

D  
0  
0  
0  
3  
7  
8  
6  
8  
7  
8

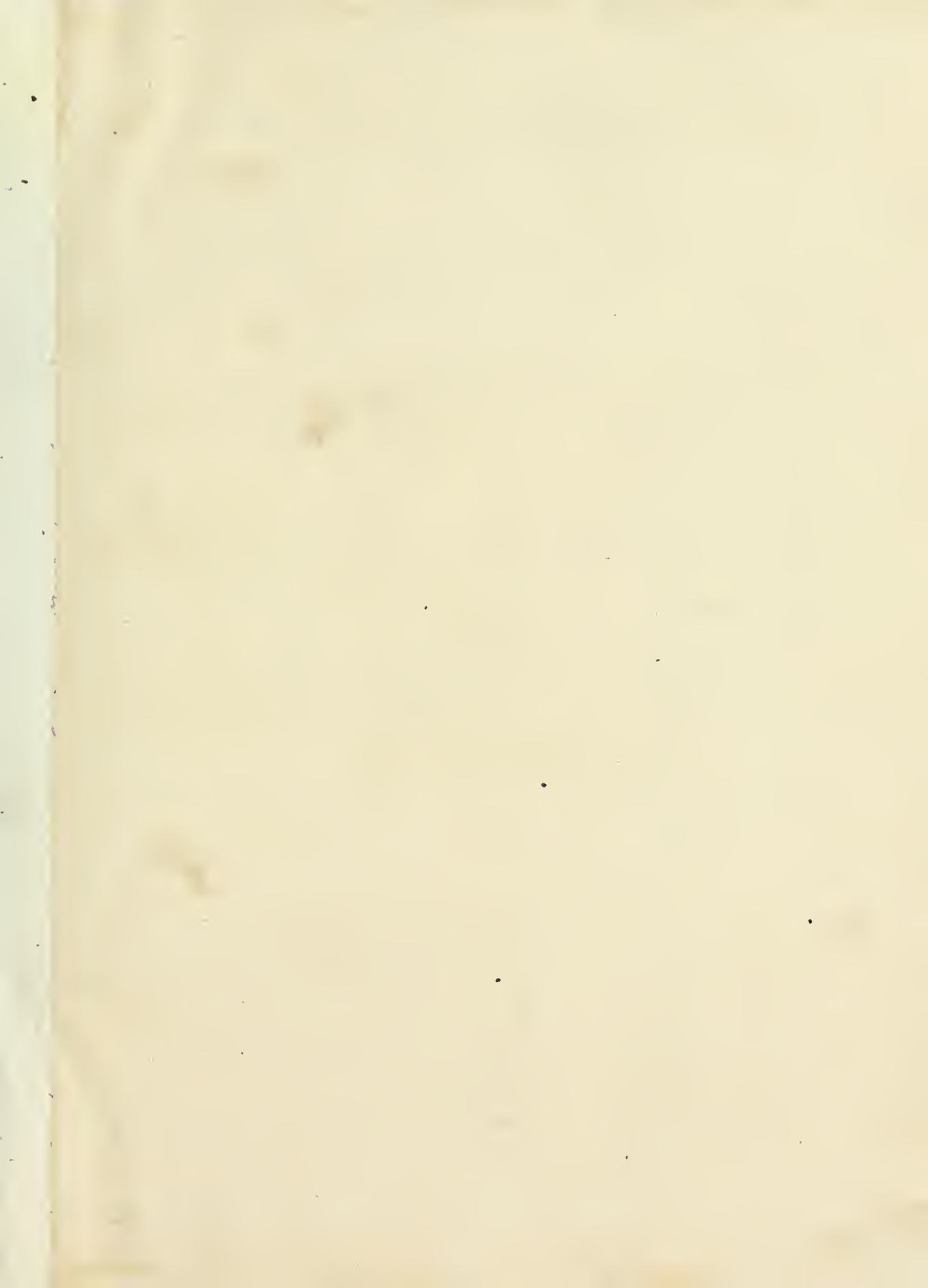


US SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



Maxwell  
OF  
Kerkeonnell













*ENCYCLOPÆDIA BRITANNICA;*  
OR, A  
D I C T I O N A R Y  
O F  
A R T S, S C I E N C E S,  
A N D  
M I S C E L L A N E O U S L I T E R A T U R E;  
Constructed on a PLAN,

BY WHICH  
THE DIFFERENT SCIENCES AND ARTS  
Are digested into the FORM of Distinct  
T R E A T I S E S O R S Y S T E M S,

COMPREHENDING

The HISTORY, THEORY, and PRACTICE, of each,  
according to the Latest Discoveries and Improvements;

AND FULL EXPLANATIONS GIVEN OF THE

V A R I O U S D E T A C H E D P A R T S O F K N O W L E D G E,

WHETHER RELATING TO

NATURAL and ARTIFICIAL Objects, or to Matters ECCLESIASTICAL,  
CIVIL, MILITARY, COMMERCIAL, &c.

Including ELUCIDATIONS of the most important Topics relative to RELIGION, MORALS;  
MANNERS, and the OECONOMY of LIFE:

TOGETHER WITH

A DESCRIPTION of all the Countries, Cities, principal Mountains, Seas, Rivers, &c.  
throughout the WORLD;

A General HISTORY, *Ancient and Modern*, of the different Empires, Kingdoms, and States;

A N D

An Account of the LIVES of the most Eminent Persons in every Nation,  
from the earliest ages down to the present times.

---

*Compiled from the writings of the best Authors, in several languages; the most approved Dictionaries, as well of general science as of its particular branches; the Transactions, Journals, and Memoirs, of Learned Societies, both at home and abroad; the MIS. Lectures of Eminent Professors on different sciences; and a variety of Original Materials, furnished by an Extensive Correspondence.*

---

THE THIRD EDITION, IN EIGHTEEN VOLUMES, GREATLY IMPROVED.

---

ILLUSTRATED WITH FIVE HUNDRED AND FORTY-TWO COPPERPLATES.

---

V O L . I X .

---

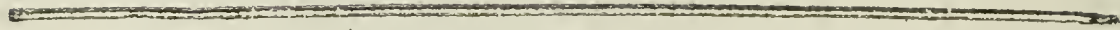
INDOCYI DISCANT, ET AMENT MEMINISSE PERITI.

---

EDINBURGH,  
PRINTED FOR A. BELL AND C. MACFARQUHAR.

MDCXCXVII.

*[Faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page]*



Entered in Stationers Hall in Terms of the Act of Parliament.





# ENCYCLOPÆDIA BRITANNICA.

## H Y D R O S T A T I C S;

**A** SCIENCE which treats of the weight, motion, and equilibria of liquid bodies. Under this head, not only accounts of the nature and properties of fluids in general are introduced, and the laws by which they act; but also the art of weighing solid bodies in fluids, in order to discover their specific gravities.

### SECT. I. *Of Fluids in general.*

<sup>1</sup>  
Fluid de-  
fined, &c.

SIR Isaac Newton's definition of a fluid is, That it is a body yielding to any force impressed, and which hath its parts very easily moved one among another. See FLUIDITY.

This definition supposes the motion spoken of produced by a partial pressure; for in the case of an incompressible fluid, it is demonstrated by Dr Keil, that under a total or an equal pressure, it would be impossible that the yielding body should move.

The original and constituent parts of fluids are by the moderns conceived to be particles small, smooth, hard, and spherical: according to which opinion, every particle is of itself a solid or a fixed body; and, when considered singly, is no fluid, but becomes so only by being joined with other particles of the same kind. From this definition, it hath been concluded by some philosophers, that some substances, such as mercury, are essentially fluid, on account of the particular configuration of their particles; but later discoveries have evinced the fallacy of this opinion, and that fluidity is truly to be reckoned an effect of heat. See FLUIDITY.

That fluids have vacancies, will appear upon mixing salt with water, a certain quantity whereof will be dissolved, and thereby imbibed, without enlarging the dimensions. A fluid's becoming more buoyant, is a certain proof that its specific gravity is increased, and of consequence that many of its vacancies are thereby filled: after which it may still receive a certain quantity of other dissoluble bodies, the particles whereof are adapted to the vacancies remaining, without adding any thing to its bulk, though the absolute weight of the whole fluid be thereby increased.

This might be demonstrated, by weighing a phial of rain-water critically, with a nice balance: pour this water into a cup, and add salt to it; refund of the clear liquor what will again fill the phial; an increase of weight will be found under the same dimensions, from a repletion, as has been said, of the vacancies of the fresh water with saline particles.

VOL. IX. Part I.

And as fluids have vacancies, or are not perfectly dense; it is also probable, that they are compounded of small spheres of different diameters, whose interstices may be successively filled with apt materials for that purpose: and the smaller these interstices are, the greater will the gravity of the fluid always be.

For instance, suppose a barrel be filled with bullets in the most compact manner, a great many small shot may afterwards be placed in the interstices of those balls, the vacancies of the shot may then be replenished with a certain quantity of sea-sand; the interstices of the grains of the sand may again be filled with water; and thus may the weight of the barrel be greatly augmented, without increasing the general bulk.— Now this being true with regard to solids, is applicable also to fluids. For instance, river-water will dissolve a certain quantity of salt; after which it will receive a certain quantity of sugar; and after that, a certain quantity of alum, and perhaps other dissoluble bodies, and not increase its first dimensions.

<sup>2</sup>  
Its nature  
and pro-  
perties.

The more perfect a fluid is, the more easily will it yield to all impressions, and the more easily will the parts unite and coalesce when separated. A perfect fluid is that whose parts are put into motion by the least force imaginable: an imperfect one is that whose parts yield to a small force, not the least. It is probable, that in nature there is no perfect fluid, the element of fire perhaps excepted; since we see that the mutual attraction of the parts of all the fluids, subject to our experiments, renders them cohesive in some degree; and the more they cling together, the less perfect their fluidity is. If, for instance, a glass be filled with water above the brim, it will visibly rise to a convex surface, which, was it a perfect fluid, free from either tenacity or cohesion, would be impossible.

Mercury, the most perfect fluid we know, is not exempt from this attraction; for should the bottom of a flat glass, having a gentle rising toward the middle, be covered thin with quicksilver, a little motion of the machine will cause the fluid soon to separate from the middle, and lie round it like a ring, having edges of a considerable thickness.

But if a like quantity thereof be poured into a golden cup, it will, on the contrary, appear higher considerably on the sides than in the middle. Which may proceed in part, perhaps, from the gold's being of great density, and therefore capable of exerting thereon a greater degree of attraction than other metals. Probably too it may happen from its having pores of

A an

Pressure of  
Fluids.

an apter disposition and magnitude to receive the minute mercurial particles, than those of iron and some other metals; and therefore the attraction of cohesion in this experiment may obtain also: and every one knows how easily these two bodies incorporate, and make a *perfect amalgama*. But the reason commonly given for the two phenomena is, that mercury, in the first case, attracts itself more than it does glass; and, in the last case, mercury attracts gold more than it does itself.

Sir Isaac Newton held all matter to be originally homogeneous; and that from the different modifications and texture of it alone, all bodies receive their various structure, composition, and form. In his definition of a fluid, he seems to imply, that he thought fluids to be composed of primary solids; and, in the beginning of his *Principia*, he speaks of sand and powders as of imperfect fluids.

3  
Florentine  
experiment.

Borelli has demonstrated, that the constituent parts of fluids are not fluid, but consistent bodies; and that the elements of all bodies are perfectly firm and hard. The incompressibility of water, proved by the Florentine experiment, is a sufficient evidence also, that each primary particle or spherule thereof is a perfect and impenetrable solid. Mr Locke too, in his *Essay on Human Understanding*, admits this to be so.

This famous experiment was first attempted by the great lord Verulam, who inclosed a quantity of water in lead, and found that it inclined rather to make its way through the pores of the metal, than be reduced into less compass by any force that could be applied. The academics of Florence made this experiment afterwards more accurately with a globe of silver, as being a metal less yielding and ductile than gold. This being filled with water, and well closed, they found, by hammering gently thereon, that the sphericity of the globe was altered to a less capacious figure (as might geometrically be proved); but a part of the water always like dew came through its sides before this could be obtained. This has been attempted by Sir Isaac Newton, and so many competent judges, on gold and several other metals since, with equal success, that we do not hold any fluid in its natural state, except the air, to be either compressible or elastic.—In some experiments by Mr Canton, it hath been observed, that water is more or less compressed according to the different constitution of the atmosphere; whence it hath been concluded that the Florentine experiment was erroneous: but it will not follow, that water can be compressed by any artificial force, because nature hath a method of compressing it; any more than that solid metal can be compressed artificially, though we know that very slight degrees of heat and cold will expand or contract its dimensions. See WATER.

### SECT. II. Of the Gravity and Pressure of Fluids.

4  
Fluids press  
as much  
upward as  
downward.

ALL bodies, both fluid and solid, press downwards by the force of gravity: but fluids have this wonderful property, that their pressure upwards and sidewise is equal to their pressure downwards; and this is always in proportion to their perpendicular height, without any regard to their quantity: for, as each particle is quite free to move, it will move towards that

part or side in which the pressure is least. And hence, no particle or quantity of a fluid can be at rest till it is every way equally pressed.

Pressure of  
Fluids.

To show by experiment that fluids press upward as well as downward, let AB be a long upright tube filled with water near to its top; and CD a small tube open at both ends, and immersed into the water in the large one: if the immersion be quick, you will see the water rise in the small tube to the same height that it stands in the great one, or until the surfaces of the water in both are on the same level: which shows that the water is pressed upward into the small tube by the weight of what is in the great one; otherwise it could never rise therein, contrary to its natural gravity, unless the diameter of the bore were so small, that the attraction of the tube would raise the water; which will never happen, if the tube be as wide as that in a common barometer. And, as the water rises no higher in the small tube than till its surface be on a level with the surface of the water in the great one, this shows that the pressure is not in proportion to the quantity of water in the great tube, but in proportion to its perpendicular height therein: for there is much more water in the great tube all around the small one, than what is raised to the same height in the small one as it stands in the great.

Plate  
CCXXXIX.  
fig. 2.

Take out the small tube, and let the water run out of it; then it will be filled with air. Stop its upper end with the cork C, and it will be full of air all below the cork: this done, plunge it again to the bottom of the water in the great tube, and you will see the water rise up in it to the height E. Which shows that the air is a body, otherwise it could not hinder the water from rising up to the same height as it did before, namely, to A; and in so doing, it drove the air out at the top; but now the air is confined by the cork C: And it also shows that the air is a compressible body; for if it were not so, a drop of water could not enter into the tube.

The pressure of fluids being equal in all directions, it follows, that the sides of a vessel are as much pressed by a fluid in it, all around in any given ring of points, as the fluid below that ring is pressed by the weight of all that stands above it. Hence the pressure upon every point in the sides, immediately above the bottom, is equal to the pressure upon every point of the bottom.—To show this by experiment, let a hole be made at *e* Fig. 3. in the side of the tube AB close by the bottom, and another hole of the same size in the bottom at C; then pour your water into the tube, keeping it full as long as you choose the holes should run, and have two basons ready to receive the water that runs through the two holes, until you think there is enough in each bason; and you will find by measuring the quantities, that they are equal. Which shows that the water run with equal speed through both holes; which it could not have done, if it had not been equally pressed through them both. For, if a hole of the same size be made in the side of the tube, as about *f*, and if all three are permitted to run together, you will find that the quantity run through the hole at *f* is much less than what has run in the same time through either of the holes C or *e*.

In the same figure, let the tube be re-curved from the bottom at C into the shape DE, and the hole at C

C



**Pressure of Fluids.** C be stoppt with a cork. Then pour water into the tube to any height, as Ag, and it will spout up in a jet EFG, nearly as high as it is kept in the tube AB, by continuing to pour in as much there as runs through the hole E; which will be the case whilst the surface Ag keeps at the same height. And if a little ball of cork G be laid upon the top of the jet, it will be supported thereby, and dance upon it. The reason why the jet rises not quite so high as the surface of the water Ag, is owing to the resistance it meets with in the open air: for if a tube, either great or small, was screwed upon the pipe at E, the water would rise in it until the surfaces of the water in both tubes were on the same level; as will be shown by the next experiment.

**The hydrostatic paradox.** Any quantity of a fluid, how small soever, may be made to balance and support any quantity, how great soever. This is deservedly termed *the hydrostatical paradox*; which we shall first show by an experiment, and then account for it upon the principle above mentioned, namely, that *the pressure of fluids is directly as their perpendicular height, without any regard to their quantity.*

**Plate CCXXXIX. fig. 4.** Let a small glass tube DCG, open at both ends, and bended at B, be joined to the end of a great one AI at cd, where the great one is also open; so that these tubes in their openings may freely communicate with each other. Then pour water through a small necked funnel into the small tube at H; this water will run through the joining of the tubes at cd, and rise up into the great tube; and if you continue pouring until the surface of the water comes to any part, as A, in the great tube, and then leave off, you will see that the surface of the water in the small tube will be just as high at D; so that the perpendicular altitude of the water will be the same in both tubes, however small the one be in proportion to the other. This shows, that the small column DCG balances and supports the great column Acd; which it could not do if their pressures were not equal against one another in the recurved bottom at B.—If the small tube be made longer, and inclined in the situation GEF, the surface of the water in it will stand at F, on the same level with the surface A in the great tube: that is, the water will have the same perpendicular height in both tubes, although the column in the small tube is longer than that in the great one; the former being oblique, and the latter perpendicular.

Since then the pressure of fluids is directly as their perpendicular heights, without any regard to their quantities, it appears, that whatever the figure or size of vessels be, if they are of equal heights, and if the areas of their bottoms are equal, the pressures of equal heights of water are equal upon the bottoms of these vessels; even though the one should hold a thousand or ten thousand times as much water as would fill the other. To confirm this part of the hydrostatical paradox by an experiment, let two vessels be prepared of equal heights, but very unequal contents, such as AB fig. 5. and AB in fig. 6. Let each vessel be open at both ends, and their bottoms Dd, Dd be of equal widths. Let a brass bottom CC be exactly fitted to each vessel, not to go into it, but for it to stand upon; and let a piece of wet leather be put between each vessel and its brass bottom, for the sake of closeness.

Join each bottom to its vessel by a hinge D, so that it may lie open like the lid of a box; and let each bottom be kept up to its vessel by equal weights E and E hung to lines which go over the pulleys F and F (whose blocks are fixed to the sides of the vessels at f), and the lines tied to hooks at d and d, fixed in brass bottoms opposite to the hinges D and D. Things being thus prepared and fitted, hold the vessel AB (fig. 6.) upright in your hands over a basin on a table, and cause water to be poured into the vessel slowly, till the pressure of the water bears down its bottom at the side d, and raises the weight E; and then part of the water will run out at d. Mark the height at which the surface H of the water stood in the vessel, when the bottom began to give way at d; and then, holding up the other vessel AB (fig. 5.) in the same manner, cause water to be poured into it at H: and you will see, that when the water rises to A in this vessel, just as high as it did in the former, its bottom will also give way at d, and it will lose part of the water.

The natural reason of this surprising phenomenon is, that since all parts of a fluid at equal depths below the surface are equally pressed in all manner of directions, the water immediately below the fixed part Bf (fig. 5.) will be pressed as much upward against its lower surface within the vessel, by the action of the column Ag, as it would be by a column of the same height, and of any diameter whatever; (as was evident by the experiment with the tube, fig. 4.) and therefore, since action and reaction are equal and contrary to each other, the water immediately below the surface Bf will be pressed as much downward by it, as if it was immediately touched and pressed by a column of the height gA, and of the diameter Bf: and therefore the water in the cavity BDdf will be pressed as much downward upon its bottom CC, as the bottom of the other vessel (fig. 6.) is pressed by all the water above it.

To illustrate this a little farther, let a hole be made at f in the fixed top Bf, and let a tube G be put into it; then, if water be poured into the tube A, it will (after filling the cavity B d) rise up into the tube G, until it comes to a level with that in the tube A; which is manifestly owing to the pressure of the water in the tube A, upon that in the cavity of the vessel below it. Consequently, that part of the top Bf, in which the hole is now made, would, if corked up, be pressed upward with a force equal to the whole weight of all the water which is supported in the tube G: and the same thing would hold at g, if a hole were made there. And so, if the whole cover or top Bf were full of holes, and had tubes as high as the middle one Ag put into them, the water in each tube would rise to the same height as it is kept in the tube A, by pouring more into it, to make up the deficiency that it sustains by supplying the others, until they are all full; and then the water in the tube A would support equal heights of water in all the rest of the tubes. Or, if all the tubes except A, or any other one, were taken away, and a large tube equal in diameter to the whole top Bf were placed upon it and cemented to it, and then if water were poured into the tube that was left in either of the holes, it would ascend through all the rest of the holes, until it filled the large tube to the same



4. Pressure of Fluids. same height that it stands in the small one, after a sufficient quantity had been poured into it: which shows, that the top *Bf* was pressed upward by the water under it, and before any hole was made in it, with a force equal that wherewith it is now pressed downward by the weight of all the water above it in the great tube. And therefore, the reaction of the fixed top *Bf* must be as great, in pressing the water downward upon the bottom *CC*, as the whole pressure of the water in the great tube would have been, if the top had been taken away, and the water in that tube left to press directly upon the water in the cavity *BD df*.

6. The hydrostatic bellows, fig. 7. Perhaps the best machine in the world for demonstrating the upward pressure of fluids, is the hydrostatic bellows, which consists of two thick oval boards *AB, EF*, each about 16 inches broad, and 18 inches long: the sides are of leather, joined very close to the top and bottom by strong nails. *CD* is a pipe screwed into a piece of brass on the top-board at *C*. Let some water be poured into the pipe at *D*, which will run into the bellows, and separate the boards a little. Then lay three weights, each weighing 100 pounds, upon the upper board; and pour more water into the pipe, which will run into the bellows, and raise up the board with all the weights upon it; and if the pipe be kept full until the weights are raised as high as the leather which covers the bellows will allow them, the water will remain in the pipe, and support all the weights, even though it should weigh no more than a quarter of a pound, and they 300 pounds: nor will all their force be able to cause them to descend and force the water out at the top of the pipe.

The reason of this will be made evident, by considering what has been already said of the result of the pressure of fluids of equal heights without any regard to their quantity. For if a hole be made in the upper board, and a tube be put into it, the water will rise in the tube to the same height that it does in the pipe; and would rise as high (by supplying the pipe) in as many tubes as the board could contain holes. Now, suppose only one hole to be made in any part of the board, of an equal diameter with the bore of the pipe, and that the pipe holds just a quarter of a pound of water; if a person claps his finger upon the hole, and the pipe be filled with water, he will find his finger to be pressed upward with a force equal to a quarter of a pound. And as the same pressure is equal upon all equal parts of the board, each part, whose area is equal to the area of the hole, will be pressed upward with a force equal to that of a quarter of a pound: the sum of all which pressures against the under side of an oval board 16 inches broad, and 18 inches long, will amount to 300lb.; and therefore so much weight will be raised up and supported by a quarter of a pound of water in the pipe.

7. How a man may raise himself upward by his breath. Hence, if a man stands upon the upper board, and blows into the bellows through the pipe, he will raise himself upward upon the board: and the smaller the bore of the pipe is, the easier he will be able to raise himself. And then, by clapping his finger upon the top of the pipe, he can support himself as long as he pleases; provided the bellows be air-tight, so as not to lose what is blown into it.

Upon this principle of the upward pressure of fluids,

a piece of lead may be made to swim in water, by immersing it to a proper depth, and keeping the water from getting above it. Let *CD* be a glass tube, open at both ends; and *EFG* a flat piece of lead, exactly fitted to the lower end of the tube, not to go within it, but for it to stand upon; with a wet leather between the lead and the tube, to make close work. Let this laden bottom be half an inch thick, and held close to the tube by pulling the packthread *IHL* upward at *L* with one hand, whilst the tube is held in the other by the upper end *C*. In this situation, let the tube be immersed in water in the glass vessel *AB*, to the depth of six inches below the surface of the water at *K*: and then, the leaden bottom *EFG* will be plunged to the depth of somewhat more than eleven times its own thickness: holding the tube at that depth, you may let go the thread at *L*; and the lead will not fall from the tube, but will be kept to it by the upward pressure of the water below it occasioned by the height of the water at *K* above the level of the lead. For as lead is 11.33 times as heavy as its bulk of water, and is in this experiment immersed to a depth somewhat more than 11.33 times its thickness, and no water getting into the tube between it and the lead, the column of water *EabcG* below the lead is pressed upward against it by the water *KDEGL* all around the tube; which water being a little more than 11.33 times as high as the lead is thick, is sufficient to balance and support the lead at the depth *KE*. If a little water be poured into the tube upon the lead, it will increase the weight upon the column of water under the lead, and cause the lead to fall from the tube to the bottom of the glass vessel, where it will lie in the situation *bd*. Or, if the tube be raised a little in the water, the lead will fall by its own weight, which will then be too great for the pressure of the water around the tube upon the column of water below it. But the following method of making an extremely heavy body float upon water is more elegant. Take a long glass tube, open at both ends; stopping the lower end with a finger, pour in some quicksilver at the other end, so as to take up about half an inch in the tube below. Immerse this tube, with the finger still at the bottom, in a deep glass vessel filled with water; and when the lower end of the tube is about seven inches below the surface, take away the finger from it, and then you will see the quicksilver not sink into the vessel, but remain suspended upon the tube, and floating, if we may so express it, upon the water in the glass-vessel.

In the same manner as an heavy body was made to swim on water, by taking away the upward pressure; so may a light body, like wood, be made to remain sunk at the bottom, by depriving it of all pressure from below: for if two equal pieces of wood be planed, surface to surface, so that no water can get between them, and then one of them (*cd*) be cemented to the inside of the vessel's bottom; then the other being placed upon this, and, while the vessel is filling, being kept down by a stick; when the stick is removed and the vessel full, the upper piece of wood will not rise from the lower one, but continue sunk under water, though it is actually much lighter than water; for as there is no resistance to its under surface to drive it upward, while its upper surface is strongly pressed down, it must necessarily remain at the bottom.



Fig. 1.

Fig. 13.

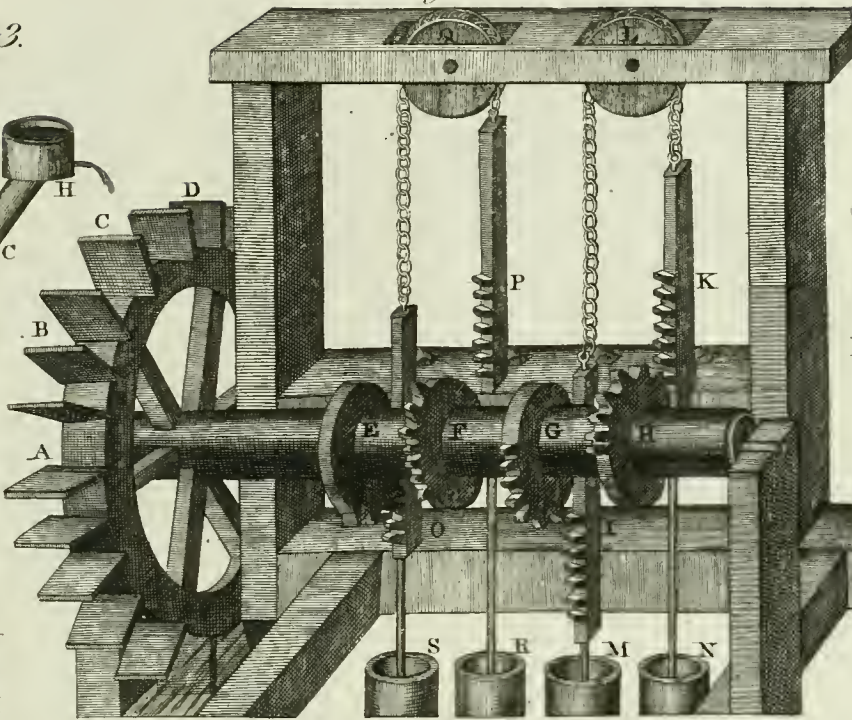


Fig. 2.

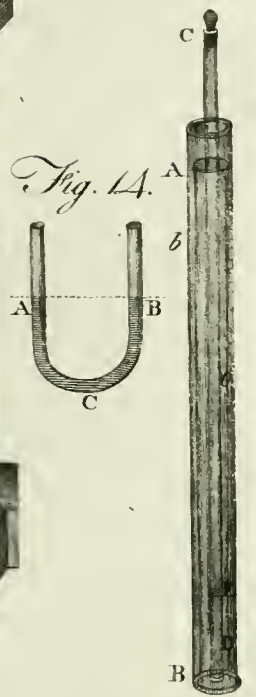


Fig. 14.

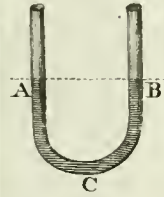


Fig. 3.



Fig. 4.

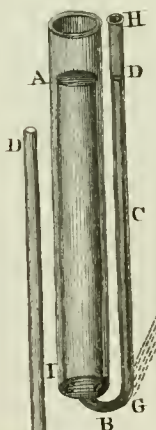


Fig. 5.

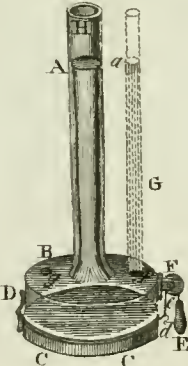


Fig. 6.

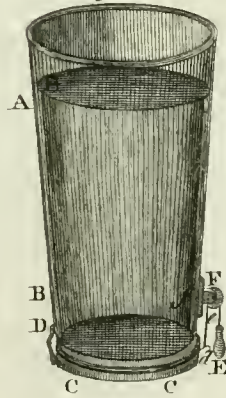


Fig. 8.

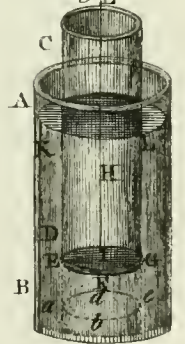


Fig. 7.

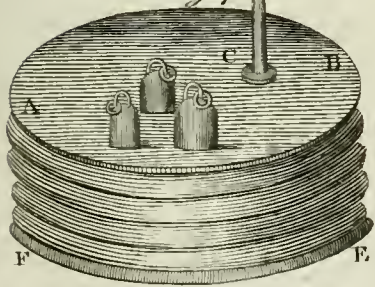
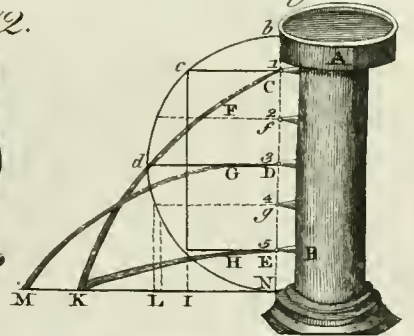


Fig. 10. Fig. 11. Fig. 12.



Fig. 9.







Specific Gravities.

SE&T. III. *Of the Specific Gravity of Bodies.*

Specific Gravities.

10  
Of specific gravity.

WHEN an spongy or solid body sinks in a vessel of water, it removes a body of water equal to its own bulk, out of the place to which it descends. If, for instance, a copper ball is let drop into a glass of water, we well know, that if it sinks, it will take up as much room as a globe of water equal to itself in size took up before.

Let us suppose, that this watery globe removed by the ball were frozen into a solid substance, and weighed in a scale against the copper ball: now the copper ball being more in weight than the globe, it is evident that it will sink its own scale, and drive up the opposite, as all heavier bodies do when weighed against lighter; if, on the contrary, the copper ball be lighter than the water globe, the ball will rise. Again, then let us suppose the copper ball going to be immersed in water; and that, in order to descend, it must displace a globe of water equal to itself in bulk. If the copper ball be heavier than the globe, its pressure will overcome the other's resistance, and it will sink to the bottom; but if the watery globe be heavier, its pressure upwards will be greater than that of the ball downward, and the ball will rise or swim. In a word, in proportion as the ball is heavier than the similar bulk of water, it will descend with greater force; in proportion as it is lighter, it will be raised more to the surface.

From all this we may deduce one general rule, which will measure the force with which any solid body tends to swim or sink in water; namely, *Every body immersed in water, loses just as much of its weight as equals the weight of an equal bulk of water.* Thus, for instance, if the body be two ounces, and an equal bulk of water be one ounce, the body when plunged, will sink towards the bottom of the water with a weight of one ounce. If, on the contrary, the solid body be but one ounce, and the weight of an equal bulk of water be two ounces; the solid, when plunged, will remove but one ounce, that is half as much water as is equal to its own bulk: so that, consequently, it cannot descend; for to do that, it must remove a quantity of water equal to its own bulk. Again, if the solid be too ounces, and the equal bulk of water two ounces, the solid, wherever it is plunged, will neither rise nor sink, but remain suspended at any depth.

Thus we see the reason why some bodies swim in water, and others sink. Bodies of large bulk and little weight, like cork or feathers, must necessarily swim, because an equal bulk of water is heavier than they; bodies of little bulk but great weight, like lead or gold, must sink, because they are heavier than an equal bulk of water. The bulk and the weight of any body considered together, is called its *specific gravity*; and the proportion of both in any body is easily found by water. A body of little bulk and great weight, readily sinks in water; and it is said to have specific gravity; a body of great bulk and little weight, loses almost all its weight in water, and therefore is said to have but little specific gravity. A woolpack has actually greater real gravity, or weighs more in air, than a cannon ball; but for all that, a cannon ball may have more specific gravity, and weigh more than the woolpack, in water.

*Density* is a general term that means the same thing; *specific gravity* is only a relative term, used when solids are weighed in fluids, or fluids in fluids.

As every solid sinks more readily in water, in proportion as its specific gravity is great, or as it contains greater weight under a smaller bulk, it will follow, that the same body may very often have different specific gravities, and that it will sink at one time and swim at another. Thus a man, when he happens to fall alive into the water, sinks to the bottom; for the specific gravity of his body is then greater than that of water: but if, by being drowned, he lies at the bottom for some days, his body swells by putrefaction, which disunites its parts; thus its specific gravity becomes less than that of water, and he floats upon the surface.

Several more important uses are the result of our being able exactly to determine the specific gravities of bodies. We can, by weighing metals in water, discover their adulterations or mixtures with greater exactness than by any other means whatsoever. By this means, the counterfeit coin, which may be offered us as gold, will be very easily distinguished, and known to be a baser metal. For instance, if we are offered a brass counter for a guinea, and we suspect it; suppose, to clear our suspicions, we weigh it in the usual manner against a real guinea in the opposite scale, and it is of the exact weight, yet still we suspect it; What is to be done? To melt or destroy the figure of the coin would be inconvenient and improper: a much better and more accurate method remains. We have only to weigh a real guinea in water, and we shall thus find that it loses but a nineteenth part of its weight in the balance: We then weigh the brass counter in water, and we actually find it loses an eighth part of its weight by being weighed in this manner. This at once demonstrates, that the coin is made of a base metal, and not gold; for as gold is the heaviest of all metals, it will lose less of its weight by being weighed in water than any other.

This method Archimedes first made use of to detect a fraud with regard to the crown of Hiero king of Syracuse. Hiero had employed a goldsmith to make him a crown, and furnished him with a certain weight of gold for that purpose; the crown was made, the weight was the same as before, but still the king suspected that there was an adulteration in the metal. Archimedes was applied to; who, as the story goes, was for some time unable to detect the imposition. It happened, however, one day as the philosopher was stepping into a bath, that he took notice the water rose in the bath in proportion to the part of his body immersed. From this accident he received a hint; wherewith he was so transported, that he jumped out of the bath, and ran naked about the streets of Syracuse, crying in a wild manner, *I have found it! I have found it!*—In consequence of this speculation, he procured a ball of gold and another of silver, exactly of the weight of the crown, considering, that if the crown were altogether of gold, the ball of gold would be of the same bulk as the crown, and when immersed in water, would raise the water just as high as the crown immersed; but if it were wholly of silver, the ball of silver being immersed, would raise the water no higher than the crown immersed; and if the crown was of gold

11  
How to discover adulterations in metals.

Specific Gravities.

gold and silver mixed in a certain proportion, this proportion would be discovered by the height to which the crown would raise the water higher than the gold and lower than the silver. Accordingly, let AMLB be a vessel filled with water to the height DC, and let the mass of gold, equal in weight to the crown, on being immersed into the water, raise the surface of it to E, and the mass of silver raise it to G; then if the height of the vessel above DC be divided into equal parts, and  $DF=11$ , and  $DG=19$ , it is plain the bulks of gold and silver will be as  $DF$  to  $DG$ , and the specific gravities in the inverse proportion of these quantities, or as  $DG$  to  $DF$ . If the crown be immersed, it will raise the surface of water to E; whence the proportion of the bulks of the gold and silver in the crown may be determined. For since the difference of the specific gravities of the gold and silver is  $DG-DF=FG=8$ , if the bulk of the crown is divided into eight equal parts, it is evident, that since the specific gravities of the debased and pure gold crowns will be as the bulks inversely, that is, as  $DF$  to  $DE$ , we can easily find the point H, which will express the specific gravity of the former; for  $DE:DF::DG:DH$ . This point H always divides the difference  $FG$  into two parts  $GH$ ,  $HE$ , which have the same proportion as the parts of silver in the crown to the parts of gold; for as the point E ascends, the point H descends, and when E coincides with G, H falls upon E, and the crown becomes wholly silver; on the contrary, when E descends to F, and H descends to G, the crown becomes wholly gold; therefore  $FH$  will be every where to  $HG$  as the parts of gold to the parts of silver in the crown. Consequently, in the present case, because the crown, when immersed, raises the water to the height  $DE$ , and H is three divisions below G, it shows that three of the eight parts of the crown are silver, and the other five parts gold, as H is five of the divisions above F. Hence the bulk of the gold in the crown is to that of the silver as 5 to 3. In some such method as this Archimedes deduced his proposition, viz. that the difference of the specific gravities of the compound and lighter ingredient, i. e. 5 (supposing the specific gravity of gold to silver as 19 to 11, and the specific gravity of the king's crown to be 16), is to the difference of the specific gravities of the heavier ingredient and the compound, i. e. 3, as the bulk of gold to that of silver made up of: so that if the whole crown were divided into eight parts, the gold would consist of five, and the silver of three; and the magnitudes 5 and 3, multiplied by the specific gravities 19 and 11 respectively, will give the numbers 95 and 33, expressing the proportion of the weight of the gold to that of the silver.

This proposition of Archimedes may be demonstrated analytically in the following manner: let the magnitudes of the gold and silver in the crown be A and B, and their specific gravities as a and b; then, since the absolute gravity of any body is compounded of its magnitude and specific gravity, the weight of the gold is  $aA$ , of the silver  $bB$ , and of the crown  $aA+bB=cA+B$ , supposing c to be the specific gravity of the mixture. Hence  $aA-cA=cB-bB$ ; and consequently  $c-b:a-c::A:B$ , as before.

(A) This is the common hydrostatic balance. The reader will see an improved apparatus at *Hydrostatic Balance*, in order of the alphabet.

Specific Gravities.

The hydrostatic balance.

Upon this difference in the weight of bodies in open air and water, the hydrostatic balance has been formed; which differs very little from a common balance, but that it hath an hook at the bottom of one scale, on which the weight we want to try may be hung by an horse-hair; and thus suspended in water, without wetting the scale from whence it hangs. First, the weight of the body we want to try is balanced against the parcel or weight in open air; then the body is suspended by the hook and horse-hair at the bottom of the scale in water, which we well know will make it lighter, and destroy the balance. We then can know how much lighter it will be, by the quantity of the weights we take from the scale to make it equipoise; and of consequence we thus precisely can find out its specific gravity compared to water (A). This is the most exact and infallible method of knowing the genuineness of metals, and the different mixtures with which they may be adulterated, and it will answer for all such bodies as can be weighed in water. As for those things that cannot be thus weighed, such as quicksilver, small sparks of diamond, and such like, as they cannot be suspended by an horse-hair, they must be put into a glass bucket, the weight of which is already known: this, with the quicksilver, must be balanced by weights in the opposite scale, as before, then immersed, and the quantity of weights to be taken from the opposite scale will show the specific gravity of the bucket and the quicksilver together: the specific gravity of the bucket is already known; and of consequence the specific gravity of the quicksilver, or any other similar substance, will be what remains.

As we can thus discover the specific gravity of different solids by plunging them in the same fluid, so we can discover the specific gravity of different fluids, by plunging the same solid body into them; for in proportion as the fluid is light, so much will it diminish the weight of the body weighed in it. Thus we may know that spirit of wine has less specific gravity than water, because a solid that will swim in water will sink in spirit; on the contrary, we may know that spirit of nitre has greater specific gravity than water, because a solid that will sink in water will swim upon the spirit of nitre. Upon this principle is made that simple instrument called an *hydrometer*, which serves to measure the lightness or weight of different fluids. For that liquors weigh very differently from each other is found by experience. Suppose we take a glass vessel which is divided into two parts, communicating with each other by a small opening of a line and an half diameter. Let the lower part be filled up to the division with red-wine, then let the upper part be filled with water. As the red-wine is lighter than water, we shall see it in a short time rising like a small thread up through the water, and diffusing itself upon the surface, till at length we shall find the wine and water have changed their places; the water will be seen in the lower half, and the wine in the upper half, of the vessel. Or take a small bottle AB, the neck of which must be very narrow, the mouth not more than  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an inch wide; and have a glass-vessel CD, whose height exceeds that of the bottle about two inches.

The hydrometer.

Plate CCXL, fig. 2.

With



Specific Gravities

Specific Gravities.

With a small funnel fill the bottle quite full of red-wine, and place it in the vessel CD, which is to be full of water. The wine will presently come out of the bottle, and rise in form of a small column to the surface of the water; and at the same time the water, entering the bottle, will supply the place of the wine; for water being specifically heavier than wine, must hold the lowest place, while the other naturally rises to the top. A similar effect will be produced if the bottle be filled with water, and the vessel with wine: for the bottle being placed in the vessel in an inverted position, the water will descend to the bottom of the vessel, and the wine will mount into the bottle.

In the same manner we may pour four different liquors, of different weights, into any glass-vessel, and they shall all stand separate and unmixed with each other. Thus, if we take mercury, oil of tartar, spirit of wine, and spirit of turpentine, shake them together in a glass, and then let them settle a few minutes, each shall stand in its proper place, mercury at the bottom, oil of tartar next, spirit of wine, and then spirit of turpentine above all. Thus we see liquors are of very different densities: and this difference it is that the hydrometer is adapted to compare. In general, all vinous spirits are lighter than water: and the less they contain of water, the lighter they are. The hydrometer, therefore, will inform us how far they are genuine, by showing us their lightness; for in pure spirit of wine it sinks less than in that which is mixed with a small quantity of water.

The hydrometer should be made of copper: for ivory imbibes spirituous liquors, and thereby alters their gravity; and glass requires an attention that is incompatible with expedition. The most simple hydrometer consists of a copper ball B*b*, to which is soldered a brass wire AB, one quarter of an inch thick. The upper part of this wire being filed flat, is marked *proof*, at *m*, fig. 4. because it sinks exactly to that mark in proof-spirits. There are two other marks at A and B, fig. 3. to show whether the liquor be one-tenth above or below proof, according as the hydrometer sinks to A, or emerges to B, when a brass weight, as C or K, is screwed to its bottom *c*. There are other weights to screw on, which show the specific gravity of different fluids, quite down to common water.

The round part of the wire above the ball may be marked so as to represent river-water when it sinks to RW, fig. 4. the weight which answers to that water being then screwed on; and when put into spring-water, mineral-water, sea-water, and water of salt springs, it will gradually rise to the marks SP, MI, SE, SA. On the contrary, when it is put into Bristol water, rain-water, port-wine, and mountain-wine, it will successively sink to the marks *br*, *ra*, *po*, *mo*. Instruments of this kind are sometimes called *areometers*.

There is another sort of hydrometer that is calculated to ascertain the specific gravity of fluids to the greatest precision possible, and which consists of a large hollow ball B, fig. 5. with a smaller ball *b* screwed on to its bottom, partly filled with mercury or small shot, in order to render it but little specifically lighter than water. The larger ball has also a short neck at C, into which is screwed the graduated brass-wire AC, which, by a small weight at A, causes the body of the instrument to descend in the fluid, with part of the stem.

When this instrument is swimming in the liquor contained in the jar ILMK, the part of the fluid displaced by it will be equal in bulk to the part of the instrument under water, and equal in weight to the whole instrument. Now, suppose the weight of the whole to be four thousand grains, it is then evident we can by this means compare the different dimensions of four thousand grains of several sorts of fluids. For if the weight at A be such as will cause the ball to sink in rain-water till its surface come to the middle point of the stem 20; and after that, if it be immersed in common spring-water, and the surface be observed to stand at one-tenth of an inch below the middle point 20: it is apparent, that the same weight of each water differs only in bulk by the magnitude of one-tenth of an inch in the stem.

Now, suppose the stem to be ten inches long, and to weigh a hundred grains, then every tenth of an inch will weigh one grain: and as the stem is of brass, which is about eight times heavier than water, the same bulk of water will be equal to one-eighth of a grain, and consequently to the one-eighth of one four-thousandth part, that is, one thirty two thousandth part of the whole bulk. This instrument is capable of still greater precision, by making the stem or neck consist of a flat thin slip of brass, instead of one that is cylindrical: for by this means we increase the surface, which is the most requisite circumstance, and diminish the solidity, which necessarily renders the instrument still more accurate.

To adapt this instrument to all purposes, there should be two stems, to screw on and off, in a small hole at *a*. One stem should be a smooth thin slip of brass, or rather steel, like a watch spring set straight, similar to that we have just now mentioned; on one side of which is to be the several marks or divisions to which it will sink in different sorts of water, as rain, river, spring, sea, and salt-spring waters, &c.; and on the other side you may mark the divisions to which it sinks in various lighter fluids, as hot Bath water, Bristol water, Lincoln water, Cheltenham water, port-wine, mountain, madeira, and other sorts of wines. But here the weight at A on the top must be a little less than before when it was used for heavier waters.

But in trying the strength of the spirituous liquors, a common cylindric stem will do best, because of its strength and steadiness: and this ought to be so contrived, that, when immersed in what is called proof-spirit, the surface of the spirit may be upon the middle point 20; which is easily done by duly adjusting the small weight A on the top, and making the stem of such a length, that, when immersed in water, it may just cover the ball and rise to *a*; but, when immersed in pure spirit, it may rise to the top A. Then, by dividing the upper and lower parts *a* 20 and A 20, into ten equal parts each, when the instrument is immersed into any sort of spirituous liquor, it will immediately show how much it is above or below proof.

Proof-spirit consists of half water and half pure spirit, that is, such as, when poured on gun powder, and set on fire, will burn all away; and permits the powder to take fire and flash, as in open air. But if the spirit be not so highly rectified, there will remain some water, which will make the powder wet, and unfit to take fire. Proof-spirit of any kind weighs seven pounds twelve ounces per gallon.

The

Specific Gravities.

The common method of shaking the spirits in a phial, and raising a head of bubbles, to judge by their manner of rising or breaking whether the spirit be proof, or near it, is very fallacious. There is no way so certain, and at the same time so easy and expeditious, as this by the hydrometer.

14  
New improved hydrometer.

A variety of different constructions of the hydrometer have recently been made with a particular view of improving the instrument, so as to ascertain the strengths of spirits, and worts in brewing, in the most easy and accurate manner. As it would be unnecessary to describe all of them here, we shall conclude this section with descriptions of those only which have been most approved and are now in general use. The Customs have for a long time adopted an hydrometer of an old construction, by the late Mr Clarke. It differs very little from the one above described (fig. 3. 4.); and has belonging to it a great variety of weights, which are occasionally secured on to the bottom of the stem: This renders the instrument troublesome and complicated in its use, and where dispatch in business and accuracy are wanted, not so commodious as such an instrument should be.

15  
Objection to Clarke's16  
Hydrometer made by Jones.

An hydrometer upon a very simple construction, easy in its application, and sufficiently accurate for the common purposes it is wanted to answer, by distillers and others concerned in the sale and state of spirits, is made by Mr Wm. Jones mathematical instrument maker in Holborn. It requires only *three weights*, to discover the strengths of spirits from alcohol down to water. This hydrometer, like others, is adjusted to a temperate state of the air, or 60° of the thermometer with Fahrenheit's scale; but as an alteration of this temperature very materially affects the gravity of spirits, causing them by the instrument to appear stronger when the weather is hotter, and the contrary, it has been found indispensably necessary to place a thermometer in the spirits previous to the immersing of the instrument, and make a just allowance for the several degrees that the mercury may be above or below the temperature above mentioned. This has been usually, though inaccurately, estimated at the rate of one gallon allowance for every three degrees of the thermometer above or below 60°; viz. for every three degrees warmer, reckoning the spirit one gallon in the 100 weaker than what is shown by the hydrometer; and for every three degrees colder than 60°, allowing one gallon in the 100 stronger. In this hydrometer, the thermometer is united with the instrument; and from experiment its divisions are adjusted to the different degrees above or below the temperate state. The concentration is also considered in this instrument, which is the mutual penetration of spirit and water when mixed together; which in strong spirits is so considerable as to cause a diminution of 4 gallons in the 100: for example, if to 100 gallons of spirit of wine, found by the instrument to be 66 gallons in the 100 over proof, you add 66 gallons of water in order to reduce it to a proof state; the mixture, instead of producing 166 gallons, will produce 162 gallons only of proof spirits, and therefore 4 gallons will be lost in the mutual penetration of the particles of the water and spirit.

Fig. 6. is a representation of the whole instrument, with the thermometer united. Its length A B is about 9½ inches; its ball C, is of the shape nearly of an egg, and made of hard brass, and about 1½ inches N<sup>o</sup> 161.

It has a square stem A D, on the four sides of which are graduated the different strengths of the spirit. The other three sides not shown in this figure are represented in fig. 7. with the three weights belonging to them, marked n<sup>o</sup> 1. 2. and 3. corresponding to the sides similarly marked at the top. When the instrument is placed in the spirit to be tried, if it sinks to the divisions on the stem without a weight, the strength will be shown on the side marked 0 on the top; and it will indicate any strength from 74 gallons in the 100, to 47 to the 100 above proof. The small figures, as 4 at 66, 3½ at 61, 2½ at 48, &c. show the concentration by mixture above mentioned, viz. the rate of diminutions that will take place, by making a mixture with water, to reduce the spirit at those strengths to proof. If the hydrometer does not sink to the stem without a weight, it must be made to do so by applying either of the three weights requisite. The side n<sup>o</sup> 1. with the weight n<sup>o</sup> 1. shows the strength of spirits from 46 to 13 gallons to the 100 above proof, as before. The concentration figures are 2, 1½, &c. the use as before. The side n<sup>o</sup> 2. with the weight n<sup>o</sup> 2. shows the remainder of the over-proof to proof, the division  $\sigma$  which is marked P on the instrument, and every gallon in 100 under proof down to 29. The side n<sup>o</sup> 3. with its weight, shows the remainder from 30 gallons in the 100 under proof down to water, marked W, which may be considered 100 in 160. The application of the thermometer (F) now appears easy and expeditious; for as it is immersed in the spirits with the hydrometer, they both may be observed at one experiment or trial. The scale of the thermometer is divided into four columns; two on one side, as shown in the figure, and two on the other. At the top of the columns are marks 0. 1. 2. 3. agreeing with the weights, or no weight, in use; and that column of divisions of the thermometer is to be observed which corresponds with the weights in use; if no weight is used, then the column marked 0 is observed. The divisions of the thermometer commence from the middle of each column at the temperate point, which is marked 0: then for as many divisions as the quicksilver in the tube appears above 0, so many gallons in the 100 must the spirit be reckoned weaker; and for so many divisions as the quicksilver may appear below 0, as many gallons in the 100 must be reckoned stronger.

Hydrometers of a similar construction, and with no more weights, Mr Jones makes for discovering to great exactness the different strengths or specific gravity of worts in brewing, of different minerals, sea-waters, &c. For these purposes the thermometer is not united with the instrument; but is found to be more useful separately, and of a larger dimension. Notwithstanding the above hydrometer answering the general purposes in an accurate and easy manner, yet the industry of a sliding rule.

several ingenious persons interested in the sale of spirits has been exerted to construct an instrument of the *greatest* possible exactness. The effects of heat and cold upon different strengths of spirits not being so uniform as generally understood, and every different degree of strength of spirit between water and alcohol having its peculiar degree of contraction and dilatation, errors of some importance must be found in the hydrometers constructed upon the usual principle of temperature. With a view to obviate this defect, Mr Dicas of Liverpool constructed some years back an hydrometer of the form

Specific Gravities.

17  
One by M Dicas with a sliding rule.



Fig. 1.

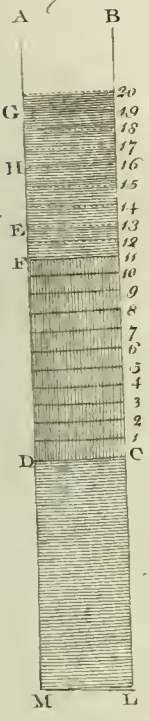


Fig. 4.



Fig. 5.

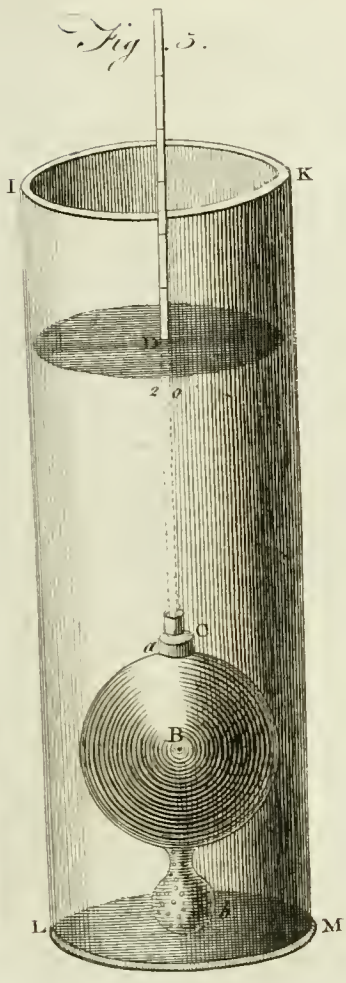


Fig. 2.

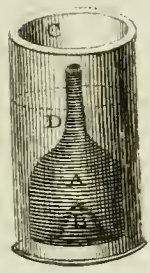


Fig. 8.

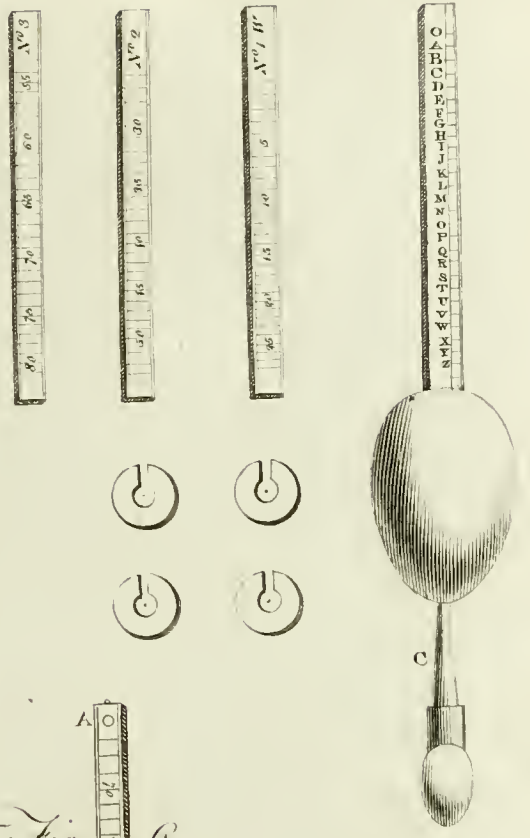


Fig. 6.



Fig. 7.

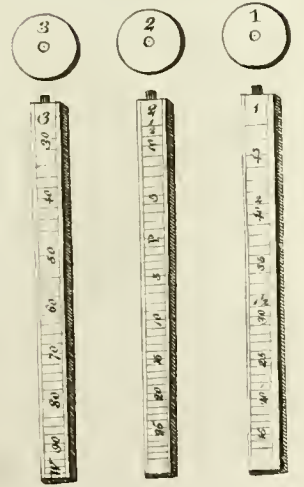


Fig. 3.

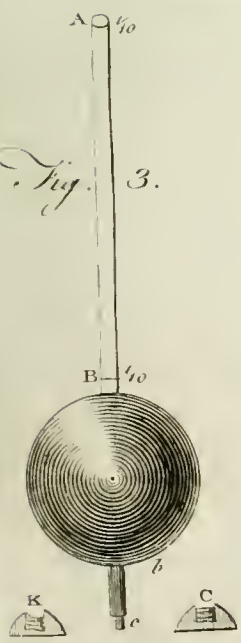
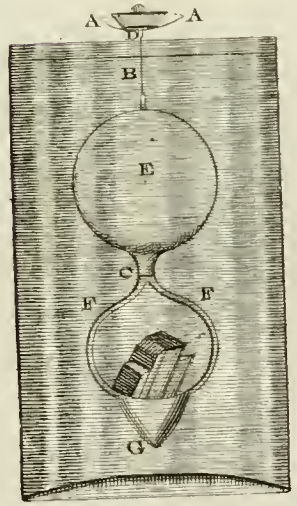


Fig. 9.



A. Bell Pin. Mat. Sculptor fecit.



Specific Gravities.

Specific Gravities.

generally used, with 36 weights, which were valued from 0 to 370, including the divisions on the stem; but the improvement consists solely in an ivory sliding rule which accompanies the instrument. In the graduation of this rule, is considered the different effects of heat and cold above-mentioned on the spirits. Every degree of strength included by the hydrometer between 0 and 370, has the same series of numbers placed on the sliding part of the rule; opposite to which, on the fixed rule, are marked the different strengths, and which are thus determined by immediate inspection. They proceed on one side from water to proof, and on the other from proof to alcohol, and divided in such a manner, as to show how many gallons in the 100 the spirits are above or below proof. There is also a line, containing the concentration for every degree of strength; and, what is the chief advantage of the rule, at one end of the side is placed a scale, containing the degree of heat from 30 to 80 of Fahrenheit's scale, with a flower de luce opposite, as an index, to fix it to the temperature of the spirits. By the assistance of this sliding rule, the exact state of the spirits is correctly obtained. A perfect comprehension of this rule can only be had by an inspection of it, and it always accompanies the hydrometer on sale. Mr Dicus has obtained a patent for his improvement.

18  
Mr Quin's  
universal  
hydrome-  
ter.

An hydrometer of a more universal construction has been made by Mr Quin, who for many years has been accustomed to construct hydrometers of various kinds. This hydrometer is made of hard brass; and therefore not so liable to be injured as fine copper, of which hydrometers are usually made: it is constructed so as to ascertain, in a plain and expeditious manner, the strength of any spirit from alcohol to water, with the concentration and specific gravity of each different strength; and discovers also the weight of worts, &c. with four weights only; which, according to the old construction of hydrometers, would require a far greater number of weights. Fig. 8. is a representation of the instrument, with its four sides of the stem graduated and figured at top, to correspond with the weights below. The side of the square-stem engraved A, B, C, D, &c. to Z, shows the strength of any spirit from alcohol to water; and the three other sides, numbered 1, 2, 3, are adapted for worts, &c. The heat and cold altering the density of spirits, and giving to every degree of strength a peculiar degree of contraction and dilatation; this circumstance is considered in dividing the sliding rule belonging to and sold with the hydrometer. This sliding rule is nearly similar to that of Mr Dicus's above-mentioned, and differs but very little from it. Some directions for the use of this hydrometer may further exemplify its simplicity and accuracy.

Find the heat of the spirit by a thermometer, and bring the star on the sliding rule to the degree of heat on the thermometer scale, and against the number of the weight and letter on the stem you have the strength of the spirit pointed out on the sliding rule, which is lettered and numbered as the instrument and weights are.

The weights apply on the under stem at C.

Example. Suppose the heat of the spirit 65° by the thermometer, and of such strength as to sink the hydrometer to D on the stem, without any weight; then put the star (on the rule) to 65° of the thermometer,

and against D you have 75 gallons to the 100 over proof; at this strength the concentration is 5 gallons (marked above 75); and the specific gravity is nearly 811, as marked below D: so that if 75 gallons of water are added to 100 gallons of this spirit, the mixture will be hydrometer proof; but will only produce in measure 170 gallons. Again, let the heat be 50°, and the spirit require the weight n<sup>o</sup> 1. to sink the instrument to I on the stem; then put the star to 50° of heat, and against I on the sliding rule you have 52½ gallons to 100 over proof, concentration 2½ gallons, and the specific gravity 854.

If the instrument with the weight n<sup>o</sup> 2. should sink to Q on the stem, and the heat 41°, it shows the strength 19 gallons to the 100 over proof, concentration ¾, specific gravity 905.

If the spirit be at 32° of heat, and the weight n<sup>o</sup> 3. sinks the instrument to letter S on the stem; on the sliding rule, it shows the liquor to be 13 gallons in the 100 under proof concentration ¼, specific gravity 945. So of the rest. In ascertaining the strength or gravity of worts, the weight n<sup>o</sup> 4. is always to continue on the hydrometer; and the weights n<sup>o</sup> 1, 2, 3, are adapted to the sides n<sup>o</sup> 1, 2, 3, of the square stem; which discovers the exact gravity of the worts.

The instrument is adjusted so as to sink in rain water at 60° of the thermometer with the weight n<sup>o</sup> 1. to W, on the side of the stem n<sup>o</sup> 1. and shows to 26° heavier than water. The side n<sup>o</sup> 2. with its corresponding weight n<sup>o</sup> 2. shows from 26° to 53°, and the side n<sup>o</sup> 3. ascertains from 53° to 81°, or 40½ pounds *per* barrel heavier than water; two degrees on the stem being a pound *per* barrel.

To use the hydrometer in ascertaining the gravity of two or more worts.

Rule. Multiply the gravity of each wort by its respective number of barrels or gallons; divide the sum of the products by the number of gallons or barrels; the quotient will be the mean gravity required.

Suppose first wort . 30 barrels,  
  at 60° gravity,  
second wort . 20 barrels,  
  at 35° gravity.

60°	35°
30 barrels	20 barrels
—	—
1800	700
—	—

50)2500(50° mean gravity required.  
2500

When the heat of the worts cannot be conveniently tried at 60° of the thermometer, the following small table shows the number of divisions to be added for the heat:

Degrees of the thermometer	60	0	}	Degrees of the hydrometer to be added.
	72	1		
	82	2		
	91	3		
	99	4		

This table is not philosophically true; yet the error from it will not exceed a quarter of a pound *per* barrel in any gravity, and for fermentation; but for more accuracy in this particular Mr Quin completes a scale which may be applied to any particular degree of heat.



Specific Gravities.

Mr Nicholson has lately improved the construction of the hydrometer, and made it a new instrument for measuring the specific gravity of bodies; and for that purpose it appears the most accurate of any yet constructed. See fig. 9. where AA represents a small scale, which may be taken off at D; diameter  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch, weight 44 grains. B a stem of hardened steel wire; diameter  $\frac{1}{10}$  inch. E a hollow copper globe; diameter  $2\frac{8}{10}$  inches, weight with stem 369 grains. FF a stirrup of wire screwed to the globe at C. G a small scale serving likewise as a counterpoise; diameter  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch, weight with stirrup 1634 grains. The other dimensions may be had from the figure, which is  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the linear magnitude of the instrument itself.

In the construction, it is assumed, that the upper scale shall constantly carry 1000 grains when the lower scale is empty, and the instrument sunk in distilled water at the temperature of  $60^{\circ}$  Fahrenheit to the middle of the wire or stem. The length of the stem is arbitrary, as is likewise the distance of the lower scale from the surface of the globe. But the length of the stem being settled, the lower scale may be made lighter, and consequently the globe less, the greater its distance is taken from the surface of the globe; and the contrary. It is to be noted that the diameter of each scale must not be less than the side of a cube of water weighing 1000 grains.

The distances of the upper and lower scales respectively from the nearest surface of the globe being settled, add half the side of a cube of water weighing 1000 grains to the distance of the upper scale. This increased distance, and the said distance of the lower scale, may be considered as the two arms of a lever; and, by the property of that mechanical power,

As the number expressing the lower distance,

Is to the whole weight above; namely 1000 grains added to the weight of the upper scale;

So is the number expressing the upper distance,

To the lower weight, when the instrument has no tendency to any one position.

This last found weight must be considerably increased, in order that the instruments may acquire and preserve a perpendicular position.

Add together into one sum the weight of the lower scale thus found, the weight of the upper scale and its load, and the estimate weight of the ball and wires. Find the solid content of an equal weight of water; and thence, by the common rules of mensuration the diameter of an equal sphere. This will be the diameter, from outside to outside, of the globe that will float the whole.

As this process, and every other part of the present description, may be easily deduced from the well known laws of hydrostatics, it is unnecessary to enlarge here on the demonstrative part.

To measure the specific gravities and thermometrical expansions of fluids. If the extreme length or height of the instrument be moderate, its weight, when loaded, will be about 3100 grains. It is, however, necessary in practice, that its weight should be accurately found by experiment. This whole weight is equal to that of a quantity of distilled water at the temperature of  $60^{\circ}$ , whose bulk is equal to that part of the instrument which is below the middle of the stem. If, therefore, the instrument be immersed to the middle of the stem in any other fluid at the same temperature

(which may be done by altering the load), the difference between this last load and 1000 grains will be the difference between equal bulks of water and of the other fluid, the weight or the mass of water being known to be 3100 grains. If the said difference be excess above 1000 grains it must be added, or if it be defect subtracted from 3100 grains: the sum or remainder will be a number whose ratio to 3100 will express the ratio of the specific gravity of the assumed fluid to that of water. And this ratio will be expressed with considerable accuracy; for the instrument having a cylindrical stem of no more than  $\frac{1}{10}$  of an inch diameter, will be raised or depressed near one inch by the subtraction or addition of  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a grain, and will therefore indicate with ease such mutations of weight as do not fall short of  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a grain, or  $\frac{1}{310000}$ th part of the whole. Consequently, the specific gravities of all fluids, in which this instrument can be immersed, will be found to five places of figures.

It is evident, that this instrument is a kind of thermometer, perhaps better adapted than the common one for measuring the expansions of fluids by heat. As the fluid, in the common thermometer, rises by the excess of expansion of the fluid beyond the expansion of the glass vessel; so this instrument will fall by the excess of the same expansion beyond the proper expansion of the materials it is composed of.

To measure the specific gravities of solid bodies. The solid bodies to be tried by this instrument must not exceed 1000 grains in weight. Place the instrument in distilled water, and load the upper scale or dish till the surface of the water intersects the middle of the stem. If the weights required to effect this be exactly 1000 grains, the temperature of the water answers to  $60^{\circ}$  of Fahrenheit's scale; if they be more or less than 1000 grains, it follows, that the water is colder or warmer. Having taken a note of this weight, unload the scale, and place therein the body whose specific gravity is required. Add more weight, till the surface of the water again bisects the stem. The difference between the added weight and the former load is the weight of the body in air. Place now the body in the lower scale or dish under water, and add weights on the upper scale till the surface of the water once more bisects the stem. This last added weight will be the difference between 1000 grains and the weight of the body in water. To illustrate this by an example.

N. B. The specific gravity of lead and tin, and (probably other metals) will vary in the third figure when the same piece of metal is melted and cooled a second time. This difference probably arises from the arrangement of the parts in cooling more or less suddenly

	Grains.
The load was found by experiment	999,10
A piece of cast lead required the additional weight	210,85
	<hr/>
Difference is absolute weight in air	788,25
Additional weight when the lead was in the lower scale	280,09
	<hr/>
Difference between the two additional weights or loss by immersion	69,24
	788.25 = 11384
Hence specific gravity	<hr/>
	69.24 1000

When

Specific Gravities.



Specific Gravities.

When the instrument is once adjusted in distilled water, common water may be afterwards used. For the ratio of the specific gravity of the water made use of to that of distilled water being known ( $=\frac{b}{a}$ ), and the ratio of the specific gravity of the solid to the water made use of being also known ( $=\frac{c}{d}$ ), the ratio of the specific gravity of the solid to that of distilled water will be compounded of both (that is,  $\frac{cb}{ad}$ ).

There is reason to conclude from the experiments of various authors, that they have not paid much attention either to the temperature or specific gravity of the water they made use of. They who are inclined to be contented with a less degree of precision than is intended in the construction here described, may change the stem, which for that purpose may be made to take out for a larger.

One of the greatest difficulties that attends hydrostatical experiments, arises from the attraction or repulsion that obtains at the surface of the water. After trying many expedients to obviate the irregularities arising from this cause, Mr Nicholson finds reason to prefer the simple one, of carefully wiping the whole instrument, and especially the stem, with a clean cloth. The weights in the dish must not be esteemed accurate while there is either a cumulus or a cavity in the water round the stem.

Yet, after all, we cannot with great geometrical certainty rely upon either the hydrometer or the hydrostatic balance; for there are some natural inconveniences that disturb the exactness with which they discover the specific gravities of different bodies. Thus, if the weather be hotter at one time than another, all fluids will swell, and consequently they will be lighter than when the weather is cold: the air itself is at one time heavier than at another, and will buoy up bodies weighed in it; they will therefore appear lighter, and will of consequence seem heavier in water. In short, there are many causes that would prevent us from making tables of the specific gravities of bodies, if rigorous exactness were only expected; for the individuals of every kind of substance differ from each other, gold from gold, and water from water. In such tables, therefore, all that is expected is to come as near the exact weight as we can; and from an inspection into several, we may make an average near the truth. Thus, Muschenbroek's table makes the specific gravity of rain-water to be nearly eighteen times and a half less than that of a guinea; whereas our English tables make it to be but seventeen times and an half, nearly, less than the same. But though there may be some minute variation in all our tables, yet they in general may serve to conduct us with sufficient accuracy.

In constructing tables of specific gravities with accuracy, the gravity of water must be represented by unity or 1.000, where three cyphers are added to give room for expressing the ratios of other gravities in decimal parts, as in the following table.

A TABLE of the SPECIFIC GRAVITIES of several Solid and Fluid Bodies.

Specific Gravities.

19 Table of specific gravities.

A cubic inch of	Troy weight.		Avoird.		Compa- rative weight
	oz.	pw. gr.	oz.	drams.	
Very fine gold	10	7 3.83	1	5.80	19.637
Standard gold	9	19 6.44	10	14.90	18.888
Guinea gold	9	7 17.18	10	4.76	17.793
Moidore gold	9	0 19.84	9	14.71	17.140
Quicksilver	7	7 11.61	8	1.45	14.019
Lead	5	19 17.55	6	9.08	11.325
Fine silver	5	16 23.23	6	6.66	11.087
Standard silver	5	11 3.36	6	1.54	10.535
Copper	4	13 7.04	5	1.89	8.843
Plate-brass	4	4 9.60	4	10.09	8.000
Steel	4	2 20.12	4	8.70	7.852
Iron	4	0 15.20	4	6.77	7.645
Block-tin	3	17 5.68	4	3.79	7.321
Spelter	3	14 12.86	4	1.42	7.065
Lead ore	3	11 17.76	3	14.96	6.800
Glass of antimony	2	15 16.89	3	0.89	5.280
German antimony	2	2 4.80	2	5.04	4.000
Copper ore	2	1 11.83	2	4.43	3.775
Diamond	1	15 20.88	1	15.48	3.400
Clear glass	1	13 5.58	1	13.16	3.150
Lapis lazuli	1	12 5.27	1	12.27	3.054
Welch asbestos	1	10 17.57	1	10.97	2.913
White marble	1	8 13.41	1	9.06	2.707
Black ditto	1	8 12.65	1	9.02	2.704
Rock crystal	1	8 1.00	1	8.61	2.658
Green glass	1	7 15.38	1	8.26	2.620
Cornelian stone	1	7 1.21	1	7.73	2.568
Flint	1	6 19.63	1	7.53	2.542
Hard paving stone	1	5 22.87	1	6.77	2.460
Live sulphur	1	1 2.40	1	2.52	2.000
Nitre	1	0 1.08	1	1.59	1.900
Alabaster	0	19 18.74	1	1.35	1.875
Dry ivory	0	19 6.09	1	0.89	1.825
Brimstone	0	18 23.76	1	0.66	1.800
Alum	0	17 21.92	0	15.72	1.714
Ebony	0	11 18.82	0	10.34	1.117
Human blood	0	11 2.89	0	9.76	1.054
Amber	0	10 20.79	0	9.54	1.030
Cow's milk	0	10 20.79	0	9.54	1.030
Sea-water	0	10 20.79	0	9.54	1.030
Pump-water	0	10 13.30	0	9.26	1.000
Spring-water	0	10 12.94	0	5.25	0.999
Distilled water	0	10 11.42	0	9.20	0.993
Red wine	0	10 11.42	0	9.20	0.993
Oil of amber	0	10 7.63	0	9.06	0.978
Proof spirits	0	9 19.73	0	8.62	0.931
Dry oak	0	9 18.00	0	8 56	0.925
Olive oil	0	9 15.17	0	8.45	0.913
Pure spirits	0	9 3.27	0	8.02	0.866
Spirit of turpent.	0	9 2.76	0	7.99	0.864
Oil of turpentine	0	8 8.53	0	7.33	0.772
Dry crabtree	0	8 1.69	0	7.08	0.765
Sassafras wood	0	5 2.04	0	4.46	0.482
Cork	0	2 12.77	0	2.21	0.240

Take away the decimal point from the numbers in the right-hand column, or (which is the same) multiply them by 1000, and they will show how many

Hydraulics. ounces avoirdupois are contained in a cubic foot of each body.

20  
How to find out the quantity of adulteration in metals.

The use of the table of specific gravities will best appear by an example. Suppose a body to be compounded of gold and silver, and it is required to find the quantity of each metal in the compound.

First find the specific gravity of the compound, by weighing it in air and in water; and dividing its aerial weight by what it loses thereof in water, the quotient will show its specific gravity, or how many times it is heavier than its bulk of water. Then subtract the specific gravity of silver (found in the table) from that of the compound, and the specific gravity of the compound from that of gold; the first remainder shows the bulk of gold, and the latter the bulk of silver, in the whole compound: and if these remainders be multiplied by the respective specific gravities, the products will show the proportion of weights of each metal in the body.

Suppose the specific gravity of the compounded body be 13; that of standard silver (by the table) is 10.5, and that of gold 19.63: therefore 10.5 from 13, remains 2.5, the proportional bulk of the gold; and 13 from 19.63, remains 6.63, the proportional bulk of silver in the compound. Then, the first remainder 2.5, multiplied by 19.63, the specific gravity of gold, produces 49.075 for the proportional weight of gold; and the last remainder 6.63 multiplied by 10.5, the specific gravity of silver, produces 69.615 for the proportional weight of silver in the whole body. So that for every 49.07 ounces or pounds of gold, there are 69.6 pounds or ounces of silver in the body.

Hence it is easy to know whether any suspected metal be genuine, or alloyed, or counterfeit; by finding how much it is heavier than its bulk of water, and comparing the same with the table: if they agree, the metal is good; if they differ, it is alloyed or counterfeited.

21  
How to try spirituous liquors.

A cubical inch of good brandy, rum, or other proof spirits, weighs 235.7 grains; therefore, if a true inch cube of any metal weighs 235.7 grains less in spirits than in air, it shows the spirits are proof. If it loses less of its aerial weight in spirits, they are above proof; if it loses more, they are under: For, the better the spirits are, they are the lighter; and the worse, the heavier.

#### SECT. IV. *Hydraulics.*

HYDRAULICS is that part of hydrostatics, which teaches to estimate the swiftness or the force of fluids in motion.

It has been always thought an inquiry of great curiosity, and still greater advantage, to know the causes by which water spouts from vessels to different heights and distances. We have observed, for instance, an open vessel of liquor upon its stand, pierced at the bottom: the liquor, when the opening is first made, spouts out with great force; but as it continues to run, becomes less violent, and the liquor flows more feebly. A knowledge of hydraulics will instruct us in the cause of this diminution of its strength; it will show precisely how far the liquor will spout from any vessel, and how fast or in what quantities it will flow. Upon the principles of this science, many machines worked

by water are entirely constructed; several different engines used in the mechanic arts, various kinds of mills, pumps, and fountains, are the result of this theory, judiciously applied.

And what is thus demonstrated of the bottom of the vessel, is equally true at every other depth whatsoever. Let us then reduce this into a theorem: *The velocity with which water spouts out at a hole in the side or bottom of a vessel, is as the square root of the depth or distance of the hole below the surface of the water.* For, in order to make double the quantity of a fluid run through one hole as through another of the same size, it will require four times the pressure of the other, and therefore must be four times the depth of the other below the surface of the water: and for the same reason, three times the quantity running in an equal time through the same sort of hole, must run with three times the velocity; which will require nine times the pressure, and consequently must be nine times as deep below the surface of the fluid: and so on.—To prove this by an experiment: Let two pipes, as C and g, of equal-sized bores, be fixed into the side of the vessel AB; the pipe g being four times as deep below the surface of the water at b in the vessel as the pipe C is: and whilst these pipes run, let water be constantly poured into the vessel, to keep the surface still at the same height. Then if a cup that holds a pint be so placed as to receive the water that spouts from the pipe C, and at the same moment a cup that holds a quart be so placed as to receive the water that spouts from the pipe g, both cups will be filled at the same time by their respective pipes.

The horizontal distance to which a fluid will spout from a horizontal pipe in any part of the side of an upright vessel below the surface of the fluid, is equal to twice the length of a perpendicular to the side of the vessel, drawn from the mouth of the pipe to a semicircle described upon the altitude of the fluid: and therefore, the fluid will spout to the greatest distance possible from a pipe whose mouth is at the centre of the semicircle; because a perpendicular to its diameter (supposed parallel to the side of the vessel) drawn from that point, is the longest that can possibly be drawn from any part of the diameter to the circumference of the semicircle. Thus, if the vessel AB be full of water, the horizontal pipe D be in the middle of its side, and the semicircle N e d c b be described upon D as a centre, with the radius or semidiameter D g N, or D f b, the perpendicular D d to the diameter N D b is the longest that can be drawn from any part of the diameter to the circumference N e d c b.

And if the vessel be kept full, the jet G will spout from the pipe D, to the horizontal distance NM, which is double the length of the perpendicular D d. If two other pipes, as C and E, be fixed into the side of the vessel at equal distances above and below the pipe D, the perpendiculars C c and E e, from these pipes to the semicircle, will be equal: and the jets F and H spouting from them will each go to the horizontal distance N K; which is double the length of either of the equal perpendiculars C c or D d.

Fluids by their pressure may be conveyed over hills and valleys in bended pipes, to any height not greater than the level of the springs from whence they flow. This is what the ancients were ignorant of; and therefore they

22  
The velocity of flowing water.

Plate XXXIX  
fig. 9.

23  
The horizontal distance to which water will spout from pipes.

24  
How water may be conveyed over hills and valleys.



Hydraulics. they usually built **AQUEDUCTS** (vast rows of arches one above another, between two hills, at a vast expence of money, time, and labour), in order to convey water over them, cross the valley, in a common channel. This is now done to equal advantage, and at much less expence, by a range of pipes laid down one hill and up the other. An instance whereof may be given by a bent tube or crane; into one of the equal legs whereof if water be poured, it will rise to the same level exactly in the other. The reason is obvious: In the leg A, (fig. 14.) there are, suppose, two ounces of water endeavouring by the power of gravity to descend with the force of 2; these will thrust forward, buoy up, and support an equal quantity of a like fluid in B; and the bottom of the machine C, against which both sides equally bear, will of consequence sustain a double pressure, or that of four ounces; and in the present case will pretty well represent the prop or fixed point of a balance beam; as the equal fluid-columns AC, and BC, may be admitted to denote equal weights, suspended on the balance arms, counterpoising each other. So that the rise of fluids to their first level, thus considered, is a case truly statical; and all their other motions proceed only from weight added.

25  
The sy-  
phon.

A *syphon*, generally used for decanting liquors, is a bended pipe, whose legs are of unequal lengths; and the shortest leg must always be put into the liquor intended to be decanted, that the perpendicular altitude of the column of liquor in the other leg may be longer than the column in the immersed leg, especially above the surface of the water. For, if both columns were equally high in that respect, the atmosphere, which presses as much upward as downward, and therefore acts as much upward against the column in the leg that hangs without the vessel, as it acts downward upon the surface of the liquor in the vessel, would hinder the running of the liquor through the syphon, even though it were brought over the bended part by suction. So that there is nothing left to cause the motion of the liquor, but the superior weight of the column in the longer leg, on account of its having the greater perpendicular height.

Fig. 10.

Let D be a cup filled with water to C; and ABC a syphon, whose shorter leg BCF is immersed in the water from C to F. If the end of the other leg were no lower than the line AC, which is level with the surface of the water, the syphon would not run, even though the air should be drawn out of it at the mouth A. For although the suction would draw some water at first, yet the water would stop at the moment the suction ceased; because the air would act as much upward against the water at A, as it acted downward for it by pressing on the surface at C. But if the leg AB comes down to G, and the air be drawn out at G by suction, the water will immediately follow, and continue to run until the surface of the water in the cup comes down to F; because, till then, the perpendicular height of the column BAG will be greater than that of the column CB; and, consequently, its weight will be greater, until the surface comes down to F; and then the syphon will stop, though the leg CF should reach to the bottom of the cup. For which reason, the leg that hangs without the cup is always made long enough to reach below the level of its bottom;

Hydraulics. as from d to E: and then, when the syphon is emptied of air by suction at E, the water immediately follows, and by its continuity brings away the whole from the cup; just as pulling one end of a thread will make the whole clue follow.

If the perpendicular height of a syphon, from the surface of the water to its bended top at B, be more than 33 feet, it will draw no water, even though the other leg were much longer, and the syphon quite emptied of air, because the weight of a column of water 33 feet high, is equal to the weight of as thick a column of air, reaching from the surface of the earth to the top of the atmosphere: so that there will then be an equilibrium; and consequently, though there would be weight enough of air upon the surface C to make the water ascend in the leg CB almost to the height B, if the syphon were emptied of air, yet the weight would not be sufficient to force the water over the bend; and therefore it could never be brought into the leg BAG.

Mercury may be drawn through a syphon in the same manner as water; but then the utmost height of the syphon must always be less than 30 inches, as mercury is near 14 times heavier than water. That fluids are forced through the syphon by the pressure of the atmosphere, is proved experimentally by the air-pump; for, if a syphon immersed in a vessel of water be placed when running in the receiver, and the air extracted, the running will immediately cease. It is however certain, that a syphon of a particular kind, once set a running, will persist in its motion, though removed into the most perfect vacuum our air-pumps will make: or, if the lower orifice of a full syphon be shut, and the whole be thus placed in a receiver, with a contrivance for opening the orifice when the air is exhausted; the water will be all-emptied out of the vessel, as if it had been in open air.

This fact has been sufficiently ascertained by many approved hydrostatical writers. Desaguliers informs us, that he made the experiment both with water and mercury; for having filled a syphon, recurved at the extremities of its legs, successively with those liquors, and suspended it by a slip wire in the receiver of an air-pump, over two small jars containing mercury to unequal heights (and water, when water was used in the syphon), he exhausted the air out of the receiver, and then letting down the syphon, so that its two ends went into the liquor in the jars, the liquor ran from the higher into the lower vessel. He also made an experiment in the open air, where the mercury ran through a syphon, whose bend was more than 31 inches above the lower orifice of the short leg of the syphon. But neither of these experiments afford a just objection against the preceding doctrine, *viz.* that the air is the cause of the discharge of liquors from one vessel into another by means of syphons; for its running in *vacuo* was only owing to the attraction of cohesion, which acts for a small height; because the experiment will not succeed in *vacuo*, if the syphon used for mercury has its bend six inches higher than the orifice of the short leg, and if the bend for the syphon of water be two or three feet high; neither will the last mentioned with mercury in the open air answer, if the bend of the syphon be forty inches high: and in all the experiments the bore of the syphons must be very small.

Hydraulics.  
Plate  
CCXLII.

The figure of the syphon may be varied at pleasure, (see fig. 1. 2. 3.) provided only the orifice C be below the level of the surface of the water to be drawn up; but still the farther it is distant from it, the faster will the fluid be carried off. And if, in the course of the flux, the orifice A be drawn out of the fluid, all the liquor in the syphon will go out at the lower orifice C; that in the leg CB dragging, as it were, that in the shorter leg AB after it. If a filled syphon be so disposed, as that both orifices A and C be in the same horizontal line; the fluid will remain pendant in each leg, how unequal soever the length of the legs may be. Fluids, therefore, in syphons, seem as it were to form one continued body; so that the heavier part descending like a chain, pulls the lighter after it.

Upon the principle of the syphon depend the experiments of *Tantalus's cup*, n<sup>o</sup> 44; *the Fountain at command*, n<sup>o</sup> 45; and *the inverted drinking-glass*, n<sup>o</sup> 58. As to the last of these, it may be here observed, that if the paper was put dry on such a vessel empty, it would sink in the air, and fall away even by its own gravity; and if put on wet, it were to be doubted whether a very small weight added thereto would not separate it from the glass, so inconsiderable would the tenacity of the water be in this case. The paper therefore cannot be supposed to support the incumbent weight of water; and the true cause thereof must be this: The bottom and sides of the inverted glass-vessel being rigid, keep off the pressure of the air from the fluid above, whereas it hath liberty of access and freely acts thereon below: and that it does so, will in part appear to an observer by the concavity of the paper underneath. Could the air's pressure in this case be any-how admitted through the foot of the vessel inverted, without doubt the whole column would descend together. And the like would happen should the paper be removed; but for a different reason, viz. the large column of water in the mug, being composed of many collateral ones, which, being disposed as in a bundle, rest on the paper wherewith the vessel is covered, as on a common base; and these being all equally dense, and equal fluid, are all retained, and continued of the same length, by the general and uniform pressure of the air against the paper below; and so long as this continues, none of them getting the least advantage over the rest, they are all sustained in a body compact together. But when the paper is removed, it being scarce possible to hold the vessel so exactly level, but that some one or other of these smaller fluid columns will become longer, consequently heavier, than those adjacent, and, over-balancing the rest, will descend, and give the lighter fluid, the air, leave to rise in its place, even to the top of the glass: the general pressure whereof being there admitted, will soon cause the rest of them to move, and the whole quantity will then descend, seemingly together.

Again, should a vessel be but part filled with water, the same effect will follow to a certain degree. For instance, suppose we fill a long glass half with water, cover it with paper, and turn it down as before. Six inches suppose of water, endeavouring to descend, will by its weight rarefy the air in the glass above it, perhaps a sixth part or more. The denser air without will then overpoise the air rarefied within; and there-

fore a certain quantity of water, equal to the difference of the two pressures, will in this case be thereby buoyed up and supported. But the air within the glass being dilated as aforesaid, the water suspended must be expected to hang something below the mouth of it; though not enough, perhaps, to overcome the tenacity of the water, and make it all descend.

Upon the principle of the syphon also we may easily account for *intermitting* or *reciprocating springs*. Letting AA be part of a hill, within which there is a cavity BB; and from this cavity a vein or channel running in the direction of BCDE. The rain that falls upon the side of the hill will sink and strain through the small pores and crannies G, G, G; and fill the cavity K with water. When the water rises to the level HHC, the vein BCDE will be filled to C, and the water will run through CDF as through a syphon; which running will continue until the cavity be emptied, and then it will stop until the cavity be filled again.

We have seen that fluids led in pipes will always rise to the level of the reservoir whence they are supplied; the rising column being pushed forward, and raised by another equally heavy, at the same time endeavouring to descend. A like effect might be expected from jets of water thus impelled, did not friction against the sides of the machines, and the resistance of the air, both lateral and perpendicular, generally prove an abatement, and prevent its rising so high as the head.

Where jets are executed in the best manner, and the friction (spoken of is as much as possible removed, the impediment of the air only, through which they needs must beat in their rise, will cause them, according to experiment, to fall short of the height of the reservoirs, in the following proportions, viz.

JET.	RESERVOIR.
Feet.	Feet. Inches.
5	5 : 1
10	10 : 4
15	15 : 9
20	21 : 4
25	27 : 1
30	33 : 0
35	39 : 1
40	45 : 4
45	51 : 9
50	58 : 4
55	65 : 1
60	72 : 0
65	79 : 1
70	86 : 4
75	93 : 9
80	101 : 4
85	109 : 1
90	117 : 0
95	125 : 1
100	133 : 4

Whence in general it may be observed:  
*That as often as a five-foot jet (to be taken in these matters as a standard,)*

shall



Hydraulics. *Shall be contained in the height of any jet proposed; By so many inches multiplied into themselves, or squared,*

*The surface of the water in the reservoir which supplies it, ought to exceed that jet in height.*

Thus, to obtain a jet of 30 feet, which contains five feet six times, the reservoir ought to be 36 inches or a yard higher; and a jet of 60 feet may be had from a head higher by four times that difference, 144 inches, or four yards. So that jets done in the best manner fall short of the heights of their reservoirs, in a kind of subduplicate ratio of the heights to which they rise.

This great disproportion in the rise of jets must in general be owing to the resistance of the air they are made to move through; which has been shown to be in proportion to the squares of their celerities respectively: nor can the acceleration of the falling water in the pipe, or the retardment of the rising stream by the action of gravity, be concerned at all in it; since these are probably adequate, and counterbalance each other every where in the same level.

Their air's resistance being thus considerable, it will always be found necessary to increase the bore of the adjutage or spouting-pipe with the height of the reservoir: for if it be too small, the rising stream will want sufficient weight and power to divide the air; which being densest near the earth, a small stream of water, endeavouring to mount to a great height, will be dashed against it with so great violence, as to fall away in a mist and be wholly lost. And it may be observed, that the weightier any body is, the greater force it will have when in motion: since an ounce-ball fired from a musket, will go much farther, and do greater execution, than will an equal weight of shot; and these again may be projected farther than so much lead rasped into powder and fired off. A charge of water fired from a pistol would scarce wet a paper at the distance of six feet. Accordingly, should a cask of water be any where pierced with holes of two, four, six, eight, and twelve lines over, all in the same level, the larger bore will always be found to throw the water farthest.

It may be of use here to add Mr Mariote's proportions of the bores of the adjutages and pipes of conduct, who was very conversant in these things, and hath written very well on this subject.

N. B. The French divide their inch into 12 equal parts, which they call lines.

Heights of Reservoirs.	Diameters of fit Adjutages.	Diameter of the Pipes of Conduct.
FEET.	LINES.	LINES.
5	3, 4, 5, or 6	22
10	4, 5, or 6	25 INCHES.
15	5, or 6	27, or 2 $\frac{1}{2}$
20	6, or half an inch	30, or 2 $\frac{1}{2}$
25	Ditto	33, or 2 $\frac{1}{2}$
30	Ditto	36, or 3
40	7, or 8	51, or 4 $\frac{1}{2}$
50	8, or 10	65, or 5 $\frac{1}{2}$
60	10, or 12	72, or 6
80	12, or 14	84, or 7
100	12, 14, or 15	96, or 8

Hence it may be remarked, that there is a certain and fit proportion to be observed between the adjutage

whereby the jet is delivered, and the pipe conducting it from the head. In general, *About five times the diameter of the adjutage for jets under half an inch, and six or seven times for all above, will fix the pipes of conduct pretty well: not but it will always be an error on the right side, to have them rather larger than in strictness they ought to be, that the jet may always be freely supplied with water, and in due time.*

For a like reason, if there be occasion for a cock to be placed in any part of the pipe of conduct, particular care must be taken that it should be there bigger in proportion, that the water-way may not be pinched; but that the cavity be left at least equal to the bore of the rest of the pipe.

The bore of an adjutage cannot be too smooth or true. Those that are cylindrical are best; those that are bored conical worst, because of the reflections of the water from the inclined sides of the machine, which in the hurry of the issuing stream will in them unavoidably be made.

When fluids are designed to be raised higher than the springs from whence they flow, forcing engines must be used; of which and other hydraulic machines, we come now to give a particular account.

SECT. V. Hydraulic Engines.

The pump is at once the most common and most useful of all the hydraulic instruments. It was first invented by Ctesebes, a mathematician of Alexandria, 120 B. C.; when the air's pressure came afterwards to be known, it was much improved, and it is now brought to a great degree of perfection.

Ctesebes's pump acted both by suction and pulion; and its structure and action are as follow:—A brass cylinder ABCD, furnished with a valve in L, is placed in the water. 2. In this is fitted the embulus MK, made of green wood, which will not swell in the water, and adjusted to the aperture of the cylinder with a covering of leather, but without any valve. In H is fitted on another tube NH, with a valve that opens upwards in I. Now, the embulus EK being raised, the water opens the valve in L, and rises into the cavity of the cylinder:—and when the same embulus is again depressed, the valve I is opened, and the water driven up through the tube HN. This is the pump used among the ancients, and that from which the others afterwards are deduced. Sir S. Morland has endeavoured to increase its force by lessening the friction; which he has done to good effect, inasmuch as to make it work without almost any friction at all.

Of this pump as now used there are simply three kinds, viz. the sucking, the forcing, and the lifting-pump. By the two last, water may be raised to any height, with an adequate apparatus and sufficient power: by the former it may, by the general pressure of the atmosphere on the surface of the well-water, be raised no more than 33 feet, as was before hinted, though in practice it is seldom applied to the raising it much above 28; because from the variations observed on the barometer, it is apprehended that the air may, on certain occasions, be something lighter than 33 feet of water; and whenever that shall happen, for want of the due counterpoise, this pump may fail in its performance.

Hydraulic Engines.

28

Of pumps

Plate CCXI. III. fig. 15.

The

Hydraulic  
Engine.29  
The com-  
mon pump.Plate  
CCXLI.  
Fig. 3.

The *common sucking-pump*, with which we draw water out of wells, is an engine both pneumatic and hydraulic. It consists of a pipe open at both ends, in which is a moveable piston, bucket, or sucker, as big as the bore of the pipe in that part wherein it works; and is leathered round, so as to fit the bore exactly; and may be moved up and down, without suffering any air to come between it and the pipe or pump barrel.

We shall explain the construction of this and the forcing-pump by pictures of glass models, in which both the action of the pistons and motion of the valves are seen.

Hold the model DCBL upright in the vessel of water E, the water being deep enough to rise at least as high as from A to I. The valve *a* on the moveable bucket G, and the valve *b* on the fixed box H (which box quite fills the bore of the pipe or barrel at H), will each lie close, by its own weight, upon the hole in the bucket and box, until the engine begins to work. The valves are made of brass, and covered underneath with leather for closing the holes the more exactly: and the bucket G is raised and depressed alternately by the handle E and rod D *d*, the bucket being supposed at B before the working begins.

Take hold of the handle E, and thereby draw up the bucket from B to C, which will make room for the air in the pump all the way below the bucket to dilate itself, by which its spring is weakened, and then its force is not equivalent to the weight or pressure of the outward air upon the water in the vessel K: and therefore, at the first stroke, the outward air will press up the water through the notched foot A, into the lower pipe, about as far as *e*: this will condense the rarefied air in the pipe between *e* and C to the same state it was in before; and then, as its spring within the pipe is equal to the force or pressure of the outward air, the water will rise no higher by the first stroke; and the valve *b*, which was raised a little by the dilation of the air in the pipe, will fall, and stop the hole in the box H; and the surface of the water will stand at *e*. Then depress the piston or bucket from C to B; and as the air in the part B cannot get back again through the valve *b*, it will (as the bucket descends) raise the valve *a*, and so make its way through the upper part of the barrel *d* into the open air. But upon raising the bucket G a second time, the air between it and the water in the lower pipe at *a* will be again left at liberty to fill a larger space; and so its spring being again weakened, the pressure of the outward air on the water in the vessel K will force more water up into the lower pipe from *e* to *f*; and when the bucket is at its greatest height C, the lower valve *b* will fall, and stop the hole in the box H as before. At the next stroke of the bucket or piston, the water will rise through the box H towards B; and then the valve *b*, which was raised by it, will fall when the bucket G is at its greatest height. Upon depressing the bucket again, the water cannot be pushed back through the valve *b*, which keeps close upon the hole whilst the piston descends. And upon raising the piston again, the outward pressure of the air will force the water up through H, where it will raise the valve, and follow the bucket to C. Upon the next depression of the bucket G, it will go down into the water in the

N<sup>o</sup> 161.

barrel B; and as the water cannot be driven back through the now close valve *b*, it will raise the valve *a* as the bucket descends, and will be lifted up by the bucket when it is next raised. And now, the whole space below the bucket being full, the water above it cannot sink when it is next depressed; but upon its depression, the valve *a* will rise to let the bucket go down; and when it is quite down, the valve *a* will fall by its weight, and stop the hole in the bucket. When the bucket is next raised, all the water above it will be lifted up, and begin to run off by the pipe F. And thus, by raising and depressing the bucket alternately, there is still more water raised by it; which getting above the pipe F, into the wide top I, will supply the pipe, and make it run with a continued stream.

So at every time the bucket is raised, the valve *b* rises, and the valve *a* falls; and at every time the bucket is depressed, the valve *b* falls, and *a* rises.

As it is the pressure of the air or atmosphere which causes the water to rise and follow the piston or bucket G as it is drawn up; and since a column of water 33 feet high is of equal weight with as thick a column of the atmosphere from the earth to the very top of the air; therefore, the perpendicular height of the piston or bucket from the surface of the water in the well must always be less than 33 feet; otherwise the water will never get above the bucket. But when the height is less, the pressure of the atmosphere will be greater than the weight of the water in the pump, and will therefore raise it above the bucket: and when the water has once got above the bucket, it may be lifted thereby to any height, if the rod D be made long enough, and a sufficient degree of strength be employed to raise it with the weight of the water above the bucket.

The force required to work a pump, will be as the height to which the water is raised, and as the square of the diameter of the pump bore in that part where the piston works. So that, if two pumps be of equal heights, and one of them be twice as wide in the bore as the other, the widest will raise four times as much water as the narrowest; and will therefore require four times as much strength to work it.

The wideness or narrowness of the pump, in any other part besides that in which the piston works, does not make the pump either more or less difficult to work, except what difference may arise from the friction of the water in the bore; which is always greater in a narrow bore than in a wide one, because of the greater velocity of the water.

The pump-rod is never raised directly by such a handle as E at the top, but by means of a lever, whose longer arm (at the end of which the power is applied) generally exceeds the length of the shorter arm five or six times; and, by that means, it gives five or six times as much advantage to the power. Upon these principles, it will be easy to find the dimensions of a pump that shall work with a given force, and draw water from any given depth. But as these calculations have been generally neglected by pump-makers (either for want of skill or industry), the following table was calculated by the late ingenious Mr Booth for their benefit. In this calculation, he supposed the handle of the pump to be a lever increasing the power five times; and had often found that a man can work a pump four inches

Hydraulic  
Engines.



Fig. 7.

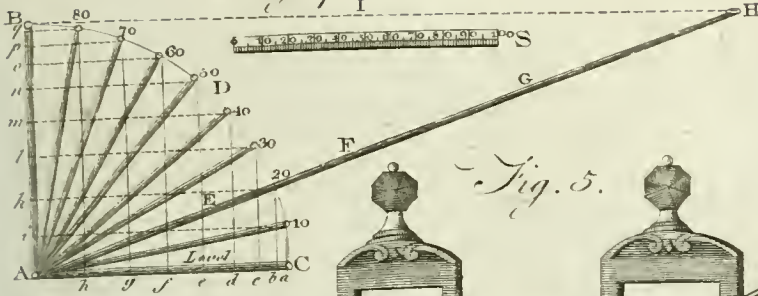


Fig. 5.

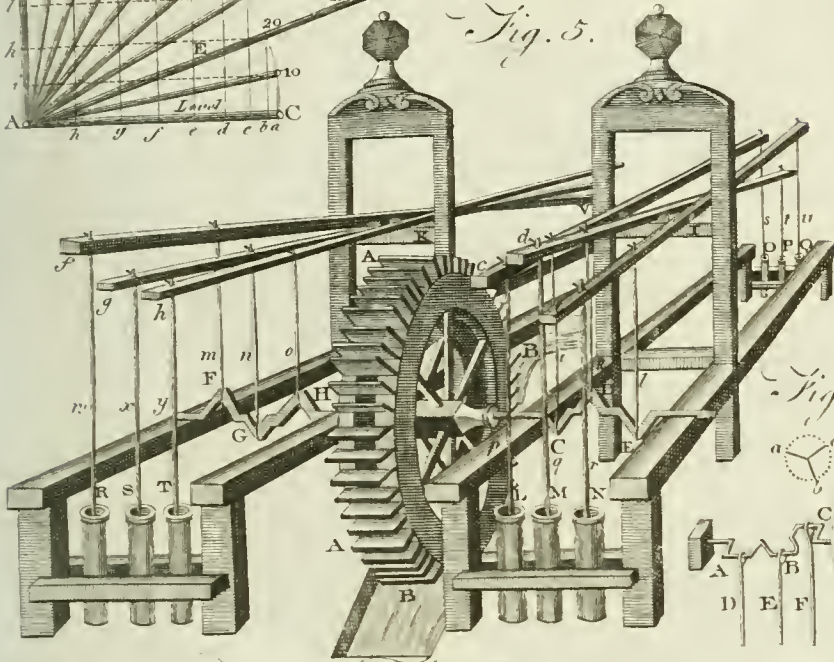


Fig. 1.

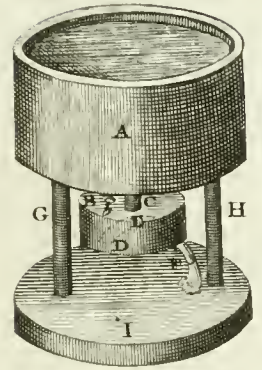


Fig. 2.

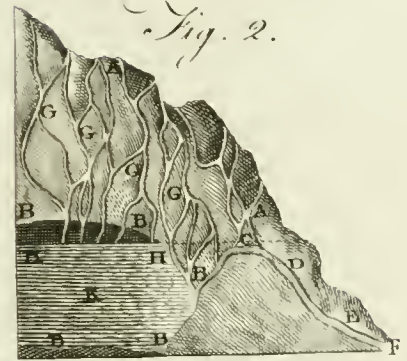


Fig. 6.

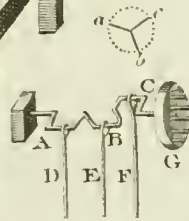


Fig. 3. Fig. 4.

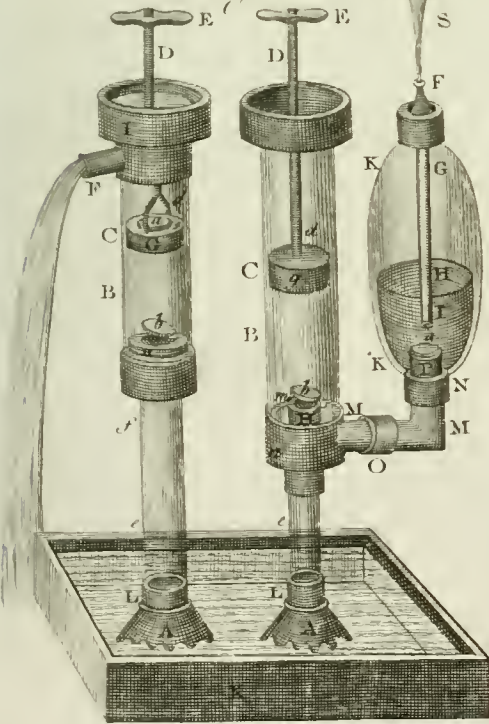
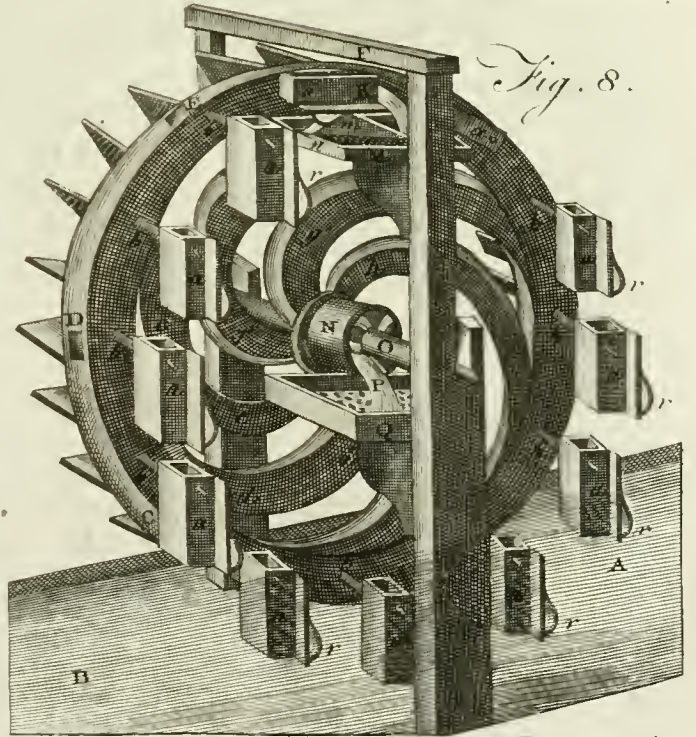
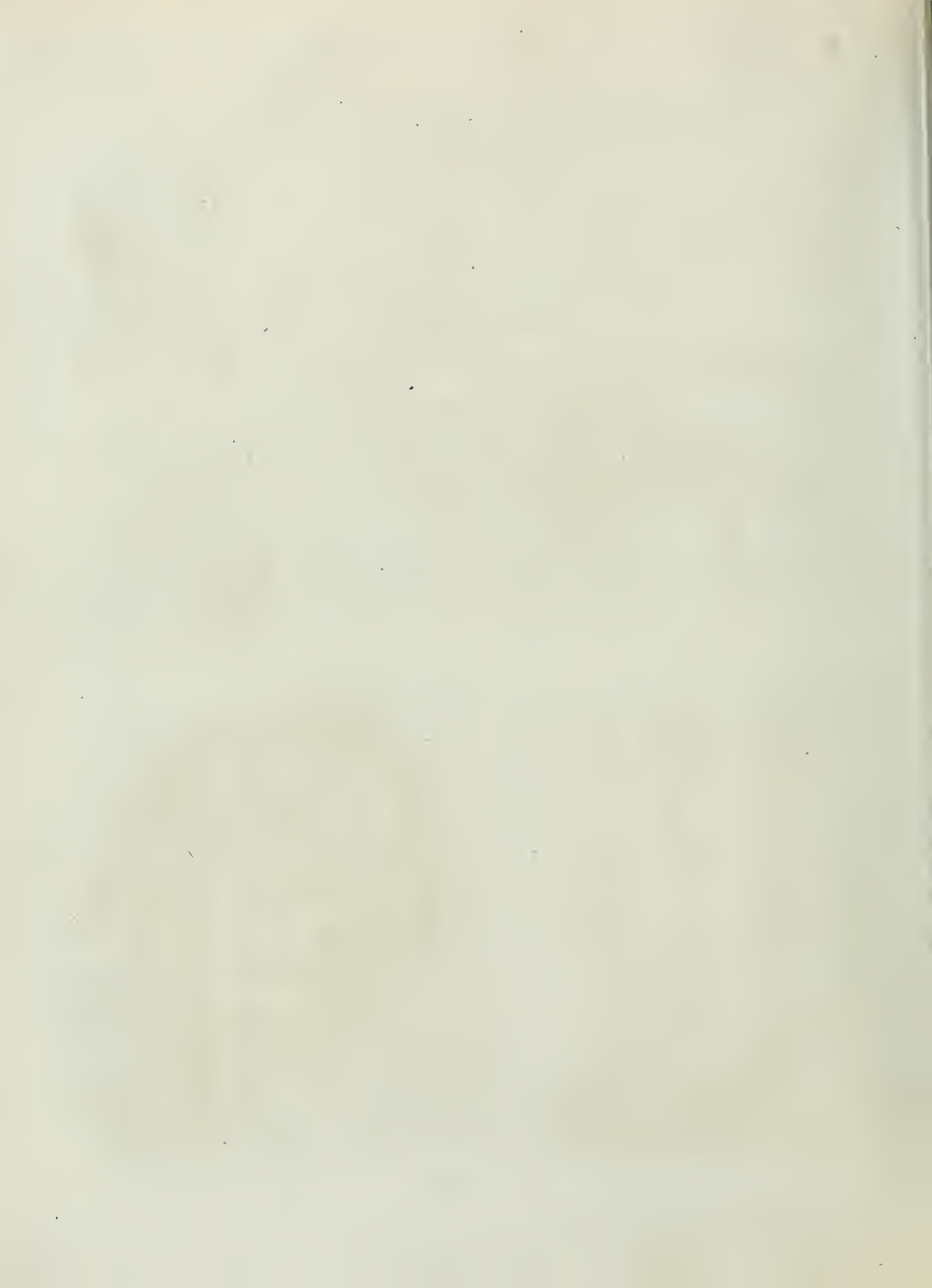


Fig. 8.



A. Ball Prin. H. A. sculptor pin.





Hydraulic Engines.

Hydraulic Engines

inches diameter and 30 feet high, and discharge 27x gallons of water (English wine-measure) in a minute. Now, if it be required to find the diameter of a pump that shall raise water with the same ease from any other height above the surface of the well; look for that height in the first column, and over against it in the second you have the diameter or width of the pump, and in the third you find the quantity of water which a man of ordinary strength can discharge in a minute.

is fixed air-tight into the vessel below F, and the air has no way to get out of the vessel but through the mouth of the pipe at I, and cannot get out when the mouth I is covered with water, and is more and more condensed as the water rises upon the pipe, the air then begins to act forcibly by its spring against the surface of the water at H; and this action drives the water up through the pipe IHGF, from whence it spouts in a jet S to a great height; and is supplied by alternately raising and depressing of the plunger g, which constantly forces the water that it raises through the valve H, along the pipe MM, into the air-vessel KK.

Height of the pump above the surface of the well. Feet.	Diameter of the bore where the bucket works. Inches.		Water discharged in a minute, English wine-measure.	
	100 parts.		Gallons.	Pints.
10	6	.93	81	6
15	5	.66	54	4
20	4	.90	40	7
25	4	.38	32	6
30	4	.00	27	2
35	3	.70	23	3
40	3	.46	20	3
45	3	.27	18	1
50	3	.10	16	3
55	2	.95	14	7
60	2	.84	13	5
65	2	.72	12	4
70	2	.62	11	5
75	2	.53	10	7
80	2	.45	10	2
85	2	.38	9	5
90	2	.31	9	1
95	2	.25	8	5
100	2	.19	8	1

The higher that the surface of the water H is raised in the air-vessel, the less space will the air be condensed into which before filled that vessel; and therefore the force of its spring will be so much the stronger upon the water, and will drive it with the greater force through the pipe at F: and as the spring of the air continues whilst the plunger g is rising, the stream or jet S will be uniform, as long as the action of the plunger continues; and when the valve b opens, to let the water follow the plunger upward, the valve a shuts, to hinder the water, which is forced into the air-vessel, from running back by the pipe MM into the barrel of the pump.

If there was no air-vessel to this engine, the pipe GHI would be joined to the pipe MMN at P; and then the jet S would stop every time the plunger is raised, and run only when the plunger is depressed.

Of *lifting-pumps* there are several sorts; the most common is thus constructed. AB is the barrel, fixed in the frame KILM; which is also fixed immoveable, with the lower part in the water that is to be pumped up. GEQHO is a frame with two strong iron rods, moveable through holes in the upper and lower parts of the pump, IK and LM. In the bottom of this frame is fixed an inverted piston BD, with its bucket and valve uppermost at D. From the top of the barrel there goes off a part KH, either fixed to the barrel, or moveable by a ball and socket (as here represented at F); but in either case so very exact and tight, that no water or air can possibly get into the barrel, as that would prevent the effect of the pump. In this part, at C, is fixed a valve opening upward.

The lifting pump. Plate CCXXXIX. fig. 13.

When the piston frame is thrust down into the water, the piston D will descend, and the water beneath it rush up through the valve at D, and get above the piston; where, upon the frame's being lifted up, the piston will force the water through the valve C, into the cistern P, there to run off by the spout. It is to be remembered, that this sort of pump must be set so far in the water, that the piston may play below its surface. It appears by the above description, that this is only a different manner of constructing a forcing-pump.

By means of forcing-pumps, water may be raised to any height above the level of a river or spring; and machines may be contrived to work these pumps, either by a running stream, a fall of water, or by horses. An instance in each sort will be sufficient to show the method.

1. By a running stream, or a fall of water. Let Plate AA be a wheel, turned by the fall of water BB; and C have

CCXLI. fig. 5.

The forcing pump. Plate CCXLI. fig. 4.

The forcing-pump raises water through the box H in the same manner as the sucking pump does, when the plunger or piston g is lifted up by the rod Dd. But this plunger has no hole through it, to let the water in the barrel BC get above it, when it is depressed to B, and the valve b (which rose by the ascent of the water through the box H when the plunger g was drawn up) falls down and stops the hole in H, the moment that the plunger is raised to its greatest height. Therefore, as the water between the plunger g and box H can neither get through the plunger upon its descent, nor back again into the lower part of the pump Le, but has a free passage by the cavity around H into the pipe MM, which opens into the air-vessel KK at P; the water is forced through the pipe MM by the descent of the plunger, and driven into the air-vessel; and in running up through the pipe at P, it opens the valve a; which shuts at the moment the plunger begins to be raised, because the action of the water against the under side of the valve then ceases.

The water, being thus forced into the air-vessel KK by repeated strokes of the plunger, gets above the lower end of the pipe GHI, and then begins to condense the air in the vessel KK. For, as the pipe GH

Hydraulic  
Engines.32  
A pump-  
engine to  
go by wa-  
ter.

have any number of cranks (suppose six) as C, D, E, F, G, H, on its axis, according to the strength of the fall of water, and the height to which the water is intended to be raised by the engine. As the wheel turns round, these cranks move the levers, *c, d, e, f, g, h*, up and down, by the iron rods *i, k, l, m, n, o*; which alternately raise and depress the pistons by the other iron rods *p, q, r, s, t, u, v, x, y*, in 12 pumps; nine whereof, as L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, appear in the plate; the other three being hid behind the work at V. And as pipes may go from all these pumps, to convey the water (drawn up by them to a small height) into a close cistern, from which the main pipe proceeds, the water will be forced into this cistern by the descent of the pistons. And as each pipe, going from its respective pump into the cistern, has a valve at its end in the cistern, these valves will hinder the return of the water by the pipes; and therefore, when the cistern is once full, each piston upon its descent will force the water (conveyed into the cistern by a former stroke) up the main pipe, to the height the engine was intended to raise it: which height depends upon the quantity raised, and the power that turns the wheel. When the power upon the wheel is lessened by any defect of the quantity of water turning it, a proportionable number of the pumps may be laid aside, by disengaging their rods from the vibrating levers.

This figure is a representation of the engine erected at Blenheim for the duke of Marlborough, by the late ingenious Mr Aldersea. The water-wheel is  $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet in diameter, according to Mr Switzer's account in his Hydraulics.

When such a machine is placed in a stream that runs upon a small declivity, the motion of the levers and action of the pumps will be but slow; since the wheel must go once round for each stroke of the pumps. But when there is a large body of slow running water, a cog or spur-wheel may be placed upon each side of the water-wheel AA, upon its axis, to turn a trundle upon each side; the cranks being upon the axis of the trundle. And by proportioning the cog-wheels to the trundles, the motion of the pumps may be made quicker, according to the quantity and strength of the water upon the first wheel; which may be as great as the workman pleases, according to the length and breadth of the float-boards or wings of the wheel. In the same manner the engine for raising water at London-Bridge is constructed.

The wheels of the London-bridge water-works are placed under the arches of the bridge, and moved by the common stream of the tide-water of the river. A B the axle-tree of the water-wheel is nineteen feet long, and three feet in diameter; in which C, D, E, F, are four sets of arms, eight in each place, on which are fixed G G G G, four sets or rings of felloes twenty feet in diameter, and the floats H H H fourteen feet long, and eighteen inches deep, being about twenty-six in. number. The wheel lies with its two gudgeons, or centre pins, A, B, upon two brasses in the pieces M N, which are two great levers, whose fulcrum or prop is an arched piece of timber L; the levers being made circular on their lower sides to an arch of the radius M O, and kept in their places by two arching studs fixed in the stock L, through two mortises in the lever M N. The wheel is by these levers made to rise and fall with the tide in the following

manner. The levers M N are sixteen feet long; from M the fulcrum of the lever to O the gudgeon of the water-wheel, six feet; and from O to the arch at N, ten feet. To the bottom of the arch N is fixed a strong triple chain P, made after the fashion of a watch-chain, but the links arched to a circle of one foot diameter, having notches or teeth to take hold of the leaves of a pinion of cast iron Q, ten inches diameter, with eight teeth in it moving on an axis. The other loose end of this chain has a large weight hanging at it to help to counterpoise the wheel, and preserve the chain from sliding on the pinion. On the same axis is fixed a cog-wheel R, six feet diameter, with forty-eight cogs. To this is applied a trundle, or pinion S of six rounds or teeth; and upon the same axis is fixed T, a cog-wheel of fifty-one cogs, into which the trundle V of six rounds works, on whose axis is a winch or windlass W, by which one man with the two windlasses raises or lets down the wheel as there is occasion. And because the fulcrums of these levers M N are in the axis of the trundle K, viz. at M or X, in what situation soever the wheel is raised or let down, the cog-wheel I, I, is always equidistant from M, and works or geers truly. By means of this machine the strength of an ordinary man will raise about fifty ton weight.

I, I, is a cog-wheel fixed near the end of the great axis eight feet diameter, and forty-four cogs working into a trundle K, of four feet and an half diameter, and twenty rounds, whose axis or spindle is of cast iron four inches in diameter, lying in brasses at each end as at X. ZZ is a quadruple crank of cast iron, the metal being six inches square, each of the necks being turned one foot from the centre, which is fixed in brasses at each end in two headstocks fastened down by caps. One end of this crank at Y is placed close abutting to the end of the axle-tree X, where they are at those ends six inches diameter, each having a slit in the ends where an iron wedge is put one half into the end X, the other half into Y, by means of which the axis X turns about the crank ZZ. The four necks of the crank have each an iron spear or rod fixed at their upper ends to the respective libra or lever, *a 1, 2, 3, 4*; within three feet at the end. These levers are twenty-four feet long, moving on centres in the frame *b b b b*; at the end of which, at *c 1, 2, 3, 4*, are jointed four rods with their forcing plugs working into *d 1, 2, 3, 4*, four cast iron cylinders four feet three quarters long, seven inches bore above and nine below where the valves lie, fastened by screwed flanches over the four holes of a hollow trunk of cast iron, having four valves in it just over *e e e e*, at the joining on of the bottom of the barrels or cylinders, and at one end a sucking pipe and grate *f* going into the water, which supplies all the four cylinders alternately.

From the lower part of the cylinders *d 1, d 2, d 3, d 4*, come out necks turning upward arch-wise, as *g g g g*, whose upper parts are cast with flanches to screw up to the trunk *b b b b*; which necks have bores of seven inches diameter, and holes in the trunk above communicating with them, at which joining are placed four valves. The trunk is cast with four bosses or protuberances standing out against the valves to give room for their opening and shutting; and on the upper side are four holes stopped with plugs to take out on occasion to cleanse the valves. One end of this trunk is

6.

stopped

Plate  
CCXLII.  
fig. 7.



stopped by a plug *i*. To the other iron pipes are joined as *i* 2, by flanches, through which the water is forced up to any height or place required.

Besides these four forcers there are four more placed at the other ends of the librz, or levers (not shown here to avoid confusion, but to be seen on the left hand), the rods being fixed at *a* 1, 2, 3, 4, working in four such cylinders, with their parts *dd*, &c. *ee*, *ff*, *gg*, and *ii*, as before described, standing near *kk*.

At the other end of the wheel (at B) is placed all the same sort of work as at the end A is described, viz.

- The cog-wheel I.      The four levers *ac*, *ac*, &c.
- The trundle K.      8 forcing rods *ad*, *ad*, &c.
- The spindle X.      8 Cylinders *de*, *de*, &c.
- The crank Y, Z.      4 Trunks such as *ee*, *bb*.
- The sucking pipes *f*. 2 Forcing pipes as *i*.

So that one single wheel works 16 pumps.

All which work could not be drawn in one perspective view without making it very much confused.

Mr Beighton, who has described the structure and operation of this engine (see Phil. Transf. abr. vol. vi. p. 358.) has calculated the quantity of water raised by it in a given time. In the first arch next the city there is one wheel with double work of sixteen forcers; and in the third arch one wheel with double work at one end and single at the other, having twelve forcers; a second wheel in the middle having eight forcers, and a third wheel with sixteen: so that there are in all fifty-two forcers; one revolution of a wheel produces in every forcer  $2\frac{1}{2}$  strokes; so that one turn of the four wheels makes 114 strokes. When the river acts with most advantage, the wheels go six times round in a minute, and but  $4\frac{1}{2}$  at middle water: hence the number of strokes in a minute is 684; and as the stroke is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet in a seven-inch bore, it raises three ale gallons; and all raise per minute 2052 ale gallons; i. e. 123120 gallons = 1954 hogshheads per hour, and at the rate of 46896 hogshheads in a day, to the height of 120 feet. Such is the utmost quantity they can raise, supposing that there were no imperfections or loss at all; but Mr Beighton infers, from experiments performed on engines whose parts were large and excellently constructed, that they will lose one fifth and sometimes one fourth of the calculated quantity. For an estimate of the power by which the wheels are moved, see Phil. Transf. ubi supra.

Mr Beighton observes, that though these water-works may justly be esteemed as good as any in Europe, yet some things might be altered much for the better. If (he says), instead of sixteen forcers, they worked only eight, the stroke might be five feet in each forcer, which would draw much more water with the same power in the wheel; because much water is lost by the two frequent opening and shutting of the valves; and that the bores that carry off the water from the forcers are too small; and that they should be near nine inches in diameter. This objection Dr Defaguliers says is of no force, unless the velocity of the pistons was very great; but here the velocity of the water passing through the bores is much less than two feet in a second. This last writer observes, that a triple crank distributes the power better than a quadruple one. He adds, that forcers made with thin leather tanned, of about the thickness of the upper-leather of a countryman's shoe, would be much better than those

of the stiff leather commonly used. Dr Defaguliers has formed a comparison of the powers of this engine with those of the famous machine at MARLY. Estimating the quantity of water merely raised by these machines, the former raises almost twice and a quarter as much as the latter; but considering that the London bridge water-works raise this water but 120 feet high, and that the Marly engine raises its water 533 feet high, he deduces from a calculation formed on these different heights, and on the difference of the fall of water on both engines, this conclusion, viz. that the effect of the four wheels at London-bridge is three times greater than that of four of the wheels at Marly.

Hydraulic Engines.

The engine at London-bridge was put up by Mr Sorocold towards the beginning of this century: the contrivance for raising and falling the water-wheel was the invention of Mr Hadley, who put up the first of that kind at Worcester, for which he obtained a patent.

ABCD is a wheel turned by water according to the order of the letters. On the horizontal axis are four small wheels, toothed almost half round; and the parts of their edges on which there are no teeth are cut down so as to be even with the bottoms of the teeth where they stand.

A quadruple pump-mill, for raising water.

Plate CCXXXIX. fig. 1.

The teeth of these four wheels take alternately into the teeth of four racks, which hang by two chains over the pullies Q and L; and to the lower ends of these racks there are four iron rods fixed, which go down into the four forcing-pumps, S, R, M, and N. And, as the wheels turn, the racks and pump-rods are alternately moved up and down.

Thus suppose the wheel G has pulled down the rack I, and drawn up the rack K by the chain: as the last tooth of G just leaves the uppermost tooth of I, the first tooth of H is ready to take into the lowermost tooth of the rack K, and pull it down as far as the teeth go; and then the rack I is pulled upward thro' the whole space of its teeth, and the wheel G is ready to take hold of it, and pull it down again, and so draw up the other.—In the same manner, the wheels E and F work the racks O and P.

These four wheels are fixed on the axle of the great wheel in such a manner, with respect to the positions of their teeth, that, whilst they continue turning round, there is never one instant of time in which one or other of the pump-rods is not going down and forcing the water. So that, in this engine, there is no occasion for having a general air-veffel to all the pumps, to procure a constant stream of water flowing from the upper end of the main pipe.

From each of these pumps, near the lowest end, in the water, there goes off a pipe, with a valve on its farthest end from the pump; and these ends of the pipes all enter one close box, into which they deliver the water: and into this box the lower end of the main conduct-pipe is fixed. So that, as the water is forced or pushed into the box, it is also pushed up the main pipe to the height that it is intended to be raised.

2. Where a stream or fall of water cannot be had, and gentlemen want to have water raised, and brought to their houses from a rivulet or spring; this may be effected by a horse-engine, working three forcing-

A pump-engine to go by horses.



Hydraulic  
Engines.  
Plate  
CCXLI.  
fig. 6.

pumps which stand in a reservoir filled by the spring or rivulet: the pistons being moved up and down in the pumps by means of a triple crank ABC, which, as it is turned round by the trundle G, raises and depresses the rods D, E, F. If the wheel has three times as many cogs as the trundle has staves or rounds, the trundle and cranks will make three revolutions for every one of the wheel: and as each crank will fetch a stroke in the time it goes round, the three cranks will make nine strokes for every turn of the great wheel.

The cranks should be made of cast iron, because that will not bend; and they should each make an angle of 120 with both of the others, as at *a, b, c*; which is (as it were) a view of their radii in looking endwise at the axis: and then there will be always one or other of them going downward, which will push the water forward with a continued stream into the main pipe. For when *b* is almost at its lowest situation, and is therefore just beginning to lose its action upon the piston which it moves, *c* is beginning to move downward, which will by its piston continue the propelling force upon the water: and when *c* is come down to the position of *b*, *a* will be in the position of *c*.

The more perpendicularly the piston rods move up and down in the pumps, the freer and better will their strokes be: but a little deviation from the perpendicular will not be material. Therefore, when the pump-rods D, E, and F, go down into a deep well, they may be moved directly by the cranks, as is done in a very good horse-engine of this sort at the late Sir James Creed's at Greenwich, which forces up water about 64 feet from a well under ground, to a reservoir on the top of his house. But when the cranks are only at a small height above the pumps, the pistons must be moved by vibrating levers, as in the above engine at Blenheim: and the longer the levers are, the nearer will the strokes be to a perpendicular.

Let us suppose, that in such an engine as Sir James Creed's, the great wheel is 12 feet diameter, the trundle 4 feet, and the radius or length of each crank 9 inches, working a piston in its pump. Let there be three pumps in all, and the bore of each pump be four inches diameter. Then, if the great wheel has three times as many cogs as the trundle has staves, the trundle and cranks will go three times round for each revolution of the horses and wheel, and the three cranks will make nine strokes of the pumps in that time, each stroke being 18 inches (or double the length of the crank) in a four-inch bore. Let the diameter of the horse-walk be 18 feet, and the perpendicular height to which the water is raised above the surface of the well be 64 feet.

If the horses go at the rate of two miles an hour (which is very moderate walking) they will turn the great wheel 187 times round in an hour.

In each turn of the wheel the pistons make nine strokes in the pumps, which amount to 1683 in an hour.

Each stroke raises a column of water 18 inches long and four inches thick, in the pump-barrels; which column, upon the descent of the piston, is forced into the main pipe, whose perpendicular altitude above the surface of the well is 64 feet.

Now, since a column of water 18 inches long, and 4 inches thick, contains 226.18 cubic inches, this number multiplied by 1683 (the strokes in an hour) gives 380661 for the number of cubic inches of water raised in an hour.

A gallon, in wine-measure, contains 231 cubic inches, by which divide 380661, and it quotes 1468 in round numbers, for the number of gallons raised in an hour; which, divided by 63, gives 26½ hogheads. If the horses go faster, the quantity raised will be so much the greater.

In this calculation it is supposed that no water is wasted by the engine. But as no forcing engine can be supposed to lose less than a fifth part of the calculated quantity of water, between the pistons and barrels, and by the opening and shutting of the valves, the horses ought to walk almost 2½ miles per hour to fetch up this loss.

A column of water 4 inches thick and 64 feet high, weighs 349½ pounds avoirdupois, or 424½ pounds Troy; and this weight, together with the friction of the engine, is the resistance that must be overcome by the strength of the horses.

The horse tackle should be so contrived, that the horses may rather push on than drag the levers after them. For, if they draw, in going round the walk, the outside leather-straps will rub against their sides and hams; which will hinder them from drawing at right angles to the levers, and so make them pull at a disadvantage. But if they push the levers before their breasts, instead of dragging them, they can always walk at right angles to these levers.

It is no ways material what the diameter of the main or conduct pipe be: for the whole resistance of the water therein against the horses will be according to the height to which it is raised, and the diameter of that part of the pump in which the piston works, as we have already observed. So that by the same pump, an equal quantity of water may be raised in (and consequently made to run from) a pipe of a foot diameter, with the same ease as in a pipe of five or six inches: or rather with more ease, because its velocity in a large pipe will be less than in a small one, and therefore its friction against the sides of the pipe will be less also.

And the force required to raise water depends not upon the length of the pipe, but upon the perpendicular height to which it is raised therein above the level of the spring. So that the same force which would raise water to the height AB in the upright pipe Aiklmnopq B, will raise it to the same height or level BIH in the oblique pipe AEFHG. For the pressure of the water at the end A of the latter is no more than its pressure against the end A of the former.

The weight or pressure of water at the lower end of the pipe, is always as the sine of the angle to which the pipe is elevated above the level parallel to the horizon. For although the water in the upright pipe AB would require a force applied immediately to the lower end A equal to the weight of all the water in it, to support the water, and a little more to drive it up and out of the pipe; yet, if that pipe be inclined from its upright position to an angle of 80 degrees (as in A 80), the force required to support or to

raise

35  
A calculation of the quantity of water that may be raised by a horse engine.

Plate  
CCXLI.  
fig. 7.

Hydraulic  
Engines.

raise the same cylinder of water will then be as much less as the sine 80 *b* is less than the radius AB; or as the sine of 80 degrees is less than the sine of 90. And so, decreasing as the sine of the angle of elevation lessens, until it arrives at its level AC or place of rest, where the force of the water is nothing at either end of the pipe. For although the absolute weight of the water is the same in all positions, yet its pressure at the lower end decreases as the sine of the angle of elevation decreases; as will appear plainly by a farther consideration of the figure.

Let two pipes AB and AC, of equal lengths and bores, join each other at A; and let the pipe AB be divided into 100 equal parts, as the scale S is; whose length is equal to the length of the pipe.— Upon this length, as a radius, describe the quadrant BDC, and divide it into 90 equal parts or degrees.

Let the pipe AC be elevated to 10 degrees upon the quadrant, and filled with water: then, part of the water that is in it will rise in the pipe AB; and if it be kept full of water, it will raise the water in the pipe AB from A to *i*; that is, to a level *i* 10 with the mouth of the pipe at 10: and the upright line *a* 10, equal to A *e*, will be the sine of 10 degrees elevation; which being measured upon the scale S, will be about 17.4 of such parts as the pipe contains 100 in length: and therefore, the force or pressure of the water at A, in the pipe A 10, will be to the force or pressure at A in the pipe AB, as 17.3 to 100.

Let the same pipe be elevated to 20 degrees in the quadrant; and if it be kept full of water, part of that water will run into the pipe AB, and rise therein to the height A *k*, which is equal to the length of the upright line *b* 20, or to the sine of 20 degrees elevation; which, being measured upon the scale S, will be 34.2 of such parts as the pipe contains 100 in length. And therefore, the pressure of the water at A, in the full pipe A 20, will be to its pressure, if that pipe were raised to the perpendicular situation AB, as 34.2 to 100.

Elevate the pipe to the position A 30 on the quadrant, and if it be supplied with water, the water will rise from it, into the pipe AB, to the height A *l*, or to the same level with the mouth of the pipe at 30. The sine of this elevation, or of the angle of 30 degrees, is *c* 30; which is just equal to half the length of the pipe, or to 50 of such parts of the scale as the length of the pipe contains 100. Therefore, the pressure of the water at A, in a pipe elevated 30 degrees above the horizontal level, will be equal to one half of what it would be if the same pipe stood upright in the situation AB.

And thus, by elevating the pipe to 40, 50, 60, 70, and 80 degrees on the quadrant, the sines of these elevations will be *d* 40, *e* 50, *f* 60, *g* 70, and *h* 80; which will be equal to the heights Am, An, Ao, Ap, and Aq: and these heights measured upon the scale S will be 64.3, 76.6, 86.6, 94.0, and 98.5; which express the pressures at A in all these elevations, considering the pressure in the upright pipe AB as 100.

Hydraulic  
Engines.

Sine of	Parts	Sine of	Parts	Sine of	Parts
D. 1	17	D. 31	515	61	875
2	35	32	530	62	883
3	52	33	545	63	891
4	70	34	559	64	899
5	87	35	573	65	906
6	104	36	588	66	913
7	122	37	602	67	920
8	139	38	616	68	927
9	156	39	629	69	934
10	174	40	643	70	940
11	191	41	656	71	945
12	208	42	669	72	951
13	225	43	682	73	956
14	242	44	695	74	961
15	259	45	707	75	966
16	276	46	719	76	970
17	292	47	731	77	974
18	309	48	743	78	978
19	325	49	755	79	982
20	342	50	766	80	985
21	358	51	777	81	988
22	375	52	788	82	990
23	391	53	799	83	992
24	407	54	809	84	994
25	423	55	819	85	996
26	438	56	829	86	997
27	454	57	839	87	998
28	469	58	848	88	999
29	485	59	857	89	1000
30	500	60	865	90	1000

Because it may be of use to have the lengths of all the sines of a quadrant from 0 degrees to 90, we have given the foregoing Table, showing the length of the sine of every degree in such parts as the whole pipe (equal to the radius of the quadrant) contains 1000. Then the sines will be integral or whole parts in length. But if you suppose the length of the pipe to be divided only into 100 equal parts, the last figure of each part or sine must be cut off as a decimal; and then those which remain at the left hand of this separation will be integral or whole parts.

Thus, if the radius of the quadrant (supposed to be equal to the length of the pipe AC) be divided into 1000 equal parts, and the elevation be 45 degrees, the sine of that elevation will be equal to 707 of these parts: but if the radius be divided only into 100 equal parts, the same sine will be only 70.7 or  $70\frac{7}{10}$  of these parts. For, as 1000 is to 707, so is 100 to 70.7.

As it is of great importance to all engine-makers, to know what quantity and weight of water will be contained in an upright round pipe of a given diameter and height; so as, by knowing what weight is to be raised, they may proportion their engines to the force which they can afford to work them; we shall subjoin Tables showing the number of cubic inches of water contained in an upright pipe of a round bore, of any diameter from one inch to six and a half, and of any height from one foot to two hundred: together with the weight of the said number of cubic inches, both



Hydrostatic  
Tables.

in troy and avoirdupois ounces. The number of cubic inches divided by 231, will reduce the water to gallons in wine-measure; and, divided by 282, will reduce it to the measure of ale-gallons. Also, the troy ounces divided by 12, will reduce the weight to troy pounds; and the avoirdupois ounces divided by 16, will reduce the weight to avoirdupois pounds.

And here we must repeat it again, that the weight or pressure of the water acting against the power that works the engine, must always be estimated according to the perpendicular height to which it is to be raised, without any regard to the length of the conduct-pipe, when it has an oblique position, and as if the diameter of that pipe were just equal to the diameter of that part of the pump in which the piston works. Thus, by the following Tables, the pressure of the water, against an engine whose pump is of a  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inch bore, and the perpendicular height of the water in the conduct-pipe is 80 feet, will be equal to 8057.5 troy ounces, and to 8848.2 avoirdupois ounces; which makes 671.4 troy pounds, and 553 avoirdupois.

EXAMPLE. Required the number of cubic inches, and the weight of the water, in an upright pipe 278 feet high, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch diameter.

Feet.	Cubic inches.	Troy oz.	Avoir. oz.
200	4241.1	2238.2	2457.8
70	1484.4	783.3	860.2
8	169.6	89.5	98.3
<u>Answ. 278</u>	<u>5895.1</u>	<u>3111.0</u>	<u>3416.3</u>

Here the nearest single decimal figure is only taken into the account; and the whole being reduced by division, amounts to  $25\frac{1}{2}$  wine-gallons in measure; to 259 $\frac{1}{2}$  pounds troy, and to 213 $\frac{1}{2}$  pounds avoirdupois.

These tables were at first calculated to six decimal places for the sake of exactness: but in transcribing them there are no more than two decimal figures taken into the account, and sometimes but one; because there is no necessity for computing to hundredth-parts of an inch or of an ounce in practice.

## HYDROSTATICAL TABLES.

Hydrostatic  
Tables.

Inch diameter.			
Feet high.	Solidity in cubic inches.	Weight in troy ounces.	In avoirdupois ounces.
1	9.42	4.97	5.46
2	18.85	9.95	10.92
3	28.27	14.92	16.38
4	37.70	19.89	21.85
5	47.12	24.87	27.31
6	56.55	29.84	32.77
7	65.97	34.82	38.23
8	75.40	39.79	43.69
9	84.82	44.76	49.16
10	94.25	49.74	54.62
20	188.49	99.48	109.24
30	282.74	149.21	163.86
40	376.99	198.95	218.47
50	471.24	248.69	273.09
60	565.49	298.43	327.71
70	659.73	348.17	382.33
80	753.98	397.90	436.95
90	848.23	447.64	491.57
100	942.48	497.38	546.19
200	1884.96	994.76	1092.38

$1\frac{1}{2}$ Inch diameter.			
Feet high.	Solidity in cubic inches.	Weight in troy ounces.	In avoirdupois ounces.
1	21.21	11.19	12.29
2	42.41	22.38	24.58
3	63.62	33.57	36.87
4	84.82	44.76	49.16
5	106.03	55.95	61.45
6	127.23	67.15	73.73
7	147.44	78.34	86.02
8	169.65	89.53	98.31
9	190.85	100.72	110.60
10	212.06	111.91	122.89
20	424.12	223.82	245.78
30	636.17	335.73	368.68
40	848.23	447.64	491.57
50	1060.29	559.55	614.46
60	1272.35	671.46	737.35
70	1484.40	783.37	860.24
80	1696.46	895.28	983.14
90	1908.52	1007.19	1106.03
100	2120.58	1119.09	1228.92
200	4241.15	2238.18	2457.84



HYDROSTATICAL TABLES.

2 Inches diameter.			
Feet high.	Solidity in cubic inches.	Weight in troy ounces.	In avoirdupois ounces.
1	37.70	19.89	21.85
2	75.40	39.79	43.69
3	113.10	59.68	65.54
4	150.80	79.58	87.39
5	188.50	99.47	109.24
6	226.19	119.37	131.08
7	263.89	139.26	152.93
8	301.59	159.16	174.78
9	339.29	179.06	196.63
10	376.99	198.95	218.47
20	753.98	397.90	436.95
30	1130.97	596.85	665.42
40	1507.97	795.80	873.90
50	1884.96	994.75	1092.37
60	2261.95	1193.70	1310.85
70	2638.94	1392.65	1529.32
80	3015.93	1591.60	1747.80
90	3392.92	1790.56	1966.27
100	3769.91	1989.51	2184.75
200	7539.82	3979.00	4369.50

3 Inches diameter.			
Feet high.	Solidity in cubic inches.	Weight in troy ounces.	In avoirdupois ounces.
1	84.8	44.76	49.16
2	169.6	89.53	98.31
3	254.5	134.29	147.47
4	239.3	179.06	196.63
5	424.1	223.82	245.78
6	508.9	268.58	294.94
7	533.7	313.35	344.10
8	698.6	358.11	393.25
9	763.4	402.87	442.41
10	848.2	447.64	491.57
20	1696.5	895.28	983.14
30	2244.7	1342.92	1474.70
40	3392.9	1790.56	1966.27
50	4241.1	2238.19	2457.84
60	5089.4	2685.83	2949.41
70	5937.6	3133.47	3440.98
80	6785.8	3581.11	3932.55
90	7634.1	4028.75	4424.12
100	8482.3	4476.39	4915.68
200	16964.6	8952.78	9831.36

2½ Inches diameter.			
Feet high.	Solidity in cubic inches.	Weight in troy ounces.	In avoirdupois ounces.
1	58.90	31.08	34.14
2	117.81	62.17	68.27
3	176.71	93.26	102.41
4	235.62	124.34	136.55
5	294.52	155.43	170.68
6	353.43	186.52	204.82
7	412.33	217.60	238.96
8	471.24	248.69	273.09
9	530.14	279.77	307.23
10	589.05	310.86	341.37
20	1178.10	621.72	682.73
30	1767.15	932.58	1024.10
40	2356.20	1243.44	1365.47
50	2945.25	1554.30	1706.83
60	3534.29	1865.16	2048.20
70	4123.34	2176.02	2389.57
80	4712.39	2486.88	2730.94
90	5301.44	2797.74	3072.30
100	5890.49	3108.60	3413.67
200	11780.98	6217.20	6827.34

3½ Inches diameter.			
Feet high.	Solidity in cubic inches.	Weight in troy ounces.	In avoirdupois ounces.
1	115.4	60.9	66.9
2	230.9	121.8	133.8
3	346.4	182.8	200.7
4	461.8	243.7	267.6
5	577.3	304.6	334.5
6	692.7	365.6	401.4
7	808.2	426.5	468.4
8	923.6	487.4	535.3
9	1039.1	548.3	602.2
10	1154.5	609.3	669.1
20	2309.1	1218.6	1338.2
30	3463.6	1827.9	2007.2
40	4618.1	2437.1	2676.3
50	5772.7	3046.4	3345.4
60	6927.2	3655.7	4014.5
70	8081.7	4265.0	4683.6
80	9236.3	4874.3	5352.6
90	10390.8	5483.6	6021.7
100	11545.4	6092.0	6690.8
200	23090.7	12185.7	13381.5

# HYDROSTATICS.

## HYDROSTATICAL TABLES.

4 Inches diameter.			
Feet high.	Solidity in cubic inches.	Weight in troy ounces.	In avoirdupois ounces.
1	150.8	79.6	87.4
2	301.6	159.2	174.8
3	452.4	238.7	262.2
4	603.2	318.3	349.6
5	754.0	397.9	436.9
6	904.8	477.5	524.3
7	1055.6	557.1	611.7
8	1206.4	636.6	699.1
9	1357.2	716.2	786.5
10	1508.0	795.8	873.9
20	3115.9	1591.6	1747.8
30	4523.9	2387.4	2621.7
40	6631.9	3183.2	3495.6
50	7539.8	3997.0	4369.5
60	9047.8	4774.8	5243.4
70	10555.8	5570.6	6117.3
80	12063.7	6366.4	6991.2
90	13571.7	7162.2	7865.1
100	15079.7	7958.0	8739.0
200	30159.3	15916.0	17478.0

5 Inches diameter.			
Feet high.	Solidity in cubic inches.	Weight in troy ounces.	In avoirdupois ounces.
1	235.6	124.3	136.5
2	471.2	248.7	273.1
3	706.8	373.0	409.6
4	942.5	497.4	546.2
5	1178.1	621.7	682.7
6	1413.7	746.1	819.3
7	1649.3	870.4	955.8
8	1884.9	994.8	1092.4
9	2120.6	1119.1	1228.9
10	2356.2	1243.4	1365.5
20	4712.4	2486.9	2730.9
30	7068.6	3730.3	4096.4
40	9424.8	4973.8	5461.9
50	11780.0	6217.2	6827.3
60	14137.2	7460.6	8192.6
70	16493.4	8704.1	9558.3
80	18849.6	9947.5	10923.7
90	21205.8	11191.0	12289.2
100	23562.0	12434.4	13654.7
200	47124.0	24868.8	27309.3

4½ Inches diameter.			
Feet high.	Solidity in cubic inches.	Weight in troy ounces.	In avoirdupois ounces.
1	190.8	100.7	110.6
2	381.7	201.4	221.2
3	572.6	302.2	331.8
4	763.4	402.9	442.4
5	954.3	503.6	453.0
6	1145.1	604.3	663.6
7	1337.9	705.0	774.2
8	1526.8	805.7	884.8
9	1717.7	906.5	995.4
10	1908.5	1007.2	1106.0
20	3817.0	2014.4	2212.1
30	5725.6	3021.6	3318.1
40	7634.1	4028.7	4424.1
50	9542.6	5035.9	5530.1
60	11451.1	6043.1	6636.2
70	13359.6	7050.3	7742.2
80	15268.2	8057.5	8848.2
90	17176.7	9064.7	9954.3
100	19085.2	10071.9	11060.3
200	38170.4	20143.8	22120.6

5½ Inches diameter.			
Feet high.	Solidity in cubic inches.	Weight in troy ounces.	In avoirdupois ounces.
1	285.1	150.5	164.3
2	570.2	300.9	328.3
3	855.3	451.4	492.8
4	1140.4	601.8	657.1
5	1425.5	752.3	821.3
6	1710.6	902.7	985.6
7	1995.7	1053.2	1149.9
8	2280.8	1203.6	1314.2
9	2565.9	1354.1	1478.4
10	2851.0	1504.6	1642.7
20	5702.0	3009.1	3285.4
30	8553.0	4513.7	4928.1
40	11404.0	6018.2	6570.8
50	14255.0	7522.8	8213.5
60	17106.0	9027.4	9856.2
70	19957.0	10531.9	11498.9
80	22808.0	12036.5	13141.6
90	25659.0	13541.1	14784.3
100	29510.0	15045.6	16426.9
200	57020.0	30091.2	32853.9

Hydrostatic Tables.

HYDROSTATICAL TABLES.

6 Inches diameter.			
Feet high.	Solidity in cubic inches.	Weight in troy ounces.	To avoirdupois ounces.
1	339.3	179.0	196 6
2	678.6	358.1	393.3
3	1017.9	537.2	589.9
4	1357.2	716.2	786.5
5	1696.5	895.3	983.1
6	2035.7	1074.3	1179.8
7	2375.0	1253.4	1376.4
8	2714.3	1432.4	1573.0
9	3053.6	1611.5	1769.6
10	3392.9	1790.6	1966.3
20	6785.8	3581.1	3932.5
30	10178.8	5371.7	5898.8
40	13571.7	7162.2	7865.1
50	16964.6	8952.8	9831.4
60	20357.5	10743.3	11797.6
70	23750.5	12533.9	13763.9
80	27143.4	14324.4	15730.2
90	30536.3	16115.0	17696.5
100	33929.2	17905.6	19662.7
200	67858.4	35811.2	39325.4

6½ Inches diameter.			
Feet high.	Solidity in cubic inches.	Weight in troy ounces.	In avoirdupois ounces.
1	398.2	210.1	230.7
2	797.4	420.3	461.4
3	1195.6	630.4	692.1
4	1593.8	840.6	922.8
5	1991.9	1050.8	1153.6
6	2390.1	1260.9	1384.3
7	2788.3	1471.1	1615.0
8	3186.5	1681.2	1845.7
9	3584.7	1891.3	2076.4
10	3982.9	2101.5	2307.1
20	7965.8	4202.9	4614.3
30	11948.8	6304.4	6921.4
40	15931.7	8405.9	9228.6
50	19914.6	10507.4	11535.7
60	23897.6	12608.9	13842.9
70	27880.5	14710.4	16150.0
80	31863.4	16811.8	18457.2
90	35846.3	18913.3	20764.3
100	39829.3	21014.8	23071.5
200	79658.6	42029.6	46143.0

Under the article *STEAM-Engine*, the reader will find a particular account of that useful invention, with a correct description and plate of it in its improved state. Hydraulic Engines 36

*THE multiplying machine*, has no dependence on the action of the atmosphere; but, by the weight of water only, and without pump-work of any kind, raises water sufficient to serve a gentleman's feat, with an overplus for fountains, fish-ponds, &c. Steam-engine. 37

AB are two copper pans or buckets of unequal weight and size, suspended to chains, which alternately wind off and on the multiplying-wheel YZ; whereof the wheel Y is smaller in diameter, and Z larger, in proportion to the different lifts each is designed to perform. Engine for raising water by a multiplying wheel. Plate CCXLIV. fig. 6.

When the buckets are empty, they are flopped level with the spring at X, whence they are both filled with water in the same time.

The greater of the two, A, being the heavier when full, preponderates and descends ten feet, perhaps from C to D; and the lesser, B, depending on the same axis, is thereby weighed up or raised from E to F, suppose 30 feet.

Here, by particular little contrivances, opening the valves placed at bottom of each of these buckets, they both discharge their water in the same time, through apertures proportionable to their capacities; the smaller into the cistern W, whence it is conveyed for service by the pipe T, and the larger at D, to run waste by the drain below at H. The bucket B being empty, is so adjusted as then to overweigh; and descending steadily as it rose betwixt the guiding rods VV, brings or weighs up A to its former level at X, where both being again replenished from the spring, they thence proceed as before. And thus will they continue constantly moving (merely by their circumstantial difference of water-weight, and without any other assistance than that of sometimes giving the iron-work a little oil) so long as the materials shall last, or the spring supply water.

The steadiness of the motion is in part regulated by a worm turning a jack-fly, and a little simple wheel-work at LM; which communicating with the multiplying wheel axle at M, is thereby moved forward or backward as the buckets either rise or descend. But what principally keeps the whole movement steady, is the equilibrium preserved in the whole operation by a certain weight of lead, at the end of a lever of fit length, and fixed on one of the spindles of the wheel-work, the numbers whereof are so calculated as, during the whole performance up and down, to let it move no more than one-fourth of a circle, from G to K; by which contrivance, as more or less of the chains suspending the buckets come to be wound off their respective wheels Y and Z, this weight gradually falls in as a counterbalance, and so continues the motion equable and easy in all its parts.

The water wasted by this machine is not above the hundredth part of what a water-wheel will expend, to raise an equal quantity. But where a fall, proportionable to the intended rise of water, cannot be had, with a convenient sewer to carry off the waste water over and above, this device cannot be well put in practice.

WATER may also be raised by means of a stream AB turning a wheel CDE, according to the order of the Persian wheel. 38 The Persian wheel. let-



Hydraulic  
Engines  
Plate  
CCXLI.  
fig. 8.

letters, with buckets *a, a, a, a*, &c. hung upon the wheel by strong pins *b, b, b, b*, &c. fixed in the side of the rim: but the wheel must be made as high as the water is intended to be raised above the level of that part of the stream in which the wheel is placed. As the wheel turns, the buckets on the right hand go down into the water, and are thereby filled, and go up full on the left hand, until they come to the top at *K*, where they strike against the end *n* of the fixed trough *M*, and are thereby overfet, and empty the water into the trough; from which it may be conveyed in pipes to the place which it is designed for: and as each bucket gets over the trough, it falls into a perpendicular position again, and goes down empty, until it comes to the water at *A*, where it is filled as before. On each bucket is a spring *r*, which, going over the top or crown of the bar *m*, (fixed to the trough *M*), raises the bottom of the bucket above the level of its mouth, and so causes it to empty all its water into the trough.

Sometimes this wheel is made to raise water no higher than its axis; and then, instead of buckets hung upon it, its spokes, *C, d, e, f, g, h*, are made of a bent form, and hollow within; these hollows opening into the holes *C, D, E, F*, in the outside of the wheel, and also into those at *O* in the box *N* upon the axis. So that as the holes *CD*, &c. dip into the water, it runs into them; and as the wheel turns, the water rises in the hollow spokes *c d*, &c. and runs out in a stream *P* from the holes at *O*, and falls into the trough *Q*, from whence it is conveyed by pipes. And this is a very easy way of raising water, because the engine requires neither men nor horses to turn it.

ENGINES for extinguishing fire are either forcing or lifting pumps; and being made to raise water with great velocity, their execution in great measure depends upon the length of their levers, and the force wherewith they are wrought.

For example, *AB* is the common squirting fire-engine. *DC* is the frame of a lifting-pump, wrought by the levers *E* and *F* acting always together. During the stroke, the quantity of water raised by the piston *N* spouts with force through the pipe *G*, made capable of any degree of elevation by means of the yielding leather-pipe *H*, or by a ball and socket, capable of turning every way, screwed on the top of the pump. Between the strokes on this machine the stream is discontinued. The engine is supplied by water poured in with buckets above; the dirt and filth whereof are kept from choaking the pump-work by help of the strainer *IK*.

A considerable improvement has since been made to these machines, in order to keep them discharging a continual stream. In doing whereof it is not to be understood that they really throw out more water than do the squirting ones of the same size and dimensions with themselves; but that the velocity of the water, and of course the friction of all the parts, being less violent, the stream is more even and manageable, and may be directed hither or thither with greater ease and certainty than if it came forth only by fits and starts: The machine, thus improved, is therefore generally better adapted to the purpose intended than the former, especially in the beginning of these calamitous accidents.

39  
Fire-en-  
gines.

Plate  
CCXLII.  
fig. 5.

The stream is made continual from the spring of air confined in a strong metal vessel *CC*, in the fire-engine *AB*, fixed between the two forcing-pumps *D* and *E*, wrought with a common double lever *FG* moving on the centre *H*. The pistons in *D* and *E* both suck and force alternately, and are here represented in their different actions; as are also the respective valves at *IK* and *LM*.

Hydraulic  
Engines.  
Plate  
CCXLII.  
fig. 6.

The water to supply this engine, if there be no opportunity of putting the end of a sucking-pipe, occasionally to be screwed on, into a moat or canal, which would spare much hurry and labour in case of fire, is also poured into the vessel *AB*; and being strained through the wire-grate *N*, is, by the pressure of the atmosphere, raised through the valves *K* and *M* into the barrels of *D* or *E*, when either of their forcers ascend; whence again it will be powerfully pushed when they descend into the air-vessel *CC*, through the valves *I* and *L* by turns: by the force whereof the common air between the water and the top of the air-vessel *O* will from time to time be forcibly crowded into less room, and much compressed; and the air being a body naturally endowed with a strong and lively spring, and always endeavouring to dilate itself every way alike in such a circumstance, bears strongly both against the sides of the vessel wherein it is confined, and the surface of the water thus injected; and so makes a constant regular stream to rise through the metal pipe *P* into the leather one *Q*, screwed thereon; which being flexible, may be led about into rooms and entries, as the case may require.

Should the air contained in this vessel be compressed into half the space it took up in its natural state, the spring thereof will be much about doubled; and as before it equalled and was able to sustain the pressure of a single atmosphere, it having now a double force, by the power of that spring alone will throw water into air, of the common degree of density, about thirty feet high. And should this compressure be still augmented, and the quantity of air which at first filled the whole vessel be reduced into one-third of that space, its spring will be then able to resist, and consequently to raise the weight of a treble atmosphere; in which case, it will throw up a jet of water sixty feet high. And should so much water again be forced into the vessel as to fill three parts of the capacity, it will be able to throw it up about ninety feet high; and wherever the service shall require a still greater rise of water, more water must be thrust into this vessel; and the air therein being thus driven by main force into a still narrower compass, at each explosion, the gradual restitution thereof to its first dimensions is what regularly carries on the stream between the strokes, and renders it continual during the operation of the machine.

This experiment, in little, may be either made on the lifting or forcing pump, the nosels of which may be left large, on purpose for the reception of the small pipe *F*, reaching nearly to the valve at *E*, and occasionally to be screwed in. Between this pipe and the sides and top of the nosel *H*, a quantity of air will necessarily be lodged, which, when the forcer acts, will be compressed at every stroke by the rise of the water; more whereof will be pushed through *E* than can immediately get away through the pipe *F*, which

Hydraulic  
Engines.

is to be always less in diameter than the opening of the valve at E: the degree of which condensation, and that of the restitution to its natural state of density, may be observed through the glass-machines, to satisfaction.

40  
The screw  
of Archi-  
medes.  
Plate  
CCLXIII.  
Fig. 1.

ARCHIMEDES'S SCREW is a sort of spiral pump, and receives its name from its inventor. It consists of a long cylinder AB with a hollow pipe CD round it; and is placed in an oblique position, with the lower end in the water, the other end being joined to the lower end of the wish IK, supported by the upright piece IR.

When this screw is immersed in the water, it immediately rises in the pipe by the orifice C to a level with the surface of the water EF; and if the point in the spiral, which in the beginning of the motion is coincident with the surface of the water, happen not to be on the lower side of the cylinder, the water, upon the motion of the screw, will move on in the spiral till it come to the point on the other side that is coincident with the water. When it arrives at that point, which we will suppose to be O, it cannot afterwards possess any other part of the spiral than that on the lowest part of the cylinder: for it cannot move from O toward H or G, because they are higher above the horizon; and as this will be constantly the case after the water in the spiral has attained the point O, it is plain it must always be on the under side of the cylinder.

But because the cylinder is in constant motion, every part of the spiral screw, from O to D, will by degrees succeed to the under part of the cylinder. The water therefore must succeed to every part of it, from O to D, as it comes on the lower side; that is, it must ascend on the lower part of the cylinder through all the length of the pipe, till it come to the orifice at D, where it must run out, having nothing further to support it.

41  
The bal-  
ance-  
pumps.  
Fig. 3, 4.

THERE is a simple and easy method of working two pumps at once, by means of the balance AB, having a large iron ball at each end, and placed in equilibrium on the two spindles C, as represented in the 6th figure. On the right and left are two boards I, nailed to two cross pieces, fastened to the axis of the machine. On these boards the person who is to work the pump stands, and supports himself by a cross piece nailed to the two posts ED, fig. 5. At the distance of ten inches on each side the axis are fastened the pistons MN.

The man, by leaning alternately on his right and left foot, puts the balance in motion, by which the pumps OP are worked, and the water thrown into the pipe H, and carried to a height proportional to the diameter of the valves and the force of the balance. There must be placed on each side an iron spring, as F and G, to return the balance, and prevent its acquiring too great velocity.

42  
The chain-  
pump.  
Plate  
CCXLII.  
Fig. 4.

THE Chain-pump, A B, is ordinarily made from twelve to twenty-four feet long; and consists of two collateral square barrels, and a chain of pistons of the same form, fixed at proper distances thereon. The chain is moved in these round a coarse kind of wheel-work at either end of the machine, the teeth whereof are so made as to receive one half of the flat pistons, and let them fold in; and they take hold of the links as they rise in one of the barrels, and return by the other. The machine is wrought either by the turning

of one handle or two, according to the labour required, depending on the height to which the water is to be raised. A whole row of the pistons (which go free of the sides of the barrel by perhaps a quarter of an inch) are always lifting when the pump is at work; yet do they, by the general push in the ordinary way of working, as it is pretty brisk, commonly bring up a full bore of water in the pump. This machine is so contrived, that, by the continual folding in of the pistons, stones, dirt, and whatever happens to come in the way, may also be cleared; and therefore it is generally made use of to drain ponds, to empty sewers, and remove foul waters, in which no other pump could work.

Entertain-  
ing experi-  
ments.

THE last machine to be described consists of five pieces of board, forming a sort of scoop, as B. The handle C is suspended by a rope fastened to three poles, placed in a triangle, and tied together at A.

43  
The hy-  
draulic  
scoop.  
Plate  
CCXLIII.  
fig. 2.

The working of this machine consists entirely in balancing the scoop that contains the water, and directing it in such manner that the water may be thrown in any given direction. It is evident that the operation of this machine is so very easy, that it may rather be considered as an agreeable and salutary recreation than hard labour.

With this machine a man of moderate strength, by two strokes in four seconds, can draw half a cubic foot of water, that is, more than four hundred cubic feet in an hour.

This machine is frequently used by the Dutch in emptying the water from their dikes.

SECT. VI. *Entertaining Experiments.*

I. SEVERAL amusing appearances may be produced by disguising or diversifying a syphon. It may, for example, be disguised in a cup, from which no liquor will flow till the fluid is raised therein to a certain height; but when the efflux is once begun, it will continue till the vessel is emptied. Thus, fig. 11. is a cup, in the centre whereof is fixed a glass pipe A, continued through the bottom at B, over which is put another glass tube, made air-tight at top by means of the cork at C; but left so open at foot, by holes made at D, that the water may freely rise between the tubes as the cup is filled. Till the fluid in the cup shall have gained the top of the inmost pipe at A, no motion will appear. The air however from between the two pipes being in the mean time extruded, by the rise of the denser fluid, and passing down the inner tube, will get away at bottom; and the water, as soon as the top of the inclosed tube shall be covered thereby, will very soon follow, and continue to rise in this machine, as in the syphon, till the whole is run off.

44  
Of the sy-  
phon dis-  
guised,  
Tantalus's  
cup, &c.  
Plate  
CCXXXIX.

This is called by some, a *Tantalus's cup*; and, to humour the thought, a hollow figure is sometimes put over the inner tube, of such a length, that when the fluid is got nearly up to the lips of the man, the syphon may begin to act and empty the cup.

This is in effect no other than if the two legs of the syphon were both within the vessel, as in fig. 12. into which the water poured will rise in the shorter leg of the machine, by its natural pressure upwards, to its own level; and when it shall have gained the bend of the syphon, it will come away by the longer leg, as



Entertain- ing experi- ments.

already described. An apple, an orange, or any other solid, may be put into the vessel, to raise the water, when it is near the bend, to set it a-running, by way of amusement.

Plate CCXLIII.

Again, let the handle of the cup, fig. 1 t. be hollow; let the tube CD, screwed therein, communicate freely with the water poured into the cup, that it may rise equally in both. Being once above the level ED, it will overflow, and descending through the cavity DB, will empty the cup of its liquor.

45 The fountain at command. Plate CCXLI. fig. 1.

2. The device called the fountain at command, acts upon the same principle with the syphon in the cup. Let two vessels A and B be joined together by the pipe C, which opens into them both. Let A be opened at top, B close both at top and bottom (save only a small hole at b to let the air get out of the vessel B), and A be of such a size as to hold about six times as much water as B. Let a syphon DEF be foldered to the vessel D, so that the part DEe may be within the vessel, and F without it; the end D almost touching the bottom of the vessel, and the end F below the level of D: the vessel B hanging to A by the pipe C (foldered into both), and the whole supported by the pillars G and H upon the stand I. The bore of the pipe must be considerably less than the bore of the syphon.

The whole being thus constructed, let the vessel A be filled with water, which will run through the pipe C, and fill the vessel B. When B is filled above the top of the syphon at E, the water will run through the syphon, and be discharged at F. But as the bore of the syphon is larger than the bore of the pipe, the syphon will run faster than the pipe, and will soon empty the vessel B; upon which the water will cease from running through the syphon at F, until the pipe C refills the vessel B, and then it will begin to run as before. And thus the syphon will continue to run and stop alternately, until all the water in the vessel A has run through the pipe C. - So that, after a few trials, one may easily guess about what time the syphon will stop, and when it will begin to run; and then, to amuse others, he may call out, "stop," or "run," accordingly.

46 Portable fountain and clepsydra. Plate CCXLIII. fig. 7.

3. This figure represents a very pretty portable fountain, which, being charged with water, and inverted, will play a jet nearly as high as the reservoir, till the fluid is exhausted; and then turned up on the other end, the same thing will happen, and a real clepsydra, or water-clock, be thereby formed.

This device consists of two hollow vessels, A and B, communicating with each other only by the recurved tubes C and D; at the ends of which, E and F, are placed small adjustages to direct the jet. G and H are two open tubes, foldered into the bottom of the basons belonging to A and B, through which the water flows in, and fills those vessels to a certain height, that is, according to their length. They by their disposition also prevent the return of the water the same way, when the machine is turned upside down.

47 Hydrisept, or water clock. Plate CCXLIV. fig. 4.

4. Provide a cylindrical vessel of glass or china, ABCD, about a foot high, and four inches diameter. Make a hole in its bottom, in which glue a small glass-tube E, of about one-third of an inch diameter, and whose end has been partly closed in the flame of a lamp, so that it will not suffer the water to pass out but by

drops, and that very slowly. Cover the top of the vessel with a circle of wood F, in the centre of which make a round hole about half an inch diameter.

Entertain- ing experi- ments.

Have a glass tube GH, a foot high, and a quarter of an inch diameter; and at one end let it have a small glass globe I, to which you may hang a weight L, by which it is kept in equilibrio, on or near the surface of the water; or you may pour a small quantity of mercury into the tube, for the same purpose. Fill the vessel with water; put the tube in it, and over it place the cover F, through the hole of which the tube must pass freely up and down. Now, as the water drops gradually out of the vessel, the tube will continue to descend till it come to the bottom.

Therefore, paste on the tube a graduated paper, and put it in the vessel when nearly full of water. Hang a watch by it, set to a certain hour; and as the tube descends, mark the hours, with the half and quarter hours. If the vessel be sufficiently large, with regard to the hole at the bottom, it will go for 12 hours, a day, or as much longer as you please, and requires no other trouble than that of pouring in water to a certain height. Care must be had, however, that the water be clean; for if there be any sediment, it will in time stop the small hole at bottom, or at least render the motion of the water irregular.

The vessel may be of tin, but the pipe at bottom should be glass, that its small aperture may not alter by use. It is to be observed, that the tube of one of these clocks is not to be graduated by another: for though the vessel be of the same diameter at top, it may not be perfectly cylindrical throughout; nor is it easy to make the hole at the bottom of one vessel exactly of the same dimension with that of another.

48 Clepsydra fig. 7.

5. The Hon. Mr Charles Hamilton has described a curious clepsydra or water-clock of new construction. An open canal ee, supplied with a constant and equal stream by the syphon d, has at each end ff, open pipes of exactly equal bores, which deliver the water that runs along the canal e, alternately into the vessels g 1, g 2, in such a quantity as to raise the water from the mouth of the tantalus t, exactly in an hour. The canal ee is equally poised by the two pipes f 1, f 2, upon a centre r, the ends of the canal e are raised alternately, as the cups zz are depressed, to which they are connected by lines running over the pulleys ll. The cups zz are fixed at each end of the balance mm, which moves up and down upon its centre v. n 1, n 2, Are the edges of two wheels or pulleys, moving different ways alternately, and fitted to the cylinder o by oblique teeth both in the cavity of the wheel and upon the cylinder, which, when the wheel n moves one way, that is, in the direction of the minute hand, meet the teeth of the cylinder and carry the cylinder with it, and, when n moves the contrary way, slip over those of the cylinder, the teeth not meeting, but receding from each other. One or other of these wheels nn continually moves o in the same direction, with an equable and uninterrupted motion. A fine chain goes twice round each wheel, having at one end a weight x, always out of water, which equibonderates with y at the other end when kept floating on the surface of the water in the vessel g, which y must always be; the two cups z, z, one at each end of the balance, keep it in equilibrio, till one of them is forced down



Fig. 1.

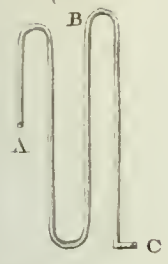


Fig. 2.

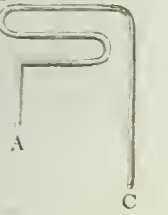


Fig. 3.

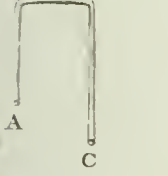


Fig. 4. HYDROSTATICS. Fig. 5.

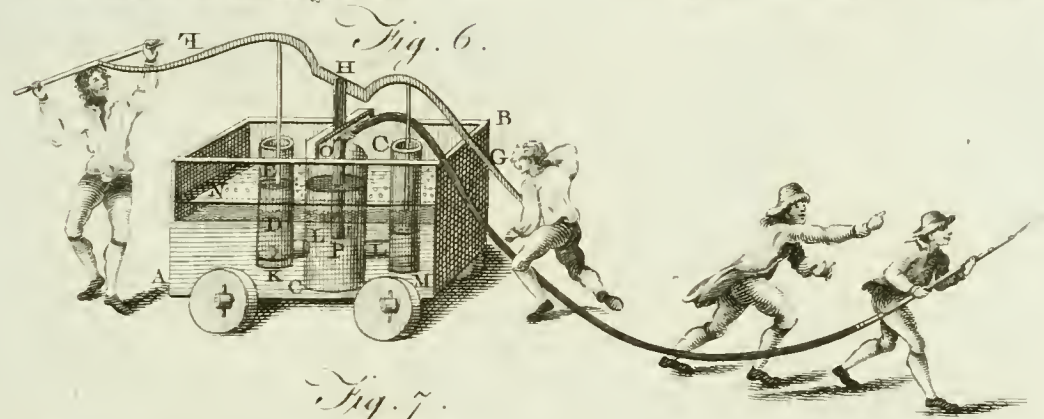
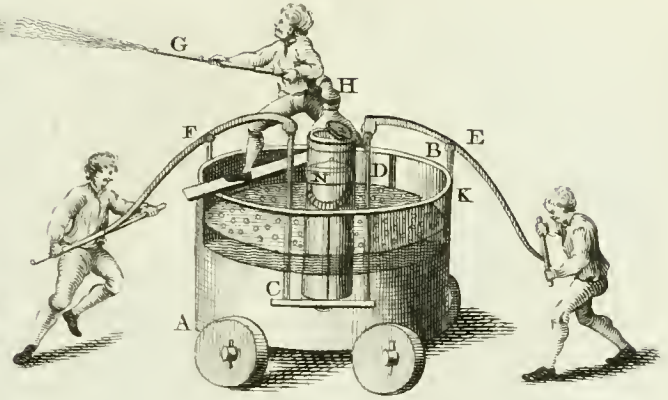
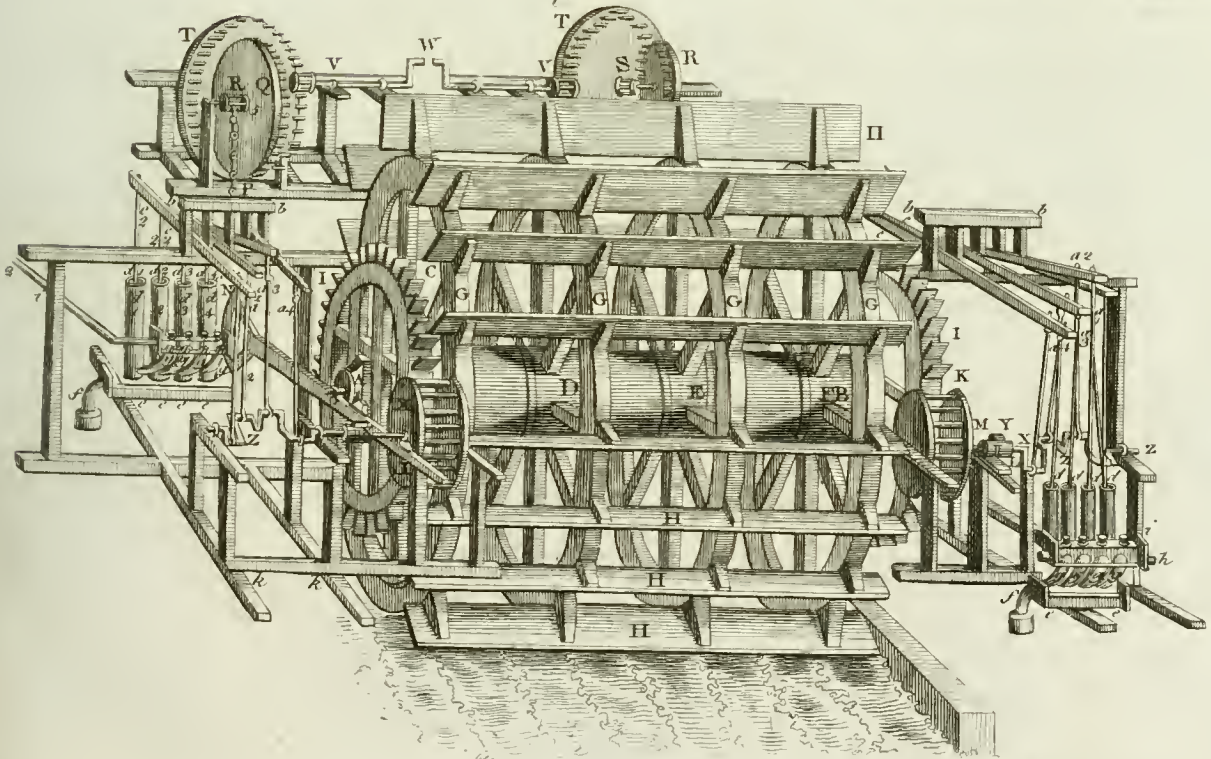


Fig. 7.



A. Bell Pin. Mat. Sculptor. fecit.

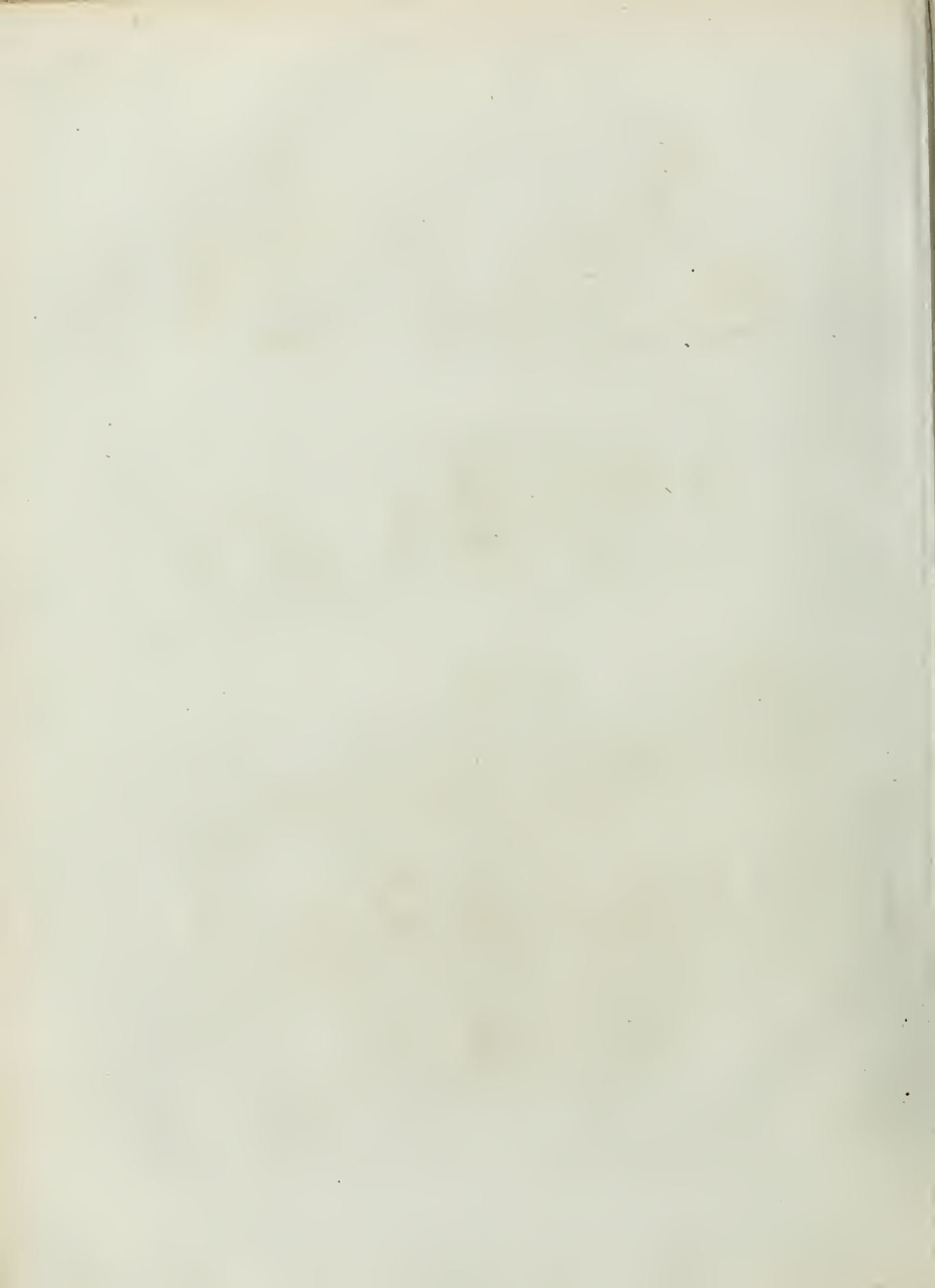




Fig. 1.

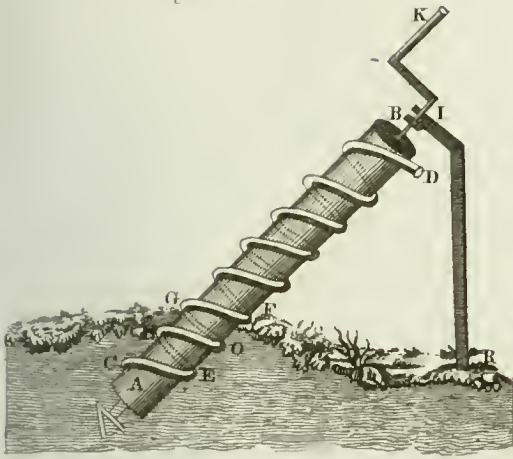


Fig. 2.



Fig. 15.

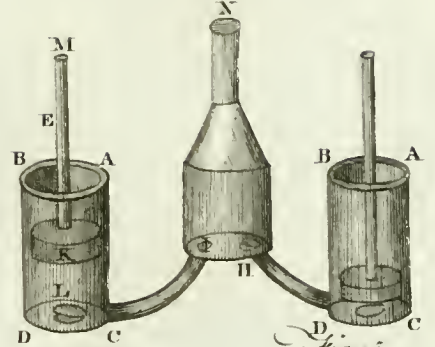


Fig. 5.

Fig. 7.



Fig. 3.

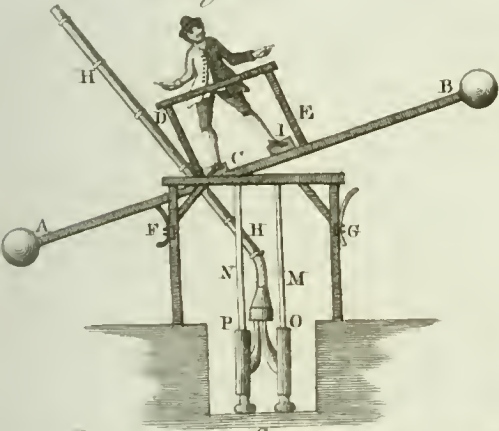


Fig. 6.



Fig. 11.



Fig. 8.

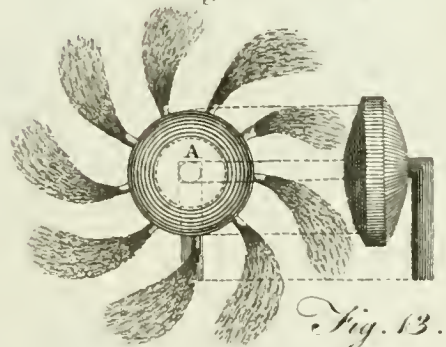


Fig. 13.



Fig. 12.



Fig. 14.



Fig. 9.

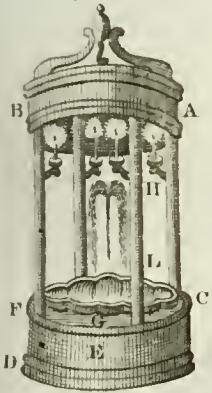
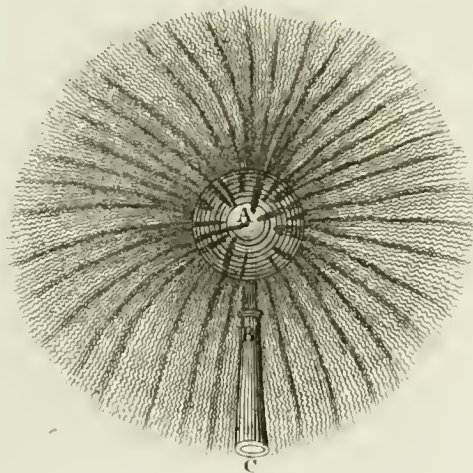


Fig. 10.







ertain-  
g experi-  
ents

down by the weight and impulse of the water, which it receives from the *tantalus t t i*: each of these cups *z, z*, has likewise a *tantalus* of its own *h, h*, which empties it after the water has done running from *g*, and leaves the two cups again in *equilibrio*: *g* is a drain to carry off the water. The dial-plate, &c. needs no description. The motion of the *clepsydra* is effected thus: As the end of the canal *ee*, fixed to the pipe *f 1*, is, in the figure, the lowest, all the water supplied by the *typhon* runs through the pipe *f 1*, into the vessel *g 1*, till it runs over the top of the *tantalus t*; when it immediately runs out at *i* into the cup *z*, at the end of the balance *m*, and forces it down; the balance moving on its centre *v*. When one side of *m* is brought down, the string which connects it to *f 1*, running over the pulley *l*, raises the end *f 1*, of the canal *e*, which turns upon its centre *r*, higher than *f 2*; consequently, all the water which runs through the *typhon d* passes through *f 2* into *g 2*, till the same operation is performed in that vessel, and so on alternately. As the height the water rises in *g* in an hour, *viz.* from *s* to *t*, is equal to the circumference of *n*, the float *y* rising through that height along with the water, lets the weight *x* act upon the pulley *n*, which carries with it the cylinder *o*; and this, making a revolution, causes the index *k* to describe an hour on the dial plate. This revolution is performed by the pulley *n 1*; the next is performed by *n 2*, whilst *n 1* goes back, as the water in *g 1* runs out through the *tantalus*; for *y* must follow the water, as its weight increases, out of it. The axis *o* always keeps moving the same way; the index *p* describes the minutes; each *tantalus* must be wider than the *typhon*, that the vessels *g g* may be emptied as low as *s*, before the water returns to them.

49  
fountain  
hic.  
ous wa  
r in. form  
th. w  
g 2.

50  
fountain  
hich  
rev's the  
a r r m  
m of a  
he cloth.  
3

51  
he globe  
fountain  
are  
CXLIII.  
g. 10.

52  
e hy-  
sule  
nccr,  
5.

6. To the tube wherein the water is to rise, fit a spherical or lenticular head, *AB*, made of a plate of metal, and perforated at top with a great number of little holes. The water rising with vehemence towards *AB*, will be there divided into innumerable little threads, and afterwards broke, and dispersed into the finest drops.

7. To the tube *AB*, solder two spherical segments *C* and *D*, almost touching each other; with a screw *E*, to contact or amplify the interstice or chink at pleasure. Others choose to make a smooth, even cleft, in a spherical or lenticular head, fitted upon the tube. The water spouting through the chink, or cleft, will expand itself in manner of a cloth.

8. Make a hollow globe *A*, of copper or lead, and of a size adapted to the quantity of water that comes from the pipe to which it is to be placed. Pierce a number of small holes thro' this globe, that all tend towards its centre; observing, however, that the diameters of all these holes, taken together, must not exceed that of the pipe at the part from whence the water flows. Annex to it a pipe *B*, of such height as you think convenient; and let it be screwed at *C*, to the pipe from whence the jet flows. The water that comes from the jet rushing with violence into the globe, will be forced out at the holes, with the direction in which they are made, and will produce a very pleasing sphere of water.

9. Procure a little figure made of cork, as *AB*, which you may paint, or dress in a light stuff, after your own fancy. In this figure you are to place the small hollow cone *C*, made of thin leaf-brass. When

the figure is placed on the jet d'eau that plays in a perpendicular direction, it will remain suspended on the top of the water, and perform a great variety of motions.

Entertain-  
ing experi-  
ments.

If a hollow ball of copper, of an inch diameter, and very light, be placed on a similar jet, it will, in like manner, remain suspended, revolving on its centre, and spreading the water all round it, in the manner represented by fig. 6 or Plate CCXLIV. fig. 1.—But note, that as it is necessary the ball, &c. when on the descent, should keep the same precise perpendicular wherein it rose (since otherwise it would miss the stream and fall downright), such a fountain should only be played in a place free from wind.

10. Make a hollow leaden cone *A*, whose axis is one-third of the diameter of its base. The circle *C*, that forms its base, must be in proportion to the surface of water that flows from the jet on which it is to be placed, that it may flow from it equally on all sides. To the cone join the pipe *B*, which serves not only as a support, but is to be pierced with a number of holes, that it may supply the cone with a sufficient quantity of water. Screw the tube just mentioned to the top of that from whence the jet proceeds.—The water that rushes into the cone from the pipe, will run over its circumference, and form a hemispherical cascade. If this piece be so constructed that it may be placed in a reverted position, it will produce a fountain in the form of a vase, (see fig. 2); and if there be a sufficient quantity of water, both these pieces may be placed on the same pipe, the fountain at top and the cascade underneath which by their variety will produce a very pleasing appearance.

53  
The hemi-  
spherical  
cascade.  
Plate  
CCXLV.  
fig. 1.

11. Let there be two portions of a hollow sphere, that are very shallow; and let them be so joined together, that the circular space between them may be very narrow. Fix them vertically to a pipe from whence a jet proceeds. In that part by which the portions of the sphere are joined, there must be made a number of holes; then the water rushing into the narrow cavity will be forced out from the holes, and produce a regular figure of the sun, as in the plate. This piece requires a large quantity and force of water to make it appear to advantage.

54  
The water-  
fun.  
Plate  
CCXLIV.  
fig. 5.

Several pieces of this sort may be placed over each other, in a horizontal direction, and so that the same pipe may supply them all with water (see fig. 6. of plate CCXLV.) It is proper to observe, that the diameter of these pieces must continually diminish, in proportion to their distance from the bottom.

12. Make a hollow circle *A*, the sides of which are to be pierced with 12 or 15 holes, made in an inclined direction: or you may place the like number of small tubes round the circle. Fix this circle on the top of a jet, in such manner that it may turn freely round. The water rushing violently into the hollow circle will keep it in continual motion; and at the same time forcing out of the holes or small tubes, will form a revolving figure with rays in different directions, as in the plate.

55  
The revol-  
ing water-  
fun.  
Plate  
CXLIII.  
fig. 8.

13. Provide a strong copper vessel *A*, of such figure as you think convenient; in which solder a pipe *BE*, of the same metal. Let there be a cock at *H*, which must be made so tight that no air can pass by it. The pipe *BE* must go very near the bottom of the vessel, but

56  
The con-  
tinued jet  
d'eau.  
fig. 12.

30

Entertain-  
ing experi-  
ments.

not touch it. There must be another pipe F, at whose extremity G there is a very small hole: this pipe must be screwed into the former.

The vessel being thus disposed, take a good syringe; and placing the end of it in the hole at G, open the cock, and force the air into the vessel; then turn the cock and take out the syringe. Repeat this operation several times, till the air in the vessel be strongly condensed. Then fill the syringe with water, and force it into the vessel, in the same manner as you did the air; and repeat this operation till you can force no more water into the vessel; then shut the cock. This vessel will be always ready to perform an extempore jet d'eau: for, on turning the cock, the spring of the compressed air will force out the water with great violence, and the jet will continue, though constantly decreasing in force, till the water is all exhaulted, or the air within the vessel is come to the same density with that without.

57  
The mar-  
vellous ves-  
sel, fig. 14.

14. Let there be made a tin vessel, about six inches high, and three inches in diameter. The mouth of this vessel must be only one quarter of an inch wide; and in its bottom make a great number of small holes about the size of a common sewing needle. Plunge this vessel in water, with its mouth open; and when it is full, cork it up and take it out of the water. So long as the vessel remains corked, no water whatever will come out; but as soon as it is uncorked, the water will issue out from the small holes at its bottom. You must observe, that if the holes at its bottom of the vessel be more than one sixth of an inch diameter, or if they be in too great number, the water will run out though the vessel be corked; for then the pressure of the air against the bottom of the vessel will not be sufficient to confine the water.

53  
A glass full  
of water  
inverted,  
and the wa-  
ter not  
spilt,  
fig. 13.

An experiment similar to this is made with a glass filled with water, over which a piece of paper is placed. The glass is then inverted; and the water, by the pressure of the air under it, will remain in the glass. That the paper, though the seeming, is not the real, support of the water, will appear from n<sup>o</sup> 25.

59  
The circu-  
lating foun-  
tain.  
Plate  
CCXLV.  
fig. 4.

15. In this fountain, the air being compressed by the concealed fall of water, makes a jet, which, after some continuance, is considered by the ignorant as a perpetual motion; because they imagine that the same water which fell from the jet arises again. The boxes CE and DXY being close, we see only the basin ABW, with a hole at W, into which the water spouting at B falls; but that water does not come up again; for it runs down through the pipe WX into the box DXY, from whence it drives out the air through the ascending pipe YZ, into the cavity of the box CE, where, pressing upon the water that is in it, it forces it out through the spouting pipe OB, as long as there is any water in CE; so that this whole play is only whilst the water contained in CE, having spouted out, falls down through the pipe WX into the cavity DXY. The force of the jet is proportionable to the height of the pipe WX, or of the boxes CE and DY above one another: the height of the water, measured from the basin ABW to the surface of the water in the lower box DXY, is always equal to the height measured from the top of the jet to the surface of the water in the middle cavity at CE. Now, since the surface CE is always falling, and the water in DY always rising,

the height of the jet must continually decrease, till it is shorter by the height of the depth of the cavity CE, which is emptying, added to the depth of the cavity DY, which is always filling; and when the jet is fallen so low, it immediately ceases. The air is represented by the points in this figure. To prepare this fountain for playing, which should be done unobserved, pour in water at W, till the cavity DXY is filled; then invert the fountain, and the water will run from the cavity DXY into the cavity CE, which may be known to be full, when the water runs out at B held down. Set the fountain up again, and, in order to make it play, pour in about a pint of water into the basin ABW; and as soon as it has filled the pipe WX, it will begin to play, and continue as long as there is any water in CE. You may then pour back the water left in the basin ABW, into any vessel, and invert the fountain, which, being set upright again, will be made to play, by putting back the water poured out into ABW; and so on as often as you please.

Entertain-  
ing experi-  
ments.

The fountain fig. 3. is of the same kind; but having double the number of pipes and concealed cavities, it plays as high again. In order to understand its structure, see fig. 7. The basin is A, the four cavities are B, C, D, and E, from which the water through the pipe F G spouts up to double the height of the fountain, the air at E, which drives it, being doubly condensed. The water going down the pipe 1 (i. e. gr. three feet long), condenses the air that goes up into the cavity C through the pipe 2, so as to make it  $\frac{1}{25}$  stronger than the common air; then the water, which falling in the pipe 3 from C to D, is capable, by the height of its fall, of condensing the air at E, so as to make it  $\frac{1}{100}$  stronger, being pushed at C by air already condensed into  $\frac{1}{25}$  less space, causes the air at E to be condensed twice as much; that is, to be  $\frac{1}{5}$  stronger than common air; and therefore it will make the water at G spout out with twice the force, and rise twice as high as it would do if the fountain had been of the same structure with the former. In playing this fountain turn it upside down, and taking out the plugs g, h, fill the two cavities C and E, and having shut the holes again, set the fountain upright, and pour some water into the basin A, and the jet will play out at G; but the fountain will begin to play too soon, and therefore the best way is to have a cock in the pipe 3, which, being open, whilst the cavities C and E are filled, and shut again before the fountain is set up, will keep the water thrown into the basin from going down the pipe 1, and that of the cavity C from going down the pipe 3, by which means the fountain will not play before its time, which will be as soon as the cock is opened.

16. Procure a tin vessel ABC, five inches high and four in diameter; and let it be closed at top. To the bottom of this vessel let there be soldered the pipe DE, of ten inches length, and half an inch in diameter: this pipe must be open at each end, and the upper end must be above the water in the vessel. To the bottom also fix five or six small tubes F, about one-eighth of an inch diameter. By these pipes the water contained in the vessel is to run slowly out.

Place this machine on a sort of tin basin GH, in the middle of which is a hole of one quarter of an inch diameter.

60  
The m-  
cal case  
fig. 5.



diameter. To this tube DE, fix some pieces that may support the vessel over the basin; and observe that the end D, of the tube DE, must be little more than one quarter of an inch from the basin. There must be also another vessel placed under the basin, to receive the water that runs from it.

Now, the small pipes discharging more water into the basin than can run out at the hole in its centre, the water will rise in the basin, above the lower end of the pipe DE, and prevent the air from getting into the vessel AB; and consequently the water will cease to flow from the small pipes. But the water continuing to flow from the basin, the air will have liberty again to enter the vessel AB, by the tube DE, and the water will again flow from the small pipes. Thus they will alternately stop and flow as long as any water remains in the vessel AB.

As you will easily know, by observing the rise of the water, when the pipes will cease to flow, and by the fall of it, when they will begin to run again, you may safely predict the change; or you may command them to run or stop, and they will seem to obey your orders.

17. This fountain begins to play when certain candles placed round it are lighted, and stops when those candles are extinguished. It is constructed as follows. Provide two cylindrical vessels, AB and CD. Connect them by tubes open at both ends, as HL, FB, &c. so that the air may descend out of the higher into the lower vessel. To these tubes fix candlesticks H, &c. and to the hollow cover CF, of the lower vessel, fit a small tube EF, furnished with a cock G, and reaching aloft to the bottom of the vessel. In G let there be an aperture with a screw, whereby water may be poured into CD.

Now, the candles at H, &c. being lighted, the air in the contiguous pipes will be thereby rarified, and the jet from the small tube EF will begin to play: as the air becomes more rarified, the force of the jet will increase, and it will continue to play till the water in the lower vessel is exhauled. It is evident, that as the motion of the jet is caused by the heat of the candles, if they be extinguished, the fountain must presently stop.

18. This fountain is contrived to play by the spring of the air, increased by the heat of the sun, and serves also for a dial at the same time. GNS is a hollow globe of thin copper, eighteen inches in diameter, supported by a small inverted basin, resting on a frame ABC, with four legs, between which there is a large basin of two feet diameter. In the leg C there is a concealed pipe, proceeding from G, the bottom of the inside of the globe, along HV, and joining an upright pipe u I, for making a jet at I. The short pipe I u, going to the bottom of the basin, has a valve at u under the horizontal part HV, and another valve at V

above it, and under the cock, &c. At the north pole N, there is a screw for opening a hole, through which the globe is supplied with water. When the globe is half filled, let the machine be set in a garden, and as the sun heats the copper and rarifies the included air, the air will press upon the water, which, descending through the pipe GCHV, will lift up the valve V, and shut the valve u, and the cock being open, spout out at I, and continue to do so for a long time if the sun shines, and the adjustage be small. At night, as the air condenses again by the cold, the outward air pressing into the adjustage I, will shut the valve V, but by its pressure on the basin D u H, push up the water which has been played in the day-time through the valve u, and the pipe uHG into the globe, so as to fill it up again to the same height which it had at first, and the next sun shine will cause the fountain to play again, &c. The use of the cock is to keep the fountain from playing till you think proper: a small jet will play six or eight hours.

If the globe be set to the latitude of the place, and rectified before it be fixed, with the hour-lines or meridians drawn upon it, the hours marked, and the countries painted, as on the common globe, it will form a good dial: the sun then shining upon the same places in this globe as it does on the earth itself. This fountain was invented by Dr Desaguliers.

19. There is a pretty contrivance, by which the specific gravity of the body is so altered, that it rises and sinks in water at our pleasure. Let little images of men, about an inch high, of coloured glass, be bespoke at a glass-house; and let them be made so as to be hollow within, but so as to have a small opening into this hollow, either at the sole of the foot or elsewhere: Let them be set afloat in a clear glass phial of water, filled within about an inch of the mouth of the bottle; then let the bottle have its mouth closed with a bladder, closely tied round its neck, so as to let no air escape one way or the other. The images themselves are nearly of the same specific gravity with water, or rather a little more light, and consequently float near the surface. Now when we press down the bladder, tied on at the top, into the mouth of the bottle, and thus press the air upon the surface of the water in the bottle; the water being pressed will force into the hollow of the image through the little opening: thus the air within the images will be pressed more closely together, and being also more filled with water now than before, the images will become more heavy, and will consequently descend to the bottom; but, upon taking off the pressure from above, the air within them will again drive out the water, and they will rise to the same heights as before. If the cavities in some of the images be greater than those in others, they will rise and fall differently, which makes the experiment more amusing.

63  
The hydraulic divers.

H Y D

HYDROTHORAX, a collection of water in the breast. See (the *Index* subjoined to) MEDICINE.

HYDRUNTUM, (anc. geog.), a noble and commodious port of Calabria, from which there is a shorter passage to Apollonia (Pliny.) Famous for its an-

H Y D

tiquity, and for the fidelity and bravery of its inhabitants. Now Otranto, a city of Naples, at the entrance of the Gulf of Venice. E. Long. 19° 15'. N. Lat. 40° 12'.

HYEMANTES, (in the primitive church), offenders.

ertain experiments.

Entertaining experiments.

illuminated fountain. XLIII.

62 solar fountain. XLV.

Hygeia  
||  
Hygrom-  
eter

ders who had been guilty of such enormities, that they were not allowed to enter the porch of the churches with the other penitents, but were obliged to stand without, exposed to all the inclemency of the weather.

HYGEIA, in mythology. See HEALTH.

HYGIEINE, *ἡγιεινή*, formed of *υγιής*, "sound, healthy," that branch of medicine which considers health, and discovers proper means and remedies, with their use, in the preservation of that state.

The objects of this branch of medicine are, the non-naturals. See DIET, EXERCISE, &c.

HYGIEINE, more largely taken, is divided into three parts; prophylactice, which foresees and prevents diseases; synteritice, employed in preserving health; and analeptice, whose office is to cure diseases, and restore health.

HYGINUS (Caius Julius), a grammarian, the freedman of Augustus, and the friend of Ovid, was born in Spain, or, according to others, in Alexandria. He wrote many books which are mentioned by ancient authors; all of which are lost, except some fables, and a work entitled *Astronomicum Poeticum*; and even these are come down to us very imperfect. The best edition of these remains is that of Munker, published with some other pieces of antiquity in 2 vols 8vo, 1681, under the title of *Mythographi Latini*.

HYGROMETER, an instrument for measuring the degrees of dryness or moisture of the atmosphere, in like manner as the barometer and thermometer measure its different degrees of gravity or warmth.

Though every substance which swells in moist, and shrinks in dry weather, is capable of becoming an hygrometer; yet this kind of instrument is far from being as yet arrived at such a degree of perfection as the barometers and thermometers. There are three general principles on which hygrometers have been constructed. 1. The lengthening and shortening of strings by dryness and moisture, or their twisting and untwisting by the same. 2. The swelling and shrinking of solid substances by moisture or dryness; and, 3. By the increase or decrease of the weight of particular bodies whose nature is to absorb the humidity of the atmosphere.

1. On the first of these principles Mr Smeaton hath constructed an hygrometer greatly superior to any that had appeared before; and of which the following account is given in the 62d volume of the Philosophical Transactions.

"Having some years ago attempted to make an accurate and sensible hygrometer by means of a hempen cord of a considerable length, I quickly found, that, though it was more than sufficiently susceptible of every change in the humidity of the atmosphere, yet the cord was upon the whole in a continual state of lengthening. Though this change was the greatest at first, yet it did not appear probable that any given time would bring it to a certainty; and, furthermore, it seemed, that as the cord grew more determinate in mean length, the alteration by certain differences of moisture grew less. Now, as on considering wood, catgut, paper, &c. there did not appear to be a likelihood of finding any substance sufficiently sensible of differences of moisture that would be unalterable under the same degrees thereof; this led me to consider of a

Nº 161.

construction which would readily admit of an adjustment; so that, though the cord whereby the instrument is actuated may be variable in itself, both as to absolute length, and difference of length under given degrees of moisture, yet that, on supposition of a material departure from its original scale, it might be readily restored thereto; and, in consequence, that any number of hygrometers similarly constructed, might, like thermometers, be capable of speaking the same language.

"The two points of heat the more readily determinable in a thermometer, are the points of freezing and boiling water. In like manner, to construct hygrometers which shall be capable of agreement, it is necessary to establish two different degrees of a moisture which shall be as fixed in themselves, and to which we can have recourse as readily and as often as possible.

"One point is given by making the substance perfectly wet, which seems sufficiently determinable; the other is that of perfect dry, which I do not apprehend to be attainable with the same precision. A readiness to imbibe wet, so that the substance may be soon and fully saturated, and also a facility of parting with its moisture on being exposed to the fire to dry; at the same time, that neither immersion, nor a moderate exposition to the warmth of the fire, shall injure its texture; are properties requisite to the first mover of such an hygrometer, that in a manner exclude all substances that I am acquainted with, besides hempen and flaxen threads and cords, or substances compounded of them.

"Upon these ideas, in the year 1758, I constructed two hygrometers as nearly alike as possible, in order that I might have the means of examining their agreement or disagreement on similar or dissimilar treatment. The interval or scale between dry and wet I divided into 100 equal parts, which I call the degrees of this hygrometer. The point of 0 denotes perfect dry; and the numbers increase with the degrees of moisture to 100, which denotes perfect wet.

"On comparing them for some time, when hung up together in a passage or staircase, where they would be very little affected by fire, and where they would be exposed to as free an air as possible in the inside of the house, I found that they were generally within one degree, and very rarely differed two degrees; but as these comparisons necessarily took up some time, and were frequently interrupted by long avocations from home, it was some years before I could form a tolerable judgment of them. One thing I soon observed, not altogether to my liking, which was, that the flaxen cords made use of seemed to make so much resistance to the entry of small degrees of moisture (such as is commonly experienced within doors in the situation above mentioned), that all the changes were comprised within the first 30° of the scale; but yet, on exposing them to the warm steam of a wash-house, the index quickly mounted to 100. I was therefore desirous of impregnating the cords with something of a saline nature, which should dispose them more forcibly to attract moisture; in order that the index might, with the ordinary changes of the moisture in the atmosphere, travel over a greater part of the scale of 100. How to do this in a regular and fixed quantity, was the subject of many experiments, and several years interrupted inquiry. At last I tried the one hereafter described, which seemed



Fig. 1.

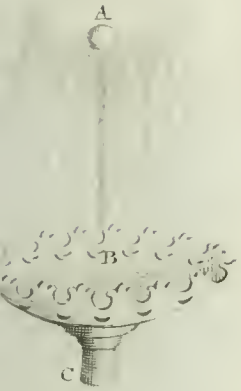


Fig. 2.



Fig. 3.

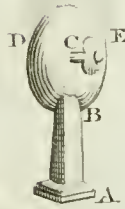


Fig. 4.

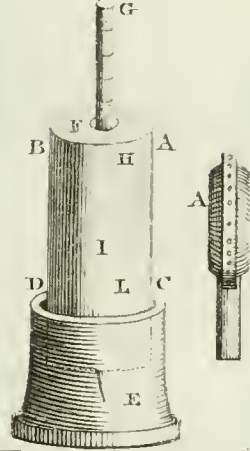


Fig. 5.

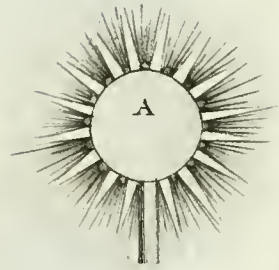


Fig. 6.

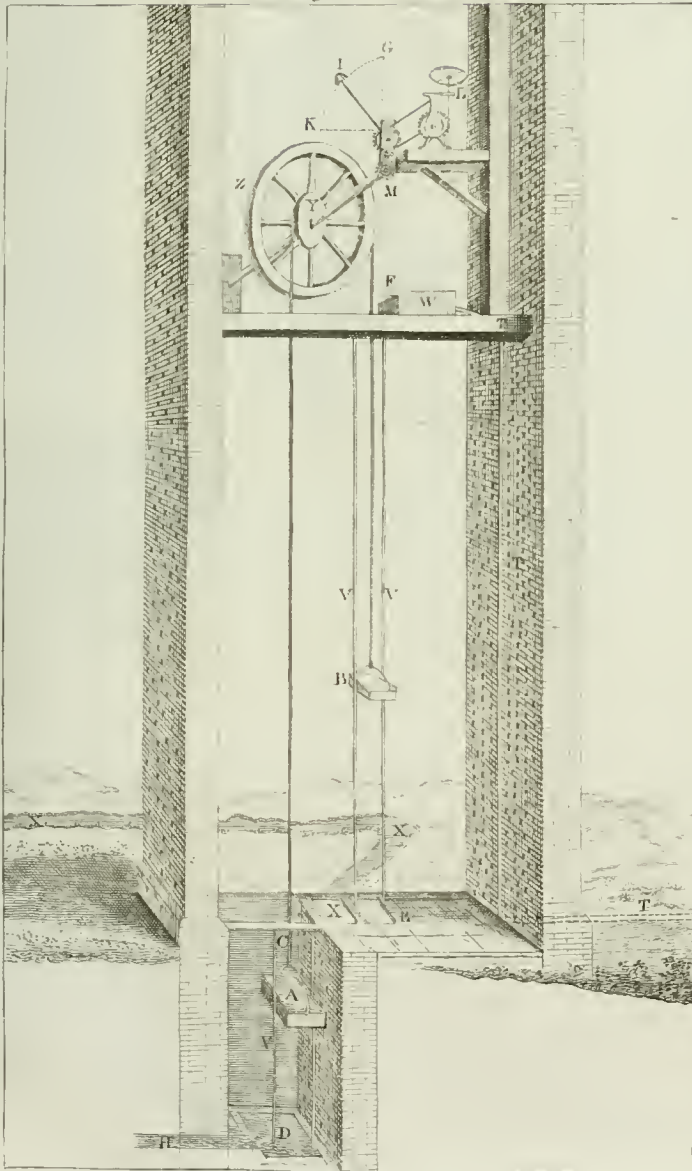
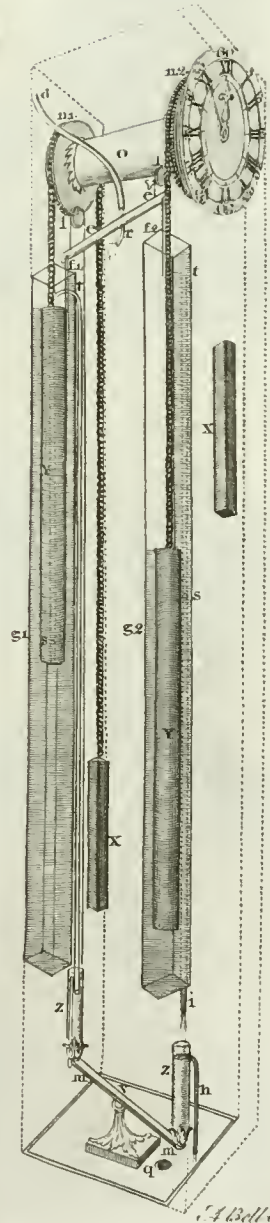


Fig. 7.



A. Bell & Sons





Fig. 1.

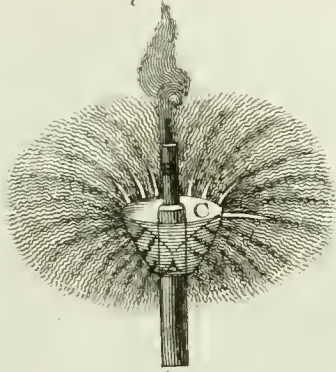


Fig. 2.

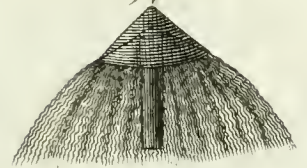


Fig. 3.

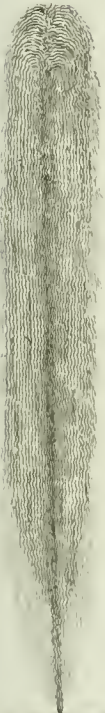


Fig. 4.

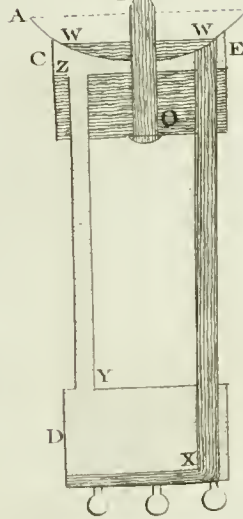


Fig. 5.

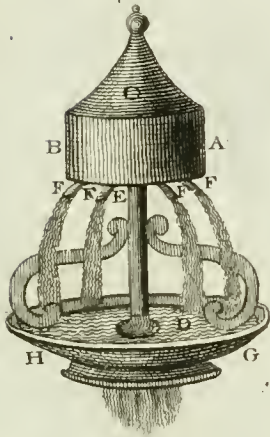


Fig. 6.

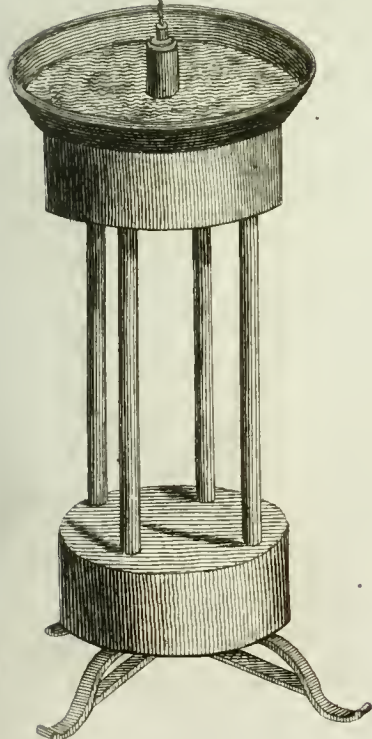
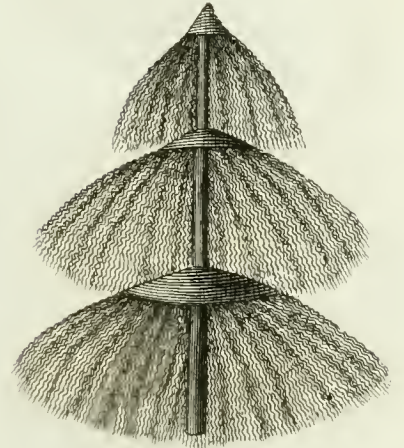


Fig. 7.

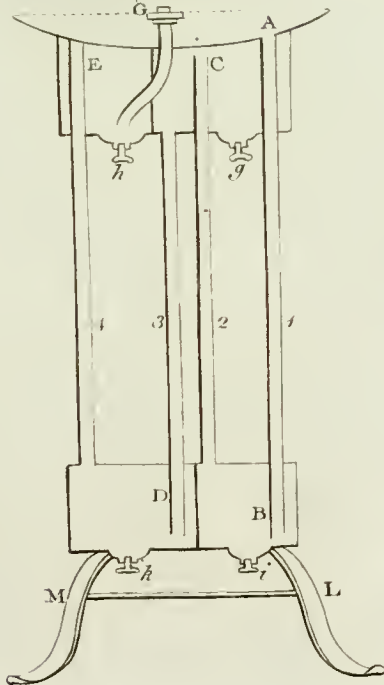
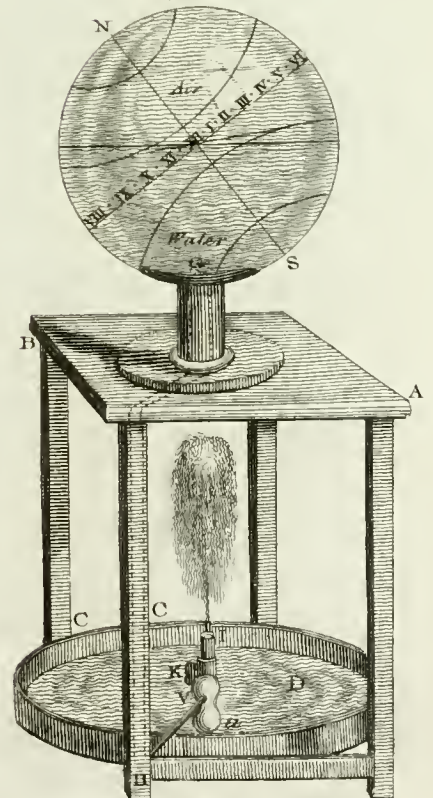


Fig. 8.



J. Bellin. Plat. Sculptor. fecit.





to answer my intention in a great measure; and tho' upon the whole it does not appear probable that ever this instrument will be made capable of such an accurate agreement as the mercurial thermometers are, yet if we can reduce all the disagreements of an hygrometer within  $\frac{1}{100}$ th part of the whole scale, it will probably be of use in some philosophical inquiries, in lieu of instruments which have not yet been reduced to any common scale at all.

Fig. 1. and 2. ABC is an orthographic delineation of the whole instrument seen in front in its true proportion. DE is that of the profile, or instrument seen edgewise. FG in both represents a flaxen cord about 35 inches long, suspended by a turning peg F, and attached to a loop of brass-wire at A, which goes down into the box cover H, and defends the index, &c. from injury; and by a glass exposes the scale to view.

Fig. 3. shows the instrument to a larger scale, the upright part being shortened, and the box-cover removed; in which the same letters represent the same parts as in the preceding figures; GI are two loops or long links of brass-wire, which lay hold of the index KL, moveable upon a small stud or centre K. The cord FG is kept moderately strained by a weight M of about half a pound avoirdupois.—It is obvious, that, as the cord lengthens and shortens, the extreme end of the index rises and falls, and successively passes over N: the scale disposed in the arch of a circle, and containing 100 equal divisions. This scale is attached to the brass sliding ruler QP, which moves upon the directing piece RR, fixed by screws to the board, which makes the frame or base of the whole; and the scale and ruler NQP is retained in any place nearer to or further from the centre K, as may be required by the screw S.

Fig. 4. represents in profile the sliding piece and stud I (fig. 3.), which traverses upon that part of the index next the centre K; and which can, by the two screws of the stud, be retained upon any part of the index that is made parallel; and which is done for three or four inches from the centre, for that purpose. The stud is filed to the edges, like the fulcrum of a scale-beam; one being formed on the under side, the other on the upper, and as near as may be to one another. An hook formed at the lower end of the wire-loops CI, retains the index, by the lowermost edge of the stud; while the weight M hangs by a small hook upon the upper edge: by these means the index is kept steady and the cords strained by the weight, with very little friction or burthen upon the central stud K.

Fig. 5. is a parallelogram of plate-brass, to keep out dust, which is attached to the upper edge of the box-cover H; and serves to shut the part of the box-cover necessarily cut away, to give leave for the wire GI to traverse with the sliding stud nearer to or further from the centre of the index K; and where, in fig. 5. *a* is a hole of about an inch diameter, for the wire GI to pass through in the rising and falling of the index freely without touching; *b* is a slit of a lesser size sufficient to pass the wire, and admit the cover to come off without deranging the cord or index; *cc* are two small screws applied to two slits, by which the plate slides lengthways, in order to adapt the hole *a*

to the wire GI, at any place of the stud I upon the index KL.

1. In this construction, the index KL being 12 inches long, 4 inches from the extreme end are filed so narrow in the direction in which it is seen by the eye, that any part of these four inches lying over the divisions of the scale, becomes an index thereto. The scale itself slides four inches, so as to be brought under any part of the four inches of the index attenuated as above-mentioned.

2. The position of the directing piece RR is so determined as to be parallel to a right line drawn thro' o upon the scale, and the centre K of the index; consequently, as the attenuated part of the index forms a part of a radius or right line from the same centre, it follows, that whenever the index points to o upon the scale, though the scale is moved nearer to or further from the centre of the index, yet it produces no change in the place to which the index points.

3. When the divided arch of the scale is at 10 inches from the centre (that is, at its mean distance); then the centre of the arch and the centre of the index are coincident. At other distances, the extremes of which are eight or twelve inches, the centre of the divisions, and the centre of the index pointing thereto, not being coincident, the index cannot move over the spaces geometrically proportionable to one another in all situations of the scale; yet the whole scale not exceeding 30° of a circle, it will be found on computation, that the error can never be so great as  $\frac{1}{100}$  part of the scale, or 1° of the hygrometer; which in this instrument being considered as indivisible, the mechanical error will not be sensible.

The cord here made use of is flax, and between  $\frac{1}{10}$ th and  $\frac{1}{8}$ th of an inch in diameter; which can be readily ascertained by measuring a number of turns made round a pencil or small stick. It is a sort of cord used in London for making nets, and is of that particular kind called by net-makers *flaxen three-threads laid*. A competent quantity of this cord was boiled in one pound avoirdupois of water, in which was put two pennyweights troy of common salt; the whole was reduced by boiling to six ounces avoirdupois, which was done in about half an hour. As this ascertains a given strength of the brine, on taking out the cord, it may be supposed that every fibre of the cord is equally impregnated with salt. The cord being dried, it will be proper to stretch it; which may be done so as to prevent it from untwisting, by tying three or four yards to two nails against a wall, in an horizontal position, and hanging a weight of a pound or two to the middle, so as to make it form an obtuse angle. This done for a week or more in a room, will lay the fibres of the cord close together, and prevent its stretching so fast after being applied to the instrument as it would otherwise be apt to do.

The hygrometer is to be adjusted in the following manner. The box-cover being taken off to prevent its being spoiled by the fire, and choosing a day naturally dry, set the instrument nearly upright, about a yard from a moderate fire; so that the cord may become dry, and the instrument warm, but not so near as would spoil the finest linen by too much heat, and yet fully evaporate the moisture; there let the instrument stay till the index is got as low as it will go;

E now

Hygrom-  
ter.

now and then stroaking the cord betwixt the thumb and finger downwards, in order to lay the fibres thereof close together; and thereby causing it to lengthen as much as possible. When the index is thus become stationary, which will generally happen in about an hour, more or less as the air is naturally more or less dry, by means of the peg at top raise or depress the index, till it lies over the point *o*. This done, remove the instrument from the fire; and having ready some warm water in a tea-cup, take a middling camel's hair pencil, and, dipping it in the water, gently anoint the cord till it will drink up no more, and till the index becomes stationary and water will have no more effect upon it, which will also generally happen in about an hour. If in this state the index lies over the degree marked 100, all is right: if not, slack the screw *S*, and slide the scale nearer to or further from the centre, till the point 100 comes under the index, and then the instrument is adjusted for use: but if the compass of the slide is not sufficient to effect this, as may probably happen on the first adjustment, slack the proper screws, and move the sliding stud *I* nearer to or further from the centre of the index, according as the angle formed by the index between the two points of dry or wet happens to be too small or too large for the scale."

On this principle, a simple hygrometer has been made by Mr Coventry of Southwark, London. It is not upon the most accurate construction, yet will act very sensibly in the common changes of the air. Fig. 6. represents the hygrometer as applied to a wall or board. *A* is a string of whip-cord, catgut, &c. of any length at pleasure: it is suspended on a bracket *B*, and kept extended by a weight at the bottom *C*. *DD* is a slip of wood, which with the bracket is fixed perpendicularly to a wall or side of a room. It has a straight line *E* drawn down in the middle of the board, serving to point out the divisions upon the edges of the two thin circular cards *F* and *G*. At the centre of the bottom of each of these cards is glued a piece of cork, through which the string *A* is drawn: These cork-pieces serve to preserve the horizontal position of the cards. The upper card *F* is divided into 10 equal parts or divisions, and the under card *G* into 100 equal parts; the string *A* being measured into 10 equal parts, from the point of suspension *H* to the surface of the lower card *I*. The card *F* is hung at the first part from *H*, and the card *G* at the 10th part from the same point: consequently, from the twisting and untwisting of the string *A* by the different changes of the air, the lower card *G*, from the mechanical principles of motion, will describe 10 revolutions for one of the upper card *F*; or, when the lower card *G* has made one revolution, the upper card *F* will have described but the 10th part, or one of its divisions. From whence it appears, that by the assistance of the upper card *F*, an index is thereby obtained of the number of revolutions the lower card *G* performs, which are reckoned by the line *E* on the slip of wood.

Example. It must first be observed what division of the card *F* the line *E* is against, suppose 3 and also what division of the lower card *G*, is cut by the same line, suppose 10: it then appears, that the state of the hygrometer is thus, 3 degrees and 10 hundredths of another. If the whole 10 divisions of

the card *F* have passed the line *E*, the lower card *G* will have revolved 10 times, or 10 hundred parts, equal to 1000; the accuracy to which the principle of this simple contrivance answers. Before use, the hygrometer should be adjusted; to do which, the cards *F* and *G* are first set to the line *E* at the *o* of each, or commencement of the graduations: whatever direction the cards afterwards take, it must evidently be from the change to greater moisture or dryness in the air; and they will accordingly point it out.

On this principle, but with a degree of ingenuity and pains perhaps never before employed, an hygrometer has been constructed by M. de Saussure, professor of philosophy at Geneva. In his *Essais sur l'Hygrometrie*, in 4to, 1783, is an important detail on the subject of *hygrometry*; from which the following description of his hygrometer is taken. The author found by repeated experiments, that the difference between the greatest extension and contraction of a hair, properly prepared, and that has a weight of about three grains suspended to it, is nearly  $\frac{1}{45}$  of its whole length; that is,  $3\frac{1}{4}$ , or  $3\frac{3}{4}$  lines in a foot. This circumstance suggested the idea of a new hygrometer: And, in order to render those small variations perceptible and useful, the following apparatus was constructed.

Fig. 7. is a representation of the whole instrument, with the hair and other appendages complete. The lower extremity of the hair *ab* is held by the chaps of the screw pincers *b*. These pincers are represented aside at *B*: by a screw at its end, it fastens into the nut of the bottom plate *C*. This nut of the plate turns independently of the piece that supports it, and serves to raise or depress the pincers *B* at pleasure.

The upper extremity *a* of the hair is held by the under chaps of the double pincers *a*, represented aside at *A*. These pincers fasten the hair below, and above fastens a very fine narrow slip of silver, carefully annealed, which rolls round the arbor or cylinder *d*, a separate figure of which is shown at *DF*. This arbor, which carries the needle or index *ee*, or *E* in the separate figure, is cut in the shape of a screw; and the intervals of the threads of this screw have their bases flat, and are cut squarely so as to receive the slip of silver that is fastened to the pincers *a*, and joined in this manner with the hair. M. Saussure observes, that hair alone fixed immediately to the arbor would not do; for it curled upon it, and acquired a stiffness that the counterpoise was not able to surmount. The arbor was cut in a screw form, in order that the slip of silver in winding upon it should not increase the diameter of the arbor, and never take a situation too oblique and variable. The slip is fixed to the arbor by a small pin *F*. The other extremity of the arbor *D* is shaped like a pulley, flat at the bottom so as to receive a fine supple silken string, to which is suspended the counterpoise *g* in the large figure, and *G* in the side one. This counterpoise is applied to distend the hair; and acts in a contrary direction to that of the hair, and the moveable pincers to which the hair is fixed. If then the hair should be loaded with the weight of four grains, the counterpoise must weigh four grains more than the pincers. The arbor at one end passes through the centre of the dial, and turns therein, in a very fine hole, on a pivot made very cylindrical and well polished: at the other end is also a similar pivot, which turns in a hole.

Hygrom-  
ter.



hole made in the end of the arm *b* of the cock *bi*, H I. This cock is fixed behind the dial by means of the screw I.

The dial *l e e k*, divided into 360 degrees, is supported by two arms *ll*; these are soldered to two tubes, which inclose the cylindrical columns *m n m m*. The setting screws *nn* move upon these tubes, and serve thereby to fix the dial and arbor to any height required. The two columns which support the dial are firmly fastened to the case of the hygrometer, which rest upon the four screws *oooo*; by the assistance of these screws, the instrument is adjusted, and placed in a vertical situation.

The square column *pp*, which rests upon the base of the hygrometer, carries a box *q*, to which is fixed a kind of port-crayon *r*, the aperture of which is equal to the diameter of the counterpoise *g*. When the hygrometer is to be moved from one place to another; to prevent a derangement of the instrument from the oscillations of the counterpoise, the box *q*, and the port-crayon *r*, must be raised up so as the counterpoise may fall into and be fixed in it, by tightening the screw *s* and the box and counterpoise together by the screw *t*. When the hygrometer is intended for use, the counterpoise must be disengaged by lowering the box, as may be conceived from the figure.

Lastly, at the top of the instrument is a curved piece of metal *x, y, z*, which is fastened to the three columns just described, and keeps them together. It has a square hole at *y*, which serves to hang up the hygrometer by when required.

The variations of which this hygrometer is capable, are (all things besides equal) as much greater as the arbor round which the slip of silver winds is than a smaller diameter, and as the instrument is capable of receiving a longer hair. M. Saussure has had hygrometers made with hairs 14 inches long, but he finds one foot sufficient. The arbor is three-fourths of a line in diameter at the base between the threads of the screw or the part on which the slip winds. The variations, when a hair properly prepared is applied to it, are more than an entire circumference, the index describing about 400 degrees in moving from extreme dryness to extreme humidity. M. Saussure mentions an inconvenience attending this hygrometer, *viz.* its not returning to the same point when moved from one place to another; because the weight of three grains that keeps the silver slip extended, cannot play so exactly as act always with the same precision against the arbor round which it winds. But this weight cannot be sensibly increased without still greater inconveniences: he therefore observes, that this hygrometer is well calculated for a fixed situation in an observatory, and for various hygrometrical experiments; since, instead of the hair, there may be substituted any other substance of which a trial may be wanted; and it may be kept extended by a counterpoise more or less heavy as they may require: but the instrument will not admit of being moved, nor serve even for experiments which may subject it to agitation.

To obviate the objection above mentioned, M. Saussure has contrived another apparatus more portable and convenient, and which, if not so extensive in its variations, is in fact very firm, and not in the least liable to be deranged by carriage and agitation. Fig. 8. is a

representation of this hygrometer, which he calls the *portable hygrometer*, in distinction from the preceding, which he calls the *great hygrometer* or the *hygrometer with the arbor*. The material part of this instrument is its index *abc e*; an horizontal view of which, and the arm that carries it, is seen in the separate figure GBDEF. This index carries in its centre D a thin tube hollow throughout, and projects out on each side of the needle. The axis which passes through it, and round which the index turns, is made thin in the middle of its length and thick at the ends; so that the cylindrical tube which it passes through touches it only at two points, and acts upon it only at its extremities.

The part *de* DE of the index serves to point out and mark on the dial the degrees of moisture and dryness; the opposite part *db* DB serves to fix both the hair and counterpoise. This part, which terminates in a portion of a circle, and is about a line in thickness, is cut on its edge in a double vertical groove, which makes this part similar to the segment of a pulley with a double neck. These two grooves, which are portions of a circle of two lines radius, and have the same centre with that of the index *d*, serve in one of them to contain the hair, and in the other the silk, to the end of which the counterpoise is suspended. The same index carries vertically above and below its centre two small screw-pincers, situated opposite to the two grooves: that above at *a*, opposite to the hindmost groove, serves to fix the silk to which the counterpoise is suspended; and that below at *b*, opposite to the hithermost groove, serves to hold one of the ends of the hair. Each of these grooves has its partitions cut, as seen in the section B, and its bottom made flat, in order that the hair and silk may have the greatest freedom possible. The axis of the needle DD goes thro' the arm *gf* GF, and it is fixed to this arm by the tightening screw *fF*. All the parts of the index should be in perfect equilibrium about its centre; so that when it is on its pivot without the counterpoise, it will rest indifferently in any position it may be placed in.

It must be understood, that when the hair is fixed by one of its extremities in the pincers *a*, and by the other end on the pincers *y* at top of the instrument, it passes in one of the necks of the double pulley *b*, whilst the counterpoise to which the silk is fixed in *a* passes in the other neck of the same pulley: the counterpoise serves to keep the hair extended, and acts always in the same direction and with the same force, whatever the situation of the index may be. When therefore the dryness contracts the hair, it overpowers the gravity of the counterpoise, and the index descends: when, on the contrary, the humidity relaxes the hair, it gives way to the counterpoise, and the index ascends. The counterpoise should weigh but three grains; so that the index should be made very light and very easy in its motion, in order that the least possible force may move it and bring it back again to its point when drawn aside.

The dial *beb* is a circular arch, the centre of which is the same with that of the index. This arch is divided into degrees of the same circle, or into the hundredths of the interval which is found between the limits of extreme dryness and extreme humidity. The interior edge of the dial carries at the distance *bi* a



Hygrometer.

kind of projecting bridle or stay *ii*, made of brass wire, curved to the arch, and fixed in the points *ii*. This bridle retains and guards the index, at the same time leaving it to play with the requisite freedom. The screw-pincers *y*, in which is fastened the upper extremity of the hair, is carried by a moveable arm, which ascends and descends at pleasure the length of the frame *KK*. This frame is cylindrical every where else, except its being here flattened at the hinder part to about half its thickness, in order that the piece with the screw which carries the arm should not project out underneath, and that the arm may not turn. The arm may be stopped at any desired height by means of the pressing screw *x*. But as it is of use sometimes to be able to give the instrument a very small and accurate motion, so as to bring the index exactly to the part that may be wanted, the slide piece *l*, which carries the pincers *y*, to which the hair is fixed, is to be moved by the adjusting screw *m*.

At the base of the instrument is a great lever *nopq*, which serves to fix the index and its counterpoise when the hygrometer is to be moved. The lever turns an axis *n*, terminated by a screw which goes into the frame; in tightening this screw, the lever is fixed in the desired position. When the motion of the index is to be stopped, the intended position is given to this lever, as represented in the dotted lines of the figure. The long neck *p* of the lever lays hold of the double pulley *b* of the index, and the short neck *o* of the counterpoise: the tightening screw *q* fastens the two necks at once. In confining the index, it must be so placed, that the hair be very slack; so that, if whilst it is moved the hair should get dry, it may have room to contract itself. Afterwards, when the instrument is placed for use, the first thing to be done is to relax the screw *n*, and turn back the double lever with great care, taking equal caution at the same time not to strain the hair. It is better to apply one hand to the index near its centre, whilst the other hand is disengaging the pulley and the counterpoise from the lever that holds them steady. The hook *r* serves to suspend a thermometer upon; it should be a mercurial one, with a very small naked bulb or ball, so as to show in the most sensible manner the changes of the air: it should be mounted in metal, and guarded in such a manner as not to vibrate so as to break the hair. Lastly, a notch is made under the top of the frame *s*, to mark the point of suspension, about which the instrument is in equilibrium, and keeps a vertical situation.

All the instrument should be made of brass: though the axis of the index and its tube work more pleasantly together if made of bell metal.

The extent of this hygrometer's variations is not more than the fourth or fifth part of the hygrometer with the arbor. It may be augmented by making the segment of the pulley to which the hair is fixed of a smaller diameter; but then the hair, in moving about it, would fret and contract a stiffness, which would cause it to adhere to the bottom of the neck. M. Saussure is of opinion, that the radius of this pulley should not be less than two lines, at least that there should be adapted a plate of silver or some other contrivance; but then the hygrometer would be too difficult to construct, and it would require too much attention and care on the part of those who use it: his object was,

to make an instrument generally useful, and easy and convenient in its use. The hygrometer with the arbor may be used for observations which require an extreme sensibility.

The variations of this instrument may be augmented by making it higher, because in that case longer hairs might be adapted: but it would be then less portable. Besides, if the hair is too long when observations are made in the open air, the wind has too great an effect upon it, and thus communicates to the index inconvenient vibrations. It is not proper therefore to make it more than a foot in height. When it is of this dimension, an hair properly prepared can be applied to it, and its variations from extreme dryness to extreme humidity are 80 or even 100 degrees; which on a circle of 3 inches radius forms an extent sufficient for observations of this kind. M. Saussure has even made smaller instruments that may be carried conveniently in the pocket, and to make experiments with under small receivers: they were but seven inches high by two inches of breadth; which, notwithstanding their variations, were very sensible.

Thus much for the construction of the various parts of the instrument. The limits of this work will not admit of our inserting the whole of M. Saussure's subsequent account of the preparation of the hair, the manner of determining the limits of extreme humidity and of extreme dryness, the pyrometrical variations of the hair, and the graduation of the hygrometer. The following abstract must therefore suffice.

In the preparation of the hair, it was found necessary to free it of a certain unctuousity it always has in its natural state, which in a great measure deprives it of its hygrometrical sensibility. A number of hairs are boiled in a lye of vegetable alkali; and among these are to be chosen for use such as are most transparent, bright, and soft: particular precautions are necessary for preventing the straining of the hair, which renders it unfit for the intended purpose.

The two fixed points of the hygrometer are the extremes both of moisture and dryness. The former is obtained by exposing the instrument to air completely saturated with water; and this is effected by placing it in a glass receiver standing in water, the sides of which are kept continually moistened. The point on the dial, at which the hand after a certain interval remains stationary, is marked 100. The point of extreme dryness, not absolute dryness, for that does not exist, but the greatest degree of it that can be obtained, is produced by introducing repeatedly into the same receiver containing the instrument, and standing now upon quicksilver, certain quantities of deliquescent alkaline salts, which absorb the moisture of the air. The highest point to which the hand can be brought by this operation, not only when it will rise no higher, but when it becomes retrograde from the dilatation occasioned by heat, is called 0; and the arch between these two points is divided into 100 equal parts, being degrees of the hygrometer. The arch *pp*, upon which the scale is marked in the instrument (represented in fig. 2.) being part of a circle of three inches diameter; hence every degree measures about  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a line. In the stationary hygrometer, fig. 1. the scale upon the complete circular dial is so much larger, that every degree

**Hygrometer.** degree measures about five lines: but this M. Saussure considers as far from being a perfection, that it is rather an inconvenience; since the instrument becomes thereby so very susceptible of the least impression, that there is even no approaching it without a sensible variation. The thermometer, adapted as before mentioned, serves to correct the changes of temperature: towards the extreme dryness,  $1^{\circ}$  of the thermometer produces on the hair an effect of  $\frac{1}{2}$  deg. of the hygrometer; but towards the extreme of moisture, the same difference of temperature causes an effect no less than  $3^{\circ}$  on the hygrometer. He constructed two tables, that gave the intermediate hygrometrical variations for single degrees of the thermometer at different parts of the scale.

The whole range of the atmospheric variations takes in about  $75^{\circ}$  of this scale; a dryness of more than  $25^{\circ}$  being always the effect of art. The sensibility of this instrument is so very great, that being exposed to the dew, he mentions that it varies above  $40^{\circ}$  in about 20 minutes of time. Being removed from a very moist into a very dry air, it varied in one instance no less than  $35^{\circ}$  in three minutes. He says that its variations were always found uniform in different instruments suspended in different parts of the same atmosphere. This hygrometer is considered by the author as possessed of all the properties requisite in such an instrument. These are, 1. That the degrees in the scale be sufficiently large, and to point out even the least variation in the dryness or moisture of the atmosphere. 2. That it be quick in its indications. 3. That it be at all times consistent with itself; *viz.* that in the same state of the hair it always points to the same degree. 4. That several of them agree with one another. 5. That it be affected only by the aqueous vapours. 6. That its variations be ever proportionate to the changes in the air.

Not many of these hygrometers have yet been made in London. A considerable degree of trouble and delicacy is requisite in the preparation of the hair, and it is very fragile; circumstances which may prevent it from coming into general use among common observers, although probably it may be the best in principle of any yet made.

II. On the second general principle, namely, that of the swelling of solid bodies by moisture, and their contraction by dryness, M. De Luc's instrument is the best. He makes choice of ivory for the construction of his hygrometer, because he finds, that, being once wetted, ivory regularly swells by moisture, and returns exactly to the same dimensions when the moisture is evaporated, which other bodies do not. This hygrometer is represented in fig. 9. where *ab* is an ivory tube open at the end *aa*, and close at *b*. It is made of a piece of ivory taken at the distance of some inches from the top of a pretty large elephant's tooth, and likewise at the same distance from its surface, and from the canal which reaches to that point. (This particular direction is given, that the texture of the ivory in all different hygrometers may be the same, which is of great importance.) This piece is to be bored exactly in the direction of its fibres; the hole must be very straight, its dimensions  $2\frac{1}{2}$  lines in diameter, and 2 inches 8 lines in depth from *aa* to *c*. Its bore is then to be exactly filled with a brass cylinder, which, however, must pro-

ject somewhat beyond the ivory tube; and thus it is to be turned on a proper machine, till the thickness of the ivory is exactly  $\frac{1}{5}$  of a line, except at the two extremities. At the bottom *b* the tube ends in a point; and at the top *aa* it must for about two lines be left a little thicker, to enable it to bear the pressure of another piece put into it. Thus the thin or hygrometrical part of the tube will be reduced to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  French inches, including the concavity of the bottom. Before this piece is used, it must be put into water, so that the external part alone may be wetted by it; and here it is to remain till the water penetrates to the inside, and appears in the form of dew, which will happen in a few hours. The reason of this is, that the ivory tube remains somewhat larger ever after it is wetted the first time.

For this hygrometer, a glass tube must be provided about 14 inches long, the lower end of which is shown in *dd ee*. Its internal diameter is about  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a line. If now the ivory tube is exactly filled with mercury, and the glass one affixed to it, as the capacity of the former decreases by being dried, the mercury will be forced up into the glass one.

The piece *ff gg* is intended to join the ivory with the glass tube. It is of brass, shaped as in the figure. A cylindrical hole is bored through it, which holds the glass tube as tight as possible without danger of breaking it; and its lower part is to enter with some degree of difficulty into the ivory pipe. To hinder that part of the tube which incloses the brass piece from being affected by the variations of the moisture, it is covered with a brass vessel represented in *bb ii*. The pieces must be united together with gum-lac or mastic.

The introduction of the mercury is the next operation. For this purpose, a slip of paper three inches wide is first to be rolled over the glass tube, and tied fast to the extremity nearest the ivory pipe. A horse-hair is then to be introduced into the tube, long enough to enter the ivory pipe by an inch, and to reach three or four inches beyond the extremity of the glass one. The paper which has been shaped round the tube must now be raised, and used as a funnel to pour the mercury into the instrument, which is held upright. The purest quicksilver is to be used for this purpose, and it will therefore be proper to use that revived from cinnabar. It easily runs into the tube; and the air escapes by means of the horse-hair, assisted with some gentle shakes. Fresh mercury must from time to time be supplied, to prevent the mercurial tube from being totally emptied; in which case, the mercurial pellicle which always forms by the contact of the air would run in along with it.

Some air-bubbles generally remain in the tube; they may be seen through the ivory pipe, which is thin enough to have some transparency. These being collected together by shaking, must be brought to the top of the tube, and expelled by means of the horse-hair. To facilitate this operation, some part of the mercury must be taken out of the tube, in order that the air may be less obstructed in getting out, and the horse-hair have a free motion to assist it. Air, however, cannot be entirely driven out in this manner. It is the weight of the mercury with which the tube is for that reason to be filled, which in time completes

**Hygrometer.**



Hygrom-  
eter

its expulsion, by making it pass through the pores of the ivory. To hasten this, the hygrometers are put into a proper box. This is fixed nearly in a vertical direction to the saddle of a horse, which is set a trotting for a few hours. The shakes sometimes divide the column of mercury in the glass tube, but it is easily re-united with the horse-hair. When, upon shaking the hygrometer vertically, no small tremulous motion is any longer perceived in the upper part of the column, one may be sure that all the air is gone out.

The scale of this hygrometer may be adjusted, as soon as the air is gone out, in the following manner. The instrument is to be suspended in a vessel of water cooled with ice, fresh quantities of which are to be added as the former melts. Here it is to remain till it has sunk as low as it will sink by the enlargement of the capacity of the ivory tube, owing to the moisture it has imbibed. This usually happens in seven or eight hours, and is to be carefully noted. In two or three hours the mercury begins to ascend, because the moisture passes into the cavity, and forces it up. The lowest station of the mercury is then to be marked  $\circ$ ; and for the more accurate marking the degrees on the scale, M. De Luc always chose to have his hygrometrical tube made of one which had formerly belonged to a thermometer. The reason of this is, that in the thermometer the expansion of the mercury by heat had been already determined. The distance between the thermometrical points of melting ice and boiling water at 27 French inches of the barometer was found to be 1937 parts. The bulb of this preparatory thermometer was broke in a basin, in order to receive carefully all the mercury that it contained. This being weighed in nice scales amounted to 1428 grains. The hygrometer contained 460 grains of the same mercury. Now it is plain, that the extent of the degrees on the hygrometer, ought to be to that of the degrees on the preparatory thermometer as the different weights of the mercury contained in each; consequently  $1428 : 460 : 1937 : 624$  nearly; and therefore the corresponding intervals ought to follow the same proportion; and thus the length of a scale was obtained, which might be divided into as many parts as he pleased.

Fig. 10. is a representation of De Luc's hygrometer when fully constructed. In elegance it far exceeds Smeaton's or any other, and probably also in accuracy; for by means of a small thermometer fixed on the board along with it, the expansion of the mercury by heat may be known with great accuracy, and of consequence how much of the height of the mercury in the hygrometer is owing to that cause, and how much to the mere moisture of the atmosphere.

M. De Luc having continued his inquiries further into the modifications of the atmosphere, mentions in his *Idées sur la Météorologie* another hygrometer, which he finds to be the best adapted to the measure of local humidity. Of all the hygroscopic substances which he tried for this purpose, that which answers the best is a slip of whalebone cut transversely to the direction of the fibres, and made extremely thin; for on this depends its sensibility. A slip of 12 inches in length and a line in breadth, he has made so thin as to weigh only half a grain; and it may be made still thinner, but is then of too great sensibility, being affected even by the approach of the obser-

Hygrom-  
eter.

ver This slip is kept extended by a small spring, and the variations in its length are measured by a vernier division, or by, which is perhaps better, an index on a dial plate: the whole variation from extreme dryness to extreme moisture is about  $\frac{1}{5}$  of its length.

These hygrometers are made by Mr Adams, and Mr W. Jones, London. The slip of whalebone is mounted in a frame very similar to that belonging to M. Saussure's hygrometer before described (see fig. 7.) The only material difference is, that a small concentric wire spring is used, instead of a counterpoise, to keep the slip of whalebone extended. M. Saussure had tried such a spring applied to his hairs; but the weakest spring he found too strong for the hair; and he was further apprehensive, that the variations which the cold, heat, and the weather infallibly make, would suffer from the force of the springs.

M. de Luc, in the hygrometers he formerly made, as before described (made of ivory), had graduated them from one fixed point only, that of extreme moisture, which is obtained by soaking them in water. He has now very ingeniously contrived to fix the other extreme, that of dryness: but this being producible only by means of strong fires, such as hygrometers cannot support, he uses an intermediate body, quicklime; which after having been deprived, by force of fire, of all its own humidity, has the property of slowly imbibing humidity again from the bodies in its neighbourhood; and whose capacity is such, that all the vapour that can be contained in a quantity of air equal to its own bulk, can give it no sensible humidity. These hygrometers, inclosed with a large quantity of fresh burnt lime in lumps, acquire in three weeks the same degree of dryness with the lime, which cannot differ sensibly from extreme dryness.

M de Saussure makes choice of hairs, prepared by maceration in alkaline lye. M. de Luc shows that hairs, and all other animal or vegetable substances, taken lengthwise, or in the direction of their fibres, undergo contrary changes from different variations of humidity; that, when immersed in water, they lengthen at first, and afterwards shorten; that when they are near the greatest degree of humidity, if the moisture is increased, they shorten themselves; if it is diminished, they lengthen themselves first before they contract again. These irregularities, which obviously render them incapable of being true measures of humidity, he shows to be the necessary consequence of their organic reticular structure.

M. de Saussure takes his point of extreme moisture from the vapours of water under a glass bell, keeping the sides of the bell continually moistened: and affirms, that the humidity is there constantly the same in all temperatures; the vapours even of boiling water having no more effect than those of cold. M. de Luc shows, on the contrary, that the differences of humidity under the bell are very great, though M. Saussure's hygrometer was incapable of discovering them; and that the real un-decomposed vapour of boiling water has the directly opposite effect to that of cold, the effect of extreme dryness: and on this point he mentions an interesting fact, communicated to him by Mr Watt, viz. that wood cannot be employed in the steam engine for any of those parts where the vapour of the boiling water is confined, because it dries



Hygrom-  
ter. so as to crack, just as if exposed to the fire. In M. de Luc's work above mentioned there are striking instances related, in which the imperfection of M. Saussure's, hygrometer led him into false conclusions respecting phenomena, and into erroneous theories to account for them.

Hygrom-  
ter. exposed a few minutes in the open air; after which it may be always known by weighing them the exact quantity of moisture they have imbibed.

III. On the third principle, namely, the alteration of the weight of certain substances by their attracting the moisture of the air, few attempts have been made, nor do they seem to have been attended with much success. Sponges dipped in a solution of alkaline salts, and some kinds of paper, have been tried. These are suspended to one end of a very accurate balance, and counterpoised by weights at the other, and show the degrees of moisture or dryness by the ascent or descent of one of the ends. But, besides that such kinds of hygrometers are destitute of any fixed point from whence to begin their scale, they have another inconvenience (from which indeed Smeaton's is not free, and which has been found to render it erroneous), namely, that all saline substances are destroyed by long continued exposure to the air in very small quantities, and therefore can only imbibe the moisture for a certain time. Oil of vitriol has therefore been recommended in preference to the alkaline or neutral salts (see CHEMISTRY, n<sup>o</sup> 614.); and, indeed, for such as do not chuse to be at the trouble of constructing a hygrometer on the principles of Mr Smeaton or De Luc, this will probably be found the most easy and accurate.

Fig. 11. represents an hygrometer of this kind. A is a small glass cup containing a small quantity of oil of vitriol, B an index counterpoising it, and C the scale; where it is plain, that as the oil of vitriol attracts the moisture of the air, the scale will descend, which will raise the index, and *vice versa*. This liquid is exceedingly sensible of the increase or decrease of moisture. A single grain, after its full increase, has varied its equilibrium so sensibly, that the tongue of a balance, only an inch and a half long, has described an arch one third of an inch in compass (which arch would have been almost three inches if the tongue had been one foot), even with so small a quantity of liquor; consequently, if more liquor, expanded under a large surface, were used, a pair of scales might afford as nice an hygrometer as any kind yet invented.—A great inconvenience, however, is, that as the air must have full access to the liquid, it is impossible to keep out the dust, which, by continually adding its weight, must render the hygrometer false; add to this, that even oil of vitriol itself is by time destroyed, and changes its nature, if a small quantity of it is continually exposed to the air.

The best hygrometer upon this principle, and for ascertaining the quantity as well as the degree of moisture in the variation of the hygrometer, is of the contrivance of Mr Coventry, Southwark, London. The account he has favoured us with is as follows. "Take two sheets of fine tissue paper, such as is used by hatters; dry them carefully at about two feet distance from a tolerably good fire, till after repeatedly weighing them in a good pair of scales no moisture remains. When the sheets are in this perfectly dry state, reduce them to exactly 50 grains; the hygrometer is then fit for use. The sheets must be kept free from dust, and

For many years the hygrometer has (says Mr Coventry) engrossed a considerable share of my attention; and every advantage proposed by others, either as it respected the substances of which the instrument was composed, or the manner in which its operations were to be discerned, has been impartially examined. But (adds he) I have never seen an hygrometer so simple in itself, or that would act with such certainty or so equally alike, as the one I have now described. The materials of which it is composed being thin, are easily deprived wholly of their moisture; which is a circumstance essentially necessary in fixing a *datum* from which to reckon, and which, I think, cannot be said of any substance hitherto employed in the construction of hygrometers: with equal facility they imbibe or impart the humidity of the atmosphere, and show with the greatest exactness when the least alteration takes place."

When the paper is prepared, as already described, it will serve, without the trouble of drying, as a standard for any number of sheets intended for the same purpose. But then the sheets must be kept together in the open air for a few hours; because whatever alteration may take place by this exposure, the paper already weighed must have undergone the same; being consequently in the same state, they must be cut to the same weight.

For easier weighing the paper, take a piece of round tin or brass the size of a crown-piece, through the centre of which drill a hole, and also three others round it at equal distances: then cut about one hundred papers; and after putting them under the tin or brass, drive through each hole a strong pin into a board, in order to round them to the shape of the plate: the papers must be then separated and exposed to the air a few hours with that already weighed, and so many of them taken as are equal to the weight already specified. This done, threadle them together through those holes made by the pins, putting between every paper on each thread a small bead, in order to prevent the papers from touching each other, and also that the air may be more readily admitted. The top of the hygrometer is covered with a card cut to the same size; and which, by reason of its stiffness, supports all the papers, and keeps them in proper shape. Before the papers are threaded, the beads, silk, card, and a thin piece of brass about the size of a sixpence, which must be placed at the bottom, and through which the centre string passes, must be weighed with the greatest exactness, in order to bring them to a certain weight, suppose 50 grains; now the paper in its driest state being of equal weight, they will weigh together 100 grains, consequently what they weigh more at any time is moisture.

To obviate the trouble and difficulty of trying experiments with weights and scales, Mr Coventry contrived a machine or scale by which to determine at one view the humidity or dryness of the atmosphere. This, with its case, is represented by fig. 12. The front and back of the case are glass; the sides fine gauze, which excludes the dust and admits the air;

the

**Hygrometer.** the case is about 10 inches high, 8 inches broad, and 4 inches deep. A, a brass bracket in front, behind which, at about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches distance, is another; these support the axis of the index E, also of the beam D, and another which supports the stem B, to which the ivory scale of divisions C is fixed. G, a brass scale suspended in the usual manner to the end of a beam D, and weighing exactly 100 grains. This scale is an exact counterpoise to the papers I and the different apparatus. The particular manner of suspension in this balance is, from the construction, as follows: The axis of the beam g, which is made of brass, instead of hanging on pivots as in common scales, turns with two steel edges *kk*, fixed in the extremities of the brass axis: these edges are shaped like the edge of a knife, and act on two steel concave edges *ll*, in order to render the friction as small as possible. D is a fine scale-beam fixed at right angles with the axis g. E, the steel index fixed to the under side of the same axis. F, a brass sliding weight: *h* is the axis that holds the stem B to which the scale of divisions C is fixed. AA, the brass brackets which support the whole by four screws, two of which are seen at *ii*, that screw the brackets to the top of the case. The axis of the scale of divisions is hung on pivots, one of which is seen at *m*, that, should the case not stand level, the stem B may always be in a perpendicular situation.

The hygrometer, before use, should be adjusted as follows: To the end of the beam where the hygrometer is suspended, hang a weight of 100 grains, which is equal to the weight of the scale; then move the sliding weight F up or down the index E, till one grain will cause the index to traverse neither more nor less than the whole scale of divisions; then add half a grain to the scale, in order to bring the index to 0; and the instrument, after taking off the 100 grain weight and hanging on the papers, is fit for use; then put grain weights in the scale till the index is brought within compass of the scale of divisions. Example: If 3 grains on the brass scale, and the index points at 10; consequently there is 3 grains and 10 hundredths of a grain of moisture in the papers. If four grain-weights are kept, *viz.* 1, 2, 4, and 5, they will make any number from 1 to 9, which are as many as will be wanted. Sometimes the index will continue traversing within the scale of divisions for many days without shifting the weights; but if otherwise, they must be changed as occasion may require.

“One great advantage of this hygrometer above all others that have attracted my notice is (says Mr Coventry), that it acts from a certain *datum*, namely, the dry-extreme; from which all the variations towards moist are calculated with certainty: and if constructed with that precision represented by the drawing, it will afford pleasure to the curious in observing the almost perpetual alteration of the atmosphere, even in the most settled weather. In winter it will be constantly traversing from about eight in the morning till four or five in the afternoon, towards *dry*; and in summer, from about four in the morning till six or seven in the evening, when the weather is hot and gloomy, the hygrometer discovers a very great change towards moisture; and when clear and frosty, that it contains a much greater quantity of moisture than is generally imagined.”

N<sup>o</sup> 161.

**HYGROSCOPE.** The same with **HYGROME-**

**TER.** **HYLA** (anc. geog.), a river of Mysia Minor, famous for Hylas the favourite boy of Hercules, who was carried down the stream and drowned. It is said to run by Prusa; whence it seems to be the same with the *Rhyndacus*, which runs north-west into the Propontis.

**HYLAS**, in fabulous history, son of Theodamus, was ravished by the nymphs of a fountain as he was taking out some water for Hercules, by whom he was beloved.

**HYLOZOISTS**, formed of *υλη* matter, *ζωη* life, the name of a sect of atheists among the ancient Greek philosophers, who held matter to be animated; maintaining that matter had some natural perception, without animal sensation, or reflection in itself considered; but that this imperfect life occasioned that organization whence sensation and reflection afterwards arose. Of these, some held only one life, which they called a PLASTIC nature, presiding regularly and invariably over the whole corporeal universe, which they represented as a kind of large plant or vegetable: these were called the cosmoplastic and stoical atheists, because the Stoics held such a nature, though many of them supposed it to be the instrument of the Deity. Others thought that every particle of matter was endued with life, and made the mundane system to depend upon a certain mixture of chance and plastic or orderly nature united together. These were called the Stratonici, from Strato Lampfacenus, a disciple of Theophrastus, called also Physicus. (Cicero, De Nat. Deor. lib. i. cap. 13.) who was first a celebrated Peripatetic, and afterwards formed this new system of atheism for himself. Besides these two forms of atheism, some of the ancient philosophers were Hylopathians, or ANAXIMANDRIANS, deriving all things from dead and stupid matter, in the way of qualities and forms, generable and corruptible; and others again adopted the ATOMICAL or Democritical system, who ascribe the production of the universe to atoms and figures. See on this subject *Cudworth's Intellectual System*, book i. chap. 3.

**HYMEN**, or **HYMENÆUS**, a fabulous divinity, the son of Bacchus and Venus Urania, was supposed by the ancients to preside over marriages; and accordingly was invoked in epithalamiums, and other matrimonial ceremonies, under the formula, *Hymen, or Hymenæe!*

The poets generally crown this deity with a chaplet of roses; and represent him, as it were, dissolved and enervated with pleasures; dressed in a yellow robe, and shoes of the same colour; with a torch in his hand.—Catullus, in one of his epigrams, addresses him thus:

*Cinge tempora floribus,  
Suaveolentis amaraci.*

It was for this reason, that the new-married couple bore garlands of flowers on the wedding-day: which custom also obtained among the Hebrews, and even among Christians, during the first ages of the church, as appears from Tertullian, *De corona militari*, where he says, *Coronant & nuptæ sponfos.*—S. Chryostom likewise mentions these crowns of flowers; and to this day the Greeks call marriage *σερανομα*, in respect of this crown or garland.



Fig. 3.

Fig. 1. Fig. 2. Fig. 9.

Fig. 5.

Fig. 11.

Fig. 6.

Fig. 12.

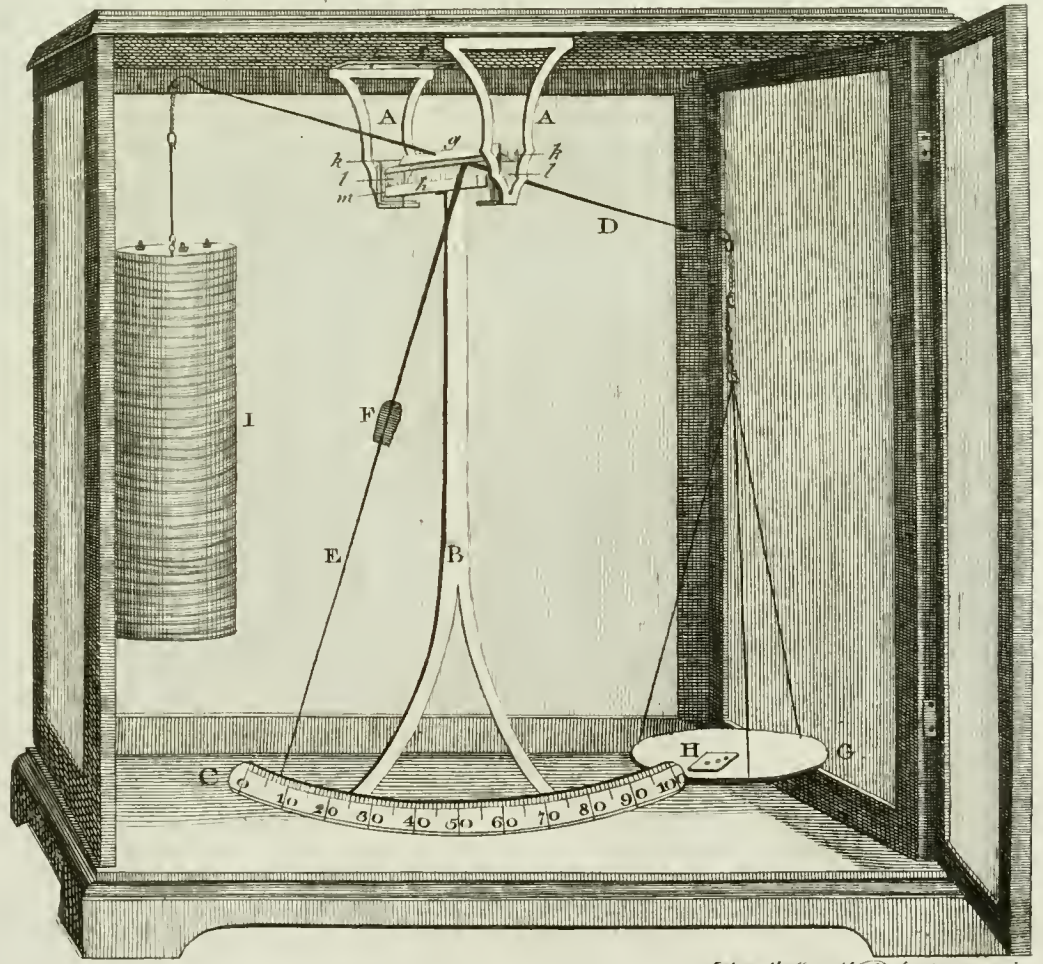
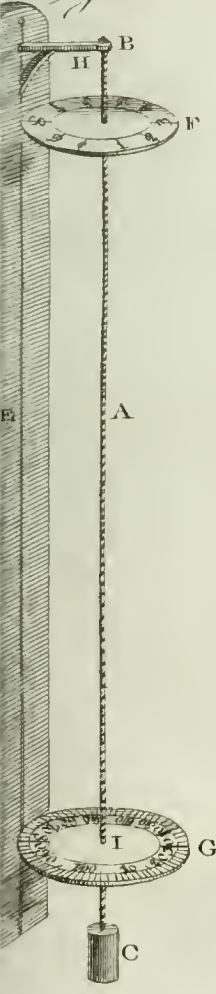
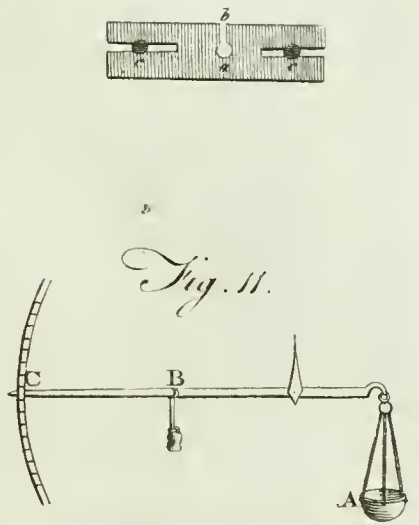
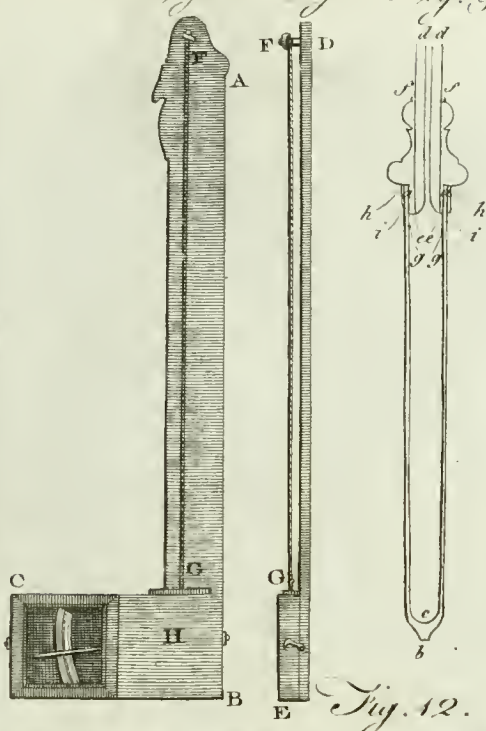
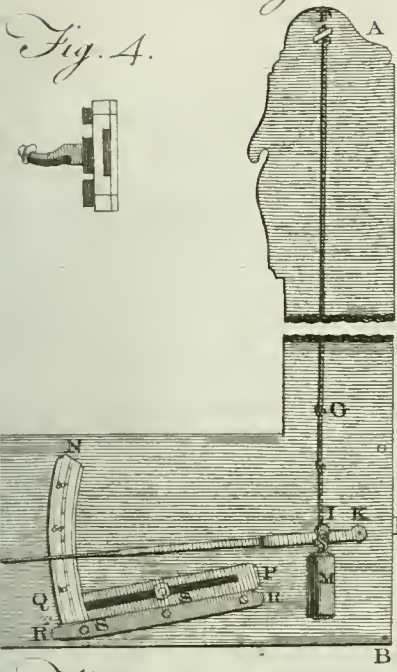


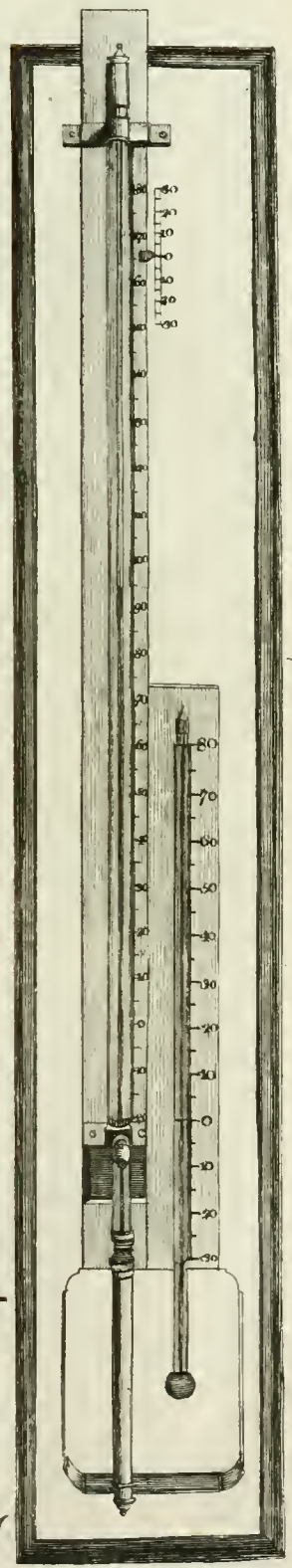
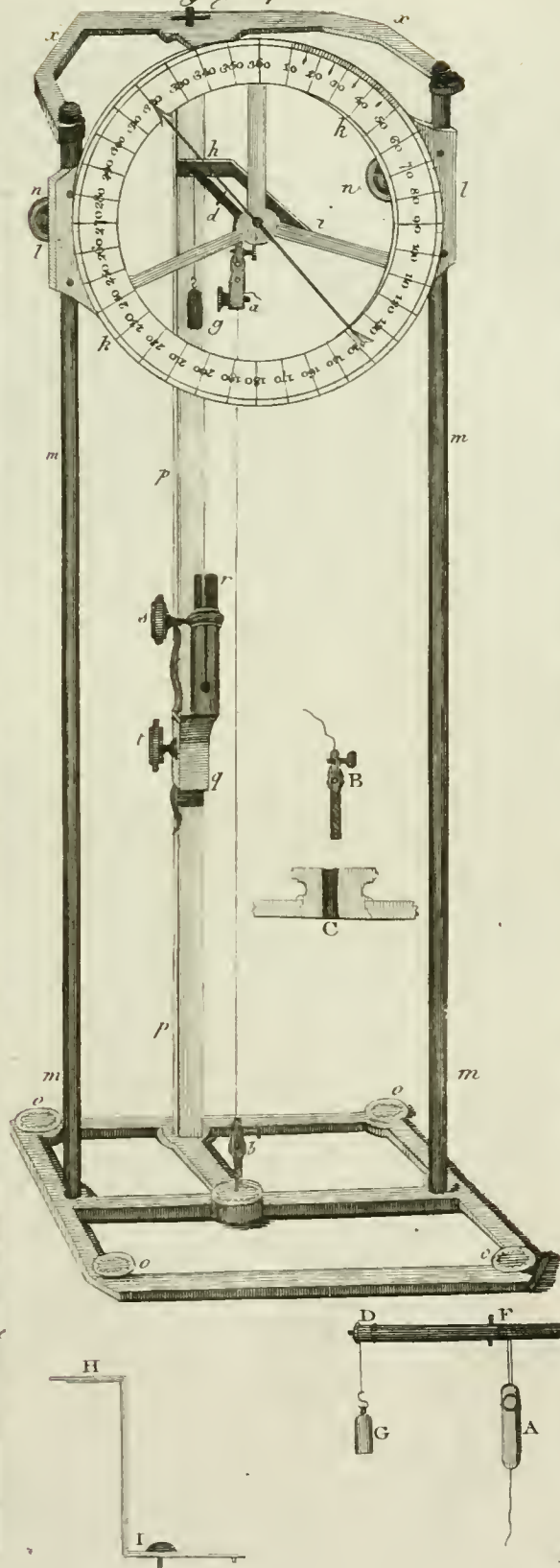
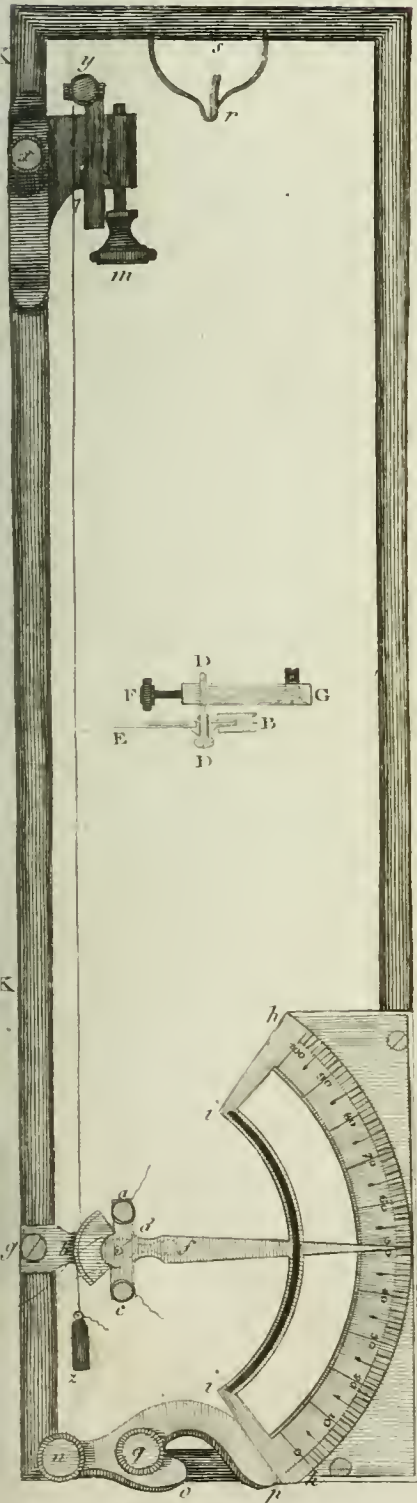




Fig. 7.

Fig. 10.

Fig. 8.







Hymen.

**HYMEN**, *ἕμην*, in anatomy, a thin membrane or skin, sometimes circular, of different breadths, more or less smooth, and sometimes femilunar, formed by the union of the internal membrane of the great canal with that on the inside of the alæ, resembling a piece of fine parchment. This membrane is supposed to be stretched in the neck of the womb of virgins, below the nymphæ, leaving in some subjects a very small opening, in others a larger, and in all rendering the external orifice narrower than the rest of the cavity, and to be broke when they are deflowered; an effusion of blood following the breach.

This membranous circle may likewise suffer some disorder by too great a flux of the menses, by imprudence, levity, and other particular accidents.

The hymen is generally looked upon as the test of virginity; and when broke, or withdrawn, shows that the person is not in a state of innocence. This notion is very ancient. Among the Hebrews, it was the custom for the parents to save the blood shed on this occasion as a token of the virginity of their daughter, and to send the sheets next day to the husband's relations. And the like is said to be still practised in Portugal, and some other countries.

And yet authors are not agreed as to the existence of such a membrane. Nothing, Dr Drake observes, has employed the curiosity of anatomists, in dissecting the organs of generation in women, more than this part: they have differed not only as to its figure, substance, place, and perforation, but even its reality; some positively affirming, and others flatly denying it.

De Graaf himself, the most accurate inquirer into the structure of these organs, confesses he always sought it in vain, though in the most unsuspected subjects and ages: all he could find was, a different degree of straitness or wideness, and different corrugations, which were greater or less according to the respective ages; the aperture being still the less, and the rugosities the greater, as the subject was younger and more untouched.

Dr Drake, on the other hand, declares, that in all the subjects he had opportunity to examine, he does not remember to have missed the hymen so much as once, where he had reason to depend on finding it. The fairest view he ever had of it was in a maid who died at thirty years of age; in this he found it a membrane of some strength, furnished with fleshy fibres, in figure round, and perforated in the middle with a small hole, capable of admitting the end of a woman's little finger, and situated a little above the orifice of the urinary passage, at the entrance of the vagina of the womb.

In infants, it is a smethin membrane, not very conspicuous, because of the natural straitness of the passage itself, which does not admit of any great expansion in so little room; which might lead De Graaf into a notion of its being no more than a corrugation.

This membrane, like most others, does probably grow more distinct, as well as firm, by age. That it not only exists, but is sometimes very strong and impervious, may be collected from the history of a case reported by Mr Cowper. In a married woman, twenty years of age, whose hymen was found altogether impervious, so as to detain the menses, and to be driven out by the pressure thereof beyond the labia of the pudendum, not unlike a prolapsus of the uterus; on divi-

ding it, at least a gallon of grumous blood came forth. It seems the husband, being denied a passage that way, had found another through the meatus urinarius; which was found very open, and its sides extruded like the anus of a cock.

Upon a rupture of the hymen, after the consummation of marriage, and especially delivery, its parts, springing up, are supposed to form those little fleshy knots, called *CARUNCULÆ myrtiformes*.

**HYMENÆA**, the **BASTARD LOCUST TREE**: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the decandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 33d order, *Lomentaceæ*. The calyx is quinquepartite; there are five petals, nearly equal; the style is intorted; the legumen full of mealy pulp. There is but one species, the courbaril, which is a large tree, growing naturally in the Spanish West Indies. The trunk is covered with a light ash coloured bark, is often more than 60 feet high and three in diameter. The branches are furnished with dark green leaves, which stand by pairs on one common footstalk, diverging from their base in manner of a pair of shears when opened. The flowers come out in loose spikes at the ends of the branches, and are yellow, striped with purple. Each consists of five petals, placed in a double calyx, the outer leaf of which is divided into five parts, and the inner one is cut into five teeth at its bim. In the centre are ten declining stamina, longer than the petals, surrounding an oblong germen, which becomes a thick, fleshy, brown pod, four or five inches long and one broad, with a suture on both edges, and includes three or four purplish seeds, somewhat of the shape of Windsor beans, but smaller. The seeds are covered with a light brown sugary substance, which the Indians scrape off and eat with great avidity, and which is very pleasant and agreeable. At the principal roots under ground, is found collected in large lumps a yellowish red transparent gum, which dissolved in rectified spirit of wine affords a most excellent varnish, and is the gum anime of the shops.

**HYMENÆAL**, something belonging to marriage; so called from **HYMEN**.

**HYMENOPTERA** (derived from *ἕμην* membrane, and *πτερον* wing), in the Linnæan system of natural history, is an order of insects, having four membranaceous wings, and the tails of the females are furnished with stings, which in some are used for instilling poison, and in others for merely piercing the bark and leaves of trees, and the bodies of other animals, in which they deposit their eggs.

**HYMETTUS** (anc. geog.), a mountain of Attica near Athens, famous for its marble quarries, and for its excellent honey. *Hymettus* the epithet. Pliney says that the orator Crassus was the first who had marble columns from this place.

**HYMN**, a song or ode in honour of God; or a poem, proper to be sung, composed in honour of some deity.—The word is Greek, *ἕμνος* *hymn*, formed of the verb *ἑλεbro*, "I celebrate."—Isidore, on this word, remarks, that *hymn* is properly a song of joy, full of the praises of God: by which, according to him, it is distinguished from *threna*, which is a mourning song, full of lamentation.

St Hilary, bishop of Poitiers, is said to have been

F the

Hymenææ

Hymn.

**Hyobanche** the first that composed hymns to be sung in churches, and was followed by St Ambrose. Most of those in the Roman Breviary were composed by Prudentius. They have been translated into French verse by Messieurs de Port Royal.—In the Greek Liturgy there are four kinds of hymns; but the word is not taken in the sense of a praise offered in verse, but simply of a laud or praise. The angelic hymn, or *Gloria in excelsis*, makes the first kind; the *trifagion* the second; the *Cerberic hymn*, the third; and the hymn of *victory* and *triumph* called *επιμνηστικόν*, the last.

The hymns or odes of the ancients generally consisted of three sorts of stanzas; one of which, called *strophè*, was sung by the band as they walked from east to west; another, called *antistrophè*, was performed as they returned from west to east; the third part, or *epode*, was sung before the altar. The Jewish hymns were accompanied with trumpets, drums, and cymbals, to assist the voices of the Levites and people.

**HYOBANCHE**, in botany: A genus of the angiospermia order, belonging to the didynamia class of plants. The calyx is heptaphyllous; the corolla ringent, with no under lip. The capsule bilocular, and polyspermous.

**HYOIDES**, in anatomy, a bone placed at the root of the tongue. See ANATOMY, n<sup>o</sup> 28.

**HYOSCYAMUS**, HENBANE: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the pentandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 28th order, *Lurida*. The corolla is funnel-shaped and obtuse; the stamina inclining to one side; the capsule covered and bilocular. There are several species, one of which, *viz.* the niger, or common henbane, is a native of Britain. It grows on road-sides, and among rubbish. It is a biennial plant, with long fleshy roots which strike deep into the ground, sending out several large soft leaves, deeply slashed on their edges; the following spring the stalks come up, which are about two feet high, garnished with flowers standing on one side in a double row, sitting close to the stalks alternately. They are of a dark purplish colour, with a black bottom; and are succeeded by roundish capsules which open with a lid at the top, and have two cells filled with small irregular seeds.—The seeds, leaves, and roots of this plant, as well as of all other species of this genus, are poisonous: and many well attested instances of their bad effects are recorded; madness, convulsions, and death, being the common consequence. In a smaller dose, they occasion giddiness and stupor. It is said that the leaves scattered about a house will drive away mice.—The juice of the plant evaporated to an extract is prescribed in some cases as a narcotic; in which respect undoubtedly it may be a powerful medicine if properly managed. The dose is from half a scruple to half a dram. The roots are used for anodyne necklaces.—Goats are not fond of the plant; horses, cows, sheep, and swine, refuse it.

**HYOSERIS**, in botany: A genus of the polygamia æqualis order, belonging to the syngenesia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 49th order, *Composita*. The receptacle is naked, the calyx nearly equal; the pappus hairy, or scarce perceptible.

**HYO-THYROIDES**, in anatomy, one of the

muscles belonging to the os hyoides. See ANATOMY, *Hypallage*  
*Table of the Muscles.*

**HYPALLAGE**, among grammarians, a species of hyperbaton, consisting in a mutual permutation of one case for another. Thus Virgil says, *Dare classibus austros*, for *dare classes austris*; and again, *Necdum illis labra admovi*, for *necdum illa labris admovi*.

**HYPANTE**, or **HYPERPANTE**, a name given by the Greeks to the feast of the presentation of Jesus in the temple.—This word, which signifies *lowly* or *humble meeting*, was given to this feast from the meeting of old Simeon and Anna the prophetesses in the temple when Jesus was brought thither.

**HYPATIA**, a learned and beautiful lady of antiquity, the daughter of Theon a celebrated philosopher and mathematician, and president of the famous Alexandrian school, was born at Alexandria about the end of the fourth century. Her father, encouraged by her extraordinary genius, had her not only educated in all the ordinary qualifications of her sex, but instructed in the most abstruse sciences. She made such great progress in philosophy, geometry, astronomy, and the mathematics, that she passed for the most learned person of her time. At length she was thought worthy to succeed her father in that distinguished and important employment, the government of the school of Alexandria; and to teach out of that chair where Ammonius, Hierocles, and many other great men, had taught before; and this at a time too when men of great learning abounded both at Alexandria and in many other parts of the Roman empire. Her fame was so extensive, and her worth so universally acknowledged, that we cannot wonder if she had a crowded auditory. “She explained to her hearers (says Socrates) the several sciences that go under the general name of philosophy; for which reason there was a confluence to her, from all parts, of those who made philosophy their delight and study.” One cannot represent to himself without pleasure, the flower of all the youth of Europe, Asia, and Africa, sitting at the feet of a very beautiful lady (for such we are assured Hypatia was), all greedily swallowing instruction from her mouth, and many of them, doubtless, love from her eyes; though we are not sure that she ever listened to any solicitations, since Suidas, who talks of her marriage with Isidorus, yet relates at the same time that she died a maid.

Her scholars were as eminent as they were numerous; one of whom was the celebrated Synesius, who was afterwards bishop of Ptolemais. This ancient Christian Platonist every where bears the strongest, as well as the most grateful, testimony of the virtue of his tutors; and never mentions her without the most profound respect, and sometimes in terms of affection coming little short of adoration. But it was not Synesius only, and the disciples of the Alexandrian school, who admired Hypatia for her virtue and learning; never was woman more caressed by the public, and yet never woman had a more unspotted character. She was held as an oracle for her wisdom, which made her consulted by the magistrates in all important cases; and this frequently drew her among the greatest concourse of men, without the least censure of her manners. In a word, when Nicephorus intended to pass the highest compliment on the princess Eudocia, he



**Hypatia** || thought he could not do it better than by calling her another *Hypatia*.

**Hyperbaton.** While *Hypatia* thus reigned the brightest ornament of Alexandria, Orestes was governor of the same place for the emperor Theodosius, and Cyril was bishop or patriarch. Orestes having had a liberal education, could not but admire *Hypatia*; and as a wife governor frequently consulted her. This, together with an aversion which Cyril had against Orestes, proved fatal to the lady. About 500 monks assembling, attacked the governor one day, and would have killed him, had he not been rescued by the townsmen; and the respect which Orestes had for *Hypatia* causing her to be traduced among the Christian multitude, they dragged her from her chair, tore her to pieces, and burned her limbs. Cyril is not clear from a suspicion of fomenting this tragedy. He indeed endeavours to remove the imputation of such an horrid action from the patriarch; and lays it upon the Alexandrian mob in general, whom he calls *levissimum hominum genus*, "a very trifling inconstant people." But though Cyril should be allowed neither to have been the perpetrator, nor even the contriver of it, yet it is much to be suspected that he did not discountenance it in the manner he ought to have done: which suspicion must needs be greatly confirmed by reflecting, that he was so far from blaming the outrage committed by the monks upon Orestes, that he afterwards received the dead body of Ammonius, one of the most forward in that outrage, who had grievously wounded the governor, and who was justly punished with death. Upon this riotous ruffian Cyril made a panegyric in the church where he was laid, in which he extolled his courage and constancy, as one that had contended for the truth; and changing his name to *Thaumastus*, or the "Admirable," ordered him to be considered as a martyr. "However, (continues Socrates), the wisest part of Christians did not approve the zeal which Cyril showed on this man's behalf, being convinced that Ammonius had justly suffered for his desperate attempt."

**HYPECOUM**, WILD CUMIN: A genus of the di-gynia order, belonging to the tetrandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 24th order, *Corydalis*. The calyx is diphyllous; the petals four; the exterior two larger and trifid; the fruit a pod. There are four species, all of them low herbaceous plants with yellow flowers. The juice of these plants is of a yellow colour, resembling that of celandine, and is affirmed by some eminent physicians to be as narcotic as opium. From the nectarium of the blossom the bees collect great quantities of honey. All the species are easily propagated by seeds.

**HYPER**, a Greek preposition frequently used in composition, where it denotes excess; its literal signification being *above*, or *beyond*.

**HYPERBATON**, in grammar, a figurative construction inverting the natural and proper order of words and sentences. The several species of the hyperbaton are, the anastrophe, the hysteron-proteron, the hypallage, synchysis, tmesis, parenthesis, and the hyperbaton strictly so called. See **ANASTROPHE**, &c.

**HYPERBATON**, strictly so called, is a long retention

of the verb which completes the sentence, as in the following example from Virgil:

*Interea Reges: ingenti mole Latinus  
Quadrifugo vebitur curru, cui tempora circum  
Aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt,  
Solis avi specimen: bigis ut Turnus in albis,  
Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro:  
Hinc Pater Æneas, Romane stirpis origo,  
Sidereo flagrans clypeo et celestibus armis;  
Et juxta Æscanius, magna spes altera Romæ:  
Procedunt castris.*

**HYPERBOLA**, a curve formed by cutting a cone in a direction parallel to its axis. See **CONIC-SECTIONS**.

**HYPERBOLE**, in rhetoric, a figure, whereby the truth and reality of things are excessively either enlarged or diminished. See **ORATORY**, n° 58.

An object uncommon with respect to size, either very great of its kind or very little, strikes us with surprise; and this emotion forces upon the mind a momentary conviction that the object is greater or less than it is in reality: the same effect, precisely, attends figurative grandeur or littleness; and hence the hyperbole, which expresses this momentary conviction. A writer, taking advantage of this natural delusion, enriches his description greatly by the hyperbole: and the reader, even in his coolest moments, relishes this figure, being sensible that it is the operation of nature upon a warm fancy.

It cannot have escaped observation that a writer is generally more successful in magnifying by a hyperbole than in diminishing. The reason is, that a minute object contracts the mind, and fetters its powers of imagination; but that the mind, dilated and inflamed with a grand object, moulds objects for its gratification with great facility. Longinus, with respect to a diminishing hyperbole, cites the following ludicrous thought from a comic poet: "He was owner of a bit of ground not larger than a Lacedæmonian letter." But, for the reason now given, the hyperbole has by far the greater force in magnifying objects; of which take the following examples:

For all the land which thou see'st, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered. *Gen. xiii. 15. 16.*

*Illa vel intactæ fegetis per summa volaret  
Gramina: nec teneras curfu læsisset aristas.*  
*Æneid. vii. 808.*

————— Atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos  
Sorbet in abruptum fluctus, rursusque sub auras  
Erigit alternos, et sidera verberat unda.  
*Æneid. iii. 421.*

————— Horrificis juxta tonat Ætna ruinis,  
Interdumque atram prorumpit ad æthera nubem,  
Turbinem fumantem piceo et candente favilla:  
Attollitque globos flammaram, et sidera lambit.  
*Æneid. iii. 571.*

Speaking of Polyphemus,

————— Ipse arduus, atque pulsat  
Sidera.  
*Æneid. iii. 619.*

**Hyperbola,**  
**Hyperbole.**

**Elements** 1  
**Criticisms**



Hyperbole.

—————When he speaks,  
The air, a charter'd libertine, is still.

*Henry V. act 1. sc. 1.*

Now shield with shield, with helmet helmet clos'd,  
To armour armour, lance to lance oppos'd,  
Host against host with shadowy squadrons drew,  
The founding darts in iron tempests flew,  
Victors and vanquish'd join promiscuous cries,  
And shrilling shouts and dying groans arise ;  
With streaming blood the slipp'ry fields are dy'd,  
And slaughter'd heroes swell the dreadful tide.

*Iliad iv. 508.*

Quintilian is sensible that this figure is natural : " For (says he), not contented with truth, we naturally incline to augment or diminish beyond it ; and for that reason the hyperbole is familiar even among the vulgar and illiterate : " and he adds, very justly, " That the hyperbole is then proper, when the object of itself exceeds the common measure." From these premises, one would not expect the following inference, the only reason he can find for justifying this figure of speech, " Conceditur enim amplius dicere, quia dici quantum est, non potest : meliusque ultra quam citra stat oratio." (We are indulged to say more than enough, because we cannot say enough ; and it is better to be above than under.) In the name of wonder, why this slight and childish reasoning, when immediately before he had observed, that the hyperbole is founded on human nature ? We could not resist this personal stroke of criticism ; intended not against our author, for no human creature is exempt from error ; but against the blind veneration that is paid to the ancient classic writers, without distinguishing their blemishes from their beauties.

Having examined the nature of this figure, and the principle on which it is erected ; let us proceed to the rules by which it ought to be governed. And, in the first place, it is a capital fault to introduce an hyperbole in the description of an ordinary object or event ; for in such a case, it is altogether unnatural, being destitute of surprise, its only foundation. Take the following instance, where the subject is extremely familiar, viz. swimming to gain the shore after a shipwreck.

I saw him beat the surges under him,  
And ride upon their backs : he trod the water ;  
Whose enmity he flung aside, and breast'd  
The surge most swoln that met him : his bold head  
'Bove the contentious waves he kept, and oar'd  
Himself with his good arms, in lusty strokes  
To th' shore, that o'er his wave-born basis bow'd,  
As slooping to relieve him. *Tempest, act 2. sc. 1.*

In the next place, it may be gathered from what is said, that an hyperbole can never suit the tone of any dispiriting passion : sorrow in particular will never prompt such a figure, and for that reason the following hyperboles must be condemned as unnatural :

*K. Rich.* Aumerle, thou weep'st, my tender-bearded cousin !

We'll make foul weather with despised tears ;  
Our sighs, and they, shall lodge the summer-corn,  
And make a dearth in this revolving land.

*Richard II. act 3. sc. 6.*

Draw them to Tyber's bank, and weep your tears  
Into the channel, till the lowest stream  
Do kiss the most exalted shores of all.

Hyperbole.

*Julius Cæsar, act 1. sc. 1.*

Thirdly, A writer, if he wish to succeed, ought always to have the reader in his eye : he ought, in particular, never to venture a bold thought or expression, till the reader be warned and prepared. For this reason, an hyperbole in the beginning of a work can never be in its place. Example :

Jam pauca aratro jugera regie  
Moles relinquunt. *Horat. Carm. lib. 2. ode 15.*

In the fourth place, The nicest point of all, is to ascertain the natural limits of an hyperbole, beyond which being overstrained, it has a bad effect. Longinus (chap. iii.), with great propriety of thought, enters a caveat against an hyperbole of this kind : he compares it to a bow-string, which relaxes by overstraining, and produceth an effect directly opposite to what is intended. To ascertain any precise boundary, would be difficult, if not impracticable. We shall therefore only give a specimen of what may be reckoned overstrained hyperboles. No fault is more common among writers of inferior rank ; and instances are found even among those of the finest taste ; witness the following hyperbole, too bold even for an Hotspur.

Hotspur talking of Mortimer :

In single opposition hand to hand,  
He did confound the best part of an hour  
In changing hardiment with great Glendower.  
Three times they breath'd, and three times did they  
drink,  
Upon agreement, of swift Severn's flood ;  
Who then affrighted with their bloody looks,  
Ran fearfully among the trembling reeds,  
And hid his crisp'd head in the hollow bank,  
Blood-stained with these valiant combatants.

*First Part Henry IV. act 1. sc. 4.*

Speaking of Henry V.

England ne'er had a King until his time.  
Virtue he had, deserving to command :  
His brandish'd sword did blind men with its beams ;  
His arms spread wider than a dragon's wings :  
His sparkling eyes, replete with awful fire,  
More dazzled, and drove back his enemies,  
'Than mid-day sun fierce bent against their faces.  
What should I say ? his deeds exceed all speech :  
He never lifted up his hand, but conquer'd.

*First Part Henry VI. act 1. sc. 1.*

Lastly, An hyperbole, after it is introduced with all advantages, ought to be comprehended within the fewest words possible : as it cannot be relished but in the hurry and swelling of the mind, a leisurely view dissolves the charm, and discovers the description to be extravagant at least, and perhaps also ridiculous. This fault is palpable in a sonnet which passeth for one of the most complete in the French language : Phillis, in a long and florid description, is made as far to outshine the sun as he outshines the stars :

Le silence regnoit sur la terre et sur l'onde,  
L'air devenoit serain et l'Olimp vermeil,

Et l'amoureux Zephir affranchi du foveil,  
Ressuscitoit les fleurs d'une haleine seconde.

L'Aurore deployoit l'or de sa tresse blonde,  
Ect semoit de rubis le chemin du soleil ;  
Enfin ce Dieu venoit au plus grand appareil  
Qu'il soit jamais venu pour eclairer le monde :

Quand la jeune Philis au visage riant,  
Sortant de son palais plus clair que l'orient,  
Fit voir une lumiere et plus vive et plus belle.

Sacre Flambeau du jour, n'en soiez point jaloux,  
Vous parutes alors aussi peu devant elle,  
Que les feux de la nuit avoient fait vous.

Malleville.

There is in Chaucer a thought expressed in a single line, which sets a young beauty in a more advantageous light than the whole of this much laboured poem :

Up rose the sun, and up rose Emelie.

**HYPERBOREAN**, in the ancient geography. The ancients denominated those people and places *Hyperborean* which were to the northward of the Scythians. They had but very little acquaintance with these Hyperborean regions; and all they tell us of them is very precarious, much of it false. Diodorus Siculus says, the Hyperboreans were thus called by reason they dwelt beyond the wind Boreas; *υπερ* signifying "above, or beyond," and *βορειας*, *Boreas*, the "north wind." This etymology is very natural and plausible; notwithstanding all that Rudbeck has said against it, who would have the word to be Gothic, and to signify *nobility*. Herodotus doubts whether or no there were any such nations as the Hyperborean. Strabo, who professes that he believes there are, does not take *hyperborean* to signify *beyond Boreas* or the north, as Herodotus understood it: the preposition *υπερ*, in this case, he supposes only to help to form a superlative; so that *hyperborean*, on his principle, means no more than *most northern*: by which it appears the ancients scarce knew themselves what the name meant.—Most of our modern geographers, as Hoffman, Cellarius, &c. have placed the Hyperboreans in the northern parts of the European continent, among the Siberians and Samoeds: according to them, the Hyperboreans of the ancients were those in general who lived farthest to the north. The Hyperboreans of our days are those Russians who inhabit between the Volga and the White sea. According to Cluvier, the name *Celtes* was synonymous with that of *Hyperboreans*.

**HYPERCATALECTIC**, in the Greek and Latin poetry, is applied to a verse that has one or two syllables too much, or beyond the regular and just measure; as,

*Muse sorores sunt Minerva :*

Alfo,

*Muse sorores Palladis lugent.*

**HYPERCRITIC**, an over-rigid censor or critic: one who will let nothing pass, but animadvert severely on the slightest fault. See **CRITICISM**. The word is compounded of *υπερ* *super*, "over, above, be-

yond;" and *κριτικος*, of *κριτης*, *judex*, of *κρινω*, *judico*, *Hyperdulia*  
"I judge."

**HYPERDULIA**, in the Romish theology, is the worship rendered to the holy virgin. The word is Greek, *υπερδουλεια*, composed of *υπερ*, *above*, and *δουλεια*, *worship, service*. The worship offered to saints is called *dulia*; and that to the mother of God, *hyperdulia*, as being superior to the former.

Hypericum.

**HYPERIA** (anc. geog.) the seat of the Phæacians near the Cyclops, (Homer): some commentators take it to be Camarina in Sicily; but, according to others, is supposed to be an adjoining island, which they take to be Melita, lying in sight of Sicily. And this seems to be confirmed by Apollonius Rhodius. Whence the Phæacians afterwards removed to Corcyra, called *Seberia*, *Phæacia*, and *Macris*; having been expelled by the Phœnicians, who settled in Melita for commerce, and for commodious harbours, before the war of Troy. (Diodorus Siculus.)

**HYPERICUM**, ST JOHN'S WORT: A genus of the polyandria order, belonging to the polyadelphia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 20th order, *Rotaceæ*. The calyx is quinquepartite; the petals five; the filaments many, and coalited at the base into five pencils; the seed-vessel is a pencil.

*Species*. Of this genus there are 29 species, most of them hardy deciduous shrubs, and under-shrubby plants, adorned with oblong and oval simple foliage, and pentapetalous yellow flowers in clusters. The most remarkable are, 1. The *hircinum*, or stinking St John's-wort. This rises three or four feet high, with several shrubby two-edged stalks from the root, branching by pairs opposite at every joint; oblong, oval, close-fitting opposite leaves; and at the ends of all the young shoots, clusters of yellow flowers. Of this there are three varieties; one with strong stalks, six or eight feet high, broad leaves, and large flowers; the other with strong stalks, broad leaves, and without any disagreeable odour; the third hath variegated leaves. All these varieties are shrubby; and flower in June and July in such numerous clusters, that the shrubs appear covered with them; and produce abundance of seed in autumn. 2. The *canariensis* hath shrubby stalks, dividing and branching six or seven feet high; oblong, close-fitting leaves by pairs; and, at the ends of the branches, clusters of yellow flowers appearing in June and July. 3. The *ascyron*, or dwarf American St John's-wort, hath spreading roots, sending up numerous, slender, square stalks, a foot long; oval, spear-shaped, close-fitting, smooth leaves by pairs opposite; and, at the end of the stalks, large yellow flowers. 4. The *androsænum*, commonly called *tutsan*, or *park-leaves*, hath an upright under-shrubby stalk, two feet high, branching by pairs opposite; and at the ends of the stalks, clusters of small yellow flowers appearing in July and August, and succeeded by roundish berry-like black capsules. This grows naturally in many parts of Britain. 5. The *balsaricum*, or wart-leaved St John's-wort, is a native of Majorca; and hath a shrubby stalk, branching two feet high, with reddish scaried branches, small oval leaves warted underneath, and large yellow flowers appearing great part of the year. 6. The *monogynum*, or one styled *China hypericum*, hath a shrubby, purplish stalk, about two feet high; oblong, smooth, stiff, close-

sitting;



**Hypericum** fitting leaves, of a shining green above, and white underneath; clusters of small yellow flowers, with coloured cups, and only one style, flowering the greatest part of the year.

||  
Hypnoti-  
cus

*Culture.* The four first species are hardy, and will grow in any soil or situation; the three last must be potted, in order to have shelter in the green-house in winter. The two first species propagate very fast by suckers, which are every year sent up plentifully from the root; and in autumn or spring may be readily slipped off from the old plants with roots to each, or the whole plant may be taken up and divided into as many parts as there are suckers and slips with roots, planting the strongest where they are to remain, and the weakest in nursery-rows, where they are to remain a year in order to acquire strength. They may also be propagated by seeds sown in autumn, in a bed of common earth, in drills an inch deep. The other two hardy sorts are also propagated by slipping the roots in autumn, or early in the spring; and may likewise be raised in great plenty from seeds. The three other species are propagated by layers and cuttings, planted in pots, and plunged in a hot bed.

*Properties.* The tutan hath long held a place in the medicinal catalogues; but its uses are very much undetermined. The leaves given in substance are said to destroy worms. By distillation they yield an essential oil. The flowers tinge spirits and oils of a fine purple colour. Cows, goats, and sheep, eat the plant; horses and swine refuse it. The dried plant boiled in water with alum, dyes yarn of a yellow colour; and the Swedes give a fine purple tinge to their spirits with the flowers.

**HYPERIDES**, an orator of Greece, was the disciple of Plato and Isocrates, and governed the republic of Athens. He defended with great zeal and courage the liberties of Greece; but was put to death by Antipater's order, 322 B. C. He composed many orations, of which only one now remains. He was one of the ten celebrated Greek orators.

**HYPERMNESTRA**, in fabulous history, one of the 50 daughters of Danaus king of Argos. She alone refused to obey the cruel order Danaus had given to all his daughters, to murder their husbands the first night of their marriage; and therefore saved the life of Lynceus, after she had made him promise not to violate her virginity. Danaus, enraged at her disobedience, confined her closely in prison, whence Lynceus delivered her some time after.

**HYPERSARCOSIS**, in medicine and surgery, an excess of flesh, or rather a fleshy excrescence, such as those generally rising upon the lips of wounds, &c.

**HYPHEN**, an accent or character in grammar, implying that two words are to be joined, or connected into one compound word, and marked thus -; as *pre-established, five-leaved, &c.* Hyphens also serve to connect the syllables of such words as are divided by the end of the line.

**HYPNOTIC**, in the materia medica, such medicines as any way produce sleep, whether called *narcotics, hypnotics, opiates, or soporifics.*

**HYPNOTICUS SERPENS**, the *Sleep-snake*, in zoology, the name of an East-Indian species of serpent, called by the Ceylonese *nintipolong*, a word importing the same sense. It is of a deep blackish brown, varie-

gated with spots of white, and is a very fatal kind in its poison; its bite always bringing on a sleep which ends in death.

Hypnum  
||  
Hypocha-  
ris.

**HYPNUM**, FEATHER-MOSS, in botany: A genus of the natural order of musci, belonging to the cryptogamia class of plants. The antheræ is operculated, or covered with a lid; the calyptra smooth; the filament lateral, and rising out of a perichætium, or tuft of leaflets different from the other leaves of the plant. There are 46 species, all of them natives of Great Britain; none of them, however, have any remarkable property, except the proliferum and parietinum. The first is of a very singular structure, one shoot growing out from the centre of another; the veil is yellow and thinning; the lid with a kind of long bill; the leaves not thinning; sometimes of a yellowish, and sometimes of a deep green. This moss covers the surface of the earth in the thickest shades, through which the sun never shines, and where no other plant can grow. The second hath shoots nearly flat and winged, undivided for a considerable length, and the leaves shining; but the old shoots do not branch into new ones as in the preceding species. It grows in woods and shady places; and, as well as the former, is used for filling up the chinks in wooden houses.

**HYPPO**, a Greek particle, retained in the composition of divers words borrowed from that language; literally denoting *under, beneath*.—In which sense it stands opposed to *υπέρ supra*, “above.”

**HYPPOBOLE**, or **SUBJECTION**, (from *υπο*, and *βάλω*, *I cast*), in rhetoric, a figure; so called, when several things are mentioned, that seem to make for the contrary side, and each of them refuted in order. This figure, when complete, consists of three parts; a proposition, an enumeration of particulars with their answer, and a conclusion. Thus Cicero, upon his return from banishment, vindicates his conduct in withdrawing so quietly, and not opposing the faction that ejected him. See **ORATORY**, n<sup>o</sup> 81.

**HYPPOCATHARSIS** (compounded of *υπο* *under*, and *καθαίρω I purge*), in medicine, a too faint or feeble purgation.

**HYPPOCAUSTUM**, among the Greeks and Romans, a subterraneous place, where was a furnace to heat the baths. The word is Greek, formed of the preposition *υπο* *under*; and the verb *καίω*, *to burn*.—Another sort of hypocaustum was a kind of kiln to heat their winter parlours. The remains of a Roman hypocaustum, or sweating-room, were discovered under ground at Lincoln in 1739. We have an account of these remains in the Philosophical Transactions, n<sup>o</sup> 461. § 29.—Among the moderns, the hypocaustum is that place where the fire is kept which warms a stove or hot-house.

**HYPPOCHÆRIS**, HAWK'S-EYE, in botany: A genus of the polygamia æqualis order, belonging to the syngenesia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 49th order, *Compositæ*. The receptacle is paleaceous; the calyx a little imbricated; the pappus glumy. There are four species; none of which have any remarkable property, except the maculata, or spotted hawk's-eye. It is a native of Britain, and grows on high grounds. The leaves are oblong, egg-shaped, and toothed; the stem almost naked, generally with a single branch; the blossoms yellow, opening at



fix in the morning, and closing at four in the afternoon. The leaves are boiled and eaten like cabbage. Horses are fond of this plant when green, but not when dry. Cows, goats, and swine eat it; sheep are not fond of it.

**HYPOCHONDRIA**, in anatomy, a space on each side the epigastric region, or upper part of the abdomen. See **ANATOMY**, n<sup>o</sup> 88.

**HYPOCHONDRIAC PASSION**, a disease in men, similar to the hysterical affection in women. See (the *Index* subjoined to) **MEDICINE**.

**HYPOCISTIS**, in the materia medica, an inspissated juice obtained from the sessile asatum, much resembling the true Egyptian acacia. They gather the fruit while unripe, and express the juice, which they reevaporate over a very gentle fire, to the consistence of an extract, and then form into cakes, and expose them to the sun to dry. It is an astringent of considerable power; is good against diarrhoeas and hæmorrhages of all kinds; and may be used in redellent gargarisms in the manner of the true acacia; but it is very rarely met with genuine in our shops, the German acacia being usually sold under its name.

**HYPOCRISY**, *υποκρισις*, in ethics, denotes dissimulation with regard to the moral or religious character. In other words, it signifies one who feigns to be what he is not; and is generally applied to those who assume the appearances of virtue or religion, without having any thing in reality of either.

**HYPOGÆUM**, *υπογειον*, formed of *υπο* under, and *γαια* earth, in the ancient architecture, is a name common to all the parts of a building that are under ground; as the cellar, butteries, and the like places. The term *hypogæum* was used by the Greeks and Romans for subterraneous tombs in which they buried their dead.

**HYPOGÆUM**, *Υπογειον*, in astrology, is a name given to the celestial houses which are below the horizon: and especially the *imum cali*, or bottom of heaven.

**HYPOGASTRIC**, an appellation given to the internal branch of the iliac artery.

**HYPOGASTRIUM**, in anatomy, the middle part of the lower region of the belly. See **ANATOMY**, n<sup>o</sup> 88.

**HYPOGLOSSI, EXTERNI, OR MAJORES**, in anatomy, the ninth pair of nerves, called also *linguales* & *gustatorii*. See **ANATOMY**, p. 760. col. 1.

**HYPOGLOTTIS, OR HYPOGLOSSIS**, (composed of *υπο* under, and *γλωττις* tongue), in anatomy, is a name given to two glands of the tongue. There are four large glands of the tongue; two of them called *hypoglossides*, situated under it, near the *venæ ranulares*; one on each side of the tongue. They serve to filtrate a kind of ferous matter of the nature of saliva, which they discharge into the mouth by little ducts near the gums.

**HYPOGLOTTIS, OR Hypoglossis**, in medicine, denotes an inflammation or ulceration under the tongue; called also *ranula*.

**HYPOPYON**, in medicine, a collection of purulent matter under the corner of the eye.

**HYPOSCENIUM**, in antiquity, a partition under the pulpit or logeum of the Greek theatre, appointed for the music.

**HYPOSTASIS**, a Greek term, literally signifying *substance*, or *subsistence*; used in theology for *person*.—The word is Greek, *υποστασις*; compounded of *υπο* sub, “under;” and *στημι*, *στα*, *existo*; “I stand, I exist;” q. d. *subsistentia*. Thus we hold, that there is but one nature or essence in God, but three *hypostases* or persons.

The term *hypostasis* is of a very ancient standing in the church. St Cyril repeats it several times, as also the phrase *union according to hypostasis*. The first time it occurs is in a letter from that father to Nestorius, where he uses it instead of *προσωπον*, the word we commonly render *person*, which did not seem expressive enough. “The philosophers (says St Cyril) have allowed three *hypostases*: They have extended the Divinity to three *hypostases*: They have even sometimes used the word *trinity*: And nothing was wanting but to have admitted the consubstantiality of the three *hypostases*, to show the unity of the divine nature, exclusive of all triplicity in respect of distinction of nature, and not to hold it necessary to conceive any respective inferiority of *hypostases*.”

This term occasioned great dissensions in the ancient church; first among the Greeks, and afterwards also among the Latins. In the council of Nice, *hypostasis* was defined to denote the same with *essence* or *substance*; so that it was heresy to say that Jesus Christ was of a different *hypostasis* from the Father; but custom altered its meaning. In the necessity they were under of expressing themselves strongly against the Sabellians, the Greeks made choice of the word *hypostasis*, and the Latins of *persona*; which change proved the occasion of endless disagreement. The phrase *τρεῖς υποστασεις*, used by the Greeks, scandalized the Latins, whose usual way of rendering *υποστασις* in their language was by *substantia*. The barrenness of the Latin tongue in theological phrases, allowed them but one word for the two Greek ones, *ουσια* and *υποστασις*; and thus disabled them from distinguishing *essence* from *hypostasis*. For which reason they chose rather to use the term *tres persone*, and *tres hypostases*.—An end was put to logomachias, in a synod held at Alexandria about the year 362, at which St Athanasius assisted; from which time the Latins made no great scruple of saying *tres hypostases*, nor the Greeks of *three persons*.

**HYPOTHECA**, in the civil law, an obligation, whereby the effects of a debtor are made over to his creditor, to secure his debt. The word comes from the Greek *υποθηκην*, a thing subject to some obligation; or the verb *υποθησκω*, *suppono*, “I am subjected;” of *υπο* under, and *τιθημι* *pono*, “I put.”

As the hypotheca is an engagement procured on purpose for the security of the creditor, various means have been made use of to secure to him the benefit of the convention. The use of the pawn or pledge is the most ancient, which is almost the same thing with the hypotheca; all the difference consisting in this, that the pledge is put into the creditor's hands; whereas, in a simple hypotheca, the thing remained in the possession of the debtor. It was found more easy and commodious to engage an estate by a civil covenant than by an actual delivery: accordingly the expedient was first practised among the Greeks; and from them the Romans borrowed both the name and the thing: only the Greeks, the better to prevent frauds, used to fix some

Hypostasis  
Hypotheca

Hypothese  
Hypothese

visible mark on the thing, that the public might know it was hypothecate or mortgaged by the proprietor; but the Romans, looking on such advertisements as injurious to the debtor, forbad the use of them.

The Roman lawyers distinguished four kinds of hypothecas: the conventional, which was with the will and consent of both parties; the legal, which was appointed by law, and for that reason called *tacit*; the prætor's pledge, when by the flight or non-appearing of the debtor, the creditor was put in possession of his effects; and the judiciary, when the creditor was put in possession by virtue of a sentence of the court.

The conventional hypotheca is subdivided into general and special. The hypotheca is general, when all the debtor's effects, both present and future, are engaged to the creditor. It is special, when limited to one or more particular things.

For the *tacit* hypotheca, the civilians reckon no less than twenty-six different species thereof.

**HYPOTHENUSE**, in geometry, the longest side of a right-angled triangle, or that which subtends the right angle.

**HYPOTHESIS**, (formed from *υπο* "under," and *θεσις* *positio*, of *τιθημι* *pono*, "I put"), is a proposition or principle which we suppose, or take for granted, in order to draw conclusions for the proof of a point in question.

In disputation, they frequently make false hypotheses, in order to draw their antagonists into absurdities; and even in geometry truths are often deducible from such false hypotheses.

Every conditional or hypothetical proposition may be distinguished into hypothesis and thesis: the first rehearses the conditions under which any thing is affirmed or denied; and the latter is the thing itself affirmed or denied. Thus, in the proposition, a triangle is half of a parallelogram, if the bases and altitudes of the two be equal; the latter part is the hypothesis, "if the bases," &c. and the former the thesis, "a triangle is half a parallelogram."

In strict logic, we are never to pass from the hypothesis to the thesis; that is, the principle supposed must be proved to be true, before we require the consequence to be allowed.

**HYPOTHESIS**, in physics, &c. denotes a kind of system laid down from our own imagination, whereby to account for some phenomenon or appearance of nature. Thus we have hypothesis to account for the tides, for gravity, for magnetism, for the deluge, &c.

The real and scientific causes of natural things generally lie very deep: observation and experiment, the proper means of arriving at them, are in most cases extremely slow; and the human mind is very impatient: hence we are frequently driven to feign or invent something that may seem like the cause, and which is calculated to answer the several phenomena, so that it may possibly be the true cause.

Philosophers are divided as to the use of such fictions or hypotheses, which are much less current now than they were formerly. The latest and best writers are for excluding hypotheses, and standing wholly on observation and experiment. Whatever is not deduced from phenomena, says Sir Isaac Newton, is an hypothesis; and hypotheses, whether metaphysical, or physical, or mechanical, or of occult qualities, have no place in experimental philosophy.

N<sup>o</sup> 162.

The Cartesians take upon them to suppose what affections in the primary particles of matter they please; just what figures, what magnitudes, what motions, and what situations, they find for their purpose. They also feign certain unseen, unknown fluids, and endue them with the most arbitrary properties; give them a subtilty which enables them to pervade the pores of all bodies, and make them agitated with the most unaccountable motions. But is not this to set aside the real constitution of things, and to substitute dreams in their place? Truth is scarce attainable even by the surest observations; and will fanciful conjectures ever come at it? They who found their speculations on hypotheses, even though they argue from them regularly, according to the strictest laws of mechanics, may be said to compose an elegant and artful fable; but it is still only a fable.

**HYPOTHESIS** is more particularly applied in astronomy to the several systems of the heavens; or the different ways in which different astronomers have supposed the heavenly bodies to be ranged, moved, &c.

The principal hypotheses are the Ptolemaic, Copernican, and Tychonic. The Copernican is now become so current, and is so well warranted by observation, that the retainers thereto hold it injurious to call it an hypothesis. See **ASTRONOMY**.

**HYPOTIPOSIS**. See **ORATORY**, n<sup>o</sup> 91.

**HYPOXIS**, in botany: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the hexandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 10th order, *Coronaria*. The corolla is divided into six parts, and persilting, superior; the capsule narrowing at the base; and the calyx a bivalved glume.

**HYPHISTARII**, (formed from *υψιστος* "highest"), a sect of heretics in the fourth century; thus called from the profession they made of worshipping the most high God.

The doctrine of the Hyphistarians was an assemblage of Paganism, Judaism, and Christianity. They adored the most high God with the Christians; but they also revered fire and lamps with the heathens; and observed the sabbath, and the distinction of clean and unclean things with the Jews.

The Hyphistarii bore a near resemblance to the Euclytes, or Massalians.

**HYRCANIA** (anc. geog.), a country of the farther Asia, lying to the south-east of the *Mare Hyrcanicum* or *Caspium*; with Media on the west, Parthia on the south, and Margiana on the west. Famous for its tygers (Virgil); for its vines, figs, and olives, (Strabo).

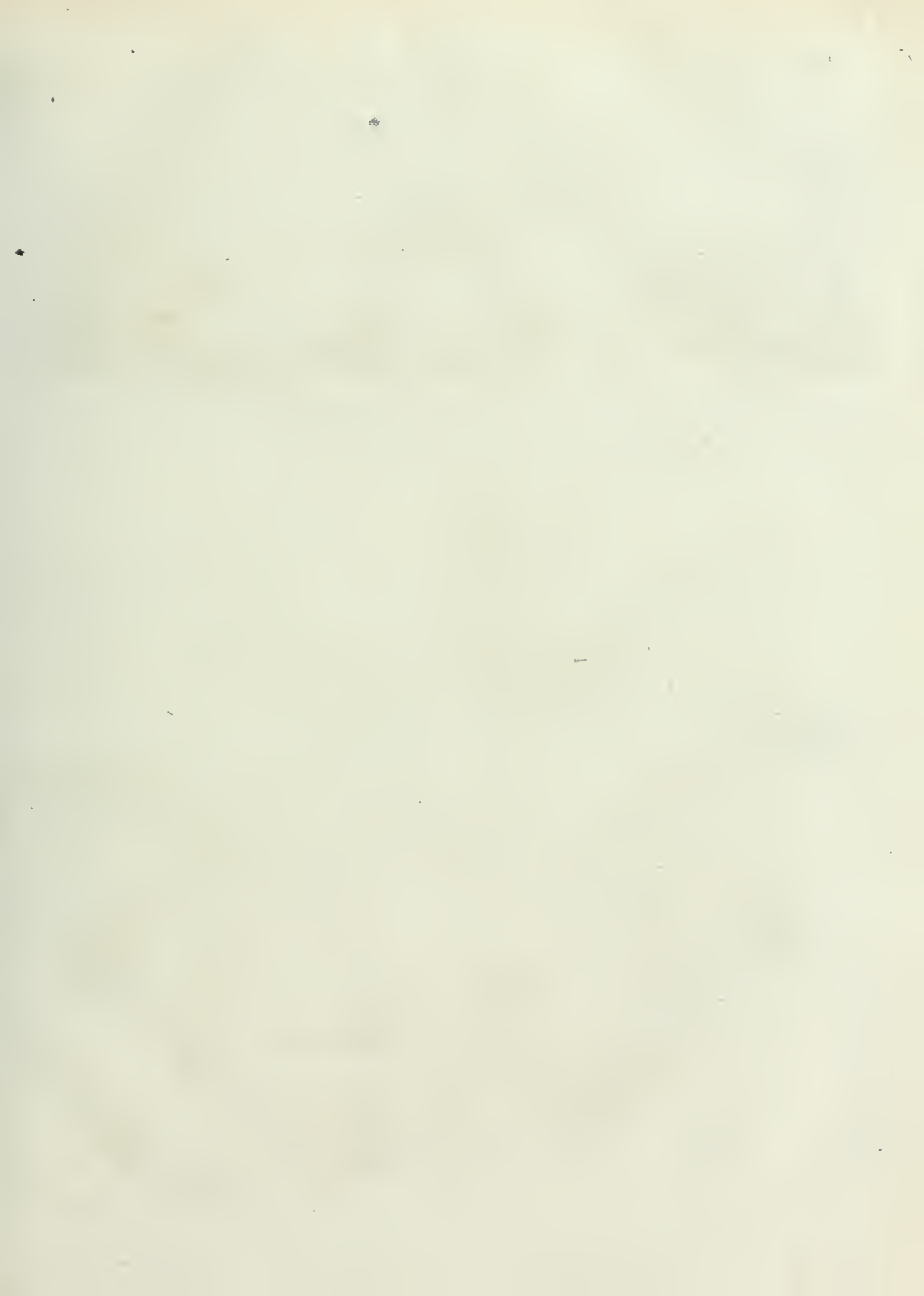
**HYRCANIA** (anc. geog.); a town of Lydia, in the *campus Hyrcanicus*, near Thyatira; so called from colonists brought from Hyrcania, a country lying to the south of the Caspian sea. The people called *Hyrcani Macedones*, because a mixed people (Pliny).—Another Hyrcania, the metropolis of the country called *Hyrcania*. Thought to be the Tape of Strabo, the Syriax of Polybius, the Zeudracarta of Arrian, and the Asaac of Isidorus Characenus.—A third, a strong place of Judea, built by Hyrcanus.

**HYSSOP**. See **HYSSOPUS**.

*Hedge-Hyssop*. See **GRATIOLA**.

**HYSSOPUS**, **HYSSOP**: A genus of the gymnospermia order, belonging to the didynamia class of plants. There are three species; but only one of them,

*viz.*





*Hystrix.*  
*H. coendou.*

*H. cristata.*

*H. prehensilis.*



*Jatropha Manihot.*



*Ab. Bell. Pin. Nat. Sculptor. fecit.*

teric viz. the *officinalis*, or common hyssop, is cultivated for use. This hath under-shrubby, low, bushy stalks, growing a foot and an half high; small, spear-shaped, close-fitting, opposite leaves, with several smaller ones rising from the same joint; and all the stalks and branches terminated by erect whorled spikes of flowers, of different colours in the varieties. They are very hardy plants; and may be propagated either by slips or cuttings, or by seeds. The leaves have an aromatic smell, and a warm pungent taste. Besides the general virtues of aromatics, they are particularly recommended in humoural asthmas, coughs, and other disorders of the breast and lungs; and are said notably to promote expectoration.

Hyssop was generally made use of in purifications amongst the Jews by way of a sprinkler. Sometimes they added a little wool to it of a scarlet colour; for example, they dipped a bunch of hyssop, some branches of cedar and red wool, in water mingled with the blood of a bird, in the purification of lepers. Hyssop, it is probable, grew to a considerable height in Judæa, since the gospel informs us that the soldiers filled a sponge with vinegar, put it upon a reed (or long stem) of hyssop, and presented it to our Saviour upon the cross.

HYSTERIC AFFECTION, or *Passion*, (formed of *ὕστρον* "womb"); a disease in women, called also *suffocation of the womb*, and vulgarly *fits of the mother*. It is a spasmodico-convulsive affection of the nervous system, proceeding from the womb; for the symptoms and cure of which, see MEDICINE

HYSTERON PROTERON, in grammar and rhetoric, a species of the hyperbaton, wherein the proper order of construction is so inverted, that the part of any sentence which should naturally come first is placed last: as in this of Terence, *Valet et vivit*, for *vivit et valet*; and in the following of Virgil, *Morianur, & in media arma ruamus*, for *In media arma ruamus, & morianur*.

te VIII HYSTRIX, in zoology, a genus of quadrupeds belonging to the order of glires, the characters of which are these: They have two fore-teeth, obliquely divided both in the upper and under jaw, besides eight grinders; and the body is covered with quills or prickles. There are four species, viz.

1. The *cristata*, or crested porcupine, has four toes on the fore-feet, five toes on the hind-feet, a crested head, a short tail, and the upper lip is divided like that of a hare. The length of the body is about two feet, and the height about two feet and an half. The porcupine is covered with prickles, some of them nine or ten inches long, and about  $\frac{1}{2}$ th of an inch thick. Like the hedge-hog, he rolls himself up in a globular form, in which position he is proof against the attacks of the most rapacious animals. The prickles are exceedingly sharp, and each of them has five large black and as many white rings, which succeed one another alternately from the root to the point. These quills the animal can erect or let down at pleasure; when irritated, he beats the ground with his hind-feet, erects his quills, shakes his tail, and makes a considerable rattling noise with his quills.—Most authors have asserted that the porcupine, when irritated, darts his quills to a considerable distance against the enemy, and that he will kill very large animals by this means. But

M. Buffon and some other late naturalists assure us, that the animal possesses no such power. M. Buffon frequently irritated the porcupine, but never saw any thing like this darting of his quills. He says indeed, that when the creature was much agitated with passion, some of the quills which adhered but slightly to the skin would fall off, particularly from the tail; and this circumstance, he imagines, has given rise to the mistake. The porcupine, though originally a native of Africa and the Indies, can live and multiply in the more temperate climates of Spain and Italy. Pliny, and every other natural historian since the days of Aristotle, tells us, that the porcupine, like the bear, conceals itself during the winter, and that it brings forth its young in 80 days. But these circumstances remain to this day uncertain. It is remarkable, that although this animal be very common in Italy, no poison has ever given us a tolerable history of it. We only know in general, that the porcupine, in a domestic state, is not a fierce or ill-natured animal; that with his foreteeth, which are strong and sharp, he can cut through a strong board; that he eats bread, fruits, roots, &c.; that he does considerable damage when he gets into a garden; that he grows fat, like most animals, about the end of summer; and that his flesh is not bad food.

2. The *prehensilis*, or *Brazilian porcupine*, has four toes on the fore feet, five on the hind-feet, and a long tail. It is considerably less than the former species; being only 17 inches long from the point of the muzzle to the origin of the tail, which is nine inches long; the legs and feet are covered with long brownish hair; the rest of the body is covered with quills interspersed with long hairs; the quills are about five inches long, and about  $\frac{1}{2}$ th of an inch in diameter. He feeds upon birds and small animals. He sleeps in the day like the hedge-hog, and searches for his food in the night. He climbs trees, and supports himself by twirling his tail round the branches. He is generally found in the high grounds of America from Brazil to Louisiana, and the southern parts of Canada. His flesh is esteemed very good eating.

A variety of this species is the *Hoitzlacuatsin*, or Mexican porcupine, (*le Coendou* de Buffon). It is of a dusky colour, with very long bristles intermixed with the down: the spines three inches long, slender, and varied with white and yellow; scarcely apparent except on the tail, which is, according to Hernandez, thicker and shorter than that of the preceding species. He adds, that the tail from the middle to the end is free from spines; and that it grows to the bulk of a middle-sized dog. M. de Buffon says, its length is 16 or 17 inches from the nose to the tail; the tail 9 French measure, but taken from a mutilated skin. It inhabits the mountains of Mexico, where it lives on the summer fruits, and may be easily made tame. The Indians pulverise the quills, and say they are very efficacious in gravelly cases; and applied whole to the forehead, will relieve the most violent headach. They adhere till filled with blood, and then drop off.

3. The *dorsata*, or Canada porcupine (*Purson* de Buffon), has four toes on the fore-feet, five on the hind-feet; and has quills only on the back, which are short, and almost hid among the long hair. He is about two feet long. This species inhabits North

Hystrix.



Hystris.

America as high as Hudfon's Bay; and makes its nest under the roots of great trees. It will also climb among the boughs, which the Indians cut down when one is in them, and kill the animal by striking it over the nose. They are very plentiful near Hudfon's Bay; and many of the trading Indians depend on them for food, esteeming them both wholesome and pleasant. These animals feed on wild fruits and bark of trees, especially juniper: eat snow in winter, and drink water in summer; but avoid going into it. When they cannot avoid their pursuer, they will sidle towards him, in order to touch him with the quills, which seem but

weak weapons of offence; for on stroaking the hair, they will come out of the skin, sticking to the hand. The Indians stick them in their noses and ears, to make holes for the placing their ear-rings and other finery: they also trim the edges of their deer-skin habits with fringes made of the quills, or cover with them their bark-boxes.

4. The *macroura*, has five toes both on the hind and fore-feet; his tail is very long, and the prickles are elevated. He inhabits the isles of the Indian Archipelago, and lives in the forests.

## I.

**I**, or *i*, the ninth letter and third vowel of the alphabet, is pronounced by throwing the breath suddenly against the palate, as it comes out of the larynx, with a small hollowing of the tongue, and nearly the same opening of the lips and talk as in pronouncing *a* or *e*. Its sound varies: in some words it is long as *high*, *mind*, &c.; in others short, as *bid*, *hid*, *fin*, &c.; in others, again, it is pronounced like *y*, as in *collier*, *onion*, &c.; and in a few, it sounds like *ee*, as in *machine*, *magazine*, &c. No English word ends in *i*, *e* being either added to it, or else the *i* turned into *y*.

But besides the vowel, there is the *jod* consonant; which, because of its different pronunciation, has likewise a different form, thus *J*, *j*. In English, it has the soft sound of *g*; nor is used, but when *g* soft is required before vowels, where *g* is usually hard: thus we say, *jack*, *jet*, *join*, &c. instead of *gack*, *get*, *goin*, &c. which would be contrary to the genius of the English language.

**I**, used as a numeral, signifies *one*, and stands for so many unites as it is repeated times: thus **I**, one; **II**, two; **III**, three, &c.; and when put before a higher numeral, it subtracts itself, as **IV**, four; **IX**, nine, &c. But when set after it, so many are added to the higher numeral as there are **I**'s added: thus **VI** is 5+1, or six; **VII**, 5+2, or seven; **VIII**, 5+3, or eight. The ancient Romans likewise used **IO** for 500, **CIO** for 1000, **IOO** for 5000, **CCIOO** for 10,000, **IOOO** for 50,000, and **CCCIOOO** for 100,000. Farther than this, as Pliny observes, they did not go in their notation; but, when necessary, repeated the last number, as **CCCIOOO**, **CCCIOOO**, for 200,000; **CCCIOOO**, **CCCIOOO**, **CCCIOOO**, for 300,000; and so on.

The ancients sometimes changed *i* into *u*; as *decimus* for *decinus*; *maximus* for *maximus*, &c.

According to Plato, the vowel *i* is proper to express delicate, but humble things, as in this verse in Virgil which abounds in *i*'s, and is generally admired:

*Aspicunt inimicum imbrem, rimisque fatiscunt.*

**I**, used as an abbreviature, is often substituted for the whole word **JESUS**, of which it is the first letter.

**JABBOK**, a brook on the other side of the Jordan, the spring whereof is in the mountains of Gilead. It falls into Jordan pretty near the sea of Tiberias, to the south of this sea. Near this brook the patriarch Jacob wrestled with the angel (*Gen.* xxxii. 22). The Jabbok separated the land of the Ammonites from the Gaulanitis, and the territories of Og king of Bashan.

**JABESH**, or **JABESH-GILEAD**, was the name of a city, in the half tribe of Manasseh, beyond Jordan. The scripture calls it generally Jabesh-Gilead, because it lay in Gilead, at the foot of the mountains which go by this name. Eusebius places it six miles from Pella, towards Gerasa; and consequently it must be eastward of the sea of Tiberias.

**JABIRU**. See **MYCTERIA**.

**JABLONSKI** (Daniel Ernest), a learned Polish Protestant divine, born at Dantzick in 1665. He became successively minister of Magdeburg, Lissa, Königsberg, and Berlin; and was at length ecclesiastical counsellor, and president of the academy of sciences at the latter. He took great pains to effect an union between the Lutherans and Calvinists; and wrote some works which are in good esteem, particularly *Meditations on the origin of the Scriptures*, &c. He died in 1741.

**JABLONSKI** (Theodore), counsellor of the court of Prussia, and secretary of the royal academy of sciences at Berlin, was also a man of distinguished merit. He loved the sciences, and did them honour, without that ambition which is generally seen in men of learning: it was owing to this modesty that the greatest part of his works were published without his name. He published, in 1711, a French and German Dictionary; a Course of Morality, in 1713; a Dictionary of Arts and Sciences, in 1721; and translated *Tacitus de moribus Germanorum* into High Dutch, in

1724.

JABNE:



**JABNE** (anc. geog.), a town of Palestine, near Joppa; called *Jamnia* or *Jamnial*, by the Greeks and Romans. In Joshua xv. it seems to be called *Jabneel*; but in 2 Chron. xxvi. *Jabne*. It was taken from the Philistines by Uzziah, who demolished its fortifications. Its port, called *Jamnitarum portus*, lay between Joppa and Azotus.

**JACAMAR**, in ornithology. See **ALCEDO**.

**JACCA**, an ancient town of Spain, in the kingdom of Arragon, with a bishop's see, and a fort; seated on a river of the same name, among the mountains of Jacca, which are part of the Pyrenees. W. Long. o. 19. N Lat. 44. 22.

**JACK**, in mechanics, a well-known instrument of common use for raising great weights of any kind.

The common kitchen-jack is a compound engine, where the weight is the power applied to overcome the friction of the parts and the weight with which the spit is charged; and a steady and uniform motion is obtained by means of the fly.

**JACK**, in the sea-language, a sort of flag or colours, displayed from a mast erected on the outer end of a ship's bowsprit. In the British navy the jack is nothing more than a small union flag, composed of the intersection of the red and white crosses; but in merchant-ships this union is bordered with a red field. See the article **UNION**.

**JACK** is used also for a horse or wooden frame to saw timber upon; for an instrument to pull off a pair of boots; for a great leathern piteher to carry drink in; for a small bowl that serves as a mark at the exercise of bowling; and for a young pike.

**Jack-Flag**, in a ship, that hoisted up at the sprit-rail top mast head.

**Jack-Daw**, the English name of a species of *corvus*. See **CORVUS**.

This bird is very mischievous to the farmer and gardener; and is of such a thievish disposition, that he will carry away much more than he can make use of. There is a method of destroying them by a kind of springs much used in England; and is so useful, that it ought to be made universal.—A stake of about five feet long is to be driven firmly into the ground, and made so fast that it cannot move, and so sharp in the point that the bird cannot settle upon it. Within a foot of the top there must be a hole bored through it, of three quarters of an inch diameter; through this hole is to be put a stick of about eight inches long; then a horse-hair springe or noose is to be made fast to a thin hazel-wand, and this brought up to the place where the short stick is placed, and carried with it through the hole, the remainder being left open under that stick. The other end of the hazel rod is to be put through a hole in the stake near the ground, and fastened there. The stake is to be planted among the jack-daw's food, and he will naturally be led to settle on it; but finding the point too sharp, he will descend to the little cross stick. This will sink with his weight, and the springe will receive his leg, and hold him fast.

**JACKALL**, in zoology. See **CAVIA**.

**JACKSON** (Thomas), an eminent English divine, was born at Witton in the bishopric of Durham in 1579, of a good family. He commenced doctor of

divinity at Oxford in 1622; and at last was made chaplain in ordinary, prebendary of Winchester, and dean of Peterborough. He was a very great scholar; and died in 1640. His performance upon the Creed is a learned and valuable piece; which, with his other works, was published in 1673.

**JACOB**, the son of Isaac and Rebekah, was born in the year of the world 2168, before Jesus Christ 1836. The history of this patriarch is given at large in the book of Genesis. He died in Egypt in the 147th year of his age. Joseph directed that the body should be embalmed, after the manner of the Egyptians; and there was a general mourning for him throughout Egypt for seventy days. After this, Joseph and his brethren, accompanied with the principal men of Egypt, carried him, with the king of Egypt's permission, to the burying-place of his fathers near Hebron, where his wife Leah had been interred. When they were come into the land of Canaan, they mourned for him again for seven days; upon which occasion the place where they staid was called *Abel-misraim*, or the mourning of the Egyptians.

**JACOB** (Ben Hajim), a rabbi famous for the collection of the *Maforah* in 1525; together with the text of the bible, the Chaldaic paraphrase, and Rabbinical commentaries

**JACOB** (Ben Naphthali), a famous rabbi of the 5th century: he was one of the principal massorets, and bred at the school of Tiberias in Palestine with Ben Afer, another principal massoret. The invention of points in Hebrew to serve for vowels, and of accents to facilitate the reading of that language, are ascribed to these two rabbis; and said to be done in an assembly of the Jews held at Tiberias, A. D. 476.

**JACOB** (Giles), an eminent law-writer, born at Romsey in the county of Southampton, in 1686. He was bred under a considerable attorney; and is principally known for his *Law Dictionary* in one vol. folio, which has been often printed; a new and improved edition having been lately given by counsellors Ruffhead and Morgan. Mr Jacob also wrote two dramatic pieces; and a *Poetical Register*, containing the lives and characters of English dramatic poets. The time of his death is not known.

**JACOBÆUS** (Oliger), a celebrated professor of physic and philosophy at Copenhagen, was born in 1651 at Arhusen in the peninsula of Jutland, where his father was bishop. Christian V. intrusted him with the management of his grand cabinet of curiosities; and Frederic IV. in 1698, made him counsellor of his court of justice. He wrote many medical works, and some excellent poems.

**JACOBINE MONKS**, the same with **DOMINICANS**.

**JACOBITE**, a term of reproach bestowed on the persons who, vindicating the doctrines of passive obedience and non resistance with respect to the arbitrary proceedings of princes, disavow the revolution in 1688, and assert the supposed rights and adhere to the interests of the late abdicated King James and his family.

**JACOBITES**, in church history, a sect of Christians in Syria and Mesopotamia; so called, either from Jacob a Syrian who lived in the reign of the emperor

**Jacobus** Mauritius, or from one Jacob a monk who flourished in the year 550.

**Jaffatier.**

The Jacobites are of two sects, some following the rites of the Latin church, and others continuing separated from the church of Rome. There is also a division among the latter, who have two rival patriarchs. As to their belief, they hold but one nature in Jesus Christ; with respect to purgatory and prayers for the dead, they are of the same opinion with the Greeks and other eastern Christians: they consecrate unleavened bread at the eucharist, and are against confession, believing that it is not of divine institution.

**JACOBUS**, a gold coin, worth 25 shillings; so called from King James I. of England, in whose reign it was struck. See COIN.

We usually distinguish two kinds of *Jacobus*, the *old* and the *new*; the former valued at 25 shillings, weighing six pennyweight ten grains; the latter, called also *Carolus*, valued at 23 shillings, in weight five pennyweight twenty grains.

**JACQUINIA**, in botany: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the hexandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking with those of which the order is doubtful. The corolla is deciduous; the stamina inserted into the receptacle; the berry monospermous.

**JACULATOR**, or SHOOTING-FISH. See CHÆTODON.

**JADDESSES** is the name of an inferior order of priests in Ceylon, who have the care of the chapels appropriated to the genii, who form a third order of gods among these idolaters. These priests are applied to by the people in a time of disease or calamity, who offer a cock on their behalf to appease the anger of the demons.

**JADE-STONE**, LAPIS NEPHRITICUS, or *Jaspachates*, a genus of siliceous earths. It gives fire with steel, and is semitransparent like flint. It does not harden in the fire, but melts in the focus of a burning glass into a transparent green glass with some bubbles. A kind brought from the river of the Amazons in America, and called *circumcision stone*, melts more easily in the focus into a brown opaque glass, far less hard than the stone itself. The jade-stone is unctuous to the touch; whence Mr Kirwan seems to suspect, that it contains a portion of argillaceous earth, or rather magnesia. The specific gravity is from 2.970 to 3.389; the texture granular, with a greasy look, but exceedingly hard, being superior in this respect even to quartz itself. It is infusible in the fire, nor can it be dissolved in acids without a particular management; though M. Saussure seems to have extracted iron from it. Sometimes it is met with of a whitish milky colour from China; but mostly of a deep or pale-green from America. The common lapis nephriticus is of a grey, yellowish, or olive colour. It has its name from a supposition of its being capable of giving ease in nephritic pains, by being applied externally to the loins. It may be distinguished from all other stones by its hardness, semipellucidity, and specific gravity.

**JAFFA**, the modern name of the city of JOPPA in Judea.

**JAFFATEEN ISLANDS**, the name of four islands in the Red Sea, visited by Mr Bruce in his late travels.

They are joined together by shoals or funk rocks; are crooked or bent like half a bow; and are dangerous for ships in the night-time, because there seems to be a passage between them, to which while the pilots are paying attention, they neglect two small funk rocks which lie almost in the middle of the entrance in deep water.

**JAFNAPATAN**, a sea port town, seated at the north-east end of the island of Ceylon in the East Indies. The Dutch took it from the Portuguese in 1658, and have continued in the possession of it since that time. They export from thence great quantities of tobacco, and some elephants, which are accounted the most docile of any in the whole world. E. Long. 80. 25. N. Lat. 9. 30.

**JAGENDORF**, a town and castle of Silesia, capital of a province of the same name, seated on the river Oppa. E. Long. 17. 47. N. Lat. 50. 4.

**JAGGERNAUT**, a black pyramidal stone worshipped by the Gentoos, who pretend that it fell from heaven or was miraculously presented on the place where their temple stands. There are many other idols of this figure in India; which, however, are all but accounted copies from the Jaggernaut. According to the best information Mr Grose could obtain, this stone is meant to represent the power presiding over universal generation, which they attribute to the general heat and influence of the sun acting in subordination to it. Domestic idols of the form of the Jaggernaut, and distinguished by the same name, are made by the Gentoos. These are niched up in a kind of triumphal car, decorated with gilding and tinsel; which for some days they keep in the best apartment in their house. During this time their devotion consists in exhibiting the most obscene postures, and acting all manner of lasciviousness, in sight as it were of the idol, and as the most acceptable mode of worship to that deity it represents; after which they carry it in its gilded car in procession to the Ganges, and throw in all together as an acknowledgment to that river of its congenial fertilization with that of the sun. Formerly this machine was decorated with jewels and other expensive ornaments; but the Indians are now become less extravagant, as they found that the Moors and Christians, watching the places where they threw in their idols, dived for them for the sake of the jewels with which they were adorned.

Our author conjectures, that this pyramidal form of the Gentoos idol was originally taken from that of flame, which always inclines to point upwards. From this Indian deity he supposes the shape of the Paphian Venus to have been derived, for which Tacitus could not account. This image had nothing of the human form in it, but rose orbicularly from a broad basis, and in the nature of a race goal tapering to a narrow convex a-top; which is exactly the figure of the idol in India, consecrated to such an office as that heathen deity was supposed to preside over, and to which, on the borders of the Ganges especially, the Gentoos virgins are brought to undergo a kind of superficial defloration before they are presented to their husbands.

**JAGO** (Richard), an ingenious poet, was vicar of Snitterfield in Warwickshire, and rector of Kimcote in Leicestershire. He was the intimate friend and correspondent of Mr Shenstone, contemporary with him at Oxford, and, it is believed, his schoolfellow; was of U-



iversity College; took the degree of M. A. July 9. 1739; was author of several poems in the 4th and 5th volumes of Dodsley's Poems; published a sermon, in 1755, on the Causes of Impenitence considered, preached May 4. 1755, at Harbury in Warwickshire, where he was vicar, on occasion of a conversation said to have passed between one of the inhabitants and an apparition in the church-yard there; wrote "Edge-hill," a poem, for which he obtained a large subscription in 1767; and was also author of "Labour and Genius," 1768, 4to; of "The Blackbirds," a beautiful elegy in the Adventurer; and of many other ingenious performances. He died May 28. 1781.

ST JACO, a large river of South America, which rises in the audience of Quito and Peru. It is navigable; and falls into the South Sea, after having watered a fertile country abounding in cotton-trees, and inhabited by wild Americans.

ST JAGO, the largest, most populous and fertile of the Cape Verd islands, on the coast of Africa, and the residence of the Portuguese viceroy. It lies about 13 miles eastward from the island of Mayo, and abounds with high barren mountains; but the air, in the rainy season, is very unwholesome to strangers. Its produce is sugar, cotton, wine, and some excellent fruits. The animals are black cattle, horses, asses, deer, goats, hogs, civet-cats, and some very pretty green monkeys with black faces.

ST JAGO, a handsome and considerable town of South America, the capital of Chili, with a good harbour, a bishop's see, and a royal audience. It is seated in a large and beautiful plain, abounding with all the necessaries of life, at the foot of the Cordilleras, on the river Mapocho, which runs across it from east to west. Here are several canals and a dyke, by means of which they water the gardens and cool the streets.—It is very much subject to earthquakes. W. Long. 69. 35. S. Lat. 33. 40.

ST JAGO de Cuba, a town in North America, situated on the southern coast of the island of Cuba, in the bottom of a bay, with a good harbour, and on a river of the same name. W. Long. 76. 44. N. Lat. 20. 0.

JAGO de los Caballeros, a town of America, and one of the principal of the island of Hispaniola. It is seated on the river Yague, in a fertile soil, but bad air. W. Long. 70. 5. N. Lat. 19. 40.

ST JAGO del Entero, a town of South America, one of the most considerable of Tucuman, and the usual residence of the inquisitor of the province. It is seated on a large river, in a flat country, where there is game, tygers, guanacos, commonly called *camel-sheep*, &c.

JAGO de la Vega, otherwise called *Spanish-town*, is the capital of the island of Jamaica, in the West Indies; and stands in 18° 11' north latitude, and 76° 45' west longitude. It is about a mile in length, and little more than a quarter of a mile in breadth; and contains between 500 and 600 houses, with about 4000 inhabitants of all colours and denominations. This town is situated in a delightful plain, on the banks of the Rio Cobre, 13 miles from Kington, and 10 from Port Royal. It is the residence of the commander in chief: and here the supreme court of judicature is held, four times in the year, *viz.* on the last Tuesdays of February,

May, August, and November, and sits three weeks.— St Jago de la Vega is the county-town of Middlesex, and belongs to the parish of St Catharine; in which parish there are 11 sugar-plantations, 108 pens, and other settlements, and about 10,000 slaves.

Jaquar  
||  
Jalap.

JAGUAR, or JAQUAR, a name given to the Brazilian once, a species of FELIS. See FELIS, spec. vi.

JAGUEER, in East India affairs, any pension from the Grand Mogul, or king of Delhi; generally such as are assigned for military services.

JAGUEERDAR, the holder or possessor of a jagueer. It comes from three Persian words, *Ja* "a place;" *gueristun* "to take;" and *dabtum* "to hold;" *quasi* "a place-holder or pensioner." In the times of the Mogul empire, all the great officers of the court, called *omrabs*, were allowed jagueers, either in lands of which they collected the revenues, or assignments upon the revenues for specified sums, payable by the lord lieutenant of a province: which sums were for their maintenance, and the support of such troops as they were necessitated to bring into the field when demanded by the emperor, as the condition of their jagueers, which were always revokable at pleasure.

JAIL-FEVER, a very dangerous distemper of the contagious kind, arising from the putrescent disposition of the blood and juices. See (the *Index* subjoined to) MEDICINE.

JALAP, in botany and the materia medica, the root of a species of convolvulus or bind-weed. See CONVULVULUS.

This root is brought to us in thin transverse slices from Xalapa, a province of New Spain. Such pieces should be chosen as are most compact, hard, weighty, dark-coloured, and abound most with black circular striæ. Slices of bryony root are said to be sometimes mixed with those of jalap: these may be easily distinguished by their whiter colour and less compact texture. This root has no smell, and very little taste upon the tongue; but when swallowed, it affects the throat with a sense of heat, and occasions a plentiful discharge of saliva. Jalap in substance, taken in a dose of about half a dram (less or more, according to the circumstances of the patient) in plethoric, or cold phlegmatic habits, proves an effectual, and in general a safe purgative, performing its office mildly, seldom occasioning nausea or gripes, which too frequently accompany the other strong cathartics. In hypochondriacal disorders, and hot bilious temperaments, it gripes violently if the jalap be good; but rarely takes due effect as a purge. An extract made by water purges almost universally, but weakly; and at the same time has a considerable effect by urine. The root remaining after this process gripes violently. The pure resin, prepared by spirit of wine, occasions most violent gripings, and other distressing symptoms, but scarce proves at all cathartic: triturated with sugar, or with almonds into the form of an emulsion, or dissolved in spirit, and mixed with syrups, it purges plentifully in a small dose, without occasioning much disorder: the part of the jalap remaining after the separation of the resin, yields to water an extract, which has no effect as a cathartic, but operates powerfully by urine. Its officinal preparations are an extract made with water and spirit, a simple tincture, and a compound powder.—Frederick Hoffman particularly;



Jalenus  
||  
Jamaica.

enlarly cautions against giving this medicine to children; and assures us, that it will destroy appetite, weaken the body, and perhaps occasion even death. In this point, this celebrated practitioner was probably deceived: children, whose vessels are lax, and the food soft and lubricating, bear these kinds of medicines, as Geoffroy observes, better than adults; and accordingly inoculators make much use of the tincture mixed with simple syrup. The compound powder is employed in dropsy, as a hydragogue purge; and where stimulus is not contraindicated, jalap is considered as a safe cathartic.

**JALEMUS.** in antiquity, a kind of mournful song, used upon occasion of death, or any other affecting accident. Hence the Greek proverb has their original. *ιαλεμυ οικροτερος, or ψυκροτερος, i. e. more sad or colder than a jalenus, εις της ιαμελως ιγίβατιος, worthy to be ranked among jalemuses.*

**JAMADAR:** An officer of horse or foot, in Hindostan. Also the head or superintendant of the Peons in the Sewaury, or train of any great man.

**JAMAICA,** an island of the West Indies, the largest of the Antilles, lying between 17° and 19° N. Lat. and between 76° and 79° W. Long.; in length near 170 miles, and about 60 in breadth. It approaches in its figure to an oval. The windward passage right before it hath the island of Cuba on the west, and Hispaniola on the east, and is about 20 leagues in breadth.

This island was discovered by admiral Christopher Columbus in his second voyage, who landed upon it May 5. 1494; and was so much charmed with it, as always to prefer it to the rest of the islands: in consequence of which, his son chose it for his dukedom. It was settled by Juan d' Elquivel A. D. 1509, who built the town, which, from the place of his birth, he called *Seville*, and 11 leagues farther to the east stood *Melilla*. Orlston was on the south side of the island, seated on what is now called *Blue Fields River*. All these are gone to decay; but St Jago, now Spanish Town, is still the capital. The Spaniards held this country 160 years, and in their time the principal commodity was cacao; they had an immense flock of horses, asses, and mules, and prodigious quantities of cattle. The English landed here under Penn and Venables, May 11. 1654, and quickly reduced the island. Cacao was also their principal commodity till the old trees decayed, and the new ones did not thrive; and then the planters from Barbadoes introduced sugar-canes, which hath been the great staple ever since.

The prospect of this island from the sea, by reason of its constant verdure, and many fair and safe bays, is wonderfully pleasant. The coast, and for some miles within, the land is low; but removing farther, it rises and becomes hilly. The whole isle is divided by a ridge of mountains running east and west, some rising to a great height: and these are composed of rock and a very hard clay; through which, however, the rains that fall incessantly upon them have worn long and deep cavities, which they call *gullies*. These mountains, however, are far from being unpleasant, as they are crowned even to their summits by a variety of fine trees. There are also about a hundred rivers that issue from them on both sides; and, though none of them are navigable for any thing but canoes, are both pleasing and profitable in many other respects. The cli-

mate, like that of all countries between the tropics, is very warm towards the sea, and in marshy places unhealthy; but in more elevated situations, cooler; and, where people live temperately, to the full as wholesome as in any part of the West Indies. The rains fall heavy for about a fortnight in the months of May and October; and, as they are the cause of fertility, are styled seasons. Thunder is pretty frequent, and sometimes showers of hail: but ice or snow, except on the tops of the mountains, are never seen: but on them, and at no very great height, the air is exceedingly cold.

The most eastern parts of this ridge are famous under the name of the *Blue Mountains*. This great chain of rugged rocks defends the south side of the island from those boisterous north west winds, which might be fatal to their produce. Their streams, though small, supply the inhabitants with good water, which is a great blessing, as their wells are generally brackish. The Spaniards were persuaded that these hills abounded with metals: but we do not find that they wrought any mines; or if they did, it was only copper, of which they said the bells in the church of St Jago were made. They have several hot springs, which have done great cures. The climate was certainly more temperate before the great earthquake; and the island was supposed to be out of the reach of hurricanes, which since then it hath severely felt. The heat, however, is very much tempered by land and sea breezes; and it is asserted, that the hottest time of the day is about eight in the morning. In the night, the wind blows from the land on all sides, so that no ships can then enter their ports.

In an island so large as this, which contains above five millions of acres, it may be very reasonably conceived that there are great variety of soils. Some of these are deep, black, and rich, and mixed with a kind of potter's earth; others shallow and sandy; and some of a middle nature. There are many savannahs, or wide plains, without stones, in which the native Indians had luxuriant crops of maize, which the Spaniards turned into meadows, and kept in them prodigious herds of cattle. Some of these savannahs are to be met with even amongst the mountains. All these different soils may be justly pronounced fertile, as they would certainly be found, if tolerably cultivated, and applied to proper purposes. A sufficient proof of this will arise from a very cursory review of the natural and artificial produce of this spacious country.

It abounds in maize, pulse, vegetables of all kinds, meadows of fine grass, a variety of beautiful flowers, and as great a variety of oranges, lemons, citrons, and other rich fruits. Useful animals there are of all sorts, horses, asses, mules, black cattle of a large size, and sheep, the flesh of which is well tasted, though their wool is hairy and bad. Here are also goats and hogs in great plenty; sea and river fish; wild, tame, and water fowl. Amongst other commodities of great value, they have the sugar-cane, cacao, indigo, pimento, cotton, ginger, and coffee; trees for timber and other uses such as mahogany, manchineel, white wood, which no worm will touch, cedar, olives, and many more. Besides these, they have fustick, red wood, and various other materials for dyeing. To these we may add a multitude of valuable drugs, such as guaiacum china sarsaparilla, cassia, tamarinds, vanillas, and the prickly pear

Jamaica

maica. or opuntia, which produces the cochineal; with no inconsiderable number of odoriferous gums. Near the coast they have salt-ponds, with which they supply their own consumption, and might make any quantity they pleased.

As this island abounds with rich commodities, it is happy likewise in having a number of fine and safe ports. Point Morant, the eastern extremity of the island, hath a fair and commodious bay. Passing on to the south, there is Port Royal: on a neck of land which forms one side of it, there stood once the fairest town in the island; and the harbour is as fine a one as can be wished, capable of holding a thousand large vessels, and still the station of our squadron. Old Harbour is also a convenient port so is Maccary Bay; and there are at least twelve more between this and the western extremity, which is point Negrillo, where our ships of war lie when there is a war with Spain. On the north side there is Orange Bay, Cold Harbour, Rio Novo, Montego Bay, Port Antonio, one of the finest in the island, and several others. The north-west winds, which sometimes blow furiously on this coast, render the country on that side less fit for canes, but pimento thrives wonderfully; and certainly many other staples might be raised in small plantations, which are frequent in Barbadoes, and might be very advantageous here in many respects.

The town of Port Royal stood on a point of land running far out into the sea, narrow, sandy, and incapable of producing any thing. Yet the excellence of the port, the convenience of having ships of seven hundred tons coming close up to their wharfs, and other advantages, gradually attracted inhabitants in such a manner, that though many of their habitations were built on piles, there were near two thousand houses in the town in its most flourishing state, and which let at high rents. The earthquake by which it was overthrown happened on the 7th of June 1692, and numbers of people perished in it. This earthquake was followed by an epidemic disease, of which upwards of three thousand died: yet the place was rebuilt; but the greatest part was reduced to ashes by a fire that happened on the 9th of January 1703, and then the inhabitants removed mostly to Kingston. It was, however, rebuilt for the third time; and was raising towards its former grandeur, when it was overwhelmed by the sea, August 28. 1722. There is, notwithstanding, a small town there at this day. Hurricanes since that time have often happened, and occasioned terrible devastations.

The island is divided into three counties, Middlesex, Surry, and Cornwall; containing 20 parishes, over each of which presides a magistrate styled a *custos*; but these parishes in point of size are a kind of hundreds. The whole contain 36 towns and villages, 18 churches and chapels, and about 23,000 white inhabitants.

The administration of public affairs is by a governor and council of royal appointment, and the representatives of the people in the lower house of assembly. They meet at Spanish Town, and things are conducted with great order and dignity. The lieutenant-governor and commander in chief has L. 5000 currency, or L. 3557 1 : 8 : 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ , Sterl. besides which, he has a house in Spanish-town, a pen or a farm adjoining, and a polink or mountain for provisions; a secretary, an under-secretary, and a domestic chaplain.

The honourable the council consists of a president Jamaica. and 10 members; with a clerk, at L. 270, chaplain L. 100, usher of the black rod and messenger L. 250.

The honourable the assembly consists of 43 members, one of whom is chosen speaker. To this assembly belong a clerk, with L. 1000 salary; a chaplain, L. 150; messenger, L. 700; deputy, L. 140; and printer, L. 200.

The number of members returned by each parish and county are, for *Middlesex* 17, viz. St Catharine 3, St Dorothy 2, St John 2, St Thomas in the Vale 2, Clarendon 2, Vere 2, St Mary 2, St Ann 2: For *Surry* 16, viz. Kingston 3, Port Royal 3, St Andrew 2, St David 2, St Thomas in the East 2, Portland 2, St George 2: For *Cornwall* 10, viz. St Elizabeth 2, Westmoreland 2, Hanover 2, St James 2, Trelawney 2.

The high court of chancery consists of the chancellor (governor for the time being), 25 masters in ordinary, and 20 masters extraordinary; a register, and clerk of the patents; serjeant at arms, and mace-bearer. The court of vice admiralty has a sole judge, judge surrogate, and commissary, King's advocate, principal register, marshal, and a deputy-marshal. The court of ordinary consists of the ordinary (governor for the time being), and a clerk. The supreme court of judicature, has a chief justice, L. 120, and 16 assistant judges; attorney-general, L. 400; clerk of the courts, L. 100; clerk of the crown, L. 350; solicitor for the crown; 33 commissioners for taking affidavits; a provost-marshal-general, and eight deputies; 18 barristers, besides the attorney-general and advocate-general; and upward of 120 practising attorneys at law.

The commerce of Jamaica is very considerable, not only with all parts of Great Britain and Ireland, but with Africa, North and South America, the West India islands, and the Spanish main. The ships annually employed are upwards of 500 sail.

The following account of the exports of this island in 1770, as given by Abbe Raynal, but which in several particulars appears to be under-rated, will contribute more than all that hath been said, to show the importance of Jamaica. They consisted in 2249 bales of cotton, which at 10 pounds per bale, the price in the island, amounts to 22,490 l.; 1873 hundred weight of coffee, at three pounds five shillings per hundred, 6088 l.; 2753 bags of ginger, at two pounds five shillings per bag, 6194 l.; 2211 hides, at seven shillings per hide, 773 l.; 16,475 puncheons of rum, at 10 l. per puncheon, 164,750 l. Mahogany, 15,282 pieces and 8500 feet, 50,000 l. Of pimento, 2,089,734 pounds weight, 52,243 l. Sugar, 57,675 hogheads, 6425 tierces, 52 barrels, at seventeen pounds ten shillings per hoghead, twelve pounds per tierce, and four pounds per barrel, amounting in the whole to 1,086,620 l. Sarsaparilla, 205 bags, at ten pounds per bag, 2250 l. Exports to Great Britain and Ireland, 1,391,210 l. To North America, 146,324 l. To the other islands, 595 l. Total of the exports, 1,538,730 l.

The following is a general view of the property and chief produce of the whole island in 1786, as prefixed by Mr Beckford to his descriptive account of Jamaica †



Jamaica    Jamblic.	J A M [ 56 ] J A M					
	Counties.	Sugar Estates.	Other Settlements.	Slaves.	Produce. Hhds. of Sugar.	Cattle.
	Middlesex	323	917	87100	31500	75000
	Surry -	350	540	75600	34900	80000
	Cornwall	388	561	90000	39000	69500
	Total	1061	2018	255700	105400	224500

It should be here observed, that where two hogs-heads of fugar are made, there is at least one puncheon of rum; but the proportion has been of late years more considerable: the quantity of the latter will therefore be 52,700 puncheons.

A comparative view between the years 1768 and 1786.

	Middlesex in		Surry in		Cornwall in		Total in		Amount of Increase.
	1768	1786	1768	1786	1768	1786	1768	1786	
Sugar Estates	239	323	146	350	266	388	651	1061	410
Sugar Hhds.	24050	31500	15010	34900	29100	39000	68160	105400	37240
Negroes	66744	87100	39542	75600	60614	93000	166900	255700	88800
Cattle	59510	75000	21465	80000	54775	69500	135750	224500	88750

From the above scheme it appears, how considerably has been the increase of fugar-estates, and consequently of produce of negroes and cattle in eighteen years: and in the same portion of time (it is said), if proper encouragement were given, they might be augmented in a threefold proportion.

The common valuation of an estate in Jamaica as follows:

	Sterling
Cane land (the canes upon it valued separately) at - - -	£. 22 per acre.
Plants - - - - -	22 ditto.
Cane land, in ratoons and young plants	15 ditto.
Pasture land - - - - -	8 ditto.
Wood land - - - - -	4 ditto.
Provisions - - - - -	14 ditto.
Negroes - - - - -	57 ditto.
Mules - - - - -	22 ditto.
Steers - - - - -	10 ditto.
Breeding cattle, &c. - - -	5 ditto.
Works, water, carts, &c. - - -	from 7 to 10,000

If a planter would wish to lease his estate for a number of years, his income would be large if he could get only 10d. sterling a day for his negroes (the loss made good), without requiring any thing for his land or works.

JAMBI, or JAMBIS, a sea-port town and small kingdom of Asia, on the eastern coast of the island of Sumatra. It is a trading place. The Dutch have a fort here; and export pepper from thence, with the best fort of canes. E. Long. 103. 55. S. Lat. 0. 30.

JAMBIA VICUS. See YAMBO.

JAMBIC, in ancient poetry, a sort of verse, so called from its consisting either wholly, or in great part, of iambus's. See IAMBUS.

Ruddiman makes two kinds of iambic, viz. dimeter and trimeter; the former containing four feet, and the latter six. And as to the variety of their feet, they

N<sup>o</sup> 162.

consist wholly of iambus's, as in the two following verses of Horace:

1 2 3 4 5 6  
Dim. *Inar|sit a|fluo|sius|*  
Trim. *Suis & i|psa Roma vi|ribus|ruit.*

Or, a dactylus, spondeus, anapestus, and sometimes tribrachys, obtain in the odd places; and the tribrachys also in the even places, excepting the last. Examples of all which may be seen in Horace; as,

Dimeter.  
1 2 3 4 5 6  
*Canidi|a tra|taui|dapes|*  
*Vide|re prop|rantes domum|*  
Trimeter.

*Quò quò|sece|sti rui|tis|aut|cur dex|teris.*  
*Prius|que cæ|lum si|det in|ferius|mari.*  
*Aliti|bus at|que can|ibus homi|cid' He|torum.*  
*Pavidum|que lep|r' aut ad|venam laqueo|gruem.*

JAMBLICUS, the name of two celebrated Platonic philosophers, one of whom was of Colchis, and the other of Apamea in Syria. The first, whom Julian equals to Plato, was the disciple of Anatolius and Porphyry, and died under the reign of the emperor Constantine.—The second also enjoyed great reputation. Julian wrote several letters to him, and it is said he was poisoned under the reign of Valens.—It is not known to which of the two we ought to attribute the works we have in Greek under the name of *Jamblicus*, viz. 1. The history of the life of Pythagoras, and the sect of the Pythagoreans. 2. An exhortation to the study of philosophy. 3. A piece against Porphyry's letter on the mysteries of the Egyptians.

JAMBOLIFERA, in botany: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the octandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking with those of which the order is doubtful. The calyx is quadridented; the corolla tetrapetalous, and funnel-shaped; the filaments a little plane; the stigma simple.

IAMBUS,

bus, IAMBUS, in the Greek and Latin prosody, a poetical foot, consisting of a short syllable followed by a long one; as in

ο - υ - ο - υ -  
Οὐρανός, *Dei, meas.*

*Syllaba longa brevi subiecta vocatur iambus*, as Horace expresses it; who also calls the iambus a swift, rapid foot, *pes citus*.

The word, according to some, took its rise from Iambus, the son of Pan and Echo, who invented this foot; or, perhaps, who only used sharp biting expressions to Ceres, when afflicted for the death of Proserpine. Others rather derive it from the Greek *ιαμ*, *venenum* "poison;" or from *ιαμεις*, *maledico* "I rail, or revile;" because the verses composed of iambus's were at first only used in satire.

JAMES (St) called *the Greater*, the son of Zebedee, and the brother of John the evangelist, was born at Bethsaida, in Galilee. He was called to be an apostle, together with St John, as they were mending their nets with their father Zebedee, who was a fisherman; when Christ gave them the name of *Boanerges*, or *Sons of Thunder*. They then followed Christ, were witnesses with St Peter of the transfiguration on mount Tabor, and accompanied our Lord in the garden of olives. It is believed that St James first preached the gospel to the dispersed Jews; and afterwards returned to Judea, where he preached at Jerusalem, when the Jews raised up Herod Agrippa against him, who put him to a cruel death about the year 44. Thus St James was the first of the apostles who suffered martyrdom. St Clement of Alexandria relates, that his accuser was so struck with his constancy, that he became converted and suffered with him. There is a magnificent church at Jerusalem which bears the name of *St James*, and belongs to the Armenians. The Spaniards pretend, that they had St James for their apostle, and boast of possessing his body; but Baronius, in his Annals, refutes their pretensions.

JAMES (St.), called *the Less*, an apostle, the brother of Jude, and the son of Cleophas and Mary the sister of the mother of our Lord, is called in Scripture the *γυψ*, and the *brother* of Jesus, who appeared to him in particular after his resurrection. He was the first bishop of Jerusalem, when Ananias II. high priest of the Jews, caused him to be condemned, and delivered him into the hands of the people and the Pharisees, who threw him down from the steps of the temple, when a fuller dashed out his brains with a club, about the year 62. His life was so holy, that Josephus considers the ruin of Jerusalem as a punishment inflicted on that city for his death. He was the author of the epistle which bears his name.

*ST JAMES of the Sword*, (*San Jago del Espada*), a military order in Spain, instituted in 1170, under the reign of Ferdinand II. king of Leon and Galicia. Its end was to put a stop to the incursions of the Moors; three knights obliging themselves by a vow to secure the roads. An union was proposed and agreed to in 1170 between these and the canons of St Eloy; and the order was confirmed by the pope in 1175. The highest dignity in that order is that of grand master, which has been united to the crown of Spain. The knights are obliged to make proof of their descent from families that have been noble for four generations on both sides; they must also make it appear, that their

said ancestors have neither been Jews, Saracens, nor heretics; nor even to have been called in question by the inquisition. The novices are obliged to serve six months in the galleys, and to live a month in a monastery. Herefore they were truly religious, and took a vow of celibacy; but Alexander III. gave them a permission to marry. They now make no vows but of poverty, obedience, and conjugal fidelity; to which, since the year 1652, they have added that of defending the immaculate conception of the holy Virgin. Their habit is a white cloak, with a red cross on the breast. This is esteemed the most considerable of all the military orders in Spain: the king carefully preserves the office of grand master in his own family, on account of the rich revenues and offices, whereof it gives him the disposal. The number of knights is much greater now than formerly, all the grandes choosing rather to be received into this than into the order of the golden fleece; inasmuch as this puts them in a fair way of attaining to commands, and gives them many considerable privileges in all the provinces of Spain, but especially in Catalonia.

JAMES, the name of several kings of Scotland and of Great Britain. See (*Histories of*) SCOTLAND and BRITAIN.

JAMES I. king of Scotland in 1423, the first of the house of Stuart, was not only the most learned king, but the most learned man of the age in which he flourished. This ingenious and amiable prince fell into the hands of the enemies of his country in his tender youth, when he was flying from the snares of his unnatural ambitious uncle, who governed his dominions, and was suspected of designs against his life. Having secretly embarked for France, the ship was taken by an English privateer off Flamborough-head; and the prince and his attendants (among whom was the earl of Orkney) were confined in a neighbouring castle until they were sent to London. See (*Hist. of*) SCOTLAND.

The king of England knew the value of the prize he had obtained, and kept it with the most anxious care. The prince was conducted to the Tower of London immediately after he was seized, April 12. A. D. 1405, in the 13th year of his age; and there kept a close prisoner till June 10. A. D. 1407, when he was removed to the castle of Nottingham, from whence he was brought back to the Tower, March 1. A. D. 1414, and there confined till August 3. in the same year, when he was conveyed to the castle of Windsor, where he was detained till the summer of A. D. 1417; when Henry V. for political reasons, carried him with him into France in his second expedition. In all these fortresses, his confinement, from his own account of it, was so severe and strict, that he was not so much as permitted to take the air. In this melancholy situation, so unsuitable to his age and rank, books were his chief companions, and study his greatest pleasure. He rose early in the morning, immediately applied to reading, to divert him from painful reflections on his misfortunes, and continued his studies, with little interruption, till late at night. James being naturally sensible, ingenious, and fond of knowledge, and having received a good education in his early youth, under the direction of Walter Wardlaw bishop of St Andrew's, by this close application to study, became an universal scholar, an excellent

James.



James. poet, and exquisite musician. That he wrote as well as read much, we have his own testimony, and that of all our historians who lived near his time. Bowmaker, the continuator of Fordun, who was his contemporary, and personally acquainted with him, spends ten chapters in his praises, and in lamentations on his death; and, amongst other things, says, that his knowledge of the scriptures, of law, and philosophy, was incredible. Hector Boyse tells us, that Henry IV. and V. furnished their royal prisoner with the best teachers in all the arts and sciences; and that, by their assistance, he made great proficiency in every part of learning and the fine arts; that he became a perfect master in grammar, rhetoric, poetry, music, and all the secrets of natural philosophy, and was inferior to none in divinity and law. He observes further, that the poems he composed in his native tongue were so beautiful, that you might easily perceive he was born a poet; but that his Latin poems were not so faultless; for though they abounded in the most sublime sentiments, their language was not so pure, owing to the rudeness of the times in which he lived. This prince's skill in music was remarkable. Walter Bower abbot of Inch-colum, who was intimately acquainted with that prince, assures us, that he excelled all mankind in that art both vocal and instrumental; and that he played on eight different instruments (which he names), and especially on the harp, with such exquisite skill, that he seemed to be inspired\*. King James was not only an excellent performer, but also a capital composer, both of sacred and secular music; and his fame on that account was extensive, and of long duration. Above a century after his death, he was celebrated in Italy as the inventor of a new and pleasing kind of melody, which had been admired and imitated in that country. This appears from the following testimony of Alessandro Tassoni, a writer who was well informed, and of undoubted credit. "We may reckon among us moderns, James king of Scotland, who not only composed many sacred pieces of vocal music, but also of himself invented a new kind of music, plaintive and melancholy, different from all other; in which he hath been imitated by Carlo Gesualdo prince of Venosa, who, in our age, hath improved music with new and admirable inventions."† As the prince of Venosa imitated king James, the other musicians of Italy imitated the prince of Venosa. "The most noble Carlo Gesualdo, the prince of musicians of our age, introduced such a style of modulation, that other musicians yielded the preference to him; and all singers and players on stringed instruments, laying aside that of others, every where embraced his‡. All the lovers, therefore, of Italian or of Scotch music, are much indebted to the admirable genius of king James I. who, in the gloom and solitude of a prison, invented a new kind of music, plaintive indeed, and suited to his situation, but at the same time so sweet and soothing, that it hath given pleasure to millions in every succeeding age.

As James I. of Scotland was one of the most accomplished princes that ever filled a throne, he was also one of the most unfortunate. After spending almost 20 years in captivity, and encountering many difficulties on his return into his native kingdom, he was murdered by barbarous assassins in the prime of

life. In the monuments of his genius, he hath been almost equally unfortunate. No vestiges are now remaining of his skill in architecture, gardening, and painting; though we are assured by one who was well acquainted with him, that he excelled in all these arts\*. Many of the productions of his pen have also perished; for he tells us himself that he wrote much†; and we know of only three of his poems that are now extant, viz. Christ's Kirk on the Green—Peebles at the Play—and the King's Quair, which was lately discovered by Mr Warton, and hath been published by another gentleman‡. But slender as these remains are, they afford sufficient evidence, that the genius of this royal poet was not inferior to that of any of his contemporaries; and that it was equally fitted for the gayest or the gravest strains.

JAMES II. king of Scotland, 1437, succeeded his father, being then not seven years of age; and was killed at the siege of Roxburgh in 1460, aged 29.

JAMES III. king of Scotland, succeeded his father, in 1460, in the 7th year of his age. The most striking feature in the character of this prince, unjustly represented as tyrannical by several historians, was his fondness for the fine arts, and for those who excelled in them, on whom he bestowed more of his company, confidence, and favour, than became a king in his circumstances. This excited in his fierce and haughty nobles dislike and contempt of their sovereign, and indignation against the objects of his favour; which produced the most pernicious consequences, and ended in a rebellion that proved fatal to James, who was slain in 1488, aged 36.

JAMES IV. king of Scotland, succeeded his father in 1488. He was a pious and valiant prince; subdued his rebellious subjects; and afterwards, taking part with Louis XII. against Henry VIII. of England, he was slain in the battle of Flouden-Field in 1513, aged 41.—This king is acknowledged to have had great accomplishments both of mind and body. His Latin epistles are classical, compared with the barbarous style of the foreign princes with whom he corresponded. Like his father, he had a taste for the fine arts, particularly that of sculpture. The attention he paid to the civilization of his people, and his distribution of justice, merit the highest praise. After all, the virtues of James appear to have been more shining than solid; and his character was that of a fine gentleman and a brave knight, rather than a wife or a great monarch. At the time of his death, he was only in his forty-first year. Like all the princes of his family (to his great grandson James VI.) his person was handsome, vigorous, and active. From their coins it does not appear, that either he, or any of his predecessors of the Stuart race, wore their beards, as did all his successors, to the reign of Charles II.

JAMES V. king of Scotland, in 1513, was but 18 months old when his father lost his life. When of age, he assisted Francis I. king of France against the emperor Charles le Quint; for which service Francis gave him his eldest daughter in marriage, in 1535. This princess died in two years; and James married Mary of Lorraine, daughter of Claud duke of Guise, and widow of Louis d'Orleans, by whom he had only one child, the unfortunate Mary queen of Scots, born only eight days before his death, which happened Dec-

\* Scoticon.  
lib. 16.  
p. 28.

† Alessand.  
Tass. Pen-  
sieri Diversi,  
lib. 10. Sir  
John Haw-  
kin's, vol. 4.  
p. 5, 6.

‡ Il. vol. 3.  
p. 212.

† See  
cal R.  
of Ja  
Edin.  
and V  
ton's  
Poet  
p. 12.

ember 13, 1542, in the 35th year of his age. This was the first prince of his family who died a natural death, since its elevation to the throne. He died, however, of a broken heart, occasioned by differences with his barons. He was formed by nature to be the ornament of a throne and a blessing to his people; but his excellent endowments were rendered in a great measure ineffectual by an improper education. Like most of his predecessors, he was born with a vigorous, graceful person, which, in the early part of his reign, was improved by all the manly exercises then in use. This prince was the author of a humorous composition in poetry, which goes by the name of the *Gabrielian Man*.

JAMES VI. king of Scotland in 1567, and of England in 1603, was son of Mary queen of Scots; whom he succeeded in Scotland, as he did Elizabeth in England. Strongly attached to the Protestant religion, he signaled himself in its support; which gave rise to the horrid conspiracy of the Papists to destroy him and all the English nobility by the Gunpowder Plot, discovered November 5, 1605. The following year, a political test of loyalty was required, which secured the king's person, by clearing the kingdom of those disaffected Roman-Catholic subjects who would not submit to it. The chief glory of this king's reign consisted in the establishment of new colonies, and the introduction of some manufactures. The nation enjoyed peace, and commerce flourished during his reign. Yet his administration was despised both at home and abroad: for, being the head of the Protestant cause in Europe, he did not support it in that great crisis, the war of Bohemia; abandoning his son-in-law the elector Palatine; negotiating when he should have fought, deceived at the same time by the courts of Vienna and Madrid; continually sending illustrious ambassadors to foreign powers, but never making a single ally. He valued himself much upon his polemical writings; and so fond was he of theological disputations, that to keep them alive, he founded, for this express purpose, Chelsea-college; which was converted to a much better use by Charles II. His *Basilicon Doron*, Commentary on the Revelation, writings against Bellarmine, and his *Dæmonologia*, or doctrine of witchcraft, are sufficiently known. There is a collection of his writings and speeches in one folio volume. Several other pieces of his are extant; some of them in the Caballa, others in manuscript in the British Museum, and others in Howard's collection. He died in 1625, in the 59th year of his age, and 23d of his reign.

JAMES II. king of England, Scotland, &c. 1685, grandson of James I. succeeded his brother Char. II. It is remarkable, that this prince wanted neither courage nor political abilities whilst he was duke of York; on the contrary, he was eminent for both: but when he ascended the throne, he was no longer the same man. A bigot from his infancy to the Romish religion and to its hierarchy, he sacrificed every thing to establish them, in direct contradiction to the experience he had acquired, during the long reign of his brother, of the genius and character of the people he was to govern. Guided by the Jesuit Peters his confessor, and the infamous chancellor Jeffries, he violated every law enacted for the security of the Protestant religion; and then, unable to face the resentment of his

injured subjects, he fled like a coward, instead of disarming their rage by a dismissal of his Popish ministers and priests. He rather chose to live and die a bigot, or, as he believed, a saint, than to support the dignity of his ancestors, or perish beneath the ruins of his throne. The consequence was the revolution in 1689. James II. died in France in 1710, aged 68. He wrote Memoirs of his own life and campaigns to the restoration; the original of which is preserved in the Scotch college at Paris. This piece is printed at the end of Ramsay's life of Marshal Turenne. 2. Memoirs of the English affairs, chiefly naval, from the year 1660 to 1673. 3. The royal sufferer, king James II. consisting of meditations, soliloquies, vows, &c. said to be composed by his majesty at St Germain. 4. Three letters; which were published by William Fuller, gent. in 1702, with other papers relating to the court of St Germain, and are said in the title-page to be printed by command.

JAMES (Thomas), a learned English critic and divine, born about the year 1571. He recommended himself to the office of keeper of the public library at Oxford, by the arduous undertaking of publishing a catalogue of the MSS in each college library at both universities. He was elected to this office in 1602, and held it 18 years, when he resigned it to prosecute his studies with more freedom. In the convocation held with the parliament at Oxford in 1625, of which he was a member, he moved to have proper commissioners appointed to collate the MSS of the fathers in all the libraries in England, with the Popish editions, in order to detect the forgeries in the latter; but this proposal not meeting with the desired encouragement, he engaged in the laborious task himself, which he continued until his death in 1629. He left behind him a great number of learned works.

JAMES (Richard), nephew of the former, entered into orders in 1615: but, being a man of humour, of three sermons preached before the university, one concerning the observation of Lent was without a text, according to the most ancient manner; another against the text; and the third beside it. About the year 1619, he travelled through Wales, Scotland, Shetland, into Greenland and Russia, of which he wrote observations. He assisted Selden in composing his *Marmora Arundeliana*; and was very serviceable to Sir Robert Cotton, and his son Sir Thomas, in disposing and settling their noble library. He died in 1638; and has an extraordinary character given him by Wood for learning and abilities.

JAMES (Dr Robert), an English physician of great eminence, and particularly distinguished by the preparation of a most excellent fever-powder, was born at Kinverston in Staffordshire, A. D. 1703: his father a major in the army, his mother a sister of Sir Robert Clarke. He was of St John's-college in Oxford, where he took the degree of A. B. and afterwards practised physic at Sheffield, Lichfield, and Birmingham successively. Then he removed to London, and became a licentiate in the college of physicians; but in what years we cannot say. At London he applied himself to writing as well as practising physic; and in 1743, published a Medicinal Dictionary, 3 vols folio. Soon after he published an English translation, with a Supplement by himself, of *Ramazzini de morbis artificum*



James's  
Powder

*cum*; to which he also prefixed a piece of Frederic Hoffman upon Endemial Distempers, 8vo. In 1746, *The Practice of Physic*, 2 vols 8vo; in 1760, *On Canine Malness*, 8vo; in 1764, *A Dispensatory*, 8vo. June 25. 1755, when the king was at Cambridge, James was admitted by mandamus to the doctorship of physic. In 1778, were published, *A Dissertation upon Fevers*, and *A Vindication of the Fever-Powder*, 8vo; with *A short Treatise on the Disorders of Children*, and a very good print of Dr James. This was the 8th edition of the *Dissertation*, of which the first was printed in 1751; and the purpose of it was, to set forth the success of this powder, as well as to describe more particularly the manner of administering it. The *Vindication* was posthumous and unfinished: for he died March 23. 1776, while he was employed upon it.—Dr James was married, and left several sons and daughters.

*JAMES'S POWDER*, a medicine prepared by the late Dr Robert James, of which the basis has been long known to chemists, though the particular receipt for making it lay concealed in Chancery till made public by Dr Monro in his *Medical and Pharmaceutical Chemistry* †. The following (Dr Monro informs us) is a copy of the receipt, extracted from the Records of Chancery; the inventor, when he took out a patent for selling his powder, having sworn, in the most solemn manner, that it was the true and genuine receipt for preparing it:

‘Take antimony, calcine it with a continued protracted heat, in a flat, unglazed, earthen vessel, adding to it from time to time a sufficient quantity of any animal oil and salt, well dephlegmated; then boil it in melted nitre for a considerable time, and separate the powder from the nitre, by dissolving it in water.’

This extract Dr Monro accompanies with the following observations. ‘When the Doctor first administered his powder, he used to join one grain of the following mercurial preparation to thirty grains of his antimonial powder; but in the latter part of his life he often declared that he had long laid aside the addition of the mercurial. His mercurial, which he called a pill, appears by the records of chancery to have been made in the following manner: ‘Purify quicksilver, by distilling it nine times from an amalgam, made with martial regulus of antimony, and a proportional quantity of sal ammoniac; dissolve this purified quicksilver in spirit of nitre, evaporate to dryness, calcine the powder till it becomes of a gold colour; burn spirits of wine upon it, and keep it for use.’ Dr James, at the end of the receipt given into chancery, says, ‘The dose of these medicines is uncertain; but in general thirty grains of the antimonial and one grain of the mercurial is a moderate dose. Signed and sworn to, by Robert James.’

‘I have frequently directed this powder to be given, and have often seen Dr James himself as well as other practitioners administer it, in fevers and in other complaints. Like other active preparations of antimony, it sometimes operates with great violence, even when given in small doses; at other times a large dose produces very little visible effects. I have seen three grains operate briskly, both upwards and downwards; and I was once called to a patient to whom Dr James had himself given five grains of it, and it purged and

vomited the lady for twenty-four hours, and in that time gave her between twenty and thirty stools; at other times I have seen a scruple produce little or no visible effect.

‘So far as I have observed, I think that the dose of this powder to an adult, is from five to twenty grains; and that, when it is administered, one ought to begin by giving small doses.

‘Where patients are strong, and a free evacuation is wanted, this is a useful remedy; and it may be given in small repeated doses as an alterative in many cases; but where patients are weakly and in low fevers, it often acts with too great violence; and I have myself seen instances, and have heard of others from other practitioners, where patients have been hurried to their graves by the use of this powder in a very short time.

‘It has been called *Dr James's Fever Powder*; and many have believed it to be a certain remedy for fevers, and that Dr James had cured most of the patients whom he attended, and who recovered, by the use of this powder. But the bark, and not the antimonial powder, was the remedy which Dr James almost always trusted to for the cure of fevers: he gave his powders only to clear the stomach and bowels; and after he had effected that, he poured in the bark as freely as the patient could swallow it. The Doctor believed all fevers to be more or less of the intermitting kind; and that if there was a possibility of curing a fever, the bark was the remedy to effectuate the cure; for if the fever did not yield to that, he was sure that it would yield to no other remedy whatever, as he has more than once declared to me when I have attended patients in fevers along with him.’

*JAMES TOWN*, a borough and fair-town of Ireland, in the county of Leitrim, and province of Connaught; situated 5 miles north-west of Carrick, on Shannon, and 73 north-west of Dublin, in north lat. 53. 44. west long. 8. 15. It has a barrack for a company of foot, and returns two members to parliament; patronage in the family of King.—It has three fairs.

*St JAMES DAY*, a festival of the Christian church, observed on the 25th of July, in honour of St James the greater, son of Zebedee.

*Epistle of St JAMES*, a canonical book of the New Testament, being the first of the *catholic* or *general* epistles; which are so called, as not being written to one but to several Christian churches.

This general epistle is addressed partly to the believing and partly to the infidel Jews; and is designed to correct the errors, soften the ungoverned zeal, and reform the indecent behaviour of the latter; and to comfort the former under the great hardships they then did, or shortly were to suffer, for the sake of Christianity.

*JAMESONE (George)*, an excellent painter, justly termed the *Vandyck of Scotland*, was the son of Andrew Jamesone, an architect; and was born at Aberdeen, in 1586. He studied under Rubens, at Antwerp; and, after his return, applied with indefatigable industry to portraits in oil, though he sometimes practised in miniature, and also in history and landscapes. His largest portraits were somewhat less than life. His earliest works are chiefly on board, afterwards on a fine linen cloth smoothly primed with a proper

† Vol. I.  
P. 366.

Jam  
Pow  
Jame

proper tone to help the harmony of his shadows. His excellence is said to consist in delicacy and softness, with a clear and beautiful colouring; his shades not charged, but helped by varnish, with little appearance of the pencil. When king Charles I. visited Scotland in 1633, the magistrates of Edinburgh, knowing his majesty's taste, employed this artist to make drawings of the Scottish monarchs; with which the king was so pleased, that, inquiring for the painter, he sat to him, and rewarded him with a diamond-ring from his own finger. It is observable, that Jamesone always drew himself with his hat on, either in imitation of his master Rubens, or on having been indulged in that liberty by the king when he sat to him. Many of Jamesone's works are in both the colleges of Aberdeen; and the Sybils there he is said to have drawn from living beauties in that city. His best works are from the year 1630 to his death, which happened at Edinburgh in 1644.

JAMYN (Amadis), a celebrated French poet in the 16th century. He is esteemed the rival of Ronfard, who was his cotemporary and friend. He was secretary and chamber-reader in ordinary to Char. IX. and died about 1585. He wrote, 1. Poetical works, 2 vols. 2. Philosophical discourses to Pasicharis and Rodanthe, with seven academical discourses. 3. A translation of the Iliad of Homer, begun by Hugh Sabel, and finished by Jamyn; with a translation into French verse of the three first books of the Odyssey.

JANE of FLANDERS, a remarkable lady, who seems to have possessed in her own person all the excellent qualities of both sexes, was the wife of John de Mountfort, a competitor for the dukedom of Brittany upon the death of John III. This duke, dying without issue, left his dominions to his niece Jane, married to Charles de Blois nephew to the king of France; but John de Mountfort, brother to the late duke though by a second marriage, claimed the duchy, and was received as successor by the people of Nantes. The greatest part of the nobility swore fealty to Charles de Blois, thinking him best supported. This dispute occasioned a civil war; in the course of which John was taken prisoner, and sent to Paris. This misfortune would have entirely ruined his party, had not his interest been supported by the extraordinary abilities of his wife, Jane of Flanders. Bold, daring, and intrepid, she fought like a warrior in the field; shrewd, sensible, and sagacious, she spoke like a politician in the council; and endowed with the most amiable manners, and winning address, she was able to move the minds of her subjects by the force of her eloquence, and mould them exactly according to her pleasure. She happened to be at Rennes when she received the news of her husband's captivity; but that disaster, instead of depressing her spirits, served only to rouse her native courage and fortitude. She forthwith assembled the citizens; and, holding in her arms her infant son, recommended him to their care and protection in the most pathetic terms, as the male heir of their ancient dukes, who had always governed them with lenity and indulgence, and to whom they had ever professed the most zealous attachment. She declared herself willing to run all hazards with them in so just a cause; pointed out the resources that still remained in the alliance of England; earnestly beseeching them to make one vigorous effort against an usur-

per, who being forced upon them by the intrigues of France, would, as a mark of his gratitude, sacrifice the liberties of Brittany to his protector. The people, moved by the affecting appearance, and animated by the noble conduct of the princess, vowed to live and die with her in defending the rights of her family; and their example was followed by almost all the Bretons. The countess went from place to place, encouraging the garrisons of the several fortresses, and providing them with every thing necessary for their subsistence: after which she shut herself up with her son in Hennebon, where she resolved to wait for the succours which the king of England (Edward III.) had promised to send to her assistance. Charles de Blois, accompanied by the Dukes of Burgundy and Bourbon, and many other noblemen, took the field with a numerous army, and having reduced Rennes, laid siege to Hennebon, which was defended by the countess in person. This heroine repulsed the assailants in all their attacks with the most undaunted courage, and observing one day that their whole army had left the camp to join in a general storm, she rushed forth at a postern-gate, with three hundred horse, set fire to their tents and baggage, killed their sutlers and servants, and raised such a terror and consternation through all their quarters, that the enemy gave over their assault, and getting betwixt her and the walls, endeavoured to cut off her retreat to the city. Thus intercepted, she put the spurs to her horse, and, without halting, galloped directly to Brest, which lay at the distance of two and twenty miles from the scene of action. There being supplied with a body of five hundred horse, she immediately returned, and fighting her way through one part of the French camp, was received into Hennebon, amidst the acclamations of the people. Soon after this the English succours appeared, and obliged the enemy to raise the siege.

JANEIRO, a province of Brasil in South America, seated between the tropic of Capricorn and 22° of S. Lat. It is bounded on the north by the province of Spirito Sancto, on the east and south by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the west by the mountains which separate it from Guiana, in Spanish America. This is the most valuable province which the Portuguese are masters of; for they import from thence yearly great quantities of gold and precious stones, which they find in the mountains, to a prodigious value.

JANICULUM, or JANICULARIS, a hill of ancient Rome, added by Ancus Martius; the burial-place of Numa, and of Statius Cæcilius the poet: to the east and south, having the Tiber; to the west, the fields; to the north, a part of the Vatican. So called, either from an ancient city, (Virgil); or because it was a *janua*, or gate, from which to issue out and make incursions on the Tuscans, (Verrius Flaccus.) Now called *Mons Aureus* corruptly *Montorius*, from its sparkling sands. From this hill, on account of its height, is the most extensive prospect of Rome: but it is less inhabited, because of its gross air; neither is it reckoned among the seven hills. Hither the people retired, and were hence afterwards recalled by Q. Hortensius the dictator, (Pliny.)

JANIZARIES, an order of infantry in the Turkish armies; reputed the grand seignior's foot-guards. Vossius derives the word from *genizers*, which in the Turkish



*Janizaries* Turkish language signifies *novi homines* or *militēs*. D'Herbelot tells us, that *jenitcheri* signifies a *new band*, or *troop*; and that the name was first given by Amurath I. called the *Conqueror*, who choosing out one fifth part of the Christian prisoners whom he had taken from the Greeks, and instructing them in the discipline of war and the doctrines of their religion, sent them to Hagi Bektasche (a person whose pretended piety rendered him extremely revered among the Turks), to the end that he might confer his blessing on them, and at the same time give them some mark to distinguish them from the rest of the troops.—Bektasche, after blessing them in his manner, cut off one of the sleeves of the fur-gown which he had on, and put it on the head of the leader of this new militia; from which time, viz. the year of Christ 1361, they have still retained the name *jenitcheri*, and the fur-cap.

As, in the Turkish army, the European troops are distinguished from those of Asia; the *janizaries* are also distinguished into *janizaries of Constantinople*, and of *Damascus*. Their pay is from two aspers to twelve *per diem*; for when they have a child, or do any signal piece of service, their pay is augmented.—Their dress consists of a dolymen, or long gown, with short sleeves, which is given them annually by the grand seignior on the first day of Ramazan. They wear no turbeau; but, in lieu of that, a kind of cap, which they call *zarcola*, and a long hood of the same stuff hanging on their shoulders. On solemn days they are adorned with feathers, which are stuck in a little case on the fore-part of the bonnet.—Their arms, in Europe, in time of war, are a sabre, a carabine or musket, and a cartouch-box hanging on the left side. At Constantinople, in time of peace, they wear only a long staff in their hand. In Asia, where powder and firearms are more uncommon, they wear a bow and arrows, with a poingard, which they call *baniare*.—Though the *janizaries* are not prohibited marriage, yet they rarely marry, nor then but with the consent of their officers; as imagining a married man to make a worse soldier than a bachelor.—It was Osman, or Ottoman, or, as others will have it, Amurath, who first instituted the order of *janizaries*. They were at first called *jaja*, that is, footmen, to distinguish them from the other Turks, the troops whereof consisted mostly of cavalry. The number of *janizaries* is generally above 40,000; divided into 162 companies or chambers called *odas*, in which they live together at Constantinople as in a convent. They are of a superior rank to all other soldiers, and are also more arrogant and factious, and it is by them that the public tranquillity is mostly disturbed. The government may therefore be said to be in the hands of the *janizaries*. They have, however, some good qualities: they are employed to escort travellers, and especially ambassadors and persons of high rank, on the road; in which case, they behave with the utmost zeal and fidelity.

*JANIZARIES*, at Rome, are officers or pensioners of the pope, called also *participantes*, on account of certain rites or duties which they enjoy in the annates, bulls, or expeditions, and the Roman chancery.—Most authors are mistaken in the nature of their office: the truth is, they are officers of the third bench or college of the Roman chancery. The first bench consists of writers, the second of abbreviators, and the

third of *janizaries*; who are a kind of correctors and revisors of the pope's bulls.

JANSEN (Cornelius), bishop of Ypres, one of the most learned divines of the 17th century, and principal of the sect called from his name *Janfenists*. He was born in Holland of Catholic parents, and studied at Louvain. Being sent to transact some business of consequence relating to the university, into Spain, the Catholic king, viewing with a jealous eye the intriguing policy of France, engaged him to write a book to expose the French to the pope as no good Catholics, since they made no scruple of forming alliances with Protestant states. Jansen performed this task in his *Mars Gallicus*; and was rewarded with a mitre, being promoted to the see of Ypres in 1635. He had, among other writings, before this, maintained a controversy against the Protestants upon the points of grace and predestination; but his *Augustinus* was the principal labour of his life, on which he spent above 20 years. See the next article.

JANSENISTS, in church-history, a sect of the Roman Catholics in France, who followed the opinions of Jansenius, bishop of Ypres, and doctor of divinity of the universities of Louvain and Douay, in relation to grace and predestination.

In the year 1640, the two universities just mentioned, and particularly father Molina and father Leonard Cellus, thought fit to condemn the opinions of the Jesuits on grace and free-will. This having set the controversy on foot, Jansenius opposed to the doctrine of the Jesuits the sentiments of St Augustine; and wrote a treatise on grace, which he intitled *Augustinus*. This treatise was attacked by the Jesuits, who accused Jansenius of maintaining dangerous and heretical opinions; and afterwards, in 1642, obtained of pope Urban VIII. a formal condemnation of the treatise wrote by Jansenius: when the partisans of Jansenius gave out that this bull was spurious, and composed by a person entirely devoted to the Jesuits. After the death of Urban VIII the affair of Jansenism began to be more warmly controverted, and gave birth to an infinite number of polemical writings concerning grace. And what occasioned some mirth, was the titles which each party gave to their writings: one writer published *The torch of St Augustine*, another found *Snuffers for St Augustine's torch*, and father Veron formed *A gag for the Janfenists*, &c. In the year 1650, 68 bishops of France subscribed a letter to pope Innocent X. to obtain an inquiry into and condemnation of the five following propositions, extracted from Jansenius's *Augustinus*: 1. Some of God's commandments are impossible to be observed by the righteous, even though they endeavour with all their power to accomplish them. 2. In the state of corrupted nature, we are incapable of resisting inward grace. 3. Merit and demerit, in a state of corrupted nature, does not depend on a liberty which excludes necessity, but on a liberty which excludes constraint. 4. The Semipelagians admitted the necessity of an inward preventing grace for the performance of each particular act, even for the beginning of faith; but they were heretics in maintaining that this grace was of such a nature, that the will of man was able either to resist or obey it. It is Semipelagianism to say, that Jesus Christ died, or shed his blood, for all mankind in general.

In the year 1652, the pope appointed a congregation for examining into the dispute in relation to grace. In this congregation Janfenius was condemned; and the bull of condemnation, published in May 1653, filled all the pulpits in Paris with violent outeries and alarms against the heresy of the Janfenists. In the year 1656, pope Alexander VII. issued out another bull, in which he condemned the five propositions of Janfenius. However, the Janfenists affirm, that these propositions are not to be found in this book; but that some of his enemies having caused them to be printed on a sheet, inserted them in the book, and thereby deceived the pope. At last Clement XI. put an end to the dispute by his constitution of July 17. 1705; in which, after having recited the constitutions of his predecessors in relation to this affair, he declares, "That in order to pay a proper obedience to the papal constitutions concerning the present question, it is necessary to receive them with a respectful silence." The clergy of Paris, the same year, approved and accepted this bull, and none dared to oppose it.

This is the famous hull *Unigenitus*, so called from its beginning with the words *Unigenitus Dei Filius*, &c. which has occasioned so much confusion in France.

JANSENSEN (Abraham), history-painter, was born at Antwerp in 1569. He was cotemporary with Rubens, and also his competitor, and in many of the finest parts of the art was accounted not inferior to that celebrated master. It is reported, that having wasted his time and his substance by a life of dissipation and pleasure, and falling into necessitous circumstances, which he imputed more to ill fortune than to his own neglect of his business, he grew envious at the grandeur in which Rubens appeared, and impatient at his merit and success; and with peevish insolence challenged him to paint a picture with him only for fame, which he was willing to submit to impartial judges. But Rubens rejected the proposal, answering with modesty, that he freely submitted to him, and the world would certainly do justice to them both.

Sandart, who had seen several of his works, assures us, that he not only gave a fine roundness and relief to his figures, but also such a warmth and clearness to the carnations, that they had all the look of real flesh; and his colouring was as durable as it was beautiful, retaining its original lustre for a number of years. His most capital performance is said to be a resurrection of Lazarus, which is in the cabinet of the elector Palatine, and is an object of admiration to all who behold it.

JANSENS (Victor Honorius), history-painter, was born at Brussels in 1664, and was a disciple of one Volders, under whose direction he continued for seven years; in which time he gave many proofs of a genius far superior to those who were instructed in the same school. He afterwards went to Rome, where he attended particularly to the works of Raphael; he designed after the antiques, and sketched the beautiful scenes around that city; and in a short time his paintings rose in esteem, and the principal nobility of Rome were desirous to employ him. He associated with Tempesta, the celebrated landscape painter, for several years, and painted the figures in the works of that great master as long as they resided together.

Janfens composed historical subjects, both in a small and a large size; but he found the demand for his small pictures so considerable, that he was induced to paint most frequently in that size. During 11 years he continued at Rome, which barely sufficed for his finishing those pictures for which he was engaged; nor could he have been even then at his liberty, had he not limited himself to a number, and determined not to undertake more.—Returning to Brussels, his performances were as much admired there as they had before been in Italy; but having married, and gradually become the father of 11 children, he was compelled to change his manner of painting in small, and to undertake only those of the large kind, as being more lucrative, more expeditious, and also more agreeable to his genius and inclination. He adorned most of the churches and palaces of his own country with his compositions.—The invention of this artist was fruitful; he designed correctly, his colouring is natural and pleasing, his pencil free, and the airs of his heads have beauty and elegance. As to the difference between his large and small paintings, it is observed, that in correctness and taste they had an equal degree of merit; but the colouring of the former appears more raw and cold than the colouring of the latter; and it is agreed, that for small historical pictures, he was preferable to all the painters of his time.

JANSEN (Cornelius), called *Johnson*, an eminent painter of portraits, was born at Amsterdam (though in the Chronological tables, and in Sandart, it is improperly asserted, that he was born in London), and he resided in England for several years; where he was engaged in the service of king James I. and painted several excellent portraits of that monarch, as also of his children and of the principal nobility of his court. He had not the freedom of hand, nor the grace of Vandyck; but in other respects he was accounted his equal, and in the finishing his pictures superior. His paintings are easily distinguished by their smooth, clear, and delicate tints, and by that character of truth and nature with which they are strongly marked. He generally painted on board; and, for the most part, his draperies are black; probably because the opposition of that tint made his flesh colours appear more beautifully bright, especially in his female figures. It is said that he used a quantity of ultra marine in the black colours, as well as in his carnations; which may be one great cause of their preserving their original lustre even to this day. Frequently he painted in a small size in oil, and often copied his own works in that manner. His fame began to be somewhat obscured, on the arrival of Vandyck in England; and the civil war breaking out some time after, induced him to return to his own country, where his paintings were in the highest esteem. He died in 1685.

ST JANUARIUS, the patron-saint of Naples, where his head is occasionally carried in procession, in order to stay the eruption of Vesuvius. The liquefaction of his blood is a famous miracle at Naples. The saint suffered martyrdom about the end of the third century. When he was beheaded, a pious lady of Naples caught about an ounce of his blood, which has been carefully preserved in a bottle ever since, without having lost a single grain of its weight. This of itself, were it equally demonstrable, might be considered.

Janfens,  
Januarius.



Januarius, sidered as a greater miracle than the circumstance on which the Neapolitans lay the whole stress, viz. that the blood which has congealed, and acquired a solid form by age, is no sooner brought near the head of the faint, than, as a mark of veneration, it immediately liquefies. This experiment is made three different times every year, and is considered by the Neapolitans as a miracle of the first magnitude.

Travels in Italy, vol. ii. p. 279.

The substance in the bottle, which is exhibited for the blood of the faint, has been supposed to be something naturally solid, but which melts with a small degree of heat. When it is first brought out of the cold chapel, it is in its natural solid state; but when brought before the faint by the priest, and rubbed between his warm hands, and breathed upon for some time, it melts; and this is the whole mystery. But Dr Moore \*, though he confesses himself unable to explain on what principle the liquefaction depends, is convinced that it must be something different from this: "For he had it (he informs us) from the most satisfactory authority, from those who had opportunities of knowing, and who believe no more in the miracle than the staunchest Protestant, that this congealed mass has sometimes been found in a liquid state in cold weather, before it was touched by the priest, or brought near the head of the faint; and that, on other occasions, it has remained solid when brought before him, notwithstanding all the efforts of the priest to melt it. When this happens, the superstitious, which, at a very moderate calculation, comprehends 99 in 100 of the inhabitants of this city, are thrown into the utmost consternation, and are sometimes wrought up by their fears into a state of mind which is highly dangerous both to their civil and ecclesiastical governors. It is true, that this happens but seldom: for, in general, the substance in the phial, whatever it may be, is in a solid form in the chapel, and becomes liquid when brought before the faint: but as this is not always the case, it affords reason to believe, that whatever may have been the case when this miracle or trick, call it which you please, was first exhibited, the principle on which it depends has somehow or other been lost, and is not now understood fully even by the priests themselves; or else they are not now so expert as formerly, in preparing the substance which represents the faint's blood, so as to make it remain solid when it ought, and liquefy the instant it is required." For the principle on which this pretended miracle is performed, or the composition by which it is or may be performed, see CHEMISTRY, n<sup>o</sup> 800.

The head and blood of the faint are kept in a kind of press, with folding doors of silver, in the chapel of St Januarius belonging to the cathedral church. The real head is probably not so fresh, and well preserved, as the blood. On that account, it is not exposed to the eyes of the public; but is inclosed in a large silver bust, gilt and enriched with jewels of high value. This being what appears to the people, their idea of the faint's features and complexion are taken entirely from the bust.—The blood is kept in a small repository by itself.

JANUARY, the name of the first month of the year, according to the computation now used in the west. The word is derived from the Latin *Januarius*, a name given it by the Romans from Janus, one of

their divinities, to whom they attributed two faces, because on the one side the first day of January looked towards the new year, and on the other towards the old one. The word *Januarius* may also be derived from *janua* "gate;" in regard this month being the first, is, as it were, the gate of the year.

January and February were introduced into the year by Numa Pompilius; Romulus's year beginning in the month of March.—The kalends, or first day of this month, was under the protection of Juno, and in a peculiar manner consecrated to Janus by an offering of a cake made of new meal and new salt, with new frankincense and new wine. On the first day of January a beginning was made of every intended work, the consuls elect took possession of their office, who, with the flamens, offered sacrifices and prayers for the prosperity of the empire. On this day all animosities were suspended, and friends gave and received new-year's gifts, called *Strenæ*. On this day too the Romans above all things took care to be merry and divert themselves, and oftentimes such a scene of drunkenness was exhibited that they might with propriety enough have distinguished it with the name of *All-fools day*.

The Christians heretofore fasted on the first day of January, by way of opposition to the superstitions and debaucheries of the heathens.

JANUS, in heathen worship, the first king of Italy, who, it is said, received Saturn into his dominions, after his being driven from Arcadia by Jupiter. He tempered the manners of his subjects, and taught them civility; and from him they learned to improve the vine, to sow corn, and to make bread. After his death, he was adored as a god.

This deity was thought to preside over all new undertakings. Hence, in all sacrifices, the first libations of wine and wheat were offered to Janus, all prayers prefaced with a short address to him; and the first month of the year was dedicated to and named from him. See JANUARY.

Janus was represented with two faces, either to denote his prudence, or that he views at once the past and approaching years; he had a sceptre in his right hand, and a key in his left, to signify his extensive authority, and his invention of locks.

Though this is properly a Roman deity, the abbé la Pluche represents it as derived from the Egyptians, who made known the rising of the dog-star, which opened their solar year, with an image with a key in its hand, and two faces, one old and the other young, to tipify the old and new year.

*Temple of JANUS*, in ancient history, a square building at Rome (as some say) of entire brass, erected by Romulus, and so large as to contain a statue of Janus five feet high, with brazen gates on each side, which were always kept open in time of war, and shut in time of peace. But the Romans were so much engaged in war, that this temple was shut only twice from the foundation of Rome till the reign of Augustus, and six times afterwards. It was first shut during the long reign of Numa, who instituted this ceremony. 2. In the year of the city 519, after the end of the first Punic war. 3. By Augustus after the battle of Actium, in the year of Rome 725. 4. On Augustus's return from the war which he had against the Cantabrians in Spain, in the year of Rome 729. 5. Under the same emperor, in

744, about five years before the birth of Christ, when there was a general peace throughout the whole Roman empire, which lasted 12 years. 6. Under Nero, 811. 7. Under Vespasian, 824. 8. Under Constantius, when, upon Magnentius's death, he was left sole possessor of the empire, 1105. Some dispute the authority on which it is said to have been shut by Constantius, and say that the last time of its being shut was under Gordian, about the year of Rome 994. Virgil gives us a noble description of this custom, *Æn. lib. iii. ver. 607, &c.* The origin of this custom is not certainly known.

JANUS was also the name of a street in Rome, inhabited for the most part by bankers and usurers. It was so called from two statues of Janus which were erected there, one at the top, the other at the bottom, of the street. The top of the street was therefore called *Janus Summus*, the bottom *Janus Imus*, and the middle *Janus Medius*. Hence Horace, lib. i. Epist. 1.

*Hæc Janus summus ab imo perdoctus.*  
and *Sat. 3. Lib. 2.—Postquam*  
*omnis res mea Janum*

*Ad mediam fracta est.*—

JAPAN, a general name for a great number of islands lying between the eastern coast of Asia and the western eye of America, and which all together form a large and potent empire. They extend from the 30th to the 41<sup>st</sup> degree of latitude, and from the 130th to the 147th of east longitude.

Were South and North Britain divided by an arm of the sea, Japan might be most aptly compared to England, Scotland, and Ireland, with their respective smaller islands, peninsulas, bays, channels, &c. all under the same monarch.

The Europeans call the empire *Japan*; but the inhabitants *Nippon*, from the greatest island belonging to it; and the Chinese *Cippon*, probably on account of its eastern situation; these names signifying, in both languages, the *Basis* or *Foundation of the Sun*. It was first discovered by the Portuguese about the year of Christ 1542.

Most of the islands which compose it are surrounded with such high craggy mountains, and such shallow and boisterous seas, that sailing about them is extremely dangerous; and the creeks and bays are choked up with such rocks, shelves, and sands, that it looks as if Providence had designed it to be a kind of little world by itself. These seas have likewise many dangerous whirlpools, which are very difficult to pass at low water, and will suck in and swallow up the largest vessels, and all that comes within the reach of their vortex, dashing them against the rocks at the bottom; infomuch that some of them are never seen again, and others thrown upon the surface at some miles distance. Some of these whirlpools also make a noise terrible to hear.

The Chinese pretend that the Japan islands were first peopled by themselves: but it is more probable that the original inhabitants were a mixture of different nations, driven thither by those tempestuous seas, and at different times.

As these islands lie in the fifth and sixth climates, they would be much hotter in summer than England, were not the heats refreshed by the winds which continually blow from the sea around them, and to which they are much exposed by the height of their situa-

tion: this circumstance, however, not only renders their winters excessive cold, but the seasons more inconsistent. They have great falls of snow in winter, which are commonly followed by hard frosts. The rains in summer are very violent, especially in the months of June and July, which on that account are called *sat suki*, or *water months*. The country is also much subject to dreadful thunders and lightnings, as well as storms and hurricanes, which frequently do a great deal of damage.

The soil, though naturally barren and mountainous, by the industry of the inhabitants, not only supplies them with every necessary of life, but also furnishes other countries with them; producing, besides corn, the finest and whitest rice and other grains, with a great variety of fruits, and vast numbers of cattle of all sorts. Besides rice, and a sort of wheat and barley, with two sorts of beans, they have Indian wheat, millet, and several other kinds in great abundance. Their seas, lakes, and rivers, abound with fish; and their mountains, woods, and forests, are well stocked with horses, elephants, deer, oxen, buffaloes, sheep, hogs, and other useful animals. Some of their mountains also are enriched with mines of gold, silver, and copper, exquisitely fine, besides tin, lead, iron, and various other minerals and fossils; whilst others abound with several sorts of marble and precious stones. Of these mountains, some may be justly ranked among the natural rarities of this country; one, in particular, in the great island of Nippon, is of such prodigious height as to be easily seen forty leagues off at sea, though its distance from the shore is about eighteen. Some authors think it exceeds the famous Peak of Teneriffe; but it may rather be called a cluster or group of mountains, among which are no less than eight dreadful volcanoes, burning with incredible fury, and often laying waste the country round about them: but, to make some amends, they afford great variety of medicinal waters, of different degrees of heat; one of these, mentioned by Varenus, is said to be as hot as burning oil, and to scorch and consume every thing thrown into it.

The many brooks and rivers that have their sources among the mountains, form a great number of delightful cascades, as well as some dreadful cataracts. Among the great variety of trees in the forests here, the cedars exceed all of that kind through India, for straightness, height, and beauty. They abound in most of the islands, especially the largest.

Their seas, besides fish, furnish them with great quantities of red and white coral, and some pearls of great value, besides a variety of sea-plants and shells; which last are not inferior to those that are brought from Amboyna, the Molucca and other easterly islands.

The vast quantity of sulphur which most of the Japan islands abound, makes them subject to frequent and dreadful earthquakes. The inhabitants are so accustomed to them, that they are scarcely alarmed at any, unless they chance to be very terrible indeed, and lay whole towns in ruins, which very often proves the case. On these occasions, they have recourse to extraordinary sacrifices, and acts of worship, to their deities or demons, according to the different notions of each sect, and sometimes even proceed to offer human victims: but in this case they only take some of the vilest and most abandoned fellows they can meet



Japan.

with, because they are only sacrificed to the malevolent deities.

The religion throughout Japan, it is well known, is Pagan, split into several sects, who live together in the greatest harmony. Every sect has its own temples and priests. The spiritual emperor the Dairi, is the chief of their religion. They acknowledge and honour a Supreme Being. The author of this relation (Dr Thunberg) saw two temples of the God of gods of a majestic height. The idol that represented this god was of gilded wood, and of so prodigious a size, that upon his hands six persons might sit in the Japanese fashion; his shoulders were five toises broad. In the other temple, the infinite power of this god was represented by little gods to the number of 33,333, all standing round the great idol that represented God. The priests, who are numerous in every temple, have nothing to do but to clean the pavement, light the lamps, and dress the idol with flowers. The temples are open to every body, even to the Hollanders; and in case they are in want of a lodging in the suburbs, when they go to the court of Jedo, they are entertained with hospitality in these temples.

Christianity, if Popery deserves that name, had once made a considerable progress in this country, in consequence of a mission conducted by the Portuguese and Spanish Jesuits; amongst whom the famous saint Francis Xavier was employed, but soon relinquished the service. There were also some Franciscan friars of Spain engaged at last. The Jesuits and friars were supplied from Goa, Macao, and the Manilhas. At first the undertaking proceeded with the most rapid success, but ended at last in the most tragical manner, all owing to the pride and haughtiness, the misconduct, rapacity, and senseless extravagant conspiracy of the fathers against the state. This folly and madness produced a persecution of 40 years duration, terminated by a most horrible and bloody massacre, not to be paralleled in history. After this the Portuguese, as likewise the Christian religion, were totally expelled the country, and the most effectual means taken for preventing their return. The natives are for this purpose prohibited from going out of the country; and all foreigners are excluded from an open and free trade; for as to the Dutch and Chinese, under which last name some other eastern nations go thither, they are shut up whilst they remain there, and a most strict watch is set upon them, insomuch that they are no better than prisoners; and the Dutch, it is said, to obtain a privilege even so far, declared themselves to be no Christians, but Dutchmen. This caution, however, Dr Kempfer has endeavoured to wipe off, but not altogether to satisfaction.

It was about the year of Christ 1549, or six years after the first discovery, that the fathers of the society arrived there, being induced by the favourable representations of a young Japanese who had fled to Goa. Till the year 1625, or near 1630, the Christian religion spread through most of the provinces of the empire, many of the princes and lords openly embracing it; and "there was very good reason to hope, that within a short compass of time the whole empire would have been converted to the faith of our Saviour, had not the ambitious views, and the impatient endeavours of the fathers to reap the temporal as well as the spiritual fruits of their care and labour, so provoked the supreme majesty of the empire as to raise against themselves and

Japan.

their converts a persecution which hath not its parallel in history, whereby the religion they preached, and all those that professed it, were in a few years time entirely exterminated."—The fathers had made a progress so great, that the princes of Bungu, Arima, and Omura, who had been baptized, "sent, in the year 1582, some of their nearest relations, with letters and presents, to pay homage to the then pope, Gregory XIII. and to assure his holiness of their filial submission to the church; an account of which most celebrated embassy hath been given in the works of that incomparable historian Thaanus, and by many other Roman catholic writers."

But notwithstanding this pleasing prospect, the emperor, anno 1586, issued proclamations for the suppression of the religion, and the persecution began. This, however, at first had not that effect which the government expected; for though, according to the letters of the Jesuits, 20,570 persons suffered death for the faith of Christ in the year 1590 only, yet in 1591 and 1592, when all the churches were actually shut up, they made 12,000 new converts. The business was finally concluded by the massacre at Simabara, about the year 1640. The reasons of the emperor's proclamations, making it death to embrace the religion, were as follows: 1. The new religion occasioned considerable alterations in the Japanese church, and was prejudicial in the highest degree to the heathen clergy. 2. It was feared the innovation in religion might be attended with fatal consequences even in regard to the sick; but what more immediately gave rise to them was, as the Japanese of credit confessed to Dr Kempfer, pride and covetousness; pride among the great ones, and covetousness in people of less note; the spiritual fathers aiming not only at the salvation of their souls, but having an eye also to their money and lands, and the merchants disposing of their goods in the most usurious and unreasonable manner. To confine ourselves to the clergy here: they "thought it beneath their dignity to walk on foot any longer; nothing would serve them but they must be carried about in stately chairs, mimicking the pomp of the pope and his cardinals at Rome. They not only put themselves on an equal foot with the greatest men of the empire, but, swelled with ecclesiastical pride, fancied that even a superior rank was nothing but their due. It one day happened, that a Portuguese bishop met upon the road one of the counsellors of state on his way to court. The haughty prelate would not order his chaise to be stopped, in order to alight and to pay his respects to this great man, as is usual in that country; but, without taking any notice of him, nay indeed without showing him so much as common marks of civility, he very contemptuously bid his men carry him by. The great man, exasperated at so signal an affront, thenceforward bore a mortal hatred to the Portuguese, and, in the height of his just resentment, made his complaint to the emperor himself, with such an odious picture of the insolence, pride, and vanity of this nation, as he expected could not but raise the emperor's utmost indignation." This happened in 1566. The next year the persecution began anew, and 26 persons, of the number whereof were two foreign Jesuits, and several other fathers of the Franciscan order, were executed on the cross. The emperor Jiojas had usurped the crown on his pupil Tidajori, who, as likewise the greater part of his court and party, had been either Christians themselves, or at least very favourably inclined to that religion;

pan. gion, so that reasons of state mightily co-operated to forward the perfection.

Some Franciscan friars, whom the governor of the Manilhas had sent as his ambassadors to the emperor of Japan, were guilty at this time of a most imprudent step: they, during the whole time of their abode in the country, preached openly in the streets of Macao where they resided; and of their own accord built a church, contrary to the imperial commands, and contrary to the advice and earnest solicitations of the Jesuits.

Some time after, a discovery of a dangerous conspiracy, which the fathers, and the yet remaining adherents of their religion, entered into against the person of the emperor, as a heathen prince, put a finishing stroke to the affair, and hastened the sentence which was pronounced soon after, *that the Portuguese should forever be banished the emperor's dominions*; for till then the state seemed desirous to spare the merchants and secular persons, for the purpose of continuing trade and commerce with them, which was looked upon as an affair independent of religion. The affair of the conspiracy was as follows: the Dutch had had an eye to the trade of Japan before 1600, and in 1611 had liberty of a free commerce granted them by the imperial letters patent, and had actually a factory at Firando. The Dutch were then at war with Spain, which was then sovereign of the Portuguese dominions; so that it was natural for them to be trying to supplant them. The Portuguese, on their part, made use of all malicious inventions to blacken their characters, calling them rebels and pirates, whence it was natural for the Dutch to endeavour to clear, and even to revenge, themselves. Now they "took an homeward-bound Portuguese ship near the Cape of Good Hope, on board of which they found some traitorous letters to the king of Portugal, written by one captain Moro, who was chief of the Portuguese in Japan, himself a Japanese by birth, and a great zealot for the Christian religion. The Dutch took special care to deliver the said letters to their protector the prince of Firando, who communicated them without loss of time to the governor of Nagasaki, a great friend to the Portuguese. Captain Moro having been taken up, boldly, and with great assurance, denied the fact, and so did all the Portuguese then at Nagasaki. However, neither the governor's favour, nor their constant denial, were able to clear them, and to keep off the cloud which was ready to break over their heads. Hand and seal convinced them; the letter was sent up to court, and captain Moro sentenced to be burnt alive on a pile, which was executed accordingly. This letter laid open the whole plot which the Japanese Christians, in conjunction with the Portuguese, had laid against the emperor's life and throne; the want they stood in of ships and soldiers, which were promised them from Portugal; the names of the Japanese princes concerned in the conspiracy; and lastly, to crown all, the expectation of the papal blessing. This discovery made by the Dutch was afterwards confirmed by another letter written by the said captain Moro to the Portuguese government at Macao, which was intercepted and brought to Japan by a Japanese ship."

Considering this, and the suspicions which the court had then already conceived against the Portuguese, it was no difficult matter thoroughly to ruin the little credit and favour they had as yet been able to preserve;

and the rather, since the strict imperial orders notwithstanding, they did not leave off privately to bring over more ecclesiastics. Accordingly, in the year 1637, an imperial proclamation was sent to the governors of Nagasaki, with orders to see it put in execution. It was then the empire of Japan was shut for ever both to foreigners and natives.

Now, although the governors of Nagasaki, on receipt of these commands, took care they should be obeyed, yet the directors of the Portuguese trade maintained themselves in Japan two years longer, hoping to obtain leave to stay in the island of Desima, and there to continue their trade. But they found themselves at last wholly disappointed; for the emperor was resolved to get rid of them; and on assurance given him by the Dutch East India company that they would supply for the future what commodities had been imported by the Portuguese, he declared the Portuguese and the Castilians, and whoever belonged to them, enemies of the empire, forbidding the importation of even the goods of their country, Spanish wines only excepted, for the use of the court. And thus the Portuguese lost their profitable trade and commerce with Japan, and were totally expelled the country before the latter end of the year 1639 or 1640; and thus ended the fruitless popish mission in this empire, for the Portuguese have never been able to restore themselves; and the Dutch have it not in their power to do any one thing in favour of religion, were they so inclined; but, as it appears, they are very indifferent as to that, and are in but little credit with the Japanese.

According to Dr Thunberg's researches, the Japanese have never been subdued by any foreign power, not even in the most remote periods; their chronicles contain such accounts of their valour, as one would rather incline to consider as fabulous inventions than actual occurrences, if later ages had not furnished equal striking proofs of it. When the Tartars, for the first time in 799, had over-run part of Japan, and when, after a considerable time had elapsed, their fleet was destroyed by a violent storm in the course of a single night, the Japanese general attacked, and so totally defeated his numerous and brave enemies, that not a single person survived to return and carry the tidings of such an unparalleled defeat. In like manner, when the Japanese were again, in 1281, invaded by the warlike Tartars, to the number of 240,000 fighting men, they gained a victory equally complete. The extirpation of the Portuguese, and with them of the Christian religion, towards the beginning of the 17th century, as already mentioned, was so complete, that scarce a vestige can now be discerned of its ever having existed there.

With respect to the government of these islands, it is and has been for a long time monarchical; though formerly it seems to have been split into a great number of petty kingdoms, which were at length all swallowed by one. The imperial dignity had been enjoyed, for a considerable time before the year 1500, by a regular succession of princes, under the title of *dairos*, a name supposed to have been derived from Dairo the head of that family. Soon after that epoch, such a dreadful civil war broke out, and lasted so many years, that the empire was quite ruined. During these distractions and confusions, a common soldier, by name Tayckoy, a person of obscure birth,



Japan.

but of an enterprising genius, found means to raise himself to the imperial dignity; having, in little more than three years time, by an uncommon share of good fortune, subdued all his competitors and opposites, and reduced all their cities and castles. The daïro, not being in a condition to obstruct or put a stop to his progress, was forced to submit to his terms; and might perhaps have been condemned to much harder, had not Tayckoy been apprehensive lest his soldiers, who still revered their ancient natural monarch, should have revolted in his favour. To prevent this, he granted him the supreme power in all religious matters, with great privileges, honours, and revenues annexed to it; whilst himself remained invested with the whole civil and military power, and was acknowledged and proclaimed king of Japan. This great revolution happened in 1517, and Tayckoy reigned several years with great wisdom and tranquillity; during which he made many wholesome laws and regulations, which still subsist, and are much admired to this day. At his death, he left the crown to his son Tayckof-sama, then a minor; but the treacherous prince under whose guardianship he was left deprived him of his life before he came of age. By this murder, the crown passed to the family of Jeïassama, in which it still continues. Tayckoy and his successors have contented themselves with the title of *cubo*, which, under the daïros, was that of prime minister, whose office is now suppressed; so that the *cubo*, in all secular concerns, is quite as absolute and despotic, and has as extensive a power over the lives and fortunes of all his subjects, from the petty kings down to the lowest persons, as ever the daïros had. The daïro resides constantly at Meaco, and the *cubo* at Jeddo.

The inhabitants of Japan are well-grown, agile, and active, and at the same time stout limbed, though they do not equal in strength the northern inhabitants of Europe. The colour of the face is commonly yellow; which sometimes varies to brown, and sometimes to white. The inferior sort, who during their work in summer have often the upper parts of the body naked, are sun-burnt and browner; women of distinction, who never go uncovered into the open air, are perfectly white.

The national character consists in intelligence and prudence, frankness, obedience, and politeness, good-nature and civility, curiosity, industry, and dexterity, economy and sobriety, hardness, cleanliness, justice, and uprightness, honesty and fidelity; in being also mistrustful, superstitious, haughty, resentful, brave, and invincible.

In all its transactions, the nation shows great intelligence, and can by no means be numbered among the savage and uncivilized, but rather is to be placed among the polished. The present mode of government, admirable skill in agriculture, sparing mode of life, way of trading with foreigners, manufactures, &c. afford convincing proofs of their cunning, firmness, and intrepid courage. Here there are no appearances of that vanity so common among the Asiatics and Africans, of adorning themselves with shells, glass-beads, and polished metal plates: neither are they fond of the useless European ornaments of gold and silver lace, jewels, &c. but are careful to provide themselves from the productions of their own country with neat cloaths well tasted food, and good weapons.

Their curiosity is excessive; nothing imported by the Europeans escapes it. They ask for information concerning every article, and their questions continue till they become wearisome. It is the physician, among the traders, that is alone regarded as learned, and particularly during the journey to court and the residence at Jeddo, the capital of the empire, that he is regarded as the oracle, which they trust can give responses in all things, whether in mathematics, geography, physics, chemistry, pharmacy, zoology, botany, medicine, &c.

Economy has its peculiar abode in Japan. It is a virtue admired as well in the emperor's palace as in the meanest cottage. It makes those of small possessions content with their little, and it prevents the abundance of the rich from overflowing in excess and voluptuousness. Hence it happens, that what in other countries is called scarcity and famine, is unknown here; and that, in so very populous a state, scarce a person in necessity, or a beggar, should be found.

The names of families, and of single persons, are under very different regulations from ours. The family name is never changed, but is never used in ordinary conversation, and only when they sign some writing; to which they also for the most part affix their seal. There is also this peculiarity, that the surname is always placed first; just as in botanical books the generic name is always placed before the specific name. The prænomen is always used in addressing a person; and it is changed several times in the course of life. A child receives at birth from its parents a name, which is retained till it has itself a son arrived at maturity. A person again changes his name when he is invested with any office; as also when he is advanced to an higher title: some, as emperors and princes, acquire a new name after death. The names of women are less variable; they are in general borrowed from the most beautiful flowers.

After marriage, the wife is confined to her own apartment, from whence she hardly ever stirs, except once a-year to the funeral-rites of her family; nor is she permitted to see any man, except perhaps some very near relation, and that as seldom as can be. The wives, as well as in China and other parts of the east, bring no portion with them, but are rather bought by the husband of their parents and relations. The bridegroom most commonly sees his bride for the first time upon her being brought to his house from the place of the nuptial ceremony: for in the temple where it is performed she is covered over with a veil, which reaches from the head to the feet. A husband can put his wives to a more or less severe death, if they give him the least cause of jealousy, by being seen barely to converse with another man, or suffering one to come into their apartment.

The dress of the Japanese deserves, more than that of any other people, the name of national; since they are not only different from that of all other men, but are also of the same form in all ranks, from the monarch to his meanest subject, as well as in both sexes; and what exceeds all credibility, they have not been altered for at least 2444 years. They universally consist of night-gowns, made long and wide, of which several are worn at once by all ranks and all ages. The more distinguished and the rich have them of the finest

an. finest silk; the poorer sort of cotton. Those of the women reach down to the ground, and sometimes have a train; in the men, they reach down to the heels: travellers, soldiers, and labourers, either tuck them up, or wear them only down to the knees. The habit of the men is generally of one colour; the women have theirs variegated and frequently with flowers of gold interwoven. In summer, they are either without lining, or have but a thin one; in winter they are stuffed to a great thickness with cotton or silk. The men seldom wear a great number; but the women thirty, fifty, or more, all so thin, that they scarce together amount to five pounds. The undermost serves for a shirt, and is therefore either white or blue, and for the most part thin and transparent. All these gowns are fastened round the waist with a belt, which in the men are about a hand's breadth, in the women about a foot; of such a length that they go twice round the waist, and afterwards are tied in a knot with many ends and bows. The knot, particularly among the fair sex, is very conspicuous, and immediately informs the spectator whether they are married or not. The unmarried have it behind, on their back; the married before. In this belt the men fix their sabres, fans, pipe, tobacco, and medicine boxes. In the neck the gowns are always cut round, without a collar; they therefore leave the neck bare; nor is it covered with cravat, cloth, or any thing else. The sleeves are always ill-made, and out of all proportion wide: at the opening before, they are half sewed up, so that they form a sack, in which the hands can be put in cold weather; they also serve for a pocket. Girls in particular have their sleeves so long that they reach down to the ground. Such is the simplicity of their habit, that they are soon dressed; and to undress, they need only open their girdle and draw in their arms.

As the gowns, from their length, keep the thighs and legs warm, there is no occasion for stockings; nor do they use them in all the empire. Among poorer persons on a journey, and among soldiers, who have not such long gowns, one sees buskins of cotton. Shoes, or, more properly speaking, slippers, are, of all that is worn by the Japanese, the simplest, the meanest, and the most miserable, though in general use among high and low, rich and poor. They are made of interwoven rice-straw; and sometimes, for persons of distinction, of reeds split very thin. They consist only of a sole, without upper-leathers or quarters. Before, there passes over, transversely, a bow of linen, of a finger's breadth: from the point of the shoe to this bow goes a thin round band, which running within the great toe, serves to keep the shoe fixed to the foot. The shoe being without quarters, slides, during walking, like a slipper. Travellers have three bands of twisted straw, by which they fasten the shoe to the foot and leg, to prevent its falling off. The Japanese never enter their houses with shoes, but put them off in the entrance. This precaution is taken for the sake of their neat carpets. During the time the Dutch reside in Japan, as they have sometimes occasion to pay the natives visits in their houses, and as they have their own apartment at the factory covered with the same sort of carpets, they do not wear European shoes, but have in their stead red, green, or black

slippers, which can easily be put off at entering in. They, however, wear stockings, with shoes of cotton, fastened by buckles. These shoes are made in Japan, and may be washed whenever they become dirty.

Japan.

The way of dressing the hair is not less peculiar to this people, and less universally prevalent among them, than the use of their long gowns. The men shave the head from the forehead to the neck; and the hair remaining on the temples, and in the nape, is well besmeared with oil, turned upwards, and then tied with a white paper thread, which is wrapped round several times. The ends of the hair beyond the head, are cut crossways, about a finger's length being left. This part, after being pasted together with oil, is bent in such a manner that the point is brought to the crown of the head; in which situation it is fixed by passing the same thread round it once. Women, except such as happen to be separated from their husbands, shave no part of their head.

The head is never covered with hat or bonnet in winter or in summer, except when they are on a journey; and then they use a conical hat, made of a sort of grass, and fixed with a ribband. Some travelling women, who are met with on the roads, have a bonnet like a shaving basin inverted on the head, which is made of cloth, in which gold is interwoven. On other occasions, their naked heads are preserved, both from rain and the sun, by umbrellas. Travellers, moreover, have a sort of riding-coat, made of thick paper oiled. They are worn by the upper servants of princes, and the suite of other travellers. Dr Thunberg and his fellow-travellers, during their journey to court, were obliged to provide such for their attendants when they passed through the place where they are made.

A Japanese always has his arms painted on one or more of his garments, especially on the long and short gowns, on the sleeves, or between the shoulders; so that nobody can steal them; which otherwise might easily happen in a country where the clothes are so much alike in stuff, shape, and size.

The weapons of the Japanese consist of a bow and arrow, sabre, halbert, and musket. The bows are very large, and the arrows long, as in China. When the bows are to be bent and discharged, the troop always rests on one knee, which hinders them making a speedy discharge. In the spring, the troops assemble to practise shooting at a mark. Muskets are not general; Dr Thunberg only saw them in the hands of persons of distinction, in a separate and elevated part of the audience room. The barrel is of the common length; but the stock is very short, and there is a match in the lock. The sabre is their principal and best weapon, which is universally worn, except by the peasants. They are commonly a yard long, a little crooked, and thick in the back. The blades are of an incomparable goodness, and the old ones are in very high esteem. They are far superior to the Spanish blades so celebrated in Europe. A tolerably thick nail is easily cut in two without any damage to the edge; and a man, according to the account of the Japanese, may be cleft asunder. A separate sash is never used, but the sword is stuck in the belt, on the left side, with the edge upwards, which to a European appears ridiculous. All persons in office wear two such sabres, one of their own, and the other the sword of



Japan. office, as it is called; the latter is always the longer. Both are worn in the belt on the same side, and so disposed as to cross each other. When they are sitting, they have their sword of office laid on one side or before them.

The sciences are very far from having arrived at the same height in Japan as in Europe. The history of the country is, notwithstanding, more authentic, perhaps, than that of any other country; and it is studied, without distinction, by all. Agriculture, which is considered as the art most necessary, and most conducive to the support and prosperity of the kingdom, is no where in the world brought to such perfection as here; where neither civil nor foreign war, nor emigration, diminishes population; and where a thought is never entertained, either of getting possession of other countries, or to import the useless and often hurtful productions of foreign lands; but where the utmost care is taken that no turf lies uncultivated, and no produce of the earth unemployed. Astronomy is pursued and respected; but the natives are unable, without the aid of Chinese, and sometimes of Dutch almanacks, to form a true calendar, or calculate an eclipse of the sun or moon within minutes and seconds. Medicine has neither arrived, nor is it likely to arrive, at any degree of perfection. Anatomy is totally unknown; the knowledge of diseases imperfect, intricate, and often fabulous. Botany, and the knowledge of medicines, constitute the whole of their skill. They use only simples; and these generally in diuretic and diaphoretic decoctions. They are unacquainted with compound medicines. Their physicians always indeed feel the pulse; but they are very tedious, not quitting it for a quarter of an hour; besides, they examine first one, and then the other arm, as if the blood was not driven by the same heart to both pulses. Besides those diseases which they have in common with other countries, or peculiar to themselves, the venereal disease is very frequent, which they only understood how to alleviate by decoctions, thought to purify the blood. Salivation, which their physicians have heard mentioned by the Dutch surgeons, appears to them extremely formidable, both to conduct and to undergo; but they have lately learned the art of employing the sublimate with much success.—Jurisprudence is not an extensive study in Japan. No country has thinner law-books, or fewer judges. Explanations of the law, and advocates, are things altogether unknown; but no where, perhaps, are the laws more certainly put in force, without respect to persons, without partiality or violence. They are very strict, and law-suits very short. The Japanese know little more of physics or chemistry than what they have learned of late years of the Europeans.

Their computation of time takes its rise from *Min-o*, or 660 years before Christ. The year is divided according to the changes of the moon; so that some years consist of twelve, and others of thirteen months; and the beginning of the year falls out in February or March. They have no weeks consisting of seven days, or of six working days and a holiday; but the first and fifteenth day of the month serve for a holiday. On these days no work is done. On new-year's-day they go round to wish one another a new year, with their whole families, clad in white and blue chequered,

their holiday dress; and they rest almost the whole of the first month. The day is divided only into twelve hours; and in this division they are directed the whole year by the rising and setting of the sun. They reckon six o'clock at the rising, and six likewise at the setting of the sun. Mid-day and mid-night are always at nine. Time is not measured by clocks or hour-glasses, but with burning matches, which are twisted together like ropes, and divided by knots. When the match is burnt to a knot, which indicates a certain portion of time elapsed, notice is given during the day, by striking the bells of the temples; and in the night, by the watchmen striking two boards against one another. A child is always reckoned a year old at the end of the year of his birth, whether this happen at the beginning or the close. A few days after the beginning of the year, is performed the horrid ceremony of trampling on images representing the cross and the Virgin Mary with her child. The images are of melted copper, and are said to be scarce a foot in height. This ceremony is intended to impress every individual with hatred of the Christian doctrine, and the Portuguese, who attempted to introduce it there; and also to discover whether there is any remnant of it left among the Japanese. It is performed in the places where the Christians chiefly resided. In Nagasaki it lasts four days; then the images are conveyed to the circumjacent places, and afterwards are laid aside against the next year. Every person, except the Japanese governor and his attendants, even the smallest child, must be present; but it is not true, as some have pretended, that the Dutch are also obliged to trample on the image. Overseers are appointed in every place, which assemble the people in companies in certain houses, call over the name of every one in his turn, and take care that every thing goes on properly. The children, not yet able to walk, have their feet placed upon it; older persons pass over it from one side of the room to the other.

The Japanese are much addicted to poetry, music, and painting; the first is said to be grand as to the style and imagery, softness, and cadence; but, like that of the Chinese, is not easily understood or relished by the Europeans. The same may be said of their music, both vocal and instrumental; the best of which, of either kind, would hardly be tolerable to a nice European ear.

They pretend, like the Chinese, to have been the inventors of printing from time immemorial, and their method is the same with theirs, on wooden blocks; but they excel them in the neatness of cutting them, as well as in the goodness of their ink and paper. They likewise lay claim to the invention of gunpowder; and are vastly superior to the Chinese in the use of all sorts of fire-arms, especially of artillery, as well as the curi-ousness of their fire-works.

Their manner of writing is much the same as that of the Chinese, viz. in columns from top to bottom, and the columns beginning at the right and ending at the left hand. Their characters were also originally the same, but now differ considerably.

Their language hath some affinity with the Chinese, though it appears from its various dialects to have been a kind of compound of that and other languages, derived from the various nations that first peopled those islands.

islands. It is not only very regular, polite, elegant, and copious, but abounds with a great variety of synonyms, adapted to the nature of the subject they are upon, whether sublime, familiar, or low; and to the quality, age, and sex, both of the speaker and person spoken to.

The Japanese are commonly very ingenious in most handicraft trades; and excel even the Chinese in several manufactures, particularly in the beauty, goodness, and variety of their silks, cottons, and other fluffs, and in their japan and porcelain wares. No eastern nation comes up to them in the tempering and fabricating of scymitars, swords, muskets, and other such weapons.

The Japanese architecture is much in the same taste and style as that of the Chinese, especially as to their temples, palaces, and other public buildings; but in private ones they affect more plainness and neatness than show. These last are of wood and cement, consisting of two stories: they dwell only in the lower; the upper chamber serving for wardrobes. The roofs are covered with rush-mats three or four inches thick. In every house there is a small court, ornamented with trees, shrubs, and flower-pots; as likewise with a place for bathing. Chimnies are unknown in this country, although fire is needed from the cold month of October till the end of March. They heat their rooms with charcoal contained in a copper stove, which they fit round. Their cities are generally spacious, having each a prince or governor residing in them. The capital of Jedo is 21 French leagues in circumference. Its streets are straight and large. There are gates at little distances, with an extremely high ladder, which they ascend to discover fires. Villages differ from cities in having but one street; which often extends several leagues. Some of them are situated so near each other, that they are only separated by a river or a bridge. The principal furniture of the Japanese consists in straw-mats, which serve them for seats and beds; a small table for every one who chooses to eat is the only moveable. The Japanese sit always upon their hams. Before dinner begins, they make a profound bow and drink to the health of the guests. The women eat by themselves. During the courses, they drink a glass of sakki, which is a kind of beer made of rice kept constantly warm; and they drink at each new morsel. Tea and sakki are the most favourite drink of this people; wine and spirits are never used, nor even accepted when offered by the Dutch. Sakki, or rice beer, is clear as wine, and of an agreeable taste: taken in quantity, it intoxicates for a few moments, and causes headach. Both men and women are fond of tobacco, which is in universal vogue and smoked continually. The gardens about their houses are adorned with a variety of flowers, trees, verdure, baths, terraces, and other embellishments. The furniture and decorations of the houses of persons of distinction consist in japan-work of various colours, curious paintings, beds, couches, skreens, cabinets, tables, a variety of porcelain jars, vases, tea-equipage, and other vessels and figures, together with swords, guns, scymitars, and other arms. Their retinues are more or less numerous and splendid according to their rank; but there are few of the lords who have less than 50 or 60 men richly clad and armed, some on foot, but most

on horseback. As for their petty kings and princes, they are seldom seen without 300 or 200 at least, when they either wait on the emperor, which is one half of the year, or attend him abroad.

When a prince or great man dies, there are commonly about 10, 20, or more youths of his household, and such as were his greatest favourites, who put themselves to a voluntary death, at the place where the body is buried or burned: as soon as the funeral pile, consisting of odoriferous woods, gums, spices, oils, and other ingredients, is set on fire, the relations and friends of the deceased throw their presents into it, such as cloaths, arms, victuals, money, sweet herbs, flowers, and other things which they imagine will be of use to him in the other world. Those of the middle or lower rank commonly bury their dead, without any other burning than that of some odoriferous woods, gums, &c. The sepulchres into which the bones and ashes of persons of rank are deposited, are generally very magnificent, and situated at some distance from the towns.

The Dutch and Chinese are the only nations allowed to traffic in Japan. The Dutch at present send but two ships annually, which are fitted out at Batavia, and sail in June, and return at the end of the year. The chief merchandize is Japanese copper and raw camphor. The wares which the Dutch company import are, coarse sugar, ivory, a great quantity of tin and lead, a little cast iron, various kinds of fine chintzes, Dutch cloth of different colours and fineness, serge wood for dyeing, tortoise-shell, and *costus Arabicus*. The little merchandize brought by the officers on their own account, consists of saffron, theriaca, sealing-wax, glass-beads, watches, &c. &c. About the time when the Dutch ships are expected, several outposts are stationed on the highest hills by the government; they are provided with telescopes, and long before their arrival give the governor of Nagasaki notice. As soon as they anchor in the harbour, the upper and under officers of the Japanese immediately betake themselves on board, together with interpreters; to whom is delivered a chest, in which all the sailors books, the muster-roll of the whole crew, six small barrels of powder, six barrels of balls, six muskets, six bayonets, six pistols, and six swords, are deposited; this is supposed to be the whole remaining ammunition after the Imperial garrison has been saluted. These things are conveyed on shore, and preserved in a separate warehouse, nor are they returned before the day the ship quits the harbour.

Duties are quite unknown as well in the inland parts as on the coast, nor are there any customs required, either for exported or imported goods; an advantage enjoyed by few nations. But, to prevent the importation of any forbidden wares, the utmost vigilance is observed; then the men and things are examined with the eyes of Argus. When any European goes on shore, he is examined before he leaves the ship, and afterwards on his landing. This double search is exceedingly strict; so that not only the pockets and cloaths are stroaked with the hands, but the pudenda of the meaner sort are pressed, and the hair of the slaves. All the Japanese who come on board are searched in like manner, except only their superior officers: so also are the wares either exported or imported, first on board, and then at the factory, except



Japan,  
Japanning.

the great chests, which are opened at the factory, and so carefully examined that they strike the very sides lest they should be hollow. The bed clothes are often opened, and the feathers examined: rods of iron are run into the pots of butter and confections: a square hole is made in the cheese, and a long-pointed iron is thrust into it in all directions. Their suspicion is carried so far, that they take out and break one or two of the eggs brought from Batavia.

The interpreters are all natives; they speak Dutch in different degrees of purity. The government permits no foreigner to learn their language, lest they should by means of this acquire the knowledge of the manufactures of the country; but forty or fifty interpreters are provided to serve the Dutch in their trade, or on any other occasion.

The interpreters are very inquisitive after European books, and generally provide themselves with some from the Dutch merchants. They peruse them with care, and remember what they learn. They besides endeavour to get instruction from the Europeans; for which purpose they ask numberless questions, particularly respecting medicine, physics, and natural history. Most of them apply to medicine, and are the only physicians of their nation who practise in the European manner, and with European medicines, which they procure from the Dutch physicians. Hence they are able to acquire money, and to make themselves respected.

*JAPAN Earth.* See MIMOSA and TERRA Japonica.

JAPANNING, the art of varnishing and drawing figures on wood, in the same manner as is done by the natives of Japan in the East Indies.

The substances which admit of being japanned are almost every kind that are dry and rigid, or not too flexible; as wood, metals, leather, and paper prepared.

Wood and metals do not require any other preparation, but to have their surface perfectly even and clean: but leather should be securely strained either on frames or on boards; as its bending or forming folds would otherwise crack and force off the coats of varnish: and paper should be treated in the same manner, and have a previous strong coat of some kind of size; but it is rarely made the subject of japanning till it is converted into *papier machè*, or wrought by other means into such form, that its original state, particularly with respect to flexibility, is lost.

One principal variation from the method formerly used in japanning is, the using or omitting any priming or undercoat on the work to be japanned. In the older practice, such priming was always used; and is at present retained in the French manner of japanning coaches and snuff-boxes of the *papier machè*; but in the Birmingham manufacture here, it has been always rejected. The advantage of using such priming or undercoat is, that it makes a saving in the quantity of varnish used; because the matter of which the priming is composed fills up the inequalities of the body to be varnished; and makes it easy, by means of rubbing and water-polishing, to gain an even surface for the varnish: and this was therefore such a convenience in the case of wood, as the giving a hardness and firmness to the ground was also in the case of leather, that it became an established method; and is

N<sup>o</sup>. 162.

therefore retained even in the instance of the *papier machè* by the French, who applied the received method of japanning to that kind of work on its introduction. There is nevertheless this inconvenience always attending the use of an undercoat of size, that the japan coats of varnish and colour will be constantly liable to be cracked and peeled off by any violence, and will not endure near so long as the bodies japanned in the same manner, but without any such priming; as may be easily observed in comparing the wear of the Paris and Birmingham snuff-boxes; which latter, when good of their kind, never peel or crack, or suffer any damage, unless by great violence, and such a continued rubbing as wastes away the substance of the varnish; while the japan coats of the Parisian crack and fly off in flakes, whenever any knock or fall, particularly near the edges, expose them to be injured. But the Birmingham manufacturers, who originally practised the japanning only on metals, to which the reason above given for the use of priming did not extend, and who took up this art of themselves as an invention, of course omitted at first the use of any such undercoat; and not finding it more necessary in the instance of *papier machè*, than on metals, continue still to reject it. On which account, the boxes of their manufacture are, with regard to the wear, greatly better than the French.

The laying on the colours in gum-water, instead of varnish, is also another variation from the method of japanning formerly practised: but the much greater strength of the work, where they are laid on in varnish or oil, has occasioned this way to be exploded with the greatest reason in all regular manufactures: however, they who may practice japanning on cabinets, or other such pieces as are not exposed to much wear and violence, for their amusement only, and consequently may not find it worth their while to encumber themselves with the preparations necessary for the other methods, may paint with water-colours on an undercoat laid on the wood or other substance of which the piece to be japanned is formed; and then finish with the proper coats of varnish, according to the methods below taught: and if the colours are tempered with the strongest singlass size and honey, instead of gum-water, and laid on very flat and even, the work will not be much inferior in appearance to that done by the other method, and will last as long as the old japan.

*Of JAPAN Grounds.*—The proper grounds are either such as are formed by the varnish and colour, where the whole is to remain of one simple colour; or by the varnish either coloured or without colour, on which some painting or other decoration is afterwards to be laid. It is necessary, however, before we proceed to speak of the particular grounds, to show the manner of laying on the priming or undercoat, where any such is used.

This priming is of the same nature with that called *clear-coating*, or vulgarly *clear-coaling*, practised erroneously by the house-painters; and consists only in laying on and drying in the most even manner a composition of size and whiting, or sometimes lime instead of the latter. The common size has been generally used for this purpose: but where the work is of a nicer kind,

kind, it is better to employ the glover's or the parchment size; and if a third of isinglass be added, it will be still better, and, if not laid on too thick, much less liable to peel and crack. The work should be prepared for this priming, by being well smoothed with the fish-skin or glass-shaver; and, being made thoroughly clean, should be brushed over once or twice with hot size, diluted with two thirds of water, if it be of the common strength. The priming should then be laid on with a brush as even as possible; and should be formed of a size whose consistence is betwixt the common kind and glue, mixed with as much whiting as will give it a sufficient body of colour to hide the surface of whatever it is laid upon, but not more.

If the surface be very clean on which the priming is used, two coats of it laid on in this manner will be sufficient; but if, on trial with a fine wet rag, it will not receive a proper water polish on account of any inequalities not sufficiently filled up and covered, two or more coats must be given it; and whether a greater or less number be used, the work should be smoothed, after the last coat but one is dry, by rubbing it with the Dutch rushes. When the last coat is dry, the water polish should be given, by passing over every part of it with a fine rag gently moistened, till the whole appear perfectly plain and even. The priming will then be completed, and the work ready to receive the painting or coloured varnish; the rest of the proceedings being the same in this case as where no priming is used.

When wood or leather is to be japanned, and no priming is used, the best preparation is to lay two or three coats of coarse varnish composed in the following manner:

“Take of rectified spirit of wine one pint, and of coarse seed lac and resin each two ounces. Dissolve the seed-lac and resin in the spirit; and then strain off the varnish.”

This varnish, as well as all others formed of spirit of wine, must be laid on in a warm place; and, if it can be conveniently managed, the piece of work to be varnished should be made warm likewise: and for the same reason all dampness should be avoided; for either cold or moisture chills this kind of varnish, and prevents its taking proper hold of the substance on which it is laid.

When the work is so prepared, or by the priming with the composition of size and whiting above described, the proper japan ground must be laid on, which is much the best formed of shell-lac varnish, and the colour desired, if white be not in question, which demands a peculiar treatment, or great brightness be not required, when also other means must be pursued.

The colours used with the shell-lac varnish may be any pigments whatever which give the tint of the ground desired; and they may be mixed together to form browns or any compound colours.

As metals never require to be undercoated with whiting, they may be treated in the same manner as wood or leather, when the undercoat is omitted, except in the instances particularly spoken of below.

*White JAPAN Grounds*—The forming a ground perfectly white, and of the first degree of hardness, re-

main; hither a desideratum, or matter sought for, in the art of japanning, as there are no substances which form a very hard varnish but what have too much colour not to deprave the whiteness, when laid on of a due thickness over the work.

The nearest approach, however, to a perfect white varnish, already known, is made by the following composition.

“Take flake white, or white lead, washed over and ground up with a sixth of its weight of starch, and then dried; and temper it properly for spreading with the maltich varnish prepared as under the article *VARNISH*.”

“Lay these on the body to be japanned, prepared either with or without the undercoat of whiting, in the manner as above ordered; and then varnish it over with five or six coats of the following varnish:

“Provide any quantity of the best seed-lac; and pick out of it all the clearest and whitest grains, reserving the more coloured and fouler parts for the coarse varnishes, such as that used for priming or preparing wood or leather. Take of this picked seed-lac two ounces, and of gum animi three ounces; and dissolve them, being previously reduced to a gross powder, in about a quart of spirit of wine; and strain off the clear varnish.”

The seed-lac will yet give a slight tinge to this composition; but cannot be omitted where the varnish is wanted to be hard; though, when a softer will answer the end, the proportion may be diminished, and a little crude turpentine added to the gum-animi to take off the brittleness.

A very good varnish, free entirely from all brittleness, may be formed by dissolving as much gum-animi as the oil will take, in old nut or poppy oil; which must be made to boil gently when the gum is put into it. The ground of white colour itself may be laid on in this varnish, and then a coat or two of it may be put over the ground; but it must be well diluted with oil of turpentine when it is used. This, though free from brittleness, is nevertheless liable to suffer by being indented or bruised by any slight strokes; and it will not well bear any polish, but may be brought to a very smooth surface without, if it be judiciously managed in the laying it on. It is likewise somewhat tedious in drying, and will require some time where several coats are laid on; as the last ought not to contain much oil of turpentine.

*Blue JAPAN Grounds*.—Blue japan grounds may be formed of bright Prussian blue, or of verditer glazed over by Prussian blue, or of smalt. The colour may be best mixed with shell-lac varnish, and brought to a polishing state by five or six coats of varnish of seed-lac: but the varnish, nevertheless, will somewhat injure the colour by giving to a true blue a cast of green, and fouling in some degree a warm blue by the yellow it contains: where, therefore, a bright blue is required, and a less degree of hardness can be dispensed with, the method before directed in the case of white grounds must be pursued.

*Red JAPAN Grounds*.—For a scarlet japan ground, vermilion may be used: but the vermilion has a glaring effect, that renders it much less beautiful than the crimson produced by glazing it over with carmine or fine lake; or even with rose-pink, which has a very



Japan.

good effect used for this purpose. For a very bright crimson, nevertheless, instead of glazing with carmine, the Indian lake should be used, dissolved in the spirit of which the varnish is compounded, which it readily admits of when good: and, in this case, instead of glazing with the shell-lac varnish, the upper or polishing coats need only be used; as they will equally receive and convey the tinge of the Indian lake, which may be actually dissolved by spirit of wine: and this will be found a much cheaper method than the using carmine. If, nevertheless, the highest degree of brightness be required, the white varnishes must be used.

*Yellow JAPAN Grounds.*—For bright yellow grounds, the king's yellow, or the turpeth mineral, should be employed, either alone or mixed with fine Dutch pink: and the effect may be still more heightened by dissolving powdered turmeric-root in the spirit of wine of which the upper or polishing coat is made; which spirit of wine must be strained from off the drags before the seed-lac be added to it to form the varnish.

The seed-lac varnish is not equally injurious here, and with greens, as in the case of other colours; because, being only tinged with a reddish yellow, it is little more than an addition to the force of the colours.

Yellow grounds may be likewise formed of the Dutch pink only; which, when good, will not be wanting in brightness, though extremely cheap.

*Green JAPAN Grounds.*—Green grounds may be produced by mixing the king's yellow and bright Prussian blue, or rather the turpeth mineral and Prussian blue; and a cheap, but fouler kind, by verdgris with a little of the abovementioned yellows, or Dutch pink. But where a very bright green is wanted, the crystals of verdgris, called *distilled verdgris*, should be employed; and to heighten the effect they should be laid on a ground of leaf-gold, which renders the colour extremely brilliant and pleasing.

They may any of them be used successfully with good seed-lac varnish, for the reason before given; but will be still brighter with white varnish.

*Orange-coloured JAPAN Grounds.*—Orange-coloured japan grounds may be formed by mixing vermilion or red-lead with king's yellow, or Dutch pink; or the orange-lac, which will make a brighter orange ground than can be produced by any mixture.

*Purple JAPAN Grounds.*—Purple japan grounds may be produced by the mixture of lake and Prussian blue; or a fouler kind, by vermilion and Prussian blue. They may be treated as the rest with respect to the varnish.

*Black JAPAN Grounds to be produced without Heat.*—Black grounds may be formed by either ivory-black or lamp-black: but the former is preferable where it is perfectly good.

These may be always laid on with shell-lac varnish; and have their upper or polishing coats of common seed-lac varnish, as the tinge or foulness of the varnish can be here no injury.

*Common Black JAPAN Grounds on Iron or Copper, produced by means of Heat.*—For forming the common black japan grounds by means of heat, the piece of work to be japanned must be painted over with drying oil; and, when it is of a moderate dryness, must be put into a stove of such degree of heat as will change the oil to black, without burning it so as to destroy or weaken its tenacity. The stove should not be too hot

when the work is put into it, nor the heat increased too fast; either of which errors would make it blister: but the slower the heat is augmented, and the longer it is continued, provided it be restrained within the due degree, the harder will be the coat of japan. This kind of varnish requires no polish, having received, when properly managed, a sufficient one from the heat.

*The fine Tortoise-shell JAPAN Ground produced by means of Heat.*—The best kind of tortoise-shell ground produced by heat is not less valuable for its great hardness, and enduring to be made hotter than boiling water without damage, than for its beautiful appearance. It is to be made by means of a varnish prepared in the following manner:

“Take of good linseed-oil one gallon, and of umbre half a pound: boil them together till the oil become very brown and thick: strain it then through a coarse cloth, and set it again to boil; in which state it must be continued till it acquire a pitchy consistence; when it will be fit for use.”

Having prepared thus the varnish, clean well the iron or copper plate or other pieces which is to be japanned; and then lay vermilion tempered with shell-lac varnish, or with drying-oil diluted with oil of turpentine, very thinly, on the places intended to imitate the more transparent parts of the tortoise shell. When the vermilion is dry, brush over the whole with the black varnish, tempered to a due consistence with oil of turpentine; and when it is set and firm, put the work into a stove, where it may undergo a very strong heat, and must be continued a considerable time; if even three weeks or a month, it will be the better.

This was given amongst other receipts by Kunckel; but appears to have been neglected till it was revived with great success in the Birmingham manufactures, where it was not only the ground of snuff-boxes, dressing-boxes, and other such lesser pieces, but of those beautiful tea-waiters which have been so justly esteemed and admired in several parts of Europe where they have been sent. This ground may be decorated with painting and gilding, in the same manner as any other varnished surface, which had best be done after the ground has been duly hardened by the hot stove; but it is well to give a second annealing with a more gentle heat after it is finished.

*Method of painting JAPAN Work.*—Japan work ought properly to be painted with colours in varnish; though, in order for the greater dispatch, and, in some very nice works in small, for the freer use of the pencil, the colours are sometimes tempered in oil; which should previously have a fourth part of its weight of gum-animi dissolved in it; or, in default of that, of the gums sandarac or mastic. When the oil is thus used, it should be well diluted with spirit of turpentine, that the colours may be laid more evenly and thin; by which means, fewer of the polishing or upper coats of varnish become necessary.

In some instances, water-colours are laid on grounds of gold, in the manner of other paintings; and are best, when so used, in their proper appearance, without any varnish over them; and they are also sometimes so managed as to have the effect of embossed work. The colours employed in this way, for painting, are best

pre-

prepared by means of isinglass size corrected with honey or sugar-candy. The body of which the embossed work is raised, need not, however, be tinged with the exterior colour; but may be best formed of very strong gum-water, thickened to a proper consistence by bole-armenian and whitening in equal parts; which being laid on the proper figure, and repaired when dry, may be then painted with the proper colours tempered in the isinglass size, or in the general manner with shell-lac varnish.

*Manner of Varnishing JAPAN Work.*—The last and finishing part of japanning lies in the laying on and polishing the outer coats of varnish; which are necessary, as well in the pieces that have only one simple ground of colour, as with those that are painted. This is in general best done with common feed-lac varnish, except in the instances and on those occasions where we have already shown other methods to be more expedient: and the same reasons which decide as to the fitness or impropriety of the varnishes, with respect to the colours of the ground, hold equally with regard to those of the painting: for where brightness is the most material point, and a tinge of yellow will injure it, feed-lac must give way to the whiter gums; but where hardness, and a greater tenacity, are most essential, it must be adhered to; and where both are so necessary, that it is proper one should give way to the other in a certain degree reciprocally, a mixed varnish must be adopted.

This mixed varnish, as we have already observed, should be made of the picked feed-lac. The common feed-lac varnish, which is the most useful preparation of the kind hitherto invented, may be thus made:

“Take of feed-lac three ounces, and put it into water to free it from the sticks and filth that are frequently intermixed with it; and which must be done by stirring it about, and then pouring off the water, and adding fresh quantities in order to repeat the operation, till it be freed from all impurities, as it very effectually may be by this means. Dry it then, and powder it grossly, and put it, with a pint of rectified spirit of wine, into a bottle, of which it will not fill above two-thirds. Shake the mixture well together; and place the bottle in a gentle heat, till the feed appear to be dissolved; the shaking being in the mean time repeated as often as may be convenient: and then pour off all that can be obtained clear by this method, and strain the remainder through a coarse cloth. The varnish thus prepared must be kept for use in a bottle well stop’d.”

When the spirit of wine is very strong, it will dissolve a greater proportion of the feed-lac: but this will saturate the common, which is seldom of a strength sufficient for making varnishes in perfection. As the chilling, which is the most inconvenient accident attending those of this kind, is prevented, or produced more frequently, according to the strength of the spirit; we shall therefore take this opportunity of showing a method by which weaker rectified spirits may with great ease, at any time, be freed from the phlegm, and rendered of the first degree of strength.

“Take a pint of the common rectified spirit of wine, and put it into a bottle, of which it will not fill

above three parts. Add to it half an ounce of pearl-ashes, salt of tartar, or any other alkaline salt, heated red-hot, and powdered, as well as it can be without much loss of its heat. Shake the mixture frequently for the space of half an hour; before which time, a great part of the phlegm will be separated from the spirit, and will appear, together with the undissolved part of the salts, in the bottom of the bottle. Let the spirit then be poured off, or freed from the phlegm and salts, by means of a tuitorium or separating funnel; and let half an ounce of the pearl-ashes, heated and powdered as before, be added to it, and the same treatment repeated. This may be done a third time, if the quantity of phlegm separated by the addition of the pearl-ashes appear considerable. An ounce of alum reduced to powder and made hot, but not burnt, must then be put into the spirit, and suffered to remain some hours; the bottle being frequently shaken: after which, the spirit, being poured off from it, will be fit for use.”

The addition of the alum is necessary, to neutralize the remains of the alkaline salt or pearl-ashes; which would otherwise greatly deprave the spirit with respect to varnishes and laquer, where vegetable colours are concerned; and must consequently render another distillation necessary.

The manner of using the feed lac or white varnishes is the same, except with regard to the substance used in polishing; which, where a pure white or great clearness of other colours is in question, should be itself white: whereas the browner sorts of polishing dust, as being cheaper, and doing their business with greater dispatch, may be used in other cases. The pieces of work to be varnished should be placed near a fire, or in a room where there is a stove, and made perfectly dry; and then the varnish may be rubbed over them by the proper brushes made for that purpose, beginning in the middle, and passing the brush to one end; and then with another stroke from the middle, passing it to the other. But no part should be crossed or twice passed over, in forming one coat, where it can possibly be avoided. When one coat is dry, another must be laid over it; and this must be continued at least five or six times, or more, if on trial there be not sufficient thickness of varnish to bear the polish, without laying bare the painting or the ground colour underneath.

When a sufficient number of coats is thus laid on, the work is fit to be polished: which must be done, in common cases, by rubbing it with a rag dipped in Tripoli or pumice-stone, commonly called *rusten stone*, finely powdered: but towards the end of the rubbing, a little oil of any kind should be used along with the powder; and when the work appears sufficiently bright and glossy, it should be well rubbed with the oil alone, to clean it from the powder, and give it a still brighter lustre.

In the case of white grounds, instead of the Tripoli or pumice-stone, fine putty or whitening must be used; both which should be washed over to prevent the danger of damaging the work from any sand or other gritty matter that may happen to be commixed with them.

It is a great improvement of all kinds of japan work, to harden the varn. by means of heat; which,



Japheth in every degree that it can be applied short of what would burn or calcine the matter, tends to give it a more firm and strong texture. Where metals form the body, therefore, a very hot stove may be used, and the pieces of work may be continued in it a considerable time; especially if the heat be gradually increased: but where wood is in question, heat must be sparingly used, as it would otherwise warp or shrink the body, so as to injure the general figure.

JAPHETH, the son of Noah. His descendants possessed all Europe and the isles in the Mediterranean, as well those which belong to Europe, as others which depend on Asia. They had all Asia Minor, and the northern parts of Asia above the sources of the Tigris and Euphrates. Noah, when he blessed Japheth, said to him, "God shall enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant." This blessing of Noah was accomplished, when the Greeks, and after them the Romans, carried their conquests into Asia and Africa, where were the dwelling and dominions of Shem and Canaan.

The sons of Japheth were Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras. The scripture says, "that they peopled the isles of the Gentiles, and settled in different countries, each according to his language, family, and people." It is supposed, that Gomer was the father of the Cimbri, or Cimmerians; Magog of the Seythians; Madai of the Macedonians or Medes; Javan of the Ionians and Greeks; Tubal of the Tibarenians; Meshech of the Muscovites or Russians; and Tiras of the Thracians. By the isles of the Gentiles, the Hebrews understand the isles of the Mediterranean, and all the countries separated by the sea from the continent of Palestine; whither also the Hebrews could go by sea only, as Spain, Gaul, Italy, Greece, Asia Minor.

Japheth was known by profane authors under the name of Japetus. The poets make him the father of heaven and earth. The Greeks believe that he was the father of their race, and acknowledged nothing more ancient than him. Besides the seven sons of Japheth above mentioned, the Septuagint, Eusebius, the Alexandrian Chronicle, and St Austin, give him an eighth called Eliza, who is not mentioned either in the Hebrew or Chaldee, and the eastern people affirm that Japheth had eleven children.

JAPYDIA (anc. geog.), a western district of Illyricum anciently threefold; the first *Japydia* extending from the springs of the Timavus to Istria; the second, from the river Arsia to the river Tedanius; and the third, called *Inalpinga*, situated in mount Albis and the other Alps, which run out above Istria. *Japodes*, or *Japydes*, the people. Now constituting the south part of Carniola, and the west of Austrian Croatia.

JAPYDIA, CALABRIA, anciently so called by the Greeks. *Japyges*, the people.

JAPYGIUM (anc. geog.), a promontory of Calabria; called also *Salentinum*. Now *Capo di S. Maria di Leuca*.

JAQUELOT (Isaac), a celebrated French Protestant divine, born in 1647, at Vassy in Champagne, where his father was minister. The revocation of the edict of Nantz obliging him to quit France, he took refuge first at Heidelberg, and then at the Hague, where he procured an appointment in the Walloon church. Here he continued till that capital was taken

by the king of Prussia, who, hearing him preach, made him his French minister in ordinary at Berlin; to which city he removed in 1702. While he lived at Berlin, he entered into a warm controversy with M. Bayle on the doctrine advanced in his dictionary favouring manichæism, which continued until death imposed silence on both parties: and it was in this dispute that M. Jaquelot openly declared in favour of the Remonstrants. He wrote, among other works, 1. *Dissertations sur l'existence de Dieu*. 2. *Dissertations sur le Messie*. 3. *Lettres a Messieurs les Prelats de l'Eglise Gallicane*. He was employed in finishing an important work upon the divine authority of the holy scriptures, when he died suddenly in 1708, aged 61.

JAR, or JARR, an earthen pot or pitcher, with a big belly and two handles.—The word comes from the Spanish *jarra* or *jarro*, which signify the same.

JAR is used for a sort of measure or fixed quantity of divers things.—The *jar* of oil is from 18 to 26 gallons; the *jar* of green ginger is about 100 pounds weight.

JARCHI (Solomon), otherwise *Rasbi* and *Isaaki Solomon*, a famous rabbi, born at Troyes in Champagne, who flourished in the 12th century. He was a perfect master of the talmud and gemara; and he filled the postils of the bible with so many talmudical reveries, as totally extinguished both the literal and moral sense of it. A great part of his commentaries are printed in Hebrew, and some have been translated into Latin by the Christians. They are all greatly esteemed by the Jews, who have bestowed on the author the title of *prince of commentators*.

JARDYN, or JARDIN, (Karel du), painter of conversations, landscapes, &c. was born at Amsterdam in 1640, and became a disciple of Nicholas Berchem. He travelled to Italy whilst he was yet a young man; and arriving at Rome, he gave himself up alternately to study and dissipation. Yet, amidst this irregularity of conduct, his proficiency in the art was surprising; and his paintings rose into such high repute, that they were exceedingly coveted in Rome, and bought up at great prices. With an intention to visit his native city he at last left Rome; but passing through Lyons, and meeting some agreeable companions, they prevailed on him to stay there for some time, and he found as much employment in that city as he could possibly undertake or execute. But the profits which arose from his paintings were not proportionable to his profusion; and in order to extricate himself from the encumbrances in which his extravagance had involved him, he was induced to marry his hostess, who was old and disagreeable, but very rich. Mortified and ashamed of that adventure, he returned as expeditiously as possible to Amsterdam, accompanied by his wife, and there for some time followed his profession with full as much success as he had met with in Italy or Lyons. He returned to Rome the second time; and after a year or two spent there in his usual extravagant manner, he settled at Venice. In that city his merit was well known before his arrival, which procured him a very honourable reception. He lived there highly caressed, and continually employed; but died at the age of 38. He was sumptuously interred, out of respect to his talents; and although a Protestant, permitted to be laid in consecrated ground. This painter, in his colouring and touch, resembled his master Berchem:

chem: but he added to that manner a force which distinguishes the great masters of Italy; and it is observed, that most of his pictures seem to express the warmth of the sun, and the light of mid day. His pictures are not much encumbered; a few figures, some animals, and a little landscape for the back-grounds, generally comprise the whole of his composition. However, some of his subjects are often more extensive, containing more objects, and a larger design. His works are as much sought after, as they are difficult to be met with.

**JARGON**, a kind of precious stone, of the nature of the diamond, but softer; found in Brasil according to M. de Bomare; but in Ceylon, according to M. Rome de L'Isle. Its specific gravity is nearly equal to that of the ponderous spar, being 4.16. Its crystals consist of two tetrahedral pyramids of equal sides, separated by a short prism; so that the jargon is properly of a dodecahedral form. According to some lapidaries, the jargon comes nearest to the sapphire in hardness; and as they have when cut and polished a great resemblance to the diamond, they are also called by some *soft diamonds*; and one may be easily imposed upon in purchasing these for the true kind, when they are made up in any sort of jewellery work. On exposing this stone to a violent fire, M. D'Arcot found the surface a little vitrified where it stuck to the porcelain test in which it was set; whence it appears, that the jargon has not the least resemblance to the diamond, which is destructible by fire. See **DIAMOND**.

**JARIMUTH**, **JARMUTH**, or *Jerimoth*, Josh. xv. a town reckoned to the tribe of Judah, four miles from Eleutheropolis, westward, (Jerome). Thought to be the same with Ramoth and Remeth, Joshua xix. and Nehem. x. 2. (Reland).

**JARNAC**, a town of France, in Orleanois and in Angoumois, remarkable for a victory gained by Henry III. over the Huguenots in 1569. It is seated on the river Charente, in W. Long. o. 13. N. Lat. 45. 40.

**JAROSLOW**, a handsome town of Poland, in the palatinate of Russia, with a strong citadel. It is remarkable for its great fair, its handsome buildings, and a battle gained by the Swedes in 1656, after which they took the town. It is seated on the river Saine, in E. Long. 22. 23. N. Lat. 49. 58.

**JASHER** (The book of). This is a book which Joshua mentions, and refers to in the following passage: "And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies: is not this written in the book of Jasher?"

It is difficult to determine what this *book of Jasher*, or "the upright," is. St Jerom and the Jews believed it to be Genesis, or some other book of the Pentateuch, wherein God foretold he would do wonderful things in favour of his people. Huetius supposes it was a book of morality, in which it was said that God would subvert the course of nature in favour of those who put their trust in him. Others pretend, it was public annals, or records, which were styled *justice* or *upright*, because they contained a faithful account of the history of the Israelites. Grotius believes, that this book was nothing else but a song, made to celebrate this miracle and this victory. This seems the more probable opinion, because the

words cited by Joshua as taken from this work, "Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon, and thou moon in the valley of Ajalon," are such poetical expressions as do not suit with historical memoirs; besides that in the 2d book of Samuel (i. 18.) mention is made of a hook under the same title, on account of a song made on the death of Saul and Jonathan.

**JASIONE**, in botany: A genus of the monogamia order, belonging to the syngenesia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 29th order, *Campanaceæ*. The common calyx is ten-leaved; and the corolla has five regular petals; the capsule beneath, two celled.

**JASMINE**. See **JASMINUM**.

*Arabian JASMINE*. See **NYCTANTHES**.

**JASMINUM**, **JASMINF**, or *Jessamine-tree*, in botany: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the diandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 44th order, *Sepiariæ*. The corolla is quinquefid, the berry dicoccus; the seeds arillated, the antheræ within the tube.

*Species*. 1. The officinalis, or common white jasmine, hath shrubby long slender stalks and branches, rising upon support 15 or 20 feet high, with numerous white flowers from the joints and ends, of a very fragrant odour. There is a variety with white-striped, and another with yellow-striped leaves. 2. The fruticans, or shrubby yellow jasmine, hath shrubby, angular, trailing stalks and branches, rising upon support eight or ten feet high; trifoliate and simple alternate leaves; with yellow flowers from the sides and ends of the branches, appearing in June; frequently producing berries of a black colour. This species is remarkable for sending up many suckers from its roots; often so plentifully as to overspread the ground, if not taken up annually. 3. The humilis, or dwarf yellow jasmine, hath shrubby firm stalks, and angular branches, of low, somewhat robust and bushy growth; broad, trifoliate, and pinnated leaves; and large yellow flowers in July, sometimes succeeded by berries. 4. The grandiflorum, or great-flowered Catalonian jasmine, hath a shrubby firm upright stem, branching out into a spreading head from about three to six or eight feet high, with large flowers of a blush-red colour without, and white within, appearing from July to November. Of this there is a variety with semi-double flowers, having two series of petals. 5. The azoricum, or azorian white jasmine, hath shrubby, long slender stalks and branches, rising upon support 15 or 20 feet high, with pretty large flowers of a pure white colour; coming out in loose bunches from the ends of the branches, and appearing most part of the summer and autumn. 6. The odoratissimum, or most sweet-scented yellow Indian jasmine, hath a shrubby upright stalk branching erect, without support, six or eight feet high, with bright yellow flowers in bunches from the ends of the branches; flowering from July till October, and emitting a most fragrant odour.

*Culture*. The three first species are sufficiently hardy to thrive in this climate without any shelter. They may be easily propagated by layers and cuttings; and the striped varieties by grafting or budding on stocks of the common kind.—The other three species, which are tender, may also be increased by layers, or



Jafon  
||  
Jafper.

feeds, or by grafting and budding them upon the common white and shrubby yellow jafmine. They require shelter in a green houfe in winter, and therefore muft always be kept in pots to move them out and in occasionally. The pots muft be filled with light, rich earth, frequently watered in fummer, and about once a week in winter, but always moderately during that feafon. Prune off all the decayed wood at any time when it appears, and fhorten or retrench the rambling fhoots as you fee occafion, to preferve the heads fomewhat regular; managing them in other refpects as the common green-houfe plants.

J A · O N, the Greek hero who undertook the Argonautic expedition, the hiftory of which is obfcured by fabulous traditions, flourifhed about 937 B. C. See ARGONAUTS.

J SPACHATES. See JADE-STONE.

JASPER, in natural hiftory, a genus of ftones belonging to the filiceous clafs. According to Cronftedt, all the opaque flints are called by this name whofe texture refembles dry clay, and which cannot be any other way diftinguifhed from flints, except that they are more eafily melted; which perhaps may alfo proceed from a mixture of iron. The fpecies are,

1. Pure jasper; which, Cronftedt informs us, cannot be decompounded by any means hitherto known; tho' Mr Kirwan fays that it contains 75 per cent. of filix; 20 of argil, and about five of calx of iron. The fpecific gravity is from 2680 to 2778. It is found of different colours; viz. green with red dots from Egypt, called alfo the *heliotrope*, or *blood ftone*; quite green from Bohemia; red from Italy, called there *diafpro roffo*, or yellow, called *melites* by the ancients; a name, according to Pliny, of the fame import with *male coloris*. It is alfo found red with yellow fpoths and veins, in Sicily, Spain, and near Conftantinople, called by the Italians *diafpro florido*; or black from fome places in Sweden, called by the Italians *paragone antico*.

2. Jafpis martialis, or finople, containing iron. This is a dark red ftone containing 18 or 20 per cent. of metal. Near Chemnitz, where it forms very confiderable veins, as Brunnich informs us, it has frequently fpecks of marcasite, cubic lead ores, and blend. It has likewife fo much gold as to be worth working: there is likewife a ftriped finople of various colours. There are feveral varieties differing in the coarfenefs and finenefs of their texture, as well as the fhade of their colour; varying from a deep brown to a yellow. The laft is attracted by the magnet after calcination.

Cronftedt obferves that jasper, when frefh broken, fo nearly refembles a bole of the fame colour, that it can only be diftinguifhed by its hardnefs. In the province of Dalarne in Sweden, it is found in a kind of hard fand-ftone; in other places it is found within fuch unctuous clefts as are ufually met with in Colnifh clay, red chalk, and other fubftances of that kind. There are likewife fome jaspers that imbibe water; from whence, and other confiderations, our author is of opinion that they have clay for their bafis, notwithstanding their hardnefs. According to Magellan, it refifts the blow-pipe *per fe*, and is only partially foluble with the mineral alkali; feparating into fmall particles with effervefcence; with borax or microcofmic falt it melts without any effervefcence. Bergman, in his Sciagraphia, informs us, that it is compofed of filiceous earth united to a

Jafponyx, Jat. o; ha.

clay very full of iron. The mineral acids have no effect upon it in a fhort time, but corrode it by fome months immerfion. On treating a fmall piece of green jasper with vitriolic acid, fome cryftals of alum and green vitriol were obtained; which fhows that iron and clay are ingredients in its compofition. M. Daubenton mentions 15 varieties of this fubftance, 1. Green, from Bohemia, Silefia, Siberia, and the fhores of the Cafpian fea; which feems to be the *pavonium* of Aldrovandus. 2. The diafpro roffo, or red jasper; lefs common, and in fmallier mafles, than the green. 3. Yellow from Freyberg and Rochtliz; fometimes of a citron colour, and appearing as if compofed of filky filaments; commonly called the *filk jasper*. 4. Brown from Dalecarlia in Finland and Sweden. 5. The violet from Siberia. 6. The black from Sweden, Saxony, and Finland. 7. The bluish-grey, a very rare fpecies. 8. The milky white mentioned by Pliny, and found in Dalecarlia. 9. The variegated with green, red, and yellow clouds. 10. The blood ftone, green with red fpecks, from Egypt, which was fuppofed to flop the blood. 11. The veined with various colours. Sometimes thefe veins have a diftant refemblance to various letters, and then the jasper is named by the French *jafpe grammatique*. Some of thefe found near Rochelle in France, on account of their curious variety in this refpect, are named *polygrammatiques*. 12. The jasper with various coloured zones. 13. That called *florito* by the Italians; which has various colours mixed promifcuoufly without any order. 14. When the jasper has many colours together, it is then (very improperly) called *univerfal*. 15. When it contains fome particles of agate, it is then called *agateifed jasper*.

JASPO NYX, in natural hiftory, the pureft horn-coloured onyx, with beautiful green zones, which are compofed of the genuine matter of the fineft jaspers. See JASPER and ONYX.

JATROPHA, the CASSADA PLANT: A genus of the monodelphia order, belonging to the monœcia clafs of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 38th order, *Tricoeca*. There is no male calyx; the corolla is monopetalous, and funnel-shaped; there are ten ftamina, one alternately longer than the other. There is no female calyx; the corolla is pentapetalous, and patent; there are three bifid ftyles; the capfule is trilocular, with one feed in each cell. There are nine

*Species*. Of thefe the moft remarkable are the following: 1. The curcas, or English phyfic-nut, with leaves cordate and angular, is a knotty fhrub growing about 10 or 12 feet high. The extremities of the branches are covered with leaves; and the flowers, which are of a green herbaceous kind, are fet on in an umbel fafhion round the extremities of the branches, but efpecially the main ftalks. Thefe are fucceeded by as many nuts, whofe outward tegument is green and hufky; which being peeled off, difcovers the nut, whofe fhell is black, and eafily cracked: This contains an almond-like kernel, divided into two parts; between which feparation lie two milkwhite thin membranaceous leaves, eafily feparable from each other. Thefe have not only a bare refemblance of perfect leaves, but have, in particular, every part, the ftalk, the middle rib, and tranfverfe ones, as vifible as any leaf whatfoever. 2. The *goffypifolia*, cotton-leaved jatropa, or belly-ach bufh, the leaves of which are quinquepartite, with lobes ovate

ovate and entire, and glandular branchy bristles. The stem, which is covered with a light greyish bark, grows to about three or four feet high, soon dividing into several wide extended branches. These are neither decorated with leaves nor flowers till near the top, which is then surrounded by the former: Their footstalks, as well as the young buds on the extremity of the branches, are guarded round with stiff hairy bristles, which are always tipped with glutinous liquid drops. From among these rise several small deep-red pentapetalous flowers, the pistil of each being thick set at the top with yellow farinaceous dust which blows off when ripe: these flowers are succeeded by hexagonal husky blackish berries, which when ripe open by the heat of the sun, emitting a great many small dark coloured seeds, which serve as food for ground-doves. The leaves are few; but seldom or never drop off, nor are eaten by vermin of any kind. 3. The multilida, or French physic-nut, with leaves many parted and polished, and stipules brittle and multilid, grows to be ten feet high. The main stalk divides into very few branches, and is covered with a greyish white bark. The leaves stand upon six-inch footstalks, surrounding the main stalk, generally near the top, in an irregular order. The flowers grow in bunches, umbel fashion, upon the extremities of each large stalk, very much resembling, at their first appearance, a bunch of red coral: these afterwards open into small five leaved purple flowers, and are succeeded by nuts, which resemble those of the first species. 4. The manihot, or bitter cassada, has palmated leaves; the lobes lanceolate, very entire; and polished. 5. The janipha, or sweet cassada, has palmated leaves, with lobes very entire; the intermediate leaves lobed with a sinus on both sides. 6. The elastica, with ternate leaves, elliptic, very entire, hoary underneath, and longly petioled. See figures of the two last on Plates CCXLVIII. and CCXLIX. which renders a more particular description unnecessary.

*Properties, &c.* The first species, a native of the West Indies, is planted round negro gardens. A decoction of the leaves of it, and of the second species (which grows wild), Dr Wright informs us, is often used with advantage in spasmodic belly-ach. attended with vomiting: it sits easier on the stomach than any thing else, and seldom fails to bring about a discharge by stool. The third species, a native of the same countries, is cultivated there as an ornamental shrub. The seeds of all the three are drastic purgatives and emetics; and they yield, by decoction, an oil of the same uses and virtues as the oleum ricini. See RICINUS.

The 4th and 5th species, the janipha and manihot, are natives of Africa and the West Indies, where they are cultivated as articles of food. It is difficult, Dr Wright says, to distinguish the bitter from the sweet cassada by the roots: but it will be best to avoid these of the cassada that bears flowers, as it is the bitter, which is poisonous when raw.

The root of bitter cassada has no fibrous or woody filaments in the heart, and neither boils nor roasts soft. The sweet cassada has all the opposite qualities. The bitter, however, may be deprived of its noxious qualities (which reside in the juice) by heat. Cassada bread, therefore, is made of both the bitter and sweet, thus:—The roots are washed and scraped clean; then

grated into a tub or trough: after this they are put into a hair bag, and strongly pressed with a view to squeeze out the juice, and the meal or farina is dried in a hot stone-bason over the fire: it is then made into cakes. It also makes excellent puddings, equal to millet.—The scrapings of fresh bitter cassada are successfully applied to ill-disposed ulcers.—Cassada roots yield a great quantity of starch, which the Brazilians export in little lumps under the name of *tapioca*. According to Father Labat, the small bits of manioc which have escaped the grater, and the clods which have not passed the sieve, are not useless. They are dried in the stove after the flour is roasted, and then pounded in a mortar to a fine white powder, with which they make soup. It is likewise used for making a kind of thick coarse cassada, which is roasted till almost burnt; of this, fermented with molasses and West-India potatoes, they prepare a much esteemed drink or beverage called *ouycou*. This liquor, the favourite drink of the natives, is sometimes made extremely strong, especially on any great occasion, as a feast: with this they get intoxicated, and, remembering their old quarrels, massacre and murder each other. Such of the inhabitants and workmen as have not wine, drink ouycou. It is of a red-colour, strong, nourishing, refreshing, and easily inebriates the inhabitants, who soon accustom themselves to it as easily as beer.

The 6th species is the *Hevea Guianensis* of Aublet †, or tree which yields the elastic resin called *caoutchouc* or *India rubber*; for a particular account of which, see the article *CAOUTCHOUC*. Our figure is copied from Aublet's tab. 335. and not from the erroneous plate given in the *Acta Parisiana*.

JAVA, a large island of the East Indies, lying between 105° and 116° E. Long. and from 6° to 8° S. Lat. extending in length 700 miles, and in breadth about 100. It is situated to the south of Borneo, and south east from the peninsula of Malacca, having Sumatra lying before it, from which it is separated by a narrow passage, now so famous in the world by the name of the *Straits of Sunda*. The country is mountainous and woody in the middle; but a flat coast, full of bogs and marshes, renders the air unhealthful. It produces pepper, indigo, sugar, tobacco, rice, coffee, cocoa-nuts, plantains, cardamoms, and other tropical fruits. Gold also, but in no great quantities, hath been found in it. It is diversified by many mountains, woods, and rivers; in all which nature has very bountifully bestowed her treasures. The mountains are many of them so high as to be seen at the distance of three or four leagues. That which is called the *Blue Mountain* is by far the highest of them all, and seen the farthest off at sea. They have frequent and very terrible earthquakes in this island, which shake the city of Batavia and places adjacent, to such a degree, that the fall of the houses is expected every moment. The waters in the road are excessively agitated, inasmuch that their motion resembles that of a boiling pot; and in some places the earth opens, which affords a strange and terrible spectacle. The inhabitants are of opinion, that these earthquakes proceed from the mountain Parang, which is full of sulphur, saltpetre, and bitumen. The fruits and plants of this island are all in their several kinds excellent, and almost out of number. There are abundance of forests scattered over it, in which are all kinds of wild beasts, such as buffaloes, tygers,

† *Histoire des Plantes de la Guiane Françoise*, p. 87.



Java.

tygers, rhinoceroses, and wild horses, with an infinite variety of serpents, some of them of an enormous size. Crocodiles are prodigiously large in Java, and are found chiefly about the mouths of rivers; for, being amphibious animals, they delight mostly in marshes and savannahs. This creature, like the tortoise, lays its eggs in the hot sun's, without taking any further care of them; and the sun hatches them at the proper season, when they run instantly into the water. There is, in short, no kind of animal wanting here: fowls they have of all sorts, and exquisitely good, especially peacocks, partridges, pheasants, wood-pigeons: and, for curiosity, they have the Indian bat, which differs little in form from ours; but its wings, when extended, measure a full yard, and the body of it is of the size of a rat. They have fish in great plenty, and very good; so that for the value of three pence there may be enough bought to dine six or seven men. They have likewise a multitude of tortoises, the flesh of which is very little inferior to veal, and there are many who think it better.

It is said, that there are in the island upwards of 40 great towns, which, from the number of their inhabitants, would, in any other part of the world, merit the title of *cities*; and more than 4500 villages, besides hamlets, and straggling houses, lying very near each other, upon the sea-coast, and in the neighbourhood of great towns: hence, upon a fair and moderate computation, there are within the bounds of the whole island, taking in persons of both sexes, and of all ranks and ages, more than thirty millions of souls; so that it is thrice as populous as France, which, though twice as big, is not computed to have more than twenty millions of inhabitants.

There are a great many princes in the island, of which the most considerable are, the emperor of Materan, who resides at Katalura, and the kings of Bantam and Japara. Upon the first of these many of the petty princes are dependant; but the Dutch are absolute masters of the greatest part of the island, particularly of the north coast, though there are some of the princes beyond the mountains, on the south coast, who still maintain their independency. The natives of the country, who are established in the neighbourhood of Batavia, and for a tract of about 40 leagues along the mountains of the country of Bantam, are immediately subject to the governor-general. The company send drovards, or commissaries, among them, who administer justice and take care of the public revenues.

The city of Batavia is the capital not only of this island but of all the Dutch dominions in India. It is an exceeding fine city, situated in the latitude of 6° south, at the mouth of the river Jucatra, and in the bosom of a large commodious bay, which may be considered not only as one of the safest harbours in India, but in the world. The city is surrounded by a rampart 21 feet thick, covered on the outside with stone and fortified with 22 bastions. This rampart is environed by a ditch 45 yards over, and full of water, especially when the tides are high, in the spring. The avenues to the town are defended by several forts, each of which is well furnished with excellent brass cannon: no person is suffered to go beyond these forts without a passport. The river Jucatra passes through

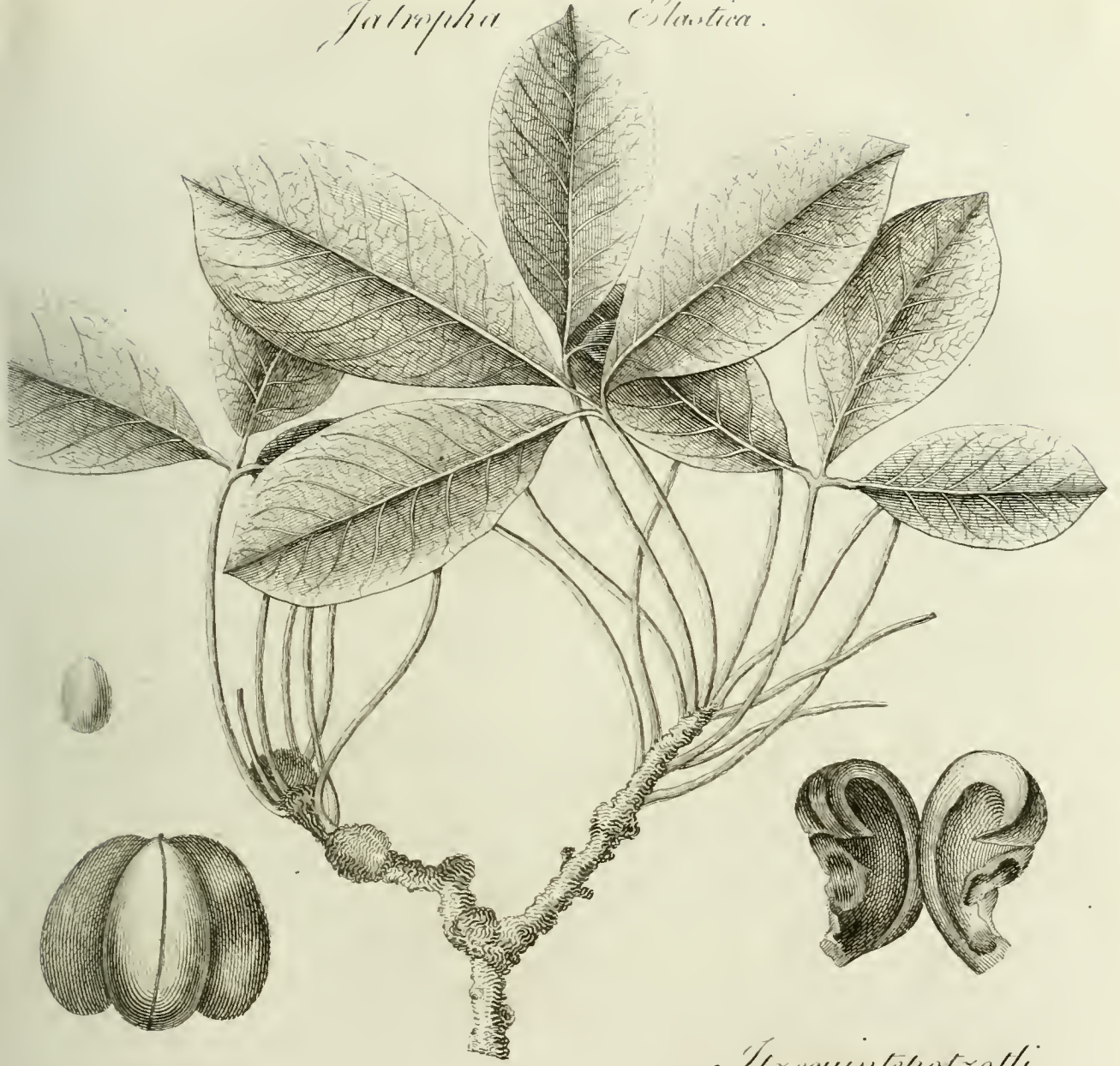
N° 162.

Java.

the middle of the town, and forms 15 canals of running water, all faced with freestone, and adorned with trees that are ever green: over these canals are 56 bridges, besides those which lie without the town. The streets are all perfectly straight, and each, generally speaking, 30 feet broad. The houses are built of stone, after the manner of those in Holland. The city is about a league and a half in circumference, and has five gates; but there are ten times the number of houses without that there are within it. There is a very fine town-house, four Calvinist churches, besides other places of worship for all sorts of religions, a spin-huis or house of correction, an orphan-house, a magazine of sea-stores, several for spices, with wharfs and cord-manufactures, and many other public buildings. The garrison consists commonly of between 2000 and 3000 men. Besides the forts mentioned above, there is the citadel of Batavia, a very fine regular fortification, situated at the mouth of the river, and flanked with four bastions; two of which command the sea, and the other two the town. It is in this citadel that the governor general of the Indies has his palace; over against which is that of the director general, who is the next person to the governor. The counsellors, and other principle officers of the company, have also their apartments there; as have likewise the physician, the surgeon, and the apothecary. There are in it, besides, arsenals and magazines furnished with ammunition for many years. The city of Batavia is not only inhabited by Dutch, French, Portuguese, and other Europeans, established here on account of trade; but also by a vast number of Indians of different nations, Javanese, Chinese, Malayans, Negroes, Amboynese, Armenians, natives of the isle of Bali, Mardykens or Topasses, Macassers, Timors, Bougis, &c. Of the Chinese, there are, it is said, about 100,000 in the island; of which near 30,000 resided in the city till the year 1740, when the Dutch, pretending that they were in a plot against them, sent a body of troops into their quarter, and demanded their arms, which the Chinese readily delivered up; and the next day the governor sent another body, with orders to murder and massacre every one of the Chinese, men, women, and children. Some relate there were 20,000, others 30,000, that were put to death, without any manner of trial: and yet the barbarous governor, who was the instrument of this cruel proceeding, had the assurance to embark for Europe, imagining he had amassed wealth enough to secure him against any prosecution in Holland: but the Dutch, finding themselves detested and abhorred by all mankind for this piece of tyranny, endeavoured to throw the odium of it upon the governor, though he had the hands of all the council of Batavia, except one, to the order for the massacre. The states, therefore, dispatched a packet to the Cape of Good Hope, containing orders to apprehend the governor, and send him back to Batavia to be tried. He was accordingly apprehended at the Cape; but has never been heard of since. It is supposed he was thrown over-board in his passage to Batavia, that there might be no farther inquiries into the matter; and it is said, all the wealth this merciful gentleman had amassed, and sent over before him in four ships, was cast away in the passage.

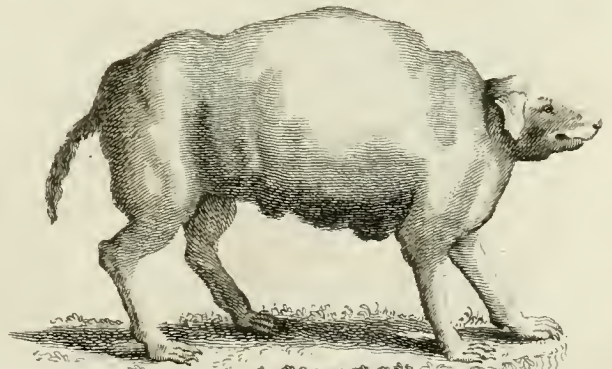
Besides

*Jatropha* *Elastica.*



*Myecuntopotzotli.*

*Hystrix dorsata.*



*A. Bull. Pin. Ital. sculptor. fecit.*





Besides the garrison here, the Dutch, it is said, have about 15,000 men in the island, either Dutch, or formed out of the several nations they have enslaved; and they have a fleet of between 20 and 30 men of war, with which they give law to every power on the coast of Asia and Africa, and to all the European powers that visit the Indian Ocean, unless we should now except the British: it was, however, but a little before the revolution that they expelled us from our settlement at Bantam.

JAVELIN, in antiquity, a sort of spear five feet and an half long; the shaft of which was of wood, with a steel point.—Every foldier in the Roman armies had seven of these, which were very light and slender.

JAVELLO (Chrysolome), a learned Italian Dominican of the 16th century, taught philosophy and theology at Bologna, and died about the year 1540. He wrote a work on philosophy, another on politics, and another on Christian œconomy, which are esteemed; with notes on Pomponatius, and other works, printed in 3 vols folio.

JAWER, a city of Silesia, capital of a province of the same name, with a citadel, and a large square surrounded with piazzas. It is 12 miles south-east of Lignitz, 30 south-west of Breslau, and 87 east of Prague. E. Long. 16 29. N. Lat. 50. 56.

JAUNDICE (derived from the French *jaunisse* "yellowness," of *jaune* "yellow"); a disease consisting in a suffusion of the bile, and a rejection thereof to the surface of the body, whereby the whole exterior habit is discoloured. Dr Maclurg is of opinion, that the bile returns into the circulation in this disorder by the course of the lymphatics. See *MEDICINE-Index*.

JAWS. See *MAXILLÆ*.

*Locked Jaw*, is a spasmodic contraction of the lower jaw, commonly produced by some external injury affecting the tendons or ligaments. See *MEDICINE-Index*.

JAY, in ornithology. See *CORVUS*.

JAY (Guy Michael le), a French gentleman, who distinguished himself by causing a polyglot bible to be printed at his own expence in 10 vols folio: but he ruined himself by that impression, first because he would not suffer it to appear under the name of cardinal Richelieu, who, after the example of cardinal Ximenes, was ambitious of eternizing his name by this means; and next, because he made it too dear for the English market; on which Dr Walton undertook his polyglot bible, which, being more commodious, reduced the price of M. le Jay's. After the death of his wife, M. le Jay took orders, was made dean of Vezeley in the Nivernois, and Louis XIV. gave him the post of counsellor of state.

JAZER, or JASER (anc. geog.), a Levitical city in the territory of the Amorrites beyond Jordan, 10 miles to the west, or rather south-west, of Philadelphia, and 15 miles from Ezebon; and therefore situated between Philadelphia and Heshbon, on the east border of the tribe of Gad, supposed to be the *Jazorem* of Josephus. In Jeremiah xlvi. mention is made of the sea of Jazer, that is a lake; taken either for an effusion or overflowing of the Arnon, or a lake through which it passes, or from which it takes its rise.

VOL. IX. Part I.

IBERIA (SPAIN), so called by the ancients from the river Iberus. *Iberes* the people, from the nominative *Iber*. See *HISPANIA*.

Iberia was also the name of an inland country of Asia, having Colchis to the west, with a part of Pontus; to the north mount Caucasus; on the east Albania; and on the south Armenia Magna: Now the western part of Georgia (see *GEORGIA*). Iberia, according to Josephus, was first peopled by Tubal, the brother of Gomer and Magog. His opinion is confirmed by the Septuagint; for Meshech and Tubal are by these interpreters rendered *Moschi* and *Iberians*. We know little of the history of the country till the reign of Mithridates, when their king, named *Artocis*, siding with that prince against Lucullus, and afterwards against Pompey, was defeated by the latter with great slaughter; but afterwards obtained a peace, upon delivering up his sons as hostages. Little notice is taken of the succeeding kings by the ancient historians. They were probably tributary to the Romans till that empire was overturned, when this, with the other countries in Asia bordering on it, fell successively under the power of the Saracens and Turks.

IBERIS, *SCIATICACRESSES*, or *Candy-tuft*: A genus of the filiquosa order, belonging to the tetradynamia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 39th order, *Siliquose*. The corolla is irregular; the two exterior petals larger than the interior ones; the silicula polyspermous, emarginated.

*Species*. 1. The umbellata, or common candy-tuft, hath herbaceous, short, round, and very branchy stalks of tufty growth, from about six to eight or ten inches high; small spear-shaped leaves, the lower ones serrated, the upper entire; and all the stalks and branches terminated by umbellate clusters of flowers of different colours in the varieties. 2. The amara, or bitter candy-tuft, hath stalks branching like the former, which rise from eight to ten or twelve inches high; small, spear-shaped, and slightly indented leaves; and all the branches terminated by racemose bunches of white flowers in June and July. 3. The sempervirens, commonly called *tree candy-tuft*, hath low undershrubby stalks, very branchy and bushy, rising to the height of 10 or 12 inches, with white flowers in umbels at the ends of the branches, appearing great part of the summer. 4. The semperflorens, or ever-flowering shrubby iberis, hath low undershrubby stalks very branchy, growing to the height of 18 inches, with white flowers in umbels at the ends of the branches, appearing at all times of the year.

*Culture*. The two first kinds, being hardy annuals, may be sowed in any common soil in the month of March, or from that time till midsummer, and will thus afford a succession of flowers from June to September, which are succeeded by great plenty of seeds. The other two are somewhat tender; and therefore must be planted in pots, in order to be sheltered from the winter frosts. They are easily propagated by slips or cuttings.

IBEX, in zoology. See *CAPRA*.

IBIS, in ornithology. See *TANTALUS*.

IBYCUS, a Greek lyric poet, of whose works there are only a few fragments remaining, flourished 550 B. C. It is said, that he was assassinated by robbers; and that, when dying, he called upon some



Ice. cranes he saw flying to bear witness. Some time after, one of the murderers seeing some cranes, said to his companions, "There are the witnesses of Ibycus's death:" which being reported to the magistrates, the assassins were put to the torture, and having confessed the fact, were hanged. Thence arose the proverb *Ibyci Grues*.

ICE, in physiology, a solid, transparent, and brittle body, formed of some fluid, particularly water, by means of cold. See FROST.

The younger Lemery observes, that ice is only a re-establishment of the parts of water in their natural state; that the mere absence of fire is sufficient to account for this re-establishment; and that the fluidity of water is a real fusion, like that of metals exposed to the fire; differing only in this, that a greater quantity of fire is necessary to the one than the other. Galileo was the first that observed ice to be lighter than the water which composed it: and hence it happens, that ice floats upon water, its specific gravity being to that of water as eight to nine. This rarefaction of ice seems to be owing to the air-bubbles produced in water by freezing; and which, being considerably large in proportion to the water frozen, render the body so much specifically lighter: these air-bubbles, during their production, acquire a great expansive power, so as to burst the containing vessels, though ever so strong. See CONGELATION, COLD.

M. Mairan, in a dissertation on ice, attributes the increase of its bulk chiefly to a different arrangement of the parts of the water from which it is formed; the icy skin on the water being composed of filaments which, according to him, are found to be constantly and regularly joined at an angle of  $60^{\circ}$ ; and which, by this angular disposition, occupy a greater volume than if they were parallel. He found the augmentation of the volume of water by freezing, in different trials, a 14th, an 18th, a 19th, and when the water was previously purged of air, only a 22d part: that ice, even after its formation, continues to expand by cold; for, after water had been frozen to some thickness, the fluid part being let out by a hole in the bottom of the vessel, a continuance of the cold made the ice convex; and a piece of ice, which was at first only a 14th part specifically lighter than water, on being exposed some days to the frost, became a 12th part lighter. To this cause he attributes the bursting of ice on ponds.

Wax, resins, and animal fats, made fluid by fire, instead of expanding like watery liquors, shrink in their return to solidity: for solid pieces of the same bodies sink to the bottom of the respective fluids; a proof that these bodies are more dense in their solid than in their fluid state. The oils which congeal by cold, as oil-olive, and the essential oil of aniseeds, appear also to shrink in their congelation. Hence, the different dispositions of different kinds of trees to be burst by, or to resist, strong frosts, are by some attributed to the juices with which the tree abounds; being in the one case watery, and in the other resinous or oily.

Though it has been generally supposed that the natural crystals of ice are stars of six rays, forming angles of  $60^{\circ}$  with each other, yet this crystallization of water, as it may properly be called, seems to be as much affected by circumstances as that of salts. Hence we

find a considerable difference in the accounts of those who have undertaken to describe these crystals. M. Mairan informs us, that they are stars with six radii; and his opinion is confirmed by observing the figure of frost on glasses. M. Rome de L'Isle determines the form of the solid crystal to be an equilateral octaedron. M. Hassenfratz found it to be a prismatic hexaedron; but M. d'Antic found a method of reconciling these seemingly opposite opinions. In a violent hail-storm, where the hailstones were very large, he found they had sharp wedge-like angles of more than half an inch; and in these he supposed it impossible to see two pyramidal tetraedra joined laterally, and not to conclude that each grain was composed of octaedrons converging to a centre. Some had a cavity in the middle; and he saw the opposite extremities of two opposite pyramids, which constitute the octaedron; he likewise saw the octaedron entire united in the middle; all of them were therefore similar to the crystals formed upon a thread immersed in a saline solution. On these principles M. Antic constructed an artificial octaedron resembling one of the largest hailstones; and found that the angle at the summit of the pyramid was  $45^{\circ}$ , but that of the junction of the two pyramids  $145^{\circ}$ . It is not, however, easy to procure regular crystals in hailstones where the operation is conducted with such rapidity: in snow and hoar-frost, where the crystallization goes on more slowly, our author is of opinion that he sees the rudiments of octaedra.

Ice, as is explained under the article FROST, forms generally on the surface of water: but this too, like the crystallization, may be varied by an alteration in the circumstances. In Germany, particularly the northern parts of that country, it has been observed that there are three kinds of ice. 1. That which forms on the surface. 2. Another kind formed in the middle of the water, resembling nuclei or small hail. 3. The ground-ice which is produced at the bottom, especially where there is any fibrous substance to which it may adhere. This is full of cells like a wasp's nest, but less regular; and performs many strange effects in bringing up very heavy bodies from the bottom, by means of its inferiority in specific gravity to the water in which it is formed. The ice which forms in the middle of the water rises to the top, and there unites into large masses; but the formation both of this and the ground-ice takes place only in violent and sudden colds, where the water is shallow, and the surface disturbed in such a manner that the congelation cannot take place. The ground-ice is very destructive to dykes and other aquatic works. In the more temperate European climates these kinds of ice are not met with.

In many countries the warmth of the climate renders ice not only a desirable, but even a necessary article; so that it becomes an object of some consequence to fall upon a ready and cheap method of procuring it. Though the cheapest method hitherto discovered seems to be that related under the article COLD, by means of sal ammoniac or Glauber's salt, yet it may not be amiss to take notice of some attempts made by Mr Cavallo to discover a method of producing a sufficient degree of cold for this purpose by the evaporation of volatile liquors. He found, however, in the course of these experiments, that ether was in-

comparably superior to any other fluid in the degree of cold it produced. The price of the liquor naturally induced him to fall upon a method of using it with as little waste as possible. The thermometer he made use of had the ball quite detached from the ivory piece on which the scale was engraved. The various fluids was then thrown upon the ball through the capillary aperture of a small glass vessel shaped like a funnel; and care was taken to throw them upon it so slowly, that a drop might now and then fall from the under part, excepting when those fluids were used, which evaporate very slowly; in which case it was sufficient barely to keep the ball moist, without any drop falling from it. During the experiment the thermometer was kept very gently turning round its axis, that the fluid made use of might fall upon every part of its ball. He found this method preferable to that of dipping the ball of the thermometer into the fluid and taking it out again immediately, or even of anointing it constantly with a feather. The evaporation, and consequently the cold, produced by it, may be increased by blowing on the thermometer with a pair of bellows; though this was not used in the experiments now to be related, on account of the difficulty of its being performed by one person, and likewise because it occasions much uncertainty in the results.

The room in which the experiments were made was heated to 64° of Fahrenheit; and with water it was reduced to 56°, *viz.* 8° below that of the room or of the water employed. The effect took place in about two minutes; but though the operation was continued for a longer time, it did not sink lower. With spirit of wine it sunk to 48°. The cold was greater with highly rectified spirit than with the weaker sort; but the difference is less than would be expected by one who had never seen the experiment made. The pure spirit produces its effect much more quickly. On using various other fluids which were either compounded of water and spirituous liquors or pure essences, he found that the cold produced by their evaporation was generally some intermediate degree between that produced by water and the spirit of wine. Oil of turpentine sunk the mercury three degrees; but olive oil and others, which evaporate very slowly, or not at all, did not sensibly affect the thermometer.

To observe how much the evaporation of spirit of wine, and consequently the cold produced by it, would be increased by electricity, he put the tube containing it into an insulating handle, and connected it with the conductor of an electrical machine, which was kept in action during the time of making the experiment; by which means one degree of cold seemed to be gained, as the mercury now sunk to 47° instead of 48°, at which it had stood formerly. On trying the three mineral acids, he found that they heated the thermometer instead of cooling it; which effect he attributes to the heat they themselves acquired by uniting with the moisture of the atmosphere. The vitriolic acid, which was very strong and transparent, raised the mercury to 102°, the smoking nitrous acid to 72°, and the marine to 66°.

The apparatus for using the least possible quantity of ether for freezing water consists in a glass tube

(fig. 1.), terminating in a capillary aperture, which is to be fixed upon the bottle containing the ether. Round the lower part of the neck at A some thread is wound, in order to let it fit the neck of the bottle. When the experiment is to be made, the stopper of the bottle containing the ether is to be removed, and the tube just mentioned put in its room. The thread round the tube ought also to be previously moistened with water or spittle before it is put into the neck of the bottle, in order the more effectually to prevent the escape of the ether betwixt the neck of the vial and tube. Holding then the bottle by its bottom FG (fig. 2.), and keeping it inclined as in the figure, the small stream of ether issuing out of the aperture D of the tube DE, is directed upon the ball of the thermometer, or upon a tube containing water or other liquor that is required to be congealed. As ether is very volatile, and has the remarkable property of increasing the bulk of air, there is no aperture requisite to allow the air to enter the bottle while the liquid flows out. The heat of the hand is more than sufficient to force out the ether in a continued stream at the aperture D.

In this manner, throwing the stream of ether upon the ball of a thermometer in such a quantity that a drop might now and then, every 10 seconds for instance, fall from the bulb of the thermometer, Mr Cavallo brought the mercury down to 3°, or 20° below the freezing point, when the atmosphere was somewhat hotter than temperate. When the ether is very good, *i. e.* capable of dissolving elastic gum, and has a small bulb, not above 20 drops of it are required to produce this effect, and about two minutes of time; but the common sort must be used in greater quantity, and for a longer time; though at last the thermometer is brought down by this very nearly as low as by the best sort.

To freeze water by the evaporation of ether, Mr Cavallo takes a thin glass tube about four inches long, and one-fifth of an inch diameter, hermetically sealed at one end, with a little water in it, so as to take up about half an inch of the cavity, as is shown at CB in fig. 3. Into this tube a slender wire H is also introduced, the lower extremity of which is twisted into a spiral, and serves to draw up the bit of ice when formed. He then holds the glass tube by its upper part A with the fingers of the left hand, and keeps it continually and gently turning round its axis, first one way and then the other; whilst with the right hand he holds the phial containing the ether in such a manner as to direct the stream on the outside of the tube, and a little above the surface of the water contained in it. The capillary aperture D should be kept almost in contact with the surface of the tube containing the water; and by continuing the operation for two or three minutes, the water will be frozen as it were in an instant; and the opacity will ascend to C in less than half a second of time, which makes a beautiful appearance. This congelation, however, is only superficial; and in order to congeal the whole quantity of water, the operation must be continued a minute or two longer; after which the wire H will be found kept very tight by the ice. The hand must then be applied to the outside of the tube, in order to soften

Ice.

Plate  
CCL.



Ice. the surface of the ice; which would otherwise adhere very firmly to the glass; but when this is done, the wire H easily brings it out.

Sometimes our author was accustomed to put into the tube a small thermometer instead of the wire H; and thus he had an opportunity of observing a very curious phenomenon unnoticed by others, viz. that in the winter time water requires a smaller degree of cold to congeal it than in the summer. In the winter, for instance, the water in the tube AB will freeze when the thermometer stands about 30°; but in the summer, or even when the thermometer stands at 60°, the quicksilver must be brought down 10, 15, or even more degrees below the freezing point before any congelation can take place. In the summer time therefore a greater quantity of ether, and more time, will be required to congeal any given quantity of water than in winter. When the temperature of the atmosphere has been about 40°, our author has been able to congeal a quantity of water with an equal quantity of good ether; but in summer two or three times the quantity are required to perform the effect. "There seems (says he) to be something in the air, which, besides heat, interferences with the freezing of water, and perhaps of all fluids; though I cannot say from my own experience whether the above mentioned difference between the freezing in winter and summer takes place with other fluids, as milk, oils, wines," &c.

The proportion of ether requisite to congeal water seems to vary with the quantity of the latter; that is, a large quantity of water seems to require a proportionably less quantity of ether to freeze it than a smaller one. "In the beginning of the spring (says Mr Cavallo), I froze a quarter of an ounce of water with about half an ounce of ether; the apparatus being larger, though similar to that described above. Now as the price of ether, sufficiently good for the purpose, is generally about 18d. or 2s. per ounce, it is plain, that with an expence under two shillings, a quarter of an ounce of ice, or ice-cream, may be made, in every climate, and at any time, which may afford great satisfaction to those persons, who, living in those places where no natural ice is to be had, never saw or tasted any such delicious refreshment. When a small piece of ice, for instance, of about ten grains weight, is required, the necessary apparatus is very small, and the expence not worth mentioning. I have a small box four inches and a half long, two inches broad, and one and a half deep, containing all the apparatus necessary for this purpose; viz. a bottle capable of containing about one ounce of ether; two pointed tubes, in case one should break; a tube in which the water is to be frozen, and a wire. With the quantity of ether contained in this small and very portable apparatus, the experiment may be repeated about ten times. A person who wishes to perform such experiments in hot climates, and in places where ice is not easily procured, requires only a larger bottle of ether besides the whole apparatus described above." Electricity increases the cold produced by means of evaporating ether but very little, though the effect is perceptible. Having thrown the electrified and also the unelectrified stream of ether upon the bulb of a thermometer, the mercury was brought down two degrees lower in the former than in the latter case.

Ice. Our author observes, for the sake of those who may be inclined to repeat this experiment, that a cork confines this volatile fluid much better than a glass stopple, which it is almost impossible to grind with such exactness as to prevent entirely the evaporation of the ether. When a stopple, made very nicely out of an uniform and close piece of cork, which goes rather tight, is put upon a bottle of ether, the smell of that fluid cannot be perceived through it; but he never saw a glass stopple which could produce that effect. In this manner, ether, spirit of wine, or any other volatile fluid, may be preserved, which does not corrode cork by its fumes. When the stopple, however, is very often taken out, it becomes loose, as it will also do by long keeping; in either of which cases it must be changed.

*Blink of the Ice*, is a name given by the pilots to a bright appearance near the horizon occasioned by the ice, and observed before the ice itself is seen.

*Ice-Boats*, boats so constructed as to sail upon ice, and which are very common in Holland, particularly upon the river Maese and the lake Y. See Plate CCL. They go with incredible swiftness, sometimes so quick as to affect the breath, and are found very useful in conveying goods and passengers over lakes and great rivers in that country. Boats of different sizes are placed in a transverse form upon a 2½ or 3 inch deal board; at the extremity of each end are fixed irons, which turn up in the form of skais; upon this plank the boat rests, and the two ends seem as out-riggers to prevent oversetting; whence ropes are fastened that lead to the head of the mast in the nature of shrouds, and others passed through a block across the bowsprit: the rudder is made somewhat like a hatchet with the head placed downward, which being pressed down, cuts the ice, and serves all the purposes of a rudder in the water, by enabling the helmsman to steer, tack, &c.

*Method of making Ice-Cream*. Take a sufficient quantity of cream, and, when it is to be mixed with raspberry, or currant, or pine, a quarter part as much of the juice or jam as of the cream: after beating and straining the mixture through a cloth, put it with a little juice of lemon into the mould, which is a pewter vessel, and varying in size and shape at pleasure; cover the mould and place it in a pail about two-thirds full of ice, into which two handfuls of salt have been thrown; turn the mould by the hand-hold with a quick motion to and fro, in the manner used for milling chocolate, for eight or ten minutes; then let it rest as long, and turn it again for the same time; and having left it to stand half an hour, it is fit to be turned out of the mould and to be sent to table. Lemon juice and sugar, and the juices of various kinds of fruits, are frozen without cream; and when cream is used, it should be well mixed.

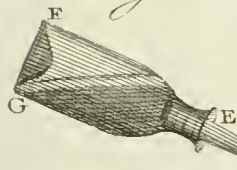
*Ice-Hills*, a sort of structure or contrivance common upon the river Neva at Petersburg, and which afford a perpetual fund of amusement to the populace. They are constructed in the following manner. A scaffolding is raised upon the river about 30 feet in height, with a landing place on the top, the ascent to which is by a ladder. From this summit a sloping plain of boards, about four yards broad and 30 long, descends to the superficies of the river: it is supported by strong poles gradually decreasing in height, and its sides are defended by a parapet of planks. Upon these boards are

*Ice.*



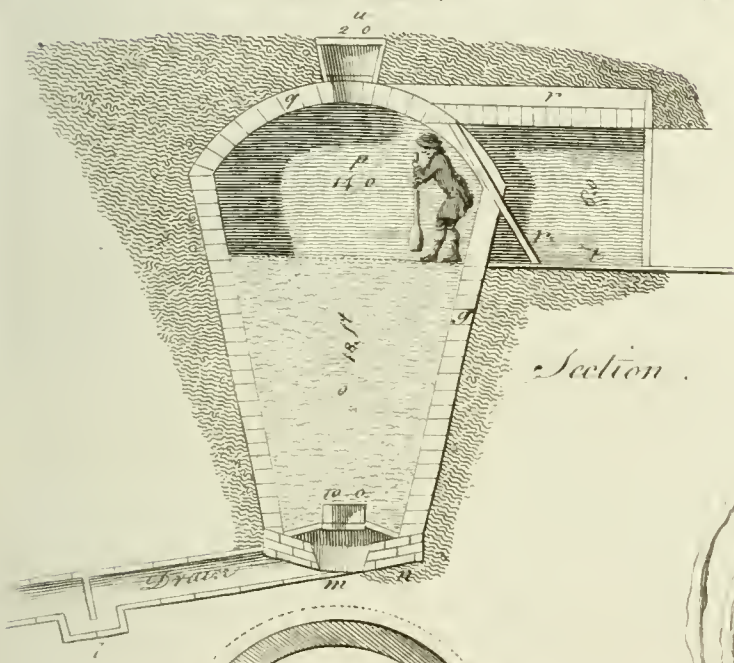
*Fig. 1.*

*Fig. 2.*

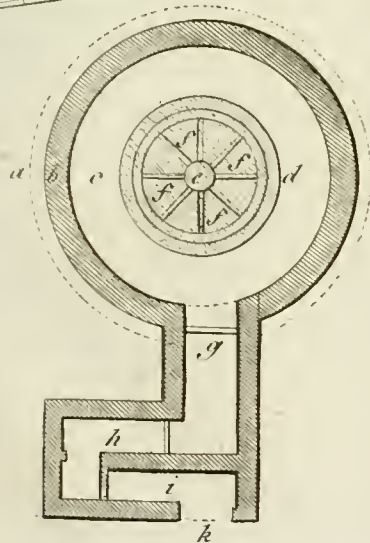


*Fig. 3.*

*Ice-house.*

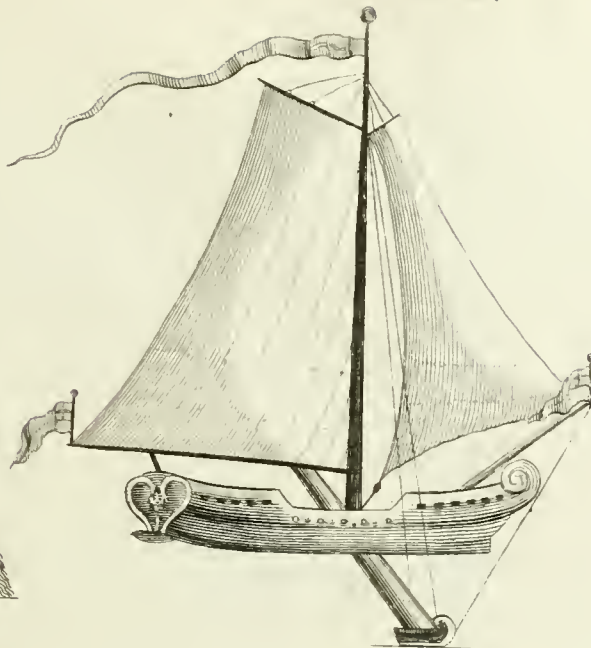


*Section.*

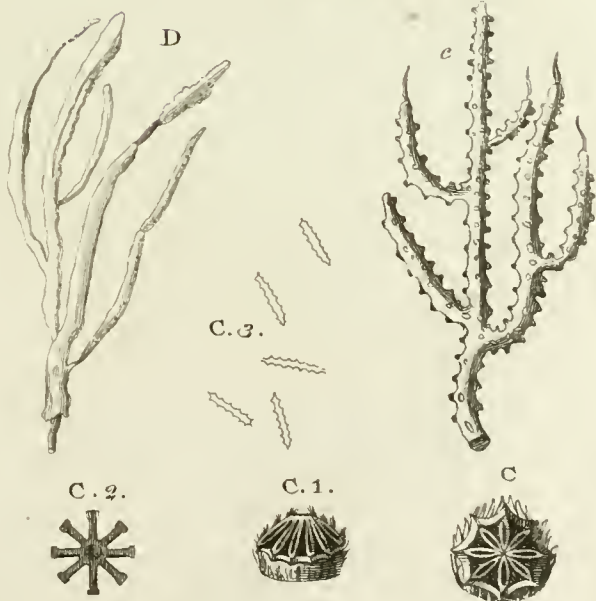


*Plan.*

*Ice-boat.*



*Keratophyta.*



*A. Bell. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. Scot.*





Ice. laid square masses of ice about four inches thick, which being first smoothed with the axe and laid close to each other, are then sprinkled with water: by these means they coalesce, and, adhering to the boards, immediately form an inclined plain of pure ice. From the bottom of this plain the snow is cleared away for the length of 200 yards and the breadth of four, upon the level bed of the river; and the sides of this course, as well as the sides and top of the scaffolding, are ornamented with firs and pines. Each person, being provided with a sledge, mounts the ladder; and having attained the summit, he sets himself upon his sledge at the upper extremity of the inclined plain, down which he suffers it to glide with considerable rapidity, poising it as he goes down; when the velocity acquired by the descent carries it above 100 yards upon the level ice of the river. At the end of this course, there is usually a similar ice-hill, nearly parallel to the former, which begins where the other ends; so that the person immediately mounts again, and in the same manner glides down the other inclined plain of ice. This diversion he repeats as often as he pleases. The boys also are continually employed in skating down these hills: they glide chiefly upon one skait, as they are able to poise themselves better upon one leg than upon two. These ice-hills exhibit a pleasing appearance upon the river, as well from the trees with which they are ornamented, as from the moving objects which at particular times of the day are descending without intermission.

*Ice-House*, a repository for ice during the summer months. The aspect of ice-houses should be towards the east or south-east, for the advantage of the morning sun to expel the damp air, as that is more pernicious than warmth; for which reason trees in the vicinity of an ice-house tend to its disadvantage.

The best soil for an ice-house to be made in is chalk, as it conveys away the waste water without any artificial drain; next to that, loose stony earth or gravelly soil. Its situation should be on the side of a hill, for the advantage of entering the cell upon a level, as in the drawing, Plate CCL.

To construct an ice-house, first choose a proper place at a convenient distance from the dwelling-house or houses it is to serve: dig a cavity (if for one family, of the dimensions specified in the design) of the figure of an inverted cone, sinking the bottom, concave, to form a reservoir for the waste water till it can drain off; if the soil requires it, cut a drain to a considerable distance, or so far as will come out at the side of the hill, or into a well, to make it communicate with the springs, and in that drain form a sink or air-trap, marked *l*, by sinking the drain so much lower in that place as it is high, and bring a partition from the top an inch or more into the water, which will consequently be in the trap; and will keep the well air-tight. Work up a sufficient number of brick piers to receive a cart-wheel, to be laid with its convex side upwards to receive the ice; lay hurdles and straw upon the wheel, which will let the melted ice drain through, and serve as a floor. The sides and dome of the cone are to be nine inches thick—the sides to be done in steened brickwork, *i. e.* without mortar, and wrought at right angles to the face of the work: the filling in behind should be with gravel, loose stones, or brick-bats, that the water which drains through the sides may the more

Ice. easily escape into the well. The doors of the ice-house should be made as close as possible, and bundles of straw placed always before the inner door to keep out the air.

Description of the parts referred to by the letters.

*a* The line first dug out. *b* The brick circumference of the cell. *c* The diminution of the cell downwards. *d* The lesser diameter of the cell. *e* The cart wheel or joists and hurdles. *f* The piers to receive the wheel or floor. *g* The principal receptacle for straw. *h* The inner passage, *i* the first entrance, *k* the outer door, passages having a separate door each. *l* An air trap. *m* The well. *n* The profile of the piers. *o* The ice filled in. *p* The height of the cone. *q* The dome worked in two half brick arches. *r* The arched passage. *s* The door-ways inserted in the walls. *t* The floor of the passage. *u* An aperture through which the ice may be put into the cell; this must be covered next the crown of the dome, and then filled in with earth. *x* The sloping door, against which the straw should be laid.

The ice when to be put in should be collected during the frost, broken into small pieces, and rammed down hard in strata of not more than a foot, in order to make it one complete body; the care in putting it in, and well ramming it, tends much to its preservation. In a season when ice is not to be had in sufficient quantities snow may be substituted.

Ice may be preserved in a dry place under ground, by covering it well with chaff, straw, or reeds.

Great use is made of chaff in some places of Italy to preserve ice: the ice-house for this purpose need only be a deep hole dug in the ground on the side of a hill, from the bottom of which they can easily carry out a drain, to let out the water which is separated at any time from the ice, that it may not melt and spoil the rest. If the ground is tolerably dry, they do not line the sides with any thing, but leave them naked, and only make a covering of thatch over the top of the hole; this pit they fill either with pure snow, or else with ice taken from the purest and clearest water; because they do not use it as we do in England, to set the bottles in, but really mix it with the wine. They first cover the bottom of the hole with chaff, and then lay in the ice, not letting it any where touch the sides, but ramming in a large bed of chaff all the way between: they thus carry on the filling to the top, and then cover the surface with chaff; and in this manner it will keep as long as they please. When they take any of it out for use, they wrap the lump up in chaff, and it may then be carried to any distant place without waste or running.

*Ice-Island*, a name given by sailors to a great quantity of ice collected into one huge solid mass, and floating about upon the seas near or within the Polar circles.—Many of these fluctuating islands are met with on the coasts of Spitzbergen, to the great danger of the shipping employed in the Greenland fishery. In the midst of those tremendous masses navigators have been arrested and frozen to death. In this manner the brave Sir Hugh Willoughby perished with all his crew in 1553; and in the year 1773, Lord Mulgrave, after every effort which the most finished seaman could make to accomplish the end of his voyage, was caught in the ice, and was near experiencing the same unhappy fate. See the



Ice. the account at large in *Phipps's Voyage to the North Pole*. As there described, the scene, divested of the horror from the eventful expectation of change, was the most beautiful and picturesque:—Two large ships becalmed in a vast basin, surrounded on all sides by islands of various forms: the weather clear: the sun gilding the circumambient ice, which was low, smooth, and even; covered with snow, excepting where the pools of water on part of the surface appeared crystalline with the young ice: the small space of sea they were confined in perfectly smooth. After fruitless attempts to force a way through the fields of ice, their limits were perpetually contracted by its closing; till at length it beset each vessel till they became immovably fixed. The smooth extent of surface was soon lost: the pressure of the pieces of ice, by the violence of the swell, caused them to pack; fragment rose upon fragment, till they were in many places higher than the main-yard. The movements of the ships were tremendous and involuntary, in conjunction with the surrounding ice, actuated by the currents. The water shoaled to 14 fathoms. The grounding of the ice or of the ships would have been equally fatal: The force of the ice might have crushed them to atoms, or have lifted them out of the water and overset them, or have left them suspended on the summits of the pieces of ice at a tremendous height, exposed to the fury of the winds, or to the risk of being dashed to pieces by the failure of their frozen dock. An attempt was made to cut a passage through the ice; after a perseverance worthy of Britons, it proved fruitless. The commander, at all times master of himself, directed the boats to be made ready to be hauled over the ice, till they arrived at navigable water (a task alone of seven days), and in them to make their voyage to England. The boats were drawn progressively three whole days. At length a wind sprung up, the ice separated sufficiently to yield to the pressure of the full-sailed ships, which, after labouring against the resisting fields of ice, arrived on the 10th of August in the harbour of Smeeringberg, at the west end of Spitzbergen, between it and Hackluyt's Headland.

The forms assumed by the ice in this chilling climate are extremely pleasing to even the most incurious eye. The surface of that which is congealed from the sea-water (for we must allow it two origins) is flat and even, hard, opaque, resembling white sugar, and incapable of being slid on, like the British ice. The greater pieces, or fields, are many leagues in length: the lesser are the meadows of the seals, on which those animals at times frolic by hundreds. The motion of the lesser pieces is as rapid as the currents: the greater, which are sometimes 200 leagues long, and 60 or 80 broad, move slow and majestically; often fix for a time, immovable by the power of the ocean, and then produce the horizon that bright white appearance called the *blink*. The approximation of two great fields produces a most singular phenomenon; it forces the lesser (if the term can be applied to pieces of several acres square) out of the water, and adds them to their surface: a second and often a third succeeds; so that the whole forms an aggregate of a tremendous height. These float in the sea like so many rugged mountains, and are sometimes 500 or 600 yards thick; but the far greater part is concealed beneath the water. These

are continually increased in height by the freezing of the spray of the sea, or of the melting of the snow, which falls on them. Those which remain in this frozen climate receive continual growth; others are gradually waisted by the northern winds into southern latitudes, and melt by degrees, by the heat of the sun, till they waste away, or disappear in the boundless element.

The collision of the great fields of ice, in high latitudes, is often attended with a noise that for a time takes away the sense of hearing any thing else; and the lesser with a grinding of unspeakable horror. The water which dashes against the mountainous ice freezes into an infinite variety of forms; and gives the voyager ideal towns, streets, churches, steeples, and every shape which imagination can frame.

Ice-Plant. See MESEMBRYANTHEMUM.

ICEBERGS, are large bodies of ice filling the valleys between the high mountains in northern latitudes. Among the most remarkable are those of the east coast of Spitzbergen; (see GREENLAND, n<sup>o</sup> 10.) They are seven in number, but at considerable distances from each other: each fills the valleys for tracts unknown, in a region totally inaccessible in the internal parts. The glaciers \* of Switzerland seem contemptible to these; but present often a similar front into some lower valley. The last exhibits over the sea a front 300 feet high, emulating the emerald in colour: cataracts of melted snow precipitate down various parts, and black spiring mountains, streaked with white, bound the sides, and rise crag above crag, as far as eye can reach in the back ground. See Plate CCLI. At times immense fragments break off, and tumble into the water, with a most alarming dashing. A piece of this vivid green substance has fallen, and grounded in 24 fathoms water, and spired above the surface 50 feet †. Similar icebergs are frequent in all the Arctic regions; and to their lapses is owing the solid mountainous ice which infests those seas.—Frost sports wonderfully with these icebergs, and gives them majestic as well as other most singular forms. Masses have been seen assuming the shape of a Gothic church, with arched windows and doors, and all the rich drapery of that style, composed of what an Arabian tale would scarcely dare to relate, of crystal of the richest sapphire blue: tables with one or more feet; and often immense flat-roofed temples, like those of Luxxor on the Nile, supported by round transparent columns of corulean hue, float by the astonished spectator.—These icebergs are the creation of ages, and receive annually additional height by the falling of snows and of rain, which often instantly freezes, and more than repairs the loss occasioned by the influence of the melting sun.

ICELAND, a large island lying in the northern part of the Atlantic Ocean, between 63 and 68 degrees of north latitude, and between 10 and 26 degrees of west longitude, its greatest length being about 700 miles, and its breadth 300.

This country lying partly within the frigid zone, and being liable to be surrounded with vast quantities of ice which come from the polar seas, is on account of the coldness of its climate very inhospitable; but much more so for other reasons. It is exceedingly subject to earthquakes; and so full of volcanoes, that the little part of it which appears fit for the habitation of man seems

land. seems almost totally laid waste by them. The best account that hath yet appeared of the island of Iceland is in a late publication intitled, "Letters on Iceland, &c. written by Uno Von Troil, D. D. first chaplain to his Swedish majesty." This gentleman sailed from London on the 12th of July 1772, in company with Mr Banks, Dr Solander, and Dr James Lind of Edinburgh, in a ship for which L. 100 Sterling was paid every month. After visiting the western isles of Scotland, they arrived on the 28th of August at Iceland, where they cast anchor at Besslædr or Bessladr, lying in about 64° 6' N. Lat. in the western part of the island. The country had to them the most dismal appearance that can be conceived. "Imagine to yourself (says Dr Troil) a country, which from one end to the other presents to your view only barren mountains, whose summits are covered with eternal snow, and between them fields divided by vitrified cliffs, whose high and sharp points seem to vie with each other to deprive you of the sight of a little grass which scantily springs up among them. These same dreary rocks likewise conceal the few scattered habitations of the natives, and no where a single tree appears which might afford shelter to friendship and innocence. The prospect before us, though not pleasing, was uncommon and surprising. Whatever presented itself to our view bore the marks of devastation; and our eyes, accustomed to behold the pleasing coasts of England, now saw nothing but the vestiges of the operation of a fire, Heaven knows how ancient!

The climate of Iceland, however, is not unwholesome or naturally subject to excessive colds, notwithstanding its northwardly situation. There have been instances indeed of Fahrenheit's thermometer sinking to 24° below the freezing point in winter, and rising to 104° in summer. Since the year 1749, observations have been made on the weather; and the result of these observations hath been unfavourable, as the coldness of the climate is thought to be on the increase, and of consequence the country is in danger of becoming unfit for the habitation of the human race. Wood, which formerly grew in great quantities all over the island, cannot now be raised. Even the hardy firs of Norway cannot be reared in this island. They seemed indeed to thrive till they were about two feet high; but then their tops withered, and they ceased to grow. This is owing chiefly to the storms and hurricanes which frequently happen in the months of May and June, and which are very unfavourable to vegetation of every kind. In 1772, governor Thodal sowed a little barley, which grew very briskly; but a short time before it was to be reaped, a violent storm so effectually destroyed it, that only a few grains were found scattered about. Besides these violent winds, this island lies under another disadvantage, owing to the floating ice already mentioned, with which the coasts are often beset. This ice comes on by degrees, always with an easterly wind, and frequently in such quantities as to fill up all the gulphs on the north-west side of the island, and even covers the sea as far as the eye can reach; it also sometimes drives to other shores. It generally comes in January, and goes away in March. Sometimes it only reaches the land in April; and, remaining there for a long time, does an incredible deal of mischief. It consists partly of mountains of ice, said to be sometimes 60

fathoms in height; and partly of field-ice, which is neither so thick nor so much dreaded. Sometimes these enormous masses are grounded in shoal-water; and in these cases they remain for many months, nay years, undissolved, chilling the atmosphere for a great way round. When many such bulky and lofty ice-masses are floating together, the wood which is often found drifting between them, is so much chafed, and pressed with such violence together, that it sometimes takes fire; which circumstance has occasioned fabulous accounts of the ice being in flames.

In 1753 and 1754, this ice occasioned such a violent cold, that horses and sheep dropped down dead by reason of it, as well as for want of food; horses were observed to feed upon dead cattle, and the sheep eat of each other's wool. In 1755, towards the end of the month of May, the waters were frozen over in one night to the thickness of an inch and five lines. In 1756, on the 26th of June, snow fell to the depth of a yard, and continued falling through the months of July and August. In the year following it froze very hard towards the end of May and beginning of June, in the south part of the island, which occasioned a great scarcity of grass. These frosts are generally followed by a famine, many examples of which are to be found in the Icelandic chronicles. Besides these calamities, a number of bears annually arrive with the ice, which commit great ravages among the sheep. The Icelanders attempt to destroy these intruders as soon as they get sight of them. Sometimes they assemble together, and drive them back to the ice, with which they often float off again. For want of fire-arms, they are obliged to use spears on these occasions. The government also encourage the destruction of these animals, by paying a premium of 10 dollars for every bear that is killed, and purchasing the skin of him who killed it.

Notwithstanding this dismal picture, however, taken from Von Troil's letters, some tracts of ground, *in high cultivation*, are mentioned as being covered by the great eruption of lava in 1783. It is possible, therefore, that the above may have been somewhat exaggerated.

Thunder and lightning are seldom heard in Iceland, except in the neighbourhood of volcanoes. Aurora Borealis is very frequent and strong. It most commonly appears in dry weather; though there are not wanting instances of its being seen before or after rain, or even during the time of it. The lunar halo, which prognosticates bad weather, is likewise very frequent here; as are also parheliions, which appear from one to nine in number at a time. These parheliions are observed chiefly at the approach of the Greenland ice, when an intense degree of frost is produced, and the frozen vapours fill the air. Fire-balls, sometimes round and sometimes oval, are observed, and a kind of *ignis fatuus* which attaches itself to men and beasts; and comets are also frequently mentioned in their chronicles. This last circumstance deserves the attention of astronomers.

Iceland, besides all the inconveniencies already mentioned, has two very terrible ones, called by the natives *skrida* and *sniefloði*: the name of the first imports large pieces of a mountain tumbling down and destroying the lands and houses which lie at the foot of it: this happened in 1554, when a whole farm was ruined,



Ice-land. and 13 people buried alive. The other word signifies the effects of a prodigious quantity of snow, which covers the tops of the mountains, rolling down in immense masses, and doing a great deal of damage: of this there was an instance in 1699, during the night, when two farms were buried, with all their inhabitants and cattle. This last accident Ice-land has in common with all very mountainous countries, particularly Switzerland.

Account of the hot Springs of Ice-land from Von Tröll's Letters.

“Ice-land abounds with hot and boiling springs, some of which spout up into the air to a surprising height. All the jets d'eau which have been contrived with so much art, and at such an enormous expence, cannot by any means be compared with these wonders of nature in Ice-land. The water-works at Herenhausen throw up a single column of water of half a quarter of a yard in circumference to a height of about 70 feet; those at the Winterkasten at Cassel throw it up, but in a much thinner column, 130 feet; and the jet d'eau at St Cloud, which is thought the greatest of all the French water-works, casts up a thin column 80 feet into the air: but some springs in Ice-land pour forth columns of water several feet in thickness to the height of many fathoms; and many affirm of several hundred feet.

“These springs are unequal in their degrees of heat; but we have observed none under 188 degrees of Fahrenheit's thermometer; in some it is 192, 193, 212, and in one small vein of water 213 degrees. From some the water flows gently, and the spring is then called *laug*, “a bath;” from others it spouts with a great noise, and is then called *HVER*, or *kittel*. It is very common for some of these spouting springs to close up, and others to appear in their stead. All these hot waters have an incrusting quality; so that we very commonly find the exterior surface from whence it bursts forth covered with a kind of rind, which almost resembles chafed work, and which we at first took for lime, but which was afterwards found by Mr Bergman to be of a siliceous or flinty nature. In some places the water tastes of sulphur, in others not; but when drank as soon as it is cold, tastes like common boiled water. The inhabitants use it at particular times for dyeing; and were they to adopt proper regulations, it might be of still greater use. Victuals may also be boiled in it, and milk held over its steam becomes sweet; owing, most probably, to the excessive heat of the water, as the same effect is produced by boiling it a long time over the fire. They have begun to make salt by boiling sea-water over it, which when it is refined, is very pure and good. The cows which drink this hot water yield a great deal of milk. Egbert Olafsen relates, that the water does not become turbid when alkali is thrown into it, nor does it change the colour of syrup of violets. Horrebow asserts, that if you fill a bottle at one of the spouting springs, the water will boil over two or three times while the spring throws forth its water; and if corked too soon, the bottle will burst.

A particular description of one named Geyser.

“Among the many hot springs to be met with in Ice-land, several bear the name of *geyser*: the following is a description of the most remarkable of that name, and in the whole island. It is about two days journey from Hecla, near a farm called *Haukadul*. Here a poet would have an opportunity of painting

Nº 163.

whatever nature has of beautiful and terrible, united in one picture, by delineating this surprising phenomenon. Represent to yourself a large field, where you see on one side, at a great distance, high mountains covered with ice, whose summits are generally wrapped in clouds, so that their sharp and unequal points become invisible. This loss, however, is compensated by a certain wind, which causes the clouds to sink, and cover the mountain itself when its summit appears as it were to rest on the clouds. On the other side Hecla is seen, with its three points covered with ice, rising above the clouds, and, with the smoke which ascends from it, forming other clouds at some distance from the real ones: and on another side is a ridge of high rocks, at the foot of which boiling water from time to time issues forth; and further on extends a marsh of about three English miles in circumference, where are 40 or 50 boiling springs, from which a vapour ascends to a prodigious height.—In the midst of these is the greatest spring *geyser*, which deserves a more exact and particular account. In travelling to the place about an English mile and an half from the *hver*, from which the ridge of rocks still divided us, we heard a loud roaring noise, like the rustling of a torrent precipitating itself from stupendous rocks. We asked our guide what it meant; he answered, it was *geyser* roaring; and we soon saw with our naked eyes what before seemed almost incredible.

“The depth of the opening or pipe from which the water gushes cannot well be determined; for sometimes the water sunk down several fathoms, and some seconds passed before a stone which was thrown into the aperture reached the surface of the water. The opening itself was perfectly round, and 19 feet in diameter, and terminated in a basin 59 feet in diameter. Both the pipe and the basin were covered with a rough stalactic rind, which had been formed by the force of the water: the outermost border of the basin is nine feet and an inch higher than the pipe itself. The water here spouted several times a-day, but always by starts, and after certain intervals. The people who lived in the neighbourhood told us, that they rose higher in cold and bad weather than at other times; and Egbert Olafsen and several others affirm, that it has spouted to the height of 60 fathoms. Most probably they guessed only by the eye, and on that account their calculation may be a little extravagant; and indeed it is to be doubted whether the water was ever thrown up so high, though probably it sometimes mounts higher than when we observed it. The method we took to observe the height was as follows. Every one in company wrote down, at each time that the water spouted, how high it appeared to him to be thrown, and we afterwards chose the medium. The first column marks the spoutings of the water, in the order in which they followed one another; the second, the time when these effusions happened; the third, the height to which the water rose; and the last, how long each spouting of water continued.

Nº	Time	Height	Duration
1	At VI 42 m.	30 feet	o 20 seconds
2	— 51	6	o 20
3	— VII 16	6	o 10
4	— 31	12	o 15
5	— 51	60	o 6

Nº

No	Time	Height	Duration
6	VIII. 17	24	0 30
7	-----29	18	0 40
3	-----36	12	0 40

The pipe was now for the first time full of water, which ran slowly into the basin.

9—IX. 25 48 1 00  
10—X. 16 24 1 00

“ At 35 minutes after twelve we heard as it were three discharges of a gun under ground, which made it shake: the water flowed over immediately, but instantly sunk again. At eight minutes after two, the water flowed over the border of the basin. At 15 minutes after three, we again heard several subterranean noises, though not so strong as before. At 43 minutes after four, the water flowed over very strongly during the space of a minute. In six minutes after, we heard many loud subterraneous discharges, not only near the spring, but also from the neighbouring ridge of rocks where the water spouted. At 51 minutes after six, the fountain spouted up to the height of 92 feet, and continued to do so for four minutes. After this great effort, it sunk down very low into the pipe, and was entirely quiet during several minutes; but soon began to bubble again: it was not, however, thrown up into the air, but only to the top of the pipe.

“ The force of the vapours which throw up these waters is excessive; it not only prevents the stones which are thrown into the opening from sinking, but even throws them up to a very great height, together with the water. When the basin was full, we placed ourselves before the sun in such a manner that we could see our shadows in the water; when every one observed round the shadow of his own head (though not round that of the heads of others,) a circle of almost the same colours which compose the rainbow, and round this another bright circle. This most probably proceeded from the vapours exhaling from the water.

“ Not far from this place, another spring at the foot of the neighbouring ridge of rocks spouted water to the height of one or two yards each time. The opening through which this water issued was not so wide as the other: we imagined it possible to stop up the hole entirely by throwing large stones into it, and even flattered ourselves that our attempts had succeeded: but, to our astonishment, the water gushed forth in a very violent manner. We hastened to the pipe, and found all the stones thrown aside, and the water playing freely through its former channel. In these large springs the waters were hot in the highest degree, and tasted a little of sulphur; but in other respects it was pure and clear. In the smaller springs of the neighbourhood the water was tainted: in some, it was as muddy as that of a clay-pit: in others, as white as milk; and in some few, as red as blood.

“ Iceland abounds with pillars of basalt, which the lower sort of people imagine have been piled upon each other by the giants, who made use of supernatural force to effect it. They have generally from three to seven sides; and are from four to six feet in thickness, and from 12 to 16 yards in length, without any horizontal divisions. But sometimes they are only

from six inches to one foot in height, and they are then very regular, inasmuch that they are sometimes made use of for windows and door-posts. In some places they only peep out here and there among the lava, or more frequently among the tufa; in other places they are quite overthrown, and pieces of broken pillars only make their appearance. Sometimes they extend without interruption for two or three miles in length. In one mountain they have a singular appearance: on the top the pillars lie horizontally, in the middle they are sloping; the lowest are perfectly perpendicular; and in some parts they are bent into a semicircular figure. The matter of the Iceland basaltes seems to be the same with that of STAFFA; though in some it is more porous, and inclines to a grey. Some we observed which were of a blackish grey, and composed of several joints. Another time we observed a kind of porous glassy stone, consequently a lava, which was so indistinctly divided, that we were for some time at a loss to determine whether it was basaltes or not, though at last we all agreed that it was.”

Iron ore is found in some parts of the island, and that beautiful copper ore called *Malachites*. Horrebow speaks of native silver. A stratum of sulphur is found near Myvatu from nine inches to two feet in thickness; partly of a brown colour, and partly of a deep orange. Immediately over the sulphur is a blue earth; above that a vitriolic and aluminous one; and beneath the sulphur a reddish bole.

At what time the island of Iceland was first peopled is uncertain. An English colony indeed is said to have been settled there in the beginning of the fifth century; but of this there are not sufficient proofs. There is, however, reason to suppose that the English and Irish were acquainted with this country under another name, long before the arrival of the Norwegians; for the celebrated Bede gives a pretty accurate description of the island. But of these original inhabitants we cannot pretend to say any thing, as the Iceland chronicles go no farther back than the arrival of the Norwegians. What they relate is to the following purpose.

Naddodr, a famous pirate, was driven on the coast of Iceland in 861, and named the country *Suis-land*, “ Snow-land,” on account of the great quantities of snow with which he perceived the mountains covered. He did not remain there long; but on his return extolled the country to such a degree, that one Garder Suafason, an enterprising Swede, was encouraged by his account to go in search of it in 864. He sailed quite round the island, and gave it the name of *Gardarholmur*, or Garder’s-island. Having remained in Iceland during the winter, he returned in the spring to Norway, where he described the new-discovered island as a pleasant well-wooded country. This excited a desire in Floke, another Swede, reputed the greatest navigator of his time, to undertake a voyage thither. As the compass was then unknown, he took three ravens on board to employ them on the discovery. By the way he visited his friends at Ferro; and having failed farther to the northward, he let fly one of his ravens, which returned to Ferro. Some time after, he dismissed the second, which returned to the ship again, as he could find no land. The last trial proved more successful; the third raven took his flight to Iceland,

6  
History of the island.

ment of  
falsitic  
&c.



Iceland. where the ship arrived a few days after. Floke staid here the whole winter with his company; and, because he found a great deal of floating ice on the north side, he gave the country the name of *Iceland*, which it has ever since retained.

When they returned to Norway in the following spring, Floke, and those that had been with him, made a very different description of the country. Floke described it as a wretched place; while one of his companions, named *Thorulfr*, praised it so highly, that he affirmed butter dropped from every plant; which extravagant commendation procured him the name of *Thorulfr-junior*, or *Butter-Thorulfr*.

From this time there are no accounts of any voyages to Iceland, till Ingolfr and his friend Leifr undertook one in 874. They spent the winter on the island, and determined to settle there for the future. Ingolfr returned to Norway, to provide whatever might be necessary for the comfortable establishment of a colony, and Leifr in the mean time went to assist in the war in England. After an interval of four years, they again met in Iceland, the one bringing with him a considerable number of people, with the necessary tools and instruments for making the country habitable; and the other imported his acquired treasures. After this period many people went there to settle; and, in the space of 60 years, the whole island was inhabited. The tyranny of Harold king of Norway contributed not a little to the population of Iceland; and so great was the emigration of his subjects, that he was at last obliged to issue an order, that no one should sail from Norway to Iceland without paying four ounces of fine silver to the king.

Besides the Norwegians, new colonies arrived from different nations, between whom wars soon commenced; and the Icelandic histories are full of the accounts of their battles. To prevent these conflicts for the future, a kind of chief was chosen in 928, upon whom great powers were conferred. This man was the speaker in all their public deliberations; pronounced sentence in difficult and intricate cases; decided all disputes; and published new laws, after they had been received and approved of by the people at large: but he had no power to make laws without the approbation and consent of the rest. He therefore assembled the chiefs, whenever the circumstances seemed to require it; and, after they had deliberated among themselves, he represented the opinion of the majority to the people, whose assent was necessary before it could be considered as a law. His authority among the chiefs and leaders, however, was inconsiderable, as he was chosen by them, and retained his place no longer than while he preserved their confidence.

This institution did not prove sufficient to restrain the turbulent spirit of the Icelanders. They openly waged war with each other; and, by their intestine conflicts, so weakened all parties, that the whole became at last a prey to a few arbitrary and enterprising men; who, as is too generally the case, wantonly abused their power to the oppression of their countrymen, and the disgrace of humanity. Notwithstanding these troubles, however, the Icelanders remained free from a foreign yoke till 1261; when the greatest part of them put themselves under the protection of Hakans king of Norway, promising to pay him tribute upon

certain conditions agreed on between them; and the rest followed their example in 1264. Afterwards, Iceland, together with Norway, became subject to Denmark. For a long time the care of the island was committed to a governor, who commonly went there once a-year; though, according to his instructions, he ought to have resided in Iceland. As the country suffered incredibly through the absence of its governors, it was resolved a few years ago that they should reside there, and have their seat at *Besslestedr*, one of the old royal domains. He has under him a bailiff, two laymen, a sheriff, and 21 *syffelmen*, or magistrates who superintend small districts; and almost every thing is decided according to the laws of Denmark.

At the first settlement of the Norwegians in Iceland, <sup>7</sup> Manne &c. of Iceland they lived in the same manner as they had done in their own country, namely, by war and piracy. Their situation with regard to the kings of Norway, however, soon obliged them to apply to other states, in order to learn as much of the knowledge of government and politics as was necessary to preserve their colony from subjugation to a foreign yoke. For this purpose they often sailed to Norway, Denmark, Sweden, England, and Scotland. The travellers, at their return, were obliged to give an account to their chiefs of the state of those kingdoms through which they passed. For this reason, history, and what related to science, was held in high repute as long as the republican form of government lasted; and the great number of histories to be met with in the country, show at least the desire of the Icelanders to be instructed. To secure themselves, therefore, against their powerful neighbours, they were obliged to enlarge their historical knowledge. They likewise took great pains in studying perfectly their own laws, for the maintenance and protection of their internal security. Thus Iceland, at a time when ignorance and obscurity overwhelmed the rest of Europe, was enabled to produce a considerable number of poets and historians. When the Christian religion was introduced about the end of the 10th century, more were found conversant in the law than could have been expected, considering the extent of the country, and the number of its inhabitants. Fishing was followed among them; but they devoted their attention considerably more to agriculture, which has since entirely ceased.

Two things have principally contributed towards producing a great change both in their character and way of life, viz. the progress of the Christian religion, and their subjection first to Norway, and afterwards to Denmark. For if religion, on one side, commanded them to desist from their ravages and warlike expeditions; the secular power, on the other, deprived them of the necessary forces for the execution of them: and, since this time, we find no farther traces of their heroic deeds, except those which are preserved in their histories.

The modern Icelanders apply themselves to fishing and breeding of cattle. They are middle-sized and well-made, though not very strong; and the women are in general ill-featured. Vices are much less common among them, than in other parts where luxury and riches have corrupted the morals of the people. Though their poverty disables them from imitating the

land. the hospitality of their ancestors in all respects, yet they continue to show their inclination to it: they cheerfully give away the little they have to spare, and express the utmost joy and satisfaction if you are pleased with their gift. They are uncommonly obliging and faithful, and extremely attached to government. They are very zealous in their religion. An Icelander never passes a river or any other dangerous place, without previously taking off his hat, and imploring the divine protection; and he is always thankful for the protection of the Deity when he has passed the danger in safety. They have an inexpressible attachment to their native country, and are nowhere so happy. An Icelander therefore rarely settles in Copenhagen, though ever such advantageous terms should be offered him. On the other hand, we cannot ascribe any great industry or ingenuity to these people. They work on in the way to which they have all along been accustomed, without thinking of improvements. They are not cheerful in conversation, but simple and credulous; and have no aversion against a bottle, if they can find an opportunity. When they meet together, their chief pastime consists in reading their history. The master of the house makes the beginning, and the rest continue in their turns when he is tired. Some of them know these stories by heart; others have them in print, and others in writing. Besides this, they are great players at chess and cards, but only for their amusement, since they never play for money: which, however, seems to have been formerly in use among them; since, by one of their old laws, a fine is imposed upon those who play for money.

8  
r dress. The modern Icelanders have made very little alteration in their dress from what was formerly in use. The men all wear a linen shirt next to the skin, with a short jacket, and a pair of wide breeches over it. When they travel, another short coat is put over all. The whole is made of coarse black cloth, called *wadmal*; but some wear clothes of a white colour. On their head they wear large three-cornered hats, and on their feet Iceland shoes and worned stockings. Some of them indeed have shoes from Copenhagen; but, as they are rather too dear for them, they generally make their own shoes, sometimes of the hide of oxen, but more frequently of sheep's leather. They make them by cutting a square piece of leather, rather wider than the length of the foot; this they sew up at the toes and behind at the heel, and tie it on with leather thongs. These shoes are convenient enough where the country is level; but it would be very difficult for us who are not accustomed to walk with them amongst the rocks and stones, though the Icelanders do it with great ease.

The women are likewise dressed in black wadmal. They wear a bodice over their shifts, which are sewed up at the bosom; and above this a jacket laced before with long narrow sleeves reaching down to the wrists. In the opening on the side of the sleeve, they have buttons of chased silver, with a plate fixed to each button; on which the lover, when he buys them in order to present them to his mistress, takes care to have his name engraved along with hers. At the top of the jacket a little black collar is fixed, of about three inches broad, of velvet or silk, and frequently trimmed with gold cord. The petticoat is likewise of

wadmal, and reaches down to the ankles. Round the top of it is a girdle of silver or some other metal, to which they fasten the apron, which is also of wadmal, and ornamented at top with buttons of chased silver. Over all this they wear an upper-dress nearly resembling that of the Swedish peasants; with this difference, that it is wider at bottom: this is close at the neck and wrists, and a hand's-breadth shorter than the petticoat. It is adorned with a facing down to the bottom, which looks like cut velvet, and is generally wove by the Icelandic women. On their fingers they wear gold, silver, or brass rings. Their head-dress consists of several cloths wrapped round the head almost as high again as the face. It is tied fast with a handkerchief, and serves more for warmth than ornament. Girls are not allowed to wear this head-dress till they are marriageable. At their weddings they are adorned in a very particular manner: the bride wears, close to the face, round her head dress, a crown of silver gilt. She has two chains round her neck, one of which hangs down very low before, and the other rests on her shoulders. Besides these, she wears a lesser chain, from whence generally hangs a little heart, which may be opened to put some kind of perfume in it. This dress is worn by all the Icelandic women without exception: only with this difference, that the poorer sort have it of coarse wadmal, with ornaments of brass; and those that are in easier circumstances have it of broad cloth, with silver ornaments gilt.

The houses of the Icelanders are very indifferent, but the worst are said to be on the south side of the island. In some parts they are built of drift-wood, in others of lava, almost in the same manner as the stone-walls we make for inclosures, with moss stuffed between the pieces of lava. In some houses the walls are wainscotted on the inside. The roof is covered with sods, laid over rafting, or sometimes over the ribs of whales; the walls are about three yards high, and the entrance somewhat lower. Instead of glass, the windows are made of the chorion and amnios of sheep, or the membranes which surround the womb of the ewe. These are stretched on a hoop, and laid over a hole in the roof. In the poorer sort of houses they employ for the windows the inner membrane of the stomach of animals, which is less transparent than the others.

As the island of Iceland produces no kind of grain, the inhabitants of consequence have no bread but what is imported; and which being too dear for common use, is reserved for weddings and other entertainments. The following list of their viands is taken from Troil's Letters.

" 1. Flour of *fielgras*, (lichen islandicus, or rock-grafs. The plant is first washed, and then cut into small pieces by some; though the greater number dry it by fire or in the sun, then put it into a bag in which it is well beaten, and lastly work it into a flour by stamping.

" 2. Flour of *komsfyrg*, (polygonum bistorta), is prepared in the same manner, as well as the two other sorts of wild corn *melur* (*Arundo arenaria*, and *Arundo foliorum lateribus convolutis*), by separating it from the chaff, pounding, and lastly grinding it.

" 3. *Surt smoor*, (sour butter). The Icelanders seldom make use of fresh or salt butter, but let it grow



**Iceland.** four before they eat it. In this manner it may be kept for 20 years, or even longer; and the Icelanders look upon it as more wholesome and palatable than the butter used among other nations. It is reckoned better the older it grows; and one pound of it then is valued as much as two of fresh butter.

" 3. *String*, or whey boiled to the consistence of four milk, and preserved for the winter.

" 4. Fish of all kinds, both dried in the sun and in the air, and either salted or frozen. Those prepared in the last manner are preferred by many.

" 5. The flesh of bears, sheep, and birds, which is partly salted, partly hung or smoked, and some preserved in casks with four or fermented whey poured over it.

" 6. *Misost*, or whey boiled to cheese, which is very good. But the art of making other kinds of good cheese is lost, though some tolerably palatable is sold in the east quarter of Iceland.

" 7. *Beina string*, bones and cartilages of beef and mutton, and likewise bones of cod, boiled in whey till they are quite dissolved: they are then left to ferment, and are eat with milk.

" 8. *Skyr*. The curds from which the whey is squeezed are preserved in casks or other vessels; they are sometimes mixed with black crow-berries or juniper berries, and are likewise eat with new milk.

" 9. *Syra*, is four whey kept in casks, and left to ferment; which, however, is not reckoned fit for use till a year old.

" 10. *Blanda*, is a liquor made of water, to which a twelfth part of *syra* is added. In winter, it is mixed with the juice of thyme and of the black crow-berries.

" 11. They likewise eat many vegetables, some of which grow wild, and some are cultivated; also shell-fish and mushrooms."

The Icelanders in general eat three meals a-day, at seven in the morning, two in the afternoon, and nine at night. In the morning and evening they commonly eat curds mixed with new milk, and sometimes with juniper or crow berries. In some parts, they also have pottage made of rock-grass, which is very palatable, or curdled milk boiled till it becomes of a red colour, or new milk boiled a long time. At dinner, their food consists of dried fish, with plenty of four butter; they also sometimes eat fresh fish, and, when possible, a little bread and cheese with them. It is reported by some, that they do not eat any fish till it is quite rotten; this report perhaps proceeds from their being fond of it when a little tainted: they however frequently eat fish which is quite fresh, though, in the same manner as the rest of their food, often without salt.

Their common beverage is milk, either warm from the cow or cold, and sometimes boiled: they likewise use butter-milk with or without water. On the coasts they generally drink *blanda* and four milk; which is sold after it is skimmed at two-fifths of a rixdollar per cask: some likewise send for beer from Copenhagen, and some brew their own. A few of the principal inhabitants also have claret and coffee. The common people sometimes drink a kind of tea, which they make from the leaves of the *dryas octopetala*, and the *veronica officinalis*.

On the coasts the men employ themselves in fishing, both summer and winter. On their return home, when they have drawn and cleaned their fish, they give them to their wives, whose care it is to dry them. In the winter, when the inclemency of the weather prevents them from fishing, they are obliged to take care of their cattle, and spin wool. In summer, they mow the grass, dig turf, provide fuel, go in search of sheep and goats that were gone astray, and kill cattle. They prepare leather with the *spiraea ulmaria* instead of bark. Some few work in gold and silver; and others are instructed in mechanics, in which they are tolerable proficient. The women prepare the fish, take care of the cattle, manage the milk and wool, sew, spin, and gather eggs and down. When they work in the evening, they use, instead of an hour-glass, a lamp with a wick made of epilobium dipt in train oil, which is contrived to burn four, six, or eight hours.

Among the common people of Iceland, time is not reckoned by the course of the sun, but by the work they have done, and which is prescribed by law. According to this prescription, a man is to mow as much hay in one day as grows on 30 fathoms of manured soil, or 40 fathoms of land which has not been manured; or he is to dig 700 pieces of turf eight feet long and three broad. If as much snow falls as reaches to the horses bellies, a man is required daily to clear a piece of ground sufficient for 100 sheep. A woman is to rake together as much hay as three men can mow, or to weave three yards of wadmal a-day.

The wages of a man are fixed at four dollars and 12 yards of wadmal; and those of a woman at two dollars and five yards of wadmal. When men are sent a-fishing out of the country, there is allowed to each man, by law, from the 25th of September to the 14th of May, six pounds of butter, and 18 pounds of dried fish every week. This may seem to be too great an allowance; but it must be remembered that they have nothing else to live upon. When they are at home, and can get milk, &c. every man receives only five pounds of dried fish and three quarters of a pound of butter a-week.

The food and manner of life of the Icelanders by no means contribute to their longevity. It is very rare indeed to see an inhabitant of Iceland exceed the age of 50 or 60; and the greater part are attacked by grievous diseases before middle age. Of these the scurvy and elephantiasis or leprosy are the worst. They are also subject to the gout in their hands, owing to their frequent employment in fishing, and handling the wet fishing-tackle in cold weather. St Anthony's fire, the jaundice, pleurisy, and lowness of spirits, are frequent complaints in this country. The small-pox also is exceedingly fatal, and not long ago destroyed 16,000 persons. By these diseases, and the frequent famines with which the country has been afflicted, the inhabitants are reduced to a much smaller number than they formerly were, in so much that it is computed they do not in all exceed 60,000.

The exports of Iceland consist of dried fish, salted mutton and lamb, beef, butter, tallow, train-oil, and coarse woollen cloth, stockings, gloves, raw wool, sheep-skins, lamb-skins, fox-turs of various colours, eider down, feathers, and formerly sulphur; but there is

Iceland. no longer a demand for this mineral. On the other hand, the Icelanders import timber, fishing-lines and hooks, tobacco, bread, horse-shoes, brandy, wine, salt, linen, a little silk, and a few other necessaries, as well as superfluities for the better sort. The whole trade of Iceland is engrossed by a monopoly of Danes, indulged with an exclusive charter. This company maintains factories at all the harbours of Iceland, where they exchange their foreign goods for the merchandize of the country; and as the balance is in favour of the Icelanders, pay the overplus in Danish money, which is the only current coin in this island. All their accounts and payments are adjusted according to the number of fish: two pounds of fish are worth two skillings in specie, and 48 fish amount to one rixdollar. A Danish crown is computed at 30 fish: what falls under the value of 12 fish cannot be paid in money; but must be bartered either for fish or roll-tobacco, an ell of which is equal to one fish. The weights and measures of the Icelanders are nearly the same with those used in Denmark. The Icelanders being neither numerous nor warlike, and altogether unprovided with arms, ammunition, garrisons, or fleets, are in no condition to defend themselves from invasion, but depend entirely on the protection of his Danish majesty, to whom they are subject. The revenues which he draws from this island consist of the income of divers estates, as royal demesne, amounting to about 8000 dollars per annum; of the money paid by the company for an exclusive trade, to the value of 20,000 dollars; and of a fixed proportion in the tythes of fish paid in some particular districts.

14  
volcanoes  
Iceland.

Iceland is noted for the volcanoes with which it abounds, as already mentioned, and which seem to be more furious than any yet discovered in the other parts of the globe. Indeed, from the latest accounts, it would seem that this miserable country were little other than one continued volcano. Mount Hecla has been commonly supposed to be the only burning mountain, or at least the principal one, in the island: (see HECLA). It has indeed been more taken notice of than many others of as great extent, partly from its having had more frequent eruptions than any single one, and partly from its situation, which exposes it to the sight of ships sailing to Greenland and North America. But in a list of eruptions published in the appendix to Pennant's Arctic Zoology, it appears, that out of 51 remarkable ones, only one third have proceeded from Hecla, the other mountains it seems being no less active in the work of destruction than this celebrated one. These eruptions take place in the mountains covered with ice, which the inhabitants call *Jokuls*. Some of these, as appears from a large map of Iceland made by order of his Danish Majesty in 1734, have been swallowed up. Probably the great lakes met with in this country may have been occasioned by the sinking of such mountains, as several instances of a similar nature are to be met with in other parts of the world. The great Icelandic lake called *Myvatu* may probably have been one. Its bottom is entirely formed of lava, divided by deep cracks, which shelter during winter the great quantity of trouts which inhabit this lake. It is now only 30 feet deep; but originally was much deeper; being nearly filled up in the year 1728 by an eruption of the great mountain

*Krafle*. The fiery stream took its course towards *Myvatu*, and ran into it with an horrid noise, which continued till the year 1730.

"The mountains of Iceland (says Mr Pennant) are of two kinds, primitive and posterior. The former consist of strata usually regular, but sometimes confused. They are formed of different sorts of stone without the least appearance of fire. Some are composed of sand and free stone, petrosilex or chert, slaty or fissile stone, and various kinds of earth or bole, and steatitæ; different sorts of *breccia* or conglutinated stones; jaspers of different kinds, Iceland crystal; the common rhomboid spathum, chalcedonies stratified, and *botryoid*; zeolites of the most elegant kinds; crystals, and various other substances that have no relation to volcanoes. These primitive mountains are those called *Jokuls*, and are higher than the others. One of them, called *Æsum* or *Rias*, is 6000 feet high. It seems to be composed of great and irregular rocks of a dark grey colour, piled on each other. Another, called *Enneberg*, is about 3000 feet high; the *Snæfeld Jokul*, 2287 yards; the *Snæfeldnas* or promontory of *Snæfeld* is from 300 to 400 fathoms. *Hornstrand* or the coast by the north Cape Nord is very high, from 300 to 400 fathoms. The rocks of *Drægo* are seven in number, of a pyramidal figure, rising out of the sea at a small distance from the cliffs, four of which are of a vast height, and have a most magnificent appearance.

"Eastward from the *Snæfeld* begins the *Eisberge*, soaring to a vast height; many parts of which have felt the effects of fire, and in some of the melted rocks are large cavities. *Buddalekkur*, a rock at one end of this mountain, is also volcanic, and has in it a great cavern hung with *stalactites*. The name of *Solvabamar* is given to a tremendous range of volcanic rocks, composed entirely of slags, and covered in the season with sea-fowl. It would be endless, however, to mention all the places which bear the marks of fire in various forms, either by having been vitrified, changed into a fiery colour, ragged and black, or bear the marks of having run for miles in a sloping course towards the sea."

These volcanoes, though so dreadful in their effects, seldom begin to throw out fire without giving warning. A subterraneous rumbling noise heard at a considerable distance, as in other volcanoes, precedes the eruption for several days, with a roaring and cracking in the place from whence the fire is about to burst forth; many fiery meteors are observed, but generally unattended with any violent concussion of the earth, though sometimes earthquakes, of which several instances are recorded, have accompanied these dreadful conflagrations. The drying up of small lakes, streams, and rivulets, is also considered as a sign of an impending eruption; and it is thought to hasten the eruption when a mountain is so covered with ice, that the holes are stopped up through which the exhalations formerly found a free passage. The immediate sign is the bursting of the mass of ice with a dreadful noise; flames then issue forth from the earth, and lightning and fire balls from the smoke; stones, ashes, &c. are thrown out to vast distances. Egbert Olafsen relates, that, in an eruption of *Kattle giar* in 1755, a stone weighing 290 pounds was thrown to the distance of 24 English miles. A quantity of white pumice stone is thrown



Iceland. thrown up by the boiling waters; and it is conjectured with great probability, that the latter proceeds from the sea, as a quantity of salt, sufficient to load several horses, has frequently been found after the mountain has ceased to burn.

To enumerate the ravages of so many dreadful volcanoes, which from time immemorial have contributed to render this dreary country still less habitable than it is from the climate, would greatly exceed our limits. It will be sufficient to give an account of that which happened in 1783, and which from its violence seems to have been unparalleled in history.

15  
The country almost  
desolated  
by an eruption in  
1783.

Its first signs were observed on the 11th of June by a trembling of the earth in the western part of the province of *Shapterfall*. It increased gradually to the 17th, and became at last so great that the inhabitants quitted their houses, and lay at night in tents on the ground. A continual smoke or steam was perceived rising out of the earth in the northern and uninhabited parts of the country. Three *fire-spouts*, as they were called, broke out in different places, one in *Ulfarsdal*, a little to the east of the river *Skapta*; the other two were a little to the westward of the river called *Ilverfissliot*. The river *Skapta* takes its rise in the northeast, and running first westward, it turns to the south, and falls into the sea in a southeast direction. Part of its channel is confined for about 24 English miles in length, and is in some places 200 fathoms deep, in others 100 or 150, and its breadth in some places 100, 50, or 40 fathoms. Along the whole of this part of its course the river is very rapid, though there are no considerable cataracts or falls. There are several other such confined channels in the country, but this is the most considerable.

The three fire-spouts, or streams of lava, which had broke out, united into one, after having risen a considerable height into the air, arriving at last at such an amazing altitude as to be seen at the distance of more than 200 English miles; the whole country, for double that distance, being covered with a smoke or steam not to be described.

On the 8th of June this fire first became visible. Vast quantities of sand, ashes, and other volcanic matters were ejected, and scattered over the country by the wind, which at that time was very high. The atmosphere was filled with sand, brimstone, and ashes, in such a manner as to occasion continual darkness; and considerable damage was done by the pumice stones which fell, red hot, in great quantities. Along with these a tenacious substance like pitch fell in vast quantity; sometimes rolled up like balls, at other times like rings or garlands, which proved no less destructive to vegetation than the other. This shower having continued for three days, the fire became very visible, and at last arrived at the amazing height already mentioned. Sometimes it appeared in a continued stream, at others in flashes or flames seen at the distance of 30 or 40 Danish miles (180 or 240 of ours), with a continual noise like thunder, which lasted the whole summer.

The same day that the fire broke out there fell a vast quantity of rain, which running in streams on the hot ground tore it up in large quantities, and brought it down upon the lower lands. This rain-water was much impregnated with acid and other salts, so as to be

Iceland. highly corrosive, and occasion a painful sensation when it fell on the hands or face. At a greater distance from the fire the air was excessively cold. Snow lay upon the ground three feet deep in some places; and in others there fell great quantities of hail, which did very much damage to the cattle and every thing without doors. Thus the grass and every kind of vegetation in those places nearest the fire was destroyed, being covered with a thick crust of sulphureous and foety matter. Such a quantity of vapour was raised by the contest of the two adverse elements, that the sun was darkened and appeared like blood, the whole face of nature seeming to be changed; and this obscurity seems to have reached as far as the island of Britain; for during the whole summer of 1783, an obscurity reigned throughout all parts of this island; the atmosphere appearing to be covered with a continual haze, which prevented the sun from appearing with his usual splendor.

The dreadful scene above described lasted in Iceland for several days; the whole country was laid waste, and the inhabitants fled every where to the remotest parts of their miserable country, to seek for safety from the fury of this unparalleled tempest.

On the first breaking out of the fire, the river *Skapta* was considerably augmented, on the east side of which one of the fire spouts was situated; and a similar overflow of water was observed at the same time in the great river *Piorsa*, which runs into the sea a little to the eastward of a town called *Orrebakka*, and into which another river called *Tuna*, after having run through a large tract of barren and uncultivated land, empties itself. But on the 11th of June the waters of the *Skapta* were lessened, and in less than 24 hours totally dried up. The day following, a prodigious stream of liquid and red-hot lava, which the fire-spout had discharged, ran down the channel of the river. This burning torrent not only filled up the deep channel above mentioned, but, overflowing the banks of it, spread itself over the whole valley, covering all the low grounds in its neighbourhood; and not having any sufficient outlet to empty itself by, it rose to a vast height, so that the whole adjacent country was overflowed, insinuating itself between the hills, and covering some of the lower ones. The hills here are not continued in a long chain or series, but are separated from one another, and detached, and between them run little rivulets or brooks; so that, besides filling up the whole valley in which the river *Skapta* ran, the fiery stream spread itself for a considerable distance on each side, getting vent between the above mentioned hills, and laying all the neighbouring country under fire.

The spouts still continuing to supply fresh quantities of inflamed matter, the lava took its course up the channel of the river, overflowing all the grounds above, as it had done those below the place whence it issued. The river was dried up before it, until at last it was stopped by the hill whence the *Skapta* takes its rise. Finding now no proper outlet, it rose to a prodigious height, and overflowed the village of *Buland*, consuming the houses, church, and every thing that stood in its way; though the high ground on which this village stood seemed to ensure it from any danger of this kind.

Iceland.

The fiery lake still increasing, spread itself out in length and breadth for about 16 English miles; and having converted all this tract of land into a sea of fire, it stretched itself towards the south, and getting vent again by the river Skapta rushed down its channel with great impetuosity. It was still confined between the narrow banks of that river for about six miles (English); but coming at last into a more open place, it poured forth in prodigious torrents with amazing velocity and force; spreading itself now towards the south, tearing up the earth, and carrying on its surface flaming woods and whatsoever it met with. In its course it laid waste another large district of land. The ground where it came was cracked, and sent forth great quantities of steam long before the fire reached it; and every thing near the lake was either burnt up or reduced to a fluid state. In this situation matters remained from the 12th of June to the 13th of August; after which the fiery lake no longer spread itself, but nevertheless continued to burn; and when any part of the surface acquired a crust by cooling, it was quickly broken by the fire from below; and this tumbling down among the melted substance, was rolled and tossed about with prodigious noise and crackling; and in many parts of its surface, small spouts or at least ebullitions were formed, which continued for some length of time.

In other directions this dreadful inundation proved no less destructive. Having run through the narrow part of the channel of Skapta as early as the 12th of June, it stretched out itself towards the west and south-west, overflowing all the flat country, and its edge being no less than 70 fathoms high at the time it got out of the channel of the river. Continuing its destructive course, it overflowed a number of villages, running in every direction where it could find a vent. In one place it came to a great cataract of the river Skapta, about 14 fathoms in height, over which it was precipitated with tremendous noise, and thrown in great quantities to a very considerable distance. In another place it stopped up the channel of a large river, filled a great valley, and destroying two villages by approaching only within 100 fathoms of them. Others were overflowed by inundations of water proceeding from the rivers which had been stopped in their courses; until at last all the passages on the south, east, and west, being stopped, and the spouts still sending up incredible quantities of fresh lava, it burst out to the north and northeast, spreading over a tract of land 48 miles long and 36 broad. Here it dried up the rivers *Tuna* and *Axafyrði*; but even this vast effusion being insufficient to exhaust the subterraneous resources of liquid fire, a new branch took its course for about eight miles down the channel of the river *Hverfisflot*, when coming again to an open country, it formed what our author calls a *small* lake of fire, about twelve miles in length and six in breadth. At last, however, this branch also stopped on the 16th of August; the fiery fountains ceased to pour for three supplies, and this most astonishing eruption came to a period.

The whole extent of ground covered by this dreadful inundation was computed at no less than 90 miles long and 42 in breadth; the depth of the lava being from 16 to 20 fathoms. Twelve rivers were dried up, 20 or 21 villages were destroyed, and 224 people lost

their lives. The extent above mentioned, however, is that only on the south, east, and west; for that towards the north being over uninhabited land, where no body cared to venture themselves, was not exactly known. Some hills were covered by this lava; others were melted down by its heat; so that the whole had the appearance of a sea of red-hot and melted metal.

After this eruption two new islands were thrown up from the bottom of the sea. One, about three miles in circumference, and about a mile in height, made its appearance in the month of February 1784, where there was formerly 100 fathoms water. It was about 100 miles south-west from Iceland, and 48 from a cluster of small islands called *Gierfugla*. It continued for some time to burn with great violence, sending forth prodigious quantities of pumice stones, sand, &c. like other volcanoes. The other lay to the northwest, between Iceland and Greenland. It burnt day and night without intermission for a considerable time; and was also very high, and larger than the former. Since that time, however, one or both of these islands have been swallowed up.

All the time of this great eruption, and for a considerable time after, the whole atmosphere was loaded with smoke, steam, and sulphureous vapours. The sun was sometimes wholly invisible; and when it could be seen was of a reddish colour. Most of the fisheries were destroyed; the banks where the fish used to resort being so changed, that the fishermen could not know them again; and the smoke was so thick, that they could not go far out to sea. The rain water, falling through this smoke and steam, was so impregnated with salt and sulphureous matter, that the hair and even the skin of the cattle were destroyed; and the whole grass of the island was so covered with soot and pitchy matter, that what had escaped the destructive effects of the fire became poisonous; so that the cattle died for want of food, or perished by eating those unwholesome vegetables. Nor were the inhabitants in a much better situation; many of them having lost their lives by the poisonous qualities of the smoke and steam with which the whole atmosphere was filled; particularly old people, and such as had any complaint in the breast and lungs.

Before the fire broke out in Iceland, there is said to have been a very remarkable eruption in the uninhabited parts of Greenland; and that in the northern parts of Norway, opposite to Greenland, the fire was visible for a long time. It was also related, that when the wind was in the north, a great quantity of ashes, pumice, and brimstone, fell upon the north and west coasts of Iceland, which continued for the whole summer whenever the wind was in that quarter; and the air was always very much impregnated with a thick smoke and sulphureous smell.

During the fall of the sharp rain formerly mentioned, there was observed at Trondheim, and other places in Norway, and likewise at Faw, an uncommon fall of sharp and salt rain, which totally destroyed the leaves of the trees, and every vegetable it fell upon, by scorching them up, and causing them to wither. A considerable quantity of ashes, sand, and other volcanic matters, fell at Faro, which covered the whole surface of the ground whenever the wind blew from Iceland, though the distance between the two places is not

Iceland.



Iceland.

less than 480 miles. Ships that were sailing betwixt Copenhagen and Norway were frequently covered with ashes and sulphureous matter, which stuck to the masts, sails, and decks, besmearing them all over with a black and pitchy substance. In many parts of Holland, Germany, and other northern countries, a sulphureous vapour was observed in the air, accompanied with a thick smoke, and in some places a light grey-coloured substance fell upon the earth every night; which, by yielding a bluish flame when thrown into the fire, evidently showed its sulphureous nature. On those nights in which this substance fell in any quantity, there was little or no dew observed. These appearances continued, more or less, all the months of July, August, and September.

16  
Vhorkelyn's account of the ancient state of this island.

Some curious particulars relative to the ancient state of this island have lately been published by a Mr Vhorkelyn, a native of the country. From his work it appears that Iceland, for a very considerable space of time, viz. from the beginning of the 10th to the middle of the 13th century, was under a republican form of government. At first the father, or head of every family, was an absolute sovereign; but in the progress of population and improvement, it became necessary to form certain regulations for the settlement of disputes concerning the frontiers of different estates. For this purpose the heads of the families concerned assembled themselves, and formed the outlines of a republic. In the mean time they carried on a prosperous trade to different parts; sending ships even to the Levant, and to Constantinople, at that time celebrated as the only seat of literature and humanity in the world. Deputies were likewise sent from this island over land to that capital, for the improvement of their laws and civilization; and this a whole century before the first crusade. In these ancient Icelandic laws, therefore, we meet with evident traces of those of the Greeks and Romans. For example, besides a body of written laws which were written every third year to the people, they had two men chosen annually by the heads of families, with consular power, not only to enforce the laws then in being, but when these proved deficient, to act as necessity required.

These laws do not appear to have inflicted capital punishments upon any person. Murderers were banished to the *wood*; that is, to the interior and uncultivated parts of the island; where no person was allowed to approach them within a certain number of fathoms. In cases of banishment for lesser crimes, the friends of the offender were allowed to supply him with necessaries. The culprit, however, might be killed by any person who found him without his bounds; and he might even be hunted and destroyed in his sanctuary, provided he did not withdraw himself from the island within a twelvemonth after his sentence, which it was supposed he might accomplish by means of the annual arrival and departure of ships. Every man's person was free until he had forfeited his rights by some crime against society; and so great was their respect for independence, that great indulgence was allowed for the power of passion. If any provoking word or behaviour had been used, no punishment was inflicted on the party who repented it, even though he should have killed his adversary.

N<sup>o</sup> 162.

By the laws of Iceland, the poor were committed to the protection of their nearest kindred, who had a right to their labour as far as they were able to work, and afterwards to indemnification if the poor person should acquire any property. Children were obliged to maintain their parents in their old age; but if the latter had neglected to give them good education, they were absolved from this duty.

While the republic of Iceland continued free and independent, ships were sent from the island to all parts of the world. Till very lately, however, not a ship belonged to it, the little commerce it enjoyed being monopolized by a Danish company, until in 1786 it was laid open to all the subjects of Denmark. "There is at present (says Mr Pennant \*) a revival of the cod fishery on the coast of Iceland from our kingdom. About a dozen of vessels have of late sailed from the isle of Thanet, and a few from other parts of Great Britain. They are either sloops or brigs from 50 to 80 tons burden. A lug-sail boat, such as is used in the herring-fishery, sailed last season from Yarmouth thus equipped. The crew consisted of five men from the town, and five more taken in at the Orkneys. They had twelve lines of 120 fathoms each, and 200 or 300 hooks; six heading knives, twelve gutting and twelve splitting knives. They take in 18 tons of salt at Leith, at the rate of three tons to every thousand fish; of which six or seven thousand is a load for a vessel of this kind. They go to sea about the middle of April; return by the Orkneys to land the men; and get into their port in the latter end of August or beginning of September. Pytheas says, that Iceland lies six days sailing from Great Britain. A vessel from Yarmouth was, in the last year, exactly that time in its voyage from the Orkneys to Iceland. With a fair wind it might be performed in far less time; but the winds about the Ferroe isles are generally changeable."

*ICELAND Agate*; a kind of precious stone met with in the islands of Iceland and Ascension, employed by the jewellers as an agate, though too soft for the purpose. It is supposed to be a volcanic product; being solid, black, and of a glassy texture. When held between the eye and the light, it is semitransparent and greenish like the glass bottles which contain much iron. In the islands which produce it, such large pieces are met with that they cannot be equalled in any glass-house.

*ICELAND (or Island) Crystal*. See *CRYSTAL (Iceland)*.

*ICENI*, the ancient name of the people of Suffolk, Norfolk, Cambridgeshire, and Huntingdonshire, in England.

*ICH-DIEN*. See *HERALDRY*, chap. iv. sect. 2.

*ICHNEUMON* in zoology. See *VIVERRA*.

*ICHNEUMON*, is also the name of a genus of flies of the hymenoptera order. The mouth is armed with jaws, without any tongue; the antennæ have above 30 joints; the abdomen is generally petiolated, joined to the body by a pedicle or stalk; the tail is armed with a sting, which is inclosed in a double-valved cylindrical sheath; the wings are lanceolated and plain. This genus is exceedingly numerous. In Gmelin's or the 13th edit. of the *Systema Naturæ*, no fewer than 415 species are enumerated. They are divided into

fa-

Iceland  
||  
Ichneumon

\* Appendix  
to Arctic  
Zoology,  
p. 19.

neumon. families, from the colour of their scutellum and antennæ, as follow : 1. Those with a whitish scutcheon, and antennæ annulated with a whitish band. 2. Those which have a white escutcheon, and antennæ entirely black. 3. With a scutcheon of the same colour as the thorax ; the antennæ encompassed with a fillet. 4. With a scutcheon of the same colour as the thorax ; and antennæ black and fetaceous. 5. With fetaceous clay-coloured antennæ. 6. With small filiform antennæ, and the abdomen oval and slender.

One distinguishing and striking character of these species of flies is the almost continual agitation of their antennæ. The name of *Ichneumon* has been applied to them, from the service they do us by destroying caterpillars, plant-lice, and other insects ; as the ichneumon or mangouste destroys the crocodiles. The variety to be found in the species of ichneumons is prodigious : among the smaller species there are males who perform their amorous preludes in the most passionate and gallant manner. The posterior part of the females is armed with a wimble, visible in some species, no ways discoverable in others ; and that instrument, though so fine, is able to penetrate through mortar and plaster : the structure of it is more easily seen in the long-wimble fly. The food of the family to be produced by this fly is the larva of wasps or mason-bees : for it no sooner espies one of those nests, but it fixes on it with its wimble, and bores through the mortar of which it is built. The wimble itself, of an admirable structure, consists of three pieces ; two collateral ones, hollowed out into a gutter, serve as a sheath, and contain a compact, solid, dentated stem, along which runs a groove that conveys the egg from the animal, who supports the wimble with its hinder legs, lest it should break, and by a variety of movements, which it dexterously performs, it bores through the building, and deposits one or more eggs, according to the size of the ichneumon, though the largest drop but one or two. Some agglutinate their eggs upon caterpillars ; others penetrate through the caterpillar's eggs, though very hard and deposit their own in the inside. When the larva is hatched, its head is so situated, that it pierces the caterpillar, and penetrates to its very entrails. These larvæ pump out the nutritious juices of the caterpillar, without attacking the vitals of the creature ; who appears healthy, and even sometimes transforms itself to a chrysalis. It is not uncommon to see those caterpillars fixed upon trees, as if they were sitting upon their eggs, and it is afterwards discovered that the larvæ, which were within their bodies, have spun their threads, with which, as with cords, the caterpillars are fastened down, and so perish miserably. The ichneumons performed special service, in the years 1731 and 1732 ; by multiplying in the same proportion as did the caterpillars, their larvæ destroyed more of them than could be effected by human industry. Those larvæ, when on the point of turning into chrysalids, spin a silky cocoon. Nothing is more surprising and singular than to see those cods leap when placed on the table or hand. Plant-lice, the larvæ of the curculiones, and spider's eggs, are also sometimes the cradle of the ichneumon-fly. Carcasses of plant-lice, void of motion, are often found on rose-tree leaves ; they are the habitation of a small larva, which, after having eaten up the entrails, de-

stroys the springs and inward economy of the plant-louse, performs its metamorphosis under shelter of the pellicle which enfolds it, contrives itself a small circular outlet, and falls forth into open air. There are ichneumons in the woods, who dare attack spiders, run them through with their sting, tear them to pieces, and thus avenge the whole nation of flies of so formidable a foe : others, destitute of wings (and those are females), deposit their eggs in spiders nests. The ichneumon of the bedeguar, or sweet-briar sponge, and that of the rose-tree, perhaps only deposit their eggs in those places, because they find other insects on which they feed. The genus of the ichneumon-flies might with propriety be termed a race of diminutive canibals.

ICHNOGRAPHY, in perspective, the view of any thing cut off by a plane, parallel to the horizon, just at the base of it.—The word is derived from the Greek *ἰχνοῦ* *footstep*, and *γράφω* *I write*, as being a description of the footsteps or traces of a work.

Among painters it signifies a description of images or of ancient statues of marble and copper, of busts and semi-busts, of paintings in fresco, mosaic works, and ancient pieces of miniature.

ICHOGLANS, the grand signior's pages serving in the seraglio. These are the children of Christian parents, either taken in war, purchased, or sent in presents from the viceroys and governors of distant provinces ; they are the most sprightly, beautiful, and well-made that can be met with ; and are always reviewed and approved of by the grand signior himself before they are admitted into the seraglios of Pera, Constantinople, or Adrianople, being the three colleges where they are educated, or fitted for employments, according to the opinion the court entertains of them.

ICHOR, properly signifies a thin watery humour like serum ; but is sometimes used for a thicker kind flowing from ulcers, called also *sanies*.

ICHTHYOCOLLA, ISINGLASS, a preparation from the fish known by the name of *huso*. See ACCIPENSER. The word is Greek, formed of *ἰχθυος* *fish*, and *κόλλα* *glue*.—The method of making Isinglass was long a secret in the hands of the Russians ; but hath lately been discovered, and the following account of it published by Humphrey Jackson, Esq ; in the 63d volume of the Philosophical Transactions.

“ All authors who have hitherto delivered processes for making ichthyocolla, fish-glué, or isinglass, have greatly mistaken both its constituent matter and preparation.

“ To prove this assertion, it may not be improper to recite what Pomet says upon the subject, as he appears to be the principal author whom the rest have copied. After describing the fish, and referring to a cut engraved from an original in his custody, he says : ‘ As to the manner of making the isinglass, the sinewy parts of the fish are boiled in water till all of them be dissolved that will dissolve ; then the gluey liquor is strained, and set to cool. Being cold, the fat is carefully taken off, and the liquor itself boiled to a just consistency, then cut to pieces, and made into a twill, bent in form of a crescent, as commonly sold ; then hung upon a string, and carefully dried.’

“ From this account, it might be rationally concluded,

Ichthogra-  
phy  
||  
Ichthyo-  
colla.



ichthyo-  
colla.

cluded, that every species of fish which contained gelatinous principles would yield isinglass: and this parity of reasoning seems to have given rise to the hasty conclusions of those who strenuously vouch for the extraction of isinglass from sturgeon; but as that fish is easily procurable, the negligence of ascertaining the fact by experiment seems inexcusable.

"In my first attempt to discover the constituent parts and manufacture of isinglass, relying too much upon the authority of some chemical authors whose veracity I had experienced in many other instances, I found myself constantly disappointed. Glue, not isinglass, was the result of every process: and although, in the same view, a journey to Russia proved fruitless, yet a steady perseverance in the research proved not only successful as to this object, but, in the pursuit, to discover a resinous matter plentifully procurable in the British fisheries, which has been found by ample experience to answer similar purposes. It is now no longer a secret, that our (A) lakes and rivers in North America are stocked with immense quantities of fish, said to be the same species with those in Muscovy, and yielding the finest isinglass; the fisheries whereof, under due encouragement, would doubtless supply all Europe with this valuable article.

"No artificial heat is necessary to the production of isinglass, neither is the matter dissolved for this purpose; for, as the continuity of its fibres would be destroyed by solution, the mass would become brittle in drying, and snap short asunder, which is always the case with glue, but never with isinglass. The latter, indeed, may be resolved into glue with boiling water; but its fibrous recomposition would be found impracticable afterwards, and a fibrous texture is one of the most distinguishing characteristics of genuine isinglass.

"A due consideration that an imperfect solution of isinglass, called *fining* by the brewers, possessed a peculiar property of clarifying malt-liquors, induced me to attempt its analysis in cold subacid menstrua. One ounce and an half of good isinglass, steeped a few days in a gallon of stale beer, was converted into good fining, of a remarkably thick consistence: the same quantity of glue, under similar treatment, yielded only a mucilaginous liquor, resembling diluted gum-water, which, instead of clarifying beer, increased both its tenacity and turbidness, and communicated other properties in no respect corresponding with those of genuine fining. On commixing three spoonfuls of the solution of isinglass with a gallon of malt liquor, in a tall cylindrical glass, a vast number of curdly masses became presently formed, by the reciprocal attraction of the particles of isinglass and the feculencies of the beer, which, increasing in magnitude and

specific gravity, arranged themselves accordingly, and fell in a combined state to the bottom, through the well-known laws of gravitation; for, in this case, there is no elective attraction, as some have imagined, which bears the least affinity with what frequently occurs in chemical decompositions.

"If what is commercially termed *long or short stapled isinglass* be steeped a few hours in fair cold water, the entwined membranes will expand, and reassume their original beautiful (B) hue, and, by a dexterous address, may be perfectly unfolded. By this simple operation, we find that isinglass is nothing more than certain membranous parts of fishes, divested of their native mucosity, rolled and twisted into the forms above mentioned, and dried in open air.

"The sounds, or air-bladders, of fresh water fish in general, are preferred for this purpose, as being the most transparent, flexible, delicate substances. These constitute the finest sorts of isinglass; those called *book* and *ordinary staple*, are made of the intestines, and probably of the peritonæum of the fish. The belluga yields the greatest quantity, as being the largest and most plentiful fish in the Muscovy rivers; but the sounds of all fresh-water fish yield, more or less, fine isinglass, particularly the smaller sorts, found in prodigious quantities in the Caspian Sea, and several hundred miles beyond Astracan, in the Wolga, Yaik, Don, and even as far as Siberia, where it is called *kle* or *lla* by the natives, which implies a glutinous matter; it is the basis of the Russian glue, which is preferred to all other kinds for its strength.

"The sounds, which yield the finer isinglass, consist of parallel fibres, and are easily rent longitudinally; but the ordinary sorts are found composed of double membranes, whose fibres cross each other obliquely, resembling the coats of a bladder: hence the former are more readily pervaded and divided with subacid liquors; but the latter, through a peculiar kind of interwoven texture, are with great difficulty torn asunder, and long resist the power of the same menstruum; yet, when duly resolved, are found to act with equal energy in clarifying liquors.

"Isinglass receives its different shapes in the following manner:

"The parts of which it is composed, particularly the sounds, are taken from the fish while sweet and fresh, slit open, washed from their slimy *fordes*, divested of every thin membrane which envelopes the sound, and then exposed to stiffen a little in the air. In this state, they are formed into rolls about the thickness of a finger, and in length according to the intended size of the staple: a thin membrane is generally selected for the centre of the roll, round which the rest are folded alternately, and about half an inch of each extremity

(A) As the lakes of North America lie nearly in the same latitude with the Caspian Sea, particularly lake Superior, which is said to be of greater extent, it was conjectured they might abound with the same sorts of fish; and in consequence of public advertisements distributed in various parts of North America, offering premiums for the sounds of sturgeon and other fish, for the purpose of making isinglass, several specimens of fine isinglass, the produce of fish taken in these parts, have been lately sent to England, with proper attestations as to the unlimited quantity which may be procured.

(B) If the transparent isinglass be held in certain positions to the light, it frequently exhibits beautiful prismatic colours.

ichthyo-  
colla.

thy- colla. tremity of the roll is turned inwards. The due dimensions being thus obtained, the two ends of what is called *short staple* are pinned together with a small wooden peg; the middle of the roll is then pressed a little downwards, which gives it the resemblance of a heart-shape; and thus it is laid on boards, or hung up in the air to dry. The sounds, which compose the long-staple, are longer than the former; but the operator lengthens this sort at pleasure, by interfolding the ends of one or more pieces of the sound with each other. The extremities are fastened with a peg, like the former; but the middle part of the roll is bent more considerably downwards; and, in order to preserve the shape of the three obtuse angles thus formed, a piece of round stick, about a quarter of an inch diameter, is fastened in each angle with small wooden pegs, in the same manner as the ends. In this state, it is permitted to dry long enough to retain its form, when the pegs and sticks are taken out, and the drying completed; lastly, the pieces of isinglass are colligated in rows, by running packthread through the peg-holes, for convenience of package and exportation.

The membranes of the *book* sort, being thick and refractory, will not admit a similar formation with the preceding; the pieces, therefore, after their sides are folded inwardly, are bent in the centre, in such manner that the opposite sides resemble the cover of a book, from whence its name; a peg being run across the middle, fastens the sides together, and thus it is dried like the former. This sort is interleaved, and the pegs run across the ends, the better to prevent its unfolding.

That called *cake-isinglass* is formed of the bits and fragments of the staple sorts, put into a flat metalline pan, with a very little water, and heated just enough to make the parts cohere like a pancake when it is dried; but frequently it is overheated, and such pieces, as before observed, are useless in the business of fining. Experience has taught the consumers to reject them.

Isinglass is best made in the summer, as frost gives it a disagreeable colour, deprives it of weight, and impairs its gelatinous principles; its fashionable forms are unnecessary, and frequently injurious to its native qualities. It is common to find oily putrid matter, and *exuvia* of insects, between the implicated membranes, which, through the inattention of the cellarman, often contaminate wines and malt-liquors in the act of clarification. These peculiar shapes might, probably, be introduced originally with a view to conceal and disguise the real substance of isinglass, and preserve the monopoly; but, as the mask is now taken off, it cannot be doubted to answer every purpose more effectually in its native state, without any subsequent manufacture whatever, especially to the principal consumers, who hence will be enabled to procure sufficient supply from the British colonies. Until this laudable end can be fully accomplished, and as a species of isinglass, more easily producible from the marine fisheries, may probably be more immediately encouraged, it may be manufactured as follows:

The sounds of cod and ling bear great analogy with those of the *accipenser* genus of Linnæus and Ar-

tedi; and are in general so well known as to require no particular description. The Newfoundland and Iceland fishermen split open the fish as soon as taken, and throw the back bones, with the sounds annexed, in a heap; but previous to incipient putrefaction, the sounds are cut out, washed from their slimes, and salted for use. In cutting out the sounds, the intercostal parts are left behind, which are much the best; the Iceland fishermen are so sensible of this, that they beat the bone upon a block with a thick stick, till the pockets, as they term them, come out easily, and thus preserve the sound entire. If the sounds have been cured with salt, that must be dissolved by steeping them in water before they are prepared for isinglass; the fresh sound must then be laid upon a block of wood, whose surface is a little elliptical, to the end of which a small hair-brush is nailed, and with a saw knife the membranes on each side of the sound must be scraped off. The knife is rubbed upon the brush occasionally, to clear its teeth; the pockets are cut open with scissars, and perfectly cleansed of the mucous matter with a coarse cloth; the sounds are afterwards washed a few minutes in lime-water in order to absorb their oily principle, and lastly in clear water. They are then laid upon nets to dry in the air; but if intended to resemble the foreign isinglass, the sounds of cod will only admit of that called *book*, but those of ling both shapes. The thicker the sounds are, the better the isinglass, colour excepted; but that is immaterial to the brewer, who is its chief consumer.

This isinglass resolves into fining, like the other sorts, in subacid liquors, as stale beer, cyder, old hock, &c. and in equal quantities produces similar effects upon turbid liquors, except that it falls speedier and closer to the bottom of the vessel, as may be demonstrated in tall cylindrical glasses; but foreign isinglass retains the consistency of fining preferably in warm weather, owing to the greater tenacity of its native mucilage.

Vegetable acids are, in every respect, best adapted to fining: the mineral acids are too corrosive, and even insalubrious, in common beverage.

It is remarkable, that, during the conversion of isinglass into fining, the acidity of the menstruum seems greatly diminished, at least to taste; not on account of any alkaline property in the isinglass, probably, but by its enveloping the acid particles. It is likewise reducible into jelly with alkaline liquors, which indeed are solvents of all animal matters; even cold lime-water dissolves it into a pulson *magma*. Notwithstanding this is inadmissible as fining, on account of the menstruum, it produces admirable effects in other respects: for, on commixture with compositions of plaster, lime, &c. for ornamenting walls exposed to vicissitudes of weather, it adds firmness and permanency to the cement; and if common brick mortar be worked up with this jelly, it soon becomes almost as hard as the brick itself: but, for this purpose, it is more commodiously prepared, by dissolving it in cold water, acidulated with vitriolic acid; in which case, the acid quits the jelly, and forms with the lime a *selenitic* mass, while, at the same time, the jelly being deprived in some measure of its moisture, through the formation of an indissoluble concrete amongst its parts, soon dries,



Ichthyology.

dries, and hardens into a firm body; whence its superior strength and durability are easily comprehended.

“ It has long been a prevalent opinion, that sturgeon, on account of its cartilaginous nature, would yield great quantities of isinglass; but, on examination, no part of this fish, except the inner coat of the sound, promised the least success. This being full of *ruge*, adheres so firmly to the external membrane, which is useless, that the labour of separating them supercedes the advantage. The intestines, however, which in the larger fish extend several yards in length, being cleansed from their mucus, and dried, were found surprisngly strong and elastic, resembling cords made with the intestines of other animals, commonly called *cat-gut*, and, from some trials, promised superior advantages when applied to mechanic operations.”

Isinglass is sometimes used in medicine; and may be given in a thin acrimonious state of the juices, after the same manner as the vegetable gums and mucilages, regard being had to their different disposition to putrescence.

ICHTHYOLOGY, the science of fishes, or that part of zoology which treats of fishes. See FISH.

Fishes form the fourth class of animals in the Linnaean system. This class is there arranged into six orders, under three great divisions; none of which, however, include the cetaceous tribes, or the whale, dolphin, &c. these forming an order of the class MAMMALIA in the same system. See ZOOLOGY.

Classification of fishes.

Mr Pennant, in his British Zoology, makes a different and very judicious arrangement, by which the cetæ are restored to their proper rank. He distributes fish into three divisions, comprehending six orders. His divisions are, into *Cetaceous*, *Cartilaginous*, and *Bony*.

Div. I. *CETACEOUS Fish*; the characters of which are the following: No gills; an orifice on the top of the head, through which they breathe and eject water; a flat or horizontal tail; exemplified in Plate CCLI. (lower compartment), fig. 1. by the Beaked Whale, borrowed from Dale's Hist. Harw. 411. Tab. xiv.—This division comprehends three genera: the Whale, Cachalot, and Dolphin.

Div. II. *CARTILAGINOUS Fish*; the characters of which are: Breathing through certain apertures, generally placed on each side the neck; but in some instances beneath, in some above, and from one to seven in number on each part, except in the pipe-fish, which has only one; the muscles supported by cartilages instead of bones. Example, the Picked Dog-fish, fig. 2. a, The lateral apertures.—The genera are, the Lamprey, Skate, Shark, Fishing-frog, Sturgeon, Sun-fish, Lump-fish, Pipe-fish.

Div. III. *BONY Fish*; includes those whose muscles are supported by bones or spines, which breathe thro' gills covered or guarded by thin bony plates, open on the side, and dilatible by means of a certain row of bones on their lower part, each separated by a thin web; which bones are called the *radii branchiostegi*, or the *gill covering rays*. The tails of all the fish that form this division are placed in a situation perpendicular to the body; and this is an invariable character.

The great sections of the Bony Fish into *Apodal*,

*Thoracic*, *Jugular*, and *Abdominal*, he copies from Linnaeus: who founds this system on a comparison of the ventral fins to the feet of land-animals or reptiles; and either from the want of them, or their particular situation in respect to the other fins, establishes his sections.—In order to render them perfectly intelligible, it is necessary to refer to those several organs of movement, and some other parts, in a perfect fish, or one taken out of the three last sections. In fig. 4. (the Haddock), *a*, is the pectoral fins; *b*, ventral fins; *c*, anal fins; *d*, caudal fin, or the tail; *e, e, e*, dorsal fins; *f*, bony plates that cover the gills; *g*, branchiostegous rays and their membranes; *h*, lateral or side line.

Ichthyology.

SECT. 1. *APODAL*: The most imperfect, wanting the ventral fins; illustrated by the Conger, fig. 3. This also expresses the union of the dorsal and anal fins with the tail, as is found in some few fish.—Genera: The Eel, Wolf-fish, Lance, Morris, Sword-fish.

SECT. 2. *JUGULAR*: The ventral fins *b*, placed before the pectoral fins *a*, as in the Haddock, fig. 4.—Genera: The Dragonet, Weever, Codfish, Blenny.

SECT. 3. *THORACIC*: The ventral fins *a*, placed beneath the pectoral fins *b*, as in the Father Lather, fig. 5.—Genera: The Goby, Bull-head, Doree, Flounder, Gilt-head, Wrasse, Perch, Stickleback, Mackarel, Sunmullet, Gurnard.

SECT. 4. *ABDOMINAL*: The ventral fins placed behind the pectoral fins, as in the Minow, fig. 6.—Genera: The Loche, Salmon, Pike, Argentine, Athetine, Mullet, Flying fish, Herring, Carp.

Naturalists observe an exceeding great degree of wisdom in the structure of fishes, and in their conformation to the element in which they are to live. Most of them have the same external form, sharp at either end, and swelling in the middle, by which they are enabled to traverse the fluid in which they reside with greater velocity and ease. This shape is in some measure imitated by men in those vessels which they design to sail with the greatest swiftness; but the progress of the swiftest sailing ship is far inferior to that of fishes. Any of the large fishes overtake a ship in full sail with the greatest ease, play round it as though it did not move at all, and can get before it at pleasure.

Shape of fishes, admirably fitted for motion.

The chief instruments of a fish's motion have been supposed to be the fins; which in some are much more numerous than in others. A fish completely fitted for swimming with rapidity, is generally furnished with two pair of fins on the sides, and three single ones, two above, and one below. But it does not always happen that the fish which has the greatest number of fins is the swiftest swimmer. The shark is thought to be one of the swiftest fishes, and yet it has no fins on its belly; the haddock seems to be more completely fitted for motion, and yet it does not move so swiftly. It is even observable, that some fishes which have no fins at all, such as lobsters, dart forward with prodigious rapidity, by means of their tail; and the instrument of progressive motion, in all fishes, is now found to be the tail. The great use of the fins is to keep the body in *equilibrio*: and if the fins are cut off, the fish can still swim; but will turn upon its sides or its back, without being able to keep itself in an erect posture as before. If the fish desires to turn, a blow from

Uses of fins and of fishes.

from the tail sends it about in an instant; but if the tail strikes both ways, then the motion is progressive.

All fishes are furnished with a slimy glutinous matter, which defends their bodies from the immediate contact of the surrounding fluid, and which likewise, in all probability, assists their motion through the water. Beneath this, in many kinds, is found a strong covering of scales, which, like a coat of mail, defends it still more powerfully; and under that, before we come to the muscular parts of the body, lies an oily substance, which also tends to preserve the requisite warmth and vigour.

By many naturalists fishes are considered as of a nature very much inferior to land animals, whether beasts or birds. Their sense of feeling, it is thought, must be very obscure on account of the scaly coat of mail in which they are wrapped up. The sense of smelling also, it is said, they can have only in a very small degree. All fishes, indeed, have one or more nostrils; and even those that have not the holes perceptible without, yet have the bones within, properly formed for smelling. But as the air is the only medium we know proper for the distribution of odours, it cannot be supposed that these animals which reside constantly in the water can be affected by them. As to tasting, they seem to make very little distinction. The palate of most fishes is hard and bony, and consequently incapable of the powers of relishing different substances; and accordingly these voracious animals have often been observed to swallow the fisherman's plummet instead of the bait. Hearing is generally thought to be totally deficient in fishes, notwithstanding the discoveries of some anatomists who pretend to have found out the bones designed for the organ of hearing in their heads. They have no voice, it is said, to communicate with each other, and consequently have no need of an organ for hearing. Sight seems to be that sense of which they are possessed in the greatest degree; and yet even this seems obscure, if we compare it with that of other animals. The eye, in almost all fishes, is covered with the same transparent skin which covers the rest of the head, and which probably serves to defend it in the water, as they are without eyelids. The globe is more depressed anteriorly, and is furnished behind with a muscle which serves to lengthen or flatten it as there is occasion. The crystalline humour, which in quadrupeds is flat, and of the shape of a button-mould, or like a very convex lens, in fishes is quite round, or sometimes oblong like an egg. Hence it is thought that fishes are extremely near sighted; and that, even in the water, they can perceive objects only at a very small distance. Hence, say they, it is evident how far fishes are below terrestrial animals in their sensations, and consequently in their enjoyments. Even their brain, which is by some supposed to be of a size with every creature's understanding, shows that fishes are very much inferior to birds in this respect.

Others argue differently with regard to the nature of fishes.—With respect to the sense of feeling, say they, it cannot be justly argued that fishes are deficient, merely because they are covered with scales, as it is possible these scales may be endued with as great a power of sensation as we can imagine. The sense of feeling is not properly connected with *softness* in any organ, more than with *hardness* in it. A similar

argument may be used with regard to smelling; for in though we do not know how smells can be propagated water, that is by no means a proof that they are not so. On the contrary, as water is found to be capable of absorbing putrid effluvia from the air, nothing is more probable than that these putrid effluvia, when mixed with the water, would affect the olfactory organs of fishes, as well as they affect ours when mixed with the air.—With regard to taste, it certainly appears, that fishes are able to distinguish their proper food from what is improper, as well as other animals. Indeed, no voracious animal seems to be endued with much sensibility in this respect; nor would it probably be consistent with that way of promiscuously devouring every creature that comes within its reach, without which these kinds of animals could not subsist.

With respect to the hearing of fishes, it is urged, that, when kept in a pond, they may be made to answer at the call of a whistle or the ringing of a bell; and they will even be terrified at any sudden and violent noise, such as thunder, the firing of guns, &c. and shrink to the bottom of the water. Among the ancients, many were of opinion that fishes had the sense of hearing, though they were by no means satisfied about the ways or passages by which they heard. Placentini afterwards discovered some bones in the head of the pike, which had very much the appearance of being organs of hearing, though he could never discover any external passages to them. Klein affirmed, from his own experiments and observations, that all fishes have the organs of hearing; and have also passages from without to these organs, though in many species they are difficult to be seen; and that even the most minute and obscure of these are capable of communicating a tremulous motion to those organs, from sounds issuing from without. This is likewise asserted by M. Geoffroy †, who gives a particular description of the organs of hearing belonging to several species. These organs are a set of little bones extremely hard, and white, like fine porcelain, which are to be found in the heads of all fishes: The external auditory passages are very small; being scarce sufficient to admit a hog's bristle; though with care they may be distinguished in almost all fishes. It can by no means be thought that the water is an improper medium of sound, seeing daily experience shows us that sounds may be conveyed not only through water, but through the most solid bodies ‡. It seems indeed very difficult to determine the matter by experiment. Mr Gouan, who kept some gold fishes in a vase, informs us, that whatever noise he made, he could neither terrify nor disturb them; he halloo'd as loud as he could, putting a piece of paper between his mouth and the water, to prevent the vibrations from affecting the surface, and the fishes still seemed insensible: but when the paper was removed, and the sound had its full effect on the water, the case was then altered, and the fishes instantly sunk to the bottom. This experiment, however, or others similar to it, cannot prove that the fishes did not hear the sounds before the paper was removed; it only shows that they were not alarmed till a sensible vibration was introduced into the water. The call of a whistle may also be supposed to affect the water in a fish-pond with a vibratory motion: but this certainly must be very obscure; and if fishes can be assembled in this manner

Ichthyology.

6

Sense of hearing.

† *Dissertation sur l'organe de l'ouïe*, P. 97. et seq.

‡ See *Acoustics*.



Ichthyology.

when no person is in sight, it amounts to a demonstration that they actually do hear. See COMPARATIVE ANATOMY, n<sup>o</sup> 167.

The arguments used against the sight of fishes are the weakest of all. Many instances which daily occur, show that fishes have a very acute sight, not only of objects in the water, but of those in the air. Their jumping out of the water in order to catch flies is an abundant proof of this; and this they will continue to do in a fine summer evening, even after it is so dark that we cannot distinguish the insects they attempt to catch.

7  
Fishes cannot live without air.

Though fishes are formed for living entirely in the water, yet they cannot subsist without air. On this subject Mr Hawksbee made several experiments, which are recorded in the Philosophical Transactions. The fishes he employed were gudgeons; a species that are very lively in the water, and can live a considerable time out of it. Three of them were put into a glass vessel with about three pints of fresh water, which was designed as a standard to compare the others by. Into another glass, to a like quantity of water, were put three more gudgeons, and thus the water filled the glass to the very brim. Upon this he screwed down a brass-plate with a leather below, to prevent any communication between the water and the external air; and, that it might the better resemble a pond frozen over, he suffered as little air as possible to remain on the surface of the water. A third glass had the same quantity of water put into it; which, first by boiling, and then by continuing it a whole night *in vacuo*, was purged of its air as well as possible; and into this also were put three gudgeons. In about half an hour, the fishes in the water from whence the air had been exhausted, began to discover some signs of uneasiness by a more than ordinary motion in their mouths and gills. Those who had no communication with the external air, would at this time also frequently ascend to the top, and suddenly swim down again: and in this state they continued for a considerable time, without any sensible alteration. About five hours after this observation, the fishes in the exhausted water were not so active as before, upon shaking the glass which contained them. In three hours more, the included fishes lay all at the bottom of the glass with their bellies upwards; nor could they be made to shake their fins or tail by any motion given to the glass. They had a motion with their mouths, however, which showed that they were not perfectly dead. On uncovering the vessel which contained them, they revived in two or three hours, and were perfectly well next morning; at which time those in the exhausted water were also recovered. The vessel containing these last being put under the receiver of an air-pump, and the air exhausted, they all instantly died. They continued at top while the air remained exhausted, but sunk to the bottom on the admission of the atmosphere.

8  
Motion of the gills of fishes analogous to our breathing.

The use of air to fishes is very difficult to be explained; and indeed their method of obtaining the supply of which they stand constantly in need, is not easily accounted for. The motion of the gills in fishes is certainly analogous to our breathing, and seems to be the operation by which they separate the air from the water. Their manner of breathing is as follows. The fish first takes a quantity of water by the mouth,

which is driven to the gills; these close, and keep the water which is swallowed from returning by the mouth, while the bony covering of the gills prevents it from going through them till the animal has drawn the proper quantity of air from it: then the bony covers open, and give it a free passage; by which means also the gills are again opened, and admit a fresh quantity of water. If the fish is prevented from the free play of its gills, it soon falls into convulsions, and dies. But though this is a pretty plausible explanation of the respiration of fishes, it remains a difficulty not easily solved what is done with this air. There seems to be no receptacle for containing it, except the air-bladder or swim; which, by the generality of modern philosophers, is declined not to answer any vital purpose, but only to enable the fish to rise or sink at pleasure.

The air-bladder is a bag filled with air, composed sometimes of one, sometimes of two, and sometimes of three divisions, situated towards the back of the fish, and opening into the maw or the gullet. The use of this in raising or depressing the fish, is proved by the following experiment. A carp being put into the air-pump, and the air exhausted, the bladder is said to burst by the expansion of the air contained in it; after which, the fish can no more rise to the top, but ever afterwards crawls at the bottom. The same thing also happens when the air-bladder is pricked or wounded in such a manner as to let the air out; in these cases also the fish continues at the bottom, without a possibility of rising to the top. From this it is inferred, that the use of the air-bladder is, by swelling at the will of the animal, to increase the surface of the fish's body, and thence diminishing its specific gravity, to enable it to rise to the top of the water, and to keep there at pleasure. On the contrary, when the fish wants to descend, it is thought to contract the air-bladder; and being thus rendered specifically heavier, it descends to the bottom.

The ancients were of opinion, that the air-bladder in fishes served for some purposes essentially necessary to life; and Dr Priestley also conjectures, that the raising or depressing the fish is not the only use of these air-bladders, but that they also may serve some other purposes in the œconomy of fishes. There are many arguments indeed to be used on this side of the question: the most conclusive of which is, that all the cartilaginous kind of fishes want air-bladders, and yet they rise to the top or sink to the bottom of the water without any difficulty; and though most of the eel-kind have air-bladders, yet they cannot raise themselves in the water without great difficulty.

Fishes are remarkable for their longevity. "Most of the disorders incident to mankind (says Bacon) arise from the changes and alterations in the atmosphere; but fishes reside in an element little subject to change: theirs is an uniform existence; their movements are without effort, and their life without labour. Their bones, also, which are united by cartilages, admit of indefinite extension; and the different sizes of animals of the same kind, among fishes, is very various. They still keep growing: their bodies, instead of suffering the rigidity of age, which is the cause of the natural decay of land-animals, still continue increasing with fresh supplies; and as the body grows, the conduits

Ichthyology.

Of the bladder of fishes.

10  
Longevity of fishes.

of life furnish their stores in greater abundance. How long a fish, that seems to have scarce any bounds put to its growth, continues to live, is not ascertained; perhaps the life of a man would not be sufficient to measure that of the smallest.—There have been two methods fallen upon for determining the age of fishes; the one is by the circles of the scales, the other by the transverse section of the back bone. When a fish's scale is examined by a microscope, it is found to consist of a number of circles one within another, in some measure resembling those which appear on the transverse section of a tree, and is supposed to give the same information. For, as in trees, we can tell their age by the number of their circles; so, in fishes, we can tell theirs by the number of circles in every scale, reckoning one ring for every year of the animal's existence.—The age of fishes that want scales may be known by the other method, namely, by separating the joints of the back-bone, and then minutely observing the number of rings which the surface, where it was joined, exhibits.

Fishes are, in general, the most voracious animals in nature. In most of them, the maw is placed next the mouth; and, though possessed of no sensible heat, is endowed with a very surprising faculty of digestion. Its digestive power seems, in some measure, to increase in proportion to the quantity of food with which the fish is supplied. A single pike has been known to devour 100 roaches in three days. Whatever is possessed of life, seems to be the most desirable prey for fishes. Some that have very small mouths, feed upon worms, and the spawn of other fish: others, whose mouths are larger, seek larger prey; it matters not of what kind, whether of their own species, or any other. Those with the largest mouths pursue almost every thing that hath life; and often meeting each other in fierce opposition, the fish with the largest swallow comes off with the victory, and devours its antagonist.—As a counterbalance to this great voracity, however, fishes are incredibly prolific. Some bring forth their young alive, others produce only eggs: the former are rather the least fruitful; yet even these produce in great abundance. The viviparous blenny, for instance, brings forth 200 or 300 at a time. Those which produce eggs, which they are obliged to leave to chance, either on the bottom where the water is shallow, or floating on the surface where it is deeper, are all much more prolific, and seem to proportion their stock to the danger there is of consumption.—Lewenhoeck assures us, that the cod spawns above nine millions in a season. The flounder commonly produces above one million, and the mackarel above 500,000. Scarce one in 100 of these eggs, however, brings forth an animal: they are devoured by all the lesser fry that frequent the shores, by water-fowl in shallow waters, and by the larger fishes in deep waters. Such a prodigious increase, if permitted to come to maturity, would overstock nature; even the ocean itself would not be able to contain much less provide for, one half of its inhabitants. But two wise purposes are answered by this amazing increase; it preserves the species in the midst of numberless enemies, and serves to furnish the rest with a sustenance adapted to their nature.

With respect to the generation of many kinds of fishes, the common opinion is, that the female deposits

her spawn or eggs, and that the male afterwards ejects his sperm or male semen upon it in the water. The want of the organs of generation in fishes gives an apparent probability to this: but it is strenuously opposed by Linnæus. He affirms, that there can be no possibility of impregnating the eggs of any animal out of its body. To confirm this, the general course of nature, not only in birds, quadrupeds, and insects, but even in the vegetable world, has been called in to his assistance, as proving that all impregnation is performed while the egg is in the body of its parent: and he supplies the want of the organs of generation by a very strange process, affirming, that the males eject their semen always some days before the females deposit their ova or spawn; and that the females swallow this, and thus have their eggs impregnated with it. He says, that he has frequently seen, at this time, three or four females gathered about a male, and greedily snatching up into their mouths the semen he ejects. He mentions some of the efores, some perch, and some of the cyprini, in which he had seen this process. But see *COMPARATIVE Anatomy*, n<sup>o</sup> 154.

Many opinions have been started in order to account how it happens that fishes are found in pools, and ditches, on high mountains, and elsewhere. But Gmelin observes, that the duck-kind swallow the eggs of fishes; and that some of these eggs go down, and come out of their bodies unhurt, and so are propagated just in the same manner as has been observed of plants.

For a more particular view of the structure of fishes, see *COMPARATIVE Anatomy*, n<sup>o</sup> 146—167.

ICHTHYOPHAGI, FISH-EATERS, a name given to a people, or rather to several different people, who lived wholly on fishes. The word is Greek, compounded of *ixθυς piscis*, "fish," and *zētiv edere*, "to eat."

The Ichthyophagi spoken of by Ptolemy are placed by Sanson in the provinces of Nanquin and Xantong. Agatharcides calls all the inhabitants between Carmania and Gedrosia by the name *Ichthyophagi*.

From the accounts given us of the Ichthyophagi by Herodotus, Strabo, Solinus, Plutarch, &c. it appears indeed that they had cattle, but that they made no use of them, excepting to feed their fish withal. They made their houses of large fish-bones, the ribs of whales serving them for their beams. The jaws of these animals served them for doors; and the mortars wherein they pounded their fish, and baked it at the sun, were nothing else but their vertebræ.

ICHTHYPERIA, in natural history, a name given by Dr Hill to the bony palates and mouths of fishes, usually met with either fossil, in single pieces, or in fragments. They are of the same substance with the bufontæ; and are of very various figures, some broad and short, others longer and slender; some very gibbose, and others plainly arched. They are likewise of various sizes, from the tenth of an inch to two inches in length, and an inch in breadth.

ICKENILD-STREET, is that old Roman highway, denominated from the Icenians, which extended from Yarmouth in Norfolk, the east part of the kingdom of the Icenî, to Barley in Hertfordshire, giving name in the way to several villages, as Ickworth, Icklingham, and Ickleton in that kingdom. From Barley to Roydon it divides the counties of Cambridge and Hertford.



Icolmkil ford. From Ickleford it runs by Tring, crosses Bucks and Oxfordshire, passes the Thames at Goring, and extends to the west part of England.

ICOLMKIL. See IONA.

ICONIUM, at present COGNI, formerly the capital city of Lycaonia in Asia Minor. St Paul coming to Iconium (Acts xiii. 51. xiv. 1. &c.) in the year of Christ 45, converted many Jews and Gentiles there. It is believed, that in his first journey to this city, he converted St Thecla, so celebrated in the writings of the ancient fathers. But some incredulous Jews excited the Gentiles to rise against Paul and Barnabas, so that they were upon the point of offering violence to them, which obliged St Paul and St Barnabas to fly for security to the neighbouring cities. St Paul undertook a second journey to Iconium in the year 51; but we know no particulars of his journey, which relate peculiarly to Iconium.

ICONOCLASTES, or ICONOCLASTÆ, breakers of images; a name which the church of Rome gives to all who reject the use of images in religious matters.—The word is Greek, formed from *εικων* *image*, and *κλασειν* *rumpere*, “to break.”

In this sense, not only the reformed, but some of the eastern churches, are called *Iconoclastes*, and esteemed by them heretics, as opposing the worship of the images of God and the saints, and breaking their figures and representations in churches.

The opposition to images began in Greece under the reign of Bardanes, who was created emperor of the Greeks a little after the commencement of the eighth century, when the worship of them became common. See IMAGE. But the tumults occasioned by it were quelled by a revolution, which, in 713, deprived Bardanes of the imperial throne. The dispute, however, broke out with redoubled fury under Leo the Isaurian, who issued out an edict in the year 726, abrogating, as some say, the worship of images, and ordering all the images, except that of Christ's crucifixion, to be removed out of the churches; but according to others, this edict only prohibited the paying to them any kind of adoration or worship. This edict occasioned a civil war, which broke out in the islands of the Archipelago, and by the suggestions of the priests and monks, ravaged a part of Asia, and afterwards reached Italy. The civil commotions and insurrections in Italy were chiefly promoted by the Roman pontiffs, Gregory I. and II. Leo was excommunicated, and his subjects in the Italian provinces violated their allegiance, and rising in arms either massacred or banished all the emperor's deputies and officers. In consequence of these proceedings, Leo assembled a council at Constantinople in 730, which degraded Germanus, the bishop of that city, who was a patron of images; and he ordered all the images to be publicly burnt, and inflicted a variety of severe punishments upon such as were attached to that idolatrous worship. Hence arose two factions; one of which adopted the adoration and worship of images, and on that account were called *iconoduli* or *iconolatras*; and the other maintained that such worship was unlawful, and that nothing was more worthy the zeal of Christians than to demolish and destroy those statues and pictures which were the occasions of this gross idolatry; and hence they were distinguished by the titles of *iconomachi*, (from *εικων* *image*, and *μαχη* *I contend*,) and *iconoclaste*. The zeal of Gre-

gory II. in favour of image worship, was not only imitated, but even surpassed by his successor Gregory III. in consequence of which the Italian provinces were torn from the Grecian empire.

Constantine, called *Copronymus*, from *κοπρος* “stercus,” and *ονομα* “name,” because he was said to have defiled the sacred font at his baptism, succeeded his father Leo in 741, and in 754 convened a council at Constantinople, regarded by the Greeks as the seventh œcumenical council, which solemnly condemned the worship and use of images. Those who, notwithstanding this decree of the council, raised commotions in the state, were severely punished; and new laws were enacted, to set bounds to the violence of monastic rage. Leo IV. who was declared emperor in 775, pursued the same measures, and had recourse to the coercive influence of penal laws, in order to extirpate idolatry out of the Christian church. Irene, the wife of Leo, poisoned her husband in 780; assumed the reins of empire during the minority of her son Constantine, and in 786 summoned a council at Nice in Bithynia, known by the name of the *second Nicene council*, which abrogated the laws and decrees against the new idolatry, restored the worship of images and of the cross, and denounced severe punishments against those who maintained that God was the only object of religious adoration. In this contest, the Britons, Germans, and Gauls, were of opinion, that images might be lawfully continued in churches, but they considered the worship of them as highly injurious and offensive to the Supreme Being. Charlemagne distinguished himself as a mediator in this controversy: he ordered four books concerning images to be composed, refuting the reasons urged by the Nicene bishops to justify the worship of images, which he sent to Adrian the Roman pontiff in 790, in order to engage him to withdraw his approbation of the decrees of the last council of Nice. Adrian wrote an answer; and in 794, a council of 300 bishops, assembled by Charlemagne at Francfort on the Maine, confirmed the opinion contained in the four books, and solemnly condemned the worship of images. In the Greek church, after the banishment of Irene, the controversy concerning images broke out anew, and was carried on by the contending parties, during the half of the ninth century, with various and uncertain success. The emperor Nicephorus appears upon the whole to have been an enemy to this idolatrous worship. His successor, Michael Curopalates, surnamed *Rhangabi*, patronized and encouraged it. But the scene changed on the accession of Leo the Armenian to the empire; who assembled a council at Constantinople in 814, that abolished the decrees of the Nicene council. His successor Michael, surnamed *Balbus*, disapproved the worship of images, and his son Theophilus treated them with great severity. However, the empress Theodora, after his death, and during the minority of her son, assembled a council at Constantinople in 842, which reinstated the decrees of the second Nicene council, and encouraged image worship by a law. The council held at the same place under Photius, in 879, and reckoned by the Greeks the eighth general council, confirmed and renewed the Nicene decrees. In commemoration of this council, a festival was instituted by the superstitious Greeks, called the *feast of orthodoxy*. The Latins were generally





ICHTHYOLOGY.

Fig. 2.



Fig. 1.



Fig. 3.

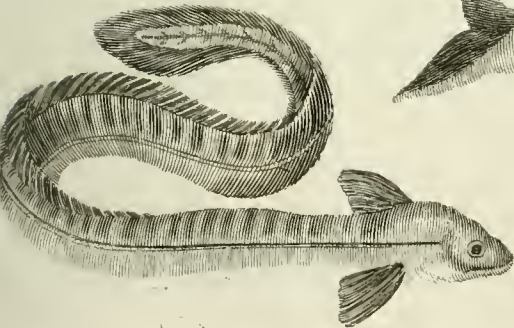


Fig. 6.



Fig. 4.

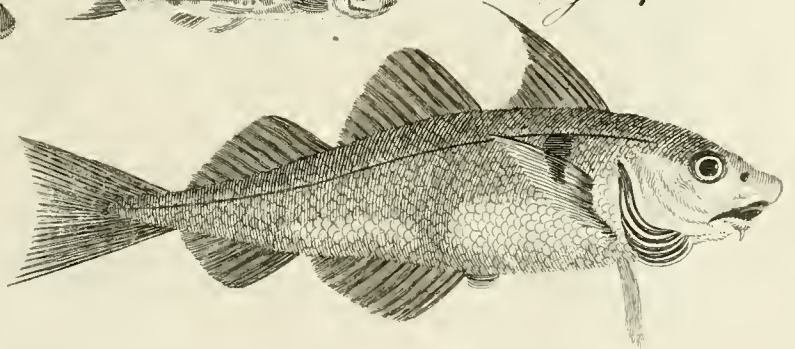


Fig. 5.







onogra-  
phia  
||  
icosahed-  
ron.

of opinion, that images might be suffered as the means of aiding the memory of the faithful, and of calling to their remembrance the pious exploits and virtuous actions of the persons whom they represented; but they detested all thoughts of paying them the least marks of religious homage or adoration. The council of Paris, assembled in 824 by Louis the Meek, resolved to allow the use of images in the churches, but severely prohibited rendering them religious worship. Nevertheless, towards the conclusion of this century, the Gallican clergy began to pay a kind of religious homage to the images of saints, and their example was followed by the Germans and other nations. However, the iconoclasts still had their adherents among the Latins; the most eminent of whom was Claudius bishop of Turin, who, in 823, ordered all images, and even the cross, to be cast out of the churches, and committed to the flames; and he wrote a treatise, in which he declared both against the use and worship of them. He condemned relics, pilgrimages to the holy land, and all voyages to the tombs of saints; and to his writings and labours it was owing, that the city of Turin, and the adjacent country, was, for a long time after his death, much less infected with superstition than the other parts of Europe. The controversy concerning the sanctity of images was again revived by Leo bishop of Chalcedon, in the 11th century, on occasion of the emperor Alexius's converting the figures of silver that adorned the portals of the churches into money in order to supply the exigencies of the state. The bishop obstinately maintained that he had been guilty of sacrilege; and published a treatise, in which he affirmed, that in these images there resided an inherent sanctity, and that the adoration of Christians ought not to be confined to the persons represented by these images, but extended to the images themselves. The emperor assembled a council at Constantinople, which determined, that the images of Christ and of the saints were to be honoured only with a relative worship; and that invocation and worship were to be addressed to the saints only as the servants of Christ, and on account of their relation to him, as their master. Leo, dissatisfied even with these absurd and superstitious decisions, was sent into banishment. In the western church, the worship of images was disapproved and opposed by several considerable parties, as the Petrobrussians, Albigenes, Waldenses, &c. till at length this idolatrous practice was entirely abolished in many parts of the Christian world by the Reformation. See IMAGE.

ICONOGRAPHIA (derived from εἰκων "image," and γραφω "I describe"), the description of images or ancient statues of marble and copper; also of busts and semi-busts, penates, paintings in fresco, mosaic works, and ancient pieces of miniature.

ICONOLATRÆ, or ICONOLATERS (from εἰκων and λατρεω "I worship,") or ICONODULI (from εἰκων and δουλω "I serve,") those who worship images: A name which the iconoclasts give to those of the Romish communion, on account of their adoring images, and of rendering to them the worship only due to God. See ICONOCLASTS and IMAGE.

ICOSAHEDRON, in geometry, a regular solid, consisting of 20 triangular pyramids, whose vertexes meet in the centre of a sphere supposed to circum-

scribe it; and therefore have their height and bases equal: wherefore the solidity of one of these pyramids multiplied by 20, the number of bases gives the solid contents of the icosahedron.

ICOSANDRIA (from εἰκοσι "twenty," and ἀνδρ "a man or husband"); the name of the 12th class in Linnæus's sexual method, consisting of plants with hermaphrodite flowers, which are furnished with 20 or more stamina, that are inserted into the inner side of the calyx or petals. See BOTANY, p. 430

ICTINUS, a celebrated Greek architect who lived about 430 B. C. built several magnificent temples, and among others that of Minerva at Athens.

IDA (anc. geog.), a mountain situated in the heart of Crete where broadest; the highest of all in the island; round, and in compass 60 stadia (Strabo); the nursing place of Jupiter, and where his tomb was visited in Varro's time.—Another *Ida*, a mountain of Mysia, or rather a chain of mountains (Homer, Virgil), extending from Zeleia on the south of the territory of Cyzicus to Lectum the utmost promontory of Troas. The abundance of its waters became the source of many rivers, and particularly of the Simois, Scamander, Æsepus, Granicus, &c. It was covered with green wood, and the elevation of its top opened a fine extensive view of the Hellespont and the adjacent countries; from which reason it was frequented by the gods during the Trojan war, according to Homer. The top was called *Gargara* (Homer, Strabo); and celebrated by the poets for the judgment of Paris on the beauty of the three goddesses, Minerva, Juno, and Venus, to the last of whom he gave the preference.

IDALIUM (anc. geog.), a promontory on the east side of Cyprus. Now *Capo di Griego*; with a high rugged eminence rising over it, in the form of a table. It was sacred to Venus; and hence the epithet *Idalia* given her by the poets. The eminence was covered with a grove; and in the grove was a little town, in Pliny's time extinct. *Idalia*, according to Bochart, denotes the place or spot sacred to the goddess.

IDEA, the reflex perception of objects, after the original perception or impression has been felt by the mind. See METAPHYSICS, *passim*; and LOGIC, Part I.

IDENTITY, denotes that by which a thing is itself, and not any thing else; in which sense *identity* differs from *similitude*, as well as *diversity*. See METAPHYSICS.

IDES, in the ancient Roman calendar, were eight days in each month; the first of which fell on the 15th of March, May, July, and October; and on the 13th day of the other months.—The origin of the word is contested. Some will have it formed from *idēin* "to see;" by reason the full moon was commonly seen on the days of the ides: others from *ιδεω* "species, figure," on account of the image of the full moon then visible: others from *idulium* or *ovis idulis*, a name given by the Hetrurians to a victim offered on that day to Jupiter: others from the Hetrurian word *iduo*, i. e. *divido*; by reason the ides divided the moon into two nearly equal parts.

The ides came between the KALENDS and the NONES; and were reckoned backwards. Thus they called the 14th day of March, May, July, and October, and the

Icosandria  
||  
Ides.



Idiocy.

12th of the other months, the *pridie idus*, or the day before the ides; the next preceding day they called the *tertia idus*; and so on, reckoning always backwards till they came to the NONES. This method of reckoning time is still retained in the chancery of Rome, and in the kalendar of the Breviary.—The ides of May were consecrated to Mercury: the ides of March were ever esteemed unhappy, after Cæsar's murder on that day: the time after the ides of June was reckoned fortunate for those who entered into matrimony: the ides of August were consecrated to Diana, and were observed as a feast-day by the slaves. On the ides of September, auguries were taken for appointing the magistrates, who formerly entered into their offices on the ides of May, afterwards on those of March.

**IDIOCY**, a defect of understanding. Both idiocy and LUNACY excuse from the guilt of crimes; (see CRIME, *par. ult.*) For the rule of law as to lunatics, which also may be easily adapted to idiots, is, that *furiosus furore solum puniatur*. In criminal cases, therefore, idiots and lunatics are not chargeable for their own acts, if committed when under these incapacities: no, not even for treason itself. Also, if a man in his sound memory commits a capital offence, and before arraignment for it he becomes mad, he ought not to be arraigned for it: because he is not able to plead to it with that advice and caution that he ought. And if, after he has pleaded, the prisoner becomes mad, he shall not be tried: for how can he make his defence? If, after he be tried and found guilty, he loses his senses before judgment, judgment shall not be pronounced; and if, after judgment, he becomes of nonsane memory, execution shall be stayed: for, peradventure, says the humanity of the English law, had the prisoner been of sound memory, he might have alleged something in stay of judgment or execution. Indeed, in the bloody reign of Henry VIII. a statute was made, which enacted, that if a person, being *compos mentis*, should commit high treason, and after fall into madness, he might be tried in his absence, and should suffer death, as if he were of perfect memory. But this savage and inhuman law was repealed by the statute 1 & 2 Ph. & M. c. 10. For, as is observed by Sir Edward Coke, "the execution of an offender is for example, *ut pana ad paucos, metus ad omnes perveniat*: but so it is not when a madman is executed; but should be a miserable spectacle, both against law, and of extreme inhumanity and cruelty, and can be no example to others." But if there be any doubt whether the party be *compos* or not, this shall be tried by a jury. And if he be so found, a total idiocy, or absolute insanity, excuses from the guilt, and of course from the punishment, of any criminal action committed under such deprivation of the senses: but if a lunatic hath lucid intervals of understanding, he shall answer for what he does in those intervals, as if he had no deficiency. Yet, in the case of absolute madmen, as they are not answerable for their actions, they should not be permitted the liberty of acting unless under proper control; and, in particular, they ought not to be suffered to go loose, to the terror of the king's subjects. It was the doctrine of our ancient law, that persons deprived of their reason might be confined till they recover their senses, without waiting for the forms of a commission or other special authority from the crown:

and now, by the vagrant acts, a method is chalked out for imprisoning, chaining, and sending them to their proper homes.

The matrimonial contract likewise cannot take place in a state of idiocy. It was formerly adjudged, that the issue of an idiot was legitimate, and his marriage valid. A strange determination! since consent is absolutely requisite to matrimony, and neither idiots nor lunatics are capable of consenting to any thing. And therefore the civil law judged much more sensibly, when it made such deprivations of reason a previous impediment, though not a cause of divorce if they happened after marriage. And modern resolutions have adhered to the sense of the civil law, by determining that the marriage of a lunatic, not being in a lucid interval, was absolutely void. But as it might be difficult to prove the exact state of the party's mind at the actual celebration of the nuptials, upon this account (concurring with some private family reasons\*), the statute 15 Geo. II. c. 30. has provided, that the marriage of lunatics and persons under phrenzies (if found lunatics under a commission, or committed to the care of trustees under any act of parliament) before they are declared of sound mind by the lord chancellor, or the majority of such trustees, shall be totally void.

Idiots and persons of nonsane memory, as well as infants and persons under duress, are not totally disabled either to convey or purchase, but *sub modo* only. For their conveyances and purchases are voidable, but not actually void. The king, indeed, on behalf of an idiot, may avoid his grants or other acts. But it hath been said, that a *non compos* himself, though he be afterwards brought to a right mind, shall not be permitted to allege his own insanity in order to avoid such grant: for that no man shall be allowed to stupify himself, or plead his own disability. The progress of this notion is somewhat curious. In the time of Edward I. *non compos* was a sufficient plea to avoid a man's own bond: and there is a writ in the regiller for the alienor himself to recover lands aliened by him during his insanity; *dim fuit non compos mentis sue, ut dicit, &c.* But under Edward III. a scruple began to arise, whether a man should be permitted to *blemish* himself, by pleading his own insanity: and, afterwards, a defendant in assize having pleaded a release by the plaintiff since the last continuance, to which the plaintiff replied (*ore tenus*, as the manner then was) that he was out of his mind when he gave it, the court adjourned the assize; doubting, whether as the plaintiff was sane both then and at the commencement of the suit, he should be permitted to plead an intermediate deprivation of reason; and the question was asked, how he came to remember to release, if out of his senses when he gave it? Under Henry VI. this way of reasoning (that a man shall not be allowed to disable himself, by pleading his own incapacity, because he cannot know what he did under such a situation) was seriously adopted by the judges in argument; upon a question, whether the heir was barred of his right of entry by the feoffment of his insane ancestor? And from these loose authorities, which Fitzherbert does not scruple to reject as being contrary to reason, the maxim that a man shall not flutify himself, hath been handed down as settled law: though later opinions, feeling the inconvenience

\* See  
note A  
23 Geo  
c. 6.

Blackst.  
Comment.

**Idiom**  
**Idleness.**

venience of the rule, have in many points endeavoured to restrain it. And, clearly, the next heir, or other person interested, may, after the death of the idiot or *non compos*, take advantage of his incapacity and avoid the grant. And so too, if he purchases under this disability, and does not afterwards upon recovering his senses agree to the purchase, his heir may either waive or accept the estate at his option. In like manner, an infant may waive such purchase or conveyance, when he comes to full age; or, if he does not then actually agree to it, his heirs may waive it after him. Persons also, who purchase or convey under durefs, may affirm or avoid such transaction, whenever the durefs is ceased. For all these are under the protection of the law; which will not suffer them to be imposed upon through the imbecility of their present condition; so that their acts are only binding, in case they be afterwards agreed to when such imbecility ceases. Yet the guardians or committees of a lunatic, by the statute 11 Geo. III. c. 20. are empowered to renew in his right, under the directions of the court of chancery, any lease for lives or years, and apply the profits of such renewal for the benefit of such lunatic, his heirs, or executors. See **LUNACY**.

**IDIOM**, among grammarians, properly signifies the peculiar genius of each language, but is often used in a synonymous sense with dialect. The word is Greek, ἰδιωμα "propriety;" formed of ἰδιος "proper, own."

**IDIOPATHY**, in physic, a disorder peculiar to a certain part of the body, and not arising from any preceding disease; in which sense it is opposed to sympathy. Thus, an epilepsy is idiopathic when it happens merely through some fault in the brain; and sympathetic when it is the consequence of some other disorder.

**IDIOSYNCRASY**, among physicians, denotes a peculiar temperament of body, whereby it is rendered more liable to certain disorders than persons of a different constitution usually are.

**IDIOT**, or ἰδιωτ, in our laws, denotes a natural fool, or a fool from his birth. See **IDIOCR**.

The word is originally Greek, ἰδιωτης, which primarily imports a *private person*, or one who leads a private life, without any share or concern in the government of affairs.

A person who has understanding enough to measure a yard of cloth, number twenty rightly, and tell the days of the week, &c. is not an idiot in the eye of the law. But a man who is born deaf, dumb, and blind, is considered by the law in the same state as an idiot.

**IDIOT** is also used, by ancient writers, for a person ignorant or unlearned; answering to *illiteratus* or *imperitus*. In this sense, Victor tells us, in his Chronicle, that in the consulship of Messala, the Holy Gospels, by command of the emperor Anathasius, were corrected and amended, as having been written by idiot evangelists: *Tanquam ab idiotis evangelistis composita*.

**IDLENESS**, a reluctance in people to be employed in any kind of work.

Idleness in any person whatsoever is a high offence against the public economy. In China it is a maxim, that if there be a man who does not work, or a woman that is idle, in the empire, somebody must

suffer cold or hunger: the produce of the lands not being more than sufficient, with culture, to maintain the inhabitants; and therefore, though the idle person may shift off the want from himself, yet it must in the end fall somewhere. The court also of Areopagus at Athens punished idleness, and exerted a right of examining every citizen in what manner he spent his time; the intention of which was, that the Athenians, knowing they were to give an account of their occupations, should follow only such as were laudable, and that there might be no room left for such as lived by unlawful arts. The civil law expelled all sturdy vagrants from the city: and, in our own law, all idle persons or vagabonds, whom our ancient statutes describe to be "such as wake on the night, and sleep on the day, and haunt customable taverns and ale-houses, and routs about; and no man wot from whence they come, ne whether they go;" or such as are more particularly described by statute 17 Geo. II. c. 5. and divided into three classes, *idle* and *disorderly* persons, *rogues* and *vagabonds*, and *incorrigible rogues*;—all these are offenders against the good order, and blemishes in the government, of any kingdom. They are therefore all punished, by the statute last mentioned; that is to say, idle and disorderly persons with one month's imprisonment in the house of correction; rogues and vagabonds with whipping, and imprisonment not exceeding six months; and incorrigible rogues with the like discipline, and confinement not exceeding two years: the breach and escape from which confinement in one of an inferior class, ranks him among incorrigible rogues; and in a rogue (before incorrigible) makes him a felon, and liable to be transported for seven years. Persons harbouring vagrants are liable to a fine of forty shillings, and to pay all expences brought upon the parish thereby: in the same manner as, by our ancient laws, whoever harboured any stranger for more than two nights, was answerable to the public for any offence that such his inmate might commit.

**IDOL**, in pagan theology, an image, or fancied representation of any of the heathen gods.—This image, of whatever materials it consisted, was, by certain ceremonies, called *consecration*, converted into a god. While under the artificer's hands, it was only a mere statue. Three things were necessary to turn it into a god; proper ornaments, consecration, and oration. The ornaments were various, and wholly designed to blind the eyes of the ignorant and stupid multitude, who are chiefly taken with show and pageantry. Then followed the consecration and oration, which were performed with great solemnity among the Romans. See **IMAGE**.

**IDOLATRY**, or the worship of idols, may be distinguished into two sorts. By the first, men adore the works of God, the sun, the moon, the stars, angels, dæmons, men, and animals: by the second, men worship the work of their own hands, as statues, pictures, and the like: and to these may be added a third, that by which men have worshipped the true God under sensible figures and representations. This indeed may have been the case with respect to each of the above kinds of idolatry; and thus the Israelites adored God under the figure of a calf.

The stars were the first objects of idolatrous worship, on account of their beauty, their influence on

**Idol,**  
**Idolatry.**

*Blackf.*  
*Comments.*



Idoltry,  
Idomeneus.

the productions of the earth, and the regularity of their motions, particularly the sun and moon, which are considered as the most glorious and resplendent images of the Deity: afterwards, as their sentiments became more corrupted, they began to form images, and to entertain the opinion, that by virtue of consecration, the gods were called down to inhabit or dwell in their statues. Hence Arnobius takes occasion to rally the pagans for guarding so carefully the statues of their gods, who, if they were really present in their images, might save their worshippers the trouble of securing them from thieves and robbers.

As to the adoration which the ancient pagans paid to the statues of their gods, it is certain, that the wiser and more sensible heathens considered them only as simple representations or figures designed to recal to their minds the memory of their gods. This was the opinion of Varro and Seneca: and the same sentiment is clearly laid down in Plato, who maintains, that images are inanimate, and that all the honour paid to them has respect to the gods whom they represent. But as to the vulgar, they were stupid enough to believe the statues themselves to be gods, and to pay divine worship to stocks and stones.

Soon after the flood, idolatry seems to have been the prevailing religion of all the world; for wherever we cast our eyes at the time of Abraham, we scarcely see any thing but false worship and idolatry. And it appears from Scripture, that Abraham's forefathers, and even Abraham himself, were for a time idolaters.

The Hebrews were indeed expressly forbidden to make any representation of God; they were not so much as to look upon an idol: and from the time of the Maccabees to the destruction of Jerusalem, the Jews extended this precept to the making the figure of any man: by the law of Moses, they were obliged to destroy all the images they found, and were forbidden to apply any of the gold or silver to their own use, that no one might receive the least profit from any thing belonging to an idol. Of this the Jews, after they had smarted for their idolatry, were so sensible, that they thought it unlawful to use any vessel that had been employed in sacrificing to a false god, to warm themselves with the wood of a grove after it was cut down, or to shelter themselves under its shade.

But the preaching of the Christian religion, wherever it prevailed, entirely rooted out idolatry; as did also that of Mahomet, which is built on the worship of one God. It must not, however, be forgotten, that the Protestant Christians charge those of the church of Rome with paying an idolatrous kind of worship to the pictures or images of saints and martyrs: before these, they burn lamps and wax-candles; before these, they burn incense, and, kneeling, offer up their vows and petitions: they, like the Pagans, believe that the saint to whom the image is dedicated, presides in a particular manner about its shrine, and works miracles by the intervention of its image; and that if the image was destroyed or taken away, the saint would no longer perform any miracle in that place.

IDOMENEUS (fab. hist.), succeeded his father Deucalion on the throne of Crete. He accompanied

the Greeks to the Trojan war with a fleet of 90 ships. During this celebrated war he rendered himself famous by his valour, and slaughtered many of the enemy. At his return from the Trojan war, he made a vow to Neptune in a dangerous tempest, that if he escaped from the fury of the seas and storms, he would offer to the god whatever living creature first presented itself to his eye on the Cretan shore. This was no other than his son, who came to congratulate his father upon his safe return. Idomeneus performed his promise to the god; and the inhumanity and rashness of this sacrifice rendered him so odious in the eyes of his subjects, that he left Crete, and migrated in quest of a settlement. He came to Italy and founded a city on the coast of Calabria, which he called *Salutum*. He died in an extreme old age, after he had had the satisfaction of seeing his new kingdom flourish, and his subjects happy. According to the Greek scholiast of Lycophron, v. 1217, Idomeneus, during his absence in the Trojan war, entrusted the management of his kingdom to Leucos, to whom he promised his daughter Clisithere in marriage at his return. Leucos at first governed with moderation, but he was persuaded by Nauplius king of Eubœa to put to death Meda the wife of his master, with her daughter Clisithere, and to seize the kingdom. After these violent measures he strengthened himself on the throne of Crete, and Idomeneus at his return found it impossible to expel the usurper.

IDUMÆA. See EDOM.

JEALOUSY, in ethics, is that peculiar uneasiness which arises from the fear that some rival may rob us of the affection of one whom we greatly love, or suspicion that he has already done it. The first sort of jealousy is inseparable from love, before it is in possession of its object: the latter is often unjust, generally mischievous, always troublesome.

Waters of JEALOUSY. See WATERS.

IDYLLION, in ancient poetry, is only a diminutive of the word *ÉIDOS*, and properly signifies any poem of moderate extent, without considering the subject. But as the collection of Theocritus's poems were called *idyllia*, and the pastoral pieces being by far the best in that collection, the term *idyllion* seems to be now appropriated to pastoral pieces.

JEARS or GEERS, in the sea-language, an assemblage of tackles, by which the lower-yards of a ship are hoisted along the mast to their usual station, or lowered from thence as occasion requires; the former of which operations is called *swaying*, and the latter *striking*.

JEBUSÆI, one of the seven ancient people of Canaan, descendants of Jebusi, Canaan's son; so warlike and brave, as to have stood their ground, especially in Jebus, afterwards called *Jerusalem*, down to the time of David. Judges i. 21. 1 Sam. v. 6.

JEDBURGH, a parliament-town of Scotland, capital of Tiviotdale or Roxburghshire, is situated nearly in the middle of the county, on the banks of the river *Jed*, whence it derives its name. It is well built and populous, and has a good market for corn, and cattle. On the west side of the river, near its junction with the Teviot, stand the beautiful ruins of an abbey founded by David I. a part of which ancient pile still serves

Idum  
Jedbur

ado  
||  
ffreys.

serves for a parish-church.—Jedburgh is the seat of the sheriff's court and presbytery; and is a barony in the family of Lothian, whose eldest son is called Earl of Ancrum.

JEDDO, the capital town or city of the islands of Japan, where the emperor resides. It is open on all sides, having neither walls nor ramparts; and the houses are built with earth, and boarded on the outside to prevent the rain from destroying the walls. In every street there is an iron gate, which is shut up in the night; and a kind of custom-house or magazine, to put merchandizes in. It is a large place, being nine miles in length and six in breadth, and contains 1,000,000 of inhabitants. A fire happened in 1658, which, in the space of 48 hours, burnt down 100,000 houses, and in which a vast number of inhabitants perished. The emperor's palace and all the rest were reduced to ashes; but they are all rebuilt again. The royal palace is in the middle of the town; and is defended with walls, ditches, towers, and bastions. Where the emperor resides, there are three towers nine stories high, each covered with plates of gold; and the hall of audience is said to be supported by pillars of massy gold. Near the palace are several others, where the relations of the emperor live. The empress has a palace of her own, and there are 20 small ones for the concubines. Besides, all the vassal kings have each a palace in the city, with a handsome garden, and stables for 2000 horses. The houses of the common sort are nothing but a ground-floor, and the rooms are parted by folding-screens; so that they can make the rooms larger or smaller at pleasure. It is seated in an agreeable plain, at the bottom of a fine bay; and the river which crosses it, is divided into several canals. E. Long. 140. 0. N. Lat. 35. 32.

JEFFERY. See GEOFFREY.

JEFFREYS (Sir George), baron Wem, commonly called *Judge Jeffreys*, was the sixth son of John Jeffreys, Esq; of Acton in Denbighshire; and was educated at Westminster-school, whence he removed to the Inner Temple, where he applied himself to the study of the law. Alderman Jeffreys, who was probably related to him, introduced him among the citizens of London; and he being a merry bottle-companion, soon came into great business, and was chosen their recorder. He was afterwards chosen solicitor to the duke of York; and in 1680 was knighted, and made chief-justice of Chester. At length, resigning the recordership, he obtained the post of chief-justice of the king's-bench, and, soon after the accession of James II. the great seal. During the reign of king Charles II. he showed himself a bitter enemy to those dissenting ministers who, in that time of persecution, were tried by him: he was one of the greatest advisers and promoters of all the oppressions and arbitrary measures carried on in the reign of James II.; and his sanguinary and inhuman proceedings against Monmouth's unhappy adherents in the west will ever render his name infamous. Whenever the prisoner was of a different party, or he could please the court by condemning him, instead of appearing according to the duty of his office, as his counsel, he would scarce allow him to speak for himself; but would load him with the grossest and most vulgar abuse, browbeat, insult, and turn to ridicule the witnesses that spoke in his behalf; and even

threaten the jury with fines and imprisonment, if they made the least hesitation about bringing in the prisoner guilty. Yet it is said, that when he was in temper, and matters perfectly indifferent came before him, no one became a seat of justice better. Nay, it even appears, that, when he was under no state-influence, he was sometimes inclined to protect the natural and civil rights of mankind, of which the following instance has been given:—The mayor and aldermen of Bristol had been used to transport convicted criminals to the American plantations, and sell them by way of trade. This turning to good account, when any pilferers or petty rogues were brought before them, they threatened them with hanging; and then some officers who attended, earnestly persuaded the ignorant intimidated creatures to beg for transportation, as the only way to save them; and in general their advice was followed. Then, without more form, each alderman in course took one, and sold him for his own benefit; and sometimes warm disputes arose between them about the next turn. This infamous trade, which had been carried on many years, coming to the knowledge of the lord chief justice, he made the mayor descend from the bench, and stand at the bar in his scarlet and furr, with his guilty brethren the aldermen, and plead as common criminals. He then obliged them to give securities to answer informations; but the proceedings were stopped by the Revolution.—However, the brutality Jeffreys commonly showed on the bench, where his voice and visage were equally terrible, at length exposed him to a severe mortification. A scrivener of Wapping having a cause before him, one of the opponent's counsel said he was a strange fellow; and sometimes went to church, and sometimes to conventicles; and it was thought he was a trimmer. At this the chancellor fired: "A trimmer? (said he); I have heard much of that monster, but never saw one. Come forth, Mr Trimmer, and let me see your shape." He then treated the poor fellow so roughly, that, on his leaving the hall, he declared he would not undergo the terrors of that man's face again to save his life, and he should certainly retain the frightful impressions of it as long as he lived. Soon after, the prince of Orange coming, the lord chancellor, dreading the public repentment, disguised himself in a seaman's dress, in order to leave the kingdom; and was drinking in a cellar, when this scrivener coming into the cellar, and seeing again the face which had filled him with such horror, started; on which Jeffreys, fearing he was known, feigned a cough, and turned to the wall with his pot of beer in his hand. But Mr Trimmer going out, gave notice that he was there; and the mob rushing in, seized him, and carried him before the lord-mayor, who sent him with a strong guard to the lords of the council, by whom he was committed to the Tower, where he died in 1689.—It is remarkable, that the late countess of Pomfret met with very rude insults from the populace on the western road, only because she was granddaughter of the inhuman Jeffreys.

JEHOVAH, one of the scripture-names of God, signifying the Being who is self-existent and gives existence to others.

So great a veneration had the Jews for this name, that they left off the custom of pronouncing it, whereby its true pronunciation was forgotten. They call it

Jeffreys,  
Jehovah.



**Jejune** || **Jeniskoi.** *tetragrammaton*, or "the name with four letters; and believe, that whoever knows the true pronunciation of it cannot fail to be heard by God.

**JEJUNE STYLE.** See **STYLE**.

**JEJUNUM**, the second of the small guts; thus called from the Latin *jejunus*, "hungry;" because always found empty. See **ANATOMY**, n<sup>o</sup> 93.

**JELLALÆAN**, or **GELALÆAN** *Calendar, epocha, and year.* See **CALENDAR**, **EPOCHA**, and **YEAR**.

**JELLY**, a form of food, or medicine, prepared from the juices of ripe fruits, boiled to a proper consistence with sugar, or the strong decoctions of the horns, bones, or extremities of animals, boiled to such a height as to be stiff and firm when cold, without the addition of any sugar.—The jellies of fruits are cooling, saponaceous, and acescent, and therefore are good as medicines in all disorders of the primæ viæ, arising from alkalescent juices, especially when not given alone, but diluted with water. On the contrary, the jellies made from animal substances are all alkalescent, and are therefore good in all cases in which an acidity of the humours prevails: the alkalescent quality of these is, however, in a great measure taken off, by the adding lemon juice and sugar to them. There were formerly a sort of jellies much in use, called *compound jellies*; these had the restorative medicinal drugs added to them, but they are now scarce ever heard of.

**JELLY-Oat**, a preparation of common oats, recommended by many of the German physicians in all hectic disorders, to be taken with broth of snails or crayfish.—It is made by boiling a large quantity of oats, with the husk taken off, with some hartshorn shavings, and currants together, with a leg of veal cut to pieces, and with the bones all broken; these are to be set over the fire with a large quantity of water, till the whole is reduced to a sort of jelly; which when strained and cold will be very firm and hard. A few spoonfuls of this are to be taken every morning, diluted with a basin of either of the above-mentioned broths, or any other warm liquor.

**JEMPTERLAND**, a province of Sweden, bounded on the north by Angermania, on the east by Medelpadia, on the south by Helſingia, and on the west by Norway. It is full of mountains; and the principal towns are Ressundt, Lich, and Docra.

**JENA**, a strong town of Germany, in the circle of Upper Saxony, and in Thuringia, with an university. It is seated on the river Sala, in E. Long. 2. 59. N. Lat. 51. 0.

**JENCAPORE**, a town of Asia, in Indostan, and in the dominions of the Great Mogul, capital of a territory of the same name. It is seated on the river Chaul, in E. Long. 76. 25. N. Lat. 30. 30.

**JENISA**, a river of the Russian empire, that runs from north to south through Siberia, and falls into the Frozen Ocean.

**JENISKOI**, a town of the Russian empire, in Siberia, seated on the river Jenisa. It is large, populous, and pretty strong; and there are villages for several miles round it. It is subject to the Tungusians, who are pagans, and chiefly live on the above river. They pay a tribute to the emperor for every bow, reckoning a man and a woman for one. The climate is extremely cold; and no other fruits grow there but black and red currants, strawberries, and gooseberries.

Corn, butchers meat, and wild fowls, are very cheap. E. Long. 86. 25. N. Lat. 58. 40.

**JENCOPING**, a town of Sweden, in the province of Smaland, seated on the south side of the lake Werter, with a strong citadel. The houses are all built with wood. E. Long. 14. 20. N. Lat. 57. 22.

**JENKIN** (Robert), a learned English divine in the 18th century, was bred at Cambridge, became master of St John's college, and wrote several books much esteemed, viz. 1. An historical examination of the authority of General Councils, 4to. 2. The reasonableness and certainty of the Christian religion, 2 vols 8vo. 3. *Defensio S. Augustini*. This book is written against M. Le Clerc. 4. Remarks on some books lately published, viz. Mr Whiston's eight sermons, Locke's paraphrase, &c. 5. A translation from the French of the life of Apollonius Tyanens.

**JENKINS** (Henry). See **LONGEVITY**.

**JENKINS** (Sir Leoline), a learned civilian and able statesman of the last century, born in Glamorganshire about the year 1623. Being rendered obnoxious to the parliament during the civil war by adhering to the king's cause, he consulted his safety by flight; but returning on the restoration, he was admitted an advocate in the court of arches, and succeeded Dr Exton as judge. When the queen-mother Henrietta died in 1669 at Paris, her whole estate, real and personal, was claimed by her nephew Louis XIV.: upon which Dr Jenkins's opinion being called for and approved, he went to Paris, with three others joined with him in a commission, and recovered her effects; for which he received the honour of knighthood. He officiated as one of the mediators at the treaty of Nimeguen, in which tedious negotiation he was engaged about four years and a half; and was afterwards made a privy counsellor and secretary of state. He died in 1685; and as he never married, bequeathed his whole estate to charitable uses: he was so great a benefactor to Jesus-college Oxford, that he is generally looked on as the second founder. All his letters and papers were collected and printed in 1724, in 2 vols folio.

**JENNY WREN**, a name given by writers on song-birds to the wren. See **WREN**.

**JENTACULUM** was, amongst the Romans, a morning refreshment like our breakfast. It was exceedingly simple, consisting, for the most part, of bread alone; labouring people indeed had something more substantial to enable them to support the fatigues of their employment. What has been here said may be observed of the Jews and Grecians also. The Greeks distinguished this morning-meal by the several names of *αριστον*, *ακραϊσμος* or *ακραϊσμη*, though *αριστον* is generally applied to dinner. See **EATING** and **DINNER**.

**JEOFAILE**, (compounded of three French words, *J'ay faille*, "I have failed"), a term in law, used for an oversight in pleading or other proceedings at law.

The showing of these defects or oversights was formerly often practised by the counsel; and when the jury came into court in order to try the issue, they said, This inquest you ought not to take; and after verdict they would say to the court, To judgment you ought not to go. But several statutes have been made to avoid the delays occasioned by such suggestions; and a judgment is not to be stayed after verdict for mistaking the Christian or surname of either of the parties, or

Jephthah in a sum of money, or in the day, month, year, &c. where the same are rightly named in any preceding record.

JEPHTHAH, judge of Israel, and successor to Jaïr in the government of the people, was a native of Mispheh, and the son of one Gilead by a harlot. This Gilead having married a lawful wife, and had children by her, these children drove Jephthah from his father's house, saying, that he should not be heir with them. Jephthah retired into the land of Tob, and there he became captain of a band of thieves and such other people as he had picked up together. At that time, the Israelites beyond Jordan, seeing themselves pressed by the Ammonites, came to desire assistance from Jephthah; and that he would take upon him the command of them. Jephthah at first reproached them with the injustice which they had done him, or at least which they had not prevented, when he was forced from his father's house. But as these people were very earnest in their request, he told them, that he would succour them, provided that at the end of the war they would acknowledge him for their prince. This they consented to, and promised with an oath.

Jephthah, in the year of the world 2817, having been acknowledged prince of the Israelites in an assembly of the people, was filled with the spirit of God, and began to get his troops together; to that end, he went over all the land which the children of Israel possessed beyond Jordan. At the same time he made a vow to the Lord, that if he were successful against the Ammonites, he would offer up for a burnt-offering whatever should first come out of his house to meet him. The battle being fought, Jephthah remained conqueror, and ravaged all the land of Ammon. But as he returned to his house, his only daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: whereupon Jephthah tore his clothes, and said, "Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low: for I have made a vow unto the Lord, and cannot fail in the performance of it." His daughter answered, "My father, if thou hast made a vow unto the Lord, do with me as thou hast promised; grant me only the favour that I may be at liberty to go up to the mountains, and there for two months bewail my virginity with my companions." Jephthah granted her this liberty; and at the end of two months, he offered up his daughter, who died a virgin, a burnt-offering, agreeable to his vow, according to the opinion of most commentators. In the mean time, the Ephraimites, jealous of the victory obtained by Jephthah over the Ammonites, passed the river Jordan in a tumultuous manner, came and complained to Jephthah that he had not invited them to this war, and threatened to set fire to his house. Jephthah answered them, that he had sent to desire their assistance; but observing that they did not come, he put his life in his hands and hazarded a battle. The Ephraimites not being satisfied with these reasons, Jephthah assembled the people of Gilead, gave them battle, and defeated them; so that there were two and forty thousand men of the tribe of Ephraim killed that day. We know nothing more in particular concerning the life of Jephthah, only that he judged Israel six years, and was buried in a city of Gilead.

St Paul (Heb. xi. 32.) places Jephthah among the saints of the Old Testament, the merit of whose faith distinguished them. But it must be observed, that there is

something so extraordinary in Jephthah's vow, that notwithstanding the scripture speaks of it in very plain and clear terms, yet such difficulties arise concerning it as perplex the commentators. Some maintain, that this daughter of Jephthah was not sacrificed, as that would have been a violation of the law of Moses; and especially, when by the same law he might have redeemed his daughter for ten shekels of silver: therefore they contend, that it was something else Jephthah did to his daughter, such as devoting her to a state of celibacy, or dedicating her to the service of God.—On the other hand, those who maintain the affirmative, or that Jephthah's daughter was actually sacrificed, urge, that the times wherein Jephthah lived were sadly addicted to idolatry; also the manner wherein he lived before he was called to the assistance of his country; but above all, the clear, evident, and express meaning of the text. They observe, that vows of perpetual virginity are institutions of a modern date; and had there been no more in it, there would have been little occasion for rending his clothes, and bemoaning himself as he did; besides the bitter lamentations made by herself, and by all the daughters of Israel in succeeding times. But if she was sacrificed, we may safely and confidently aver with Josephus, who says that she was, that this sacrifice was neither lawful nor acceptable to God; but, on the contrary, an abominable crime, that might, notwithstanding, have proceeded from a mistaken principle of religion.

JERBOA. See Mus.

JEREMIAH (*the Prophecy of*), a canonical book of the Old Testament. This divine writer was of the race of the priests, the son of Hilikia of Anathoth, of the tribe of Benjamin. He was called to the prophetic office when very young, about the 13th year of Josiah, and continued in the discharge of it about 40 years. He was not carried captive to Babylon with the other Jews, but remained in Judea to lament the desolation of his country. He was afterwards a prisoner in Egypt with his disciple Baruch, where it is supposed he died in a very advanced age. Some of the Christian fathers tell us he was stoned to death by the Jews, for preaching against their idolatry; and some say he was put to death by Pharaoh Hophrah, because of his prophecy against him. Part of the prophecy of Jeremiah relates to the time after the captivity of Israel, and before that of Judah, from the first chapter to the 44th; and part of it was in the time of the latter captivity, from the 44th chapter to the end. The prophet lays open the sins of Judah with great freedom and boldness, and reminds them of the severe judgments which had befallen the ten tribes for the same offences. He passionately laments their misfortune, and recommends a speedy reformation to them. Afterwards he predicts the grievous calamities that were approaching, particularly the 70 years captivity in Chaldea. He likewise foretels their deliverance and happy return, and the recompence which Babylon, Moab, and other enemies of the Jews, should meet with in due time. There are likewise several intimations in this prophecy concerning the kingdom of the Messiah; also several remarkable visions, and types, and historical passages relating to those times. The 52d chapter does not belong to the prophecy of Jeremiah, which probably was added by Ezra, and contains a narrative of the ta-

Jerboa,  
Jeremiah.



Jericho  
||  
Jerome.

king of Jerusalem, and of what happened during the captivity of the Jews, to the death of Jehonias. St Jerome has observed upon this prophet, that his style is more easy than that of Isaiah and Hosea; that he retains something of the rusticity of the village where he was born; but that he is very learned and majestic, and equal to those two prophets in the sense of his prophecy.

JERICHO, or HIERICHUS (anc. geog.), a city of Judea; situated between Jordan and Jerusalem, at the distance of 150 stadia from the latter, and 60 from the former. Josephus says, "the whole space from Jerusalem is desert and rocky, and equally barren and uncultivated from Jericho to the lake Asphaltites; yet the places near the town and above it are extremely fertile and delicious, so that it may be justly called a *divine plain*, surpassing the rest of the land of Canaan, no unfruitful country, and surrounded by hills in the manner of an amphitheatre. It produces opobalsamum myrobalans, and dates; from the last of which it is called the *city of palm-trees*, by Moses. The place is now called *Raha*; and is situated, M. Volney informs us, "in a plain six or seven leagues long, by three wide, around which are a number of barren mountains, that render it extremely hot. Here formerly was cultivated the balm of Mecca. From the description of the Hadjes, this is a shrub similar to the pomegranate-tree, with leaves like those of rue: it bears a pulpy nut, in which is contained a kernel that yields the resinous juice we call *balm* or *balsam*. At present there is not a plant of it remaining at Raha; but another species is to be found there, called *Zakkoun*, which produce a sweet oil, also celebrated for healing wounds. This zakkoun resembles a plum-tree; it has thorns four inches long, with leaves like those of the olive-tree, but narrower and greener, and prickly at the end; its fruit is a kind of acorn, without a calyx, under the bark of which is a pulp, and then a nut, the kernel of which gives an oil that the Arabs sell very dear: this is the sole commerce of Raha, which is no more than a ruinous village.

JERIMOTH. See JARIMUTH.

JEROME (St), in Latin *Hieronymus*, a famous doctor of the church, and the most learned of all the Latin fathers, was the son of Eusebins; and was born at Stridon, a city of the ancient Pannonia, about the year 340. He studied at Rome under Donatus, the learned grammarian. After having received baptism, he went into Gaul, and there transcribed St Hilary's book *de Synodis*. He then went into Aquileia, where he contracted a friendship with Heliodorus, who prevailed on him to travel with him into Thrace, Pontus, Bithynia, Galatia, and Cappadocia. In 372 St Jerome retired into a desert in Syria, where he was persecuted by the orthodox of Melitius's party, for being a Sabellian, because he made use of the word *Hypostasis*, which had been used by the council of Rome in 369. This obliged him to go to Jerusalem; where he applied himself to the study of the Hebrew language, in order to receive a more perfect knowledge of the Holy Scriptures; and about this time he consented to be ordained, on condition that he should not be confined to any particular church. In 381, he went to Constantinople to hear St Gregory of Nazianzen; and the following year returned to Rome, where he was

N<sup>o</sup> 163.

made secretary to pope Damasus. He then instructed many Roman ladies in piety and the knowledge of the sciences, which exposed him to the calumnies of those whom he zealously reprov'd for their irregularities; and Pope Siricius not having all the esteem for him which his learning and virtue justly intitled him to, this learned doctor left Rome, and returned to the monastery of Bethlehem, where he employed himself in writing against those whom he called *heretics*, especially against Vigilantius and Jovinian. He had a quarrel with John of Jerusalem and Rufinus about the Origenists. He was the first who wrote against Pelagius; and died on the 30th of September 420, at about 80 years of age. There have been several editions of his works; the last, which is that of Verona, is in 11 vols folio. His principal works are, 1. A Latin version of the Holy Scriptures, distinguished by the name of the *Vulgate*. 2. Commentaries on the Prophets, Ecclesiastes, St Matthew's Gospel, and the Epistle to the Galatians, Ephesians, Titus, and Philemon. 3. Polemical treatises against Montanus, Helvidius, Jovinian, Vigilantius, and Pelagius. 4. Several letters. 5. A treatise on the lives and writings of the ecclesiastical authors who had flourished before his time.—St Jerome's style is lively and animated, and sometimes sublime.

JEROME of Prague, so called from the place of his birth, in Bohemia. He was neither a monk nor clergyman, but had a learned education. Having embraced the opinions of John Hufs, he began to propagate them in the year 1480. In the mean time the council of Nice kept a watchful eye over him, and considering him as a dangerous person, cited him to appear before them and give an account of his faith. In obedience to this citation, he went to Constance; but on his arrival, in 1415, finding Hufs in prison, he set out for his own country. Being seized however on the way, imprisoned, and examined, he was so intimidated, that he retracted, and pretended to approve of the condemnation of Wickliff's and Hufs's opinions; but on the 26th of May 1416, he condemned that recantation in these terms: "I am not ashamed to confess here publicly my weakness. Yes, with horror I confess my base cowardice. It was only the dread of the punishment by fire which drew me to consent, against my conscience, to the condemnation of the doctrine of Wickliff and Hufs." Accordingly sentence was passed on him; in pursuance of which he was delivered to the secular arm, and burnt in 1416. He was a person of great parts, learning, and elocution.

JERONYMITES, or HIERONYMITES, a denomination given to divers orders or congregations of religious; otherwise called *Hermits of St Jerome*.

JERSEY, an island in the English channel, believed to be the island called in the Itinerary *Casarea*, in succeeding times *Augia*, by us *Gersey*, more frequently *Jersey*. It is situated in the English channel, 18 miles to the west of Normandy, and 84 to the south of Portland in Dorsetshire, and in the time of the Romans was called *Casarea*. It is not above 12 miles in length, nor much above 6 where broadest, which is at the two extremities. It is defended by rocks and dangerous quicksands. On the north side the cliffs rise 40 or 50 fathoms high, which render it inaccessible on that side; but on the south the shore is almost level with the water. In the west part of the island

Jerom  
||  
Jerse

island is a large tract of land once cultivated and very fertile, but now a barren desert, caused by the westerly winds throwing up sand from the bottom to the top of the highest cliffs. The higher lands are diversified by gritty, gravelly, stony, and fine mould; the lower by a deep, rich, and heavy soil. The middle part of the island is somewhat mountainous, and so thick planted with trees, that at a distance it resembles one entire forest, though in walking through it there is hardly a thicket or any other thing to be seen but hedge-rows and orchards of apple-trees. The valleys under the hills are finely watered by brooks, and have plenty of cattle and small sheep, with very fine wool, and very sweet meat, which is ascribed to the shortness of the grass. The horses are good for draught; but few fit for the saddle. The island produces variety of trees, roots, and herbs; but not corn enough for the inhabitants, who therefore send for it to England and France, and sometimes to Dantzic. The fields are inclosed by great mounds of earth, raised from 6 to 8 or 10 feet high, proportionably thick and solid, planted with quicksets and trees. As the air of this island is very healthy, those of the inhabitants who are temperate live to a great age: but the coast is very subject to storms by westerly wind, from which they have no land to shelter them nearer than North America; and there is a vast chain of rocks about the island, among which the tides and currents are so strong and rapid, that the navigation is dangerous to those who are not perfectly acquainted with the coast. The buildings of this island are generally of rag-stone; but some of the wealthy inhabitants have their houses fronted with a reddish white stone, capable of being polished like marble, and of which there is a rich quarry on a hill called *Montmado*. The ordinary dwellings are thatched. The churches are very plain buildings, most of them with square steeples; and the communion table is not at the east end, as in the English churches, but placed just under the pulpit. The Rapple manufacture is knit stockings and caps, many thousand pair of which are weekly sold at St Helier to the merchants; also cyder, of which 25,000 hogsheds have been made here in one year. Their principal foreign trade is to Newfoundland; whither, particularly in 1732, they sent 24 ships; these proceed from thence to the Mediterranean to dispose of their fish.

On the south of the island the sea seems to have encroached upon the land (which, as we have before observed, declines on that side), and to have swallowed upwards of six square miles, making a very beautiful bay of about three miles broad, and near the same in depth. In the east corner of this bay stands the town of St Helier, very happily situated. But the principal haven is in the western corner of the bay, which receives its name from it, being called *St Aubin's*. There are, besides these, several other havens of less note; as, St Brelade's Bay, at the back of St Aubin's; the great bay of St Ouen, which takes in the greatest part of the west side of the island, where the largest ships may ride in 12 and 15 fathoms, safe from all but east winds. La Crevasse is a port only for boats; Greve de Lecq and Port St John are also small havens on the north side, where is likewise Bonneuit. On the east there is the bay of St Catherine, and the harbour of Rosel. To the south-west lies the haven

de la Chaussée. The last we shall mention is the port de Pas, a very little to the eastward of St Aubin's Bay.

The towns of St Helier and St Aubin, which, as already mentioned, stand both in the same bay called *St Aubin's Bay*, opening to the south, are about three miles asunder. St Helier took its name from *Elerius* or *Helier*, a holy man, who lived in this island many centuries ago, and was slain by the Pagan Normans at their coming hither. He is mentioned among the martyrs in the martyrology of Coutance. His little cell with the stone bed is still shown among the rocks; and in memory of him a noble abbey of Canons regular was founded in the little island in this bay, and annexed to Cherburgh abbey in Normandy in the reign of Henry I. and suppressed as an alien priory. The town of St Helier stands at the foot of a long and high rocky hill at the east end. It is a well-built and populous place; greatly improved and enlarged within the last century; and contains about 400 houses, mostly shops, and near 2000 inhabitants. The market-place in the centre is spacious, surrounded with handsome houses, among which is the *Cohue Royale* or court of justice. At the top of the market-place is a statue of George II. of bronze gilt. The market is held on a Saturday, and much frequented.

St Aubin at the west end of the bay is principally inhabited by merchants and masters of ships, whom the neighbourhood of the port has invited hither. It is not more than half the size of the other town, though greatly increased within these 100 years; and has a good stone pier carried far into the sea, where ships of considerable burden lie safe under the guns of the adjoining fort.

The isle of St Helier, more to the east in the same bay, is in circuit near a mile, surrounded by the sea at or about every half flood. On the site of the abbey before mentioned is now Elizabeth Castle, one of the largest and strongest fortresses in Britain. Queen Elizabeth began it, and gave it her name. Charles I. enlarged, and Charles II. who was twice here, completed it. It was the last fortress that held out for the king. It is the residence of the governor and garrison, and occupies the whole isle, from whence at low water is a passage called the *bridge*, half a mile long, formed of sand and stones. A citadel was begun in the last war on a hill, whence the castle might be bombarded, but since the peace left off.

Mount Orgeuil castle, called also *Gourray* from the neighbouring village of that name, lies to the south of Rosel harbour in the bay of St Catharine. It was a place of strength before Henry Vth's time, and bid defiance to the attempts of the French under the constable De Guefclin 1374 at the end of the reign of Edward III. It was repaired by Queen Elizabeth, but is now neglected, yet preserves an air of grandeur answering its name even in ruins. The ascent to its top is by near 200 steps; and from thence by a telescope may be seen the two front towers of the cathedral of Coutance. The famous William Prynne was confined in it three years.

The island is divided into 12 parishes, which are so laid out that each has a communication with the sea; these are subdivided into 52 vintaines, so called from the number of 20 houses, which each is supposed to have



Jersey. formerly contained, just as in England to houses anciently made a tything. The whole number of inhabitants is computed at about 20,000, of which 3000 are able to bear arms, and are formed into regiments. Their general review is on the sandy bay between the two towns, when they are attended with a train of above 20 brass field pieces and two small bodies of horse in the wings.

The chief officer is the governor, who has the custody of his majesty's castles, with the command of the garrisons and militia. The civil government is administered by a bailiff, assisted by 12 jurats. They have here also what they call an assembly of the states. These are convened by the governor or his deputy, the bailiff consists of himself and the jurats, the dean and clergy, and the 12 high constables.

There were formerly many druidical temples and altars in Jersey, some remains of which are still to be seen. The cromlechs are here called *pouquelays*, and there are some tumuli and keeps. Roman coins have also been dug up in this island; and there are the remains of a Roman camp in the manor of Dilamant. Christianity was first planted here in the middle of the 6th century, and the island made part of the fee of Dol in Bretagne, and it is now governed by a dean. Besides the abbey of St Helier, here were four priories, *Noirmont*, *St Clement*, *Bonnenuit*, and *le Leek*, and above twenty chapels, now mostly ruined. During the last war this island, together with that of Guernsey, became an object of desire to France, whose vanity, no less than her interest, was concerned in depriving Britain of those last remnants of her continental possessions. The first attempt to achieve this conquest took place in the year 1779. A force of 5000 or 6000 men was embarked in flat-bottomed boats, and endeavoured to land in the bay of St Ouen, on the first of May. In this attempt they were supported by five frigates and other armed vessels; but met with such a vigorous resistance from the militia of the island, assisted by a body of regulars, that they were compelled to retire without having landed a single person. Much discontent and mutual recrimination took place among the French naval and military officers on this failure; and though the expedition was represented by many as ill concerted, and destitute of every hope of success, another attempt was resolved on. Both the troops and seamen that had been employed in the former expedition were equally desirous of retrieving their honour; but they were for some time prevented from making any attempt of this kind by bad weather; and, before another opportunity offered, the squadron which was designed to cover their descent was attacked by Sir James Wallace, who drove them ashore on the coast of Normandy, silenced a battery under whose guns they had taken shelter, captured a frigate of 34 guns, with two rich prizes, burnt two other large frigates, and a considerable number of smaller vessels.

Thus the scheme of invading the island of Jersey was totally disconcerted, and laid aside for that time, but was resumed in the year 1781. The conduct of this second expedition was given to the baron de Rullecourt, who had been second in command when the former attempt was made. He was a man of courage, but fierce and violent in his disposition, and seems to have been very deficient in the prudence and conduct

necessary for bringing any military enterprise to a successful issue. The force entrusted to him on the present occasion consisted of 2000 men; with whom he embarked in very tempestuous weather, hoping that he might thus be able to surprise the garrison. Many of his transports, however, were thus dispersed, and he himself, with the remainder, obliged to take shelter in some islands in the neighbourhood of Jersey. As soon as the weather grew calmer, he seized the opportunity of a dark night to effect landing at a place called Grouville, where he made prisoners of a party of militia. Hence he proceeded with the utmost expedition to St Helier's, the capital of the island, about three miles distant. His arrival was so unexpected, that he seized on a party of men who guarded it, together with the commanding officer, and the magistrates of the island. Rullecourt then drew up a capitulation, the terms of which were, that the island should be instantly surrendered to the French, and the garrison be sent to England; threatening the town with immediate destruction in case of noncompliance. It was in vain represented to him that no act of the deputy-governor and magistrates could be valid while they remained in his power; but, as Rullecourt still insisted, they were obliged to comply, least his menaces should have been carried into execution. This point being gained, he advanced to Elizabeth Castle in the neighbourhood of the town, summoning it to surrender in virtue of the capitulation for the town and island just concluded. To this a peremptory refusal was given, and followed by such a vigorous discharge of artillery, that he was obliged to retire into the town. In the mean time the British troops stationed in the island began to assemble from every quarter under the command of Major Pierfon; who, on being required by the French commander to submit, replied, that if the French themselves did not, within 20 minutes, lay down their arms, he would attack them. This being refused, an attack was instantly made with such impetuosity, that the French were totally routed in less than half an hour, and driven into the market-place, where they endeavoured to make a stand. Their commander, exasperated at this unexpected turn of affairs, endeavoured to wreak his vengeance on the captive governor, whom he obliged to stand by his side during the whole time of the conflict. This, however, was quickly over; the French were broken on all sides, the baron himself mortally wounded, and the next in command obliged to surrender himself and the whole party prisoners of war; while the captive governor escaped without a wound. This second disaster put an end to all hopes of the French ministry of being able to reduce the island of Jersey, and was indeed never landed at that time, of which not one escaped. A monument was erected at the public expence in the church of St Helier, to the memory of Major Pierfon, to whom the deliverance of the island was owing; but who unhappily fell in the moment of victory, when only 24 years of age.

All the landing-places and creeks round the island are now fortified with batteries, and 17 or 18 watch-houses are erected on the headlands. These are round towers with embrasures for small cannon and loop-holes for small musketry; the entrance by a door in the wall

Jersey. wall out of the reach of man, and to be ascended by a ladder afterwards drawn up. This island, with those of Guernsey, Sark, Alderney, and their appendages, were parcel of the duchy of Normandy, and were united to the crown of England by the first princes of the Norman line. The language of the pulpit, and the bar, is the French, which is also that generally spoken by the people at large. They are governed by their own laws, which are for the most part the ducal customs of Normandy, being collected in an ancient book of customs intitled *Le grand coutumier*. The king's writ, or process from the courts of Westminster, is here of no force; but his commission is. They are not bound by any common acts of our parliaments, unless particularly named. All causes are originally determined by their own officers, the bailiff and jurats of the islands. But an appeal lies from them to the king and council in the last resort.—Jersey is an earldom in the Villiers's family.

*New Jersey*, or, as it is commonly called, *the Jerseys* (being two provinces united into one government), one of the united states of North America, lying from 39 to 41 degrees of north latitude, and from 74 to 75 degrees 30 minutes longitude west from London; in length 160 miles, in breadth 52.

It is bounded on the east by Hudson's river and the sea; on the south, by the sea; on the west, by Delaware bay and river, which divides it from the states of Delaware and Pennsylvania; and on the north, by a line drawn from the mouth of Mahakamak river, in latitude 41° 24', to a point on Hudson's river, in latitude 41°; containing about 8320 square miles, equal to 5,324,800 acres. New Jersey is divided into 13 counties, which are subdivided into 94 townships or precincts. In 1784, a census of the inhabitants was made by order of the legislature, when they amounted to 140,435, of which 10,501 were blacks. Of these blacks 1939 only were slaves; so that the proportion of slaves to the whole of the inhabitants in the state is as one to seventy-six. The population for every square mile is eighteen. As to the face of the country, soil, and productions; the counties of Sussex, Morris, and the northern part of Bergen, are mountainous. As much as five-eighths of most of the southern counties, or one fourth of the whole state, is a sandy barren, unfit for cultivation. The land on the sea coast in this, like that in the more southern states, has every appearance of *made ground*. The soil is generally a light sand; and by digging, on an average, about fifty feet below the surface (which can be done, even at the distance of twenty or thirty miles from the sea, without any impediment from rocks or stones), you come to salt marsh. This state has all the varieties of soil from the worst to the best kind. It has a greater proportion of *barrens* than any of the states. The *barrens* produce little else but shrub oaks and white and yellow pines. In the hilly and mountainous parts of the state, which are not too rocky for cultivation, the soil is of a stronger kind, and covered in its natural state with stately oaks, hickories, chestnuts, &c. &c. and, when cultivated, produces wheat, rye, Indian corn, buck wheat, oats, barley, flax, and fruits of all kinds common to the climate. The land in this hilly country is good for grazing, and the farmers feed great numbers of cattle for New York and

Philadelphia markets, and many of them keep large dairies. The markets of New York and Philadelphia receive a very considerable proportion of their supplies from the contiguous parts of New Jersey. And it is worthy of remark that these contiguous parts are exceedingly well calculated, as to the nature and fertility of their soils, to afford these supplies; and the intervention of a great number of navigable rivers and creeks renders it very convenient to market their produce. These supplies consist of vegetables of many kinds, apples, pears, peaches, plums, strawberries, cherries, and other fruits; cyder in large quantities and of the best quality, butter, cheese, beef, pork, mutton, and the lesser meats.

The trade of this state is carried on almost solely with and from those two great commercial cities, New York on one side, and Philadelphia on the other; though it wants not good ports of its own. The articles exported, besides those already mentioned, are wheat, flour, horses, live cattle, hams, which are celebrated as being the best in the world, lumber, flax, seed, leather, and iron in great quantities in pigs and bars. Formerly copper ore was reckoned among their most valuable exports; but the mines have not been worked since the commencement of the late war. The iron manufacture is the greatest source of wealth to the state. Iron works are erected in Gloucester, Burlington, Morris, and other counties. The mountains in the county of Morris give rise to a number of streams necessary and convenient for these works, and at the same time furnish a copious supply of wood and ore of a superior quality. In this county alone are no less than seven rich iron mines, from which might be taken ore sufficient to supply the United States; and to work it into iron are two furnaces, two rolling and slitting mills, and about thirty forges, containing from two to four fires each. These works produce annually about 540 tons of bar iron, 800 tons of pigs, besides large quantities of hollow ware, sheet iron, and nail rods. In the whole state, it is supposed there is yearly made about 12000 tons of bar iron, 1200 do. of pigs, 80 do. of nail rods, exclusive of hollow ware, and various other castings, of which vast quantities are made.

The character, manners, and customs of the people are various in different parts of the state. The inhabitants are a collection of Low Dutch, Germans, English, Scotch, Irish, and New Englanders, or their descendants. National attachment and mutual convenience have generally induced these several kinds of people to settle together in a body; and in this way their peculiar national manners, customs, and character, are still preserved, especially among the lower class of people, who have little intercourse with any but those of their own nation. Religion, although its tendency is to unite people in those things that are essential to happiness, occasions wide differences as to manners, customs, and even character. The Presbyterian, the Quaker, the Episcopalian, the Baptist, the German and Low Dutch Calvinist, the Methodist, and the Moravian, have each their distinguishing characteristics, either in their worship, their discipline, or their dress. There is still another very perceptible characteristic difference, distinct from either of the others, which arises from the intercourse of the inhabitants



Jersey.

bitants with different states. The people in West Jersey trade to Philadelphia, and of course imitate their fashions, and imbibe their manners. The inhabitants of East Jersey trade to New York, and regulate their fashions and manners according to those of New York. So that the difference in regard to fashions and manners between East and West Jersey, is nearly as great as between New York and Philadelphia. The people of New Jersey are generally industrious, frugal, and hospitable. There are, comparatively, but few men of learning in the state, nor can it be said that the people in general have a taste for the sciences. The lower class, in which may be included three-fifths of the inhabitants of the whole state, are ignorant, and are criminally neglectful in the education of their children. There are, in this state, about 50 Presbyterian congregations, subject to the care of three Presbyteries, viz. that of New York, of New Brunswick, and Philadelphia; 40 congregations of the Friends; 30 of the Baptists; 25 of Episcopalians; 28 of the Dutch, besides a few Moravians and Methodists.

There are two colleges in New Jersey; one at Princeton, called *Nassau Hall*; the other at Brunswick, called *Queen's college*. The college at Princeton was first founded about the year 1738, and enlarged by governor Belcher in 1747. It has an annual income of about L. 900 currency; of which L. 200 arises from funded public securities and lands, and the rest from the fees of the students. There is a grammar-school of about 30 scholars, connected with the college, under the superintendance of the president, and taught by two masters. Before the late revolution this college was furnished with a philosophical apparatus worth L. 500, which (except the elegant orrery constructed by Mr Rittenhouse) was almost entirely destroyed during the war, as was also the library, which now consists of between 2000 and 3000 volumes.—The charter for Queen's college at Brunswick was granted just before the war, in consequence of an application from a body of the Dutch church. Its funds, raised wholly by free donations, amounted soon after its establishment to four thousand pounds; but they were considerably diminished by the war. The students are under the care of a president. This college has lately increased both in numbers and reputation. There are also a number of flourishing academies in this state; one at Trenton, another in Hakkensak, others at Orangedale, Freehold, Elizabeth-town, Burlington, Newark, Spring-field, Morristown, Bordentown, and Amboy: but there are no regular establishments for common schools. The usual mode of education is for the inhabitants of a village or neighbourhood to join in affording a temporary support for a schoolmaster, upon such terms as is mutually agreeable. But the encouragement which these occasional teachers meet with, is generally such as that no person of abilities adequate to the business will undertake it, and of course little advantage is derived from these schools.

There are a number of towns in this state, nearly of equal size and importance, and none that has more than 200 houses, compactly built.—*Trenton* is the largest town in New Jersey. This town, with *Lamberton*, which joins it on the south, contains 200 houses, and about 1500 inhabitants. Here the legislature

meets, the supreme court sits, and the public offices are all kept, except the secretary's, which is at Burlington. On these accounts it is considered as the capital of the state.—*Burlington* stands on the east side of the Delaware, 20 miles above Philadelphia by water, and 17 by land. The island, which is the most populous part of the city, is a mile and a quarter in length, and three quarters of a mile in breadth. On the island are 160 houses, 900 white and 100 black inhabitants. There are two houses for public worship in the town, one for the Friends or Quakers, who are the most numerous, and one for the Episcopalians. The other public buildings are two market-houses, a court-house, and the best gaol in the state. Besides these, there is an academy, a free school, a nail manufactory, and an excellent distillery, if that can be called excellent which produces a poison both of health and morals.—*Perth Amboy* stands on a neck of land included between Raritan river and Arthur Kill sound. It lies open to Sandy Hook, and has one of the best harbours on the continent. Vessels from sea may enter it in one tide, in almost any weather.—*Brunswick* was incorporated in 1784, and is situated on the south-west side of Raritan river, 12 miles above Amboy. It contains about 200 houses and 1600 inhabitants, one half of which are Dutch. Its situation is low and unpleasant, being on the bank of the river, and under a high hill which rises back of the town.—*Princeton* is a pleasant healthy village, of about 80 houses, 52 miles from New York, and 43 from Philadelphia.—*Elizabeth town* and *Newark* are pleasant towns; the former is 15, and the latter 9 miles from New York. Newark is famed for its good cyder.

The government of this state is vested in a governor, legislative council, and general assembly. The governor is chosen annually by the council and assembly jointly. The legislative council is composed of one member from each county, chosen annually by the people. The general assembly is composed of three members from each county, chosen by the freemen. The council choose one of their members to be vice-president, who, when the governor is absent from the state, possesses the supreme executive power. The council may originate any bills, excepting preparing and altering any money bill, which is the sole prerogative of the assembly.

The first settlers of New Jersey were a number of Dutch emigrants from New York, who came over between the years 1614 and 1620, and settled in the county of Bergen. Next after these, in 1627, came over a colony of Swedes and Finns, and settled on the river Delaware. The Dutch and Swedes, though not in harmony with each other, kept possession of the country many years. In March 1634, Charles II. granted all the territory called by the Dutch *New Netherlands*, to his brother the duke of York. And in June 1664, the duke granted that part now called *New Jersey* to Lord Berkeley of Stratton, and Sir George Carteret, jointly; who in 1665 agreed upon certain concessions with the people for the government of the province, and appointed Philip Carteret, Esq; their governor.—The Dutch reduced the country in 1672; but it was restored by the peace of Westminster, February 9. 1674.

This state was the seat of war for several years, during

Jerse

*Jersey, Jerusalem.* ring the bloody contest between Great Britain and America; and her losses, both of men and property, in proportion to the population and wealth of the state, was greater than of any other of the thirteen states.

JERSEY, among woolcombers, denotes the finest wool, taken from the rest by dressing it with a Jersey comb.

*See Egypt, 2<sup>o</sup> 2.* JERUSALEM, a very famous and ancient city, capital of Judea or Palestine, now a province of Turkey in Asia. According to Manetho, an Egyptian historian, it was founded by the shepherds who invaded Egypt in an unknown period of antiquity\*. According to Josephus, it was the capital of Melchisedek's kingdom, called *Salem* in the book of Genesis: and the Arabians assert, that it was built in honour of Melchisedek by 12 neighbouring kings; which when they had done, he called it *Jerusalem*. We know nothing of it with certainty, however, till the time of king David, who took it from the Jebusites, and made it the capital of his kingdom, which it ever after continued to be. It was first taken in the days of Jehoash, by Hazael the king of Syria, who slew all the nobility, but did not destroy their city. It was afterwards taken by Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, who destroyed it, and carried away the inhabitants. Seventy years after, permission was granted by Cyrus king of Persia to the Jews to rebuild their city, which was done; and it continued the capital of Judea (though frequently suffering much from the Grecian monarchs of Syria and Egypt), till the time of Vespasian emperor of Rome, by whose son Titus it was totally destroyed †. It was, however, rebuilt by Adrian; and seemed likely to have recovered its former grandeur, being surrounded with walls, and adorned with several noble buildings; the Christians also being permitted to settle in it. But this was a short-lived change; so that when the empress Helena, mother of Constantine the Great, came to visit this city, she found it in the most forlorn and ruinous situation. Having formed a design of restoring it to its ancient lustre, she caused, with a great deal of cost and labour, all the rubbish that had been thrown upon those places where our Saviour had suffered, been buried, &c. to be removed. In doing this, they found the cross on which he died, as well as those of the two malefactors who suffered with him; and, as the writers of those times relate, discovered by a miracle that which had borne the Saviour of mankind. She then caused a magnificent church to be built, which inclosed as many of the scenes of our Saviour's sufferings as could conveniently be done, and adorned the city with several other buildings. The Emperor Julian is said to have formed a design of rebuilding the temple of Jerusalem, and of restoring the Jewish worship. This scheme was contrived on purpose to give the lie to our Saviour's prophecy concerning the temple and city of Jerusalem; namely, that the first should be totally destroyed, without one stone being left upon another; and that Jerusalem should be trodden down of the Gentiles till the times of the Gentiles were fulfilled. In this attempt, however, according to the accounts of the Christian writers of that age, the emperor was frustrated by an earthquake and fiery eruption from the earth, which

*Jerusalem.* totally destroyed the work, consumed the materials which had been collected, and killed a great number of the workmen.

This event hath been the subject of much dispute. Mr Warburton, who hath published a treatise expressly on the truth of this fact, hath collected the following testimonies in favour of it. The first is that of Ammianus Marcellinus, who tells us, "Julian (having been already thrice consul), taking Sallust, prefect of the several Gauls, for his colleague, entered a fourth time on this high magistracy; and although his sensibility of the many and great events which this year was likely to produce made him very anxious for the future, yet he both pushed on the various and complicated preparatives for this expedition with the utmost application, and, having an eye in every quarter, and being desirous to enterize his reign by the greatness of his achievements, he projected to rebuild at an immense expence the proud and magnificent temple of Jerusalem; which (after many combats, attended with much bloodshed on both sides, during the siege by Vespasian) was with great difficulty taken and destroyed by Titus. He committed the conduct of this affair to Alypius of Antioch, who had formerly been lieutenant in Britain. When therefore this Alypius had set himself to the vigorous execution of his charge, in which he had all the assistance that the governor of the province could afford him, horrible balls of fire breaking out near the foundations, with frequent and reiterated attacks, rendered the place from time to time inaccessible to the scorched and blasted workmen; and the victorious element continuing, in this manner, obstinately and resolutely bent, as it were, to drive them to a distance, Alypius thought best to give over the enterprise."

The next testimony is that of Gregory Nazianzen. Speaking of the emperor Julian, he says, "After having run through a course of every other tyrannical experiment against the faith, and upon trial despising all of them as trifling and contemptible, he at last brought down the whole body of the Jews upon us; whom, for their ancient turn to seditious novelties, and an inveterate hatred of the Christian name, he chose as the fittest instrument for his machinations. These, under a show of great good-will, which hid his secret purpose, he endeavoured to convince from their sacred books and traditions, which he took upon him to interpret, that now was come the time foretold, when they should return to their own land, rebuild their temple, and restore the law to its ancient force and splendor. When these things had been thoroughly insinuated, and heartily entertained (for deceit finds easy admittance when it flatters our passions), the Jews set upon the work of rebuilding with great attention, and pushed on the project with the utmost labour and application. But when, now driven from their work by a violent whirlwind and a sudden earthquake, they fled together for refuge to a certain neighbouring church (some to deprecate the impending mischief; others, as is natural in such cases, to catch at any help that presents itself; and others again, enveloped in the crowd, were carried along with the body of those who fled), there are who say,



Jerusalem. the church refused them entrance; and that when they came to the doors which were wide open but a moment before, they found them on a sudden closed by a secret and invisible hand; a hand accustomed to work these wonders by the terror and confusion of the impious, and for the security and comfort of godly men. This, however, is now invariably affirmed and believed by all, that as they strove to force their way in by violence, the fire which burst from the foundations of the temple, met and stopped them. One part it burnt and destroyed, and another it desperately maimed, leaving them a living monument of God's commination and wrath against sinners. Thus the affair passed; and, let no man continue incredulous concerning this or the other miraculous works of God. But still the thing most wonderful and illustrious was, a light which appeared in the heavens, of a cross within a circle. That name and figure which impious men before esteemed so dishonourable upon earth, was now raised on high, and equally objected to the common view of all men; advanced by God himself as the trophy of his victory over unbelievers; of all trophies the most exalted and sublime. Nay further, they who were present, and partakers of the miracle we are now about to speak of, show to this very day the sign or figure of the cross which was then marked or impressed upon their garments. For at that time, as these men (whether such as were of us or strangers) were showing these marks, or attending to others who showed them, each presently observed the wonder, either on himself or his neighbour; having a radiant mark on his body or on his garment, in which there is something that, in art and elegance, exceeded all painting or embroidery."

† See *Light-  
ping.*

Notwithstanding these testimonies, however, this fact hath been strenuously contended by others; and indeed it must be owned that the testimonies above mentioned are by no means unexceptionable. In the last particularly, the propensity to the marvellous is so exceedingly great, that every one must at first sight be struck with it. It is true indeed, the most miraculous part of it, as it seemed to be to Gregory, namely, the appearance of crosses upon the garments and bodies of some of the people who were struck, may be explained upon a natural principle; since we are assured that lightning will sometimes produce effects of this kind †: but even this is no decisive proof of the authenticity of the relation; though it cannot by any means discredit it, as some think. On the whole, however, it is not a matter of any consequence whether this event happened with the circumstances above mentioned or not. If Julian did make any attempt to rebuild the temple, it is certain that something obstructed the attempt, because the temple was never actually rebuilt. If he made no such attempt, the prophecy of our Saviour still holds good; and it surely cannot be thought to detract from the merit of a prophecy, that no body ever attempted to elude it, or prove it to be a falsehood.

Jerusalem continued in the hands of the eastern emperors till the reign of the Caliph Omar, who reduced it under his subjection. The Saracens continued in possession of it till the year 1099, when it was taken by the Crusaders. They founded a new kingdom, of which Jerusalem was the capital, which lasted 88 years

under nine kings. At last this kingdom was utterly ruined by Saladin; and though the Christians once more got possession of the city, they were again obliged to relinquish it. In 1217, the Saracens were expelled by the Turks, who have ever since continued in possession of it.

The city of Jerusalem, in its most flourishing state, was divided into four parts, each inclosed with its own walls; viz. 1. The old city of Jebus, which stood on mount Zion, where the prophets dwelt, and where David built a magnificent castle and palace, which became the residence both of himself and successors; on which account it was emphatically called, *the City of David*. 2. The lower city, called also *the Daughter of Zion*, being built after it; on which stood the two magnificent palaces which Solomon built for himself and his queen; that of the Maccabean prince; and the stately amphitheatre built by Herod, capable of containing 80,000 spectators; the strong citadel, built by Antiochus, to command and overtop the temple, but afterwards razed by Simon the Maccabee, who recovered the city from the Syrians; and lastly, a second citadel, built by Herod, upon a high and craggy rock, and called by him *Antonia*. 3. The new city, mostly inhabited by tradesmen, artificers, and merchants; and, 4. Mount Moriah, on which was built the so famed temple of Solomon, described in the sixth and seventh chapters of the second book of Kings; and, since then, that rebuilt by the Jews on their return from Babylon, and afterwards built almost anew and greatly adorned and enriched by Herod.

Some idea of the magnificence of this temple may be had from the following considerations. 1. That there were no less than 163,300 men employed in the work. 2. That notwithstanding that prodigious number of hands, it took up seven whole years in building. 3. That the height of this building was 120 cubits, or 82 yards, rather more than less; and the courts round it about half as high. 4. That the front, on the east side, was sustained by ramparts of square stone, of vast bulk, and built up from the valley below, which last was 300 cubits high, and being added to that of the edifice amounted to 420 cubits; to which, if we add, 5. The height of the principal tower above all the rest, viz. 60, will bring it to 480 cubits, which, reckoning at two feet to a cubit, will amount to 960 feet; but, according to the length of that measure, as others reckon it, viz. at two feet and an half, it will amount to 1200 feet; a prodigious height this from the ground, and such as might well make Josephus say, that the very design of it was sufficient to have turned the brain of any but Solomon. 6. These ramparts, which were raised in this manner, to fill up the prodigious chasm made by the deep valley below, and to make the area of a sufficient breadth and length for the edifice, were 1000 cubits in length at the bottom, and 800 at the top, and the breadth of them 100 more. 7. The huge buttresses which supported the ramparts were of the same height, square at the top, and 50 cubits broad, and jutted out 150 cubits at the bottom. 8. The stones, of which they were built, were, according to Josephus, 40 cubits long, 12 thick, and 8 high, all of marble, and so exquisitely joined, that they seemed one continued piece, or rather polished rock. 9. According

Jerusalem. According to the same Jewish historian, there were 1453 columns of Parian marble, and twice that number of pilasters; and of such thickness, that three men could hardly embrace them. and their height and capitals proportionable, and of the Corinthian order. But it is likely Josephus hath given us these two last articles from the temple of Herod, there being nothing like them mentioned by the sacred historians, but a great deal about the prodigious cedars of Lebanon used in that noble edifice, the excellent workmanship of them adapted to their several ends and designs, together with their gildings and other curious ornaments. The only thing more we shall venture to add is, what is affirmed in Scripture, that all the materials of this stupendous fabric were finished and adapted to their several ends before they were brought to Jerusalem, that is, the stones in their quarries, and the cedars in Lebanon; so that there was no noise of ax, hammer, or any tool, heard in the rearing of it.

At present Jerusalem is called by the Turks *Cud-sembaric*, and *Coudsheriff*; and is reduced to a poor thinly inhabited town, about three miles in circumference, situated on a rocky mountain, surrounded on all sides, except the north, with steep ascents and deep valleys; and these again environed with other hills, at some distance from them. In the neighbourhood of the city there grow some corn, vines, olives, &c. The stately church erected by the empress Helena, on mount Calvary, is still standing. It is called the *church of the sepulchre*; and is kept in good repair by the generous offerings of a constant concourse of pilgrims, who annually resort to it, as well as by the contributions of several Christian princes. The walls of this church are of stone, and the roof of cedar; the east end incloses Mount Calvary, and the west the holy sepulchre: the former is covered with a noble cupola, open at top, and supported by 16 massive columns. Over the high altar, at the east end, is another stately dome. The nave of the church constitutes the choir; and in the inside isles are shown the places where the most remarkable circumstances of our Saviour's passion were transacted, together with the tombs of Godfrey and Baldwin, the two first Christian kings of Jerusalem. In the chapel of the crucifixion is shown the very hole in the rock in which the cross is said to have been fixed. The altar in this chapel hath three crosses on it; and is richly adorned, particularly with four lamps of immense value that hang before it, and are kept constantly burning. At the west end is that of the sepulchre, which is hewn in that form out of the solid rock, and hath a small dome supported by pillars of porphyry. The cloister round the sepulchre is divided into sundry chapels, appropriated to the several sorts of Christians who reside there; as Greeks, Armenians, Maronites, Jacobites, Copts, Abyssines, Georgians, &c. and on the north-west side of it are the apartments of the Latins, who have the care of the church, and are forced to reside constantly in it; the Turks keeping the keys of it, and not suffering any of them to go out, but obliging them to receive their provisions in at a wicket. At Easter there are some grand ceremonies performed in the church, representing our Lord's passion, crucifixion, death, and resurrection, at which a vast concourse of pilgrims commonly assist. For a particular account of

them, we refer the reader to Doctors Shaw and Pococke.

Jerusalem. On Mount Moriah, on the south-east part of the city, is an edifice called *Solomon's Temple*, standing on or near the same spot as the ancient; but when or by whom erected is uncertain. In the midst of it is a Turkish mosque, where the Jewish *sanctum sanctorum* is supposed to have stood. The building, which Dr Pococke thinks must have been formerly a Christian church, is held in the utmost veneration by the Turks.

The city is now under the government of a sangiac, who resides in a house said to have been that of Pontius Pilate, over-against the castle of Antonia built by Herod the Great. Many of the churches erected in memory of some remarkable gospel-transaction, have been since converted into mosques; into some of which money will procure admittance, but not into others. Both the friars and other Christians are kept so poor by the tyranny of the government, that the chief support and trade of the place consists in providing strangers with food and other accommodations, and selling them beads, relics, and other trinkets, for which they are obliged to pay considerable sums to the sangiac, as well as to his officers; and those are seldom so well contented with their usual duties, but they frequently extort some fresh ones, especially from the Franciscans, whose convent is the common receptacle for all pilgrims, and for which they have considerable allowances from the pope, and other crowned heads, besides the presents which strangers generally make them at their departure. The most remarkable antiquities in the neighbourhood of Jerusalem are, 1. The pools of Bethesda and Gihon; the former 120 paces long, 40 broad, and at least eight deep, but now without water; and the old arches, which it still discovers at the west end, are quite dammed up: the other, which is about a quarter of a mile without Bethlehem-gate, is a very stately relic, 106 paces long, and 60 broad, lined with a wall and plaster, and still well stored with water. 2. The tomb of the Virgin Mary, in the valley of Jehoshaphat, into which one descends by a magnificent flight of 47 steps. On the right hand as one goes down, is also the sepulchre of St Ann the mother, and on the left that of Joseph the husband, of the virgin-mother: some add likewise that of Jehoikim her father. In all these are erected altars for priests of all sorts to say mass, and the whole is cut into the solid rock. 3. The tomb of king Jehoshaphat, cut likewise into the rock, and divided into several apartments; in one of which is his tomb, which is adorned with a stately portico and entablature over it. 4. That commonly called *Abfalom's pillar* or *place*, as being generally supposed to be that which he is said to have erected in his life-time to perpetuate his memory, as he had no male-issue. The place, however, both within and without, hath more the resemblance of a sepulchre than any thing else: though we do not read that he was buried there, neither do the people here affirm that he was. There is a great heap of stones about it, which is continually increasing; the superstitious Jews and Turks always throwing some as they pass, in token of their abhorrence of Abfalom's unnatural rebellion against so good and holy a parent. The structure itself is about 20 cubits square, and 60 high, rising in a lofty square, adorned below with four columns



Jerusalem  
||  
Jesting.

columns of the Ionic order, with their capitals, entablatures, &c. to each front. From the height of 20 to 40 cubits, it is somewhat less, and quite plain, excepting a small fillet at the upper end; and from 40 to the top it changes into a round, which grows gradually into a point, the whole cut out of the solid rock. There is a room within, considerably higher than the level of the ground without, on the sides of which are niches, probably to receive coffins. 5. A little eastward of this is that called the *tomb of Zechariah*, the son of Barachiah, whom the Jews slew between the temple and the altar, as is commonly supposed. This fabric is all cut out of the natural rock, 18 feet high, and as many square; and adorned with Ionic columns on each front, cut out likewise of the same rock, and supporting a cornice. The whole ends in a pointed top, like a diamond. But the most curious, grand, and elaborate pieces, in this kind, are the grotts without the walls of Jerusalem, styled the *royal sepulchres*; but of what kings is not agreed on. They consist of a great number of apartments, some of them spacious, all cut out of the solid marble rock; and may justly be pronounced a royal work, and one of the most noble, surprising, and magnificent. For a particular account of them we must refer the reader, for want of room, to Pococke's Travels. In the neighbourhood of Jerusalem is a spot of ground, about 30 yards long and 15 broad, now the burying-place of the Armenians, which is shown as the *Aceldama*, or *Field of Blood*, formerly the Potter's Field, and since styled *Campo Santo*, or the *Holy Field*, purchased with the price of Judas's treason, for the burial of strangers. It is walled round, to prevent the Turks abusing the bones of Christians; and one half of it is taken up by a building in the nature of a charnel house. Besides the above, a great many other antiquities in the city and its environs are shown to strangers; there being scarce any place or transaction mentioned either in the Old or New Testament, but they show the very spot of ground where the one stood, and the other was done; not only here, but all over Judæa.

JESI, an ancient town of Italy, in the territory of the church, and in the marca or march of Ancona, with a bishop's see. It is seated on a mountain, near a river of the same name, in E. Long. 12. 20. N. Lat. 43. 50.

JESSO, JEDSO, or *Yadso*, a large island of Asia to the north of Nippon, and said to be governed by a prince tributary to the empire of Japan; but is very little known to the Europeans, so that nothing can be said with certainty concerning it.

JESSES, ribbons that hang down from garlands or crowns in falconry; also short straps of leather fastened to the hawk's legs, and so to vervels.

JESTING, or *concise wit*, as distinguished from continued wit or humour, lies either in the thought, or the language, or both. In the first case it does not depend upon any particular words or turn of the expression. But the greatest fund of jests lies in the language, i. e. in tropes or verbal figures; those afforded by tropes consist in the metaphorical sense of the words, and those of verbal figures principally turn upon a double sense of the same word, or a similitude of sound in different words. The third kind of jokes, which lie both in the sense and language, arise from figures of

sentences, where the figure itself consists in the sense, but the wit turns upon the choice of the words.

JESUITS, or *the Society of Jesus*; a famous religious order of the Romish church, founded by Ignatius Loyola. See IGNATIUS.—The plan which this fanatic formed of its constitution and laws was suggested, as he gave out, and as his followers still teach, by the immediate inspiration of heaven. But notwithstanding this high pretension, his design met at first with violent opposition. The pope, to whom Loyola had applied for the sanction of his authority to confirm the institution, referred his petition to a committee of cardinals. They represented the establishment to be unnecessary as well as dangerous, and Paul refused to grant his approbation of it. At last, Loyola removed all his scruples by an offer which it was impossible for any pope to resist. He proposed, that besides the three vows of poverty, of chastity, and of monastic obedience, which are common to all the orders of regulars, the members of his society should take a fourth vow of obedience to the pope, binding themselves to go whithersoever he should command for the service of religion, and without requiring any thing from the holy see for their support. At a time when the papal authority had received such a shock by the revolt of so many nations from the Romish church; at a time when every part of the popish system was attacked with so much violence and success, the acquisition of a body of men, thus peculiarly devoted to the see of Rome, and whom it might set in opposition to all its enemies, was an object of the highest consequence. Paul instantly perceiving this, confirmed the institution of the Jesuits by his bull, granted the most ample privileges to the members of the society, and appointed Loyola to be the first general of the order. The event hath fully justified Paul's discernment, in expecting such beneficial consequences to the see of Rome from this institution. In less than half a century, the society obtained establishments in every country that adhered to the Roman catholic church: its power and wealth increased amazingly; the number of its members became great; their character as well as accomplishments were still greater; and the Jesuits were celebrated by the friends and dreaded by the enemies of the Romish faith as the most able and enterprising order in the church.

The constitution and laws of the society were perfected by Laynez and Aquaviva, the two generals who succeeded Loyola, men far superior to their master in abilities and in the science of government. They framed that system of profound and artful policy which distinguishes the order. The large infusion of fanaticism mingled with its regulation should be imputed to Loyola its founder. Many circumstances concurred in giving a peculiarity of character to the order of Jesuits, and in forming the members of it not only to take greater part in the affairs of the world than any other body of monks, but to acquire superior influence in the conduct of them.

The primary object of almost all the monastic orders is to separate men from the world, and from any concern in its affairs. In the solitude and silence of the cloister, the monk is called to work out his own salvation by extraordinary acts of mortification and piety. He is dead to the world, and ought not to mingle

in its transactions. He can be of no benefit to mankind but by his example and by his prayers. On the contrary, the Jesuits are taught to consider themselves as formed for action. They are chosen soldiers, bound to exert themselves continually in the service of God, and of the pope his vicar on earth. Whatever tends to instruct the ignorant, whatever can be of use to reclaim or to oppose the enemies of the holy see, is their proper object. That they may have full leisure for this active service, they are totally exempted from those functions the performance of which is the chief business of other monks. They appear in no processions; they practise no rigorous austerities; they do not consume one half of their time in the repetition of tedious offices: but they are required to attend to all the transactions of the world, on account of the influence which these may have upon religion; they are directed to study the dispositions of persons in high rank, and to cultivate their friendship; and by the very constitution as well as genius of the order, a spirit of action and intrigue is infused into all its members.

As the object of the society of Jesuits differed from that of the other monastic orders, the diversity was no less in the form of its government. The other orders are to be considered as voluntary associations, in which whatever affects the whole body is regulated by the common suffrage of all its members. The executive power is vested in the persons placed at the head of each convent or of the whole society; the legislative authority resides in the community. Affairs of moment, relating to particular convents, are determined in conventual chapters; such as respect the whole order are considered in general congregations. But Loyola, full of the ideas of implicit obedience, which he had derived from his military profession, appointed that the government of his order should be purely monarchical. A general, chosen for life by deputies from the several provinces, possessed power that was supreme and independent, extending to every person and to every case. He, by his sole authority, nominated provincials, rectors, and every other officer employed in the government of the society, and could remove them at pleasure. In him was vested the sovereign administration of the revenues and funds of the order. Every member belonging to it was at his disposal; and by his uncontrollable mandate he could impose on them any task, or employ them in what service soever he pleased. To his commands they were required to yield not only outward obedience, but to resign up to him the inclinations of their own wills and the sentiments of their own understandings. They were to listen to his injunctions as if they had been uttered by Christ himself. Under his direction they were to be mere passive instruments, like clay in the hands of the potter, or like dead carcasses incapable of resistance. Such a singular form of policy could not fail to impress its character on all the members of the order, and to give a peculiar force to all its operations. There is not, in the annals of mankind, any example of such a perfect despotism, exercised not over monks shut up in the cells of a convent, but over men dispersed among all the nations of the earth.

As the constitutions of the order vest in the general such absolute dominion over all its members, they care-

fully provide for his being perfectly informed with respect to the character and abilities of his subjects. Every novice who offers himself as a candidate for entering into the order, is obliged to manifest his conscience to the superior, or a person appointed by him; and is required to confess not only his sins and defects, but to discover the inclinations, the passions, and the bent of his soul. This manifestation must be renewed every six months. The society, not satisfied with penetrating in this manner into the innermost recesses of the heart, directs each member to observe the words and actions of the novices: they are constituted spies upon their conduct, and are bound to disclose every thing of importance concerning them to the superior. In order that this scrutiny into their character may be as complete as possible, a long noviciate must expire, during which they pass through the several gradations of ranks in the society; and they must have attained the full age of thirty-three years before they can be admitted to take the final vows, by which they become professed members. By these various methods, the superiors, under whose immediate inspection the novices are placed, acquire a thorough knowledge of their dispositions and talents. In order that the general, who is the soul that animates and moves the whole society, may have under his eye every thing necessary to inform or direct him, the provincials and heads of the several houses are obliged to transmit to him regular and frequent reports concerning the members under their inspection. In these they descend into minute details with respect to the character of each person, his abilities natural or acquired, his temper, his experience in affairs, and the particular department for which he is best fitted. These reports, when digested and arranged, are entered into registers kept of purpose, that the general may, at one comprehensive view, survey the state of the society in every corner of the earth; observe the qualifications and talents of its members; and thus choose, with perfect information, the instruments which his absolute power can employ in any service for which he thinks meet to destine them.

As it was the professed intention of the order of Jesuits to labour with unwearied zeal in promoting the salvation of men, this engaged them of course in many active functions. From their first institution, they considered the education of youth as their peculiar province; they aimed at being spiritual guides and confessors; they preached frequently in order to instruct the people; they set out as missionaries to convert unbelieving nations. The novelty of the institution, as well as the singularity of its objects, procured the order many admirers and patrons. The governors of the society had the address to avail themselves of every circumstance in its favour; and in a short time the number as well as influence of its members increased wonderfully. Before the expiration of the sixteenth century, the Jesuits had obtained the chief direction of the education of youth in every catholic country in Europe. They had become the confessors of almost all its monarchs; a function of no small importance in any reign, but, under a weak prince, superior even to that of minister. They were the spiritual guides of almost every person eminent for rank or power. They possessed the highest degree of confidence and interest with the papal court, as the most

zealous

Q



Jesuits.

zealous and able champions for its authority. The advantages which an active and enterprising body of men might derive from all these circumstances are obvious. They formed the minds of men in their youth. They retained an ascendant over them in their advanced years. They possessed, at different periods, the direction of the most considerable courts in Europe. They mingled in all affairs. They took part in every intrigue and revolution. The general, by means of the extensive intelligence which he received, could regulate the operations of the order with the most perfect discernment; and, by means of his absolute power, could carry them on with the utmost vigour and effect.

7  
Of its  
wealth.

Together with the power of the order, its wealth continued to increase. Various expedients were devised for eluding the obligation of the vow of poverty. The order acquired ample possessions in every catholic country; and by the number as well as magnificence of its public buildings, together with the value of its property, moveable or real, it vied with the most opulent of the monastic fraternities. Besides the sources of wealth common to all the regular clergy, the Jesuits possessed one which was peculiar to themselves. Under pretext of promoting the success of their missions, and of facilitating the support of their missionaries, they obtained a special licence from the court of Rome to trade with the nations which they laboured to convert. In consequence of this, they engaged in an extensive and lucrative commerce both in the East and West Indies. They opened warehouses in different parts of Europe, in which they vended their commodities. Not satisfied with trade alone, they imitated the example of other commercial societies, and aimed at obtaining settlements. They acquired possession accordingly of a large and fertile province in the southern continent of America, and reigned as sovereigns over some hundred thousand subjects.

8  
Pernicious  
effect of  
these in  
civil society.

Unhappily for mankind, the vast influence which the order of Jesuits acquired by all these different means, has been often exerted with the most pernicious effect. Such was the tendency of that discipline observed by the society in forming its members, and such the fundamental maxims in its constitution, that every Jesuit was taught to regard the interest of the order as the capital object to which every consideration was to be sacrificed. This spirit of attachment to their order, the most ardent perhaps that ever influenced any body of men, is the characteristic principle of the Jesuits, and serves as a key to the genius of their policy as well as the peculiarities in their sentiments and conduct.

As it was for the honour and advantage of the society that its members should possess an ascendant over persons in high rank or of great power; the desire of acquiring and preserving such a direction of their conduct with greater facility, has led the Jesuits to propagate a system of relaxed and pliant morality, which accommodates itself to the passions of men, which justifies their vices, which tolerates their imperfections, which authorises almost every action that the most audacious or crafty politician would wish to perpetrate.

As the prosperity of the order was intimately connected with the preservation of the papal authority,

the Jesuits, influenced by the same principle of attachment to the interests of their society, have been the most zealous patrons of those doctrines which tend to exalt ecclesiastical power on the ruins of civil government. They have attributed to the court of Rome a jurisdiction as extensive and absolute as was claimed by the most presumptuous pontiffs in the dark ages. They have contended for the entire independence of ecclesiastics on the civil magistrates. They have published such tenets concerning the duty of opposing princes who were enemies of the Catholic faith, as countenanced the most atrocious crimes, and tended to dissolve all the ties which connect subjects with their rulers.

As the order derived both reputation and authority from the zeal with which it stood forth in defence of the Romish church against the attacks of the reformers, its members, proud of this distinction, have considered it as their peculiar function to combat the opinions and to check the progress of the Protestants. They have made use of every art, and have employed every weapon against them. They have set themselves in opposition to every gentle or tolerating measure in their favour. They have incessantly stirred up against them all the rage of ecclesiastical and civil persecution.

Monks of other denominations have indeed ventured to teach the same pernicious doctrines, and have held opinions equally inconsistent with the order and happiness of civil society. But they, from reasons which are obvious, have either delivered such opinions with greater reserve, or have propagated them with less success. Whoever recollects the events which have happened in Europe during two centuries, will find that the Jesuits may justly be considered as responsible for most of the pernicious effects arising from that corrupt and dangerous casuistry, from those extravagant tenets concerning ecclesiastical power, and from that intolerant spirit, which have been the disgrace of the church of Rome throughout that period, and which have brought so many calamities upon civil society.

But, amidst many bad consequences flowing from the institution of this order, mankind, it must be acknowledged, have derived from it some considerable advantages. As the Jesuits made the education of youth one of their capital objects, and as their first attempts to establish colleges for the reception of students were violently opposed by the universities in different countries, it became necessary for them, as the most effectual method of acquiring the public favour, to surpass their rivals in science and industry. This prompted them to cultivate the study of ancient literature with extraordinary ardour. This put them upon various methods for facilitating the instruction of youth; and, by the improvements which they made in it, they have contributed so much towards the progress of polite learning, that on this account they have merited well of society. Nor has the order of Jesuits been successful only in teaching the elements of literature; it has produced likewise eminent masters in many branches of science, and can alone boast of a greater number of ingenious authors than all the other religious fraternities taken together.

But it is in the new world that the Jesuits have exhibited

Jesu

9  
Some  
advantag  
fulking  
from r  
institut  
of this  
order.

hibited the most wonderful display of their abilities, and have contributed most effectually to the benefit of the human species. The conquerors of that unfortunate quarter of the globe had nothing in view but to plunder, to enslave, and to exterminate its inhabitants. The Jesuits alone have made humanity the object of their settling there. About the beginning of the last century, they obtained admission into the fertile province of Paraguay, which stretches across the southern continent of America, from the bottom of the mountains of Potosi to the confines of the Spanish and Portuguese settlements on the banks of the river de la Plata. They found the inhabitants in a state little different from that which takes place among men when they first begin to unite together; strangers to the arts, subsisting precariously by hunting or fishing, and hardly acquainted with the first principles of subordination and government. The Jesuits set themselves to instruct and to civilize these savages. They taught them to cultivate the ground, to rear tame animals, and to build houses. They brought them to live together in villages. They trained them to arts and manufactures. They made them taste the sweets of society, and accustomed them to the blessings of security and order. These people became the subjects of their benefactors, who have governed them with a tender attention, resembling that with which a father directs his children. Respected and beloved almost to adoration, a few Jesuits presided over some hundred thousand Indians. They maintained a perfect equality among all the members of the community. Each of them was obliged to labour, not for himself alone, but for the public. The produce of their fields, together with the fruits of their industry of every species, were deposited in common storehouses, from which each individual received every thing necessary for the supply of his wants. By this institution, almost all the passions which disturb the peace of society, and render the members of it unhappy, were extinguished. A few magistrates, chosen by the Indians themselves, watched over the public tranquillity, and secured obedience to the laws. The sanguinary punishments frequent under other governments were unknown. An admonition from a Jesuit, a slight mark of infamy, or, on some singular occasion, a few lashes with a whip, were sufficient to maintain good order among these innocent and happy people.

But even in this meritorious effort of the Jesuits for the good of mankind, the genius and spirit of their order have mingled and are discernible. They plainly aimed at establishing in Paraguay an independent empire, subject to the society alone, and which, by the superior excellence of its constitution and police, could scarcely have failed to extend its dominion over all the southern continent of America. With this view, in order to prevent the Spaniards or Portuguese in the adjacent settlements from acquiring any dangerous influence over the people within the limits of the province subject to the society, the Jesuits endeavoured to inspire the Indians with hatred and contempt of these nations. They cut off all intercourse between their subjects and the Spanish or Portuguese settlements. They prohibited any private trader of either nation from entering their territories. When they were obliged to admit any person in a public cha-

rafter from the neighbouring governments, they did not permit him to have any conversation with their subjects; and no Indian was allowed even to enter the house where these strangers resided unless in the presence of a Jesuit. In order to render any communication between them as difficult as possible, they industriously avoided giving the Indians any knowledge of the Spanish or of any other European language; but encouraged the different tribes which they had civilized to acquire a certain dialect of the Indian tongue, and laboured to make that the universal language throughout their dominions. As all these precautions, without military force, would have been insufficient to have rendered their empire secure and permanent, they instructed their subjects in the European arts of war. They formed them into bodies of cavalry and infantry, completely armed and regularly disciplined. They provided a great train of artillery, as well as magazines stored with all the implements of war. Thus they established an army so numerous and well-appointed, as to be formidable in a country where a few sickly and ill-disciplined battalions composed all the military force kept on foot by the Spaniards or Portuguese.

Such were the laws, the policy, and the genius of this formidable order; of which, however, a perfect knowledge has only been attainable of late. Europe had observed, for two centuries, the ambition and power of the order. But while it felt many fatal effects of these, it could not fully discern the causes to which they were to be imputed. It was unacquainted with many of the singular regulations in the political constitution or government of the Jesuits, which formed the enterprising spirit of intrigue that distinguished its members, and elevated the body itself to such a height of power. It was a fundamental maxim with the Jesuits, from their first institution, not to publish the rules of their order. These they kept concealed as an impenetrable mystery. They never communicated them to strangers, nor even to the greater part of their own members. They refused to produce them when required by courts of justice; and, by a strange solecism in policy, the civil power in different countries authorized or connived at the establishment of an order of men, whose constitution and laws were concealed with a solicitude which alone was a good reason for having excluded them. During the prosecutions lately carried on against them in Portugal and France, the Jesuits have been so inconsiderate as to produce the mysterious volumes of their institute. By the aid of these authentic records, the principles of their government may be delineated, and the sources of their power investigated with a degree of certainty and precision which, previous to that event, it was impossible to attain.

The pernicious effects, however, of the spirit and constitution of this order, rendered it early obnoxious to some of the principal powers in Europe, and gradually brought on its downfall. The emperor Charles V. saw it expedient to check its progress in his dominions; it was expelled England, by proclamation 2 James I. in 1604; Venice, in 1606; Portugal, in 1759; France, in 1764; Spain and Sicily, in 1767; and totally suppressed and abolished by the late Pope Clement XIV. in 1773.

Jesuits.

II  
Downfall  
of the order  
in Europe.



Jesuits  
Bark

## JESUITS BARK. See the article CINCHONA.

The account there given being, however, somewhat defective and indistinct in regard both to the enumeration of the species and the botanical distinctions, it has been thought proper to supply those defects in this place by the following more particular descriptions and additional notices concerning an article of so great importance in the materia medica.

1. *CINCHONA OFFICINALIS* (*Quinquina Condami. Aca Gallic. 1738*), *PERUVIAN-BARK TREE*. The characters are as follows.

Plate  
CCLII.

*Cal.* Perianthium monophyllum, superum, quinquefidum, minimum, persistens. *Cor.* monopetala, infundibuliformis; tubus cylindricus, longus; limbus patulus, quinquefidus, acutus. *Stam.* Filamenta quinque, minima; antheræ oblongæ, intra faucem corollæ. *Pist.* Germen subrotundum, inferum; stylus longitudine corollæ. *figma* crassiusculum, oblongum, simplex. *Per.* Capsula subrotunda; calyce coronata, bilocularis, a basi versus apicem bifariam dehiscens. *Sem.* plurima, oblonga, compressa, marginata. *Observ.* Flos interdum demit quintam partem numeri in singulis partibus.

In Vol. XL. of the *Phil. Trans.* p. 81. N<sup>o</sup> 446. there is an account of the Jesuits-bark tree of Peru by Mr William Arrot.—M. de la Condamine afterwards gave a more particular and scientific account of this tree: since which specimens of the fructification have been sent to Europe; and Dr Pulteney has given an excellent figure in his inaugural dissertation *De Cortice Peruviano* in 1764, from which our figure is copied.

The properties and preparations of the Peruvian bark have been already sufficiently detailed under the article CINCHONA. We shall here add the following notice of a new preparation of this bark recommended by M. Lunel. He directs to “boil six grains of salt of tartar with an ounce of bark in a pint of water; and, after filtering the decoction, another pint of water is to be boiled with the same quantity of salt and the remaining bark. In this way no bitterness remains; at the same time that the strength of the bark appears to be completely exhausted, as alcohol only extracted two grains of resin from it.”

2. *CINCHONA CARIBÆA seu JAMAICENSIS*. Of this bark Dr Wright has given an accurate description with an elegant engraving in the *Phil. Trans.* vol. lxxvii. p. 504, from which we shall extract the botanic characters so as to distinguish it from other species.

Plate  
CCLIII.

*Fol.* ovata, integerrima, acuta, nervia, opposita. *Flor.* singulares, axillares. *Cal.* Perianthium monophyllum, quinquefidum, minimum, persistens, campanulatum, obsolete fissum, quinque-dentatum. *Cor.* monopetala, infundibuliformis; tubus cylindricus, longissimus; limbus quinquepartitus, tubo æqualis; laciniis ovatis, oblongis, reflexis, quandoque pendulis. *Stam.* Filamenta quinque, filiformia, erecta e medio tubi, longitudine corollæ; antheræ longissimæ, obtusæ, erectæ supra basin exteriorem, affixæ in fauce corollæ. *Capf.* bipartibilis, in duas partes dissepimento parallelo, latere inferiore dehiscens. *Sem.* plurima, compressa, marginata, oblonga.

Dr Wright at first found this tree of a small size; since which he discovered it 50 feet high, and of a proportional height.

The bark from the larger trunk is very fibrous and

woody; that from the limbs and roots, when dry, breaks short off, and powders easier than the Peruvian bark. The Jesuits bark of Jamaica is one of the most agreeable bitters; and infused in wine or spirits with a little lemon-peel, makes a rich and elegant tincture.

In the north side of Jamaica, where this bark is produced in the greatest perfection, it is held in high esteem, and answers every purpose of the Jesuits bark. It fits easy on the stomach, and never occasions vomiting nor nausea, but checks them in remitting fevers, or where the stomach is weak or disordered.

3. *CINCHONA TRIFLORA*: “*Folii* oppositis, ovatis, acutis, integerrimis, petiolatis; *Floribus* tribus, axillaribus.”

The leaves are like the *Cinchona Caribæa*, but larger. The flowers three in number from the axillæ of the leaves, and of a fine red colour. The laciniæ are reflected. The seed-vessels are larger than any of the other species we have yet seen.

Mr Roberts discovered this bark tree about the year 1781, but found it no where else than in that district of Jamaica called *Manchioncel*. It grows by the side of a small rapid river near the Bath, and is about 35 feet high, but not thick in proportion.

Towards the bottom of the trunk the bark is rough and furrowed; but higher up it is smooth, and has much the appearance of the Peruvian bark. It is thinner, more fibrous, and redder, than either the Peruvian or the Jamaica bark already mentioned. When powdered, it is of a cinnamon colour, inclining more to red. The taste is musty, bitter, and astringent. It yields its qualities either infused in wine or spirits, but with some difficulty to cold infusion by water.

Trials have been made with this bark in the cure of fevers, and in several with success. But few people could bear more than 20 grains, and even that quantity sometimes occasioned so distressing a sickness and nausea that its exhibition has been in general left off.

4. *CINCHONA FLORIBUNDA*, (*Phil. Trans.* vol. lxxiv. tab. 19. page 452.), *St Lucia-BARK TREE*. “*Cinchona floribus* paniculatis, glabris; laciniis linearibus, tubo longioribus; staminibus exsertis; *foliis* ellipticis, glabris.”

The specimen of this bark we have examined was externally smooth; it was thin, and very fibrous. Its taste was a most nauseous bitter, that lasted long in the mouth; its astringent quality was more than the Peruvian bark.

This bark is violently emetic when fresh; but on long keeping, it loses this quality in part only, as no more than 20 grains can be ventured on, and its repetition at several hours distance.

Intermitting and remitting fevers have been cured by this bark, after resisting the use of the Peruvian bark. But it is probable that in those cases the cure was effected more from its emetic powers than by its tonic virtues. At present, however, it has gone into disuse, except perhaps in the islands where it grows, or where the Peruvian bark has either failed, or cannot easily be got to hand.

5. *CINCHONA BRACHYCARPA*: “*Folii* ellipticis, rigidis, obtusis, glabris; *Floribus* paniculatis, glabris; *Capfulis* ovatis, costatis.”

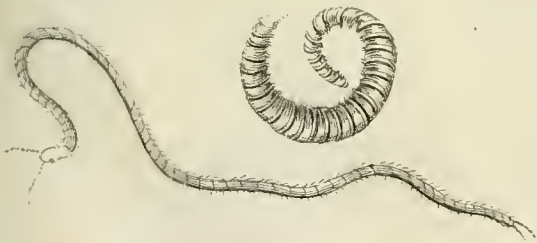
Mr John Lindfay surgeon, Westmoreland, Jamaica, an expert and diligent botanist, discovered this species about

*Jesuits Bark (Cinchona officinalis.)*



*Jollawchill.*

*Julus.*



*A. Bell Pin. Nat. Sculptor fecit.*





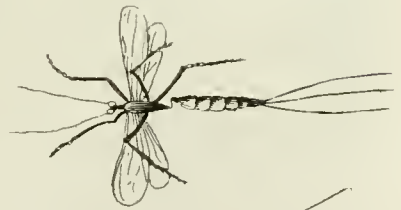
*Jesuits Bark.*

*Cinchona*

*Caribaea.*



*Tachnemonas.*



*A. Bell. Pin. W. R. Sculptor. fecit.*





about the year 1785. It grew on the side of a steep hill or eminence running from east to west, and the tree was only about eight or ten feet high.

The leaves in a recent state were oval, shining, and rigid; the sprig dries with great difficulty, and turns to a rusty brown. The spike has many white flowers, similar in figure to those of the St Lucia bark tree. The seed-vessels are larger than those of the Peruvian. The seeds are small and scaly. The trunks of this small tree are much furrowed; the cuticle very thick; the bark farther up, smooth and brown; that of the inside is of the colour of the Peruvian bark, but more fibrous. It has no aroma; and is less bitter, but more astringent, than the cinchona officinalis.

Mr Lindsay has made trial of this bark in the cure of intermitting and remitting fevers with success. He finds that the stomach will bear 25 or 30 grains very well. He has used it also in tincture and decoction, in various cases of dyspepsia, with advantage. On the whole, were this bark to be had in sufficient quantity, it promises to be an useful succedaneum to the Peruvian bark.

6 *CINCHONA ANGUSTIFOLIA*: "*Floribus* panniculatis glabris; *Capsulis* oblongis pentagonis; *Foliis* linearibus lanceolatis." (Vide *Ad. Stockholm*, vol. viii. 1787, p. 117. Tab. 3.)

7. *CINCHONA MONTANA*. This species, which is a native of Guadaloupe and Martinico, was first described by M. Mallet, in the *Journal de Physique* for March 1781, under the name of *Quinquina Piton*; and is said to have been employed by the author with the happiest effects, in intermitting fevers, even after the Peruvian bark had failed.—It has since been scientifically described, and a figure of it given, by M. Badier in the *Journal de Physique*, Feb. 1789, under the name of "*Cinchona Montana*, foliis ovatis utrinque glabris, stipulis basi connato-vaginantibus, corymbo terminali, corollis glabris." It is described as a very beautiful tree, growing more than 40 feet high, and having a large regular head of branches with a thick foliage. The bark, when the epidermis is removed, is of a grey-brown colour, and its taste very bitter. It would seem to contain no resin, all its extract being soluble in water. It is however represented as a very quick and powerful febrifuge, as we have already noticed; at the same time that it possesses an emetic and cathartic property. To these possibly its effect on fever may be in part owing; though whether its evacuating qualities will admit of its ever becoming a good substitute for the officinalis, or whether it possesses any tonic power, remains yet to be determined.

8. *CINCHONA SPINOSA*; thus described in the *Journal de Physique* for October 1790: "*Foliis* minimis subrotundis, pedunculis unifloris, corollis glabris quadrifidis tetrandris, seminibus submarginatis." It is a native of St Domingo. The flowers are like those of the Caribæa, but smaller by a half. It is but a shrubby plant, not exceeding eight or ten feet in height. The leaves are small and very glabrous, and the branches terminated by a spine. The peculiar properties of this bark, or its comparative efficacy as a medicine, have not yet been ascertained.

9, 10. In the *Manuel des Vegetaux* by M. de St Germain, we find two species mentioned under the names

of *Cinchona Antillana* and *Cinchona Herbacea*; but as no descriptions are added, we can say nothing concerning them.

Jesuits  
Bark,  
J. fus.

11. A bark under the name of *ANGUSTURA BARK* has lately been introduced into practice as a substitute for the Peruvian bark. See *London Medical Journal*, vol. x. page 154.

This bark is of much the same colour and thickness as the canella aromatica, and powders very freely. It has a good deal of the aromatic taste joined to bitterness and astringency; and has been supposed a true species of cinchona, different from the blanca or white sort mentioned by Mr William Arrot in *Phil. Transf.* vol. xl. n<sup>o</sup> 446. Mr Bruce, however, is said to have pronounced it to be the bark of the *Brucea antidysenterica*; to which indeed the resemblance is very considerable in its effects.

The Angustura bark was supposed at first to be the production of a tree growing on the coast of Africa; but is now found to come from the Spanish Main. According to *Experiments and Observations on the Angustura bark*, by Augustus Everard Brande, just published, it is said to excel the Peruvian bark in some of its properties, and in other diseases to have different qualities. It is a powerful bitter, joined with an aroma not more pungent than the calcarilla, having a portion of pure oil which approaches in its nature to camphor. It differs from the Peruvian bark, by possessing a narcotic principle; and seems more powerful than it both as a tonic and an antiseptic. Various experiments on the antiseptic power of different substances are related, in which the columbo seems the least efficacious, and the Angustura bark to claim the highest rank. The following is given as the best mode of preparing the extract.

"The quantity of extract obtained by the following method is somewhat less than by boiling, but it appears altogether the best. Four ounces of powdered Angustura bark were put into a flannel bag of a conical shape: a sufficiency of boiling water was then poured upon it, and this repeated till the filtering liquor had but little taste or colour. On evaporation by a gentle heat, there remained 13 drams and one scruple of an extract, possessing the full flavour of the bark, and which contained two drams of resinous matter."

Half a pound of bruised Angustura bark was put into a still with a gallon of water, and two quarts drawn off. This distilled water has a very singular flavour, perhaps something like strong parsley water. A white essential oil swam on the surface, but in too small a quantity for separation or ascertaining its weight. This possesses the full smell of the bark, and is acrid to the taste, leaving a glow in the mouth like camphire. From six pounds of this bark, it is said, only two scruples of essential oil have been obtained by distillation.—The tincture seems also an useful preparation, but the resin in its pure state appears acrid and stimulating.

In Mr Brande's practice this bark seems to have excelled the Peruvian in curing intermittents: Dr Pearson, however, found that it was scarcely superior in any instance, and sometimes not equal; but in low fevers, and putrid fevers, it seemed superior. In the headach, attended with fever, but arising from the stomach, Mr Brande found it useful; and in dysentery and dyspepsia it has been of great service.

*JESUS the Son of SIRACH*, a native of Jerusalem, com-



Jesus  
Christ.

composed, about 200 B. C. the book of Ecclesiasticus, called by the Greeks *Παροιμια*, "replenished with virtue;" who also quote it under the title of *the Wisdom of Solomon the son of Sirach*. His grandson, who was also of the same name, and a native of Jerusalem, translated it from the Hebrew into Greek about 121 B. C. We have this Greek version, but the Hebrew text is lost.

JESUS CHRIST, the Son of God, and Saviour of mankind, descended from heaven, and took upon him the human nature in Judæa, towards the conclusion of the reign of Herod the Great, king of that country. The place of his birth was Bethlehem, a flourishing city of Judah; but the year in which he was born is not precisely ascertained. The most general opinion is, that it happened about the year of Rome 748 or 749, and about 18 months before the death of Herod. Four inspired writers have transmitted to us an account of the life of Jesus Christ. They mention particularly his birth, lineage, family, and parents; but say very little concerning his infancy and earlier youth. Herod being informed that the Messiah, or king of the Jews, so much spoken of by the prophets, was now born, being afraid that his kingdom should now be taken away, contrived how to destroy his supposed rival: but Christ, being carried, while very young, into Egypt, escaped the cruelty of the tyrant; who, being determined to make sure work, made a general massacre of the infants about Bethlehem, from the age of two years and under.

After the death of Herod, our Saviour was brought back to Judæa; but we are totally ignorant of what his employment was during the interval between his return thither and the time of his entering upon the ministry. We know only, that when he was but 12 years of age, he disputed in the temple with the most learned of the Jewish doctors; whom he surprised with his knowledge, and the answers he gave to their questions. After this, as the scripture tells us, he continued with his parents, and was subject to them, till he entered upon his ministry. It is said, indeed, though upon no sure foundation, that during this period he followed the trade of his father, who was a carpenter. In the 30th year of his age, he began his public ministry; to which the attention of the people was drawn by the preaching of John, a prophet miraculously inspired of God to proclaim the existence of the Saviour, as now descended upon earth, and visible to the eyes of all; and by this prophet Christ himself was baptized in the waters of Jordan, that he might not, in any point, neglect to answer the demands of the Jewish law.

It is not necessary here to enter into a particular detail of the life and actions of Jesus Christ. Every one knows, that his life was one continued scene of the most perfect sanctity, and the purest and most active virtue; not only without spot, but also beyond the reach of suspicion. And it is also well known, that by miracles of the most stupendous kind, and not more stupendous than salutary and beneficent, he displayed to the universe the truth of that religion which he brought with him from above, and demonstrated the reality of his divine commission in the most illustrious manner. For the propagation of his religion through the country of Judæa, our Saviour chose 12

apostles; whom, however, he sent out only once, and after their return kept them constantly about his person. But, besides these, he chose other 70, whom he dispersed throughout the country.

There have been many conjectures concerning the reason why the number of apostles was fixed at 12, and that of the other teachers at 70. The first, however, was, according to our Saviour's own words (Matt. xix. 28.), an allusion to the 12 tribes of Israel, thereby intimating that he was the king of these 12 tribes; and as the number of his other messengers answers evidently to that of the senators who composed the Sanhedrim, there is a high degree of probability in the conjecture of those who think that Christ by this number designed to admonish the Jews, that the authority of their Sanhedrim was now at an end, and that all power with respect to religious matters was vested in him alone. His ministry, however, was confined to the Jews; nor, while he remained upon earth, did he permit his apostles or disciples to extend their labours beyond this favoured nation. At the same time, if we consider the illustrious acts of mercy and benevolence that were performed by Christ, it will be natural to conclude, that his fame must soon have spread abroad in other countries. Indeed this seems probable from a passage in scripture, where we are told that some Greeks applied to the apostle Philip in order to see Jesus. We learn also from authors of no small note, that Abgarus † king of Edessa, being seized † See A with a severe and dangerous illness, wrote to our Lord, *garus.* imploring his assistance; and that Jesus not only sent him a gracious answer, but also accompanied it with his picture, as a mark of his esteem for that pious prince. These letters are still extant; but by the judicious part of mankind are universally looked upon as spurious; and indeed the late Mr Jones, in his treatise entitled *A new and full method of settling the canonical authority of the New Testament*, hath offered reasons which seem almost unanswerable against the authenticity of the whole transaction.

The preaching of our Saviour, and the numberless miracles he performed, made such an impression on the body of the Jewish nation, that the chief priests and leading men, jealous of his authority, and provoked at his reproaching them with their wicked lives, formed a conspiracy against him. For a considerable time their designs proved abortive; but at last Jesus, knowing that he had fulfilled every purpose for which he came into the world, suffered himself to be taken through the treachery of one of his disciples, named *Judas Iscariot*, and was brought before the Sanhedrim. In this assembly he was accused of blasphemy; and being afterwards brought before Pilate the Roman governor, where he was accused of sedition, Pilate was no sooner sat down to judge in this cause, than he received a message from his wife, desiring him to have nothing to do with the affair, having that very day had a frightful dream on account of our Saviour, whom she called *that just man*. The governor, intimidated by this message, and still more by the majesty of our Saviour himself, and the evident falsehood of the accusations brought against him, was determined if possible to save him. But the clamours of an enraged populace, who at last threatened to accuse Pilate himself as a traitor to the Roman emperor, got the

the better of his love of justice, which indeed on other occasions was not very fervent.

Our Saviour was now condemned by his judge, though contrary to the plainest dictates of reason and justice; was executed on a cross between two thieves, and very soon expired. Having continued three days, in a state of death, he rose from the dead, and made himself visible to his disciples as formerly. He conversed with them 40 days after his resurrection, and employed himself during that time in instructing them more fully concerning the nature of his kingdom; and having manifested the certainty of his resurrection to as many witnesses as he thought proper, he was, in the presence of many of his disciples, taken up into heaven, there to remain till the end of the world. See CHRISTIANITY.

**JET**, a black inflammable substance of the bituminous kind, harder than asphaltum, and susceptible of a good polish. It becomes electrical by rubbing, attracting light bodies like yellow amber. It swims on water, so that its specific gravity must be less than 1000; notwithstanding which it has been frequently confounded with the *lapis obsidianus*, the specific gravity of which, according to Kirwan, is no less than 1744. It also resembles cannel coal extremely in its hardness, receiving a polish, not soiling the fingers, &c. so that it has also been confounded with this. The distinction, however, is easily made betwixt the two; for cannel-coal wants the electrical properties of jet, and is likewise so heavy as to sink in water; its specific gravity being no less than 1273; whereas that of jet, as has already been said, is less than 1000.

M. Magellan is of opinion that jet is a true amber, differing from the yellow kind only in the mere circumstance of colour, and being lighter on account of the greater quantity of bituminous matter which enters into its composition. When burning it emits a bituminous smell. It is never found in strata or continued masses like fossil stones; but always in separate and unconnected heaps like the true amber. Great quantities of it have been dug up in the Pyrenean mountains; also near *Batalca*, a small town of Portugal; and in Galicia in Spain. It is found also in Ireland, Sweden, Prussia, Germany, and Italy. It is used in making small boxes, buttons, bracelets, mourning jewels, &c. Sometimes also it is employed in conjunction with proper oils in making varnishes. When mixed with lime in powder, it is said to make an extraordinary hard and durable cement.

*Jet-d'Eau*, a French term, frequently also used with us, for a fountain that casts up water to a considerable height in the air. See HYDROSTATICS, n<sup>o</sup> 27.; and ICELAND, n<sup>o</sup> 3. 4.

**JELTY-HEAD**, a name usually given in the royal dockyards to that part of a wharf which projects beyond the rest; but more particularly the front of a wharf, whose side forms one of the cheeks of a dry or wet dock.

**JEWEL**, any precious stone, or ornament beset with them. See DIAMOND, RUBY, &c.

**JEWELS** made a part of the ornaments with which the Jews, Greeks and Romans, especially their ladies of distinction, adorned themselves. So prodigious was the extravagance of the Roman ladies, in particular, that Pliny the elder says he saw Lollia Paulina with an equipage of this kind amounting, according to Dr

Arbutnot's calculation, to 322,916l. 13s. 4d. of our money. It is worthy of observation, that precious stones amongst the Romans and all the ancients were much scarcer, and consequently in higher esteem than they are amongst us, since a commerce has been opened with the Indies.—The ancients did not know how to cut and polish them to much perfection; but coloured stones were not scarce, and they cut them very well either hollow or in relief.—When luxury had gained ground amongst them, the Romans hung pendants and pearls in their ears; and for this purpose the ears of both sexes were frequently bored. See EARS.

**JEWEL** (John), a learned English writer and bishop, was born in 1522, and educated at Oxford. In 1540 he proceeded A. B. became a noted tutor, and was soon after chosen rhetoric lecturer in his college. In February 1544, he commenced A. M. He had early imbibed Protestant principles, and inculcated the same to his pupils; but this was carried on privately till the accession of King Edward VI. in 1546, when he made a public declaration of his faith, and entered into a close friendship with Peter Martyr, who was made professor of divinity at Oxford. In 1550, he took the degree of B. D. and frequently preached before the university with great applause. At the same time he preached and catechised every other Sunday at Sunningwell in Berkshire, of which church he was rector. Upon the accession of Queen Mary to the crown in 1553, he was one of the first who felt the rage of the storm then raised against the reformation; for before any law was made, or order given by the queen, he was expelled Corpus Christi college by the fellows, by their own private authority; but he continued in Oxford till he was called upon to subscribe to some of the Popish doctrines, under the severest penalties, which he submitted to. However, this did not procure his safety; for he was obliged to fly, and, after encountering many difficulties, arrived at Franckfort, in the 2d year of Queen Mary's reign, where he made a public recantation of his subscription to the Popish doctrines. Thence he went to Strasburg, and afterwards to Zurich, where he attended Peter Martyr, in whose house he resided. He returned to England in 1558, after Queen Mary's death; and in 1559, was consecrated bishop of Salisbury. This promotion was given him as a reward for his great merit and learning; and another attestation of these was given him by the university of Oxford, who, in 1565, conferred on him in his absence the degree of D. D. In this character he attended the queen to Oxford the following year, and presided at the divinity disputations held before her majesty on that occasion. He had before greatly distinguished himself by a sermon preached at St Paul's-cross, pretently after he was made a bishop, wherein he gave a public challenge to all the Roman catholics in the world, to produce but one clear and evident testimony out of any father or famous writer, who flourished within 600 years after Christ, for any one of the articles which the Romaniſts maintain against the church of England; and, two years afterwards, he published his famous apology for this church. In the mean time, he gave a particular attention to his diocese; where he began in his first visitation, and perfected in his last, such a reformation, not only in his cathedral and parochial churches,



Jewel.

churches, but in all the churches of his jurisdiction, as procured him and the whole order of bishops due reverence and esteem. For he was a careful overlooker and strict observer, not only of all the flocks, but also of the pastors, in his diocese: and he watched so narrowly upon the proceedings of his chancellor and archdeacons, and of his stewards and receivers, that they had no opportunities of being guilty of oppression, injustice, or extortion, nor of being a burden to the people, or a scandal to himself. To prevent these and the like abuses, for which the ecclesiastical courts are often too justly censured, he sat often in his consistory court, and saw that all things were carried rightly there: he also sat often as assitant on the bench of civil justice, being himself a justice of the peace. Amidst these employments, however, the care of his health was too much neglected; to which, indeed, his general course of life was totally unfavourable. He rose at four o'clock in the morning; and, after prayers with his family at five, and in the cathedral about six, he was so fixed to his studies all the morning, that he could not without great violence be drawn from them. After dinner, his doors and eais were open to all suitors; and it was observed of him, as of Titus, that he never sent any sad from him. Suitors being thus dismissed, he heard, with great impartiality and patience, such causes debated before him, as either devolved to him as a judge, or were referred to him as an arbitrator; and if he could spare any time from these, he reckoned it as clear gain to his study. About nine at night he called all his servants to an account how they had spent the day, and he went to prayers with them. From the chapel he withdrew again to his study till near midnight, and from thence to his bed; in which when he was laid, the gentleman of his bed chamber read to him till he fell asleep. This watchful and laborious life, without any recreation at all, except what his necessary refreshment at meals and a very few hours of rest afforded him, wasted his life too fast. He died at Monkton-Farley, in 1571, in the 50th year of his age. He wrote, 1. A view of a seditious bull sent into England by Pope Pius V. in 1569. 2. A treatise on the Holy Scriptures. 3. An exposition of St Paul's two epistles to the Thessalonians. 4. A treatise on the sacrament. 5. An apology for the national church. 6. Several sermons, controversial treatises, and other works.

“ This excellent prelate (says the Rev. Mr Granger) was one of the greatest champions of the reformed religion, as he was to the church of England what Bellarmine was to that of Rome. His admirable Apology was translated from the Latin by Anne, the second of the four learned daughters of Sir Anthony Coke, and mother of Sir Francis Bacon. It was published, as it came from her pen, in 1564, with the approbation of the queen and the prelates. The same Apology was printed in Greek at Constantinople, under the direction of St Cyril the patriarch. His Defence of his Apology, against Harding and other Popish divines, was in such esteem, that Queen Elizabeth, King James I. King Charles I. and four successive archbishops, ordered it to be kept chained in all parish-churches for public use.

*JEWEL-Blocks*, in the sea-language, a name given to two small blocks which are suspended at the extre-

N<sup>o</sup> 164.

mity of the main and fore top-mast yards, by means of an eye-bolt driven from without into the middle of the yard-arm, parallel to its axis. The use of these blocks is, to retain the upper-part of the top-mast studding-sails beyond the skirts of the top-sails, so that each of those sails may have its full force of action, which would be diminished by the encroachment of the other over its surface. The *baliards*, by which those studding sails are hoisted, are accordingly passed through the jewel-blocks; whence, communicating with a block on the top-mast head, they lead downwards to the top or decks, where they may be conveniently hoisted. See *SAIL*.

**JEWES**, a name derived from the patriarch Judah, and given to the descendants of Abraham by his eldest son Isaac, who for a long time possessed the land of Palestine in Asia, and are now dispersed through all nations in the world.

The history of this people, as it is the most singular, so is it also the most ancient in the world; and the greatest part being before the beginning of profane history, depends entirely on the authenticity of the Old Testament, where it is only to be found.—To repeat here what is laid in the sacred writings would both be superfluous and tedious, as those writings are in every persons hands, and may be consulted at pleasure. It seems most proper therefore to commence the history of the Jews from their return to Jerusalem from Babylon, and the rebuilding of their city and temple under Ezra and Nehemiah, when the scripture leaves off any farther accounts, and profane historians begin to take notice of them. We shall, however, premise a chronological list of their judges and kings down to the captivity.

The Israelites had no king of their nation till Saul. Before him, they were governed, at first by elders, as in Egypt; then by princes of God's appointment, as Moses and Joshua; then by judges, such as Othniel, Ehud, Shamgar, Gideon, Jephthah, Samson, Eli, Samuel; and last of all by kings, as Saul, David, Solomon, Rehoboam, &c.

A list of the Judges of Israel in a chronological order. The numbers prefixed denote the years of the world.

2570. THE death of Joshua.

2585. The government of the elders for about 15 years.

2592. An anarchy of about seven years. The history of Micah, the conquest of the city of Laish, by part of the tribe of Dan, and the war undertaken by the 11 tribes against Benjamin, are all referred to this time.

2591. The first servitude under Cusban rishathaim king of Mesopotamia, began in 2591, and lasted eight years to 2599.

2599. Othniel delivered Israel in the 40th year after peace established in the land by Joshua.

2662. A peace of about 62 years, from the deliverance procured by Othniel, in 2599, to 2662, when the second servitude under Eglon king of the Moabites happened. It lasted 18 years.

2679. Ehud delivers Israel.

After him Shamgar governed, and the land was in peace till the 80th year after the first deliverance procured by Othniel.

2699.

2699. The third servitude under the Canaanites, which lasted 20 years, from 2699 to 2719.
2719. Deborah and Barak deliver the Israelites: from the deliverance procured by Ehud to the end of Deborah and Barak's government, were 40 years.
2768. Abimelech the natural son of Gideon is acknowledged king by the Shechemites.
2771. He died at the siege of Thebez in Palestine.
2772. Tola after Abimelech governs for 23 years, from 2772 to 2795.
2795. Jair succeeds Tola, and governs 22 years, from 2795 to 2816.
2799. The fifth servitude under the Philistines, which lasted 18 years, from 2799 to 2817.
2817. The death of Jair.
2817. Jephthah is chosen head of the Israelites beyond Jordan, he defeated the Ammonites, who oppressed them. Jephthah governed six years, from 2817 to 2823.
2823. The death of Jephthah.
2820. Ibzan governs seven years, from 2823 to 2830.
2820. Elon succeeds Ibzan. He governs from 2830 to 2840.
- Abdon judges Israel eight years, from 2840 to 2848.
2848. The sixth servitude, under the Philistines, which lasted 40 years, from 2848 to 2888.
2848. Eli the high priest, of the race of Ithamar, governed 40 years, the whole time of the servitude under the Philistines.
2849. The birth of Samson.
2887. The death of Samson, who was judge of Israel during the judicature of Eli the high-priest.
2888. The death of Eli, and beginning of Samuel's government, who succeeded him.
2909. The election and anointing of Saul, first king of the Hebrews.

*Achronological list of the kings of the Hebrews.*

SAUL, the first king of the Israelites, reigned 40 years, from the year of the world 2909 to 2949.

Ishbosheth the son of Saul succeeded him, and reigned six or seven years over part of Israel, from 2949 to 2956.

David was anointed king by Samuel in the year of the world 2934, but did not enjoy the regal power till the death of Saul in 2949, and was not acknowledged king of all Israel till after the death of Ishbosheth in 2956. He died in 2990 at the age of 70.

Solomon his son succeeded him; he received the royal unction in the year 2989. He reigned alone after the death of David in 2990. He died in 3029, after a reign of 40 years.

After his death, the kingdom was divided; and the ten tribes having chosen Jeroboam for their king, Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, reigned only over the tribes of Judah and Benjamin.

The Kings of Judah.

Rehoboam, the son and successor of Solomon, reigned 17 years; from the year 3029 to 3046.

Abijam, three years, from 3046 to 3049.

Asa, 41 years, from 3049 to 3090.

Jehoshaphat, 25 years, from 3090 to 3115.

Jehoram, four years, from 3115 to 2119.

VOL. IX. Part I.

Ahaziah, one year, from 3119 to 3120.

Athaliah, his mother, reigned six years, from 3120 to 3126.

Joash was set upon the throne by Jehoiada the high-priest, in 3126. He reigned 40 years, to the year 3165.

Amaziah, 29 years, from 3165 to 3194.

Uzziah, otherwise called *Azariah*, reigned 27 years, to the year 3221. Then attempting to offer incense in the temple, he was struck with a leprosy, and obliged to quit the government. He lived after this 26 years, and died in 3246.

Jotham his son took upon him the government in the year of the world 3221. He reigned alone in 3246, and died in 3262.

Ahaz succeeded Jotham in the year of the world 3262. He reigned 16 years, to 3278.

Hezekiah, 28 years, from 3278 to 3306.

Manasseh, 55 years, from the year of the world, 3306 to 3361.

Amon, 2 years, from 3361 to 3363.

Josiah, 31 years, from 3363 to 3394.

Jehoahaz, three months.

Eliakim, or Jehoiakim, 11 years, from the year 3394 to 3405.

Jehoiachin, or Jechoniah, reigned three months and ten days, in the year 3405.

Mattaniah, or Zedekiah, reigned 11 years, from 3405 to 3416. In the last year of his reign Jerusalem was taken, the temple burnt, and Judah carried into captivity, beyond the Euphrates.

Kings of Israel.

Jeroboam reigned 22 years, from 3029 to 3051.

Nadab, one year. He died in 3051.

Baasha, 22 years, from 3052 to 3074.

Elah, two years. He died in 3075.

Zimri, seven days.

Omi, 11 years, from 3075 to 3086. He had a competitor Tibni who succeeded, and died in what year we know not.

Ahab, 21 years, from 3086 to 3107.

Ahaziah, two years, from 3106 to 3108.

Jehoram, the son of Ahab, succeeded him in 3108. He reigned 12 years, and died in 3120.

Jehu usurped the kingdom in 3120, reigned 28 years, and died in 3148.

Jehoahaz reigned 17 years, from 3148 to 3165.

Joash reigned 14 years, from 3165 to 3179.

Jeroboam II. reigned 41 years, from 3179 to 3220.

Zachariah, 12 years, from 3220 to 3232.

Shallum, reigned a month. He was killed in 3233.

Menahem, 10 years, from 3233 to 3243.

Pekahiah, two years, from 3243 to 3245.

Pekah, 20 years, from 3245 to 3265.

Hoshea, 18 years, from 3265 to 3283. Here the kingdom of Israel had an end after a duration of 253 years.

Cyrus the Great, king of Persia, having conquered Cyrus pub-  
Babylon and almost all the western parts of Asia, per-  
ceiving the desolate and ruinous condition in which  
the province of Palestine lay, formed a design of re-  
flecting the Jews to their native country, and permit-  
ting them to rebuild Jerusalem and re-establish their  
worship. For this purpose he issued out a decree in the  
first year of his reign, about 536 B. C. by which they



Jews.

were allowed not only to return and rebuild their city, but to carry along with them all the sacred vessels which Nebuchadnezzar had carried off, and engaged to defray the expence of building the temple himself. This offer was gladly embraced by the more zealous Jews of the tribes of Judah, Benjamin, and Levi; but many more, being no doubt less sanguine about their religion chose to stay where they were.

In 534 B. C. the foundations of the temple were laid, and matters seemed to go on prosperously, when the undertaking was suddenly obstructed by the Samaritans. These came at first expressing an earnest desire to assist in the work, as they worshipped the same God with the Jews; but the latter refused their assistance, as they knew they were not true Israelites, but the descendants of those heathens who had been transplanted into the country of the ten tribes after their captivity by Shalmanezar. This refusal proved the source of all that bitter enmity which afterwards took place between the Jews and Samaritans; and the immediate consequence was, that the latter made all the opposition in their power to the going on of the work. At last, however, all obstacles were surmounted, and the temple finished as related in the books of Ezra and Nehemiah. The last of these chiefs died about 409 B. C. after having restored the Jewish worship to its original purity, and reformed a number of abuses which took place immediately on its commencement.

<sup>2</sup>  
The temple  
&c. finished

But though the Jews were now restored to the free exercise of religion, they were neither a free nor a powerful people as they had formerly been. They were few in number, and their country only a province of Syria, subject to the kings of Persia. The Syrian governors conferred the administration of affairs upon the high-priests; and their accepting this office, and thus deviating from the law of Moses, must be considered as one of the chief causes of the misfortunes which immediately befel the people, because it made room for a set of men who aspired at this high office merely through ambition or avarice, without either zeal for religion or love for their country. It besides made the high-priesthood capable of being disposed of at the pleasure of the governors, whereas the Mosaic institution had fixed it unalienably in the family of Aaron.—Of the bad effects of this practice a fatal instance happened in 373 B. C. Bagoses, governor of Syria, having contracted an intimate friendship with Jeshua the brother of Johanan the high-priest, promised to raise him to the pontifical office a few years after his brother had been invested with it. Jeshua came immediately to Jerusalem, and acquainted his brother with it. Their interview happened in the inner court of the temple; and a scuffle ensuing, Jeshua was killed by his brother, and the temple thus polluted in the most scandalous manner. The consequence to the Jews was, that a heavy fine was laid on the temple, which was not taken off till seven years after.

<sup>3</sup>  
Admini-  
stration of  
affairs con-  
ferred on  
the high-  
priests.

The first public calamity which befel the Jewish nation after their restoration from Babylon, happened in the year 351 B. C.; for having some how or other disoblinded Darius Ochus king of Persia, he besieged and took Jericho, and carried off all the inhabitants captives. From this time they continued faithful to

the Persians, inasmuch that they had almost drawn upon themselves the displeasure of Alexander the Great. That monarch having resolved upon the siege of Tyre, and being informed that the city was wholly supplied with provisions from Judea, Samaria, and Galilee, sent to Jaddua, then high-priest, to demand of him that supply which he had been accustomed to pay to the Persians. The Jewish pontiff excused himself on account of his oath of fidelity to Darius; which so provoked Alexander, that he had no sooner completed the reduction of Tyre than he marched against Jerusalem. The inhabitants then, being with good reason thrown into the utmost consternation, had recourse to prayers; and Jaddua is said, by a divine revelation, to have been commanded to go and meet Alexander. He obeyed accordingly, and set out on his journey, dressed in his pontifical robes, at the head of all his priests in their proper habits, and attended by the rest of the people dressed in white garments. Alexander is said to have been seized with such awful respect on seeing this venerable procession, that he embraced the high-priest, and paid a kind of religious adoration to the name of God engraven on the front of his mitre. His followers being surprised at this unexpected behaviour, the Macedonian monarch informed them, that he paid that respect not to the priest, but to his God, as an acknowledgment for a vision which he had been favoured with at Dia; where he had been promised the conquest of Persia, and encouraged in his expedition by a person of much the same aspect and dressed in the same habit with the pontiff before him. He afterwards accompanied Jaddua into Jerusalem, where he offered sacrifices in the temple. The high-priest showed him also the prophecies of Daniel, wherein the destruction of the Persian empire by himself is plainly set forth; in consequence of which the king went away highly satisfied, and at his departure asked the high-priest if there was nothing in which he could gratify himself or his people. Jaddua then told him, that, according to the Mosaic law, they neither sowed nor ploughed on the seventh year; therefore would esteem it an high favour if the king would be pleased to remit their tribute in that year. To this request the king readily yielded; and having confirmed them in the enjoyment of all their privileges, particularly that of living under their own laws, he departed.

Whether this story deserves credit or not (for the whole transaction is not without reason called in question by some), it is certain that the Jews were much favoured by Alexander; but with him their good fortune seemed also to expire. The country of Judea being situated between Syria and Egypt, became subject to all the revolutions and wars which the ambitious successors of Alexander waged against each other. At first it was given, together with Syria and Phenicia, to Leomedon the Mitylenian, one of Alexander's generals; but he being soon after stripped of the other two by Ptolemy, Judea was next summoned to yield to the conqueror. The Jews scrupled to break their oath of fidelity to Leomedon; and were of consequence invaded by Ptolemy at the head of a powerful army. The open country was easily reduced; but the city being strongly fortified both by art and nature, threatened a strong resistance. A superstitious

— fear for breaking the sabbath, however, prevented the besieged from making any defence on that day; of which Ptolemy being informed, he caused an assault to be made on the sabbath, and easily carried the place. At first he treated them with great severity, and carried 100,000 men of them into captivity; but reflecting soon after on their known fidelity to their conquerors, he restored them to all the privileges they had enjoyed under the Macedonians. Of the captives he put some into garrisons, and others he settled in the countries of Libya and Cyrene. From those who settled in the latter of these countries descended the Cyrenean Jews mentioned by the writers of the New Testament.

Five years after Ptolemy had subdued Judea, he was forced to yield it to Antigonus, reserving to himself only the cities of Ace, Samaria, Joppa, and Gaza; and carrying off an immense booty, together with a great number of captives, whom he settled at Alexandria, and endowed with considerable privileges and immunities.—Antigonus behaved in such a tyrannical manner, that great numbers of his Jewish subjects fled into Egypt, and others put themselves under the protection of Seleucus, who also granted them considerable privileges. Hence this nation came gradually to be spread over Syria and Asia Minor; while Judea seemed to be in danger of being depopulated till it was recovered by Ptolemy in 292. The affairs of the Jews then took a more prosperous turn, and continued in a thriving way till the reign of Ptolemy Philopator, when they were grievously oppressed by the incursions of the Samaritans, at the same time that Antiochus Theos king of Syria invaded Galilee. Ptolemy, however, marched against Antiochus, and defeated him; after which, having gone to Jerusalem to offer sacrifices, he ventured to profane the temple itself by going into it. He penetrated through the two outer courts; but as he was about to enter the sanctuary, he was struck with such dread and terror that he fell down half-dead. A dreadful persecution was then raised against the Jews, who had attempted to hinder him in his impious attempt; but this persecution was stopped by a still more extraordinary accident related under the article EGYPT, n<sup>o</sup> 30. and the Jews again received into favour.

ed by  
chris  
reat.

About the year 204 B. C. the country of Judea was subdued by Antiochus the Great; and on this occasion the loyalty of the Jews to the Egyptians failed them, the whole nation readily submitting to the king of Syria. This attachment so pleased the Syrian monarch, that he sent a letter to his general, wherein he acquainted him that he designed to restore Jerusalem to its ancient splendor, and to recal all the Jews that had been driven out of it: that out of his singular respect to the temple of God, he granted them 20,000 pieces of silver, towards the charges of the victims, frankincense, wine, and oil; 1400 measures of fine wheat, and 375 measures of salt, towards their usual oblations: that the temple should be thoroughly repaired at his cost; that they should enjoy the free exercise of their religion; and restore the public service of the temple, and the priests, Levites, singers, &c. to their usual functions: that no stranger, or Jew that was unpurified, should enter farther into the temple than was allowed by their law; and that no flesh of unclean

beasts should be brought into Jerusalem; not even their skins: and all these under the penalty of paying 3000 pieces of silver into the treasury of the temple. He further granted an exemption of taxes for three years to all the dispersed Jews that should come within a limited time to settle in the metropolis; and that all who had been sold for slaves within his dominions should be immediately set free.

This sudden prosperity proved of no long duration. <sup>7</sup> Dreadful About the year 176, a quarrel happened between <sup>8</sup> Onias at that time high priest, and one Simon, gov-<sup>9</sup>ernor of the temple, which was attended with the most fatal consequences. The causes of this quarrel are unknown. The event, however, was, that Simon finding he could not get the better of Onias, informed Apollonius governor of Cœlofryia and Palestine, that there was at that time in the temple an immense treasure, which at his pleasure might be seized upon for the use of the king of Syria. Of this the governor instantly sent intelligence to the king, who dispatched one Heliodorus to take possession of the supposed treasure. This person, through a miraculous interposition, as the Jews pretend, failed in his attempt of entering the temple; upon which Simon accused the high-priest to the people, as the person who had invited Heliodorus to Jerusalem. This produced a kind of civil war, in which many fell on both sides. At last Onias having complained to the king, Simon was banished; but soon after, Antiochus Epiphanes having ascended the throne of Syria, Jason, the high-priest's brother, taking advantage of the necessities of Antiochus, purchased from him the high-priesthood at the price of 350 talents, and obtained an order that his brother should be sent to Antioch, there to be confined for life.

Jason's next step was to purchase liberty, at the price of 150 talents more, to build a gymnasium at Jerusalem similar to those which were used in the Grecian cities; and to make as many Jews as he pleased free citizens of Antioch. By means of these powers he became very soon able to form a strong party in Judea; for his countrymen were exceedingly fond of the Grecian customs, and the freedom of the city of Antioch was a very valuable privilege. From this time therefore a general apostacy took place; the service of the temple was neglected, and Jason abandoned himself without remorse to all the impieties and absurdities of paganism.

He did not, however, long enjoy his ill-acquired dignity. Having sent his brother Menelaus with the usual tribute to Antiochus, the former took the opportunity of supplanting Jason in the same manner that he had supplanted Onias. Having offered for the high-priesthood 300 talents more than his brother had given, he easily obtained it, and returned with his new commission to Jerusalem. He soon got himself a strong party; but Jason proving too powerful, forced Menelaus and his adherents to retire to Antioch. Here, the better to gain their point, they acquainted Antiochus that they were determined to renounce their old religion, and wholly conform themselves to that of the Greeks: which so pleased the tyrant, that he immediately gave them a force sufficient to drive Jason out of Jerusalem; who thereupon took refuge among the Ammonites.

Menelaus being thus freed from his rival, took care



Jews.

to fulfil his promise to the king with regard to the apostacy, but forgot to pay the money he had promised. At last he was summoned to Antioch; and finding nothing but the payment of the promised sum would do, sent orders to his brother Lyfimachus to convey to him as many of the sacred utensils belonging to the temple as could be spared. As these were all of gold, the apostate soon raised a sufficient sum from them, not only to satisfy the king, but also to bribe the courtiers in his favour. But his brother Onias, who had been all this time confined at Antioch, getting intelligence of the sacrilege, made such bitter complaints, that an insurrection was ready to take place among the Jews at Antioch. Menelaus, in order to avoid the impending danger, bribed Andronicus, governor of the city, to murder Onias. This produced the most vehement complaints as soon as Antiochus returned to the capital (he having been absent for some time in order to quell an insurrection in Cilicia); which at last ended in the death of Andronicus, who was executed by the king's order. By dint of money, however, Menelaus still found means to keep up his credit; but was obliged to draw such large sums from Jerusalem, that the inhabitants at last massacred his brother Lyfimachus, whom he had left governor of the city in his absence. Antiochus soon after took a journey to Tyre; upon which the Jews sent deputies to him, both to justify the death of Lyfimachus, and to accuse Menelaus of being the author of all the troubles which had happened. The apostate, however, was never at a loss while he could procure money. By means of this powerful argument he pleaded his cause so effectually, that the deputies were not only cast, but put to death; and this unjust sentence gave the traitor such a complete victory over all his enemies, that from thenceforth he commenced a downright tyrant. Jerusalem was destitute of protectors; and the sanhedrim, if there were any zealous men left among them, were so much terrified, that they durst not oppose him, though they evidently saw that his design was finally to eradicate the religion and liberties of his country.

In the mean time, Antiochus was taken up with the conquest of Egypt, and a report was some how or other spread that he had been killed at the siege of Alexandria. At this news the Jews imprudently showed some signs of joy; and Jason thinking this a proper opportunity to regain his lost dignity, appeared before Jerusalem at the head of about 1000 resolute men. The gates were quickly opened to him by some of his friends in the city; upon which Menelaus retired into the citadel, and Jason, minding nothing but his resentment, committed the most horrid butcheries. At last he was obliged to leave both the city and country, on the news that Antiochus was coming with a powerful army against him; for that prince, highly provoked at this rebellion, and especially at the rejoicings the Jews had made on the report of his death, had actually resolved to punish the city in the severest manner. Accordingly, about 170 B. C. having made himself master of the city, he behaved with such cruelty, that within three days they reckoned no fewer than 40,000 killed, and as many sold for slaves. In the midst of this dreadful calamity, the apostate Menelaus found means not only to preserve himself from the general slaughter, but even to regain the good graces of the

Jerusalem  
taken by  
Antiochus  
Epiphanes.

king, who, having by his means plundered the temple of every thing valuable, returned to Antioch in a kind of triumph. Before he departed, however, he put Judea under the government of one Philip, a barbarous Phrygian; Samaria under that of Andronicus, a person of a similar disposition; and left Menelaus, the most hateful of all the three, in possession of the high-priesthood.

Though the Jews suffered exceedingly under these tyrannical governors, they were still reserved for greater calamities. About 168 B. C. Antiochus having been most severely mortified by the Romans, took it into his head to wreak his vengeance on the unhappy Jews. For this purpose he dispatched Apollonius at the head of 22,000 men, with orders to plunder all the cities of Judea, to murder all the men, and sell the women and children for slaves. Apollonius accordingly came with his army, and to outward appearance with a peaceable intention; neither was he suspected by the Jews, as he was superintendant of the tribute in Palestine. He kept himself inactive till the next sabbath, when they were all in a profound quiet; and then, on a sudden, commanded his men to arms. Some of them he sent to the temple and synagogues, with orders to cut in pieces all whom they found there; whilst the rest going through the streets of the city massacred all that came in their way; the superstitious Jews not attempting to make the least resistance for fear of breaking the sabbath. He next ordered the city to be plundered and set on fire, pulled down all their stately buildings, caused the walls to be demolished, and carried away captive about 10,000 of those who had escaped the slaughter. From that time the service of the temple was totally abandoned; that place having been quite polluted, both with the blood of multitudes who had been killed, and in various other ways. The Syrian troops built a large fortress on an eminence in the city of David; fortified it with a strong wall and stately towers, and put a garrison in it to command the temple over-against which it was built, so that the soldiers could easily see and sally out upon all those who attempted to come into the temple; so many of whom were continually plundered and murdered by them, that the rest, not daring to stay any longer in Jerusalem, fled for refuge to the neighbouring nations.

Antiochus, not yet fatiated with the blood of the Jews, resolved either totally to abolish their religion, or destroy their whole race. He therefore issued out a decree that all nations within his dominions should forsake their old religion and gods, and worship those of the king under the most severe penalties. To make his orders more effectual, he sent overseers into every province to see them strictly put in execution; and as he knew the Jews were the only people who would disobey them, special directions were given to have them treated with the utmost severity. Atheneas, an old and cruel minister, well versed in all the pagan rites, was sent into Judea. He began by dedicating the temple to Jupiter Olympius, and setting up his statue on the altar of burnt-offerings. Another lesser altar was raised before it, on which they offered sacrifices to that false deity. All who refused to come and worship this idol were either massacred or put to some cruel tortures till they either complied or expired under the hands of the executioners. At the same time, altars,

groves.

<sup>Jews.</sup> groves, and statues, were raised every where through the country, and the inhabitants compelled to worship them under the same severe penalties; while it was instant death to observe the sabbath, circumcision, or any other institution of Moses.

<sup>12</sup> At last, when vast numbers had been put to cruel deaths, and many more had saved their lives by their apostacy, an eminent priest, named *Mattathias*, began to signalize himself by his bravery and zeal for religion. He had for some time been obliged to retire to Modin his native place, in order to avoid the persecution which raged at Jerusalem. During his recess there, Apelles, one of the king's officers, came to oblige the inhabitants to comply with the abovementioned orders. By him *Mattathias* and his sons were addressed in the most earnest manner, and had the most ample promises made them of the king's favour and protection if they would renounce their religion. But *Mattathias* answered, that though the whole Jewish nation, and the whole world, were to conform to the king's edict, yet both he and his sons would continue faithful to their God to the last minute of their lives. At the same time perceiving one of his countrymen just going to offer sacrifices to an idol, he fell upon him and instantly killed him, agreeable to the law of Moses in such cases. Upon this his sons, fired with the same zeal, killed the officer and his men; overthrew the altar and idol; and running about the city, cried out, that those who were zealous for the law of God should follow them; by which means they quickly saw themselves at the head of a numerous troop, with whom they soon after withdrew into some of the deserts of Judea. They were followed by many others, so that in a short time they found themselves in a condition to resist their enemies; and having considered the danger to which they were exposed by their scrupulous observance of the sabbath, they resolved to defend themselves, in case of an attack, upon that day as well as upon any other.

In the year 167 B. C. *Mattathias* finding that his followers daily increased in number, began to try his strength by attacking the Syrians and apostate Jews. As many of these as he took he put to death, but forced a much greater number to fly for refuge into foreign countries; and having soon struck his enemies with terror, he marched from city to city, overturned the idolatrous altars, opened the Jewish synagogues, made a diligent search after all the sacred books, and caused fresh copies of them to be written; he also caused the reading of the Scriptures to be resumed, and all the males born since the persecution to be circumcised. In all this he was attended with such success, that he had extended his reformation through a considerable part of Judea within the space of one year; and would probably have completed it, had he not been prevented by death.

<sup>13</sup> *Mattathias* was succeeded by his son *Judas*, surnamed *Maccabeus*, the greatest uninspired hero of whom the Jews can boast. His troops amounted to no more than 6000 men; yet with these he quickly made himself master of some of the strongest fortresses of Judea, and became terrible to the Syrians, Samaritans, and apostate Jews. In one year he defeated the Syrians in five pitched battles, and drove them quite out of the country; after which he purified the temple, and restored the true worship, which had been interrupted for three years and a half. Only one obstacle now re-

mained, viz. the Syrian garrison above mentioned, which had been placed over against the temple, and which *Judas* could not at present reduce. In order to prevent them from interrupting the worship, however, he fortified the mountain on which the temple stood, with an high wall and strong towers round about, leaving a garrison to defend it; making some additional fortifications at the same time to Bethzura, a fortress at about 20 miles distance.

In the mean time *Antiochus* being on his return from an unsuccessful expedition into Persia, received the disagreeable news that the Jews had all to a man revolted, defeated his generals, driven their armies out of Judea, and restored their ancient worship. This threw him into such a fury, that he commanded his charioteer to drive with the utmost speed, threatening utterly to extirpate the Jewish race, without leaving a single person alive. These words were scarce uttered, when he was seized with a violent pain in his bowels, which no remedy could cure or abate. But notwithstanding this violent shock, suffering himself to be hurried away by the transports of his fury, he gave orders for proceeding with the same precipitation in his journey. But while he was thus hastening forward, he fell from his chariot, and was so bruised by the fall, that his attendants were forced to put him into a litter. Not being able to bear even the motion of the litter, he was forced to halt at a town called *Tabæ* on the confines of Persia and Babylonia. Here he kept his bed, suffering inexpressible torments, occasioned chiefly by the vermin which bred in his body, and the stench, which made him insupportable even to himself. But the torments of his mind, caused by his reflecting on the former actions of his life, surpassed by many degrees those of his body. *Polybius*, who in his account of this prince's death agrees with the Jewish historians, tells us, that the uneasiness of his mind grew at last to a constant delirium or state of madness, by reason of several spectres and apparitions of evil genii or spirits, which he imagined were continually reproaching him with the many wicked actions of which he had been guilty. At last, having languished for some time in this miserable condition, he expired, and by his death freed the Jews from the most inveterate enemy they had ever known.

Notwithstanding the death of *Antiochus*, however, the war was still carried on against the Jews; but through the valour and good conduct of *Judas*, the Syrians were constantly defeated, and in 163 B. C. a peace was concluded upon terms very advantageous to the Jewish nation. This tranquillity, however, was of no long continuance; the Syrian generals renewed their hostilities, and were attended with the same ill success as before. *Judas* defeated them in five engagements; but in the sixth was abandoned by all his men except 800, who, together with their chief, were slain in the year 161 B. C.

The news of the death of *Judas* threw his countrymen into the utmost consternation, and seemed to give Jonathan, new life to all their enemies. He was succeeded, however, by his brother *Jonathan*; who conducted matters with no less prudence and success than *Judas* had done, till he was treacherously seized and put to death by *Tryphon*, a Syrian usurper, who shortly after murdered his own sovereign. The traitor immediately prepared to invade Judea; but found all his projects frustrated.

Jews.

<sup>14</sup> Dreadful death of *Antiochus* Epiphanes.

<sup>13</sup> Exploits of *Judas* Maccabeus.

<sup>15</sup> Exploits of *Jonathan*, *Simon*, and *Hyrcan*.



Jews.

frustrated by Simon, Jonathan's brother. This pontiff repaired all the fortresses of Judea, and furnished them with fresh garrisons, took Joppa and Gaza, and drove out the Syrian garrison from the fortrefs of Jerusalem; but was at last treacherously murdered by a son-in-law named *Ptolemy*, about 135 B. C.

Simon was succeeded by his son Hyrcan; who not only shook off the yoke of Syria, but conquered the Samaritans, demolished their capital city, and became master of all Palestine, to which he added the provinces of Samaria and Galilee; all which he enjoyed till within a year of his death, without the least disturbance from without, or any internal discord. His reign was no less remarkable on the account of his great wisdom and piety at home than his conquests abroad. He was the first since the captivity who had assumed the royal title; and he raised the Jewish nation to a greater degree of splendor than it had ever enjoyed since that time. The author of the fourth book of the *Maccabees* also informs us, that in him three dignities were centered which never met in any other person, namely, the royal dignity, the high-priesthood, and the gift of prophecy. But the instances given of this last are very equivocal and suspicious. The last year of his reign, however, was embittered by a quarrel with the Pharisees; and which proceeded such a length as was thought to have shortened his days. Hyrcan had always been a great friend to that sect, and they had hitherto enjoyed the most honourable employments in the state; but at length one of them, named *Eleazar*, took it into his head to question Hyrcan's legitimacy, alleging, that his mother had formerly been a slave, and consequently that he was incapable of enjoying the high-priesthood. This report was credited, or pretended to be so, by the whole sect; which irritated the high-priest to such a degree, that he joined the Sadducees, and could never afterwards be reconciled to the Pharisees, who therefore raised all the troubles and seditions they could during the short time he lived.

Hyrcan died in 107 B. C. and was succeeded by his eldest son Aristobulus, who conquered Iturea, but proved a most cruel and barbarous tyrant, polluting his hands with the blood even of his mother and one of his brothers, keeping the rest closely confined during his reign, which, however, was but short. He was succeeded in 105 by Alexander Jannæus, the greatest conqueror, next to king David, that ever sat on the Jewish throne. He was hated, however, by the Pharisees, and once in danger of being killed in a tumult excited by them; but having caused his guards to fall upon the mutinous mob, they killed 6000 of them, and dispersed the rest. After this, finding it impossible to remain in quiet in his own kingdom, he left Jerusalem, with a design to apply himself wholly to the extending of his conquests; but while he was busied in subduing his foreign enemies, the Pharisees raised a rebellion at home. This was quashed in the year 86 B. C. and the rebels were treated in the most inhuman manner. The faction, however, was by this means so thoroughly quelled, that they never dared to lift up their heads as long as he lived; and Alexander having made several conquests in Syria, died about 79 B. C.

The king left two sons, Hyrcanus and Aristobulus; but bequeathed the government to his wife Alexandra

as long as she lived: but as he saw her greatly afraid, and not without reason, of the resentment of the Pharisees, he desired his queen, just before his death, to send for the principal leaders of that party, and pretend to be entirely devoted to them; in which case, he assured her, that they would support her and her sons after her in the peaceable possession of the government. With this advice the queen complied; but found herself much embarrassed by the turbulent Pharisees, who, after several exorbitant demands, would at last be contented with nothing less than the total extermination of their adversaries the Sadducees. As the queen was unable to resist the strength of the pharisaic faction, a most cruel persecution immediately took place against the Sadducees, which continued for four years; until at last, upon their earnest petition, they were dispersed among the several garrisons of the kingdom, in order to secure them from the violence of their enemies. A few years after this, being seized with a dangerous sickness, her youngest son Aristobulus collected a strong party in order to secure the crown to himself; but the queen, being displeased with his conduct, appointed her other son Hyrcanus, whom she had before made high-priest, to succeed her also in the royal dignity. Soon after this she expired, and left her two sons competitors for the crown. The Pharisees raised an army against Aristobulus, which almost instantly deserted to him, so that Hyrcanus found himself obliged to accept of peace upon any terms; which, however, was not granted, till the latter had abandoned all title both to the royal and pontifical dignity, and contented himself with the enjoyment of his peculiar patrimony as a private person.

But this deposition did not extinguish the party of Hyrcanus. A new cabal was raised by Antipater an Idumæan proselyte, and father of Herod the Great; who carried off Hyrcanus into Arabia, under pretence that his life was in danger if he remained in Judea. Here he applied to Aretas king of that country, who undertook to restore the deposed monarch; and for that purpose invaded Judea, defeated Aristobulus, and kept him closely besieged in Jerusalem. The latter had recourse to the Romans; and having bribed Scaurus, one of their generals, he defeated Aretas with the loss of 7000 of his men, and drove him quite out of the country. The two brothers next sent presents to Pompey, at that time commander in chief of all the Roman forces in the east, and whom they made the arbitrator of their differences. But he, fearing that Aristobulus, against whom he intended to declare, might obstruct his intended expedition against the Nabatheans, dismissed them with a promise, that as soon as he had subdued Aretas, he would come into Judea and decide their controversy.

This delay gave such offence to Aristobulus, that he suddenly departed for Judea without even taking leave of the Roman general, who on his part was no less offended at this want of respect. The consequence was, that Pompey entered Judea with those troops with which he had designed to act against the Nabatheans, and summoned Aristobulus to appear before him. The Jewish prince would gladly have been excused; but was forced by his own people to comply with Pompey's summons, to avoid a war with that general. He came accordingly more than once or twice

Jews.  
17  
Contente  
tween h  
sons Hy  
canus an  
Aristobu  
lus.

16  
Alexander  
Jannæus, a  
great con-  
queror.

18  
The Ro  
mans ca  
in by A  
stobulus

Jews. to him, and was dismissed with great promises and marks of friendship. But at last Pompey insisted, that he should deliver into his hands all the fortified places he possessed; which let Aristobulus plainly see that he was in the interest of his brother, and upon this he fled to Jerusalem with a design to oppose the Romans to the utmost of his power. He was quickly followed by Pompey; and to prevent hostilities was at last forced to go and throw himself at the feet of the haughty Roman, and to promise him a considerable sum of money as the reward of his forbearance. This submission was accepted; but Gabinius, being sent with some troops to receive the stipulated sum, was repulsed by the garrison of Jerusalem, who shut the gates against him, and refused to fulfil the agreement. This disappointment so exasperated Pompey, that he immediately marched with his whole army against the city.

19  
Jerusalem  
taken by  
Pompey.

The Roman general first sent proposals of peace; but finding the Jews resolved to stand out to the last, he began the siege in form. As the place was strongly fortified both by nature and art, he might have found it very difficult to accomplish his design, had not the Jews been suddenly seized with a qualm of conscience respecting the observance of the sabbath-day. From the time of the Maccabees they had made no scruple of taking up arms against an offending enemy on the sabbath; but now they discovered, that though it was lawful on that day to stand on their defence in case they were actually attacked, yet it was unlawful to do any thing towards the preventing of those preparatives which the enemy made towards such future assaults. As therefore they never moved an hand to hinder the erection of mounds and batteries, or the making of breaches in their walls on the sabbath, the besiegers at last made such a considerable breach on that day, that the garrison could no longer resist them. The city was therefore taken in the year 63 B. C. 12,000 of the inhabitants were slaughtered, and many more died by their own hands; while the priests, who were offering up the usual prayers and sacrifices in the temple, chose rather to be butchered along with their brethren, than suffer divine service to be one moment interrupted. At last, after the Romans had fatiated their cruelty with the death of a vast number of the inhabitants, Hyrcanus was restored to the pontifical dignity with the title of *prince*; but forbid to assume the title of *king*, to wear a diadem, or to extend his territories beyond the limits of Judea. To prevent future revolts, the walls were pulled down; and Scæurus was left governor with a sufficient force. But before he departed, the Roman general gave the Jews a still greater offence than almost any thing he had hitherto done; and that was by entering into the most sacred recesses of the temple, where he took a view of the golden table, candlestick, censers, lamps, and all the other sacred vessels; but, out of respect to the Deity, forbore to touch any of them, and when he came out commanded the priests immediately to purify the temple according to custom.

Pompey having thus subdued the Jewish nation, set out for Rome, carrying along with him Aristobulus and his two sons Alexander and Antigonus, as captives to adorn his future triumph. Aristobulus himself and his son Antigonus were led in triumph; but A-

lexander found means to escape into Judea, where he raised an army of 10,000 foot and 1500 horse, and began to fortify several strong holds, from whence he made incursions into the neighbouring country. As for Hyrcanus, he had no sooner found himself freed from his rival brother, than he relapsed into his former indolence, leaving the care of all his affairs to Antipater, who, like a true politician, failed not to turn the weakness of the prince to his own advantage and the aggrandizing of his family. He foresaw, however, that he could not easily compass his ends, unless he ingratiated himself with the Romans; and therefore spared neither pains nor cost to gain their favour. Scæurus soon after received from him a supply of corn and other provisions, without which his army, which he had led against the metropolis of Arabia, would have been in danger of perishing; and after this, he prevailed on the king to pay 300 talents to the Romans, to prevent them from ravishing his country. Hyrcanus was now in no condition to face his enemy Alexander; and therefore had again recourse to the Romans, Antipater at the same time sending as many troops as he could spare to join them. Alexander ventured a battle; but was defeated with considerable loss, and besieged in a strong fortress named *Alexandria*. Here he would have been forced to surrender; but his mother, partly by her address, and partly by the services she found means to do the Roman general, prevailed upon him to grant her son a pardon for what was past. The fortresses were then demolished, that they might not give occasion to fresh revolts; Hyrcanus was again restored to the pontifical dignity; and the province was divided into five several districts, in each of which a separate court of judicature was erected. The first of these was at Jerusalem, the second at Gadara, the third at Amath, the fourth at Jericho, and the fifth at Sephoris in Galilee. Thus was the government changed from a monarchy to an aristocracy, and the Jews now fell under a set of domineering lords.

20  
Jewish go-  
vernment  
changed  
into an  
aristocracy.

Soon after this, Aristobulus found means to escape from his confinement at Rome, and raised new troubles in Judea, but was again defeated and taken prisoner: his son also renewed his attempts; but was in like manner defeated, with the loss of near 10,000 of his followers; after which Gabinius, having settled the affairs of Judea to Antipater's mind, resigned the government of his province to Crassus. The only transaction during his government was his plundering the temple of all its money and sacred utensils, amounting in the whole to 10,000 Attic talents, *i. e.* above two millions of our money. After this sacrilege, Crassus set out on his expedition against Parthia, where he perished; and his death was by the Jews interpreted as a divine judgment for his impiety.

21  
Jews fa-  
voured by  
Cæsar.

The war between Cæsar and Pompey afforded the Jews some respite, and likewise an opportunity of ingratiating themselves with the former, which the politic Antipater readily embraced. His services were rewarded by the emperor. He confirmed Hyrcanus in his priesthood, added to it the principality of Judea to be entailed on his posterity for ever, and restored the Jewish nation to their ancient rights and privileges; ordering at the same time a pillar to be erected, whereon all these grants, and his own decree, should be engraved.



Jews.

graved, which was accordingly done; and soon after, when Cæsar himself came into Judea, he granted liberty also to fortify the city, and rebuild the wall which had been demolished by Pompey.

During the lifetime of Cæsar, the Jews were so highly favoured, that they could scarcely be said to feel the Roman yoke. After his death, however, the nation fell into great disorders; which were not finally quelled till Herod, who was created king of Judea by Marc Anthony in 40 B. C. was full established on the throne by the taking of Jerusalem by his allies the Romans in 37 B. C. The immediate consequence of this was another cruel pillage and massacre: then followed the death of Antigonus the son of Aristobulus, who had for three years maintained his ground against Herod, put to death his brother Phasaël, and cut of Hyrcanus's ears, in order the more effectually to incapacitate him for the high-priesthood.

22  
Herod raised to the Jewish throne.

23  
Histranny and cruelty.

The Jews gained but little by this change of masters. The new king proved one of the greatest tyrants mentioned in history. He began his reign with a cruel persecution of those who had sided with his rival Antigonus; great numbers of whom he put to death, seizing and confiscating their effects for his own use. Nay, such was his jealousy in this last respect, that he caused guards to be placed at the city gates, in order to watch the bodies of those of the Antigonian faction who were carried out to be buried, lest some of their riches should be carried along with them. His jealousy next prompted him to decoy Hyrcanus, the banished pontiff, from Parthia, where he had taken refuge, that he might put him to death, tho' contrary to his most solemn promises. His cruelty then fell upon his own family. He had married Mariamne, the daughter of Hyrcanus; whose brother, Aristobulus, a young prince of great hopes, was made high-priest at the intercession of his mother Alexandra. But the tyrant, conscious that Aristobulus had a better right to the kingdom than himself, caused him soon after to be drowned in a bath. The next victim was his beloved queen Mariamne herself. Herod had been summoned to appear first before Marc Anthony, and then before Augustus, in order to clear himself from some crimes laid to his charge. As he was, however, doubtful of the event, he left orders, that in case he was condemned, Mariamne should be put to death. This, together with the death of her father and brother, gave her such an aversion for him, that she showed it on all occasions. By this conduct the tyrant's resentment was at last so much inflamed, that having got her falsely accused of infidelity, she was condemned to die, and executed accordingly. She suffered with great resolution; but with her ended all the happiness of her husband. His love for Mariamne increased so much after her death, that for some time he appeared like one quite distracted. His remorse, however, did not get the better of his cruelty. The death of Mariamne was soon followed by that of her mother Alexandra, and this by the execution of several other persons who had joined with her in an attempt to secure the kingdom to the sons of the deceased queen.

Herod, having now freed himself from the greatest part of his supposed enemies, began to show a greater contempt for the Jewish ceremonies than formerly; and introduced a number of heathenish games, which made

Nº 164.

him odious to his subjects. Ten bold fellows at last took it into their heads to enter the theatre where the tyrant was celebrating some games, with daggers concealed under their clothes, in order to stab him or some of his retinue. In case they should miscarry in the attempt, they had the desperate satisfaction to think, that, if they perished, the tyrant would be rendered still more odious by the punishment inflicted on them. They were not mistaken: for Herod being informed of their design by one of his spies, and causing the assassins to be put to a most excruciating death, the people were so much exasperated against the informer, that they cut and tore him to pieces, and cast his flesh to the dogs. Herod tried in vain to discover the authors of this affront; but at last having caused some women to be put to the rack, he extorted from them the names of the principal persons concerned, whom he caused immediately to be put to death with their families. This produced such disturbances, that, apprehending nothing less than a general revolt, he set about fortifying Jerusalem with several additional works, rebuilding Samaria, and putting garrisons into several fortresses in Judea. Notwithstanding this, however, Herod had shortly after an opportunity of regaining the affections of his subjects in some measure, by his generosity to them during a famine; but as he soon relapsed into his former cruelty, their love was again turned into hatred, which continued till his death.

Herod now, about 23 B. C. began to adorn his cities with many stately buildings. The most remarkable and magnificent of them all, however, was the temple at Jerusalem, which he is said to have raised to a higher pitch of grandeur than even Solomon himself had done. Ten thousand artificers were immediately set to work, under the direction of 1000 priests, the best skilled in carving, masonry, &c. all of whom were kept in constant pay. A thousand carts were employed in fetching materials; and such a number of other hands were employed, that every thing was got ready within the space of two years. After this they set about pulling down the old building, and rearing up the new one with the same expedition: so that the *holy place*, or temple, properly so called, was finished in a year and an half; during which we are told that it never rained in the day-time, but only in the night. The remainder was finished in somewhat more than eight years. The *temple*, properly so called, or holy place, was but 60 cubits high, and as many in breadth; but in the front he added two wings or shoulders which projected 20 cubits more on each side, and which in all made a front of 120 cubits in length, and as many in height; with a gate 70 cubits high and 20 in breadth, but open and without any doors. The stones were white marble, 25 cubits in length, 12 in height, and 9 in breadth, all wrought and polished with exquisite beauty; the whole resembling a stately palace, whose middle being considerably raised above the extremities of each face, made it afford a beautiful vista at a great distance, to those who came to the metropolis. Instead of doors, the gates closed with very costly veils, enriched with a variety of flowering of gold, silver, purple, and every thing that was rich and curious; and on each side of the gates were planted two stately columns, from whose

2  
Rebuilt the temple

whose cornices hung golden festoons and vines, with their clusters of grapes, leaves, &c. curiously wrought. The superstructure, however, which was properly reared on the old foundation without sufficient additions, proved too heavy, and sunk down about 20 cubits; so that its height was reduced to 100. This foundation was of an astonishing strength and height, of which an account is given under the article JERUSALEM. The platform was a regular square of a stadium or furlong on each side. Each front of the square had a spacious gate or entrance, enriched with suitable ornaments; but that on the west had four gates, one of which led to the palace, another to the city, and the two others to the suburbs and fields. This inclosure was surrounded on the outside with a strong and high wall of large stones, well cemented; and on the inside had on each front a stately piazza or gallery, supported by columns of such a bigness, that three men could but just embrace them, their circumference being about 27 feet. There were in all 162 of them, which supported a cedar ceiling of excellent workmanship, and formed three galleries, the middlemost of which was the largest and highest, it being 45 feet in breadth and 100 in height, whereas those on each side were but 30 feet wide and 50 in height.

The piazzas and court were paved with marble of various colours; and, at a small distance from the galleries, was a second inclosure, surrounded with a flight of beautiful marble rails, with stately columns at proper distances, on which were engraven certain admonitions in Greek and Latin, to forbid strangers, and those Jews that were not purified, to proceed farther under pain of death. This inclosure had but one gate on the east side; none on the west; but on the north and south it had three, placed at equal distances from each other.

A third inclosure surrounded the temple, properly so called, and the altar of burnt-offerings; and made what they called the court of the Hebrews or Israelites. It was square like the rest: but the wall on the outside was surrounded by a flight of 14 steps, which hid a considerable part of it; and on the top was a terrace, of about 12 cubits in breadth, which went quite round the whole circumference. The east side had but one gate; the west none; and the north and south four, at equal distances. Each gate was ascended by five steps more before one could reach the level of the inward court; so that the wall which inclosed it appeared within to be but 25 cubits high, though considerably higher on the outside. On the inside of each of those gates were raised a couple of spacious square chambers, in form of a pavilion, 30 cubits wide and 40 in height, each supported by columns of 12 cubits in circumference.

This inclosure had likewise a double flight of galleries on the inside, supported by a double row of columns; but the western side was only one continued wall, without gates or galleries. The women had likewise their particular courts separate from that of the men, and one of the gates on the north and south leading to it.

The altar of burnt-offerings was likewise high and spacious, being 40 cubits in breadth, and 15 in height. The ascent to it was, according to the Mosaic law, smooth, and without steps; and the altar of unhewn

stones. It was surrounded, at a convenient distance, with a low wall or rail, which divided the court of the priests from that of the lay Israelites; so that these last were allowed to come thus far to bring their offerings and sacrifices; though none but the priests were allowed to come within that inclosure.

Herod caused a new dedication of this temple to be performed with the utmost magnificence; and presented to it many rich trophies of his former victories, after the custom of the Jewish monarchs.

This, and many other magnificent works, however, did not divert the king's attention from his usual jealousies and cruelty. His sister Salome, and one of his sons named Antipater, taking advantage of this disposition, prompted him to murder his two sons by Mariamne, named Alexander and Aristobulus, who had been educated at the court of Augustus in Italy, and were justly admired by all who saw them. His cruelty soon after broke out in an impotent attempt to destroy the Saviour of the world, but which was attended with no other consequence than the destruction of 2000 innocent children of his own subjects. His misery was almost brought to its summit by the discovery of Antipater's designs against himself; who was accordingly tried and condemned for treason. Something still more dreadful, however, yet awaited him; he was seized with a most loathsome and incurable disease, in which he was tormented with intolerable pains, so that his life became a burden. At last he died, to the great joy of the Jews, five days after he had put Antipater to death, and after having divided his kingdom among his sons in the following manner.—Archelaus had Judea; Antipas, or Herod, was tetrarch of Galilee and Perea; and Philip had the regions of Trachonitis, Gaulon, Batanea, and Pania, which he erected likewise into a tetrarchy. To his sister Salome he gave 50,000 pieces of money, together with the cities of Jamnia, Azotus, and Phasaelis; besides some considerable legacies to his other relations.

The cruelty of this monster accompanied him to his grave; nay, he in a manner carried it beyond the grave. Being well apprised that the Jews would rejoice at being freed from such a tyrant, he bethought himself of the following infernal stratagem to damp their mirth. A few days before his death, he summoned all the heads of the Jews to repair to Jericho under pain of death; and, on their arrival, ordered them all to be shut up in the circus, giving at the same time strict orders to his sister Salome and her husband to have all the prisoners butchered as soon as his breath was gone out. "By this means (said he), I shall not only damp the people's joy, but secure a real mourning at my death." These cruel orders, however, were not put in execution. Immediately after the king's death, Salome went to the Hippodrome, where the heads of the Jews were detained, caused the gates to be swung open, and declared to them, that now the king had no farther occasion for their attendance, and that they might depart to their respective homes; after which, and not till then, the news of the king's death was published. Tumults, seditions, and insurrections, quickly followed. Archelaus was opposed by his brethren, and obliged to appear at Rome before Augustus, to whom many complaints were brought against him. After hearing both parties,

25  
His death.

26  
New division of the kingdom by Augustus.



<sup>Jr<sup>ws</sup>.</sup> the emperor made the following division of the kingdom: Archelaus had one half, under the title of *ethnarch*, or governor of a nation; together with a promise that he should have the title of *king*, as soon as he showed himself worthy of it. This ethnarchy contained Judea Propria, Idumea, and Samaria: but this last was exempted from one-fourth of the taxes paid by the rest, on account of the peaceable behaviour of the inhabitants during the late tumults. The remainder was divided between Philip and Herod; the former of whom had Trachonitis, Batanea, and Auranitis, together with a small part of Galilee; the latter had the rest of Galilee and the countries beyond the Jordan. Salome had half a million of silver, together with the cities of Jamnia, Azotus, P'hasaelis, and Ascalon.

27  
Archelaus  
banished,  
and a Ro-  
man gover-  
nor ap-  
pointed  
over Ju-  
dea.

For some years Archelaus enjoyed his government in peace; but at last, both Jews and Samaritans, tired out with his tyrannical behaviour, joined in a petition to Augustus against him. The emperor immediately summoned him to Rome, where, having heard his accusation and defence, he banished him to the city of Vienne in Dauphiny, and confiscated all his effects. Judea being by this sentence reduced to a Roman province, was ordered to be taxed: and Cyrenius the governor of Syria, a man of consular dignity, was sent thither to see it put in execution: which having done, and sold the palaces of Archelaus, and seized upon all his treasure, he returned to Antioch, leaving the Jews in no small ferment on account of this new tax.

Thus were the seeds of dissension sown between the Jews and Romans, which ended in the most lamentable catastrophe of the former. The Jews, always impatient of a foreign yoke, knew from their prophecies, that the time was now come when the Messiah should appear. Of consequence, as they expected him to be a great and powerful warrior, their rebellious and seditious spirit was heightened to the greatest degree; and they imagined they had nothing to do but take up arms, and victory would immediately declare on their side. From this time, therefore, the country was never quiet; and the infatuated people, while they rejected the true Messiah, gave themselves up to the direction of every impostor who chose to lead them to their own destruction. The governors appointed by the Romans were also frequently changed, but seldom for the better. About the 16th year of Christ, Pontius Pilate was appointed governor; the whole of whose administration, according to Josephus, was one continued scene of venality, rapine, tyranny, and every wicked action; of racking and putting innocent men to death, untried and uncondemned; and of every kind of savage cruelty. Such a governor was but ill calculated to appease the ferments occasioned by the late tax. Indeed Pilate was so far from attempting this, that he greatly inflamed them by taking every occasion of introducing his standards with images and pictures, consecrated shields, &c. into their city; and at last attempting to drain the treasury of the temple, under pretence of bringing an aqueduct into Jerusalem. The most remarkable transaction of his government, however, was his condemnation of JESUS CHRIST: seven years after which he was removed from Judea; and in a short time Agrippa, the grand-

son of Herod the Great, was promoted by Caius to the regal dignity. He did not, however, long enjoy this honour; for, on his coming into Judæa, having raised a persecution against the Christians, and blasphemously suffering himself to be styled a *God* by some deputies from Tyre and Sidon, he was miraculously struck with a disease, which soon put an end to his life. The sacred historian tells us, that he was eaten of worms; and Josephus, that he was seized with most violent pains in his heart and bowels; so that he could not but reflect on the baseness of those flatterers, who had but lately complimented him with a kind of divine immortality, that was now about to expire in all the torments and agonies of a miserable mortal.

On the death of Agrippa, Judæa was once more reduced to a province of the Roman empire, and had new governors appointed over it. These were Ventidius, Felix, Festus Albius, and Gessius Florus. Under their government, the Jewish affairs went on from bad to worse; the country swarmed with robbers and assassins; the latter committing every where the most unheard-of cruelties under the pretence of religion; and about 64 A. C. were joined by 18,000 workmen, who had been employed in further repairing and beautifying the temple. About this time also, Gessius Florus, the last and worst governor the Jews ever had, was sent into the country. Josephus seems at a loss for words to describe him by, or a monster to compare him to. His rapines, cruelties, conniving for large sums with the handitti, and, in a word, his whole behaviour, were so open and barefaced, that he was looked upon by the Jews more like a bloody executioner sent to butcher, than a magistrate to govern them. In this distracted state of the country, many of the inhabitants forsook it to seek for an asylum somewhere else; while those who remained applied themselves to Cestius Gallus, governor of Syria, who was at Jerusalem at the passover; beseeching him to pity their unhappy state, and free them from the tyranny of a man who had totally ruined their country. Florus, who was present when these complaints were brought against him, made a mere jest of them; and Cestius, instead of making a strict inquiry into his conduct, dismissed the Jews with a general promise that the governor should behave better for the future; and set himself about computing the number of Jews at that time in Jerusalem, by the number of lambs offered at that festival, that he might send an account of the whole to Nero. By his computation, there were at that time in Jerusalem 2,556,000; tho' Josephus thinks they rather amounted to 3,000,000.

In the year 67 began the fatal war with the Romans, which was ended only by the destruction of Jerusalem. The immediate cause was the decision of a contest with the Syrians concerning the city of Cæsarea. The Jews maintained that this city belonged to them, because it had been built by Herod; and the Syrians pretended that it had always been reckoned a Greek city, since even that monarch had reared temples and statues in it. The contest at last came to such an height, that both parties took up arms against each other. Felix put an end to it for a time, by sending some of the chiefs of each nation to Rome, to plead their

their cause before the emperor, where it hung in suspense till this time, when Nero decided it against the Jews. No sooner was this decision made public, than the Jews in all parts of the country flew to arms; and though they were every where the sufferers, yet, from this fatal period, their rage never abated. Nothing was now to be heard of but robberies, murders, and every kind of cruelty. Cities and villages were filled with dead bodies of all ages, even sucking babes. The Jews, on their part, spared neither Syrians nor Romans, where they got the better of them; and this proved the destruction of great numbers of their peaceful brethren: 20,000 were massacred at Cæsarea, 50,000 at Alexandria, 2000 at Ptolemais, and 3500 at Jerusalem.

A great number of assassins, in the mean time, having joined the factious Jews in Jerusalem, they beat the Romans out of Antonia, a fortress adjoining to the temple, and another called *Mussada*; and likewise out of the towers called *Phyfael* and *Mariamne*, killing all who opposed them. The Romans were at last reduced to such straits, that they capitulated on the single condition that their lives should be spared; notwithstanding which, they were all massacred by the furious zealots: and this treachery was soon revenged on the faithful Jews of Scythopolis. These had offered to assist in reducing their factious brethren; but their sincerity being suspected by the townsmen, they obliged them to retire into a neighbouring wood, where, on the third night, they were massacred to the number of 13,000, and all their wealth carried off. The rebels, in the mean time, crossed the Jordan, and took the fortresses of Machæron and Cyprus; which last they razed to the ground, after having put all the Romans to the sword.—This brought Cestius Gallus, the Syrian governor, into Judæa with all his forces; but the Jews, partly by treachery and partly by force, got the better of him, and drove him out of the country with the loss of 5000 men.

All this time such dreadful dissensions reigned among the Jews, that great numbers of the better sort foreseeing the sad effects of the resentment of the Romans, left the city as men do a sinking vessel; and the Christians, mindful of their Saviour's prediction, retired to Pella, a city on the other side of Jordan, whether the war did not reach. Miserable was the fate of such as either could not, or would not, leave that devoted city. Vespasian was now ordered to leave Greece, where he was at that time, and to march with all speed into Judæa. He did so accordingly at the head of a powerful army, ordering his son Titus in the mean time to bring two more legions from Alexandria; but before he could reach that country, the Jews had twice attempted to take the city of Ascalon, and were each time repulsed with the loss of 10,000 of their number. In the beginning of the year 68, Vespasian entered Galilee at the head of an army of 60,000 men, all completely armed and excellently disciplined. He first took and burnt Gadara: then he laid siege to Jotapa, and took it after a stout resistance; at which he was so provoked, that he caused every one of the Jews to be massacred or carried into captivity, not one being left to carry the dreadful news to their brethren. Forty thousand perished on this occasion:

only 1200 were made prisoners, among whom was Josephus the Jewish historian. Japhia next shared the same fate, after an obstinate siege; all the men being massacred, and the women and children carried into captivity. A week after this the Samaritans, who had assembled on Mount Gerizzim, were almost all put to the sword, or perished. Joppa fell the next victim to the Roman vengeance. It had been formerly laid waste by Cestius; but was now repopled and fortified by the seditious Jews who infested the country. It was taken by storm, and shared the same fate with the rest. Four thousand Jews attempted to escape by taking to their ships; but were driven back by a sudden tempest, and all of them were drowned or put to the sword. Tarichea and Tiberias were next taken, but part of their inhabitants were spared on account of their peaceable dispositions. Then followed the sieges of Gamala, Gischala, and Itabyr. The first was taken by storm, with a dreadful slaughter of the Jews; the last by stratagem. The inhabitants of Gischala were inclinable to surrender: but a seditious Jew of that town, named *John*, the son of Levi, head of the faction, and a vile fellow, opposed it; and, having the mob at his back, overawed the whole city. On the sabbath he begged of Titus to forbear hostilities till to-morrow, and then he would accept his offer; but instead of that, he fled to Jerusalem with as many as would follow him. The Romans, as soon as they were informed of his flight, pursued, and killed 6000 of his followers on the road, and brought back near 3000 women and children prisoners. The inhabitants then surrendered to Titus, and only the factious were punished; and this completed the reduction of Galilee.

The Jewish nation by this time was divided into two very opposite parties: the one foreseeing that this war, if continued, must end in the total ruin of their country, were for putting an end to it by submitting to the Romans; the other, which was the remains of the faction of Judas Gaulonites, breathed nothing but war and confusion, and opposed all peaceable measures with invincible obstinacy. This last, which was by far the most numerous and powerful, consisted of men of the vilest and most profligate characters that can be paralleled in history. They were proud, ambitious, cruel, rapacious, and committed the most horrid and unnatural crimes under the mask of religion. They affirmed every where, that it was offering the greatest dishonour to God to submit to any earthly potentate; much less to Romans and to heathens. This, they said, was the only motive that induced them to take up arms, and to bind themselves under the strictest obligations not to lay them down till they had either totally extirpated all foreign authority, or perished in the attempt.—This dreadful dissension was not confined to Jerusalem, but had infected all the cities, towns, and villages, of Palestine. Even houses and families were so divided against each other, that, as our Saviour had expressly foretold, a man's greatest enemies were often those of his own family and household. In short, if we may believe Josephus, the zealots acted more like incarnate devils than like men who had any sense of humanity left them.—This obliged the contrary party likewise to rise up in arms in their own defence against those miscreants; from whom, however, they suffered much

Jews.

34  
Different  
factions  
among the  
Jews.



Jews.  
35  
Cruelty of  
the zealots.

more than they did even from the exasperated Romans.—The zealots began their outrages by murdering all that opposed them in the countries round about. Then they entered Jerusalem; but met with a stout opposition from the other party headed by Ananus, who had lately been high-priest. A fierce engagement ensued between them; and the zealots were driven into the inner cincture of the temple, where they were closely besieged. John of Gischala above mentioned, who had pretended to side with the peaceable party, was then sent with terms of accommodation; but, instead of advising the besieged to accept of them, he persuaded them still to hold out, and call the Idumeans to their assistance. They did so, and procured 20,000 of them to come to their relief; but these new allies were refused admittance into the city. On that night, however, there happened such a violent storm, accompanied with thunder, lightning, and an earthquake, that the zealots from within the inner court saw the bolts and hinges of the temple-gates without being heard, forced the guards of the besiegers, sallied into the city, and led in the Idumeans. The city was instantly filled with butcheries of the most horrid kind. Barely to put any of the opposite party to death was thought too mild a punishment; they must have the pleasure of murdering them by inches: so that they made it now their diversion to put them to the most exquisite tortures that could be invented; nor could they be prevailed upon to dispatch them till the violence of their torments had rendered them quite incapable of feeling them. In this manner perished 12,000 persons of noble extraction, and in the flower of their age; till at last the Idumeans complained so much against the putting such numbers to death, that the zealots thought proper to erect a kind of tribunal, which, however, was intended not for judgment but condemnation; for the judges having once acquitted a person who was manifestly innocent, the zealots not only murdered him in the temple, but deposed the new-created judges as persons unfit for their office.

The zealots, after having exterminated all those of any character or distinction, began next to wreak their vengeance on the common people. This obliged many of the Jews to forsake Jerusalem, and take refuge with the Romans, though the attempt was very hazardous; for the zealots had all the avenues well guarded, and failed not to put to death such as fell into their hands. Vespasian in the mean time staid at Caesarea an idle spectator of their outrages; well knowing that the zealots were fighting for him, and that the strength of the Jewish nation was gradually wasting away. Every thing succeeded to his wish. The zealots, after having massacred or driven away the opposite party, turned their arms against each other. A party was formed against John, under one Simon who had his head-quarters at the fortress of Massada. This new miscreant plundered, burned, and massacred, wherever he came, carrying the spoil into the fortress above mentioned. To increase his party, he caused a proclamation to be published, by which he promised liberty to the slaves, and proportionable encouragement to the freemen who joined him. This stratagem had the desired effect, and he soon saw himself at the head of a considerable army.

36  
They turn  
their arms  
against each  
other.

Not thinking himself, however, as yet master of force sufficient to besiege Jerusalem, he invaded Idumea with 20,000 men. The Idumeans opposed him with 25,000; and a sharp engagement ensued, in which neither party was victorious. But Simon, soon after, having corrupted the Idumean general, got their army delivered up to him. By this means he easily became master of the country; where he committed such cruelties, that the miserable inhabitants abandoned it to seek for shelter in Jerusalem.

In the city, matters went in the same way. John tyrannized in such a manner, that the Idumeans revolted, killed a great number of his men, plundered his palace, and forced him to retire into the temple. In the mean time the people, having taken a notion that he would sally out in the night and set fire to the city, called a council, in which it was resolved to admit Simon with his troops, in order to oppose John and his zealots. Simon's first attempt against his rival, however, was ineffectual, and he was obliged to content himself with besieging the zealots in the temple. In the mean time the miseries of the city were increased by the starting up of a third party headed by one Eleazar, who seized on the court of the priests, and kept John confined within that of the Israelites. Eleazar kept the avenues so well guarded, that none were admitted to come into that part of the temple but those who came thither to offer sacrifices; and it was by these offerings chiefly that he maintained himself and his men. John by this means found himself hemmed in between two powerful enemies, Simon below, and Eleazar above. He defended himself, however, against them both with great resolution; and when the city was invested by the Romans, having pretended to come to an agreement with his rivals, he found means totally to cut off or force Eleazar's men to submit to him, so that the factions were again reduced to two.

The Romans, in the year 72, began to advance towards the capital. In their way they destroyed many thousands, wasting the country as they went along; and in the year 73 arrived before the walls of Jerusalem, under Titus afterwards emperor. As he was a man of an exceedingly merciful disposition, and greatly desired to spare the city, he immediately sent offers of peace; but these were rejected with contempt, and he himself put in great danger of his life, so that he resolved to begin the siege in form. In the mean time, Simon and John renewed their hostilities with greater fury than ever. John now held the whole temple, some of the out-parts of it, and the valley of Cedron. Simon had the whole city to range in; in some parts of which John had made such devastations, that they served them for a field of battle, from which they sallied unanimously against the common enemy whenever occasion served; after which they returned to their usual hostilities, turning their arms against each other, as if they had sworn to make their ruin more easy to the Romans. These drew still nearer to the walls, having with great labour and pains levelled all the ground between Scopas and them, by pulling down all the houses and hedges, cutting down the trees, and even cleaving the rocks that stood in their way, from Scopas to the tomb of Herod, and Bethara or the pool of serpents; in which work so many hands

<sup>38</sup> Jews hands were employed, that they finished it in four days.

<sup>39</sup> Whilst this was doing, Titus sent the besieged some offers of peace; and Josephus was pitched upon to be the messenger of them: but they were rejected with indignation. He sent a second time Nicanor and Josephus with fresh offers, and the former received a wound in his shoulder; upon which Titus resolved to begin the assault in good earnest, and ordered his men to rase the suburbs, cut down all the trees, and use the materials to raise platforms against the wall. Every thing was now carried on with invincible ardour; the Romans began to play their engines against the city with all their might. The Jews had likewise their machins upon the walls, which they plied with uncommon fury: they had taken them lately from Cestius: but were so ignorant in their use, that they did little execution with them, till they were better instructed by some Roman deserters: till then, their chief success was rather owing to their frequent sallies; but the Roman legions, who had all their towers and machines before them, made terrible havock. The least stones they threw were near 100 weight; and these they could throw the length of a quarter of a mile against the city, and with such a force, that they could do mischief on those that stood at some distance behind them. Titus had reared three towers 50 cubits high; one of which happening to fall in the middle of the night, greatly alarmed the Roman camp, who immediately ran to arms at the noise of it; but Titus, upon knowing the cause, dismissed them, and caused it to be set up again. These towers, being plated with iron, the Jews tried in vain to set fire to them, but were at length forced to retire out of the reach of their shot; by which the battering rams were now at full liberty to play against the wall. A breach was soon made in it, at which the Romans entered; and the Jews, abandoning this last inclosure, retired behind the next. This happened about the 28th of April, a fortnight after the beginning of the siege.

<sup>40</sup> John defended the temple and the castle of Antonia, and Simon the rest of the city. Titus marched close to the second wall, and plied his battering-rams so furiously, that one of the towers, which looked towards the north, gave a prodigious shake. The men who were in it, made a signal to the Romans, as if they would surrender; and, at the same time, sent Simon word to be ready to give them a warm reception. Titus, having discovered their stratagem, plied his work more furiously, whilst the Jews that were in the tower set it on fire, and slung themselves into the flames. The tower being fallen, gave them an entrance into the second inclosure, five days after gaining the first; and Titus, who was bent on saving the city, would not suffer any part of the wall or streets to be demolished; which left the breach and lanes so narrow, that when his men were furiously repulsed by Simon, they had not room enough to make a quick retreat, so that there was a number of them killed in it. This oversight was quickly rectified; and the attack renewed with such vigour, that the place was carried four days after their first repulse.

The famine, raging in a terrible manner in the city, was soon followed by a pestilence; and as these two dreadful judgments increased, so did the rage of the

factious, who, by their intestine feuds, had destroyed such quantities of provision, that they were forced to prey upon the people with the most unheard-of cruelty. They forced their houses; and, if they found any victuals in them, they butchered them for not apprising them of it; and, if they found nothing but bare walls, which was almost every where the case, they put them to the most severe tortures, under pretence that they had some provision concealed. "I should (says Josephus) undertake an impossible task, were I to enter into a detail of all the cruelties of those impious wretches; it will be sufficient to say, that I do not think, that since the creation any city ever suffered such dreadful calamities, or abounded with men so fertile in all kinds of wickedness."

Titus, who knew their miserable condition, and was still willing to spare them, gave them four days to cool; during which he caused his army to be mullered, and provisions to be distributed to them in sight of the Jews, who flocked upon the walls to see it. Josephus was sent to speak to them afresh, and to exhort them not to run themselves into an inevitable ruin by obstinately persisting in the defence of a place which could hold out but a very little while, and which the Romans looked upon already as their own. But this stubborn people, after many bitter invectives, began to dart their arrows at him; at which, not at all discouraged, he went on with greater vehemence: but all the effect it wrought on them was, that it prevailed on great numbers to steal away privately to the Romans, whilst the rest became only the more desperate and resolute to hold out to the last, in spite of Titus's merciful offers.

To hasten therefore their destined ruin, he caused the city to be surrounded with a strong wall, to prevent either their receiving any succours or provision from abroad, or their escaping his resentment by flight. This wall, which was near 40 stadia or five miles in circuit, was yet carried on with such speed, and by so many hands, that it was finished in three days; by which one may guess at the ardour of the besiegers to make themselves masters of the city.

There was now nothing to be seen thro' the streets of Jerusalem but heaps of dead bodies rotting above ground, walking skeletons, and dying wretches. As many as were caught by the Romans in their sallies, Titus caused to be crucified in sight of the town, to inject a terror among the rest: but the zealots gave it out, that they were those who fled to him for protection; which when Titus understood, he sent a prisoner with his hands cut off to undeceive, and assure them, that he spared all that voluntarily came over to him; which encouraged great numbers to accept his offers, tho' the avenues were closely guarded by the factious, who put all to death who were caught going on that errand. A greater mischief than that was, that even those who escaped safe to the Roman camp were miserably butchered by the soldiers, from a notion which these had taken that they had swallowed great quantities of gold; insomuch that two thousand of them were ripped up in one night, to come at their supposed treasure. When Titus was apprised of this barbarity, he would have condemned all those butchering wretches to death; but they proved so numerous, that he was forced to spare them, and contented himself



<sup>Jews.</sup> with sending a proclamation thro' his camp, that as many as should be suspected thenceforward of that horrid villany, should be put to immediate death: yet did not this deter many of them from it, only they did it more privately than before; so greedy were they of that bewitching metal. All this while the defection increased still more thro' the inhumanity of the faction within, who made the miseries and dying groans of their starving brethren the subject of their cruel mirth, and carried their barbarity even to the sheathing of their swords in sport in those poor wretches, under pretence of trying their sharpness.

When they found therefore that neither their guards nor severities could prevent the people's flight, they had recourse to another stratagem equally impious and cruel: which was, to hire a pack of vile pretenders to prophecy, to go about and encourage the despairing remains of the people to expect a speedy and miraculous deliverance; and this imposture proved a greater expedient with that infatuated nation than their other precautions.

<sup>42</sup>  
Miserable  
condition  
of the Jews.

Nothing could be more dreadful than the famished condition to which they were now reduced. The poor, having nothing to trust to but the Roman's mercy or a speedy death, ran all hazards to get out of the city; and if in their flight, and wandering out for herbs or any other sustenance, they fell into the hands of any of Titus's parties sent about to guard the avenues, they were unmercifully scourged, and crucified if they made the least resistance. The rich within the walls were now forced, though in the most private manner, to give half, or all they were worth, for a measure of wheat, and the middling sort for one of barley. This they were forced to convey into some private place in their houses, and to feed upon it as it was, without daring to pound or grind it, much less to boil or bake it, lest the noise or smell should draw the rapacious zealots to come and tear it from them. Not that these were reduced to any real want of provisions, but they had a double end in this barbarous plunder; to wit, the starving what they cruelly stiled all useles persons, and the keeping their own stores in reserve. It was upon this sad and pinching juncture, that an unhappy mother was reduced to the extremity of butchering and eating her own child.

<sup>43</sup>  
A mother  
eats her  
own child.

When this news was spread through the city, the horror and consternation were as universal as they were inexpressible. It was then that they began to think themselves forsaken by the Divine Providence, and to expect the most terrible effects of his anger against the poor remains of their nation; inasmuch that they began to envy those that had perished before them, and to wish their turn might come before the sad expected catastrophe. Their fears were but too just; since Titus, at the very first hearing of this inhuman deed, swore the total extirpation of city and people. "Since (said he) they have so often refused my proffers of pardon, and have preferred war to peace, rebellion to obedience, and famine, such a dreadful one especially, to plenty, I am determined to bury that accursed metropolis under its ruins, that the sun may never shoot his beams on a city where the mothers feed on the flesh of their children, and the fathers, no less guilty than they, choose to drive them to such extremities, rather than lay down their arms."

<sup>44</sup>  
Titus  
swears the  
total ruin  
of the city.

<sup>Jews.</sup> The dreadful action happened about the end of July, by which time the Romans, having pursued their attacks with fresh vigour, made themselves masters of the fortress Antonia; which obliged the Jews to set fire to those stately galleries which joined it to the temple, lest they should afford an easy passage to the besiegers into this last. About the same time Titus, with much difficulty, got materials for raising new mounds and terraces, in order to hasten the siege, and save, if possible, the sad remains of that once glorious structure; but his pity proved still worse and worse bestowed on those obstinate wretches, who only became the more furious and desperate by it. Titus at length caused fire to be set to the gates, after having had a very bloody encounter, in which his men were repulsed with loss. The Jews were so terrified at it, that they suffered themselves to be devoured by the flames, without attempting either to extinguish them or save themselves. All this while Josephus did not cease exhorting the infatuated people to surrender, to represent to them the dreadful consequences of an obstinate resistance, and to assure them that it was out of mere compassion to them that he thus hazarded his own life to save theirs: he received one day such a wound in his head by a stone from the battlements, as laid him for dead on the ground. The Jews sallied out immediately, to have seized on his body; but the Romans proved too quick and strong for them, and carried him off.

By this time the two factions within, but especially <sup>John p</sup> John's party, having plundered rich and poor of all <sup>ders th</sup> they had, fell also on the treasury of the temple, whence John took a great quantity of golden utensils, together with those magnificent gifts which had been presented to that sacred place by the Jewish kings, by Augustus, Livia, and many other foreign princes, and melted them all to his own use. The repositories of the sacred oil which was to maintain the lamps, and of the wine which was reserved to accompany the usual sacrifices, were likewise seized upon, and turned into common use; and the last of this to such excess, as to make himself and his party drunk with it. All this while, not only the zealots, but many of the people, were still under such an infatuation, that tho' the fortress Antonia was lost, and nothing left but the temple, which the Romans were preparing to batter down, yet they could not persuade themselves, that God would suffer that holy place to be taken by heathens, and were still expecting some sudden and miraculous deliverance. Even that vile monster John, who commanded there, either seemed confident of it, or else endeavoured to make them think him so. For, when Josephus was sent for the last time to upbraid his obstinately exposing that sacred building, and the miserable remains of God's people, to sudden and sure destruction, he only answered him with the bitterest invectives; adding, that he was defending the Lord's vineyard, which he was sure could not be taken by any human force. Josephus in vain reminded him of the many ways by which he had polluted both city and temple; and in particular of the seas of blood which he caused to be shed in both those sacred places, and which, he assured him from the old prophecies, were a certain sign and forerunner of their speedy surrender and destruction. John remained, as inflexible

<sup>45</sup>  
John p  
ders th  
temple.

as if all the prophets had assured him of a deliverance; till at length Titus, foreseeing the inevitable ruin of that stately edifice, which he was still extremely desirous to save, vouchsafed even himself to speak to them, and to persuade them to surrender. But the factious, looking upon this condensation as the effects of his fear rather than generosity, only grew the more furious upon it, and forced him at last to come to those extremities, which he had hitherto endeavoured to avoid. That his army, which was to attack the temple, might have the freer passage towards it thro' the castle Antonia, he caused a considerable part of the wall to be pulled down, and levelled; which proved so very strong, that it took him up seven whole days, by which time they were far advanced in the month of July.

It was on the 17th day of that month, as all Josephus's copies have it, that the daily sacrifice ceased for the first time since its restoration by the brave Judas Maccabeus, there being no proper person left in the temple to offer it up. Titus caused the factious to be severely upbraided for it; exhorted John to set up whom he would to perform that office, rather than suffer the service of God to be set aside; and then challenged him and his party to come out of the temple, and fight on a more proper ground, and thereby save that sacred edifice from the fury of the Roman troops. When nothing could prevail on them, they began to set fire again to the gallery which yielded a communication between the temple and the castle Antonia. The Jews had already burnt about 20 cubits of it in length; but this second blaze, which was likewise encouraged by the besieged, consumed about 14 more; after which, they beat down what remained standing. On the 27th of July, the Jews, having filled part of the western portico with combustible matter, made a kind of slight; upon which, some of the forwardest of the Romans having scaled up to the top, the Jews set fire to it, which flamed with such sudden fury, that many of the former were consumed in it, and the rest, venturing to jump down from the battlements, were, all but one, crushed to death.

On the very next day, Titus having set fire to the north gallery, which inclosed the outer court of the temple, from fort Antonia to the valley of Cedron, got an easy admittance into it, and forced the besieged into that of the priests. He tried in vain six days to batter down one of the galleries of that precinct with an helepolis: he was forced to mount his battering-rams on the terrace, which was raised by this time; and yet the strength of this wall was such, that it eluded the force of these also, tho' others of his troops were busy in sapping it. When they found that neither rams nor sapping could gain ground, they bethought themselves of scaling; but were vigorously repulsed in the attempt, with the loss of some standards, and a number of men. When Titus therefore found that his desire of saving that building was like to cost so many lives, he set fire to the gates, which, being plated with silver, burnt all that night, whilst the metal dropt down in the melting. The flame soon communicated itself to the porticoes and galleries; which the besieged beheld without offering to stop it, but contented themselves with sending whole volleys of impotent curses against the Romans. This was done on the eighth of

August; and, on the next day, Titus, having given orders to extinguish the fire, called a council, to determine whether the remainder of the temple should be saved or demolished. That general was still for the former, and most of the rest declared for the latter; alleging, that it was no longer a temple, but a scene of war and slaughter, and that the Jews would never be at rest as long as any part of it was left standing: but when they found Titus still bent on preserving so noble an edifice, against which he told them he could have no quarrel, they all came over to his mind. The next day, August the tenth, was therefore determined for a general assault: and the night before the Jews made two desperate sallies on the Romans; in the last of which, these, being timely succoured by Titus, beat them back into their inclosure.

But whether this last Jewish effort exasperated the besiegers, or, which is more likely, as Josephus thinks, pushed by the hand of Providence, one of the Roman soldiers, of his own accord, took up a blazing fire-brand, and, getting on his comrade's shoulders, threw it into one of the apartments that surrounded the sanctuary, through a window. This immediately set the whole north-side in a flame up to the third story, on the same fatal day and month in which it had been formerly burnt by Nebuchadnezzar. Titus, who was gone to rest himself a while in his pavilion, was awaked at the noise, and ran immediately to give orders to have the fire extinguished. He called, prayed, threatened, and even cased his men, but in vain; the confusion was so great, and the soldiers so obstinately bent upon destroying all that was left, that he was neither heard nor minded. Those that stoked thither from the camp, instead of obeying his orders, were busy, either in killing the Jews, or in increasing the flames. When Titus observed that all his endeavours were vain, he entered into the sanctuary and the most holy place, in which he found still such sumptuous utensils and other riches as even exceeded all that had been told him of it. Out of the former he saved the golden candlestick, the table of shew-bread, the altar of perfumes, all of pure gold, and the book or volume of the law, wrapped up in a rich gold tissue: but in the latter he found no utensils, because, in all probability, they had not made a fresh ark since that of Solomon had been lost. Upon his coming out of that sacred place, some other soldiers set fire to it, and obliged those that had staid behind to come out; they all fell foul on the plunder of it, tearing even the gold-plating off the gates and timber-work, and carried off all the costly utensils, robes, &c. they found, inso-much that there was not one of them who did not enrich himself by it.

An horrid massacre followed soon after, in which a great many thousands perished; some by the flames, others by the fall from the battlements, and a greater number by the enemy's sword, which destroyed all it met with, without distinction of age, sex, or quality. Among them were upwards of 6000 persons who had been seduced thither by a false prophet, who promised them that they should find a speedy and miraculous relief there on that very day. Some of them remained five whole days on the top of the walls, and afterwards threw themselves on the general

Jews.

48  
A dreadful  
massacre.



Jews.

ral's mercy; but were answered that they had outlaid the time, and were led to execution. The Romans carried their fury to the burning of all the treasure-houses of the place, tho' they were full of the richest furniture, plate, vestments, and other things of value, which had been laid up in those places for security. In a word, they did not cease burning and butchering, till they had destroyed all, except two of the temples, and that part of the court which was destined for the women.

In the mean time the seditious made such a vigorous push, that they escaped the fury of the Romans, at least for the present, and retired into the city. But here they found all the avenues so well guarded, that there was no possibility left for them to get out; which obliged them to secure themselves as well as they could on the south-side of it, from whence Simon, and John of Gischala, sent to desire a parley with Titus. They were answered, that though they had been the cause of all this bloodshed and ruin, yet they should have their lives spared, if they laid down their arms, and surrendered themselves prisoners. To this they replied, that they had engaged themselves, by the most solemn oaths, never to surrender; and therefore, only begged leave to retire into the mountains with their wives and children: which insolence so exasperated the Roman general, that he caused an herald to bid them stand to their defence; for that not one of them should be spared, since they had rejected his last offers of pardon. Immediately after this, he abandoned the city to the fury of the soldiers, who fell forthwith on plundering, setting fire every where, and murdering all that fell into their hands; whilst the seditious, who were left, went and fortified themselves in the royal palace, where they killed 8000 Jews who had taken refuge there.

In the mean time, great preparations were making for a vigorous attack on the upper city, especially on the royal palace; and this took them up from the 20th of August to the 7th of September, during which time great numbers came and made their submission to Titus. The warlike engines then played so furiously on the seditious, that they were taken with a sudden panic; and, instead of fleeing into the towers of Hippicos, Phafael, or Mariamne, which were yet untaken, and so strong that nothing but famine could have reduced them, they ran like madmen towards Siloah, with a design to have attacked the wall of circumvallation, and to have escaped out of the city; but, being there repulsed, they were forced to go and hide themselves in the public finks and common sewers, some one way and some another. All whom the Romans could find were put to the sword, and the city was set on fire. This was on the eighth of September, when the city was taken and entered by Titus. He would have put an end to the massacre; but his men killed all, except the most vigorous, whom they shut up in the porch of the women just mentioned. Fronto, who had the care of them, reserved the youngest and most beautiful for Titus's triumph; and sent all that were above seventeen years of age into Egypt, to be employed in some public works there; and a great number of others were sent into several cities of Syria, and other provinces, to be exposed on the public theatre, to exhibit fights, or be devour-

ed by wild beasts. The number of those prisoners amounted to 97,000, besides about 11,000 more, who were either starved through neglect, or starved themselves through sullenness and despair.—The whole number of Jews who perished in this war is computed at upwards of 1,400,000.

Besides these, however, a vast number perished in caves, woods, wildernesses, common-sewers, &c. of whom no computation could be made. Whilst the soldiers were still busy in burning the remains of the city, and visiting all the hiding-places, where they killed numbers of poor creatures who had endeavoured to evade their cruelty, the two grand rebels Simon and John were found, and reserved for the triumph of the conqueror. John, being pinched with hunger, soon came out; and having begged his life, obtained it; but was condemned to perpetual imprisonment. Simon, whose retreat had been better stored, held out till the end of October. The two chiefs, with 700 of the handsomest Jewish captives, were made to attend the triumphal chariot; after which Simon was dragged through the streets with a rope about his neck, severely scourged, and then put to death; and John was sent into perpetual imprisonment.—Three castles still remained untaken, namely, Herodion, Machæron, and Maslada. The two former capitulated; but Maslada held out. The place was exceedingly strong both by nature and art, well stored with all kinds of provisions, and defended by a numerous garrison of zealots, at the head of whom was one Eleazar, the grandson of Judas Gaulonites, formerly mentioned. The Roman general having in vain tried his engines and battering-rams against it, bethought himself of surrounding it with a high and strong wall, and then ordered the gates to be set on fire. The wind pushed the flames so fiercely against the Jews, that Eleazar in despair persuaded them first to kill their wives and children, and then to choose ten men by lot, who should kill all the rest; and lastly one out of the surviving ten to dispatch them and himself; only this last man was ordered to set fire to the place before he put an end to his own life. All this was accordingly done; and on the morrow, when the Romans were preparing to scale the walls, they were greatly surprised neither to see nor hear any thing move. On this they made such an hideous outcry, that two women, who had concealed themselves in an aqueduct, came forth and acquainted them with the desperate catastrophe of the besieged.

Thus ended the Jewish nation and worship; nor have they ever since been able to regain the smallest footing in the country of Judea, nor indeed in any other country on earth, though there is scarce any part of the globe where they are not to be found. They continue their vain expectations of a Messiah to deliver them from the low estate into which they are fallen; and, notwithstanding their repeated disappointments, there are few who can ever be persuaded to embrace Christianity. Their ceremonies and religious worship ought to be taken from the law of Moses; but they have added a multitude of absurdities not worth the inquiring after. In many countries, and in different ages, they have been terribly massacred, and in general have been better treated by the Mahometans and Pagans than by Christians. Since the revival

Jew

49  
Simon  
John t50  
Desper  
end of  
garriso  
Masla5  
State  
Jews  
the de  
tion o  
their

val of arts and learning, however, they have felt the benefit of that increase of humanity which hath taken place almost all over the globe. It is said, that in this country the life of a Jew was formerly at the disposal of the chief lord where he lived, and likewise all his goods. So strong also were popular prejudices and suspicions against them, that in the year 1348, a fatal endemic distemper raging in a great part of Europe, it was said that they had poisoned the springs and wells; in consequence of which a million and a half of them were cruelly massacred. In 1492, half a million of them were driven out of Spain, and 150,000 from Portugal. Edward I. did the same. In short, they were every where persecuted, oppressed, and most rigorously treated.

In this enlightened period a more generous system is taking place. France has allowed them the rights of citizens, which induces numbers of the most wealthy Jews to fix their residence in that country. Poland is about granting them very great privileges and immunities; England, Holland, and Prussia tolerate and protect them; and the emperor has revoked some restrictions, for which an edict has lately passed: Spain, Portugal, and some of the Italian states, are still, however, totally averse to their dwelling among them.

JEZIDES, among the Mahometans; a term of similar import with heretics among Christians.

The Jezides are a numerous sect inhabiting Turkey and Persia, so called from their head Jezid, an Arabian prince, who slew the sons of Ali, Mahomet's father-in-law; for which reason he is reckoned a parricide, and his followers heretics. There are about 20,000 Jezides in Turkey and Persia; who are of two sorts, black and white. The white are clad like Turks; and distinguished only by their shirts, which are not slit at the neck like those of others, but have only a round hole to thrust their heads through. This is in memory of a golden ring, or circle of light, which descended from heaven upon the neck of their cheq, the head of their religion, after his undergoing a fast of forty days. The black Jezides, though married, are the monks or religious of the order; and these are called *Fakirs*.

The Turks exact excessive taxes from the Jezides, who hate the Turks as their mortal enemies; and when, in their wrath, they curse any creature, they call it *mussulman*: but they are great lovers of the Christians, being more fond of Jesus Christ than of Mahomet, and are never circumcised but when they are forced to it. They are extremely ignorant, and believe both the bible and the koran without reading either of them: they make vows and pilgrimages, but have no places of religious worship.

All the adoration they pay to God consists of some songs in honour of Jesus Christ, the virgin, Moses, and sometimes Mahomet; and it is a principal point of their religion never to speak ill of the devil, lest he should resent the injury, if ever he should come to be in favour with God again, which they think possible; whenever they speak of him, they call him the *angel Peacock*. They bury their dead in the first place they come at, rejoicing as at a festival, and celebrating the entry of the deceased into heaven. They go in companies like the Arabians, and change their habitations

VOL. IX. Part I.

every 15 days. When they get wine, they drink it to excess; and it is said, that they sometimes do this with a religious purpose, calling it the blood of Christ. They buy their wives; and the market-price is 200 crowns for all women, handsome or not, without distinction.

JEZRAEL, or JEZREEL, a town in the north of Samaria, towards mount Carmel, where stood a palace of the kings of Israel, 1 Kings xxi. 18. On the borders of Galilee (Joshua xix.) said to be one of the towns of Issachar.—The valley of Jezreel (Judges vi. 17.) was situated to the north of the town, running from west to east for ten miles, between two mountains; the one to the north, commonly called *Herman*, near mount Tabor; the other *Gilboa*: in breadth two miles.

IF, an island of France, in Provence, and the most eastern of the three before the harbour of Marseilles. It is very well fortified, and its port one of the best in the Mediterranean.

IGIS, a town of the country of the Grisons, in Caddea, with a magnificent castle, in which is a cabinet of curiosities, and a handsome library; 23 miles south-west of Choira, and 23 south of Glaris. E. Lon. 9. 0. N. Lat. 49. 10.

IGLAW, a considerable and populous town of Germany, in Moravia, where they have a manufactory of good cloth, and excellent beer. It is seated on the river Iгла, 40 miles west of Brin, and 80 south-east of Prague. E. Long. 15. 5. N. Lat. 49. 10.

IGNATIA, in botany, a genus of the monogymia order, belonging to the pentandria class of plants. The calyx is five-toothed; the corolla is long; the fruit an unilocular plum, with many seeds. There is but one species, the amara, a native of India. The fruit of this tree contains the seeds called *St Ignatius's beans*.

The best account of the plant that has yet appeared, is that sent by father Camelli to Ray and Petiver, and published in the Philosophical Transactions for the year 1699; he observes, that it grows in the Philippine islands, and winds itself about the tallest trees to the top; that it has large, ribbed, bitter leaves, a flower like that of the pomegranate, and a fruit larger than a melon. Some resemble the fruit to a pomegranate, probably from misapplying Camelli's words. The fruit is covered with a thin, glossy, blackish, green, and as it were marbled shell, under which is lodged another of a stony hardness: within this is contained a soft, yellow, bitterish pulp, in which lie the seeds or beans, to the number commonly of 24, each covered with a silvery down.

The same gentleman gives an account of the virtues attributed to these seeds by the Indians; but experience has shown that they are dangerous. Konig relates, that a person, by drinking some of a spirituous tincture of them instead of aqua vite, was thrown into strong convulsions; and Dr Grim, that a dram of the seed in substance occasioned, for a time, a total deprivation of the senses. Others mention violent vomitings and purgings from its use. Neumann hath observed intermitting fevers removed by drinking, on the approach of a paroxysm, an infusion of some grains of the bean made in carduus water: We are not, however, from hence to look upon this medicine as an universal febrifuge, or to use it indiscriminately.

T

These



Ignat'us.

These beans (for so custom requires that we should call them) are about the size of a moderately large nutmeg; in figure somewhat roundish, but extremely irregular scarcely any two being entirely alike, full of unequal depressions and prominences; in colour, externally yellowish brown, but when the outer skin is taken off, of a blackish brown, and in part quite blackish; in consistence hard and compact as horn, so as not to be reducible into a powdery form, but by cutting or rasping: for all their hardness, however, they are not proof against worms. When fresh, they have somewhat of a musky smell, which by age is lost: their taste is very bitter, resembled by some to that of centaury.

According to some, it is from this plant that the COLUMBO root is obtained.

IGNATIUS LOYOLA, (canonized), the founder of the well-known order of the JESUITS, was born at the castle of Loyola, in Biscay, 1491; and became first page to Ferdinand V. king of Spain, and then an officer in his army. In this last capacity, he signalized himself by his valour; and was wounded in both legs at the siege of Pompeluna, in 1521. To this circumstance the Jesuits owe their origin; for, while he was under cure of his wound, a *Life of the Saints* was put into his hands, which determined him to forsake the military for the ecclesiastical profession. His first devout exercise was to dedicate himself to the blessed virgin as her knight: he then went a pilgrimage to the Holy Land; and on his return to Europe, he continued his theological studies in the universities of Spain, though he was then 33 years of age. After this he went to Paris; and in France laid the foundation of this new order, the institutes of which he presented to Pope Paul III. who made many objections to them, but at last confirmed the institution in 1540. The founder died in 1555, and left his disciples two famous books; 1. *Spiritual exercises*; 2. *Constitutions or rules of the order*. But it must be remembered, that though these avowed institutes contain many privileges obnoxious to the welfare of society, the most diabolical are contained in the private rules intitled *Monita secreta*, which were not discovered till towards the close of the last century; and most writers attribute these, and even the Constitutions, to Laynax, the second general of the order.

IGNATIUS (St), surnamed *Theophrastus*, one of the apostolical fathers of the church, was born in Syria, and educated under the apostle and evangelist St John, and intimately acquainted with some other of the apostles, especially St Peter and St Paul. Being fully instructed in the doctrines of Christianity, he was, for his eminent parts and piety, ordained by St John, and confirmed about the year 67 bishop of Antioch, by those two apostles, who first planted Christianity in that city, where the disciples also were first called *Christians*. Antioch was then not only the metropolis of Syria, but a city the most famous and renowned of any in the east, and the ancient seat of the Roman emperors, as well as of the viceroys and governors. In this important seat he continued to sit somewhat above 40 years, both an honour and safe-guard of the Christian religion, till the year 107, when Trajan the emperor, flushed with a victory which he had lately obtained over the Scythians and Daci, about the ninth year of his reign, came to Antioch to make preparations for

a war against the Parthians and Armenians. He entered the city with the pomp and solemnities of a triumph; and, as his first care usually was about the concerns of religion, he began presently to inquire into that affair. Christianity had by this time made such a progress, that the Romans grew jealous and uneasy at it. This prince, therefore, had already commenced a persecution against the Christians in other parts of the empire, which he now resolved to carry on here. However, as he was naturally of a mild disposition, though he ordered the laws to be put in force against them if convicted, yet he forbade them to be sought after.

In this state of affairs, Ignatius, thinking it more prudent to go himself than stay to be sent for, of his own accord presented himself to the emperor; and, it is said, there passed a long and particular discourse between them, wherein the emperor expressing a surprize how he dared to transgress the laws, the bishop took the opportunity to assert his own innocency, and to explain and vindicate his faith with freedom. The issue of this was, that he was cast into prison, and this sentence passed upon him, That, being incurably overrun with superstition, he should be carried bound by soldiers to Rome, and there thrown as a prey to wild beasts.

He was first conducted to Seleucia, a port of Syria, at about 16 miles distance, the place where Paul and Barnabas set sail for Cyprus. Arriving at Smyrna in Ionia, he went to visit Polycarp bishop of that place, and was himself vilited by the clergy of the Asian churches round the country. In return for that kindness, he wrote letters to several churches, as the Ephesians, Magnesians, and Trallians, besides the Romans, for their instruction and establishment in the faith; one of these was addressed to the Christians at Rome, to acquaint them with his present state, and passionate desire not to be hindered in the course of martyrdom which he was now hastening to accomplish.

His guard, a little impatient of their stay, set sail with him for Troas, a noted city of the lesser Phrygia, not far from the ruins of old Troy; where, at his arrival, he was much refreshed with the news he received of the persecution ceasing in the church of Antioch: hither also several churches sent their messengers to pay their respects to him; and hence too he dispatched two epistles, one to the church of Philadelphia, and the other to that of Smyrna; and, together with this last, as Eusebius relates, he wrote privately to Polycarp, recommending to him the care and inspection of the church of Antioch.

From Troas they sailed to Neapolis, a maritime town in Macedonia; thence to Philippi, a Roman colony, where they were entertained with all imaginable kindness and courtesy, and conducted forwards on their journey, passing on foot through Macedonia and Epirus, till they came to Epidanium, a city of Dalmatia; where again taking shipping, they sailed through the Adriatic, and arrived at Rhegium, a port-town in Italy; directing their course thence through the Tyrrhenian sea to Puteoli, whence Ignatius desired to proceed by land, ambitious to trace the same way by which St Paul went to Rome: but this wish was not complied with; and, after a stay of 24 hours, a prosperous wind quickly carried them to the Roman port, the great harbour and station for their navy, built near Ostia, at the mouth of the Tyber, about 16 miles from

Ignatius  
||  
14.  
V from Rome; whither the martyr longed to come, as much desirous to be at the end of his race, as his keepers, weary of their voyage, were to be at the end of their journey.

The Christians at Rome, daily expecting his arrival, were come out to meet and entertain him, and accordingly received him with a mixture of joy and sorrow; but when some of them intimated, that possibly the populace might be taken off from desiring his death, he expressed a pious indignation, intreating them to cast no rubs in his way, nor do any thing that might hinder him, now he was hastening to his crown. There are many such expressions as this in his epistle to the Romans, which plainly show that he was highly ambitious of the crown of martyrdom. Yet it does not appear that he rashly sought or provoked danger. Among other expressions of his ardor for suffering, he said, that the wild beasts had feared and refused to touch some that had been thrown to them, which he hoped would not happen to him. Being conducted to Rome, he was presented to the præfect, and the emperor's letters probably delivered concerning him. The interval before his martyrdom was spent in prayers for the peace and prosperity of the church. That his punishment might be the more pompous and public, one of their solemn festivals, the time of their Saturnalia, and that part of it when they celebrated their Sigillaria, was pitched on for his execution; at which time it was their custom to entertain the people with the bloody conflicts of gladiators, and the hunting and fighting with wild beasts. Accordingly, on the 3th kal. January, i. e. December 20. he was brought out into the amphitheatre, and the lions being let loose upon him, quickly dispatched their meal, leaving nothing but a few of the hardest of his bones. These remains were gathered up by two deacons who had been the companions of his journey; and being transported to Antioch, were interred in the cemetery, without the gate that leads to Daphne; whence, by the command of the emperor Theodosius, they were removed with great pomp and solemnity to the Tycheon, a temple within the city, dedicated to the public genius of it, but now consecrated to the memory of the martyr.

St Ignatius stands at the head of those Antinicensian fathers, who have occasionally delivered their opinions in defence of the true divinity of Christ, whom he calls the *Son of God, and his eternal Word*. He is also reckoned the great champion of the doctrine of the episcopal order, as distinct and superior to that of priest and deacon. And one, the most important, use of his writings respects the authenticity of the holy Scriptures, which he frequently alludes to, in the very expressions as they stand at this day.—Archbishop Usher's edition of his works, printed in 1647, is thought the best: yet there is a fresher edition extant at Amsterdam, where, beside the best notes, there are the dissertations of Usher and Pearson.

St *IGNATIUS's Bean*. See *IGNATIA*.

*IGNIS FATUUS*, a kind of light, supposed to be of an electric nature, appearing frequently in mines, marshy places, and near stagnating waters. It was formerly thought, and is still by the superstitious believed, to have something ominous in its nature,

and to presage death and other misfortunes. There have been instances of people being decoyed by these lights into marshy places, where they have perished; whence the names of *Ignis fatuus*, *Will-with-a-wisp*, and *Jack-with-a-lantern*, as if this appearance was an evil spirit which took delight in doing mischief of that kind. For a further account of the nature and properties of the *ignis-fatuu*s, see the articles *LIGHT* and *METEOR*.

*IGNITION*, properly signifies the setting fire to any substance; but the sense is commonly restrained to that kind of burning which is not accompanied with flame, such as that of charcoal, cinders, metals, stones, and other solid substances.

The effects of ignition are first to dissipate what is called the *phlogiston* of the ignited substance, after which it is reduced to ashes. Vitrification next follows; and lastly, the substance is totally dissipated in vapour. All these effects, however, depend on the presence of the air; for *in vacuo* the phlogiston of any substance cannot be dissipated. Neither can a body which is totally destitute of phlogiston be ignited in such a manner as those which are not deprived of it: for as long as the phlogiston remains, the heat is kept up in the body by the action of the external air upon it; but when the phlogiston is totally gone, the air always destroys, instead of augmenting, the heat. Philosophers have therefore been greatly embarrassed in explaining the phenomena of ignition. See *PHLOGISTON*.

*IGNOBILES*, amongst the Romans, was the designation of such persons as had no right of using pictures and statues. See *Jus Imaginis*.

*IGNOMINIA*, a species of punishment amongst the Romans, whereby the offender suffered public shame, either by virtue of the prætor's edict, or by order of the censor. This punishment, besides the scandal, deprived the party of the privilege of bearing any offices, and almost all other liberties of a Roman citizen.

*IGNORAMUS*, in law is a word properly used by the grand inquest empanelled in the inquisition of causes criminal and public, and written upon the bill whereby any crime is offered to their consideration, when as they dislike their evidence as defective or too weak to make good the presentment; the effect of which word so written is, that all farther inquiry upon that party for that fault is thereby stopped, and he delivered without farther answer. It hath a resemblance with that custom of the ancient Romans, where the judges, when they absolved a person accused, did write *A.* upon a little table provided for that purpose, i. e. *absolvimus*; if they judged him guilty, they wrote *C. i. e. condemnamus*; if they found the cause difficult and doubtful, they wrote *N. L. i. e. non liquet*.

*IGNORANCE*, the privation or absence of knowledge. The causes of ignorance, according to Locke, are chiefly these three. 1. Want of ideas. 2. Want of a discoverable connection between the ideas we have. 3. Want of tracing and examining our ideas. See *METAPHYSICS*.

*IGNORANCE*, in a more particular sense, is used to denote illiteracy. Previous to the taking of Rome by the Gauls, such gross ignorance prevailed among the Romans, that few of the citizens could read or write, and



**Ignorance** the alphabet was almost unknown. During three ages there were no public schools, but the little learning their children had was taught them by their parents; and how little that was may be partly concluded from this circumstance, that a nail was usually driven into the wall of the temple of *Jupiter Capitolinus*, on the 15th of September, to assuage the ignorance of the people in reckoning the years, because they were unacquainted with letters or figures. The driving of the nail was afterwards converted into a religious ceremony, and performed by the *Dictator*, to avert public calamities.

**IGNORANCE**, or mistake, in law, a defect of will, whereby a person is excused from the guilt of a crime, when, intending to do a lawful act, he does that which is unlawful. For here the deed and the will acting separately, there is not that conjunction between them which is necessary to form a criminal act. But this must be an ignorance or mistake of fact, and not an error in point of law. As if a man intending to kill a thief or house-breaker in his own house, by mistake kills one of his own family, this is no criminal action; but if a man thinks he has a right to kill a person excommunicated or outlawed wherever he meets him, and does so; this is wilful murder. For a mistake in point of law, which every person of discretion not only may, but is bound and presumed to know, is, in criminal cases, no sort of defence. *Ignorantia juris quod quisque tenetur scire, neminem excusat*, is as well the maxim of our own law as it was of the Roman.

**IGUANA**, in zoology, a species of **LACERTA**.

*Mud-IGUANA*. See **MURAENA**.

**IHOR**, **JOHOR**, or *Jor*, a town of Asia, in Malacca, and capital of a province of the same name in the peninsula beyond the Ganges. It was taken by the Portuguese in 1603, who destroyed it, and carried off the cannon; but it has since been rebuilt, and is now in possession of the Dutch. E. Long. 93. 55. N. Lat. 1. 15.

**JIB**, the foremost sail of a ship, being a large stay-sail extended from the outer end of the bowsprit prolonged by the jib-boom, towards the fore-top mast-head. See **SAIL**.

The jib is a sail of great command with any side-wind, but especially when the ship is *close hauled*, or has the wind upon her beam; and its effort in *casting* the ship, or turning her head to leeward, is very powerful, and of great utility, particularly when the ship is working through a narrow channel.

*Jib-Boom*, a boom run out from the extremity of the bowsprit, parallel to its length, and serving to extend the bottom of the jib, and the stay of the fore-top-gallant mast. This boom, which is nothing more than a continuation of the bowsprit forward, to which it may be considered as a top mast, is usually attached to the bowsprit by means of two large boom irons, or by one boom-iron, and a cap on the outer end of the bowsprit; or, finally, by the cap without and a strong lashing within, instead of a boom-iron, which is generally the method of securing it in small merchant-ships. It may therefore be drawn in upon the bowsprit as occasion requires; which is usually practised when the ship enters a harbour, where it might very soon be broken or carried away, by the vessels which are moored therein, or passing by under sail.

**JIBBEL-AVREZ**, the mons auratus of the middle

age, an assemblage of many very rocky mountains in Africa, in the kingdom of Algiers. Here Mr Bruce met with a race of people much fairer in the complexion than any of the nations to the southward of Britain: their hair was red, and their eyes blue: they maintain their independence, and are of a savage disposition, so that our traveller found it difficult to approach them with safety. They are called *Neardia*; and each of them has a Greek cross in the middle between the eyes, marked with antimony. They are divided into tribes, but, unlike the other Arabs, have huts in the mountains built of mud and straw; and are, by our author, supposed to be a remnant of the Vandals. He even thinks that they may be descended from the remainder of an army of Vandals mentioned by Procopius, which was defeated among these mountains. They live in perpetual war with the Moors, and boast that their ancestors were Christians. They pay no taxes.

**JIDDA**, a town of Arabia, situated, according to Mr Bruce, in N. Lat. 28° or 1' E. Long. 39° 16' 45". It is situated in a very unwholesome, barren, and desert part of the country. Immediately without the gate to the eastward is a desert plain filled with the huts of the Bedouens or country Arabs, built of long bundles of spartum or bent-grass put together like fascines. These people supply the town with milk and butter. "There is no stirring out of the town (says Mr Bruce) even for a walk, unless for about half a mile in the south side by the sea, where there is a number of stinking pools of stagnant water, which contributes to make the town very unwholesome."

From the disagreeable and inconvenient situation of this port, it is probable, that it would have been long ago abandoned, had it not been for its vicinity to Mecca, and the vast annual influx of wealth occasioned by the India trade; which, however, does not continue, but passes on to Mecca, whence it is dispersed all over the east. The town of Jidda itself receives but little advantage, for all the customs are immediately sent to the needy and rapacious sheriff of Mecca and his dependents. "The gold (says Mr Bruce) is returned in bags and boxes, and passes on as rapidly to the ships as the goods do to the market, and leaves as little profit behind. In the mean time provisions rise to a prodigious price, and this falls upon the townsmen, while all the profit of the traffic is in the hands of strangers; most of whom, after the market is over (which does not last six weeks), retire to Yemen and other neighbouring countries, which abound in every sort of provision.

From this scarcity, Mr Bruce supposes it is that polygamy is less common here than in any other part of Arabia. "Few of the inhabitants of Jidda (says our author) can avail themselves of the privilege granted by Mahomet. He cannot marry more than one wife, because he cannot maintain more; and from this cause arises the want of people and the number of unmarried women."

The trade at Jidda is carried on in a manner which appeared very strange to our traveller. "Nine ships (says he) were there from India; some of them worth, I suppose, 200,000l. One merchant, a Turk, living at Mecca, 30 hours journey off, where no Christian dares go whilst the continent is open to the Turk for escape,

escape, offers to purchase the cargoes of four out of these nine ships himself; another of the same cast comes and says he will buy none unless he has them all. The samples are shown, and the cargoes of the whole nine ships are carried into the wildest parts of Arabia by men with whom one would not wish to trust himself alone in the field. This is not all; two India brokers come into the room to settle the price; one on the part of the India Captain, the other on that of the buyer the Turk. They are neither Mahometans nor Christians, but have credit with both. They sit down on the carpet, and take an India shawl which they carry on their shoulder like a napkin, and spread it over their hands. They talk in the mean time indifferently conversation, as if they were employed in no serious business whatever. After about 20 minutes spent in handling each others fingers below the shawl, the bargain is concluded, say for nine ships, without one word ever having been spoken on the subject, or pen or ink used in any shape whatever. There never was one instance of a dispute happening in these sales. But this is not all; the money is yet to be paid. A private Moor, who has nothing to support him but his character, becomes responsible for the payment of these cargoes. This man delivers a number of coarse hempen bags full of what is supposed to be money. He marks the contents upon the bag, and puts his seal upon the string that ties the mouth of it. This is received for what is marked upon it without any one ever having opened one of the bags; and in India it is current for the value marked upon it as long as the bag lasts.

The port of Jidda is very extensive, and contains numberless shoals, small islands, and sunk rocks, with deep channels, however, between them; but in the harbour itself ships may ride secure, whatever wind blows. The only danger is in the coming in or going out; but as the pilots are very skilful, accidents are never known to happen. The charts of this harbour, as Mr Bruce informs us, are exceedingly erroneous. While he staid here, he was desired by Captain Thornhill to make a new chart of the harbour; but finding that it had been undertaken by another gentleman, Captain Newland, he dropped it. He argues in the strongest terms against the old maps, which he says can be of no use, but the contrary; and he gives it as a characteristic of the Red sea, "scarce to have soundings in any part of the channel, and often on both sides; whilst ashore, soundings are hardly found a boat length from the main. To this, says he, I will add, that there is scarce one island on which I ever was, where the bolt-sprit was not over the land, while there were no soundings by a line heaved over the stern. Of all the vessels in Jidda, only two had their log-lines properly divided, and yet all were so fond of their supposed accuracy, as to aver they had kept their course within five leagues between India and Babelmandel. Yet they had made no estimation of the currents without the straits, nor the different very strong ones soon after passing Socotria; their half-minute glasses, upon a medium, ran 57 seconds; they had made no observations on the tides or currents in the Red sea, either in the channel or in the inward passage; yet there is delineated in this map a course of

Captain Newland's, which he kept in the middle of the channel, full of sharp angles and short stretches; you would think every yard was measured and sounded!"

JIG. See MUSIC, n<sup>o</sup> 252.

JIN. See GENII.

IKENILD STREET, one of the four famous ways which the Romans made in England, called *Stratum Icenorum*, because it began in the country of the *Iceni*, who inhabited Norfolk, Suffolk, and Cambridge-shire.

ILLA, ILAY, or *Illa*, one of the Western Isles of Scotland, lying to the west of Jura, from which it is separated by a narrow channel. It extends 28 miles in length from north to south, and is 18 in breadth from east to west. On the east side, it is full of mountains covered with heath; to the southward, the land is tolerably well cultivated. In some parts the inhabitants have found great plenty of limestone, and lead-mines are worked in three different places. The only harbour in Illa is at Lochdale, near the north end of the island. Here are several rivers and lakes well stored with trout, eels, and salmon. In the centre is Loch Finlagan, about three miles in circuit, with the little isle of that name in the middle. Here the great lord of the isles once resided in all the pomp of royalty; but his palaces and offices are now in ruins. Instead of a throne, Macdonald stood on a stone seven feet square, in which there was an impression made to receive his feet; here he was crowned and anointed by the bishop of Argyle and seven inferior priests, in presence of the chieftains. This stone still exists. The ceremony (after the new lord had collected his kindred and vassals) was truly patriarchal. After putting on his armour, his helmet, and his sword, he took an oath to rule as his ancestors had done; that is, to govern as a father would his children: his people in return swore that they would pay the same obedience to him as children would to their parent. The dominions of this potentate, about the year 1586, consisted only of Ilay, Jura, Knappdale, and Cantyre: so reduced were they from what they had been before the deprivation of the great earl of Ross in the reign of James III. Near this is another little isle, where he assembled his council, *Ilanna Corle*, or "the island of council," where 13 judges constantly sat to decide differences among his subjects; and received for their trouble the 11th part of the value of the affair tried before them. In the first island were buried the wives and children of the lords of the isles; but their own persons were deposited in the more sacred ground of Iona. On the shores of the lake are some marks of the quarters of his *Carnauch* and *Gilli glasses*, "the military of the isles;" the first signifying a strong man, the last a grim looking fellow. The first were light-armed, and fought with darts and daggers; the last with sharp hatchets. These are the troops that Shakespeare alludes to, when he speaks of a Donald, who

From the Western Isles  
Of Kernes and Gallow-glasses was supplied.

Besides those already mentioned, the lords had a house and chapel at Laganon, on the south side of Loch-andal: a strong castle on a rock in the sea, at Dumo-walk, at the south-east end of the county; for they made



11a.

made this island their residence after their expulsion from that of Man in 1304.—There is a tradition, that while the Isle of Man was part of the kingdom of the isles, the rents were for a time paid in this country: those in silver were paid on a rock, still called *Craig-a-nione*, or “the rock of the silver-rent;” the other, *Craig-a-naigrid*, or “the rock of rents in kind.” These lie opposite to each other, at the mouth of a harbour on the south side of this island. There are several forts built on the isles in fresh-water lakes, and divers caverns in different parts of the island, which have been used occasionally as places of strength. The island is divided into four parishes, *viz.* Kildalton, Kilaron, Kilchoman, and Kilmenie. The produce is corn of different kinds; such as bear, which sometimes yields eleven fold; and oats six-fold. Much flax is raised here, and about L. 2000 worth sold out of the island in yarn, which might better be manufactured on the spot, to give employ to the poor natives. Notwithstanding the excellency of the land, above L. 1000 worth of meal is annually imported. Ale is frequently made in this island of the young tops of leath, mixing two-thirds of that plant with one of malt, sometimes adding hops. Boethius relates, that this liquor was much used among the Picts; but when that nation was extirpated by the Scots, the secret of making it perished with them. Numbers of cattle are bred here, and about 1700 are annually exported at the price of 50 shillings each. The island is often overstocked, and numbers die in March for want of fodder. None but milch-cows are housed: cattle of all other kinds, except the saddle-horses, run out during winter.

The number of inhabitants is computed to be between seven and eight thousand. About 700 are employed in the mines and in the fishery: the rest are gentlemen-farmers, and subtenants or servants. The women spin. The servants are paid in kind; the sixth part of the crop. They have houses gratis: the master gives them the seed for the first year, and lends them horses to plough annually the land annexed.

The quadrupeds of this island, as enumerated by Mr Pennant †, are stots, weasels, otters, and hares: the last small, dark coloured, and bad runners. The birds are eagles, peregrine falcons, black and red game, and a very few ptarmigans. Red-breasted goofanders breed on the shore among the loose stones, wild geese in the moors, and herons in the island in Loch guirm. The fish are plaife, smeardab, large dabs, mullets, ballan, lump-fish, black goby, greater dragonet, and that rare fish the lepadogaler of M. Gouan. Vipers swarm in the heath: the natives retain the vulgar error of their stinging with their forked tongues; that a sword on which the poison has fallen will hiss in water like a red-hot iron; and that a poultice of human ordure is an infallible cure for the bite.

In this island, Mr Pennant informs us, several ancient diversions and superstitions are still preserved: the last indeed are almost extinct, or at most lurk only amongst the very meanest of the people. The late-wakes or funerals, like those of the Romans, were attended with sports, and dramatic entertainments composed of many parts, and the actors often changed their dresses suitably to their characters. The subject of the drama was historical, and preserved by memory.—The

power of fascination is as strongly believed here as it was by the shepherds of Italy in times of old.

*^escio quis teneros oculis mihi fascinat agnos?*

But here the power of the evil-eye affects more the milch-cows than lambs. If the good housewife perceives the effect of the malicious on any of her kine, she takes as much milk as she can drain from the enchanted herd (for the witch commonly leaves very little). She then boils it with certain herbs, and adds to them flints and untempered steel: after that she secures the door, and invokes the three sacred persons. This puts the witch into such an agony, that she comes nilling-willing to the house, begs to be admitted, to obtain relief by touching the powerful pot: the good woman then makes her terms; the witch restores the milk to the cattle, and in return is freed from her pains. But sometimes, to save the trouble of those charms (for it may happen that the disorder may arise from other causes than an evil eye), the trial is made by immersing in milk a certain herb, and if the cows are supernaturally affected, it instantly distills blood. The unsuccessful lover revenges himself on his happy rival by charms potent as those of the shepherd Alphæus, and exactly similar:

*Nectē tribus nodis ternos, Amarilli, colores:  
Nectē, Amarilli, modo.*

Donald takes three threads of different hues, and ties three knots on each, three times imprecating the most cruel disappointments on the nuptial bed: but the bridegroom, to avert the harm, stands at the altar with an untied shoe, and puts a sixpence beneath his foot.

History furnishes very few materials for the great events or revolutions of Ilay. It seems to have been long a seat of empire, probably jointly with the Isle of Man, as being most conveniently situated for the government of the rest of the Hebrides; for Crovan the Norwegian, after his conquest of that island in 1066, retired and finished his days in Ilay. There are more Danish or Norwegian names of places in this island than any other: almost all the present farms derive their titles from them; such as Perisbus, Torridale, Torribolse, and the like. On the retreat of the Danes it became the seat of their successors the lords of the isles; and continued, after their power was broken, in the reign of James III. in their descendants the Macdonalds, who held or ought to have held it from the crown. It was in the possession of a Sir James Macdonald, in the year 1598, the same who won the battle of Traill-dhruinard. His power gave umbrage to James VI. who directed the lord of Macleod, Cameron of Lochiel, and the Macneiles of Barra, to support the Macleans in another invasion. The rival parties met near the hill of Benbigger, east of Kilarow; a fierce engagement ensued, and the Macdonalds were defeated and almost entirely cut off. Sir James escaped to Spain; but returned in 1620, was pardoned, received a pension, and died the same year at Glasgow; and in him expired the last of the great Macdonalds. But the king, irritated by the disturbances raised by private wars, waged between these and other clans, resumed the grant made by his predecessor, and transferred it to Sir John Campbell of Calder, who held it on paying an annual feu-duty of five hundred pounds sterling, which is paid to this day. The island

† Voyage to the Hebrides. ii 263.

chester, island was granted to Sir John as a reward for his undertaking the conquest; but the family considered it as a dear acquisition, by the loss of many gallant followers, and by the expences incurred in support of it.

ILCHESTER, a town of Somersetshire in England, seated on the river Yeovil, 129 miles from London, is so called, because it once had a castle, and stands on the river level. It is a place of great antiquity, as appears by the Roman coins which are sometimes dug up. It is likewise evident, from the ruins and from two towers on the bridge, that it was once a large place, and encompassed with a double wall. It also had several parish churches, though now but one. It is governed by two bailiffs, who with the twelve burgesses are lords of the manor. In the reign of Edward III. the assizes for the county were fixed here, which have since been held alternately at Wells, Taunton, and Bridgewater. The knights of the shire are always chosen here, and it is the place for the county-courts and jail. On the latter is its chief dependence, and therefore it cannot be very polite. It is noted for being the birth-place of Roger the famous Friar Bacon. Ilchester is an earldom in the Fox family.

ILDEFONSO (ST), a celebrated royal residence of Spain, distant about two miles from Segovia. It was erected by Philip V. in the midst of a solitary wood, and in the bosom of steep mountains. It is chiefly remarkable for its gardens. There is nothing magnificent in the palace, particularly in its exterior appearance. The front on the side of the garden is of the Corinthian order, and not destitute of elegance. Here are the king's apartments, which look upon a parterre surrounded with vases and marble statues, and a cascade which, for the richness of its decorations, may be compared with the finest of the kind.

The purity and clearness of the water is indeed incomparable. Philip V. could not, in this respect, be better served by nature. From the mountains which shade the palace descend several rivulets, which supply the reservoirs. These waters answer the double purpose of supplying numerous fountains, and of diffusing life and verdure through the magnificent gardens, the sight of which alone is a sufficient recompence for a journey into Spain. They are on the inside a league in circumference. The inequality of the ground affords every moment new points of view. The principal alleys answer to different summits of neighbouring mountains; and one in particular produces the most agreeable effect. It is terminated at one end by the grand front of the palace. From this point are seen, at one view, five fountains, ornamented with elegant groups, rising into an amphitheatre, above which appear the summits of lofty mountains. The most elevated of these groups is that of Andromeda fastened to a rock. When seen at a little distance it is perhaps defective, because the rock appears too diminutive by the side of the monster which threatens Andromeda; and of Perseus, by whom it is attacked; but the whole contributes to the beauty of the view. The most remarkable of the five groups is that of Neptune.

travels in "Genius (says M. Bourgoanne) presided at the composition and in the choice of the situation; the deity of the ocean appears erect, surrounded by his marine court. His attitude, his threatening counte-

nance, and the manner of holding his trident, announce that he has just imposed silence on the mutinous waves; and the calm which reigns in the basin, defended from every wind by the triple wall of verdure by which it is surrounded, seem to indicate that he has not issued his commands in vain. Often have I seated myself, with Virgil in my hand, by the side of this silent water, under the shade of the verdant foliage, nor ever did I fail to recollect the famous *Quos Lygo!*

"There are other fountains worthy of the attention of the curious; such as that of Latona, where the limpid sheaves, some perpendicularly, and others in every direction, fall from the hoarse throats of the Lycian peasants, half transformed into frogs, and spouting them forth in such abundance, that the statue of the goddess disappears under the wide mantle of liquid crystal; that also of Diana in the bath, surrounded by her nymphs; in the twinkling of an eye all the chaste court is hidden beneath the waters; the spectator imagines he hears the whistling of aquatic birds, and the roaring of lions, from the place whence this momentary deluge escapes by a hundred canals. The fountain of Fame is formed by a single jet-d'eau, which rise 130 feet, exhibiting to the distance of several leagues round the triumph of art over nature, and falls in a gentle shower upon the gazing spectators. There are some situations in the gardens of St Ildefonso, whence the eye takes in the whole of the greater part of these fountains, and where the ear is delighted with the harmony of their murmurs. The traveller who wishes to charm all his senses at once, must take his station on the high flat ground in front of the king's apartment. In the thick part of the foliage are contrived two large arbours, from the top of which are seen twenty crystal columns rising into the air to the height of the surrounding trees, mixing their resplendent whiteness with the verdure of the foliage, uniting their confused noise to the rustling of the branches, and refreshing and embalming the air: if the traveller here experience no pleasing sensations, let him return home, he is utterly incapable of feeling either the beauties of art or nature.

"The reader may here imagine (continues our author) my enthusiasm too extravagant. He is mistaken; let him follow me to the great reservoir of abundant and limpid waters. He will have to climb for some minutes, but will not regret the trouble he has taken. Let us suppose ourselves arrived at the long and narrow alley which takes up the whole of the upper part of the gardens; proceed to the middle, and turn your face toward the castle. To the vast horizon around you, no other boundaries are discovered but those which limit the human sight; these alone prevent you from discovering the Pyrenees. Observe the steeple, which seems but a point in the immense extent: you will perhaps imagine it to be that of the parish church of St Ildefonso; but, in reality, it is the cathedral of Segovia, at two leagues distance. The gardens, through which you have passed, become narrower to the eye. You suppose yourself close to the royal habitation; the alleys, fountains, and parterres, have all disappeared; you see but one road, which, in the form of a vessel, upon the prow of which you seem to stand, has its stern on the top of the palace. Afterward turn and take a view of the little lake behind



Ildefonso.

you, of which the irregular borders do not, like what we call our English gardens, merely ape the disorder of nature. Nature herself has traced them, except on the side where you stand. This straight alley is united at each end to the curve which surrounds the reservoir. The waters, which stream in abundance from the sides of the mountain in front, meet in this reservoir, and thence descend by a thousand invisible tubes to other reservoirs, whence they are spouted in columns or sheets upon the flowery soil to which they were strangers. The birds, drawn by their clearness, come to skim and agitate their crystal. The image of the tufted woods which surround them is reflected from their immovable surface, as is also that of some simple and rural houses, thrown, as by accident, into this delightful picture, which Lorrain would have imitated, but perhaps could not have imagined. The opposite bank is obscured by thick shades. Some hollows, overshadowed by arching trees, seem to be the asylums of the Naiades. Disturb them not by indiscreet loquacity, but silently admire and meditate.

“It is impossible, however, not to go to the source of these waters; let us follow the meandering of their course, and observe the winding paths which there terminate, after appearing and disappearing at intervals through the copse. Let us listen to the bubbling of the rivulets which from time to time escape from our sight, and hasten to the rendezvous assigned them by the descendants of Louis XIV. They formerly lost themselves in the valleys, where they quenched the thirst of the humble inhabitants, but are now consecrated to the pleasures of kings. Ascending the back of the pyramidal mountain, behind which their source is concealed, we arrive at the wall which confines a part of them in the garden, and which was hidden by the trees; nothing, however, ought here to recal to mind exclusive property and slavery. Woods, waters, and the majestic solitude of mountains, which are at a distance from the tumult of courts and cities, are the property of every man.—Beyond this wall, which forms the exterior enclosure of the gardens, is an empty and flat ground, where the infant Don Louis, brother to the king, chose a place which he consecrated to cultivation. Farther on, the mountain becomes more steep, and is covered with trees to its summit. Let us now return; as we seek amusement and not fatigue. We will follow the course of the waters, they descend in bubbling streams from one level of the gardens to the other. In their course, in one place they water the feet of the trees, in others they cross an alley to nourish more slowly the plants of a parterre. From the basin of Andromeda they run between two rows of trees in the form of a canal, the too sudden inclination of which is taken off by cascades and windings. They receive and carry with them from the gardens the rivulets; which after having played amongst the gods and nymphs, and moistened the throats of the swans, tritons, and lions, humbly descend under ground, and run on into the bosom of the neighbouring meadows, where they fulfil purposes less brilliant but more useful.

“We must not quit these magnificent gardens without stopping at a place which appears to promise much, but produces not any very great effect. This is the square of the eight alleys, *Plaza de las ocho calles*. In

No 164.

Ildefonso.

the centre is the group of Pandora, the only one which is of whitened stone, all the others are of white marble or lead painted of a bronze colour. Eight alleys answer to this centre, and each is terminated by a fountain. Plats of verdure fill up the intervals between the alleys, and each has an altar under a portico of white marble by the side of a basin sacred to some god or goddess. These eight altars, placed at equal distances, and decorated among other jets-d'eau, have two which rise in the form of tapers on each side of their divinities. This cold regularity displeased Philip V. who a little before his death, when visiting the gardens, made some severe reproaches to the inventor upon the subject. Philip had not the pleasure of completely enjoying what he had created; death surprised him when the works he had begun were but half finished. The undertaking was however the most expensive one of his reign. The finances of Spain, so deranged under the princes of the house of Austria (thanks to the wise calculations of Orry, to the subsidies of France, and still more to the courageous efforts of the faithful Castilians), would have been sufficient for three long and ruinous wars, and for all the operations of a monarchy which Philip V. had conquered and formed anew, as well as to have resisted the shocks of ambition and political intrigue; but they sunk beneath the expensive efforts of magnificence.”

It is singular that the castle and gardens of St Ildefonso should have cost about 45,000,000 of piastres, precisely the sum in which Philip died indebted. This enormous expence will appear credible, when it is known that the situation of the royal palace was at the beginning of this century the sloping top of a pile of rocks; that it was necessary to dig and hew out the stones, and in several places to level the rock; to cut out of its sides a passage for a hundred different canals, to carry vegetative earth to every place in which it was intended to substitute cultivation for sterility, and to work a mine to clear a passage to the roots of the numerous trees which are there planted. All these efforts were crowned with success. In the orchards, kitchen gardens, and parterres, there are but few flowers, espaliers, or plants, which do not thrive; but the trees, naturally of a lofty growth, and which consequently must strike their roots deep into the earth, already prove the insufficiency of art when it attempts to struggle against nature. Many of them languish with withered trunks, and with difficulty keep life in their almost naked branches. Every year it is necessary to call in the aid of gunpowder to make new beds for those which are to supply their place; and none of them are covered with that tufted foliage which belongs only to those that grow in a natural soil. In a word, there are in the groves of St Ildefonso, marble statues, basins, cascades, limpid waters, verdure, and delightful prospects, every thing but that which would be more charming than all the rest, thick shades.

The court of Spain comes hither annually during the heat of the dog-days. It arrives towards the end of July, and returns at the beginning of October. The situation of St Ildefonso, upon the declivity of the mountains which separate the two Castiles, and fronting a vast plain where there is no obstacle to the passage of the north wind, renders this abode delightful in summer. The mornings and evenings of the hottest days

Merda, Ilex. days are agreeably cool. Yet as this palace is upwards of 20 leagues from Madrid, and half of the road which leads to it crosses the broad tops of mountains, extremely steep in many places, it is much more agreeable to the lovers of the chace and solitude than to others.

ILERDA (anc. geog.), the capital of the Ligertes; situated on an eminence between the rivers Sicoris and Cinga: An unhappy city, often besieged, and often taken, because lying exposed to the incursions from Gaul; and under Gallienus it was destroyed by the Germans. Now LERIDA, in Catalonia, on the river Segra.

ILEX, the HOLM or HOLLY Tree: A genus of the tetragynia order, belonging to the tetrandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 43d order, *Dumosa*. The calyx is quadridentated; the corolla rotaceous; there is no style; the berry is monopermous.

There are several species of this genus; but the most remarkable is the aquifolium, or common holly. Of this there are a great number of varieties with variegated leaves, which are propagated by the nursery-gardeners for sale, and some years past were in very great esteem, but at present are but little regarded, the old taste of hilling gardens with thorn evergreens being pretty well abolished; however, in the disposition of clumps, or rather plantations, of evergreen trees and shrubs, a few of the most lively colours may be admitted, which will have a good effect in the winter-season, if they are properly disposed.

The best of these varieties are the painted lady-holly, British holly, Bradley's best holly, phyllis or cream-holly, milkmaid holly, Pricet's best holly, gold-edged hedgehog holly, Chyney's holly, glory-of-the-west holly, Broaderick's holly, Partridge's holly, Herefordshire white holly, Blind's cream holly, Longstaff's holly, Eales's holly, silver-edged hedgehog holly. All these varieties are propagated by budding or grafting them upon stocks of the common green holly: there is also a variety of the common holly with smooth leaves; but this is frequently found intermixed with the prickly-leaved one, the same tree, and often on the same branch there are both sorts of leaves.

The common holly grows naturally in woods and forests in many parts of England, where it rises from 20 to 30 feet high, and sometimes more, but their ordinary height is not above 25 feet: the stem by age becomes large, and is covered with a greyish smooth bark; and those trees which are not loped or browsed by cattle, are commonly furnished with branches the greatest part of their length, so form a sort of cone; the branches are garnished with oblong oval leaves, of a lucid green on their upper surface, but are pale on their under, having a strong midrib: the edges are indented and waved, with sharp thorns terminating each of the points, so that some of the thorns are raised upward, and others are bent downward, and being very stiff they are troublesome to handle. The leaves are placed alternate on every side of the branches; and from the base of their footstalks come out the flowers in clusters, standing on very short footstalks; each of these sustain five, six, or more flowers. They are of a dirty white, and appear in May; but are succeeded by roundish berries, which turn to a beautiful red a-

bout Michaelmas, and continue on the trees, if they are not destroyed, till after Christmas.

The common holly is a very beautiful tree in winter; therefore deserves a place in all plantations of evergreen trees and shrubs, where its shining leaves and red berries make a fine variety; and if a few of the best variegated kinds are properly intermixed, they will enliven the scene. It is propagated by seeds, which never come up the first year, but lie in the ground as the haws do; therefore the berries should be buried in the ground one year, and then taken up and sown at Michaelmas, upon a bed exposed only to the morning sun; the following spring the plants will appear, which must be kept clean from weeds; and if the spring should prove dry, it will be of great service to the plants if they are watered once a-week; but they must not have it oftener, nor in too great quantity, for too much moisture is very injurious to these plants when young. In this seed-bed the plants may remain two years; and then should be transplanted in the autumn, into beds at about six inches asunder, where they may stand two years longer; during which time they must be constantly kept clean from weeds; and if the plants have thriven well, they will be strong enough to transplant where they are designed to remain: for when they are transplanted at that age, there will be less danger of their falling, and they will grow to a larger size than those which are removed when they are much larger; but if the ground is not ready to receive them at that time, they should be transplanted into a nursery in rows at two feet distance, and one foot asunder in the rows, in which place the plants may remain two years longer; and if they are designed to be grafted or budded with any of the variegated kinds, that should be performed after the plants have grown one year in the nursery: but the plants so budded or grafted should continue two years after in the nursery, that they may make good shoots before they are removed; though the plain ones should not stand longer than two years in the nursery, because when they are older they do not transplant so well. The best time for removing hollies is in the autumn, especially in dry land; but where the soil is cold and moist, they may be transplanted with great safety in the spring, if the plants are not too old, or have not stood long unremoved, for if they have, there is great doubt of their growing when removed.

Uses. Sheep in the winter are fed with croppings of holly. Birds eat the berries. The bark fermented and afterwards washed from the woody fibres, makes the common bird-lime. The plant makes an impenetrable fence, and bears cropping; however, it is not found in all respects to answer for this purpose equally well with the hawthorn. The wood is used in sinnering, and is sometimes stained black to imitate ebony. Handles for knives and cogs for mill-wheels are made of it. It is also made into hones for whetting of razors. Mr Miller says, he has seen the floor of a room laid with compartments of holly and mahogany, which had a very pretty effect.

ILFRACOMB, a town of Devonshire, seated on the Severn sea, almost opposite to Swansea in Glamorganshire, 186 miles from London. It is a populous, rich, trading sea-port, especially with herrings in the

Ilex, Ilfracomb.



Illic  
Illicium  
Illicium

Bristol-channel; noted for maintaining constant lights to direct the sailors; for its convenience of building and repairing ships; and for the safe shelter ships from Ireland find here, when it is extremely dangerous for them to run into the mouth of the Taw, which they call Barnstaple-water; and this is one reason why the Barnstaple merchants do so much of their business at this port. The harbour, with its quay, warp-house, light-house, pilot-boats, and tow-boats, were formerly maintained at the expence of the ancestors of the lord of the manor; and then it had a quay or pier 850 feet long; but by time and the violence of the sea all went to decay; to remedy which, the parliament passed an act in 1731, for both repairing and enlarging the piers, harbour, &c. It is governed by a mayor, bailiffs, &c. and consists chiefly of one street of scattered houses almost a mile long. The parish is large, containing several tythings and manors.

ILIAC PASSION, a violent and dangerous kind of colic; called also *volvulus*, *miserere mei*, and *chordapsus*. It takes its name from the intestine *ilion*, on account of its being usually affected in this dilemma; or perhaps from the Greek verb *ελεειν* "to wind or twilt"; whence also it is the Latins call it *volvulus*. See MEDICINE Index.

ILIAD, the name of an ancient epic poem, the first and finest of those composed by Homer.

The poet's design in the Iliad was to show the Greeks, who were divided into several little states, how much it was their interest to preserve a harmony and good understanding among themselves; for which end he sets before them the calamities that befel their ancestors from the wrath of Achilles, and his misunderstanding with Agamemnon; and the advantages that afterwards accrued to them from their union. The Iliad is divided into 24 books or rhapsodies, which are marked with the letters of the alphabet.

LISSUS, a river running to the east of Athens; which, with the Eridanus running on the west side, falls below the city into the sea. Sacred to the muses, called *Ilissides*; on whose bank their altar stood, and where the lustration in the less mysteries was usually performed.

ILIUM, ILION, or *Ilios*, (anc. geog.) a name for the city of Troy, but most commonly used by the poets, and distinguished by the epithet *Vetus*; at a greater distance from the sea than what was afterwards called *Ilium Novum*, and thought to be the *Ilienium Pagus* of Strabo. New or modern Ilium was a village nearer the sea, with a temple of Minerva; where Alexander, after the battle of Granicus, offered gifts, and called it a city, which he ordered to be enlarged. His orders were executed by Lyfimachus, who encompassed it with a wall of 40 stadia. It was afterwards adorned by the Romans, who granted it immunities as to their mother-city. From this city the *Ilias* of Homer takes its name, containing an account of the war carried on between the Greeks and Trojans on account of the rape of Helen; a variety of disasters being the consequence, gave rise to the proverb *Ilias Malorum*.

ILKUCH, a royal town of Poland, in the palatinate of Cracow, remarkable for its silver mines mixed with lead. It is seated in a barren and mountainous country, in E. Long. 20. 0. N. Lat. 50. 26.

ILLECEBRUM, in botany: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the pentandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 12th order, *Holoraceae*. The calyx is pentaphyllous, and cartilaginous; there is no corolla; the stigma is simple; the capsule quinquevalved, and monospermous. There are several species, of which the most remarkable are the *paronychia* and the *capitatum*. Both these have trailing stalks near two feet long, which spread on the ground, garnished with small leaves like those of knot-grass. The heads of the flowers come out from the joints of the stalks, having neat silvery bractea surrounding them, which make a pretty appearance. Their flowers appear in June, and there is generally a succession of them for at least two months; and when the autumn proves warm, they will ripen their seeds in October. They are propagated by seeds which should be sown in a bed of light earth in the beginning of April: the plants will come up in May, when they should be kept clean from weeds till they are fit to remove. Some should be planted in small pots, and the rest in a warm border, observing to water and shade them till they have taken new root. These plants are sometimes killed in severe winters; for which reason it is directed to plant some of them in pots, that they may be sheltered during that season.

ILLENOIS, a people of North America, inhabiting a country lying near a large lake of the same name (called also *Michigan*), formed by the river St Laurence. The country is fertile; and the people plant Indian corn, on which they chiefly subsist. They are civil, active, lively, and robust; and are much less cruel in their dispositions than the other Indian nations. They are, however, said to be great libertines, and to marry a number of wives; but some of their villages have embraced Christianity.

ILLICIUM, in botany: A genus of the pentagynia order, belonging to the dodecandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking with those of which the order is doubtful. The calyx is tetraphyllous, and deciduous; there are eight petals, and eight petaloid subuluated nectaria. There are 16 stamina with bifid antheræ; the capsules are ovate, compressed, and monospermous. There are two species, viz. 1. The *floridanum*, with red flowers, and very odorous fruit. It is a native of China. 2. The *anifatum*, a native of the woods of China and Japan. It rises with an erect branched stem to the height of a cherry-tree; and is covered with an ash-coloured bark, under which is another bark that is green, fleshy, somewhat mucous, and of an aromatic taste, combined with a small degree of astringency. The wood is hard and brittle; the pith small in quantity, fungous, and of a green herbaceous colour. The leaves resemble those of laurel; the flowers, in some sort, those of narcissus. These last generally stand single, are of a pale white, and consist of 16 petals, which differ in their form. The extremity of the flower-stalk being continued into the germen or seed-bud of the flower, forms eight conjoined capsules, or one deeply divided into eight parts. Of these capsules, some frequently decay; the rest inclose each a single seed, somewhat resembling that of *palma christi*, and which, when the hardish corticle that closely covers and involves it is broken, exhibits a kernel that is white, fleshy, soft, and of aapid taste.

lumina-  
ting.] taste. The bonzes, or priests of China and Japan, infuse into the inhabitants a superstitious belief, that the gods are delighted with the presence of this tree. Hence they generally place before their idols garlands and bundles made of the branches. A similar opinion the Bramins inculcate into the Indians, of the Malabar fig, or *ficus religiosa*. The bark of the anise-tree, reduced to powder, and equally burnt, the public watchmen in Japan, by a very curious contrivance described by Kempfer, render useful in the measuring of time during the darkness of the night. The same powder is frequently burnt in brazen vessels on the Japanese altars, as incense is in other countries, from a belief that the idols in whose honour the ceremony is performed are greatly refreshed with the agreeable fragrance of its odour. It is remarkable, that a branch of this tree being added to the decoction of the poisonous fish, termed by the Dutch *de opblaser* (a fish the most delicate, if the poisonous matter be first properly expelled), increases its noxious quality, and exasperates the poison to an astonishing degree of activity and power.

II. LUMINATING, a kind of miniature-painting, anciently much practised for illustrating and adorning books. Besides the writers of books, there were artists whose profession was to ornament and paint manuscripts, who were called *illuminators*; the writers of books first finished their part, and the illuminators embellished them with ornamented letters and paintings. We frequently find blanks left in manuscripts for the illuminators, which were never filled up. Some of the ancient manuscripts are gilt and burnished in a style superior to later times. Their colours were excellent, and their skill in preparing them must have been very great.

The practice of introducing ornaments, drawings, emblematical figures, and even portraits, into manuscripts, is of great antiquity. Varro wrote the lives of seven hundred illustrious Romans, which he enriched with their portraits, as Pliny attests in his Natural History (lib. xxxv. chap. 2.) Pomponius Atticus, the friend of Cicero, was the author of a work on the actions of the great men amongst the Romans, which he ornamented with their portraits, as appears in his life by Cornelius Nepos (chap. 18.) But these works have not been transmitted to posterity. There are, however, many precious documents remaining, which exhibit the advancement and decline of the arts in different ages and countries. These inestimable paintings and illuminations display the manners, customs, habits ecclesiastical, civil, and military, weapons and instruments of war, utensils and architecture of the ancients; they are of the greatest use in illustrating many important facts relative to the history of the times in which they were executed. In these treasures of antiquity are preserved a great number of specimens of Grecian and Roman art, which were executed before the arts and sciences fell into neglect and contempt. The manuscripts containing these specimens form a valuable part of the riches preserved in the principal libraries of Europe. The Royal, Cottonian, and Harleian libraries, as also those in the two universities in England, the Vatican at Rome, the imperial at Vienna, the royal at Paris, St Mark's at Venice, and many others.

illumina-  
ting.] A very ancient MS. of Genesis, which was in the Cottonian library, and almost destroyed by a fire in 1731, contained two hundred and fifty curious paintings in water colours. Twenty-one fragments, which escaped the fire, are engraven by the society of antiquaries of London. Several specimens of curious paintings also appear in Lambecius's catalogue of the imperial library at Vienna, particularly in Vol. III. where forty-eight drawings of nearly equal antiquity with those in the Cottonian library are engraven; and several others may be found in various catalogues of the Italian libraries. The drawings in the Vatican Virgil made in the fourth century, before the arts were entirely neglected, illustrate the different subjects treated of by the Roman poet. A miniature drawing is prefixed to each of the gospels brought over to England by St Augustin in the sixth century, which is preserved in the library of Corpus Christi college, Cambridge: in the compartments of those drawings are depicted representations of several transactions in each gospel. The curious drawings, and elaborate ornaments in St Cuthbert's gospels (made by St Ethelwald, and now in the Cottonian library, exhibit a striking specimen of the state of the arts in England in the seventh century. The same may be observed with respect to the drawings in the ancient copy of the four gospels preserved in the cathedral church of Litchfield, and those in the Codex Rushworthianus in the Bodleian library at Oxford. The life of St Paul the hermit, now remaining in Corpus Christi college, Cambridge, (G 2), affords an example of the style of drawing and ornamenting letters in England in the eighth century; and the copy of Prudentius's *Psycmachia* in the Cottonian library (Cleop. c. 8.) exhibits the style of drawing in Italy in the ninth century. Of the tenth century there are Roman drawings of a singular kind in the Harleian library (N<sup>o</sup> 2820.) N<sup>os</sup> 5280, 1802, and 432, in the same library, contain specimens of ornamented letters, which are to be found in Irish MSS. from the twelfth to the fourteenth century. Cædmon's Poetical Paraphrase of the book of Genesis, written in the eleventh century, which is preserved amongst F. Junius's MSS. in the Bodleian library, exhibits many specimens of utensils, weapons, instruments of music, and implements of husbandry used by the Anglo-Saxons. The like may be seen in extracts from the Pentateuch of the same age, in the Cottonian library (Claud. B. 4.) The manuscript copy of Terence in the Bodleian library (D. 17.) displays the dresses, masks, &c. worn by comedians in the twelfth century, if not earlier. The very elegant Psalter in the library of Trinity College, Cambridge, exhibits specimens of the art of drawing in England in the same century. The Virgil in the Lambeth library of the 13th century (N<sup>o</sup> 471.), written in Italy, shows both by the drawings and writing, that the Italians produced works much inferior to ours at that period. The copy of the Apocalypse in the same library (N<sup>o</sup> 209), contains a curious example of the manner of painting in the fourteenth century.—The beautiful paintings in the history of the latter part of the reign of king Rich. II. in the Harleian library (N<sup>o</sup> 1319), afford curious specimens of manners and customs, both civil and military, at the close of the fourteenth and in the beginning of the fifteenth century; as does N<sup>o</sup> 2278



illuminating  
||  
illuminated.

in the same library.—Many other instances might be produced; but those who desire farther information may consult Strutt's *Regal and Ecclesiastical Antiquities*, 4to, and his *Horde-Angel-cynnan* lately published in three vols.

This art was much practised by the clergy, and even by some in the highest stations in the church. "The famous Osmund (says Bromton), who was consecrated bishop of Salisbury A. D. 1076, did not disdain to spend some part of his time in writing, binding, and *illuminating* books." Mr Strutt, as already noticed, has given the public an opportunity of forming some judgment of the degree of delicacy and art with which these illuminations were executed, by publishing prints of a prodigious number of them, in his *Regal and ecclesiastical antiquities of England*, and *View of the customs, &c. of England*. In the first of these works we are presented with the genuine portraits, in miniature, of all the kings, and several of the queens of England, from Edward the Confessor to Henry VII. mostly in their crowns and royal robes, together with the portraits of many other eminent persons of both sexes.

The illuminators and painters of this period seem to have been in possession of a considerable number of colouring materials, and to have known the arts of preparing and mixing them, so as to form a great variety of colours: for in the specimens of their miniature-paintings that are still extant, we perceive not only the five primary colours, but also various combinations of them. Though Strutt's prints do not exhibit the bright and vivid colours of the originals, they give us equally a view, not only of the persons and dresses of our ancestors, but also of their customs, manners, arts, and employments, their arms, ships, houses, furniture, &c. and enable us to judge of their skill in drawing. The figures in those paintings are often stiff and formal; but the ornaments are in general fine and delicate, and the colours clear and bright, particularly the gold and azure. In some of these illuminations the passions are strongly painted. How strongly, for example, is terror painted in the faces of the earl of Warwick's sailors, when they were threatened with a shipwreck, and grief in the countenances of those who were present at the death of that hero\*? After the introduction of printing, this elegant art of illuminating gradually declined, and at length was quite neglected.

Before concluding, it may not be improper to observe, that from the fifth to the tenth century, the miniature paintings which we meet with in Greek MSS. are generally good, as are some which we find among those of Italy, England, and France. From the tenth to the middle of the fourteenth century they are commonly very bad, and may be considered as so many monuments of the barbarity of those ages; towards the latter end of the fourteenth, the paintings in manuscripts were much improved; and in the two succeeding centuries, many excellent performances were produced, especially after the happy period of the restoration of the arts, when great attention was paid to the works of the ancients, and the study of antiquity became fashionable.

ILLUMINATORS. See ILLUMINATING.

ILLUMINED, ILLUMINATI, a church term, anci-

ently applied to such persons as had received baptism. This name was occasioned by a ceremony in the baptism of adults; which consisted in putting a lighted taper in the hand of the person baptized, as a symbol of the faith and grace he had received in the sacrament.

ILLUMINED, *Illuminati*, is also the name of a sect of heretics, who sprang up in Spain about the year 1575, and were called by the Spaniards *Alambrador*. Their principal doctrines were, that by means of a sublime manner of prayer, which they had attained to, they entered into so perfect a state, that they had no occasion for ordinances, sacraments, nor good works; and that they could give way, even to the vilest actions, without sin. The sect of Illumined was revived in France in the year 1634, and were soon after joined by the Guerinets, or disciples of Peter Guerin, who together made but one body, called also ILLUMINED: but they were so hotly pursued by Louis XIII. that they were soon destroyed. The brothers of the Rosy Cross are sometimes also called Illumined. See ROSYCRUSTIAN.

ILLUSTRIOUS, ILLUSTRIS, was heretofore, in the Roman empire, a title of honour peculiar to people of a certain rank. It was first given to the most distinguished among the knights, who had a right to bear the *latus clavus*: afterwards, those were intitled *illustris* who held the first rank among those called *honorati*; that is, the *præfectorii*, *præfectori urbis*, *treasurers*, *comites*, &c.

There were, however, different degrees among the *illustris*: as in Spain they have *grandees* of the first and second class, so in Rome they had their *illustris*, whom they called great, *majores*; and others less, called *illustris minores*.—For instance; the *præfectorii* was a degree below the master of the offices, though they were both *illustris*.

The Novels of Valentinian distinguish as far as five kinds of *illustris*; among whom, the *illustris administratores* bear the first rank.

ILLYRICUM, (*Solum* perhaps understood) Livy, Herodian, St. Paul; called *Illyris* by the Greeks, and sometimes *Illyria*: the country extending from the Adriatic to Pannonia thus called. Its boundaries are variously assigned. Pliny makes it extend in length from the river Arbia to the Drinius, thus including Liburnia to the west, and Dalmatia to the east: which is also the opinion of Ptolemy; who settles its limits from mount Scardus and the Upper Moesia on the east, to Istria in the west. A Roman province, divided by Augustus into the Superior and Inferior, but of which the limits are left undetermined both by ancient historians and geographers. *Illyrii* the people; called *Illyres* by the Greeks. The country is now called *Sclavonia*.

ILLYRIUS, (Matthias, Flaccus, or Francowitz), one of the most learned divines of the Augsburgh confession, born in Istria, anciently called *Illyria*, in 1520. He is said to have been a man of vast genius, extensive learning, of great zeal against Popery; but of such a restless and passionate temper, as overbalanced all his good qualities, and occasioned much disturbance in the Protestant church. He published a great number of books, and died in 1575.

IMAGE, in a religious sense, is an artificial representation

illuminating  
||  
image

\* See Strutt, vol. ii. plates 56, 58.

*image.* sentation or similitude of some person or thing, used either by way of decoration and ornament, or as an object of religious worship and adoration; in which last sense, it is used indifferently with the word *Idol*.

The noble Romans preserved the *images* of their ancestors with a great deal of care and concern, and had them carried in procession at their funerals and triumphs: these were commonly made of wax, or wood, though sometimes of marble or brass. They placed them in the vestibules of their houses; and they were to stay there, even if the houses happened to be sold, it being accounted impious to displace them. Appius Claudius was the first who brought them into the temples, in the year of Rome 259, and he added inscriptions to them, showing the origin of the persons represented, and their brave and virtuous achievements.—It was not, however, allowed for all, who had the *images* of their ancestors in their houses, to have them carried at their funerals; this was a thing only granted to such as had honourably discharged themselves of their offices: for those who failed in this respect, forfeited that privilege; and in case they had been guilty of any great crime, their *images* were broken in pieces. See *IGNOBILES* and *JUS*.

The Jews absolutely condemn all *images*, and do not so much as suffer any statues or figures in their houses, much less in their synagogues or places of worship.

The use and adoration of *images* are things that have been a long time controverted in the world.

It is plain, from the practice of the primitive church, recorded by the earlier fathers, that Christians, for the first three centuries after Christ, and the greater part of the fourth, neither worshipped *images* nor used them in their worship. However, the greater part of the Popish divines maintain, that the use and worship of *images* were as ancient as the Christian religion itself: to prove this, they alledge a decree, said to have been made in a council held by the Apostles at Antioch, commanding the faithful, that they may not err about the object of their worship, to make *images* of Christ and worship them. Baron. ad ann. 102: But no notice is taken of this decree, till 700 years after the Apostolic times, after the dispute about *images* had commenced. The first instance that occurs in any credible author of *images* among Christians, is that recorded by Tertullian de Pudicit. c. 10. of certain cups, or chalices, as Bellarmine pretends, on which was represented the parable of the good shepherd carrying the lost sheep on his shoulders: but this instance only proves, that the church, at that time, did not think emblematical figures unlawful ornaments of cups or chalices. Another instance is taken from Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. lib. vii. cap. 18: who says, that in his time there were to be seen two brass statues in the city of Paneas or Cæsarea Philippi; the one of a woman on her knees, with her arms stretched out, the other of a man over against her, with his hand extended to receive her: these statues were said to be the *images* of our Saviour and the woman whom he cured of an issue of blood. From the foot of the statue representing our Saviour, says the historian, sprung up an exotic plant, which, as soon as it grew to touch the border of his garment, was said to cure all sorts of distempers. Eusebius, however, vouches none of these things; nay, he supposes that the woman who erected

this statue of our Saviour was a pagan, and ascribes it to a pagan, custom. Farther, Philoborgius, Eccl. Hist. lib. vii. c. 3. expressly says, that this statue was carefully preserved by the Christians, but that they paid no kind of worship to it, because it is not lawful for Christians to worship brass or any other matter. The primitive Christians abstained from the worship of *images*, not, as the Papists pretend, from tenderness to heathen idolaters, but because they thought it unlawful in itself to make any *images* of the Deity. Justin Mart. Apol. ii. p. 44. Clem. Alex. Strom. 5. Strom. 1. and Protr. p. 46. Aug. de Civit. Dei. lib. vii. c. 5. and lib. iv. c. 32. Id. de Fide et Symb. c. 7. Lactant. lib. ii. c. 3. Tertull. Apol. c. 12. Arnob. lib. vi. p. 202. Some of the fathers, as Tertullian, Clemens Alexandrinus, and Origen, were of opinion, that, by the second commandment, the arts of painting and engraving were rendered unlawful to a Christian, styling them evil and wicked arts. Tert. de Idol. cap. 3. Clem. Alex. Admon. ad Gent. p. 41. Orig. contra Celsum lib. vi. p. 182. The use of *images* in churches as ornaments, was first introduced by some Christians in Spain, in the beginning of the fourth century; but the practice was condemned as a dangerous innovation, in a council held at Eliberis in 305. Epiphanius, in a letter preserved by Jerom, tom. ii. ep. 6. bears strong testimony against *images*, and may be considered as one of the first *ICONOCLASTS*. The custom of admitting pictures of saints and martyrs into the churches (for this was the first source of *image-worship*) was rare in the latter end of the fourth century; but became common in the fifth: however, they were still considered only as ornaments; and even in this view, they met with very considerable opposition. In the following century the custom of thus adorning churches became almost universal, both in the east and west. Petavius expressly says, (de Incar. lib. xv. cap. 14.) that no statues were yet allowed in the churches; because they bore too near a resemblance to the idols of the Gentiles. Towards the close of the fourth or beginning of the fifth century; *images*, which were introduced by way of ornament, and then used as an aid to devotion, began to be actually worshipped. However, it continued to be the doctrine of the church in the sixth and in the beginning of the seventh century, that *images* were to be used only as helps to devotion, and not as objects of worship. The worship of them was condemned in the strongest terms by Pope Gregory the Great; as appears by two letters of his written in 601. From this time to the beginning of the eighth century, there occurs no single instance of any worship given or allowed to be given to *images* by any council or assembly of bishops whatever. But they were commonly worshipped by the monks and populace in the beginning of the eighth century; in so much, that in the year 726, when Leo published his famous edict, it had already spread into all the provinces subject to the empire.

The Lutherans condemn the Calvinists for breaking the *images* in the churches of the Catholics, looking on it as a kind of sacrilege; and yet they condemn the Romanists (who are professed *image-worshippers*) as idolaters: nor can these last keep pace with the Greeks, who go far beyond them in this point; which has occasioned abundance of disputes among them. See *ICONOCLASTS*.

The Mahometans have a perfect aversion to *images*; which



Image  
||  
Imam.

which was what led them to destroy most of the beautiful monuments of antiquity, both sacred and profane, at Constantinople.

IMAGE, in *Rhetoric*, also signifies a lively description of any thing in a discourse.

*Images* in discourse are defined by Longinus, to be, in general, any thoughts proper to produce expressions, and which present a kind of picture to the mind.

But, in the more limited sense, he says, *images* are such discourses as come from us, when, by a kind of enthusiasm, or an extraordinary emotion of the soul, we seem to see the things whereof we speak, and present them before the eyes of those who hear us.

*Images*, in rhetoric, have a very different use from what they have among the poets: the end principally proposed in poetry is, astonishment and surprize; whereas the thing chiefly aimed at in prose, is to paint things naturally, and to show them clearly. They have this, however, in common, that they both tend to move, each in its kind.

These *images*, or *pictures*, are of vast use, to give weight, magnificence, and strength, to a discourse. They warm and animate it; and, when managed with art, according to Longinus, seem, as it were, to tame and subdue the hearer, and put him in the power of the speaker.

IMAGE, in *Optics*, a figure in the form of any object, made by the rays of light issuing from the several points of it, and meeting in so many other points, either at the bottom of the eye, or on any other ground, or on any transparent medium, where there is no surface to reflect them. Thus we are said to see all objects by means of their images formed in the eye.

IMAGINATION, a power or faculty of the mind, whereby it conceives and forms ideas of things communicated to it by the outward organs of sense. See METAPHYSICS.

Force of IMAGINATION. See MONSTER.

IMAGO, in *Natural History*, is a name given by Linnæus to the third state of insects, when they appear in their proper shape and colours, and undergo no more transformation.

IMAM, or IMAN, a minister in the Mahometan church, answering to a parish priest among us. The word properly signifies what we call a prelate, *antistes*, one who presides over others; but the Mussulmen frequently apply it to a person who has the care and intendency of a mosque, who is always there at first, and reads prayers to the people, which they repeat after him.

IMAM is also applied, by way of excellence, to the four chiefs or founders of the four principal sects in the Mahometan religion. Thus Ali is the *imam* of the Persian, or of the sect of the Schiaites; Abu-beker the *imam* of the Sunnites, which is the sect followed by the Turks; Saphii, or Saffi y, the *imam* of another sect, &c.

The Mahometans do not agree among themselves about this *imamate* or dignity of the *imam*. Some think it of divine right, and attached to a single family, as the pontificate of Aaron.—Others hold, that it is indeed of divine right, but deny it to be so attached to any single family, as that it may not be transferred to another. They add, that the *imam* is to be clear of all gross sins; and that otherwise he

may be deposed, and his dignity may be conferred on another. However this be, it is certain, that after an *imam* has once been owned as such by the Mussulmen, he who denies that his authority comes immediately from God is accounted impious; he who does not obey him is a rebel; and he who pretends to contradict what he says is esteemed a fool, among the orthodox of that religion. The *Imams* have no outward mark of distinction; their habit is the same with that of the Turks in common, except that the turban is a little larger, and folded somewhat differently.

IMAUS, (anc. geog.), the largest mountain of Asia, (Strabo); and a part of Taurus, (Pliny); from which the whole of India runs off into a vast plain, resembling Egypt. It extends far and wide through Scythia, as far as to the Mare Glaciale, dividing it into the Hither or *Scythia intra Imaum*, and into the Farther or *Scythia extra Imaum*, (Ptolemy); and also stretching out along the north of India to the eastern ocean, separates it from Scythia. It had various names according to the different countries it run through: Postellus thinks it is the *Sephar* of Scripture.

IMBECILITY, a languid, infirm state of body, which, being greatly impaired, is not able to perform its usual exercises and functions.

IMBIBING, the action of a dry porous body, that absorbs or takes up a moist or fluid one: thus, sugar imbibes water; a sponge, the moisture of the air, &c.

IMBRICATED, is used by some botanists, to express the figure of the leaves of some plants, which are hollowed like an *imbrex*, or gutter-tile, or are laid in close series over one another like the tiles of an house.

IMERETIA, or IMMEREITIA, the name of a kingdom, or rather principality, of Georgia, consisting of four provinces, is under the dominion of a prince named *David*. See GEORGIA.

The capital, where prince David resides, is called *Curtays*. The remains of a church announce that *Curtays* was formerly a large city; but at present it can scarcely be accounted a village.

Solomon, the father of the present sovereign, ordered the citadel to be destroyed as well as the ramparts of the city; for he thought, and very wisely, that Caucasus was the only fortification capable of being defended by an army of 6000 men undisciplined and destitute of artillery.

The number of the inhabitants of Imeretta is reckoned to be 20,000 families; but the greater part of them live neither in towns nor villages, but are dispersed throughout the level country, each of them possessing a small hut or cottage. These people have fewer strangers among them, and they are more engaging in their appearance, than the Georgians. They are of a milder and less pusillanimous character; and the principal branch of their commerce consists in wines, a considerable quantity of which they export in skins as far as the confines of Georgia. They are acquainted with no other trade; for they are poor and miserable, and greatly oppressed by their lords.

The ordinary revenues of Imeretta, like those of Georgia, arise from a tythe which vassals are obliged to pay in wines, cattle, and corn, and some subsidies furnished annually by neighbouring princes. The ex-

Imam  
||  
Imeretia

etia, tion. extraordinary revenues for the most part arise from confiscations of every kind; but notwithstanding this, the finances of the prince are so limited, that he is often under the necessity of going from house to house, to live at the expence of his vassals, never quitting their habitations until the pressing wants of his hosts absolutely compel him. It is therefore probable, that the court of the sovereign of Imeretta is as deficient in brilliancy as his table is in splendor when he dines at home. His principal dishes consist of a certain food called *gom*, which is a kind of millet boiled, and a piece of roast meat, with some high-seasoned sauce. He never eats but with his fingers, for forks and spoons are unknown in Imeretta. At table he generally gives audiences respecting affairs of the first consequence, which he determines as he thinks proper; for in every country subject to his dominions there is no other law but his will.

On Friday, which is the market-day, all his new edicts are published by a kind of herald, who climbs up into some tree, in order to proclaim the will of his sovereign. The Imerettans profess the religion of the Greek church. Their patriarch must be of the royal family; but it is seldom that he can either read or write: the priests who compose the rest of the clergy are not much more enlightened. The greater part of their churches are pitiful edifices, which can scarcely be distinguished from the common huts of the inhabitants but by a pasteboard crucifix, and a few coarse paintings of the Virgin, which are seen in them.

IMITATION, derived from the Latin *imitare*, to "represent or repeat," a sound or action, either exactly or nearly in the same manner as they were originally exhibited.

IMITATION, in music, admits of two different senses. Sound and motion are either capable of imitating themselves by a repetition of their own particular modes; or of imitating other objects of a nobler and more abstracted nature. Nothing perhaps is so purely mental, nothing so remote from external sense, as not to be imitable by music. But as the description of this in M. Rousseau, article *Imitation*, is nobly animated, and comprehends all that is necessary to be said on the subject, we translate it as follows.

"Dramatic or theatrical music (says he) contributes to imitation no less than painting or poetry: it is in this common principle that we must investigate both the origin and the final cause of all the fine arts; as M. le Batteaux has shown †. But this imitation is not equally extensive in all the imitative arts. Whatever the imagination can represent to itself is in the department of poetry. Painting, which does not present its pictures to the imagination immediately, but to external sense and to one sense alone, paints only such objects as are discoverable by sight. Music might appear subjected to the same limits with respect to the ear; yet it is capable of painting every thing, even such images as are objects of ocular perception alone: by a magic almost inconceivable, it seems to transform the ears into eyes, and endow them with the double function of perceiving visible objects by the mediums of their own; and it is the greatest miracle of an art, which can only act by motion, that it can make that very motion represent absolute quiescence. Night,

sleep, silence, solitude, are the noble efforts, the grand images, represented by a picturesque music. We know that noise can produce the same effect with silence, and silence the same effect with noise; as when one sleeps at a lecture insipidly and monotonically delivered, but wakes the instant when it ends. But music acts more intimately upon our spirits, in exciting by one sense dispositions similar to those which we find excited by another; and, as the relation between these images cannot be sensible unless the impression be strong, painting, when divested of this energy, cannot restore to music that assistance in imitations which she borrows from it. Though all nature should be asleep, he who contemplates her does not sleep; and the art of the musician consists in substituting, for this image of insensibility in the object, those emotions which its presence excites in the heart of the contemplator. He not only ferments and agitates the ocean, animates the flame to conflagration, makes the fountain murmur in his harmony, calls the rattling shower from heaven, and swells the torrent to resistless rage; but he paints the horrors of a boundless and frightful desert, involves the subterraneous dungeon in tenfold gloom, soothes the tempest, tranquilizes the disturbed elements, and from the orchestra diffuses a recent fragrance through imaginary groves; nay, he excites in the soul the same emotions which we feel from the immediate perception and full influence of these objects."

Under the word *Harmony*, Rousseau has said, that no assistance can be drawn from thence, no original principle which leads to musical imitation; since there cannot be any relation between chords and the objects which the composer would paint, or the passions which he would express. In the article *Melody*, he imagines he has discovered that principle of imitation which harmony cannot yield, and what resources of nature are employed by music in representing these objects and these passions.

It is hoped, however, that in our article of *MELODY*, we have shown upon what principle musical imitation may be compatible with harmony; though we admit, that from melody it derives its most powerful energy, and its most attractive graces. Yet we must either be deceived beyond all possibility of cure, or we have felt the power of imitative harmony in a high degree. We are certain that the fury, the impetuosity, the rapid vicissitudes, of a battle, may be successfully and vividly represented in harmony. We have participated the exultation and triumph of a conquest, inspired by the found of a full chorus. We have felt all the solemnity and grandeur of devotion from the slow movement, the deep chords, the swelling harmony, of a sentimental composition played upon the organ. Nor do we imagine harmony less capable of presenting the tender depression, the fluctuating and tremulous agitation, of grief. As this kind of imitation is the noblest effort of music, it is astonishing that it should have been overlooked by M. D'Alembert. He has indeed apologized, by informing us, that his treatise is merely elementary: but we are uncertain how far this apology ought to be regarded as sufficient, when it is at the same time considered, that he has given an account of imitation in its mechanical, or what Rousseau calls its *technical*;



Imitation  
||  
Immer.

*technical*, sense; which, however, to prevent ambiguity, we should rather choose to call *mimesis*, or *anacephalosis*. To Rousseau's account of the word in this acceptance, we return.

“Imitation (says he), in its technical sense, is a reiteration of the same air, or of one which is similar, in several parts where it is repeated by one after the other, either in unison, or at the distance of a fourth, a fifth, a third, or any other interval whatever. The imitation may be happily enough pursued even though several notes should be changed; provided the same air may always be recognised, and that the composer does not deviate from the laws of proper modulation. Frequently, in order to render the imitation more sensible, it is preceded by a general rest, or by long notes which seem to obliterate the impression formerly made by the air till it is renewed with greater force and vivacity by the commencement of the imitation. The imitation may be treated as the composer chooses; it may be abandoned, resumed, or another begun, at pleasure; in a word, its rules are as much relaxed as those of the fugue are severe: for this reason, it is despised by the most eminent masters; and every imitation of this kind too much affected, almost always betrays a novice in composition.”

IMITATION, in oratory, is an endeavour to resemble a speaker or writer in those qualities with regard to which we propose them to ourselves as patterns. The first historians among the Romans, says Cicero, were very dry and jejune, till they began to imitate the Greeks, and then they became their rivals. It is well known how closely Virgil has imitated Homer in his *Æneid*, Hesiod in his *Georgics*, and Theocritus in his *Eclogues*. Terence copied after Menander; and Plautus after Epicarmus, as we learn from Horace, lib. ii. ep. ad August. who himself owes many of his beauties to the Greek lyric poets. Cicero appears, from many passages in his writings, to have imitated the Greek orators. Thus Quintilian says of him, that he has expressed the strength and sublimity of Demosthenes, the copiousness of Plato, and the delicacy of Isocrates.

IMMACULATE, something without stain, chiefly applied to the conception of the holy Virgin. See CONCEPTION *Immaculate*.

IMMATERIAL, something devoid of matter, or that is pure spirit. See METAPHYSICS.

IMMEDIATE, whatever is capable of producing an effect without the intervention of external means; thus we say, an immediate cause, in opposition to a mediate or remote one.

IMMEMORIAL, an epithet given to the time or duration of any thing whose beginning we know nothing of.

In a legal sense, a thing is said to be of *time immemorial*, or *time out of mind*, that was before the reign of our king Edward I.

IMMENSITY, an unlimited extension, or which no finite and determinate space, repeated ever so often, can equal.

IMMER, the most easterly island of all the New Hebrides in the South Sea. It lies about four leagues from TANNA, and seems to be about five leagues in circumference; it is of a considerable height, with a flat-top.

N<sup>o</sup> 164.

IMMERETTA, or IMERETIA. See IMERETIA. Imme-

IMMERSION, that act by which any thing is plunged into water or other fluid. Impe-

It is used in chemistry for a species of calcination, when any body is immersed in a fluid to be corroded: or it is a species of lotion; as when a substance is plunged into any fluid, in order to deprive it of a bad quality, or communicate to it a good one.

IMMERSION, in astronomy, is when a star or planet is so near the sun with regard to our observations, that we cannot see it; being, as it were, enveloped and hid in the rays of that luminary. It also denotes the beginning of an eclipse of the moon, or that moment when the moon begins to be darkened, and to enter into the shadow of the earth.

IMMOLATION, a ceremony used in the Roman sacrifices; it consisted in throwing upon the head of the victim some sort of corn and frankincense, together with the *mola* or salt cake, and a little wine.

IMMORTAL, that which will last to all eternity, as having in it no principle of alteration or corruption.

IMMUNITY, a privilege or exemption from some office, duty, or imposition, as an exemption from tolls, &c.

Immunity is more particularly understood of the liberties granted to cities and communities.

IMMUTABILITY, the condition of a thing that cannot change. Immutability is one of the divine attributes. See GOD.

IMOLA, a town of Italy, in the territory of the church, and in Romagna, with a bishop's see. It is a very handsome populous place; and is seated on the river Santerno, in E. Long. 11. 43. N. Lat. 44. 28.

IMPALE, in heraldry, is to conjoin two coats of arms pale-wise. Women impale their coats of arms with those of their husbands. See HERALDRY.

To impale cities, camps, fortifications, &c. is to inclose them with palisadoes.

To IMPALE, or *Empale*, signifies also to put to death by spitting on a stake fixed upright.

IMPALPABLE, that whose parts are so extremely minute, that they cannot be distinguished by the senses, particularly by that of feeling.

IMPANATION, a term used by divines to signify the opinion of the Lutherans with regard to the eucharist, who believe that the species of bread and wine remain together with the body of our Saviour after consecration.

IMPANELLING, in law, signifies the writing down or entering into a parchment, list, or schedule, the names of a jury summoned by the sheriff to appear for such public services as justices are employed in.

IMPARLANCE, in law, a petition in court for a day to consider or advise what answer the defendant shall make to the plaintiff's action; and is the continuance of the cause till another day, or a longer time given by the court.

IMPASSIBLE, that which is exempt from suffering; or which cannot undergo pain, or alteration. The Stoics place the soul of their wise man in an impassible, imperturbable state. See APATHY.

IMPASTATION, the mixtion of various materials of different colours and consistencies, baked or bound

patiens together with some cement, and hardened either by the air or by fire.

**IMPATIENS**, TOUCH-ME-NOT, and *Balsamine*: A genus of the monogamia order, belonging to the syn-genesia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 24th order, *Corydalis*. The calyx is diphyllous; the corolla pentapetalous, and irregular, with an hooded nectarium; the capsule superior and quinquevalved

*Species*. 1. The *noli-me-tangere*, or common yellow balsamine, is a native of Britain, but is cultivated in many gardens for curiosity. It hath a fibrous root, an upright, jointed, succulent, stalk, about 18 inches high, with alternate oval leaves; and, from the axillas of the stalks, long, slender, branching footstalks, each sustaining many yellow flowers; succeeded by taper capsules, that burst open and dart forth their seeds with great velocity, whence its name. 2. The balsamina, or balsam, is a native of India. It hath a fibrous root, an upright, thick, succulent stalk, branching all around a foot and an half or two feet high; with long, spear shaped, fawed leaves, the upper ones alternate; and from the joints of the stalk and branches clusters of short foot-stalks, each sustaining one large irregular flower, of different colours in the varieties; flowering from June or July till September.

*Culture*. The first species is very hardy, and will grow freely from the seeds in any common border; but the second requires artificial warmth. The seeds will indeed grow in the full ground, but rarely before the month of May; and more freely then, if covered with a hand-glass, &c. But the plants raised by artificial heat will flower five or six weeks sooner than those raised in the natural ground. The seeds ought therefore always to be sowed on a hot-bed in March or April, and the plants continued therein till June; and if the frames be deep, they will then be drawn up to the length of two or three feet; after which they may be planted in pots, which must likewise be continued in the hot bed till the plants have taken fresh root.

**IMPEACHMENT**, an accusation and prosecution for treason and other crimes and misdemeanors. Any member of the lower house of parliament may impeach any one belonging either to that body or to the house of lords. The method of proceeding is to exhibit articles on the behalf of the commons, by whom managers are appointed to make good their charge. These articles are carried to the lords, by whom every person impeached by the commons is always tried; and if they find him guilty, no pardon under the great seal can be pleaded to such an impeachment. 12 Will. III. cap. ii.

**IMPECCABILES**, in church history, a name given to those heretics who boasted that they were impeccable, and that there was no need of repentance: such were the Gnostics, Priscillianists, &c.

**IMPECCABILITY**, the state of a person who cannot sin: or a grace, privilege, or principle, which puts him out of a possibility of sinning.

The schoolmen distinguish several kinds and degrees of impeccability: that of God belongs to him by nature: that of Jesus Christ considered as man, belongs to him by the hypostatical union: that of the blessed is a consequence of their condition: that of men is the effect of a confirmation in grace, and is rather

called *impeccance* than *impeccability*; accordingly divines distinguish between these two: this distinction is found necessary in the disputes against the Pelagians, in order to explain certain terms in the Greek and Latin fathers, which without this distinction are easily confounded.

**IMPEDIMENTS**, in law, are such hindrances as put a stop or stay to a person's seeking for his right by a due course of law. Persons under impediments are those under age or coverture, *non compos mentis*, in prison, beyond sea, &c. who, by a saving in our laws, have time to claim and prosecute their rights, after the impediments are removed, in case of fines levied, &c.

**IMPENETRABILITY**, in philosophy, that property of body, whereby it cannot be pierced by another: thus, a body which so fills a space as to exclude all others, is said to be impenetrable.

**IMPERATIVE**, one of the moods of a verb, used when we would command, intrcat, or advise: thus, *go read, take pity, be advised*, are imperatives in our language. But in the learned languages, this mood has a peculiar termination to distinguish it from others, as *i*, or *io*, "go;" *lege*, or *legito*, "read," &c. and not only so, but the termination varies, according as you address one or more persons, as *audi* and *audite*; *αυτις*, *αυτις*, *αυτις*, &c.

**IMPERATOR**, in Roman antiquity, a title of honour conferred on victorious generals by their armies, and afterwards confirmed by the senate.

*Imperator* was also the title adopted by the Roman emperors.

**IMPERATORIA**, MASTERWORT: A genus of the digynia order, belonging to the pentandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 45th order, *Umbellate*. The fruit is roundish, compressed in the middle, gibbous, and surrounded with a border; the petals are inflexo-emarginated. There is but one species, *viz.* the ostruthium, a native of the Austrian and Styrian Alps, and other mountainous places of Italy. Mr Lightfoot informs us, that he has found it in several places on the banks of the Clyde in Scotland; but whether indigenous or not, is uncertain. The root is as thick as a man's thumb, running obliquely in the ground; it is fleshy, aromatic, and has a strong acrid taste, biting the tongue like pellitory of Spain: the leaves arise immediately from the root; they have long foot-stalks, dividing into three very short ones at the top, each sustaining a trilobate leaf, indented on the border. The footstalks are deeply channelled, and, when broken, emit a rank odour. The flower stalks rise about two feet high, dividing into two or three branches, each being terminated by a pretty large umbel of white flowers whose petals are split; these are succeeded by oval compressed seeds, somewhat like those of dill, but larger.—The plant is cultivated in gardens for the sake of its roots, which are used in medicine. It may be propagated either by seeds, or by parting the roots in autumn. They thrive best in a shady situation.—The root has a flavour similar to that of angelica, and is esteemed a good sudorific. There are instances of its having cured the ague when the bark had failed. It should be dug up in winter, and a strong infusion made in wine.

**IMPERFECT**, something that is defective, or that

Impedi-  
ments  
||  
Imperfect.



*Imperfect* wants some of the properties found in other beings of the same kind.

*Implication.*

*IMPERFECT Tense*, in grammar, a tense that denotes some preterite case, or denotes the thing to be at that time present, and not quite finished; as *scribebam*, "I was writing." See GRAMMAR.

*IMPERIAL*, something belonging to an emperor, or empire. See EMPEROR and EMPIRE.—Thus we say, his *imperial* majesty, the *imperial* crown, *imperial* arms, &c.

*IMPERIAL CROWN*. See HERALDRY, p. 462.

*IMPERIAL Chamber*, is a sovereign court, established for the affairs of the immediate states of the empire. See CHAMBER, and GERMANY.

*IMPERIAL Cities*, in Germany, are those which own no other head but the emperor.

These are a kind of little commonwealths; the chief magistrate whereof does homage to the emperor, but in other respects, and in the administration of justice, is sovereign.

Imperial cities have a right of coining money, and of keeping forces and fortified places. Their deputies assist at the imperial diets, where they are divided into two branches, that of the Rhine and that of Suabia. There were formerly 22 in the former and 37 in the latter; but there are now only 48 in all.

*IMPERIAL Diet*, is an assembly or convention of all the states of the empire. See DIET and GERMANY.

*IMPERIALI* (John Baptist), a celebrated physician of Vicenza, where he was born in 1568. He composed several esteemed works both in prose and verse, written in good Latin; and died in 1623.

*IMPERSONAL VERB*, in grammar, a verb to which the nominative of any certain person cannot be prefixed; or, as others define it, a verb destitute of the two first and primary persons, as *decet*, *oportet*, &c. The impersonal verbs of the active voice end in *t*, and those of the passive in *tur*; they are conjugated thro' the third person singular of almost all the tenses and moods: they want the imperative, instead of which we use the present of the subjunctive; as *paniteat*, *pugnetur*, &c. nor, but a few excepted, are they to be met with in the supines, participles, or gerunds.

*IMPERVIOUS*, a thing not to be pervaded or passed through, either by reason of the closeness of its pores, or the particular configuration of its parts.

*IMPETIGO*, in *Medicine*, an extreme roughness and foulness of the skin, attended with an itching and plentiful scurf.

The *impetigo* is a species of dry pruriginous itch, wherein scales or scurf succeed apace; arising from saline corrosive humours thrown out upon the exterior parts of the body, by which means the internal parts are usually relieved.

*IMPETRATION*, the act of obtaining any thing by request or prayer.

*IMPETRATION* was more particularly used in our statutes for the pre-obtaining of benefices and church-offices in England from the court of Rome, which did belong to the disposal of the king and other lay patrons of the realm; the penalty whereof is the same with that of provisors, 25 E. III.

*IMPETUS*, in mechanics, the force with which one body strikes or impels another.

*IMPLICATION*, in law, is where something is

implied that is not expressed by the parties themselves in their deeds, contracts, or agreements.

To *IMPLY*, or *CARRY*, in *Music*. These we have used as synonymous terms in that article. They are intended to signify those sounds which ought to be the proper concomitants of any note, whether by its own nature, or by its position in artificial harmony. Thus every note, considered as an independent sound, may be said to *carry* or *imply* its natural harmonics, that is to say, its octave, its twelfth, and its seventeenth; or, when reduced, its eighth, its fifth, and its third. But the same sound, when considered as constituting any part of harmony, is subjected to other laws and different limitations. It can then only be said to *carry* or *imply* such simple sounds, or complications of sound, as the preceding and subsequent chords admit or require. For these the laws of melody and harmony must be consulted. See MELODY and HARMONY.

*IMPORTATION*, in commerce, the bringing merchandise into a kingdom from foreign countries; in contradistinction to exportation. See EXPORTATION.

For the principal laws relating to importation, see *Custom-house LAWS*.

*IMPOSITION* of hands, an ecclesiastical action by which a bishop lays his hand on the head of a person, in ordination, confirmation, or in uttering a blessing. This practice is also frequently observed by the dissenters at the ordination of their ministers, when all the ministers present place their hands on the head of him whom they are ordaining, while one of them prays for a blessing on him and his future labours. This some of them retain as an ancient practice, justified by the example of the apostles, when no extraordinary gifts are conveyed. However, they are not agreed as to the propriety of this ceremony; nor do they consider it as an essential part of ordination.

Imposition of hands was a Jewish ceremony, introduced not by any divine authority, but by custom; it being the practice among those people whenever they prayed to God for any person to lay their hands on his head.

Our Saviour observed the same custom, both when he conferred his blessing on children and when he cured the sick; adding prayer to the ceremony. The apostles likewise laid hands on those upon whom they bestowed the Holy Ghost.—The priests observed the same custom when any one was received into their body.—And the apostles themselves underwent the imposition of hands afresh every time they entered upon any new design. In the ancient church imposition of hands was even practised on persons when they married, which custom the Abyssinians still observe.

*IMPOSSIBLE*, that which is not possible, or which cannot be done or effected. A proposition is said to be impossible, when it contains two ideas which mutually destroy each other, and which can neither be conceived nor united together. Thus it is impossible that a circle should be a square; because we conceive clearly that squareness and roundness destroy each other by the contrariety of their figure.

There are two kinds of impossibilities, *physical* and *moral*.

Physical

Physical impossibility is that which is contrary to the law of nature.

A thing is morally impossible, when of its own nature it is possible, but yet is attended with such difficulties, as that, all things considered, it appears impossible. Thus it is morally impossible that all men should be virtuous; or that a man should throw the same number with three dice a hundred times successively.

A thing which is impossible in law, is the same with a thing impossible in nature: and if any thing in a bond or deed be impossible to be done, such deed, &c. is void. 21 Car. I.

IMPOST, in law, signifies in general a tribute or custom, but is more particularly applied to signify that tax which the crown receives for merchandises imported into any port or haven.

IMPOSTHUME, or abscess, a collection of matter or pus in any part of the body, either owing to an obstruction of the fluids in that part which makes them change into such matter, or to a translation of it from some other part where its was generated. See SURGERY.

IMPOSTOR, in a general sense, denotes a person who cheats by a fictitious character.

Religious IMPOSTORS, are such as falsely pretend to an extraordinary commission from heaven; and who terrify and abuse the people with false denunciations of judgments. These are punishable in the temporal courts with fine, imprisonment, and infamous corporal punishment.

IMPOTENCE, or IMPOTENCY, in general, denotes want of strength, power, or means, to perform any thing.

Divines and philosophers distinguish two sorts of impotency; natural and moral. The first is a want of some physical principle, necessary to an action; or where a being is absolutely defective, or not free and at liberty to act: The second only imports a great difficulty; as a strong habit to the contrary, a violent passion, or the like.

IMPOTENCY is a term more particularly used for a natural inability to coition. Impotence with respect to men is the same as sterility in women; that is, an inability of propagating the species. There are many causes of impotence; as, a natural defect in the organs of generation, which seldom admits of a cure: accidents or diseases; and in such cases the impotence may or may not be remedied, according as these are curable or otherwise.—The most common causes are, early and immoderate venery, or the venereal disease. We have instances, however, of unfitness for generation in men by an impediment to the ejection of the semen in coition, from a wrong direction which the orifice at the *verumontanum* got, whereby the seed was thrown up into the bladder. M. Petit cured one patient under such a difficulty of emission, by making an incision like to that commonly made in the great operation for the stone.

On this subject we have some curious and original observations by the late Mr John Hunter in his *Treatise on the Venereal Disease*\*. He considers impotency as depending upon two causes. One he refers to the mind; the other to the organs.

1. *As to impotency depending upon the mind*, he observes, Impotency. that as the "parts of generation are not necessary for the existence or support of the individual, but have a reference to something else in which the mind has a principal concern; so a complete action in those parts cannot take place without a perfect harmony of body and of mind: that is, there must be both a power of body and disposition of mind; for the mind is subject to a thousand caprices, which affect the actions of these parts.

"Copulation is an act of the body, the spring of which is in the mind; but it is not volition: and according to the state of the mind, so is the act performed. To perform this act well, the body should be in health, and the mind should be perfectly confident of the powers of the body: the mind should be in a state entirely disengaged from every thing else: it should have no difficulties, no fears, no apprehensions, not even an anxiety to perform the act well; for even this anxiety is a state of mind different from what should prevail; there should not be even a fear that the mind itself may find a difficulty at the time the act should be performed. Perhaps no function of the machine depends so much upon the state of the mind as this.

"The will and reasoning faculty have nothing to do with this power; they are only employed in the act, so far as voluntary parts are made use of: and if they ever interfere, which they sometimes do, it often produces another state of mind which destroys that which is proper for the performance of the act; it produces a desire, a wish, a hope, which are all only diffidence and uncertainty, and create in the mind the idea of a possibility of the want of success, which destroys the proper state of mind or necessary confidence.

"There is perhaps no act in which a man feels himself more interested, or is more anxious to perform well; his pride being engaged in some degree, which if within certain bounds would produce a degree of perfection in an act depending upon the will, or an act in voluntary parts; but when it produces a state of mind contrary to that state on which the perfection of the act depends, a failure must be the consequence.

"The body is not only rendered incapable of performing this act by the mind being under the above influence, but also by the mind being, tho' perfectly confident of its power, yet conscious of an impropriety in performing it; this, in many cases, produces a state of mind which shall take away all power. The state of a man's mind respecting his sister takes away all power. A conscientious man has been known to lose his powers on finding the woman he was going to be connected with unexpectedly a virgin.

"Shedding tears arises entirely from the state of the mind, although not so much a compound action as the act in question; for none are so weak in body that they cannot shed tears: it is not so much a compound action of the mind and strength of body joined, as the other act is; yet if we are afraid of shedding tears, or are desirous of doing it, and that anxiety is kept up through the whole of an affecting scene, we certainly shall not shed tears, or at least not so freely as would have happened from our natural feelings.

"From this account of the necessity of having the



**Impotency.** mind independent respecting the act, we must see that it may very often happen that the state of mind will be such as not to allow the animal to exert its natural powers; and every failure increases the evil. We must also see from this state of the case, that this act must be often interrupted; and the true cause of this interruption not being known, it will be laid to the charge of the body or want of powers. As these cases do not arise from real inability, they are to be carefully distinguished from such as do; and perhaps the only way to distinguish them is, to examine into the state of mind respecting this act. So trifling often is the circumstance which shall produce this inability depending on the mind, that the very desire to please shall have that effect, as in making the woman the sole object to be gratified.

“Cases of this kind we see every day; one of which I shall relate as an illustration of this subject, and also of the method of cure.—A gentleman told me, that he had lost his virility. After above an hour’s investigation of the case, I made out the following facts: that he had at unnecessary times strong erections, which showed that he had naturally this power; that the erections were accompanied with desire, which are all the natural powers wanted; but that there was still a defect somewhere, which I supposed to be from the mind. I inquired if all women were alike to him? his answer was, No; some women he could have connection with as well as ever. This brought the defect, whatever it was, into a smaller compass: and it appeared there was but one woman that produced this inability, and that it arose from a desire to perform the act with this woman well; which desire produced in the mind a doubt or fear of the want of success, which was the cause of the inability of performing the act. As this arose entirely from the state of the mind produced by a particular circumstance, the mind was to be applied to for the cure; and I told him that he might be cured, if he could perfectly rely on his own power of self-denial. When I explained what I meant, he told me that he could depend upon every act of his will or resolution. I then told him, that, if he had a perfect confidence in himself in that respect, he was to go to bed to this woman, but first promise to himself that he would not have any connection with her for six nights, let his inclinations and powers be what they would; which he engaged to do, and also to let me know the result. About a fortnight after, he told me, that this resolution had produced such a total alteration in the state of his mind, that the power soon took place; for instead of going to bed with the fear of inability, he went with fears that he should be possessed with too much desire, too much power, so as to become uneasy to him: which really happened; for he would have been happy to have shortened the time; and when he had once broke the spell, the mind and powers went on together, and his mind never returned to its former state.”

2. *Of impotency from a want of proper correspondence between the actions of the different organs.* Our author, in a former part of his Treatise, when considering the diseases of the urethra and bladder, had remarked, that every organ in an animal body, without exception, was made up of different parts, whose functions or actions were totally different from one another, al-

though all tending to produce one ultimate effect. In Impotency all such organs when perfect (he observes), there is a succession of motions, one naturally arising out of the other, which in the end produces the ultimate effect; and an irregularity alone in these actions will constitute disease, at least will produce very disagreeable effects, and often totally frustrate the intention of the organ. This principle Mr Hunter, on the present occasion, applies to the “actions of the testicles and penis: for we find that an irregularity in the actions of these parts sometimes happen in men, producing impotency; and something singular probably may be one cause of barrenness in women.

“In men, the parts subservient to generation may be divided into two; the essential, and the accessory. The testicles are the essential; the penis, &c. the accessory. As this division arises from their uses or actions in health, which exactly correspond with one another, a want of exactness in the correspondence or susceptibility of those actions may also be divided into two: where the actions are reversed, the accessory taking place without the first or essential, as in erections of the penis, where neither the mind nor the testicles are stimulated to action; and the second is where the testicles performs the action of secretion too readily for the penis, which has not a corresponding erection. The first is called *priapism*; and the second is what ought to be called *seminal weakness*.

“The mind has considerable effect on the correspondence of the actions of these two parts: but it would appear in many instances, that erections of the penis depend more on the state of the mind than the secretion of the semen does; for many have the secretion, but not the erection; but in such, the want of erection appears to be owing to the mind only.

“Priapism often arises spontaneously; and often from visible irritation of the penis, as in the venereal gonorrhoea, especially when violent. The sensation of such erections is rather uneasy than pleasant; nor is the sensation of the glans at the time similar to that arising from the erections of desire, but more like to the sensation of the parts immediately after coition. Such as arise spontaneously are of more serious consequence than those from inflammation, as they proceed probably from causes not curable in themselves or by any known methods. The priapism arising from inflammation of the parts, as in a gonorrhoea, is attended with nearly the same symptoms; but generally the sensation is that of pain, proceeding from the inflammation of the parts. It may be observed, that what is said of priapism is only applicable to it when a disease in itself, and not when a symptom of other diseases, which is frequently the case.

“The common practice in the cure of this complaint is to order all the nervous and strengthening medicines; such as bark, valerian, musk, camphor, and also the cold bath. I have seen good effects from the cold bath; but sometimes it does not agree with the constitution, in which case I have found the warm bath of service. Opium appears to be a specific in many cases; from which circumstance I should be apt, upon the whole, to try a soothing plan.

“Seminal weakness, or a secretion and emission of the semen without erections, is the reverse of a priapism, and is by much the worst disease of the two.

There

ncy. There is great variety in the degrees of this disease, there being all the gradations from the exact correspondence of the actions of all the parts to the testicles acting alone; in every case of the disease, there is too quick a secretion and evacuation of the semen. Like to the priapism, it does not arise from desires and abilities; although when mild it is attended with both, but not in a due proportion; a very slight desire often producing the full effect. The secretion of the semen shall be so quick, that simple thought, or even toying, shall make it flow.

"Dreams have produced this evacuation repeatedly in the same night; and even when the dreams have been so slight, that there has been no consciousness of them when the sleep has been broken by the act of emission. I have known cases where the testicles have been so ready to secrete, that the least friction on the glans has produced an emission: I have known the simple action of walking or riding produce this effect, and that repeatedly, in a very short space of time.

"A young man, about four or five and twenty years of age, not so much given to venery as most young men, had these last mentioned complaints upon him. Three or four times in the night he would emit; and if he walked fast, or rode on horseback, the same thing would happen. He could scarcely have connection with a woman before he emitted, and in the emission there was hardly any spasm. He tried every supposed strengthening medicine, as also the cold bath and sea-bathing, but with no effect. By taking 20 drops of laudanum on going to bed, he prevented the night emissions; and by taking the same quantity in the morning, he could walk or ride without the before mentioned inconvenience. I directed this practice to be continued for some time, although the disease did not return, that the parts might be accustomed to this healthy state of action; and I have reason to believe the gentleman is now well. It was found necessary, as the constitution became more habituated to the opiate, to increase the dose of it.

"The spasms, upon the evacuation of the semen in such cases, are extremely slight, and a repetition of them soon takes place; the first emission not preventing a second; the constitution being all the time but little affected (A). When the testicles act alone, without the accessory parts taking up the necessary and natural consequent action, it is still a more melancholy disease; for the secretion arises from no visible or sensible cause, and does not give any visible or sensible effect, but runs off similar to involuntary stools or urine. It has been observed that the semen is more fluid than natural in some of these cases.

"There is great variety in the diseased actions of these parts; of which the following case may be considered as an example. A gentleman has had a stricture in the urethra for many years, for which he has frequently used a bougie, but of late has neglected it. He has had no connection with women for a considerable time, being afraid of the consequences. He has

often in his sleep involuntary emissions, which generally awake him at the paroxysm; but what surprises him most is, that often he has such without any semen passing forwards through the penis, which makes him think that at those times it goes backwards into the bladder. This is not always the case, for at other times the semen passes forwards. At the time the semen seems to pass into the bladder, he has the erection, the dream; and is awaked with the same mode of action, the same sensation, and the same pleasure, as when it passes through the urethra, whether dreaming or waking. My opinion is, that the same irritation takes place in the bulb of the urethra without the semen, that takes place there when the semen enters, in consequence of all the natural preparatory steps, whereby the very same actions are excited as if it came into the passage: from which one would suppose, that either semen is not secreted; or if it be, that a retrograde motion takes place in the actions of the acceleratores urinæ. But if the first be the case, then we may suppose, that in the natural state the actions of those muscles do not arise simply from the stimulus of the semen in the part, but from their action being a termination of a preceding one making part of a series of actions. Thus they may depend upon the friction, or the imagination of a friction, on the penis; the testicles not doing their part, and the spasm in such cases arising from the friction and not from the secretion. In many of those cases of irregularity, when the erection is not strong, it shall go off without the emission; and at other times an emission shall happen almost without an erection; but these arise not from debility, but affections of the mind.

"In many of the preceding cases, washing the penis, scrotum, and perinæum, with cold water, is often of service; and to render it colder than we find it in some seasons of the year, common salt may be added to it, and the parts washed when the salt is almost dissolved."

IMPOTENCY is a canonical disability, to avoid marriage in the spiritual court. The marriage is not void *ab initio*, but voidable only by sentence of separation during the life of the parties.

IMPRECATION, (derived from *in*, and *precor*, "I pray;") a curse or wish that some evil may befall any one.

The ancients had their goddesses called *Imprecations*, in Latin *Diræ*, i. e. *Deorum ira*, who were supposed to be the executioners of evil consciences. They were called *Diræ* in heaven, *Furies* on earth, and *Erumenides* in hell. The Romans owned but three of these *Imprecations*, and the Greeks only two. They invoked them with prayers and pieces of verses to destroy their enemies.

IMPREGNATION, the getting a female with child. See CONCEPTION.

The term *impregnation* is also used, in pharmacy, for communicating the virtues of one medicine to another, whether by mixture, coction, digestion, &c.

IM-

Impotency  
||  
Impregnation.

(A) "It is to be considered, that the constitution is commonly affected by the spasms only, and in proportion to their violence, independent of the secretion and evacuation of the semen. But in some cases even the erection going off without the spasms on the emission, shall produce the same debility as if they had taken place."



Impressing  
||  
Imprisonment.

**IMPRESSING SEAMEN.** The power of impressing sea-faring men for the sea-service by the king's commission, has been a matter of some dispute, and submitted to with great reluctance; though it hath very clearly and learnedly been shown by Sir Michael Foster, that the practice of impressing, and granting powers to the admiralty for that purpose, is of very ancient date, and hath been uniformly continued by a regular series of precedents to the present time: whence he concludes it to be part of the common law. The difficulty arises from hence, that no statute has expressly declared this power to be in the crown, though many of them very strongly imply it. The statute 2 Ric. II. c. 4. speaks of mariners being arrested and retained for the king's service, as of a thing well known, and practised without dispute; and provides a remedy against their running away. By a later statute, if any waterman, who uses the river Thames, shall hide himself during the execution of any commission of pressing for the king's service, he is liable to heavy penalties. By another (5 Eliz. c. 5.) no fisherman shall be taken by the queen's commission to serve as a mariner; but the commission shall be first brought to two justices of the peace, inhabiting near the sea-coast where the mariners are to be taken, to the intent that the justices may choose out and return such a number of able-bodied men, as in the commission are contained, to serve her majesty. And by others, especially protections are allowed to seamen in particular circumstances, to prevent them from being impressed. Ferry-men are also said to be privileged from being impressed, at common law. All which do most evidently imply a power of impressing to reside somewhere; and if any where, it must, from the spirit of our constitution, as well as from the frequent mention of the king's commission, reside in the crown alone.—After all, however, this method of manning the navy is to be considered as only defensible from public necessity, to which all private considerations must give way.

The following persons are exempted from being impressed: Apprentices for three years; the master, mate, and carpenter, and one man for every 100 tons, of vessels employed in the coal trade; all under 18 years of age, and above 55; foreigners in merchant-ships and privateers; landmen betaking themselves to sea for two years; seamen in the Greenland fishery, and harpooners, employed, during the interval of the fishing season, in the coal-trade, and giving security to go to the fishing next season.

**IMPRESSION** is applied to the species of objects which are supposed to make some mark or impression on the senses, the mind, and the memory. The Peripatetics assert, that bodies emit species resembling them, which are conveyed to the common *sensorium*, and they are rendered intelligible by the active intellect; and, when thus spiritualized, are called *expressions*, or *express species*, as being expressed from the others.

**IMPRESSION** also denotes the *edition* of a book, regarding the mechanical part only; whereas *edition*, besides this, takes in the care of the editor, who corrected or augmented the copy, adding notes, &c. to render the work more useful.

**IMPRISONMENT**, the state of a person restrained of his liberty, and detained under the custody of another.

No person is to be imprisoned but as the law directs, either by the command or order of a court of record, or by lawful warrant; or the king's process, on which one may be lawfully detained. And at common law, a person could not be imprisoned unless he were guilty of some force and violence, for which his body was subject to imprisonment, as one of the highest executions. Where the law gives power to imprison, in such case it is justifiable, provided he that does it in pursuance of a statute exactly pursues the statute in the manner of doing it; for otherwise it will be deemed false imprisonment, and of consequence it is unjustifiable. Every warrant of commitment for imprisoning a person, ought to run, "till delivered by due course of law," and not "until farther order;" which has been held ill: and thus it also is, where one is imprisoned on a warrant not mentioning any cause for which he is committed. See **ARREST** and **COMMITMENT**.

**False IMPRISONMENT.** Every confinement of the person is an imprisonment, whether it be in a common prison, or in a private house, or in the stocks, or even by forcibly detaining one in the public streets. Unlawful or *false imprisonment*, consists in such confinement or detention without sufficient authority: which authority may arise either from some process from the courts of justice; or from some warrant from a legal power to commit, under his hand and seal, and expressing the cause of such commitment; or from some other special cause warranted, for the necessity of the thing, either by common law or act of parliament; such as the arresting of a felon by a private person without warrant, the impressing of mariners for the public service, or the apprehending of waggoners for misbehaviour in the public highways. False imprisonment also may arise by executing a lawful warrant or process at an unlawful time, as on a Sunday; or in a place privileged from arrests, as in the verge of the king's court. This is the injury. The remedy is of two sorts; the one *removing* the injury, the other *making satisfaction* for it.

The means of *removing* the actual injury of false imprisonment are four-fold. 1. By writ of **MAINPRIZE**. 2. By writ *De ODIO et Atia*. 3. By writ *De HOMINE REPLEGIANDO*. 4. By writ of **HABEAS CORPUS**. See those articles.

The *satisfactory* remedy for this injury of false imprisonment, is by an action of trespass *vi et armis*, usually called an *action of false imprisonment*; which is generally, and almost unavoidably, accompanied with a charge of assault and battery also: and therein the party shall recover damages for the injuries he has received; and also the defendant is, as for all other injuries committed with force, or *vi et armis*, liable to pay a fine to the king for the violation of the public peace.

**IMPROMPTU**, or **INPROMPTU**, a Latin word frequently used among the French, and sometimes in English, to signify a piece made off-hand, or *extempore*, without any previous meditation, by mere force and vivacity of imagination.

**IMPROBATION**, in Scots law, the name of any action brought for setting any deed or writing aside upon the head of forgery.

**IMPROPRIATION**, in ecclesiastical law. See **APPROPRIATION**.

**IMPURITY**, in the law of Moses, is any legal defilement. Of these there were several sorts. Some were voluntary, as the touching a dead body, or any animal that died of itself, or any creature that was esteemed unclean; or the touching things holy, by one who was not clean, or was not a priest; the touching one who had a leprosy, one who had a gonorrhoea, or who was polluted by a dead carcase, &c. Sometimes these impurities were involuntary; as when any one inadvertently touched bones, or a sepulchre, or any thing polluted; or fell into such diseases as pollute, as the leprosy, &c.

The beds, clothes, and moveables, which had touched any thing unclean, contracted also a kind of impurity, and in some cases communicated it to others.

These legal pollutions were generally removed by bathing, and lasted no longer than the evening. The person polluted plunged over head in the water, and either had his clothes on when he did so, or washed himself and his clothes separately. Other pollutions continued seven days, as that which was contracted by touching a dead body. That of women in their monthly courses lasted till this was over with them. Other impurities lasted 40 or 50 days; as that of women who were lately delivered, who were unclean 40 days after the birth of a boy, and 50 after the birth of a girl. Others again lasted till the person was cured.

Many of these pollutions were expiated by sacrifices; and others by a certain water or lye made with the ashes of a red heifer, sacrificed on the great day of expiation. When the leper was cured, he went to the temple, and offered a sacrifice of two birds, one of which was killed and the other set at liberty. He who had touched a dead body, or had been present at a funeral, was to be purified with the water of expiation, and this upon pain of death. The woman who had been delivered, offered a turtle and a lamb for her expiation; or if she was poor, two turtles or two young pigeons.

These impurities, which the law of Moses has expressed with the greatest accuracy and care, were only figures of other more important impurities, such as the sins and iniquities committed against God, or faults committed against our neighbour. The saints and prophets of the Old Testament were sensible of this; and our Saviour, in the gospel, has strongly inculcated, that they are not outward and corporeal pollutions which render us unacceptable to God, but such inward pollutions as infect the soul, and are violations of justice, truth, and charity.

**IMPUTATION**, in general, the charging some thing to the account of one which belonged to another: thus, the assertors of original sin maintain, that Adam's sin is imputed to all his posterity.

In the same sense, the righteousness and merits of Christ are imputed to true believers.

**INACCESSIBLE**, something that cannot be come at, or approached, by reason of intervening obstacles, as a river, rock, &c. It is chiefly used in speaking of heights and distances. See **GEOMETRY**.

**INACHUS**, founder of the kingdom of Argos, 1856 B. C. See **ARGOS**.

**INALIENABLE**, that which cannot be legally alienated or made over to another: thus the dominions of the king, the revenues of the church, the estates of

a minor, &c. are inalienable, otherwise than with a reserve of the right of redemption.

**INANIMATE**, a body that has either lost its soul, or that is not of a nature capable of having any.

**INANITION**, among physicians, denotes the state of the stomach when empty, in opposition to repletion.

**INANITY**, the school term for emptiness or absolute vacuity, and implies the absence of all body and matter whatsoever, so that nothing remains but mere space.

**INARCHING**, in gardening, is a method of grafting, commonly called *grafting by approach*; and is used when the stock intended to graft on, and the tree from which the graft is to be taken, stand so near, or can be brought so near, that they may be joined together. The branch to be inarched is to be fitted to that part of the stock where it is to be joined; the rind and wood are to be pared away on one side for the length of three inches, and the stock or branch where the graft is to be united must be served in the same manner, so that the two may join equally and the sap meet. A little tongue is then to be cut upwards in the graft, and a notch made in the stock to admit it; so that when they are joined, the tongue will prevent their slipping, and the graft will more closely unite to the stock. Having thus brought them exactly together, they must be tied with some bafs, or worsted, or other soft tying; and then the place must be covered with some grafting clay, to prevent the air from drying the wound, and the wet from rotting the stock. A stake must be fixed in the ground, to which both the stock and the graft must be tied to prevent the winds from displacing them. When they have remained in this state for four months, they will be sufficiently united, and the graft may then be cut off from the mother-tree, observing to slope it close to the stock; and at this time there should be fresh clay laid all round the part. This operation should be performed in April or May, that the graft may be perfectly united to the stock before the ensuing winter.

Inarching is chiefly practised upon oranges, myrtles, jessamines, walnuts, firs, and some other trees which do not succeed well in the common way of grafting. But it is a wrong practice when orange-trees are designed to grow large, for these are seldom long-lived after the operation.

**INAUGURATION**, the coronation of an emperor or king, or the consecration of a prelate: so called from the ceremonies used by the Romans, when they were received into the college of augurs.

**INCA**, or **YNCA**, a name given by the natives of Peru to their kings and the princes of the blood. Pedro de Cieca, in his Chronicles of Peru, gives the origin of the incas; and says, that that country was, for a long time, the theatre of all manner of crimes, of war, dissention, and the most dreadful disorders, till at last two brothers appeared, one of whom was called *Mangocapa*; of this person the Peruvians relate many wonderful stories. He built the city of Cusco, made laws, established order and harmony by his wise regulations; and he and his descendants took the name of *inca*, which signifies king or great lord. These incas became so powerful, that they rendered themselves masters of all the country from Pafo to Chili, and from

the

Inanimate

||  
Inca,

||  
Inalienable.



**Incameration** || **Incendiary.** the river Maule on the south to the river Augaimgago on the north; these two rivers forming the bounds of their empire, which extended above thirteen hundred leagues in length. This they enjoyed till the divisions between Inca Guascar and Atabalipa; which the Spaniards laying hold of, made themselves masters of the country, and destroyed the empire of the incas. See PERU.

**INCAMERATION**, a term used in the chancery of Rome, for the uniting of lands, revenues, or other rights, to the pope's domain.

**INCANTATION**, denotes certain ceremonies, accompanied with a formula of words, and supposed to be capable of raising devils, spirits, &c. See CHARM, &c.

**INCAPACITY**, in the canon-law, is of two kinds: 1. The want of a dispensation for age in a minor, for legitimation in a ballard, and the like: this renders the provision of a benefice void in its original. 2. Crimes and heinous offences, which annul provisions at first valid.

**INCARNATION**, in theology, signifies the act whereby the Son of God assumed the human nature; or the mystery by which Jesus Christ, the eternal word, was made man, in order to accomplish the work of our salvation. The era used among Christians, whence they number their years, is the time of the incarnation, that is, of Christ's conception in the virgin's womb.

This era was first established by Dionysius Exiguus, about the beginning of the sixth century, till which time the era of Dioclesian had been in use.

Some time after this, it was considered, that the years of a man's life were not numbered from the time of his conception, but from that of his birth: which occasioned them to postpone the beginning of this era for the space of one year, retaining the cycle of Dionysius entire in every thing else.

At Rome they reckon their years from the incarnation or birth of Christ, that is, from the 25th of December, which custom has obtained from the year 1431. In France, and several other countries, they also reckon from the incarnation: but then they differ from each other in the day of the incarnation, fixing it, after the primitive manner, not to the day of the birth, but conception of our Saviour. Though the Florentines retain the day of the birth, and begin their year from Christmas.

**INCARNATION** (formed from *in*, and *caro* "flesh"), in surgery, signifies the healing and filling up of ulcers and wounds with new flesh. See SURGERY.

**INCARNATIVES**, in surgery, medicines which assist nature in filling up wounds or ulcers with flesh; or rather remove the obstructions thereto.

**INCENDIARY**, in law, is applied to one who is guilty of maliciously setting fire to another's dwelling-house, and all outhouses that are parcel thereof, though not contiguous to it or under the same roof, as barns and stables. A bare intent or attempt to do this, by actually setting fire to a house, unless it absolutely burns, does not fall within the description of *incendii et combustii*. But the burning and consuming of any part is sufficient; though the fire be afterwards extinguished. It must also be a malicious burning;

N<sup>o</sup> 165.

otherwise it is only a trespass. This offence is called *arson* in our law.

Among the ancients, criminals of this kind were to be burnt. *Qui aedes, acervumque frumenti juxta domum positum sciens, prudensque dolo malo combusserit, vitius igni necatur.*

The punishment of *arson* was death by our ancient Saxon laws and by the Gothic constitutions: and in the reign of Edward I. incendiaries were burnt to death. The stat. 8 Hen. VI. c. 6. made the wilful burning of houses, under special circumstances, high treason; but it was reduced to felony by the general acts of Edward VI. and Queen Mary. This offence was denied the benefit of clergy by 21 Hen. VIII. c. 1. which statute was repealed by 1 Edw. VI. c. 12; and arson was held to be ousted of clergy, with respect to the principal, by inference from the stat. 4 and 5 P. and M. c. 4. which expressly denied it to the accessory; though now it is expressly denied to the principal also, by 9 Geo. I. c. 22.

**INCENSE**, or **FRANKINCENSE**, in the materia medica, &c. a dry resinous substance, known among authors by the names **THUS** and **OLIBANUM**.

Incense is a rich perfume, with which the Pagans, and the Roman-Catholics still, perfume their temples, altars, &c.—The word comes from the Latin *incensum*, q. d. *burnt*; as taking the effect for the thing itself.

The burning of incense made part of the daily service of the ancient Jewish church. The priests drew lots to know who should offer it: the destined person took a large silver dish, in with was a censer full of incense; and being accompanied by another priest carrying some live coals from the altar, went into the temple. There, in order to give notice to the people, they struck upon an instrument of brass placed between the temple and the altar; and being returned to the altar, he who brought the fire left it there, and went away. Then the offerer of incense having said a prayer or two, waited the signal, which was the burning of the holocaust; immediately upon which he set fire to the incense, the whole multitude continuing all the time in prayer. The quantity of incense offered each day was half a pound in the morning and as much at night.

One reason of this continual burning of incense might be, that the multitude of victims that were continually offered up, would have made the temple smell like a slaughter-house, and consequently have inspired the comers rather with disgust and aversion, than awe and reverence, had it not been overpowered by the agreeable fragrance of those perfumes.

**INCEPTIVE**, a word used by Dr Wallis to express such moments, or first principles, which, though of no magnitude themselves, are yet capable of producing such as are. Thus a point has no magnitude itself, but is inceptive of a line which it produces by its motion. So a line, though it have no breadth, is yet inceptive of breadth; that is, it is capable, by its motion, of producing a surface which has breadth, &c.

**INCEST**, the crime of venereal commerce between persons who are related in a degree wherein marriage is prohibited by the law of the country.

Some are of opinion, that marriage ought to be permitted between kinsfolks, to the end that the af-

fection,

fection so necessary in marriage might be heightened by this double tie: yet the rules of the church have formerly extended this prohibition even to the seventh degree; but time has now brought it down to the third or fourth degree.

Most nations look on incest with horror, Persia and Egypt alone excepted. In the history of the ancient kings of those countries we meet with instances of the brother's marrying the sister; the reason was, because they thought it too mean to join in alliance with their own subjects, and still more so to have married into any foreign family.

*INCEST Spiritual*, a crime committed in like manner between persons who have a spiritual alliance by means of baptism or confirmation.

Spiritual incest is also understood of a vicar, or other beneficiary, who enjoys both the mother and daughter; that is, holds two benefices, the one whereof depends upon the collation of the other.

Such a spiritual incest renders both the one and the other of these benefices vacant.

INCH, a well-known measure of length; being the twelfth part of a foot, and equal to three barley-corns in length.

*INCH of Candle*, (sale by). See CANDLE.

INCH (contracted from the Gaelic *innis* "an island"), a word prefixed to the names of different places in Scotland and Ireland.

*INCH-Colum* or *Columba*, the isle of Columba, an island situated on the frith of Forth in Scotland, and famous for its monastery. See FORTH.

This monastery was founded about 1123, by Alexander I. on the following occasion. In passing the frith of Forth he was overtaken with a violent storm, which drove him to this island, where he met with the most hospitable reception from a poor hermit, then residing here in the chapel of St Columba, who, for the three days that the king continued there tempest-bound, entertained him with the milk of his cow, and a few shell fish. His majesty, from the sense of the danger he had escaped, and in gratitude to the saint to whom he attributed his safety, vowed some token of respect; and accordingly founded here a monastery of Augustines, and dedicated it to St Columba. Allan de Mortimer, lord of Aberdour, who attended Edward III. in his Scotch expedition, bestowed half of those lands on the monks of this island, for the privilege of a family burial-place in their church.—The buildings made in consequence of the piety of Alexander were very considerable. There are still to be seen a large square tower belonging to the church, the ruins of the church, and of several other buildings. The wealth of this place in the time of Edward III. proved so strong a temptation to his fleet, then lying in the Forth, as to suppress all the horror of sacrilege and respect to the sanctity of the inhabitants. The English landed, and spared not even the furniture more immediately consecrated to divine worship. But due vengeance overtook them; for in a storm which instantly followed, many of them perished; those who escaped, struck with the justice of the judgment, vowed to make ample recompence to the injured saint. The tempest ceased; and they made the promised atonement.—The Danish monument, figured by Sir Robert Sibbald, lies on the south east side of the building, on a rising ground. It is of a rigid

form, and the surface ornamented with scale-like figures. At each end is the representation of a human head.

*INCH-Keith*, a small island situated in the same frith, midway between the port of Leith and Kinghorn on the opposite shore. See FORTH.

This island is said to derive its name from the gallant Keith who so greatly signalized himself by his valour in 1010, in the battle of Barry, in Angus, against the Danes; after which he received in reward the barony of Keith, in Lothian, and this little isle. In 1549 the English fleet, sent by Edward VI. to assist the lords of the congregation against the queen-dowager, landed, and began to fortify this island, of the importance of which they grew sensible after their neglect of securing the port of Leith, so lately in their power. They left here five companies to cover the workmen under the command of Cotterel; but their operations were soon interrupted by M. Desse, general of the French auxiliaries, who took the place, after a gallant defence on the part of the English. The Scots kept possession for some years; but at last the fortifications were destroyed by act of parliament, to prevent it from being of any use to the former. The French gave it the name of *L'isle des chevaux*, from its property of soon fattening horses.—In 1497, by order of council, all venereal patients in the neighbourhood of the capital were transported there, *ne quid detrimenti respublica caperet*.

*INCH Garvie*, a small island, also lying in the frith of Forth. See FORTH.

INCHANTMENT. See WITCHCRAFT.

INCHOATIVE, a term signifying the beginning of a thing or action; the same with what is otherwise called *inceptive*.

*INCHOATIVE verbs*, denote, according to Priscian and other grammarians, verbs that are characterized by the termination *scio* or *scor*, added to their primitives: as *auge-scio* from *augeo*, *cale-scio* from *caleo*, *dulce-scio* from *dulcis*, *ira-scior* from *ira*, &c.

INCIDENCE, denotes the direction in which one body strikes on another. See OPTICS and MECHANICS.

*Angle of INCIDENCE*. See ANGLE.

INCIDENT, in a general sense, denotes an event, or a particular circumstance of some event.

INCIDENT, in law, is a thing appertaining to, or following another, that is more worthy or principal. A court-baron is inseparably incident to a manor; and a court of pie powders to a fair.

*INCIDENT diligence*, in Scots law, a warrant granted by a lord ordinary in the court of session, for citing witnesses for proving any point, or for production of any writing necessary for preparing the cause for a final determination, or before it goes to a general proof.

INCIDENT, in a poem, is an episode, or particular action, joined to the principal action, or depending on it.

A good comedy is to be full of agreeable incidents, which divert the spectators, and form the intrigue. The poet ought always to make choice of such incidents as are susceptible of ornament suitable to the nature of his poem. The variety of incidents well conducted makes the beauty of an heroic poem, which ought always to take in a certain number of incidents

Inch  
Incident.



Incineration  
||  
Incontinence.

to suspend the catastrophe, that would otherwise break out too soon.

**INCINERATION**, (derived from *in*, and *cinis*, "ashes,") in Chemistry, the reduction of vegetables into ashes, by burning them gently.

**INCISIVE**, an appellation given to whatever cuts or divides: thus, the foreteeth are called *dentes incisivi*, or cutters; and medicines of an attenuating nature, incidents, or incisive medicines.

**INCLE**, a kind of tape made of linen yarn.

**INCLINATION**, is a word frequently used by mathematicians, and signifies the mutual approach, tendency, or leaning of two lines or two planes towards each other, so as to make an angle.

**INCLINATION** in a moral sense. See **APPETITE**.

**INCLINED PLANE**, in mechanics, one that makes an oblique angle with the horizon. See **MECHANICS**.

**INCOGNITO**, or **INCOG**, is applied to a person who is in any place where he would not be known: but it is more particularly applied to princes, or great men, who enter towns, or walk the streets, without their ordinary train or the usual marks of their distinction and quality.

**INCOMBUSTIBLE CLOTH**. See **ASBESTOS**. On this Cronstedt observes, that the natural store of the asbesti is in proportion to their economical use, both being very inconsiderable. "It is an old tradition (says he), that in former ages they made clothes of the fibrous asbesti, which is said to be composed by the word *byssus*; but it is not very probable, since if one may conclude from some trifles now made of it, as bags, ribbons, and other things, such a dress could neither have an agreeable appearance, nor be of any conveniency or advantage. It is more probable that the Scythians dressed their dead bodies, which were to be burned, in a cloth manufactured of this stone; and this perhaps has occasioned the above fable." M. Magellan confirms this opinion of Cronstedt's, and informs us that some of the Romans also inclosed dead bodies in cloth of this kind. In the year 1756 or 1757 he tells us, that he saw a large piece of asbestos cloth found in a stone tomb, with the ashes of a Roman, as appeared by the epitaph. It was kept, with the tomb also, if our author remembers rightly, in the right-hand wing of the Vatican library at Rome. The under-librarian, in order to show that it was incombustible, lighted a candle, and let some drops of wax fall on the cloth, which he set on fire with a candle in his presence without any detriment to the cloth. Its texture was coarse, but much softer than he could have expected.

**INCOMBUSTIBLE**, something that cannot be burnt or consumed by fire. See **ASBESTOS**.

**INCOMMENSURABLE**, a term in geometry, used where two lines, when compared to each other, have no common measure, how small soever, that will exactly measure them both. And in general, two quantities are said to be incommensurable, when no third quantity can be found that is an aliquot part of both.

**INCOMMENSURABLE Numbers**, are such as have no common divisor that will divide them both equally.

**INCOMPATIBLE**, that which cannot subsist with another without destroying it: thus cold and heat are incompatible in the same subject, the strongest overcoming and expelling the weakest.

**INCONTINENCE**, inordinacy of the sexual ap-

petite; lust. It is the opposite of chastity. See **CHASTITY** and **CONTINENCE**.

**INCONTINENCE**, in the eye of law, is of divers kinds; as in cases of bigamy, rapes, sodomy, or buggery, getting bastards; all which are punished by statute. See 25 Hen. VIII. cap. 6. 18 Eliz. cap. 7. 1 Jac. I. cap. 11. Incontinency of priests is punishable by the ordinary, by imprisonment, &c. 1 Hen. VII. cap. 4.

**INCONTINENCE**, in medicine, signifies an inability in any of the organs to retain what should not be discharged without the concurrence of the will. But incontinence is most frequently used with regard to an involuntary discharge of urine otherwise called *diabetes*. See **MEDICINE-Index**.

**INCORPORATION**, in pharmacy, is much the same as impaction, being a reduction of dry substances to the consistence of a paste, by the admixture of some fluid: thus pills, boles, troches, and plasters, are made by incorporation. Another incorporation is when things of different consistencies are by digestion reduced to one common consistence.

**INCORPORATION** or *Body-Corporate*. See **CORPORATION**.

**INCORPOREAL**, spiritual; a thing, or substance, which has no body. Thus the soul of man is incorporeal, and may subsist independent of the body. See **METAPHYSICS**.

**INCORRUPTIBLE**, that which cannot be corrupted. Thus spiritual substances, as angels, human souls, &c. and thus also glass, gold, mercury, &c. may be called *incorruptible*.

**INCORRUPTIBLES**, **INCORRUPTIBLES**, the name of a sect which sprang out of the Eutychemians.— Their distinguishing tenet was, that the body of Jesus Christ was incorruptible; by which they meant, that after and from the time wherein he was formed in the womb of his holy mother, he was not susceptible of any change or alteration; not even of any natural and innocent passions, as of hunger, thirst, &c. so that he eat without any occasion, before his death, as well as after his resurrection. And hence it was that they took their name.

**INCRASSATING**, in pharmacy, &c. the rendering of fluids thicker by the mixture of other substances less fluid, or by the evaporation of the thinner parts.

**INCUBATION**, the action of a hen, or other fowl, brooding on her eggs. See **HATCHING**.

**INCUBUS**, **NIGHT-MARE**, a disease consisting in an oppression of the breast, so very violent, that the patient cannot speak or even breathe. The word is derived from the Latin *incubare*, to "lie down" on any thing and press it: the Greeks call it *επιπληξ* q. d. *saltator*, "leaper," or one that rusheth on a person.

In this disease the senses are not quite lost, but drowned and astonished, as is the understanding and imagination; so that the patient seems to think some huge weight thrown on him, ready to strangle him. Children are very liable to this distemper; so are fat people, and men of much study and application of mind; by reason the stomach in all these finds some difficulty in digestion.

**INCUMBENT**, a clerk or minister who is resident on his benefice; he is called *incumbent*, because he does,

Incon-  
tence  
||  
Incumb-

oration or at least ought to, bend his whole study to discharge the cure of his church.

**INCURVATION** of the RAYS of LIGHT, their bending out of a rectilinear straight course, occasioned by refraction. See OPTICS.

**INCUS**, in anatomy, a bone of the internal ear, somewhat resembling one of the anterior dentes molares. See ANATOMY, n<sup>o</sup> 141.

**INDEFEASIBLE**, a term in law for what cannot be defeated or made void; as an indefeasible estate of inheritance, &c.

*INDEFEASIBLE Right to the Throne.* See HEREDITARY Right.

**INDEFINITE**, that which has no certain bounds, or to which the human mind cannot affix any.

**INDEFINITE**, in grammar, is understood of nouns, pronouns, verbs, participles, articles, &c. which are left in an uncertain indeterminate sense, and not fixed to any particular time, thing, or other circumstance.

**INDELIBLE**, something that cannot be cancelled or effaced.

**INDEMNITY**, in law, the saving harmless; or a writing to secure one from all damage and danger that may ensue from any act.

**INDENTED**, in heraldry, is when the outline of an ordinary is notched like the teeth of a saw.

**INDENTURE**, in Law, a writing which comprises some contract between two at least; being indented at top, answerable to another part which has the same contents. See DEED.

**INDEPENDENTS**, a sect of Protestants so called from their maintaining that each congregation of Christians, which meets in one house for publick worship, is a complete church, has sufficient power to act and perform every thing relating to religious government within itself, and is in no respect subject or accountable to other churches.

The Independents, like every other Christian sect, derive their own origin from the practice of the apostles in planting the first churches; but they were unknown in modern times till they arose in England during the reign of Elizabeth. The hierarchy established by that princess in the churches of her dominions, the vestments worn by the clergy in the celebration of divine worship, the book of common prayer, and above all the sign of the cross used in the administration of baptism, were very offensive to many of her subjects, who during the persecutions of the former reign had taken refuge among the Protestants of Germany and Geneva. Those men thought that the church of England resembled, in too many particulars, the antichristian church of Rome; and they called perpetually for a more thorough reformation and a purer worship. From this circumstance they were stigmatized by their adversaries with the general name of *Puritans*, as the followers of Novatian (A) had been in

the ancient church. Elizabeth was not disposed to comply with their demands; and it is difficult to say what might have been the issue of the contest, had the Puritans been united among themselves in sentiments, views, and measures. But the case was quite otherwise. That large body, composed of persons of different ranks, characters, opinions, and intentions, and unanimous in nothing but in their antipathy to the forms of doctrine and discipline that were established by law, was all of a sudden divided into a variety of sects. Of these the most famous was that which was formed about the year 1581 by *Robert Brown*, a man insinuating in his manners, but unsteady and inconsistent in his views and notions of men and things. See BROWN.

This innovator differed not in point of doctrine either from the church of England or from the rest of the Puritans; but he had formed notions then new and singular, concerning the nature of the church and the rules of ecclesiastical government. He was for dividing the whole body of the faithful into separate societies or congregations; and maintained, that such a number of persons as could be contained in an ordinary place of worship ought to be considered as a church, and enjoy all the rights and privileges that are competent to an ecclesiastical community. These small societies he pronounced *independent, jure divino*, and entirely exempt from the jurisdiction of the bishops, in whose hands the court had placed the reins of spiritual government; and also from that of presbyteries and synods, which the Puritans regarded as the supreme visible sources of ecclesiastical authority. He also maintained, that the power of governing each congregation resided in the people; and that each member had an equal share in this government, and an equal right to order matters for the good of the whole society. Hence all points both of doctrine and discipline were submitted to the discussion of the whole congregation; and whatever was supported by a majority of voices passed into a law. It was the congregation also that elected certain of the brethren to the office of pastors, to perform the duty of public instruction, and the several branches of divine worship; reserving however to themselves the power of dismissing these ministers, and reducing them to the condition of private members, whenever they should think such a change conducive to the spiritual advantage of the community. It is likewise to be observed, that the right of the pastors to preach was by no means of an exclusive nature, or peculiar to them alone; since any member that thought proper to exhort or instruct the brethren, was abundantly indulged in the liberty of *propheying* to the whole assembly. Accordingly, when the ordinary teacher or pastor had finished his discourse, all the other brethren were permitted to communicate in public their sentiments and illustrations upon any useful or edifying subject.

(A) The followers of Novatian were called *Puritans*, because they would not communicate with the Catholic church, under pretence that her communion was polluted by admitting those to the sacred mysteries who through infirmity had sacrificed to idols in times of persecution. These unhappy men were not received by the church till after a long course of penance. The Novatians would not receive them at all, however long their penance, or however sincere their sorrow, for their sin. In other respects, the ancient Puritans were, like the English, orthodox in the faith, and of irreproachable morals.



Independents.

The zeal with which BROWN and his associates maintained and propagated these notions was in a high degree intemperate and extravagant. He affirmed, that all communion was to be broken off with those religious societies that were founded upon a different plan from his; and treated, more especially the church of England, as a spurious church, whose ministers were unlawfully ordained, whose discipline was popish and antichristian, and whose sacraments and institutions were destitute of all efficacy and virtue. The sect of this hot-headed innovator, not being able to endure the severe treatment which their own violence had brought upon them from an administration that was not distinguished by its mildness and indulgence, retired into the Netherlands, and founded churches at Middlebourg in Zealand, and at Amsterdam and Leyden in the province of Holland; but their establishments were neither solid nor lasting. Their founder returned into England; and having renounced his principles of separation, took orders in the established church, and obtained a benefice. The Puritan exiles, whom he thus abandoned, disagreed among themselves, were split into parties, and their affairs declined from day to day. This engaged the wiser part of them to mitigate the severity of their founder's plan, and to soften the rigour of his uncharitable decisions.

3  
And pro  
gref.

The person who had the chief merit of bringing about this reformation was one of their pastors called *John Robinson*, a man who had much of the solemn piety of the times, and no inconsiderable portion of learning. This well-meaning reformer, perceiving the defects that reigned in the discipline of Brown, and in the spirit and temper of his followers, employed his zeal and diligence in correcting them, and in new-modelling the society in such a manner as to render it less odious to its adversaries, and less liable to the just censure of those true Christians, who look upon charity as the end of the commandments. Hitherto the sect had been called *Brownists*; but Robinson having, in his Apology, affirmed, *Cæcum quemlibet particularem esse totam, integram, et perfectam ecclesiam ex suis partibus constantem immediate et INDEPENDENTEM (quoad alias ecclesias) sub ipso Christo*,—the sect was henceforth called *Independents*, of which the apologist was considered as the founder.

The Independents were much more commendable than the Brownists. They surpassed them both in the moderation of their sentiments and in the order of their discipline. They did not, like Brown, pour forth bitter and uncharitable invectives against the churches which were governed by rules entirely different from theirs, nor pronounce them on that account unworthy of the Christian name. On the contrary, though they considered their own form of ecclesiastical government as of divine institution, and as originally introduced by the authority of the apostles, nay by the apostles themselves, they had yet candour and charity enough to acknowledge, that true religion and solid piety might flourish in those communities which were under the jurisdiction of bishops or the government of synods and presbyteries. This is put beyond all doubt by Robinson himself, who expresses his own private sentiments and those of his community in the following clear and precise words: "Profitemur coram Deo et

hominibus, adeo nobis convenire cum ecclesiis reformatis Belgicis in re religionis, ut omnibus et singulis earundem ecclesiarum fidei articulis, prout habentur in harmonia confessionum fidei, parati sumus subscribere. Ecclesias reformatas pro veris et genuinis habemus, cum usdem in sacris Dei communionem profitemur, et, quantum in nobis est, colimus." They were also much more attentive than the Brownists, in keeping on foot a regular ministry in their communities: for while the latter allowed promiscuously all ranks and orders of men to teach in public, the Independents had, and still have, a certain number of ministers, chosen respectively by the congregations where they are fixed; nor is any person among them permitted to speak in public, before he has submitted to a proper examination of his capacity and talents, and been approved of by the heads of the congregation.

This religious society still subsists, and has produced divines as eminent for learning, piety, and virtue, as any church in Christendom. It is now distinguished from the other Protestant communities chiefly by the two following circumstances.

1. The Independents reject the use of all creeds and confessions drawn up by fallible men, requiring of their teachers no other test of orthodoxy than a declaration of their belief in the gospel of Jesus, and their adherence to the Scriptures as the sole standard of faith and practice.

2. They attribute no virtue whatever to the rite of ordination upon which some other churches lay so much stress; for the Independents declare, that the qualifications which constitute a regular minister of the New Testament, are, a firm belief in the gospel, a principle of sincere and unaffected piety, a competent stock of knowledge, a capacity for leading devotion and communicating instruction, a serious inclination to engage in the important employment of promoting the everlasting salvation of mankind, and ordinarily an invitation to the pastoral office from some particular society of Christians. Where these things concur, they consider a person as fitted and authorized for the discharge of every duty which belongs to the ministerial function; and they believe that the imposition of the hands of bishops or presbyters would convey to him no powers or prerogatives of which he was not before possessed.

When the reformers separated from the church of Rome, they drew up public confessions of faith or articles of religion, to which they demanded subscription from their respective followers. Their purpose in this was to guard against dangerous heresies, to ascertain the meaning of Scripture language, and, we doubt not, to promote the unity of the spirit in the bond of peace. These were laudable ends; but of the means chosen for attaining them, the late Dr Taylor of Norwich, the glory of the Independent churches, and whose learning would have done honour to any church, expresses his opinion in the following indignant language: "How much soever the Christian world valueth these creeds and confessions, I confess, for my own part, that I have no opinion of them. But we are told that they were generally drawn up by the ablest divines. But what evidence is there of this? are divines in vogue and power commonly the most

knowing

In lepe  
dentIn wh  
they a  
now  
guine  
from c  
ProtesTheir  
nume  
again  
use of  
creeds

knowing and upright? But granting that the reformers were in those days the ablest divines; the ablest divines educated in Popish schools, notwithstanding any pretended learning, might comparatively be very weak and defective in scripture-knowledge, which was a thing in a manner new to them. In times of great ignorance they might be men of eminence; and yet far short of being qualified to draw up and decide the true and precise rules of faith for all Christians. Yea, their very attempting to draw up, decide, and establish, such rules of faith, is an incontestible evidence of their surprizing ignorance and weakness. How could they be able divines, when they imposed upon the consciences of Christians their own decisions concerning gospel-faith and doctrine? Was not this in fact to teach and contrain Christians to depart from the most fundamental principle of their religion, *subjection and allegiance to Christ, the only teacher and lawgiver*? But if they were able men, were they infallible? No: they publicly affirmed their own fallibility; and yet they acted as if they had been infallible, and could not be mistaken in prescribing faith and doctrine.

“But even if they were infallible, who gave them commission to do what the Spirit of God had done already? Could the first reformers hope to deliver the truths of religion more fully and more clearly than the Spirit of God? Had they found out more apt expressions than had occurred to the Holy Spirit? The Son of God ‘spake not of himself; but as the Father said unto him, so he spake’ (John xii. 50). ‘The Spirit of truth spake not of himself; but whatsoever he heard, that he spake’ (John xvi. 13.). ‘The things of God the apostles spake, not in the words which man’s wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth’ (1 Cor. ii. 13.). If the Christian revelation was thus handed down to us from the Fountain of Light with so much care and exactness, both as to matter and words, by the *Son of God*, by the *Spirit*, and by the *apostles*, who were the ancient doctors and bishops? or who were the first reformers? or who were any synods or assemblies of *divines*, that they *dared* to model Christian faith into their own invented forms, and impose it upon the minds of men in their own devised terms and expressions?

“Hath Christ given authority to all his ministers, to the end of the world, to new-mould his doctrines by the rules of human learning, whenever they think fit? or hath he delegated his power to any particular persons? Neither the one nor the other. His doctrines are not of such a ductile nature; but stand fixed, both as to matter and words, in the Scripture. And it is at any man’s *peril*, who pretends to put them, *as they are rules of faith*, into any new dress or shape. I conclude therefore, that the first reformers, and all councils, synods, and assemblies, who have met together to collect, determine, and decide, to prescribe and impose matters pertaining to Christian faith, have acted without any warrant from Christ, and therefore have invaded the prerogative of him who is the sole Prophet and Lawgiver to the church. Peace and unity, I know, is the pretended good design of those creeds and confessions. But as God never sanctified them for those ends, so all the world knows they have produced the contrary effects; discord, division, and the spilling of whole seas of Christian blood, for 1400 years together.”

Such sentiments as these are now maintained by Christians of various denominations; but they were first avowed by the Independents, to whom therefore the merit or demerit of bringing them to light properly belongs. Our readers will think differently of them according to their preconceived opinions; but it is not our province either to confirm or to confute them. They rise almost necessarily out of the independent scheme of congregational churches; and we could not suppress them without deviating from our fixed resolution of doing justice to all religious parties, as well those from whom we differ as those with whom we agree. It ought not, however, to be rashly concluded, that the Independents of the present age, merely because they reject the use of all creeds of human composition, doubt or disbelieve the doctrines deemed orthodox in other churches. Their predecessors in the last century were thought to be more rigid Calvinists than the Presbyterians themselves; as many of those may likewise be, who in the present century admit not the confessions and formulas of the Calvinistic churches. They acknowledge as divine truth every doctrine contained in the Scriptures; but they think that scripture doctrines are most properly expressed in scripture language; and the same spirit of religious liberty, which makes them reject the authority of bishops and synods in matters of discipline, makes them reject the same authority in matters of faith. In either case, to call any man or body of men their masters, would, in their opinion, be a violation of the divine law, since “one is their master, even Christ, and they all are brethren.”

In support of their scheme of congregational churches, they observe, that the word *ἐκκλησία*, which we translate *church*, is always used in Scripture to signify either a *single congregation*, or the *place* where a single congregation meets. Thus that unlawful assembly at Ephesus, brought together against Paul by the craftsmen, is called *ἐκκλησία*, a *church* (Acts xix. 32, 39, 41.) The word, however, is generally applied to a more sacred use; but still it signifies either the *body* assembling, or the *place* in which it assembles. The whole body of the disciples at Corinth is called *the church*, and spoken of as coming together into *one place* (1 Cor. xiv. 23.) The place into which they came together we find likewise called a *church*; “when ye come together in the *church*, — when ye come together into one place” (1 Cor. xi. 18, 20.). Wherever there were more congregations than one, there were likewise more *churches* than one: Thus, “Let your women keep silence in the *churches*, *ἐν ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις* (1 Cor. xi. 18.) The whole nation of Israel is indeed called a *church*, but it was no more than a single congregation; for it had but one place of public worship, *viz.* first the tabernacle, and afterwards the temple. The Catholic church of Christ, his holy nation and kingdom, is likewise a single congregation, having one place of worship, *viz.* *heaven*, where all the members assemble by faith and hold communion; and in which, when they shall all be fully-gathered together, they will in fact be one glorious assembly. We find it called “the general assembly and church of the first-born, whose names are written in heaven.”

Besides these, the Independent can find no other description of a church in the New Testament; not a

Independents.

6  
Not therefore necessarily heterodox.

7  
Their arguments for the independency of congregational churches.

trace



Independents.

trace of a diocese or presbytery consisting of several congregations all subject to one jurisdiction. The number of disciples in Jerusalem was certainly great before they were dispersed by the persecution in which Paul bore so active a part: yet they are never mentioned as forming distinct assemblies, but as *one* assembly meeting with its elders in *one place*; sometimes in the temple, sometimes in Solomon's porch, and sometimes in an upper room. After the dispersion, the disciples who fled from Jerusalem, as they could no longer assemble in one place, are never called a church by themselves, or *one* church, but the *churches* of Judea, Samaria, and Galilee, (Acts ix. 31. Gal i. 22.) Whence the Independent concludes, that in Jerusalem the words *church* and *congregation* were of the same import; and if such was the case there, where the gospel was first preached, he thinks we may reasonably expect to find it so in other places. Thus when Paul on his journey calls the elders of the church of Ephesus to Miletus, he speaks to them as the joint overseers of a single congregation: "Take heed to yourselves, and to all the flock, over which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers" (Acts xx. 28.) Had the church at Ephesus consisted of different congregations united under such a jurisdiction as that of a modern presbytery, it would have been natural to say, "Take heed to yourselves, and to the *flocks* over which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers:" but this is a way of speaking of which the Independent finds not an instance in the whole New Testament. The sacred writers, when speaking of all the Christians in a nation or province, never call them *the church* of such a nation or province, but *the churches* of Galatia (Gal. i. 2.), *the churches* of Macedonia (2 Cor. viii. 1.), *the churches* of Asia (1 Cor. xvi. 10.) On the other hand, when speaking of the disciples in a city or town, who might ordinarily assemble in one place, they uniformly call them *a church*; saying, the church of Antioch, the church at Corinth, the church of Ephesus, and the like.

8  
In each congregation more than one elder or presbyter, whose office is to teach as well as govern.

In each of these churches or congregations there were *elders* or *presbyters* and *deacons*; and in every church there seems to have been more than one elder, in some a great many, who all "laboured in word and doctrine." Thus we read (Acts xiv. 23.) of Paul and Barnabas ordaining *elders* in every church; and (Acts xx. 17.) of a *company* of elders in the church of Ephesus, who were exhorted to "feed the flock, and to take heed to themselves and to all the flock over which the Holy Ghost had made them overseers:" but of such elders as are to be found in modern presbyterian churches, who neither teach nor are apt to teach, the Independent finds no vestige in the Scriptures, nor in the earliest uninspired writers of the Christian church. The

rule or government of this presbytery or eldership in a church is not their own but Christ's. They are not lords over God's heritage, nor can they pretend to more power over the disciples than the apostles had. But when the administration of the apostles in the church of Jerusalem, and other churches where they acted as elders, is inquired into by an Independent, it does not appear to him that they did any thing of common concern to the church, without the consent of the multitude: nay, it seems they thought it necessary to judge and determine in discipline in presence of the whole church (Acts vi. 1—6. xv. 22. 1 Cor. v. 3, 4, 5.) Excommunication and absolution were in the power of the *church* at Corinth, and not of the elders as distinguished from the congregation (1 Cor. v. 2 Cor. ii.)

The apostle indeed speaks of his delivering some unto Satan (1 Tim. i. 20.): but it is by no means clear that he did it by himself, and not after the manner pointed at 1 Cor. v. 4, 5; even as it does not appear, from his saying, in one epistle, that the gift was given unto Timothy by the putting on of *his* hands, that this was not done in the *presbytery* of a church, as in the other epistle we find it actually was. The trying and judging of false apostles was a matter of the first importance: but it was done by the elders with the flock at Ephesus (Rev. ii. 2. Acts xx. 28.); and that whole flock did in the days of Ignatius all partake of the Lord's supper, and pray together in one (a) place. Even the power of binding and loosing, or the power of the *keys*, as it has been called, was by our Saviour conferred not upon a particular order of disciples, but upon *the church*: "If thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of one or two witnesses every word may be established. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the *church*, let him be unto thee as a heathen man and a publican. Verily I say unto you, whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound, &c. (St Mat. xviii. 15, 16, 17, 18.) It is not said, if he shall neglect to hear the one or two, tell it to the *elders* of the church; far less can it be meant that the offended person should tell the cause of his offence to *all* the disciples in a presbytery or diocese consisting of many congregations: but he is required to tell it to that particular *church* or *congregation* to which they both belong; and the sentence of that assembly, pronounced by its elders, is in a very solemn manner declared to be final, from which there lies no appeal to any jurisdiction on earth.

With respect to the *constituting* of elders in any church or congregation, the Independent reasons in the following manner.

(a) The evidence upon which this is said by Mr Glas (for the whole of this reasoning is extracted from his works), is probably the following passage in the epistle to the Ephesians: *Εἰ γὰρ ἓνος καὶ θεοῦ ἐστὶν πρὸς πάντας, &c.* "For if the prayer of one or two be of such force as we are told, how much more prevalent must that be which is made by the bishop and the whole church? He then that does not come together into the *same place* with it, is proud, and hath condemned himself; for it is written, God resisteth the proud. Let us not therefore resist the bishop, that we may be the servants of God." The sentence, as it thus stands by itself, certainly countenances Mr Glas's scheme; but the reader who thinks any regard due to the testimony of Ignatius, will do well to peruse the whole epistle as published by Vossius.

lowing manner: The officers of Christ's appointment are either ordinary and permanent in the church, or they were extraordinary and peculiar to the planting of Christianity. The extraordinary were those who were employed in laying the plan of the gospel churches, and in publishing the New Testament revelation. Such were the apostles, the chosen witnesses of our Saviour's resurrection; such were the prophets inspired by the Holy Ghost for explaining infallibly the Old Testament by the things written in the New; and such were the evangelists, the apostles ministers. These can be succeeded by none in that which was peculiar to them, because their work was completed by themselves. But they are succeeded in all that was not peculiar to them by elders and deacons, the only two ordinary and permanent orders of ministers in the church. We have already seen, that it belongs to the office of the elder to feed the flock of Christ; and the only question to be settled is, how men are ordinarily called to that office? for about the office of the deacon there is little or no dispute. No man now can pretend to be so called of God to the ministry of the word as the apostles and other inspired elders were, whom he chose to be the publishers of his revealed truth, and to whose mission he bore witness in an extraordinary manner. But what the apostles were to those who had the divine oracles from their mouths, that their writings are to us: and therefore as no man can lawfully pretend a call from God to make any addition to those writings, so neither can any man pretend to be lawfully called to the ministry of the word already written but in the manner which that word directs. Now there is nothing of which the New Testament speaks more clearly than of the *characters* of those who should exercise the office of elders in the church, and of the actual exercise of that office. The former are graphically drawn in the epistles to Timothy and Titus; and the latter is minutely described in Paul's discourse to the Ephesian elders, in Peter's exhortation to elders, and our Lord's commission to those ministers, with whom he promised to be always present even unto the end of the world. It is not competent for any man or body of men to add to, or diminish from, the description of a gospel minister given in these places, so as to insist upon the necessity of any qualification which is not there mentioned, or to dispense with any qualification as needless which is there required. Neither has Jesus Christ, the only legislator to the church, given to any ministers or people any power or right whatsoever to call, send, elect, or ordain, to that office any person who is not qualified according to the description given in his law; nor has he given any power or right to reject the least of them who are so qualified, and who desire the office of a bishop or elder. Let a man have hands laid upon him by such as could prove an uninterrupted descent by imposition of hands from the apostles; let him be set apart to that office by a company of ministers themselves, the most conformable to the scripture character, and let him be chosen by the most holy people on earth; yet if he answer not the New Testament description of a minister, he is not called of God to that office, and is no minister of Christ, but is indeed running unsest. No form of ordination can pretend to such a clear foundation in the New Testament as

the description of the persons who should be elders of the church; and the laying on of hands, whether by bishops or presbyters, is of no more importance in the mission of a minister of Christ, than the waving of one's hand in the air or the putting of it into his bosom; for now when the power of miracles has ceased, it is obvious that such a rite, by whomsoever performed, can convey no powers, whether ordinary or extraordinary. Indeed it appears to have been sometimes used even in the apostolic age without any such intention. When Paul and Barnabas were separated to the particular employment of going out to the Gentiles, the prophets and teachers at Antioch "prayed and laid their hands on them." But did this ceremony confer upon the two apostles any new power or authority to act as ministers of Christ? Did the imposition of hands make those shining lights of the gospel one whit better qualified than they were before to convert and baptize the nations, to feed the flock of God, to teach, rebuke, or exhort, with all long suffering and doctrine? It cannot be pretended. Paul and Barnabas had undoubtedly received the Holy Ghost before they came to Antioch; and as they were apostles, they were of course authorized to discharge all the functions of the inferior and ordinary ministers of the gospel. In a word, whoever in his life and conversation is conformable to the character which the inspired writers give of a bishop or elder, and is likewise qualified by his "mightiness in the scripture" to discharge the duties of that office, is fully authorized to administer the sa-

Independents.

And even against the necessity of a popular call.

From this view of the Independent principles, which is faithfully taken from their own writers, it appears, that, according to them, even the election of a congregation confers upon the man whom they may choose for their pastor no new powers, but only creates a new relation between him and a particular flock, giving him an exclusive right, either by himself or in conjunction with other pastors constituted in the same manner, to exercise among them that authority which he derives immediately from Christ, and which in a greater or less degree is possessed by every sincere Christian according to his gifts and abilities. Were the ministers of the gospel constituted in any other way than this; by imposition of hands, for instance, in succession from the apostles; the case of Christians would, in the opinion of the Independents, be extremely hard, and the ways of God scarcely equal. We are strictly commanded not to forsake the assembling of ourselves together, but to continue steadfast in the apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in the breaking of bread, and in prayer: "but can any man (asks one of their advocates) bring himself to believe, that what he is commanded to do in point of gratitude, what is made his own personal act, an act expressive of certain dutiful and pious affections, can possibly be restricted to the intermediate offices or instrumentality of others, who act by powers which he can neither give nor take away?"



Indetermina-  
 ve  
 ||  
 Index.

To suppose a thing necessary to my happiness, which is not in my own power, or wholly depends upon the good pleasure of another, over whom I have no authority, and concerning whose intentions and dispositions I can have no security, is to suppose a constitution the most foolish and ill-natured, utterly inconsistent with our ideas of a wise and good Agent." Such are some of the principal arguments by which the Independents maintain the divine right of congregational churches, and the inefficacy of ministerial ordination to constitute a minister of Christ. We mean not to remark upon them, as the reader will find different constitutions of the church pleaded for under the words PRESBYTERIANS and EPISCOPACY, to which we refer him for farther satisfaction. We shall only observe at present, what it would be affectation to pass unnoticed, that the mode of reasoning adopted by the last quoted advocate for the Independents, if pushed as far as it will go, necessarily leads to consequences which will not readily be admitted by a Christian of any denomination, or indeed by a serious and consistent Theist.

INDETERMINATE, in general, an appellation given to whatever is not certain, fixed, and limited; in which sense it is the same with *indefinite*.

INDEX, in anatomy, denotes the fore-finger. It is thus called from *indico*, *I point* or *direct*; because that finger is generally so used: whence also the extensor indicis is called *indicator*.

INDEX, in arithmetic and algebra, shows to what power any quantity is involved, and is otherwise called its *exponent*. See ALGEBRA, p. 412.

INDEX of a Book, is that part annexed to a book, referring to the particular matters or passages therein contained.

INDEX of a Globe, is a little style fitted on to the northpole, and turning round with it, pointing to certain divisions in the hour-circle. It is sometimes also called *gnomon*. See GLOBE.

Expurgatory INDEX, a catalogue of prohibited books in the church of Rome.

The first catalogues of this kind were made by the inquisitors; and these were afterwards approved of by the council of Trent, after some alteration was made in them by way of retrenchment or addition. Thus an index of heretical books being formed, it was confirmed by a bull of Clement VIII. in 1595, and printed with several introductory rules; by the fourth of which, the use of the scriptures in the vulgar tongue is forbidden to all persons without a particular licence; and by the tenth rule it is ordained, that no book shall be printed at Rome without the approbation of the Pope's vicar, or some person delegated by the Pope; not in any other places, unless allowed by the bishop of the diocese, or some person deputed by him, or by the inquisitor of heretical pravity.

The Trent index being thus published, Philip II. of Spain ordered another to be printed at Antwerp, in 1571, with considerable enlargements. Another index was published in Spain in 1584; a copy of which N<sup>o</sup> 165.

was snatched out of the fire when the English plundered Cadiz. Afterwards there were several expurgatory indexes printed at Rome and Naples, and particularly in Spain.

INDIA. See HINDOSTAN.—By the name of *India* the ancients understood only the western peninsula, on this side the Ganges, and the peninsula beyond it, having little or no knowledge of the countries which lie farther to the eastward; though by the moderns all those vast tracts from the eastern parts of the Persian empire to the islands of Japan, are confounded under the general name of *East Indies*. Even the ancients, though originally they were acquainted only with the western parts of Hindostan, gradually extended the name of *India* over the other countries they discovered to the eastward; so that probably they would have involved all the rest in the same general designation, had they been as well acquainted with them as the moderns are. By whom these countries were originally peopled, is a question which in all probability will never be resolved. Certain it is, that some works in these parts discover marks of astonishing skill and power in the inhabitants, such as the images in the island of Elephanta; the rocking stones of immense weight, yet so nicely balanced that a man can move them with his hand; the observatory at Benares, &c. These stupendous works are by Mr Bryant attributed to the Cushites or Babylonians, the first distinct nation in the world, and who of consequence must for some time have possessed in a manner the sovereignty of the whole earth; and it can by no means appear improbable, that the subjects of Nimrod, the beginning of whose kingdom was in Shinar, might extend themselves eastward, and thus fill the fertile regions of the east with inhabitants, without thinking it worth while for a long time to meddle with the less mild and rich countries to the westward. Thus would be formed that great and for some time insuperable division betwixt the inhabitants of India and other countries; so that the western nations knew not even of the existence of the Indians but by obscure report; while the latter, ignorant of their own origin, invented a thousand idle tales concerning the antiquity of their nation, which some of the moderns have been credulous enough to believe and record as facts.

The first among the western nations who distinguished themselves by their application to navigation and commerce, and who were of consequence likely to discover these distant nations, were the Egyptians and Phenicians. The former, however, soon lost their inclination for naval affairs, and held all sea-faring people in detestation as profane persons; though the extensive conquests of Sesostris, if we can believe them, must have in a great measure supplied this defect. Without regard to the prejudice of his people against maritime affairs, he is said to have fitted out a fleet of 400 sail in the Arabian Gulph or Red Sea, which conquered all the countries lying along the *Erythrean Sea* (A) to India; while the army led by himself marched through Asia, and subdued all the countries to the Ganges;

(A) This must not be confounded with the *Red Sea*, notwithstanding the similarity of names. The *Erythrean sea* was that part of the ocean which is interposed betwixt the straits of Babelmandel and the Malabar coast, now called the *Indian sea* or ocean.

Ganges; after which he crossed that river, and advanced to the eastern ocean.

Great disputes have been carried on with respect to this conqueror. and the famous expedition just now related; but the learned Dr Robertson, in his *Dissertation concerning ancient India*, declares himself in doubt whether any such expedition ever was made, for the following reasons. 1. Few historical facts seem to be better established than that of the aversion the Egyptians entertained to seafaring people and naval affairs; and the Doctor considers it as impossible even for the most powerful monarch to change in a few years a national habit confirmed by time and sanctified by religion. The very magnitude of the armaments is an argument against their existence; for besides the 400 ships of war, he had another fleet in the Mediterranean; and such a mighty navy could not have been constructed in any nation unaccustomed to maritime affairs, in a few years. 2. Herodotus makes no mention of the conquests of India by Sesostris, though he relates his history at some length. Our author is of opinion that the story was fabricated betwixt the time of Herodotus and that of Diodorus Siculus, from whom we have the first account of this expedition. Diodorus himself informs us that he had it from the Egyptian priests; and gives it as his opinion, that "many things they related flowed rather from a desire to promote the honour of their country than from attention to truth:" and he takes notice that both the Egyptian priests and Greek writers differ widely from one another in the accounts which they give of the actions of Sesostris. 3. Though Diodorus declares that he has selected the most probable parts of the Egyptian narrative, yet there are still so many improbabilities, or rather impossibilities, contained in his relation, that we cannot by any means give credit to it. 4. For the reason just mentioned, the judicious geographer Strabo rejected the account altogether, and ranks the exploits of Sesostris in India with the fabulous ones of Bacchus and Hercules.

But whatever may be determined with regard to the Egyptians, it is certain that the Tyrians kept up a constant intercourse with some parts of India by navigating the Arabian Gulf, now the Red Sea. Of this navigation they became masters by taking from the Idumeans some maritime places on the coast of the Red Sea: but as the distance betwixt the nearest place of that Sea and Tyre was still considerable, the land-carriage would have been very tedious and expensive; for which reason it was necessary to become masters of a port on the eastern part of the Mediterranean, nearer to the Red Sea than Tyre, that so the goods might be shipped from thence to Tyre itself. With this view they took possession of Rhinoclura, the nearest port on the Mediterranean to the Arabian Gulf; and to that port all the goods from India were conveyed by a much shorter and less expensive route than over land.—This is the first authentic account of any intercourse betwixt India and the western part of the world; and to this we are without doubt in a great measure to ascribe the vast wealth and power for which the city of Tyre was anciently renowned; for in other respects the whole territory of Phenicia was but of little consequence. Notwithstanding the frequency of these voyages, however, the ancients are able to

give little or no account of them. The most particular description we have of the wealth, power, and commerce of ancient Tyre, is in the prophecies of Ezekiel; so that if the Tyrians themselves kept any journals of their voyages, it is probable that they were entirely lost when the city was destroyed by Alexander the Great.

Though the Jews, under the reign of David and Solomon, carried on an extensive and lucrative commerce, yet our author is of opinion that they did not trade to any part of India. There are only two places mentioned to which their ships sailed, *viz.* Ophir and Tarshish; both of which are now supposed to have been situated on the eastern coast of Africa: the ancient Tarshish, according to Mr Bruce, was the present Mocha; and Ophir the kingdom of Sofala, so remarkable in former times for its mines, that it was called by Oriental writers the *golden Sofala* \*.

Thus the Indians continued for a long time unknown to the western nations, and undisturbed by them; probably in subjection to the mighty empire of Babylon, from which the country was originally peopled, or in alliance with it; and the possession of this vast region will easily account for the immense and otherwise almost incredible wealth and power of the ancient Babylonish monarchs. Soon after the destruction of that monarchy by the Persians, however, we find their monarch Darius Hytaspes undertaking an expedition against the Indians †. His conquests were not extensive, as they did not reach beyond the territory watered by the Indies; nevertheless, such as they were, the acquisition seems to have been very important, as the revenue derived from the conquered territory, according to Herodotus, was near a third of that of the whole Persian empire. According to his account, however, we must form a much more diminutive opinion of the riches of the Persian monarchs than has commonly been done; since Herodotus tells us, that the empire was divided into 20 satrapies or governments; all of which yielded a revenue of 14,560 Euboic talents, amounting in the whole to 2,807,437 l. sterling. The amount of the revenue from the conquered provinces of India therefore must have been considerably short of a million. Very little knowledge of the country was diffused by the expedition of Darius, or the voyage of Scylax whom he employed to explore the coasts: for the Greeks paid no regard to the transactions of those whom they called *Barbarians*; and as for Scylax himself, he told so many incredible stories in the account he gave of his voyage, that he had the misfortune to be disbelieved in almost every thing, whether true or false.

The expedition of Alexander is so fully taken notice of under the article HINDOSTAN, that nothing more remains to be said upon it in this place, than that he went no farther into the country than the present territory of the Panjab, all of which he did not traverse. Its south-west boundary is formed by a river anciently called the *Hyfudrus*, now the *Setlege*. The breadth of this district from Ludhana on the Setlege, to Attock on the Indus, is computed to be 259 geographical miles in a straight line; and Alexander's march, computed in the same manner, did not exceed 200; nevertheless, by the spreading of his numerous army over the country, and the exact measurement and delineation

India.

6  
The Jews did not visit India.

\* See Ophir and Tarshish.

7  
Conquests of the Persians in India  
† See *Hindostan*, n<sup>o</sup> 2.

8  
Of Alexander the Great.



India.

tion of all his movements by men of science whom he employed, a very extensive knowledge of the western part of India was obtained. It is, however, surprising, that having marched through so many countries in the neighbourhood of India, where the people must have been well acquainted with the nature of the climate, the Macedonian conqueror did not receive any information concerning the difficulties he would meet with from the rains which fell periodically at a certain season of the year. It was the extreme distress occasioned by them which made his soldiers finally resolve to proceed no farther; and no wonder indeed that they did adopt this resolution, since Diodorus informs us, that it had rained incessantly for 70 days before their departure. These rains, however, according to the testimony both of ancient and modern writers, fall only in the mountainous parts, little or none being ever seen in the plains. Aristobulus informs us, that in the country through which Alexander marched, though heavy rains fell among the mountains, not a shower was seen in the plains below. The district is now seldom visited by Europeans; but major Rennel was informed by a person of credit, who had resided in the Panjab, that during great part of the S. W. monsoon, or at least in the months July, August, and part of September, which is the rainy season in most other parts of India, very little rain falls in the Delta of the Indies, except very near the sea, though the atmosphere is generally clouded, and very few showers fall throughout the whole season. Captain Hamilton relates, that when he visited Tatta, no rain had fallen there for three years before. We may have some idea of what the Macedonians suffered by what happened afterwards to Nadir Shah, who, though possessed of vast wealth and power, as well as great experience in military affairs, yet lost a great part of his army in crossing the mountains and rivers of the Panjab, and in battles with the savage inhabitants who inhabit the countries betwixt the Oxus and the frontiers of Persia. He marched through the same countries, and nearly in the same direction, that Alexander did.

By his voyage down the river Indus, Alexander contributed much more to enlarge our geographical knowledge of India than by all his marches and conquests by land. According to Major Rennel, the space of country through which he sailed on the Indus, from the Hyphasis to the ocean, was not less than 1000 miles; and as, during the whole of that navigation, he obliged the nations on both sides the river to submit to him, we may be very certain that the country on each side was explored to some distance. An exact account not only of his military operations, but of every thing worthy of notice relating to the countries through which he passed, was preserved in the journals of his three officers, Lagus, Nearchus, and Aristobulus; and these journals, Arrian informs us, he followed in the composition of his history. From these authors we learn, that in the time of Alexander, the western part of that vast tract named *India* was possessed by seven very powerful monarchs. The territory of king Porus, which Alexander first conquered, and then restored to him, is said to have contained no fewer than 2000 towns; and the king of the Prasii had assembled an army of 20,000 cavalry, 2000 armed chariots, and a great number of elephants, to oppose the Macedonian

monarch on the banks of the Ganges. The navigable rivers with which the Panjab country abounds, afforded then, and still continue to afford, an intercourse from one part to another by water: and as at that time these rivers probably had many ships on them for the purposes of commerce, Alexander might easily collect all the number he is said to have had, viz. 2000; since it is reported that Semiramis was opposed by double the number on the Indus when she invaded India. When Mahmud Gazni also invaded this country, a fleet was collected upon the Indus to oppose him, consisting of the same number of vessels. From the Aycen Akbery, also, we learn that the inhabitants of this part of India still continue to carry on all their communication with each other by water; and the inhabitants of the Circar of Tatta alone have 40,000 vessels of various constructions.

Under the article HINDOSTAN we have mentioned Major Rennel's opinion concerning the silence of Alexander's historians about the expedition of Scylax; but Dr Robertson accounts for it in another manner. "It is remarkable (says he), that neither Nearchus, nor Ptolemy, nor Aristobulus, nor even Arrian, once mention the voyage of Scylax. This could not proceed from their being unacquainted with it, for Herodotus was a favourite author in the hands of every Greek who had any pretensions to literature. It was probably occasioned by the reasons they had to distrust the veracity of Scylax, of which I have already taken notice. Accordingly, in a speech which Arrian puts in the mouth of Alexander, he asserts, that, except Bacchus, he was the first who had passed the Indus; which implies that he disbelieved what is related concerning Scylax, and was not acquainted with what Darius Hytaspes is said to have done in order to subject that part of India to the Persian crown. This opinion is confirmed by Megasthenes, who resided a considerable time in India. He asserts, that, except Bacchus and Hercules (to whose fabulous expeditions Strabo is astonished that he should have given any credit), Alexander was the first who had invaded India. Arrian informs us that the Affaceni, and other people who inhabited the country now called *Candabar*, had been tributary first to the Assyrians and then to the Medes and Persians. As all the fertile provinces on the north-west of the Indus were anciently reckoned to be part of India, it is probable that what was levied from them is the sum mentioned in the tribute roll from which Herodotus drew his account of the annual revenue of the Persian empire, and that none of the provinces to the south of the Indus were ever subject to the kings of Persia."—The Doctor differs from Mr Rennel with respect to the surprise which Alexander and his army expressed when they saw the high tides at the mouth of the Indus. This he thinks might very naturally have been the case, notwithstanding what Herodotus had written concerning the flux and reflux observable in the Red Sea. All that has been mentioned by Herodotus concerning this phenomenon is, that "in the Red Sea there is a regular ebb and flow of the tide every day." No wonder therefore that the Macedonians should be surprised and terrified at the very high tides which presented themselves in the Indian ocean, which the few words of Herodotus above mentioned had by no means led them to expect.

9  
State of India in the time of Alexander.

pect. In the like manner the Romans were surpris'd at the tides in the Atlantic, when they had conquered some of the countries bordering upon that ocean. Cæsar describes the astonishment of his soldiers at a spring tide in Britain which greatly damaged his fleet; and indeed, considering the very little rise of the tide in the Mediterranean, to which alone the Greeks and Romans had access, we may reckon the account given us by Arrian highly probable.

The country on each side the Indus was found, in the time of Alexander, to be in no degree inferior in population to the kingdom of Porus already mentioned. The climate, soil, and productions of India, as well as the manners and customs of the inhabitants, are exactly described, and the descriptions found to correspond in a surpris'ing manner with modern accounts. The stated change of seasons, now known by the name of *monsoons*, the periodical rains, the swellings and inundations of the rivers, with the appearance of the country during the time they continue, are particularly described. The descriptions of the inhabitants are equally particular; their living entirely upon vegetable food, their division into tribes or casts, with many of the particularities related under the article Hindoo, are to be met with in the accounts of Alexander's expedition. His military operations, however, extended but a very little way into India properly so called; no farther indeed than the modern province of Lahor, and the countries on the banks of the Indus from Moultan to the sea; though, had he lived to undertake another expedition as he intended, it is very probable that he would have subdued a vastly greater tract of country; nor indeed could any thing probably have set bounds to his conquests but death or revolts in distant provinces of his empire. In order to secure the obedience of those countries he subdued, Alexander found it necessary to build a number of fortified cities; and the farther eastward he extended his conquests, the more necessary did he find this task. Three he built in India itself; two on the banks of the Hydaspes, and a third on the Acesines, both navigable rivers, falling into the Indus after they have united their streams. By means of these cities he intended not only to keep the adjacent countries in awe, but to promote a commercial intercourse betwixt different parts both by land and water. With this view also, on his return to Susa, he survey'd in person the course of the Euphrates and Tigris, causing the cata-racts or dams to be removed which the Persian monarchs had built to obstruct the navigation of these rivers, in conformity to a maxim of their superstition, that it was unlawful to defile any of the elements, which they imagined was done by navigators. After the navigation was opened in this manner, he propos'd that the valuable commodities of India should be imported into the other parts of his dominions by means of the Persian Gulf; while through the Red Sea they were convey'd to Alexandria in Egypt, and thence dispers'd all over Europe.

The death of Alexander having put an end to all his great schemes, the eastern part of his dominions devolv'd first on Pytho the son of Agenor, and afterwards on Seleucus. The latter was very sensible of the advantages to be derived from keeping India in

subjection. With this view he undertook an expedition into that country, partly to establish his authority more perfectly, and partly to defend the Macedonian territories against Sandracottus king of the Prasiæ, who threaten'd to attack them. The particulars of his expedition are very little known; Justin being the only author who mentions them, and his authority is but of little weight, unless corroborated by the testimony of other historians. Plutarch, who tells us that Seleucus carried his arms farther into India than Alexander, is subject to an imputation of the same kind; but Pliny, whose authority is of considerably greater weight, corroborates the testimony of Plutarch in this instance, tho' his words are so obscure, that learned men differ in opinion concerning their meaning. Bayer thinks they imply that Seleucus march'd from the Hyphasis, the boundary of Alexander's conquests, to the Hysudrus, from thence to Palibothra, and then to the mouth of the Ganges; the distances of the principal stations being marked, and amounting in all to 2244 Roman miles. Notwithstanding this authority, however, Dr Robertson thinks it very improbable that the expedition of Seleucus should have continued so long, as in that case "the ancients would have had a more accurate knowledge of that part of the country than they seem ever to have possess'd."

The career of Seleucus in the east was stopp'd by Antigonus, who prepar'd to invade the western part of his dominions. The former was therefore oblig'd to conclude a treaty with Sandracottus, whom he allow'd to remain in quiet possession of his territories: but Dr Robertson is of opinion, that during the lifetime of Seleucus, which continued 42 years after the death of Alexander, no diminution of the Macedonian territories took place. With a view of keeping up a friendly intercourse with the Indian Prince, Seleucus sent Megasthenes, one of Alexander's officers, to Palibothra, capital of the kingdom of the Prasiæ, situated on the banks of the Ganges. This city is by Dr Robertson suppos'd to be the modern Allahabad, seated at the conflux of the Juruna and Ganges, contrary to the opinion of Major Rennel, who supposes it to be Patna.\* As Megasthenes resided in this city for a considerable space of time, he had an opportunity of making many observations on the country of India in general; and these observations he was induc'd afterwards to publish. Unhappily, however, he mingled with his relations the most extravagant fables. To him may be trac'd the ridiculous accounts of men with ears so large that they could wrap themselves up in them; of tribes with one eye, without mouths or noses, &c. whence the extracts from his book given by Arrian, Diodorus, and other ancient writers, can scarcely be credited, unless confirm'd by other evidence.

After the embassy of Megasthenes to Sandracottus, and that of his son Damaichus to Allitrochidas, the successor of Sandracottus, we hear no more of the affairs of India with regard to the Macedonians, until the time of Antiochus the Great, who made a short incursion into India about 197 years after the death of Seleucus. All that we know of this expedition is, that the Syrian monarch, after finishing a war he carried on against the two revolted provinces of Parthia and Bactria, enter'd India, where he oblig'd Sophagænus,

India.  
12  
Expedition  
of Seleucus  
to India.

13  
Conjectures  
concerning  
the situa-  
tion of Pa-  
libothra.

\* See *Hindostan*, n<sup>o</sup> 4.

14  
Expedition  
of Antiochus the  
Great into  
India.



India. } gafenus, king of the country which he invaded, to pay a sum of money, and give him a number of elephants. It is probable that the successors of Seleucus were obliged soon after his death to abandon all their Indian territories.

15 } Account of the Grecian kingdom of Bactria. After the loss of India by the Syrians, an intercourse was kept up for some time betwixt it and the Greek kingdom of Bactria. This last became an independent state about 69 years after the death of Alexander; and, according to the few hints we have concerning it in ancient authors, carried on a great traffic with India. Nay, the Bactrian monarchs are said to have conquered more extensive tracts in that region than Alexander himself had done. Six princes reigned over this new kingdom in succession; some of whom, elated with the conquests they had made and the power they had acquired, assumed the title of *Great King*, by which the Persian monarchs were distinguished in their highest splendor. Strabo informs us, that the Bactrian princes were deprived of their territories by the Scythian Nomades, who came from the country beyond the Iaxartes, and were known by the names of Afii, Pafiani, Tachari, and Scarauli. This is confirmed by the testimony of some Chinese historians quoted by M. de Guignes. According to them, about 126 years before the Christian æra, a powerful horde of Tartars, pushed from their native seats on the confines of China, and obliged to move farther to the west, passed the Iaxartes, and, pouring in upon Bactria like an irresistible torrent, overwhelmed that kingdom, and put an end to the dominion of the Greeks after it had lasted near 130 years.

16 } Intercourse betwixt Egypt and India. From this time to the close of the 15th century, all thoughts of establishing any dominion in India were totally abandoned by the Europeans. The only object now was to promote a commercial intercourse with that country; and Egypt was the medium by which that intercourse was to be promoted. Ptolemy the son of Lagos, and first king of Egypt, first raised the power and splendor of Alexandria, which he knew had been built by Alexander with a view to carry on a trade to India: and in order to make the navigation more secure, he built the celebrated light-house at Pharos; a work so magnificent as to be reckoned one of the wonders of the world. His son Ptolemy Philadelphus prosecuted the same plan very vigorously. In his time the Indian commerce once more began to centre in Tyre; but to remove it effectually from thence, he formed a canal between Arsinoe on the Red Sea, not far from the place where Suez now stands, and the Pelusiæc or eastern branch of the Nile. This canal was 100 cubits broad and 30 deep; so that by means of it the productions of India might have been conveyed to Alexandria entirely by water. We know not whether this work was ever finished, or whether it was found useless on account of the dangerous navigation towards the northern extremity of the Red Sea; but whatever was the cause, it is certain that no use was made of it, and a new city named Berenice, situated almost under the tropic upon the western shore of the Red Sea, became the staple of Indian commerce. From thence the goods were transported by land to Coptos, a city distant only three miles from the Nile, to which it was joined by a navigable canal. Thus, however, there was a very tedious land-carriage of no less than

258 Roman miles through the barren desert of Thebais: but Ptolemy caused diligent search to be made every where for springs, and wherever these were found, he built inns or caravanferas for the accommodation of travellers; and thus the commerce with India was carried on till Egypt became subject to the Romans. The ships during this period set sail from Berenice, and coasting along the Arabian shore to the promontory of Syagrus, now Cape Rafalgate, held their course along the coast of Persia till they arrived at the mouth of the western branch of the river Indus. They either failed up this branch till they came to Pattala, now Tatta, situated at the upper part of the Delta, or continued their course to some other emporium on the western part of the Indian coast. A more convenient course was afterwards found by sailing directly to Zizenis, a place concerning which there is now some dispute. Montesquieu will have it to be the kingdom of Sigertis, on the coast adjacent to the Indus, and which was conquered by the Bactrian monarchs; but Major Rennel is of opinion that it was a port on the Malabar coast. Dr Robertson does not pretend to decide this dispute; but is of opinion, that during the time of the Ptolemies very little progress was made in the discovery of India. He contests the opinion of Major Rennel, that "under the Ptolemies the Egyptians extended their navigation to the extreme point of the Indian continent, and even sailed up the Ganges to Palibothra, now Patna." In this case he thinks that the interior parts of India must have been much better known to the ancients than we have any reason to believe they were. He owns indeed that Strabo mentions the sailing up the Ganges, but then it is only cursorily and in a single sentence; "whereas if such a considerable inland voyage of above 400 miles, through a populous and rich country, had been customary, or even if it had been ever performed by the Roman, Greek, or Egyptian traders, it must have merited a particular description, and must have been mentioned by Pliny and other writers, as there was nothing similar to it in the practice of navigation among the ancients."—The extreme danger of navigating the Red Sea in ancient times (which even in the present improved state of navigation is not entirely got over) seems to have been the principal reason which induced Ptolemy to remove the communication with India from Arsinoe to Berenice, as there were other harbours on the same coast considerably nearer the Nile than it. After the ruin of Coptos by the emperor Dioclesian, the Indian commodities were conveyed from the Red Sea to the Nile from Cossæ, supposed by Dr Robertson to be the *Philæteræ Portus* of Ptolemy, to Cous, the *Vicus Apollinis*, a journey of four days. Hence Cous from a small village became an opulent city; but in process of time, the trade from India removed from Cous to Kene, farther down the river. In modern times such Indian goods as are brought by the Red Sea come from Gidda to Suez, and are carried across the Isthmus on camels, or brought by the caravan returning from the pilgrimage to Mecca.

It was to this monopoly of Indian commerce that Egypt owed its vast wealth and power during the time of its Macedonian monarchs; but it appears surprising that no attempt was made by the Syrian monarchs to rival them in it, especially as the latter were

India. } Why t  
Syrian  
not art  
to riva  
Egypt  
in

in possession of the Persian gulf, from whence they might have imported the Indian commodities by a much shorter navigation than could be done by the Egyptians. For this neglect several reasons are assigned by our learned author. 1. The Egyptians, under their Greek monarchs, applied themselves to maritime affairs; and were in possession of such a powerful fleet as gave them a decided superiority at sea. 2. No intercourse by sea was ever kept up betwixt Persia and India, on account of the aversion which the Persians had to maritime affairs. All the Indian commodities were then conveyed in the most tedious and difficult manner over land, and dispersed throughout the various provinces, partly by means of navigable rivers and partly by means of the Caspian sea. 3. Many of the ancients, by an unaccountable error in geography, imagined the Caspian sea to be a part of the great northern ocean; and thus the kings of Syria might hope to convey the Indian commodities to the European countries without attempting to navigate those seas which the Egyptian monarchs deemed their own property. Seleucus Nicator, the first and greatest of the Syro-Macedonian monarchs, formed a project of joining the Euxine and Caspian seas by a navigable canal, which would have effectually answered the purpose, but was assassinated before he could put it in execution, and none of his successors had abilities to execute such an undertaking. Alexander the Great had given orders, a little before his death, to fit out a squadron on the Caspian sea, in order to discover whether it had any communication with the northern ocean, the Euxine sea, or Indian ocean; but Dr Robertson justly thinks it surprising that such errors concerning this sea should have existed among the ancients, as Herodotus had long before described it properly in the following words: "The Caspian is a sea by itself, unconnected with any other. Its length is as much as a vessel with oars can sail in 15 days; and its greatest breadth as much as it can sail in eight days." Aristotle describes it in like manner, and insists that it ought to be called a great lake, and not a sea.

On the conquest of Egypt by the Romans the Indian commodities continued as usual to be imported to Alexandria in Egypt, and from thence to Rome; but besides this, the most ancient communication betwixt the eastern and western parts of Asia seems never to have been entirely given up. Syria and Palestine are separated from Mesopotamia by a desert; but the passage through it was much facilitated by its affording a station which abounded in water. Hence the possession of this station became an object of such consequence, that Solomon built upon it the city called in Syria *Tadmor*, and in Greek *Palmyra*. Both these names are expressive of its situation in a spot adorned with palm-trees. Though its situation for trade may to us seem very unfavourable (being 60 miles from the Euphrates, by which alone it could receive the Indian commodities, and 203 from the nearest coast of the Mediterranean,) yet the value and small bulk of the goods in question rendered the conveyance of them by a long carriage over land not only practicable but lucrative and advantageous. Hence the inhabitants became opulent and powerful, and long maintained its independence even after the Syrian empire became subject to Rome. After the reduction of Palmyra by the

emperor Aurelian, however, it did not any more recover its splendor; the trade gradually turned into other channels, and the city was reduced to ruins, which still exist, and manifest its former grandeur. See PALMYRA.

The excessive eagerness of the Romans for Asiatic luxuries of all kinds kept up an unceasing intercourse with India during the whole time that the empire continued in its power; and even after the destruction of the western part, it was kept up betwixt Constantinople and those parts of India which had been visited formerly by merchants from the western empire. Long before this period, however, a much better method of sailing to India had been discovered by one Hippalus the commander of an Indian ship, who lived about 80 years after Egypt had been annexed to the Roman empire. This man having observed the periodical shifting of the monsoons, and how steadily they blew from the east or west during some months, ventured to leave the coast, and sail boldly across the Indian ocean from the mouth of the Arabian gulf to Musiris, a port on the Malabar coast; which discovery was reckoned a matter of such importance, that the name of Hippalus was given to the wind by which he performed the voyage. Pliny gives a very particular account of the manner in which the Indian traffic was now carried on, mentioning the particular stages, and the distances between them, which are as follow. From Alexandria to Juliopolis was two miles; and there the cargo destined for India was shipped on the Nile, and carried to Coptos, distant 303 miles, the voyage being usually performed in twelve days. From Coptos they were conveyed by land to Berenice, distant 258 miles, and halting at different stations as occasion required. The journey was finished on the 12th day; but by reason of the heat the caravan travelled only in the night. The ships left Berenice about midsummer, and in 30 days reached Ocellis, now *Gella*, at the mouth of the Arabian gulf, or Cane (now cape *Fartaque*) on the coast of Arabia Felix; from whence they sailed in 40 days to Musiris already mentioned. Their homeward voyage began early in the month of December; when setting sail with a north-east wind, and meeting with a south or south-west one when they entered the Arabian gulf, the voyage was completed in less than a year. With regard to the situation of Musiris, as well as of Barace another Indian port to which the ancients traded, Major Rennel is of opinion, and Dr Robertson agrees with him, that they stood somewhere between Goa and Tellicherry; and that probably the modern Meerzaw or Merjee is the Musiris, and Barcelore the Barace of the ancients.

Ptolemy, who flourished about 200 years after the commencement of the Christian æra, having the advantage of so many previous discoveries, gives a more particular description of India than what is to be met with in any of the ancient writers; notwithstanding which, his accounts are frequently inconsistent not only with modern discoveries, but with those of more ancient geographers than himself. A most capital error in his geography is, that he makes the peninsula of India stretch from the Sinus Barygæzus, or gulf of Cambay, from west to east, instead of extending, according to its real direction, from north to south; and this error must appear the more extraordinary, when we consider that Megasthenes had published a measurement of this peninsula.

India.

19  
New routes  
to India discovered  
by Hippalus.

20  
Ptolemy's  
account of  
India.



India.

peninsula nearly consonant to truth, which had been adopted with some variations by Eratosthenes, Strabo, Diodorus Siculus and Pliny. His information concerning the situation of places, however, was much more accurate. With respect to some districts on the eastern part of the peninsula, as far as the Ganges, he comes nearer the truth than in his descriptions of any of the rest. These are particularly pointed out by M. D'Anville, who has determined the modern names of many of Ptolemy's stations, as Kilkare, Negapatam, the mouth of the river Cauveri, Masulipatam, &c. The river Cauveri is the *Chabaris* of Ptolemy; the kingdom of Arcot, *Arcati Regio*; and probably, says Dr Robertson, the whole coast has received its present name of Coromandel from *Sor Mandulam*, or the kingdom of Soræ, which is situated upon it. Ptolemy had likewise acquired so much knowledge concerning the river Ganges, that he describes six of its mouths though his delineation of that part of India which lies beyond the Ganges is hardly less erroneous than that of the nearer peninsula. M. D'Anville, however, has been at great pains to elucidate these matters, and to illustrate those parts of the writings of Ptolemy which appear to be best founded. According to him, the golden Chersonesus of Ptolemy is the peninsula of Malacca; he supposes the gulf of Siam to be the great bay of Ptolemy; and the Sinæ Metropolis of the same writer he looks upon to be Sin-hoa in the western part of the kingdom of Cochin China, though Ptolemy has erred in its situation no less than 50 degrees of longitude and 20 of latitude. M. Goffelin, however, differs from his countryman M. D'Anville, in a late work entitled "The Geography of the Greeks analysed; or the systems of Eratosthenes, Strabo, and Ptolemy, compared with each other, and with the knowledge which the moderns have acquired." In the opinion of M. Goffelin, the Magnum Promontorium of Ptolemy is not Cape Romania at the southern extremity of the peninsula of Malacca, as M. D'Anville supposes, but the point Bragu, at the mouth of the river Ava. The great bay of Ptolemy he supposes not to be the gulf of Siam, but of Martaban. He endeavours to prove that the position of Cattipnara, as laid down by Ptolemy, corresponds with that of Mergui, a sea-port on the west of Siam; and that *Thina*, or *Sinæ Metropolis*, is not Sin-hoa, but Tana-ferim, a city on the same river with Mergui; and he contends, that the Ibbadii insula of Ptolemy is not Sumatra, as D'Anville would have it, but one of the small isles which lie in a cluster off this coast. M. Goffelin is of opinion that the ancients never sailed through the straits of Malacca, nor had any knowledge of the island of Sumatra, or of the eastern ocean.

The errors of Ptolemy have given occasion to a mistake of more modern date, viz. that the ancients were acquainted with China. This arose from the resemblance betwixt the name of that empire and the *Sinæ* of the ancients. The Aycen Akbery informs us, that *Checu* was an ancient name of Pegu; whence, says Dr Robertson, "as that country borders upon Ava, where M. Goffelin places the great promontory, this near resemblance of names may appear perhaps to confirm his opinion that Sinæ Metropolis was situated on this coast, and not so far east as M. D'Anville has placed it."

Thus we see that the peninsula of Malacca was in all probability the boundary of the ancient discoveries by sea; but by land they had correspondence with countries still farther distant. While the Seleucidæ continued to enjoy the empire of Syria, the trade with India continued to be carried on by land in the way already mentioned. The Romans having extended their dominions as far as the river Euphrates, found this method of conveyance still established, and the trade was by them encouraged and protected. The progress of the caravans being frequently interrupted by the Parthians, particularly when they travelled towards those countries where silk and other of the most valuable manufactures were procured, it thence became an object to the Romans to conciliate the friendship of the sovereigns of those distant countries. That such an attempt was actually made, we know from the Chinese historians, who tell us, that *Antoun*, by whom they mean the Emperor Marcus Antoninus, the king of the people of the western ocean, sent an embassy to Ounti, who reigned in China in the 166th year of the Christian era; but though the fact is mentioned, we are left entirely in the dark as to the issue of the negotiations. It is certain, however, that during the times of the Romans such a trade was carried on; and as we cannot suppose all those who visited that distant region to be entirely destitute of science, we may reasonably enough conclude, that by means of some of these adventurers, Ptolemy was enabled to determine the situation of many places which he has laid down in his geography, and which correspond very nearly with the observations of modern times.

With regard to the Indian islands, considering the little way they extended their navigation, they could not be acquainted with many of them. The principal one was that of Ceylon, called by the ancients *Taprobane*. The name was entirely unknown in Europe before the time of Alexander the Great; but that conqueror, though he did not visit, had some how or other heard of it; with regard to any particulars, however, he seems to have been very slenderly informed; and the accounts of ancient geographers concerning it are confused and contradictory. Strabo says, it is as large as Britain, and situated at the distance of seven days according to some reports, or 20 days sailing according to others, from the southern extremity of the peninsula. Pomponius Mela is uncertain whether to consider Taprobane as an island, or the beginning of another world; but inclines to the latter opinion, as nobody had ever sailed round it. The account of Pliny is still more obscure; and by his description he would make us believe, that it was seated in the southern hemisphere beyond the tropic of Capricorn. Ptolemy places it opposite to Cape Comorin, at no great distance from the continent; but errs greatly with regard to its magnitude, making it no less than 15 degrees in length from north to south. And Agathemarus, who wrote after Ptolemy, makes Taprobane the largest island in the world, assigning the second place to Britain. From these discordant accounts, some learned men have supposed that the Taprobane of the ancients is not Ceylon, as is generally believed, but the island of Sumatra; though the description of it by Ptolemy, with the figure delineated in his maps, seems to put it beyond a doubt, that Ceylon, and not Sumatra,

Sumatra, is the island to which Ptolemy applies the designation of Taprobane. The other islands described by that geographer to the eastward of Taprobane, are, according to Dr Robertson, those called *Andaman* and *Nicobar* in the gulf of Bengal.

From the time of Ptolemy to that of the Emperor Justinian, we have no account of any intercourse of the Europeans with India, or of any progress made in the geographical knowledge of the country. Under that emperor one Cosmas, an Egyptian merchant, made some voyages to India, whence he acquired the surname of *Indicopleustes*. Having afterwards turned monk, he published several works; one of which, named *Christian Topography*, has reached us. In this, though mixed with many strange reveries, he relates with great simplicity and appearance of truth what he had seen in his travels or had learned from others. He describes several places on the western coast of the hither peninsula, which he calls the chief seat of the pepper-trade; and from one of the ports on that coast named *Male*, Dr Robertson thinks that the name *Malabar* may probably be derived, as well as that of *Mallives* given to a cluster of islands lying at no great distance. Cosmas informs us also, that in his time the island of Taprobane had become a great staple of trade. He supposed it to lie about half way betwixt the Persian Gulf and the country of the Sinæ; in consequence of which commodious situation it received the silk of the Sinæ, and the precious spices of the remote regions of the east, which were from thence conveyed to all parts of India, Persia, and the Arabian Gulf. He calls it not *Taprobane*, but *Sioldibia*, derived from *Selendib*, or *Serendib*, the name by which it is still known all over the east. From him also we learn, that the Persians having overthrown the empire of the Parthians, applied themselves with great diligence and success to maritime affairs; in consequence of which they became formidable rivals to the Romans in the India trade. The latter finding themselves thus in danger of losing entirely that lucrative branch, partly by reason of the rivalry just mentioned, and partly by reason of the frequent hostilities which took place betwixt the two empires, formed a scheme of preserving some share of the trade by means of his ally the emperor of Abyssinia. In this he was disappointed, though afterwards he obtained his end in a way entirely unexpected. This was by means of two monks who had been employed as missionaries in different parts of the east, and had penetrated as far as the country of the Seres or China. From thence, induced by the liberal promises of Justinian, they brought a quantity of the eggs of the silkworms in an hollow cane. They were then hatched by the heat of a dunghill; and being fed with the leaves of the mulberry, worked and multiplied as well as in those countries of which they are natives. Vast numbers were soon reared in Greece; from whence they were exported to Sicily, and from thence to Italy; in all which countries silk-manufactures have since been established.

On the conquest of Egypt by the Saracens in the year 640, the India trade was of course transferred to them; and they soon began to pursue it with much more vigour than the Romans had done. The city of Bassora was built by the Khalif Omar upon the western banks of the great river formed by the union

of the Euphrates with the Tigris. Thus the command of both rivers was secured, and the new city soon became a place of such consequence as scarce to yield to Alexandria itself. Here Dr Robertson takes notice, that from the evidence of an Arabian merchant who wrote in the year 851, it appears, that not only the Saracens, but the Chinese also, were destitute of the mariner's compass; contrary to the general opinion, that this instrument was known in the east long before it made its appearance in Europe. From this relation, as well as much concurring evidence, says our author, "it is manifest, that not only the Arabians but the Chinese were destitute of this faithful guide, and that their mode of navigation was not more adventurous than that of the Greeks and Romans. They steered servilely along the coast, seldom stretching out to sea so far as to lose sight of land; and as they shaped their course in this timid manner, their mode of reckoning was defective, and liable to the same errors with that of the Greeks and Romans." Notwithstanding this disadvantage, however, they penetrated far beyond Siam, which had set bounds to the navigation of the Europeans. They became acquainted with Sumatra and other India islands; extending their navigation as far as the city of Canton in China. A regular commerce was now carried on from the Persian Gulf to all the countries lying betwixt it and China, and even with China itself. Many Saracens settled in India properly so called, and in the countries beyond it. In the city of Canton particularly, they were so numerous, that the emperor permitted them to have a cadet or judge of their own religion; the Arabian language was understood and spoken in every place of consequence; and ships from China are even said to have visited the Persian Gulf.

According to the Arabian accounts of those days, the peninsula of India was at that time divided into four kingdoms. The first was composed of the provinces situated on the Indus and its branches, the capital of which was Moultan. The second had the city of Canoge, which, from the ruins of it remaining at this day, appears to have been a very large place. The Indian historians relate, that it contained 30,000 shops in which betel-nut was sold, and 60,000 sets of musicians and singers who paid a tax to government. The third kingdom was that of Cachemire, first mentioned by Maffoudi, who gives a short description of it. The fourth kingdom, Guzerat, represented by the same author as the most powerful of the whole. Another Arab writer, who flourished about the middle of the 14th century, divides India into three parts; the northern, comprehending all the provinces on the Indus; the middle extending from Guzerat to the Ganges; and the southern, which he denominates Comar, from Cape Comorin.

From the relation of the Arabian merchant above mentioned, explained by the commentary of another Arabian who had likewise visited the eastern parts of Asia, we learn many particulars concerning the inhabitants of these distant regions at that time, which correspond with what is observed among them at this day. They take notice of the general use of silk among the Chinese; and the manufacture of porcelain, which they compare to glass. They also describe the tea-plant, with the manner of using its leaves; whence it

appears,

India.

26  
Chinese ignorant of the use of the mariner's compass.

27  
State of India when visited by the Arabians.



India.

appears, that in the ninth century the use of this plant in China was as common as it is at present. They mention likewise the great progress which the Indians had made in astronomy; a circumstance which seems to have been unknown to the Greeks and Romans: they assert, that in this branch of science the Indians were far superior to the most enlightened nations of the west, on which account their sovereign was called the "King of wisdom." The superstitions, extravagant penances, &c. known to exist at this day among the Indians, are also mentioned by those writers; all which particulars manifest that the Arabians had a knowledge of India far superior to that of the Greeks or Romans. The zeal and industry of the Mohammedans in exploring the most distant regions of the east was rivalled by the Christians of Persia, who sent missionaries all over India and the countries adjoining, as far as China itself. But while the western Asiatics thus kept up a constant intercourse with these parts, the Europeans had in a manner lost all knowledge of them. The port of Alexandria, from which they had formerly been supplied with the Indian goods, was now shut against them; and the Arabs, fatigued with supplying the demands of their own subjects, neglected to send any by the usual channels to the towns on the Mediterranean. The inhabitants of Constantinople and some other great towns were supplied with Chinese commodities by the most tedious and difficult passage imaginable. The silk of that country was purchased in the most westerly province named Chenfi; from thence it was conveyed by a caravan, which marched 80 or 100 days, to the banks of the Oxus. Here it was embarked, and carried down the river to the Caspian sea; whence, after a dangerous voyage across that sea, it was carried up the river Cyrus as far as that river is navigable; after which it was conducted by a land-carriage of five days to the river Phasis, then down that stream into the Euxine, and thence to Constantinople. The passage of goods from Hindostan was less tedious; they being carried either directly to the Caspian or to the river Oxus, but by a passage much shorter than that from China; after which they were conveyed down the Phasis to the Euxine, and thus to Constantinople.

It is evident that a commerce thus carried on must have been liable to a thousand disadvantages. The goods conveyed over such vast tracts of land could not be sold but at a very high price, even supposing the journey had been attended with no danger; but as the caravans were continually exposed to the assaults of barbarians, it is evident that the price must on that account have been greatly enhanced. In spite of every difficulty, however, even this commerce flourished, and Constantinople became a considerable mart for East Indian commodities; and from it all the rest of Europe was chiefly supplied with them for more than two centuries. The perpetual course of hostilities in which the Christians and Mohammedans were during this period engaged, contributed still to increase the difficulty; and it is remarkable, that the more this difficulty increased, the more desirous the Europeans seemed to be of possessing the luxuries of Asia.

About this time the cities of Amalphi and Venice, with some others in Italy, having acquired a greater

N<sup>o</sup> 185.

degree of independence than they formerly possessed, began first to exert themselves in promoting domestic manufactures, and then to import the productions of India in much larger quantities than formerly. Some traces of this revival of a commercial spirit, according to Dr Robertson, may be observed from the end of the seventh century. The circumstances which led to this revival, however, are entirely unnoticed by historians: but during the seventh and eighth centuries, it is very probable that no commercial intercourse whatever took place betwixt Italy and Alexandria; for, prior to the period we speak of, all the public deeds of the Italian and other cities of Europe had been written upon paper made of the Egyptian papyrus, but after that upon parchment.

The mutual antipathy which the Christians and Mohammedans bore against each other, would no doubt for a long time retard the progress of commerce between them; but at last the khalifs, perceiving the advantage which such a traffic would be of to their subjects, were induced to allow it, while the eagerness with which the Christians coveted the Indian products and manufactures, prompted them to carry it on. But scarce was the traffic begun, when it seemed in danger of being totally interrupted by the crusades. Notwithstanding the enthusiastic zeal of these adventurers, however, there were many to whom commerce was a greater object than religion. This had always been the case with numbers of the pilgrims who visited the holy places at Jerusalem even before the commencement of the crusades: but these, after they took place, instead of retarding the progress of this kind of commerce, proved the means of promoting it to a great degree. "Various circumstances (says Dr Robertson) concurred towards this. Great armies, conducted by the most illustrious nobles of Europe, and composed of men of the most enterprising spirit in all the kingdoms of it, marched towards Palestine, through countries far advanced beyond those which they left in every species of improvement. They beheld the dawn of prosperity in the republics of Italy, which had begun to vie with each other in the arts of industry, and in their efforts to engross the lucrative commerce with the east. They next admired the more advanced state of opulence and splendor in Constantinople, raised to a pre-eminence above all cities then known by its extensive trade, particularly that which it carried on with India and the countries beyond it. They afterwards served in those provinces of Asia through which the commodities of the east were usually conveyed, and became masters of several cities which had been staples of that trade. They established the kingdom of Jerusalem, which subsisted near 200 years. They took possession of the throne of the Greek empire, and governed it above half a century. Amidst such a variety of events and operations, the ideas of the fierce warriors of Europe gradually opened and improved; they became acquainted with the policy and arts of the people whom they subdued; they observed the sources of their wealth, and availed themselves of all this knowledge. Antioch and Tyre, when conquered by the crusaders, were flourishing cities inhabited by opulent merchants, who supplied all the nations trading in the Mediterranean with the productions of the east; and, as far as can be gathered from incidental occurrences mentioned

28  
Tedious  
passage of  
Indian  
goods to  
Europe.

29  
Effect  
the Cr-  
sades o  
the Inc  
comm

mentioned by the historians of the holy war, who being mostly priests and monks, had their attention directed to objects very different from those relating to commerce, there is reason to believe, that both in Constantinople while subject to the Franks, and in the ports of Syria acquired by the Christians, the long-established trade with the east continued to be protected and encouraged."

Our author next goes on to show in what manner the commerce of the Italian states was promoted by the Crusades, until at last, having entirely engrossed the East India trade, they strove with such eagerness to find new markets for their commodities, that they extended a taste for them to many parts of Europe where they had formerly been little known. The rivalry of the Italian states terminated at last in a treaty with the sultan of Egypt in 1425, by which the port of Alexandria and others in Egypt were opened to the Florentines as well as the Venetians; and soon after, that people began to obtain a share in the trade to India.

The following account of the manner in which the India trade was carried on in the beginning of the 14th century, is given by Marino Sanudo a Venetian nobleman. The merchants of that republic were supplied with the commodities they wanted in two different ways. Those of small bulk and great value, such as cloves, nutmegs, gems, pearls, &c. were carried up the Persian gulf to Bassora, from thence to Bagdad, and afterwards to some port on the Mediterranean. The more bulky goods, such as pepper, cinnamon, and other spices, were brought in the usual manner to the Red Sea, and from thence to Alexandria. The goods brought by land, however, were always liable to be seized by barbarians; and therefore the supply that way was scanty, and the price extravagantly dear, while, on the other hand, the Sultan of Egypt, by imposing duties upon the East India cargoes to the amount of a full third of the value, seemed to render it impossible that the owners should find purchasers for their goods. This, however, was far from being the case; the demand for India goods continually increased; and thus a communication, formerly unknown, betwixt all the nations of Europe, was begun and kept up. All this time, however, there had been no direct communication betwixt Europe and India, as the Mohammedans would never allow any Christian to pass through their dominions into that country. The dreadful incursions and conquests of the Tartars under Jenghiz-khan, however, had so broken the power of the Mohammedans in the northern parts of Asia, that a way was now opened to India through the dominions of these barbarians. About the middle of the 13th century, therefore, Marco Polo, a Venetian, by getting access to the khan of the Tartars, explored many parts of the East which had long been unknown even by name to the Europeans. He travelled through China from Peking on its northern frontier to some of its most southerly provinces. He visited also different parts of Hindostan, and first mentions Bengal and Guzerat by their modern names as great and flourishing kingdoms. He obtained also some account of an island which he called *Zipangri*, and was probably no other than Japan: he visited Java with several of the islands in its neighbourhood, the island of Ceylon, and the coast of Malabar

VOL. LX. Part I.

as far as the gulf of Cambay; to all which he gave the names they have at this day. The discovery of such immense regions unknown before in Europe, furnished vast room for speculation and conjecture; and while the public attention was yet engaged by these discoveries, the destruction of Constantinople by the Turks gave a very considerable turn to the East India commerce, by throwing it almost entirely into the hands of the Venetians. Hitherto the Genoese had rivalled that state in the commerce we speak of, and they had possessed themselves of many important places on the coast of Greece, as well as of the port of Cassa on the Black Sea. Nay, they had even established themselves at Constantinople, in the suburb of Pera, in such a manner as almost entirely to exclude the Greeks themselves from any share in this commerce: but by the destruction of Constantinople they were at once driven out of all these possessions, and so thoroughly humbled, that they could no longer contend with the Venetians as before; so that, during the latter part of the 15th century, that republic supplied the greater part of Europe with the productions of the east, and carried on trade to an extent far beyond what had been known in former times. The mode in which they now carried on this trade was somewhat different from what had been practised by ancient nations. The Tyrians, Greeks, and Romans, had sailed directly to India in quest of the commodities they wanted; and their example has been imitated by the navigators of modern Europe. In both periods the Indian commodities have been paid for in gold and silver; and great complaints have been made on account of the drain of those precious metals, which were thus buried as it were in India, never to return again. The Venetians, however, were exempted from this loss; for having no direct intercourse with India, they supplied themselves from the warehouses they found, in Egypt and Syria, ready filled with the precious commodities they wanted; and these they purchased more frequently by barter than with ready money. Thus not only the republic of Venice, but all the cities which had the good fortune to become emporia for the India goods imported by it, were raised to such a pitch of power and splendor as scarce ever belonged to any European state. The citizens of Bruges, from which place the other European nations were for a long time supplied with these goods, displayed such magnificence in their dress, buildings, and manner of living, as excited even the envy of their queen Joan of Navarre who came to pay them a visit. On the removal of the staple from Bruges to Antwerp, the latter soon displayed the same opulence; and in some cities of Germany, particularly Augsburg, the great mart for Indian commodities in the internal parts of that country, there are examples of merchants acquiring such large fortunes as intitled them to high rank and consideration in the empire. The most accurate method, however, of attaining some knowledge of the profits the Venetians had on their trade, is by considering the rate of interest on money borrowed at that time. This, from the close of the 11th century to the commencement of the 16th, we are told, was no less than 20 per cent. and sometimes more. Even as late as 1500, it was 10 or 12 in every part of Europe. Hence we are to conclude that the profits of such money as

India.

32  
Genoese trade to India ruined by the taking of Constantinople.

33  
Immense wealth of the Venetians arising from their Indian commerce.

34  
High interest of money in the 15th century.

A a

waa



India.

was then applied in trade must have been extremely high; and the condition of the inhabitants of Venice at that time warrants us to make the conclusion. "In the magnificence of their houses (says Dr Robertson), in richness of furniture, in profusion of plate, and in every thing which contributed either towards elegance or parade in their mode of living, the nobles of Venice surpassed the state of the greatest monarch beyond the Alps. Nor was all this display the effect of an ostentatious and inconsiderate dissipation; it was the natural consequence of successful industry, which, having accumulated wealth with ease, is intitled to enjoy it in splendor."

This excessive superiority of wealth displayed by the Venetians could not fail to excite the envy of the other states of Europe. They were at no loss to discover that the East India trade was the principal source from whence their wealth was derived. Some of them endeavoured to obtain a share by applying to the sultans of Egypt and Syria to gain admission into their ports upon the same terms with the Venetians; but either by the superior interest of the latter with those princes, or from the advantages they had of being long established in the trade, the Venetians always prevailed. So intent indeed were the other European powers in obtaining some share of this lucrative commerce, that application was made to the sovereign of Russia to open an intercourse by land with China, though the capitals of the two empires are upwards of 6000 miles distant from each other. This, however, was beyond the power of the Russian prince at that time; and the Venetians imagined that their power and wealth were fully established on the most permanent basis, when two events, altogether unforeseen and unexpected, gave it a mortal blow, from which it never has recovered, or can recover itself. These were the discovery of America and that of the passage to the East Indies by the Cape of Good Hope. The former put Spain in possession of immense treasures; which being gradually diffused all over Europe, soon called forth the industry of other nations, and made them exert themselves in such a manner as of itself must have soon lessened the demand for Indian productions. The discovery of the passage to India by the Cape of Good Hope, however, was the most effectual and speedy in humbling the Venetians. After a tedious course of voyages along the western coast of Africa, continued for near half a century, Vasco de Gama, an active and enterprising Portuguese officer, doubled the Cape of Good Hope, and, coasting along the eastern shore of the continent, sailed next across the Indian ocean, and landed at Calecut on the coast of Malabar, on the 22d of May 1498, ten months and two days after leaving the port of Lisbon. On his arrival in India he was at first received with great kindness by the sovereign of that country, styled the *Samorin*; but afterwards, from what causes we cannot now well determine, the Indian prince suddenly changed his kindness into mortal enmity, and attempted to cut off Gama with his whole party. The Portuguese general, however, found means to escape every plot that was laid against him; and loaded his ships not only with the products of that part of the country, but with many of the valuable products of the more remote regions.

On his return to Portugal, De Gama was received

with all imaginable demonstrations of kindness. The Portuguese nation, nay all the nations in Europe, the Venetians alone excepted, rejoiced at the discovery which had been made. The latter beheld in it the certain and unavoidable downfall of their own power; while the Portuguese, presuming upon their right of prior discovery, which they took care to have confirmed by a papal grant, plumed themselves on the thoughts of having the whole Indian commerce centre in their nation. The expectations of the one, and the apprehensions of the other, seemed at first to be well-founded. A succession of gallant officers sent into the east from Portugal accomplished the greatest and most arduous undertakings. In 24 years after the voyage of De Gama, they had made themselves masters of many important places in India; and among the rest of the city of Malacca, where the great staple of trade throughout the whole East Indies was established. As this city stands nearly at an equal distance from the eastern and western extremities of all the countries comprehended under the name of *Indies*, it was frequented by the merchants of China, Japan, of all the kingdoms on the continent, the Moluccas and other islands in that quarter, as well as by those of Malabar, Ceylon, Coromandel, and Bengal. Thus the Portuguese acquired a most extensive influence over the internal commerce of India; while, by the settlements they had formed at Goa and Diu, they were enabled to engross the trade on the Malabar coast, and greatly to obstruct the long established intercourse of Egypt with India by the way of the Red Sea. Their ships now frequented every port in the east where any valuable commodities were to be had, from the cape of Good Hope to the river of Canton in China; and all along this immense extent, of more than 4000 leagues, they had a chain of forts and factories established for the convenience of protecting their trade. They had likewise made themselves masters of several stations favourable to commerce along the southern coast of Africa, and in many islands lying between Madagascar and the Moluccas. In all places where they came, their arms had struck such terror, that they not only carried on their trade without any rival or control, but even preferred to the natives the terms of their mutual intercourse; nay, sometimes they set what price they pleased upon the commodities they purchased, and thus were enabled to import into Europe the Indian commodities in greater abundance and at a lower rate than had ever been done before. Not satisfied with this, they formed a scheme of excluding all other nations from any share of the trade they enjoyed; and for that purpose determined to make themselves masters of such stations on the Red Sea and Persian Gulf as might put them in possession of the navigation of both these seas, and enable them not only to obstruct the ancient commerce between Egypt and India, but to command the mouths of the great rivers which we have formerly mentioned as the means of conveying the Indian goods through the internal parts of Asia. The conduct of these enterprises was committed to Alphonso Albuquerque, the most distinguished officer at that time in the Portuguese service. By reason of the vast number of the enemies he had to contend with, however, and the scanty supplies which could be derived from Portugal, he could not fully accomplish what was expected

India.

36

Exploits  
the Port  
guese in  
India.

35  
The Venetian trade ruined by the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope.

from

from him. However, he took from the petty princes who were tributaries to the kings of Persia the small Island of Ormus, which commanded the mouth of the Persian Gulf; and thus secured to Portugal the possession of that extensive trade with the east which the Persians had carried on for several centuries. On this barren island, almost entirely covered with salt, and so hot that the climate can scarcely be borne, destitute of a drop of fresh water, except what was brought from the continent, a city was erected by the Portuguese, which soon became one of the chief seats of opulence, splendor, and luxury, in the eastern world. In the Red Sea the Arabian princes made a much more formidable resistance; and this, together with the damage his fleet sustained in that sea, the navigation of which is always difficult and dangerous, obliged Albuquerque to retire without effecting any thing of importance. Thus the ancient channel of conveyance still remained open to the Egyptians; but their commerce was greatly circumscribed and obstructed by the powerful interest of the Portuguese in every port to which they had been accustomed to resort.

The Venetians now began to feel those effects of De Gama's discovery which they had dreaded from the beginning. To preserve the remains of their commerce, they applied to the sultan of the Mameluks in Egypt, who was no less alarmed than themselves at the loss of such a capital branch of his revenue as he had been accustomed to derive from the India trade. By them this fierce and barbarous prince was easily persuaded to send a furious manifesto to Pope Julius II. and Emmanuel king of Portugal. In this, after stating his exclusive right to the Indian trade, he informed them, that if the Portuguese did not relinquish that new course of navigation by which they had penetrated into the Indian ocean, and cease from encroaching on that commerce which from time immemorial had been carried on between the east of Asia and his dominions, he would put to death all the Christians in Egypt, Syria and Palestine, and demolish the holy sepulchre itself. To this threat, which some centuries before would have alarmed all Christendom, no regard was paid; so that the Venetians, as their last resource, were obliged to have recourse to a different expedient. This was to excite the sultan to fit out a fleet in the Red Sea to attack the Portuguese, and drive them from all their settlements in the east; nay, in order to assist him in the enterprise, he was allowed to cut down their forests in Dalmatia, to supply the deficiency of Egypt in timber for ship-building. The timber was conveyed from Dalmatia to Alexandria; and from thence, partly by water and partly by land, to Suez; where twelve men of war were built, on board which a body of Mameluks were ordered to serve under the command of an experienced officer. Thus the Portuguese were assaulted by a new enemy far more formidable than any they had yet encountered; yet such was the valour and conduct of the admiral, that after several severe engagements, the fleet of the infidels was entirely ruined, and the Portuguese became absolute masters of the Indian ocean.

This disaster was followed in no long time by the total overthrow of the dominion of the Mameluks in Egypt by Selim the Turkish sultan; who thus also became master of Syria and Palestine. As his interest

was now the same with that of the Venetians, a league was quickly formed betwixt them for the ruin of the power of the Portuguese in India. With this view Selim conferred to the Venetians the extensive commercial privileges they enjoyed under the government of the Mameluks; publishing at the same time an edict, by which he permitted the free entry of all the productions of the east imported directly from Alexandria into any part of his dominions, but imposed heavy taxes upon such as were imported from Lisbon. All this, however, was insufficient to counteract the great advantages which the Portuguese had obtained by the new passage to India, and the settlements they had established in that country; at the same time that the power of the Venetians being entirely broken by the league of Cambrai, they were no longer able to contribute any assistance. They were therefore reduced to the necessity of making an offer to the king of Portugal to purchase all the spices imported into Lisbon, over and above what might be requisite for the consumption of his own subjects. This offer being rejected, the Portuguese for some time remained uncontrolled masters of the Indian trade, and all Europe was supplied by them, excepting some very inconsiderable quantity which was imported by the Venetians through the usual channels.

The Portuguese continued to enjoy this valuable branch of commerce undisturbed almost for a whole century; to which, however, they were indebted more to the political situation of the different European nations than to their own prowess. After the accession of Charles V. to the throne of Spain, that kingdom was either so much engaged in a multiplicity of operations, owing to the ambition of that monarch and his son Philip II. or so intent on prosecuting the discoveries and conquests in the new world, that no effort was made to interfere with the East India trade of the Portuguese, even though an opportunity offered by the discovery of a second passage by sea to the East Indies through the straits of Magellan. By the acquisition of the crown of Portugal in 1580, Spain, instead of becoming the rival, became the protector and guardian of the Portuguese trade. The resources of France all this time were so much exhausted by a continuance of long and desolating wars, that it could bestow neither much attention on objects at such a distance, nor engage in any expensive scheme. England was desolated by the ruinous wars between the houses of York and Lancaster; and afterwards its enterprising spirit was restrained by the cautious and covetous Henry VII. His son Henry VIII. in the former part of his reign, by engaging in the continental quarrels of the European princes, and in the latter part by his quarrel with the pope and contests about religion, left no time for commercial schemes. It was not therefore till the reign of Queen Elizabeth that any attention was paid to the affairs of the East by that kingdom. The first who shook the power of the Portuguese in India were the Dutch; and in this they were gladly seconded by the natives, whom the Portuguese had most grievously oppressed. The English soon followed their example; and in a few years the Portuguese were expelled from their most valuable settlements, while the most lucrative branches of their trade have continued ever since in the hands of those two nations.

58  
Why the Portuguese trade was not interrupted by other European powers.



India.  
39  
Rivalship  
of the  
French and  
English in  
the East  
Indies.

40  
English set-  
tlements in  
India.

It is not to be supposed that the other European nations would sit still and quietly see these two engross the whole of this lucrative commerce without attempting to put in for a share. East India companies were therefore set up in different countries: but it was only between France and Britain that the great rivalry commenced; nor did this fully display itself till after the peace of Aix la Chapelle. Both nations had by this time made themselves masters of considerable settlements in India. The principal of those belonging to Britain were, 1. Surat, situated on the western side of the peninsula within the Ganges, between the 21st and 22d degrees of N. Lat. This peninsula comprehended the kingdoms of Malabar, Decan, Golconda, and Bisnagar, with the principalities of Gingi, Tanjour, and Madura; the western coast being distinguished by the name of Malabar, and the eastern by that of Coromandel. 2. Bombay, a small island in the kingdom of Decan, about 45 leagues to the south of Surat. 3. Dabul, about 40 leagues farther to the south, in the province of Cancan. 4. Carwar, in N. Lat. 15°, where there was a small fort and factory. 5. Tillecherry, to which place the English trade was removed from Calcutt, a large town 15 leagues to the southward. 6. Anjengo, between eight and nine degrees of latitude, the most southerly settlement on the western coast of the peninsula. 7. On the Coromandel coast they possessed Fort St David's, formerly called Tegapatan, situated in the kingdom of Gingi, in 11° 40' N. Lat. 8. Madras, the principal settlement on this coast, between 13° and 14° N. Lat. not far from the diamond mines of Golconda. 9. Visigapatam, farther to the north. 10. Balasore, in latitude 22°, a factory of small consequence. 11. Calcutta, the capital of all the British settlements in the East Indies. These were the principal places belonging to Britain which we shall have occasion to mention in the account of the contests which now took place; those of the French were chiefly Pondichery and Chandernagore.

41  
Origin of  
the East In-  
dian war  
betwixt the  
French and  
English in  
1747.

The war is said to have been first occasioned by the intrigues of the French commandant M. Dupleix; who, immediately after the peace of Aix la-Chapelle, began to sow dissension among the nabobs, who had by this time usurped the sovereignty of the country. Nizam Almouluck, viceroy of Decan, and nabob of Arcot, had, as officer for the Mogul, nominated Anaverdy Khan to be governor of the Carnatic, in the year 1745. On the death of Nizam, his second son Nazir-zing was appointed to succeed him in his viceroyalty, and his nomination was confirmed by the Mogul. He was opposed by his cousin Muzaphier-zing, who applied to Dupleix for assistance. By him he was supplied with a body of Europeans and some artillery; after which, being also joined by Chunda Saib, an active Indian prince, he took the field against Nazir-zing. The latter was supported by a body of British troops under Colonel Laurence; and the French, dreading the event of an engagement, retired in the night; so that their ally was obliged to throw himself on the clemency of Nazir-zing. His life was spared, though he himself was detained as a state prisoner: but the traitor, forgetting the kindness showed him on this occasion, entered into a conspiracy against the life of Nazir-zing, and murdered him in his camp; in which infamous transaction

he was encouraged by Dupleix and Chunda Saib, who had retired to Pondicherry. Immense riches were found in the tents of Nazir-zing, great part of which fell to the share of Dupleix, whom Muzapher-zing now associated with himself in the government. By virtue of this association the Frenchman assumed the state and formalities of an eastern prince; and he and his colleague Muzapher-zing appointed Chunda Saib nabob of Arcot. In 1749, Anaverdy Khan had been defeated and killed by Muzapher-zing and Chunda Saib, assisted by the French; after which his son Mohammed Ali Khan had put himself under the protection of the English at Madras, and was confirmed by Nazir-zing as his father's successor in the nabobship or government of Arcot. This government therefore was disputed betwixt Mohammed Ali Khan, appointed by the legal viceroy Nazir-zing, and supported by the English company, and Chunda Saib nominated by the usurper Muzapher-zing, and protected by Dupleix, who commanded at Pondicherry. Muzapher-zing, however, did not long enjoy his ill-got authority; for in the year 1751, the nabobs who had been the means of raising him to the power he enjoyed, thinking themselves ill rewarded for their services, fell upon him suddenly, defeated his forces, and put him to death; proclaiming Salabat-zing next day viceroy of the Decan. On the other hand, the Mogul appointed Gauzedy Khan, the elder brother of Salabat-zing; who was confirmed by Mohammed Ali Khan in the government of Arcot: but the affairs of the Mogul were at that time in such disorder, that he could not with an army support the nomination he had made. Chunda Saib in the mean time determined to recover by force the nabobship of Arcot, from which he had been deposed by the Mogul, who had placed Anaverdy Khan in his room. With this view he had recourse to Dupleix at Pondicherry, who reinforced him with 2000 Sepoys, 60 *Cassrees*, and 420 French; upon condition that if he succeeded, he should cede to the French the town of Velur in the neighbourhood of Pondicherry, with its dependencies, consisting of 45 villages. Thus reinforced, he defeated Anaverdy Khan who lost his life in the engagement, reassumed the government of Arcot, and punctually performed the engagements he had come under to his French allies.

All this time Mohammed Ali Khan had been supported by the English, to whom he fled after his father's death. By them he was supplied with a reinforcement of men, money, and ammunition, under the conduct of Major Laurence, a brave and experienced officer. By means of this supply he gained some advantages over the enemy; and repairing afterwards to Fort St David's, he obtained a farther reinforcement. With all this assistance, however, he accomplished nothing of any moment; and the English auxiliaries having retired, he was defeated by his enemies. Thus he was obliged to enter into a more close alliance with the English, and cede to them some commercial points which had been long in dispute; after which, Captain Cope was dispatched to put Trinchinopoli in a state of defence, while captain de Gingis, a Swiss officer, marched at the head of 400 Europeans to the assistance of the nabob. On this occasion Mr Clive first offered his service in a military capacity. He had been employed before as a writer, but appeared very little

India

42  
Mr Clive  
first ap-  
peared in  
military  
capacity  
little

little qualified for that or any other department in civil life. He now marched towards Arcot at the head of 210 Europeans and 500 Sepoys. In his first expedition he displayed at once the qualities of a great commander. His movements were conducted with such secrecy and dispatch, that he made himself master of the enemy's capital before they knew of his march; and gained the affections of the people by his generosity, in affording protection without ransom. In a short time, however, he found himself inveiled in Fort St David's by Rajah Saib, son to Chunda Saib, an Indian chief, pretender to the nabobship of Arcot, at the head of a numerous army; the operations of the siege being conducted by European engineers. Thus, in spite of his utmost efforts, two practicable breaches were made, and a general assault given; but Mr Clive having got intelligence of the intended attack, defended himself with such vigour, that the assailants were every where repulsed with loss, and obliged to raise the siege with the greatest precipitation. Not contented with this advantage, Mr Clive, being reinforced by a detachment from Trinchinopoli, marched in quest of the enemy; and having overtaken them in the plains of Arani, attacked and entirely defeated them on the 3d of December 1751.

This victory was followed by the surrender of the forts of Timery, Conjaveram, and Arani; after which Mr Clive returned in triumph to Fort St David's. In the beginning of the year 1752 he marched towards Madras, where he was reinforced by a small body of troops from Bengal. Though the whole did not exceed 300 Europeans, with as many natives as were sufficient to give the appearance of an army, he boldly proceeded to a place called *Kovvripauk*, about 15 miles from Arcot, where the enemy lay to the number of 1500 Sepoys, 1700 horse, with 150 Europeans, and eight pieces of cannon. Victory was long doubtful, until Mr Clive having sent round a detachment to fall upon the rear of the enemy while the English attacked the entrenchments in front with their bayonets, a general confusion ensued, the enemy were routed with considerable slaughter, and only saved from total destruction by the darkness of the night. The French to a man threw down their arms, and surrendered themselves prisoners of war; all the baggage and cannon falling at the same time into the hands of the victors.

On the return of Mr Clive to Fort St David's, he was superseded in the command by Major Laurence. By him he was detached with 400 Europeans, a few Mahratta soldiers, and a body of Sepoys, to cut off the enemy's retreat to Pondicherry. In this enterprise he was attended with his usual good success, took several forts, vanquished the French commander M. d'Anteuil, and obliged him with all his party to surrender prisoners of war.

Chunda Saib, in the mean time, lay encamped with an army of 30,000 men at Syringham, an island in the neighbourhood of Trinchinopoli; but Major Laurence having found means to intercept his provisions, he was obliged to fly. Being obliged to pass through the camp of the Tanjore general, he obtained a pass for the purpose; but was nevertheless detained by the nabob; who was an ally of the English, and his head

was struck off, in order to prevent any disputes that might arise concerning him.

After the flight of Chunda Saib, his army was attacked and routed by Major Laurence; and the island of Syringham surrendered, with about 1000 French soldiers under the command of Mr Law, brother to him who schemed the Mississippi company. M. Dupleix, exceedingly mortified at this bad success, proclaimed Rajah Saib, son to Chunda Saib, nabob of Arcot; and afterwards produced forged commissions from the Great Mogul, appointing him governor of all the Carnatic from the river Kritnah to the sea. The better to carry on this deception, a messenger pretended to come from Delhi, and was received with all the pomp of an ambassador from the Great Mogul. Dupleix, mounted on an elephant, and preceded by music and dancing women, after the oriental fashion, received his commission from the hands of this impostor; after which he affected the state of an eastern prince, kept his *darbar* or court, appeared sitting cross-legged on a sofa, and received presents, as sovereign of the country, from his own council as well as from the natives.

Thus the forces of the English and French East India companies were engaged in a course of hostilities at a time when no war existed between the two nations; and while they thus continued to make war upon each other under the title of auxiliaries to the contending parties, Gauzedy Khan took possession of the dignity appointed him by the Mogul; but had not been in possession of it above 14 days when he was poisoned by his own sister. His son Seah Abadin Khan, was appointed to succeed him by the Mogul; but the latter being unable to give him proper assistance, Salabat-zing remained without any rival, and made a present to the French commander of all the English possessions to the northward.

Thus concluded the campaign of 1752. Next year both parties received considerable reinforcements; the English, by the arrival of Admiral Watson with a squadron of ships of war, having on board a regiment commanded by Colonel Aldercroon; and the French by M. Gadeheu, commissary and governor-general of all their settlements, on whose arrival M. Dupleix departed for Europe. The new governor made the most friendly proposals; and desired a cessation of arms until the disputes could be adjusted in Europe. These proposals being readily listened to on the part of the English, deputies were sent to Pondicherry, and a provisional treaty and truce were concluded, on condition that neither of the two companies should the future interfere in any of the differences that might take place in the country. The other articles related to the places or settlements that should be retained or possessed by the respective companies, until fresh orders should arrive from the courts of London and Versailles; and till then it was stipulated, that neither of the two nations should be allowed to procure any new grant or cession, or to build forts in defence of any new establishment; nor should they proceed to any cession, retrocession, or evacuation, of what they then possessed; but every thing should remain on the same footing as formerly.

The treaty was published on the 11th of January.

1755.

In lia.

46  
M. Dupleix  
pretends  
commissions from  
the Mogul,  
and affects  
the state of  
an Indian  
prince.

47  
Reinforce-  
ments ar-  
rive from  
England  
and France.

48  
Provisional  
treaty be-  
twixt the  
two na-  
tions con-  
cluded.



1755; at the end of which month admiral Watson returned with his squadron from Bombay, and M. Godehen returned to France in the beginning of February, leaving M. Leyrit his successor at Pondicherry. M. Buffy, with the Soubahdar Salabat-zing, commanded in the north; and M. de Saussay was left to command the troops at Siringham. Matters, however, did not long continue in a state of tranquillity. Early in the year it appeared that the French were endeavouring to get possession of all the provinces of the Deccan. M. Buffy demanded the fortrefs of Golconda from Salabat-zing; and M. Leyrit encouraged the pouldor or governor who rented Velu to take up arms against the nabob. He even sent 300 French and as many sepoy from Pondicherry to support this rebel, and oppose the English employed by the nabob to collect his revenues from the tributary princes. In this office they had been employed ever since the cessation of hostilities; one half of the revenue being paid to the nabob, and the other to the company, which now involved them in a kind of military expedition into the country of the Polygars, who had been previously summoned to send agents to settle accounts with the nabob. Four of them obeyed the summons; but one *Lachenaig* refused, and it was therefore resolved to attack him. The country was very strong, being almost entirely fortified by nature or art; for it was surrounded by craggy hills detached from one another, and covered with bushes so as to be impassable for any but the natives, who had thrown up works from hill to hill. These works were indeed very rude, being formed of large stones laid upon one another without any cement, and flanked at proper distances by round earthen towers; before the wall was a deep and broad ditch, with a large hedge of bamboes in front, so thick that it could not be penetrated but by the hatchet or by the fire. This was forced, though not without some loss; after which another work of the same kind, but stronger, made its appearance; but this being likewise forced, Lachenaig was obliged to submit and pay his tribute.

The English army now marched to Madura, a strong Indian town about 60 miles south of Trinchinopoli. On their approach it submitted without any opposition, and the inhabitants seemed pleased with their change of government. Here a deputation was received from a neighbouring polygar, desiring an alliance, and as a proof of his sincerity making an offer of two settlements on the sea-coast of his country opposite to the island of Ceylon, which would greatly facilitate their future commerce with Tinivelly. Before this time they could not have reached that city but by a circuitous march of 400 or 500 miles; but from the new settlements the distance to Tinivelly was no more than 50 miles, and reinforcements or supplies of any kind might be sent them from Madras or Fort St David in four or five days. This offer being accepted, Colonel Heron, the English commander, marched to attack the governor of Madura, who had fled to a place called *Coilgoody*: on the approach of the English he fled from this place also, leaving the greatest part of his troops to defend the place. The road was so rugged, that the carriages of the cannon broke down; and as the troops were not furnished with scaling ladders, there seemed to be little hope of gaining the place, which

was very strong. The colonel, however, determined to make an assault after the Indian manner, by burning down the gates with bundles of straw; and to encourage his men in this new method of attack, he himself carried the first torch, being followed by Mohammed Issouf, who bore the second. The place was taken and plundered, not sparing even the temples; which inspired the inhabitants with the utmost abhorrence of the victors on account of their contempt of their religion.

After this exploit the army returned to Madura; and a garrison being left in the place, they proceeded to Tinivelly, which submitted without opposition, and owned the jurisdiction of the nabob; though some of the Polygars still evaded payment, and therefore hostilities were commenced against them.

The new expedition was marked by an act of the most disgraceful cruelty at a fort named *Nellecotab*, 40 miles south of Tinivelly. It was fortified by a mud wall with round towers. The assault was made with great resolution, and the troops gained possession of the parapet without being repulsed. On this the garrison called out for quarter, but it was barbarously refused; a general massacre of men, women, and children ensued, only six persons out of 400 being suffered to escape with life.

It now appeared that the revenues collected in this expedition had not been sufficient to defray the expenses of the army; and a report being spread that Salabat-zing was advancing into the Carnatic at the head of his army, along with M. Buffy the French commander, to demand the Mogul's tribute, it was thought proper to recal Colonel Heron to Trinchinopoli. Before this, he had been prevailed on by the Indian chief who accompanied him, to convey to him (Mazuphe Cawn) an investiture of the countries of Madura and Tinivelly for an annual rent of 187,500l. sterling. In his way he was likewise induced by the same chief to make an attempt on a strong fort named *Nellytangaville*, situated about 30 miles west of Tinivelly, and belonging to a refractory Polygar. This attempt, however, proving unsuccessful for want of battering cannon, the colonel returned with Mazuphe Cawn to Trinchinopoli, where he arrived on the 22d of May 1755.

The last expedition of this commander was against a mud fort named *Volsynatam*, situated near the entrance of the woods belonging to the Collieries. These people were highly incensed at the plundering of *Coilgoody*, and particularly at the loss of their sacred images which the rapacious conquerors had carried off. In consequence of this they had already slaughtered a party of sepoy whom the commanding officer at Madura had sent out to collect cattle. In their march the English army had to go through the pass of *Natam*, one of the most dangerous in the peninsula. It begins about 20 miles north of Trinchinopoli, and continues for six miles through a wood impassable to Europeans. The road which lay through it was barely sufficient to admit a single carriage at a time, at the same time that a bank running along each side rendered it impossible to widen it. In most places the wood was quite contiguous to the road; and even where part of it had been felled, the eye could not penetrate above 20 yards.—A detachment of Europeans, pioneers, and sepoy,

sepoys, were sent to scour the woods before the main body ventured to pass through such a dangerous defile. The former met with no opposition, nor did any enemy appear against the latter for a long time. At last the march was stopped by one of the heaviest tumbrils sticking in a slough, out of which the oxen were not able to draw it. The officers of artillery suffered the troops marching before to proceed; and the officer who commanded in the rear of the battalion, not suspecting what had happened, continued his march, while most of the sepoys who marched behind the rear division of the artillery were likewise suffered to pass the carriage in the slough, which choked up the road, and prevented the other tumbrils from moving forward, as well as three field pieces that formed the rear division of artillery, and the whole line of baggage that followed. In this divided and defenceless state the rear division of the baggage was attacked by the Indians; and the whole would certainly have been destroyed, had it not been for the courage and activity of Capt. Smith, who here commanded 40 Caffres and 200 sepoys, with one six pounder. Considerable damage, however, was done, and the Indians recovered their *gods*; which certainly were not worth the carrying off, being only made of brass, and of a diminutive size.—Colonel Heron was tried by a court-martial for misconduct in this expedition; and being found guilty, was declared incapable of serving the company any longer: soon after which he returned to Europe, and died in Holland.

In the mean time Nanderauze, an Indian prince, formed a scheme to get possession of Trinchinopoly; and in order to compass his end with greater facility, communicated his design to M. de Saussay the commander of the French troops. But this gentleman having communicated intelligence to the English commander, the enterprize miscarried, and no difference betwixt these two rival nations as yet took place. It does not however appear that the English were in the least more solicitous to avoid hostilities than the French; for as soon as the company were informed of the acquisitions made by M. Bussy in the Deccan, it was determined to encourage the Mabrattas to attack Salabat-zing, in order to oblige him to dismiss the French auxiliaries from his service.—In order to succeed in this enterprize, it was necessary to have a commander well experienced in the political systems of the country, as well as in military affairs; and for this purpose Mr Clive, now governor of Fort St David's, and invested with a lieutenant-colonel's commission in the king's troops, offered his service. Three companies of the king's artillery, consisting of 100 men each, and 300 recruits, were sent from England on this expedition, who arrived at Bombay on the 27th of November; when on a sudden the presidency of Madras took it into consideration that this expedition could not be prosecuted without infringing the convention made with the French commander. "This (says Mr Grose) was acting with too much caution; for every thing relating to Salabat-zing and the French troops in his service seemed to have been studiously avoided. The court of directors had explained their whole plan to the presidency of Madras; but the ship which had the letters on board was unfortunately wrecked on a rock about 800 miles east of the Cape of Good Hope." The whole expedition was therefore laid aside, and the presidency of Madras directed all their force for the

purpose against Tulagee Angria, who had long been a formidable enemy to the English commerce in those parts.

The dominions of this pirate consisted of several islands near Bombay, and an extent of land on the continent about 180 miles in length and from 30 to 60 in breadth. He possessed also several forts that had been taken from the Europeans by his ancestors; the trade of piracy having, it seems, been hereditary in the family, and indeed followed by most of the inhabitants of this coast. This was the more dangerous for trading vessels, as the land breezes do not here extend more than 40 miles out at sea, so that the ships are obliged to keep within sight of land; and there was not a creek, harbour, bay, or mouth of a river along the whole coast of his dominions, where Angria had not erected fortifications, both as stations of discovery, and places of refuge to his vessels. His fleet consisted of two kinds of vessels peculiar to this country, named *grabs* and *gallivats*. The former have generally two masts, though some have three; the latter being about 300 tons burthen, and the former 150. They are built to draw little water, being very broad in proportion to their length; but narrowing from the middle to the end, where, instead of bows, they have a prow projecting like a Mediterranean galley, and covered with a strong deck level with the main deck of the vessel, from which it is separated by a bulk-head that terminates the fore-castle. As this construction subjects the grab to pitch violently when sailing against a head sea, the deck of the prow is not inclosed with sides as the rest of the vessel, but remains bare, that the water which comes upon it may pass off without interruption. Two pieces of cannon are mounted on the main deck under the fore-castle, carrying balls of nine or twelve pounds, which point forwards through port-holes cut in the bulk head, and fire over the prow; those of the broad-side are from six to nine pounders. The *gallivats* are large row-boats built like the grab, but smaller; the largest scarce exceeding 70 tons burden. They have two masts, the mizen slightly made, and the main-mast bearing one large and triangular sail. In general they are covered with a spar-deck made of split bamboes, and carry only paterroes fixed on swivels in the gunnel of the vessel; but those of a larger size have a fixed deck, on which they mount six or eight pieces of cannon from two to four pounders. They have 40 or 50 stout oars, by which they may be moved at the rate of four miles an hour.

Angria had commonly a fleet of eight or ten grabs, with 40 or 50 gallivats; which slipped their cables and put out to sea as soon as any vessel had the misfortune to come within sight of the port or bay where they lay. If the wind blew with any strength, their construction enabled them to sail very swiftly: but if it was calm, the gallivats rowed, and towed the grabs. As soon as they came within gunshot of the enemy, they assembled astern, and the grabs began the attack, firing at first only at the masts, and choosing the most advantageous positions for this purpose. If the vessel happened to be dismasted, they then drew nearer, and battered her on all sides till she struck; but if the defence was obstinate, they sent a number of gallivats with two or three hundred soldiers in each, who boarded from all quarters sword in hand.

This piratical state had for more than 50 years been formidable

India.

58  
Account of  
the pirate  
Tulagee  
Angria.

59  
Description  
of his  
fleet.

60  
Their man-  
ner of at-  
tacking  
ships.



India.  
61  
Unsuccessful attempts to reduce this pirate.

formidable to all the nations in Europe; the English East India company had kept up a naval force for the protection of their trade at the rate of more than 50,000l. annually. and after all found it scarcely adequate to the purpose. An unsuccessful attempt had been made in 1717, by the presidency of Bombay, against the forts Geriah and Kennary, the principal strong holds of Angria.—Another was made in 1722, under Admiral Matthews, against a fort named Coilabley, about 15 leagues south of Bombay: but this also miscarried through the cowardice and treachery of the Portuguese, who pretended to assist the English. In 1735 fort Geriah was unsuccessfully attacked by a Dutch armament of seven ships, two bomb-ketches, and a numerous body of land forces; while all this time the piracies of Angria went on successfully, and not only trading vessels, but even men of war belonging to different nations, were captured by him, particularly in the month of February 1754, when three Dutch ships of 50, 36, and 18 guns, were burnt or taken by the piratical fleet.

62  
Success of commodore James against his forts.

This last success encouraged Angria so much, that he began to build vessels of a large size, boasting that he should be master of the Indian seas. The Mahrattas having implored the assistance of the English against this common enemy, Commodore William James was sent from Bombay on the 22d of March 1755, with the Protector of 44, the Swallow of 16 guns, and two bomb ketches; but with instructions not to hazard the fleet by attacking any of the pirate's forts, only to blockade the harbours, while the Mahratta army carried on their operations by land. He had scarce begun his voyage when he fell in with a considerable fleet of the pirates, which he would certainly have taken, had it not been for the timidity and dilatory behaviour of his allies, who could not by any means be induced to follow him. They had, however, invested three of the forts, but after a very strange manner; for they durst not approach nearer than two miles, and even there entrenched themselves up to the chin, to be secure against the fire of the fort, which they returned only with one four pounder. The commodore, provoked at this pusillanimous behaviour, determined, for the honour of the British arms, to exceed the orders he had got. Running within 100 yards of a fort named Severndroog, he in a few hours ruined the walls, and set it on fire; a powder magazine also blowing up, the people, to the number of about 1000, abandoning the place, and embarking on board of eight large boats, attempted to make their escape to another fort named Goa, but were all intercepted and made prisoners by the English. The whole force of the attack being then turned upon Goa, a white flag was soon hung out as a signal to surrender. The governor, however, did not think proper to wait the event of a capitulation, but without delay passed over to Severndroog, where he hoped to be able to maintain his ground notwithstanding the ruinous state of the fortifications. The fire was now renewed against this fortress; and the seamen having cut a passage through one of the gates with their axes, the garrison soon surrendered, at the same time that two other forts besieged by the Mahrattas hung out flags of truce and capitulated: and thus were four of Angria's forts, for so many years deemed impregnable, subdued in one day.

Nº 165.

These successes were followed by the surrender of Bancoote, a strong fortified island now called *Fort Victoria*, and which the English retained in possession; but the other forts were delivered up to the Mahrattas. On the arrival of Admiral Watson in the beginning of November 1755, it was determined to root out the pirate at once, by attacking Geriah the capital of his dominions; but it was so long since any Englishmen had seen this place, and the reports of its strength had been so much exaggerated, that it was thought proper to reconnoitre it before any attack was made. This was done by Commodore James; who having reported that the fort, though strong, was far from being inaccessible or impregnable, it was resolved to prosecute the enterprize with the utmost expedition and vigour. It was therefore attacked by such a formidable fleet, that Angria, losing courage at their approach, fled to the Mahrattas, leaving Geriah to be defended by his brother. The fort, however, was soon obliged to surrender, with no more loss on the part of the English than 19 men killed and wounded: but it was afterwards acknowledged, that this success was owing principally to the terror of the garrison occasioned by such a violent cannonade; for their fortifications appeared to have been proof against the utmost efforts of an enemy. All the ramparts of this fort were either cut out of the solid rock, or built of stones at least ten feet long laid edgewise.

In this fortress were found 200 pieces of brass cannon, with six brass mortars, and a great quantity of ammunition and military stores, besides money and effects to the value of 125,000l. Angria's fleet was entirely destroyed, one of the ships having been set on fire by a shell from the English fleet, and the flames having spread from thence to all the rest. About 2000 people were made prisoners; among whom were the wife, children, mother, brother, and admiral of the pirate: but they were treated with the greatest clemency; and his family, at their own request, continued under the protection of the English at Geriah. All the other forts belonging to Angria soon submitted; so that his power on the coast of Malabar was entirely annihilated.

While the affairs of the English went on thus successfully, M. Bussy had been constantly employed near the person of Salabat-zing, whom he had served in much the same manner that the English had Mahomed Ali Cawn. As he made use of his influence with that prince, however, to enlarge the possessions of the French, and was continually making exorbitant demands upon him, the prime minister of Salabat-zing at length represented to him the danger and shame of allowing a small body of foreigners thus to give law to a great prince; and having formed a powerful combination against the French, at last obtained an order for their dismissal. M. Bussy took his leave without any marks of disgust, having under his command about 600 Europeans, with 5000 sepoy, and a fine train of artillery. His enemies, however, had no mind to allow him to depart in safety; and therefore sent orders to all the Polygars to oppose their passage, sending 6000 Mahrattas after them to harass them on their march.

Notwithstanding this opposition, M. Bussy reached Hydrabad with very little loss. Here he took possession

session

session of a garden formerly belonging to the kings of Golconda, where he resolved to keep his post until succours should arrive from Pondicherry and Masulipatam. Here Salabat-zing proposed to attack him; and the better to attain his purpose, applied to the English presidency at Madras for a body of troops to assist him in this service. Nothing could be more agreeable to those who had the power at that place than such an invitation; and a detachment of 400 Europeans and 1500 sepoy's was on the point of being ordered to the assistance of Salabat-zing, when express'es from Bengal informed them of the greatest danger that had ever threatened the British settlements in Indostan.

This danger arose from the displeasure of Surajah Dowla the new nabob of Bengal. His grandfather Aliverdy Khan having died in April or May 1756, Surajah succeeded to the nabobship of Bengal, Bahar, and Orixá. He was congratulated on his accession by Mr Drake the English president at Calcutta, who requested his favour and protection in behalf of his countrymen. This was readily promised, even to a greater degree than what had been shown by his grandfather; but in a short time his resentment was incurred by the imprisonment, as it is said, of Omichund, an eminent Gentoo merchant, who had lived several years under the protection of the English government at Calcutta. Of this, however, Surajah Dowla did not directly complain; but founded his pretence of war upon the conduct of the English in repairing the fortifications of Calcutta; which indeed was absolutely necessary on account of the great likelihood of a war with the French. On this account, however, the nabob signified his displeasure, and threatened an attack if the works were not instantly demolished. With this requisition the president and council pretended to comply; but nevertheless went on with their works, applying first to the French and then to the Dutch for assistance; but as neither of these nations thought proper to interfere, the English were obliged to stand alone in the quarrel.

Surajah Dowla took the field on the 30th of May 1756, with an army of 40,000 foot, 30,000 horse, and 400 elephants; and on the 2d of June detached 20,000 men to invest the English fort at Cassumbazar, a large town situated on an island formed by the western branch of the Ganges. The fort was regularly built, with 60 cannon, and defended by 300 men, but principally sepoy's. The nabob pretending a desire to treat, Mr Watts the chief of the factory was persuaded to put himself in his power; which he had no sooner done, than he was made a close prisoner, along with Mr Batson a surgeon who accompanied him. The two prisoners were treated with great indignity, and threatened with death; but two of the council who had been sent for by the tyrant's command were sent back again, with orders to persuade the people of the factory to surrender it at discretion. This proposal met with great opposition in the council; but was at last complied with, though very little to the advantage of the prisoners; for they were not only deprived of every thing they possessed, but stripped almost naked, and sent to Huquely, where they were closely confined.

The nabob, encouraged by this success, marched

directly to Calcutta, which he invested on the 15th. Though he now threatened to drive the English entirely out of his dominions, yet he proposed an accommodation with Mr Drake, provided he would pay him his duty upon the trade for 15 years, defray the expences of his army, and deliver up the Indian merchants who were in the fort. This being refused, a siege commenced, and the place was taken in three days through the treachery of the Dutch guard who had the charge of a gate. The nabob promised on the word of a soldier, that no harm should be done the English; nevertheless they were shut up in a prison so strait, that out of 146 all perished in a single night for want of air but 22. It was not, however, supposed that any massacre at this time was intended; and it is probable that he only gave orders to confine the prisoners closely for the night, without taking into consideration whether the place they were confined in was large or small.

The news of this disaster put an end to the expedition projected against M. Bussy; and Colonel Clive was instantly dispatched to Bengal with 400 Europeans and 1000 sepoy's, on board of the fleet commanded by Admiral Watson. They did not arrive till the 15th of December, at a village called *Fulta*, situated on a branch of the Ganges, where the inhabitants of Calcutta had taken refuge after their misfortune. Their first operations were against the forts Bulsudgia, Tanna, Fort-William, and Calcutta now in the hands of the enemy. All these were reduced almost as soon as they could approach them. An expedition was then proposed against Huegley, a large town about 60 miles above Calcutta, and the place of rendezvous for all nations who traded to Bengal; its warehouses and shops being always filled with the richest merchandize of the country. This was likewise easily reduced; and the city was destroyed, with the granaries and storehouses of salt seated on each side the river; which proved very detrimental to the nabob, as depriving him of the means of subsistence for his army.

Surajah Dowla, enraged at this success of the English, now seemed determined to crush them at once by a general engagement. From this, however, he was intimidated by a successful attack on his camp, which soon induced him to conclude a treaty. This took place on the 9th of February 1757, on the following conditions. 1. That the privileges and immunities granted to the English by the king (Mogul) should not be disputed. 2. That all goods with English orders should pass, by land or water, free of any tax, fee, or imposition. 3. All the Company's factories which had been seized by the nabob should be restored; and the goods, money, and effects which had been plundered, should be accounted for. 4. That the English should have permission to fortify Calcutta as they thought proper. 5. They should also have liberty to coin their own imports of bullion and gold.

As certain intelligence was now received of a war between France and England, the first object that naturally occurred, after the conclusion of this treaty, was the reduction of the French power in the east; in consequence of which it was represented to Admiral Watson, by a committee of the council of Bengal, that this was the only opportunity he perhaps might ever have of acting offensively against them. An attack

In lia.

68

Calcutta taken, and a number of prisoners suffocated.

\* See Calcutta.

69

Expedition of admiral Watson and colonel Clive against the nabob.

70

Treaty concluded with him.

71

War with the French.



India. would therefore immediately have been made on Chandernagore, had not a deputation arrived from that place, requesting a neutrality in this part of the world until matters should be finally decided in Europe. The negotiation, however, was broken off on a suggestion that the government of Chandernagore, being subordinate to that of Pondicherry, could not render any transaction of this kind valid. It remained therefore only to obtain the consent of the nabob to make an attack upon this place: but this seemed not likely to be got; for in ten days after the conclusion of the treaty, he sent a letter to the admiral, complaining of his intention. "It appears (says he) that you have a design to besiege the French factory near Houghley, and to commence hostilities against that nation. This is contrary to all rule and custom, that you should bring your animosities and differences into my country; for it has never been known, since the days of Timur, that the Europeans made war upon one another in the king's dominions. If you are determined to besiege the French factories, I shall be necessitated, in honour and duty to my king, to assist them with my troops. You are certainly bound to abide by your part of the treaty strictly, and never to attempt or be the occasion of any troubles or disturbances in future within the provinces under my jurisdiction, &c." To this Admiral Watson replied, that "he was ready to desist from his intended enterprize if the French would agree to a solid treaty of neutrality; or if the nabob, as *foubahdar* (viceroy) of Bengal, would, under his hand, guarantee this treaty, and promise to protect the English from any attempts made by the French against their settlements in his absence." This letter did not prove satisfactory; the nabob having been informed by the French agent, that the English designed to turn their arms against him as soon as they had made themselves masters of Chandernagore. This was strenuously denied by the admiral; and a number of letters passed between him and the nabob, in one of which the latter made use of the following expressions, which were supposed to imply a tacit consent that Chandernagore should be attacked. "My forbidding war on my borders was because the French were my tenants, and upon this affair desired my protection: on this I wrote to you to make peace, and no intention had I of favouring or assisting them. You have understanding and generosity: if your enemy with an upright heart claims your protection, you will give him his life; but then you must be *well* satisfied of the innocence of his intentions; if not, then whatsoever you think right, that do."

73  
Chandernagore taken by the English.

Having thus, as was supposed, obtained the consent of the nabob, an attack was made on Chandernagore, which was soon reduced to the necessity of capitulating; though the French made a gallant defence, and, as Mr Ives informs us, "stood to their guns as long as they had any to fire." A messenger was dispatched with the news to Surajah Dowla three days after the place had surrendered, intimating also that the French had been pursued some way up the country. This intelligence, however, seemed to be by no means agreeable, as he could scarce be induced to return an answer. At last he pretended displeasure on account of the design of the English to infringe the treaties, and complained that they had ravaged some parts of

his dominions. This was denied on the part of the admiral; who in his turn accused the nabob of breach of promise, and neglect in fulfilling his engagements. The last letter sent by Admiral Watson to the nabob, of date 19th April 1757, concludes in this manner. "Let me again repeat to you, that I have no other views than that of peace. The gathering together of riches is what I despise; and I call on God, who sees and knows the spring of all our actions, and to whom you and I must one day answer, to witness to the truth of what I now write: therefore, if you would have me believe that you wish for peace as much as I do, no longer let it be the subject of our correspondence for me to ask the fulfilment of our treaty, and you to promise and not perform it; but immediately fulfil all your engagements: thus let peace flourish and spread throughout all your country, and make your people happy in the re-establishment of their trade, which has suffered by a ruinous and destructive war." From this time both parties made preparations for war. The nabob returned no answer till the 13th of June, when he sent the following declaration of war. "According to my promises, and the agreement made between us, I have duly rendered every thing to Mr Watts, except a very small remainder: Notwithstanding this, Mr Watts, and the rest of the council of the factory at Cassimbuzar, under the pretence of going to take the air in their gardens, fled away in the night. This is an evident mark of deceit, and of an intention to break the treaty. I am convinced it could not have happened without your knowledge, nor without your advice. I all along expected something of this kind, and for that reason I would not recall my forces from Plassey, expecting some treachery. I praise God, that the breach of the treaty has not been on my part," &c.

74  
The deposition of the nabob resolved on.

Nothing less was now resolved on in the English council at Calcutta than the deposition of the nabob; which at this time appeared practicable, by supporting the pretensions of Meer Jaffier Ali Cawn, who had with other noblemen entered into a conspiracy against him. Meer Jaffier had married the sister of Aliverdy Cawn, the predecessor of Surajah Dowla; and was now supported in his pretensions by the general of the horse, and by Jugget Seet the nabob's banker, who was reckoned the richest merchant in all India. By these three leading men the design was communicated to Mr Watts the English resident at the nabob's court, and by him to Colonel Clive and the secret committee at Calcutta. The management of the affair being left to Mr Watts and Mr Clive, it was thought proper to communicate the secret to Omichund, through whom the necessary correspondence might be carried on with Meer Jaffier. This agent proved so avaricious, that it was resolved to serve him in his own way; and by a piece of treachery to him also, to gain their point with both parties. Two treaties were therefore written out; in one of which it was promised to comply with Omichund's demand; but in the other his name was not even mentioned; and both these treaties were signed by all the principal persons concerned, Admiral Watson alone excepted, whom no political motives could influence to sign an agreement which he did not mean to keep. These treaties, the same in every respect excepting as to Omichund's affair, were to the following

75  
Avaricious and treacherous behavior of Omichund: the English.

following purpose: 1. All the effects and factories belonging to the province of Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa, shall remain in possession of the English, nor should any more French ever be allowed to settle in these provinces. 2. In consideration of the losses sustained by the English company by the capture and plunder of Calcutta, he agreed to pay one crore of rupees, or L. 1,250,000 sterling. 3. For the effects plundered from the English at Calcutta, he engaged to pay 50 lack of rupees, or L. 625,000. 4. For the effects plundered from the Gentoos, Moors, and other inhabitants of Calcutta, 20 lack, or L. 250,000. 5. For the effects plundered from the American merchants, inhabitants of Calcutta, seven lack, or L. 87,500. 6. The distribution of all these sums to be left to Admiral Watson, Colonel Clive, Roger Drake, William Watts, James Kilpatrick, and Richard Becher, Esquires, to be disposed of by them to whom they think proper.

All things being now in readiness, Colonel Clive began his march against Surajah Dowla on the 13th of June, the very day on which Surajah Dowla sent off his last letter for Admiral Watson. Before any act of hostility was committed, however, Colonel Clive wrote the nabob a letter, upbraiding him with his conduct, and telling him at last, that "the rains being so near, and it requiring many days to receive an answer, he had found it necessary to wait upon him immediately." This was followed by the decisive action at Plassey; in which the treachery of Meer Jaffier, who commanded part of the nabob's troops, and stood neuter during the engagement, undoubtedly rendered the victory more easily acquired than it would otherwise have been. The unfortunate nabob fled to his capital with a few that continued faithful to him. He reached the city in a few hours; but not thinking himself safe there, left it the following evening, disguised like a Faquir, with only two attendants. By these he appears to have been abandoned and even robbed; for on the 3d of July he was found wandering forsaken and almost naked on the road to Patna. Next day he was brought back to Muxadabad; and a few hours after privately beheaded by Meer Jaffier's eldest son, to whose care he had been committed. The usurper took possession of the capital in triumph; and on the 29th of June Colonel Clive went to the palace, and in presence of the rajahs and grandees of the court solemnly handed him to the musnud or carpet and throne of state, where he was unanimously saluted soubahdar or nabob, and received the submission of all present.

While these transactions were going forward with the nabob, the utmost efforts were used to expel the French entirely from Bengal. By the articles of capitulation at Chandernagore, the whole of that garrison were to continue prisoners of war; but about the time of signing the treaty, Mr Law with a small body of troops made his escape out of Cassimbuzar, and bent his march towards Patna. There he had been protected by the late nabob; and on the commencement of fresh hostilities, had collected about 200 French, the only remains of that nation in Bengal, to make an attempt to succour him. With these he was within two hours march of Surajah Dowla's camp when the battle of Plassey was fought: on hearing the news of which he stopped; but afterwards being in-

formed of the nabob's escape, he marched again to his assistance, and was within a few hours of joining him when he was taken. Three days after he was pursued by Major Eyre Coote at the head of 223 Europeans, three companies of Sepoys, 50 Lascars or Indian sailors, and 10 Marmutty men or pioneers to clear the roads, together with two pieces of cannon, six pounders. On this expedition the major exerted his utmost diligence to overtake his antagonist, and spent a very considerable space of time in the pursuit; for though he set out on the 6th of July, he did not return to Muxadabad till the 1st of September. Mr Law, however, had the good fortune to escape; but though the major did not succeed in what was proposed as the principal end of his expedition, he was nevertheless, says Mr Ives, of considerable service to the company and to his country in general. He had obliged Ramnarain, the most powerful rajah in the country, to swear allegiance to Meer Jaffier; he laid open the interior state of the northern provinces; and, in conjunction with Mr Johnstone, gave the company some insight into the saltpetre business, from which such advantages have since been derived to the public.

Before the return of Major Coote, Admiral Pocock had succeeded to the command of the fleet, in consequence of the decease of Admiral Watson, who died on the 16th of August. The joy of the British was considerably damped by the loss of this gentleman, who had gained a great and deserved reputation both in the military line and every other. News were also received, that the French had been very successful on the coast of Coromandel. Salabat-zing, as has already been observed, had applied to the English for assistance against the French; but as they were prevented from performing their agreement by the disaster at Calcutta, he found himself under a necessity of accommodating the differences with his former friends, and to admit them again into his service. M. Bussy was now reinforced by the troops under M. Law; who had collected as many Europeans in his journey as made up 500 with those he had at first. With these he undertook to reduce the English factories of Ingeram, Bandermalanka, and Vizagapatnam. As none of the two former places were in any state of defence, the greater part of the company's effects were put on shipboard on the first alarm; but as Vizagapatnam was garrisoned by 140 Europeans and 420 Sepoys, it was supposed that it would make some defence. If any was made, however, it appears to have been very trifling; and by the conquest of this the French became masters of all the coasts from Ganjam to Massulipatnam. In the southern provinces the like bad success attended the British cause. The rebel Polygars having united their forces against Mazuphe Cawn, obtained a complete victory over him; after which the English sepoy, being prevailed upon to quit Madura, the conqueror seized upon that city for himself.

In the beginning of 1758, the French made an attempt on Trinchinopoli. The command was given to M. d'Autrenil, who invested the place with 900 men in battalion, with 4000 sepoy, 100 hussars, and a great body of Indian horse. Trinchinopoli was then in no condition to withstand such a formidable power, as most of the garrison had gone to besiege Madura

India.

80  
Death of  
Admiral  
Watson.81  
Success of  
the French  
on the Co-  
romandel  
coast.



India.

under Captain Caillaud; but this commander having received intelligence of the danger, marched back with all his forces, and entered the town by a difficult road which the enemy had neglected to guard; and the French general, disconcerted by this successful manœuvre, drew off his forces, and returned to Pondicherry.

This fortunate transaction was succeeded by the siege of Madura in which the English were so vigorously repulsed, that Captain Caillaud was obliged to turn the siege into a blockade in order to reduce the place by famine. But before any progress could be made in this way, Mazuphe Cawn was prevailed upon to give it up for the sum of 170,000 rupees. A large garrison of sepoy was again put into the place, and Captain Caillaud returned to Trinchinopoli.

An unsuccessful attempt was now made by Colonel Ford on Nellore, a large town surrounded by a thick mud-wall, with a dry ditch on all sides but one, where there is the bed of a river always dry but in the rainy season. The enterprise is said to have proved unsuccessful through the unheard-of cowardice of a body of sepoy, who having sheltered themselves in a ditch, absolutely refused to stir a step farther, and rather chose to allow the rest of the army to march over them to the assault, than to expose themselves to danger. Several other enterprises of no great moment were undertaken; but the event was on the whole unfavourable to the English, whose force by the end of the campaign was reduced to 1718 men, while that of the French amounted to 3400 Europeans, of whom 1000 were sent to Pondicherry.

82  
French defeated at sea by admiral Pocock.

Both parties now received considerable reinforcements from Europe; Admiral Pocock being joined on the 24th of March by Commodore Stevens with a squadron of five men of war, and the French by nine men of war and two frigates, having on board General Lally with a large body of troops. The English admiral no sooner found himself in a condition to cope with the enemy than he went in quest of them; and an engagement took place, in which the French were defeated with the loss of 600 killed and a great many wounded, while the English had only 29 killed and 89 wounded. The former returned to Pondicherry, where they landed their men, money, and troops. After the battle three of the British Captains were tried for misbehaviour, and two of them dismissed from the command of their ships. As soon as his vessels were refitted, the admiral sailed again in quest of the enemy, but could not bring them to an action before the 3d of August, when the French were defeated a second time, with the loss of 251 killed and 602 wounded.

83  
They were defeated a second time.

Notwithstanding this success at sea, the English were greatly deficient in land forces; the re-establishment of their affairs in Bengal having almost entirely drained the settlements on the coast of Coromandel of the troops necessary for their defence. The consequence of this was the loss of Fort St David, which General Lally reduced, destroying the fortifications, demolishing also the adjacent villages, and ravaging the country in such a manner as filled the natives with indignation, and in the end proved very prejudicial to his affairs. He proved successful, however, in the reduction of Devicottah, but was obliged to re-

84  
Take fort St David.

treat with loss from before Tanjore, his army being greatly distressed for want of provisions; and money in particular being so deficient, that on the 7th of August the French seized and carried into Pondicherry a large Dutch ship from Batavia, bound to Negapatnam, and took out of her about L. 5000 in specie.

From this time the affairs of the French daily declined. On their retreat from Tanjore, they abandoned the island of Seringham; however, they took Tripaffore, but were defeated in their designs on the important post of Chinglapet, situated about 45 miles south-west of Madras. Their next enterprizes on Fort St George and Madras were equally unsuccessful. The latter was besieged from the 12th of December 1758 to the 17th of February 1759, when they were obliged to abandon it with great loss; which disaster greatly contributed to depress their spirits, and abate those sanguine hopes they had entertained of becoming masters in this part of the world.

The remainder of the year 1759 proved entirely favourable to the British arms. M. d'Ache the French admiral, who had been very roughly handled by Admiral Pocock on the 3d of August 1758, having refitted his fleet, and being reinforced by three men of war at the islands of Mauritius and Bourbon, now ventured once more to face his antagonist, who on his part did not at all decline the combat. A third battle ensued on the 10th of September 1759, when the French, notwithstanding their superiority both in number of ships and weight of metal, were obliged to retreat with considerable loss; having 1500 men killed and wounded, while those on board the English fleet did not exceed 569. By the 17th of October the English fleet was completely refitted; and Admiral Pocock having been joined by a reinforcement of four men of war, soon after returned to England.

85  
French defeated third time by admiral Pocock.

All this time the unfortunate General Lally had been employed in unsuccessful endeavours to retrieve the affairs of his countrymen: still, however, he attempted to act on the offensive; but his fate was at last decided by laying siege to Wandewash, which had lately been taken by Colonel Coote. The advantage in numbers was entirely in favour of the French general; the English army consisting only of 1700 Europeans including artillery and cavalry, while the French amounted to 2200 Europeans. The auxiliaries on the English side were 3000 black troops, while those of the French amounted to 10,000 black troops and 300 Caffres; nor was the odds less in proportion in the artillery, the English bringing into the field only 14 pieces of cannon and one howitzer, while the French had 25 pieces in the field and five on their batteries against the fort. The battle began about eleven o'clock on the 22d of January 1760, and in three hours the whole French army gave way and fled towards their camp; but quitted it on finding themselves pursued by the English, who took all their cannon except three small pieces. They collected themselves under the walls of Chelapat, about 18 miles from the field of battle, and soon after retired to Pondicherry. Colonel Coote caused the country to be wasted to the very gates of this fortress by way of retaliation for what the French had done in the neighbourhood of Madras. He then set about the siege of

86  
General Lally defeated Wandewash.

Chel-

Cheltaput, which surrendered in one day: a considerable detachment of the enemy was intercepted by Captain Smith; the Fort of Timmery was reduced by Major Monfon, and the city of Arcot by Captain Wood. This last conquest enabled the English to restore the nabob to his dominions, of which he had been deprived by the French; and it greatly weakened both the French force and interest in India. M. Lally, in the mean time, had recalled his forces from Seringham, by which means he augmented his army with 500 Europeans. All these were now shut up in Pondicherry, which was become the last hope of the French in India. To complete their misfortunes, Admiral Cornish arrived at Madras with six men of war; and as the French had now no fleet in these parts, the admiral readily engaged to co-operate with the land forces. The consequence was the reduction of Canical, Chellambur, and Verdachellum, by a strong detachment under Major Monfon; while Colonel Coote reduced Permucoil, Alamperva, and Waldour. Thus he was at last enabled to lay siege to Pondicherry itself. Previous to this, however, it had been blockaded by sea and land, which reduced the place to great straits for want of provisions, and induced a mutinous disposition among the garrison. The batteries were not opened till the beginning of December 1760; and the place capitulated on the 15th of January 1761, by which an end was put to the power of the French in this part of the world.

While the English were thus employed in effectually reducing the power of their rivals in every part of India, Meer Jaffier, the nabob of Bengal, who had been raised to that dignity by the ruin of Surajah Dowla, found himself in a very disagreeable situation. The treasure of the late nabob had been valued at no less than 64 crore of rupees, about 80 millions sterling; and in expectation of such a vast sum, Meer Jaffier had no doubt thoughtlessly submitted to the enormous exactions of the English, already mentioned. On his accession to the government, however, the treasure of which he became master fell so much short of expectation, that he could by no means fulfil his engagements to them and supply the expences of government at the same time. This soon reduced him to the necessity of mortgaging his revenues to supply present demands; and by this ruinous expedient he put it out of his own power ever to extricate himself. In this dilemma his grandees became factious and discontented, his army mutinous for want of pay, and he rendered himself odious to his subjects by the exactions he was necessitated to lay upon them. The English, who for their own interest had raised him to the supreme power, no sooner found that he was incapable of answering their purpose any longer, than they began to scheme against him: and in order to have some colour of reason for pulling down the man whom they had just set up, they either invented or gave ear to the most malicious calumnies against him. The charges brought against him were shortly these: 1. That soon after his advancement he had resolved to reduce that power which raised him to the dignity. 2. That, to effect this, he assassinated or banished every person of importance whom he suspected of being in the English interest. 3. That he negotiated with the Dutch to introduce an armament for the expulsion of the English. 4. That

he had in different instances been guilty of the deepest deceit and treachery towards the English, his best benefactors and allies. 5. That at three different periods the English commander in chief had been basely deserted both by the nabob and his son, when he and the troops were hazarding their lives for them. 6. That he meditated a secret and separate treaty with Shah-Zaddah, the Mogul's son, and had intended to betray the English to him. 7. That the whole term of his government had been one uninterrupted chain of cruelty, tyranny, and oppression. 8. That he meditated, and was near carrying into execution, an infamous secret treaty with the Mahrattas, which would have proved the total destruction of the country if it had taken place. 9. That he threw every possible obstruction in the way of the collection of the English *tunkas* or assignments upon lands. 10. That he encouraged the obstructions given to the free currency of the English siccas; by which the company suffered heavy losses. 11. That by his cruelties he had rendered it scandalous for the English to support his government any longer; and, 12. That by his misconduct, he had brought the affairs of the company as well as his own into the utmost danger of ruin.

In what manner these charges were supported it is difficult to know, nor perhaps were the accusers very solicitous about the strength of their evidence. This seems the more probable, as the accusations of cruelty were, in some instances at least, void of foundation. On the 13th of June 1760, Mr Holwel wrote from Calcutta to Mr Warren Hastings, that by express he had received intelligence of the murder of the princesses of Aliverdy Khan and Shah Amet, in a most inhuman manner, by Meer Jaffier's orders. He was said to have sent a Jemmatdaar with 100 horse to Jefferant Khan to carry this bloody scheme into execution; with separate orders to the Jemmatdaar to put an end to their lives. He refused acting any part in the tragedy, and left it to the other; who carried them out by night in a boat, tied weights to their legs, and threw them overboard. They struggled for some time, and held by the gunwale of the boat; but by strokes on their heads, and cutting off their hands, they were at last forced off and drowned. In like manner we were told that many others of Surajah Dowla's relations had perished; yet when it was thought proper to replace Meer Jaffier in 1761, all these dead persons were found *alive* excepting two. It must also be remembered, in behalf of the unfortunate nabob, that besides the sums exacted of him by the English at his accession, he had ceded to them a large extent of territory, and granted them so many immunities in trade, that he had in a manner deprived himself of all his resources; and it was impossible for him to defray the necessary expences without either extorting money from his subjects, or infringing the privileges he had so inconsiderately granted.

There were two accounts of this remarkable revolution published, materially differing from one another. The first was given in a memorial drawn up at a consultation at Fort William, November 10. 1760, where were present Henry Vanstant, Esq; president; William Ellis, B. Sumner, William McGuire, Henry Vereft, and Henry Smyth, Esqs. "We resolved (says the governor) to give the nabob the next day (Octo-

90  
Differen  
acc. unts  
of his des-  
position.

ber



India.

ber 19. 1760) to reflect upon the letters I had delivered him, proposing some measures for regulating these abuses. I heard nothing from him all that day; but found by my intelligence that he had been in council at his old advisers, whose advice, I was sure, would be contrary to the welfare of the country and of the company. I therefore determined to act immediately on the nabob's fear. There could not be a better opportunity than the night of the 19th offered, it being the conclusion of the Gentoo feast, when all the principal people of that cast would be pretty well fatigued with their ceremonies. Accordingly I agreed with Colonel Caillaud, that he should cross the river with the detachment between three and four in the morning; and having joined Cossim Ali Khan and his people, march to the nabob's palace, and surround it just at day-break. Being extremely desirous to prevent disturbance or bloodshed, I wrote a letter to the nabob, telling him, I had been waiting all the day in expectation that he would have settled the urgent affairs upon which I conferred with him yesterday; but his having favoured me with no answer, plainly showed that all I could represent to him for the good of his country would have no effect, as long as his evil counsellors were about his person, who would in the end deprive him of his government and ruin the company's affairs. For this reason I had sent Colonel Caillaud with forces to wait upon him, and to expel those bad counsellors, and place his affairs in a proper state, and I would shortly follow. This letter I gave to the colonel, to send to the nabob at such a time as he should think most expedient. Measures were taken at the same time for seizing his three unworthy ministers, and to place Cossim Ali Khan in the full management of all the affairs, in quality of deputy and successor to the nabob.

"The necessary preparations being made with all care and secrecy possible, the colonel embarked with the troops, joined Cossim Ali Khan without the least alarm, and marched into the court-yard of the palace just at the proper instant. The gates of the inner court being shut, the colonel formed his men without, and sent the letter to the nabob, who was at first in a great rage, and long threatened that he would make what resistance he could, and take his fate. The colonel forbore all hostilities, and several messages passed between him and the nabob. The affair remained in this doubtful state for two hours, when the nabob, finding his persisting was to no purpose, sent a message to Cossim Ali Khan, informing him that he was ready to send the seals and all the ensigns of dignity, provided he would agree to take the whole charge of the government upon him, to discharge all arrears due to the troops, to pay the usual revenue to the king, to save his life and honour, and to give him an allowance sufficient for his maintenance. All these conditions being agreed to, Cossim Ali was proclaimed; and the old nabob came out to the colonel, declaring that he depended on him for his life. The troops then took possession of all the gates; and the old nabob was told, that not only his person was safe, but his government too if he pleased, of which it was never intended to deprive him. He answered, that he had now no more business in the city, where he should be in con-

tinual danger from Cossim Ali Khan; and if he was permitted to go and live at Calcutta, he should be contented. Cossim Ali Khan was now placed on the musnud, and the people in general seemed much pleased with the revolution. The old nabob did not think himself safe even for one night in the city. Cossim Ali Khan supplied him with boats, and permitted him to take away about 60 of his family, with a reasonable quantity of jewels. He begged that he might sleep in his boat that night; which he according did, and on the morning of the 22d of October he set out for Calcutta, and arrived there on the 29th. He was met by a deputation from the council, and treated with every mark of respect due to his former dignity."

The second account of this affair was not published till the 11th of March 1762, and was signed Eyre Coote, P. Amyatt, John Cavnac, W. Ellis, S. Batson, H. Verell. "In September 1760 (say they), when there was not the least appearance of a rupture or disgust between us and the nabob, but friendship and harmony subsisting, Meer Cossim Khan his son-in-law came down to Calcutta, and having staid a short time returned to Moorshedabad. A few days after, Mr Vanfittart went up to that city on the pretence of a visit to the nabob Meer Jassier. Colonel Caillaud, with 200 Europeans and some sepoy, attended him; who, it was pretended, were going to join the army at Patna. When Mr Vanfittart arrived at Moradbaug, the nabob paid him two visits; at the last of which Mr Vanfittart gave him three letters, proposing the reformation of the abuses in his government, insisted on his naming some person among his relations to take charge of the subahship, and particularly recommended Cossim Ali Khan, who was sent for, and the nabob desired to stay till he came: But the nabob, being greatly fatigued, was suffered to depart to his palace. The night and following day passed in concerting measures with Cossim Ali how to put in execution the plan before agreed on in Calcutta, where a treaty was signed for this purpose. In consequence of these deliberations, our troops crossed the river next night, and being joined by Cossim and his party, surrounded the nabob's palace. A letter from Mr Vanfittart was sent in to the nabob, demanding his compliance with what had been proposed to him. To this the nabob returned for answer, 'that he never expected such usage from the English; that while a force was at his gates, he would enter into no terms.' A message was sent in, that if he did not directly comply, they should be obliged to storm the palace. Astonished and terrified at this menace, he opened the gates, exclaiming, that 'he was betrayed; that the English were guilty of perjury and breach of faith; that he perceived their designs against his government; that he had friends enough to hazard at least one battle in his defence: but although no oaths were sacred enough to bind the English, yet as he had sworn to be their faithful friend, he would never swerve from his engagement, and rather suffer death than draw his sword against them.' So suspicious was he of being sold, that he desired to know what sum of money Cossim Ali Khan was to give for the subahship, and he would give half as much more to be continued. He hoped, however, if they

intended to dethrone him, that they would not leave him to the mercy of his son-in-law, from whom he feared the worst; but wished they would carry him from the city, and give him a place of safety in Calcutta. "This last request of the nabob was construed in the light of a voluntary resignation. Our troops took possession of the palace; Meer Cossim was raised to the musnad; and the old nabob hurried into a boat with a few of his domestics and necessaries, and sent away to Calcutta in a manner wholly unworthy of the high rank he so lately held, as was also the scanty subsistence allowed him for his maintenance at Calcutta by his son-in-law. Thus was Jassier Ali Khan deposed, in breach of a treaty founded on the most solemn oaths, and in violation of the national faith."

According to this account, the servants of the Company, who were the projectors of the revolution, made no secret that there was a present promised them of 20 lacks of rupees from Cossim, who was desirous of making the first act of his power the assassination of Jassier, and was very much displeas'd when he found that the English intended giving him protection at Calcutta.

It could scarce be supposed that Meer Cossim, raised to the nabobish in the manner we have related, could be more faithful to the English than Meer Jassier had been. Nothing advantageous to the interests of the company could indeed be reasonably expected from such a revolution. No successor of Meer Jassier could be more entirely in subjection than the late nabob, from his natural imbecility, had been. This last consideration had induced many of the council at first to oppose the revolution; and indeed the only plausible pretence for it was, that the administration of Meer Jassier was so very weak, that, unless he was aided and even controuled by some persons of ability, he himself must soon be ruined, and very probably the interests of the company along with him. Meer Cossim, however, was a man of a very different disposition from his father-in-law. As he knew that he had not been served by the English out of friendship, so he did not think of making any return of gratitude; but instead of this, considered only how he could most easily get rid of such troublesome allies. For a while, however, it was necessary for him to dissemble, and to take all the advantage he could of the power of his allies whilst it could be serviceable to him. By their assistance he cleared his dominions of invaders, and strengthened his frontiers against them; he reduced, by means of the same assistance, the rajahs or independent Indian chiefs who had rebelled in the time of his predecessor, obliging them to pay the usual tribute; by which means he repaired his finances, and thereby secured the discipline and fidelity of his troops. Having thus, by the assistance of the English forces, brought his government into subjection, he took the most effectual means of securing himself against their power. As the vicinity of his capital, Muxadabad, to Calcutta, gave the English factory there an opportunity of inspecting his actions, and interrupting his designs when they thought proper, he took up his residence at Mongheer, a place 200 miles farther up the Ganges, which he fortified in the best and most expeditious manner he could. Being very sensible of the advantages of the European discipline, he resolved

to form his array on a new model. For this purpose he collected all the Armenian, Persian, Tartar, and other soldiers of fortune, whose military characters he supposed might serve to raise the spirits of his Indian forces, and abate their natural timidity. He also carefully collected every wandering European who had borne arms, all the Sepoys who had been dismissed from the English service, distributing them among his troops, in order to teach them the English exercise. He changed the fashion of the Indian muskets from matchlocks to firelocks; and as their cannon were almost as deficient as their small arms, he procured a pattern of one from the English, by which he soon formed a train of artillery: and having thus done every thing in his power to enable himself to withstand the English by force of arms, he resolved also to free his court from their emissaries, by imprisoning or putting to death every person of any consequence in his dominions who had shown any attachment to their interest.

His next step was to free himself from some of those restraints which his predecessor Meer Jassier, and even he himself, had been obliged to lay upon the trade of the country, in order to gratify the avarice of his European allies. At his accession indeed he had ceded to the company a tract of land worth no less than 700,000 l. annually, besides 70,000 l. a-year on other accounts. All this, however, was not sufficient; the immunities granted them in trade were of still worse consequence than even those vast concessions. He knew by experience the distress which these immunities had brought upon his predecessor, and therefore determined to put an end to them. In pursuance of this resolution, he began, in the year 1762, every where to subject the English traders to the payment of certain duties throughout his dominions, and required that their disputes, if beyond the limits of their own jurisdiction, should be decided by his magistrates. This gave such an alarm at Calcutta, that, in November 1762, the governor Mr Vanittart waited on him in person at Mongheer, in order to expostulate with him upon the subject. The nabob answered his remonstrances in the following manner. "If (said he) the servants of the English company were permitted to trade in all parts, and in all commodities, custom free, as many of them now pretend, they must of course draw all the trade into their own hands, and my customs would be of so little value, that it would be much more for my interest to lay trade entirely open, and collect no customs from any person whatever upon any kind of merchandize. This would draw a number of merchants into the country, and increase my revenues by encouraging the cultivation and manufacture of a large quantity of goods for sale, at the same time that it would effectually cut off the principal subject of disputes which had disturbed the good understanding between us, an object which I have more than any other at heart."

By these intimations Mr Vanittart was very much disconcerted; nor indeed was it in any person's power to devise a plausible answer. What the nabob had threatened was evidently in his power; and though he had laid the trade entirely open, no reasonable fault could have been found with him. The proceeding, however, tended evidently to destroy the private trade

India.

92  
He lays  
duties on  
the Eng-  
lish tra-  
ders.



India.

93  
A new agreement concluded with Mr Vanfittart, and dissolved by the council.

carried on by the gentlemen of the factory; and even to prejudice, as they said, that of the company itself. Mr Vanfittart therefore thought proper to submit to certain regulations, by which the trade of the English was put under certain restrictions.

This new agreement being instantly put in execution on the part of the nabob, excited the utmost indignation at Calcutta. On the 17th of January 1763, the council passed a resolution, disavowing the treaty made by the governor, and affirmed that he assumed a right to which he was by no means authorized; that the regulations proposed were dishonourable to them as Englishmen, and tended to the ruin of all public and private trade; and that the president's issuing out regulations independent of the council was an absolute breach of their privileges. They sent orders therefore to all the factories, that no part of the agreement between the governor and nabob should be submitted to. Application was again made to Meer Cossim to persuade him to a third agreement; but before the success of this negotiation could be known, hostilities commenced on the part of the English.

94  
The city of Patna taken by the English, but immediately after retaken.

There was at that time in the city of Patna (situated on the Ganges, about 300 miles above Calcutta), a fortified factory belonging to the East India company, where were a few European and Indian soldiers. By this factory the city was suddenly attacked on the 25th of June 1763, and instantly taken, though it was defended by a strong garrison, and the fortifications had been newly repaired. The governor and garrison fled out into the country on the first appearance of danger: but perceiving that the victors took no care to prevent a surprise, he suddenly returned with a reinforcement from the country, retook the city, and either cut in pieces or drove into their fort all the English who were in it, after having been only four hours in possession of the place. The English, disheartened by this disaster, did not now think themselves able to defend their fort against the Indians; for which reason they left it, with a design to retreat into the territories of a neighbouring nabob; but being pursued by a superior force, they were all either killed or taken.

95  
Massacre of the English deputies.

This piece of perfidy, for such it certainly was, the nabob repaid by another, viz. slaughtering the deputies who had been sent him by the council of Calcutta to treat about a new agreement with regard to commercial affairs. They set out from Mongheer on the 24th of June, having been unable to bring Meer Cossim to any terms; and though he furnished them with the usual passports, yet, as they were passing the city of Muxadabad, they found themselves attacked by a number of troops assembled for that purpose on both sides of the river, whose fire killed several gentlemen in the boats. Mr Amyatt, the chief of the embassy, landed with a few sepoy, whom he forbid to fire, and endeavoured to make the enemy's troops understand that he was furnished with the nabob's passports, and had no design of committing any hostilities; but the enemy's horse advancing, some of the sepoy fired notwithstanding Mr Amyatt's orders to the contrary. On this a general confusion ensued, and Mr Amyatt, with most of the small party who attended him, were cut in pieces.

These acts of treacherous hostility were soon follow-

N<sup>o</sup> 165.

ed by a formal declaration of war. Meer Jaffier, notwithstanding the crimes formerly alleged against him, was proclaimed nabob of Bengal, and the army immediately took the field under the command of Major Adams. The whole force, however, at first consisted only of one regiment of the king's troops, a few of the company's, two troops of European cavalry, ten companies of sepoy, and 12 pieces of cannon. These very soon came to action with the enemy; and having got the better in two skirmishes, cleared the country of them as far as Cassimbuzar river, a branch of the Ganges, which lay between Calcutta and Muxadabad, or Murshudabad, the capital of the province.

The war was now carried on with uninterrupted success on the part of the English; nor does it appear that all the pains taken by Meer Cossim to discipline his troops had made them in the least more able to cope with the Europeans. The English were suffered to pass the river without opposition; but an army of 10,000 Indians were advantageously posted between the river and the city. These were entirely defeated, and Major Adams pushed on directly for the capital. In his way he found the Indians again strongly posted with intrenchments 15 feet high, and defended by a numerous artillery. This strong post was taken by stratagem; a feint being made with a small body of troops against that part where the enemy had collected their greatest strength. Thus the attention of the enemy was drawn entirely to that place, without regarding others where no attack was apprehended. The greatest part of the English army, however, had in the night time marched round the Indian fortification, and by day break made a furious assault on a place where there was only a slight guard. These instantly fled; the intrenchments were abandoned; and the city, which was protected only by them, fell of course into the hands of the conquerors.

This success of the English served only to make them redouble their diligence. They now penetrated into the heart of the province, crossed the numerous branches of the Ganges, and traversed morasses and forests in quest of their enemy. Meer Cossim, on the other hand, was not wanting in his defence; but the utmost efforts he could use were totally insufficient to stop the career of an enemy so powerful and now flushed with victory. The two armies met on the banks of a river called *Nunas Nullas*, on the 2d of August 1763. The Indians had chosen their post with great judgment, and had much more the appearance of an European army than ever was observed before, not only in their arms and accoutrements, but in their division into brigades, and even in their clothing. The battle was much more obstinate than usual, being continued for four hours; but though the Indian army consisted of no fewer than 20,000 horse and 8000 foot, the English proved in the end victorious, and the enemy were obliged to quit the field with the loss of all their cannon.

From this time the Indians did not attempt any regular engagement with the English. They made a stand indeed at a place called *Auda Nulla*, which they had fortified in such a manner that it seemed proof against any sudden attack. But here also they suffered themselves to be deceived in a manner similar to that above-mentioned, and the place was taken with great slaughter.

ter. They now abandoned a vast tract of country; and tho' there were several very defensible posts one behind another, so much were they disheartened by this misfortune, that they never attempted to stop the progress of the English, but laid open the whole country to the very gates of Mongheer.

The next operation was the siege of Mongheer itself; which, notwithstanding all the pains Meer Cossim had been at to fortify it, held out no more than nine days after the trenches were opened: so that nothing now remained to complete the conquest of Bengal but the reduction of the city of Patna. The unfortunate Meer Cossim, in the mean time, enraged at the irresistible progress of the English, vented his rage on the unhappy prisoners taken at Patna; all of whom, to the number of about 200, he caused to be inhumanly murdered. This villany was perpetrated by one *Somers*, a German, who had originally been in the French service, but deserted from them to the English East India company, and from the company to Meer Cossim. This assassin, by the Indians called *Soomeroo*, having invited the English gentlemen to sup with him, took the opportunity of borrowing their knives and forks, on pretence of entertaining them after the English manner. At night, when he arrived, he stood at some distance in the cook-room to give his orders; and as soon as the two first gentlemen, Mr Ellis and Lushington, entered, the former was seized by the hair, his head pulled backward, and his throat cut by another. On this Mr Lushington knocked down the murderer with his fist, seized his sword, wounded one and killed two before he himself was cut down. The other gentlemen being now alarmed, defended themselves, and even repulsed the sepoys with plates and bottles. Somers then ordered them on the top of the house to fire down on the prisoners; which they obeyed with reluctance, alleging that they could not think of murdering them in that manner, but if he would give the prisoners arms, they would fight them; on which he knocked several of them down with bamboes. The consequence was, that all the gentlemen were either shot or had their throats cut. Dr Fullarton was the only person who escaped, having received a pardon from the tyrant a few days before the massacre.

This inhumanity was far from being of any service to the cause of Meer Cossim. Major Adams marched without delay from Mongheer to Patna; and as the place was but indifferently fortified, it could make but a feeble resistance. The cannon of the English soon made a practicable breach, and in no longer time than eight days this great city was taken by storm. Thus the nabob was deprived of all his fortified places, his army reduced to a small body, and himself obliged to fly to Sujah Dowla nabob of Oude, who acted as grand vizier to the Mogul. Here he was kindly received, and an asylum promised for his person, but admittance was refused to his army, nor would this prince consent at any rate to make his country a seat of war. The English were now entire masters of Bengal; for though Meer Jassier was proclaimed nabob, it is not to be supposed that he had now any authority farther than what they pleased to give him. Major Adams did not long survive the conquest of Patna, which was taken on the 6th of November 1763; he died in the month of March 1764.

Meer Cossim being thus driven out, an agent was sent  
Vol. IX. Part I.

from Calcutta to Sujah Dowla, proposing an alliance with him and the Mogul, who was along with him, and offering to assist them against Meer Cossim or any other enemy who should attempt an invasion of their dominions; in return for which, it was expected that they should declare themselves open enemies to Meer Cossim, and use their utmost endeavours to seize and deliver him up with all his effects. This design was communicated to Major Adams on the 8th of December 1763; but as he was next day to resign the command of the army, Major Carnac was desired to take the command upon him, and to watch the motions of Meer Cossim, as well as to guard the dominions of Meer Jassier against any hostilities which might be attempted. It was also resolved, that in case Meer Cossim should prevail upon the Mogul and Sujah Dowla to assist him, Major Carnac was desired to advance to the banks of the river Carumnassa, and there oppose the entrance of any hostile army.

It soon appeared that the friendship of the English was not what Sujah Dowla desired. He considered them as rapacious usurpers, who having got a footing in the country under pretence of commerce, could be satisfied with nothing less than the entire possession of it, to the ruin of the natural inhabitants. In the beginning of February 1764, therefore, it was known that Sujah Dowla had determined to assist Meer Cossim in attempting to recover Bengal. The president and council on this wrote him, that though they heard such a report, they could not believe it, considering the former connections subsisting between him and the chiefs of the company, and were persuaded he would not act in such an unjust manner: but if it really was his intention to espouse the cause of Meer Cossim, they informed him that they were resolved to keep Bengal free from troubles, and carry the war into the dominions of Sujah Dowla himself. To this the nabob replied by enumerating the many favours conferred on the English by the Mogul. "Notwithstanding these (says he) you have interfered in the king's country, possessed yourselves of districts belonging to the government, and turned out and established nabobs at pleasure, without the consent of the imperial court. Since you have imprisoned dependants on the court, and exposed the government of the king of kings to contempt and dishonour; since you have ruined the trade of the merchants of the country, granted protection to the king's servants, injured the revenues of the imperial court, and crushed the inhabitants by your acts of violence; and since you are continually sending fresh people from Calcutta, and invading different parts of the royal dominions; to what can all those wrong proceedings be attributed, but to an absolute disregard to the court, and a wicked design of seizing the country to yourselves? If these disturbances have arisen from your own improper desires, desist from such behaviour in future; interfere not in the affairs of government; withdraw your people from every part, and send them to their own country; carry on the company's trade as formerly, and confine yourselves to commercial affairs," &c. Another letter, much to the same purpose, was sent to Major Carnac; but the president and council of Calcutta, instead of paying any regard to the remonstrances of the nabob, determined to commence an immediate and offensive war against him.

Notwithstanding this resolution, several difficulties  
C c occurred

India,  
103  
Alliance  
proposed  
with Sujah  
Dowla.

104  
Proposed  
alliance re-  
jected by  
Sujah Dow-  
la.



India.  
105  
Sir Hector  
Munro suc-  
ceeds Ma-  
jor Adams

occurred in carrying on a war at this time. The principal were the death of Major Adams, whose name had become formidable to the Indians, and the mutinous disposition of the army. The former was obviated by the appointment of Colonel Hector Munro, who, in military skill, appeared nothing inferior to his predecessor; and the mutinous disposition of the soldiery was got the better of by a most severe example of the mutineers, 24 of whom were blown away from the mouths of cannon. Hostilities were commenced on the part of Meer Cossim, who cut off a small party of English troops, and sent their heads to the mogul and Sujah Dowlah. An army of 50,000 men was collected, with a most formidable train of artillery, such as might be supposed to follow an European army of equal numbers. This prodigious armament seems to have effaced all the caution of Meer Cossim; for though he had formerly experienced the bad effects of engaging the English in a pitched battle, yet he now thought proper to try his fortune a second time in the same way. The two armies met on the 22d of October 1764, at a place called Buxard, on the river Carumnassa, about 100 miles above the city of Patna. The event was similar to that of other engagements with the English, to whom it never was possible for any advantages either in situation or number to make the Indians equal. The allied army was defeated with the loss of 6000 killed on the spot, 130 pieces of cannon, a proportionable quantity of military stores, and all their tents ready pitched; while, on the side of the conquerors, only 32 Europeans and 239 Indians were killed, and 57 Europeans and 473 Indians wounded.

106  
Defeats the  
Indians at  
Buxard.

107  
Is repulsed  
at Chanda  
Geer.

The only place of strength now belonging to the allies on this side the river was a fort named Chanda Geer. The reduction of this place, however, might well have been deemed impracticable, as it stood on the top of a high hill, or rather rock, situated on the very brink of the Ganges, by which it could be constantly supplied with provisions; and as to military stores, it could not stand in need of any as long as stones could be found to pour down on the assailants. Notwithstanding all those difficulties, however, Colonel Munro caused his soldiers advance to the attack; but they were received with such volleys of stones, which the Indians threw both with hands and feet, that they were repulsed in a very short time; and though the attack was renewed the next day, it was attended with no better success; on which the English commander encamped with his army under the walls of Benares.

Soon after this, Colonel Munro being recalled, the command of the army devolved on Sir Robert Fletcher, a major in the company's troops. The nabob in the mean time, instead of attacking the English army at once, contented himself with sending out parties of light horse to skirmish with their advanced posts, while the main body lay at the distance of about 15 miles from Benares, which rendered it very dangerous for them to move from their place. On the 14th of January 1765, however, Sir Robert ventured at midnight to break up his camp under the walls of Benares, and to march off towards the enemy, leaving a party to protect that place against any attempt during his absence. In three days he came up with the main body of Indians, who retreated before him; on which he resolved to make another attempt on Chanda Geer,

before which the late commander had been foiled. His success would in all probability have been no better than that of his predecessor, had not the garrison mutinied for want of pay, and obliged the commander to surrender the place.

The reduction of Chanda Geer was followed by that of Eliabad, the capital of the enemy's country, a large city on the Ganges, between 60 and 70 miles above Chanda Geer, defended by thick and high walls and a strong fort; soon after which Sir Robert was superseded in the command of the army by Major Carnac. Sujah Dowla in the mean time had been abandoned by the Mogul, who concluded a treaty with the English soon after the battle of Buxard. He did not, however, give himself up to despair, but gathered together, with great assiduity, the remains of his routed armies; and seeing that his own territories could not supply him with the requisite number of troops, he now applied to the Mahrattas for assistance. But these people, though very formidable to the other nations of Indostan, were far from being able to cope with the English. On the 20th of May 1765, General Carnac having assembled his troops, marched immediately to attack them; and having gained a complete victory at a place called Calpi, obliged them to retreat with precipitation across the Yumna into their own country.

Sujah Dowla, now destitute of every resource, determined to throw himself on the clemency of the English. Previous to this, however, he allowed Meer Cossim and the assassin Somers to escape; nor could any consideration ever prevail upon him to deliver them up. Three days after the battle of Calpi, the nabob surrendered himself to General Carnac, without stipulating any thing in his own favour, farther than that he should await the determination of Lord Clive concerning him.

In the beginning of February this year died Meer Jaffier Ali Cawn, nominal nabob of Bengal. The succession was disputed betwixt his eldest surviving son Najem il Doula, a youth of about 18 years of age, and a grandson by his eldest son Miran, at that time only seven years old. As the English were in reality absolute sovereigns of the country, it was debated in the council of Calcutta whether Meer Jaffier's son should be allowed to succeed, according to the custom of the country, or the grandson, according to the English custom. The point being carried in favour of Najem, it was next debated on what terms he should be admitted to the succession. The late nabob, among other impositions, had obliged himself to support an army of 12,000 horse and as many foot. It was alleged on this occasion, that he had not fulfilled his engagement; that he had disbanded most of the troops; that at best they were but an useless burden, having never answered any purpose in real service, for which reason the company had been obliged to augment their military establishment: it was therefore now judged expedient that the nabob should settle a sum, upwards of 800,000 l. annually, on the company, to be paid out of the treasury; that he should also discard his prime minister and great favourite Nuncomar, and receive in his place a person appointed by the council, who was to act in the double capacity of minister and governor to assist and instruct him.

The

The council were also to have a negative upon the nomination of all the superintendants and principal officers employed in collecting or receiving of the revenues; that he should take their advice, and have their consent to such nominations whenever they thought proper to interfere in them. He was also to receive their complaints, and pay a due attention to them upon the misbehaviour of any of the officers who either were appointed already or should be in time to come.

With these extravagant requisitions the young nabob was obliged to comply, though he had discernment enough to perceive that he was now an absolute slave to the council of Calcutta. Though obliged by treaty to dismiss Nuncomar from the office of prime minister, he still continued to show him the same favour, until at last he was charged with carrying on a treasonable correspondence with Sujah Dowla, for which the nabob was enjoined to send him to Calcutta to take his trial. The unfortunate prince used every method to deliver his favourite from the impending danger, but to no purpose: he was obliged to submit to the mortification of having all his offers with regard to his release rejected, though the committee at Calcutta afterwards thought proper to set him at liberty without any trial.

These extraordinary powers, exerted in such a despotical manner by the council of Calcutta for such a length of time, could not but at last induce their superiors to circumscribe them in some degree, by appointing others who should act independently even of this council, and who might be supposed to be actuated by more upright and honourable principles than had hitherto appeared in their conduct. The great character which Lord Clive had already gained in the east, justly marked him out as a proper person for adjusting the affairs of Bengal. On the 3d of May 1765 he arrived in the east, with full powers as commander in chief, president, and governor of Bengal. An unlimited power was also committed to a select committee, consisting of his lordship and four gentlemen, to act and determine every thing themselves, without dependence on the council. It was, however, recommended in their instructions, to consult the council in general as often as it could be done conveniently; but the sole power of determining in all cases was left with them, until the troubles of Bengal should be entirely ended. By these gentlemen a plan of reformation was instantly set about; by which, however, violent disputes were occasioned: but the committee, disregarding these impotent efforts, exerted their authority to the full extent, seldom even acquainting the council with their transactions, and never allowing them to give their opinion on any occasion.

On taking the affairs of Bengal into thorough consideration, Lord Clive found that the success of the British arms could be productive of nothing but wars; that to ruin Sujah Dowla was to break down the strongest barrier which the Bengal provinces could have against the incursions of the Mahrattas and other barbarous people to the westward, who had long desolated the northern provinces; and the Mogul, with whom the company had concluded a treaty, was utterly unable to support himself, and would require the whole English power in the east to secure him in his dignity. His lordship therefore found it necessary to conclude a

treaty with Sujah Dowla. The Mogul was satisfied by obtaining a more ample revenue than he had for some time enjoyed; by which means he might be enabled to march an army to Delhi to take possession of his empire. For the company his lordship obtained the office of duan or collector of revenues for the province of Bengal and its dependencies. Thus Sujah Dowla was again put in possession of his dominions, excepting a small territory which was reserved to the Mogul, and estimated at 20 lacks of rupees, or 250,000 l. annually. The company were to pay 26 lacks of rupees, amounting to 325,000 l. sterling. They engaged also to pay to the nabob of Bengal an annual sum of 53 lacks, or 662,500 l. for the expences of government, and the support of his dignity. The remainder of the revenues of Bengal were allotted to the company, who on their part quaranteed the territories at that time in possession of Sujah Dowla and the Mogul.

Thus the East India company acquired the sovereignty of a territory equal in extent to the most flourishing kingdom in Europe. By all this, however, they were so far from being enriched, that the disorder of their affairs attracted the attention of government, and gave the British ministry an opportunity at last of depriving them of their territorial possessions, and subjecting the province of Bengal to the authority of the crown\*. New misfortunes also speedily occurred, and the company found a most formidable enemy in Hyder Aly, or Hyder Naig. This man, from the rank of a common sepoy, had raised himself to be one of the most considerable princes in the empire of Indostan. Being sensible that the power of the English was an insuperable bar to his ambitious designs, he practised on the nizama of the Decan, and partly by promises partly by threats, engaged him to renounce his alliance with the company, and even to enter into a war against them. As he had been at great pains to introduce the European discipline among his troops, and had many renegadoes in his service, he imagined, that with the advantage of numbers he should certainly be able to cope with his antagonists in the open field. In this, however, he was deceived; for on the 26th of September 1767, his army was entirely defeated by colonel Smith at a place called *Errour* near Trinomallee; after which the nizama thought it advisable to desert his new ally, and conclude another treaty with the English. From the latter, however, he did not obtain peace but at the expence of ceding to them the Duanny of the Balegat Carnatic, which includes the dominions of Hyder Aly and some petty princes.

Hyder, thus deserted by his ally, transferred the seat of war to a mountainous country, where, during the year 1767, nothing decisive could be effected; while the Indian cavalry was sometimes enabled to cut off the supplies, and interrupt the communications of their antagonists. During these operations some ships were fitted out at Bombay, which conveyed 400 European soldiers and about 800 sepoys to attack Mangalore, one of Hyder Aly's principal sea-ports, where all his ships lay. This enterprize proved successful, and nine ships were brought away; but too small a garrison having been left in the place, it was almost immediately after retaken, and all who were in it made prisoners by Hyder Aly.

India.

114  
Affairs of  
Bengal settled by  
Lord Clive.

\* See Esq.  
India Com-  
pany.

115  
War with  
Hyder Aly.

116  
He is de-  
feated by  
Colonel  
Smith.



India.  
117  
Decline of  
the Eng-  
lish affairs,  
with the  
cause of  
their had  
success.

In the mean time, an injudicious measure, adopted by the English in their method of managing the army, proved not only of the utmost detriment to their cause, but occasioned disgraces hitherto unheard of in the history of the nation, viz. the desertion of officers from the service of Britain to that of a barbarous prince, and the giving up of forts in such a shameful manner as could not but suggest a suspicion that they had been betrayed.—The original cause of all this mischief was the appointment of *field deputies* to attend the army, and to control and superintend the conduct of the commander in chief; and these, in the present instance, being deeply concerned in the contracts for the army, took care to regulate its motions in such a manner as best suited their private interest or convenience. Hyder Aly did not fail to improve the errors consequent upon this kind of management to his own advantage. General Smith had penetrated far into his country, taken several of his fortresses, and was in a fair way of becoming master of his capital, when all his operations were checked at once by the *field-deputies*. His antagonist being thus allowed some respite, suddenly entered the Carnatic with a numerous army of horse, ravaging and destroying every thing at pleasure. Thus the English were obliged to relinquish all their conquests in order to defend their own territories; while this reverse of fortune not only discouraged the allies of the English, but even produced in them an inclination to desert their cause, and go over to Hyder Aly, while those who remained faithful paid dearly for their attachment. The nabob of Arcot, the most faithful ally the English ever had, suffered extremely on this occasion. Hyder Aly had long entertained a violent enmity against this prince; most probably on account of his inviolable attachment to the English. His dominions were therefore ravaged without mercy; and thus, while Hyder gratified his personal resentment against him, he cut off from the English one of the principal resources they had for carrying on the war.

On the return of the company's forces to the defence of the Carnatic, they found themselves very little able to cope with their adversary; for, besides the continuance of the same causes which had formerly contributed to their want of success, they had been very much weakened in their expedition. Hyder Aly had also the prudence to avoid a general engagement, but frequently intercepted the convoys of the English, cut off their detached parties, and wearied them out with long and continual marches. The news of his success against an enemy hitherto invincible by all the powers of India, so raised his reputation, that adventurers flocked to him from all parts; by which means his cavalry were soon increased to upwards of 90,000; to which, however, his infantry bore no proportion.

Notwithstanding all his success, it appears that the forces of Hyder Aly were altogether unable to cope with those of Britain, even when there was the greatest imaginable disparity of numbers. A detachment of the company's forces had made an assault upon a fort called *Mulwaggle*, in which they were repulsed with some loss. This, with the small number of the detachment, encouraged Hyder Aly to march, at the head of a great part of his army, to the protection of the fort. The commanding officer, however, Colonel Wood, did not hesitate, with only 460 Europeans and

2300 *sepoys*, to attack this army, consisting of 14,000 horse, 12,000 men armed with matchlock guns, and six battalions of *sepoys*. The engagement lasted six hours; when at last Hyder Aly, notwithstanding his numbers, was obliged to retreat, leaving the field covered with dead bodies; the loss of the British being upwards of 300 killed and wounded. This engagement, however, was attended with no consequences affecting the war in general, which went on for some time in the same manner, and greatly to the disadvantage of the company. The divisions and discontents among the officers and council daily increased, the soldiers deserted, and every thing went to ruin. The revenues of the establishment of Madras being at last unequal to the expences of the war, large remittances were made from Bengal to answer that purpose; and as these were made in a kind of base gold coin, the company is said by that means alone to have lost 40,000*l.* in the difference of exchange only. At last Hyder Aly having given the English army the slip, suddenly appeared within a few miles of Madras; which occasioned such an alarm, that the presidency there were induced to enter into a negotiation with him. The Indian prince, on his part, was very ready to hearken to proposals of peace upon any reasonable terms. An offensive and defensive treaty was therefore concluded on the 3d of April 1764, on the simple condition that the forts and places taken on both sides should be restored, and each party sit down contented with their own expences.

By this treaty it was particularly stipulated, that in case of either party being attacked by their enemies, the other should give them assistance; and in this case even the number of troops to be supplied by each was specified. It soon after appeared, however, that the presidency of Madras were resolved to pay very little regard to their engagements. Hyder Aly having in a little time been involved in a war with the Mahrattas, applied for assistance, according to agreement; but was refused by the presidency, who pretended to fear a quarrel with the Mahrattas themselves. As the latter are a very powerful and warlike nation, Hyder Aly found himself overmatched, and therefore applied several times to the English for the assistance he had a right to expect; but was constantly refused on various pretences; which convinced him at last that he could place no dependence on the friendship of the English, and filled him with an implacable hatred against them. As soon, therefore, as he could make up his differences with the Mahrattas, he resolved to recover his losses, and revenge himself on those faithless allies. With this view he applied himself to their rivals the French; whom no Indian nation ever found backward in supplying them with the means of defence against the English. By their means he obtained military stores in the greatest abundance, a number of experienced officers and soldiers; and the European discipline was brought to much greater perfection than even he himself had ever been able to bring it before this period. Thus, in a short time, imagining himself a match for the Mahrattas, he renewed the war; and gained such decisive advantages, as quickly obliged them to conclude an advantageous treaty with him.

It now appeared that the English, notwithstanding their pretended ill-will to quarrel with the Mahrattas, had not the least hesitation at doing so when their in-

India. tereft was concerned. In order to understand the frequent tranfactions, however, we muft obferve, that the Mahrattas, like other nations of Indoftan, were originally governed by princes called *Rajahs*, who reigned at Setterah; and though in procefs of time they came to be divided into a number of petty ftates, yet they paid a nominal refpect to the ram-rajah, who had a right to afsemble the chiefs, and order out their troops on any neceffary occafion. By degrees this dignity of ram-rajah or fou-rajah (as he was alfo called), became merely titular, the adminiftration being entirely poffeffed by the paifhwa or chancellor. This office being ufurped by one particular family, Nana-row, the reigning paifhwa, feized the ram-rajah, and confined him in a fortrefs near Setterah. At his death he left two fons Mada-row and Narain-row; of whom the former, as being the elder, fucceeded him in the paifhwalhip. Ionogee Boofla, or Bouncello, the immediate predecessor of Moodagee Boofla, rajah of Berar, was one of the pretenders to the dignity of ram rajah, as being the neareft of kin; at the fame time that Roganaut-row, called alfo Ragobah, uncle to Mada-row himfelf, pretended to the paifhwalhip. On this account the latter was confined by Mada-row, but who imprudently releafed him a little before his death, and even recommended to him in the moft affectionate manner the care of his brother Narain-row, who was to fucceed to the paifhwalhip. The care he took in confequence of this recommendation was fuch as might eafily have been imagined; the unhappy Narain-row was murdered, and Roganaut row the affaffin fled to Bombay; where, on promifing a ceflion of territory, he was protected and encouraged in his pretentions. The Mahrattas remonftrated againft this behaviour; but the Englifh had determined at all events to profit by the civil diffenfions of the Indians, and therefore paid no regard to the juftice or injuftice of their caufe. The Mahrattas therefore not only made up their differences with Hyder Aly, as has been already mentioned, but became determined enemies to the Englifh, at the fame time that a dangerous confederacy was formed among the moft powerful princes of India to expel from that part of the world thofe intruders whofe avarice could be fatisfied with no confeffions, and whom no treaties could bind when it ferved their turn to break them.

The refentment of Hyder Aly was particularly directed againft the prefidency of Madras for the reafons already given; he had alfo received fresh provocation by their caufing a body of troops march through his dominions without his leave, and that to the affiftance of a prince for whom he had no great friendfhip; alfo by the capture of the French fettlement of Mahie, on the coaft of Malabar, which he laid was within his dominions, and confequently that the French were under his protection. His troops were therefore afsembled from every quarter, and the greateft preparations made for a powerful invafion. The prefidency of Madras in the mean time fpent their time in mutual altercations; neglecting even to fecure the paffes of the mountains, through which only an invafion could be made, until their active antagonift, having feized and guarded thofe paffes, fuddenly poured out thro' them at the head of 100,000 men, among whom was a large body of European troops under French officers, and

commanded by colonel Lally, a man of great bravery and experience in war.

The alarm was given on the 24th of July 1780 that Hyder Aly's horfe were only nine miles diftant from Madras. The inhabitants inftantly deserted their houfes and fled into the fort; while the unrefifted barbarian burnt the villages, reduced the inferior forts, and prepared to lay fiege to the capital. It being now abfolutely neceffary to make fome refiftance, meafures were taken for afsembling the troops; in doing which an exprefs was fent to colonel Baillie, at that time at Gumeroponda, about 28 miles from Madras, to proceed from thence directly to Conjeveram with the corps under his command, where the main body was to meet him. But when the latter was under marching orders, the firft regiment of cavalry pofitively refufed to move without money; and as they perfifted in their refolution, were at laft made prifoners and fent to Madras. The main body, then, confifting of 1500 Europeans and 4200 feboys, under Sir Hector Munro, with their train of artillery, proceeded towards Conjeveram: and fuch were the fatigues of their march, that 200 men belonging to the 73d regiment were left lying on the road. On their arrival at Conjeveram, they found the town in flames, great bodies of the enemy's cavalry advancing on both flanks, and no appearance of colonel Baillie's detachment. The march of this body had been impeded by a fmall river fwelled by a fudden fall of rain. On this occafion, the officer who gives the account of his difafter makes the following obfervation. "In this incident we have a moft remarkable proof and example of the danger of procrastination, and on what minute circumftances and fudden fprings of the mind the fortune and the general iffue of war may depend. Had colonel Baillie paffed over the Tripaffore without halting, as fome advifed, and encamped on its fouthern inftead of its northern banks, the difafter that foon followed would have been prevented, and an order of affairs wholly different from that which took place would have fucceeded."

Hyder Aly having now raifed the fiege of Arcot, in which he had been employed, marched towards Conjeveram; in the neighbourhood of which he encamped, and in the courfe of feveral days, at different times, offered battle. On the 6th of September he detached his fon Tippoo Saib with the flower of his army to cut off the detachment under colonel Baillie, who was now at Perrambaukam, a fmall village diftant from the main body about 15 miles, he himfelf remaining in the neighbourhood of Conjeveram, in order to watch the motions of Sir Hector Munro.

The detachment under Tippoo Saib confifted of 30,000 horfe, 8000 foot, with 12 pieces of cannon. Notwithftanding this fuperiority in number, however, they were bravely repulfed by Colonel Baillie's handful of troops; and a junction was effected with a detachment under Sir Robert Fletcher, fent by Sir Hector Munro on firft hearing the noife of the engagement.

This junction was effected on the 9th of September, and next morning orders were given for the whole army to march; Colonel Fletcher's detachment being difperfed in different parts of the line. From the moment they began to march the enemy played off their rockets, which, however, did but little execu-

123  
Unfortu-  
nate expe-  
dition of  
Colonel  
Baillie.

124  
He is at-  
tacked by  
Tippoo  
Saib, but  
repulfes  
him.

125  
again at-

tion;



India.

tion; but about ten at night several guns began to open on the rear of the English. Colonel Baillie, therefore, after some proper manœuvres, caused his troops form a line, while the enemy cannonaded them incessantly with great execution. On this Colonel Baillie detached Captain Rumley with five companies of sepoy grenadiers to storm their guns; which service they would have undoubtedly accomplished, had not their march been interrupted by a torrent of water which at that time happened to be unfordable. Captain Rumley therefore returned about half an hour after eleven, when the guns of the enemy were heard drawing off towards the English front, and a general alarm was perceived throughout their camp; owing, as was supposed, to their having received intelligence of the party that had been sent to storm their guns. "From their noise, confusion, and irregular bring (says our author), one would have imagined that a detachment of our men had fallen upon them with fixed bayonets. At that critical moment, had a party of grenadiers been sent against them, they would have routed without difficulty the whole of Tippoo's army. Having about ten o'clock in the evening advanced a few hundred yards into an avenue, the detachment remained there in perfect silence till the morning.

"Colonel Fletcher being asked by some officers, why Colonel Baillie halted? modestly answered, that Colonel Baillie was an officer of established reputation, and that he no doubt had reasons for his conduct. It cannot, however, be concealed, that this halt afforded an opportunity for Tippoo Saib to draw off his cannon to a very strong post by which the English were obliged to pass; and at the same time of informing Hyder of their situation, and suggesting to him the expediency of advancing for the improvement of so favourable a conjuncture.

"On the 10th of September, at five o'clock in the morning, our little army marched off by the right in subdivisions, having their baggage on their right flank and the enemy on their left. A few minutes after six two guns opened on their rear, on which the line halted a few minutes. Large bodies of the enemy's cavalry now appeared on their right flank; and just at the moment when the pagoda of Conjeveram appeared in view, and our men had begun to indulge the hopes of a respite from toils and dangers, a rocket-boy was taken prisoner, who informed them, that Hyder's whole army was marching to the assistance of Tippoo. Four guns now opened on their left with great effect. So hot was the fire they sustained, and so heavy the loss, that Colonel Baillie ordered the whole line to quit the avenue, and present a front to the enemy; and at the same time dispatched Captain Rumley with ten companies of sepoy grenadiers to storm the enemy's guns.

"Within a few minutes after Captain Rumley had left the line Tippoo's guns were silenced. Rumley's little detachment immediately took possession of four of the enemy's guns, and completely routed the party attached to them. Captain Rumley, overcome with fatigue, ordered Captain Gowdie, the officer next in command, to lead on the party, and take possession of some more guns placed a few hundred yards in their front. But in a few minutes after, as they were advancing for this purpose, a sudden cry was heard a-

mong the sepoys, of horse! horse! The camp followers, whose numbers were nearly five to one of the troops under arms, were driven on a part of our line by the numerous and surrounding forces of Hyder Aly; who being informed of the embarrassing situation of Colonel Baillie, had left his camp without striking his tents, with a view to conceal his march from the English. A great confusion among our troops was the unavoidable consequence of this sudden onset. The Europeans were suddenly left on the field of action alone: and at that critical moment a detachment from the advanced guard of Hyder's army pressed on with great celerity between our line and Captain Rumley's party. The commanding officer, therefore, apprehensive of being cut off from our little army, judged it most prudent to retreat.

"Colonel Baillie, when he was informed that an immense body of horse and infantry was marching towards him, and that this was supposed to be Hyder's main army, said, 'Very well, we shall be prepared to receive them.' Hyder's whole forces now appeared uncontestedly in view; and this barbarian chief, who, as was observed of the Roman general by Pyrrhus, had nothing barbarous in his discipline, after dividing his guns agreeably to a preconcerted plan, opened from 60 to 70 pieces of cannon, with an innumerable quantity of rockets.

"Hyder's numerous cavalry, supported by his regular infantry and European troops, driven on by threats, encouraged by promises, and led on by his most distinguished officers, bore on our little army in different quarters without making the least impression. Our men, both Europeans and sepoys, repeatedly presented and recovered their fire-arms as if they had been manœuvring on a parade. The enemy were repulsed in every attack; numbers of their best cavalry were killed, and many more were wounded; even their infantry were forced to give way: and Hyder would have ordered a retreat, had it not been for the advice of General Lally, who informed him that it was now too late, as General Munro was most probably advancing on their rear from Conjeveram; for which reason nothing remained but to break the detachment by their artillery and cavalry.

"Tippoo Saib had by this time collected his party together, and renewed the cannonade; and at the same time that the English were under the necessity of sustaining an attack both from the father and son, two of their tumbrils were blown up by Hyder's guns, and a large opening made in both lines. They had now no other ammunition than grape; their guns discontinued firing: and in this dreadful situation, under a terrible fire not only of guns but rockets, losing great numbers of officers and men, they remained from half past seven till nine o'clock.

"On this Hyder Aly, perceiving that the guns were quite silenced, came with his whole army round their right flank. The cavalry charged them in distinct columns, and in the intervals between these the infantry poured in volleys of musketry with dreadful effect. Mniar Saib, with the Mogul and Sinoor cavalry, made the first impression. These were followed by the elephants and the Myforean cavalry, which completed the overthrow of the detachment. Colonel Baillie, though grievously wounded, rallied the Europeans,

126  
Is attacked  
by Hyder's  
whole ar-  
my.

127  
Gallant  
behaviour  
th. En-  
lish.

128  
They a-  
t last  
seated.

peans, and once more formed them into a square and with this handful of men he gained an eminence, where, without ammunition, and most of the people wounded, he resisted and repulsed 13 separate attacks; but fresh bodies of cavalry continually pouring in, they were broken without giving way. Many of our men, desperately wounded, raising themselves from the ground received the enemy on their bayonets.

“ Captain Lucas’s battalion of sepoy, at the time when our men moved up to a rising ground, was stationed to the right of the European grenadiers; but that corps, seeing the Europeans in motion, and misunderstanding perhaps this evolution for a retreat, broke in the utmost confusion. The Europeans, bravely sustaining their reputation for intrepid valour, remained in this extremity of distress steady and undaunted, though surrounded by the French troops, and by Hyder’s cavalry to the number of 40,000. They even expressed a desire, though their number did not exceed 400, of being led on to the attack. A party of Topasses, who lay at the distance of about 30 yards in our front, kept up an incessant fire of small arms with great effect. Many attempts were made by the ene-

my’s cavalry to break this small body of men; but by the steady conduct of both our officers and men they were repulsed.

“ Colonel Baillie, finding that there was now no prospect of being relieved by General Munro, held up a flag of truce to one of the chiefs of Hyder’s army. But this was treated with contempt, and the furdar endeavoured at the same time to cut off the colonel. The reason the enemy assigned for this was, that the sepoy had fired after the signal was hoisted. A few minutes after this, our men received orders to lay down their arms, with intimation that quarter would be given. This order was scarcely complied with, when the enemy rushed in upon them in the most savage and brutal manner, sparing neither age nor infancy nor any condition of life; and, but for the humane interposition of the French commanders Lally and Pimoran, who implored and insisted with the conqueror to show mercy, the gallant remains of our little army must have fallen a sacrifice to that savage thirst of blood with which the tyrant disgraced his victory.” (A)

In this unfortunate action near 700 Europeans were killed

129  
Throw  
down their  
arms, but  
are cruelly  
killed.

(A) In a narrative of the sufferings of the English who survived this fatal day, said to be published by an officer in Colonel Baillie’s detachment, we find it related, that “ Hyder Aly, seated in a chair in his tent, enjoyed the sight of the heads of the slain, as well as of his prisoners. Colonel Baillie, who was himself very much wounded, was brought to his camp on a cannon, and with several other gentlemen in the same situation laid at the tyrant’s feet on the ground and in the open air. In this situation they saw many of the heads of their countrymen presented to the conqueror, some of them even by English officers, who were forced to perform that horrid task; in a little time, however, Hyder ordered no more heads to be brought to him while the English gentlemen were present. A tent was fitted up for Colonel Baillie and his officers, but without straw or any thing else to lie upon, though many of them were dangerously wounded; and as the tent could only contain 10 persons, the rest were obliged to lie in the open air. When the prisoners were removed from place to place, they were wantonly insulted, and even beaten by those who had the charge of them. If the latter halted to refresh themselves under a tree, they would be at the trouble of carrying their prisoners to the shade next the sun, lest they should enjoy the benefit of the shade. Sometimes they were tormented with thirst, at others the people allowed them to drink water out of the palms of their hands, it being reckoned a profanation to allow an European to drink out of a vessel belonging to an Indian,” &c.

In this narrative are likewise mentioned some examples of a recovery from wounds, which, if we can depend on their authenticity, must undoubtedly show a restorative power in the human body altogether unknown in this climate.

“ Lieutenant Thomas Bowser received a musket ball in his leg, and after that eight desperate wounds with a scymitar. He lay for seven hours on the spot, deprived of all sensation; but, towards evening, awakened from his trance, stripped of all his clothes, except a pair of under drawers and part of his shirt, with an intense thirst, calling out, and imploring a little water from the enemy. Some were moved with compassion, while others answered his intreaties only with insults and threats of immediate death. Some water, however, was brought from a pool in the field of battle, about 50 or 60 yards from the place where he lay. It was deeply tinged with blood; nevertheless, Mr Bowser being furnished by one of Hyder’s soldiers with an earthen chatty, or pot containing about a pint, and directed to the place, crawled thither as well as he could. Though struck with horror at the sight of the dead and wounded with which it was filled, he quenched his thirst with the liquid; and having filled his chatty, endeavoured to proceed towards Conjeveram. He had not, however, moved from his place above 300 or 400 yards, when, being quite overcome, he was obliged to lie all night in the open air, during which time there fell two heavy showers of rain. Next morning he proceeded to Conjeveram; but after walking about a mile, was met by some of the enemy’s horsemen, by whom he was brought back prisoner, and obliged to walk without any assistance. When delivered up to the enemy’s sepoy, he was so stiff with his wounds, that he could not stoop or even bend his body in the smallest degree.

“ The quarter-master serjeant of artillery received so deep a cut across the back-part of his neck, that he was obliged to support his head with his hands in order to keep it from falling to a side all the journey. The least shake or unevenness of the ground made him cry out with pain. He once and again ceased from all attempts to proceed; but being encouraged and conjoined by his companions to renew his efforts, he did so, reached the camp, and at last, as well as Mr Bowser, recovered.”—It is also remarkable, that, according to our author, out of 32 wounded persons only six died; though one would be apt to think that the excessively severe usage they met with would have killed every one.



India. killed on the spot: the loss on Hyder Aly's part was so great that he industriously concealed it, being enraged that the conquest of such an inconsiderable body should cost him so many of his bravest troops. He seemed ever after to consider the English with an extreme degree of terror; insomuch that, notwithstanding his pretended exultation on account of the present victory, he no sooner heard a report of Sir Hector Munro's march to attack him, than he left his camp in the utmost confusion, abandoning great part of his tents and baggage, as well as the vast numbers that had been wounded in the late action.

130  
Sir Eyre  
Cooté ap-  
pointed to  
the com-  
mand of  
the army.

On the news of Colonel Baillie's disaster the supreme council of Bengal requested Sir Ayre Cooté to take upon him the management of the war; for the carrying on of which a large supply of men and money was instantly decreed. This was readily undertaken by the illustrious officer just mentioned, notwithstanding his very precarious state of health at that time; and from the moment he took upon him the management of affairs, the fortune of the war was changed.

The spirit of dissention, which for a long time had infected the presidency of Madras, was indeed the true cause of all the misfortunes that had happened. This was found by Sir Eyre Cooté to be even greater than he had heard by report: the respect and confidence of the natives was wholly lost; the complaints of the officers and soldiers were loud and acrimonious; an inactivity prevailed in all the councils and operations, while the enemy carried every thing before them. Sir Hector Munro had been greatly harassed on his march to Madras, whither he had retreated after Colonel Baillie's disaster; the forces of Hyder Aly had infested all the places in that neighbourhood in such a manner as in a great measure to cut off all supplies; and Arcot, the capital city of the most faithful ally the British ever had, was taken by storm, together with an adjoining fort, by which means an immense quantity of ammunition and military stores fell into the hands of the enemy.

No sooner had Sir Eyre Cooté taken upon him the command of the British forces, than his antagonist thought proper to change his plan of operations entirely. He now detached large parties of his numerous forces to lay siege to the principal fortresses belonging to the company; while, with the bravest and best disciplined part, he kept the field against the British commander in person. On the very first appearance of the British army, however, his resolution failed, and he abandoned the siege of every place he had invested, retiring to a considerable distance on the other side of the river Palaar, without even disputing the passage of it, as it was expected he would have done.

131  
Pondicher-  
ry revolts,  
but is  
quickly  
reduced.

A respite being thus obtained from the incursions of this formidable enemy, the next operation was to secure Pondicherry, whose inhabitants had revolted. They were, however, easily disarmed, their magazines seized, and all the boats in their possession destroyed; in consequence of which precaution, a French squadron that soon after appeared off Pondicherry was obliged to depart without being furnished with any necessaries. But in the mean time Hyder Aly having drawn large reinforcements from all parts of his dominions, resolved to try his fortune in a pitched battle.

N<sup>o</sup> 166.

His army amounted to 200,000 men, 40,000 of whom were cavalry and 15,000 well disciplined sepoys. Still, however, he durst not openly attack the British army in the field, but took a strong post from whence he might harass them on their march. Sir Eyre Cooté, however, was not on his part backward to make the attack; and on the other hand Hyder Aly prepared to engage him with all possible advantage. The battle was fought on the 1st of July 1781; and notwithstanding the vast superiority of Hyder Aly's army, he was routed with great slaughter. The Indians, however, made a much more obstinate resistance than usual; the engagement lasted from nine in the morning till four in the afternoon, and the deficiency of the English in cavalry prevented them from pursuing the advantage they had gained.

Notwithstanding the loss of this battle, Hyder Aly was soon encouraged to venture another. This was fought on the 27th of August the same year, on the very spot where Colonel Baillie had been defeated. It was more obstinately contested than even the former, being continued with great fury from eight in the morning to near dusk. A number of brave officers and soldiers fell on the part of the British, owing chiefly to the terrible fire of the enemy's artillery and the advantageous position of their troops. At last, however, the Indian army was totally defeated, and driven from every post it had occupied; though from the obstinate resistance made at this time, Hyder began to entertain hopes that his forces might, by a succession of such battles, be at last enabled to cope with the English. He therefore ventured a third battle in some weeks after, but was now defeated with greater loss than before. Undiscouraged by this bad success, however, he laid siege to Vellore; and expecting that the relief of it would be attempted, seized a strong pass through which he knew the British army must direct their march. The British commander accordingly advanced, and found the enemy in possession of some very strong grounds on both sides of a marsh through which he was obliged to pass. Here he was attacked on all sides, but principally on the rear, the enemy directing their force principally against the baggage and convoy of provisions designed for the garrison. Their utmost efforts, however, were unsuccessful, and Sir Eyre Cooté forced his way to Vellore in spite of all opposition. Hyder Aly did not fail to wait his return through the same pass; and having exerted his utmost skill in posting his troops, attacked him with the utmost vigour: but though the English were assaulted in front and in both flanks at once, and a heavy cannonade kept up during the whole time of the engagement, the Indians were at last defeated with great slaughter.

By these successes the presidency of Madras were now allowed so much respite, that an enterprise was planned against the Dutch settlement of Negapatam, situated to the south of Madras, and in the neighbourhood of Tanjour. A very inconsiderable force, however, could yet be spared for this purpose, as Hyder Aly, though so often defeated, was still extremely formidable. Sir Hector Munro had the management of the expedition: and so furious was the attack of the British sailors, that the troops left to guard the avenues to the place were defeated at the very first onset.

India onset. A regular siege ensued; which, however, was of very short duration, a breach being soon made, and the garrison surrendering prisoners of war.

137 like- Trin- ale. The loss of Negapatam was quickly followed by that of Trincomale. Admiral Hughes, who had conveyed Sir Hector Munro with the land forces to that place, and assisted him with his sailors, immediately after its surrender set sail for Trincomale, where he arrived about the middle of January 1782. The fort of that name was quickly reduced; but the main strength of the settlement consisted in a fort named Ottenburgh, the principal place on the island, and by the capture of which the whole settlement would be reduced. This fort stands on a hill which commands the harbour, but is itself overlooked by another hill at the distance of no more than 200 yards. Though the gaining of this post was undoubtedly to be attended with the loss of the fort, it does not appear that the governor even attempted to defend it. A British detachment of sailors and marines therefore took possession of it, when the admiral sent a summons of surrender, representing the inutility of making any farther defence after the loss of such a post; and being extremely desirous of avoiding an effusion of blood, repeated his arguments at several different times. The governor, however, proving obstinate, the place was taken by storm, with the loss of about 60 on the part of the British, and very little on that of the Dutch, the victors giving quarter the moment it was asked. Four hundred Europeans were taken prisoners; a large quantity of ammunition and military stores, with a numerous artillery, were found in the place; and two Indiamen richly laden, with a number of small trading vessels, were taken in the harbour.

138 Admiral Rein with a successful from. A more formidable enemy, however, now made his appearance on the coast of Coromandel. This was Suffrein the French admiral; who setting out from his native country with 11 ships of the line and several stout frigates, had fallen in with the Hannibal of 50 guns, and taken her when separated from her consorts. This ship, along with three others, a 74, a 64, and a 50, had been sent out to the assistance of Sir Edward; and the three last had the good fortune to join him before the arrival of M. de Suffrein. The latter, supposing that he had not yet received this reinforcement, bore down upon the English squadron at Madras, to which place they had sailed immediately after the capture of Trincomale. Perceiving his mistake, however, he instantly bore away. The English admiral pursued, took six vessels, five of them English prizes, and the sixth a valuable transport laden with gunpowder and other military stores, besides having on board a number of land officers and about 300 regular troops. This brought on an engagement, in which M. Suffrein, perceiving the rear division of the British fleet unable to keep up with the rest, directed his force principally against it. The ships of Admiral Hughes himself and Commodore King sustained the most violent efforts of the French, having mostly two, and sometimes three, vessels to contend with. Thus the commodore's ship was reduced almost to a wreck; but about six in the evening, the wind becoming more favourable to the English, the squadron of the enemy were obliged to draw off. The loss of men on the part of the British amounted to little more than 130

India. killed and wounded, but that of the French exceeded 250.

After the battle Sir Edward returned to Madras; but meeting with no intelligence of Suffrein at that place, he made the best of his way for Trincomale, being apprehensive of an attack upon that place, or of the intercepting of a convoy of stores and reinforcements at that time expected from England. Suffrein had indeed got intelligence of this convoy, and was at that time on his way to intercept it. This brought the hostile fleets again in sight of each other; and as the British admiral had been reinforced by two ships of the line, he was now better able to encounter his adversary. A desperate battle ensued, which continued till towards night, when the ships on both sides were so much shattered, that neither could renew the engagement next day.

140 A second battle.

Though these engagements produced nothing decisive, they were nevertheless of the utmost prejudice to the affairs of Hyder Aly, who was thus prevented from receiving the succours he had been promised from France; and he was still farther mortified by the defeat of his forces before Tellicherry, which place he had blocked up since the commencement of hostilities.

141 Hyder Aly's forces defeated at Tellicherry.

This last misfortune was the more sensibly felt, as an open passage was now left for the English into those countries best affected to Hyder. His bad success here, however, was in some measure compensated by the entire defeat of a detachment of about 2000 English infantry and 300 cavalry under Colonel Braithwaite, a brave and experienced officer. This detachment, consisting of chosen troops from Sir Eyre Coote's army, lay encamped on the banks of the Coleroon, which forms the northern boundary of Tanjour. Tippoo Saib having procured exact intelligence of the situation of this party, formed a design of attacking it while no danger was suspected on account of the distance of Hyder Aly's army. He set out on this design with an army of 15,000 horse and 5000 foot, accompanied by a body of French regulars; and having crossed the Coleroon, suddenly surrounded the British forces on all sides. The colonel, perceiving his danger, formed his men into a square, distributing the artillery to the several fronts, and keeping his cavalry in the centre. In this situation he resisted for three days the utmost efforts of his numerous enemies, always compelling them to retreat with great loss. At last General Lally, rightly conjecturing that the strength of the English must be exhausted and their numbers thinned by such desperate service, proposed that the French infantry, which was fresh and entire, should attack one of the fronts of the square, while the forces of Tippoo should do the same with the other three. This last attack proved successful; the British forces were broken with great slaughter, which however was stopped by the humanity of the French commander; who even obtained from Tippoo Saib the care of the prisoners, and treated them with a tenderness and humanity they certainly would not otherwise have experienced. A number of British officers, however, perished in the engagement, and only one remained unwounded.

142 Colonel Braithwaite's detachment cut off by Tippoo Saib.

In the mean time, the succours from France, so long expected by Hyder, made their appearance. As soon as a junction was formed, they proceeded, under

143 Cuddalore taken.



India.

the command of M. Duchein, to invest Cuddalore; which not being in any situation to stand a siege, was surrendered on capitulation. In like manner some other places of smaller consequence were reduced, until at last being joined by Hyder's numerous forces, they determined to lay siege to Vandervash, a place of great importance, and the loss of which would have been extremely detrimental to the English. This quickly brought Sir Eyre Coote with his army to its relief; but Hyder Aly, notwithstanding his being reinforced by the French, durst not yet venture a battle in the open field. On this the British commander proceeded to attack Arnee, the principal deposit of Hyder's warlike stores and necessaries. Thus the latter was obliged to quit his advantageous ground; but he did so with such secrecy and speed, that he came upon the British army unawares while preparing for its last march to Arnee, now only five miles distant. Perceiving that the march of the British troops was thro' low grounds, encompassed on most parts with high hills, he planted his cannon upon the latter; from which he kept a continual and heavy fire on the troops below, while his numerous cavalry attacked them on every side. Notwithstanding all disadvantages, the British commander at last closed in with the enemy; and after an obstinate dispute completely routed them. Neither this, however, nor any other engagement with Hyder Aly, ever proved decisive; for as the want of cavalry prevented the British general from pursuing his advantage, so that of his antagonist was so numerous, that by it he always covered his retreats in such an effectual manner as to lose but few men, and in a short time to be in a condition to act again on the offensive. This was remarkably the case at present; for notwithstanding this defeat, which happened on the 2d of June 1782, he cut off an advanced body of the British army five days after; and harassed the whole in such a manner, that Sir Eyre Coote, notwithstanding his success, was obliged to move nearer Madras; soon after which, he was obliged, on account of his bad state of health, to relinquish the command of the army to General Stuart.

Hyder Aly now perceiving that he was likely to be attended with no success by land, began to rest his hopes on the success of the French by sea. He therefore earnestly requested M. Suffrein, who possessed at that time a decisive superiority in the number of ships, to lose no time in attacking the British squadron before it could be joined by a reinforcement which was then on its way, and was reported to be very formidable. As the French commander was by no means deficient in courage, a third engagement took place on the 5th of July 1783. At this time the British had the advantage of the wind, the battle was much more close, and the victory more plainly on their side. It is said indeed, that had not the wind fortunately shifted in such a manner as to enable the French to disengage their ships, a total and ruinous defeat would have ensued. After the engagement, the French admiral proceeded to Cuddalore, having received intelligence that a large body of French troops in transports was arrived off the island of Ceylon, in company with three ships of the line. As this seemed to afford hopes of retaliation, he used such diligence in refitting his ships, that the fleet was able to put to sea in the be-

ginning of August. His intention was to make an attempt on Trincomale; and so well were his designs conducted, that Sir Edward received no intelligence of the danger, till a British frigate chasing a French one, which took shelter with the squadron at Trincomale, discovered it by this accident, and hastened back with the news to Madras. It was now, however, too late; the place was not in a condition to resist a siege; and the French batteries having silenced those of the fort in two days, a capitulation took place on the last day of August.

Sir Edward Hughes having been detained by contrary winds, did not arrive at Trincomale before the 2d of September, when he had the mortification to see the forts in the hands of the French, and that Suffrein was in the harbour with 15 sail of the line while he had only 12. He did not hesitate at venturing an engagement with this inferiority, nor did M. Suffrein decline the combat. The event of the battle was no other than shattering the fleets and killing and wounding a number of men on both sides. In this, however, as well as in the other engagements, the superiority of the English was very manifest; and in entering the harbour of Trincomale the French lost a 74 gun ship.

The loss of Trincomale was severely felt by the English; for while the French lay safely in the harbour refitting their squadron, the English were obliged for that purpose to sail to Madras. Here the fleet was assailed by one of the most dreadful tempests ever known on that coast. Trading vessels to the number of near 100 were wrecked, as well as those for Madras laden with rice, of which there was an extreme scarcity at that place. Thus the scarcity was augmented to a famine, which carried off vast numbers of the inhabitants before supplies could arrive from Bengal. The continuance of the bad weather obliged Sir Edward with his whole squadron to sail to Bombay; and there he did not arrive till towards the end of the year, when his squadron was so much shattered, that, in order to repair it with proper expedition, he was obliged to distribute it between the dock-yards of Bombay and the Portuguese settlement at Goa.

In the mean time Sir Richard Bickerton arrived at Bombay from England with five men of war, having on board 5000 troops, after a very favourable passage; having neither seen nor heard of the bad weather which had desolated the coasts of India. It was likewise the intention of France to signalize the campaign of this year by an immense force both by sea and land in India. Exclusive of the forces already on the coast of Coromandel, they were to be joined by 5000 more, all regulars, from their islands on the African coast. Suffrein was to be reinforced by several ships of the line, when it was hoped that a decided superiority at sea would be obtained over the English; while their superior numbers and artillery on shore would render them invincible by any force that could be brought against them. To oppose these designs it was deemed necessary by the presidency of Bombay to make a powerful diversion on the coast of Malabar. Here was situated the kingdom of Myfore, the sovereignty of which had been usurped by Hyder Aly under the title of *Dayva*, as that of the Mahrattas was by a person styled *Pajshwa*. This kingdom is nearly in the same parallel

144

Hyder Aly defeated a fifth time by Sir Eyre Coote.

145

A third sea-fight, greatly to the disadvantage of the French.

with Arcot. To the northward is the kingdom of Canara, which is said to have been the favourite possession of Hyder Aly; the name of its capital is Bidnore, which also gives name to an extensive territory, and was by Hyder changed to that of Hydernagur. The expedition had been set on foot as early as the end of the year 1781; a strong body of forces under the command of Colonel Humberstone had taken the two cities of Calicut and Panyan, besides others of lesser note, and penetrated into the inland country, which is there difficult and dangerous. Having here made himself master of a place called *Mongarry Cotta*, of which the situation commanded the entrance into the inner parts of the country, he proceeded to attack Palatacherry, a considerable town at some miles distance; but being suddenly environed with a numerous and hostile army, instead of making himself master of the place, it was not without the utmost difficulty that he made his escape after losing all his provisions and baggage. A great army, consisting of 20,000 foot and 10,000 horse, under Tippoo Saib, also advanced against him with such celerity, that the colonel had only time to retreat to Panyan, where he was superseded in the command by Colonel Macleod, and soon after the place was invested by the forces of the enemy, among whom was General Lally with a considerable body of French. Two British frigates, however, having come to the assistance of the place, rendered all the attempts of the enemy to reduce it abortive. At last, Tippoo Saib, impatient of delay, made a vigorous effort against the British lines; but though both the Indian and French commanders behaved with great bravery, the attack not only proved unsuccessful, but they were repulsed with such loss as determined Tippoo to abandon the siege of the place, and retire beyond the river of Panyan.

As soon as the presidency of Bombay were acquainted with the success of Colonel Humberstone, General Matthews was dispatched to his assistance with a powerful reinforcement. This expedition, which began the campaign of 1783 in the kingdom of Canara, has been related with circumstances so disgraceful, and so exceedingly contrary to the behaviour for which the British troops are remarkable, that we are totally at a loss to account for them. On the one hand, it seems surprising how the national character could be forfeited by a particular body, and not by any other part of the army; and on the other, it seems equally surprising why such calumnies (if we suppose them to be so) should have arisen against this particular body and no other part of the army. Such accounts of it, however, were published as raised the indignation of the military gentlemen, who thought proper to publish a vindication of themselves. In the Annual Registers, from whence, next to the Gazettes and News-papers, the generality receive what they look upon to be authentic intelligence, the character of this army is treated with the highest asperity. "In the story of the conquest and recovery of Canara (says the New Annual Register), the Spaniards may be said to be brought a second time upon the scene, but not to sit down in full and insolent prosperity after all their crimes. The Spaniards of Britain were overtaken in the midst of their career; and he who is more of a man than an Englishman, will rejoice in the irregular and unmea-

sured, but at the same time the just and merited, vengeance that was inflicted upon them by the prince whose dominions they were ravaging!" In support of this dreadful exclamation the following account is given of the expedition. It began with the putting in execution a design formed by General Matthews of carrying the war into the heart of Hyder Aly's dominions. For this purpose the English invested the city of Onore, situated about 300 miles to the south of Bombay, and one of the principal places in the country of Canara. "It was taken by assault (says Dr Andrews) with great slaughter, and plundered with circumstances of avarice and rapine that disgraced the victors; among whom, at the same time, great discontent arose concerning the division of the spoil." "No quarter (says the Annual Register) was given by the victorious English; every man they met was put to the sword. Upon this occasion we beg leave to transcribe three lines from the private letter of one of the officers concerned in the expedition. 'The carnage (says he) was great: we trampled thick on the bodies that were strewed in the way. It was rather shocking to humanity; but such are only secondary considerations, and to a soldier, whose bosom glows with heroic glory, they are thought only accidents of course; his zeal makes him aspire after farther victory.' This part of the peninsula had hitherto been untouched by the barbarous and unparaging hands of Europeans, and of consequence was full of riches and splendor. In the fortrefs of Onore were found sums of money to an unknown amount, besides jewels and diamonds. A considerable part of this appears to have been secured as private plunder by General Matthews. The complaints of the military were loud; they thought, and naturally, that the acquisition of riches was the fair and reasonable consequence of the perpetration of bloodshed. But their commander turned a deaf ear to their representations; and hastened, by adding new laurels to his fame, to hide the slander that might otherwise rest upon him."

From Onore the army proceeded to the nearest fortresses on the sea-coast, More and Cundapour. Here they were joined by a reinforcement from Bombay under the command of Colonels Macleod and Humberstone, with positive orders to proceed for Bidnore or Hydernagur the capital of Canara. On this General Matthews marched for the mountains called the *Ghauts*, where there is a pass three miles in length, though only eight feet wide, and which was then strongly fortified and defended by a vast number of the natives. "The English (say our authors), however, had already obtained a considerable reputation by their executions; and the use of the bayonet, the most fatal instrument of war, and which was employed by them on all occasions, created such an extreme terror in the enemy, as to enable them to surmount this otherwise impregnable defile."

The gaining of this pass laid open the way to Bidnore the capital, to which a summons was now sent. An answer was returned, that the place was ready to submit, provided the inhabitants were not molested, and the governor was permitted to secure his property. The wealth of this city was undoubtedly great, but the estimates of its amount are very different. By the accounts of Bombay it was stated only at 175,000 l.



India

while the officers concerned in the expedition say that it was not less than 1,200,000*l.* or even 1,920,000*l.*; and even this was only public property; that seized upon by the soldiers, and which belonged to private persons, was undoubtedly very considerable also.

This treasure was at first shown by the general to his officers, and declared to belong to the army; but he afterwards told them that it was all the property of the Mahomedan governor, and had been secured to him by the terms of the surrender. It was therefore sent to Cundapour under the convoy of Lieutenant Matthews, brother to the general, to be thence transmitted to Bombay; but whether any part of it ever reached that settlement or not was never known. The discontents of the army were now carried to the utmost height; and the contest became so serious, that Colonels Macleod, Humberstone, and Shaw, quitted the service altogether, and returned to Bombay. The officers charged their general with the most insatiable and shameful avarice; while he, in return, accused his whole army of doing every thing disrespectful and injurious to him; of paying no regard to order and discipline, and of becoming loose and unfeeling as the most licentious freebooters.

From Bidnore detachments were sent to reduce several fortresses, the principal of which was Ananpour or Anantpore. Here orders were issued for a storm and no quarter. Every man in the place was put to death, except one horseman who made his escape after being wounded in three places. "The women, unwilling to be separated from their relations, or exposed to the brutal licentiousness of the soldiery, threw themselves in multitudes into the moats with which the fort was surrounded. Four hundred beautiful women, pierced with the bayonet, and expiring in one another's arms, were in this situation treated by the British with every kind of outrage."

This exploit was succeeded by the reduction of Carwa and Mangalore, which completed the reduction of Canara, when General Matthews put his army in cantonments for the rainy season.

This rapid success was owing to the death of Hyder Aly, which happened in the end of the year 1782. His son Tippoo Saib, however, having taken possession of the government, and settled his affairs as well as time would allow, instantly resumed his military operations. On the 7th of April 1783 he made his appearance before Bidnore, so that General Matthews had scarce time to collect a force of 2000 men, and to write to Bombay for a reinforcement. But, however necessary the latter must have been in his circumstances, the presidency were so much prejudiced against him by the unfavourable reports of his officers, that they suspended him from his commission, appointing Colonel Macleod to succeed to the command of the army.

Tippoo Saib now advanced with a vast army, supposed not to be fewer than 150,000 men, covering the hills on each side of the metropolis as far as the eye could reach. The army of General Matthews, altogether unable to cope with such a force, were quickly driven from the town, and forced to take refuge in the citadel. Tippoo having cut off their retreat by gaining possession of the Ghauts, laid close siege to the fortrefs; which in less than a fortnight was obliged

to capitulate. The terms proposed were, that all public property should remain in the fort; that the English should engage not to act against Tippoo for a stipulated time; that they should march out with the honours of war; that they should pile their arms, and have full liberty to proceed unmolested with their private property to the sea coast, from thence to embark for Bombay; and in this capitulation the garrisons of Annanpour and other inland fortresses were also included.

All these terms were broken by Tippoo, who said that they had forfeited their title to liberty by a breach of the articles of capitulation, in embezzling and secreting the public money, which was all, in good faith, to be delivered up. That this was really the case seems to be universally acknowledged. In the Annual Register we are told, that "to prevent too much money being found in the possession of one man, the general ordered his officers to draw on the paymaster-general for whatever sums they wanted. When the fort was surrendered to the Sultan, there was not a single rupee found in it." By this circumstance the fate of the garrison was decided. General Matthews was sent for next morning to a conference. He was not, however, admitted to his presence, but immediately thrown into chains. Most of the other principal officers were, on various pretences, separated from the army. The general and his companions were conducted to Seringapatnam the capital of Myfore; and after having experienced a variety of severities, were at last put to death by poison. In this manner the general and 20 officers perished. The poison administered was the milk of the cocoa-tree, which is said to be very deadly.

The above account was repeatedly complained of as partial, and at last openly contradicted in a pamphlet intitled "A Vindication of the Conduct of the English Forces" employed in that expedition, and published by order of the East India Company. In this pamphlet the circumstance most found fault with was that regarding the women at Anantpore, which was positively contradicted. On this account therefore the publishers of the above-mentioned work retract that part of their narrative, as being founded in misrepresentation. Notwithstanding this vindication, however, they still draw the following conclusions. "It is already sufficiently evident, how little has been effected by this vindication of the Bombay officers. The great outlines of the expedition remain unaltered. It is still true that a remarkable degree of severity was employed in the field; that, in the capture of the fortresses of Canara, the principle of a storm and no quarter was very frequently applied; and that the acquisition of money was too much the governing object in every stage of the undertaking. The vindication of the officers has therefore done them little service; and it happens here, as it generally does in the case of an imperfect reply, that the majority of the facts are rather strengthened and demonstrated by the attempt to refute them. With respect to the conclusion of the story, the treasures of Hydernagur, and the charge brought against them by Tippoo, that they had broken the terms of the capitulation, and that when the fort was surrendered not a rupee was to be found in it; these circumstances are passed over by the officers in the profoundest silence. It was this that roused the Sultan to ven-

dia. vengeance; and it is to this that he appeals for his justification in disregarding a capitulation which had been first dissolved by the vanquished English."

The vindication above alluded to was signed by one major and 52 subaltern officers. It seems not, however, to have given entire satisfaction to the military gentlemen themselves, as other vindications have appeared said to be written by officers; but these being anonymous, can be supposed to add very little weight to that already mentioned, where such a respectable body have signed their names. We shall therefore drop a subject so disagreeable, and the investigation of which at the same time is entirely foreign to the plan of this work.

It now remains to give some account of the war with the Mahrattas, begun, as was formerly hinted, on account of the protection afforded to the assassin Roganaut-row. This man had formerly obliged the Mogul to take shelter in the English factory at Bengal; but being unable to keep up his credit among his countrymen, was expelled as already related. On his arrival at Bombay, an alliance was formed betwixt him and the English government; by which the latter engaged to replace him in the Mahratta regency in consideration of some valuable cessions of territory. The supreme council of Bengal, however, disowned this treaty, and concluded one with the Mahrattas in the month of March 1776; by which it was agreed that they should provide for Ragobah's subsistence according to his rank, on condition of his residing in their country. This being not at all agreeable to Ragobah, he fled once more to Bombay, where a new confederacy was entered into for his restoration. The council of Bengal approved of this on account of the approaching rupture with France; and in consequence of this, a detachment was, in February 1778, ordered to march across the continent of India. By some mismanagements in this expedition the whole army was obliged to capitulate with the Mahratta general on the 9th of January 1779. One of the terms of the capitulation was, that a body of troops which were advancing on the other side should be obliged to return to Bengal. But General Goddard, the commander of these forces, denying the right of the council of Bengal to remand him, proceeded on his march, and arrived on the 18th of February. Here he received orders to conclude a new treaty, if it could be obtained on easier terms than that of the capitulation by which it had been engaged to cede all our acquisitions in the country of the Mahrattas.

Such extreme disregard to any stipulations that could be made, undoubtedly provoked the Mahrattas, and induced them to join in the confederacy with Hyder Aly already mentioned. The war, however, was successfully begun by General Goddard in January 1780. In three months he reduced the whole province of Guzerat. Madajee Sindia the Mahratta general advanced to oppose him; but as he did not choose to venture a battle, the English general stormed his camp, and totally routed him. Other exploits were performed in the course of this campaign; during which the governor-general (Mr Hastings) seeing no hopes of an accommodation, entered into a treaty with the rajah of Gohud, and with his consent Major Popham reduced a

fortress in his dominions named *Guallior*, garrisoned by the Mahrattas, and hitherto reckoned impregnable.

India.

These successes were followed by the dreadful incursions of Hyder Aly already related, which put a stop to the conquests of General Goddard; all the forces he could spare being required to assist the army under Sir Eyre Coote. The last exploit of General Goddard was the reduction of the island of Salfette, and of a strong fortress named *Bassin* in its neighbourhood. The army of Sindia, consisting of 30,000 men, was also defeated this year by Colonel Carnac; and the Mahrattas, disheartened by their losses, consented to a separate peace with the English, leaving Hyder Aly to manage the war as he thought proper.

In the mean time, however, the expences incurred by these wars were so high, that Mr Hastings, who was obliged to furnish them some how or other, was reduced to the greatest difficulties. For this purpose not only all the treasure of Bengal was exhausted, but it was found necessary to draw extraordinary contributions from the British allies, which was productive of many disagreeable circumstances. One of the most remarkable was the revolt of Benares. The rajah of this country had formerly put himself under the protection of the English, who on their part agreed to secure his dominions to him on condition of his paying an annual subsidy to the nabob of Oude. In 1770 the rajah died, and was succeeded by his son Cheit Sing, who held the sovereignty at the time we speak of. On the death of the nabob in 1775, a new treaty was made with his successor, by which the sovereignty of Benares was transferred to the East India company, an acquisition equivalent to 240,000*l. per annum*; at the same time that the subsidy paid by Suja Dowla, and which, by Lord Clive, had been fixed at 36,000*l.* and afterwards raised to 252,000*l.* was now augmented to 312,000*l. per annum.*

153  
Revolt of  
Benares.

On receiving intelligence in July 1778, that war had actually commenced between France and England, Cheit Sing was required to pay 50,000*l.* as his share of the public burdens. Such a demand was paid with extreme reluctance on the part of a prince who already contributed 240,000*l.* and probably thought that an abundant equivalent for the protection enjoyed. The same requisition, however, was made the two succeeding years, but with a promise that the demand should cease when peace was restored. Instead of any present alleviation, however, a body of troops was also quartered upon him, and he was likewise obliged to pay for their maintenance, lest he should not voluntarily pay the additional 50,000*l.* In November 1780, in addition to all these demands, he was also required to send into the field such a body of horse as he could spare; but this requisition, owing to some misunderstanding, was never complied with.

In July 1781 Mr Hastings having, it is said, received some intelligence that the oppressed rajah meditated rebellion, set out on a visit to the nabob of Oude, and in his way proposed to clear up the misunderstanding with him. The method by which he intended to clear up this misunderstanding was to lay a fine upon the poor prince of 400,000*l.* or 500,000*l.*; and as a reason for doing so, it was alleged that the late rajah had left a million sterling in his treasury; a

154  
Cheit Sing  
arrested  
and deposed.

sum-



India. Tum which was continually increasing. Cheit Sing, advanced to the borders of his territories to meet the governor general, behaved with all imaginable submission; and having got private intelligence of what was meditated against him, offered to pay down 200,000l. This was refused; and the governor general having reached the capital, forbid the rajah his presence, and by a letter acquainted him with his causes of complaint. Cheit Sing sent a very submissive answer; but as he endeavoured to exculpate himself, Mr Hallings was so far from being satisfied, that he put the prince under an arrest.

Such an unheard-of proceeding excited the utmost surprize and resentment in subjects accustomed to regard their sovereign with a degree of reverence little short of adoration. On the very day of the arrest they assembled tumultuously, cut in pieces the guard which had been set on the palace, and carried off their prince in triumph. It does not appear, however, that this was any other than a transitory tumult; for though they could easily have cut off the governor-general, they made no attempt against him. Cheit Sing protested his innocence, and made the most unlimited offers of submission, but all in vain. His government was declared vacant, and the zemindary bestowed on the next heir; the annual subsidy to the government of Bengal was augmented from 240,000l. to 400,000l. annually. The miserable rajah was forced to fly his country; and his mother, though promised leave to retire upon conditions, was attacked in her retreat and plundered by the soldiers. After all his endeavours to procure money, however, Mr Hallings found this adventure turn out much less profitable than he had expected; for the treasury of the fugitive prince was seized and retained by the soldiery.

155  
New treaties with the nabob of Oude.

As to the nabob of Oude, a new treaty was concluded with him; the design of which was evidently to ease him of some of the burdens to which he was at that time subjected. Part of the British troops were therefore withdrawn from his dominions. As Fizulla Khan, the most prosperous of his dependents, had been called upon to furnish a body of 5000 horse to join the nabob's army, and had not complied with the requisition, the guarantee of his treaty with the nabob, formerly executed, was withdrawn; but it being afterwards discovered that his territory was not equivalent to the claims of the governor, the treaty was renewed on payment of a slight fine. As the widow of Sujah Dowla was suspected of favouring the late rajah Cheit Sing, the reigning prince was allowed to reclaim the treasures of his father in her possession, and likewise to deprive her of a small province she had in possession, on condition of paying her a certain stipulated allowance annually. The treasures were seized as payment of the debts of the prince to the company.

Hostilities continued in India between the French and English till the year 1783 was far advanced, and long after tranquillity had been restored to other parts of the world. In the beginning of the season for action the governor and council of Bengal determined to send an ample supply to the presidency of Madras, that so they might be enabled to put an end to the war, which Tippoo seemed willing to prosecute with even more vigour than his father had done. For this

purpose Sir Eyre Coote, who, for his health, had gone to Bengal by sea, set sail once more for Madras, being intrusted with a large sum of money for the necessary expenses of the war. In his passage he was chased for 48 hours by two French men of war. The solicitude and fatigue he underwent during this time, being almost constantly upon deck, occasioned a relapse, so that he died in two days after his arrival at Madras. His death was greatly lamented, as the greatest expectations had been formed of an happy conclusion being put to the war by his extraordinary military talents, for which he had already acquired so great reputation in India.

The invasion of Tippoo's dominions having called him off from the Carnatic, general Stuart took the opportunity of attacking him in another quarter. Colonel Fullarton was dispatched with a large body of troops to invade the province of Coimbatour. This he executed with great success; over-running the country, taking several fortresses, and making a very alarming diversion on this side of Tippoo's dominions. General Stuart, however, having still greater designs in view, was obliged to recal this gentleman in the midst of his success. The siege of the strong fortress of Cuddalore was the operation which now engaged his attention. It was now become the principal place of arms belonging to the French; was strongly fortified, and garrisoned by a numerous body of the best troops in France, as well as a considerable number of Tippoo's choicest forces. The siege therefore proved so difficult, that though the English displayed the utmost valour and military skill, they were not able to reduce the place until hostilities were interrupted by the news of a general pacification having taken place in Europe. In this siege a remarkable circumstance took place, viz. that of a corps of sepoy grenadiers encountering and overcoming the French troops opposed to them with fixed bayonets. For this remarkable instance of valour, they not only received the highest applause at the time, but provision was made for themselves and families by the presidencies to which they belonged.

After the reduction of Hydernagur, and the destruction of the army under general Matthews, the English possessed only three places of consequence in the kingdom of Canara. These were Mangalore, Onnore, and Carwa. The siege of all these places was undertaken at once. Mangalore, the principal port in the country, was defended by a very numerous garrison under Major Campbell. Tippoo sat down before it on the 19th of May; and the attack and defence were both conducted with the greatest spirit and activity. Notwithstanding the utmost efforts of the besiegers, however, and that the garrison were reduced to the last extremity for want of provisions, they held out in spite of every difficulty, until the general pacification being concluded, the place was afterwards delivered up. In other parts nothing more happened than an indecisive engagement between M. Suffrein and admiral Hughes; so that the British empire in Bengal was for that time fully established, and has since continued unmolested by foreign enemies, till very lately, that the ambition of Tippoo Saib has again prompted him to invade the territories of the nabob, an ally of Britain. This has again brought on a war with that restless, but able prince; whom the British, however, in conjunction with the

Mah-

Mahrattas, under the conduct of Lord Cornwallis, are pursuing towards his capital; of the reduction of which, as well as of the entire ruin of Tippoo, the most sanguine hopes are entertained.

INDIA Company. See COMPANY.

INDIAN Rubber. See CAOUTCHOUC.

INDIAN, in a general sense, denotes any thing belonging to the Indies, East or West.

INDIAN Berry. See MENISPERMUM.

INDIAN Bread. See JATROPHA.

INDIAN Corn. or Maize. See ZEA.

INDIAN Cresses. See TROPÆOLUM.

INDIAN Fig. See CACTUS.

INDIAN Pagod-tree See FIGUS.

INDIAN Ink. See INK.

INDIAN Reed. See CANNA.

INDICATION, in physic, whatever serves to direct the physician how to act.

INDICATIVE, in grammar, the first mood or manner of conjugating a verb, by which we simply affirm, deny, or ask something: as, *amant*, they love; *non amant*, they do not love; *amantne?* do they love? See GRAMMAR.

INDICTION, in chronology, a cycle of 15 years. See CYCLE.

INDICTMENT, in law, one of the modes of prosecuting an offender. See PROSECUTION.

In English law, it is a written accusation of one or more persons of a crime or misdemeanor, preferred to, and presented upon oath by, a grand jury. To this end, the sheriff of every county is bound to return to every session of the peace, and every commission of *oyer and terminer*, and of general gaol-delivery, twenty-four good and lawful men of the county, some out of every hundred, to inquire, present, do, and execute all those things, which on the part of our lord the king shall then and there be commanded them. They ought to be freeholders: but to what amount is uncertain: which seems to be *casus omiffus*, and as proper to be supplied by the legislature as the qualifications of the petit jury; which were formerly equally vague and uncertain, but are now settled by several acts of parliament. However, they are usually gentlemen of the best figure in the county. As many as appear upon this pannel, are sworn upon the grand jury, to the amount of twelve at the least, and not more than twenty-three; that twelve may be a majority. Which number, as well as the constitution itself, we find exactly described so early as the laws of king Ethelred: *Exeant seniores duodecim thani, et prefectus cum eis, ut juvent super sanctuarium quod eis in manus datur, quod nolint ullum innocentem accusare, nec aliquem noxium celare*. In the time of king Richard I. (according to Hoveden), the process of electing the grand jury, ordained by that prince, was as follows: Four knights were to be taken from the county at large, who chose two more out of every hundred; which two associated to themselves ten other principal freemen, and those twelve were to answer concerning all particulars relating to their own district. This number was probably found too large and inconvenient; but the traces of this institution still remain, in that some of the jury must be summoned out of every hundred. This grand jury are previously instructed in the articles of their inquiry, by a charge from the judge who presides upon the

bench. They then withdraw to sit and receive indictments, which are preferred to them in the name of the king, but at the suit of any private prosecutor; and they are only to hear evidence on behalf of the prosecution: for the finding of an indictment is only in the nature of an inquiry or accusation, which is afterwards to be tried and determined; and the grand jury are only to inquire upon their oaths, whether there be sufficient cause to call upon the party to answer it. A grand jury, however, ought to be thoroughly persuaded of the truth of an indictment, so far as their evidence goes; and not to rest satisfied merely with remote probabilities: a doctrine that might be applied to very oppressive purposes.

The grand jury are sworn to inquire only for the body of the county, *pro corpore comitatus*; and therefore they cannot regularly inquire of a fact done out of that county for which they are sworn, unless particularly enabled by act of parliament. And to so high a nicety was this matter anciently carried, that where a man was wounded in one county, and died in another, the offender was at common law indictable in neither, because no complete act of felony was done in any one of them: but by statute 2 and 3 Ed. VI. c. 24. he is now indictable in the county where the party died. And, by statute 2 Geo. II. c. 21. if the stroke or poisoning be in England, and the death upon the sea or out of England, or *vice versa*, the offenders, and their accessories, may be indicted in the county where either the death, poisoning, or stroke, shall happen. And so in some other cases; as particularly, where treason is committed out of the realm, it may be inquired of in any county within the realm, as the king shall direct, in pursuance of statutes 26 Hen. VIII. c. 13. 33.; Hen. VIII. c. 23. 35.; Hen. VIII. c. 2. 5. 6.; Edw. VI. c. 11. And counterfeiters, washers, or minishers, of the current coin, together with all manner of felons and their accessories, may, by statute 26 Hen. VIII. c. 6. (confirmed and explained by 34 and 35 Hen. VIII. c. 26. § 75. 76.) be indicted and tried for those offences, if committed in any part of Wales, before the justices of gaol-delivery and of the peace, in the next adjoining county of England, where the king's writ runneth: that is, at present in the county of Hereford or Salop; and not, as it should seem, in the county of Chester or Monmouth: the one being a county palatine where the king's writ did not run; and the other a part of Wales, in 26 Hen. VIII. Murders also, whether committed in England or in foreign parts, may, by virtue of the statute 33 Hen. VIII. c. 23. be inquired of and tried by the king's special commission in any shire or place in the kingdom. By statute 20 and 11 W. III. c. 25. all robberies, and other capital crimes, committed in Newfoundland, may be inquired of and tried in any county in England. Offences against the black act, 9 Geo. I. c. 22. may be inquired of and tried in any county of England, at the option of the prosecutor. So felonies, in destroying turnpikes, or works upon navigable rivers, erected by authority of parliament, may, by statutes 8 Geo. II. c. 20. and 13 Geo. III. c. 84. be inquired of and tried in any adjacent county. By statute 26 Geo. II. c. 19. plundering or stealing from any vessel in distress or wrecked, or breaking any ship contrary to 12 Ann. st. 2.



indictment §. 18. may be prosecuted either in the county where the fact is committed, or in any county next adjoining; and if committed in Wales, then in the next adjoining English county: by which is understood to be meant, such English county as, by the statute 26 Hen. VIII. above mentioned, had before a concurrent jurisdiction of felonies committed in Wales. Felonies committed out of the realm, in burning or destroying the king's ships, magazines, or stores, may, by statute 12 Geo. III. c. 24. be inquired of and tried in any county of England, or in the place where the offence is committed. By statute 13 Geo. III. c. 65. misdemeanors committed in India may be tried upon information or indictment in the court of king's bench in England; and a mode is marked out for examining witnesses by commission, and transmitting their depositions to the court. But, in general, all offences must be inquired into, as well as tried, in the county where the fact is committed. Yet if larceny be committed in one county, and the goods carried into another, the offender may be indicted in either; for the offence is complete in both. Or he may be indicted in England for larceny in Scotland, and carrying the goods with him into England, or *vice versa*; or for receiving in one part of the united kingdom goods that have been stolen in another. But for robbery, burglary, and the like, he can only be indicted where the fact was actually committed: for though the carrying away and keeping of the goods is a continuation of the original taking, and is therefore larceny in the second county, yet it is not a robbery or burglary in that jurisdiction. And if a person be indicted in one county for larceny of goods originally taken in another, and be thereof convicted, or stands mute, he shall not be admitted to his clergy; provided the original taking be attended with such circumstances as would have ousted him of his clergy by virtue of any statute made previous to the year 1691.

When the grand jury have heard the evidence, if they think it a groundless accusation, they used formerly to endorse on the back of the bill, *Ignoramus*; or, We know nothing of it: intimating, that though the facts might possibly be true, that truth did not appear to them. But now they assert in English more absolutely, *Not a true bill*; or (which is the better way) *Not found*: and then the party is discharged without farther answer. But a fresh bill may afterwards be preferred to a subsequent grand jury. If they are satisfied of the truth of the accusation, they then endorse upon it, "A true bill;" anciently, *Billa vera*. The indictment is then said to be found, and the party stands indicted. But to find a bill, there must at least twelve of the jury agree: for so tender is the law of England of the lives of the subjects, that no man can be convicted at the suit of the king of any capital offence, unless by the unanimous voice of twenty-four of his equals and neighbours; that is, by twelve at least of the grand jury, in the first place, assenting to the accusation; and afterwards by the whole petit jury of twelve more, finding him guilty upon his trial. But if twelve of the grand jury assent, it is a good presentment, though some of the rest disagree. And the indictment, when so found, is publicly delivered into court.

Indictments must have a precise and sufficient cer-  
N<sup>o</sup> 166.

tainty. By statute 1 Hen. V. c. 5. all indictments must set forth the Christian name, surname, and addition of the state and degree, mystery, town, or place, and the county of the offender; and all this to identify his *person*. The *time* and *place* are also to be ascertained, by naming the day and township in which the fact was committed: though a mistake in these points is in general not held to be material, provided the *time* be laid previous to the finding of the indictment, and the *place* to be within the jurisdiction of the court; unless where the place is laid, not merely as a *venue*, but as part of the description of the fact. But sometimes the *time* may be very material, where there is any limitation in point of time assigned for the prosecution of offenders; as by the statute 7 Will. III. c. 3. which enacts, that no prosecution shall be had for any of the treasons or misprisions therein mentioned (except an assassination designed or attempted on the person of the king), unless the bill of indictment be found within three years after the offence committed: and, in case of murder, the time of the death must be laid within a year and a day after the mortal stroke was given. The offence itself must also be set forth with clearness and certainty; and in some crimes particular words of art must be used, which are so appropriated by the law to express the precise idea which it entertains of the offence, that no other words, however synonymous they may seem, are capable of doing it. Thus, in treason, the facts must be laid to be done "treasonably, and against his allegiance;" anciently, *proditorie et contra ligeantia sue debitum*; else the indictment is void. In indictments for murder, it is necessary to say that the party indicted "murdered," not "killed" or "slew," the other; which, till the late statute, was expressed in Latin by the word *murdravit*. In all indictments for felonies, the adverb "feloniously," *felonice*, must be used; and for burglaries also, *burglariter*, or, in English, "burglariously;" and all these to ascertain the intent. In rapes, the word *rapuit*, or "ravished," is necessary, and must not be expressed by any periphrasis, in order to render the crime certain. So in larcinies also, the words *felonice cepit et asportavit*, "feloniously took or carried away," are necessary to every indictment; for these only can express the very offence. Also, in indictments for murder, the length and depth of the wound should in general be expressed, in order that it may appear to the court to have been of a mortal nature: but if it goes through the body, then its dimensions are immaterial; for that is apparently sufficient to have been the cause of the death. Also, where a limb, or the like, is absolutely cut off, there such description is needless. Lastly, in indictments, the *value* of the thing which is the subject or instrument of the offence must sometimes be expressed. In indictments for larcinies this is necessary, that it may appear whether it be grand or petit larceny; and whether intitled or not to the benefit of clergy. In homicides of all sorts it is necessary; as the weapon with which it is committed is forfeited to the king as a deadand. For the manner of process upon an indictment, see PROCESS.

INDICTMENT, in Scots law, the name of the summons, or libel, upon which criminals are cited before the court of judicatory to stand trial. See LAW, Part III. n<sup>o</sup> clxxxvi. 44.











Lon & from London

St Charles Town

Bermudas Islands

# WEST INDIES

## ATLANTIC OCEAN

### GULF of MEXICO

### BAHAMA ISLANDS

Tropic of Cancer

### CARIBBE ISLANDS

### ANTILLES CARIBBEAN SEA

### MEXICO

### GREAT SOUTH SEA

### LITTLE ANTIWIND ISLANDS

### TERRA FIRMA

W. V. S. 1781



From W. in London

VI

V

W

*Plea to INDICTMENT.* See PLEA.

INDIES, East and West. See INDIA and AMERICA, and Plates CCLIV. CCLV.

INDIGENOUS, of *indigena*, denotes a native of a country, or that which was originally born or produced in the country where it is found. In this sense, particular species of animals and plants are said to be *indigenous* in the country where they are native, in opposition to EXOTIC.

INDIGESTION, a crudity or want of due coction of the food in the stomach. See DIGESTION.

INDIGETES, a name which the ancients gave to some of their gods.

There are various opinions about the origin and signification of this word. Some pretend it was given to all the gods in general; and others, only to the demigods, or great men deified. Others say, it was given to such gods as were originally of the country, or rather such as were the gods of the country that bore this name; and others again hold it was ascribed to such gods as were patrons and protectors of particular cities. Lastly, others hold *indigetes* to be derived from *inde genitus* or *in loco degens*, or from *inde* and *ago*, for *dego*, "I live, I inhabit;" which last opinion seems the most probable.

In effect it appears, 1. That these *indigetes* were also called *local gods* (*dii locales*), or *topical gods*, which is the same thing. 2. The *indigetes* were ordinarily men deified, who indeed were in effect local gods, being esteemed the protectors of those places where they were deified; so that the second and third opinions are very consistent. 3. Virgil joins *patrii* with *indigetes*, as being the same thing, *Georg.* i. ver. 498. "*Dii patrii, indigetes.*" 4. The gods to whom the Romans gave the name *indigetes* were, Faunus, Vesta, Æneas, Romulus, all the gods of Italy; and at Athens, Minerva, says Servius; and at Carthage, Dido. It is true, we meet with Jupiter *indiges*: but that Jupiter *indiges* is Æneas, not the great Jupiter; as we may see in Livy, lib. i. cap. 3 in which last sense Servius assures us, *indiges* comes from the Latin *in diis ago*, "I am among the gods."

Among these *indigetes* gods, there is none more celebrated, nor more extensively worshipped, than HERCULES.

INDIGO, a dye prepared from the leaves and small branches of the *Indigofera Tinctoria*. See the next article.

INDIGOFERA, the INDIGO PLANT: A genus of the decandria order, belonging to the diadelphia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 32d order, *Papilionaceæ*. The calyx is patent; the carina of the corolla furnished with a subulated pustulous spur on each side; the legumen is linear — There are five species; the most remarkable of which is the *tinctoria*, a native of the warm parts of Asia, Africa, and America, and from which the Indigo dye is made. The root of this plant is three or four lines thick, and more than a foot long, of a faint smell something like parsley. From this root issues a single stem nearly of the same thickness, about two feet high, straight, hard, almost woody, covered with a bark slightly split, of a grey ash-colour towards the bottom, green in the middle, reddish at the extremity, and without appearance of pith in the inside. The leaves, ranged in pairs around the stalk, arc of

an oval form, smooth, soft to the touch, furrowed <sup>Indigofera.</sup> above, of a deep green on the under-side, and connected by a very short peduncle. From about one third of the stem to the extremity there are ears that are loaded with very small flowers from a dozen to 15, but destitute of smell. The pistil, which is in the midst of each flower, changes into a pod, in which the seeds are inclosed.

This plant requires a smooth rich soil, well tilled, and not too dry. The seed of it, which, as to figure and colour, resembles gun-powder, is sown in little furrows that are about the breadth of the hoe, two or three inches deep, at a foot's distance from each other, and in as straight a line as possible. Continual attention is required to pluck up the weeds, which would soon choke the plant. Though it may be sown in all seasons, the spring is commonly preferred. Moisture causes this plant to shoot above the surface in three or four days. It is ripe at the end of two months. When it begins to flower, it is cut with pruning-knives; and cut again at the end of every six weeks, if the weather is a little rainy. It lasts about two years, after which term it degenerates; it is then plucked up, and planted afresh. As this plant soon exhausts the soil, because it does not absorb a sufficient quantity of air and dew to moisten the earth, it is of advantage to the planter to have a vast space which may remain covered with trees, till it becomes necessary to fell them in order to make room for the indigo.

Indigo is distinguished into two kinds, the *true* and the *bastard*. Though the first is sold at a higher price on account of its superiority, it is usually advantageous to cultivate the other, because it is heavier. The first will grow in many different soils; the second succeeds best in those which are most exposed to the rain. Both are liable to great accidents. Sometimes the plant becomes dry, and is destroyed by an insect frequently found on it; at other times, the leaves, which are the valuable part of the plant, are devoured in the space of 24 hours by caterpillars. This last misfortune, which is but too common, has given occasion to the saying, "that the planters of indigo go to bed rich, and rise in the morning totally ruined."

This production ought to be gathered in with great precaution, for fear of making the farina that lies on the leaves, and is very valuable, fall off by shaking it. When gathered, it is thrown into the steeping-vat, which is a large tub filled with water. Here it undergoes a fermentation, which in 24 hours at furthest is completed. A cock is then turned, to let the water run into the second tub, called the *mortar* or *pounding tub*. The steeping-vat is then cleaned out, that fresh plants may be thrown in; and thus the work is continued without interruption.

The water which has run into the pounding-tub is found impregnated with a very subtil earth, which alone constitutes the dregs or blue substance that is the object of this process, and which must be separated from the useless salt of the plant, because this makes the dregs swim on the surface. To effect this, the water is forcibly agitated with wooden buckets, that are full of holes and fixed to a long handle. This part of the process requires the greatest precautions.



*Indigofera*. If the agitation be discontinued too soon, the part that is used in dying, not being sufficiently separated from the salt, would be lost. If, on the other hand, the dye were to be agitated too long after the complete separation, the parts would be brought together again, and form a new combination; and the salt reacting on the dregs would excite a second fermentation, that would alter the dye, spoil its colour, and make what is called *burnt indigo*. These accidents are prevented by a close attention to the least alterations that the dye undergoes, and by the precaution which the workmen take to draw out a little of it from time to time in a clean vessel. When they perceive that the coloured particles collect by separating from the rest of the liquor, they leave off shaking the buckets, in order to allow time to the blue dregs to precipitate to the bottom of the tub, where they are left to settle till the water is quite clear.—Holes made in the tub, at different heights, are then opened one after another, and this useless water is let out.

The blue dregs remaining at the bottom having acquired the consistence of a thick muddy liquid, cocks are then opened, which draw it off into the settler. After it is still more cleared of much superfluous water in this third and last tub, it is drained into sacks; from whence, when water no longer filters through the cloth, this matter, now become of a thicker consistence, is put into chests, where it entirely loses its moisture. At the end of three months the indigo is fit for sale.

It is used, in washing, to give a bluish colour to linen: painters also employ it in their water colours; and dyers cannot make fine blue without indigo. The ancients procured it from the East-Indies; in modern times, it has been transplanted into America. The cultivation of it, successively attempted at different places, appears to be fixed at Carolina, St Domingo, and Mexico. That which is known under the name of *Guatemala indigo*, from whence it comes, is the most perfect of all.

There are two kinds of indigo prepared in the East-Indies, particularly on the coast of Coromandel, at Pondichery, &c. Of these the worst kind is used for giving the body of colour to the dyed substance, the other being employed only to give it a gloss afterwards. The finest is prepared on the coast of Agra, Masulipatam, and Ayanoo, but especially in the island of Java; but this last, being extremely dear, is very little used by the dyers. The best ought to float on the surface of water; its colour ought to be a very dark blue inclining to violet, bright and sparkling, especially when broken. It may be tried by dissolving a little in a glass of water: if pure, it will mix equably with the liquor; but if otherwise, will separate and fall to the bottom. Another method of trying the goodness of this substance is by fire; for the pure indigo will be entirely consumed, while the extraneous particles will remain. The pounded indigo is much more subject to adulteration than such as is sold in cakes or tablets; as the ashes or dirt with which it is mixed are very apt to separate from the pure colouring substance when standing in a liquid state, as it must always do before the moisture is evaporated: whence, on breaking a bit of indigo so adul-

terated, the extraneous matter will be perceived in strata of a different colour.

**INDIVIDUAL**, a particular being of any species, or that which cannot be divided into two or more beings equal or alike.

The usual division in logic is made into *genera*, or into *genuses*; those *genera* into *species*; and those *species* into *individuals*.

**INDIVISIBLE**, among metaphysicians—A thing is said to be absolutely *indivisible*, that is a simple being, and consists of no parts into which it may be divided. Thus, God is *indivisible* in all respects; as is also the human mind; not having extension, or other properties of body.

**INDIVISIBLES**, in geometry, the elements or principles into which any body or figure may be ultimately resolved; which elements are supposed to be infinitely small: thus, a line may be said to consist of points, a surface of parallel lines, and a solid of parallel and similar surfaces.

**INDORSEMENT**, in law, any thing written on the back of a deed; as a receipt for money received.

There is likewise an *indorsement*, by way of assignment, on bills of exchange and notes of hand; which is done by writing a person's name on the back thereof.

**INDOSTAN**, or **HINDOSTAN**, PROPER INDIA, or *the Empire of the Great Mogul*. See **HINDOSTAN**.

**INDUCTION**, in logic and rhetoric, a consequence drawn from several propositions or principles first laid down. See **LOGIC**; and **ORATORY**, n<sup>o</sup> 32.

**INDUCTION**, in law, is putting a clerk or clergyman in possession of a benefice or living to which he is collated or presented. See the article **PARSON**.—Induction is performed by a mandate from the bishop to the arch-deacon, who usually issues out a precept to other clergymen to perform it for him. It is done by giving the clerk corporal possession of the church, as by holding the ring of the door, tolling a bell, or the like; and is a form required by law, with intent to give all the parishioners due notice and sufficient certainty of their new minister, to whom their tithes are to be paid. This therefore is the investiture of the temporal part of the benefice, as institution is of the spiritual. And when a clerk is thus presented, instituted, and inducted into a rectory, he is then, and not before, in full and complete possession; and is called in law *persona imperfonata*, or *parson imparfonate*.

**INDULGENCES**, in the Romish church, are a remission of the punishment due to sins, granted by the church, and supposed to save the sinner from Purgatory.

According to the doctrine of the Romish church, all the good works of the saints over and above those which were necessary towards their own justification, are deposited, together with the infinite merits of Jesus Christ, in one inexhaustible treasury. The keys of this were committed to St Peter, and to his successors the popes, who may open it at pleasure, and by transferring a portion of this superabundant merit to any particular person, for a sum of money, may convey to him either the pardon of his own sins, or a release for any one in whom he is interested, from the pains of Purgatory. Such indulgences were first invented

in the 11th century, by Urban II. as a recompence for those who went in person upon the glorious enterprise of conquering the Holy Land. They were afterwards granted to those who hired a foldier for that purpose; and in process of time were bestowed on such as gave money for accomplishing any pious work enjoined by the Pope.

The power of granting indulgences has been greatly abused in the church of Rome. Pope Leo X. in order to carry on the magnificent structure of St Peter's at Rome, published indulgences, and a plenary remission, to all such as should contribute money towards it. Finding the project take, he granted to Albert elector of Mentz, and archbishop of Magdeburg, the benefit of the indulgences of Saxony and the neighbouring parts, and farmed out those of other countries to the highest bidders; who, to make the best of their bargain, procured the ablest preachers to cry up the value of the ware. The form of these indulgences was as follows: "May our Lord Jesus Christ have mercy upon thee, and absolve thee by the merits of his most holy passion. And I, by his authority, that of his blessed apostles Peter and Paul, and of the most holy Pope, granted and committed to me in these parts, do absolve thee, first from all ecclesiastical censures, in whatever manner they have been incurred; then from all thy sins, transgressions, and excesses, how enormous soever they may be, even from such as are reserved for the cognizance of the holy see, and as far as the keys of the holy church extend: I remit to you all punishment which you deserve in Purgatory on their account; and I restore you to the holy sacraments of the church, to the unity of the faithful, and to that innocence and purity which you possessed at baptism; so that when you die, the gates of punishment shall be shut, and the gates of the paradise of delight shall be opened: and if you shall not die at present, this grace shall remain in full force when you are at the point of death. In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost."

The terms in which the retailers of indulgences described their benefits and the necessity of purchasing them, are so extravagant, that they appear almost incredible. If any man (said they) purchases letters of indulgence, his soul may rest secure with respect to its salvation. The souls confined in Purgatory, for whose redemption indulgences are purchased, as soon as the money tinkles in the chest, instantly escape from that place of torment, and ascend into heaven. That the efficacy of indulgences was so great, that the most heinous sins, even if one should violate (which was impossible) the mother of God, would be remitted and expiated by them, and the person be freed both from punishment and guilt. That this was the unspeakable gift of God, in order to reconcile men to himself. That the crosses erected by the preachers of indulgences was equally efficacious with the cross of Christ itself. "Lo! the heavens are open; if you enter not now, when will you enter? For twelve pence you may redeem the soul of your father out of Purgatory; and are you so ungrateful, that you will not rescue your parent from torment? If you had but one coat, you ought to strip yourself instantly, and sell it, in order to purchase such benefits," &c.

It was this great abuse of indulgences that contri-

buted not a little to the first reformation of religion in Germany, where Martin Luther began first to declaim against the preachers of indulgences, and afterwards against indulgences themselves: but since that time the popes have been more soaring in the exercise of this power: however, they still carry on a great trade with them to the Indies, where they are purchased at two rials a-piece, and sometimes more.

The pope likewise grants indulgences to persons at the point of death; that is, he grants them, by a brief, power to choose what confessor they please, who is authorized thereby to absolve them from all their sins in general.

INDULT, in the church of Rome, the power of presenting to benefices granted to certain persons by the pope. Of this kind is the indult of kings and sovereign princes in the Romish communion, and that of the parliament of Paris granted by several popes. By the concordat for the abolition of the pragmatic sanction, made between Francis I. and Leo X. in 1516, the French king has the power of nominating to bishoprics, and other consistorial benefices, within his realm. At the same time, by a particular bull, the pope granted him the privilege of nominating to the churches of Brittany and Provence. In 1648 pope Alexander VIII. and in 1668 Clement IX. granted the king an indult for the bishoprics of Metz, Poul, and Verdun, which had been yielded to him by the treaty of Munster; and in 1668 the same pope Clement IX. granted him an indult for the benefices in the counties of Roussillon, Artois, and the Netherlands. The cardinals likewise have an indult granted them by agreement between pope Paul IV. and the sacred college in 1555, which is always confirmed by the popes at the time of their election. By this treaty the cardinals have the free disposal of all the benefices depending on them, and are empowered likewise to bestow a benefice *in commendam*.

INDULTO, a duty, tax, or custom, paid to the king of Spain for all such commodities as are imported from the West Indies in the galleons.

INDUS, a large river of Asia, which rises in the mountains which separate Tartary from India, and discharges itself into the Indian ocean. See HINDOSTAN and INDIA.

INEBRIANTS, are defined to be such things as affect the nerves in a particular and agreeable manner, and through them alter and disturb the functions of the mind. They are properly divided into native and artificial; the former chiefly in use among the oriental and other nations, the latter principally throughout Europe.

*Natural Inebriants*, are, 1. Opium; in use all over the east, and of which the Turks, through custom, swallow a drachm. 2. Peganum harmala, Syrian rue. The seeds are sold in Turkey for this purpose; and with these, as Bellonius relates, the Turkish emperor Solyman kept himself intoxicated. 3. Mastic of the Turks, or bangué of the Persians; prepared from the dust of the male-flower of hemp, or from the leaves. 4. Bangué of the Indians, from the leaves of the hibiscus sabdariffa. 5. Seeds of various species of the datura, or thorny apple. 6. Pinang, or betel of the Indians. 7. Roots of black henbane. 8. The hyoscyamus physaloides. 9. Berries of the deadly nightshade. 10. Leaves of



Inertia  
||  
Infancy.

millfoil, are used by the Dalekarlians to render their beer intoxicating. 11. Tobacco, and several others less material are mentioned; such as clary, saffron, and darnel.

*Artificial Inebriants*, are fermented liquors from farinaceous seeds; wines, and spirits drawn by distillation. With these is ranked the nectar of the gods, and the anodyne medicine of Homer, commonly called *nepenthe*: and the spells by which Medea and Circe produced their enchantments.

INERTIA of MATTER, in philosophy, is defined by Sir Isaac Newton to be a passive principle by which bodies persist in their motion or rest, receive motion in proportion to the force impressing it, and resist as much as they are resisted. It is also defined by the same author to be a power implanted in all matter, whereby it resists any change endeavoured to be made in its state. See MECHANICS.

INESSE is applied to things which are actually existing.

Authors make a difference between a thing *in esse*, and a thing *in posse*: a thing that is not, but may be, they say is *in posse*, or *potentia*; but a thing apparent and visible, they say is *in esse*, that is, has a real being *eo instanti*; whereas the other is casual, and at best but a possibility.

INFALISTACIO, an ancient punishment of felons, by throwing them among the rocks and sands, customarily used in port-towns. It is the opinion of some writers, that *infalifatus* did imply some capital punishment, by exposing the malefactor upon the sands till the next tide carried him away; of which custom, it is said, there is an old tradition. However the penalty seems to take its name from the Norman *salese*, or *salefia*, which signified not the sands, but the rocks and cliffs adjoining, or impeding on the sea-shore. *Commisit feloniam ob quam fuit suspensus, utlegatus, vel alio modo morti damnatus, &c. vel apud Dover infalifatus, apud Southampton submersus, &c.*

INFALLIBLE, something that cannot err, or be deceived.

One of the great controversies between the Protestants and Papists, is the infallibility which the latter attribute to the pope; though, in fact, they themselves are not agreed on that head, some placing this pretended infallibility in the pope and a general council.

INFAMY, in law, is a term which extends to forgery, perjury, gross cheats, &c. by which a person is rendered incapable of being a witness or juror, even though he is pardoned for his crimes.

INFANCY, the first part of life.—Fred. Hoffman says, that the human species are *infants* until they begin to talk, and *children* to the age of puberty.—Anatomy discovers to us, that during infancy there is much imperfection on the human frame; e. g. its parts are disproportioned, and its organs incapable of those functions which in future life they are designed to perform. The head is larger in proportion to the bulk of the body than that of an adult. The liver and pancreas are much larger in proportion than in advanced life; their secretions are more in quantity also. The bile is very inert; the heart is stronger and larger than in future life; the quantity of blood sent through the heart of an infant, in a given time, is also more in proportion than in adults. Though these circum-

stances have their important usefulness, yet the imperfection attending them subjects this age to many injuries and dangers from which a more perfect state is exempted. Dr Percival observes, in his *Essays Med. and Exp.* that of all the children who are born alive, two thirds do not live to be two years old.

Infants have a larger proportion of brain than adults, hence are most subject to nervous disorders; and hence the diagnostics of diseases are in many respects obscure or uncertain, as particularly those taken from the pulse, which, from the irritability of the tender bodies of infants, is suddenly affected by a variety of accidents too numerous, and seemingly too trivial to gain our attention. However, no very great embarrassment arises to the practitioner from hence; for the disorders in this state are generally acute, less complicated than those in adults, and are more easily discovered than is generally apprehended.

INFANT, denotes a young child. See INFANCY.

INFANTS, amongst the Jews, Greeks, and Romans, were swaddled as soon as they were born, in a manner similar to that practised by the moderns. The Jews circumcised and named their infant children on the 8th day from the birth. Upon the birth of a son, the Grecians crowned their doors with olive—of a daughter, with wool. The infant was washed in warm water, and anointed with oil—by the Spartans with wine; it was then dressed, and laid in a basket, or on a shield if the father was a warrior, particularly amongst the Spartans. At five days old they ran with it round the fire, and the mother's relations sent presents. The Greeks named their children on the tenth day, the Romans on the ninth: The naming was attended with sacrifices and other demonstrations of joy. The maternal office of suckling their own children was never declined, when circumstances would permit. How much different is this from the unnatural delicacy observed by modern mothers, a delicacy which to the child is cruelty! The 40th day was a day of solemnity for the mother. The names of children were registered both by the Greeks and Romans. See REGISTER.

For an account of the custom of exposing infants, see EXPOSING.

Infants were kept from crying in the streets by means of a sponge soaked in honey. Nurses had also their bugbears and terrible names to frighten the children into peace:—The figure with which they were principally intimidated was *Μορμορυκεϊου*, a sort of raw-head and bloody bones.

INFANT, in law, is a person under 21 years of age; whose capacities, incapacities, and privileges, are various.

1. In *criminal matters*. The law of England does in some cases privilege an infant under the age of 21, as to common misdemeanours; so as to escape fine, imprisonment, and the like: and particularly in the cases of omission, as not repairing a bridge, or a high way, and other similar offences; for, not having the command of his fortune till the age of 21, he wants the capacity to do those things which the law requires. But where there is any notorious breach of the peace, a riot, battery, or the like, (which infants when full-grown are at least as liable as others to commit); for those, an infant above the age of 14 is equally liable to suffer, as a person of the full age of 21.

With regard to capital crimes, the law is still more minute and circumspect: distinguishing with greater nicety the several degrees of age and discretion. By the ancient Saxon law, the age of twelve years was established for the age of possible discretion, when first the understanding might open: and from thence till the offender was 14, it was *etas pubertati proxima*, in which he might, or might not, be guilty of a crime, according to his natural capacity or incapacity. This was the dubious stage of discretion: but, under twelve, it was held, that he could not be guilty in will, neither after fourteen could be supposed innocent, of any capital crime which he in fact committed. But by the law, as it now stands, and has stood at least ever since the time of Edward III. the capacity of doing ill, or contracting guilt, is not so much measured by years and days, as by the strength of the delinquent's understanding and judgment. For one lad of 11 years old may have as much cunning as another of 14; and in these cases our maxim is, that *malitia supplet etatem*. Under seven years of age, indeed, an infant cannot be guilty of felony; for then a felonious discretion is almost an impossibility in nature: but at eight years old, he may be guilty of felony. Also, under 14, though an infant shall be *prima facie* adjudged to be *dolus in capax*, yet if it appear to the court and jury that he was *doli capax*, and could discern between good and evil, he may be convicted and suffer death. Thus a girl of 13 has been burnt for killing her mistress: and one boy of ten, and another of nine years old, who had killed their companions, have been sentenced to death, and he of ten years actually hanged; because it appeared upon their trials, that the one hid himself, and the other hid the body he had killed; which hiding manifested a consciousness of guilt, and a discretion to discern between good and evil. And there was an instance in the last century, where a boy of eight years old was tried at Abington for firing two barns; and, it appearing that he had malice, revenge, and cunning, he was found guilty, condemned, and hanged accordingly. Thus also, in very modern times, a boy of ten years old was convicted on his own confession of murdering his bedfellow; there appearing in his whole behaviour plain tokens of a mischievous disposition; and, as the sparing this boy merely on account of his tender years might be of dangerous consequence to the public, by propagating a notion that children might commit such atrocious crimes with impunity, it was unanimously agreed by all the judges, that he was a proper subject of capital punishment. But, in all such cases, the evidence of that malice, which is to supply age, ought to be strong and clear beyond all doubt and contradiction.

2. In *civil* matters. The ages of male and female are different for different purposes. A male at 12 years old may take the oath of allegiance; at 14 is at the years of discretion, and therefore may consent or disagree to marriage, may choose his guardian, and, if his discretion be actually proved, may make his testament of his personal estate; at 17 may be an executor; and at 21 is at his own disposal, and may aliene his lands, goods, and chatels. A female also at seven years of age may be betrothed or given in marriage; at nine is intitled to dower; at 12 is at years of maturity, and therefore may consent or disagree to marriage, and, if proved

to have sufficient discretion, may bequeath her personal estate; at 14 is at years of legal discretion, and may choose a guardian; at 17 may be executrix; and at 21 may dispose of herself and her lands. So that full age in male or female is 21 years, which age is completed on the day preceding the anniversary of a person's birth; who till that time is an infant, and so styled in law. Among the ancient Greeks and Romans, women were never of age, but subject to perpetual guardianship, unless when married. *nisi convenissent in manum viri*: and, when that perpetual tutelage wore away in process of time, we find that, in females as well as males, full age was not till 25 years. Thus by the constitution of different kingdoms, this period, which is merely arbitrary, and *juris positivi*, is fixed at different times. Scotland agrees with England in this point; (both probably copying from the old Saxon constitutions on the continent, which extended the age of minority *ad annum vigesimum primum, et eo usque juvenes sub tutelam reponunt*): but in Naples persons are of full age at 18; in France, with regard to marriage, not till 30; and in Holland at 25.

The very disabilities of infants are privileges; in order to secure them from hurting themselves by their own improvident acts. An infant cannot be sued but under the protection, and joining the name, of his guardian; for he is to defend him against all attacks as well by law as otherwise: but he may sue either by his guardian, or *prochein amy*, his next friend who is not his guardian. This *prochein amy* may be any person who will undertake the infant's cause; and it frequently happens, that an infant, by his *prochein amy*, institutes a suit in equity against a fraudulent guardian.

With regard to estates and civil property, an infant hath many privileges. In general, an infant shall lose nothing by nonclaim, or neglect of demanding his right; nor shall any other laches or negligence be imputed to an infant, except in some very particular cases.

It is generally true, that an infant can neither aliene his lands, nor do any legal act, nor make a deed, nor indeed any manner of contract, that will bind him. But still to all these rules there are some exceptions: part of which were just now mentioned in reckoning up the different capacities which they assume at different ages: and there are others, a few of which it may not be improper to recite, as a general specimen of the whole. And, first, it is true, that infants cannot aliene their estates; but infant-tenants, or mortgagees, are enabled to convey, under the direction of the court of chancery or exchequer, or other courts of equity, the estates they hold in trust or mortgage, to such person as the court shall appoint. Also it is generally true, that an infant can do no legal act: yet an infant, who has an advowson, may present to the benefice when it becomes void. For the law in this case dispenses with one rule, in order to maintain others of far greater consequence: it permits an infant to present a clerk (who, if unfit, may be rejected by the bishop), rather than either suffer the church to be unserved till he comes of age, or permit the infant to be debarred of his right by lapse to the bishop. An infant may also purchase lands, but his purchase is incomplete; for, when he comes to age, he may either agree or disagree to it, as he thinks prudent or proper, without alleging



Infante  
||  
Infatuate.

any reason; and so may his heirs after him, if he dies without having completed his agreement. It is, farther, generally true, that an infant, under 21, can make no deed but what is afterwards voidable: yet in some cases he may bind himself apprentice by deed indented or indentures, for seven years; and he may by deed or will appoint a guardian to his children, if he has any. Lastly, it is generally true, that an infant can make no other contract that will bind him: yet he may bind himself to pay for his necessary meat, drink, apparel, physic, and such other necessaries; and likewise for his good teaching and instruction, whereby he may profit himself afterwards.

INFANTE, and INFANTA, all the sons and daughters of the kings of Spain and Portugal, except the eldest; the princes being called *infantes*, and the princesses *infantas*.

INFANTRY, in military affairs, the whole body of foot-soldiers, whether independent companies or regiments.—The word takes its origin from one of the *infantas* of Spain, who, finding that the army commanded by the king her father had been defeated by the Moors, assembled a body of foot-soldiers, and with them engaged and totally routed the enemy. In memory of this event, and to distinguish the foot-soldiers, who were not before held in much consideration, they received the name of *infantry*.

Heavy-armed INFANTRY, among the ancients, were such as wore a complete suit of armour, and engaged with broad shields and long spears. They were the flower and strength of the Grecian armies, and had the highest rank of military honour.

Light-Armed INFANTRY, among the ancients, were designed for skirmishes, and for fighting at a distance. Their weapons were arrows, darts, or slings.

Light INFANTRY, among the moderns, have only been in use since the year 1656. They have no camp-equipage to carry, and their arms and accoutrements are much lighter than those of the infantry. Light infantry are the eyes of a general, and the givers of sleep and safety to an army. Wherever there is found light cavalry, there should be light infantry. They should be accustomed to the pace of four miles an hour, as their usual marching pace, and to be able to march at five miles an hour upon all particular occasions. Most of the powers on the continent have light infantry. It is only of late years that light infantry came to be used in the British army: But now every regiment has a company of light infantry, whose station is on the left of the regiment, the right being occupied by the grenadiers.

INFATUATE, to prepossess any one in favour of some person or thing that does not deserve it, so far as that he cannot easily be disabused.—The word *infatuate* comes from the Latin *fatuus* “fool;” of *fari*, “to speak out,” which is borrowed from the Greek *φασις*, whence *φασίς*, which signifies the same with *vates* in Latin, or *prophet* in English; and the reason is, because their prophets or priests used to be seized with a kind of madness or folly, when they began to make their predictions, or deliver oracles.

The Romans called those persons *infatuati*, who fancied they had seen visions, or imagined the god Faunus, whom they called *Fatuns*, had appeared to them.

INFECTIO, among physicians. See CONTAGION. Infection || Infibulation.

INFESTMENT, in Scots law, the solemnity of the delivery of an heritable subject to the purchaser.

INFERLÆ, sacrifices offered by the Romans to the *Dii Manes*, or the souls of deceased heroes or other illustrious persons, or even any relation or person whose memory was held in veneration. These sacrifices consisted of honey, water, wine, milk, the blood of victims, variety of balsamic unguents, chaplets, and loose flowers. The victims upon these occasions were generally of the smaller cattle, though in ancient times they sacrificed slaves or captives: But what a shocking view does this give us of their sentiments of human nature, as if nothing but murder, cruelty, and human blood, could satisfy or prove acceptable to an human soul! The sacrifices were usually black and barren. The altars on which they were offered were holes dug in the ground.

The honey, water, wine, &c. were used as libations, and were poured on the tombs of children by children, on those of virgins by virgins, and on those of married men by women. The *inferiæ* were offered on the 9th and 30th days after interment amongst the Greeks, and repeated in the month Anthestion. The whole of this article applies equally to the Greeks and the Romans.

INFIBULATION, in antiquity. It was a custom among the Romans to infibulate their singing boys, in order to preserve their voices: for this operation, which prevented their retracting the prepuce over the glans, and is the very reverse to circumcision, kept them from injuring their voices by premature and preposterous venery: serving as a kind of padlock, if not to their inclinations, at least to their abilities. It appears by some passages in Martial, that a less decent use was made of infibulation among the luxurious Romans: for some ladies of distinction, it seems, took this method of confining their paramours to their own embraces. Juvenal also hints at some such practice. Celsus, a chaste author, says infibulation was sometimes practised for the sake of health, and that nothing destroys it more than the silly practice this operation seems intended to prevent. This practice is not perhaps likely to be revived; if, however, any one who has suffered in his constitution by preposterous venery, should be able to get children, and should be inclined to prevent the same misfortune in them by infibulation, the method of doing it is thus: The skin which is above the glans is to be extended, and marked on both sides with ink, where it is perforated, and then suffered to retract itself. If the marks recur upon the glans, too much of the skin has been taken up, and we must make the marks farther; if the glans remain free from them, they show the proper place for affixing a fibula: then pass a needle and thread through the skin where the marks are, and tie the threads together; taking care to move it every day, until the parts about the perforations are cicatrised: this being effected, take out the thread, and put in the fibula; which the lighter it is the better.

Authors have not determined what the fibula of the ancient surgeon was, though no doubt it was for different purposes. In the present case, the fibula  
seems

infidel, seems to mean a ring of metal, not unlike what the country people put through the noses of swine.

INFIDEL, a term applied to such persons as are not baptized, and that do not believe the truths of the Christian religion. See DEIST.

INFIDELITY, in a general sense, denotes want of faith or belief in regard to any subject or transaction.

Religious INFIDELITY signifies a disbelief of Christianity.

Of all the methods (says an elegant modern Essayist \*) which the vanity of man has devised with a view to acquire distinction, there is none easier than that of professing a disbelief of the established religion. That which shocks the feelings of those with whom we converse, cannot fail of attracting notice; and as the vain are usually confident, they utter their doubts with an air so oracular and decisive, as induces the simple to think them profoundly wise. Audacity, with little ingenuity, will attract the eyes of spectators, and this will sufficiently answer the purpose of many among the professed unbelievers. One might be diverted, if one were not hurt, at seeing a circle of silly admirers, gaping and fixing their eyes on some half-learned and impudent prater, who throws out oblique insinuations against the Bible, the clergy, or the sacrament. These are fertile topics of wit and ingenuity; but it might mortify the vanity of some very vain writers and talkers, if they were to recollect, what is undoubtedly true, that it is a species of wit and ingenuity which not only the vilest, but the most stupid and illiterate of mankind, have frequently displayed in all its possible perfection.

There is indeed no doubt, but that vanity is one of the principal causes of infidelity. It must be the sole cause of communicating it to others, by writing or conversation. For let us suppose the case of a very humane, judicious, and learned man, entertaining doubts of the truth of Christianity: if he cannot clear his doubts by examination, he will yet recollect that doubts are no certainties; and, before he endeavours to propagate his scepticism, he will ask himself these questions: "Am I quite convinced that what I doubt of cannot possibly be true? If I am convinced of it, am I sure that the publication of my opinions will not do more harm than good? Is not the disturbing of any long-established civil constitution attended with confusion, rebellion, bloodshed, and ruin? And are not the majority of men more strongly attached to the religion than the government of their forefathers? Will it serve my country to introduce discontent of any species? May not those innovations in religion, which discontent may introduce, lead to all the evils which are caused by frenzy and fanaticism? Granting that I were able to make a party formidable enough to crush opposition and to exterminate Christianity, still am I certain that I act, in this instance, like a good member of society? For is not this system, whether well or ill founded, friendly to society? I must confess it; its greatest enemies have acknowledged it. What motive then can induce me to divulge my doubts of its authenticity? Not the good of mankind; for it is already allowed by unbelievers, that the good of mankind is interested in the belief of its divine original. Is it for my own good, and with a view to be convinced? I will not deceive myself: my motive, I suspect, is of

another kind; for do I read those books which have been already written to satisfy similar doubts? Nothing but the vanity of appearing to be wiser than my credulous neighbours can induce me to interrupt the happiness of their belief. But vanity of this sort, which tends to disturb society, to injure the national morals, and to rob many thousand individuals of a copious source of sweet and solid comfort, must be pronounced extreme wickedness, even according to the obvious dictates of natural religion. I shall act the part of a good citizen and a good man, by conforming to a system whose beneficial influence I feel and confess, and by endeavouring to acquire a belief in that which has for so many centuries been established, and which promises to soothe me in distress with the sweetest consolations, and to brighten the dismal hour of death, by the hope of a more glorious and happy state of existence. At all events, I shall have the satisfaction of having commanded myself so far, as not to have run the hazard of endangering the welfare of my fellow-creatures, either here or hereafter, by indulging a degree of vanity, which, in a creature so weak and so short-lived as myself, is a folly very inconsistent with the superior wisdom which I seem to arrogate.

"I will venture to repeat (continues our author), that all writers against Christianity, however they may affect even the extremes of benevolence, honour, philosophy, and enlargement of mind, are actuated by vanity and wickedness of heart. Their motives are as mean, selfish, narrow, and in every respect unjustifiable, as the tendency of their writings is mischievous. Their malice is often impotent, through the foolish sophistry of their arguments; but, if ever it be successful, it is highly injurious: and indeed, considering their motives, and the probable consequences of their endeavours, the infidel writer is a greater enemy to society, and consequently guiltier, according to all the principles of social union, than the thief or the traitor. Persecution would, however, only promote his cause, and his proper punishment is contempt.

"It is certainly no derogation from the character of a man of sense, to conform, even while he is so unfortunate as to doubt their truth, to the opinions of his country. His conformity will probably lead him to a train of actions and of thought, which, in due time, will induce him to believe. But, if that should not happen, yet he will act, as very wise and very great men have acted, in paying a respectful deference to the avowed conviction of others. The most intelligent and powerful men of ancient Rome, not only appeared to believe a very absurd and hurtful system, but assisted in all its ceremonies as priests. Even Socrates, who evidently entertained some notions adequate to the dignity of the one great and supreme Being, yet thought it was a duty which he owed to his country, so far to conform to the wretched establishment, as to order in his dying words a sacrifice to Æsculapius. This external conformity to the national religion ought not to be confounded with hypocrisy. If indeed it is carried to extremes, or zealously affected, it certainly is very blameable and contemptible deceit; but while it keeps within the bounds of reason and moderation, it ought to be called a decent deference to the opinions of the majority, arising from humility, and from a desire to

Infidelity.



**Infidelity.** maintain the tranquillity of the state, and to continue an innocent and useful system, which has and will always greatly contribute to lessen the quantity and degree both of moral and of natural evil.

“The easiest, after all, or at least the most effectual method of appearing in any character, is really to be what we wish to appear. But belief, you will say, is not in our power, and how can we believe what appears to us incredible? Certainly you cannot while it appears incredible. But let me ask you, whether you have taken any pains to believe, or have at once and at a glance persuaded yourself, that the Christian religion is totally false? It is probable that a great number of sceptical writers never gave themselves the trouble to read those scriptures which they warmly oppose. They hear objections, they read objections, and they find, that from men of reputed wit and ingenuity the objections often originate. They also wish to be reputed men of wit and ingenuity, and therefore eagerly adopt the language and sentiments of the order. Perhaps the vanity and pride of this class of men will render all attempts to convince them abortive; but to modest doubters, and to those whose good sense and good dispositions lead them to wish to adopt the religion of their country, it may not be useless to suggest advice, with a view to facilitate their conviction.

“The chief thing required is to free themselves from the pride of human reason. Humility (and surely our blindness and imperfections are sufficient to render us humble, if we would be reasonable), humility will open our hearts, and belief will find admission. Sincere endeavours, seconded by prayers, will never fail to help our unbelief. But, alas! a fine, gay, spirited, liberal, and enlarged modern philosopher, would be ashamed to be found on his knees, or with a Testament in his possession. There is scarcely any vicious act, or any vicious book, which would put him so much to the blush.

“A modest well-meaning man might, however, one should think, divest himself of those prejudices which prevent the possibility of belief, by the following soliloquy: ‘I find myself placed in a world abounding with evil and misery. Under the immediate pressure of it, I feel my heart inclining, like the needle to the north, by its natural tendency, to the Deity for support. Man, of all animals, is the only one who has the sense of religion. Feeling this distinctive propensity of my nature, I look around to discover to what object, and in what manner, that part of my fellow creatures, who live in the same society with myself, pay their adoration. I find a system of religion already established, and which has been established in the most enlightened countries of the earth near 2000 years. I resolve to examine it. It claims that respect from its antiquity and universality. Many difficulties appear on the first inspection. My reason is often startled, and my belief wavers. But I will not yet give up a point of so serious importance, without further and closer attention to it. I reflect, that 2000 years is a vast space in the age of the world. How many myriads of men like myself have lived and died in the faith during that time! And were all of them fools or hypocrites? It could not have been. Can the understanding of a poor individual, just come into the world, and

hardly knowing where he is, comprehend on intuition an object of such magnitude, and make the mighty discovery which has escaped millions of the wisest and most learned of mortals? Or, supposing that they all perceived the deception, am I then at last the only honest man who will confess it? I am ashamed to avow such an idea to myself. But yet, if I reject what they received, surely I avow it in the more expressive language of my conduct. Pride, I fear, is the foundation of my scepticism; and humility must form the basis of my belief. I will check my own presumption, and reject the cavils of vain and foolish philosophy. Shall a poor weak creature, who cometh up like a flower, and is cut down, who fleeth as a shadow, and never continueth in one stay, presume to pronounce decisively in that little period, in which he has scarcely time to look about him before he dies, against a system which has strong internal and external evidence of divine original, which is most useful and comfortable, and which has been admitted among a great portion of mankind during almost 20 centuries? No, it is the first wisdom to be humble. Humility will be followed by grace, and grace by faith, and faith by salvation. It plainly appears, that I can lose nothing by belief, but some of those excessive and irregular enjoyments, which would destroy my health and life; but I may possibly gain a glory and a happiness which shall continue to all eternity.”

**INFINITE**, that which has neither beginning nor end: in which sense God alone is infinite.

Infinite is also used to signify that which has had a beginning, but will have no end, as angels and human souls. This makes what the schoolmen call *infinitum a parte post*; as, on the contrary, by *infinitum a parte ante*, they mean that which has an end, but had no beginning.

**INFINITE Quantities.** The very idea of magnitudes infinitely great, or such as exceed any assignable quantities, does include a negation of limits; yet if we nearly examine this notion, we shall find that such magnitudes are not equal among themselves, but that there are really, besides infinite length and infinite area, three several sorts of infinite solidity; all of which are *quantitates sui generis*, and that those of each species are in given proportions.

Infinite length, or a line infinitely long, is to be considered either as beginning at a point, and so infinitely extended one way, or else both ways from the same point; in which case the one, which is a beginning infinity, is the one half of the whole, which is the sum of the beginning and ceasing infinity; or, as may be said, of infinity *a parte ante* and *a parte post*, which is analogous to eternity in time and duration, in which there is always as much to follow as is past, from any point or moment of time; nor doth the addition or subtraction of finite length, or space of time, alter the case either in infinity or eternity, since both the one or the other cannot be any part of the whole.

**INFINITESIMALS**, among mathematicians, are defined to be infinitely small quantities.

In the method of infinitesimals, the element, by which any quantity increases or decreases, is supposed to be infinitely small; and is generally expressed by two or more terms, some of which are infinitely less than the rest; which being neglected as of no importance, the

remaining terms form what is called the *difference of the proposed quantity*. The terms that are neglected in this manner, as infinitely less than the other terms of the element, are the very same which arise in consequence of the acceleration, or retardation, of the generating motion, during the infinitely small time in which the element is generated; so that the remaining terms express the elements that would have been produced in that time, if the generating motion had continued uniform: therefore those differences are accurately in the same ratio to each other as the generating motions or fluxions. And hence, though in this method infinitesimal parts of the elements are neglected, the conclusions are accurately true without even an infinitely small error, and agree precisely with those that are deduced by the method by fluxions. See FLUXIONS.

INFINITIVE, in grammar, the name of one of the moods, which serve for the conjugating of verbs. See GRAMMAR.

INFINITY, the quality which denominates a thing infinite. See METAPHYSICS.

INFIRMARY, a kind of hospital, where the weak and sickly are properly taken care of.

INFLAMMABILITY, that property of bodies which disposes them to kindle or catch fire. See FIRE, FLAME, PHLOGISTON, &c.

INFLAMMATION, in medicine and surgery, a redness and swelling of any part of the body, attended with heat, pain, and symptoms of fever. See (the *Index* subjoined to) MEDICINE.

INFLAMMATION of Oils by concentrated Acids. See CHEMISTRY, n<sup>o</sup> 778.

INFLATION, formed from *in* and *flatus*; of *flor*, "I blow;" blowing up, the act of stretching or filling any flaccid or distensible body with a flatulent or windy substance.

INFLECTED RAYS. See *Inflected Rays*.

INFLECTION, called also a *diffraction*, and *deflection*, in optics, is a property of light, by reason of which, when it comes within a certain distance of any body, it will either be bent from it, or towards it; which is a kind of imperfect reflection or refraction. See OPTICS.

INFLECTION, or *Point of INFLECTION*, in the higher geometry, is a point where a curve begins to bend a contrary way.

INFLECTION, in grammar, the variation of nouns and verbs, by declension and conjugation.

INFLUENCE, a quality supposed to flow from the heavenly bodies, either with their light or heat; to which astrologers idly ascribe all sublunary events.

Alchemists also, who to this ascribe the philosophers stone, tell us, that every thing in nature is produced by the influence of the stars, which, in their passage through the atmosphere, imbibe many of its moist parts, the grossest whereof they deposit in the sands and earths where they fall; that these, filtrating through the pores of the earth, descend even to the centre, whence they are driven, by the central fire, back again to the surface; and in their ascent, by a natural kind of sublimation, as they find earths duly disposed, they form natural bodies, as metals, minerals, and vegetables, &c. Thus, it is pretended, that chemistry,

consisting of an artificial imitation of these natural operations, and in applying active principles to passive principles, can form natural bodies, make gold, &c.

INFORMATION, in law, is nearly the same in the crown office, as what in other courts is called a *declaration*. See PROSECUTION.

Informations are of two sorts; first, those which are partly at the suit of the king, and partly at that of a subject; and secondly, such as are only in the name of the king. The former are usually brought upon penal statutes, which inflict a penalty upon conviction of the offender, one part to the use of the king, and another to the use of the informer. By the statute 31 Eliz. c. 5. no prosecution upon any penal statute, the suit and benefit whereof are limited in part to the king and in part to the prosecutor, can be brought by any common informer after one year is expired since the commission of the offence; nor on behalf of the crown, after the lapse of two years longer; nor, where the forfeiture is originally given only to the king, can such prosecution be had after the expiration of two years from the commission of the offence.

The informations that are exhibited in the name of the king alone, are also of two kinds: first, those which are truly and properly his own suits, and filed *ex officio* by his own immediate officer, the attorney-general; secondly, those in which, though the king is the nominal prosecutor, yet it is at the relation of some private person or common informer; and they are filed by the king's coroner and attorney in the court of king's bench, usually called the *master of the crown-office*, who is for this purpose the standing officer of the public. The objects of the king's own prosecutions, filed *ex officio* by his own attorney general, are properly such enormous misdemeanors, as peculiarly tend to disturb or endanger his government, or to molest or affront him in the regular discharge of his royal functions. For offences so high and dangerous, in the punishing or preventing of which a moment's delay would be fatal, the law has given to the crown the power of an immediate prosecution, without waiting for any previous application to any other tribunal: which power, thus necessary, not only to the ease and safety, but even to the very existence, of the executive magistrate, was originally reserved in the great plan of the English constitution, wherein provision is wisely made for the due preservation of all its parts. The objects of the other species of informations, filed by the master of the crown-office upon the complaint or relation of a private subject, are any gross and notorious misdemeanors, riots, batteries, libels, and other immoralities of an atrocious kind, not peculiarly tending to disturb the government (for those are left to the care of the attorney-general), but which, on account of their magnitude or pernicious example, deserve the most public animadversion. And when an information is filed, either thus, or by the attorney-general *ex officio*, it must be tried by a petit jury of the county where the offence arises: after which, if the defendant be found guilty, he must resort to the court for his punishment. See a history and vindication of this mode of prosecution in the work cited on the margin, vol. iv. p. 309, — 312.

INFORMER, (*informator*), in law, a person that

F f

informs

Informa-  
tion,  
Informer.

Blackf.  
Comments



**Infraction** informs against, or prosecutes in any of the king's courts, those that offend against any law or penal statute. See **INFORMATION**.  
Engelshelm.

Informers were very common both in Greece and Rome. Every corner of the streets was pestered with swarms of turbulent rascals, who made it their constant business to pick up stories and catch at every occasion to accuse persons of credit and reputation: These by the Greeks were called *Συκοφανται*; for a more particular account of whom, see the article **SYCOPHANT**.

Amongst the Romans, informers were of two sorts, *mandatores* and *delatores*. These played into each other's hands; the former marking down such persons as they pretended to have found guilty of any misdemeanor, and the other prosecuting them. What tended to increase the number of these pestilent fellows was, that the informers were entitled to a fourth part of the effects of the persons convicted. Wicked princes rewarded and countenanced this mischievous tribe; but Titus set on foot a most diligent search after them, and punished such as he found with death or banishment. Trajan also is praised by Pliny for a similar conduct.

**INFRACTION**, (formed from *in*, and the supine of *frango*, "I break,") a rupture or violation of a treaty, law, ordinance, or the like.

**INFRALAPSARII**, the name of a sect of predeterminians, who maintain, that God has created a certain number of men only to be damned, without allowing them the means necessary to save themselves, if they would; and they are thus called, because they hold that God's decrees were formed *infra lapsum*, after his knowledge of the fall, and in consequence thereof; in contradistinction to the **SUPRALAPSARIANS**.

**INFRA-SCAPULARIS**, in anatomy. See **ANATOMY**, *Table of the Muscles*.

**INFRA Spinatus**, in anatomy. See **ANATOMY**, *ibid.*

**INFULA**, in antiquity, was a mitre worn by the Romans and Grecian priests, upon the head, from which on each side hung a ribband. The covering the head with a mitre was rather a Roman than a Grecian custom, introduced into Italy by Æneas, who covered his head and face at the performance of sacrifice, lest any ill-boding omen should disturb the rites. The infulæ were commonly made of wool, and were not only worn by the priests, but were put upon the horns of the victims, upon the altar and the temple. The infulæ were also called *vitta*.

**INFUNDIBULIFORM**, in botany, an appellation given to such monopetalous or one-leaved flowers as resemble a funnel in shape, or which have a narrow tube at one end, and gradually widen towards the limb or mouth.

**INFUSION**, in pharmacy, an operation whereby the virtues of plants, roots, and the like, are drawn out, by letting them steep in some convenient fluid menstruum, without boiling them therein; since boiling is found to dissipate the finer parts of many bitter and aromatic substances, without carefully extracting their medicinal principles.

**INGELSHEIM**, a town of Germany, in the palatinate of the Rhine, remarkable for having been the residence of the emperors; seated on the river Salva, on an eminence, from whence there is a charming prospect. E. Long. 8. 5. N. Lat. 49. 58.

**INGENUOUS**, in a general sense, signifies *open*, *ingenuus*, *fair*, and *candid*.

**INGENUOUS**, (*ingenuus*), in Roman antiquity, an appellation given to persons born of free parents, who had never been slaves: for the children of the *liberti*, or persons who had obtained their liberty, were called *libertini*, not *ingenui*; this appellation of *ingenuus* being reserved for their children, or the third generation.

**INGESTA**, is used by some authors to express all sorts of aliment taken into the body.

**INGLIS** (Sir James), a Scottish poet who flourished towards the middle of the 16th century. According to Mackenzie, he was descended from an ancient family in Fifeshire, where he was born in the reign of James IV. He was educated at St Andrew's, went to Paris, and returned in the minority of James V. into whose favour he ingratiated himself by his poetry, having written sundry tragedies and comedies, and other poems, that were much applauded by good judges. He joined the French faction against the English; and, in some skirmishes preceding the fatal battle of Pinkie, so distinguished himself, that he was knighted on the field. After the loss of that day, he retired into Fife, and amused himself with his favourite studies; and in 1548 published at St Andrew's his noted Complaint of Scotland. This is a well-written work for the time; and shows abundance of learning. He appears from it to have read much both in Greek and Latin authors, to have been well skilled in mathematics and philosophy, and to have been a great lover of his country. Unpublished and in MS. (says Mackenzie) are Poems, consisting of Songs, Ballads, Plays, and Farces. He died at Culross in 1554.

**INGLUVIES**, the crop or craw of granivorous birds, serving for the immediate reception of the food, where it is macerated for some time before it is transmitted to the true stomach.

**INGOLSTADT**, a handsome town of Germany, and the strongest in Bavaria, with a famous university and a handsome church. The houses are built with stone, and the streets large. It is seated on the Danube, in E. Long. 11. 10. N. Lat. 48. 42.

**INGOT**, a mass of gold or silver melted down, and cast in a mould, but not coined or wrought.

**INGRAFTING**, in gardening. See **GRAFTING**.

**INGRATITUDE**, the opposite of gratitude. See **GRATITUDE**.

Ingratitude is a crime so shameful, that there never was a man found who would own himself guilty of it; and, though too frequently practised, it is so abhorred by the general voice, that to an ungrateful person is imputed the guilt or the capability of all other crimes.

The ungrateful are neither fit to serve their Maker, their country, nor their friends.

Ingratitude perverts all the measures of religion and society, by making it dangerous to be charitable and good-natured. (See **GRATITUDE**). However, it is better to expose ourselves to ingratitude than to be wanting in charity and benevolence.

Great minds, like Heav'n, are pleas'd with doing good;  
Though the ungrateful subjects of their favours  
Are barren in return.

1. In a little work intituled *Friendly Cautions to Officers*, the following atrocious instance of ingratitude is related. An opulent city in the west of England, little used to have troops with them, had a regiment sent to be quartered there: the principal inhabitants and wealthiest merchants, glad to show their hospitality and attachment to their sovereign, took the first opportunity to get acquainted with the officers, inviting them to their houses, and showing them every civility in their power. This was truly a desirable situation. A merchant, extremely easy in his circumstances, took so prodigious a liking to one officer in particular, that he gave him an apartment in his own house, and made him in a manner absolute master of it, the officer's friends being always welcome to his table. The merchant was a widower, and had only two favourite daughters; the officer in so comfortable a station cast his wanton eyes upon them; and too fatally succeeding, ruined them both. Dreadful return to the merchant's misplaced friendship! The consequence of this ungenerous action was, that all officers ever after were shunned as a public nuisance, as a pest to society: nor have the inhabitants perhaps yet conquered their aversion to a red coat.

2. We read in Rapin's History, that during Monmouth's rebellion, in the reign of James II. a certain person knowing the humane disposition of one Mrs Gaunt, whose life was one continued exercise of beneficence, fled to her house, where he was concealed and maintained for some time. Hearing, however, of the proclamation, which promised an indemnity and reward to those who discovered such as harboured the rebels, he betrayed his benefactress; and such was the spirit of justice and equity which prevailed among the ministers, that he was pardoned and recompensed for his treachery, while she was burnt alive for her charity!

3. The following instance is also to be found in the same History.—Humphry Bannister and his father were both servants to and raised by the duke of Buckingham; who being driven to abscond, by an unfortunate accident befalling the army he had raised against the usurper Richard III. he without footman or page retired to Bannister's house near Shrewsbury, as to a place where he had all the reason in the world to expect security. Bannister, however, upon the king's proclamation promising 1000l. reward to him that should apprehend the duke, betrayed his master to John Merton high sheriff of Shropshire, who sent him under a strong guard to Salisbury, where the king then was, and there in the market-place the duke was beheaded. But Divine vengeance pursued the traitor Bannister; for demanding the 1000l. that was the price of his master's blood, King Richard refused to pay it him, saying, "He that would be false to so good a master, ought not to be encouraged." He was afterwards hanged for manslaughter, his eldest son run mad and died in a hog-sty, his second became deformed and lame, and his third son was drowned in a small puddle of water. His eldest daughter was got with child by one of his carriers, and his second was seized with a leprosy whereof she died.—*Hist. of Eng.* 8vo. vol. 1. p. 304.

The following barbarous instances are from ancient History.

4. When Xerxes king of Persia was at Celene, a city of Phrygia, Pythius, a Lydian, who had his residence in that city, and next to Xerxes was the most opulent prince of those times, entertained him and his whole army with an incredible magnificence, and made him an offer of all his wealth towards defraying the expences of his expedition. Xerxes, surpris'd and charmed at so generous an offer, had the curiosity to inquire to what a sum his riches amounted. Pythius made answer, that having the design of offering them to his service, he had taken an exact account of them, and that the silver he had by him amounted to 2000 talents (about 255,000l. Sterling), and the gold to 4,000,000 of daries (about 1,700,000l. Sterling), wanting 7000. All this money he offered him, telling him, that his revenue was sufficient for the support of his household. Xerxes made him very hearty acknowledgments, and entered into a particular friendship with him, but declined accepting his present. The same prince who had made such obliging offers to Xerxes, having desired a favour of him some time after, that out of his five sons who served in his army, he would be pleas'd to leave him the eldest, in order to be a comfort to him in his old age: the king was so enraged at the proposal, though so reasonable in itself, that he caus'd the eldest son to be killed before the eyes of his father, giving the latter to understand, that it was a favour he spared him and the rest of his children. Yet this is the same Xerxes who is so much admired for his humane reflection at the head of his numerous army, "That of so many thousand men, in 100 years time there would not be one remaining; on which account he could not forbear weeping at the uncertainty and instability of human things." He might have found another subject of reflection, which would have more justly merited his tears and affliction, had he turn'd his thoughts upon himself, and considered the reproaches he deserv'd for being the instrument of hastening the fatal term to millions of people, whom his cruel ambition was going to sacrifice in an unjust and unnecessary war.

5. Basilus Macedo the emperor, exercising himself in hunting, a sport he took great delight in, a great stag running furiously against him, fastened one of the branches of his horns in the emperor's girdle, and pulling him from his horse, dragged him a good distance, to the imminent danger of his life; which a gentleman of his retinue perceiving, drew his sword and cut the emperor's girdle asunder, which disengaged him from the beast, with little or no hurt to his person. But observe what reward he had for his pains: "He was sentenc'd to lose his head for putting his sword so near the body of the emperor;" and suffer'd death accordingly.

INGRESS, in astronomy, signifies the sun's entering the first scruple of one of the four cardinal signs, especially Aries.

INGRIA, a province of the Russian empire, lying on the gulf of Finland, being about 130 miles in length, and 50 in breadth. It abounds in game and fish; and here are a great number of elks, which come in troops from Finland in the spring and autumn. It was conquer'd by the Czar Peter the Great, and Petersburgh is the capital town. It is bounded by the river Nieva, and the gulf of Finland, on the north;

Ingratitude  
II.  
Ingratia.  
Viz. Herod  
l. 7 c. 38.  
S. neca de  
Ira, l. 3.  
c. 17.



Ingrosser  
||  
Ingulphus.

by Great Novogorod, on the east and south; and by Livonia, on the west.

**INGROSSER**, or **ENGROSSER**, in common law, is one who buys up corn growing, or any provisions by wholesale, before the market, to sell again. See **FORESTALLING**.

It also signifies a clerk who writes records or instruments of law on skins of parchment. See **ENGROSSING**.

**INGUEN**, in anatomy, the same with what is otherwise called *groin*.

**INGULPHUS**, abbot of Croyland, and author of the history of that abbey, was born in London about A. D. 1030. He received the first part of his education at Westminster; and when he visited his father, who belonged to the court of Edward the Confessor, he was so fortunate as to engage the attention of queen Editha. That amiable and learned princess took a pleasure in examining our young scholar on his progress in grammar, and in disputing with him in logic; nor did she ever dismiss him without some present as a mark of her approbation. From Westminster he went to Oxford, where he applied to the study of rhetoric, and of the Aristotelian philosophy, in which he made greater proficiency than many of his contemporaries. When he was about 21 years of age, he was introduced to William duke of Normandy (who visited the court of England, A. D. 1051), and made himself so agreeable to that prince, that he appointed him his secretary, and carried him with him into his own dominions. In a little time he became the prime favourite of his prince, and the dispenser of all preferments, humbling some, and exalting others, at his pleasure; in which difficult station, he confesseth, he did not behave with a proper degree of modesty and prudence. This excited the envy and hatred of many of the courtiers; to avoid the effects of which, he obtained leave from the duke to go in pilgrimage to the Holy Land, which was then become fashionable. With a company of 30 horsemen, he joined Sigfrid duke of Mentz, who, with many German nobles, bishops, clergy, and others, was preparing for a pilgrimage to Jerusalem. When they were all united, they formed a company of no fewer than 7000 pilgrims. In their way they spent some time at Constantinople, performing their devotions in the several churches. In their passage through Lycia, they were attacked by a tribe of Arabs, who killed and wounded many of them, and plundered them of a prodigious mass of money. Those who escaped from this disaster, at length reached Jerusalem, visited all the holy places, and bedewed the ruins of many churches with their tears, giving money for their reparation. They intended to have bathed in Jordan; but being prevented by the roving Arabs, they embarked on board a Genoese fleet at Joppa, and landed at Brundisium, from whence they travelled through Apulia to Rome. Having gone through a long course of devotions in this city, at the several places distinguished for their sanctity, they separated, and every one made the best of his way into his own country. When Ingulph and his company reached Normandy, they were reduced to 20 half starved wretches, without money, cloaths, or horses: A faithful picture of the foolish disastrous

journeys into the Holy Land, so common in those times. Ingulph was now so much disgusted with the world, that he resolved to forsake it, and became a monk in the abbey of Fontenelle in Normandy; in which, after some years, he was advanced to the office of prior. When his old master was preparing for his expedition into England, A. D. 1066, he was sent by his abbot, with 100 merks in money, and 12 young men, nobly mounted and completely armed, as a present from their abbey. Ingulph having found a favourable opportunity, presented his men and money to his prince, who received him very graciously; some part of the former affection for him reviving in his bosom. In consequence of this he raised him to the government of the rich abbey of Croyland in Lincolnshire, A. D. 1076, in which he spent the last 34 years of his life, governing that society with great prudence, and protecting their possessions from the rapacity of the neighbouring barons by the favour of his royal master. The lovers of English history and antiquities are much indebted to this learned abbot, for his excellent history of the abbey of Croyland, from its foundation, A. D. 664, to A. D. 1091, into which he hath introduced much of the general history of the kingdom, with a variety of curious anecdotes that are nowhere else to be found. Ingulph died of the gout, at his abbey, A. D. 1109, in the 79th year of his age.

**INHALER**, in medicine, a machine for breathing in warm steams into the lungs, recommended by Mr Mudge in the cure of the catarrhus cough. The body of the instrument holds about a pint; and the handle, which is fixed to the side of it, is hollow. In the lower part of the vessel, where it is foldered to the handle, is a hole, by means of which, and three others on the upper part of the handle, the water, when it is poured into the inhaler, will rise to the same level in both. To the middle of the cover a flexible tube about five or six inches long is fixed, with a mouth-piece of wood or ivory. Underneath the cover there is a valve fixed, which opens and shuts the communication between the upper and internal part of the inhaler and the external air. When the mouth is applied to the end of the tube in the act of inspiration, the air rushes into the handle, and up through the body of warm water, and the lungs become, consequently, filled with hot vapours. In expiration, the mouth being still fixed to the tube, the breath, together with the steam on the surface of the water in the inhaler, is forced up through the valve in the cover. In this manner, therefore, the whole act of respiration is performed through the inhaler, without the necessity, in the act of expiration, of either breathing through the nose, or removing the pipe from the mouth.

**INHERITANCE**, a perpetual right or interest in lands, invested in a person and his heirs. See **DESCENT**.

**INHIBITION**, a writ to inhibit or forbid a judge from farther proceeding in a cause depending before him.

Sometimes prohibition and inhibition are put together, as of the same import; but inhibition is most commonly a writ issuing out of a higher court-christian.

to a lower; and prohibition out of the King's court to an inferior court.

**INHIBITION**, in Scots law, a diligence obtained at the suit of a creditor against his debtor, prohibiting him from selling or contracting debts upon his estate to the creditor's prejudice.

**INHUMATION**, in chemistry, a method of digesting substances, by burying the vessel in which they are contained in horse-dung or earth.

**INJECTION**, the forcibly throwing certain liquid medicines into the body by means of a syringe, tube, clyster-pipe, or the like.

**INJECTION**, in surgery, the throwing in some liquor or medicine into a vein opened by incision. This practice, and that of transfusion, or the conveying the arterial blood of one man, or other animal, into another, were once greatly practised, but are now laid aside.

*Anatomical INJECTION*, the filling the vessels of a human, or other animal body, with some coloured substance, in order to make their figures and ramifications visible.

I. The best account of the method of injecting the *vascular* vessels of animals, is that by the late Dr Monro, published in the Medical Essays, vol. i. p. 79.

"The instrument with which the liquor is commonly thrown into the vessels is a tight easy going syringe of brass, to which several short pipes are fitted, and can be fixed by screws, the other extremities of these pipes being of different diameters without any screw, that they may slide into other pipes, which are so exactly adapted to them at one end, that when they are pressed a little together, nothing can pass between them: and because their cohesion is not so great as to resist the pushing force of the injection, which would drive off this second pipe, and spoil the whole operation; therefore the extremity of this second sort of pipes, which receives the first kind, is formed on the outside into a square, bounded behind and before by a rising circle, which hinders the key that closely grasps the square part from sliding backwards or forwards; or a bar of brass must stand out from each side of it to be held with the fingers. The other extremity of each of these second sort of pipes is of different diameter; and near it a circular notch, capable of allowing a thread to be sunk into it, is formed; by this, the thread tying the vessel at which the injection is to be made, will not be allowed to slide off.

"Besides this form described, common to all this second sort of pipes, we ought to have some of the larger ones, with an additional mechanism, for particular purposes; as, for instance, when the larger vessels are injected, the pipe fastened into the vessel ought either to have a valve or a stop-cock, that may be turned at pleasure, to hinder any thing to get out from the vessel by the pipe; otherwise, as the injection, in such a case, takes time to coagulate, the people employed in making the injection must either continue all that while in the same posture; or, if the syringe is too soon taken off, the injected liquor runs out, and the larger vessels are emptied. When the syringe is not large enough to hold at once all the liquor necessary to fill the vessels, there is a necessity of filling it again. If, in order to do this, the syringe was to be ta-

ken off from the pipe fixed in the vessel, some of the injection would be lost, and what was exposed to the air would cool and harden, therefore some of the pipes ought to have a reflected curve tube coming out of their side, with a valve so disposed, that no liquor can come from the straight pipe into the crooked one, but, on the contrary, may be allowed to pass from the crooked to the straight one: the injector then, taking care to keep the extremity of the reflected pipe immersed in the liquor to be injected, may, as soon as he has pushed out the first syringeful, fill it again by only drawing back the sucker; and, repeating this quickly, will be able to throw several syringefuls into the vessels.

"All these different sorts of pipes are commonly made of brass.

"The liquors thrown into the vessels, with a design to fill the small capillary tubes, are either such as will incorporate with water, or such as are oily; both kinds have their advantages and inconveniences; which I shall mention in treating of each, and shall conclude with that which I have found by experience to succeed best.

"All the different kinds of glue, or ichthyocolla, syths, common glue, &c. dissolved and pretty much diluted, mix easily with the animal fluids, which is of great advantage, and will pass into very small vessels of a well-chosen and prepared subject, and often answer the intention sufficiently, where the design is only to prepare some very fine membrane, on which no vessels can be expected to be seen so large as the eye can discover whether the transverse sections of the vessels would be circular, or if their sides are collapsed. But when the larger vessels are also to be prepared, there is a manifest disadvantage to the usefulness and beauty of the preparation; for if nothing but the glutinous liquor is injected, one cannot keep a subject so long as the glue takes of becoming firm; and therefore, in dissecting the injected part, several vessels will probably be cut and emptied. To prevent this, one may indeed either soak the part well in alcohol, which coagulates the glue; but then it becomes so brittle, that the least handling makes it crack; and if the preparation is to be kept, the larger vessels appear quite shrivelled, when the watery part of the injection is evaporated: or the efflux of the injection may be prevented, by carefully tying every vessel before we are obliged to cut it; still, however, that does not hinder the vessels to contract when the glue is drying. If, to obviate these difficulties, the glutinous liquor should first be injected in such quantity as the capillary vessels will contain, and the common oily or waxy injection is pushed in afterwards to keep the larger vessels distended, the wax is very apt to harden before it has run far enough; the two sorts of liquors never miss to mix irregularly, and the whole appears interrupted and broken by their soon separating from each other; which is still more remarkable afterwards, when the watery particles are evaporated.

"Spirits of wine coloured mixes with water and oils, and so far is proper to fill the very smaller vessels with: but, on the other hand, it coagulates any of our liquor it meets, which sometimes blocks up the vessels so much, that no more injection will pass; then



**Injection.** it scarce will suspend some of the powders that prove the most durable colours; and as it entirely evaporates, the vessels must become very small, and the small quantity of powder left, having nothing to serve for connecting its particles together, generally is seen so interrupted, that the small ramifications of vessels rather have the appearances of random scratches of a pencil, than of regular continued canals.

“ Melted tallow, with a little mixture of oil of turpentine, may sometimes be made to fill very small vessels, and keeps the larger ones at a full stretch; but where any quantity of the animal liquors are still in the vessels, it is liable to stop too soon, and never can be introduced into numbers of vessels which other liquors enter; and it is so brittle, that very little handling makes it crack, and thereby renders the preparation very ugly (A).

“ The method I have always succeeded best with, in making what may be called *subtile* or *fine injections*, is, first to throw in coloured oil of turpentine, in such a quantity as might fill the very small vessels; and, immediately after, to push the common coarse injection into the larger ones. The oil is subtile enough to enter rather smaller capillary tubes than any colouring can; its resinous parts, which remain after the spirituous are evaporated, give a sufficient adhesion to the particles of the substance with which it is coloured, to keep them from separating, and it intimately incorporates with the coarser injection; by which, if the injection is rightly managed, it is impossible for the sharpest eye to discover that two sorts have been made use of (B).

“ All the liquors with which the vessels of animals are artificially filled, having very faint, and near the same colours, would not all appear in the very small vessels, because of their becoming entirely diaphanous, without a mixture of some substance to impart its colour to them; and where several sorts of even the largest vessels of any part were filled, one sort could not be distinguished from another, unless the colour of each was different; which has likewise a good effect in making preparations more beautiful. Wherefore anatomists have made use of a variety of such substances, according to their different fancies or intentions; such as gamboge, saffron, ink, burnt ivory, &c. which can be easily procured from painters. My design being only to consider those that are fit to be mixed with the injecting liquors proposed to fill capillary vessels, which is scarce ever to be done in any other, except the branches of the arteries and of some veins, I shall confine myself to the common colours employed to these last named two sorts of vessels, which colours are red, green, and sometimes blue, without mentioning the others, which require very little choice.

“ Anatomists have, I imagine, proposed to imitate the natural colours of the arteries and veins in a living creature, by filling the arteries with a red substance, and the veins with a blue or green: from which, however, there are other advantages, such as the strong reflection which such bodies make of the rays of light, and the unaptness most such bodies have to transmit these same rays, without at least a considerable reflection of the rays peculiar to themselves; or, in other words, their unfitness to become completely pellucid; without which, the very fine vessels, after being injected, would still be imperceptible. The animal or vegetable substances made use of for colouring injections, such as chochineal, laque, *rad. aubusæ*, brazil-wood, indigo, &c. have all one general fault of being liable to run into little knots which stop some of the vessels; their colour fades sooner when kept dry; they more easily yield their tincture when the parts are preserved in a liquor; and rats, mice, and insects, will take them for food: for which reasons, though I have frequently succeeded in injecting them, I rather prefer the mineral kind, such as minium or vermilion for red; of which this last is, in my opinion, the best, because it gives the brightest colour, and is commonly to be bought finely levigated. The green-coloured powder generally used is verdigrease; but I rather choose that preparation of it called *distilled verdigrease*; because its colour is brighter, and it does not so often run into small knots as the common verdigrease, but dissolves in the oily liquors.

“ The method of preparing the injection composed of these materials, is to take for the fine one, a pound of clear oil of turpentine, which is gradually poured on three ounces of vermilion, or distilled verdigrease finely powdered, or rather well levigated by grinding on marble; stir them well with a small wooden spatula till they are exactly mixed, then strain all thro’ a fine linen rag. The separation of the grosser particles is, however, rather better made, by pouring some ounces of the oil upon the powder, and, after stirring them together strongly, stop rubbing with the spatula for a second or so. and pour off into a clean vessel the oil with the vermilion or verdigrease suspended in it; and continue this sort of operation till you observe no more of the powder come off; and all that remains is granulated. The coarser injection is thus prepared: Take tallow, 1 pound; wax, bleached white, 5 ounces; fallad oil, 3 ounces; melt them in a skillet put over a lamp: then add Venice turpentine, 2 ounces; and as soon as this is dissolved, gradually sprinkle in of vermilion or verdigrease prepared, 3 ounces; then pass all through a clean, dry, warmed linen-cloth, to separate all the grosser particles; and, when you design to make it run far into the vessels, some oil of

(A) Rigierus (*Introduc. in notitiam rerum natur., &c. 4to. Hagae, 1743, titul. Balsamum*) gives Ruysch's method of injecting and preserving animals, which, he says. Mr Blumentrost, president of the Peterburgh academy, assured him was copied from the receipt given in Ruysch's own hand-writing to the Czar. According to this receipt, melted tallow, coloured with vermilion, to which, in the summer, a little white wax was added, was Ruysch's injecting *ceracia materies*.

(B) Mr Ranby's injecting matter, as published by Dr Hales, (*Hæmaph. Ex. 21.*), is white rosin and tallow, of each two ounces, melted and strained through linen; to which was added three ounces of vermilion, or finely ground indigo, which was first well rubbed with eight ounces of turpentine varnish.

of turpentine may be added immediately before it is used.

“ The next thing to be considered, and indeed what chiefly contributes to the success of injections, is the choice and preparation of the subject whose vessels are to be filled.

“ In choosing a fit subject, take these few general rules: 1. The younger the creature to be injected is, the injection will, *ceteris paribus*, go farthest, and *vice versa*. 2. The more the creature's fluids have been dissolved and exhausted in life, the success of the operation will be greater. 3. The less solid the part designed to be injected is, the more vessels will be filled. 4. The more membranous and transparent parts are, the injection shows better; whereas, in the solid very hard parts of a rigid old creature, that has died with its vessels full of thick strong blood, it is scarce possible to inject great numbers of small vessels.

“ Therefore, in preparing a subject for injecting, the principal things to be aimed at, are, To dissolve the fluids, empty the vessels of them, relax the solids, and prevent the injection's coagulating too soon. To answer all these intentions, authors have proposed to inject tepid or warm water by the arteries, till it returns clear and untinted by the veins, and the vessels are thereby so emptied of blood, that all the parts appear white; after which, they push out the water by forcing in air; and, lastly, by pressing with their hands, they squeeze the air also out. After this preparation, one can indeed inject very subtilly; but generally there are inconveniences attend it. For in all the parts where there is a remarkable *tunica cellulosa*, it never misses to be full of the water, which is apt to spoil any parts designed to be preserved either wet or dry; and some particles of the water seldom miss to be mixed in the larger as well as smaller vessels with the oily injection, and make it appear discontinued and broken: wherefore it is much better to let this injection of water alone, if it can be possibly avoided, and rather to macerate the body or part to be injected a considerable time in water, made so warm (c) as one can hold his hand easily in it; taking care to keep it of an equal warmth all the time, by taking out some of the water as it cools, and pouring in hot water in its place; by which the vessels will be sufficiently softened and relaxed, the blood will be melted down, and the injection can be in no danger of hardening too soon; whereas, if the water is too hot, the vessels shrink, and the blood coagulates. From time to time we squeeze out the liquids as much as possible at the cut vessel by which the injection is to be thrown in (d). The time this maceration is to be continued, is always in proportion to the age of the subject, the bulk and thickness of what we design to inject, and the quantity of blood we observe in the vessels, which can only be learned by ex-

perience; at least, however, care ought to be taken, <sup>Injection-</sup> that the whole subj-ct, or part macerated, is perfectly well warmed all through; and that we continue the pressure with our hands till no more blood can be brought away, whatever position we put the subject in.

When the syringe, injections, and subject, are all in readiness, one of the second sort of pipes is chosen, as near to the diameter of the vessel by which the injection is to be thrown as possible; for if the pipe is too large, it is almost needless to tell it cannot be introduced. If the pipe is much smaller than the vessel, it is scarce possible to tie them so firmly together, but, by the wrinkling of the coats of the vessel, some small passage will be left, by which part of the injection will spring back on the injector in the time of the operation, and the nearest vessels remain afterwards undistended, by the loss of the quantity that oozes out. Having chosen a fit pipe, it is introduced at the cut orifice of the vessel, or at an incision made in the side of it; and then a waxed thread being brought round the vessel, as near to its coats as possible, by the help of a needle, or a flexible eyed probe, the surgeon's knot is made with the thread, and it is drawn as firmly as the thread can allow; taking care that it shall be sunk into the circular notch of the pipe all round, otherwise it will very easily slide off, and the pipe will be brought out probably in the time of the operation, which ruins it.

“ If there have been large vessels cut, which communicate with the vessels you design to inject, or if there are any others proceeding from the same trunk, which you do not resolve to fill, let them be all carefully now tied up, to save the injected liquor, and make the operation succeed better in the view you then have.

“ When all this is done, both sorts of injections are to be warmed over a lamp, taking care to stir them constantly, lest the colouring powder fall to the bottom and burn (e). The oil of turpentine needs be made no warmer than will allow the finger to remain in it, if the subject has been previously well warmed in water; when the maceration has not been made, the oil ought to be scalding hot, that it may warm all the parts which are designed to be injected. The coarse injection ought to be brought near to a boiling. In the mean time, having wrapt several folds of linen round the parts of the syringe which the operator is to grupe, and secured the linen with thread, the syringe is to be made very hot by sucking boiling water several times up (f), and the pipe within the vessel is to be warmed by applying a sponge dipped in boiling water to it (g).

“ After all is ready, the syringe being cleared of the water, the injector fills it with the finer injection; and

(c) Ruysch orders a previous maceration for a day or two in cold water; which must have a better effect in melting the blood than warm water has.

(d) When Ruysch intended to inject the whole body, he put one pipe upwards, and another downwards, in the descending aorta.

(e) Ruysch melts his tallow by the heat of warm water, into which he puts the vessel containing the injection.

(f) He warms his syringe by laying it on hot coals.

(g) He warms his pipe, by putting the body, after the pipe is fixed in the vessel, into hot water. When this



**Injection.** and then introducing the pipe of the syringe into that in the vessel, he presses them together, and either with one hand holds this last pipe firm, with the other grips the syringe, and with his breast pushes the sucker; or, giving the pipe in the vessel to be held by an assistant, in any of the ways mentioned in the description of these sorts of pipes, he grips the syringe with one hand, and pushes the sucker with the other, and consequently throws in the injection, which ought to be done slowly, and with no great force, but proportioned to the length and bulk of the part to be injected and strength of the vessels. The quantity of this fine injection to be thrown in is much to be learned by use. The only rule I could ever fix to myself in this matter was to continue pushing till I was sensible of a stop which would require a considerable force to overcome. But this will not hold where all the branches of any vessel are not injected; as for instance, when the vessels of the thorax only are to be injected: for the aorta bears too great a proportion to the branches sent from it, and therefore less fine injection is requisite here. As soon as that stop is felt, the sucker of the syringe is to be drawn back, that the nearest large vessels may be emptied. Then the syringe is taken off, emptied of the fine injection, and filled with the coarser, which is to be pushed into the vessels quickly and forcibly, having always regard to the strength and firmness of the vessels, bulk, &c. of the part. Continue to thrust the sucker, till a full stop, or a sort of push backwards, is felt, when you must beware of thrusting any more, otherwise some of the vessels will be bursted, and the whole, or a considerable share of the preparation you designed, will be spoiled by the extravasation, but rather immediately stop the pipe by the turn-cock, and take out the syringe to clean it, and allow sufficient time for the coarse injection to coagulate fully, before any part is dissected. Ruyfch, immediately after throwing in the injection, put the body into cold water, and stirred it continually for some time, to prevent the vermilion to separate from the tallow."

II. The injection of the *lymphatic* system is much more difficult than that of the sanguiferous, on account of the extreme smallness of the vessels; so that till very lately it was almost quite impracticable. Methods indeed had been attempted for this purpose; but by reason of the improper form of the instruments, and the inferior skill of anatomists in former times, we may justly look upon this as one of the most modern improvements in anatomy.

The first thing to be considered, when the lymphatics are to be injected, is a proper method of discovering them; for this is by no means an easy matter, on account of their smallness and transparency.—To find out these vessels, the subject must be viewed in a proper place, where the light is neither very strong nor very weak. Mr Sheldon, who has written a treatise upon this subject, recommends a winter forenoon from ten to two; it being chiefly in the winter season that anatomical preparations are made, and because at that time of the day the light is more clear and steady. He says also from his own experience, that the light passing through the glass of a window is better for this purpose than the open air, as the vessels are more dis-

N<sup>o</sup> 166.

tinctly seen. The injecting of the vessels is likewise rendered more difficult in the open air by the ease with which the humidity is evaporated from them. It will likewise be necessary to incline the part in various ways to the light, as some of the vessels are most easily discoverable in one position and some in another. The lacteal trunks under the peritoneal coats of the intestines, and the lymphatics on the external surface of the liver, &c. particularly require this method. He discommends the use of magnifying glasses. "I am persuaded (says he), that those who attempt to find them through this medium, will not acquire that *visus eruditus* which is obtained to a surprising degree by those who have been much experienced in injecting lymphatic vessels. A lateral light is likewise preferable to an horizontal, or even to an oblique sky-light.

"The subjects must be laid upon a table of sufficient height, which might be contrived with a ledge fixed to the table in such a manner as to be water proof; which would be useful for preventing the quicksilver, which is almost always necessary for injecting these vessels, from being lost. The surface of the table should likewise be hollowed, so that the mercury which falls may be collected in the middle, where an hole with a stopper may be made to take out occasionally the quicksilver which collects. Such a table would also be convenient for holding water for the purpose of steeping membranous parts which are frequently to be injected; and which, from being exposed to the air, become dry; which also it is inconvenient and hazardous to move into water during the time of operation. Even a common table with a hole cut in the middle may answer the purpose: the hole may be round or square according to the fancy of the anatomist; but the table must be constructed of such materials as are not liable to warp in warm water. Should the anatomist not be provided with either of these tables, the parts must be laid in a tray or earthen dish, that the quicksilver may be saved."

The materials for injecting these vessels are only quicksilver, and the ceraceous or *coarse* injection of anatomists; the former being always used in injecting the lymphatics and lacteals, it being almost impossible to fill them with another fluid in the dead body. The ceraceous injection is chiefly used for the thoracic duct; and in some particular instances, where the lymphatic trunks have been found larger than the ordinary size, a coarse injection has been made use of.

Injections of the lymphatics may be made even while the animal is alive, and that without any great cruelty, by feeding it with milk previous to its being strangled. Of all the barbarous methods of opening the animal while alive, the most useful seems to be that of Mr Hunter, who directs to perforate the small intestines, and throw in starch-water with solutions of musk, or iudigo and starch-water. "In a word (says Mr Sheldon), any gelatinous fluids rendered opaque with such colours as will be absorbed, are extremely useful for experiments of this kind; for much more may be seen by examining the vessels distended with a coloured fluid from natural absorption, than by anatomical

this is to be done, a cork ought to be put into the pipe, to prevent the water getting into the vessel that is to be injected.

om. tomical injection practised in the dead body." Liber-  
kuhn first discovered the ampullulæ by feeding chil-  
dren in whom the lacteal glands were obstructed pre-  
vious to their death with milk; by which means  
not only the lacteal trunks became distended with  
chyle, but likewise the ampullulæ. Thus absorbing  
mouths of the lacteal vessels were discovered by Liber-  
kuhn; and in a similar manner Afellius discovered the  
lacteals themselves. Thus also Eustachius discovered  
the thoracic duct in a horse; and Mr Hewson traced  
the lacteal vessels, lymphatics, and thoracic duct, in  
birds, by making ligatures on the root of the mesen-  
tery, and other parts, which had been previously fed  
with barley. Mr Hunter likewise was enabled to ob-  
serve the lacteals of a crocodile when distended with  
chyle.

The coarse injection for the lymphatics is made of  
mutton-suet and yellow resin, in the proportion of two  
thirds of resin to one of suet. If required of a thick-  
er consistence, we may add a small quantity of pure  
wax; if of a softer quality, we may augment the quan-  
tity of suet: Orpiment or king's yellow is generally  
made use of; though others are equally proper, provid-  
ed they be fine enough.

The instruments necessary for injecting the lymphatic  
vessels are the injecting tube and pipes, lancets,  
blow-pipes, knives, scissars, forceps, needles, and thread.  
The old injecting tube has been found in a manner en-  
tirely useless, the pipe being fixed in a glass tube two  
or three feet long; which is one of the reasons why,  
before the time of Hewson, so little of the lymphatic  
system could be injected. Tubes of such a length are  
entirely unmanageable by one person, and it is impos-  
sible to perform the operation properly with two. To  
perform it in the best manner, the instrument should  
be held in the hand like a pencil or pen. The instru-  
ments used by our author are tubes made either of  
glass or of brass; which, when filled with mercury,  
may be held in the hand like a pen: a glass tube,  
however, is preferable to the metallic one. It is some-  
what in the shape of a trumpet; six inches and an half  
in length, an inch and an half broad where broadest,  
and three-eighths of an inch where narrowest. A  
collar of steel half an inch broad and three quarters  
of an inch long is cemented to this pipe, and a smaller  
tube of the same metal is screwed upon the end of the  
collar; the whole terminating in a capillary tube about  
an inch in length. This last is the most difficult part  
of the whole work to execute; it should be drilled out  
of a solid piece of metal, and not made of a thin bit of  
plate soldered, as these are apt to turn ragged in the  
edges, and the solder is also liable to be destroyed by  
the mercury. Those used by Mr Sheldon were made  
by drilling a small hole lengthwise through a bit of  
well-tempered wire. It is cleaned by means of a very  
small piece of steel-wire capable of passing through the  
bore of the tube. This ought to be annealed lest it  
should break; in which case the broken bit could not  
easily be got out. Very small tubes may be made of  
glass drawn out as fine as we choose; and though very  
apt to break, they are easily repaired. They ought  
to be very thin, that they may be easily melted. Some-  
times it has been found convenient to fit the collar  
with a steel stop-cock.

The brass tube represented by our author is about

nine inches and an half in length, and half an inch wide  
where widest. The collar is a full quarter of an inch  
broad, and three quarters of an inch long; a steel piece  
and capillary tube being screwed to it as in the other.

The lancets are to be exquisitely sharp, in order to  
cut into the lymphatic vessels. The latter are easily  
inflated by the small silver blow-pipes usually put up  
in the dissecting cases by the London mathematical in-  
strument makers: dissecting knives, fine-pointed scis-  
sars, accurately made dissecting forceps, with straight  
or crooked needles, are likewise substituted with ad-  
vantage, as not being affected by the quicksilver.

We must next consider the proper subjects for injec-  
tion. Mr Sheldon recommends, that they should be  
as free from fat as possible: he has always found in  
the human subject those who died universally dropsi-  
cal, or of an ascites or anasarca, to be the best, for the  
following reasons, *viz.* in such there is little or no  
animal oil, and but a very small quantity of red blood;  
both of which, when they occur in great abundance,  
very much impede the discovery of the lymphatic ves-  
sels; but when the cellular vessels are loaded with wa-  
ter, the absorbents are more readily traced, and with  
less risk of wounding them in dissection: the prepara-  
tions also, particularly the dried ones, are more last-  
ing. This circumstance is found to be of most conse-  
quence in preparing the absorbent vessels of the trunk  
and extremities of the human subject. Of all the vis-  
cera in young subjects, only the liver and lungs can be  
injected with success; and these may be successfully  
injected even in the fœtus. It will be most prop-  
er to begin the operation upon the subject imme-  
diately after death, as lymph or chyle will then be  
more readily found in the vessels, than when we  
wait a longer time. In preparing the lacteals, previ-  
ously distended with milk in the living subject, it is  
proper to have the intestines and mesentery plunged  
(with the ligature upon the root of the latter) into  
rectified spirit of wine. This process will coagulate  
the chyle; and the fluid being opaque, the vessels will  
be beautifully seen when we mean to prepare the parts,  
by preserving them in proof-spirit as wet specimens:  
"In this way (says Mr Sheldon) I have made in the  
dog one of the most natural preparations that can be  
seen of the lacteals injected from their orifices by the  
natural absorption." We may also prepare the lacteals  
by the method used by Mr Hunter, already mention-  
ed; by which they will be very conspicuous, by the  
indigo absorbed from the cavity of the intestines. By  
tying the thoracic duct near its insertion into the angle  
formed between the subclavian and jugular veins on  
the left side, or by tying these veins on both sides,  
we may distend almost all the absorbents of the animal.  
Thus we are enabled to pursue these vessels in many  
parts where they have not yet been discovered, where  
they can scarcely be traced by injection, and even in  
some parts where it is utterly impossible for the injec-  
tions to reach them.

Another method sometimes successfully used by our  
author, was first practised by Malpighi. In this the  
part is to be steeped in water, and the liquid changed  
as long as it appears tinged with blood; suffering the  
parts afterwards to remain in the same water till the  
putrefaction begins. As soon as this begins to take  
place, the air which is extricated will distend the lym-



**Injection.** phatics, so that they may be easily seen, and then injected with quicksilver. It is, however, remarkable, that this method will not in general answer so well in the human species as in quadrupeds; the air having never passed by putrefaction into the human lacteals in any of the subjects which Mr Sheldon tried, though it will take place in those of the horse or ass, and many other animals: drawing of the lacteals may likewise be made in this method to very great advantage. In some parts of the human body also, this method may be employed to advantage; as the liver, heart, &c. It may likewise be useful to make ligatures on the large trunks of the vessels previous to the maceration, that thus the air may be confined as soon as it is extricated from the coats by putrefaction. Our author adds, that if ligatures were made upon the wrists and legs in *articulo mortis*, or immediately after death, the lymph would be stopped in the vessels, the latter would become distended, and might be injected with the greatest facility by the common method after taking off the ligature. Mr Sheldon in such a case recommends the tourniquet. "I have reason (says he) to believe, that absorption goes on as long as muscular irritability remains; which last continues a considerable time after the general life of the animal is lost." On this, however, we cannot forbear to remark, that making ligatures for such purposes upon a human creature in *articulo mortis*, or even immediately after death, favours so much of *barbarity*, that we cannot think it will be often practised. In some cases, even in the dead subject, ligatures are useful; as when we are searching for the lymphatics in the fingers and toes. In these it is useful to stroke up the parts with the finger, by which means the small quantity of lymph remaining in the vessels will be forced upwards, and stopped by the ligature; after which the vessels may be easily injected with quicksilver, as already mentioned.

To inject the vessels, we must open one or more of them, directing the point of the lancet almost always towards the trunk or trunks of the vessels, and taking care not to carry the incision through the opposite side. If the vessels happen to lie under the peritoneum as the lacteals, or under the pleura as the lymphatics of the lungs, we may cut into their cavity through these membranes. In injecting those of the extremities, however, and in many other parts of the body, it is absolutely necessary to dissect the vessels we design to fill away from the fat and reticular substance before we attempt to open them with the lancet. The tube with the pipe affixed to it is previously to be filled with mercury: the anatomist then inflates the vessel by means of the blow-pipe, takes the tube from the assistant, and introduces the small tube into the puncture. In this operation it will be found necessary not to carry the tube farther into the vessel than is sufficient to give the mercury a free passage; for if we introduce it farther, the passage of the mercury will be impeded by the pipe being pushed against the side of the vessel. Should not the fluid be able to effect a passage, it will then be necessary to press upon the surface of it in the tube with our fingers. If it descend freely, and without any of it passing between the side of the vessel and small pipe, we have only to fill up the tube with mercury as the latter descends; but if it gets out, we must

then tie the vessel. This, however, should always be avoided if possible; because, if not very dextrously performed, the operator will be apt to separate the tube from the vessel; and on this account the puncture ought always to be very small, no larger indeed than is necessary to allow the pipe to get in with difficulty. As the injection proceeds, the pressure upon the surface of the quicksilver must be carried on higher and higher in the course of the lymphatic, till we come near the gland or glands into which the vessels terminate; otherwise we shall seldom get the cells of the glands, or the vessels emerging from the opposite side of the glands, well injected. In injecting the lymphatic vessels of the extremities, it will be useful to raise the part where the pipe is inserted higher than the other end of the limb, and to make the assistant press with his hands along the skin in the course of the vessels, which will favour the progress of the injection. When the vessels are sufficiently filled, which may be known by the swelling of them, and by the resistance the mercury meets with, the assistant passes a ligature about the vessel and ties it above the puncture before the anatomist withdraws the injection pipe.

The method of injecting the larger trunks or thoracic duct with the coarse injection is exactly similar to that already described for the sanguiferous vessels. Mr Sheldon, however, recommends the use of some pipes of a particular construction invented by himself. The improvement consists in shaping the ends of the pipes like a pen; taking care to make the edges and point blunt, to avoid cutting the vessel when we introduce them. Thus much larger tubes than those commonly in use may be admitted; and there is no occasion to make any bulb or rising near the extremity of these small pipes to prevent the thread from slipping off: for this will certainly hinder us from inserting pipes of such diameter as might otherwise be done.

Having thus shown the method of injecting the lymphatics, our author next proceeds to describe the method of dissecting and preparing them either for immediate demonstration, or for preservation for any length of time. In the dissection, great care is requisite, on account of the exquisite thinness of their coats: but if this should happen by accident, it will then be necessary to introduce the pipe at the ruptured part; and having secured it above and below with ligatures, to fill it again as before directed. Our author recommends, for the purpose of dissection, such knives as are made use of by the Germans and French in tracing the nerves. They must be made thin in the blade like lancets, and not much larger. A variety of different shaped blades, some single and others double-edged, will be necessary for various parts of the body; the fault of the common dissecting knives being that they are too thick in the blade, which makes them soon blunt, and occasions the trouble of perpetual grinding, which is not the case with those just recommended. A sharp-pointed forceps is necessary, in order to lay fast hold of the smallest portion of cellular substance; but they ought not to be so sharp as to endanger the puncturing of the vessels: nor should they by any means be bowed or stiff in the spring, to prevent the fingers of the operator from being wearied in the operation. They should also be made in such a manner as to hold large as well as small portions of reticular

jection. ticular substance. For dissections of this kind, fine-pointed scissars and lancets fixed in handles are sometimes necessary; and it is frequently of use to plunge the parts into water, in order to loosen the reticular membrane connected with the outside of the coats of the vessels; by which means they may be dissected more easily, and with less danger of wounding them. The blood may be extracted by frequently changing the water. After being injected with quicksilver, the parts should not be allowed to remain long in the water, because the volatile alkali formed by putrefaction is apt to change the colour of the mercury.

The dissection being performed, the preparation is then to be preserved either in a wet or dry state, according to its nature. Preparations of the larger parts, as the trunk or extremities, should be preserved dry; and to dry them effectually, they should be exposed to a free current of air, but not to the rays of the sun; and the vessels should be displayed in their natural situation. When fully dried, they ought then to be varnished over with transparent spirit or copal varnish; which will not only preserve them from insects, but render them more beautiful, and the vessels more conspicuous. They should then be inclosed in glass cases, where they are to be placed in a horizontal position, and handled as little as possible.

To make preparations of the thoracic duct, we must in the first place fill the aorta, vena cava superior, and vena azygos or intercostalis, with coarse injection; then fill, with the same, the vessels below the right crus or little muscle of the diaphragm. The duct is sometimes prepared with quicksilver; but Mr Sheldon recommends to anatomists to make drawings of any thing new or remarkable in their preparations of the lymphatic vessels with quicksilver; as most of those specimens, particularly such as are dried, become at last totally useless by reason of the drying of the vessels and the escape or blackening of the mercury; or from the varnish growing more and more opaque with age. The quicksilver injection, however, in some cases is very useful. Thus, for instance, if we wish to demonstrate the valves in the thoracic duct, or any other large absorbent vessel, we need only inject the vessels with quicksilver, dissect and dry them, then cut them open, and let the mercury run out; after which the valves will appear by making sections in the coats of the vessels. This may be done still better by varnishing the vessels three or four times before the sections are made; because the varnish will strengthen the sides of the vessel. In wet preparations the valves in the cavities of these parts may likewise be demonstrated by opening them; or by inverting the vessels and suspending them in proof malt-spirits. Thus the valves that cover the terminations of the thoracic duct on the inside of the angle formed between the jugular and subclavian veins on the left side, and those which terminate the lymphatics on the right side of the neck, arm, and lungs, may be beautifully demonstrated. Specimens of the lacteal vessels, of the absorbents of the heart, lungs, liver, spleen, diaphragm, kidneys, &c. may be kept wet or dry, according to the particular nature of the preparation or view of the anatomist. Some preparations are the better for being dried and afterwards immersed in vials full of oil of turpentine; by which means the flesh will be rendered transparent,

the vessels distinctly seen, and the vessels appear extremely beautiful. The only disadvantage of this method is, that the parts on which the vessels pass, do not at all preserve their natural bulk by reason of their shrinking up; and as the wet preparations are free from this inconvenience, Mr Sheldon does not hesitate at assigning them a decided superiority over the dry ones.—Sometimes it is necessary to fix the preparations upon stiff paper or pasteboard, on account of their weight after being injected with mercury. The paper or pasteboard on which they are fastened ought to be of various colours, according to the nature of the preparation, in order to form a proper ground for showing the lymphatic vessels. Such small preparations as are preserved in spirits, or oil of turpentine, may be kept in bottles well closed with stoppers; and the larger in common-preparation glasses. Our author describes a simple method of stopping the mouths of these preparation glasses, by which means the stopper is rendered nearly as durable as the glass itself. “In order to execute it, let the anatomist take care to have the upper surface of his bottles made plane, by desiring the workmen at the glass-house to flatten them in the making. This they will easily do in forming the round ones, but the flat bottles are attended with considerable difficulty. The right way to make them, I believe, would be to blow them in moulds of various sizes; the workman should likewise form the bottoms of the bottles perfectly flat, that they may stand upright and steady. Bottles of this form being provided for the larger preparations, we grind the upper surface of them on a plain plate of lead, about a quarter of an inch thick, and two feet in diameter; first with fine emery and water, then with powdered rotten stone, or putty first wet with water and at last dry; so that the surface may be reduced to an exact horizontal plane, and of as fine a polish as plate-glass. This will soon be done, as the manoeuvre requires but little dexterity; and the anatomist should be provided with a considerable number of these glasses prepared as above directed. To the top of each bottle a piece of plate-glass, cut by a diamond, is to be adapted so as completely to cover, but not project over, the edge of the bottle. When these two smooth surfaces are put upon each other, with a drop of water between, the attraction of cohesion is so considerable, that it requires great force to separate them.”

Many preparations of the lymphatics, and other parts preserved in bottles, do not require any strings to suspend them; particularly when fixed on pasteboard or paper: such as require suspension should be tied to strings fixed to the preparation below, and to small holes drilled in the substance of the glass at the bottom of the neck; or to small bits of glass that may be fixed on the inside of the same part. The preparation is thus suspended in limpid proof malt-spirit, the bottle being almost completely filled; the upper and polished surface of the bottle, and the plate of glass, are to be wiped clean and dry; a drop of solution of gum arabic is to be put on the polished surface of the bottle, the top strongly and steadily pressed upon it, so as to bring the two surfaces into as close contact as possible; after which the bottle is to be placed in a cool airy place to dry. A piece of wet ox-bladder, freed from fat, and soaked in water till it becomes mu-



Injection  
||  
Initiat-d.

ciliginous, is then to be placed over the top, the air pressed out from between it and the glass; after which it must be tied with a pack-thread dipped in the solution of gum arabic. The bladder being cut off neatly under the last turn of the thread, is then to be dried, the string taken cautiously off, and the top and neck painted with a composition of lamp black mixed with japanners gold size: this soon dries, and leaves a fine smooth glossy surface, from which the dirt can at any time be as readily wiped off as from a mirror. By this method large bottles are as easily and effectually secured as small ones; and it is found to answer as well as the hermetical sealing of glasses, which in large vessels is altogether impracticable. If the bottoms have any inequalities which prevent them from standing steady, they may be easily made perfectly flat by grinding them with emery on the plate above mentioned. The tops, if well gummed, will even remain perfectly fixed on the glasses without the bladder: though in the common upright ones it may be advisable to put it on as a defence. Our author informs us, that since his making this discovery, he has used glass saucers; with flat tops gummed on. In these vessels the preparations, by reason of their horizontal posture, appear to great advantage. Thus he has exhibited very early abortions in their membranes, and some other preparations that cannot be suspended or viewed conveniently in the perpendicular direction. Some very delicate preparations, particularly those intended to be viewed with the microscope, those of the ampullæ lactææ of Liberkuhn, and of the valves of the absorbents, may be preserved either in spirits or dry in tubes closed in the manner just mentioned, and will appear to great advantage. Some of the dry ones may also be advantageously placed in square oblong boxes, made of pieces of plate or white glass neatly gummed together, with narrow slips of white or coloured paper, and the objects may be conveniently viewed in this manner. With respect to the stopper bottles, which are very convenient for holding small preparations, our author advises the stoppers to be perfectly well ground; that they pass rather lower down than the neck of the bottle for the convenience of drilling two holes obliquely through the inferior edge of the substance of the stopper, opposite to each other, for the convenience of fixing threads to hold the subject; for if the threads pass between the neck and stopper, a space will be left; or if the stopper be well ground, the neck of the bottle will be broken in endeavouring to press it down. On the other hand, if any space be left, the thread, by its capillary attraction, will act from capillary attraction, raise the spirits from the bottle, and cause evaporation, which will likewise take place from the chink between the stopper and neck.

**INISTIOGE**, a post town of Kilkenny, in the province of Leinster; 63 miles from Dublin. It is also a borough, and returns two members to parliament; patronage in the representative of Sir William Fownes.—It has two fairs.

**INITIATED**, a term properly used in speaking of the religion of the ancient heathens; where it signifies being admitted to the participation of the sacred mysteries. The word comes from the Latin *initiatu*, of *initiare*, *initiare*; which properly signifies to begin sacrificing, or to receive or admit a person to the begin-

ning of the mysteries, or of ceremonies of less importance.

The ancients never discovered the deeper mysteries of their religion, nor even permitted some of their temples to be open, to any but those who had been initiated. See **MYSTERY**.

**INJUNCTION**, in law, a writ generally grounded upon an interlocutory order or decree out of the court of chancery or exchequer, sometimes to give possession to the plaintiff, for want of the defendant's appearance; sometimes to the king's ordinary court, and sometimes to the court-christian, to stop proceedings in a cause, upon suggestion made, that the rigour of the law, if it take place, is against equity and conscience in that case, that the complainant is not able to make his defence in these courts, for want of witnesses, &c. or that they act erroneously, denying him some just advantage. The writ of injunction is directed not only to the party himself, but to all and singular his counsellors, attorneys, and solicitors; and if any attorney, after having been served with an injunction, proceeds afterward contrary to it, the court of chancery will commit the attorney to the Fleet for contempt. But if an injunction be granted by the court of chancery in a criminal matter, the court of king's bench may break it, and protect any that proceed in contempt of it.

**INJURY**, any wrong done to a man's person, reputation, or goods. See **ASSAULT**.

**INK**, a black liquor used in writing, generally made of an infusion of galls, copperas, and gum-arabic.

The properties which this liquor ought to have, are,  
1. To flow freely from the pen, and sink a little into the paper, that the writing be not easily discharged.  
2. A very deep black colour, which should be as deep at first as at any time afterwards.  
3. Durability, so that the writing may not be subject to decay by age.  
4. Ink should be destitute of any corrosive quality, that it may not destroy the paper, or go through it in such a manner as to render the writing illegible. No kind of ink, however, hath yet appeared which is possessed of all these qualities. The ink used by the ancients was possessed of the second, third, and fourth qualities above-mentioned, but wanted the first. Dr Lewis hath discovered its composition from some passages in ancient authors. "Pliny and Vitruvius (says he) expressly mention the preparation of soot, or what we now call *lamp-black*, and the composition of writing-ink from lamp-black and gum. Dioscorides is more particular, setting down the proportions of the two ingredients, *viz.* three ounces of the soot to one of the gum. It seems the mixture was formed into cakes or rolls; which being dried in the sun, were occasionally tempered with water, as the cakes of Indian ink are among us for painting."

In Mr Delaval's Treatise on Colours, p. 37. he acquaints us, that with an infusion of galls and iron filings, he had not only made an exceedingly black and durable ink, but by its means, without the addition of any acid, dyed silk and woollen cloth of a good and lasting black. This kind of ink, however, though the colour is far superior to that of any other, hath the inconvenience of being very easily discharged, either by the smallest quantity of any acid, or even by simple water; because it doth not penetrate the paper

Injunct  
||  
Ink.

in such a manner as is necessary to preserve it from the instantaneous action of the acid or of the water. During the action of the infusion of galls upon the iron in making this kind of ink, a very considerable effervescence takes place, and a quantity of air is discharged, the nature of which hath not yet been examined.

The materials usually employed for the making of ink are, common green vitriol, or copperas and galls; but almost all of them are deficient in durability, which is a property of such importance, that Dr Lewis hath thought the subject of ink-making not unworthy of his attention. From experiments made by that author, he infers, that the decay of inks is chiefly owing to a deficiency of galls; that the galls are the most perishable ingredient, the quantity of these, which gives the greatest blackness at first (which is about equal parts with the vitriol), being insufficient to maintain the colour: that, for a durable ink, the quantity of galls cannot be much less than three times that of the vitriol; that it cannot be much greater without lessening the blackness of the ink: that by diminishing the quantity of water, the ink is rendered blacker and more durable; that distilled water, rain-water, and hard spring-water, have the same effects; that white-wine produces a deeper black colour than water; that the colour produced by vinegar is deeper than that by wine; that proof-spirit extracts only a reddish brown tinge; that the last-mentioned tincture sinks into, and spreads upon, the paper; and hence the impropriety of adding spirit of wine to ink, as is frequently directed, to prevent mouldiness or freezing: that other astringents, as oak-bark, bilwort, floe-bark, &c. are not so effectual as galls, nor give so good a black, the colour produced by most of these, excepting oak-bark, being greenish: that the juice of floes do not produce a black colour with martial vitriol; but that, nevertheless, the writing made with it becomes black, and is found to be more durable than common ink: that inks made with saturated solutions of iron in nitrous, marine, or acetous acids, in tartar, or in lemon-juice, were much inferior to the ink made with martial vitriol: that the colour of ink is depraved by adding quicklime, which is done with an intention of destroying any superabundant acid which may be supposed to be the cause of the loss of the colour of ink: that the best method of preventing the effects of this superabundant acid is probably by adding pieces of iron to engage it; and that this conjecture is confirmed by an instance the author had heard, of the great durability of the colour of an ink in which pieces of iron had been long immersed: and lastly, that a decoction of logwood used instead of water, sensibly improves both the beauty and deepness of the black, without disposing it to fade. The same author observes, that the addition of gum-arabic is not only useful, by keeping the colouring matter suspended in the fluid, but also by preventing the ink from spreading, by which means a greater quantity of it is collected on each stroke of the pen. Sugar, which is sometimes added to ink, is found to be much less effectual than gums, and to have the inconvenience of preventing the drying of the ink. The colour of ink is found to be greatly injured by keeping the ink in vessels made of copper or of lead, and probably of any other metal, excepting iron, which the vitriolic acid can dissolve.

The foregoing experiments point out for the best proportions of the ingredients for ink, One part of green vitriol, one part of powdered logwood, and three parts of powdered galls. The best menstruum appears to be vinegar or white-wine, though for common use water is sufficient. If the ink be required to be of a full colour, a quart, or at most three pints, of liquor, may be allowed to three ounces of galls, and to one ounce of each of the other two ingredients. Half an ounce of gum may be added to each pint of the liquor. The ingredients may be all put together at once in a convenient vessel, and well shaken four or five times each day. In 10 or 12 days the ink will be fit for use, though it will improve by remaining longer on the ingredients. Or it may be made more expeditiously, by adding the gum and vitriol to a decoction of galls and logwood in the menstruum. To the ink, after it has been separated from the feculencies, some coarse powder of galls, from which the fine dust has been sifted, together with one or two pieces of iron, may be added, by which its durability will be secured.

In some attempts made by the Doctor to endow writing ink with the great durability of that of the ancients, as well as the properties which it has at present, he first thought of using animal glues, and then of oily matters. "I mixed both lamp-black (says he) and ivory-black with solution of gum arabic, made of such consistence as just to flow sufficiently from the pen. The liquors wrote of a fine black colour; but when dry, part of the colour could be rubbed off, especially in moist weather, and a pencil dipped in water washed it away entirely.

"I tried solutions of the animal-glues with the same event. Ifinglass or fish-gum being the most difficultly dissoluble of these kinds of bodies, I made a decoction of it in water, of such strength that the liquor concreted into a jelly before it was quite cold: with this jelly, kept fluid by sufficient heat, I mixed some ivory-black: characters drawn with this mixture on paper bore rubbing much better than the others, but were discharged without much difficulty by a wet pencil.

"It was now suspected, that the colour could not be sufficiently fixed on paper without an oily cement. As oils themselves are made miscible with watery fluids by the intervention of gum, I mixed some of the softer painters varnish, after mentioned, with about half its weight of a thick mucilage of gum arabic, working them well together in a mortar till they united into a smooth uniform mass: this was beaten with lamp-black, and some water added by little and little, the rubbing being continued till the mixture was diluted to a due consistence for writing. It wrote freely, and of a full brownish black colour: the characters could not be discharged by rubbing, but water washed them out, though not near so readily as any of the foregoing. Instead of the painters varnish or boiled oil, I mixed raw linseed oil in the same manner with mucilage and lamp-black; and on diluting the mixture with water, obtained an ink not greatly different from the other.

"Though these oily mixtures answered better than those with simple gums or glues, it was apprehended that their being dischargeable by water would render them unfit for the purposes intended. The only way  
off



of obviating this imperfection appeared to be, by using a paper which should admit the black liquid to sink a little into its substance. Accordingly I took some of the more sinking kinds of paper, and common paper made damp as for printing; and had the satisfaction to find, that neither the oily nor the simple gummy mixtures spread upon them so much as might have been expected, and that the characters were as fixed as could be desired, for they could not be washed out without rubbing off part of the substance of the paper itself.

"All these inks must be now and then stirred or shaken during the time of use, to mix up the black powder, which settles by degrees to the bottom: those with oil must be well shaken also, though not used, once a-day, or at least once in three or four days, to keep the oil united with the water and gum; for if once the oil separates, which it is apt to do by standing at rest for some days, it can no longer be mixed with the thin fluid by any agitation. But though this imperfect union of the ingredients renders these inks less fit for general use than those commonly employed, I apprehend there are many occasions in which these kinds of inconveniences will not be thought to counterbalance the advantage of having writings which we may be assured will be as lasting as the paper they are written upon. And indeed the inconvenience may be in a great measure obviated by using cotton in the inkstand, which, imbibing the fluid, prevents the separation of the black powder diffused through it.

"All the inks, however, made on the principle we are now speaking of, can be discharged by washing, unless the paper admits them to sink into its substance. The ancients were not insensible of this imperfection; and sometimes endeavoured to obviate it, according to Pliny, by using vinegar, instead of water, for tempering the mixture of lamp-black and gum. I tried vinegar, and found it to be of some advantage, not as giving any improvement to the cement, but by promoting the sinking of the matter into the paper. As this washing out of the ink may be prevented by using a kind of paper easy enough to be procured, it is scarcely to be considered as an imperfection; and indeed, on other kinds of paper, it is an imperfection only so far as it may give occasion to fraud, for none of these inks are in danger of being otherwise discharged than by design. The vitriolic inks themselves, and those of printed books and copperplates, are all dischargeable; nor can it be expected of the ink-maker to render writings secure from frauds.

"But a further improvement may yet be made, namely, that of uniting the ancient and modern inks together; or using the common vitriolic ink instead of water, for tempering the ancient mixture of gum and lamp-black. By this method it should seem that the writings would have all the durability of those of former times, with all the advantage that results from the vitriolic ink fixing itself in the paper. Even where the common vitriolic mixture is depended on for the ink, it may in many cases be improved by a small addition of the ancient composition, or of the common Indian ink which answers the same purpose: when the vitriolic ink is dilute, and flows so pale from the pen, that the fine strokes, on first writing, are scarcely visible, the addition of a little Indian ink is the readiest

means of giving it the due blackness. By this admixture it may be presumed also that the vitriolic ink will be made more durable, the Indian ink in some measure covering it, and defending it from the action of the air. In all cases, where Indian ink or other similar compositions are employed, cotton should be used in the inkstand, as already mentioned, to prevent the settling of the black powder."

Since the invention of printing much less attention than formerly has been paid to the making of ink, so that now the art seems to be in a great measure lost. This will appear from a comparison of some ancient manuscripts with the writings of modern times. It being of the utmost importance, however, that public records, wills, and other valuable papers, which cannot admit of being printed, should be written with ink of a durable quality, this inattention seems to have been very culpable, and a restoration of the method of making writing ink a very valuable acquisition. "The necessity (says Mr Aistle\*) of paying greater attention to this matter may readily be seen, by comparing the rolls and records that have been written from the 15th century to the end of the 17th, with the writings we have remaining of various writings from the 5th to the 12th centuries. Notwithstanding the superior antiquity of the latter, they are in excellent preservation; but we frequently find the former, though of more modern date, so much defaced that they are scarcely legible."

Our author agrees with Dr Lewis in the opinion that the ancient inks were composed of foot or ivory black instead of the galls, copperas, and gums, which form the composition of ours. Besides their black inks, however, the ancients used various other colours, as red, gold and silver, purple, &c. Green ink was frequently used in Latin manuscripts, especially in the latter ages; and it was frequently employed in signatures by the guardians of the Greek emperors till their wards were of age. Blue or yellow ink was seldom used except in manuscripts; but (says Mr Aistle) "the yellow has not been much in use, as far as we can learn, these 600 years." Some kinds of characters, particularly the metallic, were burnished. Wax was used by the Latins and Greeks as a varnish, but especially by the former, and particularly in the 9th century. It continued a long time in vogue.

A treatise upon inks was published by Peter Caniparius professor of medicine at Venice; of which an edition was printed at London in 1660. It is divided into six parts. The first treats of inks made from pyrites, stones, and metals; the second of such as are made from metals and calces; the third from soots and vitriols; the fourth of the different kinds of inks used by the librarii or book-writers, by printers, and engravers; likewise of staining or writing upon marble, stucco, or scagliola, and of encaustic modes of writing; also of liquids for painting or colouring leather and linen or woollen cloths; restoring inks that had been decayed by time; together with many methods of effacing writing, restoring decayed paper, and different modes of secret writing. The fifth treats of writing inks made in different countries from gums, woods, the juices of plants, &c. as well as of different kinds of varnishes. The sixth treats of the different methods of extracting vitriol, and the chemical uses of it.

*Weckerus de Secretis*, a treatise printed at Basil in 1612, contains a number of curious particulars concerning ink. He gives also receipts for making gold and silver inks, composed both with these metals and without them; directions for making inks for secret writing, and for defacing them; though in this last part there are many particulars bordering too much on the marvellous.

In the Philosophical Transactions for 1787, Dr Blagden gives some account of a method of restoring decayed inks so as to render them legible. His experiments originated from a conversation with Mr Astle already quoted, on the question whether the inks made eight or ten centuries ago, and which are found to have preserved their colour very well, were made of the same materials now employed or not? In order to decide the question, Mr Astle furnished the Doctor with several manuscripts on parchment and vellum from the 9th to the 15th centuries inclusively. Some of these were still very black; others of different shades, from a deep yellowish brown to a very pale yellow, in some parts so faint that it could scarcely be seen. This was tried with simple and phlogisticated alkalis, the mineral acids, and infusion of galls. From these experiments it appeared that the ink anciently employed was of the same nature as at present: the letters turned of a reddish or yellowish brown with alkalis became pale, and were at length obliterated by the dilute mineral acids. The drop of acid liquor, which had been put upon a letter, changed to a deep blue or green on the addition of phlogisticated alkali; with an infusion of galls, in some cases the letters acquired a deep tinge, in others a slight one. "Hence (says the Doctor) it is evident, that one of the ingredients was iron, which there is no reason to doubt was joined with the vitriolic acid; and the colour of the more perfect MSS. which in some was a deep black, and in others a purplish black, together with the restitution of that colour in those which had lost it by the infusion of galls, sufficiently proved that another of the ingredients was astringent matter, which from history appears to have been that of galls. No trace of a black pigment of any sort was discovered; the drop of acid, which had completely extracted a letter, appearing of an uniform pale and ferruginous colour, without an atom of black powder, or other extraneous matter floating in it."

As this account differs very materially from the former extracted from Mr Astle's writings, so the reason given for the continuance of the colour differs no less. This, according to Dr Blagden, "seems to depend very much on a better preparation of the material upon which the writing was made, namely the parchment or vellum; the blackest letters being generally those which had sunk into it the deepest. Some degree of effervescence was commonly to be perceived when acids were in contact with the surface of these old vellums. I was led, however, to suspect, that the ancient inks contained rather a less proportion of iron than the more modern; for, in general, the tinge of colour produced by the phlogisticated alkali in the acid laid upon them, seemed less deep; which, however, might depend in part upon the length of time they had been kept: and perhaps more gum was used in them, or

they were washed over with some kind of varnish, tho' not such as gave any gloss."

Among the specimens with which our author was favoured by Mr Astle, there was one which differed very materially from the rest. It was said to be a manuscript of the 15th century: the letters were of a full engrossing hand, angular without any fine strokes, broad, and very black. None of the chemical solvents above mentioned seemed to produce any effect. Most of them seemed rather to make the letters blacker, probably by cleaning the surface; and the acids, after having been rubbed strongly upon the letters, did not strike any deeper tinge with the phlogisticated alkali. Nothing could obliterate these but what took off part of the vellum; when small rolls of a dirty matter were to be perceived. "It is therefore unquestionable (says the Doctor) that no iron was used in this ink; and, from its resistance to the chemical solvents, as well as a certain clotted appearance in the letters when examined closely, and in some places a slight degree of gloss, I have little doubt that they were formed of a foxy or carbonaceous powder and oil, probably something like our present printer's ink; and am not without suspicion that they were actually printed."

On examining this MS. more fully, our author was convinced that it was really a part of a very ancient printed book. In considering the methods of restoring the legibility of decayed writings, our author observes, that perhaps one of the best may be to join phlogisticated alkali with the calx of iron which remains; because the precipitate formed by these two substances greatly exceeds that of the iron alone. On this subject Dr Blagden disagrees with Mr Bergmann; but to bring the matter to a test, the following experiments were made.

1. The phlogisticated alkali was rubbed in different quantities upon the bare writing. This, in general, produced little effect; though, in a few instances, it gave a bluish tinge to the letters, and increased their intensity; "probably (says the Doctor) where something of an acid nature had contributed to the diminution of their colour." 2. By adding, besides the alkali, a dilute mineral acid to the writing, our author found his expectations fully answered; the letters then changing quickly to a very deep and beautiful blue. It is but of little consequence whether the acid or phlogisticated alkali be first added; though upon farther consideration the Doctor inclined to begin with the alkali. The reason is, that when the alkali is first put on, the colour seems to spread less, and thus not to hurt the legibility of the writing so much as would otherwise be done. His method is to spread the alkali thin over the writing with a feather, then to touch it as gently as possible upon or nearly over the letters with the diluted acid by means of a feather or bit of stick cut to a blunt point. The moment that the acid liquor is applied, the letters turn to a fine blue, beyond comparison stronger than the original trace of the letter; and by applying a bit of blotting-paper to suck up the superfluous liquid, we may in a great measure avoid the staining of the parchment: for it is this superfluous liquor which, absorbing part of the colouring matter from the letters, becomes a dye to whatever it touches. Care ought, however, to be taken



Ink.

not to allow the blotting paper to come in contact with the letters, because the colouring matter may easily be rubbed off while soft and wet. Any one of the three mineral acids will answer the purpose effectually: Dr Blagden commonly uses the marine. But whichever of the three is used, it ought to be diluted so far as not to be in danger of corroding the parchment; after which the degree of strength seems not to be a matter of great nicety.

Another method of restoring the legibility of old writings is by wetting them with an infusion of galls in white wine: but this is subject to the same inconvenience with the former, and is besides less efficacious. The Doctor is of opinion that the acid of the galls by itself would be better for the purpose than the infusion of the whole substance of them; and he thinks also that a preferable kind of phlogisticated alkali might be prepared either by purifying the common kind from iron as much as possible, or by making use of the volatile alkali instead of the fixed. Mr Astle mentions a method of restoring the legibility of decayed writings; but says that it ought not to be hazarded lest a suspicion of deceit should arise.

In the Monthly Review of this volume of the Transactions, we find a method proposed of preventing ink from decaying, which seems very likely to answer the purpose. It consists in washing over the paper to be written upon with the colouring matter of Prussian blue, which will not deprave it in colour, or any other respect. By writing upon it with common ink afterwards, a ground of Prussian blue is formed under every stroke; and this remains strong after the black has been decayed by the weather, or destroyed by acids. Thus the ink will bear a larger proportion of vitriol at first, and will have the advantage of looking blacker when first written.

*Indian Ink*, a valuable black for water-colours, brought from China and other parts of the East Indies, sometimes in large rolls, but more commonly in small quadrangular cakes, and generally marked with Chinese characters. Dr Lewis, from experiments made on this substance, hath shown that it is composed of fine lamp-black and animal-glue: and accordingly, for the preparation of it, he desires us to mix the lamp-black with as much melted glue as is sufficient to give it a tenacity proper for being made into cakes; and these when dry, he tells us, answered as well as those imported from the East Indies, both with regard to the colour and the freedom of working. Ivory-black, and other charcoal blacks, levigated to a great degree of fineness, answered as well as the lamp-black; but in the state in which ivory-black is commonly sold, it proved much too gritty, and separated too hastily from the water.

*Printing Ink*, is totally different from Indian ink, or that made use of in writing. It is an oily composition, of the consistence of an ointment: the method of preparing it was long kept a secret by those whose employment it was to make it, and who were interested in concealing it; and even yet is but imperfectly known. The properties of good printing-ink  
No 186.

are, to work clean and easily, without daubing the types, or tearing the paper; to have a fine black colour; to wash easily off the types; to dry soon; and to preserve its colour, without turning brown. This last, which is a most necessary property, is effectually obtained by setting fire to the oil with which the printing ink is made for a few moments, and then extinguishing it by covering the vessel (A). It is made to wash easily off the types, by using soap as an ingredient; and its working clean depends on its having a proper degree of strength, which is given by a certain addition of rosin. A good deal, however, depends on the proportion of the ingredients to each other; for if too much soap is added, the ink will work very foul, and daub the types to a great degree. The same thing will happen from using too much black, at the same time that both the soap and black hinder the ink from drying; while too much oil and rosin tear the paper, and hinder it from washing off.—The following receipt has been found to make printing ink of a tolerable good quality. “Take a Scots pint of linseed oil, and set it over a pretty brisk fire in an iron or copper vessel capable of holding three or four times as much. When it boils strongly, and emits a thick smoke, kindle it with a piece of paper, and immediately take the vessel off the fire. Let the oil burn for about a minute; then extinguish it by covering the vessel, after it has grown pretty cool, add two pounds of black rosin, and one pound of hard soap cut into thin slices. If the oil is very hot when the soap is added, almost the whole mixture will run over the vessel. The mixture is then to be set again over the fire; and when the ingredients are thoroughly melted, a pound of lamp-black, previously put through a lawn sieve, is to be stirred into it. The whole ought then to be ground on a marble stone, or in a mill like the levigating mill described under the article *CHEMISTRY*, n<sup>o</sup> 599.”

Though the above receipt is greatly superior to any that hath been hitherto published, all of which are capitally deficient in not mentioning the necessary ingredients of rosin and soap; yet it must be acknowledged, that ink made in this manner is inferior in point of colour, and is likewise more apt to daub the types and make an indistinct impression, than such as is prepared by some of those who make the manufacture of this commodity their employment; so that either a variation in the proportion of the ingredients, a nicety in the mixture, or some additional ingredient, seems necessary to bring it to the requisite perfection.

*Ink for the Rolling Press*, is made of linseed oil burnt in the same manner as that for common printing-ink, and then mixed with Francfort-black, and finely ground. There are no certain proportions which can be determined in this kind of ink; every workman adding oil or black to his ink as he thinks proper, in order to make it suit his own taste.—Some, however, mix a portion of common boiled oil, which has never been burnt: but this must necessarily be a bad practice, as such oil is apt to go through the paper; a fault very common in prints, especially if the paper

(A) This is mentioned by Dr Lewis in his *Philosophical Commerce of Arts*; but he seems not to have been acquainted with the method of giving it the other necessary properties.

is not very thick. No soap is added; because the ink is not cleared off from the copperplates with alkaline ley as in common printing, but with a brush dipped in oil.

INK is also an appellation given to any coloured liquor used in writing, whether red, yellow, green, &c. Many different kinds of these inks may be prepared by the directions given under the article *COLOUR-Making*, which it would be superfluous here to repeat.

*Sympathetic Ink*, a liquor with which a person may write, and yet nothing appear on the paper after it is dry, till some other means are used, such as holding the paper to the fire, rubbing it over with some other liquor, &c.

These kinds of ink may be divided into seven classes, and that with respect to the means used to make them visible; viz. 1. Such as become visible by passing another liquor over them, or by exposing them to the vapour of that liquor. 2. Those that do not appear so long as they are kept close, but soon become visible on being exposed to the air. 3. Such as appear by strewing or sifting some very fine powder of any colour over them. 4. Those which become visible by being exposed to the fire. 5. Such as become visible by heat, but disappear again by cold or the moisture of the air. 6. Those which become visible by being wetted with water. 7. Such as appear of various colours, red, yellow, blue, &c.

I. The first class contains four kinds of ink, viz. solutions of lead, bismuth, gold, and green vitriol. The first two become visible in the same manner, viz. by the contact of sulphureous liquids or fumes. For the first, a solution of common fugar-of-lead in water will answer as well as more troublesome preparations. If you write with this solution with a clean pen, the writing when dry will be totally invisible: but if it be wetted with a solution of *hepar sulphuris*, or of orpiment, dissolved by means of quick-lime; or if it be exposed to the strong vapours of these solutions, but especially to the vapour of volatile tincture of sulphur; the writing will appear of a brown colour, more or less deep according to the strength of the sulphureous fume. By the same means, what is wrote with the solution of bismuth in spirit of nitre will appear of a deep black.

The sympathetic ink prepared from gold depends on the property by which that metal precipitates from its solvent on the addition of a solution of tin. If you write with a solution of gold in aqua regia, and let the paper dry gently in the shade, nothing will appear for the first seven or eight hours. Dip a pencil or a small fine sponge in the solution of tin, and drawing it lightly over the invisible characters, they will immediately appear, of a purple colour.

Characters wrote with a solution of green vitriol carefully depurated, will likewise be invisible when the paper is dry; but if wetted with an infusion of galls, they will immediately appear as if wrote with common ink. If, instead of this infusion, a solution of the phlogisticated alkali, impregnated with the colouring matter Prussian blue is made up of, the writing will appear of a very deep blue.

II. To the second class belong the solutions of all those metals which are apt to attract phlogiston from

the air, such as lead, bismuth, silver, &c. The sympathetic ink of gold already mentioned belongs also to this class; for if the characters wrote with it are long exposed to the air, they become by degrees of a deep violet colour, nearly approaching to black. In like manner, characters wrote with a solution of silver in aquafortis are invisible when newly dried, but being exposed to the sun, appear of a grey colour like slate. To this class also belong solutions of lead in vinegar; copper in aquafortis; tin in aqua regia; emery, and some kinds of pyrites, in spirit of salt; mercury in aquafortis; or iron, in vinegar. Each of these has a particular colour when exposed to the air; but they have the disagreeable property of corroding the paper, so that after some time the characters appear like holes cut out of the paper.

III. The third class of sympathetic inks contains such liquids as have some kind of glutinous viscosity, and at the same time are long a drying; by which means, though the eye cannot discern the characters wrote with them upon paper, the powders strewed upon them immediately adhere, and thus make the writing become visible. Of this kind are urine, milk, the juices of some vegetables, weak solutions of the deliquescent salts, &c.

IV. This class, comprehending all those that become visible by being exposed to the fire, is very extensive, as it contains all those colourless liquids in which the matter dissolved is capable of being reduced, or of reducing the paper, into a sort of charcoal by a small heat. A very easily procured ink of this kind is oil of vitriol diluted with as much water as will prevent it from corroding the paper. Letters wrote with this fluid are perfectly invisible when dry, but instantly appear as black as if wrote with the finest ink on being held near the fire. Juice of lemons or onions, a solution of sal-ammoniac, green vitriol, &c. will answer the same purpose, though not so easily, or with so little heat.

V. The fifth class comprehends only solutions of regulus of cobalt in spirit of salt; for the properties of which, see *CHEMISTRY*, n° 822.

VI. This class comprehends such inks as become visible when characters wrote with them are wetted with water. They are made of all such substances as deposit a copious sediment when mixed with water, dissolving only imperfectly in that fluid. Of this kind are dried alum, fugar of lead, vitriol, &c. We have therefore only to write with a strong solution of these salts upon paper, and the characters will be invisible when dry; but when we apply water, the small portion of dried salt cannot again be dissolved in the water. Hence the insoluble part becomes visible on the paper, and shows the characters wrote in white, grey, brown, or any other colour which the precipitate assumes.

VII. Characters may be made to appear of a fine crimson, purple, or yellow, by writing on paper with solution of tin in aqua regia, and then passing over it a pencil dipt in a decoction of cochineal, Brazil-wood, logwood, yellow wood, &c.—For an account of the nature of all these sympathetic inks, however, and the principles on which they are made, see the articles *CHEMISTRY* and *COLOUR-Making*, *passim*.

*Ink-Stones*, a kind of small round stones of a white, red,



Iris  
||  
Inn.

red, grey, yellow, or black, colour, containing a quantity of native martial vitriol, whence they derive the property of making ink, and from thence their name. They are almost entirely soluble in water, and besides their other ingredients, contain also a portion of copper and zinc.

IRIS-STONE. See *MOON-STONE*.

INLAND, a name for any part of a country at a distance from the sea.

INLAND Navigation. See *CANAL* and (*Inland*) NAVIGATION.

INLAND Trade, that kind of trade carried on between the different parts of the same kingdom, whether over land, or by means of inland navigation.

INLAYING. See *VENEERING*, *MOSAIC*, and *MARQUETRY*.

INLEALED, in our old writers, signifies entangled or ensnared. It is used in the champion's oath.

INLISTING, in a military sense. See *LISTING*.

INMATES, such persons as are admitted for their money, to live in the same house or cottage with another man, in different rooms, but going in at the same door; being usually supposed to be poor, and not able to maintain a whole house themselves. These are inquirable in a court-leet.—No owner or occupier of a cottage shall suffer any inmates therein, or more families than one to inhabit there, on pain of forfeiting 10s. per month to the lord of the leet.

INN, a place appointed for the entertainment and relief of travellers.

Inns are licensed and regulated by justices of the peace, who oblige the landlord to enter into recognizances for keeping good order. If a person who keeps a common inn, refuses to receive a traveller into his house as a guest, or to find him victuals and lodging on his tendering a reasonable price for them, he is liable to an action of damages, and may be indicted and fined at the king's suit. The rates of all commodities sold by inn-keepers, according to our ancient laws, may be assessed: and inn-keepers not selling their hay, oats, beans, &c. and all manner of victuals at reasonable prices, without taking any thing for litter, may be fined and imprisoned, &c. by 21 Jac. I. c. 21. Where an inn-keeper harbours thieves, persons of infamous character, or suffers any disorders in his house, or sets up a new inn where there is no need of one, to the hindrance of ancient and well governed inns, he is indictable and fineable: and by statute, such inn may be suppressed. Action upon the case lies against any inn-keeper, if a theft be committed on his guest by a servant of the inn, or any other person not belonging to the guest; though it is otherwise where the guest is not a traveller, but one of the same town or village, for there the inn-keeper is not chargeable; nor is the master of a private tavern answerable for a robbery committed on his guest: it is said, that even tho' the travelling guest does not deliver his goods, &c. into the inn-keeper's possession, yet if they are stolen, he is chargeable. An inn-keeper is not answerable for any thing out of his inn, but only for such as are within it; yet, where he of his own accord puts the guest's horse to graze, and the horse is stolen, he is answerable, he not having the guest's orders for putting such horse to graze. The inn-keeper may justify

the stopping of the horse, or other thing of his guest, for his reckoning, and may retain the same till it be paid. Where a person brings his horse to an inn, and leaves him in the stable, the inn-keeper may detain him till such time as the owner pays for his keeping; and if the horse eats out as much as he is worth, after a reasonable appraisement made, he may sell the horse and pay himself: but when a guest brings several horses to an inn, and afterwards takes them all away except one, this horse so left may not be sold for payment of the debt for the others; for every horse is to be sold, only to make satisfaction for what is due for his own meat.

INNS. Our colleges of municipal or common law professors and students, are called *inns*: the old English word for houses of noblemen, bishops, and others of extraordinary note, being of the same signification with the French word *hotel*.

*Inns of Court* are so called, as some think, because the students there are to serve and attend the courts of judicature; or else, because anciently these colleges received none but the sons of noblemen, and better sort of gentlemen, who were here to be qualified to serve the king in his court; as Fortescue affirms. And, in his time, he says, there were about 2000 students in the inns of court and chancery, all of whom were *filii nobilitatis*, or gentlemen born. But this custom has gradually fallen into disuse; so that in the reign of queen Elizabeth, Sir Edward Coke does not reckon above 1000 students, and the number at present is very considerably less; for which judge Blackstone assigns the following reasons. 1. Because the inns of chancery, being now almost totally filled by the inferior branches of the profession, are neither commodious nor proper for the resort of gentlemen of any rank or figure; so that there are very rarely any young students entered at the inns of chancery. 2. Because in the inns of court all sorts of regimen and academical superintendance, either with regard to morals or studies, are found impracticable, and therefore entirely neglected. Lastly, because persons of birth and fortune, after having finished their usual courses at the universities, have seldom leisure or resolution sufficient to enter upon a new scheme of study at a new place of instruction; wherefore few gentlemen now resort to the inns of court, but such for whom the knowledge of practice is absolutely necessary in such as are intended for the profession.

Our inns of court, justly famed for the production of men of learning in the law, are governed by masters, principals, benchers, stewards, and other officers; and have public halls for exercises, readings, &c. which the students are obliged to attend and perform for a certain number of years, before they can be admitted to plead at the bar. These societies have not, however, any judicial authority over their members; but instead of this they have certain orders amongst themselves, which have by consent the force of laws. For lighter offences persons are only excommunicated, or put out of commons; for greater, they lose their chambers, and are expelled the college; and when once expelled out of one society, they are never received by any of the others. The gentlemen in these societies may be divided into benchers, utter-barristers, inner-barristers, and students.

Blackst.  
Comment.

The four principal inns of court, are the Inner Temple and Middle Temple, heretofore the dwelling of the Knights Templars, purchased by some professors of the common law about 300 years ago; Lincoln's Inn, and Gray's Inn, anciently belonging to the earls of Lincoln and Gray. The other inns are the two Serjeants Inns.

*Inns of Chancery* were probably so called, because anciently inhabited by such clerks as chiefly studied the forming of writs, which regularly belonged to the curfitors, who are officers of chancery.

The first of these is Thavies Inn, begun in the reign of Edward III. and since purchased by the society of Lincoln's Inn. Beside this, we have New Inn, Symond's Inn, Clement's Inn, Clifford's Inn, anciently the house of the Lord Clifford; Staple Inn, belonging to the merchants of the staple; Lion's Inn, anciently a common inn with the sign of the lion; Furnival's Inn, and Bernard's Inn.

These were heretofore preparatory colleges for younger students; and many were entered here, before they were admitted into the inns of court. Now they are mostly taken up by attorneys, solicitors, &c.

They all belong to some of the inns of court, who formerly used to send yearly some of their barristers to read to them.

INNATE IDEAS, those supposed to be stamped on the mind, from the first moment of its existence, and which it constantly brings into the world with it: a doctrine which Mr Locke has taken great pains to refute.

INNERKEITHING. See INVERKEITHING.

INNERLOCHY. See INVERLOCHY and FORT-WILLIAM.

INNIS. See INCH.

INNISCLOCHRAN, or the STONEY ISLAND, an island in Lough Ree, in the river Shannon, between the counties of Westmeath and Roscommon, at which place a monastery was founded by St Dermod, about the beginning of the 6th century.

INNISFAIL (derived from *Inis Bheal*, that is, "the island of Bheal"), one of the ancient names of Ireland, so denominated from *Bheal*, the principal object of adoration among the ancient inhabitants of the British isles. Innisfail has been erroneously translated the *Island of Destiny*, as *Bheal* was sometimes taken for *Fate* or *Providence*.

INNISFALLEN, an island in the lake of Killarney, in the county of Kerry and province of Munster: in it are the ruins of a very ancient religious house, founded by St Finian, the patron saint of these parts, and to him the cathedral of Aghadoe is also dedicated. The remains of this abbey are very extensive, its situation romantic and retired. Upon the dissolution of religious houses, the possessions of this abbey were granted to Captain Robert Collam. The island contains about 12 acres, is agreeably wooded, and has a number of fruit trees. St Finian flourished about the middle of the 6th century; he was surnamed in Irish *Lóubar*, his father's name was *Conail* the son of *Esfhod*; descended from *Kian* the son of *Alild*, king of Munster. There was formerly a chronicle kept in this abbey, which is frequently cited by Sir J. Ware and other antiquaries under the title of the *Annals of Innisfallen*. They contain a sketch of universal history,

from the creation of the world to the year 430 or thereabouts, but from thence the annalist has amply enough prosecuted the affairs of Ireland down to his own times. He lived to the year 1215. Sir J. Ware had a copy of them, whereof there is an imperfect transcript among the MSS. of the library of Trinity-College, Dublin. They were continued by another hand to the year 1320. Bishop Nicholson, in his Irish historical library, informs us, that the duke of Chandos had a complete copy of them down to 1320 in his possession. These annals tell us, that in the year 1180, the abbey, which had at that time all the gold and silver and richest goods of the whole country deposited in it, as the place of greatest security, was plundered by Mildwin son of Daniel O'Donoghoe, as was also the church of Ardfert, and many persons were slain in the very cemetery by the M'Cartys; but God, as it is said in this chronicle, punished this impiety by the untimely end of some of the authors of it.

INNISHANNON, a town in the county of Cork and province of Munster, 134 miles from Dublin; situated on the river Bandon, six miles from Kinfale. Here is a charter school for above 30 boys. The linen manufacture has been much encouraged by the late Mr Adderly. The river is navigable to Collier's quay, about half a mile below the place. On the west side of the town is a stone bridge. This place was formerly walled, and of some note, as appears by the foundations of several castles and large buildings discovered in it. The town of Innishannon, together with its ferry, were granted to Philip de Barry by Hen. V. by letters patent, anno 1412. It has two fairs.

INNISHIRKAN, an island situated between Cape Clear Island and Baltimore Bay, in the county of Cork and province of Munster. In this island stood the castle of Dunelong, possessed by the O'Driscolls, which was surrendered after the defeat of the Spaniards to Captain Hervey on 23d Feb. 1602. There was afterwards a regular fortification erected on part of the island, which was garrisoned in Queen Ann's time, but it has been for several years dismantled; about a mile to the south are the remains of an ancient abbey, founded 1460, for Franciscans, by Florence O'Driscoll. This island has very good land, and is vastly preferable to that of Cape Clear islands. To the north-west of Innishirkan island lies Hare island, a large fruitful spot; and near it are four small islands called the *Schemes*: also along the coast, in the following order from east to west, are Horse island, containing 100 acres; Castle island, containing 109 acres; Long island, containing 316 acres; and west of all these is a small spot called Goat island. All these islands, together with the adjacent coast, produce large crops of fine English barley.

INNISKILLING, a borough, market, fair, and post town of Ireland, in the county of Fermanagh and province of Ulster, lying between three lakes. It is about 24 miles east of Ballyshannon, and 79 north-west of Dublin. It sends two members to parliament; patron Lord Inniskilling; this place giving title of viscount to the family of Cole. Its inhabitants distinguished themselves in several considerable engagements in the wars of Ireland at the revolution, out of which a regiment of dragoons, bearing the title of the *Inniskilleners*, was mostly formed. They form the 6th regi-



Innocent's  
Day  
||  
Inoculation.

ment of dragoons in the British army. It has a barrack for three companies of foot.

INNOCENT'S DAY, a festival of the Christian church, observed on December 28th, in memory of the massacre of the innocent children by the command of Herod king of Judæa. See *Jesus Christ*; and *Jews*, 110 24. par. ult. The Greek church in their kalendar, and the Abyssinians of Ethiopia in their offices, commemorate 14,000 infants on this occasion.

INNUENDO (of *innuo* "I nod or beckon"), is a word frequently used in writs, declarations, and pleadings, to ascertain a person or thing which was named, but left doubtful, before: as, he (*innuendo* the plaintiff) die so and so: mention being before made of another person.—In common conversation or writing, an innuendo denotes an oblique hint or distant reference; in contradistinction to a direct and positive charge.

INO (fab. litt.), a daughter of Cadmus and Harmonia, who nursed Bacchus. She married Athamas king of Thebes, after he had divorced Nephele, by whom he had two children Phryxus and Helle. Ino became mother of Melicerta and Learchus; and soon conceived an implacable hatred against the children of Nephele, because they were to ascend the throne in preference to her own. Phryxus and Helle were informed of Ino's machinations, and they escaped to Colchis on a golden ram. Juno, zealous of Ino's prosperity, resolved to disturb her peace; and more particularly because she was of the descendants of her greatest enemy, Venus. Tisiphone was sent by order of Juno to the house of Athamas; and she filled the whole palace with such fury, that Athamas taking Ino to be a lioness and her children whelps, pursued her and dashed her son Learchus against a wall. Ino escaped from the fury of her husband; and from a high rock she threw herself into the sea with Melicerta in her arms. The gods pitied her fate; and Neptune made her a sea deity, which was afterwards called Leucothoe. Melicerta became also a sea god, known by the name of Palemon.

INOA, festivals in memory of Ino, celebrated yearly with sports and sacrifices at Corinth. An anniversary sacrifice was also offered to Ino at Megara, where she was first worshipped under the name of Leucothoe.—Another in Laconia, in honour of the same. It was usual at the celebration to throw cakes of flour into a pond, which if they sunk were presages of prosperity, but if they swam on the surface of the waters they were inauspicious and very unlucky.

INOCARPUS, in botany: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the decandria class of plants. The corolla is funnel-shaped; the calyx bifid; the stamina are placed in a double series; the fruit is a monospermous plum.

INOCULATION, or BUDDING, in gardening, is commonly practised upon all sorts of stone-fruit; as nectarines, peaches, apricots, plums, cherries, as also upon oranges and jasmynes: and indeed this is preferable to any sort of grafting for most sorts of fruit. The method of performing it is as follows: You must be provided with a sharp pen-knife with a flat haft, which is to raise the bark of the stock to admit the bud; and some found bafs-mat, which should be soaked in water, to increase its strength, and render it more pliable: then having taken off the cuttings from the

trees you would propagate, you must choose a smooth part of the stock, about five or six inches above the surface of the ground, if designed for dwarfs; but if for standards, they should be budded six feet above-ground. Then with your knife make an horizontal cut across the rind of the stock, and from the middle of that cut make a slit downwards, two inches in length, that it may be in the form of a T; but you must be careful not to cut too deep, lest you wound the stock: then having cut off the leaf from the bud, leaving the foot-stalk remaining, you should make a cross cut, about half an inch below the eye, and with your knife slit off the bud, with part of the wood to it: this done, you must with your knife pull off that part of the wood which was taken with the bud, observing whether the eye of the bud be left to it or not; for all those buds which lose their eyes in stripping, are good for nothing: then having gently raised the bark of the stock with the flat haft of your pen-knife clear to the wood, thrust the bud therein, observing to place it smooth between the rind and wood of the stock, cutting off any part of the rind belonging to the bud that may be too long for the slit made in the stock; and so having exactly fitted the bud to the stock, tie them closely round with bafs-mat, beginning at the under part of the slit, and so proceeding to the top, taking care not to bind round the eye of the bud, which should be left open.

When your buds have been inoculated three weeks or a month, those which are fresh and plump you may be sure are joined; and at this time you should loosen the bandage, which if it be not done in time, will injure if not destroy the bud. The March following cut off the stock sloping, about three inches above the bud, and to what is left fasten the shoot which proceeds from the bud: but this must continue no longer than one year; after which the stock must be cut off close above the bud. The time for inoculating is from the middle of June to the middle of August: but the most general rule is, when you observe the buds formed at the extremity of the same year's shoot, which is a sign of their having finished their spring-growth. The first sort commonly inoculated is the apricot; and the last the orange tree, which should never be done till the latter end of August. And in doing this work, you should always make choice of cloudy weather; for if it be done in the middle of the day, when the weather is hot, the shoots will perspire so fast, as to leave the buds destitute of moisture.

INOCULATION, in a physical sense, is used for the transplantation of distempers from one subject to another, particularly for the engraftment of the small-pox; which, though of ancient use in the Eastern countries, is but a modern practice among us, at least under the direction of art.

It is well observed by the Baron Dimdale, that accident hath furnished the art of medicine with many valuable hints, and some of its greatest improvements have been received from the hands of ignorance and barbarism. This truth is remarkably exemplified in the practice of inoculation of the small-pox: but to the honour of the British physicians, they measured not the value of this practice by the meanness of its origin, but by its real importance and utility; they patronised a barbarous discovery with no less zeal and affection

affection than if it had been their own. Indeed the whole nation might be said to have adopted the practice; for the greatest encouraged it by becoming examples, and the wisest were determined by the general event of the method.

As to the origin of the art of inoculating the small-pox, as well as the time and place in which it was performed, they are equally unknown to all by whom the practice is adopted. Accident probably gave rise to it. Pylarini says, that among the Turks it was not attended to except amongst the meaner sort. Dr Ruffel informs us in the Philosophical Transactions, vol. lviii. p. 142 that no mention is made of it by any of the ancient Arabian medical writers that are known in Europe; and the physicians who are natives in and about Arabia, assert, that nothing is to be found regarding it in any of those of a more modern date. He farther says, that he engaged some of his learned Turkish friends to make enquiry; but they did not discover any thing on this subject of inoculation either in the writings of physicians, historians, or poets. Until the beginning of the 18th century, all the accounts we have of inoculating the small-pox are merely traditional. The silence on this subject, observed amongst writers in the countries where the practice obtained, Dr Ruffel supposes, with great probability, to be owing to the physicians there never countenancing or engaging in it. It is also remarkable, that before Pylarini's letter to the Royal Society in 1701, nor yet for several years after, this practice is not noticed by any of the most inquisitive travellers. On this Dr Ruffel very justly observes, that customs, the most common in distant countries, are often the least apt to attract the observation of travellers, who, engaged in other pursuits, must be indebted to accident for the knowledge of such things as the natives seldom talk of, upon the belief that they are known to all the world.

The first accounts we have in the learned world concerning inoculation, are from two Italian physicians, viz. Pylarini and Timoni, whose letters on the subject may be seen in the Philosoph. Trans. abr. vol. v. p. 370, &c. The first is dated A. D. 1701; the next is dated A. D. 1713. Whether our inquiries are extended abroad or confined to our own country, inoculation hath been practised under one mode or other time immemorial; in Great Britain and its adjacent isles we have well authenticated accounts, extending farther backward than any from the continent. Dr Williams of Haverfordweil, who wrote upon inoculation in 1725, proves, that it had been practised in Wales, though in a form somewhat different, time out of mind. Mr Wright, a surgeon in the same place, says, that buying the small pox is both a common practice, and of long standing in that neighbourhood. He says, that in Pembroke-shire there are two large villages near the harbour of Milford, more famous for this custom than any other, viz. St Ishmael's and Marloes. The old inhabitants of these villages say, that it hath been a common practice; and that one William Allen of St Ishmael's, who in 1721 was 90 years of age, declared to some persons of good sense and integrity, that this practice was used all his time; that he well remembered his mother telling him, that it was a common practice all her time, and that she got the

small-pox that way; so that at least we go back 160 years or more.

In the Highlands of Scotland and some of the adjacent isles, Dr Alexander Monro senior informs us, that the custom through ages past hath been, to put their children to bed with those who laboured under a favourable small-pox, and to tie worsted threads about their childrens wrists, after having drawn them through variolous pustules.

According to the result of Dr Ruffel's inquiries, the Arabians assert, that the inoculation of the small-pox has been the common custom of their ancestors, and that they have no doubt of its being as ancient as the disease itself. It is remarkable, that buying the small-pox is the name universally applied in all countries to the method of procuring the disease: it is true that there are other terms; but in Wales and Arabia, as well as many other countries, this is the usual appellation. From the sameness of the name, and the little diversity observable in the manner of performing the operation, it is probable that the practice of inoculation in these countries was originally derived from the same source. From its extensive spread, it is probably of great antiquity too.

In the year 1717, Lady Mary Wortley Montague, wife of the English ambassador at Constantinople, had her son inoculated there at the age of six years; he had but few pustules, and soon recovered. In April 1721, inoculation was successfully tried on seven condemned criminals in London, by permission of his majesty. In 1722, Lady Mary Wortley Montague had a daughter of six years old inoculated in this island; soon after which, the children of the royal family that had not had the small-pox were inoculated with success; then followed some of the nobility, and the practice soon prevailed. And here we date the commencement of inoculation under the direction of art.

From the example of the royal family in England, the practice was adopted in Germany, particularly in Hanover, and its adjacent countries.

After Mr Maitland had succeeded with those he had inoculated in and about London, he introduced the practice into Scotland in the year 1726.

Sweden soon followed the example of the British. Russia lately engaged one of our principal promoters and improvers of this art. And now there are not many countries that do not more or less practise it.

*Different Modes of Inoculation.* The practice of inoculation having obtained in every part of the world, it may be grateful, at least to curiosity, to have a general account of the different modes that are and have been adopted in that practice.

Inoculation with the blood of variolous patients hath been tried without effect: the variolous matter only produces the variolous disease.

The application of the variolous matter takes place in a sensible part only; the activity of the virus is such, that the smallest atom, though imperceptible to any of our senses, conveys the disease as well as the largest quantity. Hence the most obvious method is the prick of a needle or the point of a lancet dipped in the matter of a variolous pustule.

Cotton or thread is used, that is previously rubbed with powdered variolous scabs; this thread is drawn with



Inoculation.

with a needle through the cutis, but not left in. This is the method in some parts of the East Indies. The Indians pass the thread on the outside of the hand, between any of the fingers, or between the fore-finger and thumb. The Thesalian women inoculate in the forehead and chin.

Some abrade the scarf-skin, and rub in the powdered dry scabs which fall from the pustules of patients with the small pox.

Many of the Greek women make an oblique puncture with a needle, on the middle of the top of the forehead, on each cheek, the chin, each metacarpus, and each metatarsus; then drop in each a little of the pus just taken warm from a patient, and brought in a servant's bosom. Others in Greece make several little wounds with a needle in one, two, or more places, in the skin, till some drops of blood ensue; then the operator pours a drop of warm pus fresh from a pustule, and mixes it with the blood as it issues out; then the wound is covered by some with a bandage, by others with half a walnut shell placed with its concave side over each orifice.

The Chinese convey a pellet of variolated cotton, with the addition of a little musk, into the nostrils of the patient; they collect dry pustules, and keep them in a porcelain bottle well corked; and when they inoculate, they mix a grain of musk with three or four grains of the dry scales, and roll them in cotton. This method may be called *inodoration*.

About Bengal, in the East Indies, the person who intends to be inoculated, having found a house where there is a good sort of the small-pox, goes to the bed of the sick person, if he is old enough; or if a child, to one of his relations, and speaks to him as follows: "I am come to buy the small-pox." The answer is, "Buy if you please." A sum of money is accordingly given, and one, three, or five pustules, for the number must always be odd, and not exceeding five, extracted whole, and full of matter. These are immediately rubbed on the skin of the outside of the hand between the fore-finger and the thumb; and this suffices to produce the disease. The same custom obtains in Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, and other countries.

Very similar to the custom amongst the people about Bengal, &c. is that in Arabia, where on some fleshy part they make several punctures with a needle imbrued in variolous matter, taken from a pustule of a favourable kind. Here they buy the small-pox too, as follows: the child to be inoculated carries a few raisins, dates, sugar-plums, or such like; and shewing them to the child from whom the matter is to be taken, asks how many pocks he will give in exchange? The bargain being made, they proceed to the operation; but this buying, though still continued, is not thought necessary to the success of the operation. The Arabs say that any fleshy part is proper; but generally they insert the matter between the fore-finger and thumb on the outside of the hand.

The Georgians insert the matter on the fore-arm.

The Armenians introduce the matter on the two thighs. In Wales the practice may be termed *infriction* of the small-pox. There some of the dry pustules are procured by purchase, and are rubbed hard upon the naked arm or leg.

The practice in some places is to prick the skin be-

tween some of the fingers by means of two small needles joined to one another; and after having rubbed a little of the matter on the spot, a circle is made by means of several punctures of the bigness of a common pustule, and matter is again rubbed over it. The operation is finished by dressing the wound with lint.—Another custom is to mix a little of the variolous matter with sugar, and give it to be drank in any agreeable liquor.

Incisions have been made in the arms and legs, and thread, cotton, or lint, previously dipped in the variolous matter, was lodged in them. The practice of some is to bathe the feet in warm water, and then secure lint dipped in the variolous matter on the instep, or other part of the foot, where the skin is thin. Others apply a small blistering plaster; and when the scarf-skin is elevated and slipped off, the variolous matter is applied to the surface of the true skin, and confined there by a little lint or plaster. Scratching the skin with a pin or needle, and then rubbing the part with lint, previously dipped in variolous matter, is the custom in some places.

In the Highlands of Scotland they rub some part of the skin with fresh matter, or dip worsted in variolous matter, and tie it about the childrens wrists. They observe, that if fresh matter is applied a few days successively, the infection is more certain than by one application.

*Objections to INOCULATION answered.* I. "It is not lawful."

In answer to this, the Scriptures ask, Is it lawful to save life, or to destroy it? Luke vi. 9. And as it is a difficulty with many serious people, whether to admit of this practice or not, this objection should be considered in a religious view. We should in this case remember, that as the fall of man brought the danger of diseases into the world, so to evade, oppose, or destroy it, is not only his right, but duty, if in his power. And if events imply the cause, a long run of uninterrupted success implies an efficacious remedy. Though some die under this management, it is sufficient to prove the lawfulness of a remedy, that it is proper for and has by experience been found in most cases effectual to the end for which it was used. When danger surrounds us, no conduct is more proper than to inquire into and pursue the means of escape. To neglect our safety is to sink below the brutes, who by instinct avoid the evils to which they are exposed. Inoculation is a means of saving life in many instances, and of moderating the severity of affliction in more. Willfully then to neglect the means of saving life is to be guilty of murder.

II. "It is bringing a distemper on ourselves, and so usurping the sacred prerogative of God."

1. As to the first part of this objection, if by distempers are meant sickness and pain, that is practised daily in other instances, in concurrence with the Scripture dictate, *viz.* of two evils choose the least. But the supposition of objectors in this instance is not altogether true. For by inoculation, a disease is not properly said to be communicated. It only excites and frees us from one, which, though latent, is already in us: or (which in effect is the same) inoculation, by an advantageous mode of infecting, &c. frees the patient in all instances from the usual difficulties of the disease;

faves

saves the life of most who submit to it; and with the natural small-pox it destroys that disposition in the body, without which the disease cannot take place. It is owned that some hazard attends it: it is sometimes mortal, and indeed it is fit it should be so: it is generally successful, that encourages us to proceed: it is sometimes, though rarely fails; hence we are cautious and careful, and led to act with a dependence on Him to whom belong the issues from death.

2. Respecting the offence given to God; a reliance on Providence does not imply that we are not to prevent or oppose the evils which we foresee, and which we have in our power to guard against by prudent precautions. Would these objectors, in other instances, refuse the means of lessening the malignancy and danger of disease, than which the practice of inoculation is no more? Let these scrupulous persons say, whether, when God permits the discovery of preserving ourselves from an impending evil, he forbids our availing ourselves of that discovery? If our Maker offers us a remedy, it is offering him to reject it.

III. "The decrees of God have fixed the commission of every disease, and our precautions cannot prevent what he hath determined."

However true it is that our days are determined, &c. yet it is God's revealed will, and not his secret purposes, which we are to regard as the rule of duty. God has required of us to have a tender regard to our lives; and those who disobey him herein are guilty of a degree of self-murder, and will never be acquitted of that guilt by the secret determination of Heaven concerning them. Besides, God who has ordained the end, has also determined the means leading to it. St Paul, in his dangerous voyage, had a special revelation to assure him, that all who were with him should escape; and yet when the seamen were getting out of the ship, he declares that if they did not stay in it they could not be saved, Acts xxvii. 31. God purposed to preserve them in the way whereby they were afterwards delivered.

IV. "We should not do evil that good may come."

If inoculation is in its own nature a moral evil, it certainly should be rejected, however great its advantages may seem to be. The prospect of relief from any calamity in life should not tempt us to offend God. But those who make this objection proceed on a mistake. Their principle is true with regard to moral evil, but is not so when applied to physical. It is certainly lawful to pull down a house to save a great number from being burnt; this is a physical evil, which can hardly take place without some degree of moral evil; and many other instances may be pointed out, where, for a greater good, a lesser ill is submitted to. And is the small ill induced by inoculation to be compared with all those evils which are tolerated and authorized by all laws?

V. "The patient may die; and then his last moments are distressed, and the future reflections of his friends are grievous."

This objection leads many to decline the practice of inoculation, even when they allow the theory of it to be reasonable. They hope to escape the distemper in the natural way, and they have fears of dying in this; and thus they are prevented from going into it. But they should consider what grounds they have for either the one or the other, and what is to be advanced to

balance the account, by examining the different degrees of probability that attend their hopes and fears in the use or neglect of inoculation. Dying is a serious thing: but if inoculation be a probable and lawful means of preserving life in a time of danger, it is a duty to comply with it; and what more peaceful reflection than to die in the way of duty?

VI. "Fear is a dangerous passion in the small-pox; but inoculation increases the causes of fear, by lessening our faith and trust in God."

When the small-pox is left to nature, such are its ravages, that not to fear would be to sink beneath humanity: its consequences are too grievous to be treated with neglect. But experience manifests the safety that attends receiving the disease by inoculation; it is therefore so far a remedy to that just fear which enhances the danger when the disease is left to itself. As to faith in God, none is desirable but that which is agreeable to the Scripture; and a disregard to calamities and dangers is never the effect of that. Inoculation is a means of safety; and it is as rational to conclude, that our lives should be preserved without eating and drinking, as that we shall be delivered from danger without a prudent care for our own safety. We are to depend on the care of Providence only in the way of duty. To boast of courage and trust in God, while we omit the means of escaping danger which surrounds us, is not faith, but presumption. Thus, when inoculation becomes a probable means by which to save life, it is a presumption, and not trust, to neglect it.

VII. "Inoculation does not exempt from future infection."

If by inoculation of the small-pox the same disease is produced, the same effects may be expected from it when artificially produced as in the natural way. It is inconceivable, that a contagious substance, the very seminal matter of the small-pox, should propagate, instead of its own, another disease. De Haen is an acute physician, and was a violent opposer of inoculating the small-pox; but he never supposed that the matter of the small-pox will produce any disease but itself. Observation alone determined the opinion, that the natural small-pox does not attack a second time: the same stands good in favour of the artificial disease. And to this numberless trials have been made without effect, to reinfect those in whom the small-pox had taken place by inoculation.

VIII. "Other diseases are communicated with the matter of the small-pox, by inoculating it."

That carelessness or wilfulness in the operator may in some instances give cause for this objection is true; but that by the matter of a variolous pustule, any other disease hath been conveyed, is yet to be proved. As the confluent and malignant small-pox have not yet been observed to produce their own degree and mode of this distemper when infused by inoculation, it is scarcely conceivable that they should transmit another disease essentially different. The venereal disease is known to be as communicable as any; yet several have been inoculated from patients labouring under considerable degrees of the venereal disease, and no ill consequences ever yet were known to follow, none to give the least suspicion of the kind. If the variolous matter may convey another disease in the artificial, it may



Inoculation.

do the same in the natural way; and even then, advantage is attendant on inoculation, for we can choose a healthy person to take the infection from; but no instance of the kind hath ever occurred.

IX. "Perhaps the disease may never attack in the natural way."

Such objectors should be informed, that this distemper cannot be given to one who never would have it; for they only who are susceptible of it can take it by inoculation, as is evident from numerous experiments made to verify this fact. Again, the small-pox may be said to be general; so few there are who are exempted from it, that they can hardly be considered as an exception to the general law: it is therefore worth while to inoculate, first, to ascertain the safety of the individual from the disease; and, secondly, on account of the general advantages of this practice, in case he should be susceptible of the infection. On this subject Dr Jurin hath inserted an ingenious paper in the Philosophical Transactions; in which he observes, that it is difficult to ascertain the exact number who die without having the small-pox; but that, of all the children that are born, there will some time or other die of the small-pox one in fourteen; and that of persons of all ages taken ill of the small-pox, there will die thereby two in eleven. From a table of burials it appears, that in Edinburgh and St Cuthbert's parish, during ten years, about one-tenth of the dead were killed by the small-pox. Farther, as it cannot be known that any individual is exempted from the small-pox, his hazard of dying of that distemper, being made up of the hazard of having it, and the hazard of dying of it if he has it, will be exactly the same, viz. that of one in eight or nine (whether the proportion of mankind that escape having the small-pox be great or small). In inquiry from house to house for the number of people with the small-pox, in several towns, during one year, it appeared that near one in five died who had them; and that of eighty-two persons who were inoculated in these places in the same year, not one died.

X. "It requires much thought to know what we should do with regard to inoculation."

Not to dwell on the absurdity of this objection, and of complaining that consideration is a burden when it is necessary for the preservation of life, it may suffice to point out, that a sacred writer tells us, that "a prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself; but fools pass on and are punished."

XI. "It endangers others."

Since very few of mankind now escape the small-pox, it must sooner or later come to every place; therefore, if it be true in fact that a much greater number lose their lives by the natural than by the artificial infection, it is of more service to introduce the small-pox in a favourable way and season, than passively to allow it to destroy multitudes. As to spreading the disease by introducing *inoculation*, it is but of little consequence; for *inoculating* where the disease does not already exist, is differently circumstanced from this practice, where it already prevails in the natural way; the quantity of the circumambient contagion is less, or the same extent of atmosphere is less impregnated with the infectious principles from *inoculated* patients, than when it naturally prevails, or the same number of people received it in the natural way.

N<sup>o</sup> 167.

Inoculation.

The most plausible objector on this account is Dr Raft, of Lyons, in France. From his review of the bills of mortality in and about London, he observes, "that more have died by the small-pox in London, since the introduction of *inoculation*, than in the same time preceding that period, in consequence of the disease thereby being more universally extended and propagated." But to this, Dr Lettsom most satisfactorily replies, "That the late increase of burials cannot depend upon the practice of *inoculation*, under which, though it is a rare thing to hear of a fatal case, but rather upon the innovation introduced in the treatment of the natural small-pox of exposing the patients to the open air, and a less reserved intercourse amongst the community. Add to this the improvements in medicine in various instances, the police of the city, &c. which by preserving many lives occasion more subjects for the small-pox, and consequently a proportional increase of deaths by this disease, many of those who are preserved by the above named improvements not being favoured with the advantage of *inoculation*. Besides the care taken in and about London to prevent inconvenience from *inoculation*, &c. it should be remembered, that the increasing accession of young persons to the capital from the country, easily accounts for the increase of 19 deaths in 1000 more than formerly happened." See a Defence of *Inoculation*, in Dr Lettsom's *Medical Memoirs*.

XII. "The practice of *inoculation* comes from the devil."

The best answers to this seem to be, first, that cavillers will never cease from objecting; and oppositions will be made as long as there are men of wit to devise, or of sophistry to invent. Secondly, that Job was afflicted by the devil with the small-pox, is not a known fact. Thirdly, that if by what is said the principal objections are removed, it is hoped that the reasonable and the religious will be enabled to approve themselves to God in the practice of *inoculation*. See a discussion of most of the preceding objections in an excellent pamphlet, entitled, "*Inoculation* impartially considered, and proved to be consistent with Reason and Revelation," by the Rev. Mr David Some, published by Dr. Doddridge in 1750.

*Advantages of INOCULATION.* Though no disease, after it is formed, baffles the powers of medicine more than the small-pox, yet more may be done before-hand to render this disease favourable than in any other we know. The artificial method of producing the small-pox hath almost stripped it of its terrors; in general, hath rendered its aspect mild, its progress uniform, and nearly without hazard to the patient.

Mr Mudge, in his Dissertation on the inoculated Small-pox, enumerates the following sources of danger from this disease, viz. 1. The patient's constitution. 2. The propensity of the patient to be infected. 3. The manner or mode of the infection being communicated. 4. The constitution of the air at the time of infection. And it is the advantage of *inoculation*, if prudently conducted, almost totally to exempt its subjects from the disadvantages attendant on these sources.

1. "Respecting the habit of body, or state of the patient's constitution at the time of infection."

Consi-

Constitutional or habitual diseases, in general, do not interfere with the course of the small-pox, whether in its natural or its artificial progress; such as scorbutic eruptions on the skin, sturmius complaints, itch, scabby eruptions, excoriated ears, &c. The variolous poison is therefore a thing *sui generis*, and noways affected by these taints of the juices, or what is usually called a bad habit of body; or at least so inconsiderably, as not to deprive such patients of any of the advantages of *inoculation*. But the case is much reversed with respect to some accidental diseases. *E. gr.* If on the attack of the small-pox, the habit or its attending circumstances tend to inflammation, or, on the contrary, to a putrid acrimony, the eruptive fever in these aggravated states will load the body with variolous matter, or produce pustules of a very unfavourable kind; in either of these cases (not to enumerate more) the patient will most probably be severely affected. But *inoculated* subjects may be infected when the constitution is in the best condition to combat with the disease; if either of those indispositions are attendant, or any other which usually endangers, they may soon be restrained or removed.

2. "The different degrees of propensity in the patient, at different times, to be infected."

That different quantities of matter are produced in different persons in the process of the disease, we find true in fact; and there is the strongest reason to believe, that, previous to infection, the quantity of the variolous matter, or rather that principle in the constitution which eventually produces it, ebbs and flows, is more or less vigorous at different times in the same subject, under various combinations of circumstances. The instances are not uncommon, where the patient who hath withstood at one time all the ordinary means of infection, nay, who hath industriously, but ineffectually, sought it; yet at another hath had a small-pox so malignant in appearance and effect, that the whole body hath been converted into an offensive variolous putrescence. If the degree of propensity to receive infection was always the same, it would be inconceivable that any one could pass unaffected when the small-pox became epidemic. From whatever causes, however, this propensity may arise, it is most reasonable to assert, that the increase or decrease of this principle takes place according as the small-pox is epidemic or not. During the continuance of any contagious epidemic disease, we always find that those constitutions which are most congenial with that character, are peculiarly obnoxious to the correspondent distemper. And we may reasonably conclude, that when the constitution of a person not past the small-pox is most saturated with the variolous principle, he is then more particularly subject to infection. Again, it is not only undoubted, that the variolous principle subsists in the constitutions of persons not past the small-pox, but it is more than probable that a part of this principle is produced by the eruptive fever, and the rest of the variolous process. Agreeably to what hath been said, we find, that during the epidemic tendency, those who have not passed the disease, are more open to contagion than in other constitutions of air, when the small-pox is not epidemic, and is consequently a rare disease. Many who have escaped infection from *inoculation* and other means of contagion, on removal into a situation

where the small-pox has been epidemic, have presently after been seized with this disorder. Events of this kind are so common, as to have given rise to the ill grounded opinion, that any change of air is hazardous to those who have not had the small-pox. If at a time when the propensity to be affected is the greatest, there should be a concurrence of those states of the constitution above noticed, how aggravated will the condition of the patient be!

Respecting the evasion of these inconveniences by *inoculation*, it is to be observed, that as the propensity to the disease differs at different times in the same subject, it is reasonable to suppose that the disorder is produced by downright violence, when there subsists in the patient but little of that peculiarity of constitution so essential to the production of the disease (and so general, when the small-pox is epidemic), or, in other words, when the body is indisposed to be poisoned. This consideration, peculiar to the disease when artificially produced, appears to be the true cause of the small quantity of pocky matter, and that general scarcity of pustules, when compared to the natural small-pox, which has ever accompanied *inoculation*, and is one of the grand advantages of the discovery. Farther, as it is very reasonable to suppose, that this propensity is the greatest when there is an epidemic constitution of the air which favours the production of the disease; and if it be as probable that the severity or mildness of the disease depends in a good degree upon the greater or lesser propensity of the subject to be infected; it will certainly be an eligible step not to bring on the disorder by *inoculation* during the continuance of an evidently prevailing tendency to the disease. Prudence in this case directs us to take advantage of the absence of such a prevailing tendency, when all the benefits of *inoculation* may be secured; and not to delay the operation, till such a constitution of air prevails, as at once makes the operation necessary, and deprives it of some of its advantages. To conclude, we may add to this consideration, that by the practice of exposure to cold, the violence of the eruptive fever is so far moderated, as to prevent its forming an additional quantity of variolous matter, which, in a violent and unrestrained state, it would do, by assimilating the juices of the constitution into the nature of the variolous poison.

3. "The manner or mode of the infection being communicated."

In the natural small-pox, the disease may be produced by accidental contagion, or an epidemic influence. Dr Mead says, that the air of this climate never produces the plague, small-pox, or measles; and Dr Arbuthnot says, that the plague itself may be generated by some quality in the air, without any contagion. Be these opinions as they may, it is evident that contagion is sometimes so languid, that it requires the agency of other causes to give it activity, so as to produce the tribe of diseases to which it belongs, and which without this agency would never be brought forth; and though the strongest epidemic tendency may not in Europe create the small-pox, without the concurrence of contagious fomes, yet there is, by the agency of the former, such an alteration made, and propensity brought on the animal juices, as is essentially necessary to continue the existence of the disease.



*inoculation.*

Variolous contagion produces its effects by the actual application of its poison, either externally, through the medium of the skin; or internally, to the gullet, stomach, and guts, in the act of deglutition; or lastly, to the lungs, in the act of respiration. Though there may be a possible admission of the poisonous miasmata into the constitution through the skin, from the principle of absorption; yet the poison very seldom, if ever, exerts its influence upon the habit in this manner: possibly by a local actual application of the gross matter lodged in the cloaths, or otherwise conveyed, the distemper may sometimes be produced by a kind of *inoculation*, and then the disorder will probably be favourable. But when the poison, in a more dilute state, only floats in or impregnates the air, it seldom enters the pores of the skin and poisons by way of absorption; for the degrees of activity in which this power is exerted, are most probably in proportion to the aids the constitution may stand in need of from it. However, it is more than probable that the ordinary mode of infection is by the lungs, which from their structure they are well calculated to receive, to entangle, and to retain. When either the lungs or the stomach are first infected by the infectious effluvia, it is most reasonable to believe, that these noble parts, together with the fauces, glottis, wind-pipe, and gullet, will frequently labour under a greater load of pustules than the external surface of the body: for it is observed, that when the patient is infected artificially, the parts to which the poison is applied suffer in a greater degree than the more distant; and that the circumjacent skin, to some extent, is filled with pustules. From this particular application of the morbid matter to the fauces, &c. it is probable, that the large discharge of saliva, &c. arises, which characterizes the confluent small-pox in adults; and as children swallow this saliva, it excites a diarrhoea, which in them answers the spitting in those more aged. When the internal parts are oppressed with pustules, there is no interval between the eruptive and the subsequent symptomatic fever; and the suffering which the patient labours under from a generally inflamed skin, heightened by the diseased condition of the nobler parts, perpetuates the first fever. This informs us that all is not so well within as otherwise the external appearances might have induced us to believe; but that the nobler parts are rendered unfit for the purposes of life, at least are labouring and lagging behind in the process, so that they have not kept pace with the apparent state of the disease on the surface of the body: this some have supposed to be the true general cause of the secondary fever, under which the patient, if he sinks, dies peripneumonic. These consequences frequently attend the infection received in the natural way; and if, superadded to these, the unhappy situation of those described under the first and second sources of danger attends the patient, the disorder will be proportionably aggravated, and the chance of life lessened.

But here again *inoculation* relieves: for by this mode the virus is applied to the external surface of the body, so that the whole constitution (excepting the part immediately surrounding the wound) being affected uniformly, the process of the disease is regularly carried on; and the nobler parts not being particularly affect-

ed by a partial application of the variolous fomes to their surface, have no distress to proclaim by a secondary fever, which therefore is scarcely ever seen in *inoculated* patients.

4. "The constitution of the air at the time of infection."

A powerful source of difficulty and danger in the natural small-pox is, the malignant influence of the air at some seasons, and particularly if it happens at the time of receiving the infection. If this concurs with one or more of the other sources, how dreadful the devastation! Whether this constitution of the air produces its deleterious effects by heightening the natural malignity of the infecting poison, or acts on the constitution itself so as to render the effects of contagion more peculiarly fatal, the consequence of this state of the air is the same. The general characters of a morbid state of the air are the inflammatory and putrid; and it is uniformly observed, that whenever a person is attacked with a fever under either of these prevailing dispositions, it never fails to impress its character upon the disease.

But here also *inoculation* affords the most benign influence. The judicious practitioner does not expose his patient to the pernicious effects of an air that can stamp its baneful character on the small-pox, but chooses the season best calculated for the safety and welfare of his patient; and hence we rarely see the influence of this evil source attendant on the artificial disease.

Having seen, that from the influence of one or more of these four sources of difficulty and danger, and that from their union will result a natural small-pox, complicated with horrors not less to be dreaded than the plague; how inestimable must appear that favour of Providence, by which we are freed from the formidable attendants of this disease, viz. *inoculation*, by which the disorder is rendered mild, and in general less hazardous than a common cold!

From attention to the above sources of ill in the natural small-pox, we perceive with sufficient satisfaction the many instances of relief and security which generally we avail ourselves of by *inoculation*; a part of which we have seen, and a few others follow.

1. As already observed, it saves the lives of most who are its subjects. From a general calculation it appears, that in the hospitals for small-pox and *inoculation*, 72 die out of 400 patients having the distemper in the natural way, and only one out of this number when *inoculated*. 2. It lessens the affliction from both the degree and the number of ill symptoms, even when it proves fatal. It lessens the number of pustules; and, by moderating the virulence of the disease, the marks on the face are not so deep. 3. It is extremely rare that the secondary fever attends it; a symptom productive of much suffering, if the patient is happy enough to escape with life. 4. It produces the disease under the fewest disadvantages, and favours with foresight under to prevent many ills not to be guarded against in the natural small-pox. 5. Instead of communicating other disorders with it, many disorders subsequent to the natural are very rarely observed after the artificial small-pox. 6. It effectually removes all just grounds of fear; a passion very injurious in this disease.

disease. 7. Soldiers, sailors, and all who would appear abroad, or in public offices, are freed from every anxiety and hazard attendant on the natural small-pox. 8. Servants, women with children at their breasts, pregnant women, magistrates, physicians, &c. are all freed from the most distressing embarrassment, by conformity to *inoculation*. See *MEDICINE*.

**INOSCULATION**, in anatomy; the same with *ANASTOMOSIS*.

**INPROMPTU. OR IMPROMPTU.** See *IMPROMPTU*.

**INQUEST**, in Scots law, the same with *JURY*.

**INQUISITION**, in the church of Rome, a tribunal in several Roman Catholic countries, erected by the popes for the examination and punishment of heretics.

This court was founded in the 12th century by father Dominic and his followers, who were sent by Pope Innocent III. with orders to excite the Catholic princes and people to extirpate heretics, to search into their number and quality, and to transmit a faithful account thereof to Rome. Hence they were called *inquisitors*; and this gave birth to the formidable tribunal of the inquisition, which was received in all Italy and the dominions of Spain, except the kingdom of Naples and the Low Countries.

This diabolical tribunal takes cognizance of heresy, Judaism, Mahometanism, Sodomy, and polygamy; and the people stand in so much fear of it, that parents deliver up their children, husbands their wives, and masters their servants, to its officers, without daring in the least to murmur. The prisoners are kept for a long time, till they themselves turn their own accusers, and declare the cause of their imprisonment; for they are neither told their crime nor confronted with witnesses. As soon as they are imprisoned, their friends go into mourning, and speak of them as dead, not daring to solicit their pardon, lest they should be brought in as accomplices. When there is no shadow of proof against the pretended criminal, he is discharged, after suffering the most cruel tortures, a tedious and dreadful imprisonment, and the loss of the greatest part of his effects. The sentence against the prisoners is pronounced publicly, and with extraordinary solemnity. In Portugal, they erect a theatre capable of holding 3000 persons; in which they place a rich altar, and raise seats on each side in the form of an amphitheatre. There the prisoners are placed; and over-against them is a high chair, whither they are called, one by one, to hear their doom, from one of the inquisitors.

These unhappy people know what they are to suffer by the clothes they wear that day. Those who appear in their own clothes are discharged upon payment of a fine: those who have a *santo benito*, or strait yellow coat without sleeves, charged with St Andrew's cross, have their lives, but forfeit all their effects: those who have the resemblance of flames, made of red serge, sewed upon their *santo benito*, without any cross, are pardoned, but threatened to be burnt if ever they relapse: but those who, besides these flames, have on their *santo benito* their own picture, surrounded with figures of devils, are condemned to expire in the flames. The inquisitors, who are ecclesiastics, do not pronounce the sentence of death; but form and read an act, in which they say, that

the criminal being convicted of such a crime, by his own confession, is with much reluctance delivered to the secular power to be punished according to his demerits: and this writing they give to the seven judges who attend at the right side of the altar, who immediately pass sentence. For the conclusion of this horrid scene, see *ACT of Faith*.

**INSCRIBED**, in geometry. A figure is said to be inscribed in another, when all its angles touch the side or planes of the other figure.

**INSCRIPTION**, a title or writing affixed to any thing, to give some farther knowledge of it, or to transmit some important truth to posterity.

Antiquaries are very curious in examining ancient inscriptions found on stones and other monuments of antiquity. Sanchoniathon, contemporary, as it is said, with Gideon, drew most of the memoirs whereof his history is composed, from inscriptions which he found in temples and on columns, both among the Heathens and the Hebrews.

It appears, indeed, that the ancients engraved upon pillars the principles of sciences, as well as the history of the world. Those mentioned by Herodotus show, that this was the first way of instructing people, and of transmitting histories and sciences to posterity. This is confirmed by Plato in his *Hippias*; wherein he says, that Pisistratus engraved on stone-pillars precepts useful for husbandmen. Pliny assures us, that the first public monuments were made of plates of lead; and that the treaties of confederacy concluded between the Romans and the Jews were written upon plates of brass; that (says he) the Jews might have something to put them in mind of the peace and confederacy concluded with the Romans. The Greeks and Romans were great dealers in inscriptions, and were extremely fond of being mentioned in them: and hence it is, that we find so many in those countries of ancient learning, that large volumes have been composed as the collection of Gruter, &c. Since Gruter's collection, Th. Reinesius has compiled another huge volume of inscriptions. M. Fabretti published another volume at Rome in 1699, wherein he has corrected abundance of errors which had escaped Gruter, Reinesius, and other antiquaries, &c. and added a great number of inscriptions omitted by them.—Since all these, Grævius has published a complete collection of inscriptions, in three volumes folio.

**INSCRUTABLE, UNSEARCHABLE**, in theology, is usually understood of the secrets of Providence, and the judgments of God, which cannot be found out, or into which human reason cannot penetrate.

*Academy of INSCRIPTIONS.* See *ACADEMY*.

**INSECTS, INSECTA**, in natural history, a smaller sort of animals, commonly supposed to be exsanguinous; and distinguished by certain incisures, cuttings, or indentings in their bodies. The word is originally Latin, formed of *in*, and *seco* "I cut;" the reason of which is, that in some of this tribe, as ants, the body seems to be cut or divided into two; or because the bodies of many, as worms, caterpillars, &c. are composed of different circles, or rings, which are a sort of incisuræ. See *ZOOLOGY* and *ENTOMOLOGY*.

*Of the Kinds of INSECTS, and where the Collector for the Cabinet may find them.* Insects, in general, are known to most people, the systematic distinctions but

Inscribed  
||  
Insects.



Insects.

to few; nor have we any English names for the greatest part of them. The general denominations of beetles, butterflies, moths, flies, bees, wasps, and a few other common names, are all that our language supplies. It would, therefore, be in vain to enumerate the immense variety of genera and species to any person unskilled in the science of entomology: we may, however, give directions under general names where to find each kind.

The class of insects is divided by Linnæus into seven orders. See ZOOLOGY and ENTOMOLOGY.

I. The *Coleoptera* kind. Many of these (as the *scarabæus* or chaffer, *dermestes* or leather-eater, *hister* or mimic-beetle, *staphylinus* or rove-beetle, &c.) are found in and under the dung of animals, especially of cows, horses, and sheep. Some (as *lucanus* or stag-beetle, *cerambyx* or capricorn beetle, *dermestes*, &c.) are found in rotten and half-decayed wood, and under the decayed bark of trees. Others (as the *hister*, *silpha* or carrion-beetle, *staphylinus*, &c.) on the carcases of animals that have been dead four or five days; on moist bones that have been gnawed by dogs or other animals; on flowers having a fetid smell; and on several kinds of fungous substances, particularly the rotten and most stinking. Others (as *byrrhus*, *curculio* or weevil, *bruchus* or feed-beetle, &c.) may be found in a morning about the bottoms of perpendicular rocks and sand-banks, and also upon the flowers of trees and herbaceous plants. Many kinds (as *gyrinus* or whirl-beetle, *dytiscus* or water-beetle, &c.) may be caught in rivers, lakes, and standing pools, by means of a thread-net, with small meshes, on a round wire-hoop, fixed at the end of a long pole. In the middle of the day, when the sun shines hot, some (as the *coccinella* or lady-fly, *buprestis* or burn-cow, *chrysomela* or golden honey-beetle, *cantharis* or soft-winged-beetle, *elater* or spring-beetle, *necydalis* or clipt-winged beetle, &c.) are to be seen on plants and flowers, blighted trees and shrubs. Others (as *lampyris* or glow-worm, &c.) frequent moist meadows, and are best discovered at night, by the shining light which they emit. A great variety sit close on the leaves of plants, particularly of the burdock, elecampane, colts-foot, dock, thistle, and the like, (as the *cassida* or tortoise-beetle, &c.); or feed on different kinds of tender herbs (as the *meloe* or blister-beetle.) Numbers (as the *tenebrio* or stinking-beetle,) may be found in houses, dark cellars, damp pits, caves, and subterraneous passages; or on umbelliferous flowers, (as the *cerambyx*, *plinus*, &c.); or on the trunks as well as on the leaves of trees, in timber-yards, and in the holes of decayed wood. Some (as the *leptura* or wood-beetle, *cicindela* or glossy-beetle, &c.) inhabit wild commons, the margins of pools, marshes, and rivulets; and are likewise seen creeping on flags, reeds, and all kinds of water-plants. Multitudes (as the *carabus* or ground-beetle) live under stones, moss, rubbish, and wrecks near the shores of lakes and rivers. These are found also in bogs, marshes, moist places, pits, holes of the earth, and on stems of trees; and in an evening they crawl plentifully along path-ways after a shower of rain. Some (as the *forficula* or earwig) may be discovered in the hollow stems of decayed umbelliferous plants and on many sorts of flowers and fruits.

II. *Hemiptera*. Some of these (as the *blatta* or cock-

roach) are found about bake-houses, &c.; others (as the *mantis* or camel-cricket, *gryllus* or locust, *fulgora*, *cicada*, or flea-locust, *cimex* or bug, &c.) on grass, and all kinds of field-herbage. Some (as *natoneia* or boat-fly, *nepa* or water-scorpion, &c.) frequent rivers, lakes, and standing pools.

III. *Lepidoptera*. In the day, when the sun is warm, butterflies are seen on many sorts of trees, shrubs, plants, and flowers. Moths may be seen in the day-time, sitting on pales, walls, trunks of trees, in shades, out-houses, dry holes, and crevices; on fine evenings, they fly about the places they inhabit in the day-time: some (as the *sphinx* or hawk-moth) are seen flying in the day-time over the flowers of honey-suckles and other plants with tubular flowers. Insects of this species seldom sit to feed, but continue vibrating on the wing, while they thrust the tongue or proboscis into the flowers.

IV. *Neuroptera*. Of these, some (as the *myrmeleon*, *hemerobius* or pearl-fly, *raphidia* or camel-fly, &c.) are found in woods, hedges, meadows, sand-banks, walls, pales, fruits, and umbelliferous flowers. Others (as *libellula* or dragon-fly, *ephemera* or may-fly, *phryganea* or spring-fly, &c.) fly about lakes and rivers in the day.

V. *Hymenoptera*. These, including wasps, bees, &c. frequent hedges, shrubs, flowers, and fruits.

VI. *Diptera*. Flies of various kinds constitute this class; of which some (as *astras* or gad-fly, *musca* or fly, *tabanus* or whame) fly about the tops of trees, little hills, horses, cows, sheep, ditches, dunghills, and every offensive object. Others (as *tipula*, *conops*, *afilus* or wasp-fly, &c.) are found on all sorts of flowers, particularly those of a fetid smell.

VII. *Aptera*, or those without wings, comprehend scorpions, spiders, crabs, lobsters, &c.

*Of Catching and Preserving INSECTS for Collections.* In the following directions, we shall relate the methods of killing them the most readily, and with the least pain, as the pursuit of this part of natural history hath been often branded with cruelty; and however reasonably the naturalist may exculpate himself by pleading the propriety of submitting to an evil which leads to useful discoveries, yet for wanton cruelty there never can be a just pretext.

1. The first class, consisting of beetles (*coleoptera*), are hard-winged. Many kinds fly about in the day, others in the evening, some at night only. They may be caught with a gauze-net, or a pair of forceps covered with gauze. When they are taken, stick a pin through the middle of one of the hard wings, and pass it through the body. They may be killed instantly, by immersion in hot water, as well as in spirit of wine; then stick them on a piece of cork, and afterwards carefully place their legs in a creeping position, and let them continue exposed to the air until all the moisture is evaporated from their bodies. Beetles may also be preserved in spirit of wine, brandy, or rum, closely corked up.

2. Insects of the second class (*hymenoptera*) may be killed in the same manner as beetles, and likewise by means of a drop of the ethereal oil of turpentine applied to the heat: or in the manner to be described under the next class for killing moths.

3. The division of butterflies and moths, (*lepidoptera*),

Let some's  
Naturalist's  
and Traveller's  
Companion.

Inse

cls. ra), as well as all flies with membranaceous wings, should be caught with a gauze net, or a pair of gauze forceps: when taken in the forceps, run a pin through the thorax or shoulders, between the fore-wings. After this is done, take the pin by the head, and remove the forceps, and with the other hand pinch the breast of the insect, and it will immediately die: the wings of butterflies should be expanded, and kept so by the pressure of small slips of paper for a day or two. Moths expand their wings when at rest, and they will naturally take that position.

The larger kinds of these insects will not so readily expire by this method, as by sticking them upon the bottom of a cork exactly fitted to the mouth of a bottle, into which a little sulphur had been put, and by gradually heating the bottle, till an exhalation of the sulphur take place, when the insect instantly dies, without injuring its colours or plumage.

The best method of having the most perfect butterflies is to find out, if possible, the larva or caterpillar of each, by examining the plants, shrubs, or trees, they usually feed upon, or by beating the shrubs and trees with long poles, and thereby shaking the caterpillars into a sheet spread underneath to receive them; to put them into boxes covered with thin canvas, gauze, or cat-gut, and to feed them with the fresh leaves of the tree or herb on which they are found; when they are full grown, they will go into the pupa or chrysalis state, and require then no other care till they come out perfect butterflies, at which time they may be killed, as before directed. Sometimes these insects may be found hanging to walls, pales, and branches of trees, in the chrysalis state.

Moths might likewise be procured more perfect, by collecting the caterpillars, and breeding them in the same manner as butterflies. As the larvæ or caterpillars cannot be preserved dry, nor very well kept in spirit, it would be satisfactory if exact drawings could be made of them while they are alive and perfect. It may be necessary to observe, that in breeding these kinds of insects, some earth should be put into the boxes, as likewise some rotten wood in the corners; because, when the caterpillars change into the pupa or chrysalis state, some go into the earth, and continue under ground for many months before they come out into the moth state; and some cover themselves with a hard shell, made up of small pieces of rotten wood.

4. The fourth class of insects (*neuroptera*) may be killed with spirit of wine, oil of turpentine, or by the fumes of sulphur.

5. Those of the next class (*hymenoptera*) may be killed in the same manner. A pin may be run through one of their wing shells and body.

6. Insects of the sixth class (*diptera*) may likewise be killed by spirit, or by fumes of sulphur.

7. Those of the last division (*aptera*) are in general subjects which may be kept in spirit.

When in search of insects, we should have a box suitable to carry in the pocket, lined with cork at the bottom and top to stick them upon, until they are brought home. If this box be strongly impregnated with camphor, the insects soon become stupified, and are thereby prevented from fluttering and injuring their plumage. Besides a small forceps, the collector should have a large musquito gauze-net, and also a

pin-cushion with three or four different sizes of pins to suit the different sizes of insects. Insects.

In hot climates insects of every kind, but particularly the larger, are liable to be eaten by ants and other small insects; especially before they are perfectly dry: to avoid this, the piece of cork on which our insects are stuck in order to be dried, should be suspended from the cicling of a room, by means of a slender string or thread; besmear this thread with bird-lime, or some adhesive substance, to intercept the rapacious vermin of those climes in their passage along the thread.

After our insects are properly dried, they may be placed in the cabinet or boxes where they are to remain: these boxes should be kept dry; and also made to shut very close, to prevent small insects from destroying them; the bottoms of the boxes should be covered with pitch, or green wax, over which paper may be laid; or, which is better, lined with cork, well impregnated with a solution of corrosive sublimate mercury in a saturated solution of crude sal-ammoniac in water, an ounce of which will dissolve 20 scruples of the sublimate.

The finest collections have been ruined by small insects, and it is impossible to have our cabinets too secure. Such insects as are thus attacked may be fumigated with sulphur, in the manner described for killing moths; if this prove ineffectual, they may be immersed in spirit of wine, without much injuring their fine plumage or colours, and afterwards let them be sprinkled about their bodies and insertions of the wings with the solution above mentioned. But baking the insects in an oven, in the manner described for BIRDS (under that article), is the most effectual method of extirpating these enemies; however, the utmost caution is requisite in this process in regulating the heat of the oven.

N. B. All kinds of insects having no wings, may be preserved in spirits, brandy, or rum; except crabs, lobsters, and the like, which may conveniently be preserved dry.

*INSECTS giving Root to Plants.* Of this we have an account, by Mr Fourgeroux, in the Memoirs of the Academy of Sciences for 1769. The plants, of which Mr Fourgeroux gives an account, are perfectly the reverse of the worm-plant of China, described by Mr Reaumur in the year 1726. For, in that case, a worm fixes its snout into the extremity of the plant, and derives nourishment from it. But the plants, of which an account is here given, derive their nourishment from the animals.

The greatest part of the animal-plants which he has seen, grow, he tells us, on the chrysalis of a species of cicada. The plant growing on these insects has got the generic name of *clavaria*, because its stalks and branches, when it has any, are terminated by tubercles, which give the appearance of little clubs. The root of this plant, in general, covers the body of the insect, and sometimes is even extended over its head. When these productions have for some time been preserved in spirits, the plant and animal may be separated from each other without hurting either. Small grooves, formed by the rings of the animal, may be observed running cross the roots of the plant: but no vestige can be found of the root's having any where



**Insects.** penetrated the body of the insect. These plants produce fibres differing in length and number. The fibres are terminated by tubercles, which, before the plant arrives at maturity, are solid; but, after that period, they are found punctured, probably by worms which have suffered a metamorphosis upon escaping from them.

According to Mr Fourgeroux, plants grow, not only on the chrysalis of the cicada, but upon the cicada itself. He saw one of this kind upon a cicada brought from Cayenne. The plant, in this case, differed from the clavaria already mentioned. It was a species of fungus, composed of long, white, silky fibres, covering the body of the insect, and extending from seven to eight lines above and below its belly.

The author has found the clavaria growing upon worms. He has found it chiefly upon worms, which, suffering a metamorphosis, become afterwards a small species of May-bug. This chrysalis, he observes, is very different from that of the cicada; and, even in its worm-state, may easily be distinguished from it.

After describing these different species of animal-plants, the author next proceeds to offer his opinion upon this subject. He first considers what had been said by Dr Watson, in the Philosophical Transactions, concerning the vegetating-fly of the Caribbee islands\*. Dr Watson's account of these flies is, that they bury themselves about the month of May, and begin to be metamorphosed in June; and that the little plant which grows upon them resembles a branch of coral, is about three inches in height, and carries small protuberances, where worms are generated, which are again converted into flies. The author imagines, that, in this account, Dr Watson has been deceived by the worms, which he has already observed will eat into the clavaria, and undergo a change in the holes which they have there made. Mr Fourgeroux is rather inclined to adopt the opinion of Dr Hill, founded upon observations made at Martinico. There the cicadæ are very frequent; and, during their chrysalis state, bury themselves among dead leaves, to wait their metamorphosis. Dr Hill imagines, that the seeds of the clavaria are then attached to them, and are afterwards developed, much in the same manner as the *fungus ex pede equino* grows upon the hoofs of dead horses.

It may appear astonishing, that the clavaria should attach itself so constantly to the nymphæ of the cicadæ in America, as it is not observed to do so in other countries. For this Mr Fourgeroux attempts to account, from viewing the clavaria as a parasite peculiar to this species of insect; from the great number of the nymphæ of cicadæ which abound in America; and from the circumstances of the climate and soil, which may render this phenomenon very common there, although it be not observed in Europe.

**INSECTS blown from the Nose.** Of this we are furnished with many accounts in the works of medical authors. The fact is confirmed by Dr Monro †, who has received at different times some of these insects from different persons. They were all of the scolopendra kind, though not exactly answering to any description of Linnæus. One of these he received from Mr Hill surgeon in Dumfries. It was an inch and a half long; and lived some hours after it was discharged, creeping about slowly on a table. It was then put into ardent spirits, soon after which it died.

**Noxious INSECTS; Means of destroying them, or preventing their Increase.** The following remedies we find collected in the Gentleman's Magazine for October 1790.—Of those substances which have been generally observed to be efficacious in driving away or in destroying insects, mercury, and its various preparations, may be reckoned one of the most generally useful. Sulphur is also useful. Oils of all kinds have been often and deservedly recommended. Tobacco is not less remarkable for its utility. Of the application of these in order.

1. Mercury is known to kill or drive away lice from the human body; and it may probably be of equal efficacy in ridding other animals of their insects. For instance, sheep having a small quantity of mercurial ointment rubbed on their skins, on the sides, between the fore-legs and the body, it may kill or drive away the insect peculiar to them. Sulphur is recommended to be added to the mercurial ointment. Thus not only the insect peculiar to them, but also the scab, may be cured: See the Transactions of the Society for the Encouragement of Arts, London. Vol. VII. VIII. p. 90. In the Transactions of the same Society, Vol. V. VI. p. 59, Mr Ailway directed that, in the winter, the walls, frames, &c. of his green and hot houses should be well washed with the following mixture: Take of corrosive sublimate mercury four ounces, and dissolve it in two gallons of water. These houses had been greatly infested with red-spiders and ants. After having been washed with the above mixture, neither were to be seen next summer. This wash may be used on old garden walls, and to the roots of fruit-trees infested with insects, if made weaker. It may destroy the tender leaves of plants, though not the roots. This wash will effectually destroy that disagreeable insect the bug, and all other insects of a tender cuticle; and it will not in the least hurt the colour of bed furniture or hangings. Care must be taken, that the wash be applied into every crevice or folding of the furniture with a painter's brush. It will sometimes be necessary to repeat the wash, as some of the ova of bugs may remain concealed, notwithstanding the utmost care.

Some of the West India islands were much infested with large ants, which greatly hurt the sugar-canes. The remedy was, to dissolve corrosive sublimate mercury in rum, in the proportion of two drams to a pint of spirits. This solution was poured on dry powdered sugar; and when the sugar was dried, it was laid in the paths of the ants. They eat it, and were destroyed. Might not this practice be imitated, by laying sugar thus prepared on paper or pieces of thin boards near the roots of fruit-trees infested by insects, especially when the fruit is ripening? The papers or boards might be taken in during the night, or when it rained. The sugar should be coloured with indigo, or other substance, thereby to mark it as a substance to be avoided by curious idlers.

2. We are informed that a person in Philadelphia employed brimstone in the following manner. Having cleared all round the roots of trees infested with caterpillars or other insects, he strewed some flour of brimstone round the roots, and covered it with a thin sprinkling of fine mould, that it might not be blown away by the wind, yet so that the sun might operate through, and cause the brimstone to fumigate. Thus he destroyed the caterpillars. One pound he found

\* See *Vegetable FLV.*

† *Ed. Med. Com. ii. 312.*

sufficient for 200 trees. In that hot climate the sun may perhaps have that effect; but it scarcely will in this. He also employed sulphur in the following manner to drive insects from tall trees. He split the end of a pole, and put in the fit some matches, set them on fire, and held them under the parts of the trees chiefly affected. A pole thus armed, he found, would answer for three or four trees. Brimstone thus mixed with damp straw, and set on fire, for instance, in hop-ground infested with the fly, might be of use to drive away the fly.

The itch is supposed to proceed from a very small insect which nestles under the skin, and proceeds no farther into the habit; and is therefore attended with no dangerous consequences. Brimstone made into an ointment with hogs-lard is a sure remedy.

Sheep are liable to an eruption on the skin, known by the name of the *scab*. The brimstone, when added to the mercurial ointment recommended for that disorder in the Transactions of the Society for the Encouragement of Arts, Vol. VII. p. 90, might perhaps render the application more efficacious and less dangerous.

3. The natives of hot countries are taught by experience, that an unctuous covering on their bodies prevents the bites of musquitoes and all gnats. The white inhabitants in such countries are not sufficiently careful in preventing the least stagnant water near their dwellings, in which the musquitoes are bred; even in the waste water thrown out they are produced. Dr Franklin, by a careful attention to this circumstance, guarded his family in Philadelphia from such insects: one day seeing a number of musquitoes in his library, he found on inquiry, that one of his servants had taken the cover off a tub placed near his window for receiving rain-water. On such an occasion the remedy is easy, viz. shutting the room up for the day, so that the musquitoes cannot come at any water, in which time they die. Though this caution may seem trifling to us who live in a mild climate, it is far otherwise in hot countries.

Oils being known to be most efficacious in destroying insects, may not the use of it be extended to the destruction of worms in the bowels of horses, where they may occasion the violent pain they seem sometimes to suffer? If the horse was for some time kept fasting, and a large quantity of oil, suppose a pint, was given, if worms are the cause, the oil may in that case kill them.

Flowers, leaves, and fruit, on plants, are known to be devoured by caterpillars. These are destroyed by oils, which close the lateral pores by which they breathe. For this purpose it is advised, that, on the approach of spring, a cloth dipped in train oil be laid on such parts of the tree in which there is the least appearance of them.

We are informed, in the Memoirs of the Society of Agriculture at Paris, that oil of turpentine, when applied to animals which were covered with insects, destroyed the insects without hurting the animal. The author tried it on several trees, mixed with fine earth so as to incorporate them well, then adding water, still stirring them carefully till the whole was brought to some degree of fluidity. In this mixture he dipped branches of fruit-trees on which there were insects, and hereby destroyed not only the eggs but also the insects,

without hurting the leaves. This composition may be got off by washing, or the first heavy shower. From these experiments the author thinks, that oil of turpentine may with equal efficacy be employed for killing various kinds of lice on domestic animals.

We are informed, in the Transactions of the Society for the Encouragement of Arts, Vol. V. p. 45, that Mr Winter, among other experiments on turnip-feed, steeped the seed 24 hours in a sufficient quantity of train oil. He then drained the oil from the seed, which he mixed with a quantity of fine sifted earth, and immediately sowed it in drills. When the plants began to appear on the surface, the ground was sown with foot. He found that seed steeped in lintseed oil answered equally well. The turnips the least injured by the fly were those that grew from seed steeped as above, which grew so luxuriantly as to produce rough leaves several days prior to the most flourishing of any of his other experiments, and were the better enabled to withstand the fly's attack. The leaves of these turnips were of a darker green, and appeared twice as thick in bulk and luxuriance than the other turnips, and were a considerable deal larger. The seed was drilled an inch and a half deep, and at a foot distance in the rows. Train oil is apt to kill the leaves of plants which have been injured by insects, but lintseed oil has not that effect, though equally destructive to the insects. The train oil seems to act both as an oil, and by its disagreeable smell it prevents insects approaching it. In this respect it may be successfully used to prevent field-mice or other vermin preying on acorns, chestnuts, or other seeds steeped in it before they are sown.

When thus giving directions for preventing the fly on turnips, a late experiment should be mentioned, by the disclosing of which a person gained a considerable reward. His secret was, running a roller over the ground early in the morning, while the dew remained on the ground, on the first appearance of the fly. The dew entangled the flies so much, that they could not make their escape, and were therefore crushed to death. As the roller may leave the surface of the earth too hard, some very properly advise to fix some boughs of elder in a gate or hurdle, to be drawn over the field; and if the boughs had been before fumigated with the smoke of tobacco, or tincture of asafœtida, the success would be the surer. The most certain method of preventing the hurt done by the fly is to raise the plants in a nursery, and at a proper age to transplant them, being carried to the ground in a wheelbarrow filled with manure softened with water so as to admit the plants. This method will secure their more speedy growth. In the nursery the attack of the fly may be prevented by sprinkling foot or quicklime on the ground. The utility of transplanting turnips is evident by the practice of transplanting the turnip-rooted cabbage. They who are discouraged from this practice by the expence attending it, do not reflect that the hoeing is prevented, and the plants grow the better, being set in fresh earth.

4. Before proceeding to direct the use of the last means mentioned, viz. tobacco, for destroying insects in turnips, it may be proper to mention an experiment made by Mr Green, of her majesty's flower-garden at Kew. He contrived a pair of bellows, similar to that employed in recovering people seemingly drowned. It has a

cavity



*Insects.* cavity in the nozzle, in which some tobacco is put, with a live coal over it. The bellows being then worked, the tobacco is set on fire, and the smoke is directed to any particular spot. A lady was fond of having the mosk-rose in her dressing-room, but was prevented having it on account of the green insects which constantly adhere to that plant. To remedy this inconvenience, Mr Green had a box made large enough to contain a pot in which a plant of the mosk-rose grew. In one end of the box was a hole, to admit the nozzle of the bellows; the bellows was worked, and the smoke was received into the box. When the tobacco was consumed, the nozzle was withdrawn, and a cork being put into the hole, the box thus remained till morning, when the insects were all laid dead on the earth. Being swept off, the plant was in a state fit for a dressing room. Many plants thus infested with insects may be too large, or otherwise placed as not to be put into a box. In this case it occurred to the writer of these observations, that being sprinkled with an infusion of tobacco in water might in some degree answer the same purpose. On trial he found it answer, and he thus freed other plants of their insects. He also used it on trees of easy access with advantage. Train oil is so inimical to tender plants or leaves, that it destroys them if insects have in the least hurt them; whereas the infusion, instead of killing the leaves, promoted a fresh vegetation.

Fruit trees often become the prey of insects. Those against a wall, or in espaliers, being easily come at, much of the mischief may be prevented by cutting off the leaves so soon as they are observed to be curled; for then fresh eggs are laid on them, probably by butterflies. If sprinkled with the infusion of tobacco, it will prevent their coming to life. After the fruit is formed, the infusion must not be used, lest the taste and smell may remain. The scissars are then the proper remedies, which ladies may employ as amusement, and may thereby present fruit to their friends of their own preserving. A lye of the ash of plants sprinkled on the leaves may have a good effect, as also on other pot-herbs, which are often the prey of caterpillars. As many insects, besides those bred on the leaves or in the walls, may destroy the fruit, the sugar with the corrosive sublimate, as already described, may be laid in the way of other insects, to all which it will prove a speedy death. Diligent inspection into their retreats is the most certain means of preventing the loss sustained by snails. Ants are prevented rising up the trees, by laying round the roots powdered chalk, or any other substance which by entangling their feet prevents their crossing it. Care should be taken to destroy their nests every where near the garden.

Hops are now become an article of so great consequence, that it deserves our particular attention. Early in its growth, when the vines begin to ascend the poles, a black fly preys on its leaves, frequently in such numbers, as, by destroying the leaves, to interrupt the vegetation, much of the food of plants being absorbed by the leaves. The infusion of tobacco destroys them, or at least drives them away so effectually, that a plant almost totally stripped of its leaves has put out fresh leaves after the use of it. If care be not taken, they will again fall on the fresh leaves. As the flies lodge on the lower side of the leaves, they are protected from

*Insect* storms of rain, and therefore the infusion must be driven upwards by a forcing pump. As it is said that the expence of tobacco is too great, perhaps lime-water, or even water by itself, driven strongly against the leaves, might drive them away. The labour attending such experiments in a large plantation discourages others, without reflecting that, if such means are used early, the flies may more easily be got rid of. Free ventilation is undoubtedly beneficial to all plants; and hence perhaps the particular advantages of drilling corn in rows a little distant. If alleys somewhat larger than common were made in the plantations of hops, there might be sufficient spaces left where the alleys cross one another to admit of setting damp straw, or other materials mixed with brimstone, foot, &c. on fire. Smoke itself is said to prevent the fly; and if so, it will still act more powerfully when mixed with such materials. It has been observed in Sweden, that the hops grow naturally among heaps of stones or fragments of rocks. They therefore advise to cover the ground round their roots with stones, which will prevent the insects laying their eggs near the roots in the ground, where they lay them to be protected during the winter. The stones will also preserve moisture at the roots during the summer. A rope cannot be drawn across a plantation of hops, as it can across a field of corn, in case of mildew. Here water to wash off the clammy juice that entices and feeds insects seems to be the only remedy. The plantation being well ventilated, may at least prevent the frequency of it. The forcing pump will most effectually wash off this exudation.

*Cruelty to INSECTS.* It does not appear upon what principle of reason and justice it is, that mankind have founded their right over the lives of every creature that is placed in a subordinate rank of being to themselves. Whatever claim they may have in right of food and self-defence (to which ought we to add the purposes of the naturalist, explained above?) did they extend their privilege no farther than those articles would reasonably carry them, numberless beings might enjoy their lives in peace, who are now hurried out of them by the most wanton and unnecessary cruelties. It is surely difficult to discover why it should be thought less inhuman to crush to death a harmless insect, whose single offence is that he eats that food which nature has prepared for his sustenance, than it would be were we to kill any bulky creature for the same reason. There are few tempers so hardened to the impressions of humanity, as not to shudder at the thought of the latter; and yet the former is universally practised without the least check of compassion. This seems to arise from the gross error of supposing, that every creature is really in itself contemptible, which happens to be clothed with a body infinitely disproportionate to our own, not considering that *great* and *little* are merely relative terms. But the inimitable Shakespeare would teach us, that

— the poor heede that we tread upon,  
In corp'ral suff'rance, feels a pang as great  
As when a giant dies.—

And indeed there is every reason to believe that the sensations of many insects are as exquisite as those of creatures of far more enlarged dimensions, perhaps even more so. The millepede, for instance, rolls itself round

round upon the slightest touch, and the snail gathers in her horns upon the least approach of our hand. Are not these the strongest indications of *their* sensibility? and is it any evidence of *ours*, that we are not therefore induced to treat them with a more sympathising tenderness?

Montaigne remarks, that there is a certain claim of kindness and benevolence which every species of creatures has a right to from us. It is to be regretted that this general maxim is not more attended to in the affair of education, and pressed home upon tender minds in its full extent and latitude. We are far, indeed, from thinking, that the early delight which children discover in tormenting flies, &c. is a mark of any *innate* cruelty of temper, because this turn may be accounted for on other principles; and it is entertaining unworthy notions of the Deity, to suppose he forms mankind with a propensity to the most detestable of all dispositions: but most certainly by being unrestrained in sports of this kind, they may acquire by habit, what they never would have learned from nature, and grow up into a confirmed inattention to every kind of suffering but their own. Accordingly the supreme court of judicature at Athens thought an instance of this sort not below its cognizance, and punished a boy for putting out the eyes of a poor bird that had unhappily fallen into his hands.

It might be of service, therefore, it should seem, in order to awaken as early as possible in children an extensive sense of humanity, to give them a view of several sorts of insects as they may be magnified by the assistance of glasses, and to show them that the same evident marks of wisdom and goodness prevail in the formation of the minutest insect, as in that of the most enormous leviathan: that they are equally furnished with whatever is necessary, not only to the preservation, but the happiness of their beings in that class of existence to which Providence has assigned them: in a word, that the whole construction of their respective organs distinctly proclaims them the objects of the divine benevolence, and therefore that they justly ought to be so of ours.

INSERTION, in anatomy, the close conjunction of the vessels, tendons, fibres, and membranes of the body with some other parts.

INSINUATION denotes a cunning and covert way of creeping into any person's favour.

INSINUATION of a Will, among Civilians, is the first production of it, or the leaving it with the register, in order to its probate. See WILL.

INSIPID, TASTELESS, that which has nothing in it pungent enough to affect the palate, tongue, &c. and to occasion that sensation we call *tasting*.

INSITION, INSITIO, in botany, denotes the same with engrafting; viz. the act of inserting and uniting a cyon, bud, or the like, in the substance of the stock.

INSOLATION, in pharmacy, a method of preparing certain fruits, drugs, &c. by exposing them to the heat of the sun's rays; either to dry, to mature, or to sharpen them; as is done in vinegar, figs, &c.—The word comes from the Latin verb *insolare*, which is used by Pliny and Columella, and signifies to expose to the sun.

INSOLVENT, a term applied to such persons as have not wherewithal to pay their just debts. A per-

son dying, and not leaving estate sufficient to discharge these, is said to die insolvent.

*Trial by INSPECTION*, or EXAMINATION, is when, for the greater expedition of a cause, in some point or issue, being either the principal question, or arising collaterally out of it, but being evidently the object of sense, the judges of the court, upon the testimony of their own senses, shall decide the point in dispute. For, where the affirmative or negative of a question is matter of such obvious determination, it is not thought necessary to summon a jury to decide it; who are properly called in to inform the conscience of the court of dubious facts: and therefore, when the fact, from its nature, must be evident to the court either from ocular demonstration or other irrefragable proof, there the law departs from its usual resort, the verdict of 12 men, and relies on the judgment of the court alone. As in case of a suit to reverse a fine for non-age of the cognizor, or to set aside a statute or recognition entered into by an infant; here, and in other cases of the like sort, a writ shall issue to the sheriff, commanding him that he constrain the said party to appear, that it may be ascertained by the view of his body by the king's justices, whether he be of full age or not: *Ut per aspectum corporis sui constare poterit justiciariis nostris, si predictus an sit plene etatis necne*. If, however, the court has, upon inspection, any doubt of the age of the party (as may frequently be the case), it may proceed to take proofs of the part; and particularly may examine the infant himself upon an oath of *voir dire*, *veritatem dicere*; that is, to make true answers to such questions as the court shall demand of him: or the court may examine his mother, his godfather, or the like.

INSPECTOR, a person to whom the care and conduct of any work is committed.

INSPECTORS, in the Roman law, were such persons as examined the quality and value of lands and effects, in order to the adjusting or proportioning taxes and impositions to every man's estate.

The Jews also have an officer, in their synagogue, whom they call *inspector*, *יהבזען*. His business consists principally in inspecting or overlooking the prayers and lessons, in preparing and showing them to the reader, and in standing by him to see he reads right; and, if he makes mistakes, he is to correct him.

INSPIRATION, among divines, &c. implies the conveying of certain extraordinary and supernatural notices or motions into the soul, or it denotes any supernatural influence of God upon the mind of a rational creature, whereby he is formed to any degree of intellectual improvements, to which he could not, or would not, in fact have attained in his present circumstances in a natural way. Thus the prophets are said to have spoken by divine inspiration.

Some authors reduce the inspiration of the sacred writers to a particular care of Providence, which prevented any thing they had said from failing or coming to nought; maintaining, that they never were really inspired either with knowledge or expression.

According to M. Simon, inspiration is no more than a direction of the Holy Spirit, which never permitted the sacred writers to be mistaken.

It is a common opinion, that the inspiration of the Holy Spirit regards only the matter, not the style or

Inspection  
||  
Inspiration.



Inspiration. words; and this seems to fall in with M. Simon's doctrine of direction.

Theological writers have enumerated several kinds of inspiration: such as an inspiration of superintendency, in which God does so influence and direct the mind of any person, as to keep him more secure from error in some various and complex discourses, than he would have been merely by the use of his natural faculties; plenary superintendent inspiration, which excludes any mixture of error at all from the performance so superintended; inspiration of elevation, where the faculties act in a regular, and, as it seems, in a common manner, yet are raised to an extraordinary degree, so that the composition shall, upon the whole, have more of the true sublime or pathetic, than natural genius could have given; and inspiration of suggestion, when the use of the faculties is superseded, and God does, as it were, speak directly to the mind, making such discoveries to it as it could not otherwise have obtained, and dictating the very words in which such discoveries are to be communicated, if they are designed as a message to others. It is generally allowed that the New Testament was written by a superintendent inspiration; for without this the discourses and doctrines of Christ could not have been faithfully recorded by the evangelists and apostles; nor could they have assumed the authority of speaking the words of Christ, and evinced this authority by the actual exercise of miraculous powers: and besides, the sacred writings bear many obvious internal marks of their divine original, in the excellence of their doctrines, the spirituality and elevation of their design, the majesty and simplicity of their style, the agreement of their various parts, and their efficacy on mankind; to which may be added, that there has been in the Christian church, from its earliest ages, a constant tradition, that the sacred books were written by the extraordinary assistance of the spirit, which must at least amount to superintendent inspiration. But it has been controverted whether this inspiration extended to every minute circumstance in their writings, so as to be in the most absolute sense plenary. Jerom, Grotius, Erasmus, Episcopius, and many others, maintain that it was not; whilst others contend, that the emphatical manner in which our Lord speaks of the agency of the spirit upon them, and in which they themselves speak of their own writings, will justify our believing that their inspiration was plenary, unless there be very convincing evidence brought on the other side to prove that it was not: and if we allow, it is said, that there were some errors in the New Testament, as it came from the hands of the apostles, there may be great danger of subverting the main purpose and design of it; since there will be endless room to debate the importance both of facts and doctrines.

Among the Heathens, the priests and priestesses were said to be divinely inspired, when they gave oracles.—The poets also laid claim to it; and to this end they always invoked Apollo and the Muses at the beginning of any great work.

INSPIRATION, in physic, is understood of that action of the breast, by which the air is admitted within the lungs; in which sense, inspiration is a branch of respiration, and stands opposed to EXPIRATION.

This admission of the air depends immediately on its spring or elasticity, at the time when the cavity of the breast is enlarged by the elevation of the thorax and abdomen, and particularly by the motion of the diaphragm downwards: so that the air does not enter the lungs, because they are dilated; but those dilate, because the air enters within them. Nor is it the dilatation of the breast which draws in the air, as is commonly thought, though this is a condition absolutely necessary to inspiration; but an actual intrusion of the air into the lungs. See RESPIRATION.

INSPISSATING, in pharmacy, an operation whereby a liquor is brought to a thicker consistence, by evaporating the thicker parts.

INSPRUCK, a city of Germany, in the circle of Austria, and capital of the county of Tyrol, received its name from the river Inn, which runs by it. It has a noble castle or palace, formerly the residence of the archdukes of the house of Austria, with a cathedral where they are buried. The houses, though built in the German taste, are rather handsomer; and the streets, though narrow, are remarkably well paved. For the defence of this city the inhabitants can place but little confidence in their fortifications, which are very trifling. They seem rather to depend on the natural fastnesses of their country; which appear indeed to form a barrier, so perfectly inaccessible to any enemy, that even the great Gustavus Adolphus, after having over-run with his victorious arms the other parts of Germany, could never make any impression upon this. It is seated in a pleasant valley, in E. Long. 11. 27. N. Lat. 47. 3.

INSTALLATION, the act of giving visible possession of an order, rank, or office, by placing in the proper seat. See INSTALMENT.

INSTALMENT, a settling or installing any person in a dignity. The word is derived from the Latin *in*, and *stallum*, a term used for a seat in church, in the choir, or a seat or bench in a court of justice, &c. Though Vossius is of opinion the word is of German origin.

INSTALMENT is chiefly used for the induction of a dean, prebendary, or other ecclesiastical dignitary, into the possession of his stall, or proper seat, in the cathedral church to which he belongs. This is sometimes also called *installation*.

INSTALMENT is likewise used for the ceremony, whereby the knights of the garter are placed in their rank, in the chapel of St George at Windsor.

INSTANT, a part of duration in which we perceive no succession; or it is that which takes up the time only of one idea in our minds.

INSTAURATION, the re-establishment, or restoration of a religion, a church, or the like, to its former state. The word is by some derived from the old Latin *inflaurum*, which signified the "stock" of things necessary for the tilling and managing of grounds; as cattle, tools, harness, &c. But the word *inflaurum* is only of the middle age: *inflauratio* is of much greater antiquity, and by some derived from *inflar*, "like;" as importing a thing's being brought to its former likeness or appearance. See RESTAURATION.

INSTEP, in the manege, is that part of a horse's hind

hind leg, which reaches from the ham to the paster joint.

INSTINCT, a certain power or disposition of mind, by which, independent of all instruction or experience, without deliberation, and without having any end in view, animals are unerringly directed to do spontaneously (A) whatever is necessary for the preservation of the individual or the continuation of the kind. Such in the human species is the instinct of sucking exerted immediately after birth; and such in the inferior creation is the instinct by which insects invariably deposit their eggs in situations most favourable for hatching and affording nourishment to their future progeny. These operations are necessary for the preservation of the individual and the continuation of the kind; but neither the infant nor the insect knows that they are necessary: they both act without having any end in view, and act uniformly without instruction and without experience.

The actions of the inferior animals are generally directed by instinct; those of man by reason. This at least is the case with respect to men in a state of civilization: in the savage state they are probably little less the slaves of instinct than the brutes themselves. Concerning human instincts, indeed, philosophers differ widely in opinion; some maintaining that man is endowed with a greater number of instincts than any species of brutes; whilst others deny that in human nature there is any power or propensity at all which can properly be called instinctive.

This diversity of opinion may easily be traced to its source. There are not many original thinkers in the world. The greater part even of those who are called philosophers, implicitly adopt the opinions of certain masters whose authority they deem sufficient to supply the place of argument; and having chosen their respective guides, each maintains with zeal what his master taught, or is supposed to have taught. When Locke so successfully attacked the doctrine of innate ideas and innate principles of speculative truth, he was thought by many to have overturned at the same time all innate principles whatever; to have divested the human mind of every passion, affection, and instinct; and to have left in it nothing but the powers of sensation, memory, and intellect. Such, we are persuaded, was not his intention; nor is there any thing in his immortal work which, when interpreted with candour, appears to have such a tendency.

In our opinion, great part of the *Essay on Human Understanding* has been very generally misunderstood. Much of its merit, however, was soon discovered; and mankind, finding philosophy disencumbered of the bar-

barous jargon of the schools, and built upon a few self-evident principles, implicitly embraced every opinion advanced, or which they supposed to be advanced, by the illustrious author; especially if that opinion was contrary to any part of the scholastic system which had so long been employed to perplex the understanding and to veil absurdity. Hence arose many philosophers of eminence both at home and abroad; who maintained, as they imagined, upon the principles of Locke, that in the human mind there are no instincts, but that every thing which had been usually called by that name is resolvable into association and habit. This doctrine was attacked by Lord Shaftesbury, who introduced into the theory of mind, as faculties derived from nature, a sense of beauty, a sense of honour, and a sense of ridicule; and these he considered as the tests of speculative truth and moral rectitude. His lordship's principles were in part adopted by Mr Hutcheson of Glasgow, who published a system of moral philosophy, founded upon a sense or instinct, to which he gave the name of the *moral sense*; and the undoubted merit of his work procured him many followers.

Men generally run from one extreme to another. It being now discovered, or at least supposed, that the human mind is endowed with instinctive principles of action, a sect of philosophers soon afterwards arose, who maintained with much vehemence that it is likewise endowed with instinctive principles of belief; and who built a system of metaphysics, if such it may be called, upon a number of innate, distinct, and independent senses. The rise of this sect is well known. Berkeley and Hume had adopted Locke's doctrine respecting the origin of our ideas; and had thence deduced consequences supposed to be dangerous in themselves, but which, it was thought, could not be denied without refusing the principles from which they were inferred. The foundation of the instinctive system being thus laid, the system itself was rapidly carried to a height far beyond what seems to have been the intention of its excellent author; and reason was well nigh banished from the regions of philosophy. For such a proceeding it is not difficult to assign the cause. The instinctive scheme requires much less labour of investigation than the systems of Locke and the ancients; for upon the principles of it, when carried to its utmost extent, every phenomenon in human nature is thought to be sufficiently accounted for, by supposing it the effect of a particular instinct implanted in the mind for that very purpose. Hence in some popular works of philosophy we have a detail of so many distinct internal senses, that it requires no small strength of memory to retain their very names: besides the *mo-*

K k 2

ral

(A) As nothing is of greater importance in the philosophy of mind than accurate definitions, it may not be improper to observe, that through the whole of this article the word *spontaneous* is to be taken in the sense in which it is used in the following extracts from *Hales's Origin of Mankind*: "Many analogical motions in animals, though I cannot call them *voluntary*, yet I see them *spontaneous*: I have reason to conclude, that these are *not simply mechanical*." "The sagacities and instincts of brutes, the *spontaneousness* of many of their motions, are not explicable, without supposing some active determinate power connected to and inherent in their spirits, of a higher extraction than the bare natural modification of matter." If this be attended to, our definition of instinct will be found perfectly consonant to that which has been given by the author of *Ancient Metaphysics*. "Instinct (he says) is a determination given by Almighty Wisdom to the mind of the brute, to act in such or such a way, upon such or such an occasion, without intelligence, without knowledge of good or ill, and without knowing for what end or purpose he acts."



**Instinct.** *ral sense*, we have the sense of *beauty*, the sense of *deformity*, the sense of *honour*, the *boarding* sense, and a thousand others which it is needless here to mention.

This new system, which converts the philosophy of mind into mere history, or rather into a collection of facts and anecdotes, though it has made a rapid progress, is not yet universally received. It has been opposed by many speculative men, and by none with greater skill than Dr Priestley; who maintains, with the earliest admirers of Locke, that we have from nature no innate sense of truth, nor any instinctive principle of action; that even the action of sucking in new-born infants is to be accounted for upon principles of mechanism; and that the desire of the sexes is merely association.

4  
Instinct  
confounded  
with reason  
and with  
mechanism

Whilst men, eminent for candour as well as for science, have thus been disputing the limits between instinct and reason in the human mind, and endeavouring to ascertain the actions which result from each, two writers of name, treating of that subject, have lately advanced opinions, which, if admitted as just, must render the dispute henceforth ridiculous, and put an end for ever to all moral inquiries. Mr Smellie, in a work which he calls *The Philosophy of Natural History*, affirms, that between *instinctive* and *rational motives* no distinction exists, but that the reasoning faculty itself is the necessary result of instinct; and Dr Reid, in his *Essays on the Active Powers of Man*, by attributing to *instinct* the action of breathing, seems to confound that principle with mere mechanism.

5  
These three  
principles  
accurately  
distinguish-  
ed from  
each other.

That reason, instinct, and mechanism, are all essentially different from one another, has hitherto been universally allowed; and it appears not to be a task of much difficulty to point out in what respect each of them differs from the other two. Actions performed with a view to accomplish a certain end are called *rational* actions, and the end in view is the *motive* to their performance. *Instinctive* actions have a *cause*, viz. the internal impulse by which they are spontaneously performed; but they cannot be said to have a *motive*, because they are not done with any *view to consequences*. Actions *automatic* have likewise a cause; but that cause is not internal impulse, but *mere mechanism*, by which they are performed without any spontaneity of the agent. Thus, a man gives charity in order to relieve a person from want; he performs a grateful action as

a duty incumbent on him; and he fights for his country in order to repel its enemies. Each of these actions is performed from a *motive*, and therefore they are all *rational* actions. An infant is impelled to suck the breast, but he knows not that it is necessary for his preservation; a couple of young savages go together, for the first time, without any view to offspring or any *determinate* idea of enjoyment. These actions have *no* motive, and therefore are not rational: but as they are performed by a *spontaneous exertion* of the agents, they are not to be attributed to mere mechanism; they are therefore *instinctive* actions. A man breathes without any motive, without any spontaneous exertion of his own, and that as well when he is asleep as when he is awake. The action of breathing therefore is neither rational nor instinctive, but merely *automatic* or *mechanical*. All this seems to be very plain. To talk of the motives of actions performed by instinct, in an argument intended to prove that between reason and instinct there is no difference, is either to beg the question or to pervert language. If the author of the *Philosophy of Natural History* chooses to call the *impulse* which prompts the infant to suck by the name of *motive*, he only uses an English word improperly; if it be his intention to affirm that such a motive is not totally and essentially different from that which prompts a man to give charity or to fight for his country, he affirms what all mankind know to be false (B).

Having thus ascertained what we mean by instinct, we shall now proceed to inquire, Whether or not there be any instinctive principles in man? But in order to proceed upon sure grounds, it will be proper to consider, in the first place, such actions of the inferior animals as are *generally* allowed to be instinctive: for an attempt has lately been made to prove, that even these actions are the offspring of reason influenced by motives; and that *instinct*, as we have defined it, is a mere imaginary principle, which has no existence either in man or brute.

It has been said that caterpillars, when shaken off a tree in every direction, instantly turn round towards the trunk and climb up, though they had never formerly been on the surface of the ground. This is a striking instance of instinct. On the tree, and not upon the ground, the caterpillar finds its food. If therefore it did not turn and climb up the trunk, it would

6  
Instances  
of i: *instinct*  
in animal

(B) The author of *Ancient Metaphysics*, whose learned work contains more good sense on this subject than any other book which we have seen, thus distinguishes between reason and instinct: "With respect to the mere animal, it is evident, that he pursues nothing but what is conducive either to the preservation of the animal life or to the continuation of the kind. On the other hand, the object which the intellectual mind pursues, is the *fair* and the *handsome*; and its happiness consists in the contemplation of these. And though it pursue also what is *useful* and *profitable* for the being and well-being of the animal life, yet it is for the sake, not of the animal life itself, but of the *καλον* or *beautiful*; which therefore is the ultimate object of its pursuit in all things.

"Another material difference in practice betwixt the animal and intellectual mind is, that every action of intellect proceeds from an opinion formed concerning what is good or ill, beautiful or the contrary, in the action. When we do so, we are said to act from *will*, which is always determined by some opinion formed of the kind I have mentioned: whereas, when we act from mere appetite or inclination, without deliberation or opinion formed, we act as the brute does always; for he has no *will*, but is prompted to action by natural impulse, or *ορμη*, as the Greeks call it.

"A third very material difference is, that intellect, in all its operations, proposes ends, and devises means to accomplish these ends; whereas the instinct of the brute proceeds without consideration either of ends or means."

would inevitably perish: but surely the caterpillar knows not that such an exertion is necessary to its preservation; and therefore it acts not from motives, but from blind impulse. The bee and the beaver are endowed with an instinct which has the appearance of foresight. They build magazines, and fill them with provisions; but the foresight is not theirs. Neither bees nor beavers know any thing of futurity. The solitary wasp digs holes in the sand, in each of which she deposits an egg. Though she certainly knows not that an animal is to proceed from that egg, and still less if possible that this animal must be nourished with other animals, she collects a few small green worms, which she rolls up in a circular form, and fixes in the hole in such a manner that they cannot move. When the wasp-worm is hatched, it is amply stored with the food which nature has destined for its support. The green worms are devoured in succession; and the number deposited is exactly proportioned to the time necessary for the growth and transformation of the wasp-worm into a fly; when it issues from the hole, and is capable of procuring its own nourishment. This instinct of the parent-wasp is the more remarkable, that she feeds not upon flesh herself. Birds of the same species, unless when restrained by peculiar circumstances, uniformly build their nests of the same materials, and in the same form and situation, though they inhabit very different climates; and the form and situation are always exactly suited to their nature, and calculated to afford them shelter and protection. When danger, or any other circumstance peculiar to certain countries, renders a deviation from the common form or situation of nests necessary, that deviation is made in an equal degree, and in the very same manner, by all the birds of one species; and it is never found to extend beyond the limits of the country where alone it can serve any good purpose. When removed by necessity from their eggs, birds return to them with haste and anxiety, and shift them so as to heat them equally; and it is worthy of observation, that their haste to return is always in proportion to the cold of the climate. But do birds reason, and all of the same species reason equally well, upon the nature and extent of danger, and upon the means by which it can best be avoided? Have birds any notion of equality, or do they know that heat is necessary for incubation? No: in all these operations men recognise the intentions of nature; but they are hid from the animals themselves, and therefore cannot operate upon them as motives.

Of the instinct of animals we shall give one instance more in the elegant and perspicuous language of Dr Reid. "Every manufacturing art among men (says that able writer) was invented by some man, improved by others, and brought to perfection by time and experience. Men learn to work in it by long practice, which produces a habit. The arts of men vary in every age and in every nation, and are found only in those men who have been taught them. The manufactures of animals differ from those of men in many striking particulars. No animal of the species can claim the invention; no animal ever introduced any new improvement, or any variation from the former practice; every one of the species has equal skill from the beginning, without teaching, without experience, and

without habit; every one has its art by a kind of inspiration. I do not mean that it is inspired with the principles or rules of the art, but with the ability of working in it to perfection, without any knowledge of its principles, rules, or end. The work of every animal is indeed like the works of nature, perfect in its kind, and can bear the most critical examination of the mechanic or the mathematician, of which a honey-comb is a striking instance.

"Bees, it is well known, construct their combs with small cells on both sides, fit both for holding their store of honey and for rearing their young. There are only three possible figures of the cells, which can make them all equal and similar, without any useless interstices. These are the equilateral triangle, the square, and the regular hexagon. Of the three, the hexagon is the most proper, both for convenience and strength. Bees, as if they knew this, make their cells regular hexagons. As the combs have cells on both sides, the cells may either be exactly opposite, having partition against partition, or the bottom of a cell may rest upon the partitions between the cells on the other side, which will serve as a buttress to strengthen it. The last way is the best for strength; accordingly the bottom of each cell rests against the point where three partitions meet on the other side, which gives it all the strength possible. The bottom of a cell may either be one plane, perpendicular to the side partitions; or it may be composed of several planes, meeting in a solid angle in the middle point. It is only in one of these two ways that all the cells can be similar without losing room. And for the same intention, the planes, of which the bottom is composed, if there be more than one, must be three in number, and neither more nor fewer. It has been demonstrated, that by making the bottoms of the cells to consist of three planes meeting in a point, there is a saving of material and labour no way inconsiderable. The bees, as if acquainted with these principles of solid geometry, follow them most accurately; the bottom of each cell being composed of three planes, which make obtuse angles with the side partitions and with one another, and meet in a point in the middle of the bottom; the three angles of this bottom being supported by three partitions on the other side of the comb, and the point of it by the common intersection of these three partitions. One instance more of the mathematical skill displayed in the structure of a honey-comb deserves to be mentioned. It is a curious mathematical problem, *at what precise angle* the three planes which compose the bottom of a cell ought to meet, in order to make the greatest possible saving of material and labour. This is one of those problems belonging to the higher parts of mathematics, which are called problems of *maxima* and *minima*. The celebrated *M. L'aurin* resolved it by a fluxionary calculation, which is to be found in the *Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, and determined precisely the angle required. Upon the most exact mensuration which the subject could admit, he afterwards found, that it is the very angle in which the three planes in the bottom of the cell of a honey-comb do actually meet.

"Shall we ask here, Who taught the bees the properties of solids, and to resolve problems of *maxima* and *minima*? If a honey-comb were a work of human art, every

Instinct.

7  
Remark-  
able in-  
stance in  
the bee,



Instinct.

every man of common sense would conclude, without hesitation, that he who invented the construction must have understood the principles on which it was constructed. We need not say that bees know none of these things. They work most geometrically without any knowledge of geometry; somewhat like a child, who by turning the handle of an organ makes good music without any knowledge of music. The art is not in the child, but in him who made the organ. In like manner, when a bee makes its combs so geometrically, the geometry is not in the bee, but in that Great Geometrician who made the bee, and made all things in number, weight, and measure."

8  
Which cannot be confounded with the operations of reason.

We have given a full detail of the structure of a honey-comb, because it is an effect of instinct which cannot be confounded with the operations of reason. The author of *The Natural History of Animals*, justly offended with that theory which treats of *instinctive motives*, which represents the human mind as a *bundle of instincts*, and of which the object seems to be to degrade mankind to the level of brutes, has very laudably exerted his endeavours to detect its weakness, and to expose it to contempt. But in avoiding one extreme, he seems to have run into the other; and whilst he maintains the rights of his own species, he almost raises the brutes to the rank of men. "It is better (he says) to share our rights with others than to be entirely deprived of them." This is certainly true; and no good man will hesitate to prefer his theory to that of his antagonist: but we see no necessity for adopting either; the phenomena may be accounted for without degrading reason to the level of instinct, or elevating instinct to the dignity of reason.

We shall readily allow to Locke (c), that some of the inferior animals seem to have perceptions of particular truths, and within very narrow limits the faculty of reason: but we see no ground to suppose that their natural operations are performed with a view to consequences; and therefore cannot persuade ourselves, with this historian of theirs, that these operations are the result of a train of reasoning in the mind of the animal.

He acknowledges indeed, that their reasoning and thinking powers are remarkably deficient when compared with those of men; that they cannot take so full a review of the past, nor look forward with so penetrating an eye to the future; that they do not accumulate observation upon observation, or add the experience of one generation to that of another; that their manners do not vary nor their customs fluctuate like ours; and that their arts always remain the same, without degeneracy and without improvement. "The crow (he observes) always builds its nest in the same way; every hen treats her young with the same measure of affection; even the dog, the horse, and the sagacious elephant, seem to act rather mechanically than with design. From such hasty observations as these, it has been inferred (he says), that the brutes are directed in their actions by some mysterious influence, which impels them to employ their powers unintentionally in performing actions beneficial to themselves, and suitable to their nature and circumstances."

And are these observations indeed hasty? and is this influence ill founded? To us the matter appears quite otherwise. If the arts of brutes and other animals

6

have

(c) "For if they have any ideas at all, and are not mere machines, as some would have them, we cannot deny them to have some reason. It seems as evident to me, that some of them do, in certain instances, reason, as that they have sense; but it is only in particular ideas, just as they received them from the senses. They are the best of them tied up within those narrow bounds, and have not, as I think, the faculty to enlarge them by any kind of abstraction." *Essay on Human Understanding*, Book II. chap. 11.

This is in part a just observation, and serves to account for many phenomena which later writers have derived from instinct. The author of *The Philosophy of Natural History* had "a cat that frequented a closet, the door of which was fastened by a common iron latch. A window was situated near the door. When the door was shut, the cat gave herself no uneasiness. As soon as she tired of her confinement, she mounted on the sole of the window, and with her paw dexterously lifted the latch and came out." This practice, which we are told continued for years, must have been the consequence of what Locke calls reasoning in particular ideas. It could not be the effect of instinct; for instinct is adapted only to a state of nature, in which cats have neither latches to lift nor doors to open; and as it is not said that the animal attempted to lift the latches of other doors, we are not authorized to infer that this particular action was the consequence of reasoning in ideas enlarged by abstraction: the cat had repeatedly seen one door opened by an exertion which she was capable of imitating. Yet that animals have no power of enlarging their ideas, is a position, of the truth of which, though it is advanced by Locke, we are by no means confident. It is well known that crows feed upon several kinds of shell-fish when within their reach; and that they contrive to break the shell by raising the fish to a great height, and letting it drop upon a stone or a rock. This may perhaps be considered as pure instinct directing the animal to the proper means of acquiring its food. But what is to be thought of the following fact, which was communicated to us by a gentleman whose veracity is unquestioned, and who, being totally unacquainted with the theories of philosophers, has of course no favourite hypothesis to support? In the spring of the year 1791, a pair of crows made their nest in a tree, of which there are several planted round his garden; and in his morning-walks he had often been amused by witnessing furious combats between them and a cat. One morning the battle raged more fiercely than usual, till at last the cat gave way and took shelter under a hedge, as if to wait a more favourable opportunity of retreating to the house. The crows continued for a short time to make a threatening noise; but perceiving that on the ground they could do nothing more than threaten, one of them lifted a stone from the middle of the garden and perched with it on a tree planted in the hedge, where she sat watching the motions of the enemy of her young. As the cat crept

along

have always remained the same without degeneracy, and without improvement; and if they be at the same time the result of reasoning; they must either be so perfect that they cannot be improved, or so imperfect that they cannot degenerate. That the structure of a honey-comb is imperfect, no man has ever imagined. We have seen, that, as far as we are capable of discerning the end which it is intended to serve, it is the most perfect structure possible: and therefore, if it be the result of the reasoning of the bee, the author must retract his assertion respecting the extent of the reasoning and thinking powers of inferior animals; and instead of saying that they are remarkably deficient when compared with those of men, affirm that they are infinitely more perfect. No human art has yet arrived at such perfection as that it might not be improved; no architect has ever built a town, or constructed a magazine, which he could mathematically demonstrate to be of the very best possible form for the end intended, and so absolutely perfect as to be incapable of improvement.

But the same author proceeds to affirm, that "the laws of analogical reasoning do not justify the idea that the brutes act, on any occasion, absolutely without design." Nay, he says, it seems more probable, "that the inferior animals, even in those instances in which we cannot distinguish the motives which actuate them, or the views with which they proceed, yet act with design, and extend their views, if not a great way, yet at least a certain length forward; than that they can be upon any occasion, such as in rearing of their young, building nests, &c. actuated merely by feeling, or over-ruled by some mysterious influence, under which they are nothing but insensible instruments." This last phrase is ambiguous. If by insensible instruments it be meant that the brutes are considered by the advocates for instinct as mere machines without the faculties of sensation and spontaneity, the author is combating a phantom of his own creation; for we believe an opinion so absurd is not now maintained by any man, (see BRUTE). But if by insensible instruments be meant such instruments as act spontaneously without being conscious of the end to which their actions lead, he appears not only to be egregiously mistaken in his conjecture respecting the design of brutes, but also to have advanced an hypothesis contradictory and inconsistent.

If it be true, that the inferior animals act with design, even in those instances in which we cannot di-

stinguish their motives, their views may indeed extend but a little way when compared with infinity: but certainly they extend farther than ours; for there is no useful work of man constructed with such skill, but that, after it is finished, another man of equal education will be able to distinguish the general design of the artist. But if the inferior animals, on all occasions, act with design, we should be glad to know the design of the bees in forming the cells of their combs in the manner which we have so largely described. Do these little animals indeed know that a comb, consisting on both sides of hexagonal cells, with the bottom of each composed of several planes meeting in a certain solid angle, and so formed as that the bottom of a cell on the one side shall rest upon the partitions between the cells on the other side, is in all respects the most proper both for holding their stores of honey and for rearing their young? And do they likewise know, that its excellence arises from the precise figure and position of the cells, by which there is a very considerable saving of labour and materials, whilst the comb at the same time has the greatest possible strength, and the greatest possible capacity? If they know all this, and act with a view to these ends, it must indeed be confessed that bees are rational creatures, and that their thinking and reasoning powers far surpass those of men; for they have from the earliest ages made discoveries in the higher mathematics, which there is reason to believe were altogether unknown to the human race till the beginning of the present century, and which at this moment are beyond the comprehension of nine-tenths of mankind in the most enlightened nation on earth. If this be a conclusion too absurd to be admitted, there is no other alternative, but either to suppose that by this artificial structure of their cells the bees have some other end in view, which we cannot distinguish; or to acknowledge, that they are over-ruled by some mysterious influence, under which they are nothing but spontaneous agents, unconscious of the end to which their operations tend. Which of these conclusions is the most rational, we will not offer such an insult to the understanding of our readers, as to suppose the meanest of them capable of entertaining a doubt. That a honey-comb is constructed with design, we most readily admit; but the design is not in the bees, but in the Creator of the bees, who directs their operations to their own good, by what the author with great propriety terms a mysterious influence (D).

But he thinks it an unanswerable argument in sup-<sup>port</sup> to it:

along under the hedge, the crow accompanied her by flying from branch to branch and from tree to tree; and when at last puffed ventured to quit her hiding-place, the crow, leaving the trees and hovering over her in the air, let the stone drop from on high on her back. That the crow on this occasion reasoned, is self-evident; and it seems to be little less evident, that the ideas employed in her reasoning were enlarged beyond those which she had received from her senses. By her senses she may have perceived, that the shell of a fish is broken by a fall; but could her senses inform her, that a cat would be wounded or driven off the field by the fall of a stone? No; from the effect of the one fall preserved in her memory, she must have inferred the other by her power of reasoning.

(D) Though this way of acting is undoubtedly mysterious, "yet it should not appear extraordinary even to a man who is not a philosopher, as we see examples of it daily in our own species: For a man under the direction of another of superior understanding, will use means to accomplish an end, without having any idea of either; and indeed in my opinion, by far the greater part of mankind are destined by God and nature to be governed in that way." *Ancient Metaphysics*, Vol. III. p. 352.



Instinct. port of his theory, that in the performance of those actions, in which animals are said to be guided by unerring instinct, different individuals display different modes of conduct; and in his opinion, to talk of instinctive principles which admit of improvement, and accommodate themselves to circumstances, is merely to introduce new terms into the language of philosophy; for he affirms, that no such improvement or accommodation to circumstances can ever take place without a comparison of ideas, and a deduction of inferences. It is probable, that the author here alludes to those animals which, in their most important operations, are known to act differently in different countries. Thus the ostrich in Senegal, where the heat is excessive, neglects her eggs during the day, but sits upon them in the night. At the Cape of Good Hope, however, where the degree of heat is less, the ostrich, like other birds, sits upon her eggs both day and night. In countries infested with monkeys, many birds, which in other climates build in bushes and clefts of trees, suspend their nests upon slender twigs, and thus elude the rapacity of their enemies.

13  
Obviated.

It may be thought, that a determination of the mind of the brute to act so variously upon different occasions, can hardly be conceived without judgment or intelligence. But before our author had so confidently affirmed that such accommodation to circumstances can never take place without a comparison of ideas and a deduction of inferences, he would have done well to consider how nature acts in other organized bodies, such as the vegetable. We see that a vegetable, reared in the corner of a dark cellar, will bend itself towards the light which comes in at the window; and if it be made to grow in a flower-pot, with its head downwards, it will turn itself into the natural position of a plant. Can it be supposed, that the plant, in either case, does what it does from any judgment or opinion that it is best, and not from a necessary determination of its nature? But, further, to take the case of bodies unorganized, how shall we account for the phenomena which chemistry exhibits to us? When one body unites with another, and then, upon a third being presented to it, quits the first, and unites itself with it, shall we suppose that this preference proceeds from any predilection or opinion that it is better to cleave to the one than to the other, from any comparison of ideas or deduction of inferences? Or shall we not rather say, that it proceeds from an original law of nature impressed upon it by that Being who mediately or immediately directs every motion of every the minutest atom in the universe? And if so, why may not instinct be an original determination of the mind of the animal, of which it is part of the nature or essence to accommodate itself to certain circumstances, on which depends the preservation of the individual, or the continuation of the kind? Indeed it cannot be otherwise, if we have defined instinct properly; for no man ever supposed, that when animals work instinctively, they act for no purpose. It is only affirmed that the purpose is not known to them. It is known, however, to the Author of instinct; who knows likewise that the same purpose must in different climates be promoted by different means, and who accordingly determines the operations of animals of the same species to be different under different circumstances.

N<sup>o</sup> 167.

But though we cannot agree with this author when he affirms that no accommodation to circumstances can ever take place without a comparison of ideas, we readily admit that no faculty which is capable of improvement by observation and experience can in propriety of speech be termed instinct. Instinct being a positive determination given to the minds of animals by the Author of nature for certain purposes, must necessarily be perfect when viewed in connection with those purposes: and therefore to talk, as Mr Smellie does, of the *improvement* of instinct, is to perplex the understanding by a perversion of language. There is not, however, a doubt, but that reason may copy the works of instinct, and so far alter or improve them as to render them subservient to other purposes than those for which they were originally and instinctively performed. It was thus in all probability that man at first learned many of the most useful arts of life.

“ Thy arts of building from the bee receive;  
“ Learn of the mole to plough, the worm to weave;  
“ Learn of the little nautilus to sail,  
“ Spread the thin oar, and catch the driving gale.

But the arts thus adopted by men are no longer the works of instinct, but the operations of reason influenced by motives. This is so obviously and undeniably true, that it has compelled the author last mentioned to confess, in that very section which treats of instincts improveable by experience, that “ what men or brutes learn by experience, though this experience be founded on instinct, cannot with propriety be called instinctive knowledge, but knowledge derived from experience and observation. Instinct (he says) should be limited to such actions as every individual of a species exerts without the aid either of experience or imitation.” This is a very just distinction between instinct and experience; but how to reconcile it with the fundamental principle of the author’s theory we know not. It would certainly be a very arduous task; but it is a task from which we are happily relieved, as his theory and ours have little resemblance.

Having thus proved, we hope to the satisfaction of our readers, that there is such a principle as instinct in the inferior animals, and that it is essentially different from human reason; let us return to our own species, and inquire whether there be any occasions upon which man acts instinctively, and what those occasions are. This is a question of some difficulty, to which a complete and satisfactory answer will perhaps never be given, and to which we have not the vanity to think that such an answer will be given by us. The principle of *association* (to be explained afterwards under the article METAPHYSICS) operates so powerfully in man, and at so early a period of life, that in many cases it seems to be impossible to distinguish the effects of habit from the operations of nature. Yet there are a few cases immediately connected with the preservation of the individual and the propagation of the kind, in which by a little attention these things may be distinguished. We have already given an instance in the sucking of a child, which we believe to be an operation performed by instinct. Dr Priestley, however, thinks differently: “ The action of sucking (says he), I am confident, from my own observations, is not natural, but acquired.” What observations they were which led him to this conclusion he has not told

us, and we cannot imagine; but every observation which we ourselves have made, compels us to believe that an *attempt* to suck is natural to children. It has been observed by the author of the Philosophy of Natural History, that the instinct of sucking is not excited by any smell peculiar to the mother, to milk, or to any other substance; for that infants suck indiscriminately every thing brought into contact with their mouths. He therefore infers, that the *desire* of sucking is innate, and coeval with the appetite for air. The observation is certainly just: but a disciple of Dr Priestley's may object to the inference; for "in sucking and swallowing our food, and in many such instances, it is exceedingly probable (says the Doctor), that the actions of the muscles are originally *automatic*, having been so placed by our Maker, that at first they are stimulated and contract mechanically whenever their action is requisite." This is certainly the case with respect to the motion of the muscles in the action of breathing; and if that action be of the same kind and proceed from the very same cause with the action of sucking, and if a child never show a desire to suck but when something is brought into contact with its mouth, Dr Priestley's account of this operation appears to us much more satisfactory than that of the authors who attribute it to instinct.

But the actions of breathing and sucking seem to differ essentially in several particulars. They are indeed both performed by means of air; but in the former, a child for many months exerts no spontaneous effort, whilst a spontaneous effort seems to be absolutely necessary for the performance of the latter. Of this indeed we could not be certain, were it true that infants never exhibit symptoms of a *wish* to suck but when something is actually in contact with their mouths; for the mere *act* of sucking *then* might well be supposed to be automatic and the effect of irritation: But this is not the case. A healthy and vigorous infant, within ten minutes of its birth, gives the plainest and most unequivocal evidence of a desire to suck, before any thing be brought into actual contact with its mouth. It stretches out its neck, and turns its head from side to side apparently in quest of *something*; and that the object of its pursuit is something which it may *suck*, every man may satisfy himself by a very convincing experiment. When an infant is thus stretching out its neck and moving its head, if any thing be made to touch any part of its face, the little creature will instantly turn to the object, and endeavour by quick alternate motions from side to side to seize it with its mouth, in the very same manner in which it always seizes the breast of its nurse, till taught by experience to distinguish objects by the sense of sight, when these alternate motions, being no longer useful, are no longer employed. If this be not an instance of pure instinct, we know not what it is. It cannot be the result of association or mechanism; for when the stretching of the neck takes place, nothing is in contact with the child's mouth, and no association which includes the act of sucking can have been formed. Associations of ideas are the consequences of simultaneous impressions frequently repeated; but when the child first declares, as plainly as it could do were it possessed of language, its wish to suck, it has not received a single impression with which that wish can possibly be associated.

VOL. IX. Part I.

Were Dr Priestley to weigh these facts, of the truth of which we are certain, we doubt not that his well-known candor would make him retract the assertion, that *all* the actions which Dr Reid and others refer to instinct, are either automatic or acquired. The greater part of those actions, as well as of the apparently instinctive principles of belief, we have no doubt are acquired: but we are persuaded that a child sucks its nurse as a bee builds its cell, by instinct; for upon no other hypothesis can we account for the spontaneous efforts exerted in both these operations: and we think it no disgrace to our species, that in some few cases we should act from the same principle with the inferior creation, as nothing seems more true than that,

Reason raise o'er instinct as we can;

In this 'tis God that works, in that 'tis man.

We have said, that, in the savage state, the sexes go together for the first time by instinct, without any view to offspring, and perhaps with no *determinate* idea of enjoyment. This opinion, we believe, has been generally maintained; but it is controverted by Dr Hartley. "Here (says he) we are to observe, first, that when a general pleasurable state is introduced, either by direct impressions or by associated influences, the organs of generation must sympathize with this general state, for the same reasons as the other parts do. They must therefore be affected with vibrations in their nerves, which rise above indifference, into the limits of pleasure, from youth, health, grateful aliment, the pleasures of imagination, ambition, and sympathy, or any other cause which diffuses grateful vibrations over the whole system.—Secondly, as these organs are endued with a greater degree of sensibility than the other parts, from their make, and the peculiar structure and disposition of their nerves, whatever these be, we may expect that they should be more affected by those general pleasurable states of the nervous system than the other parts.—Thirdly, the distension of the cells of the *vesicula seminales*, and of the *sinuses* of the *uterus*, which take place about the time of puberty, must make these organs more particularly irritable then." His fourth observation respects a state widely different from that of nature, and therefore is nothing to the purpose: but his fifth is, that "the particular shame which regards the organs of generation, may, when considered as an associated circumstance, like other pains, be so far diminished as to fall within the limits of pleasure, and add considerably to the sum total."

To this excellent and able writer we may allow the truth of these observations (though some of them might certainly be controverted); and yet deny his conclusion, that "they are sufficient to account for the general desires which are observable in young persons, and that those desires are of a factitious nature." For supposing every thing which he mentions to take place by mere mechanism and association; that the organs of generation are irritated, and certain cells and sinuses distended; the only inference which can be fairly drawn from such premises is, that at the age of puberty young men and women must from these causes experience certain feelings and wants which they knew not before; but surely mechanism and association cannot teach them the use of the organs of generation, or point out the only means by which their new feelings can be gratified;

L I

fi d;

Instinct.



**Instinct.** fied: and therefore, as we see these means invariably pursued by all animals rational and irrational, without experience and without instruction, we must refer the mutual desire of the sexes to a higher principle than mere mechanism and association; and that principle can be nothing but instinct.

Besides these, we think the action of eating may be attributed to instinct. It is certainly performed by a spontaneous exertion of the proper organs; and that exertion is first made at a time of life when we have no conception of the end which it serves to accomplish, and therefore cannot be influenced by motives. It must indeed be confessed, that the first act of chewing is performed by a child, not for the purpose of masticating food, but to quicken the operation of nature in the cutting of teeth: and perhaps it may be said, that the pleasing sensation of *taste*, which is then first experienced, and afterwards remembered, prompts the child to continue at intervals the exertion of chewing after all its teeth are cut; so that though the act of eating is not performed with a *view* to the mastication of food or the nourishment of the body, it may yet be performed, not from any instinctive impulse, but merely from an early and deep-rooted association. But in answer to this it is sufficient to ask, Who taught the infant that the act of chewing would quicken the operation of nature in the cutting of teeth? Not reason, surely, nor experience; for an infant knows nothing of teeth or the manner in which they grow: and if it be granted, that for this purpose it was originally impelled by some internal and mysterious influence to perform the action of chewing, we are not inclined to deny that the operation may be continued for other purposes by means of association.

In human works, though laboured on with pain,  
A thousand movements scarce one purpose gain;  
In God's, one single can its end produce,  
Yet serves to feed us from some other use.

This is found philosophy confirmed by observation and daily experience: but though in the works of God, one principle produces many consequences, and though perhaps there is not a principle which falls under our cognizance more fruitful than that of association, yet if it be not sufficient to account for the *first act* of

chewing, we cannot refer to it alone as to the source of that operation. Should it be said, that the gums of an infant are at the period of cutting teeth so irritable, that the moment any thing is applied to them the jaws perform a motion merely automatic, which we mistake for the spontaneous effect of instinct; still we would ask, What prompts the child to apply every thing to its mouth? Does the irritation of the gums contract the muscles of the arm? By a bigot for mechanism this might be said, were it true that the arm of an infant, like a piece of clock-work, is always so regularly moved as to bring its hand directly into contact with its gums: but this is far from being the case; an infant makes many unsuccessful efforts to reach its mouth, and does not accomplish its purpose till after repeated trials. Perhaps it may be alleged (for when men adopt a favourite hypothesis they will allege any thing in its support), that infants are taught to carry things to their mouths by the pleasing sensation received from the application of their nurses breasts, and continue the practice from habit and association. But it is certain that they do not begin this practice till teeth are forming in their gums; and then they use such things as they themselves carry to their mouths very differently from the breasts of their nurse: they constantly chew and bite their rattles, though they very seldom bite their nurses. As this practice cannot be begun from a principle of association, so it appears to us that it cannot be continued upon such a principle. Were the sensation experienced by an infant when chewing a hard substance a pleasing sensation, the remembrance of the pleasure might as a motive prompt it to repeat the operation: but it is obvious, that by pressing a gum, through which a tooth is making its way, against any thing hard, the infant must experience a painful sensation; and therefore the influence which impels it to continue this operation, must be something more powerful than pleasure or pain (A).

These three actions, then, by which infants suck, by which they chew their food, and by which mankind are propagated, have undeniably their origin in instinct. There may be many other human actions which derive their origin from the same source (D); but to discuss them is not the business of this paper.

(A) A learned physician, to whom this article was shown in manuscript, and to whose animadversions it is indebted for great part of what merit it may possess, thinks that the pain arising from the cutting of teeth is alleviated by the chewing of hard substances, and that this is the cause of that inclination which infants have perpetually to chew. To give probability to an opinion which admits not of direct proof, he observes, that the violent pain in the *glans penis* occasioned by a stone in the bladder, is certainly alleviated by *rubbing the glans* and pulling the prepuce, which is therefore a very frequent employment of all who are afflicted with that dreadful disorder. Notwithstanding the deference which we willingly pay to the judgment of our friend, we can perceive no analogy between these two cases, which, to be of any use to his argument, ought to be not only analogous but similar. It is well known that *rubbing the glans penis* will almost at any time give a pleasing sensation; and it is easy to conceive how two opposite sensations, excited at once in the same place, may counter-balance each other, so as to leave the patient equally free from pleasure and pain. But is it conceivable, that to press against a hard substance a gum in which a tooth is forming, should excite a pleasing sensation? If it be, our friend's opinion accounts better than ours for the *continuance* of the practice of chewing; but still it must be *instinct*, which, on either supposition, *first* directs the infant to that operation, for it cannot be begun either from reason or experience.

(D) The restlessness which perpetually accompanies the passage of a stone from the kidneys through the ureters, has by many been considered as the effect of instinct; and their opinion is not without a plausible foundation. In a nephritic paroxysm, a man rises from his chair, throws himself down with violence, and rises

but in a state of civil society it is very difficult, if not impossible, to distinguish them from the effects of early habit (E).

Such, however, is the present impatience of that labour without which effects cannot be traced to their causes, that every phenomenon in human nature, which to former philosophers would have occasioned difficulty, is now thought to be sufficiently accounted for by referring it to some instinct as its particular cause; and he who can provide himself with a sufficient number of these instincts, for the reality of which he offers no proof, seats himself in the philosopher's chair, and dreams that he is dictating a system of science, whilst he is only retailing a collection of anecdotes. A philosopher of this school has lately carried the doctrine of instinctive principles so far, as to attribute the superiority of man over the other animals, chiefly to the great number of instincts with which his mind is endowed; and among these he reckons (not, we believe, as characteristic of our species in contradistinction to other animals, but as part of the instinctive bundle in the largeness of which our superiority consists) "the voiding of urine and excrement, sneezing, retraction of the muscles upon the application of any painful stimulus, the moving of the eye-lids and other parts of the body." These (he says) are effects of original instincts, and essential to the existence of young animals. With this writer instinct is sometimes represented as looking into futurity, and acting upon motives which has hitherto been considered as the province of reason and the characteristic of man: here the same instinct is confounded with irritation and mechanism; and if this mode of philosophizing continue in fashion, we shall not be surprised to find men, beasts, birds, and vegetables, considered by some other writer as nothing more than different species of the same genus of beings, that are all actuated by the great and universal principle of instinct. If sneezing and the retraction of the muscles upon the application of any painful stimulus be actions of instinct, there cannot be a

doubt, upon the received principles of philosophy, but that the contraction of the leaves of the sensitive plant upon the application of any stimulus proceeds likewise from instinct: nay, a piece of leather must be endowed with instinct; for it too retracts upon the application of the painful stimulus of fire. All these are evidently similar effects produced by the same or similar causes; for in the operations of sneezing and retracting the muscles upon any painful application, there is not the least spontaneous exertion on our part, no co-operation of mind more than in the contraction of the leather and the plant. With respect to the voiding of urine and excrement, it is obvious, that at first these operations are performed without any effort of spontaneity; and that a voluntary power over the muscles which are subservient to them is very gradually acquired. Urine and excrement irritate the bladder and guts, which are supplied with branches of the same nerves that supply the abdominal muscles. But it is well known that the irritation of one branch of a nerve brings on a contraction of the muscles which are supplied by the other branches. Urine and excrement therefore are evidently expelled by the mechanical contraction of the organs of excretion: and to attribute these evacuations to *instinct*, is equally absurd as to say, that water or any other soft substance pent up in a vessel, and pressed equally on all sides, makes it escape by *instinct* through the easiest passage. It is difficult to guess what the author means by the instinctive motion of the eye-lids and other parts of the body. There is a motion of the eye-lids which is voluntary, and another which is involuntary. The former proceeds from some motive, to exclude too great a glare of light, or to guard the eye against a foreseen mischief, and is therefore the result of reason as distinguished from instinct: the latter is obviously the effect of association, which took place in early infancy and produced a habit. Infants for several days after birth do not wink with their eyes upon the approach of one's

Instinct.

L 1 2 hand

again he knows not why. These motions are certainly performed by spontaneous exertions; and as they tend to quicken the descent of the stone, they serve the best of purposes. Yet though they are not performed with this view, and though nine-tenths of mankind know nothing of their salutary tendency, we would not be too positive that they proceed from instinct. A man suffering violent pain tries every *experiment* to procure relief; and if these incessant changes of posture be begun with any view of this kind, however involuntary, they commence from reason, and may be continued by habit. If they be begun with no view whatever, they are undoubtedly instinctive.

(E) "As intellect is latent for a considerable time in the individuals among us, and must have been latent for a very long time, perhaps for ages, among savages, it is not to be supposed that Nature, in that natural and primitive state, would leave us unprovided with what she has so bountifully bestowed upon other animals. What particular instinct man then had, it is difficult to say; but this we may be assured of, that he had all that was necessary for his being and well-being: but not so much would be necessary to him as to other animals, whose œconomy is more artificial than that of man, his being very simple, and much resembling that of cattle and horses. After he had acquired intellect, reason would, in some measure, supply the place of instinct: and there remains nothing now of instinct among us, except what appears in our infants before they have got the use of reason; such as their applying to the breast of the mother for nourishment. By the use of intellect, and the arts and sciences invented by us, we have formed a system of life altogether different from the natural." *Ancient Metaphysics*, vol. ii page 300.

Whether intellect was for ages latent among savages, this is not the proper place to inquire. It is a question which may be considered afterwards, when the author's opinion respecting the *four minds* in man passes under our review: but whatever may be thought of these peculiar sentiments, the reason here assigned for the difficulty of ascertaining the genuine instincts of man, will be admitted by all who have thought sufficiently on the subject.



Instinct. hand or any other substance; but after having experienced pain from too much light or any other thing which hurts the eye, and that pain having at first produced an automatic motion of the eye-lids, the motion comes in time to be so closely associated with its cause, that the very appearance of the latter produces the former. In all this there is no instinct, nor any thing which resembles instinct: in the one case, the motion of the eye-lids is in the strictest sense voluntary and rational; and in the other, it is, either automatic or the effect of habit.

“The love of light (says the same writer) is exhibited by infants at a very early period. I have remarked evident symptoms of this attachment on the third day after birth. When children are farther advanced, marks of the various passions generally appear. The passion of fear is discoverable at the age of two months. It is called forth by approaching the hand to the child’s eye, and by any sudden motion or unusual noise.” It has likewise been said, that “an infant may be put into a fright by an angry countenance, and soothed again by smiles and blandishments;” and “that all these are cases of pure instinct.” In reply to which, we scruple not to assent with Dr Priestley, that an infant (unless by an infant be meant a child who has a good deal of experience, and of course has made many observations on the connections of things) “is absolutely incapable of terror. I am positive (says he), that no child ever showed the least symptom of fear or apprehension till he had actually received hurts and had felt pain; and that children have no fear of any particular person or thing, but in consequence of some connection between that person or thing and the pain they have felt. If any instinct of this kind were more necessary than another, it would be the *dread of fire*. But every body must have observed, that infants show no sign of any such thing; for they will as readily put their finger to the flame of a candle as to any thing else, till they have been burned. But after some painful experience of this kind, their dread of fire, though undeniably the effect of association, becomes as quick and as effectual in its operations as if it were an original instinctive principle.” We moreover do not hesitate to say, with the same great philosopher, that if it were possible always to beat and terrify a child with a placid countenance, so as never to assume that appearance but in those circumstances, and always to soothe him with what we call an angry countenance, this connection of ideas would be reversed, and we should see the child frightened with a smile and delighted with a frown. In fact, there is no more reason to believe that a child is naturally afraid of a frown, than that he is afraid of being in the *dark*; and of this children certainly discover no sign, till

they have either found something disagreeable to them in the dark, or have been told that there is something dreadful in it.

The truth of these observations is so obvious, that we doubt not but they will carry conviction to the mind of every reader. For though it should be granted, that so early as on the third day after birth children exhibit symptoms of uneasiness upon the sudden exclusion of light, it would by no means follow that the *love of light* is in them instinctive (A). Light operates upon the eye by contact, and communicates to the infant a sensation of touch. If that sensation be pleasant, the child must necessarily feel some degree of uneasiness upon its removal, just as a full grown man must feel uneasy upon being deprived of any positive pleasure. But is *sensation*, or *pleasure*, or the *removal of pleasure*, pure instinct? No, surely.

Thus difficult is it to say in many cases what actions have their origin in instinct, and what are merely the effects of early association. But we think it may be safely affirmed, that no action, whether of man or brute, which is deliberately performed with a *view* to consequences, can with any propriety be said to proceed from instinct; for such actions are the effect of reason influenced by motives. Deliberation and instinct are obviously incompatible. To say with the author of the Philosophy of Natural History, “that, when we are stimulated by a particular instinct, instead of instantly obeying the impulse, another instinct arises in opposition, creates hesitation, and often totally extinguishes the *original motive* to action,” is either to affirm what is apparently not true, or it is a gross perversion of language. *Motives* opposed to each other may create hesitation, and a powerful motive may counterbalance a feeble instinct; but of two or more instincts operating at the same time, and opposing each other, we have no conception. Instinct, if we choose to speak a language that is intelligible, means a certain impulse under the direction of Supreme Wisdom; and it is very little probable that such wisdom should give opposite impulses at the same instant. In the natural works of animals, which are confessedly under the influence of instinct, we perceive no symptoms of deliberation; but every one, when not interrupted by external violence, proceeds without hesitation in the direct road, to an end of which the animal itself knows nothing. The same would be the case with man were he under the guidance of instinct: and it is vain to say that the instinct of *fear* is daily counteracted by *ambition* and *resentment*, till it be proved that *fear*, *ambition*, and *resentment*, are really instincts. Of this, however, the author seems to have no doubt. Indeed his work is so liberally stored with these principles, so useful to every man who wishes to acquire the name of a philosopher without the labour of investigation, that not only *fear*, *ambition*, and *resentment*, but even *superstition*, *devotion*, *respect*

---

(A) It may with equal propriety be said, and upon apparently better evidence, that children have an instinctive love of *darkness*. A child who has been for some time in a dark room, will exhibit stronger symptoms of uneasiness upon the sudden introduction of candles, than he would upon candles being suddenly carried out of a room which had been for some time illuminated. This fact, and the reason of it, are well known to every man who has but barely dipped into the science of Optics: but no philosopher, till author arose, ever thought of accounting for it by the short and easy method of instinct.

*respect* for eminent characters, *avarice*, *hope*, *envy*, *benevolence*, and *sympathy*, are all, in his opinion, *instincts* simple or modified. The origin of fear we have already seen when examining the instincts said to exhibit themselves in early infancy: let us try if we cannot trace some other individuals of this numerous family to the same source of early associations.

The case then seems to be as follows. We first perceive or suppose some real good, i. e. some fitness to promote our happiness, in those things which we love or desire. Hence we annex to those things the idea of pleasure; with which they come, in time, to be so closely associated in our minds, that they cannot ever after present themselves without bringing that idea along with them. This association likewise often remains even after that which first gave rise to it is quite forgotten, or perhaps does not exist. An instance or two will make this very clear. No man can be born a lover of money; for in a state of nature money exists not: no man therefore can be born with our author's instinct of avarice, directed in the manner which the most common acceptance of that word denotes. Yet how many men are there in the world, who have as strong a desire for money as if that desire were innate and instinctive; who account so much money so much happiness; and who make the mere possession of gold and silver, without any thought or design of using them, the ultimate end of all their actions? This is not because the love of money is born with them, for that is impossible; but because they first perceive a great many advantages from the possession of money, whence they conceive a pleasure in having it. Hence they desire it, endeavour to obtain it, and feel an actual pleasure in obtaining and possessing it. Then, by dropping the intermediate steps between money and happiness, they join money and happiness immediately together, and content themselves with the phantastic pleasure of having it; making that which was at first pursued only as *means*, be to them an *ultimate end*, in which consists their happiness or misery. The same might be observed concerning the thirst after knowledge, fame, ambition, and most of the various pursuits of life. These are at first entered upon with a view to some farther end, but at length become habitual exercises; with which the idea of pleasure is so closely associated, that we continue the pursuit after the reason from which it was at first begun has entirely vanished from our minds. Hence also we may account for another of our author's *modified instincts*, the almost diabolical feeling of *envy*. Mr Locke observes, that there are some men entirely unacquainted with this passion. His observation we believe to be a just one: for most men that are used to reflection, remember the time when they were first under its influence; and though they did not, it is a thing very little likely that the beneficent Author of nature should have implanted in the human mind even the seeds of an instinct, which, in the emphatic language of the Rambler, "is mere unmixed and genuine evil." Envy is that pain which arises in the mind upon observing the success or prosperity of others; not however of *all* others indefinitely, but only of those with whom, upon some account or other, the envious person has once had a rivalry. But of such a feeling the origin is obvious; for when two or more persons are competitors for the same

thing, the success of the one necessarily tends to the detriment of the other: hence the success of the one rival is in the mind of the other closely associated with pain or misery; and this association remaining after the rivalry which occasioned it has ceased, the person in whose mind envy is thus generated, always feels pain at the success of his rival even in affairs which have no relation to the original competition. Thus it is, that we are apt to envy those persons who refuse to be guided by our judgments, or persuaded by our arguments: For this is nothing else than a rivalry about the superiority of judgment; and we take a secret pride, both to let the world see, and in imagining ourselves, that in perspicacity and strength of judgment we have no superior.

Though the principle of association will be more fully explained in another place, there is one observation which must not be omitted here; it is, that we do not always, nor perhaps for the most part, make these associations ourselves, but learn them from others in very early life. We annex happiness or misery to certain things or actions, because we see it done by our parents or companions; and acquire principles of action by imitating those whom we esteem, or by being told, by those in whom we have been taught to place confidence, that such conduct will promote our happiness, and that the reverse will involve us in misery. Hence the son too often inherits both the vices and the party of his father as well as his estate; hence national virtues and vices, dispositions and opinions; and hence too it is, that habits formed before the period of distinct remembrance are so generally mistaken for natural instincts.

From the whole then of this investigation, we think ourselves warranted to conclude, that there is an essential difference between mechanism and instinct, and between both and reason; that mankind perform actions by each of these principles, and that those actions ought to be carefully distinguished; and, though the human mind is unquestionably endowed with a few instincts necessary to the preservation of the individual and the propagation of the race, that by far the greater part of those actions which are commonly said to proceed from instinct are merely the effects of early habits. We are likewise of opinion, that the present fashionable mode of referring almost every phenomenon in human nature to a particular instinct as its ultimate cause, is hurtful to science, as tending to check all further inquiry; and dangerous in morals, as making people implicitly follow, as the *dictates* of nature and nature's God, the *absurd*, *superstitious*, or *impious customs* of their respective countries.

INSTITUTES, in literary history, a book containing the elements of the Roman law.

The institutes are divided into four books; and contain an abridgment of the whole body of the civil law, being designed for the use of students. See Law, n<sup>o</sup> 6,—11. and 43, 44.

INSTITUTE, in Scots law. When by disposition or deed of entail a number of persons are called to the succession of an estate one after another, the person first named is called the *institute*, the others *substitutes*.

INSTITUTION, in general, signifies the establishing or founding something.—In the canon and

Instinct  
||  
Institution.

20  
Men perform rational, instinctive, and automatic actions.

21  
The danger of referring every phenomenon in human nature to a particular instinct as its ultimate cause.



**Instrument**  
**Insurance.**  
 common law, it signifies the investing a clerk with the spiritualities of a rectory, &c. which is done by the bishop, who uses the following formula: "I institute you rector of such a church with the cure of souls, and receive your care and mine."

**INSTITUTIONS**, in literary matters, denote a system of the elements or rules of any art or science.

Thus physical, or medicinal institutions, are such as teach the necessary *præcognita* to the practice of medicine, or the cure of diseases.

**INSTRUMENT**, in general, whatever is subservient to a cause in producing any effect.

*Mathematical, Philosophical, &c. INSTRUMENTS.* See **ASTRONOMY, ELECTRICITY, GEOMETRY, LEVELLING, MECHANICS, OPTICS, PNEUMATICS, &c. &c.**

**INSTRUMENT** is also used in law, to signify some public act, or authentic deed, by means whereof any truth is made apparent, or any right or title established, in a court of justice.

*Notarial INSTRUMENT*, in Scots law, any fact certified in writing, under the hand of a notary-public.

**INSUBRIUM AGER**, (anc. *geogr.*), a district of the *Transpadana*; situated between the *Ticinus* to the west, the *Addua* to the east, the *Padus* to the south, and *Orobii* to the north. The people called *Insurbres* by *Livy*, *Insabri* by *Ptolemy*, and *Ismbres* by *Strabo*. Now the Duchy of Milan.

**INSULAR**, any thing belonging to an island.—*Insular* situations are productive of many happy consequences to the inhabitants, both with respect to the climate, security, and convenience for commerce; for a particular account of which, see **ISLAND** and **COAST**.

**INSULATED**, in architecture, an appellation giving to such columns as stand alone, or free from any contiguous wall, like an island in the sea; whence the name

**INSULATED**, in electrical experiments. When any body is prevented from communicating with the earth by the interpolation of an electric body, it is said to be *insulated*. See **ELECTRICITY**, p. 418.

**INSURANCE**, in law and commerce, a contract, whereby one party engages to pay the losses which the other may sustain, for a stipulated premium or consideration. The most common sorts are, Insurance against the dangers of the seas, insurance against fire, insurance of debts, and insurance of lives.

I. *Insurance against Losses at Sea*, is a most beneficial institution, for promoting the security of trade, and preventing the ruin of individuals; and is now conducted by a regular system of rules, established by the interpolation of the legislature, the decision of the courts of justice, and the practice of merchants.

It is carried on to the best advantage by public companies, or by a considerable number of private persons, each of whom only engages for a small sum, on the same vessel. There are two public companies established by authority of parliament, viz. the London and Royal Exchange Insurance-Companies. For procuring subscription by private persons, brokers are generally employed, who extend the policy or contract of insurance, procure subscriptions, and assist at settling losses. They are intitled to an allowance for their trouble, generally 5 *per cent.* on premiums, and 2 *per cent.* on losses.

The parties who engage to pay the damage are call-

ed the *insurers* or *under-writers*: the parties for whose security they engage are called the *insured*; and the premium is understood to be paid when the insurance is made.

On this subject, we shall consider, What is necessary to render an insurance valid:—When the risk commences, and when it terminates:—What constitutes a total or a partial loss:—What proof of loss is necessary:—and, How the loss is adjusted.

*First*, In order to render an insurance valid, the insured must have property really at stake; the voyage must take place under the circumstances agreed on; the dangers insured against must not be contrary to law; and a candid account must be given of circumstances which enhance the danger.

1. The condition of possessing property was required by 19 *Geo. II. c. 37.* to prevent ships from being fraudulently destroyed when insured above their value; and to discourage a practice which had become common, of converting policies to the purpose of mere wagers. In transactions of this kind, as the insured had no property, and could claim no indemnification for partial damage; so the insurers, having lost their wager by the ship's being lost, could claim no abatement, though part was saved: accordingly, the policies contained clauses of interest or no interest, free from average, and without benefit of salvage. All such policies are declared invalid.

This restriction does not extend to privateers, nor to ships trading to the Spanish or Portuguese plantations.

Insurances are commonly made as interest shall appear; and it is incumbent on the insured to prove the value of his property. The value of the goods may be proved by the invoices; and the coquet must be produced, if required, to instruct that the goods were actually shipped. It is admitted to value the ship at prime cost and charges, deducting the freights that have been drawn since purchased, if the proprietors choose to stand to that rule; but they are not restricted to it. Sometimes the value of the ship or goods is expressed in the policy; and this value must be admitted, although it be higher than the true one: but it is incumbent on the insured to prove that he had property at stake; and, if the property be trifling in comparison of the sum insured, the insurance will be set aside, as an evasion of the statute.

Expected profits, and bounty on the whale-fishery, if specified in the policy, may be insured.

When the value is less than the sum insured, the owners may claim a return of premium for the excess.

If there be several policies on the same subject, of different dates, the earlier one is valid, and the others must be vacated. If they be of the same date, they must be vacated in equal proportions.

When a policy is vacated, in whole or in part, the under-writers have a right to retain  $\frac{1}{2}$  *per cent.* for their trouble.

In the case of a cargo intended for A, but afterwards sent to B, both expected it, and insured, and B claimed for the value on its being lost. The under-writers answered, that it was a double insurance, and they ought only to pay their proportion. Judgment was given, finding them liable for the whole, and reserving

ance. to them any demand competent against the underwriters who insured for A.

Fraudulently to cast away or destroy a ship insured above its value, is felony.

2. If the ship does not proceed on the voyage, or if, being warranted to depart with convoy, it departs without convoy, the insurance must be vacated.

If the extent of a trading voyage be uncertain, the longest one in contemplation is described in the policy, and it is agreed that part of the premium shall be returned if the voyage be shortened. In like manner, in time of war, when insurance is made without condition of convoy, it is agreed that part of the premium be returned in case it fail with convoy.

When a ship is warranted to depart with convoy, it is understood from the usual place of convoy (*e. g.* the Downs), and it is insured till it arrive there.

The common proof of failing with convoy is the production of failing orders; but, if a ship be prevented by the weather from receiving the failing orders, other proof may be admitted.

A ship was insured from the Thames to Halifax, warranted to sail from Portsmouth with convoy. The convoy had sailed before the ship arrived there, and the underwriters declined to insure it, without convoy, for the rest of the voyage. They were found liable to return part of the premium, retaining only in proportion to the accustomed rate from London to Portsmouth. This decision seems to establish the following principle, that, when the voyage performed is only part of that described in the policy, and when the risk can be proportioned, the underwriters are bound to return part of the premium, though there be no agreement for that purpose. —

But, if a ship, insured only against the hazards of the sea, be taken by the enemy, the insured have no right to claim a return of premium, though the capture happen soon, under pretence that little sea-hazard was incurred.

If a ship deviates from the voyage described in the policy without necessity, it sets aside the insurance. An intention to deviate is not sufficient to set it aside; there must be an actual deviation; and, even in that case, the insurers are liable for damages sustained before deviation.

It is no deviation to go out of the way to the accustomed place of convoy, nor to the nearest place where necessary repairs may be had. Deviation, for the purpose of smuggling, if without the knowledge of the owners, does not set aside the insurance, nor when the master is forced by the crew to return.

In insurances to the East-Indies, and home, the insurers are understood to take the risk of detention in the country, and of country voyages.

3. Insurance of prohibited goods, against the risk of seizure by the government, is unlawful, and invalid. The insurers, insured, brokers, and all accessories, are liable to the fine of 500 l.

4. If the insured have any information of more than common danger, they must reveal every such circumstance to the insurers, otherwise the policy is set aside.

This rule is established for the preservation of good faith; and there are several strong decisions in support of it. If a ship be spoke to leaky at sea, or if there be a report of its being lost, these circumstances

must be communicated to the insurers. Even the concealment of a false report of loss vitiates the insurance; and, if the ship be afterwards lost, though in a different manner, the insured will recover nothing. In a voyage from Carolina to London, another ship had failed 10 days after that which was insured, and arrived seven days before the insurance was made; and the concealment of this circumstance, though the fact was not proved to the satisfaction of the jury, was considered as sufficient to set it aside. Also, during the continuance of the American war, a ship being insured from Portugal, by the month, without condescending on the voyage, sailed for North America, and was taken by a provincial privateer. The insurers refused to pay, because the hazardous destination was concealed; and it was only upon proof of the insured being equally ignorant of it that they were found liable.

But the insured are not obliged to take notice of general perils, which the insurers are understood to have in contemplation; dangerous navigation, West-Indian hurricanes, enterprizes of the enemy, and the like.

Insurance is not set aside by a mistake in the name of the ship or master, or the like.

Insurance may be made on an uncertain ship; on any ship that the goods may be loaded on; on any ship that A shall sail in from Virginia. In this last case, the policy is not transferred to a ship which A goes on board during the voyage.

*Secondly*, If a ship be insured at and from a port, the insurance commences immediately if the ship be there, or at its arrival there. If it be damaged when preparing for a voyage, the insurers are liable; but not if the voyage be laid aside for several years, with consent of the owners. Insurance from a port commences when the ship breaks ground; and, if it set sail, and be driven back and lost in the port, the insurers are liable.

Insurance on goods generally continues till they be landed; but, if they be sold after the ship's arrival, and freight contracted to another port, the insurance is concluded. Goods sent on board another ship or lighter are not at the risk of the insurer; but goods sent ashore in the long-boat are.

Insurance on freight commences when the goods are put on board.

Goods from the East Indies, insured to Gibraltar, and to be reshipped from thence to Britain, were put on board a store-ship at Gibraltar, to wait an opportunity of re-shipping, and were lost: The custom of putting goods aboard a store-ship being proved, the insurers were found liable.

Loss of sails ashore, when the ship is repairing, is comprehended within the insurance. What is necessarily understood, is insured, as well as what is expressed; the essential means, and intermediate steps, as well as the end. Ships performing quarantine are at the risk of the insurer.

*Thirdly*, The insurers are liable for a total loss when the subject perishes through any of the perils insured against. *Baratry*, though it properly signifies running away with the ship, extends to any kind of fraud in the master or mariners. Insurance against detention of princes does not extend to ships that are seized for transgressing the laws of foreign countries.



Insurance.

The insurers are also liable for a total loss, when damage is sustained, and the remaining property abandoned or vested in the insurers.

If a ship be stranded, or taken, and kept by the enemy, or detained by any foreign power, or seized for the service of the government, the proprietors have a right to abandon.

But, if a ship be taken by the enemy, and be retaken, or makes its escape, before action against the insurers; have the insured a right to abandon, or must they only claim for the damages sustained as an average loss? There are opposite decisions, according as the circumstances of the case were strong. When the ship was long detained, the goods perishable, the voyage entirely lost, or so disturbed, that the pursuit of it was not worth the freight, or when the damage exceeds half the value of the thing, they have been found intitled to abandon; (Goods against Withers, 2 Burrow, 683.). But, if the voyage be completed with little trouble or delay, they are not intitled; (Hamilton against Mendez, 2 Burrow, 1198.).

The insured cannot claim, as for a total loss, on an offer to abandon, when the loss is, in its nature, only partial; for, if this were permitted, they might devolve the loss occasioned by bad markets on the insurers.

And, in all cases, the insured have their option to abandon, or not. They may retain their property if they please, and claim for an average loss; and they must make their option before they claim.

If the goods be so much damaged, that their value is less than the freight, the insurers are accountable as for a total loss.

The insurers are liable for general average, when the property is charged with contribution; and for particular average, when the property is damaged, or part of it destroyed.

If the damage be sustained through the fault of the ship, the owners of the goods may have recourse, either against the master or insurers; and, if the insurers be charged, they stand in the place of the owners, and have recourse against the master.

In order to prevent the insurers from being troubled with frivolous demands for average, it is generally stipulated, that none shall be charged under 5 per cent. or some other determined rate; and corn, flax, fruit, fish, and like perishable goods, are warranted free from average, unless general, or the ship be stranded.

In order to encourage every effort to save the ship, the insurers are liable for charges laid out with that design, although the subject perish. Thus, they may be charged with more than the sum insured.

In case of goods being damaged, the proportion of the sum insured, for which the underwriters are liable, is regulated by the proportion of the prices which the sound and damaged goods fetch at the port of destination. The prime cost of the goods is not considered, nor the necessity of immediate sale, in consequence of damage. Although the damaged goods sell above prime cost, the insurers are liable.

*Fourthly*, If a ship be lost, and the crew saved, the loss is proved by the evidence of the crew.

If damage be sustained, the extent is proved by an examination of the subject damaged, at the ship's arrival; and the cause by the evidence of the crew.

N<sup>o</sup> 167.

If the ship be stranded, evidence must be taken at the place where stranded.

Documents of loss must be laid before the underwriters, with all convenient speed; and, if these be sufficiently clear, the loss should be immediately settled. The underwriters generally grant their notes at a month or six weeks date for their proportions.

If a ship be not heard of for a certain time, it is presumed lost; and the underwriters are liable to pay the sums insured, the property being abandoned to them in the event of the ship's return. Six months are allowed for a voyage to any part of Europe, a year to America, and two years to the East Indies.

By the ordinance of Hamburg, if a ship be three months beyond the usual time of performing a voyage, the underwriters may be desired to pay 92 per cent. on an abandon. If they decline it, they are allowed 14 months more, and then they must pay the full value.

A ship insured against the hazards of the sea, but not against the enemy, if never heard of, is presumed lost at sea.

*Fifthly*, In order that the manner of settling losses may be understood, we must explain what is meant by covering property. We mentioned already, that insurances for greater sums than the insured had really at stake, were contrary to law: but some latitude is allowed in that respect; for if the owner were to insure no more than the exact value of his property, he would lose the premium of insurance, and the abatement, if any was agreed on.

For example, if he has goods on board to the value of 100l. and insures the same at 5 per cent. to abate 2 per cent. in case of loss; then, if a total loss happen, he recovers 98l. from the insurers, of which 5l. being applied to re-place the premium, the nett sum saved is only 93l.: but, if the value on board be only 93l. and the sum insured 100l. he would be fully indemnified for the loss; and his property, in that case, is said to be covered.

To find how much should be insured to cover any sum, subtract the amount of the premium and abatement (if any), from 100l. As the remainder is to 100l. so is the value, to the sum which covers it.

In case of a total loss, if the sum insured be not greater than that which covers the property, the insurers must pay it all. If greater, they pay what covers the property, and return the premium on the overplus.

Partial losses are regulated by this principle, that whereas the owner is not fully indemnified, in case of a total loss, unless he covers his property, therefore he should only be indemnified for a partial loss in the same proportion; and, if it be not fully insured, he is considered as insurer himself, for the part not covered, and must bear a suitable proportion of the loss. Therefore the value of the property is proved, and the sum required to cover it computed. If that sum be all insured, the underwriters pay the whole damage; if only part be insured, they pay their share, which is computed by the following rule: As the sum which covers the property is to the sum insured, so is the whole damage to the part for which the insurers are liable.—For example, if the value of the property be 360l. the sum insured 300l. the premium 8 per cent.

nce. cent. and abatement 2 per cent.; then the sum which should be insured to cover the property is 400l.; and, if damage be sustained to the extent of 200l. the owners will recover 150l.

If a voyage is insured out and home, the premium outward must be considered as part of the value on the homeward property, and the sum necessary to cover it computed accordingly. For example, to insure 100l. out and home, at 5 per cent. each voyage, abatement 2 per cent. we compute thus:

93 · 100 :: L. 100 : L. 107 : 10 : 6, to be insured outward, premium on L. 107 : 10 : 6 outwards, at 5 per cent. L. 5 : 7 : 6 : 93 : 100 :: L. 105 : 7 : 6 : L. 113 : 6s. to be insured home; the premium on which is L. 5 : 13 : 6; and, if the ship be lost on the homeward voyage,

From the sum insured home	L. 113	6	0
Subtract the discount, 2 per cent.	-	2	5
	-----	-----	-----

Sum for which the insurers are liable	L. 111	—	9
Insurance out	L. 5	7	6
Insurance home	-	5	13
	-----	-----	-----
			11 — 9

Covered property L. 100 — —

II. *INSURANCE against Fire.* There are several offices in Britain for this purpose, of which the sun fire-office is the most considerable. Insurances are divided into common, hazardous, and doubly hazardous, according to the nature of the subject insured. When the sum insured is high, there is a higher premium per cent. demanded; and money, papers, jewels, pictures, and gun-powder, are not comprehended. If a subject be wrong described, in order that it may be insured at a lower premium, the policy is void. The benefit of a policy is transferred, by indorsement, to the representatives of the person in whose favour it was made; and it may be transferred to other houses when the insured changes his habitation. If insurance be made on the same subject in different offices, it must be specified, by indorsement, on the policy; and, in case of loss, the offices pay proportionally. The insurers pay all expences in attempting to extinguish fire, or save goods, though not successful. If the value of a subject be insured in part, and damage be sustained, the insurers pay the whole, if it does not exceed the sum insured.

III. *INSURANCE of Debts.* See BOTTOMRY.

IV. In virtue of *INSURANCE for Lives*, when the person dies, a sum of money becomes payable to the person on whose behalf the policy of insurance was granted. One of the principal insurance-offices of this kind, is that of the amicable society for a perpetual assurance, kept in Serjeant's-inn, Fleet-street, London.

This Society at Serjeant's-inn requires an annual payment of 5l. from every member during life, payable quarterly. The whole annual income hence arising is equally divided among the nominees, or heirs, of such members as die every year; and this renders the dividends among the nominees, in different years, more or less, according to the number of members who have happened to die in those years. But this society engages that the dividends shall not be less than 150l. to each claimant, though they may be more.—None are admitted whose ages are greater than 45,

or less than 12; nor is there any difference of contribution allowed on account of difference of age.—This society has subsisted ever since 1706, and its credit and usefulness are well established. Its plan, however, is liable to several objections. First, it is evident, that regulating the dividends among the nominees, by the number of members who die every year, is not equitable; because it makes the benefit which a member is to receive to depend, not on the value of his contribution, but on a contingency; that is, the number of members that shall happen to die the same year with him. Secondly, its requiring the same payments from all persons under 45, is also not equitable; for the payment of a person admitted at 12, ought not to be more than half the payment of a person admitted at 45. Thirdly, its plan is so narrow, as to confine its usefulness too much. It can be of no service to any person whose age exceeds 45. It is, likewise, by no means properly adapted to the circumstances of persons who want to make assurances on their lives for only one year, or a short term of years. For example: the true value of the assurance of 150l. for five years, on the life of a person whose age is 39, may be found, by the first rule, to be nearly three guineas per ann. supposing interest at 3 per cent. and the probability of the duration of human life, as they are given in Dr Halley's Table of Observations. But such an assurance could not be made in this society without an annual payment of 5l. Neither is the plan of this society at all adapted to the circumstances of persons who want to make assurances on particular survivorships. For example: a person possessed of an estate or salary, which must be lost with his life, has a person dependent upon him, for whom he desires to secure a sum of money payable at his death. But he desires this only as a security against the danger of his dying first, and leaving a wife, or a parent, without support. In these circumstances he enters himself into this society; and, by an annual payment of 5l. intitles his nominee at his death to 150l. In a few years, perhaps, his nominee happens to die; and having then lost the advantages he had in view, he determines to forfeit his former payments, and to withdraw from the society. The right method, in this case, would have been to have taken from such a person the true value of the sum assured, "on the supposition of non-payment, provided he should survive." In this way he would have chosen to contract with the society: and had he done this, he would have paid for the assurance (supposing interest at 3 per cent. his age 30, the age of his nominee 30, and the values of lives as given by M. De Moivre) 3l. 8s. in annual payments, to begin immediately, and to be continued during the joint duration of his own life, and the life of his nominee.

None of these objections are applicable to the plan of the society which meets at Black-Friars bridge, and which has justly styled itself the *Equitable Society for Assurances on Lives and Survivorships*. The business transacted by this society is so extensive, and it is governed so entirely by calculations, founded on the best rules and observations, that it cannot but prove one of the greatest public benefits.

It was established in the year 1762, in consequence of proposals which had been made, and lectures recom-



Insurance.

mending such a design, which had been read by Mr Dodson, the author of the *Mathematical Repository*. It assures any sums or reversionary annuities, on any life or lives for any number of years, as well as for the whole continuance of the lives; and in any manner that may be best adapted to the views of the persons assured: that is, either by making the assured sums payable certainly at the failure of any given lives; or on condition of survivorship; and also, either by taking the price of the assurance in one present payment, or in annual payment, during any single or joint lives, or any terms, less than the whole possible duration of the lives. Any persons, for instance, who depend on incomes which must be lost when they die, or who are only tenants for life in estates, may, if they want to borrow money, be enabled to give sufficient security, by assuring such sums as they want to borrow in this society, and assigning the policy; in consequence of which, the lender will, during the term of the assurance, be guarded against all danger of losing his principal by the death of the borrower. In the same way, clergymen, counsellors, persons holding any places of profit, traders, and others, who have families, whose subsistence depends on the continuance of their lives, may here be enabled to make some provision for their families after their decease. All persons who enjoy annuities for the lives of others, may here secure themselves against the loss they would sustain, should they survive the persons on whose lives the annuities depend, by making assurances which should intitle them to any sums, payable on condition their survivorship should take place. Any person intitled to an estate, annuity, legacy, or office, after another person, provided he survives, may here secure some equivalent for his family at his decease, provided he does not survive.—Husbands may, in this society, secure annuities for their wives, provided they should leave them widows. Parents, by assuring the lives of their children when infants, till they attain a given age, may secure for them, should they live to that age, such sums as may be necessary to put them out to apprenticeships, or to make capitals or fortunes for them, with which to set out in business, or to marry. Any persons, apprehensive of being left without support in old age, when incapable of labour, may, in this society, purchase an annuity, to commence at any future year of his life, and to continue during the remainder of his life; and he may do this at a very small expence, if he is young, and willing to wait for the commencement of his annuity till he is 55 or 60 years of age.

In short, there are no kinds of assurances on lives and survivorships, which this society does not make. In doing this, it follows the rules which have been given by the best mathematical writers on the doctrine of *life annuities* and *reversions*, particularly Mr Simpson: and, in order to gain such a profit as may render it a permanent benefit to the public, and enable it to bear the expences of management, it takes the advantage of making its calculations at so low an interest as 3 per cent. and from tables of the probabilities and values of lives in London, where (as in all great towns) the rate of human mortality is much greater than it is in common among mankind.

This society has lately made a particular inquiry into its own state, as to *profit* and *loss*, by all the business it has transacted from its first institution. This inquiry was made in three different methods, proposed to the directors by Dr Price, the author of the *Treatise on Reversionary Payments*; and the result has been, that it appears, that a much smaller proportion of the persons assured have died than *should* have died, according to the tables for London, from which the calculations have been made, or even according to Dr Halley's table for *Breslaw*; that, for this reason, the claims have been much less than they *should* have been; and that the society has for many years been enjoying an income some thousands *per annum* greater than it wants, and a *surplus stock* of near L. 40,000, over and above what is necessary to enable it to make good all its engagements.

In these circumstances, the society finding itself well secured against future hazards, and being unwilling to take from the public an extravagant profit, have determined to reduce all the *future* payments for assurances *one-tenth*; and also to return to the persons now assured *one-tenth* of all the payments which they have made. And there is, it seems, reason to expect, that this will be only a preparation for farther reductions. Nor need the public, we are informed, be apprehensive of their going too far in making reductions; for in consequence of the inquiry they have lately made, and of the order into which this inquiry has thrown their accounts, they will have it in their power to determine exactly from year to year what they are able to do, and always to keep under their view a clear state of their own circumstances.

From the preceding account of this society it is manifest, that its business is such, that none but skilful mathematicians are qualified to conduct it. The interest of the society therefore absolutely requires, that it should make the places of those who manage its business so advantageous, as to induce the ablest mathematicians to accept them; and this will render it the more necessary for the society to take care, on any future vacancies, to pay no regard in filling them up, to any other considerations than the ability and integrity of the candidates. The consequence of granting good pay will be a multitude of solicitations on every vacancy, from persons who, however unqualified, will hope for success from their connections, and the interest they are able to make; and should the society, in any future time, be led by such causes to trust its business in the hands of persons not possessed of sufficient ability, as *calculators* and *mathematicians*, such mistakes may be committed as may prove in the highest degree detrimental. We have reason to know, that at present the society is in no danger of this kind; and one of the great public advantages attending it is, that it has established an *office*, where not only the business we have described is transacted with faithfulness and skill; but where also all who want solutions of any questions relating to life annuities and reversions may apply, and be sure of receiving just answers.

TABLE of the Rates of Assurance on Single Lives in the Society for equitable Assurances near Black-Friars Bridge.

Sum assured L. 100.

Age.	One year.			Seven years at an annual payment of.			For the whole life, at an annual payment of		
	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
10	1	9	6	1	10	7	2	2	10
15	1	11	0	1	12	7	2	6	6
20	1	13	11	1	16	0	2	12	10
25	1	17	7	2	0	2	3	0	6
30	2	2	6	2	6	0	3	8	11
35	2	8	7	2	14	2	3	17	9
40	2	19	2	3	5	1	4	7	11
45	3	11	0	3	18	6	5	0	0
50	4	4	8	4	11	2	5	12	11
55	5	0	9	5	11	7	6	9	3
60	5	19	1	6	16	10	7	17	7
65	7	0	11	8	13	0	10	3	9

These rates are 10 per cent lower than the true values, according to the decrements of life in London, reckoning interest at 3 per cent.; but at the same time, for all ages under 50, they are near a third higher than all the true values, according to Dr Halley's Table of the decrements of life at Breslaw, and Dr Price's Tables of the decrements of life at Northampton and Norwich.—As therefore this society has lately found, that the decrements of life among its members have hitherto been lower than even those given in these last Tables, it may be reasonably expected, that they will in time reduce their rates of assurance to the true values by these tables.

*Re-Insurance* is a second contract, made by an insurer, to transfer the risk he has engaged for to another. It is in general forbidden by 19 Geo. II. c. 37. but is permitted to the representatives of an insurer in case of his death, or to his assignees in case of his bankruptcy; and it must be mentioned in the policy that it is a re-insurance.

**INTAGLIOS**, precious stones on which are engraved the heads of great men, inscriptions, and the like; such as we frequently see set in rings, seals, &c.

**INTEGER**, in arithmetic, a whole number, in contradistinction to a fraction.

**INTEGRAL**, or **INTEGRANT**, in philosophy, appellations given to parts of bodies which are of a similar nature with the whole: thus filings of iron have the same nature and properties as bars of iron.

Bodies may be reduced into their integrant parts by triture or grinding, limation or filing, solution, amalgamation, &c. See **GRINDING**, &c.

**INTEGUMENTS**, in anatomy, denote the common coverings which invest the body; as the cuticula, cutis, &c. See **ANATOMY**.

**INTEGUMENT** is also extended to the particular membranes which invest certain parts of the body; as the coats or tunics of the eye.

**INTELLECT**, a term used among philosophers, to signify that faculty of the soul usually called the *understanding*. See **LOGIC** and **METAPHYSICS**,

**INTENDANT**, one who has the conduct, inspection, and management, of any thing. See **SUPERINTENDANT**.

**Intendant**  
||  
**Intercatia.**

This is a title frequent among the French: they have *intendants of the marine*, who are officers in the sea-ports, whose business it is to take care the ordinances and regulations relating to sea-affairs be observed: *intendants of the finances*, who have the direction of the revenues: *intendants of provinces*, who are appointed by the king to take care of the administration of justice, policy, and finances in the provinces: also *intendants of buildings, of houses, &c.*

**INTENDMENT**, in law, is the intention, design, or true meaning, of a person or thing, which frequently supplies what is not fully expressed; but though the intent of parties in deeds and contracts is much regarded by the law, yet it cannot take place against the rules of law.

*INTENDMENT of Crimes*; this, in case of treason, where the intention is proved by circumstances, is punishable in the same manner as if it was put in execution. So, if a person enter a house in the night-time, with an intent to commit burglary, it is felony; also, an assault, with an intent to commit a robbery on the highway is made felony, and punished with transportation, 7 Geo. II. c. 21.

**INTENT**, in the civil law, signifies to begin, or commence, an action or process.

**INTENTION**, in medicine, that judgment or method of cure which a physician forms to himself from a due examination of symptoms.

**INTENTION**, in physics, the increase of the power or energy of any quality; as heat, cold, &c. by which it stands opposed to *remission*, which signifies its decrease or diminution.

**INTENTION**, in metaphysics, denotes an exertion of the intellectual faculties with more than ordinary vigour; when the mind with earnestness fixes its view on any idea, considers it on all sides, and will not be called off by any sollicitation.

**INTERAMNA** (anc. geog.), so called from its situation between rivers, or in an island in the river Nar; a town of the Cisalpine Umbria. *Interamnes* the people; surnamed *Nartes* by Pliny, to distinguish them from the people of other Interamnæ. Now *Terni*; a town in the Pope's territory in Umbria. E. Long. 13. 38. N. Lat. 42. 40.

**INTERAMNA**, a town and colony of the Volsci in Latium, on the confines of Samnium, at the confluence of the rivers Liris and Melpis; and for distinction sake called *Lirinas*. The town is now in ruins.

**INTERAMNA**, or *Interamnia Prætutianorum* (Ptolemy); a town in the territory of the Prætutiani, a part of the Picenum. Now *Ternano*, in the Abruzzo of Naples. E. Long. 15. N. Lat. 42. 40.

**INTERCALARY**, an appellation given to the odd day inserted in leap-year; which was so called from *calo, calare*, "to proclaim," it being proclaimed by the priests with a loud voice.

**INTERCATIA** (anc. geog.), a town of the Vaccæi in the Hither Spain. Here Scipio Æmilianus slew a champion of the barbarians in single combat; and was the first who mounted the wall in taking the town. It was situated to the south-east of Aturica; now said to be in ruins.



Intercession  
||  
Interest.

**INTERCESSION** (*intercessio*), was used in ancient Rome, for the act of a tribune of the people, or other magistrate, by which he inhibited the acts of other magistrates; or even, in case of the tribunes, the decrees of the senate. *Veto* was the solemn word used by the tribunes when they inhibited any decree of the senate or law proposed to the people. The general law of these intercessions was, that any magistrate might inhibit the acts of his equal or inferior; but the tribunes had the sole prerogative of controlling the acts of every other magistrate, yet could not be controlled themselves by any.

**INTERCESSOR** (from *inter* and *cedo* "I go between"), a person who prays, expostulates, or intercedes, in behalf of another. In the Roman law, intercessor was the name of an officer, whom the governors of provinces appointed principally to raise taxes and other duties.

**INTERCESSOR** is also a term heretofore applied to such bishops as, during the vacancy of a see, administered the bishoprick, till a successor to the deceased bishop had been elected. The third council of Carthage calls these *interventors*.

**INTERCOLUMNIATION**, in architecture, denotes the space between two columns, which is always to be proportioned to the height and bulk of the columns.

**INTERCOSTAL**, in anatomy, an appellation given to such muscles, nerves, arteries, and veins, as lie between the ribs.

**INTERDICT**, an ecclesiastical censure, by which the church of Rome forbids the performance of divine service in a kingdom, province, town, &c. This censure has been frequently executed in France, Italy, and Germany; and in the year 1170, pope Alexander III. put all England under an interdict, forbidding the clergy to perform any part of divine service, except baptizing of infants, taking confessions, and giving absolution to dying penitents. But this censure being liable to the ill consequences of promoting libertinism and a neglect of religion, the succeeding popes have very seldom made use of it.

There was also an interdict of persons, who were deprived of the benefit of attending on divine service. Particular persons were also anciently interdicted of fire and water, which signified a banishment for some particular offence: by their censure no person was allowed to receive them, or allow them fire or water; and being thus wholly deprived of the two necessary elements of life, they were doubtless under a kind of civil death.

**INTEREST**, is the premium or money paid for the loan or use of other money. See **ARITHMETIC**, n<sup>o</sup> 20.

Many good and learned men have in former times very much perplexed themselves and other people by raising doubts about the legality of interest in *foro conscientie*. It may not be amiss here to inquire upon what grounds this matter does really stand.

The enemies to interest in general make no distinction between that and usury, holding any increase of money to be indefensibly usurious. And this they ground as well on the prohibition of it by the law of Moses among the Jews, as also upon what is laid down by Aristotle, That money is naturally barren; and to

make it breed money is preposterous, and a perversion of the end of its institution, which was only to serve the purposes of exchange, and not of increase. Hence the school-divines have branded the practice of taking interest, as being contrary to the divine law both natural and revealed; and the canon law has prescribed the taking any the least increase for the loan of money as a mortal sin.

But, in answer to this, it may be observed, that the Mosaic precept was clearly a political, and not a moral, precept. It only prohibited the Jews from taking usury from their brethren the Jews; but in express words permitted them to take it of a stranger: which proves that the taking of moderate usury, or a reward for the use, for so the word signifies, is not *malum in se*, since it was allowed where any but an Israelite was concerned. And as to Aristotle's reason, deduced from the natural barrenness of money, the same may with equal force be alleged of houses, which never breed houses; and twenty other things, which nobody doubts it is lawful to make profit of, by letting them to hire. And though money was originally used only for the purposes of exchange, yet the laws of any state may be well justified in permitting it to be turned to the purposes of profit, if the convenience of society (the great end for which money was invented) shall require it. And that the allowance of moderate interest tends greatly to the benefit of the public, especially in a trading country, will appear from that generally acknowledged principle, that commerce cannot subsist without mutual and extensive credit. Unless money therefore can be borrowed, trade cannot be carried on: and if no premium were allowed for the hire of money, few persons would care to lend it; or at least the ease of borrowing at a short warning (which is the life of commerce) would be entirely at an end. Thus, in the dark ages of monkish superstition and civil tyranny, when interest was laid under a total interdict, commerce was also at its lowest ebb, and fell entirely into the hands of the Jews and Lombards: but when mens minds began to be more enlarged, when true religion and real liberty revived, commerce grew again into credit; and again introduced with itself its inseparable companion, the doctrine of loans upon interest.

And, really, considered abstractedly from this issue, since all other conveniences of life may be either bought or hired, but money can only be hired, there seems no greater impropriety in taking a recompence or price for the hire of this, than of any other convenience. If one borrow 100l. to employ in a beneficial trade, it is but equitable that the lender should have a proportion of the gains. To demand an exorbitant price is equally contrary to conscience, for the loan of a horse, or the loan of a sum of money: but a reasonable equivalent for the temporary inconvenience which the owner may feel by the want of it, and for the hazard of his losing it entirely, is not more immoral in one case than it is in the other. And indeed the absolute prohibition of lending upon any, even moderate interest, introduces the very inconvenience which it seems meant to remedy. The necessity of individuals will make borrowing unavoidable. Without some profit by law, there will be but few lenders: and those principally bad men, who will break through the law.

and take a profit; and then will endeavour to indemnify themselves from the danger of the penalty, by making that profit exorbitant. Thus, while all degrees of profit were discountenanced, we find more complaints of usury, and more flagrant instances of oppression, than in modern times when money may be easily had at a low interest. A capital distinction must therefore be made between a moderate and exorbitant profit; to the former of which we usually give the name of *interest*, to the latter the truly odious appellation of *usury*: the former is necessary in every civil state; if it were but to exclude the latter, which ought never to be tolerated in any well-regulated society. For, as the whole of this matter is well summed up by Grotius, "if the compensation allowed by law does not exceed the proportion of the hazard run, or the want felt, by the loan, its allowance is neither repugnant to the revealed nor to the natural law: but if it exceeds those bounds, it is then oppressive usury; and though the municipal laws may give it impunity, they never can make it just."

We see, that the exorbitance or moderation of interest, for the money lent, depends upon two circumstances; the inconvenience of parting with it for the present, and the hazard of losing it entirely. The inconvenience to individual lenders can never be estimated by laws; the rate therefore of general interest must depend upon the usual or general inconvenience. This results entirely from the quantity of specie or current money in the kingdom: for, the more specie there is circulating in any nation, the greater superfluity there will be, beyond what is necessary to carry on the business of exchange and the common concerns of life. In every nation, or public community, there is a certain quantity of money thus necessary; which a person well skilled in political arithmetic might perhaps calculate as exactly, as a private banker can the demand for running cash in his own shop: all above this necessary quantity may be spared, or lent, without much inconvenience to the respective lenders; and the greater this national superfluity is, the more numerous will be the lenders, and the lower ought the rate of the national interest to be: but where there is not enough, or barely enough, circulating cash, to answer the ordinary uses of the public, interest will be proportionably high; for lenders will be but few, as few can submit to the inconvenience of lending.

So also the hazard of an entire loss has its weight in the regulation of interest: hence, the better the security, the lower will the interest be; the rate of interest being generally in a compound *ratio*, formed out of the inconvenience and the hazard. And as, if there were no inconvenience, there should be no interest but what is equivalent to the hazard; so, if there were no hazard, there ought to be no interest, save only what arises from the mere inconvenience of lending. Thus, if the quantity of specie in a nation be such, that the general inconvenience of lending for a year is computed to amount to three *per cent.* a man that has money by him will perhaps lend it upon good personal security at five *per cent.* allowing two for the hazard run; he will lend it upon landed security, or mortgage, at four *per cent.* the hazard being proportionably less; but he will lend it to the state, on the maintenance of

which all his property depends, at three *per cent.* the hazard being none at all.

But sometimes the hazard may be greater than the rate of interest allowed by law will compensate. And this gives rise to the practice, 1. Of bottomry, or *respondentia*. 2. Of policies of insurance. See *BOTTOMRY*, and *INSURANCE*.

Upon the two principles of inconvenience and hazard, compared together, different nations have at different times established different rates of interest. The Romans at one time allowed *centissima*, one *per cent.* monthly, or *twelve per cent. per annum*, to be taken for common loans; but Justinian reduced it to *trientes*, or one third of the *as* or *centissima*, that is, *four per cent.*; but allowed higher interest to be taken of merchants, because there the hazard was greater. So too Grotius informs us, that in Holland the rate of interest was then eight *per cent.* in common loans, but twelve to merchants. Our law establishes one standard for all alike, where the pledge or security itself is not put in jeopardy; lest, under the general pretence of vague and indeterminate hazards, a door should be opened to fraud and usury: leaving specific hazards to be provided against by specific insurances, or by loans upon *respondentia* or bottomry. But as to the rate of legal interest, it has varied and decreased for 200 years past, according as the quantity of specie in the kingdom has increased by accessions of trade, the introduction of paper-credit, and other circumstances. The statute 37 Hen. VIII. c. 9. confined interest to ten *per cent.* and so did the statute 13 Eliz. c. 8. But as, through the encouragements given in her reign to commerce, the nation grew more wealthy; so, under her successor, the statute 21 Jac. I. c. 17. reduced it to eight *per cent.*; as did the statute 12 Car. II. c. 13. to six; and lastly, by the statute 12 Ann. st. 2. c. 16. it was brought down to five *per cent.* yearly, which is now the extremity of legal interest that can be taken. But yet, if a contract which carries interest be made in a foreign country, our courts will direct the payment of interest according to the law of that country in which the contract was made. Thus Irish, American, Turkish, and Indian interest, have been allowed in our courts to the amount of even 12 *per cent.* For the moderation or exorbitance of interest depends upon local circumstances; and the refusal to enforce such contracts would put a stop to all foreign trade. And, by stat. 14 Geo. III. c. 79. all mortgages and other securities upon estates or other property in Ireland or the plantations, bearing interest not exceeding six *per cent.* shall be legal; though executed in the kingdom of Great Britain: unless the money lent shall be known at the time to exceed the value of the thing in pledge; in which case also, to prevent usurious contracts at home under colour of such foreign securities, the borrower shall forfeit treble the sum so borrowed.

**INTERJECTION**, in grammar, an indeclinable part of speech, signifying some passion or emotion of the mind. See *GRAMMAR*.

**INTERIM**, a name given to a formulary, or kind of confession of the articles of faith, obtruded upon the Protestants after Luther's death by the emperor Charles V. when he had defeated their forces; so called because it was only to take place in the *interim* (meaning time);

Interest  
||  
Interim.



Interlocu-  
tor  
||  
Interment

time) till a general council should have decided all points in dispute between the Protestants and Romanists. It retained most of the doctrines and ceremonies of the Romanists, excepting that of marriage, which was allowed to the clergy, and communion to the laity under both kinds. Most of the Protestants rejected it. There were two other interims; one of Leipsic, the other of Franconia.

**INTERLOCUTOR**, in Scots law. The sentence or judgment of a court of law, is commonly called an *interlocutor* before decree is extracted.

**INTERLOCUTORY** decree, in English law. In a suit in equity, if any matter of fact be strongly controverted, the fact is usually directed to be tried at the bar of the court of king's bench, or at the assizes, upon a feigned issue. If a question of mere law arises in the course of a cause, it is the practice of the court of chancery to refer it to the opinion of the judges of the court of king's bench, upon a case stated for that purpose. In such cases, interlocutory decrees or orders are made.

*INTERLOCUTORY Judgments* are such as are given in the middle of a cause, upon some plea, proceeding on default, which is only intermediate, and does not finally determine or complete the suit. But the interlocutory judgments most usually spoken of, are those incomplete judgments, whereby the right of the plaintiff is established, but the *quantum* of damages sustained by him is not ascertained, which is the province of a jury. In such a case a writ of inquiry issues to the sheriff, who summons a jury, enquires of the damages, and returns to the court the inquisition so taken, whereupon the plaintiff's attorney taxes costs, and signs final judgment.

*INTERLOCUTORY Order*, that which decides not the cause, but only settles some intervening matter relating to the cause. As, where an order is made in chancery, for the plaintiff to have an injunction, to quit possession till the hearing of the cause; this order, not being final, is called *interlocutory*.

**INTERLOPERS**, are properly those who, without due authority, hinder the trade of a company or corporation lawfully established, by dealing in the same way.

**INTERLUDE**, an entertainment exhibited on the theatre between the acts of a play, to amuse the spectators while the actors take breath and shift their dresses, or to give time for changing the scenes and decorations.

In the ancient tragedy, the chorus sung the interludes, to show the intervals between the acts.

Interludes, among us, usually consist of songs, dances, feats of activity, concerts of music, &c.

Aristotle and Horace give it for a rule, that the interludes should consist of songs built on the principal parts of the drama; but since the chorus has been laid down, dancers, buffoons, &c. ordinarily furnish the interludes.

**INTERMENT**, the act of interring, *i. e.* burying or laying a deceased person in the ground.

Aristotle asserted, that it was more just to assist the dead than the living. Plato, in his Republic, does not forget, amongst other parts of justice, that which concerns the dead. Cicero establishes three kinds of justice; the first respects the gods, the second the

manes or dead, and the third men. These principles seem to be drawn from nature; and they appear at least to be necessary for the support of society, since at all times civilized nations have taken care to bury their dead, and to pay their last respects to them. See **BURIAL**.

We find in history several traces of the respect which the Indians, the Egyptians, and the Syrians entertained for the dead. The Syrians embalmed their bodies with myrrh, aloes, honey, salt, wax, bitumen, and resinous gums; they dried them also with the smoke of the fir and the pine tree. The Egyptians preserved theirs with the resin of the cedar, with aromatic spices, and with salt. These people often keep such mummies, or at least their effigies, in their houses, and at grand entertainments they were introduced, that by reciting the great actions of their ancestors they might be better excited to virtue. See *FUNERAL Rites*.

The Greeks, at first, had probably not the same veneration for the dead as the Egyptians. Empedocles, therefore, in the eighty-fourth Olympiad, restored to life Ponthia, a woman of Agrigentum, who was about to be interred\*. But this people, in proportion as they grew civilized, becoming more enlightened, perceived the necessity of establishing laws for the protection of the dead.

At Athens the law required that no person should be interred before the third day; and in the greater part of the cities of Greece a funeral did not take place till the sixth or seventh. When a man appeared to have breathed his last, his body was generally washed by his nearest relations, with warm water mixed with wine. They afterwards anointed it with oil; and covered it with a dress, commonly made of fine linen, according to the custom of the Egyptians. This dress was white at Messina, Athens, and in the greater part of the cities of Greece, where the dead body was crowned with flowers. At Sparta it was of a purple colour, and the body was surrounded with olive leaves. The body was afterwards laid upon a couch in the entry of the house, where it remained till the time of the funeral. At the magnificent obsequies with which Alexander honoured Hephelion, the body was not burned until the tenth day.

The Romans, in the infancy of their empire, paid as little attention to their dead as the Greeks had done. Acilius Aviola having fallen into a lethargic fit, was supposed to be dead; he was therefore carried to the funeral pile; the fire was lighted up; and though he cried out he was still alive, he perished for want of speedy assistance. The Prætor Lamia met with the same fate. Tubero, who had been Prætor, was saved from the funeral pile. Asclepiades a physician, who lived in the time of Pompey the Great, about one hundred and twenty years before the Christian æra, returning from his country-house, observed near the walls of Rome a grand convoy and a crowd of people, who were in mourning assisting at a funeral, and showing every exterior sign of the deepest grief. Having asked what was the occasion of this intercourse, no one made any reply. He therefore approached the pretended dead body; and imagining that he perceived signs of life in it, he ordered the bystanders to take away the flambeaux, to extinguish the fire, and to pull down the funeral pile. A kind of murmur on this a-

ent rose throughout the whole company. Some said that they ought to believe the physician, while others turned both him and his profession into ridicule. The relations, however, yielded at length to the remonstrances of Asclepiades; they consented to defer the obsequies for a little; and the consequence was, the restoration of the pretended dead person to life. It appears that these examples, and several others of the like nature, induced the Romans to delay funerals longer, and to enact laws to prevent precipitate interments.

At Rome, after allowing a sufficient time for mourning, the nearest relation generally closed the eyes of the deceased; and the body was bathed with warm water, either to render it fitter for being anointed with oil, or to reanimate the principle of life, which might remain suspended without manifesting itself. Proofs were afterwards made, to discover whether the person was really dead, which were often repeated during the time that the body remained exposed; for there were persons appointed to visit the dead, and to prove their situation. On the second day, after the body had been washed a second time, it was anointed with oil and balm. Luxury encreased to such a pitch in the choice of foreign perfumes for this purpose, that under the consulship of Licinius Crassus and Julius Cæsar, the senate forbade any perfumes to be used except such as were the production of Italy. On the third day the body was clothed according to its dignity and condition. The robe called the prætexta was put upon magistrates, and a purple robe upon consuls; for conquerors, who had merited triumphal honours, this robe was of gold tissue. For other Romans it was white, and black for the lower classes of the people. These dresses were often prepared at a distance, by the mothers and wives of persons still in life. On the fourth day the body was placed on a couch, and exposed in the vestibule of the house, with the visage turned towards the entrance, and the feet near the door; in this situation it remained till the end of the week. Near the couch were lighted wax-tapers, a small box in which perfumes were burnt, and a vessel full of water for purification, with which those who approached the body besprinkled themselves. An old man, belonging to those who furnished every thing necessary for funerals, sat near the deceased, with some domestics clothed in black. On the eighth day the funeral rites were performed; but to prevent the body from corrupting before that time, salt, wax, the resinous gum of the cedar, myrrh, honey, balm, gypsum, lime, asphalt, or bitumen of Judea, and several other substances, were employed. The body was carried to the pile with the face uncovered, unless wounds or the nature of the disease had rendered it loathsome and disgusting. In such a case a mask was used, made of a kind of plaster; which has given rise to the expression of *funera larvata*, used in some of the ancient authors. This was the last method of concealment which Nero made use of, after having caused Germanicus to be poisoned: for the effect of the poison had become very sensible by livid spots and the blackness of the body; but a shower of rain bap-pening to fall, it washed the plaster entirely away, and thus the horrid crime of fratricide was discovered.

The Turks have, at all times, been accustomed to

wash the bodies of their dead before interment; and as their ablutions are complete, and no part of the body escapes the attention of those who assist at such melancholy ceremonies, they can easily perceive whether one be really dead or alive, by examining, among other methods of proof, whether the *sphincter ani* has lost its power of contraction. If this muscle remains still contracted, they warm the body, and endeavour to recal it to life; otherwise, after having washed it with water and soap, they wipe it with linen cloths, wash it again with rose-water and aromatic substances, cover it with a rich dress, put upon its head a cap ornamented with flowers, and extend it upon a carpet placed in the vestibule or hall at the entrance of the house.

In the primitive church the dead were washed and then anointed; the body was wrapped up in linen, or clothed in a dress of more or less value according to circumstances, and it was not interred until after being exposed and kept some days in the house. The custom of clothing the dead is preserved in France only for princes and ecclesiastics.

In other countries, more or less care is taken to prevent sudden interments. At Geneva, there are people appointed to inspect all dead bodies. Their duty consists in examining whether the person be really dead, and whether one died naturally or by violence. In the north, as well as at Genoa, it is usual not to bury the dead till three days have expired. In Holland, people carry their precautions much farther, and delay the funerals longer. And in England bodies generally remain unburied three or four days.

*Premature INTERMENT.* Notwithstanding the customs above recited; still, in many places, and on many occasions in all places, too much precipitation attends this last office; or if not precipitation, a neglect of due precautions in regard to the body. In general, indeed, the most improper treatment that can be imagined is adopted, and many a person made to descend into the grave before he has sighed his last breath. The histories related by Hildanus, by Camerarius, by Horstius, by Macrobius in his *Somnium Scipionis*, by Plato in his *Republic*, by Valerius Maximus, and by a great many modern authors, leave us no doubt respecting the dangers or misconduct of such precipitation. It must appear astonishing that the attention of mankind has been after all so little roused by an idea the most terrible that can be conceived on this side of eternity. If nature recoils from the idea of death, with what horror must she start at the thought of death anticipated; precipitated by inattention—a return of life in darkness, distraction, and despair—then death repeated under agonies unspeakable! To revive nailed up in a coffin! The brain can scarce sustain the reflection in our coolest safest moments.

According to present usage, as soon as the semblance of death appears, the chamber of the sick is deserted by friends, relatives, and physicians; and the apparently dead, though frequently living, body, is committed to the management of an ignorant and unfeeling nurse, whose care extends no farther than laying the limbs straight, and securing her accustomed perquisites. The bed-cloaths are immediately removed, and the body is exposed to the air. This, when cold,

must



Interment. must extinguish any spark of life that may remain, and which, by a different treatment, might have been kindled into flame; or it may only continue to repress it, and the unhappy person afterwards revive amidst the horrors of the tomb.

The difference between the end of a weak life and the commencement of death, is so small, and the uncertainty of the signs of the latter is so well established both by ancient and modern authors who have turned their attention to that important object, that we can scarcely suppose undertakers capable of distinguishing an apparent from a real death. Animals which sleep during winter show no signs of life; in this case, circulation is only suspended: but were it annihilated, the vital spirit does not so easily lose its action as the other fluids of the body; and the principle of life, which long survives the appearance of death, may re-animate a body in which the action of all the organs seems to be at an end. But how difficult is it to determine whether this principle may not be revived? It has been found impossible to recal to life some animals suffocated by mephitic vapours, tho' they appeared less affected than others who have revived. Coldness, heaviness of the body, a leaden livid colour, with a yellowness in the visage, are all very uncertain signs: Mr Zimmerman observed them all upon the body of a criminal, who fainted through the dread of that punishment which he had merited. He was shaken, dragged about, and turned in the same manner as dead bodies are, without the least signs of resistance; and yet at the end of 24 hours he was recalled to life by means of volatile alkali.

A Director of the coach-office at Dijon, named *Colinet*, was supposed to be dead, and the news of this event was spread throughout the whole city. One of his friends, who was desirous of seeing him at the moment when he was about to be buried, having looked at him for a considerable time, thought he perceived some remains of sensibility in the muscles of the face. He therefore made an attempt to bring him to life by spirituous liquors, in which he succeeded; and this director enjoyed afterwards for a long time that life which he owed to his friend. This remarkable circumstance was much like those of Empedocles and Asclepiades. These instances would perhaps be more frequent, were men of skill and abilities called in cases of sudden death, in which people of ordinary knowledge are often deceived by false appearances.

A man may fall into a syncope, and may remain in that condition three or even eight days. People in this situation have been known to come to life when deposited among the dead. A boy belonging to the hospital at Cassel appeared to have breathed his last: he was carried into the hall where the dead were exposed, and was wrapped up in a piece of canvas. Some time after, recovering from his lethargy, he recollected the place in which he had been deposited, and crawling towards the door knocked against it with his foot. This noise was luckily heard by the centinel, who soon perceiving the motion of the canvas called for assistance. The youth was immediately conveyed to a warm bed, and soon perfectly recovered. Had his body been confined by close bandages or ligatures, he would not have been able, in all probability, to make himself be heard: his unavailing efforts would have made him

again fall into a syncope, and he would have been thus buried alive.

We must not be astonished that the servants of an hospital should take a syncope for a real death, since even the most enlighten'd people have fallen into errors of the same kind. Dr John Schmid relates, that a young girl, seven years of age, after being afflicted for some weeks with a violent cough, was all of a sudden freed from this troublesome malady, and appeared to be in perfect health. But some days after, while playing with her companions, this child fell down in an instant as if struck by lightning. A death-like paleness was diffused over her face and arms; she had no apparent pulse, her temples were sunk, and she showed no signs of sensation when shaken or pinched. A physician, who was called, and who believed her to be dead, in compliance with the repeated and pressing request of her parents, attempted, though without any hopes, to recal her to life; and at length, after several vain efforts, he made the soles of her feet be smartly rubbed with a brush dipped in strong pickle. At the end of three quarters of an hour she was observed to sigh; she was then made to swallow some spirituous liquor; and she was soon after restored to life, much to the joy of her disconsolate parents.—A certain man having undertaken a journey, in order to see his brother, on his arrival at his house found him dead. This news affected him so much, that it brought on a most dreadful syncope, and he himself was supposed to be in the like situation. After the usual means had been employed to recal him to life, it was agreed that his body should be dissected, to discover the cause of so sudden a death; but the supposed dead person over-hearing this proposal, opened his eyes, started up, and immediately betook himself to his heels.—Cardinal E-spinola, prime minister to Philip II. was not so fortunate; for we read in the *Memoirs of Amelot de la Houffai*, that he put his hand to the knife with which he was opened in order to be embalmed. In short, almost every one knows that Vesalius, the father of anatomy, having been sent for to open a woman subject to hysterics, who was supposed to be dead, he perceived, on making the first incision, by her motion and cries, that she was still alive; that this circumstance rendered him so odious, that he was obliged to fly; and that he was so much affected by it, that he died soon after.—On this occasion, we cannot forbear to add an event more recent, but no less melancholy. The Abbé Prevost, so well known by his writings and the singularities of his life, was seized with a fit of the apoplexy, in the forest of Chantilly, on the 23d of October 1763. His body was carried to the nearest village, and the officers of justice were proceeding to open it, when a cry which he sent forth affrightened all the assistants, and convinced the surgeon that the Abbé was not dead; but it was too late to save him, as he had already received the mortal wound.

Even in old age, when life seems to have been gradually drawing to a close, the appearances of death are often fallacious. A lady in Cornwall, more than 80 years of age, who had been a considerable time declining, took to her bed, and in a few days seemingly expired in the morning. As she had often desired not to be buried till she had been two days dead, her request was to have been regularly complied with by her relations.

ment-tions. All that saw her looked upon her as dead, and the report was current through the whole place; nay, a gentleman of the town actually wrote to his friend in the island of Scilly that she was deceased. But one of those who were paying the last kind office of humanity to her remains, perceived some warmth about the middle of the back; and acquainting her friends with it, they applied a mirror to her mouth; but, after repeated trials, could not observe it in the least stained; her under jaw was likewise fallen, as the common phrase is; and, in short, she had every appearance of a dead person. All this time she had not been stripped or dressed; but the windows were opened, as is usual in the chambers of the deceased. In the evening the heat seemed to increase, and at length she was perceived to breathe.

In short, not only the ordinary signs are very uncertain, but we may say the same of the stiffness of the limbs, which may be convulsive; of the dilation of the pupil of the eye, which may proceed from the same cause; of putrefaction, which may equally attack some parts of a living body; and of several others. Haller, convinced of the uncertainty of all these signs, proposes a new one, which he considers as infallible. "If the person (says he) be still in life, the mouth will immediately shut of itself, because the contraction of the muscles of the jaw will awaken their irritability." The jaw, however, may be deprived of its irritability though a man may not be dead. Life is preserved a long time in the passage of the intestines. The sign pointed out by Dr Fothergill appears to deserve more attention. "If the air blown into the mouth (says this physician) passes freely through all the alimentary channel, it affords a strong presumption that the irritability of the internal sphincters is destroyed, and consequently that life is at an end." These signs, which deserve to be confirmed by new experiments, are doubtless not known to undertakers.

The difficulty of distinguishing a person apparently dead from one who is really so, has, in all countries where bodies have been interred too precipitately, rendered it necessary for the law to assist humanity. Of several regulations made on this subject, we shall quote only a few of the most recent; such as those of Arras in 1772; of Mantua in 1774; of the Grand Duke of Tuscany in 1775; of the Senechaussée of Sivrai, in Poitou, in 1777; and of the Parliament of Metz in the same year. To give an idea of the rest, it will be sufficient to relate only that of Tuscany. By this edict, the Grand Duke forbids the precipitate interment of persons who die suddenly. He orders the Magistrates of Health to be informed, that physicians and surgeons may examine the body; that they may use every endeavour to recal it to life, if possible, or to discover the cause of its death; and that they shall make a report of their procedure to a certain tribunal. On this occasion, the Magistrate of Health orders the dead not to be covered until the moment they are about to be buried, except so far as decency requires; observing always that the body be not closely confined, and that nothing may compress the jugular veins and the carotid arteries. He forbids people to be interred according to the ancient method; and requires that the arms and the hands should be left extended, and that they

should not be folded or placed cross-wise upon the breast. He forbids, above all, to press the jaws one against the other; or to fill the mouth and nostrils with cotton, or other stuffing. Lastly, he recommends not to cover the visage with any kind of cloth until the body is deposited in its coffin.

We shall conclude this article by subjoining, from Dr Hawes's *Address to the Public* on his subject, a few of the cases in which this fallacious appearance of death is most likely to happen, together with the respective modes of treatment which he recommends.

In apoplectic and fainting fits, and in those arising from any violent agitation of mind, and also when opium or spirituous liquors have been taken in too great a quantity, there is reason to believe that the appearance of death has been frequently mistaken for the reality. In these cases, the means recommended by the *Humane Society for the Recovery of Drowned Persons* should be persevered in for several hours, and bleeding, which in similar circumstances has sometimes proved pernicious, should be used with great caution. (See the article DROWNING.) In the two latter instances it will be highly expedient, with a view of counteracting the soporific effects of opium and spirits, to convey into the stomach, by a proper tube, a solution of tartar emetic, and by various other means to excite vomiting.

From the number of children carried off by convulsions, and the certainty arising from undoubted facts, that some who have in appearance died from that cause have been recovered; there is the greatest reason for concluding, that many, in consequence of this disease, have been prematurely numbered among the dead; and that the fond parent, by neglecting the means of recalling life, has often been the guiltless executioner of her own offspring. To prevent the commission of such dreadful mistakes, no child, whose life has been apparently extinguished by convulsions, should be consigned to the grave till the means of recovery above recommended in apoplexies, &c. have been tried; and, if possible, under the direction of some skilful practitioner of medicine, who may vary them as circumstances shall require.

When fevers arise in weak habits, or when the cure of them has been principally attempted by means of depletion, the consequent debility is often very great, and the patient sometimes sinks into a state which bears so close an affinity to that of death, that there is reason to suspect it has too often deceived the bystanders, and induced them to send for the undertaker when they should have had recourse to the succours of medicine. In such cases, volatiles, *eau de luce* for example, should be applied to the nose, rubbed on the temples, and sprinkled often about the bed; hot flannels, moistened with a strong solution of camphorated spirit, may likewise be applied over the breast, and renewed every quarter of an hour; and as soon as the patient is able to swallow, a tea-spoonful of the strongest cordial should be given every five minutes.

The same methods may also be used with propriety in the small-pox when the pustules sink, and death apparently ensues; and likewise in any other acute diseases, when the vital functions are suspended from a similar cause.

INTERMITTENT, or INTERMITTING, *Fever*  
N n fuch



Interpolation  
||  
Interrogation.

such fevers as go off and soon return again, in opposition to those which are continual. See. (the *Index* subjoined to) **MEDICINE.**

**INTERPOLATION**, among critics, denotes a spurious passage inserted into the writings of some ancient author.

**INTERPOSITION**, the situation of a body between two others, so as to hide them, or prevent their action.

The eclipse of the sun is occasioned by an interposition of the moon between the sun and us; and that of the moon by the interposition of the earth between the sun and moon. See **ECLIPSE.**

**INTERPRETER**, a person who explains the thoughts, words, or writings, of some other, which before were unintelligible.—The word *interpretes*, according to *Isidore*, is composed of the preposition *inter*, and *partes*, as signifying a person in the middle betwixt two parties, to make them mutually understand each others thoughts: others derive it from *inter*, and *pras*, i. e. *fidejussor*; q. d. a person who serves as security between two others who do not understand one another.

There have been great debates about interpreting Scripture. The Romanists contend, that it belongs absolutely to the church: adding, that where she is silent, reason may be consulted; but where she speaks, reason is to be disregarded. The Protestants generally allow reason the sovereign judge, or interpreter; tho' some among them have a strong regard to synods, and others to the authority of the primitive fathers. Lastly, others have recourse to the Spirit within every person to interpret for them; which is what *Bochart* calls *αποδιδίχαι τῷ πνεύματι*.

**INTERREGNUM**, the time during which the throne is vacant in elective kingdoms; for in such as are hereditary, like ours, there is no such thing as an interregnum.

**INTERREX**, the magistrate who governs during an interregnum.

This magistrate was established in old Rome, and was almost as ancient as the city itself: after the death of *Romulus* there was an interregnum of a year, during which the senators were each interrex in their turn, five days a piece.

After the establishment of consuls and a commonwealth, though there were no kings, yet the name and function of *interrex* was still preserved: for, when the magistrates were absent, or there was any irregularity in their election, or they had abdicated, so that the *comitia* could not be held; provided they were unwilling to create a dictator, they made an *interrex*, whose office and authority was to last five days; after which they made another. To the *interrex* was delegated all the regal and consular authority, and he performed all their functions. He assembled the senate, held *comitia* or courts, and took care that the election of magistrates was according to rules. Indeed at first it was not the custom of the *interrex* to hold *comitia*, at least we have no instance of it in the Roman history. The patricians alone had the right of electing an *interrex*; but this office fell with the republic, when the emperors made themselves masters of every thing.

**INTERROGATION**, **EROTESIS**, a figure of rhe-

toric, in which the passion of the speaker introduces a thing by way of question, to make its truth more conspicuous.

The interrogation is a kind of apostrophe which the speaker makes to himself; and it must be owned, that this figure is suited to express most passions and emotions of the mind; it serves also to press and bear down an adversary, and generally adds an uncommon briskness, action, force, and variety, to discourse.

**INTERROGATION**, in grammar, is a point which serves to distinguish such parts of a discourse, where the author speaks as if he were asking questions. Its form is this (?).

**INTERROGATORIES**, in law, are particular questions demanded of witnesses brought in to be examined in a cause, especially in the court of chancery. And these interrogatories must be exhibited by the parties in suit on each side; which are either direct for the party that produces them, or counter, on behalf of the adverse party; and generally both plaintiff and defendant may exhibit, direct, and counter, or cross interrogatories. They are to be pertinent, and only to the points necessary; and either drawn or perused by counsel, and to be signed by them.

**INTERSECTION**, in mathematics, the cutting of one line, or plane, by another; or the point or line wherein two lines, or two planes, cut each other.

The mutual intersection of two planes is a right line. The centre of a circle is in the intersection of two diameters. The central point of a regular or irregular figure of four sides, is the point of intersection of the two diagonals.

The equinoxes happen when the sun is in the intersections of the equator and ecliptic.

**INTERSPINALES.** See **ANATOMY**, *Table of the Muscles.*

**INTERVAL**, the distance or space between two extremes, either in time or place. The word comes from the Latin *intervallum*, which, according to *Isidore*, signifies the space *inter fossam & murum*, "between the ditch and the wall:" others note, that the stakes or piles, driven into the ground in the ancient Roman bulwarks, were called *valla*; and the interstices or vacancy between them, *intervalla*.

**INTERVAL**, in music. The distance between any given sound and another, strictly speaking, is neither measured by any common standard of extension nor duration; but either by immediate sensation, or by computing the difference between the numbers of vibrations produced by two or more sonorous bodies, in the act of sounding, during the same given time. As the vibrations are slower and fewer during the same instant, for example, the sound is proportionally lower or graver; on the contrary, as during the same period the vibrations increase in number and velocity, the sounds are proportionably higher or more acute. An interval in music, therefore, is properly the difference between the number of vibrations produced by one sonorous body of a certain magnitude and texture, and of those produced by another of a different magnitude and texture in the same time.

Intervals are divided into consonant and dissonant. A consonant interval is that whose extremes, or whose highest and lowest sounds, when simultaneously heard, coalesce in the ear, and produce an agreeable sensation called

called by Lord Kames a *tertium quid*. A dissonant interval, on the contrary, is that whose extremes, simultaneously heard, far from coalescing in the ear, and producing one agreeable sensation, are each of them plainly distinguished from the other, produce a grating effect upon the sense, and repel each other with an irreconcilable hostility. In proportion as the vibrations of different sonorous bodies, or of the same sonorous body in different modes, more or less frequently coincide during the same given time, the chords are more or less perfect, and consequently the intervals more or less consonant. When these vibrations never coincide at all in the same given time, the discord is consummate, and consequently the interval absolutely dissonant.

Intervals are not only divided according to their natures, but also with respect to their degrees. In this view, they are either enharmonic, chromatic, or diatonic. Of these therefore in their order, from the least to the greatest.

An enharmonic interval is what they call the *eighth part of a tone*, or the difference between a major and minor semitone generally distinguished by the name of a *comma*. Commas, however, are of three different kinds, as their quantities are more or less; but since these differences cannot be ascertained without long and intricate computations, it is not necessary for us to attempt an investigation, whose pursuit is so unpleasant, and whose result attended with so little utility. It has by musicians been generally called the *eighth part of a tone*; but they ought to have considered, that a comma is by no means the object of auricular perception, and that its estimate can only be formed by calculation. For a more minute disquisition of this matter, our readers may consult the article *COMMA* in the Musical Dictionary, or the article *MUSIC* in this Work, Notes, *n* and *s*. A chromatic interval consists properly of a minor semitone, but may also admit the major. A diatonic interval consists of a semitone-major at least, but may consist of any number of tones within the octave. When an octave higher or lower is assumed, it is obvious that we enter into another scale which is either higher or lower, but still a repetition of the former degrees of sound.

Intervals again are either simple or compound. All the intervals within any one octave are simple; such as the second major or minor, the third, the fourth, the fifth, the sixth, the seventh, &c. of these afterwards. All intervals whose extremes are contained in different octaves, such as the ninth, the tenth, the eleventh, the twelfth, the thirteenth, the fourteenth, the fifteenth, &c. may be termed *compound intervals*.

The semitone either exactly or nearly divides the tone into two equal parts. In the theory of harmonical computation three kinds of semitones are recognised, viz. the greatest, the intermediate, and the smallest semitone. But in practice, to which these explanations are chiefly adapted, the semitone is only distinguished into major and minor. The semitone major is the difference between the third major and the fourth, as EF. Its ratio is as 15 to 16, and it forms the least of all diatonic intervals.

The semitone minor consists of the difference between the third major and minor: it may be marked

in the same degree by a sharp or a flat, and it only forms a chromatic interval; its ratio is as 24 to 25. Interval.

Though some distinction is made between these semitones by the manner of marking them, yet on the organ and harpsichord no distinction can be made; nor is there any thing more common for us than to say, that D sharp in rising is E flat in descending, and so through the whole diapason above or below; besides, the semitone is sometimes major and sometimes minor, sometimes diatonic and sometimes chromatic, according to the different modes in which we compose or practise; yet in practice these are called *semitones minor*, which are marked by sharps or flats, without changing the degree; and semitones major are those which form the interval of a second.

With respect to the three semitones recognised in theory, the greatest semitone is the difference between a tone major and a semitone minor; and its ratio is as 25 to 27. The intermediate semitone is the difference between a semitone major and a tone major; and its ratio is as 128 to 135. In a word, the small semitone consists of the difference between the greatest and the intermediate semitone; and its ratio is as 125 to 128.

Of all these intervals, there is only the semitone major, which is sometimes admitted as a second in harmony.

The interval of a tone which characterises the diatonic species of composition, is either major or minor. The former consists of the difference between the fourth and fifth; and its ratio is as 8 to 9; and the latter, whose ratio is as 9 to 10, results from the difference between the third minor and the fourth.

Seconds are distinguished into four kinds: two of which are not in practice sufficiently momentous to be mentioned. The second major is synonymous with the intervals of a tone; but as that tone may be either major or minor, its ratio may be either as 8 to 9, or as 9 to 10.

The second minor consists of the distance from B to C, or from EF; and its ratio is as 15 to 16.

The third is so called, because it consists of two gradations, or three diatonic sounds, as from G to B ascending, or from A to C, inclusive of the extremes; of which the first is a third major, composed of two full tones, and its ratio as 4 to 5; the second, a third minor consisting of a tone and a semitone major, and its ratio as 5 to 6.

The fourth has by some been reckoned an imperfect, but more justly by others a perfect, chord. It consists of three diatonic degrees, but take its name from the four different sounds of which it is formed; or, in other words, the number by which it is denominated includes the extremes. It is composed of a tone major, a tone minor, and a semitone major, as from C to F ascending; its ratio as 3 to 4.

The fifth next to the octave, is, perhaps, the most perfect interval, as least susceptible of alteration. The number from whence it assumes its name likewise includes its extremes. It consists of two tones major, one minor, and a semitone major, as from A to E ascending; its ratio is as 2 to 3.

The sixth is not found among the natural order of consonances, but only admitted by combination. It is not here necessary to mention its various distinctions



Interval. and uses, as we only give an account of intervals in general.

The sixth major consists of four tones and a semitone major, as from G to E ascending; its ratio is as 3 to 5. The sixth minor contains three tones and two semitones major, as from E to C ascending; its ratio is as 5 to 8.

The seventh, as a reduplication of the second, is a dissonance. When major, is consists diatonically of five tones, three major, and two minor; and a major semitone, as from C to B ascending; its ratio is as 3 to 15.

When minor, it consists of four tones, three major and one minor, and two major semitones, as from E to D ascending; its ratio is as 5 to 9.

The octave is the most perfect of all chords, and in many cases hardly to be distinguished by the ear from an unison; that is to say, from that coincidence of sound produced by two musical strings, whose matter, lengths, diameters, and tensions, are the same. As the vibrations of two strings in unison during any given time, are precisely coincident; so whilst the lowest extreme of the octave vibrates once, the highest vibrates twice; and consequently its ratio is as 1 to 2, as from c to C ascending. It consists of six full tones and two semitones major. Its name is derived from the Latin *octo*, "eight;" because that number likewise includes its extremes. It may likewise be divided into twelve semitones. It contains the whole diatonic scale; and every series above or below consists only of the same returning sounds. From whence the natures, distances, and powers, of every interval greater than the octave, as the ninth, the tenth, the eleventh, the twelfth, the thirteenth, the fourteenth, the fifteenth, the triple octave, &c. may easily be computed.

During our past observations upon the term *interval*, we have either wholly neglected our faithful associate M. Rousseau, or only maintained a distant and momentary intercourse with him. We now propose to pay him a more permanent and familiar visit; but as he is engaged in the dispute between the Pythagoreans and Aristoxenians, we think it more advantageous to decline the controversy, and to follow him, after having escaped the fray, like a gentleman and a scholar. Having put the partizans of Aristoxenus to silence, let us, with him, forsake the lists of combat, nor stain his triumph by insulting the falling champions.

"We divide (says he) as did the ancients, intervals into consonant and dissonant. The consonances are perfect or imperfect\*; dissonances are either such by nature, or become such by accident. There are only two intervals naturally dissonant, viz, the second and seventh, including their octaves or replications; nay, still these two may be reduced to one alone, as the seventh is properly no more than a replication of the second; for B, the seventh above the lowest C, where we have generally begun the scale, is really an octave above B, the note immediately below that C; and consequently the interval between these lower sounds is no more than that of a second major, to which all dissonances may therefore be ultimately reduced, whether considered as major or minor; but

even all the consonances may become dissonant by accident. See DISCORD.

"Besides, every interval is either simple or reduplicated. Simple intervals are such as the limits of a single octave comprehend. Every interval which surpasses this extent is reduplicated; that is to say, compounded of one or more octaves, and of the simple interval whose replication it is.

"Simple intervals are likewise divided into direct and inverted. Take any simple interval whatever for a direct one; the quantity which, added to itself, is required to complete the octave, will be found an inverted interval; and the same observation holds reciprocally true of such as are inverted.

"There are only six kinds of simple intervals; of which three contain such quantities, as, added to the other three, are required to complete the octave; and of consequence likewise the one must be inversions of the other. If you take at first the smallest intervals, you will have, in the order of direct intervals, the second, the third, and fourth; for inverted, the seventh, the sixth, and fifth. Suppose these to be direct, the others will be inverted; every thing here is reciprocal.

"To find the name of any interval whatever, it is only necessary to add the denomination of unity to the degree which it contains. Thus the interval of one degree shall give a second; of two, a third; of three, a fourth; of seven, an octave; of nine, a tenth, &c. But this is not sufficient to determine an interval with accuracy; for under the same name it may be either major or minor, true or false, diminished or redundant.

"The consonances which are imperfect, and the two natural dissonances, may be major or minor; which, without changing their degree, occasions in the interval the difference of a semitone; so that if, from a minor interval, we still deduce a semitone, it becomes an interval diminished; if, by a semitone, we increase a major interval, it becomes an interval redundant.

"The perfect consonances are by their nature invariable. When their intervals are such as they ought to be, we call them *just, true*: and if we dilate or contract this interval by a semitone, the consonance is termed *false*, and becomes a dissonance; *redundant*, if the semitone be added; *diminished*, if it be abstracted. We improperly give the name of a *false fifth* to the fifth diminished; this is taking the genus for the species: the fifth redundant is every jot as false as the diminished, it is even more so in every respect."

In the Musical Dictionary, plate C, fig. 2. may be seen a table of all the simple intervals practicable in music, with their names, their degrees, their values and their ratios.

Having ascertained the distinction between major and minor intervals, it is only necessary to add, that these may be natural or artificial. Of the natural we have already given some account, by ascertaining the distances and ratios of such as have been mentioned. Of the artificial, we may observe, that they are such as change their position from what it naturally is in the diatonic scale, to what the conveniency of composition or transposition requires it to be. A note thus

\* See Consonance.

thus artificially heightened by a semitone, together with the character which expresses that elevation. is called a *sharp*; on the contrary, a note artificially depressed by a semitone, together with the character by which that depression is signified, is called a *flat*. The character which restores a note thus depressed or raised to its primary state, is called a *natural*. Major or minor intervals, as they prevail, characterise the major or minor mode. See *MODE*.

**INTESTATE**, in law, a person that dies without making a will.

**INTESTINA**, in the *Linnean System*, an order of worms. See *ZOOLOGY*.

**INTESTINES**, **INTESTINA**, in *anatomy*, the *guts* or *bowels*; those hollow, membranous, cylindrical parts, extended from the right orifice of the stomach to the anus; by which the chyle is conveyed to the lacteals, and the excrements are voided. See *ANATOMY*, n<sup>o</sup> 93.

**INTONATION**, in music, the action of sounding the notes in the scale with the voice, or any other given order of musical tones. Intonation may be either true or false, either too high or too low, either too sharp or too flat; and then this word *intonation*, attended with an epithet, must be understood concerning the manner of performing the notes.

In executing an air, to form the sounds, and preserve the intervals as they are marked with justness and accuracy, is no inconsiderable difficulty, and scarcely practicable, but by the assistance of one common idea, to which, as to their ultimate test, these sounds and intervals must be referred: these common ideas are those of the key, and the mode in which the performer is engaged; and from the word *tone*, which is sometimes used in a sense almost identical with that of the key, the word *intonation* may perhaps be derived. It may also be deduced from the word *diatonic*, as in that scale it is most frequently conversant; a scale which appears most convenient and most natural to the voice. We feel more difficulty in our intonation of such intervals as are greater or lesser than those of the diatonic order; because, in the first case, the glottis and vocal organs are modified by gradations too large; or too complex, in the second.

**INTRENCHMENT**, in the military art, any work that fortifies a post against an enemy who attacks. It is generally taken for a ditch or trench with a parapet. Intrenchments are sometimes made of fascines with earth thrown over them, of gabions, hogheads, or bags filled with earth, to cover the men from the enemy's fire.

**INTRIGUE**, an assemblage of events or circumstances, occurring in an affair, and perplexing the persons concerned in it. In this sense, it is used to signify the nodus or plot of a play or romance; or that point wherein the principal characters are most embarrassed through the artifice and opposition of certain persons, or the unfortunate falling out of certain accidents and circumstances.

In tragedy, comedy, or an epic poem, there are always two designs. The first and principal is that of the hero of the piece: the second contains the designs of all those who oppose him. These opposite causes produce opposite effects, to wit, the efforts of

the hero for the execution of his design, and the efforts of those who thwart it. As those causes and designs are the beginning of the action, so these efforts are the middle, and there form a knot or difficulty which we call the *intrigue*, that makes the greatest part of the poem. It lasts as long as the mind of the reader or hearer is suspended about the event of those opposite efforts: the solution or catastrophe commences when the knot begins to unravel and the difficulties and doubts begin to clear up.

The intrigue of the *Iliad* is twofold. The first comprehends three days fighting in Achilles's absence, and consists on the one side in the resistance of Agamemnon and the Greeks, and on the other in the inexorable temper of Achilles. The death of Patroclus unravels this intrigue, and makes the beginning of a second. Achilles resolves to be revenged, but Hector opposes his design; and this forms the second intrigue, which is the last day's battle.

In the *Æneid* there are also two intrigues. The first is taken up in the voyage and landing of Æneas in Italy; the second is his establishment there: the opposition he met with from Juno in both these undertakings, forms the intrigue.

As to the choice of the intrigue, and the manner of unravelling it, it is certain they ought both to spring naturally from the ground and subject of the poem. Bossu gives us three manners of forming the intrigue of a poem: the first is that already mentioned; the second is taken from the fable and design of the poet; in the third the intrigue is so laid, as that the solution follows from it of course.

**INTRINSIC**, a term applied to the real and genuine values and properties, &c. of any thing, in opposition to their *extrinsic* or *apparent* values.

**INTRODUCTION**, in general, signifies any thing which tends to make another in some measure known before we have leisure to examine it thoroughly; and hence it is used on a great variety of occasions. Thus we speak of the introduction of one person to another; the introduction to a book, &c.—It is also used to signify the actual motion of any body out of one place into another, when that motion has been occasioned by some other body.

**INTRODUCTION**, in oratory. See *ORATORY*, n<sup>o</sup> 26.

**INTUITION**, among logicians, the act whereby the mind perceives the agreement or disagreement of two ideas, immediately by themselves, without the intervention of any other; in which case the mind perceives the truth as the eye does the light, only by being directed towards it. See *LOGIC*, n<sup>o</sup> 25. 27.

**INTUITIVE EVIDENCE**, is that which results from *INTUITION*. Dr Campbell distinguishes different sorts of *intuitive* evidence: one resulting purely from intellect, or that faculty which others have called intuition; another kind arising from consciousness; and a third sort from that new-named faculty *Common SENSE*, which this ingenious writer as well as several others contend to be a distinct original source of knowledge, whilst others refer its supposed office to the *intuitive* power of the understanding.

**INVALID**, a person wounded, maimed, or disabled for action by age.

At Chelsea and Greenwich are magnificent **HOSPITALS**.

Intrigue  
Invalid.



**INVECTED** or rather colleges, built for the reception and accommodation of *invalids*, or soldiers and seamen worn out in the service.

We have also twenty independent companies of *invalids*, dispersed in the several forts and garrisons.

At Paris is a college of the same kind, called *les Invalides*, which is accounted one of the finest buildings in that city.

**INVECTED**, in heraldry, denotes a thing fluted or furrowed. See **HERALDRY**.

**INVECTIVE**, in rhetoric, differs from reproof, as the latter proceeds from a friend, and is intended for the good of the person reproofed; whereas the *invective* is the work of an enemy, and entirely designed to vex and give uneasiness to the person against whom it is directed.

**INVEGES** (Augustin), a learned Sicilian Jesuit, wrote in Italian an History of the city of Palermo, and other works, which are esteemed. He died in 1677, aged 82.

**INVENTION**, denotes the act of finding any thing new, or even the thing thus found. Thus we say, *the invention of gunpowder, of printing, &c.* The *alcove* is a modern invention owing to the Moors.

The Doric, Ionic, and Corinthian orders, are of Greek invention; the Tuscan and Composite of Latin invention. Janfon ab Almelooven has written an *Onomasticon* of inventions; wherein are shown, in an alphabetical order, the names of the inventors, and the time, place, &c. where they are made. Pancirollus has a treatise of old inventions that are lost, and new ones that have been made; Polydore Virgil has also published eight books of the inventors of things. *De Inventoribus Rerum*.

**INVENTION** is also used for the finding of a thing hidden. The Romish church celebrates a feast on the 4th of May, under the title of, *Invention of the Holy Cross*.

**INVENTION** is also used for subtilty of mind, or somewhat peculiar to a man's genius, which leads him to a discovery of things new; in which sense we say, *a man of invention*.

**INVENTION**, in painting, is the choice which the painter makes of the objects that are to enter the composition of his piece. See **PAINTING**.

**INVENTION**, in poetry, is applied to whatever the poet adds to the history of the subject he has chosen; as well as to the new turn he gives it. See **POETRY**.

**INVENTION**, in rhetoric, signifies the finding out and choosing of certain arguments which the orator is to use for the proving or illustrating his point, moving their passions, or conciliating the minds of his hearers. Invention, according to Cicero, is the principal part of oratory: he wrote four books *De Inventione*, whereof we have but two remaining. See **ORATORY**.

**INVENTORY**, in law, a catalogue or schedule orderly made, of all a deceased person's goods and chattels, at the time of his death, with their value appraised by indifferent persons, which every executor or administrator is obliged to exhibit to the ordinary at such time as he shall appoint.

By 21 Hen. VIII. c. v. executors and administrators are to deliver in upon oath to the ordinary, indented inventories, one part of which is to remain with the ordinary, and the other part with the executor or ad-

ministrator; this is required for the benefit of the creditors and legatees, that the executor or administrator may not conceal any part of the personal estate from them. The statute ordains, that the inventory shall be exhibited within three months after the person's decease; yet it may be done afterwards, for the ordinary may dispense with the time, and even with its being ever exhibited, as in cases where the creditors are paid, and the will is executed.

**INVERARY**, a parliament-town of Scotland, in Argyleshire, pleasantly situated on a small bay formed by the junction of the river Ary with Loch-fin, where the latter is a mile in width and 60 fathoms in depth. Here is a castle, the principal seat of the dukes of Argyle, chief of the Campbells. It is a modern building of a quadrangular form, with a round tower at each corner; and in the middle rises a square one glazed on every side to give light to the staircase and galleries, which has from without rather a heavy appearance. This castle is built of a coarse *lapis ollaris* brought from the other side of Loch-fin; and is of the same kind with that found in Norway, of which the king of Denmark's palace is built. The founder of the castle, the late Duke Archibald, also formed the design of an entire new town, upon a commodious elegant plan, becoming the dignity of the capital of Argyleshire, a country most admirably situated for fisheries and navigation. The town hath been rebuilt agreeable to the original design; and the inhabitants are well lodged in houses of stone, lime, and slate. They are fully employed in arts and manufactures, and plentifully supplied in the produce of sea and land.—The planting around Inverary is extensive beyond conception, and admirably variegated; every crevice, glen, and mountain, displaying taste and good sense.

The value of the immense wood at this place, for the various purposes of bark, charcoal, forges, paling, furniture, house and ship building, is thus estimated by Mr Knox: "Some of the beech are from 9 to 12 feet in circumference, and the pines from 6 to 9; but these being comparatively few, we shall state the medium girth of 2,000,000 trees planted within these last hundred years, at 3 feet, and the medium value at 4s. which produces L.400,000; and this, for the most part, upon grounds unfit for the plough, being chiefly composed of hills and rock." One of these hills rises immediately from the house a great height, in the form of a pyramid, and is clothed to the summit with a thick wood of vigorous ornamental trees. On this summit or point Archibald duke of Argyle built a Gothic tower or observatory, where he sometimes amused himself. The ascent by the road seems to be half a mile, and the perpendicular height about 800 feet.

**INVERBERVIE**, or **BERVIE**, a town of Kincardineshire or the Mearns, 13 miles N. E. from Montrose. It lies between two small hills, which terminate in high cliffs towards the sea; and though a royal borough, and the only one in the country, it is but a small place, the inhabitants of which are chiefly employed in making thread.

**INVERKEITHING**, a parliament-town of Scotland, in the county of Fife, situated on the northern shore of the Frith of Forth, in W. Long. 3. 15. N. Lat. 56. 5. It was much favoured by William, who granted

ochy, granted its first charter. He extended its liberties considerably, and in the time of David I. it became a royal residence. The Moubrays had large possessions here, which were forfeited in the reign of Robert II. The Franciscans had a convent in this town; and, according to Sir Robert Sibbald, the Dominicans had another. This town has a considerable trade in coal and other articles.

INVERLOCHY, an ancient castle in the neighbourhood of *Fort-William* in Invernessshire. It is adorned with large round towers; and, by the mode of building, seems to have been the work of the English in the time of Edward I. who laid large fines on the Scotch barons for the purpose of erecting new castles. The largest of these towers is called *Cumin's*. But long prior to these ruins Inverloch, according to Boece, had been a place of great note, a most opulent city, remarkable for the vast resort of French and Spaniards, probably on account of trade. It was also a feat of the kings of Scotland, for here Achaius in the year 790 signed (as is reported) the league offensive and defensive between himself and Charlemagne. In after-times it was utterly destroyed by the Danes, and never again restored.

In the neighbourhood of this place were fought two fierce battles, one between Donald Balloch brother to Alexander lord of the isles, who with a great power invaded Lochaber in the year 1427: he was met by the earls of Mar and Caithness; the last was slain, and their forces totally defeated. Balloch returned to the isles with vast booty, the object of those plundering chieftains. Here also the Campbells under the marquis of Argyle, in February 1645, received from Montrose an overthrow fatal to numbers of that gallant name. Fifteen hundred fell in the action and in the pursuit, with the loss only of three to the royalists. Sir Thomas Ogilvie, the friend of Montrose, died of his wounds. His death suppressed all joy for the victory.

INVERNESS, capital of a county of the same name in Scotland, is a parliament town, finely seated on the river Nefs, over which there is a stone-bridge of seven arches, in W. Long. 4°. N. Lat. 57. 36. It is large, well built, and very populous, being the last town of any note in Britain. As there are always regular troops in its neighbourhood, there is a great air of politeness, a plentiful market, and more money and business stirring than could have been expected in such a remote part of the island. The country in the neighbourhood is remarkably well cultivated; and its produce clearly shows that the soil and climate are not despicable. The salmon-fishery in the Nefs is very considerable, and is let to London fishmongers. Some branches both of the woollen, linen, and hemp manufacture, are also carried on here; and, in consequence of the excellent military roads, there is a great proportion of inland trade. But besides all this, Inverness is a port with 20 creeks dependent upon it, part on the Murray Frith to the east, and part on the north of the town, reaching even the south border of the county of Caithness. Inverness has several good schools; and it is now intended to erect an academy there on an extensive scale. The inhabitants speak the Erse and English language promiscuously. On an eminence near the town are the remains of a castle, where, according

to some historians, the famous Macbeth murdered Duncan his royal guest.

INVERNESS-SHIRE, a county of Scotland, bounded on the north by Rossshire; on the east by the shires of Nairne, Murray, and Aberdeen; on the south, by those of Perth and Argyle; and on the west, by the Atlantic Ocean. Its extent from north to south is above 50 miles; from east to west about 80.—The northern part of this county is very mountainous and barren. In the district of Glenelg are seen the ruins of several ancient circular buildings, similar to those in the Western Isles, Sutherland, and Ross shires; concerning the uses of which antiquaries are not agreed. In their outward appearance, they are round and tapering like glass-houses. In the heart of the wall, which is perpendicular within, there are horizontal galleries going quite round and connected by stairs. These ascend toward the top, which is open. They are all built of stone, without lime or mortar of any kind. They have no opening outward, except the doors and the top; but there are several in the inside, as windows to the galleries. From Bernera barracks, in this district, proceeds the military road to Inverness.

This county is nearly divided by water; and it appears from a late survey, that by means of a canal uniting Loch Nefs, Loch Oich, Loch Lochy, and Lochiel or Loch Eil, a communication might be readily opened here between the two seas. In this tract, Fort George, Fort Augustus, and Fort William, form what is called the *Chain of Forts* across the island. By means of Fort George on the east, all entrance up the Frith towards Inverness is prevented; Fort Augustus curbs the inhabitants midway; and Fort William is a check to any attempts in the west. Detachments are made from all these garrisons to Inverness, Bernera barracks opposite to the isle of Skie, and castle Duart in the isle of Mull. Other small parties are also scattered in huts throughout the country, to prevent the stealing of cattle.

The river Nefs, upon which the capital of the shire is situated, is the outlet of the great lake called *Loch Ness*. This beautiful lake is 22 miles in length, and for the most part one in breadth. It is screened on the north-west by the lofty mountains of Urquhart and Meal-fouivony, and bordered with coppices of birch and oak. The adjacent hills are adorned with many extensive forests of pine; which afford shelter to the cattle, and are the retreat of stags and deer. There is much cultivation and improvement on the banks of Loch Ness; and the pasture-grounds in the neighbouring valleys are excellent.—From the south, the river Fyers descends towards this lake. Over this river there is built a stupendous bridge, on two opposite rocks; the top of the arch is above 100 feet from the level of the water. A little below the bridge is the celebrated Fall of Fyers, where a great body of water darts through a narrow gap between two rocks, then falls over a vast precipice into the bottom of the chasm, where the foam rises and fills the air like a great cloud of smoke.

Loch Oich is a narrow lake, stretching about four miles from east to west. It is adorned with some small wooded islands, and is surrounded with ancient trees. Near this is the family-seat of Glengary, surrounded

by



Inverness

by natural woods of full grown fir, which extend nine or ten miles along the banks of the river Gary. The waters of Loch Oich flow through Loch Ness into the eastern sea.—Loch Lochy transmits its waters in an opposite direction, this being the highest part of the vast flat tract that here stretches from sea to sea. This extensive lake is above ten miles in length, and from one to two in breadth. From the west, the waters of Loch Arkek descend into this lake. Out of it runs the river Lochy, which about a mile below its issue from the lake, receives the Spean, a considerable river, over which there is a magnificent bridge, built by General Wade, about two miles above the place where it falls into the Lochy. These united streams traversing the plains of Lochaber, after a course of five or six miles fall into Loch Eil.

A few miles to the south-east of Loch Lochy is Glenroy or King's Vale. The north-east end of this valley opens on Loch Spey. A small river passes along the bottom of the vale, accompanied by a modern road. On the declivity of the mountains, about a mile from the river, on either hand are seen several parallel roads of great antiquity. On the north-west side, five of these roads run parallel and close by each other. On the opposite side are three other roads exactly similar. These roads are 30 feet broad, all perfectly horizontal, and extend eight or nine miles in length. Their destination or use has baffled the conjectures of antiquaries.—Not far from Fort Augustus soars the pointed summit of Bennevish, which is esteemed the highest mountain in Britain, rising more than 4300 feet above the level of the sea.—In the districts of Moydart, Arasaick, Morer, and Knoydart, there are numerous bays and creeks, along the coast, many of which might be excellent fishing stations.

The southern part of this county is very mountainous, and is supposed to be the most elevated ground in Scotland. From its numerous lakes many streams descend toward both seas. In the extensive district called *Badenoch* lies Loch Spey, the source of the great river Spey, which proceeding eastward with an increasing stream, enters the shire of Murray at Rothiemurchus, after having expanded into a fine lake. Not far from this is seen the lofty top of Cairngorm; a mountain celebrated for its beautiful rock-crystals of various tints. These are much esteemed by lapidaries; and some of them, having the lustre of fine gems, bring a very high price. Limestone, iron-ore, and some traces of different minerals, are found in the county; but no mines have yet been worked with much success. Its rivers and lakes afford abundance of salmon and trout. The extensive plains which surround the lakes are in general fertile; and the high grounds feed many sheep and black cattle, the rearing and selling of which is the chief trade of the inhabitants.—By the present spirited exertions of the gentlemen in this populous county, the commerce and the industry of the inhabitants have of late been greatly increased; and to facilitate the communication with other parts, application has been made to parliament for leave to levy a tax on the proprietors of land for improving the roads and erecting bridges in this extensive shire. The commonalty in the high parts of the county and on the western shore speak Gaelic; but the people of fashion in  
N<sup>o</sup> 168.

Inverness and its vicinity use the English language, and pronounce it with remarkable propriety.

INVERSE, is applied to a manner of working the rule of three. See ARITHMETIC, n<sup>o</sup> 13.

INVERSION, the act whereby any thing is inverted or turned backwards. Problems in geometry and arithmetic are often proved by inversion; that is, by a contrary rule or operation.

INVERSION, in grammar, is where the words of a phrase are ranged in a manner not so natural as they might be. For an instance: "Of all vices, the most abominable, and that which least becomes a man, is impurity." Here is an inversion; the natural order being this: Impurity is the most abominable of all vices, and that which least becomes a man.—An inversion is not always disagreeable, but sometimes has a good effect.

INVERTED, in music, is derived from the Latin preposition *in*, and *vertere*, "to turn any thing a contrary way." The analogy of this term, and its use in music, will appear more obvious from the sequel

It signifies a change in the order of the notes which form a chord, or in the parts which compose harmony: which happens by substituting in the bass, those sounds which ought to have been in the upper part: an operation not only rendered practicable, but greatly facilitated, by the resemblance which one note has to another in different octaves; whence we derive the power of exchanging one octave for another with so much propriety and success, or by substituting in the extremes those which ought to have occupied the middle station; and *vice versa*.

It is certain, that in every chord there must be a fundamental and natural order, which is the same with that of its generation: but the circumstances of succession, taste, expression, the beauty of melody, and variety, the approximation of harmony, frequently oblige the composer to change that order by inverting the chords, and of consequence the disposition of the parts.

As three things may be arranged in six different orders, and four things in twenty-four; it would seem at first, that a perfect chord should be susceptible of six inversions, and a dissonant chord of twenty-four; since one is composed of four and the other of three sounds, and since inversion consists only in a transposition of octaves. But it must be observed, that in harmony all the different dispositions of acuter sounds are not reckoned as inversions, whilst the same sounds remain in the lower parts. Thus, these two orders of the perfect chord *ut mi sol*, or C E G, and *ut sol mi*, or C G E, are only taken for the same inversion, and only bear the same name; this reduces the whole of inversions of which a perfect chord is susceptible to three; that is to say, to as many inversions as the chord contains different sounds: for the replications of the same sound are here reckoned as nothing.

Every time, therefore, when the fundamental bass is heard in the lowest parts, or if the fundamental bass be retrenched, every time when the natural order is preserved in the chords, the harmony is direct. As soon as that order is changed, or as soon as the fundamental sounds, without being in the lower parts, are heard in some of the others, the harmony is *inverted*. It is an inversion of the chord, when the fundamental sound

orted sound is transposed; it is likewise an inversion of the harmony, when the treble or any other part moves as the bass ought to have done.

Every where, where a direct chord can be well placed, its inversions will likewise be so with respect to the harmony; for it is still the same fundamental succession. Thus, at every note of the fundamental bass, it is in the power of the composer to arrange the chord at his pleasure, and of consequence every moment to produce different inversions; provided that he does not change the regular and fundamental succession; provided also, that the dissonances may always be prepared and resolved in the same parts where they are first heard, that the sensible note may always ascend, and that such false relations may be avoided as would be too harsh upon the ear in the same part. This is the key of these mysterious distinctions which composers have made between those chords where the treble is syncopated, and those in which the bass ought to be syncopated; as, for instance, between the ninth and the second: it is thus that in the first the chord is direct, and the dissonance in the treble; in the others, the chord is reversed, and the dissonance in the bass.

With respect to chords by supposition, greater precaution is necessary in inverting them. As the sound which they add to the bass is absolutely foreign to the harmony; it is often only tolerably there, on account of its vast distance from the other sounds, which renders the dissonance less harsh. But if these added sounds should happen to be transposed in the higher parts, as it sometimes does; if this transposition be not performed with much art, it may produce a very bad effect; and never can this be happily practised without taking away some other sound from the chord. See, at the article ACCORD in the Musical Dictionary, the cases when *inversion* may be practised, and the choice of such as are proper.

The perfect knowledge of *inversion* depends on art and study alone: the choice is a different matter; to this an ear and a taste are necessary; experience of the different effects are likewise indispensable; and though the choice of inversions be indifferent with respect to the foundation of the harmony, it is by no means such in regard of the effect and expression. It is certain, that the fundamental bass is formed to support the harmony, and to prevail beneath. Every time therefore when the order is changed and the harmony inverted, there ought to be good reasons for it: without which, the composer will fall into the vice of our more recent music, where the melody of the treble is often like what the bass should be, and the bass always like that of the treble, where every thing is confounded, reversed, disordered, without any other reason than to subvert the established order, and to spoil the harmony.

INVESTIGATION, properly denotes the searching or finding out any thing by the tracts or prints of the feet; whence mathematicians, schoolmen, and grammarians, come to use the term in their respective researches.

INVESTING a PLACE, is when a general, having an intention to besiege it, detaches a body of horse to possess all the avenues; blocking up the garrison, and preventing relief from getting into the place, till the army and artillery are got up to form the siege.

VOL. IX. Part I.

INVESTITURE, in law, a giving livery of seisin or possession. There was anciently a great variety of ceremonies used upon investitures; as at first they were made by a certain form of words, and afterwards by such things as had the greatest resemblance to the thing to be transferred: thus, where lands were intended to pass, a turf, &c. was delivered by the grantor to the grantee. In the church, it was customary for princes to make investiture of ecclesiastical benefices, by delivering to the person they had chosen a pastoral staff and a ring.

INULA, ELECAMPANE: A genus of the polygamia superflua order, belonging to the syngenesia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 49th order, *Compositæ*. The receptacle is naked; the pappus simple; the antheræ, at the base, ending in two bristles. There are 22 species, of which the helenium, or common elecampane, is the most remarkable. It is a native of Britain; but is cultivated in gardens for the sake of the root, which is used in medicine. The root is perennial, thick, branching, and of a strong odour. The lower leaves are eight or nine inches long, and four broad in the middle, rough on their upper side, but downy on the under side. The stalks rise about four feet high, and divide toward the top into several smaller branches, garnished with oblong oval leaves indented on their edges, ending in acute points. Each branch is crowned with one large yellow radiated flower, succeeded by narrow four-cornered seeds, covered with down. It may be propagated in autumn by seeds or offsets.

*Medicinal Uses, &c.* The root of elecampane, especially when dry, has an agreeable aromatic smell; its taste, on chewing, is glutinous, and as it were somewhat rancid; in a little time it discovers an aromatic bitterness, which by degrees becomes considerably acrid and pungent. It possesses the general virtues of alexipharmacs; and is principally recommended for promoting expectoration in humoral asthma and coughs. Liberally taken, it is said to excite urine, and to loosen the belly. In some parts of Germany, large quantities of this root are candied, and used as a stomachic for strengthening the tone of the viscera in general, and for attenuating tenacious juices. Spirituous liquors extract its virtues in greater perfection than watery ones. The former scarce elevate any thing in distillation: with the latter an essential oil arises, which concretes into white flakes; this possesses at first the flavour of the elecampane, but is very apt to lose it in keeping. Outwardly applied, a decoction of it is said to cure the itch. The root bruised and macerated in urine with balls of ashes and whortle-berries, dyes a blue colour.

INUNDATÆ, the name of the 15th order in Linnæus's fragments of a natural method; consisting of plants which grow in the water. See BOTANY, p. 460.

INUNDATION, a sudden overflowing of the dry land by the waters of the ocean, rivers, lakes, springs, or rains.

INVOCATION, in theology, the act of adoring God, and especially of addressing him in prayer for his assistance and protection. See the articles ADORATION and PRAYER.

The difference between the invocation of God and

Investiture  
||  
Invocation.



Invocation of the saints, as practised by the Papists, is thus explained in the catechism of the council of Trent. "We beg of God, (says the catechism,) to give us good things, and to deliver us from evil; but we pray to the saints, to intercede with God and obtain those things which we stand in need of. Hence we use different forms in praying to God and to the saints: to the former we say, *hear us, have mercy on us*; to the latter we only say, *pray for us*." The council of Trent expressly teaches, that the saints who reign with Jesus Christ offer up their prayers to God for men; and condemn those who maintain the contrary doctrine. The Protestants reject and censure this practice as contrary to scripture, deny the truth of the fact, and think it highly unreasonable to suppose that a limited finite being should be in a manner omnipresent, and at one and the same time hear and attend to the prayers that are offered to him in England, China, and Peru; and from thence infer, that if the saints cannot hear their requests, it is inconsistent with common sense to address any kind of prayer to them.

INVOCATION, in poetry, an address at the beginning of a poem, wherein the poet calls for the assistance of some divinity, particularly of his muse, or the deity of poetry.

INVOICE, an account in writing of the particulars of merchandise, with their value, custom, charges, &c. transmitted by one merchant to another in a distant country.

INVOLUCRUM, among botanists, expresses that sort of cup which surrounds a number of flowers together, every one of which has beside this general cup its own particular perianthium. The involucre consists of a multitude of little leaves disposed in a radiated manner. See CALYX.

INVOLUTION, in algebra, the raising any quantity from its root to any height or power assigned. See ALGEBRA.

IO, (fab. hist.) daughter of Inachus, or according to others of Jasus or Pirene, was priestess of Juno at Argos. Jupiter became enamoured of her; but Juno, jealous of his intrigues, discovered the object of his affection, and surprised him in the company of Io. Jupiter changed his mistress into a beautiful heifer; and the goddess, who well knew the fraud, obtained from her husband the animal whose beauty she had condescended to commend. Juno commanded the hundred eyed Argus to watch the heifer; but Jupiter, anxious for the situation of Io, sent Mercury to destroy Argus, and to restore her to liberty. Io, freed from the vigilance of Argus, was now persecuted by Juno, who sent one of the Furies to torment her. She wandered over the greatest part of the earth and crossed over the sea, till at last she stopped on the banks of the Nile, still exposed to the unceasing torments of the Fury. Here she entreated Jupiter to restore her to her natural form; and when the god had changed her from a heifer into a woman, she brought forth Epaphus. Afterwards she married Telegonus king of Egypt, or Osiris according to others; and she treated her subjects with such mildness and humanity, that after death she received divine honours, and was worshipped under the name of Isis. According to Herodotus, Io was carried away

by Phœnician merchants, who wished to make reprisals for Europa who had been stolen from them by the Greeks.

JOAB, general of the army of king David, defeated the Syrians and the other enemies of David, and took the fort of Zion from the Jebusites, who, thinking it impregnable, committed it to the care of the lame and blind, whom they placed on the walls. He signalized himself in all David's wars, but was guilty of basely murdering Abner and Amasa. He procured a reconciliation between Absalom and David; and afterwards slew Absalom, contrary to the express orders of the king. He at length joined Adonijah's party; and was put to death by the order of Solomon, 1014 B. C.

JOACHIMITES, in church history, the disciples of Joachim a Cistercian monk, who was an abbot of Flora in Calabria, and a great pretender to inspiration.

The Joachimites were particularly fond of certain ternaries: The Father, they said, operated from the beginning till the coming of the Son; the Son, from that time to theirs, which was the year 1260; and from that time the Holy Spirit was to operate in his turn. They also divided every thing relating to men, to doctrine, and the manner of living, into three classes, according to the three persons in the Trinity: The first ternary was that of men; of whom the first class was that of married men, which had lasted during the whole period of the Father; the second was that of clerks, which had lasted during the time of the Son; and the last was that of the monks, in which there was to be an uncommon effusion of grace by the Holy Spirit: The second ternary was that of doctrine, viz. the Old Testament, the New, and the everlasting Gospel; the first they ascribed to the Father, the second to the Son, and the third to the Holy Spirit: A third ternary consisted in the manner of living, viz. under the Father, men lived according to the flesh; under the Son, they lived according to the flesh and the spirit; and under the Holy Ghost, they were to live according to the spirit only.

JOAN (Pope), called by Platina *John VIII.* is said to have held the holy see between Leo IV. who died in 855, and Benedict III. who died in 858. Marianus Scotus says, she sat two years five months and four days. Numberless have been the controversies, fables, and conjectures, relating to this pope. It is said that a German girl, pretending to be a man, went to Athens, where she made great progress in the sciences; and afterward came to Rome in the same habit. As she had a quick genius, and spoke with a good grace in the public disputations and lectures, her great learning was admired, and every one loved her extremely; so that after the death of Leo, she was chosen pope, and performed all offices as such. Whilst she was in possession of this high dignity, she was got with child; and as she was going in a solemn procession to the Lateran church, she was delivered of that child, between the Coliseum and St Clement's church, in a most public street, before a crowd of people, and died on the spot, in 857. By way of embellishing this story, may be added the precaution reported to have been afterward taken to avoid such another accident.

Joanna.

dest. After the election of a pope, he was placed on a chair with an open seat, called the *groping chair*, when a deacon came most devoutly behind and satisfied himself of the pontiff's sex by feeling. This precaution, however, has been long deemed unnecessary, because the cardinals now always get bastards enough to establish their virility before they arrive at the pontificate.

*JOAN D'ARC*, or the Maid of Orleans, whose heroic behaviour in reanimating the expiring valour of the French nation, though by the most superstitious means, (pretending to be inspired), deserved a better fate. She was burnt by the English as a sorceress in 1421, aged 24. See FRANCE, n<sup>o</sup> 101.

*JOANNA* (St), one of the Comora islands in the Indian ocean, E. Long. 44. 15. S Lat. 12. 30. The north side shoots out into two points, 26 miles asunder, between which there is a great bay. This island is a proper place of refreshment for the East India ships, whose crews, when ill of the scurvy, soon recover by the use of limes, lemons, and oranges, and from the air of the land. The town where the king resides is at the east side of the island; and though it is three quarters of a mile in length, it does not contain above 200 houses. Their principal houses are built with stone, with a quadrangle in the middle, and are only one story high. All the other houses, or rather huts, are slightly composed of plastered reeds; and yet the mosques are tolerable structures, very neat and clean in the inside. The horned cattle are a kind of buffaloes, having a large hump on their shoulders, which is very delicious eating; but there is not one horse, mule, nor ass, in all the island.—The original natives, in number about 7000, occupy the hills, and are generally at war with the Arabian interlopers, who established themselves on the sea coast by conquest, and are about 3000 in number. These latter are described by an anonymous letter-writer \* as poor miserable beings, who not being able to carry on any extensive degree of cultivation, on account of their being exposed to the depredations of the mountaineer natives, subsist chiefly by supplying the India ships who touch there for refreshment with a few cattle and tropical fruits. According to the same writer, the descriptions of this island and its inhabitants by the Abbé Raynal and Major Rooke, are not only exaggerated but erroneous; neither the country being so picturesque in beautiful landscapes as the former describes it, nor the inhabitants meriting the respectable character given of them by the latter. As we are not, however, competent to decide in this matter, we shall subjoin the entertaining account given by the Major.

“ Though Joanna is not the largest, yet it may be reckoned the principal of the Comora Islands; it claims sovereignty over, and exacts tribute from, all the others: these pretensions it is however sometimes obliged to assert by the sword, and at present meditates an expedition against Mayotta, which is in a state of rebellion. The natives on being asked the cause of their war with that people, reply, “ Mayotta like America.” They get their supplies of arms and ammunition from ships that touch here; and the arrival of so large a fleet as the present will prove very seasonable to them, as it is customary for all to make presents of arms and powder to the prince when he

pays a visit on board, which he does to every one. A *Joanna*. salute is the compliment due on that occasion; but as our guns are shotted, an apology is made for the omission of that ceremony, and the prince readily admits of it, provided he receives a number of cartridges equal to the guns that would have been fired.

“ The king lives at a town about 12 miles off on the east side of the island: two princes of the blood reside here; who on going their round of visits fail not to ask for every thing they see which strikes their fancy; and of course the honour of making a present to a prince, induces one at first readily to grant what they request: but no sooner is that done than they make fresh applications, till we are reduced to the rude necessity of putting the negative on most of them. These great personages are very richly dressed and attended by a numerous suite of slaves, who, like their princely masters, are much struck with the objects they see, but use less ceremony in their manner of obtaining them. These black princes (for that is the complexion of them and all the inhabitants) have by some means or other obtained the titles of Prince of Wales and Prince Will: the former has probably been called so by some jocular Englishmen as being the heir apparent, and the natives have adopted the term, not the only one they borrow from us. They have an officer styled Purser Jack, who seems to be at the head of the finance-department. Of dukes they have a prodigious number, who entertain us at their hotels for a dollar per day, and give us for dinner very good rice and curry. These noblemen, together with a numerous tribe of others of all ranks, make the earliest application to every one to solicit the honour of his company and custom; even before the ship has let go its anchor, they come along side in their canoes, and produce written certificates of their honesty and abilities from those who have been here before: the purport of which is to inform you that the bearer has given them good cheer, washed their linen well, and supplied their ship punctually with all sorts of refreshments.

“ The effect is striking and singular on entering the road to see a vast number of canoes, which are made of trunks of trees hollowed out, with three or four black fellows in each, their faces turned towards the front of the canoe, with paddles formed like a spade, digging away in the water, and moving with no small velocity. To keep these coeple-shells steady, and prevent them from upsetting, they have what is termed an outrigger: it is composed of two poles laid across the upper part of the canoe, and extending several feet beyond the edges thereof on each side, joined at the extremities by two flat pieces of wood, so that it appears like a square frame laid across the canoe: they are very long, but so narrow that one person can only sit breadthways.

“ The price of every article here is regulated; and each ship has its contractor who engages to supply it with necessaries at the established rate.

“ We find no other animals for our sea provisions but bullocks, goats, and fowls: the season for oranges is past, but we get most other tropical fruits; and whatever we want, have only to give in a bit to a duke, and he provides us therewith. This, it will be thought, is a new character for a duke to appear in, and such it seems to be; but it is in fact only owing to the mode: they



Joanna,

are their own stewards, and dispose of the produce of their estates themselves, which noblemen of other countries do by the intermediate aid of an agent: they at least act consistently with their characters by an urbanity of manners, which one is surpris'd to meet with in a people inhabiting a small spot secluded from the rest of the civilized world. They have a regular form of government, and exercise the Mahometan religion: both were introduced by Arabians who pass'd over from the continent and subdued the country. The original Joanna natives are by no means thoroughly reconcil'd to this usurpation, and still look upon their conquerors with an evil eye. Like their sentiments, so are the colours of these two races of men very different: the Arabs have not so deep a tinge as the others, being of a copper complexion with better features and a more animated countenance. They consider a black streak under the eyes as ornamental; and this they make every day at their toilettes with a painting brush dip't in a kind of ointment. The custom of chewing the betel nut prevails greatly here, as in most of the Eastern countries; and answers to the fashion of smoking tobacco or taking snuff with us, except that with them it is more general. No one is without a purse or bag of betel; and it is looked on as a piece of civility to offer it to your friend when you meet him or take leave. See the articles ARECA and BETEL.

“ Their religion licenses a plurality of wives and likewise concubines. They are extremely jealous of them, and never allow any man to see the women: but female strangers are admitted into the haram; and some English ladies, whose curiosity has led them there, make favourable reports of their beauty, and richness of apparel displayed in a profusion of ornaments of gold, silver, and beads, in form of necklaces, bracelets, and ear-rings; they wear half a dozen or more in each through holes bored all along the outer rim of the ear.

“ The men seem not to look with an eye of indifference on our fair countrywomen notwithstanding they are of so different a complexion. One of the first rank among them being much smitten with an English young lady, wish'd to make a purchase of her at the price of 5000 dollars; but on being inform'd that the lady would fetch at least 20 times that sum in India, he lamented that her value was so far superior to what he could afford to give.

“ These people are very temperate and abstemious, wine being forbidden them by the law of Mahomed. They are frequent in prayer, attending their mosques three or four times a-day. We are allowed to enter them on condition of taking off our shoes. These buildings are regular, but quite plain. In prayer the people prostrate themselves on the ground, frequently kissing it and expressing very fervent devotion.

“ Joanna town is close to the sea, situated at the foot of a very high hill, and about a mile and a half in circuit. The houses are inclos'd either with high stone walls or palings made with a kind of reed; and the streets are little narrow alleys, extremely intricate and forming a perfect labyrinth. The better kind of houses are built of stone within a court-yard, have a portico to shield them from the sun, and one long lofty room where they receive guests, the other apartments being sacred to the women. The sides of their rooms are covered

with a number of small mirrors, bits of china ware, and other little ornaments that they procure from ships which come here to refresh: the most superb of them are furnish'd with cane sofas covered with chintz and fatten mattresses. Most of the people speak a little English: they profess a particular regard for our nation, and are very fond of repeating to you, that “ Joanna-man and English-man all brothers;” and never fail to ask “ how King George do?” In general they appear to be a courteous and well dispos'd people, and very fair and honest in their dealings, though there are amongst them, as in all other nations, some viciously inclined; and theft is much practis'd by the lower class, notwithstanding the punishment of it is very exemplary, being amputation of both hands of the delinquent.

“ The inhabitants of this island, like those of most hot and tropical countries, are indolent, and do not improve by their labour the richness of that soil with which nature has blest them. Climate here favours vegetation to such a degree as requires little toil in the husbandman; but that little is denied: so that beyond oranges, bananas, pine-apples, cocoa nuts, yams, and purslain (all growing spontaneously), few vegetables are met with. Nor are the natural beauties of the island inferior to its other advantages of plenty and fertility; the face of the country is very picturesque and pleasing, its scenes being drawn by the bold strokes of Nature's masterly pencil: lofty mountains clothed to their very summits, deep and rugged valleys adorned by frequent cataracts, cascades, woods, rocks, and rivulets, intermix'd in “ gay theatric pride,” form the landscape. Groves are seen extending over the plains to the very edge of the sea, formed principally by the cocoa-nut trees, whose long and naked stems leave a clear uninterrupted passage beneath; while their tufted and overspreading tops form a thick shade above, and keep off the scorching rays of the sun. In these we pitch our tents and enjoy a short relief from the ennui of a tedious voyage.

“ In the interior part of the island, surrounded by mountains of a prodigious height, and about 15 miles from this town, is situated a sacred lake half a mile in circumference. The adjacent hills covered with lofty trees, and the unfrequented solitude of the place, seem more calculated to inspire religious awe in those who visit this sequestered spot, than any sanctity that is to be discovered in a parcel of wild ducks inhabiting it, which are deified and worshipp'd by the original natives, who consult them as their oracles on all important affairs, and sacrifice to them. Being extremely averse to conduct strangers there, they stipulate that all guns shall be left at a place five miles from the lake. The worship paid to these birds ensures their safety and tranquillity; and rendering them of course perfectly tame, they fearlessly approach any one who goes there. The Arabian part of the islanders hold this barbarous superstition in the utmost detestation; but dare not forbid the practice of it, so bigotted to it are the others.”

JOB, or *Book of Job*, a canonical book of the Old Testament, containing a narrative of a series of misfortunes which happened to a man whose name was Job, as a trial of his virtue and patience; together with the conferences he had with his cruel friends on  
the

Joanna  
Job.

the subject of his misfortunes, and the manner in which he was restored to ease and happiness. This book is filled with those noble, bold, and figurative expressions, which constitute the very soul of poetry.

Many of the Jewish rabbins pretend that this relation is altogether a fiction: others think it a simple narrative of a matter of fact just as it happened: while a third sort of critics acknowledge, that the groundwork of the story is true, but that it is wrote in a poetical strain, and decorated with peculiar circumstances, to render the narration more profitable and entertaining.

The time is not set down in which Job lived. Some have thought that he was much ancients than Moses, because the law is never cited by Job or his friends, and because it is related that Job himself offered sacrifices. Some imagine that this book was wrote by himself; others say, that Job wrote it originally in Syriac or Arabic, and that Moses translated it into Hebrew: but the rabbins generally pronounce Moses to be the author of it; and many Christian writers are of the same opinion.

**JOBBER**, a person who undertakes jobs, or small pieces of work.

In some statutes, jobber is used for a person who buys and sells for others. See **BROKER**.

**JOBGING**, the business of a jobber.

*Stock-Jobbing*, denotes the practice of trafficking in the public funds, or of buying and selling stock with a view to its rise or fall. The term is commonly applied to the illegal practice of buying and selling stock for time, or of accounting for the differences in the rise or fall of any particular stock for a stipulated time, whether the buyer or seller be possessed of any such real stock or not. See **Stock Broker**.

**JOBERT** (Lewis), a pious and learned Jesuit, born at Paris in 1647. He distinguished himself as a preacher; and besides several other tracts wrote a treatise entitled *La Science des Medailles*, which is in good esteem. He died in 1719; and the best edition of this work is that of Paris in 1739, 2 vols 12mo.

**JOCASTA**, (fab. hist.) a daughter of Menæceus, who married Laius king of Thebes, by whom she had Œdipus. She afterwards married her son Œdipus, without knowing who he was, and had by him Eteocles, Polynices, &c. When she discovered that she had married her own son and been guilty of incest, she hanged herself in despair. She is called *Epicasta* by some mythologists.

**JOCKEY**, in the management of horses; the person who trims up, and rides about horses for sale.

**JODE** (Peter de), an engraver of some note, was a native of Antwerp. He received his first instructions in the art of engraving from Henry Goltzius; and afterwards went to Italy, in order to complete his studies from the works of the great masters. He engraved several plates in that country from different painters; and returned to Antwerp about the year 1601, where he resided till the time of his death, which happened A. D. 1634. His works are very numerous, and possess a considerable share of merit.

**JODE** (Peter de, the younger), was son to the former, and born in 1606. From his father he learned

the art of engraving, and surpassed him in taste and the facility of handling the graver; though he can scarcely be said to have equalled him in correctness of drawing, especially when confined to the naked parts of the human figure. It does not appear that he went to Italy; but he accompanied his father to Paris, where they engraved conjointly a considerable number of plates for M. Bonfant, and Le Sieur L'Imago. His most capital performances are from Rubens and Vandyck. Basan says of him, that in several of his engravings he has "equalled the best engravers, and in others he has sunk below himself." The time of his death is not known. He left a son, *Arnold*, who was also an engraver, but of very inferior merit.

**JOELLE** (Stephen), lord of Limodin, was born at Paris in 1532; and distinguished himself so greatly by his poetical talents, that he was reckoned one of the Pleiades celebrated by Ronfard. He is said to be the first Frenchman who wrote plays in his own language according to the ancient form. He was remarkably ready at composition, writing without study or labour; and was well skilled in polite arts and genteel exercises. In his younger years he embraced the reformed religion, and wrote a satire on the mass in 100 Latin verses; yet all of a sudden returned to that mass again. He died in 1579, very poor.

**JOEL**, or *the Prophecy of Joel*, a canonical book of the Old Testament. Joel was the son of Pethuel, and the second of the twelve lesser prophets. The style of this prophet is figurative, strong, and expressive. He upbraids the Israelites for their idolatry, and foretels the calamities they should suffer as the punishment of that sin: but he endeavours to support them with the comfort that their miseries should have an end upon their reformation and repentance. Some writers, inferring the order of time in which the minor prophets lived from the order in which they are placed in the Hebrew copies, conclude that Joel prophesied before Amos, who was contemporary with Uzziah, king of Judah. Archbishop Usher makes this inference from Joel's foretelling that drought, chap. i. which Amos mentions as having happened, chap. iv. 7, 8, 9. If we consider the main design of Joel's prophecy, we shall be apt to conclude, that it was uttered after the captivity of the ten tribes; for he directs his discourse only to Judah, and speaks distinctly of the sacrifices and oblations that were daily made in the temple.

**JOGHIS**, a sect of heathen religious in the East Indies, who never marry, nor hold any thing in private property; but live on alms, and practise strange severities on themselves.

They are subject to a general, who sends them from one country to another to preach. They are, properly, a kind of penitent pilgrims; and are supposed to be a branch of the ancient Gymnosophists.

They frequent, principally, such places as are consecrated by the devotion of the people, and pretend to live several days together without eating or drinking. After having gone through a course of discipline for a certain time, they look on themselves as impeccable, and privileged to do any thing; upon which they give a loose to their passions, and run into all manner of debauchery.

Jodelle  
||  
Joghis.



Jogues.

JOGUES, or YOGGS, certain ages, æras, or periods, of extraordinary length, in the chronology of the Hindoos. They are four in number; of which the following is an account, extracted from Halhed's Preface to the Code of Gentoo Laws, p. xxxvi.

1. The *Suttee Jogue* (or age of purity) is said to have lasted three million two hundred thousand years; and they hold that the life of man was extended in that age to one hundred thousand years, and that his stature was twenty-one cubits.

2. The *Tirtah Jogue* (in which one third of mankind was corrupted) they suppose to have consisted of two million four hundred thousand years, and that men lived to the age of ten thousand years.

3. The *Dwapaar Jogue* (in which half of the human race became depraved) endured one million six hundred thousand years, and the life of man was then reduced to a thousand years.

4. The *Collee Jogue* (in which all mankind are corrupted, or rather lessened, for that is the true meaning of *Collee*) is the present æra, which they suppose ordained to subsist four hundred thousand years, of which near five thousand are already past; and the life of man in that period is limited to one hundred years.

Concerning the Indian chronology, we have already had occasion to be pretty copious; see HINDOOS, n<sup>o</sup> 19, 22. We shall here, however, subjoin Dr Robertson's observations on the above periods, from the Notes to his *Historical Disquisition concerning India*.

† P. 360.

“ If (says he †) we suppose the computation of time in the Indian chronology to be made by solar or even by lunar years, nothing can be more extravagant in itself, or more repugnant to our mode of calculating the duration of the world, founded on sacred and infallible authority. From one circumstance, however, which merits attention, we may conclude, that the information which we have hitherto received concerning the chronology of the Hindoos is very incorrect. We have, as far as I know, only five original accounts of the different Jogues or æras of the Hindoos. The first is given by M. Roger, who received it from the Brahmins on the Coromandel coast. According to it, the *Suttee Jogue* is a period of one million seven hundred and twenty-eight thousand years; the *Tirtah Jogue* is one million two hundred and ninety-six thousand years; the *Dwapaar Jogue* is eight hundred and sixty-four thousand. The duration of the *Collee Jogue* he does not specify; (*Porte Ouverte*, p. 179.) The next is that of M. Bernier, who received it from the Brahmins of Benares. According to him, the duration of the *Suttee Jogue* was two million five hundred thousand years; that of the *Tirtah Jogue* one million two hundred thousand years; that of the *Dwapaar Jogue* is eight hundred and sixty-four thousand years. Concerning the period of the *Collee Jogue*, he likewise is silent; (*Voyages*, tom. ii. p. 160.) The third is that of Colonel Dow; according to which the *Suttee Jogue* is a period of fourteen million of years, the *Tirtah Jogue* one million eighty thousand, the *Dwapaar Jogue* seventy-two thousand, and the *Collee Jogue* thirty-six thousand years; (*Hist. of Hindost.* vol. i. p. 2.) The fourth account is that of M. Le Gentil, who received it from the Brahmins of the Coromandel coast; and as his information was acquired in the same part of India, and

derived from the same source with that of M. Roger, it agrees with his in every particular. (*Mem. de l'Acad. des Sciences pour 1772*, tom. ii. part i. p. 176.) The fifth is the account of Mr Halhed, which has been already given. From this discrepancy, not only of the total numbers, but of many of the articles in the different accounts, it is manifest that our information concerning Indian chronology is hitherto as uncertain as the whole system of it is wild and fabulous. To me it appears highly probable, that when we understand more thoroughly the principles upon which the factitious æras or jogues of the Hindoos have been formed, that we may be more able to reconcile their chronology to the true mode of computing time, founded on the authority of the Old Testament; and may likewise find reason to conclude, that the account given by their astronomers of the situation of the heavenly bodies at the beginning of the *Collee Jogue*, is not established by actual observation, but the result of a retrospective calculation.”

JOHN (St), the BAPTIST, the fore-runner of Jesus Christ, was the son of Zacharias and Elizabeth. He retired into a desert, where he lived on locusts and wild honey; and about the year 29 began to preach repentance, and to declare the coming of the Messiah. He baptized his disciples, and the following year Christ himself was baptized by him in the river Jordan. Some time after, having reproved Herod Antipas, who had a criminal correspondence with Herodias his brother Philip's wife, he was cast into prison, where he was beheaded. His head was brought to Herodias; who, according to St Jerome, pierced his tongue with the bodkin she used to fasten up her hair, to revenge herself after his death for the freedom of his reproofs.

JOHN (St), the apostle, or the evangelist, was the brother of St James the Great, and the son of Zebedee. He quitted the business of fishing to follow Jesus, and was his beloved disciple. He was witness to the actions and miracles of his Master; was present at his transfiguration on mount Tabor; and was with him in the garden of Olives. He was the only apostle who followed him to the cross; and to him Jesus left the care of his mother. He was also the first apostle who knew him again after his resurrection. He preached the faith in Asia; and principally resided at Ephesus, where he maintained the mother of our Lord. He is said to have founded the churches of Smyrna, Pergamus, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and Laodicea. He is also said to have preached the gospel amongst the Parthians, and to have addressed his first epistle to that people. It is related, that, when at Rome, the emperor Domitian caused him to be thrown into a caldron of boiling oil, when he came out unhurt; on which he was banished to the isle of Patmos, where he wrote his Apocalypse. After the death of Domitian, he returned to Ephesus, where he composed his Gospel, about the year 96; and died there, in the reign of Trajan, about the year 100, aged 94.

*Gospel of St JOHN*, a canonical book of the New Testament, containing a recital of the life, actions, doctrine, and death, of our saviour Jesus Christ, written by St John the apostle and evangelist.

St John wrote his Gospel at Ephesus, after his return

turn from the isle of Patmos, at the desire of the Christians of Asia. St Jerome says, he would not undertake it, but on condition that they should appoint a public fast to implore the assistance of God; and that, the fast being ended, St John, filled with the Holy Ghost, broke out into these words, "In the beginning was the Word," &c. The ancients assign two reasons for this undertaking: the first is, because, in the other three Gospels, there was wanting the history of the beginning of Jesus Christ's preaching, till the imprisonment of John the Baptist, which therefore he applied himself particularly to relate. The second reason was, in order to remove the errors of the Corinthians, Ebionites, and other sects. But Mr Lampe and Dr Lardner have urged several reasons to show that St John did not write against Cerinthus or any other heretics in his Gospel.

*Revelation of St JOHN.* See APOCALYPSE.

*JOHN of Salisbury*, bishop of Chartres in France, was born at Salisbury in Wiltshire, in the beginning of the 12th century. Where he imbibed the rudiments of his education, is unknown; but we learn, that in the year 1136, being then a youth, he was sent to Paris, where he studied under several eminent professors, and acquired considerable fame for his application and proficiency in rhetoric, poetry, divinity, and particularly in the learned languages. Thence he travelled to Italy: and, during his residence at Rome, was in high favour with pope Eugenio III. and his successor Adrian IV. After his return to England, he became the intimate friend and companion of the famous Thomas BECKET, archbishop of Canterbury, whom he attended in his exile, and is said to have been present when that haughty prelate was murdered in his cathedral. What preference he had in the church during this time, does not appear; but in 1176 he was promoted by king Henry II. to the bishopric of Chartres in France, where he died in 1182. This John of Salisbury was really a phenomenon. He was one of the first reitorers of the Greek and Latin languages in Europe; a classical scholar, a philosopher, a learned divine, and an elegant Latin poet. He wrote several books; the principal of which are, his *Life of St Thomas of Canterbury*, a collection of letters, and *Polycraticon*.

*Pope JOHN XXII.* a native of Cahors, before called *James d'Este*, was well skilled in the civil and canon law; and was elected pope after the death of Clement V. on the 7th of August 1316. He published the constitutions called *Clementines*, which were made by his predecessor; and drew up the other constitutions called *Extravagantes*. Lewis of Bavaria being elected emperor, John XXII. opposed him in favour of his competitor; which made much noise, and was attended with fatal consequences. That prince, in 1329, caused the antipope Peter de Corbiero, a cordelier, to be elected, who took the name of Nicholas V. and was supported by Michael de Cefenne, general of his order; but that antipope was the following year taken and carried to Avignon, where he begged pardon of the pope with a rope about his neck, and died in prison two or three years after. Under this pope arose the famous question among the cordeliers, called *the bread of the cordeliers*; which was, Whether those

monks had the property of the things given them, at the time they were making use of them? for example, Whether the bread belonged to them when they were eating it. or to the pope, or to the Roman church? This frivolous question gave great employment to the pope; as well as those which turned upon the colour, form, and stuff, of their habits, whether they ought to be white, grey, or black; whether the coul ought to be pointed or round, large or small; whether their robes ought to be full, short, or long; of cloth, or of serge, &c. The disputes on all these minute trifles were, carried so far between the minor brothers, that some of them were burned upon the occasion. He died at Avignon in 1334, aged 90.

*JOHN*, king of England. See ENGLAND, n<sup>o</sup> 135, 147.

*JOHN of Fordoun.* See FORDOUN.

*JOHN of Gaunt*, duke of Lancaster, a renowned general, father of Henry IV. king of England, died in 1438.

*JOHN of Leyden*, otherwise called *Buccold*. See ANABAPTISTS.

*JOHN Sobieski* of Poland, one of the greatest warriors in the 17th century, was, in 1665, made grand-marshal of the crown; and, in 1667, grand-general of the kingdom. His victories obtained over the Tartars and the Turks procured him the crown, to which he was elected in 1674. He was an encourager of arts and sciences, and the protector of learned men. He died in 1696, aged 72.

*St JOHN's Day*, the name of two Christian festivals; one observed on June 24th, kept in commemoration of the wonderful circumstances attending the birth of John the Baptist; and the other on December 27th, in honour of St John the evangelist.

*St JOHN's Wort.* See HYPERICUM.

*JOHN's (St)*, an island of the East-Indies, and one of the Philippines, east of Mindanayo, from which it is separated by a narrow strait. E. Long. 125. 25. N. Lat. 7. 0.

*JOHN's (St)*, an island of North-America, in the bay of St Lawrence, having New-Scotland on the south and west, and Cape Breton on the east. The British got possession of it when Louisbourg was surrendered to them, on July 26, 1758.

*JOHNSON (BEN)*, one of the most considerable dramatic poets of the last age, whether we consider the number or the merit of his productions. He was born at Westminster in 1574, and was educated at the public school there under the great Camden. He was descended from a Scottish family; and his father, who lost his estate under Queen Mary, dying before our poet was born, and his mother marrying a bricklayer for her second husband, Ben was taken from school to work at his father-in-law's trade. Not being captivated with this employment, he went into the Low Countries, and distinguished himself in a military capacity. On his return to England, he entered himself at St John's college, Cambridge; and having killed a person in a duel, was condemned, and narrowly escaped execution. After this he turned actor; and Shakespeare is said to have first introduced him to the world, by recommending a play of his to the stage, after it had been rejected. His *Alchymist* gained him such reputation, that in 1619 he was, at the death of

Mr



Johnfon. Mr Daniel, made poet-laureat to King James I. and mafter of arts at Oxford. As we do not find Johnfon's economical virtues any where recorded, it is the lefs to be wondered at, that after this we find him petitioning king Charles, on his acceffion, to enlarge his father's allowance of 100 merks into pounds; and quickly after we learn, that he was very poor and fick, lodging in an obfcure alley: on which occafion it was, that Charles, being prevailed on in his favour, fent him ten guineas; which Ben receiving, faid, "His majesty has fent me ten guineas, becaufe I am poor and live in an alley; go and tell him, that his foul lives in an alley." He died in Auguft 1637, aged 63 years, and was buried in Weftminifter-Abbey.—The moft complete edition of his works was printed in 1756, in 7 vols 8vo.

JOHNSON (Samuel), an Englifh divine, remarkable for his learning, and ftadinefs in fuffering for the principles of the revolution in 1688. He was born in 1649; and, entering into orders, obtained in 1670 the rector of Corringham in the hundreds of Effex, worth no more than L. 80 a-year; which was the only church-preferment he ever had. The air of this place not agreeing with him, he was obliged to place a curate on the fpot, at the expence of half his income, while he fettled at London; a fituation much more to his liking, as he had a ftrong propenfty to politics. The times were turbulent: the duke of York declaring himfelf a Papift, his fucceffion to the crown began to be warmly oppofed; and Mr Johnson, who was naturally of no fubmiffive temper, being made chaplain to lord William Ruffel, engaged the ecclefiaftical champion for paffive obedience Dr Hicks, in a treatife intitled *Julian the apoftate, &c.* publifhed in 1682. He was answered by Dr Hicks in a piece intitled *Jovian, &c.* To which he drew up, and printed, a reply, under the title of *Julian's arts to undermine and extirpate Chriftianity, &c.*; but by the advice of his friends fuppreffed the publication. For this unpublished work he was committed to prifon; but not being able to procure a copy, the court profecuted him for writing the firft tract, condemned him to a fine of 500 merks, and to lie in prifon until it was paid. By the affiftance of Mr Hamden, who was his fellow-prifoner, he was enabled to run into farther troubles; for on the encampment of the army on Hounflow-heath, in 1686, he printed and difperfed, *An humble and hearty addrefs to all the Proteftants in the prefent army*; for this he was fentenced to a fecond fine of 500 merks, to be degraded from the prieft-hood, to ftand twice in the pillory, and to be whipped from Newgate to Tyburn. It happened luckily, that, in the degradation, they omitted to ftrip him of his caffock; which circumftance, flight as it may appear, rendered his degradation imperfect, and afterwards preferved his living to him. Interceffion was made to get the whipping omitted; but James replied, "That fince Mr Johnson had the fpirit of martyrdom, it was fit he fhould fuffer:" and he bore it with firmnefs, and even with alacrity. On the Revolution, the parliament refolved the proceedings againft him to be null and illegal; and recommended him to the king, who offered him the rich deanery of Durham: but this he refufed, as inadequate to his fervices  
N<sup>o</sup> 168.

and fufferings, which he thought to merit a bifhopric. John The truth was, he was paffionate, felf-opiniated, and turbulent; and though, through Dr Tillotfon's means, he obtained a penfion of 300l. a-year, with other gratifications, he remained difcontented; pouring forth all his uneafinefs againft a ftanding army, and the great favours fhown to the Dutch. He died in 1703, and his works were afterwards collected in one volume folio.

JOHNSON (Dr Samuel), who has been ftyled the brighteft ornament of the 18th century, was born in the city of Litchfield in Staffordfhire on the 18th of September N. S. 1709. His father Michael was a bookfeller; and muft have had fome reputation in the city, as he more than once bore the office of chief magiftrate. By what cafuiftical reasoning he reconciled his confcience to the oaths required to be taken by all who occupy fuch ftations, cannot now be known; but it is certain that he was zealoufly attached to the exiled family, and infilled the fame principles into the youthful mind of his fon. So much was he in earneft in this work, and at fo early a period did he commence it, that when Dr Sachaverel, in his memorable tour through England, came to Litchfield, Mr Johnson carried his fon, not then quite three years old, to the cathedral, and placed him on his foulders, that he might fee as well as hear the far-famed preacher.

But political prejudices were not the only bad things which young Sam inherited from his father: he derived from the fame fource a morbid melancholy, which, though it neither deprefsed his imagination, nor clouded his perfpicacity, filled him with dreadful apprehenfions of infanity, and rendered him wretched through life. From his nurfe he contracted the *ferophula* or king's evil, which made its appearance at a very early period, diffigured a face naturally well-formed, and deprived him of the fight of one of his eyes.

When arrived at a proper age for grammatical inftruction, he was placed in the free fchool of Litchfield, of which one Mr Hunter was then mafter; a man whom his illuftrious pupil thought "very fevere, and wrong-headedly fevere," becaufe he would beat a boy for not answering queftions which he could not expect to be asked. He was, however, a fkilful teacher; and Johnson, when he ftood in the very front of learning, was fenfible how much he owed to him; for upon being asked how he had acquired fo accurate a knowledge of the Latin tongue, he replied, "My mafter beat me very well; without that, Sir, I fhould have done nothing."

At the age of 15 Johnson was removed from Litchfield to the fchool of Stourbridge in Worceftershire, at which he remained little more than a year, and then returned home, where he ftaid two years without any fettled plan of life or any regular courfe of ftudy. He read, however, a great deal in a defultory manner, as chance threw books in his way, and as inclination directed him through them; fo that when in his 19th year he was entered a commoner of Pembroke college Oxford, his mind was ftored with a variety of fuch knowledge as is not often acquired in univerfities, where boys feldom read any books but what are put into their hands by their tutors. He had given very early proofs of his poetical genius both in his fchool exercifes and

in other occasional compositions: but what is perhaps more remarkable, as it shows that he must have thought much on a subject on which other boys of that age seldom think at all, he had before he was 14 entertained doubts of the truth of revelation. From the melancholy of his temper these would naturally prey upon his spirits, and give him great uneasiness: but they were happily removed by a proper course of reading (A); for "his studies being honest, ended in conviction. He found that religion is true; and what he had learned, he ever afterward endeavoured to teach."

Concerning his residence in the university, and the means by which he was there supported, his two principal biographers contradict each other; so that these are points of which we cannot write with certainty. According to Sir John Hawkins, the time of his continuance at Oxford is divisible into two periods: Mr Boswell represents it as only one period, with the usual interval of a long vacation. Sir John says, that he was supported at college by Mr Andrew Corbet in quality of assistant in the studies of his son: Mr Boswell assures us, that though he was promised pecuniary aid by Mr Corbet, that promise was not in any degree fulfilled. We should be inclined to adopt the knight's account of this transaction, were it not palpably inconsistent with itself. He says, that the two young men were entered in Pembroke on the *same day*; that Corbet continued in the college two years; and yet that Johnson was driven home in little more than *one year*, because by the *removal* of Corbet he was deprived of his pension. A story, of which one part contradicts the other, cannot wholly be true. Sir John adds, that "meeting with another source, the bounty, as it is supposed, of some one or more of the members of the cathedral of Lichfield, he returned to college, and made up the whole of his residence in the university about three years." Mr Boswell has told us nothing but that Johnson, though his father was unable to support him, continued three years in college, and was then driven from it by extreme poverty.

These gentlemen differ likewise in their accounts of Johnson's tutors. Sir John Hawkins says that he had two, Mr Jordan and Dr Adams. Mr Boswell affirms that Dr Adams *could not* be his tutor, *because* Jordan did not quit the college till 1731; the year in the au-

turn of which Johnson himself was compelled to leave Oxford. Yet the same author represents Dr Adams as saying, "I was Johnson's *nominal* tutor, but he was above my mark:" a speech of which it is not easy to discover the meaning, if it was not Johnson's duty to attend Adams's lectures. In most colleges we believe there are two tutors in different departments of education; and therefore it is not improbable that Jordan and Adams may have been tutors to Johnson at the same time, the one in languages, the other in science. Jordan was a man of such mean abilities, that though his pupil loved him for the goodness of his heart, he would often risk the payment of a small fine rather than attend his lectures; nor was he studious to conceal the reason of his absence. Upon occasion of one such imposition, he said, "Sir, you have scolded me two-pence for non-attendance at a lecture not worth a penny." For some transgression or absence his tutor imposed upon him as a Christmas exercise the task of translating into Latin verse Pope's *Messiah*; which being shown to the author of the original, was read and returned with this eulogium, "The writer of this poem will leave it a question for posterity, whether his or mine be the original." The particular course of his reading while in college and during the vacation which he passed at home, cannot be traced. That at this period he read much, we have his own evidence in what he afterwards told the king; but his mode of study was never regular, and at all times he thought more than he read. He informed Mr Boswell that what he read *solidly* at Oxford was Greek, and that the study of which he was most fond was metaphysics.

It was in the year 1731 that Johnson left the university without a degree; and as his father, who died in the month of December of that year, had suffered great misfortunes in trade, he was driven out a commoner of nature, and excluded from the regular modes of profit and prosperity. Having therefore not only a profession but the means of subsistence to seek, he accepted, in the month of March 1732, an invitation to the office of under-master of a free school at Market Bosworth in Leicestershire: but not knowing, as he said, whether it was more disagreeable for him to teach or for the boys to learn the grammar-rules, and being likewise disgusted at the treatment which he received from the patron of the school, he relinquished

P p in

(A) Mrs Piozzi says, that at the age of 10 Johnson's mind was disturbed by scruples of infidelity, which preyed upon his spirits and made him very uneasy, and that they were afterwards removed by the study of *Grotius de veritate*, &c. This account of the early state of Johnson's mind with respect to religion, Mr Boswell affects to turn into ridicule, as if it were a thing absolutely impossible that a boy of 10 years should have any religious scruples. He says, that Johnson became *inattentive* to religion at nine; *talked*, but did not *think* much, against it at 14; and was first made to think about it in earnest by a casual perusal of *Law's serious call to the unconverted*, which he had taken up with a view to laugh at it. That it is not common for boys of 10 to have scruples of infidelity, must be granted; but that some have had them so early, the writer of this article knows by the most complete evidence; and if that be admitted of Johnson which has been true of others, Mrs Piozzi's narrative is natural, and honourable to him of whom it is written. But that a *melancholy* person should *talk* without *thinking* against religion, or that he should *think* against it with a disposition to *laugh*, and not be at the time a confirmed *atheist*, is in itself so extremely incredible, that we cannot help suspecting Mr Boswell to have on this occasion mistaken the words of his great friend. "Law's serious call" is a very good book; but surely it is not so well adapted to carry conviction to a reasoning mind as *Grotius de veritate*; and there is in Mr Boswell's two volumes sufficient evidence that Johnson was of our opinion.



Johnson. in a few months a situation which he ever afterwards recollected with horror. Being thus again without any fixed employment, and with very little money in his pocket, he translated Lobo's voyage to Abyssinia, for the trifling sum, it is said, of five guineas, which he received from a bookseller in Birmingham. This was the first attempt which it is certain he made to procure pecuniary assistance by means of his pen; and it must have held forth very little encouragement to his commencing author by profession.

In 1735, being then in his 26th year, he married Mrs Porter, the widow of a mercer in Birmingham; whose age was almost double his; whose external form, according to Garrick and others, had never been captivating; and whose fortune amounted to hardly 800l. That she had a superiority of understanding and talents is extremely probable, both because she certainly inspired him with a more than ordinary passion, and because she was herself so delighted with the charms of his conversation as to overlook his external disadvantages, which were many and great. He now set up a private academy; for which purpose he hired a large house well situated near his native city: but his name having then nothing of that celebrity which afterwards commanded the attention and respect of mankind, this undertaking did not succeed. The only pupils who are known to have been placed under his care, were the celebrated David Garrick, his brother George Garrick, and a young gentleman of fortune whose name was Offely. He kept his academy only a year and a half; and it was during that time that he constructed the plan and wrote a great part of his tragedy of Irene.

The respectable character of his parents and his own merit had secured him a kind reception in the best families at Lichfield; and he was particularly distinguished by Mr Walsley register of the ecclesiastical court, a man of great worth and of very extensive and various erudition. That gentleman, upon hearing part of Irene read, thought so highly of Johnson's abilities as a dramatic writer, that he advised him by all means to finish the tragedy and produce it on the stage. To men of genius the stage holds forth temptations almost irresistible. The profits arising from a tragedy, including the representation and printing of it, and the connections which it sometimes enables the author to form, were in Johnson's imagination inestimable. Flattered, it may be supposed, with these hopes, he set out some time in the year 1737 with his pupil David Garrick for London, leaving Mrs Johnson to take care of the house and the wreck of her fortune. The two adventurers carried with them from Mr Walsley an earnest recommendation to the reverend Mr Colson, then master of an academy, and afterwards Lucasian professor of mathematics in the university of Cambridge; but from that gentleman it does not appear that Johnson found either protection or encouragement.

How he spent his time upon his first going to London is not particularly known. His tragedy was refused by the managers of that day; and for some years the Gentleman's Magazine seems to have been his principal resource for employment and support. To enumerate his various communications to that far-famed miscellany, would extend this article beyond the limits which we can afford. Suffice it to say, that his connection with Cave the proprietor became very close; that he wrote

prefaces, essays, reviews of books, and poems; and that he was occasionally employed in correcting the papers written by other correspondents. When the complaints of the nation against the administration of Sir Robert Walpole became loud, and a motion was made, February 13th 1740-1, to remove him from his majesty's counsels for ever, Johnson was pitched upon by Cave to write what was in the Magazine entitled *Debates in the Senate of Lilliput*, but was understood to be the speeches of the most eminent members in both houses of parliament. These orations, which induced *Voltaire* to compare British with ancient eloquence, were hastily sketched by Johnson while he was not yet 32 years old, while he was little acquainted with life, while he was struggling not for distinction but for existence. Perhaps in none of his writings has he given a more conspicuous proof of a mind prompt and vigorous almost beyond conception: for they were composed from scanty notes taken by illiterate persons employed to attend in both houses; and sometimes he had nothing communicated to him but the names of the several speakers, and the part which they took in the debate.

His separate publications which at this time attracted the greatest notice were, "*London*, a Poem in imitation of Juvenal's third Satire;" "*Marmor Norfolciense*, or an Essay on an ancient prophetic Inscription in Monkish Rhyme, lately discovered near Lynne in Norfolk;" and "A complete Vindication of the License of the Stage from the malicious and scandalous aspersions of Mr Brook author of *Gustavus Vasa*." The poem, which was published 1738 by Dodsley, is universally known and admired as the most spirited instance in the English language of ancient sentiments adapted to modern topics. Pope, who then filled the poetical throne without a rival, being informed that the author's name was *Johnson*, and that he was an obscure person, replied, "he will soon be *deterred*." The other two pamphlets, which were published in 1739, are filled with keen satire on the government: and though Sir John Hawkins has thought fit to declare that they display neither learning nor wit, Pope was of a different opinion; for in a note of his preserved by Mr Boswell, he says, that "the whole of the Norfolk prophecy is very humorous."

Mrs Johnson, who went to London soon after her husband, now lived sometimes in one place and sometimes in another, sometimes in the city and sometimes at Greenwich: but Johnson himself was oftener to be found at St John's Gate, where the Gentleman's Magazine was published, than in his own lodgings. It was there that he became acquainted with *Savage*, with whom he was induced, probably by the similarity of their circumstances, to contract a very close friendship; and such was their extreme necessities, that they have often wandered whole nights in the street for want of money to procure them a lodging. In one of these nocturnal rambles, when their distress was almost incredible, so far were they from being depressed by their situation, that in high spirits and brimful of patriotism, they traversed St James's Square for several hours, in ridicule against the minister; and, as Johnson said in ridicule of himself, his companion, and all such patriots, "resolved that *they* would stand by their country!" In 1744, he published the life of his

unfortunate companion; a work which, had he never written any thing else, would have placed him very high in the rank of authors (B). His narrative is remarkably smooth and well disposed, his observations are just, and his reflections disclose the inmost recesses of the human heart.

In 1749, when Drury-lane theatre was opened under the management of Garrick, Johnson wrote a prologue for the occasion; which for just dramatic criticism on the whole range of the English stage, as well as for poetical excellence, is confessedly unrivalled. But this year is, in his life, distinguished as the epoch when his arduous and important work, the Dictionary of the English Language, was announced to the world by the publication of its plan or prospectus, addressed to the earl of Chesterfield. From that nobleman Johnson was certainly led to expect patronage and encouragement: and it seems to be equally certain that his lordship expected, when the book should be published, to be honoured with the dedication. The expectations of both were disappointed. Lord Chesterfield, after seeing the lexicographer once or twice, suffered him to be repulsed from his door: but afterwards thinking to conciliate him when the work was upon the eve of publication, he wrote two papers in "The World," warmly recommending it to the public. This artifice was seen through; and Johnson, in very polite language, rejected his Lordship's advances, letting him know, that he was unwilling the public should consider him as owing to a patron that which Providence had enabled him to do for himself. This great and laborious work its author expected to complete in three years: but he was certainly employed

upon it seven; for we know that it was begun in 1747, and the last sheet was sent to the press in the end of the year 1754. When we consider the nature of the undertaking, it is indeed astonishing that it was finished so soon, since it was written, as he says, "with little assistance of the learned, and without any patronage of the great; not in the soft obscurities of retirement, or under the shelter of academic bowers, but amidst inconvenience and distraction, in sickness and in sorrow." The sorrow, to which he here alludes, is probably that which he felt for the loss of his wife, who died on the 17th of March O. S. 1752, and whom he continued to lament as long as he lived.

The Dictionary did not occupy his whole time: for while he was pushing it forward, he fitted his Tragedy for the stage; wrote the lives of several eminent men for the Gentleman's Magazine; published an Imitation of the 10th Satire of Juvenal, intitled "The Vanity of human Wishes;" and began and finished "The Rambler." This last work is so well known, that it is hardly necessary to say that it was a periodical paper, published twice a-week, from the 20th of March 1750 to the 14th of March 1752 inclusive: but to give our readers some notion of the vigour and promptitude of the author's mind, it may not be improper to observe, that notwithstanding the severity of his other labours, all the assistance which he received does not amount to five papers; and that many of the most masterly of those unequalled essays were written on the spur of the occasion, and never seen entire by the author till they returned to him from the press (c).

Soon after the Rambler was concluded, Dr Hawke-

P p 2

worth

(B) From the merit of this work Mr Boswell has endeavoured to detract, by insinuating, that the person called *Richard Savage* was an impostor, and not the son of the earl of Rivers and the countess of Macclesfield. See our account of SAVAGE.

(C) The style of the Rambler has been much praised and much censured, sometimes perhaps by men who paid little attention to the author's views. It has been compared with the style of Addison; to which it is thought superior by some, and inferior by others. Its defects have been petulantly caricatured, and its merits unduly exalted. To attempt a defence of all the words in it which are derived from the Latin, would be in vain; for though many of them are elegant and expressive, others are harsh, and do not easily assimilate with the English idiom. But it would be as easy to defend the use of Johnson's words as the structure of all Addison's sentences; for though many of these are exquisitely beautiful, it must be confessed that others are feeble, and offend at once the ear and the mind. An ingenious essayist says, that in the Rambler "the constant recurrence of sentences in the form of what have been called triplets, is disgusting to all readers." The recurrence is indeed very frequent; but it certainly is not constant, nor we hope always disgusting: and as what he calls the triplet is unquestionably the most energetic form of which an English sentence is susceptible, we cannot help thinking, that it *should* frequently recur in detached essays, of which the object is to inculcate moral truths. He who reads *half a volume* of the Rambler at a sitting, will feel his ear fatigued by the close of similar periods so frequently recurring; but he who reads only one paper in the day, will experience nothing of this weariness. For purposes merely didactic, when something is to be told that was not known before, Addison's style is certainly preferable to Johnson's, and Swift's is preferable to both: but the question is, Which of them makes the best provision against that inattention by which known truths are suffered to lie neglected? There are very few moral truths in the Spectator or in the Rambler of which the reader can be totally ignorant; but there are many which may have little influence on his conduct, because they are seldom the objects of his thought. If this be so, that style should be considered as best which most rouses the attention, and impresses deepest in the mind the sentiments of the author: and therefore, to decide between the style of Addison and that of Johnson, the reader should compare the effects of each upon his own memory and imagination, and give the preference to that which leaves the most lasting impression. But it is said that Johnson himself must have recognized the fault of perpetual triplets in his style, since they are by no means frequent in his last productions. Is this a fair state of the case? His last production was "the Lives of the British Poets," of which a great part consists of the narration of facts; and such a narration in the style of the Rambler would be ridiculous.



Johnson.

worth projected "The Adventurer" upon a similar plan: and by the assistance of friends he was enabled to carry it on with almost equal merit. For a short time, indeed, it was the most popular work of the two; and the papers with the signature T, which are confessedly the most splendid in the whole collection, are now known to have been communicated by Johnson, who received for each the sum of two guineas. This was double the price for which he sold sermons to such clergymen as either would not or could not compose their own discourses; and of sermon-writing he seems to have made a kind of trade.

Though he had exhausted, during the time that he was employed on the Dictionary, more than the sum for which the booksellers had bargained for the copy; yet by means of the Rambler, Adventurer, sermons, and other productions of his pen, he now found himself in greater affluence than he had ever been before; and as the powers of his mind, distended by long and severe exercise, required relaxation to restore them to their proper tone, he appears to have done little or nothing from the closing of the Adventurer till the year 1756, when he submitted to the office of reviewer in the Literary Magazine. Of his reviews by far the most valuable is that of Soame Jennyns's "Free Inquiry into the Nature and Origin of Evil." Never were wit and metaphysical acuteness more closely united than in that criticism, which exposes the weakness and holds up to contempt the reasonings of those vain mortals, who presumptuously attempt to grasp the scale of existence, and to form plans of conduct for the Creator of the universe. But the furnishing of magazines, reviews, and even newspapers with literary intelligence, and authors of books with dedications and prefaces, was considered as an employment unworthy of Johnson. It was therefore proposed by the booksellers that he should give a new edition of the dramas of Shakspeare; a work which he had projected many years before, and of which he had published a specimen which was commended by Warburton. When one of his friends expressed a hope that this employment would furnish him with amusement and add to his fame, he replied, "I look upon it as I did upon the Dictionary; it is all work; and my inducement to it is not love or desire of fame, but the want of money, which is the only motive to writing that I know of." He issued proposals, however, of considerable length; in which he showed that he knew perfectly what a variety of research such an undertaking required: but his indolence prevented him from pursuing it with diligence, and it was not published till many years afterwards.

On the 15th of April 1758 he began a new periodical paper intitled "The Idler," which came out every Saturday in a weekly newspaper, called "the Universal Chronicle, or Weekly Gazette," published by *Newberry*. Of these essays, which were continued till the 5th of April 1760, many were written as hastily as an

ordinary letter; and one in particular composed at Oxford was begun only half an hour before the departure of the post, which carried it to London. About this time he had the offer of a living, of which he might have rendered himself capable by entering into orders. It was a rectory in a pleasant country, of such yearly value as would have been an object to one in much better circumstances; but sensible, as it is supposed, of the asperity of his temper, he declined it, saying, "I have not the requisites for the office, and I cannot in my conscience shear the flock which I am unable to feed."

In the month of January 1759 his mother died at the great age of 90; an event which deeply affected him, and gave birth to the 41st Idler, in which he laments, that "the life which made his own life pleasant was at an end, and that the gate of death was shut upon his prospects." Soon afterwards he wrote his "Rasselas, Prince of Abyssinia;" that with the profits he might defray the expence of his mother's funeral, and pay some debts which she had left. He told a friend, that he received for the copy 100l. and 25l. more when it came to a second edition; that he wrote it in the evenings of one week, sent it to the press in portions as it was written, and had never since read it over.

Hitherto, notwithstanding his various publications, he was poor, and obliged to provide by his labour for the wants of the day that was passing over him: but having been early in 1762 represented to the king as a very learned and good man without any certain provision, his majesty was pleased to grant him a pension, which Lord Bute, then first minister, assured him, "was not given for any thing which he *was to do*, but for what he *had already done*." A fixed annuity of three hundred pounds a-year, if it diminished his distress, increased his indolence; for as he constantly avowed that he had no other motive for writing than to gain money, as he had now what was abundantly sufficient for all his purposes, as he delighted in conversation, and was visited and admired by the witty, the elegant, and the learned, very little of his time was past in solitary study. Solitude was indeed his aversion; and that he might avoid it as much as possible, Sir Joshua Reynolds and he, in 1764, instituted a club, which existed long without a name, but was afterwards known by the title of the *Literary Club*. It consisted of some of the most enlightened men of the age, who met at the Turk's Head in Gerard-street Soho one evening in every week at seven, and till a late hour enjoyed "the feast of reason and the flow of soul."

In 1765, when Johnson was more than usually oppressed with constitutional melancholy, he was fortunately introduced into the family of Mr Thrale, one of the most eminent brewers in England, and member of parliament for the borough of Southwark: and it is but justice to acknowledge, that to the assistance which

---

culous. Cicero's orations are universally admired; but if Cæsar's commentaries had been written in that style, who would have read them? When Johnson in his biography has any important truth to enforce, he generally employs the rounded and vigorous periods of the Rambler; but in the bare narration he uses a simpler style, and that as well in the life of Savage, which was written at an early period, as in the lives of those which were written latest. It is not, however, very prudent in an ordinary writer to attempt a close imitation of the style of the Rambler; for Johnson's vigorous periods are fitted only to the weight of Johnson's thoughts.

which Mr and Mrs Thrale gave him, to the shelter which their house afforded him for 16 or 17 years, and to the pains which they took to soothe or repress his uneasy fancies, the public is probably indebted for some of the most mally as well as most popular works which he ever produced. At length, in the October of this year, he gave to the world his edition of Shakespeare, which is chiefly valuable for the preface, where the excellencies and defects of that immortal bard are displayed with such judgment, as must please every man whose taste is not regulated by the standard of fashion or national prejudice. In 1767 he was honoured by a private conversation with the king in the library at the queen's house: and two years afterwards, upon the establishment of the royal academy of painting, sculpture, &c he was nominated professor of ancient literature; an office merely honorary, and conferred on him, as is supposed, at the recommendation of his friend the president.

In the variety of subjects on which he had hitherto exercised his pen, he had forborne, since the administration of Sir Robert Walpole, to meddle with the disputes of contending factions; but having seen with indignation the methods which, in the business of Mr Wilkes, were taken to work upon the populace, he published in 1770 a pamphlet, intitled "The False Alarm;" in which he asserts, and labours to prove by a variety of arguments founded on precedents, that the expulsion of a member of the house of commons is equivalent to exclusion, and that no such calamity as the subversion of the constitution was to be feared from an act warranted by usage, which is the law of parliament. Whatever may be thought of the principles maintained in this publication, it unquestionably contains much wit and much argument, expressed in the author's best style of composition; and yet it is known to have been written between eight o'clock on Wednesday night and twelve o'clock on the Thursday night, when it was read to Mr Thrale upon his coming from the house of commons. In 1771 he published another political pamphlet, intitled, "Thoughts on the late transactions respecting Falkland's Islands;" in which he attacked *Junius*: and he ever afterwards delighted himself with the thought of having destroyed that able writer, whom he certainly surpassed in nervous language and pointed ridicule.

In 1773 he visited with Mr Boswell some of the most considerable of the Hebrides or Western Islands of Scotland, and published an account of his journey in a volume which abounds in extensive philosophical views of society, ingenious sentiments, and lively description, but which offended many persons by the violent attack which it made on the authenticity of the poems attributed to Ossian. For the degree of offence that was taken, the book can hardly be thought to contain a sufficient reason: if the antiquity of these poems be yet doubted, it is owing more to the conduct of their editor than to the violence of Johnson. In 1774, the parliament being dissolved, he addressed to the electors of Great Britain a pamphlet, intitled "The Patriot;" of which the design was to guard them from imposition, and teach them to distinguish true from false patriotism. In 1775 he published "Taxation no tyranny; in answer to the resolutions and address of the American Congress." In this

performance his admirer Mr Boswell cannot; he says, perceive that ability of argument or that felicity of expression for which on other occasions Johnson was so eminent. This is a singular criticism. To the assumed principle upon which the reasoning of the pamphlet rests many have objected, and perhaps their objections are well founded; but if it be admitted that "the Supreme Power of every community has the right of requiring from all its subjects such contributions as are necessary to the public safety or public prosperity," it will be found a very difficult task to break the chain of arguments by which it is proved that the British parliament had a right to tax the Americans. As to the *expression* of the pamphlet, the reader, who adopts the maxim recorded in the "Journal of a tour to the Hebrides," that a controvertist "ought not to strike soft in battle," must acknowledge that it is uncommonly happy, and that the whole performance is one of the most brilliant as well as most correct pieces of composition that ever fell from the pen of its author. These essays drew upon him numerous attacks, all of which he heartily despised; for though it has been supposed that "A letter addressed to Dr Samuel Johnson occasioned by his political publications," gave him great uneasiness, the contrary is manifest, from his having, after the appearance of that letter, collected them into a volume with the title of "Political Tracts by the author of the Rambler." In 1765 Trinity College Dublin had created him LL.D. by diploma, and he now received the same honour from the University of Oxford; an honour with which, though he did not boast of it, he was highly gratified. In 1777 he was induced, by a case of a very extraordinary nature, to exercise that humanity which in him was obedient to every call. Dr William Dodd, a clergyman, under sentence of death for the crime of forgery, found means to interest Johnson in his behalf, and procured from him two of the most energetic compositions of the kind ever seen; the one a petition from himself to the king, the other a like address from his wife to the queen. These petitions failed of success.

The principal booksellers in London having determined to publish a body of English poetry, Johnson was prevailed upon to write the lives of the poets, and give a character of the works of each. This task he undertook with alacrity, and executed it in such a manner as must convince every competent reader, that as a biographer and a critic, no nation can produce his equal. The work was published in ten small volumes, of which the first four came abroad 1778, and the others in 1781. While the world in general was filled with admiration of the stupendous powers of that man, who at the age of seventy two, and labouring under a complication of diseases, could produce a work which displays so much genius and so much learning; there were narrow circles in which prejudice and resentment were fostered, and whence attacks of different sorts issued against him. These gave him not the smallest disturbance. When told of the feeble; though shrill, outcry that had been raised, he said— "Sir, I considered myself as entrusted with a certain portion of truth. I have given my opinion sincerely; let them show where they think me wrong."

He had hardly begun to reap the laurels gained by



Johnson.

this performance, when death deprived him of Mr Thrale, in whose house he had enjoyed the most comfortable hours of his life; but it abated not in Johnson that care for the interests of those whom his friend had left behind him, which he thought himself bound to cherish, both in duty as one of the executors of his will, and from the nobler principle of gratitude. On this account, his visits to Streatham, Mr Thrale's villa, were for some time after his death regularly made on Monday and protracted till Saturday, as they had been during his life; but they soon became less and less frequent, and he studiously avoided the mention of the place or the family. Mrs Thrale, now Piozzi, says indeed, that "it grew extremely perplexing and difficult to live in the house with him when the master of it was no more; because his dislikes grew capricious, and he could scarce bear to have any body come to the house whom it was absolutely necessary for her to see." The person whom she thought it most necessary for her to see may perhaps be guessed at without any superior share of sagacity; and if these were the visits which Johnson could not bear, we are so far from thinking his dislikes capricious, though they may have been perplexing, that if he had acted otherwise, we should have blamed him for want of gratitude to the friend whose "face for fifteen years had never been turned upon him but with respect or benignity."

About the middle of June 1783 his constitution sustained a severer shock than it had ever before felt, by a stroke of the palsy; so sudden and so violent, that it awakened him out of a sound sleep, and rendered him for a short time speechless. As usual, his recourse under this affliction was to piety, which in him was constant, sincere, and fervent. He tried to repeat the Lord's prayer first in English, then in Latin, and afterwards in Greek; but succeeded only in the last attempt; immediately after which he was again deprived of the power of articulation. From this alarming attack he recovered with wonderful quickness, but it left behind it some prefaces of an hydropic affection; and he was soon afterwards seized with a spasmodic asthma of such violence that he was confined to the house in great pain, while his dropsy increased notwithstanding all the efforts of the most eminent physicians in London and Edinburgh. He had, however, such an interval of ease as enabled him in the summer 1784 to visit his friends at Oxford, Lichfield, and Ashbourne in Derbyshire. The Romish religion being introduced one day as the topic of conversation when he was in the house of Dr Adams, Johnson said, "If you join the papists externally, they will not interrogate you strictly as to your belief in their tenets. No reasoning papist believes every article of their faith. There is one side on which a good man might be persuaded to embrace it. A good man of a timorous disposition, in great doubt of his acceptance with God, and pretty credulous, might be glad of a church where there are so many helps to go to heaven. I would be a papist if I could. I have fear enough; but an obstinate rationality prevents me. I shall never be a papist unless on the near approach of death, of which I have very great terror."

His constant dread of death was indeed so great, that it astonished all who had access to know the piety of his mind and the virtues of his life. Attempts have been

made to account for it in various ways; but doubtless that is the true account which is given in the *Olla Podrida*, by an elegant and pious writer, who now adorns a high station in the church of England. "That he should not be conscious of the abilities with which Providence had blessed him, was impossible. He felt his own powers; he felt what he was capable of having performed; and he saw how little, comparatively speaking, he had performed. Hence his apprehension on the near prospect of the account to be made, viewed through the medium of constitutional and morbid melancholy, which often excluded from his sight the bright beams of divine mercy." This, however, was the case only while death was approaching from some distance. From the time that he was certain it was near, all his fears were calmed; and he died on the 13th of December 1784, full of resignation, strengthened by faith, and joyful in hope.

For a just character of this great man our limits afford not room: we must therefore content ourselves with laying before our readers a very short sketch. His stature was tall, his limbs were large, his strength was more than common, and his activity in early life had been greater than such a form gave reason to expect: but he was subject to an infirmity of the convulsive kind, resembling the distemper called St Vitus's dance; and he had the seeds of so many diseases sown in his constitution, that a short time before his death he declared that he hardly remembered to have passed one day wholly free from pain. He possessed very extraordinary powers of understanding; which were much cultivated by reading, and still more by meditation and reflection. His memory was remarkably retentive, his imagination uncommonly vigorous, and his judgment keen and penetrating. He read with great rapidity, retained with wonderful exactness what he so easily collected, and possessed the power of reducing to order and system the scattered hints on any subject which he had gathered from different books. It would not perhaps be safe to claim for him the highest place, among his contemporaries, in any single department of literature; but, to use one of his own expressions, he brought more *mind* to every subject, and had a greater variety of knowledge *ready* for all occasions, than any other man that could be easily named. Though prone to superstition, he was in all other respects so remarkably incredulous, that Hogarth said, while Johnson firmly believed the bible, he seemed determined to believe nothing but the bible. Of the importance of religion he had a strong sense, and his zeal for its interests were always awake, so that profaneness of every kind was abashed in his presence. The same energy which was displayed in his literary productions, was exhibited also in his conversation, which was various, striking, and instructive: like the sage in *Rasselas*, he spoke, and attention watched his lips; he reasoned, and conviction closed his periods: when he pleased, he could be the greatest sophist that ever contended in the lists of declamation; and perhaps no man ever equalled him in nervous and pointed repartees. His veracity from the most trivial to the most solemn occasions, was strict even to severity: he scorned to embellish a story with fictitious circumstances; for what is not a representation of reality, he used to say, is not worthy of our attention. As his

purse

purse and his house were ever open to the indigent, so was his heart tender to those who wanted relief, and his soul was susceptible of gratitude and every kind impression. He had a roughness in his manner which subdued the haughty and terrified the meek: but it was *only* in his *manner*; for no man was more loved than Johnson was by those who knew him; and his works will be read with veneration for their author as long as the language in which they are written shall be understood.

JOHNSTON, or JOHNSON (John), a learned divine, born in 1662. He was zealous for the Revolution, and preached a noted sermon at Feversham on the occasion, from the words, "Remember Lot's wife;" wherein he set forth the great danger of looking back, and vindicated the liturgy against Mr Baxter and others. He published *The Clergyman's Vade Mecum*, and *A Collection of Ecclesiastical Laws* as a continuation of it; but catching the infection spread by Dr Sachaverel, he, on the accession of Geo. I. to the amazement of all his old friends, entertained unfavourable thoughts of the Protestant succession, and refused to read the usual prayers for the king. Being prosecuted, however, he thought proper to submit; and died vicar of Cranbrook in Kent, in 1725.

JOHNSTON (Dr Arthur), was born at Caskieben, near Aberdeen, the seat of his ancestors, and probably was educated at Aberdeen, as he was afterwards advanced to the highest dignity in that university. The study he chiefly applied himself to was that of physic; and to improve himself in that science, he travelled into foreign parts. He was twice at Rome; but the chief place of his residence was Padua, in which university the degree of M. D. was conferred on him in 1610, as appears by a MS. copy of verses in the advocate's library in Edinburgh. After leaving Padua, he travelled through the rest of Italy, and over Germany, Denmark, England, Holland, and other countries; and at length settled in France; where he met with great applause as a Latin poet. He lived there 20 years, and by two wives had 13 children. After 24 years absence, he returned into Scotland in 1632. It appears by the Council Books at Edinburgh, that the Doctor had a suit at law before that court about that time. In the year following, it is very well known that Charles I. went into Scotland, and made bishop Laud, then with him, a member of that council: and by this accident, it is probable, that acquaintance began between the doctor and that prelate, which produced his "Psalmorum Davidis Paraphrasum Poëtica;" for we find that, in the same year, the doctor printed a specimen of his Psalms at London, and dedicated them to his lordship.

He proceeded to perfect the whole, which took him up four years; and the first edition complete was published at Aberdeen in 1637, and at London the same year. In 1641, Dr. Johnston being at Oxford, on a visit to one of his daughters who was married to a divine of the church of England in that place, was seized with a violent diarrhoea, of which he died in a few days, in the 54th year of his age, not without having seen the beginning of those troubles that proved so fatal to his patron. He was buried in the place where he died; which gave occasion to the fol-

lowing lines of his learned friend Wedderburn in his *Suffiria* on the Doctor's death:

Scotia mæsta, dole, tanti vi luata sepulchro  
Vatis; is Angligenis contigit altus honos.

In what year Dr. Johnston was made physician to the king does not appear; it is most likely that the archbishop procured him that honour at his coming into England in 1633, at which time he translated Solomon's Song into Latin elegiac verse, and dedicated it to his majesty. His Psalms were reprinted at Middleburgh, 1642; London, 1657; Cambridge, . . . ; Amsterdam, 1706; Edinburgh, by William Lauder, 1739; and last on the plan of the Delphin classics, at London, 1741, 8vo, at the expense of auditor Benson, who dedicated them to his late majesty, and prefixed to this edition memoirs of Dr Johnston, with the testimonies of various learned persons. A labour'd comparison between the two translations of Buchanan and Johnston was printed the same year in English, in 8vo, intitled, "A Prefatory Discourse to Dr Johnston's Psalms, &c." and "A Conclusion to it." His translations of the Te Deum, Creed, Decalogue, &c. were subjoined to the Psalms. His other poetical works are his Epigrams; his *Parerga*; and his *Muse Anglicæ*, or commendatory Verses upon persons of rank in church and state at that time.

JOIGNY, a town of France, in Champagne, and in the diocese of Sens, with a very handsome castle. It consists of three parishes, and is pleasantly situated on the river Yonne, in E. Long. 3. 25. N. Lat. 47. 56.

JOINERY, the art of working in wood, or of fitting various pieces of timber together. It is called by the French *menuiserie*, "small work," to distinguish it from carpentry, which is employed about large and less curious works.

JOINT, in general, denotes the juncture of two or more things. The joints of the human body are called by anatomists *articulations*. See ANATOMY, n<sup>o</sup> 2.

The suppleness to which the joints may be brought by long practice from the time of infancy, is very surprising. Every common posture-master shows us a great deal of this; but one of the most wonderful instances we ever had of it, was in a person of the name of *Clark*, and famous for it in London, where he was commonly known by the name of *Clerk the posture-master*. This man had found the way, by long practice, to distort many of the bones, of which nobody before had ever thought it possible to alter the position. He had such an absolute command of his muscles and joints, that he could almost disjoint his whole body; so that he once imposed on the famous Mullens by his distortions, in such a manner, that he refused to undertake his cure: but, to the amazement of the physician, no sooner had he given over his patient, than he saw him restore himself to the figure and condition of a proper man, with no distortion about him.

JOINTURE, in law, generally signifies a settlement of lands and tenements, made on a woman in consideration of marriage.

JOINVILLE (John Sire de), an eminent French statesman of the 13th century, who was seneschal of high

Joigny  
||  
Joinville.



**Joinville** high-steward of Champagne, and one of the principal lords in the court of Lavis IX. He attended that monarch in all his expeditions; and had so much confidence placed in him, that all matters of justice in the palace were referred to his decision, and the king undertook nothing of consequence without consulting him. He wrote the history of St Lewis in French, which is a very curious and interesting piece; and died about the year 1318. The best edition of this work is that of Du Cange, in folio, with learned remarks.

**JOINVILLE**, an ancient and considerable town of France, in Champagne, with the title of a principality, and a large magnificent castle. It is situated on the river Marne, in E. Long. 5. 10. N. Lat. 48. 20.

**JOISTS**, or **JOYSTS**, in architecture, those pieces of timber framed into the girders and summers, on which the boards of the floor are laid.

**JOKES**. See **JESTING**.

**IOLAIA**, a festival at Thebes, the same as that called **Heracleia**. It was instituted in honour of Hercules and his friend Iolas, who assisted him in conquering the hydra. It continued during several days, on the first of which were offered solemn sacrifices. The next day horse-races and athletic exercises were exhibited. The following day was set apart for wrestling, the victors were crowned with garlands of myrtle generally used at funeral solemnities. They were sometimes rewarded with tripods of brass. The place where the exercises were exhibited was called **Iolaion**; where there were to be seen the monument of Amphitryon and the cenotaph of Iolas, who was buried in Sardinia. These monuments were strewed with garlands and flowers on the day of the festival.

**IOLAS** or **IOLAUS**, (fab. hist.) a son of Iphiclus king of Thessaly, who assisted Hercules in conquering the Hydra, and burnt with a hot iron the place where the heads had been cut off, to prevent the growth of others. He was restored to his youth and vigour by Hebe, at the request of his friend Hercules. Some time afterwards Iolas assisted the **HERACLIDÆ** against Eurytheus, and killed the tyrant with his own hand. According to Plutarch, Iolas had a monument in Bœotia and Phœcis, where lovers used to go and bind themselves by the most solemn oaths of fidelity, considering the place as sacred to love and friendship. According to Diodorus and Pausanias, Iolas died and was buried in Sardinia, where he had gone to make a settlement at the head of the sons of Hercules by the 50 daughters of Thespius.

**JOLI**, or **JOLY**. (Claudius), a worthy parish-priest, and an excellent scholar, descended from a family eminent for learning and piety; was born at Paris in 1607. He applied himself first to the law, and pleaded for some time at the bar: but inclining afterwards to the church, he entered into orders, and in 1631 obtained a canonry in the cathedral church of Notre Dame at Paris; the duties of which office he discharged with an exactness beyond all example as long as he lived. Discovering at the same time occasionally a capacity for state-affairs, the duke de Longueville, the French plenipotentiary for negotiating a general peace, took Joly with him to Munster, where he proved a good assistant. On his return, he resumed his former employments with his usual zeal. In 1671 he was  
N<sup>o</sup> 168.

made precentor in his church; and several times official of Paris, without his seeking; always behaving, as an ecclesiastical magistrate, with perfect integrity, and testifying a sincere love for justice. He died in 1700, and left many works; in which, as in as many mirrors, his true character fully appears.

**JOLI** (Guy), king's counsellor to the Chatelet, and syndic of the revenues of the Hotel de Ville at Paris, attached himself for a long time to cardinal de Retz in the capacity of secretary. Beside other tracts, he wrote *Memoirs* from 1648 to 1665, including those of Cardinal de Retz; a translation of which into English was published in 1755.

**JOLLOXOCHITL**, or **FLOWER OF THE HEART**, in botany; a large beautiful flower growing in Mexico; where it is not less esteemed for its beauty than for its odour, which is so powerful, that a single flower is sufficient to fill a whole house with the most pleasing fragrance. It has many petals, which are glutinous, externally white, internally reddish or yellowish, and disposed in such a manner, that when the flower is open and its petals are expanded, it has the appearance of a star, but when shut it resembles in some measure a heart, from whence its name arose. The tree which bears it is tolerably large, and its leaves are long and rough.

**ION**, (fab. hist.), a son of Xuthus and Creusa daughter of Erechtheus, who married Helice, the daughter of Selinus king of Ægiale. He succeeded to the throne of his father-in-law; and built a city, which he called *Helice* on account of his wife. His subjects from him received the name of *Ionians*, and the country that of *Ionia*. See **IONIA**.

**ION**, a tragic poet of Chios, who flourished about the 8<sup>th</sup> Olympiad. His tragedies were represented at Athens, where they met with universal applause. He is mentioned and greatly recommended by Aristophanes and Athenæus. See.

**IONA**, **JONA**, or **ICOLMKILL**, one of the Hebrides; a small, but celebrated island, "once the *luninary* of the Caledonian regions (as Dr Johnson expresses it), whence savage clans and roving barbarians derived the benefits of knowledge and the blessings of religion." The name *Iona* is derived from a Hebrew word signifying a *dove*, in allusion to its patron Columba, who landed here in 565. See **COLUMBA**.—It is said to have been a seat of the druids before his arrival, when its name in Irish was *Iuis Drunish*, or the "Druid Island." The druids being expelled or converted, he founded here a cell of canons regular, who till 716 differed from the church of Rome in the observance of Easter and in the tonsure. After his death, the island retained his name, and was called *Tcolumb cill* or "Columb's cell," now *Icolmkill*. The Danes dislodged the monks in the 9<sup>th</sup> century, and Cluniacs were the next order that settled here.

This island, which belongs to the parish of Ross in Mull, is three miles long, and one broad: the east side is mostly flat; the middle rises into small hills; and the west side is very rude and rocky: the whole forming a singular mixture of rock and fertility. There is in the island only one town, or rather village, consisting of about 60 mean houses. Near the town is the bay of Martyrs slain by the Danes. An oblong inclosure, bounded by a stone dyke and called *Clachnan Druinach*,

*Druinach*, in which bones have been found, is supposed to have been a burial-place of the Druids, or rather the common cemetery of the towns-people. Beyond the town are the ruins of the nunnery of Aulfin cano-nesses, dedicated to St Oran, and said to be founded by Columba: the church was 58 feet by 20, and the east roof is entire. On the floor, covered deep with cow-dung, is the tomb of the last prioress with her figure praying to the Virgin Mary, and this inscription on the ledge: *Hic jacet domina Anna Donaldi Terleti filia, quondam priorissa de Jona, quæ obiit an'o m° d° xi<sup>m</sup> ejus animam Altissimo commendamus: and another inscribed, Hic jacet Mariota filia Johā: Lauchlain domini de. . . .* A broad paved way leads hence to the cathedral; and on this way is a large handsome cross called *Maclane's*, the only one that remains of 360, which were demolished here at the Reformation. Reilig Ouran, or the burying-place of Oran, is the large inclosure where the kings of Scotland, Ireland, and of the isles, and their descendants, were buried in three several chapels. The dean of the isles, who travelled over them 1549, and whose account has been copied by Buchanan, and published at Edinburgh 1784, says, that in his time on one of these chapels (or "tombes of stāin formit like little chapels with ane braid gray marble or quhū stāin on the gavel of ilk ane of the tombes," containing, as the chronicle says, the remains of 48 Scotch monarchs, from Fergus II. to Macbeth, 16 of whom were pretended to be of the race of Alpin), was inscribed, *Tumulus regum Scotiae*. The next was inscribed, *Tumulus regum Hiberniæ*, and contained four Irish monarchs: and the 3d inscribed, *Tumulus regum Norwegiæ*, contained eight Norwegian princes or viceroys of the Hebrides, while they were subject to the crown of Norway. Boetius says, that Fergus founded this abbey for the burial-place of his successors, and caused an office to be composed for the funeral ceremony. All that Mr Pennant could discover here were only certain slight remains, built in a ridged form and arched within, but the inscriptions lost. These were called *Jornaire nan righ* or "the ridge of the kings." Among these stones are to be seen only these two inscriptions in the Gaelic or Erse language and ancient Irish characters: *Cros Dombail sat'asich*, i. e. "the cross of Donald Longshanks" and that of *Urchrine o Guin*; and another inscribed *Hic jacet quatuor priores de Hy, Johannes, Hugenius, Patricius, in decretis olim bacularius, qui obiit an. Dom. milles<sup>m</sup>o quingentesimo*. Above 300 inscriptions were collected here by Mr Sacheverel in 1688, and given to the earl of Argyll, but afterwards lost in the troubles of the family. The place is in a manner filled with grave-stones, but so over-grown with weeds, that few or none are at present to be seen, far less any inscriptions read. Here also stands the chapel of St Oran, the first building begun by Columba, which the evil spirits would not suffer to stand till some human victim was buried alive; for which service Oran offered himself, and his red grave-stone is near the door. In this chapel are tombs of several chiefs, &c. A little north-west of the door is the pedestal of a cross: on it are certain stones that seem to have been the supports of a tomb. Numbers who visit this island think it incumbent on them to turn each of these thrice round, according to the course of the sun.

They are called *Clacha-brath*; for it is thought that the *brath*, or end of the world, will not arrive till the pedestal on which they stand is worn through. Originally (says Mr Sacheverel) here were three noble globes of white marble, placed on three stone basons, and these were turned round; but the synod ordered them and 60 crosses to be thrown into the sea. The present stones are probably substituted in place of these globes. The precinct of these tombs was held sacred, and enjoyed the privileges of a girth or sanctuary. These places of retreat were by the ancient Scotch law, not to shelter indiscriminately every offender, as was the case in more bigotted times in Catholic countries; for here all atrocious criminals were excluded; and only the unfortunate delinquent, or the penitent sinner, was shielded from the instant stroke of rigorous justice. A little to the north of this inclosure stands the cathedral, built in form of a cross, 115 feet long by 23, the transept 70 feet: the pillars of the choir have their capitals charged with scripture and other histories; and near the altar are the tombs of two abbots and a knight. A fragment remains of the altar-stone of white marble veined with grey. This church is ascribed to Maldwin in the 7th century; but the present structure is far too magnificent for that age. Most of the walls are built of red granite from the Nun's island in the Sound. Two parallel walls of a covered way about 12 feet high and 10 wide, reach from the south-east corner to the sea. In the church-yard is a fine cross of a single piece of red granite, 14 feet high, 22 broad, and 10 inches thick. Near the south-east end is Mary's chapel. The monastery is behind the chapel; of which only a piece of the cloisters remains, and some sacred black stones in a corner, on which contracts and alliances were made, and oaths sworn. East of it was the abbot's gardens and offices. North of this was the palace of the bishop of the isles after the separation of Man from them. This see was endowed with 13 islands; several of which were frequently taken away by the chieftains. The title of *Soder*, which some explained *Soter*, <sup>Solus</sup> "the name of Christ, or Soder, an imaginary town," is really derived from the distinction of the diocese into the northern islands or Nordereys (*i. e.* all to the north of Adnamurchan point), and the Southern or Sudereys; which last being the most important, the isle of Man retained both titles.

Other ruins of monastic buildings and offices may be traced, as well as some druidical sepulchral remains. Several abbeys were derived from this, which with the island was governed by an abbot-priester, who had rule even over bishops. The place where Columba landed is a pebbly beach, where a heap of earth represents the form of his ship. Near it is a hill with a circle of stones called *Cnoc-nar-aingeal*, or "the hill of angels," with whom the saint held conference; and on Michaelmas day the inhabitants cursed their horses round it, a remain of the custom of bringing them there to be blessed. In former times, this island was the place where the archives of Scotland and many valuable old manuscripts were kept. Of these most are supposed to have been destroyed at the Reformation; but many, it is said, were carried to the Scotch college at Douay in France, and it is hoped some of them may still be recovered. This once illustrious seat of learning and



Jonah  
||  
Jones.

piety has now no school for education, no temple for worship, no instructor in religion, unless visited by the parish minister from another island.

JONAH, or *Prophecy of JONAH*, a canonical book of the Old Testament; in which it is related, that Jonah (about 771 B. C.) was ordered to go and prophecy the destruction of the Ninevites, on account of their wickedness. But the prophet, instead of obeying the divine command, embarked for Tarshish; when, a tempest arising, the mariners threw him into the sea: he was swallowed by a great fish; and after being three days and nights in his belly, was cast upon the land. Hereupon being sensible of his past danger and surprising deliverance, he betook himself to the journey and embassy to which he was appointed; and arriving at Nineveh the metropolis of Assyria, he, according to his commission, boldly laid open their sins and mis-carriages, and proclaimed their sudden overthrow: upon which the whole city, by prayer and fasting, and a speedy repentance, happily averted the divine vengeance, and escaped the threatened ruin. Jonah upon this, fearing to pass for a false prophet, retired to a hill at some distance from the city; where God, by a miracle, descended to show him the unreasonableness of his discontent.

JONAS (Justus), a Protestant divine, born at North Hausen, in Thuringia, in 1493. He was one of Luther's most zealous disciples. He contracted a "riety friendship with Melancthon; became principal of the college of Wittenburg, and afterwards dean of the university of that city. He wrote a treatise in favour of the marriage of priests, and other works; and died in 1555.

JONAS (Arnagrímus), a learned Icelfander, acquired great reputation by his skill in the sciences, and particularly in astronomy. He was coadjutor to Gundebran de Thorlac, bishop of Holar, in Iceland. He refused that bishopric, after the death of Gundebran; and died in 1649. He wrote several works; the principal of which are, *Idea veræ Magistratûs*, and his history and description of Iceland.

JONATHAN, the son of Saul, celebrated in sacred history for his valour, and his friendship for David against the interest of his own house. Slain in battle 1055 B. C.

JONATHAN Maccabeus, brother of Judas, a renowned general of the Jews. He forced Bacchides the Syrian general, who made war with the Jews, to accept a peace; conquered Demetrius Soter, and afterwards Apollonius, that prince's general; but, being ensnared by Tryphon, was put to death 144 B. C.

JONES (Inigo), a celebrated English architect, was the son of a cloth-worker of London, and was born in 1572. He was at first put apprentice to a joiner; but early distinguished himself by his inclination to drawing or designing, and was particularly taken notice of for his skill in landscape painting. This afterwards recommended him to the favour of William earl of Pembroke, who sent him abroad with a handsome allowance in order to perfect himself in that branch. He was no sooner at Rome, than he found himself in his proper sphere: he felt that nature had not formed him to decorate cabinets, but to design palaces. He dropt the pencil and conceived Whitehall. In the state of Venice he saw the works of Palladio,

and learned how beautiful taste may be exerted on a less theatre than the capital of an empire. How his abilities distinguished themselves in a spot where they certainly had no opportunity to act, we are not told, though it would not be the least curious part of his history; certain it is, that, on the strength of his reputation at Venice, Christian IV. invited him to Denmark, and appointed him his architect; but on what buildings he was employed in that country, we are yet to learn. James I. found him at Copenhagen, and queen Ann took him in the quality of her architect to Scotland. He served prince Henry in the same capacity, and the place of surveyor-general of the works was granted to him in reversion. On the death of that prince, with whom at least all his lamented qualities did not die, Jones travelled once more into Italy, and, assisted by ripeness of judgment, perfected his taste. To the interval between these voyages Mr Walpole is inclined to assign those buildings of Inigo, which are less pure, and border too much upon the bastard style, which one may call *king James's gothic*. Inigo's designs of that period are not gothic, but have a littleness of parts, and a weight of ornaments, with which the revival of the Grecian taste was encumbered, and which he shook off in his grander designs. The surveyor's place fell, and he returned to England; and, as if architecture was not all he had learned at Rome, with an air of Roman disinterestedness he gave up the profits of his office, which he found extremely in debt; and prevailed upon the comptroller and paymaster to imitate his example, till the whole arrears were cleared.

In 1620, he was employed in a manner very unworthy of his genius: king James set him upon discovering, that is, guessing, who were the founders of Stonehenge. His ideas were all Romanized; consequently, his partiality to his favourite people, which ought rather to have prevented him from charging them with that mass of barbarous clumsiness, made him conclude it a Roman temple.

In the same year Jones was appointed one of the commissioners for the repair of St Paul's; but which was not commenced till the year 1633, when Laud, then bishop of London, laid the first stone, and Inigo the fourth. In the restoration of that cathedral, he made two capital faults. He first renewed the sides with very bad Gothic; and then added a Roman portico, magnificent and beautiful indeed, but which had no affinity with the ancient parts that remained, and made his own Gothic appear ten times heavier. He committed the same error at Winchester, thrusting a screen in the Roman or Grecian taste into the middle of that cathedral. Jones indeed was by no means successful when he attempted Gothic. The chapel of Lincoln's Inn has none of the characteristics of that architecture. The cloyster beneath seems oppressed by the weight of the building above.

The authors of the life of Jones place the erecting of the Banqueting-house in the reign of king Charles; but it appears, from the accounts of Nicholas Stone, that it was begun in 1619, and finished in two years—a small part of the pile designed for the place of our kings; but so complete in itself, that it stands a model of the most pure and beautiful taste. Several plates of the intended palace at Whitehall have been given;

but

but Mr Walpole thinks, from no finished design. The four great sheets are evidently made up from general hints; nor could such a source of invention and taste as the mind of Inigo ever produce so much fame. The whole fabric, however, was so glorious an idea, that one forgets for a moment (says Mr Walpole), in the regret for its not being executed, the confirmation of our liberties, obtained by a melancholy scene that passed before the windows of that very Banqueting-house.

In 1623 he was employed at Somerset-house, where a chapel was to be fitted up for the Infanta, the intended bride of the prince. The chapel is still in being. The front to the river, part only of what was designed, and the water-gate, were erected afterwards on the designs of Inigo, as was the gate at York-stairs.

On the accession of Charles, Jones was continued in his posts under both king and queen. His fee as surveyor was 8s. 4d. a day, with an allowance of 46l. a-year for house-rent, besides a clerk, and incidental expences. What greater rewards he had, are not upon record.

During the prosperous state of the king's affairs, the pleasures of the court were carried on with much taste and magnificence. Poetry, painting, music, and architecture, were all called in to make them rational amusements. Mr Walpole is of opinion, that the celebrated festivals of Louis XIV were copied from the shows exhibited at Whitehall, in his time the most polite court in Europe. Ben Johnson was the laureat; Inigo Jones the inventor of the decorations; Lanieri and Ferabosco composed the symphonies; the king, the queen, and the young nobility, danced in the interludes. We have accounts of many of those entertainments, called *masques*; they had been introduced by Anne of Denmark. Lord Burlington had a folio of the designs for these solemnities, by Inigo's own hand, consisting of habits, masks, scenes, &c. The harmony of these masks was a little interrupted by a war that broke out between the composers, Inigo and Ben; in which, whoever was the aggressor, the turbulent temper of Johnson took care to be most in the wrong.

The works of Inigo Jones are not scarce; Surgeon's hall is one of his best works. One of the most admired is the Arcade of Covent-garden, and the Church: "Two structures (says Mr Walpole), of which I want taste to see the beauties. In the arcade there is nothing remarkable; the pilasters are as ardent and homely stripes as any plasterer would make. The barn roof over the portico of the church strikes my eyes with as little idea of dignity and beauty, as it could do if it covered nothing but a barn. It must be owned, that the defect is not in the architect, but in the order.—Who ever saw a beautiful Tuscan building? Would the Romans have chosen that order for a temple?" The expence of building that church was 4500l.

Ambresbury in Wiltshire was designed by Jones, but executed by his scholar Webb. Jones was one of the first that observed the same diminution of pilasters as in pillars. Lindsay-house in Lincoln's-Inn Fields, which he built, owes its chief grace to this singularity. In 1618 a special commission was issued to the lord chancellor, the earls of Worcester, Pembroke,

Arundel, and others, to plant and reduce to uniformity, Lincoln's-Inn Fields, as it shall be drawn by way of map, or ground-plot, by Inigo Jones, surveyor-general of the works. That square is laid out with a regard to so trifling a singularity, as to be of the exact dimensions of one of the pyramids: this would have been admired in those ages when the Keep at Kenilworth Castle was erected in the form of an horse-fetter, and the Escorial in the shape of St Laurence's gridiron.

Colehill in Berkshire, the seat of Sir Matthew Pleydell, built in 1650, and Cobham-hall in Kent, were Jones's. He was employed to rebuild Castle Ashby, and finished one front: but the civil war interrupted his progress there and at Stoke-park in Northamptonshire. Shaftsbury-house, now the London Lying-in hospital, on the east side of Aldersgate-street, is a beautiful front. The Grange, the seat of the lord chancellor Henley in Hampshire, is entirely of this master. It is not a large house, but by far one of the best proofs of his taste. The hall, which opens to a small vestibule with a cupola, and the stair-case adjoining, are beautiful models of the purest and most classic antiquity. The gate of Beaufort-garden at Chelsea, designed by Jones, was purchased by lord Burlington, and transported to Chiswick. He drew a plan for a palace at Newmarket; but not that wretched hovel that stands there at present. One of the most beautiful of his works is the Queen's house at Greenwich. The first idea of the hospital is said to have been taken by his scholar Webb, from his papers.

Inigo tasted early the misfortunes of his master. He was not only a favourite, but a Roman Catholic: in 1646, he paid 545l. for his delinquency and sequestration. Whether it was before or after this fine, it is uncertain, that he and Stone the mason buried their joint stock in Scotland-yard; but an order being published to encourage the informers of such concealments, and four persons being privy to the spot where the money was hid, it was taken up, and reburied in Lambeth marsh. Grief, misfortunes, and age, put an end to his life at Somerset-house, July 21. 1651. Several of his designs have been published by Mr Kent, Mr Colin Campbell, and Mr Isaac Ware. He left in MS. some curious notes on Palladio's architecture, which are inserted in an edition of Palladio published in 1714.

IONIA, a country of Asia minor, bounded on the north by Æolia, on the west by the Ægean and Icarian seas, on the south by Caria, and on the east by Lydia and part of Caria. It was founded by colonies from Greece and particularly Attica, by the Ionians or subjects of Ion. Ionia was divided into 12 small states which formed a celebrated confederacy often mentioned by the ancients. These 12 states were Priene, Miletus, Colophon, Clazomenæ, Ephesus, Lebedos, Teos, Phocæa, Erythræ, Smyrna, and the capitals of Samos and Chios. The inhabitants of Ionia built a temple which they called *Pan Ionium* from the concourse of people that flocked there from every part of Ionia. After they had enjoyed for some time their freedom and independence, they were made tributary to the power of Lydia by Cræsus. The Athenians assisted them to shake off the slavery of the Asiatic monarchs; but they soon forgot their duty and relation



Ionic  
||  
Jordano.

tion to their mother-country, and joined Xerxes when he invaded Greece. They were delivered from the Persian yoke by Alexander, and restored to their original independence. They were reduced by the Romans under the dictator Sylla. Ionia has been always celebrated for the salubrity of the climate, the fruitfulness of the soil, and the genius of its inhabitants.

**IONIC ORDER.** See ARCHITECTURE, n<sup>o</sup> 45.

*IONIC Dialect*, in grammar, a manner of speaking peculiar to the people of Ionia.

*IONIC Sect* was the first of the ancient sects of philosophers; the others were the Italic and Eleatic. The founder of this sect was Thales, who, being a native of Miletus in Ionia, occasioned his followers to assume the appellation of *Ionic*: Thales' was succeeded by Anaximander, and he by Anaximenes, both of Miletus; Anaxagoras Clazomenius succeeded them, and removed his school from Asia to Athens, where Socrates was his scholar. It was the distinguishing tenet of this sect, that water was the principle of all natural things.

**IONIUM MARE**, a part of the Mediterranean Sea, at the bottom of the Adriatic. It lies between Sicily and Greece. That part of the *Ægean sea* which lies on the coasts of Ionia in Asia, is called the *Sea of Ionia*, and not the *Ionian Sea*. According to some authors, the Ionian sea receives its name from Io, who swam across there after she had been metamorphosed into a heifer.

**JONK**, or **JONQUE**, in naval affairs, is a kind of small ship, very common in the East Indies. These vessels are about the bigness of our fly-boats; and differ in the form of their building, according to the different methods of naval architecture used by the nations to which they belong. Their sails are frequently made of mats, and their anchors are made of wood.

**JONSTON** (John), a learned Polish naturalist and physician, born in 1603. He travelled all over Europe, and procured esteem every where by his knowledge; afterward he bought the estate of Ziebesdorf in the duchy of Lignitz in Silesia, where he spent the remainder of his days. He wrote a natural history of birds, fish, quadrupeds, insects, serpents, and dragons, in folio; a piece upon the Hebrew and Greek festivals, a thaumatography, and some poems. He died in 1675.

**JOPPA**, a sea-port town in Palestine, lying south of Cæsarea; and anciently the only port to Jerusalem, whence all the materials sent from Tyre towards the building of Solomon's temple were brought hither and landed, (2 Chr. ii. 16.) It is said to have been built by Japhet, and from him to have taken its name *Japho*, afterwards moulded into *Joppa*; and the very heathen geographers speak of it as built before the flood. It is now called *Jassa*, somewhat nearer to its first appellation, and is but in a poor and mean condition.

**JOR**, the Hebrew for a river, which, joined with Dan, concurs to form the term *Jordan*. See DAN.

**JORDANO** (Luca), an eminent Italian painter, was born at Naples in 1632. He became very early a disciple of Joseph Ribera; but going afterwards to Rome, he attached himself to the manner of Pietro da Cortona, whom he assisted in his great works. Some of his pictures being seen by Charles II. king of

Spain, he engaged him in painting the Escorial; in which task he acquitted himself as a great painter. The king showed him a picture of Bassani, expressing his concern that he had not a companion: Luca painted one so exactly in Bassani's manner, that it was taken for a performance of that master; and for this service he was knighted, and gratified with several honourable and valuable employments. The great works he executed in Spain, gave him still greater reputation when he returned to Naples; so that though he was a very quick workman, he could not supply the eager demands of the citizens. No one, not even Tintoret, ever painted so much as Jordano; and his generosity carried him so far as to present altar-pieces to churches that were not able to purchase them. His labours were rewarded with great riches; which he left to his family, when he died, in 1705.

**JORDANS** (James), one of the most eminent painters of the Flemish school, was born at Antwerp in 1593. He learned the principles of his art from Adam Van Ort, whose daughter he married; which connection hindered him from gratifying his inclination of visiting Italy. He improved most under Rubens; for whom he worked, and from whom he drew his best principles: his taste directed him to large pieces; and his manner was strong, true, and sweet. A great number of altar-pieces painted by him are preserved in the churches in the Netherlands, which maintain the reputation of this artist. He died in 1678.

**JORTIN** (John), a very learned and ingenious English clergyman, was born in Huntingdonshire, about the year 1701. Having some private fortune of his own, and being of a peculiar disposition that could not solicit promotion, he remained long without preferment. In 1738, lord Winchester gave him the living of Eastwell in Kent; but the place not agreeing with his health, he soon resigned it. Archbishop Herring, who had a great value for him, about the year 1751 presented him to the living of St Dunstan's in the East; and bishop Osbaldiston in 1762 gave him that of Kensington, with a prebend in St Paul's cathedral, and made him archdeacon of London. His temper, as well as his aspect, was rather morose and saturnine; but in company that he liked, he was at all times facetious, yet still with a mixture of *sal cenfura superiorum*. His sermons were sensible and argumentative; and would have made more impression on his hearers, had he been more attentive to the advantages flowing from a good delivery: but he appeared to greater advantage as a writer. His remarks on ecclesiastical history, his six dissertations, his life of Erasmus, and his sermons, were extremely well received by the public, and have undergone several editions. He died in the year 1770.

**JOSEPH**, the son of Jacob; memorable for his chastity, and the honours conferred on him at the court of Egypt, &c. He died in 1635 B. C. aged 110.

**JOSEPHUS**, the celebrated historian of the Jews, was of noble birth, by his father Mattathias descended from the high-priests, and by his mother of the blood-royal of the Maccabees; he was born A. D. 37, under Caligula, and lived under Domitian. At 16 years of age he betook himself to the sect of the Essenes, and then to the Pharisees; and having been successful in a journey

Jorda  
||  
Joseph

journey to Rome, upon his return to Judæa he was made captain-general of the Galilæans. Being taken prisoner by Vespasian, he foretold his coming to the empire, and his own deliverance by his means. He accompanied Titus at the siege of Jerusalem, and wrote his "Wars of the Jews," which Titus ordered to be put in the public library. He afterwards lived at Rome, where he enjoyed the privileges of a Roman citizen, and where the emperors loaded him with favours, and granted him large pensions. Besides the above work, he wrote, 1. Twenty books of Jewish antiquities, which he finished under Domitian. 2. Two books against Appian. 3. An elegant discourse on the martyrdom of the Maccabees. 4. His own life. These works are excellently written in Greek.

JOSHUA, the renowned general of the Jews, who conducted them through the wilderness, &c. died in 1424 B. C. aged 110.

JOSHUA, a canonical book of the Old Testament, containing a history of the wars and transactions of the person whose name it bears. This book may be divided into three parts: the first of which is a history of the conquest of the land of Canaan; the second, which begins at the 12th chapter, is a description of that country, and the division of it among the tribes; and the third, comprised in the two last chapters, contains the renewal of the covenant he caused the Israelites to make, and the death of their victorious leader and governor. The whole comprehends a term of 17, or, according to others, of 27 years.

JOSIAH, king of Judah; the destroyer of idolatry, and the restorer of the true worship, an excellent magistrate, and a valiant general, was slain in battle, 609 B. C.

JOTAPATA (anc. geog.), a town of the Lower Galilee, distant 40 stadia from Gabara; a very strong place, situated on a rock, walled round, and encompassed on all hands with mountains, so as not to be seen but by those who came very near. It was with great difficulty taken by Vespasian, being defended by Josephus, who commanded in it; when taken, it was ordered to be razed.

JOUBERT (Lawrence), counsellor and physician to the king of France, chancellor and judge of the university of Montpellier, was born at Valance in Dauphiny in 1530. He became the disciple of Rondelet at Montpellier; and at his death succeeded to the regius professorship of that university, where he had given abundant proofs of his merit, and strengthened his reputation by the lectures he read in that capacity, as well as by the works he published. Henry III. who passionately wished to have children, sent for him to Paris, in hopes by his assistance to render his marriage fruitful; but he was disappointed, without any loss of repute to Joubert. Much offence was indeed taken at a piece he published under the title of *Vulgar errors*, in which he treated of virginity and generation more plainly than had ever before been done in the French language. But, though he had promised something more on the same subject, he was so piqued at the clamour raised against it, that the public saw no more, of six parts promised, than the first, and part of the second, though they were greatly called for. He died in 1582; and his son Isaac translated some of his Latin paradoxes into French.

JOVIAN, the Roman emperor, elected by the army, after the death of Julian the apostate, in 363. He at first refused, saying he would not command idolatrous soldiers; but, upon an assurance that they would embrace Christianity, he accepted the throne, and immediately shut all the Pagan temples, and forbid their sacrifices. But he did not long enjoy the dignity to which his merit had raised him; being suffocated in his bed by the fumes of a fire that had been made to dry the chamber, in 364, the 3rd of his age, and the eighth month of his reign. See CONSTANTINOPLE, n<sup>o</sup> 67.

JOVIUS (Paul), in Italian *Giovio*, a celebrated historian, was born at Como in Italy, in the year 1483. As his father died in his infancy, he was educated by his eldest brother Benedict Jovius, under whom he became well skilled in classical learning; and then went to Rome, for the sake of enjoying the benefit of the Vatican library. He there wrote his first piece, *De piscibus Romanis*, which he dedicated to cardinal Lewis of Bourbon. He received a pension of 500 crowns for many years from Francis I. king of France, whose favour he secured by his flatteries. But, in the following reign, having disgusted the constable Montmorency, his name was struck out of the list of pensioners. Jovius did not suffer his spirits to sink under his misfortune: he had obtained a high reputation in the learned world by his writings; and having always showed great respect to the house of Medicis, on whose praises he had expatiated in his works, he applied to Clement VII. and obtained the bishoprick of Nocera. His principal piece is his history, which is that of his own time throughout the world, beginning with 1494, and extending to the year 1544. This was the chief business of his life. For he formed the plan of it in the year 1515; and continued upon it till his death, which happened at Florence in 1552. It is printed in three volumes folio. He is allowed to have been a man of wit as well as learning: he was master of a bright and polished style, and has many curious observations; but being a venal writer, his histories are not much credited.

JOURNAL, a day-book, register, or account of what passes daily. See DIARY.

JOURNAL, in Merchants Accounts, is a book into which every particular article is posted out of the waste-book, and made debtor. This is to be very clearly worded, and fairly engrossed. See *Book-Keeping*.

JOURNAL, in navigation, a sort of diary, or daily register of the ship's course, winds, and weather; together with a general account of whatever is material to be remarked in the period of a sea-voyage.

In all sea-journals, the day, or what is called the 24 hours, terminates at noon, because the errors of the dead-reckoning are at that period generally corrected by a solar observation. The daily compact usually contains the state of the weather; the variation, increase, or diminution of the wind; and the suitable shifting, reducing, or enlarging the quantity of sail extended; as also the most material incidents of the voyage, and the condition of the ship and her crew; together with the discovery of other ships or fleets, land, shoals, breakers, foundings, &c.

JOURNAL, is also a name common for weekly essays, news.



newspapers, &c. as the Gray's-Inn journal, the Westminster journal, &c.

JOURNAL, is also used for the titles of several books which come out at stated times, and give abstracts, accounts, &c. of the new books that are published, and the new improvements daily made in arts and sciences; as the *Journal de Savans*, *Journal de Physique*, &c.

JOURNEY, a tract of ground passed over in travelling by land; properly as much as may be passed over in one day.

*Management of a Horse on a JOURNEY.* See HORSE.

JOURNEYMAN, properly one who works by the day only; but the word is now used for any one who works under a master, either by the day, the year, or the piece.

JOUVENET (John), a celebrated French painter, was born at Rouen in 1644; where his father, who was a painter, bred him up to the same profession: but his greatest improvement was confessedly derived from the instructions of Nicholas Poussin, and studying the works of that master. He acquired so good a knowledge of design, as qualified him for employment in several grand works in the palaces at Paris and Trianon; in many of the churches and convents; and in the hospital of invalids, where he painted the twelve apostles, each figure being 14 feet high. He was esteemed to have a ready invention, to be correct in his designs, and to have a taste for grandeur in his compositions: it is observed of this artist, that being deprived of the use of his right hand by a paralytic disorder, he nevertheless continued to paint with his left. He died in the year 1717.

JOY, in ethics, is that passion which is produced by love, regarding its object as present, either immediately or in prospect, in reality or imagination. This passion has been found to increase the PERSPIRATION and urine of human bodies.

JOYNERY. See JOINERY.

IPECACUANHA, in the materia medica, a West-Indian root, of which there are principally two kinds, distinguished by their colour, and brought from different places; but both possessing the same virtues, tho' in a different degree. The one is ash-coloured or grey, and brought from Peru; the other is brown, and is brought from the Brasils: and these are indifferently sent into Europe under the general name of *ipecacuanha*.

These two sorts have been by some supposed to be the roots of two different plants: but, according to others, this is a mistake; the only difference being that one grows in a different place, and in a richer and moister soil, and is better supplied with juices than the other. The plant they belong to is a species of *PSYCHOTRIA*.

The ash-coloured ipecacuan is a small wrinkled root, bent and contorted into a great variety of figures, brought over in short pieces full of wrinkles, and deep circular fissures, quite down to a small white woody fibre that runs in the middle of each piece: the cortical part is compact, brittle, looks smooth and resinous upon breaking: it has very little smell; the taste is bitterish and subacid, covering the tongue as it were with a kind of mucilage. The brown sort is small, and somewhat more wrinkled than the foregoing; of a brown or blackish colour without, and white with-

in. The first sort, the ash coloured or grey ipecacuan, is that usually preferred for medicinal use. The brown has been sometimes observed, even in a small dose, to produce violent effects. A third sort, called the *white* from its colour, has also been distinguished. It is woody, has no wrinkles, and no perceptible bitterness in taste. This, though taken in a large dose, has scarce any effect at all. It is supposed to belong to a species of *VIOLA*. Mr Geoffroy calls this sort *bastard ipecacuan*, and complains that it is an imposition upon the public. Geoffroy, Neumann, Dale, and Sir Hans Sloane, inform us, that the roots of a kind of apocynum (dogs-bane) are too frequently brought over instead of it; and instances are given of ill consequences following from the use of it. But if the marks above laid down, particularly the ash colour, brittleness, deep wrinkles, and bitterish taste, be carefully attended to, all mistakes of this kind may be prevented.

Ipecacuan was first brought into Europe about the middle of last century, and an account of it published about the same time by Piso; but it did not come into general use till about the year 1686, when Helvetius, under the patronage of Louis XIV. introduced it into practice. This root is one of the mildest and safest emetics with which we are acquainted; and has this peculiar advantage, that if it should not operate by vomit, it passes off by the other emunctories. It was first introduced among us with the character of an almost infallible remedy in dysenteries, and other inveterate fluxes, as menorrhagia and leucorrhœa, and also in disorders proceeding from obstructions of long standing: nor has it lost much of its reputation by time. In dysenteries, it almost always produces happy effects, and often performs a cure in a very short space of time. In other fluxes of the belly, in beginning dysenteries, and such as are of a malignant kind, or where the patient breathes a tainted air, it has not been found equally successful: in these cases it is necessary to continue the use of this medicine for several days, and to join with it opiates, diaphoretics, and the like. This root, given in substance, is as effectual, if not more so, than any of the preparations of it: the pure resin acts as a strong irritating emetic, but is of little service in dysenteries: while an extract prepared with water is almost of equal service in these cases with the root itself, though it has little effect as an emetic. Geoffroy concludes from hence, that the chief virtue of ipecacuan in dysenteries depends upon its gummy substance, which lining the intestines with a soft mucilage, when their own mucus has been abraded, occasions their exulcerations to heal, and defends them from the acrimony of the juices: and that the resinous part, in which the emetic quality resides, is required, where the morbid matter is lodged in the glands of the stomach and intestines. But if the virtues of this root were entirely owing to its mucilaginous or gummy part, pure gums, or mucilages, might be employed to equal advantage. Water, assisted by a boiling heat, takes up from all vegetables a considerable portion of resinous along with the gummy matter: if the ipecacuan remaining after the action of water be digested with pure spirit, it will not yield half so much resin as at first: so that the aqueous extract differs from the crude root only in degree, being proportionably less resinous

resinous, and having less effect, both as an emetic, and in the cure of dysenteries. The virtues of ipecacuan, in this disorder, depend upon its promoting perspiration, the freedom of which is here of the utmost importance, and an increase of which, even in healthful persons, is generally observed to suppress the evacuation by stool. In dysenteries, the skin is for the most part dry and tense, and perspiration obstructed: the common diaphoretics pass off without effect through the intestinal canal: but ipecacuan, if the patient after a puke or two be covered up warm, brings on a plentiful sweat. After the removal of the dysentery, it is necessary to continue the use of the medicine for some time longer, in order to prevent a relapse; for this purpose, a few grains divided into several doses, so as not to occasion any sensible evacuation, may be exhibited every day; by this means the cure is effectually established. And indeed small doses given, even from the beginning, have been often found to have better effects in the cure of this disease than larger ones. Geoffroy informs us from his own experience, that he has observed ten grains of the powder to act as effectually as a scruple or two; and therefore confines the dose betwixt six and ten grains: it has lately been found, that even smaller doses prove sufficiently emetic. The only officinal preparation of this root is a tincture made in wine, which accordingly has now the appellation of *vinum ipecacuanbæ*, both in the London and Edinburgh pharmacopœias.

Many ingenious experiments have been made on the subject of ipecacuan by Dr Irving, for which he obtained the prize medal of the Harveian Society at Edinburgh for 1784. He has ascertained, that while this root contains a gummy resinous matter, yet that the gummy exists in a much greater proportion than the resinous part; that the gummy part is much more powerfully emetic than the resinous; that although the cortical part of the root be more active than the ligneous, yet that even the pure ligneous part possesses a considerable emetic power; and that the whole of the root possesses considerable influence, both as an antiseptic and astringent. To determine whether the emetic power of ipecacuan was of a volatile or fixed nature, Dr Irving subjected it to distillation. The water obtained by distillation was found to have very little influence; but the decoction which remained in the still, not only operated violently as an emetic, but produced rigours, cold sweats, and other alarming symptoms. By long continued boiling, the activity of the root itself is almost totally destroyed; but Dr Irving found, that the emetic property of ipecacuan was most effectually counteracted by means of the acetous acid, inasmuch that thirty grains of the powder taken in two ounces of vinegar produced only some loose stools.

Ipecacuan, particularly in the state of powder, is now advantageously employed in almost every disease in which full vomiting is indicated; and when combined with opium under the form of the *pulvis sudorificus*, it furnishes us with the most useful and active sweating medicine which we possess. It is also often given with advantage in very small doses, so as neither to operate by vomiting, purging, nor sweating.

The full dose of the powder is a scruple or half a dram, and double that in form of watery infusion. The full dose is recommended in the paroxysm of

spasmodic asthma, and a dose of three or four grains every morning in habitual asthmatic indisposition. A dose of  $\frac{1}{4}$  or  $\frac{1}{2}$  grain rubbed with sugar, and given every four hours or oftener, is recommended in uterine hemorrhagy, cough, pleurisy, hæmoptœ, &c. and has often been found highly serviceable.

IPHIGENIA, a daughter of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra. When the Greeks going to the Trojan war were detained by contrary winds at Aulis, they were informed by one of the soothsayers, that to appease the gods they must sacrifice Iphigenia Agamemnon's daughter to Diana. The father, who had provoked the goddess by killing her favourite stag, heard this with the greatest horror and indignation, and rather than to shed the blood of his daughter, he commanded one of his heralds, as chief of the Grecian forces, to order all the assembly to depart each to his respective home. Ulysses and the other generals interceded, and Agamemnon consented to immolate his daughter for the common cause of Greece. As Iphigenia was tenderly loved by her mother, the Greeks sent for her on pretence of giving her in marriage to Achilles. Clytemnestra gladly permitted her departure, and Iphigenia came to Aulis. Here she saw the bloody preparations for the sacrifice. She implored the forgiveness and protection of her father; but tears and entreaties were unavailing. Calchas took the knife in his hand; and as he was going to strike the fatal blow, Iphigenia suddenly disappeared, and a god of uncommon size and beauty was found in her place for the sacrifice. This supernatural change animated the Greeks, the wind suddenly became favourable, and the combined fleet set sail from Aulis.

IPICRATES, general of the Athenians, had that command conferred upon him at 20 years of age, and became famous for the exactness of his military discipline. He made war on the Thracians; restored Sentes, who was an ally of the Athenians; attacked the Lacedæmonians; and, on many other occasions, gave signal proofs of his conduct and courage. Many ingenious repartees have been mentioned of this general: a man of good family with no other merit than his nobility, reproaching him one day for the meanness of his birth, he replied, "I shall be the first of my race, and thou the last of thine." He died 380 B. C.

IPOMEA, QUAMOILIT, or *Scarlet Convolvulus*: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the pentandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 29th order, *Campanaceæ*. The corolla is funnel-shaped; the stigma round-headed; the capsule trilobular. There are several species; but not more than one, (the coccinea), cultivated in our gardens. This hath long, slender, twining stalks, rising upon support six or seven feet high. The leaves are heart-shaped, pointed, and angulated at the base, and from the sides of the stalks and branches arise many slender footstalks; each supporting several large and beautiful funnel-shaped and scarlet flowers. There is a variety with orange coloured flowers. Both of them are annual, rising from seed in spring, flowering in July and August, ripening their seeds in September and October, and totally perishing in a short time after. They are tender, and must be brought up in a hot-bed till the latter end of May or beginning of

Iphigenia  
||  
Ipomea.



Ipswich.

June, when they may be planted out to adorn the borders, or some may be planted in pots to move occasionally to adorn any particular place; but in either case, there must be sticks for them to twine upon.

IPSWICH, the capital of the county of Suffolk in England, seated in E. Long. 1. 6. N. Lat. 52. 12. The name comes from the Saxon *Gyfeſwicz*, that is, a town situated upon the Gyppen, now called *Orwell*. It had once 21 churches, but now has only 12. It was plundered by the Danes in 991, and afterwards besieged by king Stephen. It had charters and a mint in the reign of king John, but its last charter was from Charles II. The remains of a wall and six or seven religious houses are still to be seen. Though it is not in so flourishing a state as formerly when the harbour was more commodious, yet it is still a large well-built town. Besides the churches already mentioned, it has several meeting-houses, two chapels, a town-hall, council-chamber, a large market-place with a cross in the middle of it, a shire-hall for the county sessions, a library, several hospitals, a free-school, a handsome stone-bridge over the river, stately shambles in the market-place built by cardinal Wolsey, who was a native of the town and a butcher's son, and who also began to build a college here on the ruins of a small college of black canons, which still bears his name, though it was never finished. Here are also several alms-houses, three charity-schools, and a convenient key and custom-house. By virtue of Charles II.'s charter, the town is governed by two bailiffs, a recorder, 12 portmen, of whom the bailiffs are two, a town-clerk, two coroners, and 24 common-council. The bailiffs and 4 of the portmen are justices of the peace. The town enjoys a great many privileges, as passing fines and recoveries, trying criminal, and even crown and capital causes among themselves, settling the assize of bread, wine, and beer. No freeman is obliged to serve on juries out of the town, or bear any office for the king, except that of the sheriff, or to pay tolls or duties in any other part of the kingdom. They have an admiralty jurisdiction beyond Harwich on the Essex coast, and on both sides the Suffolk coast, by which they are intitled to all goods cast on shore. The bailiffs even hold an admiralty-court beyond Landguard-fort. By a trial in king Edward III.'s time, it appears that the town had a right to the custom-duties for all goods coming into Harwich-haven. They claim a right also to all waives and strays, &c. The manufactures of the town are chiefly woollen and linen cloth. It has still a considerable foreign trade. The tide rises pretty high, and brings great ships within a small distance of the town. They export a great deal of corn to London, and sometimes to Holland. Formerly, they had a great trade in ship-building; but that having declined, they now send great quantities of timber to the king's yard at Chatham. It has several great fairs for cattle, cheese, and butter; and is admirably situated for the trade to Greenland, because the same wind that carries them out of the river will carry them to Greenland. It is worth remarking, that it is one of the best places in England for persons in narrow circumstances, house-rent being easy, provisions cheap and plentiful, the passage by land or water to London, &c. convenient.

N<sup>o</sup> 168.

nient, and the company of the place good. It gives title of viscount, as well as Thetford, to the duke of Grafton; and sends two members to parliament.

IRASCIBLE, in the old philosophy, a term applied to an appetite or a part of the soul, where anger and the other passions, which animate us against things difficult or odious, were supposed to reside.

Of the eleven kinds of passions attributed to the soul, philosophers ascribe five to the irascible appetite; viz. wrath, boldness, fear, hope, and despair: the other six are charged on the concupiscible appetite, viz. pleasure, pain, desire, aversion, love, and hatred.

Plato divided the soul into three parts; the reasonable, irascible, and concupiscible parts. The two last, according to that philosopher, are the corporeal and mortal parts of the soul, which give rise to our passions.

Plato fixes the seat of the irascible appetite in the heart; and of the concupiscible in the liver; as the two sources of blood and spirits, which alone affect the mind.

IRELAND, one of the Britannie islands, situated between the 5th and 10th degrees of west longitude, and between the 51st and 56th of north latitude, extending in length about 300 miles, and about 150 in breadth.

The ancient history of this island is involved in so much obscurity, that it has been the object of contention among the antiquarians for upwards of a century and an half. The Irish historians pretend to very great antiquity. According to them, the island was first inhabited about 322 years after the flood. At that time Partholanus the son of Scara landed in Munster on the 14th of May with 1000 soldiers, and some women, from Greece. This voyage he had undertaken on account of his having killed his father and mother in his native country. The same historians inform us, that a great number of lakes broke out in Ireland during the reign of Partholanus, which had no existence when he came into the island, with many other particulars not worth mentioning; but the most surprising circumstance is, that about 300 years after the arrival of this Grecian colony, all of them perished by a plague, not a single person remaining to tell the fate of the rest; in which case, it is wonderful how the catastrophe should have been known.

After the extinction of this first colony, Ireland remained a perfect wilderness for 30 years; when another colony arrived from the east, under the direction of one Nemedius. He set sail from the Euxine sea with 30 transports, each manned with 40 heroes; and at last arrived on the coasts of Ireland, after a very tedious and strange navigation. During his reign also many lakes were formed in the country, which had no existence before; the most material circumstance, however, was an unsuccessful war in which he was engaged with some African pirates, who in the end enslaved his people. The victors proved such insupportable tyrants, that the Irish found themselves under a necessity of quitting the island altogether. They embarked on board a fleet of 1130 ships, under the command of three grandsons of Nemedius, viz. Simon Breac, To Chath, and Briatan Maol. The first returned to Greece, the second failed to the northern parts of Europe,

# England



W. H. Sturt

Detailed Statistical Atlas

1850





rope, and the third landed in the north of Scotland, and from him the island of Britain is said to have taken its name, and the Welsh their origin.

About 216 years after the death of Nemcdius, the descendants of Simon Breac returned from Greece into Ireland. They were conducted by five princes of great reputation, who divided the island into five kingdoms, nearly equal in size. These kingdoms were called *Munster*, *Deinstcr*, *Connaught*, *Meath*, and *Ulster*; and the subjects of these kings are called by the Irish historians *Firbolgs*.

The Firbolgs were in process of time expelled or totally subdued, after the loss of 100,000 men in one battle, by the *Tuat de Dannans*, a nation of necromancers who came from Attica, Bæotia, and Achaia, into Denmark; from Denmark to Scotland; and from Scotland to Ireland. These necromancers were so completely skilled in their art, that they could even restore the dead to life, and bring again into the field those warriors who had been slain the day before. They had also some curiosities which possessed a wonderful virtue. These were a sword, a spear, a cauldron, and a marble chair; on which last were crowned first the kings of Ireland, and afterwards those of Scotland. But neither the powerful virtues of these Danish curiosities, nor the more powerful spells of the magic art, were able to preserve the *Tuat de Dannans* from being subdued by the Gadelians when they invaded Ireland.

The Gadelians were descended from one Gathelus, from whom they derived their name. He was a man of great consequence in Egypt, and intimately acquainted with Moses the Jewish legislator. His mother was Scota, the daughter of Pharaoh, by Niul the son of a Scythian monarch cotemporary with Nimrod. The Gadelians, called also *Scots*, from Scota above-mentioned, conquered Ireland about 1300 B. C. under Heber and Heremon, two sons of Milesius king of Spain, from whom were descended all the kings of Ireland down to the English conquest, and who are therefore styled by the Irish historians princes of the *Milesian race*.

From this period the Irish historians trace a gradual refinement of their countrymen from a state of the grossest barbarity, until a monarch, named *Ollam Fodla*, established a regular form of government, erected a grand seminary of learning, and instituted the *Fes*, or triennial convention of provincial kings, priests, and poets, at Feamor or Tarah in Meath, for the establishment of laws and regulation of government. But whatever were the institutions of this monarch, it is acknowledged that they proved insufficient to withstand the wildness and disorder of the times. To Kimbath, one of his successors, the annalists give the honour of reviving them, besides that of regulating Ulster, his family province, and adorning it with a stately palace at Eamannia near Armagh. His immediate successor, called *Hugony*, is still more celebrated for advancing the work of reformation. It seems, that, from the earliest origin of the Irish nation, the island had been divided into the five provincial kingdoms above-mentioned, and four of these had been subject to the fifth, who was nominal monarch of the whole island. These four, however, proved such obstinate disturbers of the peace, that Hugony, to break their power,

parcelled out the country into 25 dynasties, binding them by oath to accept no other monarch but one of his own family. This precaution proved ineffectual. Hugony himself died a violent death, and all his successors for a series of ages were assassinated, scarcely with one exception.

About 100 B. C. the pentarchal government was restored, and is said to have been succeeded by a considerable revolution in politics. The Irish bards had for many ages dispensed the laws, and the whole nation submitted to their decisions; but as their laws were exceedingly obscure, and could be interpreted only by themselves, they took occasion from thence to oppress the people, until at last they were in danger of being totally exterminated by a general insurrection. In this emergency they fled to Convocar-Mac-Nessa, the reigning monarch, who promised them his protection in case they reformed; but at the same time, in order to quiet the just complaints of his people, he employed the most eminent among them to compile an intelligible, equitable, and distinct, body of laws, which were received with the greatest joy, and dignified with the name of *celesstial decisions*. These decisions seem to have produced but very little reformation among the people in general. We are now presented with a new series of barbarities, murders, factions, and anarchy; and in this disordered situation of affairs it was, according to the Irish historians, that the chieftain mentioned by Tacitus addressed himself to Agricola, and encouraged him to make a descent on Ireland. This scheme happened not to suit the views of the Roman general at that time, and therefore was not adopted; and so confident are these historians of the strength of their country even in its then distracted state, that they treat the notion of its being subdued by a Roman legion and some auxiliaries (the force proposed to Agricola), as utterly extravagant; acquainting us at the same time, that the Irish were so far from dreading a Roman invasion, that they failed to the assistance of the Picts, and having made a successful incursion into South Britain, returned home with a considerable booty.

In the same state of barbarity and confusion the kingdom of Ireland continued till the introduction of Christianity by St Patrick, about the middle of the fifth century. This missionary, according to the adversaries of the Irish antiquity, first introduced letters into Ireland, and thus laid the foundations of a future civilization. On the other hand, the advocates for that antiquity maintain, that the Irish had the knowledge of letters, and had made considerable progress in the arts, before the time of St Patrick; though they allow, that he introduced the Roman character, in which his copies of the Scripture and liturgies were written. To enter into the dispute would be contrary to our plan. It is sufficient to observe, that, excepting by some of the Irish themselves, the history already given is generally reckoned entirely fabulous, and thought to have been invented after the introduction of Christianity. An origin of the Irish nation hath been found out much nearer than Asia, Greece, or Egypt; namely, the island of Britain, from whence it is now thought that Ireland was first peopled. A dispute hath arisen concerning the place from whence the first emigrants from Britain set sail for Ireland. The honour



Ireland.

of being the mother-country of the Irish hath been disputed between the North and South Britons. Mr Macpherfon has argued strenuously for the former, and Mr Whitaker for the latter. For an account of their dispute, however, we must refer to the works of these gentlemen. Mr Whitaker claims the victory, and challenges to himself the honour of being the first who clearly and truly demonstrated the origin of the Irish.

2  
Early history of Ireland by Mr Whitaker.

The name of Ireland, according to Mr Whitaker, is obviously derived from the word *Jar* or *Eir*, which in the Celtic language signifies "west." This word was sometimes pronounced *Iver*, and *Hiver*; whence the names of *Iris*, *Ierna*, *Juverna*, *Iverna*, *Hibernia*, and *Ireland*; by all of which it hath at some time or other been known.

About 350 B. C. according to the same author, the Belgæ crossed the channel, invaded Britain, and seized the whole extended line of the southern coast, from Kent to Devonshire. Numbers of the former inhabitants, who had gradually retired before the enemy; were obliged at last to take shipping on the western coast of England, and passed over into the uninhabited isle of Ireland. These were afterwards joined by another body of Britons driven out by the Belgæ under Divitiacus, about 100 B. C. For two centuries and a half afterwards, these colonies were continually reinforced with fresh swarms from Britain; as the populousness of this island, and the vicinity of that invited them to settle in the one, or the bloody and successful wars in Britain during this period naturally induced them to relinquish the other: and the whole circuit of Ireland appears to have been completely peopled about 150 years after Christ: and as the inhabitants had all fled equally from the dominion of the Belgæ, or for some other cause left their native country, they were distinguished among the Britons by one general and very apposite name, viz. that of *Scuites*, or *Scots*, "the wanderers, or refugees."

3  
Names and situation of the tribes by which it was inhabited.

Mr Whitaker also informs us, "that in the times of the Romans Ireland was inhabited by 18 tribes; by one upon the northern and three on the southern shore, seven upon the western, six on the eastern, and one in the centre.

"Along the eastern coast, and the Vergivian or internal ocean, were ranged the Damnii, the Voluntii, and the Eblani, the Caucii, the Menapii, and the Coriondii. The first inhabited a part of the two counties of Antrim and Down, extending from Fair-head, the most north-easterly extremity of the island, to Isamnum Promontorium, or the point of Ardglass haven in the county of Down; and having the Logia or Lagan, which falls into Carrickfergus bay, within their possessions, and Dunum or Downpatrick for their capital. The Voluntii possessed the coast from the point of that haven to the river Buvinda or Boyne, the remainder of Down, the breadth of Ardmagh, and all Louth; having the Vinderus or Carlingford river in their dominions, and the town of Laberus near the river Deva (Atherdee in the county of Louth) for their metropolis. And the Eblani reached from the Boyne to the Læbius, Læv-ui, or Liffy; residing in East-Meath, and in the large portion of Dublin county which is to the north of this river; and acknowledging Mediolaunum, Eblana, or Dublin, for their principal town. The

Caucii spread from the Liffy to the Letrim, the Oboca of the ancients; had the rest of Dublin county, and such parts of Wicklow as lie in the north of the latter; and owned Dunum or Rath-Downe for their chief city. The Menapii occupied the coast betwixt the Letrim and Cancarne-point, all the rest of Wicklow, and all Wexford to the point; their chief town, Menapia, being placed upon and to the east of Modona, Slanus, or Slane. And the Coriondii inhabited at the back of the Caucii and Menapii, to the west of the Slane and Liffy, and in all Kildare and all Catherlogh; being limited by the Boyne and Barrow on the west, the Eblani on the north, and the Brigantes on the south.

"Upon the southern shore and along the verge of the Cantabrian ocean, lay the Brigantes, the Vodix, and the Ibernii. The first owned the rest of Wexford and all Waterford: extending to the Blackwater, Avon-More, or Dabrona, on the south west; having the great mouth of the Barrow with their territories, and Brigantia, Waterford, or some town near it, for their first city; and giving name of *Brigas* to the Suir or Swire, their liminary stream on the north, and the appellation of *Bergie* for their own part of the county of Wexford. The Vodix possessed the shire of Corke from the Blackwater to the Ban, the river of Kinsale, and the Dobona or Dubana of the ancients; and affixed the name of *Vodium Promontorium* to the point of Ballycotton island. And the Ibernii inhabited the remainder of Corke, and all that part of Kerry which lies to the south-east of Dingle-found; having Rufina or Ibaune for their capital, the Promontorium Austrinum or Miffen-Head about the middle of their dominions, and the river Ibernus or Dingle found for their northern barrier; and leaving their names to the three divisions of Ibaune, Beare, and Ivetagh.

"Upon the western shore of the island and along the Great Britanic or Atlantic ocean, were the Lucanii or Lucenii, the Velaborii, and the Cangani, the Auterii, the Nagatæ, the Hardinii, and Venicnii. The Lucenii inhabited the peninsula of land that lies along the river Ibernus or Dingle-found, and perhaps some adjoining parts of Kerry. The Velaborii ranged along the small remainder of the latter, and over the whole of Limerick to the Senus or Shannon; having the Durius or Casheen flowing through their dominions, and Regia, Limeric or some town near it, for their metropolis. And the latter was probably that city near Limerick, the site of which is still famous, and retains the appellation of *Cathair*, or the fortrefs; and where the remains of streets, and other marks of a town, may yet be traced. The Cangani lived in the county of Clare: Macolicum near the Shannon, perhaps Feakle or Melic, being their principal town; a headland in the bay of Galway, near Glaniny, being denominated *Benifamnum Promontorium*; and the adjoining isles of Arran called *Insula Canganae*. The Auterii were settled in the county of Galway; winding along the deep recesses of the Sinus Ausoba or bay of Galway; stretching towards the north as far as the Libnius, or the river that bounds the shire in that part; and possessing the small portion of Mayo which lies to the south of it. And these were subject to Auterium, anciently Aterith, and now Athenree; and have left their name to the division of Athenree. The Nagatæ occupied the rest

of the large county of Mayo, all Sligo and all Roscommon, all Leitrim as far as Lough Allin on the south-east, and all Fermanagh to Ballyshannon and Lough Erne; being bounded by the Rhebius or river of Ballyshannon, and the Lake Rhebius or Lough Erne; having a deep bay, called *Magnus Sinus*, that curves along Mayo, Sligo, and Leitrim counties; and acknowledging Nagnat, Necmaht, or Alnecmaht, the town of the Nagnatzé, for their capital. And the Hardinii and Venicnii were confederated together under the title of the *Venicnian Nations*, extended from Ballyshannon to the North-Cape, and possessed all Donnegalle, except the two whole divisions of Raphoe and Enis-Owen, and the eastern part of Killmacrenen. The Venicnii lay along the immediate margin of the shore, giving name to the Promontorium Venicnium or Cape Horn, and to the Insula Venicnia or North-Arran island. And their metropolis Rheba was seated upon the lake Rhebius, and in the country of the Hardinii on the south-east.

“Upon the northern shore and along the margin of the Deucealedonian ocean, were only the Robogdii; inhabiting the rest of Donnegalle, all Derry, and all Antrim to the Fair-Head, and the Damnii; and giving their own name to the former and the division of Raphoe. And they had the rivers Vidua or Shipharbour, Arigta or Lough Swilly, Darabouna or Lough Foile, and Banna or Ban, in their territories; and acknowledged Robogdium, Robogh, or Raphoe, for their chief city.

“The central regions of the island, all Tyrone, the remainder of Fermanagh and Leitrim, all Monaghan, and the rest of Ardmagh; all Cavan, all Longford, and all West-Meath; all the King's and Queen's county, all Kilkenny, and all Tipperary; were planted by the Scoti. The Shannon, Lough Allin, and Lough Erne, were their great boundaries on the west; the Barrow, Boyne, and Lough Neagh, on the east; the Swire and Blackwater on the south; and a chain of mountains on the north. And the two greatest of their towns were Rheba, a city seated, like the Rheba of the Venicnians, upon the lake and river Rhebius, but on a different part of them, and somewhere in the north of Cavan; and Ibernina, a town placed a little to the east of the Shannon, and somewhere in the county of Tipperary.”

But whether we are to receive as truth the accounts given by Mr Whitaker, those of the Irish annalists, or any other, it is certain, that, till little more than a century ago, Ireland was a scene of confusion and slaughter. The Irish historians acknowledge this, as we have already seen. Very few of their monarchs escaped a violent death. The histories of their kings indeed amount to no more than this, viz. that they began to reign in such a year, reigned a certain number of years, and were slain in battle by the valiant prince who succeeded to the throne. The introduction of Christianity seems to have mended the matter very little, or rather not at all. The same wars between the chiefs continued; and the same murders and treacheries took place among the inhabitants, till they were invaded by the Danes or Normans, about the end of the eighth century. At this time, we are told, that the monarchical power was weak, by reason of the factions and assuming disposition of the inferior dyna-

sties; but that the evils of the political constitution had considerably subsided by the respect paid to religion and learning. The first invasions of the Danes were made in small parties for the sake of plunder, and were repelled by the chieftain whose dominions were invaded. Other parties appeared in different parts of the island, and terrified the inhabitants by the havoc they committed. These were in like manner put to flight, but never failed to return in a short time; and in this manner was Ireland harassed for the space of 20 years, before the inhabitants thought of putting an end to their intestine contests, and uniting against the common enemy. The northern pirates, either by force or treaty, gradually obtained some small settlements on the island; till at length Turges, or Turgesius, a warlike Norwegian, landed with a powerful armament in the year 815. He divided his fleet and army, in order to strike terror in different quarters. His followers plundered, burned, and massacred, without mercy, and persecuted the clergy in a dreadful manner on account of their religion. The Danes already settled in Ireland, flocked to the standard of Turgesius, who thus was enabled to seat himself in Armagh, from which he expelled the clergy, and seized their lands. The Irish, in the mean time, were infatuated by their private quarrels; till at last, after some ill-conducted and unsuccessful efforts, they sunk into a state of abject submission, and Turgesius was proclaimed monarch of the whole island in 845.

The new king proved such a tyrant, that he soon became intolerable. A conspiracy was formed against him; and he was seized by Melachline prince of Meath, in a time of apparent peace. An universal insurrection ensued; the Danes were massacred or dispersed; their leader condemned to death for his cruelties, and drowned in a lake. The foreigners, however, were not exterminated, but the remains of them were allowed to continue on the island as subjects or tributaries to some particular chieftains. A new colony soon arrived, but under pretence of peaceable intentions, and a design of enriching the country by commerce. The Irish, through an infatuated policy, suffered them to become masters of Dublin, Limerick, Waterford, and other maritime places, which they enlarged and fortified with such works as had till then been unknown in Ireland. The Danes did not fail to make use of every opportunity of enlarging their territories, and new wars quickly ensued. The Irish were sometimes victorious, and sometimes not; but were never able to drive out their enemies, so that they continued to be a very distinguished and powerful *sept*, or tribe, in Ireland. The wars with the Danes were no sooner at an end, than the natives, as usual, turned their arms against each other. - The country was harassed by the competitions of the chiefs; laws and religion lost their influence, and the most horrid licentiousness and immorality prevailed. Thus the whole island seemed ready to become a prey to the first invader, when an attempt was made upon it by Magnus king of Norway. This attempt miscarried, through his own rashness; for, having landed without opposition, he advanced into the country without the least apprehension. The consequence of this was, that he was surrounded and cut in pieces with all his followers. His death, however, proved of little benefit to Ireland;



Ireland. the same disorders which had gradually reduced the kingdom to a state of extreme weakness, still continued to operate, and to facilitate the success of the English invasion, which happened in the reign of Henry II.

5  
Henry II.  
of England  
meditates  
an invasion  
of Ireland.

The first motives which induced this monarch to think of an expedition against Ireland are not well known. It was supposed that he had been provoked by some assistance which the Irish princes had given to the French; but, whatever might be in this, it is certain that the design was conceived soon after he ascended the throne; and his flatterers soon furnished him with sufficient reasons for considering the Irish as his subjects. It was affirmed that they had originally possessed themselves of their country by permission of Gurguntius a British king; and that, as descendants of the Britons, they were the natural and rightful subjects of the English monarch. It was also suggested, that the renowned King Arthur, Egfred the Northumbrian prince, and Edgar one of the Saxon kings of England, had all led their armies into Ireland, and there made valuable acquisitions, which their successor was in honour bound to recover and maintain. All these suggestions, however, or whatever else had occurred to himself, seemed yet insufficient to Henry; and therefore he took the most effectual method to ensure his reputation, namely, by an application to the pope. To him he represented, that the inhabitants of Ireland were sunk into the most wretched state of corruption, both with regard to morals and religion; that Henry, zealous for the honour and enlargement of God's kingdom, had conceived the pious design of erecting it in this unhappy country; was ready to devote himself and all his powers to this meritorious service; implored the benediction of the pontiff; and requested his permission and authority to enter Ireland, to reduce the disobedient and corrupt, to eradicate all sin and wickedness, to instruct the ignorant, and spread the blessed influence of the gospel in all its purity and perfection; promising at the same time to pay a yearly tribute to St Peter from the land thus to be reduced to his obedience, and to the holy see. Adrian, the reigning pope, rejoiced at this application which tended so much to the advancement of his own power. A bull was therefore immediately formed, conformable to the most sanguine wishes of Henry, which was sent to England without delay, together with a ring, the token of his investiture as rightful sovereign of Ireland. But whatever inclination the king of England or the pope might at this time (A. D. 1156) have for the subjection of Ireland, the situation of the English affairs obliged him to defer it for some time.

6  
Is invested  
with the  
sovereignty  
by the  
pope.

7  
State of  
Ireland at  
that time.

The state of Ireland, as we have already observed, was at this time extremely favourable for an invasion. The monarch enjoyed little more than a titular dignity, being harassed by a faction, and opposed by powerful rivals. A number of chieftains who assumed the title and rights of royalty, paid a precarious tribute to their superior, and united, if they were disposed to unite, with him, rather as his allies than his subjects. In Ulster, the family of the northern *Hi Nial*, as it was called, exercised an hereditary jurisdiction over the counties now called *Tirone*, *Derry*, and *Donnegal*. They also claimed a right of supremacy over the lords of Fermanagh, Antrim, and Argial, which included

the counties of Armagh, Monaghan, Lowth, and some adjacent districts: while Dunleve, prince of Uladh (now Down), disputed the superiority of this family, and affected an independent state. In Munster reigned the descendants of Brien, a famous sovereign of former times, impatient to recover the honours of their family; but at last, being confined by powerful rivals to the territory of North Munster, they were obliged to leave the family of Mac Arthy sovereigns of Desmond, the southern division. In Connaught, the princes known by the name of *O'Connor* were acknowledged sovereigns of the eastern territory. Tiernan *O'Ruarc*, an active and restless military chief, had the supremacy in Breffney, containing the modern county of Leitrim, and some adjacent districts. Meath, or the southern *Hi Nial*, was subject to the family of *Clan-Colman*, *Murchard O'Malachlyn*, and his successors. Leinster, divided into several principalities, was subject to *Dermod*, a fierce, haughty, and oppressive tyrant. His father had governed with great cruelty. Seventeen of his vassal lords had been either put to death, or had their eyes put out, by his order in one year; and *Dermod* seemed to inherit too great a portion of the same temper. His stature and bodily strength made him admired by the inferior orders of his subjects, and these he was careful to protect and favour. His donations and endowments of religious houses recommended him to the clergy; but his tributary chieftains felt the weight of his pride and tyranny, and to them his government was extremely odious.

The chief competitors for the rank of monarch of Ireland, in the mean time, were, the heirs of the two houses of *O'Connor*, and the northern *Hi Nial*. *Torlogh O'Connor* was in possession; but he was not generally recognized, and was opposed by his rival *O'Lochlan*: notwithstanding which, he maintained his dignity with magnificence and vigour, till a decisive victory gained by him over *O'Brien* raised *O'Lochlan's* jealousy so much, that he obliged him in a convention of the states, to allow him the sovereignty of the northern division. In consequence of this partition, it was resolved to transfer the territory of *O'Ruarc* to a person more inclined to the interests of the two sovereigns. An expedition was accordingly undertaken; *O'Ruarc* was surprised, defeated, and driven from his dominions. *Dermod*, who had conceived an unlawful passion for *Dervorghal*, the wife of *O'Ruarc*, took the opportunity of her husband's distresses to carry her off in triumph. *O'Ruarc* conceived the most implacable resentment against *Dermod*; and therefore applying himself to *Torlogh*, promised an inviolable attachment to his interest; and prevailed on him not only to reinstate him in his possessions, but to revenge the insult offered by *Dermod*, and to restore his wife. By means of such a powerful ally, *O'Ruarc* found frequent opportunities of harassing his antagonist till the death of *Torlogh*, which happened in 1156, upon which *O'Lochlan* succeeded to the sovereignty. *Dermod* was the first to acknowledge the authority of this new sovereign, by whose means he hoped to be able to revenge himself on *O'Ruarc*. He soon found, however, that he had acted too precipitately. His patron, having treacherously seized and put out the eyes of *Dunleve* prince of Down, the neighbouring chieftains took

land. arms, in order to secure themselves from his barbarity. O'Lochlan was defeated and killed; upon which the monarchy devolved on Roderic the son of the late Torthugh O'Connor.

The new prince had acquired the reputation of valour, and was determined to establish this reputation by some remarkable exploit in the beginning of his reign. Having therefore engaged in his service the O'ltmen, or descendants of the Danes, he marched against Dermod as the chief partizan of his fallen rival. The king of Leinster was seized with the utmost consternation; and in despair set fire to his own town of Feras, lest the enemy should have the satisfaction of spoiling it. Roderic still advanced, attended by O'Ruarc, Dermod's implacable enemy, and soon over-ran the whole province. All the inferior lords at once acknowledged Roderic's authority. Dermod was deposed, as a man utterly unworthy of his station; another of his family was raised to the throne; and the unfortunate prince, finding it impossible to stay with safety in Ireland, embarked with 60 of his followers for England, and soon arrived at the port of Bristol, with a design to solicit assistance from king Henry.

In England, Dermod's character was unknown, and he was regarded as an injured prince driven from his throne by an iniquitous confederacy. The clergy received him as the benefactor of their order, and entertained him in the monastery of Augustines with great hospitality. Having learned that Henry was then in Aquitain, he immediately went thither, and in a very abject manner implored his assistance, promising to acknowledge him as his liege lord, and to hold his dominions, which he was thus confident of regaining, in vassalage to Henry and his heirs.

Though nothing could be more flattering to the ambition of the king of England than this servile address, yet the situation of his own affairs rendered it impossible for him at that time to reap from it any of the advantages with which it flattered him. He therefore dismissed the Irish prince with large presents, and a letter of credence addressed to all his subjects; notifying his grace and protection granted to the king of Leinster; and declaring, that whosoever within his dominions should be disposed to aid the unfortunate prince in the recovery of his kingdom, might be assured of his free licence and royal favour.

Dermod returned to England highly pleased with the reception he had met with; but notwithstanding the king's letter, none of the English seemed to be disposed to try their fortunes in Ireland. A month elapsed without any prospect of succour, so that Dermod began to despair. At last, however, he persuaded, with great promises, Richard Earl of Cheplow, or, as it was formerly called, *Strigul*, a nobleman of considerable influence in Wales, but of broken fortune, to assist him with a considerable force to be transported next spring into Ireland. Overjoyed at this first instance of success, he advanced into South Wales, where, by the influence of the bishop of St David's, he procured many other friends. Robert Fitz-Stephen, a brave and experienced officer, covenanted with him to engage in his service with all his followers, and Maurice Fitz-Gerald his maternal brother; while Dermod, on his part, promised to cede to the two principal leaders, Fitz-Stephen and Fitz-Gerald, the entire dominion of the town of Wexford, with a large adjoining territory,

as soon as by their assistance he should be reinstated in his rights.

The Irish prince having now accomplished his purpose, set sail for Ireland in the winter of 1169, and recovered a small part of his dominions even before the arrival of his new allies; but being attacked with a superior force by his old enemies Roderic and O'Ruarc, he found himself obliged to feign submission till the English allies came to his assistance. The expected succours arrived in the month of May 1170, in a creek called the *Bann*, near the city of Wexford. Robert Fitz-Stephen commanded 30 knights, 60 men in armour, and 300 archers. With these came Harvey of Mountmorris, nephew to earl Richard. He had no military force along with him; but came solely with a view of discovering the nature of the country, and reporting it to his uncle. Maurice of Pendergast commanded 10 knights and 200 archers: and thus the English force which was to contend with the whole strength of Ireland, amounted to no more than 600 men.

Trifling as this assistance may seem, it nevertheless changed the face of affairs almost instantaneously. Numbers of Dermod's subjects, who had abandoned him in his distress, now flocked to his standard. Wexford was immediately attacked, and surrendered in a few days; Fitz-Stephen and Fitz-Gerald were jointly invested with the lordship of this city and its domain; and Harvey of Mountmorris was declared lord of two considerable districts on the coast. After three or four weeks spent in feasting and rejoicing, a new expedition was undertaken against the prince of Ossory (a district of Leinster), who had not only revolted from Dermod, but put out the eyes of one of his sons, and that with such cruelty, that the unhappy youth expired under the operation. The allied army was now increased to 3000 men, who were opposed by the prince of Ossory at the head of 5000, strongly entrenched among woods and morasses. By the superior conduct of the English troops, however, the Irish were decoyed from their advantageous situation, and thus were entirely defeated. The English were for keeping the field till they had totally reduced their enemies: but Dermod, accustomed only to ravage and plunder, contented himself with destroying the country; and a sudden reverse of fortune seemed ready to take place. The prince of Ossory, though defeated, still appeared in arms, and only waited for an opportunity of again opposing the enemy in the field. Maurice Pendergast also joined him with his whole troop, being provoked by Dermod, who had refused him leave to return to Wales. This defection, however, was in part supplied by the arrival of Fitz-Gerald with 10 knights, 30 horsemen, and 100 archers. Pendergast in a short time repented of his new alliance, and retired into Wales; so that the prince was obliged to make his submission to Dermod, which the latter with some reluctance accepted.

In the mean time, Roderick, having settled all his other affairs, advanced against the allies with a powerful army. Dermod was thrown into despair; but, encouraged by Fitz-Stephen, he encamped in a very strong situation, where he was soon besieged by Roderic. The latter, however, dreading the valour of the English, condescended to treat first with them, and then with Dermod, in order to detach them from the inte-

rests



Ireland.

11  
Peace con-  
cluded.

rests of each other: but as this proceeded evidently from fear, his offers were rejected by both parties; upon which he began to prepare for battle: but at the very time when the engagement should have commenced, either through the suggestions of his clergy, or of his own fears, Roderic entered into a new negotiation; which at last terminated in a peace. The terms were, that Dermot should acknowledge the supremacy of Roderic, and pay him such service as the monarchs of Ireland had usually received from inferior princes; and as a security for his faithful performance of this article, he delivered up his favourite son as an hostage to Roderic: but in order to establish this accommodation on the firmest basis, the latter obliged himself to give his daughter in marriage to the young prince as soon as Leinster should be reduced, and the peace of the island effectually restored. By a secret article, Dermot engaged to dismiss the British forces immediately after the settlement of his own province, and in the mean time not to bring over any further reinforcements from England.

12  
New ma-  
chinations  
of Dermot.

Thus ended the first British expedition into Ireland; the consequences of which were so little dreaded at that time by the natives, that their historians, though they dwell upon the principal wars and contests in other parts of the island, speak of the settlement of the Welshmen in Leinster with a careless indifference. But though the settlement of this colony seemed very little alarming to the generality, it could not escape the observation of discerning persons, that a man of Dermot's character would not long keep his treaties; and that on the first emergency he would have recourse to his former allies, who thus would establish themselves more and more, till at last they would reduce the country entirely under their subjection. These reflections, if any such were then made, were in a short time verified. Dermot was scarce settled in his own dominions, when he began to aspire at the sovereignty, and form schemes for dethroning Roderic. He applied to Fitz-Stephen and Fitz-Gerald; by whom he was again directed to apply to Richard earl of Chepstow, more commonly known by the name of *Strongbow*, on account of his feats of archery. Richard was very much inclined to accept of his invitation; but thought it incumbent upon him first to obtain the consent of king Henry. The king, however, did not incline that his subjects should make conquests for themselves in any other country, and therefore dismissed Richard with an equivocal answer; but the latter being willing to understand his sovereign's words in the most favourable sense, immediately set about the necessary preparations for his expedition. In May 1171, Raymond le Gros, Richard's domestic friend, and the near relation of Fitz-Stephen and Fitz-Gerald, landed at a place called *Dondonalf*, near Waterford, with 10 knights and 70 archers; and along with them came Harvey of Mountmorris, attended by a small train. The English immediately intrenched themselves, and erected a temporary fort for themselves: which proved a very necessary precaution; for the natives, justly attributing this new debarkation to the practices of Dermot, instantly formed a tumultuous army, and marched to expel the invaders. The English prepared to meet them; but when they perceived the great superiority of the enemy,

13  
A new bo-  
dy of Eng-  
lish arrive  
in Ireland.

they thought proper to retire to their fort. Here, however, they must have been totally cut off, had they not luckily collected a numerous herd of cattle from the neighbouring country for their subsistence. These they drove with fury among the Irish, who were thus put into the utmost confusion. The invaders seized the favourable moment; and, falling upon their disordered enemies, put them to flight, and drove great numbers of them into the sea, where they perished. Seventy prisoners were taken, all of them principal citizens of Waterford; who, though they offered large sums for their ransom, and even that the city should be delivered up to the English, were all barbarously put to death. This success and cruelty so intimidated the Irish, that they suffered these merciless invaders to maintain their station unmolested, and wait for the arrival of their associates.

Ireland  
14  
Their suc-  
cesses and  
cruelty.

Richard in the mean time having assembled his vassals, led them through Wales, where he was joined by great numbers of other adventurers; but, when just on the point of embarking, was surprised by a positive command from the king, to desist from his intended enterprize, on pain of forfeiture of his lands and honours. He was now, however, too much interested in his scheme to retract; and therefore pretended to disbelieve the authenticity of the royal mandate. On the eve of the feast of St Bartholomew, he landed at Waterford with 200 knights and 1200 infantry, all chosen and well appointed soldiers. They were immediately joined by Raymond and his troop; and the very next day it was resolved to make an attempt upon Waterford. The city was taken by storm, and a dreadful massacre ensued; to which the cruel Dermot had the merit of putting an end. The marriage of Richard with Eva, the daughter of Dermot, was solemnized without delay, and a scene of joy and festivity succeeded the calamities of war.

15  
Earl Ric-  
ard arriv-  
ed with a  
powerful  
reinforce-  
ment.

A new expedition was now undertaken against Dublin; the inhabitants of which had either manifested some recent disaffection to Dermot, or had never been thoroughly forgiven for their old defection. Roderic advanced against the allied army with a formidable body, consisting, as is said, of 30,000 men: but, fearing to come to a general engagement, he contented himself with some slight skirmishes; after which, great part of his vassals forced him to dismiss them, and Dublin was left to its fate. The inhabitants were treated very severely; however, a considerable body of them, with Hesculph their governor, had the good fortune to gain some vessels lying in the harbour, and made their escape to the northern islands. Earl Richard was now invested with the lordship of Dublin; and appointed Milo de Cogan, a brave English knight, his governor; while he himself, in conjunction with the forces of Dermot, over-ran the country of Meath, committing every where the most horrid cruelties. Roderic, in the mean time, unable to oppose them in the field, sent deputies to Dermot, commanding him to retire, and putting him in mind that his son was in his hands, and must answer with his life for the breach of those treaties which his father made so little scruple to violate. Natural affection, however, had very little place in the breast of Dermot. He expressed the utmost indifference about his son; and, with the

nd. the greatest arrogance, claimed the sovereignty of all Ireland: Roderic, provoked at this answer, cut off the young prince's head.

This piece of impotent cruelty served only to make the king odious to his own subjects, while Dermot and his English allies committed every where the greatest devastations, and threatened to subdue the whole island. This indeed they would probably have accomplished, had not the extraordinary success of Strongbow alarmed king Henry; who, fearing that he might render himself totally independent on the crown of Britain, issued his royal edict, strictly forbidding any English vessel from passing into Ireland with men, arms, or provisions; and commanding all his subjects at that time resident in Ireland, of whatever rank or degree, to return to their country before the ensuing feast of Esther, on pain of forfeiting their lands, and being declared traitors.

Our adventurers were plunged into the greatest distress by this peremptory edict. They now found themselves cut off from all supplies in the midst of their enraged enemies, and in danger of being forsaken by those who had attached themselves to them during their success. Raymond was dispatched with a most submissive message to the offended monarch; but before he received any favourable answer, every thing was thrown into confusion by the death of Becket \*, so that the king had neither leisure nor inclination to attend to the affairs of Ireland. About the same time the death of Dermot their great ally seemed almost to give a finishing stroke to the English affairs. An universal defection took place among their associates; and before they had time to concert any proper measures, Hesselph, who had formerly escaped from Dublin, appeared before that city with a formidable body of troops armed after the Danish manner. A furious attack ensued; which at last ended in the defeat and captivity of Hesselph, who was immediately put to death. This danger, however, was soon followed by one still greater. Roderic had formed a powerful confederacy with many of the Irish chieftains, and the kings of the northern isles, in order to extirpate the English totally from the island. The harbour of Dublin was blocked up by a fleet of 30 ships from the northern isles; while the confederated Irish took their stations in such a manner as to surround the city, and totally cut off all supplies of provisions. In two months time the English were reduced to great straits. On the first alarm, Richard had sent for assistance to Fitz-Stephen; who having weakened his own force, in order to serve the earl, the people of Wexford had risen and besieged Fitz-Stephen in his fort called *Carrig* near that city. A messenger now arrived, informing Strongbow that his friend was in the utmost danger, and must fall into the hands of his enemies if not assisted within three days; upon which a council of war was called, in order to deliberate on the measures necessary to be pursued in this desperate emergency. It was soon resolved to enter into a treaty with Roderic upon any terms that were not totally servile or oppressive. Laurence prelate of Dublin was appointed to carry the terms; which were, that Richard proposed to acknowledge Roderic as his sovereign, and to hold the province of Leinster as his vassal, provided he would raise the siege. Laurence soon returned with an

answer, probably of his own framing; namely, that Dublin, Waterford, Wexford, and all the forts possessed by the British, should be immediately given up; and that the earl and his associates should depart with all their forces by a certain day, leaving every part of the island free from their usurpations, and absolutely renouncing all their pretended claims. On these conditions they were to be spared; but the least reluctance or delay would determine the besiegers to storm the city.

These terms, though they contained nothing insolent or unreasonable, considering the present situation of the English, were yet intolerable to our indigent adventurers. After some time spent in silence, Milo de Cogan, suddenly starting up, declared his resolution to die bravely rather than submit to the mercy of barbarians. The spirit of desperate valour was instantly caught by the whole assembly; and it was resolved to risk their whole fortune on one desperate effort, by falling out against the enemy, and to make their attack upon that quarter where Roderic himself commanded. Accordingly, having persuaded a body of the townsmen to take part in this desperate enterprise, they marched out against their enemies, who expected nothing less than such a sudden attack. The besiegers were secure and careless, without discipline or order; in consequence of which, they were unable to sustain the furious assault of the English. A terrible slaughter ensued, and the Irish instantly fled in the greatest confusion; their monarch himself escaping only by mixing half naked with the crowd. The other chieftains who were not attacked caught the panic, and broke up their camps with precipitation; while the victors returned from the pursuit to plunder, and among other advantages gained as much provision as was sufficient to support them for a whole year.

Strongbow being thus relieved from his distress, committed the government of Dublin to Milo de Cogan, while he proceeded immediately to Wexford in order to relieve Fitz-Stephen: but in this he was disappointed; for that brave officer, having often repulsed his enemies, was at last treacherously deceived into submission and laid in irons. Strongbow, however, continued to advance; and was again attacked by the Irish, whom he once more defeated. On his arrival at Wexford, he found it burnt to the ground; the enemy having retired with Fitz-Stephen and the rest of the prisoners to Holy Island, a small island in the middle of the harbour, from whence they sent a deputation, threatening to put all the prisoners to death if the least attempt was made to molest them in their present situation. The earl then proceeded to Waterford, and from thence to Ferns; where he for some time exercised a regal authority, rewarding his friends and punishing his enemies. A more important object, however, soon engaged his attention. The king of England having settled his affairs as well as he could, now determined to conquer Ireland for himself. A summons was instantly dispatched to earl Richard, expressing the greatest resentment at his presumption and disobedience, and requiring his immediate presence in England. The earl found himself under a necessity of obeying; and having made the best dispositions the time would permit for the security of his Irish possessions, embarked for England, and met the king at Newnham near Gloucester

Ireland.

13  
They totally  
defeat  
their ene-  
mies.

19  
Earl Rich-  
ard sum-  
moned to  
England.



Ireland.

cester. Henry at first affected great displeasure; but soon allowed himself to be pacified by a surrender of the city of Dublin, and a large territory adjacent, together with all the maritime towns and forts acquired by Strongbow: while on his part he consented that the earl should have all his other possessions granted in perpetuity, to be held of the king and his heirs. The other adventurers made their peace in a similar manner; while the Irish chieftains, instead of uniting in the defence of their country, only thought how to make the most of the approaching invasion, or at least how to avert the threatened evils from their own particular districts. They saw the power of their own sovereign on the point of total dissolution; and they saw it with indifference, if not with an envious and malignant satisfaction. Some were even ready to prevent their invader, and to submit before he appeared on the coast. The men of Wexford, who had possessed themselves of Fitz-Stephen, resolved to avert the consequences of their late perfidy and cruelty, by the forwardness of their zeal for the service of the king of England, and the readiness of their submissions. Their deputies cast themselves at Henry's feet; and, with the most passionate expressions of obedience, humbly intreated that he would accept them as his faithful vassals, ready to resign themselves, their lands, and possessions, to his absolute disposal. "They had already (they said) endeavoured to approve their zeal by seizing Robert Fitz-Stephen, a traitor to his sovereign, who had lately entered their territory by force of arms without any due warrant or fair pretence, had slaughtered their people, seized their lands, and attempted to establish himself independent of his liege lord. They kept him in chains, and were ready to deliver him to the disposal of his sovereign."—The king received them with expressions of the utmost grace and favour; commended their zeal in repressing the unwarrantable attempts of Fitz-Stephen; declared that he should soon inquire into his crimes, and the wrongs they had sustained, and inflict condign punishment for every offence committed by his undutiful subjects.—Thus were the Irishmen dismissed in the utmost joy and exultation; and the artifice of Henry, while it inspired these men with dispositions favourable to his interests, proved also the most effectual means of saving Fitz-Stephen from their cruelty.

Henry, having completed the preparations necessary for his expedition, embarked at Milford with several of his barons, 400 knights, and about 4000 soldiers, on board a fleet of 240 sail. He landed at Waterford on the feast of St Luke in October 1172; with a professed design not to conquer, but to take possession of a kingdom already his own, as being granted him by the pope. Most of the Irish indeed seemed to be of the same opinion, and therefore submitted without the least resistance. Strongbow set them an example, by making a formal surrender of Waterford, and doing homage to the king for the territory of Leinster. Fitz-Stephen was delivered up, with many accusations of tyranny and injustice. He was at first sent to prison; but soon purchased his liberty, by surrendering Wexford, and doing homage for the rest of his possessions to the king. The prince of Desmond was the first Irish chieftain who submitted. On the very day after the king's arrival, he attended his court, resigned

N<sup>o</sup> 168.

the city of Corke, did him homage, and stipulated to pay a tribute for the rest of his territory. An English governor and garrison were immediately appointed to take possession of his capital; and the king displayed his power and magnificence by marching to Lismore, where he chose a situation and gave the necessary orders for building a fort. The prince of Thomond next submitted and did homage. He was followed by the princes of Ossory, Decies, and all the inferior chiefs of Munster.

The king, after having provided for the security of all his newly acquired territories, and put garrisons in the cities of Limerick, Corke, Waterford, and Wexford, proceeded to take possession of Dublin, which had been surrendered by Strongbow. The neighbouring lords took the opportunity of submitting as he advanced. O'Carrol of Argail, a chieftain of great consequence, repaired to his camp, and engaged to become his tributary; and even O'Ruarc, whom Roderic had made lord of a considerable part of Meath, voluntarily submitted to the new sovereign.

Roderic, though surprised at the defection of so many of his allies, still determined to maintain his own dignity, and at least preserve his province of Connaught, seeing he could no longer call himself monarch of the whole island. With this design he entrenched himself on the banks of the Shannon; and now, when disencumbered from a crowd of faithless and discontented followers, he appears to have acted with a spirit and dignity becoming his station. Hugh de Lacy and William Fitz-Andelm were commissioned by the king to reduce him; but Roderic was too strong to be attacked with any probability of success by a detachment from the English army; and he at least affected to believe, that his situation was not yet so totally desperate as to reduce him to the necessity of resigning his dignity and authority, while his own territory remained inviolate, and the brave and powerful chiefs of Ulster still kept retired in their own districts without any thoughts of submission. Henry in the mean time attempted to attach the Irish lords to his interest by elegant and magnificent entertainments, such as to them appeared quite astonishing. Some historians pretend that he established the English laws in all those parts which had submitted to his jurisdiction; but this must appear extremely improbable, when we consider how tenacious a rude and barbarous people are of their ancient laws and customs. The Irish lords had been accustomed to do homage to a superior; and they had made no submission to Henry which they had not formerly done to Roderic, and probably thought their submission to the king of England more honourable than that to their Irish monarchs; and it cannot be supposed, that a wise and politic monarch, such as Henry undoubtedly was, should form at once such an extravagant scheme as altering the laws of a great number of communities, none of which he had subdued by force of arms. By his transactions both with the natives and adventurers, however, Henry had attained the absolute dominion of several maritime cities and their dependencies; so that he had both a considerable number of real subjects, and a large extent of territory, in the island. To these subjects indeed Henry granted the English laws; and gave the city of Dublin by charter to the inhabitants of Bristol, to be held of

Ireland.

22  
Roderic  
still ho  
out.

5

him

20  
King Henry  
lands in  
Ireland.21  
Many Irish  
chieftains  
submit to  
him.

Ireland. him and his heirs, with the same liberties and free customs which they enjoyed at Bristol, and throughout all his land. And, by another charter, executed soon after, he confirmed to his burgessees of Dublin all manner of rights and immunities throughout his whole land of England, Normandy, Wales, and Ireland, wherever they and their effects shall be, to be fully and honourably enjoyed by them as his free and faithful subjects. And as it was not easy to induce his English subjects immediately to settle in these maritime towns, he permitted the Oistmen to take possession of Waterford; and to them he granted a particular right of denization, whereby they were invested with the rights and privileges of free subjects, and for the future to be governed by the laws of his realm. For the better execution of these new laws the king also made a division of the districts now subject to him into shires or counties; which was afterwards improved and enlarged, as the extension of the English settlements and the circumstances of the country required. Sheriffs were appointed both for the counties and cities, with itinerant judges, and other ministers of justice, and officers of state, and every appendage of English government and law. To complete the whole system, a chief governor, or representative of the king, was appointed. His business was to exercise the royal authority, or such parts of it as might be committed to him in the king's absence; and, as the present state of Ireland, and the apprehensions of war or insurrections, made it necessary to guard against sudden accidents, it was provided, That in case of the death of any chief governor, the chancellor, treasurer, chief justice, and chief baron, keeper of the rolls, and king's serjeant at law should be empowered, with consent of the nobles of the land, to elect a successor, who was to exercise the full power and authority of this office, until the royal pleasure should be further known.

23  
ory ob-  
d to  
e tre  
L

But while Henry was thus regulating the government of his new dominions, he received the unwelcome news, that two cardinals, Albert and Theodine, delegated by the pope, had arrived in Normandy the year before, to make inquisition into the death of Becket; that having waited the king's arrival until their patience was exhausted, they now summoned him to appear without delay, as he would avert the dreadful sentence of excommunication, and preserve his dominions from a general interdict. Such denunciations were of too great consequence to admit of his longer stay in Ireland; he therefore ordered his forces and the officers of his household to embark without delay, reserving three ships for the conveyance of himself and his immediate attendants. Having therefore but a short time to secure his Irish interests, he addressed himself to the original English adventurers, and by grants and promises laboured to detach them from Strongbow, and to bind them firmly to himself. To make amends for what he had taken from Fitz Stephen, he granted him a considerable district in the neighbourhood of Dublin, to be held by knight's service; at the same time entrusting the maritime towns to his own immediate dependants. Waterford was committed to Humphrey de Bohun, Robert Fitz-Bernard, and Hugh de Gundville, with a train of 20 knights. In Wexford were stationed William Fitz-Andelm,

Philip of Hastings, and Philip de Braosa, with a like number of attendants. Hugh de Lacy had a grant of all the territory of Meath, where there was no fortified place, and where of consequence no particular reservation was necessary, to be held of the king and his heirs, by the service of 50 knights, in as full a manner as it had been enjoyed by any of the Irish princes. He also constituted him lord governor of Dublin, with a guard of 20 knights. Robert Fitz-Stephen and Maurice Fitz-Gerald were appointed his coadjutors, with an equal train; and these, with others of the first adventurers, were thus obliged, under the pretence of an honourable employment, to reside at Dublin, subject to the immediate inspection of de Lacy, in whom Henry seems to have placed his chief confidence. Lands were assigned in the neighbourhood of each city for the maintenance of the knights and soldiers. Orders were given to build a castle in Dublin, and fortresses in other convenient places; and to John de Courcey, a baron distinguished by his enterprising genius and abilities for war, was granted the whole province of Ulster, provided he could reduce it by force of arms.

Henry was no sooner gone, than his barons began to contrive how they might best strengthen their own interests, and the Irish how they might best shake off the yoke to which they had so readily submitted. De Lacy parcelled out the lands of Meath to his friends and adherents, and began to erect forts to keep the old inhabitants in awe. This gave offence to O'Ruarc, who still enjoyed the eastern part of this territory as a tributary prince. He repaired to Dublin, in order to obtain redress from Lacy for some injuries real or pretended; but, as the parties could not come to an agreement, another conference was appointed on a hill called *Taragh*. Both parties came with a considerable train of armed followers; and the event was a scuffle, in which O'Ruarc and several of his followers were killed, and which served to render the English not a little odious to the natives.

The spirit of disaffection had soon after an opportunity of showing itself on the rebellion of king Henry's sons, of which an account is given under the article ENGLAND, n<sup>o</sup> 121. *& seq.* The king had been obliged to weaken his forces in Ireland, by withdrawing several of his garrisons. The soldiers who remained were also discontented with their general Hervey of Mountmorris, on account of his severity in discipline, and restraining them from plunder, to which they imagined themselves intitled on account of the deficiencies of their pay. Raymond le Gros, the second in command, was much more beloved by the soldiery; and to such a height had the jealousies between the commanders arisen, that all effectual opposition to the Irish chieftains was prevented; and the event might have been fatal to the English interest, had not Henry found out a remedy. He summoned earl Richard to attend him at Rouen in Normandy, and communicated his intentions of committing the affairs of Ireland to his sole direction. The earl expressed the utmost readiness to serve his master; but observed, that he had already experienced the envy and malignity of his secret enemies; that if he should appear in such a distinguished character as that of the king's deputy in Ireland, their insidious practices

Ireland.

24  
Disorders  
ensue on  
the king's  
departure.25  
Strongbow  
the first go-  
ve nor of  
Ireland.



Ireland. wou'd be renewed, and his conduct misrepresented. He therefore requested that a colleague might be appointed in the commission; and recommended Raymond as a person of approved loyalty and abilities, as well as highly acceptable to the soldiery. The king replied, with an affected air of regard and confidence, that he had his free consent to employ Raymond in any service he should deem necessary, not as a colleague, but as an assistant; but that he relied entirely on the earl himself, and implicitly trusted every thing to his direction. To reward his services, he granted him the town of Wexford, together with a fort erected at Wicklow; and then dismissed him with the most gracious expressions of favour.

The earl landed at Dublin, where he was received with all the respect due to the royal commission. He signified the king's pleasure, that Robert Fitz-Bernard, with the garrison of Waterford, should instantly embark and repair to Normandy; that Robert Fitz-Stephen, and Maurice Pendergast, should attend the service of their sovereign in England; and, agreeably to the king's instructions, took on him the custody of the cities of Dublin, Waterford, and Wexford. Hugh de Lacy, and Milo de Cogan, were, with the other lords, commanded to repair to England for the service of the king; by which the earl's forces were considerably weakened, and he soon found himself under a necessity of appointing Raymond to the chief command. The new general proved successful in some enterprizes against the rebellious Irish; but having presumed upon his merits to demand in marriage Basilia the earl's sister, Richard refused his consent, and Raymond retired into Wales.

Thus the supreme command again devolved upon Hervey of Mountmorris; who, being sensible that his character had suffered much from a comparison with that of Raymond, determined to emulate his successes by some bold attempt against the rebels. A detachment of 400 of his men, however, had the misfortune to be surprized and cut off by the enemy; and this success served as a signal for a general revolt. Several of the Leinster chieftains, who had lately made their submissions, and bound themselves to the service of king Henry, now openly disclaimed all engagements. Even Donald Kevanagh, son to the late king Dermot, who had hitherto adhered to the English in their greatest difficulties, now declared against them, and claimed a right to the kingdom of Leinster; while Roderic, on his part, was active in uniting the princes of Ulster, the native lords of Meath, and other chiefs, against their common enemy. This produced the immediate recal of Raymond; and Richard no longer refused his consent to the marriage with his sister, which was solemnized immediately on Raymond's arrival. The very next morning, the bridegroom was obliged to take the field against Roderic, who had committed great devastations in Meath. By the vigorous conduct of the English commander, however, he was not only prevented from doing farther mischief, but at last convinced of the folly of resistance; and therefore determined to make a final submission. Yet, conscious of his dignity, he disdained to submit to a subject; and therefore, instead of treating with earl Richard, he sent deputies directly to the king. The deputies were, Catholicus archbishop of Tuam, the

abbot of St Brandan, and *Master Lawrence*, as he is styled, chancellor to the king of Connaught.

The terms of this submission, by which Henry became sole monarch of Ireland, were as follow: Roderic consented to do homage and pay tribute, as liege-man to the king of England; on which condition he was allowed to hold the kingdom of Connaught, as well as his other lands and sovereignties, in as ample a manner as he had enjoyed them before the arrival of Henry in Ireland. His vassals were to hold under him in peace, as long as they paid their tribute and continued faithful to the king of England; in which Roderic was to enforce their due obedience, and for this purpose to call to his assistance the English government, if necessary. The annual tribute to be paid was every 10th merchantable hide, as well from Connaught as from the rest of the island; excepting those parts under the immediate dominion of the king of England and his barons, viz. Dublin and Meath with their appurtenances, Wexford and all Leinster, and Waterford with its lands as far as Dungarvan inclusive; in all which districts Roderic was not to interfere, nor claim any power or authority. The Irish who had fled from these districts were to return, and either pay their tribute, or perform the services required by their tenures, at the option of their immediate lords; and, if refractory, Roderic, at the requisition of their lords, was to compel them to return. He was to take hostages from his vassals, such as he and his liege-lord should think proper; and on his part to deliver either these or others to the king, according to the royal pleasure. His vassals were to furnish hawks and hounds annually to the English monarch; and were not to detain any tenant of his immediate demesnes in Ireland, contrary to his royal pleasure and command. This treaty was solemnly ratified in a grand council of prelates and temporal barons, among whom we find the archbishop of Dublin one of the subscribing witnesses. As metropolitan of Leinster, he was now become an English subject, and was probably summoned on this occasion as one obliged to attend, and who had a right to assist in the king's great council. It is also observable, that Henry now treated with Roderic not merely as a provincial prince, but as monarch of Ireland. This is evidently implied and supposed in the articles; although his monarchical powers and privileges were little more than nominal, frequently disregarded and opposed by the Irish toparchs. Even by their submissions to Henry, many of them in effect disavowed and renounced the sovereignty of Roderic; but now his supremacy seems to be industriously acknowledged, that the present submission might appear virtually the submission of all the subordinate princes, and thus the king of England be invested with the sovereignty of the whole island. The marks of sovereignty, however, were no more than homage and tribute: in every other particular, the regal rights of Roderic were left inviolate. The English laws were only to be enforced in the English pale: and, even there, the Irish tenant might live in peace, as the subject of the Irish monarch; bound only to pay his quota of tribute, and not to take arms against the king of England.

But though the whole island of Ireland thus became subject to the king of England, it was far from being

26  
A general  
revolt of  
the Irish.

27  
Roderic  
submits  
to king  
Henry.

28  
Terms of  
his submi-  
sion.

Ireland.

being

being settled in tranquillity, or indeed from having the situation of its inhabitants mended almost in any degree. One great occasion of disturbance was, that the English laws were confined only to those parts which had been subdued by force of arms; while the chieftains that had only submitted to pay tribute, were allowed to retain the ancient Irish laws within the limits of their own jurisdictions. By these old Irish laws, many crimes accounted capital with us, such as robbery, murder, &c. might be compensated by a sum of money. Hence it happened, that very unequal punishments were inflicted for the same offence. If one Englishman killed another, he was punished with death; but if he killed an Irishman, he was punished only by a fine. If an Irishman, on the other hand, killed an Englishman, he was certainly punished with death: and as in times of violence and outrage, the crime of murder was very frequent, the circumstance just mentioned tended to produce an implacable hatred between the original inhabitants and the English. As the Irish laws were thus more favourable to the barbarity natural to the tempers of some individuals, many of the English were also tempted to lay aside the manners and customs of their countrymen altogether, and to associate themselves with the Irish, that, by becoming subject to their laws, they might thus have an opportunity of gratifying their brutal inclinations with less controul than formerly; and in process of time, these *degenerate English*, as they were called, proved more bitter enemies to their countrymen than even the Irish themselves.

Another cause of the distresses of Ireland was, the great power of the English barons, among whom Henry had divided the greatest part of his Irish dominions. The extent of their authority only inflamed them with a desire for more; and, instead of contributing their endeavours to increase the power of their sovereign, or to civilize the barbarous people over whom they were placed, they did every thing in their power to counteract and destroy each other. Henry himself, indeed, seems to have been infected with a very fatal jealousy in this respect; for, though the abilities and fidelity of Raymond had abundantly manifested themselves, the king never could allow himself to continue him in the government of the island: and the consequence of degrading him never failed to be a scene of uproar and confusion. To these two reasons we must likewise add another; namely, that in those parts of the kingdom where the Irish chieftains enjoyed the sovereignty, they were at full liberty to make war upon each other as formerly, without the least restraint. This likewise induced many of the English to degenerate, that they might have an opportunity of sharing the plunder got by these petty wars; so that, on the whole, the island was a perpetual scene of horror, almost unequalled in the history of any country.

After the death of earl Richard, Raymond was immediately elected to succeed him; but was superseded by the king, who appointed William Fitz-Andelm, a nobleman allied to Raymond, to succeed in his place. The new governor had neither inclination nor abilities to perform the task assigned to him. He was of a rapacious temper, sensual and corrupt in his manners; and therefore only studied to enrich himself. The

native Irish, provoked by some depredations of the English, commenced hostilities; but Fitz-Andelm, instead of repressing these with vigour in the beginning, treated the chieftains with affected courtesy and flattery. This they had sufficient discernment to see, and to despise; while the original adventurers had the burden of the whole defence of the *English pale*, as the English territories were called, thrown upon them, at the same time that the bad conduct of the governor was the cause of perpetual disorders. The consequence of this was, that the lords avowed their hatred of Fitz-Andelm: the soldiers were mutinous, ill-appointed, and unpaid: and the Irish came in crowds to the governor with perpetual complaints against the old adventurers, which were always decided against the latter; and this decision increased their confidence, without lessening their disaffection.

In this unfavourable state of affairs, John de Courcey, a bold adventurer, who had as yet reaped none of the benefits he expected, resolved to undertake an expedition against the natives, in order to enrich himself with their spoils. The Irish at that time were giving no offence; and therefore pleaded the treaty lately concluded with King Henry: but treaties were of little avail, when put in competition with the necessities of an indigent and rapacious adventurer. The consequence was, that the flame of war was kindled through the whole island. The chieftains took advantage of the war with the English, to commence hostilities against each other. Desmond and Thomond, in the southern province, were distracted by the jealousies of contending chiefs, and the whole land was wasted by unnatural and bloody quarrels. Treachery and murder were revenged by practices of the same kind, in such a manner as to perpetuate a succession of outrages the most horrid, and the most disgraceful to humanity. The northern province was a scene of the like enormities; though the new English settlers, who were considered as a common enemy, ought to have united the natives among themselves. All were equally strangers to the virtues of humanity; nor was religion, in the form it then assumed, capable of restraining these violences in the least.

Ireland was thus in a short time reduced to such a state, that Henry perceived the necessity of recalling Fitz-Andelm, and appointing another governor. He was recalled accordingly; and Hugh de Lacey appointed to succeed him. He left his government without being regretted, and is said by the historians of those times to have done only one good action during the whole course of his administration. This action was nothing more important, than the removing of a relic, called the *Staff of Jesus*, from the cathedral of Armagh to that of Dublin; probably that it might be in greater safety, as the war raged violently in Ulster. De Lacey, however, was a man of a quite different disposition, and every way qualified for the difficult government with which he was invested: but at the same time, the king, by investing his son John with the lordship of Ireland, gave occasion to greater disturbances than even those which had already happened. The nature of this lordship hath been much disputed; but the most probable opinion is, that the king's son was now to be invested with all the rights and powers which had formerly belonged to Roderic,

He is supposed  
to have been  
succeeded by  
Hugh de  
Lacey.

Prince John  
made lord  
of Ireland.



Ireland.

who was allowed the title of *king of Ireland*. It doth not appear, indeed, that Henry had any right to deprive Roderic of these powers, and still less had he to dispose of any of the territories of those chieftains who had agreed to become his tributaries; which nevertheless he certainly did, and which failed not to be productive of an immediate war with these chiefs.

The new governor entered on his office with all that spirit and vigour which was necessary; but being misrepresented to the king by some factious barons, he was in a short time recalled, and two others, totally unfit for the government, appointed in his room. This error was soon corrected, and Lacey was replaced in three months. The same jealousy which produced his first degradation, soon produced a second; and Philip de Braosa, or *Philip of Worcester*, as he is called, a man of a most avaritious disposition, was appointed to succeed him. This governor behaved in such a manner, that his superstitious subjects expected every moment that the vengeance of heaven would fall upon him, and deliver them from his tyranny. His power, however, was of short duration; for now prince John prepared to exercise the authority with which his father had invested him in Ireland. He was attended by a considerable military force: his train was formed of a company of gallant Normans in the pride of youth; but luxurious, insolent, and followed by a number of Englishmen, strangers to the country they were to visit, desperate in their fortunes, accustomed to a life of profligacy, and filled with great expectations of advantage from their present service. The whole assembly embarked in a fleet of 60 ships; and arrived at Waterford after a prosperous voyage, filling the whole country with the greatest surprise and expectation.

33  
His indif-  
cretion.

The young prince had not yet arrived at the years of discretion; nor indeed, from his subsequent conduct, doth it appear that his disposition was such as qualified him in the least for the high dignity to which he was raised. The hardy Welchmen who first migrated into Ireland, immediately waited upon him to do him homage; but they were disagreeable to the gay courtiers, and to the prince himself, who minded nothing but his pleasures. The Irish lords were at first terrified by the magnificent representation of the force of the English army; and being reconciled to submission by the dignity of the prince's station, hastened in crowds to Waterford to do him homage. They exhibited a spectacle to the Norman courtiers, which the latter did not fail to treat with contempt and ridicule. The Irish lords, with uncouth attire, thick bushy beards, and hair standing on end, advanced with very little ceremony; and, according to their own notions of respect, offered to kiss the young prince. His attendants stepped in, and prevented this horrid violation of decorum by thrusting away the Irishmen. The whole assembly burst into peals of laughter, pulled the beards, and committed several other indignities on the persons of their guests; which were immediately and severely resented. The chieftains left the court, boiling with indignation; and meeting others of their countrymen hastening to do homage to the prince, they informed them of the reception they themselves had met with. A league was instantly formed to extirpate the English, and the whole nation flew to arms; while John and his cour-

34  
A general  
revolt.

tiers, instead of opposing the enemy, employed themselves in harassing and oppressing those who were under their immediate jurisdiction. The country was therefore over-run by the barbarians, agriculture entirely neglected, and a dreadful famine threatened to follow the calamities of war.

This terrible devastation had continued for eight months before the king was fully acquainted with it. He then determined to recal his son; but was at a loss whom he should name for his successor. Lacey had been murdered by an Irish peasant, and the king was at last obliged to have recourse to John de Courcey, whose boisterous valour seemed now to be absolutely necessary to prevent the English from being totally exterminated. The new governor was obliged at first to act on the defensive; but as his enemies soon forgot their league, and began their usual hostilities against each other, he was at last enabled to maintain the authority of the English government, and to support their acquisitions in Ireland, though not to extend them.

In this situation were the affairs of Ireland when Henry II. died, and was succeeded by his son Richard I. The new king was determined on an expedition to the holy land, which left him no leisure to attend to the affairs of Ireland. John, by virtue of the powers granted him by his father, took upon him the management of Irish affairs; and immediately degraded de Courcey from his government, appointing in his place Hugh de Lacey the younger. De Courcey, provoked at this indignity, retired into Ulster, where he was immediately engaged in a furious war with the natives, and at last almost entirely detached himself from the English government. The greatest confusion ensued; Hugh de Lacey was recalled from his government, and William Petit, earl marshal of England, appointed in his place. Petit's administration proved more unfortunate than that of any of his predecessors. Confederacies every where took place against the English; the latter were every where defeated, their towns taken; and their power would certainly have been annihilated, had not the Irish, as usual, turned their arms against each other.

In this desperate situation matters continued during the whole reign of king Richard, and part of the reign of John, while the distresses of the country were increased by the dissensions and disaffection of the English lords, who aspired at independency, and made war upon each other like Irish chieftains. The prudent conduct of a governor named *Meiler Fitz-Henry*, however, at last put an end to these terrible commotions; and about the year 1208, the kingdom was more quiet than it had been for a long time before. In 1210, John came over to Ireland in person with an army, with a design, as he said, to reduce his refractory nobles to a sense of their duty: More than 20 Irish chiefs waited upon him immediately to do him homage; while three of the English barons, Hugh and Walter de Lacey and William de Braosa fled to France. The king, at the desire of his Irish subjects, granted them, for their information, a regular code and charter of laws, to be deposited in the exchequer of Dublin, under the king's seal. For the regular and effectual execution of these laws, besides the establishment of the king's courts of judicature in Dublin, there was

now

now made a new and more ample division of the king's lands of Ireland into counties, where sheriffs, and many other officers, were appointed. These counties were, Dublin, Meath, Kildare, Argial, now called *Louth*, Katherlagh, Kilkenny, Wexford, Waterford, Cork, Kerry, Limeric, Tipperary; which marks the extent of the English dominions at this time as confined to a part of Leinster and Munster, and to those parts of Meath and Argial which lie in the province of Ulster, as now defined. Before his departure, the king gave liberty to John de Grey, bishop of Norwich, whom he appointed governor, to coin money of the same weight with that of England; and which, by royal proclamation, was made current in England as well as Ireland.

This ecclesiastical governor is said to have managed affairs so happily, that during the violent contentions between John and his barons, Ireland enjoyed an unusual degree of tranquillity. We are not to imagine, however, that this unhappy country was at this or indeed any other period, till the end of Queen Elizabeth's reign, perfectly free from disorders, only they were confined to those districts most remote from the English government. In 1219, the commotions were renewed, thro' the immeasurable ambition and contentions of the English barons, who despised all controul, and oppressed the inhabitants in a terrible manner. The disorders in England during the reign of Henry III. encouraged them to despise the royal authority; they were ever the secret enemies, and sometimes the avowed adversaries, of each other; and in many places where they had obtained settlements, the natives were first driven into insurrections by their cruelty, and then punished with double cruelty for their resistance. The English laws, which tended to punish the authors of these outrages, were scorned by an imperious aristocratic faction, who, in the phrenzy of rapine and ambition, trampled on the most salutary institutions. In 1228, a remonstrance was presented to the king against this dangerous neglect and suspension of the laws; which he answered by a mandate to the chief governor, directing that the whole body of nobility, knights, free tenants, and bailiffs of the several counties, should be convened; that the charter of English laws and customs received from king John, and to which they were bound by oath, should be read over in their presence; that they should be directed for the future strictly to observe and adhere to these; and that proclamation should be made in every county of Ireland, strictly enjoining obedience, on pain of forfeiture of lands and tenements. How little effect was produced by this order, we may learn from another, dated in 1246; where the barons are commanded, for the peace and tranquillity of the land, to *permit* it to be governed by the laws of England.

Nothing indeed can be conceived more terrible than the state of Ireland during the reign of Henry III. People of all ranks appear to have been sunk in the lowest degree of depravity. The powerful English lords not only subverted the peace and security of the people, by refusing to admit the salutary laws of their own country, but behaved with the utmost injustice and violence to the natives who did not enjoy the benefits of the English constitution. The clergy appear to have been equally abandoned with the rest; nor in-

deed could it be otherwise; for through the partialities of Henry himself, the neglected, the worthless, and the depressed among the English clergy, found refuge in the church of Ireland. What were the manners of these clergy, will appear from the following petition of a widow to king Edward I.

"Margaret le Blonde, of Cashel, petitions our lord the king's grace, that she may have her inheritance which she recovered at Clonmell before the king's judges, &c. against David Macmackerwayt bishop of Cashel.

"*Item*, the said Margaret petitions redress on account that her father was killed by the said bishop.

"*Item*, for the imprisonment of her grandfather and mother, whom he shut up and detained in prison until they perished by famine, because they attempted to seek redress for the death of their son, father of your petitioner, who had been killed by the said bishop.

"*Item*, for the death of her six brothers and sisters, who were starved to death by the said bishop, because he had their inheritance in his hands at the time he killed their father.

"And it is to be noted, that the said bishop had built an abbey in the city of Cashel, on the king's lands granted for this purpose, which he hath filled with robbers, who murder the English, and depopulate the country; and that when the council of our lord the king attempts to take cognizance of the offence, he fulminates the sentence of excommunication against them.

"It is to be noted also, that the said Margaret has five times crossed the Irish sea. Wherefore, she petitions for God's sake, that the king's grace will have compassion, and that she may be admitted to take possession of her inheritance.

"It is further to be noted, that the aforesaid bishop hath been guilty of the death of many other Englishmen besides that of her father; and that the aforesaid Margaret hath many times obtained writs of our lord the king, but to no effect, by reason of the influence and bribery of the said bishop.

"She further petitions, for God's sake, that she may have costs and damages, &c."

Matters continued in the same deplorable state during the reign of Edward I. with this additional grievance that the kingdom was infested by invasions of the Scots. The English monarch indeed possessed all that prudence and valour which were necessary to have reduced the island to a state of tranquillity; but his project of conquering Scotland left him but little leisure to attend to the distracted state of Ireland. Certain it is, however, that the grievous distress of that country gave him great uneasiness; so that he transmitted his mandate to the prelates of Ireland, requiring them to interpose their spiritual authority for composing the public disorders. About the same time, the Irish who lay contiguous to the English, and who dwelt among them, presented a petition to the king, offering to pay him 8000 merks, upon condition that they were admitted to the privileges of English subjects. To this petition he returned a favourable answer; but his good intentions were defeated by the licentious nobility, who knew that these laws would have circumscribed their rapacious views, and controuled their

Ireland.

40  
Little alteration under Edward I.



Ireland. violence and oppression. Petitions of the same kind were several times repeated during this reign, but as often defeated; though some means were used for the peace of the kingdom, such as the frequent calling of parliaments, appointing sheriffs in some new counties, &c.

These means were not altogether without effect. They served to give some check to the disorders of the realm, though by no means to terminate or subdue them. The incursions of the natives were repressed, and the English lords began to live on better terms with each other; and, in 1311, under Edward II. the most powerful of them were reconciled by the marriage of Maurice and Thomas Fitz-John, afterwards the heads of the illustrious houses of Desmond and Kildare, to two daughters of the earl of Ulster. But just at this happy period, when the nation seemed to have some prospect of tranquillity, more dreadful calamities than any hitherto related were about to take place. The Scots had just recovered their liberty under Robert Bruce, and were now in no danger of being again enslaved by a foreign power. Edward, the king's brother, as a recompence for his services, demanded a share of the royal authority. This was refused by Robert, and Edward was for the present satisfied by being declared heir apparent to the crown. But the king, wisely considering the necessity of finding out some employment for a youth of such an aspiring and ambitious disposition, pointed out to his brother the island of Ireland, the conquest of which would be easy, on account of the distracted state in which it almost always was, and which would make him an independent sovereign. This proposal was eagerly embraced by Edward, and every thing necessary for the expedition immediately got ready. On the 25th of May 1315, he landed on the north-eastern coast of Ireland with 6000 men, to assert his claim to the sovereignty of this kingdom. The Irish lords of Ulster, who had invited and encouraged him to this enterprise, were now prepared to receive their new monarch, flocked with eagerness to his standard, and prepared to wreak their vengeance on the common enemy. Their progress was marked by desolation and carnage. The English settlers were slaughtered, or driven from their possessions, their castles levelled with the ground, and their towns set on fire. The English lords were neither prepared to resist the invasion, nor sufficiently united among themselves. The consequence was, that the enemy for some time met with no interruption. An intolerable scarcity of provisions, however, prevented Bruce from pursuing his advantages; and though his brother landed in Ireland with a powerful army, the famine prevented him from being of any essential service. The forces which he left behind him, however, proved of considerable advantage; and by means of this reinforcement, he was enabled to take the city of Carrickfergus.

The terrible devastations committed by Bruce and his associates, now induced some English lords to enter into an association to defend their possessions, and repel these invaders. For this purpose, they raised a considerable body of forces; which coming to an engagement with Fedlim prince of Connaught, one of Bruce's principal allies, entirely defeated and killed him with 2000 of his men. This defeat, however, had very

little effect on the operations of Bruce himself. He ravaged the country to the walls of Dublin, traversed the district of Ossory, and penetrated into Munster, destroying every thing with fire and sword. The English continued to augment their army, till at last it amounted to 30,000 men; and then Bruce, no longer able to oppose such a force, found it necessary to retire into the province of Ulster. His retreat was effected with great difficulty; and during the time of his inactivity, the distresses of his army increased to such a degree, that they are said to have fed upon the bodies of their dead companions. At last an end was put to the sufferings and the life of this adventurer in the battle of Dundalk, in 1318, where he was defeated and killed by the English under Sir Robert Bingham. A brave English knight, named *Maupas*, had rushed forward to encounter Bruce himself, and both antagonists had killed each other; the body of *Maupas* being found, stretched upon that of Bruce. The king of Scotland had been advancing with powerful succours to his brother: but Edward, confident of victory, refused to wait his arrival; and Robert, on hearing of his brother's death, instantly retired.

The defeat of the Scottish invaders did not put an end to the disturbances of this unhappy country. The contentions of the English with one another, of the Irish with the English, and among themselves, still kept the island in a state of the utmost barbarity and confusion. An attempt was made indeed, in the reign of Edward II. to establish an university in Dublin; but for want of proper encouragement the institution for some time languished, and then expired amidst the confusion and anarchy of the country. The reign of Edward III. proved not much more favourable than preceding times had been. He was too much taken up with the idea of conquering France, to pay much regard to the interests of Ireland. The unhappy people, indeed, sensible of their own miseries, petitioned the king to admit all his subjects in Ireland to a participation of the English laws; but the petition being delivered as usual to the chief governor, and laid before the parliament, it was either clandestinely defeated or openly rejected. A new scene of tumult and bloodshed immediately ensued; which at last produced an order from the king, prohibiting all Irishmen, or Englishmen married and having estates in Ireland, from bearing any public office whatever.— This, instead of having a tendency to promote peace, made the disorders much greater than before; and at last produced a remonstrance from the states met at Kilkenny, in which they grievously complain not only of the disorders of the kingdom, but also of the conduct of the king himself in the edict above mentioned: and to this remonstrance the king thought proper to give a gracious and condescending answer, in order to procure from Ireland the succours he wanted in his expedition against France.

It is not to be supposed, that mere promises, unassisted by any vigorous exertion, could make the least alteration in the state of a kingdom involved in so much misery. The disorders, however, at last became insupportable to the inhabitants themselves; and a parliament was summoned in 1367, the result of which was the famous statute of Kilkenny. The preamble

Irel

They  
totally  
feated.43  
Miserie  
the Irish  
under  
ward II

to this act recites, that the English had become mere Irish in their language, names, apparel, and manner of living; had rejected the English laws, and submitted to those of the Irish, with whom they had united by marriage-alliance, to the ruin of the common-wealth.—It was therefore enacted, that marriage, nurture of infants, &c. with the Irish, should be considered and punished as high treason.—Again, if any man of English race shall use an Irish name, the Irish language, or the Irish apparel, or any mode or custom of the Irish, the act provides, that he shall forfeit lands and tenements, until he hath given security in the court of chancery to conform in every particular to the English manners; or if he have no lands, that he shall be imprisoned till the like security be given. The Brehon law was pronounced to be a pernicious custom and innovation lately introduced among the English subjects; and it was therefore ordained, that in all their controversies they should be governed by the common law of England; and that whoever should submit to the Irish jurisdiction, should be adjudged guilty of high treason. As the English had been accustomed to make war or peace with the bordering Irish at pleasure, they were now expressly prohibited from levying war without special warrant from the state.—It was also made highly penal for the English to permit their Irish neighbours to graze their lands, to present them to ecclesiastical benefices, or to receive them into monasteries or religious houses; to entertain their bards, who perverted their imaginations by romantic tales; or their news-tellers, who seduced them by false reports.—It was made felony to impose or cede any forces upon the English subject against his will. And as the royal liberties and franchises were become sanctuaries for malefactors, express power was given to the king's sheriffs to enter into all franchises, and there to apprehend felons and traitors.—Lastly, because the great lords, when they levied forces for the public service, acted with partiality, and laid unequal burdens upon the subjects, it was ordained that four wardens of the peace in every county should adjudge what men and armour every lord or tenant should provide.—The statute was promulgated with particular solemnity; and the spiritual lords, the better to enforce obedience, denounced an excommunication on those who should presume to violate it in any instance.

This statute, it is evident, could not tend to promote the peace of the kingdom. This could only have been done by removing the animosity between the native Irish and English; but so far was the statute of Kilkenny from having any tendency of this kind, that it manifestly tended to increase the hatred between them. During the whole of this reign, therefore, the state of the Irish government continued to be greatly disordered and embroiled. The English interest gradually declined; and the connections of the king's subjects with the original inhabitants, occasioned by their vicinity and necessary intercourse, in despite of all legal injunctions, obliged the king to relax the severity of the statutes of Kilkenny, in cases where they proved impracticable, or oppressive in the execution. The perpetual hostility, however, in which the different parties lived, proved an effectual bar to the introduction of those arts which contribute to the comfort and

refinement of mankind. Even foreign merchants could not venture into such a dangerous country without particular letters of protection from the throne. The perpetual succession of new adventurers from England, led by interest or necessity, served only to inflame dissension, instead of introducing any essential improvement. Lawyers sent from England were notoriously insufficient, if not corrupt; and, as such, had frequently been the objects of complaint. The clergy were a mean grovelling race, totally influenced by the crown. Even prelates were commonly made the inferior agents of government in collecting forces, and raising war against the Irish enemy; but were not to be enticed into this service, except by remittances from the exchequer. Attendance in parliament they dreaded as the greatest hardship; and either recurred to mean excuses to avert the penalty of absence, or sued to the king to be exempted by patent from contributing or assenting to those laws by which they were to be governed.

In this deplorable situation the kingdom continued till the time of Henry VII. who laid the foundation of the future civilization of the Irish, as he also did of the English nation. This he effected by enacting some salutary laws, and appointing faithful and active governors to see them put in execution. Of these governors Sir Edward Poyning's contributed more than any other to the tranquillity of the state. During his administration was enacted the law known by the name of *Poyning's Law*, and which hath since been the subject of much political debate. The purport of it was, That no parliament should be held in that island without first giving notice to the king of England, and acquainting him with the acts to be passed in that parliament; neither should any act passed, or any parliament held, without the approbation of the king and council, be deemed valid. Thus was the power of the turbulent barons greatly broken; and the governor, not having it in his power to assemble parliaments when he pleased, became a person of much less consequence. The whole Irish legislation also became dependent on that of England, and hath ever since continued to be so.

From this time we may date the revival of the English power in Ireland; which from the Scottish war in the time of Edward II. had gradually declined into a miserable and precarious state of weakness. The authority of the crown, which had at last been defied, insulted, and rejected, even in the English territory, was restored and confirmed, and the rebellions vigorously opposed and suppressed. The feignory of the British crown over the whole body of the Irish, which in former reigns seemed to have been totally forgotten, was now formally claimed and asserted, and some of the most ferocious chieftains by their marriage-connections became the avowed friends of the English power. An ignominious tribute, called the *Black Rent*, was indeed still paid to some chieftains; but their hostilities were opposed and chastised, and even in their own districts they were made to feel the superiority of English government.

During the reign of Henry VIII. the Irish affairs were neglected; and the disorders, which had only been checked, and never thoroughly eradicated, returned as usual. They were further promoted by the

Ireland.

<sup>45</sup> Power of the English revives under Henry VII.

<sup>46</sup> Poyning's Law.



Ireland.  
 47  
 All the disorders ended in the reign of queen Elizabeth.

innovations in religion which the king introduced, and which were exceedingly disagreeable both to English and Irish. The Reformation, however, continued to make some progress, though slowly, during the reign of Edward VI. and even in the reign of queen Mary; for as the persecution did not reach thither, many Protestants fled to Ireland in order to avoid the queen's cruelty. The machinations of the Spaniards against queen Elizabeth excited the Irish to fresh insurrections. The king of Spain, indeed, not only encouraged the natives in those insurrections, but actually sent over troops to assist them in driving out the English altogether. This they had well nigh effected; but the Spaniards, upon seeing an army of Irish defeated by a handful of their enemies, were so much provoked that they surrendered all the places they had made themselves masters of, and even offered to assist the English in reducing the rebels; though it was not thought proper to accept of their assistance. The consequence of this was, that the Irish, abandoned by these allies, were unable to carry on the war; and the grand rebel O'Neal of Tirowen, or Tirone, after much treachery, evasion, and many pretended submissions, was at last obliged to submit in good earnest. He fell upon his knees before the deputy, and petitioned for mercy with an air and aspect of distress. He subscribed his submission in the most ample manner and form. He implored the queen's gracious commiseration; and humbly sued to be restored to his dignity, and the state of a subject, which he had justly forfeited. He utterly renounced the name of *O'Neal*, which he had assumed on account of the great veneration in which it was held among the Irish. He abjured all foreign power, and all dependency except on the crown of England; resigned all claim to any lands excepting such as should be conferred upon him by letters patent; promising at the same time to assist the state in abolishing all barbarous customs, and establishing law and civility among his people. The lord deputy, on the part of the queen, promised a full pardon to him and all his followers; to himself the restoration of his blood and honours, with a new patent for his lands, except some portions reserved for certain chieftains received into favour, and some for the use of English garrisons.

No insurgent now remained in this kingdom who had not obtained or sued for mercy. Many, indeed, were driven by necessity to the continent, and earned a subsistence by serving in the armies of Spain; and thus a race of Irish exiles was trained to arms, filled with a malignant resentment against the English. Thus the honour of reducing all the enemies of the crown of England in this island, after a continued contest for 440 years, was reserved for the arms of Elizabeth. The ghastliness of famine and desolation was now somewhat enlivened by the restoration of tranquillity. Indeed, from the most authentic accounts, the prices of provisions were so high, that considering the value of money at that time, it is surprising how the inhabitants could subsist. From an account of the rates of provisions taken by the mayor of Dublin in 1602, it appears, That wheat had risen from 36s. to 91. the quarter; barley-malt from 10s. to 43s. the barrel; oat-malt from 5s. to 22s. the barrel; pease from 5s. to 40s. the peck; oats from 3s. 4d. to 20s. the

No 169.

barrel; beef from 26s. 8d. to 81. the carcase; mutton from 3s. to 26s. the carcase; veal from 10s. to 29s. the carcase; a lamb from 12d. to 6s.; a pork from 8s. to 20s.

Under James I. Ireland began to assume a quite different appearance. That monarch valued himself upon promoting the arts of peace, and made it his study to civilize his barbarous Irish subjects. By repeated conspiracies and rebellions, a vast tract of land had been forfeited to the crown in six northern counties, Tyrconnel, now called *Donnegal*, Tirone, Derry, Fermanagh, Cavan, and Armagh, amounting to about 500,000 acres; a tract of country covered with woods, where rebels and banditti found a secure refuge, and which was destined to lie waste without the timely interposition of government. James resolved to dispose of these lands in such a manner as might introduce all the happy consequences of peace and cultivation. He caused surveys to be taken of the several counties where the new settlements were to be established; described particularly the state of each; pointed out the situations proper for the erections of towns and castles; delineated the characters of the Irish chieftains, the manner in which they should be treated, the temper and circumstances of the old inhabitants, the rights of the new purchasers, and the claims of both; together with the impediments to former plantations, and the methods of removing them.

At his instance it was resolved, that the persons to whom lands were assigned should be either new undertakers from Great Britain, especially from Scotland, or *servitors*, as they were called; that is, men who had for some time served in Ireland, either in civil or military offices; or old Irish chieftains or captains. Among the last were included even those Irish who had engaged in the rebellion of Tirone, and still harboured their secret discontents. To gain them, if possible, by favour and lenity, they were treated with particular indulgence. Their under-tenants and servants were allowed to be of their own religion; and, while all the other planters were obliged to take the oath of allegiance, they were tacitly excepted. The *servitors* were allowed to take their tenants either from Ireland or Britain, provided no Popish recusants were admitted. The British undertakers were confined to their own countrymen.

In the plantations which had been formerly attempted, the Irish and English had been mixed together, from a fond imagination that the one would have learned civility and industry from the other. But experience had now discovered, that this intercourse served only to make the Irish envy the superior comforts of their English neighbours, and to take the advantage of a free access to their houses to steal their goods and plot against their lives. It was therefore deemed necessary to plant them in separate quarters; and in the choice of these situations, the errors of former times were carefully corrected. The original English adventurers, on their first settlement in Ireland, were captivated by the fair appearance of the plain and open districts. Here they erected their castles and habitations; and forced the old natives into the woods and mountains, their natural fortresses. There they kept themselves unknown, living by the milk of their kine, without husbandry or tillage; there they increased to

48  
 Exorbitant prices of provisions at that time.

in-

Ireland. incredible numbers by promiscuous generation; and there they held their assemblies, and formed their conspiracies, without discovery. But now the northern Irish were placed in the most open and accessible parts of the country, where they might lie under the close inspection of their neighbours, and be gradually habituated to agriculture and the mechanic arts. To the British adventurers were assigned places of the greatest strength and command; to the servitors, stations of the greatest danger, and greatest advantage to the crown: but as this appeared a peculiar hardship, they were allowed guards and entertainment, until the country should be quietly and completely planted.

The experience of ages had shown the inconvenience of enormous grants to particular lords, attended with such privileges as obstructed the administration of civil government: and, even in the late reign, favourite undertakers had been gratified with such portions of land as they were by no means able to plant. But, by the present scheme, the lands to be planted were divided in three different proportions; the greatest to consist of 2000 English acres, the least of 1000, and the middle of 1500. One half of the escheated lands in each county was assigned to the smallest, the other moiety divided between the other proportions: and the general distributions being thus ascertained, to prevent all disputes between the undertakers, their settlements in the respective districts were to be determined by lot. Estates were assigned to all, to be held of them and their heirs. The undertakers of 2000 acres were to hold of the king *in capite*; those of 1500, by knights service; those of 1000, in common socage. The first were to build a castle, and inclose a strong court yard, or *lawn* as it was called, within four years; the second, to finish an house and bawn within two years; and the third, to inclose a bawn; for even this rude species of fortification was accounted no inconsiderable defence against an Irish enemy. The first were to plant upon their lands, within three years, 48 able men of English or Scottish birth, to be reduced to 20 families; to keep a demesne of 600 acres in their own hands; to have four free farmers on 120 acres each; six lease holders, each on 100 acres; and on the rest, eight families of husbandmen, artificers, and cottagers. The others were under the like obligations proportionably. All were, for five years after the date of their patents, to reside upon their lands either in person, or by such agents as should be approved by the state, and to keep a sufficient quantity of arms for their defence. The British and servitors were not to alienate their lands to mere Irish, or to demise any portions of them to such persons as should refuse to take the oaths to government; they were to let them at determined rents, and for no shorter term than 21 years or three lives. The houses of their tenants were to be built after the English fashion, and united together in towns or villages. They had power to erect manours, to hold courts-baron, and to create tenures. The old natives, whose tenures were granted in fee-simple, to be held in socage, were allowed the like privileges. They were enjoined to set their lands at certain rents, and for the like terms as the other undertakers; to take no Irish exactions from their inferior tenants, and to oblige them to forsake their old Scythian custom of wandering with their cattle from place to place for pa-

Ireland. sture, or *creaghting*, as they called it; to dwell in towns, and conform to the English manner of tillage and husbandry. An annual rent from all the lands was reserved to the crown for every 60 English acres, six shillings and eight pence from the undertakers, ten shillings from servitors, and 13 shillings and four pence from Irish natives. But for two years they were exempt from such payments, except the natives, who were not subject to the charge of transportation. What gave particular credit to this undertaking, was the capital part which the city of London was persuaded to take in it. The corporation accepted of large grants in the county of Derry; they engaged to expend L. 20,000 on the plantation, to build the cities of Derry and Colerain, and stipulated for such privileges as might make their settlements convenient and respectable. As a competent force was necessary to protect this infant plantation, the king, to support the charge, instituted the order of baronets, an hereditary dignity, to be conferred on a number not exceeding 200; each of whom, on passing his patent, was to pay into the exchequer such a sum as would maintain 30 men in Ulster, for three years, at 8*d.* daily pay.

But scarcely had the lands been allotted to the different patentees, when considerable portions were reclaimed by the clergy as their rightful property. And so far had the estates of the northern bishoprics been embarrassed, both by the usurpations of the Irish lords, and the claims of patentees, that they scarcely afforded a competent, much less an honourable, provision for men of worth and learning, while the state of the parochial clergy was still more deplorable. Most of the northern churches had been either destroyed in the late wars or had fallen to ruin: the benefices were small, and either shamefully kept by the bishops in the way of commendam or sequestration; or filled with ministers as scandalous as their income. The wretched flock was totally abandoned; and for many years divine service had not been used in any parish-church of Ulster, except in cities and great towns. To remedy these abuses, and to make some proper provision for the instruction of a people immersed in lamentable ignorance, the king ordained, that all ecclesiastical lands should be restored to their respective sees and churches, and that all lands should be deemed ecclesiastical from which bishops had in former times received rents or pensions: that compositions should be made with the patentees for the site of cathedral churches, the residences of bishops and dignitaries, and other churchlands which were not intended to be conveyed to them; who were to receive equivalents if they compounded freely; or else to be deprived of their patents as the king was deceived in his grant, and the possessions restored to the church. To provide for the inferior clergy, the bishops were obliged to resign all their impropriations, and relinquish the tythes paid them out of parishes, to the respective incumbents; for which ample recompence was made out of the king's lands. Every proportion allotted to undertakers was made a parish, with a parochial church to each. The incumbents, besides their tythes and duties, had glebe-lands assigned to them of 60, 90, or 120 acres, according to the extent of their parishes. To provide for a succession of worthy pastors, free-schools were endowed in



Ireland. the principal towns, and considerable grants of lands conferred on the university of Dublin, which had been re-established by queen Elizabeth, together with the advowson of six parochial churches, three of the largest, and three of the middle proportion in each county.

Such was the general scheme of this famous northern plantation, so honourable to the king, and of such consequence to the realm of Ireland. Its happy effects were immediately perceived, although the execution by no means corresponded with the original idea. Buildings were slowly erected; British tenants were difficult to be procured in sufficient numbers; the old natives were at hand, offered higher rents, and were received into those districts from which it was intended to exclude them. In this particular, the Londoners were accused of being notoriously delinquent. They acted entirely by agents; their agents were interested and indolent, and therefore readily countenanced this dangerous intrusion of the natives; an error of which sufficient cause was afterwards found to repent. For the present, however, a number of loyal and industrious inhabitants was poured into the northern counties, considerable improvements made by the planters, and many towns erected. To encourage their industry, and advance his own project, the king was pleased to incorporate several of these towns, so that they had a right of representation in the Irish parliament.

<sup>50</sup>  
State of Ire-  
land since  
that time.

\* See Bri-  
tain, n<sup>o</sup> 103  
—106.

The only disturbance that now ensued was from the Popish party, who never could bear to see the Protestant religion established in preference to their own, while they had power to resist. After numberless ineffectual machinations and complaints, their fury broke out in a terrible massacre of the new English settlers in the year 1641\*. The affairs of Britain were at that time in such confusion, that the rebellion could not be quelled in less than ten years; during which time the country was reduced to a most deplorable situation. It recovered again under Cromwell, Charles II. and the short reign of James II. On the accession of William III. matters were once more thrown into confusion by an attempt made in favour of the exiled monarch, who came over thither in person, and whose bad success is related under the article BRITAIN, n<sup>o</sup> 309—325. Since that time, Ireland hath recovered from the miserable situation to which it was so long reduced. As yet, however, it is far from being in such a flourishing state as either South or North Britain. One great obstacle to the improvement of the kingdom is the extreme poverty and oppression of the common people. The produce of the kingdom, either in corn or cattle, is not above two thirds at most of what by good cultivation it might yield. The high roads throughout the southern and western parts are lined with beggars, who live in huts or cabbins without chimnies, or any covering capable of defending the wretched inhabitants from the cold, wind, and rain. "It is a scandal (says a judicious traveller, who lately visited Ireland) to the proprietors of this fertile country, that there is not the greatest plenty of good corn and hay in it; but some of the best land in the king's dominions is suffered to be torn in pieces, and cultivated in the vilest manner, by a set of abject miserable occupiers; who are absolutely no better than

slaves to the despicable, lazy, and oppressive subordinate landlords."

Ireland.

Another cause consisted in the various restrictions which it had been thought proper to lay upon the Irish trade, and the constant and great preference given by government to the English manufacturers, at last produced the most grievous discontents and distresses. On the part of England it was supposed, that as Ireland had been subdued by force of arms, the inhabitants ought in every respect to be subject to the victorious state; and that the interest of the English ought on all occasions to be consulted, without regarding the inconveniences which might ensue to the Irish. A very different idea, however, was entertained by the Irish themselves, or at least by the patriotic party among them. They rejected all notions of dependence upon the British ministry and parliament; and though they did not scruple to acknowledge the king's right of conquest, they most positively denied that the British parliament had any authority whatever over them; and therefore looked upon the restrictions laid upon their trade as the most grievous and intolerable oppression.

<sup>51</sup>  
Origin of  
the Irish  
discontents.

<sup>52</sup>  
State of  
the argu-  
ment for  
and against  
the Irish.

In the year 1719, according to Mr Crawford, the oppression and grievances of Ireland became altogether insupportable. A cause relative to an estate, betwixt Hester Sherlock and Maurice Annesley, was tried before the court of exchequer in Ireland. Here the latter obtained a decree in his favour; but, on an appeal, the sentence was reversed by the lords. Annesley appealed from them to the English peers; who having reversed the judgement of those of Ireland, he was put in possession of the subject in dispute. Sherlock appealed again to the Irish lords, and the matter became very serious. It was proposed to the consideration of the judges, whether by the laws of the land an appeal lies from a decree of the court of exchequer in Ireland to the king in parliament in Britain. This question being determined in the negative, Sherlock was again put in possession of the estate. A petition was some time after presented to the house by Alexander Burrows sheriff of Kildare, setting forth, "That his predecessor in office had put Sherlock in possession of the premises; that, upon his entering into office, an injunction, agreeable to the order of the English peers, issued from the exchequer, requiring him to restore Maurice Annesley to the possession of the above mentioned lands; and that, not daring to act in contradiction to the order of the house, he was fined. In consequence of this, being afraid lest he should be taken into custody, he durst not come in to pass his accounts; and for this he was fined L. 1200." His conduct was applauded by the Irish lords, who commanded the fines imposed upon him to be taken off; and in a short time after drew up a memorial to be presented to his majesty. In this they set forth, that having submitted to Henry II. as their liege lord, they had from him obtained the benefit of English law, with many other privileges, particularly that of having a distinct parliament. In consequence of this concession, the English had been encouraged to come over and settle in Ireland, where they were to enjoy the same privileges as in their own country. They farther insisted, that though the imperial crown of Ireland was annexed to that of Britain, yet being a distinct dominion, and no part of the

<sup>53</sup>  
Cause of  
Sherlock  
and Anne-  
sley in 1719.

<sup>54</sup>  
Dispute be-  
twixt the  
peers of  
Ireland  
and Eng-  
land.

kingdom of England, none could determine with regard to its affairs, but such as were authorized by its known laws and customs, or the express consent of the king. It was an invasion of his majesty's prerogative for any court of judicature to take upon them to declare, that he could not by his authority in parliament determine all controversies betwixt his subjects of this kingdom; or that, when they appealed to his majesty in parliament, they did not bring their cause before a competent judicature: and they represented, that the practice of appeals from the Irish parliament to the British peers was an usurped jurisdiction assumed by the latter; the bad consequences of which they pointed out very fully.

This representation being laid before his majesty in parliament, it was resolved, that the barons of exchequer in Ireland had acted with courage and fidelity, according to law, &c. and an address was presented to his majesty, praying him to confer on them some mark of his royal favour as a recompense for the injuries they had sustained from the Irish legislature. This was followed by a bill for the better securing the dependency of Ireland upon the crown of Great Britain. By this it was determined, "That the house of lords of Ireland have not, nor of right ought to have, any jurisdiction to judge of, affirm, or reverse, any judgment, sentence, or decree, given or made in any court within the kingdom; and that all proceedings before the said house of lords, upon any such judgment or decree, are utterly null and void to all intent and purposes whatever." It was also determined in this bill, that "the king's majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the lords spiritual and temporal, and commons of Great Britain in parliament assembled, had, hath, and of right ought to have, full power and authority to make laws and statutes of sufficient force and validity to bind the people of Ireland."

This bill was looked upon by the Irish to be equivalent to a total annihilation of their liberties; and they were still farther exasperated in the year 1724, by the patent granted to one Wood an Englishman to coin halfpence and farthings for the use of Ireland. In this affair Wood is said to have acted very dishonourably; inasmuch that a shilling of the halfpence he made were scarcely worth a penny. Great quantities of this base coin were sent over; and it was used not only in change, but accounts were likely to be paid in it, so that dangerous consequences seemed ready to ensue. The Irish parliament, in an address to the king, represented that they were called upon by their country to lay before his majesty the ill consequences of Wood's patent, and that it was likely to be attended with a diminution of the revenue and the ruin of trade. The same was set forth in an application made to his majesty by the privy council. In short, the whole nation seemed to unite their efforts in order to remedy an evil of such dangerous tendency, the effects of which already began to be felt.

Among the controversial pieces which appeared on this occasion, those of Dr Swift were particularly distinguished. His Drapier's letters are to this day held in grateful remembrance by his countrymen; but he was in danger of suffering deeply in the cause. He had been at particular pains to explain an argument used by the Irish on this occasion, viz. that brass

money, being illegal, could not be forced upon the nation by the king, without exceeding the limits of his prerogative. Hence the opposite party took occasion to charge the Irish with a design of casting off their dependence on Britain altogether: but Swift having examined the accusation with freedom, pointed out the encroachments made by the British parliament on the liberties of Ireland; and asserted, that any dependence on England, except that of being subjects to the same king, was contrary to the law of reason, nature, and nations, as well as to the law of the land. This publication was so disagreeable to government, that they offered a reward of L.300 for the discovery of the author; but as nobody could be found who would give him up, the printer was prosecuted in his stead: however, he was unanimously acquitted by a jury of his countrymen.

The Irish continued to be jealous of their liberties, while the British ministry seemed to watch every opportunity of encroaching upon them as far as possible. Apprehensions being entertained of a design upon Ireland by the partisans of the pretender in 1715, a vote of credit to government was passed by the house of commons to a considerable amount. This laid the foundation of the national debt of that kingdom, which was quickly augmented to several hundred thousand pounds; for discharge of which a fund had been provided by administration. An attempt was made during the administration of Lord Carteret (who governed Ireland till 1730), to vest this fund in the hands of his majesty and of his heirs for ever, redeemable by parliament. This was opposed by the patriotic party, who insisted, that it was inconsistent with the public safety, and unconstitutional, to grant it longer than from session to session. In 1731 another attempt was made to vest the same in the crown for 21 years; but when the affair came to be debated, the strength of both parties was found to be equally balanced. Immediately before the vote, however, Colonel Tottenham having rode post on the occasion, arrived in the house, and determined the question against government.

The behaviour of Lord Chesterfield, who was made governor of Ireland in 1745, is highly extolled on account of his moderation, and the favour he showed to the liberties of the people. As the apprehensions of government were then very considerable, on account of the rebellion which raged in Scotland, his lordship was advised to augment the military force of Ireland by 4000 men. Instead of this, however, he sent four battalions to the duke of Cumberland, and encouraged the volunteer associations which formed in different parts for the defence of their country. These battalions he replaced by additional companies to the regiments already on the establishment; by which means he saved a considerable expence to the nation, without augmenting the influence of the crown. The supplies asked by him were small, and raised in the most easy and agreeable manner to the people, expending the money at the same time with the utmost economy. There was even a saving, which he applied to the use of the public. It had been a custom with many of the lieutenant governors of Ireland to bestow reversionary grants, in order to purchase the assistance of friends in support of their measures. Lord Chesterfield, how-

Ireland.

59  
Dispute  
with go-  
vernment  
about the  
fund for  
payment of  
the national  
debt.

60  
Excellent  
conduct of  
Lord Ches-  
terfield.



Ireland.

61  
His humanity to the Roman Catholics.

ever, being convinced that this practice was prejudicial to the interest of the nation, put a stop to it; but the most remarkable part of his administration was, the humanity with which he treated the Roman Catholics. Before his arrival, the Romish chapels in Dublin had been shut up; their priests were commanded by proclamation to leave the kingdom; and such as disobeyed had been subjected to imprisonment and other penalties. Lord Chesterfield, however, convinced that the affection is to be engaged by gentle usage, permitted them to exercise their religion without disturbance. The accusations brought against them of forming plots against government, were disregarded; and so much was his moderation and uprightness in this respect applauded by all parties, that, during the whole time of his administration, the national tranquillity was not once interrupted by the smallest internal commotion. On his leaving the island, his bust was placed at the public expence in the castle of Dublin.

62  
Account of Mr Lucas the celebrated patriot.

Lord Chesterfield having left Ireland in the spring of 1746, the island continued to be governed by lords justices until the 13th of September, when William earl of Harrington came over with the powers of lord lieutenant. A contest in the election of representatives for the city of Dublin this year called forth the abilities of Mr Charles Lucas, so much celebrated for his patriotic virtues. Having some years before been admitted a member of the common council, he resolved to exert himself in behalf of the privileges of his fellow-citizens. The powers of this city-corporation, as well as of others, had been changed by authority derived from an act in the time of Charles II. and among other innovations, for the purpose of augmenting the influence of the crown, they deprived the commons of the power of choosing the city magistrates. This was now vested in the board of aldermen; which being subject in the exercise of its jurisdiction to the approbation of the privy council, was consequently dependent on government. Mr Lucas complained loudly of the injury; but as this law could not be altered, he set himself to inquire, whether encroachments, which could not be justified by law, had not been made on the rights of the citizens? Having satisfied himself, by searching diligently into ancient records, that his apprehensions were well-founded, he published his discoveries, explained the nature of the evidence resulting from them, and encouraged the people to take the proper steps for obtaining redress.

The consequence of this was a contest between the commons and aldermen, which lasted two years. The former struggled in vain to recover their lost privileges; but the exertions of Lucas in every stage of the dispute had rendered him so respectable among his countrymen, that on the death of Sir James Somerville he was encouraged to declare himself a candidate for a seat in parliament. This being highly agreeable to his wishes, he was elected accordingly; and distinguished himself not only by the boldness and energy of his speeches, but more especially by a number of addresses to his countrymen. In some of these he particularly considered the several branches of the constitution, and pointed out the encroachments of the British legislature. Government, alarmed at his boldness, determined to crush him by the hand of power; for which

reason the most obnoxious paragraphs were extracted from his works, and made the foundation of a charge before parliament. The commons voted him an enemy to his country; and addressed the lord lieutenant for an order to prosecute him by the attorney-general. The universal esteem in which he was held could not screen him from ministerial vengeance: he was driven from Ireland; but having spent some years in banishment, he was once more enabled, through the exertions of his friends, to present himself as a candidate for the city of Dublin. Being again elected, he continued to distinguish himself by the same virtuous principles for which he had been from the beginning so remarkable, and died with the character which he had preserved through life, of the *incorruptible* Lucas.

In the year 1753, a remarkable contest took place betwixt government and the Irish parliament relative to previous consent. As the taxes for defraying state expences are imposed by the representatives of the people, it thence naturally follows, that they have a right to superintend the expenditure of them; and by an inspection of the journals of the house of commons, it appeared, that from the year 1692 they had exercised a right of calling for and examining the public accounts. When any surplus remained in the treasury, it was also customary to dispose of it by bill for the good of the public. In the year 1749, however, a considerable sum having remained in the treasury, the disposal of this money in future became an object to ministry. In 1751, it was intimated to parliament by the lord lieutenant, the duke of Dorset, that his majesty would graciously consent and recommend it to them, that such part of the money as then remained in the treasury should be applied to the reduction of the national debt." As this implied a right inherent in his majesty to dispose of the money as he thought proper, the proposal was accounted an invasion of the privileges of the house of commons. No notice was therefore taken of the direction given by Dorset, but the bill was sent over to England as usual without any notice taken of his majesty's consent. In England, however, this very material alteration was made, and the word *consent* introduced into it. The commons at this time did not take any notice of such an essential alteration; but next year, on its being repeated, the bill was rejected. Government were now at the utmost pains to defend the measure they had adopted, and pamphlets were published in which it was justified on various grounds. The event at last, however, was, that his majesty by letter took the money which had been the subject of dispute out of the treasury.

In the year 1760 Ireland sustained an inconsiderable hostile invasion, the first that had been experienced in the kingdom for 70 years. The armament consisted originally of five ships; one of 48 guns, two of 36, and two of 24; having on board 1270 land-forces. They were commanded by the celebrated Thurot, whose reputation, as captain of a privateer, had advanced him to this dignity. The squadron, however, was driven by adverse winds to Gottenburgh; where having continued a few days, they set sail for the place of their destination. On their arrival at the coast of Ireland, they were obliged to shelter themselves in Lough Foyle from a violent storm which again overtook them. The wind, however, having shifted, and continuing to blow

Ireland

63  
Dispute with government concerning previous consent.6  
Invasion of Thurot 1760.

blow tempestuously, they were obliged to keep out to sea. Two of the ships were thus separated from the rest by the violence of the storm, and returned to France; but the remaining three directed their course to the island of Ilay, where they anchored; and having repaired their damages, took in a supply of provisions, and thence sailed to Carrickfergus.

In the mean time, an officer belonging to the small number of troops at that time in Carrickfergus took post on a rising ground, with an advanced party, to observe the motions of the enemy. A skirmish ensued betwixt this party and Thurot's men, until the former, having expended all their ammunition, were obliged to retire into the town. Having in vain attempted to prevent the enemy from taking possession of it, the British troops shut themselves up in the castle, where they were soon obliged to capitulate, after having killed about 100 of their enemies, with the loss of only three on their own part. The French having plundered the town, set sail on the 26th of February; and three days after were all taken by Captain Elliot, Thurot himself being killed in the engagement.

Soon after the accession of George III. Ireland first began to be disturbed by a banditti who styled themselves *White Boys*; and as these were generally of the Romish persuasion, the prejudices against that sect broke forth in the usual manner. A plot was alleged to have been formed against government; French and Spanish emissaries to have been sent over to Ireland, and actually to be employed to assist in carrying it into execution. The real cause of this commotion, however, was as follows: About the year 1739 the murrain broke out among the horned cattle in the duchy of Holstein, from whence it soon after spread through the other parts of Germany. From Germany it reached Holland, from whence it was carried over to England, where it raged with great violence for a number of years. The mitigation of the penal laws against the Papists about this time encouraged the natives of the south of Ireland to turn their thoughts towards agriculture, and the poor began to enjoy the necessaries of life in a comfortable manner. A foreign demand for beef and butter, however, having become uncommonly great, by reason of the cattle distemper just mentioned, ground appropriated to grazing became more valuable than that employed in tillage. The cotters were every where dispossessed of their little possessions, which the landlords let to monopolizers who could afford a higher rent. Whole baronies were now laid open to pasturage, while the former inhabitants were driven desperate by want of subsistence. Numbers of them fled to the large cities, or emigrated to foreign countries, while those who remained took small spots of land, about an acre each, at an exorbitant price, where they endeavoured if possible to procure the means of protracting a miserable existence for themselves and families. For some time these poor creatures were allowed by the more humane landlords the liberty of commonage; but afterwards this was taken away, in despite of justice and a positive agreement; at the same time, the payment of tythes, and the low price of labour, not exceeding the wages in the days of Queen Elizabeth, aggravated the distresses of the unhappy sufferers beyond measure.

In such a situation, it is no wonder that illegal me-

thods were pursued in expectation of redress. The people, covered with white skirts, assembled in parties at night, turned up the ground, destroyed bullocks, levelled the inclosures of the commons, and committed other acts of violence. These unavailing efforts were construed into a plot against the government; numbers of the rioters were apprehended in the counties of Limerick, Cork, and Tipperary, and some of them condemned and executed. In different places these unhappy wretches, instead of being looked upon as objects of compassion, were prosecuted with the utmost severity. Judge Aston, however, who was sent over to try them, executed his office with such humanity as did him the highest honour. A most extraordinary and affecting instance of this was, that on his return from Dublin, for above ten miles from Clonmell, both sides of the road were lined with men, women, and children; who, as he passed along, kneeled down and implored the blessing of heaven upon him as their guardian and protector.

In the mean time, the violences of the White Boys continued, notwithstanding that many examples were made. The idea of rebellion was still kept up; and, without the smallest foundation, gentlemen of the first rank were publicly charged with being concerned in it, insomuch that some of them were obliged to enter bail, in order to protect themselves from injury. The Catholics of Waterford gave in a petition to Lord Hertford, the governor in 1765, in behalf of themselves and brethren, protesting their loyalty and obedience to government; but no effectual step was taken either to remove or even to investigate the cause of the disturbances.

About two years after the appearance of the White Boys, a similar commotion arose in Ulster; which, however, proceeded in part from a different cause, and was of much shorter duration. By an act of parliament, the making and repairing of highways in Ireland was formerly a grievous oppression on the lower ranks of people. An housekeeper who had no horse was obliged to work at them six days in the year; and if he had a horse, the labour of both was required for the same space of time. Besides this oppression, the poor complained that they were frequently obliged to work at roads made for the convenience of individuals, and which were of no service to the public. Nor were these the only grievances of which the insurgents at this time complained: the tythes exacted by the clergy were said to be unreasonable, and the rent of lands was more than they could bear. In 1763, therefore, being exasperated by a road proposed to be made thro' a part of the county of Armagh, the inhabitants most immediately affected by it rose in a body, and declared that they would make no more highways of the kind. As a mark of distinction, they wore oak-branches in their hats, from which circumstance they called themselves *Oak-boys*. The number of their partizans soon increased, and the insurrection became general through the counties of Armagh, Tyrone, Derry, and Fermanagh. In a few weeks, however, they were dispersed by parties of the military; and the public tranquillity was restored with the loss of only two or three lives. The road-act, which had been so justly found fault with, was repealed next session; and it was determined, that for the future the roads should



Ireland. be made and repaired by a tax to be equally assessed on the lands of the rich and poor.

67  
Of the Steel  
Boys.

Besides these, another set of insurgents called *Steel-boys* soon made their appearance, on the following account. The estate of an absentee nobleman happening to be out of lease, he proposed, instead of an additional rent, to take fines from his tenants. Many of those, who at that time possessed his lands, were unable to comply with his terms; while others who could afford to do so, insisted upon a greater rent from the immediate tenants than they were able to pay. The usual consequences of this kind of oppression instantly took place. Numbers being dispossessed and thrown destitute, were forced into acts of outrage similar to those already mentioned. One of these charged with felony was carried to Belfast, in order to be committed to the county gaol; but his associates, provoked by the usage they had received, determined to relieve him. The design was eagerly entered into by great numbers all over the country; and several thousands, having provided themselves with offensive weapons, proceeded to Belfast in order to rescue the prisoners. To prevent this, he was removed to the barracks and put under the guard of a party of soldiers quartered there; but the *Steel-boys* pressed forward with a determination to accomplish their purpose by force, and some shots were actually exchanged between them and the soldiers. The consequences would undoubtedly have been fatal, had it not been for a physician of highly respectable character, who interposed at the risk of his life, and prevailed on those concerned to set the prisoner at liberty. The tumult, however, was not thus quelled. The number of insurgents daily increased, and the violences committed by them were much greater than those of the other two parties. Some were taken and tried at Carrickfergus, but none condemned. It was supposed that the fear of popular resentment had influenced the judges; for which reason an act was passed, enjoining the trial of such prisoners for the future to be held in counties different from those where the crimes were committed. This breach of a fundamental law of the constitution gave such offence, that though several of the *Steel-boys* were afterwards taken up and carried to the castle of Dublin, no jury would find them guilty. This obnoxious law was therefore repealed; after which some of the insurgents, being tried in their respective counties, were condemned and executed. Thus the commotions were extinguished: but as no methods were taken to remove the cause, the continued distresses of the people drove many thousands of them into America in a very few years.

68  
Parliament  
of Ireland  
made oc-  
cennial.

In the mean time a very material alteration had taken place, in the constitution of the kingdom, with regard to the duration of parliaments. At an early period these had continued only for a year; but afterwards they were prolonged until the death of a sovereign, unless he chose to dissolve it sooner by an exertion of his prerogative. Thus, from the moment of their election, the commissioners of Ireland were in a manner totally independent of the people and under the influence of the crown; and government soon availed itself of this power to bribe a majority to serve its own purposes. Various methods were thought of to remedy this evil; but all proved ineffectual until the

year 1768, when, during the administration of Lord Townshend, a bill was prepared and sent over to England, by which it was enacted, that the Irish parliaments thenceforth should be held every seven years. It was returned with the addition of one year; and ever since the parliaments of this country have been octennial. During this session an attempt was made by the British ministry to infringe the rights of the house of commons in a very material point. A money-bill, which had not originated in Ireland, was sent over from Britain, but was rejected in a spirited manner. Its rejection gave great offence to the Lord Lieutenant, who repeatedly prorogued them till the year 1771.

Irela  
An En  
money  
rejecte

The affairs of Ireland began now to draw towards that crisis which effected the late remarkable revolution in favour of the liberties of the people. The passing of the octennial bill had diminished, but not taken away, the influence of the crown; and the situation of affairs between Britain and America had inclined ministry to make the most of this influence they could. In 1773 Lord Harcourt, at that time governor of Ireland, exerted himself so powerfully in favour of administration, that the voice of opposition in parliament was almost entirely silenced. The difficulties, however, under which the whole nation laboured began now to be so severely felt, that an address on the subject was presented by the commons to his excellency. In this they told him, that they hoped he would lay before the king the state of Ireland, restricted in its commerce from the short-sighted policy of former times, to the great injury of the kingdom, and the advantage of the rivals, if not of the enemies, of Great Britain. These hardships, they said, were not only impolitic, but unjust; and they told his excellency plainly, that they expected to be restored to some, if not to all their rights, which alone could justify them to their constituents for laying upon them so many burdens during the course of this session.

70  
Distress  
state of  
land laid  
before t  
lord lieut  
nant.

This representation to the Lord Lieutenant produced no effect; and Ireland for some years longer continued to groan under the burden of intolerable restrictions. These had principally taken place in the reign of Charles II. At this time it was enacted, that beef or live cattle should not be exported to England; neither were the commodities of Ireland to be exported to the American colonies, nor American goods to be imported to any port in Ireland without first unloading them in some part of England or Wales. All trade with Asia was excluded by charters granted to particular companies; and restrictions were imposed upon almost every valuable article of commerce sent to the different ports of Europe. Towards the end of King William's reign an absolute prohibition was laid on the exportation of Irish wool. This restriction proved disadvantageous not only to Ireland, but to Great Britain herself. The French were now plentifully supplied by smuggling with Irish wool; and not only enabled to furnish woollen stuffs sufficient for their own consumption, but even to vie with the British in foreign markets. Other restrictions conspired to augment the national calamity; but that which was most sensibly felt took place in 1776. "There had hitherto (says Mr Crawford) been exported annually to America large quantities of Irish linens: this very con-

71  
Accoun  
the restr  
tion on  
the Irish  
trade.

considerable source of national advantage was now shut up, under pretence of rendering it more difficult for the enemy to be supplied with the means of subsistence; but in reality, to enable a few rapacious English contractors to fulfil their engagements, an embargo, which continued, was in 1776 laid upon the exportation of provisions from Ireland, by an unconstitutional stretch of prerogative. Remittances to England, on various accounts, particularly for the payment of our forces abroad, were more than usually considerable. These immediate causes being combined with those which were invariable and permanent, produced in this country very calamitous effects. Black cattle fell very considerably in their value; notwithstanding that customers could not be had. The price of wool was reduced in a still greater proportion. Rents every where fell; nor, in many places, was it possible to collect them. An universal stagnation of business ensued. Credit was very materially injured. Farmers were pressed by extreme necessity, and many of them failed. Numbers of manufacturers were reduced to extreme necessity, and would have perished, had they not been supported by public charity. Those of every rank and condition were deeply affected by the calamity of the times. Had the state of the exchequer permitted, grants might have been made to promote industry, and to alleviate the national distress; but it was exhausted to a very uncommon degree. Almost every branch of the revenue had failed. From want of money the militia law could not be carried into execution. We could not pay our forces abroad; and, to enable us to pay those at home, there was a necessity for borrowing 50,000*l.* from England. The money which parliament was forced to raise, it was obliged to borrow at an exorbitant interest. England, in its present state, was affected with the wretched condition to which our affairs were reduced. Individuals there, who had estates in Ireland, were sharers of the common calamity; and the attention of individuals in the British parliament was turned to our situation, who had even no personal interest in this country."

While things were in this deplorable situation, earl Nugent, in the year 1778, undertook the cause of the Irish, by moving in parliament, that their affairs should be taken into consideration by a committee of the whole house. This motion being agreed to almost unanimously, it was followed by several others, viz. That the Irish might be permitted to export directly to the British plantations, or to the settlements on the coast of Africa, all goods being the produce and manufacture of the kingdom, excepting only wool, or wollen manufactures, &c. That all goods, being the produce of any of the British plantations, or of the settlements on the coast of Africa, tobacco excepted, be allowed to be imported directly from Ireland to all places, Britain excepted. That cotton yarn, the manufacture of Ireland, be allowed to be imported into Great Britain. That glass manufactured in Ireland be permitted to be exported to all places, Britain excepted.—With respect to the Irish sail cloth and cordage, it was moved, that they should have the same privilege as for the cotton yarn.

These motions having passed unanimously, bills for the relief of Ireland were framed upon them according-

ly. The trading and manufacturing towns of England, however, now took the alarm, and petitions against the Irish indulgence were brought forward from many different quarters, and members instructed to oppose it. In consequence of this a warm contest took place on the second reading of the bills. Mr Burke supported them with all the strength of his eloquence; and as the minister seemed to favour them, they were committed; though the violent opposition to them still continued, which induced many of their friends at that time to desert their cause.

Though the efforts of those who favoured the cause of Ireland thus proved unsuccessful for the present, they renewed their endeavours before the Christmas vacation. They now urged, that, independent of all claims from justice and humanity, the relief of Ireland was enforced by necessity. The trade with British America was now lost for ever; and it was indispensably requisite to unite the remaining parts of the empire in one common interest and affection. Ireland had hitherto been passive; but there was danger that, by driving her to extremities, she would cast off the yoke altogether; or, even if this should not happen, the tyranny of Britain would be of little advantage; and, on the event of a peace, the people would desert a country in which they had experienced such oppression, and emigrate to America, where they had a greater prospect of liberty. On the other hand, they insisted, that very considerable advantages must ensue to Britain by the emancipation of Ireland; and every benefit extended to that country would be returned with accumulated interest. The business was at last summed up in a motion made by lord Newhaven, in February 1779, that liberty should be granted to the Irish to import sugars from the West Indies. This was carried; but the merchants of Glasgow and Manchester having petitioned against it, it was again lost through the interference of the minister, who now exerted his influence against the relief he had formerly declared in favour of. Various other efforts, however, were made to effect the intended purpose; but nothing more could be obtained than a kind of compromise, by which lord Gower pledged himself, as far as he could answer for the conduct of others, that, during the recess, some plan should be fallen upon for accommodating the affairs of Ireland to the satisfaction of all parties.

In the mean time the affairs of this country hastened to a crisis; which forced the British ministry to give that relief so long solicited, and which they so often promised without any intention of performing their promises. As long as the affairs of the country were under consideration of the British parliament, the inhabitants preserved some degree of patience; but, when they found themselves deserted by the minister, their discontent was inflamed beyond measure. The laws he had passed in their favour, viz. an allowance to plant tobacco, and a bill for encouraging the growth of hemp, were considered as mockery instead of relief, and it was now resolved to take such measures as should effectually convince the ministry that it was not their interest to tyrannize any longer. With this view, associations against the importation of British commodities, which had been entered into in some places before, now became universal throughout the kingdom; and such

Ireland.

76  
New attempt in favour of the Irish.77  
New petitions against them.78  
An universal ferment ensues throughout the kingdom.79  
Associations formed against importing British commodities.



Irish d. as presumed to oppose the voice of the people in this respect, had the mortification to find themselves exposed to public obloquy and contempt on that account. Thus the Irish manufacturers began to revive; and the people of Britain found themselves obliged seriously to take into consideration the relief of that country, and to look upon it as a matter very necessary to their own interest. To this also they were still more seriously disposed by the military associations, which had taken place some time before, and now assumed a most formidable appearance. These at first were formed by accidental causes. The situation of Britain, for some time, had not admitted of any effectual method being taken for the defence of Ireland. Its coasts had been insulted, and the trading ships taken by the French and American privateers; nor was it at all improbable that an invasion might soon follow. "The minister (says Mr Crawford) told us, that the situation of Britain was such as rendered her incapable of protecting us. The weakness of government, from the following circumstance, was strikingly obvious. The mayor of Belfast having transmitted a memorial to the Lord Lieutenant, setting forth the unprotected state of the coast, and requesting a body of the military for its defence, received for answer, that he could not afford him any other assistance than half a troop of dismounted horse and half a company of invalids." In this dilemma, a number of the inhabitants of the town associated for the purpose of self-defence; and, on the same principle, a few volunteer companies were formed in different parts of the kingdom. These chose their own officers, purchased their own uniforms and arms, and, with the assistance of persons properly qualified, assembled regularly on the parade to acquire a knowledge in the military art. Their respectable appearance, and the zeal they showed in the service of their country, soon excited curiosity and attracted respect. Their number increased every day; and people of the first consequence became ambitious of being enrolled among them. As no foreign enemy appeared, against whom they might exercise their military prowess, these patriotic bands soon began to turn their thoughts towards a deliverance from domestic oppression. No sooner was this idea made known, than it gave new vigour to the spirit of volunteering; insomuch that, by the end of 1778, the military associations were thought to amount at least to 30,000 men. But, while thus formidable from their numbers, and openly avowing their intention to demand a restitution of their rights from the British ministry, they professed the utmost loyalty and affection to the king; and with regard to sobriety and decent demeanour, they were not only unexceptionable, but exemplary. Instead of exciting disorders themselves, they retrained every kind of irregularity, and exerted themselves with unanimity and vigour for the execution of the laws.

That such a body of armed men, acting without any command or support from government, should be an object of apprehension to ministry, is not to be wondered at. In the infancy of their associations indeed they might have been suppressed; but matters had been suffered to proceed too far; and, as they stood at present, all resistance was vain. As the volunteers could not be controuled, some attempts were made to bring them under the influence of the crown; but this being

found impossible, ministry thought proper to treat them with an appearance of confidence; and, accordingly, orders were issued for supplying them with 16,000 stand of arms.

The Irish parliament, thus encouraged by the spirit of the nation, and pressed by the difficulties arising from the diminished value of their estates, resolved to exert themselves in a becoming manner, in order to procure relief to their country. At their meeting in October 1779, an address to his Majesty was drawn up; in which it was expressly declared, that "it was not by temporary expedients, but by a free trade alone, that Ireland was now to be saved from impending ruin." When this address was carried up to the Lord Lieutenant, the streets of Dublin were lined with volunteers, commanded by the duke of Leinster, in their arms and uniform. But, though a general expectation of relief was now diffused, an anxious fear of disappointment still continued. If the usual supply was granted for two years, there was danger of the distresses continuing for all that time; and after it was granted, the prorogation of parliament might put a stop to the expected relief altogether. The people, however, were not now to be trifled with. As the court-party showed an aversion to comply with the popular measures, a mob rose in Dublin, who, among other acts of violence, pulled down the house of the attorney-general, and did their utmost to compel the members to promise their countenance to the matter in hand. When the point therefore came to be debated, some espoused the popular side from principle, others from necessity; so that on the whole a majority appeared in favour of it. A short money bill was passed and transmitted to England; where, though very mortifying to the minister, it passed also.

On the meeting of the British parliament in December, the affairs of Ireland were first taken into consideration in the house of peers. The necessity of granting relief to that kingdom was strongly set forth by the lord who introduced them. He said, the Irish, now conscious of possessing a force and consequence to which they had hitherto been strangers, had resolved to apply it to obtain the advantages of which the nation, by this spirited exertion, now showed themselves worthy. Had they for some time before been gratified in lesser matters, they would now have received with gratitude, what they would, as affairs stood at present, consider only as a matter of right. He then moved for a vote of censure on his Majesty's ministers for their neglect of Ireland. This motion was rejected; but Earl Gower, who had now deserted the cause of ministry, declared, that there did not exist in his mind a single doubt that the vote of censure was not well founded. He added, in his own vindication, that early in the summer he had promised that relief should be granted to Ireland, and had done every thing in his power to keep his word; but that all his efforts had proved fruitless.

In the house of commons the minister found himself so hard pressed by the arguments of the minority, and the short money-bill from Ireland, that he was obliged to declare, that in less than a week he intended to move for a committee of the whole house to take the affairs of Ireland into consideration. On the 13th of December he accordingly brought forward his propo-

80  
Rise of the  
military as-  
sociations  
in Ireland.

81  
They re-  
solve to de-  
liver their  
country  
from the  
tyranny of  
Britain.

positions in favour of this kingdom. The design of these was to repeal the laws prohibiting the exportation of Irish manufactures made of wool or wool flocks; to repeal as much of the act of 19th Geo. II. as prohibited the importation of glafs into Ireland, except of British manufacture, or the exportation of glafs from Ireland; and to permit the Irish to export and import commodities to and from the West Indies and the British settlements on the coast of Africa, subject to such resolutions and restrictions as should be imposed by the Irish parliament.

On these propositions his lordship made several remarks by way of explanation. One object of them, he said, was to restore to Ireland the wool export and woollen manufacture. In 1692, from jealousy or some other motive, an address had been presented by the English parliament, recommending a kind of compact between the two kingdoms; the terms of which were, that England should enjoy the woollen manufacture, and Ireland the linen, exclusively. But notwithstanding this agreement, it was certain, that England carried on the linen manufacture to as great extent as Ireland, while at the same time the former retained the monopoly of woollens. The first step taken, in consequence of this agreement, was to lay a heavy duty, equal to a prohibition, upon all wool and woollens exported; and when this act, which was but a temporary one by way of experiment, expired, the English parliament passed a similar one, and made it perpetual; by means of which and some others a total end was put to the woollen trade of Ireland.

With regard to the trade of Ireland, his lordship observed, that, upon an average of the six years from 1766 to 1772, the export to Ireland was somewhat more than two millions; and, in the succeeding six years, from 1772 to 1778, about as much more; nearly one half being British manufacture and produce; the other half certified articles, of which this country was the medium of conveyance. The native produce, on an average, was somewhat more than 900,000*l.* but of this only 200,000*l.* were woollens. The woollen manufacture of Ireland therefore would long continue in a state of infancy; and though cloths had been manufactured sufficient for home consumption, yet it could hardly be expected, that Ireland would rival Great Britain at the foreign markets, when, after the expence of land-carriage, freight, insurance, and factorage, the latter was able to undersell Ireland in her own market on the very spot, even though aided by the low wages and taxes paid in the country.

With regard to the linen, his lordship observed, that however prosperous it might appear, yet still it was capable of great improvement. The idea of extending and improving the linen-manufacture of Ireland originated from a pamphlet written by Sir William Temple; and this gave rise to the compact which had been referred to. But though this compact was now about to be dissolved, it was his opinion that the bounties on importing Irish linens ought not to be discontinued; because it appeared, that the British bounties had operated as a great encouragement to the Irish manufactures, at the same time that the sum appropriated to this purpose amounted to more than 13,000*l.*

With regard to the dissolution of the compact be-

twixt England and Ireland, he observed, that, as a more liberal spirit had now appeared on both sides of the water, he hoped both kingdoms would be perfectly contented. Ireland would never be able to rival England in the fine woollen fabrics; but allowing the Irish to manufacture their own wool, would put an end to the contraband trade with France: and it ought to be remembered, that whatever was an advantage to Ireland, must, sooner or later, be of singular advantage to Great Britain, and by the proposed regulations in their commercial connections, the two kingdoms would be put more upon an equality.

With regard to the glafs manufacture, his lordship likewise observed, that Ireland had been very injuriously treated. Before the act of 19th Geo. II. they had begun to make some progress in the lower branches of the glafs manufacture; but by that act they were not only prevented from importing any other glafs than what was of British manufacture, but also from exporting their own glafs, or putting it on a horse or carriage with a design to be exported. This act had been complained of in Ireland as a great piece of injustice, and it was the intention of his proposition to remove that grievance.

With regard to the third proposition, his lordship observed, that allowing Ireland a free trade to the colonies must be considered as a favour to that kingdom. Considering her even as an independent state, she could set up no claim to an intercourse with the British colonies. By every principle of justice, of the laws of nations, and the custom of the other European powers who had settlements and distant dependencies, the mother country had an exclusive right to trade with, and to forbid all others from having any intercourse with them. Were not this the case, what nation under the sun would spend their blood and treasure in establishing a colony, and protecting and defending it in its infant state, if other nations were afterwards to reap the advantages derived from their labour, hazard, and expence. But though Great Britain had a right to restrain Ireland from trading with her colonies, his lordship declared himself of opinion that it would be proper to allow her to participate of the trade. This would be the only prudent means of affording her relief; it would be an unequivocal proof of the candour and sincerity of Great Britain; and he had not the least doubt but it would be received as such in Ireland. Britain, however, ought not to be a sufferer by her bounty to Ireland; but this would be the case, should the colony trade be thrown open to the latter, without accompanying it with restrictions, similar to those which were laid upon the British trade with them. An equal trade must include an equal share of duties and taxes; and this was the only proper ground on which the benefits expected by the Irish nation could be either granted or desired.

Having made some other observations on the propriety of these measures, they were regularly formed into motions, and passed unanimously. In Ireland they were received with the utmost joy and gratitude by both houses of parliament. On the 20th of December the following resolutions were passed; viz. That the exportation of woollen and other manufactures from Ireland to all foreign places will materially tend to relieve its distresses, increase its wealth, promote

88  
They are received with great joy by the Irish.



Ireland.

its prosperity, and thereby advance the welfare of Britain, and the common strength, wealth, and commerce of the British empire; that a liberty to trade with the British colonies in America and the West Indies, and the settlements on the coast of Africa, will be productive of very great commercial benefits; will be a most affectionate mark of the regard and attention of Great Britain to the distresses of the kingdom; and will give new vigour to the zeal of his Majesty's brave and loyal people of Ireland to stand forth in support of his Majesty's person and government, and the interest, the honour, and dignity of the British empire." The same resolutions were, next day, passed in the house of peers.

89  
Excessive eulogiums on Lord North to the disadvantage of the minority in parliament.

The highest encomiums were now passed on Lord North. His exertions in favour of Ireland were declared to have been great and noble; he was styled "the great advocate of Ireland;" and it was foretold, that he would be of glorious and immortal memory in that kingdom. But while these panegyrics were so lavishly made on the minister, the members in opposition, in the British parliament, were spoken of in very indifferent terms. It was said, that, while they thought the minister did not mean to go into the business of Ireland, they called loudly for censure against him for not doing it; but when it was found that he meant seriously to take their affairs into consideration, they had then basely seceded, and wholly forsaken the interest of the kingdom. These censures were so loud, that a member of the British house of commons wrote a letter to be communicated to his friends in Ireland, in which he represented, that however politic it might be to compliment the minister on the present occasion, it was neither very wise nor generous in the members of the Irish parliament to be so ready in bestowing invectives against their old friends in England. With regard to the minister, it was alleged, that until he was driven to it by the measures adopted in Ireland, his conduct had been extremely equivocal, dilatory, and indecisive. The minority had been justly incensed against him for having so grossly sacrificed the honour of the nation and the dignity of parliament as to refuse any substantial relief to the Irish, until their own exertions had made it appear that every thing which could be done for them by the British parliament was not a matter of choice but of necessity. The minority, it was said, had earnestly and repeatedly laboured to procure relief for the people of Ireland; and if they had now contented themselves with a silent acquiescence in the minister's propositions, it was only until they should know whether they would be satisfactory to the people of Ireland; and because what was now done, appeared to be more an act of state than of mere parliamentary deliberation and discussion.

90  
They are checked by a letter from a member of the British house of commons.

91  
Additional propositions in favour of Ireland.

To the propositions already mentioned, Lord North added three others. 1. For repealing the prohibition of exporting gold coin from Great Britain to Ireland. 2. For removing the prohibition to import foreign hops into Ireland, and the drawback on the exportation of foreign hops. 3. For enabling his majesty's Irish subjects to become members of the Turkey company, and to export woollens in British or Irish bottoms to the Levant. In support of this last resolution his lordship urged, that it was necessary, because the

exportation of woollens having been granted to Ireland, the Irish would naturally expect a share in the Turkey trade, which, as matters stood, was not possible, it having hitherto been a received opinion, that no Irishman could be elected a member of the Turkey company. Notwithstanding all the satisfaction, however, with which the news of these bills were received in Ireland, it was not long before thoughts of a different kind began to take place. It was suggested, that a free trade could be but of little use, if held by a precarious tenure. The repeal of the obnoxious laws was represented as an act of necessity, not of choice, on the part of the British parliament. When that necessity, therefore, no longer existed, the same parliament might recal the benefits it had granted, and again fetter the Irish trade by restrictions perhaps more oppressive than before. To secure the advantages they now possessed, it was necessary that the kingdom should enjoy the benefits of a free constitution. For this the people looked up to the volunteer companies; and the idea of having such a glorious object in their power, augmented the numbers of those which had also been increased from other causes. They had now received the thanks of both houses of parliament, and thus had obtained the sanction of the legislature. Thus many who had formerly scrupled to connect themselves with a lawless body, made no scruple to enter their lists. Government also engaged several of their friends in the volunteer cause. New companies were therefore raised; but whatever might be the political sentiments of the officers, the private men were universally attached to the popular cause. The national spirit was likewise kept up by several patriotic publications, particularly the letters signed Owen Roe O'Neil, which in an especial manner attracted the public attention; nor was the pulpit backward in contributing its part in the same cause.

To give the greater weight to their determinations, the volunteers now began to form themselves into battalions; and in a very short time they were all united in this manner, excepting a small number of companies, which, from accidental causes, continued separate. The newspapers were filled with resolutions from the several corps, declaring Ireland to be an independent kingdom, intitled by reason, nature, and compact, to all the privileges of a free constitution; that no power in the world, excepting the king, with the lords and commons of Ireland, had or ought to have power to make laws for binding the Irish; and that, in support of these rights and privileges, they were determined to sacrifice their lives and property.

Notwithstanding all this zeal, however, the representatives of the people in Ireland seem yet to have behaved in a very supine and careless manner, and to have been entirely obedient to the dictates of government. One of the house of commons declared in the month of April 1780, that "no power on earth, excepting the king, lords, and commons of Ireland, had a right to make laws to bind the people." "Every member in the house (says Mr Crawford), one excepted, acknowledged the truth of the proposition, either in express terms, or by not opposing it; and yet, however astonishing it may appear, it was evident, that had the question been put, it would have been carried in

92  
New dissenters in the place.

93  
Numbers of the volunteers created.

94  
They themselves into battalions.

95  
Ireland declared an independent kingdom.

96  
Service in the Irish parliament.

and the negative. The matter was compromised. The question was not put; and nothing relating to it was entered on the journals.

This inattention, or rather unwillingness, of the majority to serve their country, was more fully manifested in the case of a mutiny bill, which they allowed to be made perpetual in Ireland, though that in England had always been cautiously passed only from year to year. After it was passed, however, some of the zealous patriots, particularly Mr Grattan, took great pains to set forth the bad tendency of that act. He observed, that standing armies in the time of peace were contrary to the principles of the constitution and the safety of public liberty; they had subverted the liberty of all nations excepting in those cases where their number was small, or the power of the sovereign over them limited in some respect or other; but it was in vain to think of setting bounds to the power of the chief magistrate, if the people chose by a statute to bind themselves to give them a perpetual and irresistible force. The mutiny bill, or martial law methodized, was directly opposite to the common law of the land. It set aside the trial by jury and all the ordinary steps of law; establishing in their stead a summary proceeding, arbitrary crimes and punishments, a secret sentence, and sudden execution. The object of this was to bring those who were subject to it to a state of implicit subordination, and render the authority of the sovereign absolute. The people of England, therefore, from a laudable jealousy on all subjects in which their liberty was concerned, had in the matter of martial law exceeded their usual caution. In the preamble to the mutiny act, they recited part of the declaration of right, "that standing armies and martial law in time of peace, without the consent of parliament, are illegal. Having then stated the purity and simplicity of their ancient constitution, and set forth the great principle of magna charta, they admitted a partial and temporary repeal of it: they admitted an army, and a law for its regulation, but at the same time they limited the number of the former, and the duration of both; confining the existence of the troops themselves, the law that regulated them, and the power that commanded them, to one year. Thus were the standing forces of England rendered a parliamentary army, and the military rendered effectually subordinate to the civil magistrate, because dependent on parliament. Yet the people of England considered the army, even thus limited, only as a necessary evil, and would not admit even of barracks, lest the soldier should be still more alienated from the state of a subject; and in this state of alienation have a post of strength, which would augment the danger arising from his situation. When the parliament of Ireland proceeded to regulate the army, therefore, they ought to have adopted the maxims of the British constitution, as well as the rules of British discipline. But they had totally departed from the maxims and example of the English, and that in the most important concern, the government of the sword. They had omitted the preamble which declared the great charter of liberty; they had left the number of forces in the breast of the king, and under these circumstances they had made the bill perpetual.

It is probable that the bulk of the Irish nation did

not at first perceive the dangerous tendency of the bill in question. The representations of Mr Grattan and others, however, soon opened their eyes, and a general dissatisfaction took place. This was much increased by two unsuccessful attempts in the house of commons; one to obtain an act for modifying Poyning's law; and the other for securing the independency of the judges. A universal disgust against the spiritless conduct of parliament now took place; and the hopes of the people were once more set on the volunteers.

As it became now somewhat probable that these companies might at last be obliged to assert the rights of their countrymen by force of arms, reviews were judged necessary to teach them how to act in larger bodies, and to give them a more exact knowledge of the use of arms. Several of these reviews took place in the course of summer 1780. The spectators in general were struck with the novelty and grandeur of the fight; the volunteers became more than ever the objects of esteem and admiration, and their numbers increased accordingly. The reviews in 1781 exceeded those of the former year; and the dexterity of the corps who had associated more early was now observed to be greater than that of the rest. More than 5000 men were reviewed at Belfast, whose performances were set off to peculiar advantage by the display of 13 pieces of cannon. They showed their alacrity to serve their country in the field, on a report having arisen that the kingdom was to be invaded by the combined fleets of France and Spain; and for their spirited behaviour on this occasion they received a second time the thanks of both houses of parliament.

Such prodigious military preparations could not but alarm the British ministry in the highest degree; and it was not to be doubted that the Irish volunteers would come to the same extremities the Americans had done unless their wishes were speedily complied with. Still, however, it was imagined possible to suppress them, and it was supposed to be the duty of the lord lieutenant to do so. It was during the administration of the duke of Buckingham that the volunteers had grown into such consequence: he was therefore recalled, and the earl of Carlisle appointed in his place. Though it was impossible for the new governor to suppress the spirit of the nation, he found it no difficult matter to obtain a majority in parliament. Thus every redress was for the present effectually denied. Neither the modification of Poyning's law, nor the repeal of the obnoxious parts of the mutiny bill, could be obtained. The volunteers, exasperated at this behaviour, resolved at once to show that they were resolved to do themselves justice, and were conscious that they had power to do so. At a meeting of the officers of the southern battalion of the Armagh regiment, commanded by the earl of Charlemont, the following resolutions were entered into December 28th 1781. 1. That the most vigorous and effectual methods ought to be pursued for rooting corruption out from the legislative body. 2. For this purpose a meeting of delegates from all the volunteer associations was necessary; and Dungannon, as the most central town in the province of Ulster, seemed to be the most proper for holding such a meeting. 3. That as many and lasting advantages might attend the holding such a

Ire:lan J.

99  
Reviews of  
the volun-  
teers ap-  
pointed.

100  
Shameful  
conduct of  
the Irish  
parliament.

103  
A general  
meeting of  
the volun-  
teers ap-  
pointed.



Ireland meeting before the present session of parliament was much farther advanced, the 15th of February next should be appointed for it.

104  
Resolutions  
of this  
meeting.

These resolutions proved highly offensive to the friends of government, and every method was taken to discourage it. On the appointed day, however, the representatives of 143 volunteer corps did attend at Dungannon; and the results of their deliberations were as follow. 1. It having been asserted, that volunteers, as such, cannot with propriety debate or publish their opinions on political subjects, or on the conduct of parliament, or public men, it was resolved unanimously, that a citizen, by learning the use of arms, does not abandon any of his civil rights. 2. That a claim from any body of men, other than the king, lords, and commons of Ireland, to make laws to bind the people, is illegal, unconstitutional, and a grievance. 3. Resolved, with one dissenting voice only, that the powers exercised by the privy council of both kingdoms, under colour or pretence of the law of Poyning's, are unconstitutional and a grievance. 4. Resolved unanimously, that the ports of this country are by right open to all foreign countries not at war with the king; and that any burden thereupon, or obstruction thereto, excepting only by the parliament of Ireland, are unconstitutional, and a grievance. 5. Resolved, with one dissenting voice only, that a mutiny bill, not limited in point of duration from session to session, is unconstitutional and a grievance. 6. Resolved unanimously, that the independence of judges is equally essential to the impartial administration of justice in Ireland as in England, and that the refusal or delay of this right is in itself unconstitutional and a grievance. 7. Resolved, with 11 dissenting voices only, that it is the decided and unalterable determination of the volunteer companies to seek a redress of these grievances; and they pledged themselves to their country, and to each other, as freeholders, fellow-citizens, and men of honour, that they would, at every ensuing election, support only those who had supported them, and would support them therein, and that they would use all constitutional means to make such pursuit of redress speedy and effectual. 8. Resolved, with only one dissenting voice, that the minority in parliament, who had supported those constitutional rights, are intitled to the most grateful thanks of the volunteer companies, and that an address to the purpose be signed by the chairman, and published with the resolutions of the present meeting. 9. Resolved unanimously, that four members from each county of the province of Ulster, eleven to be a quorum, be appointed a committee till the next general meeting, to act for the volunteer corps, and to call general meetings of the province as occasion requires. 10. The committee being appointed, and the time of general meetings, and some other affairs of a similar nature settled, it was resolved unanimously, that the court of Portugal having unjustly refused entry to certain Irish commodities, the delegates would not consume any wine of the growth of Portugal, and that they would use all their influence to prevent the use of the said wine, excepting what was then in the kingdom, until such time as the Irish exports should be received in the kingdom of Portugal. 11. Resolved, with only two dissenting voices, that they hold the right of private judgment in mat-

ters of religion equally sacred in others as in themselves; and that they rejoiced in the relaxation of the penal laws against the Papists, as a measure fraught with the happiest consequences to the union and prosperity of the inhabitants of Ireland.

While these proceedings took place at Dungannon, the ministry carried all before them in parliament. In a debate concerning the exclusive legislative privileges of Ireland, a law member, speaking of the arbitrary acts of England, asserted, that "power constituted right;" and a motion that the commons should be declared the representatives of the people was carried in the negative. These scandalous proceedings could not but hasten the ruin of their cause. The resolutions entered into at the Dungannon meeting were received throughout the kingdom with the utmost applause. A few days after, Mr Grattan, whose patriotism has been already taken notice of, moved in the house of commons for a long and spirited address to his majesty, declaring the rights of the kingdom, and asserting the principle which now began to prevail, that Ireland could legally be bound by no power but that of the king, lords, and commons of the country; though the British parliament had assumed such a power. This motion was at present rejected by a large majority; but their eyes were soon enlightened by the volunteers.

These having now appointed their committees of correspondence, were enabled to communicate their sentiments to one another with the utmost facility and quickness. An association was formed in the name of the nobility, representatives, freeholders, and inhabitants of the county of Armagh, wherein they set forth the necessity of declaring their sentiments openly respecting the fundamental and undoubted rights of the nation. They declared, that, in every situation in life, and with all the means in their power, they would maintain the constitutional right of the kingdom to be governed only by the king and parliament of Ireland; and that they would, in every instance, uniformly and strenuously oppose the execution of any statutes, excepting such as derived their authority from the parliament just mentioned; and they pledged themselves, in the usual manner, to support what they now declared with their lives and fortunes.

This declaration was quickly adopted by all the other counties, and similar sentiments became universally avowed throughout the king. The change in the British ministry in the spring of 1782 facilitated the wishes of the people. The duke of Portland, who came over as lord lieutenant in April that year, sent a most welcome message to parliament. He informed them, that, "his majesty, being concerned to find that discontents and jealousies were prevailing among his loyal subjects in Ireland, upon matters of great weight and importance, he recommended it to parliament to take the same into their most serious consideration, in order to such a final adjustment as might give mutual satisfaction to his kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland."

Mr Grattan, whose patriotic efforts had never been slackened, now ventured to propose a second time in parliament the address which had been rejected before. On the 16th of April he began a speech to this purpose with a panegyric on the volunteers, and the late conduct of the people. The Irish, he said, were no longer

longer a divided colony, but an united land, manifesting itself to the rest of Europe in signal instances of glory. In the rest of Europe the ancient spirit was expired; liberty was yielded, or empire lost; nations were living upon the memory of past glory, or under the care of mercenary armies. In Ireland, however, the people, by departing from the example of other nations, had become an example to them. Liberty, in former times, and in other nations, was recovered by the quick feelings and rapid impulse of the populace. But in Ireland, at the present period, it was recovered by an act of the whole nation reasoning for three years on its situation, and then rescuing itself by a settled sense of right pervading the land. The meeting of the delegates at Dungannon was an original measure; and, like all of that kind, continued to be matter of surprise, until at last it became matter of admiration. Great measures, such as the meeting of the English at Runny Mead, and of the Irish at Dungannon, were not the consequences of precedent, but carried in themselves both precedent and principle; and the public cause in both instances would infallibly have been lost had it been trusted to parliament. The meeting at Dungannon had resolved, that the claim of the British parliament was illegal; and this was a constitutional declaration. The Irish volunteers were associated for the preservation of the laws, but the conduct of the British parliament subverted all law. England, however, had no reason to fear the Irish volunteers; they would sacrifice their lives in her cause. The two nations formed a general confederacy. The perpetual annexation of the crown was a great bond, but magna charta was a greater. It would be easy for Ireland to find a king; but it would be impossible to find a nation who could communicate to them such a charter as magna charta; and it was this which made their natural connection with England. The Irish nation were too high in pride, character, and power, to suffer any other nation to make their laws. England had indeed brought forward the question, not only by making laws for Ireland the preceding session, but by enabling his majesty to repeal all the laws which England had made for America. Had she consented to repeal the declaratory law against America? and would she refuse to repeal that against Ireland? The Irish nation were incapable of submitting to such a distinction.

Mr Grattan now found his eloquence much more powerful than formerly. The motion which, during this very session, had been rejected by a great majority, was now agreed to after a short debate, and the address to his majesty prepared accordingly. In this, after thanking his majesty for his gracious message, and declaring their attachment to his person and government, they assured him, that the subjects of Ireland are a free people; that the crown of Ireland is an Imperial crown inseparably annexed to that of Britain, on which connection the interests and happiness of both nations essentially depend: but the kingdom of Ireland is distinct, with a parliament of its own; that there is no body of men competent to make laws to bind Ireland, except the king, lords, and commons thereof, nor any other parliament that hath any power or authority of any sort whatsoever, in this country, except the parliament of Ireland. They assured his majesty, that they

humbly conceive, that in this right the very essence of their liberties did exist; a right which they, on the part of all Ireland, do claim as their birthright, and which they cannot yield but with their lives. They assured his majesty, that they had seen with concern certain claims advanced by the parliament of Great Britain, in an act entitled, "For the better securing the dependency of Ireland;" an act containing matter entirely irreconcilable to the fundamental rights of the nation. They informed his majesty, that they conceived this act, and the claims it advanced, to be the great and principal cause of the discontents and jealousies in the kingdom. They assured him, that his commons did most sincerely wish, that all the bills, which become law in Ireland, should receive the approbation of his majesty under the seal of Great Britain; but yet, that they conceived the practice of suppressing their bills in the council of Ireland, or altering them any where, to be another just cause of discontent and jealousy. They further assured his majesty, that an act intitled, "For the better accommodation of his majesty's forces," being unlimited in duration, and defective in some other circumstances, was another just cause of jealousy and discontent. These, the principal causes of jealousies and discontent in the kingdom, they had submitted to his majesty, in humble expectation of redress: and they concluded with an assurance, that they were more confident in the hope of obtaining redress, as the people of Ireland had been, and were, not more disposed to share the freedom of England, than to support her in her difficulties, and to share her fate.

To this remarkable address a most gracious answer was given. In a few days the lord lieutenant made a speech to both houses; in which he informed them, that, by the magnanimity of the king, and wisdom of the British parliament, he was enabled to assure them, that immediate attention had been paid to their representations, and that the legislature of Britain had concurred in a resolution to remove the causes of their discontents, and were united in a desire to gratify every wish expressed in the late address to the throne; and that, in the mean time, his majesty was graciously disposed to give his royal assent to acts to prevent the suppressing of bills in the Irish privy council, and to limit the mutiny-bill to the term of two years.

The joy which now diffused itself all over the kingdom was extreme. The warmest addresses were presented not only to his majesty but to the lord lieutenant. The commons instantly voted 100,000 l. to his majesty, to enable him to raise 20,000 men for the navy; and soon after, 5000 men were likewise voted from the Irish establishment. The volunteers became in a peculiar manner the objects of gratitude and universal panegyric; but none was placed in so conspicuous a light as Mr Grattan. Addresses of thanks flowed in upon him from all quarters; and the commons addressed his majesty to give him 50,000 l. as a recompense of his services; for which they promised to make provision.

This request was also complied with; but still the jealousies of the Irish were not completely eradicated. As the intended repeal of the declaratory act was found to be simple, without any clause expressly relinquishing the claim of right, several members of the house of

commons

Ireland.

112

It is graciously received.

113

Extreme joy of the Irish.

114

Mr Grattan rewarded.

115

Jealousies begin to revive.

Ireland.

110

is agreed

111

substance of the address.



Ireland.

Ireland.

116  
Equivocal  
conduct of  
Britain.

commons were of opinion, that the liberties of Ireland were not yet thoroughly secured. The majority, however, were of opinion, that the simple repeal of the obnoxious act was sufficient; but many of the nation at large differed in sentiments. Mr Flood, a member of the house, and a zealous patriot, now took the lead in this matter; while Mr Grattan lost much of his popularity by espousing the contrary opinion. The matter, however, was to appearance finally settled by the volunteers, who declared themselves on Mr Grattan's side. Still some murmurings were heard; and it must be owned, that even yet the conduct of Britain appeared equivocal. An English law was passed, *permitting* importation from one of the West India islands to all his majesty's dominions; and of course including Ireland, though the trade of the latter had already been declared absolutely free. This was looked upon in a very unfavourable light. Great offence was also taken at a member of the English house of lords for a speech in parliament, in which he asserted, that Great Britain had a right to bind Ireland in matters of an external nature; and proposed to bring in a bill for that purpose. The public discontent was also greatly inflamed by some circumstances relating to this bill, which were particularly obnoxious. Lord Beauchamp, in a letter addressed to one of the volunteer corps, was at pains to show that the security of the legislative privileges obtained from the parliament of Britain was insufficient. The lawyers corps also, who took the question into consideration, were of the same opinion; but the circumstance which gave the greatest offence was, that the chief justice in the English court of king's bench gave judgment in an Irish cause directly contrary to a law which had limited all such judgments to the first of June. All these reasons of discontent, however, were removed on the death of the marquis of Rockingham, and the appointment of the new ministry who succeeded him. Lord Temple came over to Ireland, and his brother and secretary Mr Grenville went to England, where he made such representations of the discontents which prevailed concerning the insufficiency of the declaratory act, that Mr Townshend, one of the secretaries of state, moved in the house of commons for leave to bring in a bill to remove from the minds of the people of Ireland all doubts respecting their legislative and judicial privileges. This bill contained, in the fullest and most express terms, a relinquishment on the part of the British legislature of all claims of a right to interfere with the judgment of the Irish courts, or to make laws to bind Ireland in time to come. Thus the contest was at last ended; and ever since this kingdom has continued to flourish, and to enjoy the blessings of tranquillity and peace, free from every kind of restriction either on its commerce or manufactures.

117  
Affairs  
finally settled under  
the administration  
of Lord Temple.118  
Climate  
&c of Ire-  
land.

The climate of Ireland would almost perfectly agree with that of England, were the soil equally improved, being abundantly fruitful both in corn and grass, especially the latter; in consequence of which, an infinite number of black cattle and sheep are bred, particularly in the province of Connaught. Few countries produce finer grain than that which grows in the improved parts of this kingdom. The northern and eastern counties are best cultivated and inclosed, and the most populous.

Ireland is known to have many rich mines; and

there is no inconsiderable prospect of gold and silver in some parts of the kingdom. No country in the world abounds more in beautiful lakes, both fresh and salt water ones; and it is also plentifully watered with many beautiful rivers. The commodities which Ireland exports, as far as her present trade will permit, are hides, tallow, beef, butter, cheese, honey, wax, hemp, metals, and fish: wool and glass were, till December 23. 1779, prohibited; but her linen trade is of late grown of very great consequence. England, in the whole, is thought to gain yearly by Ireland upwards of 1,400,000*l.* and in many other respects she must be of very great advantage to that kingdom. Formerly, indeed, she was rather a burden to her elder sister than any benefit; but the times are changed now, and improve every day.

Mr O'Halloran says, the linen manufacture was carried on in Ireland in very early days to a great extent; and Gratianus Lucius quotes a description of the kingdom, printed at Leyden in 1627; in which the author tells us, "That this country abounds with flax, which is sent ready spun in large quantities to foreign nations. Formerly (says he) they wove great quantities of linen, which was mostly consumed at home, the natives requiring above 30 yards of linen in a shirt or shift." So truly expensive was the Irish fashion of making up shirts, on account of the number of plaits and folds, that, in the reign of Henry VIII. a statute passed, by which they were forbidden, under a severe penalty, to put more than seven yards of linen in a shirt or shift.

We may form some idea of what the trade of Ireland must have been in former times, when, so late as the reign of Brien Boru, who died in 1014, notwithstanding the ravages and distresses which a Danish war, of above 200 years continuance, must have produced throughout the kingdom, the annual duties arising from goods imported into the single port of Limerick, and paid in red wine, amounted to 365 pipes! Even so lately as the last century, it is scarcely credible what riches this city derived from the bare manufacture of shoes, which were exported in amazing quantities; whereas now, instead of shoes and boots, we see the raw hides shipped off for foreign markets.

No country in the world seems better situated for a maritime power than Ireland, where the ports are convenient to every nation in Europe, and the havens safe and commodious. The great plenty of timber, the superior excellence of the oak, and the acknowledged skill of her ancient artizans in wood-works, are circumstances clearly in her favour. That the Irish formerly exported large quantities of timber, is manifest from the churches of Gloucester, Westminster monastery and palace, &c. being covered with Irish oak.

The government of the kingdom is in the hands of a viceroy, or lord-lieutenant, who lives in very great splendour. In his absence there are lords-justices (styled their *excellencies*), generally three in number, viz. lord primate, lord high chancellor, and the speaker of the house of commons. The parliament of Ireland meet every other winter, or oftener, according to exigencies.

Ireland is divided into four large provinces, and those again into 32 countries, as follows:

119  
Linen ma-  
nufacture  
early intro-  
duced.120  
Govern-  
ment, po-  
pulation,  
&c.

land.

Ireland.

I. U L S T E R.

Counties.	Houfes.	Extent, &c.	
1. Antrim	20738	Length 68	} miles { 460 cir- cum cr.
2. Armagh	13125	Breadth 98	
3. Cavan	9268	Irish plantations.	
4. Down	26090	Acres, 2836837	4496205
5. Donnegal	12357	Parishes, 365	[English
6. Fermanagh	5674	Boroughs, 29	
7. Londonderry	14527	Baronies, 55	
8. Monaghan	26637	Archbishopric, 1	
9. Tyrone	16545	Bishoprics, 6	
		Market-towns, 58	

II. L E I N S T E R.

1. Caterlogh, or low	Car- Leng. 104 } miles { 360 cir- cumf.	
2. Dublin	24145 I. acr. 2642958, or 4281155	
3. Kildare	8887 Parishes, 858	
4. Kilkenny	3231 Boroughs, 53	
5. King's county	9294 Baronies, 99	
6. Longford	6257 Market towns, 63	
7. Louth	8150 Archbishopric, 1	
8. Meath (East)	14000 Bishoprics, 3	
9. Queen's county	The rivers are, the Boyne, Barrow, Liffy, Noir, and the May.	
10. Westmeath	9621	
11. Wexford	13015	
12. Wicklow	7781	

III. M U N S T E R.

1. Clare	11381 Leng. 100 } miles { 600 cir- cumf.
2. Cork	47334 Bread 107 } miles { 5329146
3. Kerry	11653 Acres 3289932,
4. Limerick	19380 Parishes, 740
5. Tipperary	18325 Boroughs, 26
6. Waterford	9485 Baronies, 63
	Houfes, 117197
	Archbishopric, 1
	Bishops, 6

IV. C O N N A U G H T.

1. Galway	15576 Leng. 90 } miles { 500 cir- cumfer.
2. Leitrim	5156 Acres, 2272915, 3681746,
	Parishes, 330
3. Mayo	15089 Boroughs, 10
	Baronies, 43
4. Roscommon	8780 Archbishopric, 1
	Bishop. 1
5. Sligo	5970 Houfes, 49966
	Rivers are the Shannon, May, Suck, and Gyll.

and educated. These schools are maintained by an annual bounty of 1000 l. by a tax upon hawkers and pedlars, and by subscriptions and legacies. The children admitted are those born of Popish parents, or such as would be bred Papists if neglected, and are found of limbs. Their age must be from six to ten; the boys at 16, and the girls at 14, are apprenticed into Protestant families. The first school was opened in 1734. Five pounds are given to every person educated in these schools upon his or her marrying a Protestant. An English act of parliament, lately tolerated the Catholic religion in Ireland, and by that means has relieved thousands of useful subjects.

The return of houses in Ireland for the year 1754, was 395,439; and for the year 1766, it was 424,046. Supposing therefore the numbers to have increased at the same rate, the number of houses now cannot be less than 454,130; which, allowing five persons to a family, will make the number of inhabitants 2,260,650: but as the return of houses by hearth-collectors is rather under than above the truth, and as there are many families in every parish who are by law excused from that tax, and therefore not returned, the number on a moderate estimate will be 2,500,000. Sir W. Petty reckoned 160,000 cabins without a chimney; and if there be an equal number of such houses now, the number of people will be above 3,000,000. Mr Molyneux says, "Ireland has certainly been better inhabited formerly; for on the wild mountains between Ardmac and Dundalk, are observable the marks of the plough, as they are also on the mountains of Altmore. The fame has been observed in the counties of Londonderry and Donnegal. Mountains that are now covered with bogs have been formerly ploughed; for when you dig five or six feet deep, you discover a proper soil for vegetation, and find it ploughed into ridges and furrows: a plough was found in a very dead bog near Donnegal; and an hedge, with some wattles, standing under a bog that was five or six feet in depth. The stump of a large tree was found in a bog ten feet deep at Castle-Forbes; the trunk had been burnt, and some of the cinders and ashes still were lying on the stump. Mr Molyneux further says, that on the top of an high mountain, in the north, there were then remaining the streets and other marks of a large town.

Beauty seems to be more diffused in England, among the lower ranks of life, than in Ireland; which may, however, be attributed to the mere modes of living. In England, the meanest cottager is better fed, better lodged, and better dressed, than the most opulent farmers here, who, unaccustomed to what our peasants reckon the comforts of life, know no luxury but in deep potations of aquavita.

From this circumstance, we may account for a fact reported by the officers of the army here. They say, that the young fellows of Ireland, who offer to enlist, are more generally below the given height than in England. There can be no appeal from their testimony; for they were Irish, and the standard is an infallible test. No reason, indeed, can be given why the causes which promote or prevent the growth of other animals, should not have similar effects upon the human species. In England, where there is no stint of provisions, the growth is not checked; but, on the contrary, it is extended to the utmost bound of nature's

In 1731, while the duke of Dorset was lord-lieutenant, the inhabitants were numbered, and it was found that the four provinces contained as follows:

Connaught	21604	} Protestants	} Papists
Leinster	203087		
Munster	115130		
Ulster	360632		
	<u>700453</u>		<u>1309768</u>

There are 44 charter working-schools at present in Ireland, wherein 2025 boys and girls are maintained

121  
Appearance  
and character  
of the  
inhabitants.



Ireland.

ture's original intention : whereas, in Ireland, where food is neither in the same quantity nor of the same quality, the body cannot expand itself, but is dwarfed and stunted in its dimensions. The gentlemen of Ireland are full as tall as those of England ; the difference, then, between them and the commonalty, can only proceed from the difference of food.

The inhabitants, in general, of this kingdom, are very far from what they have too often and unjustly been represented by those of our country who never saw them, a nation of wild Irish. Miserable and oppressed, as by far too many of them are, an Englishman will find as much civility in general, as amongst the same class in his own country ; and, for a small pecuniary consideration, they will exert themselves to please you as much as any people, perhaps, in the king's dominions. Poverty and oppression will naturally make mankind sour, rude, and unsociable, and eradicate, or at least suppress, all the more amiable principles and passions of humanity. But it should seem unfair and ungenerous to judge of, or decide against, the natural disposition of a man reduced by indigence and oppression almost to desperation. Let commerce, agriculture, and arts, but call forth the dormant activity of their genius, and rouse the native spirit of enterprize, which now lies torpid within them ; let liberal laws unfetter their minds, and plenty cheer their tables ; they will soon show themselves deserving to rank with the most respectable societies in Europe.

122  
Account of  
the bogs in  
Ireland.

The bogs wherewith Ireland is in some places overgrown, are not injurious to health, as is commonly imagined ; the watery exhalations from these are neither so abundant nor so noxious as those from marshes, which become prejudicial from the various animal and vegetable substances which are left to putrify as soon as the waters are exhaled by the sun. Bogs are not, as one might suppose from their blackness, masses of putrefaction ; but, on the contrary, they are of such a texture, as to resist putrefaction above any other substance we know of. A shoe, all of one piece of leather, very neatly stitched, was taken out of a bog some years ago, yet entirely fresh ;—from the very fashion of which, there is scarce room to doubt that it had lain there some centuries. Butter, called *rouskin*, hath been found in hollowed trunks of trees, where it had been hid so long, that it was become hard and almost friable, yet not devoid of unctuousity ; that the length of time it had been buried was very great, we learn from the depth of the bog, which was ten feet, that had grown over it. But the common phenomenon of timber-trees dug out of these bogs not only found, but also so embalmed as afterwards to defy the injuries of time, demonstrate the antiseptic quality of them. The horns of the moose deer mult have lain many centuries in a bog ; for the Irish histories do not recognize the existence of the animal whereon they grew. Indeed, human bodies have, in many places, been dug up entire, which mult have lain there for ages. The growth of bogs, however, is variable in different places, from the variety of conditions in the situation, soil, humidity, and quantity of vegetable food ; in some places it is very rapid, in others very slow ; and therefore their altitudes cannot afford any certain measure of time. In the manufacturing counties of the north, peat-fuel has become so scarce, that

N<sup>o</sup> 169.

turburies let from five to eight guineas an acre. In some places they are so eradicated, there does not remain a trace of them, the ground being now converted into rich meadows and sweet pastures.

If we trust to authorities, we must conclude that Ireland was not originally inferior to England, either in the fertility of the soil or salubrity of the climate. When this country shall have felt the happy effects of the late concessions and indulgencies of the British parliament, by repealing several acts which restrained the trade of this kingdom with foreign ports, and allowing the exportation of woollen manufactures and glass, and shall have received further indulgencies from the same authority ; and when the spirit of industry shall be infused, in consequence of it, into the common people ; their country will not be inferior to any other on the globe under the same parallel. It is very difficult to say, whether foreign or domestic causes have operated most powerfully in laying waste this fruitful country ; which, by being relieved from their late unnatural prohibitions, will be enabled to furnish a grand proportion of supplies to Great Britain, and will unavoidably become of vast importance, by its reciprocal trade, in restraining the increase of that of France, who cannot carry on this important branch of traffic without the assistance of Irish wool. The wool of France is short and coarse, being, in the language of the manufacturers, neither fine in the thread nor long in the staple. This obliges them to have recourse to the wool of Ireland, which possesses both these qualities. Assisted by a pack of Irish wool, the French are enabled to manufacture two of their own ; which they will no longer be enabled to procure, as the Irish will now work up their own wool which they used to export ; great part of which found its way to France, and enabled them to supply other markets, to the great prejudice of Britain. The happy effects of it have been already felt ; for notwithstanding it was so late as December 23, 1789, that the royal assent was given to the taking off their restraints on woollen exports, it appears, that on January 10th following, an export-entury was made at the custom-house of Dublin of 1300 yards of serge for a foreign market, by William Worthington, Esq.

IRENÆUS (St), a bishop of Lyons, was born in Greece about the year 120. He was the disciple of Pappias and St Polycarp, by whom, it is said, he was sent into Gaul in 157. He stopped at Lyons, where he performed the office of a priest ; and in 178 was sent to Rome, where he disputed with Valentinus, and his two disciples Florianus and Blastus. At his return to Lyons, he succeeded Photinus, bishop of that city ; and suffered martyrdom in 201, under the reign of Severus. He wrote many works in Greek, of which there only remains a barbarous Latin version of his five books against heretics, some Greek fragments in different authors, and pope Victor's letter mentioned by Eusebius. The best editions of his works are those of Erasmus, in 1526 ; of Grabe, in 1702 ; and of Father Massuet, in 1710. St Irenæus's style is close, clear, and strong, but plain and simple. Do well has composed six curious dissertations on the works of St Irenæus.

He ought not to be confounded with St Irenæus the deacon, who in 275 suffered martyrdom in Tuscany,

**Irene** || **Iris.**  
 under the reign of Aurelian; nor with St Iræneus, bishop of Sirmich, who suffered martyrdom on the 25th of March 304, during the persecution of Diocletian and Maximianus

**IRENE**, empress of the east, celebrated for her valour, wit, and beauty; but detestable for her cruelty, having sacrificed her own son to the ambition of reigning alone. She died in 803.

**IRÉSINE**, in botany: A genus of the pentandria order, belonging to the dioecia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 54th order, *Miscellanea*. The male calyx is diphyllous, the corolla pentapetalous; and there are five nectaria. The female calyx is diphyllous, the corolla pentapetalous; there are two sessile stigmata, and a capsule with flocky seeds.

**IRIS**, in physiology, the rainbow. The word is Greek, *ἴρις*, supposed by some to be derived from *ἴρις* "I speak, I tell;" as being a meteor that is supposed to foretel, or rather to declare rain. See RAINBOW.

*Lunar Iris*, or *Moon-rainbow*. See RAINBOW (*Lunar*).

**IRIS**, in anatomy, a striped variegated circle round the pupil of the eye, formed of a duplicature of the uvea. See ANATOMY, p. 767.

**IRIS** is also applied to those changeable colours which sometimes appear in the glasses of telescopes, microscopes, &c. so called from their similitude to a rainbow. The same appellation is also given to that coloured spectrum, which a triangular prismatic glass will project on a wall, when placed at a due angle in the sun-beams.

**IRIS**, the *Flower de Luce*, or Flag-flower, &c. in botany: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the triandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the sixth order, *Enfata*. The corolla is divided into six parts; the petals alternately reflexed; the stigmata resembling petals

There are 44 species, all herbaceous flowering perennials, both of the fibrous, tuberous, and bulbous rooted kind, producing thick annual stalks from 3 or 4 inches to a yard high, terminated by large hexapetalous flowers, having three of the petals reflexed quite back and three erect; most of which are very ornamental, appearing in May, June, and July.

*Culture*. All the species are easily propagated by offsets from the roots, which should be planted in September, October, or November, though almost any time from September to March will do. They may also be raised from seed, which is the best method for procuring varieties. It is to be sown in autumn, soon after it ripens, in a bed or border of common earth, and raked in. The plants will rise in the spring, and are to be transplanted next autumn.

*Properties*. The roots of the Florentine white iris, when dry, are supposed to have a pectoral virtue. They have an agreeable smell, resembling that of violets; and hence are used in perfumes, and in flavouring of liquors. When recent, they have a bitter, acrid, nauseous taste; and when taken into the body, prove strongly cathartic; on which account they have been recommended in dropsies, in the dose of three or four scruples.—The juice of the species called *bastard acorus*, or *yellow flag-flower*, is also very acrid, and hath been found to produce plentiful evacuations from the

bowels when other means had failed. For this purpose, it may be given in doses of 80 drops every hour or two; but the degree of its acrimony is to uncertain, that it can hardly ever come into general use. The fresh roots have been mixed with the food of swine bitten by a mad dog, and they escaped the disease, when others, bitten by the same dog, died raving mad. Goats eat the leaves when fresh; but cows, horses, and swine, refuse them. Cows will eat them when dry. The roots are used in the island of Jura for dying black.—The roots or bulbs of a species growing at the Cape, are roasted in the ashes and used as food by the natives: they are called *oenkjes*, and have nearly the same taste with potatoes. The Hottentots, with more reflection than generally falls to the share of savages, use the word *oenkjes* in the same sense in which Virgil used that of *arista*, that is, for reckoning of time; always beginning the new year whenever the *oenkjes* push out of the ground, and marking their age and other events by the number of times in which in a certain period this vegetable has made its appearance.—The Siberians cure the venereal disease by a decoction of the root of the *Iris Sibirica*, which acts by purging and vomiting. They keep the patient eight days in a stove, and place him in a bed of the leaves of the *arctium lappa*, or common burdock, which they frequently change till the cure is effected.

*Iris-Stone*. See *Moon-Stone*.

**IRON**, one of the imperfect metals, but the hardest and most useful as well as the most plentiful of them all, is of a livid whitish colour inclining to grey, and internally composed to appearance of small facets; susceptible of a fine polish, and capable of having its hardness more increased or diminished by certain chemical processes than any other metal.

It is very generally diffused throughout the globe, being frequently found mixed with sand, clay, chalk, and being likewise the colouring matter of a great number of stones and earth. It is found also in the ashes of vegetables, and in the blood of animals, in such abundance, that some authors have attributed both the colours of vegetables and of the vital fluid itself to the iron contained in them. In consequence of this abundance the iron ores are extremely numerous.

1. Native iron, formerly thought not to have an existence any where, is now certainly known to have been met with in several places. It is, however, by no means common, but occurs sometimes in iron mines. Margraaff found a fibrous kind of it at Eibenstock in Saxony, and Dr Pallas found a mass in Siberia weighing 1600 pounds. Mr Adanson likewise informs us, that native iron is common about Senegal; but some naturalists are of opinion that these pieces which have been taken for native iron, are in reality artificial, and have been accidentally buried in the earth. The large piece mentioned by Dr Pallas is of that species called *red sort*, which is malleable when cold, but brittle when red hot.—A mass of a similar nature is said to have been lately found in South America.

This American mass of iron was discovered by some Indians in the district of Santiago del Ellero in the midst of a wide extended plain. It projected about a foot above the ground, and almost the whole of its upper surface was visible; and the news of its being found in a country where there are no mountains, nor

**Iris,**  
**Iron.**

Diffused in most all over the globe.

Found native in Senegal, &c.

*Phil. Trans.* vol. 78.



**Iron.** even the smallest stone within a circumference of 100 leagues, could not but be very surprising. Though the journey was attended with great danger on account of the want of water, and abundance of wild beasts in these deserts, some private persons, in hopes of gain, undertook to visit this mass; and having accomplished their journey, sent a specimen of the metal to Lima and Madrid, where it was found to be very pure soft iron.

As it was reported that this mass was only the extremity of an immense vein of the metal, a commission was given to Don Michael Rubin de Celis to examine the spot; and the following is an abstract of his account.

“ The place is called *Otumpa*, in lat. 27. 28. S. and the mass was found almost buried in pure clay and ashes. Externally it had the appearance of very compact iron; but internally was full of cavities, as if the whole had been formerly in a liquid state. I was confirmed in this idea (says our author), by observing, on the surface of it, the impression of human feet and hands of a large size, as well as of the feet of large birds, which are common in this country. Though these impressions seem very perfect, yet I am persuaded that they are either a *lusus nature*, or that impressions of this kind were previously upon the ground, and that the liquid mass of iron falling upon it received them. It resembled nothing so much as a mass of dough; which having been stamped with impressions of hands and feet, and marked with a finger, had afterwards been converted into iron.

“ On digging round the mass, the under surface was found covered with a coat of scorix from four to six inches thick, undoubtedly occasioned by the moisture of the earth, because the upper surface was clean. No appearance of generation was observed in the earth below or round it to a great distance. About two leagues to the eastward is a brackish mineral spring, the only one to be met with in all the country. Here there was a very gentle ascent of between four and six feet in height, running from north to south; all the rest being as perfect a level as can be imagined. The earth in every part about this spring, as well as near the mass, is very light, loose, and greatly resembling ashes even in colour. The grass of the adjacent parts is very short, small, and extremely unpalatable to cattle; but that at a distance is long and extremely grateful to them: from all which circumstances it is probable that this mass was produced by a volcanic explosion. Its weight might be estimated at about 300 quintals.— It is likewise an undoubted fact, that in these forests there exists a mass of pure iron in the shape of a tree with its branches. At a little depth in the earth are found stones of quartz of a beautiful red colour, which the honey-gatherers, the only persons who frequent this country, make use of as flints to light their fires. They had formerly carried some of them away on account of their peculiar beauty, being spotted and fludded as it were with gold. One of these, weighing about an ounce, was ground by the governor of the district, who extracted from it a drachm of gold.”

The native iron said to have been found about Senegal has a cubical form; and out of this the black inhabitants make different kinds of vessels for their own use. Some masses have been found in a polyhe-

dral granulated form, and of a bright yellow colour; but which, on being polished, show the proper colour of the metal. Mr Bergman informs us, that the great mass of native metal found in Siberia resembles forged iron in its composition, a centenary, or 63 grains, yielding 49 cubic inches of inflammable air; and from many experiments it appears, that ductile iron yields from 48 to 51 cubic inches of the same kind of air. Dr Matthew Guthrie informs us, that “ the pores of this iron were filled with a yellow vitreous matter, of such hardness as to cut glass.” The cells are lined with a kind of varnish contiguous to the glassy substance within.

2. The *calcsiform ores* are either composed of the Calciform blackish, blackish-brown, or red calx of the metal; the former being in some measure magnetic, in consequence of the phlogiston it contains; the latter showing nothing of this property until it be roasted.

The name of *calcsiform* may be applied to all the ores of this metal, excepting the native iron already mentioned, and the native Prussian blues, of which we shall afterwards treat. All of them are mixed with different minerals, and generally take their colour from that of the calx of iron which is prevalent in them. Mr Kirwan enumerates a great many different species.

3. *Steel ore*, *Stachlerz*, the *ferrum chalybeatum* Linnæi, and *minera ferri nigra* of Cronstedt. This is of a dark colour, solid, and compact, but with difficulty striking fire with steel; reducible to a black powder, obedient to the magnet, and somewhat malleable when red hot; affording from 60 to 80 per cent. of good iron. It is met with in Sweden, the Isle of Elbe, and North America. The *ferrum tessulare* and *minera ferri crystallizata* of Wallerius, belongs to this species, but is somewhat less magnetic. Our author denominates it crystallized iron ore in an octohedral or cubic form.

4. The *magnet*, according to Fourcroy, is a muddy iron ore, which, however, some authors suppose to be very near the metallic state. Mr Kirwan says it differs but little from the foregoing, only that it has less lustre. There are two kinds, the fine and the coarse grained, of which the latter lose their power the soonest. When heated red hot, it smells of sulphur. Our author thinks it may contain nickel, as this semi-metal is found to possess a magnetic property when purified to a certain degree.

5. The brown calx of iron combined with plumbago, *black eisen glimmer*, *schwartz*, *eisen bahen* or *eisenman*, consists of black shining scales more or less magnetic, affording, according to Mr Rinman, 26 per cent. of iron, the rest being plumbago.

6. The brown calx of iron united with the white calx of manganese, and mild calcareous earth in various proportions. These constitute the white ores of iron, on which Mr Bergman has given a dissertation.— “ They have received (says he) divers denominations from the singular heat with which they are accompanied. Their texture is almost the same with that of the calcareous stone, yet it is rarely found compact, and composed of impalpable particles. It is sometimes squamous, sometimes granulated with small distinct particles, some of them shining, but in general spathous. This description, however, is not meant for their complete and perfect state; for the figure of their parts is more or less destroyed by spontaneous calcination;

Iron. tion; nay, the whole mass is at length resolved into a powder: sometimes it is found stalactitic, sifulous and ramous, cellular, or even germinating like moss. Sometimes, though very seldom, they have sufficient hardness to strike fire with steel; but though, when found mixed with flint and newly dug up, they are of this kind, yet they soon lose the property we speak of. When perfect, they generally resemble the calcareous stone, unless when exposed for some time to the air, by which the union of their parts are gradually diminished. Their colour is white, but the surface which comes into contact with the air grows gradually brown, or even blackish; yet as long as the iron which is converted into an ochre remains in them, they have a ferruginous hue; but though the surface is thus changed, the internal parts remain the same, and, on being filed or broken, exhibit the natural colour.—This change is effected by the air, not upon the iron, as is commonly believed, but on the white calx of manganese which is dephlogisticated by the atmosphere.

“The specific gravity of the ore, when perfect, varies between 3,640 and 3,810, and is diminished according to the degree of calcination. The ore whose particles are quite separated is from 2.5 to 2.9; but that which is not perfectly corroded, from 3.3 to 3.6. It is rarely attracted by the magnet, whether perfect or calcined, though the metallic part sometimes amounts to nearly one half the weight.

<sup>9</sup> A mountain of iron ore in Dalecarlia in Sweden. The white ores of iron are found, though in very small quantity, in Sweden. The *Suort-begger*, or *Black Mountain*, in Dalecarlia, has its name from its surface, which is grown black by calcination. It is high, and naked on the summit, which is crossed by a broad calcareous vein with shining particles of spar, and a white ore of iron, together with a galena, pseudogalena, black ore of iron, pyrites, schoerl, and garnet intermixed. In the old mines at Halleforo, or the eastern mines, the rock itself appears to consist of a white ore of iron; but in other places it is either found in small quantity, or very poor in metal. Many mountains about Smialkald in Germany contain these ores. In one called *Stablbegger*, a broad vein occurs almost horizontal, and from 25 to 30 fathoms thick. It consists of an irregular spar, in which are dispersed quartz and pieces of the ore, which are found of a better quality in proportion as they are more deeply seated. The uppermost side, which is pendant, consists of a sandy stone from 9 to 20 fathom high; but the lower is margaceous, and is found more indurated towards the lower parts; and at the very lowest is extended by a blue mica: the sides scarcely cohere to the vein. The whole mountain in Nauffavia consists of a yellowish ore of iron, certain veins of which are accompanied with copper, and others with hæmatites. The hill of *Arsberg*, situated at Eisenartz in Upper Silesia, is 6000 fathoms in circuit, 900 in diameter, and 450 in height. According to some accounts the ore is irregularly accumulated and concreted, consisting of masses of quartz charged with argillaceous earth and white ore of iron; but, according to others, the ore is found there not only in heaps, but in various veins.”

This ore, when analysed, gave 38 parts of the brown calx of iron, 24 of the white calx of manganese, and 50 of mild calcareous earth. Another from *West Silvathreg*, yielded 22 of the brown calx of iron,

28 of the white calx of manganese, and 50 of mild calcareous earth. The aerial acid is used, and is united not only to the earth, but also to the metallic calx. The above proportions of the crude materials in the ore of Eisenartz, would yield, according to Mr Kirwan, 38 parts of calcareous earth, 38 of iron in its metallic state, and 24 of manganese. Many others are poorer, and some to such a degree as scarcely to deserve the name of an ore. They abound also in France and Spain, and are found sometimes in heaps, sometimes also firming veins, strata, or even whole mountains. Mr Bergman never found them contain any organized bodies; a mark (says he) by which the most ancient productions of the earth have been distinguished. When this iron ore bears a stalactitical appearance, and is very white, it is called *flus ferri*, and *ein bluth*. An hundred parts of it yield 65 of calcareous earth, and 35 of calx of iron; which, according to Rinman, produce 27 of iron in its metallic state.

7. *Magnetic sand*. Of this kind is the black sand of Virginia, whose specific gravity is about 4,600, and contains half its weight of metal. <sup>10</sup> Black sand of Virginia.

From an account inserted in the Philosophical Transactions for 1763, we are informed, that there are very large quantities of this sand-iron ore in Virginia; perhaps as large as of any other kinds of iron-ore. It is so pure, that it requires a mixture of bog-ore, or of slags from other smeltings, to reduce it to a metallic form. The iron and steel produced from it were above 60 per cent. or from 50 to 85; the quality of both extremely good; and two small bars were sent as a sample to the museum of the Royal Society of London. Large strata of black sand iron-ore are found in Portugal, even at a considerable distance from the seashore, or from any running waters. A very great part of this black sand is attracted by the magnet. There is also found, particularly in France, a black, heavy, unmagnetic sand, of the siliceous kind, which is said to contain iron and zinc in great quantity. Mr Kirwan, p. 143. of his Mineralogy, speaks of a siliceous sand consolidated by semiphlogisticated calx of iron, which does not crumble into sand when powdered. It is generally of a black or brown colour; but grows reddish or yellowish, and moulders by exposure to the air. It does not effervesce with acids, unless it contains testaceous particles, which is frequently the case; it is even frequently covered with shells. He adds, that the agglutinating power of solutions of iron has been shown by a stony concretion of this sort that had been long buried in the sea, and is mentioned in a paper of Mr Edward King in the Philosophical Transactions for 1779. Mr Rinman, however, has found that dephlogisticated calces of iron, and particularly its solutions in mineral acids, have no binding power.

8. Red calx of iron indurated and combined with a small quantity of clay, frequently with manganese.— <sup>11</sup> Indurated red ure. Fourcroy calls this a muddy iron-ore, which seems to be formed in the manner of stalactites, and deriving its name from its colour, which is commonly red, or the colour of blood, though not without variations. Mr Kirwan says, that “it is generally of a red, yellow, purple, or brown colour, of a metallic lustre, and very hard, though seldom capable of giving fire with steel.” Fourcroy tells us, that it is usually composed of layers which cover each other, and are themselves formed of



Iron.

convergent needles, the external part being covered with tubercles; and that it is not only distinguished by the colour, but by the form, as the hæmatites botrytes, in the form of bunches of grapes. Mr Kirwan tells us, that its structure is either solid, granular, scaly, or fibrous; that it occurs in shapeless masses, in a stalactitical form; or, according to Gmelin, crystallized in regular forms, though M. de Lisle denies this. In some places it forms whole mountains, and affords from 40 to 80 *per cent.* of iron. Mr Gerhard extracted alum from it, which affords a proof of its containing clay; and Mr Hilan found it also to contain manganese. In its natural state it is not affected by the magnet; but by torrefaction it becomes black and magnetic.

12  
Ochres of  
different  
kinds

9. Hæmatitical, red, yellow, and brown ochres. These are, by Mr Kirwan, intitled "hæmatites in a loose form, mixed with a notable proportion of argill" (clay.) They are distinguished, he says, from clays, by containing a larger proportion of martial particles. To this species belong the ores which become brown by calcination, and likewise magnetic. They are sometimes mixed with clay or calcareous earths; in which case these ores effervesce with acids. The hæmatites, or blood stones, have their names, not on account of their external colours, but because, when reduced to powder, they produce a red or blood-colour. The yellow hæmatites, however, only produce the same colour by pulverisation. They are productive of very good iron, and are found in great abundance in the province of Galiza in Spain. The inhabitants of Compostella, the capital, make a good commerce of these hæmatites of the hardest kind for the burnishing gold leaves, and various other metals. A dark blue kind, somewhat similar to black-lead, is principally employed for these purposes. They are found in many parts of Europe, sometimes forming whole mountains. The most extraordinary ores of this kind, both on account of their forms and of their various and brilliant colours, are found in the island of Elba near the coast of Tuscany. The crystallized ores are here the most beautiful and the most common, though not to be met with any where else. They exhibit various gradations of the finest colours, as red, violet, blue, green, yellow, brown, and black; inasmuch that, according to Coudrai's expression, they look like so many clusters of emeralds, sapphires, diamonds, rubies, and topazes. E. Peni and Mongez affirm, that these ores are mineralized only by the aerial acid; tho' Coudrai is of opinion, that they contain sulphur also. Besides these beautiful crystallized ores, this island contains also many others; being indeed little other than a group of iron-mountains. The ores in general produce the very best kind of iron.

13  
Emery.

10. *Emery, Smyris*, is a grey or reddish iron-ore found in great quantity on the islands of Jersey and Guernsey. It is extremely hard, yielding in this respect to no substance except the diamond itself. It is also very refractory, and for these reasons is not used for the sake of the metal it contains, nor indeed is it well known what proportion is contained in it. "The best sort (says Mr Kirwan) is of a dark grey colour, but becomes brown, and in great measure magnetic, by calcination: other sorts are of a rusty reddish white or yellowish colour. Its specific gravity is from 3.000 to

4.000. It is used in polishing glass and metals; for which purpose it must first be ground down and levigated in mills.

Iron.

14  
Bog ores,  
&c.

11. The *argillaceous ores*. These comprehend the ochres, and more particularly those mentioned by Fourcroy under the name of *bog-ores* of iron, which are commonly met with disposed in beds, and seemingly deposited by waters. Mr Fourcroy informs us, that this kind of ore is very often in the form of spherical bodies either regular or irregular. Organic matters, such as wood, leaves, bark, shells, &c. are not frequently found in the state of bog-ores. This kind of transition seems to indicate an analogy betwixt iron and organic substances. In the wood of Boulogne near Auteuil there is a mine of bog-ore of iron, in which vegetable substances become mineralized almost immediately under our eyes.

Mr Kirwan distinguishes two principal varieties of these; one found on mountains, and such as are met with in swampy grounds or low lands overflowed with water; both of them very heavy, and some absorbing water like clays.

The Highland argillaceous ochres are either yellow, red, brown, or greyish, indurated and friable, or loose and powdery, or in grains; they are composed chiefly of the red or yellow calx of iron, or of a grey iron ore called *Torsien*, in a loose form mixed with clay. Hence they often contain manganese or siderite, and in France are said to be mixed with a calx of zinc. They do not obey the magnet before calcination, and rarely after it. They effervesce with acids only in consequence of being mixed with calcareous earths; they are soluble with difficulty in the acids, but the most soluble are the best. The iron produced from them is of very different quality, according to the nature of the ore from whence it is produced. To this species belong the bornstone overloaded with iron, and a white iron ore mentioned by Rinman found in Kent. It is mixed with clay or marl, and is scarcely soluble in acids. It affords 47 *per cent.* of brittle iron.

15  
Highland  
argillaceous  
ores.

The swampy argillaceous ore, according to Mr Kirwan, are found in irregular lumps of a brown or brownish-black, and sometimes in round balls, porous or solid, or in flat round pieces or in grains, and sometimes in slender triangular prisms parallel to each other, and very brittle. It is mixed with clay and extractive, and becomes magnetic by calcination; during which operation it gives out a quantity of aerated volatile alkali, and loses one-fourth of its weight. The crude ore affords about 36 *per cent.* of metal, and 50 *per cent.* after calcination. The iron produced from it, at least in Sweden, is that called *coldshort*. According to Mr Hialm some sorts of this ore contain 28 *per cent.* of manganese.

16

Swampy  
ores.

12. *Red calcareous iron ore* is found loose in many parts of England, effervesces strongly with acids, and is used as a paint under the name of red ochre.

17  
Red calca-  
reous ore.

13. *Martial calamine*. Though calamine is properly an ore of zinc, it sometimes contains such a large proportion of iron as to make it worth while to extract the iron. The ore consists of a mixture of quartz and clay, with the calces of iron and zinc. It is of a moderate hardness, and a yellow, red, or brown colour.

18  
Martial ca-  
lamine.

14. *Martial pyrites*. This has its name from its property of giving fire with steel. It is commonly in

19  
Martial  
pyrites.

small red masses, sometimes regularly formed, and usually cubical, spherical, or dodecahedral, though their form varies considerably. Some are brown on the outside, others of the colour of iron, some yellowish, and resembling the ores of copper, even on their surface; but all of them are yellow, and as it were coppery within, and for the most part composed of needles, or pyramids of several sides, whose summits converge to a common centre. The pyrites are commonly dispersed, and particularly in copper mines in the neighbourhood of iron mines, and in clays and coal mines, the upper stratum of the latter being almost always pyritous. They are all easily decomposed, and yield green vitriol, as is explained under the article CHEMISTRY.

15. *Iron mineralized by arsenic.* This combination takes place either by the combination of arsenic alone with the metal, or in conjunction with sulphur. The former is called in Germany *mispickel*, and *speiss* by the Bohemians; is of a bright white colour, sometimes, though rarely, variegated like a pigeon's neck, and is not easily altered by exposure to the air. It is not magnetic either before or after calcination; it is soluble in acids, and affords arsenic by distillation in the proportion of 30 or 40 *per cent.* and sometimes contains a small proportion of copper and silver. It is frequently found in indurated clay, quartz, spar, schoerl, &c. and mixed with other metallic ores. When this metal contains less than  $\frac{1}{10}$ th of arsenic, it is magnetic, according to Scheffer; whence, if the calcination be pushed to a sufficient length, the ore must remain magnetic.

That species of ore which consists of iron mineralized by sulphur and arsenic together, contains the white, grey or bluish grey pyrites or marcasite. It is found either in solid compact masses of a moderate size, or in grains, and gives fire with steel. When burnt it affords a blue flame and the smell of arsenic, with orpiment or realgar, instead of pure arsenic by distillation in close vessels. It is not magnetic either before or after calcination, and contains much more arsenic than sulphur.

16. *Native Prussian blue* consists of clay mixed with iron, and coloured with some unknown tinging substance, generally found in swampy grounds or bogs. It is at first white, but when exposed to the air becomes either of a light or deep blue. By heat it turns greenish, and emits a slight flame, becoming afterward red and magnetic. It is soluble both in alkalies and acids; but the alkaline solution is precipitated by acids, and the acid solution by alkalies. The precipitate at first is greenish, and gradually assumes a white hue, but regains its blue colour on being mixed with vegetable affluents. Mr Woulfe found this kind of ore in Scotland on the surface of the earth. The greatest part of marshy grounds containing turf, likewise have some of this.

17. The *terre verte*, or green earth of Verona and Normandy, is used as a pigment, and contains iron in some unknown state, mixed with clay, and sometimes with chalk and pyrites; alum and selenite being likewise accidentally mixed with it. It is soluble with difficulty in acids, is not magnetic before calcination, and becomes of a coffee-colour by heat.

18. Mr Fourcroy informs us, that "it has been discovered some years ago, that iron is often united na-

turally with the phosphoric acid. The muddy or bog ores are sometimes of this nature: a portion of this compound remaining in the iron gives it the property of being brittle when cold. Iron in this state was called *siderite* by Bergman, and it has since been called *water-iron*.

There are several other kinds of iron ore enumerated by mineralogists; but those already mentioned are the most remarkable.

The following observations on iron in its different states, with an account of the methods of manufacturing it, &c. are extracted from Magellan's Notes on Cronstedt's Mineralogy.

1. Iron is employed in three different states, each having its peculiar properties, by which they are each more particularly applicable to various purposes. The first is *cast iron*, the second is *wrought or malleable iron*, and the third is called *steel*.

According to Bergman, cast iron, which may be called *unripe* or *raw-iron*, contains the smallest share of phlogiston. The malleable iron contains the greatest quantity; and the steel a middling share between both, neither so much as the malleable, nor so little as the cast-iron. This last is called also *pig-iron*, and *yetlin* in England.

2. The richest ores of iron are the compact and ponderous, of a brownish, reddish-brown, or red colour. Some of these ores, in colour and appearance, do not ill resemble iron itself; as the grey ores of Derbyshire, and the bluish of the Forest of Dean in Gloucestershire. Most of the Swedish ores are likewise of this kind. Others are blackish, brown, red, yellowish, or rusty-coloured: these are the most common in England and Germany. There is one very singular species of a striated texture, and of a pale yellowish or greyish colour, oftentimes white, and in some degree pellucid; which, although in its crude state, promises nothing metallic, nevertheless, on being moderately calcined, discovers, by the deep colour it assumes, that it abounds in iron. Cramer informs us, that it gives out by fusion from 30 to 60 *per cent.* But some richer ores yield no less than 70 and 80 on the hundred.

3. Different kinds of iron ore are found adhering in some mines to the tops of caverns in form of icicles or striæ, sometimes irregularly clustered together, sometimes hanging down like the bristles of a brush; from whence the name of *brush-iron-ore*. Other particular forms of the iron stone have occasioned a variety of fanciful names, that are met with in some of the metallurgic writers.

4. The iron of Great Britain is made from three different kinds of ores: 1. From the iron-ore called the *Lancashire ore*, from the country where it is found in greatest abundance. This ore is very heavy, of a fibrous or lamellated texture; it is of a dark purple, approaching to a shining black; and when reduced to powder, it becomes of a deep red: it lies in veins like the ores of other metals. 2. The bog-ore, which resembles a deep yellow ochry clay, and seems to be the deposition of some ferruginaceous rivulets, whose currents had formerly been over the surface of those flat marshy plains. It lies in beds of irregular thickness, commonly from 12 to 20 inches, and very various in their breadths from side to side, never being of great dimensions. 3. The iron-stones, however, have no regular



Iron.

gular appearance, and do not in the least resemble a metal in their external surface. They lie often in beds of great extent, like other stony matters, and are sometimes stratified with seams of pit coal, forming alternate layers.

5. The ores of iron are commonly calcined previous to the fusion, even the harder ones, though they should contain nothing sulphureous or arsenical, in order to calcine the hard adhering matrices, and render the masses soft enough to be easily broken into fragments of a convenient size for melting. After the mineral is duly prepared, it must be smelted in furnaces of large capacities, from 16 to 25 feet high, and from 10 to 14 wide: the most approved shape nearly resembles that of a hen's egg, with the largest end undermost, below which is a square cavity to contain the melted metal, and at the top a very short vent about 20 inches in diameter. The inner wall is built of fire-stone, which endures very strong heat with little risk of melting, and all the joints are cemented with mortar composed of sand and clay. This is surrounded with more building, which deviates more and more from a circular form, and becomes a square building of about 20 feet at the base, and gradually converges to the top.

6. Near the bottom is an aperture, for the insertion of the pipe of a large bellows, worked by water or by other machines that may produce a strong current of air. Some very powerful ones, as those in the iron works at Colebrook-dale and at Carron, consist of two or more iron cylinders, about upwards of two feet wide, whose pistons are alternately moved by a small fire engine or by a water wheel: but Mr Wilkinson very ingeniously adapted to his own a large vaulted receiver surrounded by water, which produces a very regular and uniform blast. Two or more holes are also left ready to be occasionally opened at the bottom of the furnace, to permit at a proper time the scoria and the metal to flow out, as the process may require. Charcoal, or coke with lighted brushwood, is first thrown in: and when the inside of the furnace has acquired a strong ignition, the ore is thrown in by small quantities at a time, with more of the fuel; and commonly a portion of lime-stone is thrown also as a flux. The ore gradually subsides into the hottest part of the furnace, where it becomes fused; and the metallic parts being revived by the coal, pass through the scoria, and fall to the lower part or bottom of the furnace, where a passage is open for taking off the scum or dross. The metal now in strong fusion is let out by a tap-hole into furrows made in a bed of sand: the large mass, which sets in the main furrow, is called by the workmen a *cow*, and the lesser ones *pigs* of iron. Chimney-backs, stoves, garden-rollers, &c. are formed of this rough metal, taken out of the receiver with ladles, and cast into moulds made of fine sand."

It is proper to observe, that the excessive and long-continued ignition kept up in these furnaces gradually wastes the materials of which they are composed, rendering their sides thinner until at last they become unable to sustain the weight of the melted metal; so that it has sometimes been known to burst out suddenly in a violent and most destructive stream. At certain intervals, therefore, the fire ought to be allowed to go

out, whatever may be the expence of rekindling it, and the furnace examined and repaired.

7. The quantity of fuel, the additions, and the heat, must be regulated, in order to obtain iron of good quality; and this quality must likewise in the first product be necessarily different, according to the nature of the parts that compose the ore.

8. Two or three tons, *viz.* 4000 or 6000 pounds weight of iron, are now run off in 24 hours, at some large furnaces, after the application of the large bellows; whilst scarcely an hundred weight could be obtained in a day before that application, because a large quantity of the metal was left in the dross; hence in some places the slags of different ores, left by old operators in former times, are now remelted to advantage along with fresh ore; and on account of the richness of these old slags of different ores, some people have been misled into the opinion, that the metal was regenerated in them.

9. Peat and turf has been found to answer tolerably well, mixed with charcoal, for the smelting of iron ores; but an attempt to use it on a large scale has at last been found not to answer the expectations that had been conceived from the first trials. Pit-coal, if applied to the same purpose, renders the iron hard and brittle; but this inconvenience is prevented, by previously coaking the coal, and employing it in the state of true coak. Cramer, in his Art of Assaying, p. 347. says, that pit-coals, kennel-coals, and Scotch-coals, which burn to a white ash like wood, and abound more in bitumen, may be used in the first fluxion of the iron from its ore; and if the iron proves not so malleable as required, this property may be given to it by melting the metal a second time with wood.

10. The best cast-iron or raw-iron, as much freed from heterogeneous matters as the usual process of smelting can effect it, is not at all malleable, and so hard as perfectly to withstand the file.

11. In general the impure cast-iron, as run from the ore, is melted down a second time in another furnace, intermixed with charcoal. A strong blast of air being impelled on the surface of the metal, its fusion is remarkably promoted; the iron thickens into a mass called a *loop*, which is conveyed under a large hammer raised by the motion of a water-wheel. The iron is there beaten into a thick square form, is then heated again until almost ready to melt, and is forged; by a few repetitions of this process, it becomes completely malleable, and is at length formed into bars for sale.

12. Iron in this state of malleability is much softer than before, and of a fibrous texture. But if it is still crude and brittle after the above process, it shows that there have remained heterogeneous matters, being hidden in its interstices, which must be expelled; for this purpose the iron must be stratified with charcoal-dust within a proper furnace, heaped up in good quantity in strata; then the fire must be blown pretty strongly, so as to bring it to a fusion, which is to be helped by the addition of fusible scorias or of sand. The fire must not be much greater than necessary to make all these melt as equally as possible; to obtain this end, the melted mass must be agitated here and there with poking rods of wrought iron, in order to make every

part

iron. part feel alike the action of the fire and air; and the increasing scorias taken out once or twice.

13. In the mean time, a great many sparkles will be thrown out from the iron, which diminish the more as the iron comes nearer to the desired degree of purity, but they never cease entirely. The burning coals being then removed, and the scoria conveyed out of the fire through a channel made for that purpose, the iron, by lessening the violence of the fire, grows solid, and must be taken out red-hot, and tried by striking it with a hammer. If it proves crude still, let the melting be repeated; and when it is at last sufficiently purified, it is to be hammered, and extended various ways, by making it red-hot many times over; this done, it will no longer be brittle, even when cold, as Cramer asserts.

14. Cast-iron has of late been brought into the malleable state by passing it through rollers instead of forging it. Indeed this seems to be a real improvement in the process, as well in point of dispatch, as in its not requiring that skill and dexterity which forgersmen only acquire by long practice. If the purposes of commerce should require more iron to be made, it will be easy to fabricate and erect rolling machines, though it might be impracticable to procure expert forgersmen in a short time.

13. This method was discovered by Henry Cort of Gosport, who obtained an exclusive privilege granted by the king's patent. By this process the raw or cast-iron is freed from the impurities, which are not discharged in the common methods of rendering this metal malleable; for iron is in itself a simple homogeneous metal; and all iron must become equally good, if it be purified from the heterogeneous and unmetallic particles that are any ways mixed with it.

16. The ordinary method of converting cast-iron into malleable, is, as we have seen, by employing great quantities of charcoal, which furnishes phlogiston, and remetalizes the particles, which are unmetallized and mixed with the heterogeneous matters contained in the fused mass: but in Cort's method there is no need of charcoal, instead of which only sea-coal is employed; because the object is not to remetalize, but only to expel what is unmetallic, instead of endeavouring to restore the calcined parts with charcoal at a great expence, and still leaving the business undone. In this method the iron is only heated and wrought simply by the heat of the flame, instead of being mixed with the burning fuel and ashes, which are not easily disengaged afterwards from the metal. The squeezing it between the rollers, forces out the melted slags from the metallic pores, and brings its metallic fibres into a perfect solidity and close contact, so that they are obliged to cohere much more perfectly to each other, than by the interrupted and partial action of the hammer. By the operation of being long stirred, the sulphureous particles are more disposed to be disengaged, and are burned away in the form of blue sparks; the metal then begins to curdle, and to lose its fusibility, like solder when it just begins to settle; the metallic particles meeting and coalescing together, much like the churning of milk, where the cream is separated by the union formed between the fibrous particles of the cheese. The curdles formed into a connected mass

become what is called *loops*. The process is as follows:

Iron.

17. Five or six hundred weight of raw cast-iron (and even of cold short iron) is brought into a low fusion, on a kind of hearth or low furnace, in which it lies to the depth of about 6 inches. One or two workmen continually stir this fused mass with long iron pokers for about 4 or 5 hours. The heat is then lowered: the men fashion the iron into narrow pieces of about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet long, and 3 inches square, with long knives or chisels made for that purpose. They are then heated to the welding degree, and hammered to expel and scatter the unmetallic dross. These slabs are then formed to a wedge-point at one end, in order to adapt them to be received between the rollers: they are malleable already, but they contain still some dross.

18. They are then heated again to the hottest welding heat in the air furnace: and immediately passed through large iron-rollers, turned by a water-wheel or by horses. If the end presented to the rollers should slip instead of entering, a boy, who stands ready, throws some sand upon the iron, and it goes in easily. Much foreign and heterogeneous matter is squeezed out by the rollers; and the iron comes out in a pure malleable state. The same heat will serve to pass the iron through two sets of rollers, which are grooved so as to fashion it into nail-rods or other forms according to the required purposes.

19. Various and repeated severe trials have been made in the royal dock-yards of England, in the presence of persons of knowledge and rank, to prove the strength, malleability, and softness or toughness of this new iron; and it has proved to be equal, and even sometimes superior, to the best Swedish iron. But it is not easy to conceive by what singular fatality so great an improvement in manufacturing this most useful metal has not yet been generally adopted by the iron-masters.

20. Steel is iron in an intermediate state between cast iron and malleable iron, which is soft and tough. The iron run from some German ores is found to be a good steel when forged only to a certain point.

But the best steel is usually made by cementation from the best forged iron, with matters chiefly of the inflammable kind. Two parts of pounded charcoal and one of wood ashes is esteemed a good cement. The charcoal dust may be made of bones, horns, leather, and hairs of animals, or of any of these ingredients after they are burned in a close vessel till they are black: these being pulverized, and mixed with wood-ashes, must be well mixed together. The iron should be of pure metal, not over thick, and quite free from heterogeneous matters: their flexibility, both when hot and when cold, is a very good sign thereof. A deep crucible, two or three inches higher than the bars, is to receive part of the cement, well pressed at the bottom, the height of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch; and the bars are to be placed perpendicularly, about one inch distant from the sides of the vessel and from each other. All the interstices are to be filled with the same cement, and the whole covered to the top with it; then a tile is applied to cover the vessel, stopping the joints with thin lute.



Iron.

21. The crucible is then to be put in the furnace, and a strong fire is to be made, that it be kept moderately red hot for six or ten hours together; at the end of which time they will be found converted into steel. If the cementation be continued too long, the steel will become excessively brittle, incapable of being welded, and apt to crack and fly in forging. On the contrary, steel cemented with absorbent earths is reduced to the state of forged iron.

22. Steel is further purified for making the nicest kinds of instruments, such as lancets, pen-knives, razors, and various pieces, for the best kind of watches, time-keepers, or chronometers, and astronomical regulators. This purification of steel consists in melting it again with a strong but regular fire in a crucible, the better to free it from the heterogeneous parts, and little flaws that may be contained in it. It is then called *cast-steel* when fused into bars: which name, however, does not imply that the pieces, for instance the cast-steel razors, have been really cast in their present shape; for they must be forged from the bar after it is cast. The fusion must have been perfect, so that the metallic parts be rendered uniform. The metal diminishes a little by this process, for a bar of common steel 36 inches long, will afterwards produce another only of 35, if properly fused and purified.

23. The cast-steel will not bear more than a red heat; otherwise it runs away, like sand under the hammer, if the heat is pushed to the welding degree. Dr Watson says, that this manufacture of cast-steel was introduced at Sheffield only about 40 years ago by one Waller. This man was still living about the year 1765; he dwelt at St Bartholomew's close, and was a galloon-wire drawer by trade. The difficulty of procuring small cylinders of good steel to flatten the wire for lace-work in his business, whose defect proceeded from the bad texture of the steel, set his imagination on the enquiry after a method of purifying the metal to a greater perfection: and he thought that a new fusion of it was the most likely to accomplish his views. After some trials, he at last succeeded; but it was soon known to others, who got the advantages for themselves; of which ill fate the real inventor very bitterly complained till the end of his life. His own name was even forgotten, as one Huntsman practised this art to such an extent, that cast steel was known under his sole name afterwards.

24. But before this discovery made by Waller in England, this kind of steel was made already in Germany, as Watson asserts; and from thence some small quantities were brought to England at a considerable price. Since that time this branch of business is carried on advantageously at Sheffield; for the manufactures there furnish a great abundance of broken tools and old bits of steel, at a penny a pound, which, after fusion and purification, sell for 10 or 12 times as much.

25. It is a valuable property of iron, after it is reduced into the state of steel, that though it is sufficiently soft when hot, or when gradually cooled, to be formed without difficulty into various tools and utensils; yet it may be afterwards rendered more or less hard, even to an extreme degree, by simply plunging it, when red-hot, into cold water. This is called *tempering*. The hardness produced is greater in proportion as the

steel is hotter and the water colder. Hence arises the superiority of this metal for making mechanic instruments or tools, by which all other metals, and even itself, are filed, drilled, and cut. The various degrees of hardness given to iron, depend on the quantity of ignition it possesses at the moment of being tempered, which is manifested by the succession of colours, exhibited on the surface of the metal, in the progress of its receiving the increasing heat. They are the yellowish-white, yellow, gold-colour, purple, violet, and deep-blue; after which, the complete ignition takes place. They proceed from a kind of scorification on the surface of the heated metal.

26. A bar of clean white steel may be made to assume all the above colours at once, by placing one end in the fire, and keeping the other end out, which is supposed of a proper length to remain cold.

27. These colours serve as signs to direct the artist in tempering this metal. For though ignited steel, suddenly quenched in very cold water, proves excessively hard and brittle; yet it may be reduced to the required degree of temper by heating it till it exhibits a known colour. This is the method employed in this process by the artists. As soon as the piece of steel is completely ignited, they plunge it in a very cold water; and as soon as it loses its fiery appearance, they take it out, rub it quickly with a file, or on a plate covered with sand, that it may have a white surface. The heat, which is still within the metal, soon begins to produce the succession of colours. If a hard temper is desired, as soon as the yellow tinge appears, the piece is dipped again, and stirred about in the cold water. If the purple appears before the dipping it, the temper will be fit for tools employed in working upon metals; if dipped while blue, it will be proper for springs, and for other instruments fit to cut all sorts of soft substances; but if the last pale colour be waited for, the steel will not be hard at all.

28. It deserves notice, that a piece of iron is rendered considerably warm by hammering, so as even to become red hot. But after the iron has been completely hammered once, it is asserted that it cannot be rendered again red hot by the same operation, because no further compression can then be made. Hard steel is the only metal that, being struck slantwise with the sharp edge of a flint, or of another hard stone, produces sparks of fire.

29. Iron is often manufactured so as to be 150 times, and even above 630 times, more valuable than gold. On weighing some common watch pendulum-springs at Mr Tho. Wright's, watch-maker to the king, such as are sold at half a crown by the London artists for common work, ten of them weighed but one single grain. Hence one pound avoirdupois ( $\approx 7000$  gr.) contains ten times as many of these springs; which, at half a crown a-piece, amount to 8750 l. Sterling. The troy ounce of gold sells at 4 l. Sterling, and the pound ( $\approx 5760$  gr.) at 48 l. Sterling, which gives 58,33 (or 58 l. 6 s. 7 d.) for each pound avoirdupois of gold: and of course  $\frac{8750}{58.75} \approx 150$ . But the pendulum-springs of the best kind of watches sell at half a guinea each; and at this rate the above-mentioned value must be increased in the ratio of 1. to 4.2; viz. of half a crown to half a guinea: which will amount to 36,750 l. Sterling; and this sum divided by

Iron. by the value of this pound of gold, gives above 630 to the quotient.

Under the article **ELECTRICITY**, we have taken notice of a curious experiment of burning iron in dephlogisticated air; of which an account is also given under **AEROLOGY**, where the experiments of Dr Priestley are related. In the last number of the *Chemical Annals* we find the subject particularly treated of by M. Lavoisier. "The beautiful experiment of Mr Ingenhousz (says he) is now well known. A piece of very fine iron wire is turned into a spiral form; one end of it is fixed in a bottle-cork; to the other a piece of agaric is fastened: when this has been done, a bottle is filled with vital air; the agaric is lighted, and it is then, along with the iron wire, quickly introduced into the bottle, which is stopped with the cork. As soon as the agaric is plunged into the vital air, it begins to burn with a dazzling light; the inflammation is communicated to the iron, which also burns, throwing off bright sparks that fall to the bottom of the bottle in round globules. These globules become black as they cool, and preserve some remains of their metallic lustre. The iron thus burnt is more brittle than glass itself; it powders easily; is attractable by the magnet, but less so than before the operation."

M. Lavoisier, in order to observe more fully the changes which happened to the metal on this occasion, repeated the experiment upon a scale considerably larger. He immersed chips of iron turned into a spiral form into a vessel filled with pure air which contained about 12 quarts; fixing to the end of each chip a small bit of agaric, and a particle of phosphorus weighing scarce  $\frac{1}{50}$ th of a grain. Having set fire to the phosphorus and agaric, the iron is wholly consumed to the very last particle with a bright white light resembling stars in rockets. The heat in this combustion melts the iron, which falls down in globules of different sizes. In the first instant of the combustion there is a slight dilatation of the air; but this is succeeded by a very rapid diminution; and when the quantity of iron is sufficient, and the air very pure, almost the whole gas is absorbed. Our author recommends only small quantities of iron to be burnt at a time; because the heat produced by its combustion is so great, that the glass is apt to fly. A dram, or a dram and an half, is sufficient for a jar holding four gallons, which ought to be very strong in order to resist the weight of the mercury with which it is to be filled. The increase of weight in the iron, by being burnt in this manner, is, according to our author, about 35 per cent. It is then in a state of ethiops, and may be powdered in a mortar. When the air in which the combustion has been performed is very pure, there is no great difference betwixt that in which the iron has been burnt and the original quantity, excepting only a small mixture of fixed air from the little portion of charcoal contained in the iron.

In this work also we find some observations on the solubility of iron in pure water from Crell's *Annals* for the year 1788. It has generally been supposed that pure water is incapable of dissolving or holding iron in solution; but the fact seems now to be established by the following experiment. A pound of fresh distilled water was poured upon two ounces of iron filings into narrow-necked glass retort; the vessel was then put

in a sand heat, and the liquid evaporated to one half; after which the mouth was slightly stopped with a cork, and the matter left to digest in a gentle heat. On opening the vessel it was found that the water had become styptic, and had a ferruginous taste; whence it appeared that part of the metal was dissolved. Phlogisticated alkali had no effect upon this solution until a few drops of pure distilled acetic acid were added, when a little Prussian blue fell to the bottom. Soon after making this experiment, our author met with a natural mineral water which contained iron in solution, though it would not precipitate any thing until a few drops of acid were added. This solubility of iron in pure water has been also taken notice of by M. Landriani and M. Monnet.

Iron is easily calcinable by fire, and is soluble in all the acids, even that of fixed air. By exposure to the atmosphere it is attacked by the pure part of the surrounding fluid, which thus becomes converted into fixed air, the metal in the mean time being changed into a yellowish brown powder called *rust*. Common iron is much more subject to rust than steel; and this facility of calcination renders it a matter of great importance to discover some effectual method of preventing it from taking place. Various compositions have been recommended, but none have been found more effectual than common oil. As the use of this, however, must be on many occasions troublesome and disagreeable, a still more commodious method has been fallen upon. It is known that the metal, after having undergone that kind of calcination in which it combines with the base of dephlogisticated air, or begins to combine with it, is not subject to rust. By giving it a coating of this kind, therefore, it is effectually preserved from any action of the air; and this is done by heating it till it assumes a blue colour, which indicates a partial calcination on the outside: and thus utensils are made capable of being preserved from rust for a long time; though even these, when exposed wet, or even a long time to the atmosphere, will be covered with rust and decay like others. For the chemical properties of iron, see **CHEMISTRY**; for its electrical and magnetical ones, see **ELECTRICITY** and **MAGNETISM**.

**IRON-Moulds**, and spots of ink in linen, may be taken out by dipping the stained part in water, sprinkling it with a little of the powdered essential salt of wood-foresl, then rubbing on a pewter plate, and washing the spot out with warm water.

**IRON-Sick**, in the sea-language, is said of a ship or boat, when her bolts or nails are so eaten with rust, and so worn away, that they occasion hollows in the planks, whereby the vessel is rendered leaky.

**IRON-Wood**, in botany. See the article **SIDERORYLUM**.

**IRON-Work**, in botany. See the article **SIDERITIS**.

**IRONY**, in rhetoric, is when a person speaks contrary to his thoughts, in order to add force to his discourse; whence Quintilian calls it *diversifloquium*.

Thus, when a notorious villain is scornfully complimented with the titles of a very honest and excellent person; the character of the person commended, the air of contempt that appears in the speaker, and the exorbitancy of the commendations, sufficiently discover the dissimulation of irony.

Ironical exhortation is a very agreeable kind of trope; which,

Y. y.

Iron,  
Irony.

25  
How to  
preserve  
iron from  
rusting.



**Iroquois** which, after having set the inconveniences of a thing in the clearest light, concludes with a feigned encouragement to pursue it. Such is that of Horace, when, having beautifully described the noise and tumults of Rome, he adds ironically,

"Go now, and study tuneful verse at Rome!"

**IROQUOIS**, the name of five nations in North America, in alliance with the British colonies. They are bounded by Canada on the north, by the British plantations of New York and Pennsylvania on the east and south, and by the lake Ontario on the west.

**IRRADIATION**, the act of emitting subtle effluvia, like the rays of the sun, every way. See **EFFLUVIA**.

**IRREGULAR**, something that deviates from the common forms or rules: thus, we say an irregular fortification, an irregular building, an irregular figure, &c.

**IRREGULAR**, in grammar, such inflections of words as vary from the general rules; thus we say, irregular nouns, irregular verbs, &c.

The distinction of irregular nouns, according to Mr Ruddiman, is into three kinds, viz. variable, defective, and abundant; and that of irregular verbs into anomalous, defective, and abundant.

**IRRITABILITY**, in anatomy and medicine, a term first invented by Glisson, and adopted by Dr Haller to denote an essential property of all animal bodies; and which, he says, exists independently of and in contradistinction to sensibility. This ingenious author calls that part of the human body *irritable*, which becomes shouter upon being touched; *very irritable*, if it contracts upon a slight touch; and the contrary, if by a violent touch it contracts but little. He calls that a sensible part of the human body, which upon being touched transmits the impression of it to the soul; and in brutes, he calls those parts sensible, the irritation of which occasions evident signs of pain and disquiet in the animal. On the contrary, he calls that insensible, which being burnt, tore, pricked, or cut till it is quite destroyed, occasions no sign of pain nor convulsion, nor any sort of change in the situation of the body. From the result of many cruel experiments he concludes, that the epidermis is insensible; that the skin is sensible in a greater degree than any other part of the body; that the fat and cellular membrane are insensible; and the muscular flesh sensible, the sensibility of which he ascribes rather to the nerves than to the flesh itself. The tendons, he says, having no nerves distributed to them, are insensible. The ligaments and capsulæ of the articulations are also concluded to be insensible; whence Dr Haller infers, that the sharp pains of the gout are not seated in the capsulæ of the joint, but in the skin, and in the nerves which creep upon its external surface. The bones are all insensible, says Dr Haller, except the teeth; and likewise the marrow. Under his experiments the pericranium and pericranium, the dura and pia mater, appeared insensible; and he infers, that the sensibility of the nerves is owing to the medulla, and not to the membranes. The arteries and veins are held susceptible of little or no sensation, except the carotid, the lingual, temporal, pharyngeal, labial, thyroidal, and the aorta near the heart; the sensibility of which is ascribed to the nerves that accompany them. Sensibility is allowed to the internal membranes of the stomach, intestines, bladder, ureters, vagina, and womb, on account of

their being of the same nature with the skin: the heart is also admitted to be sensible: but the lungs, liver, spleen, and kidneys, are possessed of a very imperfect, if any, sensation. The glands, having few nerves, are endowed with only an obtuse sensation. Some sensibility is allowed to the tunica choroidis and the iris, tho' in a less degree than the retina; but none to the cornea. Dr Haller concludes, in general, that the nerves alone are sensible of themselves; and that, in proportion to the number of nerves apparently distributed to particular parts, such parts possess a greater or less degree of sensibility.

Irritability, he says, is so different from sensibility, that the most irritable parts are not at all sensible, and *vice versa*. He alleges facts to prove this position, and also to demonstrate, that irritability does not depend upon the nerves, which are not irritable, but upon the original formation of the parts which are susceptible of it. Irritability, he says, is not proportioned to sensibility; in proof of which, he observes, that the intestines, though rather less sensible than the stomach, are more irritable; and that the heart is very irritable, though it has but a small degree of sensation.

Irritability, according to Dr Haller, is the distinguishing characteristic between the muscular and cellular fibres; whence he determines the ligaments, pericranium, meninges of the brain, and all the membranes composed of the cellular substance, to be void of irritability. The tendons are unirritable; and though he does not absolutely deny irritability to the arteries, yet his experiments on the aorta produced no contraction. The veins and excretory ducts are in a small degree irritable, and the gall bladder, the ductus chole-dochus, the ureters and urethra, are only affected by a very acrid corrosive; but the lacteal vessels are considerably irritable. The glands and mucous sinuses, the uterus in quadrupeds, the human matrix, and the genitals, are all irritable; as are also the muscles, particularly the diaphragm. The œsophagus, stomach, and intestines, are irritable: but of all the animal organs the heart is endued with the greatest irritability. In general, there is nothing irritable in the animal body but the muscular fibres; and the vital parts are the most irritable. This power of motion, arising from irritations, is supposed to be different from all other properties of bodies, and probably resides in the glutinous mucus of the muscular fibres, altogether independent of the influence of the soul. The irritability of the muscles is said to be destroyed by drying of the fibres, congealing of the fat, and more especially by the use of opium in living animals. The physiological system, of which an abstract has been now given, has been adopted and confirmed by Catell and Zimmermann, and also by Dr Brocklesby, who suggests, that irritability, as distinguished from sensibility, may depend upon a series of nerves different from such as serve either for voluntary motion or sensation. This doctrine, however, has been controverted by M. le Cat, and particularly by Dr Whytt in his *Physiological Essays*. See also **ANATOMY**, n° 86, *et seq.* and n° 136.

**IRROGATIO**, a law term amongst the *Romans*, signifying the instrument in which were put down the punishments which the law provided against such offences as any person was accused of by a magistrate before the people. These punishments were first proclaimed *viva voce* by the accuser, and this was called *Inquisitio*:

The

ango The same, being immediately after expressed in writing, took the name of *Rogatio*, in respect of the people, who were to be consulted or asked about it, and was called *Irrogatio* in respect of the criminal, as it imported the mulct or punishment assigned him by the accuser.

IRROMANGO, or ERRAMONGO, one of the New Hebrides islands, is about 24 or 25 leagues in circuit; the middle of it lies in E. Long. 169. 19. S. Lat. 18. 54. The inhabitants are of the middle size, and have a good shape and tolerable features. Their colour is very dark; and they paint their faces, some with black, and others with red pigment: their hair is curly and crisp, and somewhat woolly. Few women were seen, and these very ugly: they wore a petticoat made of the leaves of some plant. The men were quite naked, excepting a belt tied about the waist, and a piece of cloth, or a leaf, used for a wrapper. No canoes were seen in any part of the island. They live in houses covered with thatch; and their plantations are laid out by line, and fenced round. An unlucky scuffle between the British sailors and these people, in which four of the latter were desperately wounded, prevented captain Cook from being able to give any particular information concerning the produce, &c. of this island.

IRTIS, a large river of Asia, in Siberia, which rises among the hills of the country of the Kalmucks, and, running north east, falls into the Ob near Tobolik. It abounds with fish, particularly sturgeon, and delicate salmon.

IRVINE, a sea port and parliament town of Scotland, in the bailiwick of Cunningham; seated at the mouth of a river of the same name on the frith of Clyde, in W. Long. 2. 55. N. Lat. 55. 36. This port had formerly several bulks in the herring-fishery. At present that branch is given up; but the inhabitants still employ a number of brigs in the coal-trade to Ireland. Irvine had a viscount's title, now extinct.

ISAAC, the Jewish patriarch, and example of filial obedience, died 1716 B. C. aged 180.

ISÆUS, a Greek orator, born at Colchis, in Syria, was the disciple of Lyfias, and the master of Demosthenes; and taught eloquence at Athens, about 344 years B. C. Sixty four orations are attributed to him; but he composed no more than 50, of which only 10 are now remaining. He took Lyfias for his model, and so well imitated his style and elegance, that we might easily confound the one with the other, were it not for the figures which Isæus first introduced into frequent use. He was also the first who applied eloquence to politics, in which he was followed by his disciple Demosthenes.

He ought not to be confounded with Isæus, another celebrated orator, who lived at Rome in the time of Pliny the Younger, about the year 97.

ISAIAH, or *the Prophecy of ISAIAH*, a canonical book of the Old Testament. Isaiah is the first of the four greater prophets; the other three being Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and Daniel. This prophet was of royal blood, his father Amos being brother to Azariah king of Judah. The five first chapters of his prophecy relate to the reign of Uzziah; the vision in the sixth chapter happened in the time of Jotham: the next chapters, to the fifteenth, include his prophecies under the reign of Ahaz; and those that were made un-

der the reigns of Hezekiah and Manasseh, are related in the next chapters to the end. Isaiah foretold the deliverance of the Jews from their captivity in Babylon by Cyrus, one hundred years before it came to pass. But the most remarkable of his predictions are those concerning the Messiah, which describe not only his descent, but all the remarkable circumstances of his life and death. The style of this prophet is noble, nervous, sublime, and florid, which he acquired by converse with men of the greatest abilities and elocution: Grotius calls him the Demosthenes of the Hebrews. However, the profoundness of his thoughts, the loftiness of his expressions, and the extent of his prophecy, render him one of the most difficult of all the prophets; and the commentaries that have been hitherto written on his prophecy fall short of a full explication of it. Bishop Lowth's new translation, &c. published in 1778, throws considerable light on the composition and meaning of *Isaiab*.

ISATIS, WOAD: A genus of the siliquosa order, belonging to the tetradynamia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 39th order, the *Siliquosa*. The siliqua is lanceolated, unilocular, monospermous, bivalved, and deciduous; the valves navicular or canoe-shaped. There are four species; but the only one worthy of notice is the tinctoria, or common woad, which is cultivated in several parts of Britain for the purposes of dyeing; being used as a foundation for many of the dark colours. See *COLOUR-Making*, n<sup>o</sup> 37; and *WOAD*.

The plant is biennial; the lower leaves are of an oblong oval figure, and pretty thick consistence, ending in obtuse roundish points; they are entire on their edges, and of a lucid green. The stalks rise four feet high, dividing into several branches, garnished with arrow-shaped leaves sitting close to the stalks; the branches are terminated by small yellow flowers, in very close clusters, which are composed of four small petals, placed in form of a cross, which are succeeded by pods shaped like a bird's tongue, which, when ripe, turn black, and open with two valves, having one cell, in which is situated a single seed.

This sort is sown upon fresh land which is in good heart, for which the cultivators of woad pay a large rent. They generally choose to have their lands situated near great towns, where there is plenty of dressing; but they never stay long on the same spot: for the best ground will not admit of being sown with woad more than twice; and if it is oftener repeated, the crop seldom pays the charges of culture, &c. Those who cultivate this commodity have gangs of people who have been bred to the employment; so that whole families travel about from place to place wherever their principal fixes on land for the purpose. As the goodness of woad consists in the size and fatness or thickness of the leaves, the only method to obtain this, is by sowing the seed upon ground at a proper season, and allowing the plants proper room to grow; as also to keep them clean from weeds, which, if permitted to grow, will rob the plants of their nourishment. After having made choice of a proper spot of land, which should not be too light and sandy, nor over stiff and moist, but rather a gentle hazel loam, whose parts will easily separate, the next is to plough this up just before winter, laying it in narrow high ridges, that



Hatis.

the frost may penetrate through the ridges to mellow and soften the clods; then in the spring plough it again crosswise, laying it again in narrow ridges. After it has lain for some time in this manner, and the weeds begin to grow, it should be well harrowed to destroy them: this should be repeated twice while the weeds are young; and, if there are any roots of large perennial weeds, they must be harrowed out, and carried off the ground. In June the ground should be a third time ploughed, when the furrows should be narrow, and the ground stirred as deep as the plough will go, that the parts may be as well separated as possible; and when the weeds appear again, the ground should be well harrowed to destroy them. Toward the end of July, or the beginning of August, it should be ploughed the last time, when the land should be laid smooth; and when there is a prospect of showers, the ground must be harrowed to receive the seeds, which should be sown in rows with the drill-plough, or in broad-cast after the common method; but it will be proper to steep the seeds one night in water before they are sown, which will prepare them for vegetation: if the seeds are sown in drills, they will be covered with an instrument fixed to the plough for that purpose, but those which are sown broad-cast in the common way must be well harrowed in. If the seeds are good, and the season favourable, the plants will appear in a fortnight, and in a month or five weeks will be fit to hoe; for the sooner this is performed when the plants are distinguishable, the better they will thrive, and the weeds being then young will be soon destroyed. The method of hoeing these plants is the same as for turnips: with this difference only, that these plants need not be thinned so much; for at the first hoeing, if they are separated to the distance of four inches, and at the last to six inches, it will be space enough for the growth of the plants; and if this is carefully performed, and in dry weather, most of the weeds will be destroyed: but as some of them may escape in this operation, and young weeds will rise, so the ground should be a second time hoed in the beginning of October, always choosing a dry time for this work; at this second operation, the plants should be singled out to the distance they are to remain. After this, if carefully performed, the ground will be clean from weeds till the spring, when young weeds will come up: therefore about the middle of March will be a good time to hoe the ground again; for while the weeds are young, it may be performed in less than half the time it would require if the weeds were permitted to grow large, and the sun and wind will much sooner kill them: this hoeing will also stir the surface of the ground, and greatly promote the growth of the plants; if this is performed in dry weather, the ground will be clean till the first crop of woad is gathered, after which it must be again well cleaned; if this is carefully repeated after the gathering each crop, the land will always lie clean, and the plants will thrive the better. The expence of the first hoeing will be about six shillings *per* acre, and for the after hoeings half that price will be sufficient, provided they are performed when the weeds are young, for if they are suffered to grow large, it will require more labour, nor can it be so well performed.

If the land, in which this seed is sown, should have

been in culture before for other crops, so not in good heart, it will require dressing before it is sown, in which case rotten stable-dung is preferable to any other; but this should not be laid on till the last ploughing, just before the seeds are sown, and not spread till the land is ploughed, that the sun may not exhale the goodness of it, which in summer is soon lost when spread on the ground. The quantity should not be less than 20 loads to each acre, which will keep the ground in heart till the crop of woad is spent.

The time for gathering of the crop is according to the season: but it should be performed as soon as the leaves are fully grown, while they are perfectly green; for when they begin to change pale, great part of their goodness is over, for the quantity will be less, and the quality greatly diminished.

If the land is good, and the crop well husbanded, it will produce three or four gatherings; but the two first are the best. These are commonly mixed together in the manufacturing of it: but the after crops are always kept separate; for if these are mixed with the other, the whole will be of little value. The two first crops will sell from 25 l. to 30 l. a ton; but the latter will not bring more than 7 l. or 8 l. and sometimes not so much. An acre of land will produce a ton of woad, and in good seasons near a ton and an half.

When the planters intend to save the seeds, they cut three crops of the leaves, and then let the plants stand till the next year for seed; but if only one crop is cut, and that only of the outer leaves, letting all the middle leaves stand to nourish the stalks, the plants will grow stronger, and produce a much greater quantity of seeds.

These seeds are often kept two years, but it is always best to sow new seeds when they can be obtained. The seeds ripen in August; and when the pods turn to a dark colour, the seeds should be gathered. It is best done by reaping the stalks in the same manner as wheat, spreading the stalks in rows upon the ground: and in four or five days the seeds will be fit to thresh out, provided the weather is dry; for if it lies long, the pods will open and let out the seeds.

There are some of the woad planters who feed down the leaves in winter with sheep; which is a very bad method: for all plants which are to remain for a future crop should never be eaten by cattle, for that greatly weakens the plants; therefore those who eat down their wheat in winter with sheep are equally blameable.

ISATIS, in zoology, a synonyme of the *canis lagopus*. See CANIS.

ISAURA, or ISAVRUS (anc. geog.), a strong city at mount Taurus, in Iauria, twice demolished; first by Perdiccas, or rather by the inhabitants, who, thro' despair, destroyed themselves by fire, rather than fall into the hands of the enemy; again by Servilius, who thence took the surname *Isauricus*. Strabo says there were two Isauras, the old and the new, but so near that other writers took them but for one.

ISAURIA, a country touching Pamphylia and Cilicia on the north, rugged and mountainous, situated almost in mount Taurus, and taking its name from Isaura; according to some, extending to the Mediterranean by a narrow slip. Stephanus, Ptolemy, and Zosimus, make no mention of places on the sea; though Pliny does,

urica  
||  
astice.  
} does, as also Strabo; but doubtful, whether they are places in Iauria Proper, or in Pamphylia, or in Cilicia.

ISAURICA, a part of Lycaonia, bordering on mount Taurus.

ISCA DUMNIORUM (anc. geog.); a town in Britain. Now Exeter, capital of Devonshire. W. Long. 3° 40', Lat. 50° 44'. Called *Caer-Iſk* in British, (Camden.)

ISCA SILURUM (anc. geog.); the station of the Legion II. Augusta, in Britain. Now *Caerhon*, a town of Monmouthshire, on the Uske.

ISCHALIS, or ISCALIS (anc. geog.); a town of the Belgæ in Britain. Now *Icheſter*, in Somersetshire, on the river Ill.

ISCHÆMUM, in botany: A genus of the monœcia order, belonging to the polygamia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 4th order, *Gramina*. The calyx of the hermaphrodite is a biflorous glume; the corolla bivalved; there are three stamina, two styles, and one seed. The calyx and corolla of the male as in the former with three stamina.

ISCHIUM, in anatomy, one of the bones of the pelvis. See ANATOMY, n° 41.

ISCHIA, an island of Italy, in the kingdom of Naples, about 15 miles in circumference, lying on the coast of the Terra di Lavoro, from which it is three miles distant. It is full of agreeable valleys, which produce excellent fruits. It hath also mountains on which grow vines of an excellent kind: likewise fountains, rivulets, and fine gardens.

ISCHIA, a town of Italy, and capital of an island of the same name, with a bishop's see and a strong fort. Both the city and fortress stand upon a rock, which is joined to the island by a strong bridge; the rock is about seven furlongs in circumference. The city is like a pyramid of houses piled upon one another, which makes a very singular and striking appearance. At the end of the bridge next the city are iron gates, which open into a subterraneous passage, through which they enter the city. They are always guarded by soldiers who are natives of the island. E. Long. 13. 55. N. Lat. 40. 50.

ISCHURIA, *ισχυρία* (formed from *ισχυρ* "I stop," and *ουρον* "urine," in physic), a disease consisting in an entire suppression of urine. See MEDICINE *Index*.

It is occasioned by any thing which may obstruct the passages of the reins, ureters, or the neck of the bladder, as sand, stone, mucus, &c. It may also arise from an obstruction of the nerves which pass to the reins or bladder, as we see it does in a palsy of the parts below the diaphragm. The too great distension of the bladder may also produce the same effect: for the fibres being much lengthened, and consequently condensed, the spirits necessary for their contraction cannot get admittance; whence it is that persons who have retained their urine a long time, find a great deal of difficulty in discharging it.

ISELASTICS, a kind of games, or combats, celebrated in Greece and Asia, in the time of the Roman emperors.

The victor at these games had very considerable privileges conferred on him, after the example of Augustus and the Athenians, who did the like to con-

querors at the Olympic, Pythian, and Isthmian games. They were crowned on the spot immediately after their victory, had pensions allowed them, were furnished with provisions at the public cost, and were carried in triumph to their country.

ISENACH, a town of Germany, in the circle of Upper Saxony, from whence one of the Saxon princes takes the title of *duke*. There are iron mines in the neighbourhood. E. Long. 9. 17. N. Lat. 51. 0.

ISENARTS, or EISENARTS, a considerable town of Germany in Austria and in Styria; famous for its iron mines. E. Long. 15. 25. N. Lat. 46. 56.

ISENBURG, a large town of Germany, capital of a county of the same name, with a handsome castle, seated on the river Seine, in E. Long. 7. 14. N. Lat. 50. 28. The county belongs to the elector of Treves.

ISENGHEIN, a town of the Austrian Netherlands, with the title of a *principality*, seated on the river Mandera, in E. Long. 3. 18. N. Lat. 50. 44.

ISERNIA, a town of Italy, in the kingdom of Naples, and in the county of Molise, with a bishop's see. It is seated at the foot of the Appenines, in E. Long. 14. 20.

ISH, in Scots law, signifies *expiry*. Thus we say "the *ish* of a lease." It signifies also *to go out*; thus we say "free *ish* and entry" from and to any place.

ISIA, *Ἰσις*, feasts and sacrifices anciently solemnized in honour of the goddess Isis.—The Isia were full of the most abominable impurities; and for that reason, those who were initiated into them were obliged to take an oath of secrecy. They held for nine days successively, but grew so scandalous, that the senate abolished them at Rome, under the consulate of Piso and Gabinius. They were re-established by Augustus, and the emperor Commodus himself assisted at them, appearing among the priests of that goddess with his head shaven, and carrying the Anubis.

ISIAC TABLE is one of the most considerable monuments of antiquity, discovered at Rome in 1525, and supposed by the various figures in bas relief upon it, to represent the feasts of Isis, and other Egyptian deities. There have been various opinions as to the antiquity of this monument: some have supposed that it was engraved long before the time when the Egyptians worshipped the figures of men and women. Others, among whom is bishop Warburton, apprehend, that it was made at Rome by persons attached to the worship of Isis. Dr Warburton considers it as one of the most modern of the Egyptian monuments, on account of the great mixture of hieroglyphic characters which it bears.

ISIACI, priest of the goddess Isis.—Dioscorides tells us, that they bore a branch of sea-wormwood in their hands instead of olive. They sung the praises of the goddess twice a-day, viz. at the rising of the sun, when they opened her temple; after which they begged alms the rest of the day, and returning at night, repeated their orisons, and shut up the temple.

Such was the life and office of the *Isiaci*; they never covered their feet with any thing but the thin bark of the plant papyrus, which occasioned Prudentius and others to say they went bare-footed. They

Isenach  
||  
Isiaci.



Isidorus  
||  
Islam.

Island.

wore no garments but linen, because Isis was the first who taught mankind the culture of this commodity.

ISIDORUS, called DAMIATENSIS, or PELUSIOTA, from his living in a solitude near that city, was one of the most famous of all St Chrysofom's disciples, and flourished in the time of the general council held in 421. We have 2012 of his epistles in five books. They are short, but well written, in Greek. The best edition is that of Paris, in Greek and Latin, printed in 1633, in folio.

ISIGNI, a town of France, in Lower Normandy, with a small harbour, and well known on account of its salt works, its cyder, and its butter. W. Long. 0. 50. N. Lat. 49. 20.

ISINGLASS. See ICHTHYOCOLLA.

ISIS, a celebrated deity of the Egyptians, daughter of Saturn and Rhea, according to Diodorus of Sicily. Some suppose her to be the same as Io, who was changed into a cow, and restored to her human form in Egypt, where she taught agriculture, and governed the people with mildness and equity, for which reasons she received divine honours after death. According to some traditions mentioned by Plutarch, Isis married her brother Osiris, and was pregnant by him even before she had left her mother's womb. These two ancient deities, as some authors observe, comprehended all nature and all the gods of the heathens. Isis was the Venus of Cyprus, the Minerva of Athens, the Cybele of the Phrygians, the Ceres of Eleusis, the Proserpine of Sicily, the Diana of Crete, the Bellona of the Romans, &c. Osiris and Isis reigned conjointly in Egypt; but the rebellion of Typhon, the brother of Osiris, proved fatal to this sovereign. The ox and the cow were the symbols of Osiris and Isis; because these deities, while on earth, had diligently applied themselves in cultivating the earth. As Isis was supposed to be the moon as Osiris the sun, she was represented as holding a globe in her hand, with a vessel full of ears of corn. The Egyptians believed that the yearly and regular inundations of the Nile proceeded from the abundant tears which Isis shed for the loss of Osiris, whom Typhon had basely murdered. The word *Isis*, according to some, signifies "ancient," and on that account the inscriptions on the statues of the goddesses were often in these words: "I am all that has been, that shall be, and none among mortals has hitherto taken off my veil." The worship of Isis was universal in Egypt, the priests were obliged to observe perpetual chastity, their head was closely shaved, and they always walked barefooted, and clothed themselves in linen garments. They never eat onions, they abstained from salt with their meat, and were forbidden to eat the flesh of sheep and of hogs. During the night they were employed in continual devotion near the statue of the goddess. Cleopatra, the beautiful queen of Egypt, was wont to dress herself like this goddess, and affected to be called a second Isis.

ISIS, or *Thames*, a river that has its rise in Gloucestershire, and flows through only a small part of Wiltshire. It enters this county near its source, and begins to be navigable for boats at Cricklade; but after running in a serpentine manner about four miles, it leaves Gloucestershire at a village called *Castle Eaton*.

ISLAM; the true faith, according to the Mahometans. See MAHOMETANISM.

ISLAND, a tract of dry land encompassed with water; in which sense it stands contradicting, distinguished from CONTINENT, or TERRA FIRMA

Several naturalists are of opinion, that the islands were formed at the deluge; others think, that there have been new islands formed by the casting up of vast heaps of clay, mud, sand, &c.; others think they have been separated from the continent by violent storms, inundations, and earthquakes. These last have observed, that the East Indies, which abound in islands more than any other part of the world, are likewise more annoyed with earthquakes, tempests, lightnings, volcanoes, &c. than any other part. Others again conclude, that islands are as ancient as the world, and that there were some at the beginning; and, among other arguments, support their opinion from Gen. x. 5. and other passages of Scripture.

Varenius thinks that there have been islands produced each of these ways. St Helena, Ascension, and other steep rocky islands, he supposes to have become so by the sea's overflowing their neighbouring champaigns: but by the heaping up huge quantities of sand, and other terrestrial matter, he thinks the islands of Zealand, Japan, &c. were formed. Sumatra and Ceylon, and most of the East India islands, he thinks, were rent off from the main land; and concludes, that the islands of the Archipelago were formed in the same way, imagining it probable that Deucalion's flood might contribute towards it. The ancients had a notion that Delos, and a few other islands, rose from the bottom of the sea; which, how fabulous soever it may appear, agrees with later observations. Seneca takes notice, that the island Therasia rose thus out of the Ægean sea in his time, of which the mariners were eye-witnesses.

It is indeed very probable, that many islands have existed not only from the deluge, but from the creation of the world; and we have undoubted proofs of the formation of islands in all the different ways above-mentioned. Another way, however, in which islands are frequently formed in the South Sea, is by the coralline insects. On this subject the following curious dissertation by Alexander Dalrymple, Esq; hath appeared in the Philosophical Transactions for the year 1767.

"These islands are generally long and narrow: they are formed by a narrow bar of land, inclosing the sea within it; generally, perhaps always, with some ingress at least to the tide; commonly with an opening capable of receiving a canoe, and frequently sufficient to admit even larger vessels.

"The origin of these islands will explain their nature. What led me first to this deduction was an observation of Abdul Roobin, a Sooloo pilot, that all the islands lying off the north-east coast of Borneo had shoals to the eastward of them.

"These islands being covered to the westward by Borneo, the winds from that quarter do not attack them with violence. But the north-east winds, tumbling in the billows from a wide ocean, heap up the coral with which those seas are filled. This, obvious after storms, is perhaps at all other times imperceptibly effected.

"The coral banks, raised in the same manner, become dry. These banks are found of all depths, at

all

all distances from shore, entirely unconnected with the land, and detached from each other: although it often happens that they are divided by a narrow gut without bottom.

"Coral banks also grow, by a quick progression, towards the surface; but the winds, heaping up the coral from deeper water, chiefly accelerate the formation of these into shoals and islands. They become gradually shallower; and, when once the sea meets with resistance, the coral is quickly thrown up by the force of the waves breaking against the bank; and hence it is, that, in the open sea, there is scarce an instance of a coral bank having so little water that a large ship cannot pass over, but it is also so shallow that a boat would ground on it.

"I have seen these coral banks in all the stages; some in deep water, others with few rocks appearing above the surface; some just formed into islands, without the least appearance of vegetation; and others from such as have a few weeds on the highest part, to those which are covered with large timber, with a bottomless sea at a pistol-shot distance.

"The loose coral, rolled inward by the billows in large pieces, will ground; and the reflux being unable to carry them away, they become a bar to coagulate the sand, always found intermixed with coral; which sand, being easiest raised, will be lodged at top. When the sand bank is raised by violent storms beyond the reach of common waves, it becomes a resting-place to vagrant birds, whom the search of prey draws thither. The dung, feathers, &c. increase the soil, and prepare it for the reception of accidental roots, branches, and seed, cast up by the waves, or brought thither by birds. Thus islands are formed: the leaves and rotten branches intermixing with the sand, form in time a light black mould, of which in general these islands consist; more sandy as less woody; and, when full of large trees, with a greater proportion of mould.

"Cocoa nuts, continuing long in the sea without losing their vegetative powers, are commonly to be found in such islands; particularly as they are adapted to all soils, whether sandy, rich, or rocky.

"The violence of the waves within the tropics, must generally be directed to two points, according to the monsoons.

"Hence the islands formed from coral banks must be long and narrow, and lie nearly in a meridional direction. For even supposing the banks to be round, as they seldom are when large, the sea, meeting most resistance in the middle, must heave up the matter in greater quantities there than towards the extremities: and, by the same rule, the ends will generally be open, or at least lowest. They will also commonly have foundings there, as the remains of the bank, not accumulated, will be under water.

"Where the coral banks are not exposed to the common monsoon, they will alter their direction; and be either round, extending the parallel, or be of irregular forms, according to accidental circumstances.

"The interior parts of these islands being sea, sometimes form harbours capable of receiving vessels of some burthen, and, I believe, always abound greatly with fish; and, such as I have seen, with turtle-

grafs and other sea-plants, particularly one species, called by the Sooloos *gammye*, which grows in little globules, and is somewhat pungent, as well as acid, to the taste.

"It need not be repeated, that the ends of those islands only are the places to expect foundings; and they commonly have a shallow spit running out from each point.

"Abdul Roobin's observation points out another circumstance, which may be useful to navigators; by consideration of the winds to which any islands are most exposed, to form a probable conjecture which side has deepest water; and from a view which side has the shoals, an idea may be formed which winds rage with most violence."

Islands from their situation enjoy many great advantages, the principal of which are these. In the first place, many benefits are derived to the inhabitants of an island from its unity. The very largest country on a continent is still but a part, which implies dependence, and is necessarily attended with a train of imperfections; from all of which, by the unerring and unalterable laws of nature, the people who live in an island are or may be entirely free. All countries on the continent are exposed to continual dangers, against which their inhabitants must be perpetually upon their guard. This renders a large military force requisite. It involves them in continual negociations, leagues, and alliances; all of which, however, cannot exempt them from frequent wars, or the miseries that attend them, and which have commonly bad effects on their internal policy. In the next place, the climate is generally mild and salubrious from the vapours of the surrounding sea, which according to the latitude abates the violence of heat, and moderates the rigour of cold, both which are sensibly and constantly less than on continents under the same elevation of the pole. We have a remarkable instance of this in the islands called anciently *Stabades*, in the modern Latin *Insulae Arearum*, by us the islands of *Hieros*. They are three in number, lying in 43° north latitude, before the port of Toulon. In them, the fruits of France and Italy arrive at the highest perfection, and all the medical herbs of Italy, Greece, and Egypt, grow wild. Yet the climate is wonderfully temperate and pleasant in all seasons\*.—There is also commonly a greater variety, and always a greater fertility, in the soil, occasioned chiefly by the warmth of the circumambient air, frequent showers, and, in consequence of both, being continually impregnated with vegetable salts. Another considerable advantage arises from its accessibility on every side, by which it is open to receive supplies from other countries, and has the conveniency of exporting its commodities and manufactures to all markets, and, in comparison of the continent, at all seasons. The opposite sides of an island may in regard to commerce be considered as two countries; each has its ports, its proper commodities, its proper correspondencies; in consequence of which, it promotes the cultivation, and procures vent for the manufactures, of a large district behind it; while the intermediate midland space finds a profit in that inland trade, which these two districts supply. The winds contrary on one side are favourable on the other; and the sea, the common road to

both.



*Island.* both coasts, is continually ploughed by vessels outward and homeward bound, which keeps up that active and enterprising spirit which characterizes islanders. An island has at once the most extensive and the most effectual frontier, and this on all sides, subsisting for ever, without repairs, and without expence: and, which is still more, derives from this very frontier a great part of the subsistence of its inhabitants, and a valuable article in its commerce, from its fisheries. It is commonly said the sea is a mine, but in truth it is better; its treasures are more lasting and more certain, procured by labour solely, and fit for use or for sale as soon as procured, quickly consumed, and thereby the source of continual employment to a stout, hardy, laborious race of men, who likewise find employment for numbers, and are in various respects otherwise beneficial members of the community. The defence of this natural barrier, which, as we have said, costs nothing, but on the contrary yields much, is not only permanent, but in every respect more to be relied on than any that could be raised by the skill and industry of men at the greatest expence. All these blessings and benefits are insured by the lesson that Nature dictates, some would say the law which she prescribes, to the inhabitants of every island, to place all their hopes in the assiduous cultivation of their own country, to bend all their endeavours to raising and extending their commerce, and to put their trust in Providence, and in the safeguard which she directs; men accustomed to robust and hardy exercises, and in what necessarily arises from their way of life, a naval force. The first inhabitants come in vessels, are for a time dependent on the country from whence they came, arrive at independence by enlarging their correspondence: and thus commerce is natural and essential to the people of an island; which is the reason that they thrive so long as they possess it, and gradually decline in the same proportion in which that decays.

*Islands of Ice.* See *ICE-Island.*

*Floating-ISLANDS.* Histories are full of accounts of floating islands; but the greatest part of them are either false or exaggerated. What we generally see of this kind is no more than the concretion of the lighter and more viscous matter floating on the surface of the water in cakes; and, with the roots of the plants, forming congeries of different sizes, which, not being fixed to the shore in any part, are blown about by the winds, and float on the surface. These are generally found in lakes, where they are confined from being carried too far; and, in process of time, some of them acquire a very considerable size. Seneca tells us of many of these floating islands in Italy; and some later writers have described not a few of them in other places. But, however true these accounts might have been at the time when they were written, very few proofs of their authenticity are now to be found; the floating islands having either disappeared again, or been fixed to the sides in such a manner as to make a part of the shore. Pliny tells us of a great island which at one time swam about in the lake Cutilia in the country of Reatinum, which was discovered to the old Romans by a miracle; and Pomponius tells us, that in Lydia there were several islands so loose in their found-

N<sup>o</sup> 169.

ations, that every little accident shook and removed them.

*ISLAND (or Iceland) Crystal.* See *CRYSTAL (Ice-land).*

*ISLE-ADAM*, a town of France, with a handsome castle, and the title of a baron; seated on the river Oise, three miles from Beaumont, and 20 from Paris. E. Long. 2. 13. N. Lat. 49. 7.

*ISLE-de-Dieu*, a small island of France in the sea of Gascony, and on the coast of Poitou, from which it is 14 miles. W. Long. 2. 5. N. Lat. 46. 45.

*ISLE-de-France*, is one of the 12 general governments of France; bounded on the north by Picardy, on the west by Normandy, on the south by the government of Orleannois, and on the east by that of Champagne. It is about 90 miles in length, and as much in breadth; and is watered by the rivers Seine, Marne, Oise, and Aisne. The air is temperate, and the soil fertile; and it abounds in wine, corn, and fruits. It contains 10 small districts, and Paris is the capital city.

*ISLEBIANS*, in ecclesiastical history, a name given to those who adopted the sentiments of a Lutheran divine of Saxony, called John Agricola, a disciple and companion of Luther, a native of Isleb, whence the name; who interpreting literally some of the precepts of St Paul with regard to the Jewish law, declaimed against the law and the necessity of good works. See *ANTINOMIANS*.

*ISLINGTON*, a village of Middlesex, on the north side of London, to which it is almost contiguous. It appears to be of Saxon origin; and in the conqueror's time was written *Isledon*, or *Isendon*. The church is one of the prebends of St Paul's; to the dean and chapter of which a certain precinct here belongs, for the probate of wills, and granting administrations. The church was a Gothic structure, erected in 1503, and stood till 1751, when the inhabitants applied to parliament for leave to rebuild it, and soon after erected the present structure, which is a very substantial brick edifice, though it does not want an air of lightness. Its houses are above 2000, including the Upper and Lower Holloways, three sides of Newington-Green, and part of King'sland, on the road to Ware. The White Conduit-house in this place, so called from a white stone conduit that stands before the entrance, has handsome gardens with good walks, and two large rooms one above the other for the entertainment of company at tea, &c. In the S. W. part of this village is that noble reservoir, improperly called New-River Head; though they are only two basons, which receive that river from Hertfordshire, and from whence the water is thrown by an engine into the company's pipes for the supply of London. In the red-moat on the north side of these basons, called Six-Acre-Field, from the contents of it, which is the third field beyond the White-Conduit, there appears to have been a fortress in former days, inclosed with a rampart and ditch, which is supposed to have been a Roman camp made use of by Suetonius Paulinus after his retreat, which Tacitus mentions, from London, before he sallied thence, and routed the Britons under their queen Boadicea; and that which is vulgarly, but erroneously, called Jack Straw's castle, in a square place in the S. W. angle of the field, supposed to have been the seat

feat of the Roman general's pretorium or tent. In this parish are two charity-schools; one founded in 1613 by Dame Alice Owen, for educating 30 children. This foundation, together with that of a row of alms-houses, are under the care of the brewers company. Here is an hospital with its chapel, and a work-house for the poor. There is a spring of chalybeate water, in a very pleasant garden, which for some years was honoured by the constant attendance of the princess Amelia, and many persons of quality, who drank the waters. To this place, which is called New Tunbridge Wells, many people resort, particularly during the summer, the price of drinking the waters being 10s. 6d. for the season. Near this place is a house of entertainment called Saddler's Wells, where, during the summer season, people are amused with balance-masters, walking on the wire, rope-dancing, tumbling, and pantomime entertainments.

ISLIP, a town of Oxfordshire, 56 miles from London, is noted for the birth and baptism of Edward the Confessor. By the late inland navigation, it has communication with the rivers Mersey, Dee, Ribble, Ouse, Trent, Darwent, Severn, Humber, Thames, Avon, &c. which navigation, including its windings, extends above 500 miles, in the counties of Lincoln, Nottingham, York, Lancaster, Westmoreland, Chester, Stafford, Warwick, Leicester, Oxford, Worcester, &c. It has a good market for sheep, and some remains of an ancient palace, said to have been king Ethelred's. Here is a charity-school. The chapel wherein Edward was baptized stood at a small distance north from the church, is still called the king's chapel, was entirely defaced during Cromwell's usurpation, and converted to the meanest uses of a farm-yard; at present it has a roof of thatch. It is built of stone 15 yards long and 7 broad, and retains traces of the arches of an oblong window at the east end. This manor was given by Edward the Confessor to Westminster abbey, to which it still belongs.

ISMAELITES, the descendants of Ismael; dwelling from Havila to the wilderness of Sur, towards Egypt, and thus overspreading Arabia Petræa, and therefore Josephus calls Ismael the founder of the Arabs.

ISMARUS (anc. geog.), a town of the Cicones in Thrace, giving name to a lake. In Virgil it is called Ismara. Servius supposes it to be a mountain of Thrace; on which mountain Orpheus dwelt.

ISNARDIA, in botany: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the tetrandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 17th order, *Calycanthemæ*. There is no corolla; the calyx is quadrifid; the capsule quadrilocular, and girt with the calyx.

ISNY, an imperial town of Germany, in Suabia, and in Algow; seated on the river Isny, in E. Long. 9. 10. N. Lat. 47. 33.

ISNIC, a town of Turkey in Asia, and in Natolia, with a Greek archbishop's see. It is the ancient Nice, famous for the first general council held here in 325. There is now nothing remaining of its ancient splendor but an aqueduct. The Jews inhabit the greatest part of it; and it is seated in a country fertile in corn and excellent wine. E. Long. 30. 9. N. Lat. 47. 15.

ISOCHRONAL, is applied to such vibrations of

a pendulum as are performed in the same space of time; as all the vibrations or swings of the same pendulum are, whether the arches it describes are shorter or longer.

*ISOCHRONAL-Line*, that in which a heavy body is supposed to descend without any acceleration.

ISOCRATES, one of the greatest orators of Greece, was born at Athens, 436 B. C. He was the son of Theodorus, who had enriched himself by making musical instruments, and gave his son a liberal education. Isocrates was the disciple of Prodicus, Gorgias, and other great orators. He endeavoured at first to declaim in public, but without success; he therefore contented himself with instructing his scholars, and making private orations. He always showed great love for his country; and being informed of the loss of the battle of Cheronea, he obtained four days from eating, and died, aged 98. There are still extant 21 of his discourses or orations, which are excellent performances, and have been translated from the Greek into Latin by Wolfius. Isocrates particularly excelled in the justness of his thoughts, and the elegance of his expressions. There are also nine letters attributed to him.

ISOETES, in botany; a genus of the natural order of filices, belonging to the cryptogamia class of plants. The antheræ of the male flower are within the base of the frons or leaf. The capsule of the female flower is bilocular, and within the base of the leaf.

ISOLA, a town of Italy, in the kingdom of Naples, and in the Farther Calabria, with a bishop's see. It is a sea port town, and is seated 15 miles south-east of St Severina. E. Long. 7. 33. N. Lat. 39. 1.

ISOPERIMETRICAL FIGURES, in geometry, are such as have equal perimeters or circumferences.

ISOPYRUM, in botany: A genus of the polygynia order, belonging to the polyandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 26th order, *Multifiliqueæ*. There is no calyx, but five petals; the nectaria trifid and tubular; the capsules recurved and polyspermous.

ISOSCELES TRIANGLE, in geometry, one that has two equal sides

ISPAHAN, or, as the Persians pronounce it, *Staubawn*, the capital of Persia, is situated in the province of Irac, Agemi, or Persia Proper, upon the ruins, as generally supposed, of the ancient Hecatompylos, or, as others think, of the Aspa of Ptolemy. Most of the eastern astronomers and geographers place it in N. Lat. 32. 25. E. Long. 86. 40. It stands in a very extensive plain, surrounded by mountains; and has eight districts belonging to it, that contain about 400 towns and villages. The fertility of the soil, the mildness of the seasons, and the fine temperature of the air, all conspire to render Ispahan one of the most charming and delightful cities in the world. It is unanimously agreed, that the present city is of no great antiquity; and the two parts into which it is divided, preserve the names of two contiguous towns, from the junction of which it was formed. The inhabitants of these, notwithstanding their neighbourhood, bear an inveterate antipathy to each other; which they discover on all public occasions. Spaulhawn



Ispahan.

owes the glory it now possesses to the great Shah Abbas; who, after the conquest of the kingdoms of Lar and Ormus, charmed with the situation of this place, made it the capital of his empire, between the years 1620 and 1628. The mountains, with which this city is surrounded, defend it alike from the sultry heats of summer and the piercing winds of the winter season; and the plain on which it stands is watered by several rivers, which contribute alike to its ornament and use. Of these rivers, the Zenderoud, after being joined by the Mahmood, passes by Spauhawn; where it has three fine bridges over it, and is as broad as the Seine at Paris. The waters of these united streams are sweet, pleasant, and wholesome, almost beyond comparison; as, indeed, are all the springs found in the gardens belonging to the houses of Spauhawn. The extent of Spauhawn is very great; not less, perhaps, than 20 miles within the walls, which are of earth, poorly built, and so covered with houses and shaded with gardens, that in many places it is difficult to discover them. The Persians are wont to say, *Spauhawn nisfijebon*, i. e. Spauhawn is half the world. Sir John Chardin says, that though some reckoned 11,000,000 inhabitants in it, he did not himself look upon it as more populous than London. At a distance, the city is not easily distinguished; for many of the streets being adorned with plantains, and every house having its garden, the whole looks like a wood. The streets in general are neither broad nor convenient; there being three great evils which attend them: the first is, that being built on common sewers, these are frequently broke up, which is very dangerous, considering that most people are on horseback; the second is, that there are many wells or pits in them, which are not less dangerous; the third arises from the people's emptying all their ordure from the tops of their houses: this last, indeed, is in some measure qualified by the dryness of the air, and by its being quickly removed by the peasants, who carry it away to dung their grounds. Some reckon eight, and others ten gates, besides posterns; but all agree that there is no difficulty of entering at any hour of the day or night. The three principal suburbs annexed to it are, Abbasabad, built by Shah Abbas, and belonging to the people of Tauris; Julfa, inhabited by a colony of Armenians, called by some *New Julfa*, to distinguish it from the ancient city of that name, situated in Armenia, upon the Araxes, whence the original inhabitants of New Julfa were brought; and Ghebr-Abad, or, as the Arabs pronounce it, Kebr-Abad, the street of the magians, occupied entirely by the professors of magic, or the religion of the ancient Persians. The river Zenderoud separates the city of Ispahan and Abbas-Abad from Julfa and Ghebr-Abad. This city has suffered greatly since the commencement of the dreadful rebellion in 1721; the whole kingdom from that period, till a few years ago, having been almost a continued scene of blood, ravages, and confusion. A celebrated modern traveller, who was on the spot, tells us, that the inhabitants of Julfa, not many years before the above revolution happened, amounted to 30,000 souls; had 13 churches, and above 100 priests; and paid the Persian court 200 tomans yearly for the free exercise of their religion: that some of the streets were broad and handsome, and planted with

trees, with canals and fountains in the middle; others narrow and crooked, and arched a top; others again, though extremely narrow, as well as turning and winding many ways, were of an incredible length, and resembled so many labyrinths: that, at a small distance from the town, there were public walks adorned with plane-trees on either hand, and ways paved with stones, fountains, and cisterns: that there were above 100 caravanseras for the use of merchants and travellers, many of which were built by the kings and prime nobility of Persia: that, as little rain fell there, the streets were frequently full of dust, which rendered the city disagreeable during a considerable part of the summer; that the citizens, however, to make this inconvenience more tolerable, used to water them when the weather was warmer than usual: that there was a castle in the eastern part of the town, which the citizens looked upon as impregnable, in which the public money, and most of the military stores, were said to be kept: that, notwithstanding the baths and caravanseras were almost innumerable, there was not one public hospital: that most of the public buildings were rather neat than magnificent, though the great meydan or market-place, the royal palace (which is three quarters of a league in circumference), and the alley denominated *Tober-bag* adjoining to it, made a very grand appearance: that the former contained the royal mosque; the building denominated *kayserich*, where all sorts of foreign commodities were exposed to sale; and the mint, styled by the Persians *ferraa-khoneh*, where the current-money of the kingdom was coined: that, besides the native Persians, there were then in Ispahan above 10,000 Indians all supported by trade; 20,000 Georgians, Circassians, and Tartars of Daghestan or Lefgees, with a considerable number of English, Dutch, Portuguese, and a few French: that the Capuchins, discalceated or bare-footed Carmelites, Jesuits, Dominicans, and Austin friars, had likewise their convents here, though they were unable to make any converts; and that there were above 100 mosques and public colleges. But since the fatal period above-mentioned, the suburb of Julfa was almost totally abandoned by the Armenians. The government of Ispahan, 23 leagues long and as many broad, comprehending several districts, most of them formerly well peopled, appeared not many years ago little better than a desert; most of the inhabitants of that fertile and delightful tract being fled and dispersed. Multitudes of them had taken a precarious refuge in the mountains of Loristan, lying between Ispahan and Sufter, whose lands were left untilled, and their houses mouldered into ruins. In short, all the distresses of an unsuccessful war, or the invasion of a barbarous enemy, could not have plunged the people of Ispahan into greater misery than the victories of their tyrannical king Nadir Shah, who seemed more solicitous to humble his own subjects than his enemies. See PERSIA.

ISPIDA, in ornithology. See ALCEDO.

ISRAEL, the name which the angel gave Jacob, after having wrestled with him all night at Mahanaim or Pennel (Gen. xxxii. 1, 2, and 28, 29, 30. and Hosea xii. 3.) It signifies *the conqueror of God*, or *a prince of God*, or, according to many of the ancients, *a man who sees God*.

By the name of Israel is sometimes understood the person

person of Jacob; sometimes the whole people of Israel, or the whole race of Jacob; and sometimes the kingdom of Israel, or of the ten tribes, distinct from the kingdom of Judah.

**ISRAELITES**, the descendants of Israel; who were at first called *Hebrews*, by reason of Abraham, who came from the other side of the Euphrates; and afterwards *Israelites*, from Israel the father of the twelve patriarchs; and lastly *Jews*, particularly after their return from the captivity of Babylon, because the tribe of Judah was then much stronger and more numerous than the other tribes, and foreigners had scarce any knowledge of this tribe.

**ISSACHAR**, one of the divisions of Palestine by tribes; lying to the south of Zabulon, so as by a narrow slip to reach the Jordan, between Zabulon and Manasseh, Josh. xix. But whether it reached to the sea, is a question; some holding that it did: an assertion not easy to be proved, as Joshua makes no mention of the sea in this tribe, nor does Josephus extend it farther than to mount Carmel; and in Josh. xvii. 10. Asher is said to touch Manasseh on the north, which could not be if Issachar extended to the sea.

**ISSOUDUN**, a considerable town of France, in Berry. It carries on a great trade in wood, cattle, cloth, hats, and stockings; is seated partly on a plain, and partly on an eminence. E. Long. 2. 5. N. Lat. 46. 57.

**ISSUE**, in common law, has various applications; being sometimes taken for the children begotten between a man and his wife—sometimes, for profits growing from amercements or fines—sometimes, for profits of lands and tenements—but more frequently for the point of matter depending in suit, whereupon the parties join, and put their cause to the trial of the jury.

In all these occasions, issue has but one signification, which is, an effect of a cause preceding; as the children are the effect of the marriage between the parents; the profits growing to the king or lord, from the punishment of any man's offence, are the effect of his transgression; the point referred to the trial of twelve men, is the effect of pleading, or process. See *PLEA and Issue*.

**ISSUES**, in surgery, are little ulcers made designedly by the surgeon in various parts of the body, and kept open by the patient, for the preservation and recovery of his health.

**ISSUS**, now *AJAZO*, a town of Cilicia in Natolia, with a harbour on the Levant Sea, a little to the north of Scanderoon. E. Long. 36. 25. N. Lat. 36. 56.

Near this place, in a difficult pass between the mountains and the sea, Alexander the Great fought his second battle with Darius. One great cause of the defeat which the Persians received here was the bad conduct of their monarch, who led his numerous forces into a narrow place, where they had not room to act. Alexander was so much surpris'd when he first received the news that Darius was behind him, that he could scarce believe it to be true: but when he was thoroughly satisfied of the fact, and that Darius had again pass'd the river Pinarus, he called a council of war, wherein, without asking any body's advice, he only told them, that he hoped they would remember their former actions; and that they,

who were always conquerors, were about to fight people who were always beat. He further observed, that Darius seem'd to be infatuated, since he had with such expedition quitted an open and champaign country, where his numbers might have acted with advantage, to fight in a place inclosed, where the Macedonian phalanx might be well drawn up, and where his numbers could only incommode him. He then made the necessary dispositions for repassing the mountains, posted guards where he found them necessary and then commanded his troops to refresh themselves, and to take their rest till morning.

At break of day he began to repass the mountains, obliging his forces to move in close order where the road was narrow, and to extend themselves as they had more room; the right wing keeping always close to the mountain, and the left to the sea-shore. On the right there was a battalion of heavy-armed troops, besides the targeteers under the command of Nicanor the son of Parmenio. Next these, extending to the phalanx, were the corps of Cœnus and Perdicas; and on the left, the respective bodies commanded by Amyntas, Ptolemy, and Meleager. The foot appointed to support them were commanded by Craterus; but the whole left wing was committed to Parmenio, with strict orders not to decline from the sea-shore, lest the Persians should surround them. Darius ordered 20,000 foot and 30,000 horse to retire, finding that he already wanted room to draw up the rest. His first line consisted of 30,000 Greek mercenaries, having on their right and left 60,000 heavy-armed troops, being the utmost the ground would allow. On the left, towards the mountain, he posted 20,000 men, which, from the hollow situation of the place, were brought quite behind Alexander's right wing. The rest of his troops were formed into close and useless lines behind the Greek mercenaries, to the number in all of 600,000 men. When this was done, he suddenly recalled the horse who had retired, sending part of them to take post on his right against the Macedonians commanded by Parmenio; and the rest he ordered to the left towards the mountain: but, finding them unserviceable there, he sent the greatest part of them to the right; and then took upon himself, according to the custom of the Persian kings, the command of the main body. As soon as Alexander perceived that the weight of the Persian horse was disposed against his left wing, he dispatched, with as much secrecy as he could, the Thessalian cavalry thither, and supplied their places on the right by some brigades of horse from the van, and light-armed troops. He also made such dispositions, that, notwithstanding the mighty advantage of the hollow mountain, the Persians could not surround him. But, as these precautions had considerably weakened the centre of his army, he ordered those advanced posts on the enemy's left, of which he was most apprehensive, to be attacked at the very beginning of the fight; and, when they were easily driven from them, he recalled as many troops as were necessary to strengthen his centre.

When all things were in order, Alexander gave strict command, that his army should march very slowly. As for Darius, he kept his troops fixed in their posts, and in some places threw up ramparts; whence the



Issus.

Macedonians rightly observed, that he thought himself already a prisoner. Alexander at the head of the right wing engaged first, and without any difficulty broke and defeated the left wing of Darius. But, endeavouring to pass the river Pinarus after them, his troops in some measure losing their order, the Greek mercenaries fell upon them in flank, and made them fight, not only for victory, but for their lives. Ptolemy the son of Seleucus, and 120 Macedonians of some rank, were killed upon the spot. But the foot next to Alexander's right wing coming in seasonably to its relief, fell upon the mercenaries in flank, amongst whom a dreadful carnage was made; they being in a manner surrounded by the horse and light-armed troops, which at first pursued the left wing, and the foot that now passed the river. The Persian horse on the right still fought gallantly; but, when they were thoroughly informed of the rout of their left wing and of the destruction of the Greek mercenaries, and that Darius himself was fled, they began to break, and betake themselves to flight also. The Thessalian cavalry pursued them close at the heels; and the narrow craggy roads incommoded them exceedingly, so that vast numbers of them perished. As for Darius, he fled, soon after the left wing was broken, in a chariot with a few of his favourites: as far as the country was plain and open, he escaped well enough; but, when the roads became rocky and narrow, he quitted it, and, mounting a horse, rode all the night: his chariot, in which were his cloak and his bow, fell into the hands of Alexander, who carried them back to his camp.

In respect to the battle of Issus, Diodorus informs us, that Alexander looked every where about for Darius; and, as soon as he discovered him, with his handful of guards attacked him and the flower of the Persian army which was about him; being as desirous of obtaining this victory by his personal valour, as of subduing the Persian empire by the courage of his soldiers. But when Oxathres, the brother of Darius, saw Alexander's design, and how fiercely he sought to accomplish it, he threw himself, with the horse who were about him, between his brother's chariot and the enemy, where an obstinate fight was maintained, till the dead bodies rose like an entrenchment about the chariot of Darius. Many of the Persian nobility were slain, and Alexander himself was wounded in the thigh. At last, the horses in the chariot of Darius started, and became so unruly, that the king himself was forced to take the reins; the enemy, however, pressed so hard upon him, that he was constrained to call for another chariot, and mounted it in great danger. This was the beginning of the rout, which soon after became general. According to this author, the Persians lost 200,000 foot, and 10,000 horse; the Macedonians 300 foot, and 150 horse.

Justin informs us, that the Persian army consisted of 400,000 foot, and 100,000 horse. He says, that the battle was hard fought; that both the kings were wounded; and that the Persians still fought gallantly when their king fled, but that they were afterwards speedily and totally routed: he is very particular as to their loss, which he says amounted to 61,000 foot, 10,000 horse, and 40,000 taken prisoners; of the Macedonians he says there fell no more than 130 foot, and

150 horse. Curtius says, that of the Persians there fell 100,000 foot, and 10,000 horse: of Alexander's army 504, he says, were wounded; 32 foot and 150 horse killed. That we may not suspect any error in transcribers, his own observation confirms the fact: *Tantulo impendio ingens victoria fuit*, "So small was the cost of so great a victory."

ISTHMA, or *ISTHMIAN Games*; one of the four solemn games which were celebrated every fifth year in Greece. They had the name from the Isthmus of Corinth, where they were celebrated. In their first institution, according to Pausanias, they consisted only of funeral rites and ceremonies in honour of Melicertes: but Theseus afterwards, as Plutarch informs us, in emulation of Hercules, who had appointed games at Olympia in honour of Jupiter, dedicated those to Neptune, his reputed father, who was regarded as the particular protector of the Isthmus and commerce of Corinth. The same trials of skill were exhibited here as at the other three sacred games; and particularly those of music and poetry. These games, in which the victors were only rewarded with garlands of pine-leaves, were celebrated with great magnificence and splendor as long as paganism continued to be the established religion of Greece; nor were they omitted even when Corinth was sacked and burnt by Mummius the Roman general; at which time the care of them was transferred to the Sicyonians, but was restored again to the Corinthians when their city was rebuilt.

ISTHMUS, a narrow neck, or slip of ground, which joins two continents; or joins a peninsula to the terra firma, and separates two seas. See *PENINSULA*.

The most celebrated isthmuses are, that of Panama or Darien, which joins North and South America; that of Suez, which connects Asia and Africa; that of Corinth, or Peloponnesus, in the Morea; that of Crim-Tartary, otherwise called *Taurica Chersonesus*; that of the peninsula Romania, and Erizzo, or the isthmus of the Thracian Chersonesus, twelve furlongs broad, being that which Xerxes undertook to cut through. The ancients had several designs of cutting the isthmus of Corinth, which is a rocky hillock, about ten miles over; but they were all in vain, the invention of sluices being not then known. There have been attempts too for cutting the isthmus of Suez, to make a communication between the Red Sea and the Mediterranean: but these also failed; and in one of them, a king of Egypt is said to have lost 120,000 men.

ISTRIA, a peninsula of Italy, in the territory of Venice, lying in the north part of the Adriatic sea. It is bounded by Carniola on the north; and on the south, east, and west, by the sea. The air is unwholesome, especially near the coast; but the soil produces plenty of wine, oil, and pastures; there are also quarries of fine marble. One part of it belongs to the Venetians, and the other to the house of Austria. Cabo d'Istria is the capital town.

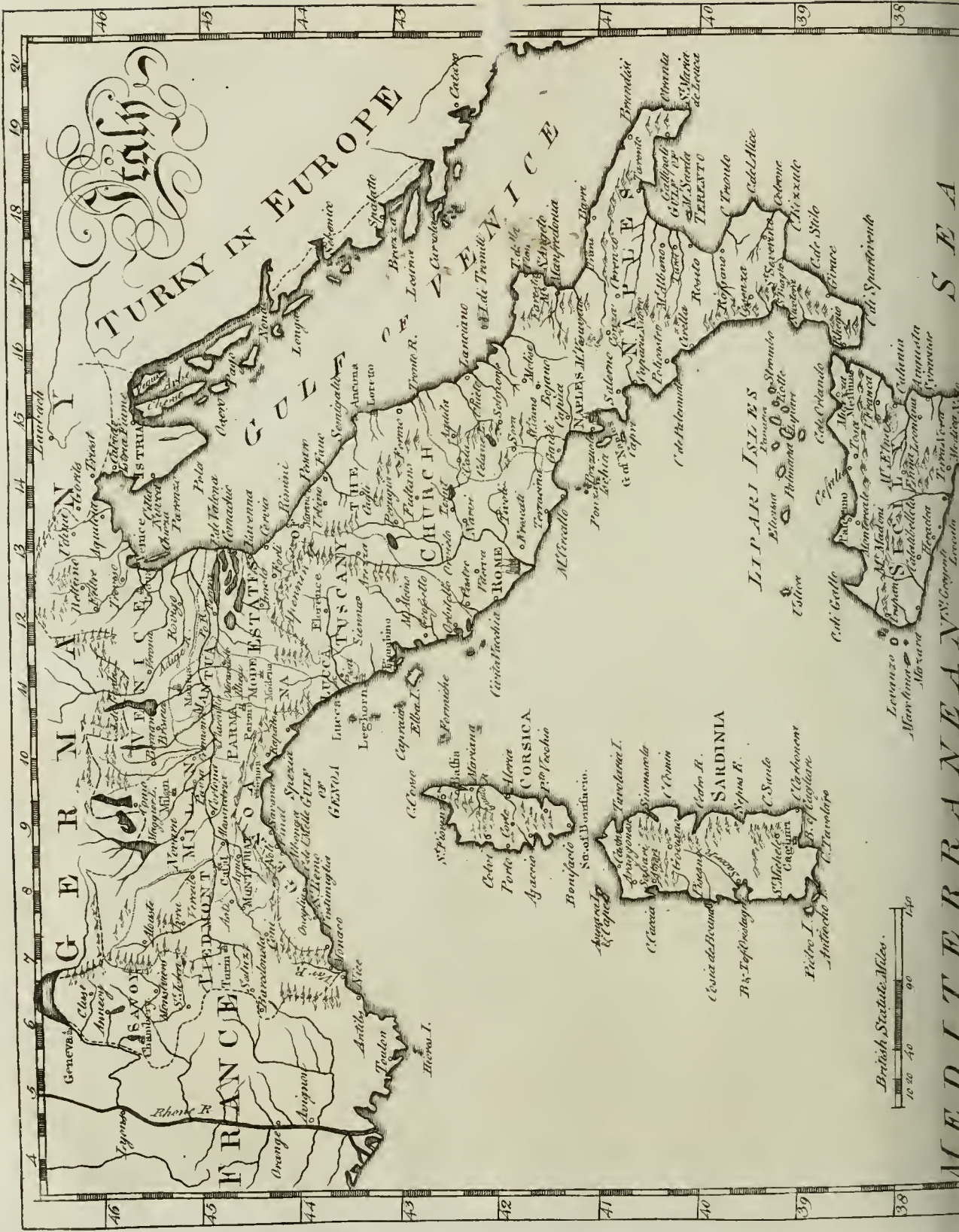
ITALIAN, the language spoken in Italy. See the article *LANGUAGE*.

This tongue is derived principally from the Latin; and of all the languages formed from the Latin, there is

none







British Statute Miles.  
 140  
 100  
 60

none which carries with it more visible marks of its original than the Italian.

It is accounted one of the most perfect among the modern tongues. It is complained, indeed, that it has too many diminutives and superlatives, or rather augmentatives; but without any great reason: for if those words convey nothing farther to the mind than the just ideas of things, they are no more faulty than our pleonasm and hyperboles.

The language corresponds to the genius of the people, who are slow and thoughtful: accordingly, their language runs heavily, though smoothly; and many of their words are lengthened out to a great degree. They have a great taste for music; and to gratify their passion this way, have altered abundance of their primitive words; leaving out consonants, taking in vowels, softening and lengthening out their terminations, for the sake of the cadence.

Hence the language is rendered extremely musical, and succeeds better than any other in operas and some parts of poetry: but it fails in strength and nervousness; and a great part of its words, borrowed from the Latin, become so far disguised, that they are not easily known again.

The multitude of sovereign states into which Italy is divided, has given rise to a great number of different dialects in that language; which, however, are all good in the place where they are used. The Tuscan is usually preferred to the other dialects, and the Roman pronunciation to that of the other cities; whence the Italian proverb, *Lingua Toscana in bocca Romana*.

The Italian is generally pretty well understood throughout Europe; and is frequently spoken in Germany, Poland, and Hungary. At Constantinople in Greece, and in the ports of the Levant, the Italian is used as commonly as the language of the country: indeed in those places it is not spoken so pure as in Tuscany, but is corrupted with many of the proper words and idioms of the place; whence it takes a new name, and is called *Frank Italian*.

ITALIC CHARACTER, in printing. See LETTER.

ITALICA (anc. geog.), a town of Baetica in Spain, built by Scipio Africanus, after finishing the Spanish war, for the reception of the wounded soldiers. At first it was a municipium; afterwards a colony: which was a matter of wonder to the emperor Adrian, the privileges of a municipium being beyond those of a colony (Gellius). Famous for being the birth-place of the emperors Trajan and Adrian, and of the poet Silius Italicus. Now *Sevilla Vieja*, scarce four miles from Seville; a small village of Andalusia on the Guadalquivir.—*Corfinium* in Italy was thus also called.

ITALY, one of the finest countries of Europe, lying between 7 and 10 degrees of E. Long. and between 37 and 46 degrees of N. Lat. On the north, north-west, and north-east, it is bounded by France, Switzerland, the country of the Grisons, and Germany; on the east, by the Adriatic sea or gulf of Venice; and on the south and west, by the Mediterranean; its figure bearing some resemblance to that of a boot. Its length from Aosta, at the foot of the Alps in Savoy, to the utmost verge of Calabria, is about 600 miles; but its breadth is very unequal,

being in some places near 400 miles, in others not above 25 or 30.

Italy was anciently known by the names of *Saturnia*, *Oenotria*, *Hesperia*, and *Aufonia*. It was called *Saturnia* from Saturn; who, being driven out of Crete by his son Jupiter, is supposed to have taken refuge here. The names of *Oenotria* and *Aufonia*, is borrowed from its ancient inhabitants the Oenotrians and Aufones; and that of *Hesperia* or *Western* was given it by the Greeks, from its situation with respect to Greece. The names of *Italia* or *Italy*, which in process of time prevailed over all the rest, is by some derived from *Ialrus*, a king of the Siculi: by others, from the Greek word *Ialor*, signifying an ox; this country abounding, by reason of its rich pastures, with oxen of an extraordinary size and beauty. All these names were originally peculiar to particular provinces of Italy, but afterwards applied to the whole country.

This country, like most others, was in ancient times divided into a great number of petty states and kingdoms. Afterwards when the Gauls settled in the western, and many Greek colonies in the eastern parts, it was divided, with respect to its inhabitants, into three great parts, viz. Gallia Cisalpina, Italy properly so called, and Magna Grecia. The most western and northern parts of Italy were in great part possessed by the Gauls; and hence took the name of *Gallia*, with the epithets of *Cisalpina* and *Citerior*, because they lay on the side of the Alps next to Rome; and *Togata*, with relation to the Roman gown or dress which the inhabitants used: but this last epithet is of a much later date than the former. This appellation was antiquated in the reign of Augustus, when the division of Italy into eleven provinces, introduced by that prince, took place. Hence it is that the name of *Cisalpine Gaul* frequently occurs in the authors who flourished before, and scarce ever in those who wrote after, the reign of Augustus. This country extended from the Alps and the river Varus, parting it from Transalpine Gaul, to the river Aefus; or, as Pliny will have it, to the city of Ancona, in the ancient Picenum. On the north, it was divided from Rhaetia by the Alps, called *Alpes Rhaeticae*; and from Illyricum by the river Formio: but on this side, the borders of Italy were, in Pliny's time, extended to the river Arsia in Istria. On the south, it reached to the Ligulic sea, and the Apennines parting it from Etruria; so that under the common name of *Cisalpine Gaul* were comprehended the countries lying at the foot of the Alps, called by Pliny and Strabo the *Subalpine countries*, Liguria, Gallia Cispadana, and Transpadana, Italy, properly so called, extended, on the coast of the Adriatic, from the city of Ancona to the river Trento, now the Fortore; and on the Mediterranean, from the Macra to the Silarus, now the Sele. Magna Grecia comprised Apulia, Lucania, and the country of the Brutii. It was called *Greece*, because most of the cities on the coast were Greek colonies. The inhabitants gave it the name of *Great*, not as if it was larger than Greece, but merely out of ostentation, as Pliny informs us.

All these countries were inhabited by a great number of different nations settled at different times, and from many different parts. The names of the most remarkable

Italy.

Its different names.

Division in ancient times.



Italy. remarkable of them were the *Aborigines*, or those whose origin was utterly unknown, and consequently were thought to have none; the *Sabines*, *Heturians* or *Tuscans*, the *Umbri*, *Sannites*, *Campani*, *Apulii*, *Calabrii*, *Lucanii*, the *Brutii*, and the *Latins*. From a colony of the latter proceeded the Romans, who gradually subdued all these nations one after another, and held them in subjection for upwards of 700 years. All these nations were originally brave, hardy, temperate, and well skilled in the art of war; and the Romans much more so than the rest. Their subjection to Rome, however, inured them to slavery; their oppression by the emperors broke their spirit; and the vast wealth which was poured into the country from all parts of the world, during the time of the Roman prosperity, corrupted their manners, and made them degenerate from their former valour. Of this degeneracy the barbarous nations of the north took the advantage to invade the empire in innumerable multitudes. Though often repelled, they never failed to return; and it was found necessary to take great numbers of them into the Roman service, in order to defend the empire against the rest of their countrymen. In the year 476, the Heruli, presuming on the services they had done the empire, demanded a third part of the lands of Italy; and being refused, chose one Odoacer, a man of low birth, but of great valour and experience, for their king; and having totally destroyed the remains of the Roman empire, proclaimed Odoacer king of Italy. The new monarch, however, did not think proper to alter the Roman form of government, but suffered the people to be governed by the senate, consuls, &c. as before. He enjoyed his dignity in peace till the year 488, when Zeno, emperor of Constantinople, being hard pressed by Theodoric king of the Ostrogoths, advised him to turn his arms against Odoacer, whom he could easily overcome, and thus make himself sovereign of one of the finest countries in the world.

3 Subdued by the Romans. 4 By the Heruli. 5 Invaded by Theodoric the Ostrogoth. Theodoric accepted the proposal with great joy, and set out for Italy, attended by an infinite number of people, carrying with them their wives, children, and effects, on waggons. Several Romans of great distinction attended him in this war; while, on the other hand, many of his countrymen chose to remain in Thrace, where they became a separate nation, and lived for a long time in amity with the Romans. The Goths, being destitute of shipping, were obliged to go round the Adriatic. Their march was performed in the depth of winter; and during the whole time, a violent famine and plague raged in their army. They were also opposed by the Gepidæ and Sarmatians; but at last having defeated these enemies, and overcome every other obstacle, they arrived in Italy in the year 489. Theodoric advanced to the river Sontius, now Zonzo, near Aquileia, where he halted for some time to refresh his troops. Here he was met by Odoacer at the head of a very numerous army, but composed of many different nations commanded by their respective chiefs, and consequently without sufficient union or zeal for the common cause. Theodoric therefore gained an easy victory, cut many of his enemies in pieces, and took their camp. Odoacer retired to the plains of Verona, and encamped there at a small distance from the city; but Theodoric pursued him close,

6 Odoacer defeated. and soon forced him to a second engagement. The Goths obtained another victory; but it cost them dear. Odoacer's men made a much better resistance than before, and great numbers fell on both sides. The victory, however, was so far decisive, that Odoacer was obliged to shut himself up in Ravenna; so that Theodoric having now no enemy to oppose him in the field, besieged and took several important places, and among the rest Milan and Pavia. At the same time, Tufa, commander in chief of Odoacer's forces, deserted to the enemy with the greatest part of the troops he had with him, and was immediately employed in conjunction with a Gothic officer in pursuit of his sovereign. Odoacer had left that city, and was advanced as far as Faenza, where he was closely besieged by Tufa; but the traitor, declaring again for his old master, joined him with all his troops, and delivered up several officers that had been appointed by Theodoric to serve under him. These were sent in irons to Ravenna; and Odoacer being joined by Frideric, one of Theodoric's allies, with a considerable body of troops, once more advanced against his enemies. He recovered all Liguria, took the city of Milan, and at last besieged Theodoric himself in Pavia. The Goths, having brought all their families and effects along with them, were greatly distressed for want of room; and must have undoubtedly submitted, if their enemies had continued to agree among themselves. The quarrels of his followers proved the ruin of Odoacer. Theodoric, finding that the enemy remitted the vigour of their operations, applied for succours to Alaric king of the Visigoths, who had settled in Gaul. As the Visigoths and Ostrogoths were originally one and the same nation, and the Visigoths had received among them some years before a great number of Ostrogoths under the conduct of Videmer cousin-german to Theodoric, the supplies were readily granted. The inaction of the enemy gave these succours time to arrive; upon which Theodoric instantly joined them, and marching against his enemies gave them a total overthrow. Odoacer again took refuge in Ravenna, but was closely besieged by Theodoric in 490. The siege lasted three years; during which Odoacer defended himself with great bravery, and greatly annoyed the besiegers with his sallies. Theodoric, however, impatient of delay, leaving part of his army to blockade the city, marched with the rest against the strong holds which Odoacer had garrisoned. All these he reduced with little difficulty; and in 492 returned to the siege of Ravenna. The besieged were now reduced to great straits both by the enemy without and a famine within, the price of wheat being risen to six pieces of gold per bushel. On the other hand, the Goths were quite worn out with the fatigues of such a long siege; so that both parties being willing to put an end to the war, Odoacer sent John bishop of Ravenna to Theodoric with terms of accommodation. Jornandes informs us, that Odoacer only begged his life; which Theodoric bound himself, by a solemn oath, to grant him: but Procopius says, that they agreed to live together on equal terms. This last seems very improbable: but whatever were the terms of the agreement, it is certain that Theodoric did not keep them; for having a few days after invited Odoacer to a banquet, he dispatched him with his own hand.

Italy. and soon forced him to a second engagement. The Goths obtained another victory; but it cost them dear. Odoacer's men made a much better resistance than before, and great numbers fell on both sides. The victory, however, was so far decisive, that Odoacer was obliged to shut himself up in Ravenna; so that Theodoric having now no enemy to oppose him in the field, besieged and took several important places, and among the rest Milan and Pavia. At the same time, Tufa, commander in chief of Odoacer's forces, deserted to the enemy with the greatest part of the troops he had with him, and was immediately employed in conjunction with a Gothic officer in pursuit of his sovereign. Odoacer had left that city, and was advanced as far as Faenza, where he was closely besieged by Tufa; but the traitor, declaring again for his old master, joined him with all his troops, and delivered up several officers that had been appointed by Theodoric to serve under him. These were sent in irons to Ravenna; and Odoacer being joined by Frideric, one of Theodoric's allies, with a considerable body of troops, once more advanced against his enemies. He recovered all Liguria, took the city of Milan, and at last besieged Theodoric himself in Pavia. The Goths, having brought all their families and effects along with them, were greatly distressed for want of room; and must have undoubtedly submitted, if their enemies had continued to agree among themselves. The quarrels of his followers proved the ruin of Odoacer. Theodoric, finding that the enemy remitted the vigour of their operations, applied for succours to Alaric king of the Visigoths, who had settled in Gaul. As the Visigoths and Ostrogoths were originally one and the same nation, and the Visigoths had received among them some years before a great number of Ostrogoths under the conduct of Videmer cousin-german to Theodoric, the supplies were readily granted. The inaction of the enemy gave these succours time to arrive; upon which Theodoric instantly joined them, and marching against his enemies gave them a total overthrow. Odoacer again took refuge in Ravenna, but was closely besieged by Theodoric in 490. The siege lasted three years; during which Odoacer defended himself with great bravery, and greatly annoyed the besiegers with his sallies. Theodoric, however, impatient of delay, leaving part of his army to blockade the city, marched with the rest against the strong holds which Odoacer had garrisoned. All these he reduced with little difficulty; and in 492 returned to the siege of Ravenna. The besieged were now reduced to great straits both by the enemy without and a famine within, the price of wheat being risen to six pieces of gold per bushel. On the other hand, the Goths were quite worn out with the fatigues of such a long siege; so that both parties being willing to put an end to the war, Odoacer sent John bishop of Ravenna to Theodoric with terms of accommodation. Jornandes informs us, that Odoacer only begged his life; which Theodoric bound himself, by a solemn oath, to grant him: but Procopius says, that they agreed to live together on equal terms. This last seems very improbable: but whatever were the terms of the agreement, it is certain that Theodoric did not keep them; for having a few days after invited Odoacer to a banquet, he dispatched him with his own hand.

Italy.

Submitted and is p to death

hand. All his servants and relations were massacred at the same time; except his brother Arnulphus, and a few more, who had the good luck to make their escape, and retired beyond the Danube.

Thus Theodoric became master of all Italy, and took upon himself the title of *king* of that country, as Odoacer had done before; though, with a pretended deference to the emperor of Constantinople, he sent messengers asking liberty to assume that title after he had actually taken it. Having secured his new kingdom as well as he could by foreign alliances, Theodoric next applied himself to legislation, and enacted many salutary laws besides those of the Romans which he retained. He chose Ravenna for the place of his residence, in order to be near at hand to put a stop to the incursions of the barbarians. The provinces were governed by the same magistrates that had presided over them in the times of the emperors, *viz.* the *consulares*, *correctores*, and *præsides*. But besides these, he sent, according to the custom of the Goths, inferior judges, distinguished by the name of *counts*, to each city. These were to administer justice, and to decide all controversies and disputes. And herein the polity of the Goths far excelled that of the Romans. For in the Roman times a whole province was governed by a *consularis*, a *corrector*, or a *præsides*, who resided in the chief city, and to whom recourse was to be had at a great charge from the most remote parts: but Theodoric, besides these officers, appointed not only in the principal cities, but in every small town and village, inferior magistrates of known integrity, who were to administer justice, and by that means save those who had law-suits the trouble and expence of recurring to the governor of the whole province; no appeals distant tribunals being allowed, but in matters of the greatest importance, or in cases of manifest injustice.

Under the administration of Theodoric Italy enjoyed as great happiness as had been experienced under the very best emperors. As he had made no alteration in the laws except that above mentioned; so he contented himself with the same tributes and taxes that had been levied by the emperors; but was, on all occasions of public calamity, much more ready to remit them than most of the emperors had been. He did not treat the natives as those of the other Roman provinces were treated by the barbarians who conquered them. These stripped the ancient proprietors of their lands, estates, and possessions, dividing them among their chiefs; and giving to one a province with the title of *duke*, to another a frontier country with the title of *marquis*; to some a city with the title of *count*, to others a castle or village with the title of *baron*. But Theodoric, who piqued himself upon governing after the Roman manner, and observing the Roman laws and institutions, left every one in the full enjoyment of his ancient property. As to religion, though he himself, like most of his countrymen, professed the tenets of Arius, he allowed his subjects to profess the orthodox doctrine without molestation, giving liberty even to the Goths to renounce the doctrines in which they had been educated, and embrace the contrary opinions. In short, his many virtues, and the happiness of his subjects, are celebrated by all the historians of those times. The end of his reign, however, was sullied by

the death of the celebrated philosopher Boethius, and his father-in-law Symmachus. They were both beheaded in Pavia, on an unjust suspicion of treason; and scarce was the sentence put in execution when the king repented, and abandoned himself to the most pungent sorrow. The excess of his grief affected his understanding: for not long after, the head of a large fish being served up to supper, he fancied the head of the fish to be that of Symmachus threatening him in a ghastly manner. Hereupon, seized with horror and amazement, he was carried to his bed-chamber, where he died in a few days, on the 2d of September 526.

After the death of Theodoric, the kingdom devolved to Athalric his grandson; who being at that time only eight years of age, his mother Amalafuntha took upon her the regency. Her administration was equally upright with that of Theodoric himself; but the barbarians of whom her court was composed, finding fault with the encouragement she gave to learning, forced her to abandon the education of her son. The latter thereupon plunged into all manner of wickedness, and behaved to his mother with the greatest arrogance; and the faction finding themselves thus strengthened, at last commanded the queen to retire from court.

Amalafuntha, exerting her authority, seized three of the ringleaders of the sedition, whom she confined in the most remote parts of Italy. But these maintaining a secret correspondence with their friends and relations, never ceased to stir up the people against her; infomuch, that the queen, apprehending that the faction might in the end prevail, wrote to the emperor Justinian, begging leave to take refuge in his dominions. The emperor readily complied with her request, offering a noble palace at Durazzo for her habitation; but the queen having in the mean time caused the three ringleaders to be put to death, and no new disturbances arising thereupon, she did not accept of the emperor's offer. In 533, Athalric having contracted a lingering distemper by his riotous living and debaucheries, Amalafuntha, to avoid the calamities with which Italy was threatened in case of his death, formed a design of delivering it up to Justinian: but before her scheme was ripe for execution, Athalric died. Upon which the queen took for her colleague one Theodotus her cousin; obliging him, however, to swear that he would suffer her to enjoy and exercise her former power. This he very readily did, but soon forgot his promise; and when she took the liberty to remind him of it, caused her to be seized and confined in an island of the lake Bolsena in Tuscany. But as Theodotus had great reason to believe that this conduct would be resented by Justinian, he obliged her to write to him that no injury or injustice had been done her. Along with this letter he sent one written by himself, and filled with heavy complaints against Amalafuntha. The emperor, however, was so far from giving credit to what Theodotus urged against her, that he openly espoused her cause, wrote her a most affectionate letter, and assured her of his protection. But before this letter could reach her, the unhappy princess was strangled in the bath by the friends of those whom in the reign of her son she had deservedly put to death for raising disturbances in the state.

On the news of Amalafuntha's death, Justinian resolved

Italy.  
Beheaded  
Boethius  
and Symmachus,  
and dies of grief.

To Amalafuntha the regent;  
governs equitably.

It is treacherously imprisoned, and put to death;



Italy.  
 12  
 For which  
 reason Ju-  
 stinian  
 makes war  
 on the  
 Goths.

solved upon an immediate war with the Goths; and, to facilitate the enterprize, used his utmost endeavours to induce the Franks to assist him. To his solicitations he added a large sum of money; which last was very acceptable to his new allies. They promised to assist the emperor to the utmost of their power; but instead of performing their promise, while Justinian's arms were employed against the Goths, Thierris, the eldest son of Clovis, seized on several cities of Liguria, the Alpes Cottia, and great part of the present territory of Venice, for himself. Justinian, however, found sufficient resources in the valour of Belisarius, notwithstanding the defection of his treacherous allies. This celebrated general was vested with the supreme command, and absolute authority. His instructions were to pretend a voyage to Carthage, but to make an attempt upon Sicily; and if he thought he could succeed in the attempt, to land there; otherwise to sail for Africa, without discovering his intentions. Another general, named *Mundus*, commander of the troops in Illyricum, was ordered to march into Dalmatia, which was subject to the Goths, and attempt the reduction of Salonæ, the better to open a passage into Italy. This he accomplished without difficulty, and Belisarius made himself master of Sicily sooner than he himself had expected. The island was reduced on the last of December 535; upon which Belisarius, without loss of time, passed over to Reggio, which opened its gates to him. From Reggio he pursued his march to Rome, the provinces of Abrutium, Lucania, Puglia, Calabria, and Samnium, readily submitting to him. The city of Naples endured a siege: but Belisarius entered in through an aqueduct, and gave it up to be plundered by his soldiers.

Theodotus, alarmed at these successes, and having neither capacity nor inclination to carry on the war, sent ambassadors to Justinian with proposals of peace. He agreed to renounce all pretensions to the island of Sicily; to send the emperor yearly a crown of gold weighing 300 pounds; and to supply him with 3000 men whenever he should think proper to demand them. Several other articles were contained in the proposal, which amounted to the owning of Justinian for his lord, and that he held the crown of Italy only through his favour. As he apprehended, however, that these offers might not yet be satisfactory, he recalled his ambassadors for further orders. They were now desired to inform Justinian, that Theodotus was willing to resign the kingdom to him, and content himself with a pension suitable to his quality. But he obliged them by an oath not to mention this proposal, till they found that the emperor would not accept of the offer. The first proposals were accordingly rejected as they had supposed; upon which the ambassadors produced the second, signed by Theodotus himself, who in his letter to the emperor told him, among other things, that being unacquainted with war, and addicted to the study of philosophy, he preferred his quiet to a kingdom. Justinian, transported with joy, and imagining the war already finished, answered the king in a most obliging manner, extolling his wisdom, and giving him besides what he demanded the greatest honours of the empire. The agreement being confirmed by mutual oaths, lands were assigned to Theodotus out of the king's domain, and orders were dis-

N<sup>o</sup> 170.

patched to Belisarius to take possession of Italy in his name.

In the mean time, a body of Goths having entered Dalmatia, with a design to recover the city of Salonæ, were encountered by an inferior army of Romans, commanded by the son of Mundus above mentioned. The Goths proved victorious; and the young general of the Romans was killed, and most of his army cut in pieces. Mundus marched against the enemy to revenge the death of his son; but met with no better success, his troops being defeated, and he himself killed in the engagement. Upon this the Romans abandoned Salonæ and all Dalmatia; and Theodotus, elated with his success, refused to fulfil the articles of the treaty. Justinian dispatched Constantianus, an officer of great valour and experience, into Illyricum, with orders to raise forces there, and to enter Dalmatia; at the same time he wrote to Belisarius to pursue the war with the utmost vigour.

The Goths were now reduced to the greatest straits. Constantianus drove them out of Dalmatia; and Belisarius having reduced all the provinces which compose the present kingdom of Naples, advanced towards Rome. The chief men of the nation, finding their king incapable of preventing the impending ruin, assembled without his consent, and dispatched ambassadors to Belisarius with proposals of peace. These proposals were rejected; and Belisarius returned for answer, that he would hearken to no terms, nor sheath his sword, till Italy was reannexed to the empire to which it belonged. The Goths finding Theodotus still inactive, unanimously deposed him; and chose in his stead one Vitiges, a man of great valour, but of a mean descent. Theodotus fled to Ravenna; but the new king dispatched after him a messenger, who soon overtook him and cut off his head.

Vitiges began his government by writing a circular letter, in which he exhorted his countrymen to exert their ancient courage, and fight bravely for their lives and liberties. He then marched with what forces he could collect towards Rome; but not thinking himself able to defend that city against the Roman forces, he abandoned it to Belisarius, and arriving at Ravenna was joined by the Goths from all parts, so that he soon found himself at the head of a considerable army. Belisarius in the mean time entered Rome without opposition, on the 9th or 10th of December 537. The Gothic garrison retired by the Porta Flaminia, while Belisarius entered by the Porta Asinaria. Leudaris, governor of the city, who staid behind, was sent, together with the keys, to the emperor. Belisarius immediately applied himself to the repairing of the walls and other fortifications; filled the granaries with corn, which he caused to be brought from Sicily; and stored the place with provisions, as if he had been preparing for a siege; which gave no small uneasiness to the inhabitants, who chose rather that their city should lie open to every invader, than that they should be liable to the calamities of a siege. While Belisarius was thus employed at Rome, the city of Benevento, with great part of the territory of Samnium, was delivered up to him: at the same time the cities of Narnia, Spoleto, and Perugia, revolting from the Goths, received Roman garrisons; as did most of the cities of Tuscany.

13

13  
 Theodo-  
 tus offers to  
 resign the  
 kingdom.

14  
 Theodo-  
 tus refuses to  
 fulfil the  
 articles of  
 the treat-

15  
 He is de-  
 posed, and  
 Vitiges  
 is chosen  
 in his  
 stead.

ly. In the mean time, Vitiges having collected an army of 150,000 men, resolved to march directly to Rome, and engage Belisarius; or, if he declined an engagement, to lay siege to the city. But apprehending that the Franks, who were in confederacy with the emperor, might fall upon him at the same time, he sent ambassadors to them, with offers of all the Gothic possessions in Gaul, besides a considerable sum of money, provided they joined him against the emperor. The Franks with their usual treachery consented to the proposal, received the money and the territories agreed on, and then refused to fulfil the terms of the treaty. Vitiges, however, began his march to Rome, leaving behind him all the fortified towns on the road, the reduction of which he knew would cost him too much trouble. Belisarius, whose army, reduced by the many towns he had garrisoned, did not now amount to above 5000 men, dispatched messengers to Constantianus in Tuscany; and to Bessas, by nation a Goth, but of the emperor's party, in Umbria, with orders to join him with all possible expedition; writing at the same time to the emperor himself for supplies in the most pressing manner. Constantianus joined him pursuant to his orders; and soon after, Bessas, falling in with part of the enemy's vanguard, killed a considerable number of them, and put the rest to flight. Belisarius had built a fort upon a bridge about a mile from Rome, and placed a strong garrison in it to dispute the passage with the enemy; but the garrison, seized with a panic at the approach of the Goths, abandoned their post in the night, and fled into Campania. Early in the morning Vitiges passed over great part of his army, and marched on till he was met by Belisarius, who, knowing nothing of what had happened, came with 1000 horse to view the ground about the bridge. He was greatly surprised when he beheld the enemy marching up against him: however, lest he should heighten their courage by his flight or retreat, he stood his ground, and received the enemy at the head of his small body, exposing himself, without his usual prudence and discretion, to the greatest dangers. Being known by some fugitives, and discovered to the enemy, they all aimed at him alone, which made his own men the more solicitous to defend him; so that the whole contest was for some time about his person. At last the Goths were driven back to their camp, which the Romans with great temerity attempted to force. In this attempt, however, they met with such a vigorous resistance, that they soon abandoned the enterprise, and retired with precipitation to a neighbouring eminence; whence they were forced down by the enemy, put to flight, and pursued to the very gates of the city. Here they were in greater danger than ever; for those within, fearing that the enemy might in that confusion enter with them, refused to admit them. The general himself cried out earnestly to them, telling who he was, and commanding them to open the gates; but as they had been informed by those who first fled, that he was slain, and they could not distinguish him on account of the blood and dust with which his face was covered, they gave no ear to what he said. In this extremity, having encouraged his men, who were now driven into a narrow compass, to make a last effort, he put himself at their head, and

attacked the enemy with such fury, that the Goths, imagining fresh troops were falling out upon them, began to give ground, and at last retired to their camp. The Roman general did not pursue them; but entered the city, where he was received with loud acclamations.

Italy.

A few days after, the city was closely invested by Vitiges; who, to distress the inhabitants, pulled down the aqueducts by which water was conveyed into the city, and which had been built at an immense charge by the Roman emperors. Belisarius on his part omitted nothing for his defence; inasmuch that the cowardly citizens assembled in a tumultuous manner, and railed at the general on account of his supposed temerity. Vitiges, to encourage this mutinous disposition, dispatched ambassadors to the senate with proposals of peace. These ambassadors, however, were dismissed without any answer, and the siege was begun with great vigour. Belisarius made a gallant defence; and in seven months is said to have destroyed 40,000 of the Goths. About this time he received a supply of 1600 archers from the emperor; and these, in several successful sallies, are said to have killed 4000 more of the enemy.

18  
Rome besieged by the Goths.

The Romans, elated with their successes, now became impatient for an engagement; and at last, notwithstanding all the remonstrances of their general, forced him to lead them out against the enemy. The success was answerable to the rash attempt. The Romans were defeated, with the loss of some of their bravest officers, and a great many of their common soldiers; after which they contented themselves with falling out in small parties, which they commonly did with the greatest success.

But though the Romans had the satisfaction of thus cutting off their enemies, they were most grievously afflicted with a famine and plague; inasmuch that the inhabitants, no longer able to bear their calamities, were on the point of forcing Belisarius to venture a second battle, when a seasonable supply of troops, viz. 3000 Isaurians, 800 Thracian horse, and 1300 horse of other nations, together with 500 Italians who joined them by the way, arrived at Rome. Belisarius immediately sallied out by the Flaminian gate, and fell upon the Goths in order to give his allies time to enter by the opposite side of the city, which they did without the loss of a man.—The Goths hearing of the arrival of these troops, and their numbers being magnified as is usual in such cases, began to despair of becoming masters of the city; especially as the famine and plague raged with great violence in their camp, and their army was much reduced. Ambassadors were therefore dispatched to Belisarius with proposals of peace; but the only thing they could obtain was a cessation of arms for three months, during which time they might send ambassadors to the emperor. The negotiations with the emperor, however, proved unsuccessful; and the siege was pursued with great vigour till Vitiges received the news of the taking of Rimini by the Romans. As this city was but a day's journey from Ravenna, the Goths were so much alarmed, that they immediately raised the siege of Rome, after it had continued a year and nine days. Belisarius fell upon their rear as they passed the bridge of the Tiber, and



Italy.  
19  
The siege  
raised.

cut great numbers of them in pieces, while others, struck with a panic, threw themselves into the river and were drowned.

The first enterprise of Vitiges, after raising the siege of Rome, was an attempt upon Rimini: but while he was employed in this siege, the Romans made themselves masters of Milan; upon which a Gothic general, named *Uraia*, was immediately dispatched with a powerful army to retake it. In the mean time, however, a supply of 7000 Romans arrived from the emperor, under the command of *Narfes*, a celebrated general. The immediate consequence of this was the raising of the siege of Rimini; for Vitiges perceiving the two Roman armies coming against him, and concluding, from the many fires they made, that they were much more numerous than they really were, fled in such haste, that the greatest part of the baggage was left behind. The confusion of the Goths was so great, that, had not the garrison been extremely feeble, they might have easily cut them off in their retreat, and thus put an end to the war at once. The success of the Romans, however, was now retarded by some misunderstandings between the two generals: so that, though Belisarius made himself master of Urbinum and Urbiventum, while *Narfes* reduced some other places, yet the important city of Milan was suffered to fall into the hands of the Goths, who massacred all the inhabitants that were able to bear arms, to the number of 300,000, and sold the women for slaves. The city was also totally demolished; and this disaster made such an impression on the mind of Justinian, that he immediately recalled *Narfes*, and gave the command of his troops to Belisarius.

20  
Milan taken by the  
Goths

Vitiges, who had promised himself great advantages from the disagreement of the two generals, was much disappointed by the recall of *Narfes*; and therefore dreading the power of Belisarius when at the head of a formidable army, thought of engaging in alliance with some foreign prince. In his choice, however, he was somewhat at a loss. He knew the treachery of the Franks, and therefore did not apply to them. He applied to the Lombards; but, though tempted by the offer of a large sum of money, they continued inviolably attached to the Roman interest. At last he found means to persuade *Chosroes* king of Persia to make war upon Justinian, which he thought would infallibly procure the recall of Belisarius. But the Roman general, understanding his design, pushed on the war in the most vigorous manner; while, in the mean time, the treacherous Franks, thinking both nations sufficiently weakened by their mutual hostilities, resolved to attack both, and seize upon the country for which they contended. Accordingly, Theodebert, unmindful of the oaths he had taken both to the Goths and Romans, passed the Alps at the head of 150,000, or, as some will have it, 200,000 men, and entered Liguria. As no hostilities were committed by them on their march, the Goths concluded that they were come to their assistance; and therefore took care to supply them with provisions. Thus they crossed the Po without opposition; and having secured the bridge, marched towards the place where a body of Goths were encamped; who, looking upon them as friends, admitted them without hesitation. But they were soon convinced of their mistake; for the Franks

21  
Italy invaded by the  
Franks.

falling unexpectedly upon them, drove them out of the camp with great slaughter, and seized on their baggage and provisions. A body of Romans that lay at a small distance from the Goths concluding that they had been defeated by Belisarius, advanced with great joy to meet *him* as they imagined; but the Franks falling unawares upon them, treated them as they had done the Goths, and made themselves masters of their camp. Thus they acquired a very considerable booty and store of provisions: but the latter being soon consumed, and the country round about quite exhausted, vast numbers of the Franks perished; so that Theodebert at last found himself obliged to return. In his way he destroyed Genoa and several other places, and arrived in his own dominions loaded with booty.

22  
Success  
Belisarius

In the mean time, Belisarius was making great progress. He took the cities of Auximum and Fesulæ after an obstinate siege; the inhabitants of the former having for some time sed on grass before they would surrender. After this he invested Ravenna, the capital of all the Gothic dominions in Italy. The place was defended by a very numerous garrison, commanded by the king in person, who exerted all his bravery in the defence of his metropolis. As the siege, however, was pushed on with great vigour, it was evident that the city must at last submit; and the great successes of the Romans began to give jealousy to the neighbouring potentates. Theodebert king of the Franks offered to assist Vitiges with an army of 500,000 men; but Belisarius, being informed of this negociation, sent ambassadors to Vitiges, putting him in mind of the treachery of the Franks, and assured him that the emperor was ready to grant him very honourable terms. The king, by the advice of his counsellors, rejected the alliance of the Franks, and sent ambassadors to Constantinople; but in the mean time, Belisarius, in order to bring the citizens to his own terms, bribed one of them to set fire to a magazine of corn, by which means the city was soon straitened for want of provisions. But, notwithstanding this disaster, they still continued to hold out, till the arrival of the ambassadors from Constantinople, who brought very favourable terms. These were, That the country beyond the Po, with respect to Rome, should remain to the Goths; but that the rest of Italy should be yielded to the emperor, and the royal treasure of the Goths should be equally divided between him and the king. To these conditions, however, Belisarius positively refused to assent; being desirous of leading captive the king of the Goths, as he had formerly done the king of the Vandals, to Constantinople. He therefore pursued the siege with more vigour than ever, without hearkening to the complaints of his soldiers and officers, who were quite tired out with the length of the siege: he only obliged such of the officers as were of opinion that the town could not be taken, to express their opinion in writing, that they might not deny it afterwards.

The Goths were as weary of the siege as the Romans; but fearing lest Justinian should transplant them to Thrace, formed a resolution, without the consent of their king, of surrendering to Belisarius himself, and declaring him emperor of the west. To this they were the more encouraged by the refusal of Belisarius to agree to the terms proposed by the emperor; whence

ly. whence they concluded that he designed to revolt, and make himself emperor of Italy. Of this, however, Belisarius had no design; but thought proper to accept of the title, in order to accelerate the surrender of the city, after acquainting his principal officers with what had passed. Vitiges at last discovered the plot; but finding himself in no condition to oppose it, he commended the resolution of his people, and even wrote to Belisarius, encouraging him to take upon him the title of *king*, and assuring him of his assistance. Hereupon Belisarius pressed the Goths to surrender; which, however, they still refused, till he had taken an oath that he would treat them with humanity, and maintain them in the possession of all their rights and privileges. Upon this he was admitted into the city, where he behaved with great moderation towards the Goths; but seized on the royal treasure, and secured the person of the king. The Roman army, when it entered Ravenna, appeared so very inconsiderable, that the Gothic women on beholding it could not forbear spitting in the faces of their husbands, and reviling them as cowards.

The captivity of Vitiges, and the taking of Ravenna, did not put an end to the war. Belisarius was soon after recalled to take the command of the army in the east. The Goths were greatly surpris'd that he should leave his new kingdom out of regard to the orders of the emperor; but, after his departure, chose one Ildebal, a man of great experience in affairs both civil and military, for their king. He revived the drooping spirits of his countrymen, defeated the Romans, and reduced all the province of Venetia; but was in a short time murdered, and Erarie, a Rugian, succeeded to the throne. He was scarce invested with the sovereignty, when his subjects began to think of deposing him, and raising Totila to the throne; which the latter accepted, upon condition that they previously dispatched Erarie. This was accordingly done; after which Totila was proclaimed king of Italy in the year 542.

The new king proved a very formidable enemy to the Romans, who now lost ground every-where. They made an attempt on the city of Verona; in which they miscarried through their own avarice, having disputed about the division of the plunder till the opportunity of taking the town was past. They were next defeated in two bloody engagements; the consequence of which was, that the Goths made themselves masters of all the strong places in *Lucania*. From thence marching into Campania and Samnium, they reduced the strong town of Beneventum, and laid siege to Naples. During the siege of this last place, several detachments were sent from the king's army, which took Cumæ, and recovered all Brutia, Lucania, Apulia, and Calabria, where they found considerable sums which had been gathered for the emperor's use. The Romans, in the mean time, disheartened by their losses, and deprived of those sums which should have paid their wages, refused to take the field. A considerable fleet was therefore sent by Justinian to the relief of Naples: but Totila, having timely notice of this design, manned, with incredible expedition, a great number of light vessels; which, falling unexpectedly on the Roman fleet, took or sunk every ship,

and made prisoners of all on board, excepting a few who escaped in their boats. A similar fate attended another fleet dispatched from Sicily for the same purpose. They put to sea in the depth of winter; and, meeting with a violent storm, were driven ashore near the enemy's camp; who sunk the ships, and made what slaughter they pleased of the scamen and soldiers. Upon this second disaster, the Neapolitans, despairing of further relief, submitted to Totila; who granted them honourable terms, and treated them with great humanity. As they had been long pinched with famine, Totila, apprehending they might endanger their lives by indulging their appetites too much at first, placed guards at the gates to prevent their going out, taking care at the same time to supply them sparingly with provisions, but increasing their allowance every day. Being thus by degrees reloaded to their former strength, he ordered the gates to be set open, and gave every one full liberty to stay in the city or remove as he thought fit. The garrison he treated with extraordinary kindness. They were first supplied with ships to carry them to Constantinople; but the king having discovered that their real design was to sail to Rome, in order to reinforce the garrison of that city (which they knew he was soon to besiege), he was so far from punishing them as they expected, that he furnished them with horses, waggons, and provisions, and ordered a body of Goths to escort them to Rome by land, as the winds had proved unfavourable for their passage by sea.

Totila having thus become master of Naples and most of the other fortresses in these parts, began to think of reducing Rome also. He first attempted to persuade the citizens to a surrender: but finding his persuasions ineffectual, he sent a detachment of his army into Calabria to reduce Otranto, which had not yet submitted; after which, he marched with the rest of his forces against the towns in the neighbourhood of Rome. The city of Tibur, now Tivoli, about 13 miles from Rome, was betrayed to him; and all the inhabitants, together with their bishop, were put to the sword. Several other strong-holds in the neighbourhood of that city he took by storm; so that Rome was in a manner blocked up by land, all communication with the neighbouring country being cut off.

Justinian, in the mean time, being greatly perplexed by the bad news he every day received from Italy, recalled Belisarius from Persia, notwithstanding the success which attended him there. To save Rome, however, was now impossible even for Belisarius himself. As soon as he arrived in Italy, finding himself unable either to relieve the towns which were besieged, or to stop the progress of the Goths, he dispatched letters to Justinian, informing him, that being destitute of men, arms, and money, it was impossible for him to prosecute the war; upon which the emperor ordered new levies to be made, all the veterans being engaged in the Persian war. In the mean time, however, Totila pursued his good fortune; took the cities of Firmum, Asculum, Auximum, Spoletum, &c. and at length advanced to Rome, which he invested on all sides. As he drew near the city, two officers, whom Belisarius had sent into the city, ventured to make a sally, though contrary to the express orders of their

Italy.

25  
Rome be-  
sieged,



Italy.

general, thinking they should surprize the Goths; but they were themselves taken in an ambuscade, and, most of their men being cut in pieces, narrowly escaped falling into the hands of the enemy. Belisarius made several attempts to relieve the city: but all of them, however well concerted, by some accident or other proved unsuccessful; which gave him so much uneasiness, that he fell into a feverish disorder, and was for some time thought to be in danger of his life. The city was soon reduced to great straits; a dreadful famine ensued; and the unhappy citizens having consumed every thing that could be supposed to give them nourishment, even the grass that grew near the walls, were obliged, it is said, to feed on their own excrements. Many put an end to their lives, in order to free themselves from the intolerable calamities they suffered. The rest addressed their governor Bessas in the most pathetic manner, intreating him to supply them with food; or if that was not in his power, either to give them leave to go out of the town, or to terminate their miseries by putting them to death. Bessas replied, that to supply them with food was impossible; to let them go, unsafe; and to kill them, impious. In the end, however, he suffered those who were willing to retire, to leave the city, upon paying him a sum of money; but most of them either died on the road, or were cut in pieces by the enemy. At last, the besieged, unable to bear their miseries any longer, began to mutiny, and to press their governor to come to an agreement with Totila. This, however, he still refused; upon which, four of the Isaurians who guarded one of the gates, went privately to the camp of Totila, and offered to admit him into the city. The king received this proposal with great joy; and sending four Goths of great strength and intrepidity into the town along with them, he silently approached the gates in the nighttime with his whole army. The gates were opened by the Isaurians, as they had promised; and upon the first alarm, Bessas with most of the soldiers and officers fled out of the town. The inhabitants took sanctuary in the churches; and only 60 of them and 26 soldiers were killed after the town was taken. Totila, however, gave his soldiers full liberty to plunder the city: which they did for several days together, stripping the inhabitants of all their wealth, and leaving nothing in their houses but naked walls; by which means many persons of distinction were reduced to beg their bread from door to door. In the house of Bessas was found an immense treasure, which he had scandalously amassed during the siege, by selling to the people, at an exorbitant price, the corn which had been stored up for the use of the garrison.

Totila, thus become master of Italy, sent ambassadors to Justinian with very respectful letters, desiring to live on the same terms with him that Theodoric had done with his predecessor Anastasius; promising in that case to respect him as his father, and to assist him, when he pleased, with all his force, against any other nation whatever. On the contrary, if the emperor rejected his offers, he threatened to level Rome with the ground, to put the whole senate to the sword, and to carry the war into Illyricum. The emperor returned no other answer, than that he referred the whole to Belisarius, who had full power to manage all things of that nature. Upon this Totila resolved to destroy the city;

and had actually thrown down a third part of the wall, when he received a letter from Belisarius, dissuading him from his intention. After having seriously considered this letter, Totila thought proper to alter his resolution with regard to the destruction of the city; but sent every one of the inhabitants into Lucania, without leaving a single person in the metropolis. Belisarius hearing of this, immediately returned to the capital, and undertook to repeople and repair it. He cleared the ditch which had been filled by Totila, but was for the present obliged to fill up the breaches in the walls with stones loosely heaped upon one another; and in this situation the city was again attacked by the Goths. Belisarius, however, had taken care to supply the inhabitants with plenty of provisions, so that they were now in no danger of suffering by famine; and the assaults of the enemy were vigorously repelled, notwithstanding the bad situation of the fortifications, so that Totila at last abandoned the enterprize.

In the mean time the Persians gained great advantages over the Romans in the East, so that there was a necessity for recalling Belisarius a second time. He was no sooner gone, than Totila renewed his efforts with greater vigour than ever; and at the same time the Franks, concluding that both Romans and Goths would be much weakened by such a destructive war, seized upon Venetia, which belonged to both nations, and made it a province of the French empire. Totila did not oppose them; but having obtained a reinforcement of 6000 Lombards, returned immediately before Rome, fully intent on making himself master of that metropolis. Having closely invested it by sea and land, he hoped in a short time to reduce it by famine: but against this the governor wisely provided, by causing corn to be sown within the walls; so that he could probably have defied the power of Totila, had not the city been again betrayed by the Isaurians, who opened one of the gates and admitted the enemy.

Thus the empire of the Goths was a third time established in Italy; and Totila, immediately on his becoming master of Rome, dispatched ambassadors to Justinian, offering to assist him as a faithful ally against any nation whatever, provided he would allow him the quiet possession of Italy. But Justinian was so far from hearkening to this proposal, that he would not even admit the ambassadors into his presence; upon which Totila resolved to pursue the war with the utmost vigour, and to make himself master not only of those places which the Romans possessed in Italy, but in Sicily also. This he fully accomplished; when Narfes, who had formerly been joined in the command with Belisarius, was appointed general, with absolute and uncontrouled authority. But while this general was making the necessary preparations for his expedition, Totila, having equipped a fleet of 300 galleys, sent them to pillage the coasts of Greece, where they got an immense booty. They made a descent on the island of Corfu; and having laid it waste, they sailed to Epirus, where they surprized and plundered the cities of Nicopolis and Anchialus, taking many ships on the coast, among which were some laden with provisions for the army of Narfes. After these successes they laid siege to Ancona in Dalmatia. Being defeated, however, both by sea and land, Totila once more sent ambassadors to Constantinople, offering to yield Sicily

26  
And taken.

27  
Belisarius  
recalled

28  
Narfes  
into It

Sicily and all Dalmatia, to pay an annual tribute for Italy, and to assist the Romans as a faithful ally in all their wars; but Justinian, bent upon driving the Goths out of Italy, would not even suffer the ambassadors to appear in his presence.

Totila finding that no terms could be obtained, began to levy new forces, and to make great preparations by sea and land. He soon reduced the islands of Corsica and Sardinia; but this was the last of his successes. Narfes arrived in Italy with a very formidable army, and an immense treasure to pay the troops their arrears, the want of which had been one great cause of the bad success of Belisarius in his last expedition. He immediately took the road to Rome; while Totila assembled all his forces, in order to decide the fate of Italy by a general engagement. The battle proved very obstinate; but at last the Gothic cavalry being put to the rout, and retiring in great confusion among the infantry, the latter were thereby thrown into such disorder, that they could never afterwards rally. Narfes, observing their confusion, encouraged his men to make a last effort; which the Goths not being able to withstand, betook themselves to flight, with the loss of 6000 men killed on the spot. Totila finding the day irrecoverably lost, fled with only five horsemen for his attendants; but was pursued and mortally wounded by a commander of one of the bodies of barbarians who followed Narfes. He continued his flight, however, for some time longer; but was at last obliged to halt in order to get his wound dressed, soon after which he expired.

This disaster did not yet entirely break the spirit of the Goths. They chose for their king one Teia, deservedly esteemed one of the most valiant men of their nation, and who had on several occasions distinguished himself in a most eminent manner. All the valour and experience of Teia, however, were now insufficient to stop the progress of the Romans. Narfes made himself master of a great number of cities, and of Rome itself, before the Goths could assemble their forces. The Roman general next proceeded to invest Cumæ; which Teia determined at all events to relieve, as the royal treasure was lodged in that city. This brought on an engagement, which, if Procopius is to be credited, proved one of the most bloody that ever was fought. The Roman army consisted of vast multitudes brought from different nations: the Goths were few in comparison; but, animated by despair, and knowing that all was at stake, they fought with the utmost fury. Their king placed himself in the first rank, to encourage his men by his example; and is said to have given such proofs of his valour and conduct as equalled him to the most renowned heroes of antiquity. The Romans discovering him, and knowing that his death would probably put an end to the battle, if not to the war itself, directed their whole force against him, some attacking him with spears, and others discharging against him showers of darts and arrows. Teia maintained his ground with great intrepidity, received the missile weapons on his shield, and killed a great number of the enemy with his own hand. When his shield was so loaded with darts that he could not easily wield it, he called for another. Thus he shifted his shield three times; but as he attempted to change it another time, his breast being

necessarily exposed for a moment, a dart struck him in that moment with such force, that he immediately fell down dead in the place where he had stood from the beginning of the battle, and upon heaps of the enemy whom he had killed. The Romans, seeing him fall, cut off his head and exposed it to the sight of the Goths, not doubting but they would be immediately disheartened and retire. In this, however, they were disappointed. The Goths maintained the fight with great vigour, till night put an end to the engagement. The next day the engagement was renewed early in the morning, and continued till night: but on the third day, the Goths despairing of being able to overcome an enemy so much superior to them in numbers, sent deputies to Narfes, offering to lay down their arms, provided such of them as chose to remain in Italy were allowed to enjoy their estates and possessions without molestation, as subjects of the empire; and those who were willing to retire elsewhere, were suffered to carry with them all their goods and effects. To these terms Narfes readily assented; and thus the empire of the Goths in Italy was finally destroyed, the country now becoming a province of the eastern Roman empire.

In this conquest Narfes had been assisted, as already observed, by many barbarous nations, among whom were the Lombards, at that time settled in Pannonia. On the conclusion of the war, they were dismissed with rich presents, and the nation for some time continued faithful allies to the Romans. In the mean time Justinian dying, Narfes, who governed Italy with an absolute sway, was accused to the emperor Justin II. and to the empress Sophia, of aspiring to the sovereignty of the country. Hereupon he was recalled, and Longinus sent to succeed him. As Narfes was an eunuch, the empress is reported to have said, that his employment at Constantinople should be to distribute in the apartment of her women the portion of wool which each was to spin. Narfes, enraged at this sarcasm, replied, that he should begin such a web as he should never be able to finish; and immediately dispatched messengers to Alboinus king of the Lombards, inviting them into Italy. Along with the messengers he sent some of the best fruits the country afforded, in order to tempt him the more to become master of such a rich kingdom.

Alboinus, highly pleased with the opportunity of invading a country with which his subjects were already well acquainted, began without loss of time to make the necessary preparations for his journey. In the month of April 568, he set out with his whole nation, men, women, and children; carrying with them all their moveables. This promiscuous multitude arrived by the way of Istria; and advancing through the province of Venetia, found the whole country abandoned, the inhabitants having fled to the neighbouring islands in the Adriatic. The gates of Aquileia were opened by the few inhabitants who had courage to stay: most of them, however, had fled with all their valuable effects; and among the rest the patriarch Paulinus, who had carried with him all the sacred utensils of the churches. From Aquileia, Alboinus proceeded to Forum Julii, of which he likewise became master without opposition. Here he spent the winter; during which time he erected Friuli into a dukedom, which

Italy.

31  
The end of  
of the empire  
of the  
Goths in  
Italy.

32  
Narfes in-  
vites the  
Lombards.



Italy. has continued ever since. In 569, he made himself master of Trivigi, Oderzo, Monte Selce, Vicenza, Verona, and Trent; in each of which cities he left a strong garrison of Lombards under the command of an officer, whom he distinguished by the title of *duke*: but these dukes were only officers and governors of cities, who bore the title no longer than the prince thought proper to continue them in their command or government. Padua and some other cities Alboinus left behind him without attempting to reduce them, either because they were too well garrisoned, or because they lay too much out of his way. In 570, he entered Liguria. The inhabitants were so terrified at his approach, that they left their habitations with such of their effects as they could carry off, and fled into the most mountainous and inaccessible parts of the country. The cities of Brescia, Bergamo, Lodi, Como, and others quite to the Alps, being left almost without inhabitants, submitted of course; after which he reduced Milan, and was thereupon proclaimed king of Italy.

33  
Who reduce the greatest part of Italy.

But though the Lombards had thus conferred the title of king of Italy on their sovereign, he was by no means possessed of the whole country, nor indeed was it ever in the power of the Lombards to get possession of the whole. Alboinus having made himself master of Venetia, Liguria, Æmilia, Hetruria, and Umbria, applied himself to legislation and the civilisation of his subjects. But before he could make any progress in this work, he was taken off by the treachery of his wife; and Clephis, one of the nobles, chosen king in his stead. Clephis rebuilt some cities which had been ruined during the wars between the Goths and Romans, and extended his conquests to the very gates of Rome; but as he behaved both to the Romans and Lombards with the greatest cruelty, he was murdered, after a short reign of 18 months. His cruelty gave the Lombards such an aversion against regal power, that they changed their form of government, being governed only by their dukes for the space of ten years. During this interregnum, they proved successful in their wars with the Romans, and made themselves masters of several cities: but perceiving that their kingdom, thus divided, could not subsist, they resolved once more to submit to the authority of one man; and accordingly, in 585, Autharis was chosen king of the Lombards.

34  
Subdued by Charlemagne.

The great object of ambition to the new race of Lombard monarchs was the conquest of all Italy; and this proved at last the ruin of their empire by Charles the Great, as related under the article FRANCE, n<sup>o</sup> 27. As the Lombards, however, had not been possessed of the whole territory of Italy, so the whole of it never came into the possession of Charlemagne: neither since the time of the Goths, has the whole of this country been under the dominion of any single state. Some of the southern provinces were still possessed by the emperors of Constantinople; and the liberal grants of Pepin and Charlemagne himself to the pope, had invested him with a considerable share of temporal power. The territories of the pope indeed were supposed to be held in vassalage from France; but this the popes themselves always stiffly denied. The undisputed territory of Charlemagne in Italy, therefore, was restricted to Piedmont, the Milanese, the Mantuan, the territory

35  
Extent of his Italian dominions.

of Genoa, Parma, Modena, Tuscany, Bologna, the dukedoms of Friuli, Spoleto, and Benevento; the last of which contained the greatest part of the present kingdom of Naples.

The feudal government which the Lombards had introduced into Italy, naturally produced revolts and commotions, as the different dukes inclined either to change their masters or to set up for themselves. Several revolts indeed happened during the life of Charlemagne himself; which, however, he always found means to crush: but after his death, the sovereignty of Italy became an object of contention between the kings of France and the emperors of Germany. That great monarch had divided his extensive dominions among his children; but they all died during his lifetime, except Louis, whom he associated with himself in the empire, and who succeeded to all his dominions after his death. From this time we may date the troubles with which Italy was so long overwhelmed; and of which, as they proceeded from the ambition of those called kings of Italy and their nobles, of the kings of France, and of the emperors of Germany, it is difficult to have any clear idea. The following short sketch, however, may perhaps give some satisfaction on this perplexed subject.

At the time Louis the son of Charlemagne was declared emperor of the West, Italy was held by Bernard the son of Pepin, brother to Louis. Though this Bernard bore the title of *king*, yet he was only accounted a vassal of the emperor. His ambition, however, soon prompted him to rebel against his uncle; but being abandoned by his troops, he was taken prisoner, had his eyes pulled out, and died three days after. As the disturbances still continued, and the nobles of Lombardy were yet very refractory, Lothaire, eldest son to the emperor, was in the year 823 sent into Italy; of which country he was first crowned king at Rome, and afterwards emperor of the West, during his father's lifetime. But though his abilities were sufficient to have settled every thing in a state of tranquillity, his unbounded ambition prompted him to engage in rebellion against his father; whom he more than once took prisoner; though in the end he was obliged to submit, and ask pardon for his offences, which was obtained only on condition of his not passing the Alps without leave obtained from his father.

In the mean time, the Saracens, taking advantage of these intestine wars, landed on the coasts of Italy, and committed such ravages, that even the bishops were obliged to arm themselves for the defence of the country. Lothaire, however, after returning from his unnatural war with his father, was so far from attempting to put an end to these ravages, or to restore tranquillity, that he seized on some places belonging to the see of Rome, under pretence that they were part of his kingdom of Lombardy; nor would he forbear these encroachments till expressly commanded to do so by his father. After having embroiled himself, and almost lost all his dominions, in a war with his brothers after the death of Louis, and declared his son, also called *Louis*, king of Italy, this ambitious prince died, leaving to Louis the title of *emperor* as well as *king of Italy*, with which he had before invested him.

The new emperor applied himself to the restoration of tranquillity in his dominions, and driving out the Saracens from those places which they had seized in Italy. This he fully accomplished, and obliged the infidels to retire into Africa; but in 875 he died without naming any successor. After his death, some of the Italian nobles, headed by the duke of Tuscany, represented to the pope, that as Louis had left no successor, the regal dignity, which had so long been usurped by foreigners, ought now to return to the Italians. The pope, however, finding that Charles the Bald, king of France, had such an ambition for the imperial crown, that he would stick at nothing to obtain it, resolved to gratify him, though at as high a price as possible. He accordingly crowned him emperor and king of Lombardy, on condition of his owning the independency of Rome, and that he himself only held the empire by the gift of the pope. This produced a conspiracy among the discontented nobles; and at the same time the Saracens renewing their incursions, threatened the ecclesiastical territories with the utmost danger. The pope solicited the emperor's assistance with the greatest earnestness; but the latter died before any thing effectual could be done: after which, being distressed by the Saracens on one hand, and the Lombard nobles on the other, the unhappy pontiff was forced to fly into France. Italy now fell into the utmost confusion and anarchy; during which time many of the nobles and states of Lombardy assumed an independence, which they have ever since retained.

In 879, the pope was reconducted to Italy with an army by Boson son-in-law to Louis II. of France: but though he inclined very much to have raised this prince to the dignity of king of Italy, he found his interest insufficient for that purpose, and matters remained in their former situation. The nobles, who had driven out the pope, were now indeed reconciled to him: but notwithstanding this reconciliation, the state of the country was worse than ever; the great men renouncing the authority of any superior, and every one claiming to be sovereign in his own territories. To add to the calamities which ensued through the ambition of these despots, the Saracens committed every where the most terrible ravages; till at last the Italian nobles, despising the kings of the Carolingian race, who had weakened themselves by their mutual dissensions, began to think of throwing off even all nominal submission to a foreign yoke, and retaining the imperial dignity among themselves. Thus they hoped, that, by being more united among themselves, they might be more able to resist the common enemy. Accordingly in 885 they went to pope Adrian; and requesting him to join them in asserting the independency of Italy, they obtained of him the two following decrees, viz. That the popes, after their election, might be consecrated without waiting for the presence of the king or his ambassadors; and that, if Charles the Gros died without sons, the kingdom of Italy, with the title of emperor, should be conferred on some of the Italian nobles.

These decrees were productive of the worst consequences imaginable. The emperor complained of being deprived of his right; and the dissensions between the Italian nobles themselves became more fatal than ever. The two most powerful of these noblemen, Be-

rengarius duke of Friuli, and Guido or Vido duke of Spoleto, entered into an agreement, that on the death of the emperor the former should seize on the kingdom of Italy, and the latter on the kingdom of France. Berengarius succeeded without opposition; but Vido was disappointed, the French having already chosen Eudes or Otho for their king. Upon this he returned to Italy, and turned his arms against Berengarius. Vido proved victorious in an engagement, and drove his rival into Germany; where he sought the assistance of Arnolphus, who had succeeded to the crown after the death of Charles. Having thus obtained the kingdom of Italy, Vido employed his time in reforming the abuses of the state, and confirming the grants formerly given to the pope, out of gratitude for his having sanctified his usurpation and declared him lawful king of Italy. This tranquillity, however, was of short duration. Arnolphus sent an army into Italy; the Saracens from Spain ravaged the northern parts of the country, and getting possession of a castle near the Alps, held it for many years after, to the great distress of the neighbouring parts, which were exposed to their continual incursions; and at the same time Benevento was besieged and taken by the forces of the eastern emperor, so that Vido found his empire very considerably circumscribed in its dimensions.

The new king, distressed by so many enemies, associated his son Lambert with him in the government, and bribed the Germans to return to their own country. In 893, however, they again invaded Italy; but were suddenly obliged to leave the country, after having put Berengarius in possession of Pavia. In the mean time, Vido died, and his son Lambert drove out Berengarius: but having joined a faction, headed by one Sergius, against pope Formosus, the latter offered the kingdom of Italy to Arnolphus; who thereupon entered the country with an army, besieged and took Rome, massacring the faction of Sergius with the most unrelenting cruelty.

Arnolphus thus master of Italy, and crowned emperor by the pope, began to form schemes of strengthening himself in his new acquisitions by putting out the eyes of Berengarius: but the latter having timely notice of this treachery, fled to Verona; and the Italians were so provoked at this and the other cruelties of Arnolphus, that they drove him out of the country. His departure occasioned the greatest confusion at Rome. Formosus died soon after; and the successors to the papal dignity, having now no army to fear, excited the greatest disturbances. The body of Formosus was dug up and thrown into the Tiber by one pope; after which that pope was strangled, and Formosus's body buried again in the Vatican, by order of another. At last the coronation of Arnolphus was declared void, the Sergian faction entirely demolished, and the above mentioned decrees of Adrian were annulled; it being now determined that the elected popes should not be consecrated but in presence of the emperor or his ambassadors.

During these confusions Lambert enjoyed the kingdom in quiet; but the nobles hating him on account of his arbitrary and tyrannical government, began again to think of Berengarius. In the mean time, however, another faction offered the crown to Louis king of Arles. This new competitor entered Italy.

with



Italy.

with an army in 899; but was forced by Berengarius to renounce his claim upon oath, and to swear that he would never again enter Italy, even though he should be invited to be crowned emperor.—This oath, however, was soon forgot. Louis readily accepted of another invitation, and was crowned king of Italy at Pavia in 901. The following year he forced Berengarius to fly into Bavaria; but having unadvisedly disbanded his army, as thinking himself now securely seated on the throne, Berengarius, who watched every opportunity, surprised him at Verona, and put out his eyes.

Thus Berengarius at last became king of Italy without a rival; and held his kingdom for 20 years afterwards, without any opposition from his subjects, who at last became sensible of the mischiefs arising from civil discords. He was not yet, however, without troubles. The Hungarians invaded Italy with a formidable army, and advanced within a small distance of Pavia. Berengarius armed the whole force of his dominions; and came against them with such a multitude, that the Hungarians retired without venturing an engagement. A great many of their men were lost in passing a river; upon which they sent deputies to Berengarius, offering to restore all their booty, and never to come again into Italy, provided they were allowed a safe retreat. These conditions were imprudently denied; upon which the Hungarians attacked the army of Berengarius in despair, and defeated them with great slaughter. After this they over-ran the whole country, and plundered the towns of Treviso, Vicenza, and Padua, without resistance, the inhabitants flying every where into fortified places. This devastation they continued for two years; nor could their departure be procured without paying them a large sum of money: which, however, proved of little avail; for the following year they returned and ravaged the territory of Friuli without controul. Scarcely were these invaders departed, when the Saracens, who had settled at the foot of the Alps, invaded Apulia and Calabria, and made an irruption as far as Acqui in the neighbourhood of Pavia; while the inhabitants, instead of opposing them, fled to some forts which had been erected in the time of the first irruption of the Hungarians. In 912, however, John, presbyter of Ravenna, having attained the papal dignity by means of Theodora wife of Alderbert count of Tuscany, applied himself to regulate the affairs of the church, and to repress the insults of the Saracens. While he was considering on the most proper methods of effecting this, one of the Saracens, who had received an injury from his countrymen, fled to Rome, and offered to deliver the Italians from their invasions, if the pope would but allow him a small body of men. His proposals being accepted, 60 young men were chosen, all well armed; who being conducted by the Saracen into by-paths, attacked the infidels as they were returning from their inroads, and several times defeated great parties of them. These losses affecting the Saracens, a general alliance was concluded amongst all their cities; and having fortified a town on the Garigliano, they abandoned the rest, and retired hither. Thus they became much more formidable than before; which alarming the pope, he consulted with Arnulphus prince of Bene-

N<sup>o</sup> 170.

vento and Capua, sending at the same time ambassadors to Constantine the Greek emperor, inviting him to an alliance against the infidels. The Saracens, unable to withstand such a powerful combination, were besieged in their city: where being reduced to great straits, they at last set fire to it, and sallied out into the woods; but being pursued by the Italians, they were all cut off to a man.

In this expedition it is probable that Berengarius gave great assistance; for this very year, 915, he was crowned emperor by the pope. This gave displeasure to many of the ambitious nobles; conspiracies were repeatedly formed against him; in 922, Rodolphus king of Burgundy was crowned also king of Italy; and in 924, Berengarius was treacherously assassinated at Verona; of which disturbances the Hungarians taking the advantage, plundered the cities of Mantua, Brescia, and Bergamo. Marching afterwards to Pavia, they invested it closely on all sides; and about the middle of March 925, taking advantage of the wind, they set fire to the houses next the walls, and during the confusion broke open the gates, and getting possession of the city treated the inhabitants with the greatest barbarity. Having burnt the capital of the kingdom, they next proceeded to Placenza, where they plundered the suburbs; and then returned to Pannonia laden with booty.

The affairs of Italy now fell into the utmost confusion. A faction was formed against Rodolphus in favour of Hugh count of Arles. The latter prevailed, and was crowned king at Pavia in 927. The Italians, however, soon repented of their choice. The Romans first invited him to be their governor, and then drove him out with disgrace; at the same time choosing a consul, tribunes, &c. as if they had designed to assert their ancient liberty. One faction, in the mean time, offered the crown to Rodolphus, and the other to Arnold duke of Bavaria, while the Saracens took this opportunity to plunder the city of Genoa.

Hugh, in the mean time, was not inactive. Having collected an army, he marched directly against Arnold, and entirely defeated him. Rodolphus delivered him from all apprehensions on his part, by entering into an alliance with him, and giving his daughter Adelaide in marriage to Lotharius, Hugh's son. Being thus free from all danger from foreign enemies, he marched against the Romans; but with them he also came to an agreement, and even gave his daughter in marriage to Alberic, whom they had chosen consul. In the mean time the country was infested by the Hungarians and Saracens, and at the same time depopulated by a plague. Endless conspiracies were formed against Hugh himself; and at last, in 947, he was totally deprived of the regal power by Berengarius, grandson to the first king of that name; soon after which he retired into Burgundy, and became a monk.

Though Berengarius was thus possessed of the supreme power, he did not assume the title of king till after the death of Lotharius, which happened in 950; but in the mean time Italy was invaded by Henry duke of Bavaria, and the Hungarians. The former took and plundered the city of Aquileia, and ravaged the neighbouring country; after which he returned without molestation into Germany: the latter made a furious

furious irruption; and Berengarius being unable to oppose them, was at last obliged to purchase their departure by money. In raising the sum agreed upon, however, Berengarius is said to have been more oppressive than even the Hungarians themselves. Every individual, without distinction of age or sex, was obliged to pay so much for their head, not excepting even the poor. The churches were likewise robbed; by which means the king raised an immense sum of money, 10 bushels of which he gave to the Hungarians, but kept the much greater part to himself.

Berengarius, not yet satisfied, wanted to be put in possession of Pavia, which was held by Adelaide, the widow of Lotharius. In order to obtain his purpose, he proposed a marriage between her and his son Adelbert. This proposal was rejected; upon which Berengarius besieged and took the city. The queen was confined in a neighbouring castle, from whence she made her escape by a contrivance of her confessor. With him and one female attendant she concealed herself for some days in a wood; but being obliged to remove from thence for want of food, she applied for protection to Adelard bishop of Reggio. By him she was recommended to his uncle Atho, who had a strong castle in the neighbourhood of Canozza. Here she was quickly besieged by Berengarius; upon which messengers were dispatched to Otho king of Germany, acquainting him, that, by expelling Berengarius, and marrying Adelaide, he might easily obtain the kingdom of Italy. This proposal he readily accepted, and married Adelaide; but allowed Berengarius to retain the greatest part of his dominions, upon condition of his doing homage for them to the kings of Germany. He deprived him, however, of the dukedom of Friuli and marquisate of Verona, which he gave to Henry duke of Bavaria.

Berengarius, thus freed from all apprehension, not only oppressed his subjects in a most tyrannical manner, but revolted against Otho himself. This at last procured his ruin: for, in 961, Otho returned with an army into Italy, where he was crowned king by the archbishop of Milan; and the year following was crowned emperor by the pope. On this occasion he received the imperial crown from his holiness, and kissed his feet with great humility: after which they both went to the altar of St Peter, and bound themselves by a solemn oath, the pope to be always faithful to the emperor, and to give no assistance to Berengarius or Adelbert his enemies; and Otho, to consult the welfare of the church, and to restore to it all its patrimony granted by former emperors. Otho, besides this, bestowed very rich presents on the church of St Peter. He ordained that the election of popes should be according to the canons; that the elected pope should not be consecrated till he had publicly promised, in presence of the emperor's commissaries, to observe every thing formerly specified with regard to the rights of the emperors; that these commissaries should constantly reside at Rome, and make a report every year how justice was administered by the judges; and in case of any complaints, the commissaries should lay them before the pope; but if he neglected to intimate them, the imperial commissaries might then do what they pleased.

Thus we see that Otho, however much he might

allow the pope's supremacy in spiritual matters, plainly assumed the sovereignty in temporals to himself; and thus Italy was for upwards of 300 years accounted a part of the German empire. The popes, however, by no means relished this superiority of the emperor. The latter was hardly departed, when the pope (John XII.) broke the oath which he had just before sworn with so much solemnity; and entered first into an alliance with Adelbert count of Tuscany to expel the Germans, and then solicited the Hungarians to invade Italy. This treachery was soon punished by Otho. He returned with part of his army, and assembled a council of bishops. As the pope did not appear, Otho pretended great concern for his absence. The bishops replied, that the consciousness of his guilt made him afraid to show himself. The emperor then inquired particularly into his crimes; upon which the bishops accused him of filling the palace with lewd women, of ordaining a bishop in a stable, castrating a cardinal, drinking the devil's health, &c. As the pope still refused to appear in order to justify himself from these charges, he was formally deposed; and Leo the chief secretary, though a layman, elected in his stead.

The new pope, in compliment to the emperor, granted a bull, by which it was ordained that Otho and his successors should have a right of appointing the popes and investing archbishops and bishops; and that none should dare to consecrate a bishop without leave obtained from the emperor. Thus were the affairs of the Italians still kept in the utmost confusion even during the reign of Otho I. who appears to have been a wise and active prince. He was no sooner gone, than the new pope was deposed, all his decrees annulled, and John replaced. The party of Leo was now treated with great cruelty: but John was soon stopped in his career; for about the middle of May, the same year (964) in which he had been restored, being surprised in bed with a Roman lady, he received a blow on the head from the devil (according to the authors of those times), of which he died eight days after. After his death a cardinal-deacon, named *Benedict*, was elected by the Romans, but deposed by Otho, and banished to Hamburgh.

The emperor was scarce returned to Germany, when his sly Italian revolted, and sent for Adelbert, who had fled to Corsica. But being soon reduced, they continued quiet for about a year; after which they revolted again, and imprisoned the pope. Otho, however, provoked at their rebellious disposition, soon returned, and punished the rebels with great severity; after which he made several laws for the better regulation of the city of Rome, granted several privileges to the Venetians, and caused his son Otho, then only 13 years of age, to be crowned emperor.

This ceremony being over, Otho dispatched an ambassador to Nicephorus, emperor of Constantinople, demanding his step-daughter Theophania in marriage for the young emperor; but upon this alliance being rejected, and that not without circumstances of the most atrocious perfidy, Otho instantly invaded the countries of Apulia and Calabria, and entirely defeated the Greek army in those parts. In the mean time, however, Nicephorus being killed, and his throne usurped by John Zimisces, Otho immediately entered



Italy.

into an alliance with the latter, and easily obtained Theophrasia for his son. She was crowned with great solemnity on the 8th of April 969: at the same time it is pretended by some authors, that the Greeks renounced their rights to Calabria and Apulia; though this is denied by others. After the celebration of this marriage, the emperor undertook an expedition against the Saracens, who still resided at the foot of the Alps; but being informed of the death of several nobles in Germany, he thought proper to return thither, where he died of an apoplexy in the year 973.

42  
State of  
Italy at the  
death of  
Otho.

At the time of Otho's death Italy was divided into the provinces of Apulia, Calabria, the dukedom of Benevento, Campania, Terra Romana, the dukedom of Spoleto, Tuscany, Romagna, Lombardy, and the marquisates of Acona, Verona, Friuli, Treviso, and Genoa. Apulia and Calabria were still claimed by the Greeks; but all the rest were either immediately subject to, or held of, the kings of Italy. Otho conferred Benevento (including the ancient Samnium) on the duke of that name. Campania and Lucania he gave to the dukes of Capua, Naples, and Salerno. Rome with its territory, Ravenna with the exarchate, the dukedom of Spoleto, with Tuscany, and the marquisate of Ancona, he granted to the pope; and retained the rest of Italy under the form of a kingdom. Some of the cities were left free, but all tributary. He appointed several hereditary marquisates and counties, but reserved to himself the sovereign jurisdiction in their territories. The liberty of the cities consisted in a freedom to choose their own magistrates, to be judged by their own laws, and to dispose of their own revenues, on condition that they took the oath of allegiance to the king, and paid the customary tribute. The cities that were not free were governed by the commissaries or lieutenants of the emperor; but the free cities were governed by two or more consuls, afterwards called *petjlates*, chosen annually, who took the oath of allegiance to the emperor before the bishop of the city or the emperor's commissary. The tribute exacted was called *foderum, parata, et mansfonticum*. By the *foderum* was meant a certain quantity of corn which the cities were obliged to furnish to the king when marching with an army or making a progress through the country; though the value of this was frequently paid in money. By the *parata* was understood the expence laid out in keeping the public roads and bridges in repair; and the *mansfonticum* included those expences which were required for lodging the troops or accommodating them in their camp. Under pretence of this last article the inhabitants were sometimes stripped of all they possessed except their oxen and seed for the land. Besides regulating what regarded the cities, Otho distributed honours and possessions to those who had served him faithfully. The honours consisted in the titles of *duke, marquis, count, captain, valvasor, and valvasin*; the possessions were, besides land, the duties arising from harbours, ferries, roads, fish-ponds, mills, salt-pits, the uses of rivers, and all pertaining to them, and such like. The dukes, marquises, and counts, were those who received dukedoms, marquisates, and counties, from the king in fiefs; the captains had the command of a certain number of men by a grant from the king, duke, marquis, or count; the valvasors

were subordinate to the captains, and the valvasins to them.

No sooner was the death of Otho I. known in Italy, than, as if they had been now freed from all restraint, the nobles declared war against each other: some cities revolted, and chose to themselves consuls; while the dominions of others were seized by the nobles, who confirmed their power by erecting citadels. Rome especially was harassed by tumults, occasioned chiefly by the seditious practices of one Cincius, who pressed his fellow-citizens to restore the ancient republic. As the pope continued firm in the interests of the emperor, Cincius caused him to be strangled by one Franco a cardinal deacon; who was soon after rewarded with the pontificate, and took upon him the name of *Boniface VII.* Another Pope was chosen by the faction of the count of Tuscany; who being approved by the emperor, drove Cincius and Boniface out of the city. Disturbances of a similar kind took place in other cities, though Milan continued quiet and loyal in the midst of all this uproar and confusion.

In the mean time Boniface fled for refuge to Constantinople, where he excited the emperor to make war against Otho II. In 979 an army was accordingly sent into Italy, which conquered Apulia and Calabria; but the next year Otho entered Italy with a formidable army; and having taken a severe revenge on the authors of the disturbances, drove the Greeks entirely out of the provinces they had seized. Having then caused his son Otho III. at that time a boy of ten years of age, to be proclaimed emperor, he died at Rome in the year 983. Among the regulations made by this emperor, one is very remarkable, and must give us a strange idea of the inhabitants of Italy at that time. He made a law, That no Italian should be believed upon his oath; and that in any dispute which could not be decided otherwise than by witnesses, the parties should have recourse to a duel.

Otho III. succeeded to the empire at twelve years of age; and during his minority the disturbances in Italy revived. Cincius, called also *Crescentius*, renewed his scheme of restoring the republic. The pope (John XV.) opposing his schemes, was driven out of the city; but was soon after recalled, on hearing that he had applied to the emperor for assistance. A few years after Crescentius again revolted, and expelled Gregory V. the successor of John XV.; raising to the papal dignity a creature of his own, under the name of *John XVI.* Otho, enraged at this insult, returned to Rome with a powerful army in 993, besieged and took it by assault; after which he caused Crescentius to be beheaded, and the pope he had set up to be thrown headlong from the castle of St Angelo, after having his eyes pulled out, and his nose cut off. Four years after, he himself died of the small-pox; or, according to some, was poisoned by the widow of Crescentius, whom he had debauched under a promise of marriage, just as he was about to punish the Romans for another revolt.

Otho succeeded in the imperial throne by Henry duke of Bavaria, and grandson to Otho II. Henry had no sooner settled the affairs of Germany, than he found it necessary to march into Italy against Arduin marquis of Ivrea, who had assumed the title of *King*

of Italy. Him he defeated in an engagement, and was himself crowned king of Italy at Pavia in 1005; but a few years after, a new contest arose about the papal chair, which again required the presence of the emperor. Before he arrived, however, one of the competitors (Benedict VIII.) had got the better of his rival, and both Henry and his queen received the imperial crown from his hands. Before the emperor entered the church, the pope proposed to him the following question: "Will you observe your fidelity to me and my successors in every thing?" To which, though a kind of homage, he submitted, and answered in the affirmative. After his coronation, he confirmed the privileges bestowed on the Roman see by his predecessors, and added some others of his own; still, however, reserving for himself the sovereignty and the power of sending commissaries to hear the grievances of the people. Having repelled the incursions of the Saracens, reduced some more rebellions of his subjects, and reduced the greatest part of Apulia and Calabria, he died in the year 1024.

The death of this emperor was, as usual, followed by a competition for the crown. Conrad being chosen emperor of Germany, was declared king of Italy by the archbishop of Milan; while a party of the nobles made offer of the crown to Robert king of France, or his son Hugh. But this offer being declined, and likewise another to William duke of Guienne, Conrad enjoyed the dignity conferred on him by the archbishop without molestation. He was crowned king of Italy at Monza in 1026; and the next year he received the imperial crown from pope John XX. in presence of Canute the Great, king of England, Denmark, and Norway, and Rodolph III. king of Burgundy. His reign was similar to that of his predecessors. The Italians revolted, the pope was expelled, the malecontents were subdued, and the pope restored; after which the emperor returned to Germany, and died in 1039.

Under Henry III. who succeeded Conrad, the disturbances were prodigiously augmented. Pope Sylvester II. was driven out by Benedict; who in his turn was expelled by John bishop of Sabinum, who assumed the title of *Sylvester III.* Three months after Benedict was restored, and excommunicated his rivals; but soon after resigned the pontificate for a sum of money. In a short time he reclaimed it; and thus there were at once three popes, each of whom was supported on a branch of the papal revenue, while all of them made themselves odious by the scandalous lives they led. At last a priest called *Gratian* put an end to this singular triumvirate. Partly by artifice, and partly by presents, he persuaded all the three to renounce their pretensions to the papacy; and the people of Rome, out of gratitude for so signal a service to the church, chose him pope, under the name of *Gregory VI.* Henry III. took umbrage at this election, in which he had not been consulted, and marched with an army into Italy. He deposed Gregory, as having been guilty of simony; and filled the papal chair with his own chancellor *Heidiger*, bishop of Bamberg, who assumed the name of *Clement II.* and afterwards consecrated Henry and the empress *Agnes*. This ceremony being over, and the Romans having sworn never to elect a pope without the appro-

bation of the reigning emperor, Henry proceeded to Capua, where he was visited by *Drigo*, *Rainulphus*, and other Norman adventurers; who leaving their country at different times, had made themselves masters of great part of Apulia and Calabria, at the expense of the Greeks and Saracens. Henry entered into treaty with them; and not only solemnly invested them with those territories which they had acquired by conquest, but prevailed on the pope to excommunicate the Beneventines, who had refused to open their gates to him, and bestowed that city and its dependencies, as fiefs of the empire, upon the Normans, provided they took possession by force of arms. The emperor was scarce returned to Germany when he received intelligence of the death of *Clement II.* He was succeeded in the apostolic see by *Damasus II.*; who also dying soon after his elevation, Henry nominated *Bruno* bishop of Toul to the vacant chair. This *Bruno*, who was the emperor's relation, immediately assumed the pontifical; but being a modest and pious prelate, he threw them off on his journey, by the persuasion of a monk of Cluny, name *Hildebrand*, afterwards the famous *Gregory VII.* and went to Rome as a private man. "The emperor alone (said *Hildebrand*) has no right to create a pope." He accompanied *Bruno* to Rome, and secretly retarded his election, that he might arrogate to himself the merit of obtaining it. The scheme succeeded to his wish: *Bruno*, who took the name of *Leo IX.* believing himself indebted to *Hildebrand* for the pontificate, favoured him with his particular friendship and confidence; and hence originated the power of this enterprising monk, of obscure birth, but boundless ambition, who governed Rome so long, and whose zeal for the exaltation of the church occasioned so many troubles to Europe.

Leo soon after his elevation waited on the emperor at Worms, to crave assistance against the Norman princes, who were become the terror of Italy, and treated their subjects with great severity. Henry furnished the pope with an army; at the head of which he marched against the Normans, after having excommunicated them, accompanied by a great number of bishops and other ecclesiastics, who were all either killed or taken prisoners, the Germans and Italians being totally routed. *Leo* himself was led captive to Benevento, which the Normans were now masters of, and which Henry had granted to the pope in exchange for the fief of Bamberg in Germany; and the apostolic see is to this day in possession of Benevento, by virtue of that donation. The Normans, however, who had a right to the city by a prior grant, restored it, in the mean time, to the princes of Lombardy; and *Leo* was treated with so much respect by the conquerors, that he revoked the sentence of excommunication, and joined his sanction to the imperial investiture for the lands which they held in Apulia and Calabria. *Leo* died soon after his release; and the emperor about the same time caused his infant son, afterwards the famous *Henry IV.* to be declared king of the Romans, a title still in use for the acknowledged heir of the empire. *Gebhard*, a German bishop, was elected pope, under the name of *Viktor II.* and confirmed by the address of *Hildebrand*, who waited on the emperor in person for that purpose, though he disdain-



Italy.

to consult him beforehand. Perhaps Hildebrand would not have found this task so easy, had not Henry been involved in a war with the Hungarians, who pressed him hard, but whom he obliged at last to pay a large tribute, and furnish him annually with a certain number of fighting men.

As soon as the emperor had finished this war and others to which it gave rise, he marched into Italy to inspect the conduct of his sister Beatrice, widow of Boniface marquis of Mantua, and made her prisoner. She had married Gozelo, duke of Lorraine, without the emperor's consent; and contracted her daughter Matilda, by the marquis of Mantua, to Godfrey duke of Spoleto and Tuscany, Gozelo's son by a former marriage. This formidable alliance justly alarmed Henry; he therefore attempted to dissolve it, by carrying his sister into Germany, where he died soon after his return, in the 39th year of his age, and the 16th of his reign.

This emperor, in his last journey to Italy, concluded an alliance with Contarini, doge of Venice. That republic was already rich and powerful, though it had only been enfranchised in the year 998, from the tribute of a mantle of cloth of gold, which it formerly paid, as a mark of subjection to the emperors of Constantinople. Genoa was the rival of Venice in power and in commerce, and was already in possession of the island of Corsica which the Genoese had taken from the Saracens. These two cities ingrossed at this time almost all the trade of Europe. There was no city in any respect equal to them either in France or Germany.

48  
Increase of  
the pope's  
power.

Henry IV. was only five years old at his father's death. The popes made use of the respite given them by his minority, to shake off in a great measure their dependence upon the emperors. After a variety of contests about the pontificate, Nicholas II. a creature of Hildebrand's, was elected; who, among others, passed the following celebrated decree, viz. That for the future, the cardinals only should elect the pope; and that the election should afterwards be confirmed by the rest of the clergy and the people, "saving the honour (adds he) due to our dear son Henry, now king; and who, if it please God, shall be one day emperor, according to the right which we have already conferred upon him." After this he entered into a treaty with the Norman princes above mentioned; who, though they had lately sworn to hold their possessions from the emperor, now swore to hold them from the pope; and hence arose the pope's claim of sovereignty over the kingdom of Naples and Sicily.

49  
His contest  
with the  
emperor.

Thus was the power of the German emperors in Italy greatly diminished, and that of the popes proportionally exalted; of which Henry soon had sufficient evidence. For having assumed the government into his own hands in the year 1072, being then 22 years of age, he was summoned by Alexander II. to appear before the tribunal of the holy see, on account of his loose life, and to answer the charge of having exposed the investiture of bishops to sale; at the same time that the pope excited his German subjects to rebel against him. The rebels, however, were defeated, and peace was restored to Germany; but soon after, Hildebrand above mentioned being elected to the pontificate under the name of Gregory VII. openly assumed the superiority over every earthly mo-

narch whatever. He began with excommunicating every ecclesiastic who should receive a benefice from the hands of a layman, and every layman who should take upon him to confer such a benefice. Henry, instead of resenting this insolence, submitted, and wrote a penitential letter to the pope: who, upon this, condescended to take him into favour, after having severely reprimanded him for his loose life; of which the emperor now confessed himself guilty.

The quarrel between the church and the emperor was, however, soon brought to a crisis by the following accident. Solomon, king of Hungary, being deposed by his brother Geysa, had fled to Henry for protection, and renewed the homage of Hungary to the empire. Gregory, who favoured Geysa, exclaimed against this act of submission; and said in a letter to Solomon, "You ought to know that the kingdom of Hungary belongs to the Roman church; and learn that you will incur the indignation of the holy see, if you do not acknowledge that you hold your dominions of the pope and not of the emperor." Henry, though highly provoked at this declaration, thought proper to treat it with neglect; upon which Gregory resumed the dispute about investitures. The predecessors of Henry had always enjoyed the right of nominating bishops and abbots, and of giving them investiture by the cross and the ring. This right they had in common with almost all princes. The predecessors of Gregory VII. had been accustomed, on their part, to send legates to the emperors, in order to intreat their assistance, to obtain their confirmation, or desire them to come and receive the papal sanction, but for no other purpose. Gregory, however, sent two legates to summon Henry to appear before him as a delinquent, because he still continued to bestow investitures, notwithstanding the apostolic decree to the contrary; adding, that if he should fail to yield obedience to the church, he must expect to be excommunicated and dethroned. Incensed at this arrogant message from one whom he considered as his vassal, Henry dismissed the legates with very little ceremony, and in 1706 convoked an assembly of all the princes and dignified ecclesiastics at Worms; where, after mature deliberation, they concluded, that Gregory having usurped the chair of St Peter by indirect means, infected the church of God with a great many novelties and abuses, and deviated from his duty to his sovereign in several scandalous attempts, the emperor, by that supreme authority derived from his predecessors, ought to divest him of his dignity, and appoint another in his place. In consequence of this determination, Henry sent an ambassador to Rome, with a formal deprivation of Gregory; who, in his turn, convoked a council, at which were present 110 bishops, who unanimously agreed that the pope had just cause to depose Henry, to dissolve the oath of allegiance which the princes and states had taken in his favour, and to prohibit them from holding any correspondence with him on pain of excommunication; which was immediately fulminated against the emperor and his adherents. "In the name of Almighty God, and by our authority (said Gregory), I prohibit Henry, the son of our emperor Henry, from governing the Teutonic kingdom and Italy: I release all Christians from their oath of allegiance to him; and strictly forbid all persons from serving or attending him as king!" The circular

Italy. cular letters written by this pontiff breathe the same spirit with his sentence of deposition. He there repeats several times, that "bishops are superior to kings, and made to judge them!" expressions alike artful and presumptuous, and calculated for bringing in all the churchmen of the world to his standard.

Gregory knew well what consequences would follow the thunder of the church. The German bishops came immediately over to his party, and drew along with them many of the nobles: the flame of civil war still lay smothering, and a bull properly directed was sufficient to set it in a blaze. The Saxons, Henry's old enemies, made use of the papal displeasure as a pretence for rebelling against him. Even Guelfe, to whom the emperor had given the duchy of Bavaria, supported the malecontents with that power which he owed to his sovereign's bounty: nay, those very princes and prelates who had assisted in deposing Gregory, gave up their monarch to be tried by the pope; and his holiness was solicited to come to Augsburg for that purpose.

Willing to prevent this odious trial at Augsburg, Henry took the unaccountable resolution of suddenly passing the Alps at Tirol, accompanied only by a few domestics, to ask absolution of Pope Gregory his oppressor; who was then in Canosa, on the Apennine mountains, a fortress belonging to the countess or duchess Matilda above mentioned. At the gates of this place the emperor presented himself as an humble penitent. He alone was admitted without the outer court; where, being stripped of his robes, and wrapped in sack cloth, he was obliged to remain three days, in the month of January, bare-footed and fasting, before he was permitted to kiss the feet of his holiness; who all that time was shut up with the devout Matilda, whose spiritual director he had long been, and, as some say, her gallant. But be that as it may, her attachment to Gregory, and her hatred to the Germans, was so great, that she made over all her estates to the apostolic see; and this donation is the true cause of all the wars which since that period have raged between the emperors and the popes. She possessed in her own right great part of Tuscany, Mantua, Parma, Reggio, Piacentia, Ferrara, Modena, Verona, and almost the whole of what is now called the *patrimony of St Peter*, from Viterbo to Orvieto; together with part of Umbria, Spoleto, and the Marche of Ancona.

The emperor was at length permitted to throw himself at the pontiff's feet; who condescended to grant him absolution, after he had sworn obedience to him in all things, and promised to submit to his solemn decision at Augsburg: so that Henry got nothing but disgrace by his journey; while Gregory, elated by his triumph, and now looking upon himself (not altogether without reason) as the lord and master of all the crowned heads in Christendom, said in several of his letters, that it was his duty "to pull down the pride of kings."

This extraordinary accommodation gave much disgust to the princes of Italy. They never could forgive the insolence of the pope, nor the abject humility of the emperor. Happily, however, for Henry, their indignation at Gregory's arrogance overbalanced their detestation of his meanness. He took advantage of this temper; and by a change of fortune, hitherto unknown

Italy. to the German emperors, he found a strong party in Italy, when abandoned in Germany. All Lombardy took up arms against the pope, while he was raising all Germany against the emperor. Gregory, on the other hand, made use of every art to get another emperor elected in Germany; and Henry, on his part, left nothing undone to persuade the Italians to elect another pope. The Germans chose Rodolph, duke of Suabia, who was solemnly crowned at Mentz; and Gregory, hesitating on this occasion, behaved truly like the supreme judge of kings. He had deposed Henry, but still it was in his power to pardon that prince: he therefore affected to be displeased that Rodolph was consecrated without his order; and declared, that he would acknowledge as emperor and king of Germany, him of the two competitors who should be most submissive to the holy see.

Henry, however, trusting more to the valour of his troops than to the generosity of the pope, set out immediately for Germany, where he defeated his enemies in several engagements: and Gregory, seeing no hopes of submission, thundered out a second sentence of excommunication against him, confirming at the same time the election of Rodolph, to whom he sent a golden crown, on which the following well-known verse, equally haughty and puerile, was engraved:

*Petra dedit Petro, Petrus diadema Rodolpho.*

This donation was also accompanied with a most enthusiastic anathema against Henry. After depriving him of *strength in combat*, and condemning him *never to be victorious*, it concludes with the following remarkable apostrophe to St Peter and St Paul: "Make all men sensible, that as you can bind and loose every thing in heaven, you can also upon earth take from or give to every one, according to his deserts, empires, kingdoms, principalities—let the kings and the princes of the age then instantly feel your power, that they may not dare to despise the orders of your church; let your justice be so speedily executed upon Henry, that nobody may doubt but he falls by your means, and not by chance."

In order to avoid the effects of this second excommunication, Henry assembled at Brixen, in the county of Tirol, about 20 German bishops: who acting also for the bishops of Lombardy, unanimously resolved, that the pope, instead of having power over the emperor, owed him obedience and allegiance; and that Gregory VII. having rendered himself unworthy of the papal chair by his conduct and rebellion, ought to be deposed from a dignity he so little deserved. They accordingly degraded Hildebrand; and elected in his room Guibert, archbishop of Ravenna, a person of undoubted merit, who took the name of *Clement III*. Henry promised to put the new pope in possession of Rome: but he was obliged, in the mean time, to employ all his forces against his rival Rodolph, who had reassembled a large body of troops in Saxony. The two armies met near Merzburg, and both fought with great fury; but the fortune of the day seemed inclined to Rodolph, when his hand was cut off by the famous Godfrey of Bouillon, then in the service of Henry, and afterwards renowned for his conquest of Jerusalem. Discouraged by the misfortune of their chief, the rebels immediately gave way; and Rodolph perceiving his end approaching, ordered the hand that was cut

Italy.  
53  
Rodolph  
chosen em-  
peror of  
Germany.

52  
o is at  
obliged  
submit.

54  
Defeated  
and killed



Italy.

off to be brought him, and made a speech to his officers on the occasion, which could not fail to have an influence on the emperor's affairs. "Behold (said he) the hand with which I took the oath of allegiance to Henry; and which oath, at the instigation of Rome, I have violated, in perfidiously aspiring at an honour that was not my due."

55  
Rome  
taken by  
Henry IV.

Thus delivered from this formidable antagonist, Henry soon dispersed the rest of his enemies in Germany, and set out for Italy in order to settle Clement in the papal chair. But the gates of Rome being shut against him, he was obliged to attack it in form. The siege continued upwards of two years; Henry during that time being obliged to quell some insurrections in Germany. The city was at length carried by assault, and with difficulty saved from being pillaged; but Gregory was not taken: he retired into the castle of St Angelo, and thence defied and excommunicated the conqueror. The new pope was, however, consecrated with the usual ceremonies; and expressed his gratitude by crowning Henry, with the concurrence of the Roman senate and people. Mean while the siege of St Angelo was going on; but the emperor being called about some affairs into Lombardy, Robert Guiscard took advantage of his absence to release Gregory, who died soon after at Salerno. His last words, borrowed from the Scripture, were worthy of the greatest saint: "I have loved justice, and hated iniquity; therefore I die in exile!"

Henry, however, did not enjoy all the advantages which might have been expected from the death of Gregory. The subsequent popes trod in the paths of their predecessor. In 1101, Pascal II. excited young Henry to rebel against his father. The emperor did all in his power to dissuade him from proceeding to extremities, but in vain. The young prince persisted in his rebellious intentions; and having by feigned submissions prevailed on the emperor to disband his army, he treacherously seized and confined him. Henry, however, found means to escape from his confinement, and attempted to engage all the sovereigns of Europe in his quarrel; but before any thing effectual could be done, he died at Liege in the year 1106.

56  
Dispute be-  
tween the  
pope and  
Henry V.

The dispute about investitures was not terminated by the deposition and death of Henry IV. His son Henry V. pursued the very same conduct for which he had deposed his father. Pascal opposed him with violence; upon which Henry gave him an invitation into Germany, to end the dispute in an amicable manner. Pascal did not think proper to accept of this invitation; but put himself under the protection of Philip I. king of France, who undertook to mediate between the contending parties. His mediation, however, proved ineffectual, and Henry was prevented by the wars in Hungary and Poland from paying any further attention to the affair of investitures. At last, having settled his affairs in Germany, he took a resolution of going to Rome, in order to settle the dispute personally with the pope. To give his arguments the greater weight, however, he marched at the head of an army of 80,000 men. Pascal received him with great appearance of friendship, but would not renounce the claim of investitures; and Henry, finding himself deceived in his expectations, ordered the pope to be

Italy.

seized. The contest put the citizens in arms to defend the pope, and a battle was fought within the walls of Rome. The slaughter was so great, that the waters of the Tiber were tinged with blood. The Romans were defeated, and Pascal was taken prisoner. The latter renounced his right of investiture; solemnly swore never to resume it, and broke his oath as soon as Henry was gone, by fulminating the sentence of excommunication against him. In 1114 died the countess Matilda, who had bequeathed all her dominions to the pope, as we have already observed; but Henry thinking himself the only lawful heir, alleged, that it was not in Matilda's power to alienate her estates, which depended immediately on the empire. He therefore set out for Lombardy, and sent ambassadors to the pope, beseeching him to revoke the sentence of excommunication abovementioned. Pascal, however, would not even favour the ambassadors with an audience; but dreading the approach of Henry himself, he took refuge among the Norman princes in Apulia. Henry arrived at Rome in 1117; but being soon after obliged to leave it in order to settle some affairs in Tuscany, the pope returned to Rome, but died in a few days. On the third day after his decease, cardinal Cajetan was elected his successor, without the privity of the emperor, under the name of *Gelasius II.* The new pope was instantly deposed by Henry; who set up the archbishop of Prague, under the name of *Gregory VIII.* Gelasius, though supported by the Norman princes, was obliged to take refuge in France, where he died; and the archbishop of Vienna was elected by the cardinals then present under the name of *Calixtus II.*

The new pope attempted an accommodation with Henry; which not succeeding, he excommunicated the emperor, the antipope, and his adherents. He next set out for Rome, where he was honourably received; and Gregory VIII. was forced to retire to Sutri, a strong town garrisoned by the emperor's troops. Here he was besieged by Calixtus and the Norman princes. The city was soon taken, and Gregory thrown into prison by his competitor; but at last, the states of the empire being quite wearied out with such a long quarrel, unanimously supplicated Henry for peace. He referred himself entirely to their decision; and a diet being assembled at Wurtzburg, it was decreed that an embassy should be immediately sent to the pope, desiring that he would convoke a general council at Rome, by which all disputes might be determined. This was accordingly done, and the affair of investitures at length regulated in the following manner, viz. That the emperor should leave the communities and chapters at liberty to fill up their own vacancies, without bestowing investitures with the cross and ring; that he should restore all that he had unjustly taken from the church; that all elections should be made in a canonical manner, in presence of the emperor or his commissaries: and whatever disputes might happen, should be referred to the decision of the emperor, assisted by the metropolitan and his suffragans; that the person elected should receive from the emperor the investiture of the fiefs and secular rights, not with the cross, but with the sceptre; and should pay allegiance to him for these rights only.

After the death of Henry, the usual disorders took place

57  
Determi-  
nation of  
the affair of  
investitures

place in Italy; during which, Roger duke of Apulia conquered the island of Sicily, and assumed the right of creating popes, of whom there were two at that time, viz. Innocent II. and Anacletus. Roger drove out the former, and Lothario emperor of Germany the latter, forcing Roger himself at the same time to retire into Sicily. The emperor then conducted Innocent back to Rome in triumph; and having subdued all Apulia, Calabria, and the rest of Roger's Italian dominions, erected them into a principality, and bestowed it, with the title of *duke*, upon Renaud a German prince, and one of his own relations.

In the reign of Conrad III. who succeeded Lothario, the celebrated factions called the *Guelphs* and *Gibelines*\*, arose, which for many years deluged the cities of Italy with blood. They took their origin during a civil war in Germany, in which the enemies of the emperor were styled *Guelphs*, and his friends *Gibelines*; and these names were quickly received in Italy as well as other parts of the emperor's dominions. Of this civil war many of the cities in Italy took the advantage to set up for themselves; neither was it in the power of Conrad, who during his whole reign was employed in unsuccessful crusades, to reduce them; but in 1158 Frederic Barbarossa, successor to Conrad, entered Italy at the head of a very numerous and well disciplined army. His army was divided into several columns for the convenience of entering the country by as many different routes. Having passed the Alps, he reduced the town of Brescia; where he made several salutary regulations for the preservation of good order and military discipline. Continuing to advance, he besieged Milan, which surrendered at discretion. He was crowned king of Lombardy at Monza; and having made himself master of all the other cities of that country, he ordered a minute inquiry to be set on foot concerning the rights of the empire, and exacted homage of all those who held of it, without excepting even the bishops. Grievances were redressed; magistracies reformed; the rights of regality discussed and ascertained; new laws enacted for the maintenance of public tranquillity and the encouragement of learning, which now began to revive in the school of Bologna; and, above all, subvassals were not only prohibited from alienating their lands, but also compelled, in their oath to their lords paramount, to except the emperor nominally, when they swore to serve and assist them against all their enemies. The pope took umbrage at this behaviour towards the ecclesiastics: but Frederic justified what he had done, telling his deputies it was but reasonable they should do homage for the fiefs they possessed; as Jesus Christ himself, though the lord of all the sovereigns upon earth, had deigned to pay for himself and St Peter the tribute which was due to Cæsar.

Frederic having sent commissaries to superintend the election of new magistrates at Milan, the inhabitants were so much provoked at this infringement of their old privileges, that they insulted the imperialists, revolted, and refused to appear before the emperor's tribunal. This he highly resented, and resolved to chastise them severely; for which purpose he sent for a reinforcement from Germany, which soon after arrived with the empress, while he himself ravaged Liguria,

declared the Milanese rebels to the empire, and plundered and burnt the city of Crema which was in alliance with that of Milan.

In the mean time, pope Adrian IV. dying, two opposite factions elected two persons known by the names of *Victor II.* and *Alexander III.* The emperor's allies necessarily acknowledged the pope chosen by him; and those princes who were jealous of the emperor, acknowledged the other. Victor II. Frederic's pope, had Germany, Bohemia, and one half of Italy, on his side; while the rest submitted to Alexander III. The emperor took a severe revenge on his enemies; Milan was razed from the foundation, and salt strewed on its ruins; Brescia and Placentia were dismantled; and the other cities which had taken part with them were deprived of their privileges. Alexander III. however, who had excited the revolt, returned to Rome after the death of his rival; and at his return the civil war was renewed. The emperor caused another pope, and after his death a third, to be elected. Alexander then fled to France, the common asylum of every pope who was oppressed by the emperors; but the flames of civil discord which he had raised continued daily to spread. In 1168, the cities of Italy, supported by the Greek emperor and the king of Sicily, entered into an association for the defence of their liberties; and the pope's party at length prevailed. In 1176, the imperial army, worn out by fatigues and diseases, was defeated by the confederates, and Frederic himself narrowly escaped. About the same time, he was defeated at sea by the Venetians; and his eldest son Henry, who commanded his fleet, fell into the hands of the enemy. The pope, in honour of this victory, sailed out into the open sea, accompanied by the whole senate; and after having pronounced a thousand benedictions on that element, threw into it a ring as a mark of his gratitude and affection. Hence the origin of that ceremony which is annually performed by the Venetians, under the notion of espousing the Adriatic. These misfortunes disposed the emperor towards a reconciliation with the pope: but, reckoning it below his dignity to make an advance, he rallied his troops, and exerted himself with so much vigour in repairing his loss, that the confederates were defeated in a battle; after which he made proposals of peace, which were now joyfully accepted, and Venice was the place appointed for a reconciliation. The emperor, the pope, and a great many princes and cardinals, attended; and there the emperor, in 1177, put an end to the dispute, by acknowledging the pope, kissing his feet, and holding his stirrup while he mounted his mule. This reconciliation was attended with the submission of all the towns of Italy which had entered into an association for their mutual defence. They obtained a general pardon, and were left at liberty to use their own laws and forms of government, but were obliged to take the oath of allegiance to the emperor as their superior lord. Calixtus, the anti-pope, finding himself abandoned by the emperor in consequence of this treaty, made also his submission to Alexander, who received him with great humanity; and in order to prevent for the future those disturbances which had so often attended the elections of the popes, he called a general council, in which it was

59  
He takes  
and de-  
stroy's Mi-  
lan, &c.

60  
Submits  
to the pope;

decreed,



Italy.

decreed, that no pope should be deemed duly elected without having two thirds of the votes in his favour.

61.  
Frederic  
succeeded  
by Hen-  
ry VI.

The affairs of Italy being thus settled, Barbarossa returned to Germany; and having quieted some disturbances which had arisen during his absence in Italy, at last undertook an expedition into the Holy Land; where having performed great exploits, he was drowned as he was swimming in the river Cydnus, in the year 1190. He was succeeded by his son Henry VI. who at the same time became heir to the dominions of Sicily by the right of his wife, daughter of William king of that country. After settling the affairs of Germany, the new emperor marched with an army into Italy, in order to be crowned by the pope, and to recover the succession of Sicily, which was usurped by Tancred his wife's natural brother. For this purpose, he endeavoured to conciliate the affections of the Lombards, by enlarging the privileges of Genoa, Pisa, and other cities, in his way to Rome; where the ceremony of the coronation was performed by Celestin III. on the day after Easter in the year 1191. The pope, then in the 86th year of his age, had no sooner placed the crown upon Henry's head than he kicked it off again, as a testimony of the power residing in the sovereign pontiff to make and unmake emperors at his pleasure.

The coronation being over, Henry prepared for the conquest of Naples and Sicily; but in this he was opposed by the pope: for though Celestin considered Tancred as an usurper, and desired to see him deprived of the crown of Sicily, which he claimed as a fief of the see, yet he was much more averse to the emperor's being put in possession of it, as that would render him too powerful in Italy for the interest of the church. Henry, however, without paying any regard to the threats and remonstrances of his holiness, took almost all the towns of Campania, Calabria, and Apulia; invested the city of Naples; and sent for the Genoese fleet, which he had before engaged, to come and form the blockade by sea: but before its arrival, he was obliged to raise the siege, in consequence of a dreadful mortality among his troops: and all future attempts upon Sicily were ineffectual during the life of Tancred.

62  
His per-  
fily and  
cruelty.

The whole reign of Henry from this time seems to have been a continued train of the most abominable perfidies and cruelties. Having treacherously seized and imprisoned Richard I. of ENGLAND, in the manner related under that article, no 128—130. he had no sooner received the ransom paid for his royal captive, than he made new preparations for the conquest of Sicily. As Tancred died about this time, the emperor, with the assistance of the Genoese, accomplished his purpose. The queen-dowager surrendered Salerno, and her right to the crown, on condition that her son William should possess the principality of Tarentum; but Henry no sooner found himself master of the place, than he ordered the infant king to be castrated, to have his eyes put out, and to be confined in a dungeon. The royal treasure was transported to Germany, and the queen and her daughter confined in a convent.

In the mean time, the empress, though near the age of 50, was delivered of a son, named *Frederic*; and No 170.

Henry soon after assembled a diet of the princes of Germany, to whom he explained his intentions of rendering the imperial crown hereditary, in order to prevent those disturbances which usually attended the election of emperors. A decree passed for this purpose; and Frederic, yet in his cradle, was declared king of the Romans. Soon after, the emperor being solicited to undertake a crusade, obeyed the injunctions of the pope, but in such a manner as to make it turn out to his own advantage. He convoked a general diet at Worms, where he solemnly declared his resolution of employing his whole power, and even of hazarding his life, for the accomplishment of so holy an enterprise; and he expatiated upon the subject with so much eloquence, that almost the whole assembly took the cross. Nay, such multitudes from all the provinces of the empire enlisted themselves, that Henry divided them into three large armies; one of which, under the command of the bishop of Mentz, took the route of Hungary, where it was joined by Margaret, queen of that country, who entered herself in this pious expedition, and actually ended her days in Palestine: the second was assembled in Lower Saxony, and embarked in a fleet furnished by the inhabitants of Lubeck, Hamburg, Holstein, and Friesland: and the emperor in person conducted the third into Italy, in order to take vengeance on the Normans in Naples and Sicily who had risen against his government.

The rebels were humbled; and their chiefs were condemned to perish by the most excruciating tortures. One Jornandi, of the house of the Norman princes, was tied naked on a chair of red hot iron, and crowned with a circle of the same burning metal, which was nailed to his head. The empress, shocked at such cruelty, renounced her faith to her husband, and encouraged her countrymen to recover their liberties. Resolution sprung from despair. The inhabitants betook themselves to arms; the empress Constantia headed them; and Henry, having dismissed his troops, no longer thought necessary to his bloody purposes, and sent them to pursue their expedition to the Holy Land, was obliged to submit to his wife, and to the conditions which she was pleased to impose on him in favour of the Sicilians. He died at Messina in 1197, soon after this treaty; and, as was supposed, of poison administered by the empress.

The emperor's son Frederic had already been declared king of the Romans, and consequently became emperor on the death of his father; but as Frederic II. was yet a minor, the administration was committed to his uncle the duke of Suabia, both by the will of Henry and by an assembly of the German princes. Other princes, however, incensed to see an elective empire become hereditary, held a new diet at Cologne, and chose Otho duke of Brunswick, son of Henry the Lion. Frederic's title was confirmed in a third assembly, at Arnsburg; and his uncle, Philip duke of Suabia, was elected king of the Romans, in order to give greater weight to his administration. These two elections divided the empire into two powerful factions, and involved all Germany in ruin and desolation. Innocent III. who had succeeded Celestin in the papal chair, threw himself into the scale of Otho, and excommunicated Philip and all his adherents. This able and ambitious pontiff was a sworn enemy of the house

of

of Suabia; not from any personal animosity, but out of a principle of policy. That house had long been terrible to the popes, by its continual possession of the imperial crown; and the accession of the kingdom of Naples and Sicily made it still more to be dreaded: Innocent, therefore, gladly seized the present favourable opportunity for divesting it of the empire, by supporting the election of Otho, and sowing divisions among the Suabian party. Otho was also patronised by his uncle, the king of England; which naturally inclined the king of France to the side of his rival. Faction clashed with faction; friendship with interest; caprice, ambition, or resentment, gave the sway; and nothing was beheld on all hands but the horrors and the miseries of civil wars.

Meanwhile, the empress Constantia remained in Sicily, where all was peace, as regent and guardian for her infant son Frederic II. who had been crowned king of that island, with the consent of pope Celestin III. But she also had her troubles. A new investiture from the holy see being necessary, on the death of Celestin, Innocent III. his successor, took advantage of the critical situation of affairs for aggrandizing the papacy, at the expence of the kings of Sicily. They possessed, as has been already observed, the privilege of filling up vacant benefices, and of judging all ecclesiastical causes in the last appeal: they were really popes in their own island, though vassals of his holiness. Innocent pretended that these powers had been surreptitiously obtained; and demanded, that Constantia should renounce them in the name of her son, and do liege, pure and simple homage for Sicily. But before any thing was settled relative to this affair, the empress died, leaving the regency of the kingdom to the pope; so that he was enabled to prescribe what conditions he thought proper to young Frederic. The troubles of Germany still continued; and the pope redoubled his efforts, to detach the princes and prelates from the cause of Philip, notwithstanding the remonstrances of the king of France, to whom he proudly replied, "Either Philip must lose the empire, or I the papacy." But all these dissensions and troubles in Europe did not prevent the formation of another crusade, or expedition into Asia, for the recovery of the Holy Land. Those who took the cross were principally French and Germans: Baldwin, count of Flanders, was their commander; and the Venetians, as greedy of wealth and power as the ancient Carthaginians, furnished them with ships, for which they took care to be amply paid both in money and territory. The Christian city of Zara, in Dalmatia, had withdrawn itself from the government of the republic: the army of the cross undertook to reduce it to obedience; and it was besieged and taken, notwithstanding the threats and excommunications of the pope.

While the crusaders were spreading desolation through the east, Philip and Otho were in like manner desolating the west. At length Philip prevailed; and Otho, obliged to abandon Germany, took refuge in England. Philip, elated with success, confirmed his election by a second coronation, and proposed an accommodation with the pope, as the means of finally establishing his throne; but before it could be brought about, he fell a sacrifice to private revenge, being assassinated by the count Palatine of Bavaria, whose daugh-

ter he had promised to marry, and afterwards rejected. Otho returned to Germany on the death of Philip; married that prince's daughter; and was crowned at Rome by pope Innocent III. after yielding to the holy see the long disputed inheritance of the countess Matilda, and confirming the rights and privileges of the Italian cities. But these concessions, as far at least as regarded the pope, were only a sacrifice to present policy: Otho, therefore, no sooner found himself in a condition to act offensively, than he resumed his grant; and in 1210 not only recovered the possessions of the empire, but made hostile incursions into Apulia, ravaging the dominions of young Frederic king of Naples and Sicily, who was under the protection of the holy see. For this reason he was excommunicated by Innocent; and Frederic, now 17 years of age, was elected emperor by a diet of the German princes. Otho, however, on his return to Germany, finding his party still considerable, and not doubting but he should be able to humble his rival by means of his superior force, entered into an alliance with his uncle John king of England, against Philip Augustus king of France, A. D. 1213. The unfortunate battle of Bouvines, where the confederates were defeated, completed the fate of Otho. He attempted to retreat into Germany, but was prevented by young Frederic; who had marched into the empire at the head of a powerful army, and was every where received with open arms. Thus abandoned by all the princes of Germany, and altogether without recourse, Otho retired to Brunwick, where he lived four years as a private man, dedicating his time to the duties of religion.

Frederic II. being now universally acknowledged emperor, was crowned at Aix la-Chapelle in 1215, with great magnificence; when, in order to preserve the favour of the pope, he added to the other solemnities of his coronation a vow to go in person to the Holy Land.

The bad success of this expedition hath been already taken notice of under the article *CROISADE*. The emperor had, on various pretences, refused to go into the east; and in 1225, the pope, incensed at the loss of Damietta, wrote a severe letter to him, taxing him with having sacrificed the interests of Christianity by the delaying so long the performance of his vow, and threatening him with immediate excommunication if he did not instantly depart with an army into Asia. Frederic, exasperated at these reproaches, renounced all correspondence with the court of Rome; renewed his ecclesiastical jurisdiction in Sicily; filled up vacant sees and benefices; and expelled some bishops, who were creatures of the pope, on pretence of their being concerned in practices against the state.

The pope at first threatened the emperor with the thunder of the church, for presuming to lift up his hand against the sanctuary; but finding Frederic not to be intimidated, he became sensible of his own imprudence in wantonly incurring the resentment of so powerful a prince, and thought proper to soothe him by submissive apologies and gentle exhortations. They were accordingly reconciled, and conferred together at Veroli in 1226; where the emperor, as a proof of his sincere attachment to the church, published some very severe edicts against heresy, which seem to have authorised the tribunal of the inquisition. A solemn assembly



Italy.

was afterwards held at Ferentino, where both the pope and the emperor were present, together with John de Brienne, titular king of Jerusalem, who was come to Europe to demand succours against the foldan of Egypt. John had an only daughter named *Yolanda*, whom he proposed as a wife to the emperor, with the kingdom of Jerusalem as her dower, on condition that Frederic should within two years perform the vow he had made to lead an army into the Holy Land. Frederic married her on these terms, because he chose to please the pope; and since that time the kings of Sicily have taken the title of *king of Jerusalem*. But the emperor was in no hurry to go and conquer his wife's portion, having business of more importance on his hands at home. The chief cities of Lombardy had entered into a secret league, with a view to renounce his authority. He convoked a diet at Cremona, where all the German and Italian noblemen were summoned to attend. A variety of subjects were there discussed; but nothing of consequence was settled. An accommodation, however, was soon after brought about by the mediation of the pope; who, as umpire of the dispute, decreed, that the emperor should lay aside his resentment against the confederate towns, and that the towns should furnish and maintain 400 knights for the relief of the Holy Land.

Peace being thus concluded, Honorius reminded the emperor of his vow; Frederic promised compliance: but his holiness died before he could see the execution of a project which he seemed to have so much at heart. He was succeeded in the papal chair by Gregory IX. brother of Innocent III.; who, pursuing the same line of policy, urged the departure of Frederic for the holy land; and finding the emperor still backward, declared him incapable of the imperial dignity, as having incurred the sentence of excommunication. Frederic, incensed at such insolence, ravaged the patrimony of St Peter; and was actually excommunicated. The animosity between the Guelphs and Ghibellines revived; the pope was obliged to quit Rome; and Italy became a scene of war and desolation, or rather of an hundred civil wars; which, by inflaming the minds and exciting the resentment of the Italian princes, accustomed them but too much to the horrid practices of poisoning and assassination.

During these transactions, Frederic, in order to remove the cause of all these troubles, and gratify the prejudices of a superstitious age, by the advice of his friends resolved to perform his vow: and he accordingly embarked for the Holy Land, leaving the affairs of Italy to the management of Renaldo duke of Spoleto. The pope prohibited his departure before he should be absolved from the censures of the church; but Frederic went in contempt of the church, and succeeded better than any person who had gone before him. He did not indeed desolate Asia, and gratify the barbarous zeal of the times by spilling the blood of infidels; but he concluded a treaty with Miliden, foldan of Egypt and master of Syria; by which the end of his expedition seemed fully answered. The foldan ceded to him Jerusalem and its territory as far as Joppa; Bethlehem, Nazareth, and all the country between Jerusalem and Ptolemais; Tyre, Sidon, and the neighbouring territories: in return for which, the emperor granted the Saracens a truce of ten years; and in 1230

prudently returned to Italy, where his presence was much wanted.

Frederic's reign, after his return from the east, was one continued quarrel with the popes. The cities of Lombardy had revolted during his absence, at the instigation of Gregory IX.; and before they could be reduced, the same pontiff excited the emperor's son Henry, who had been elected king of the Romans, to rebel against his father. The rebellion was suppressed, the prince was confined, and the emperor obtained a complete victory over the associated towns. But his troubles were not yet ended. The pope excommunicated him anew, and sent a bull, filled with the most absurd and ridiculous language, into Germany, in order to sow division between Frederic and the princes of the empire.

Frederic retorted in the same strain, in his apology to the princes of Germany, calling Gregory *the Great Dragon*, the *Antichrist*, &c. The emperor's apology was sustained in Germany; and finding he had nothing to fear from that quarter, he resolved to take ample vengeance on the pope and his associates. For that purpose he marched to Rome, where he thought his party was strong enough to procure him admission; but this favourite scheme was defeated by the activity of Gregory, who ordered a crusade to be preached against the emperor, as an enemy of the Christian faith; a step which incensed Frederic so much, that he ordered all his prisoners who wore the cross to be exposed to the most cruel tortures. The two factions of the Guelphs and Ghibellines continued to rage with greater violence than ever, involving cities, districts, and even private families, in troubles, divisions, and civil butchery; no quarter being given on either side. Meanwhile Gregory IX. died, and was succeeded in the see of Rome by Celestin IV. and afterwards by Innocent IV. formerly cardinal Fiesque, who had always expressed the greatest regard for the emperor and his interest. Frederic was accordingly congratulated upon this occasion: but having more penetration than those about him, he sagely replied, "I see little reason to rejoice; the cardinal was my friend, but the pope will be my enemy." Innocent soon proved the justice of this conjecture. He attempted to negotiate a peace for Italy; but not being able to obtain from Frederic his exorbitant demands, and in fear for the safety of his own person, he fled into France, assembled a general council at Lyons, and in 1245 deposed the emperor.

Conrad, the emperor's second son, had already been declared king of the Romans, on the death of his brother Henry, which soon followed his confinement: but the empire being now declared vacant by the pope, the German bishops (for none of the princes were present), at the instigation of his holiness, proceeded to the election of a new emperor; and they chose Henry landgrave of Thuringia, who was styled in derision, *The king of priests*. Innocent now renewed the crusade against Frederic. It was proclaimed by the preaching friars, since called *Dominicans*, and the minor friars, known by the name of *Cordeliers* or *Franciscans*. The pope, however, did not confine himself to these measures only, but engaged in conspiracies against the life of an emperor who had dared to resist the decree of a council, and oppose the whole body of the monks and zealots.

65  
His expedition to the Holy Land.

zealots. Frederic's life was several times in danger from plots, poisonings, and assassinations; which induced him, it is said, to make choice of Mahometan guards, who, he was certain, would not be under the influence of the prevailing superstition.

About this time the landgrave of Thuringia dying, the same prelates who had taken the liberty of creating one emperor made another; namely, William count of Holland, a young nobleman of 20 years of age, who bore the same contemptuous title with his predecessor. Fortune, which had hitherto favoured Frederic, seemed now to desert him. He was defeated before Parma which he had long besieged; and to complete his misfortune, he soon after learned, that his natural son Entius, whom he had made king of Sardinia, was worsted and taken prisoner by the Bolognese.

In this extremity Frederic retired to his kingdom of Naples, in order to recruit his army; and there died of a fever in the year 1250. After his death, the affairs of Germany fell into the utmost confusion, and Italy continued long in the same distracted state in which he had left it. The clergy took arms against the laity; the weak were oppressed by the strong; and all laws divine and human were disregarded. After the death of Frederic's son Conrad who had assumed the imperial dignity as successor to his father, and the death of his competitor William of Holland, a variety of candidates appeared for the empire, and several were elected by different factions; among whom was Richard earl of Cornwall, brother to Henry II. king of England: but no emperor was properly acknowledged till the year 1273, when Rodolph, count of Hapsburg, was unanimously raised to the vacant throne. During the interregnum which preceded the election of Rodolph, Denmark, Holland, and Hungary, entirely freed themselves from the homage they were wont to pay to the empire; and much about the same time several German cities erected a municipal form of government, which still continues. Lubec, Cologne, Brunswic, and Dantzic, united for their mutual defence against the encroachments of the great lords, by a famous association, called the *Hanseatic league*; and these towns were afterwards joined by 80 others, belonging to different states, which formed a kind of commercial republic. Italy also, during this period, assumed a new plan of government. That freedom for which the cities of Lombardy had so long struggled, was confirmed to them for a sum of money: they were emancipated by the fruits of their industry. Sicily likewise changed its government and its prince; of which revolution a particular account is given under the article SICILY.

From the time of Frederic II. we may date the ruin of the German power in Italy. The Florentines, the Pisans, the Genoese, the Luccans, &c. became independent, and could not again be reduced. The power of the emperor, in short, was in a manner annihilated, when Henry VII. undertook to restore it in the beginning of the 14th century. For this purpose a diet was held at Francfort, where proper supplies being granted for the emperor's journey, well known by the name of the *Roman expedition*, he set out for Italy, accompanied by the dukes of Austria and Bavaria, the archbishop of Triers, the bishop of Liege, the counts

of Savoy and Flanders, and other noblemen, together with the militia of all the imperial towns. Italy was still divided by the factions of the Guelphs and Ghibelines, who butchered one another without humanity or remorse. But their contest was no longer the same: it was not now a struggle between the empire and the priesthood, but between faction and faction, inflamed by mutual jealousies and animosities. Pope Clement V. had been obliged to leave Rome, which was in the anarchy of popular government. The Colonnas, the Ursini, and the Roman barons, divided the city; and this division was the cause of a long abode of the popes in France, so that Rome seemed equally lost to the popes and the emperors. Sicily was in the possession of the house of Arragon, in consequence of the famous massacre called the *Sicilian vespers*, which delivered that island from the tyranny of the French\*. Carobert, king of Hungary, disputed the kingdom of Naples with his uncle Robert, son of Charles II. of the house of Anjou. The house of Este had established itself at Ferrara; and the Venetians wanted to make themselves masters of that country. The old league of the Italian cities no longer subsisted. It had been formed with no other view than to oppose the emperors; and since they had neglected Italy, the cities were wholly employed in aggrandizing themselves, at the expence of each other. The Florentines and the Genoese made war upon the republic of Pisa. Every city was also divided into factions within itself. In the midst of these troubles Henry VII. appeared in Italy in the year 1311, and caused himself to be crowned king of Lombardy at Milan. But the Guelphs had concealed the old iron crown of the Lombard kings, as if the right of reigning were attached to a small circlet of metal. Henry ordered a new crown to be made, with which the ceremony of inauguration was performed.

Cremona was the first place that ventured to oppose the emperor. He reduced it by force, and laid it under heavy contributions. Parma, Vicenza, and Placentia, made peace with him on reasonable conditions. Padua paid 100,000 crowns, and received an imperial officer as governor. The Venetians presented Henry with a large sum of money, an imperial crown of gold enriched with diamonds, and a chain of very curious workmanship. Brescia made a desperate resistance, and sustained a very severe siege; in the course of which the emperor's brother was slain, and his army diminished to such a degree, that the inhabitants marched out under the command of their prefect Thibault de Druffati, and gave him battle: but they were repulsed with great loss, after an obstinate engagement; and at last obliged to submit, and their city was dismantled. From Brescia Henry marched to Genoa, where he was received with expressions of joy, and splendidly entertained. He next proceeded to Rome; where, after much bloodshed, he received the imperial crown from the hands of the cardinals. Clement V. who had originally invited Henry into Italy, growing jealous of his success, had leagued with Robert king of Naples and the Ursini faction, to oppose his entrance into Rome. He entered it in spite of them by the assistance of the Colonnas. Now master of that ancient city, Henry appointed it a governor; and ordered, that all the cities and states of I-

Italy.

\* See Sicily.



Italy.

taly should pay him an annual tribute. In this order he comprehended the kingdom of Naples, to which he was going to make good his claim of superiority by arms, when he died at Benevento in 1313, as is commonly supposed, of poison given him by a Dominican friar, in the consecrated wine of the sacrament.

69  
State of  
Italy since  
that time.

The efforts of Henry VII. were unable to restore the imperial power in Italy. From this time the authority of the emperor in that country consisted in a great measure in the conveniency which the Ghibelines found in opposing their enemies under the sanction of his name. The power of the pope was much of the same nature. He was less regarded in Italy than in any other country in Christendom. There was indeed a great party who called themselves *Guelphs*; but they affected this distinction only to keep themselves independent of the imperialists; and the states and princes who called themselves *Guelphs* paid little more acknowledgment to his holiness than sheltering themselves under his name and authority. The most desperate wars were carried on by the different cities against each other; and in these wars Castuccio Castracani, and Sir John Hawkwood an Englishman, are celebrated as heroes. A detail of these transactions would furnish materials for many volumes; and after all seems to be but of little importance, since nothing material was effected by the utmost efforts of valour, and the belligerent states were commonly obliged to make peace without any advantage on either side. By degrees, however, this martial spirit subsided; and in the year 1492, the Italians were so little capable of resisting an enemy, that Charles VIII. of France conquered the whole kingdom of Naples in six weeks, and might easily have subdued the whole country had it not been for his own imprudence. Another attempt on Italy was made by Louis XII. and a third by Francis I. as related under the article FRANCE. In the reigns of Louis XIII. and XIV. an obstinate war was carried on between the French and Spaniards, in which the Italian states bore a very considerable share. The war concluded in 1660, with very little advantage to the French, who have been always unsuccessful in their Italian wars. The like bad success attended them in that part of the world, in the war which commenced between Britain and Spain in the year 1740. But the particulars of these wars, with regard to the different states of Italy, naturally fall to be considered under the history of those states into which the country is now divided; viz. Sardinia, Milan or the Milanese, Genoa, Venice, Tuscany or Florence, Lucca, St Marino, Parma, Mantua, Modena, Rome, and Naples.

70  
Air, &c. of  
Italy.

The air of Italy is very different, according to the different situations of the several countries contained in it. In those on the north of the Apennines it is more temperate, but on the south it is generally very warm. The air of the Campania of Rome, and of the Ferrarese, is said to be unhealthful; which is owing to the lands not being duly cultivated, nor the marshes drained. That of the other parts is generally pure, dry, and healthy. In summer, the heat is very great in the kingdom of Naples; and would be almost intolerable, if it was not somewhat alleviated by the sea-breezes. The soil of Italy in general is very fertile, being watered by a great number of rivers. It produces a great

variety of wines, and the best oil in Europe; excellent silk in abundance; corn of all sorts, but not in such plenty as in some other countries; oranges, lemons, citrons, pomegranates, almonds, raisins, sugar, mulberry-trees without number, figs, peaches, nectarines, apricots, pears, apples, filberts, chestnuts, &c. Most of these fruits were at first imported by the Romans from Asia Minor, Greece, Africa, and Syria, and were not the natural products of the soil. The tender plants are covered in winter on the north side of the Apennines, but on the south side they have no need of it. This country also yields good pasture; and abounds with cattle, sheep, goats, buffaloes, wild boars, mules, and horses. The forests are well stored with game; and the mountains yield not only mines of iron, lead, alum, sulphur, marble of all sorts, alabaster, jasper, porphyry, &c. but also gold and silver; with a great variety of aromatic herbs, trees, shrubs, and ever greens, as thyme, lavender, laurel, and bays, wild olive-trees, tamarinds, juniper, oaks, and pines.

A very extensive trade is carried on in many places in Italy, particularly at Leghorn, Genoa, Bologna, Venice, and Naples; the country having a great variety of commodities and manufactures for exportation, especially wine, oil, perfumes, fruits, and silks. Travellers also bring large sums of money into Italy, besides what they lay out in pictures, curiosities, relics, antiquities, &c.

The Italians are generally well proportioned, though their complexions are none of the best. As to dress, they follow the fashions of the countries on which they border, or to which they are subject; namely, those of France, Spain, and Germany. With respect to their genius and taste in architecture, painting, carving, and music, they are thought to excel greatly, and to leave the other nations of Europe far behind them; but their music seems too soft and effeminate to deserve all the praise bestowed on it; and their houses are far inferior to those of England in respect of convenience. No country hath produced better politicians, historians, poets, painters, and sculptors; we mean since the revival of the arts and sciences, exclusive of those of ancient times. The Italians are very affable, courteous, ingenious, sober, and ready witted; but extremely jealous, vindictive, lascivious, ceremonious, and superstitious. In respect to jealousy, indeed, we are told, that a very extraordinary change has lately taken place; and that the Italians are now no less indulgent and complaisant to their wives than the most polite husbands in France itself. In their tempers, the Italians seem to be a good medium between the French and Spaniards; neither so gay and volatile as the one, nor so grave and solemn as the other. Boiled snails, served up with oil and pepper, or fried in oil, and the hinder parts of frogs, are reckoned dainty dishes. Kites, jackdaws, hawks, and magpies, are also eaten not only by the common people but by the better sort. Wine is drank here both in summer and winter cooled by ice or snow. The women affect yellow hair, as the Roman ladies and courtizans formerly did. They also use paint and washes, both for their hands and faces. The day here is reckoned from sun-set to sun-set, as the Athenians did of old.

ITCH, a cutaneous disease, appearing in small watery.

h, watery pustules on the skin; commonly of a mild nature, though sometimes attended with obstinate and dangerous symptoms. See *MEDICINE-Index*.

*Itch-Insect*. See *ACARUS*.

In speaking of the manner of finding these insects in the itch, Fabricius observes, that the failure of many who have sought for them has been owing to their having expected to meet with them in the larger vesicles that contain a yellowish fluid like pus; in these, however, he tells us, he has never found them, but in those pustules only which are recent, and contain only a watery fluid. We must therefore, he observes, not expect to find them in the same proportionate number in patients who for many months have been afflicted with the disease, as in those in whom its appearance is recent, and where it is confined to the fingers or wrists. The cause of this difference with respect to the pustules, he conjectures, may be owing to the death of the insect after it has deposited its eggs.

A small transparent vesicle being found, a very minute white point, distinct from the surrounding fluid, may be discovered, and very often even without the assistance of a glass; this is the insect, which may be easily taken out on the point of a needle or penknife, and when placed on a green cloth may be seen much more distinctly, and observed to move.

The author remarks, that even before such a transparent vesicle is formed, we may often discover traces of the insect on the fingers or hands, in a reddish streak or furrow, which is occasioned by the acarus; and he adds, that it is even more usual to find it in these furrows than in the pustules themselves. He tells us, that a friend of his at Hanover (who had the itch in a slight degree, and to whose accurate inquiries with an excellent microscope he acknowledges himself much indebted) found several insects in such furrows. Two of the longest of the furrows were about an inch in extent. They seemed to be thoroughly dry, but exhibited here and there very minute shining and transparent spots. These spots, however, were not at all elevated above the surface of the skin; and although several of them were opened and examined, no insect was found in them. These furrows he has observed only on the hands and fingers, having in vain sought for them on the legs and other parts of the body, in his children, who had the itch in a high degree.

*ITEA*, in botany: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the pentandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking with those of which the order is doubtful. The petals are long, and inserted into the calyx; the capsule unilocular and bivalved. There is but one species, a native of North America. It grows by the sides of rivers, and in other parts where the ground is moist. It rises to the height of eight or ten feet, sending out many branches garnished with spear-shaped leaves placed alternately, and slightly sawed on their edges, of a light green colour. At the extremity of the branches are produced fine spikes of white flowers three or four inches long, standing erect. When these shrubs are in vigour, they will be entirely covered with flowers, so that they make a beautiful appearance during the flowering season, which is in July. They are propagated by layers, and are not injured by the cold of this climate; but are apt to die in summer, if they are planted on a dry

gravelly soil. The shoots should be laid down in autumn, and will be rooted in one year.

*ITHACA* (anc. geog.), an island in the Ionian sea, on the coast of Epirus; the country of Ulysses, near Dulichium, with a town and port situated at the foot of mount Neius. According to Pliny it is about 25 miles in compass; according to Artemidorus only 10; and is now found to be only eight miles round. It is now uninhabited, and called *Jathaco*.

*ITINERARY*, *ITINERARIUM*; a journal or an account of the distances of places. The most remarkable is that which goes under the names of *Antoninus* and *Ethicus*; or, as Barthius found in his copy, *Antoninus Ethicus*; a Christian writer, posterior to the times of Constantine. Another, called *Hierosolymitanum*, from Bourdeaux to Jerusalem, and from Heraclea through Aulona and Rome to Milan, under Constantine. *Itinerarium* denotes a day's march.

*ITIVS PORTUS* (anc. geog.), the *crux geographorum*, such being the difficulty of ascertaining its position. It would be endless to recite the several opinions concerning it, with the several reasons advanced in support of them. Three ports are mentioned by Cæsar; two without any particular name, *viz.* the Higher and the Lower, with respect to the *Portus Itius*. Calais, Boulogne, St Omer, and Whitland, have each in their turn had their several advocates. Cæsar gives two distinctive characters or marks which seem to agree equally to Boulogne, and Whitland, namely, the shortness of the passage, and the situation between two other ports; therefore nothing can with certainty be determined about the situation of the *Portus Itius*.

*ITTIGIUS* (Thomas), a learned professor of divinity at Leipzig, and son of John Ittigius, professor of physic in the same university. He first published *A Treatise upon Burning Mountains*; after which he became a minister, and exercised that function in various churches there. He furnished several papers in the Leipzig acts, besides publishing some historical works and dissertations. He died in 1710.

*ITYS* (fab. hist.), a son of Tereus king of Thrace, by Procne daughter of Pandion king of Athens. He was killed by his mother when he was about six years old, and served up before his father. He was changed into a pheasant, his mother into a swallow, and his father into an owl.

*ITZECUINTEPOTZOTLI*, or *HUNCH-BACKED* Plate Dog, a Mexican quadruped similar to a dog. It is as large as a Maltesian dog, the skin of which is varied with white, tawny, and black. Its head is small in proportion to its body, and appears to be joined directly to it on account of the shortness and greatness of its neck; its eyes are pleasing, its ears loose, its nose has a considerable prominence in the middle, and its tail so small, that it hardly reaches half way down its leg; but the characteristic of it is a great hunch which it bears from its neck to its rump. The place where this quadruped most abounds is the kingdom of Michuacan, where it is called *Abora*.

*ITZEHOA*, an ancient and handsome town of Germany, in the circle of Lower Saxony, and duchy of Holstein. It belongs to the king of Denmark, and is seated on the river Stoer, in E. Long. 9. 25. N. Lat 54. 8.

Itthœa  
||  
Itzchoa.



Iva  
||  
Juan.

**IVA**, in botany: A genus of the pentandria order, belonging to the monœcia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 49th order, *Compositæ*. The male calyx is common and triphylous; the florets of the disc monopetalous and quinquefid; the receptacle divided by small hairs. There is no female calyx nor corolla; but five florets in the radius; two long styles; and one naked and obtuse feed.

**IVAHAI** is the name of one of the canoes or boats used by the islanders of the South sea for short excursions to sea: it is wall-sided and flat-bottomed. These boats are of different sizes, their length being from 72 feet to 10: but their breadth is by no means in proportion; for those of ten feet are about a foot wide, and those of more than 70 are scarcely two. The fighting ivahah is the longest, with its head and stern considerably raised above the body in a semicircular form: the stern is sometimes 17 or 18 feet high. When they go to sea, they are fastened together side by side, at the distance of about three feet, by strong poles of wood laid across and lashed to the gun-whales. On these, in the fore-part, a stage or platform is raised, about 10 or 12 feet long, somewhat wider than the boats, and supported by pillars about six feet high: on this stage are ranged the fighting men, whose missile weapons are slings and spears; and below the stage the rowers sit. The fishing ivahahs are from 40 feet long to 10; those of 25 feet and upwards occasionally carry sail. The travelling ivahah is always double, and furnished with a small neat house about five or six feet broad, and six or seven feet long.

**JUAN (St) DE LA FRONTERA**, a town of South-America, in Chili, in the province of Chiquito, near the lake Guanacho. The territory of this town is inhabited by 20,000 native Americans, who are tributary to Spain. It contains mines of gold, and produces a kind of almonds that are very delicate. It is seated at the foot of the Andes, in W. Long. 66. 35. S. Lat. 23. 25.

**JUAN de Porto Ricco**, an island of America, and one of the Caribbees, being 100 miles in length and 50 in breadth. It belongs to the Spaniards; and is full of very high mountains, and extremely fertile valleys, interspersed with woods, and well watered with springs and rivulets. It produces sugar, rum, ginger, corn, and fruits; partly proper to the climate, and partly introduced from Spain. Besides, there are so many cattle, that they often kill them for the sake of the skins alone. Here are a great number of uncommon trees, and there is a little gold in the north part of the island. It is commonly said that the air is healthy; and yet the earl of Cumberland, when he had taken this island, lost most of his men by sickness; and for that reason was forced to abandon it. This happened in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. It is subject to storms and hurricanes, like the rest of these islands. It lies to the east of Hispaniola, at the distance of 50 miles.

**JUAN de Porto Ricco**, the capital town of the island of Porto Ricco, with a good harbour defended by several forts, and a bishop's see. It is seated on the north coast of the island, in W. Long. 65. 35. N. Lat. 18. 30.

**JUAN Fernandez**, an island in the great South Sea, in S. Lat. 33. 40. and W. Long. 78. 30. from Lon-

don. It was formerly a place of resort for the buccaneers who annoyed the western coast of the Spanish continent. They were led to resort hither from the multitude of goats which it nourished; to deprive their enemies of which advantage, the Spaniards transported a considerable number of dogs, which increasing greatly, have almost extirpated the goats, who now only find security among the steep mountains in the northern parts, which are inaccessible to their pursuers. There are instances of two men living, at different times, alone on this island for many years; the one a Musquito Indian; the other Alexander Selkirk, a Scotchman, who was, after five years, taken on board an English ship, which touched here in about 1710, and brought back to Europe. From the history of this recluse, Daniel de Foy is said to have conceived the idea of writing the adventures of Robinson Crusoe. This island was very propitious to the remains of commodore Anson's squadron in 1741, after having been buffeted with tempests, and debilitated by an inveterate scurvy, during a three months passage round Cape Horn: they continued here three months; during which time the dying crews, who on their arrival could scarcely with one united effort heave the anchor, were restored to perfect health. Captain Carteret, in the Swallow, in 1767, having met with many difficulties and impediments in his passage into the South Sea, by the Straits of Magelhaens, attempted to make this island in order to recruit the health of his men; but he found it fortified by the Spaniards, and therefore chose rather to proceed to the island of Masafuero. But M. de Bougainville that same year is said to have touched here for refreshments, although in the narrative of the voyage the fact is cautiously suppressed. This island is not quite 15 miles long and about six broad; its only safe harbour is on the north side. It is said to have plenty of excellent water, and to abound with a great variety of esculent vegetables highly antiscorbutic; besides which, commodore Anson sowed a variety of garden-seeds, and planted the stones of plums, apricots, and peaches, which he was many years afterwards informed had thriven greatly; and now doubtless furnish a very valuable addition to the natural productions of this spot. Vast shoals of fish of various kinds frequent this coast, particularly cod of a prodigious size; and it is said in not less abundance than on the banks of Newfoundland. There are but few birds here, and those few are of species well known and common.

**JUAN Blanco**. See **PLATINA**.

**JUBA**, a king of Numidia and Mauritania. He had succeeded his father Hiempsal, and he favoured the cause of Pompey against Julius Cæsar. He defeated Curio whom Cæsar had sent to Africa, and after the battle of Pharfalia he joined his forces to those of Scipio. He was conquered in a battle at Thapsus, and totally abandoned by his subjects. He killed himself with Petreus, who had shared his good fortune and his adversity, in the year of Rome 707. His kingdom became a Roman province, of which Sallust was the first governor.

**JUBA II.** son of the former, was led among the captives to Rome to adorn the triumph of Cæsar. His captivity was the source of the greatest honours, and his application to study procured him more glory than he

he would have obtained from the inheritance of a kingdom. He gained the heart of the Romans by the courteousness of his manners, and Augustus rewarded his fidelity by giving him in marriage Cleopatra the daughter of Antony, and conferring upon him the title of *king*, and making him master of all the territories which his father once possessed, in the year of Rome 723. His popularity was so great, that the Mauritians rewarded his benevolence by making him one of their gods. The Athenians raised him a statue, and the Æthiopians worshipped him as a deity. Juba wrote an history of Rome in Greek, which is often quoted and commended by the ancients. Of it only few fragments remain. He also wrote on the history of Arabia, and the antiquities of Assyria, chiefly collected from Berosus. Besides these he composed some treatises upon the drama, Roman antiquities, the nature of animals, painting, grammar, &c. now lost.

JUBILEE, among the Jews, denotes every fiftieth year; being that following the revolution of seven weeks of years; at which time all the slaves were made free, and all lands reverted to their ancient owners. The jubilees were not regarded after the Babylonish captivity.—The word, according to some authors, comes from the Hebrew, *jobel*, which signifies *fifty*: but this must be a mistake, for the Hebrew *יובל* *jobel* does not signify fifty; neither do its letters, taken as cyphers, or according to their numerical power, make that number; being 10, 6, 2, and 30, that is 48.—Others say, that *jobel* signifies a *ram*, and that the jubilee was thus called, because proclaimed with a ram's horn, in memory of the ram that appeared to Abraham in the thicket. Masius chooses to derive the word from *Jubal*, the first inventor of musical instruments, which, for that reason, were called by his name; whence the words *jobel* and *jubilee* came to signify the year of deliverance and remission, because proclaimed with the sound of one of those instruments which at first was no more than the horn of a ram. Others derive *jobel* from *יביל*, *jabil*, in hiphil *יביל*, *bobil*, which signifies to recal or return; because this year restored all slaves to their liberty, &c. The institution of this festival is in Lev. xxv. 8, 17.

The learned are divided about the year of jubilee; some maintaining that it was every forty-ninth, and others that it was every fiftieth, year. The ground of the former opinion is chiefly this, that the forty-ninth year being of course a sabbatical year, if the jubilee had been kept on the fiftieth, the land must have had two sabbaths, or have lain fallow two years, which, without a miracle, would have produced a dearth. On the other hand, it is alleged, that the Scripture expressly declares for the fiftieth year, Lev. xxv. 10, 11. And besides; if the jubilee and sabbatical year had been the same, there would have been no need of a prohibition to sow, reap, &c. because this kind of labour was prohibited by the law of the sabbatical year, Lev. xxv. 4, 5. The authors of the Universal History, book i. chap. 7. note R, endeavour to reconcile these opinions, by observing, that as the jubilee began in the first month of the civil year, which was the seventh of the ecclesiastical, it might be said to be either the forty-ninth or fiftieth, according as one or other of these computations were followed. The political design of the law of the jubilee was to prevent the too great oppressions of the poor,

as well as their being liable to perpetual slavery. By this means a kind of equality was preserved through all the families of Israel, and the distinction of tribes was also preserved, that they might be able, when there was occasion, on the jubilee-year, to prove their right to the inheritance of their ancestors. It served also, like the Olympiads of the Greeks, and the Lustræ of the Romans, for the readier computation of time. The jubilee has also been supposed to be typical of the gospel state and dispensation, described by Isaiah, lxi. ver. 1, 2. in reference to this period, as the "acceptable year of the Lord."

JUBILEE, in a more modern sense, denotes a grand church solemnity or ceremony, celebrated at Rome, wherein the pope grants a plenary indulgence to all sinners; at least to as many as visit the churches of St Peter and St Paul at Rome.

The jubilee was first established by Boniface VII. in 1300, in favour of those who should go *ad limina apostolorum*; and it was only to return every hundred years. But the first celebration brought in such store of wealth to Rome, that the Germans called this the *golden year*; which occasioned Clement VI. in 1343, to reduce the period of the jubilee to fifty years. Urban VI. in 1389, appointed it to be held every thirty-five years, that being the age of our Saviour; and Paul II. and Sixtus IV. in 1475, brought it down to every twenty-five, that every person might have the benefit of it once in his life. Boniface IX. granted the privilege of holding jubilees to several princes and monasteries: for instance, to the monks of Canterbury, who had a jubilee every fifty years; when people flocked from all parts to visit the tomb of Thomas a Becket. Jubilees are now become more frequent, and the pope grants them as often as the church or himself have occasion for them. There is usually one at the inauguration of a new pope. To be intitled to the privileges of the jubilee, the bull enjoins fastings, alms, and prayers. It gives the priests a full power to absolve in all cases even those otherwise reserved to the pope: to make commutations of vows, &c. in which it differs from a *plenary indulgence*. During the time of jubilee, all other indulgences are suspended.

One of our kings, viz. Edward III. caused his birth-day to be observed in manner of a jubilee, when he became fifty years of age, in 1362, but never before or after. This he did by releasing prisoners, pardoning all offences except treason, making good laws, and granting many privileges to the people.

There are particular jubilees in certain cities, when several of their feasts fall on the same day: at Pucey en Velay, for instance, when the feast of the Annunciation happens on Good-Friday; and at Lyons when the feast of St John Baptist concurs with the feast of Corpus Christi.

In 1640, the Jesuits celebrated a solemn jubilee at Rome; that being the centenary or hundredth year from their institution, and the same ceremony was observed in all their houses throughout the world.

JUCATAN, or YUCATAN, a large province of North-America in New Spain, which is a peninsula. It is over against the island of Cuba, and contains a large quantity of timber, proper for building ships; as also sugar, cassia, and Indian corn. The original inhabitants are few, they having been very ill used by

the



Judah  
||  
Jude.

the Spaniards. Merida is the capital town. It is a flat level country; and is very unhealthy, which may be owing to the frequent inundations.

JUDAH, the fourth son of Jacob, and father of the chief of the tribes of the Jews, distinguished by his name, and honoured by giving birth to the Messiah, died 1636 B. C.

JUDAH *Hakkadosh*, or the Saint, a rabbi celebrated for his learning and riches, lived in the time of the emperor Antoninus, and was the friend and preceptor of that prince. Leo of Modena, a rabbi of Venice, tells us, that rabbi Judah, who was very rich, collected about 26 years after the destruction of the temple, in a book which he called the *Misnia*, the constitutions and traditions of the Jewish magistrates who preceded him. But as this book was short and obscure, two Babylonish rabbis, Rabbina and Ase, collected all the interpretations, disputes, and additions, that had been made until their time upon the *Misnia*, and formed the book called the *Babylonish Talmud* or *Gemara*; which is preferable to the Jerusalem Talmud, composed some years before by rabbi Joehanan of Jerusalem. The *Misnia* is the text of the Talmud; of which we have a good edition in Hebrew and Latin by Surenhusius, with notes, in 3 vols folio. It were to be wished the same had been done to the *Gemara*.

The Kingdom of JUDAH was of small extent compared with that of the kingdom of Israel; consisting only of two tribes, Benjamin and Judah: its east boundary, the Jordan; the Mediterranean its west, in common with the Danites, if we except some places recovered by the Philistines, and others taken by the kings of Israel; on the south, its limits seem to have been contracted under Hadad of the royal progeny of Edom, (1 Kings xi. 14.)

Tribe of JUDAH, one of the 12 divisions of Palestine by tribes (Josh. xv.), having Idumea on the south, from the extremity of the Lacus Asphaltites, also the Wilderness of Zin, Cadesbarnea, and the brook or river of Egypt; on the east, the said lake; on the west, the Mediterranean; and on the north, the mouth of the said lake; where it receives the Jordan, Bethfemes, Thimna, quite to Ekron on the sea.

JUDAISM, the religious doctrines and rites of the Jews. Judaism was but a temporary dispensation, and was to give way, at least the ceremonial part of it, at the coming of the Messiah. For a complete system of Judaism, see the books of Moses. Judaism was anciently divided into several sects; the principal whereof were the Pharisees, Sadducees, and Essenians.

At present there are two sects among the Jews, viz. the Caraites, who admit of no rule of religion but the law written by Moses; and the Rabbinites, who add to the law the traditions of the Talmud.

JUDAS MACCABEUS, a celebrated general of the Jews, renowned for his many victories over his enemies, at last slain in battle, 261 B. C. See (*History of the Jews*, n<sup>o</sup> 13.

JUDAS-Tree. See CERCIS.

JUDE (St), brother of St James the younger, and son of Joseph (Mat. xiii. 55.). He preached in Mesopotamia, Arabia, Syria, Idumea; and died in Berytus for the confession of Christ. He wrote that epistle which goes under his name, and after the death of most of  
N<sup>o</sup> 170.

the apostles. He was cruelly put to death for reproving the superstition of the Magi.

JUDE, or the *General Epistle of Jude*, a canonical book of the New Testament, written against the heretics, who, by their disorderly lives and impious doctrines, corrupted the faith and good morals of the Christians. St Jude draws them in lively colours, as men given up to their passions, full of vanity, conducting themselves by worldly wisdom, and not by the spirit of God.

JUDEA (anc. geog.), taken largely, either denotes all Palestine, or the greater part of it; and thus it is generally taken in the Roman history: Ptolemy, Rutilinus, Jerome, Origen, and Eusebius, take it for the whole of Palestine. Here we consider it as the third part of it on this side the Jordan, and that the southern part is distinct from Samaria and Galilee; under which notion it is often taken, not only in Josephus, but also in the New Testament. It contained four tribes; Judah, Benjamin, Dan, and Simeon, together with Philistia and Idumea; so as to be comprised between Samaria on the north, Arabia Petraea on the south, and to be bounded by the Mediterranean on the west, and by the Lacus Asphaltites, with part of Jordan, on the east. Josephus divides it into 11 toparchies; Pliny into 10; by which it has a greater extent than that just mentioned. See PALESTINE.

JUDENBURG, a handsome and considerable town of Germany, in the circle of Austria, and capital of Upper Styria, with a handsome castle; the public buildings with the square are very magnificent. It is seated on the river Meur. E. Long. 15. 20. N. Lat. 47. 20.

JUDEX (Matthew), one of the principal writers of the Centuries of Magdeburg, was born at Tipplewolde in Misnia, in 1528. He taught theology with great reputation; but met with many disquiets in the exercise of his ministry from party-feuds. He wrote several works, and died in 1564.

JUDGE, a chief magistrate of the law, appointed to hear causes, to explain the laws, and to pass sentence.

JUDGES, in Jewish antiquity, certain supreme magistrates who governed the Israelites from the time of Joshua till the reign of Saul. These judges resembled the Athenian archons or Roman dictators. The dignity of judge was for life, but not always in uninterrupted succession. God himself, by some express declaration of his will, regularly appointed the judges: But the Israelites did not always wait for his appointment, but sometimes chose themselves a judge in times of danger. The power of the judges extended to affairs of peace and war. They were protectors of the laws, defenders of religion, avengers of all crimes; but they could make no laws, nor impose any new burdens upon the people. They lived without pomp or retinue, unless their own fortunes enabled them to do it; for the revenues of their office consisted in voluntary presents from the people. They continued from the death of Joshua till the beginning of the reign of Saul, being a space of about 339 years.

JUDGES, for ordinary affairs, civil and religious, were appointed by Moses in every city to terminate differences; in affairs of greater consequence, the differences

ferences were referred to the priests of Aaron's family, and the judge of the people or prince at that time established. Moses likewise set up two courts in all the cities, one consisting of priests and Levites, to determine points concerning the law and religion; the other consisting of heads of families, to decide in civil matters.

*Book of Judges*, a canonical book of the Old Testament, so called from its relating the state of the Israelites under the administration of many illustrious persons who were called *judges*, from being both the civil and military governors of the people, and who were raised up by God upon special occasions, after the death of Joshua, till the time of their making a king. In the time of this peculiar polity, there were several remarkable occurrences, which are recorded in this book. It acquaints us with the gross impiety of a new generation which sprung up after the death of Joshua; and gives us a short view of the dispensations of heaven towards this people, sometimes relieving and delivering them, and at others severely chastising them by the hands of their enemies.

*Seleæ Judges*, (*Judices seleæi*), in antiquity, were persons summoned by the prætor to give their verdict in criminal matters in the Roman courts, as juries do in ours. No person could be regularly admitted into this number till he was 25 years of age. The *Sortitio Judicum*, or impanelling the jury, was the office of the *Judex Questionis*, and was performed after both parties were come into court, for each had a right to reject or challenge whom they pleased, others being substituted in their room. The number of the *Judices seleæi* varied, according to the nature of the charge. When the proper number appeared, they were sworn, took their places in the *subsellia*, and heard the trial.

JUDGMENT, among logicians, a faculty or rather act of the human soul, whereby it compares its ideas, and perceives their agreement or disagreement. See METAPHYSICS; and LOGIC, Part II.

JUDGMENT, in law, is the sentence pronounced by the court upon the matter contained in the record. Judgments are of four sorts. First, where the facts are confessed by the parties, and the law determined by the court; as in case of judgment upon *demurrer*: secondly, where the law is admitted by the parties, and the facts disputed; as in the case of judgment on *verdict*: thirdly, where both the fact and the law arising thereon are admitted by the defendant; which is the case of judgments by *confession* or *default*: or, lastly, where the plaintiff is convinced that either fact, or law, or both, are insufficient to support his action, and therefore abandons or withdraws his prosecution; which is the case in judgments upon a *non-suit* or *re-traxit*.

The judgment, though pronounced or awarded by the judges, is not their determination or sentence, but the determination and sentence of the *lex*. It is the conclusion that naturally and regularly follows from the premises of law and fact, which stands thus: Against him who hath rode over my corn, I may recover damages by law; but A hath rode over my corn; therefore I shall recover damages against A. If the major proposition be denied, this is a demurrer in law: if the minor, it is then an issue of fact: but if both be confessed or determined to be right, the conclusion or judgment of the court cannot but follow. Which

VOL. IX. Part I.

judgment or conclusion depends not therefore on the arbitrary caprice of the judge, but on the settled and invariable principles of justice. The judgment, in short, is the remedy prescribed by law for the redress of injuries; and the suit or action is the vehicle or means of administering it. What that remedy may be, is indeed the result of deliberation and study to point out; and therefore the style of the judgment is, not that it is decreed or resolved by the court, for then the judgment might appear to be their own; but, "it is considered," *consideratum est per curiam*, that the plaintiff do recover his damages, his debt, his possession, and the like: which implies that the judgment is none of their own; but the act of law, pronounced and declared by the court, after due deliberation and inquiry. See *Blackl. Comment.* iii. 396.

JUDGMENT, in criminal cases, is the next stage of prosecution, after TRIAL and CONVICTION are past, in such crimes and misdemeanors as are either too high or too low to be included within the benefit of clergy. For when, upon a capital charge, the jury have brought in their VERDICT guilty in the presence of the prisoner; he is either immediately, or at a convenient time soon after, asked by the court, if he has any thing to offer why judgment should not be awarded against him. And in case the defendant be found guilty of a misdemeanor (the trial of which may, and does usually, happen in his absence, after he has once appeared), a *capias* is awarded and issued, to bring him in to receive his judgment; and if he absconds, he may be prosecuted even to outlawry. But whenever he appears in person, upon either a capital or inferior conviction, he may at this period, as well as at his arraignment, offer any exceptions to the indictment, in *arrest* or *stay* of judgment: as for want of sufficient certainty in setting forth either the person, the time, the place, or the offence. And if the objections be valid, the whole proceedings shall be set aside; but the party may be indicted again. And we may take notice, 1. That none of the statutes of *jeofails*, for amendment of errors, extend to indictments or proceedings in criminal cases; and therefore a defective indictment is not aided by a verdict, as defective pleadings in civil cases are. 2. That, in favour of life, great strictness has at all times been observed, in every point of an indictment. *Blackl. Comment.* Sir Matthew Hale indeed complains, "that this strictness is grown to be a blemish and inconvenience in the law, and the administration thereof: for that more offenders escape by the over easy ear given to exceptions in indictments, than by their own innocence; and many times gross murders, burglaries, robberies, and other heinous and crying offences, remain unpunished by these unseemly niceties: to the reproach of the law, to the shame of the government, to the encouragement of villainy, and to the dishonour of God." And yet, notwithstanding this laudable zeal, no man was more tender of life than this truly excellent judge.

A pardon also may be pleaded in arrest of judgment: and it has the same advantage when pleaded here as when pleaded upon ARRAIGNMENT; viz. the saving the ATTAINDER, and, of course, the CORRUPTION of blood: which nothing can restore but parliament, when a pardon is not pleaded till after sentence. And certainly, upon all accounts, when a man hath



**Judgment.** obtained a pardon, he is in the right to plead it as soon as possible. See PARDON.

Praying the benefit of clergy may also be ranked among the motions in arrest of judgment. See *Benefit of Clergy*.

If all these resources fail, the court must pronounce that judgment which the law hath annexed to the crime. Of these some are capital, which extend to the life of the offender, and consist generally in being hanged by the neck till dead; though in very atrocious crimes other circumstances of terror, pain, or disgrace, are superadded: as, in treasons of all kinds, being drawn or dragged to the place of execution; in high treason affecting the king's person or government, embowelling alive, beheading, and quartering; and in murder, a public dissection. And in case of any treason committed by a female, the judgment is to be burned alive. But the humanity of the English nation has authorized, by a tacit consent, an almost general mitigation of such parts of these judgments as savour of torture or cruelty: a sledge or hurdle being usually allowed to such traitors as are condemned to be drawn; and there being very few instances (and those accidental or by negligence) of any persons being embowelled or burned, till previously deprived of sensation by strangling. Some punishments consist in exile or banishment, by abjuration of the realm, or transportation to the American colonies: others, in loss of liberty, by perpetual or temporary imprisonment. Some extend to confiscation, by forfeiture of lands, or moveables, or both, or of the profits of lands for life: others induce a disability of holding offices or employments, being heirs, executors, and the like. Some, though rarely, occasion a mutilation or dismembering, by cutting off the hand or ears: others fix a lasting stigma on the offender, by slitting the nostrils or branding in the hand or face. Some are merely pecuniary, by rated or discretionary fines: and, lastly, there are others that consist principally in their ignominy, though most of them are mixed with some degree of corporeal pain; and these are inflicted chiefly for such crimes as either arise from indigence, or render even opulence disgraceful. Such as whipping, hard labour in the house of correction, the pillory, the stocks, and the ducking-stool.

Disgusting as this catalogue may seem, it will afford pleasure to a British reader, and do honour to the British laws, to compare it with that shocking apparatus of death and torment to be met with in the criminal codes of almost every other nation in Europe. And it is moreover one of the glories of our law, that the nature, though not always the quantity or degree, of punishment is ascertained for every offence; and that it is not left in the breast of any judge, nor even of a jury, to alter that judgment which the law has beforehand ordained for every subject alike, without respect of persons. For, if judgments were to be the private opinions of the judge, men would then be slaves to their magistrates; and would live in society, without knowing exactly the conditions and obligations which it lays them under. And, besides, as this prevents oppression on the one hand; so, on the other, it stifles all hopes of impunity or mitigation, with which an offender might flatter himself if his punishment depended on the humour or discretion

of the court. Whereas, where an established penalty is annexed to crimes, the criminal may read their certain consequence in that law, which ought to be the unvaried rule, as it is the inflexible judge, of his actions.

*JUDGMENT of God.* See *JUDICIUM DEI*.

**JUDICATURE**, the quality or profession of those who administer justice.

**JUDICATURE** is also used to signify the extent of the jurisdiction of the judge, and the court wherein he sits to render justice.

**JUDICIA CENTUMVIRALIA**, in Roman antiquity, were trials before the *Centumviri*, to whom the *praetor* committed the decision of certain matters of inferior nature, like our justices of peace at the quarter sessions. During the *judicia centumviralia*, a spear was stuck up in the forum to signify that the court was sitting.

**JUDICIUM CALUMNIAE**, was an action brought against the plaintiff for false accusation. The punishment, upon conviction, was *inulio frontis*, or branding in the forehead. See *INULIO*.

*JUDICIUM DEI*, *Judgment of God*, was a term anciently applied to all extraordinary trials of secret crimes; as those by arms, and single combat, and the ordeals; or those by fire, or red-hot plough-shares; by plunging the arm in boiling water, or the whole body in cold water; in hopes God would work a miracle, rather than suffer truth and innocence to perish. *Si super defendere non possit, judicio Dei, scil. aqua vel ferro, fiet de eo justitia.*—These customs were a long time kept up even among Christians; and they are still in use in some nations. See *BATTEL*, *ORDEAL*, &c.—Trials of this sort were usually held in churches in presence of the bishops, priests, and secular judges; after three days fasting, confession, communion, and many adjurations and ceremonies described at large by Du Cange.

*JUDICIUM PARIVM* denotes a trial by a man's equals, i. e. of peers by peers, and of commoners by commoners. In *magna charta* it is more than once insisted on as the principal bulwark of our liberties, but especially by chap. 29. that no freeman shall be hurt in either his person or property, *nisi per legale judicium parivm suorum vel per legem terrae.* And this was ever esteemed in all countries a privilege of the highest and most beneficial nature.

*JUDICIUM FALSI*, was an action which lay against the judges for corruption or unjust proceedings.

*JUDICIUM PRÆVARICATIONIS*, was an action brought against the prosecutor, after the criminal was acquitted for suppressing the evidence of, or extenuating his guilt, rather than urging it home, and bringing it to light.

**JUDOIGNE**, a town of the Austrian Netherlands, in Brabant. Near this town the duke of Marlborough gained that signal victory over the French in 1706, called the *battle of Ramillies*. It is seated on the river Gete, 13 miles south-east of Louvain, and 16 north of Namur.

**IVEACH**, the name of two baronies of Ireland, in the county of Down, and province of Ulster. They are distinguished into Upper and Lower Iveach, and the former is by much the largest barony in that county. The name of *Iveach*, or *Hy Veach*, is said to be taken from *Achaius*, in Irish called *Eachach*, grandfather to king *Coolbhaig*, as much as to say "the territory

territory of Eachach;" for *hy*, in the Irish language, is a common adjective, denoting not only the heads and founders of families, but also the territories possessed by them. Iveach (including both baronies) was otherwise called the *Magennis's country*, and in queen Elizabeth's time was governed by Sir Hugh Magennis, esteemed to have been one of the most polite of all the natives in those parts. Through part of this barony runs a chain of mountains considerably high, known by the name of *Iveach mountains*.

IUERNUS (anc. geog.), a town in the south-west of Ireland. Now called the *Maire*, or *Kennmare*, by the natives, situated on the river Maire, in the province of Munster.

IVERNUS, or *Iernus*; Ptolemy; a river in the south-west of Ireland. Now called the *Maire*, or *Kennmare*, running from east to west, in the province of Munster.

IVES, or YVES (St), a celebrated bishop of Chartres, born in the territory of Beauvais in the 11th century. His merit procured his election to the see of Chartres in 1092, or 1093, under the pontificate of Urban II. who had deposed Geoffroy his predecessor for sundry accusations against him. Ives particularly signalized himself by his zeal against Philip I. who had put away his wife Bertha of Holland, and had taken Bertrade of Montford, wife of Fouques count of Anjou. Afterward he devoted himself wholly to the functions of his ministry; made several religious foundations; and died in 1115. Pope Pius V. permitted the monks of the congregation of Lateran to celebrate the festival of St Ives on the 20th of May. We have a collection of decrees of his compiling, *Exceptiones ecclesiasticarum regularum*, a *Chronicon*, and 22 sermons; all very valuable pieces, which were collected and published in one volume folio in 1647, by John Baptist Souciet, canon of Chartres.

IVES (St), a sea port town of Cornwall, in England, seated on a bay of the same name; which being unsafe, it is chiefly frequented by fishermen, for the taking of pilchards. By this trade, however, and that of Cornish slates, it has thriven greatly, and 20 or 30 sail of ships belongs to its harbour. It is a corporation, governed by a mayor, 12 capital and 24 inferior burgeses, with a recorder, town clerk, &c and it sends two members to parliament. Here is a handsome spacious church, which is often buffeted by the waves of the sea; but the mother church is at Unilalant. There is a grammar-school here, which was founded by Charles I. It has two markets in the week, and an annual fair.

IVES (St), is also the name of a town in Huntingdonshire, 64 miles from London. It has a fine stone bridge over the Ouse, had in the ninth century a mint, and was noted for its medicinal waters. Great part of it was burnt down some years ago, but it was rebuilt. Here is a very good market on Monday for fatted cattle brought from the north; and there are two fairs in the year. Here Oliver Cromwell rented a farm before he was chosen a burges for Cambridge.

JUGERUM, in Roman antiquity, a square of 120 Roman feet; its proportion to the English acre being as 10.000 to 16.097.

JUGLANS, in botany: A genus of the monœcia order, belonging to the polyandria class of plants; and

in the natural method ranking under the 50th order, *Amentaceæ*. The male calyx is monophyllous, and squamiform; the corolla divided into six parts; there are 18 filaments: the female calyx is quadrifid, superior; the corolla quadripartite; there are two styles, and the fruit a plumb with a furrowed kernel. There are five species, the most remarkable of which is the regia or common walnut. This rises 50 feet high or more, with a large upright trunk, branching into a very large spreading head, with large pinnated leaves, of two or three pair of oval, smooth, somewhat serrated lobes, terminated by an odd one; and monœcious flowers, succeeded by clusters of large green fruit, including furrowed nuts of different shapes and sizes in the varieties, ripening in September and October. Other two species, called the *nigra* and *alba*, or black and white Virginian walnut, are also cultivated in this country, though they are less proper for fruit, having very small kernels.

*Culture.* All the sorts are propagated by planting their nuts, which will grow in any common soil. The nuts being procured in the proper season, in their outer covers or husks if possible, they should be preserved in dry sand until February, and then planted. After two years growth in the seed bed, they are to be taken out, and planted in the nursery, where they must remain till grown five or six feet high, when they must be transplanted where they are finally to remain; but if intended for timber as well as fruit trees, they ought to be finally transplanted when they have attained the height of three or four feet.

*Uses.* The fruit is used at two different stages of growth; when green to pickle, and when ripe to eat raw. As a pickle, the nuts may be used when about half or three-fourths grown, before the outer coat or shell becomes hard; such nuts should be chosen as are most free from specks, and for this purpose they must be gathered by hand. Walnuts are ready for pickling in July and August. They are fully ripe in September and October; and are then commonly beat down with long poles, especially on large trees; for as the walnuts grow mostly at the extremities of the branches, it would be troublesome and tedious to gather them by hand. As soon as gathered, lay them in heaps a few days to heat and sweat, to cause their outer husks, which adhere closely, to separate from the shell of the nuts; then clean them from the rubbish, and deposit them in some dry room for use, covering them over close with dry straw half a foot thick, and they will keep three or four months. They are always readily sold at market, especially in London; where, at their first coming in, they are sold with the husks on, by the sack or bushel; but afterwards are bought clean, and sold both by measure and by the thousand. The wood of the walnut-tree is also very valuable; not indeed where strength is necessary, it being of a very brittle nature; but the cabinet-makers and joiners esteem it highly for several sorts of household furniture and other light works; for being beautifully veined, it takes a fine polish, and the more knotty it is, the more it is valued for particular purposes. Walnut-trees are also well adapted for planting round the borders of orchards, where, by their large spreading heads, they will also guard the lesser fruit-trees from



Jugora  
||  
Juice.

boisterous winds. The kernels of the nuts are similar in quality to almonds; but are not like them used in medicine.

JUGORA, a considerable province of Muscovy, depending on the government of Archangel. It has the title of a duchy; and is inhabited by a kind of Tartars, who are very savage, and much of the same disposition with the Samoiedes.

JUGULAR, among anatomists, is applied to certain veins and glands of the neck. See ANATOMY.

JUGULARES, in the Linnæan system, is the name of an order or division of fish, the general character of which is, that they have ventral fins before the pectoral fins. See ZOOLOGY.

JUGUM, an humiliating mode of punishment inflicted by the victorious Romans upon their vanquished enemies. It was thus: They set up two spears, and laying a third across, in the form of a gallows, they ordered those who had surrendered themselves to pass under this ignominious erection, without arms or belts. None suffered the disgrace of passing *sub jugo* but such as had been obliged to surrender.

JUGURTHA, the illegitimate son of Mastabal the brother of Micipsa. Micipsa and Mastabal were the sons of Masinissa, king of Numidia. Micipsa, who had inherited his father's kingdom, educated his nephew with his two sons Adherbal and Hiempsal; but as he saw that the former was of an aspiring disposition, he sent him with a body of troops to the assistance of Scipio, who was besieging Numantia, hoping to lose a youth whose ambition seemed to threaten the tranquillity of his children. His hopes were frustrated; Jugurtha showed himself brave and active, and he endeared himself to the Roman general. Micipsa appointed him successor to his kingdom with his two sons, but the kindness of the father proved fatal to the children. Jugurtha destroyed Hiempsal, and stripped Adherbal of his possessions, and obliged him to fly to Rome for safety. The Romans listened to the well-grounded complaints of Adherbal; but Jugurtha's gold prevailed among the senators, and the suppliant monarch, forsaken in his distress, perished by the snares of his enemy. Cæcilius Metellus was at last sent against Jugurtha; and his firmness and success soon reduced the crafty Numidian, obliging him to fly among his savage neighbours for support. Marius and Sylla succeeded Metellus, and fought with equal success. Jugurtha was at last betrayed by his father-in-law Bocchus, from whom he claimed assistance; and he was delivered into the hands of Sylla 106 years before the Christian era. He was exposed to the view of the Roman people, and dragged in chains to adorn the triumph of Marius. He was afterwards put in a prison, where he died six days after of hunger.

IVICA, or YVICA, the name of an island in the Mediterranean. See YVICA.

JUICE, denotes the sap of vegetables, or the liquors of animals. See ANATOMY, BLOOD, PLANTS, SAP, &c.

The juices of several plants are expressed to obtain their essential salts, and for several medicinal purposes, with intention either to be used without further preparation, or to be made into syrups and extracts. The general method of extracting these juices is, by pound-

ing the plant in a marble mortar, and then by putting it into a press. Thus is obtained a muddy and green liquor, which generally requires to be clarified, as we shall soon observe. The juices of all plants are not extracted with equal ease. Some plants, even when fresh, contain so little juice, that water must be added while they are pounded, otherwise scarcely any juice would be obtained by expression. Other plants which contain a considerable quantity of juice, furnish by expression but a small quantity of it, because they contain also much mucilage, which renders the juice so viscid that it cannot flow. Water must also be added to these plants to obtain their juice. The juices thus obtained from vegetables by a mechanical method, are not, properly speaking, one of their principles, but rather a collection of all the proximate principles of plants which are soluble in water; such as the saponaceous extractive matter, the mucilage, the odoriferous principle, all the saline and saccharine substances; all which are dissolved in the water of the vegetation of the plants. Besides all these matters, the juice contains some part of the resinous substance, and the green colouring matter, which in almost all vegetables is of a resinous nature. These two latter substances, not being soluble in water, are only interposed between the parts of the other principles which are dissolved in the juice, and consequently disturbs its transparency. They nevertheless adhere together in a certain degree, and so strongly in most juices, that they cannot be separated by filtration alone. When therefore these juices are to be clarified, some previous preparations must be used by which the filtration may be facilitated. Juices which are acid, and not very mucilaginous, are spontaneously clarified by rest and gentle heat. The juices of most antiscorbutic plants abounding in saline volatile principles, may be disposed to filtration merely by immersion in boiling water; and as they may be contained in closed bottles, while they are thus heated in a water-bath, their saline volatile part, in which their medicinal qualities chiefly consist, may thus be preserved. Fermentation is also an effectual method of clarifying juices which are susceptible of it; for all liquors which have fermented, clarify spontaneously after fermentation. But this method is not used to clarify juices, because many of them are susceptible of only an imperfect fermentation, and because the qualities of most of them are injured by that process. The method of clarification most generally used, and indispensably necessary for those juices which contain much mucilage, is boiling with the white of an egg. This matter, which has the property of coagulating in boiling water, and of uniting with mucilage, does accordingly, when added to the juice of plants, unite with, and coagulate their mucilage, and separates it from the juice in form of scum, together with the greatest part of the resinous and earthy matters which disturb its transparency. And as any of these resinous matters which may remain in the liquor, after this boiling with the whites of eggs, are no longer retained by the mucilage, they may easily be separated by filtration. See FILTRATION.

The juices, especially before they are clarified, contain almost all the same principles as the plant itself; because in the operation by which they are extracted,

no decomposition happens, but every thing remains, as to its nature, in the same state as in the plant. The principles contained in the juice are only separated from the grosser oily, earthy, and resinous parts, which compose the solid matter that remains under the press. These juices, when well prepared, have therefore the same medicinal qualities as the plants from which they are obtained. They must evidently differ from each other as to the nature and proportions of the principles with which they are impregnated, as much as the plants from which they are extracted differ from each other in those respects.

Most vegetable juices coagulate when they are exposed to the air, whether they are drawn out of the plant by wounds, or naturally run out; though what is called *naturally running out*, is generally the effect of a wound in the plant, from a sort of canker, or some other internal cause. Different parts of the same plant yield different juices. The same veins in their course through the different parts of the plant yield juices of a different appearance. Thus the juice in the root of the cow parsnip is of a brimstone colour; but in the stalk it is white.

Among those juices of vegetables which are clammy and readily coagulate, there are some which readily break with a whey. The great wild lettuce, with the smell of opium, yields the greatest plenty of milky juice of any known British plant. When the stalk is wounded with a knife, the juice flows readily out like a thick cream, and is white and ropy; but if these wounds are made at the top of the stalks, the juice that flows out of them is dashed with a purple tinge, as if cream had been sprinkled over it with a few drops of red wine. Some little time after letting this out, it becomes much more purple, and thickens; and finally, the thicker part of it separates, and the thin whey swims at top. The whey or thin part of this separated matter is easily pressed out from the curd by squeezing between the fingers, and the curd will then remain white; and on washing with water, it becomes like rags. The purple whey (for in this is contained all the colour) soon dries into a purple cake, and may be crumbled between the fingers into a powder of the same colour. The white curd being dried and kept for some time, becomes hard and brittle. It breaks with a shining surface like resin, and is inflammable; taking fire at a candle, and burning all away with a strong flame. The same thick part being held over a gentle heat, will draw out into tough long threads, melting like wax. The purple cake made from the whey is quite different from this; and when held to a candle scarce flames at all, but burns to a black coal. The whole virtue of the plant seems also to consist in this thin part of its juice: for the coagulum or curd, though looking like wax or resin, has no taste at all; whereas the purple cake made from the serum is extremely bitter, and of a taste somewhat resembling that of opium.

Of the same kind with the wild lettuce are the throatwort, spurge, and many other plants. These are all replete with a milky juice which separates into curds and whey like that already described. But this, though a common law of nature, is not universal; for there are many plants which yield the like milky juices without any separation ensuing upon their extravasation. The white juice of the fenchus never se-

parates, but dries into an uniform cake: the common red wild poppy bleeds freely with a milky juice; and the heads or capsules of seed bleed not less freely than the rest of the plant, even after the flower is fallen. This juice, on being received into a shell or other small vessel, soon changes its white to a deep yellow colour, and dries it into a cake which seems resinous and oily, but no whey separates from it. The tragopogon, or goat's beard, when wounded, bleeds freely a milky juice; it is at first white, but becomes immediately yellow, and then more and more red, till at length it is wholly of a dusky red. It never separates, but dries together into one cake; and is oily and resinous, but of an insipid taste. The great bindweed also bleeds freely a white juice; the flowers, as well as the stalks and leaves, affording this liquor. It is of a sharp taste; and as many of the purging plants are of this class, it would be worth trying whether this milk is not purgative.

These juices, as well as the generality of others which bleed from plants, are white like milk; but there are some of other colours. The juice of the greatcelandine is of a fine yellow colour; it flows from the plant of the thickness of cream, and soon dries into a hard cake, without any whey separating from it. Another yellow juice is yielded by the seed-vessels of the yellow centaury in the month of July, when the seeds are full grown. This is very clammy; it soon hardens altogether into a cake without any whey separating from it. It sticks to the fingers like birdlime, is of the colour of pale amber, and will never become harder than soft wax if dried in the shade; but if laid in the sun, it immediately becomes hard like resin. These cakes burn like wax, and emit a very pleasant smell. The great angelica also yields a yellowish juice on being wounded; and this will not harden at all, but if kept several years will still be soft and clammy, drawing out into threads or half melted resin.

Another kind of juices very different from all these, are those of a gummy nature. Some of these remain liquid a long time, and are not to be dried without the assistance of heat; the others very quickly harden of themselves, and are not inflammable. The gum of the juice of rhubarb-leaves soon hardens; and is afterwards soluble in common water, and sparkles when put into the flame of a candle. The clusters of the common honeysuckle are full of a liquid gum. This they frequently throw out, and it falls upon the leaves, where it retains its own form. The red hairs of the *ros folis* are all terminated by large bladders of a thin watery fluid. This is also a liquid gum; it sticks to the fingers, draws out into long threads, and stands the force of the sun all day. In the centre of each of these dew drops there is a small red bladder, which stands immediately on the summit of the red hair, and contains a purple juice which may be squeezed out of it. The *pinguicula*, or butter-wort, has also a gummy matter on its leaves in much greater quantity than the *ros folis*.

Some plants yield juices which are manifestly of an oily nature. These, when rubbed, are not at all of a clammy nature, but make the fingers glib and slippery, and do not all harden on being exposed to the air. If the stalk of elecampane be wounded, there flows



Juice  
of  
Julian.

out an oily juice swimming upon a watery one. The stalks of the hemlock also afford a similar oily liquor swimming upon the other; and in like manner the white mullein, the berries of ivy, the bay, juniper, dog berry tree, and the fruit of the olive, when wounded, show their oil floating on the watery juice. Some of these oily juices, however, harden into a kind of resin. Our ivy yields such a juice very abundantly; and the juice of the small purple-berried juniper is of the same kind, being hard and fat, and not very gummy. If the bark of the common ivy is wounded in March, there will ooze out a tough and greasy matter of a yellowish colour, which, taken up between the fingers, feels not at all gummy or sticking, but melts in handling into a sort of oil, which in process of time hardens and crusts upon the wounds, and looks like brown sugar. It burns with a lasting flame, and smells very strong. The tops of the wild lettuce, and the leaves growing near the tops, if examined with a magnifying glass, show a great number of small bladders or drops of an oily juice of a brownish colour, hardening into a kind of resin; they are easily wiped off when of any size, and are truly an oily juice a little hardened. It is probable also, that the fine blue flour or powder, called the *bloom*, upon the surface of our common plums, is no other than such an oily juice exuding from their pores in small particles, and hardening into a sort of resin.

JUJUBES, in the materia medica, the name of a fruit of the pulpy kind, produced on a tree which Linnaeus makes a species of rhamnus. See RHAMNUS.

The jujubes have been made a general ingredient in pectoral decoctions; but they are now seldom used on these occasions, and are scarce at all heard of in prescription, or to be met with in our shops.

JUL, or JOL, a Gothic word signifying a "sumptuous treat;" and particularly applied to a religious festival first among the heathens and afterwards among Christians. By the latter it was given to CHRISTMAS; which is still known under the name of *Iul*, or *Yool*, in Denmark, Norway, Iceland, and Sweden; nay, even in the north of Britain, and whence the month of Januarius by the Saxons was styled *Giuli*, i. e. "the Festival." As this feast had originally been dedicated by our heathen ancestors to the sun, their supreme deity; so the Christians, for the purpose of engaging the minds of their Ethnic (gentile) brethren, ordered it should be celebrated in memory of the birth of Christ: and thus it has been through ages a feast of joy and entertainment. We are indebted to Procopius for the first account of this feast.

JULEP, in pharmacy, a medicine composed of some proper liquor and a syrup or sugar, of extemporaneous preparation, without decoction. See PHARMACY.

JULIAN, the famous Roman emperor, styled the *Apostate*, because he professed the Christian religion before he ascended the throne, but afterwards openly embraced Paganism, and endeavoured to abolish Christianity. He made no use of violence, however, for this purpose; for he knew that violent measures had always rendered it more flourishing: he therefore behaved with a politic mildness to the Christians; recalled all who had been banished on account of religion under the reign of Constantius; and undertook to per-

vert them by his caresses, and by temporal advantages and mortifications covered over by artful pretences: but he forbade Christians to plead before courts of justice, or to enjoy any public employments. He even prohibited their teaching polite literature; well knowing the great advantages they drew from profane authors in their attacks upon Paganism and irreligion. Though he on all occasions showed a sovereign contempt for the Christians, whom he always called *Galileans*, yet he was sensible of the advantage they obtained by their virtue and the purity of their manners; and therefore incessantly proposed their example to the Pagan priests. At last, however, when he found that all other methods failed, he gave public employments to the most cruel enemies of the Christians, when the cities in most of the provinces were filled with tumults and seditions, and many of them were put to death: Though it has been pleaded by Julian's apologists, that the behaviour of the Christians furnished sufficient pretence for most of his proceedings against them, and the animosities among themselves furnished him with the means; that they were continually prone to sedition, and made a merit of insulting the public worship; and, finally, that they made no scruple of declaring, that want of numbers alone prevented them from engaging in an open rebellion. Historians mention, that Julian attempted to prove the falsehood of our Lord's prediction with respect to the temple of Jerusalem; and resolved to have that edifice rebuilt by the Jews, about 300 years after its destruction by Titus: but all their endeavours served only the more perfectly to verify what had been foretold by Jesus Christ; for the Jews, who had assembled from all parts to Jerusalem, digging the foundations, flames of fire burst forth and consumed the workmen. However, the Jews, who were obstinately bent on accomplishing that work, made several attempts; but it is said, that all who endeavoured to lay the foundations perished by these flames, which at last obliged them entirely to abandon the work. Julian being mortally wounded in a battle with the Persians, it is said, that he then caught in his hand some of the blood which flowed from his wound; and throwing it towards heaven, cried, "Thou Galilean hast conquered." But notwithstanding this popular report, Theodoret relates, that Julian discovered a different disposition; and employed his last moments in conversing with Maximus the philosopher, on the dignity of the soul. He died the following night, aged 32. For a particular account of his reign and exploits, see (*History of*) CONSTANTINOPLE, n<sup>o</sup> 7. 33—66

No prince was ever more differently represented by different authors; on which account it is difficult to form a true judgment of his real character. It must, however, be acknowledged, that he was learned, liberal, temperate, brave, vigilant, and a lover of justice: but, on the other hand, he had apostatized to Paganism; was an enemy to the Christian religion; and was, in fact, a persecutor, though not of the most sanguinary class. We have several of his discourses or orations; some of his letters; a treatise intitled *Misopogon*, which is a satire on the inhabitants of Antioch; and some other pieces, all written in an elegant style. They were published in Greek and Latin by father Petau in 1630 in quarto; and of which

Spanheimius gave a fine edition in folio in 1696. His most famous work was that composed against the Christians, of which there are some fragments in Cyril's refutation of it.

*Julian Period*, in chronology, a period so called, as being adapted to the Julian year.

It is made to commence before the creation of the world. Its principal advantage lies here, that the same years of the cycles of the sun, moon, and indiction, of which three cycles it was made to consist by Joseph Scaliger in 1580, belonging to any year of this period, will never fall together again till after the expiration of 7980 years. There is taken for the first year of this period that which hath the first of the cycle of the sun, the first of the cycle of the moon, and the first of the indiction cycle, and so reckoning on.

The first year of the Christian era is always, in our systems of chronology, the 4714th of the Julian period.

To find what year of the Julian period any given year of Christ answers to: To the given year of Christ add 4713, because so many years of the Julian period were expired A. D. 1; and the sum gives the year of the Julian period sought.

On the contrary, having the year of the Julian period given, to find what year of Christ answers thereto: From the year of the Julian period given subtract 4713, and the remainder will be the year sought.

**JULIAN** (St), a harbour on the south of Patagonia, in South America, where ships usually touch that are bound to the south seas. S. Lat. 48. 15.

**JULIERS**, a duchy in the circle of Westphalia, in Germany, seated between the rivers Maese and Rhine, and bounded by Prussian Guelderland on the north, by the electorate of Triers on the south, by the electorate of Cologne on the east, and by the Netherlands on the west. It is about 60 miles long, and 30 broad; and is a very plentiful country, abounding in cattle, corn, and fine meadows, and is well supplied with wood; but it is most remarkable for a fine breed of horses, and woad for dyeing, which is gathered here in abundance. The chief towns are Juliers, Aix-la-Chapelle, Duren, Munster-Eifel, Bedbur, Wesinburg, and Lasteren. It is subject to the elector Palatine, with the consent of the kings of Prussia and Poland.

**JULIERS**, a city, capital of the duchy of Juliers in Westphalia; some think this city was founded by Julius Cæsar or Julia Agrippina; but this is much questioned by others, because it is not mentioned before Antoninus's Itinerary and Theodosius's Tables. The town is small but well fortified, and neatly built; the houses are of brick, and the streets broad and regular. The citadel is large and very strong, containing a palace of the ancient dukes, and a spacious piazza. In the suburbs there is a monastery of Carthusians, nobly endowed by several dukes of Juliers. The town is but poorly inhabited, though they have a fine woollen manufactory in this country, and likewise another of linen. It was taken by prince Maurice of Nassau in 1610, and by the Spaniards in 1622. It is seated on the river Roer, in E. Long. 6. 35. N. Lat. 50. 55.

**JULIO ROMANO**. See **ROMANO**.

**JULIUS CÆSAR**. See **CÆSAR**.

**JULIUS II.** (Julian de la Rovere), pope, remarkable for his warlike disposition, and his political negotiations: by the latter, he engaged the principal powers of Europe to league with him against the republic of Venice, called *the league of Cambray*, signified in 1508. The Venetians having purchased peace by the cession of part of Romania, Julius turned his arms against Louis XII. king of France, and appeared in person, armed cap a-pee, at the siege of Mirandola; which place he took by assault in 1511. But proceeding to excommunicate Louis, the king wisely turned his own weapons against him, by calling a general council at Pisa: at which the pope refusing to appear, was declared to be suspended from the holy see; and Louis, in his turn, excommunicated the pope, who died soon after in 1512. He built the famous church of St Peter at Rome, and was a patron of the polite arts.

*Julius Vicus* (anc. geog.), a town of the Nemetes in Gallia Belgica; situated between the Tres Tabernæ and Noviomagus. Now *Germoybein*, a town of the Lower Palatinate, on the west side of the Rhine. E. Long. 8. 15. Lat. 49. 12.

*Julius Pollux*. See **POLLUX**.

**IULUS**, a son of Ascanius, born in Lavinium. In the succession to the kingdom of Alba, Æneas Sylvius, the son of Æneas and Lavinia, was preferred to him. He was, however, made chief priest.

**IULUS**, in zoology; a genus of insects of the order aptera. The sect are very numerous, being on each side twice as many as the segments of the body; the antennæ are moniliform; there are two articulated palpi; and the body is of a semicylindrical form. 1. The terrestris is a small species, having on each side 100 very short closely set feet. The body is cylindrically round, consisting of fifty segments, each of which gives rise to two pair of feet; by which means the feet stand two and two by the side of each other, so that between every two there is a little more space. Its colour is blackish, and the animal is very smooth. It is met with under stones, and in the earth. 2. The fabulosus is of an ashen-colour, smooth, and sometimes has two longitudinal bands of a dun-colour upon its back. The body is composed of about sixty segments, which appear double; one part of the segment being quite smooth, the other charged with longitudinal striæ very close-set together, which causes the cylindric body of the insect to appear intersected alternately with smooth and striated segments. Each segment gives rise to two pair of feet, which makes 240, or 120 feet on each side. These feet are slender, short, and white. The antennæ are very short, and consist of five rings. The insect, when touched, rolls itself up into a spiral; so that its feet are inwards, but yet turned towards the ground. It is found together with the preceding one, to which it bears a resemblance, though it is much larger. There are 10 other species.

**JULY**, the seventh month of the year; during which the sun enters the sign Leo. The word is derived from the Latin *Julius*, the surname of C. Cæsar the dictator, who was born in it. Mark Antony first gave this month the name *July*, which before was called *Quintilius*, as being the fifth month of the year in

Julius  
||  
July.

Plate  
CCLIII.



July  
||  
Junctus.

the old Roman kalendar established by Romulus, which began in the month of March. For the same reason, August was called *Sextilis*; and September, October, November, and December, still retain the name of their first rank.

*Quæ sequitur, numero turba notata suo.* OVID. Fast.

On the 19th day of this month the dog-days are commonly supposed to begin; when, according to Hippocrates and Pliny, the sea boils, wine turns sour, dogs go mad, the bile is increased and irritated, and all animals decline and languish.

*July-Flowers.* See DIANTHUS.

JUMIEGE, a town of Normandy in France, and in the territory of Caux, with a celebrated Benedictine abbey. It is seated on the river Seine, in E. Long. 0. 55. N. Lat. 49. 25.

JUNCI LAPIDEI, in natural history, the name given by authors to a species of fossil coral, of the tubular kind, and composed of a congeries of small tubules, which are usually round and striated within. See Plate CC.

JUNCTURE, any joint or closing of two bodies. See JOINT.

JUNCTURE, in oratory, is a part of composition, particularly recommended by Quintilian and denotes such an attention to the nature of the vowels, consonants, and syllables, in the connection of words, with regard to their sound, as will render the pronunciation most easy and pleasant, and best promote the harmony of the sentence. Thus the coalition of two vowels, occasioning an hollow and obscure sound, and likewise of some consonants, rendering it harsh and rough, should be avoided; nor should the same syllable be repeated at the beginning and end of words, because the sound becomes hereby harsh and unpleasant. The following verse in Virgil's *Æneid* is an example of juncture.

*Arma virumque cano, Troja qui primus ab oris.*

JUNCUS, the RUSH, in botany: A genus of the monogynia order belonging to the hexandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 5th order, *Tripetaloidææ*. The calyx is hexaphyllous; there is no corolla; the capsule is unilocular. There are many species which are universally known, being very troublesome weeds, and difficult to be eradicated. The pith of two kinds, called the *conglomeratus* and *effusus*, or round-headed and soft rushes, are used for wicks to lamps and rush-lights\*. The *conglomeratus*, and *aculus* or marine rush, are planted with great care on the banks of the sea in Holland, in order to prevent the water from washing away the earth; which would otherwise be removed every tide, if it were not for the roots of those rushes, which fasten very deep in the ground, and mat themselves near the surface in such a manner as to hold the earth closely together. Therefore, whenever the inhabitants perceive that the roots of these rushes are destroyed, they are very assiduous in repairing them. In the summer-time when the rushes are fully grown, they are cut and tied up in bundles, which are dried, and afterwards carried into the larger towns and cities, where they are wrought into baskets, and several other useful things, which are frequently sent into England. These sorts do not grow so strong in this country as on

Nº 170.

the Maese, where they sometimes arrive at the height of four feet and upwards.

A species of rush termed *juncus odoratus*, "sweet rush, or camel's hay," is sometimes brought to us from Turkey and Arabia, tied up in bundles about a foot long. The stalk, in shape and colour, somewhat resembles a barley-straw; it is full of fungous pith like that of our common rushes: the leaves are like those of wheat, and surround the stalk with several coats, as in the reed. The flowers are of a carnation colour, striped with a lighter purple. The whole plant, when in perfection, has a hot, bitterish, not unpleasant, aromatic taste, and a very fragrant smell: by long keeping it loses greatly its aromatic flavour. Distilled with water, it yields a considerable quantity of an essential oil. It was formerly often used in medicine as an aromatic, and in obstructions of the viscera, &c. but is very little employed at present.

JUNE, the sixth month of the year, during which the sun enters the sign of Cancer. The word comes from the Latin *Junius*, which some derive à *Junone*. Ovid, in the 6th of his *Fasts*, makes the goddess say,

*Junus à nostro nomine nomen habet.*

Others rather derive it à *junioribus*, this being for young people as the month of May was for old ones.

*Junius est juvenum; qui suit antè senum.*

In this month is the summer solstice.

JUNGERMANNIA, in botany: A genus of the natural order of algæ, belonging to the cryptogamia class of plants. The male flower is pedunculated, and naked; the anthera quadrivalved: the female flower is sessile, naked, with roundish seeds. There are 29 species, all natives of Britain, growing in woods, shady places, by the sides of ditches, &c. Many of them are beautiful objects for the microscope.

JUNGIA, in botany: A genus of the polygamia segregata order, belonging to the syngenesia class of plants; the common receptacle is chafly; the perianthium three flowered; the florets tubular, two-lipped; the exterior lip ligulate; the interior one bipartite.

JUNIPERUS, the JUNIPER TREE: A genus of the monodelphia order, belonging to the monœcia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 51st order, *Conferææ*. The male amentum is a calyx of scales; there is no corolla; three stamina: the female calyx tripartite; there are three petals; and as many styles; the berry is trispermous, and equal by means of three tubercles of the indurated calyx adhering to it.

*Species.* 1. The *communis*, or common juniper, grows naturally in many parts of Britain upon dry barren commons, where it seldom rises above the height of a low shrub. Mr Evelyn assures us, that "the juniper, though naturally of the growth of England, is very little known in many parts of the country: for it grows naturally only in dry, chalky, or sandy land; and, where the soil is opposite to this, the plant is rarely found. Those who have been used to see it in its wild state, on sandy barren commons, &c. will have little inducement to plant it; as there they will see it pro-cumbent, seldom showing a tendency to aspire: but when planted in a good soil, it will rise to the height of 15 or 16 feet, and produce numerous branches from

the

\* See Rush-lights.

perus. the bottom to the top, forming a well-looking bushy plant. These branches are exceeding tough, and covered with a smooth bark of a reddish colour, having a tinge of purple. The leaves are narrow and sharp-pointed, growing by threes on the branches: their upper surface has a greyish streak down the middle; but their under surface is of a fine green colour, and they garnish the shrub in great plenty. The flowers are small, and of a yellowish colour. They are succeeded by the berries, which are of a bluish colour when ripe." Of this species there is a variety called *Swedish juniper*, which grows 10 or 12 feet high, very branchy the whole length, with the branches growing more erect, and leaves, flowers, and fruit, like the former. But Mr Miller affirms the Swedish juniper to be a distinct species. A prostrate and very dwarfish variety is mentioned by Mr Lightfoot, under the name of *dwarf Alpine juniper*. It is frequently found in the mountains in the Highlands of Scotland, and has broader and thicker leaves than the former; and the berries are also larger, or more oval than spherical. 2. The *oxycedrus*, or Spanish juniper, rises from 10 to 15 feet high, closely branched from bottom to top; having short, awl-shaped, spreading leaves by threes, and small diœcious flowers, succeeded by large reddish-brown berries. 3. The *thurifera*, or blue-berried Spanish juniper, grows 20 feet high or more, branching in a conic form, with acute imbricated leaves growing by fours, and small diœcious flowers, succeeded by large blue flowers. 4. The *Virginiana*, or Virginia cedar, grows 30 or 40 feet high, branching from bottom to top in a conic manner, small leaves by threes adhering at their base; the younger ones imbricated, and the old ones spreading; with diœcious flowers, succeeded by small blue berries. 5. The *Lycia*, Lycian cedar, or olibanum tree, grows 20 feet high, branching erect; garnished with small obtuse oval leaves, every-where imbricated; having diœcious flowers, succeeded by large oval brown berries. It is a native of Spain and Italy. 6. The *Phœnicia*, or Phœnician cedar, grows about 20 feet high, branching pyramidally; adorned with ternate and imbricated obtuse leaves; and diœcious flowers, succeeded by small yellowish berries. It is a native of Portugal. 7. The *Bermudiana*, or Bermudian cedar, grows 20 or 30 feet high, has small acute leaves by threes below, the upper ones awl-shaped, acute, and decurrent, by pairs or fours, spreading outward, and diœcious flowers, succeeded by purple berries. It is a native of Bermudas. 8. The *Salina*, or favin tree; of which there are the following varieties, viz. spreading, upright, and variegated favin. The first grows three or four feet high, with horizontal and very spreading branches; with short, pointed, decurrent, erect, opposite leaves; and diœcious flowers, succeeded by bluish berries, but very rarely producing either flowers or fruit. The second grows eight or ten feet high, with upright branches, dark-green leaves like the former, and diœcious flowers, succeeded by plenty of berries. The third has the ends of many of the shoots and young branches variegated with white, and the leaves finely striped; so that it makes a beautiful appearance. There are two other species; the *Barbadensis*, with leaves all imbricated four-ways, the younger ones ovate, the elder acute; and the *Chilensis*, with leaves decurrent imbricate-expand-

ing crowded, the stem-leaves threefold, the branch-leaves fourfold. Juniperus.

*Culture.* The propagation of all the junipers is by seed, and of the favins by layers and cuttings; but these last may also be raised from the berries, if they can be procured. They may all be sowed in beds of common light earth; except the cedar of Bermudas, which must be sowed in pots, to have shelter in winter. When the hardy kinds have had two or three years growth in the seed-bed, they may be planted out in autumn or in spring, in nursery-rows two feet asunder, there to remain till of due size for final transplantation into the shrubbery. The Bermudas cedar must be sheltered under a frame for the first year or two; when they must be separated into small pots, to be sheltered also in winter for three or four years, till they have acquired some size and strength; then turned out into pots in the full ground, where they are to remain in a warm situation; though a shelter of mats for the first winter or two during hard frosts will be of great service. The season for transplanting all the sorts is either in autumn, October, or November, or in March, and early in April.

*Uses, &c.* Juniper-berries have a strong, not disagreeable smell; and a warm, pungent, sweet taste; which, if they are long chewed, or previously well bruised, is followed by a bitterish one. The pungency seems to reside in the bark; the sweet in the juice; the aromatic flavour in oily vesicles spread through the substance of the pulp, and distinguishable even by the eye; and the bitter in the seeds. The fresh berries yield, on expression, a rich, sweet, honey-like aromatic juice; if previously pounded so as to break the seeds, the juice proves tart and bitter.—These berries are useful carminatives and stomachics: for these purposes a spirituous water and essential oil are prepared from them, and they are also ingredients in various medicines. The liquor remaining after the distillation of the oil passed through a strainer, and gently exhaled to the consistence of a rob, proves likewise a medicine of great utility, and in many cases is perhaps preferable to the oil or the berry itself. Hoffman is expressly of this opinion, and recommends the rob of juniper in debility of the stomach and intestines; and says it is particularly serviceable to old people who are subject to these disorders, or labour under a difficulty with regard to the urinary secretion. This rob is of a dark brownish-yellow colour, a balsamic sweet taste, with a little of the bitter, more or less according as the seeds in the berry have been more or less bruised. But perhaps one of the best forms under which they can be used is that of a simple watery infusion. This, either by itself or with the addition of a small quantity of gin, is a very useful drink for hydropic patients. An infusion of the tops has also been advantageously employed in the same manner. The Swedes prepare an extract from the berries, probably of the nature of the rob above mentioned, which some eat for breakfast. In Germany the berries are bruised and put into the sauce made use of for a wild boar; and are frequently also eaten with other pork, to give it a wild-boar flavour. In Carniola, and some other districts, the inhabitants make a kind of wine of them steeped in water; but it is difficult to prevent this liquor from growing sour. The Laplanders, as we are told by Linnæus, drink



Junius.

infusions of the juniper berries as we do tea and coffee. Thrushes and grouse feed on the berries, and disseminate the seed in their dung. It is remarkable that the berries of the juniper are two years in ripening. They sometimes appear in an uncommon form; the leaves of the cup grow double the usual size, approaching, but not closing; and the three petals fit exactly close, so as to keep the air from the *tipule juniperi* which inhabit them.—The whole plant has a strong aromatic smell. The wood when burnt emits a fragrant odour like incense. It is of a reddish colour, very hard and durable; and when large enough, is used in marquetry and veneering, and in making cups, cabinets, &c. Grass will not grow beneath juniper, but this tree itself is said to be destroyed by the meadow oat. The oil of juniper mixed with that of nuts makes an excellent varnish for pictures, wood work, and preserving iron from rusting. The resin powdered and rubbed into paper prevents the ink from sinking through it, for which it is frequently used under the name of POUNCE.—The charcoal made from this wood endures longer than any other, inasmuch that live embers are said to have been found in the ashes after being a year covered.—For the properties of some other species, see the articles SANDARACH (*Gum*), and OLIVANUM.

JUNIUS (Adrian), one of the most learned men of the age in which he lived, was born at Horn in Holland in 1511. He travelled into all parts of Europe, and practised physic with reputation in England; where, among other works, he composed a Greek and Latin Lexicon, to which he added above 6500 words; an Epithalamium on the marriage of queen Mary with king Philip of Spain; and *Animadversa & de Coma Commentarius*, which is the most applauded of all his works. He died in 1575.

JUNIUS (Francis), professor of divinity at Leyden, was born at Bourges in 1545, of a noble family, and studied some time at Lyons. Bartholomew Aneau, who was principal of the college in that city, gave him excellent instructions with regard to the right method of studying. He was remarkable for being proof against all temptations to lewdness; but a libertine so far overpowered him by his sophistry, that he made him an atheist: however, he soon returned to his first faith; and, averse as he was to unlawful love, he had no aversion to matrimony, but was married no less than four times. He was employed in public affairs by Henry IV.; and at last was invited to Leyden to be professor of divinity, which employment he discharged with honour, till he was snatched away by the plague in 1602. Du Pin says, he was a learned and judicious critic. He wrote, in conjunction with Emmanuel Tremellius, a Latin version of the Hebrew text of the Bible. He also published Commentaries on a great part of the Holy Scriptures; and many other works, all in Latin.

JUNIUS (Francis), or *Francis du Jon*, the son of the preceding, was born at Heidelberg in 1589. He at first designed to devote himself to a military life; but after the truce concluded in 1609, he applied himself entirely to study. He came to England in 1620, and lived 30 years in the earl of Arundel's family. He was greatly esteemed not only for his profound erudition, but also for the purity of his manners; and was

so passionately fond of the study of the northern languages, that, being informed there were some villages in Friesland where the ancient language of the Saxons was preserved, he went and lived two years in that country. He returned to England in 1675; and after spending a year at Oxford, retired to Windsor, in order to visit Vossius, at whose house he died in 1677. The university of Oxford, to which he bequeathed his manuscripts, erected a very handsome monument to his memory. He wrote, 1. *De Pictura Veterum*, which is admired by all the learned; the best edition of it is that of Rotterdam in 1694. He published the same work at London in English. 2. An explication of the old Gothic manuscript, called the *Silver* one, because the four Gospels are there written in silver Gothic letters; this was published with notes by Thomas Mareschal, or Marshal. 3. A large Commentary on the Harmony of the four Gospels by Tatian, which is still in manuscript. 4. A Glossary in five languages, in which he explains the origin of the Northern languages; published at Oxford in 1745, in folio, by Mr Edward Lee.

JUNK, in sea-language, a name given to any remnants or pieces of old cable, which is usually cut into small portions, for the purpose of making points, matts, gaskets, semit, &c.

JUNO, in pagan worship, was the sister and wife of Jupiter, and the goddess of kingdoms and riches; and also stiled the *queen of heaven*: she presided over marriage and child birth, and was represented as the daughter of Saturn and Rhea. She married Jupiter; but was not the most complaisant wife: for, according to Homer, that god was sometimes obliged to make use of all his authority to keep her in due subjection; and the same author observes, that on her entering into a conspiracy against him, he punished her by suspending her in the air with two anvils fastened to her feet, and golden manacles on her hands, which all the other deities looked on without a possibility of helping her. However, her jealousy made her frequently find opportunities of interrupting her husband in the course of his amours; and prompted her to punish with unrelenting fury Europa, Semele, Io, Latona, and the rest of his mistresses. Jupiter himself having conceived without any commerce with a female, Juno, in revenge, conceived Vulcan by the wind, Mars by touching a flower pointed out to her by the goddess Flora, and Hebe by eating greedily of lettuces.

Juno, as the queen of heaven, preserved great state: her usual attendants were Terror and Boldeaes, Castor, Pollux, and 14 nymphs; but her most faithful attendant was the beautiful Iris, or the rainbow. Homer describes her in a chariot adorned with precious stones, the wheels of which were of ebony, and which was drawn by horses with reins of gold. But she is more commonly painted drawn by peacocks. She was represented in her temple at Corinth, seated on a throne, with a crown on her head, a pomegranate in one hand, and in the other a sceptre with a cuckoo on its top. This statue was of gold and ivory.

Some mythologists suppose that Juno signifies the air: others, that she was the Egyptian Isis; who being represented under various figures, was by the Greeks and Romans represented as so many distinct deities.

Jun  
Jun

**JUNONALIA**, a festival observed by the Romans in honour of Juno. It was instituted on account of certain prodigies that happened in Italy, and was celebrated by matrons. In the solemnity two white cows were led from the temple of Apollo into the city thro' the gate called *Carmentalis*, and two images of Juno, made of cypress, were born in procession. Then marched 27 girls, habited in long robes, singing an hymn to the goddess; then came the Decenviri, crowned with laurel, in vestments edged with purple. This pompous company, going through the *Vicus Jugarius*, had a dance in the great field of Rome; from thence they proceeded through the *Forum Boarium* to the temple of Juno, where the victims were sacrificed by the Decenviri, and the cypress images were left standing. This festival is not mentioned in the *fasti* of Ovid, but is fully described by Livy, lib. 7. dec. 3. The hymn used upon the occasion was composed by Livius the poet.

**JUNTO**, in matters of government, denotes a select council for taking cognizance of affairs of great consequence, which require secrecy.

In Spain and Portugal, it signifies much the same with convention, assembly, or board among us: thus we meet with the junto of the three estates, of commerce, of tobacco, &c. See **BOARD**, &c.

**IVORY**, in natural history, &c. a hard, solid, and firm substance, of a white colour, and capable of a very good polish. It is the tusk of the elephant \*; and is hollow from the base to a certain height, the cavity being filled up with a compact medullary substance, seeming to have a great number of glands in it. It is observed, that the Ceylon ivory, and that of the island of Achem, do not become yellow in the wearing, as all other ivory does; for this reason the teeth of these plants bear a larger price than those of the coast of Guinea.

*Hardening, Softening, and Staining, of IVORY.* See **BONES and HORNS**.

**JUPITER**, the supreme god of the ancient pagans. The theologists, according to Cicero, reckoned up three Jupiters; the first and second of whom were born in Arcadia; of these two, the one sprang from Æther, the other from Cœlus. The third Jupiter was the son of Saturn, and born in Crete, where they pretended to show his sepulchre. Cicero in other places speaks of several Jupiters who reigned in different countries. The Jupiter, by whom the poets and divines understand the supreme god, was the son of Saturn king of Crete. He would have been devoured by his father as soon as born, had not his mother Rhea substituted a stone instead of the child, which Saturn immediately swallowed. Saturn took this method to destroy all his male children, because it had been foretold by Cœlus and Terra, that one of his sons should deprive him of his kingdom. Jupiter, being thus saved from his father's jaws, was brought up by the Curetes in a den on mount Ida. Virgil tells us, that he was fed by the bees; out of gratitude for which, he changed them from an iron to a golden colour. Some say, that his nurses were Amalthæa and Melissa, who gave him goats milk and honey; and others, that Amalthæa was the name of the goat which nourished him, and which, as a reward for her great services, was changed into a constellation. According to others, he was fed by wild pigeons, who brought

him ambrosia from Oceanus; and by an eagle, who carried nectar in his beak from a sleep rock: for which he rewarded the former, by making them the foretellers of winter and summer; and the last by giving him immortality, and making him his thunder-bearer. When grown up, he drove his father out of heaven, and divided the empire of the world with his brothers. For himself, he had heaven and earth. Neptune had the sea and waters; and Pluto hell. The Titans undertook to destroy Jupiter, as he had done his father. These Titans were giants, the sons of Titan and the Earth. They declared war against Jupiter, and heaped mountains upon mountains, in order to scale heaven: but their efforts were unsuccessful. Jupiter overthrew them with his thunder, and shut them up under the waters and mountains, from which they were not able to get out.

Jupiter had several wives: the first of whom, named *Metis*, he is said to have devoured when big with child, by which he himself became pregnant; and Minerva issued out of his head, completely armed and fully grown. His second was *Themis*; the name of his third is not known; his fourth was the celebrated Juno, whom he deceived under the form of a cuckoo, which to shun the violence of a storm fled for shelter to her lap. He was the father of the Muses and Graces; and had a prodigious number of children by his mistresses. He metamorphosed himself into a satyr to enjoy Antiope; into a bull, to carry off Europa; into a swan, to abuse Leda; into a shower of gold, to corrupt Danaë; and into several other forms to gratify his passions. He had Bacchus by Semele, Diana and Apollo by Latona, and was the father of Mercury and the other gods.

The heathens in general believed that there was but one supreme God: but when they considered this one great being as influencing the affairs of the world, they gave him as many different names; and hence proceeded their variety of nominal gods. When he thundered or lightened, they called him *Jupiter*; when he calmed the sea, *Neptune*; when he guided their councils, *Minerva*; and when he gave them strength in battle, *Mars*. In process of time they used different representations of this Jupiter, &c. and considered them, vulgarly at least, as so many different persons. They afterward regarded each of them in different views: e. g. The Jupiter that showered down blessings, was called the *Kind Jupiter*; and when punishing, the *Terrible Jupiter*. There was also one Jupiter for Europe, and another for Africa; and in Europe, there was one great Jupiter who was the particular friend of the Athenians, and another who was the special protector of the Romans: nay, there was scarce one or hamlet perhaps, in Italy, that had not a Jupiter of its own; and the Jupiter of Terracina or Jupiter Anxur, represented in medals as young and beardless, with rays round his head, more resembled Apollo than the great Jupiter at the Capitol. In this way Jupiter at length had temples and different characters almost every where: at Carthage, he was called *Ammon*; in Egypt, *Scrapis*; at Athens, the great Jupiter was the Olympian Jupiter; and at Rome the greatest Jupiter was the Capitoline Jupiter, who was the guardian and benefactor of the Romans, and whom they called the "best and greatest Jupiter;" *Jupiter optimus*

Jupiter.



Jupiter.

*maximus.* The figure of this Jupiter was represented in his chief temple on the Capitoline hill, as sitting on a curule chair, with the fulmen or thunder, or rather lightning, in one hand, and a sceptre in the other. This fulmen in the figures of the old artists was always adapted to the character under which they were to represent Jupiter. If his appearance was to be mild and calm, they gave him the conic fulmen or bundle of flames wreathed close together, held down in his hand: When punishing, he holds up the same figure, with two transverse darts of lightning, sometimes with wings added to each side of it, to denote its swiftness; this was called by the poets the three-forked bolt of Jove: and when he was going to do some exemplary execution, they put in his hand a handful of flames, all let loose in their utmost fury; and sometimes filled both his hands with flames. The superiority of Jupiter was principally manifested in that air of majesty which the ancient artists endeavoured to express in his countenance; particular attention was paid to the head of hair, the eye-brows, and the beard. There are several heads of the mild Jupiter on ancient seals; where his face has a mixture of dignity and ease in it, admirably described by Virgil, *Æn.* i. v. 256. The statues of the Terrible Jupiter were generally of black marble, as those of the former were of white: the one sitting with an air of tranquillity; the other standing, more or less disturbed. The face of the one is pacific and serene; of the other angry or clouded. On the heads of the one the hair is regular and composed; in the other it is so discomposed, that it falls half-way down the forehead. The face of the Jupiter Tonans resembles that of the Terrible Jupiter; he is represented on gems and medals as holding up the triple bolt in his right hand, and standing in a chariot, which seems to be whirled on impetuously by four horses. Thus he is also described by the poets. Ovid. *Deian.* *Herc.* v. 28. Horace *lib.* i. *od.* 4. v. 8. Jupiter, as the intelligence, presiding over a single planet, is represented only in a chariot and pair: on all other occasions, if represented in a chariot, he is always drawn by four horses. Jupiter is well known as the chief ruler of the air, whose particular province was to direct the rains, the thunders, and the lightnings. As the dispenser of rain, he was called *Jupiter Pluvius*: under which character he is exhibited seated in the clouds, holding up his right hand, or extending his arms almost in a straight line each way, and pouring a stream of hail and rain from his right hand upon the earth; whilst the fulmen is held down in his left. The wings that are given him relate to his character of presiding over the air: his hair and beard in the Antonine pillar are all spread down by the rain, which descends in a sheet from him, and falls for the refreshment of the Romans; whilst their enemies are represented as struck with the lightnings, and lying dead at their feet.

Some consider a great part of the fable of Jupiter to include the history of Noah and his three sons; and that Saturn is Noah, who saw all mankind perish in the waters of the deluge; and who, in some sort, swallowed them up, by not receiving them into the ark. Jupiter is Ham; Neptune Japheth; and Shem, Pluto.

The Titans, it is thought, represent the old giants, who built the tower of Babel, and whose pride an

presumption God had confounded, by changing their language, and pouring out the spirit of discord and division among them. The name of *Jupiter*, or *Jovis Pater*, is thought to be derived from Jehovah, pronounced with the Latin termination *Jovis* instead of *Jova*; and in medals we meet with *Jovis* in the nominative, as well as oblique cases: for example *Jovis custos*, *Jovis propugnator*, *Jovis stator*. To the name *Jovis* was added *pater*; and afterwards instead of "*Jovis pater*", *Jupiter* was used by abbreviation.

The name *Jupiter* was not known to the Hebrews till the reign of Alexander the Great, and the kings his successors. Antiochus Epiphanes commanded the idol of Jupiter Olympius to be placed in the temple at Jerusalem; and that of Jupiter the defender of strangers in the temple on mount Gerizim. *2 Macc.* vi. 2. While St Paul and St Barnabas were at Lystra, they were taken for gods, because they cured one who had been lame from his birth, and that by an expression only: St Paul was taken for Mercury, by reason of his eloquence; and St Barnabas for Jupiter (*Acts* xiv. 11, 12.), on account probably of his good mein.

JUPITER, ♃, in astronomy, one of the superior planets, remarkable for its brightness; and which by its proper motion seems to revolve round the earth in about twelve years. See *ASTRONOMY-Index*.

JURA, one of the Hebrides, or Western Islands of Scotland, lying opposite to Knapdale in Argyleshire, is supposed to be about 34 miles long and 10 broad. It is the most rugged of all the Hebrides; and is composed chiefly of vast mountains, naked, and without a possibility of cultivation. Some of the south and western sides only are improveable, and in good seasons as much bear and oats are raised as will maintain the inhabitants; though by the distillation, as Mr Pennant supposes, of their grain, they sometimes want. Bear produces four or five fold, and oats three fold. Sloes are the only fruits of the island. An acid for punch is here made from the berries of the mountain-ash; and a kind of spirit is also distilled from them. Necessity hath instructed the inhabitants in the use of native dyes. Thus the juice of the tops of heath boiled supplies them with a yellow; the roots of the white water-lily with a dark-brown; those of the yellow water iris with a black; and the galium verum, *ru* of the islanders, with a very fine red, not inferior to madder. On the hills is some pasture for cattle; and the produce, when Mr Pennant visited the island, amounted to about 300 or 400 head of black cattle, sold annually at 3*l.* each to graziers who come for them; about 100 horses also sold annually; a few sheep with fleeces of a most excellent quality, and great numbers of goats. The other animals of Jura are about 100 stags; though these must formerly have been much more numerous, as the original name of the island was *Deir-ay*, or the *isle of deer*, so called by the Norwegians on account of the abundance of deer found in it. Here also Mr Pennant had some obscure account of a worm that, in a less pernicious degree, resembles the *FURIA infernalis* of Linnaeus. The *fillan*, a little worm of Jura, small as a thread, and not an inch in length, insinuates itself under the skin, causes a redness and great pain, flies swiftly from place to place; but is cured by a poultice of cheese and honey. Of the mountains of Jura, those

Jupit  
Jur

from their shape called the *paps*, are the most remarkable. There are only three very large ones; the biggest, called *Beinn-an-oir*, or the *mountain of gold*, lies farthest to the north; the second is called *Beinn-sheunta*, or the *halloved mountain*; and the third, *Beinn-a-chaolis*, or the *mountain of the sound*, is the least of the three. Mr Pennant ascended the first with great labour and difficulty. It is composed of vast stones, covered with mosses near the base; but all above bare and unconnected with each other. The whole, he says, seems a *cairn*, the work of the sons of Saturn. The grandeur of the prospect from the top abundantly made amends for the fatigue of ascending the mountain. Jura itself afforded a stupendous scene of rock, varied with innumerable little lakes. From the west side of the hill ran a narrow stripe of rock terminating in the sea, and called the *slide of the old hag*. To the south appeared Ilay extended like a map beneath his feet; and beyond that the north of Ireland; to the east two other islands, Cantyre, Arran, and the frith of Clyde bounded by Ayrshire; an amazing tract of mountains to the north-east as far as *Ben-lomond*; *Skarba* finished the northern view; and over the western ocean were scattered Colonsay and Oransay, Mull, Iona, and its neighbouring isles; and still further, the long extents of Tirey and Col, just apparent. The other paps are seen very distinctly, but all of them inferior in height. Mr Banks and his friends mounted that to the south, and found the height to be 2359 feet; but this is far overtopped by *Beinn-an-oir*. The stones of this mountain are white, a few red, quartz, and composed of small grains; but some are *brecciated* or filled with crystalline kernels of an amethystine colour. The other stones of the island are, a cinerous slate, veined with red, and used here as a white-stone; a micaceous sand-stone; and between the small isles and Arfin, a micaceous quartz rock-stone. On the west side of the island there is an anchoring-place called *Whisfarlan*; towards the north end is a bay called *Da'l yaul*; and on the same coast is formed another riding-place for vessels among several small islands. Between the north end of Jura and the small isle of *Skarba*, there is a famous whirlpool, called *Cory-Vrekan*, from Breacan, son to a king of Denmark, who perished in this gulph. His body being cast ashore on the north side of Jura, was buried in a cave, and his grave is still distinguished by a tombstone and altar. In this vortex, which extends about a mile in breadth, the sea begins to boil and ferment with the tide of flood, increasing gradually to a number of whirlpools, which, in the form of pyramids, spout up the water with a great noise, as high as the mast of a small vessel, agitated into such a foam as makes the sea appear white even at the distance of two leagues. About half flood the violence begins to decrease, and continues to do so till about half an hour after high-water: then it boils as before, till within an hour of low-water, when the smallest fishing-boat may cross it without danger.

Jura is furnished with many rivulets and springs of excellent water, and the air is remarkably healthy; its salubrity being increased by the high situation, perpetually fanned by breezes. It is, however, but ill-peopled; and did not contain above 700 or 800 inhabitants at the time it was visited by Mr Pennant. The women are prolific, and very often bear twins. The

inhabitants live to a great age, and are liable to few distempers. Men of 90 can work; and there was then living a woman of 80, who could run down a sheep. The inhabitants are all Protestants, but addicted to some superstitions. The parish is supposed to be the largest in Great Britain, and the duty the most dangerous and troublesome: it consists of Jura, Oransay, Colonsay, *Skarba*, and several little isles divided by narrow and dangerous sounds; forming a length of not less than 60 miles; supplied by only one minister and an assistant.

The very old clans of Jura are the *Mac-ilvays* and the *Mac-raines*: but it seems to have changed masters more than once. In 1549, Donald of Cantyre, Mac-guillayne of Doward, Mac-guillayne of Kinloch-buy, and Mac-duffie of Colonsay, were the proprietors: Mac-lean of Mull had also a share in 1586. At present it belongs to the duke of Argyle, Mr Macneil of Colonsay, and Mr Campbell of Shawfield.

JURA is also the name of a chain of mountains in Switzerland, beginning in the canton of Zurich, extending from thence along the Rhine into the canton and bishopric of Basle, stretching into the canton of Soleura and the principality of Neuchatel, and branching out towards the Pays de Vaud; separating that county from Frenche Comte and Burgundy, and continued beyond the Genevan territories as far as the Rhone. Many elevated valleys are formed by different parts of this chain in the country of the Pays de Vaud; among which one of the most remarkable is the valley of the lake of Joux, on the top of that part of the chain named Mount Joux. It contains several populous villages, and is beautifully diversified with wood, arable land, and pasture. It is watered by two lakes; the largest of which is that of Joux already mentioned. This has one shore of a high rock covered with wood; the opposite banks forming a gentle ascent, fertile and well cultivated; behind which is a ridge covered with pines, beech, and oak-wood. The smaller lake, named *Brenet*, is bordered with fine corn-fields and villages; and the stream which issues from it is lost in a gulf named *Entonnoir*, or the *Funnel*, where the people have placed several mills which are turned by the force of the falling current. The river Orbe issues from the other side of the mountain, about two miles from this place; and probably owes its origin to the subterraneous stream just mentioned. The largest lake is supplied by a rivulet which issues from the bottom of a rock, and loses itself in it. The valley contains about 3000 inhabitants, remarkable for their industry. Some are watch makers; but the greatest number employ themselves in polishing crystals, granites, and marcasites. The country is much infested with bears and wolves. In ascending to this place there is a very extensive prospect of great part of the Pays de Vaud, the lake of Geneva, and that of Neuchatel, which from that high point of view appear to be nearly on a level; though M. de Luc found the latter to be 159 feet above the level of the lake of Geneva.

JURATS, JURATI, magistrates in the nature of ALDERMEN, for the government of several corporations. Thus we meet with the mayor and jurats of Maidstone, Rye, Winchelsea, &c.—So also Jersey has a bailiff and twelve jurats, or sworn assistants, to govern the island.



Ivrea  
||  
Juriscon-  
sultus.

IVREA, an ancient and strong town of Italy, in Piedmont, and capital of Canaveze, with a strong fort, a bishop's see, the title of a marquisate, and an ancient castle. It is subject to the king of Sardinia, and seated on the river Doria between two hills, in E. Long. 7. 48. N. Lat. 45. 12.

JURIEU (Peter), an eminent French Protestant divine, called ironically by the papists the *Goliath* of the Protestants, was born in 1637. He was educated in England under his maternal uncle Peter du Moulin, and took orders in the English church; but returning to succeed his father as pastor of a reformed congregation at Mer in the diocese of Blois, he was made professor of divinity and Hebrew at Sedan, where he acquired great reputation. This university being taken from the Protestants, a professorship of divinity was founded for him at Rotterdam; and he was also appointed minister of the Walloon church in the same town. Being now in a place of liberty, he gave full scope to an imagination naturally warm, and applied himself to study the book of Revelation, of which he fancied he had by a kind of inspiration discovered the true meaning; a notion that led him to many enthusiastic conjectures. He was moreover so unfortunate as to quarrel with his best friends for opposing his visionary opinions, which produced violent disputes between him and Messrs Bayle and de Beauval. He died in 1713; and left a great number of esteemed works behind him.

JURIN (Dr James), a distinguished person, who cultivated medicine and mathematics with equal success. He was secretary of the Royal Society in London, as well as president of the College of Physicians there. He had great disputes with Michellotti upon the moment of running-waters, with Robins upon distinct vision, and with the partizans of Leibnitz upon moving bodies. A treatise of his "upon Vision" is printed in Smith's "Optics." He died in 1750.

JURISCON-ULTUS (*ICTUS*,) among the Romans, was a person learned in the law; a master of the Roman jurisprudence; who was consulted on the interpretation of the laws and customs, and on the difficult points in law-suits. The fifteen books of the Digests were compiled wholly from the answers or reports of the ancient jurisconsulti. Tribonianus, in destroying the 2000 volumes from whence the code and Digest were taken, has deprived the public of a world of things which would have given them light into the ancient office of the jurisconsulti. We should scarce have known any thing beyond their bare names, had not Pomponius, who lived in the second century, taken care to preserve some circumstances of their office.

The Roman jurisconsulti seem to have been the same with our chamber-counsellors, who arrived at the honour of being consulted through age and experience, but never pleaded at the bar. Their pleading advocates or lawyers never became jurisconsulti. See ADVOCATE.

In the times of the commonwealth, the advocati had by much the more honourable employment, as being in the ready way to attain the highest preferments. They then despised the jurisconsulti, calling them in derision *formularii* and *legulei*, as having invented certain forms and monosyllables, in order to give their

answers the greater appearance of gravity and mystery. Jurisconsulti. But in process of time they became so much esteemed, that they were called *prudentes* and *sapientes*, and the emperors appointed the judges to follow their advice. Augustus advanced them to be public officers of the empire; so that they were no longer confined to the petty counsels of private persons.—Bern. Rutilius has written the lives of the most famous jurisconsulti who have lived within these 2000 years.

JURISDICTION, a power or authority, which a man has to do justice in cases of complaint made before him. There are two kinds of jurisdiction, the one *ecclesiastical*, the other *secular*.

*Secular JURISDICTION*, belongs to the king and his justices or delegates. The courts and judges at Westminster have jurisdiction all over England, and are not restrained to any county or place; but all other courts are confined to their particular jurisdictions, which if they exceed, whatever they do is erroneous. There are three sorts of inferior jurisdictions; the first is *teneré placita*, to hold pleas, and the plaintiff may sue either there or in the king's courts. Another is the consanguine of pleas, where a right is invetted in the lord of the franchise to hold pleas: and he is the only person that can take advantage of it, by claiming his franchise. The third sort is an exempt jurisdiction, as where the king grants to some city, that the inhabitants shall be sued within their city and not elsewhere; though there is no jurisdiction that can withstand a *certiorari* to the superior courts.

*Ecclesiastical JURISDICTION* belongs to bishops and their deputies.

Bishops, &c. have two kinds of jurisdiction; the one *internal*, which is exercised over the conscience in things purely spiritual; and this they are supposed to hold immediately of God.

The other is *contentious*, which is a privilege some princes have given them in terminating disputes between ecclesiastics and laymen.

JURISPRUDENCE, the science of what is just or unjust; or the knowledge of laws, rights, customs, statutes, &c. necessary for the administration of justice. See LAW.

JUROR, JURATOR, in a legal sense, is one of those twenty-four or twelve men who are sworn to deliver truth upon such evidence as shall be given them touching any matter in question. The punishment of petty jurors attainted of giving a verdict contrary to evidence, willingly, is very severe.

JURY, a certain number of men sworn to enquire into and try a matter of fact, and to declare the truth upon such evidence as shall appear before them.

Juries are, in these kingdoms, the supreme judges in all courts and in all causes in which either the life, property, or reputation, of any man is concerned: this is the distinguishing privilege of every Briton, and one of the most glorious advantages of our constitution; for as every one is tried by his peers, the meanest subject is as safe and as free as the greatest. See the article TRIAL.

*Jurr-Mast*, whatever is set up in room of a mast that has been lost in a storm or an engagement, and to which a lesser yard, ropes, and sails, are affixed.

JUS CORONÆ. See HEREDITARY Right, and SUCCESSION.

*Jus Deliberandi*, in Scots law, that right which an heir has by law of deliberating for a certain time whether he will represent his predecessor.

*Jus Devolutum*, in Scots law, the right of the church, of presenting a minister to a vacant parish in case the patron shall neglect to use that right within the time limited by law.

*Jus Mariti*, in Scots law, the right the husband acquires to his wife's moveable estate, in virtue of the marriage.

*Jus Relictæ*, in Scots law, the right the wife has in the goods in communion, in case of the previous decease of the husband.

*Jus Preventionis*, in Scots law, the preferable right of jurisdiction acquired by a court, in any cause to which other courts are equally competent, by having exercised the first act of jurisdiction.

*Jus Civile*, among the Romans, signified no more than the interpretation given by the learned, of the laws of the twelve tables, though the phrase now extends to the whole system of the Roman laws.

*Jus Civitatis*, signifies freedom of the city of Rome, which intitled those persons who had obtained it to most of the privileges of Roman citizens—yet it differs from *Jus Quiritium*, which extended to all the advantages which a free native of Rome was intitled to—the difference is much the same as betwixt *denization* and *naturalization* with us.

*Jus Honorarium*, was a name given to those Roman laws which were made up of edicts of the supreme magistrates, particularly the *prætors*.

*Jus Imaginis*, was the right of using pictures and statues amongst the Romans, and had some resemblance to the right of bearing a coat of arms amongst us. This honour was allowed to none but those whose ancestors or themselves had borne some *curule office*, that is, had been *Curule Edile*, *Censor*, *Prætor*, or *Consul*.

The use of statues, &c. which the *Jus Imaginis* gave, was the exhibiting them in funeral processions, &c. See **IMAGE**.

*Jus Papirianum*, was the laws of Romulus, Numa, and other kings of Rome, collected into a body by Sextus Papirius, who lived in the time of Tarquin the Proud, which accounts for the name.

*Jus Trium Liberorum* was a privilege granted to such persons in the city of Rome as had three children, by which they were exempted from all troublesome offices. The same exemption was granted to any persons who lived in other parts of Italy, having four children: and those that lived in the provinces, provided they had five (or as some say seven) children, were intitled to the same immunities. This was good policy, and tended to the population of the empire. For a further account of these privileges, See **CHILDREN**.

**JUSSICA**, in botany: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the decandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 17th order, *Calycanthemæ*. The calyx is quadripartite or quinquepartite superior; there are four or five petals; the capsule quadrilocular or quinquelocular, oblong, opening at the angles; the seeds are numerous and small.

**JUST**, a sportive kind of combat on horseback, man against man, armed with lances. The word is by

some derived from the French *jouste*. of the Latin *justa*, because the combatants fought near one another. Salmasius derives it from the modern Greek *zoustra*, or rather *zoustron*, which is used in this sense by Nicophorus Gregorius. Others derive it from *justa*, which in the corrupt age of the Latin tongue was used for this exercise, by reason it was supposed a more just and equal combat than the tournament.

The difference between juits and tournaments consists in this, that the latter is the genus, of which the former is only a species. Tournaments included all kinds of military sports and engagements made out of gallantry and diversion: juits were those particular combats where the parties were near each other, and engaged with lance and sword. Add that the tournament was frequently performed by a number of cavaliers, who fought in a body: The juit was a single combat of one man against another.—Though the juits were usually made in tournaments after a general encounter of all the cavaliers, yet they were sometimes singly, and independent of any tournament. See **TOURNAMENT**.

He who appeared for the first time at a juit, forfeited his helm or casque unless he had forfeited before at a tournament.

**JUSTEL** (Christopher), a learned counsellor, and secretary to the French king, was born at Paris in 1580, and applied himself to the study of ecclesiastical history. He maintained a correspondence with the most learned men of his time, as archbishop Usher, Sir Henry Spelman, Blondel, &c. till his death, which happened in 1649. He wrote, 1. The code of the canons of the church universal, and the councils of Africa, with notes. 2. A genealogical history of the house of Auvergne. And, 3. Collections of Greek and Latin canons, from several manuscripts, which formed the *Bibliotheca juris canonici veteris*, published in 2 vols folio, by William Voet and our author's son.

**JUSTEL** (Henry), son of the foregoing, was born at Paris in 1620. He became secretary and counsellor to the king; and was as distinguished for his own learning as remarkable for encouraging it in others. He came to London in 1681, on the persecution of the Protestants; and was made keeper of the royal library at St James's: which office he held till his death in 1693, when he was succeeded by the famous Dr Bentley. He wrote several books, the titles of which may be seen in the catalogue of the Bodleian library.

**JUSTICE**, in a moral sense, is one of the four cardinal virtues, which gives every person his due.

Civilians distinguish justice into two kinds; *communicative* and *distributive*. The former establishes fair dealing in the mutual commerce between man and man; and includes sincerity in our discourse, and integrity in our dealings. The effect of sincerity is mutual confidence, so necessary among the members of the same community; and this mutual confidence is sustained and preserved by the integrity of our conduct.

*Distributive* justice is that by which the differences of mankind are decided, according to the rules of equity. The former is the justice of private individuals; the latter of princes and magistrates.

Fidelity and truth are the foundation of justice. As

Justel,  
Justice.



Justice.

to be perfectly just is an attribute of the Divine Nature, to be so to the utmost of our ability is the glory of man.

The following examples of this virtue are extracted from various authors.

1. Among the several virtues of Aristides, that for which he was most renowned was justice; because this virtue is of most general use, its benefits extending to a greater number of persons, as it is the foundation, and in a manner the soul, of every public office and employment. Hence it was that Aristides, though in low circumstances, and of mean extraction, obtained the glorious surname of the *Just*; a title, says Plutarch, truly royal, or rather truly divine: but of which princes are seldom ambitious, because generally ignorant of its beauty and excellency. They choose rather to be called the conquerors of cities and the thunderbolts of war, preferring the vain honour of pompous titles, which convey no other idea than violence and slaughter, to the solid glory of those expressive of goodness and virtue. How much Aristides deserved the title given him, will appear in the following instances; though it ought to be observed, that he acquired it not by one or two particular actions, but by the whole tenor of his conduct.

Themistocles having conceived the design of supplanting the Lacedaemonians, and of taking the government of Greece out of their hands, in order to put it into those of the Athenians, kept his eye and his thoughts continually fixed upon that great project; and as he was not very nice or scrupulous in the choice of his measures, whatever tended towards the accomplishing of the end he had in view he looked upon as just and lawful.

On a certain day then he declared in a full assembly of the people, that he had a very important design to propose; but that he could not communicate it to the people, because its success required it should be carried on with the greatest secrecy: he therefore desired they would appoint a person to whom he might explain himself upon the matter in question. Aristides was unanimously fixed upon by the whole assembly, who referred themselves entirely to his opinion of the affair; so great a confidence had they both in his probity and prudence. Themistocles, therefore, having taken him aside, told him that the design he had conceived was to burn the fleet belonging to the rest of the Grecian states, which then lay in a neighbouring port; and by this means Athens would certainly become mistress of all Greece. Aristides hereupon returned to the assembly, and only declared to them that indeed nothing could be more advantageous to the commonwealth than Themistocles's project, but that at the same time nothing in the world could be more unjust. All the people unanimously ordained that Themistocles should entirely desist from his project.

There is not perhaps in all history a fact more worthy of admiration than this. It is not a company of philosophers (to whom it costs nothing to establish fine maxims and sublime notions of morality in the school) who determine on this occasion that the consideration of profit and advantage ought never to prevail in preference to what is honest and just; but the whole people who are highly interested in the proposal made to

N<sup>o</sup> 171.

them, that are convinced it is of the greatest importance to the welfare of the state, and who, however, reject it with unanimous consent, and without a moment's hesitation; and for this only reason, that it is contrary to justice. How black and perfidious, on the other hand, was the design which Themistocles proposed to them, of burning the fleet of their Grecian confederates at a time of entire peace, solely to aggrandize the power of the Athenians! Had he an hundred times the merit ascribed to him, this single action would be sufficient to fully all his glory; for it is the heart, that is to say, integrity and probity, which constitutes and distinguishes true merit.

2. The government of Greece having passed from Sparta to the Athenians, it was thought proper under this new government to lodge in the island of Delos the common treasure of Greece; to fix new regulations with regard to the public money; and to lay such a tax as might be regulated according to the revenue of each city and state, in order that the expences being equally borne by the several individuals who composed the body of the allies, no one might have reason to murmur. The difficulty, was to find a person of so honest and incorrupt a mind, as to discharge faithfully an employment of so delicate and dangerous a kind, the due administration of which so nearly concerned the public welfare. All the allies cast their eyes on Aristides; accordingly they invested him with full powers, and appointed him to levy a tax on each of them, relying entirely on his wisdom and justice. The citizens had no cause to repent their choice. He presided over the treasury with the fidelity and disinterestedness of a man who looks upon it as a capital crime to embezzle the smallest portion of another's possessions, with the care and activity of a father of a family in the management of his own estate, and with the caution and integrity of a person who considers the public moneys as sacred. In fine, he succeeded in what is equally difficult and extraordinary, viz. to acquire the love of all in an office in which he who escapes the public odium gains a great point. Such is the glorious character which Seneca gives of a person charged with an employment of almost the same kind, and the noblest eulogium that can be given to such as administer public revenues. It is the exact picture of Aristides. He discovered so much probity and wisdom in the exercise of this office, that no man complained; and those times were considered ever after as the golden age; that is, the period in which Greece had attained its highest pitch of virtue and happiness.

While he was treasurer-general of the republic, he made it appear that his predecessors in that office had cheated the state of vast sums of money, and among the rest Themistocles in particular; for this great man, with all his merit, was not irreproachable on that head; for which reason, when Aristides came to pass his account, Themistocles raised a mighty faction against him, accused him of having embezzled the public treasure, and prevailed so far as to have him condemned and fined. But the principal inhabitants, and the most virtuous part of the citizens, rising up against so unjust a sentence, not only the judgment was reversed and the fine remitted, but he was elected treasurer a-

gain

gain for the year ensuing. He then seemed to repent of his former administration; and by showing himself more tractable and indulgent towards others, he found out the secret of pleasing all that plundered the commonwealth: for as he neither reproved them nor narrowly inspected their accounts, all these plunderers, grown fat with spoil and rapine, now extolled Aristides to the skies. It would have been easy for him, as we perceive, to have enriched himself in a post of that nature, which seems, as it were, to invite a man to it by the many favourable opportunities it lays in his way; especially as he had to do with officers, who for their part were intent upon nothing but robbing the public, and would have been ready to conceal the frauds of the treasurer their master upon condition he did them the same favour. These very officers now made interest with the people to have him continued a third year in the same employment: but when the time of election was come, just as they were on the point of electing Aristides unanimously, he rose up, and warmly reproved the Athenian people: "What (says he), when I managed your treasure with all the fidelity and diligence an honest man is capable of, I met with the most cruel treatment, and the most mortifying returns; and now that I have abandoned it to the mercy of these robbers of the republic, I am an admirable man and the best of citizens! I cannot help declaring to you, that I am more ashamed of the honour you do me this day, than I was of the condemnation you passed against me this time twelvemonth; and with grief I find that it is more glorious with us to be complaisant to knaves than to save the treasures of the republic." By this declaration he silenced the public plunderers and gained the esteem of all good men.

3. In the Universal History we meet with the following remarkable instance of a scrupulous regard to justice in a Persian king named Nouschirvan. Having been out a-hunting, and desirous of eating some of the venison in the field, several of his attendants went to a neighbouring village and took away a quantity of salt to season it. The king suspecting how they had acted, ordered that they should immediately go and pay for it. Then turning to his attendants, he said, "This is a small matter in itself, but a great one as it regards me: for a king ought ever to be just, because he is an example to his subjects; and if he swerves in trifles, they will become dissolute. If I cannot make all my people just in the smallest things, I can at least show them it is possible to be so."

These examples, to which many more might be added, are highly pleasing to a sagacious and virtuous mind; but the sensual and brutal part of mankind, who regard only the present moment, who see no objects but those which fall under the cognizance of the corporeal eye, and estimate the merit of every action by the gain which it produces, have always considered justice and utility as independent of each other. They put utility in the balance against honesty every day; and never fail to incline the beam in favour of the former, if the supposed advantage is thought to be considerable. They have no regard to justice but as they reckon to gain by it, or at least not to lose; and are always ready to desert it when it exposes them to any danger or threatens them with any loss. From this

disposition of mind proceeds that avidity of wealth and that habitual fraud which perpetually embroil civil society: from this fatal source arises that deluge of iniquity which has overspread the world; from this preference of interest to honesty proceed every unjust litigation and every act of violence. And yet nothing is more certain than that "Whatever is unjust must, upon the whole, be disadvantageous;" which might be proved thus:

Nothing is advantageous or useful but that which has a tendency to render us happy: the highest advantage, or absolute utility, is complete happiness; and to this happiness, whatever is advantageous or useful is relative as to an ultimate end; and nothing that is not thus relative to happiness can properly be said to be advantageous or useful. But whatever is unjust, so far from tending to promote, that it destroys our happiness; for whatever is unjust is contrary to the Divine will: but it is not possible that we should become happy by resisting that will; because of this will our happiness is the immediate object. God is not a tyrant, proud of incontrollable power, who imposes capricious laws only as tests of our obedience, and to make us feel the weight of his yoke; all his precepts are lessons which teach us how to be happy. But it is the will of God that we should be just; from whence it follows, that no true happiness can be acquired by those who are unjust. An action, therefore, which is contrary to the will of God, must be inconsistent with our true interest; and consequently, so far from being useful or expedient, it must inevitably produce ruin and misery. Injustice sometimes meets with the punishment it deserves in this world; but if it should escape here, it does not follow that it will for ever escape. It proves, on the contrary, that there is another world in which the fates of mankind will be impartially decided.

But to prevent the dreadful confusion which the mistaken notion of interest had introduced among mankind, it became necessary to have recourse to the innate principles of justice; to suspend the balance and display the sword, for the determination of differences and the punishment of guilt. This is the reason and origin of distributive justice, which became the necessary appendage of sovereignty. Accordingly in ancient times, princes administered justice in person and without delay; but at length being embarrassed and oppressed by the multiplicity of business which increased with their dominions, or diverted from their attention to civil government by the command of armies, certain laws were established with great solemnity to adjust and determine the differences which might arise among the members of the same community, and to repress the insolence of those who dared to violate the public peace, by possessing them with the dread either of corporeal punishment or infamy. The execution of these laws was put into the hands of subordinate judges. These delegates of the sovereign power were called magistrates; and these are the persons by whom justice is at this time administered, except in particular cases, in which the sovereign himself interferes. But by whomsoever this kind of justice is administered, it ought to be done speedily, impartially, and without expence to the parties.

4. Aristides being judge between two private persons,



Justice.

sons, one of them declared, that his adversary had greatly injured Aristides. "Relate rather, good friend (said he, interrupting him), what wrong he hath done thee; for it is thy cause, not mine, that I now sit judge of."—Again: Being desired by Simonides, a poet of Chios, who had a cause to try before him, to stretch a point in his favour, he replied, "As you would not be a good poet if your lines ran contrary to the just measures and rules of your art; so I should neither be a good judge nor an honest man if I decided aught in opposition to law and justice."

5. Artabazanes, an officer of Artaxerxes king of Persia, begged his majesty to confer a favour upon him; which if complied with would be an act of injustice. The king being informed that the promise of a considerable sum of money was the only motive that induced the officer to make so unreasonable a request, ordered his treasurer to give him thirty thousand darinuses, being a present of equal value with that which he was to have received. Giving him the order for the money, "Here, take (says the king) this token of my friendship for you: a gift of this nature cannot make me poor; but complying with your request would make me poor indeed, for it would make me unjust."

6. Cambyfes king of Persia was remarkable for the severity of his government and his inexorable regard to justice. This prince had a particular favourite whom he made a judge; and this judge reckoned himself so secure in the credit he had with his master, that without any more ado causes were bought and sold in the courts of judicature as openly as provisions in the market. But when Cambyfes was informed of these proceedings, enraged to find his friendship so ungratefully abused, the honour of his government prostituted, and the liberty and property of his subjects sacrificed to the avarice of his wretched minion, he ordered him to be seized and publicly degraded; after which he commanded his skin to be stripped over his ears, and the seat of judgment to be covered with it as a warning to others. At the same time, to convince the world that this severity proceeded only from the love of justice, he permitted the son to succeed his father in the honours and office of prime minister.

7. When Charles duke of Burgundy, surnamed the *Bolt*, reigned over spacious dominions, now swallowed up by the power of France, he heaped many favours and honours upon Claudius Rynfault, a German, who had served him in his wars against the insults of his neighbours. The prince himself was a person of singular humanity and justice; and being prepossessed in favour of Rynfault, upon the decease of the governor of the chief town of Zealand gave him that command. He was not long seated on that government before he cast his eyes upon Sapphira, a woman of exquisite beauty, the wife of Paul Danvelt, a wealthy merchant of the city, under his protection and government. Rynfault was a man of a warm constitution, and violent inclination to women. He knew what it was to enjoy the satisfactions which are reaped from the possession of beauty; but was an utter stranger to the decencies, honours, and delicacies, that attend the passion toward them in elegant minds. He could with his tongue utter a passion with which his heart was wholly untouched. In short, he was

one of those brutal minds which can be gratified with the violation of innocence and beauty, without the least pity, passion, or love for that with which they are so much delighted.

Rynfault being resolved to accomplish his will on the wife of Danvelt, left no arts untried to get into a familiarity at her house; but she knew his character and disposition too well not to shun all occasions that might ensnare her into his conversation. The governor, despairing of success by ordinary means, apprehended and imprisoned her husband, under pretence of an information that he was guilty of a correspondence with the enemies of the duke to betray the town into their possession. This design had its desired effect; and the wife of the unfortunate Danvelt, the day before that which was appointed for his execution, presented herself in the hall of the governor's house, and as he passed through the apartment threw herself at his feet, and holding his knees, beseeched his mercy. Rynfault beheld her with a dissembled satisfaction; and assuming an air of thought and authority, he bid her rise, and told her she must follow him to his closet; and asking her whether she knew the hand of the letter he pulled out of his pocket? went from her, leaving this admonition aloud: "If you would save your husband, you must give me an account of all you know, without prevarication; for every body is satisfied that he is too fond of you to be able to hide from you the names of the rest of the conspirators, or any other particulars whatsoever." He went to his closet, and soon after the lady was sent for to an audience. The servant knew his distance when matters of state were to be debated; and the governor, laying aside the air with which he had appeared in public, began to be the supplicant, and to rally an affliction which it was in her power easily to remove. She easily perceived his intention; and, bathed in tears, began to deprecate so wicked a design. Lust, like ambition, takes all the faculties of the mind and body into its service and subjection. Her becoming tears her honest anguish, the wringing of her hands, and the many changes of her posture and figure in the vehemence of speaking, were but so many attitudes in which he beheld her beauty, and farther incentives of his desire. All humanity was lost in that one appetite; and he signified to her in so many plain terms, that he was unhappy till he possessed her, and nothing less should be the price of her husband's life; and she must, before the following noon, pronounce the death or enlargement of Danvelt. After this notification, when he saw Sapphira enough distracted to make the subject of their discourse to common eyes appear different from what it was, he called his servants to conduct her to the gate. Loaded with insupportable affliction, she immediately repairs to her husband, and having signified to the gaoler that she had a proposal to make to her husband from the governor, she was left alone with him, revealed to him all that had passed, and represented the endless conflict she was in between love to his person and fidelity to his bed. It is easy to imagine the sharp affliction this honest pair was in upon such an incident, in lives not used to any but ordinary occurrences. The man was bridled by shame from speaking what his fear prompted upon so near an approach of death; but let

fall

fall words that signified to her, he should not think her polluted, though she had not confessed to him that the governor had violated her person, since he knew her will had no part in the action. She parted from him with this oblique permission, to save a life he had not resolution enough to resign for the safety of his honour.

The next morning the unhappy Sapphira attended the governor, and being led into a remote apartment, submitted to his desires. Rynfaut commended her charms; claimed a familiarity after what had passed between them; and with an air of gaiety, in the language of a gallant, bid her return and take her husband out of prison: but, continued he, my fair one must not be offended that I have taken care he should not be an interruption to our future assignations. These last words foreboded what she found when she came to the gaol, her husband executed by the order of Rynfaut.

It was remarkable, that the woman, who was full of tears and lamentations during the whole course of her affliction, uttered neither sigh nor complaint, but stood fixed with grief at this consummation of her misfortunes. She betook herself to her abode; and, after having in solitude paid her devotions to Him who is the avenger of innocence, she repaired privately to court. Her person, and a certain grandeur of sorrow negligent of forms, gained her passage into the presence of the duke her sovereign. As soon as she came into the presence, she broke forth into the following words: "Behold, O mighty Charles, a wretch weary of life, though it has always been spent with innocence and virtue. It is not in your power to redress my injuries, but it is to avenge them; and if the protection of the distressed, and the punishment of oppressors, is a task worthy of a prince, I bring the duke of Burgundy ample matter for doing honour to his own great name, and of wiping infamy off mine." When she had spoken this, she delivered to the duke a paper reciting her story. He read it with all the emotion that indignation and pity could raise in a prince jealous of his honour in the behaviour of his officers and the prosperity of his subjects.

Upon an appointed day Rynfaut was sent for to court, and in the presence of a few of the council confronted by Sapphira. The prince asking, "Do you know that lady?" Rynfaut, as soon as he could recover his surprise, told the duke he would marry her, if his highness would please to think that a reparation. The duke seemed contented with this answer, and stood by during the immediate solemnization of the ceremony. At the conclusion of it he told Rynfaut, "Thus far you have done as constrained by my authority: I shall not be satisfied of your kind usage of her, without you sign a gift of your whole estate to her after your decease." To the performance of this also the duke was a witness. When these two acts were executed, the duke turning to the lady, told her, "It now remains for me to put you in quiet possession of what your husband has so bountifully bestowed on you;" and ordered the immediate execution of Rynfaut.

8. One of the greatest of the Turkish princes was Mamood, or Mahmud, the Gaznevide. His name is still venerable in the east; and of the noble parts of his

character, a regard to justice was not the least. Of this the following example is related by Mr Gibbon in his *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*.—As he sat in the divan, an unhappy subject bowed before the throne to accuse the insolence of a Turkish soldier who had driven him from his house and bed. "Suspend your clamours (said Mahmud); inform me of his next visit, and ourself in person will judge and punish the offender." The sultan followed his guide; invested the house with his guards; and extinguishing the torches, pronounced the death of the criminal, who had been seized in the act of rapine and adultery. After the execution of his sentence, the lights were rekindled, and Mahmud fell prostrate in prayer; then rising from the ground, he demanded some homely fare, which he devoured with the voraciousness of hunger. The poor man, whose injury he had avenged, was unable to suppress his astonishment and curiosity; and the courteous monarch condescended to explain the motives of this singular behaviour. "I had reason to suspect that none except one of my sons could dare to perpetrate such an outrage; and I extinguished the lights, that my justice might be blind and inexorable. My prayer was a thanksgiving on the discovery of the offender; and so painful was my anxiety, that I had passed three days without food since the first moment of your complaint."

9. In Bourgoane's Travels in Spain, vol. iii. the following anecdote is given of Peter III. of Castile. A canon of the cathedral of Seville, affected in his dress, and particularly in his shoes, could not find a workman to his liking. An unfortunate shoemaker, to whom he applied after quitting many others, having brought him a pair of shoes not made to please his taste, the canon became furious, and seizing one of the tools of the shoemaker, gave him with it so many blows upon the head as laid him dead upon the floor. The unhappy man left a widow, four daughters, and a son 14 years of age, the eldest of the indigent family. They made their complaints to the chapter: the canon was profecuted and condemned not to appear in the choir for a year. The young shoemaker having attained to man's estate, was scarcely able to get a livelihood; and overwhelmed with wretchedness, sat down on the day of a procession at the door of the cathedral of Seville in the moment the procession passed by. Amongst the other canons he perceived the murderer of his father. At the sight of this man, filial affection, rage, and despair, got so far the better of his reason, that he fell furiously upon the priest, and stabbed him to the heart. The young man was seized, convicted of the crime, and immediately condemned to be quartered alive. Peter, whom we call the *Cruel*, and whom the Spaniards, with more reason, call the *lower of justice*, was then at Seville. The affair came to his knowledge; and after learning the particulars, he determined to be himself the judge of the young shoemaker. When he proceeded to give judgment, he first annulled the sentence just pronounced by the clergy; and after asking the young man what profession he was, "I forbid you (said he) to make shoes for a year to come."

10. In Gladwin's History of Indostan, a singular fact is related of the emperor Jehangir, under whose father Akber the Mogul empire in Hindostan first obtained



Justice.

tained any regular form. Jehangir succeeded him at Agra on the 22d of October 1605; and the first order which he issued on his accession to the throne was for the construction of the golden chain of *justice*. It was made of pure gold, and measured 30 yards, consisting of 60 links, weighing four maunds of Hindostan (about 400 pounds avoirdupois). One end of the chain was suspended from the royal bastion of the fortrefs of Agra, and the other fastened in the ground near the side of the river. The intention of this extraordinary invention was, that if the officers of the courts of law were partial in their decisions, or dilatory in the administration of justice, the injured parties might come themselves to this chain; and making a noise by shaking the links of it, give notice that they were waiting to represent their grievances to his majesty."

JUSTICE is also an appellation given to a person deputed by the king to administer justice to his subjects, whose authority arises from his deputation, and not by right of magistracy.

Of these justices there are various kinds in England; viz.

*Chief Justice of the King's Bench*, is the capital justice of Great Britain, and is a lord by his office. His business is chiefly to hear and determine all pleas of the crown; that is, such as concern offences against the crown, dignity, and peace of the king; as treasons, felonies, &c. This officer was formerly not only chief justice, but also chief baron for the exchequer, and master of the court of wards. He usually sat in the king's palace, and there executed that office, formerly performed *per comitem palatii*; he determined in that place all the differences happening between the barons and other great men. He had the prerogative of being viceregent of the kingdom whenever the king went beyond sea, and was usually chosen to that office out of the prime nobility; but his power was reduced by king Richard I. and king Edward I. His office is now divided, and his title changed from *capitalis Angliæ justitarius*, to *capitalis justitarius ad placita, coram rege tenenda*, or *capitalis justitarius banci regii*.

*Chief Justice of the Common Pleas*, he who with his assistants hears and determines all causes at the common law; that is to say, all civil causes between common persons, as well personal as real; and he is also a lord by his office.

*Justice of the Forest*, is a lord by his office, who has power and authority to determine offences committed in the king's forests, &c. which are not to be determined by any other court of justice. Of these there are two; whereof one has jurisdiction over all the forests on this side Trent, and the other beyond it.

By many ancient records, it appears to be a place of great honour and authority, and is never bestowed but on some person of great distinction. The court where this justice sits is called the *justice seat of the forest*, held once every three years, for hearing and determining all trespasses within the forest, and all claims of franchises, liberties, and privileges, and all pleas and causes whatsoever therein arising. This court may fine and imprison for offences within the forest, it being a court of record; and therefore a writ of error lies from hence to the court of king's bench. The last court of justice seat of any note was that held in the reign

of Charles I. before the earl of Holland. After the restoration another was held for form sake before the earl of Oxford; but since the revolution in 1688, the forest laws have fallen into total disuse, to the great advantage of the subject.

This is the only justice who may appoint a deputy: he is also called *justice in eyre of the forest*.

*JUSTICES of Assize*, were such as were wont by special commission to be sent into this or that county to take assises, for the ease of the subjects. For, whereas these actions pass always by jury, so many men might not without great damage and charge be brought up to London; and therefore justices, for this purpose, by commissions particularly authorized, were sent down to them. These continue to pass the circuit by two and two twice every year through all England, except the four northern counties, where they go only once, dispatching their several businesses by several commissions; for they have one commission to take assises, another to deliver gaols, and another of oyer and terminer. In London and Middlesex a court of general gaol-delivery is held eight times in the year.

All the justices of peace of any county wherein the assises are held, are bound by law to attend them, or else are liable to a fine; in order to return recognizances, &c. and to assist the judges in such matters as lie within their knowledge and jurisdiction, and in which some of them have been probably concerned, by way of previous examination. See ASSISES and JURY.

*JUSTICES in Eyre (justitiarum itinerantes, or errantes)*, were those who were anciently sent with commission into divers counties to hear such causes especially as were termed *pleas of the crown*; and that for the ease of the subject, who must else have been hurried to the courts of Westminster, if the cause were too high for the county-courts.

According to some, these justices were sent once in seven years; but others will have them to have been sent oftener. Camden says, they were instituted in the reign of king Henry II. A. D. 1184; but they appear to be of an older date.

They were somewhat like our justices of assize at this day; though for authority and manner of proceeding very different.

*JUSTICES of Gaol-Delivery*, those commissioned to hear and determine causes appertaining to such as for any offence are cast into prison. Justices of gaol-delivery are empowered by the common law to proceed upon indictments of felony, trespass, &c. and to order execution or reprieve; and they have power to discharge such prisoners as upon their trials shall be acquitted; also all such against whom, on proclamation made, no evidence appears to indict; which justices of oyer and terminer, &c. may not do. 2. Hawk. 24, 25. But these justices have nothing to do with any person not in the custody of the prison except in some special cases; as if some of the accomplices to a felony may be in such prison and some of them out of it, the justices may receive an appeal against those who are out of the prison as well as those who are in it; which appeal, after the trial of such prisoners, shall be removed into B. R. and process issue from them against the rest. But if those out of prison be omitted in the appeal, they can never be put into any other; because there

Justice

there can be but one appeal for one felony. In this way the gaols are cleared, and all offenders tried, punished, or delivered, in every year.—Their commission is now turned over to the justices of assize.

*Justices of Nisi Prius* are now the same with *justices of assize*. It is a common adjournment of a cause in the common pleas to put it off to such a day, *Nisi prius justitiarum venerint ad eas partes ad capiendas assisas*: from which clause of adjournment they are called *justices of nisi prius*, as well as *justices of assize*, on account of the writ and actions they have to deal in.

*Justices of Oyer and Terminer*, were justices deputed on some special occasions to hear and determine particular causes.—The commission of oyer and terminer is directed to certain persons upon any insurrection, heinous demeanour, or trespass committed, who must first enquire, by means of the grand jury or inquest, before they are empowered to hear and determine by the help of the petit jury. It was formerly held, that no judge or other lawyer could act in the commission of oyer and terminer, or in that of gaol-delivery, within the county where he was born or inhabited; but it was thought proper by 12 Geo. II. cap. 27. to allow any man to be a justice of oyer and terminer and general gaol-delivery within any county of England.

*Justices of the Peace* are persons of interest and credit, appointed by the king's commission to keep the peace of the county where they live.

Of these some for special respect are made of the quorum, so as no business of importance may be dispatched without the presence or assent of them or one of them. However, every justice of peace hath a separate power, and his office is to call before him, examine, issue warrants for apprehending, and commit to prison, all thieves, murderers, wandering rogues; those that hold conspiracies, riots, and almost all delinquents which may occasion the breach of the peace and quiet of the subject; to commit to prison such as cannot find bail, and to see them brought forth in due time to trial; and bind over the prosecutors to the assizes. And if they neglect to certify examinations and informations to the next gaol-delivery, or do not bind over prosecutors, they shall be fined. A justice may commit a person that doth a felony in his own view, without warrant; but if on the information of another, he must make a warrant under hand and seal for that purpose. If complaint and oath be made before a justice of goods stolen, and the informer, suspecting that they are in a particular house, shows the cause of his suspicion, the justice may grant a warrant to the constable, &c. to search in the place suspected, to seize the goods and person in whose custody they are found, and bring them before him or some other justice. The search on these warrants ought to be in the day-time, and doors may be broke open by constables to take the goods. Justices of peace may make and persuade an agreement in petty quarrels and breaches of the peace, where the king is not intitled to a fine, though they may not compound offences or take money for making agreements. A justice hath a discretionary power of binding to the good behaviour; and may require a recognizance, with a great penalty of one, for his keeping of the peace, where the party bound is a dangerous person, and likely to break the peace, and do much mischief; and for default of sureties he may be committed to gaol. But a man giving secu-

rity for keeping the peace in the king's bench or chancery, may have a *superseas* to the justices in the county not to take security; and also by giving surety of the peace to any other justice. If one make an assault upon a justice of peace, he may apprehend the offender, and commit him to gaol till he finds sureties for the peace; and a justice may record a forcible entry on his own possession: in other cases he cannot judge in his own cause. Contempts against justices are punishable by indictment and fine at the sessions. Justices shall not be regularly punished for any thing done by them in sessions as judges; and if a justice be tried for any thing done in his office, he may plead the general issue, and give the special matter in evidence; and if a verdict is given for him, or the plaintiff be nonsuit, he shall have double costs; and such action shall only be laid in the county where the offence was committed. 7 Jac. cap. 5. 21 Jac. cap. 12. But if they are guilty of any misdemeanour in office, information lies against them in the king's bench, where they shall be punished by fine and imprisonment; and all persons who recover a verdict against a justice for any wilful or malicious injury, are intitled to double costs. By 24 Geo. II. cap. 44. no writ shall be sued out against any justice of peace, for any thing done by him in the execution of his office, until notice in writing shall be delivered to him one month before the suing out of the same, containing the cause of action, &c. within which month he may tender amends; and if the tender be found sufficient, he shall have a verdict, &c. Nor shall any action be brought against a justice for any thing done in the execution of his office, unless commenced within six months after the act committed.

A justice is to exercise his authority only within the county where he is appointed by his commission, not in any city which is a county of itself or town corporate, having their proper justices, &c. but in other towns and liberties he may. The power and office of justices terminate in six months after the demise of the crown, by an express writ of discharge under the great seal, by writ of *superseas*, by a new commission, and by accession of the office of sheriff or coroner.

The original of justices of the peace is referred to the fourth year of Edward III. They were first called *conservators*, or *wardens of the peace*, elected by the county, upon a writ directed to the sheriff; but the power of appointing them was transferred by statutes from the people to the king; and under this appellation appointed by 1 Edw. III. cap. 16. Afterwards the statute 34 Edw. III. cap. 1. gave them the power of trying felonies, and then they acquired the appellation of *justices*. They are appointed by the king's special commission under the great seal, the form of which was settled by all the judges, A. D. 1590; and the king may appoint as many as he shall think fit in every county in England and Wales, though they are generally made at the discretion of the lord chancellor, by the king's leave. At first the number of justices was not above two or three in a county. 18 Edw. III. cap. 2. Then it was provided by 34 Edw. III. cap. 1. that one lord, and three or four of the most worthy men in the county, with some learned in the law, should be made justices in every county. The number was afterwards restrained first to six, and then to eight, in every county, by 12 Ric. II. cap. 10. and 14 Ric. II.



Justice.

cap. 11. But their number has greatly increased since their first institution. As to their qualifications, the statutes just cited direct them to be of the best reputation and most worthy men in the county; and the statute 13 Ric. II. cap. 7. orders them to be of the most sufficient knights, esquires, and gentlemen of the law; and by 2 Hen. V. stat. 1. cap. 4. and stat. 2. cap. 1. they must be resident in their several counties. And by 18 Hen. VI. cap. 11. no justice was to be put in commission, if he had not lands to the value of 20 l. *per annum*. It is now enacted by 5 Geo. II. cap. 11. that every justice shall have 100 l. *per annum*, clear of all deductions; of which he must make oath by 18 Geo. II. cap. 20. And if he acts without such qualification, he shall forfeit 100 l. It is also provided by 5 Geo. II. that no practising attorney, solicitor, or proctor, shall be capable of acting as a justice of the peace.

*JUSTICES of Peace within Liberties*, are justices of the peace who have the same authority in cities or other corporate towns as the others have in counties; and their power is the same; only that these have the assize of ale and beer, wood and victuals, &c. Justices of cities and corporations are not within the qualification act, 5 Geo. II. cap. 18.

*Fountain of JUSTICE*, one of the characters or attributes of the king. See PREROGATIVE.

By the fountain of justice the law does not mean the *author* or *original*, but only the *distributor*. Justice is not derived from the king, as from his *free gift*; but he is the steward of the public, to dispense it to whom it is *due*. He is not the spring, but the reservoir; from whence right and equity are conducted, by a thousand channels, to every individual. The original power of judicature, by the fundamental principles of society, is lodged in the society at large; but as it would be impracticable to render complete justice to every individual, by the people in their collective capacity, therefore every nation has committed that power to certain select magistrates, who with more ease and expedition can hear and determine complaints; and in England this authority has immemorably been exercised by the king or his substitutes. He therefore has alone the right of erecting courts of judicature: for though the constitution of the kingdom hath entrusted him with the whole executive power of the laws, it is impossible, as well as improper, that he should personally carry into execution this great and extensive trust: it is consequently necessary that courts should be erected, to assist him in executing this power; and equally necessary, that, if erected, they should be erected by his authority. And hence it is, that all jurisdictions of courts are either mediately or immediately derived from the crown, their proceedings run generally in the king's name, they pass under his seal, and are executed by his officers.

It is probable, and almost certain, that in very early times, before our constitution arrived at its full perfection, our kings in person often heard and determined causes between party and party. But at present, by the long and uniform usage of many ages, our kings have delegated their whole judicial power to the judges of their several courts; which are the grand depository of the fundamental laws of the kingdom, and have gained a known and stated jurisdiction, regulated by certain and established rules, which the

Justice.

crown itself cannot now alter but by act of parliament. And in order to maintain both the dignity and independence of the judges in the superior courts, it is enacted by the statute 13 W. III. c. 2. that their commissions shall be made (not, as formerly, *durante beneplacito*, but) *quamdiu bene se gesserint*, and their salaries ascertained and established; but that it may be lawful to remove them on the address of both houses of parliament. And now, by the noble improvements of that law in the statute of 1 Geo. III. c. 23. enacted at the earnest recommendation of the king himself from the throne, the judges are continued in their offices during their good behaviour, notwithstanding any demise of the crown (which was formerly held immediately to vacate their seats), and their full salaries are absolutely secured to them during the continuance of their commissions; his majesty having been pleased to declare, that "he looked upon the independence and uprightness of the judges, as essential to the impartial administration of justice; as one of the best securities of the rights and liberties of his subjects; and as most conducive to the honour of the crown."

In criminal proceedings or prosecutions for offences, it would still be a higher absurdity, if the king personally sat in judgment; because in regard to these he appears in another capacity, that of *prosecutor*. All offences are either against the king's peace or his crown and dignity; and are so laid in every indictment. For though in their consequences they generally seem (except in the case of treason and a very few others) to be rather offences against the kingdom than the king; yet, as the public, which is an invisible body, has delegated all its power and rights, with regard to the execution of the laws, to one visible magistrate, all affronts to that power, and breaches of those rights, are immediately offences against him, to whom they are so delegated by the public. He is therefore the proper person to prosecute for all public offences and breaches of the peace, being the person injured in the eye of the law. And this notion was carried so far in the old Gothic constitution (wherein the king was bound by his coronation oath to conserve the peace), that in case of any forcible injury offered to the person of a fellow-subject, the offender was accused of a kind of perjury, in having violated the king's coronation oath; *dicebatur fregisse juramentum regis juratum*. And hence also arises another branch of the prerogative, that of *pardoning* offences; for it is reasonable, that he only who is injured should have the power of forgiving. See PARDON.

In this distinct and separate existence of the judicial power, in a peculiar body of men, nominated indeed, but not removeable at pleasure, by the crown, consists one main preservative of the public liberty; which cannot subsist long in any state, unless the administration of common justice be in some degree separated both from the legislative and also from the executive power. Were it joined with the legislative, the life, liberty, and property, of the subject would be in the hands of arbitrary judges, whose decisions would be then regulated only by their own opinions, and not by any fundamental principles of law; which, though legislators may depart from, yet judges are bound to observe. Were it joined with the executive, this union might soon be an over-balance for the legislative. For which reason, by the statute of 16 Car. I. c. 10. which abolished

abolished the court of star-chamber, effectual care is taken to remove all judicial power out of the hands of the king's privy-council; who, as then was evident from recent instances, might soon be inclined to pronounce that for law which was most agreeable to the prince or his officers. Nothing therefore is more to be avoided in a free constitution, than uniting the provinces of a judge and a minister of state. And indeed, that the absolute power, claimed and exercised in a neighbouring nation, is more tolerable than that of the eastern empires, is in a great measure owing to their having vested the judicial power in their parliaments; a body separate and distinct from both the legislative and executive: and if ever that nation recovers its former liberty, it will owe it to the efforts of those assemblies. In Turkey, where every thing is centered in the sultan or his ministers, despotic power is in its meridian, and wears a more dreadful aspect.

A consequence of this prerogative is the legal ubiquity of the king. His majesty, in the eye of the law, is always present in all his courts, though he cannot personally distribute justice. His judges are the mirror by which the king's image is reflected. It is the regal office, and not the royal person, that is always present in court, always ready to undertake prosecutions or pronounce judgment, for the benefit and protection of the subject. And from this ubiquity it follows, that the king can never be nonsuit; for a nonsuit is the desertion of the suit or action by the non-appearance of the plaintive in court. For the same reason also, in the forms of legal proceedings, the king is not said to appear by his attorney, as other men do; for he always appears, in contemplation of law, in his own proper person.

From the same original, of the king's being the fountain of justice, we may also deduce the prerogative of issuing proclamations, which is vested in the king alone. See PROCLAMATION.

*JUSTICE-Seat.* See FOREST COURTS.

**JUSTICIA**, MALABAR-NUT: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the diandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 40th order, *Personate*. The corolla is ringent; the capsule bilocular, parting with an elastic spring at the heel; the stamina have only one anthera. There are 19 species, all of them natives of the East Indies, growing many feet high; some adorned with fine large leaves, others with small narrow ones, and all of them with monopetalous ringent flowers. Only two species are cultivated in our gardens, viz. the *adhatoda* or common Malabar-nut, and the *hyssopifolia* or snap-tree. The first grows ten or twelve feet high, with a strong woody stem, branching out widely all around; having large, lanceolate, oval leaves, placed opposite; and from the ends of the branches short spikes of white flowers, with dark spots, having the helmet of the corolla concave. The second hath a shrubby stem branching from the bottom pyramidally three or four feet high; spear-shaped, narrow, entire leaves, growing opposite; and white flowers, commonly by threes, from the sides of the branches; succeeded by capsules, which burst open with elastic force for the discharge of the seeds; whence the name of *snap-tree*. Both species flower here in summer, but never produce any fruit. They are propagated by

layers and cuttings, and require the same treatment with other tender exotics.

**JUSTICIAR**, in the old English laws, an officer instituted by William the Conqueror, as the chief officer of state, who principally determined in all cases civil and criminal. He was called in Latin *Capitalis Jussiciarius totius Angliæ*. For JUSTICIAR in Scotland, See LAW, n<sup>o</sup> clvi. 10—12.

**JUSTICIARY**, or *Court of JUSTICIARY*, in Scotland. See LAW, n<sup>o</sup> clvi. 10—12.

**JUSTIFICATION**, in law, signifies a maintaining or showing a sufficient reason in court why the defendant did what he is called to answer. Pleas in justification must set forth some special matter: thus, on being sued for a trespass, a person may justify it by proving, that the land is his own freehold; that he entered a house in order to apprehend a felon; or by virtue of a warrant, to levy a forfeiture, or in order to take a distress; and in an assault, that he did it out of necessity.

**JUSTIFICATION**, in theology, that act of grace which renders a man just in the sight of God, and worthy of eternal happiness. See THEOLOGY.

The Romanists and Reformed are extremely divided about the doctrine of justification; the latter contending for justification by faith alone, and the former by good works.

**JUSTIN**, a celebrated historian, lived, according to the most probable opinion, in the second century, under the reign of Antoninus Pius. He wrote, in elegant Latin, an abridgment of the history of Trogus Pompeius; comprehending the actions of almost all nations, from Ninus the founder of the Assyrian empire to the emperor Augustus. The original work, to the regret of the learned, is lost: this abridgment, being written in a polite and elegant style, was probably the reason why that age neglected the original. The best editions of Justin are, *ad usum Delphinii*, in 4to; and *cum notis variorum et Gronovii* in 8vo.

**JUSTIN** (St), commonly called *Justin Martyr*, one of the earliest and most learned writers of the eastern church, was born at Neapolis, the ancient Sechem of Palestine. His father Priscus, a Gentile Greek, brought him up in his own religion, and had him educated in all the Grecian learning. To complete his studies he travelled to Egypt; and followed the sect of Plato, with whose intellectual notions he was much pleased. But one day walking by the sea-side, wrapt in contemplation, he was met by a grave ancient person of a venerable aspect; who, falling into discourse with him, turned the conversation by degrees from the excellence of Platonism to the superior perfection of Christianity; and reasoned so well, as to raise in him an ardent curiosity to inquire into the merits of that religion; in consequence of which inquiry, he was converted about the year 132. On his embracing that religion, he quitted neither the profession nor the habit of a philosopher: but a persecution breaking out under Antoninus, he composed *An Apology for the Christians*; and afterwards presented another to the emperor Marcus Aurelius, in which he vindicated the innocence and holiness of the Christian religion against Creteas a Cynic philosopher, and other calumniators. He did honour to Christianity' by his learning and

Justiciarius  
||  
Justin.



Justinian,  
Justiniani.

and the purity of his manners; and suffered martyrdom in 167. Besides his two Apologies, there are still extant his *Dialogue with Trypho*, a Jew; two treatises addressed to the Gentiles, and another on the unity of God. Other works are also ascribed to him. The best editions of St Justin are those of Robert Stephens, in 1551 and 1571, in Greek and Latin: that of Morel, in Greek and Latin, in 1656; and that of Don Prudentius Marandus, a learned Benedictine, in 1742 in folio. His style is plain, and void of all ornament.

**JUSTINIAN I.** son of Justin the elder, was made Cæsar and Augustus in 527, and soon after emperor. He conquered the Persians by Belisarius his general, and exterminated the Vandals; regained Africa; subdued the Goths in Italy; defeated the Moors; and restored the Roman empire to its primitive glory. See (History of) **CONSTANTINOPLE**, n° 93—97. and **ITALY**, n° 12, &c.

The empire being now in the full enjoyment of a profound peace and tranquillity, Justinian made the best use of it, by collecting the immense variety and number of the Roman laws into one body. To this end, he selected ten of the most able lawyers in the empire; who, revising the Gregorian, Theodosian, and Hermogenian codes, compiled one body; called *Codex Justinianus*. This may be called the *statute law*, as consisting of the rescripts of the emperors. But the reduction of the other part was a much more difficult task: it was made up of the decisions of the judges and other magistrates, together with the authoritative opinions of the most eminent lawyers; all which lay scattered, without any order, in no less than 2000 volumes and upwards. These were reduced to the number of 50; but ten years were spent in the reduction. However, the design was completed in the year 529, and the name of *Digests* or *Pandects* given to it. Besides these, for the use chiefly of young students in the law to facilitate that study, Justinian ordered four books of institutes to be drawn up, containing an abstract or abridgement of the text of all the laws: and, lastly, the laws of modern date, posterior to that of the former, were thrown into one volume in the year 529, called the *Novella*, or New Code.

This emperor died in the year 565, aged 83, in the 39th of his reign, after having built a great number of churches; particularly the famous Sancta Sophia at Constantinople, which is esteemed a masterpiece of architecture.

**JUSTINIANI** (St Laurence), the first patriarch of Venice, was born there of a noble family in 1381. He was a very pious prelate, and died in 1485; he left several pieces of piety, which were printed together at Lyons in 1568, in one volume folio, with his life prefixed by his nephew. Clement VII. beatified him in 1574, and he was canonized by Alexander VIII. in 1690.

**JUSTINIANI** (Bernard), was born at Venice in 1408. He obtained the senator's robe at the age of 19, served the republic in several embassies, and was elected procurator of St Mark in 1474. He was a learned man, and wrote the *History of Venice*, with some other works of considerable merit; and died in 1498.

N° 171.

**JUSTINIANI** (Augustin), bishop of Nebo, one of the most learned men of his time, was descended from a branch of the same noble family with the two foregoing; and was born at Genoa in 1480. He assisted at the fifth council of Lateran, where he opposed some articles of the concordat between France and the court of Rome. Francis I. of France made him his almoner; and he was for five years regius professor of Hebrew at Paris. He returned to Genoa in 1522, where he discharged all the duties of a good prelate; and learning and piety flourished in his diocese. He perished at sea in his passage from Genoa to Nebbio, in 1536. He composed several pieces; the most considerable of which is, *Psalterium Hebræum, Græcum, Arabicum, et Chaldeum, cum tribus Latinis interpretationibus et glossis*. This was the first psalter of the kind printed; and there is also ascribed to the same prelate a translation of Maimonides's *Moore Nevochim*.

**JUSTNESS**, the exactness or regularity of any thing.

Justness is chiefly used in speaking of thought, language, and sentiments. The justness of a thought consists in a certain precision or accuracy, by which every part of it is perfectly true, and pertinent to the subject. Justness of language consists in using proper and well chosen terms; in not saying either too much or too little. M. de Mere, who has written on justness of mind, distinguishes two kinds of justness; the one arising from taste and genius, the other from good sense or right reason. There are no certain rules to be laid down for the former, *viz.* to show the beauty and exactness in the turn or choice of a thought; the latter consists in the just relation which things have to one another.

**JUTES**, the ancient inhabitants of Jutland in Denmark.

**JUTLAND**, a large peninsula, which makes the principal part of the kingdom of Denmark. It is bounded on the south-east by the duchy of Holstein, and is surrounded on the other sides by the German ocean and the Baltic sea. It is about 180 miles in length from north to south, and 50 in breadth from east to west. The air is very cold but wholesome; and the soil is fertile in corn and pastures, which feed a great number of bees, that are sent to Germany, Holland, and elsewhere. This was anciently called the *Cimbrian Chersonesus*, and is supposed to be the country from whence the Saxons came into England. It is divided into two parts, called *North* and *South Jutland*: the latter is the duchy of Sleswick, and lies between North Jutland and the duchy of Holstein; and the duke of that name is in possession of part of it, whose capital town is Gottorp, for which reason the sovereign is called the *duke of Holstein Gottorp*.

**JUVENAL** (Decius Junius), the celebrated Roman satyrist, was born about the beginning of the emperor Claudian's reign, at Aquinum in Campania. His father was probably a freed-man, who, being rich, gave him a liberal education, and, agreeably to the taste of the times, bred him up to eloquence; in which he made a great progress, first under Fronto the grammarian, and afterwards, as is generally conjectured, under Quintilian; after which he attended the bar, and made a distinguished figure there for many years by his eloquence. In the practice of this profession he

Justin  
Juven

he

he had improved his fortune and interest at Rome before he turned his thoughts to poetry, the very style of which, in his satires, speaks a long habit of declamation; *subactum redolent declamatorem*, say the critics. It is said he was above 40 years of age when he recited his first essay to a small audience of his friends; but being encouraged by their applause, he ventured a greater publication: which reaching the ears of Paris, Domitian's favourite at that time, though but a pantomime player, whom our satyrists had severely insulted, that minion made his complaint to the emperor; who sent him thereupon into banishment, under pretence of giving him the command of a cohort in the army, which was quartered at Pentapolis, a city upon the frontiers of Egypt and Libya.

After Domitian's death, our satyrists returned to Rome, sufficiently cautioned not only against attacking the characters of those in power, under arbitrary princes, but against all personal reflections upon the great men then living; and therefore he thus wisely concludes the debate he is supposed to have maintained for a while with a friend on this head, in the first satire, which seems to be the first that he wrote after his banishment:

*Experiar quid concedatur in illos  
Quorum Flaminia tegitur cinis atque Latina.*

"I will try what liberties I may be allowed with those whose ashes lie under the Flaminian and Latin ways," along each side of which the Romans of the first quality used to be buried.—It is believed that he lived till the reign of Adrian in 128. There are still extant 16 of his satires, in which he discovers great wit, strength, and keenness, in his language: but his style is not perfectly natural; and the obscenities with which these satires were filled render the reading of them dangerous to youth.

JUVENCUS (Caius Vecticus Aquilinus), one of the first of the Christian poets, was born of an illustrious family in Spain. About the year 320 he put the life of Jesus Christ into Latin verse, of which he composed four books. In this work he followed almost word for word the text of the four evangelists: but his verses are written in a bad taste, and his Latin is not pure.

JUVENTAS, in mythology, the goddess who presided over youth among the Romans. This goddess was long honoured in the Capitol, where Servius Tullius erected her statue. Near the chapel of Minerva there was the altar of Juventas, and upon this altar a picture of Proserpine. The Greeks called the goddess of youth *Hebe*; but it has been generally supposed that this was not the same with the Roman *Juventas*.

JUXON (Dr William), born at Chichester in 1682, was bred at Merchant-Taylor's school, and from thence elected into St John's college Oxford, of which he became president. King Charles I. made him bishop of London; and in 1635 promoted him to the post of lord high treasurer of England. The whole nation, and especially the nobility, were greatly offended at this high office being given to a clergyman; but he behaved so well in the administration, as soon put a stop to all the clamour raised against him. This place he held no longer than the 17th of May 1641, when

VOL. IX. Part II.

he prudently resigned the staff, to avoid the storm which then threatened the court and the clergy. In the following February, an act passed depriving the bishops of their votes in parliament, and incapacitating them from any temporal jurisdiction. In these leading steps, as well as the total abolition of the episcopal order which followed, he was involved with his brethren; but neither as bishop nor as treasurer was a single accusation brought against him in the long parliament. During the civil wars, he resided at his palace at Fulham, where his meek, inoffensive, and genteel behaviour, notwithstanding his remaining steady in his loyalty to the king, procured him the visits of the principal persons of the opposite party, and respect from all. In 1648, he attended on his majesty at the treaty in the isle of Wight; and by his particular desire, waited upon him at Cotton-house, Westminster, the day after the commencement of his trial; during which he frequently visited him in the office of a spiritual father; and his majesty declared he was the greatest comfort to him in that afflictive situation. He likewise attended his majesty on the scaffold, where the king taking off his cloak and George, gave him the latter: after the execution, our pious bishop took care of the body, which he accompanied to the royal chapel at Windsor, and stood ready with the common-prayer book in his hands to perform the last ceremony for the king; but was prevented by Colonel Whichcot, governor of the castle.—He continued in the quiet possession of Fulham-palace till the ensuing year 1649, when he was deprived, having been spared longer than any of his brethren. He then retired to his own estate in Gloucestershire, where he lived in privacy till the restoration, when he was presented to the see of Canterbury; and in the little time he enjoyed it, expended in buildings and reparations at Lambeth-palace and Croyden-house near 15,000l. He died in 1663; having bequeathed 7000l. to St John's college, and to other charitable uses near 5000l. He published a Sermon on Luke xviii. 31. and Some Considerations upon the Act of Uniformity.

JUXTAPOSITION, is used by philosophers to denote that species of growth which is performed by the apposition of new matter to the surface or outside of old. In which sense it stands opposed to *intus-fusception*; where the growth of a body is performed by the reception of a juice within it diffused through its canals.

IVY, in botany. See *HEDERA*.

IXIA, in botany: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the triandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 6th order, *En-sate*. The corolla is hexapetalous, patent, and equal; there are three stigmata a little upright and petalous. There are several species, consisting of herbaceous, tuberos, and bulbous-rooted flowery perennials, from one to two feet high, terminated by hexapetalous flowers of different colours. They are propagated by off-sets, which should be taken off in summer at the decay of the leaves: but as all the plants of this genus are natives of warm climates, few of them can bear the open air of this country in winter.

IXION, in fabulous history, king of the Lapithæ, married Dia the daughter of Deionius, to whom he



Ixora,  
Jynx.

refused to give the customary nuptial presents. Deionius in revenge took from him his horses: when Ixion, dissembling his repentment, invited his father-in-law to a feast, and made him fall through a trap-door into a burning furnace, in which he was immediately consumed. Ixion being afterwards stung with remorse for his cruelty, ran mad; on which Jupiter, in compassion, not only forgave him, but took him up into heaven, where he had the impiety to endeavour to corrupt Juno. Jupiter, to be the better assured of his guilt, formed a cloud in the resemblance of the goddess, upon which Ixion begat the centaurs: but boasting of his happiness, Jove hurled him down to Tartarus, where he lies fixed on a wheel encompassed with serpents, which turns without ceasing.

IXORA, in botany: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the tetrandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 47th order, *Stellate*. The corolla is monopetalous, funnel-shaped, and long, superior; the stamina above the throat; the berry tetraspermous.

Plate.  
CCLIX.

JYNX, in ornithology, a genus of birds belonging to the order of picæ; the characters of which are, that the bill is slender, round, and pointed; the nostrils are concave and naked; the tongue is very long, very slender, cylindrical, and terminated by a hard point; and the feet are formed for climbing. There is only one species, viz. the *torquilla*. The colours of this bird are elegantly pencilled, though its plumage is marked with the plainest kinds: a list of black and ferruginous strokes divides the top of the head and back; the sides of the head and neck are ash-coloured, beautifully traversed with fine lines of black and reddish-brown; the quill-feathers are dusky, but each web

is marked with rust-coloured spots; the chin and breast are of a light yellowish-brown, adorned with sharp-pointed bars of black; the tail consists of ten feathers, broad at their ends and weak, of a pale ash-colour, powdered with black and red, and marked with four equidistant bars of black: the irides are of a yellowish colour.—The wry-neck, Mr Pennant apprehends, is a bird of passage, appearing with us in the spring before the cuckoo. Its note is like that of the kestrel, a quick-repeated squeak; its eggs are white, with a very thin shell; it builds in the hollows of trees, making its nest of dry grass. It has a very whimsical way of turning and twisting its neck about, and bringing its head over its shoulders, whence it had its Latin name *torquilla*, and its English one of *wry neck*: it has also the faculty of erecting the feathers of the head like those of the jay. It feeds on ants, which it very dexterously transfixes with the bony and sharp end of its tongue, and then draws them into its mouth; and while the female is sitting, the male has been observed to carry these insects to her.—We find this bird mentioned as an inhabitant throughout Europe, and of many parts of the old Continent. It is in Russia, Sweden, Lapland, Greece, Italy, Babylon, and Bengal; authorities for which Buffon mentions, and says, that at the end of summer this bird grows very fat, when it becomes excellent eating; for which reason some have named it the *Ortolan*. The young ones, while in the nest, will hiss like to many snakes; inso-much that many have been prevented plundering the old ones of their offspring, on supposition that they were advancing their hands on the brood of this loathsome reptile.

## K.

**K** the tenth letter, and seventh consonant, of our alphabet; being formed by the voice, by a guttural expression of the breath through the mouth, together with a depression of the lower jaw and opening of the teeth.

Its sound is much the same with that of the hard *c*, or *qu*: and it is used, for the most part, only before *e*, *i*, and *n*, in the beginning of words; as *ken*, *kill*, *know*, &c. It used formerly to be always joined with *c* at the end of words, but is at present very properly omitted, at least in words derived from the Latin: thus, for *publick*, *musick*, &c. we say, *public*, *music*, &c. However, in monosyllables, it is still retained, as *jack*, *block*, *mock*, &c.

*K* is borrowed from the Greek *kappa*; and was but little used among the Latins: Priscian looked on it as a superfluous letter; and says, it was never to be used except in words borrowed from the Greek. Daufiquius, after Sallust, observes, that it was unknown to the ancient Romans.—Indeed we seldom find it in any Latin authors, excepting in the word *kalende*, where it sometimes stands in lieu of a *c*.—Carthage, however, is frequently spelt on medals with a *K*: SALVIS AUG. ET CAES. FEL. KART. and sometimes the letter *K* alone stood for *Carthage*.—M. Berger has observed, that a capital *K*, on the reverse of the medals of the

emperors of Constantinople, signified *Konstantinus*; and on the Greek medals he will have it to signify ΚΟΙΛΗ ΣΤΡΙΑ, “Coelesyria.”

Quintilian tells us, that in his time some people had a mistaken notion, that wherever the letter *c* and *a* occurred at the beginning of a word, *k* ought to be used instead of the *c*. See *C*.

Lipius observes, that *K* was a stigma anciently marked on the foreheads of criminals with a red-hot iron.

The letter *K* has various significations in old charters and diplomas; for instance, *KR*. stood for *chorus*, *KR. C.* for *cara civitas*, *KRM.* for *carmen*, *KR. AM. N. carus amicus noster*, *K S.* chaos, *K T.* capite tonsus, &c.

The French never use the letter *k* excepting in a few terms of art and proper names borrowed from other countries. Ablancourt, in his dialogue of the letters, brings in *k* complaining, that he has been often in a fair way to be banished out of the French alphabet, and confined to the countries of the north.

*K* is also a numeral letter, signifying 250, according to the verse;

*K quoque ducentos & quinquaginta tenebit.*

When it had a stroke at top, *K̄*, it stood for 250,000.

K on the French coinage denotes money coined at Bourdeaux.

KABA. See MECCA.

KADESH, KADESH-BARNEA, or EN-MISHPAT (anc. geog.), a city celebrated for several events. At Kadesh, Miriam the sister of Moses died (Numb. xx. 1.). Here it was that Moses and Aaron, showing a distrust in God's power when they smote the rock at the waters of strife, were condemned to die, without the consolation of entering the promised land (Numb. xxvii. 14.). The king of Kadesh was one of the princes killed by Joshua (xii. 22.). This city was given to the tribe of Judah, and was situated about eight leagues from Hebron to the south.

Mr Wells is of opinion, that this Kadesh, which was situated in the wilderness of Zin, was a different place from Kadesh-barnea in the wilderness of Paran.

KADMONÆI, or CADMONÆI (anc. geog.), a people of Palestine, said to dwell at the foot of mount Hermon; which lies east, and is the reason of the appellation, with respect to Libanus, Phœnicia, and the north parts of Palestine. Called also *Hevai* (Moses).

KÆMPERIA, ZEDOARY, in botany: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the monandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 8th order, *Scitamineæ*. The corolla is sexpartite, with three of the segments larger than the rest, tubulous; and one only bipartite.

*Species.* 1. The galanga, common galangal, or long zedoary, has tuberos, thick, oblong, fleshy roots; crowned with oval, close-fitting leaves, by pairs, four or five inches long, without footstalks; and between them close-fitting white flowers, with purple bottoms, growing singly. 2. The rotunda, or round zedoary, has thick, fleshy, swelling, roundish, clustering roots, sending up spear-shaped leaves, six or eight inches long, near half as broad, on upright footstalks; and between them, immediately from the roots, rise whitish flowers, tinged with green, red, yellow, and purple, centres. Both these are perennial in root; but the leaves rise annually in spring, and decay in winter. They flower in summer: each flower is of one petal, tubulous below, but plain above, and divided into six parts; they continue three or four weeks in beauty, but are never succeeded by seeds in this country.

*Culture.* Both these plants must be potted in light rich mould, and always kept in the hot-house, giving in plenty of water in summer, but more sparingly in winter. They are propagated by parting the roots in the spring, just before they begin to push forth new leaves.

*Uses.* This plant is cultivated with great care by the inhabitants of Siam for the sake of its root; the use of which, says Kempfer, is to remove obstructions of the hypochondria, to warm the stomach, disperse flatulencies, and to strengthen the bowels and the whole nervous system. The root was formerly used in this country in bitter infusions; but is now laid aside, on account of its flavour being disagreeable.

KALENDAR, a distribution of time, accommodated to the uses of life; or a table or almanac, containing the order of days, weeks, months, seasons, &c. happening throughout the year. See TIME, MONTH, YEAR, &c.

It is called *kalendar*, from the word *kalendæ*, anciently wrote in large characters at the head of each month. See KALENDS.

The days in kalendars were originally divided into *octoades*, or eights; but afterwards, in imitation of the Jews, into *hebdomades*, or sevens; which custom, Scaliger observes, was not introduced among the Romans till after the time of Theodosius.

There are divers kalendars, according to the different forms of the year and distributions of time established in different countries. Hence the Roman, the Jewish, the Persian, the Julian, the Gregorian, &c. kalendars.

The ancient Roman kalendar is given by Ricciolus, Struvius, Danet, and others; by which we see the order and number of the Roman holidays and work-days.

The three Christian kalendars are given by Wolfius in his Elements of Chronology.

The Jewish kalendar was fixed by rabbi Hillel about the year 360, from which time the days of their year may be reduced to those of the Julian kalendar.

The Roman KALENDAR owed its origin to Romulus; but it has undergone various reformations since his time. That legislator distributed time into several periods, for the use of the people under his command: but as he was much better versed in matters of war than of astronomy, he only divided the year into ten months, making it begin in the spring, on the first of March; imagining the sun made his course through all the seasons in 304 days.

Romulus's kalendar was reformed by Numa, who added two months more, January and February; placing them before March: so that his year consisted of 355 days, and began on the first of January. He chose, however, in imitation of the Greeks, to make an intercalation of 45 days, which he divided into two parts; intercalating a month of 22 days at the end of each two years; and at the end of each two years more another of 23 days; which month, thus interposed, he called *Marcedonius*, or the intercalary February.

But these intercalations being ill observed by the pontiffs, to whom Numa committed the care of them, occasioned great disorders in the constitution of the year; which Cæsar, as sovereign pontiff, endeavoured to remedy. To this end, he made choice of Sosigenes, a celebrated astronomer of those times; who found, that the dispensation of time in the kalendar could never be settled on any sure footing without having regard to the annual course of the sun. Accordingly, as the sun's yearly course is performed in 365 days six hours, he reduced the year to the same number of days: the year of this correction of the kalendar was a year of confusion; they being obliged, in order to swallow up the 65 days that had been imprudently added, and which occasioned the confusion, to add two months besides the Marcedonius, which chanced to fall out that year; so that this year consisted of 15 months, or 445 days. This reformation was made in the year of Rome 708, 42 or 43 years before Christ.

The Roman kalendar, called also *Julian kalendar*, from its reformer Julius, is disposed into quadriennial periods; whereof the first three years, which he called *communis*, consist of 365 days; and the fourth, *bissextile*, of 366;



Kalendar.

by reason of the six hours, which in four years make a day or somewhat less, for in 134 years an intercalary day is to be retrenched. On this account it was, that pope Gregory XIII. with the advice of Clavius and Ciaconius, appointed, that the hundredth year of each century should have no bissextile, excepting in each fourth century: that is, a subtraction is made of three bissextile days in the space of four centuries; by reason of the 11 minutes wanting in the six hours whereof the bissextile consists.

The reformation of the kalendar, or the *new style*, as we call it, commenced on the 4th of October 1582, when ten days were thrown out at once, so many having been introduced into the computation since the time of the council of Nice in 325, by the defect of 11 minutes.

*Julian Christian KALENDAR*, is that wherein the days of the week are determined by the letters A, B, C, D, E, F, G, by means of the solar cycle; and the new and full moons, especially the paschal full moon, with the feast of Easter, and the other moveable feasts depending thereon, by means of golden numbers, rightly disposed through the Julian year. See *CYCLE*, and *GOLDEN Number*.

In this kalendar, the vernal equinox is supposed to be fixed to the 21st day of March; and the cycle of 19 years, or the golden numbers, constantly to indicate the places of the new and full moons; yet both are erroneous. And hence arose a very great irregularity in the time of Easter. To show this error the more apparently, let us apply it to the year 1715. In this year, then, the vernal equinox falls on the 10th of March; and therefore comes too early by 11 days. The paschal full moon falls on the 7th of April; and therefore too late, with regard to the cycle, by three days. Easter, therefore, which should have been on the 10th of April, was that year on the 17th. The error here lies only in the metempsychosis, or postponition of the moon, through the defect of the lunar cycle. If the full moon had fallen on the 11th of March, Easter would have fallen on the 13th of March; and therefore the error arising from the anticipation of the equinox would have exceedingly augmented that arising from the postponition. These errors, in course of time, were so multiplied, that the kalendar no longer exhibited any regular Easter. Pope Gregory XIII. therefore, by the advice of Aloysius Lilius, in 1582, threw 10 days out of the month of October, to restore the equinox to its place, viz. the 21st of March; and thus introduced the form of the Gregorian year, with such a provision, as that the equinox should be constantly kept to the 21st of March. The new moons and full moons, by advice of the same Lilius, were not to be indicated by golden numbers, but by epacts. The kalendar, however, was still retained in Britain without this correction: whence there was a difference of 11 days between our time and that of our neighbours. But by 24 Geo. II. c. 23. the Gregorian computation is established here, and accordingly took place in 1752.

*Gregorian KALENDAR*, is that which, by means of epacts, rightly disposed through the several months, determines the new and full moons, and the time of Easter, with the moveable feasts depending thereon, in the Gregorian year.

The Gregorian kalendar, therefore, differs from the Julian, both in the form of the year, and in that epacts

are substituted in lieu of golden numbers: for the use and disposition whereof, see *ΕΡΑCΤ*.

Though the Gregorian kalendar be preferable to the Julian, yet it is not without its defects (perhaps, as Tycho Brahe and Cassini imagine, it is impossible ever to bring the thing to a perfect justness). For, first, the Gregorian intercalation does not hinder, but that the equinox sometimes succeeds the 21st of March as far as the 23d; and sometimes anticipates it, falling on the 19th; and the full moon, which falls on the 20th of March, is sometimes the paschal; yet not so accounted by the Gregorians. On the other hand, the Gregorians account the full moon of the 22d of March the paschal; which yet, falling before the equinox, is not paschal. In the first case, therefore, Easter is celebrated in an irregular month; in the latter, there are two Easters in the same ecclesiastical year. In like manner, the cyclical computation being founded on mean full-moons, which yet may precede or follow the true ones by some hours, the paschal full-moon may fall on Saturday, which is yet referred by the cycle to Sunday: whence, in the first case, Easter is celebrated eight days later than it should be; in the other, it is celebrated on the very day of the full-moon, with the Jews and Quartodeciman heretics; contrary to the decree of the council of Nice. Scaliger and Calvisius show other faults in the Gregorian kalendar, arising from the negligence and inadvertency of the authors; yet is this kalendar adhered to by the Romanists throughout Europe, &c. and used wherever the Roman breviary is used.

*Reformed, or Corrected KALENDAR*, is that which, setting aside all apparatus of golden numbers, epacts, and dominical letters, determines the equinox, with the paschal full-moon, and the moveable feasts depending thereon, by astronomical computation, according to the Rudolphine Tables.

This kalendar was introduced among the Protestant states of Germany in the year 1700, when 11 days were at once thrown out of the month of February; so that in 1700 February had but 18 days: by this means, the corrected style agrees with the Gregorian. This alteration in the form of the year they admitted for a time; in expectation that, the real quantity of the tropical year being at length more accurately determined by observation, the Romanists would agree with them on some more convenient intercalation.

*Construction of a KALENDAR, or Almanac.* 1. Compute the sun's and moon's place for each day of the year; or take them from ephemerides. 2. Find the dominical letter, and by means thereof distribute the kalendar into weeks. 3. Compute the time of Easter, and thence fix the other moveable feasts. 4. Add the immoveable feasts, with the names of the martyrs. 5. To every day add the sun's and moon's place, with the rising and setting of each luminary; the length of day and night; the crepuscula, and the aspects of the planets. 6. Add in the proper places the chief phases of the moon, and the sun's entrance into the cardinal-points; i. e. the solstices and equinoxes; together with the rising and the setting, especially heliacal, of the planets and chief fixed stars. See *ASTRONOMY*.

The duration of the crepuscula, or the end of the evening and beginning of the morning twilight, together with the sun's rising and setting, and the length of days, may be transferred from the kalendars of one year into those of another; the differences in the fe-

veral years being too small to be of any consideration in civil life.

Hence it appears, that the construction of a kalendar has nothing in it of mystery or difficulty, if tables of the heavenly motions be at hand.

Some divide kalendars or almanacs into public and private, perfect and imperfect; others into Heathen and Christian.

Public almanacs are those of a larger size, usually hung up for common or family use; private are those of a smaller kind, to be carried about either in the hand, inscribed on a staff, or in the pocket; perfect, those which have the dominical letters as well as primes and feasts inscribed on them; imperfect, those which have only the primes and immoveable feasts. Till about the fourth century, they all carry the marks of heathenism; from that age to the seventh, they are generally divided between heathenism and Christianity.

Almanacs are of somewhat different composition, some containing more points, others fewer. The essential part is the kalendar of months and days, with the rising and setting of the sun, age of the moon, &c. To these are added various parerga, astronomical, astrological, meteorological, chronological, and even political, rural, medical, &c. as calculations, and accounts of eclipses, solar ingresses, aspects, and configurations of the heavenly bodies, lunations, heliocentric and geocentric motions of the planets, prognostics of the weather, and predictions of other events, tables of the planetary motions, the tides, terms, interest, twilight, equation, kings, &c.

*Gelalean*, or *Jellalean* *KALENDAR*, is a correction of the Persian kalendar, made by order of sultan Gelaleddan, in the 467th year of the Hegira; of Christ 1089.

*KALENDAR*, is also applied to divers other compositions respecting the 12 months of the year.

In this sense, Spencer has given the shepherd's kalendar; Evelyn and Miller the gardener's kalendar, &c.

*KALENDAR*, is used for the catalogue or fasti anciently kept in each church of the saints both universal and those particularly honoured in each church; with their bishops, martyrs, &c. Kalendars are not to be confounded with martyrologies; for each church had its peculiar kalendar, whereas the martyrologies regarded the whole church in general, containing the martyrs and confessors of all the churches. From all the several kalendars were formed one martyrology: so that martyrologies are posterior to kalendars.

*KALENDAR*, is also extended to an orderly table or enumeration of persons or things.

Lord Bacon wishes for a kalendar of doubts. A late writer has given a kalendar of the persons who may inherit estates in fee-simple.

*KALENDAR*, *Kalendarium*, originally denoted, among the Romans, a book containing an account of moneys at interest, which become due on the kalends of January, the usual time when the Roman usurers let out their money.

*KALENDAR Months*, the solar months, as they stand in the kalendar, viz. January 31 days, &c.

*Astronomical KALENDAR*, an instrument engraved upon copper-plates, printed on paper, and pasted on board, with a brass slider which carries a hair, and shows by inspection the sun's meridian altitude, right ascension,

declination, rising, setting, amplitude, &c. to a greater exactness than our common globes will show.

*KALENDAR of Prisoners*. See *CALENDAR*.

*KALENDAR Brothers*, a sort of devout fraternities, composed of ecclesiastics as well as laymen; whose chief business was to procure masses to be said, and alms distributed, for the souls of such members as were deceased. They were also denominated *kalend-brothers*, because they usually met on the kalends of each month, though in some places only once a quarter.

*KALENDARIUM FÆSTUM*. The Christians retained much of the ceremony and wantonness of the kalends of January, which for many ages was held a feast, and celebrated by the clergy with great indecencies, under the names *festum kalendarum*, or *hypodiakonorum*, or *stultorum*, that is, "the feast of fools:" sometimes also *libertas decembris*. The people met masked in the church; and in a ludicrous way, proceeded to the election of a mock pope, or bishop, who exercised a jurisdiction over them suitable to the festivity of the occasion. Fathers, councils, and popes, long laboured to restrain this licence to little purpose. We find the feast of the kalends in use as low as the close of the 15th century.

*KALENDERS*. See *CALENDERS*.

*KALENDS*, or *CALENDS*, in the Roman chronology, the first day of every month.—The word is formed from *καλέω* *I call* or *proclaim*; because, before the publication of the Roman fasti, it was one of the offices of the pontifices to watch the appearance of the new moon, and give notice thereof to the *rex sacrificulus*; upon which a sacrifice being offered, the pontiff summoned the people together in the Capitol, and there with a loud voice proclaimed the number of kalends, or the day whereon the nones would be; which he did by repeating this formula as often as there were days of kalends, *Calo Juno Novella*. Whence the name *kalendæ* was given thereto, from *calo*, *calare*. This is the account given by Varro. Others derive the appellation hence, That the people being convened on this day, the pontifex called or proclaimed the several feasts or holidays in the month; a custom which continued no longer than the year of Rome 450, when C. Flavius, the curule ædile, ordered the fasti or kalendar to be set up in public places, that every body might know the difference of times, and the return of the festivals.

The kalends were reckoned backwards, or in a retrograde order. Thus, v. g. the first of May being the kalends of May; the last or the 30th of April was the *pridie kalendarum*, or second of the kalends of May; the 29th of April, the third of the kalends, or before the kalends: and so back to the 13th, where the ides commence; which are likewise, numbered invertedly to the fifth, where the nones begin; which are numbered after the same manner to the first day of the month, which is the kalends of April. See *IDES*, and *NONES*.

The rules of computation by kalends are included in the following verses:

*Prima dies mensis cujusque est dicta kalendæ:*  
*Sex Maius nonas, October, Julius, & Mars;*  
*Quatuor at reliqui: habet idus quilibet octo.*  
*Inde dies reliquos omnes dic esse kalendâs;*  
*Quas retro numerans dices a mense sequente.*

Kalendar  
||  
Kalends.



Kalends  
||  
Kalmia.

To find the day of the kalends answering to any day of the month we are in; see how many days there are yet remaining of the month, and to that number add two: for example, suppose it the 22d day of April; it is then the 10th of the kalends of May. For April contains 30 days: and 22 taken from 30, there remains 8; to which two being added, the sum is 10. The reason of adding two is, because the last day of the month is called *secundo kalendas*, the last but one *tertio kalendas*, &c.

The Roman writers themselves are at a loss for the reason of this absurd and whimsical manner of computing the days of the month: yet it is still kept up in the Roman chancery; and by some authors, out of a vain affectation of learning, preferred to the common, more natural, and easy manner.

KALENDS, are also used in church-history to denote conferences anciently held by the clergy of each deanery, on the first day of every month, concerning their duty and conduct, especially in what related to the imposition of penance.

KALENDS of January, in Roman antiquity, was a solemn festival consecrated to Juno and Janus; wherein the Romans offered vows and sacrifices to those deities, and exchanged presents among themselves as a token of friendship.

It was only a melancholy day to debtors, who were then obliged to pay their interests, &c. Hence Horace calls it *tristes kalendæ*; Lib. i. Serm. Sat. 3.

KALI, in botany. See SALSOLA.

KALISH, a province of Lower Poland, with the title of a palatinate. It is bounded on the west by the palatinate of Bofnia, on the east by that of Syrad, on the north by Regal Prussia, and on the south by Silesia. Kalish is the capital town.

KALISH, a town of Lower Poland, and capital of a palatinate of the same name, where the Jesuits have a magnificent college. It is seated on the river Proina, in a morass, which renders it difficult of access. E. Long. 18. 0. N. Lat. 52. 20.

KALMIA, in botany: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the decandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 18th order, *Bicornes*. The calyx is quinquepartite; the corolla salver-shaped, formed with five nectariferous horns on the under or outer side; the capsule quinquelocular. Of this genus there are two species, viz.

1. The *latifolia*, a most beautiful shrub, which rises usually to the height of five or six feet, and sometimes twice that height in its native places. The stems of some are as big as the small of a man's leg, though generally they are smaller, and covered with a brown rough bark. The wood is very close grained, heavy, and hard like box. The limbs in general are crooked and grow irregular; but are thick-clothed with stiff smooth leaves of a shining bright green. The flowers grow in bunches on the tops of the branches to foot-stalks of three inches long: they are white, stained with purplish red, consisting of one leaf in form of a cup divided at the verge into five sections: in the middle is a stylus and 12 stamina; which, when the flower first opens, appear lying close to the sides of the cup at equal distances, their apices being lodged in ten little hollow cells, which being prominent on the outside, appear as so many little tubercles. The flowers are succeeded by small round capsules; which when ripe open in five

parts, and discharge their small dust like seeds. This plant is a native of Carolina, Virginia, and other parts of the northern continent of America; yet are not common, but are found only in particular places: they grow on rocks hanging over rivulets and running streams, and on the sides of barren hills. They blossom in May, and continue in flower the greatest part of the summer. The noxious qualities of this elegant plant lessen that esteem which its beauty claims: for although deer feed on its green leaves with impunity, yet when cattle and sheep, by severe winters deprived of better food, feed on the leaves of these plants, a great many of them die annually.

2. The *angustifolia*, rises to the height of about 16 feet, producing ever-green leaves in shape like the lauro-cerasus, but small, and of a shining dark green. The flowers grow in clusters, the buds of which appear in autumn wrapped up in a conic scaly perianthium, on which is lodged a viscous matter, which protects them from the severe cold in winter. These buds dilating in the following spring, break forth into twenty or more monopetalous flowers divided into five segments, and set singly on pedicles half an inch long. These flowers, when blown, appear white; but on a near view are of a faint bluish-colour, which as the flower decays grow paler. One of the five petals is longer and more concave than the rest, and is blended with purple, green, and yellow specks, being a viscous matter on the extremities of very fine hairs. The convex side of the same petal is also speckled with yellowish green. The point rises from the centre of the flower, and has its head adorned with scarlet, and surrounded by 10 stamina, whereof three are long and seven short, whose farina issues out at a small round hole at its top. This elegant tree adorns the western and remote parts of Pennsylvania, always growing in the most sterile soil, or on the rocky declivities of hills and river banks, in shady moist places.

KALMUCS, a tribe of Tartars, called also *Eluths*, inhabiting the larger half of what the Europeans call *Western Tartary*. Their territory extends from the Caspian sea, and the river *Yaik* or *Ural*, in 72 degrees of longitude from Ferro, to mount Altay, in 110 degrees, and from the 40th to the 52d degree of north latitude; whence it may be computed about 1930 miles in length from west to east, and in breadth from north to south about 650 miles where broadest. It is bounded on the north by Russia and Siberia, from which it is separated by a chain of mountains; on the east by mount Altay; on the south by the countries of Karazm and the two Bukharias, from which it is also separated partly by a chain of mountains and partly by some rivers. See TARTARY.

Of the Kalmuc Tartars the following curious account is given by professor Pallas. They are in general, says he, of a middle size, and it is even rare to see among them a person that is tall; the women especially are of low stature, and have very agreeable features. Their limbs are neatly turned, and very few have any defects contracted in infancy. Their education being left solely to nature, procures for them a well formed body and sound constitution. The only defect which is common among them is their having the thighs and legs somewhat bent. A fat person is hardly ever to be met with; the richest and most distinguished, though they lead a life sufficiently indolent, and enjoy abundance

K  
Ka

dance of every thing they desire, are never excessively corpulent. Their skin is pretty fair, especially when young; but it is the custom of the lower sort to allow their male children to go quite naked both in the heat of the sun and in the smoky atmosphere of their felt huts; the men too sleep naked, covered only with their drawers; and from these circumstances they acquire that yellowish brown colour which characterises them. The women, on the contrary, have a very delicate complexion; among those of a certain rank are found some with the most beautiful faces, the whiteness of which is set off by the fine black of their hair; and in this as well as in their features they perfectly resemble the figures in Chinese paintings.

The physiognomy which distinguishes the Kalmucs is pretty generally known. Strangers are made to believe that it is frightfully deformed; and though indeed there are very ugly men to be found, yet in general their countenance has an openness in it that speaks a mild, a frank, and social disposition. In many it is of a roundish shape, and exceedingly agreeable; among the women some would be thought beauties even in those European cities where the taste is most scrupulous. The characteristic features of a Kalmuc or Mongul countenance are the following: The interior angle of the eye is placed obliquely downwards towards the nose, and is acute and fleshy; the eye-brows are black, narrow, and much arched; the nose is of a structure quite singular, being generally flat and broken towards the forehead; the cheek bone is high, the head and face very round; the eye is dark, the lips thick and fleshy, the chin short, and the teeth exceeding white, continuing so to old age; the ears are of an enormous size, standing out from the head. These characters are more or less visible in each individual; but the person that possesses them all in the highest degree is considered as the most beautifully formed.

Among all the Mongul nations, the men have much less beard than in our European countries, and among the Tartars it appears much later. The Kalmucs have most of it; and yet even with them the beard is very scanty and thin, and few have much hair on any other part of the body.

People that lead a pastoral life enjoy the bodily senses in the greatest perfection. The Kalmucs find the subtilty of their sense of smell very useful in their military expeditions, for by it they perceive at a distance the smoke of a fire or the smell of a camp. There are many of them who can tell by applying the nose to the hole of a fox or any other quadruped if the animal be within or not. They hear at a great distance the trampling of horses, the noise of an enemy, of a flock of sheep, or even of strayed cattle; they have only to stretch themselves on the ground, and to apply their ear close to the turf. But nothing is more astonishing than the acuteness of sight in most of the Kalmucs, and the extraordinary distance at which they often perceive very minute objects, such as the dust raised by cattle or horses, and this from places very little elevated; in immense level deserts, though the particular inequalities of the surface and the vapours which in fine weather are seen to undulate over the soil in great heats, considerably increase the difficulty. They are also accustomed to trace the print of a foot in these deserts by the sight alone.

These people possess many good qualities, which

give them a great superiority over the wandering Tartars. A certain natural sagacity, a social disposition, hospitality, eagerness to oblige, fidelity to their chiefs, much curiosity, and a certain vivacity accompanied with good humour, which hardly ever forsakes even the most wretched among them, form the fair side of their character. On the other hand, they are careless, superficial, and want true courage; besides, they are remarkable for credulity, distrust, and a natural inclination authorized by custom for drunkenness and debauchery, but especially for a great degree of cunning, which they too often practise. The disposition to indolence is common and natural, especially among the men, to all Asiatic nations, who lead a kind of life exempt from subjection and devoid of activity; but this is less to be perceived among the Kalmucs, on account of their natural vivacity, and does not prevent their endeavours to oblige. Those among them who exercise any little trade, or who are reduced by poverty to hire themselves to the Russians either for labour or for fishing, are very assiduous and indefatigable. They sleep but little, going to rest late and rising with the sun. To sleep through the day, unless a person is drunk, is considered by them as dishonourable. But their extreme dirtiness can neither be disguised nor justified, and proceeds much more from their education, from the slovenliness attached to the profession of a herdsman, and from levity, than from laziness; for the Kalmuc women are indefatigable in whatever concerns domestic matters: and it is for this reason, as well as on the score of sensuality, that the Kirgisiens are eager to seize and carry them off whenever an opportunity presents itself.

With regard to the intellectual faculties of the Kalmucs, notwithstanding their want of instruction and information, they possess good natural parts, an excellent memory, and a strong desire to learn. They acquire the Russian language with great facility, and pronounce it well; in which last article they very much surpass the Chinese. It would be very easy to civilize them, if their petulance and manner of life did not render it impracticable.

Although the Kalmucs are generally of a sanguine and choleric temperament, they live more amicably together than one could expect in a people that lead so independent a life. They seldom come to blows even over their cups, and their quarrels are hardly ever bloody. A murder very rarely happens, though their anger has something in it exceedingly fierce. It would seem that the morality of their religion, though extremely idolatrous, has been able to moderate their natural disposition in this respect; for in consequence of their dogmas, with regard to the transmigration of souls, every wanton murder either of men or beasts is thought a deadly sin.

The Kalmucs are exceedingly affable; and of so social a disposition, that it is rare for a traveller to perceive another even at the distance of several miles without going to salute him, and to inquire into the object of his journey. When a troop of Kalmucs perceive any person at a distance, it is customary for them to detach one of their number to the next eminence, from whence he makes a signal with his cap for the person to draw near. If this signal is not obeyed, the person is considered as an enemy or a robber, and is often pursued as such. They enter willingly into friendships:

ships:



Kalmucs. ships; but these connections are not quite disinterested; for to give and to receive presents are with them essential articles. A mere trifle, however, is sufficient to induce them to do you all manner of service; and they are never ungrateful as far as they are able. Adversity cannot deprive them of courage nor alter their good humour. A Kalmuc will never beg if he were in the extremest misery, but rather endeavour to acquire a subsistence by cheating; and when no other way remains, he will hire himself to some rich individual of his nation, or to some Russian, either as a herdsman, a fisherman, or for any other sort of labour. Very few of the rich value themselves much upon their wealth: but those who do, show no contempt for the poor of their own nation; though the meaner sort pay their court very obsequiously to the rich, who are always surrounded with a swarm of idle dependants.

Nothing can be more prudent than that exercise of hospitality practised by wandering nations: it is of the greatest advantage to those among them who travel across their deserts; and each individual who practises it, may rely on reaping the benefit of it wherever he goes. A Kalmuc provided with a horse, with arms and equipage, may ramble from one place to another for three months together, without taking with him either money or provisions. Wherever he comes he finds either distant relations or friends, to whom he is attached by the ties of hospitality, from whom he meets with the kindest reception, and is entertained in the best manner their circumstances afford. Perhaps he lodges in the first unknown cottage he finds upon his road; and scarcely has he entered it, but his wants are supplied with the most affectionate cordiality. Every stranger, of whatsoever nation, never fails to be well received by a Kalmuc; and he may depend upon having his effects in the greatest security the moment he has put himself under the protection of his host: for to rob a guest is considered by the Kalmucs as the most abominable of all crimes.

When the master of the house sits down to meat in company with others of inferior rank, he begins indeed by serving himself and his family, but whatever remains is distributed among the assistants. When they smoke tobacco, the pipe circulates incessantly from one to another. When any one receives a present either of meat or drink, he divides it faithfully with his companions, even though of inferior rank. But they are much more niggardly of their other effects, and especially of their cattle, and do not willingly give these away except when they hope to receive a suitable return: or if any relation has accidentally suffered the loss of his flocks, he is sure to be most willingly assisted. Perhaps too it may be related as an article of their hospitality, that they abandon their wives to their friends with the greatest facility, and in general they are very little inclined to jealousy.

Their robberies are never committed upon their equals, and even the greater part of the rapine exercised on other tribes is founded on hatred or national quarrels; neither do they willingly attempt this by open force, but prefer the machinations of cunning, which are so natural to them. It must also be confessed, that it is only those that live with princes, and in camps where these hold their courts, or their priests,

that are most addicted to these practices; while the common people, satisfied with the pleasures of the pastoral life, spend their days in innocent simplicity, and never attack the property of another till forced by necessity, or led by their superiors who show them the example.

The Kalmucs are very faithful to their lawful prince; they endure every sort of oppression, and yet are with difficulty induced to revolt; but if they belong to a prince who has not become so by right of succession, they very easily rebel. They honour old age. When young men travel with such as are older than themselves, they take upon them the whole care of the cattle as well as of the feat. They are exceedingly prudent in matters that relate to their sovereign or their nation, or which are recommended to their direction by the priests, to whom they yield an unreserved obedience.

The moveable habitations of the Kalmucs are those felt huts with a conical roof in use among all the roaming Asiatics. The truly ingenious invention of these tents was undoubtedly conceived in the eastern parts of Asia, and most probably by the Mongul nations. As they can be entirely taken to pieces and folded in a small compass, they are very useful, and perfectly agree with the migratory life of these people, who are still ignorant of the use of carriages. The frame of these huts, and the felt they are covered with, though made as light as possible, yet are a sufficient load for a camel or two oxen. But the capacity of these huts, their warmth in winter, their strength in resisting tempests and excluding rain, abundantly compensate for this inconvenience. The wood endures many years; and though the felt begins to break into holes in the second year, the common people, who do not consider it as disgraceful to have them mended and patched, make them serve a good deal longer. The huts are in general use from the prince down to the meanest Kalmuc, differing only in size and in the embellishments within. In winter, they are warm even when heated with the dried excrements of their cattle, to which they are often obliged to have recourse for want of other combustibles in many places of the deserts which are destitute of wood. In summer they remove the felt to enjoy the fresh air.

The master of the tent has his bed placed opposite to the door behind the fire-place. The bedsteads are low and made of wood. The rich adorn their beds with curtains, and spread carpets of felt upon the ground. When a Kalmuc possesses an idol, he places it near the head of his bed, and sets before it several small consecrated cups full of water, milk, or other food. Before this sort of altar he fixes in the ground the trunk of a tree, on which he places a large iron basin destined to receive the libations of all the drink he makes use of in a day. On festivals the idol is decorated, the lamps are lighted, and perfumes burnt before it.

The riches of the Kalmucs, and their whole means of subsistence, depend on their flocks, which many of them reckon by hundreds and even by thousands. A man is thought capable of living on his possessions when he is master of ten cows with a bull, eight mares with a stallion. The animals they have in greatest abundance are horses, horned cattle, and sheep. Camels, which

require time and pains to rear, cannot multiply much with them: they are besides too delicate; and it is only the rich or the priests who possess any of them. Their horses are but small, too weak for the draught, and too wild; but they do not yield to any in swiftness, and support with ease the weight of a man. They may be made to gallop for several hours successively without injury; and when necessity requires it, they can pass twice 24 hours without drinking. They have a little hoof, but very hard; and they may be used at all times without being shod. In this country the horses live and perpetuate themselves without any assistance from man. The Kalmucs castrate the greater part of their male foals, and at the same time slit their nostrils, that they may breathe more freely when they run. The stallions are never separated from the mares, that there may always be plenty of milk. The stallions are leaders of the herd, and often wander at a distance into the deserts at the head of their females, defending them from the wolves with the greatest intrepidity. The Kalmucs have the art of breaking a young horse without using a bridle. They seize him before he is two years old by means of a noose fixed to the end of a long pole; an instrument they use in taking their riding horses which feed in the midst of the herd. They put no saddle at first on the colt they mean to break, but tie a strait girth round his body; by the help of which the horseman can keep himself firm. When he is mounted, the horse is abandoned to his fury; they allow him to run and agitate himself as much as he pleases on the open plain till he is fatigued. The horseman is solicitous only to keep himself fast; and when the horse begins to abate of his impetuosity, he urges him again with the whip till his strength is almost gone: he is then saddled and bridled, and made to go for some time at a moderate pace; after which he is entirely tamed.

The horned cattle of the Kalmucs are of a beautiful shape. They keep more bulls than are necessary for the cows, and employ a great number of them as beasts of burden for carrying their houses and their other furniture from place to place. They think a bull equal to 50 cows. These and the mares give milk only while they suck their calves or their foals, which are accordingly kept close to the tents during the day, and only suffered to suck freely during the night; a practice which the Kalmucs pretend makes their cattle stronger and more durable. They generally milk their mares three or four times a day, and sometimes every two hours when the herbage is abundant. The cows are milked but twice a day.

The Kalmuc sheep are of the same species with those found in all Great Tartary, having large tails like a bag, exceedingly fat, and which furnish a suet as soft as butter. They have also large pendant ears, and their head is much arched. Their wool is coarse, and the ewes seldom have horns. One ram is sufficient for an hundred ewes. Little use is made of the milk. The wool is fit for nothing but to make felt for the tents. A great many sheep die during winter, and a greater number still of the early lambs; the skins of which are wrought into those fine furs so much esteemed in Russia and foreign parts.

Camels belong only to the rich; for they are very dear, multiply very slowly, and are subject to many

diseases. The deserts of the Wolga, and almost all those of the southern parts of Great Tartary, furnish excellent pasture for these animals; but they require not only much attention in winter, but they must be continually under the eye of the herdsmen; for notwithstanding the advantage of their stature, they are of all animals least able to defend themselves against the wolf. They are guarded with much care against the violence of the cold and the winds of winter; nevertheless many of them die of a consumption accompanied with a diarrhoea, occasioned most probably by the moisture of their pasture and of the season. This disease, for which no remedy has been found, makes them languish for six months or more. They are in general so delicate, that a slight wound or blow often prove fatal to them. Besides, no animal is so much tormented with insects; and they often die in summer of those they swallow in eating the leaves of the oak and of the birch. The *mela prasocarabeus*, which covers all the plants in many of those places where they feed, is generally fatal to them. In spring, when they cast their hair, and which falls at once from every part of their body, they are exposed to the bite of the spider-scorpion, an animal very common in southern countries. The wound inflicted by this insect on the skin thus naked is so venomous, that the camel dies of it in less than eight days, sometimes in three. In winter, and especially after rutting time, which happens at the end of March, the camels become lean and weak; the bunch upon their back grows flabby, and hangs down upon the side, nor does it recover its plumpness till summer.

Camels milk is thick, unctuous, and of a saltish taste, especially when the animals frequent pastures abounding with saline plants; and this last property makes the Kalmucs fond of it to tea. They make use of the hair for stuffing cushions, and for making ropes, packthread, and felt. It may be wrought into the most beautiful camlets, or into the finest and softest cloths. The camels with two bunches are a very uneasy seat to the person who mounts them; their trot is so heavy, and even their walk so rude, that he receives the most violent shocks at every step.

When a Kalmuc Horde intends to remove in search of fresh pasture, which in summer necessarily happens every four, six, or eight days, people are in the first place dispatched to reconnoitre the best place for the khan or prince, for the lama, and for the huts containing the idols. These begin the march, and are followed by the whole troop, each choosing for himself the place he thinks most convenient. The camel that is loaded with the most precious furniture is decorated with little bells, the rest march in a string one behind another, and the bulls with burdens are driven on before. On these days the women and girls dress themselves in their best clothes, and lay on abundance of paint. They have the charge, together with the boys, of leading the flocks and the beasts of burden; and on the road they beguile the tediousness of the journey with their songs.

The Kalmucs are supplied by their flocks with milk, cheese, butter, and flesh, which are the principal articles of their food. With regard to the last, they are so little squeamish, that they not only eat the flesh of their own diseased cattle, but that of almost every sort

Kalmucs.



**Kalmucs.** of wild beast, and the poor will even feed upon carion. They eat, however, the roots and stalks of many plants; such as the bulbous-rooted chervil and dandelion, &c. which they use both boiled and raw.

Their ordinary drink is the milk of mares or cows; but the former is for several reasons preferred. This, when fresh, has indeed a very disagreeable taste of garlic: but besides that it is much thinner than cow-milk, it takes as it grows sour a very agreeable vinous flavour; it yields neither cream nor curd, but furnishes a very wholesome refreshing beverage, which sensibly inebriates when taken to excess. They never make use of new milk, and still less of milk or of water that have not been boiled. Their milk is boiled as soon as it is taken from the animal; when it is cold it is poured into a large leathern bag, in which there remains as much of the old milk as is sufficient to turn the new quantity sour, for they never think of cleansing those bags; and as the inside is lined with a crust deposited by the caseous part of the milk and other impurities, it is easy to imagine that a nauseous smell must exhale from them. But this is precisely the circumstance in which the secret consists of communicating to the milk a vinous fermentation.

In summer, and as often as the Kalmucs procure much milk from their flocks, they never fail to intoxicate themselves continually with the spirituous liquor which they know how to distil from it. Mares milk is the most spirituous; and the quantity meant to be distilled remains twenty-four hours in summer, and three or four days in winter, in those corrupted bags we mentioned, to prepare it for the operation. The cream is left, but the butter which forms at top is taken off and reserved for other purposes. Cows-milk yields one-thirtieth part, and mares milk one-fifteenth part, of spirit. This liquor is limpid and very watery, and consequently does not take fire, but is capable of being long kept in glass-bottles. The rich Kalmucs increase its strength by a second distillation.

These people are exceedingly fond of tea and tobacco. The former is so dear, as it comes to them from China by the way of Russia, that the poor people supply its place with various wild plants; such as a species of liquorice, the seed of the sharp-leaved dock, the roots of wild angelica, and the seed of the Tartarian maple.

The Kalmucs are excellent horsemen. Their arms are lances, bows, and arrows, poignards, and crooked sabres, though the rich have fire-arms. They wear, when at war, coats of mail, which cost 50 horses, and their helmets are gilded at top. They are fond of falconry, and hunting of all sorts is their principal amusement. Their passion for play, especially with those who play cards, is carried to as great excess among them as in any other nation.

The greater part of their time is spent in diversions; and however miserable their manner of life may seem to us, they are perfectly happy with it. They cannot endure for any time the air of a close room; and think our custom of living in houses insupportable. The greatest part of them, notwithstanding of the apparent unhealthiness of their way of life, arrive at a vigorous old age; their diseases are neither frequent nor dangerous. Men of 80 or 100 years old are not uncommon; and at that age they can still very well endure the exer-

cise of riding. Simple food, the free air which they constantly breathe, a hardy vigorous constitution, continual exercise without severe labour, and a mind free from care, are the natural causes of their health and longevity.

It is very remarkable, that a migratory people, whose manner of life seems so congruous to the natural liberty of mankind, should have been subjected from time immemorial to the unlimited authority of an absolute sovereign. The Monguls of Asia afford the only instance of it; for neither written records nor ancient tradition have preserved the smallest trace of their ever having enjoyed a state of independence. On the contrary, they acknowledge that they have at all times been subject to khans and princes, whose authority has been transmitted to them by succession, and is considered as a right perfectly established, sacred, and divine.

**KAMAKURA**, a famous island of Japan, about three miles in circumference, lying on the south coast of Nippon. It is here they confine their great men when they have committed any fault. The coast of this island is so steep, that they are forced to be lifted up by cranes.

**KAMEEL**, **KAMEL**, or *Camel*, a machine for lifting ships. See **CAMEL**.

**KAMINIECK**, a very strong town of Poland, and capital of Podolia, with two castles and a bishop's see. It was taken by the Turks in 1672, who gave it back in 1690, after the treaty of Carlowitz. It is seated on a craggy rock, in E. Long. 27. 30. N. Lat. 48. 58.

**KAMSIN**, the name of a hot southerly wind common in Egypt, of which we find the following description in Mr Volney's Travels.—These winds, says he, are known in Egypt by the general name of *winds of 50 days*; not that they last 50 days without intermission, but because they prevail more frequently in the 50 days preceding and following the equinox. Travellers have mentioned them under the denomination of *poisonous winds*, or, more correctly, *hot winds of the desert*. Such in fact is their quality; and their heat is sometimes so excessive, that it is difficult to form any idea of its violence without having experienced it; but it may be compared to the heat of a large oven at the moment of drawing out the bread. When these winds begin to blow, the atmosphere assumes an alarming aspect. The sky, at other times so clear in this climate, becomes dark and heavy; the sun loses his splendor, and appears of a violet colour; the air is not cloudy, but grey and thick, and is in fact filled with an extremely subtle dust, which penetrates every where. This wind, always light and rapid, is not at first remarkably hot, but it increases in heat in proportion as it continues. All animated bodies soon discover it by the change it produces in them. The lungs, which a too rarefied air no longer expands, are contracted, and become painful. Respiration is short and difficult; the skin parched and dry, and the body consumed by an internal heat. In vain is recourse had to large draughts of water; nothing can restore perspiration. In vain is coolness sought for; all bodies in which it is usual to find it deceive the hand that touches them. Marble, iron, water, notwithstanding the sun no longer appears, are hot. The streets are deserted, and the dead silence of night reigns every where.

The inhabitants of towns and villages shut themselves up in their houses, and those of the desert in their tents or in wells dug in the earth, where they wait the termination of this destructive heat. It usually lasts three days, but if it exceeds that time it becomes insupportable. Wo to the traveller whom this wind surprises remote from shelter; he must suffer all its horrible effects, which sometimes are mortal. The danger is most imminent when it blows in squalls; for then the rapidity of the wind increases the heat to such a degree as to cause sudden death. This death is a real suffocation; the lungs being empty are convulsed, the circulation is disordered, and the whole mass of blood driven by the heart towards the head and breast; whence the hæmorrhage at the nose and mouth which happens after death. This wind is especially destructive to persons of a plethoric habit, and those in whom fatigue has destroyed the tone of the muscles and the vessels. The corpse remains a long time warm, swells, turns blue, and soon becomes putrid. These accidents are to be avoided by stopping the nose and mouth with handkerchiefs; an efficacious method likewise is that practised by the camels. On this occasion these animals bury their noses in the sand, and keep them there till the squall is over. Another quality of this wind is its extreme aridity; which is such, that water sprinkled on the floor evaporates in a few minutes. By this extreme dryness it withers and strips all the plants; and by exhaling too suddenly the emanations from animal bodies, crisps the skin, closes the pores, and causes that feverish heat which is the constant effect of suppressed perspiration.

KAMTCHATKA, KAMSCHATKA, or *Kamchatka*; a large peninsula on the north-eastern part of Asia, lying between 51° and 62° of north latitude, and between 173° and 182° of east longitude from the isle of Ferro. It is bounded on the east and south by the sea of Kamtchatka, on the west by the seas of Ochotsk and Penshinsk, and on the north by the country of the Koriacs.

This peninsula was not discovered by the Russians before the end of the last century. It is probable, however, that some of that nation had visited Kamtchatka before the time above mentioned. For when Volodimir Atlassoff entered upon the conquest of this peninsula in 1697, he found that the inhabitants had already some knowledge of the Russians. A common tradition as yet prevails among them, that, long before the expedition of Atlassoff, one Feodotoff and his companions had resided among them, and had intermarried with the natives; and they still show the place where the Russian habitations stood. None of the Russians remained when Atlassoff first visited Kamtchatka. They are said to have been held in great veneration, and almost deified by the natives; who at first imagined that no human power could hurt them, until they quarrelled among themselves, and the blood was seen to flow from the wounds which they gave each other; and soon after, upon a separation taking place, they were all killed by the natives.—These Russians were thought to be the remains of a ship's crew who had sailed quite round the north-eastern promontory of Asia called *Tschukuskoï-Nofs*. The account we have of this voyage is as follows.—In 1648, seven kotchcs or vessels sailed from the mouth

of the river Kovyma or Kelyma, lying in the frozen ocean in about 72° north latitude, and 173° or 174° east longitude from Ferro, in order to penetrate into the eastern ocean. Four of these were never more heard of; the remaining three were commanded by Simon Deshness, Gerasim Ankudinoff, two chiefs of the Cossacs, and Feodotoff Alexeoff, head of the Promyshlennics or wandering Russians, who occasionally visited Siberia. Each vessel was probably manned with about 30 persons. They met with no obstructions from the ice; but Ankudinoff's vessel was wrecked on the promontory above mentioned, and the crew were distributed on board the two remaining vessels. These two soon after lost sight of each other, and never afterwards rejoined. Deshness was driven about by tempestuous winds till October, when he was shipwrecked on the northern part of Kamtchatka. Here he was informed by a woman of Yakutsk, that Feodotoff and Gerasim had died of the scurvy; that part of the crew had been slain; and that a few had escaped in small vessels, who had never afterwards been heard of; and these were probably the people who, as we have already mentioned, settled among the Kamtchatkans.

As the inhabitants of this country were neither numerous nor warlike, it required no great force to subdue them; and in 1711 the whole peninsula was finally reduced under the dominion of the Russians.—For some years this acquisition was of very little consequence to the crown, excepting the small tribute of furs exacted from the inhabitants. The Russians indeed occasionally hunted, in this peninsula, foxes, wolves, ermines, sables, and other animals, whose skins form an extensive article of commerce among the eastern nations. But the fur-trade carried on from thence was very inconsiderable, until the series of islands mentioned in the next article were discovered; since which time the quantities of furs brought from these islands have greatly increased the trade of Kamtchatka, and rendered it an important part of the Russian commerce.

The face of the country throughout the peninsula is chiefly mountainous. It produces in some parts birch, poplars, elders, willows, underwood, and berries of different sorts. Greens and other vegetables are raised with great facility; such as white cabbage, turnips, radishes, beet-root, carrots, and some cucumbers. Agriculture is in a very low state, owing chiefly to the nature of the soil and the severe hoar-frosts; for though some trials have been made with respect to the cultivation of grain, and oats, barley, and rye, have been sown, yet no crop has ever been procured sufficient in quantity or quality to answer the trouble of raising it. Hemp, however, has of late years been cultivated with great success.—Every year a vessel belonging to the crown sails from Ochotsk to Kamtchatka laden with salt, provisions, corn, and Russian manufactures; and returns in June or July of the following year with skins and furs.

Many traces of volcanoes have been observed in this peninsula; and there are some mountains which are in a burning state at present. The most considerable of these is situated near the middle of the peninsula. In 1762, a great noise was heard issuing from the inside of that mountain, and flames of fire were seen to

Kamtchatka.

Subdued by them.

Country described.

Volcanoes;



Kamtschatka.

burst from different parts. These flames were immediately succeeded by a large stream of melted snow-water, which flowed into the neighbouring valley, and drowned two natives who were there on a hunting party. The ashes and burning matters thrown from the mountain were spread over a surface of 300 versts. In 1767 was another discharge, but less considerable. Every night flames of fire were observed streaming from the mountain; and considerable damage was done by the eruption which attended them. Since that year no flames have been seen; but the mountain emits a constant smoke.

5  
Population,  
&c.

Kamtschatka is divided by the Russians into four districts; and the government of the whole is dependent upon, and subject to, the inspection of the chancery of Ochotsk. The whole Russian force stationed in this peninsula amounts to no more than 300 men. The present population of Kamtschatka is very small, amounting to scarce 4000 souls. Formerly the inhabitants were more numerous; but in 1768, the small-pox carried off 5368 persons. There are now only about 700 males in the whole peninsula who are tributary, and few more than 100 in the neighbouring islands, called the *Kuril Isles*, who are subject to Russia. The fixed annual tribute consists in 279 fables, 464 red foxes, 50 sea-otters with a dam, and 38 cub otters. All furs exported from Kamtschatka pay a duty of 10 per cent. to the crown; the tenth part of the cargoes bought from the neighbouring islands is also delivered into the customs.

6  
Manners,  
&c. of the  
natives.

The natives of Kamtschatka are as wild as the country itself. Some of them have no fixed habitations, but wander from place to place with their herds of rein-deer; others have settled habitations, and reside upon the banks of the rivers and the shore of the Penschinska sea, living upon fish and sea-animals, and such herbs as grow upon the shore: the former dwell in huts covered with deer-skins; the latter in places dug out of the earth; both in a very barbarous manner. Their dispositions and tempers are rough; and they are entirely ignorant of letters or religion. The natives are divided into three different people, namely, the Kamtschatkans, Koreki, and Kuriles. The Kamtschatkans live upon the south side of the promontory of Kamtschatka: the Koreki inhabit the northern parts on the coast of the Penschinska sea, and round the eastern ocean almost to the river Anadir, whose mouth lies in that ocean almost in 68° N. Lat.: the Kuriles inhabit the islands in that sea, reaching as far as those of Japan. The Kamtschatkans have this particular custom, that they endeavour to give every thing a name in their language which may express the property of it; but if they do not understand the thing quite well themselves, then they take a name from some foreign language, which perhaps has no relation to the thing itself; as, for example, they call a priest *bogbog*, because probably they hear him use the word *bogbog*, "God;" bread they call *brightatin augst*, that is, Russian root; and thus of several other words to which their language is a stranger.

It appears probable, that the Kamtschatkans lived formerly in Mungalia beyond the river Amur, and made one people with the Mungals; which is farther confirmed by the following observations, such as the Kamtschatkan having several words common to the Mun-

gal Chinese language, as their terminations in ong, Kamtschatka, ing, oang, chin, cha, ching, kfii, kfung; it would be still a greater-proof, if we could show several words and sentences the same in both languages. The Kamtschatkans and Mungals also are both of a middling stature, are swarthy, have black hair, a broad face, a sharp nose, with the eyes falling in, eye-brows small and thin, a hanging belly, slender legs and arms; they are both remarkable for cowardice, boasting, and slavishness, to people who use them hard, and for their obstinacy and contempt of those who treat them with gentleness.

Although in outward appearance they resemble the other inhabitants of Siberia, yet the Kamtschatkans differ in this, that their faces are not so long as the other Siberians; their cheeks stand more out, their teeth are thick, their mouth large, their stature middling, and their shoulders broad, particularly those people who inhabit the sea-coast.

Before the Russian conquest, they lived in perfect freedom, having no chief, being subject to no law, nor paying any taxes; the old men, or those who were remarkable for their bravery, bearing the principal authority in their villages, though none had any right to command or inflict punishment.

Their manner of living is slovenly to the last degree: they never wash their hands nor face, nor cut their nails; they eat out of the same dish with the dogs, which they never wash; they never comb their heads, but both men and women plait their hair in two locks, binding the ends with small ropes. When any hair starts out, they sew it with threads to make it lie close; by this means they have such a quantity of lice, that they can scrape them off by handfuls, and they are nasty enough even to eat them. Those that have not natural hair sufficient, wear false locks, sometimes as much as weigh 10 pounds, which makes their heads look like a haycock.

They place their chief happiness in idleness, and satisfying their natural lust and appetites; which incline them to singing, dancing, and relating of love-stories; and they think it more eligible to die than to lead a disagreeable life; which opinion often leads them to self-murder. This was so common after the conquest, that the Russians had great difficulty to put a stop to it. They have no notion of riches, fame, or honour; therefore covetousness, ambition, and pride, are unknown among them. On the other hand, they are careless, lustful, and cruel: these vices occasion frequent quarrels and wars among them, sometimes with their neighbours, not from a desire of increasing their power, but from some other causes; such as the carrying off their provisions, or rather their girls, which is frequently practised as the most summary method of procuring a wife. Their trade is almost entirely confined to procuring the immediate necessaries and conveniences of life. They sell the Koreki fables, fox and white dog-skins, dried mushrooms, and the like, in exchange for cloaths made of deer-skins and other hides. Their domestic trade consists in dogs, boats, dishes, troughs, nets, hemp, yarn, and provisions: and this kind of barter is carried on under a great show of friendship; for when one wants any thing that another has, he goes freely to visit him, and without any ceremony makes known his wants, although

though perhaps he never had any acquaintance with him before: the host is obliged to behave according to the custom of the country, and give his guest what he has occasion for; but he may afterwards return the visit, and must be received in the same manner. They fill almost every place in heaven and earth with different spirits, and offer them sacrifices upon every occasion. Some carry little idols about them, or have them placed in their dwellings; but with regard to God, they not only neglect to worship him, but in case of troubles and misfortunes they curse and blaspheme him.

It is very diverting to see them attempt to reckon above ten: for having reckoned the fingers of both hands, they clasp them together, which signifies ten; then they begin with their toes, and count to twenty; after which they are quite confounded, and cry, Metcha? that is, Where shall I take more? They reckon ten months in the year, some of which are longer and some shorter; for they do not divide them by the changes of the moon, but by the order of particular occurrences that happen in those regions. They commonly divide our year into two, so that winter is one year and summer another: the summer year begins in May, and the winter in November. They do not distinguish the days by any particular appellation, nor form them into weeks or months, nor yet know how many days are in the month or year. They mark their epochs by some remarkable thing or other; such as the arrival of the Russians, or the first expedition to Kamtchatka.

If any one kills another, he is to be killed by the relations of the person slain. They burn the hands of people who have been frequently caught in theft; but for the first offence the thief must restore what he hath stolen, and live alone in solitude, without expecting the assistance of others. They never have any disputes about their land or their huts, every one having land and water more than sufficient for his wants. They think themselves the happiest people in the world, and look upon the Russians who are settled among them with contempt. However, this notion begins to change: for the old people who are confirmed in their customs drop off; and the young ones being converted to the Christian religion, adopt the customs of the Russians, and despise the barbarity and superstition of their ancestors.

In every ostrog or large village, by order of her imperial majesty, is appointed a chief, who is sole judge in all causes except those of life and death; and not only those chiefs, but even the common people, have their chapels for worship. Schools are also erected in almost every village, to which the Kamtchatkans send their children with great pleasure: by this means it is to be hoped that barbarity will be in a short time rooted out from amongst them.

Under the name of *ostrog*, is understood every habitation consisting of one or more huts, all surrounded by an earthen wall or palisado.—The huts are built in the following manner: they dig a hole in the earth about five feet deep, the breadth and length proportioned to the number of people designed to live in it. In the middle of this hole they plant four thick wooden pillars; over these they lay balks, upon which

they form the roof or ceiling, leaving in the middle a square opening which serves them for a window and chimney; this they cover with grass and earth, so that the outward appearance is like a round hillock; but within they are an oblong square, with the fire in one of the long sides of the square: between the pillars round the walls of their huts they make benches, upon which each family lies separately; but on that side opposite to the fire there are no benches, it being designed for their kitchen furniture, in which they dress their victuals for themselves and dogs. In those huts where there are no benches, there are barks laid upon the floor, and covered with mats. They adorn the walls of their huts with mats made of grass. They enter their huts by ladders, commonly placed near the fire-hearth; so that, when they are heating their huts, the steps of the ladder become so hot, and the smoke so thick, that it is almost impossible for a stranger to go up or down without being burnt, and even stifled to death; but the natives find no difficulty in it; and though they can only fix their toes on the steps of the ladder, they mount like squirrels; nor do the women hesitate to go through this smoke with their children upon their shoulders, though there is another opening through which the women are allowed to pass; but if any man pretend to do the same, he would be laughed at. The Kamtchatkans live in these huts all the winter, after which they go into others called *balagans*: these serve them not only to live in during the summer, but also for magazines. They are made in the following manner: nine pillars, about two fathoms long, or more, are fixed in the ground, and bound together with barks laid over them, which they cover with rods, and over all lay grass, fastening spars, and a round sharp roof at top, which they cover with bramble, and thatch with grass. They fasten the lower ends of the spars to the barks with ropes and thongs, and have a door on each side, one directly opposite to the other. They make use of the same kind of huts to keep their fish, &c. till winter comes on, when they can more easily remove it; and this without any guard, only taking away the ladders. If these buildings were not so high, the wild beasts would undoubtedly plunder them; for notwithstanding all their precaution, the bears sometimes climb up and force their way into their magazines, especially in the harvest, when the fish and berries begin to grow scarce.

The southern Kamtchatkans commonly build their villages in thick woods and other places which are naturally strong, not less than 20 versts from the sea; and their summer habitations are near the mouths of the rivers; but those who live upon the Penschinka sea and the eastern ocean build their villages very near the shore. They look upon that river near which their village is situated as the inheritance of their tribe.

In order to kindle fire, they use a board of dry wood with round holes in the sides of it, and a small round stick; this they rub in a hole till it takes fire; and instead of tinder they use dry grass beat soft. These instruments are held in such esteem by the Kamtchatkans, that they are never without them, and they value them more than our steels and flints; but they



Kamtschatka.

are excessively fond of iron instruments, such as hatchets, knives, or needles: nay, at the first arrival of the Russians, a piece of broken iron was looked upon as a great present; and even now they receive it with thankfulness, finding use for the least fragment, either to point their arrows or make darts, which they do by hammering it out cold between two stones. As some of them delight in war, the Russian merchants are forbid to sell them any warlike instruments: but they are ingenious enough to make spears and arrows out of the iron pots and kettles which they buy; and they are so dexterous, when the eye of a needle breaks, as to make a new eye, which they will repeat until nothing remains but the point.

12  
Construction of their boats.

The Kamtschatkans make their boats of poplar-wood; but the Kuriles not having any wood of their own, make use of what is thrown on shore by the sea, and is supposed to come from the coasts of Japan, China, or America. The northern inhabitants of Kamtschatka, the settled Koreki and Tschukotkoi, for want of proper timber and plank, make their boats of the skins of sea-animals. They sew the pieces together with whales beards, and caulk them with moss or nettles beat small. These boats hold two persons; one of which sits in the prow, and the other in the stern. They push them against the stream with poles, which is attended with great trouble: when the current is strong, they can scarcely advance two feet in ten minutes; notwithstanding which, they will carry these boats, fully loaded sometimes 20 versts, and when the stream is not very strong, even 30 or 40 versts. The larger boats carry 30 or 40 pood; when the goods are not very heavy, they lay them upon a float or bridge resting upon two boats joined together. They use this method in transporting their provisions down the stream, and also to and from the islands.

13  
Of their clothes.

Their cloaths for the most part are made of the skins of deer, dogs, several sea and land animals, and even of the skins of birds, those of different animals being frequently joined in the same garment. They make the upper garment after two fashions; sometimes cutting the skirts all of an equal length, and sometimes leaving them long behind in form of a train, with wide sleeves of a length to come down below the knee, and a hood or caul behind, which in bad weather they put over their heads below their caps; the opening above is only large enough to let their heads pass: they sew the skins of dogs feet round this opening, with which they cover their faces in cold stormy weather; and round their skirts and sleeves they put a border of white dog-skin; upon their backs they sew the small shreds of skins of different colours. They commonly wear two coats; the under coat (with the hair-side inwards, the other side being dyed with alder; and the upper with the hair outwards. For the upper garment they choose black, white, or speckled skins, the hair of which is most esteemed for the beauty of its colour.

Men and women without distinction use the above-mentioned garments, their dress only differing in their under-cloathing and in the covering of their feet and legs. The women have an under-garment, which they commonly wear at home in the house, consisting of a breeches and waistcoat sewed together. The breeches

are wide like those of the Dutch skippers, and tie below the knee; the waistcoat is wide above, and drawn round with a string. The summer habits are made of dressed skins without hair: their winter-garment is made of deer or stone-ram skins with the hair on. The undress or household habit of the men is a girdle of leather with a bag before, and likewise a leathern apron to cover them behind; these girdles are sewed with hair of different colours. The Kamtschatkans used formerly to go a hunting and fishing during the summer in this dress; but now this fashion is changed, and they wear linen shirts, which they buy from the Russians.

The covering of their feet and legs is made of skins of different sorts: in the summer-time, during the rains they wear the skins of seal with the hair outwards; but their most common covering is the skin of the legs of the rein-deer, and sometimes of the legs of other beasts, the shaggiest they can find, to preserve them against the cold. But the buskins which both the Cossacs and Kamtschatkans use in their finest dress, are made in the following manner: the sole is of white seal skin, the upper part of white fine leather, the hind quarters of white dog skin; what comes round the legs is of dressed leather or dyed seal-skin; the upper parts are embroidered. These buskins are so extraordinary, that if a bachelor is observed to wear them, he is immediately concluded to be upon a scheme of courtship.

They wear the same sort of caps as the people of Yakutski. In summer they have a sort of hats of birch bark tied about their head. The Kuriles use in the summer-time caps made of plaited grass. The womens head-dress is the perukes that we formerly mentioned; and these were so dear to them, that when they came to be Christians they were with difficulty prevailed upon to quit this dress for one more decent: however, at present, round the Russ settlements, all is entirely changed, the women wearing shirts, ruffles, waistcoats, caps, and ribbands; which change nobody now complains of except the very old people. The women do all their work in mittens; they formerly never washed their faces, but now they use both white and red paint: for white paint they make use of a rotten wood; and for red a sea plant, which they boil in seal's fat, and rubbing their cheeks with it, make them very red. They dress most in the winter time, especially when they either receive or pay visits.

The common cloaths for a Kamtschatkan and his family will not cost him less than 100 rubbles; for the coarsest worsted stockings, which cost in Russia 20 kopeeks, cannot be bought here for less than a ruble; and all other things are sold in the same proportion. The Kuriles are more able to buy good cloaths than the Kamtschatkans; for they can purchase for one sea-beaver as much as the Kamtschatkans can for twenty foxes; and one beaver coats the Kuriles no more trouble than five foxes do the Kamtschatkans; for he must be a good hunter who catches more than ten foxes in the winter; and a Kurile thinks himself unlucky if he doth not catch three beavers in the season; besides which, great numbers are thrown upon the shore by storms.

The Kamtschatkans divide their fish into six parts: Their sides and tail are hung up to dry; the back and thinner

thinner part of the belly are prepared apart, and generally dried over the fire; the head is laid to sour in pits, and then they eat it like salt fish, and esteem it much, though the stink is such that a stranger cannot bear it; the ribs and the flesh which remain upon them they hang up and dry, and afterwards pound for use; the larger bones they likewise dry for food for their dogs: in this manner all these different people prepare the yokola, which is the principal food, or, one may say, household bread; and they eat it for the most part dry.

Their second favourite food is caviar, or the roes of fish, which they prepare three different ways. They dry the roe whole in the air; or take it out of the skin which envelops it, and spreading it upon a bed of grass, dry it before the fire; or, lastly, make rolls of it with the leaves of grass, which they also dry. They never take a journey or go to hunting without dry caviar; and if a Kamtchatkan has a pound of this, he can subsist without any other provision a great while: for every birch and alder tree furnishes him with bark, which with his dried caviar makes him an agreeable meal; but they cannot eat either separately, for the caviar sticks like glue to the teeth; and it is almost impossible to swallow the bark, chewed ever so long by itself. There is still a fourth method, which both Kamtchatkans and Koreki use in preparing their caviar: the first having covered the bottom of a pit with grass, they throw the fresh caviar into it, and leave it there to grow sour: the Koreki tie theirs in bags, and leave it to sour; this is esteemed their most delicate dish.

There is a third sort of diet, called by the Kamtchatkans *chuprili*, which is prepared in this manner: in their huts, over the fire-place, they make a bridge of stakes, upon which they lay a heap of fish, which remains there until the hut becomes as warm as a bagnio. If there is no great thickness of fish, one fire serves to dress it; but sometimes they are obliged to make two, three, or more fires. Fish dressed in this manner is half roasted, half smoked, but has a very agreeable taste, and may be reckoned the best of all the Kamtchatkan cookery: for the whole juice and fat is prepared with a gradual heat, and kept in by the skin, from which they may when done enough be easily separated; and as soon as it is thus dressed, they take out the guts, and spread the body upon a mat to dry: this they afterwards break small, and putting it into bags, carry it along with them for provision, eating it like the yokola.

The Kamtchatkans have a dish which they esteem very much, called *huizul*: it is fish laid to grow sour in pits; and though the smell of it is intolerable, yet the Kamtchatkans esteem it a perfume. This fish sometimes rots so much in the pits, that they cannot take it out without ladles; in which case indeed they use it for feeding their dogs.

As for the flesh of land and the larger sea animals, they boil it in their troughs with several different herbs and roots; the broth they drink out of ladles and bowls, and the meat they take out upon boards, and eat in their hands. The whale and sea-horse fat they also boil with roots.

There is a principal dish at all their feasts and en-

tertainments, called *selaga*, which they make by pound. Kamtchatka. ing all sorts of different roots and berries, with the addition of caviar, and whale and seal's fat.

Before the conquest, they seldom used any thing for drink but plain water, unless when they made merry; then they drank water which had stood some time upon mushrooms. At present they drink spirits as fast as the Russians. After dinner they drink water: and when they go to bed at night, set a vessel of water by them, with the addition of snow or ice to keep it cold, and always drink it up before morning. In the winter-time, they amuse themselves frequently by throwing handfuls of snow into their mouths: and the bridegrooms, who work with the fathers of their future brides, find it their hardest task to provide snow for the family in summer-time; for they must bring it from the highest hills be the weather what it will, otherwise they would never be forgiven.

The Kamtchatkans commonly travel in sledges drawn by dogs. The animals used for this purpose differ very little from the common house-dogs; they are of a middling size, of various colours, though there seem to be more white, black, and grey, than of any other. In travelling, they make use of those that are castrated, and generally yoke four to a sledge. They drive and direct their dogs with a crooked stick about four feet long, which they sometimes adorn with different coloured thongs; this is looked upon as a great piece of finery. They drive their sledge sitting upon their right side, with their feet hanging down; for it would be looked upon as a disgrace for a man to sit down at the bottom of the sledge, or to make use of any person to drive him, nobody doing this but the women. It is very difficult to travel in these sledges; for unless a man keeps the exactest balance, he is liable every moment from the height and narrowness of them to be overturned: in a rugged road this would be very dangerous, as the dogs never stop till they come to some house, or are entangled by something upon the road; especially in going down steep hills, when they run with all their force, and are scarcely to be kept in; for which reason, in descending any great declivity, they unyoke all the dogs except one, and lead them softly down. They likewise walk up hills; for it is as much as the dogs can do to drag up the sledge empty. After a deep snow, before it has been hardened by a frost, there is no travelling with dogs till a road be made, which is effected by a man going before upon snow-shoes, whom they call *brodovshika*. The snow-shoes are made of two thin boards, separated in the middle, bound together at the ends, and with the fore part bent a little upwards. The *brodovshika*, having one of these shoes upon each foot, leaves the dogs and sledge, and going on clears the road for some way; then returning, leads forward the dogs and sledge so far as the road is made; a method which he must continue till he comes to some dwelling-house. This is very laborious; and it happens so often, that no driver ever sets out without his snow-shoes. When a storm of driven snow surprises them, they are obliged with all haste to seek the shelter of some wood, and stay there as long as the tempest lasts, which sometimes is a whole week. If they are a large company, they dig a place for themselves.



Kamchatka themselves under the snow, and cover the entry with wood or brambles. Sometimes they hide themselves in caves or holes of the earth, wrapping themselves up in their furs; and when thus covered, they move or turn themselves with the greatest caution lest they should throw off the snow, for under that they lie as warm as in their common huts: they only require a breathing-place; but their cloaths must not be tight or hard girt about them, for then the cold is insufferable. Another danger attending travellers is, that in the severest frost several rivers are not quite frozen over; and as the roads for the most part lie close upon the rivers, the banks being very steep, scarce a year passes without many being drowned. A disagreeable circumstance also to those who travel in these parts, is their sometimes being obliged to pass through copfes, where they run the risk of having their eyes scratched out or their limbs broken; for the dogs always run most violently in the worst roads, and, to free themselves, very often overturn their driver. The best travelling is in the month of March or April, when the snow is turned hard or frozen a little at top; however, there is still this inconvenience attending it, that sometimes travellers are obliged to lodge two or three nights in desert places; and it is difficult to prevail upon the Kamchatkans to make a fire either for warming themselves or dressing victuals, as they and their dogs eat dried fish, and find themselves so warm wrapped in their furs, that they want no other heat; nay, all the people of this climate bear cold so well, that they sleep in the open air as sound as others in a warm bed, and awake next morning perfectly refreshed and alert. This seems to be so natural to all here, that some of them have been seen to lie down with their backs uncovered against a fire, and notwithstanding the fire has been burnt out long before morning, they continued to sleep on very comfortably, and without any inconvenience.

*Islands in the Sea of KAMCHATKA.* So many of these have been discovered by the Russians, that the existence of almost a continued chain of islands between the continents of Asia and America is now rendered extremely probable. Many further discoveries of great importance to science, however, remain yet to be made. The principal islands already known are the Kuril isles, which stretch southwest towards the coasts of China or Japan, and are almost uninhabited; those called *Beer- ing's*, and *Copper islands*, the Aleutian isles, and *Fox- islands*, or *Lysie Ostrova*, lie almost directly east, stretching nearly to 230° of longitude east from Ferro. The first project of making discoveries in that tempestuous sea which lies between Kamchatka and America was set on foot by Peter the Great of Russia. Captains Beer- ing and Tchirikoff were employed in the undertaking; the former of whom was shipwrecked and died on the island which is still called by his name. As this lies at no great distance from Kamchatka, the inhabitants of the latter soon ventured over to it, as the sea-otters and other animals of that kind were accustomed to resort thither in great numbers.

Mednoi Ostroff, or Copper-island, which lies in full sight of Beer- ing's island, was next visited. This island has its name from the great quantity of copper with which the north-east coast of it abounds, the only side

N<sup>o</sup> 171.

which is known to the Russians. It is washed up by the sea, and covers the shores in such abundance that many ships might be loaded with it. Perhaps an India trader might make a profitable voyage from thence to China, where this metal is in high demand. This copper is mostly in a metallic or malleable state, and many pieces seem as if they had formerly been in fusion. The island is not high; but has many hillocks, each of which has the appearance of having formerly been a volcano. With this kind of hillocks all the islands in the sea of Kamchatka abound, insomuch that not a single island, though ever so small, was found without one; and many of them consisted of nothing else. In short, all the chain of islands above mentioned may without any stretch of imagination be considered as thrown up by some late volcanoes. The apparent novelty of every thing seems to justify this conjecture: nor can any objection be derived from the vegetable productions with which these islands abound; for the summer after the lower district of Zutphen in Holland was gained from the sea, it was covered over with wild mustard.—All these islands are subject to frequent and violent earthquakes, and abound in sulphur. We are not informed whether any lava is found upon them; but a party-coloured stone as heavy as iron, probably a lava, is mentioned as being found there. From this account it is by no means improbable that the copper above mentioned has been melted in some eruption.

Beer- ing's island is situated due east from Kamchatka, in the 185th degree of longitude; and Copper-island about one degree more to the eastward, and in the latitude of 54° north. The former is from 70 to 80 versts long, and stretches from north-west to south-east in the same direction as Copper-island. The latter is about 50 versts in length. About 300 versts east-by-south of Copper-island lie the Aleutian isles; of which Attak is the nearest: it is rather larger than Beer- ing's island, and stretches from west to south-east. From thence about 20 versts eastwards is situated Semitshi, extending from west to east; and near its extremity is another small island. To the south of the strait which separates the two latter islands, and at the distance of 40 versts from both of them, lies Shimiya in a similar position, and not above 25 versts in length. All these islands lie between 54 and 55 degrees of north latitude.

The Fox-islands are situated east-north-east from the Aleutians: the nearest of these, Atchak, is about 800 versts distant; it lies in 56° north latitude, and extends from west-south-west, towards east-north-east. It greatly resembles Copper-island, and is provided with a commodious harbour on the north. From thence all the other islands of this chain stretch in a direction towards north-east by east. The next to Atchak is Amlak, and about 15 versts distant: it is nearly of the same size, and has an harbour on its south side. Next follows Saugagamak, at about the same distance, but somewhat smaller; from thence is 50 versts to Amuchta, a small rocky island; and the latter to Yunakfan, another small island. About 20 versts from Yunakfan there is a cluster of five small islands, or rather mountains, Kigalgist, Kagamila, Tligulac, Ulaga, and Tana Unok; and which are therefore called by the Russians

nat- fians *Pat Sopki*, or the Five Mountains. Of these Tana-Unok lies most to the north-east, towards which the western point of Umnak advances within the distance of 20 versts.

Umnak stretches from south-west to north-east; it is 150 versts in length, and has a very considerable bay on the west end of the northern coast, in which there is a small island, or rock, called *Adugak*; and on the south side Shemalga, another rock. The western point of Aghunalashka, or Unalashka, is separated from the east end of Umnak by a strait near 20 versts in breadth. The position of these two islands is similar; but Aghunalashka is much the largest, and is above 200 versts long. It is divided towards the north-east into three promontories, one of which runs out in a westerly direction, forming one side of a large bay on the north coast of the island: the second stretches out north-east, ends in three points, and is connected with the island by a small neck of land. The third, or most southerly one, is separated from the last-mentioned promontory by a deep bay. Near Unalashka towards the east lies another small island called *Shirkin*. About 20 versts from the north-east promontory of Aghunalashka lie four islands: the first, Akutan, is about half as big as Umnak; a verst further is the small island Akun; a little beyond is Akunok; and lastly, Kigalga, which is the smallest of these four; and stretches with Akun and Akunok almost from north to south. Kigalga is situated about the 61st degree of latitude. About 100 versts from thence lies an island called *Unimak*, upon which a Russian navigator (Captain Krenitzin) wintered; and beyond it the inhabitants said there was a large tract of country called *Alashka*, of which they did not know the boundaries.

The Fox islands are in general very rocky, without containing any remarkably high mountains: they are destitute of wood; but abound in rivulets and lakes, which are mostly without fish. The winter is much milder than in Siberia; the snow seldom falls before the beginning of January, and continues on the ground till the end of March. There is a volcano in Amuchta, and sulphur is produced on another island; in some others are springs hot enough to boil provisions. Sulphureous flames also are sometimes seen at night upon the mountains of Unalashka and Akutan.

The Fox islands are tolerably populous in proportion to their size. The inhabitants are entirely free, and pay tribute to no one; they are of a middle stature, and live, both in summer and winter, in holes dug in the earth. No signs of religion were found among them. Several persons indeed pass for forcerers, pretending to know things past and to come; and are accordingly held in high esteem, but without receiving any emolument. Filial duty and respect towards the aged are not held in estimation by these islanders. They are not, however, deficient in fidelity towards each other; they are of a lively and cheerful temper, though rather impetuous, and naturally prone to anger. In general, they do not observe any rules of decency; but follow all the calls of nature publicly and without the least reserve. Their principal food consists in fish, and other sea-animals, small shell-fish, and sea-plants; their greatest delicacies are wild lilies and

VOL. IX. Part II.

other roots, together with different kinds of berries. When they have laid in a store of provisions, they eat at any time of the day without distinction; but in case of necessity, they are capable of fasting several days together. They seldom heat their dwellings: but when they are desirous of warming themselves, they light a bundle of hay, and stand over it; or else they set fire to train-oil, which they pour into a hollow stone. They feed their children when very young with the coarsest flesh, and for the most part raw. If an infant cries, the mother immediately carries it to the sea-side, and, be it summer or winter, holds it naked in the water until it is quiet. This custom, it is said, is so far from doing the children any harm, that it hardens them against the cold; and accordingly they go barefooted through the winter without the least inconvenience. They are also trained to bathe frequently in the sea; and it is an opinion generally received among the islanders, that by these means they are rendered bold and fortunate in fishing.

The men wear shirts made of the skins of cormorants, sea-divers, and gulls; and in order to keep out the rain, they have upper garments of the bladders and other intestines of sea-lions, sea-calves, and whales, blown up and dried. They cut their hair in a circular form quite close to their ears; and shave also a round place on the top. The women, on the contrary, let the hair descend over the forehead as low as the eyebrows, and tie the remaining part in a knot upon the top of the head. They pierce the ears, and hang in them bits of coral, which they get from the Russians. Both sexes make holes in the gristles of their noses, and in the under-lips, in which they thrust pieces of bone, and are very fond of such kind of ornaments. They mark also and colour their faces with different figures. They barter among one another sea-otters, sea bears, clothes made of birds skins and of dried intestines, skins of sea-lions and sea-calves for the coverings of their canoes, wooden masks, darts, thread made of sinews and hair of reindeer.

Their household utensils are square pitchers and large troughs, which they make out of the wood driven ashore by the sea. Their weapons are bows and arrows pointed with flint, and javelins of two yards in length, which they throw from a small board. Instead of hatchets, they use crooked knives of flint or bone. Some iron knives, hatchets, and lances, were observed among them, which they had probably got by plundering the Russians.

According to the reports of the oldest inhabitants of Umnak and Unalashka, they have never been engaged in any war, either amongst themselves or with their neighbours, except with the people of Alashka, the occasion of which was as follows. The son of the toigon or chief of Umnak had a maimed hand; and some inhabitants of Alashka, who came to visit upon that island, fastened to his arm a drum, out of mockery, and invited him to dance. The parents and relations of the boy were offended at this insult: hence a quarrel ensued; and from that time the people have lived in continual enmity, attacking and plundering each other by turns. According to the reports of the islanders, there are mountains upon Alashka, and woods of great extent at some distance from the coast. The natives



*Kamtchatka.* natives wear clothes made of the skins of reindeer, wolves, and foxes; and are not tributary to any of their neighbours. The inhabitants of the Fox-islands seem to have no knowledge of any country beyond Alashka, which is one of the most easterly islands yet discovered in these seas, and is probably not far distant from the continent of America.

Feasts are very common among these islanders; and more particularly when the inhabitants of one island are visited by those of the others. The men of the village meet their guests, beating drums, and preceded by the women who sing and dance. At the conclusion of the dance, the hosts invite them to partake of the feasts; after which ceremony, the former return first to their dwellings, place mats in order, and serve up their best provision. The guests next enter, take their places, and, after they are satisfied, the diversions begin. First, the children dance and caper, at the same time making a noise with their small drums, while the owners of the huts of both sexes sing. Next, the men dance almost naked, tripping after one another, and beating drums of a larger size: when these are weary, they are relieved by the women, who dance in their clothes, the men continuing in the mean time to sing and beat their drums. At last the fire is put out which had been kindled for the ceremony. The manner of obtaining fire is by rubbing two pieces of dry wood against each other, or most commonly by striking two flints together, and letting the sparks fall upon some sea-otter's hair mixed with sulphur. If any forcerer is present, it is then his turn to play his tricks in the dark; if not, the guests immediately retire to their huts, which are made, on that occasion, of their canoes and mats. The natives who have several wives do not withhold them from their guests; but where the owner of the hut has himself but one wife, he then makes the offer of a female servant.

Their hunting season is principally from the end of October to the beginning of December; during which time they kill great numbers of young sea-bears for their clothing. They pass all December in feasting and diversions similar to those above mentioned: with this difference, however, that the men dance in wooden masks, representing various sea-animals, and painted red, green, or black, with coarse-coloured earths found upon these islands.

During these festivals, they visit each other from village to village, and from island to island. The feasts concluded, masks and drums are broken to pieces, or deposited in caverns among the rocks, and never afterwards made use of. In spring, they go out to kill old sea-bears, sea-lions, and whales. During summer, and even in winter when it is calm, they row out to sea, and catch cod and other fish. Their hooks are of bone; and for lines they make use of a string made of a long tenacious sea-weed, which is sometimes found in those seas, near 160 yards in length.

Whenever they are wounded in any encounter, or bruised by any accident, they apply a sort of yellow root to the wound, and fast for some time. When their head aches, they open a vein in that part with a stone-lancet. When they want to glue the points of their arrows to the shafts, they strike their nose till it bleeds, and use the blood as glue.

Murder is not punished among them; for they have

no judge. The following ceremonies are used in the burial of the dead. The bodies of poor people are wrapped up in their own clothes, or in mats; then laid in a grave, and covered over with earth. The bodies of the rich are put, together with their clothes and arms, in a small boat made of the wood driven ashore by the sea: this boat is hung upon poles placed crosswise; and the body is thus left to rot in the open air.

The customs and manners of the inhabitants of the Aleutian isles are nearly similar to those of the inhabitants of the Fox-islands. The former indeed are rendered tributary and entirely subject to Russia; and most of them have a slight acquaintance with the Russian language, which they have learned from the crews of the different vessels who have landed there.

KAN, or KHAN, the name of an officer in Persia, answering to that of governor in Europe.—There are kans of provinces, countries, and cities, who have different additions to distinguish them.

KANGUROO. See DIDELPHIS.

KANISCA, a very strong town of Lower Hungary, capital of the county of Selawar. It was taken by the Imperialists in 1690. It is seated on the river Drave, in E. Long. 17. 37. N. Lat. 46. 23.

KAN-TCHEOU-FOU, a flourishing town of China, in the province of Kiang-si. Its rivers, port, riches, and population, all contribute to attract strangers. A day's journey from this city is a very rapid current, almost 20 leagues in length, which flows with great impetuosity over a number of scattered rocks that are level with the water. Travellers here are in great danger of being lost, unless they take care to be conducted by one of the pilots of the country; after this passage, the river becomes twice as large as the Seine at Rouen; it is continually covered with loaded barks and other vessels under sail.—Near the walls of the city is a very long bridge, composed of 130 boats joined together by strong iron chains. The custom-house is upon this bridge, where a receiver constantly resides to visit all barks, and examine if they have paid the duties imposed on the commodities with which they are loaded. Two or three moveable boats are so placed, that by their means the bridge can be opened or shut, to give or refuse a passage; and no barks are ever permitted to pass until they have been examined. In the territory belonging to this city, a great number of those valuable trees grow, from which varnish distils. Its district is extensive, and contains 12 cities of the third class.

KAOLIN, the name of an earth which is used as one of the two ingredients in oriental porcelain. Some of this earth was brought from China, and examined by Mr Reanmur. He found that it was perfectly infusible by fire, and believed that it is a talky earth; but Mr Macquer observes, that it is more probably of an argillaceous nature, from its forming a tenacious paste with the other ingredient called *petunise*, which has no tenacity. Mr Bomare says, that by analysing some Chinese kaolin, he found it was a compound earth consisting of clay, to which it owed its tenacity; of calcareous earth, which gave it a mealy appearance; of sparkling crystals of mica; and of small gravel, or particles of quartz-crystals. He says, that he has found a similar earth upon a stratum of granite, and conjectures that it may be a decomposed granite. This conjecture

jecture is the more probable, as kaolins are frequently found in the neighbourhood of granites. See PORCELAIN.

KAOUTCHOUK. See CAOUTCHOUC.

KARAITES. See CARAITES.

KARAT. See CARACT.

KARECK, an island in the Persian Gulf, lately subject to the Dutch. It was visited by Mr Ives in 1758. He found the south part of the island well cultivated, with agreeable fields of corn, and producing plenty of esculent vegetables. In the middle are very high hills abounding with a variety of shells. Some fragments torn from their sides afforded an opportunity of observing an immense quantity of oysters, scallop, cockle, and other shells. The common tree here is the banian, but without those luxuriant shoots, which in some other places go downward and take root in the ground. The lavender-cotton is also found here; and the island abounds with fowl of various kinds. Pearl oysters are also found here, but lie at considerable depths. Mr Ives mentions one pearl of considerable size, which had upon it a natural representation of the face of a human fetus in the early months of pregnancy.

This settlement was founded by Baron Kniphaufen, brother to one of that name some time ago ambassador at the court of London. Having left the Prussian service on some disgust, he entered into that of France. He afterwards went to the East Indies, and was appointed resident to the Dutch factory at Bassora. Here he became an object to the avarice and rapacity of the Turkish governors; who having got him accused of capital crimes, he was at last glad to compound with them for 50,000 rupees, the whole sum he was worth, besides giving directions how they might squeeze other 50,000 from his successor in office (who in truth wished him turned out) and the banian who did the business of the Dutch factory, and who had likewise been concerned in underhand practices against him.

The new resident was overjoyed at his accession, but lost all patience when he found himself obliged to pay 30,000 rupees to the governor as a compliment on his entering into a post of such consequence. Nor had the banian much better reason to be satisfied, being obliged to pay down 20,000 rupees to make up the sum which was to satisfy the rapacity of the governor.

Baron Kniphaufen failed from Bassora the very day after he was set at liberty; but having landed on this island, he, in conjunction with an Arabian sheick, formed the plan of the settlement. He then carried a letter from the sheick to the governor and council of Batavia, in which the former proposed to give up the sovereignty of the island. Before setting out for this place, however, the baron took care to dispatch a messenger across the desert to Constantinople, acquainting the Dutch ambassador with the treatment he had received, and requesting liberty of the grand vizier for the Dutch to settle at Kareck. The messenger returned with a favourable answer before the baron came back from Batavia. The governor of Bassora, then, having attempted in vain to persuade him to return to that place, wrote a letter of complaint to Batavia, accusing the baron in terms of the

utmost exaggeration, but without any mention of the 100,000 rupees. The baron, however, having got intelligence of this proceeding, used such diligence that he got back to Batavia in the very ship which carried the letter. Being thus present on the spot to answer the charges brought against him, he acquitted himself so well that his scheme was instantly approved of, and he was sent back with two ships and 50 men to take possession of Kareck, whose inhabitants at that time amounted to no more than 100 poor fishermen.

Considerable difficulties now occurred in the establishment of the new colony; for he had but very few materials with him, and the government of Batavia was very slow in sending him the succours they had promised. He was therefore obliged to send for workmen from Persia and Arabia, with whose assistance he built a small compact fort, strong enough to defend itself against any of the country powers and any ships usually sailing to India, excepting those of our East India company. Nor was he content with putting himself in a posture of defence, but even commenced hostilities against the Turks; and by detaining two vessels very richly laden, which happened to touch at the island, he at last obliged the governor of Bassora to pay back the 100,000 rupees he had extorted, 30,000 of which he restored to his successor in office at Bassora, and 20,000 to the banian. When Mr Ives visited him, he informs us, that surprising progress had been made during the little time the baron had held the sovereignty of the island, and that he intended to make it a strong and wealthy place; at the same time that he discovered his taste for literature by advancing a sum of money for books and instruments of various kinds, which were afterwards punctually sent. After that time, however, the baron quitted the service of the Dutch; and the island is again in possession of the sheick of Bundarie, to whom it formerly belonged. It is about five miles long and two in breadth; lying nearly in the middle of the Persian Gulf, about seven leagues from each side, and about 30 leagues from the mouth of Bassora river, where all ships bound to that port must call for pilots.

KARLE, a Saxon word used in our law, sometimes simply for a man; and sometimes, with an addition, for a servant or clown. Thus the Saxons call a seaman *bufcarli*, and a domestic servant *kufcarle*. From hence comes the modern word *churl*.

KARMATIANS, a sect of Mohammedans, who occasioned great disorders in the empire of the Arabs. See BAGDAD, n° 49.

KASTRIL, or KESTRIL. See FALCO.

KATTEGATTE, a noted sea lying between part of Jutland and the coast of Sweden, and towards the latter covered with a great number of isles. It is almost closed at the extremity by the low Danish islands of Sealand and Funen, which had in old times been (with Sweden) the seat of the Suiones. Between the first and the coast of Sweden is the famous sound, the passage tributary to the Danes by thousands of ships. These islands were of old called *Codonania*, and gave to the Kattegatte the name of *Sinus Codanus*. Its greatest depth is 35 fathoms. It decreases as it approaches the sound; which begins with 16 fathoms, and near Copenhagen shallows to even four. The Roman fleet, under the command of Germanicus, failed,

Kareck  
||  
Kattegatte.



Kauff-  
beuren  
||  
Kedron.

according to Pliny, round Germany, and even doubled the *Cimbricum Promontorium*, and arrived at the islands which fill the bottom of the Kattegatte: either by observation or information, the Romans were acquainted with 23. One they called *Glossaria*, from its amber, a fossil abundant to this day on part of the south side of the Baltic. A Roman knight was employed by Nero's master of the gladiators to collect in these parts that precious production, by which he came perfectly acquainted with this country.

KAUFFBEUREN, a free and imperial town of Germany, situated in the river Wardach, in E. Long. 10. 53. N. Lat. 47. 57.

KAY, QUAY, or *Key*. See *KEY*.

KAZY, in the East Indies, a Mahometan judge or magistrate; appointed originally by the court of Delhi to administer justice according to their written law; but particularly in matters relative to marriages, the sales of houses, and transgressions of the Koran. He attests or authenticates writings, which under his seal are admitted as the originals in proof.

KEBLA, an appellation given by the Mahometans to that part of the world where the temple of Mecca is situated, towards which they are obliged to turn themselves when they pray.

KECKERMAN (Bartholomew), a native of Dantzick, and professor of philosophy there about the beginning of the 17th century. composed systems of almost all the sciences, in which he shows more method than genius. He died in 1609, fairly worn out at the age of 38 with mere scholastic drudgery.

KEDAR (anc. geog.), a district in the desert of the Saracens (so called from *Cedar*, the son of Ishmael, according to Jerome, who in another place says that Kedar was uninhabitable), on the north of Arabia Felix *Kedareni*, the people; who dwelt in tents like the other Scenites (Psalm cxx.), were rich in cattle (Isaiah lx.), of a swarthy complexion (Canticles i.), and excellent at the bow (Isaiah xxi.)

KEDES (anc. geog.), a city of refuge and Levitical in the tribe of Naphthali, on the confines of Tyre and Galilee; (Josephus). Jerome calls it a sacerdotal city, situated on a mountain 20 miles from Tyre, near Paneas, and called *Cidifus*, taken by the king of Assyria.—Another *Kedes* in the tribe of Issachar (1 Chron. vii. 72) which seems to be called *Kifion* (Joshua xix.)

KEDGE, a small anchor, used to keep a ship steady whilst she rides in a harbour or river, particularly at the turn of the tide, when she might otherwise drive over her principal anchor, and entangle the stock or flukes with her slack-cable, so as to loosen it from the ground. This is accordingly prevented by a kedge-rope that hinders her from approaching it. The Kedges are particularly useful in transporting a ship; i. e. removing her from one part of the harbour to another, by means of ropes which are fastened to these anchors. They are generally furnished with an iron stock, which is easily displaced for the convenience of moving them.

KEDRON, or CEDRON (anc. geog.), a town which, from the defeat and pursuit of the Syrians (1 Mac. xvi.), appears to have stood on the road which led from the Higher India to Azotus: in this war it was burnt by the Jews.

KEDRON, or *Cedron* (anc. geog.), St John calls it

a brook, but Josephus a deep valley between Jerusalem and mount Olivet to the east; called also *Kedron* from its blackness. A brook only in winter, or in rainy weather, according to Maundrel.

KEEL, the principal piece of timber in a ship, which is usually first laid on the blocks in building. If we compare the carcase of a ship to the skeleton of the human body, the keel may be considered as the backbone, and the timbers as the ribs. It therefore supports and unites the whole fabric, since the stem and stern-post, which are elevated on its ends, are in some measure a continuation of the keel, and serve to connect and inclose the extremities of the sides by transoms; as the keel forms and unites the bottom by timbers.

The keel is generally composed of several thick pieces placed lengthways, which, after being scarfed together, are bolted, and clenched upon the upper side. When these pieces cannot be procured large enough to afford a sufficient depth to the keel, there is a strong thick piece of timber bolted to the bottom thereof, called the *false keel*, which is also very useful in preserving the lower side of the main keel. In our largest ships of war, the false keel is generally composed of two pieces, which are called the *upper* and the *lower false keels*. See *MIDSHIP-FRAME*.

The lowest plank in a ship's bottom, called the *garboard-streak*, has its inner-edge let into a groove or channel cut longitudinally on the side of the keel: the depth of this channel is therefore regulated by the thickness of the garboard-streak.

KEEL is also a name given to a low flat-bottomed vessel, used in the river Tyne to bring the coals down from Newcastle and the adjacent parts, in order to load the colliers for transportation.

*KEEL-Hauling*, a punishment inflicted for various offences in the Dutch navy. It is performed by plunging the delinquent repeatedly under the ship's bottom on one side, and hoisting him up on the other, after having passed under the keel. The blocks or pulleys by which he is suspended are fastened to the opposite extremities of the main-yard, and a weight of lead or iron is hung upon his legs, to sink him to a competent depth. By this apparatus he is drawn close up to the yard-arm, and thence let fall suddenly into the sea, where, passing under the ship's bottom, he is hoisted up on the opposite side of the vessel. As this extraordinary sentence is executed with a serenity of temper peculiar to the Dutch, the culprit is allowed sufficient intervals to recover the sense of pain, of which indeed he is frequently deprived during the operation. In truth, a temporary insensibility to his sufferings ought by no means to be construed into a disrespect of his judges, when we consider that this punishment is supposed to have peculiar propriety in the depth of winter, whilst the flakes of ice are floating on the stream; and that it is continued till the culprit is almost suffocated for want of air, benumbed with the cold of the water, or stunned with the blows his head receives by striking the ship's bottom.

KEELSON, a piece of timber which may be properly defined the interior or counter-part of the keel; as it is laid upon the middle of the floor-timbers, immediately over the keel, and like it composed of several

veral pieces scarfed together. In order to fit with more security upon the floor-timbers and crotches, it is notched about an inch and a half deep, opposite to each of those pieces, and thereby firmly scored down upon them to that depth, where it is secured by spike-nails. The pieces of which it is formed are only half the breadth and thickness of those of the keel.

The keelson serves to bind and unite the floor-timbers to the keel. It is confined to the keel by long bolts, which, being driven from without through several of the timbers, are fore-locked or clenched upon rings on the upper-side of the keelson.

KEEPER OF THE GREAT SEAL, is a lord by his office, and styled *lord keeper of the great seal of Great Britain*; he is always one of the privy-council. All grants, charters, and commissions of the king under the great seal, pass through the hands of the lord-keeper; for without that seal many of those grants, &c. would be of no force; the king being, in the interpretation of the law, a corporation, and therefore passes nothing but by the great seal, which is also said to be the public faith of the kingdom, being in the highest esteem and reputation.

Whenever there is a lord-keeper, he is invested with the same place, authority, pre-eminence, jurisdiction, or execution of laws, as the lord-chancellor of Great Britain is vested with.

The lord-keeper is constituted by the delivery of the great seal, &c.

KEEPER of the *Privy-seal*, is also a lord by his office, through whose hands all grants, pardons, &c. pass before they come to the great seal; and even some things pass his hands which do not pass the great seal at all. This officer is also one of the privy-council, yet was anciently called *clerk of the privy-seal*. His duty is to put the seal to no grant, &c. without a proper warrant; nor with warrant where it is against law, or inconvenient, but shall first acquaint the king therewith.

KEEPING, in painting, denotes the representation of objects in the same manner that they appear to the eye at different distances from it; for which the painter should have recourse to the rules of perspective. There are two instances in which the famous Raphael Urbin has transgressed these rules: in one of his cartons, representing the miraculous draught of fishes, the men in each of the two boats appear of full size, the features of their faces being strongly marked; and the boats are represented so small, and the men so big, that any one of them appears sufficient to sink either of the boats by his own bare weight: and the fowls on the shore are also drawn so big, as to seem very near the eye of the observer, who could not possibly, in that case, distinguish the features of the men in the distant boats. Or, supposing the observer to be in either of the boats, he could not see the eyes or beaks of the fowls on the shore. The other instance occurs in his historical picture of our Saviour's transfiguration on the mount; where he is represented with those who were then with him, almost as large as the rest of his disciples at the foot of the mount, with the father and mother of the boy whom they brought to be cured; and the mother, though on her knees, is more than half as tall as the mount is high. So that the mount appears only of the size of a little hay-rick, with a few

people on its top, and a greater number at its bottom on the ground; in which case, a spectator at a little distance could as well distinguish the features of those at the top as of those on the ground. But upon any large eminence, deserving the name of a mount, that would be quite impossible.

KEIL, a very important fortress of Germany, seated on the banks of the Rhine, built by the French after a design of marshal Vauban, for the defence of Strasbourg. It was ceded to the empire in 1697, by the treaty of Ryfwick. The French retook it in 1703, and it was restored to the empire by the treaty of Rastadt. E. Long. 7. 45. N. Lat. 48. 40.

KEILL (Dr John), a celebrated astronomer and mathematician, was born at Edinburgh in 1671, and studied in the university of that city. In 1694 he went to Oxford; where, being admitted of Balliol college, he began to read lectures according to the Newtonian system in his private chamber in that college. He is said to have been the first who taught Sir Isaac Newton's principles by the experiments on which they are founded: and this, it seems, he did by an apparatus of instruments of his own providing, by which means he acquired a great reputation in the university. The first specimen he gave the public of his skill in mathematical and philosophical knowledge, was his *Examination of Dr Burnet's theory of the earth*, with *Remarks on Mr Whiston's theory*: and these theories being defended by their respective inventors, drew from Mr Keill *An examination of the reflections on the theory of the earth*, together with *A defence of the remarks on Mr Whiston's new theory*. In 1701, he published his celebrated treatise, intitled, *Introductio ad veram physicam*, which only contains 14 lectures; but in the following editions he added two more. This work has been translated into English, under the title of *An introduction to natural philosophy*. Afterwards, being made fellow of the Royal Society, he published, in the *Philosophical Transactions*, a paper, of the laws of attraction; and being offended at a passage in the *Acta eruditorum* of Leipzig, warmly vindicated against Mr Leibnitz Sir Isaac Newton's right to the honour of the first invention of his method of fluxions. In 1709 he went to New-England as treasurer of the Palatines. About the year 1711, several objections being urged against Sir Isaac Newton's philosophy, in support of Des Cartes's notions of a plenum, Mr Keill published a paper in the *Philosophical Transactions* on the rarity of matter, and the tenuity of its composition. But while he was engaged in this dispute, queen Anne was pleased to appoint him her decypherer; and he continued in that place under king George I. till the year 1716. He had also the degree of doctor of physic conferred on him by the university of Oxford in 1713. He died in 1721. He published, besides the works already mentioned, *Introductio ad veram astronomiam*, which was translated into English by Dr Keill himself; and an edition of Commandinus's *Euclid*, with additions of his own.

KEILL (James), M. D. an eminent physician, and brother of the former, was born in Scotland about the year 1673; and having travelled abroad, read lectures of anatomy with great applause in the universities of Oxford and Cambridge, by the latter of which he had the degree of doctor of physic conferred upon him.



**Keisersberg** In 1700 he settled at Northampton, where he had considerable practice as a physician; and died there of a cancer in the mouth in 1719. He published, 1. An English translation of Lemery's chemistry. 2. An account of animal secretion, the quantity of blood in the human body, and muscular motion. 3. A treatise on anatomy. 4. Several pieces in the Philosophical Transactions.

**KEISERSBERG**, a town of Alsace in France, and in the bailiwick of Haguenau, which has belonged to the French ever since the year 1548. It is seated in a pleasant country, in E. Long. 7. 25. N. Lat. 48. 10.

**KEISERSLAUERN**, a town of Germany, in the Lower Palatinate, belonging to the elector Palatine; seated on the river Louter, in E. Long. 7. 51. N. Lat. 49. 22.

**KEISERTOUL**, a town of Switzerland, in the county of Baden, with a bridge over the Rhine, and a castle. It belongs to the bishop of Constance, and is situated in E. Long. 8. 40. N. Lat. 47. 10.

**KEISERWERT**, a town of Germany in the circle of Westphalia, the diocese of Cologne, and the duchy of Berg; subject to the elector Palatine. The fortifications are demolished. It is seated on the Rhine, in E. Long. 6. 49. N. Lat. 51. 16.

**KEITH** (James), field-marshal in the Prussian service, was the younger son of William Keith, earl-marshal of Scotland; and was born in 1696. He was designed by his friends for the law; but his inclination led to arms, and the first occasion of drawing his sword was rather an unhappy one. When he was 18 years old the rebellion broke out in Scotland; and through the instigation of his mother, he joined James's party: he was wounded at the battle of Sheriff-muir, and made his escape to France. Here he applied himself to military studies; and going to Madrid, he by the interest of the duke of Liria obtained a commission in the Irish brigades, then commanded by the duke of Ormond. He afterwards attended the duke of Liria, when he went ambassador to Muscovy; and being by him recommended to the czarina, was promoted to the rank of lieutenant-general, and invested with the order of the black eagle. He distinguished himself, by his valour and conduct in the Russian service, and had no inconsiderable share in the revolution that raised Elizabeth the daughter of Peter the Great to the throne: he also served in several embassies; but finding the honours of that country but a splendid kind of slavery, he left that court and entered the Prussian service. The king of Prussia made him field-marshal of the Prussian armies, and governor of Berlin; and distinguished him so far by his confidence, as to travel in disguise with him over a great part of Germany, Poland, and Hungary. In business, he made him his chief counsellor; in his diversions, his chief companion. The king was much pleased with an amusement which the marshal invented in imitation of the game of chess. The marshal ordered several thousand small statues of men in armour to be cast by a founder; these he would set opposite to each other, and range them in battalia, in the same manner as if he had been drawing up an army; he would bring out a party from the wings or centre, and show the advantage or disadvantage resulting from the different draughts which

he made. In this manner the king and the marshal often amused themselves, and at the same time improved their military knowledge. This brave and experienced general, after many important services in the late wars of that illustrious monarch, was killed in the unfortunate affair of Hohenkerchen in the year 1758.

The family of Keith was among the most ancient in Europe. In 1010 the Scots gained a complete victory over the Danes at Camus town in Angus; King Malcolm II. as a reward for the signal bravery of a certain young nobleman who pursued and killed Camus the Danish general, bestowed on him several lands, particularly the barony of Keith in East Lothian, from which his posterity assumed their surname. The king also appointed him hereditary great marshal of Scotland, which high office continued in his family till the year 1715, when the last earl engaged in the rebellion and forfeited his estate and honours; and thus ended the family of Marschal, after serving their country in a distinguished capacity above 700 years.

**KELLINGTON**, or **KILKHAMPTON**, a town of Cornwall in England, which sends two members to parliament. W. Long. 4. 38. N. Lat. 50. 36.

**KELLS**, a fair and post-town of Ireland, in the county of Meath and province of Leinster, 31 miles from Dublin. It is a borough likewise, and returns two members to parliament; patron earl of Beilive. This place gives title of viscount to the family of Cholmondeley. Near it is Headfort, the magnificent seat of Lord Beilive. This town is pleasantly situated on the river Blackwater, and has four fairs. It was anciently called *Kenanus*, and afterwards *Kenlis*. In former ages it was one of the most famous cities in the kingdom; and on the arrival of the English was walled and fortified with towers. In 1178 a castle was erected where the market-place now is; and opposite to the castle was a cross of an entire stone, ornamented with bas-relief figures and many curious inscriptions in the ancient Irish character. Within a small distance was the church of St Senan; and on the south of the churchyard is a round tower which measures 99 feet from the ground, the roof ending in a point; and near the top were four windows opposite to the cardinal points. There was a celebrated monastery founded here in 550 for regular canons, and dedicated to the Virgin Mary. It owed its origin to St Colum, to whom the site of the abbey was granted by Dermot Mac Carval, or Dermot the son of Kervail king of Ireland. An episcopal see was afterwards erected here, which in the 13th century was united to that of Meath. A priory or hospital was also erected by Walter de Lacie, lord of Meath, in the reign of Richard I. for cross-bearers or crouched friars following the order of St Augustin. There was likewise a perpetual chantry of three priests or chaplains in the parish-church of St Colum in Kells to celebrate mass daily; one in the Rood chapel, another in St Mary's chapel, and a third in the chapel of St Catherine the virgin.

**KELLS** is also the name of a village, being a post and fair town in the county of Kilkenny, 64 miles from Dublin. It is an ancient place, situated on Kings river; and was noted for a priory of Augustines, built and richly endowed by Geoffroy Fitz-Roberts, who came

came into this kingdom with Strongbow. The prior of this place had the title of *lord spiritual*, and as such sat in the house of peers before the Reformation; the ruins only of this abbey now remain: a synod was held in it anno 1152, when John Paparo, legate from Rome, made one of the number of bishops that were convened there at that time to settle the affairs of the church. The present church is built in the Gothic manner. Fairs held 13th July.

There is a third place of the above name, situated in the county of Antrim and province of Ulster, 89 miles from Dublin, near which are the ruins of a church: this place is but a small village, seated on a river of the same name, over which it has a bridge.

KELLY (Hugh), an author of considerable repute, was born on the banks of Killarney lake in Ireland in 1739. His father, a gentleman of good family, having reduced his fortune by a series of unforeseen misfortunes, was obliged to repair to Dublin that he might endeavour to support himself by his personal industry. A tolerable school education was all he could afford to his son; who was bound an apprentice to a staymaker, and served the whole of his time with diligence and fidelity. At the expiration of his indentures, he set out for London to procure a livelihood by his business; where he encountered all the difficulties a person poor and without friends could be subject to on his first arrival in town. Happening, however, to become acquainted with an attorney, he was employed by him in copying and transcribing; an occupation which he prosecuted with so much assiduity, that he is said to have earned about three guineas a week, an income which, compared to his former gains, might be deemed affluent. Tired, however, of this drudgery, he soon after, about 1762, commenced author, and was intrusted with the management of the *Lady's Museum*, the *Court Magazine*, the *Public Ledger*, the *Royal Chronicle*, *Owen's Weekly Post*, and some other periodical publications, in which he wrote many original essays and pieces of poetry, which extended his reputation, and procured the means of subsistence for himself, his wife to whom he was then lately married, and a growing family. For several years after this period, he continued writing upon a variety of subjects, as the accidents of the times chanced to call for the assistance of his pen; and as during this period politics were the chief objects of public attention, he employed himself in composing many pamphlets on the important questions then agitated, the greater part of which are now buried in oblivion. Among these, however, was a *Vindication of Mr Pitt's Administration*, which Lord Chesterfield makes honourable mention of in the second volume of his letters. In 1767, the *Babler* appeared in two pocket volumes, which had at first been inserted in *Owen's Weekly Chronicle* in single papers; as did the *Memoirs of a Magdalene*, under the title of *Louisa Mildmay*. About 1767 he was tempted by the success of Churchill's *Rosciad* to write some strictures on the performers of either theatre, in two pamphlets, intitled *Theopsis*, both which gave great offence to some of the principal persons at each house. The talents for satire, which he displayed in this work, recommended him to the notice of Mr Garrick, who in the next year caused his first play of *Falſe Delicacy* to be acted at *Drury-Lane*. It was received with great

applause; and from this time he continued to write for the stage with profit and success, until the last period of his life. As his reputation increased, he began to turn his thoughts to some mode of supporting his family less precarious than by writing, and for that purpose entered himself a member of the *Middle Temple*. After the regular steps had been taken, he was called to the bar in 1774, and his proficiency in the study of the law afforded promising hopes that he might make a distinguished figure in that profession. His sedentary course of life had, however, by this time injured his health, and subjected him to much affliction. Early in 1777 an abscess formed in his side, which after a few days illness put a period to his life. He was the author of six plays besides that above-mentioned.

KELP, in the glass-trade, a term used for a sort of potashes made use of in many of the glass-works, particularly for the green glass. It is the calcined ashes of a plant called by the same name; and in some places, of sea-thongs or laces, a sort of thick-leaved fucus or sea-wrack\*. This plant is thrown on the rocks and shores in great abundance, and in the summer months is raked together and dried as hay in the sun and wind, and afterwards burnt to the ashes called *kelp*. The process of making it is thus: The rocks, which are dry at low water, are the beds of great quantities of sea-weed; which is cut, carried to the beach, and dried: a hollow is dug in the ground three or four feet wide; round its margin are laid a row of stones, on which the sea-weed is placed, and set on fire within, and quantities of this fuel being continually heaped upon the circle, there is in the centre a perpetual flame, from which a liquid like melted metal drops into the hollow beneath: when it is full, as it commonly is ere the close of day, all heterogeneous matter being removed, the kelp is wrought with iron rakes, and brought to an uniform consistence in a state of fusion. When cool, it consolidates into a heavy dark-coloured alkaline substance, which undergoes in the glass-houses a second vitrification, and assumes a perfect transparency; the progress by which thus a parcel of sea-weed, formerly the slimy bed of seals or dreary shelter of shell-fish, is converted into a crystal lustre for an assembly-room, or a set of glasses for his majesty's table, is a metamorphosis that might be a subject for an entertaining tale.

KELSO, a town of Roxburghshire in Scotland, pleasantly situated on the river Tweed, in W. Long. 1. 20. N. Lat. 55. 38. Of this town Mr Pennant gives the following description. It is built much after the manner of a Flemish town, with a square and town-house. It contains about 2700 souls, has a very considerable market, and great quantities of corn are sold here weekly by sample. The abbey of Tyronensians was a vast pile, and, to judge by the remains, of venerable magnificence. The walls are ornamented with false round arches, intersecting each other. Such intersections form a true Gothic arch; and may as probably have given rise to that mode as the arched shades of avenues. The steeple of the church is a vast tower. This house was founded by David I. when earl of Cumberland. He first placed it at Selkirk, then removed it to Roxburgh, and finally, when he came to the crown, fixed it here in 1128. Its revenues were in money above 2000 l. Scots a-year. The

Kelp,  
Kello.

\* See *Fucus*.



Kempis  
||  
Kempren.

abbot was allowed to wear a mitre and pontifical robes; to be exempt from episcopal jurisdiction, and permitted to be present at all general councils. The environs of Kelso are very fine: the lands consist of gentle risings, inclosed with hedges, and extremely fertile. They have much reason to boast of their prospects. From the Chalkheugh is a fine view of the forks of the rivers. Roxburgh-hill, Sir John Douglas's neat seat, and at a distance Fleurus; and from Pinnacle-hill is seen a vast extent of country, highly cultivated, watered with long reaches of the Tweed, well wooded on each margin. These borders ventured on cultivation much earlier than those on the west and east, and have made great progress in every species of rural economy. Turnips and cabbages for the use of cattle cover many large tracts; and potatoes appear in vast fields. Much wheat is raised in the neighbourhood, part of which is sent up the frith of Forth, and part into England. The fleeces here are very fine. The wool is sent into Yorkshire, to Linsithgow, or into Aberdeenshire, for the stocking manufacture; and some is woven here into a cloth called *plains*, and sold into England to be dressed. Here is also a considerable manufacture of white leather, chiefly to supply the capital of Scotland. At Kelso there is a fine stone bridge of six arches over the Tweed near its confluence with the Teviot.

KEMPIS (Thomas à), a pious and learned regular canon, was born at the village of Kemp, in the diocese of Cologne, in 1380; and took his name from that village. He performed his studies at Deventer, in the community of poor scholars established by Gerard Groot; and there made a great progress in the sciences. In 1399, he entered the monastery of the regular canons of Mount St Agnes, near Zwol, of which his brother was prior. Thomas à Kempis there distinguished himself by his eminent piety, his respect for his superiors, his charity to his brother canons, and his continual application to labour and prayer. He died in 1471, aged 70. The best editions of his works, which consist of sermons, spiritual treatises, and lives of holy men, are those of Paris in 1649, and of Antwerp in 1607. The famous and well-known book *De Imitatione Christi*, which has been translated into almost all the languages of the world, though it has almost always been numbered among the works of Thomas à Kempis, is also found printed under the name of *Gerson*; and on the credit of some MSS. has been since ascribed to the abbot Gerson of the order of St Benedict. This has occasioned a violent dispute between the canons of St Augustine and the Benedictines: but while devout Christians find spiritual comfort in the work, the name of the writer is of small importance.

KEMPTEN, a free and imperial town of Germany, in Lower Suabia, and in Algow, and also in the territory of the abbot of Kempten, who is a prince of the empire, and has a voice in the diet. The inhabitants are Protestants; and it has been several times taken, but has always recovered its liberty. It is seated on the river Iller. E. Long. 10. 33. N. Lat. 47. 47.

KEMPTEN, a territory in the circle of Suabia, in Germany, between the bishopric of Augsburg and the N<sup>o</sup> 171.

barony of Walburg. It is about 17 miles long and broad; and has no considerable place but the towns of Kempten and Kauffbeuren, which are imperial.

KEN (Thomas), an eminent English bishop in the 17th century, was bred at Winchester school, whence he went to Oxford; and in 1669 was made a prebend of Winchester. In 1675, the year of the Jubilee, he travelled to Rome; and used to say, He had reason to give God thanks for his travels, having returned more confirmed of the purity of the reformed religion than he was before. He was appointed by king Charles II. to attend the lord Dartmouth at the demolishing of Tangier; and at his return was made chaplain to his majesty, as he was some time after to the princess of Orange, then residing in Holland. In 1685 he was consecrated bishop of Bath and Wells. The month following he attended king Charles II. at his death; and gave close attendance at the royal bed for three whole days and nights, watching proper intervals to suggest pious and proper thoughts on so serious an occasion. In the following reign he zealously opposed the progress of Popery; and in June 1688, he, with five other bishops and the archbishop of Canterbury, was committed prisoner to the Tower of London for subscribing a petition to his majesty against the declaration of indulgence. Upon the Revolution, however, he refused to take the oaths to king William and Queen Mary, on which account he was deprived of his bishopric. Her Majesty queen Anne bestowed on him a yearly pension of 200l. to his death in 1710. He published several pious books. His charity was so great, that when he was bishop of Bath and Wells, having received a fine of 4000l. he gave a great part of it to the French Protestants.

KENDAL, a town of Westmoreland, seated in a valley, among hills, on the west side of the river Caa or Ken, over which there are two stone bridges, and one of wood which leads to the castle now in ruins. It is a large handsome place; and has two long streets, which cross each other. The inhabitants have driven a trade with the cotton and woollen manufactory throughout England ever since the reign of Edw. III. and particular laws were enacted for regulating Kendal cloaths as early as Richard II. and Henry IV. It is of note also for the manufactory of cottons, druggets, serges, hats, worsted and yarn stockings, &c. Queen Elizabeth incorporated it with aldermen and burgeses; and king James I. with a mayor, recorder, town-clerk, 12 aldermen, 24 burgeses or common councilmen, and 2 attorneys. There are 7 companies here, who have each their hall, viz. mercers, sheermen, cordwainers, glovers, tanners, taylor, and pewterers. Here is an elegant town-hall lately repaired; and they enjoy a court of conscience granted by George III. for debts under 40s. It has a large beautiful church, which stands on the other side of the brook called Blindbeck, out of the liberty of the town: a large neat and handsome building 180 feet long and 99 broad, with 5 aisles each parted by a row of 8 pillars, and a strong square steeple. Near is Abbot's-hall, the residence of the abbot when this church belonged to an abbey dissolved by Henry VIII. In 1755, a new chapel was erected in the middle of the town, besides which there are 12 chapels of ease belonging

belonging to it. The dissenters and quakers have meeting-houses. Here is a free grammar-school well endowed; and also a charity-school for 10 boys and 16 girls, who are all clothed as well as taught. Eastward of the town, on the opposite side of the river on a hill, from whence is a fine prospect, stand the ruins of a castle, wherein was born Catherine Parr (the sixth wife of Henry VIII.) By the late inland navigation, it has communication with the rivers Mercy, Dee, Ribble, Ouse, Trent, Darwent, Severn, Humber, Thames, Avon, &c. which navigation, including its windings, extends above 500 miles in the counties of Lincoln, Nottingham, York, Lancaster, Chester, Stafford, Warwick, Leicester, Oxford, Worcester, &c. Here are kept the sessions of the peace for this part of the county called the barony of Kendal; and there is a very great market on Saturday, with all kinds of provisions and woollen-yarn, which the girls bring lither in large bundles. It has fairs on May 6, and November 3; and between them a great beast-market every fortnight. The river here, which runs half through the town in a stony channel, abounds with trout and salmon; and on the banks of it live the dyers and tanners.

**KENNEL**, a term used indifferently for a puddle, a water-course in the streets, a house for a pack of hounds, and the pack or cry of hounds themselves.

Mr Beckford, in his Essay on Hunting, is very particular in describing a kennel for hounds; and a kennel he thinks indispensably necessary for keeping those animals in proper health and order. "It is true (says he) hounds may be kept in barns and stables; but those who keep them in such places can best inform you whether their hounds are capable of answering the purposes for which they are designed. The sense of smelling is so exquisite in a hound, that I cannot but suppose that every stench is hurtful to it. Cleanliness is not only absolutely necessary to the nose of the hound, but also to the preservation of his health. Dogs are naturally cleanly; and seldom, if they can help it, dung where they lie. Air and fresh straw are necessary to keep them healthy. They are subject to the mange; a disorder to which poverty and nastiness will very much contribute. The kennel should be situated on an eminence; its front ought to be to the east, and the courts round it ought to be wide and airy to admit the sun-beams at any time of the day. It is proper that it should be neat without and clean within; and it is proper to be near the master's house, for obvious reasons. It ought to be made large enough at first, as any addition to it afterwards may spoil it in appearance at least." Two kennels, however, in our author's opinion, are absolutely necessary to the well-being of hounds: "When there is but one (says he), it is seldom sweet; and when cleaned out, the hounds, particularly in winter, suffer both while it is cleaning and afterwards as long as it remains wet."

When the feeder first comes to the kennel in a morning, he should let out the hounds into the outer court; and in bad weather, should open the door of the hunting kennel (that in which the hounds designed to hunt next day are kept), least want of rest should incline them to go into it. The lodging room should then be cleaned out, the doors and windows of it opened, the litter shaken up, and the kennel made sweet and clean before the hounds return to it again.—

VOL. IX. Part II.

The floor of each lodging-room should be bricked, and sloped on both sides to run to the centre, with a gutter left to carry off the water, that when they are washed they may soon be dry. If water should remain through any fault in the floor, it must be carefully mopped up; for damps are always very prejudicial.

The kennel ought to have three doors; two in the front and one in the back; the last to have a lattice-window in it with a wooden shutter, which is constantly to be kept closed when the hounds are in, except in summer, when it should be left open all the day.

At the back of Mr Beckford's kennel is a house thatched and furzed up on the sides, big enough to contain at least a load of straw. Here should be a pit ready to receive the dung, and a gallows for the flesh. The gallows should have a thatched roof, and a circular board at the posts to prevent vermin from climbing up. He advises to inclose a piece of ground adjoining to the kennel for such dog-horses as may be brought alive; it being sometimes dangerous to turn them out where other horses go, on account of the disorders with which they may be infected. In some kennels a stove is made use of; but where the feeder is a good one, Mr Beckford thinks that a mop properly used will render the stove unnecessary. "I have a little hay rick (says he) in the grass-yard, which I think is of use to keep the hounds clean and fine in their coats. You will frequently find them rubbing themselves against it. The shade of it is also useful to them in summer. If ticks at any time be troublesome in your kennel, let the walls of it be well washed; if that should not destroy them, the walls must then be white-washed."

Besides the directions already given concerning the situation of the kennel, our author recommends it to have a stream of water in its neighbourhood, or even running through it if possible. There should also be moveable stages on wheels for the hounds to lie on. The soil ought at all events to be dry.

**TO KENNEL**, a term applied by fox-hunters to a fox when he lies in his hole.

**KENNET** (Dr White), a learned English writer and bishop of Peterborough, in the 18th century, bred at St Edmund-hall, Oxford; where he soon distinguished himself by his vigorous application to his studies, and by his translations of several books into English, and other pieces which he published. In 1695 our author published his Parochial Antiquities. A sermon preached by him on the 30th of January 1703 at Aldgate exposed him to great clamour. It was printed under the title of *A compassionate inquiry into the causes of the civil war*. In 1706, he published his *Cafe of Impropriations*, and two other tracts on the same subject. In 1706, he published the third volume of *The Complete History of England* (the two former volumes compiled by Mr Hughes). In 1709, he published *A Vindication of the Church and Clergy of England from some late reproaches rudely and unjustly cast upon them*; and *A true Answer to Dr Sacheverel's Sermon*. When the great point in Dr Sacheverel's trial, the change of the ministry, was gained, and very strange addresses were made upon it, there was to be an artful address from the bishop and clergy of London, and they who would not subscribe it were to be represented as enemies to the queen and the ministry. Dr Kennet fell under this imputation. He was exposed



**Kennet**, to great odium as a low church man, on account of his conduct and writings. When he was dean of Peterborough, a very uncommon method was taken to expose him by Dr Walton, rector of the church of White-chapel: for in the altar-piece of that church, which was intended for a representation of Christ and his 12 apostles eating the passover and last supper, Judas the traitor was drawn sitting in an elbow-chair, dressed in a black garment, with a great deal of the air of Dr Kennet's face. It was generally said that the original sketch was for a bishop under Dr Walton's displeasure; but the painter being apprehensive of an action of *Scandalum Magnatum*, leave was given to drop the bishop, and make the dean. This giving general offence, upon the complaint of others (for Dr Kennet never saw it, or seemed to regard it), the bishop of London ordered the picture to be taken down. In 1713, he presented the society for propagating the gospel with a great number of books, suitable to their design; published his *Bibliotheca Americana Primordia*, and founded an antiquarian and historical library at Peterborough. In 1715, he published a sermon, intitled *The Witchcraft of the present Rebellion*, and afterward several other pieces. In 1717, he was engaged in a dispute with Dr William Nicholson, bishop of Carlisle, relating to some alterations in the bishop of Bangor's famous sermon; and disliked the proceedings of the convocation against that bishop. Upon the death of Dr Cumberland bishop of Peterborough, he was promoted to that see, to which he was consecrated in 1718. He sat in it more than ten years, and died in 1728. He was an excellent philologist, a good preacher, whether in English or Latin, and well versed in the histories and antiquities of our nation.

**KENNET** (Basil), a learned English writer, and brother to the preceding, was educated in Corpus Christi college, in the university of Oxford, where he became fellow. In 1706, he went over chaplain to the English factory at Leghorn; where he met with great opposition from the Papists, and was in danger from the inquisition. He died in the year 1714. He published Lives of the Greek Poets; the Roman Antiquities; a volume of Sermons preached at Leghorn; A translation into English of Puffendorf's Treatise of the Law of Nature and Nations. He was a man of most exemplary integrity, generosity, piety, and modesty.

**KENNICOTT** (Dr Benjamin), well known in the learned world for his elaborate edition of the Hebrew Bible and other valuable publications, was born at Totness in Devonshire in the year 1718. With the rank and character of his parents we are entirely unacquainted; but it is certain they were unable to satisfy that thirst for knowledge which they could not but discover in their son. Some opportunities of early improvement must, however, have been afforded him, or (which we sometimes see) the natural vigour of his mind must have superseded the necessity of them. For in the year 1743, he wrote A Poem on the Recovery of the Hon. Mrs Eliz. Courtenay from her late dangerous Illness; and this probably recommended him to the notice of those gentlemen who afterwards sent him to Oxford and supported him there. In judging of this performance, they may be supposed to have considered not so much its intrinsic merit, as the circumstances under which it was produced. For though it might claim just praise as the fruit of youthful in-

dustry struggling with obscurity and indigence, as a poem it never rises above mediocrity, and generally sinks below it. But in whatever light these verses were considered, the publication of them was soon followed by such contributions as procured for the author the advantages of an academical education. In the year 1744 he entered at Wadham college; nor was it long before he distinguished himself in that particular branch of study in which he afterwards became so eminent. His two dissertations, On the Tree of Life, and The Oblations of Cain and Abel, came to a second edition so early as the year 1747, and procured him the singular honour of a bachelor's degree conferred on him *gratis* by the University a year before the statutable time. The dissertations were gratefully dedicated to those benefactors whose liberality had opened his way to the University, or whose kindness had made it a scene not only of manly labour, but of honourable friendship. With such merit, and such support, he was a successful candidate for a fellowship of Exeter college, and soon after his admission into that society, he distinguished himself by the publication of several occasional sermons. In the year 1753 he laid the foundation of that stupendous monument of learned industry, at which the wise and the good will gaze with admiration, when prejudice, and envy, and ingratitude, shall be dumb. This he did by publishing his first dissertation, "On the State of the Printed Hebrew Text, in which he proposed to overthrow the then prevailing notion of its absolute integrity. The first blow, indeed; had been struck long before, by Cappellus, in his *Critica Sacra*, published after his death by his son, in 1650—a blow which Buxtorf, with all his abilities and dialectical skill, was unable to ward off. But Capellus having no opportunity of consulting MSS. though his arguments were supported by the authority of the Samaritan Pentateuch, of parallel passages, and of the ancient versions, could never absolutely prove his point. Indeed the general opinion was, that the Hebrew MSS. contained none, or at least very few and trifling variations from the printed text: and with respect to the Samaritan Pentateuch very different opinions were entertained. Those who held the Hebrew verity, of course condemned the Samaritan as corrupt in every place where it deviated from the Hebrew: and those who believed the Hebrew to be incorrect, did not think the Samaritan of sufficient authority to correct it. Besides, the Samaritan itself appeared to a very great advantage; for no Samaritan MSS. were then known, and the Pentateuch itself was condemned for those errors which ought rather to have been ascribed to the incorrectness of the editions. In this dissertation, therefore, Dr Kennicott, proved that there were many Hebrew MSS. extant, which, though they had hitherto been generally supposed to agree with each other, and with the Hebrew text, yet contained many and important various readings: and that from those various readings considerable authority was derived in support of the ancient versions. He announced the existence of six Samaritan MSS. in Oxford only, by which many errors in the printed Samaritan might be removed; and he attempted to prove, that even from the Samaritan, as it was already printed, many passages in the Hebrew might undoubtedly be corrected. This work, as it was reasonable to expect, was examined with great severity

verity both at home and abroad. In some foreign universities the belief of the Hebrew verity, on its being attacked by Capellus, had been insilled on as an article of faith—*Ista Capelli sententia adeo non approbata fuit fidei sociis, ut potius Helvetii theologi, et speciatim Geneveses, anno 1678, peculiari canone caverint, ne quis in diuione sua minister ecclesie recipiatur, nisi fateatur publice, textum Hebraicum, ut hodie est in exemplaribus Masoreticis, quoad consonantes et vocales, diuinum et authenticum esse*, (Wolfii Biblioth. Heb. tom. ii. 27). And at home this doctrine of the corrupt state of the Hebrew text was opposed by Comings and Bate, two Hutchinsonians, with as much violence as if the whole truth of the revelation were at stake.

The next three or four years of Dr Kennicott's life were principally spent in searching out and examining Hebrew MSS. though he found leisure not only to preach, but to publish several occasional sermons. About this time Dr Kennicott became one of the king's preachers at Whitehall; and in the year 1759 we find him vicar of Cullham in Oxfordshire. In January 1760 he published his second dissertation on the state of the Hebrew Text; in which, after vindicating the authority and antiquity of the Samaritan Pentateuch, he disarmed the advocates for the Hebrew verity of one of their most specious arguments. They had observed that the Chaldee Paraphrase having been made from Hebrew MSS. near the time of Christ, its general coincidence with the present Hebrew Text must evince the agreement of this last with the MSS. from which the paraphrase was taken. Dr Kennicott demonstrated the fallacy of this reasoning, by showing that the Chaldee Paraphrase had been frequently corrupted, in order to reconcile it with the printed text; and thus the weapons of his antagonists were successfully turned upon themselves. He appealed also to the writings of the Jews themselves on the subject of the Hebrew Text, and gave a compendious history of it from the close of the Hebrew canon down to the invention of printing, together with a description of 103 Hebrew MSS which he had discovered in England, and an account of many others preserved in various parts of Europe. A collation of the Hebrew MSS. was now loudly called for by the most learned and enlightened of the friends of biblical criticism; and in this same year (1760) Dr Kennicott emitted his proposals for collating all the Hebrew MSS. prior to the invention of printing, that could be found in Great Britain and Ireland, and for procuring at the same time as many collations of foreign MSS. of note, as the time and money he should receive would permit. His first subscribers were the learned and pious Archbishop Secker, and the delegates of the Oxford press, who with that liberality which has generally marked their character, gave him an annual subscription of 40l. In the first year the money received was about 500 guineas, in the next it arose to 900, at which sum it continued stationary till the tenth year, when it amounted to 1000. During the progress of the work the industry of our author was rewarded by a canonry of Christ Church. He was also presented, though we know not exactly when, to the valuable living of Mynhenyote, in Cornwall, on the nomination of the Chapter of Exeter. In 1776 the first volume was published, and in 1780 the whole was completed. If now we consider that

above 600 MSS. were collated, and that the whole work occupied 20 years of Dr Kennicott's life, it must be owned that sacred criticism is more indebted to him than to any scholar of any age. Within two years of his death, he resigned his living in Cornwall, from conscientious motives, on account of his not having a prospect of ever again being able to visit his parish. Although many good and conscientious men may justly think, in this case, that his professional labours carried on elsewhere might properly have intitled him to retain this preferment, and may apply this reasoning in other cases; yet a conduct so signally disinterested deserves certainly to be admired and celebrated. Dr Kennicott died at Oxford, after a lingering illness, Sept. 18, 1783; and left a widow, who was sister to the late Edward Chamberlayne, Esq; of the treasury. At the time of his death he was employed in printing *Remarks on Select Passages in the Old Testament*; which were afterwards published, the volume having been completed from his papers.

KENO. See KINO.

KENRICK (William), an author of considerable abilities, was the son of a citizen of London, and brought up, it is said, to a mechanical employment. This, however, he seems early to have abandoned; and to have devoted his talents to the cultivation of letters, by which he supported himself during the rest of a life which might be said to have passed in a state of warfare, as he was seldom without an enemy to attack or to defend himself from. He was for some time student at Leyden, where he acquired the title of J. U. D. Not long after his return to England, he figured away as a poet in Epistles Philosophical and Moral, 1759, addressed to Lorenzo; an avowed defence of infidelity, written whilst under confinement for debt, and with a declaration that he was "much less ambitious of the character of a poet than of a philosopher." From this period he became a writer by profession; and the Proteus shapes under which he appeared, it would be a fruitless attempt to trace. He was for a considerable time a writer in *The Monthly Review*; but quarrelling with his principal, began a *New Review* of his own. When our great Lexicographer's edition of Shakespeare first appeared in 1765, it was followed in a fortnight by a pamphlet, intitled, "A Review of Dr Johnson's new Edition of Shakespeare, in which the ignorance or inattention of that editor is exposed, and the poet defended from the persecution of his commentators, 1765." This pamphlet was followed by an Examination of it, and that by a Defence in 1766; in which year he produced his pleasant comedy of *Falstaff's Wedding*, at first intended to have been given to the public as an original play of Shakespeare retrieved from obscurity, and is, it must be acknowledged, a happy imitation of our great dramatic bard. With the celebrated English Roscius Dr Kenrick was at one time on terms of the strictest intimacy: but, took occasion to quarrel with him in print, in a mode too unmanly to be mentioned. In politics also he made himself not a little conspicuous; particularly in the dispute between his friends Wilkes and Horne. He was the original editor of *The Morning Chronicle*; whence being ousted for neglect, he set up a new one in opposition. He translated in a very able manner the *Emilius* and the *Eloisa* of



Kensington,  
Kent.

Rouffeau; the Elements of the History of England by Milot (to injure, if possible, a translation of the same work by Mrs Brooke); and produced several dramatic performances, together with an infinite variety of publications both original and translated. To him also the public are indebted for the collection (imperfect as it is) of The Poetical Works of Robert Lloyd, M. A. 1774, 2 vols 8vo. Dr Kenrick died June 9. 1777.

KENSINGTON, a village of Middlesex, on the western road from London, near 2 miles from Hide-Park-Corner. It is extremely populous; and besides the palace, now neglected, contains many genteel houses, and several boarding-schools. The palace, which was the seat of the Lord Chancellor Finch afterwards Earl of Nottingham, was purchased by King William; who greatly improved it, and caused a royal road to be made to it, through St James's and Hide Parks, with lamp-posts erected at equal distances on each side. Queen Mary enlarged the gardens. Her sister Queen Ann improved what Mary had begun; and was so pleased with the place, that she frequently supped during the summer in the green-house, which is a very beautiful one: but Queen Caroline completed the design by extending the gardens from the great road in Kensington to Acton; by bringing what is called the Serpentine-River into them; and by taking in some acres out of Hide-Park, on which she caused a mount to be erected, with a chair on it that could be easily turned round for shelter from the wind, since decayed. This mount is planted about with evergreens, and commands a fine view over the noble gardens, and the country south and west. They were originally designed by Kent, and have lately been very much improved by Brown; and though they contain no striking beauties, which their flat situation will not admit, yet they have many pleasing parts, and afford much delight to the inhabitants of London, particularly to those whose professions will not allow of frequent excursions to more distant places. These gardens, which are three miles and a half in compass, are kept in great order. The palace indeed has none of that grandeur which ought to appear in the residence of a British monarch; but the royal apartments are noble, and some of the pictures good. It was at this place King William, Prince George of Denmark, Queen Ann, and King George II. died. The old church was pulled down in 1696, and a much better one built in its room. Part of this village, from the palace-gate to the Bell, is in the parish of St Margaret's, Westminster.

KENT, one of the counties of England, situated at the south-east corner of the island, and from thence enjoying many advantages. The capacious estuary of the Thames washes its northern parts, as the sea does the south-east; whence some with no great impropriety have styled it a *peninsula*. In point of extent, this is the fifth shire in South Britain, little less in its dimensions than the province of Holland; larger in size than the duchy of Juliers in Germany; and almost exactly equal to that of Modena in Italy. Kent is, with great appearance of truth, supposed to be so styled from the ancient British word *kant*, signifying a *corner*, or, when applied to a country, an *head-land*. It is certain, that the Romans bestowed the name of

*Cantium* on the province, and on its most conspicuous promontory the north Foreland; and from the district they inhabited, the people were called *Cantii*; which has prevailed even to our times, when *Kent*, and the *men of Kent*, are the common appellatives. It is however probable, that these *Cantii* were not the original inhabitants, but a latter colony from the opposite continent, established here, like the Belgæ, not long before the Roman invasion. At the time of Caesar's coming, this spacious and fertile region was divided into four principalities, or, as they are, according to the manners of those days, commonly called, *kingdoms*. It was his observation of these people, that they were particularly distinguished by their civility and politeness; a character which their descendants have preserved. When that wise people became masters of the southern parts of the island, this province received the most conspicuous marks of their attention, as appears from the stations which they so prudently established, while their government flourished in its full vigour. The care they took of the ports on the sea-coast as soon as it came to be in danger, and the several fortresses which they erected for the defence of their subjects against the sudden attempts of barbarous invaders, are evidences of the same kind. These forts, so prudently disposed, and so well secured, were under the direction of a particular great officer, called *Littoris Saxonici Comes*, i. e. the count of the Saxon shore; which office seems to have been preserved by the British monarchs who governed here, after the Romans quitted the isle. The Saxon kings of Kent discharged this trust in their legal capacity, from the middle of the fifth to the beginning of the ninth century. Under the northern princes, this post was again revived, though with a change of title, in the *Lord Warden of the cinque Ports*. Indeed, under all governments, the people of Kent have been especially considered; as appears from their claim to the post of honour in our land-armies, and the privileges granted to their havens, in consideration of their undertaking the defence of our channel.

As to the climate of this county, it varies according to the situation of places. In the low flat lands, and especially in the marshes, the air is heavy, moist, and unhealthy; and yet not to such a degree as it has been sometimes represented; for, with a little care and caution, strangers, as well as natives, quickly reconcile their constitutions to the temperature even of these parts, and live in them without much inconveniency or apparent danger. But, in reference to the rest of the country, the air is as thin, pure, and wholesome, as in any part of Britain. There is no region more happily or more beautifully diversified in regard to soil, so that every kind thereof is, somewhere or other, to be met with in its bounds; and in no shire are any of these soils more fertile than they are in this. The Weald yields variety of fine timber, particularly of chefnut; the middle part has very rich arable land, annually bearing every species of grain in immense plenty, and these excellent in their several sorts. There are also many beautiful orchards, which produce a variety of fine fruits, and more especially apples and cherries, which were introduced here from Flanders by one Richard Harris, who was the king's fruiterer, in the reign of Henry VIII. The flat country is re-

owned

owned for its meadows; and Rumney-marsh has hardly its equal. We may from this concise description very easily collect, that the natural products of Kent are numerous, and of great value. In the bowels of the earth they find, in several places, a rough hard serviceable stone for paving, which turns to some advantage; but not so much as their exquisite fullers-earth, rich marl, and fine chalk, which are there in abundance. If we except iron-ore, indeed, they have no mines; but there are prodigious heaps of copper-stones thrown on the coast. The isle of Shepey, and all the adjacent shore as far as Reculver, is justly famous for its wheat. Thanet is in no less credit for its Barley, or rather was so; for now it produces, through the painful industry and skilful husbandry of its inhabitants, copious crops of good wheat as well as barley. Horses, black cattle, and sheep, they have in great numbers, and remarkable in point of size; and hop-grounds in all parts of the county, which turn to very considerable account. To which we may add, weld, or as some call it *dyers-weed*, which is a very profitable commodity, and of which there grows much in the neighbourhood of Canterbury; also madder, which is, or has been, occasionally cultivated. The rivers and sea-coasts abound with fish of different kinds. The excellency of its oysters on the eastern shore is celebrated by the Roman poets. Those of Faversham and Milton are not only in great esteem at the London market, but are likewise sent in great quantities to Holland.

The many rich commodities produced in this county, is the reason why most of our writers have represented it as in a manner void of manufactures; which, however, as appears upon a strict and impartial examination, is very far from being the case. Of iron-works there were anciently many; and there are still some, where kettles, bombs, bullets, cannon, and such like, are made. At Deptford Sir Nicholas Crispe had in his life-time a very famous copper-works; as, indeed, there that ingenious gentleman, one of the greatest improvers and one of the most public-spirited persons this nation ever bred, introduced several other inventions. Copper-works were also formerly made, together with brimstone, in the isle of Shepey\*. But the original and for many ages the principal manufacture of this county was broad cloath of different colours, established chiefly at Cranbrook by King Edward III. who brought over Flemings to improve and perfect (the trade being introduced long before) his subjects in that important art. At this and other places it flourished so much, that even at the close of Queen Elizabeth's reign, and according to some accounts much later, the best for home consumption, and the largest quantities for exportation, were wrought here; many fulling mills being erected upon almost every river, and the greatest plenty of excellent fullers-earth affording them singular assistance; insomuch that it is still a tradition, that the yeomanry of this county, for which it has been ever famous, were mostly the descendants of rich clothiers, who laid out the money acquired by their industry in the purchase of lands, which they transmitted, with their free and independent spirit, to their posterity. The duke of Alva's persecution of the Protestants in the Low Countries drove a multitude of Walloons over hither, who brought with

them that ingenuity and application for which they had been always distinguished. These diligent and active people settled a manufactory of flannel or baize at Sandwich. By them the silk-looms were set up at Canterbury, where they still subsist; and they also introduced the making of thread at Maidstone, where it yet remains, and merits more notice and encouragement than hitherto it has met with.

Upon the river Dart, at the confluence of which with the Thames stands the town of Dartford, was set up, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, the first mill for making white paper by Mr John Spilman, a German, upon whom, long after, King James conferred the honour of knighthood; but King Charles more sensibly bestowed upon this Sir John Spilman a patent and a pension of 200 l. a-year, as a reward of his invention, and for the support of the manufacture. About the year 1590, Godfrey Box, a German, erected upon the same river the first sitting-mill which was ever used for making iron-wire; and also the first battery-mill for making copper-plates. Other new inventions, requiring the assistance of water, have been set up on other streams; and a great variety of machines of this sort still subsist in different parts of this county. But these things are now so common, that it would be both tedious and useless to insist upon them. Amongst these, we may reckon the making gunpowder in several places. That manufacture, however, which is now the glory of this county, and indeed of Britain, is ship-building; more especially at the royal yards; as at Woolwich, which was settled by Henry VIII. and some considerable ships built there. At present, there is not only a most complete establishment for the building and equipping men of war, a rope walk, foundery, and magazines; but also many private docks, in which prodigious business is carried on, and multitudes of people are employed.

KENTISH-TOWN, a village of Middlesex, three miles north of London, near Hampstead, much improved of late by several handsome houses belonging to the citizens of London, &c. A new chapel has lately been erected here.

KENTUCKY, a province of North America, belonging at present to the state of Virginia, but proposed soon to be admitted into the union as an independent state. It is situated between 36° 30' and 39° 30' North Latitude, and 8° and 15° West Longitude; being 250 miles in length, and 200 in breadth. It is bounded north-west by the river Ohio; west, by Cumberland river; south, by North Carolina; east, by Sandy-river, and a line drawn due south from its source till it strikes the northern boundary of North Carolina. Kentucky was originally divided into two counties, Lincoln and Jefferson. It has since been subdivided into seven, viz. Jefferson, Fayette, Bourbon, Mercer, Nelson, Madison, Lincoln; and Lexington is the chief town.

The river Ohio washes the north-western side of Kentucky, in its whole extent. Its principal branches, which water this fertile tract of country, are Sandy, Licking, Kentucky, Salt, Green, and Cumberland rivers. These again branch into various directions, into rivulets of different magnitudes, fertilizing the country in all its parts.—There are five noted salt springs

Kent  
||  
Kentucky.



Kentucky. springs or licks in this country, viz. the higher and lower Blue Springs on Licking river, from some of which, it is said, issue streams of brinith water; the Big Bone lick, Drennon's licks, and Bullet's lick at Saltsburg. The last of these licks, though in low order, has supplied this country and Cumberland with salt at 20 shillings the bushel, Virginia currency; and some is exported to the Illinois country. The method of procuring water from these licks is by sinking wells from 30 to 40 feet deep. The water drawn from these wells is more strongly impregnated with salt than the water from the sea.

This whole country, as far as has yet been discovered, lies upon a bed of lime-stone, which in general is about six feet below the surface, except in the valleys where the soil is much thinner. A tract of about 20 miles wide along the banks of the Ohio is hilly broken land, interspersed with many fertile spots. The rest of the country is agreeably uneven, gently ascending and descending at no great distances. This country in general is well timbered; and such is the variety and beauty of the flowering shrubs and plants which grow spontaneously in it, that in the proper season the wilderness appears in blossom. The accounts of the fertility of the soil in this country have in some instances exceeded belief, and probably have been exaggerated. That some parts of Kentucky, particularly the high grounds, are remarkably good, all accounts agree. The lands of the first rate are too rich for wheat, and will produce 50 and 60, and in some instances it is affirmed 100 bushels of good corn an acre. In common the land will produce 30 bushels of wheat or rye an acre. Barley, oats, cotton, flax, hemp, and vegetables of all kinds common in this climate, yield abundantly. The old Virginia planters say, that if the climate does not prove too moist, few soils known will yield more and better tobacco.—The climate is healthy and delightful, some few places in the neighbourhood of ponds and low grounds excepted. The inhabitants do not experience the extremes of heat and cold. Snow seldom falls deep or lies long. The winter, which begins about Christmas, is never longer than three months, and is commonly but two, and is so mild as that cattle can subsist without fodder.

It is impossible to ascertain with any degree of accuracy the present number of inhabitants, owing to the numerous accessions which are made almost every month. In 1783, in the county of Lincoln only, there were on the militia rolls 3570 men, chiefly emigrants from the lower parts of Virginia. In 1784 the number of inhabitants were reckoned at upwards of 30,000. From the accounts of their astonishing increase since, we may now safely estimate them at 1,000,000. It is asserted that at least 20,000 migrated here in the year 1787. These people, collected from different states, of different manners, customs, religions, and political sentiments, have not been long enough together to form a uniform and distinguishing character. Among the settlers there are many gentlemen of abilities, and many gentel families from several of the states, who give dignity and respectability to the settlement. They are in general more orderly perhaps than any people who have settled a new country.

As to religion, the Baptists are the most numerous sect in Kentucky. In 1789 they had 16 churches

established, besides several congregations where churches were not constituted. These were supplied with upwards of 30 ministers or teachers. There are several large congregations of Presbyterians, and some few of other denominations.

The legislature of Virginia have made provision for a college in Kentucky, and have endowed it with very considerable landed funds. Schools are established in the several towns, and in general regularly and handsomely supported. They have a printing office, and publish a weekly gazette. They have erected a paper-mill, an oil mill, fulling mills, saw mills, and a great number of valuable grist mills. Their salt works are more than sufficient to supply all the inhabitants at a low price. They make considerable quantities of sugar from the sugar trees. Labourers, particularly tradesmen, are exceedingly wanted here.

The first white man who discovered this province was one James M<sup>r</sup>Bride, in the year 1754. From this period it remained unexplored till about the year 1767, when one John Finley and some others, trading with the Indians, fortunately travelled over the fertile region now called Kentucky, then but known to the Indians by the name of the Dark and Bloody Grounds, and sometimes the Middle Ground. This country greatly engaged Mr Finley's attention, and he communicated his discovery to Colonel Daniel Boon, and a few more, who conceiving it to be an interesting object, agreed in the year 1769 to undertake a journey in order to explore it. After a long fatiguing march over a mountainous wilderness, in a westward direction, they at length arrived upon its borders; and from the top of an eminence, with joy and wonder desiered the beautiful landscape of Kentucky. Here they encamped, and some went to hunt provisions, which were readily procured, there being plenty of game, while Colonel Boon and John Finley made a tour through the country, which they found far exceeding their expectations; and returning to camp, informed their companions of their discoveries. But in spite of this promising beginning, this company meeting with nothing but hardships and adversity, grew exceedingly disheartened, and was plundered, dispersed, and killed by the Indians, except Colonel Boon, who continued an inhabitant of the wilderness until the year 1771, when he returned home.

Colonel Henderson of North Carolina being informed of this country by Colonel Boon, he and some other gentlemen held a treaty with the Cherokee Indians at Wataga in March 1775, and then purchased from them the lands lying on the south side of Kentucky river for goods at valuable rates, to the amount of 6000 l. specie.

Soon after this purchase, the state of Virginia took the alarm, agreed to pay the money Colonel Donaldson had contracted for, and then disputed Colonel Henderson's right of purchase, as a private gentleman of another state in behalf of himself. However, for his eminent services to this country, and for having been instrumental in making so valuable an acquisition to Virginia, that state was pleased to reward him with a tract of land at the mouth of Green river, to the amount of 200,000 acres; and the state of North Carolina gave him the like quantity in Powel's Valley. This region was formerly claimed by various tribes of

Indians;

per. Indians; whose title, if they had any, originated in such a manner as to render it doubtful which ought to possess it. Hence this fertile spot became an object of contention, a theatre of war, from which it was properly denominated the Bloody Grounds. Their contentions not being likely to decide the right to any particular tribe, as soon as Mr Henderson and his friends proposed to purchase, the Indians agreed to sell; and notwithstanding the valuable consideration they received, have continued ever since troublesome neighbours to the new settlers.

The progress in improvements and cultivation which has been made in this country, almost exceeds belief. Eleven years ago Kentucky lay in forest, almost uninhabited but by wild beasts. Now, notwithstanding the united opposition of all the western Indians, she exhibits an extensive settlement, divided into seven large and populous counties, in which are a number of flourishing little towns, containing more inhabitants than are in Georgia, Delaware, or Rhode-Island states; and nearly or quite as many as in New Hampshire.

KEPLER (John), one of the greatest astronomers of his age, was born at Wicl, in the country of Wirttemberg, in 1571. In the year 1595, he wrote an excellent book, which was printed at Tubingen the year following, under the title of *Prodromus dissertationum de proportione orbium celestium, deque causis colorum numeri, magnitudinis, motuumque periodicorum genuinis et propriis, &c.* Tycho Brahe having settled in Bohemia, and obtained from the emperor all sorts of conveniences for the perfecting of astronomy, was so passionately desirous of having Kepler with him, and wrote so many letters to him on that subject, that he prevailed upon him to leave the university of Gratz, and remove into Bohemia with his family and library in the year 1600. Kepler in his journey was seized so violently with the quartan ague, that he could not do Tycho Brahe all the services of which he was before capable. He was even a little dissatisfied with the reservedness which Tycho Brahe showed towards him; for the latter did not communicate to him all he knew: and as he died in 1604, he did not give time to Kepler to be very useful to him, or to receive any considerable advantage under him. From that time Kepler enjoyed the title of *Mathematician to the emperor* all his life; and gained more and more reputation by his works. The emperor Rodolphus ordered him to finish the tables of Tycho Brahe, which were to be called the *Rodolphine Tables*. Kepler applied himself to it vigorously: but unhappy are those learned men who depend upon the good-humour of the intendants of the finances. The treasurers were so ill-affected toward our author, that he could not publish these tables till 1627. He died at Ratibon, where he was soliciting the payment of the arrears of his pension in 1630.

The principal works of this great astronomer are, 1. *Prodromus dissertationum* above mentioned, to which he has also given the title of *Mysterium Cosmographicum*; which he esteemed more than any other of his works, and was for some time so charmed with it, that he said he would not give up the honour of having invented what was contained in that book for the electorate of Saxony. 2. *Harmonia mundi*, with a defence of that

treatise. 3. *De cometis, libri tres.* 4. *Epitome astronomie Copernicanae.* 5. *Astronomia nova.* 6. *Chilias logarithmorum, &c.* 7. *Nova stereometria solidorum vulgariorum, &c.* 8. *Diotrice.* 9. *De vero natali anno Christi.* 10. *Ad Vitellionem Paralipomena, quibus Astronomia pars optica traditur, &c.* 11. *Somnium Lunaris Astronomia*; in which he began to draw up that system of comparative astronomy which was afterwards pursued by Kircher, Huygens, and Gregory. His death happened while the work was printing; upon which James Bartschius his son-in-law undertook the care of the impression, but was also interrupted by death: and Lewis Kepler his son, who was then a physician at Konigsberg in Prussia, was so much startled at these disasters, that it was with the utmost difficulty he could be prevailed upon to attempt to finish it, lest it should prove fatal to him: he completed the task, however, without receiving any personal injury.

KERATOPHYTUM, in natural history, a species of GORGONIA.—The keratophyta are called the *frutices coralloides*, or sea shrubs; and generally known among naturalists by the different appellations of *litophyta*, *litoxyla*, and *keratophyta*; epithets tending to convey an idea of their composition, which at first view seems to consist partly of a woody or horny, partly of a stony or calcareous substance, variously disposed with respect to each other. Their general form approaches to that of shrubs, having a root-like base, by which they adhere to some solid support in the ocean; and a stem or trunk, and branches differently disposed; some rising up in one or more different twigs, subdivided into smaller and separate ramifications; while others have their smaller branches connected in such a manner, as to form a curious net-like structure: from this diversity of figure they borrow the names of *sea fans*, *sea-feathers*, &c. The seeming fibres of the base are, in reality, small tubes, of which the whole shrub consists: these tubes run up longitudinally into the trunk, and are also circularly disposed about the centre of the trunk: the woody part, as naturalists have called it, thus formed, affords when burnt a strong smell like burning horn; whence some have called it *the horny part*. Upon this part is superinduced a kind of stony or calcareous coat, which covers both trunk and branches to their extremities. In this coat may be discovered regular orders or pores of cells; and viewed by the microscope, it always appears to be an organical body consisting of a regular congeries, like the cells in which animals have been formed or existed. Some of this kind of bodies have lost their calcareous covering by the violence of the waves and other accidents. In some specimens of an advanced growth, the calcareous tubes just mentioned send out little cells of animals of the polype kind, with proper openings to them all: these cells are diffused along the branches in some regular order, much in the same manner as they are in the corallines. From the cells the animals have been discovered extending themselves, as well to procure food, as materials for the increase of this surprising structure; and therefore there is no reason to doubt that they are animal productions.

A small sprig of the keratophyton stabelliforme, or warted sea-fan, is represented in Plate CCL. The outside is covered with a crust full of little lumps.



Kerckring  
||  
Kermes.

lumps like warts; which, when dissolved in vinegar, discover the contracted bodies of polyptes, like claws. C and C<sub>1</sub> are two views of one of the warts magnified; C<sub>2</sub>, is the appearance of the polype when the cretaceous matter is dissolved; C<sub>3</sub>, represents the particles that compose the incrustation, magnified.—D, represents a sea-willow, or keratophyton dichotomum. On both edges of the flat branches are regular rows of little rising cells in the calcareous part, with small holes for an entrance to each. See CORALLINES.

KERCKRING (Theodore), a famous physician of the 17th century, was born at Amsterdam, and acquired a great reputation by his discoveries and his works. He found out the secret of softening amber without depriving it of its transparency; and made use of it in covering the bodies of curious insects in order to preserve them. He was a member of the Royal Society of London, and died in 1693 at Hamburg, where he had spent the greatest part of his life, with the title of *resident of the grand duke of Tuscany*. His principal works are, 1. *Spicilegium anatomicum*. 2. *Anthropogenie ichnographia*. There is also attributed to him an anatomical work, printed in 1671 in folio.

KERI CETIB, are various readings in the Hebrew Bible: *keri*, signifies that which is read; and *cetib*, that which is written. For where any such various readings occur, the wrong reading is written in the text, and that is called the *cetib*; and the true reading is written in the margin, with *p* under it, and called the *keri*. It is generally said by the Jewish writers, that these corrections were introduced by Ezra; but it is most probable, that they had their original from the mistakes of the transcribers after the time of Ezra, and the observations and corrections of the Masorites. Those *Keri cetibs*, which are in the sacred books written by Ezra himself, or which were taken into the canon after his time, could not have been noticed by Ezra himself; and this affords a presumption, that the others are of late date. These words amount to about 1000; and Dr Kennicott, in his *Dissertatio Generalis*, remarks, that all of them, excepting 14, have been found in the text of manuscripts.

KERMAN, the capital city of a province of that name in Persia, seated in E. Long. 56. 30. N. Lat. 30. 0. The province lies in the south part of Persia, on the Persian gulph. The sheep of this country, towards the latter end of the spring, shed their wool, and become as naked as suckling pigs. The principal revenue of the province consists in these fleeces.

KERMES, in zoology, the name of an insect produced in the excrescences of a species of the oak. See COCCUS.

*KERMES Mineral*, so called from its colour, which resembles that of vegetable kermes, is one of the most important antimonial preparations, both with regard to its chemical phenomena and to its medicinal uses.

The use of kermes-mineral was not established in medicine before the beginning of this century. Some chemists, indeed, amongst others Glauber and Lemer, had before that time mentioned in their works several preparations of antimony which approach more or less to kermes; but these preparations being little known, were confounded with many others which are entirely

N<sup>o</sup> 172.

neglected, although much praised by their authors.—The fame of kermes was occasioned by friar Simon, apothecary to the Chartreux friars. He received this preparation from a surgeon called *La Ligerie*, who had procured it from a German apothecary who had been a scholar of the famous Glauber. Friar Simon, from the commendations given to this new remedy by *La Ligerie*, administered it to a Chartreux friar, who was dangerously ill of a violent peripneumony, by which the friar was suddenly, and as it had been miraculously, cured. From that time the friar-apothecary published the virtue of his remedy. Several other remarkable cures were performed by means of kermes. The public believed in its medicinal qualities, and called it *powder of Chartreux*; because it was prepared only in the apothecary's shop belonging to these monks. The reputation of kermes extended itself more and more; till at length the duke of Orleans, then regent of France, procured the publication of the process by *La Ligerie*.

This process consists in boiling, during two hours, pulverised crude antimony in the fourth part of its weight of the liquor of nitre fixed by coals, and twice its weight of pure water: at the end of this time the liquor is to be decanted and filtrated, while boiling, through brown paper. It continues clear while it is boiling hot; but when it cools, it becomes turbid, acquires a red brick colour, and again becomes clear by the deposition of a red sediment, which is the kermes. The boiling may be thrice repeated, and each time the same quantity of water is to be added to the antimony, and a fourth part less of the liquor of fixed nitre. The several sediments from these three boilings are to be added together, washed with clean water till the water acquires no taste; and the kermes is then to be dried. *La Ligerie* directs, that aquavite shall be once or twice poured upon it and burnt, and the kermes dried again.

We now proceed to explain the nature of kermes, and the phenomena of its preparation.—Crude antimony is composed of regulus of antimony and common sulphur, united naturally with each other, as in almost all metallic minerals. The fixed alkali with which the crude antimony is boiled, although it is diluted with much water, acts upon the sulphur of the antimony, and forms with it liver of sulphur; and as this compound is a solvent of all metallic matters, it dissolves a certain quantity of the regulus of antimony. In this operation then a combination is formed of fixed alkali, of sulphur, and of regulus of antimony. Of these three substances the fixed alkali only is soluble in water, and is the intermediate substance by which the sulphur and regulus are suspended in the water. But we are to observe, that the alkali becomes impregnated by this operation, and by boiling, with a larger quantity of regulus, and especially of sulphur, than can be suspended in cold water; hence the decoction of kermes, which is clear, limpid, and colourless while boiling hot, becomes turbid and deposits a sediment while it cools. This compound, therefore, like certain salts, may be kept dissolved in larger quantity by hot than by cold water, and much of it is therefore deposited by cooling.

Further, while the kermes is precipitating, the whole

whole antimoniated liver of sulphur, which is dissolved by the boiling liquor, may be divided into two parts; one of which, that is the kermes, being overcharged with the regulus, and particularly with the sulphur, contains but a little alkali, which it draws along with it during its deposition. The other part, as it contains much more alkali, remains dissolved even in the cold liquor, by means of this larger quantity of alkali. All these propositions are to be explained and demonstrated by the following observations.

First, when the decoction of kermes is cold, and has formed all its sediment, if, without adding any thing to it, it be heated till it boil, it again entirely redissolves the kermes; the sediment disappears; the liquor becomes clear, and by cold is again rendered turbid and deposits sediment as before. Thus the kermes may be made to precipitate and to redissolve as often as we please.

Secondly, by digesting kermes in aqua regia, which dissolves its alkali and regulus, the sulphur is separated pure. The acids of aqua regia form a nitre and a febrifugal salt of Sylvius with the alkali of the kermes; and if a certain quantity of kermes be melted with black flux after having destroyed its sulphur by roasting, a true regulus of antimony may be obtained from it.

These experiments, which were made by Mr Geoffroy, and the detail of which is found in memoirs given to the Academy in the years 1734 and 1735, upon the analysis of kermes, show evidently the presence of sulphur, of fixed alkali, and of regulus of antimony, in this compound. From Mr Geoffroy's experiments we find, that 72 grains of kermes contain about 16 or 17 grains of regulus, 13 or 14 grains of alkaline salt, and 40 or 41 grains of common sulphur.

Thirdly, by repeating the boiling of the liquor upon the antimony, more and more kermes will be formed each time by cooling, as at first; and this experiment may be repeated a great many times. Mr Geoffroy says, that he repeated it 78 times without any other addition than that of pure water to supply that which was lost by evaporation; and that each time a considerable quantity of kermes was formed by cooling. This experiment proves, that the alkali transforms the antimony into kermes by overcharging itself with regulus and sulphur, and at each precipitation the kermes does not retain and take with it but a very small quantity of alkali.

Fourthly, if any acid be poured upon the liquor in which the kermes has been formed, and from which it has been entirely separated by cooling, Mr Beaumè has observed, that this liquor is again rendered turbid, and that a second sediment is formed of a yellow reddish colour, which is nothing else than golden sulphur of antimony; that is, regulus of antimony and sulphur mixed together, but in very different proportions, and with very different strengths of union, from those in which they are found in the crude antimony.

After this precipitation, in the liquor a neutral salt is left, which is formed by the contained alkali and the precipitating acid. From this experiment we find, that in the liquor from which the kermes has been deposited, a considerable quantity of antimoniated liver of sulphur remains, which differs from kermes by

containing a much larger proportion of alkali; so that it can keep dissolved the regulus and sulphur with which it is united, even when the liquor is cold.

In the processes for several antimonial preparations, a kermes, or compounds like it, are formed. This always happens when crude antimony is treated by fusion with a quantity of alkaline salt, so that an antimoniated liver of sulphur results from it, overcharged with regulus and sulphur; that is, containing more of these two substances than it can keep dissolved in cold water. If any of these combinations be boiled in water, a matter analogous to kermes is always deposited by cooling. This happens, for instance, to the scoria of the regulus of antimony, and in an operation described by Mr Geoffroy to abridge the process for making kermes by fusion.

To make kermes by fusion, Mr Geoffroy fuses two parts of antimony with one part of alkaline salt; he powders this matter while yet hot, and keeps it during two hours in boiling water; he then filtrates it, and receives the liquor into more boiling water, from which, when it cools, about six gros of kermes is deposited, when an ounce of antimony has been used. This method of making kermes is much more expeditious, but less perfect; for, as the author confesses, the kermes produced is not so fine and soft as that made in the ordinary method.

Mr Lemeris the elder mentions also, in his Treatise concerning Antimony, an operation from which his son pretends that kermes may be obtained. This operation consists in digesting, and afterwards boiling, powdered crude antimony in a very pure liquor of fixed nitre. This liquor, if it be in sufficient quantity, is capable of dissolving quickly and entirely powdered crude antimony; and we cannot doubt but that, by cooling, a considerable quantity of a substance very analogous to kermes will be produced. Nevertheless, none of these short methods of making kermes is directed by dispensatories, or by the best books for describing the preparations of chemical remedies.

Kermes is used in medicine only; and from it singularly excellent effects may be produced, when administered by able physicians. In kermes are united the exciting and evacuant virtues of the emetic preparations of antimony, with the tonic, dividing, aperitive, and resolving properties of the liver of sulphur; that is to say, that it is capable of answering two principal indications in the treatment of many acute and chronic diseases. Properly managed, it may become an emetic, purgative, a diuretic, a sudorific, or an expectorant, as is required, and it is always attenuating and resolving. When seven or eight grains are taken at once, it chiefly acts upon the primæ viæ, generally as an emetic and as a purgative. A dose of three or four grains is seldom emetic, and more frequently purgative. When taken in these quantities as an evacuant, a little of it passes also into the viæ secundæ & tertiæ. When it is administered in smaller doses, it passes almost entirely into the lacteal, blood, and lymphatic vessels. In these it occasions such spasms and oscillations as it does in the primæ viæ; so that it increases all secretions and excretions, but particularly those of urine, sweat, and expectoration, according to the dose, to the nature of the disease, and to the disposition of the patient. It produces very good effects in those



Kern,  
Kerry.

diseases of the breast which proceed from fullness and obstruction.

Kermes may be administered in lactuses, in oily or in cordial potions, in any vehicle; or incorporated in a bolus, with other suitable remedies. One precaution, hitherto little observed, is very necessary; that is, not to join it with acid matters, if it is intended to act as kermes. Anti-acid and absorbent substances ought to be joined with it, if the patient has an acid in the primæ viæ, or an ascendent disposition; for as these acids saturate the alkali by which the kermes is rendered an antimoniated liver of sulphur, and by which alone it differs from golden sulphur of antimony, they accordingly render the kermes entirely similar to the golden sulphur of antimony, the properties of which are very different from those of kermes.

KERN, or KERNE, a term in the ancient Irish militia, signifying a *foot-soldier*.—Camden tells us, the armies of Ireland consisted of cavalry, called *galloglasses*; and infantry, lightly armed, called *kernes*.—The kernes bore swords and darts; to the last were fitted cords, by which they could recover them after they had been launched out.

KERNES, in our laws, signify idle persons or vagabonds.

KERRY, a county of Ireland, in the province of Munster, anciently called *Corrigia*, or “the rocky country,” from *Cerrig* or *Carric*, “a rock.” It is bounded by the Shannon which divides it from Clare on the north, by Limerick and Cork on the east, by another part of Cork on the south, and by the Atlantic Ocean on the west. The best town in it is Dingle, situated in a bay of the same name. It comprehends a great part of the territory formerly called *Dismond*, and consists of very different kinds of soil. The south parts are plain and fertile, but the north full of high mountains, which, though remarkably wild, produce a great number of natural curiosities. It contains 636,905 Irish plantation acres, 84 parishes, 8 baronies, 3 boroughs, returns 8 members to parliament, and gives title of earl to the family of Fitzmaurice. It is about 57 miles long, 45 broad, and lies within N. Lat. 51. 30. and 52. 24.; the Longitude at the mouth of Kenmare river being 10° 35' west, or 42' 20" difference of time with London. It is the fourth county as to extent in Ireland, and the second in this province; but in respect to inhabitants and culture doth not equal many smaller counties. In it there are two episcopal sees, which have been annexed to the bishopric of Limerick since the year 1660, viz. Ardfert and Aghadoe. The see of Ardfert was anciently called the diocese of *Kerry*, and its bishops were named bishops of *Kerry*. Few mountains in Ireland can vie with those in this county for height; during the greater part of the year their sides are obscured by fogs, and it must be a very serene day when their tops appear. Iron ore is to be had in great plenty in most of the southern baronies. The principal rivers are the Blackwater, Feal, Gale and Brick, Cashin, Mang, Lea, Flest, Laune, Carrin, Fartin, Inry, and Roughity, and the principal lake is Killarney. There are some good medicinal waters discovered in this county; particularly Killarney water, Iveragh, Spa, Fellofswell, Dingle, Castlemain, and Fralce-Spas, as also a saline spring at Maherybeg. Some rare and useful plants

grow in Kerry, of which Dr Smith gives a particular account in his history of that county.

KERSEY, a kind of coarse woollen cloth, made chiefly in Kent and Devonshire.

KESITAH. This word is to be met with in Genesis and in Job, and is translated in the Septuagint and Vulgat “sheep or lambs:” But the Rabbins and modern interpreters are generally of opinion, that kesitah signifies rather a piece of money. Bochart and Eusebius are of opinion the Septuagint meant *mina*, and not lambs; in Greek *becatonmuon*, *εκατονμυων*, instead of *εκατον αμνων*. Now a *mina* was worth 60 Hebrew shekels, and consequently 6l. 16s. 10½ d. Sterling. M. de Pelletier of Rouen is of opinion, that kesitah was a Persian coin, stamped on one side with an archer (*Kesitah* or *Kesib* in Hebrew signifying “a bow”) and on the other with a lamb; that this was a gold coin known in the east by the name of a *daric*, and was in value about 12 livres and 10 d. French money. Several learned men, without mentioning the value of the kesitah, say it was a silver coin, the impression whereof was a sheep, for which reason the Septuagint and Vulgate translate it by this name. Calmet is of opinion, that kesitah was a purse of gold or silver. In the east they reckon at present by purses. The word *kisla* in Chaldee signifies “a measure, a vessel.” And Eustathius says, that *kisla* is a Persian measure. Jonathan and the Targum of Jerusalem translate *kesitah* “a pearl.” (Gen. xxxiii. 19.; Job, xlii. 11). Or 9l. English, supposing, as Dr Prideaux does, that a shekel is worth 3s. A daric is a piece of gold, worth, as Dr Prideaux says, 25 s. English.

KESSEL, a town of Upper Guelderland, in the Netherlands, with a handsome calle. It is the chief town in the territory of the same name, and seated on the river Meuse, between Ruremond and Venlo, it being about five miles from each. It was ceded to the king of Prussia by the treaty of Utrecht. E. Long. 6. 13. N. Lat. 41. 22.

KESSEL (John Van), an eminent painter, was born at Antwerp in 1626, and became exceedingly famous for painting those particular objects which he delighted to represent; and not only excelled in fruits and flowers, but was likewise eminent for painting portraits. In this manner he resembled Velvet Brueghel, and very near equalled him in his birds, plants, and flowers. The prodigious high prices for which he sold his works, occasioned the rich alone to be the purchasers; and the king of Spain admired the performances of Van Kessel to such a degree, that he purchased as many of them as he could possibly procure, till at last he prevailed on that artist to visit his court, where he was appointed painter to the queen, and was retained in her service as long as she lived. He painted portraits admirably, with a light free touch, and a tone of colour that very much resembled Vandyck; nor are his works in that style considered in Spain as inferior to that great master. He died in 1708, aged 82.

KESSELDORF, a village of Germany, in the circle of Upper Saxony, three miles below Dresden, remarkable for the battle gained by the king of Prussia over the Saxons, on the 15th of December 1745.

KESTREL, the English name of a hawk, called also the *stannel* and the *windhover*, and by authors the *tinunculus* and *cheucris*. It builds with us in hollow

ck hollow oaks, and feeds on partridges and other birds.  
See FALCO.

well. KESWICK, a town of Cumberland, situated on the side of a lake in a fruitful plain, almost encompassed with mountains, called the *Terwent Fells*. It was formerly a town of good note, but now is much decayed. However, it is still noted for its mines and miners, who have a convenient smelting-house on the side of the river Derwent, the stream of which is so managed as to make it work the bellows, hammers, and forge, as to a saw boards. There is a work-house here for employing the poor of this parish and that of Crosthwaite. W. Long. 3. 0. N. Lat. 54. 30.

KETCH, a vessel equipped with two masts, viz. the main-mast and mizen-mast, and usually from 100 to 250 tons burden.—Ketches are principally used as yachts or as bomb-vessels; the former of which are employed to convey princes of the blood, ambassadors, or other great personages, from one part to another; and the latter are used to bombard citadels, towns, or other fortresses. The bomb-ketches are therefore furnished with all the apparatus necessary for a vigorous bombardment; they are built remarkably strong, as being fitted with a greater number of *riders* than any other vessel of war; and indeed this reinforcement is absolutely necessary to sustain the violent shock produced by the discharge of their mortars, which would otherwise in a very short time shatter them to pieces.

KETTLE, in the art of war, a term the Dutch give to a battery of mortars, because it is sunk under ground.

*KETTLE-Drums*, are formed of two large basins of copper or brass, rounded at the bottom, and covered over with vellum or goat-skin, which is kept fast by a circle of iron, and by several holes fastened to the body of the drum, and a like number of screws to screw up and down, and a key for the purpose. The two basins are kept fast together by two straps of leather which go through two rings, and are fastened the one before and the other behind the pommel of the kettle-drums saddle. They have each a banner of silk or damask, richly embroidered with the sovereign's arms or with those of the colonel, and are fringed with silver or gold; and, to preserve them in bad weather, they have each a cover of leather. The drumsticks are of crab-tree or of any other hard wood, of eight or nine inches long, with two knobs on the ends, which beat the drum-head and cause the sound. The kettle drum with trumpets is the most martial sound of any. Each regiment of horse has a pair.

*KETTLE-Drummer*, a man on horseback appointed to beat the kettle-drums, from which he takes his name. He marches always at the head of the squadron, and his post is on the right when the squadron is drawn up.

KET'LEWELL (John), a learned divine, born in 1653, was descended from an ancient family in the North-riding of Yorkshire, bred in Edmund-Hall Oxford, and elected fellow of Lincoln college. In 1675, he went into orders; but after the revolution was deprived of his living, on account of his refusal to take the oaths to King William and Queen Mary. He died of a consumption in 1695. He published several works, which were collected and reprinted together in 1718, in

2 vols folio. He was a man of great candour, meekness, piety, and charity.

KEVELS, in ship-building, a frame composed of two pieces of timber, whose lower ends rest in a sort of step or foot, nailed to the ship's side, from whence the upper ends branch outward into arms or horns, serving to belay the great ropes by which the bottoms of the main-sail and fore-sail are extended.

KEW, a village of Surry in England, opposite to Old Brentford, 10 miles west from London. Here is a chapel of ease erected at the expense of several of the nobility and gentry in the neighbourhood, on a piece of ground that was given for that purpose by the late Queen Anne. Here the late Mr Molineux secretary to the late king, when prince of Wales, had a fine seat on the Green, which became the residence of the late prince and princess of Wales, who greatly improved both the house and gardens; now occupied by his present majesty, who has greatly enlarged the gardens, and formed a junction with them and Richmond gardens. The gardens of Kew are not very large, nor is their situation by any means advantageous, as it is low and commands no prospects. Originally the ground was one continued dead flat; the soil was in general barren, and without either wood or water. With so many disadvantages it was not easy to produce any thing even tolerable in gardening; but princely munificence, guided by a director equally skilled in cultivating the earth and in the politer arts, overcame all difficulties. What was once a desert is now an Eden. In 1758, an act passed for building a bridge across the Thames to Kew-Green; and a bridge was built of eleven arches; the two piers and their dependant arches on each side next the shore, built of brick and stone; the intermediate arches entirely wood; the centre arch 50 feet wide, and the road over the bridge 30. But this bridge is to be taken down as soon as a very elegant one, now erecting close by it (1791), is completed.

KEXHOLM, that part of Finland which borders upon Russia. The lake Ladoga crosses it, and divides it into two parts. By the treaty between Russia and Sweden in 1721, the Swedes were obliged to abandon the best part to the Russians. The country in general is full of lakes and marshes, thinly inhabited, and badly cultivated. The lake above mentioned is 120 miles in length, and full of fish.

KEXHOLM, or *Carelgorod*, a town of Russia, in a territory of the same name, not very large, but well fortified, and has a strong castle. The houses are built with wood. It formerly belonged to the Russians, after which the Swedes had possession of it for a whole century; but it was retaken by the Russians in 1710. Near it is a considerable salmon fishery. It is seated on two islands on the north-west side of the lake Ladoga, in E. Long. 30. 25. N Lat. 61. 12. Near it is another town called *New Kexholm*.

KEY, an instrument for the opening of locks. See LOCK.

L. Molinus has a treatise of keys, *De clavibus veterum*, printed at Upsal: he derives the Latin name *clavis*, from the Greek *κλειω claudio*, "I shut;" or from the adverb *clam* "privately;" and adds, that the use of keys is yet unknown in some parts of Sweden.

The invention of keys is owing to one Theodore of Samos,

Kevels  
||  
Key.



Key.

Samos, according to Pliny and Polydore Virgil: but this must be a mistake, the use of keys having been known before the siege of Troy; mention even seems made of them in the 10th chapter of Genesis.

Molinus is of opinion, that keys at first only served for the untying certain knots, wherewith they anciently secured their doors: but the Laconic keys, he maintains, were nearly akin in use to our own; they consisted of three single teeth, and made the figure of an E; of which form there are still some to be seen in the cabinets of the curious.

There was another key called *βαλλωνυγος*, made in the manner of a male-screw; which had its corresponding female in a bolt affixed to the door. *Key* is hence become a general name for several things serving to shut up or close others. See the article *Lock*.

*Key*, or *Key-stone*, of an *Arch* or *Vault*, is the last stone placed a-top thereof; which being wider and fuller at the top than bottom, wedges, as it were, and binds all the rest. The key is different in the different orders: in the Tuscan and Doric it is a plain stone only projecting; in the Ionic it is cut and waved somewhat after the manner of consoles; in the Corinthian and Composite it is a console enriched with sculpture, foliages, &c.

*Key* is also used for ecclesiastical jurisdiction; particularly for the power of excommunicating and absolving. The Romanists say, the pope has the power of the keys, and can open and shut Paradise as he pleases; grounding their opinion on that expression of Jesus Christ to Peter, "I will give thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven." In St Gregory we read, that it was the custom heretofore for the popes to send a golden key to princes, wherein they inclosed a little of the filings of St Peter's chains kept with a world of devotion at Rome; and that these keys were worn in the bosom, as being supposed to contain some wonderful virtues.

*Key* is also used for an index or explanation of a cipher. See *CIPHER*.

*Keys* of an *Organ*, *Harpsichord*, &c. those little pieces in the fore part of those instruments, by means whereof the jacks play, so as to strike the strings. These are in number 28 or 29. In large organs there are several sets of the keys, some to play the secondary organ, some for the main-body, some for the trumpet, and some for the echoing trumpet, &c.; in some there are but a part that play, and the rest are only for ornament. There are 20 slits in the large keys, which make half-notes. See the article *ORGAN*, &c.

*Key*, in music, a certain fundamental note or tone, to which the whole piece, be it in cantata, sonata, concerto, &c. is accommodated, and with which it usually begins but always ends.

*Key*, or *Quay*, a long wharf, usually built of stone, by the side of a harbour or river, and having several storehouses for the convenience of lading and discharging merchant-ships. It is accordingly furnished with posts and rings, whereby they are secured; together with cranes, capsterns, and other engines, to lift the goods into or out of the vessels which lie along-side.

The verb *cajare*, in old writers, according to Scaliger, signifies to *keep in* or *restrain*; and hence came

our term *key* or *quay*, the ground where they are made being bound in with planks and posts.

*KEYS* are also certain sunken rocks lying near the surface of the water, particularly in the West-Indies.

*KEYNSHAM*, a town of Somersetshire, 116 miles from London. It is a great thoroughfare in the lower road between Bath and Bristol. They call it proverbially *snoaky* Keynsham, and with equal reason they might call it *foggy*. It has a fine large church, a stone bridge of 15 arches over the Avon to Gloucestershire, and another over the river Chew. Its chief trade is malting. It has a charity-school, a weekly market, and three fairs.

*KEYSER'S PILLS*, a celebrated mercurial medicine, the method of preparing which was purchased by the French government, and has since been published by M. Richard.

The first, and what, according to Mr Keyser, is the most essential operation, consists in separating the mercury very exactly from all heterogeneous matter, by reducing it to an æthiops. This is effected by means of an hydraulic machine, a plan of which Mr Keyser intended to have given to government before his death: but although he did not live to accomplish his resolution, his family still offer to do it when desired. According to the description given by M. Richard, this machine consists of a number of buckets, in which mercury is triturated with water, till the water acquires a black colour. This water, upon standing, deposits a sediment, which, being dried by a proper heat, is the æthiops required.

The second process consists in revivifying the mercury by distillation, in freeing it from all oily matters, by means of quick-lime, in detaching this quick-lime by repeated washings, and afterwards in drying it by means of a sand heat.

The third operation consists in the reduction of the mercury purified by this process to a red calx, by means of heat. In conducting this operation, Mr Keyser advises, that the mercury be put into glass matrasses, a small quantity only in each. For the proper degree of heat, he directs those who would practise the operation to consult Lemery and other chemists.

The fourth operation is, the dissolution of the calcined mercury, obtained by the former process, in distilled vinegar, by means of triture. A pound of this mercury may be dissolved in eight pints of vinegar, by rubbing it for an hour or two in a mortar, which should be kept solely for that purpose. Care must also be taken that the vinegar be not distilled in a metallic but in a glass vessel.

The fifth process consists in the intimate mixture of this vinegar, impregnated with mercury, with manna. Each pound of the vinegar containing about two ounces of mercury, will require two pounds of manna. They must be rubbed together upon marble stones till they acquire a uniform consistence, which will be liquid to such a degree as to pass through a hair-cloth, for separating the impurities of the manna. After being managed in this manner, it must be spread upon a marble slab, and left to dry there, without the assistance of fire, till it acquires such a consistence as not to

run off upon the table being turned to its side. It must then be placed before the fire, and at the same time moved from one part of the stone to another, by means of a knife, furnished with a large pliant blade. By this means, it is perfectly prepared for forming the pills.

The sixth and last process consists in the formation of the mass thus prepared into pills. These Mr Keyser made to weigh either three grains or a grain and a half; the first for robust, the last for delicate constitutions.

To this account given for the preparation of these pills, Mr Keyser has added some reflections, by way of supplement. He observes, that, by the purification of the mercury from distillation, a great quantity of heterogeneous matter is separated from it. This, however, by no means frees it completely from all foreign matter. And, as mercury purified, upon being calcined and dissolved in vegetable acid, is a much more powerful medicine than mercury calcined without purification, he concludes, that repeated purifications would render it still more active.

Another remark which he gives, respects the dissolution of the mercurius calcinatus in the distilled vinegar. He observes, that the mercury thus dissolved may be made to unite with running mercury, and to form a very singular product. He formerly mentioned, that a pound of this mercurius calcinatus was to be dissolved in eight pints of vinegar. If to this be added two pounds of running mercury, and the agitation continued, a substance will arise to the surface in the form of cream. This being removed by the assistance of a wooden spoon, more will continue to rise as long as the agitation is continued. The cream being dried and incorporated with manna, in the proportion of one part of the cream to eight of manna, forms a very useful purgative, and is said to be an effectual remedy against recent venereal complaints, particularly against chancres.

M. Richard concludes his account of Keyser's pills with observing, that he considers it to be, without exception, the most effectual remedy for the venereal disease hitherto discovered. But before entering upon the detail, he remarks, that it is his opinion the process may be much abridged, without diminishing the efficacy of the medicine. He judged it proper, however, to deliver to the public the method of preparing the pills in Mr Keyser's own words; and he has not afterwards pointed out the improvements he proposes.

KEYSLER (John George), a learned German antiquarian, was born at Thourneau in 1689. After studying at the university of Halle, he was appointed preceptor to Charles Maximilian and Christian Charles, the young counts of Giech Buchau; with whom he travelled through the chief cities of Germany, France, and the Netherlands, gaining great reputation among the learned as he went along, by illustrating several monuments of antiquity, particularly some fragments of Celtic idols lately discovered in the cathedral of Paris. Having acquitted himself of this charge with great honour, he procured in 1716 the education of two grandsons of Baron Bernstorff first minister of state to his Britannic majesty as elector of Brunswick Lunenburg. However, obtaining leave in 1718 to vi-

sit England, he was elected a fellow of the Royal Society for a learned essay *De Dea Nebelennia numine veterum Walachorum topico*: he gave also an explanation of the ancient monument on Salisbury plain called *Stone-henge*, with A Dissertation on the Consecrated Mistletoe of the Druids. Which detached essays, with others of the same kind, he published on his return to Hanover, under the title of *Antiquitates selectæ Septentrionales et Cælicæ*, &c. He afterwards made the grand tour with the young barons, and to this tour we owe the publication of his travels; which were translated into English, and published in 1756, in 4 vols 4to. Mr Keyser on his return spent the remainder of his life under the patronage of his noble pupils, who committed their fine library and museum to his care, with a handsome income. He died in 1743.

KIAM, a great river of China, which takes its rise near the western frontier, crosses the whole kingdom eastward, and falls into the bay or gulph of Nanking, a little below that city.

KIANG-si, a province of China, bounded on the north by that of Kiang-nan, on the west by Hou-quang, on the south by Quang tong, and on the east by Fo-kien and Tche-kiang. The country is extremely fertile; but it is so populous, that it can scarcely supply the wants of its inhabitants: on this account they are very economical; which exposes them to the farcafms and raiillery of the Chinese of the other provinces: however, they are people of great solidity and acuteness, and have the talent of rising rapidly to the dignities of the state. The mountains are covered with simples; and contain in their bowels mines of gold, silver, lead, iron, and tin: the rice it produces is very delicate, and several barks are loaded with it every year for the court. The porcelain made here is the finest and most valuable of the empire. This province contains 13 cities of the first class, and 78 of the second and third.

KIANG-Nan, a province of China, and one of the most fertile, commercial, and consequently one of the richest, in the empire. It is bounded on the west by the provinces of Ho-nan and Hou quang; on the south by Tche-kiang and Kiang-si; and on the east by the gulph of Nanking; the rest borders on the province of Chan tong. The emperors long kept their court in this province; but reasons of state having obliged them to move nearer to Tartary, they made choice of Pe-king for the place of their residence. This province is of vast extent; it contains fourteen cities of the first class, and ninety-three of the second and third. These cities are very populous, and there is scarcely one of them which may not be called a place of trade. Large barks can go to them from all parts; because the whole country is intersected by lakes, rivers, and canals, which have a communication with the great river Yang-tse-kiang, which runs through the middle of the province. Silk-stuffs, lacquer-wate, ink, paper, and in general every thing that comes from Nanking, as well as from the other cities of the province, are much more esteemed, and fetch a higher price than those brought from the neighbouring provinces. In the village of Chang-hai alone, and the villages dependent on it, there are reckoned to be more than 200,000 weavers of common cotton cloths. The manufacturing of these cloths gives employment to the greater part of

Kiang  
||  
Kiang-Nan



Kiburg

Kid Jer-  
minster.

the women.—In several places on the sea coast there are found many salt-pits, the salt of which is distributed all over the empire. In short this province is so abundant and opulent, that it brings every year into the emperor's treasury about 32,000,000 taels (or ounces of silver), exclusive of the duties upon every thing exported or imported. The people of this country are civil and ingenious, and acquire the sciences with great facility: hence many of them become eminent in literature, and rise to offices of importance by their abilities alone. This province is divided into two parts, each of which has a distinct governor. The governor of the eastern part resides at Sou tcheou-fou, that of the western at Ngan-king-fou. Each of these governors has under his jurisdiction seven *fou* or cities of the first class.

**KIBURG**, a town of the canton of Zurich in Switzerland, with a castle; seated on the river Theoff, in E. Long. 8. 50 N. Lat. 47. 20.

**KID**, in zoology, the name by which young goats are called. See **GOAT**.

**KIDDER** (Dr Richard), a learned English bishop, was born in Suffex, and bred at Cambridge. In 1689, he was installed dean of Peterborough; and in 1691, was nominated to the bishopric of Bath and Wells, in the room of Dr Thomas Ken, who had been deprived for not taking the oaths to king William and queen Mary. He published, 1. The young man's duty. 2. A demonstration of the Messiah, 3 vols 8vo. 3. A commentary on the five books of Moses, 2 vols 8vo; and several other pious and valuable tracts. He was killed with his lady in his bed by the fall of a stack of chimneys, at his house in Wells, during the great storm in 1703. The bishop, in the dissertation prefixed to his commentary on the five books of Moses, having reflected upon Monsieur Le Clerc, some letters passed between them in Latin, which are published by Le Clerc in his *Bibliothèque Choisie*.

**KIDDERMINSTER**, or **KEDDERMINSTER**, a town of Worcestershire, seated under a hill on the river Stour, not far from the Severn, 128 miles from London. It is a large town of 1180 houses, with about 6000 inhabitants, who carry on an extensive trade in weaving in various branches. In 1735, a carpet manufactory was established with success, so as to employ in 1772 above 250 looms; and there are upwards of 700 looms employed in the silk and worsted. Above 1600 hands are employed as spinners, &c. in the carpet looms only in the town and neighbourhood; upwards of 1400 are employed in preparing yarn, which is used in different parts of England in carpeting; and it is supposed not less than 2000 are employed in the silk and worsted looms in the town and neighbourhood. The silk manufactory was established in 1755. The town is remarkably healthy, and has also an extensive manufactory of quilting in the loom in imitation of Marsilles quilting. Here is a Presbyterian meeting house; and they have a handsome church, two good free-schools, a charity school, and two alms-houses, &c. The town is governed by a bailiff, 12 capital burgeses, 25 common councilmen, &c. who have a town-hall. It formerly sent members to parliament. By the late inland navigation, it has communication by the junction of the Severn canal with the rivers Mersey, Dee, Ribble, Ouse, Trent, Darwent, Severn, Humber, Thames,

Avon, &c. which navigation, including its windings, extends above 500 miles, in the counties of Lincoln, Nottingham, York, Lancaster, Westmoreland, Chester, Stafford, Warwick, Leicester, Oxford, Worcester, &c. This parish extends to Bewdley-bridge, has a weekly market, and three fairs. W. Long. 2. 15. N. Lat. 52. 28.

**KIDDERS**, those that badge or carry corn, dead victuals, or other merchandise, up and down to sell: every person being a common badger, kiddier, lader, or carrier, &c. says the stat. 5. Eliz. cap. 12. And they are called *kiddiers*, 13 Eliz. cap. 25.

**KIDDLE**, or **KIDEL**, (*Kidellus*), a dam or wear in a river with a narrow cut in it, for the laying of pots or other engines to catch fish.

The word is ancient; for in Magna Charta, cap. 24. we read, *Omnes kidelli deponantur per Thamesiam & Medwayam, & per totam Angliam, nisi per cesteram maris*. And by king John's charter, power was granted to the city of London, *de kidellis amovendis per Thamesiam & Medwayam*. A survey was ordered to be made of the wears, mills, flanks, and kidells, in the great rivers of England, 1 Hen. IV. Fishermen of late corruptly call these dams *kettles*; and they are much used in Wales and on the sea coasts of Kent.

**KIDDINGTON**, a town of Oxfordshire, four miles from Woodstock, and 12 from Oxford. It is situated on the Glym river, which divides the parish in two parts, viz. Over and Nether Kiddington, in the latter of which stands the church. This parish was given by King Offa in 780 to Worcester priory. Here King Ethelred had a palace; in the garden of the manor-house is an antique font brought from Edward the Confessor's chapel at Islip, wherein he received baptism. In Hill wood near this place is a Roman encampment in extraordinary preservation, but little noticed.

**KIDNAPPING**, the forcible abduction or stealing away of man, woman, or child, from their own country, and sending them into another. This crime was capital by the Jewish law: "He that stealeth a man and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, shall surely be put to death\*." So likewise in the civil law, the offence of spiriting away and stealing men and children, which was called *plagium*, and the offenders *plagiarii*, was punished with death. This is unquestionably a very heinous crime, as it robs the king of his subjects, banishes a man from his country, and may in its consequences be productive of the most cruel and disagreeable hardships; and therefore the common law of England has punished it with fine, imprisonment, and pillory. And also the statute 11 and 12 W. III. c. 7. though principally intended against pirates, has a clause that extends to prevent the leaving of such persons abroad as are thus kidnapped or spirited away; by enacting, that if any captain of a merchant-vessel shall (during his being abroad) force any person on shore, or wilfully leave him behind, or refuse to bring home all such men as he carried out, if able and desirous to return, he shall suffer three months imprisonment.

**KIDNEYS**, in anatomy. See there, n<sup>o</sup> 101.

**KIDNEY-Bean**. See **PHASEOLUS**.

**KIDEL**, a city of Germany, in the duchy of Holstein, in the circle of Lower Saxony, and the residence

Kilder  
||  
Kiel.

† Exod. 16.

gelandria  
Kilda.

dence of the duke of Holstein Gottorp. It has a castle, and a university founded in 1665; and there is a very celebrated fair held here. It is seated at the bottom of a bay of the Baltic Sea called *Killerwick*, at the mouth of the river Schwentin, in E. Long. 10. 17. N. Lat. 54. 26.

**KIGGELARIA**, in botany: A genus of the dicandia order, belonging to the diœcia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 37th order, *Columnifera*. The male calyx is quinquepartite; the corolla pentapetalous; there are five trilobous glandules; the antheræ are perforated at top: the female calyx and corolla as in the male; there are five styles; the capsule unilocular, quinquevalved, and polyspermous. There is but one species, viz. the *Africana*. It hath an upright woody stem, and purplish branches, growing 15 or 18 feet high; oblong, sawed, alternate leaves; and diœcious, greenish-white flowers, in clusters from the sides of the branches; succeeded by globular rough fruit, the size of cherries, containing the seeds, which seldom ripen here. As this is a native of warm climates, it must be constantly kept in a stove in this country. It is propagated by seeds, layers, or cuttings, though most readily by seeds.

**KIGHLEY**, a town in the west riding of Yorkshire, six miles to the south-east of Skipton in Craven. It stands in a valley surrounded with hills at the meeting of two brooks, which fall into the river Aire one mile below it. Every family is supplied with water brought to or near their doors in stone troughs from a never-failing spring on the west side of it. The parish is six miles long and two broad, and is 60 miles from the east and west seas; yet at the west end of it near Camel-Cross is a rising ground, from which the springs on the east side of it run to the east sea, and those on the west to the west sea. By the late inland navigation, this town has a communication with the rivers Mersey, Dee, Ribble, Ouse, Trent, Darwent, Severn, Humber, Thames, Avon, &c. which navigation, including its windings, extends above 500 miles, in the counties of Lincoln, Nottingham, Lancaster, Westmoreland, Chester, Stafford, Warwick, Leicester, Oxford, Worcester, &c.

**KILARNEY**. See **KILLARNEY**.

**KILBEGGAN**, a post, fair, and borough town of Ireland, in the county of Westmeath and province of Leinster, 44 miles from Dublin. It returns two members to parliament; patronage in the Lambert family. It is seated on the river Brosna, over which there is a bridge. There was here a monastery founded in 1200, and dedicated to the Virgin Mary, and inhabited by monks from the Cistercian abbey of Melesfont. The fairs are two.

**KILDA** (S:), one of the Hebrides or western islands of Scotland. It lies in the Atlantic ocean, about 58. 30. N. Lat.; and is about three English miles in length from east to west, and its breadth from south to north not less than two. The ground of St Kilda, like much the greatest part of that over all the Highlands, is much better calculated for pasture than tillage.—Restrained by idleness, a fault or vice much more pardonable here than in any other part of Great Britain, or discouraged by the form of government under which they live, the people of the island study to rear up sheep, and to kill wild-fowl, much more

than to engage deeply in the more toilsome business of husbandry.—All the ground hitherto cultivated in this island lies round the village. The soil is thin, full of gravel, and of consequence very sharp. This, tho' naturally poor, is, however, rendered extremely fertile, by the singular industry of very judicious husbandmen: these prepare and manure every inch of their ground, so as to convert it into a kind of garden. All the instruments of agriculture they use, or indeed require, according to their system, are a spade, a mall, and a rake or harrow. After turning up the ground with a spade, they rake or harrow it very carefully, removing every small stone, every noxious root or growing weed that falls in their way, and pound down every stiff clod into dust. It is certain that a small number of acres well prepared in St Kilda, in this manner, will yield more profit to the husbandman than a much greater number when roughly handled in a hurry, as is the case in the other western isles. The people of St Kilda sow and reap much earlier than any of their neighbours on the western coast of Scotland. The heat of the sun, reflected from the hills and rocks into a low valley facing the south-east, must in the summer time be quite intense; and however rainy the climate is, the corn must for these reasons grow very fast and ripen early.

The harvest is commonly over at this place before the beginning of September; and should it fall out otherwise, the whole crop would be almost destroyed by the equinoctial storms. All the islanders on the western coast have great reason to dread the fury of autumnal tempests: these, together with the excessive quantities of rain they have generally throughout seven or eight months of the year, are undoubtedly the most disadvantageous and unhappy circumstances of their lives.

Barley and oats are the only sorts of grain known at St Kilda; nor does it seem calculated for any other. Fifty bolls of the former, old Highland measure, are every year brought from thence to Harris; and all the western islands hardly produce any thing so good of the kind. Potatoes have been introduced among that people only of late, and hitherto they have raised but small quantities of them. The only appearance of a garden in this whole land, so the natives call their principal island in their own language, is no more than a very inconsiderable piece of ground, which is inclosed and planted with some cabbages. On the east side of the island, at the distance of a quarter of a mile from the bay, lies the village, where the whole body of this little people (the number amounting in 1764 to no more than 88) live together like the inhabitants of a town or city. It is certain that the inhabitants were much more numerous formerly than at present; and the island, if under proper regulations, might easily support 300 souls. Martin, who visited it about the end of the last century, found 180 persons there; but about the year 1730, one of the people coming to the island of Harris, was seized with the small-pox and died. Unluckily his clothes were carried away by one of his relations next year; and thus was the infection communicated, which made such havoc, that only four grown persons were left alive. Their houses are built in two rows, regular, and facing one another; with a tolerable causeway in the middle, which they



they call the *street*. These habitations are made and contrived in a very uncommon manner. Every one of them is flat in the roof, or nearly so, much like the houses of some oriental nations. That from any one of these the St Kildans have borrowed their manner of building, no man of sense will entertain a suspicion. They have been taught this lesson by their own reason, improved by experience. The place in which their lot has fallen is peculiarly subject to violent squalls and furious hurricanes: were their houses raised higher than at present, they believe the first winter-storm would bring them down about their ears. For this reason the precaution they take in giving them roofs much flatter than ordinary seems to be not altogether unnecessary. The walls of these habitations are made of a rough gritty kind of stones, huddled up together in haste, without either lime or mortar, from eight to nine feet high. In the heart of the walls are the beds, which are overlaid with flags, and large enough to contain three persons. In the side of every bed is an opening, by way of door, which is much too narrow and low to answer that purpose. All their dwelling-houses are divided into two apartments by partition-walls. In the division next the door, which is much the largest, they have their cattle stalled during the whole winter-season; the other serves for kitchen, hall, and bed room.

It will be readily expected, that a race of men and women bred in St Kilda must be a very slovenly generation, and every way inelegant. It is indeed impossible to defend them from this imputation. Their method of preparing a sort of manure, to them indeed of vast use, proves that they are very indelicate. After having burnt a considerable quantity of dried turf, they spread the ashes with the nicest care over the floor of that apartment in which they eat and sleep. These ashes, so exactly laid out, they cover with a rich friable sort of earth; over this bed of earth they scatter a proportionable heap of that dust into which peats are apt to crumble away: this done, they water, tread, and beat the whole compost into a hard floor, on which they immediately make new fires very large, and never extinguished till they have a sufficient stock of new ashes on hand. The same operations are repeated with a never-failing punctuality, till they are just ready to sow their barley; by that time the walls of their houses are sunk down, or, to speak more properly, the floors risen about four or five feet.

To have room enough for accumulating heaps of this compost one above another, the ancient St Kildans had ingenuity enough to contrive their beds within the linings of their walls; and it was for the same reason they took care to raise these walls to an height far from being common in the other western islands. The manure produced in this way must undoubtedly be good; though probably rather sharp than of long duration, as it is scattered in small quantities upon the surface of the ground. Be that as it will, those who practice this art are abundantly lavish in its praises. They call it a *commodity inestimably precious*; and one may venture to affirm, that a genuine St Kildian would scruple to barter it away for all the diamonds in Brazil and Golconda.

It is certain that cleanliness must contribute greatly

to health, and of course longevity; but in spite of that instance of indecacy now given, and many more which might have been added, the people of this island are not more short-lived than other-men. Their total want of those articles of luxury, which have so natural a tendency to destroy the constitution of the human body, and their moderate exercises, will, together with some other circumstances, keep the balance of life equal enough between them and those who are absolute strangers to slovenliness.

Besides the dwelling-houses already described, there are a prodigious number of little cells dispersed over all the island; which consist entirely of stones, without any the smallest help of timber. These cells are from 12 to 18 feet in length, and a little more than seven in height. Their breadth at the foundation is nearly equal to the height. Every stone hangs above that immediately below, not perpendicularly, but inclines forward, so as to be nearer the opposite side of the grotto, and thus by imperceptible degrees till the two highest courses are near enough to be covered by a single flag at the top. To hinder the rain from falling down between the interstices above, the upper part of the building is overlaid with turf, which looks like a fine green sward while new. The inhabitants secure their peats, eggs, and wild-fowl, within these small repositories: every St Kildian has his share of them, in proportion to the extent of land he possesses, or the rent he pays to the steward. From the construction of these cells, and the toil they must have cost before they could have been finished, it seems plain, that those who put them together, were, if not more ingenious than their neighbours in the adjacent islands, at least more industrious than their own successors.

The St Kilda method of catching wild-fowl is very entertaining. The men are divided into fowling-parties, each of which consists generally of four persons distinguished by their agility and skill. Each party must have at least one rope about 30 fathoms long; this rope is made out of a strong raw cow hide, salted for that very purpose, and cut circularly into three thongs all of equal length; these thongs being closely twisted together, form a three-fold cord, able to sustain a great weight, and durable enough to last for about two generations: to prevent the injuries it would otherwise receive from the sharp edges of the rocks, against which they must frequently strike, the cord is lined with sheep-skins, dressed in much the same manner.

This rope is a piece of furniture indispensably necessary, and the most valuable implement a man of substance can be possessed of in St Kilda. In the testament of a father, it makes the very first article in favour of his eldest son: should it happen to fall to a daughter's share, in default of male heirs, it is reckoned equal in value to the two best cows in the island.

By the help of such ropes, the people of the greatest prowess and experience here traverse and examine rocks prodigiously high. Linked together in couples, each having either end of the cord fastened about his waist, they go frequently through the most dreadful precipices: when one of the two descends, his colleague plants himself on a strong shelf, and takes care

re. to have such sure footing there, that if his fellow-adventurer makes a false step, and tumbles over, he may be able to save him.

The following anecdote of a steward of St Kilda's deputy will give the reader a specimen of the dangers they undergo, and at the same time of the uncommon strength of the St Kildians. This man, observing his colleague lose his hold, and tumbling down from above, placed himself so firmly upon the shelf where he stood, that he sustained the weight of his friend, after falling the whole length of the rope. Undoubtedly these are stupendous adventures, and equal to any thing in the feats of chivalry. Mr Macaulay gives an instance of the dexterity of the inhabitants of St Kilda in catching wild-fowl, to which he was an eye-witness. Two noted heroes were drawn out from among all the ablest men of the community: one of them fixed himself on a craggy shelf; his companion went down 60 fathoms below him; and after having darted himself away from the face of a most alarming precipice hanging over the ocean, he began to play his gambols; he sung merrily, and laughed very heartily: after having performed several antic tricks, and given all the entertainment his art could afford, he returned in triumph, and full of his own merit, with a large string of fowls about his neck, and a number of eggs in his bosom. This method of fowling resembles that of the Norwegians, as described by bishop Pontoppidan.

KILDARE, a town of Ireland, and capital of a county of the same name, is situated 28 miles south-west of Dublin. It returns two members to parliament, patron the duke of Leinster; and is governed by a sovereign, recorder, and two portreeves. The church of Kildare was very early erected into a cathedral with episcopal jurisdiction, which dignity it retains to this day; the cathedral, however, has been for several years neglected, and at present is almost in ruins. St Brigid founded a nunnery at Kildare, which afterwards came into the possession of the regular canons of St Augustin: this saint died 1st February 523, and was interred here; but her remains were afterwards removed to the cathedral church of Down. In the year 638, *Aod Dubh* or *Black Hugh* king of Leinster abdicated his throne, and took on him the Augustinian habit in this abbey; he was afterwards chosen abbot and bishop of Kildare, and died on the 10th May. In 756, Eigliugiu the abbot, who was also bishop of Kildare, was killed by a priest as he was celebrating mass at the altar of St Brigid; since which time no priest whatsoever was allowed to celebrate mass in that church in the presence of a bishop. In 1220 Henry de Loundres archbishop of Dublin put out the fire called *inextinguishable*, which had been preserved from a very early time by the nuns of St Brigid. This fire was however relighted, and continued to burn till the total suppression of monasteries. Here was also a Grey abbey on the south side of the town, erected for friars of the Franciscan order, or, as they were more generally called, *Grey friars*, in the year 1260, by Lord William de Vesey; but the building was completed by Gerald Fitzmaurice, Lord Offaley. A considerable part of this building yet remains, which appears not to have been of very great extent. A house for white friars was likewise founded in this town by William de

Vesey in 1290; the round tower here is 130 feet high, built of white granite to about 12 feet above the ground, and the rest of common blue stone. The pedestal of an old cross is still to be seen here; and the upper part of a cross lies near it on the ground.—Fairs are held here on 12th February, Easter-Tuesday, 12th May, and 19th September. The fairs held here are four.

KILDARE, a county of Ireland, in the province of Leinster, which is 37 miles in length and 20 in breadth; and is bounded on the east by Dublin and Wicklow, on the west by King and Queen's county, on the north by East-Meath, and on the south by Catherlogh. It is a fine arable country, well watered by the Barrow, Liffey, and other rivers, and well inhabited and cultivated, containing 228,590 Irish plantation acres, 100 parishes, 10 baronies, 4 boroughs, and returns 10 members to parliament. The chief town is of the same name, and gave title of earl to the noble family of Fitzgerald. It was anciently called *Chilledair*, i. e. "the wood of oaks," from a large forest which comprehended the middle part of this county; in the centre of this wood was a large plain, sacred to heathen superstition, and at present called the *Curragh of Kildare*; at the extremity of this plain, about the commencement of the 6th century, St Brigid, one of the heathen vestals, on her conversion to the Christian faith, founded, with the assistance of St Conlath, a church and monastery, near which, after the manner of the Pagans, St Brigid kept the sacred fire in a cell, the ruins of which are still visible.

KILDERKIN, a liquid measure, containing two firkins.

KILIAN (Lucas), an eminent engraver, was a native of Augsburg in Germany, and flourished at the beginning of the 17th century. In what school he learned the art is uncertain; but his style of engraving bears no small resemblance in many particulars to that of Henry Goltzius, and of John Muller his disciple. It appears, however, that he went to Italy in order to complete his studies, where he engraved several plates from the pictures of the great Italian masters. According to Mr Strutt, few artists have manifested a greater command of the graver than Kilian, whether we consider the facility with which the strokes are turned upon each other, or the firmness with which they are executed; and one cannot help admiring it, though it evidently strikes us, that by paying too close attention to this part of the art, he neglected the correctness of his outlines, and fatigued the lights with unnecessary work; by which means he broke the masses, and often totally destroyed the effect of his prints. The naked parts of the human figure are seldom well expressed; the extremities especially are in general very heavy, and sometimes incorrect. Upon the works of this master, however, it appears, that Balechou, so famous for his skill in handling of the graver, formed his taste. His works are exceedingly numerous. The time of his death is not any where mentioned.—There were several other engravers of the same name and family; but of too inferior merit to deserve particular notice.

KILIANUS (Cornelius), a native of Brabant, distinguished himself as an excellent corrector of the press at the printing-house of Plantin for 50 years.

Kildare-  
Kilianus.



**Kilkenny.** He likewise wrote several books which are esteemed. His *Apology for Correctors against Authors*, an epigram of 18 verses, is a proof of his abilities in Latin poetry.

**KILKENNY**, a county of Ireland, in the province of Leinster, bounded on the south by the county of Waterford, on the north by the Queen's county, on the west by the county of Tipperary, on the east by the counties of Wexford and Catherlogh, and on the north-west by Upper Ossory. The greatest length of this county from north to south is 38 miles, the breadth from east to west 18; and it contains 10 baronies. It is one of the most healthful, pleasant, and populous counties of Ireland. It contains 287,650 Irish plantation acres, 96 parishes, 9 baronies, and 7 boroughs, and returns 16 members to parliament. Gilbert Clare, Earl of Gloucester and Hereford, marrying Isabella, one of the daughters and co-heiresses of William earl Marshal, received as her dower the county of Kilkenny.

**KILKENNY**, the capital of a county of the same name in Ireland, situated in the province of Leinster, 57 miles south-west of Dublin. It takes its name from the cell or church of Canic, who was an eminent hermit in this country; and is one of the most elegant cities in the kingdom. It is the seat of the bishop of Ossory, which was translated from Agabo in Ossory, about the end of Henry II.'s reign, by bishop O'Dulany. The city is pleasantly situated on the Neor, a navigable river that discharges itself into the harbour of Waterford. It is said of Kilkenny, that its air is without fog, its water without mud, its fire without smoke, and its streets paved with marble. The two latter are indeed matter of fact; for they have in the neighbourhood a kind of coal that burns from first to last without smoke, and pretty much resembles the Welsh coal. Most of the streets also are actually paved with a very good sort of black marble; of which they have large quarries near the town, which takes a fine polish, and is beautifully intermixed with white granite. The air too is good and healthy, though not remarkably clearer than in many other parts of the kingdom. The city is governed by a mayor, recorder, aldermen, and sheriffs. It comprises two towns, viz. Kilkenny so called, and Irish-town, each of which sends two members to parliament, and both together are computed to contain about 20,000 inhabitants. This city was once of great consequence, as may be seen by the venerable ruins yet remaining of churches, monasteries, and abbeys, which even now in their dilapidated state exhibit such specimens of exquisite taste in architecture as may vie with any modern improvements; and the remains of its gates, towers, and walls, show it to have been a place of great strength. Here too at different times parliaments were held, in which some remarkable statutes were passed. It has two churches, and several catholic chapels; barracks for a troop of horse and four companies of foot; a market is held twice in the week, and there are seven fairs in the year.—Irish-town is more properly called the borough of *St Canice*, vulgarly *Kenny*; the patronage of which is in the bishop of Ossory. The cathedral, which stands in a sequestered situation, is a venerable Gothic pile, built above 500 years; and close to it is one of those remarkable round

towers which have so much engaged the attention of travellers. The bishop's palace is a handsome building, and communicates by a covered passage with the church. The castle was first built in 1195, on the site of one destroyed by the Irish in 1173. The situation in a military view was most eligible: the ground was originally a conoid, the elliptical side abrupt and precipitous, with the river running rapidly at its base: here the natural rampart was faced with a wall of solid masonry 40 feet high; the other parts were defended by bastions, curtains, towers, and outworks; and on the summit the castle was erected. This place, as it now stands, was built by the ancestors of the dukes of Ormond: here the Ormond family resided; and it is now in the possession of Mr Butler, a descendant of that illustrious race. The college originally founded by the Ormond family is rebuilt in a style of elegance and convenience. The school and market house are both good buildings; and over the latter is a suite of rooms, in which, during the winter and at races and assizes times, assemblies are held. There are two very fine bridges of cut marble over the Neor; John's Bridge particularly is light and elegant. The Ormond family built and endowed a free school in this city. Here are the ruins of three old monasteries, called *St John's*, *St Francis's*, and the *Black abbey*: belonging to the latter are the remains of several old monuments, almost buried in the ruins; and the courts of the others are converted into barracks. The manufactures chiefly carried on here are, coarse woollen cloths, blankets of extraordinary fine quality, and considerable quantities of starch. In the neighbourhood also are made very beautiful chimney-pieces of that species of stone already mentioned, called *Kilkenny marble*: they are cut and polished by water, a mill for that purpose (the only one of its kind perhaps in Europe) being invented by the late Mr Colles. The Kilkenny coal-pits are within nine miles of the town. This city came by marriage into the ancient family of Le Despencer. It was incorporated by charter from King James I. in 1609. The market-cross of Kilkenny continued an ornament to the city until 1771, when it was taken down; the date on it was MCCC. Sir James Ware mentions Bishop Cantwell's rebuilding the great bridge of Kilkenny, thrown down by an inundation about the year 1447. It appears also that St John's bridge fell down by a great flood in 1564; and on 2d October 1763, by another like circumstance, Green's bridge near the cathedral fell.—The borough of St Canice, or Irish-town, always enjoyed very ancient prescriptive rights. A close roll of 5 Edward III. A. D. 1376, forbids the magistrates of Kilkenny to obstruct the sale of victuals in the market of Irish-town, or within the cross, under the pretence of custom for murage: and lest the ample grants made to Kilkenny might be interpreted so as to include Irish-town, the corporation of the latter secured their ancient rights by letters-patent 15 Edward IV. A. D. 1474. These renew their former privileges, and appoint a portrieve to be chosen every 21st September, and sworn into office on the 11th October. The portrieve's prison was at Troy-gate. Whenever the mayor of Kilkenny came within Water-gate, he dropt down the point of the city-sword, to show he claimed no pre-eminence within the borough.

**KILLALOE**, a bishop's see in the county of Clare and province of Munster, in Ireland, 86 miles from Dublin, otherwise *Lounia*. It was anciently written *Kill-da-Lua*, i. e. "the church of Lua," from *Lua*, or *Molua*, who about the beginning of the 6th century founded an abbey near this place. St Molua appears to have derived his name from *Loania*, the place of his residence, as was customary amongst the ancient Irish. On the death of St Molua, St Flannan his disciple, and son of the chief of the district, was consecrated bishop of this place at Rome about the year 639, and the church endowed with considerable estates by his father Theodorick. Towards the close of the 12th century, the ancient see of Roscrea was united to that of Killaloe; from which period these united bishoprics have been governed by the same bishops. At Killaloe is a bridge over the Shannon of 19 arches; and here is a considerable salmon and eel fishery. There are many ancient buildings in and about this town. The cathedral is a Gothic edifice in form of a cross, with the steeple in the centre, supported by four arches: it was built by Donald king of Limerick in 1160. There is a building near it, once the oratory of St Molua; and there is another of the same kind in an island on the Shannon, having marks of still higher antiquity. The see house of the bishop is at Clarisford, near to Killaloe. Adjoining to the cathedral are yet some remains of the mausoleum of Brien Boru.

**KILLARNEY**, a post-town of Ireland in the county of Kerry and province of Munster, seated near a fine lake called *Lough Lean*, or Lake of Killarney. It is distant 143 miles from Dublin, and has two fairs. Within a mile and a half of this place are the ruins of the cathedral of Aghadoe, an ancient bishoprick united to Ardferit; and within four miles the ruins of Aglish church. At this town is the seat and gardens of lord Kenmore.

The beautiful lake of Killarney is divided properly into three parts, called the *lower*, *middle*, and *upper* lake. The northern or lower lake is six miles in length and from three to four in breadth, and the town is situated on its northern shore. The country on this and the eastern boundary is rather of a tame character; but is here and there diversified with gentle swells, many of which afford delightful prospects of the lake, the islands, and surrounding scenery. The southern shore is composed of immense mountains, rising abruptly from the water, and covered with woods of the finest timber. From the centre of the lake the view of this range is astonishingly sublime, presenting to the eye an extent of forest six miles in length, and from half a mile to a mile and a half in breadth, hanging in a robe of rich luxuriance on the sides of two mountains, whose bare tops rising above the whole form a perfect contrast to the verdure of the lower region. On the side of one of these mountains is O'Sullivan's cascade, which falls into the lake with a roar that strikes the timid with awe on approaching it. The view of this sheet of water is uncommonly fine, appearing as if it were descending from an arch of wood, which overhangs it about 70 feet in height from the point of view. Coasting along this shore affords an almost endless entertainment, every change of position presenting a new scene; the rocks hollowed and worn into a va-

riety of forms by the waves, and the trees and shrubs curling from the pores of the sapless stone, forced to assume the most uncouth shapes to adapt themselves to their fantastic situations. The islands are not so numerous in this as in the upper lake; but there is one of uncommon beauty, viz. Innisfallen, nearly opposite to O'Sullivan's cascade: It contains 18 Irish acres. The coast is formed into a variety of bays and promontories, skirted and crowned with arbutus, holly, and other shrubs and trees; the interior parts are diversified with hills, and dales, and gentle declivities, on which every tree and shrub appears to advantage: the soil is rich even to exuberance; and trees of the largest size incline across the vales, forming natural arches, with ivy entwining in the branches, and hanging in festoons of foliage. The promontory of Mucrus, which divides the upper from the lower lake, is a perfect land of enchantment; there is a road carried through the centre of the promontory, which unfolds all the interior beauties of the place. Amongst the distant mountains, Turk appears an object of magnificence; and Mangerton's loftier, though less interesting summit, rears itself above the whole. The passage to the upper lake is round the extremity of Mucrus, which confines it on one side, and the approaching mountains on the other. Here is the celebrated rock called the *eagle's nest*, which produces wonderful echoes. A French horn founded here, raises a concert superior to 100 instruments; and the report of a single cannon is answered by a succession of peals resembling the loudest thunder, which seems to travel the surrounding scenery, and die away among the distant mountains. The upper lake is four miles in length, and from two to three in breadth; and is almost surrounded by mountains, from which descend a number of beautiful cascades. The islands in this lake are numerous, and afford an amazing variety of picturesque views.—The centre lake, which communicates with the upper, is but small in comparison with the other two, and cannot boast of equal variety. The shores, however, are in many places indented with beautiful bays, surrounded with dark groves of trees, some of which have a most picturesque appearance when viewed from the water. The eastern boundary is formed by the base of Mangerton, down the steep side of which descends a cascade visible for 150 yards: this fall of water is supplied by a circular lake near the summit of the mountain, called the *Devil's Punch Bowl*; which, on account of its immense depth, and the continual overflow of water, is considered as one of the greatest curiosities in Killarney.—Mr Smith seems to think, that one of the best prospects this admired lake affords, is from a rising ground near the ruined cathedral of Aghadoe.

The lake of Killarney is otherwise called *Lough Lane*, or *Loch Lean*, from its being surrounded by high mountains. Nennius says, that these lakes were encompassed by four circles of mines; the first of tin, the second of lead, the third of iron, and the fourth of copper. In the several mountains adjacent to the lakes are still to be seen the vestiges of the ancient mines of iron, lead, and copper; but tin has not as yet been discovered here. Silver and gold are said by the Irish antiquaries to have been found in the early ages: but this is somewhat doubtful, especially in any considerable quantity, though some silver probably was



Killas,  
Killicran-  
kie.

extracted from the lead ore, and small quantities of gold might have been obtained from the yellow copper ore of Mucrus. However, in the neighbourhood of these lakes were found in the early ages, as well as at present, pebbles of several colours, which taking a beautiful polish, the ancient Irish wore in their ears, girdles, and different articles of their dress and furniture.

**KILLAS**, a genus of stones belonging to the argillaceous class, found chiefly in Cornwall in England. Its texture is either lamellar or coarsely granular; the specific gravity from 2630 to 2666. It contains 60 parts of siliceous earth, 25 of argillaceous, 9 of magnesia, and 6 of iron. The greenish kind contains more iron, and gives a green tincture to the nitrous acid.

**KILLICRANKIE**, a noted pass of Perthshire in Scotland. It is formed by the lofty mountains impeding over the water of Garrie, which rushes through in a deep, darksome, and horrid channel, beneath. In the last century this was a pass of much danger and difficulty; a path hanging over a tremendous precipice threatened destruction to the least false step of the traveller: at present a fine road formed by the soldiery lent by government, and encouraged by an additional 6d. per day, gives an easy access to the remote Highlands; and the two sides are joined by a fine arch.

Near the north end of this pass, in its open and unimproved state, was fought in the year 1689 the battle of Killicranky, between the adherents of James II. under Viscount Dundee, and of William III. under General Mackay. Dundee's army was very much inferior to that of Mackay's. When he came in sight of the latter, he found them formed in eight battalions ready for action. They consisted of 4500 foot, and two troops of horse. The Highlanders under Dundee amounted to little more than half that number. These he ranged instantly in order of battle. Maclean, with his tribe, formed the right wing. The Macdonalds of Sky, under their chieftain's eldest son, formed the left. The Camerons, the Macdonald's of Glengary, the followers of Clanronald, and a few Irish auxiliaries, were in the centre. A troop of horse were placed behind under Sir William Wallace. The officers sent by James from Ireland were distributed through all the line. His whole army stood in sight of the enemy for several hours on the steep side of a hill, which faced the narrow plain where Mackay had formed his line. Dundee wished for the approach of night; a season suited for either victory or flight.

At five of the clock in the afternoon, a kind of slight skirmish began between the right wing of the Highlanders and the left of the enemy. But neither army wishing to change their ground, the firing was discontinued for three hours. Dundee in the mean time flew from tribe to tribe, and animated them to action. At eight of the clock he gave the signal for battle, and charged the enemy in person at the head of the horse. The Highlanders in deep columns rushed suddenly down the hill. They kept their shot till they were within a pike's length of the enemy; and having fired their muskets, fell upon them sword in hand. Mackay's left wing could not for a moment sustain the shock. They were driven by the Macleans with great

slaughter from the field. The Macdonalds on the left of the Highlanders were not equally successful. Colonel Hastings' regiment of foot stood their ground. They even forced the Macdonald's to retreat. Maclean, with a few of his tribe, and Sir Evan Cameron at the head of his clan, fell suddenly on the flank of this gallant regiment, and forced them to give way. The slaughter ended not with the battle. Two thousand fell in the field and the flight. The tents, baggage, artillery, and provisions of the enemy, and even king William's Dutch standard, which was carried by Mackay's regiment, fell into the hands of the Highlanders. The victory was now complete. But the Highlanders lost their gallant leader. Perceiving the unexpected resistance of Colonel Hastings' regiment, and the confusion of the Macdonald's, Dundee rode rapidly to the left wing. As he was raising his arm, and pointing to the Cameron's to advance, he received a ball in his side. The wound proved mortal; and with Dundee fell all the hopes of king James at that time.

**KILLIGREW** (William), eldest son of Sir Robert Killigrew knight, was born in 1605. He was gentleman-usher of the privy-chamber to king Charles I. and on the restoration to Charles II. When the latter married the princess Catharine of Portugal, he was created vice-chamberlain; in which station he continued 22 years, and died in 1693. He was the author of four plays, which, though now thrown aside, were much applauded by the poets of that time, particularly by Mr Waller; and in the decline of life he published some pious reflections on the instability of human happiness, when our views are not directed to a future state.

**KILLIGREW** (Thomas), brother of the former, was born in 1611; and in process of time distinguished himself by his uncommon natural parts. He was page of honour to King Charles I. and groom of the bed-chamber to Charles II. with whom he suffered many years exile; during which he applied his leisure hours to the study of poetry, and to the composition of several plays. After the restoration he continued in high favour with the king, and had frequently access to him when he was denied to the first peers in the realm; and being a man of great wit and liveliness of parts, and having from his long intimacy with that monarch, and being continually about his person during his troubles, acquired a freedom and familiarity with him, which even the pomp of majesty afterwards could not check in him, he sometimes, by way of jest, which King Charles was ever fond of, if genuine, even though himself was the object of the satire, would adventure bold truths which scarcely any one besides would have dared even to hint at. One story in particular is related of him, which if true is a strong proof of the great lengths he would sometimes proceed in his freedoms of this kind, which is as follows:—When the king's unbounded passion for women had given his mistress such an ascendancy over him, that, like the effeminate Persian monarch, he was much fitter to have handled a distaff than to wield a sceptre, and for the conversation of his concubines utterly neglected the most important affairs of state, Mr Killigrew went to pay his majesty a visit in his private apartments, habited like a pilgrim who was bent on a long journey.

The

rew, immediately asked him what was the meaning of it, and whither he was going? "To hell," bluntly replied the wag. "Prithee (said the king), what can your errand be to that place?" "To fetch back Oliver Cromwell (rejoined he), that he may take more care of the affairs of England, for his successor takes none at all."—One more story is related of him, which is not barren of humour. King Charles's fondness for pleasure, to which he almost always made business give way, used frequently to delay affairs of consequence, from his majesty's disapproving the council of his presence when met for the dispatch of business, which neglect gave great disgust and offence to many of those who were treated with this seeming disrespect. On one of these occasions the duke of Lauderdale, who was naturally impetuous and turbulent, quitted the council-chamber in a violent passion; and meeting Mr Killigrew presently after, expressed himself on the occasion in very disrespectful terms of his majesty. Killigrew begged his grace to moderate his passion, and offered to lay him a wager of 100l. that he himself would prevail on his majesty to come to council in half an hour. The duke, surprised at the boldness of the assertion, and warned by his resentment against the king, accepted the wager; on which Killigrew immediately went to the king, and without ceremony told him what had happened; adding these words, "I know that your majesty hates Lauderdale, though the necessity of your affairs compels you to carry an outward appearance of civility: now, if you choose to get rid of a man who is thus disagreeable to you, you need only go this once to council; for I know his covetous disposition so perfectly, that I am well persuaded, rather than pay this 100l. he would hang himself out of the way, and never plague you more." The king was so pleased with the archness of this observation, that he immediately replied, "Well then, Killigrew, I positively will go;" and kept his word accordingly.—Killigrew died in 1682, and was buried in Westminster-abbey.

KILLIGREW (Anne), "a Grace for beauty, and a Muse for wit," as Mr Wood says, was the daughter of Dr Henry Killigrew, brother of the two foregoing, and was born a little before the restoration. She gave early indications of genius, and became eminent in the arts both of poetry and painting. She drew the duke of York and his duchess to whom she was maid of honour, as well as several other portraits and history-pieces; and crowned all her other accomplishments with unblemished virtue and exemplary piety. Mr Dryden seems quite lavish in her praise, though Wood assures us he has said no more of her than she was equal if not superior to. This amiable young woman died of the small-pox in 1685; and the year after her poems were published in a thin 4to volume.

KILLILEAGH, a town of Ireland, in the county of Down and province of Ulster, 80 miles from Dublin; otherwise written *Killyleagh*. It is the principal town in the barony of Duffrin; and seated on an arm of the lake of Strangford, from which it is supplied with a great variety of fish. The family of the Hamiltons created first Lords Clanbois, and afterwards Earls of Clanbrassil, had their seat and residence here in a castle standing at the upper end of the great street; at the lower end of the street is a little safe bay, where

ships lie sheltered from all winds; in the town are some good houses, a decent market house, a horse barrack, and a Presbyterian meeting-house. On an eminence a small distance from the town is a handsome church built in the form of a cross. This place suffered much in the calamitous year 1641. It is now thriving, and the linen manufacture carried on in it, and fine thread made, for which it has a great demand. It returns two members to parliament, patronage in the Blackwood family; and holds three fairs. The celebrated naturalist and eminent physician Sir Hans Sloan was born here 16th April 1660, and his father Alexander Sloan was at the head of that colony of Scots which King James I. settled in the place. This town was incorporated by that king at the instance of the first earl of Clanbois.

KILLOUGH (otherwise PORT ST ARNE), a port-town of Ireland, situated in the county of Down and province of Ulster, 76 miles from Dublin. It lies north of St John's Point, and has a good quay, where ships lie very safe. The town is agreeably situated; the sea flowing all along the banks of the houses, where ships ride in full view of the inhabitants. There is here a good church, and a horse-barrack. They have good fishing in the bay; but the principal trade of the place consists in the exportation of barley, and the importation of such commodities as are consumed in the adjacent country. A manufacture of salt is also carried on with great advantage. The fairs held here are five. At a small distance from the town is a charter working-school for the reception of 25 children, which was set on foot by the late Mr Justice Ward. There is a remarkable well here called *St Scordin's well*, and highly esteemed for the extraordinary lightness of its water. It gushes out of a high rocky bank, close upon the shore, and is observed never to diminish its quantity in the driest season. There is also a mineral spring near the school, the waters of which the inhabitants affirm to be both purgative and emetic. At a small distance from the town near the sea is a rock in which there is an oblong hole, from whence at the ebbing and flowing of the tide a strange noise is heard somewhat resembling the sound of a huntsman's horn. In an open field about a quarter of a mile from the town towards St John's point there is a very curious cave, which has a winding passage two feet and an half broad, with three doors in it besides the entrance, and leading to a circular chamber three yards in diameter, where there is a fine limpid well. The cave is about 27 yards long.

KILLOUGH Harbour is tolerably safe and commodious; a small degree of caution, however, is necessary in sailing into it; for a rock stands in the middle of the entrance, covered at half flood, commonly called the *water-rock*. Either to the east or west of this rock is a secure passage, the inlet lying south by east and north by west. On the west side of the rock open to Coney-island is a strong quay, and a basin for ships, where they are defended from all winds, within which the harbour on both sides affords good anchorage for vessels of 150 tons. At the end of the quay the channel is 400 yards wide. The bay of Killough is formed by Rin-fad at the Long-point to the east, and St John's point to the west, as the inner harbour is by a peninsula called *Coney-isle* from the number of rabbits thereon.



Killybegs  
||  
Kilmer-  
lock

thereon, and not *Cane-ifle* as Sir William Petty has it. An in petuous sea runs on all this coast in storms and spring tides.

**KILLYBEGS**, a borough and fair town in the county of Donegal and province of Ulster, 123 miles from Dublin. It is situated on the north side of Donegal bay; but is a place of no great trade, though it has a harbour spacious enough to contain a large fleet: it has a bold and ample opening to the sea on the south, and is secured within by the shelter of high lands surrounding it; so that vessels may enter at any time of the tide, there being from 5 to 8 fathom water. The herring fishery is the most considerable of any carried on here; but the town is likely to increase in trade and consequence. It returns two members to parliament, patronage in the Comyngham family. It has two fairs.

**KILMAINHAM**, a town of Ireland, situated about half a mile from Dublin. It has a session-house and handsome gaol; and here the quarter sessions are held for the county of Dublin, and knights of the shire elected for that county. This place was sometimes the seat of government before Dublin castle was converted to that purpose; and though now much decayed, it gives title of baron to the family of Wenman. An ancient priory was founded here, and a house for knights hospitalers of St John of Jerusalem.

**KILMALLOCK**, a town of Ireland, in the county of Limerick and province of Munster, 16 miles from the city of Limerick, and 107 from Dublin.—This town makes a conspicuous figure in the military history of Ireland. In the 16th century it was a populous place; and the remains of the wall, which entirely surrounded the town, and of several large houses, are still to be seen. Edward VI. granted a charter to it with many privileges, as did Queen Elizabeth another, dated 24th April 1584. In 1598, it was invested by the Irish forces, when the earl of Ormond hastened to its relief, and arrived in time to raise the siege: here was also some contest during the grand rebellion in 1641 and 1642. By an inquisition 11 Aug. 29 Eliz. it appears that there had been an abbey in Kilmallock called *Flacispagbe*; on which a stone house was erected. In the cathedral church are the remains of a monument erected over the Verdon family, one of whom represented this town in parliament in 1613. Kilmallock returns two members to parliament; patron Silver Oliver, Esq. This place once gave title of viscount to one of the Sarsfield family. Sir James Ware informs us, that an abbey of Dominicans or black friars was built here in the 13th century by the sovereign, brethren, and commonalty. From the many ruins here of castles and ancient buildings, it has acquired the name of the *Irish Balbeck*. The parish church was formerly an abbey for regular canons founded by St Mochoallog, who died between the years 639 and 656; and some writers say, that the Dominican abbey just mentioned was founded in 1291, by Gilbert the second son of John of Calleen. Fairs are held at this town on Whitfun-Tuesday.

**KILMARNOCK**, a populous and flourishing town of Ayrshire in Scotland, noted for its manufacture of carpets, milled hosiery, and Scotch bonnets. It gave the title of earl to the noble family of Boyd, residing in this neighbourhood. This title was forfeited by

the late earl, who, by engaging in the rebellion of 1745, was deprived of his honours, and lost his life on the scaffold. His son, however, who served in the king's army, afterwards succeeded to the earldom of Errol, a title much more ancient and honourable.

**KILMORE**, a bishop's see in the county of Cavan and province of Ulster in Ireland. It was called in former ages *Clunes*, or *Clunis*, i. e. the "sequestered place;" and is situated near Loch Ern. St Fedlimid founded this bishopric in the sixth century; it was afterwards removed to an obscure village called *Triburna*; where it continued until the year 1454, when Andrew Mac Brady bishop of Triburna erected a church on the site of that founded by St Fedlimid, to whose memory it was dedicated, and denominated *Kilmore* or "the great church." At present there are neither cathedral, chapter, nor canons, belonging to this see; the small parish church contiguous to the episcopal house serving for the purpose of a cathedral.

**KILN**, a stove used in the manufacture of various articles. A fabric formed for admitting heat, in order to dry or burn materials placed in it to undergo such operations.

**KILWORTH**, a town of Ireland, situated in the county of Cork and province of Munster, 108 miles from Dublin. It is a thriving place, with a good church, at the foot of a large ridge of mountains called *Kilworth mountains*, through which a good turnpike road is carried from Dublin to Cork: below the town runs the river Funcheon, which is well stored with salmon and trout, and discharges itself a mile south of this into the Blackwater. Near Kilworth is a good glebe and vicarage house. At this place is Moorpark, the superb seat of Lord Mountcashel; and adjoining to his lordship's improvements stands the castle of Clough-leagh, boldly situated on the river Funcheon, which has stood several sieges. Six fairs are held here.

**KIMBOLTON**, a town of Huntingdonshire, seated in a bottom; and noted for the castle of Kimbolton, the seat of the duke of Manchester. W. Long. o. 15. N. Lat. 52. 18.

**KIMCHI** (David), a Jewish rabbi, famous as a commentator on the Old Testament, lived at the close of the 12th and beginning of the 13th centuries. He was a Spaniard by birth, son of rabbi Joseph Kimchi, and brother of rabbi Moses Kimchi, both men of eminent learning among the Jews: but he exceeded them both, being the best Hebrew grammarian the Jews ever had. He wrote a Grammar and Dictionary of that language; out of the former of which Buxtoif made his *Thesaurus lingue Hebraeae*, and his *Lexicon lingue Hebraeae* out of the latter. His writings have been held in such estimation among the Jews, that no one can arrive at any reputation in letters and theology without studying them.

**KINCARDINESHIRE**. See MEARNS.

**KINDRED**, in law, persons related to one another, whereof the law reckons three degrees or lines, viz. the descending, ascending, and collateral line. See CONSANGUINITY and DESCENT.

On there being no kindred in the descending line, the inheritance passes in the collateral one.

**KING**, a monarch or potentate who rules singly and

sovereignly.

ng. sovereignly over a people.—Camden derives the word from the Saxon *cuning*, which signifies the same; and that from *can* “power,” or *ken* “knowledge,” where with every monarch is supposed to be invested. The Latin *rex*, the Scythian *reix*, the Punic *resh*, the Spanish *rey* and French *roy*, come all, according to Pottel, from the Hebrew *רֶשֶׁת*, *resh*. “chief, head”

Kings were not known amongst the Israelites till the reign of Saul. Before him they were governed at first by elders as in Egypt; then by princes of God’s appointment, as Moses and Joshua; then by judges till the time of Samuel; and last of all by kings. See JUDGES.

Most of the Grecian states were governed at first by kings, who were chosen by the people to decide differences and execute a power which was limited by laws. They commanded armies, presided over the worship of the Gods, &c. This royalty was generally hereditary; but if the vices of the heir to the crown were odious to the people, or if the oracle had so commanded, he was cut off from the right of succession; yet the kings were supposed to hold their sovereignty by the appointment of Jupiter. The ensign of majesty was the sceptre, which was made of wood adorned with studs of gold, and ornamented at the top with some figure; commonly that of an eagle, as being the bird of Jove.

Rome also was governed at first by kings, who were elected by the people, with the approbation of the senate and concurrence of the augurs. Their power extended to religion, the revenues, the army, and the administration of justice. The monarchical form of government subsisted 244 years in Rome, under seven kings, the last of whom was Tarquinius Superbus. See ROME.

Among the Greeks the king of Persia had anciently the appellation of the *great king*; the king of France now has that of the *most Christian king*; and the king of Spain has that of *Catholic king*. The king of the Romans is a prince chosen by the emperor, as a coadjutor in the government of the empire.

The kings of England, by the Lateran council, under Pope Julius II. had the title of *Christianissimus* conferred on them; and that of *defender of the faith* was added by pope Leo X. though it had been used by them some time before. The title of *grace* was first given to our kings about the time of Henry IV. and that of *majesty* first to Henry VIII. before which time our kings were called *grace*, *highness*, &c.—In all public instruments and letters, the king styles himself *nos* “we;” though till the time of king John he spoke in the singular number.

The definition of *king* above given, is according to the general acceptation of the term. It will not therefore strictly apply to the sovereign of Britain; and still less of late to that of France, formerly one of the most absolute, now the most degraded, of princes, without power and without consequence. In Britain, a happy mean prevails. The power of the king is indeed subject to great limitations: but they are the limitations of wisdom, and the sources of dignity; being so far from diminishing his honour, that they add a glory to his crown: For while other kings are absolute monarchs over innumerable multitudes of slaves, the king of Britain has the distinguished glory of governing a free people, the least of whom

is protected by the laws: he has great prerogatives, and a boundless power in doing good; and is at the same time only restrained from acting inconsiderately with his own happiness, and that of his people

King.

To understand the royal rights and authority in Britain, we must consider the king under six distinct views. 1. With regard to his title. 2. His royal family. 3. His councils. 4. His duties. 5. His prerogative. 6. His revenue.

I. His title. For this, see *HEREDITARY Right*, and *SUCCESSION*.

II. His royal family. See *ROYAL Family*.

III. His councils. See *COUNCIL*.

IV. His duties. By our constitution, there are certain duties incumbent on the king; in consideration of which, his dignity and prerogative are established by the laws of the land: it being a maxim in the law, that protection and subjection are reciprocal. And these reciprocal duties are what Sir William Blackstone apprehends were meant by the convention in 1688, when they declared that king James had broken the original contract between king and people. But however, as the terms of that original contract were in some measure disputed, being alleged to exist principally in theory, and to be only deducible by reason and the rules of natural law, in which deduction different understandings might very considerably differ; it was, after the revolution, judged proper to declare these duties expressly, and to reduce that contract to a plain certainty. So that, whatever doubts might be formerly raised by weak and scrupulous minds about the existence of such an original contract, they must now entirely cease; especially with regard to every prince who hath reigned since the year 1688.

The principal duty of the king is, To govern his people according to law. *Nec regibus infinita aut libera potestas*, was the constitution of our German ancestors on the continent. And this is not only consonant to the principles of nature, of liberty, of reason, and of society; but has always been esteemed an express part of the common law of England, even when prerogative was at the highest. “The king (saith Bracton, who wrote under Henry III.) ought not to be subject to man; but to God, and to the law: for the law maketh the king. Let the king therefore render to the law, what the law has invested in him with regard to others; dominion, and power: for he is not truly king, where will and pleasure rules, and not the law.” And again: “The king hath a superior, namely God: and also the law, by which he was made a king.” Thus Bracton; and Fortescue also, having first well distinguished between a monarchy absolutely and despotically regal, which is introduced by conquest and violence, and a political or civil monarchy, which arises from mutual consent (of which last species he asserts the government of England to be), immediately lays it down as a principle, that “the king of England must rule his people according to the decrees of the laws thereof; inasmuch that he is bound by an oath at his coronation to the observance and keeping of his own laws.” But to obviate all doubts and difficulties concerning this matter, it is expressly declared by statute 12 and 13 W. III. c. 2. “that the laws of England are the birthright of the people thereof; and all the kings and queens who shall ascend the throne of this



**King.** this realm ought to administer the government of the same according to the said laws, and all their officers and ministers ought to serve them respectively according to the same: and therefore all the other laws and statutes of this realm, for securing the established religion, and the rights and liberties of the people thereof, and all other laws and statutes of the same now in force, are by his majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the lords spiritual and temporal, and commons, and by authority of the same, ratified and confirmed accordingly."

And as to the terms of the original contract between king and people, these, it is apprehended, are now couched in the coronation-oath, which by the statute 1 W. & M. ft. 1. c. 6. is to be administered to every king and queen who shall succeed to the imperial crown of these realms, by one of the archbishops or bishops of the realm, in the presence of all the people; who on their parts do reciprocally take the oath of allegiance to the crown. This coronation-oath is conceived in the following terms:

"*The archbishop or bishop shall say,* Will you solemnly promise and swear to govern the people of this kingdom of Britain, and the dominions thereto belonging, according to the statutes in parliament agreed, and the laws and customs of the same?—*The king or queen shall say,* I solemnly promise so to do.

"*Archbishop or bishop.* Will you to your power cause law and justice, in mercy, to be executed in all your judgments?—*King or queen.* I will.

"*Archbishop or bishop.* Will you to the utmost of your power maintain the laws of God, the true profession of the gospel, and the Protestant reformed religion established by the law? And will you preserve unto the bishops and clergy of this realm, and to the churches committed to their charge, all such rights and privileges as by law do or shall appertain unto them, or any of them?—*King or queen.* All this I promise to do.

"*After this the king or queen, laying his or her hand upon the holy gospel, shall say,* The things which I have here before promised, I will perform and keep: so help me God. *And then shall kiss the book.*"

This is the form of the coronation-oath, as it is now prescribed by our laws; the principal articles of which appear to be at least as ancient as the Mirror of Justices, and even as the time of Bracton: but the wording of it was changed at the revolution, because (as the statute alleges) the oath itself had been framed in doubtful words and expressions, with relation to ancient laws and constitutions at this time unknown. However, in what form soever it be conceived, this is most indisputably a fundamental and original express contract; though, doubtless, the duty of protection is impliedly as much incumbent on the sovereign before coronation as after: in the same manner as allegiance to the king becomes the duty of the subject immediately on the descent of the crown, before he has taken the oath of allegiance, or whether he ever takes it at all. This reciprocal duty of the subject will be considered in its proper place. At present we are only to observe, that in the king's part of this original contract are expressed all the duties which a monarch can owe to his people, viz. to govern according to

law; to execute judgment in mercy; and to maintain the established religion. And with respect to the latter of these three branches, we may farther remark, that by the act of union, 5 Ann. c. 8. two preceding statutes are recited and confirmed; the one of the parliament of Scotland, the other of the parliament of England: which enact; the former, that every king at his accession shall take and subscribe an oath, to preserve the Protestant religion, and presbyterian church-government in Scotland; the latter, that at his coronation he shall take and subscribe a similar oath, to preserve the settlement of the church of England within England, Ireland, Wales, and Berwick, and the territories thereunto belonging.

V. His prerogative. See PREROGATIVE.

VI. His revenue. See REVENUE.

Having in the preceding articles chalked out all the principal outlines of this vast title of the law, the supreme executive magistrate, or the king's majesty, considered in his several capacities and points of view; it may not be improper to take a short comparative review of the power of the executive magistrate, or prerogative of the crown, as it stood in former days, and as it stands at present. And we cannot but observe, that most of the laws for ascertaining, limiting, and restraining this prerogative, have been made within the compass of little more than a century past; from the petition of right in 3 Car. I. to the present time. So that the powers of the crown are now to all appearance greatly curtailed and diminished since the reign of king James I. particularly by the abolition of the star-chamber and high-commission courts in the reign of Charles I. and by the disclaiming of martial law, and the power of levying taxes on the subject, by the same prince: by the disuse of forest-laws for a century past: and by the many excellent provisions enacted under Charles II.; especially the abolition of military tenures, purveyance, and pre-emption; the *habeas corpus* act; and the act to prevent the discontinuance of parliaments for above three years; and since the revolution, by the strong and emphatical words in which our liberties are asserted in the bill of rights, and act of settlement; by the act for triennial, since turned into septennial elections; by the exclusion of certain officers from the house of commons; by rendering the seats of the judges permanent, and their salaries independent; and by restraining the king's pardon from obstructing parliamentary impeachments. Besides all this, if we consider how the crown is impoverished and stripped of all its ancient revenues, so that it greatly depends on the liberality of parliament for its necessary support and maintenance, we may perhaps be led to think that the balance is inclined pretty strongly to the popular scale, and that the executive magistrate has neither independence nor power enough left, to form that check upon the lords and commons which the founders of our constitution intended.

But, on the other hand, it is to be considered, that every prince, in the first parliament after his accession, has by long usage a truly royal addition to his hereditary revenue settled upon him for his life; and has every occasion to apply to parliament for supplies, but upon some public necessity of the whole realm. This restores to him that constitutional independence, which at his first accession seems, it must be owned, to

ing. be wanting. And then with regard to power, we may find perhaps that the hands of government are at least sufficiently strengthened; and that a British monarch is now in no danger of being overborne by either the nobility or the people. The instruments of power are not perhaps so open and avowed as they formerly were, and therefore are the less liable to jealous and invidious reflections; but they are not the weaker upon that account. In short, our national debt and taxes (besides the inconveniences before mentioned), have also in their natural consequences thrown such a weight of power into the executive scale of government, as we cannot think was intended by our patriot ancestors; who gloriously struggled for the abolition of the then formidable parts of the prerogative, and by an unaccountable want of foresight established this system in their stead. The entire collection and management of so vast a revenue, being placed in the hands of the crown, have given rise to such a number of new officers, created by and removable at the royal pleasure, that they have extended the influence of government to every corner of the nation. Witness the commissioners, and the multitude of dependents on the customs, in every part of the kingdom; the commissioners of excise, and their numerous subalterns, in every inland district; the post masters and their servants, planted in every town, and upon every public road; the commissioners of the stamps, and their distributors, which are fully as scattered and fully as numerous; the officers of the salt duty, which, though a species of excise, and conducted in the same manner, are yet made a distinct corps from the ordinary managers of that revenue; the surveyors of houses and windows; the receivers of the land-tax; the managers of lotteries; and the commissioners of hackney-coaches; all which are either mediately or immediately appointed by the crown, and removable at pleasure without any reason assigned: these, it requires but little penetration to see, must give that power, on which they depend for subsistence, an influence most amazingly extensive. To this may be added the frequent opportunities of conferring particular obligations, by preference in loans, subscriptions, tickets, remittances, and other money-transactions, which will greatly increase this influence; and that over those persons whose attachment, on account of their wealth, is frequently the most desirable. All this is the natural, though perhaps the unforeseen, consequence of erecting our funds of credit, and, to support them, establishing our perpetual taxes: the whole of which is entirely new since the restoration in 1660; and by far the greatest part since the revolution in 1688. And the same may be said with regard to the officers in our numerous army, and the places which the army has created. All which put together give the executive power so persuasive an energy with respect to the persons themselves, and so prevailing an interest with their friends and families, as will amply make amends for the loss of external prerogative.

But though this profusion of offices should have no effect on individuals, there is still another newly acquired branch of power; and that is, not the influence only, but the force of a disciplined army: paid indeed ultimately by the people, but immediately by the crown; raised by the crown, officered by the

crown, commanded by the crown. They are kept on foot, it is true, only from year to year, and that by the power of parliament: but during that year, they must by the nature of our constitution, if raised at all, be at the absolute disposal of the crown. And there need but few words to demonstrate how great a trust is thereby reposed in the prince by his people: A trust that is more than equivalent to a thousand little troublesome prerogatives.

Add to all this, that besides the civil list, the immense revenue of almost seven millions sterling, which is annually paid to the creditors of the public, or carried to the sinking fund, is first deposited in the royal exchequer, and thence issued out to the respective offices of payment. This revenue the people can never refuse to raise, because it is made perpetual by act of parliament; which also, when well considered, will appear to be a trust of great delicacy and high importance.

Upon the whole, therefore, it seems clear, that whatever may have become of the *nominal*, the real power of the crown has not been too far weakened by any transactions in the last century. Much is indeed given up; but much is also acquired. The stern commands of prerogative have yielded to the milder voice of influence: the slavish and exploded doctrine of non-resistance has given way to a military establishment by law; and to the disuse of parliaments has succeeded a parliamentary trust of an immense perpetual revenue. When, indeed, by the free operation of the sinking fund, our national debts shall be lessened; when the posture of foreign affairs, and the universal introduction of a well-planned and national militia, will suffer our formidable army to be thinned and regulated; and when (in consequence of all) our taxes shall be gradually reduced; this adventitious power of the crown will slowly and imperceptibly diminish, as it slowly and imperceptibly rose. But till that shall happen, it will be our especial duty, as good subjects and good Englishmen, to reverence the crown, and yet guard against corrupt and servile influences from those who are intrusted with its authority; to be loyal, yet free; obedient, and yet independent; and above every thing, to hope that we may long, very long, continue to be governed by a sovereign, who, in all those public acts that have personally proceeded from himself, hath manifested the highest veneration for the free constitution of Britain; hath already in more than one instance remarkably strengthened its outworks; and will therefore never harbour a thought, or adopt a persuasion, in any the remotest degree detrimental to public liberty.

*King at Arms, or of Arms*, is an officer of great antiquity, and anciently of great authority, whose business is to direct the heralds, preside at their chapters, and have the jurisdiction of armoury.

In England there are three kings of arms, viz. garter, Clarenceux, and norroy.

*Garter, principal King at Arms*, was instituted by Henry V. His business is to attend the knights of the garter at their assemblies, to marshal the solemnities at the funerals of the highest nobility, and to carry the garter to kings and princes beyond the sea; on which occasion he used to be joined in commission with some principal peer of the kingdom. See GARTER.



King.

*Clarencieux KING at Arms*, is so called from the duke of Clarence, to whom he first belonged. His office is to marshal and dispose the funerals of all the inferior nobility, as baronets, knights, esquires, and gentlemen, on the south side of the Trent. See CLARENCIEUX.

*Norroy KING at Arms*, is to do the same on the north side of the river Trent.

These two last are also called *provincial heralds*, in regard they divide the kingdom between them into provinces. By charter, they have power to visit noblemen's families, to set down their pedigrees, distinguish their arms, appoint persons their arms, and with garter to direct the other heralds.

Anciently the kings at arms were created and solemnly crowned by the kings of England themselves; but of later days, the earl marshal has a special commission at every creation to personate the king.

*Lyon KING at Arms*, for Scotland, is the second king at arms for Great Britain; he is invested and crowned with great solemnity. To him belongs the publishing king's proclamations, marshalling funerals, reversing arms, &c. See LYON.

KING (Dr John), a learned English bishop in the 17th century, bred at Westminster-school, and afterward at Christ church Oxford. He was appointed chaplain to queen Elizabeth. In 1605 he was made dean of Christ church, and was for several years vice-chancellor of Oxford. In 1611 he was advanced to the bishopric of London. Besides his *Lectures upon Jonah*, delivered at York, he published several sermons King James I. used to style him *the king of preachers*; and lord chief justice Coke often declared, that *he was the best speaker in the star-chamber in his time*. He was so constant to preaching after he was a bishop, that, unless he was hindered by want of health, he omitted no Sunday whereon he did not visit some pulpit in London or near it. Soon after his death, the Papists reported, that he died a member of their church. But the falsity of this story was sufficiently exposed by his son Mr Henry King, in a sermon at St Paul's cross soon after; by bishop Godwin in the *Appendix to his Commentarius de presulibus Anglie*, printed in 1622; and by Mr John Gee, in his book, intitled, *The foot out of the snare*.

KING (Dr Henry), bishop of Chichester, eldest son of the former, was born in 1591, and educated at Oxford. He became an eminent preacher, and chaplain to king James I. and Charles I. In 1638 he was made dean of Rochester; and in 1641 was advanced to the see of Chichester. Upon the breaking out of the civil wars, and the dissolution of episcopacy, he was treated with great severity by the friends to the parliament; but recovered his bishopric at the restoration. This worthy prelate, who had a most amiable character, died in 1669; and was interred at his cathedral of Chichester, where a monument was erected to his memory. He published, 1. The psalms of David turned into metre. 2. Poems, elegies, paradoxes, and sonnets. 3. Several sermons, and other works.

KING (Dr William), a facetious English writer in the beginning of the 18th century, was well descended, being allied to the noble families of Clarendon and Rochester. He was elected a student of Christ church from Westminster-school in 1681, aged 18. He af-

terward entered upon the law line, and took the degree of doctor of civil law. He soon acquired a considerable reputation as a civilian, and was in great practice. He attended the earl of Pembroke, lord lieutenant of Ireland, into that kingdom, where he was appointed judge-advocate, sole commissioner of the prizes, keeper of the records, vicar-general to the lord primate of Ireland; was countenanced by persons of the highest rank, and might have made a fortune. But so far was he from heaping up riches, that he returned to England with no other treasure than a few merry poems and humorous essays, and retired to his studious place at Christ church. He died on Christmas day in 1712, and was interred in the Cloisters of Westminster abbey. His writings are pretty numerous. The principal are, 1. *Animadversions on a pretended account of Denmark*, wrote by Mr Moleworth, afterwards lord Moleworth. The writing of these procured Dr King the place of secretary to princess Anne of Denmark. 2. *Dialogues of the dead*. 3. *The art of love*, an imitation of Ovid *De arte amandi*. 4. A volume of poems. 5. Useful transactions. 6. An historical account of the heathen gods and heroes. 7. Several translations—As to the character of Dr King, he naturally hated business, especially that of an advocate; but made an excellent judge when appointed one of the court of delegates. His chief pleasure consisted in trifles; and he was never happier than when he thought he was hid from the world. Yet he loved company, provided they were such as tallied with his humour. He would say a great many ill natured things, but never do one. He was made up of tenderness and pity, and tears would fall from him on the smallest occasion. His education had been strict, and he was naturally of a religious disposition.

KING (Dr William), archbishop of Dublin in the 18th century, was descended from an ancient family in the north of Scotland, but born in the county of Antrim in the north of Ireland. In 1674 he went into priest's orders. In 1679 he was promoted by his patron, Dr Parker, archbishop of Dublin, to the chancellorship of St Patrick. In 1677 Peter Manby, dean of Londonderry, having published at London, in 4to, a pamphlet intitled *Considerations which obliged Peter Manby dean of Londonderry to embrace the Catholic religion*, our author immediately wrote an answer. Mr Manby, encouraged by the court, and staid by the most learned champions of the church of Rome, published a reply under this title, *A reformed catechism, in two dialogues concerning the English reformation, &c. in reply to Mr King's answer, &c.* Our author soon rejoined in *A vindication of the answer*. Mr Manby dropped the controversy; but dispersed a loose sheet of paper, artfully written, with this title, *A letter to a friend, showing the vanity of this opinion, that every man's sense and reason are to guide him in matters of faith*. This Dr King retorted in *A vindication of the Christian religion and reformation, against the attempts of a letter, &c.* In 1689 he was twice confined in the tower by order of king James II and the same year commenced doctor of divinity. In 1690, upon king James's retreat to France after the battle at the Boyne, he was advanced to the see of Derry. In 1692 he published at London in 4to, *The state of the Protestants of Ireland under the late king James's government, &c.*

"A

"A history (says bishop Burnet), as truly as it is finely written." He had by him at his death attested vouchers of every particular fact alleged in this book, which are now in the hands of his relations. However, it was soon attacked by Mr Charles Lessly. In 1693 our author finding the great number of Protestant dissenters, in his diocese of Derry, increased by a vast addition of colonies from Scotland, in order to persuade them to conformity to the established church, published *A discourse concerning the inventions of men in the worship of God*. Mr Joseph Boyle, a dissenting minister, wrote an answer. The bishop answered Mr Boyle. The latter replied. The bishop rejoined. In 1702 he published at Dublin, in 4to, his celebrated treatise *De origine mali*. Mr Edmund Law, M. A. fellow of Christ's college in Cambridge, afterward published a complete translation of this, with very valuable notes, in 4to. In the second edition he has inserted, by way of notes, a large collection of the author's papers on the same subject, which he had received from his relations after the publication of the former edition. Our author in this excellent treatise has many curious observations. He asserts and proves that there is more moral good in the earth than moral evil. A sermon by our author, preached at Dublin in 1709, was published under the title of *Divine predestination and foreknowledge consistent with the freedom of man's will*. This was attacked by Anthony Collins, Esq; in a pamphlet intitled, "*A vindication of the divine attributes*"; in some remarks on the archbishop of Dublin's sermon intitled, *Divine predestination, &c.*" He published likewise, *A discourse concerning the consecration of churches; showing what is meant by dedicating them, with the grounds of that office*. He died in 1720.

KING (Dr William), late principal of St Mary's hall, Oxford, son of the reverend Peregrine King, was born at Stepney in Middlesex, in the year 1685. He was made doctor of laws in 1715, was secretary to the duke of Ormond, and earl of Arran, as chancellors of the university; and was made principal of St Mary's-hall on the death of Dr Hudson in 1719. When he stood candidate for member of parliament for the university, he resigned his office of secretary, but enjoyed his other preferment as it was all he did enjoy to the time of his death. Dr Clark, who opposed him, carried the election; and after this disappointment, he in the year 1727 went over to Ireland, where he is said to have written an epic poem, called *The Toast*, which was a political satire, printed and given away to his friends, but never sold. On the dedication of Dr Radcliff's library in 1749, he spoke a Latin oration in the theatre at Oxford, which was received with the highest acclamations; but it was otherwise when printed, he being attacked in several pamphlets on account of it. Again, at the memorable contested election in Oxfordshire 1755, his attachment to the old interest drew on him the resentment of the new, and he was libelled in newspapers and pamphlets, against which he defended himself in an *Apology*, and warmly retaliated on his adversaries. He wrote several other things, and died in 1762. He was a polite scholar, an excellent orator, an elegant and easy writer, and esteemed by the first men of his time for his learning and wit.

KING (Peter), lord high chancellor of Great Britain, was descended of a good family of that name in Somersetshire, and son to an eminent grocer and salter in the city of Exeter in Devonshire. He was born at Exeter in 1669, and bred up for some years to his father's business; but his inclination to learning was so strong, that he laid out all the money he could spare in books, and devoted every moment of his leisure hours to study: so that he became an excellent scholar before the world suspected any such thing; and gave the public a proof of his skill in church history, in his *Inquiry into the constitution, discipline, unity, and worship, of the primitive church, that flourished within the first 300 years after Christ*, London, 1691, in 8vo. This was written with a view to promote the scheme of a comprehension of the dissenters. He afterwards published the second part of the *Inquiry into the constitution, &c.*; and having desired, in his preface, to be shown, either publicly or privately, any mistakes he might have made, that request was first complied with by Mr Edmund Elys; between whom and our author there passed several letters upon the subject, in 1692, which were published by Mr Elys in 1694, 8vo, under the title of *Letters on several subjects*. But the most formal and elaborate answer to the *Inquiry* appeared afterwards, in a work intitled, *Original draught of the primitive church*.

His acquaintance with Mr Locke, to whom he was related, and who left him half his library at his death, was of great advantage to him: by his advice, after he had studied some time in Holland, he applied himself to the study of the law; in which profession his learning and diligence made him soon taken notice of. In the two last parliaments during the reign of King William, and in five parliaments during the reign of Queen Anne, he served as borgeret for Beer-Allton in Devonshire. In 1702, he published at London, in 8vo, without his name, his *History of the apostle's creed*, with critical observations on its several articles; which is highly esteemed. In 1708, he was chosen recorder of the city of London; and in 70, was one of the members of the house of commons at the trial of Dr Sacheverell. In 1714, he was appointed lord chief justice of the common-pleas; and the April following, was made one of the privy-council. In 1715, he was created a peer, by the title of *Lord King, baron of Ockham in Surry*, and appointed lord high chancellor of Great Britain; in which post he continued till 1733, when he resigned; and in 1734 died at Ockham in Surry.

*KING's Bench.* See BENCH (*King's*).

*KING Bird.* See PARADISEA.

*KING's Fijler.* See ALCEDO.

*Books of KINGS*, two canonical books of the Old Testament, so called, because they contain the history of the kings of Israel and Judah from the beginning of the reign of Solomon down to the Babylonish captivity, for the space of near 600 years. The first book of kings contains the latter part of the life of David, and his death; the flourishing state of the Israelites under Solomon, his building and dedicating the temple of Jerusalem, his shameful defection from the true religion, and the sudden decay of the Jewish nation after his death, when it was divided into two kingdoms: the rest of the book is taken up in relating the acts of



**King, Kingdoms.** four kings of Judah and eight of Israel. The second book, which is a continuation of the same history, is a relation of the memorable acts of 16 kings of Judah, and 12 of Israel, and the end of both kingdoms, by the carrying of the 10 tribes captive into Assyria by Salmanassar, and the other two into Babylon by Nebuchadnezzar.

It is probable that these books were composed by Ezra, who extracted them out of the public records, which were kept of what passed in that nation.

*King's-County*, a county of the province of Leinster in Ireland, taking its name from king Philip of Spain, husband to queen Mary. It is bounded on the north by West Meath; on the south by Tipperary and Queen's-county, from which it is divided by the Barrow; and part of Tipperary and Galway on the west, from which it is separated by the Shannon. It is a fine fruitful country, containing 257,510 Irish plantation acres, 56 parishes, 11 baronies, and two boroughs, and returns six members to parliament. It is about 47 miles long and 17 broad, and the chief town is Philipstown.

*King's Evil, or Scrophula.* See *MEDICINE-Index.*

**KING TE-TCHING**, a famous village belonging to the district of Jao-tchecou fou, a city of China in the province of Kiang-si. This village, in which are collected the best workmen in porcelain, is as populous as the largest cities of China. It is reckoned to contain a million of inhabitants, who consume every day more than ten thousand loads of rice. It extends a league and a half along the banks of a beautiful river, and is not a collection of straggling houses intermixed with spots of ground; on the contrary, the people complain that the buildings are too crowded, and that the long streets which they form are too narrow; those who pass through them imagine themselves transported into the midst of a fair, where nothing is heard around but the noise of porters calling out to make way. Provisions are dear here, because every thing consumed is brought from remote places; even wood, so necessary for their furnaces, is actually transported from the distance of an hundred leagues. This village, notwithstanding the high price of provisions, is an asylum for a great number of poor families, who could not subsist any where else. Children and invalids find employment here, and even the blind gain a livelihood by pounding colours. The river in this place forms a kind of harbour about a league in circumference: two or three rows of barks placed in a line sometimes border the whole extent of this vast basin.

**KINGDOM**, the territories or extent of country subject to a king.

**KINGDOMS**, in natural history. Most naturalists and chemists divide all natural bodies into three great classes, which they call *kingdoms*. These are the *mineral*, the *vegetable*, and the *animal* kingdoms.

This great and first division is founded on this consideration, that any plant or vegetable which is produced, which grows, which is organized, which contains a seed, and which produces its like, seems to be a being very distinct and different from a stone or a metal, in which we at most observe only a regular arrangement of parts, but not a true organization, and which contains no seed by which it is capable of reproduction; and another foundation of this division is, that an

animal differs no less from a simple plant, by sensation, by the use of its senses, and by the power of voluntary motion which it possesses, while these qualities do not belong to any thing which is merely vegetable.

But notwithstanding these so distinctive marks, philosophers pretend, that this division of natural bodies into classes is only ideal. They affirm, that, by observing nature attentively, we may perceive, that all her productions are connected together by an uninterrupted chain; and that by surveying the several beings, we must be convinced, that any one being differs very little from some other two between which it seems to be placed; so that we may descend from the most perfect animal to the rudest mineral by insensible degrees, and without finding any interval from which a division might be made. The opinions of naturalists are therefore divided upon this subject; and each opinion seems to be founded upon observations, analogies, and reasonings more or less conclusive.

If we avoid investigating extremes, however, the distinctive marks must be acknowledged sufficiently obvious to justify the triple division above mentioned, and to discriminate the individuals of each.

For a general view of the operations or conduct of nature in those her three kingdoms, see the article **NATURE**. For a particular consideration of them—(in the animal-kingdom), see **ZOOLOGY**, **ANIMAL**, **BRUTE**, **BIRD**, **ORNITHOLOGY**, **INSECT**, **ENTOMOLOGY**, **ICHTHYOLOGY**, **FISH**, *COMPARATIVE Anatomy*, and the different animals under their respective names;—(in the vegetable kingdom), **BOTANY**, **PLANT**, **AGRICULTURE**, **VEGETATION**, **DEFOLIATION**, **FRONDESCENTIA**, **GEMMATIO**, **FRUIT**, **LEAF**, **GERMINATION**, &c. and the different plants under their respective names;—(in the mineral kingdom), **MINERALOGY**, **METALLURGY**, and the different stones and metals under their respective names.

In what remains of this article we shall consider natural bodies only in a chemical view; that is to say, relatively to the several principles which we obtain in the analysis of those bodies. In the decomposition of all beings truly living, organized, and containing within themselves a seed by which they may be reproduced, such as vegetables and animals, we always obtain an inflammable, fat, or oily substance; and on the contrary, we do not find the smallest trace of this principle in any substance purely mineral, not even in sulphur, which is the most inflammable of all these substances. On the other side, if we carefully examine and compare with each other the analogous principles obtained from the three kingdoms; such as the saline substances obtained in the analysis of animals, vegetables, and minerals; we shall easily perceive, that all the saline matter which comes from the vegetable or animal kingdom is altered by oil, while all the saline matter which comes from the mineral kingdom is entirely free from oil.

We ought to observe here, that because any matter is found in one or more individuals of any kingdom, we must not therefore conclude, that it belongs to the kingdom of such individuals; for we may be convinced, from a slight observation of nature, that by a thousand combinations, and particular circumstances, substances of quite different classes or kingdoms are daily found mixed and confounded together. Thus, for example,

within.

ons. within the earth, and even at great depths, that is, in the region appropriated to minerals, sometimes substances are found evidently oily, such as all bitumens: but we at the same time can prove, and all the observations of natural history prove, that these oily substances are only accidentally within the earth, and that they proceed from the vegetable or animal bodies which have been buried in the earth by some of those great revolutions which have happened from time to time upon the surface of our globe. Also in decomposing several vegetables and animals, salts are obtained; such as common salt, Glauber's salt, and others, which contain nothing oily, and which are consequently matters evidently mineral. But, on the other side, we are certain that these mineral salts are extraneous to the animals and vegetables in which they are found; that they are only introduced into these living bodies, because they happen to be mixed with the matters which have been applied to them as aliments, and that they ought not to be numbered amongst their principles. The proof of this is, that not only the quantity of these mineral salts is not uniform in animals and vegetables; but also, that not a particle of such salts is contained in some plants and animals equally strong and healthy, and of the same species as those in which these salts have generally been observed.

In the second place, we observe, that oils do only exit in the proximate principles of vegetables and animals; that is, in those of their principles which enter immediately into their composition, when those principles have not been altered by further decompositions, and consequently when they still preserve their animal or vegetable character; for by a natural putrefaction continued during a long time, or by chemical operations, not only the materials of which animal and vegetable bodies are formed may be deprived entirely of oil, but also this oil may itself be entirely destroyed or decomposed. These substances in that state contain nothing by which they can be distinguished from minerals. The earths, for example, of vegetables and animals, when they are deprived, by a sufficient calcination of all inflammable matter, have been thought to become entirely similar to the calcareous and argillaceous earths found within the globe, and which may be considered as mineral substances, although probably they have been formerly a part of animal and vegetable bodies. See BONES.

Hence we conclude, that, when we consider natural bodies in a chemical view, we ought to divide them into two great classes. The first class is of substances inanimate, unorganised, and the principles of which have a degree of simplicity which is essential to them: these are minerals. The other class contains all those bodies which not only have been distinctly organised, but which also contain an oily matter, which is no where to be found in substances which have not made part of animate bodies, and which, by combining with all the other principles of these animate bodies, distinguishes these principles from those of minerals by a less degree of simplicity. This second class contains vegetables and animals. We ought also to remark, that the oil contained in vegetable and animal substances, renders them susceptible of fermentation, properly so called, which cannot by any means take place in any mineral.

We shall now proceed to examine, if, by comparing the principles obtained in the decomposition of vegetables with those obtained in the decomposition of animals, we can find some essential character by which these two kingdoms may be chemically distinguished, in the same manner as we have seen that both of them may be distinguished from minerals. From experiments we indeed learn, that the principles of vegetables differ evidently enough from those of animals; that in general the saline principles of the former are acid, and are transformable in great measure into fixed alkali by incineration, while the principle of the latter are volatile alkalis, or easily changeable into these; that vegetables are much farther removed from putrefaction than animals; lastly, that oils truly animal have a character different from vegetable oils, and are in general more attenuated, or at least more disposed to be attenuated and volatilised. But we must at the same time confess, that these differences are not clear and decisive, like those betwixt these two kingdoms and the mineral kingdom; for we do not find any essential principle, either in animals or in vegetables, which is not also to be found in the other. In some plants, chiefly the cruciform, as much volatile alkali, as little fixed alkali, and as much disposition to putrify, are found as in animal matters; and thence we conclude, that if these two great classes of natural bodies differ chemically from each other, this difference proceeds only from the quantities or proportions of their several principles and properties, and not from any thing distinct and peculiar; nor is it similar to the manner in which both vegetable and animal substances differ from minerals, namely, by containing an oil, and possessing a fermentable quality. Besides, the degrees of the chemical difference betwixt these three great classes of natural bodies are found to be the same, in whatever manner we consider them or compare them together. See CHEMISTRY, *passim*.

KINGHORN, a parliament town in the county of Fife in Scotland, on the Frith of Forth, directly opposite to Leith. Here is a manufacture of thread stockings knit by the women; the men, being chiefly mariners, are employed in coaling ships, in the fishery, or the passage-boats from hence to Leith, from which the town of Kinghorn derives considerable advantage. This place gives a second title to the earl of Strathmore.

KINGSBRIDGE, a town of Devonshire, 217 miles from London. It is a pretty place, with a harbour for boats, a free school, a market, and a fair. This is a chapel of ease to Cheston, and has a bridge over the Salcomb to Dodbrook.

KINGSCLERE, a pleasant town of Hampshire, situated on the Oxford road from Basingloke. It is 56 miles from London, and was once the seat of the Saxon kings. It has a market and two fairs.

KINGSFERRY, in Kent, the common way from the main land into the isle of Shepey; where a cable of about 140 fathom in length, fastened at each end across the water, serves to get the boat over by hand. For the maintenance of this ferry and keeping up the highway leading to it through the marshes for above one mile in length, and for supporting a wall against the sea, the land-occupiers tax themselves yearly one penny *per acre* for fresh marsh-land, and one penny for every;



**Kingston.** every 10 acres of salt marsh-land. Here is a house for the ferry-keeper, who is obliged to tow all travellers over free, except on these four days, viz. Palm Monday, Whit-Monday, St James's-day, and Michaelmas-day, when a horseman pays two-pence and a footman one penny. But on Sunday, or after eight o'clock at night, the ferry-keeper demands six-pence of every horseman, and two-pence of every footman, whether strangers or the land-occupiers.

**KINGSTON UPON THAMES**, a town of Surry in England, situated 13 miles from London. It takes its name from having been the residence of many of our Saxon kings, some of whom were crowned here on a stage in the market-place. It has a wooden bridge of 20 arches over the Thames, which is navigable here by barges. There is another bridge here of brick, over a stream that comes from a spring in a cellar four miles above the town, and forms such a brook as to drive two mills not above a bow-shot from it and from each other. It is generally the place for the summer-sizes of this county, there being a gallows on the top of the hill that overlooks it. It is a populous, trading, well-built town, and in the reigns of King Edward II. and III. sent members to parliament. It has a free-school; an alms-house built in 1670 for six men and six-women, and endowed with lands to the value of 80*l.* a year; and a charity school for 30 boys, who are all clothed. Here is a spacious church with eight bells, adjoining to which, on the north side, was formerly a chapel dedicated to St Mary, in which were the pictures of three of the Saxon kings that were crowned here, and also that of King John, who gave the inhabitants of this town their first charter of incorporation. \*But these were all destroyed by the fall of this chapel in 1730. Here is a good market for corn, &c. and three fairs.

**KINGSTON upon Hull**, a town in the east riding of Yorkshire, 173 miles from London. Its common name is simply *Hull*. It is situated at the conflux of the rivers Hull and Humber, and near the place where the latter opens into the German Ocean. It lies so low, that by cutting the banks of the Humber the country may be laid under water for five miles round. Towards the land it is defended by a wall and a ditch, with the farther fortification of a castle, a citadel, and a block house. A dock was begun here, but after great expence left unfinished.—A new cut has been lately made to Hull by Weighton. The town is large and populous, containing two churches, several meeting-houses, a free school, a charity school, and some hospitals. Among the latter is one called *Trinity-house*, in which are maintained many distressed seamen, both of Hull and other places, that are members of its port. It is governed by 12 elder brethren and six assistants; out of the former are chosen annually two wardens, and out of the younger brethren two stewards; they determine questions between masters and seamen, and other sea matters. A handsome infirmary has lately been erected without the town to the north. Here are also an exchange and a custom-house, and over the Hull a stone bridge consisting of 14 arches. A good harbour was made here by Richard II. This town has not only the most considerable inland traffic of any port in the north of England, but a foreign trade superior to any in the kingdom, excepting the

ports of London, Bristol, Liverpool, and Yarmouth. By means of the many large rivers that fall into the Humber, it trades to almost every part of Yorkshire, as well as to Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire, Staffordshire, Derbyshire, and Cheshire; the commodities of which counties are brought hither, and exported to Holland, Hamburg, France, Spain, the Baltic, and other parts of Europe. In return for those, are imported iron, copper, hemp, flax, canvas, Russia lincn and yarn, besides wine, oil, fruit, and other articles. Such quantities of corn are also brought hither by the navigable rivers, that Hull exports more of this commodity than London. The trade of Hull with London, particularly for corn, lead, and butter, and with Holland and France, in times of peace, for those commodities, as well as for cloth, kerseys, and other manufactures of Yorkshire, is so considerable as to employ not only single vessels, but fleets; the Hull fleets to London being generally from 50 to 60 sail, and in time of war frequently 100 sail or upwards. The mayor of Hull has two swords, one given by King Richard II. the other by Henry VIII. but only one is borne before him at a time; also a cap of maintenance, and an oar of lignum vitæ as a badge of his admiralty jurisdiction within the limits of the Humber. This town gave title of earl to Robert Pierpoint of Holme Pierpoint, viscount Newark, created in the 4th of Charles I. Being unfortunately slain in crossing the Humber in 1643, he was succeeded by his son Henry, created marquis of Dorchester in 1645, only for life; who dying in 1680, without male issue, was succeeded in the earldom by Robert, grandson of his younger brother William Pierpoint of Thoresby; who dying unmarried in 1682, left this honour to William his brother and heir; and he also dying without issue in 1690, it descended to his brother Evelyn, who was further advanced to the honours of marquis of Dorchester in 1706 and duke of Kingston in 1715; and dying in 1725 was succeeded by his grandson Evelyn last duke of Kingston, who died in 1773, and the title became extinct.

**KINGSTON**, a town of Ireland, in the province of Leinster and capital of King's county. W. Long. 7. 20. N. Lat. 53 15. It is otherwise called *Philippstown*.

**KINGSTON**, a town of Jamaica, seated on the north side of the bay of Port-Royal. It was founded in the year 1693, when the repeated demolitions by earthquake and fire had driven the inhabitants from Port-Royal. It extends a mile from north to south, and about as much from east to west, on the harbour. It contains about 3000 houses, besides negro-houses and warehouses. The number of white inhabitants is about 8000; of free people, of colour, 1500; and of slaves, about 14,000. It is the county-town, where the assizes are held, in January, April, July, and October, and last about a fortnight. It is a place of good trade; and is much resorted to by merchants and seamen, because most of the ships come to load and unload their cargoes here. W. Long. 76. 32. N. Lat. 17. 40.

**KINGTON**, or **KYNETON**, a pretty large town in Herefordshire, 146 miles from London. It is situated on the river Arrow, and is inhabited chiefly by clothiers, who drive a considerable trade in narrow cloth. It has a charity-school, a market, and three fairs.

airs. The markets on Wednesday before Easter, Whitfuntide, and Christmas, are so considerable for corn, cattle, leather, home made linen and woollen cloth, and all sorts of provisions, that they are more like fairs.

KINNOR, or CHINNOR. See CHINNOR.

KINO. in the materia medica, a gum resin. This drug was first recommended to the attention of medical practitioners by Dr Fothergill, as being a very useful vegetable astringent; and in the hands of other practitioners it has been so far found to answer the character he gave of it, that it is now in very common use. It has a considerable resemblance to the catechu; but is much more of a resinous nature, and of a less firm texture: it is also redder and more astringent; its watery solution more decomposable by acids; and its ink less permanent. Its colouring and astringent matter are more perfectly taken up by spirit than by water, though water readily enough extracts a considerable share of both. It is used as an astringent in diarrhoea, hæmorrhagies, &c. In proof-spirit it forms an elegant tincture; and it is a principal ingredient in the *pulvis stypticus*, and some other officinal compositions.

KINROSS, the county-town of Kinrosshire in Scotland, situated in W. Long. 3. 7. N. Lat. 56. 15. on the west side of Lochleven, a fresh water lake about 10 miles in compass, abounding with pike, trout, perch, and water fowl. The manufactures are linen and some cutlery ware. The house of Kinross, an elegant ancient structure, stands on the north side of the town. Kinross sends a member to parliament by turns with Clackmannan. In the lake are two islands; on one of which appear the ruins of a priory, heretofore possessed by the Culdees; the other is famous for the castle in which Queen Mary was imprisoned by her rebellious subjects.

KINSALE, a town of the county of Cork in Ireland, situated at the mouth of the river Ban or Bandon, 136 miles from Dublin. It is reckoned the third town in the kingdom, and inferior only to Cork in point of trade. It is neat, well built, and wealthy; is governed by a sovereign and recorder, and returns two members to parliament, patronage in the Southwell family. It is defended by a strong fort built by king Charles II. called *Charles's Fort*; and on the opposite shore there are two well built villages, called *Cove* and *Scilly*. In the town and liberties are 6 parishes, 30 plough-lands, and therein 6846 acres. The barracks hold 12 companies of foot, besides a regiment at Charles's fort. In the centre of the town is a good market house, and near it a strong built prison; and there are scattered up and down the ruins of several monasteries and religious houses. It has two fairs. In time of war Kinsale is a place of much business, being then frequented by rich homeward bound fleets and ships of war, for which reason most of the houses are then let at double rents. The harbour is very commodious, and perfectly secure; so large that the English and Dutch Smyrna fleets have anchored in it at the same time. There is a dock and yard for repairing ships of war, and a crane and gun wharf for landing and shipping heavy artillery. Ships may sail into or out of this harbour, keeping in the middle of the channel, with

the utmost safety. Within the haven on the west side lies a great shelf, which shoots a great way off from the land; but leaves an ample passage by the side of it, in which, as in all the rest of the harbour, it is many fathoms deep. Lord Kinsale has the ancient privilege of keeping his hat on in the king's presence. Kinsale gives the title of *baron* to the very ancient family of Courcy, lineally descended from John de Courcy earl of Ulster, who from him have the privilege to be covered in the presence of the king of England.

KINFORE, a royal borough of Aberdeenshire in Scotland, situated on the river Don, in W. Long. 2. 5. N. Lat. 57. 38. It gives the title of *earl* to a branch of the noble family of Keith, but in other respects is inconsiderable.

KINTYRE. See CANTIRE.

KIOP, or KIOW, a considerable town of Poland, and capital of the Ukrain in the palatinate of the same name, with an archbishop's see and a castle. It belongs to Russia, and carries on a considerable trade. It is divided into the Old and New Town, and seated on the river Nieper, in E. Long. 31. 51. N. Lat. 50. 12.

KIPPING (Henry), in Latin *Kippingius*, a learned German Lutheran born at Bostock; where, after having received the degree of master of arts, he was met by some soldiers who pressed him into the service. This, however, did not prevent his following his studies. One day while he was upon duty, holding his musket in one hand and the poet Statius in the other, a Swedish counsellor, who perceived him in that attitude, came up to him, entered into discourse with him, and then taking him to his house made him his librarian, and procured him the under-rectorship of the college of Bremen, where he died in 1678. He wrote many works in Latin; the principal of which are, 1. A treatise on the antiquities of the Romans. 2. Another on the works of Creation. 3. Several dissertations on the Old and New Testament, &c.

KIRCH (Christian Frederic), of Berlin, a celebrated astronomer, was born at Guben in 1694, and acquired great reputation in the observatories of Dantzic and Berlin. Godfrey Kirch his father, and Mary his mother, acquired considerable reputation by their astronomical observations. This family corresponded with all the learned societies of Europe, and their astronomical works are in high repute.

KIRCHER (Athanasius), a famous philosopher and mathematician, was born at Fulde in 1601. In 1618 he entered into the society of the Jesuits, and taught philosophy, mathematics, the Hebrew and Syriac languages, in the university of Wirtzburg, with great applause till the year 1631. He went to France on account of the ravages committed by the Swedes in Franconia, and lived some time at Avignon. He was afterwards called to Rome, where he taught mathematics in the Roman college, collected a rich cabinet of machines and antiquities, and died in 1680.—The quantity of his works is immense, amounting to 22 vols in folio, 11 in quarto, and 3 in 8vo; enough to employ a man for a great part of his life even to transcribe them. Most of them are rather curious than useful; many of them visionary and fanciful; and if they are not always accompanied with the greatest ex-

Kinross  
||  
Kircher



Kirchman  
Kirby.

actness and precision, the reader, it is presumed, will not be astonished. The principal of his works are, 1. *Præfiones magneticae*. 2. *Primitiæ gnomonica catoptrica*. 3. *Ars magna lucis & umbræ*. 4. *Musurgia uniuersalis*. 5. *Obeliscus Pamphilius*. 6. *Oedipus Ægyptiacus*, four volumes, folio. 7. *Itinerarium estaticum*. 8. *Obeliscus Ægyptianus*, in four volumes, folio. 9. *Mundus subterraneus*. 10. *China illustrata*.

KIRCHMAN (John), an eminent German divine, was born at Lubec in 1575. He studied in several places of Germany; in 1602 was made professor of poetry at Rostock, and in 1613 rector of the university at Lubec. He exercised this last employment with an extraordinary application during the rest of his life, and died in 1643. He wrote several works; the most esteemed of which are, 1. *De funeribus Romanorum*. 2. *De annulis liber singularis*.

KIRIATHAIM, (anc. geog.), one of the towns built by the Reubenites; reckoned to the tribe of Reuben (Joshua, xiii.), 12 miles to the west of Midaba. The ancient residence of the giants called *Emin*.

KIRIATH ARBA. See HEBRON.

KIRIATH-Baal, or *Cariatb-baal*, called also *Kiriath-jearim*, "the city of the woods;" one of the cities of the Gibeonites belonging to the tribe of Judah, nine miles from Aelia, in the road to Diospolis. It was also called *Baalâ* (Joshua). The ark of the covenant, after its recovery from the Philistines, stood for some time in this city (1 Sam. vii).

KIRK, a Saxon term, signifying the same with church.

*Kirk-Sessions*, the name of a petty ecclesiastical judicatory in Scotland. Each parish, according to its extent, is divided into several particular districts; every one of which has its own elder and deacon to oversee it. A consistory of the ministers, elders, and deacons of a parish, form a *kirk-session*.—These meet once a week, the minister being their moderator, but without a negative voice. It regulates matters relating to public worship, elections, catechising, visitations, &c. It judges in matters of less scandal; but greater, as adultery, are left to the presbytery; and in all cases an appeal lies from it to the presbytery. *Kirk-sessions* have likewise the care of the poor and poor's funds.

KIRKALDY, a town of the county of Fife in Scotland, two miles to the north-east of Kynghorn. It is a royal borough, the seat of a presbytery, and gives the title of *baron* to the earl of Melville. The town is populous, well built, and extends a mile in length from east to west, enjoying a tolerable share of trade by exporting its own produce and manufactures of corn, coal, linen, and salt. W. Long. 3. 0. N. Lat 56. 8.

KIRKBY LONSDALE, a town of Westmoreland, 253 miles from London. It is a large place, with a woollen manufactory, and a market on Tuesday. It has a free school well endowed, with three presentations to Christ's college Cambridge. It has a large church, and a good stone bridge of three arches over the Lon. From its churchyard and the banks of the river, there is a very fine prospect of the mountains at a vast distance, as well as of the course of the river, which abounds with salmon, trout, &c. and provisions of all sorts are very cheap here.

Nº 172.

*KIRKBY-Steuen*, or *Stephen's-Church*, a town of Westmoreland, 257 miles from London, stands on the river Eden near Sedbergh and Algarth. The church is a large building with a lofty tower; in it are several old monuments. Here is a good free school that has two exhibitions. The town is noted for the manufactory of yarn-stockings; and it has a market and a fair.

*KIRKBY-Thore*, a town of Westmoreland, stands also on the river Eden, north-west of Appleby, 267 miles from London. A horn of a moose-deer was found here a few years since, at the depth of four feet from the surface of the earth; and several other antiquities have been dug up or taken out of a well, discovered at the end of the town near the bridge. Below it are the vast ruins of an ancient town, where Roman coins and urns are frequently dug up. The people call it *Whely-castle*, 300 yards in length, and 150 in breadth, with three entrances on each side, with bulwarks before them. At a little distance from thence Roman urns are found containing bones and ashes. The old military-way runs through it, called the *Maiden way*, because it began at Maiden-castle in Stainmore in Yorkshire, north riding.

KIRKCUDBRIGHT, beginning at the middle of Dumfries-shire in Scotland, makes a considerable part of Galloway, of which the eals of Nithsdale were hereditary stewards. The face of the country exhibits the appearance of one continued heath, producing nothing but pasture for sheep and small black cattle, which are generally sold in England; yet these dusky moors are intersected with pleasant valleys, and adorned with a great number of castles belonging to private gentlemen, every house being surrounded with an agreeable plantation. It is watered by the river Dee; which, taking its rise from the mountains near Carrick, runs through a tract of land about 70 miles in length, and, entering the Irish sea, forms the harbour of Kirkcudbright, a small inconsiderable borough, admirably situated for the fishery and other branches of commerce, which are almost totally neglected through the poverty and indolence of the inhabitants. There is no other town of any consequence in this stewartry. Kirkcudbright gives title of *baron* to the Maclellans, who formerly were a powerful family in the county.

KIRKHAM, a town of Lancashire, 221 miles from London, stands near the Ribble, six miles from the Irish sea, in that part of the county called the *Field-lands*. It has a market and three fairs, and a free school well endowed. By the late inland navigation, it has a communication with the rivers Mersey, Doe, Ribble, Ouse, Trent, Darwent, Severn, Fumber Thames, Avon, &c. which navigation, including its windings, extends above 500 miles, in the counties of Lincoln, Nottingham, York, Westmoreland, Chester, Warwick, Leicester, Oxford, Worcester, &c.

KIRKOSWALD, a town of Cumberland on the Eden, 291 miles from London. It had formerly a castle, which was demolished above 100 years ago. It has a market and two fairs. Its church is a very irregular old building; and the belfrey is placed distant from the church on the top of an hill, that the sound of the bells might be more easily heard by the circumjacent villages.

KIRK-

**KIRKWALL**, the capital of the Orkneys, situated in the island of Pomona, in W. Long. o. 25. N. Lat. 58. 33. It is built upon an inlet of the sea near the middle of the island, having a very safe road and harbour for shipping. It is a royal borough, governed by a provost, four bailiffs, and a common-council. It was formerly possessed by the Norwegians, who bestowed upon it the name of *Crucoviara*. From king James III. of Scotland they obtained a new charter empowering them to elect their own magistrates yearly, to hold borough-courts, arrest, imprison, make laws and ordinances for the right government of the town; to have a weekly market, and three fairs annually at certain fixed terms: he moreover granted to them some lands adjoining to the town, with the customs and shore-dues, the power of a pit and gallows, and exempted them from the expence of sending commissioners to parliament. This charter has been confirmed by succeeding monarchs. At present Kirkwall is the seat of justice, where the steward, sheriff, and commissary, hold their several courts of jurisdiction: Here is likewise a public grammar-school, endowed with a competent salary for the master. The town consists of one narrow street about a mile in length; the houses are chiefly covered with slate, though not at all remarkable for neatness and convenience. — The principal edifices are the cathedral church and the bishop's palace. The former, called *St Magnus*, from Magnus king of Norway, the supposed founder of the town, is a large Gothic structure: the roof is supported by 14 pillars on each side, and the spire is built upon four large columns. The gates are decorated with a kind of Mosaic work, of red and white stones elegantly carved and flowered. By the ruins of the king's castle or citadel, it appears to have been a strong and stately fortress. At the north end of the town there is a sort of fortification built by the English in the time of Oliver Cromwell. It is surrounded with a ditch and rampart, and still mounted with some cannon for the defence of the harbour.

**KIRSTENIUS** (Peter), professor of physic at Upsal, and physician-extraordinary to the queen of Sweden, was born at Breslaw in 1577. He studied Greek, Latin, Hebrew, Syriac, natural philosophy, anatomy, botany, and other sciences. Being told that a man could not distinguish himself in physic unless he understood Avicenna, he applied himself to the study of Arabic; and not only to read Avicenna, but also Mesue, Rhasis, Abenzoar, Abukalis, and Averroes. He visited Spain, Italy, England, and did not return home from his travels till after seven years. He was chosen by the magistrates of Breslaw to have the direction of their college and of their schools. A fit of sickness having obliged him to resign that difficult employment, with which he was also much disgusted, he applied himself chiefly to the practice of physic, and went with his family into Prussia. Here he obtained the friendship and esteem of the chancellor Oxenstiern, whom he accompanied into Sweden; where he was made professor of physic in the university of Upsal, and physician to the queen. He died in 1640. It is said in his epitaph, that he understood 26 languages. He wrote many works; among which are, 1. *Liber secundus Canonis Avicenna, typis Arabicis*,

*ex MSS. editus, et ad verbum in Latinum translatus, in folio.* 2. *De vero usu et abusu Medicina.* 3. *Grammatica Arabica, folio.* 4. *Vita quatuor Evangelistarum, ex antiquissimo codice MSS. Arabico eruta, in folio.* 5. *Note in Evangelium S. Matthæi, ex collatione textuum Arabicorum, Syriacorum, Ægyptiacorum, Græcorum, & Latinorum, in folio, &c.*

Kirtle  
||  
Kisti.

He ought not to be confounded with *George Kerslenius*, another learned physician and naturalist, who was born at Stettin, and died in 1660; and also wrote several works which are esteemed.

**KIRTLE**, a term used for a short jacket; also for a quantity of flax about a hundred weight.

**KIRTON**, or **ΚΙΡΚΤΟΝ**, a town of Lincolnshire, 151 miles from London. It had its name from its kirk or church, which is truly magnificent. It has a market and two fairs. This place is famous for the pippin, which, when grafted on its stock, is called the *rennet*. It gives names to its hundreds, in which are four villages of the same name.

**KISSER**, the ancient *Colonia Assuras* in Africa, as appears from many inscriptions still to be met with in the place. Here is a triumphal arch done in a very good taste: there is also a small temple of a square figure, having several instruments of sacrifice carved upon it; but the execution is much inferior to the design, which is very curious. The town is situated in the kingdom of Tunis, on the declivity of a hill, above a large fertile plain; which is still called the plain of *Surso*, probably from its ancient name *Assuras*.

**KISSING**, by way of salutation, or as a token of respect, has been practised in all nations. The Roman emperors saluted their principal officers by a kiss. Kissing the mouth or the eyes was the usual compliment upon any promotion or happy event. Soldiers kissed the general's hand when he quitted his office. Fathers, amongst the Romans, had so much delicacy, that they never embraced their wives in the presence of their daughters. Near relations were allowed to kiss their female kindred on the mouth: but this was done in order to know whether they smelt of wine or not; because the Roman ladies, in spite of a prohibition to the contrary, were found sometimes to have made too free with the juice of the grape. Slaves kissed their masters hand, who used to hold it out to them for that purpose. Kissing was a customary mode of salutation amongst the Jews, as we may collect from the circumstance of Judas approaching his Master with a kiss. Relations used to kiss their kindred when dying, and when dead; when dying, out of a strange opinion that they should imbibe the departing soul; and when dead, by way of valedictory ceremony. They even kissed the corpse after it was conveyed to the pile, when it had been seven or eight days dead.

**KISTI**, an Asiatic nation, which extends from the highest ridge of Caucasus, along the Sundsha rivulets. According to Major Rennel\*, they are bounded to the west by the little Cabarda, to the east by the Tartars and Lesguis, and to the south by the Lesguis and Georgians. He imagines they may be the people whom Gaerber calls the *Taulinzi*, i. e. "mountaineers," and to whom he attributes the following strange custom:—"When a guest or stranger comes to lodge with them, one of the host's daughters is obliged to

\* *Memoir of a map of the countries comprehended between the Black Sea and the Caspian.*



Kisti.

receive him, to unsaddle and feed his horse, take care of his baggage, prepare his dinner, pass the night with him, and continue at his disposal during his stay. At his departure, she saddles his horse and packs up his baggage. It would be very uncharitably to refuse any of these marks of hospitality." The different tribes of this restless and turbulent nation are generally at variance with each other, and with all their neighbours. Their dialects have no analogy with any known language, and their history and origin are at present utterly unknown.

Their districts, as enumerated in Major Rennel's Memoir, are, 1. Ingushi, about 60 miles to the southward of Mosdok, in the high mountains about the Kumbelci. 2. Endery; and, 3. Axai, on a low ridge between the Sundsha and Iaxai rivers. In their territories are the hotwells. 4. Ackinyurt, towards the upper part of the Sundsha and Kumbelci. 5. Ardakli, on the Rosni that joins the Sundsha. 6. Wapi, near the Offsetin village Thim, towards the source of the Terek. 7. Anguht, on the upper part of the Kumbelci. 8. Shalkha, called by the Russians *Malo Angusht*. 9. Tshetshen, on the lower part of the Argun river. 10. Atakhi, a small district on the upper part of the Argun. 11. Kulga, or Dshanti, in the high mountains. 12. Galgai, or Halha, about the source of the Afai, a Sundsha rivulet. 13. Tshabril, and Shabul, on the Sundsha. 14. Tshishni-Kabul, on the Rosni, a Sundsha rivulet. 15. Karaboulak, a wandering tribe, who have their little villages about the six uppermost rivulets of the Sundsha, particularly the Fortan. 16. Meesti, Meredshi, Galashka, and Dshaban, are small tribes on the Axai.

The Ingushi, or first of the above tribes, submitted to Russia in 1770. They are capable of arming about 5000 men; they call themselves *Ingushi*, *Kishi*, or *Halha*; they live in villages near each other, containing about 20 or 30 houses; are diligent husbandmen, and rich in cattle. Many of their villages have a stone tower, which serves in time of war as a retreat to their women and children, and as a magazine for their effects. These people are all armed, and have the custom of wearing shields.—Their religion is very simple, but has some traces of Christianity: They believe in one God, whom they call *Dailé*, but have no saints or religious persons; they celebrate Sunday, not by any religious ceremony, but by resting from labour; they have a fast in spring, and another in summer; they observe no ceremonies either at births or deaths; they allow of polygamy, and eat pork. One kind of sacrifice is usual among them: at certain times a sheep is killed by a person who seems to be considered as a kind of priest, as he is obliged to live in a state of celibacy. His habitation is in the mountains, near an old stone church, which is said to be adorned with various statues and inscriptions. Under the church is a vault that contains certain old books, which, however, no one ever attempts to approach. Mr Guldenstaedt † was prevented by the weather from visiting this church.

The 6th, 7th, and 8th tribes, which were formerly tributary to the Cabardean princes, submitted to Russia in 1770. The 9th, Tshetshen, is governed by its own chiefs, who are related to the Avar-Khan. This tribe is so numerous and warlike, and has given the Russians so much trouble, that its name is usually given

by them to the whole Kisti nation. The chief village of Tshetshen lies on the Argun, about 15 miles from its mouth. Its other principal villages are Hadshiaul and Iangejent, both on the Sundsha.

KIT, in music, the name of a small violin of such form and dimension as to be capable of being carried in a case or sheath in the pocket. Its length, measuring from the extremities, is about 16 inches, and that of the bow about 17. Small as this instrument is, its powers are coextensive with those of the violin.

*KIT-Kat Club*, an association of above 30 noblemen and gentlemen of distinguished merit, formed in 1703, purely to unite their zeal in favour of the Protestant succession in the house of Hanover. Their name was derived from Christopher Kat, a pastry-cook, near the tavern where they met in King's-street, Westminster, who often supplied them with tarts. Old Jacob Tonson was their bookseller; and that family is in possession of a picture of the original members of this famous club, painted by Sir Godfrey Kneller. The design of these gentlemen was to recommend and encourage true loyalty by the powerful influence of wit and humour; and Sir Samuel Garth distinguished himself by the extempore epigrams he made on their toasts, which were inscribed on their drinking glasses.

KITCHEN, the room in a house where the provisions are cooked.

*ARMY KITCHEN*, is a space of about 16 or 18 feet diameter, with a ditch surrounding it three feet wide; the opposite bank of which serves as a seat for the men who dress the victuals. The kitchens of the flank companies are contiguous to the outline of the camp; and the intermediate space is generally distributed equally for the remaining kitchens; and as each tent forms a mess, each kitchen must have as many fire-places as there are tents in the company.

*KITCHEN-Garden*, a piece of ground laid out for the cultivation of fruit, herbs, pulse, and other vegetables, used in the kitchen.

A kitchen-garden ought to be situated on one side of the house, near the stables, from whence the dung may be easily conveyed into it; and after having built the wall, borders should be made under them; which, according to Miller, ought to be eight or ten feet broad; upon those borders exposed to the south, many sorts of early plants may be sown; and upon those exposed to the north, you may have some late crops, taking care not to plant any sort of deep-rooting plants, especially beans and pease, too near the fruit-trees. You should next proceed to divide the ground into quarters; the best figures for these is a square or an oblong, if the ground will admit of it; otherwise they may be of that shape which will be most advantageous to the ground; the size of these quarters should be proportioned to that of the garden; if they are too small, your ground will be lost in walks, and the quarters being inclosed by espaliers of fruit-trees, the plants will draw up slender, for want of a more open exposure. The walks should also be proportioned to the size of the ground: these in a small garden should be six feet broad, but in a large one ten; and on each side of the walk there should be allowed a border three or four feet wide between it and the espalier; and in these borders may be sown some small salads, or any other herbs that do not take deep root

† Reise, vol. 1. p. 150.

or continue long; but these quarters should not be sown or planted with the same crop two years together. In one of these quarters, situated nearest to the stables, and best defended from the cold winds, should be the hot-beds, for early cucumbers, melons, &c. and to these there should be a passage from the stables, and a gate through which a small cart may enter. The most important points of general culture consist in well digging and manuring the soil; and giving a proper distance to each plant, according to their different growths: as also in keeping them clear from weeds; for which purpose, you should always observe to keep your dung-hills clear from them, otherwise their seeds will be constantly brought in and spread with the dung.

KITE, in ornithology. See FALCO, sp. 8.

KITTIWAKE, in ornithology. See LARUS.

KIU-HOA. See PARTHENIUM.

KIUN-TCHOU-FOU. See HAI-NAN.

KLEINPOVIA, in botany: A genus of the decandria order, belonging to the gynandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 37th order, *Columniferae*. The calyx is pentaphyllous; the petals five; the nectarium campanulate and pedunculate, containing the stamina; the capsule is inflated and five-seeded.

KLEIST (Edward Christian de), a celebrated German poet, and a soldier of distinguished bravery, was born at Zeblin, in Pomerania, in 1715. At nine years of age he was sent to pursue his studies at Cron in Poland; and he afterwards studied at Dantzick and Koningsberg. Having finished his studies, he went to visit his relations in Denmark, who invited him to settle there; and having in vain endeavoured to obtain preferment in the law, at 21 years of age accepted of a post in the Danish army. He then applied himself to the study of all the sciences that have a relation to military affairs, with the same assiduity as he had before studied civil law. In 1740, at the beginning of the reign of Frederic king of Prussia, Mr de Kleist went to Berlin, and was presented to his majesty, who made him lieutenant of his brother prince Henry's regiment; and he was in all the campaigns which distinguished the five first years of the king of Prussia's reign. In 1749 he obtained the post of captain; and in that year published his excellent poem on the Spring. Before the breaking out of the last war, the king chose him, with some other officers at Potsdam, companion to the young prince Frederic-William of Prussia, and to eat at his table. In the first campaign, in 1756, he was nominated major of Hausen's regiment; which being in garrison at Leipzig, he had time to finish several new poems. After the battle of Rosbach, the king gave him, by an order in his own hand-writing, the inspection of the great hospital established at Leipzig. And on this occasion has humanity was celebrated by the sick and wounded of both parties, and his disinterestedness was equally admired by all the inhabitants of that city. In 1758, Prince Henry coming to Leipzig, Mr Kleist desired to serve in his army with the regiment of Hausen, which was readily granted. Opportunities of distinguishing himself could not be wanting under that great officer, and he always communicated his courage to the battalion under his command. He also

served that prince at the beginning of the campaign of 1759, when he was with him in Franconia, and in all the expeditions of that army, till he was detached with the troops under general de Fink to join the king's army. On the 12th of August was fought the bloody battle of Kunerdorf, in which he fell. He attacked the flank of the Russians, and assisted in gaining three batteries. In these bloody attacks he received twelve contusions; and the two first fingers of his right hand being wounded, he was forced to hold his sword in the left. His post of major obliged him to remain behind the ranks; but he no sooner perceived the commander of the battalion wounded and carried away, than he instantly put himself at the head of his troop. He led his battalion in the midst of the terrible fire of the enemy's artillery, against the fourth battery. He called up the colours of the regiment; and, taking an ensign by the arm, led him on. Here he received a ball in his left arm; when, being no longer able to hold his sword in his left hand, he took it again in the right, and held it with the two last fingers and his thumb. He still pushed forward, and was within thirty steps of the battery, when his right leg was shattered by the wadding of one of the great guns; and he fell from his horse, crying to his men, "My boys, don't abandon your king." By the assistance of those who surrounded him, he endeavoured twice to remount his horse; but his strength forsook him, and he fainted. He was then carried behind the line; where a surgeon, attempting to dress his wounds, was shot dead. The Cossacs arriving soon after, stripped Mr Kleist naked, and threw him into a mirey place; where some Russian hussars found him in the night, and laid him upon some straw near the fire of the grand guard, covered him with a cloak, put a hat on his head, and gave him some bread and water. In the morning one of them offered him a piece of silver, which he refused; on which he tossed it upon the cloak that covered him, and then departed with his companions. Soon after the Cossacs returned, and took all that the generous hussars had given him. Thus he again lay naked on the earth; and in that cruel situation continued till noon, when he was known by a Russian officer, who caused him to be conveyed in a waggon to Frankfort on the Oder; where he arrived in the evening, in a very weak state, and was instantly put into the hands of the surgeons. But the fractured bones separating, broke an artery, and he died by the loss of blood. The city of Frankfort being then in the hands of the enemy, they buried this Prussian hero with all military honours: the governor, a great number of the Russian officers, the magistrates of the city, with the professors and the students, formed the procession, preceded by the funeral music. Mr Kleist's poems, which are greatly admired, are elegantly printed in the German tongue, in 2 volumes 8vo.

KNARESBOROUGH, a town in the West Riding of Yorkshire in England, 199 miles from London, is an ancient borough by prescription, called by foreigners *the Yorkshire Sparu*. It is almost encompassed by the river Nid, which issues from the bottom of Craven-hills; and had a priory, with a castle, long since demolished, on a craggy rock, whence it took the name. The town is about three furlongs in length;

Kleist.  
Knaresborough.



Knapdale  
||  
Knee.

and the parish is famous for four medicinal springs near each other, and yet of different qualities. 1. The sweet spaw, or vitriolic well, in Knareborough forest, three miles from the town, which was discovered in 1620. 2. The stinking, or sulphureous spaw, which is used only in bathing. 3. St Mungo's, a cold-bath, four miles from the town. 4. The dropping-well, which is in the town, and the most noted petrifying spring in England, so called by reason of its dropping from the spongy rock hanging over it. The ground which receives it, before it joins the well, is, for 12 yards long, become a solid rock. From the well it runs into the Nid, where the spring water has made a rock that stretches some yards into the river. The adjacent fields are noted for liquorice, and a soft yellow marle, which is rich manure. The town is governed by a bailiff. Its baths are not so much frequented since Scarborough Spaw came in vogue. It has a good market and six fairs. Here is a stone bridge over the river, near one end of which is a cell dug out of the rock, and called *St Robert's chapel*.

**KNAPDALE**, one of the divisions of Argyleshire in Scotland. It is parted from Cowal on the east by Lochsyn, borders with Kintyre on the south, with Lorn on the north, by Braidalbin on the north-east, and on the west by the Hebrides. Its length from north to south does not exceed 20 miles, and the breadth in some places may amount to 13. It is joined to Kintyre by a neck of land not above a mile broad, over which the country people draw their boats, to avoid sailing round Kintyre. This part of Knapdale abounds with lakes, some of them containing little islands, on which there are castles belonging to different proprietors. The grounds are more adapted for pasturage than grain; but that on the side of Lochow is fruitful in both.

**KNAPSACK**, in a military sense, a rough leather bag which a soldier carries on his back, and which contains all his necessaries. Square knapsacks are most convenient; and should be made with a division to hold the shoes, black-ball and brushes, separate from the linen. White goat-skins are the best.

**KNAVE**, an old Saxon word, which had at first a sense of simplicity and innocence, for it signified a *boy*: Sax. *knapa*, whence a *knave-child*, i. e. a boy, distinguished from a girl, in several old writers; afterwards it was taken for a servant-boy, and at length for any servant-man. Also it was applied to a minister or officer that bore the shield or weapon of his superior; as *field-knapa*, whom the Latins call *armiger*, and the French *escuyer*, 14 Edw. III. c. 3. And it was sometimes of old made use of as a titular addition; as *Joaanes C. filius Willielmi C. de Derby, knave*, &c. 22 Hen. VII. c. 37. The word is now perverted to the hardest meaning, viz. a *false deceitful fellow*.

**KNAVESHIP**, in Scots law, one of the names of the small duties payable in thirlage to the miller's servants, called *sequals*.

**KNAUTIA**, in botany: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the tetrandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 48th order, *Aggregata*. The common calyx is oblong, simple, quinqueflorous; the proper one simple, superior; the florets irregular; the receptacle naked.

**KNEE**, in anatomy, the articulation of the thigh and leg bones. See **ANATOMY**, n° 59.

**KNEE**, in a ship, a crooked piece of timber, having two branches or arms, and generally used to connect the beams of a ship with her sides or timbers.

The branches of the knees form an angle of greater or smaller extent, according to the mutual situation of the pieces which they are designed to unite. One branch is securely bolted to one of the deck-beams, whilst the other is in the same manner attached to a corresponding timber in the ship's side, as represented by E in the plate of *MIDSHIP-FRAME*.

Besides the great utility of knees in connecting the beams and timbers into one compact frame, they contribute greatly to the strength and solidity of the ship, in the different parts of her frame to which they are bolted; and thereby enable her with greater firmness to resist the effects of a turbulent sea.

In fixing of these pieces, it is occasionally necessary to give an oblique direction to the vertical or side branch, in order to avoid the range of an adjacent gunport, or because the knee may be so shaped as to require this disposition; it being sometimes difficult to procure so great a variety of knees as may be necessary in the construction of a number of ships of war.

In France, the scarcity of these pieces has obliged their ship-wrights frequently to form their knees of iron.

Knees are either said to be *lodging* or *hanging*. The former are fixed horizontally in the ship's frame, having one arm bolted to the beam, and the other across two or three timbers, as represented in the **DECK**, Plate CLVI. The latter are fixed vertically, as we have described above. See also *SHIP-BUILDING*, **DECK**, and *MIDSHIP-FRAME*.

**KNEE of the Head**, a large flat piece of timber, fixed edgewise upon the fore-part of a ship's stem, and supporting the ornamental figure or image placed under the bowsprit. See *SHIP-BUILDING*.

The *knee of the head*, which may properly be defined a continuation of the stem, as being prolonged from the stem forwards, is extremely broad at the upper-part, and accordingly composed of several pieces united into one, YY (*Pieces of the Hull, in SHIP-BUILDING* Plates). It is let into the head, and secured to the ship's bows by strong knees fixed horizontally upon both, and called *the cheeks of the head*. The heel of it is scarfed to the upper-end of the fore foot; and it is fastened to the stem above by a knee, called a *standard*, expressed by & in the plate.

Besides supporting the figure of the head, this piece is otherwise useful, as serving to secure the boom or bumkin, by which the fore-tack is extended to windward; and by its great breadth, preventing the ship from falling to leeward when close-hauled so much as she would otherwise do. It also affords a greater security to the bowsprit, by increasing the angle of the bob-stay, so as to make it act more perpendicularly on the bowsprit.

The *knee of the head* is a phrase peculiar to ship-wrights; as this piece is always called the *cut-water* by seamen, if we except a few, who, affecting to be wiser than their brethren, have adopted this expression probably on the presumption that the other is a cant-phrase or vulgarism.

**Carling KNEES**, in a ship, those timbers which extend from the ship to the hatch-way, and bear up the deck on both sides.

**KNELLER** (Sir Godfrey), a painter, whose fame is well established in these kingdoms. He was born at Lubek in 1648; and received his first instructions in the school of Rembrandt, but became afterwards a disciple of Ferdinand Bol. When he had gained as much knowledge as that school afforded him, he travelled to Rome, where he fixed his particular attention on Titian and the Caracci. He afterwards visited Venice, and distinguished himself so effectually in that city by his historical pictures and portraits of the noble families there, that his reputation became considerable in Italy. By the advice of some friends he came at last to England, where it was his good fortune to gain the favour of the duke of Monmouth: by his recommendation, he drew the picture of King Charles II. more than once; who was so taken with his skill in doing it, that he used to come and sit to him at his house in Covent-garden piazza. The Death of Sir Peter Lely left him without a competitor in England, and from that time his fortune and fame were thoroughly established. No painter could have more incessant employment, and no painter could be more distinguished by public honour. He was state-painter to Charles II. James II. William III. Queen Anne, and George I. equally esteemed and respected by them all: the Emperor Leopold made him a knight of the Roman empire, and King George I. created him a baronet. Most of the nobility and gentry had their likenesses taken by him, and no painter excelled him in a sure outline, or in the graceful disposition of his figures: his works were celebrated by the best poets in his time. He built himself an elegant house at Whitton near Hampton-court, where he spent the latter part of his life; and died in 1726.

**KNIFE** is a well-known instrument, made for cutting, and adapted in form to the uses for which it is designed.

Knives are said to have been first made in England in 1563, by one Matthews, on Fleet-bridge, London. The importation of all sorts of knives is prohibited.

**KNIGHT** (*eques*), among the Romans, a person of the second degree of nobility, following immediately that of the senators. See *EQUESTRIAN Order*, and *EQUITES*.

**KNIGHT**, or *Cnecht* (Germ), in feudal history, was originally an appellation or title given by the ancient Germans to their youth after being admitted to the privileges of bearing arms.

The passion for arms among the Germanic states, as described by Dr Stuart \*, was carried to extremity. It was amidst scenes of death and peril that the young were educated: It was by valour and feats of prowess that the ambitious signalized their manhood. All the honours they knew were allotted to the brave. The sword opened the path to glory. It was in the field that the ingenious and the noble flattered most their pride, and acquired an ascendancy. The strength of their bodies, and the vigour of their counsels, surrounded them with warriors, and lifted them to command.

But, among these nations, when the individual felt the call of valour, and wished to try his strength against an enemy, he could not of his own authority take the lance and the javelin. The admission of their

youth to the privilege of bearing arms, was a matter of too much importance to be left to chance or their own choice. A form was invented by which they were advanced to that honour.

The council of the district, or of the canton to which the candidate belonged, was assembled. His age and his qualifications were inquired into; and if he was deemed worthy of being admitted to the privileges of a soldier, a chieftain, his father or one of his kindred adorned him with a shield and the lance. In consequence of this solemnity, he prepared to distinguish himself; his mind opened to the cares of the public; and the domestic concerns, or the offices of the family from which he had sprung, were no longer the objects of his attention. To this ceremony, so simple and so interesting, the institution of *knighthood* is indebted for its rise.

Knighthood, however, as a system, known under the denomination of *CHIVALRY*, is to be dated only from the 11th century. All Europe being reduced to a state of anarchy and confusion on the decline of the house of Charlemagne, every proprietor of a manor or lordship became a petty sovereign; the mansion-house was fortified by a moat, defended by a guard, and called a *castle*. The governor had a party of 700 or 800 men at his command; and with these he used frequently to make excursions, which commonly ended in a battle with the lord of some petty state of the same kind, whose castle was then pillaged, and the women and treasures borne off by the conqueror. During this state of universal hostility, there was no friendly communications between the provinces, nor any high roads from one part of the kingdom to another: the wealthy traders, who then travelled from place to place with their merchandise and their families, were in perpetual danger; the lord of almost every castle extorted something from them on the road; and at last, some one more rapacious than the rest, seized upon the whole of the cargo, and bore off the women for his own use.

Thus castles became the warehouses of all kinds of rich merchandise, and the prisons of the distressed females whose fathers or lovers had been plundered or slain, and who being therefore seldom disposed to take the thief or murderer into favour, were in continual danger of a rape.

But as some are always distinguished by virtue in the most general defection, it happened that many lords insensibly associated to repress these sallies of violence and rapine, to secure property, and protect the ladies. Among these were many lords of great fiess; and the association was at length strengthened by a solemn vow, and received the sanction of a religious ceremony. As the first knights were men of the highest rank, and the largest possessions, such having most to lose, and the least temptation to steal, the fraternity was regarded with a kind of reverence, even by those against whom it was formed. Admission into the order was deemed the highest honour; many extraordinary qualifications were required in a candidate, and many new ceremonies were added at his creation. After having fasted from sun-rise, confessed himself, and received the sacrament, he was dressed in a white tunic, and placed by himself at a side-table, where he was neither to speak, to smile, nor to eat; while the knights



Knight.

knights and ladies, who were to perform the principal parts of the ceremony, were eating, drinking, and making merry at the great table. At night his armour was conveyed to the church where the ceremony was performed; and here having watched it till the morning, he advanced with his sword hanging about his neck, and received the benediction of the priest. He then kneeled down before the lady who was to put on his armour, who being assisted by persons of the first rank, buckled on his spurs, put an helmet on his head, and accoutred him with a coat of mail, a cuirass, bracelets, cuisses, and gauntlets.

Being thus armed cap-a-pee, the knight who dubbed him struck him three times over the shoulder with the flat side of his sword, in the name of God, St Michael, and St George. He was then obliged to watch all night in all his armour, with his sword girded, and his lance in his hand. From this time the knight devoted himself to the redress of those wrongs which "patient merit of the unworthy takes;" to secure merchants from the rapacious cruelty of banditti, and women from ravishers, to whose power they were, by the particular confusion of the times, continually exposed.

From this view of the origin of chivalry, it will be easy to account for the castle, the moat, and the bridge, which are found in romances; and as to the dwarf, he was a constant appendage to the rank and fortune of those times, and no castle therefore could be without him. The dwarf and the buffoon were then introduced to kill time, as the card table is at present. It will also be easy to account for the multitude of captive ladies whom the knights, upon seizing a castle, set at liberty; and for the prodigious quantities of useless gold and silver vessels, rich stuffs, and other merchandize, with which many apartments in these castles are said to have been filled.

The principal lords who entered into the confraternity of knights, used to send their sons to each other to be educated, far from their parents, in the mystery of chivalry. These youths, before they arrived at the age of 21, were called *bachelors*, or *bas chevaliers*, inferior knights, and at that age were qualified to receive the order.

So honourable was the origin of an institution, commonly considered as the result of caprice and the source of extravagance; but which, on the contrary, rose naturally from the state of society in those times, and had a very serious effect in refining the manners of the European nations. Valour, humanity, courtesy, justice, honour, were its characteristics: and to these were added religion; which, by infusing a large portion of enthusiastic zeal, carried them all to a romantic excess, wonderfully suited to the genius of the age, and productive of the greatest and most permanent effects both upon policy and manners. War was carried on with less ferocity, when humanity, no less than courage, came to be deemed the ornament of knight-hood, and knighthood a distinction superior to royalty, and an honour which princes were proud to receive from the hands of private gentlemen: more gentle and polished manners were introduced, when courtesy was recommended as the most amiable of knightly virtues, and every knight devoted himself to the service of a lady: violence and oppression decreased, when it was

accounted meritorious to check and to punish them: a scrupulous adherence to truth, with the most religious attention to fulfil every engagement, but particularly those between the sexes as more easily violated, became the distinguishing character of a gentleman, because chivalry was regarded as the school of honour, and inculcated the most delicate sensibility with respect to that point; and valour, seconded by so many motives of love, religion, and virtue, became altogether irresistible.

That the spirit of chivalry sometimes rose to an extravagant height, and had often a pernicious tendency, must however be allowed. In Spain, under the influence of a romantic gallantry, it gave birth to a series of wild adventures which have been deservedly ridiculed: in the train of Norman ambition, it extinguished the liberties of England, and deluged Italy in blood; and at the call of superstition, and as the engine of papal power, it desolated Asia under the banner of the cross. But these ought not to be considered as arguments against an institution laudable in itself, and necessary at the time of its foundation: and those who pretend to despise it, the advocates of ancient barbarism and ancient rusticity, ought to remember, that chivalry not only first taught mankind to carry the civilities of peace into the operations of war, and to mingle politeness with the use of the sword; but roused the soul from its lethargy, invigorated the human character even while it softened it, and produced exploits which antiquity cannot parallel. Nor ought they to forget, that it gave variety, elegance, and pleasure, to the intercourse of life, by making woman a more essential part of society: and is therefore intitled to our gratitude, though the point of honour, and the refinements in gallantry, its more doubtful effects, should be excluded from the improvement of modern manners. For,

To illustrate this topic more particularly, we may observe, that women, among the ancient Greeks and Romans, seem to have been considered merely as objects of sensuality, or of domestic convenience: they were devoted to a state of seclusion and obscurity, had few attentions paid them, and were permitted to take as little share in the conversation as in the general commerce of life. But the northern nations, who paid a kind of devotion to the softer sex, even in their native forests, had no sooner settled themselves in the provinces of the Roman empire, than the female character began to assume new consequence. Those fierce barbarians, who seemed to thirst only for blood, who involved in one undistinguishing ruin the monuments of ancient grandeur and ancient ingenuity, and who devoted to the flames the knowledge of ages, always forbore to offer any violence to the women. They brought along with them the respectful gallantry of the north, which had power even to restrain their savage ferocity; and they introduced into the west of Europe a generosity of sentiment, and a complaisance toward the ladies, to which the most polished nations of antiquity were strangers.—These sentiments of generous gallantry were fostered by the institution of chivalry, which lifted woman yet higher in the scale of life. Instead of being nobody in society, she became *primum mobile*. Every knight devoting himself to danger, declared himself the humble servant of

some

some lady, and that lady was often the object of his love. Her honour was supposed to be intimately connected with his, and her smile was the reward of his valour: for her he attacked, for her he defended, and for her he shed his blood. Courage, animated by so powerful a motive, lost sight of every thing but enterprise: incredible toils were cheerfully endured, incredible actions were performed, and adventures seemingly fabulous were more than realized. The effect was reciprocal. Women, proud of their influence, became worthy of the heroism which they had inspired: they were not to be approached but by the high-minded and the brave; and men then could only be admitted to the bosom of the chaste fair, after proving their fidelity and affection by years of perseverance and of peril.

Again, as to the change which took place in the operations of war, it may be observed, that the perfect hero of antiquity was superior to fear, but he made use of every artifice to annoy his enemy: impelled by animosity and hostile passion, like the savage in the American woods, he was only anxious of attaining his end, without regarding whether fraud or force were the means. But the true knight or modern hero of the middle ages, who seems in all his rencounters to have had his eye on the judicial combat or judgment of God, had an equal contempt for stratagem and danger. He disdained to take advantage of his enemy: he desired only to see him, and to combat him upon equal terms, trusting that heaven would declare in behalf of the just; and as he professed only to vindicate the cause of religion, of injured beauty, or oppressed innocence, he was further confirmed in this enthusiastic opinion by his own heated imagination. Strongly persuaded that the decision must be in his favour, he fought as if under the influence of divine inspiration rather than of military ardour. Thus the system of chivalry, by a singular

combination of manners, blended the heroic and fanciful characters, united devotion and valour, zeal and gallantry, and reconciled the love of God and of the ladies.

Chivalry flourished most during the time of the croisades. From these holy wars it followed, that new fraternities of knighthood were invented: hence the knights of the Holy Sepulchre, the Hospitallers, Templars, and an infinite number of religious orders. Various other orders were at length instituted by sovereign princes: the Garter, by Edward III. of England; the Golden Fleece, by Philip the Good, duke of Burgundy; and St Michael, by Louis XI. of France. From this time ancient chivalry declined to an empty name; when sovereign princes established regular companies in their armies, knights-bannerets were no more, though it was still thought an honour to be dubbed by a great prince or victorious hero; and all who professed arms without knighthood assumed the title of *esquire*.

There is scarce a prince in Europe that has not thought fit to institute an order of knighthood; and the simple title of *knight*, which the kings of Britain confer on private subjects, is a derivation from ancient chivalry, although very remote from its source. See *KNIGHT-BACHELOR*.

*KNIGHT-SERVICE* (*servitium militare*, and in law French *chivalry*); a species of TENURE, the origin and nature of which are explained under the articles CHIVALRY, and FEODAL SYSTEM, n° 13—21.

The knights produced by this tenure differed most essentially from the knights described in the preceding article; though the difference seems not to have been accurately attended to by authors (A). The one class of knights was of a high antiquity; the other was not heard of till the invention of a fee. The adorning with arms and the blow of the sword

(A) "The terms *knight* and *chivaler* (Dr Stuart \* observes), denoted both the knight of honour and knight of tenure; and *chivalry* was used to express both *knighthood* and *knight-service*. Hence, it has proceeded, that these persons and these states have been confounded. Yet the marks of their difference are so strong and pointed, that one must wonder that writers should mistake them. It is not, however, mean and common compilers only who have been deceived. Sir Edward Coke, notwithstanding his distinguishing head, is of this number. When estimating the value of the knight's fee at L. 20 *per annum*, he appeals to the statute *de militibus*, an. 1 Ed. II. and, by the sense of his illustration, he conceives, that the knights alluded to there were the same with the possessors of knight's fees: and they, no doubt, had knight's fees; but a knight's fee might be enjoyed not only by the tenants *in capite* of the crown, but by the tenants of a vassal, or by the tenants of a sub-vassal. Now, to these the statute makes no allusion. It did not mean to annex knighthood to every land-holder in the kingdom who had a knight's fee; but to encourage arms, by requiring the tenants *in capite* of the crown to take to them the dignity. He thus confounds *knighthood* and the *knight's fee*. COKE on Littleton, p. 69.

"If I am not deceived, Sir William Blackstone has fallen into the same mistake, and has added to it. Speaking of the knights of honour, or the *equites aurati* from the gilt spurs they wore, he thus expresses himself: 'They are also called, in our law, *milites*, because they formed a part, or indeed the whole, of the royal army, in virtue of their feudal tenures; one condition of which was, that every one who held a knight's fee (which in Henry II.'s time amounted to L. 20 *per annum*), was obliged to be knighted, and attend the king in his wars, or fined for his noncompliance. The exertion of this prerogative, as an expedient to raise money, in the reign of Charles I. gave great offence, though warranted by law, and the recent example of Queen Elizabeth: but it was, at the restoration, together with all other military branches of the feudal law, abolished; and this kind of knighthood has since that time fallen into great disrepute.' Book I. ch. 12.

"After what has been said, I need hardly observe, that this learned and able writer has confounded the knight of honour and the knight of tenure; and that the requisition to take knighthood was not made to every possessor of a knight's fee, but to the tenants of knight's fees held *in capite* of the crown, who had merely a sufficiency.



Knight.

word made the act of the creation of the ancient knight; the new knight was constituted by an investment in a piece of land. The former was the member of an order of dignity which had particular privileges and distinctions; the latter was the receiver of a feudal grant. Knighthood was an honour; knight-service a tenure. The first communicated splendor to an army; the last gave it strength and numbers. The knight of honour might serve in any station whatever; the knight of tenure was in the rank of a soldier.—It is true at the same time, that every noble and baron were knights of tenure, as they held their lands by knight-service. But the number of fees they possessed, and their creation into rank, separated them widely from the simple individuals to whom they gave out grants of their lands, and who were merely the knights of tenure. It is no less true, that the sovereign, without conferring nobility, might give even a single fee to a tenant; and such vassals *in capite* of the crown, as well as the vassals of single fees from a subject, were the mere knights of tenure. But the former, in respect of their holding from the crown, were to be called to take upon themselves the knighthood of honour; a condition in which they might rise from the ranks, and be promoted to offices and command. And as to the vassals *in capite* of the crown who had many fees, their wealth of itself sufficiently distinguished them beyond the state of the mere knights of tenure. In fact, they possessed an authority over men who were of this last description; for, in proportion to their lands were the fees they gave out and the knights they commanded.

Blackst.  
Comment.

By the tenure of knight-service, the greatest part of the lands in England were holden, and that principally of the king *in capite*, till the middle of the last century; and which was created, as Sir Edward Coke expressly testifies, for a military purpose, viz. for defence of the realm by the king's own principal subjects, which was judged to be much better than to trust to hirelings or foreigners. The description here given is that of knight-service proper, which was to attend the king in his wars. There were also some other species of knight-service; so called, though improperly, because the service or render was of a free and honourable nature, and equally uncertain as to the time of rendering as that of knight-service proper, and because they were attended with similar fruits and consequences. Such was the tenure by *grand serjeanty*, *per magnum seruitium*, whereby the tenant was bound, instead of serving the king *generally* in his wars, to do some special honorary service to the king in person; as to carry his banner, his sword, or the like; or be his butler, champion, or other officer, at his coronation. It was, in most other respects, like knight-service, only he was not bound to pay aid or escuage; and when tenant by knight-service paid five pounds for a relief on every knight's fee, tenant by grand-  
N<sup>o</sup> 172.

serjeanty paid one year's value of his land, were it much or little. Tenure by *cornage*, which was to wind a horn when the Scots or other enemies entered the land, in order to warn the king's subjects, was (like other services of the same nature) a species of grand-serjeanty.

These services, both of chivalry and grand-serjeanty, were all personal, and uncertain as to their quantity or duration. But the personal attendance in knight-service growing troublesome and inconvenient in many respects, the tenants found means of compounding for it, by first sending others in their stead, and in process of time making a pecuniary satisfaction to the lords in lieu of it. This pecuniary satisfaction at last came to be levied by assessments, at so much for every knight's fee; and therefore this kind of tenure was called *scutagium* in Latin, or *seruitium scuti*; *scutum* being then a well-known denomination of money; and in like manner it was called, in our Norman French, *escuage*; being indeed a pecuniary instead of a military service. The first time this appears to have been taken, was in the 5 Hen. II. on account of his expedition to Toulouse; but it soon came to be so universal, that personal attendance fell quite into disuse. Hence we find in our ancient histories, that, from this period when our kings went to war, they levied scutages on their tenants, that is on all the landholders of the kingdom, to defray their expences and to hire troops: and these assessments in the time of Henry II. seem to have been made arbitrarily, and at the king's pleasure. Which prerogative being greatly abused by his successors, it became matter of national clamour; and King John was obliged to consent, by his *magna carta*, that no scutage should be imposed without consent of parliament. But this clause was omitted in his son Henry III.'s charter; where we only find, that scutages or escuage should be taken as they were used to be taken in the time of Henry II.; that is, in a reasonable and moderate manner. Yet afterwards, by statute 25 Edw. I. c. 5. & 6. and many subsequent statutes, it was enacted, that the king should take no aids or tasks but by the common assent of the realm. Hence it is held in our old books, that escuage or scutage could not be levied but by consent of parliament; such scutages being indeed the groundwork of all succeeding subsidies, and the land-tax of later times.

Since, therefore, escuage differed from knight-service in nothing but as a compensation differs from actual service, knight-service is frequently confounded with it. And thus Littleton must be understood, when he tells us, that tenant by homage, fealty, and escuage, was tenant by knight-service: that is, that this tenure (being subservient to the military policy of the nation) was respected as a tenure in chivalry. But as the actual service was uncertain, and depended upon emergencies, so it was necessary that this pecuniary com-

sufficiency to maintain the dignity, and were thence disposed not to take it. The idea that the whole force of the royal army consisted of knights of honour, or dubbed knights, is so extraordinary a circumstance, that it might have shown of itself to this eminent writer the source of his error. Had every soldier in the feudal army received the investiture of arms? could he wear a seal, surpass in silk and dress, use ensigns-armorial, and enjoy all the other privileges of knighthood? But, while I hazard these remarks, my reader will observe, that it is with the greatest deference I dissent from Sir William Blackstone, whose abilities are the object of a most general and deserved admiration."

compensation should be equally uncertain, and depend on the assessments of the legislature suited to those emergencies. For had the escuage been a settled invariable sum, payable at certain times, it had been neither more nor less than a mere pecuniary rent; and the tenure, instead of knight-service, would have then been of another kind, called *SOCAGE*.

By the degenerating of knight-service, or personal military duty, into escuage or pecuniary assessments, all the advantages (either promised or real) of the feudal constitutions were destroyed, and nothing but the hardships remained. Instead of forming a national militia composed of barons, knights, and gentlemen, bound by their interest, their honour, and their oaths, to defend their king and country, the whole of this system of tenures now tended to nothing else but a wretched means of raising money to pay an army of occasional mercenaries. In the mean time the families of all our nobility and gentry groaned under the intolerable burdens which (in consequence of the fiction adopted after the conquest) were introduced and laid upon them by the subtlety and finesse of the Norman lawyers. For, besides the scutages to which they were liable in defect of personal attendance, which, however, were assessed by themselves in parliament, they might be called upon by the king or lord paramount for *aids*, whenever his eldest son was to be knighted, or his eldest daughter married; not to forget the ransom of his own person. The heir, on the death of his ancestor, if of full age, was plundered of the first emoluments arising from his inheritance, by way of *relief* and *primer seisin*; and if under age, of the whole of his estate during infancy. And then, as Sir Thomas Smith very feelingly complains, "when he came to his own, after he was out of *wardship*, his woods decayed, houses fallen down, stock walled and gone, lands let forth and ploughed to be barren," to make amends, he was yet to pay half a year's profits as a fine for suing out his *livery*; and also the price or value of his *marriage*, if he refused such wife as his lord and guardian had bartered for, and imposed upon him; or twice that value, if he married another woman. Add to this, the untimely and expensive honour of *knighthood*, to make his poverty more completely splendid. And when, by these deductions, his fortune was so shattered and ruined, that perhaps he was obliged to sell his patrimony, he had not even that poor privilege allowed him, without paying an exorbitant fine for a *licence of alienation*.

A slavery so complicated and so extensive as this, called aloud for a remedy in a nation that boasted of her freedom. Palliatives were from time to time applied by successive acts of parliament, which assuaged some temporary grievances. Till at length the humanity of King James I. consented, for a proper equivalent, to abolish them all, though the plan then proceeded not to effect; in like manner as he had formed a scheme, and began to put it in execution, for removing the feudal-grievance of heritable jurisdictions in Scotland, which has since been pursued and effected by the statute 20 Geo. II. c. 43. King James's plan for exchanging our military tenures seems to have been nearly the same as that which has been since pursued; only with this difference, that by way of compensation for the loss which the crown and other lords

would sustain, an annual fee-farm rent should be settled and inseparably annexed to the crown, and assured to the inferior lords, payable out of every knight's fee within their respective feignories. An expedient, seemingly much better than the hereditary excise which was afterwards made the principal equivalent for these concessions. For at length the military tenures, with all their heavy appendages, were destroyed at one blow by the statute 12 Car. II. c. 24. which enacts, "that the court of ward or liveries, and all wardships, liveries, primer seigns, and ousterleins, values and forfeitures of marriages, by reason of any tenure of the king or others, be totally taken away. And that all fines for alienations, tenures by homage, knights-service, and escuage, and also aids for marrying the daughter or knighting the son, and all tenures of the king *in capite*, be likewise taken away. And that all sorts of tenures, held of the king or others, be turned into free and common socage; save only tenures in frankalmoign, copyholds, and the honorary services (without the slavish part) of grand-ferjeanty." A statute which was a greater acquisition to the civil property of this kingdom than even *magna carta* itself: since that only pruned the luxuriances that had grown out of the military tenures, and thereby preserved them in vigour; but the statute of King Charles extirpated the whole, and demolished both root and branches.

*KNIGHTS-Errant.* During the prevalence of chivalry, the ardour of redressing wrongs seized many knights so powerfully, that, attended by esquires, they wandered about in search of objects whose misfortunes and misery required their assistance and succour. And as ladies engaged more particularly their attention, the relief of unfortunate damsels was the achievement they most courted. This was the rise of knights-errant, whose adventures produced romance. These were originally told as they happened. But the love of the marvellous came to interfere; fancy was indulged in her wildest exaggerations; and poetry gave her charms to the most monstrous fictions, and to scenes the most unnatural and gigantic. See *KNIGHT*.

*KNIGHT-Bachelor.* See *BACHELOR*.

*KNIGHT-Baronet.* See *BARONET*.

*KNIGHTS of the Shire,* or *Knights of Parliament,* are two gentlemen of worth, chosen on the king's writ in *pleno comitatu*, by such of the freeholders of every county as can expend 40 s. *per annum*, to represent such county in parliament. These, when every man who held a knights-fee *in capite* of the crown was customarily constrained to be a knight, were of necessity to be *miles gladio cincti*, for so the writ runs to this day; but now custom admits esquires to be chosen to this office. They must have at least 500 l. *per annum*; and their expences are to be defrayed by the county, though this be seldom now required.

*KNIGHT-Marshal,* an officer in the king's household, who has jurisdiction and cognizance of any transgression within the king's household and verge; as also of contracts made there, whereof one of the house is party.

*KNIGHTS,* in a ship, two short thick pieces of wood, commonly carved like a man's head, having four shivers in each, three for the halyards, and one for the



**Knighthood, Knightlow.** top to run in: one of them stands fast bolted on the beams abaft the foremast, and is therefore called the *fore-knight*; and the other, standing abaft the mainmast, is called the *main knight*.

**KNIGHTHOOD**, a military order or honour, or a mark or degree of ancient nobility, or reward of personal virtue and merit.

There are four kinds of knighthood; military, regular, honorary, and social.

*Military KNIGHTHOOD*, is that of the ancient knights, who acquired it by high feats of arms. They are called *milites*, in ancient charters and titles, by which they were distinguished from mere bachelors, &c. These knights were girt with a sword, and a pair of gilt spurs; whence they were called *equites aurati*.

Knighthood is not hereditary, but acquired. It does not come into the world with a man like nobility; nor can it be revoked. The sons of kings, and kings themselves, with all other sovereigns, heretofore had knighthood conferred on them as a mark of honour. They were usually knighted at their baptism or marriage, at their coronation, before or after a battle, &c.

*Regular KNIGHTHOOD*, is applied to all military orders which profess to wear some particular habit, to bear arms against the infidels, to succour and assist pilgrims in their passage to the Holy Land, and to serve in hospitals where they should be received; such were the knights templars, and such still are the knights of Malta, &c.

*Honorary KNIGHTHOOD*, is that which princes confer on other princes, and even on their own great ministers and favourites; such are knights of the Garter, Bath, St Patrick, Nova Scotia, Thistle, &c. See these articles; and for a representation of their different insignia, see Plate CCLVIII.

*Social KNIGHTHOOD*, is that which is not fixed nor confirmed by any formal institution, nor regulated by any lasting statutes; of which kind there have many orders been erected on occasion of factions, of tilts and tournaments, masquerades, and the like.

The abbot Bernardo Justiniani, at the beginning of his History of Knighthood, gives us a complete catalogue of the several orders: according to this computation, they are in number 92. Favin has given us two volumes of them under the title of *Theatre d'Honneur & de Chevalerie*. Menenius has published *Deliciae Equestrium Ordinum*, and Andr. Mendo has written *De Ordinibus Militaribus*. Beloi has traced their original; and Geliot, in his Armorial Index, has given us their institutions. To these may be added, Father Menestrier de la Chevalerie Ancienne & Moderne, Michieli's *Tresor Militaire*, Cavamael's *Theologia Regolare*, Miræus's *Origines Equestrium sive Militarium Ordinum*: but above all, Justinian's *Historie Chronologiche dell'Origine de gl Ordine Militari, e di tutte le Religione Cavaleresche*; the edition which is fullest is that of Venice in 1692, in two vols fol.

**KNIGHTLOW HILL**, or **CROSS**, which gives name to a hamlet in Warwickshire, stands in the road from Coventry to London, at the entrance of Dunmore-Heath. About 40 towns in this hamlet, which are specified by Dugdale, are obliged, on the forfeiture of 30 s. and a white bull, to pay a certain rent to the lord of the hamlet, called *wroth-money*, or *swarf-penny*; which must

be deposited every Martinmas-day in the morning at this cross before sun-rise; when the party paying it must go thrice about the cross, and say the wroth-money, and then lay it in the hole of the said cross before good witness.

**KNIGHTON**, a well built town of Radnorshire in South Wales, 155 miles from London. It is pleasantly situated on an elevation rising from a small river, which divided this part of Wales from Shropshire. It carries on a considerable trade, and has a market and a fair.

**KNIGHTSBRIDGE**, a village of Middlesex, and the first village from London in the great western road. It lies in the parishes of St Margaret's Westminster, and St George by Hanover-Square; and has a chapel, which is nevertheless independent. At the entrance of it from London stands that noble infirmary for sick and wounded, called *St George's Hospital*, erected and maintained by the contributions of our nobility and gentry, of whom there are no less than 300 governors. In the centre of this village, there is a fabric lately erected, where is carried on one of the most considerable manufactures in England for painting floor-cloths, &c.

**KNOCTOPHER**, a borough and market town of Ireland in the county of Kilkenny and province of Leinster, 63 miles from Dublin. It returns two members to parliament; patronage in the families of Langrishe and Ponsonby.

**KNOLL**, a term used in many parts of the kingdom for the top of a small hill, or for the hill itself.

**KNOLLES** (Richard), was born in Northamptonshire, about the middle of the 16th century, and educated at Oxford, after which he was appointed master of the free-school at Sandwich in Kent. He composed *Grammatica Latinae, Graecae, et Hebraicae, compendium, cum radicibus*, London 1606; and sent a great number of well-grounded scholars to the universities. He also spent 12 years in compiling a history of the Turks; which was first printed in 1610, and by which he has perpetuated his name. In the later editions it is called, *The general history of the Turks, from the first beginning of that nation to the rising of the Ottoman family*, &c. He died in 1610, and this history has been since continued by several hands: the best continuation is that by Paul Ricant consul at Smyrna, folio, London 1680. Knolles wrote also, "The lives and conquests of the Ottoman kings and emperors to the year 1610;" which was not printed till after his death in 1621, to which time it was continued by another hand; and lastly, "A brief discourse of the greatness of the Turkish empire, and wherein the greatness of the strength thereof consisteth, &c."

**KNOT**, a part of a tree, from which shoots out branches, roots, or even fruit. The use of the knots is, to strengthen the stem; they serve also as searces, to filtrate, purify, and refine the juices raised up for the nourishment of the plant.

*KNOTS of a Rope*, among seamen, are distinguished into three kinds, viz. whole-knot, that made so with the lays of a rope that it cannot slip, serving for sheets, tacks, and stoppers: bow-line knot, that so firmly made and fastened to the cringles of the sails, that they must break or the sail split before it slips:

and.

and sheep-shank knot, that made by shortening a rope without cutting it, which may be presently loosened, and the rope not the worse for it.

*Knots of the Log-line*, at sea, are the divisions of it. See the article *LOG*.

**KNOT**, in ornithology. See *TRINGA*.

*KNOT-Grass*, or *Biflort*. See *POLYGONUM*.

**KNOT** (Edward), born in Northumberland in England, entered among the Jesuits at the age of 26, being already in priest's orders. This happened in the year 1606. He taught a long time at Rome in the English college; and was afterwards appointed sub-provincial of the college of England, and was sent provincial thither. He was twice honoured with that employment. He was present as provincial at the general assembly of the order of the Jesuits held at Rome in 1646, and was chosen definitor. He died in 1696. He published several pieces; among the rest, *Mercy and Truth*, or *Charity maintained by the Catholics*; against Dr Potter, who had charged the church of Rome with wanting charity, because she asserts that a man cannot be saved in the Protestant communion.

**KNOTTESFORD**, a town of Cheshire, near the Mersey, 184 miles from London, is divided into the upper and lower towns by a rivulet called *Bicken*. In the former is the church; and in the latter is a chapel of ease, the market and town-house. It has a market and three fairs.

**KNOTTINGLEY**, a town in the west riding of Yorkshire, on the Aire near Ferrybridge, is noted for its merchandize in lime. The stones of which it is made are dug up plentifully at Elmet, and here burnt; from whence it is conveyed at certain seasons in great quantities to Wakefield, Sandal, and Standbridge, for sale, and so carried into the western parts of the county for manure.

**KNOUT**, the name of a punishment inflicted in Russia, with a kind of whip called *knout*, and made of a long strap of leather prepared for this purpose. With this whip the executioners dexterously carry off a slip of skin from the neck to the bottom of the back laid bare to the waist, and repeating their blows, in a little while rend away all the skin off the back in parallel strips. In the common knout the criminal receives the lashes suspended on the back of one of the executioners: but in the great knout, which is generally used on the same occasions as racking on the wheel in France, the criminal is raised into the air by means of a pulley fixed to the gallows, and a cord fastened to the two wrists tied together; a piece of wood is placed between his two legs also tied together; and another of a crucial form under his breast. Some times his hands are tied behind over his back; and when he is pulled up in this position, his shoulders are dislocated. The executioners can make, this punishment more or less cruel: and it is said, are so dexterous, that when a criminal is condemned to die, they can make him expire at pleasure either by one or several lashes.

**KNOWLEDGE**, is defined by Mr Locke to be the perception of the connection and agreement or disagreement and repugnancy of our ideas. See *METAPHYSICS* and *LOGIC*.

**KNOX** (John), the hero of the reformation in Scotland, was born in 1505, at Gifford near Haddington in East Lothian; and educated at the university of

St Andrew's, where he took a degree in arts, and commenced teacher very early in life. At this time the new religion of Martin Luther was but little known in Scotland; Mr Knox therefore at first was a zealous Roman-catholic: but attending the sermons of a certain black friar, named *Guillian*, he began to waver in his opinions; and afterwards conversing with the famous Wishart, who in 1544 came to Scotland with the commissioners sent by Henry VIII. he renounced the Romish religion, and became a zealous reformer. Being appointed tutor to the sons of the lairds of Ormiston and Langniddery, he began to instruct them in the principles of the Protestant religion; and on that account was so violently persecuted by the bishop of St Andrew's, that with his two pupils he was obliged in the year 1547 to take shelter in the castle of that place. But the castle was besieged and taken by 21 French galleys. He continued a prisoner on board a galley two years, namely, till the latter end of the year 1549; when being set at liberty, he landed in England, and having obtained a licence, was appointed preacher, first at Berwick, and afterwards at Newcastle. Strype conjectures that in 1552 he was appointed chaplain to Edward VI. He certainly obtained an annual pension of 40 l. and was offered the living of All-hallows in London; which he refused, not choosing to conform to the liturgy.

Soon after the accession of Queen Mary, he retired to Geneva; whence, at the command of John Calvin, he removed to Francfort, where he preached to the exiles: but a difference arising on account of his refusing to read the English liturgy, he went back to Geneva; and from thence in 1555 returned to Scotland, where the reformation had made considerable progress during his absence. He now travelled from place to place, preaching and exhorting the people with unremitting zeal and resolution. About this time (1556), he wrote a letter to the queen regent, earnestly intreating her to hear the Protestant doctrine; which letter she treated with contempt. In the same year the English Calvinists at Geneva invited Mr Knox to reside among them. He accepted their invitation. Immediately after his departure from Scotland, the bishop summoned him to appear, and he not appearing, condemned him to death for heresy, and burnt his effigy at the cross of Edinburgh.

Our reformer continued abroad till the year 1559, during which time he published his "First blatt against the monstrous regiment of women." Being now returned to Scotland, he resumed the great work of reformation with his usual ardour, and was appointed minister at Edinburgh. In 1561 Queen Mary arrived from France. She, it is well known, was bigotted to the religion in which she had been educated; and on that account was exposed to continual insults from her reformed subjects. Mr Knox himself frequently insulted her from the pulpit; and when admitted to her presence, regardless of her sex, her beauty, and her high rank, behaved to her with a most unjustifiable freedom. In the year 1571 our reformer was obliged to leave Edinburgh, on account of the confusion and danger from the opposition to the earl of Lenox, then regent; but he returned the following year, and resumed his pastoral functions. He died at Edinburgh in November 1572, and was buried in the church-yard

Knox



Knox  
||  
Knutzen.

of St Giles's in that city.—His History of the Reformation was printed with his other works at Edinburgh in 1584, 1586, 1644, 1732. He published many other pieces; and several more are preserved in Calderwood's History of the Church of Scotland. He left also a considerable number of manuscripts, which in 1732 were in the possession of Mr Woodrow, minister of Eastwood.

As to his character, it is easily understood, notwithstanding the extreme dissimilitude of the two portraits drawn by Popish and Calvinistical pencils. According to the first, he was a devil; in the ideas of the latter, an angel. He was certainly neither. The following character is drawn by Dr Robertson. "Zeal, intrepidity, disinterestedness, were virtues that he possessed in an eminent degree. He was acquainted too with the learning cultivated in that age; and excelled in that species of eloquence which is calculated to rouse and to inflame. His maxims, however, were often too severe, and the impetuosity of his temper excessive. Rigid and uncompromising, he showed no indulgence to the infirmities of others. Regardless of the distinctions of rank and character, he uttered his admonitions with an acrimony and vehemence more apt to irritate than to reclaim; and this often betrayed him into indecent expressions, with respect to Queen Mary's person and conduct. Those very qualities, however, which now render his character less amiable, fitted him to be the instrument of Providence for advancing the reformation among a fierce people, and enabled him to face dangers, and to surmount opposition, from which a person of a more gentle spirit would have been apt to shrink back. By an unwearied application to study and to business, as well as by the frequency and fervour of his public discourses, he had worn out a constitution naturally strong. During a lingering illness, he discovered the utmost fortitude; and met the approach of death with a magnanimity inseparable from his character. He was constantly employed in acts of devotion, and comforted himself with those prospects of immortality, which not only preserve good men from desponding, but fill them with exultation in their last moments. The earl of Morton, who was present at his funeral, pronounced his eulogium in a few words, the more honourable for Knox, as they came from one whom he had often censured with peculiar severity; "Here lies he who never feared the face of man."

**KNOXIA**, in botany: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the tetrandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 47th order, *Stellate*. The corolla is monopetalous, and funnel-shaped; there are two furrowed seeds; the calyx has one leaf larger than the rest.

**KNUTZEN** (Matthias), a native of Holstein, the only person on record who openly professed and taught atheism. It is said he had about 1000 disciples in different parts of Germany. They were called *Conscientiaris*, because they asserted there is no other God, no other religion, no other lawful magistracy, but conscience, which teaches every man the three fundamental principles of the law of nature:—To hurt nobody, to live honestly, and to give every one his due. Several copies of a letter of his from Rome were spread abroad, containing the substance of his

system. It is to be found entire in the last edition of Micraelius.

**KOEDOE**. See **CAPRA**.

**KOEI-TCHOU**, a province of China, and one of the smallest in the kingdom. On the south it has Quang-si, on the east Hou-quang, on the north Setchuen, and Yun-nan on the west. The whole country is almost a desert, and covered with inaccessible mountains: it may justly be called the *Siberia* of China. The people who inhabit it are mountaineers, accustomed to independence, and who seem to form a separate nation: they are no less ferocious than the savage animals among which they live.—The mandarins and governors who are sent to this province are sometimes disgraced noblemen, whom the emperor does not think proper to discard entirely, either on account of their alliances, or the services which they have rendered to the state: numerous garrisons are entrusted to their charge, to over-awe the inhabitants of the country; but these troops are found insufficient, and the court despairs of being ever able thoroughly to subdue these untractable mountaineers.—Frequent attempts have been made to reduce them to obedience, and new forts have from time to time been erected in their country; but the people, who are not ignorant of those designs, keep themselves shut up among their mountains, and seldom issue forth but to destroy the Chinese works or ravage their lands.—Neither silks nor cotton-cloths are manufactured in this province; but it produces a certain herb much resembling our hemp, the cloth made of which is used for summer dresses. Mines of gold, silver, quicksilver, and copper, are found here; of the last metal, those small pieces of money are made which are in common circulation throughout the empire.—Koei-tcheu contains 10 cities of the first class, and 38 of the second and third.

**KOEMPFER** (Engelbert), was born in 1651 at Lemgow in Westphalia. After studying in several towns, he went to Dantzick, where he gave the first public specimen of his proficiency by a dissertation *De majestatis divissione*. He then went to Thorn; and from thence to the university of Cracow, where he took his degree of doctor in philosophy; after which he went to Koningberg in Prussia, and staid there four years. He next travelled into Sweden, where he soon began to make a figure, and was appointed secretary of the embassy to the sophi of Persia. He set out from Stockholm with the presents for that emperor; and went through Aaland, Finland, and Ingermanland, to Narva, where he met Mr Fabricius the ambassador, who had been ordered to take Moscow, in his way. The ambassador having ended his negotiations at the Russian court, set out for Persia. During their stay, two years, at Isfahan, Dr Kœmpfer, whose curious and inquisitive disposition suffered nothing to escape him unobserved, made all the advantages possible of so long an abode in the capital of the Persian empire. The ambassador, towards the close of 1685, preparing to return into Europe, Dr Kœmpfer chose rather to enter into the service of the Dutch East India company, in quality of chief surgeon to the fleet, then cruising in the Persian Gulph. He went aboard the fleet, which, after touching at many Dutch settlements, came to Batavia in September 1689. Dr Kœmpfer here

*Order of the Garter.*



*Order of the Bath.*



*Order of the Thistle.*



*Order of St. Patrick.*



*Baronet of Nova Scotia.*



*Baronet of England.*







here applied himself chiefly to natural history. Hence he set out for Japan, in quality of physician to the embassy which the Dutch East India company sends once a year to the Japanese court. He quitted Japan to return to Europe in 1692. In 1694 he took his degree of doctor of physic at Leyden; on which occasion he communicated, in what are called *Inaugural Theses*, ten very singular and curious observations made by him in foreign countries. He intended to digest his memoirs into proper order; but was prevented, by being made physician to the count de Lippe. He died in 1716. His principal works are, 1. *Amanitites Esoticae*, in 4to; a work which includes many curious and useful particulars in relation to the civil and natural history of the countries through which he passed. 2. *Herbarium Ultra-Gangeticum*. 3. The history of Japan, in German, which is very curious and much esteemed; and for which the public is indebted to the late Sir Haas Sloane, who purchased for a considerable sum of money all our author's curiosities, both natural and artificial, as likewise all his drawings and manuscript memoirs, and prevailed with the late learned Dr Scheuchzer to translate the Japanese history into English.

· KÄMPFERIA. See KEMPFERIA.

KOENIG (Samuel), a learned philosopher and mathematician, was professor of philosophy at Francker, and afterwards at the Hague, where he became librarian to the Stadtholder, and died there in 1757. He wrote several works which are esteemed.

KOENIGIA, in botany; a genus of the trigynia order, belonging to the triandria class of plants. The calyx is triphyllous; there is no corolla; and but one ovate and naked seed.

KONGSBERG, a town of Norway, belonging to Denmark, and celebrated for its silver mines, whose produce has been considerably exaggerated by most of the travellers that have published on this subject. The town, which stretches on both sides the river Lowe, contains about 1000 houses, and including the miners 6000 inhabitants. The mines, which lie about two miles from the town, were first discovered and worked during the reign of Christian IV.; and of their present state the following account is given by Mr Coxet. There are 36 mines now working; the deepest whereof called *Segen-Gottes in der North*, is 652 feet perpendicular. The matrix of the ore is the saxon of Linnaeus. The silver is extracted according to the usual process, either by smelting the ore with lead or by pounding. The pure silver is occasionally found in small grains and in small pieces of different sizes, seldom weighing more than four or five pounds. Sometimes, indeed, but extremely rare, masses of a considerable bulk have been discovered; and one in particular which weighed 409 marks, and was worth 3000 rix-dollars, or 600l. This piece is still preserved in the cabinet of curiosities at Copenhagen. Formerly these mines produced annually 350,000 rix-dollars, or 70,000 l.; and in 1769, even 79,000l; at present they seldom yield only from 50,000 l. to 54,000 l. Formerly above 4000 men were necessary for working the mines, smelting and preparing the ore; but a few years ago 2400 miners were removed to the cobalt works lately established at Fossium and to other mines, and the number is now reduced to 2500. By these

and other reductions, the expence, which was before estimated at 5760 l. per month, now amounts to only 4400 l. or about 52,800 l. per annum. Yet even with this diminution the expences generally equal, and sometimes exceed, the profits. Government, therefore, draws no other advantage from these mines, than by giving employment to so many persons, who would be otherwise incapable of gaining their livelihood, and by receiving a certain quantity of specie, which is much wanted in the present exhausted state of the finances in Denmark. For such is the deficiency of specie, that even at Kongberg itself change for a bank note is with difficulty obtained. The miners are paid in small bank notes, and the whole expences are defrayed in paper currency. The value of 13,000 rix-dollars, or 2600 l. in block silver is annually sent to Copenhagen; the remainder of the ore is coined in the mint of Kongberg, and transferred to Copenhagen. The largest piece of money now struck at Kongberg is only eight skillings or four pence.

KONIG (George Matthias), a learned German, born at Altorf in Franconia in 1616. He became professor of poetry and of the Greek tongue there, and librarian to the university; in which last office he succeeded his father. He gave several public specimens of his learning; but is principally known for a Biographical Dictionary, intitled, *Bibliotheca vetus et nova*, 4to, Altorf, 1674: which, though it is very defective, is useful to biographers. He died in 1699.

KONIG (Emanuel), a learned physician of Basil, born in that city in 1658, whose medicinal works were so esteemed in Switzerland, that he was considered as a second Avicenna. He died at Basil in 1731.

KONINGSBERG, a town of Poland, and capital of Regal Prussia, with a magnificent palace, in which is a hall 274 feet long and 59 broad without pillars to support it, and a handsome library. It is about five miles in circumference; and including the garrison of 7000 men contains 60,000 inhabitants. The town-house, the exchange, and the cathedral church, are all very fine structures. The tower of the castle is exceeding high; and has 284 steps to go to the top, from whence there is a very distant prospect. There are 18 churches in all; of which 14 belong to the Lutherans, three to the Calvinists, and one to the Papists. It stands on the Pregel, a navigable river which flows from the north-western provinces of Poland, and here falls into the eastern extremity of the Frische Haf, an inlet of the Baltic. No ships drawing more than seven feet water can pass the bar and come up to the town; so that the large vessels anchor at Pillau, a small town on the Baltic, which is the port of Konigsberg; and the merchandise is sent in smaller vessels to this place. Its trade is very considerable.—Konigsberg contains an university founded by Albert of Brandenburg. According to the original endowment there were 40 professors; but their number is now reduced to 16. Each professor receives a salary of about 50l. per annum, which may be increased by private lectures. In 1775, the university contained 800 students, of whom 200 are lodged and boarded at the expence of the crown. There are three public libraries in the town, the royal or university library, the town library, and the *Wallenrodt library*, so called because it was given by Martien von Wallenrodt, in 1650. E. L. 21. 35. N. L. 54. 43.

Konig,  
Konigsberg



Koran  
||  
Kotterus.

**KORAN**, or **ALCORAN**. See **ALCORAN** and **MAHOMETANISM**.

**KOREKI**, the country of the Koriacs. See the next article.

**KORIACS**, a people inhabiting the northern part of Kamtchatka, and all the coast of the Eastern Ocean from thence to the Anadir.—They are divided into the Rein-deer or Wandering Koriacs, and the Fixed Koriacs. The former lead an erratic life, in the tract bounded by the Penschinska sea to the south-east, the river Kowyma to the west, and the river Anadir to the north. They wander from place to place with their rein-deer, in search of the moss, the food of those animals, which are their only wealth. They are squalid, cruel, and warlike; the terror of the Fixed Koriacs as much as the Tschutski are of them. They never frequent the sea, nor live on fish. Their habitations are jouts, or places half sunk in the earth; and they never use balagans or summer-houses elevated on posts like the Kamtchatkans. They are in their persons lean, and very short; have small heads and black hair, which they have frequently: their faces are oval; their nose is short; their eyes are small; their mouth is large; and their beard black and pointed, but often eradicated.—The fixed Koriacs are likewise short; but rather taller than the others, and strongly made: the Anadir is also their boundary to the north, the ocean to the east, and the Kamtchatkans to the south. They have few rein-deer, which they use in their sledges; but neither of the tribes of Koriacs are civilized enough to apply them to the purposes of the dairy. Each speak a different dialect of the same language: but the Fixed in most things resemble the Kamtchatkans; and, like them, live almost entirely on fish. They are timid to a high degree, and behave to their wandering brethren with the utmost submission; who call them by a name which signifies *their slaves*. These poor people seem to have no alternative; for, by reason of the scarcity of rein-deer, they depend on these tyrants for the essential article of cloathing — These two nations Mr Pennant supposes, from their features, to be the offspring of Tatars, which have spread to the east, and degenerated in size and strength by the rigour of the climate, and often by scarcity of food.

**KOS**, in Jewish antiquity, a measure of capacity, containing about four cubic inches: this was the cup of blessing out of which they drank when they gave thanks after solemn meals, like that of the passover.

**KOTTERUS** (Christopher), was one of the three fanatics whose visions were published at Amsterdam in 1657, with the title of *Lux in tenebris*. He lived at Sprotta in Silesia, and his visions began in 1616. He fancied he saw an angel under the form of a man, who commanded him to go and declare to the magistrates, that, unless the people repented, the wrath of God would make dreadful havoc. The elector palatine, whom the Protestants had declared king of Bohemia, was introduced in these visions. Kotterus waited on him at Breslaw in December 1620, and informed him of his commission. He went to several other places, and at last to the court of Brandenburg. As most of these predictions promised felicity to the elector palatine, and unhappiness to his imperial majesty, the emperor's fiscal in Silesia and Lusatia got

him seized, set on the pillory, and banished the emperor's dominions. Upon this he went to Lusatia, and there lived unmolested till his death, which happened in 1647.

**KOU-CHU**, a Chinese shrub, which bears a great resemblance to the fig-tree both in the make of its branches and the form of its leaves. From its root several twigs or shoots generally spring up, which form a kind of bush; but sometimes it consists of only one shoot. The wood of the branches of the kou-chu is soft and spongy, and covered with bark like that of the fig-tree. Its leaves are deeply indented, and their colour and the texture of their fibres are exactly the same as those of the fig-tree; but they are larger and thicker, and much rougher to the touch.

This tree yields a kind of milky juice, which the Chinese use for laying on gold-leaf in gilding. They make one or more incisions in the trunk, into which they insert the edges of a shell, or something else of the same kind, to receive the sap. When they have extracted a sufficiency, they use it with a small brush, and delineate whatever figures they intend for the decoration of their work. They then lay on the gold-leaf, which is so strongly attracted by this liquor, that it never comes off.

**KOUANIN**, in the Chinese language, the name of a tutelary deity of women. The Chinese make great numbers of the figures of this deity in white porcelain, and send them to all parts of the world, as well as keep them in their own houses. The figure represents a woman with a child in her arms. The women who have no children pay a sort of adoration to these images, and suppose the deity they represent to have power to make them fruitful. The statue always represents a handsome woman very modestly attired.

**KOUC**, or **КОЕСК** (Peter), an excellent painter in the 16th century, was born at Aloft, and was the disciple of Bernard Van Orley, who lived with Raphael. He went to Rome; and by studying the beautiful pieces which he found there, formed an excellent taste, and became a very correct designer. On his return to his own country, he undertook the office of directing the execution of some tapestry-work after the designs of Raphael. He was afterwards persuaded by some merchants of Brussels to undertake a voyage to Constantinople; but when he came there, finding that the Turks were not allowed by their religion to draw any figure, and that there was nothing for him to do but to draw designs for tapestry, he spent his time in designing the particular prospects in the neighbourhood of Constantinople, and the manner of the Turks living; of which he has left many wooden cuts, that alone suffice to give an idea of his merit. After his return from Constantinople he settled at Antwerp, where he drew several pictures for the emperor Cha. V. He was also a good architect; and, in the latter part of his life, wrote *A Treatise of Sculpture, Geometry, and Perspective*; and translated Vitruvius and Serlin into the Flemish tongue. He died in 1550.

**KOULI KHAN** (Thamas), or *Schah Nadir*, was not the son of a shepherd, as the authors of the English Biographical Dictionary assert; his father being chief of a branch of the tribe of Affchars, and governor of a fortress erected by that people against the Turks. Upon his father's death, his uncle usurped his

Kou-chu  
||  
Kouli-kh

Graffer's  
China, vo  
p. 436.

li-khan, his government, under the pretext of taking care of it during the minority of Kouli-Khan; or, more properly, young Nadir. Disgust at this affront made him commence adventurer. He entered into the service of Beglerberg, governor of Mufchada, in the Khorasan; who, discovering in him strong marks of a military genius, promoted him to the command of a regiment of cavalry. In 1720, the Uibec Tartars having made an irruption into the Khorasan with 10,000 men, Beglerberg, whose whole force consisted only of 4000 horse and 2000 infantry, called a council of war, in which it was declared imprudent to face the enemy with such an inferior force: but Kouli-Khan proposed to march against the enemy, and engaged to conduct the expedition, and to be answerable for the success of it. He was accordingly made general; defeated the Tartars, and took their commander prisoner. Hussein Beglerberg received him at his return with marks of distinction: but growing jealous of his rising fame, instead of obtaining him the rank of lieutenant-general of the Khorasan, as he had promised, obtained it for another; which so exasperated Kouli-Khan, that he publicly complained of the governor's ingratitude and perfidy; who thereupon broke him, and ordered him to be punished with the bastinado so severely, that the nails of his great toes fell off. This affront occasioned his flight, and his joining a banditti of robbers (not his stealing his father's or his neighbour's sheep). The rest of his adventures are too numerous to be inserted in this work. In 1729 he was made general of Persia by Schah Thamas, and permitted to take his name *Thamas*, and that of *Kbuli*, which signifies *slave*: his title therefore was, *The slave of Thamas*; but he was ennobled by the addition of Khan. In 1736, he fomented a revolt against his master, for having made an ignominious peace with the Turks; and having the army at his command, he procured his deposition, and his own advancement to the throne. In 1739 he conquered the Mogul empire; and from this time growing as cruel as he was ambitious, he at length met with the usual fate of tyrants, being assassinated by one of his generals, in league with his nephew and successor, in 1747, aged sixty.

KOUMISS, a sort of wine made in Tartary, where it is used by the natives as their common beverage during the season of it, and often serves them instead of all other food. It is said to be so nourishing and salutary, that the Baschkir Tartars, who towards the end of winter are much emaciated, no sooner return in summer to the use of koumifs, than they become strong and fat. The author of "A historical description of all the nations which compose the Russian empire," says, speaking of Koumifs, *Elle est fort nourissante, et peut tenir lieu de tout autre aliment. Les Baschkirs s'en trouvent très bien, elle les rend bienportans et gais; elle leur donne de l'embonpoint, et de bonnes couleurs.* From the Tar-

tars it has been borrowed by the Russians who use it medicinally. It is made with fermented mares-milk, according to the following recipe communicated by Dr Grieve in the *Edin. Phil. Trans.* \* as he obtained it from a Russian nobleman, who went into that part of Tartary where it is made, for the sake of using it medicinally.

"Take of fresh mare's milk, of one day, any quantity; add to it a sixth part of water, and pour the mixture into a wooden vessel; use then, as a ferment, an eighth part of the fourest cow's milk that can be got; but at any future preparation, a small portion of old koumifs will better answer the purpose of fouring; cover the vessel with a thick cloth, and set it in a place of moderate warmth; leave it at rest 24 hours, at the end of which time the milk will have become four, and a thick substance will be gathered on the top; then with a stick made at the lower end in the manner of a churn-staff, beat it till the thick substance above mentioned be blended intimately with the subjacent fluid. In this situation, leave it again at rest for 24 hours more; after which pour it into a higher and narrower vessel, resembling a churn, where the agitation must be repeated as before, till the liquor appear to be perfectly homogeneous; and in this state it is called *koumifs*, of which the taste ought to be a pleasant mixture of sweet and sour. Agitation must be employed every time before it be used."—To this detail of the process the nobleman subjoined, that in order to obtain milk in sufficient quantity, the Tartars have a custom of separating the foal from the mare during the day, and allowing it to suck during the night: and when the milk is to be taken from the mare, which is generally about five times a-day, they always produce the foal, on the supposition that she yields her milk more copiously when it is present.

To the above method of making koumifs, our author has added some particulars taken from other communications with which he was favoured by Tartars themselves. According to the account of a Tartar who lived to the south-east of Oienbourg, the proportion of milk and fouring ought to be the same as above; only, to prevent changing the vessel, the milk may be put at once into a pretty high and narrow vessel; and in order to accelerate the fermentation, some warm milk may be added to it, and, if necessary, more fouring.—From a Tartar whom the Doctor met with at the fair of Macarieff upon the Volga, and from whom he purchased one of the leathern bags (A) which are used by the Kalmucks for the preparation and carriage of their koumifs, he learned that the process may be much shortened by heating the milk before the fouring be added to it, and as soon as the parts begin to separate, and a thick substance to rise to the top, by agitating it every hour or oftener. In this way he made some in the Doctor's presence in the space of 12 hours. Our author learned also, that it was common among some

Koumifs.

Vol. i.  
p. 131.

(A) This bag was made of a horse's hide undressed, and by having been smoked had acquired a great degree of hardness. Its shape was conical, but was at the same time somewhat triangular, from being composed of three different pieces, set in a circular base of the same hide. The futures, which were made with tendons, were secured by a covering on the outside, with a doubling of the same skin, very closely secured. It had a dirty appearance, and a very disagreeable smell. On being asked the reason of this, he said, "The remains of the old koumifs were left, in order to supply a ferment to the new milk."



*Koumif.* Tartars to prepare it in one day during summer, and that with only two or three agitations; but that in winter, when, from a deficiency of mares milk, they are obliged to add a great proportion of that of cows, more agitation and more time are necessary. And though it is commonly used within a few days after the preparation, yet when well secured in close vessels, and kept in a cold place, that it may be preserved for three months, or even more, without any injury to its qualities. He was told farther, that the acid fermentation might be produced by four milk as above, by a four palle of rye-flour, by the rennet of a lamb's stomach, or, what is more common, by a portion of old koumifs; and that in some places they saved much time, by adding the new milk to a quantity of that already fermented; on being mixed with which, it very soon undergoes the vinous change.

It was according to the process first mentioned, however, that all the koumifs which the Doctor employed in medicine was prepared.—It has been found serviceable in hectic and in nervous complaints; and our author relates some very striking cases which the use of it had completely cured. All those who drank it, our author informs us, agreed in saying, that during its use, they had little appetite for food; that they drank it in very large quantities, not only without disgust, but with pleasure; that it rendered their veins turgid, without producing languor; that, on the contrary, they soon acquired from it an uncommon degree of sprightliness and vivacity; that even in cases of some excess it was not followed by indigestion, headach, or any of the symptoms which usually attend the abuse of other fermented liquors.

The utility, however, of this preparation as a medicine, supposing it completely ascertained, would among us, as our author observes, be greatly circumscribed by the scarcity of mares milk in this country. "Hence (says he) inquiries will naturally be made, whether other species of milk admit of a similar vinous fermentation, and what proportion of spirit they contain. As these have never been the object, however, of my attention, I will here give the substance of what I have been able to learn from others respecting that which is the most common, the milk of cows.

"Dr Pallas, in the work above quoted, says, that cows milk is also susceptible of the vinous fermentation, and that the Tartars prepare a wine from it in winter, when mares milk fails them; that the wine prepared from cows milk, they call *aireu*; but that they always prefer koumifs when it can be got, as it is more agreeable, and contains a greater quantity of spirit; that koumifs on distillation yields of a weak spirit one third, but that *aireu* yields only two ninth parts of its whole quantity, which spirit they call *arika*.

"This account is confirmed by Oseretzkowsky, a Russian, who accompanied Lepechin and other academicians, in their travels through Siberia and Tartary. He published lately a dissertation on the ardent spirit to be obtained from cows milk.

"From his experiments it appears, that cows milk may be fermented with, or even without, souring, provided sufficient time and agitation be employed; that no spirit could be produced from any one of its constituent parts taken separately, nor from any two of them, unless inasmuch as they were mixed with some part of

the third; that the milk with all its parts in their natural proportion was the most productive of it; that the clofer it was kept, or, which is the same thing, the more difficultly the fixed air is allowed to escape during the fermentation (care being taken, however, that we do not endanger the bursting of the vessel), the more spirit is obtained. He also informs us, that it had a sourer smell before than after agitation; that the quantity of spirit was increased, by allowing the fermented liquor to repose for some time before distillation; that from six pints of milk, fermented in a close vessel, and thus set to repose, he obtained three ounces of ardent spirit, of which one was consumed in burning; but that from the same quantity of the same milk fermented in an open vessel, he could scarcely obtain an ounce."

KRAKEN, in zoology, a most amazing large sea animal, said to be seemingly of a crab-like form; the credit of whose existence rests upon the evidence produced by bishop Pontoppidan, in his Natural history of Norway.

As a full grown kraken has never been seen in all its parts and dimensions, an accurate survey of which must employ some time, and not a little motion, it is impossible to give a complete description of one. Nevertheless, we shall submit the probability of its existence on the best information our author could collect, which seems to have fixed his own belief of it; though at the same time he acknowledges the account is very defective, and supposes a farther information concerning the creature may be reserved for posterity.

Our fishermen, says the author, unanimously and invariably affirm, that when they are several miles from the land, particularly in the hot summer days, and by their distance, and the bearings of some points of land, expect from eighty to a hundred fathoms depth, and do not find but from twenty to thirty; and more especially if they find a more than usual plenty of cod and ling, they judge that the kraken is at the bottom; but if they find by their lines that the water in the same place still shallows on them, they know he is rising to the surface, and row off with the greatest expedition till they come into the usual soundings of the place; when lying on their oars, in a few minutes the monster emerges, and shows himself sufficiently, though his whole body does not appear. Its back or upper part, which seems an English mile and a half in circumference (some have affirmed more), looks at first like a number of small islands, surrounded with something that floats like sea-weeds; at last several bright points of horns appear, which grow thicker the higher they emerge, and sometimes stand up as high and large as the masts of middle-sized vessels. In a short time it slowly sinks, which is thought as dangerous as its rising; as it causes such a swell and whirlpool as draws every thing down with it, like that of Malestrom. The bishop justly regrets the omission of probably the only opportunity that ever has or may be presented, of surveying it alive, or seeing it entire when dead. This, he informs us, once did occur, on the credit of the reverend Mr Friis, minister at Nordland, and vicar of the college for promoting Christian knowledge; who informed him that in 1680, a kraken (perhaps a young and careless one, as they generally keep several leagues from land) came into the waters that run between the

rocks and cliffs near Alstahoug; where, in turning about, some of its long horns caught hold of some adjoining trees, which it might easily have torn up, but that it was also entangled in some cliffs of the rocks, whence it could not extricate itself, but putrefied on the spot. Our author has heard of no person destroyed by this monster, but relates a report of the danger of two fishermen who came upon a part of the water full of the creature's thick slimy excrements (which he voids for some months, as he feeds for some other); they immediately strove to row off, but were not quick enough in turning to save the boat from one of the kraken's horns, which so crushed the head of it that it was with difficulty they saved their lives on the wreck, though the weather was perfectly calm; the monster never appearing at other times. His excrement is said to be attractive of other fish on which he feeds; which expedient was probably necessary, on account of his slow unwieldy motion to his subsistence; as this slow motion again may be necessary to the security of ships of the greatest force and burden, which must be overwhelmed on encountering such an immense animal, if his velocity was equal to his weight; the Norwegians supposing, that if his arms, on which he moves, and with which he takes his food, were to lay hold of the largest man of war, they would pull it down to the bottom.

In confirmation of the reality of this animal, our learned author cites Debes's description of Faroe, for the existence of certain islands which suddenly appear and as suddenly vanish. Many seafaring people, he adds, give accounts of such, particularly in the north sea; which their superstition has either attributed to the delusion of the devil, or considered as inhabited by evil spirits. But our honest historian, who is not for wronging the devil himself, supposes such mistaken islands to be nothing but the kraken, called by some the *foe troldeu*, or *sea mischief*; in which opinion he was greatly confirmed by the following quotation of Dr Hierne, a learned Swede, from baron Grippenhielm; and which is certainly a very remarkable passage, viz. "Among the rocks about Stockholm, there is sometimes seen a tract of land, which at other times disappears, and is seen again in another place. Buræus has placed it as an island in his map. The peasants, who call it *gummars ore*, say, that it is not always seen, and that it lies out in the open sea, but I could never find it. One Sunday, when I was out amongst the rocks founding the coast, it happened, that in one place I saw something like three points of land in the sea, which surpris'd me a little, and I thought I had inadvertently pass'd them over before. Upon this I called to a peasant, to enquire for gummars ore; but when he came, we could see nothing of it: upon which the peasant said all was well, and that this prognosticated a storm or a great quantity of fish." To which our author subjoins, "who cannot discover that this gummars ore, with its points and prognostications of fish, was the kraken, mistaken by Buræus for an island, who may keep himself about that spot where he rises?" He takes the kraken, doubtless, from his numerous *tentaculi*, which serve him as feet, to be of the polype kind; and the contemplation of its enormous bulk led him to adapt a passage from Ecclesiasticus, xliii. 31, 32. to it. Whether by it may be intended the dragon that is in the sea, mentioned Isaiah xxvii. 1. we refer

to the conjecture of the reader. After paying but a just respect to the moral character, the reverend function, and diligent investigations of our author, we must admit the possibility of its existence, as it implies no contradiction; though it seems to encounter a general prepossession of the whale's being the largest animal on or in our globe; and the eradication of any long prepossession is attended with something irksome to us. But were we to suppose a salmon or a sturgeon the largest fish any number of persons had seen or heard of, and the whale had discovered himself as seldom, and but in part, as the kraken, it is easy to conceive that the existence of the whale had been as indigestible to such persons then as that of the kraken may be to others now. Some may incline to think such an extensive monster would encroach on the symmetry of nature, and be over proportionate to the size of the globe itself; as a little retrospection will inform us, that the breadth of what is seen of him, supposing him nearly round, must be full 2600 feet (if more oval, or crab-like, full 2000), and his thickness, which may rather be called *altitude*, at least three hundred; our author declaring he has chosen the least circumference mentioned of this animal for the greater certainty. These immense dimensions, nevertheless, we apprehend will not argue conclusively against the existence of the animal, though considerably against a numerous increase or propagation of it. In fact, the great scarcity of the kraken, his confinement to the north sea, and perhaps to equal latitudes in the south; the small number propagated by the whale, who is viviparous; and by the largest land animals, of whom the elephant is said to go near two years with young; all induce us to conclude from analogy, that this creature is not numerous; which coincides with a passage in a manuscript ascribed to Sverre king of Norway, as it is cited by Ol. Wormius, in his Museum, p. 280, in Latin, which we shall exactly translate. "There remains one kind, which they call *halsguse*, whose magnitude is unknown, as it is seldom seen. Those who affirm they have seen its body, declare, it is more like an island than a beast, and that its carcase was never found; whence some imagine there are but two of the kind in nature." Whether the vanishing island Lemair, of which Captain Rodney went in search, was a kraken, we submit to the fancy of our readers. In fine, if the existence of the creature is admitted, it will seem a fair inference, that he is the scarcest as well as largest in our world; and that if there are larger in the universe, they probably inhabit some sphere or planet more extended than our own. Such we have no pretence to limit; and that fiction can devise a much greater than this is evident, from the cock of Mahomet, and the whale in the Bava Bathra of the Talmud, which were intended to be credited; and to either of which our kraken is a very shrimp in dimensions.

KRANTZIUS (Albertus), a native of Hamburgh, and a famous historian, who travelled over several parts of Europe, and was made rector of the university of Rôstoch in 1482. He went from thence to Hamburgh in 1508, where he was elected dean of the chapter in the cathedral. He did many good services to that church and city; and was so famed for his abilities and prudence, that John king of Denmark and Frederic duke of Holstein did not scruple to make him

Kraken,  
Krantzius.



Kraut  
||  
Koster.

umpire in a dispute they had with the Ditmarsi. He wrote several good historical works; the most considerable of which is an Ecclesiastical History of Saxony, intitled *Metropolis*, in folio; the best edition is that of Francfort. He died in 1517.

KRAUT, or CROUT. See CROUT.

KUBESHA. See LESGUIS.

KUHNIUS (Joachim), a learned German critic, was born at Gripfwalde in Pomerania, in 1647. He was in 1669 made principal of the college at Oettingen in Suabia; in 1676, he was elected Greek professor in the principal college at Strafsburg; and after acquitting himself with honour for ten years in this capacity, was made Greek and Hebrew professor in the same university. His uncommon skill in the Greek language drew a great number of scholars about him from very distant places; and he published some classic authors with very learned notes both explanatory and critical. He died in 1697.

KUNCKEL (John), a celebrated Saxon chemist, born in the duchy of Sleswick, in 1630. He became chemist to the elector of Saxony, the elector of Brandenburg, and Charles II. king of Sweden, who gave him the title of *counsellor in metals*, and letters of nobility, with the surname of *Louwensteing*. He employed 50 years in chemistry; in which, by the help of the furnace of a glass-house which he had under his care, he made several excellent discoveries, particularly of the phosphorus of urine. He died in Sweden in 1702; and left several works, some in German, and others in Latin: among which, that intitled *Observationes Chemicæ*, and the "Art of making Glass," printed at Paris in 1752, are the most esteemed.

KURIL or KURILSKI ISLES, extending from N. Lat. 51. to 45. which probably once lengthened the peninsula of Kamtchatka before they were convulsed from it, are a series of islands running south from the low promontory Lopatka, between which and Shoonska the most northerly is only the distance of one league. On the lofty Paramoufer, the second in the chain, is a high-peaked mountain probably volcanic; and on the fourth, called *Araunakutan*, is another volcano. On Uruf there is another; on Storgu there are two; and on Kunatir, or Kamnachie, there is one. These three make part of the group which pass under the name of the land of *Jeso*. Japan abounds with volcanoes; so that there is a series of spiracles from Kamtchatka to Japan, the last great link of this extensive chain.—The Russians soon annexed these islands to their conquests. The sea abounded with otters, and the land with bears and foxes; and some of the isles sheltered the fable: temptations sufficient for the Russians to invade these islands; but the rage after the furs of the sea otters has been so great, that they are become extremely scarce both here and in Kamtchatka.

KUSTER (Ludolf), a very learned writer in the 18th century, was born at Blomberg in Westphalia. When very young, he was upon the recommendation of baron Spauheim appointed tutor to the two sons

of the count de Schwerin, prime minister of the king of Prussia, who, upon our author's quitting that station, procured him a pension of 400 livres. He was promised a professorship in the university of Joachim; and till this should be vacant, being then but 25, he resolved to travel. He read lectures at Utrecht; went to England; and from thence to France, where he collated Suidas with three MSS. in the king's library, which furnished him with a great many fragments that had never been published. He was honoured with the degree of doctor by the university of Cambridge, which made him several advantageous offers to continue there: but he was called to Berlin, where he was installed in the professorship promised him. Afterward he went to Antwerp; and being brought over to the Catholic religion, he abjured that of the Protestants. The king of France rewarded him with a pension, and ordered him to be admitted supernumerary associate of the academy of inscriptions. But he did not enjoy this new settlement long; for he died in 1716, aged 46. He was a great master of the Latin tongue, and wrote well in it; but his chief excellence was his skill in the Greek language, to which he almost entirely devoted himself. He wrote many works; the principal of which are, 1. *Historia critica Homeri*. 2. *Jamblicus de vita Pythagoræ*. 3. An excellent edition of Suidas, in Greek and Latin, three volumes, folio. 4. An edition of Aristophanes, in Greek and Latin, folio. 5. A new Greek edition of the New Testament, with Dr Mills's Variations, in folio.

KYPHONISM, KYPHONISMUS, or *Cyphonismus*, an ancient punishment which was frequently undergone by the martyrs in the primitive times; wherein the body of the person to suffer was anointed with honey, and so exposed to the sun, that the flies and wasps might be tempted to torment him. This was performed in three manners: sometimes they only tied the patient to a stake; sometimes they hoisted him up into the air, and suspended him in a basket; and sometimes they stretched him out on the ground with his hands tied behind him. The word is originally Greek, and comes from *κυρῶν*, which signifies either the *stake* to which the patient was tied, the *collar* fitted to his neck, or an *instrument* wherewith they tormented him: the scholiast on Aristophanes says, it was a wooden lock or cage; and that it was called so from *κυρῶν*, "to crook or bend," because it kept the tortured in a crooked, bowing posture; others take the *κυρῶν* for a log of wood laid over the criminal's head, to prevent his standing upright: Hesy chius describes the *κυρῶν* as a piece of wood whereon criminals were stretched and tormented. In effect, it is probable the word might signify all these several things. It was a general name, whereof these were the species.

Suidas gives us the fragment of an old law, which punished those who treated the laws with contempt with kyphonism for the space of twenty days; after which they were to be precipitated from a rock, dressed in womens habit.

Kube  
Kyph  
nism

## L.

**L** A semi-vowel, or liquid, making the eleventh letter of the alphabet.

It was derived from the old Hebrew Lamed, or Greek Lambda λ. It is founded by intercepting the breath between the top of the tongue and forepart of the palate, with the mouth open; and makes a sweet sound, with something of an aspiration; and therefore the Britons and Spaniards usually doubled it, or added an *b* to it, in the beginning of words, as in *llan*, or *llan*, "a temple," sounding nearly like *fl*, &c. In English words of one syllable it is doubled at the end, as *tell*, *bell*, *knell*, &c. but in words of more syllables than one it is single at the end, as *evil*, *general*, *constitutional*, &c. It is placed after most of the consonants in the beginning of words and syllables, as *black*, *glare*, *ad-le*, *ea-gle*, &c. but before none. Its sound is clear in *Abel*, but obscure in *able*, &c.

As a numeral letter, L denotes 50; and with a dash over it, thus, *L*, 5000. Used as an abbreviation, L stands for Lucius; and L. L. S. for a festerce. See *SESTERCE*.

LA, the syllable by which Guido denotes the last sound of each hexachord; if it begins in C, it answers to our A; if in G, to E; and if in F, to D.

LABADIE (John), a famous French enthusiast, son of John Charles Labadie, governor of Bourges and gentleman in ordinary of the bed-chamber to the French king, was born in 1610. He entered young into the Jesuits college at Bourdeaux; which, by his own account, he afterwards quitted, but by other accounts was expelled for his peculiar notions, and for hypocrisy. He became a popular preacher; but being repeatedly detected in working upon female devotees with spiritual instructions for carnal purposes, his loss of character among the Catholics drove him among the Protestants. A reformed jesuit being thought a great acquisition, he was precipitately accepted as a pastor at Montauban, where he officiated for eight years; but, attempting the chastity of a young lady whom he could not convert to his purpose, and quarrelling with the Catholic priest about the right of interring a dead body, he was at length banished that place. The story of his affair with the lady, as related by Mr Balye, may here be given as a specimen of his ministry. Having directed this damsel to the spiritual life, which he made to consist in internal recollection and mental prayer, he gave her out a certain point of meditation; and having strongly recommended it to her to apply herself entirely for some hours to such an important object, he went up to her when he believed her to be at the height of her recollection, and put his hand into her breast. She gave him a hasty repulse, expressed a great deal of surprize at the proceeding, and was even preparing to rebuke him, when he, without being in the least disconcerted, and with a devout air, prevented her thus: "I see plainly, my child, that you are at a great distance from perfection; acknowledge your weakness with an humble spirit; ask forgiveness of God for your having given so little attention to the mysteries upon which you ought to have meditated. Had you bestowed all

necessary attention upon these things, you would not have been sensible of what was doing about your breast. But you are so much attached to sense, so little centered with the Godhead, that you were not a moment in discovering that I had touched you. I wanted to try whether your fervency in prayer had raised you above the material world, and united you with the Sovereign Being, the living source of immortality and of a spiritual state; and I see, to my great grief, that you have made very small progress, and that you only creep on the ground. May this, my child, make you ashamed, and for the future move you to perform the duties of mental prayer better than you have hitherto done." The young lady, who had as much good sense as virtue, was no less provoked at these words than at the bold actions of her ghostly instructor; and could never afterwards bear the name of such an holy father. Labadie being driven out of Montauban, went to seek an asylum at Orange: but not finding himself so safe there as he imagined, he withdrew privately to Geneva, where he imposed on the people by his devout preaching and carriage; and from thence was invited to Middleburg, where his spirituality made him and his followers considered as so many saints, distinguished by the name of *Labadijts*. They increased so much, that he excited the attention of the other churches, whose authority he disputed, till he was formally deposed by the synod of Dort. Instead of obeying, he procured a tumultuous support from a crowd of his devotees; and at length formed a little settlement between Utrecht and Amsterdam, where he erected a printing-press, which sent forth many of his works. Here he was betrayed by some deserters, who exposed his private life, and informed the public of his familiarities with his female disciples, under pretence of uniting them more particularly to God; and was finally obliged to retire to Altena in Holstein, where he died in 1674.

LABADISTS, a sect of religionists in the 17th century, followers of the opinions of John Labadie, of whom an account is given in the preceding article. Some of their opinions were, 1. That God could, and did deceive men. 2. That, in reading the Scriptures, greater attention should be paid to the internal inspiration of the Holy Spirit than to the words of the text. 3. That baptism ought to be deferred till mature age. 4. That the good and the wicked entered equally into the old alliance, provided they descended from Abraham; but that the new admitted only spiritual men. 5. That the observation of Sunday was a matter of indifference. 6. That Christ would come and reign 1000 years on earth. 7. That the eucharist was only a commemoration of the death of Christ; and that, though the symbols were nothing in themselves, yet that Christ was spiritually received by those who partook of them in a due manner. 8. That a contemplative life was a state of grace, and of divine union during this life, the summit of perfection, &c. 9. That the man whose heart was perfectly content and calm, half enjoys God, has familiar entertainments with him, and sees all things in him. 10. That this state was to be



Labarum come at by an entire self-abnegation, by the mortification of the senses and their objects, and by the exercise of mental prayer.

Labdanum

LABARUM, the banner or standard borne before the Roman emperors in the wars. The *labarum* consisted of a long lance, with a staff a-top; crossing it at right angles; from which hung a rich streamer, of a purple colour, adorned with precious stones. Till the time of Constantine it had an eagle painted on it; but that emperor, in lieu thereof, added a cross with a cipher expressing the name of *Jesus*.

This standard the Romans took from the Germans, Dacæ, Sarmatæ, Pannonians, &c. whom they had overcome. The name *labarum* was not known before the time of Constantine; but the standard itself, in the form we have described it, abating the symbols of Christianity, was used by all the preceding emperors. Some derive the word from *labor*, as if this finished their labours; some from *ελαβανια*, "reverence, piety;" others from *λαμβανειν*, "to take;" and others from *λαφυρα*, "spoils."

LABAT (John Baptist), a celebrated traveller, of the order of St Dominic, was born at Paris, taught philosophy at Nancy, and in 1693 went to America in quality of a missionary. At his return to France in 1705, he was sent to the chapter of his order at Bologna to give an account of his mission, and staid several years in Italy. He died at Paris in 1738. His principal works are, 1. A new voyage to the American islands, 6 vols 12mo. 2. Travels in Spain and Italy, 8 vols 12mo. 3. A new account of the western parts of Africa, 5 vols 12mo.: Father Labat was not in Africa, and therefore was not a witness of what he relates in that work. He also published the *Chevalier des Marchais's voyage to Guinea*, in 4 vols 12mo.; and *An historical account of the western parts of Æthiopia*, translated from the Italian of Father Cavazzi, 5 vols 12mo.

LABBE (Philip), born at Bourges in France, in 1607; professed philosophy, divinity, and the languages, with great applause; and died in 1667, aged 70. He was a laborious writer, and a good critic; and wrote, 1. *Nova Bibliotheca MS. librorum*, in two volumes folio. 2. *De Byzantinæ historiæ Scriptoribus*. 3. *Galenî vita*. 4. *Bibliotheca bibliothecarum*. 5. *Concordantia chronologica*, &c. He began the last edition of "The councils," and died while the 9th volume was printing; they were finished in 17 volumes by father Cossart.

LABDANUM, or LADANUM, in the materia medica, a resinous juice, which exudes from a tree of the cistus kind. It is said to have been formerly collected from the beards of goats who browsed the leaves of the cistus: at present, a kind of rake, with several straps or thongs of skins fixed to it, is drawn lightly over the shrub, so as to take up the unctuous juice, which is afterwards scraped off with knives. It is rarely met with pure, even in the places which produce it; the dust, blown upon the plant by the wind, mingling with the tenaceous juice: the inhabitants are also said to mix with it a certain black sand. In the shops two sorts are met with. The best (which is very rare) is in dark-coloured almost black masses, of the consistence of a soft platter, which grows still softer upon being handled; of a very agreeable smell, and

of a light pungent bitterish taste. The other sort is harder, not so dark coloured, in long rolls coiled up: this is of a much weaker smell than the first, and has a large admixture of a fine sand, which in the ladanum, examined by the French academy, made up three-fourths of the mass.

In medicine it is used externally, to attenuate and disperse tumors; internally, it is more rarely used, but is greatly extolled by some against catarrhs and in dysenteries. Rectified spirit of wine almost entirely dissolves pure ladanum, leaving only a small portion of gummy matter which has no taste or smell: and hence this resin may be thus excellently purified for internal purposes. It is an useful ingredient in the stomachic plaster, which is now indeed styled the *emplastrum ladanî*.

LABEL, a long, thin, brass rule, with a small sight at one end, and a centre-hole at the other; commonly used with a tangent line on the edge of a circumferenter, to take altitudes, &c.

LABEL, in law, is a narrow slip of paper, or parchment, affixed to a deed or writing, in order to hold the appending seal.—Any paper annexed by way of addition or explication, to any will or testament, is also called a label or codicil.

LABEL, in heraldry, a fillet usually placed in the middle along the chief of the coat, without touching its extremities. Its breadth ought to be a ninth part of the chief. It is adorned with pendants; and when there are above three of these, the number must be specified in blazoning.

It is used on the arms of eldest sons while the father is alive, to distinguish them from the younger; and is esteemed the most honourable of all differences. See HERALDRY, p. 445. col. 1.

LABIAL LETTERS, those pronounced chiefly by means of the lips.

LABIATED FLOWERS, monopetalous flowers, consisting of a narrow tube with a wide mouth, divided into two or more segments.

LABIAU, a small town of Ducal Prussia, in a circle of the same name, seated at the mouth of the river Deime, with a strong castle, two sides of which are surrounded with water, and the other defended by a wall and ditch. E. Long. 19. 56. N. Lat. 55. 17.

LABORATORY, or ELABORATORY, the chemists work-house, or the place where they perform their operations, where the furnaces are built, their vessels kept, &c. and in general the term *laboratory* is applied to any place where physical experiments in pharmacy, chemistry, pyrotechny, &c. are performed.

As laboratories must be of very different kinds, according to the nature of the operations to be performed in them, it is impossible that any directions can be given which will answer for every one. Where the purposes are merely experimental, a single furnace or two of the portable kind will be sufficient. It is scarce needful to add, that shelves are necessary for holding vessels with the products of the different operations: and that it is absolutely necessary to avoid confusion and disorder, as by these means the products of the operations might be lost or mistaken for one another. Mortars, filters, levigating stones, &c. must also be procured: but from a knowledge of the methods of performing the different chemical operations will easily be derived the knowledge of a proper place to perform them

them in; for which see the articles CHEMISTRY, METALLURGY, and FURNACE.

LABORATORY, in military affairs, signifies that place where all sorts of fire-works are prepared, both for actual service and for pleasure, viz. quick matches, fuzes, port-fires, grape-shot, case-shot, carcasses, hand-grenades, cartridges, shells filled, and fuzes fixed, wads, &c. &c.

LABOUR, in general, denotes a close application to work or business.—Among seamen a ship is said to be in labour when she rolls and tumbles very much, either a hull, under sail, or at anchor.—It is also spoken of a woman in travail or child birth; see MIDWIFERY.

LABOUREUR, generally signifies one that does the most slavish and less artful part of a laborious work, as that of husbandry, masonry, &c.

LABOUREUR (John le), almoner to the king of France, and prior of Juvigne, was born at Montmorency near Paris in 1623. At the age of 18, he distinguished himself by publishing “A collection of the monuments of illustrious persons buried in the church of the Celestines at Paris, with their eulogies, genealogies, arms, and mottoes,” 4to. He afterwards published an excellent edition of The Memoirs of Michael de Callenau, with several other genealogical histories; and died in 1675.—He had a brother, *Louis le Laboureur*, bailiff of Montmorency, author of several pieces of poetry; and an uncle, *Dom. Claude le Laboureur*, provost of the abbey of L’isle Barbe, of which abbey he wrote a history, and published notes and corrections upon the breviary of Lyons, with some other things.

LABRADOR, the same with *NEW BRITAIN*, or the country round *HUDSON’S Bay*. See these articles.

LABRADORE STONE, a curious species of felspar, which exhibits all the colours of a peacock’s tail. See the article *FELT-SPAR*.

LABRUM, in antiquity, a great tub which stood at the entrance of the temples, containing water for the priests to wash themselves in previous to their sacrifices. It was also the name of a bathing tub used in the baths of the ancients.

LABRUS, in ichthyology, a genus of fishes belonging to the order of thoracii. The characters are as follow: The covers of the gills scaly; the branchiostegous rays unequal in number; teeth conic, long, and blunt at their ends; one tuberculated bone in the bottom of the throat; two above, opposite to the other; one dorsal fin reaching the whole length of the back; a slender skin extending beyond each ray, with a rounded tail. There are 41 species of this genus, which vary from each other, even those of the same species, almost infinitely in colour; some of them being of a dirty red mixed with a certain duskiness; others most beautifully striped, especially about the head, with the richest colours, such as blue, red, and yellow. Care must therefore be taken not to multiply the species from these accidental tints, but to attend to the form, which never varies. Mr Pennant mentions his having seen a species of labrus taken about the Giant’s Causeway in Ireland, of a most beautiful vivid green, spotted with scarlet; and others at Bandooran in the county of Sligo of a pale green. To this genus belongs the fish called by the English the *old-wife*.

LABURNUM, in botany. See *CYRISUS*.

LABYRINTH, among the ancients, was a large intricate edifice cut out into various aisles and meanders running into each other, so as to render it difficult to get out of it.

There is mention made of several of those edifices among the ancients; but the most celebrated are the Egyptian and the Cretan labyrinths.

That of Egypt, according to Pliny, was the oldest of all the known labyrinths, and was subsisting in his time after having stood 3600 years. He says it was built by king Petefucus, or Tithoes; but Herodotus makes it the work of several kings: it stood on the banks of the lake Mæris, and consisted of 12 large contiguous palaces, containing 300 chambers, 1500 of which were under ground.—Strabo, Diodorus Siculus, Pliny, and Mela, speak of this monument with the same admiration as Herodotus: but not one of them tells us that it was constructed to bewilder those who attempted to go over it; though it is manifest that, without a guide, they would be in danger of losing their way.

It was this danger, no doubt, which introduced a new term into the Greek language. The word *labyrinth*, taken in the literal sense, signifies a circumscribed space, intersected by a number of passages, some of which cross each other in every direction like those in quarries and mines, and others make larger or smaller circuits round the place from which they depart like the spiral lines we see on certain shells. In the figurative sense, it was applied to obscure and captious questions, to indirect and ambiguous answers, and to those discussions which, after long digressions, bring us back to the point from which we set out.

The Cretan labyrinth is the most famed in history or fable; having been rendered particularly remarkable by the story of the Minotaur, and of Theseus who found his way through all its windings by means of Ariadne’s clue. On Plate CCLIX. is exhibited a supposed plan of it, copied after a draught given by Meursius\*, taken from an ancient stone.—But what was the real nature of this labyrinth, merits a more particular inquiry. In Crete. lib. 1. cap. 2.

Diodorus Siculus relates as a conjecture, and Pliny as a certain fact, that Dædalus constructed this labyrinth on the model of that of Egypt, though on a less scale. They add, that it was formed by the command of Minos, who kept the Minotaur shut up in it; and that in their time it no longer existed, having been either destroyed by time, or purposely demolished. Diodorus Siculus and Pliny, therefore, considered this labyrinth as a large edifice; while other writers represent it simply as a cavern hollowed in the rock, and full of winding passages. The two former authors, and the writers last mentioned, have transmitted to us two different traditions; it remains for us to choose that which is most probable.

If the labyrinth of Crete had been constructed by Dædalus under Minos, whence is it that we find no mention of it, neither in Homer, who more than once speaks of that prince and of Crete; nor in Herodotus, who describes that of Egypt; after having said that the monuments of the Egyptians are much superior to those of the Greeks; nor in the more ancient geographers; nor in any of the writers of the ages when Greece flourished?



## Labyrinth.

This work was attributed to Dædalus, whose name is alone sufficient to discredit a tradition. In fact, his name, like that of Hercules, had become the resource of ignorance, whenever it turned its eyes on the early ages. All great labours, all works which required more strength than ingenuity, were attributed to Hercules; and all those which had a relation to the arts, and required a certain degree of intelligence in the execution, were ascribed to Dædalus.

The opinion of Diodorus and Pliny supposes, that in their time no traces of the labyrinth existed in Crete, and that even the date of its destruction had been forgotten. Yet it is said to have been visited by the disciples of Apollonius of Tyana, who was cotemporary with those two authors. The Cretans, therefore, then believed that they possessed the labyrinth.

"I would request the reader (continues the Abbe Barthelemi †, from whom these observations are extracted) to attend to the following passage in Strabo. At Napulia, near the ancient Argos, (says that judicious writer), are still to be seen vast caverns, in which are constructed labyrinths that are believed to be the work of the Cyclops: the meaning of which is, that the labours of men had opened in the rock passages which crossed and returned upon themselves, as is done in quarries. Such, if I am not mistaken, is the idea we ought to form of the labyrinth of Crete.

"Were there several labyrinths in that island? Ancient authors speak only of one, which the greater part place at Cnossus; and some, though the number is but small, at Gortyna.

"Belon and Tournefort have given us the description of a cavern situated at the foot of mount Ida, on the south side of the mountain, at a small distance from Gortyna. This was only a quarry according to the former, and the ancient labyrinth according to the latter; whose opinion I have followed, and abridged his account. Those who have added critical notes to his work, besides this labyrinth, admit a second at Cnossus, and adduce as the principal support of this opinion the coins of that city, which represent the plan of it, according as the artists conceived it. For on some of these it appears of a square form, on others round: on some it is only sketched out; on others it has, in the middle of it, the head of the Minotaur. In the Memoirs of the Academy of Belles Lettres, I have given an engraving of one which appears to me to be of about the 5th century before Christ; and on which we see on one side the figure of the Minotaur, and on the other a rude plan of the labyrinth. It is therefore certain, that at that time the Cnossians believed they were in possession of that celebrated cavern; and it also appears that the Gortynians did not pretend to contest their claim, since they have never given the figure of it on their money.

"The place where I suppose the labyrinth of Crete to have been situated, according to Tournefort, is but one league distant from Gortyna; and, according to Strabo, it was distant from Cnossus six or seven leagues. All we can conclude from this is, that the territory of the latter city extended to very near the former.

"What was the use of the caverns to which the name of labyrinth was given? I imagine that they were first excavated in part by nature; that in some places stones were extracted from them for building

cities; and that, in more ancient times, they served for a habitation or asylum to the inhabitants of a district exposed to frequent incursions. In the journey of Anacharsis through Phocis, I have spoken of two great caverns of Parnassus, in which the neighbouring people took refuge; in the one at the time of the deluge of Deucalion, and in the other at the invasion of Xerxes. I here add, that, according to Diodorus Siculus, the most ancient Cretans dwelt in the caves of Mount Ida. The people, when inquiries were made on the spot, said that their labyrinth was originally only a prison. It may have been put to this use; but it is difficult to believe that, to prevent the escape of a few unhappy wretches, such immense labours would have been undertaken."

*Labyrinth of the Ear.* See ANATOMY, p. 764.

LAC, MILK, among physicians. See MILK.

LAC, Gum. See LACCA.

LACARRY (Giles), a learned Jesuit of the 17th century, was born in the diocese of Castres, in Languedoc, in 1605. He taught philosophy, theology, and the holy Scriptures in his society; was rector of the college of Cahors; and became well skilled in history. He wrote many works; the principal of which are, 1. *Hist. Galliarum sub Præfatis Prætorii Galliarum*, 4to. a work which is much esteemed, and extends from the reign of Constantine to that of Justinian. 2. *Historia Romana a Julio Cesare ad Constantinum Magnum, per numismata & marmora antiqua*, an excellent work. 3. *Epitome historie Reg. Franciz, ex Dionysio Petavio excerpta*, also much esteemed. 4. An edition of Velleius Patereulus, with learned notes.

LACCA, LAC, or Gum-Lac is a kind of wax, of which a species of insects form cells upon trees, like honeycombs. See the article Coccus, spec. 5. In these cells remain some of the dead insects, which give a red colour to the whole substance of the lac. That called *stick-lac* is the wax adhering to some of the small branches of the tree, and which is unprepared. This lac, when separated from the adhering sticks, and grossly powdered, and deprived of its colour by digestion with menstrua, for the sake of the dyes and other purposes, is called *seed-lac*; when the stick-lac is freed from impurities by melting it over a gentle fire, and formed into cakes, it is called *lump lac*; and lastly, that called *shell-lac* is the cells liquified, strained, and formed into thin transparent laminae in the following manner. Separate the cells from the branches, break them into small pieces, throw them into a tub of water for one day, wash off the red water and dry the cells, and with them fill a cylindrical tube of cotton cloth two feet long, and one or two inches in diameter; tie both ends, turn the bag above a charcoal fire; as the lac liquifies twist the bag, and when a sufficient quantity has transfused the pores of the cloth, lay it upon a smooth junk of the plantain-tree (*Musa Paradisiaca, Linnaei*), and with a strip of the plantain leaf draw it into a thin lamella; take it off while flexible, for in a minute it will be hard and brittle. The value of shell-lac is according to its transparency.

The lac insect is one of the most useful of that tribe yet discovered, particularly to the natives of the countries where it is found. They consume a great quantity of shell-lac in making ornamental rings, painted and gilded in various talles, to decorate the arms of the

the ladies; and it is formed into beads, spiral and linked chains for necklaces, and other female ornaments.—The following are recipes for various purposes to which this substance is applied by them.

1. For sealing wax. Take a stick, and heat one end of it upon a charcoal fire; put upon it a few leaves of the shell-lac softened above the fire; keep alternately heating and adding more shell lac until you have got a mass of three or four pounds of liquified shell-lac upon the end of your stick (in which manner lump lac is formed from seed lac). Knead this upon a wetted board with three ounces of levigated cinna-bar; form it into cylindrical pieces; and to give them a polish, rub them while hot with a cotton cloth.

2. For japanning. Take a lump of shell-lac, prepared in the manner of sealing-wax, with whatever colour you please, fix it upon the end of a stick, heat the polished wood over a charcoal fire, and rub it over with the half-melted lac, and polish by rubbing it even with a piece of folded plantain leaf held in the hand; heating the laquer and adding more lac as occasion requires. Their figures are formed by lac, charged with various colours in the same manner.

3. For Varnish. In ornamenting their images and religious houses, &c. they make use of very thin beat lead, which they cover with various varnishes, made of lac charged with colours. The preparation of them is kept a secret. The leaf of lead is laid upon a smooth iron heated by fire below while they spread the varnish upon it.

4. For Grindstones. Take of river sand three parts, of seed-lac washed one part, mix them over the fire in a pot, and form the mass into the shape of a grindstone, having a square hole in the centre, fix it on an axis with liquified lac, heat the stone moderately, and by turning the axis it may easily be formed into an exact orbicular shape. Polishing grindstones are made only of such sand as will pass easily through fine muslin, in the proportion of two parts sand to one of lac. This sand is found at Ragimaul. It is composed of small angular crystalline particles tinged red with iron, two parts to one of black magnetic sand. The stone-cutters, instead of sand, use the powder of a very hard granite called *corune*. These grindstones cut very fast. When they want to increase their power, they throw sand upon them, or let them occasionally touch the edge of a vitrified brick. The same composition is formed upon sticks, for cutting stones, shells, &c. by the hand.

5. For Painting. Take one gallon of the red liquid from the first washing for shell-lac, strain it thro' a cloth, and let it boil for a short time, then add half an ounce of soap earth (fusil alkali); boil an hour more, and add three ounces of powdered lead (bark of a tree); boil a short time, let it stand all night, and strain next day. Evaporate three quarts of milk without cream to two quarts upon a slow fire, curdle it with four milk, and let it stand for a day or two; then mix it with the red liquid above mentioned; strain them through a cloth, add to the mixture one ounce and an half of alum, and the juice of eight or ten lemons: mix the whole and throw it into a cloth-bag strainer. The blood of the insect forms a coagulum with the caseous part of the milk, and remains in the bag, while a limpid acid water drains from it. The

coagulum is dried in the shade, and is used as a red colour in painting and colouring.

6. For Dyeing. Take one gallon of the red liquid prepared as before without milk, to which add three ounces of alum. Boil three or four ounces of tamarinds in a gallon of water, and strain the liquor. Mix equal parts of the red liquid and tamarind water over a brisk fire. In this mixture dip and wring the silk alternately until it has received a proper quantity of the dye. To increase the colour, increase the proportion of the red liquid, and let the silk boil a few minutes in the mixture. To make the silk hold the colour, they boil a handful of the bark called *load* in water, strain the decoction, and add cold water to it; dip the dried silk into this liquor several times, and then dry it. Cotton cloths are dyed in this manner; but the dye is not so lasting as in silk.

The lac colour is preserved by the natives upon flakes of cotton dipped repeatedly into a strong solution of the lac insect in water, and then dried.

Among us lac is also used in various arts; being employed in the preparation of spirit-varnishes, for the making of sealing-wax, and as a colouring material for dying scarlet; see VARNISH, WAX, &c. It is insoluble in water; and difficultly soluble in spirit of wine, which for that purpose must be well dephlegmated. According to Neumann, 16 ounces of seed-lac, distilled in an open fire, yielded nine ounces and six drams of a butter or thick oil, one ounce six drams of a watery liquor neither acid nor alkaline, and a residuum weighing two ounces and a half. The colour given by lac is less beautiful, but more durable, than that given by cochineal. To render the colouring matter of the lac diffusible in water, so as to be applied to the stuffs to be dyed, Mr Hellot directs the following process: Let some powdered gum-lac be digested during two hours in a decoction of comfrey root, by which a fine crimson colour is given to the water, and the gum is rendered pale or straw-coloured. To this tincture, poured off clear, let a solution of alum be added; and when the colouring matter has subsided, let it be separated from the clear liquor and dried. It will weigh about  $\frac{1}{4}$ th of the quantity of lac employed. This dried fecuia is to be dissolved or diffused in warm water, and some solution of tin is to be added to it, by which it acquires a vivid scarlet colour. This liquor is to be added to a solution of tartar in boiling water; and thus the dye is prepared.

The method of obtaining the fine red lac used by painters from this substance, is by the following simple process. Boil the stick-lac in water, filtre the decoction, and evaporate the clear liquor to a dryness over a gentle fire. The occasion of this easy separation is, that the beautiful red colour here separated, adheres only slightly to the outsides of the sticks broke off the trees along with the gum-lac, and readily communicates itself to boiling water. Some of this sticking matter also adhering to the gum itself, it is proper to boil the whole together; for the gum does not at all prejudice the colour, nor dissolve in boiling water: so that after this operation the gum is as fit for making sealing-wax as before, and for all other uses which do not require its colour.

Lac is likewise employed for medicinal purposes.

The



Lacca,  
Lace.

The stick-lac is the sort used. It is of great esteem in Germany, and other countries, for laxity and sponginess of the gums proceeding from cold or a scorbutic habit: for this use the lac is boiled in water, with the addition of a little alum, which promotes its solution; or a tincture is made from it with rectified spirit. This tincture is recommended also internally in the fluor albus, and in rheumatic and scorbutic disorders: it has a grateful smell, and not unpleasant, bitterish, astringent taste.

The gum-lac has been lately used as an electric, instead of glass, for electrical machines. See LACQUER, LAKE, and VARNISH.

*Artificial LACCA*, or *Lacque*, is also a name given to a coloured substance drawn from several flowers; as the yellow from the flower of the juniper, the red from the poppy, and the blue from the iris or violet. The tinctures of these flowers are extracted by digesting them several times in aqua-vitæ, or by boiling them over a slow fire in a lixivium of pot-ashes and alum.

An artificial lacca is also made of Brasil wood, boiled in a lixivium of the branches of the vine, adding a little cochineal, turmeric, calcined alum, and arsenic, incorporated with the bones of the cuttle-fish pulverized and made up into little cakes and dried. If it be to be very red, they add the juice of lemon to it; to make it brown, they add oil of tartar. Dove-coloured or columbine lacca is made with Brasil of Fernambuc, steeped in distilled vinegar for the space of a month, and mixed with alum incorporated in cuttle-fish bone. For other processes, see *COLOUR-Making*.

LACE, in commerce, a work composed of many threads of gold, silver, or silk, interwoven the one with the other, and worked upon a pillow with spindles according to the pattern designed. The open work is formed with pins, which are placed and displaced as the spindles are moved. The importation of gold and silver lace is prohibited.

*Method of Cleaning Gold-LACE and Embroidery when tarnished.*—For this purpose alkaline liquors are by no means to be used; for while they clean the gold, they corrode the silk, and change or discharge its colour. Soap also alters the shade, and even the species of certain colours. But spirit of wine may be used without any danger of its injuring either the colour or quality of the subject; and in many cases proves as effectual, for restoring the lustre of the gold, as the corrosive detergents. A rich brocade, flowered with a variety of colours, after being disagreeably tarnished, had the lustre of the gold perfectly restored by washing it with a soft brush dipt in warm spirit of wine; and some of the colours of the silk, which were likewise soiled, became at the same time remarkably bright and lively. Spirit of wine seems to be the only material adapted to this intention, and probably the boasted secret of certain artists is no other than this spirit disguised. Among liquids, Dr Lewis says, he does not know of any other that is of sufficient activity to discharge the foul matter, without being hurtful to the silk: as to powders, however fine, and however cautiously used, they scratch and wear the gold, which here is only superficial and of extreme tenuity.

But tho' spirit of wine is the most innocent material that can be employed for this purpose, it is not in all

cases proper. The golden covering may be in some parts worn off; or the base metal, with which it had been iniquitously alloyed, may be corroded by the air, so as to leave the particles of the gold disunited; while the silver underneath, tarnished to a yellow hue, may continue a tolerable colour to the whole: in which cases it is apparent, that the removal of the tarnish would be prejudicial to the colour, and make the lace or embroidery less like gold than it was before. A piece of old tarnished gold-lace, cleaned by spirit of wine, was deprived, with its tarnish, of the greatest part of its golden hue, and looked now almost like silver-lace.

*Method of separating the Gold and Silver from LACE without burning it.* Cut the lace in pieces, and (having separated the thread from it by which it was sewed to the garment) tie it up in a linen cloth, and boil it in soap-ley, diluted with water, till you perceive it is diminished in bulk; which will take up but a little time, unless the quantity of lace be very considerable. Then take out the cloth, and wash it several times in cold water, squeezing it pretty hard with your foot, or beating it with a mallet, to clear it of the soap-ley; then untie the cloth, and you will have the metallic part of the lace pure, and nowhere altered in colour or diminished in weight.

This method is abundantly more convenient and less troublesome than the common way of burning; and as a small quantity of the ley will be sufficient, the expence will be trifling, especially as the same ley may be used several times, if cleared of the silky calcination. It may be done in either an iron or copper vessel.

The ley may be had at the soap-boilers, or it may be made of pearl-ash and quick-lime boiled together in a sufficient quantity of water.

The reason of this sudden change in the lace will be evident to those who are acquainted with chemistry: for silk, on which all our laces are wove, is an animal substance, and all animal substances are soluble in alkalies, especially when rendered more caustic by the addition of quicklime; but the linen you tie it in, being a vegetable, will remain unaltered.

*Blond-LACE*, a lace made of fine linen thread or silk, much in the same manner as that of gold and silver. The pattern of the lace is fixed upon a large round pillow, and pins being stuck into the holes or openings in the patterns, the threads are interwoven by means of a number of bobbins made of bone or ivory, each of which contains a small quantity of fine thread, in such a manner as to make the lace exactly resemble the pattern. There are several towns in England, and particularly in Buckinghamshire, that carry on this manufacture; but vast quantities of the finest lace have been imported from Flanders.

LACEDÆMON (fab. hist.), a son of Jupiter and Tayget the daughter of Atlas, who married Sparta the daughter of Europa, by whom he had Amyclas and Eurydice the wife of Acrisius. He was the first who introduced the worship of the Graces in Laconia, and who first built them a temple. From Lacedæmon and his wife, the capital of Laconia was called *Lacedæmon* and *Sparta*.

LACEDÆMON, a noble city of Peloponnesus, called also *Sparta*; these names differing in this, that the latter is the proper and ancient name of the city, the former of the country, which afterwards came

came to be applied to the city (Strabo, Stephanus.) Homer also makes this distinction; who calls the country *holy*, because encompassed with mountains. It has also been severally known by the name of *Lelegia*, from the Leleges the first inhabitants of the country, or from Lelex one of their kings; and *Oebalia*, from *Oebalus* the sixth king from Eurotas. It was also called *Hecatompolis*, from 100 cities which the whole province once contained. This city was the capital of Laconia, situated on the right or west side of the Eurotas: it was less in compass than, however equal, or even superior, to Athens in power. Polybius makes it 48 stadia, a circuit much inferior to that of Athens. Lelex is supposed to have been the first king of Lacedæmon. His descendants, 13 in number, reigned successively after him, till the reign of the sons of Orestes, when the Heraclidæ recovered the Peloponnesus about 80 years after the Trojan war. Procles and Eurythenes, the descendants of the Heraclidæ, usurped the crown together; and after them it was decreed that the two families should always sit on the throne together. The monarchial power was abolished, and the race of the Heraclidæ extinguished at Sparta about 219 years before Christ. Lacedæmon in its flourishing state remained without walls, the bravery of its citizens being instead of them (Ne-pos). At length in Cassander's time, or after, when the city was in the hands of tyrants, distrustful the defence by arms and bravery, a wall was built round it, at first slight, and in a tumultuary, or hasty manner; which the tyrant Nabis made very strong (Livy, Justin). Pausanias ascribes the first walls to the times of Demetrius and Pyrrhus, under Nabis. The walls of the city were pulled down 188 years before Christ by Philopœmen, who was then at the head of the Achæan league, and Laconia some time after became a Roman province when reduced by Mummius. See SPARTA. —The present city is called *Misura*, situated in E. Long. 23. 0. N. Lat. 36. 55.

LACERNA, a coarse thick garment worn by the Romans over their gowns like a cloak, to keep off the rain and cold. It was first used in the camp, but afterwards admitted into the city. The emperors wore the lacerna of a purple dye. The lacerna was at first very short, but was lengthened after it became fashionable, which was not till the civil wars and the triumvirate; before this time it was confined to the soldiers. Senators were forbidden wearing it in the city by Valentinian and Theodosius. Martial makes mention of lacernæ worth 10,000 sesterces. Some confound this garment with the penula; but it seems rather to have resembled the *chlamys* and *birrus*.

LACERTA, the LIZARD, in zoology, a genus of amphibious animals, belonging to the order of reptilia, the characters of which are these: The body is naked, with four feet, and a tail. There are 49 species: the most remarkable are,

1. The *crocodylus*, or crocodile, has a compressed jagged tail, five toes on the fore and four on the hind-foot. This is the largest animal of the lizard kind. One that was dissected at Siam, an account of which was sent to the Royal Academy at Paris, was 18 feet and a half long, of which the tail was no less than five feet and a half, and the head and neck above two and a half. He was four feet and nine inches in circumference where thickest.

The hinder legs, including the thigh and the paw,

were two feet and two inches long; the paws, from the joint to the extremity of the longest claws, were above nine inches. They were divided into four toes; of which three were armed with large claws, the longest of which was an inch and a half, and seven lines and a half broad at the root. The fourth toe was without a nail, and of a conical figure; but was covered with a thick skin like shagreen leather. These toes were united with membranes like those of ducks, but much thicker.

The fore-legs had the same parts and conformation as the arms of a man, both within and without; but they were somewhat shorter than those behind. The hands had five fingers, the two last of which had no nails, and were of a conical figure, like the fourth toe on the hind paws. The head was long, and had a little rising at the top; but the rest was flat, and especially towards the extremity of the jaws. It was covered with a skin, which adhered firmly to the skull and to the jaws. The skull was rough and unequal in several places; and about the middle of the forehead there were two bony crests, about two inches high. They were not quite parallel, but separated from each other in proportion as they mounted upwards.

The eye was very small in proportion to the rest of the body; and was so placed within its orbit, that the outward part, when shut, was only a little above an inch in length, and run parallel to the opening of the jaws.

The nose was placed in the middle of the upper jaw, near an inch from its extremity, and was perfectly round and flat, being two inches in diameter, of a black, soft, spongy substance, not unlike the nose of a dog. The nostrils were in the form of a Greek capital  $\Sigma$ ; and there were two caruncles which filled and closed them very exactly, and which opened as often as he breathed through the nose. The jaws seemed to shut one within another by means of several apophyses, which proceeded from above downwards, and from below upwards, there being cavities in the opposite jaw to receive them. They had 27 dog-teeth in the upper jaw and 15 in the lower, with several void spaces between them. They were thick at the bottom, and sharp at the point; being all of different sizes, except ten large hooked ones, six of which were in the lower jaw, and four in the upper. The mouth was 15 inches in length, and eight and a half in breadth where broadest; and the distance of the two jaws, when opened as wide as they could be, was 15 inches and a half. The skull, between the two crests, was proof against a musket-ball, for it only rendered the part a little white that it struck against.

The colour of the body was of a dark brown on the upper part, and of a whitish citron below, with large spots of both colours on the sides. From the shoulders to the extremity of the tail he was covered with large scales of a square form, disposed like parallel girdles, and were 52 in number; but those near the tail were not so thick as the rest. In the middle of each girdle there were four protuberances, which became higher as they approached the end of the tail, and composed four rows; of which the two in the middle were lower than the remaining two, forming three channels, which grew deeper the nearer they came to the tail, and were confounded with each other about two feet from its extremity.

The skin was defended with a sort of armour



*Lacerta*. which, however, was not proof against a musket-ball, contrary to what has been commonly said. However, it must be acknowledged, that the attitude in which it was placed might contribute not a little thereto; for probably, if the ball had struck obliquely against the shell, it would have flown off. Those parts of the girdles underneath the belly were of a whitish colour, and were made up of scales of divers shapes. They were about one sixth of an inch in thickness, and were not so hard as those on the back.

This creature is, however, said to grow to a still larger size than that above mentioned, some having been known to measure 25 feet in length.—They have no tongue; but in place of that organ there is a sort of membrane attached by its edges to the two sides of the under jaw.

The crocodile lays eggs, which she covers over with sand, and leaves to be hatched by the heat of the sun. They are to be met with in the rivers Nile, Niger, and Ganges, besides most other large rivers in the southern parts of Asia, Africa, and America.

Mr Haffelquill informs us, that the crocodile swallows stones to assist digestion, after the manner of seed-eating birds, which commit to the stomach the work of mastication as well as concoction, being destitute of the instruments adapted to that purpose. The Egyptians say, that his excrements do not pass by the anus: this seems to be confirmed by the structure of the gut, which is near the pylorus; for it cannot easily be conceived that excrements should pass through such a narrow passage, seemingly destined for the conveyance of the chyle only; but the structure of the parts, and the gut being so near the pylorus, seem to indicate that the excrements pass through it into the ventricle, and are vomited up. The inhabitants above Cairo say they see this daily; and observe, that the crocodile is obliged to come on shore as often as he has occasion to ease himself. There is a folliculus, of the bigness of a hazel-nut, under the shoulders of the old crocodiles, which contains a thick matter smelling like musk. The Egyptians are very anxious to get this when they kill a crocodile, it being a perfume much esteemed by the grandees. When the male copulates with the female, he turns her with his snout on her back. The Egyptians use the fat against the rheumatism and stiffness of the tendons, esteeming it a powerful remedy outwardly applied. They say the gall is good for the eyes; they make use of it as a certain remedy for barrenness in women, taking about six grains internally, and outwardly they apply a pessus made of cotton and the gall of a crocodile. The eyes of the crocodile are the best aphrodisiacs of any known by the Arabs; who prefer them to all confections, dea-satyrii, hyacinthi, &c. and even to ambergris.

The crocodile is a very dangerous and terrible animal in some countries. It does a great deal of mischief among the common people of Upper Egypt, often killing and devouring women who come to the river to fetch water, and children playing on the shore or swimming in the river. In the stomach of one dissected before Mr Barton the English consul, they found the bones of the legs and arms of a woman, with the rings which they wear in Egypt as ornaments. These animals are seen in some places lying for whole hours, and even days, stretched in the sun and motionless; so that one not used to them might mistake

them for trunks of trees covered with a rough and dry bark: but the mistake would soon be fatal; for the seemingly torpid animal, at the near approach of any living creature, instantly darts upon it, and carries it to the bottom. In the times of an inundation they sometimes enter the cottages of the natives, where they seize the first animal they meet with. There have been several examples of their taking a man out of a canoe in the sight of his companions, without their being able to lend him any assistance. The crocodile, however, except when pressed with hunger, or with a view of depositing its eggs, seldom leaves the water. Its usual method is to float along upon the surface, and seize whatever animals come within its reach; but when this method fails, it then goes closer to the bank. There it waits in patient expectation of some land animal that comes to drink; the dog, the bull, the tiger, or man himself. Nothing is to be seen as the animal approaches, nor is its retreat discovered till it is too late for safety. It seizes the victim with a spring, and goes at a bound much faster than such an unwieldy animal could be supposed to do; then having secured the creature both with teeth and claws, it drags it into the water, instantly sinks with it to the bottom, and in this manner quickly drowns it. Sometimes it happens, that the creature wounded by the crocodile makes its escape; in which case, the latter pursues with great celerity, and often takes it a second time. In these depredations, however, this terrible animal often seizes on another as formidable as itself, and meets with a desperate resistance. We are told of frequent combats between the crocodile and the tiger. All creatures of the tiger kind are continually oppressed by a parching thirst, that keeps them in the vicinity of great rivers, whither they descend to drink very frequently. On these occasions they are seized by the crocodile; upon whom they instantly turn with the greatest agility, and force their claws into his eyes, while he plunges with his fierce antagonist into the river. There they continue to struggle for some time, till at last the tiger is drowned. Notwithstanding all this, however, we are assured by Labat, that a negro, with no other weapon than a knife in his right hand, and his left arm wrapped round with a cow-hide, ventures boldly to attack this animal in its own element. As soon as he approaches the crocodile, he presents his left arm, which the animal swallows most greedily: but as it licks in his throat, the negro has time to give it several stabs below the chin, where it is easily vulnerable; and the water also getting in at the mouth, which is held involuntarily open, the creature is soon bloated up as big as a tun, and expires.

The natives of Siam seem particularly fond of the capture of all the great animals with which their country abounds. The crocodiles are taken by throwing three or four strong nets across a river, at proper distances from each other; so that if the animal breaks through the first, it may be caught by one of the rest. When it is first taken, it employs the tail, which is the grand instrument of strength, with great force; but after many unsuccessful struggles, the animal's strength is at last exhausted. Then the natives approach their prisoner in boats, and pierce him in the most tender parts till he is weakened by loss of blood. When he has done stirring, they begin by tying up his mouth,

and

and with the same cord tie his head to his tail, which last they bend back like a bow. However, they are not yet perfectly secure from his fury; but for their greater safety they tie his fore feet, as well as those behind, to the top of his back. These precautions are not useless; for if they were to omit them, the crocodile would soon recover strength enough to do a great deal of mischief. When thus brought into subjection, or when taken young and tamed, this formidable animal is used to divert and entertain the great men of the east. It is often managed like an horse; a curb is put into its mouth, and the rider directs it as he thinks proper. Though awkwardly formed, it does not fail to proceed with some degree of swiftness; and is thought to move as fast as some of the most unwieldy of our own animals, the hog or the cow. Some indeed assert, that no animal could escape it but for its slowness in turning; which, however, seems very improbable, as its back-bone is full of articulations, and seemingly as flexible as that of other large animals.

All crocodiles breed near fresh waters; and though they are sometimes found in the sea, yet that may be considered rather as a place of excursion than abode. They produce their young by eggs, as was said above; and for this purpose, the female, when she comes to lay, chooses a place by the side of a river, or some fresh-water lake, to deposit her brood in. She always pitches upon an extensive sandy shore, where she may dig a hole without danger of detection from the ground being fresh turned up. The shore must also be gentle and shelving to the water, for the greater convenience of the animal's going and returning; and a convenient place must be found near the edge of the stream, that the young may have a shorter way to go. When all these requisites are adjusted, the animal is seen cautiously stealing up on shore to deposit her burden. The presence of a man, a beast, or even a bird, is sufficient to deter her at that time; and if she perceives any creature looking on, she infallibly returns. If, however, nothing appears, she then goes to work, scratching up the sand with her fore-paws, and making a hole pretty deep in the shore. There she deposits from 80 to 100 eggs, of the size of a tennis-ball, and of the same figure, covered with a tough white skin like parchment. She takes above an hour to perform this task; and then covering up the place so artfully that it can scarcely be perceived, she goes back to return again the next day. Upon her return with the same precaution as before, she lays about the same number of eggs; and the day following also a like number. Thus having deposited her whole quantity, and having covered them close up in the sand, they are soon vivified by the heat of the sun; and at the end of 30 days the young ones begin to break open the shell. At this time the female is instinctively taught that her young ones want relief; and she goes upon land to scratch away the sand and set them free. Her brood quickly avail themselves of their liberty; a part run unguided to the water; another part ascend the back of the female, and are carried thither in greater safety. But the moment they arrive at the water, all natural connection is at an end; when the female has introduced her young to their natural element, not only she, but the male, become amongst the number of their most formidable enemies, and devour as many of them as they can. The whole brood scatters into different parts

at the bottom; by far the greatest number are destroyed, and the rest find safety in their agility or minuteness.

But it is not the parent alone that is thus found to thin their numbers; the eggs of this animal are not only a delicious feast to the savage, but are eagerly sought after by every beast and bird of prey. The ichneumon was erected into a deity among the ancients for its success in destroying the eggs of these monsters: at present that species of the vulture called the *gallinazo* is their most prevailing enemy. All along the banks of great rivers, for thousands of miles, the crocodile is seen to propagate in numbers that would soon over-run the earth, but for the vulture, that seems appointed by Providence to abridge its fecundity. These birds are ever found in great numbers where the crocodile is most numerous; and hiding themselves within the thick branches of the trees that shade the banks of the river, they watch the female in silence, and permit her to lay all her eggs without interruption. Then when she has retired, they encourage each other with cries to the spoil; and flocking all together upon the hidden treasure, tear up the eggs, and devour them in a much shorter time than they were deposited. Nor are they less diligent in attending the female while she is carrying her young to the water; for if any one of them happens to drop by the way, it is sure to receive no mercy.

Such is the extraordinary account given us by late travellers of the propagation of this animal; an account adopted by Linnæus and the most learned naturalists of the age. Yet if one might argue from the general analogy of nature, the crocodile's devouring her own young when she gets to the water seems doubtful. This may be a story raised from the general idea of this animal's rapacious cruelty; when in fact the crocodile only seems more cruel than other animals, because it has more power to do mischief. It is probable that it is not more divested of parental tenderness than other creatures; and we are the more led to think so, from the peculiar formation of one of the crocodile kind, called,

2. The *open-bellied crocodile*; which is furnished with a false belly like the opossum, where the young creep out and in as their dangers or necessities require. The crocodile, thus furnished at least, cannot be said to be an enemy to her own young, since she thus gives them more than parental protection. It is probable also that this open bellied crocodile is viviparous, and fosters her young that are prematurely excluded in this second womb until they come to proper maturity.

This crocodile is a species that was not described by Linnæus; but has been inserted in the *Sytema Naturæ* since his death, under the name of *Lacerta gangetica*. Mr Edwards tells us, that three of these creatures were sent from Bengal about the year 1747, to the late Dr Mead physician in ordinary to the king. Two of them the Doctor preserved in his collection, and presented the third to the late curious Mrs Kennon; and since the decease of these worthy persons, they became the property of Mr James Lemon of London, who obliged our author with one of them to produce to the royal society. The narrowness of the beak is the most extraordinary circumstance in this crocodile, which appears like



Lacerta.

the bill of the bird called *gooseander*. It has small sharp teeth. Another peculiarity is a paunch or open purse in the middle of the under side of the belly, which seems to be naturally formed with round lips, and hollow within, to receive its young in time of danger, as it appears in the American animal called *opossum*. Dr Parfons gave it as his opinion, that the opening in the belly was really natural, it having no appearance of being cut or torn open. In other respects it hath all the marks common to alligators or crocodiles. The beak was finely creased transversely. The animal appeared in the spirits all over of a yellowish olive colour, the under side lighter than the upper, the latter having some dusky marks and spots. This species inhabits the banks of the Ganges; and it is very strange that they should never have been described before, as our India company have been so long settled there, and the animal is at full growth nearly, if not altogether, as large as the common crocodile.

How long the crocodile lives we are not certainly informed; if we may believe Aristotle, it lives the age of a man; but the ancients so much amused themselves in inventing fables concerning this animal, that even truth from them is suspicious. What we know for certain from the ancients is, that among the various animals that were produced to fight in the amphitheatre at Rome, the combat of the crocodile was not wanting. Marcus Scaurus produced them living in his unrivalled exhibitions; and the Romans considered him as the best citizen, because he furnished them with the most expensive entertainments.

3. The alligator, or American crocodile, has a vast mouth, furnished with sharp teeth; from the back to the end of the tail, serrated; skin tough and brown, and covered on the sides with tubercles. This dreadful species, which grows to the length of 17 or 18 feet, is found in the warmer parts of North America; and most numerous as we approach the south, and the more fierce and ravenous. Yet in Carolina it never devours the human species, but on the contrary shuns mankind; it will, however, kill dogs as they swim the rivers, and hogs which feed in the swamps. It is often seen floating like a log of wood on the surface of the water, and is mistaken for such by dogs and other animals, which it seizes and draws under water to devour at its leisure. Like the wolf, when pressed by long hunger, it will swallow mud, and even stones and pieces of wood. They often get into the weirs in pursuit of fish, and do much mischief by breaking them to pieces. They are torpid during the winter in Carolina; and retire into their dens, which they form by burrowing far under ground. It makes the entrance under water, and works upwards. In spring it quits its retreat, and resorts to the rivers, which it swims up and down; and chiefly seeks its prey near the mouth, where the water is brackish.—It roars and makes a dreadful noise at its first leaving its den, and against bad weather. It lays a vast number of eggs in the sand, near the banks of lakes and rivers, and leaves them to be hatched by the sun: multitudes are destroyed as soon as hatched either by their own species or by fish of prey. In South America the carrion vulture is the instrument of Providence to destroy multitudes; by that means preventing the country from being rendered uninhabitable.

4. The Cayman, or Antilles crocodile, which has by different authors been confounded with the two preceding species, is evidently different from both; and has accordingly been properly distinguished by the Abbe Bonnaet in the *Encyclopédie Methodique*. See our figure, where the differences are so apparent as to require no detail.—The greatest strength of this animal, according to M. Merian, consists in its teeth, of which there are two rows crossing one another, by means of which it grinds with the greatest ease whatever it seizes upon. But it must not be understood from this that there is a double row of teeth, as Seba pretends, on each side of the under jaw: but only that there are two rows on each jaw, one on the right and the other on the left side.—The *Cayman* is so called from some small isles of that name among the Antilles, where these creatures are said to be very numerous. They are of exceeding strength, and equally the dread both of men and animals; for they live on land as well as in the water, and devour every creature they meet with.—Another figure is added, representing an egg with the young one at the time of breaking the shell. See the Plates.

5. The *caudiverbera*, has a depressed pinnatifid tail, and palmated feet. It is larger than the common green lizard, is found in Peru, and has got its name from its beating the ground with its tail.

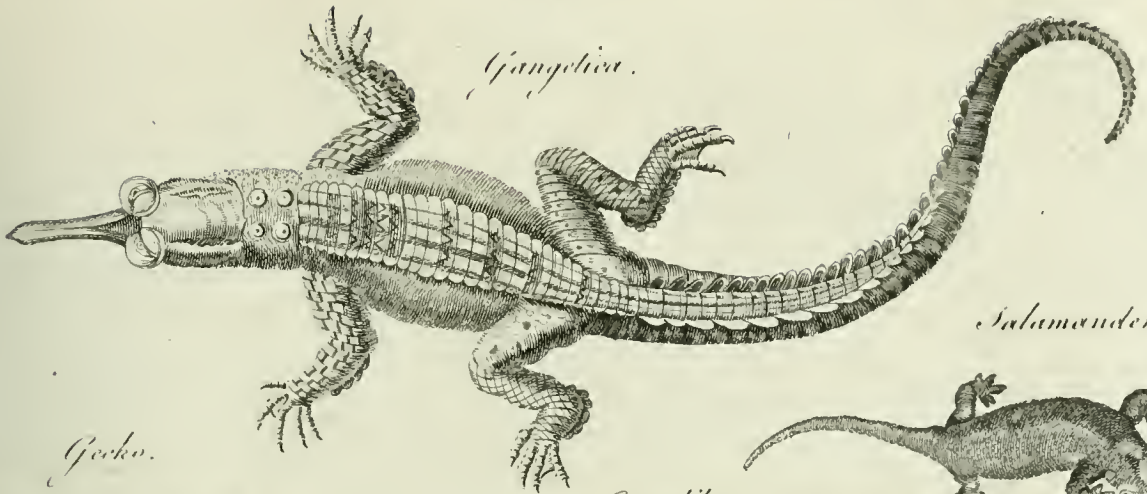
6. The *stellio* has a verticillated tail, and dentated scales. It is a native of Africa, and the warm parts of Asia. It frequents the ruinous walls of Natolia, Syria, and Palestine. The Arabs call it *hardun*. The Turks kill it, for they imagine, that, by declining the head, it mimics them while they say their prayers.

7. The *agilis*, has a pretty long verticillated tail, with sharp scales, and a scaly collar. This is the common green lizard, and is a native both of Europe and India. This species is extremely nimble: in hot weather it basks on the sides of dry banks or old trees; but, on being observed, immediately retreats to its hole. The food of this species, as well as of all the other British lizards, is insects; and they themselves are devoured by birds of prey. They are all perfectly harmless; yet their form strikes one with disgust, and has occasioned great obscurity in their history. Mr Pennant mentions a lizard killed in Worcestershire in the year 1714, which was two feet six inches long, and four inches in girth. The fore-legs were placed eight inches from the head; the hind-legs five inches beyond those: the legs were two inches long; the feet divided into four toes, each furnished with a sharp claw. Another of the same kind was afterwards killed in that county; but whether these large lizards were natives of other countries and imported into England, or whether they were of British growth, is uncertain.

8. The *chamæleon* has a crooked cylindrical tail. The head of a large *chamæleon* is almost two inches long, and from thence to the beginning of the tail it is four inches and a half. The tail is five inches long, and the feet two and a half. The thickness of the body is different at different seasons; for sometimes from the back to the belly it is two inches, and sometimes but one; for he can blow himself up and contract himself at pleasure. This swelling and contraction is not only of the back and belly, but also of the legs and tail.



*Gangolica.*



*Salamander.*



*Crocodile.*



*Gecko.*



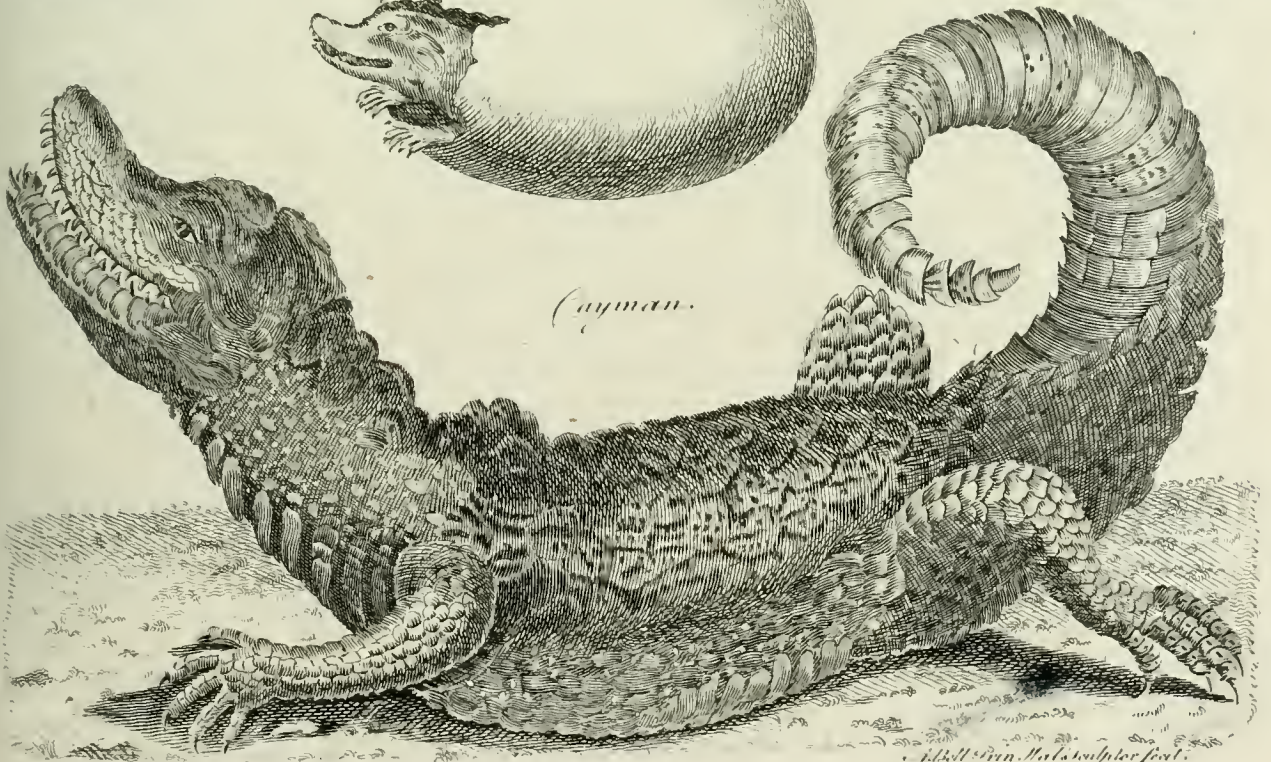
*Sinow.*



*Stellio.*



*Cayman.*



*Ed. by Wm. Woodcutting.*





These different motions are not like those of other animals, which proceed from a dilatation of the breast in breathing, and which rises and falls successively; but they are very irregular, as in tortoises and frogs. The chamæleon has continued as it were blown up for two hours together, and then he would grow less and less insensibly: for the dilatation was always more quick and visible than the contraction. In this last state he appeared extremely lean, and the spine of the back was sharp, and all his ribs might be told; likewise the tendons of the arms and legs might be seen very distinctly.

The skin is very cold to the touch; and notwithstanding he seems so lean, there is no feeling the beating of the heart. The surface of the skin is unequal, and has a grain not unlike shagreen, but very soft, because each eminence is as smooth as if it was polished. Some of these are as large as a middling pin's head on the arms, legs, belly, and tail; but on the shoulders and head they are of an oval figure, and a little larger. Those under the throat are ranged in the form of a chaplet, from the lower lip to the breast. Some on the head and back are amassed together in clusters, with spaces between them, on which are almost imperceptible spots of a pale red and yellow colour, as well as the ground of the skin itself, which plainly appears between these clusters. This ground changes colour when the animal is dead, becoming of a greyish brown, and the small spots are whitish.

The colour of all those eminences, when the chamæleon is at rest in a shady place, is of a bluish grey, except on the claws, where it is white with a little yellow; and the spaces between the clusters is of a pale red and yellow, as was before observed. But when he is in the sun, all parts of the body which are affected with the light become of a greyish brown, or rather of a tawney. That part of the skin which the sun does not shine on, changes into several brighter colours, which form spots of the size of half one's finger. Some of these descend from the spine half way on the back; and others appear on the sides, arms, and tail. They are all of an Isabella colour, from a mixture of a pale yellow and of a bright red, which is the colour of the ground of the skin.

The head of a chamæleon is not unlike that of a fish, it being joined to the breast by a very short neck, covered on each side with cartilaginous membranes resembling the gills of fishes. There is a crest directly on the top of the head, and two others on each side above the eyes, and between these there are two cavities near the top of the head. The muzzle is blunt, and not much unlike that of a frog: at the end there is a hole on each side for the nostrils; but there are no ears, nor any sign of any.

The jaws are furnished with teeth, or rather with a bone in the form of teeth, which he makes little or no use of, because he lives upon swallowing flies and other insects without chewing them; and hence arose the vulgar notion of his living upon air, because he was never seen to eat. The tongue, which Linnaeus says resembles an earthworm, is of considerable length, and is enlarged and somewhat flattened at the end. From this member there continually oozes out a very glutinous liquor, by means of which it catches such insects as come within its reach, and it is surprising to see with what quickness it retracts its tongue the instant it has arrested any prey. The form, struc-

ture, and motion of the eyes, have something very particular; for they are very large, being almost half an inch in diameter. They are of a globous figure; which may be easily seen, because they stand out of the head. They have a single eye-lid like a cap, with a small hole in the middle, through which the sight of the eye appears, no bigger than a pin's head, and of a shining brown, encircled by a little ring of a gold colour. This eye-lid has a grain like shagreen, as well as the other parts of the skin; and when the rest of the body changes colour, and assumes spots of different shapes, those on the lid always keep the same form, though they are tintured with the same colour as the skin. But the most extraordinary thing relating to the eyes is, that this animal often moves one when the other is entirely at rest; nay, sometimes one eye will seem to look directly forward and the other backward, and one will look up to the sky when the other regards the earth.

That part of the body which is called the *trunk*, and comprehends the thorax and the belly in a chamæleon, is almost all thorax, with little or no belly. The four feet are all of a length; and the only difference between them is, that those before are turned backwards, and those behind forwards. There are five toes on each paw, which have a greater resemblance to hands than feet. They are all divided into two, which gives the appearance of two hands to each arm, and two feet to each leg; and though one of these parts have three toes, and the other but two, yet they seem to be all of the same size. These toes lie together under the same skin as in a mitten; however, their shape might be seen through the skin. With these paws the chamæleon can lay hold of the small branches of trees in the same manner as a parrot. When he is about to perch, he parts his toes differently from birds, because he puts two behind and two before. The claws are little, crooked, very sharp, and of a pale yellow, proceeding but half way out of the skin, while the other half is hid beneath it. His walk is slower than that of a tortoise, and he seems to move along with an affectation of gravity. He seems to seek for a proper place to set his feet upon; and when he climbs up trees, he does not trust to his feet like squirrels, but endeavours to find out clefts in the bark, that he may get a surer hold.

His tail is like that of a viper when it is puffed up and round; for otherwise the bones may be seen in the same manner as on the back. He always wraps his tail round the branches of trees, and it serves him as it were instead of a fifth hand.—He is a native of Africa and Asia. Mr Hasselquist is of opinion, that the change of colour in the chamæleon is owing to its being exceedingly subject to the jaundice, which particularly happens either when it is exposed to the sun or when it is made angry. The mixture of the bile with its blood is then very perceptible, and, as the skin is transparent, makes it spotted with green and yellow. He never saw it coloured with red, blue, or purple; and does not believe that ever it assumes these colours.

9. The gecko, has a cylindrical tail, concave ears, and a warty body. It is the Indian salamander of Bontius. "This animal is very frequent in Cairo (says Hasselquist), both in the houses and without them. The poison of this animal is very singular, as it exhales from the lobuli of the toes. The animal  
feels



*Lacerta*. seeks all places and things impregnated with sea-salt, and, passing over them several times, leaves this very noxious poison behind it. In July 1750, I saw two women and a girl in Cairo at the point of death, from eating cheefe new salted, bought in the market, and on which this animal had dropt its poison. Once at Cairo, I had an opportunity of observing how acrid the exhalations of the toes of this animal are, as it ran over the hand of a man who endeavoured to catch it; there immediately rose little pustules over all those parts the animal had touched: these were red, inflamed, and smarted a little, greatly resembling those occasioned by the stinging of nettles. It emits an odd sound, especially in the night, from its throat, not unlike that of a frog."

10. The *scincus* has a cylindrical tail compressed at the point, and blunt marginated toes. This animal is found in Arabia Petrea near the Red Sea, and in Upper Egypt near the Nile. It is much used by the inhabitants of the east as an aphrodisiac, but not at this time by the Europeans. The flesh of the animal is given in powder, with some stimulating vehicle; broth made of the recent flesh is likewise used by the Arabs. It is brought from Upper Egypt and Arabia to Alexandria, whence it is carried to Venice and Marseilles, and from thence to all the apothecaries shops of Europe.

11. The *nilotica* has a long tail with a triangular edge, and four lines of scales on the back. It is met with in the moist places of Egypt near the Nile. The Egyptians say that this lizard proceeds from the eggs of the crocodile laid in the sand, but that the crocodile proceeds from those laid in the water. Mr Hafselskiust hath detected the fallacy of this account.

12. The *palustris* has a lanceolated tail, and four toes on the fore-feet, and inhabits the stagnating waters of Europe. It has a slow and crawling pace. Mr Pennant mentions his having more than once found, under stones and old logs, some very minute lizards that had much the appearance of this kind: they were perfectly formed, and had not the least vestiges of fins; which circumstance, joined to their being found in a dry place remote from water, seems to indicate, that they had never been inhabitants of that element, as it is certain many of our lizards are in their first state. At that period they have a fin above and below their tail; that on the upper part extends along the back as far as the head; but both drop off as soon as the animal takes to the land, being then no longer of any use. Mr Ellis has remarked certain pennated fins at the gills of one very common in most of our stagnating waters, and which is frequently observed to take a bait like a fish.

13. The *salamandra*, or salamander, has a short cylindrical tail, four toes on the fore-feet, and a naked porous body. This animal has been said, even in the Philosophical Transactions, to live in the fire; but this is found to be a mistake. It is found in the southern countries of Europe. The following account of this species is extracted from the Count de la Ceppe's Natural History of Serpents. Whilst the hardest bodies cannot resist the violence of fire, the world have endeavoured to make us believe that a small lizard can not only withstand the flames, but even extinguish them. As agreeable fables readi-

ly gain belief, every one has been eager to adopt that of a small animal so highly privileged, so superior to the most powerful agent in nature, and which could furnish so many objects of comparison to poetry, so many pretty emblems to love, and so many brilliant devices to valour. The ancients believed this property of the salamander, wishing that its origin might be as surprising as its power: and being desirous of realizing the ingenious fictions of the poets, they have pretended that it owes its existence to the purest of elements, which cannot consume it; and they have called it the daughter of fire, giving it however a body of ice. The moderns have followed the ridiculous tales of the ancients; and as it is difficult to stop when one has passed the bounds of probability, some have gone so far as to think that the most violent fire could be extinguished by the land salamander. Quacks sold this small lizard, affirming, that when thrown into the greatest conflagration, it would check its progress. It was very necessary that philosophers and naturalists should take the trouble to prove by facts what reason alone might have demonstrated; and it was not till after the light of science was diffused abroad, that the world gave over believing in this wonderful property of the salamander. This lizard, which is found in so many countries of the ancient world, and even in very high latitudes, has been however very little noticed, because it is seldom seen out of its hole, and because for a long time it has inspired much terror. Even Aristotle speaks of it as of an animal with which he was scarcely acquainted.

One of the largest of this species, preserved in the French king's cabinet, is seven inches five lines in length, from the end of the muzzle to the root of the tail, which is three inches eight lines. The skin does not appear to be covered with scales, but it is furnished with a number of excrescences like teats, containing a great many holes, several of which may be very plainly distinguished by the naked eye, and through which a kind of milk oozes, that generally spreads itself in such a manner as to form a transparent coat of varnish above the skin of this oviparous quadruped, naturally dry.

The eyes of the salamander are placed in the upper part of the head, which is a little flattened; their orbit projects into the interior part of the palate, and is there almost surrounded by a row of very small teeth, like those in the jaw bones: these teeth establish a near relation between lizards and fishes; many species of which have also several teeth placed in the bottom of the mouth. The colour of this lizard is very dark: upon the belly it has a bluish cast, intermixed with pretty large irregular yellow spots, which extend over the whole body, and even to the feet and eye-lids; some of these spots are besprinkled with small black specks; and those which are upon the back often touch without interruption, and form two long yellow bands. The colour must, however, be subject to vary; and it appears that some salamanders are found in the marshy forests of Germany, which are quite black above and yellow below. To this variety we must refer the black salamander, found by Mr Laurenti in the Alps, which he considered as a distinct species.

The salamander has no ribs; neither have frogs, to which it has a great resemblance in the general form of

of the anterior part of its body. When touched, it suddenly covers itself with that kind of coat of which we have spoken, and it can also very rapidly change its skin from a state of humidity to a state of dryness. The milk which issues from the small holes in its surface is very acrid; when put upon the tongue one feels as it were a kind of scar at the part which it touched. This milk, which is considered as an excellent substance for taking off hair, has some resemblance to that which distils from those plants called esula and euphorbium. When the salamander is crushed, or when it is only pressed, it exhales a bad smell, which is peculiar to it.

Salamanders are fond of cold damp places, thick shades, tufted woods, or high mountains, and the banks of streams that run through meadows: they sometimes retire in great numbers to hollow trees, hedges, and below old rotten stumps; and they pass the winter in places of high latitude, in a kind of burrows, where they are found collected, several of them being joined and twisted together. The salamander being destitute of claws, having only four toes on each of the fore feet, and no advantage of conformation making up its deficiencies, its manner of living must, as is indeed the case, be very different from that of other lizards. It walks very slowly; far from being able to climb trees with rapidity, it often appears to drag itself with great difficulty along the surface of the earth. It seldom goes far from the place of shelter which it has fixed on; it passes its life under the earth, often at the bottom of old walls during summer; it dreads the heat of the sun, which would dry it; and it is commonly only when rain is about to fall that it comes forth from its secret asylum, as if by a kind of necessity, to bathe itself, and to imbibe an element to which it is analogous. Perhaps it finds then with greatest facility those insects upon which it feeds. It lives upon flies, beetles, snails, and earth-worms; when it repose, it rolls up its body in several folds like serpents. It can remain some time in the water without danger, and it casts a very thin pellicle of a greenish grey colour. Salamanders have even been kept more than six months in the water of a well without giving them any food; care only was taken to change the water often.

It has been remarked, that every time a salamander is plunged into the water, it attempts to raise its nostrils above the surface as if to seek for air, which is a new proof of the need that all oviparous quadrupeds have to breathe during the time they are not in a state of torpor. The salamander has apparently no ears, and in this it resembles serpents. It has even been pretended that it does not hear, and on this account it has got the name of *Jourd* in some provinces of France. This is very probable, as it has never been heard to utter any cry, and silence in general is coupled with deafness.

Having then perhaps one sense less than other animals, and being deprived of the faculty of communicating its sensations to those of the same species, even by imperfect sounds, it must be reduced to a much inferior degree of instinct: it is therefore very stupid; and not bold, as has been reported: it does not brave danger, as is pretended, but it does not perceive it. Whatever gestures one makes to frighten it, it always

advances without turning aside; however, as no animal is deprived of that sentiment necessary for its preservation, it suddenly compresses its skin, as is said, when tormented, and spurts forth upon those who attack it that corrosive milk which is under it. If beat, it begins to raise its tail: afterwards it becomes motionless, as if stunned by a kind of paralytic stroke; for we must not, with some naturalists, ascribe to an animal so devoid of instinct, so much art and cunning as to counterfeit death. It shorn, it is difficult to kill it; but when dipped in vinegar, or surrounded with salt reduced to powder, it expires in convulsions, as is the case with several other lizards and worms.

It seems one cannot allow a being a chimerical quality, without refusing it at the same time a real property. The cold salamander has been considered as an animal endued with the miraculous power of relighting, and even of extinguishing, fire; but at the same time, it has been debased as much as elevated by this singular property. It has been made the most fatal of animals: the ancients, and even Pliny, have devoted it to a kind of anathema, by affirming that its poison is the most dangerous of all. They have written, that infecting with its poison almost all the vegetables of a large country, it might cause the destruction of *whole nations*. The moderns also for a long time believed the salamander to be very poisonous; they have said, that its bite is mortal, like that of the viper; they have sought out and prescribed remedies for it; but they have at length had recourse to observations, by which they ought to have begun. The famous Bacon wished naturalists would endeavour to ascertain the truth respecting the poison of the salamander. Gesner proved by experiments that it did not bite, whatever means were used to irritate it; and Wurfainus showed that it might safely be touched, and that one might without danger drink the water of those wells which it inhabited. M. de Maupertuis studied also the nature of this lizard. In making researches to discover what might be its pretended poison, he demonstrated experimentally, that fire acted upon the salamander in the same manner as upon all other animals. He remarked, that it was scarcely upon the fire, when it appeared to be covered with the drops of its milk, which rarified by the heat, issued through all the pores of the skin, but in greater quantity from the head and dug, and that it immediately became hard. It is needless to say, that this milk is not sufficiently abundant to extinguish even the smallest fire. M. de Maupertuis, in the course of his experiments, in vain irritated several salamanders: none of them ever opened their mouths; he was obliged to open them by force. As the teeth of this lizard are very small, it was very difficult to find an animal with a skin sufficiently fine to be penetrated by them: he tried without success to force them into the flesh of a chicken stripped of its feathers; he in vain pressed them against the skin: they were displaced, but they could not enter. He however made a salamander bite the thigh of a chicken, after he had taken off a small part of the skin. He made salamanders newly caught bite also the tongue and lips of a dog, as well as the tongue of a turkey; but none of these animals received the least injury. M. de Maupertuis afterwards made a dog and a turkey swallow salamanders whole, or cut into pieces; and yet



Lacerta.

neither of them appeared to be sensible of the least uneasiness.—Mr Laurenti since made experiments with the same view: he forced grey lizards to swallow the milk proceeding from the salamander, and they died very suddenly. The milk, therefore, of the salamander, taken internally, may hurt, and even be fatal to certain animals, especially those which are small; but it does not appear to be hurtful to large animals.

It was long believed that the salamander was of no sex; and that each individual had the power of engendering its like, as several species of worms. This is not the most absurd fable which has been imagined with respect to the salamander; but if the manner in which they come into the world is not so marvellous as has been written, it is remarkable in this, that it differs from that in which most other lizards are brought forth, as it is analogous to that in which the chalcide and the seps, as well as vipers and several kinds of serpents, are produced. On this account the salamander merits the attention of naturalists much more than on account of the false and brilliant reputation which it has so long enjoyed. M. de Maupertuis having opened some salamanders, found eggs in them, and at the same time some young perfectly formed; the eggs were divided into two long bunches like grapes, and the young were enclosed in two transparent bags; they were equally well formed as the old ones, and much more active. The salamander, therefore, brings forth young from an egg hatched within its belly as the viper; and her fecundity is very great: naturalists have long written that she has forty or fifty at one time; and M. de Maupertuis found 42 young ones in the body of a female salamander, and 54 in another.

The young salamanders are generally of a black colour, almost without spots; and this colour they preserve sometimes during their whole lives in certain countries, where they have been taken for a distinct species, as we have said. Mr Thunberg has given, in the Memoirs of the Academy of Sweden, the description of a lizard, which he calls the *Japanese lizard*, and which appears not to differ from our salamander but in the arrangement of its colours. This animal is almost black, with several whitish and irregular spots, both on the upper part of the body and below the paws; on the back there is a strip of dirty white, which becomes narrower to the point of the tail. This whitish stripe is interspersed with very small specks which form the distinguishing characteristic of our land salamander. We are of opinion, therefore, that we may consider this Japanese lizard, described by Mr Thunberg, as a variety of the species of our land salamander, modified a little, perhaps, by the climate of Japan. It is in the largest island of that empire, named *Nippon*, that this variety is found. It inhabits the mountains there, and rocky places. The Japanese consider it as a powerful stimulant, and a very active remedy; and on this account, in the neighbourhood of Jedo, a number of these Japanese salamanders may be seen dried, hanging from the ceiling of the shops.

14. The basiliskus, has a long cylindrical tail, a radiated fin on the back, and a crest on the throat. It is a native of the Indies. It is a very harmless creature; and altogether destitute of those wonderful qualities

Nº 173.

which have been attributed to the fabulous animal of the same name. See the article *BASILISK*.

15. The *sex-tineata*, or lion-lizard, is about six inches long; the body of a grey colour, marked lengthwise on each side with three whitish lines: the legs are long; and it has a very long tail, which it curls up, looking fierce at the same time, whence probably it has received its English name. It inhabits South Carolina and the greater Antilles. It is very inoffensive, and remarkably agile; but is a prey to rapacious birds.

16. The *green lizard* of Carolina is so denominated from its colour. This species is very slender; the tail is near double the length of the body, and the whole length about five inches. It inhabits Carolina; where it is domestic, familiar, and harmless. It sports on tables and windows, and amuses with its agility in catching flies. Cold affects the colours: in that uncertain climate, when there is a quick transition in the same day from hot to cold, it changes instantly from the most brilliant green to a dull brown. They are a prey to cats and ravenous birds. They appear chiefly in summer; and at the approach of cold weather they retire to their winter recesses, and lie torpid in the hollows and crevices of rotten trees. It frequently happens that a few warm sunshiny days so invigorate them, that they will come out of their holes and appear abroad; when on a sudden the weather changing to cold, so enfeebles them, that they are unable to return to their retreats, and will die of cold.

17. The *iguana*, or *guana*, with the top of the back and tail strongly serrated, and the gullet serrated in the same manner, is sometimes found to be five feet long. It has small teeth, and will bite hard. It inhabits the rocks of the Bahama islands, and lurks in cliffs or hollow trees. It feeds entirely on vegetables and fruits; and the fat of the abdomen assumes the colour of that which it has last eaten. It is slow of motion, and has a most disgusting look; yet it is esteemed a most delicate and wholesome food, noxious only to venereal patients, according to Linnæus. It is not amphibious, yet on necessity will continue long under water; it swims by means of the tail, keeping its legs close to the body. Guanans are the support of the natives of the Bahama islands, who go in their sloops from rock to rock in search of them. They are taken with dogs trained for the purpose; and as soon as caught, their mouths are sewed up, to prevent them from biting. Some are carried alive for sale to Carolina; others salted and barrelled for home-consumption.

18. The *bullaris*, or green lizard of Jamaica, is about six inches long, of a shining grass-green colour. It is common in Jamaica, frequenting hedges and trees. When approached to, these animals, by filling their throat with wind, swell it into a globular form with a scarlet colour; which, when contracted, the scarlet disappears, and the part returns to the colour of the rest of the body. The figure represents the animal with its throat thus inflated. This swelling action seems to proceed from menacing, or deterring one from coming near them, though they are very inoffensive.

19. The *muricata*, or prickly lizard, has a long rounded tail; its body, which is of a brownish grey colour, is covered with sharp-pointed scales, and the whole

*Green*



*Bullaris.*

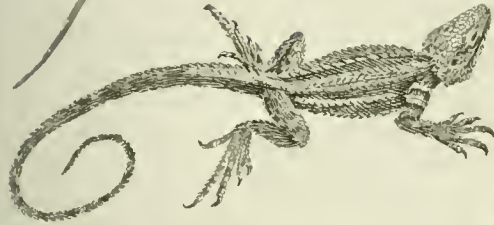


*Seps.*



*Chalcide.*

*Muricata.*



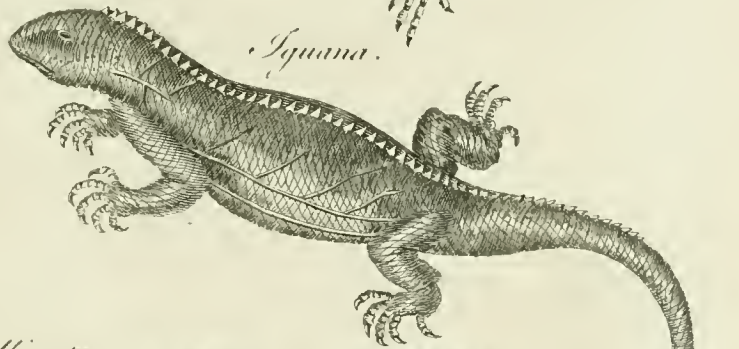
*Basilisk.*



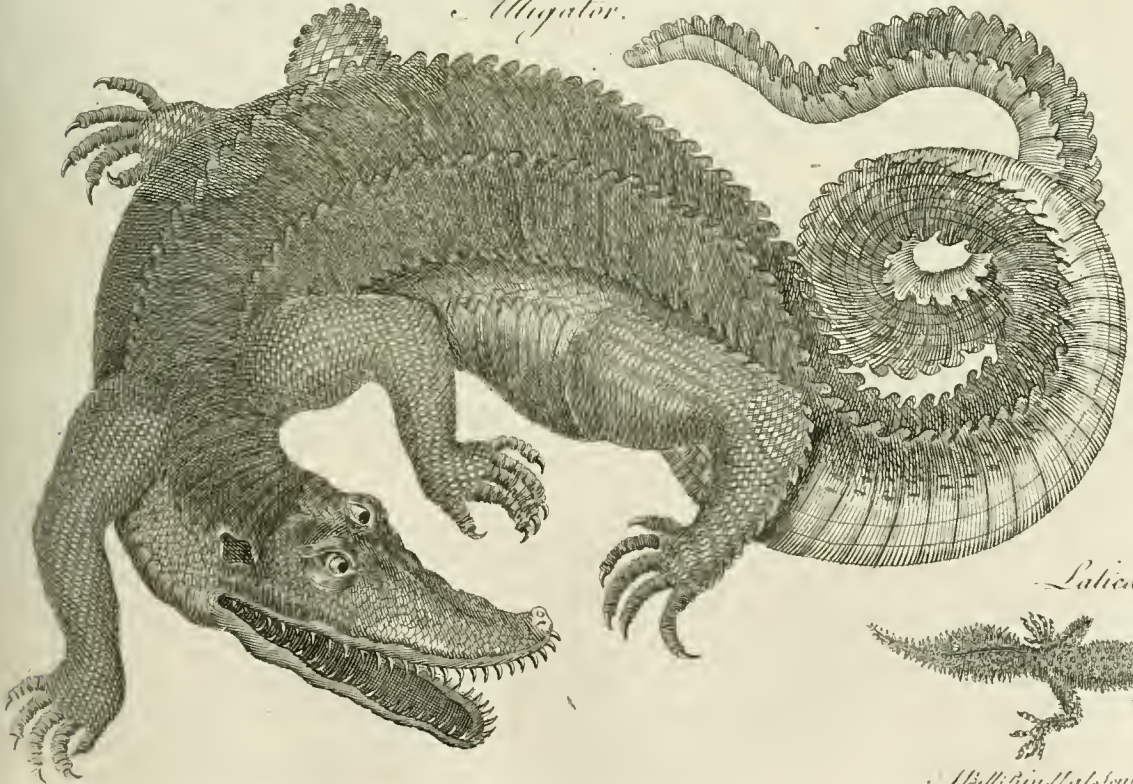
*Chameleon.*



*Iguana.*



*Alligator.*



*Laticauda.*



*W. B. Smith del. et sculp. v. p. 1847*





whole upper part marked with transverse dusky bars. The scales are furnished with a prominent line on the upper surface, and toward the back part of the head almost run into a sort of weak spines.

20. The laticauda, or broad-tailed lizard, has a flattened lanceolate tail, somewhat spiny on the margin. It is about four inches and a half in length. The head is disproportionately large. The upper surface of the body is of a dusky grey colour, and beset with small tubercles, which in some parts sharpen to a point. The colour of the under surface of the body is pale, or almost white. This and the preceding species are inhabitants of New South Wales.

There are above 60 other species of this genus; two of which, the *seps* and *chalcides*, being very different from the other species, and approaching in form to the serpent tribe, figures of them are added in the Plates. A similar species is the *bipes*, transferred to this genus, in the last edition of the *Système Naturel*, from the *Anguis* of former editions, where it was called the *anguis bipes*. See *ANGUIS*.

LACHES, (from the French *lâcher*, i. e. *laxare*, or *lâche*, *ignavus*), in the English law signifies slackness or negligence, as it appears in Littleton, where *laches of entry* is a neglect of the heir to enter. And probably it may be an old English word: for where we say there is *laches of entry*, it is all one as if it were said there is a *lack of entry*; and in this signification it is used. No *laches* shall be adjudged in the heir within age; and regularly, *laches* shall not bar infants or femme covert for not entry or claim, to avoid descents; but *laches* shall be accounted in them for non-performance of a condition annexed to the state of the land.

LACHESIS, in mythology, one of the Paræ. Her name is derived from *λαχίσις*, to *measure out by lot*. She presided over futurity, and was represented as spinning the thread of life, or, according to others, holding the spindle. She generally appeared covered with a garment variegated with stars, and holding spindles in her hand.

LACHISH, (anc. geog.) a city southward of the tribe of Judah. Eusebius and St Jerom tell us, that in their time there was a village called *Lachish*, seven miles from Eleutheropolis, southward. Sennacherib besieged Lachish, but did not take it. From thence it was that he sent Rabshakeh against Jerusalem. Here King Amaziah was slain by his rebel subjects.

LACHNEA, in botany: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the octandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 31st order, *Veprecule*. There is no calyx; the corolla is quadrid with the limb unequal; there is one seed a little resembling a berry.

LACHRYMAL, in anatomy, an appellation given to several parts of the eye. See *ANATOMY*, p. 766. col. 1.

LACHRYMATORY, in antiquity, a vessel wherein were collected the tears of a deceased person's friends, and preserved along with the ashes and urn. They were small glass or earthen bottles, chiefly in the form of phials. At the Roman funerals, the friends of the deceased, or the *præfica*, women hired for that purpose, used to fill them with their tears, and deposit them very carefully with the ashes in testimony of their

sorrow, imagining the manes of the deceased were thereby greatly comforted. Many specimens of them are preserved in the cabinets of the curious, particularly in the British Museum.

LACINIUM (anc. geog.), a noble promontory of the Bruttii in Italy, the south boundary of the Sinus Tarentinus and the Adriatic; all to the south of it being deemed the Ionian Sea: it was famous for a rich temple of Juno, surnamed *Lacinia*, with a pillar of solid gold standing in it; which Hannibal intending to carry off, was, according to Cicero, dissuaded by a dream. Now *Capo delle Colonne*, from the columns of Juno's temple still standing on the north-east coast of the Calabria ultra.

LACK OF RUPEES, is 100,000 rupees; which, supposing them standard, or siccas, at 2s. 6d. amounts to 12,500 l. Sterling.

LACONIA, or LACONICA, a country on the southern parts of Peloponnesus, having Argos and Arcadia on the north, Messenia on the west, the Mediterranean on the south, and the bay of Argos at the east. Its extent from north to south was about 50 miles. It was watered by the river Eurotas. The capital was called Sparta, or Lacedæmon: (See LACEDÆMON and SPARTA.) The brevity with which the Laconians always expressed themselves is now become proverbial; and by the epithet of *Laconic*, we understand whatever is concise, and is not loaded with unnecessary words.

LACONICUM, (whence our term *laconic*), a short pithy sententious speech, such as the Lacedæmonians were remarkable for: Their way of delivering themselves was very concise, and much to the purpose. See the preceding article.

LACQUERS, are varnishes applied upon tin, brass, and other metals, to preserve them from tarnishing, and to improve their colour. The basis of lacquers is a solution of the resinous substance called *seed lac*, in spirit of wine. The spirit ought to be very much dephlegmated, in order to dissolve much of the lac. For this purpose, some authors directly dry potash to be thrown into the spirit. This alkali attracts the water, with which it forms a liquid that subsides distinctly from the spirit at the bottom of the vessel. From this liquid the spirit may be separated by decantation. By this method the spirit is much dephlegmated; but, at the same time, it becomes impregnated with part of the alkali, which depraves its colour, and communicates a property to the lacquer of imbibing moisture from the air. These inconveniences may be prevented by distilling the spirit; or, if the artist has not an opportunity of performing that process, he may cleanse the spirit in a great measure from the alkali, by adding to it some calcined alum; the acid of which uniting with the alkali remaining in the spirit, forms with it a vitriolated tartar, which, not being soluble in spirit of wine, falls to the bottom together with the earth of the decomposed alum. To a pint of the dephlegmated and purified spirit, about three ounces of powdered shell-lac are to be added; and the mixture to be digested during some day with a moderate heat. The liquor ought then to be poured off, strained, and cleared by settling. This clear liquor is now fit to receive the required colour from certain resinous colouring substances, the

Lacinius  
||  
Lacquers.



*Lactatio.* principal of which are gamboge and annotto; the former of which gives a yellow, and the latter an orange colour. In order to give a golden colour, two parts of gamboge are added to one of annotto; but these colouring substances may be separately dissolved in the tincture of lac, and the colour required may be adjusted by mixing the two solutions in different proportions. When silver leaf or tin are to be lacquered, a larger quantity of the colouring materials are requisite than when the lacquer is intended to be laid on brass.

*Motherby's  
Medical  
Dictionary.*

LACTATIO, LACTATION, among medical writers, denotes the *giving suck*. The mother's breast, if possible, should be allowed the child, at least during the first month; for thus the child is more peculiarly benefited by what it sucks, and the mother is preserved from more real inconveniences than the falsely delicate imagine they would suffer by compliance herewith: but if by reason of an infirm constitution, or other causes, the mother cannot suckle her child, let dry nursing under the mother's eye be pursued.

When women lose their appetite by giving suck, both the children and themselves are thereby injured; wet nurses are to be preferred, who, during the time they give the breast, have rather an increased appetite, and digest more quickly; the former are apt to waste away, and sometimes die consumptive. In short, those nurses with whom lactation may for a while agree, should wean the child as soon as their appetite lessens, their strength seems to fail, or a tendency to hysteric symptoms are manifest.

When the new-born child is to be brought up by the mother's breast, apply it thereto in ten or twelve hours after delivery; thus the milk is sooner and more easily supplied, and there is less hazard of a fever than when the child is not put to it before the milk begins to flow of itself.

If the mother does not suckle her child, her breasts should be so kept warm with flannels, or with a hare-skin, that a constant perspiration may be supported; thus there rarely will arise much inconvenience from the milk.

The child, notwithstanding all our care in dry nursing, sometimes pines if a breast is not allowed. In this case a wet nurse should be provided, if possible one that hath not been long delivered of a child. She should be young, of a healthy habit, and an active disposition, a mild temper, and whose breasts are well filled with milk. If the milk is good, it is sweetish to the taste, and totally free from saltness; to the eye it appears thin, and of a bluish cast. That the woman hath her menses, if in other respects objections are not made, this need not be any; and as to the custom with many, of abstaining from venery while they continue to suckle a child, it is so far without reason to support it, that the truth is, a rigorous chastity is as hurtful, and often more pernicious, than an immoderate use of venery. Amongst the vulgar errors, is that of red-haired women being improper for wet nurses.

If the menses do not appear during the first months, but after six or eight months suckling they begin to descend, the child should be weaned.

Wet nurses should eat at least one hearty meal of animal-food every day; with this a proper quantity of vegetables should be mixed. Thin broth or milk are

proper for their breakfasts and their suppers; and if the strength should seem to fail a little, a draught of good ale should now and then be allowed: but spirituous liquors must in general be forborne; not but a spoonful of rum may be allowed in a quart of milk and water, (*i. e.* a pint of each), which is a proper common drink.

Though it is well observed by Dr Hunter, that the far greater number of those women who have cancers in the breast or womb are old maids, and those who refuse to give suck to their children; yet it is the unhappiness of some willing mothers not to be able: for instance, those with tender constitutions, and who are subject to nervous disorders; those who do not eat a sufficient quantity of solid food, nor enjoy the benefit of exercise and air: if children are kept at their breasts, they either die whilst young, or are weak and sickly after childhood is past, and so on through remaining life.

LACTANTIUS, (Lucius Coelius Firmianus), a celebrated author at the beginning of the 4th century, was, according to Baronius, an African; but, according to others, was born at Fermo in the marquisate of Ancona, from whence it is imagined he was called *Firmianus*. He studied rhetoric under Arnobius; and was afterwards a professor of that science in Africa and Nicomedia, where he was so admired, that the emperor Constantine chose him preceptor to his son Crispus Cæsar. Lactantius was so far from seeking the pleasures and riches of the court, that he lived there in poverty, and, according to Eusebius, frequently wanted necessaries. His works are written in elegant Latin. The principal of which are, 1. *De ira divina*. 2. *De operibus Dei*, in which he treats of the creation of man, and of divine providence. 3. *Divine Institutions*, in seven books. This is the most considerable of all his works: he there undertakes to prove the truth of the Christian religion, and to refute all the difficulties that had been raised against it; and he solidly, and with great strength, attacks the illusions of paganism. His style is pure, clear, and natural, and his expressions noble and elegant, on which account he has been called the *Cicero of the Christians*. There is also attributed to him a treatise *De morte persecutorum*; but several of the learned doubt its being written by Lactantius. The most copious edition of Lactantius's works is that of Paris in 1748, 2 vols 4to.

LACTEALS, or LACTEAL VESSELS, a kind of long slender tubes for the conveyance of the chyle from the intestines to the common reservoir. See ANATOMY, n<sup>o</sup> 105.

LACTIFEROUS, an appellation given to plants abounding with a milky juice, as the fow-thistle and the like. The name of *lactiferous*, or *lactescens*, is given to all those plants which abound with a thick-coloured juice, without regarding whether it is white or not. Most lactiferous plants are poisonous, except those with compound flowers, which are generally of an innocent quality.

Of the poisonous lactescens plants the most remarkable are fumach, agaric, maple, burning thorny plant, cassida, celandine, puccoon, prickly poppy, and the plants of the natural order *contorta*, as swallow wort, apocynum, cynanchum, and cerbera.

The bell-shaped flowers are partly noxious, as cardinal flower; partly innocent, as campanula.

Among

100. Among the lactescent plants with compound flowers that are innocent in their quality, may be mentioned dandelion, picris, hyoseris, wild lettuce, gum-fuccory, hawk-weed, bastard hawk weed, hypochæris, goat's-beard, and most species of lettuce: we say most species, because the prickly species of that genus are said to be of a very virulent and poisonous nature; though Mr Lightfoot denies this, and affirms that they are a safe and gentle opiate, and that a syrup made from the leaves and stalks is much preferable to the common diacodium.

**LACTUCA**, in botany: A genus of the polygamia æqualis order, belonging to the syngenesia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 49th order, *Compositæ*. The receptacle is naked; the calyx imbricated, cylindrical, with a membranaceous margin; the pappus is simple, stipated, or stalked. There are several species, most of which are plants of no use, and never cultivated but in botanic gardens for variety. Those commonly cultivated in the kitchen-garden for use, are, 1. The common or garden lettuce. 2. Cabbage lettuce. 3. Silesia lettuce. 4. Dutch brown lettuce. 5. Aleppo lettuce. 6. Imperial lettuce. 7. Green capuchin lettuce. 8. Versailles or upright white Cos lettuce. 9. Black Cos. 10. Red Cos. 11. Red capuchin lettuce. 12. Roman lettuce. 13. Prince lettuce. 14. Royal lettuce. 15. Egyptian Cos lettuce.

*Culture, &c.* The first of these sorts is very common in all gardens, and is commonly sown for cutting very young, to mix with other salad herbs in spring; and the second, or cabbage lettuce, is only this mended by culture. It may be sown at all times of the year, but in the hot months requires to be sown in shady borders. The cabbage-lettuce may also be sown at different seasons, to have a continuation of it through the summer. The first crop should be sown in February, in an open situation; the others at three weeks distance; but the later ones under covert, but not under the drippings of trees. The Silesia, imperial, royal, black, white, and upright Cos lettuces, may be first sown in the latter end of February or the beginning of March, on a warm light soil, and in an open situation; when the plants are come up, they must be thinned to 15 inches distance every way, they will then require no farther care than the keeping them clear of weeds; and the black Cos, as it grows large, should have its leaves tied together to whiten the inner part. Succeeding crops of these should be sown in April, May, and June; and toward the latter end of August they may be sown for a winter crop, to be preserved under glasses, or in a bed arched over with hoops and covered with mats. The most valuable of all the English lettuces are the white Cos or the Versailles, the Silesia, and the black Cos. The brown Dutch and the green capuchin are very hardy, and may be sown late under walls, where they will stand the winter, and be valuable when no others are to be had. The red capuchin, Roman, and prince lettuce, are very early kinds, and are sown for variety; as are also the Aleppo ones for the beauty of their spotted leaves.

*Properties.* The several sorts of garden lettuces are very wholesome, emollient, cooling salad herbs, easy of digestion, and somewhat loosening the belly. Most

writers suppose that they have a narcotic quality; and indeed in many cases they contribute to procure rest; this they effect by abating heat, and relaxing the fibres. The seeds are in the number of the four lesser cold seeds.

The virosa, or strong-scented wild lettuce, which is indigenous in Britain, and grows in some places in considerable abundance, differs very essentially in its qualities from the garden lettuce. Although it has not been introduced into any of the modern pharmacopœias, yet it has of late been highly extolled for some purposes in medicine. It smells strongly of opium, and resembles it in some of its effects; and its narcotic power, like that of the poppy heads, resides in its milky juice. An extract from the expressed juice is recommended in small doses in dropsy. In dropsies of long standing, proceeding from visceral obstructions, it has been given to the extent of half an ounce a-day. It is said to agree with the stomach, to quench thirst, to be gently laxative, powerfully diuretic, and somewhat diaphoretic. Plentiful dilution is allowed during its operation. Dr Collin of Vienna asserts, that out of 24 dropical patients, all but one were cured by this medicine.

**LACUNÆ**, among anatomists, certain excretory canals in the genital parts of women.

**LACUNAR**, in architecture, an arched roof or ceiling, more especially the planking or flooring above porticos or piazzas.

**LACYDES**, a Greek philosopher, born at Cyrene, was the disciple of Arcefilaus, and his successor in the academy. He taught in a garden given him by Atalus king of Pergamus; but that prince sending for him to court, he replied, "That the pictures of kings should be viewed at a distance." He imitated his master in the pleasure he took in doing good without caring to have it known: he had a goose which followed him every where by night as well as by day; and when she died, he made a funeral for her, which was as magnificent as if it had been for a son or a brother. He taught the same doctrine as Arcefilaus; and pretended that we ought to determine nothing, but always to suspend our opinion. He died 212 B. C.

**LADDER**, a frame made with a number of steps, by means of which people may ascend as on a stair to places otherwise inaccessible.

*Scaling LADDERS*, in the military art, are used in scaling when a place is to be taken by surprise. They are made several ways: here we make them of flat staves, so that they may move about their pins, and shut like a parallel ruler, for conveniently carrying them: the French make them of several pieces, so as to be joined together, and to be made of any necessary length: sometimes they are made of single ropes, knotted at proper distances, with iron hooks at each end, one to fallen them upon the wall above, and the other in the ground; and sometimes they are made with two ropes, and staves, between them, to keep the ropes at a proper distance, and to tread upon. When they are used in the action of scaling walls, they ought to be rather too long than too short, and to be given in charge only to the stoutest of the detachment. The soldiers should carry these ladders with the left arm passed through the second step, taking care to hold them upright close to their sides, and

Lactuca  
||  
Lactuca



Laden  
||  
Ladogna. very short below, to prevent any accident in leaping into the ditch.

The first rank of each division, provided with ladders, should set out with the rest at the signal, marching resolutely with their firelocks slung, to jump into the ditch; when they are arrived, they should apply their ladders against the parapet, observing to place them towards the salient angles rather than the middle of the curtain, because the enemy have less force there. Care must be taken to place the ladders within a foot of each other, and not to give them too much nor too little slope, so that they may not be overturned or broke with the weight of the soldiers mounting upon them.

The ladders being applied, they who have carried them, and they who come after, should mount up, and rush upon the enemy sword-in hand: if he who goes first, happens to be overturned, the next should take care not to be thrown down by his comrade; but, on the contrary, immediately mount himself, so as not to give the enemy time to load his piece.

As the soldiers who mount first may be easily tumbled over, and their fall may cause the attack to fail, it would perhaps be right to protect their breasts with the fore parts of cuirasses; because, if they can penetrate, the rest may easily follow.

The success of an attack by scaling is infallible, if they mount the four sides at once, and take care to shower a number of grenades amongst the enemy, especially when supported by some grenadiers and picquets, who share the attention and fire of the enemy.

LADEN, in the sea-language, the state of a ship when she is charged with a weight or quantity of any sort of merchandises, or other materials, equal to her tonnage or burden. If the cargo with which she is laden is extremely heavy, her burden is determined by the weight of the goods; and if it is light, she carries as much as she can *float*, to be fit for the purposes of navigation. As a ton in measure is generally estimated at 2000 lb. in weight, a vessel of 200 tons ought accordingly to carry a weight equal to 400,000 lb. when the matter of which the cargo is composed is specifically heavier than the water in which she floats; or, in other words, when the cargo is so heavy that she cannot float high enough with so great a quantity of it as her hold will contain.

LADEN in *Bulk*, the state of being freighted with a cargo which is neither in casks, boxes, bales, nor cases, but lies loose in the hold; being defended from the moisture or wet of the hold, by a number of mats and a quantity of *dunage*. Such are usually the cargoes of corn, salt, or such materials.

LADENBURG, a town of Germany in the Palatinate of the Rhine, seated on the river Neckar, in E. Long. 8. 42. N. Lat. 49. 27. It belongs to the bishopric of Worms, and the elector Palatine.

LADISLAUS, the name of several kings of Poland. See POLAND.

LADOGA, a town of the Russian empire, seated on a great lake of the same name, which has a communication with the gulf of Finland, by the river Nieva; and it abounds in fish, particularly salmon. E. Lon. 33. 29. N. Lat. 60. 0.

LADOGNA, or LACEDOGNA, a town of Italy, in the kingdom of Naples, and in the Capitanata,

with a bishop's see. E. Long. 15. 12. N. Lat. 41. 16.

LADON (anc. geog.) a river of Arcadia falling into the ALPHEUS. The metamorphosis of Daphne into a laurel, and of Syrinx into a reed happened near its banks.

LADRONE or MARIAN islands, a cluster of twelve islands lying in the Pacific Ocean, in about 145° of east longitude, and between the 11th and 21st degree of north latitude. They were first discovered by Magellan, who sailed round the world through the Straits which bear his name. He gave them the name of *Ladrone Islands*, or the *Islands of Thieves*, from the thievish disposition of the inhabitants. At the time these islands were discovered by the Europeans, the natives were totally unacquainted with any other country besides their own; and having no traditionary accounts of their own origin, they imagined that the author of their race was formed of a piece of the rock of Funu, one of their smallest islands. Many things looked upon by us as absolutely necessary to our existence, were utterly unknown to these people. They had no animals of any sort; and would not even have had any idea of them, had it not been for the birds; and even of them they had but one species, somewhat like the turtle dove, which they never killed for eating, but only tamed them, and taught them to speak. They were much astonished on seeing a horse which a Spanish captain left among them in 1673, and could not for a long time be satisfied with admiring him. But what is most surprising and incredible in their history is, that they were utterly unacquainted with the element of fire till Magellan, provoked by their repeated thefts, burned one of their villages. When they saw their wooden houses blazing, they first thought that the fire was a beast which fed upon the wood; and some of them who came too near, being burnt, the rest stood at a distance, lest they should be devoured or poisoned by the breathings of this terrible animal.

The inhabitants of the Ladrones are olive-coloured, but not of such a deep dye as those of the Philippine islands; their stature is good, and their limbs well proportioned. Though their food consists entirely of fish, fruits, and roots, yet they are so fat, that strangers they appear swelled, but this does not render them less nimble and active. They often live to 100 years or more, yet retain the health and vigour of men of 50. The men go stark naked, but the women are covered. They are not ill-looking, and take great care of their beauty, though their ideas on that subject are very different from ours. They love black teeth and white hair. Hence one of their principal occupations is to keep their teeth black by the help of certain herbs, and to whiten their hair, sprinkling upon it a certain water for this purpose. The women have their hair very long; but the men generally shave it close, except a single lock on the crown of the head, after the manner of the Japanese. Their language much resembles that of the people called *Tagales* in the Philippine islands. It is agreeable to the ear, with a soft and easy pronunciation. One of its chief graces consists in the facility of transposing words, and even all the syllables of one word; and thus furnishing a variety of double meanings, with which these people are greatly delighted. Though plunged in the deepest ignorance,

Ladrone, ignorance, and destitute of every thing valued by the rest of mankind, no nation ever showed more presumption, or a greater conceit of themselves, than these islanders, looking on their own nation as the only wise, sensible, and polished one in the world, and beholding every other people with the greatest contempt. Though they are ignorant of the arts and sciences, yet, like every other nation, they have their fables which serve them for history, and some poems which they greatly admire. A poet is with them a character of the first eminence, and greatly respected.

We neither know at what time nor from what place the Ladrone islands were first peopled. As Japan lies within six or seven days sail of them, some have been induced to believe, that the first inhabitants of the Ladrone came from Japan. But from their greater resemblance to the inhabitants of the Philippine islands than to the Japanese, it is more probable that they came from the former than the latter. Formerly most of the islands were inhabited; and about 90 years ago, the three principal islands, Guam, Tinian, and Rota, are said to have contained 50,000 people; but since that time, Tinian hath been entirely depopulated, and only 200 or 300 Indians left at Rota to cultivate rice for the island of Guam, which alone is inhabited by Europeans, and where the Spaniards have a governor and a garrison: here also the annual Manilla ship touches for refreshments in her passage from Acapulco to the Philippines. The island of Tinian afforded an asylum to Commodore Anson in 1742; and the masterly manner in which the author of that voyage paints the natural beauties of the country, hath given a degree of estimation not only to this island, but to all the rest, which they had not before. Commodore Byron, in 1765, continued nine weeks at Tinian, and anchored in the very spot where the Centurion lay; but gives a much less favourable account of this climate and country than the former navigator. The water, he says, is brackish, and full of worms; many of his men were seized with fevers, occasioned by the intense heat; the thermometer, which was kept on board the ship, generally stood at 86°, which is but 10 or 11 degrees less than the heat of the blood at the heart; and had the instrument been ashore, he imagines it would have stood much higher than it did. It was with the greatest difficulty that they could penetrate through the woods; and when they had fortunately killed a bull, and with prodigious labour dragged it through the forests to the beach, it stunk, and was full of fly-blows by the time it reached the shore. The poultry was ill-tasted; and within an hour after it was killed, the flesh became as green as grass, and swarmed with maggots. The wild hogs were very fierce; and so large, that a carcase frequently weighed 200 pounds. Cotton and indigo were found on the island. Captain Wallis continued here a month in 1767, but makes no such complaints.

LADY. This title is derived from two Saxon words, which signify *leaf-day*, which words have in time been contracted into the present appellation. It properly belongs only to the daughter of earls, and all of higher rank; but custom has made it a word of complaisance for the wives of knights and of all eminent women.

As to the original application of this expression, it

may be observed, that heretofore it was the fashion for those families, whom God had blessed with affluence, to live constantly at their mansion-houses in the country, and that once a-week, or oftener, the lady of the manor distributed to her poor neighbours, *with her own hands*, a certain quantity of bread; but the practice, which gave rise to this title is now as little known as the meaning of it; however, it may be from that hospitable custom, that to this day the ladies in this kingdom alone serve the meat at their own table.

LADY'S Bedstraw. See GALLIUM.

LADY'S Mantle. See ALCHEMILLA.

LADY'S Smock. See CARDAMINE.

LADY'S Slipper. See CYPRIPIEDUM.

LADY'S Traces. See OPHRYS.

LADY-Day, in law, the 25th of March, being the announcement of the Holy Virgin. See ANNUNCIATION.

LÆLIUS (Caius), a Roman consul and great orator, surnamed the *Wise*, distinguished himself in Spain in the war against Viriathus the Spanish general. He is highly praised by Cicero, who gives an admirable description of the intimate friendship which subsisted between Lælius and Scipio Africanus the Younger. His eloquence, his modesty, and his abilities, acquired him a great reputation; and he is thought to have assisted Terence in his comedies. He died about 126 B. C.

LÆNA, in antiquity, was a gown worn by the Roman augurs, and peculiar to their office. In this gown they covered their heads when they made their observations on the flight of birds, &c. See AUGUR.

LAER. See BAMBOCCIO.

LÆSTRYGONES, the most ancient inhabitants of Sicily. Some suppose them to be the same as the people of Leontium, and to have been neighbours to the Cyclops. They fed on human flesh; and when Ulysses came on their coasts, they sunk his ships and devoured his companions. They were of a gigantic stature, according to Homer's description. A colony of them, as some suppose, passed over into Italy with Lamus at their head, where they built the town of Formiæ, whence the epithet of *Læstrygonia* is often used for that of *Formiana*.

LAET (John de), a writer in the 17th century, born at Antwerp, was director of the West India company. He acquired great skill in the languages, in history, and geography; and had the management of Elzevir's edition of *A Description of most Kingdoms in the World*, printed in Latin. He wrote in French, *A Description of the East Indies*, and other works; and died in 1649.

LAETIA, in botany: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the polyandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking with those of which the order is doubtful. The corolla is pentapetalous, or none; the calyx is pentaphyllous; the fruit unilocular and trigonal; the seeds have a pulpy arillus or coat. There are two species, both natives of America. One of them, the apetala, or gum-wood, Dr Wright informs us, is very common in the woodlands and copses of Jamaica, where it rises to a considerable height and thickness. The trunks are smooth and white; the leaves are three inches long, a little serrated, and somewhat hairy. The stamina are yellow, without petals: the fruit is as large as a plum; and when ripe,

Lady  
||  
Lactia.

opens



Lævinus  
||  
Lagoon.

opens and shows a number of small seeds in a reddish pulp. Pieces of the trunk or branches, suspended in the heat of the sun, discharge a clear turpentine or balsam, which concretes into a white resin, and which seems to be the same as gum sandarach. Pounce is there made of it; and our author is of opinion, that it might be useful in medicine like other gums of the same nature.

LÆVINUS (Torrentinus), commonly called *Vander Bekin*, or *Torrentin*, was a native of Ghent, and bred in the university of Louvain. He afterwards made the tour of Italy, where his virtues obtained him the friendship of the most illustrious personages of his time. On his return to the Low Countries; he was made canon of Leige, and vicar-general to Ernest de Baviere, bishop of that see. At length, having executed a successful embassy to Philip II. of Spain, he was rewarded with the bishopric of Antwerp; from whence he was translated to the metropolitan church of Mechlin, and died there in 1595. He founded a college of Jesuits at Louvain, to which he left his library, medals, and curiosities. He wrote several poems that procured him the character of being, after Horace, the prince of the lyric poets.

LÆVIUS, a Latin poet. It is not well known when he lived, but probably he was more ancient than Cicero. He made a poem intitled *Erotopagnia*, i. e. *love games*. Aulus Gellius quotes two lines of it. Apuleius also quotes six lines from the same poet; but he does not tell from what work he borrowed them. Lævinus had also composed a poem intitled *The Centaurs*, which Festus quotes under the title of *Petrarum*.

LAGAN, or LAGON. See FLOTSOM.

LAGEMAN (*lagammannus*), *homo habens legem*, or *homo legalis seu legitimus*; such as we call now "good men of the jury." The word is frequently used in *Domesday*, and the laws of Edward the Confessor, cap. 38.

LAGEN (*lagena*), in ancient time, was a measure of wine, containing six sextarii: whence probably is derived our *flagon*. The lieutenant of the tower has the privilege to take *unam lagenam vini ante malum & retro*, of all wine ships that come upon the Thames; and Sir Peter Leicester, in his *Antiquities of Cheshire*, interprets *lagena vini*, "a bottle of wine."

LAGERSTROEMIA, in botany; a genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the polyandria class of plants. The corolla is hexapetalous, and curled; the calyx sixfid, and campanulated; there are many stamina, and of these the six exterior ones thicker than the rest, and longer than the petals.

LAGNY, a town of the isle of France, with a famous benedictine abbey. It is seated on the river Marne, in E. Long. 2. 45. N. Lat. 48. 50.

LAGOECIA, in botany; a genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the pentandria class of plants. The involucreum is universal and partial; the petals bifid; the seeds solitary, inferior.

LAGOON ISLAND, one of the new discovered islands in the South Sea, lying in S. Lat. 18. 47. W. Long. 139. 28. It is of an oval form, with a lake in the middle, which occupies much the greatest part of it. The whole island is covered with trees of different growth. It is inhabited by a race of Indians, tall, of a copper colour, with long black hair. Their wea-

pons are poles or spikes, which are twice as long as themselves. Their habitations were seen under some clumps of palm-trees, which formed very beautiful groves. This island was discovered by Captain Cook in April 1769.

LAGOPUS, in ornithology. See TETRAO.

LAGOS, a sea-port town of Portugal, in the province of Algarva, with a castle near the sea, where there is a good harbour, and where the English fleets bound to the Straits usually take in fresh water. W. Long. 8. 5. N. Lat. 36. 45.

LAGUNA, or *San Christoval de Laguna*, a considerable town in the island of Teneriff, near a lake of the same name, on the declivity of a hill. It has very handsome buildings, and a fine square. W. Long. 16. 24. N. Lat. 28. 30.

LAGUNES OF VENICE, are marshes or lakes in Italy on which Venice is seated. They communicate with the sea, and are the security of the city. There are about 60 islands in these Lagunes, which together make a bishop's see. Eurano is the most considerable, next to those on which Venice stands.

LAGURUS, in botany: A genus of the digynia order, belonging to the triandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 4th order, *Gramina*. The calyx is bivalved, with a villous awn; the exterior petal of the corolla terminated by two awns, with a third on its back retorted.

LAHOLM, a sea-port town of Sweden, in the province of Gothland, and territory of Holland, seated near the Baltic Sea, with a castle and a harbour, in E. Long. 13. 13. N. Lat. 56. 35.

LAHOR, a large town of Asia, in Indostan, and capital of a province of the same name, and one of the most considerable in the Mogul's dominions. It is of a vast circumference, and contains a great number of mosques, public baths, caravanseras, and pagods. It was the residence of the Great Mogul; but since the removal of the court, the fine palace is going to decay. There is a magnificent walk of shady trees, which runs from this to Agra, that is upwards of 300 miles. Here they have manufactures of cotton cloths and stuffs of all kinds, and they make very curious carpets. E. Long. 75. 55. N. Lat. 31. 40.

LAINÉZ (James), a Spaniard, companion of Ignatius of Loyola, second general of the Jesuits, and a man of a more daring and political character. Having procured from pope Paul IV. the perpetual generalship of the new order of Jesuits, after the death of Ignatius, he got the following privileges ratified by that pontiff, which show that he was in fact the founder of the worst part of their institution: 1. The right of making all sorts of contracts (without the privity of the community) vested in the generals and their delegates. 2. That of giving authenticity to all comments and explanations of their constitutions. 3. The power of making new, and altering the old: this opened the door to their bloody political tenets, not to be attributed to Loyola. 4. That of having prisons independent of the secular authority, in which they put to death refractory brethren. Lainéz died in 1565, aged 53.

LAIRESSE (Gerard), an eminent Flemish painter, born at Leige in 1640. He received the principal part of his instruction from his father Reniére de Laireffe,

Lagopus  
||  
Laireffe.

**Lais**. Laïresse, though he is also accounted a disciple of Bar-  
tolet. He first settled at Utrecht, where he lived in  
distressed circumstances; but an accidental recommen-  
dation carrying him to Amsterdam, he soon exchan-  
ged want and obscurity for affluence and reputation.  
He was a perfect master of history; his designs are  
distinguished by the grandeur of the composition; and  
the back-grounds, wherever the subjects required it,  
are rich in architecture, which is an uncommon cir-  
cumstance in that country. He had the unhappiness  
to lose his sight several years before his death, which  
happened in 1711; so that the treatise on design and  
colouring, which passes under his name, was not wrote  
by him, but collected from his observations after he  
was blind, and published after his death. He had  
three sons, two of whom were painters; and also three  
brothers, Ernest, James, and John: Ernest and John  
painted animals, and James was a flower-painter. He  
engraved a good deal in aquafortis: his works consist  
of 256 plates, above half of which were done with his  
own hand. He wrote an excellent book on the art,  
which has been translated into English, and printed at  
London both in 4to and 8vo.

**LAIS**, a celebrated courtesan, daughter of Timan-  
dra the mistress of Alcibiades, born at Hyccara in  
Sicily. She was carried away from her native Greece,  
when Nicias the Athenian general invaded Sicily. She  
first began to sell her favours at Corinth for 10,000  
drans, and the immense number of princes, noble-  
men, philosophers, orators, and plebeians which courted  
her embraces, show how much commendation is owed  
to her personal charms. The expenses which attended  
her pleasures, gave rise to the proverb of *Non cuius  
hominis contingit adire Corinthum*. Even Demosthenes  
himself visited Corinth for the sake of Lais; but when  
he was informed by the courtesan, that admittance to  
her bed was to be bought at the enormous sum of a-  
bout 200 l. English money, the orator departed, and  
observed that he would not buy repentance at so dear  
a price. The charms which had attracted Demosthe-  
nes to Corinth, had no influence upon Xenocrates.  
When Lais saw the philosopher unmoved by her beauty,  
she visited his house herself; but there she had no rea-  
son to boast of the licentiousness or easy submission of  
Xenocrates. Diogenes the cynic was one of her  
warmest admirers, and though filthy in his dress and  
manners, yet he gained her heart and enjoyed her most  
unbounded favours. The sculptor Mycon also solicited  
the favours of Lais, but he met with coldness: he,  
however, attributed the cause of his ill reception to the  
whiteness of his hair, and dyed it of a brown colour,  
but to no purpose: "Fool that thou art (said the  
courtesan) to ask what I refused yesterday to thy fa-  
ther." Lais ridiculed the austerity of philosophers,  
and laughed at the weakness of those who pretend to  
have gained a superiority over their passions, by ob-  
serving, that the sages and philosophers of the age were  
not above the rest of mankind, for she found them at  
her door as often as the rest of the Athenians. The suc-  
cess which her debaucheries met at Corinth encoura-  
ged Lais to pass into Thessaly, and more particularly  
to enjoy the company of a favourite youth called Hip-  
pocratus. She was however disappointed: the women  
of the place, jealous of her charms, and apprehensive  
of her corrupting the fidelity of their husbands, assas-

inated her in the temple of Venus, about 340 years  
before the Christian era. Some suppose that there  
were two persons of this name, a mother and her  
daughter.

Lais,  
Lake.

**LAIETY**, the people as distinguished from the cler-  
gy; (see **CLERGY**). The lay part of his majesty's  
subjects is divided into three distinct states; the civil,  
the military, and the maritime. See **CIVIL, MILI-  
TARY, MARITIME**.

**LAKE**, a collection of waters contained in some  
cavity in an inland place, of a large extent, surroun-  
ded with land, and having no communication with the  
ocean. Lakes may be divided into four kinds. 1. Such  
as neither receive nor send forth rivers. 2. Such as  
emit rivers, without receiving any. 3. Such as receive  
rivers, without emitting any. And, 4. Such as both  
receive and send forth rivers. Of the first kind, some  
are temporary and others perennial. Most of those that  
are temporary owe their origin to the rain, and the  
cavity or depression of the place in which they are  
lodged: thus in India there are several such lakes made  
by the industry of the natives, of which some are a  
mile, and some two, in circuit; these are surrounded  
with a stone-wall, and being filled in the rainy months,  
supply the inhabitants in dry seasons, who live at a  
great distance from springs or rivers. There are also  
several of this kind formed by the inundations of the  
Nile and the Niger; and in Muscovy, Finland, and  
Lapland, there are many lakes formed, partly by the  
rains, and partly by the melting of the ice and snow:  
but most of the perennial lakes, which neither receive  
nor emit rivers, probably owe their rise to springs at  
the bottom, by which they are constantly supplied.  
The second kind of lakes, which emit without recei-  
ving rivers, is very numerous. Many rivers flow from  
these as out of cisterns; where their springs being si-  
tuated low within a hollow place, first fill the cavity  
and make it a lake, which not being capacious enough  
to hold all the water, it overflows and forms a river:  
of this kind is the Wolga, at the head of the river  
Wolga; the lake Odium, at the head of the Tanais;  
the Adac, from whence one branch of the river Ti-  
gris flows; the Ozero, or White lake, in Muscovy, is  
the source of the river Shakina. The great lake  
Chaamay, which emits four very large rivers, which  
water the countries of Siam, Pegu, &c. viz. the  
Menan, the Afa, the Caipoumo, and the Laquia, &c.  
The third species of lakes, which receive rivers but  
emit none, apparently owe their origin to those ri-  
vers which, in their progress from their source, fall-  
ing into some extensive cavity, are collected together,  
and form a lake of such dimensions as may lose as  
much by exhalation as it continually receives from these  
sources: of this kind is that great lake improperly  
called the *Caspian Sea*; the lake Asphaltites, also  
called the *Dead Sea*; the lake of Geneva, and several  
others. Of the fourth species, which both receive and  
emit rivers, we reckon three kinds, as the quantity  
they emit is greater, equal or less, than they receive.  
If it be greater, it is plain that they must be supplied  
by springs at the bottom; if less, the surplus of the  
water is probably spent in exhalations; and if it be e-  
qual, their springs just supply what is evaporated by  
the sun.

Lakes are also divided into those of fresh water and  
those



Lake.

those of salt. Dr Halley is of opinion, that all great perennial lakes are saline, either in a greater or less degree; and that this saltiness increases with time: and on this foundation he proposes a method for determining the age of the world.

Large lakes answer the most valuable purposes in the northern regions, the warm vapours that arise from them moderating the pinching cold of those climates; and what is still a greater advantage, when they are placed in warmer climates at a great distance from the sea, the exhalations raised from them by the sun cause the countries that border upon them to be refreshed with frequent showers, and consequently prevent their being barren deserts.

LAKE, or *Laque*, a preparation of different substances into a kind of magistery for the use of painters. One of the finest and first invented of which was that of *gum-lacca* or *lacque*; from which all the rest, as made by the same process, are called by the common name *lacques*. See *LACCA*.

The method of preparing these, in general, may be known by the example of that of the curcuma-root of the shops, called *turmeric root*; the process for the making of which is this: Take a pound of turmeric-root in fine powder, three pints of water, and an ounce of salt of tartar; put all into a glazed earthen vessel, and let them boil together over a clear gentle fire, till the water appears highly impregnated with the root, and will stain a paper to a beautiful yellow. Filtré this liquor, and gradually add to it a strong solution of roch alum in water, till the yellow matter is all curdled together and precipitated; after this pour the whole into a filtre of paper, and the water will run off and leave the yellow matter behind. It is to be washed many times with fresh water, till the water comes off insipid, and then is obtained the beautiful yellow called *lacque of turmeric*, and used in painting.

In this manner may a lake be made of any of the tinging substances that are of a somewhat strong texture, as madder, logwood, &c. but it will not succeed in the more tender species, as the flowers of roses, violets, &c. as it destroys the nice arrangement of parts in those subjects on which the colour depends.

A yellow lake for painting is to be made from broom-flowers in the following manner: Make a ley of pot-ashes and lime reasonably strong; in this boil, at a gentle fire, fresh bloom-flowers till they are white, the ley having extracted all their colour; then take out the flowers, and put the ley to boil in earthen vessels over the fire; add as much alum as the liquor will dissolve; then empty this ley into a vessel of clean water, and it will give a yellow colour at the bottom. Let all settle, and decant off the clear liquor. Wash this powder, which is found at the bottom, with more water, till all the salts of the ley are washed off; then separate the yellow matter, and dry it in the shade. It proves a very valuable yellow.

Lake is at present seldom prepared from any other substance than scarlet rags, cochineal, and Brasil wood. The best of what is commonly sold is made from the colour extracted from scarlet rags, and deposited on the cuttle-bone; and this may be prepared in the following manner: Dissolve a pound of the best pearl-

ashes in two quarts of water, and filtre the liquor thro' paper; add to this solution two more quarts of water and a pound of clean scarlet shreds, and boil them in a pewter boiler till the shreds have lost their scarlet colour; take out the shreds and press them, and put the coloured water yielded by them to the other: in the same solution boil another pound of the shreds, proceeding in the same manner; and likewise a third and fourth pound. Whilst this is doing, dissolve a pound and a half of cuttle-fish bone in a pound of strong aquafortis in a glass receiver; adding more of the bone if it appear to produce any ebullition in the aquafortis; and pour this strained solution gradually into the other; but if any ebullition be occasioned, more of the cuttle-fish bone must be dissolved as before, and added till no ebullition appears in the mixture. The crimson sediment deposited by the liquor thus prepared is the lake: pour off the water; and stir the lake in two gallons of hard spring water, and mix the sediment in two gallons of fresh water; let this method be repeated four or five times. If no hard water can be procured, or the lake appears too purple, half an ounce of alum should be added to each quantity of water before it be used. Having thus sufficiently freed the lake from the salts, drain off the water through a filtre, covered with a worn linen cloth. When it has been drained to a proper dryness, let it be dropped through a proper funnel on clean boards, and the drops will become small cones or pyramids, in which form the lake must be suffered to dry, and the preparation is completed.

Lake may be prepared from cochineal, by gently boiling two ounces of cochineal in a quart of water; filtering the solution through paper, and adding two ounces of pearl-ashes dissolved in half a pint of warm water and filtered through paper. Make a solution of cuttle-bone as in the former process; and to a pint of it add two ounces of alum dissolved in half a pint of water. Put this mixture gradually to that of the cochineal and pearl-ashes, as long as any ebullition appears to arise, and proceed as above.—A beautiful lake may be prepared from Brasil wood, by boiling three pounds of it for an hour in a solution of three pounds of common salt in three gallons of water, and filtering the hot fluid through paper; add to this a solution of five pounds of alum in three gallons of water. Dissolve three pounds of the best pearl-ashes in a gallon and a half of water, and purify it by filtering; put this gradually to the other, till the whole of the colour appear to be precipitated, and the fluid be left clear and colourless. But if any appearance of purple be seen, add a fresh quantity of the solution of alum by degrees, till a scarlet hue be produced. Then pursue the directions given in the first process with regard to the sediment. If half a pound of seed lac be added to the solution of pearl-ashes, and dissolved in it before its purification by the filtre, and two pounds of the wood, and a proportional quantity of the common salt and water be used in the coloured solution, a lake will be produced that will stand well in oil or water, but is not so transparent in oil as without the seed-lac. The lake with Brasil wood may be also made by adding half an ounce of anotto to each pound of the wood; but the anotto must be dissolved in the solution of pearl-

Lake.

pearl-ashes. There is a kind of beautiful lake brought from China; but as it does not mix well with either water or oil, though it dissolves entirely in spirit of wine, it is not of any use in our kinds of painting. This has been erroneously called *sufflower*.

*Orange LAKE*, is the tinging part of anotto precipitated together with the earth of alum. This pigment, which is of a bright orange colour and fit for varnish painting, where there is no fear of flying, and also for putting under crystal to imitate the vinegar garnet, may be prepared by boiling four ounces of the best anotto and one pound of pearl ashes half an hour in a gallon of water; and straining the solution through paper. Mix gradually with this a solution of a pound and a half of alum in another gallon of water; desisting when no ebullition attends the commixture. Treat the sediment in the manner already directed for other kinds of lake, and dry it in square bits or round lozenges.

LAMA, a synonyme of the *camelus pacos*. See CAMELUS.

LAMA, the sovereign pontiff, or rather god, of the Asiatic Tartars, inhabiting the country of Barantola. The lama is not only adored by the inhabitants of the country, but also by the kings of Tartary, who send him rich presents, and go in pilgrimage to pay him adoration, calling him *lama congju*, i. e. "god, the everlasting father of heaven." He is never to be seen but in a secret place of his palace, amidst a great number of lamps, sitting cross-legged upon a cushion, and adorned all over with gold and precious stones; where at a distance they prostrate themselves before him, it not being lawful for any to kiss even his feet. He is called the *great lama*, or *lama of lamas*; that is, "priest of priests." The orthodox opinion is, that when the grand lama seems to die either of old age or infirmity, his soul in fact only quits a crazy habitation to look for another younger or better; and it is discovered again in the body of some child, by certain tokens known only to the lamas or priests, in which order he always appears.

The following account of the ceremonies attending the inauguration of the infant lama in Thibet is extracted from the first volume of the *Asiatic Researches*.

The emperor of China appears on this occasion to have assumed a very conspicuous part in giving testimony of his respect and zeal for the great religious father of his faith. Early in the year 1784, he dismissed ambassadors from the court of Pekin to Teeshoo Loomboo, to represent their sovereign in supporting the dignity of the high priest, and do honour to the occasion of the assumption of his office. Dalia Lama and the viceroy of Lassa, accompanied by all the court, one of the Chinese generals stationed at Lassa with a part of the troops under his command, two of the four magistrates of the city, the heads of every monastery throughout Thibet, and the emperor's ambassadors, appeared at Teeshoo Loomboo, to celebrate this epocha in their theological institutions. The 28th day of the seventh moon, corresponding nearly, as their year commences with the vernal equinox, to the middle of October 1784, was chosen as the most auspicious for the ceremony of inauguration: a few days previous to which the lama was conducted from Terpaling, the monastery in which he had passed his infancy, with every

mark of pomp and homage that could be paid by an enthusiastic people. So great a concourse as assembled either from curiosity or devotion was never seen before, for not a person of any condition in Thibet was absent who could join the suite. The procession was hence necessarily constrained to move so slow, that though Terpaling is situated at the distance of 20 miles only from Teeshoo Loomboo, three days expired in the performance of this short march. The first halt was made at T'fondue; the second at Summaar, about six miles off, whence the most splendid parade was reserved for the lama's entry on the third day, the account of which is given by a person who was present in the procession. The road, he says, was previously prepared by being whitened with a wash, and having piles of stones heaped up with small intervals between on either side. The retinue passed between a double row of priests who formed a street extending all the way from Summaar to the gates of the palace. Some of the priests held lighted rods of a perfumed composition that burn like decayed wood, and emit an aromatic smoke; the rest were furnished with the different musical instruments they use at their devotions, such as the gong, the cymbal, hautboy, trumpets, drums, and sea-shells, which were all sounded in union with the hymn they chanted. The crowd of spectators were kept without the street, and none admitted on the high road but such as properly belonged to or had a prescribed place in the procession, which was arranged in the following order.

The van was led by three military commandants or governors of districts at the head of 6000 or 7000 horsemen armed with quivers, bows, and matchlocks. In their rear followed the ambassador with his suite, carrying his diploma as is the custom of China, made up in the form of a large tube, and fastened on his back. Next the Chinese general advanced with the troops under his command, mounted and accoutered after their way with fire-arms and sabres; then came a very numerous group bearing the various standards and insignia of state; next to them moved a full band of wind and other sonorous instruments; after which were led two horses richly caparisoned, each carrying two large circular stoves disposed like panniers across the horse's back and filled with burning aromatic woods. These were followed by a senior priest, called a *lama*, who bore a box containing books of their form of prayer and some favourite idols. Next nine sumptuary horses were led loaded with the lama's apparel; after which came the priests immediately attached to the lama's person for the performance of daily offices in the temple, amounting to about 700; following them were two men each carrying on his shoulder a large cylindrical gold insignium embossed with emblematical figures (a gift from the emperor of China). The Duhunners and Soopoons, who were employed in communicating addresses and distributing alms, immediately preceded the lama's bier, which was covered with a gaudy canopy, and borne by eight of the 16 Chinese appointed for this service. On one side of the bier attended the regent, on the other the lama's father. It was followed by the heads of the different monasteries, and as the procession advanced, the priests who formed the street fell in the rear and brought up the suit, which moved at an extremely slow pace, and about



Lama,  
Lamb.

noon was received with in the confines of the monastery, amidst an amazing display of colours, the acclamations of the crowd, solemn music, and the chanting of their priests.

The lama being safely lodged in the palace, the regent and Soopoon Choomboo went out, as is a customary compliment paid to visitors of high rank on their near approach, to meet and conduct Dalai Lama and the viceroy of Lassa who were on the way to Teeshoo Loomboo. Their retinues encountered the following morning at the foot of Painom castle, and the next day together entered the monastery of Teeshoo Loomboo, in which both Dalai Lama and the viceroy were accommodated during their stay.

The following morning, which was the third after Teeshoo Lama's arrival, he was carried to the great temple, and about noon seated upon the throne of his progenitors; at which time the emperor's ambassador delivered his diploma, and placed the presents with which he had been charged at the lama's feet.

The three next ensuing days, Dalai Lama met Teeshoo Lama in the temple, where they were assisted by all the priests in the invocation and public worship of their gods. The rites then performed, completed, as we understand, the business of inauguration. During this interval all who were at the capital were entertained at the public expence, and alms were distributed without reserve. In conformity likewise to previous notice circulated every where for the same space of time, universal rejoicings prevailed throughout Thibet. Banners were unfurled on all their fortresses, the peasantry filled up the day with music and festivity, and the night was celebrated by general illuminations. A long period was afterwards employed in making presents and public entertainments to the newly inducted lama, who, at the time of his accession to the Musnud, or if we may use the term, pontificate of Teeshoo Loomboo, was not three years of age. The ceremony was begun by Dalai Lama, whose offerings are said to have amounted to a greater value, and his public entertainments to have been more splendid than the rest. The second day was dedicated to the viceroy of Lassa. The third to the Chinese general. Then followed the *cul-long* or magistrates of Lassa, and the rest of the principal persons who had accompanied Dalai Lama. After which the regent of Teeshoo Loomboo, and all that were dependent on that government, were severally admitted, according to pre-eminence of rank, to pay their tributes of obeisance and respect. As soon as the acknowledgements of all those were received who were admissible to the privilege, Teeshoo Lama made in the same order suitable returns to each, and the consummation lasted 40 days.

Many importunities were used with Dalai Lama to prolong his stay at Teeshoo Loomboo; but he excused himself from encumbering the capital any longer with so numerous a concourse of people as attended on his movements, and deeming it expedient to make his absence as short as possible from the seat of his authority, at the expiration of 40 days he withdrew with all his suite to Lassa, and the emperor's ambassador received his dismissal to return to China, and thus terminated this famous festival.

LAMB, in zoology, the young of the sheep kind. See Ovis.

Lamb  
Lamb

A male lamb of the first year is called a *wedder-hog*, and the female a *ewe-hog*; the second year it is called a *wedler*, and the female a *sheave*. If a lamb be sick, mare's milk with water may be given it; and by blowing into the mouth, many have been recovered, after appearing dead. The best season for weaning them is when they are 16 or 18 weeks old; and about Michaelmas the males should be separated from the females, and such males as are not designed for rams, gelded. "Lamb (says Dr Cullen) appears a more fibrous kind of meat, and upon that account is less easily soluble than veal. In Scotland, house-lamb is never reared to advantage."

*Scythian LAMB*, a kind of moss, which grows about the roots of fern in some of the northern parts of Europe and Asia, and sometimes assumes the form of a quadruped; so called from a supposed resemblance in shape to that animal. It has something like four feet, and its body is covered with a kind of down. Travellers report that it will suffer no vegetable to grow within a certain distance of its seat. Sir Hans Sloan read a memoir upon this plant before the Society; for which those who think it worth while may consult their Transactions, N<sup>o</sup> 245, p. 461. Mr Bell, in his "Account of a Journey from St Petersburg to Ispahan," informs us that he searched in vain for this plant in the neighbourhood of Altrachan, when at the same time the more sensible and experienced amongst the Tartars treated the whole history as fabulous. See Plate CCLIX.

LAMBECIUS (Peter), born at Hamburg in 1628, was one of the most learned men of his time. He went very young to study in foreign countries, at the expence of his uncle the learned Holstenius. He was chosen professor of history at Hamburg in 1652, and rector of the college of that city in 1660. He had taken his degree of doctor of law in France before. He suffered a thousand vexations in his own country; because his enemies vexed him with atheism, and censured his writings bitterly. He married a rich lady, but who was so very covetous, that he left her in disgust within a fortnight. He went to Vienna, and from thence to Rome, where he publicly professed the Catholic religion. He returned to Vienna in 1662, where he was kindly received by the emperor, who appointed him his sublibrary-keeper, and afterwards his principal librarian, with the title of *counsellor and historiographer*; in which employment he continued till his death, and gained a great reputation by the works he published, viz. 1. *An Essay on Aulus Gellius*. 2. *The Antiquities of Hamburg*. 3. *Remarks on Codinus's Antiquities of Constantinople*, &c.

LAMBERT of Aschaffenburg, a Benedictine monk, in the 11th century, wrote several works; among which is a history of Germany, from the year 1050 to 1077, which is esteemed.

LAMBERT (John), general of the parliament's forces in the civil wars of the last century, was of a good family, and for some time studied the law in one of the inns of court; but upon the breaking out of the rebellion, went into the parliament-army, where he soon rose to the rank of colonel, and by his conduct and valour performed many eminent services. But when Cromwell seemed inclined to assume the title of king, Lambert opposed it with great vigour, and even refused to take the oath required by the assembly and council

council to be faithful to the government; on which Cromwell deprived him of his commission, but granted him a pension of 2000 l. a-year. This was an act of prudence rather than of generosity; as he well knew, that such genius as Lambert's, rendered desperate by poverty, was capable of attempting any thing.

Lambert being now divested of all employment, retired to Wimbledon-house; where tanning florist, he had the finest tulips and gilliflowers that could be got for love or money. Yet amidst these amusements he still nourished his ambition: for when Richard Cromwell succeeded his father, he acted so effectually with Fleetwood, Desborough, Vane, Berry, and others, that the new protector was obliged to surrender his authority; and the members of the long-parliament, who had continued sitting till the 20th of April 1653, when Oliver dismissed them, were restored to their seats, and Lambert was immediately appointed one of the council of state, and colonel of a regiment of horse and another of foot. For this service the parliament presented him 1000 l. to buy a jewel; but he distributed it among his officers. This being soon known to the parliament, they concluded that he intended to secure a party in the army. They therefore courteously invited him to come to London; but resolved, as soon as he should arrive, to secure him from doing any further harm. Lambert, apprehensive of this, delayed his return, and even refused to resign his commission when it was demanded of him and of eight of the other leading officers; and, marching up to London with his army, dislodged the parliament by force in October 1659. He was then appointed, by a council of the officers, major-general of the army, and one of the new council for the management of public affairs, and sent to command the forces in the north. But general Monk marching from Scotland into England to support the parliament, against which Lambert had acted with such violence, the latter, being deserted by his army, was obliged to submit to the parliament, and by their order was committed prisoner to the tower; whence escaping he soon appeared in arms with four troops under his command, but was defeated and taken prisoner by colonel Ingoldsbey.

At the Restoration he was particularly excepted out of the act of indemnity. Being brought to his trial on the 4th of June 1662, for levying war against the king, this daring general behaved with more submission than the meanest of his fellow-prisoners, and was by his majesty's favour reprived at the bar, and confined during his life in the island of Guernsey.

LAMBERT (Anna Theresa de Marguenat de Courcelles, marchioness of), an elegant moral writer, was the only daughter of Stephen Marguenat lord of Courcelles. In 1666 she married Henry de Lambert, who at his death was lieutenant-general of the army; and she afterwards remained a widow with a son and a daughter, whom she educated with great care. Her house was a kind of academy, to which persons of distinguished abilities regularly resorted. She died at Paris in 1733, aged 86. Her works, which are written with much taste, judgment, and delicacy, are printed in two volumes. The advice of a mother to her son and daughter are particularly esteemed.

LAMBIN (Dennis), an eminent classical commentator, was born at Montreuil-sur-Mer, in Picardy,

and acquired great skill in polite literature. He lived for a long time at Rome; and at his return to Paris was made royal professor of the Greek language. He died in 1572, aged 56, of pure grief at the death of his friend Ramus, who was murdered at the massacre on St Bartholomew's day. He wrote commentaries on Plautus, Lucietius, Cicero, and Horace, and other works. His commentary on Horace is more particularly esteemed.

LAMECH, of the race of Cain, was the son of Methusael, and father of Jabal, Jubal, Tubal-cain, and Naamah. Gen. iv. 18, 19, 20, &c. Lamech is celebrated in scripture for his polygamy, whereof he is thought to be the first author in the world. He married Adah and Zillah. Adah was the mother of Jabal and Jubal; and Zillah of Tubal-cain, and Naamah his sister. One day Lamech said to his wives, "Hear me, ye wives of Lamech; I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt. If Cain shall be avenged seven fold, truly Lamech seventy and seven fold." These words are an unintelligible riddle. The reader may consult the commentators. There is a tradition among the Hebrews, that Lamech growing blind, ignorantly killed Cain, believing him to be some wild beast; and that afterwards he slew his own son Tubal-cain, who had been the cause of this murder, because he had directed him to shoot at a certain place in the thickets where he had seen something stir. See CAIN.

Several other suppositions are produced in order to explain this passage concerning Lamech, and all almost equally uncertain and absurd.

LAMECH, the son of Methuselah, and father of Noah. He lived a hundred fourscore and two years before the birth of Noah, (Gen. v. 25, 31.); and after that, he lived five hundred and ninety-five years longer: thus the whole time of his life was seven hundred seventy-seven years, being born in the year of the world 874, and dying in the year of the world 1651.

LAMELLÆ, in natural history, denotes very thin plates, such as the scales of fishes are composed of.

LAMENTATIONS, a canonical book of the Old Testament, written by the prophet Jeremiah, according to archbishop Usher and some other learned men, who follow the opinion of Josephus and St Jerom, on occasion of Josiah's death. But this opinion does not seem to agree with the subject of the book, the lamentation composed by Jeremiah on that occasion being probably lost. The fifty-second chapter of the book of Jeremiah was probably added by Ezra, as a preface or introduction to the Lamentations: the two first chapters are employed in describing the calamities of the siege of Jerusalem: in the third the author deploras the persecutions he himself had suffered: the fourth treats of the desolation of the city and temple, and the misfortune of Zedekiah: the fifth chapter is a prayer for the Jews in their dispersion and captivity: and at the close of all he speaks of the cruelty of the Edomites, who had insulted Jerusalem in her misery. All the chapters of this book, except the last, are in metre, and digested in the order of the alphabet; with this difference, that in the first, second, and fourth chapters, the first letter of every verse follows the order of the alphabet; but in the third the same initial letter is continued for three verses together,

Lamech  
||  
Lamentations.



Lamia  
—  
Lamium.

ther. This order was probably adopted, that the book might be more easily learnt and retained. The subject of this book is of the most moving kind; and the style throughout lively, pathetic, and affecting. In this kind of writing the prophet Jeremiah was a great master, according to the character which Grotius gives of him, *Mirus in affectibus concitandis*.

LAMIA (anc. geog.) a town of the Phthiotis, a district of Thessaly. Famous for giving name to the *Bellum Lamiacum*, waged by the Greeks on the Macedonians after Alexander's death.

LAMIACUM BELLUM happened after the death of Alexander, when the Greeks, and particularly the Athenians, incited by their orators, resolved to free Greece from the garrisons of the Macedonians. Leosthenes was appointed commander of a numerous force, and marched against Antipater, who then presided over Macedonia. Antipater entered Thessaly at the head of 13,000 foot and 600 horse, and was beaten by the superior force of the Athenians and of their Greek confederates. Antipater after this blow fled to Lamia, where he resolved, with all the courage and sagacity of a careful general, to maintain a siege with about 8000 or 9000 men that had escaped from the field of battle. Leosthenes, unable to take the city by storm, began to make a regular siege. His operations were delayed by the frequent sallies of Antipater; and Leosthenes being killed by the blow of a stone which he received, Antipater made his escape out of Lamia, and soon after, with the assistance of the army of Craterus brought from Asia, he gave the Athenians battle near Cranon; and though only 500 of their men were slain, yet they became so dispirited, that they sued for peace from the conqueror. Antipater at last with difficulty consented, provided they raised taxes in the usual manner, received a Macedonian garrison, defrayed the expenses of the war, and, lastly, delivered into his hands Demosthenes and Hyperides, the two orators whose prevailing eloquence had excited their countrymen against him. These disadvantageous terms were accepted by the Athenians, yet Demosthenes had time to escape and poison himself. Hyperides was carried before Antipater, who ordered his tongue to be cut off, and afterwards to be put to death.

LAMIÆ, a sort of demons who had their existence in the imaginations of the heathens, and were supposed to devour children. Their form was human, resembling beautiful women. Horace makes mention of them in his Art of Poetry. The name, according to some, is derived from *lamio* "to tear;" or according to others, is a corruption of a Hebrew word signifying to devour. They are also called *Larvæ* or *Lemures*.

LAMINÆ, in physiology, thin plates, or tables, whereof any thing consists; particularly the human skull, which are two, the one laid over the other.

LAMINIUM, (anc. geog.), a town of the Carpetani in the Hither Spain; at the distance of seven miles from the head of the Anas or Guadiana: Now *Montiel*, a citadel of New Castile; and the territory called *Ager Laninitanus*, is now *el Campo de Montiel*, (Clusius)

LAMIUM, *DEAD-Nettle*, in botany: A genus of the gymnospermia order, belonging to the didynamia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking

under the 42d order, *Verticillatæ*. The upper lip of the corolla is entire, arched, the under lip bilobous; the throat with a dent or tooth on each side the margin. There are eight species; of which only two, viz. the album, white archangel or dead-nettle, and the purpureum or red archangel, deserve notice. The first grows frequently under hedges and in waste places; the second is very common in gardens and corn-fields. The flowers of the first, which appear in April and May, have been particularly celebrated in uterine fluors and other female weaknesses, and also in disorders of the lungs; but they appear to be of very weak virtue; and they are at present so little used in Britain as to have now no place in our pharmacopœias. The young leaves of both species are boiled and eaten in some places like greens.

LAMMAS-DAY, the first of August; so called, as some will have it, because lambs then grow out of season, as being too big. Others derive it from a Saxon word, signifying "loaf-mass," because on that day our forefathers made an offering of bread made with new wheat.

On this day the tenants who formerly held lands of the cathedral church in York, were bound by their tenure to bring a lamb alive into the church at high-mass.

LAMOIGNON (Chretien Francis de) marquis of Baille, and president of the parliament of Paris, was born in 1644. His father would not trust the education of his son to another, but took it upon himself, and entered into the minutest particulars of his first studies: the love of letters and a solid taste were the fruits the scholar reaped from this valuable education. He learned rhetoric in the Jesuit's college, made the tour of England and Holland, and returned home the admiration of those meetings regularly held by persons of the first merit at his father's house. The several branches of literature were however only his amusement: the law was his real employ; and the eloquence of the bar at Paris owes its reformation from bombast and affected erudition to the plain and noble pleadings of M. Lamoignon. He was appointed the king's advocate general in 1673; which he discharged until 1698, when the presidentship of the parliament was conferred on him. This post he held nine years, when he was allowed to resign in favour of his eldest son: he was chosen president of the royal academy of inscriptions in 1705. The only work he suffered to see the light was his *Pleader*, which is a monument of his eloquence and inclination to polite letters. He died in 1709.

LAMP, a vessel containing oil, with a lighted wick.

Lamps were in general use amongst the Jews, Greeks, and Romans. The candlestick with seven branches, placed in the sanctuary by Moses, and those which Solomon afterwards prepared for the temple, were crystal lamps filled with oil, and fixed upon the branches. The lamps or candlesticks made use of by the Jews in their own houses were generally put into a very high stand on the ground. The lamps supposed to be used by the foolish virgins, &c. in the gospel, were of a different kind.—According to critics and antiquaries, they were a sort of torches, made of iron or potter's earth, wrapped about with old linen, and moistened from time to time with oil. Matth. xxv.

**Lamp.** 1, 2. The lamps of Gideon's soldiers were of the same kind. The use of wax was not unknown to the Romans, but they generally burnt lamps; hence the proverb *Tempus et oleum perdidit*, "I have lost my labour." Lamps were sometimes burnt in honour of the dead, both by Greeks and Romans.

long the ground, or moved in any manner, the flame will always be uppermost, and the oil cannot spill.

It is in this manner they hang the compass at sea; and thus should all the moon-lanterns be made, that are carried before coaches, chaifes, and the like.

*Argand's LAMP.* This is a very ingenious contrivance, and the greatest improvement in lamps that has yet been made. It is the invention of a citizen of Geneva; and the principle on which the superiority of the lamp depends, is the admission of a larger quantity of air to the flame than can be done in the common way. This is accomplished by making the wick of a circular form; by which means a current of air rushes through the cylinder on which it is placed with great force; and, along with that which has access to the outside, excites the flame to such a degree that the smoke is entirely consumed. Thus both the light and heat are prodigiously increased, at the same time that there is a very considerable saving in the expence of oil, the consumption of the phlogiston being exceedingly augmented by the quantity of air admitted to the flame; so that what in common lamps is dissipated in smoke is here converted into a brilliant flame.

This lamp is now very much in use; and is applied not only to the ordinary purposes of illumination, but also to that of a lamp furnace for chemical operations, in which it is found to exceed every other contrivance yet invented. It consists of two parts, *viz.* a reservoir for the oil, and the lamp itself. The reservoir is usually in the form of a vase, and has the lamp proceeding from its side. The latter consists of an upright metallic tube about one inch and six-tenths in diameter, three inches in length, and open at both ends. Within this is another tube about an inch in diameter, and nearly of an equal length; the space betwixt the two being left clear for the passage of the air. The internal tube is closed at the bottom, and contains another similar tube about half an inch in diameter, which is folded to the bottom of the second. It is perforated throughout, so as to admit a current of air to pass through it; and the oil is contained in the space betwixt the tube and that which surrounds it. A particular kind of cotton cloth is used for the wick, the longitudinal threads of which are much thicker than the others, and which nearly fills the space into which the oil flows; and the mechanism of the lamp is such, that the wick may be raised or depressed at pleasure. When the lamp is lighted, the flame is in the form of a hollow cylinder; and, by reason of the strong influx of air through the heated metallic tube, becomes extremely bright, the smoke being entirely consumed for the reasons already mentioned. The heat and light are still farther increased, by putting over the whole a glass cylinder nearly of the size of the exterior tube. By diminishing the central aperture, the heat and light are proportionably diminished, and the lamp begins to smoke. The access of air both to the external and internal surfaces of the flame is indeed so very necessary, that a sensible difference is perceived when the hand is held even at the distance of an inch below the lower aperture of the cylinder; and there is also a certain length of wick at which the effect of the lamp is strongest. If the wick be very short, the flame, tho' white and brilliant, emits a disagreeable and pale kind

Dr St Clair, in the *Philos. Transf.* n<sup>o</sup> 245, gives the description of an improvement on the common lamp. He proposes that it should be made two or three inches deep, with a pipe coming from the bottom almost as high as the top of the vessel. Let it be filled so high with water that it may cover the hole of the pipe at the bottom, that the oil may not get in at the pipe and so be lost. Then let the oil be poured in so as to fill the vessel almost brim-full; and to the vessel must be adapted a cover having as many holes as there are to be wicks. When the vessel is filled and the wicks lighted, if water falls in by drops at the pipe, it will always keep the oil at the same height or very near it; the weight of the water being to that of the oil as 20 $\frac{1}{2}$  to 19, which in two or three inches makes no great difference. If the water runs faster than the oil wastes, it will only run over at the top of the pipe, and what does not run over will come under the oil, and keep it at the same height.

From experiments made in order to ascertain the expence of burning chamber oil in lamps, it appears, that a taper lamp, with eight threads of cotton in the wick, consumes in one hour  $\frac{3}{1000}$  oz. of spermaceti oil, at 2s. 6d. per gallon; so that the expence of burning 12 hours is 4.57 farthings. This lamp gives as good a light as the candles of eight and ten in the pound; it seldom wants snuffing, and casts a strong and steady light. A taper, chamber, or watch lamp, with four ordinary threads of cotton in the wick, consumes 0.1664 oz. of spermaceti oil in one hour; the oil at 2s. 6d. per gallon, makes the expence of burning 12 hours only 2.34 farthings.

*Perpetual LAMPS.* The testimonies of Pliny, St Austin, and others, have led many to believe that the ancients had the invention of perpetual lamps; and some moderns have attempted to find out the secret, but hitherto in vain. Indeed it seems no easy matter to find out either a perpetual wick or a perpetual oil. The curious may read Dr Plot's conjectures on the subject in the *Philos. Transf.* n<sup>o</sup> 166; or in Lowthorp's abridgment, vol. iii. p. 636. But few, we believe, will give themselves the trouble of searching for the secret, when they consider that the credulity of Pliny and of St Austin was such, that their testimony does not seem a sufficient inducement to us to believe that a lamp was ever formed to burn 1500 or 1000 years: much less is it credible that the ancients had the secret of making one burn for ever.

*Rolling LAMP:* A machine A B, with two moveable circles D E, F G, within it; whose common centre of motion and gravity is at K, where their axes of motion cross one another. If the lamp K C, made pretty heavy and moveable about its axis H I, and whose centre of gravity is at C, be fitted within the inner circle, the common centre of gravity of the whole machine will fall between K and C; and by reason of the pivots A, B, D, E, H, I, will be always at liberty to descend; hence, though the whole machine be rolled a-



*Lamp.* of light; and if very long, the upper part becomes brown, and smoke is emitted.

The saving of expence in the use of this instrument for common purposes is very considerable. By some experiments it appears that the lamp will continue to burn three hours for the value of one penny; and the following was the result of the comparison between the light emitted by it and that of a candle. The latter having been suffered to burn so long without snuffing, that large lumps of coally matter were formed upon the wick, gave a light at 24 inches distance equal to the lamp at 129 inches; whence it appeared that the light of the lamp was equal to 28 candles in this state. On snuffing the candle, however, its light was so much augmented, that it became necessary to remove it to the distance of 67 inches before its light became equal to that of the lamp at 129 inches; whence it was concluded that the light of the lamp was somewhat less than that of four candles fresh snuffed. At another trial, in which the lamp was placed at the distance of 131½ inches, and a candle at the distance of 55 inches, the lights were equal. In these experiments the candles made use of were 10½ inches long, and 2⅙ inches in diameter. When the candle was newly snuffed, it appeared to have the advantage; but the lamp soon got the superiority; and on the whole it was concluded, that the lamp is at least equivalent to half a dozen of tallow candles of six in the pound; the expence of the one being only two pence halfpenny, and the other eight pence in seven hours.

The best method of comparing the two lights together seems to be the following. Place the greater light at a considerable distance from a white paper, the smaller one being brought nearer or removed farther off as occasion requires. If an angular body be held before the paper, it will project two shadows: these two shadows can coincide only in part; and their angular extremities will, in all positions but one, be at some distance from each other; and being made to coincide in a certain part of their bulk, they will be bordered by a lighter shadow, occasioned by the exclusion of the light from each of the two luminous bodies respectively. These lighter shadows, in fact, are spaces of the white paper illuminated by the different luminous bodies, and may easily be compared together, because at a certain point they actually touch one another. If the space illuminated by the smaller light appear brightest, the light must be removed farther off, but the contrary if it appear more obscure.

On cutting open one of Argand's wicks longitudinally, and thus reducing the circular flame to a straight lined one, the lights appeared quite equal in power; but the circular one had by far the greatest effect in dazzling the eyes; though when the long flame was made to shine on the paper, not by the broadside, but in the direction of its length, it appeared more dazzling than the other. On placing this long flame at right angles to the ray of Argand's lamp, it projected no shadow; but when its length was placed in the direction of the ray, it gave a shadow bordered with two broad, well defined, and bright lines.

The broad-wicked lamp seems to have the advantage of the other, as requiring less apparatus; and indeed by this contrivance we may, at the most trifling expence have a lamp capable of giving any degree of light we

please. The only disadvantage attending either the *Lampada* one or the other is, that they cannot easily be carried from one place to another; and in this respect it does not seem possible by any means to bring lamps to an equality with candles.

*LAMP-Black*, among colourmen. See *COLOUR-Making*, n° 18, 19.—Substances painted with lamp-black and oil, are found to resist the effects of electricity to a surprising degree; so that in many cases even lightning itself seems to have been repelled by them. See *LIGHTNING; THUNDER; CHEMISTRY*, n° 700. and *ELECTRICITY*, p. 478. col. 1.

*LAMPADARY*, an officer in the ancient church of Constantinople, so called from his employment, which was to take care of the lamps, and to carry a taper before the emperor or patriarch when they went to church or in procession.

*LAMPAS*, in friariery. See there, § xxxv.

*LAMPREY*. See *PETROMYZON*.

*LAMPRIIDIUS* (*Ælius*), a Latin historian, who lived under the emperors Dioclesian and Constantine the Great. We have, of his writing, the lives of four emperors, Antoninus, Commodus, Diadumenus, and Heliogabalus. Some attribute the life of Alexander Severus to him; but the MS. in the palatine library ascribes it to Spartian.

*LAMPRIIDIUS* (*Benedict*), of Cremona, a celebrated Latin poet of the 16th century. He taught Greek and Latin at Rome and at Padua, until he was invited to Mantua by Frederic Gonzaga to undertake the tuition of his son. We have epigrams and lyric verses of this writer, both in Greek and Latin, which were printed separately, as well as among the *Deliciae* of the Italian poets.

*LAMPUSACUS*, or *LAMPUSACUM*, (anc. geog.), a considerable city of Mysia; more anciently called *Pilyca*, (Homer), because abounding in pine-trees, a circumstance confirmed by Pliny; situated at the north end or entrance of the Hellespont into the Propontis, with a commodious harbour, opposite to Callipolis in the Thracian Chersonesus. It was assigned by Artaxerxes to Themistocles, for furnishing his table with wine, in which the country abounded. It was saved from the ruin threatened by Alexander because in the interest of Persia, by the address of Anaximenes the historian, sent by his fellow-citizens to avert the king's displeasure; who hearing of it, solemnly declared he would do the very reverse of Anaximenes's request, who therefore begged the king utterly to destroy it, which he could not do because of his oath. *Lampusacus* the epithet, denoting *lascivus*, the character of the people: still called *Lampusacus*. E. Long. 28°. N. Lat. 40. 12.

*LAMPYRIS*, the *FIRE-FLY*, a genus of insects belonging to the coleoptera order; the characters of which are: The antennae are filiform; the elytra are flexible; the thorax is flat, of a semiorbicular form, surrounding and concealing the head. The segments of the abdomen terminate in papillae, which are turned up towards the elytra and partly fold one over the other. The females in general are apterous.

There are 18 species; of which the most remarkable is the noctiluca. The male of this insect is less than the female: its head is shaped exactly in the same manner, and covered likewise by the plate of the thorax, only it appears rather longer than that of the female.

male. Both the head and antennæ are black. The thorax of the male, which is smaller and shorter than that of the female, has the folds and papillæ on its sides much less remarkable: but the greatest difference that is found between the two sexes is, that the male is covered with brown elytra, shagreened and marked with two lines longitudinally. The elytra are longer than the abdomen, and under them lie the wings. The two last rings of the abdomen are not so bright as those of the female, only there appear four luminous points, two upon each of the two last rings.

The insect called *gloss worm*, and which is frequently met with towards evening, in the month of June, in woods and meadows, is the female belonging to this species. By the shining light which it emits, it attracts the male; a wonderful instance of the divine providence. It is apparent that their shining light depends on a liquor placed at the lower extremity of the insect, which when in motion, the light is more lively and shining, and of a finer green. This light the insect withdraws at pleasure, either by unfolding or contracting itself. As a proof that the light depends on a phosphorous matter, you may crush the animal, which, though dead and bruised, leaves a luminous subilance on the hand, that only loses its lustre when dried.

The perfect insect flies about during the evening in autumn, and frequents the grassy plantations of juniper trees.

LAMY, or LAMI, (Bernard), was born at Mons in 1640, and studied there under the fathers of the oratory; with whose way of life he was so pleased, that he went to Paris in 1658, and entered into the institution. He had a great taste for the sciences, and studied them all; he entered into the priesthood in 1667, and taught philosophy at Saumur and Angiers; which latter place he was obliged to quit by an order procured from court for adopting the new philosophy instead of that of Aristotle. In 1676 he went to Grenoble, where cardinal Camus was then bishop; who conceived such an esteem for him, that he retained him near his person, and derived considerable services from him in the government of his diocese. After continuing many years there, he went to reside at Rouen, where he died in 1715. He wrote several scientific works, besides others in divinity.

LANCARIM SPRING, the name of a medicated water of Glamorganshire. It has its name from a town near which it rises; and has been very long famous in the place for the cure of the king's evil. The body of water is about an ell broad, and runs between two hills covered with wood. About 12 yards from this spring the rill falls from a rock of about eight or nine feet high, with a considerable noise. The spring is very clear, and rises out of a pure white marble. The cures that have been performed there, are proofs of a real power in the water; but there is some question whether the water, or its motion and coldness, does the good; for the people who come for relief always drink of the spring, and bathe the part afterward in the fall below. It is generally supposed that the limestone rocks communicate a virtue to it by which it cures internally; but it has been often found, that the holding a limb disordered with the evil in the strong

current of a mill tail has cured it, and there is the Lancashire.

LANCASHIRE, a large maritime province of England, washed by the Irish sea on the west, bordering on the north with part of Cumberland and Westmoreland; bounded on the east by the West Riding of Yorkshire, and on the west by Cheshire; extending 73 miles in length and 41 in breadth, comprehending 6 hundreds, 63 parishes, 27 market-towns, 894 villages, about 43,000 houses, and about 260,000 inhabitants.

The eastern parts of the province are rocky, and in the northern districts we see many single mountains remarkably high, such as Ingleborough-hill, Clough-bhill, Pendle-hill, and Longridge-hill. Nor is there any want of wood in this country, either for timber or fuel; witness Wierdale forest and Bowland forest to the northward, and Simon's wood in the southern part of Lancashire.

This country is well watered with rivers and lakes. Among the lakes or meres of Lancashire, we reckon the Winander-mere, and the Kingingston mere, which, though neither so large nor so well stored with fish, yet affords plenty of excellent char. There was on the south side of the Ribble another lake called *Marton*, several miles in circumference, which is now drained, and converted into pasture ground. In this operation, the workmen found a great quantity of fish, together with eight canoes, resembling those of America, supposed to have been used by the ancient British fishermen. Besides these meres or lakes, this county abounds with morasses and mosses, from which the inhabitants dig excellent peat or turf for fuel, as well as marle for manuring the ground, and trunks of old fir-trees, supposed to have lain there since the general deluge. Some of these are so impregnated with turpentine, that when divided into splinters, they burn like candles, and are used for that purpose by the common people. There is a great variety of mineral waters in this county, some periodical springs, and one instance of a violent eruption of water at Kirky in Fourness. The most remarkable chalybeate spaws are those of Latham, Wigan, Stockport, Burnley, Bolton, Plumpton, Middleton, Strangeways, Lancaster, Larbrick, and Chorley. At Ancliff, in the neighbourhood of Wigan, is a fountain called the *Burning Well*, from whence a bituminous vapour exhales, which being set on fire by a candle burns like brandy, so as to produce a heat that will boil eggs to a hard consistence, while the water itself retains its original coldness\*. There is at Barton \* See *Burning Well*. a fountain of salt-water, so strongly impregnated with the mineral, as to yield six times as much as can be extracted from the same quantity of sea-water. At Rogham, in Fourness, there is a purging saline fountain; and in the neighbourhood of Raffal, where the ground is frequently overflowed by the sea, a stream descends from Hagbur-hills, which in the space of seven years is said to convert the marle into a hard freestone fit for building. The air of Lancashire is pure, healthy, and agreeable, except among the fens and on the sea-shore, where the atmosphere is loaded with putrid exhalations, producing malignant and intermitting fevers, scurvy, rheumatism, dropsy, and consumption. The soil is various in different parts of the county, poor and rocky on the hills, fat and fertile in the valleys



Lancashire. and champaign country. The colour of the peat is white, grey, or black, according to the nature of the composition and the degree of putrefaction which the ingredients have undergone. There is a bituminous earth about Ormskirk, that smells like the oil of amber, and indeed yields an oil of the same nature, both in its scent and medicinal effects, which moreover reduces raw flesh to the consistence of mummy; this earth burns like a torch, and is used as such by the country people. The metals of this county consist of lead, iron, copper, antimony, black lead, lapis calaminaris, spar, green vitriol, alum, sulphur, pyrites, freestone, and pit and cannel-coal.

The level country produces plenty of wheat and barley, and the skirts of the hills yield good harvests of excellent oats: very good hemp is raised in divers parts of the province; and the pasture which grows in the valley is so peculiarly rich, that the cattle which feed upon it are much larger and fatter than in any other part of England. There is not any part of the world better supplied than Lancashire with provisions of all kinds at a very reasonable rate; such as beef, veal, mutton, lamb, pork, poultry, and game of all sorts, caught upon the moors, heaths, and commons, in the hilly part of the shire. Besides the sea fowl common to the shires of England, such as ducks, easlerlings, teal, and plover, many uncommon birds are observed on the coast of Lancashire, the sea crow, variegated with blue and black, the puffin, the cormorant, the curlew, the razor-bill, the copped wren, the red-shanks, the swan, the tropic bird, the king's-fisher, &c.

The chief manufactures of this county are woollen and cotton cloths of various kinds, tickings, and cotton velvets, for which Manchester is particularly famous. The principal rivers are the Mersey, which parts Cheshire and this county; and the Ribble, which rises in Yorkshire, and enters this county at Clithero, running south west by Preston into the Irish sea. Besides these there are many lesser streams. The navigation made by his grace the duke of Bridgewater in this county, is highly worthy of notice. This was begun so lately as about 20 years ago; it bears vessels of 60 tons burden, and is carried over two rivers, the Mersey and the Irwell. The fough, or adit, which was necessary to be made, in order to drain the water from the coal mines, is rendered navigable for boats of 6 or 7 tons burden, and forms a kind of subterraneous river, which runs about a mile and a half under ground, and communicates with the canal. This river leads to the head of the mines, is arched over with brick, and is just wide enough for the passages of the boats: at the mouth of it are two folding doors, which are closed as soon as you enter, and you then proceed by candle-light, which casts a livid gloom, serving only to make darkness visible. But this dismal gloom is rendered still more awful by the solemn echo of this subterraneous water, which returns various and discordant sounds. One while you are struck with the grating noise of engines, which by a curious contrivance let down the coals into the boats; then again you hear the shock of an explosion, occasioned by the blowing up the hard rock, which will not yield to any other force than that of gunpowder; the next minute your

ears are saluted by the songs of merriment from either sex, who thus beguile their labours in the mine. You have no sooner reached the head of the works, than a new scene opens to your view. There you behold men and women almost in the primitive state of nature, toiling in different capacities, by the glimmering of a dim taper, some digging coal out of the bowels of the earth; some again loading it in little waggons made for the purpose; others drawing those waggons to the boats. To perfect this canal, without impeding the public roads, bridges are built over it, and where the earth has been raised to preserve the level, arches are formed under it: but what principally strikes every beholder, is a work raised near Barton-bridge, to convey the canal over the river Mersey. This is done by means of three stone arches, so spacious and lofty as to admit vessels sailing through them; and indeed nothing can be more singular and pleasing, than to observe large vessels in full sail under the aqueduct, and at the same time the duke of Bridgewater's vessels sailing over all, near fifty feet above the navigable river. By this inland navigation communication has been made with the rivers Mersey, Dee, Ribble, Ouse, Trent, Darwent, Severn, Humber, Thames, Avon, &c. which navigation, including its windings, extends above 500 miles in the counties of Lincoln, Nottingham, York, Lancaster, Westmoreland, Chester, Stafford, Warwick, Leicester, Oxford, Worcester, &c.

Lancashire was erected into a county-palatine by Edward III. who conferred it as an appendage on his son John of Ghaunt, thence called *duke of Lancaster*: but the duchy contained lands that are not in Lancashire, and among other demesnes, the palace of the Savoy, and all that district in London, which indeed belong to it at this day. The revenues of this duchy are administered by a court which sits at Westminster, and a chancery-court at Preston, which has a seal distinct from that of the county-palatine. The title of *Lancaster* distinguished the posterity of John of Ghaunt from those of his brother, who succeeded to the duchy of York, in their long and bloody contest for the crown of England.—Lancashire sends two members to parliament for the county; and 12 for the six boroughs of Lancaster, Preston, Newton, Wigan, Clitheroe, and Liverpool.

LANCASTER, the capital of the county of Lancashire in England, is pleasantly situated on the south side of the river Lun, over which there is a handsome stone-bridge. It is an ancient town, and is supposed to have been the *Longovicum* of the Romans. King John confirmed to the burgesses all the liberties he had granted to those of Bristol; and Edward III. granted that pleas and sessions should be held here, and no where else in the county. It is governed by a mayor, recorder, 7 aldermen, 2 bailiffs, 12 capital burgesses, 12 common burgesses, a town-clerk, and 2 sergeants at mace. The assizes are held in the castle, where is also the county-gaol. It trades to America with hardware and woollen manufactures in vessels of 70 tons. There is a market on Wednesday by grant, and another on Saturday by prescription, besides one every other Wednesday throughout the year for cattle; and three fairs, in May, July, and October. The castle is not large, but neat and strong. Not very long ago,

ence  
||  
lanch.

in digging a cellar, there were found several Roman utensils and vessels for sacrifices, as also the coins of the Roman emperors; so that it is supposed there was here a Roman fortress. On the top of the castle is a square tower, called *John of Gaunt's chair*, whence there is a charming prospect of the adjacent country, and especially towards the sea, where is an extensive view even to the Isle of Man. There is but one church, a fine Gothic building. It is placed on the same elevation, and from some points of view forms one group, with the castle, which gives the mind a most magnificent idea of this important place. The late considerable additional new streets and a new chapel, with other improvements, give an air of elegance and prosperity to the town; and the new bridge of 5 equal elliptical arches, in all 549 feet in length, adds not a little to the embellishments and conveniency of the place. Adjoining to the castle, the new gaol is erected on an improved plan. On the side of the hill below it, hangs a piece of a Roman wall, called *Wery wall*. Here is a custom-house. By the late inland navigation, it has communication with the rivers Mersey, Dee, Ribble, Ouse, Trent, Darwent, Severn, Humber, Thames, Avon, &c. which navigation, including its windings, extend above 500 miles in the counties of Lincoln, Nottingham, York, Westmoreland, Chester, Stafford, Warwick, Leicester, Oxford, Worcester, &c. For its peculiar government, see *Duchr-Court*.

**LANCE**, **LANCEA**, a spear; an offensive weapon worn by the ancient cavaliers, in form of a half pike. The lance consisted of three parts, the shaft or handle, the wings, and the dart. Pliny attributes the invention of lances to the *Ætoli*ans. But Varro and Aulus Gellius say the word lance is Spanish; whence others conclude the use of this weapon was borrowed by the people of Italy from the Spaniards. Diodorus Siculus derives it from the Gaulish, and Festus from the Greek *λανχην*, which signifies the same.

**LANCE**, in ichthyology. See **AMMODYTES**.

**LANCEOLATED LEAF**. See **BOTANY**, p. 442.

**LANCET**, a surgical instrument, sharp-pointed and two-edged, chiefly used for opening veins in the operation of phlebotomy or bleeding; also for laying open abscesses, tumors, &c.

**LANCH**, a peculiar sort of long boat, used by the French, Spanish, and Italian shipping, and in general by those of other European nations when employed in voyaging in the Mediterranean sea.

A lanch is proportionably longer, lower, and more flat-bottomed than the long boat; it is by consequence less fit for sailing, but better calculated for rowing and approaching a flat shore. Its principal superiority to the long-boat, however, consists in being by its construction much fitter to under-run the cable; which is a very necessary employment in the harbours of the Levant sea, where the cables of different ships are fastened across each other, and frequently render this exercise extremely necessary.

**LANCH**, is also the movement by which a ship or boat descends from the shore, either when she is at first built, or at any time afterwards.

To facilitate the operation of lanching, and prevent any interruption therein, the ship is supported by two strong platforms, laid with a gradual inclination

to the water, on the opposite sides of her keel, to which they are parallel. Upon the surface of this declivity are placed two corresponding ranges of planks, which compose the base of a frame called the *cradle*, whose upper part envelopes the ship's bottom, whereto it is securely attached. Thus the lower surface of the cradle, conforming exactly to that of the frame below, lies flat upon it lengthwise, under the opposite sides of the ship's bottom; and as the former is intended to slide downwards upon the latter, carrying the ship along with it, the planes or faces of both are well daubed with soap and tallow.

The necessary preparations for the lanch being made, all the blocks and wedges, by which the ship was formerly supported, are driven out from under her keel, till her whole weight gradually subsides upon the platforms above described, which are accordingly called the *ways*. The shores and stanchions, by which she is retained upon the stocks till the period approaches for lanching, are at length cut away, and the screws applied to move her if necessary. The motion usually begins on the instant when the shores are cut, and the ship slides downward along the ways, which are generally prolonged under the surface of the water, to a sufficient depth to float her as soon as she arrives at the farthest end thereof.

When a ship is to be lanch'd, the ensign, jack, and pendant, are always hoisted, the last being displayed from a staff erected in the middle of the ship.

Ships of the first rate are commonly constructed in dry docks, and afterwards floated out, by throwing open the flood-gates, and suffering the tide to enter as soon as they are finished.

**LANCEROTA**, one of the Canary islands, subject to Spain, and situated in W. Long. 13. 5. N. Lat. 28. 40. It is about 32 miles in length and 22 in breadth. The ancient inhabitants were negroes, very strong, active, and swift of foot. There is a ridge of hills runs quite through it, on which are fed a good number of sheep and goats. They have but few black cattle, still fewer camels, and a very few small horses. The valleys are dry and sandy, yet they produce a small quantity of wheat and barley. This island was first discovered in 1417. In 1596 it was taken by the English under the command of the earl of Cumberland; after which it was better fortified than before. There is in this island a city called also *Lancerota*, which, at the time the earl of Cumberland was there, consisted only of about 100 houses, all poor buildings, generally of one story, and covered with reeds or straw laid upon a few rafters, and over all a coat of dirt hardened by the sun. There was also a church which had no windows in it, and was supplied with light only by the door.

**LANCIANO**, a considerable town of Italy, in the kingdom of Naples, and in the Hither Abruzzo, with an archbishop's see; famous for its fairs, which are held in July and August. It is seated on the river Felmino near that of Sangro. E. Long. 15. 5. N. Lat. 42. 12.

**LANCISI** (John Marca), an eminent Italian physician, was born at Rome in 1654. From his earliest years he had a turn to natural history; and studied botany, chemistry, anatomy, and medicine, with great vigour. In 1688 Pope Innocent XI. appointed him

Lanch  
||  
L. ancist.



his physician and private chamberlain, notwithstanding his youth; and cardinal Altieri Camerlinga made him his vicar for the installation of doctors in physic, which Pope Clement XI. gave him as long as he lived, as well as continued to him the appointments conferred on him by his predecessor. He died in 1710, after giving his fine library of more than 20,000 volumes to the hospital of the Holy Ghost for the use of the public. This noble benefaction was opened in 1716, in the presence of the pope and most of the cardinals. He wrote many works which are esteemed the principal of which were collected together, and printed at Geneva in 1718, in two volumes quarto.

LANCRET (Nicholas), a French painter, born at Paris in 1690. He was the disciple of Watteau and Gillot, and painted conversations. He was indefatigable in his profession, executed with great truth after Nature, grouped his figures well, and handled a light pencil. He died in 1743.

LANCRINCK (Prosper Henry), a painter of considerable note, born in 1628, and educated in the school at Antwerp. He studied principally after Titian and Salvator Rosa; and met with encouragement in England suitable to his merit. His landscapes show a good invention, good colouring, and harmony: they are chiefly of rough rude country, with broken ground and uncommon scenery. He gave way too much to pleasure, and died in 1692.

LAND, in a general sense, denotes *terra firma*, as distinguished from *sea*.

LAND, in a limited sense, denotes arable ground. See AGRICULTURE.

LAND, in the sea-language, makes part of several compound terms; thus, *land-laid*, or, *to lay the land*, is just to lose sight of it. *Land-locked*, is when land lies all round the ship, so that no point of the compass is open to the sea. If she is at anchor in such a place, she is said to ride *land-locked*, and is therefore concluded to ride safe from the violence of the winds and tides. *Land mark*, any mountain, rock, steeple, tree, &c. that may serve to make the land known at sea. *Land is shut in*, a term used to signify that another point of land hinders the sight of that from which the ship came. *Land-to*, or the ship *lies land-to*; that is, she is so far from shore, that it can only just be discerned. *Land-turn* is a wind that in almost all hot countries blows at certain times from the shore in the night. *To set the land*; that is, to see by the compass how it bears.

*LAND-Tax*, one of the annual taxes raised upon the subject. See TAX.

The land tax, in its modern shape, has superseded all the former methods of rating either property or persons in respect of their property, whether by tenths or fifteenths, subsidies on land, hydages, scutages, or talliages; a short explication of which will, however, greatly assist us in understanding our ancient laws and history.

Tenths and fifteenths were temporary aids issuing out of personal property, and granted to the king by parliament. They were formerly the real tenth or fifteenth part of all the moveables belonging to the subject; when such moveables, or personal estates, were a very different and a much less considerable thing than what they usually are at this day. Tenths

are said to have been first granted under Henry II. who took advantage of the fashionable zeal for croifades to introduce this new taxation, in order to defray the expence of a pious expedition to Palestine, which he really or seemingly had projected against Saladine emperor of the Saracens, whence it was originally denominated the *Saladine tenth*. But afterwards fifteenths were more usually granted than tenths. Originally the amount of these taxes was uncertain, being levied by assessments new-made at every fresh grant of the commons, a commission for which is preserved by Matthew Paris: but it was at length reduced to a certainty in the eighth year of Edward III. when, by virtue of the king's commission, new taxations were made of every township, borough, and city in the kingdom, and recorded in the exchequer; which rate was, at the time, the fifteenth part of the value of every township, the whole amounting to about 20,000*l.* and therefore it still kept up the name of a *fifteenth*, when, by the alteration of the value of money and the increase of personal property, things came to be in a very different situation. So that when, of later years, the commons granted the king a fifteenth, every parish in England immediately knew their proportion of it; that is, the same identical sum that was assessed by the same aid in the eighth of Edward III.; and then raised it by a rate among themselves, and returned it into the royal exchequer.

The other ancient levies were in the nature of a modern land tax: for we may trace up the original of that charge as high as to the introduction of our military tenures; when every tenant of a knight's fee was bound, if called upon, to attend the king in his army for 40 days in every year. But this personal attendance growing troublesome in many respects, the tenants found means of compounding for it, by first sending others in their stead, and in process of time by making a pecuniary satisfaction to the crown in lieu of it. This pecuniary satisfaction at last came to be levied by assessments, at so much for every knight's fee, under the name of scutages; which appear to have been levied for the first time in the fifth year of Henry II. on account of his expedition to Toulouse, and were then (Sir Wm. Blackstone apprehends) mere arbitrary compositions, as the king and the subject could agree. But this precedent being afterwards abused into a means of oppression (by levying scutages on the landholders by the king's authority only, whenever our kings went to war, in order to hire mercenary troops and pay their contingent expences), it became thereupon a matter of national complaint; and King John was obliged to promise in his *magna carta*, that no scutage should be imposed without the consent of the common council of the realm.

Of the same nature with scutages upon knights-fees were the assessments of hydage upon all other lands, and of talliage upon cities and burghs. But they all gradually fell into disuse, upon the introduction of subsidies, about the time of King Richard II. and King Henry IV. These were a tax, not immediately imposed upon property, but upon persons in respect of their reputed estates, after the nominal rate of 4*s.* in the pound for lands, and 2*s.* 6*d.* for goods; and for those of aliens in a double proportion. But this assessment was also made according to an ancient valuation

wherein

Land. wherein the computation was so very moderate, and the rental of the kingdom was supposed to be so exceeding low, that one subsidy of this sort did not, according to Sir Edward Coke, amount to more than 70,000*l.* whereas a modern land-tax at the same rate produces two millions. It was anciently the rule never to grant more than one subsidy and two fifteenths at a time: but this rule was broke through for the first time on a very pressing occasion, the Spanish invasion in 1588; when the parliament gave Queen Elizabeth two subsidies and four fifteenths. Afterwards, as money sunk in value, more subsidies were given; and we have an instance, in the first parliament of 1640, of the king's desiring 12 subsidies of the commons, to be levied in three years; which was looked upon as a startling proposal: though Lord Clarendon tells us, that the speaker, serjeant Glanville, made it manifest to the house, how very inconsiderable a sum 12 subsidies amounted to, by telling them he had computed what he was to pay for them; and when he named the sum, he being known to be possessed of a great estate, it seemed not worth any farther deliberation. And, indeed, upon calculation, we shall find, that the total amount of these 12 subsidies, to be raised in three years, is less than what is now raised in one year by a land-tax of 2*s.* in the pound.

The grant of scutages, talliages, or subsidies by the commons, did not extend to spiritual preferments; those being usually taxed at the same time by the clergy themselves in convocation: which grants of the clergy were confirmed in parliament; otherwise they were illegal, and not binding; as the same noble writer observes of the subsidies granted by the convocation, which continued fitting after the dissolution of the first parliament in 1640. A subsidy granted by the clergy was after the rate of 4*s.* in the pound, according to the valuation of their livings in the king's books; and amounted, Sir Edward Coke tells us, to about 20,000*l.* While this custom continued, convocations were wont to fit as frequently as parliaments: but the last subsidies, thus given by the clergy, were those confirmed by statute 15 Car. II. c. 10. since which another method of taxation has generally prevailed, which takes in the clergy as well as the laity: in recompense for which, the beneficed clergy have from that period been allowed to vote at the election of knights of the shire; and thenceforward also the practice of giving ecclesiastical subsidies hath fallen into total disuse.

The lay-subsidy was usually raised by commissioners appointed by the crown, or the great officers of state: and therefore in the beginning of the civil wars between Charles I. and his parliament, the latter, having no other sufficient revenue to support themselves and their measures, introduced the practice of laying weekly and monthly assessments of a specific sum upon the several counties of the kingdom; to be levied by a pound-rate on lands and personal estates: which were occasionally continued during the whole usurpation, sometimes at the rate of 120,000*l.* a month, sometimes at inferior rates. After the Restoration, the ancient method of granting subsidies, instead of such monthly assessments, was twice, and twice only, renewed; viz. in 1663, when four subsidies were granted

by the temporality and four by the clergy; and in 1670, when 800,000*l.* was raised by way of subsidy, which was the last time of raising supplies in that manner. For the monthly assessments being now established by custom, being raised by commissioners named by parliament, and producing a more certain revenue; from that time forwards we hear no more of subsidies, but occasional assessments were granted as the national emergencies required. These periodical assessments, the subsidies which preceded them, and the more ancient scutage, hyadge, and talliage, were to all intents and purposes a land-tax; and the assessments were sometimes expressly called so. Yet a popular opinion has prevailed, that the land-tax was first introduced in the reign of King William III.; because in the year 1692 a new assessment or valuation of estates was made throughout the kingdom: which, though by no means a perfect one, had this effect, that a supply of 500,000*l.* was equal to 1*s.* in the pound of the value of estates given in. And, according to this enhanced valuation, from the year 1693 to the present, a period of near a century, the land-tax has continued an annual charge upon the subject; about half the time at 4*s.* in the pound, sometimes at 3*s.* sometimes at 2*s.* twice at 1*s.* but without any total intermission. The medium has been 3*s.* 3*d.* in the pound; being equivalent to 23 ancient subsidies, and amounting annually to more than a million and a half of money. The method of raising it is by charging a particular sum upon each county, according to the valuation given in, A. D. 1692; and this sum is assessed and raised upon individuals (their personal estate, as well as real, being liable thereto), by commissioners appointed in the act, being the principal land holders in the county and their officers.

An act passes annually for the raising, in general, 2,037,627*l.* 9*s.* 10½*d.* by the above said tax at 4*s.* in the pound; whereof there shall be raised in the several counties in England, according to the proportions expressed in the act, 1,989,673*l.* 7*s.* 10½*d.*; and in Scotland, 47,954*l.* 1*s.* 2*d.* by an eight months cess of 5994*l.* 5*s.* 1½*d.* per *mensem*, to be raised out of the land-rent, and to be paid at four terms, as specified in the act, by two months amount each time.

*LAND-Waiter*, an officer of the custom-house, whose duty is, upon landing any merchandise, to examine, taste, weigh, measure them, &c. and to take an account thereof. In some ports they also execute the office of a coast-waiter. They are likewise occasionally styled *searchers*, and are to attend and join with the patent searcher in the execution of all cockets for the shipping of goods to be exported to foreign parts; and in cases where drawbacks or bounties are to be paid to the merchant on the exportation of any goods, they, as well as the patent searchers, are to certify the shipping thereof on the debentures.

LANDAFF, a town or village of Glamorganshire in South Wales, with a bishop's see, and on that account has the title of a *city*. It is seated upon an ascent on the river Taff, or Tave, near Cardiff; but the cathedral stands on a low ground, and is a large stately building. The original structure was built about the beginning of the 12th century. The building now used as the cathedral includes part of the



Landau  
||  
Landen.

Landen.

body of the ancient one; but is in other respects as modern as the present century, about the middle of which the old church underwent such reparation as was almost equivalent to rebuilding. The ruins are at the west end of the modern church, and consist of the original western door-way, and part of the north and south sides. The arch over the door is circular, and has a well carved episcopal statue immediately over it. On the upper part of the front under which this door stands is a whole length figure of the Virgin Mary, with a cross on the apex of the building. In this front are two rows of neat-pointed arches for windows; and on the north and south sides above mentioned are two circular door-cases half sunk in the earth. These ruins exhibit an aspect very different from the present cathedral, the new part of which the architect formed principally on the Roman model, without considering how incongruous this style of architecture is with the plan pursued in the ancient part.—Landaff is a place of but small extent, and has no market. It is a port town, however, and carries on a good trade, as it has a very tolerable harbour that opens into the Severn river about four miles distant. The ruins of the bishop's palace show it to have been castellated. It was built in 1120, and was destroyed by Henry IV. W. Long. 3. 20. N. Lat. 51. 33.

LANDAU, an ancient, handsome, and very strong town of France, in Lower Alsace. It was formerly imperial, and belonged to Germany, till the treaty of Munster, when it was given up to France. It is seated on the river Zurich, in a pleasant fertile country. E. Long. 8. 12. N. Lat. 49. 12.

LANDEN, a town of the Austrian Netherlands, in Brabant, famous for a battle gained over the French by the allies, in July 1693, when 20,000 men were killed. It is seated on the river Beck, in E. Long. 5. 5. N. Lat. 52. 45.

LANDEN (JOHN, F. R. S.) an eminent mathematician, was born at Peakirk, near Peterborough in Northamptonshire, in January 1719. He became very early a proficient in the mathematics, for we find him a very respectable contributor to the Ladies Diary in 1744; and he was soon among the foremost of those who then contributed to the support of that small but valuable publication, in which almost every English mathematician, who has arrived at any degree of eminence for the last half century, has contended for fame at one time of his life or other. Mr Landen continued his contributions to it at times, and under one signature or other, till within a few years of his death.

It has been frequently observed, that the histories of literary men consist chiefly of an history of their writings, and the observation was never more fully verified than it will be in this article concerning Mr Landen.

In the 48th volume of the Philosophical Transactions for the year 1754, Mr Landen gave "An investigation of some theorems which suggest several very remarkable properties of the circle, and are at the same time of considerable use in resolving fractions, the denominators of which are certain multinomials into more simple ones, and by that means facilitate the computation of fluents." This ingenious paper was handed to the Society by that eminent mathematician the late

Thomas Simpson of Woolwich, a circumstance which will convey to those who are not themselves judges of it some idea of its merit. In the year 1755, he published a volume of about 160 pages, intitled "Mathematical Lucubrations." The title to this publication was made choice of as a means of informing the world, that the study of the mathematics was at that time rather the pursuit of his leisure hours than his principal employment; and indeed it continued to be so the greatest part of his life, for about the year 1762 he was appointed agent to the right honourable the earl Fitzwilliam, and resigned that employment only two years before his death. Had it been otherwise, it seems highly probable he would have extended his researches in the mathematics, to which he was most enthusiastically devoted, much farther than any other person has done. His lucubrations contain a variety of tracts relative to the rectification of curve lines, the summation of series, the finding of fluents, and many other points in the higher parts of the mathematics. About the latter end of the year 1757, or the beginning of 1758, he published proposals for printing by subscription "The Residual Analysis, a new branch of the Algebraic art:" and in 1758 he published a small tract in quarto, intitled "A Discourse on the Residual Analysis," in which he resolved a variety of problems, to which the method of fluxions had been usually applied by a mode of reasoning entirely new; compared those solutions with solutions of the same problems, investigated by the fluxionary method; and showed that the solutions by his new method were, in general, more natural and elegant than the fluxionary ones.

In the 51st volume of the Philosophical Transactions for the year 1760, he gave "A new method of computing the sums of a great number of infinite series." This paper was also presented to the society by his ingenious friend the late Mr Thomas Simpson. In 1764, he published the first book of "The Residual Analysis," in a 4to volume of 218 pages, with several copperplates. In this treatise, besides explaining the principles which his new analysis was founded on, he applied it to drawing tangents and finding the properties of curve-lines; to describing their involutes and evolutes, finding the radius of curvature, their greatest and least ordinates, and points of contrary fluxure; to the determination of their cusps, and the drawing of asymptotes: and he proposed in a second book to extend the application of this new analysis to a great variety of mechanical and physical subjects. The papers which were to have formed this book lay long by him; but he never found leisure to put them in order for the press.

On the 16th of January 1766, Mr Landen was elected a fellow of the Royal Society, and admitted on the 24th of April following. In the 58th volume of the Philosophical Transactions for the year 1768, he gave a "Specimen of a new method of comparing curvilinear areas; by means of which many areas did not appear to be comparable by any other method;" a circumstance of no small importance in that part of natural philosophy which relates to the doctrine of motion. In the 60th volume of the same work for the year 1770, he gave "Some new theorems for

com-

computing the whole areas of curve lines, where the ordinates are expressed by fractions of a certain form," in a more concise and elegant manner than had been done by Cotes, De Moivre, and others who had considered the subject before him. In the 61st volume for 1771, he has investigated several new and useful theorems for computing certain fluents, which are assignable by arcs of the conic sections. This subject had been considered before both by Mr Maclaurin and Mr D'Alembert; but some of the theorems which were given by these celebrated mathematicians, being in part expressed by the difference between an arc of an hyperbola and its tangent, and that difference being not directly attainable when the arc and its tangent both become infinite, as they will do when the whole fluid is wanted, although such fluent be finite; these theorems therefore fail in those cases, and the computation becomes impracticable without farther help. This defect Mr Landen has removed by assigning the *limit* of the difference between the hyperbolic arc and its tangent, while the point of contact is supposed to be removed to an infinite distance from the vertex of the curve. And he concludes the paper with a curious and remarkable property relating to pendulous bodies, which is deducible from those theorems. In the same year he published, "Animadversions on Dr Stewart's computation of the sun's distance from the earth."

In the 65th volume of the Philosophical Transactions for 1775, he gave the investigation of a general theorem, which he had promised in 1771, for finding the length of any arc of a conic hyperbola by means of two elliptic arcs: and observes, that by the theorems there investigated, both the elastic curve and the curve of equable recess from a given point, may be constructed in those cases where Mr Maclaurin's elegant method fails. In the 67th volume for 1777, he gave "A new theory of the motion of bodies revolving about an axis in free space, when that motion is disturbed by some extraneous force, either percussive or accelerative." At this time he did not know that the subject had been handled by any person before him; and he considered only the motion of a sphere's spheroid and cylinder. The publication of this paper, however, was the cause of his being told, that the doctrine of rotatory motion had been considered by M. D'Alembert; and purchasing that author's *Opuscules Mathematiques*, he there learned that M. D'Alembert was not the only one who had considered the matter before him; for M. D'Alembert there speaks of some mathematician, though he does not mention his name, who, after reading what had been written on the subject, doubted whether there be any solid whatever, beside the sphere, in which any line, passing through its centre of gravity, will be a permanent axis of rotation. In consequence of this, Mr Landen took up the subject again; and though he did not then give a solution to the general problem, *viz.* "To determine the motions of a body of any form whatever, revolving without restraint about any axis passing through its centre of gravity," he fully removed every doubt of the kind which had been started by the person alluded to by M. D'Alembert, and pointed out several bodies, which, under certain dimensions, have that remarkable property. This paper is given, among many others

equally curious, in a volume of Memoirs which he published in the year 1780. But what renders that volume yet more valuable, is a very extensive appendix, containing "Theorems for the calculation of fluents." The tables which contain these theorems are more complete and extensive than any which are to be found in any other author, and are chiefly of his own investigating; being such as had occurred to him in the course of a long and close application to mathematical studies in almost every branch of those sciences. In 1781, 1782, and 1783, he published three little tracts on the summation of converging series, in which he explained and showed the extent of some theorems which had been given for that purpose by M. de Moivre, Mr Sterling, and his old friend Thomas Simpson, in answer to some things which he thought had been written to the disparagement of those excellent mathematicians. It was the opinion of some, that Mr Landen did not show less mathematical skill in explaining and illustrating these theorems, than he has done in his writings on original subjects; and that the authors of them were as little aware of the extent of their own theorems as the rest of the world were before Mr Landen's ingenuity made it obvious to all.

About the beginning of the year 1782, Mr Landen had made such improvements in his theory of rotatory motion, as enabled him, he thought, to give a solution of the general problem specified above; but finding the result of it to differ very materially from the result of the solution which had been given of it by M. D'Alembert, and being not able to see clearly where that gentleman had erred, he did not venture to make his own solution public. In the course of that year, having procured the Memoirs of the Berlin Academy for 1757, which contain M. Euler's solution of the problem, he found that this gentleman's solution gave the same result as had been deduced by M. D'Alembert; but the perspicuity of M. Euler's manner of writing enabled him to discover where he had erred, which the obscurity of the other did not do. The agreement, however, of two writers of such established reputation as M. Euler and M. D'Alembert made him long dubious of the truth of his own solution, and induced him to revise the process again and again with the utmost circumspection; and being every time more convinced that his own solution was right and theirs wrong, he at length gave it to the public in the 75th volume of the Philosophical Transactions for 1785.

The extreme difficulty of the subject, joined to the concise manner in which Mr Landen had been obliged to give his solution in order to confine it within proper limits for the Transactions, rendered it too difficult, or at least too laborious, a piece of business for most mathematicians to read it; and this circumstance, joined to the established reputation of Euler, induced many to think that his solution was right and Mr Landen's wrong; and there did not want attempts to prove it. But notwithstanding these attempts were manifestly wrong, and that every one who perused them saw it, they convinced Mr Landen that there was a necessity for giving his solution at greater length, in order to render it more generally understood. About this time also he met by chance with the late P. Frui's *Cosmographia Physica et Mathematica*; in the second part of which there is a solution of this problem, agreeing in  
the



Landen  
||  
Landguard.

the result with those of M. Euler and D'Alembert, which is not surprising, as P. Frisi employs the same principle that they did. Here Mr Landen learned that M. Euler had revised the solution which he had given formerly in the Berlin Memoirs, and given it another form and at greater length in a volume published at Gryphiswell in 1765, intitled, *Theoria Motus corporum solidorum seu rigidorum*. Having therefore procured this book, Mr Landen found the same principles employed in it, and of course the same conclusion resulting from them that he had found in M. Euler's former solution of the problems: but as the reasoning was given at greater length, he was enabled to see more distinctly how M. Euler had been led into the mistake, and to set that mistake in a stronger point of view. As he had been convinced of the necessity of explaining his ideas on the subject more fully, so he now found it necessary to lose no time in setting about it. He had for several years been severely afflicted with the stone in the bladder, and toward the latter part of his life to such a degree as to be confined to his bed for more than a month at a time: yet even this dreadful disorder did not abate his ardour for mathematical studies; for the second volume of his Memoirs, just now published, was written and revised during the intervals of his disorder. This volume, beside a solution of the general problem concerning rotatory motion, contains the resolution of the problem concerning the motion of a top; an investigation of the motion of the equinoxes, in which Mr Landen has first of any one pointed out the cause of Sir Isaac Newton's mistake in his solution of this celebrated problem; and some other papers of considerable importance. He just lived to see this work finished, and received a copy of it the day before his death, which happened on the 15th of January 1790, at Milton, near Peterborough, in the 71st year of his age.

**LANDERNEAU**, a town of France, in Lower Bretagne, seated on the river Elboro, 20 miles east of Brest. In an inn here is a well which ebbs and flows like the sea, but at contrary times. E. Long. 4. 13. N. Lat. 48. 25.

**LANDGRAVE** (formed of the German *land* "earth," and *graff* or *grave*, "judge" or "count"); a name formerly given to those who executed justice in behalf of the emperors, with regard to the internal policy of the country. The title does not seem to have been used before the 11th century. These judges were first appointed within a certain district of Germany: in process of time the title became hereditary, and these judges assumed the sovereignty of the several districts or countries over which they presided. Landgrave is now applied by way of eminence to those sovereign princes of the empire who possess by inheritance certain estates called *landgravates*, and of which they receive the investiture of the emperor. There are four princes who have this title, *viz.* those of Thuringia, Hesse, Alsace, and Leuchtenberg. There are also other landgraves who are not princes but counts of the empire. See **COUNT**.

**LANDGRAVIATE**, or **LANDGRAVATE**, the office, authority, jurisdiction, or territory, of a landgrave.

**LANDGUARD-FORT** seems to belong to Suffolk, but is in the limits of Essex, and has a fine prospect of

the coasts of both counties. It was erected, and is maintained, for the defence of the port of Harwich over against it; for it commands the entry of it from the sea up the Maning-tree water, and will reach any ship that goes in or out. It is placed on a point of land so surrounded with the sea at high-water, that it looks like a little island at least one mile from the shore. The making its foundation solid enough for so good a fortification cost many years labour and a prodigious expence. It was built in the reign of King James I. when it was a much more considerable fortification than now, having four bastions mounted with 60 very large guns, particularly those on the royal bastion, which would throw a 28 pound ball over Harwich. Here is a small garrison, with a governor, and a platform of guns. This fort is refitted and greatly enlarged for the conveniency of the officers of ordnance, engineers, and matrosses; and a barrack built for the soldiers.

**LANDISFARN**, or **LINDESFARN**. See *Hoir-Island*.

**LANDRECY**, a town of the French Netherlands in Hainault, ceded to France by the treaty of the Pyrenees, and is now very well fortified. It was besieged by Prince Eugene in 1712, but to no purpose. It is seated on a plain on the river Sambre, in E. Long. 3. 47. N. Lat. 50. 4.

**LANDSCAPE**, in painting, the view or prospect of a country extended as far as the eye will reach. See **PAINTING**, n<sup>o</sup> 11. and 22.; and **DRAWING**, Sect. 10.

**LANDSCROON**, a sea-port town of Sweden, in South-Gothland, and territory of Schonen, seated on the Baltic Sea, within the Sound, 22 miles north of Copenhagen. E. Long. 14. 20. N. Lat. 55. 42.

**LANDSDOWN**, a place in Somersetshire, near Bath, with a fair on October 10th for cattle and cheese.

**LANDSHUT**, a strong town of Germany in Lower Bavaria, with a strong castle on an adjacent hill. It is seated on the river Iser, in E. Long. 1. 15. N. Lat. 48. 23. There is another small town of the same name in Silesia, and in the duchy of Schweidnitz, seated on the river Zieder, which falls into the Bauber: and there is also another in Moravia, seated on the river Morave, on the confines of Hungary and Aultria.

**LANDSKIP**. See **LANDSCAPE**.

**LANERKSHIRE**, a county of Scotland, called also *Clydesdale*, from the river Clyde, by which it is watered. It is bounded on the north by the county of Dumbarton; on the east by Stirling, Linlithgow, Edinburgh, and Peebles, shires; on the south by Dumfries; and on the west by Ayr and Renfrew shires. Its extent from north to south is about 40 miles, from east to west 36.—The river Clyde, descending from the southern part of this county, divides it into two almost equal parts; and after a course of about 50 miles, meets the tide a little below Glasgow: (see **GLASGOW**). Proceeding up the river from Glasgow, the country is rich and well cultivated. Bothwell castle, now in ruins, stands on an eminence which overlooks the Clyde. Some of its walls are still remaining, which measure 15 feet in thickness and 60 feet in height. This vast fabric was once the abode of a man the most notoriously marked of any in the annals of Scot-

Scotland for the audacity and splendor of his crimes. Between this castle and the priory of Blantyre on the opposite side of the Clyde, there is said to have been in ancient times a subterraneous passage under the river. A little above stands Bothwell-bridge, noted for the defeat of the Covenanters by the duke of Monmouth in 1679.—East from Bothwell castle, in an elevated situation, stands the Kirk of Shots, amid a wild and barren country. This dreary waste is covered with heath; and though a high situation, is flat, and very marshy in many places. It is chiefly employed as sheep-walks; and notwithstanding the vicinity of coal and lime, seems scarce capable of cultivation. This want is, however, compensated by the abundance of iron-stone and coal, which are here brought together by the hand of nature. Nor is this advantage confined to the barren tract in the north-east corner of the shire. The whole county abounds with these valuable minerals; and two iron works are erected on the banks of the Clyde, one a little above Glasgow and another at Cleland near Hamilton. But the most considerable work of this kind in the county is that of Cleugh, a few miles south-east from the Kirk of Shots. A village is here built for the accommodation of the workmen. It is called *Wilfontown* from the name of the proprietors.—The small borough of Lanerk is situated on the brow of a hill, on the north-east side of the Clyde, commanding a fine prospect over the river. In this neighbourhood are some of the greatest cotton manufactories in Scotland. The Clyde near this place runs for several miles between high rocks covered with wood; and in its course exhibits many astonishing cataracts: (see the article CLYDE).—From Lanerk, passing the village of Carstairs, a few miles to the east we meet the small town of Carnwath. In this neighbourhood, and along the Clyde to the south-east, there is much cultivation and rich pasture.—To the south of Carnwath is the town of Biggar; where is seen the ruin of a collegiate church founded in 1545.—The lands about the villages of Coultter and Lamington are fertile; but farther up the Clyde we meet with nothing but sheep-walks and pasture-grounds in tracing it to its source.

In the southern part of the shire, generally called Clydesdale, the country is not less wild. Among the mountains here, or rather in a hollow near their summit, we meet with the village of Leadhills, by some said to be the highest human habitation in the island of Great Britain. Here, however, reside many hundreds of miners with their families. These miners, though in a great measure excluded from society by their situation, yet not only find means to procure a comfortable subsistence, but also pay more attention to the cultivation of the mind than many of their countrymen situated seemingly in more favourable circumstances for the attainment of knowledge. As an evidence of this, they are very intelligent, and have provided a circulating library for the instruction and amusement of the little community belonging to the village.—Amid these mountains particles of gold have sometimes been found washed down by the rains and streams of water; but this desert tract is chiefly valuable for producing metals of inferior worth. “Nothing (says Mr Pennant) can equal the gloomy appear-

ance of the country round. Neither tree, nor shrub, nor verdure, nor picturesque rock, appear to amuse the eye. The spectator must plunge into the bowels of these mountains for entertainment.” The veins of lead lie mostly north and south; and their thickness, which seldom exceeds 40 feet, varies greatly in different parts. Some have been found filled with ore within two fathoms of the surface; others sink to the depth of 90 fathoms. The earl of Hopeton, the proprietor, has in his possession a solid mass of lead ore from these mines weighing five tons. His lordship has also, it is said, a piece of native gold that weighs two ounces, which was found here. The lead smelted at this place is all sent to Leith, where it has the privilege of being exported free of duty. The scanty pasture afforded by this barren region feeds some sheep and cattle; but those in the neighbourhood of the mines sometimes perish by drinking of the water in which the lead ore has been washed: for the lead-ore communicates a deleterious quality to the water, though that liquid acquires no hurtful taint from remaining in leaden pipes or cisterns. North from this mountainous region lies Crawfordmuir.

About nine miles north of Leadhills, on the east side of the small river Douglas, which falls into the Clyde a few miles below, stands Douglas castle, for many ages the residence of the second family in Scotland. A modern building has been erected on the same site, in imitation of the ancient castle. Near it stands the town of Douglas. A few miles to the north-east is Tinto, a remarkable conic mountain, round the base of which the Clyde makes a noble sweep. Westward, beyond Douglas, the small river Netham descends into the Clyde through the populous parish of Lismahago.—Hamilton house, the seat of the duke of Hamilton, stands in a plain between the rivers Clyde and Avon. It is a magnificent structure, surrounded by many venerable oaks. In the vicinity is the town of Hamilton, which contains many handsome houses: (see HAMILTON). Here are seen the ruins of a collegiate church, founded in 1451. At a little distance from Hamilton-house is an elegant appendage to it called *Chatelherault*, the name of the ancient possessions held by the family in France. This building is seated on the river Avon, and is surrounded by woods and deep dells, and every rural beauty that can produce a pleasing effect on the imagination.—On the west of Hamilton is the little town of Kilbride; and to the south that of Strathavon, surrounded by the fertile tract from which it derives its name. In our way from Hamilton to Glasgow we meet with the ancient borough of Rutherglen, inhabited chiefly by weavers and other manufacturers: and the village of Govan stands on the same side of the river on the road from Glasgow to Renfrew.

LANESBOROUGH, a town of Ireland, situated in the county of Longford and province of Leinster. It is a borough, and returns two members to parliament; patronage in the Dillon family. This place is situated on the river Shannon, 62 miles from Dublin; and has a barrack for a troop of horse. There is a yearly fair here in February. The town gave title of *viscount* to the family of Lane, and now gives title of *earl* to that of Butler. There is a bridge over the



Lanfranc  
||  
Langeland.

Shannon at Laneshorough into the county Roscom-  
mon. N. Lat. 53. 40. W. Long. 8. 6.

LANFRANC, an Italian, born at Pavia, became archbishop of Canterbury in 1070. He disputed against Berengarius in the council held at Rome in 1059, and wrote against him concerning the real presence in the eucharist. He had other disputes, &c. and died in 1089.

LANFRANC (John), an eminent Italian history-painter, born at Parma in 1581. He was first the disciple of Augustin Caracci; and, after his death, of Hannibal, whose taste in design and colouring he so happily attained, that he was intrusted to execute some of his designs in the Farnesian palace at Rome. These he finished in so masterly a manner, that the difference is imperceptible to this day between his work and that of his master. His genius directed him to grand compositions, which he had a peculiar facility in designing and in painting either in fresco or in oil: he did indeed aspire to the grace of Correggio, but could never arrive at his excellence; his greatest power being manifested in composition and fore-shortening. He was deficient in correctness and expression; and his colouring, though sometimes admirable, was frequently too dark. By order of Pope Urban VIII. he painted in St Peter's church at Rome the representation of that saint walking on the water, which afforded the pope so much satisfaction that he knighted him. He died in 1647.

LANGBAINE (Gerard), D. D. a learned English writer, was born in 1608. He was educated at Queen's-college, Oxford; and became keeper of the archives of that university, provost of his college, and doctor of divinity. He was highly esteemed by archbishop Usher, Selden, and several other learned men; and died in 1657-8. He published, 1. An edition of Longinus, in Greek and Latin, with notes. 2. A review of the covenant; and other works.

LANGBAINE, (Gerard), an eminent writer, the son of the former, was born in 1656. He was put apprentice to Mr Symonds, bookseller in St Paul's church-yard: but was soon after called from thence by his mother upon the death of his eldest brother, and by her entered a gentleman-commoner of University-college, Oxford, in 1672. Here he run out a good part of his estate; but afterwards corrected his manner of living, and for some years lived in retirement near Oxford. During this time he improved his taste for dramatic poetry; and at first wrote some small pieces without his name, but afterwards published several works which he publicly owned. In 1690 he was elected inferior beadle of arts in the university of Oxford; and, in January following, was chosen superior beadle of law, but died soon after in 1692. He wrote, 1. The hunter, a discourse on horsemanship. 2. A new catalogue of English plays, with their best editions, and divers remarks on the originals of most plays, and on the plagiaries of several authors. 3. An account of the English dramatic poets.

LANGELAND (Robert), an old English poet of the 14th century, and one of the first disciples of Wickliffe the reformer. He is said to have been born in Shropshire, but we have no account of his family. He wrote *The visions of Pierce Plowman*; a piece

N<sup>o</sup> 174.

which abounds with imagination and humour, though Landressed to great disadvantage in very uncouth verification and obsolete language. It is written without rhyme, an ornament which the poet has endeavoured to supply by making every verse begin with the same letter. Dr Hickes observes, that this kind of alliterative verification was adopted by Langeland from the practice of the Saxon poets, and that these visions abound with Saxonisms: he styles him *celeberrimus ille satirographus, morum vindex acerrimus*, &c. Chaucer and Spencer have attempted imitations of his visions, and the learned Selden mentions him with honour.

LANGELAND, an island of Denmark in the Baltic sea, in the strait called *the great belt*, and between Zealand, Saland, and Fyonia. It produces plenty of corn, and the principal town is Rutcoping. E. Long. 11. 10. N. Lat. 55. 0.

LANGETZ, a town of France in Touraine, noted for its excellent melons. It is seated on the river Loire, in E. Long. 0. 23. N. Lat. 42. 20.

LANGHORNE (John), D. D. was born at Kirkby-Stephen in Westmoreland. His father was the reverend Joseph Langhorne of Winton, who died when his son was young. After entering into holy orders, he became tutor to the sons of Mr Cracroft, a Lincolnshire gentleman, whose daughter he married. This lady in a short time died: and the loss of her was very pathetically lamented by her husband in a monody; and by another gentleman, Mr Cartwright, in a poem intitled "Constantia." Dr Langhorne held the living of Blagden in Somersetshire at the time of his death, which happened April 1. 1779. He was the author of several literary productions; amongst others, of *Poems* in 2 vols, 1766; *Sermons* in 2 vols, 1773; *Effusions of Fancy*, 2 vols; *Theodosius and Constantia*, 2 vols; *Solyman and Almena*; *Frederick and Pharamond*, or the *Consolations of Human Life*, 1769; a *Dissertation on the Eloquence of the Pulpit*; and another on *Religious Retirement*; and he was editor of the *Works of St Evremond*, of the *Poems of Collins*, and some other articles.

LANGIONA, a large, rich, and strong town of Asia, capital of the kingdom of Laos, with a large and magnificent palace where the king resides. E. Long. 96. 45. N. Lat. 22. 38.

LANGOBARDI, a people of Germany situated between the Elbe and the Oder, in the Marche of Brandenburg, whom their paucity ennobled; in regard that being encompassed by many and powerful nations they preserved themselves, not so much by submission, as by dint of arms and encountering dangers, (Tacitus).

LANGPORT, in Somersetshire, 132 miles from London, is a well-frequented town on the Parrot, between Bridgewater and Crewkern. It sent members to three parliaments, and is governed by a portreeve and a recorder. Here are lighters constantly fetching coals, &c. from Bridgewater; and it is a stage for the Taunton waggon, which drops the goods here from London to be carried farther by water. Eels are taken in vast plenty out of the holes of the banks of the river in frosty weather. The market here is on Saturday, and there are four fairs in the year.

LANGRELSHOT, at sea, that consisting of two bars of iron joined by a chain or shackle, and having

half a ball of iron fixed on each end; by means of which apparatus it does great execution among the enemy's rigging.

LANGRES, an ancient and considerable town of France in Champagne, with a bishop's see. The cutlery-wares made here are in high esteem. It is seated on a mountain near the river Mearne, in E. Long. 4. 24. N. Lat. 47. 52.

LANGTON (Stephen), was born in England, but educated at Paris, and was greatly esteemed for his learning by the king and nobility of France. He was chancellor of Paris, a cardinal of Rome, and in the reign of king John was made archbishop of Canterbury by Pope Innocent III. in opposition both to the monks of Canterbury and to the king. Langton was one of the most illustrious men of his age for learning; and continued archbishop 22 years, dying in 1228. A catalogue of his books is given by Bale and Tanner.

LANGUAGE, in the proper sense of the word, signifies the expression of our ideas and their various relations by certain articulate sounds, which are used as the signs of those ideas and relations. By articulate sounds are meant those modulations of simple voice, or of sound emitted from the thorax, which are formed by means of the mouth and its several organs, the teeth, the tongue, the lips, and the palate. In a more general sense the word *language* is sometimes used to denote all sounds by which animals of any kind express their particular feelings and impulses in a manner that is intelligible to their own species.

Nature has endowed every animal with powers sufficient to make known all those of its sensations and desires, with which it is necessary, for the preservation of the individual or the continuance of the kind, that others of the same species should be acquainted. For this purpose, the organs of all vocal animals are so formed, as, upon any particular impulse, to utter sounds, of which those of the same species instinctively know the meaning. The summons of the hen is instantly obeyed by the whole brood of chickens; and in many others of the irrational tribes a similar mode of communication may be observed between the parents and the offspring, and between one animal and its customary associate. But it is not among animals of the same species only that these instinctive sounds are mutually understood. It is as necessary for animals to know the voices of their enemies as the voices of their friends; and the roaring of the lion is a sound of which, previous to all experience, every beast of the forest is naturally afraid. Between these animal voices and the language of men there is however very little analogy. Human language is capable of expressing ideas and notions, which there is every reason to believe that the brutal mind cannot conceive. "Speech (says Aristotle) is made to indicate what is expedient and what inexpedient, and in consequence of this what is just and unjust. It is therefore given to men; because it is peculiar to them that of good and evil, just and unjust, they only (with respect to other animals) possess a sense or feeling." The voices of brutes seem intended by nature to express, not distinct ideas or moral modes, but only such feelings as it is for the good of the species that they should have the power of making known; and in this, as in all other respects, these voices are analogous; not to our speaking, but to our weeping,

VOL. IX. Part II.

laughing, singing, groaning, screaming, and other natural and audible expressions of appetite and passion.

—Another difference between the language of men and the voices of brute animals consists in articulation, by which the former may be resolved into distinct elementary sounds or syllables; whereas the latter, being for the most part unarticulated, is not capable of such a resolution. Hence Homer and Hesiod characterize man by the epithet *μυθων*, or "voice dividing," as denoting a power peculiar to the human species: for though there are a few birds † which utter sounds that may be divided into syllables, yet each of these birds utters but one such sound, which seems to be employed rather as notes of natural music than for the purpose of giving information to others; for when the bird is agitated, it utters cries which are very different, and have no articulation.—A third difference between the language of men and the significant cries of brute animals, is, that the former is from art and the latter from nature. Every human language is learned by imitation, and is intelligible only to those who either inhabit the country where it is vernacular, or have been taught it by a master or by books: but the voices in question are not learned by imitation; and being wholly instinctive, they are intelligible to all the animals of that species by which they are uttered, though brought together from the most distant countries on earth. That a dog, which had never heard another bark, would notwithstanding bark himself, and that the barkings or yelps of a Lapland dog would be instinctively understood by the dogs of Spain, Calabria, or any other country, are facts which admit not of doubt: but there is no reason to imagine that a man who had never heard any language spoken would himself speak; and it is well known that the language spoken in one country is unintelligible to the natives of another country where a different language is spoken. Herodotus indeed records a fact which, could it be depended upon, would tend to overturn this reasoning, as it infers a natural relation between ideas and certain articulate sounds. He tells us, that Psammetichus king of Egypt, in order to discover which was the oldest language, caused two children, newly born of poor parents, to be brought up by a shepherd among his cattle, with a strict injunction that they should never hear a human voice; and that at the end of two years the children pronounced at the same time the word *βρεκκος*, which in the Phrygian language signified *bread*. Either this is one of the many fables which that credulous historian collected among the Egyptians, or the conduct and reasoning of Psammetichus were very absurd; for it is added, that from this circumstance he inferred that the Phrygians were the most ancient people, and that they spoke the primitive language. The only rational purpose for which such an experiment could be instituted, would be to discover, not which is the oldest or the latest language, but whether there be such a thing as a language of nature or instinct: but in such a language it is obvious that there could be no word to denote *bread*, because in what is called the state of nature bread is unknown. The experiment of Psammetichus was probably never made; but in the woods of different countries solitary savages have at different times been caught, who, though they apparently possessed all the sagacity which is natural to man, and though

Language.

† The parrot, cuckoo, and East-India bird called *cacka-coo*, &c.

Not from nature or instinct, but



Language. their organs both of hearing and of speech were perfect, never used articulate sounds as signs of sensations or ideas. They uttered indeed the inarticulate cries which are instinctively expressive of pleasure and pain, of joy and sorrow, more distinctly and forcibly than men civilized; but with respect to the very rudiments of language, they were what Horace represents all mankind to have been originally,—*mutum et turpe pecus*. Indeed it seems to be obvious, that were there any instinctive language, the first words uttered by all children would be the same; and that every child, whether born in the desert or in society, would understand the language of every other child however educated or however neglected. Nay more, we may venture to affirm, that such a language, though its general use might, in society, be superseded by the prevailing dialect of art, could never be wholly lost; and that no man of one country would find it difficult, far less impossible, to communicate the knowledge of his natural and most pressing wants to the men of any other country, whether barbarous or civilized. The exercise of cultivated reason, and the arts of civil life, have indeed eradicated many of our original instincts, but they have not eradicated them all: (see INSTINCT.) There are external indications of the internal feelings and desires, which appear in the most polished society, and which are confessedly instinctive. The passions, emotions, sensations, and appetites, are naturally expressed in the countenance by characters which the savage and the courtier can read with equal readiness. The look serene, the smoothed brow, the dimpled smile, and the glistening eye, denote equanimity and good will in terms which no man mistakes. The contracted brow, the glaring eye, the fullen gloom, and the threatening air, denote rage, indignation, and defiance, as plainly and forcibly as revilings or imprecations. To teach men to disguise these instinctive indications of their temper, and

“To carry smiles and sunshine in their face,  
“When discontent sits heavy at their heart,”

constitutes a great part of modern and refined education. Yet in spite of every effort of the utmost skill, and of every motive resulting from interest, the most consummate hypocrite, or the most backneyed politician, is not always able to prevent his real disposition from becoming apparent in his countenance. He may indeed, by long practice, have acquired a very great command both over his temper and over the instinctive signs of it; but at times nature will predominate over art, and a sudden and violent passion will flash in his face, so as to be visible to the eye of every beholder. If these observations be just, and we flatter ourselves with the belief that no man will call them in question, it seems to follow, that, if mankind were prompted by instinct to use articulate sounds as indications of their passions, affections, sensations, and ideas, the language of nature could never be wholly forgotten, and that it would sometimes predominate over the language of art. Groans, sighs, and some inarticulate lively sounds, are naturally expressive of pain and pleasure, and equally intelligible to all man-

kind. The occasional use of these no art can wholly banish; and if there were articulate sounds naturally expressive of the same feelings, it is not conceivable that art or education could banish the use of them, merely because by the organs of the mouth they are broken into parts and resolvable into syllables.

It being thus evident that there is no instinctive articulated language, it has become an inquiry of some importance, how mankind were first induced to fabricate articulate sounds, and to employ them for the purpose of communicating their thoughts. Children learn to speak by insensible imitation; and when advanced some years in life, they study foreign languages under proper instructors: but the first men had no speakers to imitate, and no formed language to study; by what means then did they learn to speak? On this question only two opinions can possibly be formed. Either language must have been originally revealed from heaven, or it must be the fruit of human industry. The greater part of Jews and Christians, and even some of the wisest pagans, have embraced the former opinion; which seems to be supported by the authority of Moses, who represents the Supreme Being as teaching our first parents the names of animals. The latter opinion is held by Diodorus Siculus, Lucretius, Horace, and many other Greek and Roman writers, who consider language as one of the arts invented by man. The first men, say they, lived for some time in woods and caves after the manner of beasts, uttering only confused and indistinct noises; till, associating for mutual assistance, they came by degrees to use articulate sounds mutually agreed upon for the arbitrary signs or marks of those ideas in the mind of the speaker which he wanted to communicate to the hearer. This opinion sprung from the atomic cosmogony which was framed by Mochus the Phenician, and afterwards improved by Democritus and Epicurus; and though it is part of a system in which the first men are represented as having grown out of the earth like trees and other vegetables, it has been adopted by several modern writers (A) of high rank in the republic of letters, and is certainly in itself worthy of examination.

The most learned, and on every account the most respectable author who now supports this opinion, candidly acknowledges, that if language was invented, it was of very difficult invention, and far beyond the reach of the grossest savages. Accordingly he holds, that though men were originally solitary animals, and had no natural propensity to the social life; yet before language could be invented they must have been associated for ages, and have carried on of concert some common work. Nay, he is decidedly of opinion, that before the invention of an art so difficult as language, men must not only have herded together, but have also formed some kind of civil polity, have existed in that political state a very long time, and have acquired such powers of abstraction as to be able to form general ideas. (See LOGIC and METAPHYSICS). But it is obvious, that men could not have instituted civil polity, or have carried on of concert any common work, without communicating their designs to each other: and there are four ways by which the author thinks that this could have

(A) Father Simon, Voltaire, L'Abbe Condilliac, Dr Smith, and the author of *the Origin and Progress of Language*.

language have been done before the invention of speech; viz. 1st, *inarticulate cries*, expressive of sentiments and passions; 2d, *gestures*, and *the expression of countenance*; 3d, *imitative sounds* expressive of audible things; and, 4th, *painting*, by which visible objects may be represented. Of these four ways of communication it is plain that only two have any connection with language, viz. inarticulate cries and imitative sounds; and of these the author abandons the latter as having contributed nothing to the invention of articulation, though he thinks it may have helped to advance its progress. "I am disposed (says he) to believe, that the framing of words with an analogy to the sound of the things expressed by them belongs rather to languages of art than to the first languages spoken by rude and barbarous nations." It is therefore inarticulate cries only that must have given rise to the formation of language. Such cries are used by all animals who have any use of voice to express their wants; and the fact is, that all barbarous nations have cries expressing different things, such as joy, grief, terror, surprise, and the like. These, together with gestures and expression of the countenance, were undoubtedly the methods of communication first used by men: and we have but to suppose (says our author) a great number of our species carrying on some common business, and conversing together by signs and cries; and we have men just in a state proper for the invention of language. For if we suppose their numbers to increase, their wants would increase also; and then these two methods of communication would become too confined for that larger sphere of life which their wants would make necessary. The only thing then that remained to be done was to give a greater variety to the instinctive cries; and as the natural progress is from what is easy to what is more difficult, the first variation would be merely by tones from low to high, and from grave to acute. But this variety could not answer all the purposes of speech in society; and being advanced so far, it was natural that an animal so sagacious as man should go on farther, and come at last to the only other variation remaining, namely articulation. The first articulation would be very simple, the voice being broken and distinguished only by a few vowels and consonants. And as all natural cries are from the throat and larynx, with little or no operation of the organs of the mouth, it is natural to suppose, that the first languages were for the greater part spoken from the throat; that what consonants were used to vary the cries, were mostly guttural; and that the organs of the mouth would at first be very little employed. From this account of the origin of language it appears, that the first sounds articulated were the natural cries by which men signified their wants and desires to one another, such as calling one another for certain purposes, and other such things as were most necessary for carrying on any joint work: then in process of time other cries would be articulated, to signify, that such and such actions had been performed or were performing, or that such and such events had happened relative to the common business. Then names would be invented of such objects as they were conversant with; but as we cannot suppose sa-

vages to be deep in abstraction or skilful in the art of <sup>Language.</sup> arranging things according to their *genera* and *species*, all things however similar, except perhaps the individuals of the lowest species, would be expressed by different words not related to each other either by derivation or composition. Thus would language grow by degrees; and as it grew, it would be more and more broken and articulated by consonants; but still the words would retain a great deal of their original nature of animal cries. And thus things would go on, words unrelated still multiplying, till at last the language would become too cumbersome for use; and then art would be obliged to interpose, and form a language upon a few radical words, according to the rules and method of etymology.

Those (B) who think that language was originally <sup>6</sup> revealed from heaven, consider this account of its hu- <sup>Arguments</sup> man invention as a series of mere suppositions hanging <sup>for its di-</sup> loosely together, and the whole suspended from no fixed <sup>vinc origia</sup> principle. The opinions of Diodorus, Vitruvius, Horace, Lucretius, and Cicero, which are frequently quoted in its support, are in their estimation of no greater authority than the opinions of other men; for as language was formed and brought to a great degree of perfection long before the era of any historian with whom we are acquainted, the antiquity of the Greek and Roman writers, who are comparatively of yesterday, gives them no advantage in this inquiry over the philosophers of France and England. Aristotle has defined man to be ζῷον μίμητικόν: and the definition is certainly so far just, that man is much more remarkable for imitation than invention; and therefore, say the reasoners on this side of the question, had the human race been originally *mutum et turpe pecus*, they would have continued so to the end of time, unless they had been taught to speak by some superior intelligence. That the first men sprung from the earth like vegetables, no modern philosopher has ventured to assert; nor does there any where appear sufficient evidence that men were originally in the state of savages. The oldest book extant contains the only rational cosmogony known to the ancient nations; and that book represents the first human inhabitants of this earth, not only as reasoning and speaking animals, but also as in a state of high perfection and happiness, of which they were deprived for disobedience to their Creator. Moses, setting aside his claim to inspiration, deserves, from the consistency of his narrative, at least as much credit as Mochus, or Democritus, or Epicurus; and from his prior antiquity, if antiquity could on this subject have any weight, he would deserve more, as having lived nearer to the period of which they all write. But the question respecting the origin of language may be decided without resting in authority of any kind, merely by considering the nature of speech and the mental and corporeal powers of man. Those who maintain it to be of human invention, suppose men at first to have been solitary animals, afterwards to have herded together without government or subordination, then to have formed political societies, and by their own exertions to have advanced from the grossest ignorance to the refinements of science. But, say the reasoners <sup>whose</sup>

(B) Warburton, Delaney, Johnson, Beattie, Blair, and Dr Stanhope Smith of New Jersey, &c.



Language. whose cause we are now pleading, this is a supposition contrary to all history and all experience. There is not upon record a single instance well authenticated of a people emerging by their own efforts from barbarism to civilization. There have indeed been many nations raised from the state of savages; but it is known that they were polished, not by their own repeated exertions, but by the influence of individuals or colonies from nations more enlightened than themselves. The original savages of Greece were tamed by the Pelasgi, a foreign tribe; and were afterwards further polished by Orpheus, Cecrops, Cadmus, &c. who derived their knowledge from Egypt and the East. The ancient Romans, a ferocious and motley crew, received the blessings of law and religion from a succession of foreign kings; and the conquests of Rome at a later period contributed to civilize the rest of Europe. In America, the only two nations which at the invasion of the Spaniards could be said to have advanced a single step from barbarism, were indebted for their superiority over the other tribes, not to the gradual and unassisted progress of the human mind, but to the wise institutions of foreign legislators.

This is not the proper place for tracing the progress of man from the savage state to that of political society (See *Savage State*); but experience teaches us, that in every art it is much easier to improve than to invent. The human mind, when put into the proper track, is indeed capable of making great advances in arts and sciences; but if any credit be due to the records of history, it has not, in a people sunk in ignorance and barbarity, sufficient vigour to discover that track, or to conceive a state different from the present. If the rudest inhabitants of America and other countries have continued, as there is every reason to believe they have continued, for ages in the same unvaried state of barbarism; how is it imaginable that people so much ruder than they, as to be ignorant of all language, should think of inventing an art so difficult as that of speech, or even to frame a conception of the thing? In building, fishing, hunting, navigating, &c. they might imitate the instinctive arts of other animals; but there is no other animal that expresses its sensations and affections by arbitrary articulate sounds.—It is said, that before language could be invented, mankind must have existed for ages in large political societies, and have carried on of concert some common work: but if inarticulate cries, and the natural visible signs of the passions and affections, were modes of communication sufficiently accurate to keep a large society together for ages, and to direct its members in the execution of some common work, what could be their inducement to the invention of an art so useless and difficult as that of language? Let us however suppose, say the advocates for the cause which we are now supporting, that different nations of savages set about inventing an art of communicating their thoughts, which experience had taught them was not absolutely necessary; how came they all, without exception, to think of the one art of articulating the voice for this purpose? Inarticulate cries, out of which language is fabricated, have indeed an instinctive connection with our passions and affections; but there are gestures and expressions of countenance with which our passions and affections are in the same manner connected. If the natural

cries of passion could be so modified and enlarged as to be capable of communicating to the hearer every idea in the mind of the speaker, it is certain that the natural gestures could be so modified as to answer the very same purpose (see *PANTOMIME*); and it is strange that among the several nations who invented languages, not one should have stumbled upon fabricating visible signs of their ideas, but that all should have agreed to denote them by articulated sounds. Every nation whose language is narrow and rude supplies its defects by violent gesticulation; and therefore, as much less genius is exerted in the improvement of any art than was requisite for its first invention, it is natural to suppose, that, had men been left to devise for themselves a method of communicating their thoughts, they would not have attempted any other than that by which they now improve the language transmitted by their fathers. It is vain to urge that articulate sounds are fitter for the purpose of communicating thought than visible gesticulation: for though this may be true, it is a truth which could hardly occur to savages, who had never experienced the fitness of either; and if, to counterbalance the superior fitness of articulation, its extreme difficulty be taken into view, it must appear little less than miraculous that every savage tribe should think of it rather than the easier method of artificial gesticulation. Savages, it is well known, are remarkable for their indolence, and for always preferring ease to utility; but their modes of life give such a pliancy to their bodies, that they could with very little trouble bend their limbs and members into any positions agreed upon as the signs of ideas. This is so far from being the case with respect to the organs of articulation, that it is with extreme difficulty, if at all, that a man advanced in life can be taught to articulate any sound which he has not been accustomed to hear. No foreigner who comes to England after the age of thirty, ever pronounces the language tolerably well; an Englishman of that age can hardly be taught to utter the guttural sound which a Scotchman gives to the Greek  $\chi$ , or even the French sound of the vowel  $v$ : and of the solitary savages who have been caught in different forests, we know not that there has been one who, after the age of manhood, learned to articulate any language so as to make himself readily understood. The present age has indeed furnished many instances of deaf persons being taught to speak intelligibly by skilful masters moulding the organs of the mouth into the positions proper for articulating the voice; but who was to perform this task among the inventors of language, when all mankind were equally ignorant of the means by which articulation is effected? In a word, daily experience informs us, that men who have not learned to articulate in their childhood, never afterwards acquire the faculty of speech but by such helps as savages cannot obtain; and therefore, if speech was invented at all, it must have been either by children who were incapable of invention, or by men who were incapable of speech. A thousand, nay a million, of children could not think of inventing a language. While the organs are pliable, there is not understanding enough to frame the conception of a language; and by the time that there is understanding, the organs are become too stiff for the task. And therefore, say the advocates for the divine origin of language, reason as well!

language well as history intimates, that mankind in all ages must have been speaking animals; the young having constantly acquired this art by imitating those who were elder; and we may warrantably conclude, that our first parents received it by immediate inspiration.

To this account of the origin of language an objection readily offers itself. If the first language was communicated by inspiration, it must have been perfect, and held in reverence by those who spake it, *i. e.* by all mankind. But a vast variety of languages have prevailed in the world; and some of these which remain are known to be very imperfect, whilst there is reason to believe that many others are lost. If different languages were originally invented by different nations, all this would naturally follow from the mixture of these nations; but what could induce men possessed of one perfect language of divine original, to forsake it for barbarous jargons of their own invention, and in every respect inferior to that with which their forefathers or themselves had been inspired?

In answer to this objection, it is said, that nothing was given by inspiration but the faculty of speech and the elements of language; for when once men had language, it is easy to conceive how they might have modified it by their natural powers, as thousands can improve what they could not invent. The first language, if given by inspiration, must in its principles have had all the perfection of which language is susceptible; but from the nature of things it could not possibly be very copious. The words of language are either proper names or the signs of ideas and relations; but it cannot be supposed that the All-wise Instructor would load the memories of men with words to denote things then unknown, or with the signs of ideas which they had not then acquired. It was sufficient that a foundation was laid of such a nature as would support the largest superstructure which they might ever after have occasion to raise upon it, and that they were taught the method of building by composition and derivation. This would long preserve the language radically the same, though it could not prevent the introduction of different dialects in the different countries over which men spread themselves. In whatever region we suppose the human race to have been originally placed, the increase of their numbers would in process of time either disperse them into different nations, or extend the one nation to a vast distance on all sides from what we may call the seat of government. In either case they would every where meet with new objects, which would occasion the invention of new names; and as the difference of climate and other natural causes would compel those who removed eastward or northward to adopt modes of life in many respects different from the modes of those who travelled towards the west or the south, a vast number of words would in one country be fabricated to denote complex conceptions, which must necessarily be unintelligible to the body of the people inhabiting countries where those conceptions had never been formed. Thus would various dialects be unavoidably introduced into the original language, even whilst all mankind remained in one society and under one government. But after separate and independent societies were formed, these variations would become more numerous, and the several dialects would deviate farther and farther from each other, as well as from the idiom and genius of

the parent tongue, in proportion to the distance of the tribes by whom they were spoken. If we suppose a few people either to have been banished together from the society of their brethren, or to have wandered of their own accord to a distance, from which through trackless forests they could not return (and such emigrations have often taken place), it is easy to see how the most copious language must in their mouths have soon become narrow, and how the offspring of inspiration must have in time become so deformed as hardly to retain a feature of the ancestor whence it originally sprung. Men do not long retain a practical skill in those arts which they never exercise; and there are abundance of facts to prove, that a single man cast upon a desert island, and having to provide the necessaries of life by his own ingenuity, would soon lose the art of speaking with fluency his mother-tongue. A small number of men cast away together, would indeed retain that art somewhat longer; but in a space of time not very long, it would in a great measure be lost by them or their posterity. In this state of banishment, as their time would be almost wholly occupied in hunting, fishing, and other means within their reach to support a wretched existence, they would have very little leisure, and perhaps less desire, to preserve by conversation the remembrance of that ease and those comforts of which they now found themselves for ever deprived; and they would of course soon forget all the words which in their native language had been used to denote the accommodations and elegancies of polished life. This at least seems to be certain, that they would not attempt to teach their children a part of language which in their circumstances could be of no use to them, and of which it would be impossible to make them comprehend the meaning; for where there are no ideas the signs of ideas cannot be made intelligible. From such colonies as this dispersed over the earth, it is probable that all those nations of savages have arisen, which have induced so many philosophers to imagine that the state of the savage was the original state of man; and if so, we see that from the language of inspiration must have unavoidably sprung a number of different dialects all extremely rude and narrow, and retaining nothing of the parent tongue, except perhaps the names of the most conspicuous objects of nature, and of those wants and enjoyments which are inseparable from humanity. The savage state has no artificial wants, and furnishes few ideas that require terms to express them. The habits of solitude and silence incline a savage rarely to speak; and when he speaks, he uses the same terms to denote different ideas. Speech therefore, in this rude condition of men, must be extremely narrow and extremely various. Every new region, and every new climate, suggests different ideas, and creates different wants, which must be expressed either by terms entirely new or by old terms used with a new signification. Hence must originate great diversity, even in the first elements of speech, among all savage nations, the words retained of the original language being used in various senses, and pronounced, as we may believe, with various accents. When any of those savage tribes emerged from their barbarism, whether by their own efforts or by the aid of people more enlightened than themselves, it is obvious that the improvement and copiousness of their language



Language. would keep pace with their own progress in knowledge and in the arts of civil life; but in the infinite multitude of words which civilization and refinement add to language, it would be little less than miraculous were any two nations to agree upon the same sounds to represent the same ideas. Superior refinement, indeed, may induce imitation, conquests may impose a language, and extension of empires may melt down different nations and different dialects into one mass; but independent tribes naturally give rise to diversity of tongues, nor does it seem possible that they should retain more of the original language than the words expressive of those objects with which all men are at all times equally concerned.

The variety of tongues, therefore, the copiousness of some, and the narrowness of others, furnish no good objection to the divine origin of language in general; for whether language was at first revealed from heaven, or in a course of ages invented by men, a multitude of dialects would inevitably arise as soon as the human race was separated into a number of distinct and independent nations.—We pretend not to decide for our readers in a question of this nature: we have given the best arguments on both sides which we could either devise or find in the writings of others: and if it be seen, as we doubt not it will, that our own judgment leans to the side of revelation, let it not be hastily condemned by those whose knowledge of languages extends no farther than to Greece and Rome, and France and England; for if they will carry their philological inquiries to the east, they may perhaps be able to trace the remains of one original language through a great part of the globe at this day (c).

Language, whatever was its origin, must be subject to perpetual changes from its very nature, as well as

from that variety of incidents which affect all sublunary things; and those changes must always correspond with the change of circumstances in the people by whom the language is spoken. When any particular set of ideas becomes prevalent among any society of men, words must be adopted to express them; and from these the language must assume its character. Hence the language of a brave and martial people is bold and nervous, although perhaps rude and uncultivated; while the languages of those nations in which luxury and effeminacy prevail, are flowing and harmonious, but devoid of force and energy of expression.

But although it may be considered as a general rule, that the language of any people is a very exact index of the state of their minds, yet it admits of some particular exceptions. For as man is naturally an imitative animal, and in matters of this kind never has recourse to invention but through necessity, colonies planted by any nation, at whatever distance from the mother country, always retain the same general sounds and *idiom* of language with those from whom they are separated. In process of time, however, the colonists and the people of the mother-country, by living under different climates, by being engaged in different occupations, and by adopting, of course, different modes of life, may lose all knowledge of one another, assume different national characters, and form each a distinct language to themselves, totally different in genius and style, though agreeing with one another in the fundamental sounds and general idiom. If, therefore, this particular idiom, formed before their separation, happen to be more peculiarly adapted to the genius of the mother-country than of the colonies, these will labour under an inconvenience on this account, which they may never be wholly able to overcome; and this

(c) Numberless instances of this might be given, but our limits will permit us to produce only a very few. In the *Shanferit*, or ancient language of the *Gentoos*, *OUR* signifies a *day*: (See *Halbed's preface to the code of Gentoow laws*). In other eastern languages, the same word was used to denote both *light* and *fire*. Thus in the *Chaldee*, *UR* is *fire*; in the *Egyptian*, *OR* is the *sun* or *light*, (*Plut. de Osir. et Isis.*): In the *Hebrew*, *AUR* is *light*: in the *Greek*, *αἴρ* is the *air*, often *light*: in *Latin*, *AURA* is the *air*, from the *Æolic Greek*; and in *Irish* it is *AEAR*. From the very same original we have the *Greek* word *αἴρ*, and the *English fire*.—In *Hebrew*, *OR* signifies to *raise*, *lift up one's self*, or *be raised*: hence plainly are derived the *Greek* *οἴρ*, to *raise*, *exist*, and the *Latin* *ORIO* to *arise*; whence *ORIENS* the *east*, and *Eng. orient, oriental*; also *Lat. origo*, and *Eng. origin, originate*, &c.—The word *KHUNT* in the *Shanferit* dialect, signifies a *small territory*, which is retained in *Κυρδος*, *Kent*, *Canton*, *Cantabria*. The word *KHAN*, *KIN*, *CEAN*, *GAN*, *GEN*, *GIN*, is of the same kind, and pervades *Asia* and *Europe* from the *Ganges* to the *Garrone*. The word *LIGHT* *English*, *LUCHT* *Flemish*, *LUX* *Roman*, and *λυξος* *Greek*, has been traced to *Egypt*. *ARETZ*, *AREK*, *ERECH*, *HERTHA*, *EARTH*, and *ERDE*, are all one word from *Palestine* and *Chaldee* to *Britain* and *Germany*.—The *Chaldeans* turned the *Hebrew* word *SHUR* or *SHOR*, which signifies an *ox*, into *THOR*, as likewise did the *Phenicians* (See *Plut. Vit. Syll.*); hence the *Greek* *ταυρος*, the *Latin* *taurus*, the *French* *taureau*, and the *Italian* and *Spanish* *toro*. The *Hebrew* word *BIT* or *BEITH*, which signifies *cavity*, *capacity*, the *concave* or *inside* of any place, has spread itself far and wide, still retaining nearly the original signification; in the *Persian* language it is *BAD*, *BED*, *BHAD*, and signifies a *house* or *abode*. In all the dialects of the *Gothic* tongue, *BODE* signifies the same thing; hence the *English* *abide*, *abode*, *booth*, *boat*, and the *French* *batteau*. In all these instances there is a striking resemblance in sound as well as in sense between the derived and the primitive words; but this is not always the case, even when of the legitimacy of the derivation no doubt can be entertained. It has been shown (see *Boswell's Life of Johnson*), that the *French* *JOUR*, a *day*, is derived from the *Latin* *DIES*; but it may be certainly traced from a higher source. In many of the oriental dialects, *DI*, *bright*, is a name of the *sun*; hence the *Greek* *Δις*, *Jupiter*, and the *Latin* *DIES*, a *day*. From *DIES* comes *DIURNUS*; in the pronunciation of which, either by the inaccuracy of the speaker or of the hearer, *diu* is readily confounded with *giu*; then of the ablative of this adjective, corruptly pronounced *giurno*, the *Italians* make a substantive *GIORNO*, which by the *French* is readily contracted into *GIOUR* or *JOUR*. From the same root *DI*, comes *Διός*, *α, ον*, the *Eolic* *Διός*, the *Latin* *DIVUS*, and the *Celtic* *DHIA*, *God*.

inconvenience must prevent their language from ever attaining to that degree of perfection to which, by the genius of the people, it might otherwise have been carried. Thus various languages may have been formed out of one parent tongue; and thus that happy concurrence of circumstances which has raised some languages to a high degree of perfection, may be easily accounted for, while many ineffectual efforts have been made to raise other languages to the same degree of excellence.

As the knowledge of languages constitutes a great part of erudition, as their beauty and deformities furnish employment to taste, and as these depend much upon the idioms of the different tongues, we shall proceed to make a few remarks upon the advantages and defects of some of those idioms of language with which we are best acquainted.—As the words *IDIOM* and *GENIUS* of a language are often confounded, it will be necessary to inform the reader, that by *IDIOM* we would here be understood to mean that *general mode of arranging words into sentences which prevails in any particular language*; and by the *GENIUS* of a language, we mean to express *the particular set of ideas which the words of any language, either from their formation or multiplicity, are most naturally apt to excite in the mind of any one who hears it properly uttered*. Thus, although the *English, French, Italian, and Spanish* languages nearly agree in the same general *IDIOM*, yet the particular *GENIUS* of each is remarkably different: The *English* is naturally bold, nervous, and strongly articulated; the *French* is weaker, and more flowing; the *Italian* more soothing and harmonious; and the *Spanish* more grave, sonorous, and flatly. Now, when we examine the several languages which have been most esteemed in Europe, we find that there are only two *IDIOMS* among them which are essentially distinguished from one another; and all those languages are divided between these two idioms, following sometimes the one and sometimes the other, either wholly or in part. The languages which may be said to adhere to the first *IDIOM*, are those which in their construction follow the order of nature; that is, express their ideas in the natural order in which they occur to the mind; the subject which occasions the action appearing first; then the action, accompanied with its several modifications; and, last of all, the object to which it has reference.—These may properly be called *ANALOGOUS* languages; and of this kind are the *English, French, and most of the modern languages in Europe*.—The languages which may be referred to the other *IDIOM*, are those which follow no other order in their construction than what the taste or fancy of the composer may suggest; sometimes making the object, sometimes the action, and sometimes the modification of the action, to precede or follow the other parts. The confusion which this might occasion, is avoided by the particular manner of *inflecting* their words, by which they are made to refer to the others with which they ought to be connected, in whatever part of the sentence they occur, the mind being left at liberty to connect the several parts with one another after the whole sentence is concluded. And as the words may be here transposed at pleasure, those languages may be called *TRANSPOSITIVE* languages. To this class we must, in an especial manner, refer the *Latin and Greek lan-*

guages.—As each of these *IDIOMS* has several advantages and defects peculiar to itself, we shall endeavour to point out the most considerable of them, in order to ascertain with greater precision the particular character and excellence of some of those languages now principally spoken or studied in Europe.

The partiality which our forefathers, at the revival of letters in Europe, naturally entertained for the Greek and Roman languages, made them look upon every distinguishing peculiarity belonging to them as *one of the many causes of the amazing superiority which those languages evidently enjoyed above every other at that time spoken in Europe*.—This blind deference still continues to be paid to them, as our minds are early prepossessed with these ideas, and as we are taught in our earliest infancy to believe, that to entertain the least idea of our own language being equal to the Greek or Latin in any particular whatever, would be a certain mark of ignorance or want of taste.—Their rights, therefore, like those of the church in former ages, remain still to be examined; and we, without exerting our reason to discover truth from falsehood, tamely sit down satisfied with the idea of their undoubted pre-eminence in every respect. But if we look around us for a moment, and observe the many excellent productions which are to be met with in almost every language of Europe, we must be satisfied, that *even these* are now possessed of *some* powers which might afford at least a presumption, that, if they were cultivated with a proper degree of attention, they might, in *some respects*, be made to rival, if not to excel, those beautiful and justly admired remains of antiquity. Without endeavouring to derogate from their merit, let us, with the cool eye of philosophic reasoning, endeavour to bring before the sacred tribunal of Truth some of those opinions which have been most generally received upon this subject, and rest the determination of the cause on her impartial decision.

The learned reader well knows, that the several changes which take place in the arrangement of the words in every *TRANSPOSITIVE* language, could not be admitted without occasioning great confusion, unless certain classes of words were endowed with particular variations, by means of which they might be made to refer to the other words with which they ought naturally to be connected. From this cause proceeds the necessity of several variations of *verbs, nouns, and adjectives*; which are not in the least essential or necessary in the *ANALOGOUS* languages, as we have pretty fully explained under the article *GRAMMAR*, to which we refer for satisfaction on this head. We shall in this place consider, whether these variations are an advantage or a disadvantage to language.

As it is generally supposed, that every language whose verbs admit of *inflection*, is on that account much more perfect than one where they are varied by *auxiliaries*; we shall, in the first place, examine this with some degree of attention; and that what is said on this head may be the more intelligible, we shall give examples from the Latin and English languages. We make choice of these languages, because the Latin is more purely *transpositive* than the Greek, and the English admits of less *inflection* than any other language that we are acquainted with.

If any preference be due to a language from the

Language.

<sup>14</sup>  
The trans-  
positive lan-  
guages  
compared  
with re-  
spect to



Language. one or the other method of *conjugating* verbs, it must in a great measure be owing to one or more of these three causes:—Either it must admit of a greater variety of sounds, and consequently more room for harmonious diversity of tones in the language:—or a greater freedom of expression is allowed in uttering any simple idea, by the one admitting of a greater variety in the arrangement of the words which are necessary to express that idea than the other does:—or, lastly, a greater precision and accuracy in fixing the meaning of the person who uses the language, arise from the use of one of these forms, than from the use of the other: for, as every other circumstance which may serve to give a diversity to language, such as the general and most prevalent sounds, the frequent repetition of any one particular letter, and a variety of other circumstances of that nature, which may serve to debase a particular language, are not influenced in the least by the different methods of varying the verbs, they cannot be here considered. We shall therefore proceed to make a comparison of the advantages or disadvantages which may accrue to a language by inflecting its verbs with regard to each of these particulars,—variety of sound, variety of arrangement, and accuracy of meaning.

15  
Diversity of sounds, variety of expressions, and precision of meaning.

The first particular that we have to examine is, Whether the one method of expressing the variations of a verb admits of a greater variety of sounds? In this respect the *Latin* seems, at first view, to have a great advantage over the *English*: for the words *amo, amabam, amaveram, amavero, amem, &c.* seem to be more different from one another than the *English* translations of these, *I love, I did love, I had loved, I shall have loved, I may love, &c.*; for although the syllable *AM* is repeated in every one of the first, yet as the last syllable usually strikes the ear with greater force, and leaves a greater impression than the first, it is very probable that many will think the frequent repetition of the word *LOVE* in the last instance, more striking to the ear than the repetition of *am* in the former. We will therefore allow this its full weight, and grant that there is as great, or even a greater difference between the sounds of the different *tenses* of a *Latin* verb, than there is between the words that are equivalent to them in *English*. But as we here consider the variety of sounds of the language in general, before any just conclusion can be drawn, we must not only compare the different parts of the same verb, but also compare the different verbs with one another in each of these languages. And here, at first view, we perceive a most striking distinction in favour of the *analogous* language over the *inflected*: for as it would be impossible to form a particular set of inflections different from one another for each particular verb, all those languages which have adopted this method have been obliged to reduce their verbs into a small number of classes; all the words of each of which classes, commonly called *conjugations*, have the several variations of the *modes, tenses, and persons*, expressed exactly in the same manner, which must of necessity introduce a similarity of sounds into the language in general, much greater than where every particular verb always retains its own distinguishing sound. To be convinced of this, we need only repeat any number of verbs in *Latin* and *English*, and observe on which side the preference with respect to variety of sounds must fall.

N<sup>o</sup> 174.

Pono,	<i>I put.</i>	Moveo,	<i>I move.</i>
Dono,	<i>I give.</i>	Doleo,	<i>I ail.</i>
Cano,	<i>I sing.</i>	Lugeo,	<i>I mourn.</i>
Sono,	<i>I found.</i>	Obeo,	<i>I die.</i>
Orno,	<i>I adorn.</i>	Gaudeo,	<i>I rejoice.</i>
Pugno,	<i>I fight.</i>	Incipio,	<i>I begin.</i>
Lego,	<i>I read.</i>	Facio,	<i>I make.</i>
Scribo,	<i>I write.</i>	Fodio,	<i>I dig.</i>
Puto,	<i>I think.</i>	Rideo,	<i>I laugh.</i>
Vivo,	<i>I live.</i>	Impleo,	<i>I fill.</i>
Ambulo,	<i>I walk.</i>	Abstineo,	<i>I forbear.</i>

Language

The similarity of sounds is here so obvious in the *Latin*, as to be perceived at the first glance; nor can we be surpris'd to find it so, when we consider that all their regular verbs, amounting to 4000 or upwards, must be reduced to four conjugations, and even these differing but little from one another, which must of necessity produce the sameness of sounds which we here perceive; whereas, every language that follows the natural order, like the *English*, instead of this small number of uniform terminations, have almost as many distinct sounds as original verbs in their language.

But if, instead of the present of the indicative mood, we should take almost any other tense of the *Latin* verb, the similarity of sounds would be still more perceptible, as many of these tenses have the same termination in all the four conjugations, particularly in the imperfect of the indicative, as below.

Pone-bam;	<i>I did put,</i>	<i>I put.</i>
Dona-bam;	<i>I did give,</i>	<i>I gave.</i>
Cane-bam;	<i>I did sing,</i>	<i>I sung.</i>
Sona-bam;	<i>I did found,</i>	<i>I founded.</i>
Orna-bam;	<i>I did adorn,</i>	<i>I adorned.</i>
Pugna-bam;	<i>I did fight,</i>	<i>I fought.</i>
Lege-bam;	<i>I did read,</i>	<i>I read.</i>
Scribe-bam;	<i>I did write,</i>	<i>I wrote.</i>
Putabam;	<i>I did think,</i>	<i>I thought.</i>
Vivebam;	<i>I did live,</i>	<i>I lived.</i>
Ambula-bam;	<i>I did walk,</i>	<i>I walked.</i>
Movebam;	<i>I did move,</i>	<i>I moved.</i>
Dolebam;	<i>I did ail,</i>	<i>I ailed.</i>
Lugebam;	<i>I did mourn,</i>	<i>I mourned.</i>
Obi-bam;	<i>I did die,</i>	<i>I died.</i>
Gaudebam;	<i>I did rejoice,</i>	<i>I rejoiced.</i>
Incipiebam;	<i>I did begin,</i>	<i>I began.</i>
Faciebam;	<i>I did make,</i>	<i>I made.</i>
Fodiebam;	<i>I did dig,</i>	<i>I dug.</i>
Ridebam;	<i>I did laugh,</i>	<i>I laughed.</i>
Implebam;	<i>I did fill,</i>	<i>I filled.</i>
Abstinebam;	<i>I did forbear,</i>	<i>I forbore.</i>

It is unnecessary to make any remarks on the *Latin* words in this example: but in the *English* translation we have carefully marked in the first column the words without any inflection; and in the second, have put down the same meaning by an inflection of our verb; which we have been enabled to do, from a peculiar excellency in our own language unknown to any other either ancient or modern. Were it necessary to pursue this subject farther, we might observe, that the *perfect* tense in all the conjugations ends universally in *I*, the *pluperfect* in *ERAM*, and the *future* in *AM* or *BO*; in the subjunctive mood, the *imperfect* universally in *REM*, the *perfect* in *ERIM*, the *pluperfect* in *ISEM*, and the

age. the future in ERO: and as a still greater sameness is observable in the different variations for the persons in these tenses, seeing the first person plural in all tenses ends in MUS, and the second person in TIS, with little variation in the other persons; it is evident that, in respect of diversity of sounds, this method of conjugating verbs by inflection, is greatly inferior to the more natural method of expressing the various connections and relations of the verbal attributive by different words, usually called auxiliaries.

The second particular, by which the different methods of marking the relation of the verbal attributive can affect language, arises from the variety of expressions which either of these may admit of in uttering the same sentiment. In this respect, likewise, the method of conjugating by inflection seems to be deficient. Thus the present of the indicative mood in Latin can at most be expressed only in two ways, viz. SCRIBO, and EGO SCRIBO; which ought perhaps in strictness to be admitted only as one: whereas, in English, we can vary it in four different ways, viz. 1<sup>st</sup>, I WRITE; 2<sup>dly</sup>, I DO WRITE; 3<sup>dly</sup>, WRITE I DO; 4<sup>thly</sup>, WRITE DO I (D). And if we consider the further variation which these receive in power as well as in sound, by having the emphasis placed on the different words; instead of four, we will find eleven different variations: thus, 1<sup>st</sup>, I write, with the emphasis upon the I;—2<sup>dly</sup>, I WRITE, with the emphasis upon the word WRITE. Let any one pronounce these with the different emphasis necessary, and he will be immediately satisfied that they are not only distinct from each other with respect to meaning, but also with regard to sound; and the same must be understood of all the other parts of this example.

- |                |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 3. I do write, | 8. Write I DO,  |
| 4. I DO write, | 9. WRITE do I,  |
| 5. I do WRITE, | 10. Write DO I, |
| 6. WRITE I do, | 11. Write do I. |
| 7. Write I do, |                 |

None of the Latin tenses admit of more variations than the two above mentioned: nor do almost any of the English admit of fewer than in the above example; and several of these phrases, which must be considered as exact translations of some of the tenses of the Latin verb, admit of many more. Thus the imperfect of the subjunctive mood, which in Latin admits of the above two variations, admits in English of the following:

- |                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. I might have written. | 4. Written might have I. |
| 2. Written I might have. | 5. I written might have. |
| 3. Have written I might. | 6. Have written might I. |

VOL. IX. Part II.

And if we likewise consider the variations which may be produced by a variation of the emphasis, they will be as under.

- |                           |                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. I might have written.  | 13. WRITTEN might have I. |
| 2. I MIGHT have written.  | 14. Written MIGHT have I. |
| 3. I might HAVE written.  | 15. Written might HAVE I. |
| 4. I might have WRITTEN.  | 16. Written might have I. |
| 5. WRITTEN I might have.  | 17. I written might have. |
| 6. Written I might have.  | 18. I WRITTEN might have. |
| 7. Written I MIGHT have.  | 19. I written MIGHT have. |
| 8. Written I might HAVE.  | 20. I written might HAVE. |
| 9. HAVE written I might.  | 21. HAVE written might I. |
| 10. HAVE WRITTEN I might. | 22. HAVE WRITTEN might I. |
| 11. HAVE written I might. | 23. HAVE written MIGHT I. |
| 12. HAVE written I MIGHT. | 24. HAVE written might I. |

In all 24 variations, instead of two.—If we likewise consider, that the Latins were obliged to employ the same word, not only to express “I might have written, but also, “I could, I would, or I should have written;” each of which would admit of the same variations as the word might; we have in all ninety-six different expressions in English for the same phrase which in Latin admits only of two, unless they have recourse to other forced turns of expression, which the defects of their verbs in this particular has compelled them to invent.

But if it should be objected, that the last circumstance we have taken notice of as a defect, can only be considered as a defect of the Latin language, and is not to be attributed to the inflection of their verbs, seeing they might have had a particular tense for each of these different words might, could, would, and should; we answer, that, even admitting this excuse as valid, the superiority of the analogous language, as such, still remains in this respect as 12 to 1.—Yet even this concession is greater than ought to have been made: For as the difficulty of forming a sufficient variety of words for all the different modifications which a verb may be made to undergo is too great for any rude people to overcome; we find, that every nation which has adopted this mode of inflection, not excepting the Greeks themselves, has been obliged to remain satisfied with fewer words than would have been necessary even to effect this purpose, and make the same word serve a double, treble, or even quadruple office, as in the Latin tense which gave rise to these observations: So that, however in physical necessity this may not be chargeable upon this particular mode of construction, yet in moral certainty it must always be the case; and therefore we may safely conclude, that the mode of varying verbs by inflection affords less variety in the arrangement of the words of the particular phrases, than

3 Y

(D) We are sufficiently aware, that the last variation cannot in strictness be considered as good language; although many examples of this manner of using it in serious compositions, both in poetry and prose, might be easily produced from the best authors in the English language.—But however unjustifiable it may be to use it in serious composition; yet, when judiciously employed in works of humour, this and other forced expressions of the like nature produce a fine effect, by giving a burlesque air to the language, and beautifully contrasting it to the purer diction of solid reasoning. The sagacious Shakespeare has, on many occasions, showed how successfully these may be employed in composition, particularly in drawing the character of ancient Pistol in Henry V. Without this liberty, Butler would have found greater difficulty in drawing the imitable character of Hudibras.—Let this apology suffice for our having inserted this and other variations of the same kind; which, although they may be often improper for serious composition, have still their use in language.



Language. than the method of varying them by the help of auxiliaries.

18 Precision of meaning, in which the English is superior to the Latin language. But if there should still remain any shadow of doubt in the mind of the reader, whether the method of varying the verbs by *inflection* is inferior to that by *auxiliaries*, with regard to diversity of sounds, or variety of expression; there cannot be the least doubt, but that with respect to precision, distinctness, and accuracy, in expressing any idea, the latter enjoys a superiority beyond all comparison.—Thus the Latin verb *Amo*, may be Englished either by the words, *I love*, or *I do love*, and the emphasis placed upon any of the words that the circumstances may require; by means of which, the meaning is pointed out with a force and energy which it is altogether impossible to produce by the use of any single word. The following line from Shakespear's *Othello* may serve as an example:

— — — Excellent wretch!

Perdition catch my soul, but *I do love* thee:

In which the strong emphasis upon the word *do*, gives it a force and energy which conveys, in an irresistible manner, a most perfect knowledge of the situation of the mind of the speaker at the time.—That the whole energy of the expression depends upon this seemingly insignificant word, we may be at once satisfied of, by keeping it away in this manner:

— — — Excellent wretch!

Perdition catch my soul, but *I love* thee.

How poor—how tame—how insignificant is this, when compared with the other! Here nothing remains but a tame assertion, ushered in with a pompous exclamation which could not here be introduced with any degree of propriety. Whereas, in the way that Shakespear has left it to us, it has an energy which nothing can surpass; for, overpowered with the irresistible force of Desdemona's charms, this strong exclamation is extorted from the soul of Othello in spite of himself. Surprised at this tender emotion, which brings to his mind all those amiable qualities for which he had so much esteemed her, and at the same time fully impressed with the firm persuasion of her guilt, he bursts out into that seemingly inconsistent exclamation, *Excellent wretch!* and then he adds in the warmth of his surprise,—thinking it a thing most astonishing that any warmth of affection should still remain in his breast, he even confirms it with an oath,—*Perdition catch my soul, but I do love thee.*—“In spite of all the falsehoods with which I know thou hast deceived me—in spite of all the crimes of which I know thee guilty—in spite of all those reasons for which I ought to hate thee—in spite of myself,—still I find that I love,—yes, I do love thee.” We look upon it as a thing altogether impossible to transfuse the energy of this expression into any language whose verbs are regularly inflected.

In the same manner we might go through all the other tenses, and show that the same superiority is to be found in each.—Thus, in the *perfect tense* of the Latins, instead of the simple *AMAVI*, we say, *I HAVE LOVED*; and by the liberty we have of putting the emphasis upon any of the words which compose this phrase, we can in the most accurate manner fix the precise idea which we mean to excite: for if we say,

*I have loved*, with the emphasis upon the word *I*, it at once points out the person as the principal object in that phrase, and makes us naturally look for a contrast in some other person, and the other parts of the phrase becomes subordinate to it;—“*HE has loved* thee much, but *I have loved* thee infinitely more.” The Latins too, as they were not prohibited from joining the pronoun with their verb, were also acquainted with this excellence, which Virgil has beautifully used in this verse:

— — — *Nos patriam fugimus;*

*Tu, Tityre, lentus in umbra, &c.*

But *we* are not only enabled thus to distinguish the person in as powerful a manner as the Latins, but can also with the same facility point out any of the other circumstances as principals; for if we say, with the emphasis upon the word *have*, “*I HAVE loved*,” it as naturally points out the time as the principal object, and makes us look for a contrast in that peculiarity, *I HAVE*: “*I have loved* indeed;—my imagination *has* been led astray—my reason *has* been perverted:—but, *now* that time has opened my eyes, I can smile at those imaginary distresses which once perplexed me.”—In the same manner we can put the emphasis upon the other word of the phrase *loved*,—“*I have LOVED*.”—Here the passion is exhibited as the principal circumstance; and as this can never be excited without some object, we naturally wish to know the object of that passion—“Who! what have you *loved*?” are the natural questions we would put in this case. “*I have LOVED—Eliza.*”—In this manner we are, on all occasions, enabled to express, with the utmost precision, that particular idea which we would wish to excite, so as to give an energy and perspicuity to the language, which can never be attained by those languages whose verbs are conjugated by *inflection*: and if to this we add the inconvenience which all inflected languages are subject to, by having too small a number of tenses, so as to be compelled to make one word on many occasions supply the place of two, three, or even four, the balance is turned still more in our favour.—Thus, in Latin, the same word *AMABO* stands for *shall* or *will love*, so that the reader is left to guess from the context which of the two meanings it was most likely the writer had in view.—In the same manner, *may* or *can love* are expressed by the same word *AMEM*; as are also *might*, *could*, *would*, or *should love*, by the single word *AMAREM*, as we have already observed; so that the reader is left to guess which of these four meanings the writer intended to express: which occasions a perplexity very different from that clear precision which our language allows of, by not only pointing out the different words, but also by allowing us to put the emphasis upon any of them we please, which superadds energy and force to the precision it would have had without that assistance.

Upon the whole, therefore, after the most candid examination, we must conclude, that the method of conjugating verbs by *inflection* is inferior to that which is performed by the help of *auxiliaries*;—because it does not afford such a diversity of sounds,—nor allow such variety in the arrangement of expression for the same thought,—nor give so great distinctness and precision in the meaning.—It is, however, attended

age. attended with one considerable advantage above the other method: for as the words of which it is formed are necessarily of greater length, and more sonorous, than in the analogous languages, it admits of a more flowing harmony of expression; for the number of monosyllables in this last greatly checks that pompous dignity which naturally results from longer words. Whether this single advantage is sufficient to counterbalance all the other defects with which it is attended, is left to the judgment of the reader to determine:—but we may remark, before we quit the subject, that even this excellence is attended with some peculiar inconveniences, which shall be more particularly pointed out in the sequel.

But perhaps it might still be objected, that although the comparison we have made above may be fair, and the conclusion just, with regard to the Latin and English languages; yet it does not appear clear, that on that account the method of conjugating verbs by *inflection* is inferior to that by *auxiliaries*; for although it be allowed that the Latin language is defective in point of tenses; yet if a language were formed which had a sufficient number of inflected tenses to answer every purpose; if it had, for instance, a word properly formed for every variation of each tense; one for *I love*, another for *I do love*; one for *I shall*, another for *I will love*; one for *I might*, another for *I could*, and *would*, and *should love*; and so on through all the other tenses; that this language would not be liable to the objections we have brought against the inflection of verbs; and that of course, the objections we have brought are only valid against those languages which have followed that mode and executed it imperfectly.—We answer, that although this would in some measure remedy the evil, yet it would not remove it entirely. For, in the first place, unless every verb, or every small number of verbs, were conjugated in one way, having the sound of the words in each tense, and division of tenses, as we may say different from all the other conjugations,—it would always occasion a sameness of sound, which would in some measure prevent that variety of sounds so proper for a language. And even if this could be effected, it would not give such a latitude to the expression as auxiliaries allow: for although there should be two words, one for *I might*, and another for *I could love*; yet as these are single words, they cannot be varied; whereas, by auxiliaries, either of these can be varied 24 different ways, as has been shown above. In the last place, no single word can ever express all that variety of meaning which we can do by the help of our auxiliaries and the emphasis. *I have loved*, if expressed by any one word, could only denote at all times one distinct meaning; so that to give it the power of ours, three distinct words at least would be necessary. However, if all this were done; that is, if there were a distinct conjugation formed for

every 40 or 50 verbs;—if each of the tenses were properly formed, and all of them different from every other tense as well as every other verb; and these all carried through each of the different persons, so as to be all different from one another;—and if likewise there were a distinct word to mark each of the separate meanings which the same tense could be made to assume by means of the emphasis; and if all this infinite variety of words could be formed in a distinct manner, different from each other, and harmonious; this language would have powers greater than any that could be formed by auxiliaries, if it were possible for the human powers to acquire such a degree of knowledge as to be able to employ it with facility. But how could this be attained, since upwards of ten thousand words would be necessary to form the variations of any one verb, and a hundred times that number would not include the knowledge of the verbs alone of such a language (ε)!—How much, therefore, ought we to admire the simple perspicuity of our language, which enables us, by the proper application of ten or twelve seemingly trifling words, the meaning and use of which can be attained with the utmost ease, to express all that could be expressed by this unwieldy apparatus? What can equal the simplicity or the power of the one method, but the well-known powers of the 24 letters, the knowledge of which can be obtained with so much ease—and their powers know no limits?—or, what can be compared to the fancied perfection of the other, but the transcript of it which the Chinese seem to have formed in their unintelligible language?

Having thus considered pretty fully the advantages and defects of each of these two methods of varying verbs, we cannot help feeling a secret wish arise in our mind, that there had been a people sagacious enough to have united the powers of the one method with those of the other; nor can we help being surprised, that among the changes which took place in the several languages of Europe after the downfall of the Roman monarchy, some of them did not accidentally stumble on the method of doing it. From many concurring circumstances, it seems probable that the greatest part, if not all the Gothic nations that overran Italy at that time, had their verbs varied by the help of auxiliaries; and many of the modern European languages which have sprung from them, have so far borrowed from the Latin, as to have some of the tenses of their verbs inflected: yet the English alone have in any instance combined the joint powers of the two: which could only be done by forming inflections for the different tenses in the same manner as the Latins, and at the same time retaining the original method of varying them by auxiliaries; by which means either the one or the other method could have been employed as occasion required. We have luckily two tenses formed

(ε) This assertion may perhaps appear to many very much exaggerated: but if any should think so, we only beg the favour that he will set himself to mark all the variations of tenses, mode, person, and number, which an English verb can be made to assume, varying each of these in every way that it will admit, both as to the diversity of expression and the emphasis; he will soon be convinced that we have here said nothing more than enough.



**Language.** in that way; the *present* of the indicative, and the aorist of the *past*. In almost all our verbs these can be declined either with or without auxiliaries. Thus the present, without an auxiliary, is, *I love, I write, I speak*; with an auxiliary, *I do write, I do love, I do speak*. In the same manner, the past tense, by inflection, is, *I loved, I wrote, I spoke*; by auxiliaries, *I did love, I did speak, I did write*. Every author, who knows any thing of the power of the English language, knows the use which may be made of this distinction. What a pity is it that we should have stopt short so soon! how blind was it in so many other nations to imitate the defects, without making a proper use of that beautiful language which is now numbered among the dead!

20  
**Analogous and transpositive languages compared with respect to the cases of nouns.**

After the verbs, the next most considerable variation we find between the *analogous* and *transpositive* languages is in the nouns; the latter varying the different cases of these by *inflection*; whereas the former expresses all the different variations of them by the help of other words prefixed, called *prepositions*. Now, if we consider the advantages or disadvantages of either of these methods under the same heads as we have done the verbs, we shall find, that with regard to the first particular, viz. variety of sounds, almost the same remarks may be made as upon the verbs; for if we compare any particular noun by itself, the variety of sound appears much greater between the different cases in the *transpositive*, than between the translation of these in the *analogous* language. Thus *REX, REGIS, REGI, REGEM, &c.* are more distinct from one another in point of sound, than the translation of these, *a king, of a king, to a king, a king, &c.* But if we proceed one step further, and consider the variety which is produced in the language *in general* by the one or the other of these methods, the case is entirely reversed. For as it would have been impossible to form distinct variations, different from one another, for each case of every noun, they have been obliged to reduce all their nouns into a few general classes, called *declensions*, and to give to all those included under each class the same termination in every case; which produces a like similarity of sound with what we already observed was occasioned to the verbs from the same cause; whereas in the analogous languages, as there is no necessity for any constraint, there is almost as great a variety of sounds as their are of nouns. The Latins have only five different declensions; so that all the great number of words of this general order must be reduced to the very small diversity of sounds which these few classes admit of; and even the sounds of these few classes are not so much diversified as they might have been, as many of the different cases in the different *declensions* have exactly the same sounds, as we shall have occasion to remark more fully hereafter. We might here produce examples to show the great *similarity* of sounds between different nouns in the Latin language, and *variety* in the English, in the same way as we did of the verbs: but as every reader in the least acquainted with these two languages can satisfy himself in this particular, without any further trouble than by marking down any number of Latin nouns, with their translations into English, we think it unnecessary to dwell longer on this particular.

But if the inflection of nouns is a disadvantage to a language in point of diversity of sounds, it is very

much the reverse with regard to the variety it allows in the arranging the words of the phrase. Here, indeed, the transpositive language shines forth in all its glory, and the analogous must yield the palm without the smallest dispute. For as the *nominative case* (or that noun which is the cause of the energy expressed by the verb) is different from the *accusative* (or that noun upon which the energy expressed by the verb is exerted), these may be placed in any situation that the writer shall think proper, without occasioning the smallest confusion: whereas in the analogous languages, as these two different states of the noun are expressed by the same word, they cannot be distinguished but by their position alone: so that the noun which is the efficient cause must always precede the verb, and that which is the passive subject must follow; which greatly cramps the harmonious flow of composition.—Thus the Latins, without the smallest perplexity in the meaning, could say either *Brutum amavit Cassius*, or *Cassius amavit Brutum*, or *Brutum Cassius amavit*, or *Cassius Brutum amavit*. As the termination of the word *Cassius* always points out that it is in the *nominative case*, and therefore that he is the person from whom the energy proceeds; and in the same manner, as the termination of the word *Brutum* points out that it is in the *accusative case*, and consequently that he is the object upon whom the energy is exerted; the meaning continues still distinct and clear, notwithstanding of all these several variations: whereas in the English language, we could only say *Cassius loved Brutus*, or, by a more forced phraseology, *Cassius Brutus loved*: Were we to reverse the case, as in the Latin, the meaning also would be reversed; for if we say *Brutus loved Cassius*, it is evident, that, instead of being the person beloved, as before, *Brutus* now becomes the person from whom the energy proceeds, and *Cassius* becomes the object beloved.—In this respect, therefore, the analogous languages are greatly inferior to the transpositive; and indeed it is from this single circumstance alone that they derive their chief excellence.

But although it thus appears evident, that any language, which has a particular variation of its nouns to distinguish the *accusative* from the *nominative case*, has an advantage over those languages which have none; yet it does not appear that any other of their cases adds to the variety, but rather the reverse: for, in Latin, we can only say *Amor Dei*; in English the same phrase may be rendered, either,—*the love of God—of God the love*,—or, by a more forced arrangement, *God the love of*. And as these oblique cases, as the Latins called them, except the accusative, are clearly distinguished from one another, and from the nominative, by the preposition which accompanies them, we are not confined to any particular arrangement with regard to these as with the accusative, but may place them in what order we please, as in Milton's elegant invocation at the beginning of Paradise Lost:

Of man's first disobedience, and the fruit  
Of that forbidden tree, whose mortal taste  
Brought death into the world, and all our wo,  
With loss of Eden, till one greater man  
Restore us, and regain the blissful seat,  
Sing, heavenly Muse.

In this sentence the transposition is almost as great as the

Language. 22  
Inferior with regard to arrangement of words in sentences but

the Latin language would admit of, and the meaning as distinct as if Milton had begun with the plain language of prose, thus,—"Heavenly muse, sing of man's first disobedience," &c.

Before we leave this head, we may remark, that the little attention which seems to have been paid to this peculiar advantage derived from the use of an accusative case different from the nominative, is somewhat surprising. The Latins, who had more occasion to attend to this with care than any other nation, and even the Greeks themselves, have in many cases overlooked it, as is evident from the various instances we meet with in their languages where this is not distinguished. For all nouns of the neuter gender both in Greek and Latin have in every declension their nominative and accusative singular alike. Nor in the plural of such nouns is there any distinction between these two cases; and in Latin all nouns whatever of the third, fourth, and fifth declensions, of which the number is very considerable, have their nominative and accusative plural alike. So that their language reaps no advantage in this respect from almost one half of their nouns. Nor have any of the modern languages in Europe, however much they may have borrowed from the ancient languages in other respects, attempted to copy from them in this particular; from which perhaps more advantage would have been gained, than from copying all the other supposed excellencies of their language.—But to return to our subject.

It remains that we consider, whether the inflection of nouns gives any advantage over the method of defining them by prepositions, in point of distinctness and precision of meaning? But in this respect, too, the analogous languages must come off victorious. Indeed this is the particular in which their greatest excellence consists, nor was it, we believe, ever disputed, but that, in point of accuracy and precision, this method must excel all others, however it may be defective in other respects. We observed under this head, when speaking of verbs, that it might perhaps be possible to form a language by inflection which should be capable of as great accuracy as in the more simple order of auxiliaries: but this would have been such an infinite labour, that it was not to be expected that ever human powers would have been able to accomplish it. More easy would it have been to have formed the several inflections of the nouns so different from one another, as to have rendered it impossible ever to mistake the meaning. Yet even this has not been attempted. And as we find that those languages which have adopted the method of inflecting their verbs are more imperfect in point of precision than the other, so the same may be said of inflecting the nouns: for, not to mention the energy which the analogous languages acquire by putting the accent upon the noun, or its preposition (when in an oblique case), according as the subject may require, to express which variation of meaning no particular variety of words have been invented in any inflected language, they are not even complete in other respects. The Latin, in particular, is in many cases defective, the same termination being employed in many instances for different cases of the same noun. Thus the genitive and dative singular, and nominative and vocative plural, of the first declension, are all exactly alike, and can only be distinguished from one another by the formation

of the sentences;—as are also the nominative, vocative, and ablative singular, and the dative and ablative plural. In the second, the genitive singular, and nominative and vocative plural, are the same; as are also the dative and ablative singular, and dative and ablative plural; except those in *um*, whose nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and nominative, accusative, and vocative plural, are alike. The other three declensions agree in many of their cases as these do; which evidently tends to perplex the meaning, unless the hearer is particularly attentive to, and well acquainted with, the particular construction of the other parts of the sentence; all of which is totally removed, and the clearest certainty exhibited at once, by the help of prepositions in the analogous languages.

It will hardly be necessary to enter into such a minute examination of the advantages or disadvantages attending the variation of *adjectives*; as it will appear evident, from what has been already said, that the endowing them with terminations familiar to, and corresponding with, *substantives*, must tend still more to increase the similarity of sounds in any language, than any of those particulars we have already taken notice of; and were it not for the liberty which they have, in transpositive languages, of separating the adjective from the substantive, this must have occasioned such a jingle of similar sounds as could not fail to have been most disgusting to the ear: but as it would have been impossible in many cases, in those languages where the verbs and nouns are inflected, to have pronounced the words which ought to have followed each other, unless their adjectives could have been separated from the substantives; therefore, to remedy this inconvenience, they were forced to devise this unnatural method of inflecting them also; by which means it is easy to recognize to what substantive any adjective has a reference, in whatever part of the sentence it may be placed. In these languages, therefore, this inflection, both as to gender, number, and case, becomes absolutely necessary; and, by the diversity which it admitted in the arranging the words of the several phrases, might counterbalance the jingle of similar sounds which it introduced into the language.

Having thus examined the most striking particulars in which the transpositive and analogous languages differ, and endeavoured to show the general tendency of every one of the particulars separately, it would not be fair to dismiss the subject without considering each of these as a whole, and pointing out their general tendency in that light: for we all know, that it often happens in human inventions, that every part which composes a whole, taken separately, may appear extremely fine; and yet, when all these parts are put together, they may not agree, but produce a jarring and confusion very different from what we might have expected. We therefore imagine a few remarks upon the genius of each of these two distinct notions of language considered as a whole will not be deemed useless.

Although all languages agree in this respect, that they are the means of conveying the ideas of one man to another; yet as there is an infinite variety of ways in which we might wish to convey these ideas, sometimes by the easy and familiar mode of conversation, and at other times by more solemn addresses to the

24  
These two different idioms of language compared as to their general effects.

25  
The transpositive idiom fittest for solemn composition.



Language. understanding, by pompous declamation, &c. it may so happen, that the genius of one language may be more properly adapted to the one of these than the other, while another language may excel in the opposite particular. This is exactly the case in the two general idioms of which we now treat. Every particular in a *transpositive* language, is peculiarly calculated for that solemn dignity which is necessary for pompous orations. Long sounding words, formed by the inflection of the different parts of speech, — flowing periods, in which the attention is kept awake by the harmony of the sounds, and in expectation of that word which is to unravel the whole, — if composed by a skilful artist, are admirably suited to that solemn dignity and awful grace which constitute the essence of a public harangue. On the contrary, in private conversation, where the mind wishes to unbend itself with ease, these become so many clogs which encumber and perplex. At these moments we wish to transfuse our thoughts with ease and facility — we are tired with every unnecessary syllable — and wish to be freed from the trouble of attention as much as may be. Like our state-robbs, we would wish to lay aside our pompous language, and enjoy ourselves at home with freedom and ease. Here the solemnity and windings of the *transpositive* language are burdensome; while the facility with which a sentiment can be expressed in the *analogous* language is the thing that we wish to acquire. Accordingly in Terence and Plautus, where the beauties of dialogue are most charmingly displayed, transposition is sparingly used. In this humble, though most engaging sphere, the analogous language moves unrivalled; — in this it wishes to indulge, and never tires. But it in vain attempts to rival the *transpositive* in dignity and pomp: The number of monosyllables interrupt the flow of harmony; and although they may give a greater variety of sounds, yet they do not naturally possess that dignified gravity which suits the other language. This, then, must be considered as the striking particular in the genius of these two different idioms, which marks their characters.

If we consider the effects which these two different characters of language must naturally produce upon the people who employ them, we will soon perceive, that the genius of the *analogous* language is much more favourable for the most engaging purposes of life, the civilizing the human mind by mutual intercourse of thought, than the *transpositive*. For as it is chiefly by the use of speech that man is raised above the brute creation; — as it is by this means he improves every faculty of his mind, and, to the observations which he may himself have made, has the additional advantage of the experience of those with whom he may converse, as well as the knowledge which the human race have acquired by the accumulated experience of all preceding ages; — as it is by the enlivening glow of conversation that kindred souls catch fire from one another, that thought produces thought, and each improves upon the other, till they soar beyond the bounds which human reason, if left alone, could ever have aspired to; — we must surely consider that language as the most beneficial to society, which most effectually removes these bars that obstruct its progress. Now, the genius of the *analogous* languages is so easy, so simple and plain, as to be within the reach of every one who is born in the kingdom where it is used

to speak it with facility; even the rudest among the vulgar can hardly fall into any considerable grammatical errors: whereas, in the *transpositive* languages, so many rules are necessary to be attended to, and so much variation is produced in the meaning, by the slightest variations in the sound, that it requires a study far above the reach of the illiterate mechanic ever to attain. So that, how perfect soever the language may be when spoken with purity, the bulk of the nation must ever labour under the inconvenience of rudeness and inaccuracy of speech, and all the evils which this naturally produces. — Accordingly, we find, that in Rome, a man, even in the highest rank, received as much honour, and was as much distinguished among his equals, for being able to converse with ease, as a modern author would be for writing in an easy and elegant style; and Cæsar among his contemporaries was as much esteemed for his superiority in speaking the language in ordinary conversation with ease and elegance, as for his powers of oratory, his skill in arms, or his excellence in literary composition. It is needless to point out the many inconveniences which this must unavoidably produce in a state. It is sufficient to observe, that it naturally tends to introduce a vast distinction between the different orders of men; to set an impenetrable barrier between those born in a high and those born in a low station; to keep the latter in ignorance and barbarity, while it elevates the former to such a height as must subject the other to be easily led by every popular demagogue. — How far the history of the nations who have followed this idiom of language confirms this observation, every one is left to judge for himself.

Having thus considered LANGUAGE in general, and pointed out the genius and tendency of the two most distinguished idioms which have prevailed; we shall close these remarks with a few observations upon the particular nature and genius of those languages which are now chiefly spoken or studied in Europe.

Of all the nations whose memory history has transmitted to us, none have been so eminently distinguished for their literary accomplishments, as well as acquaintance with the polite arts, as the Greeks; nor are we as yet acquainted with a language possessed of so many advantages, with so few defects, as that which they used, and which continues still to be known by their name. — The necessary connection between the progress of knowledge and the improvement of language has been already explained; so that it will not be surprising to find their progress in the one keep pace with that of the other: but it will be of utility to point out some advantages which that distinguished people possessed, which other nations, perhaps not less distinguished for talents or taste, have not enjoyed, which have contributed to render their language the most universally admired in ancient as well as in modern times.

It has been already observed, that the original inhabitants of Greece, who were gross savages, and whose language of course would be very rude and narrow, were first tamed by the Pelasgi, an eastern or an Egyptian tribe. From the east it is well known that arts and sciences were spread over the rest of the world, and that Egypt was one of the countries first civilized. The language therefore imported into Greece by the Pelasgi would be pure from the fountain head, and much

26  
The analogous for private conversation and written dialogue.

Observations of those languages which now spoken studied in Europe.

The superior of the Greek language.

more perfect in its structure than if it had been transmitted through many nations. But this was not the only circumstance highly fortunate for the Greek language. Before it had time to be fully established among the people, its asperities, which it had in common with the other dialects of the east, were polished away by such a succession of poets, musicians, philosophers, and legislators, from different countries, as never appeared in any other nation at a period so early as to give their genius and taste its full influence. In this respect, no people were ever so eminently distinguished as the ancient Greeks, who had their Orpheus, their Linus, their Cærops, and their Cadmus, who introduced their different improvements at a time when the nation had no standard of taste formed by itself. Hence the original sounds of the Greek language are the most harmonious, and the most agreeable to the ear, of any that have hitherto been invented. They are indeed agreeable to every person who hears them, even when the meaning of the words is not understood; whereas almost all other languages, till they are understood, appear, to an ear which has not been accustomed to them, jarring and discordant. This is the fundamental excellence of that justly admired language; nor have the people failed to improve this to the utmost of their power, by many aids of their own invention. The Greek language is of the *transpositive* kind: but a people so lively, so acute, and so loquacious, could ill bear the ceremonious restraint to which that mode of language naturally subjected them; and have therefore, by various methods, freed it in a great measure from the stiffness which that produced. In inflecting their nouns and verbs, they sometimes prefix a syllable, and sometimes add one; which, besides the variety that it gives to the sounds of the language, adds greatly to the distinctness, and admits of a more natural arrangement of the words than in the Latin, and of consequence renders it much fitter for the easiness of private conversation: and indeed the genius of the people so far prevailed over the *idion* of the language, as to render it, in the age of its greatest perfection, capable of almost as much ease, and requiring almost as little transposition of words, as those languages which have been called *analogous*. But as those nations who spoke this language were all governed by popular assemblies, and as no authority could be obtained among them but by a skill in rhetoric and the powers of persuasion; it became necessary for every one, who wished to acquire power or consideration in the state, to improve himself in the knowledge of that language, in the use of which alone he could expect honours or reputation. Hence it happened, that while the vivacity of the people rendered it easy, the great men studiously improved every excellence that it could reap from its powers as a *transpositive* language; so that, when brought to its utmost perfection by the amazing genius of the great Demosthenes, it attained a power altogether unknown to any other language.—Thus happily circumstanced, the Greek language arrived at that envied pre-eminence which it still justly retains. From the progress of arts and sciences; from the gaiety and inventive genius of the people; from the number of free states into which Greece was divided, each of which invented words of its own, all of which contributed to the general stock; and from the natural communica-

tion which took place between these states, which excited in the strongest degree the talents of the people; it acquired a copiousness unknown to any ancient language, and excelled by few of the moderns.—In point of harmony of numbers, it is altogether unrivalled; and on account of the ease as well as dignity which, from the causes above mentioned, it acquired, it admits of perfection in a greater number of particular kinds of composition than any other language known.—The irresistible force and overwhelming impetuosity of Demosthenes seems not more natural to the genius of the language, than the more flowery charms of Plato's calm and harmonious cadences, or the undarned simplicity of Xenophon; nor does the majestic pomp of Homer seem to be more agreeable to the genius of the language in which he wrote, than the more humble strains of Theocritus, or the laughing festivity of Anacreon: Equally adapted to all purposes, when we peruse any of these authors, we would imagine the language was most happily adapted for his particular style alone. The same powers it likewise, in a great measure, possessed for conversation; and the dialogue seems not more natural for the dignity of Sophocles or Euripides, than for the more easy tenderness of Menander, or buffoonery of Aristophanes.—With all these advantages, however, it must be acknowledged, that it did not possess that unexceptionable clearness of meaning which some analogous languages enjoy, or that characteristic force which the emphasis properly varied has power to give, were not these defects counterbalanced by other causes which we shall afterwards point out.

The Romans, a people of fierce and warlike dispositions, for many ages during the infancy of their republic, more intent on pursuing conquests and military glory than in making improvements in literature or the fine arts, bestowed little attention to their language. Of a disposition less social or more phlegmatic than the Greeks, they gave themselves no trouble about rendering their language fit for conversation; and it remained strong and nervous, but, like their ideas, was limited and confined. More disposed to command respect by the power of their arms than by the force of persuasion, they despised the more effeminate powers of speech: so that, before the Punic wars, their language was perhaps more reserved and uncourtly than any other at that time known.—But after their rival Carthage was destroyed, and they had no longer that powerful curb upon their ambition; when riches flowed in upon them by the multiplicity of their conquests;—luxury began to prevail, the stern austerity of their manners to relax, and selfish ambition to take place of that disinterested love for their country so eminently conspicuous among all orders of men before that period.—Popularity began then to be courted: ambitious men, finding themselves not possessed of that merit which insured them success with the virtuous senate, amused the mob with artful and seditious harangues; and by making them believe that they were possessed of all power, and had their sacred rights encroached upon by the senate, led them about at their pleasure, and got themselves exalted to honours and riches by these insidious arts. It was then the Romans first began to perceive the use to which a command of language could be put. Ambitious men

Lar gurg e.

20  
The Latin  
language  
inferior to  
the Greek;  
and why.



Language.

then studied it with care, to be able to accomplish their ends; while the more virtuous were obliged to acquire a skill in this, that they might be able to repel the attacks of their adversaries.—Thus it happened, that in a short time that people, from having entirely neglected, began to study their language with the greatest assiduity; and as Greece happened to be subjected to the Roman yoke about that time, and a friendly intercourse was established between these two countries, this greatly conspired to nourish in the minds of the Romans a taste for that art of which they had lately become so much enamoured. Greece had long before this period been corrupted by luxury; their taste for the fine arts had degenerated into unnecessary refinement; and all their patriotism consisted in popular harangues and unmeaning declamation. Oratory was then studied as a refined art; and all the subtleties of it were taught by rule, with as great care as the gladiators were afterwards trained up in Rome. But while they were thus idly trying who should be the lord of their own people, the nerves of government were relaxed, and they became an easy prey to every invading power. In this situation they became the *subjects*, under the title of the *allies*, of Rome, and introduced among them the same taste for haranguing which prevailed among themselves. Well acquainted as they were with the powers of their own language, they set themselves with unwearied assiduity to polish and improve that of their new masters: but with all their assiduity and pains, they never were able to make it arrive at that perfection which their own language had acquired; and in the Augustan age, when it had arrived at the summit of its glory, Cicero bitterly complains of its want of copiousness in many particulars.

30  
It could not be carried to the same degree of perfection.

But as it was the desire of all who studied this language with care, to make it capable of that stately dignity and pomp necessary for public harangues, they followed the genius of the language in this particular, and in a great measure neglected those lesser delicacies which form the pleasure of domestic enjoyment; so that, while it acquired more copiousness, more harmony, and precision, it remained stiff and inflexible for conversation: nor could the minute distinction of nice grammatical rules be ever brought down to the apprehension of the vulgar; whence the language spoken among the lower class of people remained rude and unpolished even to the end of the monarchy. The Huns who over-run Italy, incapable of acquiring any knowledge of such a difficult and abstruse language, never adopted it; and the native inhabitants being made acquainted with a language more natural and easily acquired, quickly adopted that idiom of speech introduced by their conquerors, although they still retained many of those words which the confined nature of the barbarian language made necessary to allow them to express their ideas.—And thus it was that the language of Rome, that proud mistress of the world, from an original defect in its formation, although it had been carried to a perfection in other respects far superior to any northern language at that time, easily gave way to them, and in a few ages the knowledge of it was lost among mankind: while, on the contrary, the more easy nature of the Greek language has still been able to keep some slight footing in the world, although the nations in which it has

been spoken have been subjected to the yoke of foreign reign dominion for upwards of two thousand years, and their country has been twice ravaged by barbarous nations, and more cruelly depressed than ever the Romans were.

From the view which we have already given of the Latin language, it appears evident, that its idiom was more strictly transpositive than that of any other language yet known, and was attended with all the defects to which that idiom is naturally subjected: nor could it boast of such favourable alleviating circumstances as the Greek, the prevailing sounds of the Latin being far less harmonious to the ear; and although the formation of the words are such as to admit of full and distinct sounds, and so modulated as to lay no restraint upon the voice of the speaker; yet, to a person unacquainted with the language, they do not convey that enchanting harmony so remarkable in the Greek language. The Latin is stately and solemn; it does not excite disgust; but at the same time it does not charm the ear, so as to make it listen with delightful attention. To one acquainted with the language indeed, the nervous boldness of the thoughts, the harmonious rounding of the periods, the full solemn swelling of the sounds, so distinguishable in the most eminent writers in that language which have been preserved to us, all conspire to make it pleasing and agreeable.—In these admired works we meet with all its beauties, without perceiving any of its defects; and we naturally admire, as perfect, a language which is capable of producing such excellent works.—Yet with all these seeming excellencies, this language is less copious, and more limited in its style of composition, than many modern languages; far less capable of precision and accuracy than almost any of these; and infinitely behind them all in point of easiness in conversation. But these points have been so fully proved already, as to require no further illustration.—Of the compositions in that language which have been preserved to us, the *Orations* of Cicero are best adapted to the genius of the language, and we there see it in its utmost perfection. In the *Philosophical Works* of that great author we perceive some of its defects; and it requires all the powers of that great man to render his *Epistles* agreeable, as these have the genius of the language to struggle with.—Next to oratory, history agrees with the genius of this language; and Cæsar, in his *Commentaries*, has exhibited the language in its purest elegance, without the aid of pomp or foreign ornament.—Among the poets, Virgil has best adapted his works to his language. The flowing harmony and pomp of it is well adapted for the epic strain, and the correct delicacy of his taste rendered him perfectly equal to the task. But Horace is the only poet whose force of genius was able to overcome the bars which the language threw in his way, and succeed in lyric poetry. Were it not for the brilliancy of the thoughts, and acuteness of the remarks, which so eminently distinguish this author's compositions, his odes would long ere now have sunk into utter oblivion. But so conscious have all the Roman poets been of the unsuitness of their language for easy dialogue, that almost none of them, after Plautus and Terence, have attempted any dramatic compositions in that language. Nor have we any reason to regret that they neglected this

guage. branch of poetry, as it is probable, if they had ever become fond of these, they would have been obliged to have adopted so many unnatural contrivances to render them agreeable, as would have prevented us (who of course would have considered ourselves as bound to follow them) from making that progress in the drama which for particularly distinguishes the productions of modern times.

The modern *Italian* language, from an inattention too common in literary subjects, has been usually called a *child of the Latin language*, and is commonly believed to be the ancient Latin a little debased by the mixture of the barbarous language of those people who conquered Italy. The truth is, the case is directly the reverse: for this language, in its general idiom and fundamental principles, is evidently of the analogous kind, first introduced by those fierce invaders, although it has borrowed many of its words, and some of its modes of phraseology, from the Latin, with which they were so intimately blended that this could scarcely be avoided; and it has been from remarking this slight connection so obvious at first sight, that superficial observers have been led to draw this general conclusion, so contrary to fact.

When Italy was over-run with the Lombards, and the empire destroyed by these northern invaders, they, as conquerors, continued to speak their own native language. Fierce and illiterate, they would not stoop to the fervility of studying a language so clogged with rules, and difficult of attainment, as the Latin would naturally be to a people altogether unacquainted with nice grammatical distinctions: while the Romans of necessity were obliged to study the language of their conquerors, as well to obtain some relief of their grievances by prayers and supplications, as to destroy that odious distinction which subsisted between the conquerors and conquered while they continued as distinct people. As the language of their new masters, although rude and confined, was natural in its order, and easy to be acquired, the Latins would soon attain a competent skill in it: and as they bore such a proportion to the whole number of people, the whole language would partake somewhat of the general sound of the former: for, in spite of all their efforts to the contrary, the organs of speech could not at once be made to acquire a perfect power of uttering any unaccustomed sounds; and as it behoved the language of the barbarians to be much less copious than the Latin, whenever they found themselves at a loss for a word, they would naturally adopt those which most readily presented themselves from their new subjects. Thus a language in time was formed, somewhat resembling the Latin both in the general tenor of the sounds and in the meaning of many words: and as the barbarians gave themselves little trouble about language, and in some cases perhaps hardly knew the general analogy of their own language, it is not surprising if their new subjects should find themselves sometimes at a loss on that account; or if, in these situations, they followed, on some occasions, the analogy suggested to them by their own: which accounts for the strange degree of mixture of heterogeneous grammatical analogy we meet with in the Italian as well as Spanish and French languages. The idiom of all the Gothic languages is purely analogous; and in all probability,

Vol. IX. Part II.

before their mixture with the Latins and other people in their provinces, the several grammatical parts of speech followed the plain simple idea which that supposes; the verbs and nouns were all probably varied by auxiliaries, and their adjectives retained their simple unalterable state:—but by their mixture with the Latins, this simple form has been in many cases altered; their verbs became in some cases inflected; but their nouns in all these languages still retained their original form; although they have varied their adjectives, and foolishly clogged their nouns with gender, according to the Latin idioms. From this heterogeneous and fortuitous (as we may say, because injudicious) mixture of parts, results a language possessing almost all the defects of each of the languages of which it is composed, with few of the excellencies of either: for it has neither the ease and precision of the *analogous*, nor the pomp and boldness of the *transpositive*, languages; at the same time that it is clogged with almost as many rules, and liable to as great abuses.

These observations are equally applicable to the French and Spanish as to the Italian language. With regard to this last in particular, we may observe, that as the natural inhabitants of Italy, before the last invasion of the barbarians, were sunk and enervated by luxury, and that by depression of mind and genius which anarchy always produces, they had become fond of feasting and entertainments, and the enjoyment of sensual pleasures constituted their highest delight; and their language partook of the same debility as their body.—The barbarians too, unaccustomed to the seductions of pleasure, soon fell from their original boldness and intrepidity, and, like Hannibal's troops of old, were enervated by the sensual gratifications in which a nation of conquerors unaccustomed to the restraint of government freely indulged. The softness of the air, the fertility of the climate, the unaccustomed flow of riches which they at once acquired, together with the voluptuous manner of their conquered subjects; all conspired to enervate their minds, and render them soft and effeminate. No wonder then, if a language new-moulded at this juncture should partake of the genius of the people who formed it; and instead of participating of the martial boldness and ferocity of either of their ancestors, should be softened and enfeebled by every device which an effeminate people could invent.—The strong consonants which terminated the words, and gave them life and boldness, being thought too harsh for the delicate ears of these sons of sloth, were banished their language; while sonorous vowels, which could be protracted to any length in music, were substituted in their stead.—Thus the Italian language is formed flowing and harmonious, but destitute of those nerves which constitute the strength and vigour of a language: at the same time, the sounds are neither enough diversified, nor in themselves of such an agreeable tone, as to afford great pleasure without the aid of musical notes; and the small pleasure which this affords is still lessened by the little variety of measure which the great similarity of the terminations of the words occasions. Hence it happens, that this language is fitted for excelling in fewer branches of literature than almost any other; and although we have excellent historians, and more than ordinary poets, in Italian, yet they labour under

3 Z

great



Language. great inconveniences, from the language wanting nerves and stateliness for the former, and sufficient variety of modulation for the latter. It is, more particularly on this account, altogether unfit for an epic poem: and though attempts have been made in this way by two men whose genius, if not fettered by the language, might have been crowned with success; yet these, notwithstanding the fame that with some they may have acquired, must, in point of poetic harmony, be deemed defective by every impartial person. Nor is it possible that a language which hardly admits of poetry without rhyme, can ever be capable of producing a perfect poem of great length; and the stanza to which their poets have ever confined themselves, must always produce the most disagreeable effect in a poem where unrestrained pomp or pathos are necessary qualifications. The only species of poetry in which the Italian language can claim a superior excellence, is the tender tone of elegy: and here it remains unrivalled and alone; the plaintive melody of the sounds, and smooth flow of the language, being perfectly adapted to express that soothing melancholy which this species of poetry requires. On this account the plaintive scenes of the *Pastor Fido* of *Guarini* have justly gained to that poem an universal applause; although, unless on this account alone, it is perhaps inferior to almost every other poem of the kind which ever appeared.— We must observe with surprise, that the Italians, who have fettered every other species of poetry with the severest shackles of rhyme, have in this species showed an example of the most unrestrained freedom; the happy effects of which ought to have taught all Europe the powerful charms attending it: yet with amazement we perceive, that scarce an attempt to imitate them has been made by any poet in Europe except by Milton in his *Lycidas*; no dramatic poet, even in Britain, having ever adopted the unrestrained harmony of numbers to be met with in this and many other of their best dramatic compositions.

35  
The excellency of the Spanish tongue.

Of all the languages which sprung up from the mixture of the Latins with the northern people on the destruction of the Roman empire, none of them approach so near to the genius of the Latin as the Spanish does. For as the Spaniards have been always remarkable for their military prowess and dignity of mind, their language is naturally adapted to express ideas of that kind. Sonorous and solemn, it admits nearly of as much dignity as the Latin. For conversation, it is the most elegant and courteous language in Europe.

The humane and generous order of chivalry was first invented, and kept its footing longest, in this nation; and although it run at last into such a ridiculous excess as deservedly made it fall into universal disrepute, yet it left such a strong tincture of romantic heroism upon the minds of all ranks of people, as made them jealous of their glory, and strongly emulous of cultivating that heroic politeness, which they considered as the highest perfection they could attain. Every man disdained to flatter, or to yield up any point of honour which he possessed; at the same time, he rigorously exacted from others all that was his due. These circumstances have given rise to a great many terms of respect, and courteous condescension, without meanness or flattery, which give their dialogue a respectful politeness and elegance unknown to any other

European language. This is the reason why the characters so finely drawn by Cervantes in *Don Quixotte* are still unknown to all but those who understand the language in which he wrote. Nothing can be more unlike the gentle meekness and humane heroism of the knight, or the native simplicity, warmth of affection, and respectful loquacity of the squire, than the inconsistent follies of the one, or the impertinent forwardness and disrespectful petulance of the other, as they are exhibited in every English translation. Nor is it, as we imagine, possible to represent so much familiarity, united with such becoming condescension in the one, and unfeigned deference in the other, in any other European language, as is necessary to paint these two admirable characters.

Although this language, from the solemn dignity and majestic elegance of its structure, is perhaps better qualified than any other modern one for the sublime strains of epic poetry; yet as the poets of this nation have all along imitated the Italians by a most servile subjection to rhyme, they never have produced one poem of this sort, which in point of poetry of style deserves to be transmitted to posterity. And in any other species of poetry but this, or the higher tragedy, it is not naturally fitted to excel. But although the drama and other polite branches of literature were early cultivated in this country, and made considerable progress in it, before the thirst of gain debased their souls, or the desire of universal dominion made them forfeit that liberty which they once so much prized; since they became enervated by an overbearing pride, and their minds enslaved by superstition, all the polite arts have been neglected: so that, while other European nations have been advancing in knowledge, and improving their language, they have remained in a state of torpid inactivity; and their language has not arrived at that perfection which its nature would admit, or the acute genius of the people might have made us naturally expect.

It will perhaps by some be thought an unpardonable insult, if we do not allow the French the preference of all modern languages in many respects. But so far must we pay a deference to truth, as to be obliged to rank it among the poorest languages in Europe. Every other language has some sounds which can be uttered clearly by the voice: even the Italian, although it wants energy, still possesses distinctness of articulation. But the French is almost incapable of either of these beauties; for in that language the vowels are so much curtailed in the pronunciation, and the words run into one another in such a manner, as necessarily to produce an indistinctness which renders it incapable of measure or harmony. From this cause, it is in a great measure incapable of poetic modulation, and rhyme has been obliged to be substituted in its stead; so that this poorest of all contrivances which has ever yet been invented to distinguish poetry from prose, admitted into all the modern languages when ignorance prevailed over Europe, has still kept some footing in the greatest part of these, rather through a deference for established customs than from any necessity. Yet as the French language admits of so little poetic modulation, rhyme is in some measure necessary to it; and therefore this poor deviation from prose has been adopted by it, and dignified with the name of *Poetry*.

36  
The French language deficient in dignity and energy.

try. But by their blind attachment to this artifice, the French have neglected to improve so much as they might have done the small powers for harmony of which their language is possessed; and by being long accustomed to this false taste, they have become fond of it to such a ridiculous excess, as to have all their tragedies, nay even their comedies, in rhyme. While the poet is obliged to enervate his language, and check the flow of composition, for the sake of linking his lines together, the judicious actor finds more difficulty in destroying the appearance of that measure, and preventing the clinking of the rhimes, than in all the rest of his task.—After this, we will not be surpris'd to find Voltaire attempt an epic poem in this species of poetry; although the more judicious Fenelon in his *Telemaque* had shown to his countrymen the only species of poetry that their language could admit of for any poem which aspired to the dignity of the epic strain.—Madam Deshouliers, in her *Idyllic*, has shown the utmost extent of harmony to which their language can attain in smaller poems: indeed in the tenderness of an elegy, or the gaiety of a song, it may succeed; but it is so destitute of force and energy, that it can never be able to reach the pindaric, or even perhaps the lyric strain,—as the ineffectual efforts even of the harmonious Rousseau, in his translation of the Psalms of David of this stamp, may fully convince us.

With regard to its powers in other species of composition, the sententious rapidity of Voltaire, and the more nervous dignity of Rousseau, afford us no small presumption, that, in a skilful hand, it might acquire so much force, as to transmit to futurity historical facts in a style not altogether unworthy of the subject. In attempts at pathetic declamation, the superior abilities of the composer may perhaps on some occasions excite a great idea; but this is ever cramped by the genius of the language: and although no nation in Europe can boast of so many orations where this grandeur is attempted; yet perhaps there are few who cannot produce more perfect, although not more laboured, compositions of this kind.

But notwithstanding the French language labours under all these inconveniences; although it can neither equal the dignity or genuine politeness of the Spanish, the nervous boldness of the English, nor the melting softness of the Italian; although it is desti-

tute of poetic harmony, and so much cramped in sound as to be absolutely unfit for almost every species of musical composition (F); yet the sprightly genius of that volatile people has been able to surmount all these difficulties, and render it the language most generally esteemed, and most universally spoken, of any in Europe; for this people, naturally gay and loquacious, and fond to excess of those superficial accomplishments which engage the attention of the fair sex, have invented such an infinity of words capable of expressing vague and unmeaning compliment, now dignified by the name of *politens*, that, in this strain, one who uses the French can never be at a loss; and as it is easy to converse *more*, and really say *less*, in this than in any other language, a man of very moderate talents may distinguish himself much more by using this than any other that has ever yet been invented. On this account, it is peculiarly well adapted to that species of conversation which must ever take place in those general and promiscuous companies, where many persons of both sexes are met together for the purposes of relaxation or amusement; and must of course be naturally admitted into the courts of princes, and assemblies of great personages; who, having fewer equals with whom they can associate, are more under a necessity of conversing with strangers, in whose company the tender stimulus of friendship does not so naturally expand the heart to mutual trust or unrestrained confidence. In these circumstances, as the heart remaineth disengaged, conversation must necessarily flag; and mankind in this situation will gladly adopt that language in which they can converse most easily without being deeply interested. On these accounts the French now is, and probably will continue to be, reckoned the most polite language in Europe, and therefore the most generally studied and known: nor should we envy them this distinction, if our countrymen would not weaken and enervate their own manly language, by adopting too many of their unmeaning phrases.

The English is perhaps possessed of a greater degree of excellence, blended with a greater number of deficiencies and defects, than any of the languages we have hitherto mentioned. As the people of Great Britain are a bold, daring, and impetuous race of men, subject to strong passions, and, from the absolute freedom and independence which reigns amongst all ranks of people

(F) An author of great discernment, and well acquainted with the French language, has lately made the same remark; and as the loftiness of his genius often prevents him from bringing down his illustrations to the level of ordinary comprehension, he has on this and many other occasions been unjustly accused of being fond of paradoxes.—But as music never produces its full effect but when the tones it assumes are in unison with the idea that the words naturally excite, it of necessity follows, that if the words of any language do not admit of that fulness of sound, or that species of tones, which the passion or affection that may be described by the words would naturally require to excite the same idea in the mind of one who was unacquainted with the language, it will be impossible for the music to produce its full effect, as it will be cramped and confined by the sound of the words;—and as the French language does not admit of those full and open sounds which are necessary for pathetic expression in music, it must of course be unfit for musical composition.—It is true indeed, that in modern times, in which so little attention is bestowed on the simple and sublime charms of pathetic expression, and a fantastical tingling of unmeaning sounds is called *music*—where the sense of the words are lost in fugues, quavers, and unnecessary repetition of particular syllables,—all languages are nearly fitted for it; and among these the French: nor is it less to be doubted, that, in the easy gaiety of a song, this language can properly enough admit of all the musical expression which that species of composition may require.



Language

throughout this happy isle, little solicitous about controlling these passions;—our language takes its strongest characteristic distinction from the genius of the people; and, being bold, daring, and abrupt, is admirably well adapted to express those great emotions which spring up in an intrepid mind at the prospect of interesting events. Peculiarly happy too in the full and open sound of the vowels, which forms the characteristic *tone* of the language, and in the strong use of the aspirate H in almost all those words which are used as exclamations, or marks of strong emotions upon interesting occasions, that particular class of words called *interjections* have, in our language, more of that fulness and unrestrained freedom of tones, in which their chief power consists, and are pushed forth from the inmost recesses of the soul in a more forcible and unrestrained manner, than any other language whatever. Hence it is more peculiarly adapted for the great and interesting scenes of the *drama* than any language that has yet appeared on the globe. Nor has any other nation ever arrived at that perfection which the English may justly claim in that respect; for however faulty our dramatic compositions may be in some of the critical niceties which relate to this art,—in nervous force of diction, and in the natural expression of those great emotions which constitute its soul and energy, we claim, without dispute, an unrivalled superiority. Our language too, from the great intercourse that we have had with almost all the nations of the globe by means of our extensive commerce, and from the eminent degree of perfection which we have attained in all the arts and sciences, has acquired a copiousness beyond what any other modern language can lay claim to: and even the most partial favourers of the Greek language are forced to acknowledge, that in this respect it must give place to the English. Nor is it less happy in that facility of construction which renders it more peculiarly adapted to the genius of a free people, than any other form of language. Of an *idiom* purely analogous, it has deviated less from the genius of that *idiom*, and possesses more of the characteristic advantages attending it than any other language that now exists: for, while *others*, perhaps by their more intimate connection with the Romans, have adopted some of their transpositions, and clogged their language with unnecessary letters, *we* have preserved ourselves free from the contagion, and still retain the primitive simplicity of our language. Our *verbs* are all varied by auxiliaries (except in the instance we have already given, which is so much in our favour); our *nouns* remain free from the perplexing embarrassment of *genders*, and our pronouns mark this distinction where necessary with the most perfect accuracy; our *articles* also are of course freed from this unnatural encumbrance, and our *adjectives* preserve their natural freedom and independence. From these causes, our language follows an order of construction so natural and easy, and the rules of *syntax* are so few and obvious, as to be within the reach of the most ordinary capacity. So that from this, and the great clearness and distinctness of meaning with which this mode of construction is necessarily accompanied, it is much better adapted for the familiar intercourse of private society, and liable to fewer errors in using it,

than any other language yet known; and on this account we may boast, that in no nation of Europe do the lower class of people speak their language with so much accuracy, or have their minds so much enlightened by knowledge, as in Great Britain.—What then shall we say of the discernment of those grammarians, who are every day echoing back to one another complaints of the poverty of our language on account of the few and simple rules which it requires in syntax? As justly might we complain of an invention in mechanics, which, by means of one or two simple movements, obvious to an ordinary capacity, little liable to accidents, and easily put in order by the rudest hand, should possess the whole powers of a complex machine, which had required an infinite apparatus of wheels and contrary movements, the knowledge of which could only be acquired, or the various accidents to which it was exposed by using it be repaired, by the powers of an ingenious artist, as complain of this characteristic excellence of our language as a defect.

But if we thus enjoy in an eminent degree the advantages attending an *analogous* language, we likewise feel in a considerable measure the defects to which it is exposed; as the number of monosyllables with which it always must be embarrassed, notwithstanding the great improvements which have been made in our language since the revival of letters in Europe, prevents in some degree that swelling fulness of sound which so powerfully contributes to harmonious dignity and graceful cadences in literary compositions. And as the genius of the people of Britain has always been more disposed to the rougher arts of command than to the softer insinuations of persuasion, no pains have been taken to correct these natural defects of our language; but, on the contrary, by an inattention of which we have hardly a parallel in the history of any civilized nation, we meet with many instances, even within this last century, of the harmony of sound being sacrificed to that brevity so desirable in conversation, as many elegant words have been curtailed, and harmonious syllables suppressed, to substitute in their stead others, shorter indeed, but more barbarous and uncouth. Nay, so little attention have our forefathers bestowed upon the harmony of sounds in our language, that one would be tempted to think, on looking back to its primitive state, that they had on some occasions studiously debased it. Our language, at its first formation, seems to have laboured under a capital defect in point of sound, as such a number of S's enter into the formation of our words, and such a number of letters and combinations of other letters assume a similar sound, as to give a general hiss through the whole tenor of our language, which must be exceedingly disagreeable to every unprejudiced ear. We would therefore have naturally expected, that at the revival of letters, when our forefathers became acquainted with the harmonious languages of Greece and Rome, they would have acquired a more correct taste, and endeavoured, if possible, to diminish the prevalence of this disgusting sound. But so far have they been from thinking of this, that they have multiplied this letter exceedingly. The plurals of almost all our nouns were originally formed by adding the harmonious syllable *en* to the singular

guage. singular, which has given place to the letter *s*; and instead of *houfen* formerly, we now say *houses*. In like manner, many of the variations of our verbs were formed by the syllable *eth*, which we have likewise changed into the same disagreeable letter; so that, instead of *loveth*, *moveth*, *writeth*, *walketh*, &c. we have changed them into the more modish form of *loves*, *moves*, *writes*, *walks*, &c. Our very auxiliary verbs have suffered the same change; and instead of *hath* and *doth*, we now make use of *has* and *does*. From these causes, notwithstanding the great improvements which have been made in language, within these few centuries, in other respects; yet, with regard to the pleasingness of sound alone, it was perhaps much more perfect in the days of Chaucer than at present: and although custom may have rendered these sounds so familiar to our ear, as not to affect us much; yet to an unprejudiced person, unacquainted with our language, we have not the smallest doubt but the language of *Bacon* or *Sidney* would appear more harmonious than that of *Robertson* or *Hume*. This is indeed the fundamental defect of our language, and loudly calls for reformation.

But notwithstanding this great and radical defect with regard to pleasingness of sounds, which must be so strongly perceived by every one who is unacquainted with the meaning of our words; yet to those who understand the language, the exceeding copiousness which it allows in the choice of words proper for the occasion, and the nervous force which the perspicuity and graceful elegance the emphasis bestows upon it, makes this defect be totally overlooked; and we could produce such numerous works of prose, which excel in almost every different style of composition, as would be tiresome to enumerate: every reader of taste and discernment will be able to recollect a sufficient number of writings which excel in point of style, between the graceful and becoming gravity so conspicuous in all the works of the author of the *Whole Duty of Man*, and the animated and nervous diction of *Robertson* in his *History of Charles the Fifth*,—the more flowery style of *Shaftesbury*, or the Attic simplicity and elegance of *Addison*. But although we can equal, if not surpass, every modern language in works of prose, it is in its poetical powers that our language shines forth with the greatest lustre. The brevity to which we must here necessarily confine ourselves, prevents us from entering into a minute examination of the poetical powers of our own, compared with other languages; otherwise it would be easy to show, that every other modern language labours under great restraints in this respect which ours is freed from;—that our language admits of a greater variety of poetic movements, and diversity of cadence, than any of the admired languages of antiquity; that it distinguishes with the greatest accuracy between accent and quantity, and is possessed of every other poetic excellence which their languages were capable of: so that we are possessed of all the sources of harmony which they could boast; and, besides all these, have one super-added, which is the cause of greater variety and more forcible expression in numbers than all the rest; that is, the unlimited power given by the emphasis over quantity and cadence; by means whereof, a necessary union between sound and sense, numbers and meaning,

in versification, unknown to the ancients, has been brought about, which gives our language in this respect a superiority over all those justly admired languages. But as we cannot here further pursue this subject, we shall only observe, that these great and distinguishing excellencies far more than counterbalance the inconveniences that we have already mentioned: and although, in mere pleasantness of sounds, or harmonious flow of syllables, our language may be inferior to the Greek, the Latin, Italian, and Spanish; yet in point of manly dignity, graceful variety, intuitive distinctness, nervous energy of expression, unconstrained freedom and harmony of poetic numbers, it will yield the palm to none. Our immortal *Milton*, slowly rising, in graceful majesty stands up as equal, if not superior in these respects to any poet, in any other language, that ever yet existed;—while *Thomson*, with more humble aim, in melody more smooth and flowing, softens the soul to harmony and peace:—the plaintive moan of *Hammond* calls forth the tender tear and sympathetic sigh; while *Gray's* more soothing melancholy fixes the sober mind to silent contemplation:—more tender still than these, the amiable *Shelton* comes; and from his Doric reed, still free from courtly affectation, flows a strain so pure, so simple, and of such tender harmony, as even Arcadian shepherds would be proud to own. But far before the rest, the daring *Shakespeare* steps forth conspicuous, clothed in native dignity; and, pressing forward with unremitting ardour, boldly lays claim to both dramatic crowns held out to him by *Thalia* and *Melpomene*:—his rivals, far behind, look up, and envy him for these unfading glories; and the astonished nations round, with distant awe, behold and tremble at his daring flight.——Thus the language, equally obedient to all, bends with ease under their hands, whatever form they would have it assume; and, like the yielding wax, readily receives, and faithfully transmits to posterity, those impressions which they have stamped upon it.

Such are the principal outlines of the language of Great Britain, such are its beauties, and such its most capital defects; a language more peculiarly circumstanced than any that has ever yet appeared.—It is the language of a great and powerful nation, whose fleets surround the globe, and whose merchants are in every port; a people admired or revered by all the world:—and yet it is less known in every foreign country than many of the other languages in Europe. In it are written more perfect treatises on every art and science than are to be found in any other language;—yet it is less sought after or esteemed by the literati in any part of the globe than almost any of these. Its superior powers for every purpose of language are sufficiently obvious from the models of perfection in almost every particular which can be produced in it:—yet it is neglected, despised, and vilified by the people who use it; and many of these authors who owe almost the whole of their fame to the excellence of the language in which they wrote, look upon that very language with the highest contempt. Neglected and despised, it has been trodden under foot as a thing altogether unworthy of cultivation or attention. Yet in spite of all these inconveniences, in spite of the many wounds it has thus received, it still holds up its



Language.

head, and preserves evident marks of that comeliness and vigour which are its characteristical distinction. Like a healthy oak planted in a rich and fertile soil, it has sprung up with vigour: and although neglected, and suffered to be over-run with weeds; although exposed to every blast, and unprotected from every violence; it still beareth up under all these inconveniences, and shoots up with a robust healthiness and wild luxuriance of growth. Should this plant, so sound and vigorous, be now cleared from those weeds with which it has been so much encumbered;—should every obstacle which now buries it under thick shades, and hides it from the view of every passenger, be cleared away;—should the soil be cultivated with care, and a strong fence be placed around it, to prevent the idle or the wicked from breaking or distorting its branches;—who can tell with what additional vigour it would flourish, or what amazing magnitude and perfection it might at last attain!—How would the astonished world behold, with reverential awe, the majestic gracefulness of that object which they so lately despised!

*Beauty of LANGUAGE considered in regard to Composition.* The beauties of language may be divided into three classes: 1. Those which arise from sound; 2. Those which respect significance; 3. Those derived from a resemblance between sound and signification.

Elements of Crit.

I. *With respect to sound.* In a cursory view, one would imagine, that the agreeableness or disagreeableness of a word with respect to sound, should depend upon the agreeableness or disagreeableness of its component syllables: which is true in part, but not entirely; for we must also take under consideration the effect of syllables in succession. In the first place, syllables in immediate succession, pronounced each of them with the same, or nearly the same, aperture of the mouth, produce a succession of weak and feeble sounds; witness the French words *dit-il, pathétique*: on the other hand, a syllable of the greatest aperture succeeding one of the smallest, or the contrary, makes a succession which, because of its remarkable disagreeableness, is distinguished by a proper name, viz. *hiatus*. The most agreeable succession is, where the cavity is increased and diminished alternately, within moderate limits: examples, *Alternative, longevity, pusillanimous*. Secondly, words consisting wholly of syllables pronounced slow, or of syllables pronounced quick, commonly called *long and short syllables*, have little melody in them; witness the words *petitioner, fruiterer, dizziness*: on the other hand, the intermixture of long and short syllables is remarkably agreeable; for example, *degree, repent, wonderful, altitude, rapidity, independent, impetuosity*; the cause of which is explained in POETRY, Part II.

To proceed to the music of periods. As the arrangement of words in succession, so as to afford the greatest pleasure to the ear, depends on principles remote from common view, it will be necessary to premise some general observations upon the appearance that objects make when placed in an increasing or decreasing series; which appearance will vary according to the prevalence of resemblance or of contrast. Where the objects vary by small differences so as to have a mutual resemblance, we in ascending conceive the second object of no greater size than the first, the third of no greater size than the second, and so of the rest;

which diminisheth in appearance the size of every object except the first: but when beginning at the greatest object, we proceed gradually to the least, resemblance makes us imagine the second as great as the first, and the third as great as the second; which in appearance magnifies every object except the first. On the other hand, in a series varying by large differences, where contrast prevails, the effects are directly opposite: a great object succeeding a small one of the same kind, appears greater than usual; and a little object succeeding one that is great, appears less than usual. † See R. Hence a remarkable pleasure in viewing a series ascending by large differences; directly opposite to what we feel when the differences are small. The least object of a series ascending by large differences has the same effect upon the mind as if it stood single without making a part of the series: but the second object, by means of contrast, appears greater than when viewed singly and apart; and the effect is perceived in ascending progressively, till we arrive at the last object. The opposite effect is produced in descending; for in this direction, every object, except the first, appears less than when viewed separately and independent of the series. We may then assume as a maxim, which will hold in the composition of language as well as of other subjects, That a strong impulse succeeding a weak, makes a double impression on the mind; and that a weak impulse succeeding a strong, makes scarce any impression.

After establishing this maxim, we can be at no loss about its application to the subject in hand. The following rule is laid down by Diomedes †. “In verbis observandum est, ne a majoribus ad minora descendat oratio; melius enim dicitur, *Vir est optimus, quam Vir optimus est.*” This rule is also applicable to entire members of a period, which, according to our author’s expression, ought not, more than single words, to proceed from the greater to the less, but from the less to the greater. In arranging the members of a period, no writer equals Cicero: The following examples are too beautiful to be slurred over by a reference.

Quicum quaestor fueram,  
Quicum me fors consuetudoque majorum,  
Quicum me deorum hominumque judicium conjunxerat.

Again:

Habet honorem quem petimus,  
Habet spem quam praepositam nobis habemus,  
Habet exultationem, multo sudore, labore, vigiliisque, collectam.

Again:

Eripite nos ex miseriis,  
Eripite nos ex faucibus eorum,  
Quorum crudelitas nostro sanguine non potest expleri.  
*De oratore, l. 1. § 52.*

This order of words or members gradually increasing in length, may, so far as concerns the pleasure of sound, be denominated *a climax in sound*.

With respect to the music of periods as united in a discourse this depends chiefly on variety. Hence a rule for arranging the members of different periods with

with relation to each other, That to avoid a tedious uniformity of sound and cadence, the arrangement, the cadence, and the length of the members, ought to be diversified as much as possible: and if the members of different periods be sufficiently diversified, the periods themselves will be equally so.

II. *With respect to signification.* The beauties of language with respect to signification, may not improperly be distinguished into two kinds: first, the beauties that arise from a right choice of words or materials for constructing the period; and next, the beauties that arise from a due arrangement of these words or materials.

I. Communication of thought being the chief end of language, it is a rule, That perspicuity ought not to be sacrificed to any other beauty whatever. Nothing therefore in language ought more to be studied, than to prevent all obscurity in the expression; for to have no meaning, is but one degree worse than to have a meaning that is not understood. We shall here give a few examples where the obscurity arises from a wrong choice of words.

Livy, speaking of a rout after a battle, "Multique in ruina *major* quam fuga oppressi obruncatiue." This author is frequently obscure by expressing but part of his thought, leaving it to be completed by his reader. His description of the sea-fight, *l. 28. cap. 30.* is extremely perplexed.

Unde tibi reditum certo subtemine Parcæ  
Rupere.

Hor.

Qui persæpe cava testudine flevit amorem,  
*Non elaboratum ad pedem.*

Id.

Me fabulosæ Vulture in Appulo,  
Altricis extra limen Apuliæ,  
Ludo, fatigatumque somno,  
Fronde nova puerum palumbes  
Texere.

Id.

Puræ rivus aquæ, silvaque jugerum  
Paucorum, et segetis certa fides mæx,  
Fulgentem imperio fertilis Africæ  
*Fallit forte beator.*

Id.

Cum fas atque nefas exiguo *sine* libidinum  
Discernunt avidi.

Id.

Ac spem fronte serenat.

Virg.

The rule next in order is, That the language ought to correspond to the subject: heroic actions or sentiments require elevated language; tender sentiments ought to be expressed in words soft and flowing; and plain language void of ornament, is adapted to subjects grave and didactic. Language may be considered as the dress of thought; and where the one is not suited to the other, we are sensible of incongruity, in the same manner as where a judge is dressed like a fop, or a peasant like a man of quality. Where the impression made by the words resembles the impression made by the thought, the similar emotions mix sweetly in the mind, and double the pleasure; but where the impressions made by the thought and the words are dissimilar, the unnatural union they are forced into is disagreeable.

This concordance between the thought and the

words has been observed by every critic, and is so well understood as not to require any illustration. But there is a concordance of a peculiar kind that has scarcely been touched in works of criticism, though it contributes to neatness of composition. It is what follows.

In a thought of any extent, we commonly find some parts intimately united, some slightly, some disjointed, and some directly opposed to each other. To find these conjunctions and disjunctions imitated in the expression, is a beauty; because such imitation makes the words concordant with the sense. This doctrine may be illustrated by a familiar example: When we have occasion to mention the intimate connection that the soul hath with the body, the expression ought to be, *the soul and body*; because the article *the*, relative to both, makes a connection in the expression, resembling in some degree the connection in the thought: but when the soul is distinguished from the body, it is better to say *the soul and the body*; because the disjunction in the words resembles the disjunction in the thought. We proceed to other examples, beginning with conjunctions.

"Constituit agmen; et expedire tela animosque, equitibus jussis," &c. *Livy, l. 38. § 25.* Here the words that express the connected ideas are artificially connected by subjecting them both to the regimen of one verb. And the two following are of the same kind.

"Quum ex paucis quotidie aliqui eorum caderent aut vulnerarentur, et qui superarent, fessi et corporibus et animis essent," &c. *Ibid. § 29.*

Post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu,  
Alta petens, pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.

*Æneid, v. 507.*

But to justify this artificial connection among the words, the ideas they express ought to be intimately connected; for otherwise that concordance which is required between the sense and the expression will be impaired. In that view, the following passage from Tacitus is exceptionable; where words that signify ideas very little connected, are however forced into an artificial union. "Germania omnis a Gallis, Rhætiisque, et Pannoniis, Rheno et Danubio fluminibus; a Sarmatis Dacisque, mutuo metu aut montibus separatur."

Upon the same account, the following passage seems equally exceptionable.

— — — The fiend look'd up, and knew  
His mounted scale aloft; nor more, but fled  
Murm'ring, and with him fled the shades of night.

*Paradise Lost, B. iv. at the end.*

There is no natural connection between a person's flying or retiring, and the succession of day-light to darkness; and therefore to connect artificially the terms that signify these things cannot have a sweet effect.

Two members of a thought connected by their relation to the same action, will naturally be expressed by two members of the period governed by the same verb; in which case these members, in order to improve their connection, ought to be constructed in the same manner. This beauty is so common among good writers as to have been little attended to; but the neglect of it is remarkably disagreeable: for example, "He did



Language. not mention Leonora, nor that her father was dead." Better thus: "He did not mention Leonora, nor her father's death."

Where two ideas are so connected as to require but a copulative, it is pleasant to find a connection in the words that express these ideas, were it even so slight as where both begin with the same letter. Thus,

"The peacock, in all his pride, does not display half the colour that appears in the garments of a British lady, when she is either dressed for a ball or a birthday." *Speæ.*

"Had not my dog of a steward run away as he did, without making up his accounts, I had still been immersed in sin and sea-coal." *Ib.*

My life's companion, and my bosom-friend,  
One faith, one fame, one fate shall both attend.

*Dryden, Translation of Æneid.*

Next as to examples of disjunction and opposition in the parts of the thought, imitated in the expression; an imitation that is distinguished by the name of *antithesis*.

Speaking of Coriolanus soliciting the people to be made consul:

With a proud heart he wore his humble weeds.

*Coriolanus.*

"Had you rather Cæsar were living, and die all slaves, than that Cæsar were dead, to live all free men?"

*Julius Cæsar.*

He hath cool'd my friends and heated mine enemies.

*Shakespeare.*

An artificial connection among the words, is undoubtedly a beauty when it represents any peculiar connection among the constituent parts of the thought; but where there is no such connection, it is a positive deformity, because it makes a discordance between the thought and expression. For the same reason, we ought also to avoid every artificial opposition of words where there is none in the thought. This last, termed *verbal antithesis*, is studied by low writers, because of a certain degree of liveliness in it. They do not consider how incongruous it is, in a grave composition, to cheat the reader, and to make him expect a contrast in the thought, which upon examination is not found there.

A fault directly opposite to the last mentioned, is to conjoin artificially words that express ideas opposed to each other. This is a fault too gross to be in common practice; and yet writers are guilty of it in some degree, when they conjoin by a copulative things transacted at different periods of time. Hence a want of neatness in the following expression: "The nobility too, whom the king had no means of retaining by suitable offices and preferments, had been seized with the general discontent, and unwarily threw themselves into the scale which began already too much to preponderate." *Hume.* In periods of this kind, it appears more neat to express the past time by the participle passive, thus: "The nobility having been seized with the general discontent, unwarily threw themselves," &c. or, "The nobility, who had been seized, &c. unwarily threw themselves," &c.

It is unpleasant to find even a negative and affirmative proposition connected by a copulative:

Nº 174.

If it appear not plain, and prove untrue,  
Deadly divorce step between me and you.

*Shakespeare.*

In mirth and drollery it may have a good effect to connect verbally things that are opposite to each other in the thought. Example; Henry IV. of France introducing the Marechal Biron to some of his friends, "Here, gentlemen (says he) is the Marechal Biron, whom I freely present both to my friends and enemies."

This rule of studying uniformity between the thought and expression may be extended to the construction of sentences or periods. A sentence or period ought to express one entire thought or mental proposition; and different thoughts ought to be separated in the expression by placing them in different sentences or periods. It is therefore offending against neatness, to crowd into one period entire thoughts requiring more than one; which is joining in language things that are separated in reality. Of errors against this rule take the following examples.

"Behold, thou art fair, my beloved, yea pleasant: also our bed is green."

Burnet, in the history of his own times, giving Lord Sunderland's character, says; "His own notions were always good; but he was a man of great expence."

"I have seen a woman's face break out in heats, as she has been talking against a great lord, whom she had never seen in her life; and indeed never knew a party-woman that kept her beauty for a twelvemonth." *Speæ.*

Lord Bolingbroke, speaking of Strada: "I single him out among the moderns, because he had the foolish presumption to censure Tacitus, and to write history himself; and your lordship will forgive this short excursion in honour of a favourite writer."

To crowd into a single member of a period different subjects, is still worse than to crowd them into one period:

— — — — — Trojam genitore Adamaflo  
Paupere (mansissetque utinam fortuna) profectus.

*Æneid iii. 614.*

From conjunctions and disjunctions in general, we proceed to comparisons, which make one species of them, beginning with similes. And here also, the intimate connection that words have with their meaning requires, that in describing two resembling objects, a resemblance in the two members of the period ought to be studied. To begin with examples of resemblances expressed in words that have no resemblance.

"I have observed of late, the style of some great ministers very much to exceed that of any other productions." *Swift.* This, instead of studying the resemblance of words in a period that expresses a comparison, is going out of one's road to avoid it. Instead of *productions*, which resemble not ministers great nor small, the proper word is *writers* or *authors*.

"I cannot but fancy, however, that this imitation, which passes so currently with *other judgments*, must at some time or other have stuck a little with your *lordship*." *Shafesb.* Better thus: "I cannot but fancy, however, that this imitation, which passes so currently with *others*, must at some time or other have stuck a little with your *lordship*."

"A

uage. "A glutton or mere sensualist is as ridiculous as the other two characters." *Id.*

"They wisely prefer the generous efforts of goodwill and affection, to the reluctant compliances of such as obey by force." *Bolingb.*

It is a still greater deviation from congruity, to affect not only variety in the words, but also in the construction.

*Hume* speaking of *Shakespeare*: "There may remain a suspicion that we over-rate the greatness of his genius, in the same manner as bodies appear more gigantic on account of their being disproportioned and mishapen." This is studying variety in a period where the beauty lies in uniformity. Better thus: "There may remain a suspicion that we over-rate the greatness of his genius, in the same manner as we over-rate the greatness of bodies that are disproportioned and mishapen."

Next of comparison where things are opposed to each other. And here it must be obvious, that if resemblance ought to be studied in the words which express two resembling objects, there is equal reason for studying opposition in the words which express contrasted objects. This rule will be best illustrated by examples of deviations from it.

"A friend exaggerates a man's virtues; an enemy inflames his crimes." *Speēr.* Here the opposition in the thought is neglected in the words; which at first view seem to import, that the friend and enemy are employed in different matters, without any relation to each other, whether of resemblance or of opposition. And therefore the contrast or opposition will be better marked by expressing the thought as follows: "A friend exaggerates a man's virtues, an enemy his crimes."

"The wise man is happy when he gains his own approbation; the fool when he recommends himself to the applause of those about him." *Id.* Better: "The wise man is happy when he gains his own approbation, the fool when he gains that of others."

We proceed to a rule of a different kind. During the course of a period, the scene ought to be continued without variation: the changing from person to person, from subject to subject, or from person to subject, within the bounds of a single period, distracts the mind, and affords no time for a solid impression.

*Hook*, in his Roman history, speaking of *Eumenes*, who had been beat to the ground with a stone, says, "After a short time he came to himself; and the next day they put him on board his ship, which conveyed him first to Corinth, and thence to the island of *Ægina*."

The following period is unpleasant, even by a very slight deviation from the rule: "That sort of instruction which is acquired by inculcating an important moral truth," &c. This expression includes two persons, one acquiring, and one inculcating; and the scene is changed without necessity. To avoid this blemish, the thought may be expressed thus: "That sort of instruction which is afforded by inculcating," &c.

The bad effect of such a change of person is remarkable in the following passage: "The Britons, daily harassed by cruel inroads from the Picts, were forced

to call in the Saxons for their defence, who consequent-ly reduced the greatest part of the island to their own power, drove the Britons into the most remote and mountainous parts, and the rest of the country, in customs, religion, and language, became wholly Saxon." *Swift.*

The following passage has a change from subject to person: "This prostitution of praise is not only a deceit upon the gross of mankind, who take their notion of characters from the learned; but also the better sort must by this means lose some part at least of that desire of fame which is the incentive to generous actions, when they find it promiscuously bestowed on the meritorious and undeserving." *Guardian*, N<sup>o</sup> 4.

The present head, which relates to the choice of materials, shall be closed with a rule concerning the use of copulatives. *Longinus* observes, that it animates a period to drop the copulatives; and he gives the following example from *Xenophon*: "Closing their shields together, they were push'd, they fought, they slew, they were slain." The reason may be what follows. A continued sound, if not loud, tends to lay us asleep: an interrupted sound rouses and animates by its repeated impulses: thus feet composed of syllables, being pronounced with a sensible interval between each, make more lively impressions than can be made by a continued sound. A period of which the members are connected by copulatives, produceth an effect upon the mind approaching to that of a continued sound; and therefore the suppressing copulatives must animate a description. It produces a different effect akin to that mentioned: the members of a period connected by proper copulatives, glide smoothly and gently along; and are a proof of sedateness and leisure in the speaker: on the other hand, one in the hurry of passion, neglecting copulatives and other particles, expresses the principal image only; and for that reason, hurry or quick action is best expressed without copulatives:

Veni, vidi, vici.

— Ite:

Ferte citi flammam, date vela, impellite remos.

*Æneid.* iv. 593.

Quis globus, O cives, caligine volvitur atra?

Ferte citi ferrum, date tela, scandite muros.

Hollis adest, eja.

*Æneid.* ix. 37.

In this view *Longinus* justly compares copulatives in a period to strait tying, which in a race obstructs the freedom of motion.

It follows, that a plurality of copulatives in the same period ought to be avoided; for if the laying aside copulatives give force and liveliness, a redundancy of them must render the period languid. The following instance may be appealed to, though there are but two copulatives: "Upon looking over the letters of my female correspondents, I find several from women complaining of jealous husbands; and at the same time protesting their own innocence, and desiring my advice upon this occasion." *Speēr.*

Where the words are intended to express the coldness of the speaker, there indeed the redundancy of copulatives is a beauty:

' Dining one day at an alderman's in the city, Peter observed him expatiating after the manner of his bre



Language.

“ thren in the praises of his surloin of beef. “ Beef (said the sage magistrate) is the king of meat: beef comprehends in it the quintessence of partridge, and quail, and venison, and pheasant, and plum-pudding, and custard.” *Tale of a Tub*, § 4. And the author shows great delicacy of taste by varying the expression in the mouth of Peter, who is represented more animated: “ Bread (says he), dear brothers, is the staff of life; in which bread is contained, *inclusive*, the quintessence of beef, mutton, veal, venison, partridge, plum-pudding, and custard.”

Another case must also be excepted. Copulatives have a good effect where the intention is to give an impression of a great multitude consisting of many divisions; for example: ‘ ‘ The army was composed of Grecians, and Carians, and Lycians, and Pamphyliaus, and Phrygians.’ The reason is, that a leisurely survey, which is expressed by the copulatives, makes the parts appear more numerous than they would do by a hasty survey: in the latter case, the army appears in one group; in the former, we take as it were an accurate survey of each nation, and of each division.

2. To pave the way for the rules of arrangement, it will be here necessary to explain the difference between a natural style and that where transposition or inversion prevails. In a natural style, relative words are by juxtaposition connected with those to which they relate, going before or after, according to the peculiar genius of the language. Again, a circumstance connected by a preposition, follows naturally the word with which it is connected. But this arrangement may be varied, when a different order is more beautiful: a circumstance may be placed before the word with which it is connected by a preposition; and may be interjected even between a relative word and that to which it relates. When such liberties are frequently taken, the style becomes inverted or transposed.

But as the liberty of inversion is a capital point in the present subject, it will be necessary to examine it more narrowly, and in particular to trace the several degrees in which an inverted style recedes more and more from that which is natural. And first, as to the placing a circumstance before the word with which it is connected, this is the easiest of all inversion, even so easy as to be consistent with a style that is properly termed *natural*: witness the following examples.

“ In the sincerity of my heart, I profess,” &c.

“ By our own ill management, we are brought to so low an ebb of wealth and credit, that,” &c.

“ On Thursday morning there was little or nothing transacted in Change-alley.”

“ At St Bride’s church in Fleetstreet, Mr Woolston (who writ against the miracles of our Saviour), in the utmost terrors of conscience, made a public recantation.”

The interjecting a circumstance between a relative word and that to which it relates, is more properly termed *inversion*; because, by a disjunction of words intimately connected, it recedes farther from a natural style. But this licence has degrees; for the disjunction is more violent in some cases than in others.

In nature, though a subject cannot exist without its qualities, nor a quality without a subject; yet in our conception of these, a material difference may be remarked. We cannot conceive a quality but as belong-

ing to some subject: it makes indeed a part of the idea which is formed of the subject. But the opposite holds not; for though we cannot form a conception of a subject void of all qualities, a partial conception may be formed of it, abstracting from any particular quality: we can, for example, form the idea of a fine Arabian horse without regard to his colour, or of a white horse without regard to his size. Such partial conception of a subject is still more easy with respect to action or motion, which is an occasional attribute only, and has not the same permanency with colour or figure: we cannot form an idea of motion independent of a body; but there is nothing more easy than to form an idea of a body at rest. Hence it appears, that the degree of inversion depends greatly on the order in which the related words are placed: when a substantive occupies the first place, the idea it suggests must subsist in the mind at least for a moment, independent of the relative words afterward introduced; and that moment may without difficulty be prolonged by interjecting a circumstance between the substantive and its connections. This liberty therefore, however frequent, will scarce alone be sufficient to denominate a style *inverted*. The case is very different, where the word that occupies the first place denotes a quality or an action; for as these cannot be conceived without a subject, they cannot without greater violence be separated from the subject that follows; and for that reason, every such separation by means of an interjected circumstance belongs to an inverted style.

To illustrate this doctrine, examples are necessary. In the following, the word first introduced does not imply a relation:

— — — Nor Eve to iterate  
Her former trespasses fear’d.

— — — Hunger and thirst at once,  
Powerful persuaders, quicken’d at the scent  
Of that alluring fruit, urg’d me so keen.

Moon that now meet’st the orient sun, now flit  
With the fix’d stars, fixed in their orb that flies,  
And ye five other wand’ring fires that move  
In mystic dance not without song, resound  
His praise.

Where the word first introduced imports a relation, the disjunction will be found more violent:

Of man’s first disobedience, and the fruit  
Of that forbidden tree, whose mortal taste  
Brought death into the world, and all our woe,  
With loss of Eden, till one greater man  
Restore us, and regain the blissful seat,  
Sing heav’nly muse.

— — — Upon the firm opacous globe  
Of this round world, whose first convex dividea  
The luminous inferior orbs, inclos’d  
From chaos and th’ inroad of darkness old,  
Satan alighted walks.

— — — On a sudden open fly,  
With impetuous recoil and jarring found,  
Th’ infernal doors.

— — — Wherein remain’d,  
For what could else? to our almighty foe  
Clear victory, to our part loss and rout.

Language

Language. Language would have no great power, were it confined to the natural order of ideas: By inversion a thousand beauties may be compassed, which must be relinquished in a natural arrangement.

*Rules.* 1. In the arrangement of a period, as well as in a right choice of words, the first and great object being perspicuity, the rule above laid down, that perspicuity ought not to be sacrificed to any other beauty, holds equally in both. Ambiguities occasioned by a wrong arrangement are of two sorts; one where the arrangement leads to a wrong sense, and one where the sense is less doubtful. The first, being the more culpable, shall take the lead, beginning with examples of words put in a wrong place.

"How much the imagination of such a presence must exalt a genius, we may observe *merely* from the influence which an ordinary presence has over men." *Shafesjb.* This arrangement leads to a wrong sense: the adverb *merely* seems by its position to affect the preceding word; whereas it is intended to affect the following words, an *ordinary presence*; and therefore the arrangement ought to be thus: "How much the imagination of such a presence must exalt a genius, we may observe from the influence which an ordinary presence *merely* has over men." [Or better],—"which even an ordinary presence has over men."

"Sixtus the Fourth was, if I mistake not, a great collector of books at least." *Boling.* The expression here leads evidently to a wrong sense; the adverb *at least*, ought not to be connected with the substantive *books*, but with *collector*, thus: "Sixtus the Fourth was a great collector at least, of books."

Speaking of Louis XIV. "If he was not the greatest king, he was the best actor of majesty at least that ever filled a throne." *Id.* Better thus: "If he was not the greatest king, he was at least the best actor of majesty," &c. This arrangement removes the wrong sense occasioned by the juxtaposition of *majesty* and *at least*.

The following examples are of a wrong arrangement of members.

"I have confined myself to those methods for the advancement of piety, which are in the power of a prince limited like ours by a strict execution of the laws." *Swift.* The structure of this period leads to a meaning which is not the author's, viz. power limited by a strict execution of the laws. That wrong sense is removed by the following arrangement: "I have confined myself to those methods for the advancement of piety, which, by a strict execution of the laws, are in the power of a prince limited like ours."

"This morning, when one of lady Lizard's daughters was looking over some hoods and ribbands brought by her tirewoman, with great care and diligence, I employed no less in examining the box which contained them." *Guardian.* The wrong sense occasioned by this arrangement, may be easily prevented by varying it thus: "This morning, when, with great care and diligence, one of Lady Lizard's daughters was looking over some hoods and ribbands," &c.

"A great stone that I happened to find after a long search by the sea-shore, served me for an anchor." *Swift.* One would think that the search was confined to the sea-shore; but as the meaning is, that the great

stone was found by the sea-shore, the period ought to be arranged thus: "A great stone that, after a long search, I happened to find by the sea-shore, served me for an anchor." Language.

Next of a wrong arrangement where the sense is left doubtful; beginning, as in the former sort, with examples of a wrong arrangement of words in a member.

"These forms of conversation *by degrees* multiplied and grew troublesome." *Speet.* Here it is left doubtful whether the modification *by degrees* relates to the preceding member or to what follows: it should be, "These forms of conversation multiplied by degrees."

"Nor does this false modesty expose us *only* to such actions as are indiscreet, but very often to such as are highly criminal." *Speet.* The ambiguity is removed by the following arrangement: "Nor does this false modesty expose us to such actions only as are indiscreet," &c.

"The empire of Blefuscu is an island situated to the north-east side of Lilliput, from whence it is parted *only* by a channel of 800 yards wide." *Swift.* The ambiguity may be removed thus: ————— "from whence it is parted by a channel of 800 yards wide only."

In the following examples the sense is left doubtful by wrong arrangement of members.

"The minister who grows less by his elevation, like a little statue placed on a mighty pedestal, will always have his jealousy strong about him." *Bolingb.* Here, so far as can be gathered from the arrangement, it is doubtful, whether the object introduced by way of simile relates to what goes before or to what follows. The ambiguity is removed by the following arrangement: "The minister who, like a little statue placed on a mighty pedestal, grows less by his elevation, will always," &c.

Speaking of the superstitious practice of locking up the room where a person of distinction dies: "The knight, seeing his habitation reduced to so small a compass, and himself in a manner shut out of his own house, upon the death of his mother, ordered all the apartments to be flung open, and exorcised by his chaplain." *Speet.* Better thus: "The knight, seeing his habitation reduced to so small a compass, and himself in a manner shut out of his own house, ordered, upon the death of his mother, all the apartments to be flung open."

Speaking of some indecencies in conversation: "As it is impossible for such an irrational way of conversation to last long among a people that make any profession of religion, or show of modesty, if the country-gentlemen get into it, they will certainly be left in the lurch." *Id.* The ambiguity vanishes in the following arrangement: ————— "the country-gentlemen, if they get into it, will certainly be left in the lurch."

"And since it is necessary that there should be a perpetual intercourse of buying and selling, and dealing upon credit, where fraud is permitted or connived at, or hath no law to punish it, the honest dealer is always undone, and the knave gets the advantage." *Swift.* Better thus: "And since it is necessary that there should be a perpetual intercourse of buying and selling, and dealing upon credit, the honest dealer,



Language. where fraud is permitted or connived at, or hath no law to punish it, is always undone, and the knave gets the advantage."

From these examples, the following observation will occur: That a circumstance ought never to be placed between two capital members of a period; for by such situation it must always be doubtful, so far as we gather from the arrangement, to which of the two members it belongs: where it is interjected, as it ought to be, between parts of the member to which it belongs, the ambiguity is removed, and the capital members are kept distinct, which is a great beauty in composition. In general, to preserve members distinct that signify things distinguished in the thought, the best method is, to place first in the consequent member, some word that cannot connect with what precedes it.

If it shall be thought, that the objections here are too scrupulous, and that the defect of perspicuity is easily supplied by accurate punctuation; the answer is, That punctuation may remove an ambiguity, but will never produce that peculiar beauty which is perceived when the sense comes out clearly and distinctly by means of a happy arrangement. Such influence has this beauty, that, by a natural transition of perception, it is communicated to the very sound of the words, so as in appearance to improve the music of the period. But as this curious subject comes in more properly elsewhere, it is sufficient at present to appeal to experience, that a period, so arranged as to bring out the sense clear, seems always more musical than where the sense is left in any degree doubtful.

The next rule is, That words expressing things connected in the thought, ought to be placed as near together as possible. This rule is derived immediately from human nature, prone in every instance to place together things in any manner connected: where things are arranged according to their connections, we have a sense of order; otherwise we have a sense of disorder, as of things placed by chance: and we naturally place words in the same order in which we would place the things they signify. The bad effect of a violent separation of words or members thus intimately connected, will appear from the following examples.

"For the English are naturally fanciful, and very often disposed, by that gloominess and melancholy of temper which is so frequent in our nation, to many wild notions and visions, to which others are not so liable." *Speel.* Here the verb or assertion is, by a pretty long circumstance, violently separated from the subject to which it refers: this makes a harsh arrangement; they less excusable that the fault is easily prevented by placing the circumstance before the verb, after the following manner: "For the English are naturally fanciful, and by that gloominess and melancholy of temper which is so frequent in our nation, are often disposed to many wild notions, &c."

"From whence we may date likewise the rivalship of the house of France, for we may reckon that of Valois and that of Bourbon as one upon this occasion, and the house of Austria, that continues at this day, and has oft cost so much blood and so much treasure in the course of it." *Bolingbr.*

"It cannot be impertinent or ridiculous therefore in

such a country, whatever it might be in the abbot of St Real's, which was Savoy, I think; or in Peru, under the incas, where Garcilasso de la Vega says it was lawful for none but the nobility to study—for men of all degrees to instruct themselves in those affairs wherein they may be actors, or judges of those that act, or controulers of those that judge." *Ibid.*

"If Scipio, who was naturally given to women, for which anecdote we have, if I mistake not, the authority of Polybius, as well as some verses of Nevius preferred by Aulus Gellius, had been educated by Olympias at the court of Philip, it is improbable that he would have restored the beautiful Spaniard." *Ibid.*

If any one have a curiosity for more specimens of this kind, they will be found without number in the works of the same author.

A pronoun, which saves the naming a person or thing a second time, ought to be placed as near as possible to the name of that person or thing. This is a branch of the foregoing rule; and with the reason there given, another occurs, viz That if other ideas intervene, it is difficult to recal the person or thing by reference.

"If I had leave to print the Latin letters transmitted to me from foreign parts, they would fill a volume, and be a full defence against all that Mr Partridge, or his accomplices of the Portugal inquisition, will be ever able to object; *who*, by the way, are the only enemies my predictions have ever met with at home or abroad." Better thus:—"and be a full defence against all that can be objected by Mr Partridge, or his accomplices of the Portugal inquisition; *who*, by the way, are," &c.

"There being a round million of creatures in human figure, throughout this kingdom, *whose* whole subsistence," &c. *Swift.* Better: "There being, throughout this kingdom, a round million of creatures in human figure, whose whole subsistence," &c.

The following rule depends on the communication of emotions to related objects; a principle in human nature that hath an extensive operation: and we find this operation, even where the objects are not otherwise related than by juxtaposition of the words that express them. Hence, to elevate or depress an object, one method is, to join it in the expression with another that is naturally high or low: witness the following speech of Eumenes to the Roman senate.

"*Causam veniendi sibi Romam fuisse, præter cupiditatem visendi deos hominesque, quorum beneficio in ea fortuna esset, supra quam ne optare quidem auderet, etiam ut coram moneret senatum ut Persei conatus obviam iret.*" *Livy.* To join the Romans with the gods in the same enunciation, is an artful stroke of flattery, because it tacitly puts them on a level.

On the other hand, the degrading or vilifying an object, is done successfully by ranking it with one that is really low: "I hope to have this entertainment in readiness for the next winter; and doubt not but it will please more than the opera or puppet-show." *Speel.*

"Manifold have been the judgments which Heaven from time to time, for the chastisement of a sinful people, has inflicted upon whole nations. For when the degeneracy becomes common, it is but just the punishment should be general. Of this kind, in our own unfortunate country, was that destructive pestilence,

whose

age. whose mortality was so fatal as to sweep away, if Sir William Petty may be believed, five millions of Christian souls, besides women and Jews." *Arbutnot.*

"Such also was that dreadful conflagration ensuing in this famous metropolis of London, which consumed, according to the computation of Sir Samuel Moreland, 100,000 houses, not to mention churches and stables." *Ibid.*

"But on condition it might pass into a law, I would gladly exempt both lawyers of all ages, subaltern and field officers, young heirs, dancing-masters, pick pockets, and players." *Swift.*

Sooner let earth, air, sea, to chaos fall,  
Men, monkeys, lap-dogs, parrots, perish all.  
*Rape of the Lock.*

Circumstances in a period resemble small stones in a building, employed to fill up vacancies among those of a larger size. In the arrangement of a period, such under-parts crowded together make a poor figure; and never are graceful but when interspersed among the capital parts,

"It is likewise urged, that there are, by computation, in this kingdom, above 10,000 parsons, whose revenues, added to those of my lords the bishops, would suffice to maintain, &c." *Swift.* Here two circumstances, viz. *by computation*, and *in this kingdom*, are crowded together unnecessarily. They make a better appearance separated in the following manner: "It is likewise urged, that in this kingdom there are by computation, above 10,000 parsons," &c.

If there be room for a choice, the sooner a circumstance is introduced, the better; because circumstances are proper for that coolness of mind, with which we begin a period as well as a volume: in the progress, the mind warms, and has a greater relish for matters of importance. When a circumstance is placed at the beginning of the period, or near the beginning, the transition from it to the principal subject is agreeable: it is like ascending, or going upward. On the other hand, to place it late in the period has a bad effect; for after being engaged in the principal subject, one is with reluctance brought down to give attention to a circumstance. Hence evidently the preference of the following arrangement, "Whether in any country a choice altogether unexceptionable has been made, seems doubtful;" before this other, "Whether a choice altogether unexceptionable has in any country been made," &c.

For this reason the following period is exceptionable in point of arrangement. "I have considered formerly, with a good deal of attention, the subject upon which you command me to communicate my thoughts to you." *Boling.* Which, with a slight alteration, may be improved thus: "I have formerly, with a good deal of attention, considered the subject," &c.

Swift, speaking of a virtuous and learned education: "And although they may be, and too often are, drawn by the temptations of youth, and the opportunities of a large fortune, into some irregularities, *when they come forward into the great world*; it is ever with reluctance and compunction of mind, because their bias to virtue still continues." Better; "And although, *when they come forward into the great world*, they may be, and too often," &c.

In arranging a period, it is of importance to determine in what part of it a word makes the greatest figure, whether at the beginning, during the course, or at the close. The breaking silence rouses the attention, and prepares for a deep impression at the beginning: the beginning, however, must yield to the close; which being succeeded by a pause, affords time for a word to make its deepest impression. Hence the following rule, That to give the utmost force to a period, it ought, if possible, to be closed with that word which makes the greatest figure. The opportunity of a pause should not be thrown away upon accessories, but reserved for the principal object, in order that it may make a full impression: which is an additional reason against closing a period without a circumstance. There are, however, periods that admit not such a structure; and in that case the capital word ought, if possible, to be placed in the front, which next to the close is the most advantageous for making an impression. Hence, in directing our discourse to a man of figure, we ought to begin with his name; and one will be sensible of a degradation when this rule is neglected, as it frequently is for the sake of verse. We give the following examples.

Integer vitæ, scelerisque purus,  
Non eget Mauri jaculis, neque arcu,  
Nec venenatis grævada sagittis,  
Fusce, phœtra. *Horat. Carm. l. 1. ode 22.*

Je crains Dieu, cher Abner, et n'ai point d'autre crainte.

In these examples, the name of the person addressed to, make a mean figure, being like a circumstance slipped into a corner. That this criticism is well founded, we need no other proof than Addison's translation of the last example:

O Abner! I fear my God, and I fear none but him. *Guardian, n° 117.*

O father, what intends thy hand, the cry'd,  
Against thy only son? What fury, O son,  
Possesses thee to bend that mortal dart  
Against thy father's head?

*Paradise lost, book ii. l. 727.*

Every one must be sensible of a dignity in the invocation at the beginning, which is not attained by that in the middle. It is not meant, however, to censure this passage: on the contrary, it appears beautiful, by distinguishing the respect that is due to a father from that which is due to a son.

The substance of what is said in this and the foregoing section, upon the method of arranging words in a period, so as to make the deepest impression with respect to sound as well as signification, is comprehended in the following observation: That order of words in a period will always be the most agreeable, where, without obscuring the sense, the most important images, the most honourous words, and the longest members, bring up the rear.

Hitherto of arranging single words, single members, and single circumstances. But the enumeration of many particulars in the same period is often necessary: and the question is, In what order they should be placed? And, first, with respect to the enumerating,



ting particulars of equal rank: As there is no cause for preferring any one before the rest, it is indifferent to the mind in what order they be viewed; therefore it is indifferent in what order they be named. 2dly, If a number of objects of the same kind, differing only in size, are to be ranged along a straight line, the most agreeable order to the eye is that of an increasing series: in surveying a number of such objects, beginning at the least, and proceeding to greater and greater, the mind swells gradually with the successive objects, and in its progress has a very sensible pleasure. Precisely for the same reason, words expressive of such objects ought to be placed in the same order. The beauty of this figure, which may be termed a *climax in sense*, has escaped Lord Bolingbroke in the first member of the following period: "Let but one, great, brave, disinterested, active man arise, and he will be received, followed, and almost adored." The following arrangement has sensibly a better effect: "Let but one brave, great, active, disinterested man arise," &c. Whether the same rule ought to be followed in enumerating men of different ranks, seems doubtful: on the one hand, a number of persons presented to the eye in form of an increasing series, is undoubtedly the most agreeable order; on the other hand, in every list of names, we set the person of the greatest dignity at the top, and descend gradually through his inferiors. Where the purpose is to honour the persons named according to their rank, the latter ought to be followed; but every one who regards himself only, or his reader, will choose the former order. 3dly, As the sense of order directs the eye to descend from the principal to its greatest accessory, and from the whole to its greatest part, and in the same order through all the parts and accessories, till we arrive at the minutest; the same order ought to be followed in the enumeration of such particulars.

When force and liveliness of expression are demanded, the rule is, to suspend the thought as long as possible, and to bring it out full and entire at the close: which cannot be done but by inverting the natural arrangement. By introducing a word or member before its time, curiosity is raised about what is to follow; and it is agreeable to have our curiosity gratified at the close of the period: the pleasure we feel resembles that of seeing a stroke exerted upon a body by the whole collected force of the agent. On the other hand, where a period is so constructed as to admit more than one complete close in the sense, the curiosity of the reader is exhausted at the first close, and what follows appears languid or superfluous: his disappointment contributes also to that appearance, when he finds, contrary to expectation, that the period is not yet finished. Cicero, and after him Quintilian, recommend the verb to the last place. This method evidently tends to suspend the sense till the close of the period; for without the verb the sense cannot be complete: and when the verb happens to be the capital word, which it frequently is, it ought at any rate to be the last, according to another rule above laid down. The following period is placed in its natural order: "Were instruction an essential circumstance in epic poetry, I doubt whether a single instance could be given of this species of composition in any language." The period thus arranged admits a full close upon the word *composition*; after which it goes on lan-

guidly, and closes without force. This blemish will be avoided by the following arrangement: "Were instruction an essential circumstance in epic poetry, I doubt whether, in any language, a single instance could be given of this species of composition."

"Some of our most eminent divines have made use of this Platonic notion, as far as it regards the subsistence of our passions after death, with great beauty and strength of reason." *Speel*. Better thus: "Some of our most eminent divines have, with great beauty and strength of reason, made use of this Platonic notion," &c.

"Men of the best sense have been touched, more or less, with these groundless horrors and presages of futurity, upon surveying the most different works of nature." *Id*. Better, "Upon surveying the most indifferent works of nature, men of the best sense," &c.

"She soon informed him of the place he was in; which, notwithstanding all its horrors, appeared to him more sweet than the bower of Mahomet, in the company of his Balsora." *Guardian*. Better, "She soon, &c. which appeared to him, in the company of his Balsora, more sweet than the bower of Mahomet."

None of the rules for the composition of periods are more liable to be abused than those last mentioned; witness many Latin writers, among the moderns especially, whose style, by inversions too violent, is rendered harsh and obscure. Suspension of the thought till the close of the period, ought never to be preferred before perspicuity. Neither ought such suspension to be attempted in a long period; because in that case the mind is bewildered amidst a profusion of words: a traveller, while he is puzzled about the road, relishes not the finest prospect: "All the rich presents which Aftages had given him at parting, keeping only some Median horses, in order to propagate the breed of them in Persia, he distributed among his friends whom he left at the court of Ecbatana." *Trav. of Cyrus*.

III. *Beauties from a resemblance between Sound and Signification*. There being frequently a strong resemblance of one sound to another, it will not be surprising to find an articulate sound resembling one that is not articulate: thus the sound of a howling is imitated by the words that express it:

—————The string let fly,  
*Twang'd* short and sharp, like the shrill swallow's cry.  
*Odyssey*, xxi. 449.

The sound of felling trees in a wood:

Loud sounds the ax, redoubling strokes on strokes,  
On all sides round the forest hurls her oaks  
Headlong. Deep echoing groan the thickets brown,  
Then rustling, crackling, crushing, thunder down.  
*Iliad*, xxiii. 144.

But when loud surges lash the founding shore,  
The hoarse rough verse should like the torrent roar.  
*Pope's Essay on Criticism*, 369.

Dire Scylla there a scene of horror forms,  
And here Charybdis fills the deep with storms:  
When the tide rushes from her rumbling caves,  
The rough rock roars; tumultuous boil the waves.

*Pope*.

"No person can be at a loss about the cause of this beauty; it is obviously that of imitation.

That

usage. That there is any other natural resemblance of sound to signification, must not be taken for granted. There is no resemblance of sound to motion, nor of sound to sentiment. We are, however, apt to be deceived by artful pronunciation: the same passage may be pronounced in many different tones, elevated or humble, sweet or harsh, brisk or melancholy, so as to accord with the thought or sentiment: such concord must be distinguished from that concord between sound and sense which is perceived in some expressions independent of artful pronunciation; the latter is the poet's work, the former must be attributed to the reader. Another thing contributes still more to the deceit: in language, sound and sense being intimately connected, the properties of the one are readily communicated to the other; for example, the quality of grandeur, of sweetness, or of melancholy, though belonging to the thought solely, is transferred to the words, which by that means resemble in appearance the thought that is expressed by them. That there may be a resemblance of articulate sounds to some that are not articulate, is self-evident; and that in fact there exist such resemblances successfully employed by writers of genius, is clear from the foregoing examples, and from many others that might be given. But we may safely pronounce, that this natural resemblance can be carried no farther; the objects of the different senses differ so widely from each other, as to exclude any resemblance; sound in particular, whether articulate or inarticulate, resembles not in any degree taste, smell, nor motion; and as little can it resemble any internal sentiment, feeling, or emotion. But must we then admit, that nothing but sound can be imitated by sound? Taking imitation in its proper sense, as importing a resemblance between two objects, the proposition must be admitted: and yet in many passages that are not descriptive of sound, every one must be sensible of a peculiar concord between the sound of the words and their meaning. As there can be no doubt of the fact, what remains is to enquire into its cause.

Resembling causes may produce effects that have no resemblance; and causes that have no resemblance may produce resembling effects. A magnificent building, for example, resembles not in any degree an heroic action; and yet the emotions they produce are concordant, and bear a resemblance to each other. We are still more sensible of this resemblance in a song, when the music is properly adapted to the sentiment: there is no resemblance between the thought and sound; but there is the strongest resemblance between the emotion raised by music tender and pathetic, and that raised by the complaint of an unsuccessful lover. Applying this observation to the present subject, it appears, that, in some instances, the sound even of a single word makes an impression resembling that which is made by the thing it signifies: witness the word *running*, composed of two short syllables; and more remarkably the words *rapidity*, *impetuosity*, *precipitation*. Brutal manners produce in the spectator an emotion not unlike what is produced by a harsh and rough sound; and hence the beauty of the figurative expression, *rugged manners*. Again, the word *little*, being pronounced with a very small aperture of the

Language. mouth, has a weak and faint sound, which makes an impression resembling that made by a diminutive object. This resemblance of effects is still more remarkable where a number of words are connected in a period: words pronounced in succession make often a strong impression; and when this impression happens to accord with that made by the sense, we are sensible of a complex emotion, peculiarly pleasant; one proceeding from the sentiment, and one from the melody or sound of the words. But the chief pleasure proceeds from having these two concordant emotions combined in perfect harmony, and carried on in the mind to a full close. Except in the single case where sound is described, all the examples given by critics of sense being imitated in sound, resolve into a resemblance of effects: emotions raised by sound and signification may have a resemblance; but sound itself cannot have a resemblance to any thing but sound.

Proceeding now to particulars, and beginning with those cases where the emotions have the strongest resemblance, we observe, first, That by a number of syllables in succession, an emotion is sometimes raised, extremely similar to that raised by successive motion; which may be evident even to those who are defective in taste, from the following fact, that the term *movement* in all languages is equally applied to both. In this manner, successive motion, such as walking, running, galloping, can be imitated by a succession of long or short syllables, or by a due mixture of both: for example, slow motion may be justly imitated in a verse where long syllables prevail; especially when aided by a slow pronunciation:

*Illi inter sese magna vi brachia tollunt.*

*Georg. iv. 174.*

On the other hand, swift motion is imitated by a succession of short syllables;

*Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.*

Again:

*Radit iter liquidum, celeres neque commovet alas.*

\* Thirdly, A line composed of monosyllables makes an impression by the frequency of its pauses, similar to what is made by laborious interrupted motion:

With many a weary step, and many a groan,  
Up the high hill he heaves a huge round stone.

*Odyssey, xi. 736.*

First march the heavy mules securely slow;  
O'er hills, o'er dales, o'er craggs, o'er rocks they go.

*Iliad, xxiii. 138.*

Fourthly, The impression made by rough sounds in succession, resembles that made by rough or tumultuous motion: on the other hand, the impression of smooth sounds resembles that of gentle motion. The following is an example of both.

Two craggy rocks projecting to the main,  
The roaring winds tempestuous rage restrain;  
Within, the waves in softer murmurs glide,  
And ships secure without their haulers ride.

*Odyssey, iii. 118.*

Another example of the latter:

Soft



Language. Soft is the strain when Zephyr gently blows,  
And the smooth stream in smoother numbers flows.  
*Essay on Criticism*, 366.

Fifthly, Prolonged motion is expressed in an Alexandrine line. The first example shall be of a slow motion prolonged :

A needless Alexandrine ends the song ;  
That, like a wounded snake, drags its slow length  
along.

*Ib.* 356.

The next example is of forcible motion prolonged :

The waves behind impel the waves before,  
Wide-rolling, foaming high, and tumbling to the shore.  
*Iliad*, xiii. 1004.

The last shall be of rapid motion prolonged :

Not so when swift Camilla scours the plain,  
Flies o'er the unbending corn, and skims along the  
main.

*Essay on Criticism*, 373.

Again, speaking of a rock torn from the brow of a  
mountain :

Still gathering force, it smokes, and, urg'd amain,  
Whirls, leaps, and thunders down impetuous to the  
plain.

*Iliad*, xiii. 197.

Sixthly, A period consisting mostly of long syllables, that is, of syllables pronounced slow, produceth an emotion resembling faintly that which is produced by gravity and solemnity. Hence the beauty of the following verse :

Olli sedato respondet corde Latinus.

It resembles equally an object that is insipid and uninteresting.

Tædet quotidianarum harum formarum.

*Terence.*

Seventhly, A slow succession of ideas is a circumstance that belongs equally to settled melancholy, and to a period composed of polysyllables pronounced slow ; and hence, by similarity of emotions, the latter is imitative of the former :

In those deep solitudes, and awful cells,  
Where heav'nly-pensive Contemplation dwells,  
And ever-musing Melancholy reigns.

*Pope, Eloisa to Abelard.*

Eighthly, A long syllable made short, or a short syllable made long, raises, by the difficulty of pronouncing contrary to custom, a feeling similar to that of hard labour :

When Ajax strives some rock's vast weight to throw,  
The line too labours, and the words move slow.

*Essay on Criticism*, 370.

Ninthly, Harsh or rough words pronounced with difficulty, excite a feeling similar to that which proceeds from the labour of thought to a dull writer :

N<sup>o</sup> 174.

Lang. Just writes to make his barrenness appear,  
And strains from hard-bound brains eight lines a-year.  
*Pope's Epistle to Dr Arbuthnot*, l. 181.

We shall close with one example more, which of all makes the finest figure. In the first section mention is made of a climax in sound ; and in the second of a climax in sense. It belongs to the present subject to observe, that when these coincide in the same passage, the concordance of sound and sense is delightful : the reader is conscious of pleasure not only from the two climaxes separately, but of an additional pleasure from their concordance, and from finding the sense so justly imitated by the sound. In this respect, no periods are more perfect than those borrowed from Cicero in the first section.

The concord between sense and sound is not less agreeable in what may be termed an *anticlimax*, where the progress is from great to little ; for this has the effect to make diminutive objects appear still more diminutive. Horace affords a striking example :

Parturiunt montes, nascetur ridiculus mus.

The arrangement here is singularly artful : the first place is occupied by the verb, which is the capital word by its sense as well as sound : the close is reserved for the word that is the meanest in sense as well as in sound : and it must not be overlooked, that the resembling sounds of the two last syllables give a ludicrous air to the whole.

In this article we have mentioned none of the beauties of language but what arise from words taken in their proper sense. Beauties that depend on the metaphorical and figurative power of words, are treated under the separate articles of FIGURES, PERSONIFICATION, APOSTROPHE, HYPERBOLE, METAPHOR, &c. See also ORATORY.

*Purity of LANGUAGE.* Both the Greeks and Romans were particularly careful of preserving the purity of their language. It seems amongst the Romans to have been a point which they thought worthy the attention of the state itself ; for we find the Cumeans not daring to make use of the Latin language in their public acts without having first obtained leave in form. Tiberius himself would not hazard the word *monopolium* in the senate without making an excuse for employing a foreign term. Seneca gives it as a certain maxim, that wherever a general false taste in style and expression prevails, it is an infallible sign of a corruption of manners in that people : A liberty of introducing obsolete words, or forming new ones, is a mark, he thinks, of an equal licentiousness of the moral kind. Accordingly it is observed, there are scarce more than eight or ten instances of new words to be produced from the most approved Roman writers, in the course of two or three centuries. If this mode of reasoning concerning the morals of the state was introduced and applied in our own country, no nation on the face of the earth could appear more abandoned ; for no nation is more fond of adopting new words, though our language is sufficiently copious. This delicacy of Seneca appears to be carried a little too far, and his manner of eliminating the morals of the people must be a little fallacious. The Greeks were very remarkable

for

angued  
||  
anguet.

for their discernment of provincialisms, especially the Athenians, whose dialect was inconceivably sweet and elegant.

LANGUED, in heraldry, expresses such animals whose tongue, appearing out of the mouth, is borne of a different colour from the rest of the body.

LANGUEDOC, a large and maritime province of France; bounded on the north by Quercy, Rouerque, Auvergne, and Lionnois; on the east by Dauphny and Provence; on the west by Gascony; and on the south by the Mediterranean Sea and Rouillon. It is 225 miles in length, and 100 in breadth where broadest. The clergy are more rich and numerous here than in the rest of France, there being three archbishops and 20 bishops. Languedoc is divided into the Upper and Lower; and in general it is a very pleasant country, fertile in corn, fruits, and excellent wines; and the inhabitants carry on a considerable trade. There are many curious medicinal plants, with iron mines, quarries of marble, and turquoise stones. There is also a great deal of kelp, and on the heaths are considerable numbers of the kermes oak. The principal rivers are the Rhone, the Garonne, the Aude, the Tarn, the Allier, and the Loire. There are also a great number of mineral springs. Thoulouse is the capital town. This province is famous for the royal canal, which divides it in two, joining the Mediterranean with the Atlantic Ocean. This canal was undertaken in 1666, and finished in 1680; the mathematician who undertook it made a basin 400 yards long, 300 broad, and 7 feet deep, which is always kept full of water, and may be let out by means of a sluice on the side of the Mediterranean, as well as by another on the side of the Atlantic.

LANGUET (Hubert), born at Viteaux in Burgundy in 1518, gained great reputation by his learning and virtue in the 16th century. Having read one of Melancthon's books at Bologna, he conceived so high an esteem for the author, that he went to Wirtemberg purposely to visit him; he arrived there in 1549, when he contracted a strict friendship with Melancthon, and embraced the Protestant religion. In 1565, he was one of the first counsellors of Augustus elector of Saxony, who employed him in several important affairs and negociations. He was afterwards admitted to the confidence of William prince of Orange; and died at Antwerp, on the 30th of September 1581. We have many of his letters written in Latin to Sir Philip Sydney, to Camerarius the father and son, and to Augustus elector of Saxony, which have been several times reprinted, in three volumes; and there is also attributed to him a famous treatise, intitled, *Vindicia contra Tyrannos*, and other works. His life is written by Philibert de la Mare.

LANGUET (John Baptist Joseph), the celebrated vicar of St Sulpice at Paris, and a doctor of the Sorbonne, was born at Dijon in 1675. He was received into the Sorbonne in 1698; and attached himself to the community of St Sulpice, to which parish he was of great service. M. de la Chetardie the vicar, conscious of his talents, chose him for his curate, in which capacity he officiated near 10 years; and in 1714, succeeded to the vicarage. His parish-church being small and out of repair, he conceived the design of building a church suitable to the size of his parish, which he

began with the sum of 100 crowns, but soon obtained considerable donations; and the duke of Orleans, regent of the kingdom, granted him a lottery, and laid the first stone of the porch in 1718. It was consecrated in 1745, after M. Languet had spared neither labour nor expence to render it one of the finest churches in the world both for architecture and ornament. Another work which did him no less honour was the *Maison de l'enfant Jesus*. This establishment consists of two parts; the first composed of about 35 poor ladies of good families, and the second of more than 400 poor women and children of town and country. The order and economy in this house, for the education and employment of so many persons, gave cardinal Fleury so high an idea of the vicar of St Sulpice, that he proposed to make him superintendent-general of all the hospitals in the kingdom; which, however, was declined. Never man took more pains than he did to procure charitable donations and legacies, which he distributed with admirable discretion: he is said from good authority to have disbursed near a million of livres to the poor annually. When there was a general dearth in 1725, he sold, in order to relieve the poor, his household goods, pictures, and some curious pieces of furniture that he had procured with difficulty; and when the plague raged at Marseilles, he sent large sums into Provence for the relief of the distressed. M. Languet was not only singular in this warm, disinterested, benevolent conduct, but also in another circumstance equally rare; and this was in the refusal of several bishoprics that were offered him: he resigned even his vicarage in 1748; but continued to preach every Sunday at his own parish-church, and to support the *Maison de l'enfant Jesus*, to his death, which happened in 1750. It is observed, that his piety and charity did not proceed from poverty of talents; for he was sensible and lively in conversation, and his genius often discovered itself in his agreeable repartees.

LANGUOR, among physicians, signifies great weakness and loss of strength, attended with a dejection of mind; so that the patients can scarce walk or even stand upright, but are apt to faint away.

LANHAM. See LAVENHAM.

LANIARD (from *Lanier*, Fr.), a short piece of cord or line fastened to several machines in a ship, and serving to secure them in a particular place, or to manage them more conveniently. Such are the laniards of the gun-ports, the laniard of the buoy, the laniard of the cat-hook, &c.—The principal laniards used in a ship, however, are those employed to extend the shrouds and stays of the masts by their communication with the dead-eyes, so as to form a sort of mechanical power resembling that of a tackle.—These laniards are fixed in the dead-eyes as follows: one end of the laniard is thrust through one of the holes of the upper dead-eye, and then knotted, to prevent it from drawing out; the other is then passed through one of the holes in the lower dead-eye, whence, returning upward, it is inserted through the second hole in the upper dead-eye, and next through the second in the lower dead-eye, and finally through the third holes in both dead-eyes. The end of the laniard being then directed upwards from the lowest dead-eye, is stretched as stiff as possible by the application of tackles; and that the several parts of it may slide with more



Lanigerous facility through the holes in the dead-eyes, it is well smeared with hog's-lard or tallow, so that the strain is immediately communicated to all the turns at once.

LANIGEROUS, an appellation given to whatever bears wool.

LANISTA, in antiquity, is sometimes used to signify an executioner; but more frequently for a master-gliadiator, who taught the use of arms, and had always people under them ready to exhibit shows of that kind. For this purpose, they either purchased gliadiators, or educated children, that had been exposed, in that art.

LANIUS, the SHRIKE, or *Butcher-bird*, in ornithology; a genus belonging to the order of accipitres, the characters of which are these: The beak is somewhat frait, with a tooth on each side towards the apex, and naked at the base; and the tongue is lacerated.

1. The excubitor, great cinereous shrike, or greater butcher-bird, is in length 10 inches. The plumage on the upper parts is of a pale ash-colour; the under, white; through the eyes there is a black stripe: the scapulars are white: the base of the greater quills is white, the rest black: the tail is somewhat cuneiform; the two middle feathers are black; the outmost on each side, white; those between are black, with the ends more or less white: the legs are black. Its bill is black, one inch long, and hooked at the end; the upper mandible furnished with a sharp process: the nostrils are oval, covered with black bristles pointing downwards: the muscles that move the bill are very thick and strong; which makes the head very large. This apparatus is quite requisite in a species whose method of killing its prey is so singular, and whose manner of devouring it is not less extraordinary: small birds it will seize by the throat, and strangle; which probably is the reason the Germans also call this bird *wurchbangl*, or "the suffocating angel." It feeds on small birds, young nestlings, beetles, and caterpillars. When it has killed the prey, it fixes them on some thorn, and when thus spitted pulls them to pieces with its bill: on this account the Germans call it *thorntraer* and *thornfreker*. When confined in a cage, they will often treat their food in much the same manner, sticking it against the wires before they devour it.—This bird inhabits many parts of Europe and North America. The female makes its nest with heath and moss, lining it with wool and gossamer; and lays six eggs, about as big as those of a thrush, of a dull olive-green, spotted at the thickest end with black. In spring and summer it imitates the voices of other birds, by way of decoying them within reach, that it may destroy them; but beyond this, the natural note is the same throughout all seasons. If a trap-fall be baited with a living small bird, it proves a decoy, by which it may be taken in winter. It is observed to be mute when kept in a cage, though seemingly content.—In countries where they are plenty, the husbandmen value them, on supposition of their destroying rats, mice, and other vermin. They are supposed to live five or six years; and are often trained up for catching small birds in Russia. In Carniola they are migratory, coming in May and departing in September; which is the case also in respect to the few which are met with in England.

2. The collurio, or lesser butcher-bird, is seven

inches and a half in length. The irides are hazel; the bill resembles that of the preceding species: the head and lower part of the back are of a fine light grey: across the eyes from the bill runs a broad black stroke: the upper part of the back, and coverts of the wings, are of a bright ferruginous colour; the breast, belly, and sides, are of an elegant blossom colour: the two middle feathers of the tail are longest, and entirely black; the lower part of the others white, and the exterior webs of the outmost feather on each side wholly so. In the female, the stroke across the eyes is of a reddish brown; the head of a dull rust colour mixed with grey; the breast, belly, and sides, are of a dirty white, marked with femicircular dusky lines: the tail is of a deep brown; the outward feather on each side excepted, whose exterior webs are white. It is rather larger than the male. This bird is much more common than the former species. Mr Latham suspects its being a bird of passage, never having seen it in winter. It lays six white eggs marked with a rufous brown circle towards the large end: The nest is generally in a hedge or low bush; near which, it is said, no small bird chooses to build; for it not only feeds on insects, but also on the young of other birds in the nest, taking hold of them by the neck, and strangling them, beginning to eat them first at the brain and eyes. It is fonder of grasshoppers and beetles than of other insects, which it eats by morsels, and, when satisfied, sticks the remainder on a thorn; when kept in a cage, it does the same against the wires of it, like the former species. It is called in the German language by a name signifying "great head," or "bull head," from the size of that part. It will also feed on sheep's kidneys, if in a cage, eating a whole one every day. Like the cinereous shrike, it only mocks the notes of other birds, having none of its own; and this merely, like that, to decoy. It is said to be in this imitative art an adept; if money is counted over at midnight in the place where one of these is kept, so as to make a jingling noise, it begins to imitate the same sound. When sitting on the nest, the female is soon discovered; for on the approach of any one, she sets up an horrible outcry.

3. The *cœnilescens*, or fork-tailed Indian butcher-bird of Edwards, is in length about seven inches and a half: the bill is blackish brown, and bent; the upper mandible beset with black hairs turning forwards: the plumage on the upper parts of the body is a fine black, with a gloss of blue and in some lights green; the under parts are white: the greater quills and tail are of a ferruginous black; the tail is pretty much forked, and the outer feather spotted with dirty white. It inhabits Bengal, where it is called *fungah*. It is called also by the Indians the *king of the crows*, from its pursuing these birds from place to place with a great noise, and pecking them on the back till they escape.

4. The Antiguan shrike (or *Pie-grieffche d'Antigue* of Sonnerat) is about the size of a lark. Its bill is large and black; the upper mandible very long, and the curvature so excessive that one would rather take it for a monstrosity than common to any one species: the irides are dusky: the head is black; the back, of a yellowish rufous colour: the throat and breast are white; the quills, and bastard wing-coverts, black; and the wings reach only to the beginning of the tail,

which is very long and wedge-shaped; the two middle feathers are wholly black; the legs are dusky black. It inhabits Panay, one of the Philippine islands, but principally about Antigue, one of the provinces thereof.

5. The jocosus, or jocose shrike, is in length seven inches and a half. The bill is blackish, rather straighter than in most of the genus, and furnished only with a very fine notch near the tip: the crown of the head is black, except some long brown feathers, which form a kind of crest: the sides of the head, throat, and fore part of the neck, are white; from each corner of the mouth there is a black line, continued backwards; and under each eye is a small spot of lively red: the upper parts of the body are brown; the under parts, dirty white; the vent, rose-colour: on the lower part of the neck and breast there is a kind of a brown band: the quills are brown: the tail is greatly wedge-shaped, and in colour brown, except the four outer feathers on each side, which have white tips: the legs and claws are black. This is a Chinese bird, and called in those parts by the name of *kowkai-kon*. It feeds upon rice and insects, particularly cockroaches.

6. The infustus, or rock-shrike, is in length seven inches and three quarters. The bill is about an inch long, and blackish: the head and neck are of a dark ash-colour, marked with small rufous spots: the upper part of the back is a dark brown; the lower much paler, inclining to ash, especially towards the tail: the quills and wing-coverts are dusky, with pale margins: the breast, and under parts of the body, are orange, marked with small spots, some white and others brown: the tail is three inches in length; the two middle feathers are brown, the others rufous: the legs are blackish: the wings and tail are even. This is the description of the female. The male is said to differ very little, except in being of a brighter colour.—This species is met with in many parts of Europe, from Italy on the one hand, to Russia on the other; and is found in some parts of Germany, the Alpine mountains, those of Tyrol, and such-like places. The manners of this bird seem disputed. Buffon says that it perches on a high stone, and as soon as a marksman appears with his gun, removes to a greater distance, and so on as often as he approaches; which renders this species difficult to come at. Brunnich and Linnæus, on the contrary, say that it is a bold bird, attending the traveller while at his meal, on purpose to feed on his scraps. It has an agreeable note of its own, approaching to that of the hedge-sparrow, and will also learn to imitate that of others. It makes the nest among the holes of the rocks, &c. hiding it with great art; and lays three or four eggs, feeding the young with worms and insects, on which it also feeds itself. It may be taken young from the nest, and brought up as the nightingale.

7. The faustus, or white-wreathed shrike, is about the size of a common thrush. Its bill is pale: the upper parts of the body are grey; the under ferruginous: from the eyes to the hind head there passes a whitish line, composed of numerous white feathers, rendering it truly characteristic: the wings are rounded; the quills brownish, with grey edges, which are crossed with numerous slender brown lines: the tail is rounded, brown, and crossed with numerous bars of darker brown: the legs are pale. This elegant species inhabits China, where it is known by the name of *whom-*

*maj*. It may be observed, among others, in Chinese paper-hangings, where the white line seems to encompass the back part of the head like a wreath.

8. The Dominican shrike (or *Pie-griſſche Dominiquaine* of Sonnerat), is bigger than a sparrow, and rather longer. The bill is greyish, conical, and strong; the base beset with bristles, pointing forwards: the head, neck, breast, back, wings, and tail, are black; the belly and rump white: the wings reach near an inch beyond the middle of the tail: the thighs are black. It inhabits the Philippine islands, and is a bold courageous bird; it flies very quick, and with great rapidity; frequently hovering in the air like a swallow. It is a great enemy to the raven; to whom, though much bigger, he bids defiance, and even provokes him to combat: the battle often lasts half an hour, and ends with the retreat of the raven; rather, perhaps, from being teased out than much injured by the little enemy.

9. The nengeta (*Guirarou*, Buff.) is in length nine or ten inches. Its bill is dusky, and beset with bristles at the base: the irides are sapphire-coloured; and from the angles of the mouth, through the eyes, there runs a black streak: the upper parts of the body are of a dark brownish ash-colour; the under parts cinereous white: in the middle of the wing are a few white feathers: the quills and tail are nearly black; and all the feathers of the last, except the two middle ones, are obliquely tipped with white: the legs are of a dark ash-colour; the claws black.—These birds are found at Surinam and Brasil. They are common likewise at Guiana, where they frequent watery places, and are found in great numbers together. They are observed, at frequent intervals, to set up a great cry all together; which affords a happy and certain presage to the thirsty traveller, in the immense forests of Guiana, of water being at hand.

10. The tyrannus, or tyrant shrike, is about the size of a thrush. Its bill is a blackish brown, beset with bristles at the base: the irides are brown: the upper parts of the plumage grey brown; the under, white: the breast inclines to ash-colour: the head is blackish on the upper part; the base of the feathers on that part in the male is orange, but seldom visible except it erects the feathers, when there appears a streak of orange down the middle of the crown: the tail is brown, margined with rufous: the legs and claws are black brown. The female scarcely differs, except in the head; the base of the crown feathers being yellow instead of orange; the colours are not quite so deep, and it is a trifle less in size. It inhabits Virginia.—There is a variety which inhabits St Domingo and Jamaica. These birds are called *titiri*, *pipiri*, or *quiquiri*, from their cry, which resembles those words. The first is called the *black-headed* or *great-billed pipiri*; the second, the *yellow-headed pipiri* or *pipiri of passage*. The first though in plenty are seldom seen but in pairs; the second in great troops, about the month of August, when they are very fat, and killed in great numbers for the table, as their flesh is accounted good eating.—All authors agree in the manners of these birds, which are ferocious to a great degree while the hen is sitting: no bird whatever dare approach their nest: they will attack the first which comes near, without reserve, and usually come off conquerors. From hence by some they are called *king-birds*.



Lanius  
||  
Lansquinet.

The *Carolina tyrant* of Catesby is little, if at all, different from the preceding, in regard to specific character. But he says that it makes its nest rather exposed, on trees and bushes, frequently on the *sassafras*; whereas the *pipiris* make use of the hole of a tree, for the sake of concealing it. In *Carolina* it is a bird of passage, coming in spring, and making one nest in a year, which is commonly in June, and after bringing up its young, retires in autumn. These birds frequent also the red cedars; are seldom found in woods, but often in hedge rows and fences of fields, and for the most part within 200 yards of each other. They do not molest their own species; but the moment either crow, or even eagle, appears, all within reach join forces, and begin the attack in all parts of his body at once, never desisting till they have driven him to a great distance.

11. The *albus*, or white *Panayan shrike*, is about double the size of a lark. Its bill is black: the head, neck, back, belly, and shoulders, are white: the rest of the wings and tail black; and across the greater quills there is a white band: the legs are black. It inhabits the *isle of Panay*.

There are above 40 other species of this genus, besides many varieties.

LANNER, or LANNAR. See FALCO.

LANSDOWNE (Lord). See GRANVILLE.

LANSQUINET, the name of a game at cards, of French origin.

It may be played at by any indiscriminate number of people, though a single pack of cards is used during the deal. The dealer, who possesses an advantage, shuffles the cards, and after they have been cut by another of the party, deals out two cards on his left hand, turning them up, then one for himself, and a fourth that he places on the table for the company, who is called the *rejoissance*. On this card any, or all the company, the dealer excepted, may put their money, which the dealer is compelled to answer. The dealer continues turning the cards upwards, one by one, till two of a sort come up, that is to say, two aces, two deuces, &c. which, to prevent mistakes, or their being considered as single cards, he places on each side of his own card; and as often as two, three, or the fourth sort of a card come up, he invariably places, as before mentioned, on each side of his own card. The company has a right to take and put money upon any single card, unless the dealer's card should happen to be double, which is often the case, by his card being the same as one of the two hand-cards, which he first dealt out on his left hand: thus he continues dealing till he brings either their cards or his own. Whilst the dealer's own card remains undrawn, he wins; and which ever card is turned up first, loses. If he deals out the two cards on his left hand, which are styled the *hand cards*, before his own, he is intitled to deal again. This advantage amounts to no more than his being exempted from losing, when he turns up a similar card to his own, immediately after he has turned up one for himself.

*Lansquinet* is often played without the *rejoissance*, the dealer giving every one of the party a card to put their money upon. It is also often played by dealing only two cards, one for the company and the other for the dealer.

It should likewise be observed, that a limitation is

generally fixed for the sum to be placed upon any card or number of cards, either in gold or silver, beyond which the dealer is not obliged to answer.

LANTANA, or INDIAN SAGE, in botany: A genus of the *angiospermia* order, belonging to the *didynamia* class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 40th order, *Perfonate*. The calyx is indistinctly quadridentated; the stigma as it were broken and turned back like a hoof; the fruit is a plum with a bilocular kernel. There are several species, consisting of shrubby exotics from *Africa* and *America* for the green-house or stove; growing to the height of a yard or two, and adorned with oblong, oval, and roundish simple leaves, with monopetalous, tubular, four-parted flowers of different colours. They may be propagated either by seeds or cuttings.—The *camara*, or wild sage, is remarkable for the beauty of its flowers; which are yellow, tinged with red. The *involutrata*, or sea-side sage, has small ash-coloured leaves and a most agreeable smell. They are both natives of the *West Indies*, the former growing wild among the bushes, and the latter found near the sea: Their leaves, particularly those of the sea-side sage, are used by the black people in teas for colds, rheums, and weakness of the stomach.—There are seven other species.

LANTERN, or LANTHORN, a device to carry a candle in; being a kind of cover usually made of white iron, with slashes of some transparent matter, as glass, horn, &c. to transmit the light.

*Dark LANTERN*, one with only one opening, which may also be closed up when the light is to be entirely hid, or opened when there is occasion for the assistance of the light to discover some object.

*Magic LANTERN*, an optic machine, whereby little painted images are represented so much magnified, as to be accounted the effect of magic by the ignorant. See DIOPTRICS, Art. x. p. 37.

LANTERN, in architecture, a little dome raised over the roof of a building to give light, and serve as a crowning to the fabric.

The term *lantern* is also used for a square cage of carpentry, placed over the ridge of a corridor or gallery, between two rows of shops, to illumine them, like that of the royal exchange *London*.

LANTERN, on ship-board, a well known machine, of which there are many in a ship, particularly for the purpose of directing the course of other ships in a fleet or convoy; such are the poop and top lanterns, &c.

*Feast of LANTERNS*, in *China*, is a celebrated feast held on the 15th day of the first month; so called from the infinite number of lanterns hung out of the houses and streets; which, it is said, is no less than two hundred millions. On this day are exposed lanterns of all prices, whereof some are said to cost 2000 crowns. Some of their grandees retrench somewhat every day out of their table, out of their dress, equipage, &c. to appear the more magnificent in lanterns. They are adorned with gilding, sculpture, painting, japanning, &c. And as to their size, it is extravagant; some being from 25 to 30 feet diameter: they represent halls and chambers, and two or three such machines together would make handsome houses; so that in *China* they are able to eat, lodge, receive visits, have balls, and act plays in a lantern. To illumine them, they should have bonfires; but as that would be inconvenient, they content themselves with lighting

Lantern  
Lantern

*Antiguan Shrike.*



*Dominican Sh.*



*Loose Sh.*







lighting up in them an infinite number of torches or lamps, which at a distance have a beautiful effect. In these they exhibit various kinds of shows, to divert the people. Besides these enormous lanterns, there is a multitude of others smaller, which usually consist of six faces or lights, each about four feet high, and one and a half broad, framed in wood finely gilt and adorned; over these they stretch a fine transparent silk, curiously painted with flowers, trees, and sometimes human figures: the painting is very extraordinary, and the colours extremely bright; and when the torches are lighted, they appear highly beautiful and surprising.

*LANTERN Fly*, in natural history. See FULGORA.

LANUGO, the soft down of plants, like that growing on the fruit of the peach tree. See HAIR.

LAOCOON (fab. hid.), a son of Priam and He-cuba, or according to others of Antenor or of Capys. As being priest of Apollo, he was commissioned by the Trojans to offer a bullock to Neptune to render him propitious. During the sacrifice two enormous serpents issued from the sea, and attacked Laocoon's two sons who stood next to the altar. The father immediately attempted to defend his sons; but the serpents falling upon him squeezed him in their complicated wreathes, and he died in the greatest agonies. This punishment was said to have been inflicted upon him for dissuading the Trojans to bring into the city the fatal wooden horse which the Greeks had consecrated to Minerva, as also for his impiety in hurling a javelin against the sides of the horse as it entered within the walls. According to Hyginus, he suffered the above punishment for his marriage against the consent of Apollo, or, according to others, for his polluting the temple, by his commerce with his wife Antiope, before the statue of the god.

LAOCOON, in the history of the arts, is a celebrated monument of Greek sculpture executed in marble by Polydorus, Athenodorus, and Agesander, the three famous artists of Rhodes. This remain of antiquity was found at Rome in the ruins of the palace of Titus, in the beginning of the sixteenth century, under the pontificate of Julius II. and since deposited in the Farnese palace. Laocoon, the priest of Apollo and Neptune, is here represented with his two sons, with two hideous serpents clinging round his body, gnawing it, and injecting their poison: Virgil has given us the following description of the fact:

*Serpens amplexus uterque*

*Implicat, & miseris morsu depascitur artus:*

*Corr'piunt, spirisque ligant ingenibus, & jam*

*Bis medium amplexi, bis collo squamea circum*

*Terga dati, superant capite & cervicibus altis.*

This statue exhibits the most astonishing dignity and tranquillity of mind in the midst of the most excruciating torments: Pliny \* says of it, that is, *opus omnibus, picture & statuarie artis, præferendum.*

The Laocoon, Dr Gillies† observes, may be regarded as the triumph of Grecian sculpture; since bodily pain, the grossest and most ungovernable of all our passions, and that pain united with anguish and torture of mind, are yet expressed with such propriety and dignity, as afford lessons of fortitude superior to any taught in the schools of philosophy. The horrible shriek which Virgil's Laocoon emits is a proper circumstance for poetry, which speaks to the fancy by

images and ideas borrowed from all the senses, and has a thousand ways of ennobling its object; but the expression of this shriek would have totally degraded the statue. It is softened, therefore, into a patient sigh, with eyes turned to heaven in search of relief. The intolerable agony of suffering nature is represented in the lower part, and particularly in the extremities of the body; but the manly breast struggles against calamity. The contention is still more plainly perceived in his furrowed forehead; and his languishing paternal eye demands assistance, less for himself than for his miserable children, who look up to him for help.

LAODICÆA on the Lycus (anc. geog.), a town of Phrygia, at first called *Diospolis*, then *Rhœas*. It was built by Antiochus son of Stratonice, and called after his consort *Laodice*. It was long an inconsiderable place; but increased toward the age of Augustus Cæsar, after having suffered in a siege from Mithridates. The fertility of the soil, and the good fortune of some of its citizens, raised it to greatness. Hiero, who adorned it with many offerings, left the people his heir to more than 2000 talents. After that benefactor followed Zeno, the rhetorician; and his son Polemo, as renowned a sophist as ever lived. This person flourished at Smyrna; but was buried here by the Syrian gate, near which were the sepulchres or coffins of his ancestors. Laodicea, though inland, grew more potent than the cities on the coast, and became one of the largest towns in Phrygia. It was often damaged by earthquakes, and restored by its own opulence or by the munificence of the Roman emperors. These resources failed, and the city, it is probable, became early a scene of ruin. About the year 1097 it was possessed by the Turks, and submitted to Ducas general of the Emperor Alexis. In 1120 the Turks sacked some of the cities of Phrygia by the Mæander, but were defeated by the Emperor John Comnenus, who took Laodicea, and built anew or repaired the walls. About 1161 it was again unfortified. Many of the inhabitants were then killed with their bishop, or carried with their cattle into captivity by the Turks. In 1190 the German emperor, Frederick Barbarossa, going by Laodicea with his army toward Syria on a crusade, was received so kindly, that he prayed on his knees for the prosperity of the people. About 1196 this region with Caria was dreadfully ravaged by the Turks. The Sultan, on the invasion of the Tartars in 1255, gave Laodicea to the Romans; but they were unable to defend it, and it soon returned to the Turks. It is now totally ruined and deserted. Several remains of its ancient grandeur are, however, still to be seen; particularly the ruins of two theatres and an amphitheatre.—The memory of this place is consecrated in scripture, being one of the seven churches to which St John in the Apocalypse addresses himself, commended by St Paul.

LAODICÆA on the sea (anc. geog.), according to Strabo, was a town of Seleucus in Syria, extremely well built, with a commodious harbour. The country about it yielded great quantities of wine. The city took its name from *Laodice*, mother of Seleucus the founder of it.

LAOMEDON, king of Troy, whose history is involved in fables. He was son of Ilus king of Troy; and married Strymo, called by some *Placia*, or

Laodicea,  
Laomedon.

Chandler's  
Asia.

Leu.



**Laomedon** *Leucippe*, by whom he had Podarces afterwards known by the name of *Priam*, and *Hesione*. He built the walls of Troy, and was assisted by Apollo and Neptune, whom Jupiter had banished from heaven, and condemned to be subservient to the will of Laomedon for one year. When the walls were finished, Laomedon refused to reward the labours of the gods; and soon after his territories were laid waste by the sea or Neptune, and his subjects were visited by a pestilence sent by Apollo. Sacrifices were offered to the offended divinities; but the calamities of the Trojans increased, and nothing could appease the gods, according to the words of the oracle, but annually to expose to a sea monster a Trojan virgin. Whenever the monster appeared, the marriageable maidens were assembled, and the lot decided which of them was doomed to death for the good of her country. When this calamity had continued for five or six years, the lot fell upon *Hesione* Laomedon's daughter. The king was unwilling to part with a daughter whom he loved with uncommon tenderness, but his refusal would irritate more strongly the wrath of the gods. In the midst of his fear and hesitation, *Hercules* came and offered to deliver the Trojans from this public calamity, if Laomedon would promise to reward him with a number of fine horses. The king consented; but when the monster was destroyed, he refused to fulfil his engagements, and *Hercules* was obliged to besiege Troy and take it by force of arms. Laomedon was put to death after a reign of 29 years; his daughter *Hesione* was given in marriage to *Telamon*, one of the conqueror's attendants; and *Podarces* was ransomed by the Trojans, and placed upon his father's throne. According to *Hyginus*, the wrath of Neptune and Apollo was kindled against Laomedon, because he refused to offer on their altars as a sacrifice all the first born of his cattle, according to a vow he had made.

**LAON**, a considerable town of the isle of France, and capital of the *Laonis*, with a castle and bishop's see. Its principal trade consists in corn and wine; and it is very advantageously seated on a mountain in E. Long. 3. 42. N. Lat. 49. 34.

**LAOS**, a kingdom of Asia beyond the Ganges; bounded on the north, by China; on the east, by *Tonquin* and *Cochin-China*; on the south, by *Cambodia*; and on the west, by the kingdom of *Siam*, and by the territories of the king of *Ava*. This country is full of forests, and abounds in rice, fruits, and fish. The inhabitants are well made, robust, of an olive complexion, and mild in their disposition; but very superstitious, and much addicted to women. Their principal occupation is tilling the ground and fishing. The king shows himself but twice a year, and has large revenues from the elephant's teeth found in his dominions. Their religion is a kind of idolatry, and much the same as in China. *Langiona* is the capital town.

**LAPATHUS**, **LAPETHUS**, or *Lepithus* (anc. geog.); a town of Cyprus, about the middle of its north side, with a port or station for ships, and a cognominal river. It was built by a colony of Phœnicians, according to *Scylax*; by *Belus* king of Tyre, according to *Alexander Ephesius*. According to *Strabo*, it was built by a colony of Spartans; and one of the nine kings resided here, the last of whom was *Pisistratus*,

who commanded the naval army of Alexander the Great. There was a temple here dedicated to *Venus*. The territory round it is called *Lapithia* by *Diodorus* and *Ptolemy*; *Lapithii*, the people, tainted with a degree of fatuity; hence *Lapathus* denotes *fatuus*, (*Hesychius*).—Now a village called *Lapitha*; but, according to the *Abbe Mariti*, the longest and most extensive in the island. Besides the advantage of a fine situation, it furnishes the best productions in the country; and though Cyprus is in general not very abundant in fruits, *Lapitha* seems a favoured spot in this respect, and may be called the *garden of the island*.

**LAPIDARY**, an artificer, who cuts precious stones.

The art of cutting precious stones is of great antiquity. The French have carried this art to a very great perfection, but not in any degree superior to the British.

There are various machines employed in the cutting of precious stones according to their quality. The diamond, which is extremely hard, is cut on a wheel of soft steel, turned by a mill, with diamond-dust, tempered with olive-oil, which also serves to polish it.

The oriental ruby, sapphire, and topaz, are cut on a copper-wheel with diamond dust tempered with olive-oil, and are polished on another copper-wheel with tripoli and water. The hyacinth, emerald, amethyst, garnets, agates, and other stones not of an equal degree of hardness with the other, are cut on a leaden wheel with smalt and water, and polished on a tin-wheel with tripoli. The turquois of the old and new rock, girasol, and opal, are cut and polished on a wooden wheel with tripoli also.

The lapidaries of Paris have been a corporation since the year 1290. It is governed by four jurats, who superintend their rights and privileges, visit the master-workmen, take care of the matter-piece of workmanship, bind apprentices, and administer the freedom.

**LAPIDARY** is also used for a virtuoso skilled in the nature, kinds, &c. of precious stones; or a merchant who deals in them.

**LAPIDARY Style**, denotes the style proper for monumental or other inscriptions.

This is a kind of medium between prose and verse; the jejune and the brilliant are here equally to be avoided. *Cicero* has prescribed the rules of it: *Accedat oportet oratio varia, vehemens, plena spiritus. Omnium sententiarum gravitate, omnium verborum ponderibus, est utendum.*

The lapidary style, which was lost with the ancient monuments, has been retrieved at the beginning of this age by *Count Emanuel Teforo*: it is now used various ways at the beginning of books; and even epistles dedicatory are composed in it, of which we have no example among the ancients.

**LAPIDESCENT**, any thing which has the faculty of petrifying, or turning bodies to a stony nature. Naturalists speak of a lapidescent principle, a lapidescent spirit, a lapidescent juice, &c.

**LAPIS**, in general, is used to denote a stone of any kind.

**LAPIS**, in Roman antiquity, a geographical measure denoting a mile; because miles were distinguished by erecting a stone at the end of each; from the number

number marked on which, the length of way from Rome might be known. The device is by Plutarch ascribed to Caius Gracchus. This was more accurately executed by Augustus, who erected a gilt pillar in the forum, at which all the public ways of Italy, distinguished by stones, were terminated. The same thing was done in the Roman provinces. Hence the phrases *tertius lapis*, *centesimus lapis*, &c. for three, a hundred, &c. miles; and sometimes the ordinal number without *lapis*, as *ad duodecimum*, &c. at twelve miles distance.

*Lapis Assius*, in the natural history of the ancients, the name of a stone called also *sarcophagus*, from its power of consuming flesh. See *SARCOPHAGUS*.

*Lapis Bononiensis*, the Bolognian stone. See *CHEMISTRY*, n<sup>o</sup> 1081, 1082.

*Lapis Lazuli*. See *LAZULI*.

*Lapis Lyncurius*. See *LYNCURIUS*.

*Lapis Mutabilis*. See *HYDROPHANES*.

*Lapis Hepaticus*. See *LIVER-STONE*.

*Lapis Lydius*. See *TOUCH-STONE*, *TRAPP*, and *LAPIS LYDIUS*.

*Lapis Obsidianus*. See *OBSIDIANUS* and *GALLINACEUS*.

*Lapis Nephriticus*. See *JADE-STONE*.

*Lapis Specularis*. See *SPECULARIS*.

*LAPITHÆ*, (anc. geog.) a people of Thessaly. See the next article.

*LAPITHUS*, (fab. hist.), a son of Apollo, by Stilbe. He was brother to Centaurus; and married Orsinome, daughter of Euronymus, by whom he had Phorbas and Periphas. The name of Lapithæ was given to the numerous children of Phorbas and Periphas, or rather to the inhabitants of the country of which they had obtained the sovereignty. The chief of the Lapithæ assembled to celebrate the nuptials of Perithous, one of their number. Among them were Theseus, Dryas, Hoplesus, Mopfus, Phalerus, Exadius, Prolochus, Titaresius, &c. The Centaurs were also invited to partake the common festivity; and the amusements would have been harmless and innocent, had not one of the intoxicated Centaurs offered violence to Hippodamia the wife of Perithous. The Lapithæ repented the injury, and the Centaurs supported their companions; upon which the quarrel became universal, and ended in blows and slaughter. Many of the Centaurs were slain, and they at last were obliged to retire. Theseus among the Lapithæ showed himself brave and intrepid in supporting the cause of his friends; and Nestor also was not less active in the protection of chastity and innocence. Hesiod has described the battle of the Centaurs and Lapithæ; as has also Ovid, in a more copious manner. The invention of bits and bridles for horses is attributed to the Lapithæ.

*LAPLAND*, the most northerly country of Europe, extending from the north cape in  $71^{\circ} 30'$  N. Lat. to the White Sea under the arctic circle, is inhabited by the same people, though the country is subject to different powers. Norwegian Lapland, under the dominion of Denmark, lies between the northern sea, the river Pais, and the lake Enarak. Swedish Lapland comprehends all the country from the Baltic to the mountains that separate Norway from Sweden. It is divided into six districts, denominated *mark* or territory; and these are distinguished by the

names of rivers, such as Aungnermanland, Elma, Peta, Luka, Torna, and Kiami. The eastern part, subject to the Czar of Muscovy, situated between the lake Enarak and the White Sea, is divided into three distinct prefectures; namely, that of the sea coast towards the north, called *Mourmankoi Leporie*; the Terskoi Leporie, upon the coast of the White Sea; and the third, or inland, known by the name of *Beliannoreskoi Leporie*. In Swedish Lapland, which is the most considerable of the three, the provinces or marks are subdivided into smaller districts called *biars*, consisting each of a certain number of families; among which the land is parcelled out by government, or the prefect of the district appointed by the king of Sweden.

Lapland may be termed a huge congeries of frightful rocks and stupendous mountains; interspersed, however, with many pleasant valleys, watered by an infinite number of rivulets that run into the rivers and lakes, which discharge themselves into the gulf of Bothnia. The names of the principal lakes in Lapland are the Great Uma, the Great Windel, the Oreavan, the Stor-avan, the Great Lula; the lakes of Kartom, Kali, Torno, Enara, and Kiami. Some of these extend 60 leagues in length, and contain a great number of islands: Stor-avan is said to contain 365; and Enara contains an archipelago of islands so large, that no Laplander has lived long enough to visit each particular island. The natives believe this country to be the terrestrial paradise; and indeed nothing could be more enchanting than such vast prospects of mountains, hills, forests, lakes, rivers, &c. if the country was in a moderate climate; though even here, in summer the roses are seen blowing wild on the banks of the lakes and rivers, with all the beautiful glow of colour which appears in those cultivated in our gardens. But all the intervals between the mountains are not ingrossed by these agreeable prospects; great part of the flat country is covered with brown dusky forests of fir and pine trees; and these are often skirted by wide extended morasses, the stagnating waters of which in summer produce myriads of mischievous insects, that are more intolerable than even the cold of winter.

The cold of Lapland is very intense during the winter, freezing even brandy and the watery part of spirit of wine, if the latter is not highly rectified: all the lakes and rivers are frozen to a prodigious thickness; and the whole face of the country is covered with snow to the depth of four or five feet. While this continues loose, it is impossible to travel; for a man's eyes are not only blinded with it, but if a strong wind should rise he will be buried in the drifts of snow: yet should a partial thaw take place for a few hours, the surface of this snow is formed by the succeeding frost into a hard impenetrable crust, over which the Laplander travels in his sledge with great celerity. While the thaw prevails, the air is surcharged with vapours, and the climate is rainy; but while the north wind blows, the sky is beautifully serene, and the air very clear.

The heat of summer is almost as intolerable in Lapland as the cold of winter. At the northern extremity of the country the sun never sets for three months in summer, and in winter there is an uninterrupted night of the same duration; but this is qualified in such a manner by a constant revolution of dawn and twilight, by a serene sky, moon-light, and aurora borealis,



Lapland. lis, reflected from the white surface of the earth covered with snow, that the inhabitants are enabled to hunt, fish, and proceed with their ordinary occupations. The country abounds with excellent springs; and is remarkable for some surprising cataracts, in which the water rumbles over frightful precipices, and dashes among rocks with amazing impetuosity and noise.

The soil of Lapland is generally so chilled and barren, that it produces little or no grain or fruit-trees of any kind. This sterility, however, is not so much owing to the soil, which is in many places of a rich mould, as to want of industry; for in some districts the Swedes have tilled and manured pieces of ground that bear plentiful crops of rye. There is also great plenty of berries: such as black currants; what is called the Norwegian mulberry, growing upon a creeping plant, and much esteemed as an antiscorbutic; rasp-berries, cran-berries, juniper berries, and bilberries. The tops of the mountains are so much exposed to intense cold, and tempests of snow and hail, that no tree will grow near the summit; but in parts that are more sheltered, we see fine woods of birch, pine, and fir, disposed by nature as if they had been planted by art in rows at regular distances, without any undergrowth or incumbrance below. Besides these trees, some parts of Lapland produce the service tree, the willow, the poplar, the elder, and the cornel. Among the plants of this country the principal is the angelica; which is greatly esteemed by the natives, who use it in their food. Here is likewise the acetosa or sorrel, which grows in great plenty, and is of much service on account of its antiscorbutic properties. They have also other kinds of herbs peculiar to the country, different kinds of grass, heath, fern, and moss; which are all enumerated by Linnaeus in his *Flora Lapponica*. But the vegetable which is in greatest plenty, and of the most extensive use among them, is the *lichen rangiferus*. The rein-deer is wholly sustained in winter by this vegetable; and the Laplanders themselves boil it in broth as a cordial and restorative. They likewise use one sort of it as a soft, easy, and wholesome bed for their newborn children.

Some silver and lead mines have been discovered in the provinces of Pitha and Lula; and two of copper, together with excellent veins of iron, in the district of Torno; but they are not at present worked with any considerable advantage. In some places there are veins of silver and gold mixed; but these mines are worked only for a few months in the summer, because the frost hinders the engines from playing. Here are found beautiful crystals, of a surprising magnitude, so hard and fine, that when polished they resemble real diamonds. In some places amethysts and topazes are also found, but pale and cloudy; also a great quantity of very curious stones, which are too hard to be worked by the tool of the mason. Some of these found on the banks of rivers and lakes, when they happen to bear the least resemblance to the figures of animals, the Laplanders remove to more conspicuous places, and adore as deities. The province of Torno affords some curious stones of an octagonal shape, regular, shining, and polished by the hand of nature. In some rivers they fish for pearls, which are generally pale; but some of them are as bright as the oriental pearls

and much larger and rounder. These pearls are found in muscle-shells; and the fishery is not in the sea, but in rivers.

Lapland, as well as Norway, is infested with a great number of grey wolves and bears, with whom the inhabitants wage perpetual war. The most honourable exploit among the Laplanders is that of killing a bear; and the heroes adorn their caps with a small plate of lead or pewter for every bear they have slain. The country abounds also with elks, beavers, and otters, which live here unmolested, and find plenty of fish for their subsistence. The forests of this country furnish haunts to a great number of beautiful martens and squirrels; which last change their colour every winter from brown to grey. Lapland is also the native country of the zibeling or sable, whose skin is extremely valuable. Here are likewise ermines, weasels, hares, large black cats which attend the Laplanders in hunting, and little prick-eared curs trained to the game. But the most remarkable animal of Lapland is the rein-deer, of which an account is given in the article CERVUS n° 4. These animals, so useful in various respects to the natives, are kept at no expence. In summer they feed upon grasses and alpine plants; in winter, as already mentioned, upon the *lichen rangiferus*, or rein-deer lichen, and its varieties, which are so abundant as in many parts almost totally to cover the ground for the space of several miles, and which the sagacious animal discovers under the snow by the peculiar acuteness of its smell. Most of those used for draught are castrated when very young, and are larger and fatter than the bucks. The woods, mountains, and rivers are well stocked with wild-fowl; such as bustard, partridge, grouse, heathcock, pheasants, lapwings, swans, wild-geese, wild-ducks, and all sorts of aquatic birds that build and breed in northern climates. In the beginning of the spring the swans go thither in numerous flights from the German ocean; the lap-wings follow in such swarms that they darken the sky as they pass along, and scream so loud that they may be heard at a great distance. The rocks and mountains are likewise frequented by eagles, hawks, falcons, kites, and other birds of prey.—The rivers abound with delicious salmon from the gulph of Bothnia, trout, bream, and perch of exquisite flavour and amazing magnitude; and the inhabitants of Wardhus, or Danish Lapland, are well supplied with fish from the northern ocean.—With respect to insects, the flies hatched in the morasses and woods in summer are so numerous, that they often obscure the face of day; so venomous, troublesome, and intolerable, that the rein-deer fly to the tops of the highest mountains for shelter, and the Laplanders betake themselves to the sea-side, which is the least infested by these pestilent vermin. M. de Maupertuis, in his account of the voyage he made to Lapland, in company with the other French mathematicians sent thither by the king to measure a degree of the meridian, gives us to understand, that on the tops of the mountains in Torno the flies were so troublesome, that even the Finland soldiers, who are counted the most hardy troops in the service of Sweden, were obliged to cover their faces with the skirts of their coats from the attacks of these animals, which swarmed to such a degree, that the moment a piece of flesh appeared it was blackened all

and over. Some of these flies are very large, with green heads, and fetch blood from the skin wherever they strike. The Laplanders shroud themselves in the smoke of a large fire kindled for that purpose; yet even this disagreeable expedient was not sufficient to defend the French philosophers: they were obliged, notwithstanding the excessive heat, to wrap up their heads in garments made of the skins of rein-deer, called in that country *lapmudes*, and to cover themselves with a thick rampart of fir-boughs; yet all these precautions proved ineffectual. M. de Maupertuis observed a lake quite covered with little yellowish grains, resembling millet seed, which he supposed to be the chrysalises of some of these insects.

The Laplanders are very low in stature, and are likewise remarkable for having large heads. They are also ill shaped, and their features harsh. They are, however, strong, hardy, and robust, inasmuch that they will bear incredible fatigue; and it is remarked that the stoutest Norwegian is not able to bend the bow of a Laplander. The women are much less homely than the men, and many of them are noted for a delicate and florid complexion.

These people are simple, honest, hospitable, and timorous: their timidity, however, respects war alone; for to many other species of dangers they expose themselves with surprising intrepidity, whether in ascending and descending mountains and precipices with their snow-shoes and in sledges, or in venturing amidst whirlpools and cataracts in little slender boats made of thin fir-boards, fastened together with thongs of leather, sinews of wild-beasts, or tough and flexible twigs of willow and osier. These boats are of different sizes, from two to six yards in length, managed with oars, and caulked with moss so tight as to keep out the water. The Laplanders are partly settled, and in part wild and roving: the latter live in tents made with coarse cloth; the former are fixed in small villages near the lakes, and chiefly follow fishing. They build their cottages somewhat in the shape of a cone, by placing a circle of large trees or poles assant in the earth, and close to each other, so that their tops meet, and form a small vent for the issue of the smoke: they cover the ground within with branches of trees. In spring their food consists principally of the eggs of water-fowl, which are extremely plentiful in those parts; in summer and autumn, of the birds themselves, and of various other of the partridge-tribe; and in winter of the milk and flesh of the rein-deer and dried fish. They had till lately no bread; but in lieu thereof used the inner rind of the pine-tree dried and ground, and dried fish reduced to powder. They make confections and decoctions of berries, angelica, and sorrel, which they justly reckon to be preservatives against the scurvy. The Laplander is secured in the possession of uninterrupted health by temperance and exercise, which, together with the severity of the climate, brace his nerves to a very unusual pitch of strength, and fortify his constitution in such a manner, that he often lives to the age of 100, without feeling the least pang of distemper, or even perceiving his vigour in the least impaired; for it is not uncommon to see a Laplander in extreme old age hunting, fowling, skating, and performing all the severest exercises with undiminished agility.

VOL. IX. Part. II.

The summer garb of the men consists of a long coat of coarse cloth, reaching down the middle of the leg, and girded round the waist with a belt or girdle; from which hang a Norway knife, and a pouch containing flints, matches, tobacco, and other necessaries; the girdle itself being decorated with brass rings and chains. Their caps are made of the skin of the northern diver, with the feathers on; and their shoes of the rein-deer skin, with the hair outwards. They wear no linen; but the garments of the better sort are of a finer cloth, and they delight in a variety of colours, though red, as the most glaring, is the most agreeable. In winter they are totally cased up in coats, caps, boots, and gloves, made of the rein-deer skins. In the *Flora Lapponica*, Linnæus says, "Perhaps the curious reader will wonder how the people in Lapland, during the terrible cold that reigns there in winter, can preserve their lives; since almost all birds, and even some wild beasts, desert it at that time. The Laplander, not only in the day, but through the whole winter nights, is obliged to wander about in the woods with his herds of rein-deer. For the rein-deer never come under cover, nor eat any kind of fodder, but a particular kind of liverwort. On this account the herdsmen are under a necessity of living continually in the woods, in order to take care of their cattle, lest they should be devoured by wild beasts. The Laplander easily does without more light, as the snow reflects the rays that come from the stars, and as the *Aurora Borealis* illuminates the air every night with a great variety of figures. No part of our body is more easily destroyed by cold than the extremities of the limbs, which are most remote from the sun of this microcosm, the heart. The kibes that happen to our hands and feet, so common in the northern parts of Sweden, prove this. In Lapland you will never see such a thing; although were we to judge by the situation of the country, we should imagine just the contrary, especially as the people wear no stockings, as we do, not only single, but double and triple. The Laplander guards himself against the cold in the following manner. He wears breeches made of rein-deer skins with the hair on, reaching down to his heels, and shoes made of the same materials, the hairy part turned outwards. He puts into his shoes slender-eared broad-leaved cyperus grass, (*Carex vesicaria*, *Spec. Pl.* or the Bladder *Carex*), that is cut in summer and dried. This he first combs and rubs in his hands, and then places it in such a manner that it not only covers his feet quite round, but his legs also; and being thus guarded, he is quite secured against the intense cold. With this grass they stuff their gloves likewise, in order to preserve their hands. As this grass keeps off the cold in winter, so in summer it hinders the feet from sweating, and at the same time preserves them from being annoyed by striking against stones, &c. for their shoes are very thin, being made, not of tanned leather, but the raw hide."

The womens apparel differs very little from that of the other sex; only their girdles are more ornamented with rings, chains, needle-cases, and toys that sometimes weigh 20 pounds. In winter, both men and women lie in their furs; in summer, they cover themselves entirely with coarse blankets to defend them from the gnats which are intolerable. The Laplanders



Lapland.

are not only well disposed, but naturally ingenious. They make all their own furniture, their boats, sledges, bows and arrows. They form neat boxes of thin birch boards, and inlay them with the horn of the rein-deer. The Swedes are very fond of the Lapland baskets made of the roots of trees, slit in long thin pieces, and twisted together so nicely that they will hold water. Among the manufactures of this country we likewise number curious horn-spoons, and moulds in which they cast the trinkets of tin which adorn their girdles. Over and above these domestic occupations, the men within doors perform the office of cooks in dressing victuals for the family. The women act as tailors and embroiderers; they make clothes, shoes, and boots, and harness for the rein deer: they spin thread of fur, and knit it into caps and gloves that are very soft and warm. They draw tin into wire through a horn; and with this they cover the thread which they use in embroidering the figures of beasts, flowers, trees, and stars upon their caps and girdles.

The Laplanders make surprising excursions upon the snow in their hunting expeditions. They provide themselves each with a pair of skates, or snow-shoes, which are no other than fir-boards covered with the rough skin of the rein-deer, turned in such a manner that the hair rises against the snow, otherwise they would be too slippery. One of these shoes is usually as long as the person who wears it; the other is about a foot shorter. The feet stand in the middle, and to them the shoes are fastened by thongs or withes. The Laplander thus equipped wields a long pole in his hand, near the end of which there is a round ball of wood to prevent its piercing too deep in the snow; and with this he stops himself occasionally. By means of these accoutrements he will travel at the rate of 60 miles a-day without being fatigued; ascending steep mountains, and sliding down again with amazing swiftness.

The Laplander not only travels a-foot, but is provided with a carriage drawn by the rein-deer, in which he journeys with still greater rapidity. The sledge, called *pulka*, is made in the form of a small boat, with a convex bottom, that it may slide the more easily over the snow: the prow is sharp and pointed; but the sledge is flat behind. The traveller is swathed in this carriage like an infant in a cradle, with a stick in his hand to steer the vessel, and disengage it from pieces of rock or stumps of trees that may chance to encounter it in the route. He must also balance the sledge with his body, otherwise he will be in danger of being overturned. The traces, by which this carriage is fastened to the rein-deer, are fixed to a collar about the animal's neck, and run down over the breast between the fore and hind legs, to be connected with the prow of the sledge: the reins, managed by the traveller, are tied to the horns; and the trappings are furnished with little bells, the sound of which is agreeable to the animal. With this draught at his tail, it has been reported that the rein-deer will fly like lightning over hill and dale at the rate of 200 miles a-day. But this representation is greatly exaggerated. According to the best accounts, the common pace of the rein-deer is only at the rate of about four miles an hour; though, if he be pressed, he will travel 10 or 12 Swedish miles (70 or 84 English miles) in a day; but by such hard

driving is generally destroyed. It, however, frequently happens, that he will persevere in his journey 50 miles without intermission, and without taking any refreshment, except occasionally moistening his mouth with the snow. Before he sets out, the Laplander whispers in his ear the way he is to follow, and the place at which he is to halt, firmly persuaded that the beast understands his meaning: but, in spite of this intimation, he frequently stops short long before he has reached the journey's end; and sometimes he overshoots the mark by several leagues. In the beginning of winter the Laplanders mark the most frequented roads, by strewing them with fir-boughs; and indeed these roads are no other than pathways made through the snow by the rein-deer and the pulkhas; their being frequently covered with new snow, and alternately beaten by the carriage, consolidates them into a kind of causeway; which is the harder if the surface has felt a partial thaw, and been crufted by a subsequent frost. It requires great caution to follow these tracts; for if the carriage deviates to the right or left, the traveller is plunged into an abyss of snow. In less frequented parts, where there is no such beaten road, the Laplander directs his course by certain marks which he has made on the trees.

The chief occupation of the Laplanders is hunting, and this exercise they perform in various ways. In summer they hunt the wild beasts with small dogs, trained to the diversion. In winter they pursue them by their tracks upon the snow, skating with so great velocity, that they very often run down the prey. They catch ermines in traps, and sometimes with dogs. They kill squirrels, martens, and fables, with blunt darts, to avoid wounding the skin. Foxes and beavers are slain with sharp-pointed darts and arrows; in shooting which, they are accounted the best marksmen in the world. The larger beasts, such as bears, wolves, elks, and wild rein-deer, they either kill with fire-arms purchased in Sweden or Norway, or take in snares and pits dug in the forests. Their particular laws relating to the chase are observed with great punctuality. The beast becomes the property of the man in whose snare or pit he is caught; and he who discovers a bear's den has the exclusive privilege of hunting him to death. The conquest of a bear is the most honourable achievement that a Laplander can perform; and the flesh of this animal they account the greatest delicacy on earth. The bear is always dispatched with a fusil, sometimes laid as a snare, ready cocked and primed; but more frequently in the hands of the hunter, who runs the most imminent risk of his life should he miss his aim of wounding the beast mortally. The death of a bear is celebrated by the Laplanders as a signal victory. The carcase is drawn to the cabin or hut of the victor by a rein-deer, which is kept sacred from any other work for a whole year after this service. The bear is surrounded by a great number of men, women, and children, reciting a particular hymn or song of triumph, in which they thank the vanquished enemy for having allowed himself to be overcome without doing any mischief to his conqueror, and welcome his arrival: then they make an apostrophe to heaven, expressing their acknowledgment to God, that he has created beasts for the use of men, and endued mankind with strength and courage to overcome

come and attack the fiercest of the brute creation. The hero is saluted by the women, who spit chewed elder-bark in his face. He is feasted three days successively, and his cap is decorated with an additional figure wrought in tin-wire.

The manner in which the young Laplander chooses a wife is equally remarkable and ludicrous. When he has pitched upon a female, he employs some friends as mediators with the father; and these being provided with some bottles of brandy, the suitor accompanies them to the hut of his future father-in-law, who invites the mediators to enter; but the lover is left without until the liquor be drank, and the proposal discussed: then he is called in, and entertained with such fare as the hut affords; yet without seeing his mistress, who retires and goes out on this occasion. Having obtained leave of her parents to make his addresses in person, he puts on his best apparel, and is admitted to the lady, whom he salutes with a kiss: then he presents her with the tongue of a rein-deer, a piece of beaver's flesh, or some other sort of provision. She declines the offer, which is made in presence of her sisters and relations; but makes a signal to the lover to follow her into the fields, where she accepts the presents. Thus encouraged, he begs her permission to sleep with her in the hut: if she consents, there is no further difficulty; if she disapproves of the proposal, she drops her presents on the ground. When the lovers are agreed, the youth is permitted to visit his inamorata as often as he shall think proper: but every time he comes, he must purchase this pleasure with a fresh bottle of brandy; a requisite so agreeable to the father, that he often postpones the celebration of the nuptials for two or three years. At length the ceremony is performed at church by the priest of the parish. Even after this event, the husband is obliged to serve his father-in-law a whole year; at the expiration of which he retires to his own habitation with his wife, and her patrimony of rein-deer, and receives presents from all his friends and relations. From this period he sequesters his wife from the company of all strangers, especially of the male sex, and watches over her conduct with the most jealous vigilance.

Many Lapland women are barren, and none of them are very fruitful. A woman, immediately after delivery, swallows a draught of whale-fat: the child is washed with snow or cold water, and wrapped up in a hare-skin. The mother is seldom above five days in the straw, and in fourteen is generally quite recovered: then she carries the child to church to be baptized. Before she can reach the residence of the priest, she is often obliged to traverse large forests, mountains, lakes, and wide-extended wastes of snow. The infant is fastened in a hollowed piece of wood, stretched naked on a bed of fine moss, covered with the soft skin of a young rein-deer, and slung by two straps to the back of the mother, who always suckles her own child. At home this little cradle is hung to the roof of the hut, and the child lulled asleep by twinging it from one side to the other. The boys from their infancy practise the bow; and are not allowed to break their fast until they have hit the mark. The female children are as early initiated in the business peculiar to their sex.

These people, though for the most part vigorous

and healthy, are not altogether exempted from distemper. They are subject to sore eyes, and even to blindness, from the smoke of their huts, and the fire to which they are almost continually exposed. Some waste away in consumptions; others are afflicted with rheumatic pains and the scurvy; and a few are subject to vertigo and apoplexy. For the cure of all their internal disorders, they use no other medicine than the decoction of a certain species of moss; and when this cannot be procured, they boil the stalk of angelica in the milk of the rein-deer. In order to remove a fixed pain, they apply a large mushroom, burning hot, to the part affected; and this produces a blister, which is supposed to draw off the peccant humour. To their wounds they apply nothing but the turpentine that drops from the fir-tree. When they are frost bitten, (though according to the above extract from Linnæus this seldom or never happens), we are told that they thrust a red-hot iron into a cheese made of rein-deer's milk, and with the fat that drops from it anoint the frozen member, which generally recovers. When a Laplander is supposed to be on his death-bed, his friends exhort him to die in the faith of Christ, and bear his sufferings with resignation, by remembering the passion of our Saviour. They are not, however, very ready to attend him in his last moments; and as soon as he expires, quit the place with precipitation, apprehending some injury from his spirit or ghost, which they believe remains with the corpse, and takes all opportunities of doing mischief to the living. The deceased is wrapped up in woollen or linen, according to his circumstances, and deposited in a coffin by a person selected for that purpose: but this office he will not perform, unless he is first secured from the ill offices of the manes, by a consecrated brass ring fixed on his left arm. The Christian religion in this country has not yet dispelled all the rites of heathenish superstition: together with the body they put into the coffin an ax, a flint, and steel, a flask of brandy, some dried fish and venison. With the ax the deceased is supposed to hew down the bushes or boughs that may obstruct his passage in the other world: the steel and flint are designed for striking a light, should he find himself in the dark at the day of judgment; and on the provision they think he may subsist during his journey.

The Muscovite Laplanders observe other ceremonies, that bear an affinity to the superstitions of the Greek church. They not only supply the defunct with money, but likewise provide him with money for the porter of paradise, and a certificate signed by the priest, and directed to St Peter, specifying, that the bearer had lived like a good Christian, and ought to be admitted into heaven. At the head of the coffin they place a little image of St Nicholas, who is greatly revered in all parts of Muscovy as a friend to the dead. Before the interment, the friends of the deceased kindle a fire of fir-boughs near the coffin, and express their sorrow in tears and lamentations. They walk in procession several times round the body, demanding, in a whining tone, the reason of his leaving them on earth. They ask whether he was out of humour with his wife; whether he was in want of meat, drink, clothing, or other necessaries; and whether he had not succeeded in hunting and fishing? These,



Lapland.

and other such interrogations, to which the defunct makes no reply, are intermingled with groans and hideous howlings; and, between whiles, the priest sprinkles the corpse and the mourners alternately with holy water. Finally, the body is conveyed to the place of interment on a sledge drawn by a rein-deer; and this, together with the cloaths of the deceased, are left as the priest's perquisite. Three days after the burial, the kinsmen and friends of the defunct are invited to an entertainment, where they eat the flesh of the rein-deer which conveyed the corpse to the burying-ground. This being a sacrifice to the manes, the bones are collected into a basket and interred. Two thirds of the effects of the deceased are inherited by his brothers, and the remainder divided among his sisters: but the lands, lakes, and rivers, are held in coparceny by all the children of both sexes, according to the division made by Charles IX. of Sweden, when he assigned a certain tract of land to each family.

The commerce of the Laplanders is more considerable than one would expect in a desert country inhabited by a savage ignorant people. They export great quantities of fish to the northern parts of Bothnia and White Russia. They likewise trade with the neighbouring countries of Norway, Sweden, Muscovy, and Finland, by selling rein-deer, fine furs, baskets and toys of their own manufacture, dried pikes, and cheese made of the rein-deer's milk. In return for these commodities they receive rixdollars, woollen cloaths, linen, copper, tin, flour, oil, hides, needles, knives, spirituous liquors, tobacco, and other necessaries. The Laplanders march in caravans to the fairs in Finland and Norway: these are composed of a long string of 30 or 40 rein-deer and pulkhas tied to one another, the foremost being led by a Laplander a-foot. When they have chosen a spot for an encampment, they form a large circle of their rein-deer and pulkhas ready yoked; and the animals lying down quietly on the snow, are fed with moss by their masters. The people kindle great fires, around which, men, women, and children sit, and sup on dried fish: but the more voluptuous spread out bear-skins under their tents, where they lie at their ease and smoke tobacco.

The revenue arising from this country is of no great consequence: it is paid partly in rix-dollars, but chiefly in furs; nay, some that can procure neither, pay the tribute in dried pikes. The produce of the mines forms likewise a considerable article. Fifty squirrel-skins, or one fox-skin, with a pair of Lapland shoes, are valued at one rixdollar. Part of the taxes is allotted for the maintenance of the Lapland clergy.—The frightful aspect of this country has been deemed a more effectual defence than artificial bulwarks and garri-sons, of which here are none; or than the arms and courage of the natives, who are neither warlike in themselves, nor in the least tinctured with discipline.

The Laplanders call themselves *Salme-Same*, and *Samen-Almatjeh*. Their country they denominate *Same-Landa*, or *Same-aednam*; the Swedes style it *Lapland* or *Lappmarken*, and the inhabitants *Lappar*. The natives of those districts under the dominion of Sweden and Denmark are Lutherans; while many of those who are subject to Russia are still Pagans. Swedish

Lapland contains about eight churches, which in some parts lie at so great a distance from each other, that a native is frequently obliged to travel three days in order to attend divine service. The Laplanders, before their conversion to Christianity, which was not till lately introduced amongst them, possessed no books or manuscripts, though they knew many traditional histories and songs of ancient heroes and princes who once reigned over them; but involved in great uncertainty, and mixed with the most fabulous accounts. They have now a translation of the New Testament in their language; and many of the natives are able to read and write.

LAPLYSIA, or SEA-HARE; a genus of marine insects belonging to the order of vermes mollusca. The body is covered with membranes reflected. It hath a shield-like membrane on the back, a lateral pore on the right side, the anus on the extremity of the back, with four feelers resembling ears. The figure represents the depilans minor, which grows to two inches and a half in length, and to more than an inch in diameter: its body approaches to an oval figure, and is soft, punctated, of a kind of gelatinous substance, and of a pale lead colour; from the larger extremity there arise four oblong and thick protuberances: these are the tentacula; two of them stand nearly erect, two are thrown backward. It is not uncommon about our shores, especially off Anglesea. It causes, by its poisonous juice, the hair to fall off the hands of those that touch it; and is so extremely fetid as to create sickness at stomach.—The major, or greater sea-hare, grows to the length of eight inches.

LAPSANA, NIPPLEWORT: A genus of the polygama æqualis order, belonging to the syngenesia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 49th order, *Compositæ*. The receptacle is naked; the calyx caliculated, with all the inferior scales canaliculated or finely channelled. There are four species, which grow commonly as weeds by the sides of ditches. The young leaves of the common kind, called *dock-cresses*, have the taste of radishes, and are eaten raw at Constantinople as a salad. In some parts of England the common people boil them as greens, but they have a bitter and disagreeable taste.

LAPSE, in ecclesiastical law, a slip or omission of a patron to present a clerk to a benefice within six months of its being void: in which case, the benefice is said to be in *lapse*, or *lapsed*, and the right of presentation devolved to the ordinary.

And if the ordinary neglect to present during the same time, the right of presentation accrues to the metropolitan, and to the king by neglect of the metropolitan. This right of lapse was first established in the reign of Henry II. when the bishops first began to exercise universally the right of institution to churches: and therefore when there is no right of institution, there is no right of lapse; so that no donative can lapse to the ordinary, unless it hath been augmented by the king's bounty; but no right of lapse can accrue, when the original presentation is in the crown. In case the benefice becomes void by death, or cession through plurality of benefices, there the patron is bound to take notice of the vacancy at his own peril; but in case of a vacancy by resignation or canonical deprivation, or if a clerk presented be refused for in-

Laplygia  
Lapsc.Plate  
COLLII

suffi-

ing sufficiency, these being matters of which the bishop alone is presumed to be cognizant, here the law requires him to give notice thereof to the patron, otherwise he can take no advantage by way of lapse; neither shall any lapse accrue thereby to the metropolitan or the king. If the bishop refuse or neglect to examine and admit the patron's clerk, without good reason assigned or notice given, he shall have no title to present by lapse: and if the right of presentation be litigious or contested, and an action be brought against the bishop to try the title, no lapse shall occur till the question of right be decided. If the bishop be both patron and ordinary, he shall not have a double time allowed him to collate in: and if the bishop doth not collate his own clerk immediately to the living, and the patron presents, though after the six months are lapsed, yet the presentation is good, and the bishop is bound to institute the patron's clerk. If the bishop suffer the presentation to lapse to the metropolitan, the patron also has the same advantage if he presents before the archbishop has filled up the benefice: yet the ordinary cannot, after lapse to the metropolitan, collate his own clerk to the prejudice of the archbishop. But if the presentation lapses to the king, the patron shall never recover his right till the king has satisfied his turn by presentation; for *nullum tempus occurrit regi*.

LAPWING, in ornithology. See TRINGA.

LAQUEARIUS, a kind of athleta among the ancients, who in one hand held a *laqueus*, i. e. a sort of snare, wherewith to embarrass and entangle his antagonist, and in the other a poignard to stab him.

LAQUEUS, in surgery, a kind of ligature so contrived, that, when stretched by any weight or the like, it draws up close. Its use is to extend broken or dis-jointed bones, to keep them in their places while they are set, and to bind the parts close together.

LARARIUM, was a chapel which the Romans frequently had in their houses for the household gods, called *lares*. Spartian says, that Alexander the son of Mammeus kept in his lararium the figure of our Saviour, together with his other idols.

LAR-BEARD, among seamen, the left-hand side of the ship when you stand with your face towards the head.

LARCENY, or THEFT, by contraction for latrocinium, is distinguished by the law into two sorts: the one called *simple larceny*, or plain theft, unaccompanied with any other atrocious circumstance; and *mixed or compound larceny*, which also includes in it the aggravation of a taking from one's house or person.

I. *Simple larceny*, when it is the stealing of goods above the value of twelvepence, is called *grand larceny*; when of goods to that value, or under, is *petit larceny*: offences, which are considerably distinguished in their punishment, but not otherwise. See THEFT.

II. *Mixed, or compound larceny*, is such as has all the properties of the former, (see THEFT); but is accompanied with either one or both of the aggravations of a taking from one's house or person. First therefore of larceny from the house, and then of larceny from the person.

1. Larceny from the house, though it might seem

to have a higher degree of guilt than simple larceny, yet is not at all distinguished from the other at common law: unless where it is accompanied with the circumstance of breaking the house by night; and then it falls under another description, viz. that of burglary, (see BURGLARY). But now by several acts of parliament (the history of which is very ingeniously deduced by a learned modern writer †, who hath shown them to have gradually arisen from our improvements in trade and opulence), the benefit of clergy is taken from larcenies committed in an house in almost every instance: except that larceny of the stock or utensils of the plate glass company from any of their houses, &c. is made only single felony, and liable to transportation for seven years. The multiplicity of the general acts is apt to create some confusion; but upon comparing them diligently, we may collect, that the benefit of clergy is denied upon the following domestic aggravations of larceny; viz. first, in larcenies above the value of twelvepence, committed, 1. In a church or chapel, with or without violence, or breaking the same: 2. In a booth or tent in a market or fair, in the day-time or in the night, by violence or breaking the same, the owner or some of his family being therein: 3. By robbing a dwelling-house in the day-time (which *robbing* implies a breaking), any person being therein: 4. In a dwelling-house by day or by night, without breaking the same, any person being therein and put in fear; which amounts in law to a robbery: and in both these last cases the accessory before the fact is also excluded from his clergy. Secondly, in larcenies to the value of five shillings, committed, 1. By breaking any dwelling-house, or any out house, shop, or warehouse thereunto belonging, in the day-time, although no person be therein; which also now extends to aiders, abettors, and accessories before the fact: 2. By privately stealing goods, wares, or merchandise in any shop, warehouse, coach-house, or stable, by day or by night; though the same be not broken open, and though no person be therein: which likewise extends to such as assist, hire, or command the offence to be committed. Lastly, in larcenies to the value of forty shillings in a dwelling-house, or its out-houses, although the same be not broken, and whether any person be therein or not; unless committed against their masters by apprentices under the age of 15. This also extends to those who aid or assist in the commission of any such offence.

2. Larceny from the person, is either by privately stealing, or by open and violent assault, which is usually called *robbery*.

The offence of *privately stealing* from a man's person, as by picking his pocket or the like, privily, without his knowledge, was debarred of the benefit of clergy so early as by the statute 8 Eliz. c. 4. But then it must be such a larceny as stands in need of the benefit of clergy, viz. of above the value of 12 d.; else the offender shall not have judgment of death. For the statute creates no new offence; but only takes away the benefit of clergy, which was a matter of grace, and leaves the thief to the regular judgment of the ancient law. This severity (for a most severe law it certainly is) seems to be owing to the ease with which such offences are committed, the difficulty of guarding against them, and the boldness with which they were prac-

Larceny.

† Barr.

375.

Blackf. Comment.



Lar  
||  
Lardner.

praised (even in the queen's court and presence) at the time when this statute was made: besides that this is an infringement of property in the manual occupation or corporal possession of the owner, which was an offence even in a state of nature. And therefore the *faccularii*, or cutpurfes, were more severely punished than common thieves by the Roman and Athenian laws.

As to open and violent larceny from the person, see ROBBERY.

LAR, a town of Persia, in the province of Fars, with a castle. It carries on a great trade in silk; and its territory abounds in oranges, lemons, and very large tamarinds. E. Long. 54. 15. N. Lat. 27. 30.

LARACHA, an ancient and strong town of Africa, in the kingdom of Fez. It is seated at the mouth of a river of the same name, with a good harbour. It was once in the possession of the Spaniards; but the Moors took it from them. W. Long. 5. 55. N. Lat. 35. 0.

LARDNER (Nathaniel), an eminent English dissenting divine, was born at Hawkhurst in Kent, June 6. 1684. After a grammatical education, to which great attention must have been given, and in which a no less rapid progress must have been made, he was sent first to a dissenting academy in London, which was under the care of the Rev. Dr Joshua Oldfield; and thence, in his 16th year, to prosecute his studies at Utrecht, under the celebrated professors D'Uries, Grævius, and Burman. Here he remained somewhat more than three years, and then removed for a short space to Leyden. In 1703 he returned to England, continuing at his father's house to employ himself by close and diligent preparation for the sacred profession which he had in view. Qualified as he was, it was not till 1709 that he preached his first sermon, from Romans i. 16.—“a text (his biographer remarks) than which there could not have been a more proper one for a man who was destined in the order of Divine Providence to be one of the ablest advocates for the authenticity and truth of the Christian revelation that ever existed.”

A few years after this, Lardner was received into Lady Treby's family as domestic chaplain and tutor to her son, and continued in this comfortable situation till her ladyship's death in 1721. This event threw him into circumstances of some perplexity, having preached to several congregations during his residence with Lady Treby without the approbation or choice of any one congregation. Here we are told, “that it reflects no honour on the Dissenters, that a man of such merit should so long have been neglected.” But it has been observed upon this, that the pulpit was not the place in which Mr Lardner was calculated either to convey improvement or acquire reputation. Dr Kippis afterwards informs us, “that his mode of elocution was very unpleasant; that from his early and extreme deafness he could have no such command of his voice as to give it a due modulation; and that he greatly dropped his words.” It cannot then, as his biographer adds, be matter of surprise that he was not popular; nor, it may be added, can it be any reflection on the congregations to which he occasionally preached, that they did not choose for their minister a man, who, notwithstanding his great learning and amiable

virtues, was so deficient as a public speaker, that it was impossible to hear him with any pleasure, and scarcely without pain.

Though Mr Lardner had no church at which he officiated as minister, he was engaged with some of his dissenting brethren in preaching a Tuesday-evening lecture at the Old Jewry. Acquainted probably with the direction of his studies, they appointed him to preach on the proof of the *Credibility of the Gospel History*. This he discussed, we are told, in two sermons; and prosecuting the subject which he had taken up in these discourses, in Feb. 1727, he published, in two volumes octavo, the *First Part of “The Credibility of the Gospel History, or the Facts OCCASIONALLY mentioned in the New Testament confirmed by Passages of ancient Authors who were contemporary with our Saviour or his Apostles, or lived near their Time.”* An *Appendix* was subjoined, relating to the time of Herod's death.

Thus Mr Lardner commenced author, and began his literary career with singular reputation. “It is scarcely necessary to say (observes Dr Kippis), how well this work was received by the learned world. Not only was it highly approved by the Protestant Dissenters, with whom the author was more immediately connected, but by the clergy in general of the established church; and its reputation gradually extended into foreign countries. It is indeed an invaluable performance, and hath rendered the most essential service to the cause of Christianity. Whoever peruses this work (and to him that does not peruse it, it will be to his own loss) will find it replete with admirable instruction, sound learning, and just and candid criticism.” These two, with the subsequent fifteen, volumes octavo, and the four thin quartos intitled *Jewish and Heathen Testimonies*, occupied him, with the interruption arising from some smaller productions, during the space of *forty-three years*.

Dr Kippis gives us a particular account of the time when each volume was published, and of the subjects discussed in each. The following useful information which the Doctor introduces, in speaking of the “*Supplement to the Credibility*,” deserves well to be transcribed. “I cannot avoid strongly recommending this work (says he) to the attention of all young divines. Indeed, I think that it ought to be read by every theological student before he quits the university or academy in which he is educated. There are three other works which will be found of eminent advantage to those who are intended for, or beginning to engage in, the Christian ministry. These are, Butler's *Analogy*, Bishop Law's *Considerations on the Theory of Religion*, and Dr Taylor's *Key to Apostolical Writings*, prefixed to his *Paraphrase on the Epistle to the Romans*. Without agreeing with every circumstance advanced in these works, it may be said of them with the greatest truth, that they tend to open and enlarge the mind; that they give important views of the evidence, nature, and design of revelation; and that they display a vein of reasoning and inquiry which may be extended to other objects besides those immediately considered in the books themselves.—It must not be forgotten, that the *Supplement to the Credibility* has a place in the excellent collection of treatises in divinity which has lately been published by Dr Wat-

Monthly  
Review,  
Jan. 1789

son bishop of Landaff. For a collection which cannot fail of being eminently conducive to the instruction and improvement of younger clergymen, and for the noble, manly, and truly evangelical preface by which it is preceded, this great prelate is entitled to the gratitude of the Christian world." It may not be improper to add, that the *Supplement to the Credibility* was some years ago published separately by the booksellers, under the title of *The History of the Gospels and Epistles*.

Applauded as Dr Lardner's works were, he received little recompence for them. Some of the latter volumes of the *Credibility* were published at a loss; and at last he sold the copy-right and all the remaining printed copies to the booksellers, for the trifling sum of L.150. His object, however, was not private emolument, but to serve the interests of truth and virtue; and it pleased Divine Providence to spare his life, both to complete his extensive plan, and to see the last volume, the 4th of the *Testimonies*, published. This was in 1767. He was seized with a decline in the summer following; and was carried off in a few days at Hawkhurst, the place of his nativity, where he had a small paternal estate, in the 85th year of his age.

LAREDO, a sea-port town of Spain, in the bay of Biscay, with a large safe harbour. It is 30 miles west of Bilbao, and 72 north by west of Burgos. W. Long. 3. 45. N. Lat. 43. 23.

LARENTINALIA, an antiquity, a feast held among the Romans on the 23d day of December, but ordered to be observed twice a year by Augustus; by some supposed to have been in honour of the Lares, but by others, with more probability, in honour of Acca Laurentia; and to have been the same with Larentalia.

LARES, among the ancients, derived by Apuleius (*De Deo Socratis*), from *lar*, *familiaris*; a kind of domestic genii, or divinities, worshipped in houses, and esteemed the guardians and protectors of families; supposed to reside more immediately in the chimney corner.

The Lares were distinguished from the Penates; as the former were supposed to preside over house-keeping, the servants in families, and domestic affairs; and the latter were the protectors of the masters of families, their wives and children. Accordingly the Lares were dressed in short succinct habits, to show their readiness to serve; and they held a sort of cornucopia in their hands, as a signal of hospitality and good house-keeping. According to Ovid, there were generally two of them, who were sometimes represented with a dog at their feet.

Plutarch distinguishes good and evil Lares, as he had before done good and evil Genii.—There were also some public, others private Lares.

Apuleius tells us the domestic Lares were no more than the souls of departed persons, who had lived well, and discharged the duties of their station; whereas those who had done otherwise, were vagabonds, wandering about and frightening people, called *Larvæ* and *Lemures*.

The Lares were also called *Penates*, and were worshipped under the figures of little marmosets, or images of wax, silver, or earthen ware.

The public Lares were also called *Compitales*, from *compitum* "a cross-way;" and *Viales*, from *via* "a way

or public road;" as being placed at the meetings of roads and in the high-ways, and esteemed the patrons and protectors of travellers. Lares.

Their private Lares took care of particular houses and families: these they also called *Præstitæ*, from *præsto*;

*Quod præstant oculis omnia tuta suis.*

Ovid Fast.

They gave the name *Urbani*, i. e. "Lares of cities," to those who had cities under their care; and *Hospitali*, to those who were to keep their enemies off. There were also Lares of the country, called *Rurales*, as appears by several antique inscriptions.

The Lares were also genial gods, and were supposed to take care of children from their birth. It is for this reason that when Macrobius tells us the Egyptians had four gods who presided over the birth of children, viz. the Genius, Fortune, Love, and Necessity, called *Præstitæ*, some interpret him as if he had said the Egyptians had Lares; but they have mentioned that there was a great difference between the Lares of the Romans and the *Præstitæ* of the Egyptians. However, the learned Mr Bryant affirms that they were the same.

The ancients differ extremely about the origin of the Lares. Varro and Macrobius say that they were the children of Mania; Ovid makes them the issue of Mercury, and the Naiad Lara, or Larunda; Apuleius assures us they were the posterity of the Lemures; Nigidius, according to Arnobius, made them sometimes the guardians and protectors of houses, and sometimes the same with the Curetes of Samothracia, which the Greeks call *Idæi dætyli*. Nor was Varro more consistent in his opinion of these gods; sometimes making them the manes of heroes, and sometimes gods of the air.

T. Tatius king of the Sabines, was the first who built a temple to the Lares. The chimney and fireplace in the house were particularly consecrated to them.

Tertullian tells us, the custom of worshipping the Lares arose from this, that they anciently interred their dead in their houses; whence the credulous people took occasion to imagine their souls continued there also, and proceeded to pay them divine honours. To this it may be added, that the custom being afterwards introduced of burying in the high-ways, they might hence take occasion to regard them as gods of the high-ways.

The victim offered to the Lares in the public sacrifices was a hog: in private, they offered them wine, incense, a crown of wool, and a little of what was left at the table. They also crowned them with flowers, particularly the violet, myrtle, and rosemary. Their symbol was a dog, which was usually represented by their side, on account of its fidelity and the service it does to man in watching his house. They were sometimes also represented as clothed in a dog's skin.

The term *Lares*, according to Mr Bryant, was formed from *laren*, an ancient word by which the ark was represented: and he supposes that the Lares and Manes were the same domestic deities under different names; and that by these terms the Hetrurians and Latins denoted the *dii arkite*, who were no other than their arkite ancestors, or the persons preserved in the laren or ark; the genius of which was Isis, the reputed



Large  
||  
Larg.

ted parent of the world. He observes farther, that they are described as dæmons and genii, who once lived on earth, and were gifted with immortality. Arnobius styles them *Lares quosdam genios & sanctorum animas*; and he says, that according to Varro, they were the children of Mania. Huetius (*Demonst. Prop. 4. p. 139.*) adds, that Mania had also the name of *Larunda*; and she is styled the mother of the dæmons. By some she is called *Lara*, and was supposed to preside over families; and children were offered at her altar in order to procure her favour. In lieu of these they in after-times offered the heads of poppies and pods of garlic.

**LARGE**, a sea term applied to the wind when it crosses the line of a ship's course in a favourable direction, particularly on the beam or quarter. Thus, if a ship steer west, then the wind in any point of the compass to the eastward of the south or north may be called *large*, unless when it is directly east, and then it is said to be right aft. Sailing large is, therefore, advancing with a large wind, so as that the sheets are slackened and flowing, and the bow-lines entirely disused. This phrase is generally opposed to sailing close-hauled.

**LARGESS**. See **LARGITIO**.

**LARGITIO**, in Roman antiquity, was a distribution of corn, provision, cloaths, money, &c. to the people. Gracchus, when tribune, to make himself popular, passed a law for supplying the Roman citizens with corn at a very low rate, out of the public granaries. Claudius, another tribune, with the same views to popular applause, procured it to be distributed *gratis*.—Cato, to win the common people from Cæsar, persuaded the senate to do the same, and 300,000 citizens shared in the distribution. Cæsar, after his triumph, extended his bounty to 150,000, giving them each a *mina*. The Roman emperors enlarged still further the list of those who were to partake of their distributions. *Largitio* is frequently taken in a bad sense, to signify a masked bribery; whereby candidates purchased votes, when they stood for places of honour or trust in the state. The distribution of money was called *congiarium*, and the distributors *divisores* and *sequestres*.

**LARGS**, a village on the west coast of Scotland, opposite to the island of Bute; rendered memorable by the defeat of the Norwegians here in their last invasion of this country.—This invasion was made in the year 1263, with a fleet of 160 sail and an army of 20,000 men, commanded by Haquin king of Norway, whose ravages on the coast of Ayr, Bute, and Arran, reaching the Scottish court, an army was immediately assembled by Alexander III. and a bloody engagement ensued at this village, when 16,000 of the invaders were slain in the battle and flight, with 5000 Scots. Haquin escaped to the Orkneys, where he soon after died of grief. The entrenchments of the Norwegian camp may still be traced along the shore of this place. The Scottish commanders who fell in battle were buried in a rising field, near the village; three or four persons were interred in one grave, on each side of which was a large stone, a third was placed across the grave, supported at the extremities by the side stones, and in this rude manner the warriors lay entombed. Some years ago the proprietor of the field demolished these repositories of the dead, leaving only one (a

Nº 175.

special favour!), which serves to give an idea of the whole.

**LARINO**, a town of Italy, in the kingdom of Naples, in the Capitanata, with a bishop's see. E. Long. 15. 51. N. Lat. 41. 48.

**LARISSA**, an ancient, rich, and celebrated town of Greece, in the province of Janna or Thessaly, with an archbishop's see of the Greek church, a palace, and several handsome mosques. According to Virgil, it was the country of Achilles. It was also the place where Philip the father of Alexander the Great resided.—The inhabitants carry on a considerable trade. The city is agreeably seated on the river Peneus, in E. Long. 23. 36. N. Lat. 38. 51.

**LARIX**, the LARCH-TREE. See **PINUS**.

**LARK**, in ornithology. See **ALAUDE**, and **BIRD-Catching**.

The lark is not only a very agreeable bird for the cage, but will live upon almost any food, so that it have once a week a fresh tuft of three-leaved grass. The proper method of keeping them in health is this: there must be two pans of food, the one containing meat, the other oatmeal and hempseed. A very good food is the following: boil an egg very hard, to which add the crumb of a halfpenny loaf, and as much hempseed; let the egg be chopped very small, and the hempseed bruised in the mortar; when these are mixed, the bread is to be crumbled in among the rest, and the whole to be rolled together with a common rolling-pin, and kept for use. There must be some fine small gravel strewed at the bottom of the cage, and renewed at farthest once in a week. This will prevent the bird's feet from getting hurt by being clogged with the dung; and his basking in this will keep him also from growing lousy, after which few come to good. There must be a perch in the cage, and it must either be lined with green bays, or made of fine matting, which the lark is very fond of. When the bird is first taken, some meat must be strewed upon the sand in the bottom of the cage; for it will be sometimes almost famished before it finds the meat in the pan.

The cock-bird of this kind is known from the hen by the loudness and length of his call, by his tallness as he walks about the cage, and by his doubling his notes in the evening, as if he was going with his mate to roost. A better rule than all others, however, is his singing strong; for the hen wood-lark sings but very weakly.—Both the cock and hen of this kind are subject to many disorders; the principal of these are cramps, giddiness of the head, and breeding lice. Cleanliness is the best cure for the first and the last of these complaints; but we know of no cure for the other. A good strong bird, however, will often last very well five or six years, and improve all the time.

**LARKSPUR**. See **DELPHINIUM**.

**LARRIBUNDAR**, a sea-port town of Asia, in Indostan; seated at the mouth of the river Sindo, or Indus, with a harbour capable of receiving ships of 200 tons burden. It is but a small place, consisting of about 100 houses built with wood; but has a stone fort, with a few guns. E. Long. 67. 0. N. Lat. 25. 0.

**LARVA**, in natural history, a name given by Linæus to insects in that state, called by other writers *sruca* or *caterpillar*. See *Transformation of INSECTS*.

**LARVÆ**,

**LARVÆ**, in antiquity, derived from the Hetruscan word *lar* or *lars*, signifying "prince or lord," denoted the ghosts of the deceased, considered as wicked and mischievous. Hence is formed the term *larvatus*, i. e. *larvæ indutus* or *demoniac*. The ingenious Mr Farmer urges the etymology and use of this term to prove, that the heathen demons were human ghosts.—The larvæ were also called *lemures*.

**LARVÆ**, in mineralogy, the same with petrifications. See **PETRIFACTIONS**.

**LARUS**, the **GULL**, in ornithology; a genus belonging to the order of anseres, the characters of which are these: The bill is strait, cultrated, a little crooked at the point, and without teeth; the inferior mandible is gibbous below the apex; the nostrils are linear, a little broader before, and situated in the middle of the beak. The different species are principally distinguished by their colour.

1. The marinus, or black-backed gull, is in length 29 inches; in breadth five feet nine. The bill is very strong and thick, and almost four inches long; the colour a pale yellow; but the lower mandible is marked with a red spot, with a black one in the middle. The head, neck, whole under-side, tail, and lower-part of the back, are white: the upper-part of the back, and wings, are black; the quill-feathers tipped with white, the legs of a pale flesh-colour. It inhabits several parts of England, and breeds on the highest cliffs. The egg is blunt at each end; of a dusky olive-colour; quite black at the greater end, and the rest of it thinly marked with dusky spots. It is also common on most of the northern coasts of Europe. It frequents Greenland; but chiefly inhabits the distant rocks. It lays three eggs in May, placing them on the heaps of dung which the birds leave there from time to time. It is said to attack other birds, and to be particularly an enemy to the eider duck. It very greedily devours carrion, though the most general food is fish. It is common also in America, as low as south Carolina, where it is called the *old wife*.

2. The catarectes, or Skua gull, is in length two feet; the extent four feet and a half; the weight three pounds; the bill is two inches one-fourth long, very much hooked at the end, and very sharp; the upper mandible covered more than half-way with a black cere or skin, as in the hawk kind; the nostrils are placed near the bend, and are pervious. The feathers on the head, neck, back, scapulars, and coverts of the wings, are of a deep brown, marked with rust-colour (brightest in the male). The breast, belly, and vent, are ferruginous, tinged with ash-colour. The tail when spread is circular, of a deep brown, white at the root, and with shafts of the same colour. The legs are covered with great black scabons: the talons black, strong, and crooked; the interior remarkably so.—This bird inhabits Norway, the Ferroe isles, Shetland, and the noted rock Foula a little west of them. It is also a native of the South Sea. It is the most formidable of the gulls; its prey being not only fish, but, what is wonderful in a web-footed bird, all the lesser sort of water-fowl, such as teal, &c. Mr Schroter, a surgeon in the Ferroe isles, relates that it likewise preys on ducks, poultry, and even young lambs. It has all the fierceness of the eagle in defending its young; when

the inhabitants of those islands visit the nest, it attacks them with great force, so that they hold a knife erect over their heads, on which the skua will transfix itself in its fall on the invaders. The Rev. Mr Low, minister of Birsa in Orkney, confirmed part of the above account: On approaching the quarters of these birds, they attacked him and his company with most violent blows; and intimidated a bold dog of Mr Low's in such a manner, as to drive him for protection to his master. The natives are often very rudely treated by them while they are attending their sheep on the hills; and are obliged to guard their heads by holding up their sticks, on which the birds often kill themselves. In Foula it is a privileged bird, because it defends the flocks from the eagle, which it beats and pursues with great fury; so that even that rapacious bird seldom ventures near its quarters. The natives of Foula on this account lay a fine on any person who destroys one: they deny that it ever injures their flocks or poultry; but imagine it preys on the dung of the arctic and other larger gulls, which it persecutes till they moot for fear.—These birds are also frequent in many high latitudes of the southern hemisphere: our circumnavigators met with them in Falkland isles, particularly about Port Egmont, whence called *Port Egmont hens*. In this place, and at Terra del Fuego, they were observed to make their nests among the dry grafs. After breeding-time, they disperse over the ocean, and for the most part are seen in pairs. They are met with in Kerguelen's land, and off the Cape of Good Hope, and other parts. In all places its manners are the same in respect to ferocity: it is frequently seen to attack the largest albatross, beating it with great violence so long as it remains on the wing; at which time this cowardly giant finds no other resource than to settle on the water; upon which the skua flies away.

3. The parasiticus, or dung-hunter, is in length 21 inches. The bill is an inch and a half long, pretty much hooked, and of a dusky colour: the nostrils are placed in a kind of cere: the top of the head is black; the sides of it, forehead, neck, and all beneath, white: across the breast there is a pale dusky bar: the upper parts of the body, wings, and tail, are black; the base of the quills white on the inner webs; and the two middle feathers of the tail are near four inches longer than the rest: the legs are scaly, not very stout; the colour of them is black. The female is said to be entirely brown, palest beneath; and the middle tail feathers only two inches longer than the others. This is a northern species; and very common in the Hebrides, where it breeds on heath. It comes in May, and retires in August; and if disturbed flies about like the lapwing, but soon alights. It is also found in the Orkneys; and on the coasts of Yorkshire, where it is called the *feaser*. It is met with likewise on the northern coasts of Sweden, Denmark, and Russia, as far as Kamtchatka; and it is common in Greenland, where it frequents the open sea, as well as the bays. The female makes an artless nest of grafs and moss, on a hillock in some marshy place, and lays two ash-coloured eggs, spotted with black, the size of those of a hen. This bird does not often swim, and flies generally in a slow manner, except it be in pursuit of other birds; which it often attacks, in order to make them dis-

Larus.



Larvæ.

gorge the fish or other food, which this common plunderer greedily catches up. Most authors have told us, that it is the dung of the birds which it searches after in the pursuit; but latter observations inform us that the circumstance is not true; though, from the supposition of its being so, the bird has obtained the name of *strunt-jager*.

4. The fuscus, or herring-gull, weighs upwards of 30 ounces; the length 23 inches, its breadth 52: the bill is yellow, and the lower mandible marked with an orange-coloured spot: the back and coverts of the wings are ash-coloured; the upper part of the five first quill-feathers are black, marked with a white spot near their end; the legs of a pale flesh-colour. These birds breed on the ledges of rocks that hang over the sea: they make a large nest of dead grass; and lay three eggs of a dirty white, spotted with black. The young are ash-coloured, spotted with brown. They do not come to their proper colour the first year: this is common to other gulls; which has greatly multiplied the species among authors, who are inattentive to these particulars. This gull is a great devourer of fish, especially of that from which it takes its name: it is a constant attendant on the nets, and so bold as to seize its prey before the fishermen's faces.—The herring gull is common in this kingdom, and frequents the same places as the black-backed. It is also found in most of the northern parts of Europe, as well as about the Caspian and Black seas and the rivers which fall into them, and about the great lakes of Siberia. It is found likewise in Iceland, Greenland, and Hudson's Bay. In winter it migrates south, being found in Jamaica; and is said to breed on some of the islands on the coast of South Carolina.

5. The *nævius*, or wagel, is a large species, being near two feet in length, and in breadth about five; weight, near three pounds. The bill is black; two inches and a half long: the irides are dusky: the whole plumage is composed of a mixed brown, ash-colour, and white; the middle of each feather brown: the under parts of the body are the same, but paler: the quills are black: the lower part of the tail is mottled black and white; near the end is a bar of black, and beyond this the end is white: the legs are of a dirty flesh-colour, in some white.—This species frequents the sea-shores of many parts of England, though not in any considerable numbers. At times it is seen on the banks of the Thames along with other gulls; and is there supposed to be the female of the black-backed: but this has not yet been determined sufficiently by authors.

6. The *hybernus*, or winter-gull, winter-mew, or eoddy-moddy, weighs from 14 to 17 ounces: the length 18 inches, the breadth three feet nine. The irides are hazel: the bill is two inches long, but the slenderest of any gull; black at the tip, and whitish towards the base. The crown of the head, and hind-part and sides of the neck, are white, marked with oblong dusky spots; the forehead, throat, middle of the breast, belly, and rump, white; the back and scapulars of a pale grey, the last spotted with brown: the coverts of the wings are of a pale brown, edged with white; the first quill-feather is black, the succeeding ones are tipped with white: the tail is white, crossed near the

end with a black bar; the legs are of a dirty bluish white. This kind frequents, during winter, the moist meadows in the inland parts of England, remote from the sea. The gelatinous substance, known by the name of *star-shot*, or *star-gelly*, owes its origin to this bird, or some of the kind; being nothing but the half digested remains of earth-worms, which these birds feed on, and often discharge from their stomachs.

7. The *canus*, or common gull, is in length 16 or 17 inches; in breadth 36; weight one pound. The bill is yellow: the irides are hazel, and the eye-lids brown: the head, neck, under parts of the body, and tail, are white; the back and wings, pale grey: the outer edge of the four first quills, and tips of the first five, are black; but the fourth and fifth have a white spot at the tips; the rest, except the three nearest the body, have the ends white: the legs are of a dull greenish white. This seems to be the most common of all the gulls, being found in vast numbers on our shores and rivers which are contiguous to the sea. It is seen also very far north, as far as Iceland and the Russian lakes: it is met with in the neighbourhood of the Caspian Sea, in various shores of the Mediterranean, and as far south as Greece: and it is found also in America, on the coast of Newfoundland. It breeds on the rocks and cliffs, like others of the genus; and the eggs are two inches and a half in length, of a deep olive brown, marked with irregular deep reddish blotches. It is a tame species, and may be seen by hundreds on the shores of the Thames and other rivers, in the winter and spring, at low tides, picking up the various worms and small fish left by the tides; and will often follow the plough in the fields contiguous, for the sake of worms and insects which are turned up, particularly the cockchafer or dorbeetle in its larvæ state, which it joins with the rooks in devouring most greedily.

8. The *tridactylus*, or tarrock, is in length 14 inches, breadth 36; weight seven ounces. The bill is short, thick, and black: the head, neck, and under parts, are white: near each ear, and under the throat, there is a black spot; and at the hind part of the neck a crescent of black: the back and scapulars are bluish grey; the wing-coverts dusky edged with grey, some of the larger wholly grey: the exterior sides and ends of the first four quills are black, tips of the two next black, all the rest white: the ten middle feathers of the tail are white tipped with black, the two outermost wholly white: the legs are of a dusky ash-colour; in lieu of the back toe, it has only a protuberance. This breeds in Scotland with the kittiwake; and inhabits other parts of northern Europe, quite to Iceland and Spitzbergen, the Baltic and White Sea, as also Kamtschatka. It is common in Greenland in summer. It comes in spring, and frequents the sea-shores; builds in the rocky crags of the bays; in June lays two eggs of a greenish ash-colour spotted with brown; and retires from the shores in autumn. It is observed frequently to attend the whales and seals, for the sake of the fish which the last drive before them into the shallows, when these birds dart into the water suddenly and make them their prey. They are very noisy birds, especially during the time of incubation. They swim well, and fly equally well, and for a long time together: they are often observed

rus. on portions of ice swimming in the sea. Both the flesh and eggs are esteemed by the Greenlanders, and the skins used as garments.

9. The rissa, or kittiwake, is in length 14 inches, in extent three feet two. When arrived at full age, the head, neck, belly, and tail, are of a snowy whiteness; behind each ear is sometimes a dusky spot: the back and wings are grey: the exterior edge of the first quill-feather, and tips of the four or five next, are black: the bill is yellow, tinged with green; and the inside of the mouth is orange: the legs are dusky, with only a knob instead of the back toe. It inhabits the romantic cliffs of Flamborough-head (where it is called *petrel*), the Basils isle, the vast rocks near the castle of Slains in the county of Aberdeen, and Priestholm isle. The young of these birds are a favourite dish in North Britain, being served up roasted, a little before dinner, in order to provoke the appetite; but from their rank taste and smell, seem much more likely to produce a contrary effect. This bird is likewise met with at Newfoundland; in Greenland, Spitzbergen, Iceland, and the north of Europe; the arctic coast of Asia; and Kamtschatka. By the Icelanders it is called *rissa*. Some authors affirm the kittiwake to be the tarrock in a state of perfection; while others maintain the contrary.

10. The ridibundus, pewit, or black-head gull, is in length 15 inches, breadth three feet; weight 10 ounces. The bill is rather slender, and of a blood-red: the eye-lids are red, and the irides hazel: the head and throat are dusky brown, in old birds black; and on each eye-lid is a small white spot: the back and wings are of an ash-colour: the neck, all the under parts, and tail, are white: the ten first quills are white, margined and more or less tipped with black; the others of an ash-colour, with white ends: the legs are of the colour of the bill, the claws black. This species breeds on the shores of some of our rivers; but full as often in the inland fens of Lincolnshire, Cambridge-shire, and other parts of England. They make their nest on the ground, with rushes, dead grass, and such like; and lay three eggs of a greenish brown marked with red brown blotches. After the breeding season, they again disperse to the sea-coasts. They breed also in Northumberland and Scotland; and are found throughout Russia and Siberia, as far as Kamtschatka, but not farther to the north. They are seen throughout the winter at Aleppo, in great numbers; and so tame, that the women are said to call them from the terraces of their houses, throwing up pieces of bread, which these birds catch in the air. They inhabit North America, coming into New England in May and departing in August. The young birds in the neighbourhood of the Thames are thought good eating, and are called the *red-legs*. They were formerly more esteemed, and numbers were annually taken and fattened for the table. Plott gives a marvellous account of their attachment to the lord of the soil they inhabit; inasmuch, that on his death they never fail to shift their quarters for a certain time. Whitelock, in his Annals, mentions a piece of ground near Portsmouth, which produced to the owner 40l. a-year by the sale of pewits, or this species of gull. These are the *sea-gulls* that in old times were admitted to the

noblemens tables. The note of these gulls is like a hoarse laugh.

11. The atricilla, or laughing-gull, is in length 18 inches, breadth three feet. It differs from that bird only in the legs, which are black instead of red. It is found in Russia on the river Don, particularly about Tscherscafk. The note resembles a coarse laugh, whence the name of the bird. Is met with also in different parts of the continent of America; and is very numerous in the Bahama islands.

There are 9 or 10 other species of this genus.

LARYNX, in anatomy, the upper part of the wind-pipe. See ANATOMY, n<sup>o</sup> 116.

LASCARIS (Andrew John), surnamed *Ryndacenus*, of an ancient Greek family, went into Italy, after the taking of Constantinople by the Turks in 1453. He was well received by Laurence de Medicis, a distinguished protector of learned men; and was twice sent to Constantinople to collect the best Greek manuscripts, by which means numberless scarce and valuable treasures of literature were carried into Italy. At his return Louis XII. king of France prevailed on him to settle in the university of Paris, and sent him twice ambassador to Venice. Ten years after, cardinal John de Medicis being elected pope, under the name of Leo X. John Lascaris, his old friend, went to Rome, and had the direction of a Greek college. He died at Rome in 1535, at about the 90th year of his age. He brought into the West most of the fine Greek manuscripts that are now extant, and composed some epigrams in Greek and Latin.

LASCARIS (Constantine), one of the Greeks who were principally concerned in the revival of learning in the West, retired into Italy in 1454, and taught polite literature at Milan, whither he was called by Francis Sforza; he afterwards went to Rome, where he was well received by Cardinal Bessarion. He afterwards taught rhetoric and the Greek tongue at Naples; and ended his days at Messina, leaving the senate of that city many excellent manuscripts which he had brought from Constantinople. He was interred at the public expence, and the senate of Messina erected a marble tomb to his memory. He wrote some grammatical works.

LASERPITIUM, LAZAR-WORT: A genus of the digynia order, belonging to the pentandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 45th order, *Umbellataz*. The fruit is oblong, with eight membranaceous angles; the petals inflexed, emarginated, and patent. There are nine species, none of which are at all remarkable for their beauty, so are only preserved in botanic gardens for the sake of variety. They are natives of Germany, Italy, and the south of France. All of them abound with an acrid juice, which turns to an excessively acrimonious resin. This was used by the ancients to take away black and blue spots that came by bruises or blows, as also to take away excrescences: it was also by some of the ancients used internally; but produced such violent effects, that the more prudent refrained from the use of it. It is generally supposed that the filphium of the ancients was procured from one of the species of this genus; but of this we are at present ignorant.

LASH, or LACE, in the sea-language, signifies to



Lassitude  
||  
Latere.

bind and make fast; as, to lash the bonnet to the course, or the drabber to the bonnets; also the carpenter takes care that the spare yards be lashed fast to the ship's side; and in a rolling sea, the gunners mind that the guns be well lashed, lest they should break loose. Lashers are properly those ropes which bind fast the tackles and the breechings of the ordnance, when hauled or made fast within-board.

LASSITUDE, or WEARINESS, in medicine, a morbid sensation, that comes on spontaneously, without any previous motion, exercise, or labour. This is a frequent symptom in acute distempers: it arises either from an increase of bulk, a diminution of proper evacuation, or too great a consumption of the fluids necessary to maintain the spring of the solids, or from a vitiated secretion of that juice.

LASSUS, or LASUS, a dithyrambic poet, born at Hermione in Peloponnesus about 500 years before Christ. He is reckoned among the wise men of Greece by some. He is particularly known by the answer he gave to a man who asked him what could best render life pleasant and comfortable? Experience. He was acquainted with music. Some fragments of his poetry are to be found in Athenæus. He wrote an ode upon the Centaurs, and an hymn to Ceres, without inserting the letter S in the composition.

LAST, in general, signifies the burden or load of a ship. It signifies also a certain measure of fish, corn, wool, leather, &c. A last of codfish, white herrings, meal, and ashes for soap, is twelve barrels; of corn or rapeseed, ten quarters; of gunpowder, twenty-four barrels; of red herrings, twenty cades; of hides, twelve dozen; of leather, twenty dickers; of pitch and tar, fourteen barrels; of wool, twelve sacks; of stock-fish, one thousand; of flax or feathers, 1700lb.

LASTAGE, or LESTAGE, a duty exacted in some fairs and markets, for carrying things bought whither one will. It signifies also the ballast or lading of a ship; and sometimes is used for garbage, rubbish, or such like filth.

LATERAN was originally the proper name of a man: whence it descended to an ancient palace in Rome, and to the buildings since erected in its place; particularly a church called *St John of Lateran*, which is the principal see of the popedom.

*Councils of the Lateran*, are those held in the basilica of the Lateran: of these there have been five, held in 1123, 1139, 1179, 1215, and 1513.

*Canons Regular of the Congregation of the Lateran*, is a congregation of regular canons, whereof that church is the principal place or seat.

It is pretended there has been an uninterrupted succession of clerks, living in community from the time of the apostles: and that a number of these were established in the Lateran in the time of Constantine. But the canons were not introduced till the time of Leo I. and these held the church 800 years, till the reign of Boniface, who took it from them, and placed secular canons in their room: 150 years after, the regulars were reinstated.

A LATERE, a term used to denote the qualifications of the cardinals whom the pope sends as legates into foreign countries. They are called *legates a latere*, as being his holiness's assistants and counsellors in ordinary. These are the most considerable of the

other three kinds of legates, being such as the pope commissions to take his place in councils; and so called, in regard that he never gives this office to any but his favourites and confidants, who are always *a latere*, at his side. A legate *a-latere* has the power of conferring benefices without a mandate, of legitimating bastards to hold offices, and has a cross carried before him as the ensign of his authority.

*De LATERE*, legates who are not cardinals, but yet are entrusted with an apollitical legation. See the article LEGATE.

LATE-WAKE, a ceremony used at funerals in the Highlands of Scotland. The evening after the death of any person, the relations and friends of the deceased meet at the house, attended by bagpipe or fiddle; the nearest of kin, be it wife, son, or daughter, opens a melancholy ball, dancing, and *greeting* (i. e. crying violently) at the same time, and this continues till daylight; but with such gambols and frolics among the younger part of the company, that the loss which occasioned them is often more than supplied by the consequences of that night. If the corpse remains unburied for two nights, the same rites are renewed. Thus, Scythian-like, they rejoice at the deliverance of their friends out of this life of misery.

LATEEN-SAIL, a long triangular sail extended by a lateen yard, and frequently used by xebecs, piraques, fetees, and other vessels navigated in the Mediterranean sea.

LATH, in building, a long, thin, and narrow slip of wood nailed to the rafters of a roof or ceiling, in order to sustain the covering.

*LATH-Bricks*, a particular sort of bricks made in some parts of England, of 22 inches in length and 6 in breadth, which are used in the place of laths or spars, supported by pillars in casts, for the drying of malt. This is an excellent contrivance; for besides that they are not liable to fire, as the wooden laths are, they retain the heat vastly better; so that being once heated, a very small quantity of fire will serve to keep them so.

LATHE, a very useful engine for the turning of wood, ivory, metals, and other materials. (See TURNING) The invention of the lathe is very ancient: Diodorus Siculus says, the first who used it was a grandson of Dædalus, named Talus. Pliny ascribes it to Theodore of Samos; and mentions one Thericles, who rendered himself very famous by his dexterity in managing the lathe. With this instrument the ancients turned all kinds of vases, many whereof they enriched with figures and ornaments in basso relievo. Thus Virgil:

*Lenta quibus torno facili superaddita vitis.*

The Greek and Latin authors make frequent mention of the lathe; and Cicero calls the workmen who used it *vascularii*. It was a proverb among the ancients, to say a thing was formed in the lathe, to express its delicacy and justness.

The lathe is composed of two wooden cheeks or sides, parallel to the horizon, having a groove or opening between; perpendicular to these are two other pieces called *puppets*, made to slide between the cheeks, and to be fixed down at any point at pleasure. These have two points, between which the piece to be turned is sustained; the piece is turned round, backwards-

Latere  
||  
Lath

backwards and forwards, by means of a string put round it, and fastened above to the end of a pliable pole, and underneath to a trestle or board moved with the foot. There is also a rest which bears up the tool, and keeps it steady.

As it is the use and application of this instrument that makes the greatest part of the art of turning, we refer the particular description thereof, as well as the manner of applying it in various works, to that head. See TURNING.

**LATHRÆA**, in botany: A genus of the angiospermia order, belonging to the didynamia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 40th order, *Personateæ*. The calyx is quadrifid; there is a depressed glandule at the base of the future of the germen. The capsule is unilocular.

**LATHREVE**, LEIDGREVE, or TRITHENGREVE, was an officer under the Saxon government, who had authority over a third part of the county; and whose territory was therefore called *trithing*, otherwise a *leid* or *leikin*, in which manner the county of Kent is still divided; and the rapes in Suffex seem to answer to the same. As to the jurisdiction of this officer, those matters that could not be determined in the hundred court, were thence brought to the trithing; where all the principal men of the three or more hundreds being assembled by the *lathreve*, or *trithingreve*, did debate and decide it; or if they could not, then the *lathreve* sent it up to the county court, to be there finally determined.

**LATHYRUS**, CHICKLING: A genus of the decandria order, belonging to the diadelphia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 32d order, *Papilionaceæ*. The stylus is plain, villous above, towards the end broader; the upper two segments of the calyx are shorter than the rest.

*Species.* 1. The latifolius, or everlasting pea, hath thick, fibrous, perennial roots; climbing, thick, branching annual stalks, having membranaceous wings between the joints, rising upon support by their cirri six or eight feet high; diphyllous leaves, of two spear-shaped lobes, terminated by clasps; and numerous large red or purple flowers on long foot stalks, appearing plentifully from June till October, succeeded by abundance of seed. 2. The odorata, or sweet-scented pea, hath a fibrous annual root; a climbing stalk, rising upon support by its clasps three or four feet high; diphyllous leaves of two oval lobes, terminated by climbing tendrils; and flowers by two's on long flower stalks, of different colours in the varieties. 3. The tangitanus, or Tangier-pea, hath a fibrous annual root, a climbing stalk rising upon support for four or five feet high; diphyllous leaves, of two spear-shaped alternate lobes, terminated by tendrils; and from the joints of the stalk large reddish flowers by two's on long foot stalks.

*Culture.* All these species are of hardy growth; and may be propagated by seed in the common ground, in patches where it is designed the plants should flower, for they do not succeed so well by transplantation. They may be sowed in spring; though, if sowed in autumn, the plants will flower earlier the following year.

**LATIAR**, in Roman antiquity, a feast or ceremony instituted by Tarquinius Superbus, in ho-

nour of Jupiter Latiaris or Latialis. — Tarquin having made a treaty of alliance with the Latins, proposed, in order for perpetuating it, to erect a common temple, where all the allies, the Romans, Latins, Hernici, Volsci, &c. should assemble themselves every year, hold a kind of fair, exchange merchandizes, feast, sacrifice, and make merry together. Such was the institution of the Latiar. The founder only appointed one day for this feast; the first consul added another to it, upon concluding the peace with the Latins; and a third was added after the people who had retired to the Mons Sacer were returned to Rome; and a fourth, after appeasing the sedition raised on occasion of the plebeians aspiring to the consulate.

These four days were called the *Latin feræ*; and all things done during the course of the feræ, as feasts, sacrifices, offerings, &c. were called *Latiaræ*.

**LATICLAVE**, (*Laticlavium*), in Roman antiquity, was an honourable distinction, peculiar, in the times of the republic, to the senators; but whether it was a particular kind of garment, or only an ornament upon it, the critics are not agreed: But the more general opinion is, that it was a broad stripe of purple sewed upon the fore-part of their tunic, and round the middle of the breast. There were buttons set on the *lotus clavus* or *laticlave*, which appeared like the heads of large nails, whence some think it derived its name. — The senators, prætors, and chief magistrates of colonies and municipal cities, had a right to wear it. The prætexta was always worn over it; but when the prætor pronounced sentence of death, the prætexta was then put off, and the laticlave retained. The *laticlavium* differed from the *angusticlavium*, but authors do not agree in what respect this difference consisted; the most general opinion seems to be, that the slips or stripes of purple were narrower in the angusticlave.

**LATIMER** (Hugh), bishop of Worcester, was born about the year 1480 at Thurcaston in Leicestershire, the only son of a yeoman of that village. At the age of fourteen he was sent to Christ's college, Cambridge; where he applied himself to the study of divinity, and in proper time took the degree of bachelor in that science. At this time he was a zealous Papist, and was honoured with the office of keeper of the cross to the university; but when he was about thirty years of age, he became a convert to the Protestant religion; and being now one of the twelve licensed preachers from Cambridge, he promulgated his opinions with great freedom. It was not long before he was accused of heresy; and being summoned before cardinal Wolsey, was obliged to subscribe certain articles of faith, which he certainly did not believe. About the year 1529 he was presented by the king to the rectory of Westkinton in Wiltshire; to which place, after residing some time at court with his friend and patron Dr Butts, he retired; but, resuming his former invectives against the Popish doctrines, he was again summoned to answer certain interrogatories, and again obliged to subscribe. In 1535 he was promoted to the bishopric of Worcester; in the possession of which dignity he continued till the year 1539, when, rather than assent to the act of the six articles, he resigned his mitre, and retired into the country; but was in a short time accused of speaking against the six articles,

Laticlave,  
Latimer.



Latimer,  
Latin.

articles, and committed to the Tower, where he continued prisoner till the death of Henry VIII. which happened in January 1547. On the accession of Edward VI. Latimer was released, but not restored to his bishopric, though he preached several times before the king, and continued to exercise his ministerial function with unremitting zeal and resolution. Young Edward, alas! finished his short reign in 1553; and Mary, of infamous memory, ascending the throne, poor Latimer was immediately doomed to destruction, and, together with Cranmer and Ridley, confined in the Tower. In April 1554, they were removed to Oxford, that they might dispute with the learned doctors of both universities. Latimer declining the disputation on account of his great age and infirmities, delivered his opinion in writing; and refusing to subscribe the Popish creed, was condemned for heresy; and in October following was, together with bishop Ridley, burnt alive. He behaved with uncommon fortitude on the occasion, and died a real martyr to the Reformation. His general character is that of a learned, virtuous, and brave man. His works are, 1. Sermons, 1635, fol. 2. Letters; in Fox's Acts and Monum. vol. ii. fol. 1580. 3. An injunction to the prior and convent of St Mary's in Worcester-shire. See record at the end of Burnet's History of the Reformation, part ii. p. 293.

LATIN, a dead language, first spoken in Latium, and afterwards at Rome; and still used in the Romish church, and among many of the learned.

This language is principally derived from the Greek, and particularly from the Eolic dialect of that tongue, though it has a great number of words which it borrowed from the languages of the Etrusci, Oscei, and other ancient people of Italy; and foreign commerce and wars, in course of time, added a great many more.

The Latin is a strong nervous language, perfectly suitable to the character of the people who spoke it: we have still works of every kind admirably well written in the Latin, though there are vast numbers lost.

The Latin tongue was for a while confined almost wholly within the walls of Rome; nor would the Romans allow the common use of it to their neighbours, or to the nations they subdued: but by degrees they in time became sensible of the necessity of its being generally understood for the convenience of commerce; and accordingly used their endeavours, that all the nations subject to their empire should be united by one common language; so that at length they imposed the use of it by a particular law for that purpose. After the translation of the seat of the empire from Rome to Constantinople, the emperors of the east, being always desirous of retaining the title of Roman emperors, appointed the Latin to be still used; but at length neglecting the empire of the west, they abandoned all care of the Latin tongue, and used the Greek. Charlemagne coming to the empire of the west, revived this language; but at length it gave way, and the French took place of the Latin: it was, however, prodigiously degenerated before it came to be laid aside, in which condition it was found at the time of the Reformation, when Vives, Erasmus, &c. began to open the way for its recovery: since which time the monkish latinity has

been declining, and all endeavours have been used to retrieve the pure language of the Augustan age. See LANGUAGE.

LATIN-Church. See CHURCH.

LATINS, an ancient nation of Italy. See LATIUM.

LATINUS, king of the Latins in Italy, was the son of Faunus; and, it is said, began to reign about the 1216th year before the Christian era. Lavinia, his only daughter, married Æneas, after that Trojan prince had killed Turnus king of the Rutuli. See ROME.

LATISSIMUS, in anatomy, the name of several muscles. See ANATOMY, *Table of the Muscles.*

LATITUDE, in astronomy, is the distance of a star north or south from the ecliptic. In geography it signifies the distance of any place north or south, from the equator. See ASTRONOMY and GEOGRAPHY, *passim.*

LATITUDINARIAN, a person of moderation with regard to religious opinions, who believes there is a latitude in the road to heaven, which may admit people of different persuasions.

LATIUM (anc. geog.), the country of the Latins, at first contained within very narrow bounds, but afterwards increased by the accession of various people. The appellation, according to Virgil, is a *latendo*, from Saturn's lying hid there from the hostile pursuits of his son Jupiter; and from *Latium* comes the name *Latini*, the people, (Virgil): though Dionysius Halicarnassæus derives it from king Latinus, who reigned about the time of the Trojan war. But whatever be in this, it is certain, that Latium, when under Æneas and his descendants, or the Alban kings, contained only the Latins, exclusive of the Æqui, Volsci, Hernici, and other people; only that Æneas reckoned the Rutuli, after their conquest, among the Latins. And this constituted the ancient *Latium*, confined to the Latins: but afterwards, under the kings, and after their time, it reached from the Tiber to Circeii. Under the consuls, the country of the Equi, Volsci, Hernici, &c. after long and bloody wars, was added to Latium, under the appellation *adjectitious* or *superadded Latium*, as far as the river Liris, the eastern boundary, and to the north as far as the Marii and Sabines. The various people, which in succession occupied Latium, were the Aborigines, the Pelasgi, the Arcades, the Siculi, the Arunci, the Rutuli; and beyond Circeii, the Volsci, the Oscei, the Ausones: but who first, who next, occupied the country, it is difficult to say.

LATMUS (anc. geog.), a mountain of Ionia, or on the confines of Caria, famous for the fable of Endymion, of whom the Moon was said to be enamoured: hence called *Latmius Heros*, and *Latmius Venator*. In the mountain was a cave in which Endymion dwelt (Scholiast on Apollonius Rhodius). Supposed by Hecateus to be the *Phibeiron Mons* of Homer; but by others to be *Grius Mons*, nor far from Latmus (Strabo.)

LATOMIA, properly signifies a *stone quarry*: But the places whence stones had been dug having been made use of sometimes as dungeons, jails, or prisons for criminals, it is oftentimes applied as a name for

ona  
iue.  
for a prison. There was a place of confinement of this sort at Rome, near the Tullianum; another at Syracuse, in which Cicero says Verres had shut up Roman citizens.

LATONA, in mythology, a pagan goddess, whose history is very obscure. Hesiod makes her the daughter of Titan Coëus and Phœbe his sister. She was admired for her beauty, and celebrated for the favours which she granted to Jupiter. Juno, always jealous of her husband's amours, made Latona the object of her vengeance, and sent the serpent Python to disturb her peace and persecute her. Latona wandered from place to place in the time of her pregnancy, continually alarmed for fear of Python. She was driven from heaven; and Terra, influenced by Juno, refused to give her a place where she might rest and bring forth. Neptune, moved with compassion, struck with his trident and made immovable the island of Delos, which before wandered in the Ægean, and appeared sometimes above, and sometimes below, the surface of the sea. Latona, changed into a quail by Jupiter, came to Delos; where she resumed her original shape, and gave birth to Apollo and Diana, leaning against a palm tree or an olive. Her repose was of short duration: Juno discovered the place of her retreat, and obliged her to fly from Delos. She wandered over the greatest part of the world; and in Caria, where her fatigue compelled her to stop, she was insulted and ridiculed by the peasants of whom she asked for water while they were weeding a marsh. Their refusal and insolence provoked her, and she intreated Jupiter to punish their barbarity. They were all changed into frogs. She was also insulted by Niobe; who boasted herself greater than the mother of Apollo and Diana, and ridiculed the presents which the piety of her neighbours had offered to Latona. At last, Latona, though persecuted and exposed to the resentment of Juno, became a powerful deity, and saw her children receive divine honours. Her worship was generally established where her children received adoration; particularly at Argos, Delos, &c. where she had temples. She had an oracle in Egypt, celebrated for the true and decisive answers which it gave. Latona, Venus, and Diana, were the three goddesses most in veneration among the Roman women.

LATRIA, in theology, a religious worship due only to God. See ADORATION.

The Romanists say, "They honour God with the worship of *latria*, and the saints with the worship of *dulia*." But the terms, however distinct, are usually confounded.

The worship of *latria*, besides its inner characters, has its external marks to distinguish it; the principal whereof is sacrifice, which cannot be offered to any other but God himself, as being a solemn acknowledgment or recognition of the sovereignty of God, and our dependence on him.

Mr Daille seems to own, that some of the fathers of the fourth century allowed the distinction between *latria* and *dulia*.

LATRINÆ, were public houses of office, or necessaries, amongst the Romans. We do not find, in the writings or buildings that remain of antiquity, that they had any privies in their dwellings. The latrinæ

were public places where the slaves washed and emptied their master's close-stools. We are pretty well assured that the Romans had public places of convenience, which were covered over, and had a sponge hanging up in them for cleanliness. Rich men had close-stools, which were taken away occasionally to the common shores.

LATRUNCULI, a game amongst the Romans, of much the same nature with our chess. The *latrunculi* were properly the chess-men, called also *latrones* and *calculi*. They were made of glass, and distinguished by black and white colours. Sometimes they were made of wax or other convenient substances. Some give the invention of this game to Palamedes when at the siege of Troy; Seneca attributes it to Chilon, one of the seven Grecian sages; others honour Pyrrhus with the invention; and others again contend that it is of Persian origin—but is not this *Lis de lana caprina*? Frequent allusions to this game are met with in the Roman classics, and a little poem was wrote upon it addressed to Piso, which some say was the work of Ovid, others of Lucan, in the end of some editions of whose works it is to be found, and to which we refer for a fuller account of the game. This game expresses so well the chance and order of war, that it is, with great appearance of probability, attributed to some military officer as the inventor. One Canius Julius was so exceedingly fond of chess, that after he was sentenced to death by Caligula, he was found playing, but interrupted in his game by a call to execution; he obeyed the summons, but first desired the centurion who brought the fatal order, to bear witness that he had one man upon the board more than his antagonist, that he might not falsely brag of victory when he should be no more.

LATTEN denotes iron-plates turned over, of which tea-cannisters are made.

Plates of iron being prepared of a proper thinness; are smoothed by rusting them in an acid liquor, as common water made eager with rye. With this liquor they fill certain troughs, and then put in the plates, which they turn once or twice a-day, that they may be equally rusted over. After this they are taken out, and well scoured with sand; and, to prevent their rusting again, are immediately plunged into pure water, in which they are to be left till the instant they are to be tinned or blanchèd; the manner of doing which is this: They flux the tin in a large iron crucible, which has the figure of an oblong pyramid with four faces, of which two opposite ones are less than the two others. The crucible is heated only from below, its upper part being luted with the furnace all round. The crucible is always deeper than the plates which are to be tinned are long; they always put them in downright, and the tin ought to swim over them; to this purpose artificers of different trades prepare plates of different shapes, though Mr Reaumur thinks them all exceptionable. But the Germans use no sort of preparation of the iron to make it receive the tin more than the keeping it always steeped in water till the time; only when the tin is melted in the crucible, they cover it with a layer of a sort of fuel, which is usually two inches thick, and the plate must pass through this before it can come to the melted tin. The first use

Latrunculi,  
Latten.



Latten  
H  
Lava.

of this covering is to keep the tin from burning; for if any part should take fire, the suet would soon moisten it, and reduce it to its primitive state again. The blanchers say, this suet is a compounded matter. It is indeed of a black colour; but Mr Reaumur supposed that to be only an artifice to make it a secret, and that it is only coloured with soot or the smoke of a chimney: but he found it true so far, that the common unprepared suet was not sufficient; for after several attempts, there was always something wanting to render the success of the operation certain. The whole secret of blanching, therefore, was found to lie in the preparation of this suet; and this at length he discovered to consist only in the first frying and burning it. This simple operation not only gives it the colour, but puts it into a condition to give the iron a disposition to be tinned, which it does surprisingly.

The melted tin must also have a certain degree of heat: for if it is not hot enough, it will not stick to the iron; and if it is too hot, it will cover it with too thin a coat, and the plates will have several colours, as red, blue, and purple, and upon the whole will have a cast of yellow. To prevent this, by knowing when the fire has a proper degree of heat, they might try with small pieces of iron; but in general, use teaches them to know the degree, and they put in the iron when the tin is at a different standard of heat, according as they would give it a thicker or thinner coat. Sometimes also they give the plates a double layer, as they would have them very thickly covered. This they do by dipping them into the tin when very hot the first time, and when less hot the second. The tin which is to give the second coat must be fresh covered with suet; and that with the common suet, not the prepared.

*LATTEN-Brass*, plates of milled brass reduced to different thickness, according to the uses they are intended for.

*LATTIMO*, in the glass-trade, a name for a fine milk-white glass. There are several ways of making it, but the best of all is this: take 400 weight of crystal frit, and 60 pounds of calcined tin, and two pounds and a half of prepared manganese; mix these well with the frit, and set them in a pot in a furnace to melt and refine. At the end of 18 hours this will be purified; then cast it into water, purify it again afterwards in the furnace, and make a proof of it. If it be too clear, add 15 pounds more of calcined tin; mix it well with the metal, and let it stand one day to purify; it will then be of a whiteness surpassing even that of snow, and is fit to work into vessels.

*LAVA*, a stream of melted minerals which runs out of the mouths, or bursts out through the sides of burning mountains during the time of an eruption. See *ÆTNA*, *VESUVIUS*, *HECLA*, *VOLCANO*, &c.

The lava at its first discharge is in a state of prodigious ignition, greatly superior to any thing we can have an idea of from the small artificial furnaces made by us. Sir William Hamilton informs us, that the lava of Vesuvius, at the place whence it issued (in the year 1767), "had the appearance of a river of red-hot and liquid metal, such as we see in the glass-houses, on which were large floating cinders half lighted, and rolling over one another with great precipitation down the side of the mountain, forming on

the whole a most beautiful and uncommon cascade." Now, if we consider the materials of which the lava consists, which undoubtedly are the common matters to be found every where in the earth, namely, stones, metallic ores, clay, sand, &c. we shall find that our hottest furnaces would by no means be able to bring them into any degree of fusion; since the materials for glass cannot be melted without a great quantity of very fusible salts, such as alkalies, nitre, &c. mixed along with them. The heat of a volcano must therefore be immense: and besides its heat, it is sometimes attended with a very uncommon circumstance; for Sir William Hamilton informs us, that "the red-hot stones thrown up by Vesuvius on the 31st of March 1766 were perfectly transparent;" and the like remark he makes on the vast stream of lava which issued from this volcano in 1779: (See *VESUVIUS*). This we cannot look upon to be the mere effect of heat: for mere heat with us will not make a solid body transparent; and these stones, we are sure, were not in a state of fusion, or the resistance of the air would have broke them all to pieces, even supposing them, which is very improbable, to have been in that state detached from the rest of the lava. For the transparency, therefore, we must have recourse to electricity; which in some of our experiments hath the property of rendering opaque bodies transparent\*. Indeed it is scarce possible but the lava and every other matter thrown out of a volcano must be in the highest degree electrical, seeing the fire itself most probably takes its rise from electricity, as is shown under the article *VOLCANO*.

The lava, after having once broke out, does not constantly continue running from the same vent, but often has intermissions, after which it will burst out sometimes at the same place, and sometimes at another. No real flame ever appears to come from the lava. In the day-time its progress is marked by a thick white smoke, from which the light of the red hot matter being reflected in the night-time, makes it appear like flame. But if, during its progress, it meets with trees or other combustible substances, which it frequently does, a bright flame immediately issues from its surface, as hath also been remarked by Sir William Hamilton.—This liquid substance, after having run pure for about 100 yards (more or less, no doubt, according to different circumstances), begins to collect cinders, stones, and a scum is formed on the surface. Our author informs us, that the lava which he observed, with its scum, had the appearance of the river Thames, as he had seen it after a hard frost and a great fall of snow, when beginning to thaw, carrying down vast masses of snow and ice. In some places it totally disappeared, and ran in a subterraneous passage formed by the scum for several paces; after which it came out pure, having left the scum behind, though a new one was quickly formed. This lava at the farthest extremity from its source did not appear liquid, but like a heap of red-hot coals, forming a wall in some places 10 or 12 feet high, which rolling from the top soon formed another wall, and so on.—This was the appearance also put on by the lava which issued in the great eruption of 1783 in Iceland; with this difference, that the wall was at one time 210 feet high, and the general thickness of it was more than 100: (See *HECLA*). While a lava is in this state, Sir Wil-

William is of opinion, that it is very practicable to divert it into another channel, in a manner somewhat similar to what is practised with rivers. This he was afterwards told had been done with success during the great eruption of Etna in 1669: that the lava was directing its course towards the walls of Catania, and advancing very slowly, when they prepared a channel for it round the walls of the town, and turned it into the sea. A succession of men, covered with sheep skins wetted, were employed to cut through the tough flanks of lava, till they made a passage for that in the centre, which was in perfect fusion, to disgorge itself into the channel prepared for it. But this, it is evident, can only take place in small streams of this burning matter; with that above mentioned it would have been impossible. It hath been also observed of the lavas of Etna, that they do not constantly fall down to the lowest places, but will sometimes ascend in such a manner as to make the valleys rise into hills. On this Sir William Hamilton has the following note: "Having heard the same remark with regard to the lavas of Vesuvius, I determined, during an eruption of that volcano, to watch the progress of a current of lava, and I was soon enabled to comprehend this seeming phenomenon, though it is, I fear, very difficult to explain. Certain it is, that the lavas, while in their most fluid state, follow always the laws of other fluids; but when at a great distance from their source, and consequently encumbered with scorix and cinders, the air likewise having rendered their outward coat tough, they will sometimes (as I have seen) be forced up a small ascent, the fresh matter pushing forward that which went before it, and the exterior parts of the lava acting always as conductors (or pipes, if I may be allowed the expression) for the interior parts, that have retained their fluidity from not being exposed to the air."

From the year 1767 to 1779, this gentleman made many curious observations on the lavas of Vesuvius. He found, that they constantly formed channels in the mountain as regular as if they had been made by art; and that, whilst in a state of perfect fusion, they continued their course in those channels, which were sometimes full to the brim, and at others more or less so according to the quantity of matter thrown out. These channels, after small eruptions, were generally from two to five or six feet wide, and seven or eight in depth. They were often hid from the sight by a quantity of scorix that had formed a crust over them, and the lava, having been conveyed in a covered way for some yards, came out again fresh into an open channel. Our author informs us, that he had walked in some of these subterraneous galleries, which were exceedingly curious, the sides, top, and bottom, being exceedingly smooth and even: others were incrustated with what he calls very extraordinary scorix, beautifully ramified white salts in the form of dropping stalactites, &c.

On viewing a stream of lava while in its fluid state in the month of May 1779, he perceived the operation of it in the channels above described in great perfection. After quitting them, it spread itself in the valley, and ran gently like a river that had been frozen, and had masses of ice floating upon it. The wind happening then to shift, our traveller was so incommoded by the smoke, that the guide proposed to cross

it, which was instantly put in execution without any other inconvenience than the violent heat with which the legs and feet were affected. The crust was so tough, that their weight made no impression upon it, and the motion so slow that they were in no danger of falling. This circumstance, according to Sir William, points out a method of escape should any person happen to be inclosed betwixt two lavas, but ought never to be tried except in cases of real necessity; and indeed, if the current of melted matter was very broad, mult undoubtedly be attended with extreme danger, both from the heat of the upper crust and the chance of its breaking and falling down with the passenger into the burning liquid below. That which Sir William Hamilton crossed was about 50 or 60 feet broad.

Having passed this burning stream, our travellers walked up along the side of it to its very source. Here they saw it boiling and bubbling violently up out of the ground, with a hissing and crackling noise like that which attends the playing off an artificial fire-work. An hillock of about 15 feet high was formed by the continual splashing up and cooling of the vitrified matter. Under this was an arched hollow, red-hot within, like an heated oven; the lava which ran from it being received into a regular channel raised upon a sort of wall of scorix and cinders, almost perpendicularly, of about the height of 8 or 10 feet, and much resembling an ancient aqueduct. On quitting this fountain of lava, they went quite up to the crater, where as usual they found a little mountain throwing up stones and red-hot scorix with loud explosions; but the smoke and smell of sulphur was so intolerable, that they were obliged to quit the place with precipitation.

By the great eruption in August 1779, the curious channels above mentioned were entirely destroyed, the cone of the mountain was covered with a stratum of lava full of deep cracks, from whence continually issued a sulphureous smoke that ringed the scorix and cinders with a deep yellow, or sometimes white tint. The lava of this eruption appeared to be more perfectly vitrified than that of any former one he had observed. The pores of the fresh lava were generally full of a perfect vitrification, and the scorix themselves, viewed through a magnifying glass, appeared like a confused heap of filaments of a foul vitrification. When a piece of the solid lava had been cracked in its fall, without separating entirely, fibres of perfect glass were always observed reaching from side to side within the cracks. The natural spun-glass which fell in some places along with the ashes of this eruption, and which has likewise been observed in other places, he is of opinion must have proceeded from an operation of the kind just mentioned; the lava cracking and separating in the air at the time of its emission from the crater, and by that means spinning out the pure vitrified matter from its pores or cells; the wind at the same time carrying off the filaments of glass as fast as they were produced.

Our author observed a kind of pumice-stone sticking to some very large fragments of the new lava. On close inspection, however, he found that this substance had been forced out of the minute pores of the solid lava itself; and was a collection of fine vitreous fibres or filaments confounded together at the time of



Lava.

their being pressed out by the contraction of the large fragments of lava in cooling, and which had been bent downwards by their own weight. "This curious substance (says he) has the lightness of a pumice, and resembles it in every respect, except that it is of a darker colour."

When the pores of this lava were large, and filled with pure vitrified matter, the latter was sometimes found blown into bubbles on the surface; probably by the air which had been forced out at the time the lava contracted itself in cooling; and from these thin bubbles it appeared, that this kind of volcanic glass has much the same transparency with our common glass bottles, and like them is of a dirty yellow colour; but when large pieces of it were broken off with a hammer, they appeared perfectly black and opaque.

In the lava of this eruption it was observed, that many detached pieces were in the shape of a barley-corn or plum stone, small at each end, and thick in the middle. Some of these did not weigh above an ounce; but others could not be less than 60 pounds. Our author took them to be drops from the liquid fountain of fire, which might naturally acquire such a form in their fall. There were also many other curious vitrifications, different from any he had seen before, mixed with this huge shower of scoriae and masses of lava.

In treating of Mount Etna, M. Houel makes mention of a piece of lava which, after having been once ejected by the volcano, was swallowed up, and thrown out a second time. The intense heat to which it was then subjected, had such an effect upon it, that it appeared all full of chinks to a considerable depth, and which run at right angles to one another. He had also an opportunity of observing to great advantage some of the hollow channels formed by the lavas of Etna similar to those described by Sir William Hamilton, but on a much larger scale. Here the great eruption of water in 1755 had overturned, in a vertical direction, an huge tube of this kind for the length of half a mile. The tube itself appeared to be composed of enormous masses, somewhat resembling planks; each two feet thick and twelve or fifteen in breadth, continued in a straight line through the whole of that space. At the same time by the action of the lava a kind of walls had been formed, from ten to sixteen feet in height, and curved at the top. Some of these walls appear rolled together like paper; and M. Houel is of opinion, that these various appearances on the surface of the lava when cooled must have arisen from particles heterogeneous to the real lava; and which detach themselves from it, rising to the surface under a variety of forms proportioned to the spaces of time taken up in cooling. These crusts are formed of different kinds of scoriae and dirty lava, mixed with sand or ashes. At the same place are found also great numbers of small pieces like those of ice heaped upon one another after having floated for some time on a river. Beneath these the pure lava is met with, and which has evidently been in a state of perfect fusion. This is extremely dense; and by looking narrowly into its chinks, the composition of the whole appears to be merely homogeneous. "It is curious (says he) to observe, so near one species of lava which is very pure, another which has likewise

arrived at the same place in a fluid state, and has there undergone so great a change as scarce to retain an appearance of its original state. It is, however, like iron drops, in grains of unequal sizes. We find it also at various distances, such as one, two, or more hundred fathoms. It is sometimes found in large pieces like tables, covered over with sharp points, some longer and others shorter. All these pieces are quite detached from one another, as if they had been brought thither and scattered from a tumbril. The matter of which the crust of the lava is formed, seems to have issued from it in the same manner in which froth rises upon solution of soap in water. It appears afterwards to have swelled, burst, and assumed its present form, presenting to the view various spaces filled with small loose stones. A great number of new lavas were likewise observed, all of them putting forth various kinds of efflorescences in great quantity.

The hardness, density, and solidity, of lavas, no doubt proceed from the degree of heat to which they have been exposed, and which seems to be greater or less according to their quantity. Hence the Icelandic volcanoes, which pour forth the greatest quantities of lava, produce it also in the greatest degree of liquefaction, and Dr Van Troil observes, that what he saw must have been liquefied to an extreme degree.

The composition of the lavas of different volcanoes, and even of different parts of those of the same volcano, is extremely different. Sir William Hamilton is of opinion that this difference in composition contributes not a little to the facility or difficulty with which they afterwards receive earth capable of vegetation. "Some (says he) have been in a more perfect state of vitrification than others, and are consequently less liable to the impressions of time. I have often observed on Mount Vesuvius, when I have been close to a mouth from whence the lava was disgorging itself, that the quality of it varied greatly from time to time. I have seen it as fluid and coherent as glass when in fusion; and I have seen it farinaceous, the particles separating as they forced their way out, just like meal coming from under the grindstones. A steam of lava of this sort being less compact, and containing more earthy particles, would certainly be much sooner fit for vegetation than one composed of the more perfect vitrified matter." Mr Bergman, who has accurately analysed some Icelandic lavas, informs us, that one kind is very coarse, heavy, and hard, full of bladders, almost black, intermixed with white grains resembling quartz, which in some places have a figure not very unlike a square. This black matter is not attracted by the magnet; but if a piece of it is held against a compass, the needle visibly moves. When tried in the crucible, it yields from ten to twelve pounds of iron in every hundred weight. It does not dissolve in the least with sal sodæ, and very difficultly with borax, and scarce at all with urinous salt. It seems to contain a great deal of clay in its composition, which may be extracted by all acid solvents. This last he is likewise, from experiments, assured is the case with the lava of Solfaterra in Italy.

The white lava, which possesses more or less of those transparent grains or rays with which lavas are generally chequered, does not seem to be of the nature of quartz, as it cannot be attacked by sal sodæ; it is

however, soluble with some difficulty by borax and fusible urinous salt, or microcosmic acid. These effects are perfectly similar to those produced upon the diamond, ruby, sapphire, topaz, and hyacinth. The chrysolite, garnet, tourmalin, and shirl, can neither be dissolved by sal sodæ, though they are somewhat attacked by it when reduced to a fine powder; and upon the two last mentioned ones it produces a slight effervescence; on which account, says Mr Bergman, it is possible that the precious stones found upon Mount Vesuvius, which are sold at Naples, are nearer related to the real precious stones than is generally imagined. He found no such grains in a finer kind of lava, quite porous within, and entirely burnt out, and considerably lighter than the former ones.

The Iceland agate is of a black or blackish brown colour, a little transparent at the thin edges like glass, and gives fire with steel. It cannot easily be melted by itself; but becomes white, and flies in pieces. It can hardly be dissolved in the fire by fusible urinous salt; but it succeeds a little better with borax, though with some difficulty. With sal sodæ it dissolves very little; though in the first moments some ebullition is perceived, and the whole mass is afterwards reduced to powder. Hence Mr Bergman concludes, that this agate hath been produced by an excessive fire out of the black lava formerly mentioned.

In the Iceland pumice-stone, quartz and crystals are often found, particularly in the black and reddish-brown kind. The stones thrown out of the volcano, whether grey, or burnt brown, seemed to consist of a hardened clay, mixed with a siliceous earth. They were sprinkled with rays and grains resembling quartz, and some few flakes of mica. They fused with great difficulty in the fire; with sal sodæ they showed some effervescence at first, but which ceased in a short time. The parts resembling quartz produced no motion at all; from whence Mr Bergman concludes, that the black lava already mentioned proceeds principally from this mass. Several other stones which were sent him from Iceland, Mr Bergman supposed to have no connection with the eruptions, but to have been produced in some other way.

In Mr Ferber's travels through Italy, we are informed, that he has seen a species of lava so exactly resembling blue iron slags, that it was not to be distinguished from them but with great difficulty. The same author tells us likewise, that "the Vicentine and Veronese lavas and volcanic ashes contain inclosed several sorts of fire-striking and flint-horn stones, of a red, black, white, green, and variegated colour, such as jaspers and agates; that hyacinths, chrysolites, and *pietre oliviane*, described by Mr Arduini in his *Giornale d'Italia*, are found at Leonedo; and that chalcedony or opal pebbles, and noduli with inclosed water-drops, (*chalcedonii opali enhydri*), are dug out of the volcanic cineritious hills near Vicenza.

M. Dolomieu considers the chemical analysis of lava as but of little account. When subjected to the force of fire a second time, they are all of them reducible to the same kind of glass; from which it has been concluded, that all volcanic products have been formed of the same kind of materials, and that the subterraneous fire has always acted on and variously modified the same kind of stone. But an analysis by fire,

he justly observes, is of all others the most fallacious. The substances are all fusible, and we have no proper methods of measuring the intensity of our fire; so that the same substance which to-day may come out of our furnaces untouched, may to-morrow be found completely altered, even though the fire employed should not appear to us to be any more violent than the former. Analyses by different menstrua have not been more successful. Mr Bergman has indeed analysed some lavas with acids, and gives with astonishing precision the following result, viz. that an hundred parts of lava contain 49 of siliceous earth, 35 of argillaceous earth, four of calcareous earth, and 12 of iron. These experiments, however, our author observes, give us no information with regard to lavas in general. They only show the composition of the particular specimens that he tried; and even after the descriptions that he has given, we are a good deal at a loss to discover the species of lava which he subjected to analysis. "It would be as ridiculous (says M. Dolomieu) to apply this analysis to every volcanic product, as it would be to believe that the component parts of a fissile rock were the same with those of every rock composed of laminæ or thin strata." For these reasons he is of opinion, that, in order to understand the nature of lavas, we should consider not only that of volcanoes themselves, but of the bases on which they rest.

Had this been done, we would have found that the volcanic fires generally exist in beds of argillaceous schistus and horn stone; frequently in a species of porphyry, the gluten of which is intermediate between horn-stone and petrosilex; containing a large quantity of schorl, feldt-spar, and greenish quartz or chrysolite, in little rounded nodules. These substances, he tells us, would have been found in those mountains which are called primitive, and in strata buried under beds of calcareous stone; and, among other things, would have convinced us, that the fluidity of lavas does not make them lose the distinctive characters of their bases. In the mountains called *Primitive*, those rocks which are assigned as the bases of the more common lavas are found intermixed with micaceous ones, with gneiss, granite, &c. and they generally rest on masses of granite. Hence lavas must consist of all these matters, and the fire must act upon them all whenever it meets with them. Our author has constantly observed, that volcanoes situated at the greatest distance from the centre of the chain, or group of mountains on which they are established, produce lavas of a more homogeneous composition, and less varied, and which contain most iron and argillaceous earth. Those, on the contrary, placed nearer the centre, are more diversified in their products; containing substances of an infinite variety of different kinds. The heat of the fire, however, he observes, does not long continue among the granites, the inflammation being either extinguished, or returning to the centre of the schistus rocks in its neighbourhood.

From this knowledge of the materials of which lavas are composed, we acquire also a considerable knowledge of the matters that are found in greatest quantity in the bowels of the earth. The excavations made by mines, &c. on the surface of the earth, are mere scratches in comparison of the depths of volcanic fires; and as he considers the mountains themselves as the

Lava.

9  
Bergman's  
analysis of  
lava.

10  
Of the seat  
of volcanic  
fires.

11  
Materials  
abundant in  
the earth at  
great  
depths  
shown by  
volcanic  
fires.



Lava.

productions of those fires, it thence follows, that by attentively examining the materials of which they are composed, we may thence determine what kind of substances are most common at these great depths in the earth.

Thus our author thinks it probable, that schœfels and porphyries, though rare on the surface, are very common in the internal parts of the earth. As an instance of the truth of his observations, our author informs us, that he was convinced, from no other circumstance but merely inspecting the lavas of Mount Etna, that, in some parts of the island of Sicily, there existed granites, porphyries, with schistus and argillaceous hornstones. In this opinion he persisted, notwithstanding the generally opposite sentiments of the inhabitants themselves. He searched in vain three-fourths of the island; and at last found that all the mountains, forming the point of Sicily, called *Pelorus*, contain rocks of the kind above mentioned. He then saw that the base of these mountains was produced under Mount Etna on one side, and under the Lipari islands on the other. "We must, therefore, (says he) believe, that these mountains have furnished the materials on which the volcanoes have, for thousands of years, exerted their power."

By travelling among those elevations called the *Neptunian Mountains*, or *Mons Pelorus*, he was enabled to discover the reason why the products of Etna and the Lipari islands differ from one another. This, he says, is the unequal distribution of the granite and schistus rocks among them. The islands rest almost immediately on the granite, or are separated from it by a very thin stratum of argillaceous rock which contains porphyry; but the Sicilian volcano is situated on the prolongation of the schistous rock, which it must pierce before it reaches the granite; and accordingly very little of its lava seems to have granite for its basis. If the seat of the fire was still more distant from the centre of the mountains, their lavas would be more homogeneous; because the schist, which succeeds to the hornstone, is less various, and hardly includes any bodies foreign to its own substance. Thus the lavas, in the extinguished volcanoes of the *Val di Noto*, which lie 15 leagues to the south-east of Etna, contain neither granite nor porphyry; but have for their bases simple rocks, with particles of chrysolite and some schœfels.

To the granites which extend to Metazzo, opposite to Lipari, he ascribes the formation of pumice; as they contain an immense quantity of scaly and micaceous rocks, black and white, with fossil granites or *gneiss*, the basis of which is a very fusible feldt-spar; and these he supposes to be the proper materials of the pumice, having found pieces of them almost untouched in pumice-stones. There are beds of almost pure feldt-spar; to the semivitrification of which he ascribes an opaque enamel like lava mentioned in other parts of his works. Few porphyries, however, he acknowledges, are to be met with among the Neptunian mountains, though these stones abound in the lavas of Etna. "They are not distant (says he) from the granites; and those I have found have neither the hardness nor perfection of those pieces which I gathered in the gullies, and which had been apparently washed out of the anterior parts of the mountain by water.

But though the porphyries I saw here bear no proportion to those in the products of Etna, I was sufficiently convinced of their existence, and their analogy with those of volcanoes, by discovering that the centre of these mountains contains a great number of them. Porphyries, in general, are very rare on the surface of the earth. Nature generally conceals them from us by burying them under calcareous strata, or by inclosing them in schistus rocks with which they are almost always mixed: but we are indebted to the labour of volcanoes for informing us that they are among the most common substances in the bowels of the earth; and they are never so much disguised by the subterranean fire as to be mistaken in the lavas of which they form the basis."

In Cronstedt's Mineralogy we find all the volcanic products classed under the general name of *Slags*; of which he enumerates the following species.

1. *The Achates Islandicus Niger*, or Iceland Agate. It is black, solid, and of a glassy texture; but in thin pieces: it is greenish, and semitransparent, like bottle-glass which contains much iron. It is found in Iceland and in the island of Ascension. The jewellers employ it as an agate, though it is too soft to resist the wear. "The most remarkable thing concerning this (says he) is, that such large solid masses are found of it, that there is no possibility of producing the like in any glass-house. In Magellan's notes on this subject, we find the Iceland agate classed among the transparent basaltic. To the same class belong the *Lapis Obsidianus* of Pliny, and the *Lapis Gallinaceus* of Peru, which by its beautiful blackness approaches to the colour of a large black-bird of the crow kind, in that country called the *Gallinago*."

2. *Lapis molaris Rhenanus*, Rhenish Millstone, is blackish-grey, porous, and perfectly resembling a sort of slag produced by Mount Vesuvius.

3. *Pumex*, the pumice-stone. See PUMEX.

4. The Pearl-Slag is compounded of white and greenish glass particles, which seem to have been conglutinated while yet soft or in fusion. It is found in the island of Ascension.

5. Slag sand, or ashes, thrown out by volcanoes in larger or smaller grains. "This (says Cronstedt) may perhaps be the principle of the Terra Puzzolana, because such an earth is said at this time to cover the ruins of Herculaneum near Naples, which was destroyed by Vesuvius." In the notes, we are informed, that if the ashes of a volcano be plentifully moistened, they produce that kind of *tufa* or *tophi*, *traas*, and *pori*, all of which are nearly of the same kind. Great heaps of *tufa* or *tophi* are found in Italy, forming various hills, and covering large tracts of land; from whence it is cut, and carried, for making the walls, vaults, and upper ceilings of houses. It is a very soft kind of stone, extremely advantageous for these purposes, on account of its little weight, and being easily cut into any form. The inhabitants of Umbria and other parts of Italy dig with very little labour various subterranean excavations for the keeping of wines and provisions of different kinds.

Mr Kirwan is of opinion, that the lavas ought to be distinguished from the other volcanic productions. All lavas, according to him, are magnetic, give fire with steel, are generally of a granular texture, and fusible

*per se.* They may be reduced to three varieties, *viz.* the Cellular, the Compact, and the Vitreous. The cellular appear to have undergone only the first degree of fusion, being just mollified and heated sufficiently to expel the fixed air contained in the argillaceous particles. Hence they abound in small cavities arising from the expansion of that air after it had recovered its elastic state; and thus they are often so light as to float upon water, and have been mistaken for pumice-stones. They are of black, grey, brown, or reddish colours; and their cavities are even filled with crystallizations. Of this kind is Cronstedt's second species, the millstone of the Rhine. These contain from 45 to 50 *per cent.* of siliceous earth; from 15 to 20 of iron; four or five of pure calcareous earth; the remainder being argillaceous.

The compact lavas have undergone a more perfect degree of fusion, though even these are not destitute of cavities. They contain finer crystals, or such as are more completely vitrified than the former; they have a black or brown colour: but still their fracture is obscure and not glassy. Their constituent parts are the same with the preceding ones; the usual fluxes attack them with difficulty, and the fusible salt of urine has scarce any power over them.

The vitreous lava has been more completely melted, and forms vitrifications of different colours, generally black or ash-coloured, but rarely blue or greenish. A species of this was analysed by Mr Bergman, as has been already mentioned, and afforded 49 *per cent.* of silica, 35 of argillaceous, 4 of calcareous earth, and 12 of iron. Another specimen from the Lipari Islands afforded 69 parts of silica, 20 of argillaceous earth, and 9 of iron. This kind of lava melts by itself with great difficulty. The black agate of Iceland belongs to this species, as does also the harder sort of pitch stone, which gives fire with steel. This stone is of various colours, grey, green, black, red, or brown; has a glassy appearance, being composed of semivitrified substances, and melts easily *per se.* It contains 65 *per cent.* of silica, 16 of argillaceous earth, and four of iron; 14 parts were dissipated in the analysis made by Wiegleb, as Mr Kirwan asserts.

The beds of lava are deepest and narrowest near the crater, and broader and shallower as they advance, unless some valley intervenes. Pumice-stones lie at a still greater distance: and from these observations, says Mr Kirwan, extinguished volcanoes may be traced.

Cronstedt conjectured that there might be a kind of circulation among the different earths, from the vegetable mould, which he supposed to occupy one extreme, to the *flags* or volcanic productions, which might be reckoned to occupy another, and back again from the flags to the vegetable mould. "It is obvious (says he) how the old heaps of flags from the iron furnaces decay, and at last produce vegetables, which cannot be ascribed solely to a black mould carried thither by the wind. The same may perhaps happen with the natural flags in the open air." Other naturalists have verified this conjecture. All lavas are found to be decomposable by long exposure to the air, sooner or later according to the quantity of iron and calcareous earth they contain, and according as their fusion was more or less complete. Sir William Hamil-

ton has concluded that they gain only one or two feet mould in 1000 years; from which, and Rouper's calculations, extravagant ideas have been formed of the duration of the world; but all these are found, when properly examined, to be built on a false foundation. See the article EARTH, n<sup>o</sup> 176, 177.

The quantity of matter thrown out from volcanoes under the name of *lava* is prodigious. After the great eruption of Etna in 1669, Borelli went from Pisa to Sicily to observe the effects of it. The matter thrown out at that time amounted to 93,830,750 cubical paces; so that, had it been extended in length upon the surface of the earth, it would have reached more than four times round the whole earth. All this matter, however, was not lava, but consisted also of sand, stone, gravel, &c. The lava he computed at 6,300,000 paces, which formed a river, according to our author, sometimes two miles broad; but according to others it was six or seven miles broad, and sometimes 20 or 30 yards in depth. Sir William Hamilton informs us, that the lavas of Etna are very commonly 15 or 20 miles in length, six or seven in breadth, and 50 feet deep. The most considerable is scarce less than 30 miles long and 15 broad. The most considerable lavas of Vesuvius do not exceed seven miles in length. The same author, however, tells us, that the lava which issued from Vesuvius in 1767, was six miles long, two in breadth, and in most places 60 or 70 feet deep. In one place it had run along a hollow-way made by currents of rain not less than 200 feet deep and 100 wide; and this vast hollow it had in one place filled up. He says, he could not have believed that so great a quantity of matter could have been thrown out in such a short time, if he had not examined the whole course of it himself. Even this quantity, however, great as it is, appears very trifling in comparison of that thrown out in Iceland in the year 1783, which covered a space of ground 90 miles in length and 42 in breadth, to the depth of more than 100 feet. Dr Van Troil, in his Letters on Iceland, tells us, that he and his companions travelled over a tract of lava upwards of 300 miles in length: and in 1728, we are told that an eruption of lava took place, which continued for two years to run into a great lake, which it almost filled up.

As the lavas are thrown out from the volcanoes in the highest degree of ignition, it may easily be supposed that such vast bodies will retain their heat for a long time. It would indeed be well worth observing, what length of time is required to cool a lava perfectly; as from thence we might in some measure judge how far those philosophers are in the right, who argue concerning the length of time required to cool an ignited globe of the size of our earth or larger. Sir William Hamilton tells us, that in the month of April 1771, he thrust sticks into some of the crevices of the lava which had issued from Vesuvius in October 1767; and they immediately took fire. On Mount Etna, in 1769, he observed the lava that had been disgorged three years before to smoke in many parts. No particular observation, however, hath been made in what proportion the heat of lavas is gradually lost.

Lava.

<sup>12</sup> Vast quantities of lava thrown out.

<sup>13</sup> Require a long time to cool.



Lava,  
Lavandula.14  
Cold and  
noxious va-  
pours pro-  
duced by  
old lavas.

Sir William Hamilton informs us of a curious fact relating to a lava in the island called *Lacco*. Here is a cavern shut up with a door; and this cavern is made use of to cool liquors and fruit, which it does in a short time as effectually as ice. Before the door was opened, he felt the cold on his legs very sensibly; but when it was opened, the cold rushed out so as to give him pain; and within the grotto it was intolerable. He was not sensible of wind attending this cold; tho' upon Mount Etna and Vesuvius, where there are caverns of this kind, the cold is evidently occasioned by a subterraneous wind: the natives call such places *ventaroli*. From old lavas there also frequently happens an eruption of noxious vapours called *mosfetes*. These likewise break out from wells and subterraneous places in the neighbourhood of a volcano before an eruption. Our author tells us, that the vapour affects the nostrils, throat, and stomach, just as the spirit of hartshorn or any strong volatile salt; and would soon prove fatal if you did not immediately withdraw from it. These *mosfetes*, he says, are at all times to be met with under the ancient lavas of Vesuvius, particularly the great eruption of 1631.

15  
Uses of la-  
va.

Sir William Hamilton informs us, that the lavas of Etna and Vesuvius are much the same, but those of Etna rather blacker and more porous than those of Vesuvius. Some kinds of lava take a fine polish, and are frequently manufactured into boxes, tables, &c. In Naples, the inhabitants commonly make use of it for paving the streets, and even the subterraneous cities of Pompeii and Herculaneum have been paved with the same substance. A fine large cubic piece of lava is preserved in the hall of the British Museum.

**LAVANDULA, LAVENDER:** A genus of the angiospermia order, belonging to the didynamia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 42d order, *Verticillata*. The calyx is ovate, and a little dentated, supported by a bractea or floral leaf; the corolla is reflexed; and the lamina within the tube.

*Species.* 1. The spica, or lavender spike, hath a short shrubby stalk, rising two or three feet high; small spear-shaped entire leaves; and from the ends of the branches, numerous, long, erect, naked spikes of small ringent flowers, of different colours in the varieties. The varieties of this are common narrow-leaved lavender, with blue flowers, and with white flowers; broad-leaved lavender; dwarf lavender: all of them flowering in July. This species is the common lavender; but the narrow-leaved variety, with blue flowers, is the sort commonly cultivated for its flowers for medicine, &c. The *stœchas*, or French lavender, hath a shrubby very branchy stalk, rising two or three feet high; very narrow, spear-shaped, pointed, hoary leaves, opposite; and all the branches terminated by short bushy spikes of purple flowers in June and July; succeeded by seeds in August. There is a variety with white flowers. 3. The *dentata*, or dentate-leaved *stœchas*, hath a woody stalk, branching on every side three or four feet high; leaves deeply indented in a pinnated manner; and the branches terminated by scaly four-cornered spikes of flowers, appearing most part of summer.

*Culture.* All the sorts are propagated plentifully by slips or cuttings of their young shoots in spring. In March or April, take off a quantity of slips or cut-

tings, from three or four to six inches long; strip off the under leaves; then plant them in a shady border, four inches asunder; give a good watering, repeat it occasionally in dry weather, and the plants will be well rooted in summer, and each become a good plant fit to be transplanted into any place early in autumn, that is September or October; removing them, if possible, with balls of earth; and if intended to plant them for use, set them in rows two or three feet asunder, and two feet distance in each row: if any are designed for the shrubbery, they should be stationed singly at good distances near the front. Those of the third sort being tender, should be potted to move to shelter in winter. The *lavandula stœchas* is also often raised from seed, sown in March or April, in a bed of light earth.

*Uses.* The two first species are proper both for the kitchen-garden, for medicinal and other family-uses; and to plant in the pleasure-ground to adorn the front of small shrubbery compartments, where they will increase the variety very agreeably; and are finely-scented aromatics, both when growing, and their flowers when gathered, especially those of the first species, which are in great esteem for putting among cloaths, and for distilling and other economical uses. The flowers of the first sort are gathered for use in July, which being the time of their perfection, cut off the spikes close in a dry day, and tie them in small bunches for use. These and the summits are in a very eminent degree cephalic and nervine. They are given in palsies, vertigos, lethargies, tremors, and suppression of the menstrual evacuation. The compound spirit distilled from them is famous in these and many other like cases. The distilled oil is particularly celebrated for destroying the *pediculi inguinales*, and other cutaneous insects. If soft spongy paper, dipt in this oil, either alone or mixed with oil of almonds, be applied at night to the parts infected, the insects will certainly, says Geoffroy, be all found dead in the morning.

**LAVATERA**, in botany: A genus of the polyandria order, belonging to the polyadelphia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 37th order, *Columnifera*. The exterior calyx is double and trilid; the arilli or seed coats are very many and monospermous. There are several species, most of them herbaceous showery annuals, or shrubby perennials, growing erect from two or three to eight or ten feet high, garnished with large roundish, heart-shaped, and angular leaves, and quinquepetalous flowers of the mallow kind. They are easily propagated by seed in the open ground in the spring; and thrive best when sown where they are designed to remain. The *lavatera* tribe affect a warm sandy situation and soil, in which they will sometimes continue to exhibit their beauties for many years; but in general they are short-lived, continuing only two or three years: this renders them peculiarly eligible to be scattered plentifully in a newly made shrubbery; they will add warmth to young plants, and will die away themselves before the spaces they occupy will be required by the surrounding shrubs.

**LAVATORY**, or **LAVADERO**, a name given to certain places in Chili and Peru, where gold is got out of earth by washing.

M. Frezier gives us the following description of the *lavatories*

Lava  
Lavate

ch, *lavatories* of Chili:—They dig deep into the earth, in such places as they have reason to expect gold in; and, in order to facilitate this digging, turn a stream of water upon the spot, loosening the earth as much as possible all the time, that the current may have the greater effect, and tear up the earth more strongly. When they are got to the earth they want, they turn off the stream, and dig dry.

The earth that they now get, is carried on mules, and discharged into a basin, made somewhat in the manner of a smith's bellows; into which a little rivulet of water runs with a great deal of rapidity, dissolving the parts of the earth, and carrying every thing away with it, excepting the particles of gold, which, by their great weight, precipitate to the bottom of the basin, and mix with fine black sand, where they are almost as much hidden as they were before in the earth.

Sometimes they find very considerable pieces in *lavatories*, particularly pieces of 24 ounces each.—There are several *lavatories*, where they find pepitas, or pieces of virgin gold, of a prodigious size. Among others, they tell of one that weighed 512 ounces, bought by the count de la Moncloa, viceroy of Peru.

Nine or ten leagues to the east of Coquimbo, are the *lavatories* of *Audacoll*, the gold whereof is 23 carats fine.—Their works here always turn to great profit, excepting when the water fails them.—The natives maintain that the earth is creative, that is, it produces gold continually; because, after having been washed 60 or 80 years, they find it impregnated afresh, and draw almost as much out of it as at first.

LUBACH, a handsome and strong town of Germany, in the circle of Aultria, and in Carniola, with a bishop's see, a castle, and very handsome houses. It is seated on a river of the same name, wherein are the largest craw-fish in Europe. E. Long. 14. 45. N. Lat. 46. 20.

LAUD (William), archbishop of Canterbury in the 17th century, was born at Reading in 1573, and educated in St John's college, Oxford, of which he was afterwards a fellow and grammar-reader. In 1610, he went into orders. In 1611, he was elected president of St John's college; but his election being disputed, it was confirmed by his majesty. The same year he was sworn the king's chaplain. In 1621, he was nominated bishop of St David's. In 1628, he was translated to the bishopric of London. In 1630, he was elected chancellor of the university of Oxford. In 1633, he attended the king into Scotland, and was sworn a privy-counsellor for that kingdom. During his stay in Scotland, he formed the resolution of bringing that church to an exact conformity with the church of England. In the same year, he succeeded archbishop Abbot in the see of Canterbury; and soon after came out his majesty's declaration about lawful sports on Sundays, which the archbishop was charged with having revived and enlarged, and that with the vexatious prosecutions of such clergymen as refused to read it in their churches. In 1634-5, the archbishop was put into the great committee of trade and the king's revenue; on the 4th of March following, he was appointed one of the commissioners of the trea-

fury; and on the 6th of March 1635-6, he received the staff of lord high-treasurer of England. In order to prevent the printing and publishing what he thought improper books, he procured a decree to be passed in the star-chamber, on the 11th of July 1637, whereby it was enjoined that the matter-printers should be reduced to a certain number, and that none of them should print any books till they were licensed either by the archbishop or the bishop of London, or some of their chaplains, or by the chancellors or vice chancellors of the two universities. A new parliament being summoned, met on the 13th of April 1640; and the convocation the day following: but the commons lanching out into complaints against the archbishop, and insisting upon a redress of grievances before they granted any supply, the parliament was dissolved on the 7th of May. The convocation, however, continued sitting; and made 17 canons, which were supposed to be formed under the immediate direction of the archbishop. In the beginning of the long parliament he was attacked on account of those canons: and they being condemned by the house of commons on the 16th of December 1640, "as containing many things contrary to the king's prerogative, to the fundamental laws and statutes of this realm, to the rights of parliament, to the property and liberty of the subject, and tending to sedition, and of dangerous consequence;" he was, on the 18th of December, accused by the commons of high treason, and sent to the Tower. Being tried before the house of lords, for endeavouring to subvert the laws, and to overthrow the Protestant religion, he was found guilty, and beheaded on Tower-hill on January 10th following, in the 72d year of his age. This learned prelate, notwithstanding his being charged with a design to bring in Popery, wrote an answer to Dr Fisher, which is esteemed one of the best pieces that has been printed against that religion. He was temperate in his diet, and regular in his private life: but his fondness for introducing new ceremonies, in which he showed a hot and indiscreet zeal, his encouraging of sports on Sundays, his illegal and cruel severity in the star-chamber and high-commission courts, and the fury with which he persecuted the dissenters, and all who presumed to contradict his sentiments, exposed him to popular hatred. Besides his Answer to Fisher, he published several Sermons, and other works.

LAUDANUM. See OPIUM.

LAUDATIO, in a legal sense, was anciently the testimony delivered in court of the accused person's good behaviour and integrity of life. It resembled the custom, which prevails in our trials, of calling persons to speak to the character of the prisoner. The least number of the *laudatores* amongst the Romans was ten.

LAUDER (William), a native of Scotland, was educated at the university of Edinburgh, where he finished his studies with great reputation, and acquired a considerable knowledge of the Latin tongue. In May 22. 1734, he received a testimonial from the heads of the university, certifying that he was a fit person to teach humanity in any school or college whatever. In 1739 he published at Edinburgh an edition of Johnston's Psalms. In 1742, he was recommended by Mr Patrick Cuming and Mr Colin Mac-

Laudanum

Lauder.

Laudin,



Lauder  
||  
Laudohn.

lauius, professors of church-history and mathematics, to the mastership of the grammar-school at Dundee, then vacant. Whether he succeeded in his application or not, is uncertain: but a few years afterwards we find him in London, contriving to ruin the reputation of Milton; an attempt which ended in the destruction of his own. His reason for the attack probably sprung from the virulence of a violent party spirit, which triumphed over every principle of honour and honesty. He began first to retail part of his design in *The Gentleman's Magazine*, 1747; and finding that his forgeries were not detected, was encouraged in 1751 to collect them, with additions, into a volume, intitled, "An Essay on Milton's Use and Imitation of the Moderns in his *Paradise Lost*," 8vo. The fidelity of his quotations had been doubted by several people; and the falsehood of them was soon after demonstrated by Dr Douglas, in a pamphlet intitled, "Milton vindicated from the Charge of Plagiarism brought against him by Lauder, and Lauder himself convicted of several Forgeries and gross Impositions on the Public: In a Letter humbly addressed to the Right Honourable the Earl of Bath, 1751," 8vo. The appearance of this Detection overwhelmed Lauder with confusion. He subscribed a confession, dictated by a learned friend, wherein he ingenuously acknowledged his offence, which he professed to have been occasioned by the injury he had received from the disappointment of his expectations of profit from the publication of Johnston's Psalms. This misfortune he ascribed to a couplet in Mr Pope's *Dunciad*, book iv. ver. 3. and from thence originated his rancour against Milton. He afterwards imputed his conduct to other motives; abused the few friends who continued to countenance him; and, finding that his character was not to be retrieved, quitted the kingdom, and went to Barbadoes, where he some time taught a school. His behaviour there was mean and despicable; and he passed the remainder of his life in universal contempt. "He died (says Mr Nichols) some time about the year 1771, as my friend Mr Reed was informed by the gentleman who read the funeral service over him."

LAUDICENI, amongst the Romans, applauders, who for reward entered the rehearsal-rooms, attended the repetition of plays, and were in waiting when orations were pronounced, in order to raise or increase the acclamation and applause.

LAUDOHN (Field-marshal), a celebrated general in the imperial service, born in 1716, was a native of Livonia, and descended from a Scottish family. He made his first campaigns under Marshal Munich, in the war of 1738, between the Russians and Turks; and was at the taking of Oczakow, Choczim, and Stawutzchane, where the Turks were entirely defeated. Frederick the Great refused, in 1741, to take young Laudohn into his service, saying he did not like his countenance; though this monarch, who was considered as the greatest general of his age, afterwards said, that he often admired the positions of other generals, but that he had ever dreaded the battles of Laudohn. In 1756, when but just entered into the service of the house of Austria, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel, he made such a rapid progress, that within less than a year he was a general of artillery, and within three years commander in chief of the whole army. He

N<sup>o</sup> 175.

rescued Olmutz, when besieged by the Prussians; beat the king himself at Frankfort on the Oder; at Zorn-dorf, took General Fouquet prisoner; carried Glatz and Schweidnitz by assault; and stopped the progress of Frederick in a war which might have proved fatal to the house of Austria. In 1778, when elevated to the rank of marshal, at the head of 60,000 men he hindered Henry, brother to the king of Prussia, from joining his army to that of the king. At Dubicza, Novi, Gradisca, and Belgrade, in the late war between the Emperor and the Turks, he had but to present himself before the place, and say with Cæsar, *Veni, vidi, vici*. But at his head-quarters in Moravia, he was seized with a fever, in consequence of an operation he underwent for an obstruction in the urethra. His impatience under the medical applications, the impetuous ardour of his character, and the knowledge, above all, of his importance in the war, contributed to irritate his mind, and promote the violence of the fever. He resisted the application of cataplasms, before and after the incisions were made, with a fatal obstinacy which raised the inflammation to such a height, that he expired under the accession of the fever on the 14th of July 1790, in the 74th year of his age.

LAUDS, LAUDES, the second part of the ordinary office of the breviary, said after matins; though, heretofore, it ended the office of the night.

The laudes consist principally of psalms, hymns, &c. whence they took their name, from *laus, laudis*, "praise."

LAVENHAM, or LANHAM, 61 miles from London, is a pleasant and pretty large town of Suffolk, on a branch of the river Bret, from whence it rises gradually to the top of a hill, where are its church, which is a very handsome Gothic structure, and in which are several ancient monuments; and a spacious marketplace, encompassed with nine streets or divisions, in a very healthy free air. It had formerly a very considerable trade in blue cloth; and had three guilds or companies, with each their hall. It has still a considerable manufactory of ferges, snalloons, says, stuffs, and spinning fine yarn for London; and many hundred loads of wool are delivered in a year from its wool-hall. It is governed by 6 capital burgessees, who are for life, and choose the inferior officers. The church and its steeple, which is 137 feet high, are reckoned the finest in the county. Its tenor bell, though not much more than a ton, has as deep a note as a bell of twice that weight. Here is a free-school and a bride-well, part of which is a workhouse where the poor children, &c. of the parish are employed in spinning hemp, flax, and yarn; besides which, here are other considerable charities. The tenants of the manor and the other inhabitants were always exempted from serving at any court held for its hamlet. They have that tenure of land here which is called *Borough English*. Its markets are on Tuesday, and on Thursday for wool. Its fairs are on Shrove-Tuesday, and October 10.

LAVENDER. See LAVANDULA.

LAVER, in scripture history, a sacred utensil placed in the court of the Jewish tabernacle, consisting of a basin, whence they drew water by cocks, for washing the hands and feet of the officiating priests, and also the entrails and legs of the victims.

LAVERNA,

*varna*  
*ghter.*  
LAVERNA, in antiquity, the goddess of thieves and cheats among the Romans, who honoured her with public worship, because she was supposed to favour those who wished that their designs might not be discovered. Varro says, that she had an altar near one of the gates of Rome; hence called *porta lavernalis*.

LAUGERIA, in botany: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the pentandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking among those of which the order is doubtful. The corolla is quinquefid; the fruit is a plum with a quinquelocular kernel.

LAUGHTER, an affection peculiar to mankind, occasioned by something that tickles the fancy.

In laughter, the eye-brows are raised about the middle, and drawn down next the nose; the eyes are almost shut; the mouth opens and shows the teeth, the corners of the mouth being drawn back and raised up; the cheeks seem puffed up, and almost hide the eyes; the face is usually red, the nostrils are open; and the eyes wet.

Authors attribute laughter to the fifth pair of nerves, which sending branches to the eye, ear, lips, tongue, palate, and muscles of the cheek, parts of the mouth, præcordia, &c. there hence arises a sympathy, or consent, between all these parts; so that when one of them is acted upon, the others are proportionably affected. Hence a savoury thing seen, or smelt, affects the glands, and parts of the mouth; a thing seen, or heard, that is shameful, affects the cheeks with blushes; on the contrary, if it please and tickle the fancy, it affects the præcordia, and muscles of the mouth and face with laughter; if it cause sadness and melancholy, it likewise affects the præcordia, and demonstrates itself by causing the glands of the eyes to emit tears. Dr Willis accounts for the pleasure of kissing from the same cause; the branches of this fifth pair being spread to the lips, the præcordia, and the genital parts; whence arises a sympathy between those parts.

The affection of the mind by which laughter is produced is seemingly so very different from the other passions with which we are endowed, that it hath engaged the attention of very eminent persons to find it out.—1. Aristotle, in the fifth chapter of his Poetics, observes of comedy, that “it imitates those vices or meannesses only which partake of the ridiculous:—now the ridiculous (says he) consists of some fault or turpitude not attended with great pain, and not destructive.” 2. “The passion of laughter (says Mr Hobbes) is nothing else but sudden glory arising from some sudden conception of some eminency in ourselves, by comparison with the infirmity of others, or with our own formerly. For men (continues he) laugh at the follies of themselves past, when they come suddenly to remembrance, except when we bring with them any sudden dishonour.” 3. Akenfide, in the third book of his excellent poem, treats of ridicule at considerable length. He gives a detail of ridiculous characters; ignorant pretenders to learning, boastful soldiers, and lying travellers, hypocritical churchmen, conceited politicians, old women that talk of their charms and virtue, ragged philosophers who rail at riches, virtuous intent upon trifles, romantic lovers, wits wantonly satirical, fops that out of vanity appear to be diseased and profligate, dastards who are ashamed or afraid without reason, and fools who are

ignorant of what they ought to know. Having finished the detail of characters he makes some general remarks on the cause of ridicule; and explains himself more fully in a prose definition illustrated by examples. The definition, or rather description, is in these words.

“That which makes objects ridiculous, is some ground of admiration or esteem connected with other more general circumstances comparatively worthless or deformed: or it is some circumstance of turpitude or deformity connected with what is in general excellent or beautiful; the inconsistent properties existing either in the objects themselves, or in the apprehension of the person to whom they relate; belonging always to the same order or class of being; implying sentiment and design, and exciting no acute or vehement commotion of the heart.”—4. Hutcheson has given another account of the ludicrous quality, and seems to think that it is the contrast or opposition of dignity and meanness which occasions laughter.

All these opinions are refuted by Dr Beattie in his Essay on Laughter and Ludicrous Composition, where he has treated the subject in a masterly manner. “To provoke laughter (says he), is not essential either to wit or humour. For though that unexpected discovery of resemblance between ideas supposed dissimilar, which is called *wit*—and that comic exhibition of singular characters, sentiments, and imagery, which is denominated *humour*,—do frequently raise laughter, they do not raise it always. Addison’s poem to Sir Godfrey Kneller, in which the British kings are likened to heathen gods, is exquisitely witty, and yet not laughable. Pope’s Essay on Man abounds in serious wit; and examples of serious humour are not uncommon in Fielding’s History of Parson Adams, and in Addison’s account of Sir Roger de Coverley. Wit, when the subject is grave, and the allusions sublime, raises admiration instead of laughter: and if the comic singularities of a good man appear in circumstances of real distress, the imitation of these singularities in the epic or dramatic comedy will form a species of humour, which, if it should force a smile, will draw forth a tear at the same time. An inquiry, therefore, into the distinguishing characters of wit and humour has no necessary connection with the present subject.

“Some authors have treated of ridicule, without marking the distinction between *ridiculous* and *ludicrous* ideas. But I presume the natural order of proceeding in this inquiry, is to begin with ascertaining the nature of what is *purely ludicrous*. Things *ludicrous* and things *ridiculous* have this in common, that both excite laughter; but the former excite pure laughter, the latter excite laughter mixed with disapprobation and contempt. My design is to analyse and explain that quality in things or ideas, which makes them provoke *pure laughter*, and intitles them to the name of *ludicrous* or *laughable*.

“When certain objects, qualities, or ideas, occur to our senses, memory, or imagination, we smile or laugh at them, and expect that other men should do the same. To smile on certain occasions is not less natural, than to weep at the sight of distress, or cry out when we feel pain.

“There are different kinds of laughter. As a boy, passing by night through a church-yard, sings or whistles in order to conceal his fear even from himself;

Laughter.



**Laughter.** so there are men, who, by forcing a smile, endeavour sometimes to hide from others, and from themselves too perhaps, their malevolence or envy. Such laughter is unnatural. The sound of it offends the ear; the features distorted by it seem horrible to the eye. A mixture of hypocrisy, malice, and cruel joy, thus displayed on the countenance, is one of the most hateful sights in nature, and transforms the "human face divine" into the visage of a fiend. Similar to this is the smile of a wicked person pleasing himself with the hope of accomplishing his evil purposes. Milton gives a striking picture of it in that well-known passage :

He ceas'd; for both seem'd highly pleas'd; and Death  
Grinn'd horrible a ghastly smile, to hear  
His famine should be fill'd, and blest his maw  
Destin'd to that good hour —

But enough of this. Laughter that makes man a fiend or a monster, I have no inclination to analyse. My inquiries are confined to that species of laughter which is at once natural and innocent.

"Of this there are two sorts. The laughter occasioned by tickling or gladness is different from that which arises on reading the Tale of a Tub. The former may be called *animal-laughter*: the latter (if it were lawful to adopt a new word which has become very common of late) I should term *sentimental*. Smiles admit of similar divisions. Not to mention the scornful, the envious, the malevolent smile, I would only remark, that of the innocent and agreeable smile there are two sorts. The one proceeds from the risible emotion, and has a tendency to break out into laughter. The other is the effect of good-humour, complacency, and tender affection. This last sort of smile renders a countenance amiable in the highest degree. Homer ascribes it to Venus in an epithet (*φιλομυιδης*), which Dryden and Pope, after Waller, improperly translate *laughter-loving*; an idea that accords better with the character of a romp or hoyden, than with the goddess of love and beauty.

"Animal-laughter admits of various degrees; from the gentle impulse excited in a child by moderate joy, to that terrifying and even mortal convulsion which has been known to accompany a change of fortune. This passion may, as well as joy and sorrow, be communicated by sympathy; and I know not whether the entertainment we receive from the playful tricks of kittens and other young animals may not in part be resolved into something like a fellow feeling of their vivacity.—Animal and sentimental laughter are frequently blended; but it is easy to distinguish them. The former is often excessive; the latter never, unless heightened by the other. The latter is always pleasing, both in itself and in its cause; the former may be painful in both. But their principal difference is this:—The one always proceeds from a sentiment or emotion excited in the mind, in consequence of certain ideas or objects being presented to it, of which emotion we may be conscious even when we suppress laughter;—the other arises not from any sentiment or perception of ludicrous ideas, but from some bodily feeling, or sudden impulse on what is called the *animal spirits*, proceeding, or seeming to proceed, from the operation of causes purely material. The present inquiry regards that species that is here distinguished by the name of *sentimental laughter*.

"The pleasing emotion, arising from the view of

ludicrous ideas, is known to every one by experience; but, being a simple feeling, admits not of definition. It is to be distinguished from the laughter that generally attends it, as sorrow is to be distinguished from tears; for it is often felt in a high degree by those who are remarkable for gravity of countenance. Swift seldom laughed, notwithstanding his uncommon talents in wit and humour, and the extraordinary delight he seems to have had in surveying the ridiculous side of things. Why this agreeable emotion should be accompanied with laughter as its outward sign, or sorrow express itself by tears, or fear by trembling or paleness, I cannot ultimately explain, otherwise than by saying, that such is the appointment of the Author of nature.—All I mean by this inquiry is, to determine, "What is peculiar to those things which produce laughter;—or rather, which raise in the mind that pleasing sentiment or emotion whereof laughter is the external sign."

"Philosophers have differed in their opinions concerning this matter. In Aristotle's definition quoted above, it is clear that he means to characterise, not laughable qualities in general (as some have thought), but the objects of comic ridicule only; and in this view the definition is just, however it may have been overlooked or despised by comic writers. Crimes and misfortunes are often in modern plays, and were sometimes in the ancient, held up as objects of public merriment; but if poets had that reverence for nature which they ought to have, they would not shock the common sense of mankind by so absurd a representation.—The definition from Aristotle does not, however, suit the general nature of ludicrous ideas; for it will appear by and by, that men laugh at that in which there is neither fault or turpitude of any kind.

"The theory of Mr Hobbes would hardly have deserved notice, if Addison had not spoken of it with approbation in the 47th paper of the Spectator. He justly observes, after quoting the words of Mr Hobbes formerly mentioned, that, "according to this account, when we hear a man laugh excessively, instead of saying that he is very merry, we ought to tell him that he is very proud." It is strange, that the elegant author should be aware of this consequence, and yet admit the theory: for so good a judge of human nature could not be ignorant, that laughter is not considered as a sign of pride; persons of singular gravity being often suspected of that vice, but great laughers seldom or never. When we see a man attentive to the innocent humours of a merry company, and yet maintain a fixed solemnity of countenance, is it natural for us to think that he is the humblest, and the only humble person in the circle?

"Another writer in the Spectator, n<sup>o</sup> 249, remarks, in confirmation of this theory, that the *vainest* part of mankind are most addicted to the passion of laughter. Now, how can this be, if the *proudest* part of mankind are also most addicted to it, unless we suppose vanity and pride to be the same thing? But they certainly are different passions. The proud man despises other men, and derives his chief pleasure from the contemplation of his own importance: the vain man stands in need of the applause of others, and cannot be happy without it. Pride is apt to be reserved and fullen; vanity is often affable, and officiously obliging. The proud

laughter. proud man is so confident of his merit, and thinks it so obvious to all the world, that he will scarce give himself the trouble to inform you of it: the vain man, to raise your admiration, scruples not to tell you, not only the whole truth, but even a great deal more. In the same person these two passions may, no doubt, be united; but some men are too proud to be vain, and some vain men are too conscious of their own weakness to be proud. Be all this, however, as it will, we have not as yet made any discovery of the cause of laughter: in regard to which, I apprehend, that the vain are not more intemperate than other people; and I am sure that the proud are much less so.

“Hutchefon’s account of the origin of laughter is equally unsatisfactory. Granting what he says to be true, I would observe, in the first place, what the ingenious author seems to have been aware of, that there may be a mixture of meanness and dignity where there is nothing ludicrous. A city, considered as a collection of low and lofty houses, is no laughable object. Nor was that person either ludicrous or ridiculous, whom Pope so justly characterises,

“The greatest, wisest, meanest, of mankind.”

—But, secondly, cases might be mentioned, of laughter arising from a group of ideas or objects, where in there is no discernible opposition of meanness or dignity. We are told of the dagger of Hudibras, that

“It could scrape trenchers, or chip bread,  
 “Toast cheese or bacon, though it were  
 “To bait a mouse-trap, ’twou’d not care;  
 “’Twou’d make clean shoes, or in the earth  
 “Set leeks and onions, and so forth.”

The humour of the passage cannot arise from the meanness of these offices compared with the dignity of the dagger, nor from any opposition of meanness and dignity in the offices themselves, they being all equally mean; and must therefore be owing to some peculiarity in the description. We laugh, when a droll mimics the solemnity of a grave person; here dignity and meanness are indeed united: but we laugh also (tho’ not so heartily perhaps) when he mimics the peculiarities of a fellow as insignificant as himself, and displays no opposition of dignity and meanness. The levities of Sancho Panca opposed to the solemnity of his master, and compared with his own schemes of preferment, form an entertaining contrast: but some of the vagaries of that renowned squire are truly laughable even when his preferment and his mauler are out of the question. Men laugh at puns; the wisest and wittiest of our species have laughed at them; queen Elisabeth, Cicero, and Shakespear, laughed at them; clowns and children laugh at them; and most men, at one time or other, are inclined to do the same: but in this sort of low wit, is it an opposition of meanness and dignity that entertains us? Is it not rather a mixture of sameness and diversity, — sameness in the sound, and diversity in the signification?

“In the characters mentioned by Akenfide, the author does not distinguish between what is *laughable* and what is *contemptible*; so that we have no reason to think, that he meant to specify the qualities peculiar to those things which provoke *pure laughter*; and whatever account we may make of his definition, which to those who acquiesce in the foregoing reasonings

laughter. may perhaps appear not quite satisfactory, there is in the poem a passage that deserves particular notice, as it seems to contain a more exact account of the ludicrous quality than is to be found in any of the theories abovementioned. This passage we shall soon have occasion to quote.”

Our author now goes on to lay down his own theory concerning the origin of laughter, which he supposes to arise from the view of things incongruous united in the same assemblage. “However imperfect (says he) the abovementioned theories may appear, there is none of them destitute of merit; and indeed the most fanciful philosopher seldom frames a theory without consulting nature in some of her more obvious appearances. Laughter very frequently arises from the view of dignity and meanness united in the same object; sometimes, no doubt, from the appearance of assumed inferiority, as well as of small faults and unimportant turpitudes; and sometimes, perhaps, though rarely, from that sort of pride which is described in the passage already quoted from Hobbes.

“All these accounts agree in this, that the cause of laughter is something compounded; or something that disposes the mind to form a comparison, by passing from one object or idea to another. That this is in fact the case, cannot be proved *a priori*; but this holds in all the examples hitherto given, and will be found to hold in all that are given hereafter. May it not then be laid down as a principle, That laughter arises from the view of two or more objects or ideas disposing the mind to form a comparison? According to the theory of Hobbes, this comparison would be between the ludicrous object and ourselves; according to those writers who misapply Aristotle’s definition, it would seem to be formed between the ludicrous object and things or persons in general; and if we incline to Hutchefon’s theory, which is the best of the three, we shall think that there is a comparison of the parts of the ludicrous object, first with one another, and secondly with ideas or things extraneous.

“Further: every appearance that is made up of parts, or that leads the mind of the beholder to form a comparison, is not ludicrous. The body of a man or woman, of a horse, a fish, or a bird, is not ludicrous, though it consists of many parts; and it may be compared to many other things without raising laughter; but the picture described in the beginning of the epistle to the Pises, with a man’s head, a horse’s neck, feathers of different birds, limbs of different beasts, and the tail of a fish, would have been thought ludicrous 1800 years ago, if we believe Horace, and in certain circumstances would no doubt be so at this day. It would seem then, that ‘the parts of a laughable assemblage must be in some degree unsuitable and heterogeneous.’

“Moreover: any one of the parts of the Horatian monster, a human head, a horse’s neck, the tail of a fish, or the plumage of a fowl, is not ludicrous in itself; nor would those several pieces be ludicrous, if attended to in succession, without any view to their union. For to see them disposed on the different shelves of a museum, or even on the same shelf, nobody would laugh, except, perhaps, the thought of uniting them were to occur to his fancy, or the passage of Horace to his memory. It seems to follow, that “the incongruous parts of a laughable idea or object must either



Laughter. be combined so as to form an assemblage, or must be supposed to be so combined."

"May we not then conclude, 'that laughter arises from the view of two or more inconsistent, unsuitable, or incongruous parts or circumstances, considered as united in one complex object or assemblage, or as acquiring a sort of mutual relation from the peculiar manner in which the mind takes notice of them?' The lines from *Akenfide* formerly referred to, seem to point at the same doctrine:

Where-e'er the pow'r of ridicule displays  
Her quaint-eye'd visage, *some incongruous form,*  
*Some stubborn dissonance of things combin'd,*  
Strikes on the quick observer.

And to the same purpose, the learned and ingenious Dr Gerard, in his *Essay on Taste*: 'The sense of ridicule is gratified by an inconsistency and dissonance of circumstances in the same object, or in objects nearly related in the main; or by a similitude or a relation unexpected between things on the whole opposite and unlike.'

"And therefore, instead of saying, with Hutcheson, that the cause or object of laughter is an 'opposition of dignity and meanness;' I would say, in more general terms, that it is 'an opposition of suitability or unsuitableness, or of relation and the want of relation, united, or supposed to be united, in the same assemblage.' Thus the offices ascribed to the dagger of *Hudibras* seem quite heterogeneous; but we discover a bond of connection among them, when we are told that the same weapon could occasionally perform them all. Thus, even in that mimicry which displays no opposition of dignity and meanness, we perceive the actions of one man joined to the features and body of another; that is, a mixture of unsuitableness, or want of relation, arising from the difference of persons, with congruity and similitude, arising from the sameness of the actions. And here let it be observed in general, that the greater number of incongruities that are blended in the same assemblage, the more ludicrous it will probably be. If, as in Butler's resemblance of the morning to a boiled lobster, there is a mixture of dignity and meanness, as well as of likeness and dissimilitude, the effect of the contrast will be more powerful, than if only one of these oppositions had occurred in the ludicrous idea. The sublimity of Don Quixote's mind, contrasted and connected with his miserable equipage, forms a very comical exhibition; but when all this is still further connected and contrasted with Sancho Panca, the ridicule is heightened exceedingly. Had the knight of the lions been better mounted and accoutred, he would not have made us smile so often; because, the hero's mind and circumstances being more adequately matched, the whole group would have united fewer inconsistencies, and reconciled fewer incongruities. Butler has combined a still greater variety of uncouth and jarring circumstances in *Ralpho* and *Hudibras*: but the picture, though more elaborate, is less natural. Yet this argues no defect of judgment. His design was, to make his hero not only ludicrous, but contemptible; and therefore he jumbles together, in his equipage and person, a number of mean and disgusting qualities, pedantry, ignorance, nastiness, and extreme deformity. But the knight of *La Mancha*, though a ludicrous, was never

intended for a contemptible, personage. He often moves our pity, he never forfeits our esteem; and his adventures and sentiments are generally interesting; which could not have been the case if his story had not been natural, and himself been endowed with great as well as good qualities. To have given him such a shape, and such weapons, arguments, boots, and breeches, as Butler has bestowed on his champion, would have destroyed that solemnity which is so striking a feature in Don Quixote; and *Hudibras*, with the manners and person of the Spanish hero, would not have been that paltry figure which the English poet meant to hold up to the laughter and contempt of his countrymen. Sir Launcelot Greaves is of Don Quixote's kindred, but a different character. Smollet's design was not to expose him to ridicule, but rather to recommend him to our pity and admiration. He has therefore given him youth, strength, and beauty, as well as courage and dignity of mind; has mounted him on a generous steed, and arrayed him in an elegant suit of armour. Yet, that the history might have a comic air, he has been careful to contrast and connect Sir Launcelot with a squire and other associates of very dissimilar tempers and circumstances.

"What has been said of the cause of laughter does not amount to an exact description, far less to a logical definition: there being innumerable combinations of congruity and inconsistency, of relation and contrariety, of likeness and dissimilitude, which are not ludicrous at all. If we could ascertain the peculiarities of these, we should be able to characterize with more accuracy the general nature of ludicrous combination. But before we proceed to this, it would be proper to evince, that of the present theory thus much at least is true, that though every incongruous combination is not ludicrous, every ludicrous combination is incongruous.

"It is only by a detail of facts or examples that any theory of this sort can be either established or overthrown. By such a detail, the foregoing theories have been, or may be, shown to be ill-founded, or not sufficiently comprehensive. A single instance of a laughable object, which neither unites, nor is supposed to unite, incongruous ideas, would likewise show the insufficiency of the present; nor will I undertake to prove (for indeed I cannot), that no such instance can be given. A complete enumeration of ludicrous objects it would be in vain to attempt: and therefore we can never hope to ascertain, beyond the possibility of doubt, that common quality which belongs to all ludicrous ideas that are, or have been, or may be, imagined. All that can be done in a case of this kind is to prove by a variety of examples, that the theory now proposed is more comprehensive, and better founded, than any of the foregoing." Thus our author afterwards shows at full length; but as the variety of examples adduced by him would take up too much room to be inserted here, and as every reader must be capable of adducing numberless instances of ludicrous cases to himself, we shall content ourselves with the above explanation of the different theories of laughter, referring those who desire further satisfaction to the treatise already quoted.

LAVINGTON-EAST, a town of Wilts, 4 miles south of the Devizes, and 89 miles from London. It is called in our histories *Stepult-Lavington*; but now Cheaping

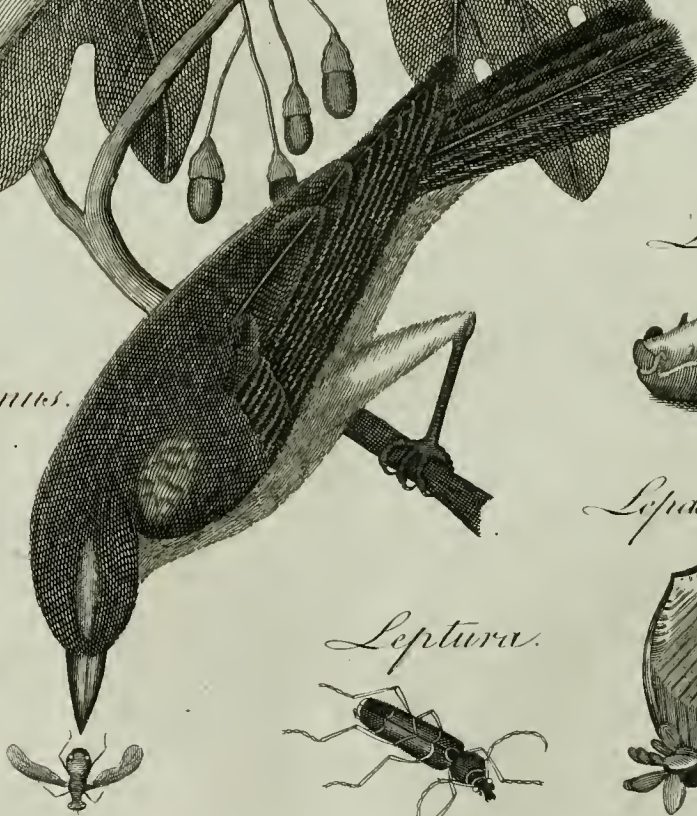




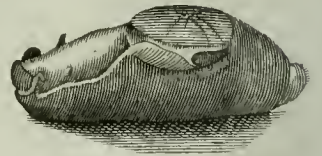
*Laurus Sassafras.*



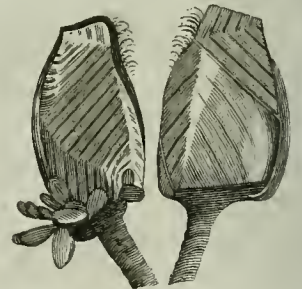
*Lanius tyrannus.*



*Paplysia.*



*Lepas anatifera.*



*Leptura.*



*J. Bellin del. G. Sculp. fecit.*

**vinium** Cheaping or Market-Lavington on account of its markets, which are on Monday and Wednesday, the last a great corn-market. It is supposed to have been a market-town above 200 years. Here is a charity-school for 36 children, who have books given them, and the girls are taught to knit and sew.

**LAVINIUM** (anc. geog.), a town of Latium, six miles to the east of Laurentum, according to an ancient map; so named from *Lavinia*, consort of *Æneas*, and daughter of king *Latinus*, and built by the Trojans. The first town of Roman origin in Latium, and the seat of the *Dii Penates*, (*Livy*): situated near the river *Numicus*, or *Numicius*; between which and the *Tiber* *Æneas* landed, according to *Virgil*. *Holstenius* supposes the town to have stood on an eminence, now called *il Monte di Levano*.

**LAUNCE.** See **LANCE.**

**LAUNCESTON**, a town of Cornwall in England, seated on the river *Tamar*, 214 miles from London. It is also called *Dunhivid*, from its situation on a down. King *Henry III.* made it a free borough. It was composed before of two other boroughs, *viz.* *Dunhivid* and *Newport*. It has been the place for choosing knights of the shire ever since the reign of King *Edward I.* and the assizes-town ever since *Richard II.* till by a late act of parliament the lord chancellor or lord keeper was empowered to name any other place in the county for it; since which the summer assizes have been held at *Bodmin*. It was incorporated by Queen *Mary* in 1555. It is governed by a mayor, recorder, and eight aldermen, has a free school which was founded by Queen *Elizabeth*, and is a populous trading town. Its markets are on Thursday and Saturday, and it has four fairs. In the 32d of *Henry VIII.* an act was made for the repair of this and other decayed Cornish boroughs; and it endowed this town with the privileges of a sanctuary, though it does not appear to have used them. It had a monastery and a noble castle, which, because of its strength, was called *castle-terrible*, and was given by King *Richard I.* to his brother, afterwards King *John*. Here are two charity-schools for 48 children of both sexes, where the girls are taught to knit, sew, and make bonelace, and are allowed what they can earn. *Leland* says it was walled in his time, and one mile in compass. Its list of burghesses commences in the 23d of *Edward I.* The lower part of its ancient castle is made use of for the gaol.

**LAUNCH**, in the sea-language, signifies to put out: as, *Launch the ship*, that is, Put her out of dock; *launch aft*, or *forward*, speaking of things that are stowed in the hold, is, put them more forward; *launch ho!* is a term used when a yard is hoisted high enough, and signifies *hoist no more*. See also **LANCH.**

**LAUNDER**, in mineralogy, a name given in Devonshire, and other places, to a long and shallow trough, which receives the powdered ore after it comes out of the box or coffer, which is a sort of mortar, in which it is powdered with iron pestles. The powdered ore, which is washed into the launder by the water from the coffer, is always finest nearest the grate, and coarser all the way down.

**LAURA**, in church-history, a name given to a collection of little cells at some distance from each other,

in which the hermits in ancient times lived together in a wilderness. Laureate.

These hermits did not live in community, but each monk provided for himself in his distinct cell. The most celebrated lauras mentioned in ecclesiastical history were in Palestine: as the *laura* of *St Euthymus*, at four or five leagues distance from Jerusalem; the *laura* of *St Saba*, near the brook *Cedron*; the *laura* of the *Towers*, near the river *Jordan*, &c.

**POET-LAUREATE**, an officer of the household of the kings of Britain, whose business consists only in composing an ode annually on his majesty's birth-day, and on the new year; sometimes also, though rarely, on occasion of any remarkable victory.—Of the first institution of poets laureate, Mr *Wharton* has given the following account in his history of English poetry. "Great confusion has entered into this subject, on account of the degrees in grammar, which included rhetoric and versification, anciently taken in our universities, particularly at Oxford: on which occasion, a wreath of laurel was presented to the new graduate, who was afterwards usually styled *Poeta Laureatus*. These scholastic laureations, however, seem to have given rise to the appellation in question. I will give some instances at Oxford, which at the same time will explain the nature of the studies for which our academical philologists received their rewards. About the year 1470, one *John Watson*, a student in grammar, obtained a concession to be graduated and laureated in that science; on condition that he composed one hundred Latin verses in praise of the university, and a Latin comedy. Another grammarian was distinguished with the same badge, after having stipulated, that, at the next public act, he would affix the same number of hexameters on the great gates of *St Mary's church*, that they might be seen by the whole university. This was at that period the most convenient mode of publication. About the same time, one *Maurice Byrchenfaw*, a scholar in rhetoric, supplicated to be admitted to read lectures, that is, to take a degree in that faculty; and his petition was granted, with a provision, that he should write one hundred verses on the glory of the university, and not suffer *Ovid's Art of Love*, and the *Elegies of Pamphilus*, to be studied in auditory. Not long afterwards, one *John Bulman*, another rhetorician, having complied with the terms imposed, of explaining the first book of *Tully's Offices*, and likewise the first of his *Epistles*, without any pecuniary emolument, was graduated in rhetoric; and a crown of laurel was publicly placed on his head by the hands of the chancellor of the university. About the year 1489, *Skelton* was laureated at Oxford, and in the year 1493 was permitted to wear his laurel at Cambridge. *Robert Whittington* affords the last instance of a rhetorical degree at Oxford. He was a secular priest, and eminent for his various treatises in grammar, and for his facility in Latin poetry: having exercised his art many years, and submitting to the customary demand of an hundred verses, he was honoured with the laurel in the year 1512.

"With regard to the poet-laureate of the kings of England, he is undoubtedly the same that is styled the *king's versifier*, and to whom 100 shillings were paid as

his



Laureate  
 of  
 Laurentia.

his annual stipend in the year 1251. But when or how that title commenced, and whether this officer was ever solemnly crowned with laurel at his first investiture, I will not pretend to determine, after the searches of the learned Selden on this question have proved unsuccessful. It seems most probable, that the barbarous and inglorious name of *versifier* gradually gave way to an appellation of more elegance and dignity: or rather, that at length those only were in general invited to this appointment, who had received academical sanction, and had merited a crown of laurel in the universities for their abilities in Latin composition, particularly Latin versification. Thus the *king's laureate* was nothing more than 'a graduated rhetorician employed in the service of the king.' That he originally wrote in Latin, appears from the ancient title *versificator*: and may be moreover collected from the two Latin poems, which Balfon and Gulielmus, who appear to have respectively acted in the capacity of royal poets to Richard I. and Edward II. officially composed on Richard's crusade, and Edward's siege of Striveling castle.

"Andrew Bernard, successively poet-laureate of Henry VII. and VIII. affords a still stronger proof that this officer was a Latin scholar. He was a native of Thoulouse, and an Augustine monk. He was not only the king's poet-laureate, as it is supposed, but his historiographer, and preceptor in grammar to Prince Arthur. He obtained many ecclesiastical preferments in England. All the pieces now to be found, which he wrote in the character of poet-laureate, are in Latin. These are, "An *Address* to Henry VIII. for the most auspicious beginning of the 10th year of his reign, with an *Epithalamium* on the marriage of Francis the dauphin of France with the king's daughter;" *A New Year's Gift* for the 1515; and, *Verses* wishing prosperity to his majesty's 13th year. He has left some Latin hymns; and many of his Latin prose pieces, which he wrote in the quality of historiographer to both monarchs, are remaining.

"I am of opinion, that it was not customary for the royal laureate to write in English, till the reformation of religion had begun to diminish the veneration for the Latin language; or, rather, till the love of novelty, and a better sense of things, had banished the narrow pedantry of monastic erudition, and taught us to cultivate our native tongue."

LAUREL. See PRUNUS and LAURUS.

LAURELS, pieces of gold coined in the year 1619, with the king's head laureated, which gave them the name of *laurels*; the 20s. pieces whereof were marked with XX. the 10s. X. and the 5s. pieces with V.

LAURENS CASTRA. See LAURENTUM.

LAURENTALIA, or LARENTALIA, called also *Larentinalia*, *Laurentales*, and *Larentales*, feasts celebrated among the Romans on the 10th of the kalends of January, or 23d of December, in memory of Acca Laurentia, wife of the shepherd Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus and Remus.

Acca Laurentia, from whom the solemnity took its name, is represented as no less remarkable for the beauty of her person, than her lasciviousness; on account of which, she was nick-named by her neighbours *lupa*, "she-wolf;" which is said to have given rise to the tradition of Romulus and Remus being suckled by a

wolf. She afterwards married a very rich man, who brought her great wealth, which, at her death, she left to the Roman people; in consideration whereof they performed to her these honours; though others represent the feast as held in honour of Jupiter Latiaris. See LARENTINALIA and LARES.

LAURENTIUS, one of the first printers, and, according to some, the inventor of the art, was born at Haerlem about the year 1370, and executed several departments of magistracy of that city. Those writers are mistaken who assign to him the surname of *Coster*, or assert that the office of *ædituus* was hereditary in his family. In a diploma of Albert of Bavaria in 1380, in which, among other citizens of Haerlem, our Laurentius's father is mentioned by the name of *Johannes Laurentii filius*, Beroldus is called *ædituus*, who was surely of another family; and in 1396 and 1398, Henricus à Lunen enjoyed that office; after whose resignation, Count Albert conferring on the citizens the privilege of electing their *ædituus*, they, probably soon after, fixed on Laurentius; who was afterwards called *Coster* from his office, and not from his family name, as he was descended from an illegitimate branch of the Gens Brederodia. His office was very lucrative; and that he was a man of great property, the elegance of his house may testify. That he was the *inventor* of printing, is asserted in the narrative of Junius. His first work was an *Horarium*, containing the Letters of the alphabet, the Lord's prayer, the apostle's creed, and two or three short prayers; the next was the *Speculum salutis*, in which he introduced *pictures* on *wooden blocks*; then *Donatus*, the larger size; and afterwards the same work in a less size. All these were printed on *separate moveable wooden types* fastened together by threads. If it be thought improbable, that so ingenious a man should have proceeded no farther than the invention of *wooden types*; it may be answered, that he printed for profit, not for fame; and *wooden types* were not only at that time made sooner and cheaper than *metal* could be, but were sufficiently durable for the small impressions of each book he must necessarily have printed.—His press was nearly shaped like the common wine-presses.—He printed some copies of *all* his books both on paper and vellum.—It has been very erroneously supposed, that he quitted the profession, and died broken-hearted: but it is certain, that he did not live to see the art brought to perfection.—He died in 1440, aged 70; and was succeeded either by his son-in-law Thomas Peter, who married his only daughter Lucia; or by their immediate descendants, Peter, Andrew, and Thomas; who were old enough (even if their father was dead, as it is likely he was) to conduct the business, the eldest being at least 22 or 23. What books they printed it is not easy to determine; they having, after the example of Laurentius (more anxious for profit than for fame), neither added to their books their names, the place where they were printed, or the date of the year. Their first essays were new editions of *Donatus* and the *Speculum*. They afterwards reprinted the latter, with a Latin translation, in which they used their grandfather's wooden pictures; and printed the book partly on *wooden blocks*, partly on *wooden separate types*, according to Mr Meerman, who has given an exact engraving

graving of *cach fort*, taken from different parts of the same book, which was published between the years 1442 and 1450. Nor did they stop here: they continued to print several editions of the *Speculum*, both in Latin and in Dutch; and many other works, particularly "Historia Alexandri Magui;" "Flavii Vegetii [for Vegetii] Renati Epitome de Re Militari;" and "Opera varia à Thomas Kempis." Of each of these Mr Meerman has given an engraved specimen. They were all printed with *separate wooden types*; and, by their great neatness, are a proof that the descendants of Laurentius were industrious in improving his invention. Kempis was printed at Haerlem in 1472, and was the last known work of Laurentius's descendants, who soon after disposed of all their materials, and probably quitted the employment; as the use of *single types* was about that time universally diffused through Holland by the settling of Martens at Alolt, where he pursued the art with reputation for upwards of 60 years. See (*History of*) PRINTING.

LAURENTIUM, or LAURENS CASTRA, (anc. geog.), a town of Latium, supposed to be the royal residence of those most ancient kings Latinus, Picus, and Faunus, (Virgil). Hither the emperor Commodus retired during a pestilence. Its name was from an adjoining grove of bay-trees, midway between Ostia and Antium. Supposed to have stood in the place now called *San Lorenzo*; which seems to be confirmed from the Via Laurentina leading to Rome.

LAURO (Philippo), a celebrated painter, born at Rome in 1623. He learned the first rudiments of the art from his father Balthasar, who was himself a good painter. He afterward studied under Angelo Carofello, his brother-in-law; and proved so great a proficient, that in a short time he far surpassed his tutor in design, colouring, and elegance of taste. He applied himself to painting historical subjects in a small size, enriching the back-grounds with lively landscapes, that afforded the eye and the judgment equal entertainment; but though his small paintings are best approved, he finished several grand compositions for altar-pieces that were highly esteemed. He died in 1694; and his works are eagerly bought up at high prices all over Europe.

LAURO, or *Lauron* (anc. geog.), a town of the Hither Spain, where Cn. Pompeius, son of Pompey the Great, was defeated and slain. Now Lorigue, five leagues to the north of Liria in Valencia.

LAURUS, the BAY-TREE: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the enneandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 12th order, *Holoraceæ*. There is no calyx; the corolla is calycine, or serving in place of the calyx, and sexpartite; the nectarium with three glandules, each terminated by two bristles surrounding the germen. The interior filaments furnished with glandules at the base; the fruit a monospermous plum.

*Species.* 1. The nobilis, or evergreen bay-tree, is a native of Italy, and hath an upright trunk branching on every side from the bottom upward; with spear-shaped, nervous, stiff, evergreen leaves, three inches long and two broad; and small, yellowish, quadrifid, diœcious flowers, succeeded by red berries in autumn and winter. Of this species there are varieties, with broad, narrow, striped, or waved leaves 2. The æsti-

valis, or deciduous bay, grows naturally in North America. It rises with an upright stem, covered with a purplish bark; having oblong, oval, acuminate, veined, deciduous leaves, two or three inches long, and half as broad, growing opposite; with small white flowers succeeded by red berries. 3. The benzoin, or benjamin tree, is also a native of North America; grows 15 or 20 feet high, divided into a very branchy head; with oval, acute, deciduous leaves, three or four inches long, and half as broad; and small yellowish flowers, not succeeded by berries in this country. 4. The saf-safra is a native of the same country. It hath a shrub-like straight stem, garnished with both oval and three-lobed, shining, deciduous leaves, of different sizes, from three to six inches long, and near as broad, with small yellowish flowers succeeded by blackish berries, but not in this country. 5. The indica, or Indian bay-tree, rises with an upright straight trunk, branching regularly 20 or 30 feet high; adorned with very large, spear-shaped, plane, nervous, evergreen leaves on reddish footstalks; and bunches of small whitish-green flowers, succeeded by large oval black berries which do not ripen in this country. 6. The borbonia, or Carolina red bay-tree, rises with an upright straight stem, branching 15 or 20 feet high; with large, spear-shaped, evergreen leaves, transversely veined; and long bunches of flowers on red footstalks, succeeded by large blue berries sitting in red cups. 7. The camphora, or camphor-tree, grows naturally in the woods of the western parts of Japan, and in the adjacent islands. The root smells stronger of camphor than any of the other parts, and yields it in greater plenty. The bark of the stalk is outwardly somewhat rough; but in the inner surface smooth and mucous, and therefore easily separated from the wood, which is dry and of a white colour. The leaves stand upon slender footstalks, have an entire undulated margin, running out into a point; have the upper surface of a lively and shining green, the lower herbaceous and silky; and are furnished with a few lateral nerves, which stretch arch-wise to the circumference, and frequently terminate in small warts; a circumstance peculiar to this species of laurus. The flowers are produced on the tops of footstalks, which proceed from the arm-pits of the leaves; but not till the tree has attained considerable age and size. The flower-stalks are slender, branched at the top, and divided into very short pedicles, each supporting a single flower. These flowers are white, and consist of six petals, which are succeeded by a purple and shining berry of the size of a pea, and in figure somewhat top-shaped. It is composed of a soft pulpy substance that is purple, and has the taste of cloves and camphor; and of a nucleus or kernel of the size of a pepper, that is covered with a black, shining, oily cortice, of an insipid taste. 8. The cinnamomum, or cinnamon-tree, is a native of Ceylon. It hath a large root, and divides into several branches, covered with a bark, which on the outer side is of a greyish brown, and on the inside has a reddish cast. The wood of the root is hard, white, and has no smell. The body of the tree, which grows to the height of 20 or 30 feet, is covered, as well as its numerous branches, with a bark which at first is green and afterwards red. The leaf is longer and narrower than the common bay-tree; and it is three-nerved, the

nerves



Laurus.

nerves vanishing towards the top. When first unfolded, it is of a flame colour: but after it has been for some time exposed to the air, and grows dry, it changes to a deep green on the upper surface, and to a lighter on the lower. The flowers are small and white, and grow in large bunches at the extremity of the branches: they have an agreeable smell, something like that of the lily of the valley. The fruit is shaped like an acorn, but is not so large. 9. The cassia, or base cinnaron, has lanceolated leaves, triple-nerved. 10. The Persea, avocado-pear tree, or alligator pear, rises to a considerable height, with a straight trunk, of which the bark and wood are of a greyish colour. The leaves are long, oval, pointed, of a substance like leather, and of a beautiful green colour. The flowers are produced in large knots or clusters at the extremities of the branches, and consist each of six petals disposed in the form of a star, and of a dirty white or yellow colour, with an agreeable odour, which diffuses itself to a considerable distance. It is a native of the West Indies. The Persea begins to bear two years and a half, or at most three years after being planted; and, like most of the trees in warm climates, bears twice a year. There are two other species of this genus, but possessed of no remarkable properties.

*Culture.* The first species is propagated by layers, or by the berries. In order to raise a quantity of these trees by layers, some stools should be planted for the purpose; and after these are shot about a yard high, the branches must be brought down to the ground in the winter, all the preceding summer's shoots laid on it, and pegged down (being first slit in the joint), and the leaves taken off, which would otherwise be under ground. In one year's time these layers will have taken root; and in the spring they should be taken up, and planted in the nursery a foot asunder, in rows two feet distance. After they are planted out, if the weather should prove dry, they must be constantly watered; for without such care, it is difficult to make this tree grow. After they have taken well to the ground, they will require no farther trouble than keeping them clean from weeds, and digging between the rows each winter, till they are finally planted out. 2. In order to raise this tree from the berries, they ought to hang on the trees till about January before they are gathered. A well-sheltered spot of ground for the seminary must be made choice of; and having the mould smooth and fine, they should be sown soon after they are gathered, in beds or drills, rather more than half an inch deep. Towards the close of the spring the plants will come up, and during summer must be duly attended, by watering and weeding. In the winter following, their sheltered situation must not be trusted to, to defend them from the frost: Furze-bushes, or some such things, ought to be stuck in rows between the beds or drills, to guard them from the black frosts. Indeed, without this precaution, if the winter should prove very frosty, few of the young seedlings will be alive in spring. During the following summer, weeding and watering must be observed, and the winter after that they should be defended with covering as before; for they will be still in danger of being destroyed by severe frosts. In the ensuing spring, the strongest may be taken out of the seed-beds, and planted in the nursery way; though, if they have not by that time made good

shoots, it will be advisable to let them remain in their beds till the third spring; for a small plant of this kind is with more difficulty made to grow than one which is larger. When they are planted in the nursery, the distance which should be allowed them is the same as the layers, a foot asunder and two feet distance in the rows; and this will not be found too close; for notwithstanding the greatest care is exerted in planting them in the nursery, even making choice of rainy and cloudy weather, which must always be observed in setting them out, many of them will be lost by being transplanted. After they are thus planted out in the nursery, whether layers or seedlings, they must be still watered in dry weather, kept free from weeds, and the rows dug between every winter. You will even find, that those plants which suffer least by being transplanted will have met with a check, which they will not recover in two or three years; and till they have acquired new strength they should not be taken from the nursery; but when they appear to be good stiff plants, having the year before made a vigorous shoot, they will be then proper plants for planting out where they are to remain. Holes should be got ready for their reception; and as soon as the first autumnal rains fall, the work should be set about, especially if the land be gravelly or dry; but if it be moist, the spring will do as well. Being now planted at one yard distance, they will make a poor progress for two or three years more; but after this, when they have overcome all these difficulties, they will grow very fast, and arrive to be good trees in a few years. Although this tree flourishes best in old gardens, where the soil has been made rich and deep, and loves the shade, Hanbury tells us, "it thrives nevertheless exceedingly well in our hottest gravels and sands; and after it has surmounted the hardships of transplanting, will grow in such situations extremely fast, and arrive to a large bulk."

The propagation of the three next sorts of trees may be performed two or three ways, 1. By the seeds. These we receive, from the places where the trees grow naturally, in the spring. They should be preserved in sand; and as soon as they arrive, should be sown in largish pots an inch deep. The soil for their reception should be taken from a rich pasture at least a year before, with the sward. It should also be laid on an heap, and frequently turned, until the sward is grown rotten, and the whole appears well mixed and fine. If the pasture from whence it was taken near the surface is a sandy loam, this is the best compost for these seeds; if not, a small addition of drift or sea sand should be added, and well mixed with the other mould. After filling the pots with this soil, the seeds should be sown an inch deep; and then they should be plunged into common mould up to the rim. If the soil be naturally moist, it will keep them cooler, and be better; and if the place be well sheltered and shaded, it will be better still. Nothing more than weeding, which must be constantly observed during the summer, will be necessary; and in this station they may remain until the March following: about the middle of which month, having prepared a good hot-bed, the pots should be taken up and plunged therein. Soon after the seeds will come up; and when the young plants have sufficiently received the benefit of this bed, they should be enu-



*Larus Domest.*

*Larus Striolla.*





**Laurus.** red by degrees to the open air. Weeding and watering must be observed during the summer; and at the approach of the cold weather in the autumn, they should be removed under an hot-bed frame, or some cover, to be protected from the frosts during the winter. In the spring, when this danger is over, they should resume their first station; namely, the pots should be plunged up to the rim, as when the seeds were first sown; and if this place be well sheltered, they may remain there all winter; if not, and severe frosts threaten, they should be taken up and placed under cover as before. After they have been thus managed three years from the seeds, they should be taken out of the pots with care, and planted in the nursery-ground at small distances, where they may remain until they are strong enough to be finally set out. By sowing the seeds in pots, and assisting them by an hot-bed, a year at least is saved; for they hardly ever come up, when sown in a natural border, under two years from the seeds; nay, they have been known to remain three, and even some plants to come up the fourth year after sowing; which at once shows the preference of the former practice, and should caution all who have not such convenience, not to be too hasty in disturbing the beds when the seeds are sown in the natural ground; as, especially if they are not well preserved in mould or sand, these may be some years before they appear. Indeed, it is the long time we are in obtaining these plants, either by seeds, layers, &c. that makes them at present so very scarce amongst us.

2. These plants may also be increased by layers; but very slowly; for they will be two, and sometimes three, or even four years, before they have struck out good roots; though the Benjamin tree is propagated the fastest by this method. The young twigs should be laid in the ground in the autumn; and it will be found that twisting the wire round the bud, so as in some degree to stop the progress of the sap, and taking away with a knife a little of the bark, is a more effectual method of obtaining good roots soon than by the slit or twisting, especially when practised on the sassafras tree.

3. Plants of these sorts are likewise sometimes obtained by suckers, which they will at all times throw out, and which may be often taken off with pretty good roots; but when they are weak, and with bad roots, they should be planted in pots, and assisted by a moderate heat in a bed: With such management they will be good plants by the autumn, and in the spring may be planted out any where.

4. Cuttings of these trees, when planted in a good bark-bed, and duly watered, will also oftentimes grow. When this method is practised, and plants obtained, they must be inured by degrees to the open air, till they are hardy enough to be finally planted out.

The Indian bay, the camphor, the avocado, and the cinnamon-tree, require the treatment common to green-house plants; the latter, however, is rather a stove plant in this country.—Of its culture or propagation in its native places, no particular account has been given by botanical writers; but it must now become an important consideration with us, since this valuable tree has been acquired by our own colonies. Of the advantages promised by this acquisition we are indebted for the first accounts to Dr Wright in 1787; from whom also we learn that its propagation is very

easy, and its culture requires little care, as more particularly noticed below. Since that time, some observations by Dr Daneer, relative to its cultivation, have appeared in the Transactions \* of the Society of Arts, &c. These observations confirm, without adding any thing essential to the concise notice of Dr Wright. We are informed, that as the tree “puts out numerous side-branches, with a dense foliage, from the very bottom of the trunk; this furnishes an opportunity of obtaining plenty of layers, and facilitates the propagation of the tree, as it does not perfect its seeds in any quantity under six or seven years; when it becomes so plentifully loaded, that a single tree is sufficient almost for a colony. It seems to delight in a loose moist soil, and to require a southern aspect; the trees, thus planted, flourishing better than others growing in loam, and not so well exposed to the sun. When healthy, it is (from layers) of a pretty quick growth, reaching in eight years the height of fifteen or twenty feet, is very spreading, and furnished with numerous branches of a fit size for decoration. The seeds, however, are a long time in coming up, and the plants make small progress for the first year or two.” It is added, that “the birds appear to be very fond of the berries, and will probably propagate this tree in the same way they do many others every where over the island; so that in a short time it will grow spontaneously, or without cultivation.” The age for decortication, said above to be eight years, it will be observed, is different from that specified below for the trees in Ceylon.

*Uses.* Evelyn says, he has seen bay trees near 30 feet high, and almost two feet in diameter; and enumerates the bay amongst useful trees. Hambury catches at this idea, and tells us in general terms, that “it will grow to 30 feet in height, with a trunk of two feet in diameter:” and accordingly he arranges it among his forest trees: he acknowledges, however, at the same time, that the wood is of little value. The bay is nevertheless a fine aromatic and a beautiful evergreen: It is said to be the true *Laurus* or laurel of the ancients, with which they adorned the brows of their successful generals. Like the holly, box, and laurel, the bay will bear the shade and drip of taller trees; and it is upon the whole a very desirable, as being a very ornamental, evergreen.

The leaves and berries of this tree have a moderately strong aromatic smell, and a warm, bitterish, pungent taste: the berries are stronger in both respects than the leaves, and afford in distillation a larger quantity of essential aromatic oil; they yield also an almost insipid oil to the press, in consequence of which they prove unctuous in the mouth. They are warm carminatives, and sometimes exhibited in this intention against flatulent colics, and likewise in hysterical disorders. Their principal use in the present practice is in gylsters, and some external applications. The deciduous bay, in a moist rich soil, in which it principally delights, will grow to be about 16 feet high; but in some soils, that are possessed of the opposite qualities, it will hardly arrive at half that height. The flowers are succeeded in May by large red berries, which never ripen in England: so that, notwithstanding the leaves in summer are very pretty, and the colour of the bark makes a variety in winter, it is principally



Laurus.

Laurus.

cipally the scarcity of this plant which makes it valuable.

The *benzoin* tree will grow to a much larger size than the other, and its branches are more numerous. They are smooth, and of a fine light-green colour. The leaves on their upper surface are smooth and of a fine light-green colour, but their under surface is venose, and of a whitish cast. When bruised, they emit a fine fragrance. This tree was formerly mistaken for that which produces the drug called *benzoin*; which is now known to be obtained from a species of *styrax*. See *STYRAX*.

The *sassafras* will grow to nearly the height of the others, though the branches are not so numerous. Its bark is smooth, and of a red colour, which beautifully distinguishes it in winter; whilst the fine shining green of its leaves constitutes its greatest beauty in summer. In these, indeed, there is a variety, and a very extraordinary one. Some are large, and of an oval figure; others are smaller, and of the same shape; whilst others again are so divided into three lobes, as to resemble the leaves of some sorts of the fig-tree. In America, the *sassafras* generally stands single in the woods, and along the fences round the fields. It flowers in May before the leaves come out; and being entirely covered with them, it is distinguished at a great distance by their beautiful yellow colour.

The root of the *sassafras* has a fragrant smell, and a sweetish, aromatic, subacid taste; the bark tastes much stronger than any other part, and the small twigs stronger than the large pieces. It is a warm aperient and corroborant, and frequently employed with good success for purifying and sweetening the blood and juices. For these purposes, infusions made from the rasped root or bark may be drank as tea. In some constitutions indeed, such liquors are, by their fragrance, apt, on first taking them, to affect the head; but in such cases they may be advantageously freed from their flavour by boiling. A decoction of *sassafras*, boiled down to the consistence of an extract, proves simply bitterish and subastrigent. Hoffmann assures us, that he has frequently given this extract to the quantity of a scruple at a time, with remarkable success, for strengthening the tone of the viscera in cachexies; as also in the decline of intermittent fevers, and in hypochondriacal spasms. *Sassafras* yields in distillation an extremely fragrant oil of a penetrating pungent taste, so ponderous (notwithstanding the lightness of the drug itself) as to sink in water. Rectified spirit extracts the whole taste and smell of *sassafras*; and elevates nothing in evaporation: hence the spirituous extract proves the most elegant and efficacious preparation, as containing the virtue of the root entire.

The bark of this tree is used by the women in Pennsylvania and other parts of North America in dying worsted a fine lasting orange-colour, which does not fade in the sun. They use urine instead of alum in dying; and boil the dye in a brass boiler, because in an iron vessel it does not yield so fine a colour. The wood is made use of for posts belonging to the inclosures, for it is said to last a long time in the ground; but it is likewise said, that there is hardly any kind of wood which is more attacked by worms than this when it is exposed to the air without cover; and that in a short time it is quite worm-eaten through and through.

Kalm's  
Travels in  
America.

On cutting some part of the *sassafras* tree, or its shoots, and holding it to the nose, it has a strong but pleasant smell. Some people peel the root, and boil the peel with the beer which they are brewing, because they believe it wholesome. For the same reason, the peel is put into brandy either whilst it is distilling or after it is made. Professor Kalm informs us, that a decoction of the root of *sassafras* in water, drank every morning, is used with success in the dropsy. When part of a wood is destined for cultivation, the *sassafras* trees are commonly left upon it, because they have a very thick foliage, and afford a cool shade to the cattle during the great heats. Some people get their bed-posts made of *sassafras* wood, in order to expel the bugs; for its strong scent, it is said, prevents those vermin from settling in them. For two or three years together this has the desired effect, or about as long as the wood keeps its strong aromatic smell; but after that time it has been observed to lose its effect. In Pennsylvania some people put chips of *sassafras* into their chests, where they keep all sorts of woollen stuffs, in order to expel the moths (or larvae or caterpillars of moths or tinies) which commonly settle in them in summer. The root keeps its smell for a long while: Professor Kalm saw one which had lain five or six years in the drawer of a table, and still preserved the strength of its scent. The people also gather its flowers, and use it as tea.

The *persea*, or *alligator pear* tree, is cultivated universally in the West Indies by all ranks of people. The fruit is pear-shaped, and from one to two pounds in weight. On removing a green skin or covering, we come to a yellow butyraceous substance; and in the heart find a yellow round seed or stone, which is unequal in the surface, and exceedingly hard and woody. This fruit is ripe in August and September, and constitutes one of the most agreeable articles of diet for six or eight weeks to the negroes. These pears, with a little salt and a plantain or two, afford a hearty meal. They are also served up at the tables of white people as choice fruit. When the pear is ripe, the yellow or eatable substance is firmer than butter, and tastes somewhat like butter or marrow: hence it is called by some the *vegetable marrow*. But however excellent this fruit is when ripe, it is very dangerous when pulled and eaten before maturity. Dr Wright says, he has repeatedly known it to produce fever and dysentery, which were removed with difficulty.—The leaves of this tree and those of the head-vine or wild liquorice are made into pectoral decoctions by the common people.—The large stone is used for marking linen. The cloth is tied or held over the stone, and the letters are pricked out by a needle through the cloth and into the seed. The stain is a reddish brown, which never washes out.—The buds of the alligator tree are said to be used with success in ptisans against the venereal disease. An infusion of them in water, drank in the morning fasting, is strongly recommended for dislodging coagulated blood in the stomach produced by a fall or a severe stroke on that important entrail. “The wild boars in the East Indies (says Labat) eat greedily of the mamees and avocado pears, which give their flesh a luscious and most agreeable flavour”

*Cassia*. The bark of this species is known in the shops by the name of *cassia lignea*. This bark, which

*Laurus.* is imported from different parts of the East Indies and from China, has a very near resemblance to the cinnamon; though distinguishable from it by being of a thicker and coarser appearance, and by its breaking short and smooth, while the cinnamon breaks fibrous and shivery.—It resembles cinnamon still more exactly in its aromatic flavour than in its external appearance; and seems only to differ from it in being somewhat weaker, in abounding more with a viscous mucilaginous matter, and in being less astringent. Accordingly, it has not only a place in the Edinburgh pharmacopœia, but is also the basis of a distilled water. It is perhaps surprising that the London college have given it no place in their lists. But although it does not enter their pharmacopœia, yet we may venture to assert, that it will not be neglected by the apothecaries. At present it is very common with many of them to substitute the cassia in every case for the more expensive article cinnamon: and indeed almost the whole of what is at present sold under the title either of simple or spirituous cinnamon-water is entirely prepared from cassia; and not even entirely from the bark, but from a mixture of the bark and buds.

*Cinnamon* is the under-bark of the *cinnamomum*. The best season for separating it from the outer-bark, which is grey and rugged, is the spring, when the sap flows in the greatest abundance. It is cut into thin slices, and exposed to the sun, and curls up in drying.—The old trees produce a coarse kind of cinnamon; the spice is in perfection only when the trees are not older than three or four years. When the trunk has been stripped of its bark, it receives no further nourishment; but the root is still alive, and continues to throw out fresh shoots. The fruit of the tree is shaped like an acorn, but is not so large. Its seed, when boiled in water, yields an oil which swims at top, and takes fire. If left to cool, it hardens into a white substance, of which candles are made, which have an agreeable smell, and are reserved for the use of the king of Ceylon. The cinnamon is not reckoned excellent unless it be fine, smooth, brittle, thin, of a yellow colour inclining to red; fragrant, aromatic, and of a poignant, yet agreeable taste. The connoisseurs give the preference to that the pieces of which are long, but slender. That which comes to us is generally mixed with the Cassia bark; but this last is easily distinguished. Cinnamon splinters in breaking, and has a roughness along with its aromatic flavour; while the Cassia breaks over smooth, and has a mucilaginous taste. Cinnamon is a very elegant and useful aromatic, more grateful both to the palate and stomach than most other substances of this class. By its astringent quality it likewise corroborates the viscera, and proves of great service in several kinds of alvine fluxes, and immoderate discharges from the uterus.

The cinnamon plant, with other valuable ones, was taken in a French ship by Admiral Rodney in the last war, and presented by him to the assembly of Jamaica. One of the trees was planted in the botanic garden in St Thomas in the East; the other by Hinton East, Esq; in his noble garden at the foot of the Blue Mountains. From these parent trees some hundreds of young trees are already produced from layers and cuttings, and dispersed to different parts of the country, in all which it thrives luxuriantly with little trouble: we

may therefore hope it will soon be a valuable addition to our commerce. Upon comparing the parts of the tree with the description and figure given by Burman and other botanists, it appears to be the real Ceylon cinnamon, and of the best kind, called by the natives *Rasse Coronde*: but the specimens of bark taken put it out of all doubt, being, in the opinion of the best judges, of an equal, if not superior, quality to any imported from India. The smallest bit of the bark, Dr Wright assures us, is quite a cordial. The cinnamon we have from Holland, he observes, is often inert, and gives room to suspect that it has been subjected to a slight process in distillation.

In regard to the trees growing in Jamaica, Dr Dancer informs us in his paper already quoted, that “The best cinnamon bark, according to the different trials I have made, is taken from the small branches, of about an inch diameter, the larger limbs not being so easily decorticated, and not yielding so good or so strong a cinnamon. The smaller twigs, or those that have not acquired a cineritious bark, are too full of sap and mucilage, and have little *aroma*. It is the *liber*, or inner bark, that constitutes the cinnamon; from which the two external barks must be carefully and entirely separated, or they vitiate the flavour of the cinnamon; to do which with dexterity, and to raise the bark from the wood, requires some practice. The bark being separated, the smaller pieces are to be placed within the larger; which, by exposure to the sun or the air, presently coil up, and require no further preparation. A dry season is the proper one for taking the bark; as it is found to be weakened after long or heavy rains. Cinnamon, though more retentive of its virtues than any of the other spices, yet requires to be protected, when taken from the air and moisture, by close packing in cedar chests.—The leaves of this tree, whether recent or dried, are so strongly impregnated with an *aroma*, as to afford a good succedaneum for the bark both in cookery and medicine. Distilled, they give an excellent simple and spirituous water, and an essential oil. Powdered, they are a good aromatic species, or marschal perfume.”

*Camphor*, though solid, is the essential oil of the *laurus camphora*; and is obtained from it by distillation in the East Indies. (See the article CAMPHORA).—This tree is another of the captured plants given to the inhabitants of Jamaica; and, if cultivated with care, will also be an useful acquisition.

The Abbe Grosier informs us, that in China some of these trees are found above 100 cubits in height, and so thick that 20 persons cannot enclose them. The tree is there called *tschang*; and it is said that the trunk, when old, emits sparks of fire, but of so subtle a nature as not even to injure the hair of those who are near it. Common camphire costs only a penny the ounce at Pe-king; but it is inferior to that of Borneo, in the judgment even of the Chinese.

The manner in which some authors have spoken of Camphire (the Abbe observes), gives us reason to conclude that they have been entirely ignorant of the process employed to obtain this salutary gum. The camphire does not drop to the earth, like the gums of certain resinous trees, which are preserved by discharging that part of their substance which is too oily; neither does it distil from the top to the bottom of the



Lacrus,  
Laus.

tree through an incision made in it. The Chinese would practise this method could it be employed with success; for it is very common in China to make such kind of incisions in resinous trees. The method used by the Chinese for obtaining camphire is as follows.—They take some branches fresh from the *tebang*, chop them very small, and lay them to steep in spring-water for three days and three nights. After they have been soaked in this manner, they are put into a kettle, where they are boiled for a certain time, during which they keep continually stirring them with a stick made of willow. When they perceive that the sap of these small chips adheres sufficiently to the stick in the form of white froth, they strain the whole, taking care to throw away the dregs and refuse. This juice is afterwards poured gently into a new earthen basin well varnished, in which it is suffered to remain one night. Next morning it is found coagulated, and formed into a solid mass. To purify this first preparation, they procure some earth from an old earthen wall, which, when pounded and reduced to a very fine powder, they put into the bottom of a basin made of red copper; over this layer of earth they spread a layer of camphire, and continue thus until they have laid four strata. The last, which is of very fine earth, they cover up with the leaves of the plant *po-ho*, or pennyroyal; and over the whole they place another basin, joining it very closely to the former by means of a kind of red earth that cements their brims together. The basin thus prepared is put over a fire, which must be managed so as to keep up an equal heat: experience teaches them to observe the proper degree. But above all, they must be very attentive lest the plaster of fat earth which keeps the basins together should crack or fall off; otherwise the spirituous parts would evaporate and ruin the whole process. When the basins have been exposed to the necessary heat, they are taken off and left to cool; after which they are separated, and the sublimated camphire is found adhering to the cover. If this operation be repeated two or three times, the camphire is found purer and in larger pieces. Whenever it is necessary to use any quantity of this substance, it is put between two earthen vessels, the edges of which are surrounded with several bands of wet paper. These vessels are kept for about an hour over an equal and moderate fire; and when they are cool, the camphire is found in its utmost perfection and ready for use. This method of procuring camphire, even from the heart of the tree, may be practised in all seasons of the year; which would not be the case (our author observes), were it extracted like other resinous substances that only flow during a certain short space of time. Besides, by lopping the branches of the camphire-tree, less hurt is done to it than by making incisions, which are always hazardous.

LAUS, or LAOS (anc. geog.), a river of Italy, separating Lucania from the Bruttii, and running from east to west into the Tuscan sea; with a cognominal bay, and a town, the last of Lucania, a little above the sea; a colony from Sybaris, according to Strabo, Pliny, Stephanus. Both town and river are now called *Laino*, in the Calabria Citra; and the bay, called *Golfo della Scala*, or *di Policastro*, two adjoining towns, is a part of the Pusean sea, extending between the promontory Palinurus and the mouth of the Laus.

Laus,  
Lavori.

*Laus Pompeia* (anc. geog.), a town of Insurbria, situated to the east of Milan, between the rivers Addua and Lamber. A town built by the Boii after their passing the Alps: its ancient Gaulic name is unknown. Strabo Pompeius, father of Pompey, leading thither a colony, gave it a new name, and conferred the *Jus Latii* on the ancient inhabitants who remained there. The modern Lodi is built from its ruins, at some distance off. E. Long. 10. 15. N. Lat. 45. 22.

LAUSANNE, a large, ancient, and handsome town of Switzerland, capital of the country of Vaud, and in the canton of Berne, with a famous college and bishop's see. The town-house and the other public buildings are magnificent. It is seated between three hills near the lake of Geneva, in E. Long. 6. 35. N. Lat. 46. 30.—The town stands on an ascent so steep, that in some places the horses cannot draw up a carriage without great difficulty, and foot-passengers ascend to the upper part of the town by steps. Here is an academy for the students of the country; the professors are appointed by government; and there is a pretty good public library. The church, formerly the cathedral, is a magnificent Gothic building, standing on the most elevated part of the town. Among other sepulchres it contains that of Amadeus VIII. duke of Savoy, styled the *Solomon* of his age; best known by the title of *Antipope Felix V.* who exhibited the singular example of a man twice abdicating the sovereignty, and retiring from regal pomp to a private station.

The same year that the country named *Pays de Vaud* was conquered from the house of Savoy, the inhabitants of Lausanne put themselves under the protection of the Canton of Berne, their bishop having retired from the town. At that time its privileges were confirmed and augmented, and it is still governed by its own magistrates. The citizens of the principal street have the privilege of pronouncing sentence in criminal cases. If the criminal is found, and acknowledges himself guilty, the burghers of the street assemble: one of the magistrates pleads in his behalf, and another against him; the court of justice give their opinion upon the point of law; and the majority of citizens possessing houses in the principal street, determine the penalty. In capital cases there is no pardon, according to the letter of the law, unless it can be obtained within 24 hours from the sovereign council of Berne, though it generally happens that eight days are allowed for this purpose. When the criminal is seized within the jurisdiction of the town, the fact is tried, and the burghers pronounce sentence, from which there is no appeal; but if he happens to be taken in the district of the bailiff, there is an appeal to the government of Berne.

LAVORI (TERRA DI), a province of Italy, in the kingdom of Naples, bounded on the west by the Campagna of Rome, and by Farther Abruzzo; on the north by the Citerior Abruzzo, and by the county of Molissa; on the east by the Ultra Principata; and on the south by the Principata Citra. It is about 63 miles in length and 35 in breadth; and is fertile in corn, excellent vines, and other fruits. There are also several mineral springs and mines of sulphur; Naples is the capital town.



*Saurus Camphora.*



*Sarus parvifrons.*







## L A W.

## PART I. OF THE NATURE OF LAWS IN GENERAL.

**L**AW, in its most general and comprehensive sense, signifies a rule of action; and is applied indiscriminately to all kinds of action, whether animate or inanimate, rational or irrational. Thus we say, the laws of motion, of gravitation, of optics, of mechanics, as well as the laws of nature and of nations. And it is that rule of action which is prescribed by some superior, and which the inferior is bound to obey.

Thus when the Supreme Being formed the universe, and created matter out of nothing, he impressed certain principles upon that matter, from which it can never depart, and without which it would cease to be. When he put that matter into motion, he established certain laws of motion, to which all moveable bodies must conform. And, to descend from the greatest operations to the smallest, when a workman forms a clock, or other piece of mechanism, he establishes at his own pleasure certain arbitrary laws for its direction; as, that the hand shall describe a given space in a given time; to which law as long as the work conforms, so long it continues in perfection, and answers the end of its formation.

If we farther advance, from mere inactive matter to vegetable and animal life, we shall find them still governed by laws; more numerous indeed, but equally fixed and invariable. The whole progress of plants, from the seed to the root, and from thence to the seed again; the method of animal nutrition, digestion, secretion, and all other branches of vital economy;—are not left to chance, or the will of the creature itself, but are performed in a wondrous involuntary manner, and guided by unerring rules laid down by the great Creator.

This then is the general signification of law, a rule of action dictated by some superior being: and, in those creatures that have neither the power to think nor to will, such laws must be invariably obeyed, so long as the creature itself subsists; for its existence depends on that obedience. But laws, in their more confined sense, and in which it is our present business to consider them, denote the rules, not of action in general, but of *human* action or conduct: that is, the precepts by which man, the noblest of all sublunary beings, a creature endowed with both reason and free-will, is commanded to make use of those faculties in the general regulation of his behaviour.

Man, considered as a creature, must necessarily be subject to the laws of his Creator, for he is entirely a dependent being. A being, independent of any other, has no rule to pursue but such as he prescribes to himself: but a state of dependance will inevitably oblige the inferior to take the will of him on whom he depends as the rule of his conduct; not indeed in every particular, but in all those points wherein his dependance consists. This principle therefore has more or less extent and effect, in proportion as the superiority of the one and the dependance of the other is greater or less, absolute or limited. And consequently, as man

depends absolutely upon his Maker for every thing, it is necessary that he should in all points conform to his Maker's will. Of Laws in general.

This will of his Maker is called the *law of nature*. For as God, when he created matter, and endued it with a principle of mobility, established certain rules for the perpetual direction of that motion; so, when he created man, and endued him with free-will to conduct himself in all parts of life, he laid down certain immutable laws of human nature, whereby that free-will is in some degree regulated and restrained, and gave him also the faculty of reason to discover the purport of those laws. Law of nature.

Considering the Creator only as a being of infinite power, he was able unquestionably to have prescribed whatever laws he pleased to his creature man, however unjust or severe. But as he is also a Being of infinite wisdom, he has laid down only such laws as were founded in those relations of justice that existed in the nature of things antecedent to any positive precept. These are the eternal immutable laws of good and evil, to which the Creator himself in all his dispensations conforms; and which he has enabled human reason to discover, so far as they are necessary for the conduct of human actions. Such, among others, are these principles: That we should live honestly, should hurt nobody, and should render to every one his due; to which three general precepts Justinian has reduced the whole doctrine of law.

But if the discovery of these first principles of the law of nature depended only upon the due exertion of right reason, and could not otherwise be obtained than by a chain of metaphysical disquisitions, mankind would have wanted some inducement to have quickened their inquiries, and the greater part of the world would have rested content in mental indolence, and ignorance its inseparable companion. As therefore the Creator is a being, not only of infinite power and wisdom, but also of infinite goodness, he has been pleased so to contrive the constitution and frame of humanity, that we should want no other prompter to inquire after and pursue the rule of right, but only our own self-love, that universal principle of action. For he has so intimately connected, so inseparably interwoven, the laws of eternal justice with the happiness of each individual, that the latter cannot be attained but by observing the former; and if the former be punctually obeyed, it cannot but induce the latter. In consequence of which mutual connection of justice and human felicity, he has not perplexed the law of nature with a multitude of abstracted rules and precepts, referring merely to the fitness or unfitness of things, as some have vainly surmised; but has graciously reduced the rule of obedience to this one paternal precept, "that man should pursue his own happiness." This is the foundation of what we call *ethics*, or *natural law* \*. For the several articles into which it is branched in our systems, amount to no more than demonstrating, that this or that action

\* See *Morality*.



Of Laws  
in general.

action tends to man's real happiness; and therefore very justly concluding, that the performance of it is a part of the law of nature; or, on the other hand, that this or that action is destructive of man's real happiness, and therefore that the law of nature forbids it.

This law of nature, being coëval with mankind, and dictated by God himself, is of course superior in obligation to any other. It is binding over all the globe, in all countries, and at all times: no human laws are of any validity, if contrary to this; and such of them as are valid derive all their force, and all their authority, mediately or immediately, from this original.

But in order to apply this to the particular exigencies of each individual, it is still necessary to have recourse to reason: whose office it is to discover, as was before observed, what the law of nature directs in every circumstance of life; by considering, what method will tend the most effectually to our own substantial happiness. And if our reason were always, as in our first ancestor before his transgression, clear and perfect, unruffled by passions, unclouded by prejudice, unimpaired by disease or intemperance, the task would be pleasant and easy; we should need no other guide but this. But every man now finds the contrary in his own experience; that his reason is corrupt, and his understanding full of ignorance and error.

This has given manifold occasion for the benign interposition of Divine Providence; which, in compassion to the frailty, the imperfection, and the blindness of human reason, hath been pleased, at sundry times and in divers manners, to discover and enforce its laws by an immediate and direct revelation. The doctrines thus delivered, we call the *revealed* or *divine law*, and they are to be found only in the Holy Scriptures. These precepts, when revealed, are found upon comparison to be really a part of the original law of nature, as they tend in all their consequences to man's felicity. But we are not from thence to conclude, that the knowledge of these truths was attainable by reason in its present corrupted state; since we find, that, until they were revealed, they were hid from the wisdom of ages. As then the moral precepts of this law are indeed of the same original with those of the law of nature, so their intrinsic obligation is of equal strength and perpetuity. Yet undoubtedly the revealed law is of infinitely more authenticity than that moral system which is framed by ethical writers, and denominated the *natural law*: because one is the law of nature, expressly declared so to be by God himself; the other is only what, by the assistance of human reason, we imagine to be that law. If we could be as certain of the latter as we are of the former, both would have an equal authority: but till then they can never be put in any competition together.

Upon these two foundations, the law of nature and the law of revelation, depend all human laws; that is to say, no human laws should be suffered to contradict these. There are, it is true, a great number of indifferent points, in which both the divine law and the natural leave a man at his own liberty; but which are found necessary, for the benefit of society, to be restrained within certain limits. And herein it is that human laws have their greatest force and efficacy: for, with regard to such points as are not indifferent, human laws are only declaratory of, and act in subordination to,

the former. To instance in the case of murder: this is expressly forbidden by the divine, and demonstrably by the natural, law; and from these prohibitions arises the true unlawfulness of this crime. Those human laws that annex a punishment to it, do not at all increase its moral guilt, or superadd any fresh obligation in *foro conscientie* to abstain from its perpetration. Nay, if any human law should allow or enjoin us to commit it, we are bound to transgress that human law, or else we must offend both the natural and the divine. But with regard to matters that are in themselves indifferent, and are not commanded or forbidden by those superior laws; such, for instance, as exporting of wool into foreign countries; here the inferior legislature has scope and opportunity to interpose, and to make that action unlawful which before was not so.

If man were to live in a state of nature, unconnected with other individuals, there would be no occasion for any other laws than the law of nature and the law of God. Neither could any other law possibly exist: for a law always supposes some superior who is to make it; and in a state of nature we are all equal, without any other superior but him who is the Author of our being. But man was formed for society; and, as is demonstrated by the writers on this subject, is neither capable of living alone, nor indeed has the courage to do it. However, as it is impossible for the whole race of mankind to be united in one great society, they must necessarily divide into many; and form separate states, commonwealths, and nations, entirely independent of each other, and yet liable to a mutual intercourse. Hence arises a third kind of law to regulate this mutual intercourse, called the *law of nations*: which, as none of these states will acknowledge a superiority in the other, cannot be dictated by either; but depends entirely upon the rules of natural law, or upon mutual compacts, treaties, leagues, and agreements, between these several communities: in the construction also of which compacts we have no other rule to resort to but the law of nature; being the only one to which both communities are equally subject: and therefore the civil law very justly observes, that *quod naturalis ratio inter omnes homines constituit, vocatur jus gentium*.

To the consideration, then, of the law of nature, the revealed law, and the law of nations, succeeds or is that of the municipal or civil law; that is, the rule by which particular districts, communities, or nations, are governed; being thus defined by Justinian, "*ius civile est quod quisque sibi populus constituit*." We call it *municipal law*, in compliance with common speech; for though, strictly, that expression denotes the particular customs of one single *municipium* or free town, yet it may with sufficient propriety be applied to any one state or nation which is governed by the same laws and customs.

Municipal law, thus understood, is properly defined to be "a rule of civil conduct prescribed by the supreme power in a state, commanding what is right, and prohibiting what is wrong." Let us endeavour to explain its several properties, as they arise out of this definition:

And, first, it is a *rule*: not a transient sudden order from a superior to or concerning a particular person; but something permanent, uniform, and universal. Therefore a particular act of the legislature to confis-

cate the goods of Titius, or to attain him of high treason, does not enter into the idea of a municipal law: for the operation of this act is spent upon Titius only, and has no relation to the community in general; it is rather a sentence than a law. But an act to declare that the crime of which Titius is accused shall be deemed high treason; this has permanency, uniformity, and universality, and therefore is properly a rule. It is also called a rule, to distinguish it from *advice* or *counsel*, which we are at liberty to follow or not as we see proper, and to judge upon the reasonableness or unreasonableness of the thing advised: whereas our obedience to the law depends not upon *our approbation*, but upon the *Maker's will*. Counsel is only matter of persuasion, law is matter of injunction; counsel acts only upon the willing, law upon the unwilling also.

It is also called a rule, to distinguish it from a *compact* or *agreement*; for a compact is a promise proceeding from us, law is a command directed to us. The language of a compact is, "I will, or will not, do this;" that of a law is, "Thou shalt, or shalt not, do it." It is true there is an obligation which a compact carries with it, equal in point of conscience to that of a law; but then the original of the obligation is different. In compacts, we ourselves determine and promise what shall be done, before we are obliged to do it; in laws, we are obliged to act without ourselves determining or promising any thing at all. Upon these accounts law is defined to be "a rule."

pro- Municipal law is also "a rule of *civil conduct*." This distinguishes municipal law from the natural or revealed: the former of which is the rule of moral conduct; and the latter not only the rule of moral conduct, but also of faith. These regard man as a creature; and point out his duty to God, to himself, and to his neighbour, considered in the light of an individual. But municipal or civil law regards him also as a citizen, and bound to other duties towards his neighbour, than those of mere nature and religion: duties which he has engaged in by enjoying the benefits of the common union; and which amount to no more, than that he do contribute, on his part, to the subsistence and peace of the society.

It is likewise "a rule *prescribed*." Because a bare resolution, confined in the breast of the legislator, without manifesting itself by some external sign, can never be properly a law. It is requisite that this resolution be notified to the people who are to obey it. But the manner in which this notification is to be made, is matter of very great indifference. It may be notified by universal tradition and long practice, which supposes a previous publication, and is the case of the common law of England and of Scotland. It may be notified  *viva voce*, by officers appointed for that purpose; as is done with regard to proclamations, and such acts of parliament as are appointed to be publicly read in churches and other assemblies. It may, lastly, be notified by writing, printing, or the like; which is the general course taken with all our acts of parliament. Yet, whatever way is made use of, it is incumbent on the promulgators to do it in the most public and conspicuous manner: not like Caligula, who (according to Dio Cassius) wrote his laws in a very small character, and hung them up upon high pillars, the mere

effectually to enslave the people. There is still a more unreasonable method than this, which is called making of laws *ex post facto*; when after an action (indifferent in itself) is committed, the legislator then for the first time declares it to have been a crime, and inflicts a punishment upon the person who has committed it. Here it is impossible that the party could foresee, that an action, innocent when it was done, should be afterwards converted to guilt by a subsequent law: he had therefore no cause to abstain from it; and all punishment for not abstaining must of consequence be cruel and unjust. All laws should be therefore made to commence *in futuro*, and be notified before their commencement; which is implied in the term "prescribed." But when this rule is in the usual manner notified or prescribed, it is then the subject's business to be thoroughly acquainted therewith; for if ignorance, of what he might know, were admitted as a legitimate excuse, the laws would be of no effect, but might always be eluded with impunity.

But further: Municipal law is "a rule of civil conduct prescribed by the *supreme power in a state*." For legislature, as was before observed, is the greatest act of superiority that can be exercised by one being over another. Wherefore it is requisite to the very essence of a law, that it be made by the supreme power. Sovereignty and legislature are indeed convertible terms; one cannot subsist without the other.

This will naturally lead us into a short inquiry concerning the nature of society and civil government; and the natural inherent right that belongs to the sovereignty of a state, wherever that sovereignty be lodged, of making and enforcing laws.

The only true and natural foundations of society are the wants and fears of individuals. Not that we can believe, with some theoretical writers, that there ever was a time when there was no such thing as society; and that, from the impulse of reason, and through a sense of their wants and weaknesses, individuals met together in a large plain, entered into an original contract, and chose the tallest man present to be their governor. This notion, of an actually existing unconnected state of nature, is too wild to be seriously admitted: and besides, it is plainly contradictory to the revealed accounts of the primitive origin of mankind, and their preservation 2000 years afterwards; both which were effected by the means of single families. These formed the first society among themselves, which every day extended its limits; and when it grew too large to subsist with convenience in that pastoral state wherein the patriarchs appear to have lived, it necessarily subdivided itself by various migrations into more. Afterwards, as agriculture increased, which employs and can maintain a much greater number of hands, migrations became less frequent; and various tribes, which had formerly separated, reunited again; sometimes by compulsion and conquest, sometimes by accident, and sometimes perhaps by compact. But though society had not its formal beginning from any convention of individuals actuated by their wants and their fears; yet it is the sense of their weakness and imperfection that keeps mankind together; that demonstrates the necessity of this union; and that therefore is the solid and natural foundation, as well as the cement, of society. And this is what we mean by the

original



Of Laws  
in general.

original contract of society; which, though perhaps in no instance it has ever been formally expressed at the first institution of a state, yet in nature and reason must always be understood and implied in the very act of associating together: namely, that the whole should protect all its parts, and that every part should pay obedience to the will of the whole; or, in other words, that the community should guard the rights of each individual member, and that (in return for this protection) each individual should submit to the laws of the community; without which submission of all, it was impossible that protection could be certainly extended to any.

13  
Government.

For when society is once formed, government results of course, as necessary to preserve and to keep that society in order. Unless some superior be constituted, whose commands and decisions all the members are bound to obey, they would still remain as in a state of nature, without any judge upon earth to define their several rights, and redress their several wrongs. But as all the members of society are naturally equal, it may be asked, In whose hands are the reins of government to be entrusted? To this the general answer is easy; but the application of it to particular cases has occasioned one half of those mischiefs which are apt to proceed from misguided political zeal. In general, all mankind will agree, that government should be reposed in such persons, in whom those qualities are most likely to be found, the perfection of which is among the attributes of him who is emphatically styled the *Supreme Being*; the three grand requisites, namely, of wisdom, of goodness, and of power: wisdom, to discern the real interest of the community; goodness, to endeavour always to pursue that real interest; and strength or power to carry this knowledge and intention into action. These are the natural foundations of sovereignty, and these are the requisites that ought to be found in every well constituted frame of government.

How the several forms of government we now see in the world at first actually began, is matter of great uncertainty, and has occasioned infinite disputes. It is not our business or intention to enter into any of them. However they began, or by what right soever they subsist, there is and must be in all of them a supreme, irresistible, absolute, uncontrolled authority, in which the *jura summi imperii*, or the rights of sovereignty, reside. And this authority is placed in those hands, wherein (according to the opinion of the founders of such respective states, either expressly given or collected from their tacit approbation) the qualities requisite for supremacy, wisdom, goodness, and power, are the most likely to be found.

14  
Different forms thereof.

The political writers of antiquity will not allow more than three regular forms of government: the first, when the sovereign power is lodged in an aggregate assembly consisting of all the members of a community which is called a *democracy*; the second, when it is lodged in a council composed of select members, and then it is styled an *aristocracy*; the last, when it is entrusted in the hands of a single person, and then it takes the name of a *monarchy*. All other species of government, they say, are either corruptions of, or reducible to, these three.

By the sovereign power, as was before observed, is  
No 176.

meant the making of laws; for wherever that power resides, all others must conform to and be directed by it, whatever appearance the outward form and administration of the government may put on. For it is at any time in the option of the legislature to alter that form and administration by a new edict or rule, and to put the execution of the laws into whatever hands it pleases: and all the other powers of the state must obey the legislative power in the execution of their several functions, or else the constitution is at an end.

In a democracy, where the right of making laws resides in the people at large, public virtue or goodness of intention is more likely to be found than either of the other qualities of government. Popular assemblies are frequently foolish in their contrivance, and weak in their execution; but generally mean to do the thing that is right and just, and have always a degree of patriotism or public spirit. In aristocracies there is more wisdom to be found than in the other forms of government; being composed, or intended to be composed, of the most experienced citizens: but there is less honesty than in a republic, and less strength than in a monarchy. A monarchy is indeed the most powerful of any, all the sinews of government being knit and united together in the hand of the prince; but then there is imminent danger of his employing that strength to improvident or oppressive purposes.

Thus these three species of government have all of them their several perfections and imperfections. Democracies are usually the best calculated to direct the end of a law; aristocracies, to invent the means by which that end shall be obtained; and monarchies, to carry those means into execution. And the ancients, as was observed, had in general no idea of any other permanent form of government but these three: for though Cicero declares himself of opinion, "*esse optime constitutam rempublicam, qua ex tribus generibus illis, regali, optimo, et populari, sit modice confusa*;" yet Tacitus treats this notion of a mixed government, formed out of them all, and partaking of the advantages of each, as a visionary whim, and one that, if effected, could never be lasting or secure.

But, happily for us of this island, the British constitution has long remained, and we trust will long continue, a standing exception to the truth of this observation. For, as with us the executive power of the laws is lodged in a single person, they have all the advantages of strength and dispatch that are to be found in the most absolute monarchy: and, as the legislature of the kingdom is entrusted to three distinct powers, entirely independent of each other; first, the king; secondly, the lords spiritual and temporal, which is an aristocratical assembly of persons selected for their piety, their birth, their wisdom, their valour, or their property; and, thirdly, the house of commons, freely chosen by the people from among themselves, which makes it a kind of democracy; as this aggregate body, actuated by different springs and attentive to different interests, composes the British parliament, and has the supreme disposal of every thing, there can no inconvenience be attempted by either of the three branches, but will be withstood by one of the other two, each branch being armed with a negative power sufficient to repel any innovation which it shall think inexpedient or dangerous.

Here,

Here, then, is lodged the sovereignty of the British constitution; and lodged as beneficially as is possible for society. For in no other shape could we be so certain of finding the three great qualities of government so well and so happily united. If the supreme power were lodged in any one of the three branches separately, we must be exposed to the inconveniences of either absolute monarchy, aristocracy, or democracy; and so want two of the three principal ingredients of good polity, either virtue, wisdom, or power. If it were lodged in any two of the branches; for instance, in the king and house of lords; our laws might be providently made and well executed, but they might not always have the good of the people in view: if lodged in the king and commons, we should want that circumspection and mediatory caution, which the wisdom of the peers is to afford: if the supreme rights of legislature were lodged in the two houses only, and the king had no negative upon their proceedings, they might be tempted to encroach upon the royal prerogative, or perhaps to abolish the kingly office, and thereby weaken (if not totally destroy) the strength of the executive power. But the constitutional government of this island is so admirably tempered and compounded, that nothing can endanger or hurt it, but destroying the equilibrium of power between one branch of the legislature and the rest. For if ever it should happen, that the independence of any one of the three should be lost, or that it should become subservient to the views of either of the other two, there would soon be an end of our constitution. The legislature would be changed from that which was originally set up by the general consent and fundamental act of the society: and such a change, however effected, is, according to Mr Locke (who perhaps carries his theory too far), at once an entire dissolution of the bands of government; and the people are thereby reduced to a state of anarchy, with liberty to constitute to themselves a new legislative power.

Having thus cursorily considered the three usual species of government, and our own singular constitution selected and compounded from them all, we proceed to observe, that, as the power of making laws constitutes the supreme authority, so wherever the supreme authority in any state resides, it is the right of that authority to make laws; that is, in the words of our definition, *to prescribe the rule of civil action*. And this may be discovered from the very end and institution of civil states. For a state is a collective body, composed of a multitude of individuals, united for their safety and convenience, and intending to act together as one man. If it therefore is to act as one man, it ought to act by one uniform will. But, inasmuch as political communities are made up of many natural persons, each of whom has his particular will and inclination, these several wills cannot by any natural union be joined together, or tempered and disposed into a lasting harmony, so as to constitute and produce that one uniform will of the whole. It can therefore be no otherwise produced than by a political union; by the consent of all persons to submit their own private wills to the will of one man, or of one or more assemblies of men, to whom the supreme authority is entrusted; and this will of that one man, or assemblage of men, is in

VOL. IX. Part II.

different states, according to their different constitutions, understood to be law.

Thus far as to the right of the supreme power to make laws: but farther, it is its duty likewise. For since the respective members are bound to conform themselves to the will of the state, it is expedient that they receive directions from the state declaratory of that its will. But as it is impossible, in so great a multitude, to give injunctions to every particular man, relative to each particular action, therefore the state establishes general rules, for the perpetual information and direction of all persons in all points, whether of positive or negative duty: and this, in order that every man may know what to look upon as his own, what as another's; what absolute and what relative duties are required at his hands; what is to be esteemed honest, dishonest, or indifferent; what degree every man retains of his natural liberty, and what he has given up as the price of the benefits of society; and after what manner each person is to moderate the use and exercise of those rights which the state assigns him, in order to promote and secure the public tranquillity.

From what has been advanced, the truth of the former branch of our definition is (we trust) sufficiently evident; that "municipal law is a rule of civil conduct, prescribed by the supreme power in a state." We proceed now to the latter branch of it; that it is a rule so prescribed, "commanding what is right, and prohibiting what is wrong."

Now, in order to do this completely, it is first of all necessary that the boundaries of right and wrong be established and ascertained by law. And when this is once done, it will follow of course, that it is likewise the business of the law, considered as a rule of civil conduct, to enforce these rights, and to restrain or redress these wrongs. It remains therefore only to consider, in what manner the law is said to ascertain the boundaries of right and wrong; and the methods which it takes to command the one and prohibit the other.

For this purpose, every law may be said to consist of several parts: one, declaratory; whereby the rights to be observed, and the wrongs to be eschewed, are clearly defined and laid down: another, directory; whereby the subject is instructed and enjoined to observe those rights, and to abstain from the commission of those wrongs: a third, remedial; whereby a method is pointed out to recover a man's private rights, or redress his private wrongs: to which may be added a fourth, usually termed the *sanction* or *vindictory* branch of the law; whereby it is signified what evil or penalty shall be incurred by such as commit any public wrongs, and transgress or neglect their duty.

With regard to the first of these, the declaratory part of the municipal law; this depends not so much upon the law of revelation or of nature, as upon the wisdom and will of the legislator. This doctrine, which before was slightly touched, deserves a more particular explication. Those rights, then, which God and nature have established, and are therefore called *natural rights*, such as are life and liberty, need not the aid of human laws to be more effectually invested in every man than they are; neither do they receive any additional strength

4 H

which

17  
Second  
branch of  
the defini-  
tion, illu-  
strated.

18  
Declara-  
tory part  
of the law.



Of Laws  
in general.

Of Law  
in general.

when declared by the municipal laws to be inviolable. On the contrary, no human legislature has power to abridge or destroy them, unless the owner shall himself commit some act that amounts to a forfeiture. Neither do divine or natural *duties* (such as, for instance, the worship of God, the maintenance of children, and the like) receive any stronger sanction from being also declared to be duties by the law of the land. The case is the same as to crimes and misdemeanours, that are forbidden by the superior laws, and therefore styled *mala in se*, such as murder, theft, and perjury; which contract no additional turpitude from being declared unlawful by the inferior legislature. For that legislature in all these cases acts only, as was before observed, in subordination to the Great Lawgiver, transcribing and publishing his precepts. So that, upon the whole, the declaratory part of the municipal law has no force or operation at all, with regard to actions that are naturally and intrinsically right or wrong.

But with regard to things in themselves indifferent, the case is entirely altered. These become either right or wrong, just or unjust, duties or misdemeanours, according as the municipal legislator sees proper, for promoting the welfare of the society, and more effectually carrying on the purposes of civil life. Thus our own common law has declared, that the goods of the wife do instantly upon marriage become the property and right of the husband; and our statute law has declared all monopolies a public offence: yet that right, and this offence, have no foundation in nature; but are merely created by the law, for the purposes of civil society. And sometimes, where the thing itself has its rise from the law of nature, the particular circumstances and mode of doing it become right or wrong, as the laws of the land shall direct. Thus, for instance, in civil duties; obedience to superiors is the doctrine of revealed as well as natural religion: but who those superiors shall be, and in what circumstances, or to what degrees they shall be obeyed, is the province of human laws to determine. And so, as to injuries or crimes, it must be left to our own legislature to decide, in what cases the seizing another's cattle shall amount to the crime of robbery; and where it shall be a justifiable action, as when a landlord takes them by way of distress for rent.

79  
Directory  
part.

Thus much for the declaratory part of the municipal law: and the *directory* stands much upon the same footing; for this virtually includes the former, the declaration being usually collected from the direction. The law that says, "Thou shalt not steal," implies a declaration that stealing is a crime. And we have seen, that, in things naturally indifferent, the very essence of right and wrong depends upon the direction of the laws to do or to omit them.

20  
Remedial  
part.

The *remedial* part of a law is so necessary a consequence of the former two, that laws must be very vague and imperfect without it. For in vain would rights be declared, in vain directed to be observed, if there were no method of recovering and asserting those rights when wrongfully withheld or invaded. This is what we mean properly, when we speak of the protection of the law. When, for instance, the declaratory part of the law has said, "that the field or inheritance which belonged to Titius's father is vested by his

death in Titius," and the directory part has "forbidden any one to enter on another's property without the leave of the owner;" if Caius after this will presume to take possession of the land, the remedial part of the law will then interpose its office; will make Caius restore the possession to Titius, and also pay him damages for the invasion.

With regard to the sanction of laws, or the evil that may attend the breach of public duties; it is observed, that human legislators have for the most part chosen to make the sanction of their laws rather vindicatory than remuneratory, or to consist rather in punishments than in actual particular rewards: Because, in the first place, the quiet enjoyment and protection of all our civil rights and liberties, which are the sure and general consequence of obedience to the municipal law, are in themselves the best and most valuable of all rewards: because also, were the exercise of every virtue to be enforced by the proposal of particular rewards, it were impossible for any state to furnish stock enough for so profuse a bounty: and farther, because the dread of evil is a much more forcible principle of human actions than the prospect of good. For which reasons, though a prudent bestowing of rewards is sometimes of exquisite use, yet we find that those civil laws, which enforce and enjoin our duty, do seldom, if ever, propose any privilege or gift to such as obey the law; but do constantly come armed with a penalty denounced against transgressors, either expressly defining the nature and quantity of the punishment, or else leaving it to the discretion of the judges, and those who are intrusted with the care of putting the laws in execution.

Of all the parts of a law the most effectual is the *vindicatory*. For it is but lost labour to say, "Do this, or avoid that," unless we also declare, "This shall be the consequence of your non-compliance." We must therefore observe, that the main strength and force of a law consists in the penalty annexed to it. Herein is to be found the principal obligation of human laws.

21  
Vindicatory  
part.

Legislators and their laws are said to *compel* and *oblige*: not that, by any natural violence, they so constrain a man as to render it impossible for him to act otherwise than as they direct, which is the strict sense of obligation; but because, by declaring and exhibiting a penalty against offenders, they bring it to pass that no man can easily choose to transgress the law; since, by reason of the impending correction, compliance is in a high degree preferable to disobedience. And, even where rewards are proposed as well as punishments threatened; the obligation of the law seems chiefly to consist in the penalty: for rewards, in their nature, can only persuade and allure; nothing is compulsory but punishment.

It is true, it hath been holden, and very justly, by the principal of our ethical writers, that human laws are binding upon mens consciences. But if that were the only or most forcible obligation, the good only would regard the laws, and the bad would set them at defiance. And, true as this principle is, it must still be understood with some restriction. It holds, we apprehend, as to *rights*; and that, when the law has determined the field to belong to Titius, it is a matter of conscience no longer to withhold or to invade it. So also in regard to *natural duties*, and such offences as are

*mala in se*: here we are bound in conscience, because we are bound by superior laws, before those human laws were in being, to perform the one and abstain from the other. But in relation to those laws which enjoin only positive duties, and forbid only such things as are not *mala in se*, but *mala prohibita* merely, without any intermixture of moral guilt, annexing a penalty to non-compliance; here seems to be conscience no farther concerned, than by directing a submission to the penalty, in case of our breach of those laws: for otherwise the multitude of penal laws in a state would not only be looked upon as an impolitic, but would also be a very wicked, thing; if every such law were a snare for the conscience of the subject. But in these cases the alternative is offered to every man; "either abstain from this, or submit to such a penalty:" and his conscience will be clear, whichever side of the alternative he thinks proper to embrace. Thus, by the statutes for preserving the game, a penalty is denounced against every unqualified person that kills a hare, and against every person who possesses a partridge in August. And so too, by other statutes, pecuniary penalties are inflicted for exercising trades without serving an apprenticeship thereto, for erecting cottages without annexing four acres of land to each, for not burying the dead in woollen, for not performing statute-work on the public roads, and for innumerable other positive misdemeanors. Now these prohibitory laws do not make the transgression a moral offence, or sin: the only obligation in conscience is to submit to the penalty, if levied. It must, however, be observed, that we are here speaking of laws that are simply and purely penal, where the thing forbidden or enjoined is wholly a matter of indifference, and where the penalty inflicted is an adequate compensation for the civil inconvenience supposed to arise from the offence. But where disobedience to the law involves in it also any degree of public mischief or private injury, there it falls within our former distinction, and is also an offence against conscience.

We have now gone through the definition laid down of a municipal law; and have shown that it is "a rule—of civil conduct—prescribed—by the supreme power in a state—commanding what is right, and prohibiting what is wrong:" in the explication of which we have endeavoured to interweave a few useful principles, concerning the nature of civil government, and the obligation of human laws. Before we conclude this part, it may not be amiss to add a few observations concerning the interpretation of laws.

When any doubt arose upon the construction of the Roman laws, the usage was to state the case to the emperor in writing, and take his opinion upon it. This was certainly a bad method of interpretation. To interrogate the legislature to decide particular disputes, is not only endless, but affords great room for partiality and oppression. The answers of the emperor were called his rescripts, and these had in succeeding cases the force of perpetual laws; though they ought to be carefully distinguished, by every rational civilian, from those general constitutions which had only the nature of things for their guide. The emperor Marcinus, as his historian Capitolinus informs us, had once resolved to abolish these rescripts, and retain only the general edicts: he could not bear that the hasty

and crude answers of such princes as Commodus and Caracalla should be revered as laws. But Justinian thought otherwise, and he has preserved them all. In like manner the canon laws, or decretal epistles of the popes, are all of them rescripts in the strictest sense. Contrary to all true forms of reasoning, they argue from particulars to generals.

The fairest and most rational method to interpret the will of the legislator, is by exploring his intentions at the time when the law was made, by signs the most natural and probable. And these signs are either the words, the context, the subject matter, the effects and consequence, or the spirit and reason of the law. Let us take a short view of them all.

1. *Words* are generally to be understood in their usual and most known signification; not so much regarding the propriety of grammar, as their general and popular use. Thus the law mentioned by Puffendorf, which forbade a layman to lay hands on a priest; was adjudged to extend to him who had hurt a priest with a weapon. Again: Terms of art, or technical terms, must be taken according to the acceptation of the learned in each art, trade, and science. So in the act of settlement, where the crown of England is limited "to the princess Sophia, and the heirs of her body being Protestants, it becomes necessary to call in the assistance of lawyers, to ascertain the precise idea of the words "heirs of her body;" which in a legal sense comprise only certain of her lineal descendants. Lastly, where words are clearly repugnant in two laws, the latter law takes place of the elder; *leges posteriores priores contrarias abrogant*, is a maxim of universal law, as well as of our own constitutions. And accordingly it was laid down by a law of the twelve tables at Rome, *Quod populus postremum jussit, id jus ratum esto*.

2. If words happen to be still dubious, we may establish their meaning from the *context*; with which it may be of singular use to compare a word or a sentence, whenever they are ambiguous, equivocal, or intricate. Thus the *proëme*, or preamble, is often called in to help the construction of an act of parliament. Of the same nature and use is the comparison of a law with other laws that are made by the same legislator, that have some affinity with the subject, or that expressly relate to the same point. Thus, when the law of England declares murder to be felony without benefit of clergy, we must resort to the same law of England to learn what the benefit of clergy is: and, when the common law censures simoniacal contracts, it affords great light to the subject to consider whether the canon law has adjudged to be simony.

3. As to the *subject-matter*, words are always to be understood as having a regard thereto; for that is always supposed to be in the eye of the legislator, and all his expressions directed to that end. Thus, when a law of Edward III. forbids all ecclesiastical persons to purchase provilions at Rome, it might seem to prohibit the buying of grain and other victual; but when we consider that the statute was made to repress the usurpations of the papal see, and that the nominations to benefices by the Pope were called *provisions*, we shall see that the restraint is intended to be laid upon such provisions only.

4. As to the effects and consequence, the rule is,



Of Laws  
in general.

That where words bear either none, or a very absurd signification, if literally understood, we must a little deviate from the received sense of them. Therefore the Bolognian law, mentioned by Puffendorf, which enacted "that whoever drew blood in the streets should be punished with the utmost severity," was held after long debate not to extend to the surgeon who opened the vein of a person that fell down in the street with a fit.

27

5. But, lastly, the most universal and effectual way of discovering the true meaning of a law, when the words are dubious, is by considering the *reason* and *spirit* of it, or the cause which moved the legislator to enact it. For when this reason ceases, the law itself ought likewise to cease with it. An instance of this is given in a case put by Cicero, or whoever was the author of the rhetorical treatise inscribed to Herennius. There was a law, That those who in a storm forsook the ship should forfeit all property therein, and the ship and lading should belong entirely to those who staid in it. In a dangerous tempest, all the mariners forsook the ship, except only one sick passenger, who by reason of his disease was unable to get out and escape. By chance the ship came safe to port. The sick man kept possession, and claimed the benefit of the law. Now here all the learned agree, that the sick man is not within the reason of the law; for the reason of making it was, to give encouragement to such as should venture their lives to save the vessel: but this is a merit which he could never pretend to, who neither staid in the ship upon that account, nor contributed any thing to its preservation.

[28] 34  
Equity.

From this method of interpreting laws by the reason of them, arises what we call *equity*: which is thus defined by Grotius, "the correction of that, wherein the law (by reason of its universality) is deficient." For since in laws all cases cannot be foreseen or expressed, it is necessary, that, when the general decrees of

the law come to be applied to particular cases, there should be somewhere a power vested of defining those circumstances, which (had they been foreseen) the legislator himself would have expressed. And these are the cases which, according to Grotius, "*lex non exacte definit, sed arbitrio boni viri permittit.*"

Equity thus depending, essentially, upon the particular circumstances of each individual case, there can be no established rules and fixed precepts of equity laid down, without destroying its very essence, and reducing it to a positive law. And, on the other hand, the liberty of considering all cases in an equitable light must not be indulged too far; lest thereby we destroy all law, and leave the decision of every question entirely in the breast of the judge. And law, without equity, though hard and disagreeable, is much more desirable for the public good, than equity without law; which would make every judge a legislator, and introduce most infinite confusion: as there would then be almost as many different rules of action laid down in our courts, as there are differences of capacity and sentiment in the human mind.

HAVING thus considered the nature of laws in general, we shall proceed to give a view of the particular law of our own country; 1. Of England; 2. Of Scotland. The English law, however, being too extensive to admit of detail in a body, we can only here give such a sketch of it as may be sufficient to show the connection of its parts; but the principal of these parts themselves are explained at large, under their proper names, in the general alphabet — A contrary method is followed with regard to the law of Scotland. This being less extensive, is given in a body, with all its parts not only in regular connection, but sufficiently explained; these parts, again, not being explained in the order of the alphabet, but marked with numerical references to their explanations in the system.

## PART II. THE LAW OF ENGLAND.

## INTRODUCTION.

THE municipal law of England, or the rule of civil conduct prescribed to the inhabitants of that kingdom, may with sufficient propriety be divided into two kinds: the *lex non scripta*, the unwritten or common law; and the *lex scripta*, the written or statute law.

36  
Common  
Law.

The *lex non scripta*, or unwritten law, includes not only general customs, or the common law properly so called; but also the particular customs of certain parts of the kingdom, and likewise these particular laws that are by custom observed only in certain courts and jurisdictions.

In calling these parts of the law *leges non scriptae*, we would not be understood as if all those laws were at present merely oral, or communicated from the former ages to the present solely by word of mouth. It is true indeed, that in the profound ignorance of letters which formerly overspread the whole western world, all laws were entirely traditional; for this plain reason, that the nations among which they prevailed had but little idea of writing. Thus the British as well as the

Gallic druids committed all their laws as well as learning to memory; and it is said of the primitive Saxons here, as well as their brethren on the continent, that *leges sola memoria et usu retinebant*. But, with us at present, the monuments and evidences of our legal customs are contained in the records of the several courts of justice, in books of reports and judicial decisions, and in the treatises of learned sages of the profession, preserved and handed down to us from the times of highest antiquity. However, we therefore style these parts of our law *leges non scriptae*, because their original institution and authority are not set down in writing, as acts of parliament are; but they receive their binding power, and the force of laws, by long and immemorial usage, and by their universal reception throughout the kingdom: in like manner as Aulus Gellius defines the *jus non scriptum* to be that which is *tacito et illiterato hominum consensu et moribus expressum*.

Our ancient lawyers, and particularly Fortescue, insist with abundance of warmth, that these customs are as old as the primitive Britons, and continued down through the several mutations of government and in-

habitants, to the present time, unchanged and unadulterated. This may be the case as to some. But in general, as Mr Selden in his notes observes, this assertion must be understood with many grains of allowance; and ought only to signify, as the truth seems to be, that there never was any formal exchange of one system of laws for another: though doubtless, by the intermixture of adventitious nations, the Romans, the Picts, the Saxons, the Danes, and the Normans, they must have insensibly introduced and incorporated many of their own customs with those that were before established; thereby, in all probability, improving the texture and wisdom of the whole, by the accumulated wisdom of divers particular countries. Our laws, saith lord Bacon, are mixed as our language; and as our language is so much the richer, the laws are the more complete.

And indeed our antiquarians and first historians do all positively assure us, that our body of laws is of this compounded nature. For they tell us, that in the time of Alfred the local customs of the several provinces of the kingdom were grown so various, that he found it expedient to compile his dome-book, or *liber judicialis*, for the general use of the whole kingdom. This book is said to have been extant so late as the reign of Edward IV. but is now unfortunately lost. It contained, we may probably suppose, the principal maxims of the common law, the penalties for misdemeanors, and the forms of judicial proceedings. Thus much may at least be collected from that injunction to observe it, which we find in the laws of king Edward the elder, the son of Alfred. *Omniſius qui reipublica preſunt etiam atque etiam mando, ut omniſius a quos ſe prebeant iudices, perinde ac in iudiciali libro ſcriptum habetur: nec quicquam formidant quin jus commune audacter libereque dicant.*

But the irruption and establishment of the Danes in England, which followed soon after, introduced new customs, and caused this code of Alfred in many provinces to fall into disuse, or at least to be mixed and debased with other laws of a coarser alloy. So that, about the beginning of the 11th century there were three principal systems of laws prevailing in different districts. 1. The *Mercen-Lage*, or Mercian laws, which were observed in many of the inland counties, and those bordering on the principality of Wales, the retreat of the ancient Britons; and therefore very probably intermixed with the British or Druidical customs. 2. The *West Saxon Lage*, or laws of the West Saxons, which obtained in the counties to the south and west of the island, from Kent to Devonshire. These were probably much the same with the laws of Alfred above-mentioned, being the municipal law of the far most considerable part of his dominions, and particularly including Berkshire, the seat of his peculiar residence. 3. The *Dane-Lage*, or Danish law, the very name of which speaks its original and composition. This was principally maintained in the rest of the midland counties, and also on the eastern coast, the part most exposed to the visits of that piratical people. As for the very northern provinces, they were at that time under a distinct government.

Out of these three laws, Roger Hoveden and Ranulphus Ceitrensis informs us, king Edward the confessor extracted one uniform law, or digest of laws, to be observed throughout the whole kingdom; though

Hoveden and the author of an old manuscript chronicle assure us likewise, that this work was projected and begun by his grandfather king Edgar. And indeed a general digest of the same nature has been constantly found expedient, and therefore put in practice by other great nations, which were formed from an assemblage of little provinces, governed by peculiar customs. As in Portugal, under king Edward, about the beginning of the 15th century. In Spain, under Alonzo X. who about the year 1250 executed the plan of his father St Ferdinand, and collected all the provincial customs into one uniform law, in the celebrated code entitled *las partidas*. And in Sweden, about the same era, a universal body of common law was compiled out of the particular customs established by the laghman of every province, and entitled the *land's lagb*, being analogous to the common law of England.

Both these undertakings, of king Edgar and Edward the Confessor, seem to have been no more than a new edition, or fresh promulgation, of Alfred's code or dome-book, with such additions and improvements as the experience of a century and an half had suggested. For Alfred is generally styled by the same historians the *legum Anglicanarum conditor*, as Edward the confessor is the *reſtitutor*. These, however, are the laws which our histories so often mention under the name of the *laws of Edward the Confessor*; which our ancestors struggled so hardly to maintain, under the first princes of the Norman line; and which subsequent princes so frequently promised to keep and to restore, as the most popular act they could do, when pressed by foreign emergencies or domestic discontents. These are the laws, that so vigorously withstood the repeated attacks of the civil law; which established in the 12th century a new Roman empire over the most of the states on the continent: states that have lost, and perhaps upon that account, their political liberties; while the free constitution of England, perhaps upon the same account, has been rather improved than debased. These, in short, are the laws which gave rise and origin to that collection of maxims and customs which is now known by the name of the *common law*. A name either given to it, in contradistinction to other laws, as the statute law, the civil law, the law merchant, and the like; or, more probably, as a law common to all the realm, the *jus commune* or *ſole-right*, mentioned by king Edward the Elder, after the abolition of the several provincial customs and particular laws before mentioned.

But though this is the most likely foundation of this collection of maxims and customs; yet the maxims and customs, so collected, are of higher antiquity than memory or history can reach: nothing being more difficult than to ascertain the precise beginning and first spring of an ancient and long established custom. Whence it is, that in our law the goodness of a custom depends upon its having been used time out of mind; or, in the solemnity of our legal phrase, time whereof the memory of man runneth not to the contrary. This it is that gives it its weight and authority; and of this nature are the maxims and customs which compose the common law, or *lex non ſcripta*, of this kingdom.

This unwritten, or common law, is properly distinguishable into three kinds: 1. General customs, which are the universal rule of the whole kingdom,



Law of  
England

and form the common law in its stricter and more usual signification. 2. Particular customs; which for the most part affect only the inhabitants of particular districts. 3. Certain particular laws; which by custom are adopted and used by some particular courts, of pretty general and extensive jurisdiction.

39  
First branch  
of the un-  
written  
law:  
General  
customs.

I. As to general customs, or the common law properly so called; this is that law, by which proceedings and determinations in the king's ordinary courts of justice are guided and directed. This, for the most part, settles the course in which lands descend by inheritance; the manner and form of acquiring and transferring property; the solemnities and obligation of contracts; the rules of expounding wills, deeds, and acts of parliament; the respective remedies of civil injuries; the several species of temporal offences, with the manner and degree of punishment, and an infinite number of minuter particulars, which diffuse themselves as extensively as the ordinary distribution of common justice requires. Thus, for example, that there shall be four superior courts of record, the chancery, the king's bench, the common pleas, and the exchequer;—that the eldest son alone is heir to his ancestor;—that property may be acquired and transferred by writing;—that a deed is of no validity unless sealed and delivered;—that wills shall be construed more favourably, and deeds more strictly;—that money lent upon bond is recoverable by action of debt;—that breaking the public peace is an offence, and punishable by fine and imprisonment:—all these are doctrines that are not set down in any written statute or ordinance; but depend merely upon immemorial usage, that is, upon common law, for their support.

Some have divided the common law into two principal grounds or foundations: 1. Established customs; such as that, where there are three brothers, the eldest brother shall be heir to the second, in exclusion of the youngest: and, 2. Established rules and maxims; as, “that the king can do no wrong, that no man shall be bound to accuse himself,” and the like. But these seem to be one and the same thing. For the authority of these maxims rests entirely upon general reception and usage; and the only method of proving that this or that maxim is a rule of the common law, is by showing that it hath been always the custom to observe it.

But here a very natural, and very material, question arises: How are these customs or maxims to be known, and by whom is their validity to be determined? The answer is, By the judges in the several courts of justice. They are the depository of the laws; the living oracles who must decide in all cases of doubt, and who are bound by an oath to decide according to the law of the land. Their knowledge of that law is derived from experience and study; from the *viginti annorum lutzurationes*, which Fortescue mentions; and from being long personally accustomed to the judicial decisions of their predecessors. And indeed these judicial decisions are the principal and most authoritative evidence, that can be given, of the existence of such a custom as shall form a part of the common law. The judgment itself, and all the proceedings previous thereto, are carefully registered and preserved under the name of *records*, in public repositories set apart for that particular purpose; and to them frequent recourse is had, when any critical question arises, in the determination of which for-

mer precedents may give light or assistance. And therefore, even so early as the conquest, we find the *præteritorum memoria eventorum* reckoned up as one of the chief qualifications of those who were held to be *legibus patriæ optime instituti*. For it is an established rule, To abide by former precedents, where the same points come again in litigation: as well to keep the scale of justice even and steady, and not liable to waver with every new judge's opinion; as also because the law in that case being solemnly declared and determined, what before was uncertain, and perhaps indifferent, is now become a permanent rule, which it is not in the breast of any subsequent judge to alter or vary from according to his private sentiments: he being sworn to determine, not according to his own private judgment, but according to the known laws and customs of the land; not delegated to pronounce a new law, but to maintain and expound the old one. Yet this rule admits of exception, where the former determination is most evidently contrary to reason; much more if it be contrary to the divine law. But, even in such cases, the subsequent judges do not pretend to make a new law, but to vindicate the old one from misrepresentation. For if it be found that the former decision is manifestly absurd or unjust, it is declared, not that such a sentence was bad law, but that it was not law; that is, that it is not the established custom of the realm, as has been erroneously determined. And hence it is that our lawyers are with justice so copious in their encomiums on the reason of the common law; that they tell us, that the law is the perfection of reason, that it always intends to conform thereto, and that what is not reason is not law. Not that the particular reason of every rule in the law can at this distance of time be always precisely assigned; but it is sufficient that there be nothing in the rule flatly contradictory to reason, and then the law will presume it to be well founded. And it hath been an ancient observation in the laws of England, that whenever a standing rule of law, of which the reason perhaps could not be remembered or discerned, hath been wantonly broke in upon by statutes or new resolutions, the wisdom of the rule hath in the end appeared from the inconveniences that have followed the innovation.

The doctrine of the law then is this: That precedents and rules must be followed, unless flatly absurd or unjust: for though their reason be not obvious at first view, yet we owe such a deference to former times, as not to suppose they acted wholly without consideration. To illustrate this doctrine by examples. It has been determined, time out of mind, that a brother of the half blood shall never succeed as heir to the estate of his half brother, but it shall rather escheat to the king, or other superior lord. Now this is a positive law, fixed and established by custom; which custom is evidenced by judicial decisions; and therefore can never be departed from by any modern judge without a breach of his oath and the law. For herein there is nothing repugnant to natural justice; though the artificial reason of it, drawn from the feudal law, may not be quite obvious to every body. And therefore, on account of a supposed hardship upon the half brother, a modern judge might wish it had been otherwise settled; yet it is not in his power to alter it. But if any court were now to determine, that an elder brother of the half blood might enter upon and seize any lands

lands that were purchased by his younger brother, no subsequent judges would scruple to declare that such prior determination was unjust, was unreasonable, and therefore was not law. So that the law, and the opinion of the judge, are not always convertible terms, or one and the same thing; since it sometimes may happen that the judge may mistake the law. Upon the whole, however, we may take it as a general rule, "That the decisions of courts of justice are the evidence of what is common law;" in the same manner as in the civil law, what the emperor had once determined was to serve for a guide for the future.

The decisions therefore of courts are held in the highest regard, and are not only preserved as authentic records in the treasuries of the several courts, but are handed out to public view in the numerous volumes of reports which furnish the lawyer's library. These reports are histories of the several cases, with a short summary of the proceedings, which are preserved at large in the record; the arguments on both sides, and the reasons the court gave for its judgment; taken down in short notes by persons present at the determination. And these serve as indexes to, and also to explain, the records; which always, in matters of consequence and nicety, the judges direct to be searched. The reports are extant in a regular series from the reign of king Edward II. inclusive; and from his time to that of Henry VIII. were taken by the prothonotaries, or chief scribes of the court, at the expense of the crown, and published annually, whence they are known under the denomination of the *year-books*. And it is much to be wished that this beneficial custom had, under proper regulations, been continued to this day; for though king James I. at the instance of lord Bacon, appointed two reporters, with a handsome stipend, for this purpose; yet that wise institution was soon neglected, and from the reign of Henry VIII. to the present time this task has been executed by many private and cotemporary hands; who sometimes through haste and inaccuracy, sometimes through mistake and want of skill, have published very crude and imperfect (perhaps contradictory) accounts of one and the same determination. Some of the most valuable of the ancient reports are those published by lord chief justice Coke; a man of infinite learning in his profession, though not a little infected with the pedantry and quaintness of the times he lived in, which appear strongly in all his works. However, his writings are so highly esteemed, that they are generally cited without the author's name (A).

Besides these reporters, there are also other authors, to whom great veneration and respect are paid by the students of the common law. Such are Glanvil and Bracton, Britton and Fleta, Littleton and Fitzherbert,

with some others of ancient date, whose treatises are cited as authority; and are evidence that cases have formerly happened in which such and such points were determined, which are now become settled and first principles. One of the last of these methodical writers in point of time, whose works are of any intrinsic authority in the courts of justice, and do not entirely depend on the strength of their quotations from older authors, is the same learned judge we have just mentioned, Sir Edward Coke; who hath written four volumes of Institutes, as he is pleased to call them, tho' they have little of the institutional method to warrant such a title. The first volume is a very extensive comment upon a little excellent treatise of tenures, compiled by judge Littleton in the reign of Edward IV. This comment is a rich mine of valuable common-law learning, collected and heaped together from the ancient reports and year-books, but greatly defective in method (B). The second volume is a comment upon many old acts of parliament, without any systematical order; the third a more methodical treatise of the pleas of the crown; and the fourth an account of the several species of courts (C).

And thus much for the first ground and chief cornerstone of the laws of England; which is general immemorial custom, or common law, from time to time declared in the decisions of the courts of justice; which decisions are preserved among the public records, explained in the reports, and digested for general use in the authoritative writings of the venerable sages of the law.

The Roman law, as practised in the times of its liberty, paid also a great regard to custom; but not so much as our law: it only then adopting it when the written law was deficient. Though the reasons alleged in the digest will fully justify our practice in making it of equal authority with, when it is not contradicted by, the written law. "For since (says Julianus) the written law binds us for no other reason but because it is approved by the judgment of the people, therefore those laws which the people have approved without writing ought also to bind every body. For where is the difference, whether the people declare their assent to a law by suffrage, or by a uniform course of acting accordingly?" Thus did they reason while Rome had some remains of her freedom; but, when the imperial tyranny came to be fully established, the civil laws speak a very different language. *Quod principi placuit legis habet vigorem, cum populus ei et in eum omne suum imperium et potestatem conferat*, says Ulpian. *Imperator solus et conditor et interpres legis existimatur*, says the code. And again, *Sacrilegii instar est rescripto principis obviari*. And indeed it is one of the characteristic marks of British liberty, that the common law depends

(A) His reports, for instance, are styled *κατ' ἐξοχην*, "the reports;" and in quoting them we usually say, 1 or 2 Rep. not 1 or 2 Coke's Rep. as in citing other authors. The reports of judge Croke are also cited in a peculiar manner, by the name of those princes in whose reigns the cases reported in his three volumes were determined; viz. queen Elizabeth, king James, and king Charles I.; as well as by the number of each volume. For sometimes we call them 1, 2, and 3 Cro.; but more commonly Cro. Eliz. Cro. Jac. and Cro. Car.

(B) It is usually cited either by the name of Co. Litt. or as 1 Inst.

(C) These are cited as 2, 3, or 4 Inst. without any author's name. An honorary distinction, which we observed, is paid to the works of no other writer; the generality of reports and other tracts being quoted in the name of the compiler, as 2 Ventris, 4 Leonard, 1 Sidersin, and the like.



Law of  
England.

40  
Second  
branch  
of the unwrit-  
ten laws:  
Particular  
customs.

depends upon custom; which carries this internal evidence of freedom along with it, that it probably was introduced by the voluntary consent of the people.

II. The second branch of the unwritten laws of England are particular customs, or laws which affect only the inhabitants of particular districts.

These particular customs, or some of them, are without doubt the remains of that multitude of local customs before-mentioned, out of which the common law, as it now stands, was collected at first by king Alfred, and afterwards by king Edgar and Edward the confessor: each district mutually sacrificing some of its own special usages, in order that the whole kingdom might enjoy the benefit of one uniform and universal system of laws. But, for reasons that have been now long forgotten, particular counties, cities, towns, manors, and lordships, were very early indulged with the privilege of abiding by their own customs, in contradistinction to the rest of the nation at large: which privilege is confirmed to them by several acts of parliament.

Such is the custom of gavelkind in Kent and some other parts of the kingdom (though perhaps it was also general till the Norman conquest); which ordains, among other things, that not the eldest son only of the father shall succeed to his inheritance, but all the sons alike; and that, though the ancestor be attainted and hanged, yet the heir shall succeed to his estate, without any escheat to the lord.—Such is the custom that prevails in divers ancient boroughs; and therefore called *borough-english*, that the youngest son shall inherit the estate, in preference to all his elder brothers.—Such is the custom in other boroughs, that a widow shall be entitled, for her dower, to all her husband's lands; whereas at the common law she shall be endowed of one third part only.—Such also are the special and particular customs of manors, of which every one has more or less, and which bind all the copyhold tenants that hold of the said manors.—Such likewise is the custom of holding divers inferior courts, with power of trying causes, in cities and trading towns; the right of holding which, when no royal grant can be shown, depends entirely upon immemorial and established usage.—Such, lastly, are many particular customs within the city of London, with regard to trade, apprentices, widows, orphans, and a variety of other matters. All these are contrary to the general law of the land, and are good only by special usage; though the customs of London are also confirmed by act of parliament.

To this head may most properly be referred a particular system of customs used only among one set of the king's subjects, called the *custom of merchants*, or *lex mercatoria*: which, however different from the general rules of the common law, is yet ingrafted into it, and made a part of it; being allowed, for the benefit of trade, to be of the utmost validity in all commercial transactions; for it is a maxim of law, that *cuiuslibet in sua arte credendum est*.

The rules relating to particular customs regard either the *proof* of their existence; their *legality* when proved; or their usual method of *allowance*. And first we will consider the rules of *proof*.

As to gavelkind, and borough-english, the law takes particular notice of them; and there is no occasion to

N<sup>o</sup> 176.

prove, that such customs actually exist, but only that the lands in question are subject thereto. All other private customs must be particularly pleaded; and as well the existence of such customs must be shown, as that the thing in dispute is within the custom alleged. The trial in both cases (both to show the existence of the custom, as, "that in the manor of Dale lands shall descend only to the heirs male, and never to the heirs female;" and also to show "that the lands in question are within that manor") is by a jury of 12 men, and not by the judges; except the same particular custom has been before tried, determined, and recorded, in the same court.

The customs of London differ from all others in point of trial: for if the existence of the custom be brought in question, it shall not be tried by a jury, but by certificate from the lord mayor and aldermen by the mouth of their recorder; unless it be such a custom as the corporation is itself interested in, as a right of taking toll, &c. for then the law permits them not to certify on their own behalf.

When a custom is actually proved to exist, the next inquiry is into the legality of it; for if it is not a good custom, it ought to be no longer used. *Malus usus abolendus est*, is an established maxim of the law. To make a particular custom good, the following are necessary requisites.

1. That it have been used so long, that the memory of man runneth not to the contrary. So that, if any one can show the beginning of it, it is no good custom. For which reason, no custom can prevail against an express act of parliament; since the statute itself is a proof of a time when such a custom did not exist.

2. It must have been *continued*. Any interruption would cause a temporary ceasing: the revival gives it a new beginning, which will be within time of memory, and thereupon the custom will be void. But this must be understood with regard to an interruption of the right; for an interruption of the possession only, for 10 or 20 years, will not destroy the custom. As if the inhabitants of a parish have a customary right of watering their cattle at a certain pool, the custom is not destroyed though they do not use it for 10 years; it only becomes more difficult to prove; but if the right be any how discontinued for a day, the custom is quite at an end.

3. It must have been *peaceable*, and acquiesced in; not subject to contention and dispute. For as customs owe their original to common consent, their being immemorially disputed, either at law or otherwise, is a proof that such consent was wanting.

4. Customs must be *reasonable*; or rather, taken negatively, they must not be unreasonable. Which is not always, as Sir Edward Coke says, to be understood of every unlearned man's reason; but of artificial and legal reason, warranted by authority of law. Upon which account a custom may be good, though the particular reason of it cannot be assigned; for it sufficeth, if no good legal reason can be assigned against it. Thus a custom in a parish, that no man shall put his beasts into the common till the third of October, would be good; and yet it would be hard to show the reason why that day in particular is fixed upon, rather than the day before or after. But a custom, that no cattle

shall

shall be put in till the lord of the manor has first put in his, is unreasonable, and therefore bad: for peradventure the lord will never put in his; and then the tenants will lose all their profits.

5. Customs ought to be *certain*. A custom, that lands shall descend to the most worthy of the owner's blood, is void; for how shall this worth be determined? but a custom to descend to the next male of the blood exclusive of females, is certain, and therefore good. A custom to pay two pence an acre in lieu of tithes, is good; but to pay sometimes two pence and sometimes three pence, as the occupier of the land pleases, is bad for its uncertainty. Yet a custom, to pay a year's improved value for a fine on a copyhold estate, is good; though the value is a thing uncertain: for the value may at any time be ascertained; and the maxim of law is, *Id certum est, quod certum reddi potest*.

6. Customs, though established by consent, must be (when established) *compulsory*: and not left to the option of every man, whether he will use them or no. Therefore a custom, that all the inhabitants shall be rated toward the maintenance of a bridge, will be good; but a custom, that every man is to contribute thereto at his own pleasure, is idle and absurd, and indeed no custom at all.

7. Lastly, customs must be *consistent* with each other. One custom cannot be set up in opposition to another. For if both are really customs, then both are of equal antiquity, and both established by mutual consent: which to say of contradictory customs, is absurd. Therefore, if one man prescribes that by custom he has a right to have windows looking into another's garden, the other cannot claim a right by custom to stop up or obstruct those windows: for these two contradictory customs cannot both be good, nor both stand together. He ought rather to deny the existence of the former custom.

Next, as to the *allowance* of special customs. Customs, in derogation of the common law, must be construed strictly. Thus, by the custom of gavelkind, an infant of 15 years may by one species of conveyance (called *a deed of feoffment*) convey away his lands in fee simple, or for ever. Yet this custom does not empower him to use any other conveyance, or even to lease them for seven years: for the custom must be strictly pursued. And, moreover, all special customs must submit to the king's prerogative. Therefore, if the king purchases lands of the nature of gavelkind, where all the sons inherit equally; yet, upon the king's demise, his eldest son shall succeed to those lands alone. And thus much for the second part of the *leges non scriptæ*, or those particular customs which affect particular persons or districts only.

III. The third branch of them are those peculiar laws which by custom are adopted and used only in certain peculiar courts and jurisdictions. And by these are understood the civil and canon laws.

It may seem a little improper, at first view, to rank these laws under the head of *leges non scriptæ*, or unwritten laws, seeing they are set forth by authority in their pandects, their codes, and their institutions; their councils, decrees, and decretals; and enforced by an immense number of expositions, decisions, and treatises of the learned in both branches of the law. But this is done after the example of Sir Matthew Hale,

because it is most plain, that it is not on account of their being written laws, that either the canon law, or the civil law, have any obligation within this kingdom: neither do their force and efficacy depend upon their own intrinsic authority; which is the case of our written laws or acts of parliament. They bind not the subjects of England, because their materials were collected from popes or emperors; were digested by Justinian, or declared to be authentic by Gregory. These considerations give them no authority here: for the legislature of England doth not, nor ever did, recognize any foreign power, as superior or equal to it in this kingdom; or as having the right to give law to any the meanest of its subjects. But all the strength that either the papal or imperial laws have obtained in this realm (or indeed in any other kingdom in Europe) is only because they have been admitted and received by immemorial usage and custom in some particular cases, and some particular courts; and then they form a branch of the *leges non scriptæ*, or customary law: or else, because they are in some other cases introduced by consent of parliament, and then they owe their validity to the *leges scriptæ*, or statute law. This is expressly declared in those remarkable words of the statute 25 Hen. VIII. c. 21. addressed to the king's royal majesty.—“This your grace's realm, recognizing no superior under God but only your grace, hath been and is free from subjection to any man's laws, but only to such as have been devised, made, and ordained within this realm for the wealth of the same; or to such other as, by sufferance of your grace and your progenitors, the people of this your realm have taken at their free liberty, by their own consent, to be used among them; and have bound themselves by long use and custom to the observance of the same: not as to the observance of the laws of any foreign prince, potentate, or prelate; but as to the customed and ancient laws of this realm, originally established as laws of the same, by the said sufferance, consents, and custom; and none otherwise.”

1. By the civil law, absolutely taken, is generally understood the civil or municipal law of the Roman empire, as comprised in the institutes, the code, and the digest of the emperor Justinian, and the novel constitutions of himself and some of his successors; of which it may not be amiss to give a short and general account.

The Roman law (founded first upon the regal constitutions of their ancient kings, next upon the 12 tables of the decemviri, then upon the laws or statutes enacted by the senate or people, the edicts of the prætor, and the *responsa prudentum* or opinions of learned lawyers, and lastly upon the imperial decrees or constitutions of successive emperors) had grown to so great a bulk, or, as Livy expresses it, *tam immensus aliarum super alias acervatarum legum cumulus*, that they were computed to be many camels load by an author who preceded Justinian. This was in part remedied by the collections of three private lawyers, Gregorius, Hermogenes, and Papirius; and then by the emperor Theodosius the younger, by whose orders a code was compiled, A. D. 438, being a methodical collection of all the imperial constitutions then in force: which Theodosian code was the only book of civil law received as authentic in the western part of Europe, till

43  
Civil law.



Law of  
England.

many centuries after; and to this it is probable that the Franks and Goths might frequently pay some regard, in framing legal constitutions for their newly created kingdoms. For Justinian commanded only in the eastern remains of the empire; and it was under his auspices, that the present body of civil law was compiled and finished by Tribonian and other lawyers, about the year 533.

This consists of, 1. The institutes; which contain the elements or first principles of the Roman law, in four books. 2. The digests or pandects, in 50 books; containing the opinions and writings of eminent lawyers; digested in a systematical method. 3. A new code, or collection of imperial constitutions; the lapse of a whole century having rendered the former code of Theodosius imperfect. 4. The novels, or new constitutions, posterior in time to the other books, and amounting to a supplement to the code; containing new decrees of successive emperors, as new questions happened to arise. These form the body of Roman law, or *corpus juris civilis*, as published about the time of Justinian: which, however, fell soon into neglect and oblivion, till about the year 1130, when a copy of the digests was found at Amalfi in Italy; which accident, concurring with the policy of the Roman ecclesiastics, suddenly gave new vogue and authority to the civil law, introduced it into several nations, and occasioned that mighty inundation of voluminous comments, with which this system of law, more than any other, is now loaded.

<sup>45</sup> Canon law. 2. The canon law is a body of Roman ecclesiastical law, relative to such matters as that church either has, or pretends to have, the proper jurisdiction over. This is compiled from the opinions of the ancient Latin fathers, the decrees of general councils, the decretal epistles and bulls of the holy see. All which lay in the same disorder and confusion as the Roman civil law: till, about the year 1151, one Gratian an Italian monk, animated by the discovery of Justinian's pandects, reduced the ecclesiastical constitutions also into some method, in three books; which he entitled *Concordia discordantium canonum*, but which are generally known by the name of *Decretum Gratiani*. These reached as low as the time of Pope Alexander III. The subsequent papal decrees, to the pontificate of Gregory IX. were published in much the same method under the auspices of that pope, about the year 1230, in five books; entitled *Decretalia Gregorii noni*. A sixth book was added by Boniface VIII. about the year 1298, which is called *Sextus Decretalium*. The Clementine constitutions, or decrees of Clement V. were in like manner authenticated in 1317 by his successor John XXII.; who also published 20 constitutions of his own, called *Extravagantes Joannis*: all which in some measure answer to the novels of the civil law. To these have been since added some decrees of later popes in five books, called *Extravagantes Communes*. And all these together, Gratian's decree, Gregory's decretals, the sixth decretal, the Clementine constitutions, and the Extravagants of John and his successors, form the *corpus juris canonici*, or body of the Roman canon law.

Besides these pontifical collections, which during the times of popery were received as authentic in this island, as well as in other parts of Christendom, there

is also a kind of national canon law, composed of legatine and provincial constitutions, and adapted only to the exigencies of this church and kingdom. The legatine constitutions were ecclesiastical laws, enacted in national synods, held under the cardinals Otho and Othobon, legates from Pope Gregory IX. and Pope Clement IV. in the reign of King Henry III. about the years 1220 and 1268. The provincial constitutions are principally the decrees of provincial synods, held under divers archbishops of Canterbury, from Stephen Langton in the reign of Henry III. to Henry Chichele in the reign of Henry V.; and adopted also by the province of York in the reign of Henry VI. At the dawn of the reformation, in the reign of King Henry VIII. it was enacted in parliament, that a review should be had of the canon law; and till such review should be made, all canons, constitutions, ordinances and synodals provincial, being then already made, and not repugnant to the law of the land or the king's prerogative, should still be used and executed. And, as no such review has yet been perfected, upon this statute now depends the authority of the canon law in England.

As for the canons enacted by the clergy under James I. in the year 1603, and never confirmed in parliament, it has been solemnly adjudged upon the principles of law and the constitution, that where they are not merely declaratory of the ancient canon law, but are introductory of new regulations, they do not bind the laity, whatever regard the clergy may think proper to pay them.

There are four species of courts, in which the civil and canon laws are permitted under different restrictions to be used. 1. The courts of the archbishops and bishops, and their derivative officers; usually called *courts Christian*, (*curie Christianitatis*), or the *ecclesiastical courts*. 2. The military courts. 3. The courts of admiralty. 4. The courts of the two universities. In all, their reception in general, and the different degrees of that reception, are grounded entirely upon custom; corroborated in the latter instance by act of parliament, ratifying those charters which confirm the customary law of the universities. The more minute consideration of them will fall under their proper articles. It will suffice at present to remark a few particulars relative to them all, which may serve to inculcate more strongly the doctrine laid down concerning them.

1. And first, the courts of common law have the superintendency over these courts; to keep them within their jurisdictions; to determine wherein they exceed them; to restrain and prohibit such excess; and (in case of contumacy) to punish the officer who executes, and in some cases the judge who enforces, the sentence so declared to be illegal.

2. The common law has reserved to itself the exposition of all such acts of parliament, as concern either the extent of these courts, or the matters depending before them. And therefore, if these courts either refuse to allow these acts of parliament, or will expound them in any other sense than what the common law puts upon them, the king's courts at Westminster will grant prohibitions to restrain and control them.

3. An appeal lies from all these courts to the king, in the last resort; which proves that the jurisdiction exercised

exercised in them is derived from the crown of England, and not from any foreign potentate, or intrinsic authority of their own.—And, from these three strong marks and ensigns of superiority, it appears beyond a doubt, that the civil and canon laws, though admitted in some cases by custom in some courts, are only subordinate and *leges sub graviore lege*; and that thus admitted, restrained, altered, new-modelled, and amended, they are by no means with us a distinct independent species of laws, but are inferior branches of the customary or unwritten laws of England, properly called the *kings ecclesiastical, the king's military, the king's maritime, or the king's academical, laws*.

Let us next proceed to the *leges scriptæ*, the written laws of the kingdom; which are statutes, acts, or edicts, made by the king's majesty, by and with the advice of the lords spiritual and temporal and commons in parliament assembled. The oldest of these now extant, and printed in our statute books, is the famous *magna charta*, as confirmed in parliament 9 Hen. III. though doubtless there were many acts before that time, the records of which are now lost, and the determinations of them perhaps at present currently received for the maxims of the old common law.

The manner of making these statutes being explained under the articles BILL and PARLIAMENT, we shall here only take notice of the different kinds of statutes; and of some general rules with regard to their construction (D).

First, as to their several kinds. Statutes are either *general* or *special*, public or private. A general or public act is an universal rule that regards the whole community: and of this the courts of law are bound to take notice judicially and *ex officio*, without the statute being particularly pleaded, or formerly set forth, by the party who claims an advantage under it. Special or private acts are rather exceptions than rules, being those which only operate upon particular persons and private concerns; such as the Romans entitled *senatus decreta*, in contradistinction to the *senatus-consulta*, which regarded the whole community; and of these the judges are not bound to take notice, unless they be formally shewn and pleaded. Thus, to shew the distinction, the statute 13 Eliz. c. 10. to prevent spiritual persons from making leases for longer terms than 21 years or three lives, is a public act; it being

a rule prescribed to the whole body of spiritual persons in the nation: but an act to enable the bishop of Chester to make a lease to A. B. for 60 years, is an exception to this rule; it concerns only the parties and the bishop's successors, and is therefore a private act.

Statutes also are either *declaratory* of the common law, or *remedial* of some defects therein. Declaratory, where the old custom of the kingdom is almost fallen into disuse, or become disputable; in which case the parliament has thought proper, *in perpetuum rei testimonium*, and for avoiding all doubts and difficulties, to declare what the common law is and ever hath been. Thus the statute of treasons, 25 Edw. III. cap. 2. doth not make any new species of treasons: but only, for the benefit of the subject, declares and enumerates those several kinds of offence which before were treason at the common law. Remedial statutes are those which are made to supply such defects, and abridge such superfluities, in the common law, as arise either from the general imperfection of all human laws, from change of time and circumstances, from the mistakes and unadvised determinations of unlearned judges, or from any other cause whatsoever. And this being done, either by enlarging the common law where it was too narrow and circumscribed, or by restraining it where it was too lax and luxuriant, hath occasioned another subordinate division of remedial acts of parliament into *enlarging* and *restraining* statutes. To instance again in the case of treason. Clipping the current coin of the kingdom was an offence not sufficiently guarded against by the common law: therefore it was thought expedient by statute 5 Eliz. c. 11. to make it high treason, which it was not at the common law: so that this was an *enlarging* statute. At common law, also, spiritual corporations might lease out their estates for any term of years, till prevented by the statute 13 Eliz. before-mentioned: this was therefore a *restraining* statute.

Secondly, the rules to be observed with regard to the construction of statutes are principally these which follow.

1. There are three points to be considered in the construction of all remedial statutes; the old law, the mischief, and the remedy: that is, how the common law stood at the making of the act; what the mischief was, for which the common law did not provide; and

(D) The method of citing these acts of parliament is various. Many of the ancient statutes are called after the name of the place where the parliament was held that made them; as the statutes of Merton and Marleberge, of Westminster, Gloucester, and Winchester. Others are denominated entirely from their subject; as the statutes of Wales and Ireland, the *articuli cleri*, and the *prerogativa regis*. Some are distinguished by their initial words, a method of citing very ancient: being used by the Jews, in denominating the books of the pentateuch; by the Christian church, in distinguishing their hymns and divine offices; by the Romanists, in describing their papal bulls; and in short by the whole body of ancient civilians and canonists, among whom this method of citation generally prevailed, not only with regard to chapters, but inferior sections also; in imitation of all which we still call some of the old statutes by their initial words, as the statute of *Quia emptores*, and that of *Circumspecte agatis*. But the most usual method of citing them, especially since the time of Edward II. is by naming the year of the king's reign in which the statute was made, together with the chapter or particular act, according to its numeral order; as, 9 Geo. II. c. 4. For all the acts of one session of parliament taken together make properly but one statute: and therefore, when two sessions have been held in one year, we usually mention stat. 1. or 2. Thus the bill of rights is cited, as 1 W. & M. st. 2. c. 2. signifying that it is the second chapter or act of the second statute or the laws made in the second sessions of parliament held in the first year of king William and queen Mary.



Law of  
England.

what remedy the parliament hath provided to cure this mischief. And it is the business of the judges so to construe the act, as to suppress the mischief and advance the remedy. Let us instance again in the same restraining statute of 13 Eliz. c. 10. By the common law, ecclesiastical corporations might let as long leases as they thought proper: the mischief was, that they let long and unreasonable leases, to the impoverishment of their successors: the remedy applied by the statute was by making void all leases by ecclesiastical bodies for longer terms than three lives or 21 years. Now in the construction of this statute it is held, that leases, tho' for a longer term, if made by a bishop, are not void during the bishop's continuance in his see; or, if made by a dean and chapter, they are not void during the continuance of the dean; for the act was made for the benefit and protection of the successor. The mischief is therefore sufficiently suppressed by vacating them after the determination of the interest of the granters; but the leases, during their continuance, being not within the mischief, are not within the remedy.

2. A statute, which treats of things or persons of an inferior rank, cannot by any *general words* be extended to those of a superior. So a statute, treating of "deans, prebendaries, parsons, vicars, and others having spiritual promotion," is held not to extend to bishops, though they have spiritual promotion; deans being the highest persons named, and bishops being of a still higher order.

3. Penal statutes must be construed strictly. Thus the statute 1 Edw. VI. c. 12. having enacted that those who are convicted of stealing *horses* should not have the benefit of clergy, the judges conceived that this did not extend to him who should steal but one *horse*, and therefore procured a new act for that purpose in the following year. And, to come nearer to our own times, by the statute 14 Geo. II. c. 6. stealing sheep or other cattle, was made felony without benefit of clergy. But these general words, "or other cattle," being looked upon as much too loose to create a capital offence, the act was held to extend to nothing but mere sheep. And therefore, in the next sessions, it was found necessary to make another statute, 15 Geo. II. c. 34. extending the former to bulls, cows, oxen, steers, bullocks, heifers, calves, and lambs, by name.

4. Statutes against frauds are to be liberally and beneficially expounded. This may seem a contradiction to the last rule; most statutes against frauds being in their consequences penal. But this difference is here to be taken: where the statute acts upon the offender, and inflicts a penalty, as the pillory or a fine, it is then to be taken strictly; but when the statute acts upon the offence, by setting aside the fraudulent transaction, here it is to be construed liberally. Upon this footing the statute of 13 Eliz. c. 5. which voids all gifts of goods, &c. made to defraud creditors and others, was held to extend by the general words to a gift made to defraud the queen of a forfeiture.

5. One part of a statute must be so construed by another, that the whole may (if possible) stand: *ut res magis valeat quam pereat*. As if land be vested in the king and his heirs by act of parliament, saving the right of A; and A has at that time a lease of it for three

years; here A shall hold it for his term of three years, and afterwards it shall go to the king. For this interpretation furnishes matter for every clause of the statute to work and operate upon. But,

6. A saving, totally repugnant to the body of the act, is void. If therefore an act of parliament vests land in the king and his heirs, saving the right of all persons whatsoever; or vests the land of A in the king, saving the right of A: in either of these cases the saving is totally repugnant to the body of the statute, and (if good) would render the statute of no effect or operation; and therefore the saving is void, and the land vests absolutely in the king.

7. Where the common law and a statute differ, the common law gives place to the statute; and an old statute gives place to a new one. And this upon the general principle laid down in the last section, that *leges posteriores priores contrarias abrogant*. But this is to be understood only when the latter statute is couched in negative terms, or by its matter necessarily implies a negative. As if a former act says, that a juror upon such a trial shall have twenty pounds a year, and a new statute comes and says he shall have twenty merks; here the latter statute, though it does not express, yet necessarily implies, a negative, and virtually repeals the former. For if twenty merks be made qualification sufficient, the former statute which requires twenty pounds is at an end. But if both the acts be merely affirmative, and the subalance such that both may stand together, here the latter does not repeal the former, but they shall both have a concurrent efficacy. If by a former law an offence be indictable at the quarter-sessions, and a later law makes the same offence indictable at the assizes; here the jurisdiction of the sessions is not taken away, but both have a concurrent jurisdiction, and the offender may be prosecuted at either: unless the new statute subjoins express negative words; as, that the offence shall be indictable at the assizes, and not elsewhere.

8. If a statute, that repeals another, is itself repealed afterwards, the first statute is hereby revived, without any formal words for that purpose. So when the statutes of 26 and 35 Hen. VIII. declaring the king to be the supreme head of the church, were repealed by a statute 1 and 2 Philip and Mary, and this latter statute was afterwards repealed by an act of 1 Eliz. there needed not any express words of revival in queen Elizabeth's statute, but these acts of king Henry were impliedly and virtually revived.

9. Acts of parliament derogatory from the power of subsequent parliaments bind not. So the statute 11 Hen. VII. c. 1. which directs, that no person for assisting a king *de facto* shall be attainted of treason by act of parliament or otherwise, is held to be good only as to common prosecutions for high treason; but will not restrain or clog any parliamentary attainder. Because the legislature, being in truth the sovereign power, is always of equal, always of absolute authority: it acknowledges no superior upon earth, which the prior legislature must have been if its ordinances could bind the present parliament. And upon the same principle Cicero, in his letters to Atticus, treats with a proper contempt these restraining clauses, which endeavour to tie up the hands of succeeding legislatures.

gislatures. "When you repeal the law itself (says he), you at the same time repeal the prohibitory clause which guards against such repeal."

10. Lastly, acts of parliament that are impossible to be performed are of no validity: and if there arise out of them collaterally any absurd consequences, manifestly contradictory to common reason, they are with regard to those collateral consequences void. We lay down the rule with these restrictions: though we know it is generally laid down more largely, that acts of parliament contrary to reason are void. But if the parliament will positively enact a thing to be done which is unreasonable, we know of no power that can control it: and the examples usually alleged in support of this sense of the rule do none of them prove that where the main object of a statute is unreasonable the judges are at liberty to reject it; for that were to set the judicial power above that of the legislature, which would be subversive of all government. But where some collateral matter arises out of the general words, and happens to be unreasonable: there the judges are in decency to conclude that this consequence was not foreseen by the parliament and therefore they are at liberty to expound the statute by equity, and only *quoad hoc* disregard it. Thus if an act of parliament gives a man power to try all causes that arise within his manor of Dale; yet, if a cause should arise in which he himself is party, the act is construed not to extend to that, because it is unreasonable that any man should determine his own quarrel. But, if we could conceive it possible for the parliament to enact, that he should try as well his own causes as those of other persons, there is no court that has power to defeat the intent of the legislature, when couched in such evident and express words as leave no doubt whether it was the intent of the legislature or not.

These are the several grounds of the laws of England: over and above which, equity is also frequently called in to assist, to moderate, and to explain them. What equity is, and how impossible in its very essence to be reduced to stated rules, hath been shewn above. It may be sufficient, therefore, to add in this place, that, besides the liberality of sentiment with which our common-law judges interpret acts of parliament, and such rules of the unwritten law as are not of a positive kind, there are also courts of equity established for the benefit of the subject, to detect latent frauds and concealments, which the process of the courts of law is not adapted to reach; to enforce the execution of such matters of trust and confidence, as are binding in conscience, though not cognizable in a court of law; to deliver from such dangers as are owing to misfortune or oversight; and to give a more specific relief, and more adapted to the circumstances of the case, than can always be obtained by the generality of the rules of the positive or common law. This is the business of the courts of equity, which however are only conversant in matters of property. For the freedom of our constitution will not permit, that in criminal cases a power should be lodged in any judge to construe the law otherwise than according to the letter. This caution, while it admirably protects the public liberty, can never bear hard upon individuals. A man cannot suffer more punishment than the law assigns, but he may

suffer less. The laws cannot be strained by partiality to inflict a penalty beyond what the letter will warrant; but, in cases where the letter induces any apparent hardship, the crown has the power to pardon.

The objects of the laws of England are, 1. The rights of persons. 2. The rights of things. 3. Private wrongs. 4. Public wrongs.

## CHAP. I.

### Of the RIGHTS of PERSONS.

#### SECT. I. *Of the absolute rights of individuals.* [xiv.]

(1.) THE objects of the *Laws* of England are, 1. *Rights*, 2. *Wrongs*.

(2.) *Rights* are the rights of *persons*, or the rights of *things*.

(3.) The rights of *persons* are such as concern, and are annexed to, the persons of men: and, when the person to whom they are due is regarded, they are called (simply) *rights*; but, when we consider the person from whom they are due, they are then denominated *duties*.

(4.) *Persons* are either *natural*, that is, such as they are formed by nature; or *artificial*, that is, created by human policy, as bodies politic or *corporations*.

(5.) The rights of *natural* persons are, 1. *Absolute*, or such as belong to individuals. 2. *Relative*, or such as regard members of society.

(6.) The *absolute rights of individuals*, regarded by the municipal laws (which pay no attention to *duties*, of the absolute kind), compose what is called political or *civil liberty*.

(7.) Political or *civil liberty* is the natural liberty of mankind, so far restrained by human laws as is necessary for the good of society.

(8.) The absolute rights or civil liberties of Englishmen, as frequently declared in parliament, are principally three; the right of *personal security*, of *personal liberty*, and of *private property*.

(9.) The right of *personal security* consists in the legal enjoyment of life, limb, body, health, and reputation.

(10.) The right of *personal liberty* consists in the free power of loco-motion, without illegal restraint or banishment.

(11.) The right of *private property* consists in every man's free use and disposal of his own lawful acquisitions, without injury or illegal diminution.

(12.) Besides these three *primary* rights, there are others which are *secondary* and subordinate; viz. (to preserve the former from unlawful attacks) 1. The constitution and power of parliaments; 2. The limitation of the king's prerogative;—And (to vindicate them when actually violated) 3. The regular administration of public justice; 4. The right of petitioning for redress of grievances; 5. The right of having and using arms for self defence.

#### SECT. II. *Of the parliament.*

[xiv.]

(1.) THE *relations* of persons are, 1. *Public*. 2. *Private*. The *public* relations are those of magistrates and *people*.

Law of England, epitomised.



Law of  
England,  
epitomised.

people. *Magistrates* are superior or subordinate. And of *supreme magistrates*, in England, the *parliament* is the *supreme legislative*, the *king* the *supreme executive*.

(2.) *Parliaments*, in some shape, are of as high antiquity as the Saxon government in this island; and have subsisted, in their present form, at least five hundred years.

(3.) The parliament is assembled by the king's writs, and its sitting must not be intermitted above three years.

(4.) Its constituent parts are the king's majesty, the lords spiritual and temporal, and the commons represented by their members: each of which parts has a negative, or necessary, voice in making laws.

(5.) With regard to the *general law* of parliament; its power is absolute: each house is the judge of its own privileges; and all the members of either house are intitled to the privilege of speech, of person, of their domestics, and of their lands and goods.

(6.) The *peculiar privileges* of the lords (besides their judicial capacity), are to hunt in the king's forests; to be attended by the pages of the law; to make proxies; to enter protests; and to regulate the election of the 16 peers of North-Britain.

(7.) The *peculiar privileges* of the commons are to frame taxes for the subject; and to determine the merits of their own elections, with regard to the qualifications of the electors and elected, and the proceedings at elections themselves.

(8.) Bills are usually twice read in each house, committed, engrossed, and then read a third time; and when they have obtained the concurrence of both houses, and received the royal assent, they become *acts* of parliament.

(9.) The houses may adjourn themselves; but the king only can prorogue the parliament.

(10.) Parliaments are dissolved, 1. At the king's will. 2. By the demise of the crown, that is, within six months after. 3. By length of time, or having sat for the space of seven years.

{xlvi}

### SECT. III. *Of the king and his title.*

(1.) THE *supreme executive power* of this kingdom is lodged in a single person; the king or queen.

(2.) This royal person may be considered with regard to, 1. His title. 2. His royal family. 3. His councils. 4. His duties. 5. His prerogative. 6. His revenue.

(3.) With regard to his *title*; the crown of England, by the positive constitution of the kingdom, hath ever been descendible, and so continues.

(4.) The crown is descendible in a course peculiar to itself.

(5.) This course of descent is subject to limitation by parliament.

(6.) Notwithstanding such limitations, the crown retains its descendible quality, and becomes hereditary in the prince to whom it is limited.

(7.) King Egbert, King Canute, and King William I. have been successively constituted the common stocks, or ancestors, of this descent.

(8.) At the revolution the convention of estates, or representative body of the nation, declared, that the misconduct of King James II. amounted to an abdic-

tion of the government, and that the throne was thereby vacant.

(9.) In consequence of this vacancy, and from a regard to the ancient line, the convention appointed the next Protestant heirs of the blood royal of King Charles I. to fill the vacant throne, in the old order of succession; with a temporary exception, or preference, to the person of King William III.

(10.) On the impending failure of the Protestant line of King Charles I. (whereby the throne might again have become vacant) the king and parliament extended the settlement of the crown to the Protestant line of King James I. viz. to the Princess Sophia of Hanover, and the heirs of her body, being Protestants: And she is now the common stock, from whom the heirs of the crown must descend.

### SECT. IV. *Of the king's royal family.*

(1.) THE *king's royal family* consists, first, of the *queen*: who is regnant, consort, or dowager.

(2.) The *queen consort* is a public person, and hath many personal prerogatives and distinct revenues.

(3.) The Prince and Princess of Wales, and the Princess-royal, are peculiarly regarded by the law.

(4.) The other princes of the blood-royal are only intitled to precedence.

### SECT. V. *Of the councils belonging to the king.*

(1.) THE *king's councils* are, 1. The *parliament*. 2. The great council of *peers*. 3. The *judges*, for matters of law, 4. The *privy council*.

(2.) In *privy-counsellors* may be considered, 1. Their creation. 2. Their qualifications. 3. Their duties. 4. Their powers. 5. Their privileges. 6. Their dissolution.

### SECT. VI. *Of the king's duties.*

(1.) THE *king's duties* are to govern his people according to law, to execute judgment in mercy, and to maintain the established religion. These are his part of the original contract between himself and the people; founded in the nature of society, and expressed in his oath at the coronation.

### SECT. VII. *Of the king's prerogative.*

(1.) PREROGATIVE is that special power and pre-eminence which the king hath above other persons, and out of the ordinary course of law, in right of his regal dignity.

(2.) Such *prerogatives* are either *direct*, or *incidental*. The *incidental*, arising out of other matters, are considered as they arise: We now treat only of the *direct*.

(3.) The *direct* prerogatives regard, 1. The *king's dignity*, or royal character; 2. His *authority*, or regal power; 3. His *revenue*, or royal income.

(4.) The *king's dignity* consists in the legal attributes of, 1. Personal sovereignty. 2. Absolute perfection. 3. Political perpetuity.

(5.) In the *king's authority*, or regal power, consists the executive part of government.

(6.) In *foreign* concerns; the *king*, as the representative

Law  
Engl  
epitom

{xlvi}

{xlvi}

{xlvi}

{xlvi}

tive

of the nation, has the right or *prerogative*, 1. Of sending and receiving ambassadors. 2. Of making treaties. 3. Of proclaiming war or peace. 4. Of issuing reprisals. 5. Of granting safe conducts.

(7.) In *domestic* affairs; the *king* is, first, a constituent part of the supreme legislative power; hath a negative upon all new laws; and is bound by no statute, unless specially named therein.

(8.) He is also considered as the general of the kingdom, and may raise fleets and armies, build forts, appoint havens, erect beacons, prohibit the exportation of arms and ammunition, and confine his subjects within the realm, or recal them from foreign parts.

(9.) The *king* is also the fountain of justice, and general conservator of the peace; and therefore may erect courts (wherein he hath a legal ubiquity), prosecute offenders, pardon crimes, and issue proclamations.

(10.) He is likewise the fountain of honour, of office, and of privilege.

(11.) He is also the arbiter of *domestic* commerce; (not of *foreign*, which is regulated by the law of merchants); and is therefore intitled to the erection of public marts, the regulation of weights and measures, and the coinage or legitimation of money.

(12.) The *king* is, lastly, the supreme head of the church; and, as such, convenes, regulates, and dissolves synods, nominates bishops, and receives appeals in all ecclesiastical causes.

### SECT. VIII. *Of the king's revenue.*

(1.) THE *king's revenue* is either *ordinary* or *extraordinary*. And the *ordinary* is, 1. *Ecclesiastical*. 2. *Temporal*.

(2.) THE *king's ecclesiastical* revenue consists in, 1. The custody of the temporalities of vacant bishoprics. 2. Corodies and pensions. 3. Extra-parochial tithes. 4. The first fruits and tenths of benefices.

(3.) The *king's ordinary temporal* revenue consists in, 1. The demesne lands of the crown. 2. The hereditary excise; being part of the consideration for the purchase of his feudal profits, and the prerogatives of purveyance and pre-emption. 3. An annual sum issuing from the duty on wine-licences; being the residue of the same consideration. 4. His forests. 5. His courts of justice. 6. Royal fish. 7. Wrecks, and things jet-sam, flot-sam, and ligan. 8. Royal mines. 9. Treasure trove. 10. Waifs. 11. Estrays. 12. Forfeitures for offences, and deodands. 13. Escheats of lands. 14. Custody of idiots and lunatics.

(4.) The *king's extraordinary revenue*, consists in aids, subsidies, and supplies, granted him by the commons in parliament.

(5.) Heretofore these were usually raised by grants of the (nominal) *tenth* or *fifteenth* part of the moveables in every township; or by scutages, hydages, and talliages; which were succeeded by *subsidies* assessed upon individuals, with respect to their lands and goods.

(6.) A new system of taxation took place about the time of the revolution: our modern taxes are therefore, 1. *Annual*. 2. *Perpetual*.

(7.) The *annual taxes* are, 1. The land-tax, or the ancient subsidy raised upon a new assessment. 2. The

malt-tax, being an annual excise on malt, mum, cyder, and perry.

(8.) The *perpetual* taxes are, 1. The customs, or tonnage and poundage of all merchandise exported or imported. 2. The excise-duty, or inland imposition on a great variety of commodities. 3. The salt-duty, or excise on salt. 4. The post office, or duty for the carriage of letters. 5. The stamp-duty on paper, parchment, &c. 6. The duty on houses and windows. 7. The duty on licences for hackney coaches and chairs. 8. The duty on offices and pensions.

(9.) Part of this revenue is applied to pay the interest of the national debt, till the principal is discharged by parliament.

(10.) The produce of these several taxes were originally separate and *specific funds*, to answer *specific loans* upon their respective credits; but are now consolidated by parliament into three principal funds, the *aggregate*, *general*, and *South-sea* funds, to answer all the debts of the nation: the public faith being also superadded, to supply deficiencies, and strengthen the security of the whole.

(11.) The surplusses of these funds, after paying the interest of the national debt, are carried together, and denominated the *sinking fund*: which, unless otherwise appropriated by parliament, is annually to be applied towards paying off some part of the principal.

(12.) But, previous to this, the *aggregate* fund is now charged with an annual sum for the *civil list*; which is the immediate proper revenue of the crown, settled by parliament on the king at his accession, for defraying the charges of civil government.

### SECT. IX. *Of subordinate magistrates.*

(1.) SUBORDINATE magistrates, of the most general use and authority, are, 1. *Sheriffs*. 2. *Coroners*. 3. *Justices of the Peace*. 4. *Constables*. 5. *Surveyors of the highways*. 6. *Overseers of the poor*.

(2.) The *sheriff* is the keeper of each county, annually nominated in due form by the king; and is (within his county) a judge, a conservator of the peace, a ministerial officer, and the king's bailiff.

(3.) *Coroners* are permanent officers of the crown in each county, elected by the freeholders; whose office it is to make inquiry concerning the death of the king's subjects, and certain revenues of the crown; and also, in particular cases, to supply the office of sheriff.

(4.) *Justices of the peace* are magistrates in each county, statutorily qualified, and commissioned by the king's majesty: with authority to conserve the peace; to hear and determine felonies, and other misdemeanors; and to do many other acts committed to their charge by particular statutes.

(5.) *Constables* are officers of hundreds and townships, appointed at the leet, and empowered to preserve the peace, to keep watch and ward, and to apprehend offenders.

(6.) *Surveyors of the highways* are officers appointed annually in every parish; to remove annoyances in, and to direct the reparation of the public roads.

(7.) *Overseers of the poor* are officers appointed annually in every parish; to relieve such impotent, and employ such sturdy poor, as are settled in each parish, — by birth, — by parentage, — by marriage, — or by



Law of  
England,  
epitomised.

Law of  
England,  
epitomised.

40 days residence; accompanied with, 1. Notice. 2. Renting a tenement of ten pounds annual value. 3. Paying their assessed taxations. 4. Serving an annual office. 5. Hiring and service for a year. 6. Apprenticeship for seven years. 7. Having a sufficient estate in the parish.

principal landholders, and commanded by the lord lieutenant.

(2.) The more disciplined occasional troops of the kingdom are kept on foot only from year to year by parliament; and, during that period, are governed by martial law, or arbitrary articles of war, formed at the pleasure of the crown.

(3.) The maritime state consists of the officers and mariners of the British navy; who are governed by express and permanent laws, or the articles of the navy, established by act of parliament.

liii. SECT. X. *Of the people, whether aliens, denizens, or natives.*

(1.) THE *people* are either *aliens*, that is, born out of the dominions, or allegiance, of the crown of Great Britain; or *natives*, that is, born within it.

(2.) Allegiance is the duty of all subjects; being the reciprocal tie of the people to the prince, in return for the protection he affords them; and, in *natives*, this duty of allegiance is natural and perpetual; in *aliens*, is local and temporary only.

(3.) The rights of *natives* are also natural and perpetual: those of *aliens*, local and temporary only; unless they be made denizens by the king, or naturalised by parliament.

liv. SECT. XI. *Of the clergy.*

(1.) THE *people*, whether *aliens*, *denizens*, or *natives*, are also either *clergy*, that is, all persons in holy orders, or in ecclesiastical offices; or *laity*, which comprehends the rest of the nation.

(2.) The *clerical* part of the nation, thus defined, are, 1. Archbishops and bishops; who are elected by their several chapters, at the nomination of the crown, and afterwards confirmed and consecrated by each other. 2. Deans and chapters. 3. Archdeacons. 4. Rural deans. 5. Parsons (under which are included appropriators) and vicars; to whom there are generally requisite holy orders, presentation, institution, and induction. 6. Curates. To which may be added, 7. Church-wardens. 8. Parish-clerks and sextons.

lv. SECT. XII. *Of the civil state.*

(1.) THE *laity* are divisible into three states; *civil*, *military*, and *maritime*.

(2.) The *civil* state (which includes all the nation, except the clergy, the army, and the navy, and many individuals among them also), may be divided into the *nobility* and the *commonalty*.

(3.) The *nobility* are dukes, marquises, earls, viscounts, and barons: These had anciently duties annexed to their respective honours: they are created either by writ, that is, by summons to parliament; or by the king's letters-patent, that is, by royal grant: and they enjoy many privileges exclusive of their senatorial capacity.

(4.) The *commonalty* consist of knights of the garter, knights bannerets, baronets, knights of the bath, knights bannerets, esquires, gentlemen, yeomen, tradesmen, artificers, and labourers.

lvi. SECT. XIII. *Of the military and maritime states.*

(1.) THE *military* state, by the standing constitutional law, consists of the militia of each county, raised from among the people by lot, officered by the  
N<sup>o</sup> 176.

SECT. XIV. *Of master and servant.*

(1.) THE *private*, economical, *relations* of persons are those of, 1. *Master* and *servant*. 2. *Husband* and *wife*. 3. *Parent* and *child*. 4. *Guardian* and *ward*.

(2.) The first relation may subsist between a *master* and four species of *servants*; (for slavery is unknown to our laws): *viz.* 1. Menial servants; who are *hired*. 2. Apprentices; who are *bound* by indentures. 3. Labourers; who are *casually employed*. 4. Stewards, bailiffs, and factors; who are rather in a *ministerial* state.

(3.) From this relation result divers powers to the master, and emoluments to the servant.

(4.) The master hath a property in the service of his servant; and must be answerable for such acts as the servant does by his express, or implied, command.

SECT. XV. *Of husband and wife.*

(1.) THE second private relation is that of *marriage*; which includes the reciprocal rights and duties of *husband* and *wife*.

(2.) *Marriage* is duly contracted between persons, 1. Consenting: 2. Free from canonical impediments, which make it *voidable*: 3. Free also from the civil impediments,—of prior marriage,—of want of age,—of non-consent of parents or guardians, where requisite,—and of want of reason; either of which make it *totally void*. And it must be celebrated by a clergyman in due form and place.

(3.) Marriage is dissolved, 1. By death. 2. By divorce in the spiritual court; not *a mensa et thoro* only, but *a vinculo matrimonii*, for canonical cause existing previous to the contract. 3. By act of parliament, as for adultery.

(4.) By marriage the husband and wife become one person in law; which unity is the principal foundation of their respective rights, duties, and disabilities.

SECT. XVI. *Of parent and child.*

(1.) THE third, and most universal private relation, is that of *parent* and *child*.

(2.) *Children* are, 1. *Legitimate*; being those who are born in lawful wedlock, or within a competent time after. 2. *Bastards*, being those who are not so.

(3.) The duties of parents to *legitimate* children are, 1. Maintenance. 2. Protection. 3. Education.

(4.) The power of parents consists principally in correction, and consent to marriage. Both may after death be delegated by will to a guardian; and the former also, living the parent, to a tutor or master.

(5.) The duties of *legitimate* children to parents are obedience, protection, and maintenance.

(6.)

(6.) The duty of parents to *bastards* is only that of maintenance.

(7.) The rights of a *bastard* are such only as he can acquire; for he is incapable of inheriting any thing.

### SECT. XVII. *Of guardian and ward.*

(1.) THE fourth private relation is that of *guardian* and *ward*, which is plainly derived from the last; these being, during the continuance of their relation, reciprocally subject to the same rights and duties.

(2.) *Guardians* are of divers sorts: 1. Guardians by nature, or the parents. 2. Guardians for nurture, assigned by the ecclesiastical courts. 3. Guardians in so-called, assigned by the common law. 4. Guardians by statute, assigned by the father's will. All subject to the superintendance of the court of chancery.

(3.) *Full age* in male or female for all purposes is the age of 21 years (different ages being allowed for different purposes); till which age the person is an *infant*.

(4.) An *infant*, in respect of his tender years, hath various privileges, and various disabilities, in law; chiefly with regard to suits, crimes, estates, and contracts.

### SECT. XVIII. *Of corporations.*

(1.) BODIES politic, or *corporations*, which are artificial persons, are established for preserving in perpetual succession certain rights; which, being conferred on natural persons only, would fail in process of time.

(2.) Corporations are, 1. *Aggregate*, consisting of many members. 2. *Sole*, consisting of one person only.

(3.) Corporations are also either *spiritual*, erected to perpetuate the rights of the church; or *lay*. And the lay are, 1. *Civil*; erected for many temporal purposes. 2. *Eleemosynary*; erected to perpetuate the charity of the founder.

(4.) Corporations are usually erected and named, by virtue of the king's royal charter; but may be created by act of parliament.

(5.) The powers incident to all corporations are, 1. To maintain perpetual succession. 2. To act in their corporate capacity like an individual. 3. To hold lands, subject to the statutes of mortmain. 4. To have a common seal. 5. To make by-laws. Which last power, in spiritual or eleemosynary corporations, may be executed by the king or the founder.

(6.) The duty of corporations is to answer the ends of their institution.

(7.) To enforce this duty, all corporations may be *visited*: spiritual corporations by the ordinary; lay corporations by the founder, or his representatives: viz. the civil by the king (who is the *foundator incipiens* of all) represented in his court of king's bench; the eleemosynary by the endower (who is the *foundator perficiens* of such), or by his heirs or assigns.

(8.) Corporations may be dissolved, 1. By act of parliament. 2. By the natural death of all their members. 3. By surrender of their franchises. 4. By forfeiture of their charter.

## CHAP. II.

### *Of the RIGHTS of THINGS.*

#### SECT. I. *Of Property in general.*

(1.) ALL *dominion* over external objects has its original from the gift of the Creator to man in general.

(2.) The *substance* of things was, at first, common to all mankind; yet a temporary property, in the *use* of them, might even then be acquired, and continued, by *occupancy*.

(3.) In process of time a permanent property was established in the *substance*, as well as the *use*, of things; which was also originally acquired by *occupancy* only.

(4.) Lest this property should determine by the owner's dereliction or death, whereby the thing would again become common, societies have established *covenances*, *wills*, and *heirships*, in order to continue the property of the first occupant: and, where by accident such property becomes discontinued or unknown, the thing usually results to the *sovereign* of the state, by virtue of the municipal law.

(5.) But of some things, which are incapable of permanent substantial dominion, there still subsists only the same transient usufructuary property, which originally subsisted in all things.

#### SECT. II. *Of real property; and, first, of corporeal hereditaments.*

(1.) IN this *property*, or exclusive dominion, consist the *rights of things*; which are, 1. Things *real*. 2. Things *personal*.

(2.) In things *real* may be considered, 1. Their several *kinds*. 2. The *tenures* by which they may be holden. 3. The *estates* which may be acquired therein. 4. Their *title*, or the means of acquiring and losing them.

(3.) All the several *kinds* of things real are reducible to one of these three, viz. *lands*, *tenements*, or *hereditaments*; whereof the second includes the first, and the third includes the first and second.

(4.) *Hereditaments*, therefore, or whatever may come to be inherited (being the most comprehensive denomination of things real), are either *corporeal* or *incorporeal*.

(5.) *Corporeal* hereditaments consist wholly of *lands*, in their largest legal sense; wherein they include not only the face of the earth, but every other object of sense adjoining thereto, and subsisting either above or beneath it.

#### SECT. III. *Of incorporeal hereditaments.*

(1.) INCORPOREAL hereditaments are rights issuing out of things corporeal, or concerning, or annexed to, or exercisable within the same.

(2.) Incorporeal hereditaments are, 1. *Advowsons*. 2. *Tithes*. 3. *Commons*. 4. *Ways*. 5. *Offices*. 6. *Dignities*. 7. *Franchises*. 8. *Corodies* or *pensions*. 9. *Annuities*. 10. *Rents*.



Law of  
England,  
epitomised.

(3.) An *advowson* is a right of presentation to an ecclesiastical benefice; either appendant, or in gross. This may be, 1. Presentative. 2. Collative. 3. Donative.

(4.) *Tithes* are the tenth part of the increase yearly arising from the profits and stock of lands, and the personal industry of mankind. These, by the ancient and positive law of the land, are due of common right to the parson, or (by endowment) to the vicar; unless specially discharged, 1. By real composition. 2. By prescription, either *de modo decimandi*, or *de non decimando*.

(5.) *Common* is a profit which a man hath in the lands of another; being, 1. Common of pasture; which is either appendant, appurtenant, because of vicinage, or in gross. 2. Common of piscary. 3. Common of turbary. 4. Common of estovers, or botes.

(6.) *Ways* are a right of passing over another man's ground.

(7.) *Offices* are the right to exercise a public or private employment.

(8.) For *dignities*, which are titles of honour, see Chap. I. Sect. 12.

(9.) *Franchises* are a royal privilege, or branch of the king's prerogative, subsisting in the hands of a subject.

(10.) *Corodies* are allotments for one's sustenance; which may be converted into *pensions*, see Chap. I. Sect. 8.

(11.) An *annuity* is a yearly sum of money, charged upon the person, and not upon the lands of the granter.

(12.) *Rents* are a certain profit issuing yearly out of lands and tenements; and are reducible to, 1. Rent-service. 2. Rent-charge. 3. Rent-sock.

Irvi.

#### SECT. IV. *Of the Feodal System.*

(1.) THE doctrine of *tenures* is derived from the *feodal* law; which was planted in Europe by its northern conquerors at the dissolution of the Roman empire.

(2.) Pure and *proper feuds* were parcels of land allotted by a chief to his followers, to be held on the condition of personally rendering due military service to their lord.

(3.) These were granted by investiture; were held under the bond of fealty; were inheritable only by descendants; and could not be transferred without the mutual consent of the lord and vassal.

(4.) *Improper feuds* were derived from the other; but differed from them in their original, their services and renders, their descent, and other circumstances.

(5.) The lands of England were converted into *feuds*, of the improper kind, soon after the Norman conquest; which gave rise to the grand maxim of tenure, viz. That all lands in the kingdom are *holden*, mediately or immediately, of the king.

Irvi.

#### SECT. V. *Of the ancient English Tenures.*

(1.) THE distinction of tenures consisted in the nature of their services; as, 1. *Chivalry*, or *knight-service*; where the service was free, but uncertain. 2. *Free socage*; where the service was free, and certain. 3. *Pure villenage*; where the service was base, and uncertain.

4. *Privileged villenage*, or *villein socage*; where the service was base, but certain.

(2.) The most universal ancient tenure was that in *chivalry*, or by *knight-service*; in which the tenant of every knight's fee was bound, if called upon, to attend his lord to the wars. This was granted by livery, and perfected by homage and fealty; which usually drew after them suit of court.

(3.) The other fruits and consequences of the tenure by knight-service were, 1. Aid. 2. Relief. 3. Primer seisin. 4. Wardship. 5. Marriage. 6. Fines upon alienation. 7. Escheat.

(4.) *Grand serjeanty* differed from chivalry principally in its render, or service; and not in its fruits and consequences.

(5.) The personal service in chivalry was at length gradually changed into pecuniary assessments, which were called *scutage* or *escuage*.

(6.) These military tenures (except the services of grand serjeanty) were, at the restoration of King Charles, totally abolished, and reduced to free socage by act of parliament.

#### SECT. VI. *Of the modern English Tenures.*

Irvi.

(1.) *FREE socage* is a tenure by any free, certain, and determinate service.

(2.) This tenure, the relic of Saxon liberty, includes *petit serjeanty*, tenure in *burgage*, and *gavelkind*.

(3.) Free socage lands partake strongly of the feodal nature, as well as those in chivalry: being holden; subject to some service, at the least to fealty and suit of court; subject to relief, to wardship, and to escheat, but not to marriage; subject also formerly to aids, primer seisin, and fines for alienation.

(4.) *Pure villenage* was a precarious and slavish tenure, at the absolute will of the lord, upon uncertain services of the basest nature.

(5.) From hence, by tacit consent or encroachment, have arisen the modern *copyholds*, or tenure by copy of court-roll; in which lands may be still held at the (nominal) will of the lord, (but regulated) according to the custom of the manor.

(6.) These are subject, like socage lands, to services relief, and escheat; and also to heriots, wardship, and fines upon descent and alienation.

(7.) *Privileged villenage*, or *villein socage*, is an exalted species of copyhold tenure, upon base, but certain, services; subsisting only in the ancient demesnes of the crown; whence the tenure is denominated the tenure in *ancient demesne*.

(8.) These copyholds of ancient demesne have divers immunities annexed to their tenure; but are still held by copy of court-roll, according to the custom of the manor, though not at the will of the lord.

(9.) *Frankalmoin* is a tenure by spiritual services at large, whereby many ecclesiastical and eleemosynary corporations now hold their lands and tenements; being of a nature distinct from tenure by divine service in certain.

#### SECT. VII. *Of freehold estates of inheritance.*

Irvi.

(1.) *ESTATES* in lands, tenements, and hereditaments, are such interest as the tenant hath therein; to ascertain which, may be considered, 1. The *quantity* of

of *interest*. 2. The *time of enjoyment*. 3. The *number and connections of the tenants*.

(2.) Estates, with respect to their *quantity of interest*, or duration, are either *freehold*, or *less than freehold*.

(3.) A *freehold estate*, in lands, is such as is created by livery of seisin at common law; or, in tenements of an incorporeal nature, by what is equivalent thereto.

(4.) Freehold estates are either estates of *inheritance*, or *not of inheritance*, viz. for *life only*; and inheritances are, 1. *Absolute*, or *fee simple*. 2. *Limited fees*.

(5.) Tenant in *fee simple* is he that hath lands, tenements, or hereditaments, to hold to him and his heirs for ever.

(6.) *Limited fees* are, 1. *Qualified*, or *base*, fees. 2. *Fees conditional* at the common law.

(7.) *Qualified* or *base fees* are those which, having a qualification subjoined thereto, are liable to be defeated when that qualification is at an end.

(8.) *Conditional fees*, at the common law, were such as were granted to the donee, and the heirs of his body, in exclusion of collateral heirs.

(9.) These were held to be fees, granted on condition that the donee had issue of his body; which condition being once performed by the birth of issue, the donee might immediately aliene the land: but the statute *de donis* being made to prevent such alteration, thereupon from the division of the fee (by construction of this statute) into a particular estate and a reversion, the conditional fees began to be called *fees tail*.

(10.) All tenements real, or favouring of the realty, are subject to entails.

(11.) Estates tail may be, 1. *general*, or *special*; 2. *male*; or *female*; 3. given in frank marriage.

(12.) Incident to estates tail are, 1. *Waste*. 2. *Dower*. 3. *Curtesy*. 4. *Bar*;—by fine, recovery, or livery with assents.

(13.) Estates tail are now, by many statutes and resolutions of the courts, almost brought back to the state of conditional fees at the common law.

#### SECT. VIII. Of freeholds, not of inheritance.

(1.) *FREEHOLDS*, not of inheritance, or for *life only*, are, 1. *Conventional*, or created by the act of the parties. 2. *Legal*, or created by operation of law.

(2.) *Conventional estates for life* are created by an express grant for term of one's own life, or *pur autre vie*; or by a general grant, without expressing any term at all.

(3.) Incident to this, and all other estates for life, are *estovers*, and *emblements*: and to estates *per autre vie* general occupancy was also incident; as special occupancy still is, if *cestuy que vie* survives the tenant.

(4.) *Legal estates for life* are, 1. *Tenancy in tail*, after *possibility of issue extinct*. 2. *Tenancy by the curtesy of England*. 3. *Tenancy in dower*.

(5.) *Tenancy in tail*, after *possibility of issue extinct*, is where an estate is given in special tail; and, before issue had, a person dies from whose body the issue was to spring; whereupon the tenant (if surviving) becomes tenant in *tail*, after *possibility of issue extinct*.

(6.) This estate partakes both of the incidents to an estate tail, and those of an estate for life.

(7.) *Tenancy by the curtesy of England* is where a man's wife is seised of an estate of inheritance; and he by her has issue, born alive, which was capable of inheriting her estate; in which case he shall, upon her death, hold the tenements for his own life, as tenant by the *curtesy*.

(8.) *Tenancy in dower* is where a woman's husband is seised of an estate of inheritance, of which her issue might by any possibility have been heir; and the husband dies: the woman is thereupon intitled to *dower*, or one third part of the lands and tenements, to hold for her natural life.

(9.) *Dower* is either by the common law; by special custom; *ad osium ecclesie*; or, *ex assensu patris*.

(10.) *Dower* may be forfeited or barred, particularly by an estate in *jointure*.

Law of England, epitomized.

#### SECT. IX. Of estates less than freehold.

lxxi.

(1.) *ESTATES less than freehold* are, 1. *Estates for years*. 2. *Estates at will*. 3. *Estates at sufferance*.

(2.) An estate for *years* is where a man, seised of lands and tenements, letteth them to another for a certain period of time, which transfers the interest of the term; and the lessee enters thereon, which gives him possession of the term, but not legal seisin of the land.

(3.) Incident to this estate are *estovers*; and also *emblements*, if it determines before the full end of the term.

(4.) An estate *at will* is where lands are let by one man to another, to hold at the will of both parties; and the lessee enters thereon.

(5.) *Copyholds* are estates held at the will of the lord, (regulated) according to the custom of the manor.

(6.) An estate at *sufferance* is where one comes into possession of land by lawful title, but keeps it afterwards without any title at all.

#### SECT. X. Of estates upon condition.

lxxii.

(1.) *ESTATES* (whether freehold or otherwise) may also be held upon *condition*; in which case their existence depends on the happening, or not happening, of some uncertain event.

(2.) These estates are, 1. On condition *implied*. 2. On condition *expressed*. 3. *Estates in gage*. 4. *Estates by statute*, merchant or staple. 5. *Estates by elegit*.

(3.) *Estates on condition implied* are where a grant of an estate has, from its essence and constitution, a condition inseparably annexed to it; though none be expressed in words.

(4.) *Estates on condition expressed* are where an express qualification or provision is annexed to the grant of an estate.

(5.) On the performance of these conditions either expressed or implied (if *precedent*) the estate may be vested or enlarged; or, on the breach of them (if *subsequent*) an estate already vested may be defeated.

(6.) *Estates in gage*, *in vadio*, or in pledge, are estates granted as a security for money lent; being,



Law of  
England,  
epitomised.

1. *In vivo vadio*, or *living gage*; where the profits of land are granted till a debt be paid, upon which payment the grantor's estate will revive. 2. *In mortuo vadio*, in *dead*, or *mort gage*; where an estate is granted, on condition to be void at a day certain, if the grantor then repays the money borrowed; on failure of which, the estate becomes absolutely dead to the grantor.

(7.) Estates by *statute-merchant*, or *statute-staple*, are also estates conveyed to creditors, in pursuance of certain statutes, till their profits shall discharge the debt.

(8.) Estates by *elegit* are where, in consequence of a judicial writ so called, lands are delivered by the sheriff to a plaintiff, till their profits shall satisfy a debt adjudged to be due by law.

lxiii. SECT. XI. *Of estates in possession, remainder, and reversion.*

(1.) ESTATES, with respect to their *time of enjoyment*, are either in immediate *possession*, or in *expectancy*; which estates in *expectancy* are created at the same time, and are parcel of the same estates, as those upon which they are expectant. These are, 1. *Remainders*. 2. *Reversions*.

(2.) A *remainder* is an estate limited to take effect, and be enjoyed, after another *particular* estate is determined.

(3.) Therefore, 1. There must be a precedent particular estate, in order to support a remainder. 2. The remainder must pass out of the grantor, at the creation of the particular estate. 3. The remainder must vest in the grantee, during the continuance, or at the determination, of the particular estate.

(4.) Remainders are, 1. *Vested*; where the estate is fixed to remain to a *certain* person, after the particular estate is spent. 2. *Contingent*; where the estate is limited to take effect, either to an *uncertain* person, or upon an *uncertain* event.

(5.) An *executory devise* is such a disposition of lands, by will, that an estate shall not vest thereby at the death of the deviser, but only upon some future contingency, and without any precedent particular estate to support it.

(6.) A *reversion* is the residue of an estate left in the grantor, to commence in possession after the determination of some *particular* estate granted: to which are incident *fealty*, and *rent*.

(7.) Where two estates, the one less, the other greater, the one in possession, the other in expectancy, meet together in one and the same person, and in one and the same right, the less is *merged* in the greater.

lxiv. SECT. XII. *Of estates, in severalty, joint tenancy, coparcenary, and common.*

(1.) ESTATES, with respect to the *number and connections* of their tenants, may be held, 1. In *severalty*. 2. In *joint-tenancy*. 3. In *coparcenary*. 4. In *common*.

(2.) An estate in *severalty* is where one tenant holds it in his own sole right, without any other person being joined with him.

(3.) An estate in *joint-tenancy* is where an estate is granted to two or more persons; in which case the law construes them to be *joint-tenants*, unless the words of the grant expressly exclude such construction.

(4.) Joint-tenants have an unity of interest, of title, of time, and of possession: they are seised *per my & per tout*: and therefore upon the decease of one joint-tenant, the whole interest remains to the survivor.

(5.) Joint-tenancy may be dissolved, by destroying one of its four constituent unities.

(6.) An estate in *coparcenary* is where an estate of inheritance descends from the ancestor to two or more persons; who are called *parceners*, and all together make but one heir.

(7.) Parceners have an unity of interest, title, and possession; but are only seised *per my*, and not *per tout*: wherefore there is no survivorship among parceners.

(8.) Incident to this estate is the law of *botchpot*.

(9.) Coparcenary may also be dissolved, by destroying any of its three constituent unities.

(10.) An estate in *common* is where two or more persons hold lands, possibly by distinct titles, and for distinct interests; but by unity of possession, because none knoweth his own severalty.

(11.) Tenants in common have therefore an unity of possession, (without survivorship; being seised *per my*, and not *per tout*;) but no necessary unity of title, time, or interest.

(12.) This estate may be created, 1. By dissolving the constituent unities of the two former; 2. By express limitation in a grant: and may be destroyed, 1. By uniting the several titles in one tenant; 2. By partition of the land.

SECT. XIII. *Of the title to things real, in general.*

(1.) A *title* to things real is the means whereby a man cometh to the just possession of his property.

(2.) Herein may be considered, 1. A mere or naked possession. 2. The right of possession; which is, *1<sup>st</sup>*, an apparent, *2<sup>dly</sup>*, an actual right. 3. The mere right of property. 4. The conjunction of actual possession with both these rights; which constitutes a perfect title.

SECT. XIV. *Of title by descent.*

(1.) THE *title* to things real may be reciprocally acquired or lost, 1. By *descent*. 2. By *purchase*.

(2.) *Descent* is the means whereby a man, on the death of his ancestor, acquires a title to his estate, in right of representation, as his *heir* at law.

(3.) To understand the doctrine of descents, we must form a clear notion of *consanguinity*; which is the connection, or relation, of persons descended from the same stock or common ancestor; and it is, 1. *Lineal*, where one of the kinsmen is lineally descended from the other. 2. *Collateral*, where they are lineally descended, not one from the other, but both from the same common ancestor.

(4.) The rules of descent, or *canons*, of inheritance, observed by the laws of England, are these:

*1<sup>st</sup>*, Inheritances shall lineally descend to the issue of the

Law  
Engl  
ep ton

lxix

lxx

the person last actually seized, *in infinitum*; but shall never lineally ascend.

2d, The male issue shall be admitted before the female.

3d, Where there are two or more males in equal degree, the *eldest* only shall inherit; but the females all together.

4th, The lineal descendants, *in infinitum*, of any person deceased shall represent their ancestor; that is, shall stand in the same place as the person himself would have done, had he been living.

5th, On failure of lineal descendants, or issue, of the person last seized, the inheritance shall descend to the blood of the *first purchaser*; subject to the three preceding rules. To evidence which blood, the two following rules are established.

6th, The collateral heir of the person last seized must be his next collateral kinsman, of the *whole* blood.

7th, In collateral inheritances, the *male stocks* shall be preferred to the *female*; that is, kindred derived from the blood of the male ancestors shall be admitted before those from the blood of the female: unless where the lands have, in fact, descended from a female.

vii. SECT. XV. *Of title by purchase, and first by escheat.*

(1.) PURCHASE, or perquisition, is the possession of an estate which a man hath by his own act or agreement; and not by the mere act of law, or descent from any of his ancestors. This includes, 1. *Escheat*. 2. *Occupancy*. 3. *Prescription*. 4. *Forfeiture*. 5. *Alienation*.

(2.) *Escheat* is where, upon deficiency of the tenant's *inheritable blood*, the estate falls to the lord of the fee.

(3.) *Inheritable blood* is wanting to, 1. Such as are not related to the person last seized. 2. His maternal relations in paternal inheritances, and *vice versa*. 3. His kindred of the half blood. 4. Monsters. 5. Ballards. 6. Aliens, and their issue. 7. Persons attainted of treason or felony. 8. Papists, in respect of themselves only, by the statute law.

viii. SECT. XVI. *Of title by occupancy.*

(1.) OCCUPANCY is the taking possession of those things which before had no owner.

(2.) Thus, at the common law, where tenant *pur auter vie* died during the life of *cestuy que vie*, he, who could first enter, might lawfully retain the possession; unless by the original grant the heir was made a *special* occupant.

(3.) The law of *derelictions* and *alluvions* has narrowed the title by occupancy.

xix. SECT. XVII. *Of title by prescription.*

(1.) PRESCRIPTION (as distinguished from *custom*) is a *personal* immemorial usage of enjoying a right in some incorporeal hereditament, by a man, and either his ancestors or those whose estate of inheritance he hath: of which the first is called *prescribing in his ancestors*, the latter in a *que estate*.

SECT. XVIII. *Of title by forfeiture.*

(1.) FORFEITURE is a punishment annexed by law to some illegal act, or negligence, in the owner of things real; whereby the estate is transferred to another, who is usually the party injured.

(2.) Forfeitures are occasioned, 1. By *crimes*. 2. By *alienation*, contrary to law. 3. By *lapse*. 4. By *simony*. 5. By *nonperformance of conditions*. 6. By *waste*. 7. By *breach of copyhold customs*. 8. By *bankruptcy*.

(3.) Forfeitures for *crimes*, or misdemeanors, are for, 1. *Treason*. 2. *Felony*. 3. *Misprision of treason*. 4. *Premunire*. 5. *Assaults on a judge, and batteries, sitting the courts*. 6. *Popish recusancy, &c.*

(4.) *Alienations*, or conveyances, which induce a forfeiture, are, 1. Those in mortmain, made to corporations contrary to the statute law. 2. Those made to aliens. 3. Those made by particular tenants, when larger than their estates will warrant.

(5.) *Lapse* is a forfeiture of the right of presentation to a vacant church, by neglect of the patron to present within six calendar months.

(6.) *Simony* is the corrupt presentation of any one to an ecclesiastical benefice, whereby that turn becomes forfeited to the crown.

(7.) For forfeiture by *nonperformance of conditions*, see Sect. 10.

(8.) *Waste* is a spoil, or destruction, in any corporeal hereditaments, to the prejudice of him that hath the inheritance.

(9.) *Copyhold* estates may have also other peculiar causes of forfeiture, according to the custom of the manor.

(10.) *Bankruptcy* is the act of becoming a *bankrupt*; that is, a trader who secretes himself, or does certain other acts tending to defraud his creditors, (See Sect. 22.)

(11.) By bankruptcy all the estates of the bankrupt are transferred to the assignees of his commissioners, to be sold for the benefit of his creditors.

SECT. XIX. *Of title by alienation.*

(1.) ALIENATION, conveyance, or purchase in its more limited sense, is a means of transferring real estates, wherein they are voluntarily resigned by one man, and accepted by another.

(2.) This formerly could not be done by a tenant, without *licence* from his lord; nor by a lord, without *attornment* of his tenant.

(3.) All persons are *capable* of purchasing; and all that are in possession of any estates, are *capable* of conveying them: unless under peculiar disabilities by law; as being attainted, *non compos*, infants, under dureis, feme-coverts, aliens, or papists.

(4.) Alienations are made by *common assurances*; which are, 1. By *deed*, or matter in *pais*. 2. By matter of *record*. 3. By *special custom*. 4. By *devise*.

SECT. XX. *Of alienation by deed.*

(1.) In assurances by *deed* may be considered, 1. Its *general nature*. 2. Its *several species*.

(2.) A deed, in *general*, is the solemn act of the parties;



Law of  
England,  
epitomised

parties: being usually a writing sealed and delivered; and it may be, 1. A deed indented, or indenture. 2. A deed poll.

(3.) The *requisites* of a deed are, 1. Sufficient parties, and proper subject-matter. 2. A good and sufficient consideration. 3. Writing on paper, or parchment, duly stamped. 4. Legal and orderly parts: (which are usually, 1st, the premises; 2dly, the *habendum*; 3dly, the *tenendum*; 4thly, the *reddendum*; 5thly, the conditions; 6thly, the warranty, which is either lineal or collateral; 7thly, the covenants; 8thly, the conclusion, which includes the date). 5. Reading it, if desired. 6. Sealing, and, in many cases, signing it also. 7. Delivery. 8. Attestation.

(4.) A deed may be *avoided*, 1. By the want of any of the requisites before-mentioned. 2. By subsequent matter; as, 1st, Rasure, or alteration. 2dly, Defacing its seal. 3dly, Cancelling it. 4thly, Disagreement of those whose consent is necessary. 5thly, Judgment of a court of justice.

(5.) Of the several *species* of deeds, some serve to convey real property, some only to charge and discharge it.

(6.) Deeds which serve to convey real property, or conveyances, are either by common law, or by statute. And, of conveyances by common law, some are original or primary, others derivative or secondary.

(7.) Original conveyances are, 1. Feoffments. 2. Gifts. 3. Grants. 4. Leases. 5. Exchanges. 6. Partitions. Derivative are, 7. Releases. 8. Confirmations. 9. Surrenders. 10. Assignments. 11. Defeasances.

(8.) A *feoffment* is the transfer of any corporeal hereditament to another, perfected by livery of seisin, or delivery of bodily possession from the feoffor to the feoffee; without which no freehold estate therein can be created at common law.

(9.) A *gift* is properly the conveyance of lands in tail.

(10.) A *grant* is the regular method, by common law, of conveying incorporeal hereditaments.

(11.) A *lease* is the demise, granting, or letting to farm of any tenement, usually for a less term than the lessor hath therein; yet sometimes possibly for a greater; according to the regulations of the restraining and enabling statutes.

(12.) An *exchange* is the mutual conveyance of equal interests, the one in consideration of the other.

(13.) A *partition* is the division of an estate held in joint-tenancy, in coparcenary, or in common, between the respective tenants; so that each may hold his distinct part in severalty.

(14.) A *release* is the discharge or conveyance of a man's right, in lands and tenements, to another that hath some former estate in possession therein.

(15.) A *confirmation* is the conveyance of an estate or right in esse, whereby a voidable estate is made sure, or a particular estate is increased.

(16.) A *surrender* is the yielding up of an estate for life, or years, to him that hath the immediate remainder or reversion; wherein the particular estate may merge.

(17.) An *assignment* is the transfer, or making over to another, of the whole right one has in any estate; but usually in a lease, for life or years.

(18.) A *defeasance* is a collateral deed, made at the same time with the original conveyance; contain-

ing some condition, upon which the estate may be defeated.

(19.) Conveyances by *statute* depend much on the doctrine of *uses and trusts*: which are a confidence reposed in the *terre tenant*, or tenant of the land, that he shall permit the profits to be enjoyed, according to the directions of *cestuy que use*, or *cestuy que trust*.

(20.) The statute of uses, having transferred all uses into actual possession, (or, rather, having drawn the possession to the use), has given birth to divers other species of conveyance: 1. A *covenant* to stand seized to use. 2. A *bargain and sale*, enrolled. 3. A *lease and release*. 4. A deed to lead or declare the use of other more direct conveyances. 5. A *revocation of uses*; being the execution of a power, reserved at the creation of the use, of recalling at a future time the use or estate so creating. All which owe their present operation principally to the statute of uses.

(21.) Deeds which do not convey, but only charge real property, and discharge it, are, 1. *Obligations*. 2. *Recognizances*. 3. *Defeasances* upon both.

## SECT. XXI. Of alienation by matter of record.

lxxxii

(1.) ASSURANCES by matter of record are where the sanction of some court of record is called in, to substantiate and witness the transfer of real property. These are, 1. *Private acts of parliament*. 2. *The king's grants*. 3. *Fines*. 4. *Common recoveries*.

(2.) *Private acts of parliament* are a species of assurances, calculated to give (by the transcendent authority of parliament) such reasonable powers or relief as are beyond the reach of the ordinary course of law.

(3.) The *king's grants*, contained in charters or letters patent, are all entered on record, for the dignity of the royal person, and security of the royal revenue.

(4.) A *fine* (sometimes said to be a feoffment of record) is an amicable composition and agreement of an actual, or fictitious, suit; whereby the estate in question is acknowledged to be the right of one of the parties.

(5.) The *parts* of a fine are, 1. The writ of covenant. 2. The licence to agree. 3. The concord. 4. The note. 5. The foot. To which the statute hath added, 6. Proclamations.

(6.) Fines are of four kinds: 1. *Sur cognizance de droit, come ceo que il ad de son done*. 2. *Sur cognizance de droit tantum*. 3. *Sur concessit*. 4. *Sur done, grant, et render*; which is a double fine.

(7.) The *force and effect* of fines (when levied by such as have themselves any interest in the estate) are to assure the lands in question to the cognizee, by barring the respective rights of parties, privies, and strangers.

(8.) A common *recovery* is by an actual, or fictitious, suit or action for land, brought against the tenant of the freehold; who thereupon vouches another, who undertakes to warrant the tenant's title: but, upon such vouchee's making default, the land is recovered by judgment at law against the tenant; who, in return, obtains judgment against the vouchee to recover lands of equal value in recompense.

(9.) The *force and effect* of a recovery are to assure

of lands to the recoverer, by barring estates tail, and all remainders and reversions expectant thereon; provided the tenant in tail either suffers, or is vouched in, such recovery.

(10) The *uses* of a fine or recovery may be directed by, 1. Deeds to *lead* such uses; which are made previous to the levying or suffering them. 2. Deeds to *declare* the uses; which are made subsequent.

### SECT. XXII. Of alienation by special custom.

(1) ASSURANCES by special custom are confined to the transfer of copyhold estates.

(2) This is effected by, 1. *Surrender* by the tenant into the hands of the lord to the use of another, according to the custom of the manor. 2. *Presentment*, by the tenants or homage, of such surrender. 3. *Admittance* of the surrenderee by the lord, according to the uses expressed in such surrender.

(3) *Admittance* may also be had upon original grants to the tenant from the lord, and upon *descents* to the heir from the ancestor.

### SECT. XXIII. Of alienation by devise.

(1) DEVISE is a disposition of lands and tenements, contained in the last will and testament of the owner.

(2) This was not permitted by the common law, as it stood since the conquest; but was introduced by the statute law, under Henry VIII. since made more universal by the statute of tenures under Charles II. with the introduction of additional solemnities by the statute of frauds and perjuries in the same reign.

(3) The *construction* of all common assurances should be, 1. Agreeable to the intention. 2. To the words of the parties. 3. Made upon the entire deed. 4. Bearing strongest against the contractor. 5. Conformable to law. 6. Rejecting the latter of two totally repugnant clauses in a deed, and the former in a will. 7. Most favourable in case of a devise.

### SECT. XXIV. Of things personal.

(1) THINGS *personal* are comprehended under the general name of *chattels*; which includes whatever wants either the duration, or the immobility, attending things real.

(2) In these are to be considered, 1. Their *distribution*. 2. The *property* of them. 3. The *title* to that property.

(3) As to the *distribution* of chattels, they are, 1. *Chattels real*. 2. *Chattels personal*.

(4) *Chattels real* are such quantities of interest, in things *immovable*, as are short of the duration of freeholds; being limited to a time certain, beyond which they cannot subsist. (See Sect. 7.)

(5) *Chattels personal* are things *moveable*; which may be transferred from place to place, together with the person of the owner.

### SECT. XXV. Of property in things personal.

(1) PROPERTY, in chattels personal, is either in *possession*, or in *action*.

(2) Property in *possession*, where a man has the actual enjoyment of the thing, is, 1. *Absolute*. 2. *Qualified*.

(3.) *Absolute* property is where a man has such an exclusive right in the thing, that it cannot cease to be his, without his own act or default.

(4.) *Qualified* property is such as is not, in its nature, permanent; but may sometimes subsist, and at other times not subsist.

(5.) This may arise, 1. Where the subject is incapable of absolute ownership. 2. From the peculiar circumstances of the owners.

(6.) Property in *action*, is where a man hath not the actual *occupation* of the thing; but only a *right* to it, arising upon some contract, and recoverable by an action at law.

(7.) The property of chattels personal is liable to remainders, expectant on estates for life; to joint-tenancy; and to tenancy in common.

### SECT. XXVI. Of title to things personal by occupancy.

lxxxvii,

(1) THE *title* to things personal may be acquired or lost by, 1. *Occupancy*. 2. *Prerogative*. 3. *Forfeiture*. 4. *Custom*. 5. *Succession*. 6. *Marriage*. 7. *Judgment*. 8. *Gift*, or *grant*. 9. *Contract*. 10. *Bankruptcy*. 11. *Testament*. 12. *Administration*.

(2) *Occupancy* still gives the first occupant a right to those few things which have no legal owner, or which are incapable of permanent ownership. Such as, 1. Goods of alien enemies. 2. Things found. 3. The benefit of the elements. 4. Animals *feræ naturæ*. 5. Emblements. 6. Things gained by accession; or, 7. By confusion. 8. Literary property.

### SECT. XXVII. Of title by prerogative, and forfeiture.

lxxxix,

(1.) By *prerogative* is vested in the crown, or its grantees, the property of the royal revenue, (see Chap. I. Sect. 8.); and also the property of all game in the kingdom, with the right of pursuing and taking it.

(2.) By *forfeiture*, for crimes and misdemeanors, the right of goods and chattels may be transferred from one man to another; either in part or totally.

(3.) Total forfeitures of goods arise from conviction of, 1. Treason, and misprision thereof. 2. Felony. 3. Excusable homicide. 4. Outlawry for treason or felony. 5. Flight. 6. Standing mute. 7. Assaults on a judge; and batteries, sitting the courts. 8. *Præmunire*. 9. Pretended prophecies. 10. Owling. 11. Residing abroad of artificers. 12. Challenges to fight, for debts at play.

### SECT. XXVIII. Of title by custom.

xc,

(1.) By *custom*, obtaining in particular places, a right may be acquired in chattels: the most usual of which customs are those relating to, 1. *Heriots*. 2. *Mortuaries*. 3. *Heir looms*.

(2.) *Heriots* are either *heriot-service*, which differs little from a rent; or *heriot-custum*, which is a customary tribute, of goods and chattels, payable to the lord of the fee on the decease of the owner of lands.

(3.) *Mortuaries* are a customary gift, due to the minister in many parishes, on the death of his parishioners.

(4.)



Law of  
England,  
epitomised

(4.) *Heir-looms* are such personal chattels, as descend by special custom to the heir, along with the inheritance of his ancestor.

xc. SECT. XXIX. *Of title by succession, marriage, and judgment.*

(1.) By *succession* the right of chattels is vested in corporations *aggregate*; and likewise in such corporations *sole* as are the heads and representatives of bodies *aggregate*.

(2.) By *marriage* the chattels real and personal of the wife are vested in the husband, in the same degree of property, and with the same powers, as the wife when *sole* had over them; provided he reduces them to possession.

(3.) The wife also acquires, by *marriage*, a property in her own *paraphernalia*.

(4.) By *judgment*, consequent on a suit at law, a man may in some cases, not only *recover*, but originally *acquire*, a right to personal property. As, 1. To penalties recoverable by action popular. 2. To damages. 3. To costs of suit.

xcii. SECT. XXX. *Of title by gift, grant, and contract.*

(1.) A *gift*, or *grant*, is a voluntary conveyance of a chattel personal in possession, without any consideration or equivalent.

(2.) A *contract* is an agreement, upon sufficient consideration, to do or not to do a particular thing: and, by such contract, any personal property (either in possession or in action) may be transferred.

(3.) Contracts may either be express or implied; either executed or executory.

(4.) The *consideration* of contracts is, 1. A good consideration. 2. A valuable consideration; which is, 1. *Do, ut des.* 2. *Facio, ut facias.* 3. *Facio, ut des.* 4. *Do, ut facias.*

(5.) The most usual *species* of personal contracts are, 1. *Sale* or *exchange.* 2. *Bailment.* 3. *Hiring* or *borrowing.* 4. *Debt.*

(6.) *Sale* or *exchange* is a transmutation of property from one man to another, in consideration of some recompense in value.

(7.) *Bailment* is the delivery of goods in trust; upon a contract, express or implied, that the trust shall be faithfully performed by the bailee.

(8.) *Hiring* or *borrowing* is a contract, whereby the possession of chattels is transferred for a particular time, on condition that the identical goods (or sometimes their value) be restored at the time appointed: together with (in case of *hiring*) a stipend or price for the use.

(9.) This price, being calculated to answer the hazard as well as inconvenience of lending, gives birth to the doctrine of *interest*, or *usury*, upon loans; and, consequently, to the doctrine of *bottomry* or *respondentia*, and *insurance*.

(10.) *Debt* is any contract, whereby a certain sum of money becomes due to the creditor. This is, 1. A debt of record. 2. A debt upon special contract. 3. A debt upon simple contract; which last includes paper credit, or bills of exchange, and promissory notes.

N<sup>o</sup> 176.

SECT. XXXI. *Of title by bankruptcy.*

(1.) BANKRUPTCY (as defined in Sect. 18.) is the act of becoming a bankrupt.

(2.) Herein may be considered, 1. Who may become a bankrupt. 2. The *acts* whereby he may become a bankrupt. 3. The *proceedings* on a commission of bankrupt. 4. How his *property* is transferred thereby.

(3.) Persons of full age, *using* the trade of merchandize, by buying, and selling, and seeking their livelihood thereby, are liable to become bankrupts; for debts of a sufficient amount.

(4.) A trader, who endeavours to avoid his creditors, or evade their just demands, by any of the ways specified in the several statutes of bankruptcy, doth thereby commit an *act* of bankruptcy.

(5.) The *proceedings* on a commission of bankrupt, so far as they affect the bankrupt himself, are principally by, 1. Petition. 2. Commission. 3. Declaration of bankruptcy. 4. Choice of assignees. 5. The bankrupt's surrender. 6. His examination. 7. His discovery. 8. His certificate. 9. His allowance. 10. His indemnity.

(6.) The *property* of a bankrupt's personal estate is, immediately upon the act of bankruptcy, vested by construction of law in the assignees: and they, when they have collected, distribute the whole by equal dividends among all the creditors.

SECT. XXXII. *Of title by testament, and administration.*

(1.) CONCERNING *testaments* and *administrations*, considered jointly, are to be observed, 1. Their *original* and *antiquity.* 2. *Who* may make a testament. 3. Its *nature* and *incidents.* 4. What are *executors* and *administrators.* 5. Their *office* and *duty.*

(2.) *Testaments* have subsisted in England immemorially; whereby the deceased was at liberty to dispose of his personal estate, reserving anciently to his wife and children their *reasonable part* of his effects.

(3.) The goods of *intestates* belonged anciently to the king; who granted them to the prelates to be disposed in pious uses: but, on their abuse of this trust in the times of popery, the legislature compelled them to delegate their power to *administrators* expressly provided by law.

(4.) *All* persons may make a testament unless disabled by, 1. Want of discretion. 2. Want of free-will. 3. Criminal conduct.

(5.) *Testaments* are the legal declaration of a man's intentions, which he wills to be performed after his death. These are, 1. Written. 2. Nuncupative.

(6.) An *executor* is he, to whom a man by his will commits the execution thereof.

(7.) *Administrators* are, 1. *Durante minore etate* of an infant executor or administrator; or *durante absentia*; or *pendente lite.* 2. *Cum testamento unnesso*; when no executor is named, or the executor refuses to act. 3. General administrators; in pursuance of the statutes of Edward III. and Henry VIII. 4. Administrators *de bonis non*; when a former executor or administrator dies without completing his trust.

(8.)

(8.) The *office and duty* of executors (and, in many points, of administrators also), are, 1. To bury the deceased. 2. To prove the will, or take out administration. 3. To make an inventory. 4. To collect the goods and chattels. 5. To pay debts; observing the rules of priority. 6. To pay legacies, either general or specific; if they be vested, and not lapsed. 7. To distribute the undivided surplus, according to the statute of distributions.

### CHAP. III.

#### OF PRIVATE WRONGS.

SECT. I. *Of the redress of private wrongs, by the mere act of the parties.*

(1.) **WRONGS** are the privation of *right*; and are, 1. *Private.* 2. *Public.*

(2.) *Private wrongs, or civil injuries,* are an infringement, or privation, of the civil rights of individuals, considered as individuals.

(3.) The *redress* of civil injuries is one principal object of the laws of England.

(4.) This *redress* is effected, 1. By the mere *act* of the parties. 2. By the mere *operation of law.* 3. By *both* together, or *suit in courts.*

(5.) *Redress,* by the mere *act* of the parties, is that which arises, 1. From the *sole act* of the party injured. 2. From the *joint act* of all the parties.

(6.) Of the first sort are, 1. Defence of one's self, or relations. 2. Recaption of goods. 3. Entry on lands and tenements. 4. Abatement of nuisances. 5. Distress; for rent, for suit or service, for amercements, for damage, or for divers statutable penalties;—made of such things only as are legally distrainable;—and taken and disposed of according to the due course of law. 6. Seising of heriots, &c.

(7.) Of the second sort are, 1. Accord. 2. Arbitration.

SECT. II. *Of redress by the mere operation of law,*

*REDESS,* effected by the mere *operation of law,* is, 1. In the case of *retainer*; where a creditor is executor or administrator, and is thereupon allowed to retain his own debt. 2. In the case of *remitter*; where one, who has a *good title* to lands, &c. comes into possession by a *bad one,* and is thereupon remitted to his ancient good title, which protects his ill-acquired possession.

SECT. III. *Of courts in general.*

(1.) *REDESS,* that is effected by the *act* both of law and of the *parties,* is by *suit or action* in the courts of justice.

(2.) Herein may be considered, 1. The *courts* themselves. 2. The *cognizance* of wrongs or injuries therein. And, of *courts,* 1. Their *nature* and *incidents.* 2. Their several *species.*

(3.) A *court* is a place wherein justice is judicially administered, by officers delegated by the crown; being a court either of record, or not of record.

(4.) *Incident* to all courts are a plaintiff, defendant, and judge: and, with us, there are also usually attor-

neys; and advocates or counsel, *viz.* either barristers or serjeants at law.

SECT. IV. *Of the public courts of common law and equity.*

(1.) **COURTS** of justice, with regard to their several *species,* are, 1. Of a *public,* or general, jurisdiction throughout the realm. 2. Of a *private,* or special, jurisdiction.

(2.) *Public courts* of justice are, 1. The courts of *common law and equity.* 2. The *ecclesiastical courts.* 3. The *military courts.* 4. The *maritime courts.*

(3.) The *general and public courts of common law and equity* are, 1. The court of piepoudre. 2. The court-baron. 3. The hundred court. 4. The county court. 5. The court of common pleas. 6. The court of king's bench. 7. The court of exchequer. 8. The court of chancery. (Which two last are courts of *equity* as well as *law*). 9. The courts of exchequer-chamber. 10. The house of peers. To which may be added, as auxiliaries, 11. The courts of assize and *nisi prius.*

SECT. V. *Of courts ecclesiastical, military, and maritime.*

(1.) **ECCLESIASTICAL COURTS** (which were separated from the *temporal* by William the Conqueror, or courts *Christian,* are, 1. The court of the archdeacon. 2. The court of the bishop's consistory. 3. The court of arches. 4. The court of peculiars. 5. The prerogative court. 6. The court of delegates. 7. The court of review.

(2.) The only permanent *military court* is that of chivalry; the courts martial, annually established by act of parliament, being only temporary.

(3.) *Maritime courts* are, 1. The court of admiralty and vice admiralty. 2. The court of delegates. 3. The lords of the privy council, and others, authorised by the king's commission, for appeals in prize-causes.

SECT. VI. *Of courts of a special jurisdiction.*

**COURTS** of a special or private jurisdiction are, 1. The forest courts; including the courts of attachments, regard, swickmote, and justice seat. 2. The court of commissioners of sewers. 3. The court of policies of assurance. 4. The court of the marshalsea and the palace court. 5. The courts of the principality of Wales. 6. The court of the duchy chamber of Lancaster. 7. The courts of the counties palatine, and other royal franchises. 8. The stannery courts. 9. The courts of London, and other corporations:—To which may be referred the courts of requests or courts of conscience; and the modern regulations of certain courts baron and county courts. 10. The courts of the two universities.

SECT. VII. *Of the cognizance of private wrongs.*

(1.) **ALL** private wrongs or civil injuries are *cognizable* either in the courts *ecclesiastical, military, maritime,* or those of *common law.*



(2.) Injuries cognisable in the *ecclesiastical* courts are, 1. *Pecuniary*. 2. *Matrimonial*. 3. *Testamentary*.

(3.) *Pecuniary* injuries, here cognisable, are, 1. *Subtraction of tithes*. For which the remedy is by suit to compel their payment, or an equivalent; and also their double value. 2. *Nonpayment of ecclesiastical dues*. Remedy: by suit for payment. 3. *Spoilation*. Remedy: by suit for restitution. 4. *Dilapidations*. Remedy: by suit for damages. 5. *Non-repair of the church, &c.*; and *non-payment of church-rates*. Remedy: by suit to compel them.

(4.) *Matrimonial* injuries are, 1. *Facilitation of marriage*. Remedy: by suit for perpetual silence. 2. *Subtraction of conjugal rights*. Remedy: by suit for restitution. 3. *Inability for the marriage state*. Remedy: by suit for divorce. 4. *Refusal of decent maintenance to the wife*. Remedy: by suit for alimony.

(5.) *Testamentary* injuries are, 1. *Disputing the validity of wills*. Remedy: by suit to establish them. 2. *Obstrueting of administrations*. Remedy: by suit for the granting them. 3. *Subtraction of legacies*. Remedy: by suit for the payment.

(6.) The course of proceedings herein is much conformed to the civil and canon law: but their only compulsive process is that of excommunication; which is enforced by the temporal writ of *significavit*, or *de excommunicato capiendo*.

(7.) Civil injuries, cognisable in the court *military*, or court of chivalry, are, 1. Injuries in point of *honour*. Remedy: by suit for honourable amends. 2. *Encroachments in coat-armour, &c.* Remedy: by suit to remove them. The proceedings are in a summary method.

(8.) Civil injuries cognisable in the courts *maritime*, are injuries, in their nature of common-law cognifance, but arising wholly upon the sea, and not within the precincts of any county. The proceedings are herein also much conformed to the civil law.

(9.) All other injuries are cognisable only in the courts of *common law*: of which in the remainder of this chapter.

(10.) Two of them are, however, commissible by these and other inferior courts; *viz.* 1. *Refusal, or neglect, of justice*. Remedies: by writ of *procedendo*, or *mandamus*. 2. *Encroachment of jurisdiction*. Remedy: by writ of prohibition.

#### SECT. VIII. Of wrongs, and their remedies, respecting the rights of persons.

(1.) In treating of the cognifance of injuries by the courts of *common law*, may be considered, 1. The injuries themselves, and their respective remedies. 2. The pursuit of those remedies in the several courts.

(2.) Injuries between subject and subject, cognisable by the courts of *common law*, are in general remedied by putting the party injured into possession of that right whereof he is unjustly deprived.

(3.) This is effected, 1. By *delivery* of the thing detained to the rightful owner. 2. Where that remedy is either impossible or inadequate, by giving the party injured a *satisfaction in damages*.

(4.) The instruments, by which these remedies may be obtained, are *suits* or *actions*; which are defined to

be the legal demand of one's right: and these are, 1. *Personal*. 2. *Real*. 3. *Mixed*.

(5.) Injuries (whereof some are with, others without, *force*) are, 1. Injuries to the rights of *persons*. 2. Injuries to the rights of *property*. And the former are, 1. Injuries to the *absolute*. 2. Injuries to the *relative*, rights of persons.

(6.) The *absolute* rights of individuals are, 1. *Personal security*. 2. *Personal liberty*. 3. *Private property*: (See Chap. I. Sect. 1.). To which the injuries must be correspondent.

(7.) Injuries to *personal security* are, 1. Against a man's *life*. 2. Against his *limbs*. 3. Against his *body*. 4. Against his *health*. 5. Against his *reputation*.—The first must be referred to the next chapter.

(8.) Injuries to the *limbs* and *body*, are, 1. *Threats*. 2. *Affault*. 3. *Battery*. 4. *Wounding*. 5. *Mayhem*. Remedy: by action of trespass, *vi et armis*; for damages.

(9.) Injuries to *health*, by any unwholesome practices, are remedied by a special action of trespass, on the case; for damages.

(10.) Injuries to *reputation* are, 1. *Slandorous and malicious words*. Remedy: by action on the case; for damages. 2. *Libels*. Remedy: the same. 3. *Malicious prosecutions*. Remedy: by action of conspiracy, or on the case; for damages.

(11.) The sole injury to *personal liberty* is *false imprisonment*. Remedies: 1. By writ of, 1st, *Mainprize*; 2dly, *Odio et atia*; 3dly, *Homine replegiando*. 4thly, *Habeas corpus*; to remove the wrong. 2. By action of trespass; to recover damages.

(12.) For injuries to *private property*, see the next section.

(13.) Injuries to *relative* rights affect, 1. *Husbands*. 2. *Parents*. 3. *Guardians*. 4. *Masters*.

(14.) Injuries to an *husband* are, 1. *Abduction*, or taking away his wife. Remedy: by action of trespass, *de uxore rapta et abducta*; to recover possession of his wife, and damages. 2. *Criminal conversation* with her. Remedy: by action on the case; for damages. 3. *Beating* her. Remedy: by action on the case, *per quod consortium amisit*; for damages.

(15.) The only injury to a *parent* or *guardian* is the *abduction* of their children or wards. Remedy: by action of trespass, *de filiis, vel custodiis, raptis vel abductis*; to recover possession of them, and damages.

(16.) Injuries to a *master* are, 1. *Retaining* his servants. Remedy: by action on the case; for damages. 2. *Beating* them. Remedy: by action on the case, *per quod servitium amisit*; for damages.

#### SECT. IX. Of injuries to personal property.

(1.) INJURIES to the rights of *property* are either to those of *personal* or *real* property.

(2.) *Personal* property is either in *possession* or in *action*.

(3.) Injuries to *personal* property in possession are, 1. By *dispossession*. 2. By *damage*, while the owner remains in possession.

(4.) *Dispossession* may be effected, 1. By an unlawful *taking*. 2. By an unlawful *detaining*.

(5.) For the unlawful *taking* of goods and chattels *personal*,

personal, the remedy is, 1. Actual restitution, which (in case of a wrongful distress) is obtained by action of replevin. 3. Satisfaction in damages; 1st, in case of *rescous*, by action of *rescous*, poundbreach, or on the case; 2dly, in case of other unlawful takings, by action of trespass or trover.

(6.) For the unlawful *detaining* of goods lawfully taken, the remedy is also, 1. Actual restitution; by action of replevin or detainue. 2. Satisfaction in damages: by action on the case, for trover and conversion.

(7.) For *damage* to personal property, while in the owner's possession, the remedy is in damages; by action of trespass *vi et armis*, in case the act be immediately injurious; or by action of trespass on the case, to redress consequential damage.

(8.) Injuries to personal property, in *action*, arise by breach of *contracts*, 1. *Express*. 2. *Implied*.

(9.) Breaches of *express* contracts are, 1. By *nonpayment of debts*. Remedy: 1st, Specific payment; recoverable by action of debt. 2dly, Damages for nonpayment; recoverable by action on the case. 2. By *nonperformance of covenants*. Remedy: by action of covenant, 1st, to recover damages, in covenants personal; 2dly, to compel performance, in covenants real. 3. By *nonperformance of promises, or assumpsits*. Remedy: by action on the case; for damages.

(10.) *Implied* contracts are such as arise, 1. From the nature and constitution of *government*. 2. From *reason* and the construction of law.

(11.) Breaches of contracts, implied in the nature of *government*, are by the *nonpayment* of money which the laws have directed to be paid. Remedy: by action of debt (which, in such cases, is frequently a *popular*, frequently a *qui tam*, action); to compel the specific payment;—or, sometimes, by action on the case; for damages.

(12.) Breaches of contracts, implied in *reason* and construction of law, are by the *nonperformance* of legal presumptive *assumpsits*: for which the remedy is in damages; by an action on the case on the implied *assumpsits*, 1. Of a *quantum meruit*. 2. Of a *quantum valebat*. 3. Of money expended for another. 4. Of receiving money to another's use. 5. Of an *infirmul computassent*, on an account stated (the remedy on an account unstated being by action of account). 6. Of performing one's duty, in any employment, with integrity, diligence, and skill. In some of which cases an action of deceit (or on the case, in nature of deceit) will lie.

SECT. X. Of injuries to real property; and, first, of dispossession, or ouster, of the freehold.

(1.) INJURIES affecting real property are, 1. Ouster. 2. Trespass. 3. Nuisance. 4. Waste. 5. Subtraction. 6. Disturbance.

(2.) Ouster is the amotion of possession; and is, 1. From freeholds. 2. From chattels real.

(3.) Ouster from freeholds is effected by, 1. Abatement. 2. Intrusion. 3. Disseisin. 4. Discontinuance. 5. Forcement.

(4.) Abatement is the entry of a stranger, after the death of the ancestor, before the heir.

(5.) Intrusion is the entry of a stranger, after a par-

ticular estate of freehold is determined, before him in remainder or reversion.

(6.) *Disseisin* is a wrongful putting out of him that is seized of the freehold.

(7.) *Discontinuance* is where tenant in tail, or the husband of tenant in fee, makes a larger estate of the land than the law alloweth.

(8.) *Forcement* is any other detainer of the freehold from him who hath the property, but who never had the possession.

(9.) The universal remedy for all these is restitution or delivery of possession; and, sometimes, damages for the detention. This is effected, 1. By mere entry. 2. By action *possessory*. 3. By writ of right.

(10.) Mere entry, on lands, by him who hath the apparent right of possession, will (if peaceable) divest the mere possession of a wrongdoer. But forcible entries are remedied by immediate restitution, to be given by a justice of the peace.

(11.) Where the wrongdoer hath not only mere possession, but also an apparent right of possession, this may be divested by him who hath the actual right of possession, by means of the *possessory* actions of writ of entry or *assise*.

(12.) A writ of entry is a real action, which disproves the title of the tenant, by showing the unlawful means under which he gained or continues possession. And it may be brought either against the wrongdoer himself, or in the degrees called the *per*, the *per* and *cui*, and the *post*.

(13.) An *assise* is a real action, which proves the title of the demandant, by showing his own or his ancestor's possession. And it may be brought either to remedy abatements; viz. the assise of *mort d'ancestor*, &c.: Or to remedy recent disseisins; viz. the assise of *novel disseisin*.

(14.) Where the wrongdoer hath gained the actual right of possession, he who hath the right of property can only be remedied by a writ of right, or some writ of a similar nature. As, 1. Where such right of possession is gained by the *discontinuance* of tenant in tail. Remedy, for the right of property: by writ of *formedon*. 2. Where gained by *recovery* in a possessory action, had against tenants of particular estates by their own default. Remedy: by writ of *quod ei deinceps*. 3. Where gained by *recovery* in a possessory action, had upon the merits. 4. Where gained by the *statute of limitations*. Remedy, in both cases: by a mere writ of right, the highest writ in the law.

SECT. XI. Of dispossession, or ouster, of chattels real.

(1.) OUSTER from chattels real is, 1. From estates by *statute* and *elegit*. 2. From an estate for years.

(2.) Ouster from estates by *statute* or *elegit*, is effected by a kind of *disseisin*. Remedy: restitution and damages; by assise of *novel disseisin*.

(3.) Ouster from an estate for years, is effected by a like disseisin, or *ejectment*. Remedy: restitution, and damages; 1. By writ of *ejectione firmæ*. 2. By writ of *quare ejecit infra terminum*.

(4.) A writ of *ejectione firmæ*, or action of trespass in ejectment, lieth where lands, &c. are let for a term of years, and the lessee is ousted or ejected from his



Law of  
England,  
epitomised.

term; in which case he shall recover possession of his term, and damages.

(5.) This is now the usual method of trying titles to land, instead of an action real: viz. By, 1. The claimant's making an actual (or supposed) lease upon the land to the plaintiff. 2. The plaintiff's actual (or supposed) entry thereupon. 3. His actual (or supposed) ouster and ejection by the defendant. For which injury this action is brought either against the tenant, or (more usually) against some casual or fictitious ejector; in whose stead the tenant may be admitted defendant, on condition that the lease, entry, and ouster, be confessed, and that nothing else be disputed but the merits of the title claimed by the lessor of the plaintiff.

(6.) A writ of *quare ejecit infra terminum* is an action of a similar nature; only not brought against the wrongdoer or ejector himself, but such as are in possession under his title.

to another, withdraws or neglects to perform them. This may be, 1. Of rents, and other services, due by tenure. 2. Of those due by custom.

(2.) For subtraction of rents and services, due by tenure, the remedy is, 1. By distress; to compel the payment or performance. 2. By action of debt. 3. By assize. 4. By writ *de consuetudinibus et servitiis*;—to compel the payment. 5. By writ of *cessavit*;—and, 6. By writ of right *sur disclaimer*;—to recover the land itself.

(3.) To remedy the oppression of the lord, the law has also given, 1. The writ of *Ne injuste vexes*: 2. The writ of *mesne*.

(4.) For subtraction of services, due by custom, the remedy is. 1. By writ of *Secda ad molendinum, furnum, torrale, &c.* to compel the performance, and recover damages. 2. By action on the case; for damages only.

Law of  
England  
epitomi

xi.

### SECT. XII. Of trespass.

TRESPASS is an entry upon, and damage done to, another's lands, by one's self, or one's cattle; without any lawful authority, or cause of justification: which is called a *breach of his clofs*. Remedy: damages; by action of trespass, *quare clausum fregit*: besides that of distress, damage feasant. But, unless the title to the land came chiefly in question, or the trespass was wilful or malicious, the plaintiff (if the damages be under forty shillings) shall recover no more costs than damages.

xvii.

### SECT. XIII. Of nuisance.

(1.) NUISANCE, or annoyance, is any thing that worketh damage or inconvenience: and it is either a *public* and *common* nuisance, of which in the next chapter; or, a *private* nuisance, which is any thing done to the hurt or annoyance of, 1. The corporeal; 2. The incorporeal, hereditaments of another.

(2.) The remedies for a private nuisance (besides that of abatement) are. 1. Damages; by action on the case; (which also lies for special prejudice by a public nuisance). 2. Removal thereof, and damages; by assize of nuisance. 3. Like removal, and damages; by writ of *Quod permittat profermere*.

xviii.

### SECT. XIV. Of waste.

(1.) WASTE is a spoil and destruction in lands and tenements, to the injury of him who hath, 1. An immediate interest (as, by right of common) in the lands. 2. The remainder or reversion of the inheritance.

(2.) The remedies, for a commoner, are restitution, and damages; by assize of common: Or, damages only; by action on the case.

(3.) The remedy, for him in remainder, or reversion, is, 1. Preventive: by writ of *estrepement* at law, or injunction out of chancery; to stay waste. 2. Corrective: by action of waste; to recover the place wasted, and damages.

xix.

### SECT. XV. Of subtraction.

(1.) SUBTRACTION is when one, who owes services

### SECT. XVI. Of disturbance.

(1.) DISTURBANCE is the hindering, or disquieting, the owners of an incorporeal hereditament, in their regular and lawful enjoyment of it

(2.) Disturbances are, 1. Of franchises. 2. Of commons. 3. Of ways. 4. Of tenure. 5. Of patronage.

(3.) Disturbance of franchises, is remedied by a special action on the case; for damages.

(4.) Disturbance of common, is, 1. *Intercommoning* without right. Remedy: Damages; by an action on the case, or of trespass: besides distress, damage feasant; to compel satisfaction. 2. *Surcharging* the common. Remedies: distress, damage feasant; to compel satisfaction: Action on the case; for damages: or, Writ of admeasurement of pasture; to apportion the common; and writ *de secunda superoneratione*; for the supernumerary cattle, and damages. 3. *Inclosure*, or obstruction. Remedies: Restitution of the common, and damages; by assize of *novel disseisin*, and by writ of *quod permittat*: or, Damages only; by action on the case.

(5.) Disturbance of ways, is the obstruction, 1. Of a way in gross, by the owner of the land. 2. Of a way appendant, by a stranger. Remedy, for both: damages; by action on the case.

(6.) Disturbance of tenure, by driving away tenants, is remedied by a special action on the case; for damages.

(7.) Disturbance of patronage, is the hindrance of a patron to present his clerk to a benefice; whereof *usurpation*, within six months, is now become a species.

(8.) Disturbances may be, 1. The pseudo-patron, by his wrongful presentation. 2. His clerk, by demanding institution. 3. The ordinary, by refusing the clerk of the true patron.

(9.) The remedies are, 1. By assize of *darrein presentment*; 2. By writ of *quare impedit*;—to compel institution and recover damages: Consequent to which are the writs of *quare incumbravit*, and *quare non admisti*; for subsequent damages. 3. By writ of right of advowson; to compel institution, or establish the permanent right.

SECT.

of land, misfed.  
 SACR. XVII. *Of injuries proceeding from, or affecting, the crown.*

(1.) INJURIES to which the crown is a party are, 1. Where the crown is the aggressor. 2. Where the crown is the sufferer.

(2.) The crown is the aggressor, whenever it is in possession of any property to which the subject hath a right.

(3.) This is remedied, 1. By *petition of right*; where the right is grounded on facts disclosed in the petition itself. 2. By *monstrans de droit*; where the claim is grounded on facts, already appearing on record. The effect of both which is to remove the hands (or possession) of the king.

(4.) Where the crown is the sufferer, the king's remedies are, 1. By such common-law actions as are consistent with the royal dignity. 2. By *inquest of office*, to recover possession: which, when found, gives the king his right by solemn matter of record; but may afterwards be *traversed* by the subject. 3. By writ of *scire facias*, to repeal the king's patent or grant. 4. By *information of intrusion*, to give damages for any trespass on the lands of the crown; or of *debt*, to recover moneys due upon contract, or forfeited by the breach of any penal statute; or sometimes (in the latter case) by *information in rem*: all filed in the exchequer *ex officio* by the king's attorney-general. 5. By writ of *quo warranto*, or *information* in the nature of such writ; to seize into the king's hands any franchise usurped by the subject, or to oust an usurper from any public office. 6. By writ of *mandamus*, unless cause; to admit or restore any person intitled to a franchise or office: to which if a false cause be returned, the remedy is by *traverse*, or by action on the case for damages; and, in consequence, a peremptory *mandamus*, or writ of restitution.

SACR. XVIII. *Of the pursuit of remedies by action; and, first, of the original writ.*

(1.) THE *pursuit* of the several remedies furnished by the laws of England, is, 1. By *action* in the courts of common law. 2. By *proceedings* in the courts of equity.

(2.) Of an *action* in the court of common pleas (originally the proper court for prosecuting civil suits) the orderly parts are, 1. The *original writ*. 2. The *process*. 3. The *pleadings*. 4. The *issue*, or *demurrer*. 5. The *trial*. 6. The *judgment*. 7. The *proceedings* in nature of *appeal*. 8. The *execution*.

(3.) The *original writ* is the beginning or foundation of a suit, and is either *optional* (called a *præcipe*), commanding the defendant to do something in certain, or otherwise show cause to the contrary; or *peremptory* called a *fi fecerit te securum*), commanding, upon security given by the plaintiff, the defendant to appear in court, to show wherefore he hath injured the plaintiff: both issuing out of chancery under the king's great seal, and returnable in bank during term-time.

SACR. XIX. *Of process.*

(1.) PROCESS is the means of compelling the defendant to appear in court.

(2.) This includes, 1. *Summons*. 2. The writ of attachment, or *pone*; which is sometimes the first or original process. 3. The writ of *distingas*, or *distress* infinite. 4. The writs of *capias ad respondendum*, and *testatum capias*: or, instead of these, in the king's bench, the bill of Middlesex, and writ of *latitat*:—and, in the exchequer, the writ of *quo minus*. 5. The *alias* and *pluries* writs. 6. The exigent, or writ of *exigi facias*, proclamations, and outlawry. 7. Appearance, and common bail. 8. The arrest. 9. Special bail, first to the sheriff, and then to the action.

SACR. XX. *Of pleadings.*

PLEADINGS are the mutual altercations of the plaintiff and defendant in writing; under which are comprised, 1. The declaration or count; (wherein, incidentally, of the *visne*, nonsuit, *retraxit*, and discontinuance). 2. The defence, claim of cognizance, imparity, view,oyer, aid-prayer, voucher, or age; 3. The plea; which is either a *dilatory* plea (*1st*, to the jurisdiction; *2dly*, in disability of the plaintiff; *3dly*, in abatement), or it is a *plea to the action*; sometimes confessing the action either in whole or in part; (wherein of a tender, paying money into court, and set off): but usually denying the complaint, by pleading either, *1st*, the general issue; or, *2dly*, a special bar (wherein of justifications, the statutes of limitation, &c.). 4. Replication, rejoinder, surrejoinder, rebutter, surrebutter, &c. Therein of *estoppels*, colour, duplicity, departure, new assignment, protestation, averment, and other incidents of pleading.

SACR. XXI. *Of issue and demurrer.*

(1.) ISSUE is where the parties, in a course of pleading, come to a point affirmed on one side and denied on the other; which, if it be a matter of law, is called a *demurrer*; if it be a matter of fact, still retains the name of an issue, of fact.

(2.) *Continuance* is the detaining of the parties in court from time to time, by giving them a day certain to appear upon. And, if any new matter arises since the last continuance or adjournment, the defendant may take advantage of it, even after demurrer or issue, by alleging it in a plea *puis darrein continuance*.

(3.) The determination of an issue in law, or demurrer, is by the opinion of the judges of the court; which is afterwards entered on record.

SACR. XXII. *Of the several species of trial.*

(1.) TRIAL is the examination of the matter of fact put in issue.

(2.) The species of trials are, 1. By the *record*. 2. By *inspection*. 3. By *certificate*. 4. By *witneses*. 5. By *wager of battel*. 6. By *wager of law*. 7. By *jury*.

(3.) Trial by the *record* is had, when the existence of such record is the point in issue.

(4.) Trial by *inspection* or *examination* is had by the court, principally when the matter in issue is the evident object of the senses.

(5.) Trial by *certificate* is had in those cases, where such certificate must have been conclusive to a jury.

(6.)

Law of England, epitomised.

cxiv.

cxv.

cxvi.



Law of  
England,  
epitomized.

(6.) Trial by *witnesses* (the regular method in the civil law) is only used on a writ of dower, when the death of the husband is in issue.

(7.) Trial by *wager of battel*, in civil cases, is only had on a writ of right; but, in lieu thereof, the tenant may have, at his option, the trial by the *grand assize*.

(8.) Trial by *wager of law* is only had, where the matter in issue may be supposed to have been privately transacted between the parties themselves, without the intervention of other witnesses.

cxvii.

### SECT. XXIII. *Of the trial by jury.*

(1.) TRIAL by jury is, 1. *Extraordinary*; as, by the grand assize, in writs of right; and by the grand jury, in writs of attain. 2. *Ordinary*.

(2.) The method and process of the *ordinary* trial by jury is, 1. The writ of *venire facias* to the sheriff, coroners, or elisors; with the subsequent compulsive process of *habeas corpora*, or *distringas*. 2. The carrying down of the record to the court of *nisi prius*. 3. The sheriff's return; or panel of, 1st, special, 2dly, common jurors. 4. The challenges; 1st, to the array; 2dly, to the polls of the jurors; either, *propter honoris respectum*, *propter defectum*, *propter affectum* (which is sometimes a principal challenge, sometimes to the favour), or *propter delictum*. 5. The *tales de circumstantibus*. 6. The oath of the jury. 7. The evidence; which is either by proofs, 1st, written; 2dly, parole;—or, by the private knowledge of the jurors. 6. The verdict; which may be, 1st, privy; 2dly, public; 3dly, special.

cxviii.

### SECT. XXIV. *Of judgment, and its incidents.*

(1.) WHATEVER is transacted at the trial, in the court of *nisi prius*, is added to the record under the name of a *poslea*: consequent upon which is the *judgment*.

(2.) Judgment may be *arrested* or *stayed* for causes, 1. *Extrinsic*, or *dehors* the record; as in the case of *new trials*. 2. *Intrinsic*, or within it; as where the declaration varies from the writ, or the verdict from the pleadings, and issue; or where the case, laid in the declaration, is not sufficient to support the action in point of law.

(3.) Where the issue is immaterial, or insufficient, the court may award a *repleader*.

(4.) *Judgment* is the sentence of the law, pronounced by the court, upon the matter contained in the record.

(5.) Judgments are, 1. *Interlocutory*; which are incomplete till perfected by a writ of inquiry. 2. *Final*.

(6.) *Costs*, or expences of suit, are now the necessary consequence of obtaining judgment.

cxix.

### SECT. XXV. *Of proceeding, in the nature of appeals.*

(1.) PROCEEDINGS, in the nature of *appeals* from judgment, are, 1. A writ of *attain*; to impeach the verdict of a jury; which of late has been superseded by new trials. 2. A writ of *audita querela*; to discharge a judgment by matter that has since happened.

3. A writ of *error*, from one court of record to another; to correct judgments, erroneous in point of law, and not helped by the statutes of amendment and jeofails.

(2.) Writs of error lie, 1. To the court of *king's bench*, from all inferior courts of record; from the court of *common-pleas* at Westminster; and from the court of *king's bench* in Ireland. 2. To the courts of *exchequer-chamber*, from the law side of the court of *exchequer*; and from proceedings in the court of *king's bench* by bill. 3. To the house of *peers*, from proceedings in the court of *king's-bench* by original, and on writs of error; and from the several courts of *exchequer-chamber*.

### SECT. XXVI. *Of execution.*

EXECUTION is the putting in force of the sentence or judgment of the law. Which is effected, 1. Where possession of any hereditament is recovered: by writ of *habere facias seisinam*, *possessionem*, &c. 2. Where any thing is awarded to be done or rendered, by a special writ for that purpose: as, by writ of abatement, in case of nuisance; *retorna habendo*, and *capias in withernam*, in replevin; *distringas* and *scire facias*, in detinue. 3. Where money only is recovered; by writ of, 1st, *capias ad satisfaciendum*, against the body of the defendant; or, in default thereof, *scire facias* against his bail. 2dly, *Fieri facias*, against his goods and chattels. 3dly, *Levari facias*, against his goods and the profits of his lands. 4thly, *Elegit*, against his goods, and the possession of his lands. 5thly, *Extendi facias*, and other process, on statutes, recognizances, &c. against his *body*, *lands*, and *goods*.

### SECT. XXVII. *Of proceedings in the courts of equity.*

(1.) MATTERS of equity which belong to the peculiar jurisdiction of the court of *chancery*, are, 1. The guardianship of infants. 2. The custody of idiots and lunatics. 3. The superintendance of charities. 4. Commissions of bankrupt.

(2.) The court of *exchequer* and the duchy-court of *Lancaster*, have also some peculiar causes, in which the interest of the king is more immediately concerned.

(3.) *Equity* is the true sense and sound interpretation of the rules of law; and, as such, is equally attended to by the judges of the courts both of common law and equity.

(4.) The essential differences, whereby the English courts of equity are distinguished from the courts of law, are, 1. The mode of *proof*, by a discovery on the oath of the party; which gives a jurisdiction in matters of account, and fraud. 2. The mode of *trial*; by depositions taken in any part of the world. 3. The mode of *relief*; by giving a more specific and extensive remedy than can be had in the courts of law; as, by carrying agreements into execution, staying waste or other injuries by injunction, directing the sale of incumbered lands, &c. 4. The true construction of *securities* for money, by considering them merely as a pledge. 5. The execution of *trusts*, or second uses, in a manner analogous to the law of legal estates.

(5.)

(5.) The proceedings in the court of chancery (to which those in the exchequer, &c. very nearly conform) are. 1. Bill. 2. Writ of *subpoena*; and, perhaps, injunction. 3. Process of contempt; viz. (ordinarily) attachment, attachment with proclamations, commission of rebellion, serjeant at arms, and sequestrations. 4. Appearance. 5. Demurrer. 6. Plea. 7. Answer. 8. Exceptions; amendments; cross, or supplemental, bills; bills of revivor, interpleader, &c. 9. Replication. 10. Issue. 11. Depositions, taken upon interrogatories; and subsequent publication thereof. 12. Hearing. 13. Interlocutory decree; feigned issue, and trial; reference to the master, and report; &c. 14. Final decree. 15. Rehearing, or bill of review. 16. Appeal to parliament.

## CHAP. IV.

### OF PUBLIC WRONGS.

#### SECT. I. Of the nature of crimes, and their punishment.

(1.) IN treating of *public wrongs* may be considered, 1. The general nature of crimes and punishments. 2. The persons capable of committing crimes. 3. Their several degrees of guilt. 4. The several species of crimes, and their respective punishments. 5. The means of prevention. 6. The method of punishment.

(2.) A *crime*, or *misdemeanor*, is an act committed, or omitted, in violation of a public law either forbidding or commanding it.

(3.) Crimes are distinguished from civil injuries, in that they are a breach and violation of the *public rights*, due to the whole community, considered as a community.

(4.) *Punishments* may be considered with regard to, 1. The power; 2. The end; 3. The measure;—of their infliction.

(5.) The power, or right, of inflicting human punishments for *natural crimes*, or such as are *mala in se*, was by the law of nature vested in every individual; but, by the fundamental contract of society, is now transferred to the sovereign power; in which also is vested, by the same contract, the right of punishing *positive offences*, or such as are *mala prohibita*.

(6.) The end of human punishments is to prevent future offences; 1. By amending the offender himself. 2. By deterring others through his example. 3. By depriving him of the power to do future mischief.

(7.) The measure of human punishments must be determined by the wisdom of the sovereign power, and not by any uniform universal rule: though that wisdom may be regulated, and assisted, by certain general, equitable, principles.

#### SECT. II. Of the persons capable of committing crimes.

(1.) ALL persons are capable of committing crimes, unless there be in them a defect of will: for, to constitute a legal crime, there must be both a vicious will, and a vicious act.

(2.) The will does not concur with the act, 1. Where

there is a defect of *understanding*. 2. Where no will is exerted. 3. Where the act is *constrained* by force and violence.

(3.) A vicious will may therefore be wanting, in the cases of, 1. Infancy. 2. Idiocy, or lunacy. 3. Drunkenness; which doth not, however, excuse. 4. Misfortune. 5. Ignorance, or mistake of fact. 6. Compulsion, or necessity; which is, 1st, that of civil subjection; 2dly, that of duress *per minas*; 3dly, that of choosing the least pernicious of two evils, where one is unavoidable; 4thly, that of want, or hunger; which is no legitimate excuse.

(4.) The king, from his excellence and dignity, is also incapable of doing wrong.

#### SECT. III. Of principals and accessories.

(1.) THE different degrees of guilt in criminals are, 1. As principals. 2. As accessories.

(2.) A *principal* in a crime is, 1. He who commits the fact. 2. He who is present at, aiding, and abetting, the commission.

(3.) An *accessory* is he who doth not commit the fact, nor is present at the commission; but is in some sort concerned therein, either *before* or *after*.

(4.) Accessories can only be in petit treason, and felony: in high treason, and misdemeanors, all are principals.

(5.) An accessory, *before* the fact, is one who, being absent when the crime is committed, hath procured, counselled, or commanded, another to commit it.

(6.) An accessory *after* the fact, is where a person, knowing a felony to have been committed, receives, relieves, comforts, or assists, the felon. Such accessory is usually intitled to the benefit of clergy; where the principal, and accessory *before* the fact, are excluded from it.

#### SECT. IV. Of offences against GOD and religion.

(1.) CRIMES and misdemeanors cognizable by the laws of England are such as more immediately offend, 1. GOD, and his holy religion. 2. The law of nations. 3. The king, and his government. 4. The public, or commonwealth. 5. Individuals.

(2.) Crimes more immediately offending GOD and religion are, 1. *Apostacy*. For which the penalty is incapacity, and imprisonment. 2. *Heresy*. Penalty, for one species thereof: the same. 3. Offences against the established church:—Either, by *reviling* its ordinances. Penalties: fine; deprivation; imprisonment; forfeiture.—Or, by *nonconformity* to its worship: 1st, Thro' total *irreligion*. Penalty: fine. 2dly, Thro' protestant *dissenting*. Penalty: suspended by the toleration act. 3dly, Through *popery*, either in professors of the popish religion, popish recusants, convict, or popish priests. Penalties: incapacity; double taxes; imprisonment; fines; forfeitures; ahjuration of the realm; judgment of felony, without clergy; and judgment of high treason. 4. *Blasphemy*. Penalty: fine, imprisonment, and corporal punishment. 5. *Profane swearing* and *curfing*. Penalty: fine, or house of correction. 6. *Witchcraft*; or, at least, the pretence thereto. Penalty: imprisonment, and pillory. 7. *Religious impostures*. Penalty: fine, imprisonment, and



corporal punishment. 8. *Simony*. Penalties: forfeiture of double value; incapacity. 9. *Sabbath-breaking*. Penalty: fine. 10. *Drunkennes*. Penalty: fine, or stocks. 11. *Lewdness*. Penalties: fine; imprisonment; house of correction.

ccxvii. SECT. V. *Of offences against the law of nations.*

(1.) The *law of nations* is a system of rules, deducible by natural reason, and established by universal consent, to regulate the intercourse between independent states.

(2.) In England, the *law of nations* is adopted in its full extent, as part of the law of the land.

(3.) Offences against this law are principally incident to whole states or nations; but, when committed by private subjects, are then the objects of the municipal law.

(4.) Crimes against the law of *nations*, animadverted on by the laws of England, are, 1. Violation of *safeguards*. 2. Infringement of the rights of *ambassadors*. Penalty, in both: arbitrary. 3. *Piracy*. Penalty: judgment of felony, without clergy.

ccxviii. SECT. VI. *Of high treason.*

(1.) CRIMES and misdemeanors more peculiarly offending the king and his government are, 1. *High treason*. 2. *Felonies* injurious to the prerogative. 3. *Premunire*. 4. Other *misprisions* and *contempts*.

(2.) *High treason* may, according to the statute of Edward III. be committed, 1. By *compassing* or *imagining* the death of the king, or queen-consort, or their eldest son and heir; demonstrated by some overt act. 2. By *violating* the king's companion, his eldest daughter, or the wife of his eldest son. 3. By some overt act of *levying* war against the king in his realm. 4. By *adherence* to the king's enemies. 5. By *counterfeiting* the king's great or privy seal. 6. By *counterfeiting* the king's money, or importing counterfeit money. 7. By *killing* the chancellor, treasurer, or king's justices, in the execution of their offices.

(3.) *High treasons*, created by subsequent statutes, are such as relate, 1. To *papists*; as, the repeated defence of the pope's jurisdiction; the coming from beyond sea of a natural-born popish priest; the renouncing of allegiance, and reconciliation to the pope or other foreign power. 2. To the *coinage*, or other signatures of the king: as, counterfeiting (or, importing and uttering counterfeit) foreign coin, here current; forging the sign manual, privy signet, or privy seal; falsifying, &c. the current coin. 3. To the *protestant succession*: as, corresponding with, or remitting to, the late Pretender's sons; endeavouring to impede the succession; writing or printing, in defence of any Pretender's title, or in derogation of the act of settlement, or of the power of parliament to limit the descent of the crown.

(4.) The *punishment* of high treason, in *males*, is (generally) to be, 1. Drawn. 2. Hanged. 3. Embowelled alive. 4. Beheaded. 5. Quartered. 6. The head and quarters to be at the king's disposal. But, in treasons relating to the coin, only to be drawn, and hanged till dead. *Females*, in both cases, are to be drawn, and burned alive.

N<sup>o</sup> 176.

SECT. VII. *Of felonies injurious to the king's prerogative.*

(1.) FELONY is that offence which occasions the total forfeiture of lands or goods at common law; now usually also punishable with death, by hanging; unless through the benefit of clergy.

(2.) *Felonies* injurious to the king's prerogative (of which some are within, others without, clergy) are, 1. Such as relate to the *coin*: as, the wilful uttering of counterfeit money, &c.; (to which head some inferior misdemeanors affecting the coinage may be also referred). 2. Conspiring or attempting to kill a *privy counsellor*. 3. Serving *foreign* states, or enlisting soldiers for *foreign* service. 4. Embezzling the king's armour or stores. 5. *Desertion* from the king's armies, by land or sea.

SECT. VIII. *Of premunire.*

(1.) PRÆMUNIRE, in its original sense, is the offence of adhering to the temporal power of the Pope, in derogation of the regal authority. Penalty: outlawry, forfeiture, and imprisonment; which hath since been extended to some offences of a different nature.

(2.) Among these are, 1. Importing Popish trinkets. 2. Contributing to the maintenance of Popish seminaries abroad, or Popish priests in England. 3. Molesting the possessors of abbey-lands. 4. Acting as broker in an usurious contract, for more than ten per cent. 5. Obtaining any stay of proceedings in suits for monopolies. 6. Obtaining an exclusive patent for gunpowder or arms. 7. Exertion of purveyance or pre-emption. 8. Asserting a legislative authority in both or either house of parliament. 9. Sending any subject a prisoner beyond sea. 10. Refusing the oaths of allegiance and supremacy. 11. Preaching, teaching, or advised speaking, in defence of the right of any pretender to the crown, or in derogation of the power of parliament to limit the succession. 12. Treating of other matters by the assembly of peers of Scotland, convened for electing their representatives in parliament. 13. Unwarrantable undertakings by unlawful subscriptions to public funds.

SECT. IX. *Of misprisions and contempts affecting the king and government.*

(1.) MISPRISIONS and *contempts* are all such high offences as are under the degree of capital.

(2.) These are, 1. *Negative*, in concealing what ought to be revealed. 2. *Positive*, in committing what ought not to be done.

(3.) *Negative* misprisions are, 1. Misprision of *treason*. Penalty: forfeiture and imprisonment. 2. Misprision of *felony*. Penalty: fine and imprisonment. 3. Concealment of *treasure trove*. Penalty: fine and imprisonment.

(4.) *Positive* misprisions or high misdemeanors and contempts, are, 1. *Mal-administration* of public trusts, which includes the crime of *peculation*. Usual penalties: banishment; fines; imprisonment; disability. 2. Contempts against the king's prerogative. Penalty: fine, and imprisonment. 3. Contempt against his

of land  
missed.

person and government. Penalty: fine, imprisonment, and infamous corporal punishment. 4. Contempts against his title. Penalties: fine, and imprisonment; or fine, and disability. 5. Contempts against his palaces, or courts of justice. Penalties: fine; imprisonment; corporal punishment; loss of right hand; forfeiture.

xii. SECT. X. *Of offences against public justice.*

(1.) CRIMES especially affecting the *commonwealth* are offences, 1. Against the public justice. 2. Against the public peace. 3. Against the public trade. 4. Against the public health. 5. Against the public police or economy.

(2.) Offences against the public justice, are, 1. *Embezzling* or *vacating* records, and *personating* others in courts of justice. Penalty: judgment of felony, usually without clergy. 2. *Compelling* prisoners to become *approvers*. Penalty: judgment of felony. 3. *Obstructing* the execution of process. 4. *Escapes*. 5. *Breach* of prison. 6. *Rescue*. Which four may (according to the circumstances) be either felonies, or misdemeanors punishable by fine and imprisonment. 7. *Returning* from transportation. This is felony, without clergy. 8. *Taking-rewards* to help one to his stolen goods. Penalty: the same as for the theft. 9. *Receiving* stolen goods. Penalties: transportation; fine; and imprisonment.—10. *Theftbote*. 11. *Common barretry* and *suing* in a feigned name. 12. *Maintenance*. 13. *Champerty*. Penalty, in these four: fine, and imprisonment. 14. *Compounding* prosecutions on penal statutes. Penalty: fine, pillory, and disability. 15. *Conspiracy*; and threats of accusation in order to extort money, &c. Penalties: the villenous judgment; fine; imprisonment; pillory; whipping; transportation. 16. *Perjury*, and subordination thereof. Penalties: infamy; imprisonment; fine, or pillory; and, sometimes, transportation or house of correction. 17. *Bribery*. Penalty: fine, and imprisonment. 18. *Embarrery*. Penalty: infamy, fine, and imprisonment. 19. *Falsè verdict*. Penalty: the judgment in attain. 20. *Negligence* of public officers, &c. Penalty: fine, and forfeiture of the office. 21. *Oppression* by magistrates. 22. *Extortion* of officers. Penalty, in both: imprisonment, fine, and sometimes forfeiture, of the office.

ii. SECT. XI. *Of offences against the public peace.*

OFFENCES against the public peace are, 1. *Riotous assemblies* to the number of twelve. 2. *Appearing* armed, or hunting in *disguise*. 3. *Threatening*, or *demanding* any valuable thing, by letter.—All these are felonies, without clergy. 4. *Destroying* of *turnpikes*, &c. Penalties: whipping; imprisonment; judgment of felony, with and without clergy.—5. *Affrays*. 6. *Riots*, *routs*, and *unlawful assemblies*. 7. *Tumultuous petitioning*. 8. *Forcible entry*, and *detainer*. Penalty, in all four: fine, and imprisonment. 9. *Going unually armed*. Penalty: forfeiture of arms, and imprisonment. 10. *Spreading false news*. Penalty: fine, and imprisonment. 11. *Pretended prophecies*. Penalties: fine; imprisonment; and forfeiture. 12. *Challenges* to fight. Penalty: fine, imprisonment, and some-

times forfeiture. 13. *Libels*. Penalty: fine, imprisonment, and corporal punishment.

SECT. XII. *Of offences against public trade.*

OFFENCES against the public trade, are, 1. *Owling*. Penalties: fines; forfeiture; imprisonment; loss of left hand; transportation; judgment of felony. 2. *Smuggling*. Penalties: fines; loss of goods; judgment of felony, without clergy. 3. *Fraudulent bankruptcy*. Penalty: judgment of felony without clergy. 5. *Usury*. Penalty: fine, and imprisonment. 5. *Cheating*. Penalties: fine; imprisonment; pillory; tumbrel; whipping, or other corporal punishment, transportation.—6. *Forestalling*. 7. *Regrating*. 8. *Engrossing*. Penalties, for all three; loss of goods; fine; imprisonment; pillory. 9. *Monopolies*, and *combinations* to raise the price of commodities. Penalties: fines; imprisonment; pillory; loss of ear; infamy; and, sometimes, the pains of *præmunire*. 10. *Exercising a trade*, not having served as an apprentice. Penalty; fine. 11. *Transporting*, or *residing* abroad, of *artificers*. Penalties; fine; imprisonment; forfeiture; incapacity; becoming aliens.

SECT. XIII. *Of offences against the public health, and public police or economy.*

(1.) OFFENCES against the public health are, 1. *Irregularity*, in the time of the *plague*, or of *quarantine*. Penalties: whipping; judgment of felony, with and without clergy. 2. *Selling unwholesome provisions*. Penalties: amercement; pillory; fine; imprisonment; abjuration of the town.

(2.) Offences against the public police and economy or domestic order of the kingdom, are, 1. Those relating to *clandestine* and *irregular marriages*. Penalties: judgment of felony, with and without clergy. 2. *Bigamy*, or (more properly) *polygamy*. Penalty: judgment of felony.—3. *Wandering*, by *soldiers* or *mariners*. 4. *Remaining* in England, by *Egyptians*; or being in their *fellowship* one month. Both these are felonies, without clergy. 5. *Common nuisances*, 1<sup>st</sup>, by annoyances or *purprestures* in highways, bridges, and rivers; 2<sup>dly</sup>, by offensive trades and manufactures; 3<sup>dly</sup>, by disorderly houses; 4<sup>thly</sup>, by lotteries; 5<sup>thly</sup>, by cottages; 6<sup>thly</sup>, by fireworks; 7<sup>thly</sup>, by *evesdropping*. Penalty, in all; fine.—8<sup>thly</sup>, By common scolding. Penalty: the *cucking stool*. 6. *Idleness*, *disorder*, *vagrancy*, and *incorrigible roguery*. Penalties: imprisonment; whipping; judgment of felony. 7. *Luxury*, in diet. Penalty, discretionary. 8. *Gaming*. Penalties: to gentlemen, fines; to others, fine and imprisonment; to cheating gamblers, fine, infamy, and the corporal pains of perjury. 9. *Destroying the game*. Penalties: fines, and corporal punishment.

SECT. XIV. *Of homicide.*

(1.) CRIMES especially affecting individuals are, 1. Against their persons. 2. Against their habitations. 3. Against their property.

(2.) Crimes against the persons of individuals, are, 1. By *homicide*, or *destroying* life. 2. By other *corporal injuries*.



Law of  
Engl  
and  
epitomised.

Law of  
Englan  
epitomised

(3.) Homicide is, 1. *Justifiable*. 2. *Excusable*. 3. *Felonious*.  
 (4.) Homicide is *justifiable*, 1. By necessity, and command of law. 2. By permission of law; *1st*, for the furtherance of public justice; *2dly*, for prevention of some forcible felony.

(5.) Homicide is *excusable*. 1. *Per infortunium*, or by mis-adventure. 3. *Se defendendo*, or in self-defence, by chance-medley. Penalty, in both: forfeiture of goods; which however is pardoned of course.

(6.) *Felonious* homicide is the killing of a human creature without justification or excuse. This is, 1. Killing *one's self*. 2. Killing another.

(7.) Killing *one's self*, or *self-murder*, is where one deliberately, or by any unlawful malicious act, puts an end to his own life. This is felony; punished by ignominious burial, and forfeiture of goods and chattels.

(8.) Killing another is, 1. *Manslaughter*. 2. *Murder*.

(9.) *Manslaughter* is the unlawful killing of another, without malice, express or implied. This is either, 1. Voluntary, upon a sudden heat. 2. Involuntary, in the commission of some unlawful act. Both are felony, but within clergy; except in the case of *stabbing*.

(10.) *Murder* is when a person, of sound memory and discretion, unlawfully killeth any reasonable creature, in being, and under the king's peace; with malice aforethought, either express or implied. This is felony, without clergy; punished with speedy death, and hanging in chains, or dissection.

(11.) *Petit treason* (being an aggravated degree of murder) is where the servant kills his master, the wife her husband, or the ecclesiastic his superior. Penalty: in men, to be drawn and hanged; in women, to be drawn and burned.

(2.) *Arson* is the malicious and wilful burning of the house, or out-house, of another man. This is felony; in some cases within, in others without clergy.

(3.) *Burglary* is the breaking and entering, by night, into a mansion-house; with intent to commit a felony. This is felony, without clergy.

SECT. XVII. Of offences against private property.

(1.) CRIMES affecting the private property of individuals are, 1. *Larciny*. 2. *Malicious mischief*. 3. *Forgery*.

(2.) *Larciny* is, 1. *Simple*. 2. *Mixed*, or *compound*.

(3.) *Simple larciny* is the felonious taking, and carrying away, of the personal goods of another. And it is, 1. *Grand larciny*; being above the value of twelve pence. Which is felony; in some cases within, in others without, clergy. 2. *Petit larciny*; to the value of twelve pence or under. Which is also felony, but not capital; being punished with whipping, or transportation.

(4.) *Mixed*, or *compound*, larciny is that wherein the taking is accompanied with the aggravation of being, 1. From the *house*. 2. From the *person*.

(5.) Larcinies from the *house*, by day or night, are felonies without clergy, when they are, 1. Larcinies, above *twelve pence*, from a church; or by breaking a tent or booth in a market or fair, by day or night, the owner or his family being therein;—or by breaking a dwelling-house by day, any person being therein;—or from a dwelling-house by day, without breaking, any person therein being put in fear;—or from a dwelling-house by night, without breaking, the owner, or his family being therein and put in fear. 2. Larcinies, of *five shillings*, by breaking the dwelling-house, shop, or warehouse by day, though no person be therein;—or, by privately stealing in any shop, warehouse, coach-house, or stable, by day or night, without breaking, and though no person be therein. 3. Larcinies, of *forty shillings*, from a dwelling-house or its out-houses, without breaking, and though no person be therein.

(6.) Larciny from the *person* is, 1. By *privately stealing*, from the person of another, above the value of twelve pence. 2. By *robbery*; or the felonious and forcible taking, from the person of another, in or near the highway, goods or money of any value, by putting him in fear. These are both felonies without clergy. An attempt to rob is also felony.

(7.) *Malicious mischief*, by destroying dikes, goods, cattle, ships, garments, fish-ponds, trees, woods, churches, chapels, meeting-houses, houses, out houses, corn, hay, straw, sea or river banks, hop-binds, coal-mines (or engines thereunto belonging), or any fences for inclosures by act of parliament, is felony; and, in most cases, without benefit of clergy.

(8.) *Forgery* is the fraudulent making or alteration of a writing, in prejudice of another's right. Penalties: fine; imprisonment; pillory; loss of nose and ears; forfeiture; judgment of felony, without clergy.

SECT. XV.

SECT. XV. Of offences against the persons of individuals.

CRIMES affecting the persons of individuals, by other corporal injuries not amounting to homicide, are, 1. *Mayhem*; and also *shooting* at another. Penalties: fine; imprisonment; judgment of felony, without clergy. 2. *Forcible abduction*, and *marriage* or *defilement*, of an heiress; which is felony: also, *stealing*, and *deflowering* or *marrying*, any woman-child under the age of sixteen years; for which the penalty is imprisonment, fine, and temporary forfeiture of her lands.—3. *Rape*, and also *carnal knowledge*, of a woman child under the age of ten years. 4. *Buggery*, with man or beast. Both these are felonies, without clergy.—5. *Assault*. 6. *Battery*; especially of clergymen. 7. *Wounding*. Penalties, in all three: fine; imprisonment; and other corporal punishment. 8. *False imprisonment*. Penalties: fine; imprisonment; and (in some atrocious cases) the pains of *præmunire*, and incapacity of office or pardon. 9. *Kidnapping*, or forcibly stealing away the king's subjects. Penalty: fine; imprisonment; and pillory.

SECT. XVI.

SECT. XVI. Of offences against the habitations of individuals.

(1.) CRIMES, affecting the habitations of individuals are, 1. *Arson*. 2. *Burglary*.

SECT.

SECT. XVIII. *Of the means of preventing offences.*

(1.) CRIMES and misdemeanors may be prevented, by compelling suspected persons to give security: which is effected by binding them in a conditional recognizance to the king, taken in court, or by a magistrate.

(2.) These recognizances may be conditioned, 1. To keep the peace. 2. To be of good behaviour.

(3.) They may be taken by any justice or conservator of the peace, at his own discretion; or, at the request of such as are intitled to demand the same.

(4.) All persons, who have given sufficient cause to apprehend an intended breach of the peace, may be bound over to keep the peace; and all those, that be not of good fame, may be bound to the good behaviour; and may, upon refusal in either case, be committed to gaol.

SECT. XIX. *Of courts of criminal jurisdiction.*

(1.) IS the method of punishment may be considered, 1. The several courts of criminal jurisdiction. 2. The several proceedings therein.

(2.) The criminal courts are, 1. Those of a public and general jurisdiction throughout the realm. 2. Those of a private and special jurisdiction.

(3.) Public criminal courts are, 1. The high court of parliament; which proceeds by impeachment. 2. The court of the lord high steward; and the court of the king in full parliament: for the trial of capitally indicted peers. 3. The court of king's bench. 4. The court of chivalry. 5. The court of admiralty, under the king's commission. 6. The courts of oyer and terminer, and general gaol-delivery. 7. The court of quarter-sessions of the peace. 8. The sheriff's tourn. 9. The court leet. 10. The court of the coroner. 11. The court of the clerk of the market.

(4.) Private criminal courts are, 1. The court of the lord steward, &c. by statute of Henry VII. 2. The court of the lord steward, &c. by statute of Henry VIII. 3. The university courts.

SECT. XX. *Of summary convictions.*

(1.) PROCEEDINGS in criminal courts are, 1. Summary. 2. Regular.

(2.) Summary proceedings are such, whereby a man may be convicted of divers offences, without any formal process or jury, at the discretion of the judge or judges appointed by act of parliament, or common law.

(3.) Such are, 1. Trials of offences and frauds against the laws of excise and other branches of the king's revenue. 2. Convictions before justices of the peace upon a variety of minute offences, chiefly against the public police. 3. Attachments for contempts to the superior courts of justice.

SECT. XXI. *Of arrests.*

(1.) REGULAR proceedings in the courts of com-

mon law, are, 1. Arrest. 2. Commitment and bail. 3. Prosecution. 4. Process. 5. Arraignment, and its incidents. 6. Plea and issue. 7. Trial and conviction. 8. Clergy. 9. Judgment, and its consequences. 10. Reversal of judgment. 11. Reprieve or pardon. 12. Execution.

(2.) An arrest is the apprehending, or restraining, of one's person; in order to be forthcoming to answer a crime whereof one is accused or suspected.

(3.) This may be done, 1. By warrant. 2. By an officer, without warrant. 3. By a private person, without warrant. 4. By hue and cry.

SECT. XXII. *Of commitment and bail.*

(1.) COMMITMENT is the confinement of one's person in prison, for safe custody, by warrant from proper authority; unless, in bailable offences, he puts in sufficient bail, or security for his future appearance.

(2.) The magistrate is bound to take reasonable bail, if offered; unless the offender be not bailable.

(3.) Such are, 1. Persons accused of treason; or, 2. Of murder; or, 3. Of manslaughter, by indictment; or if the prisoner was clearly the slayer. 4. Prison-breakers, when committed for felony. 5. Outlaws. 6. Those who have abjured the realm. 7. Approvers, and appellees. 8. Persons taken with the mainour. 9. Persons accused of arson. 10. Excommunicated persons.

(4.) The magistrate may, at his discretion, admit to bail, or otherwise, persons not of good fame, charged with other felonies, whether as principals or as accessories.

(5.) If they be of good fame, he is bound to admit them to bail.

(6.) The court of king's bench, or its judges in time of vacation, may bail in any case whatsoever.

SECT. XXIII. *Of the several modes of prosecution.*

(1.) PROSECUTION, or the manner of accusing offenders, is either by a previous finding of a grand jury; as, 1. By presentment. 2. By indictment. Or, without such finding. 3. By information. 4. By appeal.

2. A presentment is the notice taken by a grand jury of any offence, from their own knowledge or observation.

(3.) An indictment is a written accusation of one or more persons of a crime or misdemeanor, preferred to, and presented on oath by, a grand jury; expressing, with sufficient certainty, the person, time, place, and offence.

(4.) An information is, 1. At the suit of the king and a subject, upon penal statutes. 4. At the suit of the king only. Either, 1. Filed by the attorney-general ex officio, for such misdemeanors as affect the king's person or government; or, 2. Filed by the master of the crown-office (with leave of the court of king's bench) at the relation of some private subject, for other gross and notorious misdemeanors. All dif-



fering from indictments in this; that they are exhibited by the informer, or the king's officer; and not on the oath of a grand jury.

(5.) An *appeal* is an accusation or suit, brought by one private subject against another, for larceny, rape, mayhem, arson, or homicide; which the king cannot discharge or pardon, but the party alone can release.

ecclesiastics; but hath since been new-modelled by several statutes.

(2.) It is an exemption of the clergy from any other secular punishment for felony, than imprisonment for a year, at the court's discretion; and it is extended likewise, absolutely, to lay peers, for the first offence; and to all lay-commoners, for the first offence also, upon condition of branding, imprisonment, or transportation.

(3.) All felonies are intitled to the benefit of clergy, except such as are now ousted by particular statutes.

(4.) Felons, on receiving the benefit of clergy, (though they forfeit their goods to the crown), are discharged of all clergyable felonies before committed, and restored in all capacities and credits.

cxlvi. SECT. XXIV. *Of process upon an indictment.*

(1.) PROCESS to bring in an offender, when indicted in his absence, is, in misdemeanors, by *venire facias*, distress infinite, and *capias*: in capital crimes, by *capias* only: and, in both, by outlawry.

(2.) During this stage of proceedings, the indictment may be removed into the court of king's bench from any inferior jurisdiction, by writ of *certiorari facias*: and cognizance must be claimed in places of exclusive jurisdiction.

cxlvii. SECT. XXV. *Of arraignment, and its incidents.*

(1.) ARRAIGNMENT is the calling of the prisoner to the bar of the court, to answer the matter of the indictment.

(2.) Incident hereunto are, 1. The standing mute of the prisoner; for which, in petit treason, and felonies of death, he shall undergo the *peine fort & dure*. 2. His confession; which is either *simple*, or by way of *approvement*.

cxlviii. SECT. XXVI. *Of plea, and issue.*

(1.) THE *plea*, or defensive matter alleged by the prisoner, may be, 1. A plea to the jurisdiction. 2. A demurrer in point of law. 3. A plea in abatement. 4. A special plea in bar; which is, 1st, *Auterfoits acquit*; 2dly, *Auterfoits convict*; 3dly, *Auterfoits attain*; 4thly, A pardon. 5. The general issue, not guilty.

(2.) Hereupon *issue* is joined by the clerk of the arraigns, on behalf of the king.

cxlix. SECT. XXVII. *Of trial, and conviction.*

(1.) TRIALS of offences, by the laws of England, were and are, 1. By *ordeal*, of either fire or water. 2. By the *corsued*. Both these have been long abolished. 3. By *battel*, in appeals and improvements. 4. By the *peers* of Great Britain. 5. By *jury*.

(2.) The method and process of trial by *jury* is, 1. The impannelling of the jury. 2. Challenges; 1st, for cause; 2dly, peremptory. 3. *Tales de circumstantibus*. 4. The oath of the jury. 5. The evidence. 6. The verdict, either general or special.

(3.) *Conviction* is when the prisoner pleads, or is found guilty: whereupon, in felonies, the prosecutor is intitled to, 1. His expences. 2. Restitution of his goods.

cl. SECT. XXVIII. *Of the benefit of clergy.*

(1.) CLERGY, or the benefit thereof, was originally derived from the usurped jurisdiction of the Popish

cl. SECT. XXIX. *Of judgment, and its consequences.*

(1.) JUDGMENT (unless any matter be offered in arrest thereof) follows upon conviction; being the pronouncing of that punishment which is expressly ordained by law.

(2.) *Attainder* of a criminal is the immediate consequence, 1. Of having judgment of death pronounced upon him. 2. Of outlawry for a capital offence.

(3.) The consequences of attainder are, 1. *Forfeiture* to the king. 2. *Corruption of blood*.

(4.) *Forfeiture* to the king, is, 1. Of real estates, upon attainder;—in high treason, absolutely, till the death of the late Pretender's sons;—in felonies, for the king's year, day, and waste;—in misprison of treason, assaults on a judge, or battery sitting the courts; during the life of the offender. 2. Of personal estates, upon conviction; in all treason, misprison of treason, felony, excusable homicide, petit larceny, standing mute upon arraignment, the above-named contempts of the king's courts, and flight.

(5.) *Corruption of blood* is an utter extinction of all inheritable quality therein: so that, after the king's forfeiture is first satisfied, the criminal's lands escheat to the lord of the fee; and he can never afterwards inherit, be inherited, or have any inheritance derived through him.

cl. SECT. XXX. *Of reversal of judgment.*

(1.) JUDGMENTS, and their consequences, may be avoided, 1. By *falsifying*, or *reversing*, the attainders. 2. By *reprieve*, or *pardon*.

(2.) Attainders may be *falsified*, or *reversed*. 1. Without a writ of error; for matter *dehors* the record. 2. By writ of error; for mistakes in the judgment, or record. 3. By act of parliament; for favour.

(3.) When an *outlawry* is reversed, the party is restored to the same plight as if he had appeared upon the *capias*. When a *judgment*, on conviction, is reversed, the party stands as if never accused.

cl. SECT. XXXI. *Of reprieve, and pardon.*

(1.) A REPRIEVE is a temporary suspension of the judgment, 1. *Ex arbitrio judicis*. 2. *Ex necessitate legis*; for pregnancy, insanity, or the trial of identity of person, which must always be tried *instanter*.

(2.)

(2.) A pardon is a permanent avoider of the judgment by the king's majesty, in offences against his crown and dignity; drawn in due form of law, allowed in open court, and thereby making the offender a new man.

(3.) The king cannot pardon, 1. Imprisonment of the subject beyond the seas. 2. Offences prosecuted by appeal. 3. Common nuisances. 4. Offences against popular or penal statutes, after information brought by a subject. Nor is his pardon pleadable to an impeachment by the commons in parliament.

SECT. XXXII. *Of execution.*

(1.) EXECUTION is the completion of human punishment, and must be strictly performed in the manner which the law directs.

(2.) The warrant for execution is sometimes under the hand and seal of the judge; sometimes by writ from the king; sometimes by rule of court; but commonly by the judge's signing the calendar of prisoners, with their separate judgments in the margin.

## PART III. THE LAW OF SCOTLAND.

## GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

1. THE municipal law of Scotland, as of most other countries, consists partly of statutory or written law, which has the express authority of the legislative power; partly of customary or unwritten law, which derives force from its presumed or tacit consent.

2. Under our statutory or written law is comprehended, (1.) Our acts of parliament: not only those which were made in the reign of James I. of Scotland, and from thence down to our union with England in 1707, but such of the British statutes enacted since the union as concerned this part of the united kingdom.

3. The remains of our ancient written law were published by Sir John Skene clerk-register, in the beginning of the last century, by licence of parliament. The books of *Regiam Majestatem*, to which the whole collection owes its title, seem to be a system of Scots law, written by a private lawyer at the command of David I.; and though no express confirmation of that treatise by the legislature appears, yet it is admitted to have been the ancient law of our kingdom by express statutes. The borough-laws, which were also enacted by the same King David, and the statutes of William, Alexander II. David II. and the three Roberts, are universally allowed to be genuine. Our parliaments have once and again appointed commissions to revise and amend the *Regiam Majestatem*, and the other ancient books of our law, and to make their report: but, as no report appears to have been made, nor consequently any ratification by parliament, none of these remains are received, as of proper authority, in our courts; yet they are of excellent use in proving and illustrating our most ancient customs.

4. Our written law comprehends, (2.) The acts of federent, which are ordinances for regulating the forms of proceeding before the court of session in the administration of justice, made by the judges, who have a delegated power from the legislature for that purpose. Some of these acts dip upon matter of right, which declare what the judges apprehend to be the law of Scotland, and what they are to observe afterwards as a rule of judgment.

5. The civil, or Roman and canon laws, though they are not perhaps to be deemed proper parts of our written law, have undoubtedly had the greatest influence in Scotland. The powers exercised by our sovereigns and judges have been justified upon no other ground, than that they were conformable to the civil

or canon laws; and a special statute was judged necessary, upon the reformation, to rescind such of their constitutions as were repugnant to the Protestant doctrine. From that period, the canon law has been little respected, except in questions of tithes, patronages, and some few more articles of ecclesiastical right: but the Roman continues to have great authority in all cases where it is not derogated from by statute or custom; and where the genius of our law suffers us to apply it.

6. Our unwritten or customary law, is that which, without being expressly enacted by statute, derives its force from the tacit consent of king and people; which consent is presumed from the ancient custom of the community. Custom, as it is equally founded in the will of the lawgiver with written law, has therefore the same effects: hence, as one statute may be explained or repealed by another, so a statute may be explained by the uniform practice of the community, and even go into disuse by a posterior contrary custom. But this power of custom to derogate from prior statutes is generally confined by lawyers to statutes concerning private right, and does not extend to those which regard public policy.

7. An uniform tract of the judgments or decisions of the court of session is commonly considered as part of our customary law; and without doubt, where a particular custom is thereby fixed or proved, such custom of itself constitutes law: but decisions, though they bind the parties litigating, have not, in their own nature, the authority of law in similar cases; yet, where they continue uniform, great weight is justly laid on them. Neither can the judgments of the house of peers of Great Britain reach farther than to the parties in appeal, since in these the peers act as judges, not as lawgivers.

8. Though the laws of nature are sufficiently published by the internal suggestion of natural light, civil laws cannot be considered as a rule for the conduct of life, till they are notified to those whose conduct they are to regulate. The Scots acts of parliament were, by our most ancient custom, proclaimed in all the different shires, boroughs, and baron-courts, of the kingdom. But after our statutes came to be printed, that custom was gradually neglected; and at last, the publication of our laws, at the market-cross of Edinburgh, was declared sufficient; and they became obligatory 40 days thereafter. British statutes are deemed sufficiently notified, without formal promulgation; either because the printing is truly a publication; or because



Law of  
Scotland.

every subject is, by a maxim of the English law, party to them, as being present in parliament, either by himself or his representative. After a law is published, no pretence of ignorance can excuse the breach of it.

9. As laws are given for the rule of our conduct, they can regulate future cases only; for past actions, being out of our power, can admit of no rule. Declaratory laws form no exception to this; for a statute, where it is declaratory of a former law, does no more than interpret its meaning; and it is included in the notion of interpretation, that it must draw back to the date of the law interpreted.

Interpreta-  
tion of laws.

10. By the rules of interpreting statute-law received in Scotland, an argument may be used from the title to the act itself, a *rubro ad nigrum*; at least, where the rubric has been either originally framed, or afterwards adopted by the legislature. The preamble or narrative, which recites the inconveniences that had arisen from the former law; and the causes inducing the enactment, may also lead a judge to the general meaning of the statute. But the chief weight is to be laid on the statutory words.

11. Laws, being directed to the unlearned as well as the learned, ought to be construed in their most obvious meaning, and not explained away by subtle distinctions; and no law is to suffer a figurative interpretation, where the proper sense of the words is as commodious, and equally fitted to the subject of the statute. Laws ought to be explained so as to exclude absurdities, and in the sense which appears most agreeable to former laws, to the intention of the lawgiver, and to the general frame and structure of the constitution. In prohibitory laws, where the right of acting is taken from a person, solely for the private advantage of another, the consent of him, in whose behalf the law was made, shall support the act done in breach of it; but the consent of parties immediately interested has no effect in matters which regard the public utility of a state. Where the words of a statute are capable but of one meaning, the statute must be observed, however hard it may bear on particular persons. Nevertheless, as no human system of laws can comprehend all possible cases, more may sometimes be meant by the lawgiver than is expressed; and hence certain statutes, where extension is not plainly excluded, may be extended beyond the letter, to similar and omitted cases; others are to be confined to the statutory words.

Strict.

12. A strict interpretation is to be applied, (1.) To correctory statutes, which repeal or restrict former laws; and to statutes which enact heavy penalties, or restrain the natural liberties of mankind. (2.) Laws, made on occasion of present exigencies in a state, ought not to be drawn to similar cases, after the pressure is over. (3.) Where statutes establish certain solemnities as requisite to deeds, such solemnities are not suppleable by equivalents; for solemnities lose their nature, when they are not performed specifically. (4.) A statute, which enumerates special cases, is, with difficulty, to be extended to cases not expressed; but, where a law does not descend to particulars, there is greater reason to extend it to similar cases. (5.) Statutes, which carry a dispensation or privilege to particular persons or societies, suffer a strict interpretation; because they derogate from the general law, and imply a burden upon the rest of the community. But at no rate can a pri-

vilige be explained to the prejudice of those in whose behalf it was granted. As the only foundation of customary law is usage, which consists in fact, such law can go no farther than the particular usage has gone.

13. All statutes, concerning matters specially favoured by law, receive an ample interpretation; as laws for the encouragement of commerce, or of any useful public undertaking, for making effectual the wills of dying persons, for restraining fraud, for the security of creditors, &c. A statute, though its subject-matter should not be a favourite of the law, may be extended to similar cases, which did not exist when the statute was made; and for which, therefore, it was not in the lawgiver's power to provide.

14. Every statute, however unfavourable, must receive the interpretation necessary to give it effect: and, on the other hand, in the extension of favourable laws, scope must not be given to the imagination, in discovering remote resemblances; the extension must be limited to the cases immediately similar. Where there is ground to conclude that the legislature has omitted a case out of the statute purposely, the statute cannot be extended to that case, let it be ever so similar to the cases expressed.

15. The objects of the laws of Scotland, according to Mr Erskine, one of the latest writers on the subject, are, Persons, Things, and Actions.

## CHAP. I.

### OF PERSONS.

**A**MONG persons, judges, who are invested with jurisdiction, deserve the first consideration.

#### SECT. I. *Of jurisdiction and judges in general.*

**JURISDICTION** is a power conferred upon a judge or magistrate, to take cognizance of and decide causes according to law, and to carry his sentences into execution. That tract of ground, or district, within which a judge has the right of jurisdiction, is called his *territory*: and every act of jurisdiction exercised by a judge without his territory, either by pronouncing sentence, or carrying it into execution, is null.

1. The supreme power, which has the right of enacting laws, falls naturally to have the right of erecting courts, and appointing judges, who may apply these laws to particular cases; but, in Scotland, this right has been always intrusted with the crown, as having the executive power of the state.

2. Jurisdiction is either supreme, inferior, or mixed. That jurisdiction is supreme, from which there lies no appeal to a higher court. Inferior courts are those whose sentences are subject to the review of the supreme courts, and whose jurisdiction is confined to a particular territory. Mixed jurisdiction participates of the nature both of the supreme and inferior: thus the judge of the high court of admiralty, and the commissaries of Edinburgh, have an universal jurisdiction over Scotland, and they can review the decrees of inferior admirals and commissaries; but since their own decrees are subject to the review of the courts of session or justiciary, they are, in that respect, inferior courts.

3. Jurisdiction is either civil or criminal: by the first, questions of private right are decided; by the other, crimes are punished. But, in all jurisdiction, though

merely

w of  
land.Law of  
Scotland.

merely civil, there is a power inherent in the judge to punish either corporally, or by a pecuniary fine, those who offend during the proceedings of the court, or who shall afterwards obstruct the execution of the sentence.

5. Jurisdiction is either privative or cumulative. Privative jurisdiction, is that which belongs only to one court, to the exclusion of all others. Cumulative, otherwise called *concurrent*, is that which may be exercised by any one of two or more courts, in the same cause. In civil cumulative jurisdiction, the private pursuer has the right of election before which of the courts he shall sue; but as, in criminal questions which are prosecuted by a public officer of court, a collision of jurisdiction might happen, through each of the judges claiming the exercise of their right, that judge, by whose warrant the delinquent is first cited or apprehended (which is the first step of jurisdiction), acquires thereby (*jure preventionis*) the exclusive right of judging in the cause.

6. All rights of jurisdiction, being originally granted in consideration of the fitness of the grantee, were therefore personal, and died with himself. But, upon the introduction of the feudal system, certain jurisdictions were annexed to lands, and descended to heirs, as well as the lands to which they were annexed; but now all heritable jurisdictions, except those of admiralty and a small pittance reserved to barons, are either abolished, or resumed and annexed to the crown.

7. Jurisdiction is either proper or delegated. Proper jurisdiction, is that which belongs to a judge or magistrate himself, in virtue of his office. Delegated, is that which is communicated by the judge to another who acts in his name, called a *depute* or *deputy*. Where a deputy appoints one under him, he is called a *substitute*. No grant of jurisdiction, which is an office requiring personal qualifications, can be delegated by the grantee to another, without an express power in the grant.

8. Civil jurisdiction is founded, 1. *Ratione domicilii*, if the defender has his domicile within the judge's territory. A domicile is the dwelling place where a person lives with an intention to remain; and custom has fixed it as a rule, that residence for 40 days founds jurisdiction. If one has no fixed dwelling-place, e. g. a soldier, or a travelling merchant, a personal citation against him within the territory is sufficient to found the judge's jurisdiction over him, even in civil questions. As the defender is not obliged to appear before a court to which he is not subject, the pursuer must follow the defender's domicile.

9. It is founded, 2. *Ratione rei site*, if the subject in question lie within the territory. If that subject be immovable, the judge, whose jurisdiction is founded in this way, is the sole judge competent, excluding the judge of the domicile.

10. Where one, who has not his domicile within the territory, is to be sued before an inferior court *ratione rei site*, the court of session must be applied to, whose jurisdiction is universal, and who, of course, grants letters of supplement to cite the defender to appear before the inferior judge. Where the party to be sued resides in another kingdom, and has an estate in this, the court of session is the only proper court, as the *commune forum* to all persons residing abroad; and the

defender, if his estate be heritable, is considered as lawfully summoned to that court, by a citation at the market cross of Edinburgh, and pier and shore of Leith: but where a stranger, not a native of Scotland, has only a moveable estate in this kingdom, he is deemed to be so little subject to the jurisdiction of our courts, that action cannot be brought against him till his effects be first attached by an arrestment *jurisdictionis fundande causa*; which is laid on by a warrant issuing from the supreme courts of session, or admiralty, or from that within whose territory the subject is situated, at the suit of the creditor.

11. A judge may, in special cases, arrest or secure the persons of such as have neither domicile nor estate within his territory, even for civil debts. Thus, on the border between Scotland and England, warrants are granted of course by the judge-ordinary of either side, against those who have their domicile upon the opposite side, for arresting their persons, till they give caution *judicio fflii*: and even the persons of citizens or natives may be so secured, where there is just reason to suspect that they are *in meditatione fuge*, i. e. that they intend suddenly to withdraw from the kingdom; upon which suspicion, the creditor who applies for the warrant must make oath. An inhabitant of a borough-royal, who has furnished one who lives without the borough in meat, clothes, or other merchandize, and who has no security for it but his own account-book, may arrest his debtor, till he give security *judicio fflii*.

12. A judge may be declined, i. e. his jurisdiction disowned judicially, 1. *Ratione cause*, from his incompetency to the special cause brought before him. 2. *Ratione suspecti judicis*; where either the judge himself, or his near kinsman, has an interest in the suit. No judge can vote in the cause of his father, brother, or son, either by consanguinity or affinity; nor in the cause of his uncle or nephew by consanguinity. 3. *Ratione privilegii*; where the party is by privilege exempted from their jurisdiction.

13. Prorogated jurisdiction (*jurisdictionio in consentione*) is that which is, by the consent of parties, conferred upon a judge, who, without such consent, would be incompetent. Where a judge is incompetent, every step he takes must be null, till his jurisdiction be made competent by the party's actual submission to it. It is otherwise where the judge is competent, but may be declined by the party upon privilege.

14. In order to prorogation, the judge must have jurisdiction, such as may be prorogated. Hence, prorogation cannot be admitted where the judge's jurisdiction is excluded by statute. Yet where the cause is of the same nature with those to which the judge is competent, though law may have confined his jurisdiction within a certain sum, parties may prorogate it above that sum unless where prorogation is prohibited. Prorogation is not admitted in the king's causes; for the interest of the crown cannot be hurt by the negligence of its officers.

15. All judges must at their admission swear, 1. The oath of allegiance, and subscribe the assurance; 2. The oath of abjuration; 3. The oath of supremacy; lastly, The oath *de fidei administratione*.

16. A party who has either properly declined the jurisdiction of the judge before whom he had been cited, or who thinks himself aggrieved by any proceed-



Law of Scotland.

ings in the cause, may, before decrec, apply to the court of session to issue letters of advocation for calling the action from before the inferior court to themselves. The grounds, therefore, upon which a party may pray for letters of advocation, are incompetency and iniquity. Under incompetency, is comprehended not only defect of jurisdiction, but all the grounds of declining a jurisdiction, in itself competent, arising either from suspicion of the judge, or privilege in the parties. A judge is said to commit iniquity, when he either delays justice, or pronounces sentence, in the exercise of his jurisdiction, contrary to law.

Advocation show limit- ed.

17. That the court of session may not waste their time in trifles, no cause for a sum below twelve pounds Sterling can be advocated to the court of session from the inferior judge competent: but if an inferior judge shall proceed upon a cause to which he is incompetent, the cause may be carried from him by advocation, let the subject be ever so inconsiderable.

lvii.

SECT. II. Of the supreme judges and courts of Scotland.

King, and

1. THE king, who is the fountain of jurisdiction, might by our constitution have judged in all causes, either in his own person, or by those whom he was pleased to vest with jurisdiction.

parliament.

2. The parliament of Scotland, as our court of the last resort, had the right of reviewing the sentences of all our supreme courts.

Parliament of Great Britain.

3. By the treaty of union, 1707, the parliaments of Scotland and England are united into one parliament of Great Britain. From this period, the British house of peers, as coming in place of the Scots parliament, is become our court of the last resort, to which appeals lie from all the supreme courts of Scotland: but that court has no original jurisdiction in civil matters, in which they judge only upon appeal. By art. 22. of that treaty, the Scots share of the representation in the house of peers is fixed to 16 Scots peers elective; and in the house of commons, to 45 commoners, of which 30 are elected by the freeholders of counties, and 15 by the royal boroughs. The Scots privy council was also thereupon abolished, and sunk into that of Great Britain, which for the future is declared to have no other powers than the English privy council had at the time of the union.

Court of Session.

4. A court was erected in 1425, consisting of certain persons to be named by the king, out of the three estates of parliament, which was vested with the jurisdiction formerly lodged in the council, and got the name of the *session*, because it was ordained to hold annually a certain number of sessions at the places to be specially appointed by the king. This court had a jurisdiction, cumulative with the judge ordinary, in spuilzies, and other possessory actions, and in debts; but they had no cognifance in questions of property of heritable subjects. No appeal lay from its judgments to the parliament. The judges of this court served by rotation, and were changed from time to time, after having sat 40 days; and became so negligent in the administration of justice, that it was at last thought necessary to transfer the jurisdiction of this court to a council to be named by the king, called the *daily council*.

N<sup>o</sup> 177.

Law of Scotland.

College of justice.

Judges, whom n. med.

Their qualification and trial

Privilege of the college of justice.

Jurisdiction of the session.

5. The present model of the court of session, or college of justice, was formed in the reign of James V. The judges thereof, who were vested with an universal civil jurisdiction, consisted originally of seven churchmen, seven laymen, and a president, whom it behoved to be a prelate; but spiritual judges were in 1584 partly, and in 1640 totally, prohibited. The judges of session have been always received by warrants from the crown. Anciently his majesty seems to have transferred to the court itself the right of choosing their own president; and in a federunt recorded June 26. 1593. the king condescended to present to the lords, upon every vacancy in the bench, a list of three persons, out of which they were to choose one. But his majesty soon resumed the exercise of both rights, which continued with the crown till the usurpation; when it was ordained, that the king should name the judges of the session, by the advice of parliament. After the restoration, the nomination was again declared to be solely in the sovereign.

6. Though judges may, in the general case, be named at the age of 21 years, the lords of session must be at least 25. No person can be named lord of session, who has not served as an advocate or principal clerk of session for five years, or as a writer to the signet for ten: and in the case of a writer to the signet, he must undergo the ordinary trials upon the Roman law, and be found qualified two years before he can be named. Upon a vacancy in the bench, the king presents the successor by a letter addressed to the lords, wherein he requires them to try and admit the person presented. The powers given to them to reject the presentee upon trial are taken away, and a bare liberty to remonstrate substituted in its place.

7. Besides the 15 ordinary judges, the king was allowed to name three or four lords of his great council, who might sit and vote with them. These extraordinary lords were suppressed in the reign of Geo. I.

8. The appellation of the *college of justice* is not confined to the judges, who are distinguished by the name of *senators*; but comprehends advocates, clerks of session, writers to the signet, and others, as described, *Act S. 23d Feb. 1687*. Where, therefore, the college of justice is intitled to any privilege, it extends to all the members of the college. They are exempted from watching, warding, and other services within borough; and from the payment of ministers stipends, and of all customs, &c. imposed upon goods carried to or from the city of Edinburgh. Part of these privileges and immunities were lately called in question by the city of Edinburgh; but they were found by the court of session (assumed upon appeal) to be in full force.

9. Though the jurisdiction of the session be properly limited to civil causes, the judges have always sustained themselves as competent to the crime of falsehood. Where the falsehood deserves death or demembration, they, after finding the crime proved, remit the criminal to the court of judiciary. Special statute has given to the court of session jurisdiction in contraventions of law-burrows, deforcements, and breach of arrestment; and they have been in use to judge in battery *pendente lite*, and in usury.

10. In certain civil causes, the jurisdiction of the session is exclusive of all inferior jurisdictions; as in declarators of property, and other competitions of heritable

table rights, provings of the tenor, *cessiones bonorum*, restitution of minors, reductions of decrees or of writings, sales of the estates of minors or bankrupts, &c. In a second class of causes, their jurisdiction can be only exercised in the way of review, after the cause is brought from the inferior court; as in maritime and consistorial causes, which must be pursued in the first instance before the admiral or commissary; and in actions below twelve pounds Sterling, which must be commenced before the judge-ordinary. In all civil actions, which fall under neither of these classes, the jurisdiction of the session is concurrent, even in the first instance, with that of the judge-ordinary. The session may proceed as a court of equity by the rules of conscience, in abating the rigour of law, and giving aid in proper cases to such as in a court of law can have no remedy: and this power is inherent in the supreme court of every country, where separate courts are not established for law and for equity.

This court formerly met upon the 12th day of June and rose upon the 11th day of August for the summer session; but now, in consequence of an act passed in the session of parliament 1790, it meets on the 12th of May and rises on the 11th of July for the summer session; the winter seditur still remaining as formerly, *viz.* from the 12th of November to the 11th of March inclusive.

11. The supreme criminal judge was styled the Justiciar; and he had anciently an universal civil jurisdiction, even in matters of heritage. He was obliged to hold two justice courts or ayres yearly at Edinburgh or Peebles, where all the freeholders of the kingdom were obliged to attend. Besides this universal court, special justice-ayres were held in all the different shires in the kingdom twice in the year. These last having gone into disuse, eight deputies were appointed, two for every quarter of the kingdom, who should make their circuits over the whole in April and October.

12. The office of deputies was suppressed in 1672; and five lords of session were added, as commissioners of justiciary, to the justice-general and justice-clerk. The justice-general, if present, is constant president of the court, and in his absence the justice-clerk. The kingdom is divided into three districts, and two of the judges are appointed to hold circuits in certain boroughs of each district twice in the year; one judge may proceed to business in the absence of his colleague. In trials before this court the evidence was always taken down in writing till the act 23d Geo. III. was passed; by which the judges may try and determine all causes by the verdict of an assize upon examining the witnesses  *viva voce* without reducing the testimony into writing, unless it shall appear more expedient to proceed in the former way, which they have it in their power to do. This act was at first temporary, but is now made perpetual by 27th Geo. III. cap. 18.

13. By an old statute, the crimes of robbery, rape, murder, and wilful fire-raising, (the four pleas of the Crown), are said to be reserved to the King's court of justiciary; but the only crime in which, *de praxi*, the jurisdiction of justiciary became at last exclusive of all inferior criminal jurisdiction, was that of high treason. The court of justiciary, when sitting at Edinburgh, has a power of advocating causes from all inferior criminal judges, and of suspending their sentences.

VOL. IX. Part II.

14. The circuit-court can also judge in all criminal causes which do not infer death or demembration, upon appeal from any inferior court within their district; and has a supreme civil jurisdiction, by way of appeal, in all causes not exceeding twelve pounds Sterling, in which their decrees are not subject to review; but no appeal is to lie to the circuit, till the cause be finally determined in the inferior court.

15. The court of exchequer, as the King's chamberlain court, judged in all questions of the revenue. In pursuance of the treaty of Union, that court was abolished, and a new court erected, consisting of the Lord High Treasurer of Great Britain, and a chief Baron, with four other Barons of Exchequer; which Barons are to be made of serjeants at law, English barristers, or Scots advocates of five years standing. This court has a privative jurisdiction conferred upon it, as to the duties of customs, excise, or other revenues appertaining to the king or prince of Scotland, and as to all honours and estates that may accrue to the crown; in which matters, they are to judge by the forms of proceeding used in the English court of exchequer, under the following limitations; that no debt due to the crown shall affect the debtor's real estate in any other manner than such estate may be affected by the laws of Scotland, and that the validity of the crown's titles to any honours or lands shall continue to be tried by the court of session. The barons have the powers of the Scots court transferred to them, of passing the accounts of sheriffs, or other officers who have the execution of writs issuing from, or returnable to, the court of exchequer, and of receiving resignations, and passing signatures of charters, gifts of casualties, &c. But tho' all these must pass in exchequer, it is the court of session only who can judge of their preference after they are completed.

16. The jurisdiction of the admiral in maritime causes was of old concurrent with that of the session. The high-admiral is declared the king's justice general upon the seas, on fresh water within flood-mark, and in all harbours and creeks. His civil jurisdiction extends to all maritime causes; and so comprehends questions of charter-parties, freights, salvages, bottomries, &c. He exercises this supreme jurisdiction by a delegate, the judge of the high court of admiralty; and he may also name inferior deputies, whose jurisdiction is limited to particular districts, and whose sentences are subject to the review of the high court. In causes which are declared to fall under the admiral's cognizance, his jurisdiction is sole; in so much, that the session itself, though it may review his decrees by suspension or reduction, cannot carry a maritime question from him by advocacy. The admiral has acquired, by usage, a jurisdiction in mercantile causes, even where they are not strictly maritime, cumulative with that of the judge-ordinary.

17. All our supreme courts have seals or signets, proper to their several jurisdictions. The courts of session and justiciary used formerly the same signet, which was called the king's, because the writs issuing from thence run in the king's name; and though the justiciary got at last a separate signet for itself, yet that of the session still retains the appellation of the *king's signet*. In this office are sealed summonses for citation, letters of executorial diligence, or for staying or prohibiting of dili-



Law of  
Scotland.

gence, and generally whatever passes by the warrant of the session, and is to be executed by the officers of the court. All these must, before sealing, be signed by the writers or clerks of the signet: But letters of diligence, where they are granted in a depending process, merely for probation, though they pass by the signet, must be subscribed by a clerk of session. The clerks of the signet also prepare and subscribe all signatures of charters, or other royal grants, which pass in exchequer.

clviii. SECT. III. *Of the inferior judges and courts of Scotland.*

Sheriff.

SHERIFF, (from *reeve*, governor, and *sheer* to cut or divide), is the judge-ordinary constituted by the crown over a particular division or county. The sheriff's jurisdiction, both civil and criminal, was, in ancient times, nearly as ample within his own territory as that of the supreme courts of session and justiciary was over the whole kingdom.

2. His civil jurisdiction now extends to all actions upon contracts, or other personal obligations; forthcomingings, poundings of the ground, mails and duties; and to all possessory actions, as removings, ejections, spuilzies, &c.; to all briefs issuing from the chancery, as of inquest, teree, division, tutory, &c.; and even to adjudications of land estates, when proceeding on the renunciation of the apparent heir. His present criminal jurisdiction extends to certain capital crimes, as theft, and even murder, though it be one of the pleas of the crown; and he is competent to most questions of public police, and has a cumulative jurisdiction with justices of the peace in all riots and breaches of the peace.

3. Sheriffs have a ministerial power, in virtue of which they return juries, in order to the trial of causes that require juries. The writs for electing members of parliament have been, since the union, directed to the sheriffs, who, after they are executed, return them to the crown-office from whence they issued. They also execute writs issuing from the court of exchequer; and in general, take care of all estates, duties, or casualties that fall to the crown within their territory, for which they must account to the exchequer.

Lord of re-  
gality.

4. A lord of regality was a magistrate who had a grant of lands from the sovereign, with royal jurisdiction annexed thereto. His civil jurisdiction was equal to that of a sheriff; his criminal extended to the four pleas of the crown. He had a right to repledge or reclaim all criminals, subject to his jurisdiction, from any other competent court, though it were the justiciary itself, to his own. He had also right, according to the most common opinion, to the single escheat of all denounced persons residing within his jurisdiction, even though such privilege had not been expressed in the grant of regality.

Stewart.

5. The Stewart was the magistrate appointed by the king over such regality lands as happened to fall to the crown by forfeiture, &c. and therefore the Stewart's jurisdiction was equal to that of a regality. The two Stewartries of Kirkcudbright, and of Orkney and Zetland, make shires or counties by themselves, and send each a representative to parliament.

Baillie.

6. Where lands not erected into a regality fell into the king's hands, he appointed a baillie over them, whose jurisdiction was equal to that of a sheriff.

Law  
Scotl.

7. By the late jurisdiction-act, 20 Geo. II. all heritable regalities and baileries, and all such heritable sheriffships and Stewartries as were only parts of a shire, are dissolved; and the powers formerly vested in them are made to devolve upon such of the king's courts as these powers would have belonged to if the jurisdictions dissolved had never been granted. All sheriffships and Stewartries that were no part of a shire, where they had been granted, either heritably or for life, are resumed and annexed to the crown. No high sheriff or Stewart can hereafter judge personally in any cause. One sheriff or Stewart-depute is to be appointed by the king in every shire, who must be an advocate of three years standing; and whose office as sheriff or Stewart-depute is now by 28. Geo. II. held *ad vitam aut culpam*.

Prince  
Scotlan

8. The appanage, or patrimony, of the prince of Scotland, has been long erected into a regality-jurisdiction, called the Principality. It is personal to the king's eldest son, upon whose death or succession it returns to the crown. The prince has, or may have, his own chancery, from which his writs issue, and may name his own chamberlain and other officers for receiving and managing his revenue. The vassals of the prince are intitled to elect, or to be elected, members of parliament for counties, equally with those who hold of the crown.

9. Justices of the peace are magistrates named by the sovereign over the several counties of the kingdom, for the special purpose of preserving the public peace. Anciently their power reached little farther than to bind over disorderly persons for their appearance before the privy council or justiciary; afterwards they were authorized to judge in breaches of the peace, and in most of the laws concerning public policy. They may compel workmen or labourers to serve for a reasonable fee, and they can condemn masters in the wages due to their servants. They have power to judge in questions of highways, and to call out the tenants with their cottars and servants to perform six days work yearly for upholding them. It has been lately, however, found by the court of session, that justices have no jurisdiction whatever in common actions for debt. So that it now seems fixed, that they are incompetent in such actions, except where they are declared competent by special statute.

10. Since the union, our justices of the peace, over and above the powers committed to them by the laws of Scotland, are authorized to exercise whatever belonged to the office of an English justice, in relation to the public peace. From that time, the Scots and the English commissions have run in the same style, which contain powers to inquire into and judge in all capital crimes, witchcrafts, felonies, and several others specially enumerated; with this limitation subjoined, *of which justices of the peace may lawfully inquire*. Two justices can constitute a court. Special statute has given the cognizance of several matters of excise to the justices, in which their sentences are final. As to which, and the powers thereby vested in them, the reader must of necessity be referred to the excise laws; it not falling within the plan of this work, to enter into so very minute a detail as that would prove.

11. A borough is a body-corporate, made up of the inhabitants of a certain tract of ground erected by the sovereign, with jurisdiction annexed to it. Bo-

Borou

roughs

roughs are erected, either to be holden of the sovereign himself, which is the general case of royal boroughs; or of the superior of the lands erected, as boroughs of regality and barony. Boroughs royal have power, by their charters, to choose annually certain office-bearers or magistrates; and in boroughs of regality and barony, the nomination of magistrates is, by their charter, lodged sometimes in the inhabitants, sometimes in the superior. Bailies of boroughs have jurisdiction in matters of debt, services, and questions of possession betwixt the inhabitants. Their criminal jurisdiction extends to petty riots, and reckless fire-raising. The dean of guild is that magistrate of a royal borough who is head of the merchant-company; he has the cognizance of mercantile causes within borough; and the inspection of buildings, that they encroach neither on private property, nor on the public streets; and he may direct insufficient houses to be pulled down. His jurisdiction has no dependence on the court of the borough, or baillie-court.

12. A baron, in the large sense of that word, is one who holds his lands immediately of the crown; and, as such, had, by our ancient constitution, right to a seat in parliament, however small his freehold might have been. The lesser barons were exempted from the burden of attending the service of parliament. This exemption grew insensibly into an utter disability in all the lesser barons from sitting in parliament, without election by the county; though no statute is to be found expressly excluding them.

13. To constitute a baron in the strict law-sense, his lands must have been erected, or at least confirmed, by the king, in *liberam baroniam*; and such baron had a certain jurisdiction, both civil and criminal, which he might have exercised, either in his own person, or by his baillie.

14. By the late jurisdiction-act, the civil jurisdiction of a baron is reduced to the power of recovering, from his vassals and tenants, the rents of his lands, and of condemning them in mill-services; and of judging in causes where the debt and damages do not exceed 40s. Sterling. His criminal jurisdiction is, by the same statute, limited to assaults, batteries, and other smaller offences, which may be punished by a fine not exceeding 20s. Sterling, or by setting the offender in the stocks in the day-time not above three hours; the fine to be levied by poinding, or one month's imprisonment. The jurisdiction formerly competent to proprietors of mines, and coal or salt works, over their workmen, is reserved; and also that which was competent to proprietors who had the right of fairs or markets, for correcting the disorders that might happen during their continuance; provided they shall exercise no jurisdiction inferring the loss of life or demerment.

15. The high constable of Scotland had no fixed territorial jurisdiction, but followed the court; and had, jointly with the marischal, the cognizance of all crimes committed within two leagues of it. All other constabularies were dependent on him: these had castles, and sometimes boroughs, subject to their jurisdiction, as Dundee, Montrose, &c. and among other powers, now little known, they had the right of exercising criminal jurisdiction within their respective territories du-

ring the continuance of fairs. By the late jurisdiction-act, all jurisdictions of constabulary are dissolved, except that of high-constable.

Law of Scotland.

16. The office of the Lyon King of arms was chiefly ministerial, to denounce war, proclaim peace, carry public messages, &c. But he has also a right of jurisdiction, whereby he can punish all who usurp arms contrary to the law of arms, and deprive or suspend messengers, heralds, or pursuivants, (who are officers named by himself); but he has no cognizance of the damage arising to the private party through the messenger's fault. Messengers are subservient to the supreme courts of session and judiciary; and their proper business is to execute all the king's letters either in civil or criminal causes. They must find caution for the proper discharge of their duty *qua* messengers; and in case of any malversation, or neglect, by which damage arises to their employers, their sureties may be recurred upon for indemnification. These sureties, however, are not answerable for the conduct of the messenger in any other capacity but *qua* such; and therefore, if a messenger is authorized to uplift payment from a debtor, and fails to account to his employer, the cautioner is not liable; his obligation extending only to the regular and proper duties of the office in executing the diligence, or the like.

Lyon king at arms.

17. Our judges had, for a long time, no other salaries or appointments than what arose from the sentences they pronounced. Our criminal judges applied to their own use the fines or issues of their several courts; and regalities had a right to the single escheat of all persons denounced, who resided within their jurisdiction; and our civil judges got a certain proportion of the sum contained in the decree pronounced. But these were all prohibited upon regular salaries being settled upon them.

Sentence-money.

SECT. V. Of ecclesiastical persons.

clix.

THE Pope, or bishop of Rome, was long acknowledged, over the western part of Christendom, for the head of the Christian church. The papal jurisdiction was abolished in Scotland *anno* 1560. The king was, by act 1669, declared to have supreme authority over all persons, and in all causes ecclesiastical; but this act was repealed by 1690, as inconsistent with Presbyterian church-government, which was then upon the point of being established.

The pope.

2. Before the reformation from Popery, the clergy was divided into secular and regular. The secular had a particular tract of ground given them in charge, within which they exercised the pastoral office of bishop, presbyter, or other church-officer. The regular clergy had no cure of souls; but were tied down to residence in their abbacies, priories, or other monasteries: and they got the name of *regular*, from the rules of mortification to which they were bound, according to the institution of their several orders. Upon the vacancy of any benefice, whether secular or regular, commendators were frequently appointed to levy the fruits, as factors or stewards during the vacancy. The Pope alone could give the higher benefices *in commendam*; and at last, from the plenitude of his power, he came to name commendators for life, and without any obli-

Clergy.





of dividing large parishes, erecting new ones, &c. all of which were, in 1707, transferred to the court of session, with this limitation, that no parish should be disjoined, nor new church erected, nor old one removed to a new place, without the consent of three-fourths of the heritors, computing the votes, not by their numbers, but by the valuation of their rents within the parish. The judges of session, when sitting in that court, are considered as a commission of parliament, and have their proper clerks, macers, and other officers of court, as such.

12. The lowest stipend that could be modified to a minister by the first commission, was 500 merks, or five chalders of victual, unless where the whole teinds of the parish did not extend so far: and the highest was 1000 merks, or ten chalders. The parliament 1633 raised the *minimum* to eight chalders of victual, and proportionably in silver; but as neither the commission appointed by that act, nor any of the subsequent ones, was limited as to the *maximum*, the commissioners have been in use to augment stipends considerably above the old *maximum*, where there is sufficiency of free teinds, and the cure is burdensome, or living expensive.

13. Where a certain quantity of stipend is modified to a minister out of the teinds of a parish, without proportioning that stipend among the several heritors, the decree is called a *decree of modification*: but where the commissioners also fix the particular proportions payable by each heritor, it is a decree of *modification and locality*. Where a stipend is only modified, it is secured on the whole teinds of the parish, so that the minister can insist against any one heritor to the full extent of his teinds; such heritor being always intitled to relief against the rest for what he shall have paid above his just share: but where the stipend is also localled, each heritor is liable in no more than his own proportion.

14. Few of the reformed ministers were, at first, provided with dwelling houses; most of the Popish clergy having, upon the first appearance of the reformation, let their manse in feu, or in long tacks: ministers therefore got a right, in 1563, to as much of these manses as would serve them, notwithstanding such feus or tacks. Where there was no parson's nor vicar's manse, one was to be built by the heritors, at the sight of the bishop, (now the presbytery), the charge not exceeding L. 1000 Scots, nor below 500 merks. Under a manse are comprehended stable, barn, and byre, with a garden; for all which it is usual to allow half an acre of ground.

15. Every incumbent is intitled at his entry to have his manse put in good condition; for which purpose, the presbytery may appoint a visitation by tradesmen, and order estimates to be laid before them of the sums necessary for the repairing, which they may proportion among the heritors according to their valuations. The presbytery, after the manse is made sufficient, ought, upon application of the heritors, to declare it a free manse; which lays the incumbent under an obligation to uphold it in good condition during his incumbency, otherwise he or his executors shall be liable in damages; but they are not bound to make up the loss arising from the necessary decay of the building by the waste of time.

16. All ministers, where there is any landward or country parish, are, over and above their stipend, intitled to a glebe, which comprehends four acres of arable land, or sixteen fowms of pasture-ground where there is no arable land (a fowm is what will graze ten sheep or one cow); and it is to be designed or marked by the bishop or presbytery out of such kirklands within the parish as lie nearest to the kirk, and, in default of kirk-lands, out of temporal lands.

17. A right of relief is competent to the heritors, whose lands are set off for the manse or glebe, against the other heritors of the parish. Manses and glebes, being once regularly designed, cannot be feued or sold by the incumbent in prejudice of his successors, which is in practice extended even to the case where such alienation evidently appears profitable to the benefice.

18. Ministers, beside their glebe, are intitled to grafs for a horse and two cows. And if the lands, out of which the grafs may be designed, either lie at a distance, or are not fit for pasture, the heritors are to pay to the minister L. 20 Scots yearly as an equivalent. Ministers have also freedom of foggage, pasturage, fuel, seal, divot, loaning, and free ish and entry, according to use and wont: but what these privileges are, must be determined by the local custom of the several parishes.

19. The legal terms at which stipends become due to ministers are Whitfunday and Michaelmas. If the incumbent be admitted to his church before Whitfunday (till which term the corns are not presumed to be fully sown), he has right to that whole year's stipend; and, if he is received after Whitfunday, and before Michaelmas, he is intitled to the half of that year; because, though the corns were sown before his entry, he was admitted before the term at which they are presumed to be reaped. By the same reason, if he dies or is transported before Whitfunday, he has right to no part of that year; if before Michaelmas, to the half; and if not till after Michaelmas, to the whole.

20. After the minister's death, his executors have right to the annat; which, in the sense of the canon law, was a right reserved to the Pope, of the first year's fruits of every benefice. Upon a threatened invasion from England *anno* 1547, the annat was given by our parliament, notwithstanding this right in the Pope, to the executors of such churchmen as should fall in battle in defence of their country: but the word *annat* or *ann*, as it is now understood, is the right which law gives to the executors of ministers, of half a year's benefice over and above what was due to the minister himself for his incumbency.

21. The executors of a minister need make up no title to the ann by confirmation: neither is the right assignable by the minister, or affectable with his debts; for it never belonged to him, but is a mere gratuity given by law to those whom it is presumed the deceased could not sufficiently provide; and law has given it expressly to *executors*: and if it were to be governed by the rules of succession in executory, the widow, in case of no children, would get one half, the other would go to the next of kin; and where there are children, she would be intitled to a third, and the other two thirds would fall equally among the children. But the court of session, probably led by the general practice,

Law of Scotland.

Glebe, and

Graf.

Terms of payment of stipends.

Annat or ann.



practice, have in this last case divided the ann into two equal parts, of which one goes to the widow, and the other among the children *in capita*.

22. From the great confidence that was, in the first ages of Christianity, reposed in churchmen, dying persons frequently committed to them the care of their estates, and of their orphan children; but these were simply rights of trust, not of jurisdiction. The clergy soon had the address to establish to themselves a proper jurisdiction, not confined to points of ecclesiastical right, but extending to questions that had no concern with the church. They judged not only in teinds, patronages, testaments, breach of vow, scandal, &c. but in questions of marriage and divorce, because marriage was a sacrament; in tochers, because these were given in consideration of marriage; in all questions where an oath intervened, on pretence that oaths were a part of religious worship, &c. As churchmen came, by the means of this extensive jurisdiction, to be diverted from their proper functions, they committed the exercise of it to their officials or commissaries: hence the commissary-court was called the *Bishop's Court*, and *Curia Christianitatis*; it was also stiled the *Consistorial Court*; from *consistory*, a name first given to the court of appeals of the Roman emperors, and afterwards to the courts of judicature held by churchmen.

23. At the reformation, all episcopal jurisdiction, exercised under the authority of the bishop of Rome, was abolished. As the course of justice in consistorial causes was thereby stopped, Q. Mary, besides naming a commissary for every diocese, did, by a special grant, establish a new commissary-court at Edinburgh, consisting of four judges or commissaries. This court is vested with a double jurisdiction; one diocesan, which is exercised in the special territory contained in the grant, *viz.* the counties of Edinburgh, Haddington, Linlithgow, Peebles, and a great part of Stirlingshire; and another universal, by which the judges confirm the testaments of all who die in foreign parts, and may reduce the decrees of all inferior commissaries, provided the reduction be pursued within a year after the decree. Bishops, upon their re-establishment in the reign of James VI. were restored to the right of naming their several commissaries.

24. As the clergy, in times of Popery, assumed a jurisdiction independent of the civil power or any secular court, their sentences could be reviewed only by the Pope, or judges delegated by him; so that, with regard to the courts of Scotland, their jurisdiction was supreme. But, by an act 1560, the appeals from our bishops courts, that were then depending before the Roman consistories, were ordained to be decided by the court of session: and by a posterior act, 1609, the session is declared the king's great consistory, with power to review all sentences pronounced by the commissaries. Nevertheless, since that court had no inherent jurisdiction in consistorial causes prior to this statute, and since the statute gives them a power of judging only by way of advocacy, they have not, to this day, any proper consistorial jurisdiction in the first instance; neither do they pronounce sentence in any consistorial cause brought from the commissaries, but remit it back to them with instructions. By the practice immediately subsequent to the act before quoted,

they did not admit advocations from the inferior commissaries, till the cause was first brought before the commissaries of Edinburgh; but that practice is now in disuse.

25. The commissaries retain to this day an exclusive power of judging in declarators of marriage, and of the nullity of marriage; in actions of divorce and of non-adherence, of adultery, bastardy, and confirmation of testaments; because all these matters are still considered to be properly consistorial. Inferior commissaries are not competent to questions of divorce, under which are comprehended questions of bastardy and adherence, when they have a connection with the lawfulness of marriage, or with adultery.

26. Commissaries have now no power to pronounce decrees in absence for any sum above L. 40 Scots, except in causes properly consistorial: but they may authenticate tutorial and curatorial inventories; and all bonds, contracts, &c. which contain a clause for registration in the books of any judge competent, and protracts on bills, may be registered in their books.

#### SECT. VI. *Of marriage.*

PERSONS, when considered in a private capacity, are chiefly distinguished by their mutual relations; as husband and wife, tutor and minor, father and child, master and servant. The relation of husband and wife is constituted by marriage; which is the conjunction of man and wife, vowing to live inseparably till death.

2. Marriage is truly a contract, and so requires the consent of parties. Idiots, therefore, and furious persons, cannot marry. As no person is presumed capable of consent within the years of pupillarity, which, by our law, lasts till the age of 14 in males, and 12 in females, marriage cannot be contracted by pupils; but if the married pair shall cohabit after puberty, such acquiescence gives force to the marriage. Marriage is fully perfected by consent; which, without consummation, founds all the conjugal rights and duties. The consent requisite to marriage must be *de presenti*. A promise of marriage (*Stipulatio sponsalitia*) may be rescinded from, as long as matters are entire; but if any thing be done by one of the parties, whereby a prejudice arises from the non-performance, the party rescinding is liable in damages to the other. The canonists, and after them our courts of justice, explain a *copula* subsequent to a promise of marriage into actual marriage.

3. It is not necessary, that marriage should be celebrated by a clergyman. The consent of parties may be declared before any magistrate, or simply before witnesses: and though no formal consent should appear, marriage is presumed from the cohabitation, or living together at bed and board, of a man and woman who are generally reputed husband and wife. One's acknowledgment of his marriage to the midwife whom he called to his wife, and to the minister who baptized his child, was found sufficient presumptive evidence of marriage, without the aid either of cohabitation, or of *habite and repute*. The father's consent was, by the Roman law, essential to the marriage of children *in familia*: but, by our law, children may enter into marriage, without the knowledge, and even against the remonstrances, of a father.

4. Marriage is forbidden within certain degrees of blood. By the law of Moses (*Leviticus xviii.*), which, by the act 1567. c. 15. has been adopted by us, seconds in blood, and all remoter degrees, may all lawfully marry. By seconds in blood are meant first consins. Marriage in the direct line is forbidden *in infinitum*; as it is also in the collateral line in the special case where one of the parties is *loco parentis* to the other, as grand-uncle, great grand-uncle, &c. with respect to his grand niece, &c. The same degrees that are prohibited in consanguinity, are prohibited in affinity; which is the tie arising from marriage, betwixt one of the married pair, and the blood relations of the other. Marriage also, where either of the parties is naturally unfit for generation, or stands already married to a third person, is *ipso jure* null.

5. To prevent bigamy and incestuous marriages, the church has introduced proclamation of banns; which is the ceremony of publishing the names and designations of those who intend to intermarry, in the churches where the bride and bridegroom reside, after the congregation is assembled for divine service; that all persons who know any objection to the marriage may offer it. When the order of the church is observed, the marriage is called *regular*; when otherwise, *clandestine*. Marriage is valid when entered into in either of these ways; but when clandestine, there are certain penalties imposed upon the parties as well as the celebrator and witnesses.

6. By marriage, a society is created between the married pair, which draws after it a mutual communication of their civil interests, in as far as is necessary for maintaining it. As the society lasts only for the joint lives of the *socii*; therefore rights that have the nature of a perpetuity, which our law styles *heritable*, are not brought under the partnership or communion of goods; as a land-estate, or bonds bearing a yearly interest: it is only moveable subjects, or the fruits produced by heritable subjects during the marriage, that become common to man and wife.

7. The husband, as the head of the wife, has the sole right of managing the goods in communion, which is called *jus mariti*. This right is so absolute, that it bears but little resemblance to a right of administering a common subject. For the husband can, in virtue thereof, sell, or even gift, at his pleasure, the whole goods falling under communion; and his creditors may affect them for the payment of his proper debts: so that the *jus mariti* carries all the characters of an assignation, by the wife to her husband, of her moveable estate. It arises *ipso jure* from the marriage; and therefore needs no other constitution. But a stranger may convey an estate to a wife, so as it shall not be subject to the husband's administration; or the husband himself may, in the marriage-contract, renounce his *jus mariti* in all or any part of his wife's moveable estate.

8. From this right are excepted paraphernal goods, which, as the word is understood in our law, comprehends the wife's wearing apparel, and the ornaments proper to her person; as necklaces, ear-rings, breast or arm jewels, buckles, &c. These are neither alienable by the husband, nor affectable by his creditors. Things of promiscuous use to husband and wife, as plate, medals, &c. may become paraphernal, by the

husband's giving them to the wife, at or before marriage; but they are paraphernal only in regard to that husband who gave them as such, and are esteemed common moveables, if the wife, whose *paraphernalia* they were, be afterwards married to a second husband; unless he shall in the same manner appropriate them to her.

9. The right of the husband to the wife's moveable estate, is burdened with the moveable debts contracted by her before marriage: and as his right is universal, so also is his burden; for it reaches to her whole moveable debts, though they should far exceed her moveable estate. Yet the husband is not considered as the true debtor in his wife's debts. In all actions for payment, she is the proper defender: the husband is only cited for his interest, that is, as curator to her, and administrator of the society-goods. As soon therefore as the marriage is dissolved, and the society-goods thereby suffer a division, the husband is no farther concerned in the share belonging to his deceased wife; and consequently is no longer liable to pay her debts, which must be recovered from her representatives, or her separate estate.

10. This obligation upon the husband is, however, perpetuated against him (1.) Where his proper real or personal, has been affected, during the marriage, by complete legal diligence; in which case, the husband must, by the common rules of law, relieve his property from the burden with which it stands charged: but the utmost diligence against his person is not sufficient to perpetuate the obligation; nor even incomplete diligence against his estate. (2.) The husband continues liable, even after the wife's death, in so far as he is *lucratu*s or profited by her estate: Still, however, the law does not consider a husband who has got but a moderate tocher with the wife as *lucratu*s by the marriage; it is the excess only which it considers as *lucrum*, and that must be estimated by the quality of the parties and their condition of life.—As he was at no time the proper debtor in his wife's moveable debts; therefore, though he should be *lucratu*s, he is, after the dissolution, only liable for them *subsidiariè*, i. e. if her own separate estate is not sufficient to pay them off.

11. Where the wife is debtor in that sort of debt, which, if it had been due to her, would have excluded the *jus mariti*, e. g. in bonds bearing interest, which, as we shall afterwards see (clxiii. 4.), continues heritable as to the rights of husband and wife, notwithstanding of the enactment of the statute 1661, which renders them moveable in certain other respects, the husband is liable only for the bygone interests, and those that may grow upon the debt during the marriage: because his obligation for her debts must be commensurated to the interest he has in her estate. It is the husband alone who is liable in personal diligence for his wife's debts, while the marriage subsists: the wife, who is the proper debtor, is free from all personal execution upon them while she is *vestita viro*.

12. The husband by marriage becomes the perpetual curator of the wife. From this right it arises, 1. That no suit can proceed against the wife till the husband be cited for his interest. 2. All deeds, done by a wife without the husband's consent, are null; neither can she sue in any action without the husband's con-

Burdens affecting the  
*jus mariti*.

How extended against the husband.

The husband is the wife's curator.

con-



Law of  
Scotland.

concurrency. Yet where the husband refuses, or by reason of forfeiture, &c. cannot concur; or where the action is to be brought against the husband himself, for performing his part of the marriage articles; the judge will authorise her to sue in her own name. The effects arising from this curatorial power discover themselves even before marriage, upon the publication of banns; after which the bride, being no longer *sui juris*, can contract no debt, nor do any deed, either to the prejudice of her future husband, nor even to her own. But in order to this, it is necessary that the banns shall have been published in the bride's parish-church as well as in that of her husband.

Separate alimony.

13. If the husband should either withdraw from his wife, or turn her out of doors; or if, continuing in family with her, he should by severe treatment endanger her life; the commissaries will authorise a separation *a mensa et thoro*, and give a separate alimony to the wife, suitable to her husband's estate, from the time of such separation until either a reconciliation or a sentence of divorce.

What obligations of the wife valid.

14. Certain obligations of the wife are valid, notwithstanding her being *sub cura mariti*; *ex. gr.* obligations arising from delict; for wives have no privilege to commit crimes. But if the punishment resolves into a pecuniary mulct, the execution of it must, from her incapacity to fulfil, be suspended till the dissolution of the marriage, unless the wife has a separate estate exempted from the *jus mariti*.

15. Obligations arising from contract, affect either the person or the estate. The law has been so careful to protect wives while *sub cura marita*, that all personal obligations granted by a wife, though with the husband's consent, as bonds, bills, &c. are null; with the following exceptions: (1.) Where the wife gets a separate *peculium* or stock, either from her father or a stranger, for her own or her children's alimony, she may grant personal obligations in relation to such stock: and by stronger reason, personal obligations granted by a wife are good, when her person is actually withdrawn from the husband's power by a judicial separation. (2.) A wife's personal obligation, granted in the form of a deed *inter vivos*, is valid, if it is not to take effect till her death. (3.) Where the wife is by the husband *præposita negotiis*, intrusted with the management either of a particular branch of business or of his whole affairs, all the contracts she enters into in the exercise of her *præpositura* are effectual, even though they be not reduced to writing, but should arise merely *ex re*, from furnishings made to her: but such obligations have no force against the wife; it is the husband only, by whose commission she acts, who is thereby obliged.

16. A wife, while she remains in family with her husband, is considered as *præposita negotiis domesticis*; and consequently may provide things proper for the family; for the price whereof the husband is liable, tho' they should be misapplied, or though the husband should have given her money to provide them elsewhere. A husband who suspects that his wife may hurt his fortune by high living, may use the remedy of inhibition against her; by which all persons are interpellated from contracting with her, or giving her credit. After the completing of this diligence, whereby the *præpositura* falls, the wife cannot bind the husband, un-

Inhibition against a wife.

less for such reasonable furnishings as he cannot instruct that he provided her with *aliunde*. As every man, and consequently every husband, has a right to remove his managers at pleasure, inhibition may pass at the suit of the husband against the wife, though he should not offer to justify that measure by an actual proof of the extravagance or profusion of her temper.

17. As to rights granted by the wife affecting her estate; she has no moveable estate, except her *paraphernalia*; and these she may alien or impignorate, with consent of the husband. She can, without the husband, bequeath by testament her share of the goods in communion; but she cannot dispose of them *inter vivos*; for she herself has no proper right to them while the marriage subsists. A wife can lawfully oblige herself, in relation to her heritable estate, with consent of her husband: for though her person is in some sense sunk by the marriage, she continues capable of holding a real estate; and in such obligations her estate is considered, and not her person. A husband, though he be curator to his wife, can, by his acceptance or intervention, authorise rights granted by her in his own favour: for a husband's curatory differs in this respect from the curatory of minors, for it is not merely intended for the wife's advantage, but is considered as a mutual benefit to both.

18. All donations, whether by the wife to the husband, or by the husband to the wife, are revocable by the donor; but if the donor dies without revocation, the right becomes absolute. Where the donation is not pure, it is not subject to revocation: thus, a grant made by the husband, in consequence of the natural obligation that lies upon him to provide for his wife, is not revocable, unless in so far as it exceeds the measure of a rational settlement; neither are remuneratory grants revocable, where mutual grants are made in consideration of each other, except where an onerous cause is simulated, or where what is given *hinc inde* bears no proportion to each other. All voluntary contracts of separation, by which the wife is provided in an yearly alimony, are effectual as to the time past, but revocable either by the husband or wife.

19. As wives are in the strongest degree subject to the influence of their husbands, third parties, in whose favour they had made grants, were frequently vexed with actions of reduction, as if the grant had been extorted from the wife through the force or fear of the husband. To secure the grantees against this danger, ratifications were introduced, whereby the wife, appearing before a judge, declares upon oath, her husband not present, that she was not induced to grant the deed *ex vi aut metu*. A wife's ratification is not absolutely necessary for securing the grantee: law indeed allows the wife to bring reduction of any deed she has not ratified, upon the head of force or fear; of which, if she bring sufficient evidence, the deed will be set aside; but if she fails in the proof, it will remain effectual to the receiver.

20. Marriage, like other contracts, might, by the Roman law, be dissolved by the contrary consent of the parties; but, by the law of Scotland, it cannot be dissolved till death, except by divorce, proceeding either upon the head of adultery or of wilful desertion.

21. Marriage is dissolved by death, either within year and day from its being contracted, or after year and

Law of Scotland.

and day. If it is dissolved within year and day, all rights granted in consideration of the marriage (unless guarded against in the contract) become void, and things return to the same condition in which they stood before the marriage; with this restriction, that the husband is considered as a *bona fide* possessor, in relation to what he has consumed upon the faith of his right; but he is liable to repay the tocher, without any deduction, in consideration of his family-expence during the marriage. If things cannot be restored on both sides, equity hinders the restoring of one party and not the other. In a case which was lately before the court of session, it was determined, after a long hearing in presence, that where a marriage had been dissolved within the year without a living child, by the death of the husband, the widow was intitled to be alimented out of an estate of which he died possessed, though there were no conventional provisions stipulated in favour of the wife.

22. Upon the dissolution of a marriage, after year and day, the surviving husband becomes the irrevocable proprietor of the tocher; and the wife, where the survivor, is intitled to her jointure, or to her legal provisions. She has also right to mournings, suitable to the husband's quality; and to alimony from the day of his death till the term at which her life-tenant provision, either legal or conventional, commences. If a living child be procreated of the marriage, the marriage has the same effect as if it had subsisted beyond the year. A day is adjoined to the year, *in majorem evidentiam*, that it may clearly appear that the year itself is elapsed; and therefore, the running of any part of the day, after the year, has the same effect as if the whole were elapsed. The legal right of courtship competent to the surviving husband is explained below, N<sup>o</sup> clxx. 28.

23. Divorce is such a separation of married persons, during their lives, as looses them from the nuptial tie, and leaves them at freedom to intermarry with others. But neither adultery, nor wilful desertion, are grounds which must necessarily dissolve marriage; they are only handles, which the injured party may take hold of to be free. Cohabitation, therefore, by the injured party, after being in the knowledge of the acts of adultery, implies a passing from the injury; and no divorce can proceed, which is carried on by collusion betwixt the parties, lest, contrary to the first institution of marriage, they might disengage themselves by their own consent: and though, after divorce, the guilty person, as well as the innocent, may contract second marriages; yet, in the case of divorce upon adultery, marriage is by special statute (1600 c. 20.) prohibited betwixt the two adulterers.

24. Where either party has deserted from the other for four years together, that other may sue for adherence. If this has no effect, the church is to proceed, first by admonition, then by excommunication; all which previous steps are declared to be a sufficient ground for pursuing a divorce. *De praxi*, the commissaries pronounce sentence in the adherence, after one year's desertion; but four years must intervene between the first desertion and the decree of divorce.

25. The legal effects of divorce on the head of desertion are, that the offending husband shall restore the tocher, and forfeit to the wife all her provisions, legal

and conventional; and, on the other hand, the offending wife shall forfeit to the husband her tocher, and all the rights that would have belonged to her in the case of her survival. This was also esteemed the rule in divorces upon adultery. But by a decision of the court of session 1662, founded on a tract of ancient decisions recovered from the records, the offending husband was allowed to retain the tocher.

SECT. VII. *Of Minors, and their tutors and curators.* cxi. |

1. THE stages of life principally distinguished in law are, *pupillarity*, *puberty* or *minority*, and *majority*. A child is under pupillarity, from the birth to 14 years of age if a male, and till 12 if a female. Minority begins where pupillarity ends, and continues till majority; which, by the law of Scotland, is the age of 21 years complete, both in males and females: but minority, in a large sense, includes all under age, whether pupils or *puberes*. Because pupils cannot in any degree act for themselves, and minors seldom with discretion, pupils are put by law under the power of tutors, and minors may put themselves under the direction of curators. Tutory is a power and faculty to govern the person, and administer the estate, of a pupil. Tutors are either *nominate*, of law, or *dativæ*.

Pupillarity, &c.

Tutors

2. A tutor nominate is he who is named by a father, in his testament or other writing, to a lawful child. Such tutor is not obliged to give caution for the faithful discharge of his office; because his fidelity is presumed to have been sufficiently known to the father.

3. If there be no nomination by the father, or if the tutors nominate do not accept, or if the nomination falls by death or otherwise, there is place for a *tutor of law*. This sort of tutory devolves upon the next agnate; by which we understand he who is nearest related by the father, though females intervene.

Agnates

4. Where there are two or more agnates equally near to the pupil, he who is intitled to the pupil's legal succession falls to be preferred to the others. But as the law suspects that he may not be over careful to preserve a life which stands in the way of his own interest, this sort of tutor is excluded from the custody of the pupil's person; which is commonly committed to the mother, while a widow, until the pupil be seven years old; and, in default of the mother, to the next cognate, i. e. the highest relation by the mother. The tutor of law must (by act 1474) be at least 25 years of age. He is served or declared by a jury of sworn men, who are called upon a brief issuing from the chancery, which is directed to any judge having jurisdiction. He must give security before he enters upon the management.

5. If no tutor of law demands the office, any person, even a stranger, may apply for a *tutory-dative*. But because a tutor in law ought to be allowed a competent time to deliberate whether he will serve or not, no *tutory-dative* can be given till the elapsing of a year from the time at which the tutor of law had first a right to serve. It is the king alone, as the father of his country, who gives *tutors-dative*, by his court of exchequer; and by act 1672, no gift of tutory can pass in exchequer, without the citation or consent of



Law of  
Scotland.

the next of kin to the pupil, both by the father and mother, nor till the tutor give security, recorded in the books of exchequer. There is no room for a tutor of law, or tutor-dative, while a tutor-nominate can be hoped for: and tutors of law, or dative, even after they have begun to act, may be excluded by the tutor-nominate, as soon as he offers to accept, unless he has expressly renounced the office. If a pupil be without tutors of any kind, the court of session will, at the suit of any kinsman, name a factor (steward) for the management of the pupil's estate.

Judicial  
factor.

Curators.

6. After the years of pupillarity are over, the minor is considered as capable of acting by himself, if he has confidence enough of his own capacity and prudence. The only two cases in which curators are imposed upon minors are, (1.) Where they are named by the father, in a state of health. (2.) Where the father is himself alive; for a father is *ipso jure*, without any service, administrator, that is, both tutor and curator of law, to his children, in relation to whatever estate may fall to them during their minority. This right in the father does not extend to grandchildren, nor to such even of his immediate children as are forisfamiliated. Neither has it place in subjects which are left by a stranger to the minor, exclusive of the father's administration. If the minor chooses to be under the direction of curators, he must raise and execute a summons, citing at least two of his next of kin to appear before his own judge-ordinary, upon nine days warning (by act 1555.) At the day and place of appearance, he offers to the judge a list of those whom he intends for his curators: such of them as resolve to undertake the office must sign their acceptance, and give caution; upon which an act of curatory is extracted.

7. These curators are styled *ad negotia*; to distinguish them from another sort called curators *ad lites*, who are authorized by the judge to concur with a pupil or minor in actions of law, either where he is without tutors and curators, or where his tutors and curators are parties to the suit. This sort is not obliged to give caution, because they have no intermeddling with the minor's estate: they are appointed for a special purpose; and when that is over, their office is at an end.

Who de-  
barred from  
tutury and  
curatory.

Women are capable of being tutors and curators, under the following restrictions: (1.) The office of a female tutor or curator falls by her marriage, even though the nomination should provide otherwise; for she is no longer *fui juris*, and incapable of course of having another under her power. (2.) No woman can be tutor of law. Papists are (by act 1700) declared incapable of tutury or curatory. Where the minor has more tutors and curators than one, who are called in the nomination to the *joint* management, they must *all* concur in every act of administration; where a certain number is named for a quorum, *that number* must concur: where any one is named *sine quo non*, no act is valid without that one's special concurrence. But if they are named without any of these limitations, the concurrence of *the majority* of the nominees then alive is sufficient.

Difference  
between tu-  
tory and  
curatory.

8. In this, tutury differs from curatory; that as pupils are incapable of consent, they have no person capable of acting; which defect the tutor supplies: but a minor *pubes* can act for himself. Hence, the tutor

subscribes alone all deeds of administration: but in curatory, it is the minor who subscribes as the proper party; the curator does no more than consent. Hence also, the persons of pupils are under the power either of their tutors or of their nearest cognates; but the minor, after pupillarity, has the disposal of his own person, and may reside where he pleases. In most other particulars, the nature, the powers, and the duties of the two offices coincide. Both tutors and curators must, previous to their administration, make a judicial inventory, subscribed by them and the next of kin, before the minor's judge-ordinary, of his whole estate personal and real; of which, one subscribed duplicate is to be kept by the tutors or curators themselves; another, by the next of kin on the father's side; and a third, by the next of kin on the mother's. If any estate belonging to the minor shall afterwards come to their knowledge, they must add it to the inventory within two months after their attaining possession thereof. Should they neglect this, the minor's debtors are not obliged to make payment to them: they may be removed from their offices as suspected; and they are intitled to no allowance for the sums disbursed by them in the minor's affairs (act 1672), except the expence laid out upon the minor's entertainment, upon his lands and houses, and upon completing his titles.

Power  
tutors  
curato

9. Tutors and curators cannot grant leases of the minor's lands, to endure longer than their own office; nor under the former rental, without either a warrant from the court of session, or some apparent necessity.

10. They have power to sell the minor's moveables; but cannot sell their pupil's land-estate, without the authority of a judge, yet this restraint reaches not to such alienations as the pupil could by law be compelled to grant, *e. g.* to renunciations of wadsets upon redemption by the reverfer; for in such case, the very tenor of his own right lays him under the obligation; nor to the renewal of charters to heirs; but the charter must contain no new right in favour of the heir. The alienation, however, of heritage by a minor, with consent of his curators, is valid.

11. Tutors and curators cannot, contrary to the nature of their trust, authorize the minor to do any deed for their own benefit; nor can they acquire any debt affecting the minor's estate: and, where a tutor or curator makes such acquisition, in his own name, for a less sum than the right is intitled to draw, the benefit thereof accrues to the minor. It seems, however, that such purchase would be considered as valid, provided it were *bona fide* acquired at a public sale; for in such case it occurs that the tutor or curator is in fact meliorating the situation of his ward by enhancing the value of his property by a fair competition. In general, it seems to be the genius and spirit of our law, that tutors and curators shall do every thing in their power towards the faithful and proper discharge of their respective offices.

12. By the Roman law, tutury and curatory, being *munera publica*, might be forced upon every one who had not a relevant ground of excuse: but, with us, the persons named to these offices may either accept or decline: and where a father, in *liege poussie* (when in a state of health), names certain persons both as tutors and curators to his children, though they have acted

Their  
gation

as tutors, they may decline the office of curatory. Tutors and curators having once accepted, are liable in *diligence*, that is, are accountable for the consequences of their neglect in any part of their duty from the time of their acceptance. They are accountable *singuli in solidum*, i. e. every one of them is answerable, not only for his own diligence, but for that of his co-tutors; and any one may be sued without citing the rest: but he who is condemned in the whole, has action of relief against his co-tutors.

Law of Scotland.

13. From this obligation to diligence, we may except, (1.) Fathers or administrators in law, who, from the presumption that they act to the best of their power for their children, are liable only for actual in-tromissions. (2.) Tutors and curators named by the father in consequence of the act 1696, with the special provisos, that they shall be liable barely for in-tromissions, not for omissions; and that each of them shall be liable only for himself, and not in *solidum* for the co-tutors: but this power of exemption from diligence is limited to the estate descending from the father himself. Tutors or curators are not intitled to any salary or allowance for pains, unless a salary has been expressly contained in the testator's nomination; for their office is presumed gratuitous.

14. Though no person is obliged to accept the office of tutor or curator; yet having once accepted, he cannot throw it up or renounce it without sufficient cause; but, if he should be guilty of misapplying the minor's money, or fail in any other part of his duty, he may be removed at the suit of the minor's next in kin, or by a co-tutor or co-curator. Where the misconduct proceeds merely from indolence or inattention, the court, in place of removing the tutor, either join a curator with him, or, if he be a tutor-nominate, they oblige him to give caution for his past and future management.

15. The offices of tutory and curatory expire also by the pupil's attaining the age of puberty, or the minor's attaining the age of 21 years complete; and by the death either of the minor, or of his tutor and curator. Curatory also expires by the marriage of a female minor, who becomes thereby under the coverture of her own husband. After expiry of the office, reciprocal actions lie at the instance both of the tutors and curators, and of the minor. That at the instance of the minor is called *actio tutelæ directæ*, by which he can compel the tutors to account; that at the instance of the tutors, *actio tutelæ contrariæ*, by which the minor can be compelled to repeat what has been profitably expended during the administration: but this last does not lie till after accounting to the minor; for till then the tutors are presumed *intus habere* to have effects in their own hands for answering their disbursements.

16. Deeds either by pupils, or by minors having curators without their consent, are null; but they oblige the granters, in as far as relates to sums profitably applied to their use. A minor under curators can indeed make a testament by himself; but whatever is executed in the form of a deed *inter vivos*, requires the curator's consent. Deeds by a minor who has no curators, are as effectual as if he had had curators, and signed them with their consent; he may even alien his heritage, without the interposition of a judge.

17. Minors may be restored against all deeds grant-

ed in their minority, that are hurtful to them. Deeds, in themselves void, need not the remedy of restitution; but where hurtful deeds are granted by a tutor in his pupil's affairs, or by a minor who has no curators, as these deeds subsist in law, restitution is necessary: and even where a minor, having curators, executes a deed hurtful to himself with their consent, he has not only action against the curators, but he has the benefit of restitution against the deed itself. The minor cannot be restored, if he does not raise and execute a summons for reducing the deed, *ex capite minorennitatis et lesionis*, before he be 25 years old. These four years, between the age of 21 and 25, called *quadriennium utile*, are indulged to the minor, that he may have a reasonable time, from that period, when he is first presumed to have the perfect use of his reason, to consider with himself what deeds done in his minority have been truly prejudicial to him.

18. Questions of restitution are proper to the court of session. Two things must be proved by the minor, in order to the reduction of the deed: (1.) That he was minor when it was signed; (2.) That he is hurt or lesed by the deed. This lesion must not proceed merely from accident; for the privilege of restitution was not intended to exempt minors from the common misfortunes of life; it must be owing to the imprudence or negligence of the minor, or his curator.

19. A minor cannot be restored against his own delict or fraud; e.g. if he should induce one to bargain with him by saying he was major. (2.) Restitution is excluded, if the minor, at any time after majority, has approved of the deed, either by a formal ratification, or tacitly by payment of interest, or by other acts inferring approbation. (3.) A minor, who has taken himself to business, as a merchant-shopkeeper, &c. cannot be restored against any deed granted by him in the course of that business, especially if he was *proximus majorennitati* at signing the deed. (4.) According to the more common opinion, a minor cannot be restored in a question against a minor, unless some gross unfairness shall be qualified in the bargain.

How excluded.

20. The privilege of restitution does not always die with the minor himself. (1.) If a minor succeeds to a minor, the time allowed for restitution is governed by the minority of the heir, not of the ancestor. (2.) If a minor succeeds to a major, who was not full 25, the privilege continues with the heir during his minority; but he cannot avail himself of the *anni utiles*, except in so far as they were unexpired at the ancestor's death. (3.) If a major succeeds to a minor, he has only the *quadriennium utile* after the minor's death; and if he succeeds to a major dying within the *quadriennium*, no more of it can be profitable to him than what remained when the ancestor died.

How transmitted to the heir.

21. No minor can be compelled to state himself as a defender, in any action, whereby his heritable estate flowing from ascendants may be evicted from him, by one pretending a preferable right.

Minor nunc tenetur placitare.

22. This privilege is intended merely to save minors from the necessity of disputing upon questions of preference. It does not therefore take place, (1.) Where the action is pursued on the father's falsehood or delict. (2.) Upon his obligation to convey heritage. (3.) On his liquid bond for a sum of money, though such action should have the effect to carry off the minor's



Law of  
Scotland.

estate by adjudication. (4.) Nor in actions pursued by the minor's superior, upon feudal casualties. (5.) This privilege cannot be pleaded in bar of an action which had been first brought against the father, and is only continued against the minor; nor where the father was not in the peaceable possession of the heritable subject at his death. Before the minor can plead it, he must be served heir to his father. The persons of pupils are by said act 1696 protected from imprisonment on civil debts.

Curators of  
idiots and  
furious per-  
sons.

23. Curators are given, not only to minors, but in general to every one who, either through defect of judgment, or unsuitness of disposition, is incapable of rightly managing his own affairs. Of the first sort, are idiots and furious persons. Idiots, or *fatui*, are entirely deprived of the faculty of reason. The distemper of the furious person does not consist in the defect of reason; but in an overheated imagination, which obstructs the application of reason to the purposes of life. Curators may be also granted to lunatics; and even to persons dumb and deaf, though they are of sound judgment, where it appears that they cannot exert it in the management of business. Every person, who is come of age, and is capable of acting rationally, has a natural right to conduct his own affairs. The only regular way, therefore, of appointing this sort of curators, is by a jury summoned upon a brief from the chancery; which is not, like the brief of common tutory, directed to any judge-ordinary, but to the judge of the special territory where the person alleged to be fatuous or furious resides; that, if he is truly of sound judgment, he may have an opportunity to oppose it: and for this reason, he ought to be made a party to the brief. The curatory of idiots and furious persons belongs to the nearest agnate; but a father is preferred to the curatory of his fatuous son, and the husband to that of his fatuous wife, before the agnate.

24. A clause is inserted in the brief, for inquiring how long the fatuous or furious person has been in that condition; and the verdict to be pronounced by the inquest has a retrospective effect; for it is declared a sufficient ground, without further evidence, for reducing all deeds granted after the period at which it appeared by the proof that the fatuity or fury began. But, as fatuous and furious persons are, by their very state, incapable of being obliged, all deeds done by them may be declared void, upon proper evidence of their fatuity at the time of signing, though they should never have been cognosed idiots by an inquest.

25. We have some few instances of the sovereign's giving curators to idiots, where the next agnate did not claim; but such gifts are truly deviations from our law, since they pass without any inquiry into the state of the person upon whom the curatory is imposed. Hence the curator of law to an idiot, serving *quandocunque*, is preferred, as soon as he offers himself, before the curator-dative. This sort of curatory does not determine by the lucid intervals of the person *sub cura*; but it expires by his death, or perfect return to a sound judgment; which last ought regularly to be declared by the sentence of a judge.

Interdic-  
tion.

26. Persons, let them be ever so profuse, or liable to be imposed upon, if they have the exercise of reason, can effectually oblige themselves, till they are fettered by law. This may be done by *Interdiction*, which is

a legal restraint laid upon such persons from signing any deed to their own prejudice, without the consent of their curators or interdictors.

27. There could be no interdiction, by our ancient practice, without a previous inquiry into the person's condition. But as there were few who could bear the shame that attends judicial interdiction, however necessary the restraint might have been, voluntary interdiction has received the countenance of law; which is generally executed in the form of a bond, whereby the grantor obliges himself to do no deed that may affect his estate, without the consent of certain friends therein mentioned. Though the reasons inductive of the bond should be but gently touched in the recital, the interdiction stands good. Voluntary interdiction, tho' it be imposed by the sole act of the person interdicted, cannot be recalled at his pleasure: but it may be taken off, (1.) By a sentence of the court of session, declaring, either that there was, from the beginning, no sufficient ground for the restraint; or that the party is, since the date of the bond, become *rei sui providus*: (2.) It falls, even without the authority of the lords, by the joint act of the person interdicted, and his interdictors, concurring to take it off. (3.) Where the bond of interdiction requires a certain number as a quorum, the restraint ceases, if the interdictors shall by death be reduced to a lesser number.

28. Judicial interdiction is imposed by a sentence of the court of session. It commonly proceeds on an action brought by a near kinsman to the party; and sometimes from the *nobile officium* of the court, when they perceive, during the pendency of a suit, that any of the litigants is, from the facility of his temper, subject to imposition. This sort must be taken off by the authority of the same court that imposed it.

29. An interdiction need not be served against the person interdicted; but it must be executed, or publication of it, by a messenger, at the market cross of the jurisdiction where he resides, by publicly reading the interdiction there, after three cyffes made for convocating the lieges. A copy of this execution must be affixed to the cross; and thereafter, the interdiction, with its execution, must (by the act 1581) be registered in the books both of the jurisdiction where the person interdicted resides and where his lands lie, or (by the act 1600) in the general register of the session, within 40 days from the publication. An interdiction, before it is registered, has no effect against third parties, tho' they should be in the private knowledge of it; but it operates against the interdictors themselves, as soon as it is delivered to them.

30. An interdiction, duly registered, has this effect, that all deeds done thereafter, by the person interdicted, without the consent of his interdictors, affecting his heritable estate, are subject to reduction. Registration in the general register secures all his lands from alienation, wherever they lie; but where the interdiction is recorded in the register of a particular shire, it covers no lands except those situated in that shire. But persons interdicted have full power to dispose of their moveables, not only by testament, but by present deeds of alienation: And creditors, in personal bonds granted after interdiction, may use all execution against their debtor's person and moveable estate: such bonds being only subject to reduction in so far as diligence

ligence against the heritable estate may proceed upon them.

31. All onerous or rational deeds granted by the person interdicted, are as effectual, even without the consent of the interdictors, as if the granter had been laid under no restraint; but he cannot alter the succession of his heritable estate, by any settlement, let it be ever so rational. No deed, granted with consent of the interdictors, is reducible, though the strongest lesion or prejudice to the granter should appear: the only remedy competent, in such case, is an action by the granter against his interdictors, for making up to him what he has lost through their undue consent. It is no part of the duty of interdictors, to receive sums or manage any estate; they are given merely *ad auctoritatem prestandam*, to interpose their authority to reasonable deeds: and so are accountable for nothing but their fraud or fault, in consenting to deeds hurtful to the person under their care.

32. The law concerning the state of children falls next to be explained. Children are either born in wedlock, or out of it. All children, born in lawful marriage or wedlock, are presumed to be begotten by the person to whom the mother is married; and consequently to be lawful children. This presumption is so strongly founded, that it cannot be defeated but by direct evidence that the mother's husband could not be the father of the child, *e. g.* where he is impotent, or was absent from the wife till within six lunar months of the birth. The canonists indeed maintain, that the concurring testimony of the husband and wife, that the child was not procreated by the husband, is sufficient to elide this legal presumption for legitimacy: but it is an agreed point, that no regard is to be paid to such testimony, if it be made after they have owned the child to be theirs. A father has the absolute right of disposing of his children's person, of directing their education, and of moderate chastisement; and even after they become *puberes*, he may compel them to live in family with him, and to contribute their labour and industry, while they continue there, towards his service. A child who gets a separate stock from the father for carrying on any trade or employment, even though he should continue in the father's house, may be said to be emancipated or forisfamiliaried, in so far as concerns that stock; for the profits arising from it are his own. Forisfamiliaried, when taken in this sense, is also inferred by the child's marriage, or by his living in a separate house, with his father's permission or good-will. Children, after their full age of twenty-one years, become, according to the general opinion, their own masters: and from that period are bound to the father only by the natural ties of duty, affection, and gratitude. The mutual obligations between parents and children to maintain each other, are explained afterwards, N<sup>o</sup> clxxxiii. 4.

33. Children born out of wedlock, are styled natural children, or bastards. Bastards may be legitimated or made lawful, (1.) By the subsequent intermarriage of the mother of the child with the father. And this sort of legitimation intitles the child to all the rights of lawful children. The subsequent marriage, which produces legitimation, is considered by the law to have been entered into when the child legi-

timated was begotten; and hence, if he be a male, he excludes, by his right of primogeniture, the sons procreated after the marriage, from the succession of the father's heritage, though these sons were lawful children from the birth. Hence, also, those children only can be thus legitimated, who are begotten of a woman whom the father might at that period have lawfully married. (2.) Bastards are legitimated by letters of legitimation from the sovereign. N<sup>o</sup> clxxxii. 3.

34. As to the power of masters over their servants: Servants. All servants now enjoy the same rights and privileges with other subjects, unless in so far as they are tied down by their engagements of service. Servants are either necessary or voluntary. Necessary are those whom law obliges to work without wages, of whom immediately. Voluntary servants engage without compulsion, either for mere subsistence, or also for wages. Those who earn their bread in this way, if they should stand off from engaging, may be compelled to it by the justices of the peace, who have power to fix the rate of their wages.

35. Colliers, coal-bearers, salters, and other persons necessary to collieries and salt-works, as they are particularly described by act 1661, were formerly tied down to perpetual service at the works to which they had once entered. Upon a sale of the works, the right of their service was transferred to the new proprietor. All persons were prohibited to receive them into their service, without a testimonial from their last master; and if they deserted to another work, and were redemanded within a year thereafter, he who had received them was obliged to return them within twenty-four hours, under a penalty. But though the proprietor should neglect to require the deserter within the year, he did not, by that short prescription, lose his property in him. Colliers, &c. where the colliery to which they were restricted was either given up, or not sufficient for their maintenance, might lawfully engage with others; but if that work should be again set a-going, the proprietor might reclaim them back to it.

36. But by 15 Geo. III. c. 28. these restraints, the only remaining vestiges of slavery in the law of Scotland, are abrogated; and, after the 1st July 1775, all colliers, coal-bearers, and salters, are declared to be upon the same footing with other servants or labourers. The act subjects those who were bound prior to the 1st July 1775, to a certain number of years service for their freedom, according to the age of the person.

37. The poor make the lowest class or order of persons. Indigent children may be compelled to serve any of the king's subjects without wages, till their age of thirty years. Vagrants and sturdy beggars may be also compelled to serve any manufacturer. And because few persons were willing to receive them into their service, public work-houses are ordained to be built for setting them to work. The poor who cannot work, must be maintained by the parishes in which they were born; and where the place of their nativity is not known, that burden falls upon the parishes where they have had their most common resort, for the three years immediately preceding their being apprehended or their applying for the public charity. Where the contributions collected at the churches to which they belong are not sufficient for their maintenance, they are

Law of Scotland.

Colliers and salters.

Restraints lately taken off.



Law of  
Scotland.

to receive badges from the minister and kirk-session, in virtue of which they may ask alms at the dwelling-houses of the inhabitants of the parish.

## C H A P. II.

### Of THINGS.

THE things, or subjects, to which persons have right, are the second object of law.

dcii. SECT. I. *Of the division of rights, and the several ways by which a right may be acquired.*

Property.

THE right of enjoying and disposing of a subject at one's pleasure, is called property. Proprietors are restrained by law from using their property emulously to their neighbour's prejudice. Every state or sovereign has a power over private property, called, by some lawyers, *dominium eminens*, in virtue of which, the proprietor may be compelled to sell his property for an adequate price, where an evident utility on the part of the public demands it.

Things incapable of appropriation.

2. Certain things are by nature itself incapable of appropriation; as the air, the light, the ocean, &c.: none of which can be brought under the power of any one person, though their use be common to all. Others are by law exempted from private commerce, in respect of the uses to which they are destined. Of this last kind are, (1.) *Res publicæ*, as navigable rivers, highways, bridges, &c.: the right of which is vested in the king, chiefly for the benefit of his people, and they are called *regalia*. (2.) *Res universitatis*, things which belong in property to a particular corporation or society, and whose use is common to every individual in it, but both property and use are subject to the regulations of the society; as town-houses, corporation-halls, market-places, church-yards, &c. The lands or other revenue belonging to a corporation do not fall under this class, but are *juris privati*, quoad the corporation.

Ways of acquiring property.

3. Property may be acquired, either by *occupation* or *accession*; and transferred by *tradition* or *prescription*: but prescription being also a way of losing property, falls to be explained under a separate title. OCCUPATION, or occupancy, is the appropriating of things which have no owner, by apprehending them, or seizing their possession. This was the original method of acquiring property: and continued, under certain restrictions, the doctrine of the Roman law, *Quod nullius est, fit occupantis*: but it can have no room in the feudal plan, by which the king is looked on as the original proprietor of all the lands within his dominions.

4. Even in that sort of moveable goods which are presumed to have once had an owner, this rule obtains by the law of Scotland, *Quod nullius est, fit domini regis*. Thus, the right of treasure hid under ground is not acquired by occupation, but accrues to the king. Thus also, where one finds strayed cattle or other moveables, which have been lost by the former owner, the finder acquires no right in them, but must give public notice thereof; and if, within year and day after such notice, the proprietor does not claim his goods, they fall to the king, sheriff, or other person to whom the king has made a grant of such escheats.

5. In that sort of moveables which never had an owner, as wild-beasts, fowls, fishes, or pearls found on the shore, the original law takes place, that he who first apprehends, becomes proprietor; in so much, that though the right of hunting, fowling, and fishing, be restrained by statute, under certain penalties, yet all game, even what is caught in contravention of the law, becomes the property of the catcher (unless where the confiscation thereof is made part of the penalty), the contravener being obnoxious, however, to the penal enactment of the statutes in consequence of his transgression. It was not for a long time a fixed point whether a person, though possessed of the valued rent by law intitling him to kill game, could hunt upon another person's grounds without consent: but it was lately found by the court of session, and affirmed upon appeal, that he could not; it being repugnant to the idea of property, that any person, however qualified, should have it in his power to traverse and hunt upon another's grounds without consent of the proprietor. Although certain things become the property of the first occupant, yet there are others which fall not under this rule. Thus, whales thrown in or killed on our coasts, belong neither to those who kill them, nor to the proprietor of the grounds on which they are cast; but to the king, providing they are so large as that they cannot be drawn by a wane with six oxen.

6. Accession is that way of acquiring property, by which, in two things which have a connection with or dependence on one another, the property of the principal thing draws after it the property of its accessory. Thus the owner of a cow becomes the owner of the calf; a house belongs to the owner of the ground on which it stands, though built with materials belonging to and at the charge of another; trees taking root in our ground, though planted by another, become ours. Thus also, the insensible addition made to one's ground by what a river washes from other grounds (which is called *alluvio*), accrues to the master of the ground which receives the addition: but where it happened that a large piece of ground was disjoined and annexed to another person's by the force of a river or any other accident, and which was by the Romans called *avulsio*, they considered the owner's right of property still to subsist, § 21. *Inst. de rer. divis*; and it is probable that, in a similar case, our courts would countenance the distinction. The Romans excepted from this rule the case of paintings drawn on another man's board or canvas, in consideration of the excellency of the art; which exception our practice has for a like reason extended to similar cases.

7. Under accession is comprehended SPECIFICATION; by which is meant, a person's making a new species or thing, subject, from materials belonging to another. Where the new species can be again reduced to the matter of which it was made, law considers the former mass as still existing; and therefore, the new species, as an accessory to the former subject, belongs to the proprietor of that subject: but where the thing made cannot be so reduced, as in the case of wine, which cannot be again turned into grapes, there is no place for the *fiducia juris*; and therefore the workmanship draws after it the property of the materials. But the person who thus carries the property from the other is bound to indemnify

Law of  
Scotland.

Accessio

Specificatio

indemnify him according to the true value; and in case it was done *mala fide*, he may be made liable in the *pretium affectionis* or utmost value.

8. Though the new species should be produced from the COMMIXTION or confusion of different substances belonging to different proprietors, the same rule holds; but where the mixture is made by the common consent of the owner, such consent makes the whole a common property, according to the shares that each proprietor had formerly in the several subjects. Where things of the same sort are mixed without the consent of the proprietors, which cannot again be separated, *e. g.* two hogheads of wine, the whole likewise becomes a common property; but, in the after-division, regard ought to be had to the different quality of the wines: if the things so mixed admit of a separation, *e. g.* two flocks of sheep, the property continues distinct.

9. Property is carried from one to another by TRANSDITION; which is the delivery of possession by the proprietor, with an intention to transfer the property to the receiver. Two things are therefore requisite, in order to the transmitting of property in this way: 1. The intention or consent of the former owner to transfer it on some proper title of alienation, as sale, exchange, gift, &c. (2.) The actual delivery in pursuance of that intention. The first is called the *causa*, the other the *modus transferendi dominii*: which last is so necessary to the acquiring of property, that he who gets the last right, with the first tradition, is preferred, according to the rule, *Traditionibus, non nudis pactis, transferuntur rerum dominia*.

10. Tradition is either real, where the *ipsa corpora* of moveables are put into the hands of the receiver; or symbolical, which is used where the thing is incapable of real delivery, or even when actual delivery is only inconvenient. Where the possession or custody of the subject has been before with him to whom the property is to be transferred, there is no room for tradition.

11. Possession, which is essential both to the acquisition and enjoyment of property, is defined, the detention of a thing, with a design or *animus* in the detainer of holding it as his own. It cannot be acquired by the sole act of the mind, without real detention; but, being once acquired, it may be continued *solo animo*. Possession is either natural, or civil. Natural possession is, when one possesses by himself: thus, we possess lands by cultivating them and reaping their fruits, houses by inhabiting them, moveables by detaining them in our hands. Civil possession is our holding the thing, either by the sole act of the mind, or by the hands of another who holds it in our name: thus, the owner of a thing lent possesses it by the borrower; the proprietor of lands, by his tackman, trustee, or steward, &c. The same subject cannot be possessed entirely, or *in solidum*, by two different persons at one and the same time; and therefore possession by an act of the mind ceases, as soon as the natural possession is so taken up by another, that the former possessor is not suffered to re-enter. Yet two persons may, in the judgment of law, possess the same subject, at the same time, on different rights: thus, in the case of a pledge, the creditor possesses it in his own name, in virtue of the right of impignoration; while the proprietor is considered as possessing, in and

through the creditor, in so far as is necessary for supporting his right of property. The same doctrine holds in liferenters, tacksmen, and, generally, in every case where there are rights affecting a subject distinct from the property.

12. A *bona fide* possessor is he who, though he is not really proprietor of the subject, yet believes himself proprietor on probable grounds. A *mala fide* possessor is he who knows, or is presumed to know, that what he possesses is the property of another. A possessor *bona fide* acquired right, by the Roman law, to the fruits of the subject possessed, that had been reaped and consumed by himself, while he believed the subjects his own. By our customs, perception alone, without consumption, secures the possessor: nay, if he has sown the ground, while his *bona fides* continued, he is intitled to reap the crop, *propter curam et culturam*. But this doctrine does not reach to civil fruits, *e. g.* the interest of money, which the *bona fide* receiver must restore, together with the principal, to the owner.

13. *Bona fides* necessarily ceaseth by the *conscientia rei alienæ* in the possessor, whether such conscientia should proceed from legal interpellation or private knowledge. *Mala fides* is sometimes induced by the true owner's bringing his action against the possessor, sometimes not till litifecontestation, and, in cases uncommonly favourable, not till sentence be pronounced against the possessor.

14. The property of moveable subjects is presumed by the bare act of possession, until the contrary be proved; but possession of an immoveable subject, tho' for a century of years together, if there is no seisin, does not create even a presumptive right to it: *Nulla sefina, nulla terra*. Such subject is considered as caducuary, and so accrues to the sovereign. Where the property of a subject is contested, the lawful possessor is intitled to continue his possession, till the point of right be discussed; and, if he has lost it by force or stealth, the judge will, upon summary application, immediately restore it to him.

15. Where a possessor has several rights in his person, affecting the subject possessed, the general rule is, that he may ascribe his possession to which of them he pleases; but one cannot ascribe his possession to a title other than that on which it commenced, in prejudice of him from whom his title flowed.

## SECT. II. Of heritable and moveable rights.

FOR the better understanding the doctrine of this title, it must be known, that by the law of Scotland, and indeed of most nations of Europe since the introduction of feus, wherever there are two or more in the same degree of consanguinity to one who dies intestate, and who are not all females, such rights belonging to the deceased as are either properly feudal, or have any resemblance to feudal rights, descend wholly to one of them, who is considered as his proper heir; the others, who have the name of next of kin or executors, must be contented with that portion of the estate which is of a more perishable nature. Hence has arisen the division of rights to be explained under this title: the subjects descending to the heir, are styled *heritable*; and those that fall to the next of kin *moveable*.

2. All rights of, or affecting lands, under which are



Law of Scotland.

Division of rights into heritable and moveable.

comprehended houses, mills, fishings, teinds; and all rights of subjects that are *fundo annexa*, whether completed by feisin or not, are heritable *ex sua natura*. On the other hand, every thing that moves itself or can be moved, and in general whatever is not united to land, is moveable: as household-furniture, corns, cattle, cash, arrears of rent and of interest, even though they should be due on a right of annualrent: for though the arrears last mentioned are secured on land, yet being presently payable, they are considered as cash.

3. Debts, (*nomina debitorum*), when due by bill, promissory note, or account, are moveable. When constituted by bond, they do not all fall under any one head; but are divided into heritable and moveable, by the following rules. All debts constituted by bond bearing an obligation to invest the creditor in any heritable subject in security of the principal sum and annualrent, or annualrent only, are heritable; for they not only carry a yearly profit, but are secured upon land.

4. Bonds merely personal, though bearing a clause of interest, are, by act 1661, declared to be moveable as to succession; *i. e.* they go, not to the heir, but to the next of kin or executors: but they are heritable with respect to the fisk, and to the rights of husband and wife; that is, though, by the general rule, moveable rights fall under the communion of goods consequent upon marriage, and the moveables of denounced persons fall to the crown or fisk by single escheat, yet such bonds do neither, but are heritable in both respects.

5. Bonds taken payable to heirs and assignees, including executors, are heritable in all respects, from the destination of the creditor. But a bond, which is made payable to heirs, without mention of executors, descends, not to the proper heir in heritage, though heirs are mentioned in the bond, but to the executor; for the word *heir*, which is a generic term, points out him who is to succeed by law in the right; and the executor, being the heir *in mobilibus*, is considered as the person to whom such bond is taken payable. But where a bond is taken to heirs-male, or to a series of heirs, one after another, such bond is heritable, because its destination necessarily excludes executors.

How moveable rights become heritable.

6. Subjects originally moveable become heritable, (1.) By the proprietor's destination. Thus, a jewel, or any other moveable subject, may be provided to the heir, from the right competent to every proprietor to settle his property on whom he pleases. (2.) Moveable rights may become heritable, by the supervening of an heritable security: Thus, a sum due by a personal bond becomes heritable, by the creditor's accepting an heritable right for securing it, or by adjudging upon it.

7. Heritable rights do not become moveable by accessory moveable securities; the heritable right being in such case the *jus nobilius*, which draws the other after it.

Rights partly heritable, partly moveable.

8. Certain subjects partake, in different respects, of the nature both of heritable and moveable. Personal bonds are, by the above cited act 1661, moveable in respect of succession; but heritable as to the fisk, and the rights of husband and wife. All bonds, whether merely personal, or even heritable, on which no feisin has

followed, may be affected at the suit of creditors, either by adjudication, which is a diligence proper to heritage; or by arrestment, which is peculiar to moveables. Bonds including executors, though they descend to the creditor's heir, are payable by the debtor's executors, without relief against the heir; since the debtor's succession cannot be affected by the destination of the creditor.

Law of Scotland.

9. All questions, whether a right be heritable or moveable, must be determined according to the condition of the subject at the time of the ancestor's death. If it was heritable at that period, it must belong to the heir; if moveable, it must fall to the executor, without regard to any alterations that may have affected the subject in the intermediate period between the ancestor's death and the competition.

What part of moveable subject is heritable or moveable.

### I. HERITABLE RIGHTS.

#### SECT. III. Of the constitution of heritable rights by charter and feisin.

cliv

HERITABLE rights are governed by the feudal law, which owed its origin, or at least its first improvements, to the Longobards; whose kings, upon having penetrated into Italy, the better to preserve their conquests, made grants to their principal commanders of great part of the conquered provinces, to be again subdivided by them among the lower officers, under the conditions of fidelity and military service.

Origin of the feudal law.

2. The feudal constitutions and usages were first reduced into writing about the year 1150, by two lawyers of Milan, under the title of *Consuetudines Feudorum*. None of the German emperors appear to have expressly confirmed this collection by their authority; but it is generally agreed, that it had their tacit approbation, and was considered as the customary feudal law of all the countries subject to the empire. No other country has ever acknowledged these books for their law; but each state has formed to itself such a system of feudal rules, as best agreed with the genius of its own constitution. In feudal questions, therefore, we are governed, in the first place, by our own statutes and customs; where these fail us, we have regard to the practice of neighbouring countries, if the genius of their law appears to be the same with ours; and should the question still remain doubtful, we may have recourse to those written books of the feus, as to the original plan on which all feudal systems have proceeded.

3. This military grant got the name, first of *beneficium*, and afterwards of *feudum*; and was defined a gratuitous right to the property of lands, made under the conditions of fealty and military service, to be performed to the granter by the receiver; the radical right of the lands still remaining in the granter. Under lands, in this definition, are comprehended all rights or subjects so connected with land, that they are deemed a part thereof; as houses, mills, fishings, jurisdictions, patronages, &c. Though feus in their original nature were gratuitous, they soon became the subject of commerce; services of a civil or religious kind were frequently substituted in place of military; and now, of a long time, services of every kind have been entirely dis-

Definition of feus.

penfed with in certain feudal tenures. He who makes the grant is called the *superior*, and he who receives it the *vassal*. The subject of the *grant* is commonly called the *feu*; though that word is at other times, in our law, used to signify one particular tenure. (See Sect. iv. 2.). The interest retained by the superior in the feu is styled *dominium directum*, or the superiority; and the interest acquired by the vassal, *dominium utile*, or the property. The word *fee* is promiscuously applied to both.

4. Allodial goods are opposed to feus; by which are understood goods enjoyed by the owner, independent of a superior. All moveable goods are allodial; lands only are so when they are given without the condition of fealty or homage. By the feudal system, the sovereign, who is the fountain of feudal rights, reserves to himself the superiority of all the lands of which he makes the grant; so that, with us, no lands are allodial, except those of the king's own property, the superiorities which the king reserves in the property-lands of his subjects, and manes and glebes, the right of which is completed by the presbytery's designation, without any feudal grant.

5. Every person who is in the right of an immovable subject, provided he has the free administration of his estate, and is not debarred by statute, or by the nature of his right, may dispose of it to another. Nay, a vassal, though he has only the *dominium utile*, can subfeu his property to a subvassal by a subaltern right, and thereby raise a new *dominium directum* in himself, subordinate to that which is in his superior; and so in *infinitum*. The vassal who thus subfeus is called the subvassal's immediate superior, and the vassal's superior is the subvassal's mediate superior.

6. All persons who are not disabled by law, may acquire and enjoy feudal rights. Papists cannot purchase a land estate by any voluntary deed. Aliens, who owe allegiance to a foreign prince, cannot hold a feudal right without naturalization: and therefore, where such privilege was intended to be given to favoured nations or persons, statutes of naturalization were necessary, either general or special; or at least, letters of naturalization by the sovereign.

7. Every heritable subject, capable of commerce, may be granted in feu. From this general rule are excepted, 1. The annexed property of the crown, which is not alienable without a previous dissolution in parliament. 2. Tailzied lands, which are devised under condition that they shall not be aliened. 3. An estate in *hereditate jacente* cannot be effectually aliened by the heir-apparent (*i. e.* not entered); but such alienation becomes effectual upon his entry, the supervening right accruing in that case to the purchaser; which is a rule applicable to the alienation of all subjects not belonging to the vender at the time of the sale.

8. The feudal right, or, as it is called, *investiture*, is constituted by charter and seisin. By the charter, we understand that writing which contains the grant of the feudal subject to the vassal, whether it be executed in the proper form of a charter, or of a disposition. Charters by subject superiors are granted, either, 1. *A me de superiore meo*, when they are to be holden, not of the grantor himself, but of his superior. This sort is called a *public holding*, because vassals were

in ancient times publicly received in the superior's court before the *pares curie* or co-vassals. Or, 2. *De me*, where the lands are to be holden of the grantor. These were called sometimes *base rights*, from *bas*, *lower*; and sometimes *private*, because, before the establishment of our records, they were easily concealed from third parties; the nature of all which will be more fully explained, Sect. vii. An original charter is that by which the fee is first granted: A charter by progress is a renewed disposition of that fee to the heir or assignee of the vassal. All doubtful clauses in charters by progress ought to be construed agreeably to the original grant; and all clauses in the original charter are understood to be implied in the charters by progress, if there be no express alteration.

Law of  
Scotland.

9. The first clause in an original charter, which follows immediately after the name and designation of the grantor, is the narrative or recital, which expresses the causes inductive of the grant. If the grant be made for a valuable consideration, it is said to be *onerous*; if for love and favour, *gratuitous*. In the dispositive clause of a charter, the subjects made over are described either by special boundaries or march-stones, (which is called a *bounding charter*), or by such other characters as may sufficiently distinguish them. A charter regularly carries right to no subjects but what are contained in this clause, though they should be mentioned in some other clause of the charter. It has been however found, that a right to salmon-fishing was carried by a clause *cum piscariis* in the *tenendas* of a charter, the same having been followed with possession.

Its consti-  
tuent parts.

10. The clause of *tenendas* (from its first words *tenendas prædictas terras*) expresses the particular tenure by which the lands are to be holden. The clause of *reddendo* (from the words *reddendo inde annuatim*) specifies the particular duty or service which the vassal is to pay or perform to the superior.

11. The clause of *warrantice* is that by which the grantor obliges himself that the right conveyed shall be effectual to the receiver. Warrantice is either *personal* or *real*. *Personal* warrantice, where the grantor is only bound personally, is either, 1. *Simple*, that he shall grant no deed in prejudice of the right; and this sort, which is confined to future deeds, is implied even in donations. 2. *Warrantice from fact and deed*, by which the grantor warrants that the right neither has been, nor shall be, hurt by any fact of his. Or, 3. *Absolute warrantice contra omnes mortales*, whereby the right is warranted against all legal defects in it which may carry it off from the receiver either wholly or in part. Where a sale of lands proceeds upon an *onerous* cause, the grantor is liable in absolute warrantice, though no warrantice be expressed; but in assignments to debts or decrees, no higher warrantice than from fact and deed is implied.

Warrantice.

12. Gratuitous grants by the crown imply no warrantice; and though warrantice should be expressed, the clause is ineffectual, from a presumption that it has crept in by the negligence of the crown's officers. But where the crown makes a grant, not *jure coronæ*, but for an adequate price, the sovereign is in the same case with his subjects.

13. Absolute warrantice, in case of eviction, affords

Effects of  
warrantice.



Law of Scotland.

Law of Scotland.

an action to the grantee against the granter, for making up to him all that he shall have suffered through the defect of the right; and not simply for his indemnification, by the granter's repayment of the price to him. But as warrandice is penal, and consequently *stricti juris*, it is not easily presumed, nor is it incurred from every light servitude that may affect the subject; far less does it extend to burdens which may affect the subject posterior to the grant, nor to those imposed by public statute, whether before or after, unless specially warranted against.

lands of Scotland, is constituted *jure coronæ* without feisin. In several parcels of land that lie contiguous to one another, one feisin serves for all, unless the right of the several parcels be either holden of different superiors, or derived from different authors, or enjoyed by different tenures under the same superior. In discontiguous lands, a separate feisin must be taken on every parcel, unless the sovereign has united them into one tenantry by a charter of union; in which case, if there is no special place expressed, a feisin taken on any part of the united lands will serve for the whole, even though they be situated in different shires. The only effect of union is, to give the discontiguous lands the same quality as if they had been contiguous or naturally united; union, therefore, does not take off the necessity of separate feisins, in lands holden by different tenures, or the rights of which flow from different superiors, these being incapable of natural union.

Barony implies union

Real warrandice.

Excambion.

Precept of feisin.

Instrument of feisin.

Symbols used in feisins.

Registration of feisins.

One feisin serves in contiguous and in united tenements.

14. *Real warrandice* is either, 1. *Express*, whereby, in security of the lands principally conveyed, other lands, called *warrandice lands*, are also made over, to which the receiver may have recourse in case the principal lands be evicted. Or, 2. *Tacit*, which is constituted by the exchange or excambion of one piece of ground with another; for, if the lands exchanged are carried off from either of the parties, the law itself, without any paction, gives that party immediate recourse upon his own first lands, given in exchange for the lands evicted.

15. The charter concludes with a *precept of feisin*, which is the command of the superior granter of the right to his bailie, for giving feisin or possession to the vassal, or his attorney, by delivering to him the proper symbols. Any person, whose name may be inserted in the blank left in the precept for that purpose, can execute the precept as bailie; and whoever has the precept of feisin in his hands, is presumed to have a power of attorney from the vassal for receiving possession in his name.

16. A feisin is the instrument or attestation of a notary, that possession was actually given by the superior or his bailie, to the vassal or his attorney; which is considered as so necessary a solemnity, as not to be suppliable, either by a proof of natural possession, or even of the special fact that the vassal was duly entered to the possession by the superior's bailie.

17. The symbols by which the delivery of possession is expressed, are, for lands, earth, and stone; for rights of annualrent payable forth of land, it is also earth and stone with the addition of a penny money; for parsonage teinds, a sheaf of corn; for jurisdictions, the book of the court; for patronages, a psalm-book, and the keys of the church; for fishings, net and coble; for mills, clap and happer, &c. The feisin must be taken upon the ground of the lands, except where there is a special dispensation in the charter from the crown.

18. All feisins must be registered within 60 days after their date, either in the general register of feisins at Edinburgh, or in the register of the particular shire appointed by the act 1617; which, it must be observed, is not, in every case, the shire within which the lands lie. Burgage feisins are ordained to be registered in the books of the borough.

19. Unregistered feisins are ineffectual against third parties, but they are valid against the granters and their heirs. Feisins regularly recorded, are preferable, not according to their own dates, but the dates of their registration.

20. Feisin necessarily supposes a superior by whom it is given; the right therefore which the sovereign, who acknowledges no superior, has over the whole

than union does, and consequently includes union in it as the lesser degree. This right of barony can neither be given, nor transmitted, unless by the crown; but the quality of simple union, being once conferred on lands by the sovereign, may be communicated by the vassal to a subvassal. Though part of the lands united or erected into a barony be sold by the vassal to be holden *a me*, the whole union is not thereby dissolved: what remains unfold retains the quality.

A charter becomes real only after feisin

22. A charter, not perfected by feisin, is a right merely personal, which does not transfer the property (see N° clxxiii. 1.); and a feisin of itself bears no faith without its warrant: It is the charter and feisin joined together that constitutes the feudal right, and secures the receiver against the effect of all posterior feisins, even though the charters on which they proceeded should be prior to his.

23. No quality which is designed as a lien or real burden on a feudal right, can be effectual against singular successors, if it be not inserted in the investiture. If the creditors in the burden are not particularly mentioned, the burden is not real; for no perpetual unknown incumbrance can be created upon lands. Where the right itself is granted with the burden of the sum therein mentioned, or where it is declared void if the sum be not paid against a day certain, the burden is real; but where the receiver is simply obliged by his acceptance to make payment, the clause is effectual only against him and his heirs.

All burdens must be inserted in the investiture.

SECT. IV. Of the several kinds of holding.

clxv.

FEUDAL subjects are chiefly distinguished by their different manners of holding, which were either *ward, blanch, feu, or burgage*. *Ward-holding*, (which is now abolished by 20 Geo. II. c. 50.) was that which was granted for military service. Its proper *reddendo* was, *services, or services used and wont*; by which last was meant the performance of service whenever the superior's occasions required it. As all feudal rights were originally held by this tenure, ward-holding was in *dubio* presumed. Hence, though the *reddendo* had contained some special service or yearly duty, the holding was presumed ward, if another holding was not particularly expressed.

Ward-holding.

2. *Feu-holding* is that whereby the vassal is obliged

Feu-holding.

Law of Scotland.

Law of Scotland.

to pay to the superior a yearly rent in money or grain, and sometimes also in services proper to a farm, as ploughing, reaping, carriages for the superior's use, &c. *nomine feudi firmæ*. This kind of tenure was introduced for the encouragement of agriculture, the improvement of which was considerably obstructed by the vassal's obligation to military service. It appears to have been a tenure known in Scotland as far back as *leges burgorum*.

the *dominium utile*, or property, is conveyed to his vassal. The superiority carries a right to the services and annual duties contained in the *reddendo* of the vassal's charter. The duty payable by the vassal is a *debitum fundi*, i. e. it is recoverable, not only by a personal action against himself, but by a real action against the lands.

ch-ling.

3. *Blanch*-holding is that whereby the vassal is to pay to the superior an elusory yearly duty, as a penny money, a rose, a pair of gilt spurs, &c. merely in acknowledgment of the superiority, *nomine albis firmæ*. This duty, where it is a thing of yearly growth, if it be not demanded within the year, cannot be exacted thereafter; and where the words *si petatur tantum* are subjoined to the *reddendo*, they imply a release to the vassal, whatever the quality of the duty may be, if it is not asked within the year.

2. Besides the constant fixed rights of superiority, there are others, which, because they depend upon uncertain events, are called *casualties*.

page-ling.

4. *Burgage*-holding is that, by which borough-royal hold of the sovereign the lands which are contained in their charters of erection. This, in the opinion of *Craig*, does not constitute a separate tenure, but is a species of ward holding; with this speciality, that the vassal is not a private person, but a community: and indeed, watching and warding, which is the usual service contained in the *reddendo* of such charters, might be properly enough said, some centuries ago, to have been of the military kind. As the royal borough is the king's vassal, all burgage-holders hold immediately of the crown: the magistrates, therefore, when they receive the resignations of the particular burgesses, and give seisin to them, act, not as superiors, but as the king's bailies specially authorized thereto.

3. The casualties proper to a ward-holding, while that tenure subsisted, were *ward*, *recognition*, and *marriage*, which it is now unnecessary to explain; as by the late statutes 20 and 25 Geo. II. for abolishing ward-holdings, the tenure of the lands holden ward of the crown or prince is turned into *blanch*, for payment of one penny Scots yearly, *si petatur tantum*; and the tenure of those holden of subjects into *feu*, for payment of such yearly feu-duty in money, victual, or cattle, in place of all services, as should be fixed by the court of session. And accordingly that court, by act of sederunt Feb. 8. 1749, laid down rules for ascertaining the extent of these feu-duties. A full history of their casualties, and of the effects consequent upon their falling to the superior, will be found in *Erskine's large Institute*, B. 2. T. 5. § 5. *et sequen*; to which the reader is referred.

rtifica-

5. Feudal subjects, granted to churches, monasteries, or other societies for religious or charitable uses, are said to be mortified, or granted *ad manum mortuam*; either because all casualties must necessarily be lost to the superior, where the vassal is a corporation, which never dies; or because the property of these subjects is granted to a dead hand, which cannot transfer it to another. In lands mortified in times of Popery to the church, whether granted to prelates for the behoof of the church, or *in puram elemosynam*; the only services payable by the vassals were prayers, and singing of masses for the souls of the deceased, which approaches nearer to *blanch*-holding than ward. The purposes of such grants having been, upon the reformation, declared superstitious, the lands mortified were annexed to the crown: but mortifications to universities, hospitals, &c. were not affected by that annexation; and lands may, at this day, be mortified to any lawful purpose, either by *blanch* or by feu holding. But as the superior must lose all the casualties of superiority in the case of mortifications to churches, universities, &c. which being considered as a corporation, never dies; therefore lands cannot be mortified without the superior's consent. *Craig*, lib. 1. *diag.* 11. § 21.

4. The only casualty, or rather forfeiture, proper to feu-holding, is the loss or tinsel of the feu-right, by the neglect of payment of the feu-duty for two full years. Yet where there is no conventional irritancy in the feu-right, the vassal is allowed to purge the legal irritancy at the bar; that is, he may prevent the forfeiture, by making payment before sentence: but where the legal irritancy is fortified by a conventional, he is not allowed to purge, unless where he can give a good reason for the delay of payment.

5. The casualties common to all holdings are, *non-entry*, *relief*, *liferent-escape*, *disclamation*, and *purpresture*. *NON-ENTRY* is that casualty which arises to the superior out of the rents of the feudal subject, through the heir's neglecting to renew the investiture after his ancestor's death. The superior is intitled to this casualty, not only where the heir has not obtained himself investiture, but where his retour or investiture is set aside upon nullities. The heir, from the death of the ancestor, till he be cited by the superior in a process of general declarator of non-entry, loses only the retoured duties of his lands, (see next parag.); and he forfeited these, though his delay should not argue any contempt of the superior, because the casualty is considered to fail, as a condition implied in the feudal right, and not as a penalty of transgression: but reasonable excuses are now admitted to liberate even from the retoured duties before citation.

6. For understanding the nature of retoured duties, it must be known, that there was anciently a general valuation of all the lands in Scotland, designed both for regulating the proportion of public subsidies, and for ascertaining the quantity of non-entry and relief-duties payable to the superior; which appears, by a contract between K. R. Bruce and his subjects anno 1327, preserved in the library of the Faculty of Advocates, to have been settled at least as far back as the reign of Alexander III. This valuation became in the course

lxvi.

SECT. V. Of the casualties due to the superior.

drights peri-

THE right of the superior continues unimpaired, notwithstanding the feudal grant, unless in so far as



Law of  
Scotland.

course of time, by the improvement of agriculture, and perhaps also by the heightening of the nominal value of our money, from the reign of Robert I. downwards to that of James III. much too low a standard for the superior's casualties: wherefore, in all services of heirs, the inquest came at last to take proof likewise of the present value of the lands contained in the brief (*quantum nunc valent*), in order to fix these casualties. The first was called the *old*, and the other the *new, extent*. Though both extents were ordained to be specified in all retours made to the chancery upon briefs of inquest; yet by the appellation of retoured duties in a question concerning casualties, the new extent is always understood. The old extent continued the rule for levying public subsidies, till a tax was imposed by new proportions, by several acts made during the usurpation. By two acts of Cromwell's parliament, held at Westminster in 1656, imposing taxations on Scotland, the rates laid upon the several counties are precisely fixed. The subsidy granted by the act of convention 1667 was levied on the several counties, nearly in the same proportions that were fixed by the usurper in 1656; and the sums to which each county was subjected were subdivided among the individual landholders in that county, according to the valuations already settled, or that should be settled by the commissioners appointed to carry that act into execution. The rent fixed by these valuations is commonly called the *valued rent*; according to which the land tax, and most of the other public burdens, have been levied since that time.

Old and  
new ex-  
tents.Valued  
rent.

7. In feu-holdings, the feu-duty is retoured as the rent, because the feu-duty is presumed to be, and truly was at first, the rent. The superior therefore of a feu-holding gets no non-entry, before citation in the general declarator; for he would have been intitled to the yearly feu-duty, though the fee had been full, *i. e.* though there had been a vassal in feif in the lands. The superior of teinds gets the fifth part of the retoured duty as non-entry, because the law considers teinds to be worth a fifth part of the rent. In rights of annualrent which are holden of the granter, the annualrenter becomes his debtor's vassal; and the annualrent contained in the right is retoured to the blanch or other duty contained in the right before declarator.

8. It is because the retoured duty is the presumed rent, that the non-entry is governed by it. If therefore no retour of the lands in non-entry can be produced, nor any evidence brought of the retoured duty, the superior is intitled to the real, or at least to the valued, rent, even before citation. In lands formerly holden ward of the King, the heir, in place of the retoured duties, is subjected only to the annual payment of one *per cent.* of the valued rent.

9. The heir, after he is cited by the superior in the action of general declarator, is subjected to the full rents till his entry, because his neglect is less excusable after citation. The decree of declarator, proceeding on this action, intitles the superior to the possession, and gives him right to the rents downward from the citation. As this sort of non-entry is properly penal, our law has always restricted it to the retoured duties, if the heir had a probable excuse for not entering.

In what  
cases non-  
entry is not  
due.

10. Non-entry does not obtain in burgage-holdings, because the incorporation of inhabitants holds the whole incorporated subjects of the King; and there

can be no non-entry due in lands granted to communities, because there the vassal never dies. This covers the right of particulars from non-entry: for if non entry be excluded with regard to the whole, it cannot obtain with regard to any part. It is also excluded, as to a third of the lands, by the *terce*, during the widow's life; and as to the whole of them, by the *courtesy* during the life of the husband. But it is not excluded by a precept of feifin granted to the heir till feifin be taken thereupon.

Law  
Scotla

11. RELIEF is that casualty which intitles the superior to an acknowledgment or consideration from the heir for receiving him as vassal. It is called *relief*, because, by the entry of the heir, his fee is relieved out of the hands of the superior. It is not due in feu-holdings flowing from subjects, unless where it is expressed in the charter by a special clause for doubling the feu-duty at the entry of an heir; but, in feu-rights holden of the crown, it is due, though there should be no such clause in the charter. The superior can recover this casualty, either by a poiding of the ground, as a *debitum fundi*, or by a personal action against the heir. In blanch and feu-holdings, where this casualty is expressly stipulated, a year's blanch or feu duty is due in name of *relief*, beside the current year's duty payable in name of *blanch* or *feu farm*.

Relief,

12. ESCHEAT (from *eschewer*, to happen or fall) is that forfeiture which falls through a person's being denounced rebel. It is either *single* or *liferent*. *Single escheat*, though it does not accrue to the superior, must be explained in this place, because of its coincidence with *liferent*.

Escheat

13. After a debt is constituted, either by a formal decree, or by registration of the ground of debt, which to the special effect of execution, is in law accounted a decree; the creditor may obtain letters of horning, issuing from the signet, commanding messengers to charge the debtor to pay or perform his obligation, within a day certain. Where horning proceeds on a formal decree of the session, the time indulged by law to the debtor is fifteen days; if upon a decree of the commission of teinds or admiral, it is ten; and upon the decrees of all inferior judges, fifteen days. Where it proceeds on a registered obligation, which specifies the number of days, that number must be the rule; and, if no precise number be mentioned, the charge must be given in fifteen days, which is the term of law, unless where special statute interposes; as in bills, upon which the debtor may be charged on six days.

Letters  
horning

14. The messenger must execute these letters (and indeed all summonses) against the debtor, either personally or at his dwelling-house; and, if he get not access to the house, he must strike six knocks at the gate, and thereafter affix to it a copy of his execution. If payment be not made within the days mentioned in the horning, the messenger, after proclaiming three oycfles at the market-crofs of the head borough of the debtor's domicile, and reading the letters there, blows three blasts with a horn, by which the debtor is understood to be proclaimed rebel to the king for contempt of his authority; after which, he must affix a copy of the execution to the market crofs: This is called the *publication of the diligence*, or a *denunciation at the horn*. Where the debtor is not in Scotland, he must be charged on sixty days, and denounced at the

Denun-  
tiation.

market-

market-cross of Edinburgh, and pier and shore of Leith.

15. Denunciation, if registered within 15 days, either in the sheriff's books, or in the general register, drew after it the rebel's single escheat, *i. e.* the forfeiture of his moveables to the crown. Persons denounced rebels have not a *persona standi in judicio*; they can neither sue nor defend in any action. But this incapacity being unfavourable, is personal to the rebel, and cannot be pleaded against his assignee.

16. Persons cited to the court of justiciary may be also denounced rebels, either for appearing there with too great a number of attendants: or, if they fail to appear, they are declared fugitives from the law. Single escheat falls, without denunciation, upon sentence of death pronounced in any criminal trial; and, by special statute, upon one's being convicted of certain crimes, though not capital; as perjury, bigamy, deforcement, breach of arrestment, and usury. By the late act abolishing ward-holdings, the casualties both of single and liferent escheat are discharged, when proceeding upon denunciation for civil debts; but they still continue, when they arise from criminal causes. All moveables belonging to the rebel at the time of his rebellion, (whether proceeding upon denunciation, or sentence in a criminal trial), and all that shall be afterwards acquired by him until relaxation, fall under single escheat. Bonds bearing interest, because they continue heritable *quoad fructum*, fall not under it, nor such fruits of heritable subjects as became due after the term next ensuing the rebellion, these being reserved for the liferent escheat.

17. The king never retains the right of escheat to himself, but makes it over to a donatory, whose gift is not perfected, till, upon an action of general declarator, it be declared that the rebel's escheat has fallen to the crown by his denunciation, and that the right of it is now transferred to the pursuer by the gift in his favour. Every creditor therefore of the rebel, whose debt was contracted before rebellion, and who has used diligence before declarator, is preferable to the donatory. But the escheat cannot be affected by any debt contracted, nor by any voluntary deed of the rebel after rebellion.

18. The rebel, if he either pays the debt charged for, or suspends the diligence, may procure letters of relaxation from the horn, which, if published in the same place, and registered 15 days thereafter in the same register with the denunciation, have the effect to restore him to his former state; but they have no retrospect as to the moveables already fallen under escheat, without a special clause for that purpose.

19. The rebel, if he continues unrelaxed for year and day after rebellion, is construed to be civilly dead: and therefore, where he holds any feudal right, his superiors, as being without a vassal, are intitled, each of them, to the rents of such of the lands belonging to the rebel as huld of himself, during all the days of the rebel's natural life, by the casualty of **LIFERENT ES-CHEAT**; except where the denunciation proceeds upon treason or proper rebellion, in which case the liferent falls to the king.

20. It is that estate only, to which the rebel has a proper right of liferent in his own person, that falls under his liferent escheat.

21. Though neither the superior nor his donatory can enter into possession in consequence of this casualty, till decree of declarator; yet that decree, being truly declaratory, has a retrospect, and does not so properly confer a new right, as declare the right formerly constituted to the superior, by the civil death of his vassal. Hence, all charters or heritable bonds, though granted prior to the rebellion, and all adjudications, though led upon debts contracted before that period, are ineffectual against the liferent escheat, unless seisin be taken thereon within year and day after the granter's rebellion.

22. Here, as in single escheat, no debt contracted after rebellion can hurt the donatory, nor any voluntary right granted after that period, though in security or satisfaction of prior debts.

23. **DISCLAMATION** is that casualty whereby a vassal forfeits his whole feu to his superior, if he disowns or disclaims him, without ground, as to any part of it. **PURPRESTURE** draws likewise a forfeiture of the whole feu after it; and is incurred by the vassal's encroaching upon any part of his superior's property, or attempting by building, inclosing, or otherwise, to make it his own. In both these feudal delinquencies, the least colour of excuse saves the vassal.

24. All grants from the crown, whether charters, gifts of casualties, or others, proceed on signatures which pass the signet. When the king resided in Scotland, all signatures were superscribed by him; but, on the accession of James VI. to the crown of England, a cachet or seal was made, having the king's name engraved on it, in pursuance of an act of the privy-council, April 4. 1603. with which all signatures were to be afterwards sealed, that the lords of exchequer were empowered to pass; and these powers are transferred to the court of exchequer, which was established in Scotland after the union of the two kingdoms in 1707. Grants of higher consequence, as remissions of crimes, gifts proceeding upon forfeiture, and charters of *novodamus*, must have the king's sign manual for their warrant.

25. If lands holding of the crown were to be conveyed, the charter passed, before the union of the kingdoms in 1707, by the great seal of Scotland; and now by a seal substitute in place thereof. Grants of church dignities, during episcopacy, passed also by the great seal; and the commissions to all the principal officers of the crown, as Justice-Clerk, King's Advocate, Solicitor, &c. do so at this day. All rights which subjects may transmit by simple assignation, the king transmits by the privy-seal: as gifts of moveables, or of casualties that require no seisin. The quarter seal, otherwise called the *testimonial of the great seal*, is appended to gifts of tutory, commissions of brieves issuing from the chancery, and letters of presentation to lands holding of a subject, proceeding upon forfeiture, bastardy, or *ultimus hæres*.

26. Seals are to royal grants what subscription is to rights derived from subjects, and give them authority; they serve also as a check to gifts procured (*subreptione vel obreptione*) by concealing the truth, or expressing a falsehood; for, where this appears, the gift may be stopped before passing the seals, though the signature should have been signed by the king. All rights passing under the great or privy seal must be registered

in



LAW of  
Scotland.

in the registers of the great or privy seal *respectively*, before appending the seal.

places of strength, originally built for the defence of the country, either against foreign invasions or civil commotions; but these now pass with the lands in every charter.

clxvii SECT. VI. *Of the right which the vassal acquires by getting the feu.*

6. The vassal acquires right by his grant, not only to the lands specially contained in the charter, but to those that have been possessed 40 years as pertinent thereof. But, 1. If the lands in the grant are marked out by special limits, the vassal is circumscribed by the tenor of his own right, which excludes every subject without these limits from being pertinent of the lands. 2. A right possessed under an express investment is preferable, *ceteris paribus*, to one possessed only as pertinent. 3. Where neither party is invest *per expressum*, the mutual promiscuous possession by both, of a subject as pertinent, resolves into a commonty of the subject possessed: but if one of the parties has exercised all the acts of property of which the subject was capable, while the possession of the other was confined to pasturage only, or to calling seal and divot, the first is to be deemed sole proprietor, and the other to have merely a right of servitude.

Dominium  
utile.

UNDER the *dominium utile* which the vassal acquires by the feudal right, is comprehended the property of whatever is considered as part of the lands, whether of houses, woods, inclosures, &c. above ground; or of coal, limestone, minerals, &c. under ground. Mills have, by the generality of our lawyers, been deemed a separate tenement, and so not carried by a charter or disposition, without either a special clause conveying mills, or the erection of the lands into a barony. Yet it is certain, that, if a proprietor builds a mill on his own lands, it will be carried by his entail, or by a retour, without mentioning it, although the lands are not erected into a barony. If the lands disposed be allotted, or thitled to another mill, the purchaser is not allowed to build a new corn-mill on his property, even though he should offer security that it shall not hurt the thirle; which is introduced for preventing daily temptations to fraud.

2. Proprietors are prohibited to hold dove-cotes, unless their yearly rent, lying within two miles thereof, extend to ten chalders of victual. A purchaser of lands, with a dove-cote, is not obliged to pull it down, though he should not be qualified to build one; but, if it becomes ruinous, he cannot rebuild it. The right of brewing, though not expressed in the grant, is implied in the nature of property; as are also the rights of fishing, fowling, and hunting, in so far as they are not restrained by statute.

Regalia.

3. There are certain rights naturally consequent on property, which are deemed to be preserved by the crown as *regalia*; unless they be specially conveyed. Gold and silver mines are of this sort: the first universally; and the other, where three half-pennies of silver can be extracted from the pound of lead, by act 1424, (three half-pennies at that time was equal to about two shillings five pennies of our present Scots money). These were by our ancient law annexed to the crown; but they are now dissolved from it; and every proprietor is intitled to a grant of the mines within his own lands, with the burden of delivering to the crown a tenth of what shall be brought up.

4. Salmon-fishing is likewise a right understood to be reserved by the crown, if it be not expressly granted: but 40 years possession thereof, where the lands are either erected into a barony, or granted with the general clause of fishings, establishes the full right of the salmon fishing in the vassal. A charter of lands, within which any of the king's forests lie, does not carry the property of such forest to the vassal.

Res publica.

5. All the subjects which were by the Roman law accounted *res publicæ*, as rivers, highways, ports, &c. are, since the introduction of feus, held to be *inter regalia*, or in *patrimonio principis*; and hence encroachment upon a highway is said to infer purpresture. No person has the right of a free port without a special grant, which implies a power in the grantee to levy anchorage and shore dues, and an obligation upon him to uphold the port in good condition. In this class of things, our forefathers reckoned fortalices, or small

7. As barony is a *nomen universitatis*, and unites the several parts contained in it into one individual right, the general conveyance of a barony carries with it all the different tenements of which it consists, though they should not be specially enumerated (and this holds, even without erection into a barony, in lands that have been united under a special name). Hence, likewise, the possession by the vassal of the smallest part of the barony-lands preserves to him the right of the whole.

8. The vassal is intitled, in consequence of his property, to levy the rents of his own lands, and to recover them from his tenants by an action for rent before his own court; and from all other possessors and intruders, by an action of mails and duties before the sheriff. He can also remove from his lands, tenants who have no leases; and he can grant tacks or leases to others. A tack is a contract of location, whereby the use of land, or any other immoveable subject, is set to the lessee or tackfman for a certain yearly rent, either in money, the fruits of the ground, or services. It ought to be reduced into writing, as it is a right concerning lands: tacks, therefore, that are given verbally, to endure for a term of years, are good against neither party for more than one year. An obligation to grant a tack is as effectual against the grantor as a formal tack. A liferenter, having a temporary property in the fruits, may grant tacks to endure for the term of his own liferent.

9. The tackfman's right is limited to the fruits which spring up annually from the subject set, either naturally, or by his own industry; he is not therefore intitled to any of the growing timber above ground, and far less to the minerals, coal, clay, &c. under ground, the use of which consumes the substance. Tacks are, like other contracts, personal rights in their own nature; and consequently ineffectual against singular successors in the lands; but, for the encouragement of agriculture, they were, by act 1449, declared effectual to the tackfman for the full time of their endurance, into whose hands soever the lands might come.

10. To give a written tack the benefit of this statute,

it must mention the special tack-duty payable to the proprietor, which though small, if it be not elusory, secures the tacksman; and it must be followed by possession, which supplies the want of a feisin. If a tack does not express the term of entry, the entry will commence at the next term after its date, agreeable to the rule, *Quod pure debetur, presenti die debetur*. If it does not mention the ish, *i. e.* the term at which it is to determine, it is good for one year only; but, if the intention of parties to continue it for more than one year, should appear from any clause in the tack (*e. g.* if the tacksman should be bound to certain annual prestations), it is sustained for two years as the *minimum*. Tacks granted to perpetuity, or with an indefinite ish, have not the benefit of the statute. Tacks of houses within borough do not fall within this act, it being customary to let these from year to year.

11 Tacks necessarily imply a *delectus personarum*, a choice by the fetter of a proper person for his tenant. Hence the conveyance of a tack which is not granted to assignees, is ineffectual without the landlord's consent. A right of tack, though it be heritable, falls under the *jus mariti*, because it cannot be separated from the labouring cattle and implements of tillage, which are moveable subjects. A tack, therefore, granted to a single woman, without the liberty of assigning, falls by her marriage; because the marriage, which is a legal conveyance thereof to the husband, cannot be annulled. This implied exclusion of assignees is, however, limited to voluntary, and does not extend to necessary, assignments; as an adjudication of a tack by the tacksman's creditor: but a tack, expressly excluding assignees, cannot be carried even by adjudication. It was not a fixed point for a long time, whether a tenant could sublet without consent of the landlord; but the court of session, in a case which occurred a few years ago, denied the power of subletting in the tenant. Different tacks, because they import a higher degree of right in the tacksman than tacks for a definite term, may be assigned, unless assignees be specially excluded.

12. If neither the fetter nor tacksman shall properly discover their intention to have the tack dissolved at the term fixed for its expiration, they are understood, or presumed, to have entered into a new tack upon the same terms with the former, which is called *tacit relocation*; and continues till the landlord warns the tenant to remove, or the tenant renounces his tack to the landlord: this obtains also in the case of moveable tenants, who possess from year to year without written tacks. In judicial tacks, however, by the court of session, tacit relocation neither does nor can take place; for cautioners being interposed to these, they are looked at the end of the tack: and therefore, where judicial tacksmen possess after expiry of their right, they are accountable as factors.

13. In tacks of land, the fetter is commonly bound to put all the houses and office-houses, necessary for the farm, in good condition at the tenant's entry; and the tenant must keep them and leave them so at his removal. But, in tacks of houses, the fetter must not only deliver to the tenant the subject fet, in tenantable repair at his entry, but uphold it in that repair during the whole years of the tack, unless it is otherwise covenanted betwixt the parties.

14. If the inclemency of the weather, inundation, or calamity of war, should have brought upon the crop an extraordinary damage (*plus quam tolerabile*), the landlord had, by the Roman law, no claim for any part of the tack-duty: if the damage was more moderate, he might exact the full rent. It is nowhere defined, what degree of sterility or devastation makes a loss *plus quam tolerabile*; but the general rule of the Roman law seems to be made ours. Tenants are not obliged to pay any public burdens to which they are not expressly bound by their tack, except mill-services.

15. Tacks may be evacuated during their currency, (1.) In the same manner as feu-rights, by the tacksman's running in arrear of his tack-duty for two years together. This irritancy may be prevented by the tenant's making payment at the bar before sentence.

(2.) Where the tenant either runs in arrear of one year's rent, or leaves his farm uncultivated at the usual season; in which case he may, by act of sederunt 1756, be ordained to give security for the arrears, and for the rent of the five following crops, if the tack shall subsist so long; otherwise, to remove, as if the tack were at an end. (3.) Tacks may be evacuated at any time by the mutual consent of parties.

16. The landlord, when he intends to remove a tenant whose tack is expiring, or who possesses without a tack, must, upon a precept signed by himself, warn the tenant forty days preceding the term of Whitfunday, at or immediately preceding the ish, personally, or at his dwelling-house, to remove at that term, with his family and effects. This precept must be also executed on the ground of the lands, and thereafter read in the parish-church where the lands lie, after the morning service, and affixed to the most patent door thereof. Whitfunday, though it be a moveable feast, is, in questions of removing, fixed to the 15th of May. In warnings from tenements within borough, it is sufficient that the tenant be warned forty days before the ish of the tack, whether it be Whitfunday or Martinmas; and in these the ceremony of chalking the door is sustained, as warning, when proceeding upon a verbal order from the proprietor.

17. This process of warning was precisely necessary for founding an action of removing against tenants, till the act of sederunt 1756, which leaves it in the option of the proprietor, either to use the former method, or to bring his action of removing before the judge-ordinary; which, if it be called 40 days before the said term of Whitfunday, shall be held as equal to a warning. Where the tenant is bound, by an express clause of his tack, to remove at the ish without warning, such obligation is, by the said act, declared to be a sufficient warrant for letters of horning, upon which, if the landlord charge his tenant forty days before the said Whitfunday, the judge is authorized to eject him within six days after the term of removing expressed in the tack.

18. Actions of removing might, even before this act of sederunt, have been pursued without any previous warning (1.) Against vicious possessors, *i. e.* persons who had seized the possession by force, or who, without any legal title, had intruded into it, after the last possessor had given it up. (2.) Against possessors who had a naked tolerance. (3.) Against tenants who had run

Law of Scotland.

Destitution of tacks.

Warnings.

in



Law of  
Scotland.

in arrear of rent, during the currency of their tacks. (4.) Against such as had sold their lands, and yet continued to possess after the term of the purchaser's entry. Upon the same ground, warning was not required, in removings against possessors of liferented lands, after the death of the liferenter who died in the natural possession: but if he possessed by tenants, these tenants could not be disturbed in their possessions till the next Whitsunday, that they might have time to look out for other farms; but they might be compelled to remove at that term, by an action of removing, without warning.

19. A landlord's title in a removing, let it be ever so lame, cannot be brought under question by a tenant whose tack flows immediately from him; but, if he is to insist against tenants not his own, his right must be perfected by infestment, unless it be such as requires no infestment; as terce, &c.

Violent  
profits.

20. The defender, in a removing, must (by act 1555), before offering any defence which is not instantly verified, give security to pay to the fetter the *violent profits*, if they should be awarded against him. These are so called, because the law considers the tenant's possession after the warning as violent. They are estimated, in tenements within borough, to double the rent; and in lands, to the highest profits the pursuer could have made of them, by possessing them either by a tenant or by himself.

Effect of  
warning  
not insisted  
in.

21. If the action of removing shall be passed from, or if the landlord shall, after using warning, accept of rent from the tenant, for any term subsequent to that of the removal, he is presumed to have changed his mind, and tacit relocation takes place. All actions of removing against the principal or original tackfman, and decrees thereupon, if the order be used, which is set forth *supra* (17.), are, by the act of federunt 1756, declared to be effectual against the assignees to the tack or subtenants.

Hypothec.

22. The landlord has, in security of his tack-duty, over and above the tenant's personal obligation, a tacit pledge or hypothec, not only on the fruits, but on the cattle pasturing on the ground. The corn, and other fruits, are hypothecated for the rent of that year whereof they are the crop; for which they remain affected, though the landlord should not use his right for years together. In virtue of this hypothec, the landlord is intitled to a preference over any creditor, though he has actually used a pouding; except in the special case, that the pouding is executed after the term of payment, when the landlord can appropriate the crop for his payment, the pouding in such case being obliged to leave as much on the ground as to satisfy the landlord's hypothec: and it has been lately found, that this right of the landlord is preferable even to a debt due to the crown, for which a writ of extent had been issued: but the case here alluded to is presently under appeal.

N<sup>o</sup> 177.

23. The whole cattle on the ground, considered as a quantity, are hypothecated for a year's rent, one after another successively. The landlord may apply this hypothec for payment of the past year's rent, at any time within three months from the last conventional term of payment, after which it ceases for that year. As the tenant may increase the subject of this hypothec, by purchasing oxen, sheep, &c. so he can impair it, by selling part of his stock; but if the landlord suspects the tenant's management, he may, by sequestration or pouding, make his right, which was before general upon the whole stock, special upon every individual. A superior has also a hypothec for his feu-duty, of the same kind with that just explained.

24. In tacks of houses, breweries, shops, and other tenements, which have no natural fruits, the furniture and other goods brought into the subject fet are hypothecated to the landlord for one year's rent. But the tenant may by sale impair this hypothec, as he might that of cattle in rural tenements; and indeed, in the particular case of a shop, the tenant rents it for no other purpose than as a place of sale.

#### SECT. VII. *Of the transmission of rights, by confirmation and resignation.*

A VASSAL may transmit his feu either to universal successors, as heirs; or to singular successors, *i. e.* those who acquire by gift, purchase, or other singular title. This last sort of transmission is either voluntary, by disposition; or necessary, by adjudication.

2. By the first feudal rules, no superior could be compelled to receive any vassal in the lands, other than the heir expressed in the investiture; for the superior alone had the power of ascertaining to what order of heirs the fee granted by himself was to descend. But this right of refusal in the superior did not take place, (1.) In the case of creditors appraisers or adjudgers, whom superiors were obliged to receive upon payment of a year's rent (1469, c. 37 1672, c. 19.): (2.) In the case of purchasers of bankrupt estates, who were put on the same footing with adjudgers by 1690, c. 20. The crown refuses no voluntary disponee, on his paying a composition to the exchequer of a sixth part of the valued rent. Now, by 20 Geo. II. superiors are directed to enter all singular successors (except incorporations) who shall have got from the vassal a disposition, containing procuratory of resignation; they always receiving the fees or casualties that law intitles them to on a vassal's entry, *i. e.* a year's rent (A).

3. Base rights, *i. e.* dispositions to be holden of the disponer, are transmissions only of the property, the superiority remaining as formerly. As this kind of right might, before establishing the registers, have been kept quite concealed from all but the granter and receiver, a public right was preferable to it, unless clothed

(A) It was long matter of doubt how this composition due to the superior upon the entry of singular successors should be regulated. The matter at last received a solemn decision; finding, That the superior is intitled, for the entry of singular successors, in all cases where such entries are not taxed, to a year's rent of the subject, whether lands or houses, as the same are set, or may be set at the time; deducting the feu-duty and all public burdens, and likewise all annual burdens imposed on the lands by consent of the superior, with all reasonable annual repairs to houses and other perishable subjects.

cloathed with possession: but as this distinction was no longer necessary after the establishment of the records, all infeftments are declared preferable, according to the dates of their several registrations; without respect to the former distinction of base and public, or of being cloathed and not cloathed with possession.

4. Public rights, *i. e.* dispositions to be holden of the granter's superior, may be perfected either by confirmation or resignation; and therefore they generally contain both precept of feisin and procuratory of resignation. When the receiver is to complete his right in the first way, he takes feisin upon the precept: but such feisin is ineffectual without the superior's confirmation; for the disponee cannot be deemed a vassal till the superior receive him as such, or confirm the holding. By the usual style in the transmission of lands, the disposition contains an obligation and precept of infeftment, both *a me* and *de me*, in the option of the disponee; upon which, if feisin is taken indefinitely, it is construed in favour of the disponee to be a base infeftment, because a public right is null without confirmation: but if the receiver shall afterwards obtain the superior's confirmation, it is considered as if it had been from the beginning a public right.

5. Where two several public rights of the same subject are confirmed by the superior, their preference is governed by the dates of the confirmations, not of the infeftments confirmed; because it is the confirmation which completes a public right.

6. Though a public right becomes, by the superior's confirmation, valid from its date; yet if any mid impediment intervene betwixt that period and the confirmation, to hinder the two from being conjoined, *e. g.* if the granter of a public right should afterwards grant a base right to another, upon which feisin is taken before the superior's confirmation of the first, the confirmation will have effect only from its own date; and consequently the base right first completed will carry the *property* of the lands preferable to the public one.

7. Resignation is that form of law, by which a vassal surrenders his feu to his superior; and it is either *ad perpetuam remanentiam*, or *in favorem*. In resignations *ad remanentiam*, where the feu is resigned, to the effect that it may remain with the superior, the superior, who before had the superiority, acquires, by the resignation, the property also of the lands resigned: and as his infeftment in the lands still subsisted, notwithstanding the right by which he had given his vassal the property; therefore, upon the vassal's resignation, the superior's right of property revives, and is consolidated with the superiority, without the necessity of a new infeftment; but the instrument of resignation must be recorded.

8. Resignations *in favorem* are made, not with an intention that the property resigned should remain with the superior, but that it should be again given by him, in favour either of the resigner himself, or of a third party; consequently the fee remains in the resigner, till the person in whose favour resignation is made gets his right from the superior perfected by feisin. And because resignations *in favorem* are but incomplete personal deeds, our law has made no provision for recording them. Hence, the first feisin on a second resigna-

tion is preferable to the last feisin upon the first resignation; but the superior, accepting a second resignation, whereupon a prior feisin may be taken in prejudice of the first resignatory, is liable in damages.

9. By our former decisions, one who was veiled with a personal right of lands, *i. e.* a right not completed by feisin, effectually divested himself by disposing it to another; after which no right remained in the disposer, which could be carried by a second disposition, because a personal right is no more than a *jus obligatoris*, which may be transferred by any deed sufficiently expressing the will of the granter. But this doctrine, at the same time that it rendered the security of the records extremely uncertain, was not truly applicable to such rights as required feisin to complete them; and therefore it now obtains, that the granter even of a personal right of lands is not so divested by conveying the right to one person, but that he may effectually make it over afterwards to another; and the preference between the two does not depend on the dates of the dispositions, but on the priority of the feisins following upon them.

#### SECT. VIII. Of Redeemable Rights.

clix.

AN heritable right is said to be redeemable, when it contains a right of reversion, or return, in favour of the person from whom the right flows. Reversions are either legal, which arise from the law itself, as in adjudications, which law declares to be redeemable within a certain term after their date; or conventional, which are constituted by the agreement of parties, as in wadsets, rights of annualrent, and rights in security. A wadset (from wad or pledge) is a right, by which lands, or other heritable subjects, are impignorated by the proprietor to his creditor in security of his debt; and, like other heritable rights, is perfected by feisin. The debtor, who grants the wadset, and has the right of reversion, is called the *reverser*; and the creditor, receiver of the wadset, is called the *wadsetter*.

Reversions  
legal.

Wadset.

2. Wadsets, by the present practice, are commonly made out in the form of mutual contracts, in which one party sells the land, and the other grants the right of reversion. When the right of reversion is thus incorporated in the body of the wadset, it is effectual without registration; because the singular successor in the wadset is, in that case, sufficiently certified of the reversion, though it be not registered, by looking into his own right, which bears it *in gremio*. But where the right of reversion is granted in a separate writing, it is ineffectual against the singular successor of the wadsetter, unless it be registered in the register of feisins within 60 days after the date of the feisin upon the wadset.

3. Rights of reversion are generally esteemed *stricti juris*; yet they go to heirs, though heirs should not be mentioned, unless there be some clause in the right, discovering the intention of parties, that the reversion should be personal to the reverser himself. In like manner, though the right should not express a power to redeem from the wadsetter's heir, as well as from himself, redemption will be competent against the heir. All our lawyers have affirmed, that reversions cannot

Reversion  
is *stricti juris*.



Law of  
Scotland.

be assigned, unless they are taken to assignees; but from the favour of legal diligence, they may be adjudged.

Redemp-  
tion.

4. Reversions commonly leave the reverser at liberty to redeem the lands *quandocunque*, without restriction in point of time; but a clause is adjoined to some reversions, that if the debt be not paid against a determinate day, the right of reversion shall be irritated, and the lands shall become the irredeemable property of the wadsetter. Nevertheless, the irritancy being penal, as in wadsets, where the sum lent falls always short of the value of the lands, the right of redemption is by indulgence continued to the reverser, even after the term has expired, while the irritancy is not declared. But the reverser, if he does not take the benefit of this indulgence within 40 years after the lapse of the term, is cut out of it by prescription.

5. If the reverser would redeem his lands, he must use an order of redemption against the wadsetter: the first step of which is premonition (or notice given under form of instrument) to the wadsetter, to appear at the time and place appointed by the reverser, then and there to receive payment of his debt, and thereupon to renounce his right of wadset. In the voluntary redemption of a right of wadset holden base, a renunciation duly registered re-establishes the reverser in the full right of the lands. Where the wadset was granted to be holden of the granter's superior, the superior must receive the reverser, on payment of a year's rent, if he produce a disposition from the wadsetter, containing procuratory of resignation. If, at executing the wadset, the superior has granted letters of regrefs, *i. e.* an obligation again to enter the reverser upon redemption of the lands, he will be obliged to receive him, without payment of the year's rent. But letters of regrefs will not have this effect against singular successors in the superiority, if they are not registered in the register of reversions. All wadsets that remain personal rights, are extinguished by simple discharges, though they should not be recorded.

Letters of  
regrefs.Redemp-  
tion money.

6. If the wadsetter either does not appear at the time and place appointed, or refuses the redemption-money, the reverser must consign it under form of instrument, in the hands of the person appointed in the right of reversion; or, if no person be named, in the hands of the clerk to the bills, a clerk of session, or any responsal person. An instrument of consignment, with the consignatory's receipt of the money consigned, completes the order of redemption, stops the farther currency of interest against the reverser, and founds him in an action for declaring the order to be formal, and the lands to be redeemed in consequence of it.

7. After decree of declarator is obtained, by which the lands are declared to return to the debtor, the consigned money, which comes in place of the lands, becomes the wadsetter's, who therefore can charge the consignatory upon letters of horning to deliver it up to him; but, because the reverser may, at any time before decree, pass from his order, as one may do from any other step of diligence, the consigned sums continue to belong to the reverser, and the wadsetter's interest in the wadset continues heritable till that period.

8. If the wadsetter chooses to have his money ra-

ther than the lands, he must require from the reverser, under form of instrument, the sums due by the wadset, in terms of the right. The wadset-sums continue heritable, notwithstanding requisition, which may be passed from by the wadsetter even after the reverser has assigned the redemption-money in consequence thereof.

Law  
Scotl-  
V

9. Wadsets are either proper or improper. A pro-  
per wadset is that whereby it is agreed, that the use  
of the land shall go for the use of the money; so that  
the wadsetter takes his hazard of the rents, and enjoys  
them without accounting, in satisfaction, or *in solutum*  
of his interest.

Wadset  
proper  
in:pro

10. In an improper wadset, the reverser, if the rent should fall short of the interest, is taken bound to make up the deficiency; if it amounts to more, the wadsetter is obliged to impute the exercise towards extinction of the capital: And, as soon as the whole sums, principal and interest, are extinguished by the wadsetter's possession, he may be compelled to renounce, or divest himself in favour of the reverser.

11. If the wadsetter be intitled by his right to enjoy the rents without accounting, and if at the same time the reverser be subjected to the hazard of their deficiency, such contract is justly declared usurious: and also in all proper wadsets wherein any unreasonable advantage has been taken of the debtor, the wadsetter must (by act 1661), during the not requisition of the sum lent, either quit his possession to the debtor, upon his giving security to pay the interest, or subject himself to account for the surplus-rents, as in improper wadsets.

12. Infeftments of annualrent, the nature of which has been explained, are also redeemable rights. A right of annualrent does not carry the property of the lands; but it creates a real *nexus* or burden upon the property, for payment of the interest or annualrent contained in the right; and consequently the bygone interests due upon it are *debita fundi*. The annualrenter may therefore either insist in a real action for obtaining letters of poinding the ground, or sue the tenant in a personal action towards the payment of his past interest: and in a competition for those rents, the annualrenter's preference will not depend on his having used a poinding of the ground, for his right was completed by the seisin; the power of poinding the ground, arising from that antecedent right, is *mera facultatis*, and need not be exercised, if payment can be otherwise got. As it is only the interest of the sum lent which is a burden upon the lands, the annualrenter, if he wants his principal sum, cannot recover it either by poinding or by a personal action against the debtor's tenants; but must demand it from the debtor himself, on his personal obligation in the bond, either by requisition, or by a charge of letters of horning, according as the right is drawn.

Right  
annua

13. Rights of annualrent, being servitudes upon the property, and consequently consistent with the right of property in the debtor, may be extinguished without resignation.

14. Infeftments in security are another kind of redeemable rights (now frequently used in place of rights of annualrent), by which the receivers are infeft in the lands themselves, and not simply in an annualrent forth of them, for security of the principal sums, interest, and

Right  
securi

and penalty, contained in the rights. If an incumbrance in security be granted to a creditor, he may thereupon enter into the immediate possession of the lands or annualrent for his payment. They are extinguished as rights of annualrent.

15. All rights of annualrent, rights in security, and generally whatever constitutes a real burden on the fee, may be the ground of an adjudication, which is preferable to all adjudications, or other diligences, intervening between the date of the right and of the adjudication deduced on it; not only for the principal sum contained in the right, but also for the whole part interest contained in the adjudication. This preference arises from the nature of real debts, or *debita facta*: but in order to obtain it for the interest of the interest accumulated in the adjudication, such adjudication must proceed on a process of poinding the ground.

### SECT. IX. Of Servitudes.

SERVITUDE is a burden affecting lands, or other heritable subjects, whereby the proprietor is either restrained from the full use of what is his own, or is obliged to suffer another to do something upon it. Servitudes are either *natural, legal, or conventional*. Nature itself may be said to constitute a servitude upon inferior tenements, whereby they must receive the water that falls from those that stand on higher ground. *Legal* servitudes are established by statute or custom, from considerations of public policy; among which may be numbered the restraints laid upon the proprietors of tenements within the city of Edinburgh. There is as great a variety of *conventional* servitudes, as there are ways by which the exercise of property may be restrained by paction in favour of another.

2. *Conventional* servitudes are constituted, either by grant, where the will of the party burdened is expressed in writing: or by prescription, where his consent is presumed from his acquiescence in the burden for 40 years. A servitude constituted by writing, or grant, is not effectual against the grantor's singular successors, unless the grantee has been in the use or exercise of his right: but they are valid against the grantor and his heirs, even without use. In servitudes that may be acquired by prescription, 40 years exercise of the right is sufficient, without any title in writing, other than a charter and seisin of the lands to which the servitude is claimed to be due.

3. Servitudes constituted by grant are not effectual, in a question with the superior of the tenement burdened with the servitude, unless his consent be adhibited; for a superior cannot be hurt by his vassal's deed: but where the servitude is acquired by prescription, the consent of the superior, whose right afforded him a good title to interrupt, is implied. A servitude by grant, though followed only by a partial possession, must be governed, as to its extent, by the tenor of the grant; but a servitude by prescription is limited by the measure or degree of the use had by him who prescribes: agreeably to the maxim, *Tantum prescriptum, quantum possessum*.

4. Servitudes are either *predial* or *personal*. *Predial* servitudes are burdens imposed upon one tenement, in favour of another tenement. That to which the servi-

tude is due is called the *dominant*, and that which owes it is called the *servient tenement*. No person can have right to a predial servitude, if he is not proprietor of some dominant tenement that may have benefit by it; for that right is annexed to a tenement, and so cannot pass from one person to another, unless some tenement goes along with it.

5. *Predial* servitudes are divided into *rural* servitudes, or of lands; and *urban* servitudes, or of houses. The rural servitudes of the Romans were *iter, actus, via, aqueductus, aqueductus*, and *jus pascendi pecoris*. Similar servitudes may be constituted with us, of a foot-road, horse-road, cart-road, dams, and aqueducts, watering of cattle, and pasturage. The right of a highway is not a servitude constituted in favour of a particular tenement, but is a right common to all travellers. The care of high-ways, bridges, and ferries, is committed to the sheriffs, justices of peace, and commissioners of supply in each shire.

6. Common pasturage, or the right of feeding one's cattle upon the property of another, is sometimes constituted by a general clause of pasturage in a charter or disposition, without mentioning the lands burdened; in which case, the right comprehends whatever had been formerly appropriated to the lands disposed out of the grantor's own property, and likewise all pasturage due to them out of other lands. When a right of pasturage is given to several neighbouring proprietors, on a moor or common belonging to the grantor, indefinite as to the number of cattle to be pastured, the extent of their several rights is to be proportioned according to the number that each of them can fodder in winter upon his own dominant tenement.

7. The chief servitudes of houses among the Romans were those of support, viz. *igni immittendi*, and *oneris ferendi*. The first was the right of fixing in our neighbours wall a joist or beam from our house: the second was that of resting the weight of one's house upon his neighbour's wall.

8. With us, where different floors or stories of the same house belong to different persons, as is frequent in the city of Edinburgh, the property of the house cannot be said to be entirely divided; the roof remains a common roof to the whole, and the area on which the house stands supports the whole; so that there is a communication of property, in consequence of which the proprietor of the ground-floor must, without the constitution of any servitude, uphold it for the support of the upper, and the owner of the highest story must uphold that as a cover to the lower. When the highest floor is divided into garrets among the several proprietors, each proprietor is obliged, according to this rule, to uphold that part of the roof which covers his own garret.

9. No proprietor can build, so as to throw the rain-water falling from his own house, immediately upon his neighbour's ground, without a special servitude, which is called *stillicide*; but, if it falls within his own property, though at the smallest distance from the march, the owner of the inferior tenement must receive it.

10. The servitudes *altius non tollendi, et non officinandi luminibus vel prospectui*, restrain proprietors from raising their houses beyond a certain height, or from making any building whatsoever that may hurt the light



Law of  
Scotland.

or prospect of the dominant tenement. These servitudes cannot be constituted by prescription alone: for, though a proprietor should have his house ever so low, or should not have built at all upon his grounds for 40 years together, he is presumed to have done so for his own conveniency or profit; and therefore cannot be barred from afterwards building a house on his property, or raising it to what height he pleases, unless he be tied down by his own consent.

Servitude of  
feal and di-  
vot.

11. We have two predial servitudes to which the Romans were strangers, viz. that of fuel or feal and divot, and of thirlage. The first is a right, by which the owner of the dominant tenement may turn up peats, turfs, feals, or divots, from the ground of the servient, and carry them off either for fuel, or thatch, or the other uses of his own tenement.

Thirlage.

12. THIRLAGE is that servitude, by which lands are astricted, or thirled, to a particular mill; and the possessors bound to grind their grain there, for payment of certain multures and sequels as the agreed price of grinding. In this servitude, the mill is the dominant tenement, and the lands astricted (which are called *also* the *thirl* or *sucken*) the servient. Multure is the quantity of grain or meal payable to the proprietor of the mill, or to the multerer his tacksmen. The sequels are the small quantities given to the servants, under the name of *knave'ship*, *bannock*, and *lock* or *gowpen*. The quantities paid to the mill by the lands not astricted, are generally proportioned to the value of the labour, and are called *out town* or *out sucken multures*; but those paid by the thirl are ordinarily higher, and are called *in-town* or *in sucken multures*.

13. Thirlage may be constituted by a land-holder, when, in the disposition of certain lands, he astricts them to his own mill; or when, in the disposition of a mill, he astricts his own lands to the mill disposed; or when, in letting his lands, he makes it a condition in the tacks. The grant of a mill with the general clause of multures, without specifying the lands astricted, conveys the thirlage of all the lands formerly astricted to that mill, whether they were the property of the grantor, or of a third party.

14. A less formal constitution serves to astrict barony-lands to the mill of the barony, than is necessary in any other thirlage; which perhaps proceeds from the effects of the union betwixt the two. Hence, if a baron makes over the mill of a barony, *cum multuris*, or *cum astrictis multuris*, it infers an astriction of the barony lands to the mill conveyed, although they had not formerly been astricted. But if, prior to the baron's conveyance of his mill *cum multuris*, he had sold any part of the barony-lands to another *cum multuris*, the first purchaser's lands are not astricted by the posterior grant; for a right of lands with the multures, implies a freedom of these lands from thirlage.

15. Thirlage is either, 1. Of grindable corns; or, 2. Of all growing corns; or, 3. Of the *inveeta et illata*, i. e. of all the grain brought within the thirl, though of another growth. Where the thirlage is of grindable grain, it is in practice restricted to the corns which the tenants have occasion to grind, either for the support of their families, or for other uses; the surplus may be carried out of the thirl unmanufactured, without being liable in multure. Where it is of the *grana crescentia*, the whole grain growing upon the thirl is

astricted, with the exceptions, 1. Of seed and horse-corn, which are destined to uses inconsistent with grinding; and, 2. Of the farm duties due to the landlord, if they are delivered in grain not grinded. But, if the rent be payable in meal, flour, or malt, the grain of which these are made must be manufactured in the dominant mill.

16. The thirlage of *inveeta et illata* is seldom constituted but against the inhabitants of a borough or village, that they shall grind all the unmanufactured grain they import thither at the dominant mill. Multure, therefore, cannot be exacted in a thirlage of *inveeta et illata*, for flour or oat-meal brought into the servient tenement, unless the importer had bought it in grain, and grinded it at another mill. The same grain that owes multure, as *granum crescens*, to the mill in whose thirl it grew, if it shall be afterwards brought within a borough where the *inveeta et illata* are thirled, must pay a second multure to the proprietor of that dominant tenement; but, where the right of these two thirlages is in the same proprietor, he cannot exact both. Where lands are thirled in general terms, without expressing the particular nature of the servitude, the lightest thirlage is presumed, from the favour of liberty; but in the astriction of a borough or village, where there is no growing grain which can be the subject of thirlage, the astriction of *inveeta et illata* must be necessarily understood.

17. Thirlage, in the general case, cannot be established by prescription alone, for *ius quæ sunt mere facultatis non præscribitur*; but where one has paid for 40 years together the heavy *inveeta et illata* multures, the slightest title in writing will subject his lands. Thirlage may, contrary to the common rule, be constituted by prescription alone, 1. Where one pays to a mill a certain sum, or quantity of grain yearly, in name of multure, whether he grinds at it or not, (called *dry multure*). 2. In mills of the king's property; which is constituted *jure coronæ*, without titles in writing; and, where he derives right from another, his titles are more liable to be lost. This is extended in practice to mills belonging to church-lands, where thirty years possession is deemed equivalent to a title in writing, from a presumption that their rights were destroyed at the reformation. Though thirlage itself cannot be constituted by mere possession, the proportion of multure payable to the dominant tenement may be so fixed.

18. The possessors of the lands astricted are bound to uphold the mill, repair the dam-dykes and aqueducts, and bring home the millstones. These servitudes, though not expressed in the constitution, are implied.

19. Servitudes, being restraints upon property, are *stricti juris*: they are not therefore presumed, if the acts upon which they are claimed can be explained consistently with freedom; and, when servitudes are constituted, they ought to be used in the way least burdensome to the servient tenement. Hence, one who has a servitude of peats upon his neighbour's moss, is not at liberty to extend it for the use of any manufacture which may require an extraordinary expence of fuel; but must confine it to the natural uses of the dominant tenement.

20. Servitudes are extinguished, (1.) *Confusione*, when the person comes to be proprietor of the dominant

Law  
Scotia

Servi-  
are, si-  
ris.

nant

nant and fervient tenements; for *res sua non nisi servit*, and the use the proprietor thereafter makes of the fervient tenement is not *jure servitutis*, but is an act of property. (2) By the perishing either of the dominant or fervient tenement. (3.) Servitudes are lost *non utendo*, by the dominant tenement neglecting to use the right for 40 years; which is considered as a dereliction of it, though he who has the fervient tenement should have made no interruption by doing acts contrary to the servitude.

21. *Personal servitudes* are those by which the property of a subject is burdened, in favour, not of a tenement, but of a person. The only personal servitude known in our law, is usufruct or liferent; which is a right to use and enjoy a thing during life, the substance of it being preserved. A liferent cannot therefore be constituted upon things which perish in the use; and though it may upon subjects which gradually wear out by time, as household furniture, &c. yet with us, it is generally applied to heritable subjects. He whose property is burdened, is usually called the *fiar*.

22. Liferents are divided into *conventional* and *legal*. *Conventional* liferents are either *simple*, or by *reservation*. A *simple liferent*, or by a separate constitution, is that which is granted by the proprietor in favour of another: And this sort, contrary to the nature of predial servitudes, requires seisin in order to affect singular successors; for a liferent of lands is, in strict speech, not a servitude, but a right resembling property which constitutes the liferenter *vassal* for life; and singular successors have no way of discovering a liferent-right, which perhaps is not yet commenced, but by the records; whereas, in predial servitudes, the constant use of the dominant tenement makes them public. The proper right of liferent is intransmissible; *offibus usufructuarii inheret*: When the profits of the liferented subject are transmitted to another, the right becomes merely personal: for it intitles the assignee to the rent, not during his own life, but his cedent's; and is therefore carried by simple assignation, without seisin.

23. A liferent *by reservation*, is that which a proprietor reserves to himself in the same writing by which he conveys the fee to another. It requires no seisin; for the granter's former seisin, which virtually included the liferent, still subsists as to the liferent which is expressly reserved. In conjunct infeftments taken to husband and wife, the wife's right of conjunct fee resolves, in the general case, into a liferent.

24. Liferents, *by law*, are the *terce* and the *courtesy*. The *terce* (*tertia*) is a liferent competent by law to widows, who have not accepted of special provisions, in the third of the heritable subjects in which their husbands died infeft; and takes place only where

the marriage has subsisted for year and day, or where a child has been born alive of it (A).

25. The *terce* is not limited to lands, but extends to teinds, and to servitudes and other burdens affecting lands; thus, the widow is intitled, in the right of her *terce*, to a liferent of the third of the sums secured, either by rights of annualrent, or by rights in security. In improper wadsets, the *terce* is a third of the sum lent: In those that are proper, it is a third of the wadset lands; or, in case of redemption, a third of the redemption money. Neither rights of reversion superiority, nor patronage, fall under the *terce*; for none of these have fixed profits, and so are not proper subjects for the widow's subsistence; nor tacks, because they are not feudal rights. Burgage-tenements are also excluded from it, the reason of which is not so obvious. Since the husband's seisin is both the measure and security of the *terce*, such debts or diligences alone, as exclude the husband's seisin, can prevail over it.

26. Where a *terce* is due out of lands burdened with a prior *terce* still subsisting, the second *tercer* has only right to a third of the two thirds that remain unaffected by the first *terce*. But upon the death of the first widow, whereby the lands are disburdened of her *terce*, the lesser *terce* becomes enlarged, as if the first had never existed. A widow, who has accepted of a special provision from her husband, is thereby excluded from the *terce*, unless such provision shall contain a clause that she shall have right to both.

27. The widow has no title of possession, and so cannot receive the rents in virtue of her *terce*, till she be served to it; and in order to this, she must obtain a brief out of the chancery, directed to the sheriff, who calls an inquest, to take proof that she was wife to the deceased, and that her husband died infeft in the subjects contained in the brief. The service or sentence of the jury, finding these points proved, does, without the necessity of a return to the chancery, intitle the wife to enter into the possession; but she can only possess with the heir *pro indiviso*, and so cannot remove tenants till the sheriff kens her to her *terce*, or divides the lands between her and the heir. In this division, after determining by lot or kaval, whether to begin by the sun or the shade, *i. e.* by the east or the west, the sheriff sets off the two first acres for the heir, and the third for the widow. Sometimes the division is executed, by giving one entire farm to the widow, and two of equal value to the heir. The widow's right is not properly constituted by this service; it was constituted before by the husband's seisin, and fixed by his death; the service only declares it, and so intitles her to the third part of the rents *retro* to her husband's death, preferable to any rights that may have affected the lands in the intermediate period between that and her own

(A) In the case referred to, when treating of the effects of the dissolution of marriage within the year without a living child, and where no special provisions had been granted to, or accepted by, the widow; she did not demand her legal provisions of *terce* or *jus relictae*, but merely insisted, that as widow she was intitled to be *alimented* out of the heritable estate of which her husband died possessed: So that the decision in that case cannot so properly be said to be an alteration in the law, as an equitable interposition of the court of session, in their capacity as a court of equity, in order to grant a subsistence to the widow of a man whose estate was fully sufficient, and who, it could not reasonably be presumed, would have inclined that his widow should be left destitute, when his estate went perhaps to a distant series of heirs.



Law of  
Scotland.Law of  
Scotland.

Courtesy.

own service. The relief, if she was reputed to be lawful wife to the deceased, must be seized, notwithstanding any objections by the heir against the marriage, which may be afterwards tried by the commissary.

28. *Courtesy* is a liferent given by law, to the surviving husband, of all his wife's heritage in which she died infest, if there was a child of the marriage born alive. A marriage, though of the longest continuance, gives no right to the courtesy, if there was no issue of it. The child born of the marriage must be the mother's heir: If she had a child of the former marriage, who is to succeed to her estate, the husband has no right to the courtesy while such child is alive; so that the courtesy is due to the husband, rather as father to an heir, than as husband to an heiress. Heritage is here opposed to conquest; and so is to be understood only of the heritable rights to which the wife succeeded as heir to her ancestors, excluding what she herself had acquired by singular titles.

29. Because the husband enjoys the liferent of his wife's whole heritage, on a lucrative title, he is considered as her temporary representative; and so is liable in payment of all the yearly burdens chargeable on the subject, and of the current interest of all her debts, real and personal, to the value of the yearly rent he enjoys by the courtesy. The courtesy needs no solemnity to its constitution: That right which the husband had to the rents of his wife's estate during the marriage, *jure mariti*, is continued with him after her death, under the name of *courtesy*, by an act of the law itself. As in the terce, the husband's seisin is the ground and measure of the wife's right; so in the courtesy, the wife's seisin is the foundation of the husband's; and the two rights are, in all other respects, of the same nature; if it is not that the courtesy extends to burghage holdings, and to superiorities.

30. All liferenters must use their right *salva rei substantia*: whatever therefore is part of the fee itself, cannot be inroached on by the liferenter, e. g. woods or growing timber, even for the necessary uses of the liferented tenement. But, where a coppice or *silva cadua* has been divided into hags, one of which was in use to be cut annually by the proprietor, the liferenter may continue the former yearly cuttings; because these are considered as the annual fruits the subject was intended to yield, and so the proper subject of a liferent.

31. Liferenters are bound to keep the subject liferented in proper repair. They are also burdened with the alimony of the heir, where he has not enough for maintaining himself. The bare right of apperency founds the action against the liferenter. It is a burden personal to the liferenter himself, and cannot be thrown upon his adjudging creditors as coming in his place by their diligences. Liferenters are also subjected to the payment of the yearly cesses, stipends, &c. falling due during their right, and to all other burdens that attend the subject liferented.

32. Liferent is extinguished by the liferenter's death. That part of the rents which the liferenter had a proper right to, before his death, falls to his executors; the rest, as never having been *in bonis* of the deceased, goes to the heir. Martinmas and Whitfunday are, by our custom, the legal terms of the payment of rent: consequently, if a liferenter of lands survives the term of Whitfunday, his executors are intitled to the half

of that year's rent, because it was due the term before his death; and if he survives the term of Martinmas, they have right to the whole. If the liferenter, being in the natural possession, and having first sowed the ground, should die, even before Whitfunday, his executors are intitled to the whole crop, in respect that both seed and industry were his. In a liferent of money constituted by a moveable bond, the executors have a right to the interest, down to the very day of the liferenter's death, where no terms are mentioned for the payment thereof; but in the case of an heritable bond, or of a money liferent secured on land, the interests of liferenter and heir (or of heir and executor, for the same rules serve to fix the interests of both) are both governed by the legal terms of land-rent, without regard to the conventional.

## SECT. X. Of Teinds.

cixi.

TEINDS, or tithes, are that liquid proportion of our rents or goods, which is due to churchmen, for performing divine service, or exercising the other spiritual functions proper to their several offices. Most of the canonists affirm, that the precise proportion of a tenth, not only of the fruits of the ground, but of what is acquired by personal industry, is due to the Christian clergy, of divine right, which they therefore call the *proper patrimony of the church*; though it is certain that tithes, in their infancy, were given, not to the clergy alone, but to lay monks who were called *pauperes*, and to other indigent persons. Charles the Great was the first secular prince who acknowledged this right in the church. It appears to have been received with us, as far back as David I.

2. The person employed by a cathedral church or monastery to serve the cure in any church annexed was called a *vicar*, because he held the church, not in his own right, but in the right or *vice* of his employers; and so was removeable at pleasure, and had no share of the benefice, other than what they thought fit to allow him: but, in the course of time, the appellation of *vicar* was limited to those who were made perpetual, and who got a stated share of the benefice for their incumbency; from whence arose the distinction of benefices into parsonages and vicarages.

3. Parsonage teinds are the teinds of corn; and they are so called because they are due to the parson or other titular of the benefice. Vicarage teinds are the small teinds of calves, lint, hemp, eggs, &c. which were commonly given by the titular to the vicar who served the cure in his place. The first sort was universally due, unless in the case of their infestation to laics, or of a pontifical exemption; but, by the customs of almost all Christendom, the lesser teinds were not demanded where they had not been in use to be paid. By the practice of Scotland, the teinds of animals, or of things produced from animals, as lambs, wool, calves, are due though not accustomed to be paid; but roots, herbs, &c. are not tithable, unless use of payment be proved: neither are personal teinds (*i. e.* the tenth of what one acquires by his own industry) acknowledged by our law: yet they have been found due, when supported by 40 years possession.

4. The parson who was intitled to the teind of corns, made his right effectual, either by accepting of a certain

tain number of teind-bolls yearly from the proprietor in satisfaction of it; or, more frequently, by drawing or separating upon the field his own tenth part of the corns, after they were reaped, from the stock or the remaining nine-tenths of the crop, and carrying it off to his own granaries; which is called *drawn teind*.

5. After the reformation, James VI. considered himself as proprietor of all the church-lands; partly because the purposes for which they had been granted were declared superfluous; and partly, in consequence of the resignations which he, and queen Mary, his mother, had procured from the beneficiaries: and even as to the teinds, though our reformed clergy also claimed them as the patrimony of the church, our sovereign did not submit to that doctrine farther than extended to a competent provision for ministers. He therefore erected or secularised several abbacies and priories into temporal lordships; the grantees of which were called sometimes *lords of erection*, and sometimes *titulars*, as having by their grants the same title to the erected benefices that the monasteries had formerly.

6. As the crown's revenue suffered greatly by these erections, the temporality of all church benefices (*i. e.* church lands) was, by 1587. *c.* 29. annexed to the crown. That statute excepts from the annexation such benefices as were established before the reformation in laymen, whose rights the legislature had no intention to weaken. Notwithstanding this statute, his majesty continued to make farther erections, which were declared null by 1592, *c.* 119. with an exception of such as had been made in favour of lords of parliament since the general act of annexation in 1587.

7. King Charles I. soon after his succession, raised a reduction of all these erections, whether granted before or after the act of annexation, upon the grounds mentioned at length by Mr Forbes in his treatise of tithes, p. 259. At last the whole matter was referred to the king himself by four several submissions or compromises; in which the parties on one side were the titulars and their tacksmen, the bishops with the inferior clergy, and the royal boroughs, for the interest they had in the teinds that were gifted for the provision of ministers, schools, or hospitals within their boroughs; and, on the other part, the proprietors who wanted to have the leading of their own teinds. The submission by the titulars contained a surrender into his majesty's hands of the superiorities of their several erections.

8. Upon each of these submissions his majesty pronounced separate decrees-arbitral, dated Sept. 2. 1629, which are subjoined to the acts of parliament of his reign. He made it lawful to proprietors to sue the titulars for a valuation, and if they thought fit for a sale also, of their teinds, before the commissioners named or to be named for that purpose. The rate of teind, when it was possessed by the proprietor jointly with the stock, for payment of a certain duty to the titular, and so did not admit a separate valuation, was fixed at a fifth part of the constant yearly rent, which was accounted a reasonable *furrogatum*, in place of a tenth of the increase. Where it was drawn by the titular, and consequently might be valued separately from the stock, it was to be valued as its extent should be ascertained upon a proof before the commissioners; but in this last valuation, the king directed the fifth part to be deducted from the proved teind, in favour of the proprietor,

which was therefore called the *king's ease*. The proprietor suing for a valuation gets the leading of his own teinds as soon as his suit commences, providing he does not allow protestation to be extracted against him for not insisting.

9. Where the proprietor insisted also for a sale of his teinds, the titular was obliged to sell them at nine years purchase of the valued teind-duty. If the pursuer had a tack of his own teinds, not yet expired; or if the defender was only tacksmen of the teinds, and so could not give the pursuer an heritable right; an abatement of the price was to be granted accordingly by the commissioners.

10. There is no provision in the decrees-arbitral, for selling the teinds granted for the sustentation of ministers, universities, schools, or hospitals; because these were to continue, as a perpetual fund, for the maintenance of the persons or societies to whom they were appropriated; and they are expressly declared not subject to sale, by 1690, *c.* 30.—1693, *c.* 23. By the last of these acts, it is also provided, that the teinds belonging to bishops, which had then fallen to the crown upon the abolishing of episcopacy, should not be subject to sale as long as they remained with the crown not disposed of; nor those which the proprietor, who had right both to stock and teind, reserved to himself in a sale or feu of the lands. But, though none of these teinds can be sold, they may be valued.

11. The king, by the decrees arbitral, declared his own right to the superiorities of erection which had been resigned to him by the submission, reserving to the titulars the feu-duties thereof, until payment by himself to them of 1000 merks Scots for every chaldier of feu-victual, and for each 100 merks of feu-duty; which right of redeeming the feu-duties was afterwards renounced by the crown. If the church-vassal should consent to hold his lands of the titular, he cannot thereafter recur to the crown as his immediate superior.

12. In explaining what the constant rent is by which the teind must be valued, the following rules are observed. The rent drawn by the proprietor from the sale of subjects, that are more properly parts of the land than of the fruits, *e. g.* quarries, minerals, mosses, &c. is to be deducted from the rental of the lands; and also the rent of supernumerary houses, over and above what is necessary for agriculture; and the additional rent that may be paid by the tenant, in consideration of the proprietor's undertaking any burden that law imposes on the tenant, *e. g.* upholding the tenant's houses, because none of these articles are paid properly on account of the fruits. Orchards must also be deducted, and mill rent, because the profits of a mill arise from industry; and the corns manufactured there suffer a valuation as rent payable by the tenant, and therefore ought not to be valued a second time against the titular as mill-rent. The yearly expence of culture ought not to be deducted; for no rent can be produced without it: but, if an improvement of rent is made at an uncommon expence, *e. g.* by draining a lake, the proprietor is allowed a reasonable abatement on that account.

13. Notwithstanding the several ways of misapplying parochial teinds in the times of Popery, some few deemed benefices remained entire in the hands of the parsons, &c.

The



Law of  
Scotland.

The ministers planted in these, after the reformation, continued to have the full right to them, as proper beneficiaries: but a power was afterwards granted to the patron, to redeem the whole teind from such beneficiaries, upon their getting a competent stipend modified to them; which teind so redeemed, the patron is obliged to sell to the proprietor, at six years purchase.

14. Some teinds are more directly subject to an allocation for the minister's stipend than others. The teinds in the hands of the lay titular fall first to be allocated, who, since he is not capable to serve the cure in his own person, ought to provide one who can; and if the titular, in place of drawing the teind, has set it in tack, the tack-duty is allocated: this sort is called *free teind*. Where the tack-duty, which is the titular's interest in the teinds, falls short, the tack itself is burdened, or, in other words, the surplus teind over and above the tack-duty: but, in this case, the commissioners are empowered to recompense the tackfman, by prorogating his tack for such a number of years as they shall judge equitable. Where this likewise proves deficient, the allocation falls on the teinds heritably conveyed by the titular, unless he has warranted his grant against future augmentations; in which case, the teinds of the lands belonging in property to the titular himself must be allocated in the first place.

15. Where there is sufficiency of free teinds in a parish, the titular may allocate any of them he shall think fit for the minister's stipend, since they are all his own; unless there has been a previous decree of locality: and this holds, though the stipend should have been paid immemorially out of the teinds of certain particular lands. This right was frequently abused by titulars, who, as soon as a proprietor had brought an action of sale of his teinds, allocated the pursuer's full teind for the stipend, whereby such action became ineffectual: it was therefore provided, that after citation in a sale of teinds, it shall not be in the titular's power to allocate the pursuer's teinds solely, but only in proportion with the other teinds in the parish.

Ministers  
glebes, &c.  
exempted  
from teinds.

16. Ministers glebes are declared free from the payment of teind. Lands *cum decimis inclusis* are also exempted from teind. But in order to exempt lands from payment of teind, it is necessary that the proprietor prove his right thereto, *cum decimis inclusis*, as far back as the above act of annexation 1587.

17. Teinds are *debita fructuum*, not *fundi*. The action therefore for bygone teinds is only personal, against those who have intermeddled, unless where the titular is infest in the lands, in security of the valued teind duty. Where a tenant is, by his tack, bound to pay a joint duty to the landlord for stock and teind, without distinguishing the rent of each, his defence of a *bona fide* payment of the whole to the landlord has been sustained in a suit at the instance of a laic titular, but repelled where a churchman was pursuer. In both cases the proprietor who receives such rent is liable as intermeddler.

Inhibition  
of teinds.

18. In tacks of teinds, as of lands, there is place for tacit relocation: to stop the effect of which, the titular must obtain and execute an inhibition of teinds against the tackfman; which differs much from inhibition of lands (explained under the next section), and

N<sup>o</sup> 177.

is intended merely to interpel or inhibit the tackfman from farther intermeddling. This diligence of inhibition may also be used at the suit of the titular, against any other possessor of the teinds; and if the tackfman or possessor shall intermeddle after the inhibition is executed, he is liable in a spuilzie.

Law of  
Scotland.

19. Lands and teinds pass by different titles: a disposition of lands, therefore, though granted by one who has also right to the teind, will not carry the teind, unless it shall appear from special circumstances that a sale of both was designed by the parties. In lands *cum decimis inclusis*, where the teinds are consolidated with the stock, the right of both must necessarily go together in all cases.

SECT. XI. *Of inhibitions.*

clxvi

THE constitution and transmission of feudal rights, and the burdens with which they are chargeable, being now explained, it remains to be considered how these rights may be affected at the suit of creditors by legal diligence. Diligences are certain forms of law, whereby a creditor endeavours to make good his payment, either by affecting the person of his debtor, or by securing the subjects belonging to him from alienation, or by carrying the property of these subjects to himself. They are either real or personal. Real diligence is that which is proper to heritable or real rights; personal, is that by which the person of the debtor may be secured, or his personal estate affected. Of the first sort we have two, *viz.* *inhibition* and *adjudication*.

Diligence

2. *Inhibition* is a personal prohibition, which passes by letters under the signet, prohibiting the party inhibited to contract any debt, or do any deed, by which any part of his lands may be aliened or carried off in prejudice of the creditor inhibiting. It must be executed against the debtor, personally, or at his dwelling-house, as summonses, and thereafter published and registered in the same manner with interdictions, (see N<sup>o</sup> clxxxiii. 21.)

Inhibition

3. *Inhibition* may proceed, either upon a liquid obligation, or even on an action commenced by a creditor for making good a claim not yet sustained by the judge; which last is called *inhibition upon a depending action*. The summons, which constitutes the dependence, must be executed against the debtor before the letters of inhibition pass the signet; for no suit can be said to depend against one till he be cited in it as a defender: but the effect of such inhibition is suspended till decree be obtained in the action against the debtor; and in the same manner, inhibitions on conditional debts have no effect till the condition be purified. Inhibitions are not granted, without a trial of the cause, when they proceed on conditional debts. And though, in other cases, inhibitions now pass of course, the lords are in use to stay, or recal them, either on the debtor's showing cause why the diligence should not proceed, or even *ex officio* where the ground of the diligence is doubtful.

4. Though inhibitions, by their uniform style, disable the debtor from selling his moveable as well as his heritable estate, their effect has been long limited to heritage, from the interruption that such an embargo upon moveables must have given to commerce; so

Limited  
heritage

so that debts contracted after inhibition may be the foundation of diligence against the debtor's person and moveable estate. An inhibition secures the inhibitor against the alienation, not only of lands that belonged to his debtor when he was inhibited, but of those that he shall afterwards acquire: but no inhibition can extend to such after-purchases as lie in a jurisdiction where the inhibition was not registered; for it could not have extended to these though they had been made prior to the inhibition.

5. This diligence only strikes against the voluntary debts or deeds of the inhibited person: it does not restrain him from granting necessary deeds, *i. e.* such as he was obliged to grant anterior to the inhibition, since he might have been compelled to grant these before the inhibitor had acquired any right by his diligence. By this rule, a wadsetter or annualreuter might, after being inhibited, have effectually renounced his right to the reverser on payment, because law could have compelled him to it; but to secure inhibitors against the effect of such alienations, it is declared by act of federunt of the court of session, Feb. 19. 1680, that, after intimation of the inhibition to the reverser, no renunciation or grant of redemption shall be sustained, except upon declarator of redemption brought by him, to which the inhibitor must be made a party.

6. An inhibition is a diligence simply prohibitory, so that the debt, on which it proceeds, continues personal after the diligence; and consequently, the inhibitor, in a question with anterior creditors whose debts are not struck at by the inhibition, is only preferable from the period at which his debt is made real by adjudication: and where debts are contracted on heritable security, though posterior to the inhibition, the inhibitor's debt, being personal, cannot be ranked with them; he only draws back from the creditors ranked the sums contained in his diligence. The heir of the person inhibited is not restrained from alienation by the diligence used against his ancestor; for the prohibition is personal, affecting only the debtor against whom the diligence is used.

7. Inhibitions do not, of themselves, make void the posterior debts or deeds of the person inhibited; they only afford a title to the user of the diligence to set them aside, if he finds them hurtful to him: and even where a debt is actually reduced *ex capite inhibitionis*, such reduction, being founded solely in the inhibitor's interest, is profitable to him alone, and cannot alter the natural preference of the other creditors.

8. Inhibitions may be reduced upon legal nullities, arising either from the ground of debt or the form of diligence. When payment is made by the debtor to the inhibitor, the inhibition is said to be *purged*. Any creditor, whose debt is struck at by the inhibition, may, upon making payment to the inhibitor, compel him to assign the debt and diligence in his favour, that he may make good his payment the more effectually against the common debtor.

#### SECT. XII. Of comprisings, adjudications, and judicial sales.

HERITABLE rights may be carried from the debtor to the creditor, either by the diligence of apprising (now adjudication), or by a judicial sale carried on before the court of session. Apprising, or comprising,

was the sentence of a sheriff, or of a messenger who was specially constituted sheriff for that purpose, by which the heritable rights belonging to the debtor were sold for payment of the debt due to the appriser; so that apprisings were, by their original constitution, proper sales of the debtor's lands to any purchaser who offered. If no purchaser could be found, the sheriff was to apprise or tax the value of the lands by an inquest (whence came the name of *apprising*), and to make over to the creditor lands to the value of the debt. A full history of apprisings will be found in the beginning of Mr Erskine's large *Institute* under this title; it being considered as unnecessary to enter into a deduction now no longer necessary, as by the act 1672 adjudications were substituted in their place.

2. That creditors may have access to affect the estate of their deceased debtor, though the heir should stand off from entering, it is made lawful (by 1540, c. 106.) for any creditor to charge the heir of his debtor to enter to his ancestor (year and day being past after the ancestor's death), within 40 days after the charge; and if the heir fails, the creditor may proceed to apprise his debtor's lands, as if the heir had been entered. Custom has so explained this statute, that the creditor may charge the heir, immediately after the death of his ancestor, provided that the summons which is to be founded on the charge be not raised till after the expiry both of the year and of the 40 days next ensuing the year, within which the heir is charged to enter. But this statute relates only to such charges on which apprising is to be led against the ancestor's lands; for, in those which are to be barely the foundation of a common summons or process against the heir, action will be sustained if the year be elapsed from the ancestor's death before the execution of the summons, though the 40 days should not be also expired. Though the statute authorises such charges against majors only, practice has also extended it against minors, and the rule is extended to the case where the heir is the debtor. One must, in this matter, distinguish between a general and a special charge. A general charge serves only to fix the representation of the heir who is charged, so as to make the debt his which was formerly his ancestor's: but a special charge makes up for the want of a service (N<sup>o</sup> clxxx. 25.); and states the heir, *fictione juris*, in the right of the subjects to which he is charged to enter. Where, therefore, the heir is the debtor, a general charge for fixing the representation against him is unnecessary, since the only concern of the creditor is, that his debtor make up titles to the ancestor's estate, which is done by a special charge; but where the deceased was the debtor, the creditor must first charge his heir to enter in general, that it may be known whether he is to represent the debtor: if he does not enter within forty days, the debt may be fixed against him by a decree of constitution; after which, the heritable rights belonging to the ancestor will fall to be attached; in doing which, the diligence to be used is different, according to the state of the titles in the ancestor's person: for if the ancestor stood vested by investment, the heir must be charged to enter heir in special; but if the ancestor had but a personal right to the subjects (*i. e.* not perfected by *seisin*), which would have been carried to the heir by a general service, then what is called a *general special charge* must be given to the heir. These charges, ei-



Law of  
Scotland.

ther special or general special, as the circumstances of the case may require, are by the statute 1540 made equivalent to the heir's actual entry; and therefore an adjudication led after the *inducia* of the charges are elapsed, effectually carries to the creditor the subjects to which the heir was charged to enter.

Adjudica-  
tions.

3. Apprisings in course of time underwent many changes in their form and effect, till at length, by act 1672, c. 19. adjudications were substituted in their place, and are carried on by way of action before the court of session. By that statute, such part of the debtor's lands is to be adjudged as is equivalent to the principal sum and interest of the debt, with the composition due to the superior and expences of investment, and a fifth part more in respect the creditor is obliged to take land for his money. The debtor must deliver to the creditor a valid right of the lands to be adjudged, or transumps thereof, renounce the possession in his favour, and ratify the decree of adjudication: and law considers the rent of the lands as precisely commensurated to the interest of the debt; so that the adjudger lies under no obligation to account for the surplus rents. In this, which is called a *special adjudication*, the legal, or time within which the debtor may redeem, is declared to be five years; and the creditor attaining possession upon it can use no farther execution against the debtor, unless the lands be evicted from him.

4. Where the debtor does not produce a sufficient right to the lands, or is not willing to renounce the possession, and ratify the decree (which is the case that has most frequently happened), the statute makes it lawful for the creditor to adjudge all right belonging to the debtor in the same manner, and under the same reversion of ten years, as he could, by the former laws, have apprifed it. In this last kind, which is called a *general adjudication*, the creditor must limit his claim to the principal sum, interest, and penalty, without demanding a fifth part more. But no general adjudication can be insisted on, without libelling in the summons the other alternative of a special adjudication; for special adjudications are introduced by the statute in the place of apprisings; and it is only where the debtor refuses to comply with the terms thereof, that the creditor can lead a general adjudication.

5. Abbreviates are ordained to be made of all adjudications, which must be recorded within 60 days after the date of the decree. In every other respect, general adjudications have the same effects that apprisings had: adjudgers in possession are accountable for the surplus rents; a citation in adjudications renders the subject litigious; superiors are obliged to enter adjudgers; the legal of adjudications does not expire during the debtor's minority, &c. Only it may be observed, that though apprisings could not proceed before the term of payment, yet where the debtor is *vergens ad inopiam*, the court *ex nobili officio* admit adjudication for the debt before it be payable. But this sort being founded solely in equity, subsists merely as a security, and cannot carry the property to the creditor by the lapse of any length of time.

6. There are two kinds of adjudication, which took place at the same time with apprisings, and still obtain; *viz.* adjudications on a decree *cognitionis causa*, otherwise called *contra hereditatem jacentem*; and adjudications *in implement*. Where the debtor's apparent

Two kinds  
of adjudica-  
tions.

heir, who is charged to enter, formally renounces the succession, the creditor may obtain a decree *cognitionis causa*; in which, though the heir renouncing is cited for the sake of form, no sentence condemnatory can be pronounced against him, in respect of his renunciation; the only effect of it is to subject the *hereditas jacens* to the creditor's diligence.

Law of  
Scotland.

7. Adjudications *contra hereditatem jacentem*, carry not only the lands themselves that belonged to the deceased, but the rents thereof fallen due since his death; for these, as an accessory to the estate belonging to the deceased, would have descended to the heir if he had entered, which rule is applied to all adjudications led on a special charge. This sort of adjudication is declared redeemable within seven years, by any co-adjudging creditor, either of the deceased debtor or of the heir renouncing. The heir himself, who renounces, cannot be restored against his renunciation, nor consequently redeem, if he be not a minor. But even a major may redeem indirectly, by granting a simulate bond to a confident person; the adjudication upon which, when conveyed to himself, is a good title to redeem all other adjudications against the lands belonging to his ancestor.

8. Adjudications *in implement* are deduced against those who have granted deeds without procuratory of resignation or precept of seisin, and refuse to divest themselves; to the end that the subject conveyed may be effectually vested in the grantee. These adjudications may be also directed against the heir of the granter, upon a charge to enter. Here there is no place for a legal reversion; for, as the adjudication is led for completing the right of a special subject, it must carry that subject as irredeemably as if the right had been voluntarily completed.

9. All adjudications led within year and day of that one which has been made first effectual by seisin (where seisin is necessary), or exact diligence for obtaining seisin, are preferable *pari passu*. The year and day runs from the date of the adjudication, and not of the seisin or diligence, for obtaining it. After the days of that period, they are preferable according to their dates. All the co-adjudgers within the year are preferable *pari passu*, as if one adjudication had been led for all their debts. This makes the seisin or diligence on the first adjudication a common right to the rest, who must therefore refund to the owner of that diligence his whole expence laid out in carrying on and completing it. And though that first adjudication should be redeemed, the diligence upon it still subsists as to the rest. This *pari passu* preference, however, does not destroy the legal preference of adjudications led on *debita fundi* (see N° clxix. 15.); nor does it take place in adjudications in implement.

A new sort of adjudication has been lately introduced into the law of Scotland by the act of the 23d Geo. III. for rendering the payment of the creditors of insolvent debtors more equal and expeditious. Among the many other provisos in that statute for expediting the payment of creditors, and lessening the expence of diligence against the debtor's estate, it is enacted, That upon an order from the court of session or lord ordinary, the bankrupt shall be bound to execute a disposition or dispositions, making over to the trustee or trustees chosen by the creditors the whole estate real and personal, wherever situated; and in case

of the bankrupt's refusal, or of the order not being complied with from any other reason, the court or the lord ordinary shall, upon the application of the trustee, issue an act or decree, adjudging the property of the whole sequestrated estate to be in the trustee for behoof of the creditors; which shall have the same effect as if the bankrupt had executed the conveyance: and by a subsequent clause in the statute, it is enacted, that this disposition of the heritable estate, together with the order of the court or lord ordinary on which it proceeds, or, failing thereof, the decree of adjudication of the court or the lord ordinary, shall within 60 days of the date thereof be registered in the register of abbreviations of adjudications; and shall have the effect to intitle the trustee for behoof of the whole creditors to rank in the same manner upon the heritable estate as if it had been a proper decree of adjudication, obtained at the date of the interlocutor awarding the sequestration; accumulating the whole debts, principal and interest, as at that period, and adjudging for security or payment thereof, so as to rank *pari passu* with any prior effectual adjudication, and within year and day of the same. By this act also, in order to lessen the number of adjudications, and consequently the expence upon a bankrupt estate, it is declared, that intimation shall be made of the first adjudication which is called, so as all creditors who are in readiness may, within such a reasonable time as may be allowed, not exceeding twenty sederunt days, produce their grounds of debt, and be conjoined in the decree to follow on said first adjudication. At the same time it may be proper to mention, that this act is only temporary; and after eight years experience, will probably suffer very considerable alterations, when it shall become necessary to digest another bankrupt law for Scotland.

extra-

10. Before treating of judicial sales of bankrupts estates, the nature of *sequestration* may be shortly explained, which is a diligence that generally ushers in actions of sale. Sequestration of lands is a judicial act of the court of session, whereby the management of an estate is put into the hands of a factor or steward named by the court, who gives security, and is to be accountable for the rents to all having interest. This diligence is competent, either where the right of the lands is doubtful, if it be applied for before either of the competitors has attained possession, or where the estate is heavily charged with debts: but, as it is an unfavourable diligence, it is not admitted, unless that measure shall appear necessary for the security of creditors. Subjects not brought before the court by the diligence of creditors, cannot fall under sequestration; for it is the competition of creditors which alone founds the jurisdiction of the court to take the disputed subject into their possession.

11. The court of session who decrees the sequestration has the nomination of the factor, in which they are directed by the recommendation of the creditors. A factor appointed by the session, though the proprietor had not been seised in the lands, has a power to remove tenants. Judicial factors must, within six months after extracting their factory, make up a rental of the estate, and a list of the arrears due by tenants, to be put into the hands of the clerk of the process, as a charge against themselves, and a note of such alterations in the rental as may afterwards happen; and must

also deliver to the clerk annually a scheme of their accounts, charge and discharge, under heavy penalties. They are, by the nature of their office, bound to the same degree of diligence that a prudent man adhibits in his own affairs; they are accountable for the interest of the rents, which they either have, or by diligence might have recovered, from a year after their falling due. As it is much in the power of those factors to take advantage of the necessities of creditors, by purchasing their debts at an undervalue, all such purchases made either by the factor himself, or to his behoof, are declared equivalent to an acquittance or extinction of the debt. No factor can warrantably pay to any creditor, without an order of the court of session; for he is, by the tenor of his commission, directed to pay the rents to those who shall be found to have the best right to them. Judicial factors are intitled to a salary, which is generally stated at five *per cent.* of their intromissions: but it is seldom ascertained till their office expires, or till their accounting; that the court may modify a greater or smaller salary, or none, in proportion to the factor's integrity and diligence. Many cases occur, where the court of session, without sequestration, name a factor to preserve the rents from perishing; *e. g.* where an heir is deliberating whether to enter, where a minor is without tutors, where a succession opens to a person residing abroad; in all which cases the factor is subjected to the rules laid down in act of sederunt, Feb. 13. 1730.

As to sequestrations under the bankrupt act before recited, the reader must necessarily be referred to the act itself; for being only temporary, as before mentioned, it seems quite inconsistent with the plan of this work to enter into a minute detail of the different regulations thereby laid down in cases of sequestration under it.

12. The word *bankrupt* is sometimes applied to persons whose funds are not sufficient for their debts; and sometimes, not to the debtor, but to his estate. The court of session are empowered, at the suit of any real creditor, to try the value of a bankrupt's estate, and sell it for the payment of his debts.

Sale of  
bankrupt  
estates.

13. No process of sale, at the suit of a creditor, can proceed without a proof of the debtor's bankruptcy, or at least that his lands are so charged with debts that no prudent persons will buy from him; and therefore the summons of sale must comprehend the debtor's whole estate. The debtor, or his apparent heir, and all the real creditors in possession, must be made parties to the suit; but it is sufficient if the other creditors be called by an edictal citation. The summons of sale contains a conclusion of ranking or preference of the bankrupt's creditors. In this ranking, first and second terms are assigned to the whole creditors for exhibiting in court (or producing) their rights and diligences; and the decree of certification proceeding thereupon, against the writings not produced, has the same effect in favour of the creditors who have produced their rights, as if that decree had proceeded upon an action of reduction-improbation. See N<sup>o</sup> clxxxiii. 3. By the late bankrupt act, the sale may precede the ranking of the creditors, unless the court, upon application of the creditors, or any of them, shall find sufficient cause to delay the sale. The irredeemable property of the lands is adjudged by the court to the highest of

Ranking of  
creditors.



ferer at the sale. The creditors receiving payment must grant to the purchaser absolute warrandice, to the extent of the sum received by them; and the lands purchased are declared disburdened of all debts or deeds of the bankrupt, or his ancestors, either on payment of the price by the purchaser to the creditors according to their preference, or on consignment of it. By the act 1695, purchasers were bound to consign the price in the hands of the magistrates of Edinburgh; but by § 5. of the above act, they may consign it in the royal bank or bank of Scotland. The only remedy provided to such creditors as judge themselves hurt by the sale or division of the price, even though they should be minors, is an action for recovering their share of the price against the creditors who have received it.

14. The expence of these processes is debursed by the factor out of the rents in his hands; by which the whole burden of such expence falls upon the posterior creditors.

15. Apparent heirs are intitled to bring actions of sale of the estates belonging to their ancestors, whether bankrupt or not; the expence of which ought to fall upon the pursuer, if there is any excrescence of the price, after payment of the creditors; but if there be no excrescence, the creditors, who alone are gainers by the sale, ought to bear the charge of it.

16. As processes of ranking and sale are designed for the common interest of all the creditors, no diligence carried on or completed during their pendency ought to give any preference in the competition; *pendente l. l. nihil innovandum.*

17. It is a rule in all real diligences, that where a creditor is preferable on several different subjects, he cannot use his preference arbitrarily, by favouring one creditor more than another; but must allocate his universal or catholic debt proportionally against all the subjects or parties whom it affects. If it is material to such creditor to draw his whole payment out of any one fund, he may apply his debt so as may best secure himself: but that inequality will be rectified as to the posterior creditors, who had likewise, by their rights and diligences, affected the subjects out of which he drew his payment, by obliging him to assign in their favour his right upon the separate subjects which he did not use in the ranking; by which they may recur against these separate subjects for the shares which the debt preferred might have drawn out of them. As the obligation to assign is founded merely in equity, the catholic creditor cannot be compelled to it, if his assigning shall weaken the preference of any separate debt vested in himself, affecting the special subject sought to be assigned. But if a creditor upon a special subject shall acquire from another a catholic right, or a catholic creditor shall purchase a debt affecting a special subject, with a view of creating to the special debt a higher degree of preference than was naturally due to it, by an arbitrary application of the catholic debt, equity cannot protect him from assigning in favour of the creditor excluded by such application, especially if, prior to the purchase, the subject has become litigious by the process of ranking.

## II. MOVEABLE RIGHTS.

THE law of heritable rights being explained, *Move-*

able Rights fall next to be considered; the doctrine of which depends chiefly on the nature of Obligations.

### SECT. XIII. *Of obligations and contracts in general.* clxiii.

AN obligation is a legal tie, by which one is bound to pay or perform something to another. Every obligation on the person obliged implies an opposite right in the creditor, so that what is a burden in regard to the one is right with respect to the other; and all rights founded on obligation are called *personal*. There is this essential difference between a real and a personal right, that a *jus in re*, whether of property, or of an inferior kind, as servitude, intitles the person vested with it to possess the subject as his own; or if he is not in possession, to demand it from the possessors: whereas the creditor in a personal right has only *jus ad rem*, or a right to compel the debtor to fulfil his obligation; without any right in the subject itself, which the debtor is bound to transfer to him. One cannot oblige himself, but by a present act of the will. A bare resolution, therefore, or purpose, to be obliged, is alterable at pleasure.

2. Obligations are either, (1.) Merely natural, where one person is bound to another by the law of nature, but cannot be compelled by any civil action to the performance. Thus, though deeds granted by a minor having curators, without their consent, are null, yet the minor is naturally obliged to perform such deeds; and parents are naturally obliged to provide their children in reasonable patrimonies. Natural obligations intitle the creditor to retain what he has got in virtue thereof, without being subjected to restore it. (2.) Obligations are merely civil, which may be sued upon by an action, but are elided by an exception in equity; this is the case of obligations granted through force or fear, &c. (3.) Proper or full obligations, are those which are supported both by equity and the civil sanction.

3. Obligations may be also divided into, (1.) Pure, to which neither day nor condition is adjected. These may be exacted immediately. (2.) Obligations (*ex die*), which have a day adjected to their performance. In these, *dies statim credit, sed non venit*; a proper debt arises from the date of the obligation, because it is certain that the day will exist; but the execution is suspended till the lapse of that day. (3.) Conditional obligations; in which there is no proper debt (*dies non credit*) till the condition be purified, because it is possible the condition may never exist; and which therefore are said to create only the hope of a debt; but the grantor, even of these, has no right to rescind. An obligation, to which a day is adjected that possibly may never exist, implies a condition; *dies incertus pro conditione habetur*. Thus, in the case of a provision to a child, payable when he attains to the age of fourteen, if the child dies before that age, the provision falls.

4. Obligations, when considered with regard to their cause, were divided by the Romans, into those arising from contract, quasi contract, delict, and quasi delict: but there are certain obligations, even full and proper ones, which cannot be derived from any of these sources, and to which Lord Stair gives the name of *obediential*. Such as the obligation on parents to aliment or maintain their children; which arises singly from the relation

tion of parent and child, and may be enforced by the civil magistrate. Under parents are comprehended, the mother, grandfather, and grandmother, in their proper order. This obligation on parents extends to the providing of their issue in all the necessaries of life, and giving them suitable education. It ceases, when the children can earn a livelihood by their own industry; but the obligation on parents to maintain their indigent children, and reciprocally on children to maintain their indigent parents, is perpetual. This obligation is, on the father's death, transferred to the eldest son, the heir of the family; who, as representing the father, must alimant his younger brothers and sisters: the brothers are only intitled to alimony, till their age of twenty-one, after which they are presumed able to do for themselves; but the obligation to maintain the sisters continues till their marriage. In persons of lower rank, the obligation to alimant the sisters ceases after they are capable of subsisting by any service or employment.

5. All obligations, arising from the natural duty of restitution, fall under this class; thus, things given upon the view of a certain event, must be restored, if that event does not afterwards exist: thus also, things given *ob turpem causam*, where the turpitude is in the receiver and not in the giver, must be restored. And on the same principle, one upon whose ground a house is built or repaired by another, is obliged, without any covenant, to restore the expence laid out upon it, in so far as it has been profitable to him.

6. A contract is the voluntary agreement of two or more persons, whereby something is to be given or performed upon one part, for a valuable consideration, either present or future, on the other part. Consent, which is implied in agreement, is excluded, (1.) By error in the essentials of the contract; for, in such case, the party does not properly contract, but errs or is deceived; and this may be also applied to contracts which take their rise from fraud or imposition. (2.) Consent is excluded by such a degree of restraint upon any of the contracting parties, as extorts the agreement; for where violence or threatening are used against a person, his will has really no part in the contract.

7. Loan, or *mutuum*, is that contract which obliges a person, who has borrowed any fungible subject from another, to restore to him as much of the same kind, and of equal goodness. Whatever receives its estimation in number, weight, or measure, is a fungible; as corn, wine, current coin, &c. The only proper subjects of this contract are things which cannot be used without either their extinction or alienation: hence the property of the thing lent is necessarily transferred by delivery to the borrower, who consequently must run all the hazards either of its deterioration or its perishing, according to the rule, *res perit suo domino*. Where the borrower neglects to restore at the time and place agreed on, the estimation of the thing lent must be made according to its price at that time and in that place; because it would have been worth so much to the lender, if the obligation had been duly performed. If there is no place nor time stipulated for, the value is to be stated according to the price that the commodity gave when and where it was demanded. In the loan of money, the value put on it by public authority, and not its intrinsic worth, is to be considered,

This contract is one of those called by the Romans *unilateral*, being obligatory only on one part; for the lender is subjected to no obligation: the only action therefore that it produces, is pointed against the borrower, that he may restore as much in quantity and quality as he borrowed, together with the damage the lender may have suffered through default of due performance.

8. Commodate is a species of loan, gratuitous on the part of the lender, where the thing lent may be used, without either its perishing or its alienation. Hence, in this sort of loan, the property continues with the lender: the only right the borrower acquires in the subject is its use, after which he must restore the individual thing that he borrowed: consequently, if the subject perishes, it perishes to the lender, unless it has perished by the borrower's fault. What degree of fault or negligence makes either of the contracting parties liable to the other in damages, is comprehended under the following rules. Where the contract gives a mutual benefit to both parties, each contractor is bound to adhibit a middle sort of diligence, such as a man of ordinary prudence uses in his affairs. Where only one of the parties has benefit by the contract, that party must use exact diligence; and the other who has no advantage by it, is accountable only for dole, or for gross omissions, which the law construes to be dole. Where one employs less care on the subject of any contract which implies an exuberant trust, than he is known to employ in his own affairs, it is considered as dole.

9. Hence it will appear that this is a *bilateral* contract; the borrower must be exactly careful of the thing lent, and restore it at the time fixed by the contract, or after that use is made of it for which it was lent: if he puts it to any other use, or neglects to restore it at the time covenanted, and if the thing perishes thereafter, even by mere accident, he is bound to pay the value. On the other part, the lender is obliged to restore to the borrower such of the expences, debursed by him on that subject as arose from any uncommon accident, but not those that naturally attend the use of it. Where a thing is lent gratuitously, without specifying any time of redelivery, it constitutes the contract of *precarium*, which is revocable at the lender's pleasure, and, being entered into from a personal regard to the borrower, ceases by his death.

10. Deposition is also a *bilateral* contract, by which one who has the custody of a thing committed to him (the depositary) is obliged to restore it to the depositor. If a reward is bargained for by the depositary for his care, it resolves into the contract of location. As this contract is gratuitous, the depositary is only answerable for the consequences of gross neglect; but after the deposit is redemanded, he is accountable even for casual misfortunes. He is intitled to a full indemnification for the losses he has sustained by the contract, and to the recovery of all sums expended by him on the subject.

11. An obligation arises without formal paction, barely by a traveller's entering into an inn, ship, or stable, and there depositing his goods, or putting up his horses; whereby the innkeeper, shipmaster, or stableman, is accountable, not only for his own facts and those of his servants (which is an obligation implied in the very exercise of these employments), but of the other guests or passengers; and, indeed, in every case, unless

where-



Law of  
Scotland.Law of  
Scotland.

where the goods have been lost *damno fatali*, or carried off by pirates or house-breakers. Not only the matters of ships, but their employers, are liable each of them for the share that he has in the ship; but by the present custom of trading nations, the goods brought into a ship must have been delivered to the master or mate, or entered into the ship-books. Carriers fall within the intendment of this law; and practice has extended it to vintners within borough. The extent of the damage sustained by the party may be proved by his own oath *in litem*.

Sequestration.

12. Sequestration, whether voluntarily consented to by the parties, or authorised by the judge, is a kind of deposit; but as the office of sequestrator, to whose care the subject in dispute is committed, is not considered as gratuitous, he cannot throw it up at pleasure, as a common depositary may do; and he is liable in the middle degree of diligence. • Confignation of money is also a deposit. It may be made, either where the debt is called in question by the debtor, as in suspensions; or where the creditor refuses to receive his money, as in wadsets, &c. The risk of the consigned money lies on the consigner, where he ought to have made payment, and not confignation; or has consigned only a part; or has chosen for consignatory, a person neither named by the parties nor of good credit. The charger, or other creditor, runs the risk, if he has charged for sums not due, or has without good reason refused payment, by which refusal the confignation became necessary. It is the office of a consignatory, to keep the money in safe custody till it be called for: if therefore he puts it out at interest, he must run the hazard of the debtor's insolvency; but, for the same reason, though he should draw interest for it, he is liable in none to the consigner.

Confignation.

Pledge.

13. Pledge, when opposed to wadset, is a contract, by which a debtor puts into the hands of his creditor a special moveable subject in security of the debt, to be redelivered on payment. Where a security is established by law to the creditor, upon a subject which continues in the debtor's possession, it has the special name of an hypothec. Tradesmen and ship-carpenters have an hypothec on the house or ship repaired, for the materials and other charges of reparation; but not for the expence of building a new ship. This, however, must not now be understood to apply universally; for the court of session, in different cases which lately occurred before them, and founding upon the law and practice of England in similar cases, have found, that no hypothec exists for the expence of repairs done in a home port. Owners of ships have an hypothec on the cargo for the freight; heritors on the fruits of the ground; and landlords on the *invecchia et illata*, for their rents. Writers also, and agents, have a right of hypothec, or more properly of retention, in their constituent's writings, for their claim of pains and debursemments. A creditor cannot, for his own payment, sell the subject impignorated, without applying to the judge-ordinary for a warrant to put it up to public sale or roup; and to this application the debtor ought to be made a party.

Hypothec.

clxxiv.

Verbal  
agreement.SECT. XIV. *Of Obligations by word or writ.*

THE appellation of *verbal* may be applied to all

obligations to the constitution of which writing is not essential, which includes both real and consensual contracts; but as these are explained under separate titles, obligations *by word*, in the sense of this rubric, must be restricted, either to promises, or to such verbal agreements as have no special name to distinguish them. Agreement implies, the intervention of two different parties, who come under mutual obligations to one another. Where nothing is to be given or performed but on one part, it is properly called a *promise*; which, as it is gratuitous, does not require the acceptance of him to whom the promise is made. An offer, which must be distinguished from a promise, implies something to be done by the other party; and consequently is not binding on the offerer, till it be accepted, with its limitations or conditions, by him to whom the offer is made; after which, it becomes a proper agreement.

Writing

2. Writing must necessarily intervene in all obligations and bargains concerning heritable subjects, though they should be only temporary; as tacks, which, when they are verbal, last but for one year. In these, no verbal agreement is binding, though it should be referred to the oath of the party; for, till writing is adhibited, law gives both parties a right to refile, as from an unfinished bargain; which is called *locus penitentiae*. If, upon a verbal bargain of lands, part of the price shall be paid by him who was to purchase, the *interventus rei*, the actual payment of money, creates a valid obligation, and gives a beginning to the contract of sale: and, in general, where-ever matters are no longer entire, the right to refile seems to be excluded. An agreement, whereby a real right is passed from, or restricted, called *pactum liberatorium*, may be perfected verbally; for freedom is favourable, and the purpose of such agreement is rather to dissolve than to create an obligation. Writing is also essential to bargains made under condition that they shall be reduced into writing; for in such cases, it is *pars contractus*, that, till writing be adhibited, both parties shall have liberty to withdraw. In the same manner, verbal or nuncupative testaments are rejected by our law; but verbal legacies are sustained, where they do not exceed L. 100 Scots.

3. Anciently, when writing was little used, deeds were executed by the party, appending his seal to them in presence of witnesses. For preventing frauds that might happen by appending seals to false deeds, the subscription also of the granter was afterwards required, and, if he could not write, that of a notary. As it might be of dangerous consequences to give full force to the subscription of the parties by initials, which is more easily counterfeited; our practice, in order to sustain such subscription, seems to require a proof, not only that the granter used to subscribe in that way, but that *de facto* he had subscribed the deed in question; at least, such proof is required, if the instrumentary witnesses be still alive.

Solemnity  
of written  
obligation

4. As a further check, it was afterwards provided, that all writings carrying any heritable right, and other deeds of importance, be subscribed by the principal parties, if they can subscribe; otherwise, by two notaries, before four witnesses specially designed. The subsequent practice extended this requisite of the designation of the witnesses to the case where the parties themselves subscribed. Custom has construed obligations for

sums exceeding L. 100 Scots, to be obligations of importance. In a divisible obligation, *ex. gr.* for a sum of money, though exceeding L. 100, the subscription of one notary is sufficient, if the creditor restricts his claim to L. 100: But in an obligation indivisible, *e. g.* for the performance of a fact, if it be not subscribed in terms of the statute, it is void. When notaries thus attest a deed, the attestation or docket must specially express that the granter gave them a mandate to sign; nor is it sufficient that this be mentioned in the body of the writing.

5. In every deed, the name of him who writes it, with his dwelling-place, or other mark of distinction, must be inserted. The witnesses must both subscribe as witnesses, and their names and designations be inserted in the body of the deed: And all subscribing witnesses must know the granter, and either see him subscribe, or hear him acknowledge his subscription; otherwise they are declared punishable as accessory to forgery. Deeds, decrees, and other securities, consisting of more than one sheet, may be written by way of book, in place of the former custom of passing together the several sheets, and signing the joinings on the margin; provided each page be signed by the granter, and marked by its number, and the testing clause express the number of pages.

6. Instruments of seisin are valid, if subscribed by one notary, before a reasonable number of witnesses; which is extended by practice to instruments of resignation. Two witnesses are deemed a reasonable number to every deed that can be executed by one notary. It is not necessary that the witnesses to a notarial instrument or execution see the notary or messenger sign; for they are called as witnesses to the transaction which is attested, and not to the subscription of the person attesting.

7. A new requisite has been added to certain deeds since the union, for the benefit of the revenue: They must be executed on stamped paper, or parchment, paying a certain duty to the crown. These duties must all be paid before wrote upon, under a penalty; but they are so numerous and complex, that it would be tedious, even if it fell under our plan, to enter into an enumeration of them. They will be found at length in Swinton's Abridgement, *voce Stamps*, to which the reader is referred. Certain judicial deeds, such as bail-bonds, bonds of cautionry, in suspensions, &c. are excepted, and do not require stamps, as will be seen from the several acts referred to by the compiler of the above abridgement of the statutes.

8. The granter's name and designation are essential, not properly as solemnities, but because no writing can have effect without them. Bonds were, by our ancient practice, frequently executed without filling up the creditor's name; and they passed from hand to hand, like notes payable to the bearer: But as there was no method for the creditor of a person possessed of these to secure them for his payment, all writings taken blank in the creditor's name are declared null, as covers to fraud; with the exception of indorsations of bills of exchange.

9. Certain privileged writings do not require the ordinary solemnities. 1. Holograph deeds (written by the granter himself) are effectual without witnesses. The date of no holograph writing, except a bill of ex-

change (see next parag.), can be proved by the granter's own assertion, in prejudice either of his heir or his creditors, but must be supported by other adminicles.

2. Testaments, if executed where men of skill and business cannot be had, are valid though they should not be quite formal: and let the subject of a testament be ever so valuable, one notary signing for the testator, before two witnesses, is in practice sufficient. Clergymen were frequently notaries before the reformation; and, though they were afterwards prohibited to act as notaries, the case of testaments is excepted; so that these are supported by the attestation of one minister, with two witnesses. 3. Discharges to tenants are sustained without witnesses, from their presumed rusticity, or ignorance in business. 4. Millive letters *in re mercatoria*, commissions, and tuted accounts in the course of trade, and bills of exchange, though they are not holograph, are, from the favour of commerce, sustained without the ordinary solemnities.

10. A bill of exchange is an obligation in the form of a mandate, whereby the drawer or mandant desires him to whom it is directed, to pay a certain sum, at the day and place therein mentioned, to a third party. Bills of exchange are drawn by a person in one country to his correspondent in another; and they have that name, because it is the exchange, or the value of money in one place compared with its value in another, that generally determines the precise extent of the sum contained in the draught. The creditor in the bill is sometimes called the possessor, or *porteur*. As parties to bills are of different countries, questions concerning them ought to be determined by the received custom of trading nations, unless where special statute interposes. For this reason, bills of exchange, though their form admits not of witnesses, yet prove their own dates, in questions either with the heir or creditors of the debtor; but this doctrine is not extended to inland bills payable to the drawer himself.

11. A bill is valid, without the designation either of the drawer or of the person to whom it is made payable: It is enough, that the drawer's subscription appears to be truly his; and one's being possessor of a bill marks him out to be the creditor, if he bears the name given in the bill to the creditor: Nay, though the person drawn on should not be designated, his acceptance presumes that it was he whom the drawer had in his eye. Bills drawn blank, in the creditor's name, fall under the statutory nullity; for though indorsations of bills are excepted from it, bills themselves are not. Not only the person drawn upon must sign his acceptance, but the drawer must sign his draught, before any obligation can be formed against the acceptor: Yet it is sufficient in practice, that the drawer signs before the bill be produced in judgment; though it should be after the death both of the creditor and acceptor. A creditor in a bill may transmit it to another by indorsation, though the bill should not bear *to his order*; by the same rule that other rights are transmissible by assignation, though they do not bear *to assignees*.

12. The drawer, by signing his draught, becomes liable for the value to the creditor in the bill, in case the person drawn upon either does not accept, or after acceptance does not pay; for he is presumed to have received value from the creditor at giving him the draught, though it should not bear *for value received*: But, if



Law of  
Scotland.Law of  
Scotland.

the drawer was debtor to the creditor in the bill before the draught, the bill is presumed to be given towards payment of the debt, unless it expressly bears *for value*. The person drawn upon, if he refuse to accept, while he has the drawer's money in his hands, is liable to him in damages. As a bill presumes value from the creditor, indorsation presumes value from the indorsee; who therefore, if he cannot obtain payment from the acceptor, has recourse against the indorser, unless the bill be indorsed in these words, *without recourse*.

13. Payment of a bill, by the acceptor, acquits both the drawer and him at the hands of the creditor: but it intitles the acceptor, if he was not the drawer's debtor, to an action of recourse against him; and, if he was, to a ground of compensation. Where the bill does not bear value in the hands of the person drawn upon, it is presumed that he is not the drawer's debtor, and consequently he has recourse against the drawer, *ex mandato*.

14. Bills, when indorsed, are considered as so many bags of money delivered to the onerous indorsee; which therefore carry right to the contents, free of all burdens that do not appear on the bills themselves. Hence, a receipt or discharge, by the original creditor, if granted on a separate paper, does not exempt the acceptor from second payment to the indorsee; hence, also, no ground of compensation competent to the acceptor against the original creditor can be pleaded against the indorsee: but, if the debtor shall prove, by the oath of the indorsee, either that the bill is indorsed to him for the indorser's own behoof, or that he paid not the full value for the indorsation, the indorsee is justly considered as but a name; and therefore all exceptions, receivable against the original creditor, will be sustained against him. A protested bill, after registration, cannot be transmitted by indorsation, but by assignation.

Negotia-  
tion.

15. Bills must be negociated by the possessor, against the person drawn upon, within a precise time, in order to preserve recourse against the drawer. In bills payable so many days after sight, the creditor has a discretionary power of fixing the payment somewhat sooner or later, as his occasions shall require. Bills payable on a day certain, need not be presented for acceptance till the day of payment, because that day can neither be prolonged nor shortened by the time of acceptance. For the same reason, the acceptance of bills, payable on a precise day, need not be dated: but, where a bill is drawn payable so many days after sight, it must; because there the term of payment depends on the date of acceptance.

Days of  
Grace.

16. Though bills are, in strict law, due the very day on which they are made payable, and may therefore be protested on the day thereafter; yet there are three days immediately following the day of payment, called *days of grace*, within any of which the creditor may protest the bill: but if he delay protesting till the day after the last day of grace, he loses his recourse. Where a bill is protested, either for not acceptance or not payment, the dishonour must be notified to the drawer or indorser, within three posts at farthest. This strictness of negociation is confined to such bills as may be protested by the possessor upon the third day of grace: where, therefore, bills are indorsed after the days of

N<sup>o</sup> 178.

grace are expired, the indorsee is left more at liberty; and does not lose his recourse, tho' he should not take a formal protest for not payment, if, within a reasonable time, he shall give the indorser notice of the acceptor's refusing to pay. Not only does the possessor, who neglects strict negociation, lose his recourse against the drawer, where the person drawn upon becomes afterwards bankrupt; but tho' he should continue solvent: for he may in that case recover payment from the debtor, and so is not to be indulged in an unnecessary process against the drawer, which he has tacitly renounced by his negligence. Recourse is preserved against the drawer, though the bill should not be duly negociated, if the person drawn upon was not his debtor; for there the drawer can qualify no prejudice by the neglect of diligence, and he ought not to have drawn on one who owed him nothing.

17. The privileges superadded to bills by statute are, that though, by their form, they can have no clause of registration, yet, if duly protested, they are registrable within six months after their date in case of not acceptance, or in six months after the term of payment in the case of not payment; which registration is made the foundation of summary diligence, either against the drawer or indorser in the case of not acceptance, or against the acceptor in the case of not payment. This is extended to inland bills, *i. e.* bills both drawn and made payable in Scotland. After acceptance, summary diligence lies against no other than the acceptor; the drawer and indorser must be pursued by an ordinary action. It is only the principal sum in the bill, and interest, that can be charged for summarily: the exchange, when it is not included in the draught, the re-exchange incurred by suffering the bill to be protested and returned, and the expence of diligence, must all be recovered by an ordinary action; because these are not liquid debts, and so must be previously constituted.

Privilege  
of bills  
statute.

Inland bills

18. Bills, when drawn payable at any considerable distance of time after date, are denied the privileges of bills; for bills are intended for currency, and not to lie as a security in the creditor's hands. Bills are not valid which appear *ex facie* to be donations. No extrinsic stipulation ought to be contained in a bill which deviates from the proper nature of bills: hence, a bill to which a penalty is adjoined, or with a clause of interest from the date, is null. Inland precepts drawn, not for money the medium of trade, but for fungibles, are null, as wanting writer's name and witnesses. It is not an agreed point whether promissory notes, without writer and witnesses, unless holograph, are probative.

Certain  
bills not  
privilege

19. So stood the law of Scotland, in regard to bills and promissory notes, previous to the statute 12 Geo. III. By that statute, however, the law of Scotland has undergone very material alterations. They are declared to have the same privileges, and to prescribe in six years after the term of payment. Bank notes and post bills are excepted from this prescription: nor does it run during the years of the creditor's minority. Inland bills and promissory notes must be protested within the days of grace, to secure recourse; and the dishonour notified within 14 days after the protest. Summary diligence may pass not only against the acceptor, but likewise against the drawer, and all the indorsees jointly and severally; and at the instance of any indorsee,

Late alterations  
as  
bills and  
promissory  
notes.

dorfee, though the bill was not protested in his name, upon his producing a receipt or letter from the protesting indorsee. This act was in force only for seven years after 15th May 1772, and to the end of the then next session of parliament. But as it was found by experience, that it had been of great advantage to Scotland, it was made perpetual by the late act 23 Geo. III. so that it has now become a permanent part of the law of Scotland.

20. As for the solemnities essential to deeds signed in a foreign country, when they come to receive execution in Scotland, it is a general rule, that no laws can be of authority beyond the dominions of the law-giver. Hence, in strictness, no deed, though perfected according to the law of the place where it is signed, can have effect in another country where different solemnities are required to a deed of that sort. But this rigour is so softened *ex comitate*, by the common consent of nations, that all personal obligations granted according to the law of that country where they are signed, are effectual every where; which obtains in obligations to convey heritage. Conveyances themselves, however, of heritable subjects, must be perfected according to the law of the country where the heritage lies, and from which it cannot be removed.

21. A writing, while the granter keeps it under his own power or his doer's, has no force; it becomes obligatory, only after it is delivered to the grantee himself, or found in the hands of a third person. As to which last, the following rules are observed. A deed found in the hands of one who is doer both for the granter and grantee, is presumed to have been put in his hands as doer for the grantee. The presumption is also for delivery, if the deed appears in the hands of one who is a stranger to both. Where a deed is deposited in the hands of a third person, the terms of deposition may be proved by the oath of the depositary, unless where they are reduced into writing. A deed appearing in the custody of the grantee himself, is considered as his absolute right; in so much that the granter is not allowed to prove that it was granted in trust, otherwise than by a written declaration signed by the trustee, or by his oath.

22. The following deeds are effectual without delivery. (1.) Writings containing a clause dispensing with the delivery; these are of the nature of revocable deeds, where the death of the granter is equivalent to delivery, because after death there can be no revocation. (2.) Deeds in favour of children, even natural ones; for parents are the proper custodians or keepers of their children's writings. From a similar reason, post-nuptial settlements by the husband to the wife need no delivery. (3.) Rights which are not to take effect till the granter's death, or even where he reserves an interest to himself during his life; for it is presumed he holds the custody of these, merely to secure to himself such reserved interest. (4.) Deeds which the granter lay under an antecedent natural obligation to execute, *e. g.* rights granted to a cautioner for his relief. (5.) Mutual obligations, *e. g.* contracts; for every such deed, the moment it is executed, is a common evident to all the parties contractors. Lastly, the publication of a writing by registration, is equivalent to delivery.

SECT. XV. *Of obligations and contracts arising from consent, and of accessory obligations.*

Law of Scotland.

clxxv. Consensual contracts.

CONTRACTS consensual, (*i. e.* which might, by the Roman law, be perfected by sole consent, without the intervention either of things or of writing,) are *sale*, *permutation*, *location*, *society*, and *mandate*. Where the subject of any of these contracts is heritable, writing is necessary.

2. *Sale* is a contract, by which one becomes obliged to give something to another, in consideration of a certain price in current money to be paid for it. Things consisting merely in hope, may be the subject of this contract, as the draught of a net. Commodities, where their importation or use is absolutely prohibited, cannot be the subject of sale; and even in run goods, no action lies against the vender for not delivery, if the buyer knew the goods were run. So far indeed has this principle been carried, and so anxious have our judges been to put a stop to the practice of smuggling, that in different cases which have occurred of action being brought at the instance of a foreign merchant against persons resident in Scotland for payment of goods which had been smuggled, a distinction has been made betwixt the case of the foreign merchant being or not being a native of Scotland. Where the foreign merchant was a native of Scotland, it has been presumed that he was acquainted with the revenue law of the country, and that he was in a manner *versans in re illicita*; and therefore action has been denied for recovery of the price of such goods: but where, on the other hand, the foreign merchant was not a native of Scotland, no ways amenable to, and even presumed ignorant of, its laws, he has with justice been allowed action for the price of such goods, unless it were shown that he had in fact been *particeps criminis*, by aiding the smuggle. The same principle has regulated the decisions in the courts of England in cases of a similar nature, which have within these few years come before them.

3. Though this contract may be perfected before delivery of the subject, the property remains till then with the vender; (See N<sup>o</sup> clxii. 9.) Yet till delivery, the hazard of its deterioration falls on the purchaser, because he has all the profits arising from it after the sale. On the other hand, the subject itself perishes to the vender; (1.) If it should perish through his fault, or after his undue delay to deliver it. (2.) If a subject is sold as a fungible, and not as an individual, or *corpus*, *e. g.* a quantity of farm-wheat, sold without distinguishing the parcel to be delivered from the rest of the farm. (3.) The *periculum* lies on the vender till delivery, if he be obliged by a special article in the contract to deliver the subject at a certain place.

4. *Location* is that contract where an hire is stipulated for the use of things, or for the service of persons. He who lets his work or the use of his property to hire, is the locator or lessor; and the other, the conductor or lessee. In the location of things, the lessor is obliged to deliver the subject, fitted to the use it was let for; and the lessee must preserve it carefully, put it to no other use, and, after that is over, restore it. Where a workman or artificer lets his labour, and if the work is either not performed according to contract,

Location.



Law of  
Scotland.

or if it be insufficient, even from mere unskilfulness, he is liable to his employer in damages; for he ought not, as an artificer, to have undertaken a work to which he was not equal. A servant hired for a certain term, is intitled to his full wages, though from sickness or other accident he should be disabled for a part of his time; but if he die before the term, his wages are only due for the time he actually served. If a master dies, or without good reason turns off, before the term, a servant who eats in his house, the servant is intitled to his full wages, and to his maintenance till that term: and, on the other part, a servant who without ground deserts his service, forfeits his wages and maintenance, and is liable to his master in damages.

Society.

5. *Society or copartnership* is a contract, whereby the several partners agree concerning the communication of loss and gain arising from the subject of the contract. It is formed by the reciprocal choice which the partners make one of another; and so is not constituted in the case of co-heirs, or of several legatees in the same subject. A copartnership may be so constituted, that one of the partners shall, either from his sole right of property in the subject, or from his superior skill, be intitled to a certain share of the profits, without being subjected to any part of the loss; but a society, where one partner is to bear a certain proportion of loss, without being intitled to any share of the profits, called by the Romans *societas leonina*, is justly reprobated. All the partners are intitled to shares of profit and loss proportioned to their several stocks, where it is not otherwise covenanted.

6. As partners are united, from a *delectus personarum*, in a kind of brotherhood, no partner can, without a special power contained in the contract, transfer any part of his share to another. All the partners are bound *in solidum* by the obligation of any one of them, if he subscribe by the *firm* or social name of the company; unless it be a deed that falls not under the common course of administration. The company effects are the common property of the society subjected to its debts; so that no partner can claim a division thereof, even after the society is dissolved, till these are paid: and, consequently, no creditor of a partner can, by diligence, carry to himself the property of any part of the common stock, in prejudice of a company creditor: but he may, by arrestment, secure his debtor's share in the company's hands, to be made forthcoming to him at the close of the copartnership, in so far as it is not exhausted by the company debts.

7. Society being founded in the mutual confidence among the *socii*, is dissolved, not only by the renunciation, but by the death of any one of them, if it be not otherwise specially covenanted. A partner who renounces upon unfair views, or at a critical time, when his withdrawing may be fatal to the society, loses his partners from all their engagements to him, while he is bound to them for all the profits he shall make by his withdrawing, and for the loss arising thereby to the company. Not only natural, but civil death, *e. g.* arising from a sentence inflicting capital punishment, makes one incapable to perform the duties of a partner, and consequently dissolves the society. In both cases, of death and renunciation, the remaining partners may continue the copartnership, either expressly, by entering into a new contract; or tacitly, by carry-

ing on their trade as formerly. Public trading companies are now every day constituted, with rules very different from those which either obtained in the Roman law, or at this day obtain in private societies. The proprietors or partners in these, though they may transfer their shares, cannot renounce; nor does their death dissolve the company, but the share of the deceased descends to his representative.

8. A *joint trade* is not a copartnership, but a momentary contract, where two or more persons agree to contribute a sum, to be employed in a particular course of trade, the produce whereof is to be divided among the adventurers, according to their several shares, after the voyage is finished. If, in a joint trade, that partner who is intrusted with the money for purchasing the goods, should, in place of paying them in cash, buy them upon credit, the furnisher who followed his faith alone in the sale, has no recourse against the other adventurers; he can only recover from them what of the buyer's share is yet in their hands. Where any one of the adventurers in a joint trade becomes bankrupt, the others are preferable to his creditors, upon the common stock, as long as it continues undivided, for their relief of all the engagements entered into by them on account of the adventure.

9. *Mandate* is a contract, by which one employs another to manage any business for him; and by the Roman law, it must have been gratuitous. It may be constituted tacitly, by one's suffering another to act in a certain branch of his affairs, for a tract of time together, without challenge. The mandatory is at liberty not to accept of the mandate; and, as his powers are solely founded in the mandant's commission, he must, if he undertakes it, strictly adhere to the directions given him: Nor is it a good defence, that the method he followed was more rational; for in that his employer was the proper judge. Where no special rules are prescribed, the mandatory, if he acts prudently, is secure, whatever the success may be; and he can sue for the recovery of all the expences reasonably disbursed by him in the execution of his office.

10. Mandates may be general, containing a power of administering the mandant's whole affairs; but no mandate implies a power of disposing gratuitously of the constituent's property, nor even of selling his heritage for an adequate price: but a general mandatory may sell such of the moveables as must otherwise perish. No mandatory can, without special powers, transact doubtful claims belonging to his constituent, or refer them to arbiters.

11. Mandates expire, (1.) By the revocation of the employer, though only tacit, as if he should name another mandatory for the same business. (2.) By the renunciation of the mandatory; even after he has executed part of his commission, if his office be gratuitous. (3.) By the death, either of the mandant or mandatory: But if matters are not entire, the mandate continues in force, notwithstanding such revocation, renunciation, or death. Procuratories of resignation, and precepts of seisin, are made out in the form of mandates; but, because they are granted for the sole benefit of the mandatory, all of them, excepting precepts of *clare constar*, are declared (by act 1693) to continue after the death either of the granter or grantee. Deeds which contain a clause or mandate for registration, are for the

same

of same reason made registrable after the death of either (by act 1693 and 1696.)

knew that nothing was due; for *qui consulto dat quod non debet, presumitur donare.*

Law of Scotland.

12. The favour of commerce has introduced a tacit mandate, by which masters of ships are empowered to contract in name of their executors or employers, for repairs, ship-provisions, and whatever else may be necessary for the ship or crew; so as to oblige not themselves only, but their employers. Whoever has the actual charge of the ship is deemed the master, though he should have no commission from the executors, or should be substituted by the master in the direction of the ship without their knowledge. Executors are liable, whether the master has paid his own money to a merchant for necessaries, or has borrowed money to purchase them. The furnisher or lender must prove that the ship needed repairs, provisions, &c. to such an extent; but he is under no necessity to prove the application of the money or materials to the ship's use. If there are several executors, they are liable *singuli in solidum*. In the same manner the undertaker of any branch of trade, manufacture, or other land negotiation, is bound by the contracts of the inkitors whom he sets over it, in so far as relates to the subject of the *prepositura*.

16. Where two or more persons become common proprietors of the same subject, either by legacy, gift, or purchase, without the view of copartnership, an obligation is thereby created among the proprietors to communicate the profit and loss arising from the subject, while it remains common: And the subject may be divided at the suit of any having interest. This division, where the question is among the common proprietors, is according to the valuation of their respective properties: But where the question is between the proprietors and those having servitudes upon the property, the surface is only divided, without prejudice to the property. Commonities belonging to the king, or to royal boroughs, are not divisible. Lands lying runrig, and belonging to different proprietors, may be divided, with the exception of borough and incorporated acres; the execution of which is committed to the judge-ordinary, or justices of the peace.

Right of dividing common property.

13. Contracts and obligations, in themselves imperfect, receive strength by the contractor or his heirs doing any act thereafter which imports an approbation of them, and consequently supplies the want of an original legal consent. This is called *homologation*; and it takes place even in deeds intrinsically null, whether the nullity arises from the want of statutory solemnities, or from the incapacity of the grantor. It cannot be inferred, (1.) By the act of a person who was not in the knowledge of the original deed; for one cannot approve what he is ignorant of. (2.) Homologation has no place where the act or deed, which is pleaded as such, can be ascribed to any other cause; for an intention to come under an obligation is not presumed.

17. The throwing of goods overboard, for lightening a ship in a storm, creates an obligation, whereby the owners of the ship and goods saved are obliged to contribute for the relief of those whose goods were thrown overboard, that so all may bear a proportional loss of the goods ejected for the common safety. In this contribution, the ship's provisions suffer no estimation. A master who has cut his mast, or parted with his anchor, to save the ship, is intitled to this relief; but if he has lost them by the storm, the loss falls only on the ship and freight. If the ejection does not save the ship, the goods preserved from shipwreck are not liable in contribution. Ejection may be lawfully made, if the master and a third part of the mariners judge that measure necessary, though the owner of the goods should oppose it: and the goods ejected are to be valued at the price that the goods of the same sort which are saved shall be afterwards sold for.

Lex Rhodia de jactu.

14. *Quasi-contracts* are formed without explicit consent, by one of the parties doing something which by its nature either obliges him to the other party, or the other party to him. Under this class may be reckoned tutory, &c. the entry of an heir, *negotiorum gestio*, *indebiti solutio*, communion of goods between two or more common proprietors, and *mercium jactus levande navis causa*. *Negotiorum gestio* forms those obligations which arise from the management of a person's affairs, in his absence, by another, without a mandate. As such manager acts without authority from the proprietor, he ought to be liable in exact diligence, unless he has from friendship interposed in affairs which admitted no delay; and he is accountable for his intromissions with interest. On the other part, he is intitled to the recovery of his necessary disbursements on the subject, and to be relieved of the obligations in which he may have bound himself in consequence of the management.

18. There are certain obligations which cannot subsist by themselves, but are *accessions* to, or make a part of, other obligations. Of this sort are *fidejussio*, and the *obligation to pay interest*. *Cautionary*, or *fidejussio*, is that obligation by which one becomes engaged as security for another, that he shall either pay a sum, or perform a deed.

Accessory obligations.

15. *Indebiti solutio*, or the payment to one of what is not due to him, if made through any mistake, either of fact, or even of law, founds him who made the payment in an action against the receiver for repayment (*condictio indebiti*.) This action does not lie, (1.) If the sum paid was due *ex equitate*, or by a natural obligation: for the obligation to restore is founded solely in equity. (2.) If he who made the payment

19. A cautioner for a sum of money may be bound, either simply as cautioner for the principal debtor, or conjunctly and severally for and with the principal debtor. The first has, by our customs, the *beneficium ordinis*, or of discussion; by which the creditor is obliged to discuss the proper debtor, before he can insist for payment against the cautioner. Where one is bound as full debtor with and for the principal, or conjunctly and severally with him, the two obligants are bound equally in the same obligation, each *in solidum*; and consequently, the cautioner, though he is but an accessory, may be sued for the whole, without either discussing or even citing the principal debtor. Cautioners for performance of facts by another, or for the faithful discharge of an office (*c. g.* for factors, tutors, &c.), cannot by the nature of their engagement be bound conjunctly and severally with the principal obligant, because the fact to which the principal is bound cannot possibly be performed by any other. In such engagements, therefore, the failure must be previously

Cautionary.



Law of  
Scotland.

constituted against the proper debtor, before action can be brought against the cautioner for making up the loss of the party suffering.

20. The cautioner, who binds himself at the desire of the principal debtor, has an *actio mandati* or of relief against him, for recovering the principal and interest paid by himself to the creditor, and for necessary damages; which action lies *de jure*, though the creditor should not assign to him on payment. As relief against the debtor is implied in fidejussory obligations, the cautioner, where such relief is cut off, is no longer bound: hence, the defence of prescription frees the cautioner, as well as the principal debtor.

21. But, (1.) Where the cautionry is interposed to an obligation merely natural, the relief is restricted to the sums that have really turned to the debtor's profit. (2.) A cautioner who pays without citing the debtor, loses his relief, in so far as the debtor had a relevant defence against the debt, in whole or in part. Relief is not competent to the cautioner, till he either pays the debt, or is distressed for it; except, 1st, Where the debtor is expressly bound to deliver to the cautioner his obligation cancelled, against a day certain, and has failed; or, 2dly, Where the debtor is *vergens ad inopiam*; in which case the cautioner may, by proper diligence, secure the debtor's funds for his own relief, even before payment or distress.

22. A right of relief is competent *de jure* to the cautioner who pays, against his co-cautioners, unless where the cautioner appears to have renounced it. In consequence of this implied relief, a creditor, if he shall grant a discharge to any one of the cautioners, must, in demanding the debt from the others, deduct that part as to which he has cut off their relief by that discharge. Where the principal debtor, in a bond in which a cautioner is bound, grants bond of corroboration with a new cautioner, both cautioners, as they intervene for the same debt, and at the desire of the same debtor, have a mutual relief against each other; but where the cautioner in the first bond signs as a principal obligant in the corroboration, the cautioner in the new bond, it would seem, would be intitled to a total relief against the first cautioner. At same time, the decisions of the court of session are not perfectly at one upon this branch of the doctrine of cautionry.

Judicial  
cautionry.

23. Cautionry is also *judicial*, as in a suspension. It is sufficient to loose the cautioner, that when he became bound, the suspender had good reason to suspend, *e. g.* if the charger had at that period no title, or had not then performed his part, though these grounds of suspension should be afterwards taken off. In all maritime causes, where the parties are frequently foreigners, the defender must give caution *judicio fisci et judicatum solvi*: such cautioner gets free by the death of the defender before sentence; but he continues bound, though the cause should be carried from the admiral to the court of session. This sort of caution is only to be exacted in causes strictly maritime.

24. It happens frequently, that a creditor takes two or more obligants bound to him, all as principal debtors, without fidejussion. Where they are so bound, for the performance of facts that are in themselves indivisible, they are liable each for the whole, or *linguli in solidum*. But, if the obligation be for a

sum of money, they are only liable *pro rata*; unless, (1.) Where they are in express words bound conjunctly and severally; or, (2.) In the case of bills or promissory notes. One of several obligants of this sort, who pays the whole debt, or fulfils the obligation, is intitled to a proportional relief against the rest; in such manner, that the loss must, in every case, fall equally upon all the solvent obligants.

25. Obligations for sums of money are frequently accompanied with an obligation for the annual rent or interest thereof. *Interest (usura)* is the profit due by the debtor, of a sum of money to the creditor for the use of it. The canon law considered the taking of interest as unlawful: the law of Moses allowed it to be exacted from strangers: and all the reformed nations of Europe have found it necessary, after the example of the Romans, to authorise it at certain rates fixed by statute. Soon after the reformation, our legal interest was fixed at the rate of 10 *per cent. per annum*; from which time it has been gradually reduced, till at last, by 12 *Ann. stat. 2. c. 16.* it was brought to five *per cent.* and has continued at that rate ever since.

26. Interest is due, either *by law* or *by passion*. It is due *by law*, either *from the force of statute*, under which may be included acts of federunt, or *from the nature of the transaction*. Bills of exchange, and inland bills, though they should not be protested, carry interest from their date in case of not acceptance; or from the day of their falling due, in case of acceptance and not payment. Where a bill is accepted, which bears no term of payment, or which is payable on demand, no interest is due till demand be made of the sum, the legal voucher of which is a notorial protest. Interest is due by a debtor after denunciation, for all the sums contained in the diligence, even for that part which is made up of interest. Sums paid by cautioners on distress carry interest, not only as to the principal sum in the obligation, but as to the interest paid by the cautioner. Factors named by the court of session are liable for interest, by a special act of federunt; see N<sup>o</sup> clxxii. 11.

27. It arises *ex lege*, or from the nature of the transaction, that a purchaser in a sale is liable in interest for the price of the lands bought from the term of his entry, though the price should be arrested in his hands, or though the seller should not be able to deliver to him a sufficient progress or title to the lands; for no purchaser can in equity enjoy the fruits of the lands, while at the same time he retains the interest of the price: but lawful consignment of the price made by a purchaser, upon the refusal of the person's having right to receive it, stops the currency of interest. Where one intermeddles with money belonging to another which carries interest, he ought to restore it *cum omni obventionem et causa*; and is therefore liable in the interest of it, as being truly an accessory of the subject itself. It is also from the nature of the transaction, that interest is in certain cases allowed to merchants or others in name of damages.

28. Interest is due *by express passion*, where there is a clause in a bond or obligation, by which money is made to carry interest. An obligation is not lawful, where it is agreed on, that the yearly interest of the sum lent, if it should not be paid punctually as it falls

Law of  
Scotland.

Interest of  
money.

falls

falls due, shall be accumulated into a principal sum bearing interest; but an obligation may be lawfully granted, not only for the sum truly lent, but for the interest to the day at which the obligation is made payable, whereby the intermediate interest is accumulated into a principal sum from the term of payment. Interest may be also due by *implied paction*: Thus, where interest upon a debt is by a letter promised for time past, such promise implies a paction for interest as long as the debt remains unpaid; thus also, the use of payment of interest presumes a paction, and when interest is expressed for one term, it is presumed to be bargained for till payment.

29. The subject-matter of all obligations consists either of *things*, or of *facts*. Things exempted from commerce cannot be the subject of obligation. (See N<sup>o</sup> clxii. 2.) One cannot be obliged to the performance of a fact naturally impossible; nor of a fact in itself immoral, for that is also in the judgment of law impossible. Since impossible obligations are null, no penalty or damage can be incurred for non performance: but it is otherwise, if the fact be in itself possible, though not in the debtor's power; in which case the rule obtains, *locum facti impræhabilis subit damnum et interesse*.

30. An obligation, to which a condition is adjoined, either naturally or morally impossible, is in the general case null; for the parties are presumed not to have been serious. But such obligation is valid, and the condition thereof held *pro non scripta*, (1.) In testaments; (2.) In obligations, to the performance of which the granter lies under a natural tie, as in bonds of provision to a child. Where an obligation is granted under a condition, lawful but unfavourable, *e. g.* that the creditor shall not marry without the consent of certain friends, no more weight is given to the condition than the judge thinks reasonable. A condition, which is in some degree in the power of the creditor himself, is held as fulfilled, if he has done all he could to fulfil it. Implement or performance cannot be demanded in a mutual contract, by that party who himself declines or cannot fulfil the counterpart.

31. *Donation*, so long as the subject is not delivered to the donee, may be justly ranked among obligations; and it is that obligation which arises from the mere good will and liberality of the granter. Donations imply no warrandice, but from the future facts of the donor. They are hardly revocable by our law for ingratitude, though it should be of the grossest kind: those betwixt man and wife are revocable by the donor, even after the death of the donee; but remuneratory grants, not being truly donations, cannot be so revoked. That special sort of donation, which is constituted verbally, is called a *promise*. The Roman law invited all donors to the *beneficium competentie*, in virtue of which they might retain such part of the donation as was necessary for their own subsistence. Our law allows this benefit to fathers, with respect to the provisions granted to their children; and to grandfathers, which is a natural consequence of children's obligation to aliment their indigent parents; but to no collateral relation, not even to brothers.

32. Donations made in contemplation of death, or

*mortis causa*, are of the nature of legacies, and like them revocable: consequently, not being effectual in the granter's life, they cannot compete with any of his creditors; not even with those whose debts were contracted after the donation. They are understood to be given from a personal regard to the donee, and therefore fall by his predecease. No deed, after delivery, is to be presumed a *donatio mortis causa*; for revocation is excluded by delivery.

33. Deeds are not presumed, *in dubio*, to be donations. Hence, a deed by a debtor to his creditor, if donation be not expressed, is presumed to be granted in security or satisfaction of the debt; but bonds of provision to children are, from the presumption of paternal affection, construed to be intended as an additional patrimony: yet a tocher, given to a daughter in her marriage-contract, is presumed to be in satisfaction of all former bonds and debts; because marriage contracts usually contain the whole provisions in favour of the bride. One who alimts a person that is come of age, without an express paction for board, is presumed to have entertained him as a friend, unless in the case of those who earn their living by the entertainment or board of strangers. But alimony given to minors, who cannot bargain for themselves, is not accounted a donation; except either where it is presumed, from the near relation of the person alimting, that it was given *ex pietate*; or where the minor had a father or curators, with whom a bargain might have been made.

#### SECT. XVI. *Of the dissolution or extinction of obligations.* clxxvi.

OBLIGATIONS may be dissolved by *performance or extinction* implement, consent, compensation, novation, and confusion. of obligations, as performance.

(1.) By *specific performance*: thus, an obligation for a sum of money is extinguished by payment. The creditor is not obliged to accept of payment by parts, unless where the sum is payable by different divisions. If a debtor in two or more separate bonds to the same creditor, made an indefinite payment, without ascribing it at the time to any one of the obligations, the payment is applied, 1<sup>st</sup>, To interest, or to sums not bearing interest. 2<sup>dly</sup>, To the sums that are least secured, if the debtor thereby incurs no rigorous penalty. But, 3<sup>dly</sup>, If this application be penal on the debtor, *e. g.* by suffering the legal of an adjudication to expire, the payment will be applied so as to save the debtor from that forfeiture. Where one of the debts is secured by a cautioner, the other not, the application is to be so made, *ceteris paribus*, that both creditor and cautioner may have equal justice done to them.

2. Payment made by the debtor upon a mistake in fact, to one whom he believed, upon probable grounds, to have the right of receiving payment, extinguishes the obligation. But payment made to one, to whom the law denies the power of receiving it, has not this effect; as if a debtor, seized by letters of caption, should make payment to the messenger; for *ignorantia juris neminem excusat*. In all debts, the debtor, if he be not interpellated, may safely pay before the term, except in tack-duties or feu-duties; the payment whereof, before the terms at which they



are made payable, is construed to be collusive, in a question with a creditor of the landlord or superior. Payment is *in dubio* presumed, by the voucher of the debt being in the hands of the debtor; *chirographum, apud debitorem repertum, presumitur solutum.*

By consent.

3. Obligations are extinguishable by the consent of the creditor, who, without full implement, or even any implement, may renounce the right constituted in his own favour. Though a discharge or acquittance granted by one whom the debtor *bona fide* took for the creditor, but who was not, extinguishes the obligation, if the satisfaction made by the debtor was real; yet where it is imaginary, the discharge will not screen him from paying to the true creditor the debt for which he had made no prior satisfaction. In all debts which are constituted by writing, the extinction, whether it be by specific performance or bare consent, must be proved, either by the oath of the creditor, or by a discharge in writing; and the same solemnities which law requires in the obligation, are necessary in the discharge; but, where payment is made, not by the debtor himself, but by the creditor's intromission with the rents of the debtor's estate, or by delivery to him of goods in name of the debtor, such delivery or intromission, being *facti*, may be proved by witnesses, though the debt should have been not only constituted by writing, but made real on the debtor's lands by adjudication.

4. A discharge, though it should be general, of all that the granter can demand, extends not to debts of an uncommon kind, which are not presumed to have been under the granter's eye. This doctrine applies also to general assignations. In annual payments, as of rents, feu-duties, interest, &c. three consecutive discharges by the creditor, of the yearly or termly duties, presume the payment of all precedings. Two discharges by the ancestor, and the third by the heir, do not infer this presumption, if the heir was ignorant of the ancestor's discharges. And discharges by an administrator, as a factor, tutor, &c. presume only the payment of all preceding duties incurred during his administration. This presumption arises from repeating the discharges thrice successively; and so does not hold in the case of two discharges, though they should include the duties of three or more terms.

By compensation.

5. Where the same person is both creditor and debtor to another, the mutual obligations, if they are for equal sums, are extinguished by *compensation*; if for unequal, still the lesser obligation is extinguished, and the greater diminished, as far as the concurrence of debit and credit goes. To found compensation, (1.) Each of the parties must be debtor and creditor at the same time. (2.) Each of them must be debtor and creditor in his own right. (3.) The mutual debts must be of the same quality: hence, a sum of money cannot be compensated with a quantity of corns; because, till the prices are fixed, at which the corns are to be converted into money, the two debts are incommensurable. Lastly, compensation cannot be admitted, where the mutual debts are not clearly ascertained, either by a written obligation, the sentence of a judge, or the oath of the party. Where this requires but a short discussion, sentence for the pursuer is delayed for some time, *ex equitate*, that the defender may make good his ground of com-

penation. Where a debt for fungibles is ascertained in money by the sentence of a judge, the compensation can have no effect farther back than the liquidation; because, before sentence, the debts were incommensurable: but, where a debt for a sum of money is, in the course of a suit, constituted by the oath of the debtor, the compensation, after it is admitted by the judge, operates *retro*, in so far as concerns the currency of interest, to the time when, by the parties acknowledgment, the debt became due: for, in this case, the debtor's oath is not what creates the debt, or makes it liquid; it only declares that such a liquid sum was truly due before. Compensation cannot be offered after decree, either by way of suspension or reduction; unless it has been formerly pleaded, and unjustly repelled. Decrees in absence are excepted.

6. The right of *retention*, which bears a near resemblance to compensation, is chiefly competent, where the mutual debts, not being liquid, cannot be the ground of compensation; and it is sometimes admitted *ex equitate*, in liquid debts, where compensation is excluded by statute: thus, though compensation cannot be pleaded after decree, either against a creditor or his assignee; yet, if the original creditor should become bankrupt, the debtor, even after decree, may retain against the assignee, till he gives security for satisfying the debtor's claim against the cedent. This right is frequently founded in the expence debursed or work employed on the subject retained, and so arises from the mutual obligations incumbent on the parties. It has never been disputed that retention of goods was competent, until payment or satisfaction of the debt incurred in relation to these goods; but it was found by the court of session, in a case which was very lately before them, that goods could not be retained by a manufacturer until payment of a prior debt; the debt incurred upon the goods in his hand being offered; and although the debtor had become bankrupt, and the manufacturer must otherwise rank as a common creditor for his prior debt. But retention may be sustained, though the debt due to him who claims it does not arise from the nature of the obligation by which he is debtor: thus, a factor on a land-estate may retain the sums levied by him in consequence of his factory, not only till he be paid of the disbursements made on occasion of such estate, but also till he be discharged from the separate engagements he may have entered into on his constituent's account.

7. Obligations are dissolved by *novation*, whereby one obligation is changed into another, without changing either the debtor or creditor. The first obligation being thereby extinguished, the cautioners in it are loosed, and all its consequences discharged; so that the debtor remains bound only by the last. As the creditor to whom a right is once constituted, ought not to lose it by implication, novation is not easily presumed, and the new obligation is construed to be merely corroborative of the old; but, where the second obligation expressly bears to be *in satisfaction* of the first, these words must necessarily be explained into novation. Where the creditor accepts of a new debtor, in place of the former who is discharged, this method of extinction is called *delegation*.

8. Obligations are extinguished *confusione*, where the debt is paid.

By confession.

Law of Scotland.   
 debit and credit meet in the same person, either by succession or singular title, e. g. when the debtor succeeds to the creditor, or the creditor to the debtor. or a stranger to both; for one cannot be debtor to himself. If the succession, from which the *confusio* arises, happens afterwards to be divided, so as the debtor and creditor come again to be different persons; the *confusio* does not produce an extinction, but only a temporary suspension, of the debt.

intimation: nevertheless, as there is nothing in these conveyances which can of themselves put the debtor in *mala fide*, he is therefore *in tuto* to pay to the wife, or to the original creditor in the debt adjudged, till the marriage or adjudication be notified to him. Assignments of moveable subjects, though they be intimated, if they are made *retenta possessione*, (the cedent retaining the possession), cannot hurt the cedent's creditors; for such rights are presumed, in all questions with creditors, to be collusive, and granted in trust for the cedent himself.

Law of Scotland.

SECT. XVII. *Of Assignations.*

HERITABLE rights, when they are clothed with investment, are transmitted by disposition, which is a writing containing procuratory of resignation and precept of seisin; but those which either require no seisin, or on which seisin has not actually followed, are transmissible by simple assignation. He who grants the assignation is called the *cedent*; and he who receives it, the *assignee* or *cessionary*: if the assignee conveys his right to a third person, the deed of conveyance is called a *translation*; and if he assigns it back to the cedent, a *retrocession*. Certain rights are, from the uses to which they are destined, incapable of transmission, as alimentary rights: others cannot be assigned by the person invested in them, without special powers given to him; as tacks, reversions: the transmission of a third sort, is not presumed to be intended, without an express conveyance; as of paraphernal goods, which are so proper to the wife, that a general assignation, by her to her husband, of all that did or should belong to her at her decease, does not comprehend them. A life-right is, by its nature, incapable of a proper transmission; but its profits may be assigned, while it subsists.

5. An assignation carries to the assignee the whole right of the subject conveyed, as it was in the cedent; and consequently, he may use diligence, either in his cedent's name while he is alive, or in his own.

6. After an assignation is intimated, the debtor cannot prove a payment, or compensation, by the oath of the cedent, who has no longer any interest in the debt; unless the matter has been made litigious by an action commenced prior to the intimation: but the debtor may refer to the oath of the assignee, who is in the right of the debt, that the assignment was gratuitous, or in trust for the cedent: either of which being proved, the oath of the cedent will affect the assignee. If the assignation be in part onerous, and in part gratuitous, the cedent's oath is good against the assignee, only in so far as his right is gratuitous. All defences competent against the original creditor in a moveable debt, which can be proved otherwise than by his oath, continue relevant against even an onerous assignee; whose right can be no better than that of his author, and must therefore remain affected with all the burdens which attended it in the author's person.

SECT. XVIII. *Of arrestments and poidings.*

THE diligences, whereby a creditor may affect his debtor's moveable subjects, are *arrestment* and *poiding*. By *arrestment* is sometimes meant the securing of a criminal's person till trial; but as it is understood in the rubric of this title, it is the order of a judge, by which he who is debtor in a moveable obligation to the arrester's debtor, is prohibited to make payment or delivery till the debt due to the arrester be paid or secured. The arrester's debtor is usually called the common debtor; because, where there are two or more competing creditors, he is debtor to all of them. The person in whose hands the diligence is used is styled the *arrestee*.

2. Arrestment may be laid on by the authority either of the supreme court, or of an inferior judge. In the first case, it proceeds either upon special letters of arrestment, or on a warrant contained in letters of horning; and it must be executed by a messenger. The warrants granted by inferior judges are called precepts of arrestment, and they are executed by the officer proper to the court. Where the debtor to the common debtor is a pupil, arrestment is properly used in the hands of the tutor, as the pupil's administrator: this doctrine may perhaps extend to other general administrators, as commissioner, &c. But arrestment, used in the hands of a factor or steward, cannot found an action of forthcoming without calling the constituent. Where the debtor to the common debtor is a corporation, arrestment must be used in the hands of the directors or

2. Assignations must not only be delivered to the assignee, but intimated by him to the debtor. Intimations are considered as so necessary for completing the conveyance, that in a competition between two assignations, the last, if first intimated, is preferred.

3. Though, regularly, intimation to the debtor is made by an instrument, taken in the hands of a notary, by the assignee or his procurator; yet the law admits equipollencies, where the notice of the assignment given to the debtor is equally strong. Thus, a charge upon letters of horning at the assignee's instance, or a suit brought by him against the debtor, supplies the want of intimation; these being judicial acts, which expose the conveyance to the eyes both of the judge and of the debtor; or the debtor's promise of payment by writing to the assignee, because that is in effect a corroborating of the original debt. The assignee's possession of the right, by entering into payment of the rents or interest, is also equal to an intimation; for it imports, not only notice to the debtor, but his actual compliance: but the debtor's private knowledge of the assignment is not sustained as intimation.

4. Certain conveyances need no intimation. (1.) Indorations of bills of exchange; for these are not to be fettered with forms, introduced by the laws of particular states. (2.) Bank-notes are fully conveyed by the bare delivery of them; for as they are payable to the bearer, their property must pass with their possession. (3.) Adjudication, which is a judicial conveyance, and marriage, which is a legal one, carry the full right of the subjects thereby conveyed, without



treasurer, who represent the whole body. Arrestment, when it is used in the hands of the debtor himself, is inept; for that diligence is intended only as a restraint upon third parties.

3. All debts, in which one is personally bound, tho' they should be heritably secured, are grounds upon which the creditor may arrest the moveable estate belonging to his debtor. Arrestment may proceed on a debt, the term of payment whereof is not yet come, in case the debtor be *vergens ad inopiam*. If a debt be not yet constituted by decree or registration, the creditor may raise and execute a summons against his debtor for payment, on which pending action arrestment may be used, in the same manner as inhibition, which is called *arrestment upon a dependence*. If one's ground of credit be for the performance of a fact, or if his depending process be merely declaratory, without a conclusion of payment or delivery, such claims are not admitted to be sufficient grounds for arrestment.

What debts  
arrestable.

4. Moveable debts are the proper subject of arrestment; under which are comprehended conditional debts, and even depending claims. For lessening the expence of diligence to creditors, all bonds which have not been made properly heritable by feisin are declared arrestable: but this does not extend to adjudications, wadsets, or other personal rights of lands, which are not properly debts. Certain moveable debts are not arrestable. (1.) Debts due by bill, which pass from hand to hand as bags of money. (2.) Future debts; for though inhibition extends to *adquirenda* as well as *adquisita*, yet arrestment is limited, by its warrant, to the debt due at the time of serving it against the arrestee. Hence, an arrestment of rents or interest carries only those that have already either fallen due or at least become current. Claims, depending on the issue of a suit, are not considered as future debts; for the sentence, when pronounced, has a retrospect to the period at which the claim was first founded. The like doctrine holds in conditional debts. (3.) Alimentary debts are not arrestable; for these are granted on personal considerations, and so are not communicable to creditors: but the past interest due upon such debt may be arrested by the person who has furnished the alimony. One cannot secure his own effects to himself for his maintenance, so as they shall not be affectable by his creditors. Salaries annexed to offices granted by the king, and particularly those granted to the judges of the Session, and the fees of servants, are considered as alimentary funds; but the surplus fee, over and above what is necessary for the servant's personal uses, may be arrested. It has also been found, that a wadset sum consigned after an order of redemption used, but before decret of declarator, is not arrestable.

Effect of  
breach of  
arrestment

5. If, in contempt of the arrestment, the arrestee shall make payment of the sum, or deliver the goods arrested, to the common debtor, he is not only liable criminally for breach of arrestment, but he must pay the debt again to the arrester. As the law formerly stood, an arrestment used at the market cross of Edinburgh, pier and shore of Leith, against a person furth of the kingdom, was good; so that if the arrestee made payment to his creditor after the date of the arrestment, he was found liable in second payment to the arrester, because he had done all in his power to notify

N<sup>o</sup> 178.

his diligence. This, however, is very properly altered by § 3. of the act of the 23d Geo. III. which declares, that an arrestment used at the market cross of Edinburgh, pier and shore of Leith, in the hands of any person out of the kingdom, without other sufficient notification, shall not interpel the arrestee from paying *bona fide* to the original creditor. Arrestment is not merely prohibitory, as inhibitions are; but is a step of diligence which founds the user in a subsequent action, whereby the property of the subject arrested may be adjudged to him. It therefore does not, by our latter practice, fall by the death of the arrestee; but continues to subsist, as a foundation for an action of forthcoming against his heir, while the subject arrested remains *in medio*. Far less is arrestment lost, either by the death of the arrester, or of the common debtor.

Law of  
Scotland.

6. Where arrestment proceeds on a depending ac- Looking of  
tion, it may be loosed by the common debtor's giving arrestment.  
security to the arrester for his debt in the event it shall be found due. Arrestment founded on decrees, or on registered obligations, which in the judgment of law are decrees, cannot be loosed but upon payment or consignation; except, (1.) Where the term of payment of the debt is not yet come, or the condition has not yet existed. (2.) Where the arrestment has proceeded on a registered contract, in which the debts or mutual obligations are not liquid. (3.) Where the decree is suspended, or turned into a libel; for, till the suspension be discussed, or the pending action concluded, it cannot be known whether any debt be truly due. A loosing takes off the *nexus* which had been laid on the subject arrested; so that the arrestee may thereafter pay safely to his creditor, and the cautioner is substituted in place of the arrestment, for the arrester's security: yet the arrester may, while the subject continues with the arrestee, pursue him in a forthcoming, notwithstanding the loosing.

7. Arrestment is only an inchoated or begun dili- Forthcom-  
gence; to perfect it, there must be an action brought ing on ar-  
by the arrester against the arrestee, to make the debt restment.  
or subject arrested forthcoming. In this action, the common debtor must be called for his interest, that he may have an opportunity of excepting to the lawfulness or extent of the debt on which the diligence proceeded. Before a forthcoming can be pursued, the debt due by the common debtor to the arrester must be liquidated; for the arrester can be no further intitled to, the subject arrested than to the extent of the debt due to him by the common debtor. Where the subject arrested is a sum of money, it is, by the decree of forthcoming, directed to be paid to the pursuer towards satisfying his debt; where goods are arrested, the judge ordains them to be exposed to sale, and the price to be delivered to the pursuer. So that, in either case, decrees of forthcoming are judicial assignations to the arrester of the subject arrested.

8. In all competitions, regard is had to the dates, not of the grounds of debt, but of the diligences proceeding upon them. In the competition of arrestments, the preference is governed by their dates, according to the priority even of hours, where it appears with any certainty which is the first. But, as arrestment is but a begun diligence, therefore if a prior arrester shall neglect to insist in an action of forthcoming for such a time as may be reasonably construed into a desertion of his

Preferen-  
in a rest-  
ments.

his begun diligence, he loses his preference. But, as dereliction of diligence is not easily presumed, the distance of above two years, between the first arrestment and the decree of forthcoming, was found not to make such a *mora* as to intitle the posterior arrester to a preference. This rule of preference, according to the dates of the several arrestments, holds, by our present practice, whether they have proceeded on a decree or on a dependence; on debts not yet payable, or on debts already payable; provided the pendency shall have been closed, or the debt have become payable, before the issue of the competition.

By act 23d Geo. III. § 2. it is enacted, that when a debtor is made bankrupt, in terms of the act 1696, as thereby extended (clxxxiii. 13.), all arrestments which shall have been used for attaching any personal effects of such bankrupt within thirty days prior to the bankruptcy, or within four kalender months immediately subsequent, shall be *pari passu* preferable: and in order to save as far as possible the expence of a multiplicity of arrestments, it is declared, that where the effects of a debtor are arrested by any creditor within thirty days before the bankruptcy, or within four months after it, and a process of forthcoming or multiplepointing is brought in which such arrestment is founded on, it shall be competent for any other creditor producing his interest, and making his claim in the said process, at any time before the expiration of the said four months, to be ranked in the same manner as if he had used the form of arrestment; the expence of raising the process, and of the diligence at the instance of the creditor who raises it, being always paid out of the common fund. We here again repeat, that the enactments of this statute are only temporary, and not yet a permanent part of the law of Scotland, whatever they may become when the subject is resumed by the legislature upon the expiry of the act.

9. In the competition of arrestments with assignations, an assignation by the common debtor, intimated before arrestment, is preferable to the arrestment. If the assignation is granted before arrestment, but not intimated till after it, the arrester is preferred.

10. POINTING is that diligence affecting moveable subjects, by which their property is carried directly to the creditor. No pointing can proceed, till a charge be given to the debtor to pay or perform, and the days thereof be expired, except pointings against vassals for their feu-duties, and pointings against tenants for rent, proceeding upon the landlord's own decree; in which the ancient custom of pointing without a previous charge continues. A debtor's goods may be pointed by one creditor, though they have been arrested before by another; for arrestment being but an imperfect diligence, leaves the right of the subject still in the debtor, and so cannot hinder any creditor from using a more perfect diligence, which has the effect of carrying the property directly to himself.

11. No cattle pertaining to the plough, nor instruments of tillage, can be pointed in the time of labouring or tilling the ground, unless where the debtor has no other goods. By labouring-time is understood, that time, in which that tenant, whose goods are to be pointed, is ploughing, though he should have been earlier or later than his neighbours; but summer fallowing does not fall under this rule.

VOL. IX. Part II.

12. In the execution of pointing, the debtor's goods must be appraised, first, on the ground of the lands where they are laid hold on, and a second time at the market-cross of the jurisdiction, by the stated appraisers thereof; or, if there be none, by persons named by the messenger or other officer employed in the diligence. Next, the messenger must, after public intimation by three oyeses, declare the value of the goods according to the second appraisement, and require the debtor to make payment of the debt, including interest and expences. If payment shall be offered to the creditor, or in his absence to his lawful attorney; or if, in case of refusal by them, consignation of the debt shall be made in the hands of the judge-ordinary or his clerk, the goods must be left with the debtor; if not, the messenger ought to adjudge and deliver them over, at the appraised value, to the user of the diligence towards his payment: and the debtor is intitled to a copy of the warrant and executions, as a voucher that the debt is discharged in whole or in part by the goods pointed.

13. Ministers may point for their stipends, upon one appraisement on the ground of the lands, and landlords were always in use to point so, for their rents. Appraisement of the goods at the market-cross of the next royal borough, or even of the next head-borough of stewartry or regality, though these jurisdictions be abolished, is declared as sufficient as if they were carried to the head-borough of the shire. Pointing, whether it be considered as a sentence, or as the execution of a sentence, must be proceeded in between sun-rising and sun-setting; or at least it must be finished before the going off of day-light.—The powers of the officer employed in the execution of pointings, are not clearly defined by custom, in the case of a third party claiming the property of the goods to be pointed. This is certain, that he may take the oath of the claimant, upon the verity of his claim; and if from thence it shall appear that the claimant's title is collusive, he ought to proceed in the diligence; but if there remains the least doubt, his safest course is to deliver the goods to the claimant, and to express in his execution the reasons why pointing did not proceed.

14. Any person who stops a pointing *via facti*, on groundless pretences, is liable, both criminally, in the pains of forcement (see N<sup>o</sup> clxxxvi. 15.), and civilly, in the value of the goods which might have been pointed by the creditor.

By the foresaid statute 23d Geo. III. § 4. it is declared, that after a person is rendered bankrupt, as thereby directed, no pointing of the moveables belonging to such bankrupt, within 30 days before his bankruptcy, or within four kalender months thereafter, shall give a preference to such pointer over the other lawful creditors of the bankrupt; but the goods so pointed shall be considered as *in medio*, and the person receiving the price of them shall be liable to make the same forthcoming, so as that all the other creditors of the bankrupt who are possessed of liquidate grounds of debt or decrees for payment, shall be intitled to their proportion of the same; provided they make their claim by summoning the pointer at any time before the expiration of the said four months, deducting always the expence of such pointing from the first end of the price of such goods, together with 20 *per cent.* on the appraised value, which the pointer shall retain

Law of Scotland.

Form thereof.

Powers of messengers in pointing.



Law of  
Scotland.

to account of his debt in preference to the other creditors; reserving liberty to him to rank on the remaining sum for the full amount of the debt contained in his diligence. And it is by the said act further declared, that where any person concerned in trade or manufactures is bankrupt, as before mentioned, it may be lawful for any creditor, to the amount of L. 100, or any two creditors to the amount of L. 150, or any three or more creditors to the amount of L. 200 or upwards, to apply for sequestration of the estate real and personal belonging to the debtor: after awarding which, an interim factor, and then a trustee, shall be chosen by the creditors, who is to conduct the business of the sequestration, according to the various rules fixed and laid down by the statute. The act, however, expressly excludes all others, except those concerned in trade or manufactures, from the benefit of the sequestration; but it is probable, when it comes to be renewed or digested in another form, this part of it will suffer an alteration.

clxxix.

SECT. XIX. *Of Prescription.*

Precription.

PRESCRIPTION, which is a method, both of establishing and of extinguishing property, is either *positive* or *negative*. *Positive* prescription is generally defined, as the Roman *usucapio*, The acquisition of property (it should rather be, when applied to our law, the securing it against all further challenge) by the possessor's continuing his possession for the time which law has declared sufficient for that purpose: *negative*, is the loss or omission of a right, by neglecting to follow it forth, or use it, during the whole time limited by law. The doctrine of prescription, which is, by some writers, condemned as contrary to justice, has been introduced, that the claims of negligent creditors might not subsist for ever, that property might be at last fixed, and forgeries discouraged, which the difficulty of detecting must have made exceeding frequent, if no length of time had limited the legal effect of writings.

Positive.

2. Positive prescription was first introduced into our law by 1617, c. 12. which enacts, that whoever shall have possessed his lands, annualrents, or other heritages, peaceably, in virtue of infestments, for 40 years continually after their dates, shall not thereafter be disquieted in his right by any person pretending a better title. Under *heritages* are comprehended every right that is *fundo annexum*, and capable of continual possession. Continued possession, if proved as far back as the memory of man, presumes possession upwards to the date of the infestment. The whole course of possession must by the act be founded on seigns; and consequently no part thereof on the bare right of apparency: but 40 years possession, without seign, is sufficient in the prescription of such heritable rights as do not require seign. The possession must also be without any *lacusul* interruption, *i. e.* it must neither be interrupted *via facti*, nor *via juris*. The prescription of subjects not expressed in the infestment as part and pertinent of another subject specially expressed, has been explained, N<sup>o</sup> clxvii. 6.

3. The act requires, that the possessor produce, as his title of prescription, a charter of the lands preceding the 40 years possession, with the seign following on it: and where there is no charter extant, seigns, one or more, standing together for 40 years, and

proceeding either on retours or precepts of *clare constat*. This has given rise to a reasonable distinction observed in practice, between the prescription of a singular successor, and of an heir. Singular successors must produce for their title of prescription, not only a seign, but its warrant, as a charter, disposition, &c. either in their own person, or in that of their author: but the production, by an heir, of seigns, one or more, standing together for 40 years, and proceeding on retours or precepts of *clare constat*, is sufficient. The heir is not obliged to produce the retours or precepts on which his seigns proceed, nor is the singular successor obliged to produce the ground of his charter; so that if the title of prescription produced be a fair deed, and a sufficient title of property, the possessor is secure by the act, which admits no ground of challenge, but falsehood. A special statute, for establishing the positive prescription in moveable rights, was not necessary; for, since a title in writing is not requisite for the acquiring of these, the negative prescription, by which all right of action for recovering their property is cut off, effectually secures the possessor.

Law of  
Scotland.

4. The negative prescription of obligations, by the lapse of 40 years, was introduced into our law long before the positive, (1469, c. 29.—1474, c. 55.) This prescription is now amplified by the foresaid act (1617), which has extended it to all actions competent upon heritable bonds, reversions, and others whatsoever; unless where the reversions are either incorporated in the body of the wadset-right, or regillered in the regillier of reversions: And reversions so incorporated, or regillered, are not only exempted from the negative prescription, but they are an effectual bar against any person from pleading the positive.

Negative  
prescription.

5. A shorter negative prescription is introduced by a statute, in certain rights and debts. Actions of spuilzie, ejection, and others of that nature, must be pursued within three years after the commission of the fact on which the action is founded. As in spuilzies and ejections, the pursuer was entitled, *in odium* of violence, to a proof by his own oath *in litem*, and to the violent profits against the defender, the statute meant only to limit these special privileges by a three years prescription, without cutting off the right of action, where the claim is restricted to simple restitution. Under the general words, *and others of that nature*, are comprehended all actions where the pursuer is admitted to prove his libel by his own oath *in litem*.

A shorter  
negative  
prescription.

6. Servants fees, house-rents, mens ordinaries, (*i. e.* money due for board), and merchants accounts, fall under the triennial prescription, (by 1570, c. 83.) There is also a general clause subjoined to this statute, of *other the like debts*, which includes alimentary debts, wages due to workmen, and accounts due to writers, agents, or procurators. These debts may, by this act, be proved after the three years, either by the writing or oath of the debtor; so that they prescribe only as to the mean of proof by witnesses; but after the three years, it behoves the creditor to refer to the debtor's oath, not only the constitution, but the substance of the debt. In the prescription of house-rents, servants fees, and alimony, each term's rent, fee, or alimony, runs a separate course of prescription; so that in an action for these the claim will be restricted to the arrears incurred within the three years immediately

Prescription of  
wants fees  
&c.

before

before the citation: But, in accounts, prescription does not begin till the last article; for a single article cannot be called an account. Actions of removing must also be pursued within three years after the warning. Reductions of erroneous retours prescribe, if not pursued within 20 years.

7. Ministers stipends and multures prescribe in five years after they are due; and arrears of rent, five years after the tenant's removing from the lands. As the prescription of mails and duties was introduced in favour of poor tenants, that they might not suffer by neglecting to preserve their discharges, a proprietor of lands subject to a liferent, who had obtained a lease of all the liferented lands from the liferenter, is not intitled to plead it, nor a tacksmen of one's whole estate, who had by the lease a power of removing tenants. Bargains concerning moveables, or sums of money which are proveable by witnesses, prescribe in five years after the bargain. Under these are included sales, locations, and all other consensual contracts, to the constitution of which writing is not necessary. But all the abovementioned debts, may, after the five years, be proved, either by the oath or the writing of the debtor; of which above, (par. 6.) A quinquennial prescription is established in arretments, whether on decrees or depending actions: The first prescribe in five years after using the arretment, and the last in five years after sentence is pronounced on the depending action.

8. No person binding for or with another, either as cautioner or co principal, in a bond or contract for a sum of money, continues bound after seven years from the date of the bond, provided he has either a clause of relief in the bond, or a separate bond of relief, intimated to the creditor, at his receiving the bond. But all diligence used within the seven years against the cautioner shall stand good. As this is a public law, intended to prevent the bad consequences of rash engagements, its benefit cannot, before the lapse of the seven years, be renounced by the cautioner. As it is correctory, it is strictly interpreted: Thus, bonds bearing a mutual clause of relief *pro rata*, fall not under it; nor bonds of corroboration, nor obligations, where the condition is not purified, or the term of payment not come within the seven years; because no diligence can be used on these. The statute excludes all cautioneries for the faithful discharge of offices; these not being obligations in a bond or contract for sums of money. And practice has denied the benefit of it to all judicial cautioners, as cautioners in a suspension.—Actions of count and reckoning, competent either to minors against their tutors or curators, or *vice versa*, prescribe in ten years after the majority or death of the minor.

9. Holograph bonds, missive letters, and books of account, not attested by witnesses, prescribe in 20 years, unless the creditor shall thereafter prove the verity of the subscription by the debtor's oath. It is therefore sufficient to save from the effect of this prescription, that the constitution of the debt be proved by the party's oath after the 20 years; whereas, in stipends, merchants accounts, &c. not only the constitution, but the subsistence of the debt, must be proved by writing or the debtor's oath, after the term of prescription. Some lawyers extend this prescrip-

tion of holograph writings to all obligations for sums not exceeding L. 100 Scots, which are not attested by witnesses; because though these are in practice sustained, yet they ought not to have the same duration with deeds attested by witnesses. Though in the short prescriptions of debts, the right of action is for ever lost, if not exercised within the time limited; yet where action was brought on any of those debts, before the prescription was run, it subsisted, like any other right, for 40 years. As this defeated the purpose of the acts establishing these prescriptions, all processes upon warnings, spuilzies, ejections, or arretments, or for payment of the debts contained in act 1669, c. 9. are by the said act, joined with 1685, c. 14. declared to prescribe in five years, if not wakened within that time; see N<sup>o</sup> clxxxiii. 26.

10. Certain obligations are lost by the lapse of less than 40 years, without the aid of statute, where the nature of the obligation, and the circumstances of the parties, justify it: thus, bills which are not intended for lasting securities, produced no action, where the creditor had been long silent, unless the subsistence of the debt be proved by the debtor's oath; but the precise time was not fixed by practice. But the duration of bills is now limited to six years by the 12 Geo III.; rendered perpetual by 23 Geo. III. Thus also, a receipt for bills granted by a writer to his employer, not insisted upon for 23 years, was found not productive of an action. The prescriptions of the restitution of minors, of the benefit of inventory, &c. are explained in their proper places.

11. In the positive prescription, as established by the act 1617. the continued possession for 40 years, proceeding upon a title of property not chargeable with falsehood, secures the possessor against all other grounds of challenge, and so presumes *bona fides, presumptione juris et de jure*. In the long negative prescription, *bona fides* in the debtor is not required: the creditor's neglecting to insist for so long a time, is construed as an abandoning of his debt, and so is equivalent to a discharge. Hence, though the subsistence of the debt should be referred to the debtor's own oath, after the 40 years, he is not liable.

12. Prescription runs *de momento in momentum*: the whole time defined by law must be completed, before a right can be either acquired or lost by it; so that interruption, made on the last day of the 40th year, breaks its course. The positive prescription runs against the sovereign himself, even as to his annexed property; but it is generally thought he cannot suffer by the negative: he is secured against the negligence of his officers in the management of processes, by express statute, 1600, c. 14. The negative, as well as the positive prescription, runs against the church, though churchmen have but a temporary interest in their benefices. But because the rights of beneficiaries to their stipends are liable to accidents, through the frequent change of incumbents, 13 years possession does, by a rule of the Roman chancery which we have adopted, found a presumptive title in the beneficiary: but this is not properly prescription; for if by titles recovered, perhaps out of the incumbent's own hands, it shall appear that he has possessed tithes or other subjects to a greater extent than he ought, his possession will be restricted accordingly. This right



Law of  
Scotland.

must not be confounded with that established in favour of churchmen, which is confined to church lands and rents, and constitutes a proper prescription upon a possession of 30 years.

13. The clause in the act 1617, saving minors from prescription, is extended to the positive, as well as to the negative prescription; but the exception of minority is not admitted in the case of hospitals for children, where there is a continual succession of minors, that being a *casus infolitus*. Minors are expressly excepted in several of the short prescriptions, as 1579, c. 18.—1669, c. 9.; but where law leaves them in the common case, they must be subject to the common rules.

14. Prescription does not run *contra non valentem agere*, against one who is barred, by some legal incapacity, from pursuing; for in such case, neither negligence nor dereliction can be imputed to him. This rule is, by a favourable interpretation, extended to wives, who *ex reverentia maritali* forbear to pursue actions competent to them against their husbands. On the same ground, prescription runs only from the time that the debt or right could be sued upon. Thus, inhibition prescribes only from the publishing of the deed granted to the inhibitor's prejudice; and in the prescription of removings, the years are computed only from the term at which the defender is warned to remove. Neither can prescription run against persons who are already in possession, and so can gain nothing by a pursuit. Thus, where a person, who has two adjudications affecting the same lands, is in possession upon one of them, prescription cannot run against the other during such possession.

Certain  
rights incapable of  
prescription.

15. Certain rights are incapable of prescription: (1.) Things that law has exempted from commerce. (2.) *Res mere facultatis*, e. g. a faculty to charge a subject with debts, to revoke, &c. cannot be lost by prescription; for faculties may, by their nature, be exercised at any time: hence, a proprietor's right of using any act of property on his own grounds, cannot be lost by the greatest length of time. (3.) Exceptions competent to a person for eliding an action, cannot prescribe, unless the exception is founded on a right productive of an action, e. g. compensation; such right must be insisted on within the years of prescription. (4.) Obligations of yearly pensions or payments, though no demand has been made on them for 40 years, do not suffer a total prescription, but still subsist as to the arrears fallen due within that period; because prescription cannot run against an obligation till it be payable, and each year's pension or payment is considered as a separate debt.

16. No right can be lost *non utendo* by one, unless the effect of that prescription be to establish it in another. Hence the rule arises, *juri sanguinis nunquam prescribitur*. Hence also, a proprietor of land cannot lose his property by the negative prescription, unless he who objects it can himself plead the positive. On the same ground, a superior's right of feu duties cannot be lost *non utendo*; because, being inherent in the superiority, it is truly a right of lands that cannot suffer the negative prescription, except in favour of one who can plead the positive; which the vassal cannot do, being destitute of a title. This rule applies also to parsonage tithes, which are an inherent burden

upon all lands not specially exempted; and from which therefore the person liable cannot prescribe an immunity by bare non-payment: but such vicarage tithes as are only due where they are established by usage, may be lost by prescription. In all these cases, though the radical right cannot suffer the negative prescription, the bygone duties, not demanded within the 40 years, are lost to the proprietor, superior, or titular.

17. Prescription may be interrupted by any deed whereby the proprietor or creditor uses his right or ground of debt. In all interruptions, notice must be given to the possessor of the subject, or the debtor, that the proprietor or creditor intends to sue upon his right. All writings whereby the debtor himself acknowledges the debt, and all processes for payment brought, or diligences used against him upon his obligation, by horning, inhibition, arrestment, &c. must be effectual to interrupt prescription.

18. Interruptions, by citation upon libelled summonses, where they are not used by a minor, prescribe, if not renewed every seven years: but where the appearance of parties, or any judicial act has followed thereupon, it is no longer a bare citation, but an action which subsists for 40 years. It has been found, that the sexennial prescription of bills is not interrupted by a blank citation, as practised in the court of admiralty. Citations for interrupting the prescription of real rights must be given by messengers; and the summonses, on which such citations proceed, must pass the signet upon the bill, and be registered within 60 days after the execution, in a particular register appointed for that purpose: and where interruption of real rights is made *via facti*, an instrument must be taken upon it, and recorded in the said register; otherwise it can have no effect against singular successors.

19. Interruption has the effect to cut off the course of prescription, so that the person prescribing can avail himself of no part of the former time, but must begin a new course, commencing from the date of the interruption. Minority, therefore, is no proper interruption: for it neither breaks the course of prescription, nor is it a document or evidence taken by the minor on his right: it is a personal privilege competent to him, by which the operation of the prescription is indeed suspended during the years of minority, which are therefore discounted from it; but it continues to run after majority, and the years before and after the minority may be conjoined to complete it. The same doctrine applies to the privilege arising from one's incapacity to act.

20. Diligence used upon a debt, against any one of two or more co-obligants, preserves the debt itself, and so interrupts prescription against all of them; except in the special case of cautioners, who are not affected by any diligence used against the principal debtor. In the same manner, a right of annualrent, constituted upon two separate tenements, is preserved as to both from the negative prescription, by diligence used against either of them. But whether such diligence has also the effect to hinder the possessor of the other tenement by singular titles from the benefit of the positive prescription, may be doubted.

Interruption of prescription

Law of Scotland

aw of  
land.

Law of  
Scotland.

III. OF SUCCESSION.

lxxx.

SECT. XX. *Of succession in heritable rights.*

cessors  
lar  
univer-

SINGULAR successors are those who succeed to a person yet alive, in a special subject by singular titles; but succession, in its proper sense, is a method of transmitting rights from the dead to the living. Heritable rights descend by succession to the heir properly so called; moveable rights to the executors, who are sometimes said to be heirs in moveables. Succession is either by *special destination*, which descends to those named by the proprietor himself; or *legal*, which devolves upon the persons whom the law marks out for successors, from a presumption, that the proprietor would have named them had he made a destination. The first is in all cases preferred to the other, as presumption must yield to truth.

er of  
ffion  
ritage.

2. In the succession of heritage, the heirs at law are otherwise called heirs general, heirs whatsoever, or heirs of line; and they succeed by the right of blood, in the following order. First, descendants; among these, sons are preferred to daughters, and the eldest son to all the younger. Where there are daughters only, they succeed equally, and are called heirs-portioners. Failing immediate descendants, grandchildren succeed; and in default of them, great-grandchildren; and so on *in infinitum*: preferring, as in the former case, males to females, and the eldest male to the younger.

teral.

3. Next after descendants, collaterals succeed; among whom the brothers *german* of the deceased have the first place. But as, in no case, the legal succession of heritage is, by the law of Scotland, divided into parts, unless where it descends to females; the immediate younger brother of the deceased excludes the rest, according to the rule, *heritage descends*. Where the deceased is himself the youngest, the succession goes to the immediate elder brother, as being the least deviation from this rule. If there are no brothers *german*, the sisters *german* succeed equally: then brothers *consanguinean*, in the same order as brothers *german*; and failing them, sisters *consanguinean* equally. Next, the father succeeds. After him, his brothers and sisters, according to the rules already explained; then the grand-father; failing him, his brothers and sisters; and so upwards, as far back as propinquity can be proved. Though children succeed to their mother, a mother cannot to her child; nor is there any succession by our law through the mother of the deceased; in so much that one brother *uterine*, *i. e.* by the mother only, cannot succeed to another, even in that estate which flowed originally from their common mother.

successf-  
by the  
ner.

4. In heritage there is a *right of representation*, by which one succeeds, not from any title in himself, but in the place, and as representing some of his deceased ascendants. Thus, where one leaves a younger son, and a grandchild by his eldest, the grandchild, though farther removed in degree from the deceased than his uncle, excludes him, as coming in place of his father the eldest son. Hence arises the distinction between succession *in capita*, where the division is made into as many equal parts as there are *capita* or heirs, which is

effion  
bita  
in

the case of heirs-portioners; and succession *in stirpes*, where the remoter heirs draw no more among them than the share belonging to their ascendent or *stirps*, whom they represent; an example of which may be figured in the case of one who leaves behind him a daughter alive, and two grand-daughters by a daughter deceased. In which case the two grand-daughters would succeed equally to that half which would have belonged to their mother had she been alive.

Succession  
of heirs-  
portioners:

5. In the succession of heirs-portioners, indivisible rights, *e. g.* titles of dignity, fall to the eldest sister. A single right of superiority goes also to the eldest; for it hardly admits a division, and the condition of the vassal ought not to be made worse by multiplying superiors upon him. Where there are more such rights, the eldest may perhaps have her election of the best; but the younger sisters are intitled to a recompence, in so far as the divisions are unequal; at least, where the superiorities yield a constant yearly rent. The principal seat of the family falls to the eldest, with the garden and orchard belonging to it, without recompence to the younger sisters; but all other houses are divided amongst them, together with the lands on which they are built, as parts and pertinents of these lands. A *precipuum*, however, is due only in the case of succession of heirs-portioners *ab intestato*; and therefore there is no place for it where the succession is taken under a deed.

6. Those heritable rights, to which the deceased did himself succeed as heir to his father or other ancestor, get sometimes the name of heritage in a strict sense, in opposition to the *feuda nova*, or feus of conquest, which he had acquired by singular titles, and which descend, not to his heir of line, but of conquest. This distinction obtains only where two or more brothers or uncles, or their issue, are next in succession; in which case, the immediate younger brother, as heir of line, succeeds to the proper heritage, because that descends; whereas the conquest ascends to the immediate elder brother. It has no place in female succession, which the law divides equally among the heirs-portioners. Where the deceased was the younger brother, the immediate elder brother is heir both of line and of conquest. An estate disposed by a father to his eldest son, is not conquest in the son's person, but heritage; because the son would have succeeded to it, though there had been no disposition. The heir of conquest succeeds to all rights affecting land, which require seisin to perfect them. But teinds go to the heir of line; because they are merely a burden on the fruits, not on the land. Tacks do not fall under conquest, because they are complete rights without seisin; nor personal bonds taken to heirs including executors.

Heirship-  
moveables.

7. The heir of line is intitled to the succession, not only of subjects properly heritable, but to that sort of moveables called *heirship*, which is the best of certain kinds. This doctrine has been probably introduced, that the heir might not have an house and estate to succeed to, quite dismantled by the executor. In that sort which goes by pairs or dozens, the best pair or dozen is the heirship. There is no heirship in fungibles, or things estimated by quantity; as grain, hay, current money, &c. To intitle an heir to this privilege, the deceased must have been either, (1.) A prelate: (2.) A baron,



Law of Scotland.

baron, i. e. who stood infest at his death in lands, tho' not erected into a barony; or even in a right of annualrent: Or, (3.) A burgess; not an honorary one, but a trading burgess of a royal borough, or at least one intitled to enter burgess in the right of his ancestor. Neither the heir of conquest, nor of tailzie, has right to heirship-moveables.

Succession by destination.

8. As to succession by destination, no proprietor can settle any heritable estate, in the proper form of a testament; not even bonds including executors, tho' these are not heritable *ex sua natura*: But, where a testament is in part drawn up in the style of a deed *inter vivos*, such part of it may contain a settlement of heritage, though executors should be named in the testamentary part. The common method of settling the succession of heritage is by disposition, contract of marriage, or simple procuratory of resignation: and, tho' a disposition settling heritage should have neither precept nor procuratory, it founds an action against the heir of line to complete his titles to the estate; and thereafter divest himself in favour of the donee. The appellation of tailzie, or entail, is chiefly used in the case of a land estate, which is settled on a long series of heirs substituted one after another. The person first called in the tailzie, is the institute; the rest, the heirs of tailzie, or the substitutes.

Tailzies.

9. Tailzies, when considered in relation to their several degrees of force, are either, (1.) Simple destinations: (2.) Tailzies with prohibitory clauses. (3.) Tailzies with prohibitory, resolute, and irritant clauses. That is a simple destination, where the persons called to the succession are substituted one after another, without any restraint laid on the exercise of their property. The heirs, therefore, succeeding to such estate, are absolute heirs, and consequently may alter the destination at pleasure.

10. In tailzies with clauses prohibitory, e. g. declaring that it shall not be lawful to the heirs to contract debts or alien the lands in prejudice of the succession, none of the heirs can alien gratuitously. But the members of entail may contract debts which will be effectual to the creditors, or may dispose of the estate for onerous causes. In both these sorts, the maker himself may alter the tailzie; except, (1.) Where it has been granted for an onerous cause, as in mutual tailzies; or (2.) Where the maker is expressly disabled, as well as the institute or the heirs.

11. Where a tailzie is guarded with irritant and resolute clauses, the estate entailed cannot be carried off by the debt, or deed, of any of the heirs succeeding thereto, in prejudice of the substitutes. It was long doubted, whether such tailzies ought to be effectual, even where the superior's consent was adhibited; because they sunk the property of estates, and created a perpetuity of life-rents. They were first explicitly authorized by 1685, c. 22. By this statute, the entail must be registered in a special register established for that purpose; and the irritant and resolute clauses must be inserted, not only in the procuratories, precepts, and feifins, by which the tailzies are first constituted, but in all the after conveyances thereof; otherwise they can have no force against singular successors. But a tailzie, even without these requisites, is effectual against the heir of the granter, or against the institute who accepts of it. It has been found, that an entail,

Their requisites.

tho' completed by infestment before the act 1685, was ineffectual, because not recorded in terms of the act.

Law of Scotland.

12. An heir of entail has full power over the entailed estate, except in so far as he is expressly fettered; and as entails are an unfavourable restraint upon property, and a frequent snare to trading people, they are *strictissimi juris*: so that no prohibition or irritancies are to be inferred by implication. By 10 George III. c. 51. heirs of entail are intitled (notwithstanding any restrictions in the deed of entail) to improve their estates by granting leases, building farm-houses, draining, inclosing, and exchanging, under certain limitations, and to claim repayment of three-fourths of the expence from the next heir of entail.—This act extends to all tailzies, whether made prior or posterior to the 1685.

Heirs of entail, the powers are restricted.

13. An heir, who counteracts the directions of the tailzie, by aliening any part of the estate, charging it with debt, &c. is said to contravene. It is not the simple contracting of debt that infers contravention; the lands entailed must be actually adjudged upon the debt contracted. An heir may, where he is not expressly barred, settle rational provisions on his wife and children, without incurring contravention. It is not quite clear whether the heirs also of the contravener would forfeit their right from the acts or deeds of their predecessor where there is no express clause in the entail settling it; and though the words of the act 1685 (which declares, that entails executed according to the directions of it, shall be effectual not only against the contravener and his heirs, but against creditors), may seem to favour the idea that heirs also would forfeit, the more favourable opinion has received the sanction of our supreme court. For the greater security, however, a clause is now usually inserted in tailzies, declaring, that the contravention of the heir in possession shall not affect his descendants, when such is the intention of the granter.

Contravention, by whom inferred.

14. When the heirs of the last person specially called in a tailzie come to succeed, the irritancies have no longer any person in favour of whom they can operate; and consequently, the fee, which was before tailzied, becomes simple and unlimited in the person of such heirs. By the late act 20th Geo. II. for abolishing wardholdings, the king may purchase lands within Scotland, notwithstanding the strictest entail; and where the lands are in the hands of minors or fatuous persons, his majesty may purchase them from the curators or guardians. And heirs of entail may sell to their vassals the superiorities belonging to the entailed estate; but in all these cases, the price is to be settled in the same manner that the lands or superiorities sold were settled before the sale.

In what cases an heir may sell.

15. Rights, not only of land-estates, but of bonds, are sometimes granted to two or more persons in conjunct fee. Where a right is so granted to two strangers, without any special clause adjoined to it, each of them has an equal interest in the fee, and the part of the deceased descends to his own heir. If the right be taken to the two jointly, and the *longest liver* and their heirs, the several shares of the conjunct fee are affectable by their creditors during their lives: but, on the death of any one of them, the survivor has the fee of the whole, in so far as the share of the predeceased remains free, after payment of his debts. Where the right is taken to the two in conjunct fee, and to the heirs

Rights taken in conjunct fee.

heirs of one of them, he to whose heirs the right is taken is the only heir; the right of the other resolves into a simple life-rent: yet where a father takes a right to himself and his son jointly, and to the son's heirs, such right being gratuitous, is not understood to strip the father of the fee, unless a contrary intention shall plainly appear from the tenor of the right.

16. Where a right is taken to a husband and wife, in conjunct fee and life-rent, the husband, as the *persona dignior*, is the only heir: the wife's right resolves into a life-rent, unless it be presumable, from special circumstances, that the fee was intended to be in the wife. Where a right of moveables is taken to husband and wife, the heirs of both succeed equally, according to the natural meaning of the words.

17. Heirs of provision are those who succeed to any subject, in virtue of a provision in the investiture, or other deed of settlement. This appellation is given most commonly to heirs of a marriage. These are more favourably regarded than heirs by simple destination, who have only the hope of succession; for heirs of a marriage, because their provisions are constituted by an onerous contract, cannot be disappointed of them by any gratuitous deed of the father. Nevertheless, as their right is only a right of succession, which is not designed to restrain the father from granting onerous or rational deeds, he continues to have the full power of selling the subject, or charging it with debts, unless a proper right of credit be given to the heir by the marriage contract. *e. g.* if the father should oblige himself to invest the heir in the lands, or make payment of the sum provided against a day certain, or when the child attains a certain age, &c.; for such rights, when perfected by investiture, or secured by diligence, are effectual against all the posterior deeds of the father, even onerous.

18. Though all provisions to children, by a marriage contract conceived in the ordinary form, being merely rights of succession, are postponed to every onerous debt of the grantor, even to those contracted posterior to the provisions; yet where a father executes a bond of provision to a child actually existing, whether such child be the heir of a marriage or not, a proper debt is thereby created, which, though it be without doubt gratuitous, is not only effectual against the father himself and his heirs, but is not reducible at the instance even of his prior onerous creditors, if he was solvent at the time of granting it. A father may, notwithstanding a first marriage-contract, settle a jointure on a second wife, or provide the children of a second marriage; for such settlements are deemed onerous; but where they are exorbitant, they will be restricted to what is rational: and in all such settlements, where the provisions of the first marriage-contract are encroached upon, the heirs of that marriage have recourse against the father, in case he should afterwards acquire a separate estate, which may enable him to fulfil both obligations.

19. In marriage contracts, the conquest, or a certain part of it, is frequently provided to the issue; by which is understood whatever real addition shall be made to the father's estate during the marriage by purchase or donation. Conquest therefore must be free, *i. e.* what remains after payment of debts due by the father. As in other provisions, so in conquest; the father is still

heir, and may therefore dispose of it for onerous or rational causes. Where heritable rights are provided to the heirs of a marriage, they fall to the eldest son, for he is the heir at law in heritage. Where a sum of money is so provided, the word *heir* is applied to the subject of the provision, and so marks out the executor, who is the heir in moveables. When an heritable right is provided to the *bairns* (or issue) of a marriage, it is divided equally among the children, if no division be made by the father; for such destination cuts off the exclusive right of the legal heir. No provision granted to bairns, gives a special right of credit to any one child, as long as the father lives: the right is granted *familix*; so that the whole must indeed go to one or other of them; but the father has a power inherent in him, to divide it among them, in such proportions as he thinks best, yet so as none of them may be entirely excluded, except in extraordinary cases.

20. A clause of return is that, by which a sum in a bond or other right, is in a certain event limited to return to the grantor himself, or his heirs. When a right is granted for onerous causes, the creditor may defeat the clause of return, even gratuitously. But, where the sum in the right flows from the grantor, or where there is any other reasonable cause for the provision of return in his favour, the receiver cannot disappoint it gratuitously. Yet since he is heir, the sum may be either assigned by him for an onerous cause, or affected by his creditors.

21. An heir is, in the judgment of law, *eadem persona cum defuncto*, and so represents the deceased universally, not only in his rights, but in his debts: in the first view, he is said to be heir *activè*; in the second, *passivè*. From this general rule are excepted, heirs substituted in a special bond, and even substituted in a disposition *omnium bonorum*, to take effect at the grantor's death; for such substitutes are considered as singular successors, and their right as an universal legacy, which does not subject the legatee *ultra valorem*, but heirs male or of tailzie, though their right be limited to special subjects, are liable, not merely to the extent of the subject entailed or provided, but *in solutum*; because such rights are designed to carry an universal character, and so infer an universal representation of the grantor. The heir of line is primarily liable for the debts of his predecessor; for he is the most proper heir, and so must be discussed before any other can be pursued; next to him the heir of conquest, because he also succeeds to the *universitas* of the whole heritable rights which his predecessor had acquired by singular titles; then, the heir male, or of a marriage; for their propinquity of blood subjects them more directly than any other heir of tailzie, who may possibly be a stranger; and who for that reason is not liable to be discussed, except for such of the predecessor's debts or deeds as relate specially to the lands tailzied; as to which he is liable even before the heir of line. Heirs portioners are liable *pro rata* for their predecessors' debts; but if any of them prove insolvent, the creditor may, after discussing her, insist for her share against the rest, who will be liable in so far as they are *lucrati* by the succession. Where an heir, liable *subsidiarè*, pays the predecessor's debt, he has relief against the heir who is more directly liable, in respect of whom he is not co-heir, but creditor.

To bairns.

Clause of  
return.

Heirs.



Law of  
Scotland.Apparent  
heirs.

22. Before an heir can have an active title to his ancestor's rights, he must be entered by service and retour. He who is intitled to enter heir, is, before his actual entry, called *apparent heir*. The bare right of apparenity carries certain privileges with it. An apparent heir may defend his ancestor's titles against any third party who brings them under challenge. Tenants may safely pay him their rents; and after they have once acknowledged him by payment, he may compel them to continue it; and the rents not uplifted by the apparent heir belong to his executors, upon his death.

*Annus deli-  
berandi.*

23. As an heir is, by his entry, subjected universally to his ancestor's debts, apparent heirs have therefore a year (*annus deliberandi*) allowed to them from the ancestor's decease, to deliberate whether they will enter or not; till the expiry of which, though they may be charged by creditors to enter, they cannot be sued in any process founded upon such charge. Though declaratory actions, and others which contain no personal conclusion, may be pursued against the apparent heir, without a previous charge; action does not lie even upon these, within the year, if the heir cannot make the proper defences without incurring a passive title. But judicial sales, commenced against an ancestor, may by special act of sederunt be continued upon a citation of the heir, without waiting the year of deliberating. This *annus deliberandi* is computed, in the case of a posthumous heir, from the birth of such heir. An apparent heir, who, by immixing with the estate of his ancestor, is as much subjected to his debts as if he had entered, can have no longer a right to deliberate whether he will enter or not.

Service of  
heirs,

24. All services proceed on brieves from the chancery, which are called *brieves of inquest*, and have been long known in Scotland. The judge, to whom the brief is directed, is required to try the matter by an inquest of 15 sworn men. The inquest, if they find the claim verified, must declare the claimant heir to the deceased, by a verdict or service, which the judge must attest, and return the brief, with the service proceeding on it, to the chancery; from which an extract is obtained called the *retour of the service*.

general and  
special.

25. The service of heirs is either *general* or *special*. A *general* service vests the heir in the right of all heritable subjects, which either do not require seisin, or which have not been perfected by seisin in the person of the ancestor. A public right, therefore, according to the feudal law, though followed by seisin, having no legal effects till it be confirmed by the superior, must, as a personal right, be carried by a general service. A *special* service, followed by seisin, vests the heir in the right of the special subjects in which the ancestor died infest.

Entry by  
inventory.

26. If an heir, doubtful whether the estate of his ancestor be sufficient for clearing his debts, shall, at any time within the *annus deliberandi*, exhibit upon oath a full inventory of all his ancestor's heritable subjects, to the clerk of the shire where the lands lie; or, if there is no heritage requiring seisin, to the clerk of the shire where he died; and if, after the same is subscribed by the sheriff or sheriff-depute, the clerk, and himself, and registered in the sheriff's books, the extract thereof shall be registered within forty days after expiry of the *annus deliberandi* in the general register appointed for

No 178.

that purpose, his subsequent entry will subject him no farther than to the value of such inventory. If the inventory be given up and registered within the time prescribed, the heir may serve on it, even after the year.

Law  
Scotland.

27. Creditors are not obliged to acquiesce in the value of the estate given up by the heir; but, if they be real creditors, may bring the estate to a public sale, in order to discover its true value; since an estate is always worth what can be got for it. An heir by inventory, as he is in effect a trustee for the creditors, must account for that value to which the estate may have been improved since the death of the ancestor, and he must communicate to all the creditors the eases he has got in transacting with any one of them.

28. Practice has introduced an anomalous sort of entry, without the interposition of an inquest, by the sole consent of the superior; who, if he be satisfied that the person applying to him is the next heir, grants him a precept (called of *clare constat*, from the first words of its recital), commanding his bailie to infest him in the subjects that belonged to his ancestor. The heir, by taking seisin on this precept, becomes *passive*, liable for all the debts of his ancestor; and on the other hand, acquires an active title, as to the subjects contained in the precept in questions with the superior or his heirs; and they may, when followed by seisin, afford a title of prescription: But as no person can be declared an heir by private authority, they cannot bar the true heir from entering after 20 years, as a legal entry would have done; the true heir, in such case, having it still in his power to set aside that right, and obtain himself regularly served at any time within the years of prescription. Of the same nature is the entry by hasp and staple, commonly used in burgage tenements of houses; by which the bailie, without calling an inquest, cognosces or declares a person heir, upon evidence brought before himself; and, at the same time infests him in the subject, by the symbol of the hasp and staple of the door. Charges given by creditors to apparent heirs to enter, stand in the place of an actual entry, so as to support the creditor's diligence (clxxii. 2.).

Entry u  
a precep  
clare con-  
stat.Entry by  
hasp and  
staple.

29. A general service cannot include a special one; since it has no relation to any special subject, and carries only that class of rights on which seisin has not proceeded; but a special service implies a general one of the same kind or character, and consequently carries even such rights as have not been perfected by seisin. Service is not required to establish the heir's right in titles of honour, or offices of the highest dignity; for these descend *jure sanguinis*.

A special  
service in-  
cludes a ge-  
neral one.

30. An heir, by immixing with his ancestor's estate without entry, subjects himself to his debts, as if he had entered; or, in our law-phrase, incurs a passive title. The only passive title by which an apparent heir becomes liable universally for all his ancestor's debts, is *gestio pro herede*, or his behaving as none but an heir has right to do. Behaviour as heir is inferred from the apparent heir's intromission, after the death of the ancestor, with any part of the lands or other heritable subjects belonging to the deceased, to which he himself might have completed an active title by entry.

Passive  
titles.*Gestio pro  
herede.*

31. This passive title is excluded, if the heir's intromission be by order of law; or if it be founded on singular

singular

law of Scotland. singular titles, and not as heir to the deceased. But an apparent heir's purchasing any right to his ancestor's estate, otherwise than at public roup (auktion), or his possessing it in virtue of rights settled in the person of any near relation of the ancestor, to whom he himself may succeed as heir, otherwise than upon purchase by public sale, is deemed behaviour as heir.

32. Behaviour as heir is also excluded, where the intromission is small, unless an intention to defraud the ancestor's creditors be presumable from the circumstances attending it. Neither is behaviour inferred against the apparent heir, from the payment of his ancestor's debt, which is a voluntary act, and profitable to the creditors: nor by his taking out of briefs to serve; for one may alter his purpose, while it is not completed: nor by his assuming the titles of honour belonging to his ancestor, or exercising an honorary office hereditary in the family; for these are rights annexed to the blood, which may be used without proper representation. But the exercising an heritable office of profit, which may pass by voluntary conveyance, and consequently is adjudgeable, may reasonably be thought to infer a passive title. Lastly, as passive titles have been introduced, merely for the security of creditors; therefore, where questions concerning behaviour arise among the different orders of heirs, they are liable to one another no farther than *in valorem* of their several intromissions.

33. Another passive title in heritage, may be incurred by the apparent heir's accepting a gratuitous right from the ancestor, to any part of the estate to which he himself might have succeeded as heir; and it is called *præceptio hereditatis*, because it is a taking of the succession by the heir before it opens to him by the death of his ancestor. If the right be onerous, there is no passive title; if the consideration paid for it does not amount to its full value, the creditors of the deceased may reduce it, in so far as it is gratuitous, but still it infers no passive title.

34. The heir incurring this passive title is no farther liable, than if he had at the time of his acceptance entered heir to the granter, and so subjected himself to the debts that were then chargeable against him; but with the posterior debts he has nothing to do, not even with those contracted between the date of the right and the infestment taken upon it, and he is therefore called *successor titulo lucrativo post contractum debitum*.

35. Neither of these passive titles takes place, unless the subject intermeddled with or disposed be such as the intromitter or receiver would succeed to as heir. In this also, these two passive titles agree, that the intromission in both must be after the death of the ancestor; for there can be no *termini habiles* of a passive title, while the ancestor is alive. But in the following respect they differ: *Gestio pro herede*, being a vicious passive title founded upon a quasi delict, cannot be objected against the delinquent's heir, if process has not been litifcontested while the delinquent himself was alive; whereas the *successor titulo lucrativo* is by the acceptance of the disposition understood to have entered into a tacit contract with the granter's creditors, by which he undertakes the burden of their debts; and all actions founded on contract are transmissible against heirs.

VOL. IX. Part II.

36. An apparent heir, who is cited by the ancestor's creditor in a process for payment, if he offers any peremptory defence against the debt, incurs a passive title; for he can have no interest to object against it, but in the character of heir. In the same manner, the heir's not renouncing upon a charge to enter heir, infers it: But the effect of both these is limited to the special debt pursued for, or charged upon. This passive title, which is inferred from the heir's not renouncing, has no effect till decree pass against him; and even a renunciation offered after decree, if the decree be in absence, will intitle the heir to a suspension of all diligence against his person and estate, competent upon his ancestor's debts.

37. By the principles of the feudal law, an heir, when he is to complete his titles by special service, must necessarily pass over his immediate ancestor, *e. g.* his father, if he was not infest; and serve heir to that ancestor who was last vest and feised in the right, and in whose *hereditas jacens* the right must remain, till a title be connected thereto from him. As this bore hard upon creditors who might think themselves secure in contracting with a person whom they saw for some time in the possession of an estate, and from thence concluded that it was legally vested in him; it is therefore provided by act 1695, that every person, passing over his immediate ancestor who had been three years in possession, and serving heir to one more remote, shall be liable for the debts and deeds of the person interjected, to the value of the estate to which he is served. This being correctory of the feudal maxims, has been strictly interpreted, so as not to extend to the gratuitous deeds of the person interjected, nor to the case where the interjected person was a naked fiar, and possessed only civilly through the liferenter.

38. Our law, from its jealousy of the weakness of mankind while under sickness, and of the importunity of friends on that occasion, has declared that all deeds affecting heritage, if they be granted by a person on deathbed, (*i. e.* after contracting that sickness which ends in death), to the damage of the heir, are inessential, except where the debts of the granter have laid him under a necessity to alien his lands. As this law of deathbed is founded solely in the privilege of the heir, deathbed-deeds, when consented to by the heir, are not reducible. The term properly opposed to deathbed is *liege poullie*, by which is understood a state of health; and it gets the name, because persons in health have the *legitima potestas*, or lawful power, of disposing of their property at pleasure.

39. The two extremes being proved, of the granter's sickness immediately before signing, and of his death following it, though at the greatest distance of time, did, by our former law, found a presumption that the deed was granted on deathbed, which could not have been elided but by a positive proof of the granter's convalescence; but now the allegation of deathbed is also excluded, by his having lived 60 days after signing the deed. The legal evidence of convalescence is the granter's having been, after the date of the deed, at kirk OR market unsupported; for a proof of either will secure the deed from challenge. The going to kirk or market must be performed when the people are met together in the church or churchyard for any public meeting, civil or ecclesiastical, or in the mar-

Law of Scotland. Other passive titles.

Reduction by the heir *ex capite l. 61.*

What constitutes a death-bed deed.



Law of  
Scotland.

ket-place at the time of public market. No other proof of convalescence is receivable, because at kirk and market there are always present unsuspected witnesses, which we can hardly be sure of in any other case.

To what  
heirs this  
reduction is  
competent.

40. The privilege of setting aside deeds *ex capite leedi*, is competent to all heirs, not to heirs of line only, but of conquest, tailzie, or provision; not only to the immediate, but to remoter heirs, as soon as the succession opens to them. But, where it is consented to or ratified by the immediate heir, it is secured against all challenge, even from the remoter. Yet the immediate heir cannot, by any antecedent writing, renounce his right of reduction, and thereby give strength to deeds that may be afterwards granted *in leeto* to his hurt; for no private renunciation can authorise a person to act contrary to a public law; and such renunciation is presumed to be extorted through the fear of exheredation. If the heir should not use this privilege of reduction, his creditor may, by adjudication, transfer it to himself; or he may, without adjudication, reduce the deed, libelling upon his interest as creditor to the heir: But the granter's creditors have no right to this privilege, in regard that the law of deathbed was introduced, not in behalf of the granter himself, but of his heir.

What  
rights may  
be thus set  
aside.

41. The law of deathbed strikes against dispositions of every subject to which the heir would have succeeded, or from which he would have had any benefit, had it not been so disposed. Deathbed-deeds granted in consequence of a full or proper obligation in *liege poussie*, are not subject to reduction; but, where the antecedent obligation is merely natural, they are reducible. By stronger reason, the deceased cannot, by a deed merely voluntary, alter the nature of his estate on deathbed to the prejudice of his heir, so as from heritable to make it moveable; but if he should, in *liege poussie*, exclude his apparent heir, by an irrevocable deed containing reserved faculties, the heir cannot be heard to quarrel the exercise of these faculties on deathbed.

42. In a competition between the creditors of the deceased and of the heir, our law (act 1661) has justly preferred the creditors of the deceased, as every man's estate ought to be liable, in the first place, for his own debt. But this preference is, by the statute, limited to the case where the creditors of the deceased have used diligence against their debtor's estate, within three years from his death; and therefore the heir's creditors may, after that period, affect it for their own payment. All dispositions by an heir, of the ancestor's estate, within a year after his death, are null, in so far as they are hurtful to the creditors of the ancestor. This takes place, though these creditors should have used no diligence, and even where the dispositions are granted after the year: It is thought they are ineffectual against the creditors of the deceased who have used diligence within the three years.

clxxxii.

### SECT. XXI. Of Succession in Moveables.

Moveable  
succession  
by law.

IN the succession of moveable rights, it is an universal rule, that the next in degree to the deceased (or next of kin) succeeds to the whole; and if there are two or more equally near, all of them succeed by equal parts, without that prerogative, which takes place in

heritage, of the eldest son over the younger, or of males over females. Neither does the right of representation (explained n° clxxx. 4.) obtain in the succession of moveables, except in the single case of a competition between the full blood and the half blood; for a niece by the full blood will be preferred before a brother by the half blood, though she is by one degree more remote from the deceased than her uncle. Where the estate of a person deceased consists partly of heritage, and partly of moveables, the heir in the heritage has no share of the moveables, if there are others as near in degree to the deceased as himself: But where the heir, in such case, finds it his interest to renounce his exclusive claim to the heritage, and betake himself to his right as one of the next of kin, he may collate or communicate the heritage with the others, who in their turn must collate the moveables with him; so that the whole is thrown into one mass, and divided equally among all of them. This doctrine holds, not only in the line of descendants, but of collaterals; for it was introduced, that the heir might in no case be worse than the other next of kin.

2. One may settle his moveable estate upon whom he pleases, excluding the legal successor, by a testament; which is a written declaration of what a person wills to be done with his moveable estate after his death. No testamentary deed is effectual till the death of the testator; who may therefore revoke it at pleasure, or make a new one, by which the first loses its force, according to the rule, *voluntas testatoris est ambulatoria usque ad mortem*; and hence testaments are called *last* or *latter wills*. Testaments, in their strict acceptation, must contain a nomination of executors, *i. e.* of persons appointed to administer the succession according to the will of the deceased: Yet nothing hinders one from making a settlement of moveables, in favour of an universal legatee, though he should not have appointed executors; and on the other part, a testament where executors are appointed is valid, though the person who is to have the right of succession should not be named. In this last case, if the executor nominated be a stranger, *i. e.* one who has no legal interest in the moveable estate, he is merely a trustee, accountable to the next of kin; but he may retain a third of the dead's part (explained par. 6.) for his trouble in executing the testament; in payment of which, legacies, if any be left to him, must be imputed. The heir, if he be named executor, has right to the third as a stranger; but if one be named who has an interest in the legal succession, he has no allowance, unless such interest be less than a third. Nuncupative or verbal testaments are not, by the law of Scotland, effectual for supporting the nomination of an executor, let the subject of the succession be ever so small: But verbal legacies, not exceeding L. 100 *Scots*, are sustained: and even where they are granted for more, they are ineffectual only as to the excess.

3. A legacy is a donation by the deceased, to be paid by the executor to the legatee. It may be granted either in the testament or in a separate writing. Legacies are not due till the granter's death; and consequently they can transmit no right to the executors of the legatee, in the event that the granter survives him. A case occurred some years ago, where a testator left a legacy payable when the legatee arrived at a certain age. The legatee survived the testator,

Law of  
Scotland.

Succession  
in move-  
ables by  
testation.

Legatee.

Law of Scotland.

Law of Scotland.

tor, but died before the legacy was payable. It was found, chiefly upon the authority of the Roman law, that the legacy vested in the legatee *a morte testatoris*, and upon his decease was due to the legatee's next of kin.

4. Legacies, where they are general, *i. e.* of a certain sum of money indefinitely, give the legatee no right in any one debt or subject; he can only insist in a personal action against the executor, for payment out of the testator's effects. A special legacy, *i. e.* of a particular debt due to the deceased, or of a particular subject belonging to him, is of the nature of an assignation, by which the property of the special debt or subject vests, upon the testator's death, in the legatee, who can therefore directly sue the debtor or possessor: Yet as no legacy can be claimed till the debts are paid, the executor must be cited in such process, that it may be known, whether there are free effects sufficient for answering the legacy. Where there is not enough for payment of all the legacies, each of the general legatees must suffer a proportional abatement: But a special legatee gets his legacy entire, though there should be nothing over for payment of the rest; and, on the contrary, he has no claim, if the debt or subject bequeathed should perish, whatever the extent of the free executy may be.

no can t, and der what rictions.

5. Minors, after puberty, can test without their curators, wives without their husbands, and persons interdicted without their interdictors: but bastards cannot test, except in the cases afterwards set forth, N<sup>o</sup> clxxii. 3. As a certain share of the goods, falling under the communion that is consequent on marriage, belongs, upon the husband's decease, to his widow, *jure relicte*, and a certain share to the children, called the *legitime*, *portion-natural*, or *bairns part of gear*; one who has a wife or children, though he be the absolute administrator of all these goods during his life, and consequently may alien them by a deed *inter vivos*, in *liege poustie*, even gratuitously, if no fraudulent intention to disappoint the wife or children shall appear, yet cannot impair their shares gratuitously on death-bed; nor can he dispose of his moveables to their prejudice by testament, though it should be made in *liege poustie*; since testaments do not operate till the death of the testator, at which period the division of the goods in communion have their full effect in favour of the widow and children.

vision of testa- ent.

6. If a person deceased leaves a widow, but no child, his testament, or, in other words, the goods in communion, divide in two: one half goes to the widow; the other is the dead's part, *i. e.* the absolute property of the deceased, on which he can test, and which falls to his next of kin, if he dies intestate. Where he leaves children, one or more, but no widow, the children get one half as their legitime: the other half is the dead's part; which falls also to the children, if the father has not tested upon it. If he leaves both widow and children, the division is tripartite: the wife takes one third by herself; another falls, as legitime, to the children equally among them, or even to an only child, though he should succeed to the heritage; the remaining third is the dead's part. Where the wife predeceases without children, one half is retained by the husband, the other falls to her next of kin: Where she leaves children, the division ought also to be tripartite, by the common

rules of society, since no legitime is truly due on a mother's death: yet it is in practice tripartite; two thirds remain with the surviving father, as if one third were due to him *proprio nomine*, and another as administrator of the legitime for his children; the remaining third, being the wife's share, goes to her children, whether of that or any former marriage; for they are all equally her next of kin.

7. Before a testament can be divided, the debts owing by the deceased are to be deducted; for all executy must be free. As the husband has the full power of burdening the goods in communion, his debts affect the whole, and so lessen the legitime and the share of the relict, as well as the dead's part. His funeral charges, and the mournings and alimony due to the widow, are considered as his proper debts; but the legacies, or other gratuitous rights granted by him on death-bed, affect only the dead's part. Bonds bearing interest, due by the deceased, cannot diminish the relict's share, because such bonds, when due to the deceased, do not increase it. The funeral charges of the wife predeceasing, fall wholly on her executors who have right to her share. Where the deceased leaves no family, neither husband, wife, nor child, the testament suffers no division, but all is the dead's part.

8. The whole issue of the husband, not only by that marriage which was dissolved by his death, but by any former marriage, has an equal interest in the legitime; otherwise the children of the first marriage would be cut out, as they could not claim the legitime during their father's life. But no legitime is due, (1.) Upon the death of a mother. (2.) Neither is it due to grandchildren, upon the death of a grandfather. Nor, (3.) To children forisfamiliaried, *i. e.* to such as, by having renounced the legitime, are no longer considered as *in familia*, and so are excluded from any farther share of the moveable estate than they have already received.

9. As the right of legitime is strongly founded in nature, the renunciation of it is not to be inferred by implication. Renunciation by a child of his claim of legitime has the same effect as his death, in favour of the other children intitled thereto; and consequently the share of the renouncer divides among the rest; but he does not thereby lose his right to the dead's part, if he does not also renounce his share in the father's executy. Nay, his renunciation of the legitime, where he is the only younger child, has the effect to convert the whole subject thereof into dead's part, which will therefore fall to the renouncer himself as next of kin, if the heir be not willing to collate the heritage with him. Yet it has been found that the renunciation of the only younger child made the whole legitime accrue to the heir without collation.

10. For preserving an equality among all the children who continue intitled to the legitime, we have adopted the Roman doctrine of *collatio bonorum*; whereby the child, who has got a provision from his father, is obliged to collate it with the others, and impute it towards his own share of the legitime; but if from the deed of provision, the father shall appear to have intended it as a *precipuum* to the child, collation is excluded. A child is not bound to collate an heritable subject provided to him, because the legitime is not impaired by such provision. As this collation takes place only in questions among children who are intitled to



Law of  
Scotland.

the legitime, the relic<sup>t</sup> is not bound to collate donations given her by her husband, in order to increase the legitime; and on the other part, the children are not obliged to collate their provisions, in order to increase her share.

Confirma-  
tion.

11. As an heir in heritage must complete his titles by entry, so an executor is not vested in the right of the moveable estate of the deceased without confirmation. Confirmation is a sentence of the commissary or bishop's court, empowering an executor, one or more, upon making inventory of the moveables pertaining to the deceased, to recover, possess, and administer them, either in behalf of themselves, or of others interested therein. Testaments must be confirmed in the commissariat where the deceased had his principal dwelling-house at his death. If he had no fixed residence, or died in a foreign country, the confirmation must be at *Edinburgh*, as the *commune forum*; but if he went abroad with an intention to return, the commissariat within which he resided, before he left Scotland, is the only proper court.

12. Confirmation proceeds upon an edict, which is affixed on the door of the parish-church where the deceased dwelt, and serves to intimate to all concerned the day of confirmation, which must be nine days at least after publishing the edict. In a competition for the office of executor, the commissary prefers, *primo loco*, the person named to it by the deceased himself, whose nomination he ratifies or confirms, without any previous decretniture: this is called the confirmation of a testament-testamentary. In default of an executor named by the deceased, universal disponees are by the present practice preferred; after them, the next of kin; then the relic<sup>t</sup>; then creditors; and, lastly, special legatees. All these must be decreed executors, by a sentence called a *decree-dative*; and if afterwards they incline to confirm, the commissary authorises them to administer, upon their making inventory, and giving security to make the subject thereof forthcoming to all having interest; which is called the confirmation of a testament-dative.

Confirma-  
tion *qua* ex-  
ecutor-cre-  
ditor.

13. A creditor, whose debtor's testament is already confirmed, may sue the executor, who holds the office for all concerned, to make payment of his debt. Where there is no confirmation, he himself may apply for the office, and confirm as executor-creditor; which intitles him to sue for and receive the subject confirmed, for his own payment: and where one applies for a confirmation as executor-creditor, every co-creditor may apply to be conjoined with him in the office. As this kind of confirmation is simply a form of diligence, creditors are exempted from the necessity of confirming more than the amount of their debts.

14. A creditor, whose debt has not been constituted or his claim not closed by decree, during the life of his debtor, has no title to demand directly the office of executor *qua* creditor: but he may charge the next of kin who stands off, to confirm, who must either renounce within twenty days after the charge, or be liable for the debt; and if the next of kin renounces, the pursuer may constitute his debt, and obtain a decree *cognitionis causa*, against the *hereditas jacens* of the moveables, upon which he may confirm as executor-creditor to the deceased. Where one is creditor, not to the deceased, but to his next of kin who stands off from

confirming, he may affect the moveables of the deceased, by obtaining himself decreed executor-dative to the deceased, as if he were creditor to him, and not to his next of kin.

15. Where an executor has either omitted to give up any of the effects belonging to the deceased in inventory, or has eliminated them below their juil value, there is place for a new confirmation, *ad omis<sup>s</sup>i, vel male app<sup>r</sup>ehiata*, at the suit of any having interest; and if it appears that he has not omitted or undervalued any subject *doloz<sup>s</sup>*, the commissary will ordain the subjects omitted, or the difference between the estimations in the principal testament and the true values, to be added thereto; but if *dole* shall be presumed, the whole subject of the testament *ad omis<sup>s</sup>i vel male app<sup>r</sup>ehiata*, will be carried to him who confirms it, to the exclusion of the executor in the principal testament.

16. The legitime and relic<sup>t</sup>'s share, because they are rights arising *ex lege*, operate *ipso jure*, upon the father's death, in favour of the relic<sup>t</sup> and children; and consequently pass from them, though they should die before confirmation, to their next of kin: whereas the dead's part, which falls to the children or other next of kin in the way of succession, remains, if they should die before confirming, *in bonis* of the first deceased; and so does not descend to their next of kin, but may be confirmed by the person who, at the time of confirmation, is the next of kin to the first deceased. Special assignations, though neither intimated nor made public during the life of the granter, carry to the assignee the full right of the subjects assigned, without confirmation. Special legacies are really assignations, and so fall under this rule. The next of kin, by the bare possession of the *ipsa corpora* of moveables, acquires the property thereof without confirmation, and transmits it to his executors.

17. The confirmation of any one subject by the next of kin, as it proves his right of blood, has been adjudged to carry the whole executry out of the testament of the deceased, even what was omitted, and to transmit all to his own executors. The confirmation of a stranger, who is executor nominated, as it is merely a trust for the next of kin, has the effect to establish the right of the next of kin to the subjects confirmed, in the same manner as if himself had confirmed them.

18. Executry, though it carries a certain degree of representation of the deceased, is properly an office: how far executors therefore are not subjected to the debts due by the deceased, beyond the value of the inventory; but, at the same time, they are liable in diligence for making the inventory effectual to all having interest. An executor-creditor who confirms more than his debt amounts to, is liable in diligence for what he confirms. Executors are not liable in interest, even upon such bonds recovered by them as carried interest to the deceased, because their office obliges them to retain the sums they have made effectual, in order to a distribution thereof among all having interest. This holds though they should again lend out the money upon interest, as they do it at their own risk.

19. There are certain debts of the deceased called privileged debts, which were always preferable to every other. Under that name are comprehended, medicines furnished to the deceased on deathbed, physicians fees

Law of  
Scotland.Confirma-  
tion *ad omis<sup>s</sup>i  
Ja, &c.*Legitime,  
&c. trans-  
mit with-  
out confir-  
mation.Partial con-  
firmation.Executors  
how far  
liable.In what  
cases they  
may pay  
without  
sentence  
during

law of  
Ireland.

during that period, funeral charges, and the rent of his house, and his servants wages for the year or term current at his death. These the executors are in safety to pay on demand. All the other creditors, who either obtain themselves confirmed, or who cite the executor already confirmed, within six months after their debtor's death, are preferred, *pari passu*, with those who have done more timely diligence; and therefore no executor can either retain for his own debt, or pay a testamentary debt, so as to exclude any creditor, who shall use diligence within the six months, from the benefit of the *pari passu* preference; neither can a decree for payment of debt be obtained, in that period, against an executor, because, till that term be elapsed, it cannot be known how many creditors may be intitled to the fund in his hands. If no diligence be used within the six months, the executor may retain for his own debt, and pay the residue *primo venienti*. Such creditors of the deceased as have used diligence within a year after their debtor's death, are preferable on the subject of his testament to the creditors of his next of kin.

in  
intromission.

20. The only passive title in moveables is vitious intromission; which may be defined, an unwarrantable intermeddling with the moveable estate of a person deceased, without the order of law. This is not confined, as the passive titles in heritage are, to the persons interested in the succession, but strikes against all intromitters whatever. Where an executor confirmed intromits with more than he has confirmed, he incurs a passive title; fraud being in the common case presumed from his not giving up in inventory the full subject intermeddled with. Vitious intromission is also presumed, where the repositories of a dying person are not sealed up, as soon as he becomes incapable of sense, by his nearest relations; or, if he dies in a house not his own, they must be sealed by the master of such house, and the keys delivered to the judge-ordinary, to be kept by him, for the benefit of all having interest.

21. The passive title of vitious intromission does not take place where there is any probable title or circumstance that takes off the presumption of fraud. In consequence of this rule, necessary intromission, or *custodia causa*, by the wife or children, who only continue the possession of the deceased, in order to preserve his goods for the benefit of all concerned, infers no passive title. And, upon the same principle, an intromitter, by confirming himself executor, and thereby subjecting himself to account, before action be brought against him on the passive titles, purges the vitiosity of his prior intromission: and where the intromitter is one who is interested in the succession, e. g. next of kin, his confirmation, at any time within a year from the death of the deceased, will exclude the passive title, notwithstanding a prior citation. As this passive title was intended only for the security of creditors, it cannot be sued upon by legatees; and since it arises *ex delicto*, it cannot be pleaded against the heir of the intromitter. As in delicts, any one of many delinquents may be subjected to the whole punishment, so any one of many intromitters may be sued *in solidum* for the pursuer's debt, without calling the rest; but the intromitter who pays, has an action of relief against the others for their share of it. If the intromitters are sued jointly, they

are liable, not *pro rata* of their several intromissions, but *pro virili*.

Law of  
Scotland.

28. The whole of a debtor's estate is subjected to the payment of his debts; and therefore, both his heirs and executors are liable for them, in a question with creditors: but as succession is by law divided into the heritable and the moveable estate, each of these ought, in a question between the several successors, to bear the burdens which naturally affect it. Action of relief is accordingly competent to the heir who has paid a moveable debt, against the executor; and *vice versa*. This relief is not cut off by the deceased's having disposed either his land-estate or his moveables, with the burden of his *whole* debts; for such burden is not to be construed as an alteration of the legal succession, but merely as a farther security to creditors, unless the contrary shall be presumed from the special style of the disposition.

Mutual relief between the heir and executor.

IV. OF LAST HEIRS AND BASTARDS.

clxxxv

By our ancient practice, feudal grants taken to the vassal, and to a special order of heirs, without settling the last termination upon *heirs whatsoever*, returned to the superior, upon failure of the special heirs therein contained: but now that feus are become patrimonial rights, the superior is, by the general opinion, held to be fully divested by such grant, and the right descends to the vassal's heirs at law. And even where a vassal dies without leaving any heir who can prove the remotest propinquity to him, it is not the superior, as the old law stood, but the king, who succeeds as last heir, both in the heritable and moveable estate of the deceased, in consequence of the rule, *Quod nullius est, cedit domino Regi*.

Where there is no heir, the king succeeds.

2. If the lands, to which the king succeeds, be holden immediately of himself, the property is consolidated with the superiority, as if resignation had been made in the sovereign's hands. If they are holden of a subject, the king, who cannot be vassal to his own subject, names a donatory; who, to complete his title, must obtain a decree of declarator; and thereafter he is presented to the superior, by letters of presentation from the king under the quarter-seal, in which the superior is charged to enter the donatory. The whole estate of the deceased is, in this case, subjected to his debts, and to the widow's legal provisions. Neither the king nor his donatory is liable beyond the value of the succession. A person who has no heir to succeed to him, cannot alien his heritage *in lecto*, to the prejudice of the king, who is intitled to set aside such deed, in the character of *ultimus heres*.

3. A bastard can have no legal heirs, except those of his own body; since there is no succession but by the father, and a bastard has no certain father. The king therefore succeeds to him, failing his lawful issue, as last heir. Though the bastard, as absolute proprietor of his own estate, can dispose of his heritage in *lige possie*, and of his moveables by any deed *inter vivos*; yet he is disabled, *ex defectu natalium*, from bequeathing by testament, without letters of legitimation from the sovereign. If the bastard has lawful children, he may test without such letters, and name tutors and curators to his issue. Letters of legitimation, let their clauses be ever so strong, cannot enable the

King succeeds as *ultimus heres* to the bastards.



Law of Scotland. Bastards incapable of legal, but not of defined, succession.

bastard to succeed to his natural father, to the exclusion of lawful heirs.

4. The legal rights of succession, being founded in marriage, can be claimed only by those who are born in lawful marriage: the issue therefore of an unlawful marriage are incapable of succession. A bastard is excluded, (1.) From his father's succession; because law knows no father who is not marked out by marriage. (2.) From all heritable succession, whether by the father or mother; because he cannot be pronounced lawful heir by the inquest, in terms of the brief. And, (3.) From the moveable succession of his mother; for though the mother be known, the bastard is not her lawful child, and legitimacy is implied in all succession conferred by law. A bastard, though he cannot succeed *jure sanguinis*, may succeed by destination, where he is specially called to the succession by an entail or testament.

Aliens cannot succeed in feudal rights;

5. Certain persons, though born in lawful marriage, are incapable of succession. Aliens are, from their allegiance to a foreign prince, incapable of succeeding in *feudal rights*, without naturalization. Children born in a foreign state, whose fathers were natural born subjects, and not attained, are held to be natural born subjects. Persons educated in, or professing, the Popish religion, if they shall neglect, upon their attaining the age of 15, to renounce its doctrines by a signed declaration, cannot succeed in *heritage*; but must give place to the next Protestant heir, who will hold the estate irredeemably, if the Popish heir does not, within ten years after incurring the irritancy, sign the *formula* prescribed by the statute 1700, c. 3.

nor Papists.

Actions of reduction improbation. (3.) Actions of simple reduction. Proper improbations, which are brought for declaring writings false or forged, are noticed below, N<sup>o</sup> clxxxvi. 32. Reduction-improbation is an action, whereby a person who may be hurt or affected by a writing, insists for producing or exhibiting it in court, in order to have it set aside, or its effect ascertained, under the certification that the writing, if not produced, shall be declared false and forged. This certification is a fiction of law, introduced that the production of writings may be the more effectually forced, and therefore it operates only in favour of the pursuer. Because the fumous in this action proceeds on alleged grounds of falsehood, his majesty's advocate, who is the public prosecutor of crimes, must concur in it.

Law of Scotland. Reduction improbation.

4. As the certification in this process draws after it so heavy consequences, two terms are assigned to the defenders for production. After the second term is elapsed, intimation must be made judicially to the defender, to satisfy the production within ten days; and till these are expired, no certification can be pronounced. Certification cannot pass against deeds recorded in the books of session, if the defender shall, before the second term, offer a condensation of the date of their registration, unless falsehood be objected: in which case, the original must be brought from the record to the court. But an extract from the inferior court is no bar to certification; the principal writing must be laid before the court of session on a proper warrant.

5. In an action of simple reduction the certification is only temporary, declaring the writings called for null, until they be produced; so that they recover their full force after production, even against the pursuer himself; for which reason, that process is now seldom used. Because its certification is not so severe as in reduction-improbation, there is but one term assigned to the defender for producing the deeds called for.

C H A P. III.

Of ACTIONS.

HITHERTO of *Persons* and *Rights*, the two first objects of law: *Actions* are its third object, whereby persons make their rights effectual.

tlxxxiii. SECT. I. Nature, division, &c. of actions.

An action, what.

AN action may be defined, A demand regularly made and insisted in, before the judge competent, for the attaining or recovering of a right; and it suffers several divisions, according to the different natures of the rights pursued upon.

Division of actions.

2. Actions are either real or personal. A real action is that which arises from a right in the thing itself, and which therefore may be directed against all possessors of that thing: thus, an action for the recovery, even of a moveable subject, when founded on a *jus in re*, is in the proper acceptation real; but real actions are, in vulgar speech, confined to such as are directed against heritable subjects. A personal action is founded only on an obligation undertaken for the performance of some fact, or the delivery of some subject; and therefore can be carried on against no other than the person obliged, or his heirs.

3. Actions, again, are either ordinary or rescissory. All actions are, in the sense of this division, ordinary, which are not rescissory. Rescissory actions are divided, (1.) Into actions of proper improbation. (2.)

6. The most usual grounds of reduction of writings are, the want of the requisite solemnities; that the granter was minor, or interdicted, or inhibited; or that he signed the deed on death-bed, or was compelled or frightened into it, or was circumvented; or that he granted it in prejudice of his lawful creditors.

7. In reductions on the head of force, or fear, or fraud and circumvention, the pursuer must libel the particular circumstances from which his allegation is to be proved. Reduction is not competent upon every degree of force or fear; it must be such as would shake a man of constancy and resolution. Neither is it competent, on that fear which arises from the just authority of husbands or parents over their wives or children, nor upon the fear arising from the regular execution of lawful diligence by caption, provided the deeds granted under that fear relate to the ground of debt contained in the diligence; but if they have no relation to that debt, they are reducible *ex metu*.

8. Alienations granted by debtors after contracting of lawful debts, in favour of conjunct or confident persons, without just and necessary causes, and without a just price really paid, are, by the act 1621, declared to be null. One is deemed a prior creditor, whose ground of debt existed before the right granted

Ground reduction.

by

by the debtor; though the written voucher of the debt should bear a date posterior to it. Persons are accounted conjunct, whose relation to the granter is so near, as to bar them from judging in his cause. Confident persons are those who appear to be in the granter's confidence, by being employed in his affairs, or about his person; as a doer, steward, or domestic servant.

9. Rights, though gratuitous, are not reducible, if the granter had, at the date thereof, a sufficient fund for the payment of his creditors. Provisions to children are, in the judgment of law, gratuitous; so that their effect, in a question with creditors, depends on the solvency of the granter: but settlements to wives, either in marriage-contracts, or even after marriage, are onerous, in so far as they are rational; and consequently are not reducible, even though the granter was insolvent. This rule holds also in rational co-tensors contracted to husbands: But it must, in all cases, be qualified with this limitation, *if the insolvency of the granter was not publicly known*; for if it was, fraud is presumed in the receiver of the right, by contracting with the bankrupt.

10. The receiver of the deed, if he be a conjunct or confident person, must instruct or support the onerous cause of his right, not merely by his own oath, but by some circumstances or adminicles. But where a right is granted to a stranger, the narrative of it expressing an onerous cause, is sufficient *per se* to secure it against reduction.

11. All voluntary payments or rights made by a bankrupt to one creditor, to disappoint the more timeous diligence of another, are reducible at the instance of that creditor who has used the prior diligence. A creditor, though his diligence be but begun by citation, may insist in a reduction of all posterior voluntary rights granted to his prejudice; but the creditor who neglects to complete his begun diligence within a reasonable time, is not intitled to reduce any right granted by the debtor, after the time that the diligence is considered as abandoned.

12. A prohibited alienation, when conveyed by the receiver to another who is not privy to the fraud, subsists in the person of the *bona fide* purchaser. In the case of moveable rights, this nullity is receivable by exception; but it must be declared by reduction, where the right is heritable.

13. By act 1696, c. 5. all alienations by a bankrupt, within 60 days before his bankruptcy, to one creditor in preference to another, are reducible, at the instance even of such co-creditors as had not used the least step of diligence. A bankrupt is there described by the following characters; diligence used against him by horning and caption; and insolvency, joined either with imprisonment, retiring to the sanctuary, absconding, or forcibly defending himself from diligence. It is sufficient that a caption is raised against the debtor, though it be not executed, provided he has retired to shun it. And by the late bankrupt statute 23d Geo. III. it is declared, that in all actions and questions arising upon the construction and effect of the act 1696; when a debtor is out of Scotland, or not liable to be imprisoned by reason of privilege or personal protection, a charge of horning executed against him, together with either an arrest-

ment of any of his personal effects not looked or discharged within fifteen days, or a pointing executed of any of his moveables, or a decree of adjudication of any part of his heritable estate, or sequestration by the act of a proper court, of all or any part of his estate or effects, heritable or moveable, for payment of debt, shall, when joined with insolvency, be held as sufficient proof of notour bankruptcy; and from and after the last step of such diligence, the said debtor, if insolvent, shall be held bankrupt. It is provided (by said act 1696), that all heritable bonds or rights on which seisin may follow, shall be reckoned, in a question with the granter's other creditors upon this act, to be of the date of the seisin following thereon. But this act was found to relate only to securities for former debts, and not to *nova debita*.

14. Actions are divided into *rei persecutorie*, and *penales*. By the first, the pursuer insists barely to recover the subject that is his, or the debt due to him: and this includes the damage sustained; for one is as truly a sufferer in his patrimonial interest by that damage, as by the loss of the subject itself. In penal actions, which always arise *ex delicto*, something is also demanded by way of penalty.

15. Actions of spuilzie, ejection, and intrusion, are penal. An action of spuilzie is competent to one dispossessed of a moveable subject violently, or without order of law, against the person dispossessing: not only for being restored to the possession of the subject, if extant, or for the value, if it be destroyed, but also for the violent profits, in case the action be brought within three years from the spoliation. Ejection and intrusion are, in heritable subjects, what spuilzie is in moveables. The difference between the two first is, that in ejection, violence is used; whereas the intruder enters into the void possession, without either a title from the proprietor, or the warrant of a judge. The actions arising from all the three are of the same general nature.

16. The action of contravention of law-borrows is also penal. It proceeds on letters of law-borrows, (from *borgh*, a cautioner), which contain a warrant to charge the party complained upon, that he may give security not to hurt the complainer in his person, family, or estate. These letters do not require the previous citation of the party complained upon, because the caution which the law requires is only for doing what is every man's duty; but, before the letters are executed against him, the complainer must make oath that he dreads bodily harm from him. The penalty of contravention is ascertained to a special sum, according to the offender's quality; the half to be applied to the fisk, and the half to the complainer. Contravention is not incurred by the uttering of reproachful words, where they are not accompanied, either with acts of violence, or at least a real injury; and as the action is penal, it is elided by any probable ground of excuse.

17. Penalties are the consequences of delict, or transgression; and as no heir ought to be accountable for the delict of his ancestor, farther than the injured person has really suffered by it, penal actions die with the delinquent, and are not transmissible against heirs. Yet the action, if it has been commenced and litigated in the delinquent's lifetime, may be continued

Law of Scotland.

Actions either *rei persecutorie*, or penal.

Spuilzie.

Contravention of law-borrows.

Penal actions, whether transmissible against the pursuer.



Law of  
Scotland.

nued against the heir, though the delinquent should die during the dependance. Some actions are *rei persecutorie* on the part of the pursuer, when he insists for simple restitution; which yet may be penal in respect of the defender; e. g. the action on the passive title of vitious intromission, by which the pursuer frequently recovers the debt due to him by the deceased, tho' it should exceed the value of the goods intermeddled with by the defenders.

Actions pe-  
titory,

18. The most celebrated division of actions in our law is into *petitory*, *possessory*, and *declaratory*. *Petitory* actions are those, where something is demanded from the defender, in consequence of a right of property, or of credit in the pursuer: Thus, actions for restitution of moveables, actions of poinding, of forthcoming, and indeed all personal actions upon contracts or quasi-contracts, are *petitory*. *Possessory* actions are those which are founded, either upon possession alone, as spuilzies; or upon possession joined with another title, as removings; and they are competent either for getting into possession, for holding it, or for recovering it; analogous to the interdicts of the Roman law, *quorum bonorum, uti possidetis, and unde vi*.

Of molesta-  
tio

16. An action of molestation is a possessory action, competent to the proprietor of a land-estate, against those who disturb his possession. It is chiefly used in questions of commonry, or of controverted marches. Where a declarator of property is conjoined with a process of molestation, the session alone is competent to the action. Actions on briefs of perambulation, have the same tendency with molestations, viz. the settling of marches between conteminent lands.

Of mails  
and duties.

20. The actions of mails and duties is sometimes *petitory*, and sometimes *possessory*. In either case, it is directed against the tenants and natural possessors of land-estates, for payment to the pursuer of the rents remaining due by them for past crops, and of the full rent for the future. It is competent, not only to a proprietor whose right is perfected by feisin, but to a simple disponent, for a disposition of lands includes a right to the mails and duties; and consequently to an adjudger, for an adjudication is a judicial disposition.

Petitory.

In the *petitory* action, the pursuer, since he founds upon right, not possession, must make the proprietor, from whom the tenants derive their right, party to the suit; and he must support his claim by titles of property or diligences, preferable to those in the person of his competitor.

Possessory.

In the *possessory*, the pursuer who libels that he, his ancestors, or authors, have been seven years in possession, and that therefore he has the benefit of a possessory judgment, need produce no other title than a feisin, which is a title sufficient to make the possession of heritage lawful; and it is enough, if he calls the natural possessors, though he should neglect the proprietor. A possessory judgment founded on seven years possession, in consequence either of a feisin or a tack, has this effect, that though one should claim under a title preferable to that of the possessor, he cannot compete with him in the possession, till in a formal process of reduction he shall obtain the possessor's title declared void.

Possessory  
judgment.Declara-  
tory action.

21. A *declaratory* action is that, in which some right is craved to be declared in favour of the pursuer, but nothing sought to be paid or performed by the defender, such as declarators of marriage, of irritancy, of

N<sup>o</sup> 178.

expiry of the legal reversion, &c. Under this class may be also comprehended rescissory actions, which, without any personal conclusion against the defender, tend simply to set aside the rights or writings libelled, in consequence of which a contrary right or immunity arises to the pursuer. Decrees upon actions that are properly declaratory confer no new right; they only declare what was the pursuer's right before, and so have a retrospect to the period at which that right first commenced. Declarators, because they have no personal conclusion against the defender, may be pursued against an apparent heir without a previous charge given him to enter to his ancestor; unless where special circumstances require a charge.

Law  
Scotla

22. An action for proving the tenor, whereby a writing, which is destroyed or amissing, is endeavoured to be revived, is in effect declaratory. In obligations that are extinguishable barely by the debtor's retiring or cancelling them, the pursuer, before a proof of the tenor is admitted, must condescend on such a *casu amissionis*, or accident by which the writing was destroyed, as shows it was lost when in the creditor's possession; otherwise bonds that have been cancelled by the debtor on payment, might be reared up as still subsisting against him: But in writings which require contrary deeds to extinguish their effect, as assignments, dispositions, charters, &c. it is sufficient to libel that they were lost, even *casu fortuito*.

Action  
proving  
tenor.

23. Regularly, no deed can be revived by this action, without some adminicle in writing, referring to that which is libelled; for no written obligation ought to be raised up barely on the testimony of witnesses. If these adminicles afford sufficient conviction that the deed libelled did once exist, the tenor is admitted to be proved by witnesses, who must depose, either that they were present at signing the deed, or that they afterwards saw it duly subscribed. Where the relative writings contain all the substantial clauses of that which is lost, the tenor is sometimes sustained without witnesses. In a writing which is libelled to have contained uncommon clauses, all these must appear by the adminicles. Actions of proving the tenor are, on account of their importance, appropriated to the court of session; and, by the old form, the testimony of the witnesses could not be received but in presence of all the judges.

Admini-  
cle in writi-

24. The action of double or multiple poinding may be also reckoned *declaratory*. It is competent to a debtor, who is distressed, or threatened with distress, by two or more persons claiming right to the debt, and who therefore brings the several claimants into the field, in order to debate and settle their several preferences, that so he may pay securely to him whose right shall be found preferable. This action is daily pursued by an arrestee, in the case of several arremts used in his hands for the same debt; or by tenants in the case of several adjudgers, all of whom claim right to the same rents. In these competitions, any of the competitors may bring an action of multiple poinding in name of the tenants, or other debtors, without their consent, or even though they should disclaim the process; since the law has introduced it as the proper remedy for getting such competitions determined: And while the subject in controversy continues *in medio*, any third person who conceives he has a right to it, may, though

Multipl  
poinding.

Law of Scotland.

Law of Scotland.  
Summons.

though he should not be cited as a defender, produce his titles, as if he were an original party to the suit, and will be admitted for his interest in the competition. By the forefaid bankrupt statute, however, it is competent, in the case of a forthcoming or multiple-pounding raised on an arrestment used within thirty days prior, or four kalendar months subsequent to a bankruptcy, for any other creditor producing his interest, and making his claim, in the process at any time before the expiration of the four months, to be ranked in the same manner as if he had used the form of arrestment.

25. Certain actions may be called *accessory*, because they are merely preparatory or subservient to other actions. Thus, exhibitions *ad deliberandum*, at the instance of an heir against the creditors or custodiers of his ancestor's writings, are intended only to pave the way for future processes. An action of *transference* is also of this sort, whereby an action, during the pendency of which the defender happens to die, is craved to be transferred against his representative, in the same condition in which it stood formerly. Upon the pursuer's death his heir may insist in the cause against the defender, upon producing either a return or a confirmed testament, according as the subject is heritable or moveable. Transferences being but incidental to other actions, can be pronounced by that inferior judge alone before whom the principal cause depended; but where the representatives of the deceased live in another territory, it is the supreme court must transfer. Obligations may now be registered summarily after the creditor's death; which before was not admitted, without a separate process of registration, to which the granter was necessarily to be made a party.

26. A process of *wakening* is likewise accessory. An action is said to sleep, when it lies over not insisted in for a year, in which case its effect is suspended: but even then it may, at any time within the years of prescription, be revived or wakened by a summons, in which the pursuer recites the last step of the process, and concludes that it may be again carried on as if it had not been discontinued. An action that stands upon any of the inner-house rolls cannot sleep; nor an action in which decree is pronounced, because it has got its full completion: Consequently the decree may be extracted after the year, without the necessity of a wakening.

27. An action of *transumpt* falls under the same class. It is competent to those who have a partial interest in writings that are not in their own custody, against the possessors thereof, for exhibiting them, that they may be transumed for their behoof. Tho' the ordinary title in this process be an obligation by the defender to grant transumps to the pursuer, it is sufficient if the pursuer can show that he has an interest in the writings; but in this case, he must transume them on his own charges. Actions of transumpt may be pursued before any judge-ordinary. After the writings to be transumed are exhibited, full duplicates are made out, collated, and signed, by one of the clerks of court, which are called *transumps*, and are as effectual as an extract from the register.

28. Actions proceeded anciently upon brieves issuing from the chancery, directed to the justiciary or judge-ordinary, who tried the matter by a jury, upon whose verdict judgment was pronounced: And to this

day we retain certain brieves, as of *inquest*, *terce*, *idiotry*, *tutory*, *perambulation*, and perhaps two or three others: But summonses were, immediately upon the institution of the college of justice, introduced in the place of brieves. A summons, when applied to actions pursued before the session, is a writ in the king's name, issuing from his signet upon the pursuer's complaint, authorising messengers to cite the defender to appear before the court and make his defences; with certification, if he fail to appear, that decree will be pronounced against him in terms of the certification of the summons.

29. The days indulged by law to a defender, between his citation and appearance, to prepare for his defence, are called *inducie legales*. If he is within the kingdom, 21 and 6 days, for the first and second diets of appearance, must be allowed him for that purpose; and if out of it, 60 and 15. Defenders residing in Orkney or Zetland must be cited on 40 days. In certain summonses which are privileged, the *inducie* are shortened: Spuilzies and ejections proceed on 15 days; wakenings and transferences, being but incidental, on six; (see the list of privileged summonses, in act of federunt June 29th 1672.) A summons must be executed, *i. e.* served against the defender, so as the last diet of appearance may be within a year after the date of the summons; and it must be called within a year after that diet, otherwise it falls for ever. Offence against the authority of the court, acts of malversation in office by any member of the college of justice, and acts of violence and oppression committed during the dependence of a suit by any of the parties, may be tried without a summons, by a summary complaint.

30. Though the Romans acknowledged a concurrence of actions in their proceedings, it is not known in the law of Scotland. Therefore, where an action is in part penal, *e. g.* a removing, spuilzie, &c. a pursuer who resists his demand to, and obtains a decree merely for, restitution, cannot thereafter bring a new process for the violent profits. Yet the same fact may be the foundation both of a criminal and civil action, because these two are intended for different purposes; the one for satisfying the public justice, the other for indemnifying the private party: And though the defender should be absolved in the criminal trial, for want of evidence, the party injured may bring an action *ad civilem effectum*, in which he is intitled to refer the libel to the defender's oath.

31. One libel or summons may contain different conclusions on the same ground of right, rescissory, declaratory, petitory, &c. if they be not repugnant to each other: Nay, though different sums be due to one, upon distinct grounds of debt, or even by different debtors, the creditor may insist against them all in the same summons.

32. Defences are pleas offered by a defender for eliding an action. They are either *dilatory*, which do not enter into the cause itself, and so can only procure an absolvitor from the *lis pendens*: Or *peremptory*, which entirely cut off the pursuer's right of action. The first, because they relate to the forms of proceeding, must be offered *in limine judicii*, and all of them at once. But peremptory defences may be proposed at any time before sentence. By a late act of federunt,

accessory actions.

transference.

wakening.

transumpt.

actions.

Inducie legales.

Concourse of actions.

Accumulation of actions.

Defences.



Law of  
Scotland.

however (1787), all defences, both dilatory and peremptory, so far as they are known, must be proponed at returning the summons, under a penalty; and the same enactment extends to the cases of suspensions and advocations. The writings to be founded upon by the parties also must be produced: the intention of the court, in framing the act of sederunt, being to accelerate as much as possible the decision of causes.

Liticonf-  
estation.

33. A cause, after the parties had litigated it before the judge, was said by the Romans to be liticonfested. By liticonfestation a judicial contract is understood to be entered into by the litigants, by which the action is perpetuated against heirs, even when it arises *ex delicto*. By our law, liticonfestation is not formed till an act is extracted, admitting the libel or defences to proof.

clxxxiv.

## SECT. II. Of Probation.

Probation,

ALL allegations by parties to a suit, must be supported by proper proof. Probation is either by writing, by the party's own oath, or by witnesses. In the case of allegations, which may be proved by either of the three ways, a proof is said to be admitted *prout de jure*; because, in such case, all the legal methods of probation are competent to the party; if the proof he brings by writing he lame, he may have recourse either to witnesses or to his adversary's oath; but, if he should first take himself to the proof by oath, he cannot thereafter use any other probation (for the reason assigned par. 3.); and, on the contrary, a pursuer who has brought a proof by witnesses, on an extracted act, is not allowed to recur to the oath of the defender. Single combat, as a sort of appeal to Providence, was, by our ancient law, admitted as evidence, in matters both civil and criminal. It was afterwards restricted to the case of such capital crimes where no other proof could be had; some traces of this blind method of trial remained even in the reign of James VI. who, by 1600, c. 12. might authorise duels on weighty occasions.

prout de ju-  
re;

by single  
combat;

by writing.

2. As obligations or deeds signed by the party himself, or his ancestors or authors, must be, of all evidence, the least liable to exception; therefore every debt or allegation may be proved by proper evidence in writing. The solemnities essential to probative deeds have been already explained, (n<sup>o</sup> clxxxiv. 3. *et seq.*) Books of account kept by merchants, tradesmen, and other dealers in business, though not subscribed, are probative against him who keeps them; and, in case of furnishings by a shop-keeper, such books, if they are regularly kept by him, supported by the testimony of a single witness, afford a *femiplena probatio* in his favour, which becomes full evidence by his own oath in supplement. Notarial instruments and executions by messengers bear full evidence, that the solemnities therein set forth were used, not to be invalidated otherwise than by a proof of falsehood; but they do not prove any other extrinsic facts therein averred, against third parties.

Probation  
oath of par-  
ty in re-  
ference.

3. Regularly, no person's right can be proved by his own oath, nor taken away by that of his adversary; because these are the bare averments of parties in their own favour. But, where the matter in issue is referred by one of the parties to the oath of the other, such oath, though made in favour of the deponent himself, is decisive of the point; because the reference is a vir-

tual contract between the litigants, by which they are understood to put the issue of the cause upon what shall be depose: and this contract is so strictly regarded, that the party who refers to the oath of the other cannot afterwards, in a civil action, plead upon any deed against the party deposing, inconsistent with his oath. To obviate the snares that may be laid for perjury, he, to whose oath of verity a point is referred, may refuse to depose, till his adversary swear that he can bring no other evidence in proof of his allegation.

Law of  
Scotland.

4. A defender, though he cannot be compelled to swear to facts in a libel properly criminal; yet may, in trespasses, where the conclusion is limited to a fine, or to damages. In general, an oath of party cannot either hurt or benefit third parties; being, as to them, *res inter alios acta*.

5. An oath upon reference is sometimes qualified by special limitations restricting it. The qualities which are admitted by the judge as part of the oath, are called *intrinsic*; those which the judge rejects or separates from the oath, *extrinsic*. Where the quality makes a part of the allegation which is revelantly referred to oath, it is intrinsic. Thus, because a merchant, suing for furnishings after the three years, must, in order to make a relevancy, offer to prove by the defender's oath, not only the delivery of the goods, but that the price is still due; therefore, though the defender should acknowledge upon oath his having received the goods, yet, if he adds, that he paid the price, this last part being a denial that the debt subsists, is intrinsic, since it is truly the point referred to oath. Where the quality does not import an extinction of the debt, but barely a counter-claim, or *mutua petitio*, against the pursuer, it is held as extrinsic, and must be proved *aliunde*. Neither can a defender who in his oath admits the constitution of a debt, get off by adjecting the quality of payment, where the payment ought by its nature to be vouched by written evidence.

Oaths i  
supplec

6. Oaths of verity are sometimes referred by the judge to either party, *ex officio*; which, because they are not founded on any implied contract between the litigants, are not finally decisive, but may be traversed on proper evidence afterwards produced. These oaths are commonly put by the judge for supplying a lame or imperfect proof, and are therefore called *oaths in supplement*. (See par. 2.)

7. To prevent groundless allegations, oaths of calumny have been introduced, by which either party may demand his adversary's oath, that he believes the fact contained in his libel or defences to be just and true. As this is an oath, not of verity, but only of opinion, the party who puts it to his adversary does not renounce other probation; and therefore no party is bound to give an oath of calumny, on recent facts of his own, for such oath is really an oath of verity. These oaths have not been so frequent since the act of sederunt, Feb. 1. 1715, whereby any party, against whom a fact shall be alleged, is obliged, without making oath, to confess or deny it; and, in case of calumnious denial, is subjected to the expence that the other party has thereby incurred.

Oath o  
calumio

8. In all oaths, whether of verity or calumny, the citation carries, or at least implies, a certification, that if the party does not appear at the day assigned for deposing, he shall be held *pro confesso*; from a presump-

tion

law of Scotland.

on me-oath.

in li-

obation witness in cases etc.

what admitted.

hat persons rejected as witnesses.

tion of his consciousness, that the fact upon which he declines to swear makes against him; but no party can be held *pro confesso*, if he be in the kingdom, without a previous personal citation used against him. Though an oath which resolves into a *non inveni*, cannot be said to prove any point; yet where one so deposes upon a recent fact, to which he himself was privy, his oath is considered as a dissembling of the truth, and he is held *pro confesso*, as if he had refused to swear.

9. An oath *in litem*, is that which the judge refers to a pursuer, for ascertaining either the quantity or the value of goods which have been taken from him by the defender without order of law, or the extent of his damages. An oath *in litem*, as it is the affirmation of a party in his own behalf, is only allowed where there is proof that the other party has been engaged in some illegal act, or where the public policy has made it necessary, (see n<sup>o</sup> clxxiii. 11.) This oath, as to the quantities, is not admitted, where there is a concurring testimony of witnesses brought in proof of it. When it is put as to the value of goods, it is only an oath of credulity; and therefore it has always been subject to the modification of the court.

10. The law of Scotland rejects the testimony of witnesses, (1.) In payment of any sum above L. 100 Scots, all which must be proved either *scripto vel juramento*. (2.) In all gratuitous promises, though for the smallest trifle. (3.) In all contracts, where writing is either essential to their constitution, (see n<sup>o</sup> clxxiv. 2.) or where it is usually adhibited, as in the borrowing of money. And it is a general rule, subject to the restrictions mentioned in the next par. that no debt or right, once constituted by writing, can be taken away by witnesses.

11. On the other part, probation by witnesses is admitted to the extent of L. 100 Scots, in payments, nuncupative legacies, and verbal agreements which contain mutual obligations. And it is received to the highest extent, (1.) In all bargains which have known engagements naturally arising from them, concerning moveable goods. (2.) In facts performed in satisfaction, even of a written obligation, where such obligation binds the party precisely to the performance of them. (3.) In facts which with difficulty admit of a proof by writing, even though the effect of such proof should be the extinction of a written obligation, especially if the facts import fraud or violence; thus, a bond is reducible *ex dolo*, on a proof by witnesses. Lastly, all intromission by a creditor with the rents of his debtor's estate payable in grain, may be proved by witnesses; and even intromission with the silver-rent, where the creditor has entered into the total possession of the debtor's lands.

12. No person, whose near relation to another bars him from being a judge in his cause, can be admitted as a witness for him; but he may against him, except a wife or child, who cannot be compelled to give testimony against the husband or parent, *ob reverentiam personarum, et metum perjurii*. Though the witness, whose propinquity to one of the parties is objected to, be as nearly related to the other, the objection stands good.

13. The testimony of infamous persons is rejected, *i. e.* persons who have been guilty of crimes that law declares to infer infamy, or who have been declared infamous by the sentence of a judge; but *infamia facti*

does not disqualify a witness. Pupils are inhabile witnesses; being, in the judgment of law, incapable of the impressions of an oath. And in general witnesses otherwise exceptionable may, where there is a penalty of witnesses arising from the nature or circumstances of the fact, be received *cum nota*; that is, their testimony, though not quite free from suspicion, is to be conjoined with the other evidence, and to have such weight given it as the judge shall think it deserves.

14. All witnesses, before they are examined in the cause, are purged of partial counsel; that is, they must declare, that they have no interest in the suit, nor have given advice how to conduct it; that they have got neither bribe nor promise, nor have been instructed how to depose; and that they bear no enmity to either of the parties. These, because they are the points put to a witness before his making oath, are called *initialia testimonii*. Where a party can bring present proof of a witness's partial counsel, in any of the above particulars, he ought to offer it before the witness be sworn; but, because such objection, if it cannot be instantly verified, will be no bar to the examination, law allows the party in that case to protest *for reprobator*, before the witness is examined; *i. e.* that he may be afterwards allowed to bring evidence of his enmity, or other inability. Reprobator is competent even after sentence, where protestation is duly entered; but in that case, the party insisting must consign L. 100 Scots, which he forfeits if he succeed. This action must have the concurrence of the king's advocate, because the conclusion of it imports perjury; and for this reason, the witness must be made a party to it.

Purgation of witnesses.

15. The interlocutory sentence or warrant, by which parties are authorized to bring their proof, is either by way of act, or of incident diligence. In an act, the lord ordinary who pronounces it is no longer judge in the process; but in an incident diligence, which is commonly granted upon special points, that do not exhaust the cause, the lord ordinary continues judge. If a witness does not appear at the day fixed by the warrant of citation, a second warrant is granted of the nature of a caption, containing a command to messengers to apprehend and bring him before the court. Where the party to whom a proof is granted, brings none within the term allowed by the warrant, an interlocutor is pronounced, circumducing the term, and precluding him from bringing evidence thereafter. Where evidence is brought, if it be upon an act, the lord ordinary on the acts, after the term for proving is elapsed, declares the proof concluded; and thereupon a state of the case is prepared by the ordinary on concluded causes, which must be judged by the whole lords; but if the proof be taken upon an incident diligence, the import of it may be determined by the lord ordinary in the cause.

Diligence against witnesses.

Circumduction.

16. Where facts do not admit a direct proof, presumptions are received as evidence which in many cases, make as convincing a proof as the direct. Presumptions are consequences deduced from facts known or proved, which infer the certainty, or at least a strong probability, of another fact to be proved. This kind of probation is therefore called *artificial*, because it requires a reasoning to infer the truth of the point in question, from the facts that already appear in proof. Presumptions are either, 1. *juris et de jure*; 2. *juris*; or, 3. *hominis*

Presumptions.



Law of  
Scotland.

*minis* or *judicis*. The first sort obtains, where statute or custom establishes the truth of any point upon a presumption; and it is so strong, that it rejects all proof that may be brought to elide it in special cases. Thus, the testimony of a witness, who forwardly offers himself without being cited, is, from a presumption of his partiality, rejected, let his character be ever so fair; and thus also, a minor, because he is by law presumed incapable of conducting his own affairs, is upon that presumption disabled from acting without the consent of his curators, though he should be known to behave with the greatest prudence. Many such presumptions are fixed by statute.

17. *Præsumptiones juris* are those which our law-books or decisions have established, without founding any particular consequence upon them, or statuting *super præsumpto*. Most of this kind are not proper presumptions inferred from positive facts, but are founded merely on the want of a contrary proof; thus, the legal presumptions for freedom, for life, for innocence, &c. are in effect so many negative propositions, that servitude, death, and guilt, are not to be presumed, without evidence brought by him who makes the allegation. All of them, whether they be of this sort, or proper presumptions, as they are only conjectures formed from what commonly happens, may be elided, not only by direct evidence, but by other conjectures, affording a stronger degree of probability to the contrary. *Præsumptiones hominis* or *judicis*, are those which arise daily from the circumstances of particular cases; the strength of which is to be weighed by the judge.

*Fictio juris*.

18. A *fictio juris* differs from a presumption. Things are presumed, which are likely to be true; but a fiction of law assumes for truth what is either certainly false, or at least is as probably false as true. Thus an heir is feigned or considered in law as the same person with his ancestor. Fictions of law must, in their effects, be always limited to the special purposes of equity for which they were introduced; see an example, N° clxxxiii. 3.

clxxxv.

### SECT. III. Of Sentences and their Executions.

PROPERTY would be most uncertain, if debateable points might, after receiving a definitive judgement, be brought again in question, at the pleasure of either of the parties: every state has therefore fixed the character of final to certain sentences or decrees, which in the Roman law are called *res judicata*, and which exclude all review or rehearing.

*Res judicata*.

Decrees in  
*foro*.

2. Decrees of the court of session, are either *in foro contradictorio*, where both parties have litigated the cause, or in absence of the defender. Decrees of the session *in foro* cannot, in the general case, be again brought under the review of the court, either on points which the parties neglected to plead before sentence (which we call *competent* and *omitted*), or upon points pleaded and found insufficient (proponed and repelled.) But decrees, though *in foro*, are reversible by the court, where either they labour under essential nullities; e. g. where they are *ultra petita*, or not conformable to their grounds and warrants, or founded on an error in calcul, &c.; or where the party against whom the decree is obtained has thereafter recovered

evidence sufficient to overturn it, of which he knew not before.

Law of  
Scotland.

3. As parties might formerly reclaim against the sentences of the session, at any time before extracting the decree, no judgment was final till extract; but now, a sentence of the inner-house, either not reclaimed against within six federunt days after its date, or adhered to upon a reclaiming bill, though it cannot receive execution till extract, makes the judgment final as to the court of session. And, by an order of the house of lords, March 24. 1725, no appeal is to be received by them from sentences of the session, after five years from extracting the sentence; unless the person intitled to such appeal be minor, clothed with a husband, *non compos mentis*, imprisoned, or out of the kingdom. Sentences pronounced by the lord ordinary have the same effect, if not reclaimed against, as if they were pronounced in presence; and all petitions against the interlocutor of an ordinary must be preferred within eight federunt days after signing such interlocutor.

Two con-  
cutive in-  
terlocuto-  
res are final.

Time li-  
ted for a  
peals.

Decrees  
in ab-  
sence.

4. Decrees, in absence of the defender, have not the force of *res judicata* as to him; for where the defender does not appear, he cannot be said to have subjected himself by the judicial contract which is implied in litifcontestation; a party therefore may be restored against these, upon paying to the other his costs in recovering them. The sentences of inferior courts may be reviewed by the court of session,—before decree, by advocacy,—and after decree, by suspension or reduction; which two last are also the methods of calling in question such decrees of the session itself, as can again be brought under the review of the court.

Decrees  
viewed  
ther by  
duction  
suspensio

5. Reduction is the proper remedy, either where the decree has already received full execution by payment, or where it decrees nothing to be paid or performed, but simply declares a right in favour of the pursuer. Suspension is that form of law by which the effect of a sentence condemnatory, that has not yet received execution, is stayed or postponed till the cause be again considered. The first step towards suspension is a bill preferred to the lord ordinary on the bills. This bill, when the desire of it is granted, is a warrant for issuing letters of suspension which pass the signet; but if the presenter of the bill shall not, within 14 days after passing it, expedite the letters, execution may by act of federunt 1677 proceed on the sentence. In practice, however, it is usual for the charger to put up a protestation in the minute-book for production of the suspension, which may be expedited at any time before this is done; and if the suspender shall allow the protestation to be extracted, the suit falls. Suspensions of decrees *in foro* cannot pass, but by the whole lords in time of session, and by three in vacation time; but other decrees may be suspended by any one of the judges. By the late act of federunt (1787), in order to remedy the abuse of presenting a multiplicity of bills of suspension of the decrees of inferior judges in small causes which have passed in absence, it is declared, that all bills of suspension of decreets by inferior judges in absence of the defenders in causes under 12 l. Sterling value, shall be refused and remitted to the inferior judge if competent; the suspender, however, before being heard in the inferior court, reimburse

599

Law of Scotland.   
 sing the charger of the expences incurred by him previous to the remit.

6. As suspension has the effect of staying the execution of the creditor's legal diligence, it cannot, in the general case, pass without caution given by the suspender to pay the debt, in the event it shall be found due. Where the suspender cannot, from his low or suspected circumstances, procure unquestionable security, the lords admit juratory caution, *i. e.* such as the suspender swears is the best he can offer; but the reasons of suspension are, in that case, to be considered with particular accuracy at passing the bill. Decrees in favour of the clergy, of universities, hospitals, or parish-schoolmasters, for their stipends, rents, or salaries, cannot be suspended, but upon production of discharges, or on consignment of the sums charged for. A charger, who thinks himself secure without a cautioner, and wants dispatch, may, where a suspension of his diligence is sought, apply to the court to get the reasons of suspension summarily discussed on the bill.

7. Though he, in whose favour the decree suspended is pronounced, be always called the charger, yet a decree may be suspended before a charge be given on it. Nay, suspension is competent even where there is no decree, for putting a stop to any illegal act whatsoever; thus, a building, or the exercise of a power which one assumes unwarrantably, is a proper subject of suspension. Letters of suspension are considered merely as a prohibitory diligence; so that the suspender, if he would turn provoker, must bring an action of reduction. If, upon discussing the letters of suspension, the reasons shall be sustained, a decree is pronounced, suspending the letters of diligence on which the charge was given *simpliciter*; which is called a *decree of suspension*, and takes off the effect of the decree suspended. If the reasons of suspension be repelled, the court find the letters of diligence orderly proceeded, *i. e.* regularly carried on; and they ordain them to be put to farther execution.

8. Decrees are carried into execution, by diligence, either against the person or against the estate of the debtor. The first step of personal execution is by letters of horning, which pass by warrant of the court of session, on the decrees of magistrates of boroughs, sheriffs, admirals, and commissaries. If the debtor does not obey the will of the letters of horning within the days of the charge, the charger, after denouncing him rebel, and registering the horning, may apply for letters of caption, which contain a command, not only to messengers, but to magistrates, to apprehend and imprison the debtor. All messengers and magistrates, who refuse their assistance in executing the caption, are liable *subsidiariè* for the debt; and such subsidiary action is supported by the execution of the messenger employed by the creditor, expressing that they were charged to concur, and would not. Letters of caption contain an express warrant to the messenger, in case he cannot get access, to break open all doors and other lock-fast places.

9. Law secures peers, married women, and pupils, against personal execution by caption upon civil debts. Such commoners also as are elected to serve in parliament, are secured against personal execution by the privilege of parliament. No caption can be executed

against a debtor within the precincts of the king's palace of Holyroodhouse; but this privilege of sanctuary afforded no security to criminals, as that did which was, by the canon law, conferred on churches and religious houses. Where the personal presence of a debtor, under caption, is necessary in any of our supreme courts, the judges are empowered to grant him a protection, for such time as may be sufficient for his coming and going, not exceeding a month. Protection from diligence is also granted by the court of session under the late bankrupt statute, where it is applied for, with concurrence of the trustee, or a certain number of the creditors as the case may require.

10. After a debtor is imprisoned, he ought not to be indulged the benefit of the air, not even under a guard; for creditors have an interest, that their debtors be kept under close confinement, that, by the *squalor carceris*, they may be brought to pay their debt: and any magistrate or jailor, who shall suffer the prisoner to go abroad, without a proper attestation, upon oath, of the dangerous state of his health, is liable *subsidiariè* for the debt. Magistrates are in like manner liable, if they shall suffer a prisoner to escape through the insufficiency of their prison: but, if he shall escape under night, by the use of instruments, or by open force, or by any other accident which cannot be imputed to the magistrates or jailor, they are not chargeable with the debt; provided they shall have, immediately after his escape, made all possible search for him. A case lately occurred where a messenger having apprehended a person for a debt, upon letters of caption, delivered him over to the provost of the burgh, and took a receipt for him. The provost allowed him to remain at the inn all night, and afterwards allowed him what is called *open gaol*, by which he had access to the court-house, under the same roof with the prison, where he transacted business. As the person at whose instance he was apprehended upon the caption, considered that the magistrates had not kept the debtor in prison as commanded by the letters, brought an action against them for the debt, although the debtor had not so much as attempted to make his escape. It was contended by the magistrates, that they were not liable, having only followed the usual practice of the burgh: but the court of session, considering the magistrates as principal keepers of the prison, and as such having no discretionary power, were of opinion, that the debtor had never been imprisoned in the eye of law, and therefore found the magistrates liable; and their judgment was affirmed upon appeal. Regularly, no prisoner for debt upon letters of caption, though he should have made payment, could be released without letters of suspension, containing a charge to the jailor to set him at liberty; because the creditor's discharge could not take off the penalty incurred by the debtor for contempt of the king's authority: but to save unnecessary expence to debtors in small debts, jailors are empowered to let go prisoners where the debt does not exceed 200 merks Scots, upon production of a discharge, in which the creditor consents to his release.

11. Our law, from a consideration of compassion, allows insolvent debtors to apply for a release from prison upon a *cessio bonorum*, *i. e.* upon their making over to the creditors all their estate real and personal. This must be insisted for by way of action, to which all the

Law of Scotland.

Prisoners must be closely confined.

Form of liberating a prisoner.

Liberation upon a cessio bonorum.



Law of Scotland.

Law of Scotland.

creditors of the prisoner ought to be made parties. The prisoner must, in this action, which is cognizable only by the court of session, exhibit a particular inventory of his estate, and make oath that he has no other estate than is therein contained, and that he has made no conveyance of any part of it, since his imprisonment, to the hurt of his creditors. He must also make oath, whether he has granted any disposition of his effects before his imprisonment, and condescend on the persons to whom, and on the cause of granting it; that the court may judge, whether, by any collusive practice, he has forfeited his claim to liberty.

ed from the ordinary words of style, empowering the arbiters to determine betwixt and the day of next to come; therefore, where a submission is indefinite, without specifying any time, like all other contracts or obligations, it subsists for 40 years. Submissions, like mandates, expire by the death of any of the parties-submitters before sentence. As arbiters are not vested with jurisdiction, they cannot compel witnesses to make oath before them, or havers of writings to exhibit them; but this defect is supplied by the court of session, who, at the suit of the arbiters, or of either of the parties, will grant warrant for citing witnesses, or for the exhibition of writings. For the same reason, the power of arbiters is barely to decide; the execution of the decree belongs to the judge. Where the submitters consent to the registration of the decree-arbitral, performance may be enforced by summary diligence.

not competent to delinquents.

12. A fraudulent bankrupt is not allowed this privilege; nor a criminal who is liable in any assythment or indemnification to the party injured or his executors, though the crime itself should be extinguished by a pardon. A disposition granted on a *cessio bonorum* is merely in farther security to the creditors, not in satisfaction or in *solutum* of the debts. If, therefore, the debtor shall acquire any estate after his release, such estate may be attached by his creditors, as if there had been no *cessio*, except in so far as is necessary for his subsistence. Debtors, who are set free on a *cessio bonorum*, are obliged to wear a habit proper to dyvours or bankrupts. The lords are prohibited to dispense with this mark of ignominy, unless, in the summons and process of *cessio*, it be libelled, sustained, and proved, that the bankruptcy proceeds from misfortune. And bankrupts are condemned to submit to the habit, even where no suspicion of fraud lies against them, if they have been dealers in an illicit trade.

16. The power of arbiters is wholly derived from the consent of parties. Hence where their powers are limited to a certain day, they cannot pronounce sentence after that day. Nor can they subject parties to a penalty higher than that which they have agreed to in the submission. And where a submission is limited to special claims, sentence pronounced on subjects not specified in the submission is null, as being *ultra vires compromissi*.

Powers of arbiters.

Dyvoor's habit.

13. Where a prisoner for debt declares upon oath, before the magistrate of the jurisdiction, that he has not wherewith to maintain himself, the magistrate may set him at liberty, if the creditor, in consequence of whose diligence he was imprisoned, does not alimnt him within ten days after intimation made for that purpose. But the magistrate may, in such case, detain him in prison, if the creditor chuses to bear the burden of the alimnt rather than release him. The statute authorizing this release, which is usually called the *act of grace*, is limited to the case of prisoners for civil debts.

17. But, on the other hand, as submissions are designed for a most favourable purpose, the amicable composing of differences, the powers thereby conferred on arbiters receive an ample interpretation. Decrees-arbitral are not reducible upon any ground, except corruption, bribery, or falsehood.

Decrees arbitral, but far reducible.

Alimnt.

SECT. IV. Of Crimes.

clxxvii

14. Decrees are executed against the moveable estate of the debtor by arrestment or poinding; and against his heritable estate, by inhibition, or adjudication. If one be condemned, in a removing or other process, to quit the possession of lands, and refuses, notwithstanding a charge, letters of ejection are granted of course, ordaining the sheriff to eject him, and to enter the obtainer of the decree into possession. Where one opposes by violence the execution of a decree, or of any lawful diligence, which the civil magistrate is not able by himself and his officers to make good, the execution is enforced *manu militari*.

THE word *crime*, in its most general sense, includes every breach either of the law of God or of our country; in a more restricted meaning, it signifies such transgressions of law as are punishable by courts of justice. Crimes were, by the Roman law, divided into public and private. Public crimes were those that were expressly declared such by some law or constitution, and which, on account of their more atrocious nature and hurtful consequences, might be prosecuted by any member of the community. Private crimes could be pursued only by the party injured, and were generally punished by a pecuniary fine to be applied to his use. By the law of Scotland, no private party, except the person injured, or his next of kin, can accuse criminally: but the king's advocate, who in this question represents the community, has a right to prosecute all crimes in *vindictam publicam*, though the party injured should refuse to concur. Smaller offences, as petty riots, injuries, &c. which do not demand the public vengeance, pass generally by the appellation of *delicts*, and are punished either by fine or imprisonment.

Crimes, public, and private.

Act of grace.

Execution against the debtor's estate.

15. A decree arbitral, which is a sentence proceeding on a submission to arbiters, has some affinity with a judicial sentence, though in most respects the two differ. A submission is a contract entered into by two or more parties who have disputable rights or claims, whereby they refer their differences to the final determination of an arbiter or arbiters, and oblige themselves to acquiesce in what shall be decided. Where the day within which the arbiters are to decide, is left blank in the submission, practice has limited the arbiters power of deciding to a year. As this has proceed-

2. The essence of a crime is, that there be an intention in the actor to commit; for an action in which the will of the agent has no part, is not a proper object either of rewards or punishments; hence arises the rule *crimen dolo contrahitur*. Simple negligence does not therefore constitute a proper crime. Yet where it is extremely gross, it may be punished arbitrarily. Far less can we reckon in the number of crimes, those committed

What essential to crimes.

Decrees arbitral.

Submission.

Law of  
Scotland.Law of  
Scotland.

mitted by an idiot or furious person: but lesser degrees of fatuity, which only darken reason, will not afford a total defence, though they may save from the *pana ordinaria*. Actions committed in drunkenness are not to be considered as involuntary, seeing the drunkenness itself, which was the first cause of the action, is both voluntary and criminal.

3. On the same principle, such as are in a state of infancy, or in the confines of it, are incapable of a criminal action, dole not being incident to that age; but the precise age at which a person becomes capable of dole, being fixed neither by nature nor by statute, is by our practice to be gathered by the judge, as he best can, from the understanding and manners of the person accused. Where the guilt of a crime arises chiefly from statute, the actor, if he is under puberty, can hardly be found guilty; but, where nature itself points out its deformity, he may, if he is *proximus pubertati*, be more easily presumed capable of committing it: yet, even in that case, he will not be punished *pana ordinaria*.

Accessories,  
or art  
and part.

4. One may be guilty of a crime, not only by perpetrating it himself, but being accessory to a crime committed by another; which last is by civilians styled *ope et consilio*, and, in our law-phrase, *art and part*. A person may be guilty, art and part, either by giving advice or counsel to commit the crime; or, 2. By giving warrant or mandate to commit it; or, 3. By actually assisting the criminal in the execution. It is generally agreed by doctors, that, in the more atrocious crimes, the adviser is equally punishable with the criminal; and that, in the slighter, the circumstances arising from the adviser's lesser age, the jocular or careless manner of giving advice, &c. may be received as pleas for softening the punishment. One who gives mandate to commit a crime, as he is the first spring of action, seems more guilty than the person employed as the instrument in executing it; yet the actor cannot excuse himself under the pretence of orders which he ought not to have obeyed.

5. Assistance may be given to the committer of a crime, not only in the actual execution, but previous to it, by furnishing him, intentionally, with poison, arms, or the other means of perpetrating it. That sort of assistance which is not given till after the criminal act, and which is commonly called *abetting*, though it be of itself criminal, does not infer art and part of the principal crime; as if one should favour the escape of a criminal knowing him to be such, or conceal him from justice.

Punishment  
of  
crimes.

6. Those crimes that are in their consequences most hurtful to society, are punished capitally, or by death; others escape with a lesser punishment, sometimes fixed by statute, and sometimes arbitrary, *i. e.* left to the discretion of the judge, who may exercise his jurisdiction, either by fine, imprisonment, or a corporal punishment. Where the punishment is left, by law, to the discretion of the judge, he can in no case extend it to death. The single escheat of the criminal falls on conviction, in all capital trials, though the sentence should not express it.

blasphemy.

7. Certain crimes are committed more immediately against God himself; others, against the state; and a third kind, against particular persons. The chief crime in the first class, cognisable by temporal courts, is *blas-*

*phemy*, under which may be included *atheism*. This crime consists in the denying or vilifying the Deity, by speech or writing. All who curse God or any of the persons of the blessed Trinity, are to suffer death, even for a single act; and those who deny him, if they persist in their denial. The denial of a Providence, or of the authority of the holy Scriptures, is punishable capitally for the third offence.

8. No prosecution can now be carried on for witchcraft or conjuration. But all who undertake, from their skill in any occult science, to *tell fortunes, or discover stolen goods*, are to suffer imprisonment for a year, stand in the pillory four times in that year, and find surety for their future good behaviour.

9. Some crimes against the state are levelled directly against the supreme power, and strike at the constitution itself: others discover such a contempt of law, as tends to baffle authority, or slacken the reins of government. *Treason, crimen majestatis*, is that crime which is aimed against the majesty of the state; and can be committed only by those who are subjects of that state either by birth or residence. Soon after the union of the two kingdoms in 1707, the laws of treason, then in force in England, were made ours by 7 *Ann. c. 21.* both with regard to the facts constituting that crime, to the forms of trial, the corruption of blood, and all the penalties and forfeitures consequent on it.

10. It is high treason, by the law of England, to imagine the death of the King, Queen-consort, or of the heir apparent of the crown; to levy war against the King, or adhere to his enemies; to counterfeit the king's coin, or his great or privy seal; to kill the chancellor, treasurer, or any of the 12 judges of England, while they are doing their offices: which last article is by the forenamed act 7 *Ann.* applied to Scotland, in the case of slaying any judge of the session or of judiciary sitting in judgment. Those who wash, clip, or lighten, the proper money of the realm; who advisedly affirm by writing or printing, that the Pretender has any right to the crown, that the king and parliament cannot limit the succession to it, or who hold correspondence with the Pretender, or any person employed by him, are also guilty of treason.

11. The forms of proceeding in the trial of treason, Pains of treason. whether against peers or commoners, are set forth in a small treatise, published by order of the house of lords in 1709, subjoined to a collection of statutes concerning treason. By the conviction upon this trial, the whole estate of the traitor forfeits to the crown. His blood is also corrupted, so that, on the death of an ancestor, he cannot inherit; and the estate which he cannot take, falls to the immediate superior as escheat, *ob defectum heredis*, without distinguishing whether the lands hold of the crown, or of a subject. No attainder for treason shall, after the death of the Pretender and all his sons, hurt the right of any person, other than that of the offender, during his natural life; the rights of creditors and other third parties, in the case of forfeiture on treason, must be determined by the law of England.

12. *Misprison of treason*, from *meprendre*, is the overlooking or concealing of treason. It is inferred by one's bare knowledge of the crime, and not discovering it to a magistrate or other person intitled by his office



Law of Scotland.

Law of Scotland.

office to take examinations; though he should not in the least degree assent to it. The foresaid act 7 Ann. makes the English law of misprision ours. Its punishment is, by the law of England, perpetual imprisonment, together with the forfeiture of the offender's moveables, and of the profits of his heritable estate, during his life; that is, in the style of our law, his single and life-entailed estate.

forbidden time, destroying plough graith in time of tillage, slaying or houghing horses or cows in time of harvest, and destroying or spoiling growing timber; as to the punishment of which, see statutes 1503, c. 72. — 1587, c. 82. and 1689, c. 16.—1 Geo. I. St. 2. c. 48.

Murder.

Sedition.

13. The crime of *sedition* consists in the raising commotions or disturbances in the state. It is either verbal or real. Verbal sedition, or leasing making, is inferred from the uttering of words tending to create discord between the king and his people. It is punished either by imprisonment, fine, or banishment, at the discretion of the judge. Real sedition is generally committed by convocating together any considerable number of people, without lawful authority, under the pretence of redressing some public grievance, to the disturbing of the public peace. Those who are convicted of this crime are punished by the confiscation of their goods; and their lives are at the king's will. If any persons, to the number of 12, shall assemble, and being required by a magistrate or constable to disperse, shall nevertheless continue together for an hour after such command, the persons disobeying shall suffer death and confiscation of moveables.

17. Crimes against particular persons may be directed either against life, limb, liberty, chastity, goods, or reputation. *Murder* is the wilful taking away of a person's life, without a necessary cause. Our law makes no distinction betwixt premeditated and sudden homicide: both are punished capitally. Casual homicide, where the actor is in some degree blameable; and homicide in self-defence, where the just bounds of defence have been exceeded; are punished arbitrarily; but the slaughter of night-thieves, house-breakers, assistants in masterful depredations, or rebels denounced for capital crimes, may be committed with impunity. The crime of *demembration*, or the cutting off of a member, is joined with that of murder; but in practice, its punishment has been restricted to the escheat of moveables, and an assythment or indemnification to the party. *Mutilation*, or the disabling of a member, is punished at the discretion of the judge.

Murder.

Corruption in judges.

14. Judges, who, wilfully or through corruption, use their authority as a cover to injustice or oppression, are punished with the loss of honour, fame, and dignity. Under this head may be classed *theftbote* (from *bote*, "compensation"), which is the taking a consideration in money or goods from a thief to exempt him from punishment, or connive at his escape from justice. A sheriff or other judge, guilty of this crime, forfeits his life and goods. And even a private person, who takes *theftbote*, suffers as the principal thief. The buying of disputed claims, concerning which there is a pending process, by any judge or member either of the session or of an inferior court, is punished by the loss of the delinquent's office, and all the privileges thereto belonging.

18. *Self-murder* is as highly criminal as the killing our neighbour; and for this reason, our law has, contrary to the rule, *crimina morte extinguuntur*, allowed a proof of the crime, after the offender's death, that his single escheat might fall to the king or his donatory. To this end, an action must be brought, not before the justiciary, but the session, because it is only intended *ad civilem effectum*, for proving and declaring the self-murder; and the next of kin to the deceased must be made a party to it.

Self-murder.

Deforcement.

15. *Deforcement* is the opposition given, or resistance made, to messengers or other officers, while they are employed in executing the law. The court of session is competent to this crime. It is punishable with the confiscation of moveables, the one half to the king, and the other to the creditor at whose suit the diligence was used. Armed persons, to the number of three or more, assisting in the illegal running, landing, or exporting of prohibited or uncustomed goods, or any who shall resist, wound, or maim any officer of the revenue, in the execution of his office, are punishable with death and the confiscation of moveables.

19. The punishment of parricide, or of the murder of a parent, is not confined, by our law, to the criminal himself. All his posterity in the right line are declared incapable of inheriting; and the succession devolves on the next collateral heir. Even the cursing or beating of a parent infers death, if the person guilty be above 16 years; and an arbitrary punishment, if he be under it. A presumptive or statutory murder is constituted by 1690, c. 21. by which any woman who shall conceal her pregnancy, during its whole course, and shall not call for, or make use of, help in the birth, is to be reputed the murderer, if the child be dead, or amissing. This act was intended to discourage the unnatural practice of women making away with their children begotten in fornication, to avoid church-censures.

Parricide.

Breach of arrestment.

16. *Breach of arrestment* (see N<sup>o</sup> lxxviii. §.) is a crime of the same nature with deforcement, as it imports a contempt of the law and of our judges. It subjects to an arbitrary corporal punishment, and the escheat of moveables; with a preference to the creditor for his debt, and for such farther sum as shall be modified to him by the judge. Under this head of crimes against good government and police, may be reckoned the *forestalling of markets*; that is, the buying of goods intended for a public market, before they are carried there; which for the third criminal act infers the escheat of moveables; as also slaying salmon in N<sup>o</sup> 178.

20. *Duelling*, is the crime of fighting in single combat, on previous challenges given and received. Fighting in a duel, without licence from the king, is punishable by death; and whatever person, principal or second, shall give a challenge to fight a duel, or shall accept a challenge, or otherwise engage therein, is punished by banishment and escheat of moveables, though no actual fighting should ensue.

Duelling.

Forestalling, &c.

21. *Haimsfucken* (from *haim* "home," and *socken* "to seek or pursue") is the assaulting or beating of a person in his own house. The punishment of this crime is nowhere defined, except in the books of the Majesty, which make it the same as that of a rape; and it is, like rape, capital by our practice. The assault must be made in the proper house of the person assaulted, where

Haimsfucken.

Law of Scotland.

Battery.

wrongous imprisonment.

Adultery.

Bigamy.

Perjury.

where he lies and rises daily and nightly; so that neither a public house, nor even a private, where one is only transiently, falls within the law.

22. Any party to a law-suit, who shall slay, wound, or otherwise invade his adversary, at any period of time between executing the summons and the complete execution of the decree, or shall be accessory to such invasion, shall lose his cause. The sentence pronounced on this trial, against him who has committed the battery, is not subject to reduction, either on the head of minority, or on any other ground whatever: and if the person prosecuted for this crime shall be denounced for not appearing, his liferent, as well as single escheat, falls upon the denunciation.

23. The crime of *wrongous imprisonment* is inferred, by granting warrants of commitment in order to trial, proceeding on informations not subscribed, or without expressing the cause of commitment; by receiving or detaining prisoners on such warrants; by refusing to deliver a copy of the warrant of commitment; by detaining him in close confinement, above eight days after his commitment; by not releasing him on bail, where the crime is bailable; and by transporting persons out of the kingdom, without either their own consent, or a lawful sentence. The persons guilty of a wrongous imprisonment are punished by a pecuniary mulct, from L. 6000 down to L. 400 *Scots*, according to the rank of the person detained; and the judge, or other person guilty, is over and above subjected to pay to the person detained a certain sum *per diem*, proportioned to his rank, and is declared incapable of public trust. All these penalties may be insisted for by a summary action before the session, and are subject to no modification.

24. *Adultery*, is the crime by which the marriage-bed is polluted. This crime could neither by the Roman nor Jewish law be committed, but where the guilty woman was the wife of another: by ours, it is adultery, if either the man or woman be married. We distinguish between simple adultery, and that which is notorious or manifest. Open and manifest adulterers, who continue incorrigible, notwithstanding the censures of the church, are punished capitally. This crime is distinguished by one or other of the following characters: where there is issue procreated between the adulterers; or where they keep bed and company together notoriously; or where they give scandal to the church, and are, upon their obstinate refusing to listen to its admonitions, excommunicated. The punishment of simple adultery, not being defined by statute, is left to the discretion of the judge; but custom has made the falling of the single escheat one of its penalties.

25. *Bigamy*, is a person's entering into the engagements of a second marriage, in violation of a former marriage-vow still subsisting. Bigamy, on the part of the man, has been tolerated in many states, before the establishment of Christianity, even by the Jews themselves; but it is prohibited by the precepts of the gospel, and it is punished by our law, whether on the part of the man or of the woman, with the pains of perjury.

26. *Incest*, is committed by persons who stand within the degrees of kindred forbidden in *Lev. xviii.* and is punished capitally. The same degrees are prohibited.

bited in affinity, as in consanguinity, *Lev. xviii. 13. et seq.* As this crime is repugnant to nature, all children, whether lawful or natural, stand on an equal footing: *civilis ratio civilia jura corrumpere potest, non vero naturalia.* It is difficult indeed to bring a legal proof of a relation merely natural, on the side of the father; but the mother may be certainly known without marriage.

27. There is no explicit statute making rape, or the ravishing of women, capital; but it is plainly supposed in act 1612. c. 4. by which the ravisher is exempted from the pains of death, only in the case of the woman's subsequent consent, or her declaration that she went off with him of her own free-will; and even then, he is to suffer an arbitrary punishment, either by imprisonment, confiscation of goods, or a pecuniary fine.

28. *Theft* is defined, A fraudulent intermeddling with the property of another, with a view of making gain. Our ancient law proportioned the punishment of the theft to the value of the goods stolen; beightening it gradually, from a slight corporal punishment to a capital, if the value amounted to thirty-two pennies Scots, which in the reign of David I. was the price of two sheep. In several latter acts, it is taken for granted, that this crime is capital. But where the thing stolen is of small value, we consider it not as theft but as pickery, which is punished either corporally or by banishment. The breaking of orchards, and the stealing of green wood, is punished by a fine, which rises as the crime is repeated.

29. Theft may be aggravated into a capital crime, though the value of the thing stolen be trifling; as theft twice repeated, or committed in the night, or by landed men; or of things set apart for sacred uses. The receivers and concealers of stolen goods, knowing them to be such, suffer as thieves. Those who barely harbour the person of the criminal within 48 hours either before or after committing the crime, are punished as partakers of the theft. Such as sell goods belonging to thieves or lawless persons who dare not themselves come to market, are punished with banishment and the escheat of moveables.

30. Theft attended with violence is called *robbery*; Robbery, and in our old statutes, *rief* or *stouthrief*; under which &c. class may be included *forning*, or the taking of meat and drink by force, without paying for it. Stouthrief came at last to be committed so audaciously, by bands of men associated together, that it was thought necessary to vest all our freeholders with a power of holding courts upon forners and rievors, and condemning them to death. Nay, all were capitally punished, who, to secure their lands from depredation, payed to the rievors a yearly contribution, which got the name of *black-mail*. An act also passed, commanding to banishment a band of forners, who were originally from *Egypt*, called *gyffers*, and adjudging to death all that should be reputed *Egyptians*, if found thereafter within the kingdom. Robbery committed on the seas is called *piracy*, and is punished capitally by the high admiral. Several of the facts which constitute this crime are set forth in a British statute, 8 *Geo. I. c. 24.*

31. *Falschood*, in a large sense, is the fraudulent imitation or suppression of truth, to the damage of another. The lives and goods of persons convicted of using false weights or measures were, by our old law, in the king's mercy:

Law of Scotland.

Rape.

Theft.

Recept of theft.

Falschood.



Law of  
Scotland.

Forgery.

mercy: and their heirs could not inherit but upon a remission. The latest statute against this crime, punishes it by confiscation of moveables. That particular species of falsehood, which consists in the falsifying of writings, passes by the name of *forgery*. Our practice has now of a long time, agreeably to the Roman law, made this crime capital; unless the forgery be of executions, or other writings of smaller moment; in which case, it is punished arbitrarily.

32. The writing must not only be fabricated, but put to use or founded on, in order to infer this crime. And though it be strictly criminal, yet the trial of it is proper to the court of session; but where improbation is moved against a deed by way of exception, the inferior judge, before whom the action lies, is competent to it *ad civilem effectum*. When it is pleaded as an exception, our practice, to discourage affected delays, obliges the defender, who moves it, to consign L. 40 Scots; which he forfeits, if his plea shall appear calumnious.

33. Where a person, found guilty of forgery by the court of session, is by them remitted to the judiciary, an indictment is there exhibited against him, and a jury sworn, before whom the decree of session is produced, in place of all other evidence of the crime, in respect of which the jury find the pannel guilty; so that that decree being pronounced by a competent court, is held as full proof, or, in the style of the bar, as *probatio probata*.

Perjury.

34. *Perjury*, which is the judicial affirmation of a falsehood on oath, really constitutes the *crimen falsi*; for he who is guilty of it does, in the most solemn manner, substitute falsehood in the place of truth. To constitute this crime, the violation of truth must be deliberately intended by the swearer, and therefore reasonable allowances ought to be given to forgetfulness or misapprehension, according to his age, health, and other circumstances. The breach of a promissory oath, does not infer this crime; for he who promises on oath, may sincerely intend performance when he swears, and so cannot be said to call on God to attest a falsehood. Though an oath, however false, if made upon reference in a civil question, concludes the cause, the person perjured is liable to a criminal trial; for the effect of the reference can go no further than the private right of the parties.

35. Notwithstanding the mischievous consequences of perjury to society, it is not punished capitally, but by confiscation of moveables, imprisonment for a year, and infamy. The court of session is competent to perjury *incidenter*, when, in any examination upon oath, taken in a cause depending before them, a person appears to have sworn falsely; but in the common case, that trial is proper to the judiciary. *Subornation of perjury* consists in tampering with persons who are to swear in judgment, by directing them how they are to depose; and it is punished with the pains of perjury.

Stellionate.

36. The crime of *stellionate*, from *stellio*, includes every fraud which is not distinguished by a special name; but is chiefly applied to conveyances of the same numerical right, granted by the proprietor to different dispoonees. The punishment of stellionate must necessarily be arbitrary, to adapt it to the various natures and different aggravations of the fraudulent acts.

The persons guilty of that kind of it, which consists in granting double conveyances, are by our law declared infamous, and their lives and goods at the king's mercy. The cognizance of *fraudulent bankruptcy* is appropriated to the court of session, who may inflict any punishment on the offender that appears proportioned to his guilt, death excepted.

37. The crime of *usury*, before the reformation, consisted in the taking of *any* interest for the use of money; and now in taking an higher rate of interest than is authorised by law. It is divided into *usura manifesta*, or direct; and *velata*, or covered. One may be guilty of the first kind, either where he covenants with the debtor for more than the lawful interest on the loan-money; or where one receives the interest of a sum before it is due, since thereby he takes a consideration for the use of money before the debtor has really got the use of it. Where a debt is clogged with an uncertain condition, by which the creditor runs the hazard of losing his sum, he may covenant for an higher interest than the legal, without the crime of usury; for there, the interest is not given merely in consideration of the use of the money, but of the danger undertaken by the creditor.

38. Covered usury, is that which is committed under the mask not of a loan but of some other contract; e. g. a sale or an improper wadset. And in general, all obligations entered into with an intention of getting more than the legal interest for the use of money, however they may be disguised, are usurious. As a farther guard against this crime, the taking more than the legal interest for the forbearance of payment of money, merchandise, or other commodities, by way of loan, exchange, or other contrivance whatever, or the taking a bribe for the loan of money, or for delaying its payment when lent, is declared usury. Where usury is proved, the usurious obligation is not only declared void, but the creditor, if he has received any unlawful profits, forfeits the treble value of the sums or goods lent. Usury, when it is to be pursued criminally, must be tried by the judiciary; but where the libel concludes only for voiding the debt, or restitution, the session is the proper court.

39. *Injury*, in its proper acceptation, is the reproaching or affronting our neighbour. Injuries are either verbal or real. A verbal injury, when directed against a private person, consists in the uttering contumelious words, which tend to expose our neighbour's character by making him little or ridiculous. It does not seem that the twitting one with natural defects, without any sarcastical reflections, though it be inhuman, falls under this description, as these imply no real reproach in the just opinion of mankind. Where the injurious expressions have a tendency to blacken one's moral character, or fix some particular guilt upon him, and are deliberately repeated in different companies, or handed about in whispers to confidants, it then grows up to the crime of slander: and where a person's moral character is thus attacked, the *animus injuriandi* is commonly inferred from the injurious words themselves, unless special circumstances be offered to take off the presumption, *ex. gr.* that the words were uttered in judgment in one's own defence, or by way of information to a magistrate, and had some foundation in fact. Though the cognizance of slander is proper to the com-

missaries,

Law of Scotland.

Law of Scotland.

missaries, who, as the *judices Christianitatis*, are the only judges of scandal; yet, for some time past, bare verbal injuries have been tried by other criminal judges, and even by the session. It is punished either by a fine, proportioned to the condition of the persons injuring and injured, and the circumstances of time and place; or if the injury import scandal, by publicly acknowledging the offence; and frequently the two are conjoined. The calling one a bankrupt is not, in strict speech, a verbal injury, as it does not affect the person's moral character; yet, as it may hurt his credit in the way of business, it founds him in an action of damages, which must be brought before the judge-ordinary. A real injury is inflicted by any fact by which a person's honour or dignity is affected; as striking one with a cane, or even aiming a blow without striking; spitting in one's face; assuming a coat of arms, or any other mark of distinction proper to another, &c. The composing and publishing defamatory libels may be reckoned of this kind. Real injuries are tried by the judge-ordinary, and punished either by fine or imprisonment, according to the demerit of the offenders.

40. After having shortly explained the several crimes punishable by our law, this treatise may be concluded with a few observations on criminal jurisdiction, the forms of trial, and the methods by which crimes may be extinguished. Criminal jurisdiction is founded, 1. *Ratione domicilii*, if the defender dwells within the territory of the judge. Vagabonds, who have no certain *domicile*, may be tried wherever they are apprehended. 2. *Ratione delicti*, if the crime was committed within the territory. Treason is triable, by the English law, in any county that the king should appoint; and, by a temporary act now expired, treason committed in certain Scots counties, was made triable by the court of justiciary, wherever it should fit.

Criminal jurisdiction

41. No criminal trial can proceed, unless the person accused is capable of making his defence. Absents therefore cannot be tried; nor fatuous nor furious persons, *durante furore*, even for crimes committed while they were in their senses. For a like reason, minors who had no curators, could not, by the Roman law, be tried criminally; but our practice considers every person who is capable of dole, to be also sufficiently qualified for making his defence in a criminal trial.

That persons are not liable.

42. No person can be imprisoned in order to stand trial for any crime, without a warrant in writing expressing the cause, and proceeding upon a subscribed information, unless in the case of indignities done to judges, riots, and the other offences specially mentioned in 1701. c. 6. Every prisoner committed in order to trial, if the crime of which he is accused be not capital, is entitled to be released upon bail, the extent of which is to be modified by the judge, not exceeding 12,000 merks Scots for a nobleman, 6000 for a landed gentleman, 2000 for every other gentleman or burges, and 600 for any other inferior person. That persons who, either from the nature of the crime with which they are charged, or from their low circumstances, cannot procure bail, may not lie for ever in prison untried, it is lawful for every such prisoner to apply to the criminal judge, that his trial may be brought on.

Commitment.

The judge must, within 24 hours after such application, issue letters directed to messengers, for intimating to the prosecutor to fix a diet for the prisoner's trial, within 60 days after the intimation, under the pain of wrongous imprisonment: And if the prosecutor does not insist within that time, or if the trial is not finished in forty days more when carried on before the Justiciary, or in thirty when before any other judge; the prisoner is, upon a second application, setting forth that the legal time is elapsed, entitled to his freedom, under the same penalty.

43. Upon one's committing any of the grosser crimes, it is usual for a justice of the peace, sheriff, or other judge, to take a precognition of the facts, *i. e.* to examine those who were present at the criminal act, upon the special circumstances attending it, in order to know whether there is ground for a trial, and to serve as a direction to the prosecutor, how to set forth the facts in the libel; but the persons examined may insist to have their declarations cancelled before they give testimony at the trial. Justices of the peace, sheriffs, and magistrates of boroughs, are also authorised to receive informations, concerning crimes to be tried in the circuit-courts; which informations are to be transmitted to the justice-clerk 40 days before the sitting of the respective courts. To discourage groundless criminal trials, all prosecutors, where the defender was absolved, were condemned by statute, in costs, as they should be modified by the judge, and besides were subjected to a small fine, to be divided between the fisc and the defender: And where the king's advocate was the only pursuer, his informer was made liable. This sufficiently warrants the present practice of condemning vexatious prosecutors in a pecuniary mulct, though far exceeding the statutory sum.

Precognition.

44. The forms of trial upon criminal accusations, differ much from those observed in civil actions, if we except the case of such crimes as the court of session is competent to, and of lesser offences tried before inferior courts. The trial of crimes proceeds either upon indictment, which is sometimes used when the person to be tried is in prison; or by criminal letters issuing from the signet of the justiciary. In either case, the defender must be served with a full copy of the indictment or letters, and with a list of the witnesses to be brought against him, and of the persons who are to pass on the inquest, and 15 free days must intervene between his being so served and the day of appearance. When the trial proceeds upon criminal letters, the private prosecutor must give security, at raising the letters, that he will report them duly executed to the justiciary, in terms of 1535, c. 35.; and the defender, if he be not already in prison, is, by the letters, required to give caution, within a certain number of days after his citation, for his appearance upon the day fixed for his trial: And if he gives none within the days of the charge, he may be denounced rebel, which infers the forfeiture of his moveables.

Form of trial.

45. That part of the indictment, or of the criminal letters, which contains the ground of the charge against the defender, and the nature or degree of the punishment he ought to suffer, is called the *libel*. All libels must be special, setting forth the particular facts inferring the guilt, and the particular place where



Law of  
Scotland.

these facts were done. The time of committing the crime may be libelled in more general terms, with an alternative as to the month, or day of the month: but as it is not practicable, in most cases, to libel upon the precise circumstances of accession that may appear in proof, libels against accessories are sufficient, if they mention, in general, that the persons prosecuted are guilty art and part.

46. The defender in a criminal trial may raise letters of exculpation, for citing witnesses in proof of his defences against the libel, or of his objections against any of the jury or witnesses; which must be executed to the same day of appearance with that of the indictment or criminal letters.

Diets of  
appearance.

47. The diets of appearance, in the court of justiciary, are peremptory: the criminal letters must be called on the very day to which the defender is cited; and hence, if no accuser appears, their effect is lost, *instantia perit*, and new letters must be raised. If the libel, or any of the executions, shall to the prosecutor appear informal, or if he be dissident of the proof, from the absconding of a necessary witness, the court will, upon a motion made by him, desert the diet *pro loco et tempore*; after which new letters become also necessary. A defender, who does not appear on the very day to which he is cited, is declared fugitive; in consequence of which, his single escheat falls. The defender, after his appearance in court, is called the *panel*.

48. The two things to be chiefly regarded in a criminal libel, are, 1. The relevancy of the facts, *i. e.* their sufficiency to infer the conclusion; 2. Their truth. The consideration of the first belongs to the judge of the court; that of the other, to the jury or assize. If the facts libelled be found irrelevant, the panel is dismissed from the bar; if relevant, the court remits the proof thereof to be determined by the jury; which must consist of 15 men picked out by the court from a greater number not exceeding 45, who have been all summoned, and given in list to the defender at serving him with a copy of the libel.

Probation  
of crimes.

49. Crimes cannot, like debts, be referred to the defender's oath; for no person is compellable to swear against himself, where his life, limb, liberty, or estate is concerned, nor even in crimes which infer infamy; because one's good name is, in right estimation, as valuable as his life. There is one exception however to this rule in trying the crime of usury, which may be proved by the usurer's own oath, notwithstanding the rule, *Nemo tenetur jurare in suam turpitudinem*. Crimes therefore are in the general case proveable only by the defender's free confession, or by writing, or by witnesses. No extrajudicial confession, unless it is adhered to by the panel in judgement, can be admitted as evidence.

Socii crimi-  
nis.

50. All objections relevant against a witness in civil cases are also relevant in criminal. No witness is admitted, who may gain or lose by the event of the trial. *Socii criminis*, or associates in the same crime, are not admitted against one another, except either in crimes against the state, as treason; in occult crimes, where other witnesses cannot be had, as forgery; or in thefts or depredations committed in the Highlands. The testimony of the private party injured may be received against the panel, where the king's advocate

is the only prosecutor, if from the nature of the crime, there must needs be a penalty of witnesses, as in rape, robbery, &c.

Law of  
Scotland.Verdict  
assize.

51. After all the witnesses have been examined in court, the jury are shut up in a room by themselves, where they must continue, excluded from all correspondence, till their verdict or judgment be subscribed by the foreman (or chancellor) and clerk; and according to this verdict the court pronounces sentence, either absolving or condemning. It is not necessary, by the law of Scotland, that a jury should be unanimous in finding a person guilty; the narrowest majority is as sufficient against the panel, as for him. Juries cannot be punished on account of an erroneous verdict, either for or against the panel.

52. Though the proper business of a jury be to inquire into the truth of the facts found relevant by the court, for which reason they are sometimes called the *inquest*; yet, in many cases, they judge also in matters of law or relevancy. Thus, though an objection against a witness should be repelled by the court, the jury are under no necessity to give more credit to his testimony than they think just: And in all trials of art and part, where special facts are not libelled, the jury, if they return a general verdict, are indeed judges not only of the truth, but of the relevancy of the facts that are sworn to by the witnesses. A general verdict, is that which finds in general terms, that the panel is guilty or not guilty, or that the libel or defences are proved or not proved. In a special verdict, the jury finds certain facts proved, the import of which is to be afterwards considered by the court.

53. Criminal judges must now suspend for some time the execution of such sentences as affect life or limb, that so condemned criminals, whose cases deserve favour, may have access to apply to the king for mercy. No sentence of any court of judicature, south of the river Forth, importing either death or demerbration, can be executed in less than 30 days; and, if north of it, in less than 40 days, after the date of the sentence. But corporal punishments, less than death or dismembering, *e. g.* whipping, pillory, &c. may be inflicted eight days after sentence on this side Forth, and twelve days after sentence beyond it.

Powers  
of a jury.

Sentence

54. Crimes are extinguished, 1. By the death of the criminal: both because a dead person can make no defence, so that his trial is truly a judging upon the hearing of one side; and because, though his guilt should be ever so notorious, he is after death carried beyond the reach of human penalties: Such trials therefore can have no effect, but to punish the innocent heir, contrary to that most equitable rule, *Culpa tenet suos auctores*. 2. Crimes may be extinguished by a remission from the sovereign. But a remission, though it secures the delinquent from the public resentment, the exercise of which belongs to the crown, cannot cut off the party injured from his claim of damages, over which the crown has no prerogative. Whoever therefore founds upon a remission, is liable in damages, to the private prosecutor, in the same manner as if he had been tried and found guilty. Even general acts of indemnity passed in parliament, though they secure against such penalties as law inflicts upon the criminal merely *per modum pane*, yet do not against the payment of any pecuniary fine that is given by statute

Extinctio  
of crime

Law of Scotland.

Law of Scotland.

to the party injured, nor against the demand of any claim competent to him in name of damages.

55. Lesser injuries, which cannot be properly said to affect the public peace, may be extinguished, either by the private party's expressly forgiving him, or by his being reconciled to the offender, after receiving the injury. Hence arises the rule, *Diffinitione tollitur injuria*. But where the offence is of a higher nature, the party injured, though he may pass from the prosecution, in so far as his private interest is concerned, cannot preclude the king's advocate, or procurator-fiscal, from insisting *ad vindictam publicam*.

prescription.

56. Crimes are also extinguished by prescription, which operates by the mere lapse of time, without any act either of the sovereign or of the private sufferer. Crimes prescribe in 20 years; but in particular crimes, the prescription is limited by statute to a shorter time. No person can be prosecuted upon the act against wrongous imprisonment, after three years. High treason, committed within his majesty's dominions, suffers likewise a triennial prescription, if indictment be not found against the traitor within that time. All actions

brought upon any penal statute made or to be made, where the penalty is appropriated to the crown, expire in two years after committing the offence; and where the penalty goes to the crown or other prosecutor, the prosecutor must sue within one year, and the crown within two years after the year ended. Certain crimes are, without the aid of any statute, extinguished by a shorter prescription than twenty years. By our old law, in the cases of rape, robbery, and hamesucken, the party injured was not heard after a silence of twenty-four hours; from a presumption, that persons could not be so grossly injured, without immediately complaining: And it is probable, that a prosecution for these crimes, if delayed for any considerable time, would be cast even at this day, or at least the punishment restricted. Lesser injuries suffer also a short prescription; law *presuming* forgiveness, from the nature of the offence, and the silence of the party. The particular space of time sufficient to establish this presumption must be determined by the judge, according to circumstances.

## L A W

Law-Language.

*Law-Language.* In England all law-proceedings were formerly written, as indeed all public proceedings were, in Norman or law French, and even the arguments of the counsel and decisions of the court were in the same barbarous dialect. An evident and shameful badge, it must be owned, of tyranny and foreign servitude; being introduced under the auspices of William the Norman, and his sons: whereby the observation of the Roman satyrists was once more verified, that *Gallia caesulicos docuit facunda Britannos*. This continued till the reign of Edward III.; who, having employed his arms successfully in subduing the crown of France, thought it unbeseeming the dignity of the victors to use any longer the language of a vanquished country. By a statute, therefore, passed in the 36th year of his reign, it was enacted, that for the future all pleas should be pleaded, shown, defended, answered, debated, and judged, in the English tongue; but be entered and enrolled in Latin: In like manner as Don Alonso X. king of Castile (the great-grandfather of our Edward III.) obliged his subjects to use the Castilian tongue in all legal proceedings; and as, in 1286, the German language was established in the courts of the empire. And perhaps, if our legislature had then directed that the writs themselves, which are mandates from the king to his subjects to perform certain acts or to appear at certain places, should have been framed in the English language, according to the rule of our ancient law, it had not been very improper. But the record or enrolment of those writs and the proceedings thereon, which was calculated for the benefit of posterity, was more serviceable (because more durable) in a dead and immutable language, than in any flux or living one. The practicers, however, being used to the Norman language, and therefore imagining they could express their thoughts more aptly and more concisely in that than in any other, still continued to take their notes in law French; and of course, when those notes came to be published, under the denomination of *re-*

act. ment.

## L A W

Law-Language.

*ports.* they were printed in that barbarous dialect; which, joined to the additional terrors of a Gothic black letter, has occasioned many a student to throw away his Plowden and Littleton, without venturing to attack a page of them. And yet in reality, upon a nearer acquaintance, they would have found nothing very formidable in the language; which differs in its grammar and orthography as much from the modern French, as the diction of Chaucer and Gower does from that of Addison and Pope. Besides, as the English and Norman languages were concurrently used by our ancestors for several centuries together, the two idioms have naturally assimilated, and mutually borrowed from each other: for which reason the grammatical construction of each is so very much the same, that I apprehend an Englishman (with a week's preparation) would understand the laws of Normandy, collected in their *grand coutumier*, as well, if not better, than a Frenchman bred within the walls of Paris.

The Latin, which succeeded the French for the entry and enrolment of pleas, and which continued in use for four centuries, answers so nearly to the English (oftentimes word for word) that it is not at all surprising it should generally be imagined to be totally fabricated at home, with little more art or trouble than by adding Roman terminations to English words. Whereas in reality it is a very universal dialect, spread throughout all Europe at the irruption of the northern nations; and particularly accommodated and moulded to answer all the purposes of the lawyers with a peculiar exactness and precision. This is principally owing to the simplicity, or (if the reader pleases) the poverty and baldness of its texture, calculated to express the ideas of mankind just as they arise in the human mind, without any rhetorical flourishes, or perplexed ornaments of style: for it may be observed, that those laws and ordinances, of public as well as private communities, are generally the most easily understood, where strength and perspicuity, not harmony or elegance of



Law-  
Language.

expression, have been principally consulted in compiling them. These northern nations, or rather their legislators, though they resolved to make use of the Latin tongue in promulging their laws, as being more durable and more generally known to their conquered subjects than their own Teutonic dialects, yet (either through choice or necessity) have frequently intermixed therein some words of a Gothic original; which is, more or less, the case in every country of Europe, and therefore not to be imputed as any peculiar blemish in our English legal latinity. The truth is, what is generally denominated *law-Latin* is in reality a mere technical language, calculated for eternal duration, and easy to be apprehended both in present and future times; and on those accounts best suited to preserve those memorials which are intended for perpetual rules of action. The rude pyramids of Egypt have endured from the earliest ages, while the more modern and more elegant structures of Attica, Rome, and Palmyra, have sunk beneath the stroke of time.

As to the objection of locking up the law in a strange and unknown tongue, this is of little weight with regard to records; which few have occasion to read, but such as do, or ought to, understand the rudiments of Latin. And besides, it may be observed of the law-Latin, as the very ingenious Sir John Davis observes of the law-French, "that it is so very easy to be learned, that the meanest wit that ever came to the study of the law doth come to understand it almost perfectly in ten days without a reader."

It is true, indeed, that the many terms of art, with which the law abounds, are sufficiently harsh when Latinized (yet not more so than those of other sciences), and may, as Mr Selden observes, give offence "to some grammarians of squeamish stomachs, who would rather choose to live in ignorance of things the most useful and important, than to have their delicate ears wounded by the use of a word unknown to Cicero, Sallust, or the other writers of the Augustan age." Yet this is no more than must unavoidably happen when things of modern use, of which the Romans had no idea, and consequently no phrases to express them, come to be delivered in the Latin tongue. It would puzzle the most classical scholar to find an appellation, in his pure Latinity, for a constable, a record, or a deed of feoffment: it is therefore to be imputed as much to necessity as ignorance, that they were styled in our forensic dialect, *constabularius*, *recordum*, and *feoffamentum*. Thus again, another uncouth word of our ancient laws (for I defend not the ridiculous barbarisms sometimes introduced by the ignorance of modern practisers), the substantive *murdrum*, or the verb *murdrare*, however harsh and unclassical it may seem, was necessarily framed to express a particular offence; since no other word in being, *occidere*, *interficere*, *necare*, or the like, was sufficient to express the intention of the criminal, or *quo animo* the act was perpetrated; and therefore by no means came up to the notion of murder at present entertained by a law; viz. a killing *with malice aforethought*.

A similar necessity to this produced a similar effect at Byzantium, when the Roman laws were turned into Greek for the use of the oriental empire: for, without any regard to Attic elegance, the lawyers of the imperial courts made no scruple to translate *fidei commif-*

Law-  
Language.

*sarios*, *φιδειομμισσαρις*; *cubiculum*, *κυβικλειον*; *filium familias*, *παιδα-ραμικιας*; *repudium*, *ρεπυδιον*; *compromissum*, *κομπρομισσον*; *reverentia et obsequium*, *ρβυρεντια και οβ σικειον*; and the like. They studied more the exact and precise import of the words, than the neatness and delicacy of their cadence. And it may be suggested, that the terms of the law are not more numerous, more uncouth, or more difficult to be explained by a teacher, than those of logic, physics, and the whole circle of Aristotle's philosophy; nay, even of the politer arts of architecture and its kindred studies, or the science of rhetoric itself. Sir Thomas More's famous legal question contains in it nothing more difficult, than the definition which in his time the philosophers currently gave of their *materia prima*, the groundwork of all natural knowledge; that it is *neque quid, neque quantum, neque quale, neque aliquid eorum quibus ens determinatur*; or its subsequent explanation by Adrian Heereboard, who assures us, that *materia prima non est corpus, neque per formam corporeitatis, neque per simplicem essentiam: est tamen ens, et quidem substantia, licet incompleta; habetque actum ex se entitativum, et simul est potentia subjeetiva*. The law, therefore, with regard to its technical phrases, stands upon the same footing with other studies, and requests only the same indulgence.

This technical Latin continued in use from the time of its first introduction, till the subversion of our ancient constitution under Cromwell; when, among many other innovations in the law, some for the better and some for the worse, the language of our records was altered and turned into English. But, at the restoration of king Charles, this novelty was no longer countenanced; the practisers finding it very difficult to express themselves so concisely or significantly in any other language but the Latin. And thus it continued without any sensible inconvenience till about the year 1730, when it was again thought proper that the proceedings at law should be done into English, and it was accordingly so ordered by statute 4 Geo. II. c. 26. This was done, in order that the common people might have knowledge and understanding of what was alleged or done for and against them in the process and pleadings, the judgment and entries in cause. Which purpose it is doubtful how well it has answered; but there is reason to suspect, that the people are now, after many years experience, altogether as ignorant in matters of law as before. On the other hand, these inconveniences have already arisen from the alteration; that now many clerks and attorneys are hardly able to read, much less to understand, a record even of so modern a date as the reign of George I. And it has much enhanced the expence of all legal proceedings: for since the practisers are confined (for the sake of the stamp-duties, which are thereby considerably increased) to write only a stated number of words in a sheet; and as the English language, through the multitude of its particles, is much more verbose than the Latin; it follows, that the number of sheets must be very much augmented by the change. The translation also of technical phrases, and the names of writs and other process, were found to be so very ridiculous (a writ of *nisi prius*, *quare impedit, fieri facias, habeas corpus*, and the rest, not being capable of an English dress with any degree of seriousness), that in two years time a new act was obliged to be

**LAW.** be made, 6 Geo. II. c. 14. which allows all technical words to continue in the usual language, and has thereby defeated every beneficial purpose of the former statute.

*Trial by Wager of Law*, (*vadiatio legis*;) a species of trial, in the English law, so called, as another species is styled "wager of battel," *vadiatio duelli*, (see **BATTEL**): because, as in the wager of battel, the defendant gave a pledge, gage, or *vadium*. or try the cause by battel; so here he was put in sureties or *vadios*, that at such a day he will make his law, that is, take the benefit which the law has allowed him, (see the article **TRIAL**). For our ancestors considered, that there were many cases where an innocent man, of good credit, might be overborne by a multitude of false witnesses; and therefore established this species of trial, by the oath of the defendant himself: for if he will absolutely swear himself not chargeable, and appears to be a person of reputation, he shall go free, and for ever acquitted of the debt, or other cause of action.

**ackf. ment.** The manner of waging and making law is this. He that has waged, or given security, to make his law, brings with him into court eleven of his neighbours: a custom which we find particularly described so early as in the league between Alfred and Guthrun the Dane; for by the old Saxon constitution every man's credit in courts of law depended upon the opinion which his neighbours had of his veracity. The defendant then, standing at the end of the bar, is admonished by the judges of the nature and danger of a false oath. And if he still persists, he is to repeat this or the like oath: "Hear this, ye justices, that I do not owe unto Richard Jones the sum of ten pounds nor any penny thereof, in manner and form as the said Richard hath declared against me. So help me God." And thereafter his eleven neighbours or compurgators shall avow upon their oaths, that they believe in their consciences that he saith the truth; so that himself must be sworn *de fidelitate*, and the eleven *de creditate*.

**ernbook, 9.1. c.** In the old Swedish or Gothic constitution, wager of law was not only permitted, as it is in *criminal* cases, unless the fact be extremely clear against the prisoner; but was also absolutely required, in many *civil* cases: which an author of their own very justly charges as being the source of frequent perjury. This, he tells us, was owing to the Popish ecclesiastics, who introduced this method of purgation from their canon law; and, having sown a plentiful crop of oaths in all judicial proceedings, reaped afterwards an ample harvest of perjuries: for perjuries were punished in part by pecuniary fines, payable to the coffers of the church. But with us in England wager of law is never required; and then only admitted, where an action is brought upon such matters as may be supposed to be privately transacted between the parties, and wherein the defendant may be presumed to have made satisfaction without being able to prove it. Therefore it is only in actions of debt upon simple contract, or for amercement, in actions of detinue, and of account, where the debt may have been paid, the goods restored, or the account balanced, without any evidence of either. And by such wager of law (when admitted) the plaintiff is perpetually barred; for the law, in the simplicity of the ancient times, presumed that no one

would forswear himself for any worldly thing. Wager of law, however, lieth in a real action, where the tenant alleges he was not legally summoned to appear, as well as in mere personal contracts.

**Custom-house Laws.**

The wager of law was never permitted but where the defendant bore a fair and unrepachable character; and it was also confined to such cases where a debt might be supposed to be discharged, or satisfaction made in private, without any witnesses to attest it: and many other prudential restrictions accompanied this indulgence. But at length it was considered, that (even under all its restrictions) it threw too great a temptation in the way of indigent or profligate men: and therefore by degrees new remedies were devised, and new forms of action were introduced, wherein no defendant is at liberty to wage his law. So that now no plaintiff need at all apprehend any danger from the hardness of his debtor's conscience, unless he voluntarily chooses to rely on his adversary's veracity, by bringing an obsolete, instead of a modern, action. Therefore, one shall hardly hear at present of an action of *debt* brought upon a simple contract: that being supplied by an action of *trespass on the case* for the breach of a promise or *assumpsit*; wherein, though the specific debt cannot be recovered, yet damages may, equivalent to the specific debt. And, this being an action of trespass, no law can be waged therein. So, instead of an action of *detinue* to recover the very thing detained, an action of trespass on the case in *trover and conversion* is usually brought; wherein, though the horse or other specific chattel cannot be had, yet the defendant shall pay damages for the conversion, equal to the value of the chattel; and for this trespass also no wager of law is allowed. In the room of actions of *account*, a bill in equity is usually filed: wherein, though the defendant answers upon his oath, yet such oath is not conclusive to the plaintiff; but he may prove every article by other evidence, in contradiction to what the defendant has sworn. So that wager of law is quite out of use, being avoided by the mode of bringing the action; but still it is not out of force. And therefore, when a new statute inflicts a penalty, and gives an action of debt for recovering it, it is usual to add, "in which no wager of law shall be allowed:" otherwise an hardy delinquent might escape any penalty of the law, by swearing he had never incurred, or else had discharged it.

*Custom-House Laws.* The expedient of exacting duties on goods imported, or exported, has been adopted by every commercial nation in Europe. The attention of the British legislature has not been confined to the object of raising a revenue alone, but they have attempted by duties, exemptions, drawbacks, bounties, and other regulations, to direct the national trade into those channels that contribute most to the public benefit. And, in order to obtain every requisite information, all goods, exported or imported, whether liable to duty or not, are required to be entered at the respective custom houses; and, from these entries, accounts are regularly made up of the whole British trade, distinguishing the articles, their quantity and value, and the countries which supply or receive them.

The objects of the British legislature may be reduced to the following heads:

First,



First, To encourage the employment of British shipping and seamen, for the purpose of supplying our navy when public exigencies require.

Secondly, To increase the quantity of money in the nation, by prohibiting the exportation of British coin, by encouraging exportation, and discouraging importation, and by promoting agriculture, fisheries, and manufactures. For these purposes, it is penal to entice certain manufacturers abroad, or export the tools used in their manufactures; the exportation of raw materials is, in most instances, prohibited; and their importation permitted free from duty, and sometimes rewarded with a bounty. The exportation of some goods, manufactured to a certain length only (for example white cloth), is loaded with a duty, but permitted duty-free when the manufacture is carried to its full extent. The importation of rival manufactures is loaded with heavy duties, or absolutely prohibited. These restrictions are most severe towards nations with which the balance of trade is supposed against us, or which are considered as our most formidable rivals in power or commerce. Upon this principle the commerce with France, till lately, laboured under the heaviest restrictions.

Thirdly, To secure us plenty of necessaries for subsistence and manufacture, by discouraging the exportation of some articles that consume by length of time, and regulating the corn-trade according to the exigencies of the seasons.

Fourthly, To secure the trade of the colonies to the mother-country, and preserve a mutual intercourse, by encouraging the produce of their staple-commodities, and restraining their progress in these manufactures which they receive from us in exchange.

The foundation of our commercial regulations is the famous act of navigation, which was first enacted during the time of the commonwealth, and adopted by the first parliament after the restoration. The substance of this act, and subsequent amendments, is as follows.

1. Goods from Asia, Africa, and America, may not be imported, except in British ships duly navigated, or ships belonging to the British plantations; and they can only be imported from the place of their production or manufacture, or the port where they are usually first shipped for transportation. Goods of the Spanish or Portuguese plantations, imported from Spain and Portugal in British ships, bullion and some other inconsiderable articles are excepted.

The restriction on European goods is not universal, but extends to several of the bulkiest articles. Russian goods, masts, timber, boards, salt, pitch, resin, tar, hemp, flax, raisins, figs, prunes, olives, oil, corn, sugar, potashes, wine, and vinegar, may not be imported, except in ships belonging to Great Britain or Ireland, legally manned; nor Turkey goods and currants, except in ships British built; or in ships belonging to the country where these goods are produced or manufactured, or first shipped for exportation; and, if imported in foreign ships, they pay alien's duty.

In order to intitle a ship to the privileges of a British ship, it must be built in Britain, and belong entirely to British subjects; and the master, and three-fourths of the mariners, must be British subjects, except in case of death, or unavoidable accidents. In

time of war, the proportion of British mariners required is generally confined to one-fourth; and the same proportion only is required in the Greenland fishery.

No goods may be imported into, or exported from, the plantations in Asia, Africa, or America, except in ships built in Britain, Ireland, or the plantations, or prize-ships, manned by British subjects, duly registered, and legally navigated.

The following goods, enumerated in the act of navigation and subsequent acts, may not be exported from the plantations, except to some other plantation or to Britain: Tobacco, cotton-wool, indigo, ginger, fustic, and other dyeing wood, molasses, hemp, copper-ore, beaver-skins and other furs, pitch, tar, turpentine, masts, yards, and boltsprits, coffee, pymento, cocoa-nuts, whale-fins, raw silk, pot and pearl ashes. Rice and sugar were formerly comprehended in this list, but their exportation is now permitted under certain restrictions.

Iron may not be imported to Europe, except to Ireland; and none of the non-enumerated may be imported to any country north of Cape Finisterre, except the Bay of Biscay and Ireland.

2. For the more effectual prevention of smuggling, no goods may be imported in vessels belonging to British subjects, and no wine, in any vessel whatever, unless the master have a manifest on board, containing the name, measure, and built of the ship, the place to which it belongs, and a distinct enumeration of the goods on board, and places where they were laden. If the ship be cleared from any place under his Majesty's dominions, the manifest must be attested by the chief officer of the customs, or chief magistrate, who is required to transmit a copy thereof to the place of destination. Ship-masters must deliver copies of this manifest to the first custom-house officer who goes on board within four leagues of the shore, and also to the first who goes on board within the limits of any port, and must deliver the original manifest to the custom-house at their arrival, and make report of their cargo upon oath. If the report disagree with the manifest, or either disagree with the cargo on board, the ship-master is liable in the penalty of L. 200. The proprietors of the goods must enter them, and pay the duties within 20 days; otherwise they may be carried to the custom-house, and sold by auction, if not relieved within six months; and the overplus of the value, after paying duty and charges, paid to the proprietors.

3. The importation of cattle, beef, mutton, and pork, except from Ireland, woollen cloths, malt, and various articles of hardware, cutlery, and earthen ware, is prohibited: Also the following goods from Germany and the Netherlands; olive oil, pitch, tar, potashes, rosin, salt, tobacco, wines, except Rhenish wine, and Hungary wines from Hamburgh.

4. The importation of various other goods is restricted by particular regulations respecting the time and place of importation, the packages, the burden of the ship, the requisition of a licence, and other circumstances.

To guard more effectually against clandestine trade, the importation of some articles is only permitted in ships of a certain burden, whose operations are not easily concealed. Spirits must be imported in ships of

Law. 100 tons or upwards, except rum, and spirits of British plantations, which are only restricted to 70 tons; wine, 60 tons; tea, tobacco, and snuff, 50 tons; salt, 40 tons. Wine, spirits, and tobacco are also restricted in respect of the packages in which they may be imported.

5. Diamonds and precious stones, flax, flax-seed, linen-rags, beaver-wool, wool for clothiers, linen-yarn unbleached, and most drugs used in dyeing, may be imported duty free.

6. All goods imported are liable to duties, except such as are expressly exempted. The revenue of customs is of great antiquity in Britain, but was new-modelled at the restoration of Charles II. A subsidy of tonnage on wines, and of poundage, or 1 s. per pound value of other goods, was granted during the king's life, and, after several prolongations, rendered perpetual. A book of rates was composed for ascertaining these values; and articles not rated paid duty according to the value, as affirmed upon oath by the importer. If the goods be valued too low by the importer, the custom-house officer may seize them, upon paying to the proprietor the value he swore to, and 10 per cent. for profit; such goods to be sold, and the overplus paid into the customs. Various additional duties have been imposed; some on all goods, some on particular kinds; some according to the rates, some unconnected with the rates; some with an allowance of certain abatements, some without any allowance; the greater part to be paid down in ready money, and a few for which security may be granted; often with variations, according to the ship's place and circumstances of importation. The number of branches amounted to upwards of 50; and sometimes more than 10 were chargeable on the same articles. By this means, the revenue of the customs has be-

come a subject of much intricacy. The inconveniences which this gave rise to are now removed by the consolidation act; which appoints one fixed duty for each article free from fractions, instead of the various branches to which they were formerly subject.

7. Goods of most kinds may be exported duty free when regularly entered; and those that have paid duty on importation are generally intitled to drawback of part, sometimes of the whole, when re-exported within three years, upon certificate that the duties were paid on importation, and oath of their identity. In some cases, a bounty is given on manufactured goods, when the materials from which they are manufactured have paid duty on importation; and manufactures subject to excise, have generally the whole or part of the excise duties returned.

8. The following goods are prohibited to be exported; white-ashes, horns, unwrought hides of black-cattle, tallow, coin, brass, copper, engines for knitting stockings, tools for cotton, linen, woollen, silk, iron, and steel manufactures; wool, woolfells, woollen yarn, fullers earth, fulling clay, and tobacco pipe-clay.

9. The object of the laws respecting the corn-trade is to encourage agriculture, by not only permitting the free exportation, but rewarding it with a bounty when the prices are low, and checking the importation by a heavy duty; and, to prevent scarcity, by prohibiting the exportation when the prices are high, and permitting importation at an easy duty. Various temporary laws have been enacted for these purposes, and sometimes other expedients employed in times of scarcity, such as prohibiting the distillery from corn, and manufacture of starch: And by a permanent law 1773, the low duties and bounties are regulated as under:

	Low duty.		Bounty.
Wheat at or above	48 s. per qr	6 d.	under 44 s. 5 s.
Rye, -	32 s.	3 d.	28 s. 3 s.
Pease and beans,	32 s.	3 d.	28 s. no bounty.
Oats, -	16 s.	2 d.	14 s. 2 s.
Barley, -	24 s.	2 d.	22 s. 2 s. 6 d.

The duties, when the prices are lower than in the first column, amount to a prohibition. When the prices are higher than in the column prefixed to the bounty, no exportation is permitted. When oats are under the bounty price, oatmeal is intitled to a bounty of 2 s. 6 d. per quarter.

10. Bounties are allowed on the exportation of refined sugar, sail-cloth, linen under limited prices, silk stuffs of British manufacture, cordage, spirits when barley is under 24 s. beef, pork, and the following kinds of fish, salmon, herrings, pilchards, cod, ling, flake, and sprats.

Various other bounties are allowed for the encouragement of our fisheries. Ships from 150 to 300 tons employed in the Greenland whal-fishery, and conforming to the regulations prescribed, are allowed 30 s. per ton. Vessels employed in the herring-fishery receive 20 s. per ton, besides a bounty on the herrings caught and cured, amounting in some cases to 4 s. per barrel. Other bounties are granted to a limited number of the most successful vessels employed in the her-

ring and Newfoundland fisheries, and in the southern whale-fishery.

It is unnecessary and impracticable, in this place, to enter into a full detail of our custom-house laws. Indeed, all that can be admitted into a work of this kind, must convey but very imperfect information; and even that little becomes useless in a short time from alterations in the law. We have therefore only marked the general outlines in the present article; which, however, will be sufficient to enable the reader to judge of the principles upon which the British legislature has acted. How far the means employed have contributed to the ends proposed, and how far the ends themselves are always wise; or whether a trade encumbered by fewer restrictions would not prove more extensive and beneficial; has been a subject of much discussion: and of late a more liberal system has been embraced in our commercial treaty with France, and in other regulations.

*Mercantile Laws.* The laws relating to commercial and maritime affairs approach nearer to uniformity



through the different countries of Europe, than those on other subjects. Some of the fundamental regulations have been taken from the Roman law; others have been suggested by experience, during the progress of commerce; and the whole have been gradually reduced to a system, and adopted into the laws of trading nations, but with some local varieties and exceptions.

The British legislature has enacted many statutes respecting commerce; yet the greater part of our mercantile law is to be collected from the decisions of our courts of justice, founded on the custom of merchants. A proof of such custom, where no direct statute interferes, determines the controversy, and becomes a precedent for regulating like cases afterwards. The existence of a custom not formerly recognised, is, in England, determined by a jury of merchants.

The most common mercantile contracts are those between buyer and seller; between factor and employer; between partners; between the owners, masters, mariners, and freighters of ships; between insurers and the owners of the subject insured; and between the parties concerned in transacting bills of exchange. See FACTORAGE, SALE, PARTNERSHIP, INSURANCE, BILL, &c. and the next article.

*Maritime Laws.* The most ancient system of maritime laws is that of Rhodes, which was in force during the time of the Grecian empire, and afterwards incorporated into the Roman law. Although, in some parts, not applicable to the present state of trade, and, in others, now hardly intelligible, it contains the groundwork of the most equitable and beneficial rules observed in modern commerce. A like system was set forth by Richard I. of England, called the *Statutes of Oleron*; and another, by the town of Wisby, in the island of Gothland. From these systems, improved and enlarged in the course of time, our general maritime law is derived. The jurisdiction of matters purely maritime belongs, in England, to the court of admiralty, which proceeds on the civil law; but their proceedings are subject to the controul, and their decisions to the review, of the superior courts.

We shall here consider the obligations which subsist between the masters or owners of ships, the freighters, and the furnishers of provisions or repairs.

1. *Masters and Freighters.* A charter-party is a contract between the master and freighters, in which the ship and voyage is described, and the time and conditions of performing it are ascertained.

The freight is most frequently determined for the whole voyage, without respect to time. Sometimes it depends on the time.

In the former case, it is either fixed at a certain sum for the whole cargo; or so much *per ton*, barrel-bulk, or other weight or measure; or so much *per cent.* on the value of the cargo. This last is common on goods sent to America; and the invoices are produced to ascertain the value.

The burden of the ship is generally mentioned in the contract, in this manner, *one hundred tons, or thereby*; and the number mentioned ought not to differ above 5 tons, at most, from the exact measure. If a certain sum be agreed on for the freight of the ship, it must all be paid, although the ship, when measured, should prove less, unless the burden be *warranted*. If the

ship be freighted for *transporting* cattle, or slaves, at so much a head, and some of them die on the passage, freight is only due for such as are delivered alive; but, if for *lading* them, it is due for all that were put on board.

When a whole ship is freighted, if the master suffers any other goods besides those of the freighter to be put on board, he is liable for damages.

It is common to mention the number of days that the ship shall continue at each port to load or unload. The expression used is, *work weather days*; to signify, that Sundays, holidays, and days when the weather stops the work, are not reckoned. If the ship be detained longer, a daily allowance is often agreed on; in name of *demurrage*.

If the voyage be completed in terms of the agreement, without any misfortune, the master has a right to demand payment of the freight before he delivers the goods. But if the safe delivery be prevented by any fault or accident, the parties are liable, according to the following rules.

If the merchant do not load the ship within the time agreed on, the master may engage with another, and recover damages.

If the merchant load the ship, and recal it after it has set sail, he must pay the whole freight; but if he unload it before it sets sail, he is liable for damages only.

If a merchant loads goods which it is not lawful to export, and the ship be prevented from proceeding on that account, he must pay the freight notwithstanding.

If the shipmaster be not ready to proceed on the voyage at the time agreed on, the merchant may load the whole, or part of the cargo, on board another ship, and recover damages; but chance, or notorious accident, by the marine law, releases the master from damages.

If an embargo be laid on the ship before it sails, the charter-party is dissolved, and the merchant pays the expence of loading and unloading; but if the embargo be only for a short limited time, the voyage shall be performed when it expires, and neither party is liable for damages.

If the shipmaster sails to any other port than that agreed on, without necessity, he is liable for damages; if through necessity, he must sail to the port agreed on, at his own expence.

If a ship be taken by the enemy, and retaken or ransomed, the charter-party continues in force.

If the master transfer the goods from his own ship to another, without necessity, and they perish, he is liable for the value; but if his own ship be in imminent danger, the goods may be put on board another ship at the risk of the owner.

If a ship be freighted out and home, and a sum agreed on for the whole voyage, nothing is due till it return; and the whole is lost if the ship be lost on the return.

If a certain sum be specified for the homeward voyage, it is due, although the factor abroad should have no goods to send home.

In the case of a ship freighted to Madeira, Carolina, and home, a particular freight fixed for the homeward voyage, and an option reserved for the factor at

**Law.** Carolina to decline it, unless the ship arrived before 1st of March: the shipmaster, foreseeing he could not arrive there within that time, and might be disappointed of a freight, did not go there at all. He was found liable in damages, as the obligation was absolute on his part, and conditional only on the other.

If the goods be damaged without fault of the ship or master, the owner is not obliged to receive them and pay freight, but he must either receive the whole, or abandon the whole; he cannot choose those that are in best order, and reject the others. If the goods be damaged through the insufficiency of the ship, the master is liable for the same; but, if it be owing to stress of weather, he is not accountable. It is customary for shipmasters, when they suspect damage, to take a *protest against wind and weather* at their arrival. But as this is the declaration of a party, it does not bear credit, unless supported by collateral circumstances.

If part of the goods be thrown over-board, or taken by the enemy, the part delivered pays freight.

The shipmaster is accountable for all the goods received on board, by himself or mariners, unless they perish by the act of God, or of the king's enemies.

Shipmasters are not liable for leakage on liquors; nor accountable for the contents of packages, unless packed and delivered in their presence.

Upon a principle of equity, that the labourer is worthy of his hire, differences arising with regard to freight, when the case is doubtful, ought rather to be determined in favour of the shipmaster.

2. *Ship and Owners with Creditors.* When debts are contracted for provisions or repairs to a ship, or arise from a failure in any of the above mentioned obligations, the ship and tackle, and the owners, are liable for the debt, as well as the master.

By the mercantile law, the owners are liable in all cases, without limitation; but by statute, they are not liable for embezzlement beyond their value of ship, tackle, and freight.

A shipmaster may pledge his ship for necessary repairs during a voyage; and this hypothecation is implied by the maritime law when such debts are contracted. This regulation is necessary, and is therefore adopted by all commercial nations; for, otherwise, the master might not find credit for necessary repairs, and the ship might be lost. If repairs be made at different places, the last are preferable.

The relief against the ship is competent to the court of admiralty in England, only when repairs are furnished during the course of a voyage; for the necessity of the case extends no further. If a ship be repaired at home (e. g. upon the river Thames), the creditor is only intitled to relief at common law.

The creditor may sue either the masters or owners; but if he undertook the work on the special promise of the one, the other is not liable.

If the master buys provisions on credit, the owners are liable for the debt, though they have given him money to pay them.

If a ship be mortgaged, and afterwards lost at sea, the owners must pay the debt; for the mortgage is only an additional security, though there be no express words to that purpose in the covenant.

If a ship be taken by the enemy, and ransomed, the owners are liable to pay the ransom, though the ransomer die in the hands of the captors.

**Law.**

3. *Owners of ship and cargo with each other.* There is a mutual obligation which subsists between all the owners of a ship and cargo. In time of danger, it is often necessary to incur a certain loss of part for the greater security of the rest; to cut a cable; to lighten the ship, by throwing part of the goods overboard; to run it ashore; or the like: and as it is unreasonable that the owners of the thing exposed for the common safety should bear the whole loss, it is defrayed by an equal contribution among the proprietors of the ship, cargo, and freight. This is the famous *Lex Rhodia de jactu*, and is now called a *general average*.

The custom of valuing goods which contribute to a general average, is not uniform in all places. They are generally valued at the price they yield at the port of destination, charges deducted; and goods thrown overboard are valued at the price they would have yielded there. Sailors wages, cloaths and money belonging to passengers, and goods belonging to the king, pay no general average; but proprietors of gold and silver, in case of goods being thrown overboard, contribute to the full extent of their interest.

The following particulars are charged as general average: Damage sustained in an engagement with the enemy; attendance on the wounded, and rewards given for service in time of danger, or gratuities to the widows or children of the slain; ransom; goods given to the enemy in the nature of ransom; charges of bringing the ship to a place of safety when in danger from the enemy, or waiting for convoy; charges of quarantine; goods thrown overboard; masts or rigging cut; holes cut in the ship to clear it of water; pilotage, when a lake is sprung; damage, when voluntarily run aground, and expence of bringing it afloat; goods lost by being put in a lighter; the long boat lost in lightening the ship in time of danger; hire of cables and anchors; charges of laying in ballast, victualing, and guarding the ship when detained; charges at law, in reclaiming the ship and cargo; interest and commission on all these disbursements.

Though goods put on board a lighter, and lost, are charged as a general average; yet if the lighter be saved, and the ship with the rest of the goods be lost, the goods in the lighter belong to their respective proprietors, without being liable to any contribution.

If part of the goods be plundered by a pirate, the proprietor or shipmaster is not intitled to any contribution.

The essential circumstances that constitute a general average are these; the loss must be the effect of a voluntary action; and the object of that action the common safety of the whole. Quarantine, which is allowed, seems not to fall within this description.

4. *Quarantine.* See QUARANTINE.

5. *Wrecks.* See WRECK.

6. *Impress.* See IMPRESSING.

7. *Insurance.* See INSURANCE.

*Game-Laws.* See the article GAME.

Sir William Blackstone, treating of the alterations in our laws, and mentioning franchises granted of chase and free warren, as well to preserve the breed of animals,



Law.

mals, as to indulge the subject, adds, "From a similar principle to which, though the forest laws are now mitigated, and by degrees grown entirely obsolete; yet from this root has sprung a *bastard slip*, known by the name of the *game law*, now arrived to and waning in its highest vigour: both founded upon the same unreasonable notion of permanent property in wild creatures; and both productive of the same tyranny to the commons; but with this difference, that the forest-laws established only one mighty hunter throughout the land; *the game laws have raised a little Nimrod in every manor*. And in one respect the ancient law was much less unreasonable than the modern; for the king's grantee of a chase or free-warren, might kill game in every part of his franchise; but now, though a freeholder of less than L. 100 a-year is forbidden to kill partridge upon his own estate, yet nobody else (not even the lord of the manor, unless he hath a grant of free warren) can do it without committing a trespass and subjecting himself to an action.

Under the article GAME, the destroying such beasts and fowls as are ranked under that denomination, was observed (upon the old principles of the forest-law) to be a trespass and offence in all persons alike, who have not authority from the crown to kill game (which is royal property) by the grant of either a free warren, or at least a manor of their own. But the laws called the *game-laws* have also inflicted additional punishments (chiefly pecuniary) on persons guilty of this general offence, unless they be people of such rank or fortune as is therein particularly specified. All persons, therefore, of what property or distinction soever, that kill game out of their own territories, or even upon their own estates, without the king's licence expressed by the grant of a franchise, are guilty of the first original offence of encroaching on the royal prerogative. And those indigent persons who do so, without having such rank or fortune as is generally called a *qualification*, are guilty, not only of the original offence, but of the aggravations also created by the statutes for preserving the game: which aggravations are so severely punished, and those punishments so implacably inflicted, that the offence against the king is seldom thought of, provided the miserable delinquent can make his peace with the lord of the manor. The only rational footing upon which this offence, thus aggravated, can be considered as a crime, is, that in low and indigent persons it promotes idleness, and takes them away from their proper employments and callings: which is an offence against the public police and economy of the commonwealth.

The statutes for preserving the game are many and various, and not a little obscure and intricate; it being remarked, that in one statute only, 5 Ann. c. 14. there is false grammar in no fewer than six places, besides other mistakes: the occasion of which, or what denomination of persons were probably the penners of these statutes, it is unnecessary here to inquire. It may be in general sufficient to observe, that the *qualifications* for killing game, as they are usually called, or more properly the exemptions from the penalties inflicted by the statute law, are, 1. The having a freehold estate of L. 100 *per annum*; there being fifty times the property required to enable a man to kill a partridge, as to vote for a knight of the shire. 2. A

Law.

leasehold for 99 years of L. 150 *per annum*. 3. Being the son and heir apparent of an esquire (a very loose and vague description) or person of superior degree. 4. Being the owner or keeper of a forest, park, chase, or warren. For unqualified persons transgressing these laws, by killing game, keeping engines for that purpose, or even having game in their custody, or for persons (however qualified) that kill game, or have it in possession, at unseasonable times of the year, or unseasonable hours of the day or night, on Sundays or on Christmas day, there are various penalties assigned, corporal and pecuniary, by different statutes (after-mentioned), on any of which, but only on one at a time, the justices may convict in a summary way, or (in most of them) prosecutions may be carried on at the assizes. And, lastly, by statute 28 Geo. II. c. 12. no person, however qualified to kill, may make merchandise of this valuable privilege, by selling or exposing to sale any game, on pain of like forfeiture as if he had no qualification.

The statutes above referred to are as follow. No person shall take pheasants or partridges with engines in another man's ground, without licence, on pain of 10l. stat. 11 Hen. VII. c. 13. If any person shall take or kill any pheasants or partridges with any net in the night-time, they shall forfeit 20s. for every pheasant, and 10s. for every partridge taken; and hunting with spaniels in standing corn, incurs a forfeiture of 40s. 23 Eliz. c. 10. Those who kill any pheasant, partridge, duck, heron, hare, or other game, are liable to a forfeiture of 20s. for every fowl and hare; and selling, or buying to sell again, any hare, pheasant, &c. the forfeiture is 10s. for each hare, &c. 1 Jac. I. c. 17. Also pheasants or partridges are not to be taken between the first of July and the last of August, on pain of imprisonment for a month, unless the offenders pay 20s. for every pheasant, &c. killed: and constables, having a justice of peace's warrant, may search for game and nets, in the possession of persons not qualified by law to kill game or to keep such nets, 7 Jac. I. c. 11. Constables, by a warrant of a justice of peace, are to search houses of suspected persons for game: and if any game be found upon them, and they do not give a good account how they came by the same, they shall forfeit for every hare, pheasant, or partridge, not under 5s. nor exceeding 20s. And inferior tradesmen hunting, &c. are subject to the penalties of the act, and may likewise be sued for trespass. If officers of the army or soldiers kill game without leave, they forfeit 5l. an officer, and 10s. a soldier; 4 & 5 W. and M. c. 23. Higglers, chapmen, carriers, inn-keepers, victuallers, &c. having in their custody hare, pheasant, partridge, heath-game, &c. (except sent by some person qualified to kill game), shall forfeit for every hare and fowl 5l. to be levied by distress and sale of their goods, being proved by one witness, before a justice; and for want of distress shall be committed to the house of correction for three months: one moiety of the forfeiture to the informer, and the other to the poor. And selling game, or offering the same to sale, incurs the like penalty; wherein hare and other game found in a shop, &c. is adjudged an exposing to sale: killing hares in the night is liable to the same penalties: and if any persons shall drive wild-fowls with nets, between the first day of July

and

Law.

and the first of September, they shall forfeit 5s. for every fowl; 5 Ann. c. 14. 9 Ann. c. 25. If any unqualified person shall keep a gun, he shall forfeit 10l.; and persons being qualified may take guns from those that are not, and break them; 21 & 22 Car. II. c. 25. and 33 H. VIII. c. 6. One justice of peace, upon examination and proof of the offence, may commit the offender till he hath paid the forfeiture of 10 l. And persons, not qualified by law, keeping dogs, nets, or other engines to kill game, being convicted thereof before a justice of peace, shall forfeit 5l. or be sent to the house of correction for three months; and the dogs, game, &c. shall be taken from them, by the statute 5 Ann. If a person hunt upon the ground of another, such other person cannot justify killing of his dogs, as appears by 2 Roll. Abr. 567. But it was otherwise adjudged Mich. 33 Car. II. in C. B. 2 Cro. 44. and see 3. Lev. xxviii. In actions of debt, *qui tam*, &c. by a common informer on the statute 5 Ann. for 15l. wherein the plaintiff declared on two several counts, one for 10l. for killing two partridges, the other for 5l. for keeping an engine to destroy the game, not being qualified, &c. the plaintiff had a verdict for 5l. only: this action was brought by virtue of the stat. 8 Geo. I. See stat. 9 Geo. I. c. 22. See likewise 24 Geo. II. c. 34. for the better preservation of the game in Scotland. By the stat. 26 Geo. II. c. 2. all suits and actions brought by virtue of stat. 8 Geo. I. c. — for the recovery of any pecuniary penalty, or sum of money, for offences committed against any law for the better preservation of the game, shall be brought before the end of the second term after the offence committed.

By 28 Geo. II. c. 12. persons selling, or exposing to sale, any game, are liable to the penalties inflicted by 5 Ann. c. 14. on higglers, &c. offering game to sale: and game found in the house or possession of a poulterer, salesman, fishmonger, cook, or pastry-cook, is deemed exposing thereof to sale.

By 2 Geo. III. c. 19. after the 1st June 1762, no person may take, kill, buy or sell, or have in his custody, any partridge, between 12th February and 1st September, or pheasant between 1st February and 1st October, or leath-fowl between 1st January and 20th August, or grouse between 1st December and 25th July, in any year; pheasants taken in their proper season, and kept in mews, or breeding places, excepted: and persons offending in any of the cases aforesaid, forfeit 5l. per bird, to the prosecutor, to be recovered, with full costs, in any of the courts at Westminster. By this act, likewise, the whole of the pecuniary penalties under the 8 Geo. I. c. 19. may be sued for, and recovered to the sole use of the prosecutor, with double costs; and no part thereof to go to the poor of the parish.

By 5 George III. c. 14. persons convicted of entering warrens in the night-time, and taking or killing coney there, or aiding or assisting therein, may be punished by transportation, or by whipping, fine, or imprisonment. Persons convicted on this act, not liable to be convicted under any former act. This act does not extend to the destroying coney in the day-time, on the sea and river-banks in the county of Lincoln, &c. No satisfaction to be made for damages occasioned by entry, unless they exceed 1s. It may not be improper to mention an act lately made,

and not yet repealed, viz. 10 Geo III. c. 19. for preservation of the game, which shows the importance of the object. It is thereby enacted, That if any person kill any hare, &c. between sun setting and sun rising, or use any gun, &c. for destroying game, shall for the first offence be imprisoned for any time not exceeding six nor less than three months; if guilty of a second offence, after conviction of a first, to be imprisoned for any time not exceeding 12 months nor less than six; and shall also, within three days after the time of his commitment, either for the first or for any other offence, be once publicly whipped.

By 25 George III. c. 50. and 31 George III. c. 21. every person in Great Britain (the royal family excepted), who shall, after July 1 1785, use any dog, gun, net, or other engine, for the taking or destruction of game (not as acting as gamekeeper), shall deliver in a paper or account in writing, containing his name and place of abode, to the clerk of the peace or his deputy, and annually take out a certificate thereof; and every such certificate shall be charged with a stamp-duty of L. 2, 2 s. (and an additional L. 1, 1 s. by 31 Geo. III. c. 21.) making in the whole L. 3, 3 s.—Every deputation of a gamekeeper shall be registered with the clerk of the peace, and such gamekeeper shall annually take out a certificate thereof; which certificate shall be charged with a stamp duty of 10s. 6d. (and an additional 10s. 6d. by 31 Geo. III. c. 21), making in the whole L. 1, 1 s.—The duties to be under the management of the commissioners of the stamp-office.

From and after the said 1st of July 1785, the clerk of the peace shall annually deliver to persons requiring the same, duly stamped, a certificate or licence according to the form therein mentioned, for which he shall be intitled to demand 1s. for his trouble; and on refusal or neglect to deliver the same, forfeit L. 20.—Every certificate to bear date the day when issued, and to continue in force until the 1st day of July then following, on penalty of 20l.

After the 1st day of July 1785, any person that shall use any greyhound, hound, pointer, setting-dog, spaniel, or other dog, or any gun, net, or engine, for taking or killing of game, without a certificate, is liable to the penalty of 20 l. And if any gamekeeper shall, for the space of 20 days after the said 1st day of July, or if any gamekeeper thereafter to be appointed shall, for the space of 20 days next after such appointment, neglect or refuse to register his deputation and take out a certificate thereof, he is liable to the penalty of 20l.

The clerks of the peace are to transmit to the stamp-office in London alphabetical lists of the certificates granted in every year before the 1st day of August, under penalty of 20 l. These lists are to be kept at the stamp-office in London, and there to be inspected on payment of 1s.: And the commissioners of the stamp duties are, once or oftener in every year, as soon as such lists are transmitted to them, to cause the same to be published in the newspapers circulating in each county, or such public paper as they shall think most proper.

If any gamekeeper, who shall have registered his deputation, and taken out a certificate thereof, shall be changed, and a new gamekeeper appointed in his stead, the first certificate is declared null and void,

Law.



Law.

and the person acting under the same after notice, is liable to the penalty of 20*l*. And any person in pursuit of game, who shall refuse to produce his certificate, or to tell his name and place of abode, or shall give in any false or fictitious name or place of abode to any person requiring the same, who shall have obtained a certificate, is liable to the penalty of 50*l*.

The certificates are not to authorise persons to kill game at any time prohibited by law, nor to give any person any right to kill game, unless such person shall be qualified so to do by the laws now in being, but shall be liable to the same penalties as if this act had not passed. [So that though by this act qualified and unqualified persons are equally included, yet having a certificate does not give an unqualified person a right to kill game: the point of right still stands upon the former acts of parliament; and any unqualified person killing game without a certificate, is not only liable to the penalty inflicted by this act, but also to all the former penalties relating to the killing of game, &c.]

*Military Law.* See MILITARY and MARINE. Witnesses refusing to appear on justices summons, or appearing and refusing to give evidence, forfeit 10*l*. The certificates obtained under deputations, not to be given in evidence for killing of game by a gamekeeper out of the manor, in respect of which such deputation or appointment was given and made. Persons counterfeiting stamps to suffer death as felons.

Penalties exceeding 20*l*. are to be recovered in any of his majesty's courts of record at Westminster; and penalties not exceeding 20*l*. are recoverable before two justices, and may be levied by distress. The whole of the penalties go to the informer.

LAW (John), the famous projector, was the eldest son of a goldsmith burgher in Edinburgh, by Elizabeth Campbell heiress of Laurieston near that city; and was born about the year 1681. He was bred to no business; but possessed great abilities, and a very fertile invention. He had the address, when but a very young man, to recommend himself to the king's ministers in Scotland to arrange and fit the revenue accounts, which were in great disorder at the time of settling the equivalent before the union of the kingdoms. The attention of the Scottish parliament being also turned to the contrivance of some means for supplying the kingdom with money, and facilitating the circulation of specie, for want of which the industry of Scotland languished; he proposed to them, for these purposes, the establishment of a bank of a particular kind, which he seems to have imagined might issue paper to the amount of the whole value of all the lands in the country: but this scheme the parliament by no means thought it expedient to adopt.

His father dying about the year 1704, Law succeeded to the small estate of Laurieston; but the rents being insufficient for his expences, he had recourse to gaming. He was tall and graceful in his person, and much addicted to gallantry and finery; and giving a sort of ton at Edinburgh, he went commonly by the name of *Beau Law*. He was forced to fly his country, however, in the midst of his career, in consequence of having fought a duel and killed his antagonist; and in some of the French literary gazettes it is said that he run off with a married lady. In his

Law.

flight from justice he visited Italy; and was banished from Venice and Genoa, because he contrived to drain the youth of these cities of their money, by his superiority in calculation, that is, by being a cheat and a sharper. He wandered over all Italy, living on the event of the most singular bets and wagers, which seemed to be advantageous to those who were curious after novelty; but which were always of the most certain success with regard to him. He arrived at Turin, and proposed his system to the duke of Savoy, who saw at once, that, by deceiving his subjects, he would in a short time have the whole money of the kingdom in his possession: but that sagacious prince asking him how his subjects were to pay their taxes when all their money should be gone, Law was disconcerted, not expecting such a question.

Having been banished from Italy, and thus repulsed at Turin, Law proceeded to Paris, where he was already known as a projector. In the lifetime of Louis XIV. he had transmitted his schemes to Desmarets and to Chamillard, who had rejected them as dangerous innovations. He now proposed them to the Duc d'Orleans, who desired Noailles to examine them, to be as favourable in his report as possible, and to remark such of them as were practicable. Noailles called in the assistance of several merchants and bankers who were averse to the system. Law then proposed the establishment of a bank, composed of a company, with a stock of six millions. Such an institution promised to be very advantageous to commerce. An arret of the 2d March 1716 established this bank, by authority, in favour of Law and his associates; two hundred thousand shares were instituted of one thousand livres each; and Law deposited in it to the value of two or three thousand crowns which he had accumulated in Italy, by gaming or otherwise. This establishment very much displeased the bankers, because at the beginning business was transacted here at a very small premium, which the old financiers had charged very highly. Many people had at first little confidence in this bank; but when it was found that the payments were made with quickness and punctuality, they began to prefer its notes to ready money. In consequence of this, shares rose to more than 20 times their original value; and in 1719 their valuation was more than 80 times the amount of all the current specie in the kingdom. But the following year, this great fabric of false credit fell to the ground, and almost overthrew the French government, ruining some thousands of families; and it is remarkable, that the same desperate game was played by the South Sea directors in England, in the same fatal year, 1720. Law being exiled as soon as the credit of his projects began to fail, retired to Venice, where he died in 1729.

The principles upon which Law's original scheme was founded, are explained by himself in *A Discourse concerning Money and Trade*, which he published in Scotland where (as we have seen) he first proposed it. "The splendid but visionary ideas which are set forth in that and some other works upon the same principles (Dr Adam Smith observes), still continue to make an impression upon many people, and have perhaps in part contributed to that excess of banking which has of late been complained of both in Scotland and in other places."

LAW (Edmund), D. D. bishop of Carlisle, was born in the parish of Cartmel in Lancashire, in the year 1703. His father, who was a clergyman, held a small chapel in that neighbourhood; but the family had been situated at Alkham, in the county of Westmoreland. He was educated for some time at Cartmel school, afterwards at the free grammar-school at Kendal; from which he went, very well instructed in the learning of grammar schools, to St John's college in Cambridge.

Soon after taking his first degree, he was elected fellow of Christ-college in that university. During his residence in which college, he became known to the public by a Translation of Archbishop King's Essay upon the Origin of Evil, with copious notes; in which many metaphysical subjects, curious and interesting in their own nature, are treated of with great ingenuity, learning, and novelty. To this work was prefixed, under the name of a Preliminary Dissertation, a very valuable piece, written by the reverend Mr Gay of Sidney college. Our bishop always spoke of this gentleman in terms of the greatest respect. In the Bible and in the writings of Mr Locke, no man, he used to say, was so well versed.

He also, whilst at Christ-college, undertook and went through a very laborious part in preparing for the press an edition of Stephens's Thesaurus. His acquaintance, during this his first residence in the university, was principally with Dr Waterland, the learned master of Magdalen college; Dr Jortin, a name known to every scholar; and Dr Taylor, the editor of Demosthenes.

In the year 1737 he was presented by the university to the living of Graystock in the county of Cumberland, a rectory of about 300 l. a-year. The advowson of this benefice belonged to the family of Howards of Graystock, but devolved to the university, for this turn, by virtue of an act of parliament, which transfers to these two bodies the nomination to such benefices as appertain, at the time of the vacancy, to the patronage of a Roman catholic. The right, however, of the university was contested: and it was not till after a law-suit of two years continuance that Mr Law was settled in his living. Soon after this, he married Mary the daughter of John Christian, Esq; of Unerigg, in the county of Cumberland; a lady whose character is remembered with tenderness and esteem by all who knew her.

In 1743, he was promoted by Sir George Fleming, bishop of Carlisle, to the archdeaconry of that diocese; and in 1746 went from Graystock to reside at Salkeld, a pleasant village upon the banks of the river Eden, the rectory of which is annexed to the archdeaconry. Mr Law was not one of those who lose and forget themselves in the country. During his residence at Salkeld, he published Considerations on the Theory of Religion: to which were subjoined, Reflections on the Life and Character of Christ; and an Appendix concerning the use of the words Soul and Spirit in holy scripture, and the state of the dead there described.

Dr Keene held at this time, with the bishopric of Chester, the mastership of Peterhouse in Cambridge. Desiring to leave the university, he procured Dr Law to be elected to succeed him in that station. This took place in the year 1756; in which year Dr Law

resigned his archdeaconry in favour of Mr Eyre, a brother-in-law of Dr Keene. Two years before this, he had proceeded to his degree of Doctor in Divinity; in his public exercise for which, he defended the doctrine of what is usually called the "sleep of the soul."

About the year 1760, he was appointed head librarian of the university; a situation which, as it procured an easy and quick access to books, was peculiarly agreeable to his taste and habits. Some time after this, he was also appointed casuistical professor. In the year 1762, he suffered an irreparable loss by the death of his lady; a loss in itself every way afflicting, and rendered more so by the situation of his family, which then consisted of eleven children, many of them very young. Some years afterwards, he received several preferments, which were rather honourable expressions of regard from his friends than of much advantage to his fortune.

By Dr Cornwallis, then bishop of Litchfield, afterwards archbishop of Canterbury, who had been his pupil at Christ-college, he was appointed to the archdeaconry of Staffordshire, and to a prebend in the church of Litchfield. By his old acquaintance Dr Green, bishop of Lincoln, he was made a prebendary of that church. But in the year 1767, by the intervention of the duke of Newcastle, to whose interest, in the memorable contest for the high-stewardship of the university, he had adhered in opposition to some temptations, he obtained a stall in the church of Durham. The year after this, the duke of Grafton, who had a short time before been elected chancellor of the university, recommended the master of Peterhouse to his majesty for the bishopric of Carlisle. This recommendation was made not only without solicitation on his part or that of his friends, but without his knowledge, until the duke's intention in his favour was signified to him by the archbishop.

In or about the year 1777, our bishop gave to the public a handsome edition, in three volumes quarto, of the Works of Mr Locke, with a Life of the Author, and a Preface. Mr Locke's writings and character he held in the highest esteem, and seems to have drawn from them many of his own principles: He was a disciple of that school. About the same time he published a tract, which engaged some attention in the controversy concerning subscription; and he published new editions of his two principal works, with considerable additions, and some alterations.

Dr Law held the see of Carlisle almost 19 years; during which time he twice only omitted spending the summer months in his diocese at the bishop's residence at Rose Castle; a situation with which he was much pleased, not only on account of the natural beauty of the place, but because it restored him to the country, in which he had spent the best part of his life. In the year 1787 he paid this visit in a state of great weakness and exhaustion; and died at Rose about a month after his arrival there, on the 14th day of August, and in the 84th year of his age.

The life of the bishop of Carlisle was a life of incessant reading and thought, almost entirely directed to metaphysical and religious inquiries. Besides the works already mentioned, he published, in 1734 or 1735, a very ingenious *Inquiry into the Ideas of Space, Time, &c.* in which he combats the opinions of Dr Clarke



Law.

and his adherents on these subjects: but the tenet by which his name and writings are principally distinguished, is "that Jesus Christ, at his second coming, will, by an act of his power, restore to life and consciousness the dead of the human species, who, by their own nature, and without this interposition, would remain in the state of insensibility to which the death brought upon mankind by the sin of Adam had reduced them." He interpreted literally that saying of St Paul, 1 Cor. xv. 21. "As by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead." This opinion had no other effect upon his own mind than to increase his reverence for Christianity, and for its divine Founder. He retained it, as he did his other speculative opinions, without laying, as many are wont to do, an extravagant stress upon their importance, and without pretending to more certainty than the subject allowed of. No man formed his own conclusions with more freedom, or treated those of others with greater candour and equity. He never quarrelled with any person for differing from him, or considered that difference as a sufficient reason for questioning any man's sincerity, or judging meanly of his understanding. He was zealously attached to religious liberty, because he thought that it leads to truth; yet from his heart he loved peace. But he did not perceive any repugnance in these two things. There was nothing in his elevation to his bishopric which he spoke of with more pleasure, than its being a proof that decent freedom of inquiry was not discouraged.

He was a man of great softness of manners, and of the mildest and most tranquil disposition. His voice was never raised above its ordinary pitch. His countenance seemed never to have been ruffled; it preserved the same kind and composed aspect, truly indicating the calmness and benignity of his temper. He had an utter dislike of large and mixed companies. Next to his books, his chief satisfaction was in the serious conversation of a literary companion, or in the company of a few friends. In this sort of society he would open his mind with great unreservedness, and with a peculiar turn and sprightliness of expression. His person was low, but well formed: his complexion fair and delicate. Except occasional interruptions by the gout, he had for the greatest part of his life enjoyed good health; and when not confined by that distemper, was full of motion and activity. About nine years before his death, he was greatly enfeebled by a severe attack of the gout in his stomach; and a short time after that, lost the use of one of his legs. Notwithstanding his fondness for exercise, he resigned himself to this change, not only without complaint, but without any sensible diminution of his cheerfulness and good-humour. His fault (for we are not writing a panegyric) was the general fault of retired and studious characters, too great a degree of inaction and facility in his public station. The modesty, or rather bashfulness of his nature, together with an extreme unwillingness to give pain, rendered him sometimes less firm and efficient in the administration of authority than was requisite. But it is the condition of human morality. There is an opposition between some virtues which seldom permits them to subsist together in perfection.

The bishop was interred with due solemnity in his cathedral church, in which a handsome monument is

erected to his memory, bearing the following inscription:

Columnæ hujus sepultus est ad pedem  
EDMUNDUS LAW, S. T. P.  
per XIX fere annos hujusce ecclesiæ Episcopus.  
In evangelica veritate exquirenda,  
et vindicanda,  
ad extremum usque senectutem,  
operam navavit indefessam.  
Quo autem studio et affectu veritatem,  
eodem et libertatem Christianam coluit;  
Religionem simplicem et incorruptam,  
nisi salva libertate,  
flare non posse arbitratus.  
Obiit Aug. XIV. MDCCLXXXVII.  
Ætat. LXXXIV.

LAWBURROWS, in Scots law. See LAW, Part III. N<sup>o</sup> clxxxiii. 16.

LAWENBURG, Duchy, a territory of Germany, in the circle of Lower Saxony, bounded by the duchy of Holstein on the north and west, by the duchy of Mecklenburg on the east, and by the duchy of Lunenburg, from which it is separated by the river Elbe, on the west; being about 85 miles long, and 20 broad. The chief towns are Lawenburg, Mollen, Wittenburg, and Ratzeburg. It belongs to the elector of Hanover.

LAWENBURG, a city of Germany in the circle of Lower Saxony, and capital of a duchy of the same name. It is a small but populous town, situated on the Elbe, under the brow of a very high hill, from whence there is a delightful prospect over the adjacent country. It has a castle on an eminence, and is convenient for trade. E. Long. 10. 51. N. Lat. 53. 36.

LAWENBURG, a town of Germany in Farther Pomerania, and the chief place of a territory of the same name, belonging to the elector of Brandenburg.

LAWERS, an eminent engraver, who flourished about the middle of the 16th century. He was a native of Flanders, and probably studied under Paul Pontius, whose style of engraving he frequently imitated. He possessed a considerable share of merit; but was by no means equal to that great master, either in the excellency of the handling of the graver, or knowledge of drawing. He engraved from several painters; but his best works are from the pictures of Rubens.

LAWES (Henry), a celebrated musician, and the Purcell of his time. He was a servant to Charles I. in his public and private music, and set some of the works of almost every poet of eminence in that reign. The Comus of Milton, and several of the lyrics of Waller, were set by him; and both these poets have done him honour in their verses. He composed a considerable number of psalm-tunes in the *Cantica Sacra*, for three voices and an organ; and many more of his compositions are to be seen in a work called *Selected airs and dialogues*; also in the *Treasury of music*, and the *Musical companion*. He died in 1662.

LAWES (William), was brother to the former, and a most capital musician. He made above 30 several sorts of music for voices and instruments; nor was there any instrument then in use, but he composed to it as aptly as if he had studied that alone. In the music school at Oxford are two large manuscript volumes

Lawbur  
rows  
||  
Lawes.

*Lawless*  
||  
*Lawrence*

of his works in score for various instruments. He was a commissary under general Gerard in the civil war, and, to the great regret of the king, was killed at the siege of Chester in 1645.

**LAWLESS COURT**, a court said to be held annually on King's Hill at Rochford in Essex, on the Wednesday morning after Michaelmas day at cock-crowing, where they whisper, and have no candle, nor any pen and ink, but only a coal. Persons who owe suit, or service, and do not appear, forfeit double their rent every hour they are missing.

This servile attendance, Cambden informs us, was imposed on the tenants for conspiring at the like unseasonable hour to raise a commotion. The court belongs to the honour of Raleigh, and to the earl of Warwick; and is called *lawless*, from its being held at an unlawful hour.

**LAWINGEN**, a town of Germany, in the circle of Suabia; formerly imperial, but now subject to the duke of Neuburg. Here the duke of Bavaria, in 1704, fortified his camp to defend his country against the British forces and their allies commanded by the duke of Marlborough, who forced their intrenchments. It is seated on the Danube, in E. Long. 10. 29. N. Lat. 38. 32.

**LAWN**, a spacious plain in a park, or adjoining to a noble seat. As to the dimensions of a lawn: In a large park, it should be as extensive as the ground will permit; and, if possible, it should never be less than 50 acres: but in gardens of a moderate extent, a lawn of 10 acres is sufficient; and in those of the largest size, 15 acres. The best situation for a lawn is in the front of the house: and here, if the house front the east, it will be extremely convenient; but the most desirable aspect for a lawn is that of the south-east. As to the figure of the lawn, some recommend an exact square, others an oblong square, some an oval, and others a circular figure: but neither of these are to be regarded. It ought to be so contrived, as to suit the ground; and there should be trees planted for shade on the boundaries of the lawn, so the sides may be broken by irregular plantations of trees, which, if there are not some good prospects beyond the lawn, should bound it on every side, and be brought round pretty near to each end of the house. If in these plantations round the lawn, the trees are placed irregularly, some breaking much forward on the lawn than others, and not crowded too close together, they will make a better appearance than any regular plantations can possibly do; and if there are variety of trees, properly disposed, they will have a good effect; but only those which make a fine appearance, and grow large, straight, and handsome, should be admitted here. The most proper trees for this purpose, are the elm, oak, chestnut, and beech; and if there are some clumps of ever-green trees intermixed with the others, they will add to the beauty of the whole, especially in the winter-season; the best sorts for this purpose are lord Weymouth's pine, and the silver and spruce firs.

**LAWN**, in manufactures, a fine sort of linen, remarkable for being used in the sleeves of bishops.

**LAWRENCE** (St), the largest river in north America, proceeding from the lake Ontario, from which it runs a course of 700 miles to the Atlantic ocean. It

Vol. IX. Part. II.

is navigable as far as Quebec, which is above 400 miles; but beyond Montreal it is so full of shoals and rocks, that it will not admit large vessels without danger, unless the channel be very well known.

*Lawsonia*  
||  
*Lay*

**LAWSONIA, EGYPTIAN PRIVET**: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the octandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking with those of which the order is doubtful. The calyx is quadrifid; the petals four; the stamina four in pairs; the capsule is quadrilocular and polypermous. There are two species, the *inermis* and *spinosa*, both natives of India. Some authors take the first to be the plant termed by the Arabians *henna* or *albenna*; the pulverised leaves of which are much used by the eastern nations for dyeing their nails yellow: but others, Dr Hasselquist in particular, attribute that effect to the leaves of the other species of Egyptian privet which bears prickly branches. It is probable, that neither set of writers are mistaken, and that the shrub in question is a variety only of the thorny lawsonia, rendered mild by culture.

*Alhenna* grows naturally and is cultivated throughout India, as also in Egypt, Palestine, and Persia. In those countries, says Hasselquist, it flowers from May to August. The leaves being pulverised, are made with water into a paste, which the inhabitants of those countries bind on the nails of their hands and feet, keeping it on all night. The deep yellow colour that is thus obtained is considerably permanent, not requiring to be renewed for several weeks. It would seem that this custom is very ancient in Egypt; the nails of some mummies being found dyed in this manner. The dried flowers of henna afford a fragrant smell, which, it is affirmed, women with child cannot bear.

**LAWYER**, signifies a counsellor, or one that is learned or skilled in the law. See COUNSELLOR, BARRISTER, and SERJEANT.

**LAY**, a kind of ancient poem among the French, consisting of very short verses.

There were two sorts of lays; the *great*, and the *little*. The first was a poem consisting of twelve couplets of verses, of different measures. The other was a poem consisting of sixteen or twenty verses, divided into four couplets.

These lays were the lyric poetry of the old French poets, who were imitated by some among the English. They were principally used on melancholy subjects, and are said to have been formed on the model of the trochaic verses of the Greek and Latin tragedies.

Father Mourgues gives us an extraordinary instance of one of these ancient lays, in his Treatise of French Poetry:

*Sur l'appuis du monde  
Que faut il qu'on fonde  
D'espoir ?  
Cette mer profonde,  
En debris feconde  
Fait voir  
Calme au matin, Ponde  
Et Porage y gronde  
Le soir.*

**LAY-BROTHERS**, among the Romanists, those pious but illiterate persons, who devote themselves in some convent to the service of the religious. They wear a



Layers  
||  
Lazuli.

Lazuli.

different habit from that of the religious; but never enter into the choir, nor are present at the chapters; nor do they make any other vow except of constancy and obedience. In the nunneries there are also lay-sisters.

*Lar-Man*, one who follows a secular employment, and has not entered into holy orders.

LAYERS, in gardening, are tender shoots or twigs of trees, laid or buried in the ground, till, having struck root, they are separated from the parent-tree, and become distinct plants.—The propagating trees by *layers* is done in the following manner: The branches of the trees are to be slit a little way, and laid under the mould for about half a foot; the ground should be first made very light, and after they are laid they should be gently watered. If they will not remain easily in the position they are put in, they must be pegged down with wooden hooks: the best season for doing this is, for ever-greens, toward the end of August, and, for other trees, in the beginning of February. If they are found to have taken root, they are to be cut off from the main plant the succeeding winter, and planted out. If the branch is too high from the ground, a tub of earth is to be raised to a proper height for it. Some pare off the rind, and others twist the branch before they lay it, but this is not necessary. The end of the layer should be about a foot out of the ground; and the branch may be either tied tight round with a wire, or cut upwards from a joint, or cut round for an inch or two at the place, and it is a good method to pierce several holes through it with an awl above the part tied with the wire.

LAYING THE LAND, in navigation, the state of motion which increases the distance from the coast, so as to make it appear lower and smaller, a circumstance which evidently arises from the intervening convexity of the surface of the sea. It is used in contradiction to *raising* the land, which is produced by the opposite motion of approach towards it. See LAND.

LAZAR-HOUSE, or LAZARETTO, a public building, in the nature of an hospital, to receive the poor, and those afflicted with contagious distempers. In some places, lazarettos are appointed for the performance of quarantine; in which case, those are obliged to be confined in them who are suspected to have come from places infected with the plague.

LAYSTOFF, or LOWESTOFF, a town of Suffolk 117 miles from London, seems to hang over the sea, and its chief business is fishing for cod in the north sea, and for herring, mackarel, and sprats, at home. The church being three furlongs off, there is a chapel in the place. Having been a part of the ancient demesnes of the crown, this town has a charter and a seal, by the former of which the inhabitants are exempted from serving on juries. Here is a market on Wednesday, and two fairs in the year. Some take this to be the most eastern part of Britain.

LAZULI, or *Lapis Lazuli*, a species of zeolite belonging to the class of argillaceous earths. See CLAY, n<sup>o</sup> 7. It is of a blue colour. That which is of a fine blue inclining to purple, has obtained the name of Oriental; but the pale blue is less esteemed. It is frequently variegated with yellow, and white shining veins and speckles; which the common people

take for gold and silver, though they are in truth nothing but marcasites. The lapis lazuli has the following properties: 1. It retains its blue colour for a long time in a calcining heat; but changes at last to a brown. 2. It melts easily in the fire to a white frothy slag; which puffs up greatly when exposed to the flame of a blow-pipe; but with a strong heat in a covered vessel, it becomes clear and solid, with blue clouds in it. 3. It does not ferment with acids; but, if boiled with oil of vitriol, it slowly dissolves, and loses its blue colour. On adding a solution of fixed alkali, it precipitates a white earth, which being scorified with borax, yields a silver coloured regulus, varying in bigness according to the different specimens of the stone. 4. By scorification with lead, it yields silver, sometimes in the quantity of two ounces to a hundred weight of the stone. 5. Oil of vitriol discovers the presence of silver more certainly in lapis lazuli than spirit of nitre. 6. On adding spirit of sal ammoniac to any solution either of crude or calcined lapis lazuli, no blue colour is produced; a certain proof that it does not depend on copper; which is further confirmed by the fixity of the blue colour in the fire, and the colour of the slag or glass. 7. It is somewhat harder than the other kinds of zeolite, but does not approach to the hardness of quartz or other siliceous stones in general; for the purest and finest lapis lazuli may be rubbed into a white powder by means of steel, though it takes a polish like marble. 8. When perfectly calcined, it is a little attracted by the loadstone; and when scorified with lead, the slag becomes of a greenish colour, not like that produced by copper, but such as is always produced by iron mixed with a calcareous substance.

Mongez informs us, that some of the parts of lapis lazuli will strike fire with steel. According to Cronstedt, it is seldom found pure; but generally full of veins of quartz, limestone, and marcasite: but for the experiments by which the above mentioned qualities were determined, the purest pieces were picked; such as had been examined through a magnifying glass, and judged as free from heterogeneous mixture as possible. Our author expresses a wish that such as are in possession of any quantity of the stone would make farther experiments, in order to determine what substance it is which produces the blue colour so constant in the fire, since it cannot depend either on copper or iron; for though these metals, on certain occasions, give a blue colour, yet they never produce any other but what instantly vanishes in the fire, and is destroyed by means of an alkali. "What is mentioned in several books (says he) can by no means be objected here; since in these processes the silver employed is mixed with copper and other substances which contain a volatile alkali, whereby the blue colour is produced."

In the year 1761 M. Margraaf published some experiments on the lapis lazuli; in which he agrees in a great measure with Cronstedt. According to him, the lapis lazuli does not contain any copper; but he found in it a calcareous and gypseous substance, though he took care to pick out the very purest bits he could find. Engestrom, however, is of opinion, that the calcareous substance is not essential to lapis lazuli; as Cronstedt says, that the lapis lazuli he tried did not ferment with acids. He farther mentions, that when dissolved in any of the mineral acids, it always turned

them into a jelly. Some of his experiments also seem to indicate, that all kinds of lapis lazuli do not contain silver, though many of them do.

The lapis lazuli is found in many parts of the world; but that of Asia and Africa is much superior both in beauty and real value to the Bohemian and German kind, which is too often sold in its place.

LEACHLADE, a town of Gloucestershire, 12 miles east from Cirencester, 29 miles from Gloucester, and 60 from London. The river Thames waters it on the south and east sides, and divides it from Wiltshire and Berkshire. The Leach runs through the north side of the parish. The Thames river is navigable for barges of 50 tons burden, but want of water one part of the year makes the navigation very uncertain. Here is a small market on Tuesday, and two fairs in the year. The church is a large handsome building, with double aisles, supported by two rows of fluted pillars.

LEAD, one of the imperfect metals, of a dull white colour inclining to blue, the least ductile, the least elastic, and the least sonorous, of the whole, possesses a considerable degree of specific gravity, reaching from 11.3 to 11.479. It is found;

1. *Native.* Cronstedt and some other mineralogists have doubted whether native lead was ever found in the earth, but the matter is now decided by innumerable testimonies. It appears from the Philosophical Transactions for 1772, that some small pieces of native lead were found in the county of Monmouth in Wales. It is said also to be found in the Vivarrais in France. Bomare mentions a curious specimen of native lead kept in the collection of the abbé Nolin at Paris, that had been found in the lead mines of *Pompeau*, near Rennes in Brittany. It was very malleable, could be cut with a knife without crumbling, and easily melted over the flame of a candle. It weighed about two pounds; was imbedded in an earthy lead ore of a reddish colour; and had a slaty vein that went through the middle of it.

2. *Lead spar*, is sometimes transparent, but generally opaque, and crystallized in regular forms of a laminar or striated texture. Lead ochre, or native ceruss, is the same substance, but in a loose form, or indurated and shapeless. Sometimes it is found in a silky form. Both contain some iron, calcareous earth, and clay; and both grow red or yellowish when heated. They effervesce with acids, and afford from 60 to 80 or 90 *per cent.* of lead. They are found in Brittany, Lorraine, Germany, and England.

M. Sage, of the royal academy of Paris, pretended, that the white lead ore from Poulawen in the county of Bretagne in France, was mineralized by the marine acid; but his mistake was detected by the commissioners of that academy. This ore, according to the same academicians, is composed of striated crystals, of a whitish pale red or grey colour. There is a lead ore of this kind sometimes grey and sometimes yellow, which is very heavy. Its structure is either lamellated or fibrous, and its laminæ can hardly be separated; but it is friable, and may be cut with a knife. Sometimes it is crystallized; and sometimes its fibres are extremely thin, semitransparent, and have a silky look. They effervesce with acids, deplete in the fire, and seem to lose the aerial acid by which the lead is mineralized.

The sparry lead ore has often a semitransparency like the sparry fluor; its crystals being generally terminated by hexahedral prisms, or cylindrical columns, striated, and apparently composed of a great number of filaments. These sparry crystals are always found in the same places with the galenas or sulphurated lead ores; and seem to be formed from their decomposition after the loss of their sulphur; so that it is not uncommon to find galenas which are beginning to pass into a state of white lead. There is a black ore of lead, which may be supposed to be in an intermediate state betwixt the white lead ore and galena, as it seems to be a true white lead tinged by the hepatic vapours of the sulphur on its parting from the galena. There is also a green transparent lead, having a more or less yellowish cast. It frequently has no regular form, and appears like a kind of moss. When this green ore is crystallized, it consists of hexahedral truncated prisms, terminated by six-sided pyramids, either entire or truncated near the base. Professor Brunnich tells us, that the green and the black lead ores from Saxony, and the Hungarian blue ores, are prismatic. According to Kirwan and Mongez, the green lead ores are either crystallized in needles as in Brittany, or in a loose powder as in Saxony; but mostly adhering to and investing quartz. They owe their green colour to iron, seldom containing any copper, and are very rare. Brunnich mentions a sapphire-coloured ore once found among some white lead spar at Wendish Lemen. It was easily melted by the blow-pipe. Natural red-lead or minium has been found in some Siberian mines. It is found either crystallized, or in shapeless masses, or in powder, in which it agrees with the brown or yellow ores. Dr J. R. Forster brought some of this crystallized red lead ore from Russia. The crystals were cubical, and the colour seemed rather pale. The red Siberian ores are perfectly rhombic; those from Bohemia have a cubical or rhomboidal form. Sulphur and arsenic have been found in the red ones, but the others have not been sufficiently investigated. Most of them effervesce with acids.

3. *Arsenical lead spar.* Cronstedt says that he tried an ore of this kind from an unknown place in Germany, and found that no metal could be melted from it by means of the blow-pipe as could be done by other spars; but by doing it in a crucible, that part of the arsenic which did not fly off was likewise reduced, and found in the form of grains dispersed, and forced into the lead. Another ore similar to this, and which likewise was not easily reduced by means of the blow-pipe, always shot into polygonal, but chiefly hexagonal crystals, after being melted, having shining surfaces. Professor Brunnich observes, that these ores effervesce with acids, and contain 40 *per cent.* of lead.

4. The *bley-glanz* of the Germans contains lead mineralized with sulphur alone, and of this there are two or three varieties. At Villach in Austria there is said to be found a potters lead-ore containing not the smallest portion of silver.

5. *Lead mineralized by the vitriolic acid*, is generally in the form of a white mass, soluble in 18 times its quantity of water. Sometimes it is blackish, and crystallized in very long fibres, or in friable scales; this last variety effloresces in the air, and is converted



**Lead.** Into a true vitriol of lead. According to Mr Kirwan, it does not effervesce nor is soluble in other acids, but may be reduced by laying it on a burning coal. It originates from the decomposition of sulphurated lead ores. Dr Withering informs us, that it is found in great quantity in the island of Anglesey; but united to iron, and not reducible by the blow-pipe or charcoal.

6. *Lead mineralized by the phosphoric acid*, was lately discovered by Mr Gahn. It is of a greenish, yellow, or reddish colour, and does effervesce with acids. After solution in nitrous acid, the lead may be precipitated from this ore by the vitriolic acid. An hundred grains of lead are produced from 137 of this precipitate washed and dried. The decanted liquor evaporated to dryness affords the phosphoric acid, from which the inflammable compound may be produced by distillation with charcoal. Seven ounces of this lead ore from the neighbourhood of Friburg, treated in the manner just mentioned, yielded by distillation 344 grains of phosphorus. A compound similar to this ore may be obtained by mixing pure phosphoric acid (that is, such as is combined with the volatile alkali, for the fossile alkali in the microcosmic salt hinders the operation) with red lead.

7. *Galena, or potters ore*, in which the metal is mineralized by sulphurated silver. According to Mr Kirwan it is the most common of all the lead ores, of a bluish dark lead colour, formed of cubes of a moderate size, or in grains of a cubic figure, whose corners have been cut off; its texture is lamellar, and its hardness varying in different specimens. That which is formed into grains is supposed to be the richest in silver; but even this contains only about one or one and a half *per cent.* that is, about 12 or 18 ounces *per quintal*; and the poorest not above 60 grains. Ores that yield about half an ounce of silver *per quintal* are barely worth the extracting. Different specimens also vary in the quantity of sulphur they contain, from 15 to 25 *per cent.* and that which contains the least is in some degree malleable. The proportion of iron in this ore is very small, but the lead is from 60 to 85 *per cent.* M. Monnet asserts, that galena is insoluble in the nitrous acid; but Dr Watson has shown, that it is completely dissolved by the acid when diluted. The specific gravity of galena is from 7.000 to 7.780. It yields a yellow slag when melted.

M. Fourcroy distinguishes several varieties of this ore. 1. Cubic galena, the cubes of which are of various sizes, and found either single or in groups; it is often found with the angles truncated, and is common at Freyberg. 2. In masses, without any regular configuration; very common at St Maire. 3. With large facets. It does not compose regular crystals, but is entirely formed of large laminae. 4. With small facets, appearing like mica, composed of white and very brilliant scales. It is called white silver ore, because it contains a considerable quantity of that metal. 5. Small grained galena, so called because it has a very close grain. It is likewise very rich in silver, and is found with the foregoing ore. No galena, excepting that of Carinthia, is known to be without silver; but it has been observed, that those which afford the most silver have the smallest facets. 6. Galena crystallized like lead spar, in hexagonal prisms or cylindrical columns,

contains little silver, and seems to be merely spathose lead, mineralized without having lost its form. Crystals of pure spathose lead entirely covered with a very fine galena, are sometimes found in the same piece, together with others which are changed into galena throughout.

8. *Antimonial lead-ore*, in which the metal is mineralized by sulphur with silver and regulus of antimony. This is of the same colour with galena, but its texture is different, being radiated, filamentous, or striated. When heated, it yields a white smoke; and it affords from 40 to 50 *per cent.* of lead, and from half an ounce to two ounces of silver *per quintal*.

9. *Pyritous lead-ore*, mineralized by sulphur with silver and a large proportion of iron. This is of a brown or yellowish colour; of an oblong or stalactitical form; friable; and of a lamellar, striated, or loose texture; affording 18 or 20 *per cent.* of lead at melt, which is obtained merely by melting it, the iron detaining the sulphur. It is only a mixture of galena with the brown pyrites.

10. *Lead mineralized by arsenic*, was lately discovered in Siberia. It is of a pale colour externally, but internally of a deep red. It is for the most part crystallized in rhomboidal parallelepipeds, or irregular pyramids. Lehman says, that it contains sulphur, arsenic, and about 34 *per cent.* of lead; and Mr Pallas says, that it contains some silver also. It was found near Catherineburg in Siberia; and Lehman says, that on being reduced to powder, it resembled the best carmine. A specimen examined by Mongez was of a yellow-greenish colour, and was found among quartz in the same country, and contained some arsenic. Both these, according to M. Magellan, may be easily reduced by means of a blow-pipe.

11. *Stony or sandy lead-ores*, consist either of the calciform or the galena kind, intimately mixed and diffused through stones and earth, chiefly of the calcareous or barytic genus. To this species Mongez refers the earthy lead ore, falsely called *native massicot*, found in the lead mines of Pompean in Brittany, principally in solid pieces. These are either yellowish or grey: they appear bright like glass when broken, and effervesce with acids; whence it appears that the ore contains fixed air. Sometimes it is mixed with clay.

12. The mine of Morgenstern at Freyberg has a peculiar variety of lead-ore containing silver, and which deserves to be noticed on account of its yellowish-brown colour, and likewise on account of its singular figure, which consists of slender cylinders. Sometimes it is found in dendritical forms, like the *knit cobalt*.

Most of the ores of lead contain silver; and those kinds of galena which do not, are very scarce. In Hungary and Transylvania, the lead ore contains a quantity of gold as well as silver. Sometimes the potters ores are found so poor in silver, that it is not worth the expence of extracting it. These, when free from mixtures of the rock, are employed without any fusion to glaze earthen ware; and a considerable trade is carried on in the Mediterranean with such ores from the mines of Sardinia and France.

Lead, exposed to heat, melts long before it is ignited. By a strong heat it becomes volatile, and flies off in vapours. If suffered to cool very slowly, and the melted portion be poured off from that which is be-

**Lead.** come solid. it is found to be crystallized in quadrangular pyramids. When melted with the contact of air, it soon becomes covered with a grey dull pellicle, which by proper management is converted into minium, as explained under the article CHEMISTRY; and by this operation it becomes heavier by about ten pounds in the hundred, though it is said that at Nuremberg it gains twice as much. By too much heat minium loses its beautiful red colour, and assumes that of a pale yellow: by a heat still more violent, it melts into a transparent glass, so fusible, that it penetrates the crucible and escapes. But if one part of sand be added to three parts of calx of lead, the sand melts, by the assistance of the calx, into a beautiful amber-coloured glass. With two parts of lead and one of sand, it resembles a topaz. A similar quantity of the calx of lead, added to common glass, does not alter its transparency, but gives it a greater degree of weight, and more especially a kind of unctuousness, which renders it capable of being cut and polished more easily without breaking. This glass is very proper for making achromatic lenses; but is subject to veins, and to have a gelatinous appearance. "The English (says M. Fourcroy) call it *flint glass*; our workmen find great difficulty in selecting pieces of any considerable magnitude, exempt from striae, in that which is imported from England." This great imperfection seems, in Macquer's opinion, to depend on the principles of the glass not being uniformly combined: for that purpose it is necessary that it should be kept in fusion for a long time; but as the lead would by that means be dissipated, the flint glass would lose a part of its density and unctuousness, which are its chief merit.

M Magellan tells us, that it is the purest calx of lead called *minium*, made immediately from the metal, and the most pure quartzous sand, with pure mineral alkali, or rather with good nitre, that produce, when properly melted, the best flint-glass. The greater the proportion of red-lead, the heavier is the glass, and of course its refraction] the greater; an essential requisite for such glass as is employed for the lenses of achromatic telescopes. It must, however, be observed, that glass made with lead has the defect of being of unequal density, for want of a perfect mixture of all its parts; so that it is extremely difficult to find pieces of a few inches diameter among hundred weights of this glass, that shall be quite free from filaments and striae. By chance the late Mr Dollond procured a pot of pure flint-glass, from which he made the admirable triple object lenses of three feet and a half focus, which have been so much admired; but no such other glass has yet been found, though very considerable premiums have been offered for the method of producing the best kind of glass for optical instruments.

All the calces of lead, especially minium, have a great attraction for fixed air. If therefore we should desire a calx of lead in perfect purity, it must be kept defended from the contact of air, or slightly calcined before it is used, in order to separate the fixed air it may have absorbed. When exposed to the air, it tarnishes in proportion to the dampness of the air, and contracts a white rust, which is not a pure calx, but combined with the fixed air imbibed from the atmosphere. It is not altered by pure water; and there-

fore we must conclude, that the whitish crust with which the internal part of lead pipes through which water runs is usually covered, must be owing to the saline substances contained in the water.

"All the phenomena of the calcination of lead (says M. Magellan), and of its reduction to the metallic state, show that it has the smallest adhesion to phlogiston; as appears by the simple action of fire, which separates both, whilst their attraction is equally quick in its reduction to the metallic state. A common water, which owes its colour to red-lead, by being burned in the flame of a candle, immediately exhibits pure globules or little drops of the metal. The readiness with which lead parts with its phlogiston is shown by the curious experiment lately performed at Paris by Doctor Luzuriagu pensioner of the court of Spain. He put four ounces of lead-shot wetted with water into a pint bottle filled with atmospheric air, and closed with a stopple. Having shaken it several times, a black powder was produced, which soon turned white: on opening the bottle at the end of 24 hours, the air was found to have lost a fifth part of its bulk, and to have become phlogisticated. Dephlogisticated air was still more reduced in bulk; but the contrary took place when inflammable air was employed."

Caustic alkaline lixivia, boiled on lead, dissolve a small quantity of it, and corrode more. It has been observed, that plants do not thrive so well in leaden as in earthen vessels.

In Holland, and perhaps in other places, it has been customary to correct the most offensive expressed oils, as that of rape-seed and rancid oils of almonds or olives, by impregnating them with lead. This dangerous abuse may be discovered by mixing a little of that oil with a solution of orpiment made in lime-water: for, on shaking them together, and suffering them to rest, the oil, if it has any saturnine tint, will appear of an orange red; but if pure, of a pale yellowish one. A similar abuse has also been practised with acid wines, which dissolve as much of the lead as communicate a sweetish taste. This is discovered in a similar manner; and upon this principle is founded the *liquor probatorius*, or test-liquor. This liquor is nothing else than a solution of orpiment or liver of sulphur in lime-water. If a few drops of this solution be put in a glass of the suspected liquor, it will exhibit a precipitation like a dark-coloured cloud. This is owing to the attachment of the lead to the sulphur in the orpiment. If lead, or its calces, in powder, be mixed with a solution of hepar sulphuris, a decomposition ensues, but the alkali is not thus deprived of its sulphur. Instead of this, it is re-converted into vitriolated tartar; the lead seizes the phlogiston of the sulphur, and allows the vitriolic acid to unite with the alkali.

Lead unites with most other metals. It cannot, however, be united with iron; but if both are exposed to the fire in a proper vessel, the lead scorifies the iron by seizing on its phlogiston; after which it melts with the calx into a dark-coloured glass. This property which lead possesses, of reducing all the imperfect metals to a glass, is the reason of its being used in the purification of gold and silver; neither of which can be touched by it, but remain pure in the bottom of the cupel. This process is the more complete by

reason



Lead.

reason of the great efficacy of lead in dissolving earthy bodies. In this respect it is so powerful a flux, that no earthen vessel or crucible can contain it when fused, of whatever materials the vessel be made. A mixture of raw and burned clay stands the action of lead for the greatest length of time; but at last this also gives way, and is corroded in the sides.

Litharge, a sort of refuse of lead, is employed in the composition of all the finer glasses called *pastes*, which are designed as imitations of precious stones. The addition of litharge renders them more solid and brilliant. The principal ingredients are the purest of flint, purified alkali, borax, and litharge; the other additions, chiefly of metallic calces, are added, merely for the sake of tinging them with various colours.

Lead is employed in making of various vessels, as cisterns for water, large boilers for chemical and other purposes, &c. It is frequently mixed with tin by the pewterers; a practice which M. Fourcroy sets forth as very dangerous, and gives the following process for detecting it: "Dissolve two ounces of the suspected metal in five ounces of a good pure nitrous acid. The calx of tin is to be washed with four pounds of distilled water, and dried, and the water evaporated by the heat of a water-bath. By this evaporation nitre of lead is procured; which being calcined, the weight of the residue shows the quantity of metal contained in the tin, allowing a few grains for the augmentation of weight arising from calcination, as well as the other metallic substances, such as zinc and copper, which the tin under examination may contain. Bayan and Charlard by this method ascertained, that fine wrought tin or pewter contains about 10 pounds of lead in the 100; and that the common tin sold in France under that name, often contains 25 pounds in the same quantity; an enormous dose, sufficient to expose those who use vessels made of this composition to the greatest danger."

There are several methods used by pewterers to discover the fineness of tin. This is done in some cases by simple inspection, the judgment being assisted by the weight and noise produced in bending the metal. But the best method is by trying the specific gravity of the metal; which will discover a very small quantity of lead, the difference betwixt the two metals being so considerable.

Lead, when taken into the human body, is productive of various disorders, particularly a dangerous kind of colic terminating in a palsy; and as all the common earthen ware is glazed with minium, the use of it cannot be supposed to be void of danger in all cases. Fountains, or vessels of lead which contain water, often communicate a noxious quality to it when suffered to remain long full. Its vapour is dangerous to the workmen who melt it, and the fumes falling upon the grass render it poisonous to the cattle who eat it; the fish who inhabit the waters near smelting houses soon die, nor is it safe for any animal to drink of it. In cases of poisoning by lead; antimonial emetics are recommended. Navier prescribes liver of sulphur and hepatic waters. The internal use of lead is certainly dangerous, though it is often prescribed in medicine; and even the external use of it is not altogether safe. Certain it is, that all workmen who deal much in lead, are subject to the choleric a-

Lead.

bove mentioned from the habitual contact of the metal or its calces, even though they neither take it internally, nor are exposed to its fumes.

*Black-LEAD (Plumbago)*, a genus of inflammable substances, frequently confounded with *molybdæna*; the appearance of which is nearly the same, though the qualities are very different. Black-lead, when pure, is extremely black; but when fresh cut, appears of a bluish white, and shining like lead. It is micaceous, and minutely scaly; easily broken, and of a granular and dull appearance when broken. Its tract on paper is much darker than that of *molybdæna*, which has a fine silvery appearance; by which means they are easily distinguished from one another. Black-lead is too soft to strike fire with steel: it is insoluble in acids; but in a very strong fire, when exposed to the air at the same time, it is entirely volatile, leaving only a little iron and a small quantity of siliceous earth. It may be decomposed by desflagration with nitre; but the common fluxes are not capable of procuring its fusion. Its specific gravity is from 1.987 to 2.267. According to Scheele, this substance consists of phlogiston combined with aerial acid: but M. Pelletier has shown, that when pure it neither produces fixed nor inflammable air; both which, when found, are entirely owing to the substances that are mixed with it. Mr Scheele says, that one part of plumbago requires ten of nitre to decompose it, but charcoal only five. The conclusion drawn from hence, *viz.* that plumbago contains twice as much phlogiston as charcoal, however, is by no means just; for the phlogiston may be defended from the action of the nitre, by means we cannot possibly know, in the one and not in the other. Dr Priestley's experiments on the dissipation of charcoal into inflammable air also show, that charcoal is little or nothing else than mere phlogiston, so that no substance whatever can contain *more*. From these experiments Mr Kirwan concludes, that 100 parts of plumbago contain 67 of phlogiston; because 100 grains of nitre contain 33 of real nitrous acid; all of which are decomposed when it receives as much phlogiston as is necessary to convert it into nitrous acid, or a little more. But 33 grains of nitrous acid are converted into nitrous air by 67 grains of phlogiston; the remaining 33 parts may be water, or other volatile substance. By the experiments of Messrs Gahn and Hielm, it appears, that 100 grains of plumbago, calcined in a muffle, lost 90 grains in weight; the remainder being a ferruginous earth, and the sulphureous smell showed that it contained some pyrites, both which were accidental to the black lead. M. Pelletier, however, as has already been hinted, affirms, that plumbago is volatilized in a strong fire, without producing any aerial vapour whatever; whence we must conclude, that the plumbago used by Scheele had not been quite pure. In close vessels, however, all agree, that black-lead sustains a vehement fire for a long time without any sensible diminution of weight. This is similar to charcoal; which for a long time was supposed to be indestructible in close vessels: but Dr Priestley has shown, that in a very violent fire, in close vessels, charcoal begins to emit inflammable air, and continues to do so without any end of the process that he could perceive; whence it is probable, that in this way also charcoal might be entirely dispersed, provided we could find vessels capable

of

**Lead.** of sustaining such a long and vehement heat. No experiments have been made with black-lead in this way, either with the solar heat *in vacuo*, or with a violent heat in an iron or other vessel capable of resisting a long continued heat.

Cronstedt, when treating of this mineral, observes, that "Mr Pott examined it in close vessels, and Mr Quist in an open fire; from which difference in the mode of treatment, different notions had arisen: because the black-lead, when treated in close vessels, or when immediately put into a strong charcoal fire, is almost unalterable; but in a calcining heat, becomes almost entirely volatile. This is the case with several of the other mineral phlogistons; and from this we may in general learn, how necessary it is to examine the mineral bodies by many and different methods, and to endeavour to multiply the experiments more than has hitherto been done."

With regard to the reduction of metallic calces, which ought to be accomplished by this *phlogistic* substance, M. Pelletier asserts, that it cannot be done unless the black-lead be mixed with fixed alkali, in the same manner as when charcoal is employed in such circumstances. It cannot be combined with iron, as Bergman asserts; nor with any other metal, though it may be simply interspersed betwixt its particles. M. Pelletier indeed owns, that there is a kind of plumbago found swimming over the melted iron in large furnaces where iron-ores are smelted; but he thinks, that this must have been naturally mixed with the mineral. It is also the only known plumbago of a very distinct lamellar form; as he observed in the pieces obtained from the iron works at Vallancy in the French province of Berry.

Black-lead is found of different kinds; *viz.* 1. Of a steel-grained and dull texture; naturally black, but when rubbed affording a dark-lead colour. 2. Of a granulated and scaly appearance at the same time. It is found in different countries, as Germany, France, Spain, the Cape of Good Hope, and America; but generally in small quantities, and of very different qualities. The best sort, however, and the fittest of all for making pencils, is that met with in the county of Cumberland in England. It is found in such plenty at a place called *Borrowdale* in this county, that hence not only the whole island of Britain, but the whole continent of Europe, may be said to be supplied. "I have seen (says M. Magellan) various specimens from different countries; but their coarse texture and bad quality cannot bear any comparison with that of *Borrowdale*; though it sometimes, but seldom, contains pyritaceous particles of iron. It is but a few years ago, that this mine seemed to be almost exhausted; but, by digging some few yards through the strata underneath, according to the advice of an experienced miner, whose opinion had been long unattended to, a very thick and rich vein of the best black-lead has been discovered, to the great joy of the proprietors and advantage of the public."

The principal use of black-lead is for making pencils for drawing; which have the advantage of marking paper very distinctly for a time, though their traces may afterwards be entirely rubbed out by soft bread or elastic gum. To form the pencils, the lead is cut into thin parallelepipeds, and put into quadrangular

grooves cut in pieces of cypress wood; and a slit being glued over, they are worked into small cylinders like quills. A coarser kind are made by working up the powder of black-lead with sulphur, or some mucilaginous substance; but these answer only for carpenters, or some very coarse drawings. One part of plumbago with three of clay, and some cows hair, makes an excellent coating for retorts, as it keeps its form even after the retorts have melted. The famous crucibles of Ypsen are formed of plumbago mixed with clay. These are known in Britain by the name of Hessian crucibles; but a manufacture of the same kind is now established at Chelsea in the neighbourhood of London, where crucibles are manufactured nearly of the same quality with the foreign ones. The powder of black-lead serves also to cover the straps for razors; and it is with it that the cast-iron work, such as stoves, &c. receive a gloss on their surface. An application, however, perhaps as useful as any other, is that of black-lead to smooth the surfaces of wooden work which are subjected to much friction, as wooden screws, packers presses, &c.; neither greasy nor oily substances, nor soapy ointments, produce such a good effect upon them.

*Milled LEAD.* See CHEMISTRY, p<sup>o</sup> 1219.

*Poison of LEAD.* See POISON.

*Sheet-LEAD.* See PLUMBERY.

**LEAF**, a part of a plant extended into length and breadth in such a manner as to have one side distinguishable from the other. This is Miller's definition. Linnæus denominates leaves "the organs of motion, or muscles of the plant."—The leaves are not merely ornamental to plants; they serve very useful purposes, and make part of the organs of vegetation.

The greater number of plants, particularly trees, are furnished with leaves: in mushrooms, and shrubby horse-tail, they are totally wanting. Ludwig defines leaves to be fibrous and cellular processes of the plant, which are of various figures, but generally extended into a plain membranaceous or skinny substance. They are of a deeper green than the foot-stalks on which they stand, and are formed by the expansion of the vessels of the stalk, among which, in several leaves, the proper vessels are distinguished by the particular taste, colour, and smell, of the liquors contained within them.

By the expansion of the vessels of the stalk, are produced several ramifications or branches, which, crossing each other mutually, form a kind of net; the meshes or interstices of which are filled up with a tender cellular substance, called the *pulp*, *pith*, or *parenchyma*. This pulpy substance is frequently consumed by certain small insects, whilst the membranous net remaining untouched exhibits the genuine skeleton of the leaf.

The net in question is covered externally with an epidermis or scarf-skin, which appears to be a continuation of the scarf-skin of the stalk, and perhaps of that of the stem. M. Deaussure, a judicious naturalist, has attempted to prove, that this scarf-skin, like that of the petals, is a true bark, composed itself of an epidermis and cortical net; these parts seem to be the organs of perspiration, which serve to dissipate the superfluous juices.

The cortical net is furnished, principally on the surface.



**Gold-Leaf.** Surface of the leaf, with a great number of suckers or absorbent vessels, destined to imbibe the humidity of the air. The upper surface, turned towards heaven, serves as a defence to the lower, which looks downward; and this disposition is so essential to the vegetable economy, that, if a branch is overturned in such a manner as to destroy the natural direction of the leaves, they will, of themselves, in a very short time, resume their former position; and that as often as the branch is thus overturned.

Leaves, then, are useful and necessary organs; trees perish when totally divested of them. In general, plants stript of any of their leaves, cannot shoot vigorously: witness those which have undergone the depredations of insects; witness, likewise, the very common practice of stripping off some of the leaves from plants, when we would suspend their growth, or diminish the number of their shoots. This method is sometimes observed with corn and the esculent grasses; and, in cold years, is practised on fruit-trees and vines, to render the fruit riper and better coloured: but in this case it is proper to wait till the fruits have acquired their full bulk, as the leaves contribute greatly to their growth, but hinder, when too numerous, that exquisite rectifying of the juices, which is so necessary to render them delicious and palatable.

When vegetation ceases, the organs of perspiration and inspiration become superfluous. Plants, therefore, are not always adorned with leaves: they produce new ones every year; and every year the greater part are totally divested of them, and remain naked during the winter. See PLANT.

**LEAF-Insect.** See CIMEX.

**LEAF,** in clocks and watches, an appellation given to the notches of their pinions.

**Gold-LEAF,** usually signifies fine gold beaten into plates of an exceeding thinness, which are well known in the arts of gilding, &c. The preparation of gold-leaf, according to Dr Lewis, is as follows.

“The gold is melted in a black-lead crucible, with some borax, in a wind-furnace, called by the workmen a *wind-hole*: as soon as it appears in perfect fusion, it is poured out into an iron ingot mould, six or eight inches long, and three quarters of an inch wide, previously greased, and heated, so as to make the tallow run and smoke, but not to take flame. The bar of gold is made red hot, to burn off the unctuous matter, and forged on an anvil into a long plate, which is further extended, by being passed repeatedly between polished steel rollers, till it becomes a ribbon as thin as paper. Formerly the whole of this extension was procured by means of the hammer, and some of the French workmen are still said to follow the same practice: but the use of the flattening-mill both abridges the operation, and renders the plate of more uniform thickness. The ribbon is divided by compasses, and cut with sheers into equal pieces, which consequently are of equal weights: these are forged on an anvil till they are an inch square; and afterwards well nealed, to correct the rigidity which the metal has contracted in the hammering and flattening. Two ounces of gold, or 960 grains, the quantity which the workmen usually melt at a time, make 150 of these squares, whence each of them weighs six grains and two-fifths; and as 902 grains of gold make a cubic inch, the

thickness of the square plates is about the 766th part of an inch.

“In order to the further extension of these pieces into fine leaves, it is necessary to interpose some smooth body between them and the hammer, for softening its blow, and defending them from the rudeness of its immediate action: as also to place between every two of the pieces some proper intermedium, which, while it prevents their uniting together, or injuring one another, may suffer them freely to extend. Both these ends are answered by certain animal membranes.

“The gold-beaters use three kinds of membranes; for the outside cover, common parchment made of sheep-skin; for interlaying with the gold, first the smoothest and closest vellum, made of calf-skin; and afterwards the much finer skins of ox-gut, stript off from the large straight gut slit open, curiously prepared on purpose for this use, and hence called *gold-beater's skin*. The preparation of these last is a distinct business, practised by only two or three persons in the kingdom, some of the particulars of which I have not satisfactorily learned. The general process is said to consist, in applying one upon another, by the smooth sides, in a moist state, in which they readily cohere and unite inseparably; stretching them on a frame, and carefully scraping off the fat and rough matter, so as to leave only the fine exterior membrane of the gut; beating them between double leaves of paper, to force out what unctuousity may remain in them; moistening them once or twice with an infusion of warm spices; and lastly, drying and pressing them. It is said, that some calcined gypsum, or plaster of Paris, is rubbed with a hare's foot both on the vellum and the ox-gut skins, which fills up such minute holes as may happen in them, and prevents the gold-leaf from sticking, as it would do to the simple animal-membrane. It is observable, that, notwithstanding the vast extent to which the gold is beaten between these skins, and the great tenuity of the skins themselves, yet they sustain continual repetitions of the process for several months, without extending or growing thinner. Our workmen find, that, after 70 or 80 repetitions, the skins, though they contract no flaw, will no longer permit the gold to extend between them; but that they may be again rendered fit for use by impregnating them with the virtue which they have lost, and that even holes in them may be repaired by the dexterous application of fresh pieces of skin: a microscopical examination of some skins that had been long used plainly showed these repairs. The method of restoring their virtue is said in the *Encyclopédie* to be, by interlaying them with leaves of paper moistened with vinegar white-wine, beating them for a whole day, and afterwards rubbing them over as at first with plaster of Paris. The gold is said to extend between them more easily, after they have been used a little, than when they are new.

“The beating of the gold is performed on a smooth block of black marble, weighing from 200 to 600 pounds, the heavier the better; about nine inches square on the upper surface, and sometimes less, fitted into the middle of a wooden frame, about two feet square, so as that the surface of the marble and the frame form one continuous plane. Three of the sides are furnished with a high ledge; and the front, which

*Gold-Leaf.* is open, has a leather flap fastened to it, which the gold-beater takes before him as an apron, for preferring the fragments of gold that fall off. Three hammers are employed, all of them with two round and somewhat convex faces, though commonly the workman uses only one of the faces: the first, called the *catch-hammer*, is about four inches in diameter, and weighs 15 or 16 pounds, and sometimes 20, though few workmen can manage those of this last size: the second, called the *shoddering-hammer*, weighs about 12 pounds, and is about the same diameter: the third, called the *gold-hammer*, or *finishing-hammer*, weighs 10 or 11 pounds, and is nearly of the same width. The French use four hammers, differing both in size and shape from those of our workmen: they have only one face, being in figure truncated cones. The first has very little convexity, is near five inches in diameter, and weighs 14 or 15 pounds: the second is more convex than the first, about an inch narrower, and scarcely half its weight: the third, still more convex, is only about two inches wide, and four or five pounds in weight: the fourth or finishing hammer is near as heavy as the first, but narrower by an inch, and the most convex of all. As these hammers differ so remarkably from ours, I thought proper to insert them, leaving the workmen to judge what advantage one set may have above the other.

"A hundred and fifty of the pieces of gold are interlaid with leaves of vellum, three or four inches square, one vellum leaf being placed between every two of the pieces, and about 20 more of the vellum leaves on the out-sides; over these is drawn a parchment case, open at both ends, and over this another in a contrary direction, so that the assemblage of gold and vellum leaves is kept tight and close on all sides. The whole is beaten with the heaviest hammer, and every now and then turned upside down, till the gold is stretched to the extent of the vellum: the case being from time to time opened for discovering how the extension goes on, and the packet, at times, bent and rolled as it were between the hands, for procuring sufficient freedom to the gold, or, as the workmen say, to make the gold work. The pieces, taken out from between the vellum leaves, are cut in four with a steel knife; and the 600 divisions, hence resulting, are interlaid, in the same manner, with pieces of the ox-gut skins five inches square. The beating being repeated with a lighter hammer till the golden plates have again acquired the extent of the skins, they are a second time divided in four: the instrument used for this division is a piece of cane cut to an edge, the leaves being now so light, that the moisture of the air or breath condensing on a metalline knife would occasion them to stick to it. These last divisions being so numerous, that the skins necessary for interposing between them would make the packet too thick to be beaten at once, they are parted into three parcels, which are beaten separately, with the smallest hammer, till they are stretched for the third time to the size of the skins: they are now found to be reduced to the greatest thinness they will admit of; and indeed many of them, before this period, break or fail. The French workmen, according to the minute detail of this process given in the *Encyclopédie*, repeat the division and the beating once more; but as the squares of gold,

taken for the first operation, have four times the area of those used among us, the number of leaves from an equal area is the same in both methods, *viz.* 16 from a square inch. In the beating, however simple the process appears to be, a good deal of address is requisite, for applying the hammers so as to extend the metal uniformly from the middle to the sides: one improper blow is apt not only to break the gold leaves, but to cut the skins.

"After the last heating, the leaves are taken up by the end of a cane instrument, and, being blown flat on a leather-cushion, are cut to a size, one by one, with a square frame of cane made of a proper sharpness, or with a frame of wood edged with cane: they are then fitted into books of 25 leaves each, the paper of which is well smoothed, and rubbed with red-bole to prevent their sticking to it. The French, for sizing the leaves, use only the cane-knife; cutting them first straight on one side, fitting them into the book by the straight side, and then paring off the superfluous parts of the gold about the edges of the book. The size of the French gold leaves is from somewhat less than three inches to three and three quarters square; that of ours, from three inches to three and three-eighths.

"The process of gold-beating is considerably influenced by the weather. In wet weather, the skins grow somewhat damp, and in this state make the extension of the gold more tedious: the French are said to dry and press them at every time of using; with care not to overdry them, which would render them unfit for farther service. Our workmen complain more of frost, which appears to affect the metalline leaves themselves: in frost, a gold-leaf cannot easily be blown flat, but breaks, wrinkles, or runs together.

"Gold-leaf ought to be prepared from the finest gold; as the admixture of other metals, though in too small a proportion to sensibly affect the colour of the leaf, would dispose it to lose of its beauty in the air. And indeed there is little temptation to the workman to use any other; the greater hardness of alloyed gold occasioning as much to be lost in point of time and labour, and in the greater number of leaves that break, as can be gained by any quantity of alloy that would not be at once discoverable by the eye. All metals render gold harder and more difficult of extension: even silver, which in this respect seems to alter its quality less than any other metal, produces with gold a mixture sensibly harder than either of them separately, and this hardness is in no art more felt than in the gold-beater's. The French are said to prepare what is called the *green gold-leaf*, from a composition of one part of copper and two of silver with eighty of gold. But this is probably a mistake: for such an admixture gives no greenness to gold: and I have been informed by our workmen, that this kind of leaf is made from the same fine gold as the highest gold-coloured sort, the greenish hue being only a superficial tint induced upon the gold in some part of the process: this greenish leaf is little otherwise used than for the gilding of certain books.

"But though the gold-beater cannot advantageously diminish the quantity of gold in the leaf by the admixture of any other substance with the gold, yet means have been contrived, for some particular purposes, of saving the precious metal, by producing a



**League.** Kind of leaf called *party-gold*, whose basis is silver, and which has only a superficial coat of gold upon one side: a thick leaf of silver and a thinner one of gold, laid flat on one another, heated and pressed together, unite and cohere; and being then beaten into fine leaves, as in the foregoing process, the gold, though its quantity is only about one-fourth of that of the silver, continues every where to cover it, the extension of the former keeping pace with that of the latter.

**LEAGUE**, a measure of length, containing more or fewer geometrical paces, according to the different usages and customs of countries. A league at sea, where it is chiefly used by us, being a land-measure mostly peculiar to the French and Germans, contains 3000 geometrical paces, or three English miles. The French league sometimes contains the same measure, and in some parts of France it consists of 3500 paces: the mean or common league consists of 2400 paces, and the little league of 2000. The Spanish leagues are larger than the French, 17 Spanish leagues making a degree, or 20 French leagues, or  $69\frac{1}{2}$  English statute miles. The Dutch and German leagues contain each four geographical miles. The Persian leagues are pretty near of the same extent with the Spanish; that is, they are equal to four Italian miles: which is pretty near to what Herodotus calls the length of the Persian parasang, which contained 30 stadia, eight whereof, according to Strabo, make a mile. The word comes from *leuca*, or *leuga*, an ancient Gaulish word for an itinerary measure, and retained in that sense by the Romans. Some derive the word *leuca* from *λευκος*, "white;" as the Gauls, in imitation of the Romans, marked the spaces and distances of their roads with white stones.

**LEAGUE** also denotes an alliance or confederacy between princes and states for their mutual aid, either in attacking some common enemy, or in defending themselves. The word comes from *liga*, which in the corrupt Latin was used for a *confederacy*: *Qua quis cum alio ligatur*.

Leagues, among the Greeks, were of three sorts: 1. *Σπονδῆ*, *Συνδικη*, or *Ειρήνη*, whereby both parties were obliged to cease from hostilities, without even molesting the allies of each other; 2. *Επιμαχία*, whereby they engaged to lend assistance to each other in case of invasion; and, 3. *Συμμαχία*, whereby they engaged to have the same friends and enemies, and to assist each other upon all occasions. All these leagues were confirmed with oaths, and imprecations, and sacrifices. The victims most generally used were a boar, ram, or goat, sometimes all three; and sometimes bulls and lambs. They cut out the testicles of the animal, and stood upon them while they swore; and some of the hair of the victim was distributed to all present. Then they cut the animal's throat, which was called *ορκια τεμνεν*, in Latin, *ferire fœdus*.—This done, they repeated their oaths and imprecations, calling the gods to witness the honesty of their intentions. A libation was then made of wine, which at this time was mixed, to imply their conjunction and union: while this was pouring out, they prayed that the blood of him who should break the treaty might be poured out in like manner. Upon these occasions no part of the victim was eaten. Still further to increase the solemnity of this obligation, the league was engraven upon brass,

fixed up in places of public concourse, and sometimes read at the solemn games. Some exchanged certain *Συμβόλια* or *teſſera* upon the occasion, and frequently sent ambassadors, on some appointed day, to keep them in mind of their engagements to each other.

The ceremonies of the Romans in making leagues were performed by the *Fœciales*. See **FŒCIALES**.

**LEAGUES of the Grisons**, are a part of Switzerland, consisting of three subdivisions, *viz.* the upper league, the league of the house of God, and the league of the ten jurisdictions. See the article **GRISONS**.

The **LEAGUE**, by way of eminence, denotes that famous one on foot in France, from the year 1576 to 1593. Its intent was to prevent the succession of Henry IV. who was of the reformed religion, to the crown; and it ended with his abjuration of that faith.

The *leaguers*, or confederates, were of three kinds. The *zealous leaguers* aimed at the utter destruction not only of the Huguenots, but also of the ministry. The *Spanish leaguers* had principally in view the transferring the crown of France to the king of Spain, or the infant his daughter. The *moderate leaguers* aimed only at the extirpation of Calvinism, without any alteration of the government.

**LEAK**, at sea, is a hole in the ship, through which the water comes in. A ship is said to *spring a leak* when she begins to leak or to let in the water. The manner of stopping a leak is to put into it a plug wrapped in oakum and well tarred, or in a tawpawling clout, which keeps out the water, or nailing a piece of sheet lead on the place. Seamen sometimes stop a leak by thrusting a piece of salt beef into it. The sea-water, says Mr Boyle, being fresher than the brine imbibed by the beef, penetrates into its body, and causes it to swell so as to bear strongly against the edges of the broken plank, and thereby stops the influx of the water.—A ready way to find a leak in a ship is to apply the narrower end of a speaking trumpet to the ear, and the other to the side of the ship where the leak is supposed to be; then the noise of the water issuing in at the leak will be heard distinctly, whereby it may be discovered.

**LEAKAGE**, the state of a vessel that leaks, or lets water or other liquid ooze in or out.

**LEAKAGE**, in commerce, is an allowance of 12 *per cent.* in the customs, allowed to importers of wines for the waste or damage it is supposed to have received in the passage: an allowance of two barrels in 22 is also made to the brewers of ale and beer by the excise-office.

**LEAKE** (Richard), master-gunner of England, was born at Harwich in 1629, and was bred to the sea. At the restoration, he was made master-gunner of the Princess, a frigate of 50 guns; and in the first Dutch war distinguished himself by his skill and bravery in two extraordinary actions; one against 15 sail of Dutch men of war; and another in 1667 against two Danes in the Baltic, in which the commanding officers of the Princess being killed or desperately wounded, the command, according to the rules of war at that time, fell to the gunner. In 1669, he was promoted to be gunner of the Royal Prince, a first-rate man of war. He was engaged, with his two sons Henry and John, in the battle against Van Tromp, in 1673; when the Royal Prince had all her masts shot away,

near 400 of her men killed and disabled, and most of her upper tier of guns dismounted. As she lay thus like a wreck, a great Dutch man of war came down upon her with two fire-ships, either to burn or carry her off; and Captain Rooke, afterwards Sir George, thinking it impossible to defend her, ordered the men to save their lives, and the colours to be struck. Mr Leake hearing this, ordered the lieutenant off the quarter-deck, and took the command upon himself, saying, "The Royal Prince shall never be given up to the enemy while I am alive to defend her." The undaunted spirit of the brave gunner inspired the small residue of the ship's company with resolution: they returned with alacrity to the fight, and under the direction of this valiant gunner and his two sons sunk both the fire-ships, and obliged the man of war to sheer off; and having thus saved the Royal Prince, he brought her into Chatham. But Mr Leake's joy in obtaining this victory was damped by the loss of Henry, his eldest son, who was killed near him. Soon after, Mr Leake was preferred to the command of a yacht, and also made gunner of Whitehall. In 1677, he obtained a grant for life of the office of master-gunner of England, and store-keeper of the ordnance at Woolwich. By these posts he had full scope for his genius. He accordingly, among other things, invented the custree-piece; and contrived to fire a mortar by the blast of a piece, which has been used ever since. He was also the principal contriver of what the French call *infernals*, used at the bombardment at St Malo's in 1693. Mr Leake had a surprising genius for all inventions of this kind; and had frequent trials of skill with French and Dutch gunners and engineers in Woolwich warren, at which king Charles II. and the duke of York were often present, and he never failed to excel all his competitors: nor was he less skilled in the art of making compositions for fireworks; of which he likewise made frequent trials with equal success.

LEAKE (Sir John), an English admiral, distinguished by his bravery and success, was born in 1656, and was taught mathematics and gunnery by Mr Richard Leake his father, who was master-gunner of England. Entering early into the navy, he distinguished himself under his father in 1673, in the memorable engagement between Sir Edward Spragg and Van Tromp, when but 16 years of age; and being afterwards made captain, he signalized himself, among other occasions, by executing the desperate attempt of convoying some victualers into Londonderry, which obliged the enemy to raise the siege; and at the famous battle of La Hogue. In 1702, being made commodore of a squadron, he destroyed the French trade and settlements at Newfoundland, and restored the English to the possession of the whole island. On his return he was created rear-admiral; soon after, he was made vice-admiral of the blue, and was afterwards knighted. He was engaged with admiral Rook in taking Gibraltar: soon after which, he particularly distinguished himself in the general engagement off Malaga; when commanding the leading squadron of the van, consisting only of six ships, he drove that of the enemy, consisting of 13, out of the line of battle, so disabled that they never returned to the fight. In 1705,

he relieved Gibraltar, which the French had besieged by sea, and the Spaniards by land, so seasonably, that the enemy was to have attacked the town that very night in several places, and would undoubtedly have made themselves masters of it. Five hundred Spaniards had, by the help of rope-ladders, climbed up the rocks by a way that was thought inaccessible. At the same time they had got a great number of boats to land 3000 men at the New Mole, who, by making a vigorous assault on the side next the sea, were to draw the garrison to oppose that attack, while the 500 concealed men rushed into the town. These being the next day drawn by hunger out of their ambuscade, were discovered; on which Sir John assisting the garrison with sailors and marines, they were attacked with such vigour, that, though they had taken an oath not to surrender to the English, 190 common soldiers and 30 officers took quarter; 200 were killed on the spot; and the rest, who endeavoured to make their escape, fell headlong down the rock. He was soon after made vice-admiral of the white, and then twice relieved that fortress. The last time, he attacked five ships of the French fleet coming out of the bay, of whom two were taken, and two run ashore and were destroyed; baron Pointi died soon after, of the wounds he received in the battle; and in a few days the enemy raised the siege. In the year 1705, Sir John was engaged in the reduction of Barcelona; and the next year relieved that city, when it was reduced to the last extremity, and obliged king Philip to raise the siege. Soon after he took the city of Carthagena; from whence proceeding to Alicant and Joyce, both these submitted to him; and he concluded the exploits of that year with the reduction of the city and island of Majorca. Upon his return home, prince George of Denmark made him a present of a ring valued at 400 l. and he had the honour of receiving 1000 l. from the queen as a reward for his services. Upon the unhappy death of Sir Cloudesly Shovel, in 1707, he was made admiral of the white, and commander in chief of her majesty's fleet; and the next year, surprising a convoy of the enemy's corn, he sent it to Barcelona, and thus saved both that city and the confederate army from the danger of famine: soon after, convoying the new queen of Spain to king Charles her consort, her majesty made him a present of a diamond ring of 500 pounds value. He then proceeded to the island of Sardinia, which he reduced to the obedience of king Charles; and soon after assisted the lord Stanhope in the conquest of Minorca. Then returning home, he was appointed one of the council to the lord high admiral; and in 1709, was made rear admiral of Great Britain. He was several times chosen member of parliament for Rochester; and in 1712 conducted the English forces to take possession of Dunkirk. But upon the accession of king George I. he was superseded, and allowed a pension of 600 l. a-year. After this he lived privately till his death, which happened at his house in Greenwich in 1720.

LEAKE (Stephen Martin, Esq;) son of Captain Martin, went through different ranks in the heralds office till he came to be garter. He was the first person who wrote professedly on our English coins, two editions of his "Historical Account" of which were



Leander  
||  
Leap.

published by him with plates, under the title of *Nummi Britannici Historia*, London, 1726, 8vo; the second, much improved, London, 1745, 8vo. He printed, in 1750, "The Life of Sir John Leake, knight, admiral of the fleet," &c. to whom he was indebted for a considerable estate; which the Admiral devised to trustees for the use of his son for life; and upon his death to Captain Martin (who married Lady Leake's sister) and his heirs: By which means it came to the Captain's son; who, in gratitude to the memory of Sir John Leake, wrote an accurate account of his life, of which only 50 copies were printed. In 1766, he printed also 50 copies of "The Statutes of the Order of the Garter," 4to. He died in 1773; and was buried in his chancel in the parish-church of Thorp in Essex, of which manor he was lord.

LEANDER, in poetic history, a young man of Abydos in Asia. He used to swim over the Hellespont by night to visit Hero his mistress, who set forth a light to guide him: but in a tempestuous winter-night he was drowned; upon which Hero seeing him dead on the shore, cast herself headlong from the tower, and died also. See HERO.

LEAO, in natural history, a mineral substance approaching to the nature of the lapis lazuli, found in the East Indies, and of great use in the Chinese porcelain manufactures, being the finest blue they are possessed of. This stone is found in the strata of pit-coal, or in those of a yellowish or reddish earth in the neighbourhood of the veins of coal. There are often found pieces of it lying on the surface of the ground, and these are a sure indication that more will be found on dipping. It is generally found in oblong pieces of the size of a finger, not round, but flat. Some of this is very fine, and some coarse and of a bad colour. The latter is very common; but the fine sort is scarce, and greatly valued. It is not easy to distinguish them at sight, but they are found by experiment; and the trying one piece is generally sufficient for judging of the whole mine, for all that is found in the same place is usually of the same sort.

The manner of preparing it for use is this: They first wash it very clean, to separate it from the earth or any other foulness it may have: they then lay it at the bottom of their baking furnaces; and when it has been thus calcined for three or four hours, it is taken out, and powdered very fine in large mortars of porcelain, with stone pellenes faced with iron. When the powder is perfectly fine, they pour in boiling water, and grind that with the rest, and when it is thoroughly incorporated, they add more, and finally pour it off after some time settling. The remainder at the bottom of the mortar, which is the coarser part, they grind again with more water; and so on till they have made the whole fine, excepting a little dirt or grit. When this is done, all the liquors are mixed together, and well stirred. They are suffered to stand two or three minutes after this, and then poured off with the powder remaining in them: this is suffered to subside gradually, and is the fine blue used in their best works, our common small seiving for the blue of all the common china ware.

LEAP, in music, is when the song does not proceed by conjoint degrees, as when between each note there is an interval of a third, a fourth, fifth, &c.

LEAP-Year. See YEAR, and CHRONOLOGY, n<sup>o</sup> 24.

LOVERS-LEAP. See LEUCATA.

LEAPING, or VAULTING, was an exercise much used both amongst the Greeks and Romans. The Grecians called it *λαμνα*, and performed it with weights upon their heads and shoulders. Sometimes they carried the weights in their hands, which were of different figures, but generally oval and made with holes or covered with thongs, through which the contenders put their fingers. These weights were called *αληπτες*. The contest was who could leap the highest and farthest. The place from whence they jumped was called *βαληνη*, and that to which they leaped, *εκαμμενα*, because the ground was there dug up. This exercise was performed in the same manner by the Romans.

LEAR, the name of a British king said in old chronicles to have succeeded his father Bladud, about A. M. 3160. The story of this king and his three daughters, is well known from Shakespeare's excellent tragedy founded on it.

LEASE, from the French *laisser*, *demittere*, "to let," in law, a demise, or letting of lands, tenements, or hereditaments, unto another for life, term of years, or at will, for a rent reserved.

A lease is either written, called an *indenture*, *deed-poll*, or *lease* in writing; or by word of mouth, called *lease parole*.

All estates, interests of freehold, or terms for years in lands, &c. not put in writing and signed by the parties, shall have no greater effect than as estates at will; unless it be of leases not exceeding three years from the making; wherein the rent reserved shall be two-thirds of the value of the things demised. Leases exceeding three years must be made in writing; and if the substance of a lease be put in writing, and signed by the parties, though it be not sealed, it shall have the effect of a lease for years, &c.

An *assignment* differs from a lease only in this; that by a lease one grants an interest less than his own, reserving to himself a reversion; in assignments he parts with the whole property, and the assignee stands to all intents and purposes in the place of the assignor.

LEASE, in Scots law. See TACK.

LEASE and *Release*, a species of conveyance used in the English law, first invented by Serjeant Moore, soon after the statute of uses, and now the most common of any, and therefore not to be shaken; though very great lawyers (as particularly Mr Noy) have formerly doubted its validity. It is thus contrived. A lease, or rather bargain and sale, upon some pecuniary consideration, for one year, is made by the tenant of the freehold to the lessee or bargainee. Now this, without any enrolment, makes the bargainor stand seized to the use of the bargainee, and vests in the bargainee the use of the term for a year; and then the statute immediately annexes the *possession*. He therefore, being thus in possession, is capable of receiving a release of the freehold and reversion, which must be made to a tenant in possession: and accordingly, the next day, a release is granted to him. This is held to supply the place of livery of seisin; and so a conveyance by lease and release is said to amount to a feoffment.

LEASH, among sportsmen, denotes three creatures

Leaping  
||  
Leash.

Leasing, Leather. tures of any kind; but chiefly gre-hounds, foxes, bucks, and hares.

The term *leash* also signifies a line to hold in a hunting dog; and a small long thong of leather, by which a falconer holds his hawk.

LEASING MAKING, in Scots law, the uttering of words tending to excite discord between the king and his people: also called *verbal sedition*.

LEATHER, the skin of several sorts of beasts dressed and prepared for the use of various manufacturers, whose business it is to make them up.

*Dyeing of LEATHER, Skins, &c.* *Blue* is given by steeping the subject a day in urine and indigo, then boiling it with alum: or it may be given by tempering the indigo with red-wine, and washing the skins therewith. *Red* is given by washing the skins, and laying them two hours in galls, then wringing them out, dipping them in a liquor made with ligustrum, alum, and verdigrease in water; and lastly, in a dye made of brazil-wood, boiled with ley. *Purple* is given by wetting the skins with a solution of roche alum in warm water; and, when dry again, rubbing them with the hand with a decoction of log-wood in colder. *Green* is given by smearing the skin with sap-green and alum-water boiled. *Dark green* is also given with steel-filings and sal armoniac steeped in urine till soft, then smeared over the skin; which is to be dried in the shade. *Sky-colour* is given with indigo steeped in boiling water, and the next morning warmed and smeared over the skin. *Yellow*, by smearing the skin over with aloes and linseed-oil dissolved and strained; or by infusing it in weld. *Orange-colour* is given by smearing with fustic berries boiled in alum-water; or, for a deep orange, with turmeric.

*Processes for Dyeing LEATHER Red and Yellow as practised in Turkey, with directions for Preparing and Tanning the Skins; as communicated by Mr Phillippo, a native of Armenia, who received from the Society for the Encouragement of Arts. &c. one hundred pounds, and also the gold medal of the Society, as a reward for discovering this secret.*

1. *First Preparation of the Skins, both for Red and Yellow Leather, by dressing them in Lime.* Let the skins, dried with the hair on, be first laid to soak in clean water for three days; let them then be broken over the flesh-side, put into fresh water for two days longer, and afterwards hung up to drain half an hour. Let them now be broken on the flesh-side, limed in cold lime on the same side, and doubled together with the grain side outward. In this state they must be hung up within-doors over a frame for five or six days, till the hair be loose; which must then be taken off, and the skins returned into the lime-pit for about three weeks. Take them out, and let them be well worked flesh and grain, every sixth or seventh day during that time: after which, let them be washed ten times in clear water, changing the water at each washing. They are next to be prepared in drench, as below mentioned.

2. *Second Preparation of the Skins for both the Red and Yellow Dyes by drenching.* After squeezing the water out of the skins, put them into a mixture of bran and water, warm as new milk, in the following proportions; viz. about three pounds of bran for five

skins, and water sufficient to make the mixture moderately fluid, which will be about a gallon to each pound of bran. In this drench let the skins lie three days; at the end of which time they must be well worked, and afterwards returned into the drench two days longer. They must then be taken out and rubbed between the hands; the water squeezed from them, and the bran scraped off clear from both sides of the skins. After this they must be again washed ten times in clear water, and the water squeezed out of them.

Thus far the preparatory process of all the skins, whether intended to be dyed red or yellow, is the same; but afterwards those which are to be dyed red, must be treated as follows.

3. *Preparation in Honey and Bran of the Skins that are to be dyed Red.* Mix one pound of honey with three pints of luke warm water, and stir them together till the honey is dissolved. Then add two double handfuls of bran; and taking four skins (for which the above quantity of the mixture will be sufficient) work them well in it one after another. Afterwards fold up each skin separately into a round form, with the flesh-side inwards; and lay them in an earthen pan, or other proper vessel; if in the summer, by the side of each other; but in the winter, on the top of each other. Place the vessel in a sloping position, so that such part of the fluid as may spontaneously drain from the skins, may pass from them. An acid fermentation will then rise in the liquor, and the skins will swell considerably. In this state they must continue for seven or eight days; but the moisture that drains from them must be poured off, once or twice a-day, as occasion may require. After this a further preparation in salt is necessary; and which must be performed in the following manner.

4. *Preparation in Salt, of the Skins to be dyed Red.* After the skins have been fermented in the honey and bran, as above mentioned, let them be taken out of that mixture on the eighth or ninth day, and well rubbed with dry common sea-salt, in the proportion of about half a pound to each skin; the salt must be well rubbed and worked with them. This will make them contract again, and part with a further considerable quantity of moisture; which must be squeezed out by drawing each skin separately through the hands. They must next be scraped clean on both sides from the bran, superfluous salt, and moisture that may adhere to them. After which, dry salt must be strewed over the grain-side, and well rubbed in with the hand. They are then to be doubled with the flesh side outwards, lengthwise from neck to tail, and a little more dry salt must be thinly strewed over the flesh-side, and rubbed in; for the two last operations, about a pound and a half of salt will be sufficient for each skin. They must then be put, thus folded on each other, between two clean boards, placed sloping, breadthwise; and a heavy weight laid on the upper board, in order gradually to press out what moisture they will thus part with. In this state of pressure, they must be continued two days or longer, till it is convenient to dye them, for which they will then be duly prepared.

5. *Preparation of the Red Dye, in a proper proportion for four skins.* Put eight gallons of water into a copper,

Leather.



Leather.

copper, with seven ounces of shenan (A) tied up in a linen bag. Light a fire under a copper; and when the water has boiled about a quarter of an hour, take out the bag of shenan, and put into the boiling fluid or lixivium, 1st, two drams of alum; 2dly, two drams pomegranate bark; 3dly, three quarters of an ounce of turmeric; 4thly, three ounces of cochineal; 5thly, two ounces of loaf-sugar. Let the whole mixture boil about six minutes, then cover the fire, and take out a quart of liquor, putting it into a flat earthen pan; and when it is as cold as new milk, take one skin, folded lengthwise, the grain side outwards, and dip it in the liquor, rubbing it gently with the hands. Then taking out the skin, hang it up to drain, and throw away the superfluous dye. Proceed in the same manner with the remaining three skins; repeating the operation of each skin separately, eight times, squeezing the skins by drawing them through the hands before each fresh dipping. Lay them now on one side of a large pan, set sloping, to drain off as much of the moisture as will run from them without pressure, for about two hours, or till they are cold; then tan them as below directed.

6. *Tanning the Red Skins.* Powder four ounces of the best white galls in a marble mortar, sifting it thro' a fine sieve. Mix the powder with about three quarts of water, and work the skins well in this mixture for half an hour or more, folding up the skins four-fold. Let them lie in this tan for 24 hours; when they must be worked again as before; then taken out, scraped clean on both sides from the first galls, and put into a like quantity of fresh galls and water. In this fresh mixture they must be again well worked for three quarters of an hour; then folded up as before, and left in the fresh tan for three days. On the fourth day they must be taken out, washed clean from the galls in seven or eight fresh quantities of water, and then hung up to dry.

7. *Manner of Dressing the Skins after they are tanned.* When the skins have been treated as above, and are very near dry, they should be scraped with the proper instrument or scraper on the flesh-side, to reduce them to a proper degree of thickness. They are then to be laid on a smooth board, and glazed by rubbing them with a smooth glass. After which they must be oiled, by rubbing them with olive-oil, by means of a linen rag, in the proportion of one ounce and a half of oil for four skins: they are then to be grained on a graining-board, lengthwise, breadthwise, and cornerwise, or from corner to corner.

8. *Preparations with Galls, for the Skins to be dyed*

*Yellow.* After the four skins are taken out of the drench of bran, and clean washed as before directed in the second article, they must be very well worked, half an hour or more, in a mixture of a pound and an half of the best white galls, finely powdered, with two quarts of clean water. The skins are then to be separately doubled lengthwise, rolled up with the flesh-side outwards, laid in the mixture, and close pressed down on each other, in which state they must continue two whole days. On the third day let them be again worked in the tan; and afterwards scraped clean from the galls, with an ivory or brass instrument (for no iron must touch them). They must then be put into a fresh tan, made of two pounds of galls finely powdered, with about three quarts of water, and well worked therein 15 times. After this they must be doubled, rolled up as before, and laid in the second tan for three days. On the third day a quarter of a pound of white sea-salt must be worked into each skin; and the skins doubled up as before, and returned into the tan, till the day following, when they are to be taken out, and well washed six times in cold water, and four times in water lukewarm. The water must be then well squeezed out, by laying the skins under pressure, for about half an hour, between two boards, with a weight of about 200 or 300 pounds laid upon the uppermost board, when they will be ready for the dye.

9. *Preparation of the Yellow Dye, in the proper proportion for four Skins.* Mix six ounces of cassiari gehira (B), or dgehira, or the berries of the eastern rhamnus, with the same quantity of alum; and pound them together till they be fine, in a marble or brass mortar, with a brass pestle. Then dividing the materials, thus powdered, into three equal parts of four ounces each, put one of those three parts into about a pint and a half of water, in a china or earthen vessel, and stir the mixture together. Let the fluid stand to cool, till it will not scald the hand. Then spreading one of the skins flat on a table, in a warm room, with the grain-side uppermost, pour a fourth part of the tinging liquor, prepared as above directed, over the upper or grain-side, spreading it equally over the skin with the hand, and rubbing it well in. Afterwards do the like with the other three skins, for which the mixture first made will be sufficient.

This operation must be repeated twice more on each skin separately, with the remaining eight ounces of the powder of the berries, and alum, with the above mentioned due proportions of hot water, put to them as before directed.

The

(A) Shenan is a drug much used by dyers in the East; and may easily be procured at any of the ports of Syria and Africa, in the Levant. It is the Eastern jointed-kali, called by botanists *falicornia*; and grows in great plenty in those and other parts of the East. There is a lesser species of the *falicornia* on our coast, which, from its great affinity with the shenan, might be presumed to have the same qualities. On some trials, however, it has not appeared to answer the intention of the shenan; but it will not be prudent to pursue the examination of this further, as some unknown circumstances in the collecting or using the English *falicornia* might occasion the miscarriage. But be this as it may, the Eastern shenan may, at all events, be easily procured in any quantity, at a very trifling expence, by any of the captains of Turkey ships, at Aleppo, Smyrna, &c.

(B) The cassiari gehira is the berries of an eastern rhamnus, or buckthorn-tree; and may be had at Aleppo, and other parts of the Levant, at a small price. The common Avignon or yellow berries may be substituted, but not with so good an effect; the cassiari gehira being a stronger and brighter yellow dye, both for this use and also that of colouring paper-hangings, &c.

Leather,  
Leaven.

The skins, when dyed, are to be hung up on a wooden frame, without being folded, with the grain-side outwards, about three quarters of an hour to drain; when they must be carried to a river or stream of running water, and well washed therein six times or more. After this they must be put under pressure for about an hour, till the water be well squeezed out; afterwards the skins must be hung up to dry in a warm room.

This being done, the skins are to be dressed and grained as before directed for those dyed red; except the oiling, which must be omitted.

*Blacking LEATHER.* In the tanning of leather it is so much impregnated with the astringent parts of oak-bark, or with that matter which strikes a black with green vitriol, that rubbing it over three or four times with a solution of the vitriol, or with a solution of iron made in vegetable acids, is sufficient for staining it black. Of this we may be convinced by dropping a little of the solution on the unblackened side of common shoe-leather. This operation is performed by the currier; who, after the colouring, gives a gloss to the leather with a solution of gum-arabic and lize made in vinegar. Where the previous astringent impregnation is insufficient to give due colour, and for those sorts of leather which have not been tanned, some galls or other astringents are added to the solution of iron; and in many cases, particularly for the finer sorts of leather, and for renewing the blackness, ivory or lamp-black are used. A mixture of either of these with linseed oil makes the common oil-blackening. For a shining blacking, small beer or water are taken instead of oil, in the quantity of about a pint to an ounce of the ivory-black, with the addition of half an ounce of brown sugar and as much gum-arabic. The white of an egg, substituted for the gum, makes the black more shining, but is supposed to hurt the leather, and make it apt to crack. It must be obvious, however, that all these compositions admit of a great many variations.

*Gilding of LEATHER.* Take glair of the whites of eggs, or gum water, and with a brush rub over the leather with either of them: then lay on the gold or silver, and, letting them dry, burnish them. See the articles GILDING and BURNISHING.

*To dress or cover LEATHER with Silver or Gold.* Take brown-red; grind or move it on a stone with a muller, adding water and chalk; and when the latter is dissolved, rub or lightly daub the leather over with it, till it looks a little whitish; and then lay on the leaf-silver or gold before the leather is quite dry, laying the leaves a little over each other, that there may not be the least part uncovered; and when they have well closed with the leather, and are sufficiently dried on and hardened, rub them over with an ivory polisher, or the foretooth of a horse.

LEAVEN, a piece of sour dough, used to ferment and render light a much larger quantity of dough or paste. See BREAD, BARM, and BAKING.

Leaven was strictly forbidden by the law of Moses during the seven days of the passover; and the Jews, in obedience to this law, very carefully purified their houses from all leaven as soon as the vigil of the feast began. Nothing of honey or leaven was to have place in any thing presented to the Lord, upon his altar, during this solemnity. If, during the feast, the least

particle of leaven was found in their houses, they imagined the whole was polluted, for a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump. Leaven, in its figurative sense, signifies the bad passions of envy and malice, and rancour, which sour the temper, and extend their ferment over the social affections; whereas unleavened bread implies sincerity and truth. It is frequently used for any kind of moral contagion.

LEAVES OF PLANTS. See LEAF.

*Colours extracted from LEAVES.* See COLOUR-Making, n<sup>o</sup> 37.

LEBADEA, or LEBADIA, an ancient town of Bœotia, on the borders of Phocis, situated between Helicon and Chæronea, near Coronæa. In it stood the oracle of Jupiter Trophonius, which whoever went to consult, descended into a subterraneous gulf.

LEBEDA, an ancient sea-port town of Africa, in the kingdom of Tripoli, with a pretty good harbour, and an old castle, seated on the Mediterranean Sea; in E. Long. 14. 50. N. Lat. 32. 10.

LEBEDOS, reckoned among the twelve ancient cities of Ionia, was situated to the south of Smyrna. It was the residence of stage-players, and the place where they met from all parts of Ionia, as far as the Hellespont, and celebrated annual games in honour of Bacchus, (Strabo). It was overthrown by Lyfimachus, who removed the inhabitants to Ephesus; scarce ever after recovering itself, and becoming rather a village than a town, (Horace.)

LEBEN, or LEBENA, (anc. geog.) one of the port-towns of the Gortynians, near the promontory Leon, on the south-east side of Crete; famous for a temple of Æsculapius in imitation of that of Cyrenaica.

LEBRIXA, an ancient, strong, and pleasant town of Spain, in Andalusia; seated on a territory abounding in corn, wine, and a great number of olive-trees, of whose fruit they make the best oil in Spain. W. Lon. 5. 32. N. Lat. 36. 52.

LEBUS, a town of Germany, in the circle of Upper Saxony, and in the marquisate of Brandenburg, with a bishop's see, secularized in favour of the house of Brandenburg. It is seated on the river Oder, in E. Long. 14. 55. N. Lat. 52. 28.

LECCE, a rich, populous, and most beautiful town of Italy, in the kingdom of Naples and in the Terra d'Otranto, of which it is the chief place, and the see of a bishop. E. Long. 18. 20. N. Lat. 40. 38.

LECCO, a town of Italy, in the duchy of Milan, seated on the eastern side of the lake Como. E. Long. 9. 40. N. Lat. 45. 45.

LECHLADE, a town of Gloucestershire in England, seated at the confluence of the river Lech with the Thames. W. Long. 2. 15. N. Lat. 51. 42.

LECHNICH, a town of Germany in the circle of the Lower Rhine, and in the electorate of Cologne. E. Long. 6. 35. N. Lat. 50. 40.

LECTI, beds or couches, were of two kinds amongst the Romans, as being declined to two different uses, to lie upon at entertainments, and to repose upon for nightly rest. The first were called *lecti tricliniaries*, the other *lecti cubicularii*. See BEDS.

LECTICA, was a litter or vehicle, in which the Romans were carried. It was of two kinds, covered and uncovered. The covered lectica is called by Pliny

Leaves  
||  
Lectica.



Leſticarii  
||  
Lecturers.

*ny cubiculum viatorum*, a traveller's bed-chamber: And indeed we are informed that Auguſtus frequently ordered his ſervants to ſtop his litter that he might ſleep upon the road. This vehicle was carried by ſix or eight men called *leſticarii*. The *leſtica* differed from the *ſella*, for in the firſt the traveller could recline himſelf for ſleep, in the latter he was obliged to ſit. The *leſtica* was invented in Bithynia; the *ſella* was a Roman machine, and eſteemed the more honourable of the two. *Leſtica* was alſo the name of the funeral bed or bier for carrying out the dead.

**LECTICARII**, among the Romans, ſervants who carried the **LECTICA**.

**LECTICARIUS** was alſo an officer in the Greek church, whoſe buſineſs it was to bear off the bodies of thoſe who died, and to bury them. Theſe were otherwiſe denominated *decani* and *copiato*.

**LECTIO**, *reading*. Conſidered in a medicinal view, it is ſaid by Celfus, lib. i. cap. 4. to be bad, eſpecially after ſupper, for thoſe whoſe heads are weak; and in lib. 1. cap. 8. he recommends reading with an audible voice for ſuch as have weak ſtomachs. It is alſo directed by Paulus Æginctus as an exerciſe, lib. 1. cap. 19.

**LECTISTERNIUM**, a ſolemn ceremony obſerved by the Romans in times of public danger, wherein an entertainment was prepared with great magnificence, and ſerved up in the temples. The gods were invited to partake of the good cheer, and their ſtatues placed upon couches round the table in the ſame manner as men uſed to ſit at meet. The firſt *lectiſternium* held at Rome was in honour of Apollo, Latona, Diana, Hercules, Mercury, and Neptune, to put a ſtop to a contagious diſtemper which raged amongſt the cattle, in the year of Rome 354. At theſe feaſts the *Epulo*nes preſided, and the ſacred banquet was called *epulum*. See **EPULO**, **EPULUM**, &c.

Something like the *lectiſternium* was occaſionally obſerved amongſt the Greeks, according to Caſaubon.

**LECTORES**, among the Romans, ſervants in great mens houſes, who were employed in reading while their maſters were at ſupper. They were called by the Greeks **ANAGNOSTÆ**.

**LECTOURE**, an ancient and ſtrong town of France, in Gaſcony, with a caſtle and a biſhop's ſee; ſeated on a mountain at the foot of which runs the river Gers. E. Long. 0. 42. N. Lat. 43. 56.

**LECTURERS**, in England, are an order of preachers in pariſh churches, diſtinct from the rector, vicar, and curate. They are choſen by the veſtry, or chief inhabitants of the pariſh, ſupported by voluntary ſubſcriptions and legacies, and are uſually the afternoon preachers in the Sunday ſervice. The term is alſo more generally applied to thoſe who preach on Sunday, or on any ſtated day of the week, in churches, or other places of public worſhip. By 13 & 14 Car. II. cap. 4. lecturers in churches, unlicensed, and not conforming to the liturgy, ſhall be diſabled, and ſhall alſo ſuffer three months imprifonment in the common gaol; and two juſtices, or the mayor in a town corporate, ſhall, upon certificate from the ordinary, commit them accordingly. Where there are lectures founded by the donations of pious perſons, the lecturers are appointed by the founders without any interpoſition

or conſent of rectors of churches, &c. though with the leave and approbation of the biſhop; ſuch as that of Lady Moyer's at St Paul's. But the lecturer is not intitled to the pulpit, without the conſent of the rector or vicar, who is poſſeſſed of the freehold of the church.

**LEDA**, (fab. hiſt.) a daughter of king Theſpius and Eurythemis, who married Tyndarus king of Sparta. She was ſeen bathing in the river Eurotas by Jupiter, when ſhe was ſome few days advanced in her pregnancy, and the god, ſtruck with her beauty, reſolved to deceive her. He perſuaded Venus to change herſelf into an eagle, while he aſſumed the form of a ſwan, and after this metamorphoſis Jupiter, as if fearful of the tyrannical cruelty of the bird of prey, fled through the air into the arms of Leda, who willingly ſheltered the trembling ſwan from the aſſaults of his ſuperior enemy. The careſſes with which the naked Leda received the ſwan, enabled Jupiter to avail himſelf of his ſituation, and nine months after this adventure the wife of Tyndarus brought forth two eggs, of one of which ſprung Pollux and Helena, and of the other Caſtor and Clytemneſtra. The two former were deemed the offspring of Jupiter, and the others claimed Tyndarus for their father. Some mythologiſts attribute this amour to Nemefis and not to Leda; and they farther mention, that Leda was entrusted with the education of the children which ſprung from the eggs brought forth by Nemefis. To reconcile this diverſity of opinions, others maintain that Leda received the name of *Nemefis* after death. Homer and Heſiod make no mention of the metamorphoſis of Jupiter into a ſwan, whence ſome have imagined that the fable was unknown to theſe two ancient poets, and probably invented ſince their age.

**LEDBURY**, a town of Herefordſhire in England. It is a well-built town ſeated on a rich clay ſoil, and inhabited moſtly by clothiers, who carry on a pretty large trade. W. Long. 2. 27. N. Lat. 52. 6.

**LEDESMA**, an ancient and ſtrong town of Spain, in the kingdom of Leon, ſeated on the river Tome, in W. Long. 5. 25. N. Lat. 47. 2.

**LEDGER**, the principal book wherein merchants enter their accounts. See **BOOK-KEEPING**.

**LEDUM**, **MARSH CISTUS**, or *Wild Roſemary*: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the decandria claſs of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 18th order, *Bicornes*. The calyx is quinqueſid; the corolla plain and quinquepartite; the capſule quinquelocular, and opening at the baſe. There is but one ſpecies, viz. the paluſtre, with very narrow leaves. This grows naturally upon bogs and moſſes in many parts of Yorkſhire, Cheſhire, and Lancaſhire; riſing with a ſlender ſhrubby ſtalk about two feet high, dividing into many ſlender branches, garniſhed with narrow leaves, not much unlike thoſe of heath. The flowers are produced in ſmall cluſters at the end of the branches, and are ſhaped like thoſe of the ſtrawberry-tree, but ſpread open wider at top. Theſe are of a reddiſh colour, and in the natural places of their growth are ſucceeded by ſeed-veſſels filled with ſmall ſeeds which ripen in autumn.—This plant is with great difficulty kept in a garden; for as it naturally grows upon bogs, unleſs the plants have a ſimilar ſoil they will not thrive. They muſt be procured from the places of their

Leda  
||  
Ledum.

*Lee.* their growth, and taken up with good roots, otherwise they will not live.

LEE, an epithet used by seamen to distinguish that part of the hemisphere to which the wind is directed, from the other part whence it arises; which latter is accordingly called *to windward*. This expression is chiefly used when the wind crosses the line of a ship's course, so that all on a side of her is called *to windward*, and all on the opposite side *to leeward*. Hence,

*Under the LEE*, implies farther to the leeward, or farther from that part of the horizon whence the wind blows: as,

*Under the LEE of the Shore*; i. e. at a short distance from the shore which lies to windward. This phrase is commonly understood to express the situation of a vessel anchored, or sailing under the weather-shore, where there is always smoother water, and less danger of heavy seas, than at a great distance from it.

*LEE-Larches*, the sudden and violent rolls which a ship often takes to the leeward in a high sea, particularly when a large wave strikes her on the weather-side.

*LEE-Side*, all that part of a ship or boat which lies between the mast and the side farthest from the direction of the wind; or otherwise, the half of a ship, which is pressed down towards the water by the effort of the sails, as separated from the other half by a line drawn through the middle of her length. That part of the ship which lies to windward of this line is accordingly called the *weather-side*. Thus admit a ship to be sailing southward, with the wind at east, then is her starboard or right side the *lee-side*; and the larboard, or left, the *weather-side*.

*LEE-Stone*. See *LEE-Penny*.

*LEE-Way*. See *NAVIGATION*.

LEE (Nathaniel), a very eminent dramatic poet of the last century, was the son of a clergyman, who gave him a liberal education.—He received his first rudiments of learning at Westminster school; from whence he went to Trinity-college, Cambridge.—Coming to London, however, his inclination prompted him to appear on the theatre; but he was not more successful in representing the thoughts of other men, than many a genius besides, who have been equally unfortunate in treading the stage, although they knew so well how to write for it. He produced 11 tragedies, all of which contain a very great portion of true poetic enthusiasm. None, if any, ever felt the passion of love more truly; nor could any one describe it with more tenderness. Addison commends his genius highly; observing, that none of our English poets had a happier turn for tragedy, although his natural fire and unbridled impetuosity hurried him beyond all bounds of probability, and sometimes were quite out of nature. The truth is, this poet's imagination ran away with his reason; so that at length he became quite crazy; and grew so mad, that his friends were obliged to confine him in bedlam, where he made that famous witty reply to a coxcomb scribbler, who had the cruelty to jeer him with his misfortune, by observing that it was an easy thing to write like a madman:—"No (said Lee), it is not an easy thing to write like a madman; but it is very easy to write like a fool." Lee had the good fortune to recover the use of his reason so far as to be discharged from his melancholy confinement; but he

did not long survive his enlargement, dying at the early age of 34. Cibber, in his *Lives of the Poets*, says he perished unfortunately in a night-ramble in London streets.—His Theodosius and Alexander the Great are stock-plays, and to this day are often acted with great applause. The late Mr Barry was particularly fortunate in the character of the Macedonian Hero.

*LEE-Penny*, or *Lee-stone*, a curious piece of antiquity belonging to the family of Lee in Scotland, and of which the following account has been given in the *Gentleman's Magazine* for December 1787.

It is a stone of a dark red colour and triangular shape, and its size about half an inch each side. It is set in a piece of silver coin, which, though much defaced, by some letters still remaining is supposed to be a shilling of Edward I. the cross being very plain, as it is on his shillings.—It has been, by tradition, in the Lee family since the year 1320 odds; that is, a little after the death of King Robert Bruce, who having ordered his heart to be carried to the Holy Land, there to be buried, one of the noble family of Douglas was sent with it, and it is said got the Crowned Heart in his Arms from that circumstance: but the person who carried the heart was Simon Locard of Lee, who just about this time borrowed a large sum of money from Sir William de Lendfay, prior of Air, for which he granted a bond of annuity of ten pounds of silver, during the life of the said Sir William de Lendfay, out of his lands of Lee and Cartland. The original bond, dated 1323, and witnessed by the principal nobility of the country, is still remaining among the family papers.

As this was a great sum in those days, it is thought it was borrowed for that expedition; and, from his being the person who carried the royal heart, he changed his name to *Lockheart*, as it is sometimes spelled, or *Lockhart*, and got a heart within a lock for part of his arms, with the motto *Corda serata pando*.—This Simon Lockhart having taken prisoner a Saracen prince or chief, his wife came to ransom him; and on counting out the money or jewels, this stone fell out of her purse, which she hastily snatched up; which Simon Lockhart observing, insisted to have it, else he would not give up his prisoner.—Upon this the lady gave it him, and told him its many virtues, viz. that it cured all diseases in cattle, and the bite of a mad dog both in man and beast. It is used by dipping the stone in water, which is given to the diseased cattle to drink; and the person who has been bit, and the wound or part infected, is washed with the water. There are no words used in the dipping of the stone, nor any money taken by the servants, without incurring the owner's displeasure. Many are the cures said to be performed by it, and people come from all parts of Scotland, and even as far up in England as Yorkshire, to get the water in which the stone is dipped, to give their cattle, when ill of the murrain especially, and black-leg.—A great many years ago, a complaint was made to the ecclesiastical courts against the laird of Lee, then Sir James Lockhart, for using witchcraft.—It is said, when the plague was last at Newcastle, the inhabitants sent for the Lee-penny, and gave a bond for a large sum in trust for the loan; and that they thought it did so much good, that they offered to pay the money, and keep the Lee-penny; but



Lee

||  
Leeds.

the gentleman would not part with it. A copy of this bond is very well attested to have been among the family papers, but supposed to have been spoiled, along with many more valuable ones, about 50 years ago, by rain getting into the charter-room, during a long minority, and no family residing at Lee.

The most remarkable cure performed upon any person, was that of Lady Baird of Saughtonhall, near Edinburgh; who having been bit by a mad dog, was come the length of a hydrophobia; upon which, having sent to beg the Lee-penny might be sent to her house, she used it for some weeks, drinking and bathing in the water it was dipped in, and was quite recovered. This happened above 80 years ago; but it is very well attested, having been told by the lady of the then laird of Lee, and who died within these thirty years. She also told, that her husband Mr Lockhart, and she, were entertained at Saughtonhall by Sir Robert Baird and his lady, for several days, in the most sumptuous manner, on account of the lady's recovery, and in gratitude for the loan of the Lee penny so long, as it was never allowed to be carried away from the house of Lee.

N.B. It was tried by a lapidary, and found to be a stone; but of what kind he could not tell.

LEECH, in zoology. See HRUDO.

LEECHES in a ship, the borders or edges of a sail which are either sloping or perpendicular.

The leeches of all sails whose tops and bottoms are parallel to the deck, or at right angles to the mast, are denominated from the ship's side, and the sail to which they belong; as the *starboard-leech* of the main-sail, the *lee-leech* of the fore-top-sail, &c. But the sails which are fixed obliquely on the masts have their leeches named from their situation with respect to the ship's length; as the *fore-leech* of the mizen, the *after-leech* of the jib or fore-stay sail, &c.

*LEECH-Lines*, certain ropes fastened to the middle of the leeches of the main-sail and fore-sail, and communicating with blocks under the opposite sides of the top, whence they pass downwards to the deck, serving to truss up those sails to the yard as occasion requires. See BRAILS.

*LEECH-Rope*, a name given to that part of the bolt-rope to which the border or skit of a sail is sewed. In all sails whose opposite leeches are of the same length, it is terminated above the earing, and below the clue. See *BOLT-Rope*, *CLUE*, and *EARING*.

LEEDS, a town of the West Riding of Yorkshire, 196 miles from London, has a magnificent stone-bridge over the river Aire to the suburbs. It was incorporated by King Charles I. with a chief alderman, nine burgesses, and 20 assistants; and by Charles II. with a mayor, 12 aldermen, and 24 assistants. It has been a long time famous for the woollen manufacture, and is one of the largest and most flourishing towns in the county, yet had but one church till the reign of Charles I. By the late inland navigation, it has communication with the rivers Mersey, Dee, Ribble, Ouse, Trent, Darwent, Severn, Humber, Thames, Avon, &c. which navigation, including its windings, extends above 500 miles in the counties of Lincoln, Nottingham, Lancaster, Westmoreland, Chester, Stafford, Warwick, Leicester, Oxford, Worcester, &c. Here is a long street full of shops, and a hall for the

sale of cloth, built in 1758. The merchants of this place, York, and Hull, ship them off at the latter, for Holland, Hamburgh, and the north. After ringing of the market-bell at six or seven in the morning, the chapmen come and match their patterns, when they treat for the cloth with a whisper, because the clothiers' standings are so near each other; and perhaps 20,000l. worth of cloth is sold in an hour's time. At half an hour after eight the bell rings again, when the clothiers make room for the linen-drappers, hardware-men, shoemakers, fruiterers, &c. At the same time the shambles are well stored with all sorts of fish and flesh; and 500 horse loads of apples have been counted here in a day. There is a magnificent hall, where they also sell great quantities of white cloth; and here is a noble guildhall, with a fine marble statue of Queen Anne, erected about the year 1714. Its river being navigable by boats, they send other goods, besides their cloth, to Wakefield, York, and Hull, and furnish York with coals. There is a house called *Red-ball*, because it was the first brick-building in the town, and K. Charles I. had an apartment in it, which is ever since called the *King's chamber*. There is another place called *Tower-bill*, on which there was once a tower; besides which, there was a castle which King Stephen besieged in his march to Scotland. Here was also a park, where are now inclosures. There is a workhouse here of free-stone, where poor children are taught to mix wool, and perform other easy branches of that manufacture, and a part of it has been used many years as a hospital for the reception of the aged poor. Here are three alms-houses, and two charity-schools of blue-coat boys to the number of 100. In the ceiling of St Peter's, its only parochial church, the delivery of the law to Moses is finely painted in fresco by Parmentier. It is a venerable free-stone pile built in the cathedral fashion, and seems to have been the patch-work of several ages. The increase of building in Leeds in the year 1786, was nearly 400 houses. There is a Presbyterian meeting-house here, erected in 1691, called the *new chapel*, which is the stateliest, if not the oldest, of that denomination in the north of England; and in the town and its suburbs are several other meeting houses, as is always observable in towns of great trade and manufacture. It is noted for some medicinal springs; one of which, called *St Peter's*, is an extreme cold one, and has been very beneficial in rheumatisms, rickets, &c. Here is an hospital for relief of the poor, who had been honest and industrious, endowed with 80l. a-year, besides 10l. a-year for a master to read prayers and instruct them; also a free school. Its markets are Tuesdays and Saturdays, and the market-laws are more strictly observed here than any where. It has two fairs in the year. Leeds, though a large town, sends no members to parliament.

LEEK, in botany. See ALLUM.

LEEK, a town of Staffordshire in England, 155 miles from London. It lies among the barren moorlands, has a manufacture of buttons, a market on Wednesday, and 7 fairs in the year. In the church-yard, at the south-east corner of the chancel, are the remains of a Danish cross, now upright, and 10 feet high from the ground, beneath which are three steps. In Blue-hills in the neighbourhood are coal-mines; and

Leeds,

Leek.

Leer  
||  
Leeuw.

and a salt stream comes from thence, which tinges the stones and earth through which it runs with a rusty colour, and, with the infusion of galls, turns as black as ink. Here are rocks of a most surprising height, without any turf or mould upon them.

LEER, in glass-making, a sort of third furnace, intended to anneal and cool by proper degrees the vessels when made. This properly comprehends two parts, the tower and leer. The tower is that part which lies directly above the melting-furnace, with a partition between them of a foot thick, in the midst whereof there is a round hole, placed exactly over the furnace, through which the flame and heat pass into the tower: on the floor of this tower the vessels are set to anneal. There are two openings by which the vessels are put into this tower; and after standing there some time they are put into iron pans, which by degrees are drawn out all along that part of this furnace, which is properly called the leer; which is five or six yards long, that the vessels may cool by degrees. This leer is continued to its tower and arched all along, and is about four feet wide, and high within. The glasses are cool by that time they are come to the mouth of this, which enters into a room where the glasses are placed when taken out.

LEES, the grossest and most ponderous parts of liquors, which, being separated by fermentation, fall to the bottom. The word comes from the French *lie*; and that either from *limus* "mud," or from *Lycus* one of the surnames of Bacchus; or, according to du Cange, from *lia*, a corrupt Latin word signifying the same.—The vinegar-makers make a great trade of the lees of wine dried and made into cakes, after having squeezed out the remains of the liquor in presses.

LEET, or COURT LEET (*leta visus franci plegii*), is a court of record, ordained for punishing offences against the crown; and is said to be the most ancient court of the land. It inquires of all offences under high treason; but those who are to be punished with loss of life or member, are only inquirable and presentable here, and to be certified over to the justices of assize, (Stat. 1. Edw. III.). And this court is called the view of frank pledge, because the king is to be there certified by the view of the steward, how many people are within every leet, and have an account of their good manners and government; and every person of the age of 12 years, who hath remained there for a year and a day, may be sworn to be faithful to the king, and the people are to be kept in peace, &c. A leet is incident to a hundred, as a court baron to a manor: for by grant of a hundred, a leet passeth; and a hundred cannot be without a leet.—The usual method of punishment in the court-leet, is by fine and amerement; the former assessed by the steward, and the latter by the jury.

LEEUEW (William de), an eminent engraver of the last century. He was a native of Flanders, and the disciple of Soutman, whose manner of engraving, or rather etching, he imitated. His prints generally appear harsh at first sight; but grow into favour upon examination, and several of them have great effect; particularly his Daniel in the lion's den, a large plate lengthwise, from Rubens. The first impressions of this plate are before the name of Dankertz was added, and are now extremely rare and dear.

LEEWARD Ship, a vessel that falls much to leeward of her course, when sailing close-hauled, and consequently loses much ground.

Leeward  
||  
Legatus.

To LEEWARD, towards that part of the horizon which lies under the lee, or whither the wind bloweth. Thus, "We saw a fleet under the lee," and, "We saw a fleet to leeward," are synonymous expressions.

LEG, in anatomy, the whole lower extremity from the acetabula of the ossa innominata, commonly divided into three parts, viz. the thigh, the leg properly so called, and the foot. See ANATOMY, n<sup>o</sup> 60.

LEGACY, in Scots law, a donation by one person to another, to be paid by the giver's executor after his death. See LAW, n<sup>o</sup> clxxxii, 3.

LEGATE, a cardinal or bishop, whom the pope sends as his ambassador to sovereign princes. See AMBASSADOR.

There are three kinds of legates, viz. legates *a latere*, legates *de latere*, and legates by office, or *legati nati*: of these the most considerable are the legates *a latere*, the next are the legates *de latere*. See the article LATERE.

Legates by office are those who have not any particular legation given them; but who, by virtue of their dignity and rank in the church, become legates: such are the archbishop of Rheims and Arles; but the authority of these legates is much inferior to that of the legates *a latere*.

The power of a legate is sometimes given without the title. Some of the nuncios are invested with it. It was one of the ecclesiastical privileges of England from the Norman conquest, that no foreign legate should be obtruded upon the English, unless the king should desire it upon some extraordinary emergency, as when a case was too difficult for the English prelates to determine.

The term *legate* comes from *legatus*, which Varro derives from *legere*, "to choose;" and others from *legare*, *delegare*, "to send, delegate."

Court of the LEGATE, was a court obtained by Cardinal Woolsey of Pope Leo X. in the ninth year of Henry VIII. wherein he, as legate of the pope, had power to prove wills, and dispense with offences against the spiritual laws, &c. It was but of short continuance.

LEGATEE, in Scots law, the person to whom a legacy is provided.

LEGATIO LIBERA, was a privilege frequently obtained of the state, by senators of Rome, for going into any province or country, upon their own private business, in the quality of *legati* or envoys from the senate, that the dignity of this nominal office might secure them a good reception, and have an influence on the management of their concerns. The cities and towns through which they passed were obliged to defray their expences.—This was called *libera legatio*, because they might lay aside the office as soon as they pleased, and were not encumbered with any actual trust.

LEGATUS, a military officer amongst the Romans, who commanded as deputy of the commander in chief. The *legati*, at their first institution, were not so much to command as to advise. They were generally chosen by the consuls, with the approbation of the



*Legend.* the senate. As to the number of the *legati*, we have no certain information, though we may upon good grounds assign one to every legion. In the absence of consul or proconsul, they had the honour to use the *fasces*.

Under the emperors there were two sorts of *legati*, *consulares*, and *pratorii*. The first commanded whole armies, as the emperors lieutenant-generals; and the other had the command of particular legions.

The *legati* under the proconsuls in the provinces, served for judging inferior causes, and management of smaller concerns, remitting things of great moment to the governor or president himself. This was the original office of the *legati*, as was hinted above; though, as we have seen, they were afterwards admitted to command in the army.

LEGEND, any idle or ridiculous story told by the Romanists concerning their saints, and other persons, in order to support the credit of their religion.

The legend was originally a book used in the old Romish churches, containing the lessons to be read at divine service; hence the lives of the saints and martyrs came to be called *legends*, because chapters were read out of them at matins, and at the refectories of religious houses. Among these the golden legend, which is a collection of the lives of the saints, was received in the church with great applause, which it maintained for 200 years; though it is so full of ridiculous and romantic stories, that the Romanists themselves are now ashamed of it.

LEGEND is also used by authors to signify the words or lettersegraven about the margins, &c. of coins. Thus the legend of a French crown is, *SIT NOMEN DOMINI BENEDICTVM*; that of a moidore, *IN HOC SIGNO VINCES*: on those of the last emperors of Constantinople, we find

IESVS CHRISTVS BASILEVS BASILEON, IHS XPS NIKA, IESVS CHRISTVS VINCIT. *Legend.*

LEGEND is also applied to the inscription of medals, which serves to explain the figures or devices represented on them. In strictness, the legend differs from the inscription; this last properly signifying words placed on the reverse of a medal, in lieu of figures.

It seems as if the ancients had intended their medals should serve both as images and as emblems; the former for the common people, and the other for persons of taste and parts; the images to represent the faces of princes; emblems their virtues and great actions; so that the legend is to be looked on as the soul of the medal, and the figures as the body.

Every medal has properly two legends; that on the front, and that on the reverse. The first generally serves only to distinguish the person by his name, titles, offices, &c. the latter is intended to express his noble and virtuous sentiments, his good deeds, and the advantages the public has reaped by him. This, however, does not hold universally; for sometimes we find the titles shared between both sides, and sometimes also the legend.

In the medals of cities and provinces, as the head is usually the genius of the place, or at least some deity adored there, the legend is the name of the city, province, or deity, or of both together; and the reverse is some symbol of the city, &c. frequently without a legend, sometimes with that of one of its magistrates.

Legends generally commemorate the virtues of princes, their honour and consecrations, signal events, public monuments, deities, vows, privileges, &c. which are either in Latin or Greek, or a mixture of both, and are intended to eternize their names, and the benefits done by them to the empire.

## L E G E R D E M A I N,

### OR SLEIGHT OF HAND;

A DENOMINATION given to certain deceptive performances, which either depend altogether on dexterity and address, or derive but a small degree of aid from philosophical principles. Of these we shall present our readers with a selection of the best that have been either explained in books or publicly exhibited.

#### SECT. I. Performances with Cups and Balls.

THE following method of exercising this simple and ingenious amusement is that practised by one Mr Kopp a German, whose performances are deservedly preferred to those of former artists. In this, however, as in all the other branches belonging to the art of legerdemain, it is not sufficient that a person has the requisite dexterity, or sleight of hand; it is necessary also to take off the attention of the spectators by some entertaining discourse; which not only prevents discovery, but adds greatly to the amusement of the company; for which reason, such discourse is inserted in this article.

To play his part properly, the performer on cups and balls ought to provide himself with a bag about 12 inches long, and from eight to ten in depth. The inside must be furnished with a number of pockets for holding the several articles necessary in the amusement; and this bag the performer must hang before him.

The materials necessary for the performer are,

1. Three white polished tin-cups, represented by A, B, and C (fig. 1.) in the shape of a truncated cone with a double ledge D towards the base. This ledge, which is about half an inch in breadth, serves to raise the cups easily by, admitting also the hand to pass a small cork-ball (see fig. 5.) The upper part E of the cup ought to be hollowed in the form of a sphere, sufficient to contain the balls without their appearing above the upper edge of the cups.

2. It is also necessary to have a small rod, called *Jacob's Staff*; which is usually made of ebony, and neatly tipped with ivory at both ends. This is frequently used for striking on the cups; and being held in the hand where the balls are also kept, it gives the operator an

Plate  
CCLXV.

opport.

opportunity of keeping that hand generally shut, or of varying its position, in order to avoid being discovered. The balls are made of cork, blackened by slight burning on the outside.

The dexterity in performing this operation consists in artfully secreting a ball in the right hand, and making it to appear or disappear in the same hand. The secreting it between the fingers is called *conjuring the ball*, at which time the spectators are to suppose that it is kept in the other hand, or that it was passed under a cup; but if it is made to reappear when held secretly in the hand, they must believe that it came out of the place last touched by the fingers.

*Conjuring the ball* is performed by putting it between the place of the thumb A and the finger B (fig. 2.), conveying it with the thumb, by rolling it upon the fingers the length of the line BC, moving the middle finger D to a distance, and placing the ball at the junction of the fingers C (fig. 3.); but in this part of the operation it is necessary to hold the ball rather tight, lest it should fall down and discover the secret. In order to make it appear, we must bring back the ball the same way from C to D; and every time that it is conjured, or made to disappear, as well as when it is made to reappear, the palm of the hand should be turned from the side of the table on which the operator is playing.

While this part of the trick is performing, the operator must let the spectators know that the ball has been passed under a cup, or into another hand; and in the first case he makes a motion with the hand (as represented fig. 4.) indicating that he had thrown it through the cup; at which time also he conjures it, approaching the two fingers of the right hand towards the left, which last he holds open, and makes a motion as if the ball had been placed there, shutting the left hand instantly. It is also to be supposed, at every time when a ball seems to be placed below a cup, that it has been held in the left hand; and when he raises the cup with the right hand as in fig. 5. the left hand must be opened, and he rests the ball at that instant upon the hollow of the other, sliding it along the fingers.

At the time the ball is to be put secretly under the cup, it should lie between the two fingers of the right hand (fig. 5.) With this hand he raises the cup; and placing it on the table, lets go the ball, which, according to its position in fig. 6. should be found near the edge of the cup when taken into the hand. If he would put the ball secretly between the two cups, it must be let go by jerking it towards the bottom of the cup which he holds, and places it very quickly on that in which the ball is to be found. When the ball is in this situation, if the operator should want it to disappear, he must raise the two cups with his right hand, and draw out hastily that under which the ball is placed; at the same instant lowering with his left hand the other cup, under which he places it.

In speaking of the tricks which follow, terms are made use of which explain whether what is said be feigned or true; of which terms explanations are given, and numbers adapted to the explanations of the different operations which follow.

I. *To put the ball under the cup*: Really done, with the fingers of the right or left hand.

II. *To put the ball under the cup, or in the hand.*—

A feigned conjuration; pretending to shut it up in the left hand, which is afterwards opened, in order to have it supposed that the ball is under the cup or elsewhere. See fig. 3.

III. *To pass the ball under the cup.*—The ball supposed to be conjured is to be really introduced.

IV. *To pass the ball between the cups*, is likewise real.

V. *To make the ball which is between the cups disappear.*—This is likewise real; and performed, as has already been described, by drawing back with much precipitation and dexterity the cup on which it is placed, and lowering upon the table that which is above, and under which the ball must of consequence be found.

VI. *To take the ball.* Real.—It is taken between two fingers of the right-hand, and shown before conjuration.

VII. *To take away the ball from under the cup.* This is done by taking it away in the sight of the spectators.

VIII. *To draw the ball.* Feigned; or by pretending to draw it from the end of the rod, from the cup, or any other place, by bringing into the fingers the ball which was secreted.

IX. *To throw the ball through the cup*, is to conjure it in pretending to throw it.

X. *To raise up the cups.* This is really done in three ways; viz. either with the right hand, the rod, or the left hand. The first is when the ball is to be secretly inserted in returning the cup to its place. In the second, the rod is to be put on the tops of the cups to turn them over again, so that the balls may be shown which were to be passed into them. The third is when the operator intends to show that no balls are in the cups, or that there are some.

XI. *To cover a cup.* This is really done, by taking with the right hand that which is to be put over another, and introducing at the same time a ball between the two.

XII. *To recover a cup.* It is done by taking with the left hand the cup to be put over or above, without introducing any thing into it.

#### The PERFORMANCES.

I. *To put a ball under each cup, and take it out again.* Having placed on the table the three cups and little rod, as shown in fig. 1. the performer must begin his manœuvres, by endeavouring to amuse the spectators with some kind of entertaining discourse. Nothing can be more *a-propos* than the origin of the little rod and cups; and he must be very assiduous in this sort of discourse to take off the eyes of the spectators as much as possible. The following may be a specimen of the manner in which he ought to address his audience: "There are many persons who meddle with the play of the cups and balls, and yet know nothing about them. This is by no means extraordinary: even I who now play before you, pretend to know but little. Nay, some time ago, I was such a novice as to think of playing before a numerous assembly with glass cups, in which you may guess I did not meet with great applause. I do not indeed practise this method but before such as are actually blind; neither do I play with China cups, lest, through awkwardness in feigning to break their handles, I should do so in reality. These are the cups which answer my purposes. They are made of such metal as the alchymists attributed to Jupiter

Performances.



Jupiter and Mars, or, to speak more properly and intelligibly, they are made of tin. Behold and examine these cups (*showing the cups to the company, and putting them on the table:*) All my science, and it is in that in which it is admirable, consists in deceiving the eyes, and passing the balls into the cups without your perceiving how it is done. I advise you therefore to pay no attention to my words, but to examine well my hands, (*showing his hands*). If there is in this company any person who has the misfortune to use spectacles, he may retire; but the most clear-sighted will see nothing there.

“Here is the little Jacob’s rod (*showing the rod with the left hand*); that is to say, the magazine from which I take all my balls (*taking secretly with the other hand a ball from my bag, which he hides between his fingers*). There is not one in England so well furnished. Observe, that the more I take from it the more remain: I draw from it (VIII.) this ball, (*showing it, and placing it upon the table, (I.)*) Observe that there is nothing under the cups (*showing the inside of the cups*), and that I have no other ball in my hands, (*showing his hands*). I take (VI.) this ball: I put it (II.) under this first cup. I draw (VIII.) a second ball from my little rod, and I put it under this second cup (*actually done*). It is proper here to tell you, that the generality of those who play the cups only feign to put the balls there; but I do not deceive you, and I actually put them there. (*He raises the cup B, and taking the ball which he has put under it into his right-hand fingers, shows it to the company*). I return it (II.) under the same cup. I take (VIII.) this third, and put it (II.) in the same way under this last cup. You are about to say that this is not very extraordinary, and that you could do it as well yourselves. I agree with you; but the difficulty consists in taking out these balls again through the cups, (*striking the first cup with the rod*). I take (VIII.) this first ball (*showing it*): I put it (II.) into my hand, and send it to Constantinople, (*he opens the left hand*). I take (VIII.) this, (*striking with the rod on the second cup*). I put it (II.) into my hand, and I send it to the East Indies, (*opening his left hand*). I take (VIII.) the last, and I put it (I.) on the table: Observe that there are no more under any of these cups, (*turning down the cups with the rod*).

2. *With the single ball remaining on the table, to pass a ball through each of the cups, and to take it off from the same.* “I return the cups to their places, and take (VI.) this ball, and I put it under this first cup. I take it back again (VIII.): observe that it is not there now, (*raising (X.) the cup with the left hand*). I put it (II.) under this other cup: I take it out again (VIII.) in the same manner, (*raising (X.) the cup*). I put it (II.) under the last cup, and take it out again, (VIII.) (*raising the last cup with the left hand, and placing the ball on the table*).

3. *With the single ball remaining on the table, to take away a ball through two or three cups.*—In this performance the three cups are distinguished by A, B, C, as in fig. 1.

“I never have any ball secreted in my hands, as the greatest part of them who play the cups and balls have (*showing his hands*). I take (VI.) this ball, and

I put it (II.) under this cup B. I cover it (XII.) with this cup C, and I take again (VIII.) this ball thro’ the two cups (*shows the ball in placing it on the table, returns afterwards the cup C to its place, and raises (X.) the cup B to show that there is nothing there*). I take again (VI.) this same ball. I put it (II.) under the same cup B: I cover it (XII.) with the two other cups C and A; and I take out (VIII.) this ball through the three cups (*showing it and placing it on the table*).

4. *With the single ball remaining on the table, to pass the same ball from cup to cup.*—“I now beg of you to pay every possible attention, and you will very distinctly see this ball pass from one cup into the other (*putting the cups at a greater distance from each other*). I take (VI.) this ball, and I put it (II.) under the cup C: there is nothing under this cup B (*raising it, introducing the ball, and taking the rod in his hand*). I command that which I have put under the cup C to pass under that B. You see it (*moving the end of the rod from one cup to the other, as if he followed the ball*): observe that it is passed (*raising the cup with his left hand, and taking the ball with his right, shows it to the company*). I return it (II.) under this cup B; there is nothing under this A (*raising the cup with his right hand, and introducing the ball there*). I am going to pass it under this last cup A. Look well; come near; (*making as if in seeing it he would show with the end of the rod the path that it took*). You did not see it pass? I am not much surprised: I did not see it myself; however, here it is under the cup (*raising the cup A, and placing it on the table*).

5. *With the same ball remaining on the table. The cups being covered, to pass a ball from one into the other, without raising them up.*—“I was very right in telling you, that the most clear-sighted would not see very much; but, for your comfort, here is a trick in which you will see nothing at all. I take this ball, and put it (II.) under this cup B. I cover it (XI.) with the two other cups (*taking one in each hand, and introducing the ball upon the cup B*): pay attention, that there is absolutely nothing in my hands (*showing them*). I command this ball to mount up upon the first cup (*taking up the two cups, and putting them in their places, he shows that it has mounted*). I return (II.) this ball under the same cup B. I cover it as before (*covers it in taking a cup in each hand, and introducing a ball between the second and third cup*). I take (*the only ball with which he plays being under the third cup, he cannot show it, but acts as if he had taken it out, and put it into the fingers of his left hand, which he holds in the air, in conducting the hand from one side to the other*). I take the ball, which is under these three cups; and I throw it thro’ the first cup (*feigning to throw it*): observe that I have not conjured the ball, having nothing in my hands (*showing them*); it is passed, however, (*raising the first cup with the left hand, putting the ball upon the table and the cups in their places*).

6. *With the single ball remaining on the table, to pass a ball through the table and two cups.*—“You are undoubtedly surprised, that, having but a single ball, I have been able, after having shown it to you, to pass it under this cup without raising it; but let not that astonish you: I have secrets much more wonderful. I convey,

convey, for example, the steeple of one village into another: I have sympathetic quadrants, with which a conversation may be held at 200 leagues distance: I have a flying chariot which can conduct me to Rome in three days. I will show all these curiosities as soon as my machines are entirely completed; that is to say, in a few centuries: but to amuse you till the arrival of all these prodigies, I now continue the entertainment of the cups and balls. I put (II.) this ball under the cup A. I take it away again (VIII.) (*showing it, and feigning to put it into his left-hand fingers*). I cover (XI.) this cup with the two others B and C (*introducing the ball between these two cups, using always the right hand, and feigning still to hold it in his left*), and I pass this same ball through the table and the two cups (*putting the left hand under the table.*) There it is passed (*raising the left cup.*)

7. *With the same ball. A ball having been put under a cup, to take it away again, and to pass it between two others.*—“Here is again a very pretty trick: I take this ball, and I put it (II.) under this cup A. Observe, that there is nothing under the others (*showing them and introducing the ball under the cup C*), nor in my hands: I take this ball, which is under the cup A (*feigning to take it out, and raising the bottom of the cup so that the spectators may not attend to his fingers*). I cover this cup C with the two others A and B, and I throw it (IX.) through these two cups (*raising them, and showing that the ball is passed there*).

8. *With this single ball and a shilling; to pass a ball from one hand into the other*—“I take this ball; I put it (II.) into this hand, and I put into the other the shilling. In which hand do you think the ball is? or in which do you think the shilling may be?” (*Whatever answer the spectator makes, the performer shows him that he is mistaken, and that the whole is in the right hand; and this truth serves as a pretence to take a ball from the bag in putting the shilling back into it.*)

The performer may, however, without breaking the connection of these operations, dispense with this trick, and feign to drop the ball he plays with, which affords him a pretence for taking another.

9. *With the ball remaining on the table, and that which is secretly taken out of the bag; to pass under a cup the two balls put under the others.*—The operator goes on with his discourse: “In order to give you still farther amusement, I take this ball and cut it in two (*taking it in his left hand, and holding the rod with his right; feigning to cut it, he puts afterwards the rod on the table, and brings back to his fingers ends the ball which he took out of the bag*). Nothing is so commodious as to be able in this manner to multiply the balls. When I am in want of money, I cut them again and again, until I may have had five or six bushels (*placing the two balls on the table*). Observe that there is nothing under this cup A. I put there (II.) this first ball: there is nothing more under the two other cups (*introducing the ball under the cup B*). I take this second ball, and I put it (II.) under the cup C: there is now a ball under these two cups A and C. I take away (VIII.) from this cup C this ball, and I throw it (IX.) thro’ the middle cup B: observe that it is passed (*raising the cup B, and introducing there the second ball*). I command this, which is under the other cup A, to pass under

the same cup B (*raising this cup, and showing that they are both there, and placing them upon the table*).

10. *With the two balls which are upon the table. Two balls having been put under the same cup, to pass them under two others.*—“When I was at college, the tutor told me, it was necessary to know how to do my exercise in two ways. I have just now passed these two balls into the middle cup; I am now to make them go out; the one is not more difficult for me than the other. I take therefore these two balls, and place them under this cup B (*putting one ball under the cup, and conjuring the other*); observe that there is nothing under the cup A, nor under the other C (*introducing into this left the ball that he conjured*): I command one of these balls, which are under the middle cup, to pass under the one or the other of these two cups A and C. Behold it already gone (*raising the cup B to show that there is no more than a single ball; and taking, with the right hand, the ball which is underneath, he shows it, and puts it (II.) under the same cup B*). Let us see into which cup it has passed (*raising immediately the cup A, and introducing the ball that he took from the cup B*): here it is under this cup C (*raising the cup*); I command the other ball to pass under this cup A (*he raises it, and shows that it passed there*).” This trick is frequently done with three balls, but it appears much more extraordinary with two.

11. *With these two balls, a third which he shows, and a fourth secreted in his hands; to pass three balls under the same cup.*—“All this is but a trifle; I am going to show you another trick with three balls (*taking out of the bag a third ball, and placing it on the table, secreted at the same time a fourth in his hand*). Observe that there is nothing under any of these cups (*raising them, and introducing them under the cup C*). I take this first ball, and throw it (IX.) through this cup C. Observe that it is passed (*raising (X.) the cup with the right hand*); I take this second ball, and throw it (XI.) through the same cup. There it is passed (*raising (X.) again the cup*); I take the third, and I make it pass the same (*raising (X.) the cup, and showing that these are passed under all the three*).

12. *With the three balls remaining under the cup, and that held secretly in the hand; to pass two balls from one cup into another, at the choice of a person, without touching any of the cups.*—“Here is another in which I have never been able to comprehend any thing; but it will astonish you much (*raising the cup C, and taking away the three balls from their places, he puts them under each cup, and in raising the cup C introduces there the fourth ball which he held secretly in his hand*). I take this ball (*that which is under the cup B*), and I put it (II.) under the same cup. I take this (*the ball from the cup A*), and I place it (I.) under the same cup (*putting there also this which was secreted in his hand*): I take this last, and I throw it (IX.) through the cup C; and to show that I do not deceive you, behold it passed (*raising (X.) the cup that has been fixed upon, which suppose to be C, and showing that there are two*). I take again these two balls, and put them under the cup C (*putting really but one*): observe that there is no more under this cup B (*introducing there the ball that he had just taken away, and showing that he had no other in his hand*); I command one of these balls, which are under this cup C,



to go and join that which is under this A. Observe that it is passed. There! (raising the cup C, and returning the two balls under the same cups, and raising C, in order to show that there is but a single one; and he places it again under the same cup; he does not raise the cup B under which a ball remains).

13. With the three balls that were placed upon cups, and that which remains hidden under the middle cup; to pass under the same cup the balls put under the others.—“I take this ball (that which is upon the cup C), and I put it (II.) under the same cup C; and I order it to pass into this cup B: there it is passed (in raising this cup he introduces a third ball). I take this third ball, and put it (II.) under this cup C; and I command it to pass into the cup B along the table, and in the sight of the spectators (taking the rod in his left hand, feigning to show the way that it passed between the two cups). You did not see it then? Here it is (He draws it (VIII.) from the end of the rod, which appears to show it). Go quickly (throwing it (IX.) through the cup B; and showing that they are all three there, and that there is nothing under the two others; placing afterwards three of the balls on the table, and secreting the fourth in his hand).

14. With the three balls remaining upon the table, and that which is held secretly in his hand.—Multiplication of the balls.

For this trick there must be a tin vase (see fig. 8.), at the bottom of which there must be contrived a false bottom A, which will fall down at pleasure; that is to say, in reversing it upon the table, by means of a small trigger placed at the base of one of the handles B, introducing previously between the false and true bottoms a dozen of balls. The operator goes on with his discourse.

“If any of the company believe in witches, I would give my advice that they should believe in them no longer; as what I am about to do is much more surprising than the feats of any witch—I put (I.) these three balls under the three cups you see on the table: I take away (VII.) this first ball (that which is under the cup C), and I put it (II.) into this vase. I take this, and I also put it (II.) into the vase. I take away (VII.) this third (that which is under the cup A), and I throw it (II.) the same way”. (Every time that he raises one of the cups to take away the ball, he introduces that which always remains secreted in his right hand; and this he repeats, constantly taking out one ball and putting in another, till he has introduced all the twelve balls; after which he resumes his discourse.) “You imagine, perhaps, that I always make use of the same balls; but, to prove the contrary, here they are, (inverting the vase so as to turn them all out).

In this trick, if the vase be well made, the inside may be shown, and it may even be previously inverted; in which case, it will not be supposed that any balls have been put into it.

15. With the three balls remaining under each of the cups, and that which is hidden in his hand; to pass one ball under each of the three cups.

“I put all these balls into my pocket. I take (VI.) this (the one secreted in his hand), and I make it pass through the table under this first cup C, (conjuring it). I take another from my bag (showing the same ball). I make it pass in the same manner through

this B, (conjures it again). I take a third (showing still the same), and I make it pass under this last cup A (conjuring it). Here are all the three passed (turning over the cups, and in taking them up again introduces the ball that he has in his hand under the cup B, and puts the three balls upon the three cups.

16. With the three balls put upon each cup, and that which was introduced under the middle cup; to draw two balls through the same cup.—“There will be wanted now only two balls.” Here the operator takes that which is under the cup C, and puts it (II.) into his bag. He takes in the fingers of his right hand the ball which is on the cup B, showing it; and with the other covers the cup B, with that passing (IV.) there the ball which he feigned to put into his bag. He then takes the ball which is under the cup A, with the right hand; and showing a ball in each hand, tells the company that he put them (II.) under the cup A; though he actually puts but one, which he holds in his left. He then draws one of these balls through the same cup A, showing it, and placing it upon the cup C. He then raises the cup A, and takes the ball which is under it with his right hand, adding, “There remains but one more.” While pronouncing these words, he puts it (II.) under the cup. “I take (adds he) the other ball,” (raising the cup, and showing that it is there no longer); then, taking one of the two balls which seemed to remain alone, he put it (II.) into his bag, saying, “I return this into my bag.”

17. With a ball which is hidden under the middle cup, another hidden under that which covers it, that which remains in the hand, and a fourth which is upon the table; to pass the same ball successively through the three cups.—The preceding trick was only on-purpose to prepare the spectators for this; as they now imagine that the performer played only with one ball. He may now address them in the following manner:

“I am now going to make a very pretty trick with this single ball. I forgot to show it to you at the beginning: I cover (XI.) these cups (putting the cup A upon C and B). I take (VI.) this ball, and I throw it (IX.) through the first cup;” (raising (X.) the cup A with the right hand). He then shows that it is passed between C and A; and, putting it in its place, he introduces there that which he has in his hand. “I take (says he) (VI.) this same ball, and I throw it through the other cup C;” and while he says so, he raises (X.) the cup C, showing that it has passed, introducing there that which he has in his hand, and putting it in the place of the former. “I take again (continues he) (VI.) this same ball, and I throw it (IX.) through that last cup B;” (raising (IX.) the cup B.) During which time he takes away the ball from under it with his left hand, then places it on the table, and returns the cup to its place, introducing there the ball which he has in his left hand.

18. With the three balls which are under the cups, that which is on the table, and two which he takes from the bag; to pass under a cup the balls put under the two others without raising these last.—The performer may proceed in his discourse in the following manner:

“Let us now return to the order of the entertainment which I have interrupted, and continue to play with three balls.” He now takes two balls from his bag,

bag, by which means he in fact plays with six balls, though he pretends to play only with three. These two balls, together with that which remains on the table, he puts on the top of each cup. "I take (says he) (VI.) this ball, (*that which is on the cup C*). I throw it (IX.) through that cup: there it is passed." He now raises (X.) the cup, shows it; and thus has an opportunity of introducing the ball which he has in his hand. "I take (VI.) this (*the ball which is under the cup B*), and throw it (IX.) through the cup B." At this he raises the cup with his left hand, showing that it has passed, and covering it again. "I take again (VIII.) this ball from the same cup, and throw it (IX.) through that C: observe that it is passed." Then, raising up (X.) the cup C, showing that there are then two there, he introduces other two which he had in his hand. "I take (says he) (IV.) this ball (*that which is under the cup A*), and I throw it (IX.) through the same cup A. There! it is passed," (*raising the cup C*); after which he shows the three balls, and introduces there that which was in his hand, putting the three balls upon the table.

19. *With the three balls which remain under the cups, and the three others which remain upon the table; to pass separately the three balls through each cup.*—In this manœuvre the performer puts again the three balls which are upon the table upon the top of each cup. He takes that which is on the cup C, and throws it (IX.) through the same cup; and while he announces this to the company, he raises (X.) the cup: taking away (VIII.) the ball, showing that it has passed, introducing there that which was in his hand, and putting the same ball upon the same cup. He then takes that which is upon the cup B, and throws it (IX.) through the same cup; shows that it is passed, takes it away (VII.) and introduces the ball that was in his hand under this cup, putting it in like manner on the cup. Then he takes the ball which is on the cup A, and throws it (IX.) through the same cup A. As he announces its passage he raises the cup, taking away (VII.) and showing the ball; introducing in the same manner that which was in his hand; putting this first at the top of the cup A, and then shows that it is not in his hand, and that he has but three balls.

20. *With the three balls remaining upon the table, and those which are under each cup. Having put the balls into the bag, to make them return under the cups.*—"I take these three balls, and I return them into my bag. (*keeping one in his hand*). Behold to what all is reduced that I had to show you for your amusement. I did know some more very pretty tricks, but I have forgot them. (*Pretending to muse for a moment*): Ah! I still remember two or three very pleasing ones. Come, my little balls! Return under the cups. (*turning over the cups*). See how nimble they are, and obedient at the same time;" (*covering them again with the cups*.)

21. *With the three balls which are under the cups, and that in his hand; to pass the balls through the two cups.*—Here the operator begins with taking away (VII.) the ball which is under the cup C; he covers it with the cup B; and passes (III.) the other ball which he has in his right hand between the two cups. He then takes (VI.) the ball which he had in his left hand,

and throws it (IX.) between the two cups B and C. In announcing its passage he raises the cup (X.), shows that it is passed, and introduces the ball in his hand. He then takes the ball under the cup B, and throws it (IX.) through the two cups C and B. Announcing to the company its passage, he raises (X.) the cup, and shows that there are two balls, introducing (III.) at the same time the third. He then takes the last ball, viz. that which is under the cup A, covers again with the left hand the two cups B and C, and throws (IX.) the third ball through these two cups. He then announces their passage, raises the two cups, and shows the three balls, covering again the cup C with the two others.

22. *With the three balls which are upon the cup C, and the one in his hand; to take out the three through two cups.*—"I take (says the performer) (VIII.) the first ball, and put it (II) into my bag. I take (VIII.) in the same manner the second, and I put it also into my bag. I take (VIII.) the third, and I put it into my bag. (*putting in really that which he had in his hand*.) While he desires the spectators to observe that there are no more in the cups, he raises the cup A with the left hand, and, putting it in its place, raises with the right hand the cup C. In supporting it with the cup B, he puts it down quickly, and a little on the side of B, and at the same time places C on the table, under which will be found the three balls, which had not time to separate.

23. *With the three balls remaining under the middle cup, and three others taken out of the bag; to pass, in one action, three balls through a cup.*—This trick is begun by the performer taking three balls from his bag, and putting them on the top of the cup B, which he covers with the cup A. Ordering them to disappear and to pass under the cup C, he takes away very suddenly with the left hand the cup B, as is done in the preceding trick, leaving in the middle of the play the cup C, under which the balls are found. Taking them then away, and replacing them on the same cup, he makes them return again in the same manner under the cup C. At last he takes the three balls, and putting them in his bag, pretends to pass them through the table under the cup where the others were. He then returns two or three of these last balls into his bag, and takes two white balls, which he puts upon the table.

24. *With the black ball remaining on the table, two other white balls, and a black one which he holds secretly in his hand; to pass three balls from one cup into another.*

N. B. To make the balls white, they are rubbed with a little chalk instead of being blackened with the candle.

"Let us now (says the operator) have a trick to prove that I do not conjure the balls. There is nothing under this cup C, (*introducing the black ball that was in his hand*). There is no great thing under this B. I place there these three balls, (*the three which are upon the table, of which he conjures the white one*). There is nothing more under this third cup A, (*introducing there the white ball*). I order one of these two white balls which are under the cup B, to pass under this A." With these words he raises the cup B; and taking the white ball in the fingers of his left hand, and the black one in those of the right, he shows them,



saying, "Obferve that there is but one white one. I put again thefe two balls under the cup B." While fpeaking thus he puts the white one under the cup. and conjures the other, while feigning to put it in with that of the left hand. He then announces its paffage; and while he does fo, raifes the cup A, and introduces the black ball. Commanding then the black ball to pafs under the cup A, he raifes the cup B, takes in his right hand fingers the ball which is there, and fhow it. "I put it again (fays he) (II.) under this cup (conjuring it); and I fhow you that it is paffed under this A, (introducing there the white ball.) I order at laft the white ball, which is under this cup B, to pafs into this A." While telling the company that it is paffed, he raifes the cup A, and puts the three balls upon each cup, the black one upon the middle.

25. *With the three balls put at the top of the cups, and that which has been inferted under one of them in the preceding trick; to change the colour of the balls.* The operator goes on with his difcourfe: "If there is any one here who knows how to play the cups and balls, he will do well to obferve, that it is not poffible to do this trick by the common method, and with three balls only. However, I have no more, (fhowing his hands). I take this white ball (that which is upon the cup C), and I throw it (IX.) through this cup (the fame under which he left a black ball in the preceding trick). I take this black ball (with the left-hand fingers); there is nothing under this cup B, (introducing there the white ball). I throw it (IX.) through this cup B, (taking again the ball in his right-hand fingers). I take this other white ball, (with his left-hand fingers). There is nothing under this cup A, (introducing the black ball): I throw it (IX.) through the cup A, (taking it again into his right-hand fingers to conjure it). Obferve that they have all changed their colour," (covering each of them with their cups).

26. *With the three balls which are left under the cups, two white balls, and a black one that he took trick by trick from his bag; to change the fizes of the balls.*—In performing this trick the operator takes away the white ball which is under the cup C with his left-hand fingers, and, raifing the cup with his right, introduces there a white ball which he took out of his bag. The white ball which he introduces is kept in his hand with the fourth and little finger; and he raifes the cup in the fame manner as when he introduces the balls. In turning over the cup afterwards, he advances his hand to introduce this ball. Thefe balls fould be filled with horfe-hair or paper, fo that they may be very light, and make no noife. The operator then tells his company, that he makes the ball pafs through the table under the fame cup; and while he fpeaks thus, he takes the ball again in his right hand, and while putting his hand under the table, he takes a black ball out of the bag. He then takes away the ball from the cup B, introducing the black one in its ftead. He then tells the fpectators, that he makes it repafs through the table; and, while he tells them fo, he takes a white ball; then, while taking away that which is under the cup A, he introduces that ball, making it repafs in the fame manner through the table, and at laft fhow them to the company, and covers them with their cups.

27. *With the three balls which are under the cups, two other black balls, and a white one that was taken trick by trick from his bag; to pafs the balls from one cup into another.*—"Obferve well (fays the operator), that there are two white balls under thefe two cups A and C, and a black one under this (raifing the cups). I cover again thefe three balls (covering each of them with a cup). I make to pafs out through the table the white ball which is under the cup C." Here he takes a white ball from his bag; and in order not to fail, the black and white balls fould be in feparate pockets. Having taken out the ball, he puts the ball into his bag, telling the company that there is now nothing under the cup C; and while he fays fo, he raifes it, holding the ball with his little finger, proceeding in his difcourfe as follows. "I take away this ball (that which is under the cup A), and I pafs it through the table under the cup C (taking a black ball from his bag.)" While the paffage of this ball is announced, he raifes the cup C to take it away and fhow it; and introducing there this black ball, "I put again (fays he) this other white ball into my bag, and I command the black one which is under the cup B to pafs under this. It is no longer under this cup:" and while he fays fo, he raifes the cup B, in fupporting with his little finger the ball which remains there. Announcing its paffage, he raifes the cup C and fhow the ball; taking it afterwards into the left-hand, throws it into the air, returning it into his right hand, and feigning to throw it into the air a fecond time, he lets it fall into his bag; cafting his eyes upwards and downwards as if he faw it fall upon the cup B; he raifes this cup, and fhow it to the fpectators, as the former, paffed through the cup.

SECT. II. Performances with the Cards.

PREVIOUS to the performances with cards, it will be neceffary to explain the method of making the pafs; that is, bringing a certain number of cards from the bottom of the pack to the top; as many of thefe performances depend on that manœuvre.

1. Hold the pack of cards in your right hand, fo that the palm of your hand may be under the cards: place the thumb of that hand on one fide of the pack, the firft, fecond, and third fingers on the other fide, and your little finger between thofe cards that are to be brought to the top and the reft of the pack. Then place your left hand over the cards, in fuch a manner that the thumb may be at C (fig. 20, 21.), the fore-finger at A, and the other fingers at B. Plate COLXXV

The hands and the two parts of the cards being thus difpofed, you draw off the lower cards confined by the little finger and the other parts of the right hand, and place them, with an imperceptible motion, on the top of the pack.

It is quite neceffary, before you attempt any of the experiments that depend on making the pafs, that you can perform it fo dexteroufly that the eye cannot diftinguifh the motion of your hand; otherwife, inftead of deceiving others, you will expofe yourfelf. It is alfo proper that the cards make no noife, as that will occafion fufpicion. This dexterity is not to be attained without fome praftice,

There is a method of preparing a pack of cards, by inferting

inserting one or more that are a small matter longer or wider than the rest; which preparation will be necessary in several of the following experiments.

2. Have a pack in which there is a long card; open the pack at that part where the long card is, and present the pack to a person in such a manner that he will naturally draw that card. He is then to put it into any part of the pack, and shuffle the cards. You take the pack, and offer the same card in like manner to a second or third person; observing, however, that they do not stand near enough to see the card each other draws. You then draw several cards yourself, among which is the long card, and ask each of the parties if his card be among those cards, and he will naturally say Yes, as they have all drawn the same card. You then shuffle all the cards together, and cutting them at the long card, you hold it before the first person, so that the others may not see it, and tell him that is his card. You then put it again in the pack, and shuffling them a second time, you cut again at the same card, and hold it in like manner to the second person, and so of the rest (A).

If the first person should not draw the long card, each of the parties must draw different cards; when, cutting the pack at the long card, you put those they have drawn over it, and seeming to shuffle the cards indiscriminately, you cut them again at the long card, and show one of them his card. You then shuffle and cut again, in the same manner, and show another person his card, and so on: remembering, that the card drawn by the last person is the first next the long card; and so of the others.

This experiment may be performed without the long card, in the following manner. Let a person draw any card whatever, and replace it in the pack: you then make the pass, and bring that card to the top of the pack, and shuffle them without losing sight of that card. You then offer that card to a second person, that he may draw it, and put it in the middle of the pack. You make the pass and shuffle the cards a second time in the same manner, and offer the card to a third person, and so again to a fourth or fifth, as is more fully explained further on.

3. You let a person draw any four cards from the pack, and tell him to think on one of them. When he returns you the four cards, you dexterously place two of them under the pack and two on the top. Under those at the bottom you place four cards of any sort; and then, taking eight or ten from the bottom-cards, you spread them on the table, and ask the person if the card he fixed on be among them. If he say No, you are sure it is one of the two cards on the top. You then pass those two cards to the bottom, and drawing off the lowest of them, you ask him if that is not his card. If he again say No, you take that card up, and bid him draw his card from the bottom of the pack.

If the person say his card is among those you first drew from the bottom, you must dexterously take up the four cards that you put under them, and, placing

those on the top, let the other two be the bottom-cards of the pack, which you are to draw in the manner before described.

4. AFTER a card has been drawn, you place it under the long card, and by shuffling them dexterously you bring it to top of the pack. Then lay, or throw, the pack on the ground, observing where the top card lies. A handkerchief is then bound over your eyes, in such a manner however that you can see the ground, which may be easily done. A sword is then put into your hand, with which you touch several of the cards, seemingly in great doubt, but never losing sight of the top-card, in which at last you fix the point of the sword, and present it to him who drew it. Two or three cards may be discovered in the same manner, that is, by placing them under the long card, and then bringing them to the top of the pack.

5. You must have in the pack two cards of the same sort, suppose the king of spades. One of these is to be placed next the bottom-card, which may be the seven of hearts, or any other card. The other is to be placed at top. You then shuffle the cards, without displacing those three cards, and show a person that the bottom-card is the seven of hearts. Then drawing that card privately aside with your finger, which you have wetted for that purpose, you take the king of spades from the bottom, which the person supposes to be the seven of hearts, and lay it on the table, telling him to cover it with his hand. You then shuffle the cards again, without displacing the first and last card, and passing the other king of spades at the top to the bottom, you show it to another person. You then draw that privately away; and taking the bottom-card, which will then be the seven of hearts, you lay that on the table, and tell the second person, who believes it to be the king of spades, to cover it with his hand.

You then command the seven of hearts, which is supposed to be under the hand of the first person, to change into the king of spades; and the king of spades, which is supposed to be under the hand of the second person, to change into the seven of hearts; and when the two parties take their hands off, and turn up the cards, they will see, to their no small astonishment, after having so carefully observed the bottom-cards, that your commands are punctually obeyed.

6. TAKE a card, the same as your long card, and rolling it up very close, put it in an egg, by making a hole as small as possible, and which you are to fill up carefully with white wax. You then offer the long card to be drawn; and when it is replaced in the pack you shuffle the cards several times, giving the egg to the person who drew the card, and, while he is breaking it, you privately withdraw the long card, that it may appear, upon examining the cards, to have gone from the pack into the egg. This experiment may be rendered more surprising by having several eggs, in each of which is placed a card of the same sort, and then giving the person the liberty to choose which egg he thinks fit.

5 D 2

This

(A) There is frequently exhibited another experiment, similar to this, which is by making a person draw the long card; then giving him the pack, you tell him to place his card where he pleases and shuffle them, and you will then name his card or cut the pack where it is. You may also tell him to put the pack in his pocket, and you will draw the card; which you may easily do by the touch.



This deception may be still further diversified, by having, as most public performers have, a confederate, who is previously to know the egg in which the card is placed; for you may then break the other eggs, and show that the only one that contains a card is that in which you directed it to be.

To name several cards that two persons have drawn

7. **DIVIDE** a piquet pack of cards into two parts by a long card. Let the first part contain a quint to a king in clubs and spades, the four-eighths, the ten of diamonds, and ten of hearts; and let the other part contain the two quart majors in hearts and diamonds, the four sevens, and the four nines (B).

Then shuffle the cards, but observe not to displace any of those cards of the last part which are under the long card. You then cut at that card, and leave the pack in two parts. Next, present the first of those parts to a person, and tell him to draw two or three cards, and place the remainder on the table. You present the second parcel in like manner to another. Then having dexterously placed the cards drawn by the first person in the second parcel, and those drawn by the second person in the first parcel, you shuffle the cards, observing to displace none but the upper cards. Then spreading the cards on the table, you name those that each person drew; which you will very easily do, by observing the cards that are changed in each parcel.

The two convertible aces.

8. **ON** the ace of spades fix, with soap, a heart, and on the ace of hearts, a spade, in such a manner that they will easily slip off.

Show these two aces to the company; then taking the ace of spades, you desire a person to put his foot upon it, and as you place it on the ground, draw away the spade. In like manner you place the seeming ace of hearts under the foot of another person. You then command the two cards to change their places; and that they obey your command, the two persons, on taking up their cards, will have ocular demonstration. A deception similar to this is sometimes practised with one card, suppose the ace of spades, over which a heart is placed slightly. After showing a person the card, you let him hold one end of it, and you hold the other, and while you amuse him with discourse, you slide off the heart. Then laying the card on the table, you bid him cover it with his hand. You then knock under the table and command the heart to turn into the ace of spades. By deceptions like these, people of little experience, and much conceit are frequently deprived of their money, and rendered ridiculous.

The fifteen thousand livres.

9. You must be prepared with two cards, like those represented by fig. 22. and with a common ace and a five of diamonds.

The five of diamonds and the two prepared cards are to be disposed as in fig. 23. and holding them in your hand, you say, "A certain Frenchman left 15,000 livres, which are represented by these three cards, to his three sons. The two youngest agreed to leave their 5000, each of them, in the hands of the elder, that he might improve it." While you are telling this story, you lay the 5 on the table, and put the ace in its place, and at the same time artfully

change the position of the other two cards, that the three cards may appear as in fig. 24. You then resume your discourse, "The eldest brother, instead of improving the money, lost it all by gaming, except 3000 livres, as you here see." You then lay the ace on the table, and, taking up the 5, continue your story: "The eldest, sorry for having lost the money, went to the East Indies with these 3000, and brought back 15,000." You then show the cards in the same position as at first, in fig. 22.

To render this deception agreeable, it must be performed with dexterity, and should not be repeated, but the cards immediately put in the pocket; and you should have five common cards in your pocket, ready to show, if any one should desire to see them.

10. **TAKE** a parcel of cards, suppose 40, among which insert two long cards: let the first be, for example, the 15th and the other the 26th, from the top. Seem to shuffle the cards, and then cutting them at the first long card, poise those you have cut off in your hand, and say, "there should be here 15 cards." Cut them again at the second long card, and say, "There are here only 11 cards." Then poising the remainder, you say, "here are 14 cards."

11. *Several different cards being shown to different persons, that each of them may fix on one of those cards; to name that on which each person has fixed.*—There must be as many different cards shown to each person as there are persons to choose: therefore, suppose there are three persons, then to each of them you must show three cards; and telling the first person to retain one in his memory, you lay those three cards down, and show three others to the second person, and so to the third. You then take up the first person's cards, and lay them down one by one, separately, with their faces upward. You next place the second person's card over the first, and in like manner the third person's card over the second's; so that in each parcel there will be one card belonging to each person. You then ask each of them in which parcel his card is; and when you know that, you immediately know which card it is; for the first person's card will always be the first, the second person's the second, and the third person's the third, in that parcel where they each say his card is.

This experiment may be performed with a single person, by letting him fix on three, four, or more cards. In this case you must show him as many parcels as he is to choose cards, and every parcel must consist of that number, out of which he must fix on one; and you then proceed as before, he telling you the parcel that contains each of his cards.

12. **MAKE** a ring large enough to go on the second or third finger (fig. 15.), in which let there be set a ring, large transparent stone, to the bottom of which must be fixed a small piece of black silk, that may be either drawn aside or expanded by turning the stone round. Under the silk is to be the figure of a small card.

Then make a person draw the same sort of card as that at the bottom of the ring, and tell him to burn it in the candle. Having first shown him the ring, you take

(B) The cards may be divided in any other manner that is easy to be remembered.

Fig. 1.

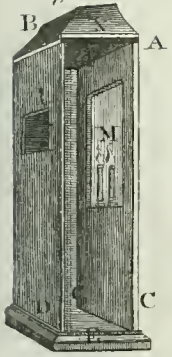


Fig. 2.

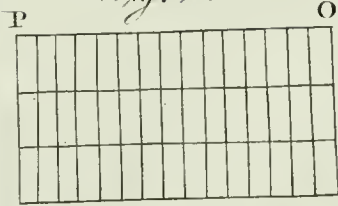


Fig. 3.



Fig. 7.

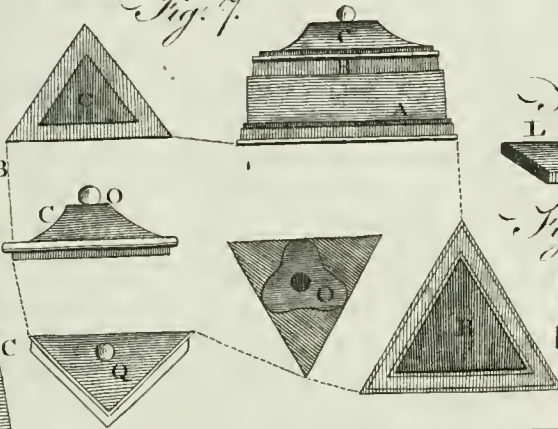


Fig. 4.

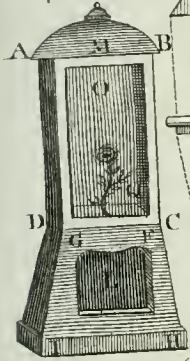


Fig. 5.

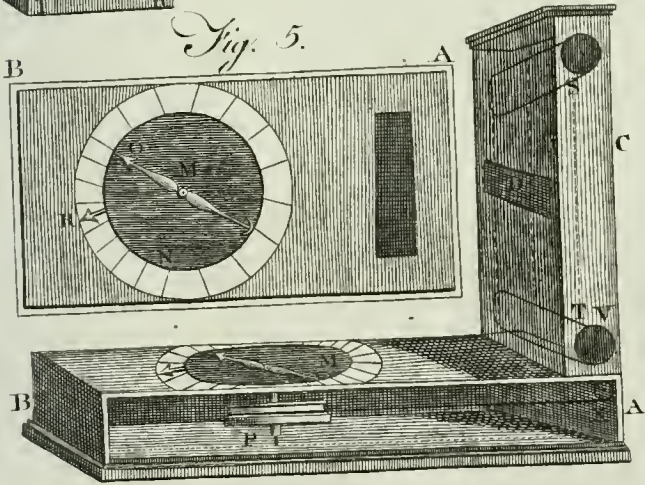


Fig. 8.

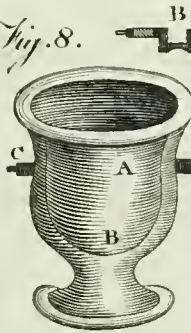


Fig. 6.

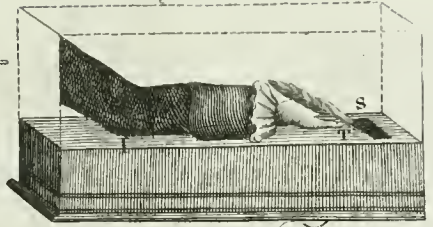


Fig. 10.



Fig. 9.

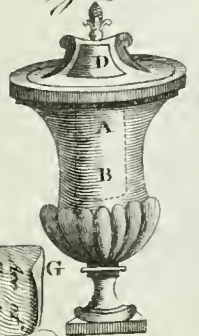


Fig. 15.



Fig. 11.



Fig. 12.



Fig. 14.

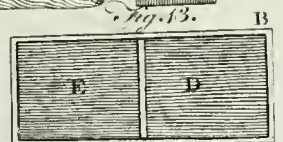
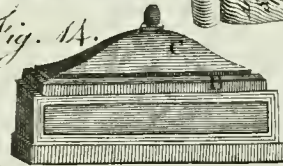


Fig. 16.

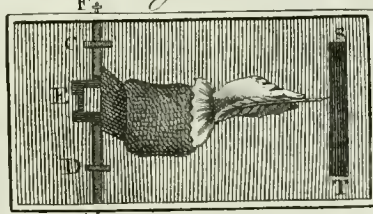


Fig. 17.

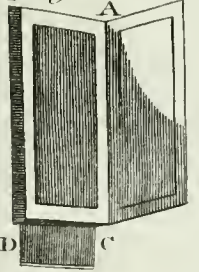


Fig. 19.

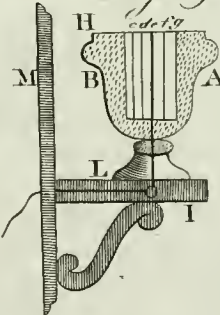


Fig. 18.

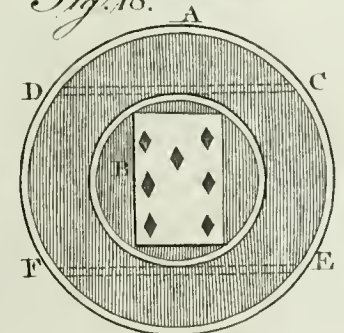


Fig. 20.

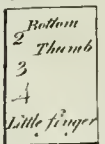


Fig. 21.

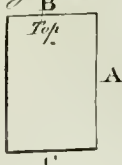


Fig. 22.



Fig. 23.



Fig. 24.







take part of the burnt card, and reducing it to powder, you rub the stone with it, and at the same time turn it artfully about, so that the small card at bottom may come in view.

3. *To change one card into another.*—Provide a mahogany tea caddy about four or five inches deep, and long enough to admit a common sized playing card: (see fig. 9.) This caddy must be furnished with a moving false bottom B, moveable upon hinges on the inside edge of the front A. This bottom may be made of brass, tin, or lead; and the false bottom must be so exactly fitted, that it cannot, from a slight view, be distinguished from the other. The inside of both caddy and false bottom ought to be lined with black or other dark-coloured cloth or velvet, so that it may not make any noise in falling down. It would be proper that the false bottom should rise with a spring towards the front and it must be kept tight with a brass spring-catch (*a*, fig. 10.) screwed to the left side of the box near the top, and which is hid by the cloth covering. The end of this spring projects a little into the front. It is driven back, to let go the false bottom, by means of a small bent wire *lb* let into the front of the caddy; and this pin is moved by the bolt *c*, which, when the box is locked, shoots out against it, by reason of the spring being driven in; by which means the bottom springs down, and covers the card placed in the box.

Before you attempt to show any trick with this caddy, a card must be placed in the inside between the front A and the false bottom B, springing up the bottom afterwards against the front; after which it is ready for use, and shown openly to the company without any danger of a discovery.

Two persons may now be desired to draw two different cards from a pack, one of which must be the same with the one concealed in the caddy. Taking this card from the person who drew it, you put it in the pack, pretend to shuffle it, but keep the card either uppermost or undermost, so that you can easily find it afterwards. Desiring then the other person to come forward and put his card very attentively into the caddy, you in the mean time secretly convey away from the pack the card drawn by the other; then, giving him the key, you desire the caddy to be locked up. After some pretended conjurations, desire him to unlock it again and take out the card; which he will find not to be his, but that drawn by his neighbour: his card being apparently vanished from the caddy, as the other is from the pack.

14. PROVIDE TWO pieces of pasteboard A and B (fig. 1.) of equal dimensions,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches long and three broad. Place these beside one another, as shown in the figure. Take then a very smooth silk ribbon, and put a band of it from C to E towards the edge of the pasteboard A, and another from D to F in such a manner as to come beyond the pasteboard, and to admit of being folded over at the two ends. This must be glued on the back of the board A at the places C and D, and at the back of the board B at the places E and F. Place two other bands in a similar manner on the pasteboard B, turning them over on the back of the same board at the places I and L, and at the back of A at the places G and H. These two bands should fall in the inside of the pasteboard, according to the breadth

of the ribbons. The two pasteboards being now placed the one upon the other, will form a kind of port-folio, one of the sides of which will always be hinged when the other is opened. Four small bands of the same ribbon are to be put at the four extremities of the sides MNQR of the two pieces of pasteboard; observing that they pass below the bands already placed. Glue their ends in the same manner as their ends at the back of the boards, ornamenting also the two sides O and P of the pasteboard B with pieces of the same ribbon; but these six last bands are of no use in the performance.

Two pieces of paper folded like the cover of a letter must now be provided, large enough to cover the two ribbons GI and HL, as well as the space contained within them. Glue one of these upon the two ribbons, and apply the other below this; so that the uppermost of these two wrappers may fall exactly over the other, inclosing and hiding the two ribbons entirely. A second port-folio similarly constructed is now to be provided, and both of them covered with coloured paper from the sides where the ribbons are glued and folded.—The deceptions with these port-folios are as follows.

1. *Two cards, chosen at random, having been shut up in two separate places; to make them pass reciprocally from the one into the other.*—The port-folios being constructed in the manner above described; if you open one of them either on the one side or on the other, one of the paper wrappers will always be visible; and thus it will naturally be supposed that there is no more but one. Having then secretly inclosed a card in each of the wrappers of the port-folios, procure a pack of cards that has but two sorts, and cause two persons fairly draw two cards similar to the first. Present then a port-folio, open, to the first person who drew a card similar to that which was placed in the second, desiring him to place it in the wrapper which he finds vacant. Take back then the port-folio; and, in placing it on the table, artfully turn it over: having placed likewise in the vacant wrapper of the second port-folio the card drawn by the second person; and putting it in the same way upon the table, command the cards reciprocally to pass from the one port-folio into the other; and open them so that each of the persons may take out the card which the other inserted.

2. *A card being shut up in the port-folio; to make it return into the pack.*—To perform this, procure a pack which has two cards of the same kind. One of these is to be openly drawn, and the person who has done so must be told to shut it up under the wrapper of one of the port-folios; and inform him that you will make it return into the pack. Give him the port-folio to blow upon; and on opening it, present him with the empty wrapper, to show him that his card is not there; after which, presenting him with the pack, he will find there the other card, which he will naturally imagine to be the one he put into the wrapper.

3. *To make an answer appear to a question secretly written.* Transcribe on different cards a certain number of questions, and on others the same questions with their answers; taking care to have the hand-writing as much alike as possible, so that no difference can easily be perceived. The same caution must be observed with regard to the cards themselves; which, for that reason,

The magic a-caddy.

Plate CLXVII.

The two magic port-folios.



ought to be plain ones. Having written with a pencil at the bottom of the first questions their corresponding answers, shut up one of them secretly in the port-folio; and presenting them to any person, let him draw as by chance that which is similar to the one thus shut up. Make him then place in the other wrapper the question which he had drawn; and telling him that you are about to write an answer even through the port-folio, take a glass, and pretend to read in it the answer to the question. Open it afterwards, so that he may take out the other card himself, and he will imagine it to be the one he selected.

In performing this trick, it will be proper to have a port-folio of the same kind with the two described, which opens only at one side, and which consequently has but one wrapper. This must be shown to such as seem to be too inquisitive, and will be of use to prevent them from entertaining any idea that the folio opens upon both sides. The former must therefore be immediately put into the pocket, in order to give an opportunity of drawing out the other in case the port-folio should be asked for.

The card in the mirror. Plate CCLXVI.

15. PROVIDE a mirror, either round, as A (fig. 18.), or oval, the frame of which must be at least as wide as a card. The glass in the middle must be made to move in the two grooves CD and EF, and so much of the quicksilver must be scraped off as is equal to the size of a common card. You will observe that the glass must likewise be wider than the distance between the frame by at least the width of a card.

Then paste over the part where the quicksilver is rubbed off a piece of pasteboard, on which is a card that must exactly fit the space, which must at first be placed behind the frame.

This mirror must be placed against a partition, through which is to go two strings, by which an assistant in the adjoining room can easily move the glass in the grooves, and consequently make the card appear or disappear at pleasure (c).

Matters being thus prepared, you contrive to make a person draw the same sort of card with that fixed to the mirror, and place it in the middle of the pack: you then make the pass, and bring it to the bottom; you then direct the person to look for his card in the mirror, when the confederate behind the partition is to draw it slowly forward, and it will appear as if placed between the glass and the quicksilver. While the glass is drawing forward, you slide off the card from the bottom of the pack, and convey it away.

The card fixed to the mirror may easily be changed each time the experiment is performed. This experiment may also be made with a print that has a glass before it and a frame of sufficient width, by making a slit in the frame through which the card is to pass; but the effect will not be so striking as in the mirror.

The marrow-vase.

16. PLACE a vase of wood or pasteboard AB (fig. 19.) on a bracket L, fixed to the partition M. Let the inside of this vase be divided into five parts, *c, d, e, f, g*;

and let the divisions *c* and *d* be wide enough to admit a pack of cards, and those of *e, f, g*, one card only.

Fix a thread of silk at the point H, the other end of which passing down the division *d*, and over the pulley I, runs along the bracket L, and goes out behind the partition M.

Take three cards from a piquet pack, and place one of them in each of the divisions *e, f, g*, making the silk thread or line go under each of them. In the division *c*, put the pack of cards from which you have taken the three cards that are in the other divisions.

Then take another pack of cards, at the top of which are to be three cards of the same sort with those in the three small divisions; and, making the pass, bring them to the middle of the pack, and let them be drawn by three different persons. Then give them all the cards to shuffle; after which place the pack in the division *d*, and tell the parties they shall see the three cards they drew come, at their command, separately out of the vase.

An assistant behind the partition then drawing the line with a gentle and equal motion, the three cards will gradually rise out of the vase. Then take the cards out of the division *c*, and show that those three cards are gone from the pack.

The vase must be placed so high that the inside cannot be seen by the company. You may perform this experiment also without an assistant, by fixing a weight to the end of the silk line, which is to be placed on a support, and let down at pleasure by means of a spring in the partition.

17. LET a small perspective glass be made, that is wide enough, at the end where the object-glass is placed, to hold a table similar to the following. The dividing perspective glass.

1.131	10..132	19.133
2.231	11..232	20.233
3.331	12..332	21.333
4.121	13..122	22.123
5.221	14..222	23.223
6.321	15..322	24.323
7.111	16..112	25.113
8.211	17..212	26.213
9.311	18..312	27.313

Take a pack of cards that consists of 27 only, and giving them to a person, desire him to fix on any one, then shuffle them, and give the pack to you. Place the 27 cards in three heaps, by laying down one alternately on each heap; but before you lay each card down, show it to the person, without seeing it yourself; and when the three heaps are finished, ask him at what number, from 1 to 27, he will have his card appear,

(c) This experiment may be performed without an assistant, if a table be placed against the partition, and the string from the glass be made to pass through a leg of it, and communicate with a small trigger, which you may easily push down with your foot; and at the same time wiping the glass with your handkerchief, as if to make the card appear the more conspicuous. It may also be diversified, by having the figure of a head, suppose that of some absent friend, in the place of the card.

appear, and in which heap it then is? Then look at the heap through the glass, and if the first of the three numbers which stands against that number it is to appear at be 1, put that heap at top; if the number be 2, put it in the middle; and if it be 3, put it at bottom. Then divide the cards into three heaps, in the same manner, a second and third time, and his card will then be at the number he chuse.

For example: Suppose he desire that his card shall be the 20th from the top, and the first time of making the heaps he say it is in the third heap: you then look at the table in the perspective, holding it at the same time over that heap, and you see that the first figure is 2; you therefore put that figure in the middle of the pack. The second and third times you in like manner put the heap in which he says it is, at the bottom, the number each time being 3. Then looking at the pack with your glass, as if to discover which the card was, you lay the cards down one by one, and the 20th card will be that he fixed on.

You may show the person his card in the same manner, without asking him at what number it shall appear, by fixing on any number yourself.

The foregoing experiments with the cards will be found sufficient to explain most others of a similar nature that have or may be made; the number of which is very great. To perform those we have described requires no great practice; the two principal points are, the making the pafs in a dexterous manner, and a certain address by which you influence a person to draw the card you prefer. Those that are performed by the long card are in general the most easy, but they are confined to a pack of cards that is ready prepared; whereas those which depend on making the pafs, may be performed with any pack that is offered.

### SECT. III. *Experiments with Sympathetic Inks.*

[See *Sympathetic Inks.*]

#### EXPERIMENTS WITH CLASS I.

I. MAKE a book of 70 or 80 leaves; and in the cover at the end of it let there be a case, which opens next the binding that it be not perceived.

At the top of each right-hand page write any question you please; and at the beginning of the book let there be a table of all those questions, with the number of the page where each is contained. Then write with common ink, on separate papers, each about half the size of the pages in the book, the same questions that are in the book, and under each of them write, with the ink made of the impregnation of saturn, or the dissolution of bismuth, the answer.

Soak a double paper in the vivifying liquor made of quick lime and orpiment, or the phlogiston of the liver of sulphur, and place it, just before you make the experiment, in the case that is in the cover of the book.

Then deliver some of the papers on which the questions are wrote to the company; and, after they have chosen such as they would have answered, they put them in those leaves where the same questions are contained, and, shutting the book for a few minutes, the

fulphureous spirit with which the paper in the cover of the book is imbibed, will penetrate the leaves, and make the answers visible, which will be of a brown colour, and more or less deep in proportion to the time the book has been closed (D).

2. MAKE a box about four inches long, and three wide, as ABCD, and quite shallow. Let it shut with hinges and fasten with a hook; and let it have two bottoms, the lowest of wood, that draws out by a groove, and the uppermost of pasteboard. Between these two bottoms is to be placed a paper dipped in the vivifying liquor mentioned in the last experiment. Let there be also a board of the same size with the inside of the box, which being placed in it may press a paper against the pasteboard bottom.

Then take several pieces of paper, of the same size with the inside of the box, and draw on them the figures of men and women, in different attitudes and employments, as walking, riding, reading, writing, &c. These figures must be drawn with a new pen, or pencil, dipped in the impregnation of Saturn.

Being thus provided, and having privately placed the paper dipped in the vivifying liquor between the two bottoms, you tell a person you will show him what an absent friend of his is doing at the present hour. You then give him the paper adapted to the employment you intend, and tell him to write his friend's name at the bottom, that you may not change the paper. Then placing that paper next the pasteboard bottom, and putting the piece of wood over it, you shut the box. After amusing him with discourse for three or four minutes, you take out the paper, when he will see his friend in the employment you have assigned him.

3. LET a workman make a hand of wood, as in fig. 16. fixed at the end next the elbow to the piece E, the ends of which go through the screws CD and EF. The fore and middle fingers, and the thumb, are to be moveable at their joints. There must go a wire through the arm, that is fixed at one end to the fore-finger, and at the other to the piece E, round which it is to move: under the two joints of the two fingers are also placed two small springs, which are to raise it up.

To the fore-finger and thumb fix two small rings, through which a pen may be put, so as not to impede their motion. Under the arm at the point I, place a small brass roller, which serves to sustain the arm.

The pedestal on which this hand is placed must be at least a foot long, if the hand be of the natural size, and about eight inches wide. This pedestal must be hollow, and at the part ST there must be an opening about three inches long and two inches wide; the whole pedestal may be covered with a thin stuff, by which the hole will be concealed. There is to be a valve, or sort of trap-door, on the inside of the pedestal, which is to fasten against the opening.

Over the hand and pedestal place a glass frame, as in the figure: cover the hand with fine leather of flesh colour, and decorate the arm with a ruffle and cuff, which will entirely conceal the machinery.

Then take a number of cards, and write on them different questions; and on the same number of papers write,

(D) If a weight be placed upon the book, the effect will be the sooner produced. Or you may put the book in a box that will press it close down.



write, with the impregnation of lead, the answers. Give the cards to any one, and let him choose a question; and you place the paper with the answer under the pen in the hand, letting him first see there is no writing on it (E). Now the pedestal being placed against a partition, the end F is to go through it. Therefore an assistant, upon a signal given, turns a handle fixed to F; and, as the piece E turns round, the wires that move the fingers and thumb are alternately lengthened and shortened, by which their joints are kept in continual motion; and the screw at the same time turning gently from F towards G, gives the whole arm a motion which very much resembles that of nature (F).

The hand and pen serve here merely to assist the illusion: but if a bit of sponge, dipped in the vivifying liquor, be placed at the end of the pen, as it goes over the writing on the paper, it will make it become gradually visible, and in this case the trap-door and dipped paper may be omitted (G).

#### DECEPTION with CLASS II.

The writing against the wall.

4. TAKE several pieces of paper, of a size that you can put in any book that will go into your pocket, and write at the top of each of them a question, with common ink, and under it write the answer with the solution of gold or silver. Give any of these papers, closely wrapt up, to a person, and tell him to place it against the wall of his chamber, and keeping the door locked he will next day find the answer wrote on it.

As the gold ink will sometimes give a yellow cast to the paper, you may previously give a slight tincture of that kind to the papers you use for this purpose.

#### DECEPTION with CLASS III.

Magical vegetations.

5. ON different papers draw the figures of several leaves or flowers with one of the colourless juices mentioned: then take one of the corresponding leaves or flowers, and laying it on an iron plate, over a chafin-dish of hot coals, let it burn to ashes. Put these ashes into a sieve, in which there is some very fine steel-filings, and sift them over the paper on which the flower is drawn, when they will adhere to the glutinous liquor, and form an exact representation of the figure of the leaf or flower.

#### DECEPTIONS with CLASS IV.

The talisman, fig 7.

6. MAKE a little triangular box, each side of which is to be about five inches, and let its inside be divided into three parts. The first part A, which makes the bottom of the box, is to be covered by the second part B, in form of a case, and let the top C exactly cover the part B, as is expressed in the figure and the profiles.

N<sup>o</sup> 180.

Upon the bottom of the box let there be a plate of copper, about one-twentieth of an inch thick, on which let there be a number of hieroglyphic characters contiguous to each other, and cut in different sorts of metal.

On the top of the cover place a knob O, that goes through it, and to which the copper triangle Q is to be fixed occasionally, in such manner as it may go into the case B. There must be a space of one quarter of an inch between the triangle Q and the bottom of the case B; into which another plate of copper, of that thickness, may be placed.

The outside of this talisman may be decorated with uncommon figures or characters, to give it the appearance of greater mystery.

On several pieces of paper, of the same size with the inside of the talisman, write different questions in common ink, and write the answers in those different sorts of sympathetic ink that appear when heated, observing that each word of the answer is to be wrote in a different ink.

Having properly heated the triangle, and placed it under the cover, you introduce the talisman, and tell any one of the company to choose one of the papers on which the questions are wrote, and place it in the talisman, and he will immediately have an answer wrote on that paper, the words of which will be of different colours, according to the different metals of which the talisman is composed. The paper being placed in the talisman, and the cover placed over it, the heat of the triangle will make the answer visible in a few moments. This experiment may be repeated if the triangle be made sufficiently hot; and two papers may be placed in the talisman at the same time.

This deception, when well executed, occasions a surprize that cannot be conceived by a mere description.

7. MAKE a wooden pedestal AB, about ten inches long, eight wide, and one deep: and at one end erect a box C, about ten inches high, eight broad, and two and a half deep. The silyla fig. 5.

The top of the pedestal must slide in a groove, on which inscribe a dial M, of six inches diameter, and which is to be divided into nineteen equal parts, in twelve of which write the names of the months, and mark the respective signs of the zodiac; and in the seven other divisions, which must be next the end B, write the days of the week, and mark the figures of the planets. Next the inner circle NO, make an opening into the box, of about one tenth of an inch. On the centre of the dial place an index that turns freely on its centre.

Within the pedestal place a pulley P, about four inches diameter, which is to turn on an axis that is directly

(E) The paper dipped in the vivifying liquor is to be previously placed against the opening in the table, and supported by the trap-door.

(F) This might be performed without an assistant, by means of a trigger placed in the leg of the table, and communicating with the handles, which the operator might thrust down with his foot. Where expence is not regarded, there may be a complete figure of a man in wood, or plaster of Paris, seated by the table.

(G) You may also have a glass ink-stand, with some of the vivifying liquor, into which the pen may be dipped, and it will then appear to write with common ink. The spectators should not be permitted to come very near this machine, which may be applied to several other purposes.

directly under the centre of the dial; and on the upper part of that axis fix a bent index R, which comes out at the opening made by the inner circle (H), and passes over those seven divisions only on which are wrote the days of the week.

Within the box C, let there be two rollers S and T, as in the figure: let that of S contain a spring; and at the end of T let there be a pulley V, of three quarters of an inch diameter, round which goes a string or thread that passes under the small pulley X, and is fastened to that of P: so that when the last pulley makes about one-third of a turn, that of V may make three or four turns.

There must also be a scroll of paper, about two feet long, and each end of which must be patted to one of the rollers. In the front of the box, between the two rollers, make an aperture D, about four inches long, and one inch and a half wide: to this opening let there be a little flap or slider, by which it may be closed at pleasure.

The apparatus being thus disposed, place the index R successively against each of the divisions marked with one of the planets; and as the paper is gradually wound up the roller, mark, against that part which is at the aperture D, the name of one of the following sibyls:

- The Hellepontian
  - Cumean
  - Artemisian
  - Phrygian
  - Albunian
  - Persian
  - Libyan
- } sibyl.

On each of the seven cards write a different question, and draw one of the seven planets. Next, take a memorandum book that contains seven leaves, and on each of them write the name of one of the foregoing sibyls; in each of the leaves place several pieces of paper, and on each of them write, with the sympathetic ink that does not appear till the paper is heated, different answers to the same question.

Then give a person the seven cards on which the questions are wrote, and tell him to choose one of them privately, and conceal the rest, so that it cannot possibly be known which of them he has chosen.

Next, tell him to place the index that points to the month against that in which he was born (1), and to place the index of the planets against that which is on the card he has chosen, and which is to preside over the answer: you tell him to do this privately, that no one may see him, and after that to cover the dial with his handkerchief. Then let him open the door that is before the aperture in the box, and tell you the name of the sibyl there visible.

You then open the memorandum-book, and taking out the papers that are in the leaf where the name of the sibyl just mentioned is wrote, you desire him to

choose any one of them he thinks proper. The talisman used in the last experiment being properly heated, is then to be introduced, when you direct the person to put the blank paper into it; and taking it out a few moments after, he will find the answer to his question.

To make this operation appear the more extraordinary, it will be proper to have a small press or cupboard, at the back of which there is a door that opens into an adjoining room, by which means an assistant having prepared the talisman, may place it in the cup-board the moment before it is wanted. This contrivance will be useful on many other occasions.

8. PROVIDE an urn of wood or metal about six inches high, and two and a half diameter in the widest part, and of such figure in other respects as you think proper (see fig. 9.). Let there be a cylinder of copper C, (fig. 10.) of about one-eighth of an inch diameter, which is to fill a hole AB made in the urn. The top of this cylinder is to be in the top of the urn, so that it may be easily taken out. To this urn there must be a cover D, which fits it exactly.

The magic urn.

On a small square piece of paper draw the figure of a flower or leaf, with that sort of sympathetic ink whose colour most resembles it. You then present several sorts of flowers or leaves to a person, and desire him to choose any one of them. Then put that flower on a chafingdish of hot coals; and, taking the paper on which it is secretly drawn, you give it to the person to examine, and then put it in the urn, having previously heated the cylinder (K). Then taking some of the ashes of the burnt flower, you strew them over the paper, after which you take it out and show the company the figure of that flower. While the flower is burning, you may sprinkle some powder over it, suppose that of saltpetre; and by that, mixed with the ashes of the flower, the company may imagine the effect is produced.

The press or cupboard mentioned in the preceding experiment, will be here very convenient for heating the cylinder and placing it in the urn. A similar deception may be performed by putting the paper in a copper vessel, that may be placed on an iron plate over the chafingdish in which the flower is burnt. But this method has not so mysterious an appearance as the other, and in some persons may cause a suspicion that the effect is produced by heat.

9. To perform this experiment, you must observe, that there are several letters which may be changed into others, without any appearance of the alteration; as, the a into d, the c into a, e, d, g, o, or q, the i into b, d, or l, the l into t, the o into a, d, g, or q, the v into y, &c.

The cards veritable

Take a parcel of cards, suppose 20, and on one of them write, with the ink of the fourth class, the word law (L), and on the other, with the same ink, the words old woman; then holding them to the fire, they will both become visible. Now you will observe, that

5 E by

(H) If the axis be made to pass through the top of the pedestal, this opening will not be necessary.  
 (1) These months and the index are of no other use than to give the experiment an air of greater mystery.  
 (K) There are some sorts of sympathetic inks that require much more heat than others.  
 (L) These letters should not be joined.



by altering the *a* in the word *law* into *d*, and adding *o* before the *l*, and *oman* after the *w*, it becomes *old woman*. Therefore, you make those alterations with the invisible ink, and let it remain so. On the rest of the cards you write any words you think fit.

Present the cards in such a manner to two persons, that one of them shall draw the word *law*, and the other the words *old woman*. You then tell the person who drew the word *law*, that it shall disappear, and the words on the other card shall be wrote in its place; and that you may not change the cards, desire each of the parties to write his name on his card. Then putting the cards together, and holding them before the fire, as if to dry the names just wrote, the word *law* will presently change into *old woman*.

This experiment may be varied by fixing on a word that may be changed into three other words, and making four persons draw the cards on which those words are wrote; and it may be further diversified by choosing three such words, as that the first can be changed into the second, and the second into the third. You then tell him who drew the first word, that it shall be changed into that drawn by the second person; and him you tell, that his word shall be changed into that of the third person.

The oracular letters.

10. WRITE ON several slips of paper different questions, and such as may be answered by the name of some person; for example, Who is the merriest man in the company? Answer, Mr \*\*\*. To whom will Miss \*\*\* be married? Answer, To Mr \*\*\*. These questions are to be wrote in the sympathetic ink of this class, and exposed to the fire, and the answers wrote in the same ink, and left invisible. The papers are to be folded in form of letters, and in such manner that the part where the name is wrote shall be directly under the seal, and the heat of the wax will make it visible. Then give the letter to the person who requires the answer, and he will find it plainly wrote.

A deception similar to this may be made with a number of blank cards, on each of which an ace of spades is drawn with the invisible ink; then let a person choose any one of them, and inclose it in a letter-case, prepared in such manner that the figure of the ace shall be directly under the seal, and on opening the letter it will be immediately visible.

#### DECEPTIONS with CLASS V.

The incomprehensible writing.

11. HAVE a box that is divided into three parts after the same manner as the talisman in the 21st experiment, except that, instead of being triangular, it must be of a long square (see fig. 14.) Divide its top B into two equal parts D and E, as in fig. 13. and to the part D adjust a plate of copper L, about one quarter of an inch thick, and under both the plate L and the opening E place a cloth. The upper part C must have a button by which it may be fixed on the cover B, so as to appear of one piece with it.

At the bottom of the box place a piece of cloth, or other stuff, on which you may stamp certain myste-

rious characters, and observe that the bottom of the cover must rest upon this cloth.

Then provide a slip of paper GH (fig. 12.) of the same size with the bottom of the box; and at each end of it write, with the green sympathetic ink, the name of a different card, and make some private mark by which you can tell at which end each name is wrote (M).

Take a parcel of cards, and offer those two of them whose names are wrote on the paper to the two persons, that they may draw them. You tell the parties to keep their cards to themselves, and you propose to make the names of those cards appear upon a slip of paper, which you put into the box. You then ask which name of the two cards shall appear first. The copper-plate being previously heated and placed in the cover, you put it over that end of the paper on which is the name required, and it will presently appear. Then taking the paper out and showing the name wrote, you put it in again, turning the other end to the side of the box where the plate is, and it will in like manner become visible.

The first name may be made to disappear at the same time that the second appears, if the cloth at the end opposite to that where the plate is be made damp.

12. TAKE a print that represents winter, and trace over the proper parts of the trees, plants, and ground, with the green sympathetic ink; observing to make some parts deeper than others, according to their distance. When those parts are dry, paint the other objects with their natural colours. Then put the print in a frame with a glass, and cover the back of it with a paper that is pasted over its border only.

Winter changed into spring.

When this print is exposed to the heat of a moderate fire, or to the warm rays of the sun, all the grass and foliage will turn to a pleasing green; and if a yellow tint be given to some parts of the print, before the sympathetic ink be drawn over, this green will be of different shades; and the scene that a minute before represented winter, will now be changed to spring. When this print is placed in the cold, winter will again appear, and will again be driven away by the warm rays of the sun. This alternate change of seasons may be repeated as often as you please; remembering, however, as was before observed, not to make the print at any time too hot, for then a faded autumn will for ever remain.

#### DECEPTIONS with CLASS VII.

13. PROVIDE a number of artificial flowers, such as roses, jonquils, pinks, or any other you find convenient. These flowers must be made of white thread or silk, and their leaves of parchment. Dip the roses in the red sympathetic ink, the jonquils in the yellow, the pinks in the violet, and their leaves in a solution of salt of tartar. When they are all dry, form them into small bouquets, which will all appear white, and may be used in this experiment, either the day they are dipped, or several days after.

You take one of these bouquets, and after showing the

(M) That there may be no suspicion of the paper being prepared, you may cut it from a whole sheet, before the company, having previously wrote the names.

the company that every part of it is white, you dip it in an infusion of any of the blue flowers mentioned under the article *COLOUR-Making*, n<sup>o</sup> 13. and, drawing it presently out, all the flowers and leaves will appear in their natural colours (N).

The transcolored writing.

14. WRITE on a paper, with the violet liquor, as many letters or words as you please; and ask any person whether he will have that writing turn to yellow, green, or red.

Have a sponge with three sides that you can readily distinguish, and dip each of its sides in one of the three sympathetic inks. Draw the side of the sponge that corresponds to the colour the person has chose, over the writing once only; and it will directly change to the colour required (o).

Sec. III. *Miscellaneous Performances.*

To tell odds or evens.

15. A person having an even number of counters in one hand, and an odd number in the other, to tell in which hand the odd or even number is. LET the person multiply the number in his right-hand by an odd number, and the number in his left-hand by an even number, and tell you if the sum of the products added together be odd or even. If it be even, the even number is in the right hand; but if it be odd, the even number is in the left hand.

Example.

1. Number in the right hand } 18 In the left 7  
 Multipliers 3 } 2  
 -----  
 54 14  
 14  
 -----  
 Their sum 68

2. Number in the right hand } 7 In the left 18  
 Multipliers 3 } 2  
 -----  
 21 36  
 36  
 -----  
 Their sum 57

To tell at what hour any person intends to rise.

16. To tell, by the dial of a watch, at what hour any person intends to rise. LET the person set the hand of the dial to any hour he pleases, and tell you what hour that is; and to the number of that hour you add, in your mind, 12. Then tell him to count privately the number of that amount upon the dial, beginning with the next hour to that on which he proposes to rise, and counting backwards, first reckoning the number of the hour at which he has placed the hand. An example will make this plain.

Suppose the hour at which he intends to rise be 8, and that he has placed the hand at 5. You add 12 to 5, and tell him to count 17 on the dial, first reckon-

ing 5, the hour at which the index stands, and counting backwards from the hour at which he intends to rise; and the number 17 will necessarily end at 8, which shows that to be the hour he chose.

That the hour at which the counting ends must be that on which he proposed to rise, will be evident on a little reflection; for if he had began at that hour and counted 12, he would necessarily have come to it again; and calling the number 17, by adding 5 to it, only serves to disguise the matter, but can make no sort of difference in the counting.

17. If the number 11 be multiplied by any one of the nine digits, the two figures of the product will always be similar. As follows:

11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
11	22	33	44	55	66	77	88	99

Place a parcel of counters on a table, and propose to any one to add, alternately, a certain number of those counters, till they amount to 100, but never to add more than 10 at a time. You tell him, moreover, that, if you stake first, he shall never make the even century, but you will. In order to which, you must first stake 1, and remembering the order of the above series, 11, 22, 33, &c. you constantly add, to what he stakes, as many as will make one more than the numbers of that series, that is, as will make 12, 23, 34, &c. till you come to 89, after which the other party cannot make the century himself, nor prevent you from making it.

If the other party has no knowledge of numbers, you may stake any other number first, under ten, provided you take care to secure some one of the last terms, as 56, 67, 78, &c.

This deception may be performed with other numbers; and in order to succeed, you must divide the number to be attained by a number that has one digit more than what you can stake each time, and the remainder will be the number you must first stake. Observe, that, to be sure of success, there must be always a remainder. Suppose, for example, the number to be attained is 52, making use of a pack of cards instead of counters, and that you are never to add more than 6; then divide 52 by the next number above 6, that is, by 7, and the remainder, which is 3, will be the number you must stake first; and whatever the other stakes, you must add as much to it as will make it equal to the number by which you divided, that is, 7. Therefore, if his first stake be 1, you must stake 6, &c. so that your second stake will make the heap 10, your third stake will make it 17, and so on, till you come to 45, when, as he cannot stake more than 6, you must make the number 52.

In this, as in the former case, if the other person has no knowledge of numbers, you may stake any number first under 7; or you may let him stake first, only taking care to secure either of the numbers 10, 17, 24, 31, &c. after which he cannot make 52, if

5 E 2

you

(N) The liquor should be put in a sort of jar with a narrow neck, that it may not be seen by the company; and you should draw the flowers gently out, that the liquor may drop if thin, and they may have time to acquire their colours.

(o) The sponge should be well cleaned immediately after the experiment.



you constantly add as many to his stake as will make it 7.

To tell what number a person privately fixes on.

18. A person privately fixing on any number, to tell him that number. AFTER the person has fixed on a number, bid him double it and add 4 to that sum, then multiply the whole by 5; to the product let him add 12, and multiply the amount by 10. From the sum of the whole let him deduct 320, and tell you the remainder; from which if you cut off the two last figures, the number that remains will be that fixed on.

*Example.*

Let the number chosen be - - - 7  
 Which doubled is - - - 14  
 And 4 added to it, makes - - - 18  
 Which multiplied by 5, gives - - - 90  
 To which 12 being added, it is - - - 102  
 That multiplied by 10, makes - - - 1020  
 From which deducting 320, the remainder is 700  
 And by striking off the two cyphers, it becomes the original number - - - 7

To tell the number of points thrown up by 3 dice, without seeing them.

19. Three dice being thrown on a table, to tell the number of each of them, and the order in which they stand. LET the person who has thrown the dice double the number of that next his left hand, and add 5 to that sum; then multiply the amount by 5, and to the product add the number of the middle die; then let the whole be multiplied by 10, and to that product add the number of the third die. From the total let there be subtracted 250, and the figures of the number that remains will answer to the points of the three dice as they stand on the table.

*Example.* Suppose the points of the three dice thrown on the table to be 4, 6, and 2,  
 Then the double of the first die will be 8  
 To which add - - - 5

That sum multiplied by 5 will be - - - 65  
 To which add the number of the middle die - - - 6  
 - - - 71  
 And multiply the sum by - - - 10  
 - - - 710  
 To that product add the number of the third die - - - 2  
 - - - 712  
 From the total - - - 250  
 Subtract - - -

And the three remaining figures 264 will answer to the numbers on the dice, and show the order in which they stand.

To tell on what finger, joint, &c. a ring has been privately put.

20. Some person in company having put a ring privately on one of his fingers; to name the person, the hand, the finger, and the joint, on which it is placed. LET a third person double the number of the order in which he stands who has the ring, and add 5 to that number; then multiply that sum by 5, and to the product add 10. Let him next add 1 to the last number if the ring be on the right hand, and 2 if on the left, and multiply the whole by 10: to this product he must add the number of the finger (counting the thumb as the first finger), and multiply the whole again by 10. Let

him then add the number of the joint; and, lastly, to the whole join 35.

He is then to tell you the amount of the whole, from which you are to subtract 3535, and the remainder will consist of four figures, the first of which will express the rank in which the person stands, the second the hand (the number 1 signifying the right hand, and 2 the left), the third number the finger, and the fourth the joint.

*Example.* Suppose the person who stands the third in order has put the ring upon the second joint of the thumb of his left hand; then

The double of the rank of the third person is 6  
 To which add - - - 5  
 - - - 11  
 Multiply the sum by - - - 5  
 - - - 55  
 To which add 10  
 And the number of the left hand 2  
 - - - 67  
 Which being multiplied by - - - 10  
 - - - 670  
 To which add the number of the thumb 1  
 - - - 671  
 And multiply again by - - - 10  
 - - - 6710  
 Then add the number of the joint 2  
 And lastly the number - - - 35

- - - 6747  
 From which deducting - - - 3535  
 - - - 3212  
 The remainder is 3212  
 Of which, as we have said, the 3 denotes the third person, the 2 the left hand, the 1 the thumb, and the last 2 the second joint.

21. COVER the outside of a small memorandum-book with black paper, and in one of its inside covers make a flap, to open secretly, and observe there must be no thing over the flap but the black paper that covers the book. The burnt writing re- flored.

Mix foot with black or brown soap, with which rub the side of the black paper next the flap; then wipe it quite clean, so that a white paper pressed against it will not receive any mark.

Provide a black-lead pencil that will not mark without pressing hard on the paper. Have likewise a small box, about the size of the memorandum-book, and that opens on both sides, but on one of them by a private method. Give a person the pencil, and a slip of thin paper, on which he is to write what he thinks proper: you present him the memorandum-book at the same time, that he may not write on the bare board. You tell him to keep what he writes to himself, and direct him to burn it on an iron plate laid on a chafingdish of coals, and give you the ashes. You then go into another room to fetch your magic box above described, and take with you the memorandum-book.

Having previously placed a paper under the flap in the cover of the book, when he presses hard with the pencil,

pencil, to write on the paper, every stroke, by means of the stuff rubbed on the black paper, will appear on that under the flap. You therefore take it out, and put it into one side of the box.

You then return to the other room, and taking a slip of blank paper, you put it into the other side of the box, strewing the ashes of the burnt paper over it. Then shaking the box for a few moments, and at the same time turning it dexterously over, you open the other side, and show the person the paper you first put in, the writing on which he will readily acknowledge to be his.

The trans-  
posable  
pieces.

22. TAKE two guineas and two shillings, and grind part of them away, on one side only, so that they may be but of half the common thickness; and observe that they must be quite thin at the edge: then rivet a guinea and a shilling together. Lay one of these double pieces, with the shilling upwards, on the palm of your hand, at the bottom of your three first fingers; and lay the other piece, with the guinea upward, in like manner, in the other hand. Let the company take notice in which hand is the guinea, and in which the shilling. Then as you shut your hands, you naturally turn the pieces over; and when you open them again, the shilling and the guinea will appear to have changed their places.

The pene-  
trative  
guinea.

23. PROVIDE a round tin-box, of the size of a large snuff-box; and in this place eight other boxes, which will go easily into each other, and let the least of them be of a size to hold a guinea. Each of these boxes should shut with a hinge: and to the least of them there must be a small lock, that is fastened with a spring, but cannot be opened without a key: and observe that all these boxes must shut so freely, that they may be all closed at once. Place these boxes in each other, with their tops open (see fig. 12.), in the drawer of the table on which you make your experiments; or, if you please, in your pocket, in such a manner that they cannot be displaced.

Then ask a person to lend you a new guinea, and desire him to mark it, that it may not be changed. You take this piece in one hand, and in the other you have another of the same appearance; and putting your hand in the drawer you slip the piece that is marked into the least box, and, shutting them all at once, you take them out. Then showing the piece you have in your hand, and which the company suppose to be the same that was marked, you pretend to make it pass through the box, and dexterously convey it away.

You then present the box, for the spectators do not yet know there are more than one, to any person in company; who, when he opens it, finds another, and another, till he comes to the last, but that he cannot open without the key (see fig. 13.) which you then give him, and retiring to a distant part of the room, you tell him to take out the guinea himself, and see if it be that he marked.

This deception may be made more surprising, by putting the key into the snuff-box of one of the company; which you may do by asking him for a pinch of his snuff, and at the same time conceal the key, which must be very small, among the snuff: and when the person who is to open the box asks for the key, you tell him that one of the company has it in his snuff-

box. This part of the deception may likewise be performed by means of a confederate.

24. ABCD, fig. 15. represents a small wooden box seven or eight inches long, two and an half broad, and half an inch deep; the bottom of which, by means of two cross-pieces, is divided into three equal parts. EFGH represents the lid, which is fastened to the bottom by a hinge, and has in front a small plate shaped like a lock, and two small eyes for hooks which serve to fasten it when it is shut. ILM are three small flexible springs, flat, and about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long. NOP are three wooden tablets of the same size, upon which are marked the figures 3, 4, and 5. The tablets are of different thicknesses, and the difference is so small as not to be perceived by the eye. The outside of the box is covered with shagreen or morocco leather, and on the inside with silk taffety; these coverings being indispensibly necessary to hide the three small springs abovementioned. Fig. 14. shows the two hinges E and F bent close to the top of the lid ABCD; the piece of brass G, similar to a lock, being also curved to the lid. A small brass stud is riveted upon the end of each of these springs inserted into the lid, and passes through the curved part of each of the hinges and the lock; so that on the outside they appear as the heads of small pins which fall on them upon the lid. These small studs will be elevated more or less according to the thicknesses of the tablets, that may be shut up in each of the partitions in which they may be found placed; so that the tablet N elevates them more than the tablet O, and the latter less than P; though these elevations are but barely sensible to the sight or touch, and that by a person accustomed to look at or handle them. Thus it may be easily known in whatever order the tablets are placed, however carefully shut up; and consequently the numbers named as inclosed.

Give now the box to any indifferent person, leave him at liberty to form with the tablets any number he pleases, desiring him to return the box well shut up; then taking the box, and determining by the touch, or rather by the eye, what order the tablets are in, it will be very surprising to hear you declare the number without seeing it.

N. B. It will still be equally possible to discover the number, though the tablets should be returned with the bottom upwards, or even though one should be withdrawn in order to defeat your design; particularly if care has been taken to make the studs remain even with the plates when a number is omitted.

25. To discover any particular counter which has been secretly placed within a box that turns upon it.—This table, which is made of wood, is represented by A, fig. 16. It is of an hexagonal shape, and about three or four inches diameter. For the sake of neatness in appearance, a proportionably sized pillar with a foot is fixed to it. Round a centre there turns a small round box B of about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch diameter in the inside, the lid of which takes off at B. At the bottom of this box, near the circumference in the inside, is fixed a brass pin to fit a hole made in a flat ivory counter shown at b, fig. 17. The pin and counter are represented in fig. 18. which is a flat view of fig. 16 with the lid of the box B taken off. Opposite to the pin b,

The three  
magic pic-  
tures.  
Plate  
CCLXVII.  
fig. 14, 15.



in the same figure, D represents a fine dot designed as a secret mark on the outside of the box, which serves always as a guide to the number of the counter privately placed in the inside of the box, as is afterwards particularly explained. Upon one of the corners of the table is an ivory mark C, fig. 16. and 18. which serves to place the spot *a* upon the counters in its proper position. See fig. 17. There are 12 counters fitted to the box B, marked 10, 20, &c. as far as 120, on the middle of each. On each of these counters is the hole *b*, fig. 17. and 18. which goes over the pin in the bottom of the box; and on one side of this hole a red or black spot is placed in the following manner. When n<sup>o</sup> 10 is put into the box, the spot must be so far to the left hand of the hole, that when it is brought to the mark C, fig. 18. the hole *b* will be opposite to the side marked 1. When n<sup>o</sup> 20 is put in, the spot being brought to the mark C will carry the hole to the corner marked 2. When n<sup>o</sup> 30 is put in, and the spot brought opposite to C, the hole will be brought against the side marked 3, as is shown in the figure, and so on for the rest. Therefore, as opposite to the brass pin, or hole in the counter on the outside of the box B, there is a secret mark D already mentioned, this must serve as an index to the number contained in the box, according as it is opposite to a side or corner of the table.

Give now the table with the box and the 12 counters to any person, and desire him to put one of the counters secretly into the box, keeping the rest to himself; and, after having placed the hole over the pin in the box, to place particularly, by turning the box round, the spot *a* against the mark C on the table. Let him then cover the box, give you the table, and keep the counters to himself. Observe then privately what side or corner the secret outside mark D stands against, reckon the tens accordingly, and tell him the number.

*The magic well.* 26. To draw out of the well with a bucket any one of four liquors which have been previously mixed and put into it.—Provide two tin cylinders of seven or eight inches height; the diameter of the largest, represented by AB fig. 19. to be four inches, and that of the least, CD, two inches. Place the small one within the larger, and connect them together by soldering to them four tin partitions, making the equal spaces *e, f, g, b*. Turn a piece of wood three inches thick, hollow within, and lined with tin, of which a section is given, fig. 20. Into this the exterior cylinder should be closely fitted at *a* and *b*. Another circle of wood (of which a section is given fig. 21.), hollowed at *a, b, and c*, is also to be procured, and which may cover exactly the space between the two cylinders; and, lastly, let the whole be constructed in such a manner, that when these three separate pieces are placed together, they may represent a well, as in fig. 22. The two brass or wooden pillars AA, with the axis and handle C, serve to let down and draw up a small glass bucket B, an inch and an half in diameter. Make also four tin reservoirs of the same height with the cylinder, and so shaped as to fill the four spaces *e, f, g, b*, (fig. 19.) which must be well closed at their extremities B and C. On the top of each make a small hole about the tenth part of an inch diameter, and solder at the base C a small tube D, the end of which should be bent towards the inside

of the well when the reservoir is placed in it. Solder on the top of each reservoir a small spring lever and prop ABDE, fig. 23. This spring will serve always to press the end of the lever D down upon the hole at the top of the reservoir B; and in order to cover it more perfectly, a small piece of leather is to be glued on to the end of the lever D. Lastly, a small peg or stud C is placed at the end of each of the levers, and which must be close to the under part of the wooden circle which covers the reservoirs. To conceal these studs, and at the same time to be able to press upon them with the fingers, circular apertures, as shown in fig. 21. must be made in the piece of wood, the top covered with a piece of vellum, and the whole neatly painted with oil colour.

If now you plunge one of these reservoirs perpendicularly into any liquor, in pressing on the stud, so as to uncover the hole at the top, it will be filled with the liquor in proportion to the depth to which it is immersed; and as long as the lever continues to press upon the hole by means of the spring, the liquor cannot run out for want of air, though it will do so the moment the stud is pressed upon and the air admitted. If the reservoir is properly placed, then the liquor will flow out of it into the glass-bucket when let down to a proper depth.

Fill now the four reservoirs with the four different liquors; putting them in their places, and covering them with the circular top. Take a quantity of the same liquors, mix them well together, and pour the whole into the well; after which you may draw out any one which the company desires, by letting down the bucket, and pressing secretly upon the stud belonging to the reservoir which contains it, and which will thus discharge the liquor it contains.

27. PROVIDE a small tin mortar, that is double, as <sup>The reservoir</sup> A (fig. 8.), whose bottom B turns round on an axis, <sup>tated flow-</sup> by means of a spring which communicates with the <sup>er.</sup> piece C. There must be a hollow space under the <sup>Plate</sup> false bottom. To the under side of the bottom <sup>CCLXVI.</sup> fasten, by a thread of fine silk, a flower, with its stalk and leaves.

Then take a flower that exactly resembles the other, and plucking it from the stalk, and all the leaves from each other, put them into the mortar, and pound them with a small pebble; after which you show the mortar to the company, that they may see the parts are all bruised.

Then taking the mortar up in your hands, you hold it over the flame of a lamp or candle, by whose warmth the flower is supposed to be restored; and at the same time pressing the piece at C, the bottom will turn round, the bruised parts descending into the space under the bottom, and the whole flower will be at top; you then put your hand into the mortar, and easily breaking the silk thread, which may be very short as well as fine, you take the flower out and present it to the company.

There is an experiment similar to this, in which a live bird is concealed at the bottom of the mortar, and one that is dead is pounded in it; after which, by the motion of the bottom, the live bird is set at liberty. But surely the pounding a bird in a mortar, though it be dead, must produce, in persons of any delicacy, more disgust than entertainment.

LEGERDEMAIN.

Fig. 1.

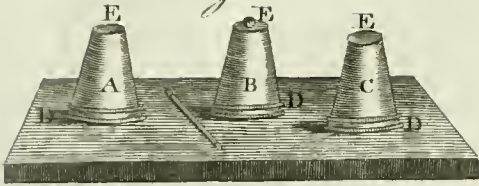


Fig. 2.



Fig. 3.



Fig. 4.



Fig. 5.

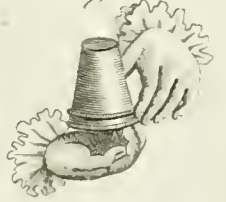


Fig. 6.



Fig. 7.

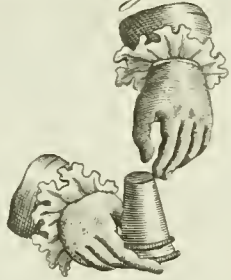


Fig. 8.



Fig. 11.

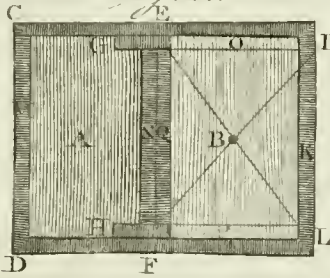


Fig. 10.

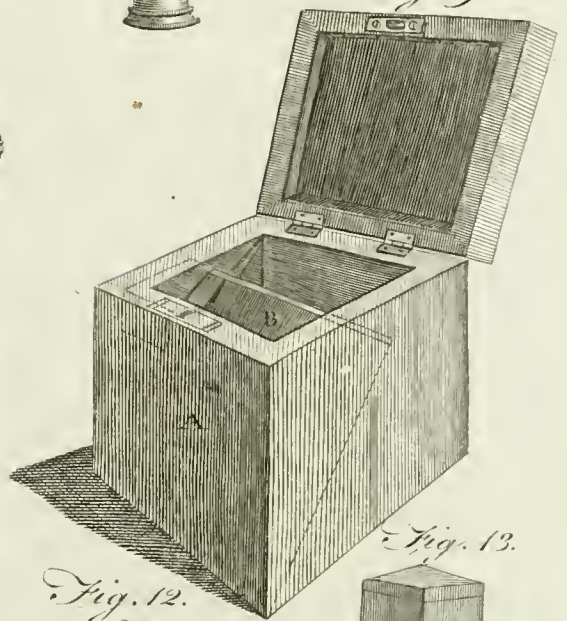
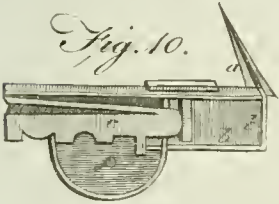


Fig. 9.

Fig. 14.

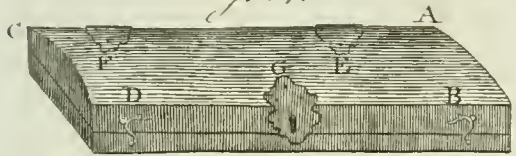


Fig. 19.

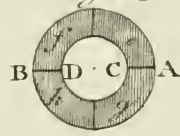


Fig. 12.

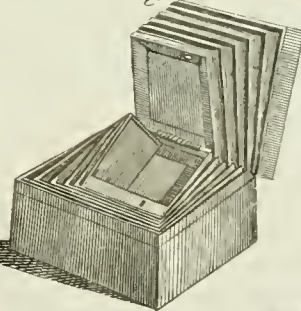


Fig. 13.

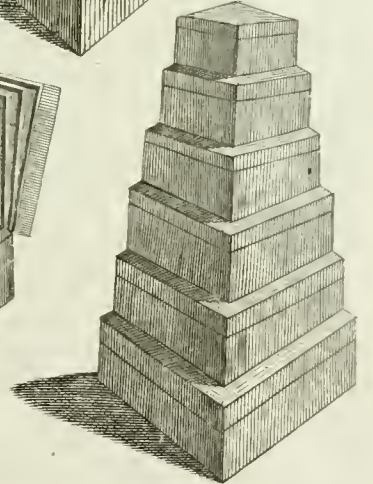


Fig. 15.

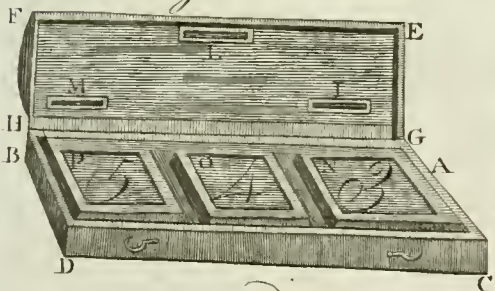


Fig. 22.

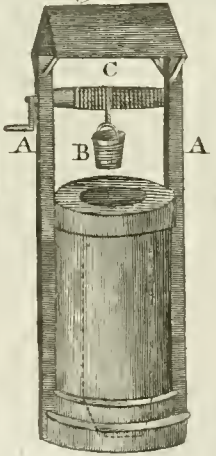


Fig. 16.

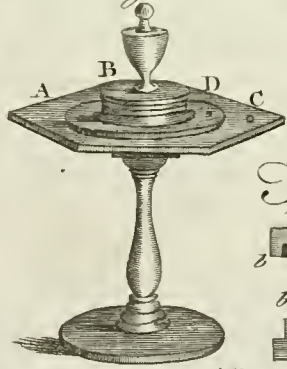


Fig. 23.

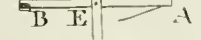


Fig. 17.



Fig. 18.

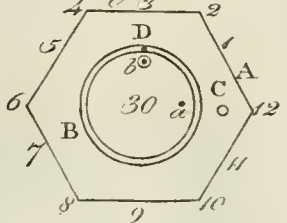
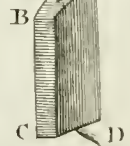


Fig. 21.







The luminous oracle.

28. PROCURE a tin box ABCD (fig. 1.) about eight inches high, four wide, and two deep, and let it be fixed on the wooden stand E. On two of the insides let there be a groove FG; and in the front an opening I, three inches wide and one high.

At the back of the box let there be a little tin-door, that opens outward, by which two wax candles M may be put in. Let the top of the box have a cover of the same metal, in which there are several holes, and which may be taken off at pleasure.

Provide a double glass OP (fig. 2.) constructed in the same manner as that in the last experiment. On one of its sides you are to paste a black paper, the length of which is to be divided into three parts, and the breadth into fifteen; in every two of these fifteen divisions you cut out letters, which will make in the whole three answers to three questions that may be proposed. On the other side of the glass paste a very thin paper, and to the top fasten a small cord, by which they may be made to rise or descend in the groove FG.

Then take a slip of pasteboard RS (fig. 3.), one inch and a half wide and three inches long, which is to be divided into fifteen equal parts similar to those of the paper OP, and cut out spaces, as in the figure, so that this paper, sliding horizontally before OP, will either cover or conceal the letters cut in that.

This pasteboard is to slide between two brass wires, and is to be fastened to one side of the box, by a string that communicates with a small brass spring; and to the other side, by a string fastened to the box by a small piece of wax, so situated that the string may be easily set at liberty by the heat of the candles placed in the box.

Take a parcel of cards, and write on them different questions, three of which are to correspond with the answers on the glass. Shuffle these cards, and let a person draw any one of the three questions. Then by raising the glass you bring the answer against the hole

in the front of the box. You next place the candles in the box, the heat of which will melt the wax that holds the paper RS, which being then drawn by the spring, the answer will be visible; and in proportion as the composition between the glasses becomes diluted by the increase of the heat, the letters will become more strongly illuminated.

The letters cut in the paper may be made to answer several different questions, as has been explained in other experiments; and the whole parcel of cards may consist of questions that may be answered by one or other of the three divisions in the paper.

29. MAKE a tin box ABCD (fig. 4.), with a cover M, that takes off. Let this box be supported by the pedestal FGHI, of the same metal, and on which there is a little door L. In the front of this box is to be a glass O.

A flower produced from its ashes.

In a groove, at a small distance from O, place a double glass of the same sort with that in the last experiment. Between the front and back glasses place a small upright tin tube supported by the cross-piece R. Let there be also a small chafing-dish placed in the pedestal FGHI. The box is to be open behind. You privately place a flower (Q) in the tin tube R; and presenting one that resembles it to any person (R), desire him to burn it on the coals in the chafing-dish.

You then strew some powder over the coals, which may be supposed to aid the ashes in producing the flower; and then put the chafing-dish in the pedestal, under the box. As the heat by degrees melts the composition between the glasses, the flower will gradually appear; but when the chafing-dish is taken away, and the power of the ashes is supposed to be removed, the flower soon disappears.

For entertaining experiments, illusions, &c. of a philosophical nature, see the articles ACOUSTICS, CATOPTICS, CHROMATICS, DIOPTRICS, ELECTRICITY, HYDROSTATICS, MAGNETISM, PYROTECHNICS, &c.

LE G

LE G

Legger-line, Leghorn.

LEGER-LINE, in music, one added to the staff of five lines, when the ascending or descending notes run very high or low: there are sometimes many of these lines both above and below the staff, to the number of four or five.

LEGHORN, anciently called *Liburnus Portus*, but by the modern Italians *Livorno*, a handsome town of Italy, in the duchy of Tuscany, and a free port, about 30 miles south west from Florence, in the territory of Pisa. The only defect of the harbour is its being too shallow for large ships. Cosmo I. had this town in exchange for Sarzana, from the Genoeze; and it is the only sea-port in the duchy. It was then but a mean unhealthy place; but is now very handsome, and well-built, with broad, straight, parallel streets. It is also well fortified; but wants good water, which must be

brought from Pisa, 14 miles distant. It is about 2 miles in circuit, and the general form of it is square. Part of it has the convenience of canals; one of which is 5 miles in length, and, joining the Arno, merchandise and passengers are thus conveyed to Pisa. The port, consisting of two havens, one for the duke's galleys, and the other for merchant ships, is surrounded with a double mole, above a mile and a half in length, and defended, together with the town, by a good citadel and 12 forts. Roman Catholics, Jews, Greeks, Armenians, Mahometans, and even the English factory, are indulged in the public exercise of their religion; but other Protestants must be satisfied with the private. The trade carried on here is very great, and most of it passes through the hands of the Jews. Though only two piastres, or scudi, are paid for every bale,

Leghorn.

(Q) This flower must not be placed so near as to make it in the least degree visible.

(R) You may present several flowers, and let the person choose any one of them. In this case, while he is burning the flower, you fetch the box from another apartment, and at the same time put in a corresponding flower, which will make the experiment still more surprising.



Leghorn  
||  
Legion.

bale, great or small, imported or exported, yet the duties on all provisions and commodities brought from the continent to the town are very heavy. The number of the inhabitants is said to be about 45,000; and one third of these are Jews, who live in a particular quarter, but without any mark of distinction, and have a fine synagogue. They have engrossed the coral manufactory, have a considerable trade, and possess the chief riches of the place. The garrison consists of 2000 men. The walks on the ramparts are very agreeable. There is good anchorage in the road; but ships riding there are much exposed to the weather and the Barbary corsairs. The number of English families in Leghorn are about 36; they are much favoured by the government, and carry on a good trade. The power of the inquisition is limited to ecclesiastical matters and Roman Catholics. There are a great many Turkish slaves here, brought in by the duke's galleys, who are often sent out on a cruize against the corsairs of Barbary. The lighthouse stands on a rock in the sea; near which is the Lazaretto, where quarantine is performed. Another source, from which the duke draws a great revenue, is the monopoly of brandy, tobacco, and salt; but that, with the heavy duties, makes provisions dear. The Turks, who are not slaves, live in a particular quarter, near that of the Jews. The common prostitutes also have a particular place assigned them, out of which they must not be seen, without leave from the commissary. The number of the rowers in the galleys, whether Turkish slaves, criminals, or volunteers, are about 2000. In the area before the darsena or inner harbour, is a fine statue of Duke Ferdinand, with four Turkish slaves, in bronze, chained to the pedestal. The ducal palace is one of the finest structures in the town, and the ordinary residence of the governor. Leghorn is the see of a bishop, and has a noble cathedral; but the other churches are not remarkable. E. Long. 11. 0. N. Lat. 43. 30.

LEGIO VII. GEMINA, (anc. geog.) a town or station of that legion in the Astures. Now *Leon*, capital of the province of that name in Spain. W. Long. 6. 5. Lat. 43.—Another LEGIO, a town of Galilee; from which Jerome determines the distances of the places in Galilee; not a bare encampment, though the name might originally be owing to that circumstance; it lay 15 miles to the west of Nazareth, between mount Tabor and the Mediterranean. Now thought to be *Legune*.

LEGION, in Roman antiquity, a body of foot which consisted of different numbers at different periods of time. The word comes from the Latin *legere*, to choose; because, when the legions were raised, they made choice of such of their youth as were most proper to bear arms.

In the time of Romulus the legion consisted of 3000 foot and 300 horse; though, after the reception of the Sabines, it was augmented to 4000. In the war with Hannibal, it was raised to 5000, after this it sunk to 4000 or 4500; this was the number in the time of Polybius. The number of legions kept in pay together, differed according to times and occasions. During the consular state four legions were fitted up every year, and divided betwixt the two consuls; yet we meet with the number of 16 or 18, as the situation of

Nº 180.

Legion, Legiflator.

affairs required. Augustus maintained a standing army of 23 or 25 legions; but this number in after times is seldom found. The different legions borrowed their names from the order in which they were raised; hence we read of *legio prima, secunda, tertia*; but as there might be many *prima, secunda, tertia, &c.* they were furnished from the emperors, as *Augusta, Claudiana, Galbiana, Flavia, Ulpia, Trajana, Antoniana, &c.* or from the provinces which had been conquered by their means, as *Parthica, Scythica, Gallica, Arabica, &c.* or from the deities under whose protection the commanders had particularly placed themselves, as *Minervia, Apollinaris, &c.* or from the region where they were quartered, as *Cretensis, Cyrenaica, Britannica, &c.* or from particular accidents, as *adjuatrix, martia, fulminatrix, rapax, vicatrix.*

Each legion was divided into 10 cohorts, each cohort into 10 companies, and each company into two centuries. The chief commander of the legion was called *legatus*, i. e. lieutenant.

The standards borne by the legions were various; at first, the standard was a wolf, in honour of Romulus's nurse; afterwards an hog, which animal was usually sacrificed at the conclusion of a treaty, to indicate that war is undertaken with a view to peace; sometimes a minotaur, to remind the general of his duty of fecrecy, of which the labyrinth was an emblem, and consequently the minotaur; a horse was also borne, also a boar; and Marius, we are told, was the first who changed all these for the eagle.

LEGISLATOR, a lawgiver, or person who establishes the polity and laws of a state. Such was Moses, among the Jews; Lycurgus, among the Lacedemonians, &c. See *Mosaic Law*.

The first laws amongst the Athenians seem to have been those of Theseus; for what we can find earlier than this period is involved in fable. After Theseus came Draco the Archon, whose laws were said, for their severity, to have been written with blood: by his laws every offence was punished with death; so that stealing an apple, and betraying their country, were treated as equal crimes. These laws were afterwards repealed by Solon, except such as related to murder: By way of distinction, Draco's laws were called *Θυσμῶν*, and Solon's *Νόμοι*. The laws of Solon were in a great measure suspended during the usurpation of Pisistratus; but, after the expulsion of his family, were revived with some additions by Cleisthenes. After this, the form of government was again changed, first by the four hundred, and afterwards by the thirty tyrants; but these storms being over, the ancient laws were again restored in the Archonship of Euclides, and others established at the instance of Diocles, Aristophon, and, last of all, of Demetrius the Phalerian. This is a short sketch of the history of the Athenian legislation, before that state submitted to the Roman yoke. But many laws were enacted by the suffrages of the people on particular exigencies; the decrees of the senate continued to have the force of laws no longer than a year. If a new law was to be proposed to the assembly it was necessary to write it upon a white tablet, and fix it up some days before the meeting, lest their judgment should be caught by surprize. The laws were carefully revised every year; and if any of them, from a change of circumstances, were found unsuitable or

pre-

prejudicial, they were repealed: This was called *παρρηγορία των νομων*, because the suffrages were given by holding up of hands. The first laws amongst the Grecians were unwritten and composed in verse, that the common people might with more ease commit them to memory. Solon penned his laws upon wooden tablets, called *Αξονες*; and some authors with great probability assert, that they were written in the manner called *ευσφορδον*, from left to right, and from right again to left, in the same manner as oxen walk the furrows in plowing thus,

ΕΚΑΙΟΣ ΑΡ  
ΥΟΞΕΚΥΧ

It was against the law for any person to erase a decree, and certain persons called *Γραμματισ*, were appointed to prevent any corruption; whose business it was also to transcribe the old and enter the new ones.

At Rome the people were in a great measure their own legislators; though Solon may be said, in some sense, to have been their legislator, as the decemviri, who were created for the making of laws, borrowed a great number from those of Solon. See *LEX*.

With us the legislative power is lodged in the king, lords, and commons assembled in parliament. See *LAW* and *PARLIAMENT*.

*LEGITIMATION*, an act whereby illegitimate children are rendered legitimate. See *BASTARD*.

*LEGITIME*, in Scots law, that share of the moveable effects belonging to a husband and wife, which upon the husband's death falls to the children.

*LEGUMEN*, or *POD*, in botany; a species of seed-vessel which has two valves or external openings inclosing a number of seeds that are fastened along one suture only. In this last circumstance the seed-vessel in question differs from that termed by botanists *siliqua*, in which the inclosed seeds are fastened alternately to both the sutures or joinings of the pod.

The seed-vessel of all the pea bloom or butterfly-shaped flowers, the *diadelphia* of Linnæus, is of this pod kind. Such, for instance, is the seed-vessel of the pea, vetch, lupine, and broom.

*LEGUMINOUS*, an appellation given to all plants whose fruit is a legumen.

*LEIBNITZ* (Godfrey William-de), an eminent mathematician and philosopher, was born at Leipzig in Saxony in 1646. At the age of 15 years, he applied himself to mathematics at Leipzig and Jena; and in 1663, maintained a thesis *de Principiis Individuationis*. The year following he was admitted master of arts. He read with great attention the Greek philosophers; and endeavoured to reconcile Plato with Aristotle, as he afterwards did Aristotle with Des Cartes. But the study of the law was his principal view; in which faculty he was admitted bachelor in 1665. The year following he would have taken the degree of doctor; but was refused it on pretence that he was too young, though in reality because he had raised himself several enemies by rejecting the principles of Aristotle and the schoolmen. Upon this he went to Altorf, where he maintained a thesis *de Casibus Perplexis*, with such applause, that he had the degree of doctor conferred on him. He might have settled to great advantage at Paris; but as it would have been necessary to have embraced the Roman Catholic religion, he refused all offers. In 1673, he went to England; where he became acquainted with Mr Oldenburg, secretary of

the royal society, and Mr John Collins, fellow of that society. In 1676, he returned to England, and thence went into Holland, in order to proceed to Hanover, where he proposed to settle. Upon his arrival there, he applied himself to enrich the duke's library with the best books of all kinds. The duke dying in 1679, his successor Ernest Augustus, then bishop of Olnaburgh, showed our author the same favour as his predecessor had done, and ordered him to write the history of the house of Brunswick. He undertook it, and travelled over Germany and Italy in order to collect materials. The elector of Brandenburg, afterwards king of Prussia, founded an academy at Berlin by his advice; and he was appointed perpetual president, though his affairs would not permit him to reside constantly at Berlin. He projected an academy of the same kind at Dresden; and this design would have been executed, if it had not been prevented by the confusions in Poland. He was engaged likewise in a scheme for an universal language. His writings had long before made him famous over all Europe. Beside the office of privy-counsellor of justice, which the elector of Hanover had given him, the emperor appointed him in 1711 aulic counsellor; and the czar made him privy-counsellor of justice, with a pension of 1000 ducats. He undertook at the same time the establishment of an academy of science at Vienna; but the plague prevented the execution of it. However, the emperor, as a mark of his favour, settled a pension on him of 2000 florins, and promised him another of 4000 if he would come and reside at Vienna. He would have complied with this offer, but he was prevented by death in 1716. His memory was so strong, that in order to fix any thing in it, he had no more to do but to write it once; and he could even in his old age repeat Virgil exactly. He professed the Lutheran religion, but never went to sermon; and upon his death bed, his coachman, who was his favourite servant, desiring him to send for a minister, he refused, saying, *he had no need of one*. Mr Locke and Mr Molyneux plainly seem to think that he was not so great a man as he had the reputation of being. Foreigners did for some time ascribe to him the honour of an invention, of which he received the first hints from Sir Isaac Newton's letters, who had discovered the method of fluxions in 1664 and 1665. But it would be tedious to give the reader a detail of the dispute concerning the right to that invention.

*LEIBNITZIAN* philosophy, or the philosophy of Leibnitz, is a system of philosophy formed and published by its author in the last century, partly in emendation of the Cartesian, and partly in opposition to the Newtonian. The basis of Mr Leibnitz's philosophy was that of Des Cartes; for he retained the Cartesian subtle matter, with the universal plenitude and vortices; and represented the universe as a machine that should proceed for ever by the laws of mechanism, in the most perfect state, by an absolute inviolable necessity, though in some things he differs from Des Cartes. After Sir Isaac Newton's philosophy was published in 1687, he printed an essay on the celestial motions, Act. Erud. 1689, where he admits of the circulation of the ether with Des Cartes, and of gravity with Sir Isaac Newton; though he has not reconciled these principles, nor shown how gravity arose from the impulse



Leibnit-  
zian.

impulse of this ether, nor how to account for the planetary revolutions, and the laws of the planetary motions in their respective orbits. That which he calls the *harmonical circulation*, is the angular velocity of any one planet, which decreases from the perihelium to the aphelium in the same proportion as its distance from the sun increases; but this law does not apply to the motions of the different planets compared together; because the velocities of the planets, at their mean distances, decrease in the same proportion as the square roots of the numbers expressing those distances. Besides, his system is defective, as it does not reconcile the circulation of the ether with the free motions of the comets in all directions, or with the obliquity of the planes of the planetary orbits; nor resolve other objections to which the hypothesis of the plenum and vortices is liable. Soon after the period just mentioned, the dispute commenced concerning the invention of the method of fluxions, which led Mr Leibnitz to take a very decided part in opposition to the philosophy of Sir Isaac Newton. From the wisdom and goodness of the Deity, and his principle of a sufficient reason, he concluded that the universe was a perfect work, or the best that could possibly have been made; and that other things, which were incommodious and evil, were permitted as necessary consequences of what was best: the material system, considered as a perfect machine, can never fall into disorder, or require to be set right; and to suppose that God interposes in it, is to lessen the skill of the author, and the perfection of his work. He expressly charges an impious tendency on the philosophy of Sir Isaac Newton, because he asserts, that the fabric of the universe and course of nature could not continue for ever in its present state, but would require, in process of time, to be re-established or renewed by the hand of its Former. The perfection of the universe, by reason of which it is capable of continuing for ever by mechanical laws in its present state, led Mr Leibnitz to distinguish between the quantity of motion and the force of bodies; and, whilst he owns, in opposition to Des Cartes, that the former varies, to maintain that the quantity of force is for ever the same in the universe, and to measure the forces of bodies by the squares of their velocities.

This system also requires the utter exclusion of atoms, or of any perfectly hard and inflexible bodies. The advocates of it alledge, that according to the law of continuity, as they call a law of nature invented for the sake of the theory, all changes in nature are produced by insensible and infinitely small degrees; so that no body can, in any case, pass from motion to rest, or from rest to motion, without passing through all possible intermediate degrees of motion: whence they conclude, that atoms or perfectly hard bodies are impossible: because if two of them should meet with equal motions, in contrary directions, they would necessarily stop at once, in violation of the law of continuity.

Mr Leibnitz proposes two principles as the foundation of all our knowledge; the first, that it is impossible for a thing to be and not to be at the same time, which, he says, is the foundation of speculative truth: the other is, that nothing is without a sufficient reason why it should be so rather than otherwise; and by this principle, according to him, we make a transition from abstracted truths to natural philosophy. Hence

he concludes, that the mind is naturally determined, in its volitions and elections, by the greatest apparent good, and that it is impossible to make a choice between things perfectly like, which he calls *indiscernibles*; from whence he infers, that two things perfectly like could not have been produced even by the Deity: and he rejects a vacuum, partly because the parts of it must be supposed perfectly like to each other. For the same reason he also rejects atoms, and all similar particles of matter, to each of which, though divisible in *infinitum*, he ascribes a *monad* (Act. Lipsiæ 1698, p. 435.) or active kind of principle, endued, as he says, with perception and appetite. The essence of substance he places in action or activity, or, as he expresses it, in something that is between acting and the faculty of acting. He affirms absolute rest to be impossible, and holds motion, or a sort of *nifus*, to be essential to all material substances. Each monad he describes as representative of the whole universe from its point of sight; and after all, in one of his letters he tells us, that matter is not a substance, but a *substantiatum*, or *phenoméne bien fondé*. He frequently urges the comparison between the effects of opposite motives on the mind, and of weights placed in the scales of a balance, or of powers acting upon the same body with contrary directions. His learned antagonist Dr Clarke denies that there is a similitude between a balance moved by weights, and a mind acting upon the view of certain motives; because the one is entirely passive, and the other not only is acted upon, but acts also. The mind, he owns, is purely passive in receiving the impression of the motive, which is only a perception, and is not to be confounded with the power of acting after, or in consequence of, that perception. The difference between a man and a machine does not consist only in sensation and intelligence, but in this power of acting also. The balance, for want of this power, cannot move at all when the weights are equal; but a free agent, he says, when there appear two perfectly alike reasonable ways of acting, has still within itself a power of choosing; and it may have strong and very good reasons not to forbear.

The translator of Mosheim's Ecclesiastical History observes, that the progress of Arminianism has declined in Germany and several parts of Switzerland, in consequence of the influence of the Leibnitzian and Wolfian philosophy. Leibnitz and Wolf, by attacking that liberty of indifference, which is supposed to imply the power of acting not only without, but against, motives, struck, he says, at the very foundation of the Arminian system. He adds, that the greatest possible perfection of the universe, considered as the ultimate end of creating goodness, removes from the doctrine of predestination those arbitrary procedures and narrow views with which the Calvinists are supposed to have loaded it, and gives it a new, a more pleasing, and a more philosophical aspect. As the Leibnitzians laid down this great end as the supreme object of God's universal dominion, and the hope to which all his dispensations are directed; so they concluded, that if this end was proposed, it must be accomplished. Hence the doctrine of necessity, to fulfil the purposes of a predestination founded in wisdom and goodness; a necessity, physical and mechanical, in the motions of material and inanimate things, but a necessity moral and

spiritual.

Leibnit-  
zian.

Leicester. spiritual in the voluntary determinations of intelligent beings, in consequence of propellent motives, which produce their effects with certainty, though these effects be contingent, and by no means the offspring of an absolute and essentially immutable fatality. These principles, says the same writer, are evidently applicable to the main doctrines of Calvinism; by them predetermination is confirmed, though modified with respect to its reasons and its end; by them irresistible grace (irresistible in a moral sense) is maintained upon the hypothesis of propellent motives and a moral necessity: the perseverance of the saints is also explicable upon the same system, by a series of moral causes producing a series of moral effects.

LEICESTER, the capital of a county of the same name in England, upon the river Leire, now called *Soare*. From its situation on the Fosse-way, and the many coins and antiquities discovered here, it seems probable that it was a place of some note in the time of the Romans. In the time of the Saxons it was a bishop's see, and afterwards so repaired and fortified by Edelflida, that it became, according to Matthew Paris, a most wealthy place, having 32 parish-churches; but in Henry the Second's reign it was in a manner quite ruined, for joining in rebellion against him with Robert earl of Leicester. In the reign of Edward III. however, it began to recover by the favour of his son Henry Plantagenet, duke and earl of Lancaster, who founded and endowed a collegiate church and hospital here. It is a borough and corporation, governed by a mayor, recorder, steward, bailiff, 24 aldermen, 48 common-council men, a solicitor, a town-clerk, and two chamberlains. It had its first charter from king John. The freemen are exempt from paying toll in all the fairs and markets of England. It has three hospitals, that mentioned above, built by Henry Plantagenet duke of Lancaster, and capable of supporting 100 aged people decently; another erected and endowed in the reign of Henry VIII. for 12 poor lazars; and another for six poor widows. The castle was a prodigious large building, where the duke of Lancaster kept his court. The hall and kitchen still remain entire, of which the former is very spacious and lofty; and in the tower over one of the gate-ways is kept the magazine for the county militia. There was a famous monastery here, anciently called, from its situation in the meadows, *St Mary de Pratis* or *Prez*. In these meadows is now the course for the horse-race. It is said that Richard III. who was killed at the battle of Bosworth, lies interred in St Margaret's church. The chief business of Leicester is the stocking-trade, which hath produced in general to the amount of 60,000 l. a-year. In a parliament held here in the reign of Henry V. the first law for the burning of heretics was made, levelled against the followers of Wickliffe, who was rector of Lutterworth in this county, and where his pulpit is said still to remain. The town suffered greatly in the civil wars, by two sieges upon the back of one another. It has given the title of *earl* to several noble families. The present earl was created in 1784, and is the marquis of Townshend's son. Its market on Saturday is one of the greatest in England for provisions, especially for corn and cattle; and it has four fairs in the year.

LEICESTERSHIRE, an inland county of England, in form almost circular. It has Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire to the north; Rutlandshire and Lincolnshire on the east; Warwickshire on the west, from which it is parted by the Roman military way called *Walling-street*; and by Northamptonshire on the south; and is about 170 miles in circumference. As it lies at a great distance from the sea, and is free from bogs and marshes, the air is sweet and wholesome. It is a champaign country in general, and abundantly fertile in corn and grass, being watered by several rivers, as the Soure, or Sare, which passes through the middle of it, and abounds in excellent salmon and other fish; the Wreke, Trent, Eye, Sense, Anker, and Aven. These rivers being mostly navigable, greatly facilitate the trade of the county. In some parts there is a great scarcity of fuel, both wood and coal; but in the more hilly parts there is plenty of both, together with great flocks of sheep. Besides wheat, barley, oats, and pease, it produces the best beans in England. They grow so tall and luxuriant in some places, particularly about Barton in the Beans, that they look, towards the harvest-time, like a forest; and the inhabitants eat them not only when they are green, as in other places, but all the year round; for which reason their neighbours nickname them *bean-bellies*. They have plenty of very good wool, of which they not only make great quantities of stockings, but send a great quantity unmanufactured into other parts of England. They make great profit of their corn and pulse; and likewise breed great numbers of coach and dray horses, most of the gentlemen being graziers; and it is not uncommon to rent grass-farms from 500 l. to 2000 l. a-year. It is in the midland circuit, and diocese of Lincoln; and sends four members to parliament, two for Leicester, and two for the county.

LEIGH (Sir Edward), a very learned Englishman, was born at Shawell in Leicestershire, and educated at Magdalen Hall, Oxford. He was a member of the long parliament, and one of the members of the house of commons who were appointed to sit in the assembly of divines. He was afterwards colonel of a regiment for the parliament; but in 1648 was numbered among the Presbyterians who were turned out, and in December he was imprisoned. From this period to the Restoration he employed himself in writing a considerable number of learned and valuable books, which showed profound learning, a knowledge of the languages, and much critical sagacity; and of which a list is given by Anthony Wood. Sir Edward died at his house called Rushall Hall, in Staffordshire, June 2. 1671: and was buried in the chancel of Rushall church.

LEIGHLIN, a town of Ireland, situated in the county of Carlow, and province of Leinster; about 43 miles from Dublin, near the river Barrow. It is a borough, and returns two members to parliament; patronage in the bishop of the diocese, this being a bishopric united to Ferns. At the east end of the church of Old-Leighlin is a famous well covered with great ash-trees, and dedicated to St Lufarian. This place was formerly a city, though now a very mean village, and the cathedral has been kept in good repair. It was a *sole* bishopric, founded in 632, and joined to



Leighton,  
Leinster.

Ferns in 1600. It is reported, that Gurmundus a Danish prince was buried in this church. The last bishop of Leigblin before its union with Ferns, was the Right Rev. Robert Grave, who coming by sea to be installed, suffered shipwreck in the harbour of Dublin, and perished in the waves. This cathedral was burnt to the ground, it is said, by lightning; and rebuilt, A. D. 1232, then dedicated to St Lafarian or Lazarinus, before-mentioned; since the sees were joined, it is made use of as a parish-church. Leighlin-bridge is situated about two miles from this village; it was destroyed by the Irish in 1577. Here are the remains of a castle and of an old abbey. This is a post town, and has fairs in May, September, and October.

LEIGHTON (Robert), archbishop of Glasgow. During Cromwell's usurpation, he was minister of a church near Edinburgh, and distinguished himself by his charity, and his aversion to religious and political disputes. The ministers were then called over yearly in the synod, and were commonly asked, Whether they had preached to the times? "For God's sake (answered Leighton), when all my brethren preach to the times, suffer me to preach about eternity." His moderation, however, giving offence, he retired to a life of privacy. But soon after, he was called by the unanimous voice of the magistrates, to preside over the college of Edinburgh; where, during ten years, he displayed all the talents of a prudent, wise, and learned governor. Soon after the Restoration, when the ill-judged affair of introducing episcopacy into Scotland was resolved on, Leighton was consecrated bishop of Dunblane, and immediately gave an instance of his moderation: for when Sharpe and the other bishops intended to enter Edinburgh in a pompous manner, Leighton remonstrated against it; but finding that what he said had no weight, he left them, and went to Edinburgh alone. Leighton, in his own diocese, set such a remarkable example of moderation, that he was revered even by the most rigid of the opposite party. He went about, preaching without any appearance of pomp; gave all he had to the poor; and removed none of the ministers, however exceptionable he might think their political principles. But finding that none of the other bishops would be induced to join, as he thought, properly in the work, he went to the king, and resigned his bishopric, telling him he would not have a hand in such oppressive measures. Soon after, the king and council, partly induced by this good bishop's remonstrances, and partly by their own observations, resolved to carry on the cause of episcopacy in Scotland on a different plan; and with this view, Leighton was persuaded to accept of the archbishopric of Glasgow, on which he made one effort more; but finding it not in his power to stem the violence of the times, he resigned his archbishopric, and retired into Suffex, where he devoted himself to acts of piety. He died in the year 1684. He was of a most amiable disposition, strict in his life, polite, cheerful, engaging in his manners, and profoundly learned. He left many sermons and useful tracts, which are greatly esteemed.

LEINSTER, the eastern province of Ireland, bounded by Ulster on the north; St George's, or the Irish Channel, on the east and south; and by the provinces of Connaught and Munster on the west. The capital

city of this province and of the kingdom is Dublin. It contains 12 counties, viz. Carlow, Dublin, Kildare, Kilkenny, King's-county, Longford, Louth, Meath, Queen's-county, West-meath, Wexford, and Wicklow. It is the most level and best cultivated province in the kingdom; containing 2,642,958 Irish plantation acres, 858 parishes, 99 baronies, and 53 boroughs; it is about 124 miles long and 74 broad, and extends from 51° 45' to 55° 45' north latitude. Dermod king of Leinster marrying his daughter Eva to Strongbow earl of Pembroke, on his decease made him his universal heir; whereby the Earl inherited the province of Leinster, and was afterwards enfeoffed of it by Hen. II. He died in 1176, and left an only daughter Isabel, espoused to William Marshal earl of Pembroke; by her he had five sons, who succeeded to his great estates in Leinster. This province gives title of Duke to the ancient and noble family of Fitzgerald. In the early ages, this district was almost one continued forest, and was principally the seat of the Kinfeleghs.

LEIPSIC, a large, strong, and populous town of Misnia in Germany, with a castle, and a famous university. It is neat, and regularly built, and the streets are lighted in the night; it carries on a great trade, and has a right to stop and sell the merchandizes designed to pass through it, and the country for 75 miles round has the same privilege. There are three great fairs every year; at the beginning of the year, Easter and Michaelmas, which last 15 days each. There are six handsome colleges belonging to the university, besides the private colleges. The town-house makes an indifferent appearance, but the exchange is a fine structure. The town was taken by the king of Prussia in the late war, but given up by the peace in 1763. It is seated in a plain between the rivers Saale and Muld, near the confluence of the Playffe, the Elster, and the Baide. E. Long. 12. 55. N. Lat. 51. 19.

LEITH, (anciently called *Inverleith*), the port of Edinburgh, is seated on the banks of the Forth, about two miles from the capital. It is built on both sides of the harbour; by which it is divided into two parts, called *North* and *South Leith*. The communication between these was by a stone-bridge of three arches founded by Robert Ballentyne abbot of Holyrood-house in 1493, but lately pulled down. The harbour is formed by the conflux of the rivulet called the *Water of Leith* with the Frith of Forth. The depth of water, at neap-tides, is about nine feet; but in high spring-tides, it is about 16 feet. In the beginning of the present century, the town-council of Edinburgh improved the harbour at an enormous expence, by extending a stone-pier a considerable way into the sea. In 1777, they erected an additional stone quay towards its west side. Upwards of 100 ships could then lie conveniently in this port: but it can now admit of a much greater number, in consequence of having lately undergone great improvements. In order to enlarge it, the old bridge has been pulled down, and an elegant draw-bridge erected a little to the eastward of the former site. It is accommodated with wet and dry docks, and other conveniences for ship building, which is there carried on to some extent, as vessels come to Leith to be repaired from all parts of Scotland. A new basin and docks

Leifste,  
Leith.

Leith. are proposed to be added; which, when completed, will render this a very capacious, as well as a most safe and convenient, station for trading vessels. And the road of Leith affords good anchorage for ships of the greatest size.

The harbour of Leith was granted to the community of Edinburgh by king Robert in 1329; but the banks of the harbour belonged to Logan of Restalrig, a turbulent and ambitious baron, from whom the citizens were under the necessity of purchasing the bank or waste piece of ground between the houses and the rivulet above mentioned, for the purposes of wharfs, as well as for erecting shops and granaries, neither of which they could do before. As the situation of Leith, however, is much more convenient for trade than that of Edinburgh, which is two miles distant from the harbour, the inhabitants of the metropolis have fallen upon various methods of restraining the trade of Leith. They first purchased, from Logan of Restalrig, an exclusive privilege of carrying on every species of traffic in the town of Leith, and of keeping warehouses and inns for the entertainment of strangers in that place; and in 1483, the town-council prohibited, under severe penalties, the citizens of Edinburgh from taking into partnership any inhabitant of Leith. To free themselves from this oppression, the people of Leith purchased the superiority of their town from Logan of Restalrig for 3000 l. Scots, and it was erected into a burgh of barony by the queen-regent, Mary of Lorraine, who promised to erect it into a royal borough. She died, however, before this was accomplished; and upon her death, Francis and Mary, in violation of the private rights of the people of Leith, re sold the superiority to the town of Edinburgh, to whom it has since been confirmed by grants from successive sovereigns.

On the breaking out of the disturbances at the Reformation, the queen-regent caused the whole town to be fortified, that the French troops might have a more ready inlet into the kingdom. It was accordingly surrounded with a wall, having eight ballions: but this wall went no farther than the street now called *Bernard's nook*, because at that time the sea came up the length of that street; and even as late as 1623, a house situated exactly where the weigh-house is at present, is described as bounded on the east by the "sand of the sea-shore." All that space, therefore, on which the row of houses nearest the harbour of Leith now stands, has been gained since that time from the sea.

In the time of Charles I. a fortification was erected at Leith by the Covenanters. Cromwell built a strong fort at the place still called the *citadel* in North Leith; but it was pulled down on the restoration of Charles II. by order of government. A gate with portcullises are the present remains of that fortification.—A palace also appears to have formerly stood here, situated at the north-east boundaries of the former town, on the spot where the present weigh-house stands. It was destroyed by the English in the time of Henry VIII. The remains of this building, called the *king's work*, with a garden, and a piece of waste land that surrounded it, was erected into a barony by James VI. and bestowed upon Bernard Lindfay of Lochill, groom of the chamber to that prince. He is said to have fully repaired, and appropriated it to the recreations

of the court; but it soon fell from its dignity, and became subservient to much more ignoble purposes. The tennis court was converted into a weigh house; and the street which bounds it still bears the name of the founder, from whom it is called *Bernard's nook*.

As Leith lay within the parish of Restalrig, the church of Restalrig was of consequence the place of worship for the inhabitants of Leith; but in 1650 the Assembly ordered that church to be pulled down as a monument of idolatry, so that Leith wanted a parish-church for upwards of 50 years. During that period they resorted for worship to a large and beautiful chapel already built, and dedicated to St Mary, which is now called *South Leith church*; and in 1609 this chapel was by authority of parliament declared to be the parish church of the district; so that Restalrig is now in the parish of South-Leith, as the latter was formerly in that of Restalrig. In 1772, a Chapel of Ease was erected by the inhabitants, as the parish-church was insufficient to contain the number of hearers. There are also an episcopal and several dissenting congregations in Leith. North-Leith is a parish by itself, and the church is situated at what was the north end of the old bridge.

Though a very great trade is carried on between Leith and many foreign ports, yet the articles of export and import fluctuate so much, that it would be useless to enter into any details either as to species or quantity. In general, the imports from France, Spain, and Portugal, are wines, brandy, and fruits; from the West Indies and America, rice, indigo, rum, sugar, and logwood. But the principal foreign trade of Leith is by the eastern seas, for the navigation of which it is most happily situated. To Germany, Holland, and the Baltic, it exports lead, glass-ware, linen and woollen stuffs, and a variety of other goods; and from thence it imports immense quantities of timber, oak-bark, hides, linen rags, pearl ashes, flax, hemp, tar, and many other articles. The Baltic trade, however, is at present rather on the decline; the great extent to which it was carried on for some years past having been chiefly owing to the vast increase of new buildings in Edinburgh and its environs. The coasting trade is at present the principal branch that employs the shipping at Leith, including those which belong to other ports on the Forth, which are said to make about one fourth of the tonnage of the Leith vessels. The ships employed in the London trade are in general of a large size, elegantly constructed, and furnished with excellent accommodations for passengers. They make at an average four voyages up and down in the year. The largest ships in this port, however, are those employed in the Greenland fishery.

The shipping at Leith renders the demand for ropes, sail cloth, and cordage, very considerable. There were lately three different companies who carried on these manufactures, besides some private persons who dealt less considerably. The first of those companies was established in the beginning of the present century; and 20 years ago made, it is said, larger dividends among the partners than any trading or manufacturing company in the nation. There are only three companies at present, but a number of private manufacturers.

In the middle of the last century, a manufactory of green glass was established at the citadel of Leith. Chopin bottles were sold at 4s. 6d. per dozen, and



Leith.

other bottles in proportion. Soon afterwards this article was manufactured also in North Leith; and, in 1707, chopin bottles were sold at 2s. 6d. per dozen, and so proportionably. That house being burnt down in 1746, a new house was built the following year on South-Leith sands, and an additional one in 1764. The annual expence of both houses was between 8000l. and 9000l. Another was afterwards added, and three more have lately been erected. They manufacture not only bottles, but also window-glass and crystal-ware of all sorts.

Manufactures of soft soap and candles were erected by St Clair of Roslin and some merchants; the former in 1750, and the latter in 1770: a manufacture of hard soap was also established in 1770. Besides these, there are a considerable manufacture for making cards with which wool is combed, a great carpet-factory, and several iron-forges. There was also a sugar-house; but it has been given up, as has likewise Mr St Clair's soap-work.

The inhabitants of Leith were divided into four classes; and these erected into corporations by the queen dowager, Mary of Lorraine. These were mariners, maltmen, trades, and traffickers. The first of these consisted of shipmasters and sailors; the second, of malt-makers and brewers; the third, of coopers, bakers, smiths, wrights, &c.; and the fourth, of merchants and shop-keepers. Of these corporations the mariners are the most considerable. They obtained from Mary of Lorraine a gift, afterwards ratified by William and Mary, of one penny duty on the ton of goods in the harbour of Leith, for the support of their poor. This duty, which not many years ago did not amount to 40l. a-year, now rises from 70l. to 120l. as trade flourishes. For the same purpose the shipmasters also pay 6d. a-pound out of their own wages annually; and the like sum they give upon the wages of their sailors. From these and other donations, this corporation is enabled to pay from 600l. to 700l. a-year to their poor. Opposite to South-Leith church there is a large house belonging to them, called the *Trinity-hospital*, because originally consecrated to the Holy Trinity. In this house some of their poor used formerly to be maintained, but now they are all out-pensioners. Besides other apartments, this hospital contains a large handsome hall for the meetings of the corporation. Adjoining to the school-house there is another hospital, called *king James's hospital*; and bears upon its front the cypher and arms of that prince. Here some poor women belonging to the other corporations are maintained.

As the town of Leith was very ill supplied with water, and the streets were neither properly cleaned nor lighted, an act for remedying these defects was passed in the year 1771, appointing certain persons from among the magistrates of Edinburgh, lords of session, inhabitants of Edinburgh and Leith, and members of the corporations of Leith, *commissioners of police*; empowering them to put this act in execution; and, for that purpose, to levy a sum not exceeding 6d. in the pound upon the valued rent of Leith. The great change which has since taken place on the streets of Leith shows the good effect of this act, and that it has

both been judiciously prepared, and attentively executed.

Leith is computed to contain about thirteen thousand inhabitants. The government of the town is vested in a magistrate sent from Edinburgh, having admiral's power; and in two residing bailies elected, by the town-council.

LEITRIM, a county of Ireland, situated in the province of Connaught, is bounded on the north by the bay of Donnegal and part of Fermanagh, on the south and west by Sligo and Roscommon, and on the east by Fermanagh and Cavan. It is a fruitful county; and, though mountainous, produces great herds of black cattle; but has few places of note. It contains 206,830 Irish plantation acres, 21 parishes, 5 baronies, and 2 boroughs, and sends six members to parliament; it is about 42 miles long, and 17 broad.

LEITRIM, the shire town of the county of that name, is pleasantly situated on the banks of the river Shannon, about 80 miles from Dublin; and appears to have been formerly a place of some note. St Mac Liegus, son of Cernac, was bishop here: and his festival is observed on the 8th of February. It has six fairs in the year.

LEIXLIP, a post and fair town of Ireland pleasantly situated in the county of Kildare and province of Leinster, about 8 miles from Dublin. Near it are the ruins of the church and castle of Confy. The castle of Leixlip is beautifully seated on the banks of the river Liffey; it is a fine edifice with large and pleasant gardens, at one side of which is a fine waterfall called the *Salmon-leap*, there being plenty of that species of fish hereabouts. A mile from this is Castletown, the magnificent seat of Mr Conolly. There are three fairs here in the year.

LELAND (John), the great English antiquary, was born in London about the year 1507. Having lost his parents when a child, he had the good fortune to find a friend and patron in one Mr Thomas Miles, who placed him in St Paul's school, of which the grammarian Lilye was master. From that school he was sent to Christ's college, Cambridge; whence, after some years residence, he removed to All-Souls, Oxford. From Oxford he went to Paris, chiefly with a design to study the Greek language, which at that time was but little understood in this kingdom. On his return to England he took orders, and was soon appointed chaplain to king Henry VIII. who also gave him the rectory of Poppeling, in the marshes of Calais, appointed him his librarian, and in 1533 granted to him, by commission under the great seal, the office of king's antiquary; an office never borne by any other person before or since. By this commission he was empowered to search for ancient writings in all the libraries of colleges, abbeys, priories, &c. in his majesty's dominions. We are told by his last biographer, that he renounced popery soon after his return to England; but he quotes no authority. Be this as it may, in 1536, he obtained a dispensation to keep a curate at Poppeling, and set out on his journey in search of antiquities. In this employment he spent six years, during which time he visited every part of England where monuments of antiquity were

Leitrim

Leland.

Leland. to be expected. After his return, in the year 1542, he was presented by the king to the rich rectory of Haseley in Oxfordshire; and in the following year he gave him a prebend of King's College, now Christ's church, in Oxford, besides that of East and West Knowle, in the cathedral of Salisbury. Being thus amply provided for, he retired to a house of his own in the parish of St Michael le Querne in London, where he spent six years more in digesting the materials which he had collected. King Henry VIII. died in 1547; and in a short time after, poor Leland lost his senses. He was at first seized with a deep melancholy, which was succeeded by a total deprivation of his reason. In this dreadful state he continued till the beginning of the year 1552, when he was happily released by death. He was buried in the church of St Michael le Querne, which was destroyed by the fire in 1666. Mr Leland is remembered as a man of great learning, an universal linguist, an excellent Latin poet, and a most indefatigable and skilful antiquary. On his death, king Edward VI. gave all his papers to Sir John Checke, his tutor and Latin secretary of state. The king dying, and Sir John being obliged to leave the kingdom, he gave four folio volumes of Leland's collections to Humphrey Purefoy, Esq; which, in 1612, were by his son given to William Burton, author of the history of Leicestershire. This gentleman also became possessed of the Itinerary in 8 vols folio, which, in 1632, he deposited in the Bodleian library. Many other of Leland's manuscripts, after the death of Sir John Checke, fell into the hands of lord Paget, Sir William Cecil, and others, which at last fortunately came into the possession of Sir John Cotton. These manuscripts were of great use to all our subsequent antiquarians, particularly Cambden, Sir William Dugdale, Stowe, Lambard, Dr Batteley, Ant. Wood, &c. His Itinerary throughout most parts of England and Wales, was published by Mr Hearne, 9 vols 8vo. in 1710-11; as was also his *Collectanea de rebus Britannicis*, 6 vols 8vo. in 1715.

LELAND (John), well known by his writings in defence of Christianity, was born at Wigan in Lancashire in 1691, of eminently pious and virtuous parents. They took the earliest care to season his mind with proper instructions; but, in his sixth year, the small-pox deprived him of his understanding and memory, and expunged all his former ideas. He continued in this deplorable state near a twelvemonth, when his faculties seemed to spring up anew; and though he did not retain the least traces of any impressions made on him before the distemper, yet he now discovered a quick apprehension and strong memory. In a few years after, his parents settled in Dublin, which situation gave him an easy introduction to learning and the sciences. When he was properly qualified by years and study, he was called to be pastor to a congregation of Protestant dissenters in that city. He was an able and acceptable preacher, but his labours were not confined to the pulpit. The many attacks made on Christianity, and by some writers of no contemptible abilities, engaged him to consider the subject with the exactest care, and the most faithful examination. Upon the most deliberate inquiry, the truth and divine original, as well as the excellence and importance of Christianity, appearing to him with great lustre, he published answers to several

authors who successively appeared in that cause. He was indeed a master in this controversy; and his history of it, styled "A View of the Deistical Writers that have appeared in England in the last and present Century, &c." is very greatly and deservedly esteemed. In the decline of life he published another laborious work, intitled, "The Advantage and Necessity of the Christian Revelation, shown from the State of Religion in the ancient Heathen World, especially with respect to the Knowledge and Worship of the One true God; a Rule of moral Duty, and a State of future Rewards and Punishments; to which is prefixed, a long and preliminary Discourse on Natural and Revealed Religion," 2 vols 4to. This noble and extensive subject, the several parts of which have been slightly and occasionally handled by other writers, Leland has treated at large with the greatest care, accuracy, and candour. And, in his "View of the Deistical Writers," his cool and dispassionate manner of treating their arguments, and his solid confutation of them, have contributed more to depress the cause of atheism and infidelity, than the angry zeal of warm disputants. But not only his learning and abilities, but also his amiable temper, great modesty, and exemplary life, recommended his memory to general esteem and affection. He died in 1766.

LELEGEIS, the ancient name of Miletus, from the Leleges, the first inhabitants of it.

LELEGES, anciently a people of Asia, of Greek original; the name denoting "a collection of people;" they first occupied the islands; then passing over to the continent, they settled partly in Myia on the Sinus Adramyttenus, and partly in that part of Ionia next Caria.—There were Leleges also of Laconia. These went to the Trojan war with Altes their king. Achilles plundered their country, and obliged them to retire to the neighbourhood of Halicarnassus, where they fixed their habitation.—The inhabitants of Laconia and of Megara also bore this name for some time, from Lelex one of their kings.

LELEX, an Egyptian who came with a colony to Megara, where he reigned about 200 years before the Trojan war. His subjects were called from him *Leleges*.—Also the name of a Greek who was the first king of Laconia in Peloponnesus. His subjects were also called *Leleges*, and the country where he reigned *Lelegia*.

LELY (Sir Peter), an excellent painter, born in Westphalia in the year 1617. He was placed as a disciple with Peter Grebber at Haerlem; and in 1641 was induced, by the encouragement Charles I. gave to the fine arts, to come to England. He became state-painter to Charles II. who knighted him; and being as complete a gentleman as a painter, that king took pleasure in conversing with him. He practised portrait-painting, and succeeded so well that he was preferred before all his cotemporaries. Hence he became perpetually involved in business; so that he was thereby prevented from going into Italy to finish the course of his studies, which in his younger days he was very desirous of; however, he made himself amends, by getting the best drawings, prints, and paintings, of the most celebrated Italian masters. Among these were the better part of the Arundel Collection, which he had from that family, many whereof were sold after his death at prodigious

Leleges  
||  
Lely.



Lemberg,  
Lemer.Leming  
||  
Lemnos.

gious rates, bearing upon them his usual mark of P. L.—The advantage he reaped from this collection, the best chosen of any one of his time, appears from that admirable style which he acquired by daily conversing with the works of those great masters. In his correct draught and beautiful colouring, but more especially in the graceful airs of his heads, and the pleasing variety of his postures, together with the gentle and loose management of the draperies, he excelled most of his predecessors. Yet the critics remark, that he preserved in almost all his female faces a drowsy sweetness of the eyes peculiar to himself; for which he is reckoned a mannerist. The hands of his portraits are remarkably fine and elegantly turned; and he frequently added landscapes in the back-grounds of his pictures, in a style peculiar to himself, and better suited to his subject than most men could do. He excelled likewise in crayon-painting. He was familiar with, and much respected by, persons of the greatest eminence in the kingdom. He became enamoured of a beautiful English lady, to whom he was some time after married; and he purchased an estate at Kew in the county of Surrey, to which he often retired in the latter part of his life. He died of an apoplexy in 1680 at London; and was buried at Covent-garden church, where there is a marble monument erected to his memory, with his bust, carved by Mr Gibbons, and a Latin epitaph, written, as is said, by Mr Flatman.

LEMBERG, a town of Poland, capital of Red Ruffia, seated in the palatinate of Lemburg, on the river Pelteu. It is pretty well fortified, and defended by two citadels, one of which is seated on an eminence without the town. The square, the churches, and the public buildings, are magnificent; and it is a large and rich trading place. It has a Roman catholic archbishop, and an Armenian as well as a Russian bishop; but the Protestants are not tolerated. This city was reduced to the last extremity by the rebel Cossacs and Tartars, and was forced to redeem itself with a large sum of money. In 1672, it was besieged in vain by the Turks; but in 1704, was taken by storm by Char. XII. of Sweden. E. Long. 24. 46. N. Lat. 49. 51.

LEMERY (Nicholas), a celebrated chemist, born at Rouen in Normandy in 1645. After having made the tour of France, he, in 1672, commenced an acquaintance with M. Martyn apothecary to Monsieur the Prince; and performed several courses of chemistry in the laboratory of this chemist at the Hotel de Conde; which brought him to the knowledge and esteem of the prince. He provided himself at length with a laboratory of his own, and might have been made a doctor of physic; but he chose to continue an apothecary, from his attachment to chemistry, in which he opened public lectures; and his confluence of scholars was so great as scarcely to allow him room to perform his operations. The true principles of chemistry in his time were but ill understood; Lemery was the first who abolished the senseless jargon of barbarous terms, reduced the science to clear and simple ideas, and promised nothing that he did not perform. In 1681, he was disturbed on account of his religion; and came to England, where he was well received by Charles II.: but affairs not promising him the same tranquillity, he returned to France, and sought for shelter under a Doctor's degree; but the revocation of the edict of Nantz

N<sup>o</sup> 180.

drove him into the Romish communion to avoid persecution. Hethen became associate chemist and pensionary in the royal academy of sciences, and died in 1715. He wrote, A course of chemistry; An universal pharmacopœia; An universal treatise of drugs; and, A treatise on antimony.

LEMING, in zoology. See Mus.

LEMMA, (of λαμβανω, "I assume,") in mathematics, denotes a previous proposition, laid down in order to clear the way for some following demonstration; and prefixed either to theorems, in order to render their demonstration less perplexed and intricate; or to problems, to make their resolution more easy and short. Thus, to prove a pyramid one third of a prism, or parallelepiped, of the same base and height with it, the demonstration whereof in the ordinary way is difficult and troublesome; this lemma may be premised, which is proved in the rules of progression, that the sum of the series of the squares, in numbers in arithmetical progression, beginning from 0, and going on 1, 4, 9, 16, 25, 36, &c. is always subtriple of the sum of as many terms, each equal to the greatest; or is always one-third of the greatest term multiplied by the number of terms. Thus, to find the inflection of a curve line, this lemma is first premised, that a tangent may be drawn to the given curve in a given point.

So in physics, to the demonstration of most propositions, such lemmata as these are necessary first to be allowed: that there is no penetration of dimensions; that all matter is divisible; and the like. As also in the theory of medicine, that where the blood circulates, there is life, &c.

LEMNA, DUCK-MEAT, in botany; a genus of the didandria order, belonging to the monœcia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 54th order, *Miscellanea*. The male calyx is monophyllous; there is no corolla; the female calyx monophyllous; there is no corolla, one style; the capsule unilocular. There are three species, all natives of Britain, growing frequently in ditches and the shallow parts of stagnant waters. All of them are acceptable food for ducks and geese.

LEMNIAN-EARTH, *Terra Lemnia*, a medicinal, astringent sort of earth, of a fatty consistence and reddish colour; used in the same cases as BOLE. It has its name from the island of Lemnos, whence it is chiefly brought. Many form it into round cakes, and impress a seal upon it; whence it is also called *terra sigillata*. A sort is said to be imported from Senegal, which is not properly an earth, though so called, but composed of the dried pulp of the fruit of the BAOBAB.

LEMNIUS (Lævinus), a famous physician, born at Zirc-Zee in Zealand, in 1505. He practised physic with applause; and after his wife's death being made priest, became canon of Zirc-Zee, where he died in 1560. He left several esteemed works, the principal of which is intitled *De occultis naturæ miraculis*.

LEMNOS (anc. geog.), a noble island in the Ægean sea, near Thrace, called also *Dipolis*, from its consisting of two towns. The first inhabitants were the Pelasgi, or rather the Thracians, who were murdered by their wives. After them came the children of the Lemnian widows by the Argonauts, whose descendants were at last expelled by the Pelasgi, about 1100 years before the Christian era. Lemnos is about 112 miles in circumference according to Pliny; who says, that it is often

ten







1. Tarsier. 2. Loris. 3. Mongoose. 4. Ruffed. 5. Ring tailed. 6. Flying. 7. Little. 8. Tarsier.

A. Bill. Pin. Nat. Sculptor fecit.

Lemur  
||  
Lemur.

ten (shadowed by mount Athos, though at the distance of 87 miles. It has been called *Hipsipyle* from queen Hipsipyle. It is famous for a certain kind of earth or chalk called *terra Lemnia*, or *terra sigillata* from the seal or impression which it can bear, and which is used for consolidating wounds. As the inhabitants were blacksmiths, the poets have taken occasion to fix the forges of Vulcan in that island, and to consecrate the whole country to his divinity. Lemnos is also celebrated for a labyrinth, which, according to some traditions, surpassed those of Crete and Egypt. Some remains of it were still visible in the age of Pliny. The island of Lemnos was reduced under the power of Athens by Miltiades.

LEMNOS, in botany. See CITRUS.

*LEMNOS-Island*, one of the Skellig-islands so called; situated off the coast of the county of Kerry, in the province of Munster in Ireland. It is rather a round rock, always above water, and therefore no way dangerous to ships. An incredible number of gannets and other birds breed here; and it is remarkable that the gannet nests no where on the southern coasts of Ireland but on this rock, though many of them are seen on all parts of our coasts on the wing. There is another rock on the northern coast of Ireland remarkable for the same circumstance.

LEMONADE, a liquor prepared of water, sugar, and lemon or citron juice; it is very cooling and grateful.

LEMOVICES, a people of Aquitania, situated between the Bituriges Cubi to the north, the Arverni to the east, the Cadurci to the south, and the Pictones to the west. Now the *Limosin* and *La Marche*.

LEMUR, the MAUCAUCO, in zoology, a genus of quadrupeds belonging to the order of primates, the characters of which are these: There are four fore-teeth in the upper jaw, the intermediate ones being remote; and six long, compressed, parallel teeth in the under jaw; the dog-teeth are solitary, and the grinders are somewhat lobated.

1. The *tardigradus*, or tail-less maucauco, a small animal found in Bengal and the island of Ceylon. It is of a very singular construction, and perhaps longer in proportion to its thickness than any other quadruped. The head is roundish, with a sharp-pointed nose, and small ears: the body is covered with short, soft, and silky ash-coloured and reddish fur: the toes are naked, and the nails flat; excepting those of the inner toe on each hind foot, which are long, crooked, and sharp. The length of the animal from the nose to the rump is sixteen inches.—It lives in the woods, and feeds on fruits: In a tame state, it appears to be fond of eggs, and it would also greedily devour small birds. This animal has the inactivity of the sloth, and creeps slowly along the ground: it is very tenacious of its hold, and makes a plaintive noise.

A variety of the above, or according to Mr Pennant a distinct species, is,

2. The *loris* of Buffon, or *tardigradus* of Seba. It has a produced dog-like visage, with the forehead high above the nose: the ears are large, thin, and rounded: the body is slender and weak: limbs are very long and slender; and thumb on each foot is more distinct, and separate from the toes: the hair on the body is universally short, and delicately soft; the colour on the

upper part tawny, beneath whitish. In length, from the tip of the nose to the anus, the animal is only eight inches. It differs totally in form and in nature from the preceding; and notwithstanding the epithet of *tardigradus* or *sloth* given in Seba, it is very active, and ascends trees most nimbly. It has the actions of an ape; and, if we credit Seba, the male climbs the trees, and tastes the fruits before it presents them to its mate.

3. The mongooz, or woolly maucauco, inhabits Madagascar, and the islands to the eastward as far as Celebes. It is about the size of a cat, and has the whole upper part of the body covered with long, soft, and thick fur, a little curled or waved, of a deep brownish ash-colour; the tail is very long, covered with the same sort of hair, and of the same colour. It lives on fruits, turns its tail over its head to protect it from rain, and sleeps on trees; it is very sportive and good-natured, and very tender.

4. The catta, or ring-tailed maki, inhabits Madagascar and the neighbouring isles. It is of the size of a cat; has the hair on the top and hind-part of the head of a deep ash-colour, the back and sides reddish, the belly and insides of the limbs white; all its hair is very soft, close and fine, and erect like the pile of velvet; the tail is twice the length of the body. It is very good natured, and has all the life of a monkey, without its mischievous disposition; it is very cleanly, and has a weak cry. In a wild state they go in troops of 30 or 40, and are easily tamed when taken young.

5. The *caudatus-niger*, or ruffed maucauco, (the *Vari* of Buffon), is also an inhabitant of Madagascar. It is somewhat larger than the last, and has long hair standing out round the sides of the head like a ruff; a long tail; the colour of the whole animal generally black, but sometimes white spotted with black. In a wild state, it is very fierce; and makes such a violent noise in the woods, that the cries of two might be easily mistaken for the noise made by a hundred.

6. The *volans*, or flying maucauco, resembles a bat: being furnished with a strong membrane like that animal, by which it is enabled to fly. It inhabits the country about Guzarat, the Molucca isles, and the Philippines; feeds on the fruits of the trees, and is very distinct both from the bat and flying squirrel. Its history, however, is very little known.

7. The *tarfier* of Buffon (ranked by Mr Pennant under this genus) has a pointed visage; slender nose, bilobated at the end; eyes large and prominent; ears erect, broad, naked, semitransparent, an inch and a half long, with a tuft of hairs between them on the top of the head, and long hairs on each side of the nose and on the upper eye-brow. In each jaw are two cutting and two canine teeth; which form an exception in this genus. There are four long slender toes and a distinct thumb on each foot; the thumbs on the hind feet very broad and greatly dilated at their ends: the tail is almost naked; the greater part round and scaly like that of a rat, but growing hairy towards the end, which is tufted. The penis is pendulous; and the scrotum and testicles are of a vast size in proportion to the animal. The length of the animal from nose to tail is near six inches; to the hind toes eleven and a half, the hind legs, like those of the jerboa, being of a great

Lemur.



Lemures  
||  
Lena.

Lena  
||  
Lenglet.

length; the tail is nine inches and a half long. It inhabits the remotest islands of India, especially Amboina; and is called by the Macassars *podje*.

8. The little maucauco has a rounded head, sharp nose, long whiskers; two canine teeth in each jaw; four cutting teeth in the upper jaw, six in the lower: seven grinders on each side; the nearest sharp, the more distant lobated: the ears are large, roundish, naked, and membranaceous; the eyes very large and full. The toes are long, and of unequal lengths; the ends round; the nails round, and very short; except that of the first toe, which is long and sharp: the tail is hairy, of the length of the body, and prehensile. The animal is rather less than the black rat; and, in Mr Pennant's opinion, seems to be the same which Buffon calls *le rat de Madagascar*. It is supposed to live in the palm-trees, and feed on fruits. It holds its food in its fore-feet like squirrels; is lively, and has a weak cry; and when it sleeps, it rolls itself up.

There are three or four other species; those above described are figured on Plate CCLXVIII.

LEMURES, in antiquity, sprites or hobgoblins; restless ghosts of departed persons, who return to terrify and torment the living.

These are the same with *larvæ*, which the ancients imagined to wander round the world, to frighten good people, and plague the bad. For which reason at Rome they had *lemuria* or feasts instituted to appease the manes of the defunct. See LARES.

Apuleius explains the ancient notion of manes thus: the souls of men released from the bands of the body, and freed from performing their bodily functions, become a kind of dæmons or genii, formerly called *lemures*. Of these *lemures*, those that were kind to their families were called *lares familiares*; but those who, for their crimes, were condemned to wander continually, without meeting with any place of rest, and terrified good men, and hurt the bad, are vulgarly called *larvæ*.

An ancient commentator on Horace mentions, that the Romans wrote *lemures* for *remures*; which last word was formed from Remus, who was killed by his brother Romulus, and who returned to earth to torment him.

But Apuleius observes, that in the ancient Latin tongue *lemures* signifies the soul of a man separated from the body by death.

LEMURIA, or LEMURALIA, a feast solemnized at Rome on the 9th of May, to pacify the manes of the dead or in honour of the lemures.—It was instituted by Romulus, to appease the ghost of his murdered brother Remus, which he thought was continually pursuing him to revenge the horrid crime.—The name *lemuria* is therefore supposed to be a corruption of *Remuria*, *i. e.* the feast of Remus. Sacrifices continued for three nights, the temples were shut up, and marriages were prohibited during the solemnity. A variety of whimsical ceremonies were performed, magical words made use of, and the ghosts desired to withdraw, without endeavouring to hurt or affright their friends above ground. The chief formalities were ablation, putting black beans into their mouths, and beating kettles and pans, to make the goblins keep their distance.

LENA, a great river of Siberia in Asia, which

takes its rise in N. Lat. 52. 30. and E. Long. 124. 30. from Ferro. After traversing a large tract of land, it divides itself into five branches about Lat. 73°. Three of these run westward, and two eastward, by which it discharges itself into the Icy Sea. Its three western mouths lie in 145° E. Long. from Ferro, but the eastern ones extend to 153. The current is every where slow, and its bed entirely free from rocks. The bottom is sandy, and the banks are in some places rocky and mountainous. Sixteen large rivers fall into the Lena during its course to the northern ocean.

LENÆA, a festival kept by the Greeks in honour of Bacchus, at which there was much feasting and Bacchanalian jollity, accompanied with poetical contentions, and the exhibition of tragedies. The poor goat was generally sacrificed on the occasion, and treated with various marks of cruelty and contempt, as being naturally fond of browsing on the vine-shoots.

LENFANT (James), a learned French writer born in 1661. After studying at Saumur, he went to Heidelberg, where he received imposition of hands for the ministry in 1684. He discharged the functions of this character with great reputation there, as chaplain of the electress dowager Palatine, and pastor in ordinary to the French church. The descent of the French into the Palatinate obliged our author to depart from Heidelberg in 1688. He went to Berlin, where the elector Frederic, afterward king of Prussia, appointed him one of the ministers. There he continued 39 years, distinguishing himself by his writings. He was preacher to the queen of Prussia, Charlotta Sophia; and after her death, to the late king of Prussia. In 1707 he took a journey to England and Holland, where he had the honour to preach before Queen Anne; and might have settled in London, with the title of *chaplain to her majesty*. In 1712 he went to Helmstadt, in 1715 to Leipzig, and in 1725 to Breslaw, to search for rare books and MSS. It is not certain whether it was he that first formed the design of the *Bibliothèque Germanique*, which began in 1720; or whether it was suggested to him by one of the society of learned men, which took the name of *Anonymous*, and who ordinarily met at his house. He died in 1728. His principal works are, 1. The History of the Council of Constance, 2 vols 4to. 2. A History of the Council of Pisa, 2 vols 4to. 3. The New Testament translated from the Greek into the French, with Notes by Beaufobre and Lenfant, 2 vols 4to. 4. The History of Pope Joan, from Spanheim's Latin dissertation. 5. Several pieces in the *Bibliothèque Choïse, La Republic des Lettres, La Bibliothèque Germanique, &c.*

LENGLET (Nicholas du Fiesnoy, Pabbe), born at Beauvais in France, 1674, was a most fertile and useful French author on a variety of subjects, historical, geographical, political, and philosophical. The following deserve particular notice: 1. A Method of Studying History, with a Catalogue of the Principal Historians of every age and country, published in 1713; a work which established his reputation as an historical writer: it was translated into most of the modern languages, particularly our own, with considerable improvements, by Richard Rawlinson, LL.D. and F.R.S. and published at London in 1730, in 2 vols 8vo. 2. A Copious Abridgment of Universal History,

**History and Biography**, in chronological order, under the title of *Tablettes chronologiques*; which made its first appearance at Paris in 1744, in 2 vols small 8vo, and was universally admired by the literati in all parts of Europe. The author attended with great candour, as every writer ought, to well-founded judicious criticisms. In future editions he made several alterations and improvements, and from one of these, we believe that of 1759, an English translation was made, and published at London in 1762, in 2 vols large 8vo. Du Fresnoy died in 1755: the Paris edition of 1759 was printed from the author's corrected copy; and the impression being sold off, another edition appeared in 1763, with considerable improvements by an unknown editor: to the biographical part, a great number of names of respectable persons are added, not to be found in the former edition; and it has this superior advantage in the historical parts, that the general history is brought down to the year 1762. Du Fresnoy, however, has loaded his work with catalogues of saints, martyrs, councils, synods, heresies, schisms, and other ecclesiastical matters, fit only for the libraries of Popish convents and seminaries.

**LENGTH**, the extent of any thing material from end to end. In duration, it is applied to any space of time, whether long or short.

**LENGTHENING**, in ship-carpentry, the operation of cutting a ship down across the middle, and adding a certain portion to her length. It is performed by sawing her planks asunder in different places of her length, on each side of the midship frame, to prevent her from being too much weakened in one place. The two ends are then drawn apart to a limited distance; which must be equal to the proposed addition of length. An intermediate piece of timber is next added to the keel, upon which a sufficient number of timbers are erected, to fill up the vacancy produced by the separation. The two parts of the keelson are afterwards united by an additional piece which is scored down upon the floor-timbers, and as many beams as may be necessary are fixed across the ship in the new interval. Finally, the planks of the side are prolonged so as to unite with each other; and those of the ceiling refitted in the same manner; by which the whole process is completed.

**LENEICIA**, a strong town of Poland, and capital of a palatinate of the same name, with a fort seated on a rock. The nobility of the province hold their diet here. It stands in a meadow on the banks of the river Bzura, in E. Long 19. 25. N. Lat 52. 12.

**LENOX or DUNBARTON Shire**, a county of Scotland, stretching 24 miles in length and 20 in breadth, is bounded on the south by the river and frith of Clyde, on the west by Lochlong and Argyleshire, on the north by the Grampian hills, and on the east by Monteith and Stirlingshire. Great part of this county consists of hills and heaths, fit for nothing but pasturage and sport; even in the lower lands, the soil is not extremely fertile: yet the face of the country is agreeably diversified with hill, dale, mountain, heath, streams, lakes, woods, and fields of corn: the shire is likewise beautified with a great number of agreeable seats and plantations, belonging to gentlemen of fortune. Part of this county is washed by the river Clyde in its course to the sea: even at the castle of Dunbar-

ton, the breadth of it amounts to two miles at high-water, and it continues extending in width and depth until it joins the ocean. From the mouth of the Clyde, the two bays of Lochlong and Lochsyn make large indentations in the shire of Dunbarton. The only river of any consideration that runs through this county, is the Leven, the Lelanonius of Ptolemy, otherwise called *Levinia*, the Latin name for Lenox. The river Leven is a pure transparent pastoral stream, that warbles over a bed of pebbles, through a delightful vale adorned with farms, seats, woods, and plantations. It derives its origin from the great lake called *Lochlomond*. of which indeed it is the overflowing, and, after a delightful meandering course of five or six miles, disembogues itself into the Clyde at the castle of Dunbarton. But the greatest curiosity of this county is Lochlomond itself, a vast body of fresh water, supplied by subterraneous springs and rivulets, surrounded with huge mountains, extending 25 miles in length, and in some places five miles in breadth, incredibly deep in every part, interspersed with 24 verdant isles, some of which are stocked with red deer, and inhabited. Nothing can be more wildly romantic than this part of the country during the summer-season, on the south side of the lake: the high road runs in some places through natural woods; overhung, on one hand, by steep mountains, covered with flowery heath; and on the other opening in long vistas upon the lake, terminated by green islands that seem to float upon the water. Among the rivers of this shire we shall likewise mention the water of Blane, which, though itself an inconsiderable stream, hath been rendered famous by the birth of George Buchanan, the celebrated Latin poet and historian. He was born on the north side of the lake, not far from the place called *Buchanan*, where we may behold an elegant seat belonging to the duke of Montrose, head of the noble family of Graham, so often distinguished by its loyalty, integrity, and valour. The same part of the country gave birth to the great mathematician and naturalist, Napier, Lord Merchiston, inventor of the logarithms. The title of *Lenox*, with the property of great part of the shire, was heretofore vested in a branch of the royal family of Stuart, with which it was reunited in the person of King James VI. whose father, Henry Lord Darnly, was son to the duke of Lenox. This prince conferred the title upon his kinsman Esme Stuart, son of John Lord d'Aubigny in France: but, his race failing at the death of Charles duke of Lenox and Richmond, and the estate devolving to the crown, King Charles II. conferred both titles on his own natural son by the duchess of Portsmouth; and they are still enjoyed by his posterity. The people of Lenoxshire are chiefly Lowlanders, though in some parts of it divine service is performed in the Erse language. The most numerous clans in this district, are the Macfarlanes, the Colquhouns, and the Buchanans. They generally profess the Protestant faith, according to the Presbyterian discipline; yet some of the gentlemen follow the English ritual. The commonalty are for the most part sober, honest, and industrious; and though they live poorly, are tall, vigorous, and healthy.

**LENS**, a piece of glass, or any other transparent substance, the surfaces of which are so formed, that



Lent  
||  
Leo.

the rays of light, by passing through it, are made to change their direction, either tending to meet in a point beyond the lens, or made to become parallel after converging or diverging; or lastly, proceeding as if they had issued from a point before they fell upon the lens. Some lenses are convex, or thicker in the middle; some concave, or thinner in the middle; some plano-convex, or plano-concave; that is with one side flat, and the other convex or concave; and some are called *meniscuses*, or convex on one side and concave on the other. See DIOPTRICS, p. 33

LENT, a solemn time of fasting in the Christian church, observed as a time of humiliation before Easter, the great festival of our Saviour's resurrection.

Those of the Romish church, and some of the Protestant communion, maintain, that it was always a fast of 40 days, and, as such, of apostolical institution. Others think it was only of ecclesiastical institution, and that it was variously observed in different churches, and grew by degrees from a fast of 40 hours to a fast of 40 days. This is the sentiment of Morton, Bishop Taylor, Du Moulin, Daillé, and others.

Anciently the manner of observing lent among those who were piously disposed, was to abstain from food till evening: their only refreshment was a supper; and then it was indifferent whether it was flesh or any other food, provided it was used with sobriety and moderation.

Lent was thought the proper time for exercising, more abundantly, every species of charity. Thus what they spared from their own bodies by abridging them of a meal, was usually given to the poor; they employed their vacant hours in visiting the sick and those that were in prison, in entertaining strangers, and reconciling differences. The imperial laws forbade all prosecution of men in criminal actions, that might bring them to corporal punishment and torture, during the whole season. This was a time of more than ordinary strictness and devotion, and therefore in many of the great churches they had religious assemblies for prayer and preaching every day. All public games and stage-plays were prohibited at this season; as also the celebration of all festivals, birth-days, and marriages, as unsuitable to the present occasion.

The Christians of the Greek church observe four lents: the first commences on the 15th of November; the second is the same with our lent; the third begins the week after Whitfuntide, and continues till the festival of St Peter and St Paul; and the fourth commences on the first of August, and lasts no longer than till the 15th. These lents are observed with great strictness and austerities; but on Saturdays and Sundays they indulge themselves in drinking wine and using oil, which are prohibited on other days.

LENTIL, in botany. See ERVUM.

LENTINI. See LEONTINI.

LENTISCUS, in botany. See PISTACIA.

LEO, in zoology. See FELIS.

LEO, in astronomy, the fifth of the 12 signs of the zodiac. The stars in the constellation *LEO*, in Ptolemy's catalogue are 27, besides the informes, which are 8; in Tycho's 30; in the Britannic catalogue 95.

LEO X. whose proper name was John de Medicis, is a pope ever to be remembered by Protestants, as having proved the cause of the reformation begun by Martin Luther. He had been honoured with a cardinal's hat at 14 years of age, and some years after with the dignity of legate by Julius II. He was in that quality in the army which was defeated by the French near Ravenna in 1512, where he was taken prisoner. The soldiers, who had overcome him, showed him such great veneration, that they humbly asked his pardon for gaining the victory, besought him to give them absolution for it, and promised never to bear arms against the pope. When Pope Julius died, Leo was very ill of the venereal disease at Florence, and was carried to Rome in a litter. His hurrying about every night to the cardinals of his faction, occasioned the breaking of his ulcer; and the matter which ran from it exhaled such a stench, that all the cells in the conclave, which were separated only by thin partitions, were poisoned by it. Upon this the cardinals consulted the physicians of the conclave, to know what the matter was. They, being bribed, said the cardinal de Medicis could not live a month; which sentence occasioned his being chosen pope. Thus cardinal de Medicis, then not 30 years of age, was elected pope upon a false information; and as joy is the most sovereign of all remedies, he soon after recovered his health, so that the old cardinals had reason to repent their credulity.—He was better calculated for a temporal prince, being ambitious, politic, luxurious, a connoisseur in the fine arts, and an accomplished fine gentleman: thus qualified, it is no wonder that so young a pontiff, neglecting the true interest of his church, should avail himself of the folly of religious dupes, and publicly sell indulgences to support his prodigality, especially as he was known to disbelieve Christianity itself, which he called *A very profitable fable for him and his predecessors*. In 1517, he published general indulgences throughout Europe (and ordered the priests to recommend them) in favour of those who would contribute any sum towards completing the church of St Peter; and this was the basis of the reformation. (See LUTHER and INDULGENCE.) Leo died in 1521.

It is but justice to add, that to this pope was principally owing the revival of polite literature in Italy. He spared neither pains nor expence in recovering ancient manuscripts, and procuring good editions of them; he favoured the arts and sciences; and gloried in being the patron of learned and ingenious men, who in return have been very lavish in his praise. Mr. Pope, in his essay on Criticism, bestows on him these harmonious lines.

But see! each muse in Leo's golden days,  
Starts from her trance; and trims her wither'd bays;  
Rome's ancient Genius, o'er its ruins spread,  
Shakes off the dust, and rears his rev'rend head.  
Then Sculpture and her sister Arts revive:  
Stones leap to form, and rocks begin to live;  
With sweeter notes each rising temple rung;  
A Raphael painted, and a Vida sung.

LEO (St), a small but strong town of Italy, in the territory of the church, and duchy of Urbino, with a bishop's see. It is seated on a mountain, near the river Marrechia, in E. Long, 12. 25. N. Lat. 43. 57.

LEOMINSTER, a town of Herefordshire, in England,

LEON.

England, seated on the river Lug, which waters the north and east sides of the town, and over which there are several bridges. It is a large, handsome, populous borough; and is a great thoroughfare betwixt South-Wales and London, from which last it is distant 113 measured miles. In King John's reign it was burnt, but soon rebuilt. It was incorporated by Queen Mary, and is governed by a high steward, bailiff, recorder, 12 capital burgeses (out of whom the bailiff is chosen), and a town clerk. Its market is on Friday, and its fairs, which are all noted for horses and black cattle, on February 13th, Tuesday after Midlent-Sunday, May 13th, July 10th, September 4th, and November 1st. The market was on Thursday till it was changed, on a petition from the cities of Hereford and Worcester, complaining of their loss of trade; since which, the vast trade it had in wool and wheat is much lessened. The best flax is said to grow here, and it has been equally noted for the best wheat, barley, and the finest bread. The inhabitants drive a considerable trade not only in the wool, but in gloves, leather, hat-making, &c. and there are several rivers in and about the town on which they have mills and other machines. Near its church are some remains of its priory; and on a neighbouring hill are the ruins of a palace, called to this day Comfort-Castle. It has several good inns, and sends two members to parliament, W. Long. 2. 45. N. Lat. 52. 20.

LEON, an ancient town of France, in Lower Bretagne, and capital of the Lyonnois, with a bishop's see. It is seated near the sea, in W. Long. 3. 55. N. Lat. 48. 41.

LEON, a province of Spain, with the title of a kingdom; bounded on the north by Asturias; on the west by Galicia and Portugal; and on the south by Estremadura and Castile, which also bounds it on the east. It is about 125 miles in length, and 100 in breadth; and is divided into two almost equal parts by the river Duero, or Douro. It produces all the necessaries of life, and Leon is the capital town.

LEON, an ancient and large episcopal town of Spain, and capital of the kingdom of that name, built by the Romans in the time of Galba. It has the finest cathedral church in all Spain. It was formerly more rich and populous than at present, and had the honour of being the capital of the first Christian kingdom in Spain. It is seated between two sources of the river Ebra, in W. Long. 5. 13. N. Lat. 42. 55.

LEON (Peter Cieca de), author of the history of Peru. He left Spain his native country at 13 years of age, in order to go into America, where he resided 17 years; and observed so many remarkable things, that he resolved to commit them to writing. The first part of his history was printed at Seville in 1553. He began it in 1541, and ended it in 1550. He was at Lima, the capital of the kingdom of Peru, when he gave the finishing stroke to it, and was then 32 years of age.

LEON de Nicaragua, a town of North America, in New Spain, and in the province of Nicaragua; the residence of the governor, and a bishop's see. It consists of about 1000 houses, and has several monasteries and nunneries belonging to it. At one end of the town is a lake which ebbs and flows like the sea. The town is seated at the foot of a volcano, which ren-

ders it subject to earthquakes. It was taken by the buccaniers in 1685, in sight of a Spanish army who were six to one. W. Long. 86. 10. N. Lat. 12. 25.

Leonard  
||  
Leontice.

LEONARD DE NOBLET (St.) an ancient town of France, in the province of Guienne and territory of Limolin, with a considerable manufactory of cloth and paper. It is seated on the river Vienne, in E. Long. 1. 35. N. Lat. 45. 50.

LEONARDO DA VINCI. See VINCI.

LEONCLAVIUS (John), one of the most learned men of the 16th century, was a native of Westphalia. He travelled into Turkey, and collected excellent materials for composing *The Ottoman history*; and it is to him the public is indebted for the best account we have of that empire. To his knowledge in the learned languages, he had added that of the civil law; whereby he was very well qualified to translate the *Basilica*. His other versions were esteemed, though critics pretend to have found many faults in them. He died in 1593, aged 60.

LEONIDAS I. king of Sparta, a renowned warrior, slain in defending the straits of Thermopylæ against Xerxes, 480 B. C. See SPARTA.

LEONINE, in poetry, is applied to a kind of verses which rhyme at every hemistich, the middle always chiming to the end. Of which kind we find several ancient hymns, epigrams, prophecies, &c.—For instance, Muretus speaking of the poetry of Lorenzo Gambara of Bresse, says,

*Brixia, vestrae merdesa volumina vatis,  
Non sunt nostrates tergere digna rates.*

The following one is from the school of Salernum:

*Ut vites penam de potibus incipe cœnam.*

The origin of the word is somewhat obscure: Pasquier derives it from one Leoninus or Leonius, who excelled in this way; and dedicated several pieces to Pope Alexander III.; others derive it from Pope Leo 5. and others from the beast called *lion*, by reason it is the loftiest of all verses.

LEONTICA, feasts or sacrifices celebrated among the ancients in honour of the sun.—They were called *Leontica*, and the priests who officiated at them *Leones*, because they represented the sun under the figure of a lion radiant, bearing a tiara, and griping in his two fore paws the horns of a bull, who struggled with him in vain to disengage himself.

The critics are extremely divided about this feast. Some will have it anniversary, and to have made its return not in a solar but in a lunar year; but others hold its return more frequent, and give instance where the period was not above two hundred and twenty days.

The ceremony was sometimes also called *Mithriaca*; Mithras being the name of the sun among the ancient Persians. There was always a man sacrificed at these feasts, till the time of Hadrian, who prohibited it by a law. Commodus introduced the custom afresh, after whose time it was again exploded.

LEONTICE, LION'S LEAF: A genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the hexandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 24th order, *Corydalis*. The corolla is hexapetalous; the nectarium hexaphyllous, standing on the heels of the corolla, with its limb patent; the calyx hexaphyl-



Leontini  
||  
Leonurus.

lions, and deciduous. There are four species, natives of the southern parts of Europe, two of which are sometimes cultivated in this country. These are, 1. The chrysozoum with winged leaves; and, 2. The leontopetalum with decomposed leaves. Both these plants are natives of the Archipelago islands, and also grow in the corn-fields about Aleppo in Syria, where they flower soon after Christmas. They have large tuberous roots like those of the cyclamen, covered with a dark-brown bark. The flowers sit upon naked footstalks: those of the first sort sustain many yellow flowers, but the flowers of the second are of a paler colour. Both species are propagated by seeds, which must be sown soon after they are ripe, otherwise they seldom succeed. When sent to distant countries, they must be preserved in sand. The plants are, however, very difficult to be preserved in this country: for they will not thrive in pots; and when they are planted in the full ground, frost frequently destroys them. The best way is to sow the seed as soon as it comes from abroad, covering it with glasses in the winter to protect it from frost; and, in the spring, when the plants begin to appear, they must have free air admitted to them at all times when the weather is mild, otherwise they will be weak.

LEONTINI, or LEONTIUM (anc. geog.), a town of Sicily on the south side of the river Terias, 20 miles north-west of Syracuse. The territory, called *Campi Leontini*, was extremely fertile (Cicero); these were the *Campi Lastrigoni*, anciently so called; the seat of the Læstrigons, according to the commentators on the poets. The name *Leontini* is from *Leo*, the impression on their coin being a lion. Now called *Lentini*, a town situated in the Val di Noto, in the south-east of Sicily.

LEONTIUM, one of the twelve towns of Achaia, whether on, or more distant from, the bay of Corinth, is uncertain. *Leontium* of Sicily. See LEONTINI.

LEONODON, DANDELION: A genus of the polygamia æqualis order, belonging to the syngenesia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 49th order, *Compositæ*. The receptacle is naked; the calyx imbricated, with the scales somewhat loose; the pappus feathery. There are nine species, of which the only remarkable one is the Taraxacum, or common dandelion, found on the road sides, in pastures, and on the banks of ditches. Early in the spring, the leaves whilst yet white and hardly unfolded are an excellent ingredient in salads. The French eat the roots and tender leaves with bread and butter. Children that eat it in the evening experience its diuretic effects in the night, which is the reason that other European nations as well as ourselves vulgarly call it *pis-a-bed*. When a swarm of locusts had destroyed the harvest in the island of Minorca, many of the inhabitants subsisted upon this plant. The expressed juice has been given to the quantity of four ounces three or four times a day; and Boerhaave had a great opinion of the utility of this and other lactescent plants in visceral obstructions. Goats eat it; swine devour it greedily; sheep and cows are not fond of it, and horses refuse it. Small birds are fond of the seeds.

LEONURUS, LION'S-TAIL: A genus of the gymnospermia order, belonging to the didynamia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the

42d order, *Verticillatæ*. The antheræ are powdered with shining points, or small elevated globular particles.

Leonurus  
||  
Lepanto.

*Species*. 1. The Africana, with spear-shaped leaves, is a native of Ethiopia. It rises with a shrubby stalk seven or eight feet high, sending out several four-cornered branches, garnished with oblong narrow leaves, acutely indented on their edges, hairy on their upper side, and veined on the under side, standing opposite. The flowers are produced in whorls, each of the branches having two or three of these whorls towards their ends. They are of the lip kind, shaped somewhat like those of the dead nettle; but are much longer, and covered with short hairs. They are of a golden scarlet colour, so make a fine appearance. The flowers commonly appear in October and November, and sometimes continue till the middle of December, but are not succeeded by seeds in this country. There is a variety with variegated leaves which is admired by some, but the whorls of flowers are smaller than those of the plain sort. 2. The nepetæfolia, with oval leaves, is a native of the Cape of Good Hope. This rises with a square shrubby stalk about three feet high, sending out several four-cornered branches, garnished with oval crenated leaves, rough on their under side like the dead-nettle, but veined on the upper side, and placed opposite. The flowers come out in whorls like those of the former sort, but are not so long nor so deep coloured. They appear at the same season with the first, and continue as long in beauty. There are three other species, but the above are the most remarkable.

*Culture*. Both sorts are propagated by cuttings, which should be exposed to the air long enough to harden the shoots, and planted in the beginning of July, after which they will take root very freely. They should be planted in a loamy border to an eastern aspect; and if they are covered closely with a bell or hand-glass to exclude the air, and shaded from the sun, it will forward their putting forth roots. As soon as they have taken good root, they should be taken up and planted each in a separate pot filled with soft loamy earth, and placed in the shade till they have taken new root. In October they must be removed into the green-house.

LEOPARD. See FELIS.

LEOPARD'S BANE, in botany. See DORONICUM.

LEPANTO, a strong and very considerable town of Turkey in Europe, and in Livadia, with an archbishop's see and a strong fort. It is built on the top of a mountain, in form of a sugar-loaf; and is divided into four towns, each surrounded by walls, and commanded by a castle on the top of the mountain. The harbour is very small, and may be shut up by a chain, the entrance being but 50 feet wide. It was taken from the Turks by the Venetians in 1687; but was afterwards evacuated, and the castle demolished in 1699, in consequence of the treaty of Carlowitz. It was near this town that Don John of Austria obtained the famous victory over the Turkish fleet in 1571. The produce of the adjacent country is wine, oil, corn, and rice. Turkey leather is also manufactured here. The wine would be exceedingly good if they did not pitch their vessels on the inside, but this renders the taste very disagreeable to those who are not accustomed

Lepas  
||  
Lepium.

stomed to it. The Turks have six or seven mosques here, and the Greeks two churches. It is seated on a gulph of the same name, in E. Long. 22. 13. N. Lat. 38. 34.

LEPAS, the ACORN, in zoology; a genus belonging to the order of vermes testacea. The animal is the triton; the shell is multivalve, unequal, fixed by a stem or sessile. There are several species, of which the most remarkable is the anatifera, consisting of five shells depressed, affixed to a pedicle and in clusters. It adheres to the bottom of ships by its pedicles. The tentacula from its animal are feathered; and have given the old English historians and naturalists the idea of a bird. They ascribed the origin of the barnacle goose to those shells. See Plate CCLXIII.

LEPIDIDIUM, DITTANDER, or *Pepperwort*: A genus of the filiculose order, belonging to the tetradynamia class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 39th order, *Siliquose*. The filicula is emarginated, cordated, and polyperimous, with the valves carinated contrary or broader than the partition. There are 19 species, of which the only remarkable one is the latifolium or common dittander. This is a native of many parts both of Scotland and England. It hath small, white, creeping roots, by which it multiplies very fast, and is difficult to be eradicated after it has long grown in any place. The stalks are smooth, rise two feet high, and send out many side-branches. The flowers grow in close bunches towards the top of the branches, coming out from the side; they are small, and composed of four small white petals. The seeds ripen in autumn. The whole plant has a hot biting taste like pepper; and the leaves have been often used by the country people to give a relish to their viands instead of that spice, whence the plant has got the appellation of *poor man's pepper*. It is reckoned an antiscorbutic, and was formerly used instead of the *horjib radish scurvy-grass*.

LEPIDOPTERA, in zoology, an order of insects, with four wings, which are covered with imbricated squamulae. See ZOOLOGY.

LEPISMA, in zoology; a genus of apterous insects, the characters of which are: They have six feet formed for running; the mouth is furnished with four palpi, two of which are cetaceous and two capitated; the tail is terminated by extended bristles, and the body imbricated with scales. There are 7 species. The *saccharina* (Plate CCLXXIV.) is an American species, so called because mostly found among sugar; but now common in Europe. It is of a leaden colour, but rather inclining to that of silver, by reason of the small silvery scales with which it is covered; by which same circumstance it resembles, especially in its under part, the silver fish. It is found in gardens, under boxes, and in the crevices of window-sashes in houses, where it is very common. It runs with great swiftness, and is difficult to catch. When touched, it loses part of its scales, and its softness makes it easy to crush.

LEPIUM, in natural history, a genus of fossils of the harder gypsum, composed of very small particles, and of a less glittering hue.

There is only one species of this genus, being one of the least valuable and most impure of the class of gypsums. It is of an extremely rude, irregular, coarse, and unequal structure; a little soft to the touch, of a

very dull appearance, and of different degrees of a greyish white. It is burnt in plaster for the coarser works; it calcines very slowly and unequally, and makes but a very coarse and ordinary plaster.

LEPROSY, a foul cutaneous disease, appearing in dry, white, thin, scurfy scabs, either on the whole body, or only some part of it, and usually attended with a violent itching and other pains. See (the *Index* subjoined to) MEDICINE.

The leprosy is of various kinds, but the Jews were particularly subject to that called *Elephantiasis*. Hence the Jewish law excluded lepers from communion with mankind, banishing them into the country or uninhabited places, without excepting even kings. When a leper was cleansed, he came to the city gate, and was there examined by the priests; after this he took two live birds to the temple, and fastened one of them to a wisp of cedar and hyssop tied together with a scarlet ribbon; the second bird was killed by the leper, and the blood of it received into a vessel of water; with this water the priest sprinkled the leper, dipping the wisp and the live bird into it: this done, the live bird was let go; and the leper, having undergone this ceremony, was again admitted into society and to the use of things sacred. See Levit. xiii. 46. 47. and Levit. xiv. 1. 2. &c.

LEPTODECORHOMBES, in natural history, a genus of fossils of the order of the selenitæ; consisting of 10 planes, each so nearly equal to that opposite to it as very much to approach to a decahedral parallelepiped, though never truly or regularly so.

Of this genus there are only five known species: 1. A thin, fine, pellucid, and slender streaked one, with transverse striæ, found in considerable quantities in the strata of clay in most parts of England, particularly near Heddington in Oxfordshire. 2. A thin, dull-looking, opaque, and slender-streaked one, more scarce than the former, and found principally in Leicestershire and Staffordshire. 3. A thin fine streaked one, with longitudinal striæ, found in the clay pits at Richmond, and generally lying at great depths. This has often on its top and bottom a very elegant smaller rhomboide, described by four regular lines. 4. A rough kind, with thick transverse striæ, and a scabrous surface, very common in Leicestershire and Yorkshire. And, 5. A very short kind, with thick plates, common in the clay-pits of Northamptonshire and Yorkshire.

LEPTOPOLYGLINGLIMI, in natural history, a genus of fossil shells, distinguished by a number of minute teeth at the cardo; whereof we find great numbers at Harwich-cliff, and in the marle-pits of Suffex.

LEPTUM, in antiquity, a small piece of money, which, according to some, was only the eighth part of an obolus; but others will have it to be a silver or brass drachm.

LEPTURA, in zoology, a genus of insects belonging to the order of coleoptera, the characters of which are these:—The feelers are brittle; the elytra are attenuated towards the apex: and the thorax is somewhat cylindrical. There are 25 species, principally distinguished by their colour.

LEPUS, in zoology, a genus of quadrupeds belonging to the order of glires. The characters are these:—

Leprosy  
||  
Lepus.



Lepus.

these:—They have two fore-teeth in each jaw; those in the upper-jaw are double, the interior ones being smallest.

1. The timidus, or common hare, has a short tail; the points of the ears are black; the upper-lip is divided up to the nostrils; the length of the body is generally about a foot and a half; and the colour of the hair is reddish, interspersed with white. The hare is naturally a timid animal. He sleeps in his form or feat during the day; and feeds, copulates, &c. in the night. In a moon-light evening, a number of them are sometimes seen sporting together, leaping and pursuing each other: But the least motion, the falling of a leaf, alarms them; and then they all run off separately, each taking a different route. They are extremely swift in their motion, which is a kind of gallop, or a succession of quick leaps. When pursued, they always take to the higher grounds: as their fore-feet are much shorter than the hind ones, they run with more ease up-hill than down-hill. The hare is endowed with all those instincts which are necessary for his own preservation. In winter he chooses a form exposed to the south, and in summer to the north. He conceals himself among vegetables of the same colour with himself. Mr Fouilloux says, that he observed a hare, as soon as he heard the sound of the horn, or the noise of the dogs, although at a mile's distance, rise from her feat, swim across a rivulet, then lie down among the bushes, and by this means evade the scent of the dogs. After being chased for a couple of hours, a hare will sometimes push another from his form, and lie down in it himself. When hard pressed, the hare will mingle with a flock of sheep, run up an old wall and conceal himself among the grass on the top of it, or cross a river several times at small distances. He never runs against the wind, or straight forward; but constantly doubles about, in order to make the dogs lose their scent.

It is remarkable that the hare, although ever so frequently pursued by the dogs, seldom leaves the place where she was brought forth, or even the form in which she usually sits. It is common to find them in the same place next day, after being long and keenly chased the day before. The females are more gross than the males, and have less strength and agility; they are likewise more timid, and never allow the dogs to approach so near their form before rising as the males. They likewise practise more arts, and double more frequently than the males.

The hare is diffused almost over every climate; and, notwithstanding they are every where hunted, their species never diminishes. They are in a condition of propagating the first year of their lives; the females go with young about 30 days, and produce four or five at a time; and as soon as they have brought forth, they again admit the embraces of the male; so that they may be said to be always pregnant. The eyes of the young are open at birth; the mother suckles them about 20 days, after which they separate from her, and procure their own food. The young never go far from the place where they were brought forth; but still they live solitary, and make forms about 30 paces distant from each other: Thus, if a young hare be found any-where, you may almost be certain of finding several others within a very small distance. The

N<sup>o</sup> 180.

Lepus.

hare is not so savage as his manners would indicate. He is gentle, and is susceptible of a kind of education. He is pretty easily tamed, and will even show a kind of attachment to the people of the house: But still this attachment is not so strong or lasting as to engage him to become altogether domestic; for although taken when very young, and brought up in the house, he no sooner arrives at a certain age, than he takes the first opportunity of recovering his liberty, and flying to the fields. The hare lives about seven or eight years. He feeds upon grass and other vegetables. His flesh is excellent food.

Hares are very subject to fleas. Linnæus tells us, that the Dalecarlians make a sort of cloth, called *felt*, of the fur; which, by attracting these insects, preserves the wearer from their troublesome attacks. The hair of this creature makes a great article in the hat-manufacture; and, as our country cannot supply a sufficient quantity, a great deal is annually imported from Russia and Siberia. The hare was reckoned a great delicacy among the Roman; the Britons, on the contrary, thought it impious even to taste it: yet this animal was cultivated by them, either for the pleasure of the chase, or for the purposes of superstition; as we are informed, that Boadicea, immediately before her last conflict with the Romans, let loose a hare she had concealed in her bosom, which taking what was deemed a fortunate course, animated her soldiers by the omen of an easy victory over a timid enemy.

2. The *variabilis*, or varying hare of Pallas, has soft hair, which in summer is grey, with a slight mixture of black and tawny: the ears are shorter, and the legs more slender, than those of the common hare: the tail is entirely white, even in summer; and the feet are molt closely and warmly furred. In winter, the whole animal changes to a snowy whiteness, except the tips and edges of the ears, which remain black, as are the soles of the feet, on which, in Siberia, the fur is doubly thick, and of a yellow colour. It is less than the common species.—These animals inhabit the highest Scottish Alps, Norway, Lapland, Russia, Siberia, Kamtschatka, and the banks of the Wolga, and Hudson's Bay. In Scotland, they keep on the tops of the highest hills, and never descend into the vales; nor do they ever mix with the common hare, though these abound in this neighbourhood. They do not run fast; and are apt to take shelter in clefts of rocks. They are easily tamed, and are full of frolic. They are fond of honey and caraway comfits; and they are observed to eat their own dung before a storm. This species changes its colour in September; resumes its grey coat in April; and in the extreme cold of Greenland only is always white. Both kinds of hares are common in Siberia, on the banks of the Wolga, and in the Orenburg government. The one never changes colour: the other, native of the same place, constantly assumes the whiteness of the snow during winter. This it does, not only in the open air and in a state of liberty, but, as experiment has proved, even when kept tame, and preserved in houses in the stove-warmed apartments, in which it experiences the same changes of colour as if it had dwelt on the snowy plains.—They collect together, and are seen in troops of five or six hundred, migrating in spring, and returning in autumn. They are compelled to this by the want of subsistence, quitting

quitting in the winter the lofty hills, the southern boundaries of Siberia, and seek the plains and northern wooded parts, where vegetables abound; and towards spring seek again the mountainous quarters.

Mr Muller says, he once saw two black hares, in Siberia, of a wonderful fine gloss, and of as full a black as jet. Near Casan was taken another, in the middle of the winter 1768. These specimens were much larger than the common kind.

In the southern and western provinces of Russia is a mixed breed of hares, between this and the common species. It sustains, during winter only, a partial loss of colour: the sides, and more exposed parts of the ears and legs, in that season becoming white; the other parts retaining their colours. This variety is unknown beyond the Urallian chain. It is called by the Russians *ruffack*; they take them in great numbers in snares, and export their skins to England and other places for the manufacture of hats. The Russians and Tartars, like the Britons of old, hold the flesh of hares in detestation, esteeming it impure: that of the variable, in its white state, is excessively insipid.

There have been several instances of what may be called monsters in this species, horned hares, having excrescences growing out of their heads, like to the horns of the roe-buck. Such are those figured in Gefner's history of quadrupeds, p. 634; in the *Museum Regium Hafniae*, n° 48. tab. iv; and in Klein's history of quadrupeds, 32. tab. iii; and again described in Wormius's museum, p. 321, and in Grew's museum of the Royal Society. These instances have occurred in Saxony, in Denmark, and near Astracan,

3. The Americanus, American hare, or hedge-coney, has the ears tipped with grey: the upper part of the tail is black, the lower white: the neck and body are mixed with cinereous, rust-colour, and black; the legs are of a pale ferruginous colour; and the belly is white: the fore-legs are shorter, and the hind legs longer, in proportion, than those of the common hare. In length it is 18 inches; and weighs from 3 to 4½ pounds.—This species inhabits all parts of North America. In New Jersey, and the colonies south of that province, it retains its colour the whole year. In New England, Canada, and about Hudson's Bay, at the approach of winter, it changes its short summer's fur for one very long, silky, and silvery, even to the roots of the hairs; the edges of the ears only preserving their colour. At that time these hares are in the highest season for the table; and are of vast use to those who winter in Hudson's Bay, where they are taken in great abundance in springs made of brass-wire, to which they are led by a hedge made for that purpose, with holes left before the snares for the animals to pass through.—They breed once or twice a-year, and have from five to seven at a time. They do not migrate, like the preceding; but always haunt the same places: neither do they burrow; but lodge under fallen timber, and in hollow trees. They breed in the grass; but in spring shelter their young in the trees, to which they also run when pursued; from which, in the southern colonies, the hunters force them by means of a hooked stick, or by making a fire, and driving them out by the smoke.

4. The *tolai*, or Baikal hare, has a tail longer than that of a rabbit; and the ears are longer in the male.

in proportion than those of the varying hare: the fur is of the colour of the common hare; and the size between that of the common and the varying hare. It inhabits the country beyond lake Baikal, and extends through the great Gobië even to Thibet. The Tanguts call it *Rangwo*, and consecrate it among the spots of the moon. The Mongols call it *Tolai*. It agrees with the common rabbit in colour of the flesh; but does not burrow, running instantly (without taking a ring as the common hare does) for shelter, when pursued, into holes of rocks. The fur is bad, and of no use in commerce.

5. The Capensis, or Cape-hare, has long ears dilated in the middle; the out-sides naked, and of rose colour, the inside and edges covered with short grey hairs: the crown and back are of a dusky colour mixed with tawny; the checks and sides cinereous; the breast, belly, and legs, rust-coloured: the tail is bushy, carried upwards; and of a pale ferruginous colour. The animal is about the size of a rabbit. It inhabits the country three days north of the Cape of Good Hope; where it is called the *mountain hare*, for it lives only in the rocky mountains, and does not burrow. It is difficult to shoot it, as it instantly, on the sight of any one, runs into the fissures of the rocks.

Allied to this, in Mr Pennant's opinion, seems the *viscachos*, or *viscachas*, mentioned by Acosta and Feuillée, in their accounts of Peru: they compare them to hares or rabbits. The last says, they inhabit the colder parts of the country. Their hair is very soft, and of a mouse-colour; the tail is pretty long, and turns up; and the ears and whiskers are like those of the common rabbit. In the time of the Incas, the hair was spun, and wove into cloth, which was so fine as to be used only by the nobility.

6. The *cuniculus*, or rabbit, has a very short tail, and naked ears. The colour of the fur, in a wild state, is brown; the tail black above, white beneath: in a tame state the general colour varies to black, pied, and quite white; and the eyes are of a fine red. The native country of this species is Spain, where they were formerly taken with ferrets, as is practised in this country at present. They love a temperate and warm climate, and are incapable of bearing great cold; so that in Sweden they are obliged to be kept in houses. They abound in Britain. Their furs make a considerable article in the hat manufactories; and of late such part of the fur as is unfit for that purpose, has been found as good as feathers for stuffing beds and bolsters. Numbers of the skins are annually exported into China. The English counties most noted for rabbits are Lincolnshire, Norfolk, and Cambridgeshire. Methold, in the last county, is famous for the best kind for the table: the soil there is sandy, and full of mosses and the *carex* grass. Rabbits swarm in the isles of Orkney, where their skins form a considerable article of commerce. The rabbits of those isles are in general grey; those which inhabit the hills grow hoary in winter.

The variety called the *silver haired* rabbit was formerly in great esteem for lining of clothes, and their skins were sold for 3s. a-piece; but since the introduction of more elegant furs, their price has fallen to 6d. The Sunk Island in the Fumber was once famous for a mouse-coloured sort, which has since been extirpated



Lepus.

by reason of the injury they did to the banks by burrowing.—Other varieties are,

The *Angora* rabbit, with hair long, waved, and of a silky fineness, like that of the goat of Angora;—and the *Hooded Rabbit*, described by Edwards as having a double skin over the back into which it can withdraw its head, and another under the throat in which it can place its forefeet: it has small holes in the loose skin on the back, to admit light to the eyes. The colour of the body is cinereous; of the head and ears, brown.

The fecundity of the rabbit is still greater than that of the hare. They will breed seven times in the year, and the female sometimes brings eight young ones at a time. Supposing this to happen regularly for four years, the number of rabbits from a single pair will amount to 1,274,840. By this account we might justly apprehend being overstocked with these animals: but a great number of enemies prevents their increase; not only men, but hawks and beasts of prey making dreadful havoc among them. Notwithstanding all these different enemies, however, we are told by Pliny and Strabo, that they once proved such a nuisance to the inhabitants of the Balearic islands, that they were obliged to implore the assistance of a military force from Augustus in order to exterminate them. They devour herbage of all kinds, roots, grain, fruits, &c. They are in a condition for generating at the end of six months; and, like the hare, the female is almost constantly in season; she goes with young about 30 days, and brings forth from four to eight at a litter. A few days before littering, she digs a hole in the earth, not in a straight line, but in a zig-zag form: the bottom of this hole she enlarges every way, and then pulls off a great quantity of hair from her belly, of which she makes a kind of bed for her young. During the two first days after birth, she never leaves them, but when pressed with hunger, and then she eats quickly and returns: and in this manner she suckles and attends her young for six weeks. All this time both the hole and the young are concealed from the male; sometimes, when the female goes out, she, in order to deceive the male, fills up the mouth of the hole with earth mixed with her own urine. But when the young ones begin to come to the mouth of the hole, and to eat such herbs as the mother brings to them, the father seems to know them: he takes them betwixt his paws, smooths their hair, and caresses them with great fondness.

The following species are without tails.

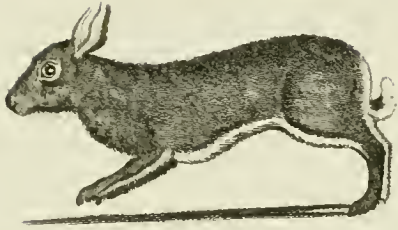
7. The *Alpinus*, or *Alpine* rabbit, has short, broad, rounded ears; a long head, and very long whiskers, with two very long hairs above each eye: the colour of the fur at the bottom is dusky, towards the ends of a bright ferruginous colour; the tips white, and intermixed are several long dusky hairs, though on first inspection the whole seems of a bright bay. The length of the animal is nine inches. This species is first seen on the Altaic chain; extends to lake Baikal; from thence to Kamtschatka; and, as is said, found in the new-discovered Fox or Aleutian islands. They inhabit always the middle region of the snowy mountains, in the rudest places, wooded and abounding with herbs and moisture. They sometimes form burrows between the rocks, and oftener lodge in the crevices. They are generally found in pairs: but in cloudy weather they collect together, and lie on the rocks, and give a keen

Lepus.

whistle, so like that of a sparrow, as to deceive the hearer. On the report of a gun, they run into their holes; but soon come out again, supposing it to be a clap of thunder, to which they are so much used in their lofty habitations. By wonderful instinct they make a provision against the rigorous season in their inclement seats. A company of them, towards autumn, collect together vast heaps of choice herbs and grasses, nicely dried, which they place either beneath the over-hanging rocks, or between the chasms, or round the trunk of some tree. The way to these heaps is marked by a worn path. In many places the herbs appeared scattered, as if to be dried in the sun and harvested properly. The heaps are formed like round or conoid ricks; and are of various sizes, according to the number of the society employed in forming them. They are sometimes of a man's height, and many feet in diameter, but usually about three feet. Without this provision of winter's stock they must perish, being prevented by the depth of snow from quitting their retreats in quest of food. They select the best of vegetables, and crop them when in the fullest vigour, which they make into the best and greenest hay by the judicious manner in which they dry it. These ricks are the origin of fertility amidst the rocks; for the reliques, mixed with the dung of the animals, rot in the barren chasms, and create a soil productive of vegetables. These ricks are also of great service to those people who devote themselves to the laborious employment of sable-hunting: for being obliged to go far from home, their horses would often perish for want if they had not the provision of these little industrious animals to support them; which is easily to be discovered by their height and form, even when covered with snow. It is for this reason that this little creature has a name among every Siberian and Tartarian nation, which otherwise would have been overlooked and despised. The people of Jakutz are said to feed both their horses and cattle with the reliques of the winter stock of these hares. These animals are neglected as a food by mankind; but are the prey of sables and the Siberian weasel, which are joint inhabitants of the mountains. They are likewise greatly infested by a sort of gadfly, which lodges its egg in their skin in August and September, which often proves destructive to them.

8. The *ogotona* has oblong oval ears, a little pointed; with shorter whiskers than the former, and hairs long and smooth: the colour of those on the body is brown at the roots, light grey in the middle, and white at the ends intermixed with a very few dusky hairs: there is a yellowish spot on the nose, and space about the rump of the same colour: the outside of the limbs are yellowish; the belly is white. The length is about six inches; weight of the male, from  $6\frac{1}{2}$  to  $7\frac{1}{2}$  ounces; of the female, from 4 to  $4\frac{1}{2}$ . This species inhabits only the country beyond lake Baikal, and from thence is common in all parts of the Mongolian desert, and the vast desert of Gobèc, which extends on the back of China and Thibet, even to India. It frequents the open valleys and gravelly or rocky naked mountains. These little creatures are called by the Mongols *Ogotona*; and are found in vast abundance. They live under heaps of stones; or burrow in the sandy soil, leaving two or three entrances, which all run obliquely. They make a nest of soft grass; and the old females make for security a number of burrows near each other, that they may

*Wild Rabbit.*



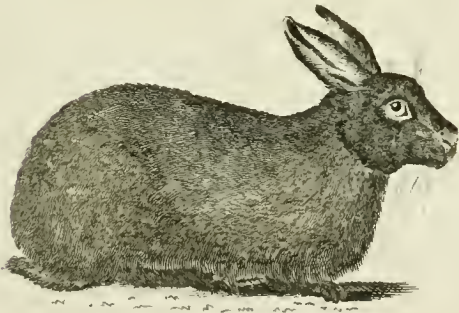
*Domestic Rabbit.*



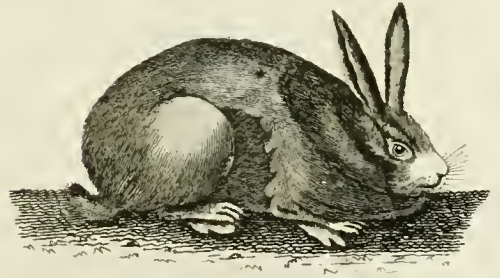
*Angora Rabbit.*



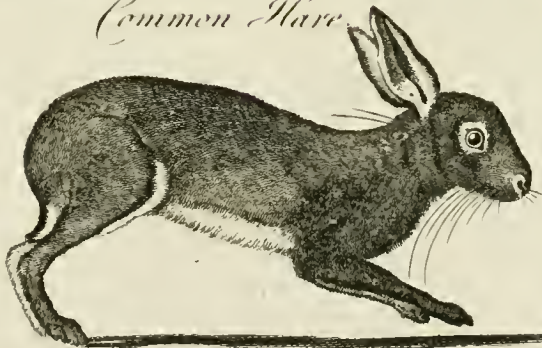
*Silver Haired Rabbit.*



*Varying Hare.*

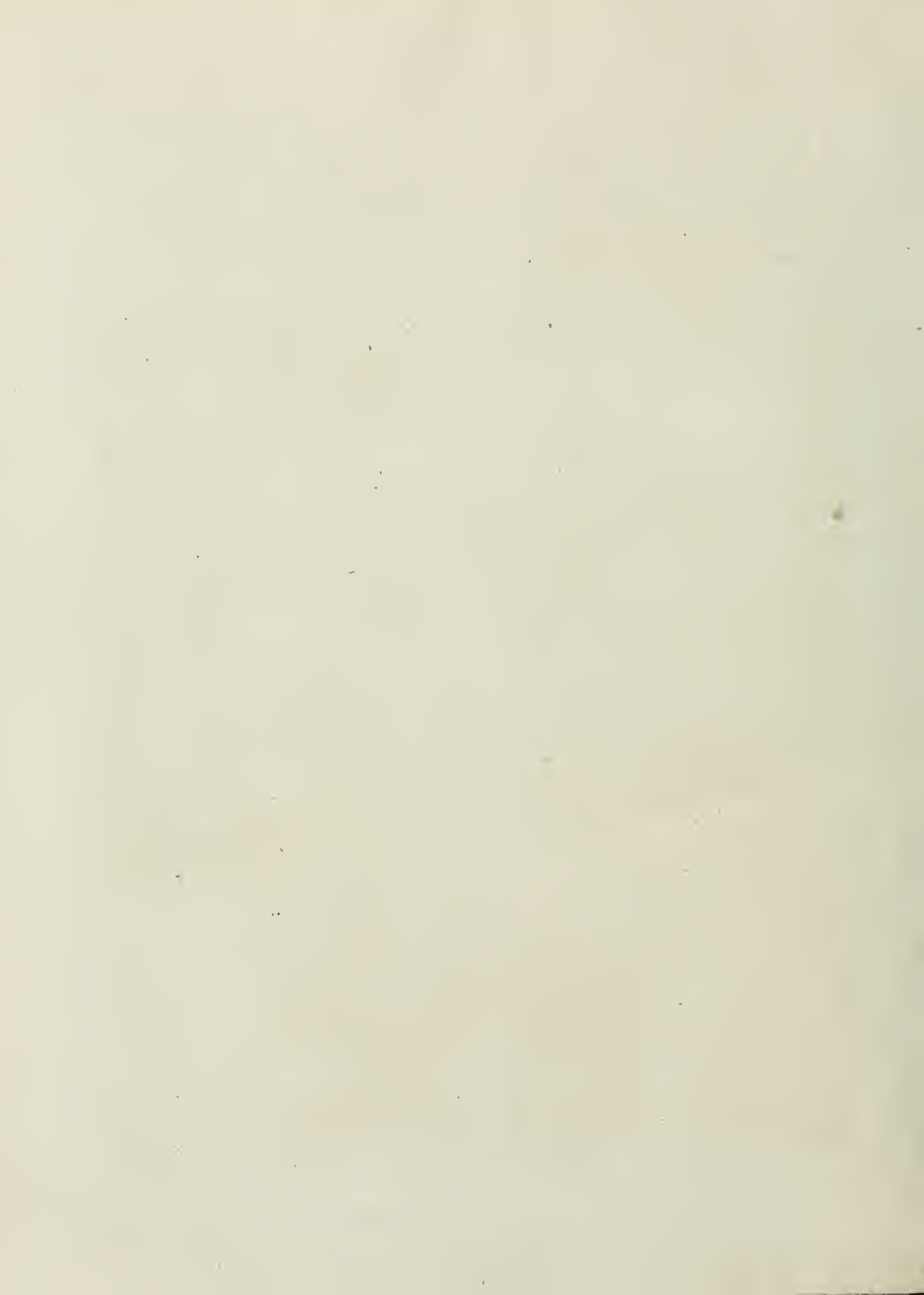


*Common Hare.*



*A. Bell Pin. M. sculptor fecit.*





*Lepus*, may if disturbed retreat from one to the other. They wander out chiefly in the night. Their voice is excessively shrill, and emits a note like that of a sparrow, twice or thrice repeated, but very easily to be distinguished from that of the Alpine rabbit. They live principally on the tender bark of a sort of service and the dwarf-elm; in the spring, on different herbs. Before the approach of severe cold, in the early spring, they collect great quantities of herbs, and fill their holes with them, which the inhabitants of the country consider as a sure sign of change of weather. Directed by the same instinct with the former species, they form in autumn their ricks of hay of a hemispherical shape, about a foot high and wide: in the spring these elegant heaps disappear, and nothing but the relicts are seen. They copulate in the spring, and about the latter end of June their young are observed to be full grown. They are the prey of hawks, magpies, and *owls*: but the cat *Manul*† makes the greatest havoc among them; and the ermine and sitchet are equally their enemy.

† See *Felis*.

9 The pusillus, or calling rabbit, with a long head thickly covered with fur even to the tip of the nose; numerous hairs in the whiskers; ears large and rounded; legs very short, and the soles furred beneath: its whole coat is very soft, long, and smooth, with a thick, long, fine down beneath, of a brownish lead-colour; the hairs are of the same colour, towards the ends of a light grey and tipped with black; the lower part of the body is hoary: the sides and ends of the fur are yellowish. The length of the animal is about six inches: weight from  $3\frac{1}{4}$  to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  oz. but in winter scarcely  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . This species inhabits the south-east parts of Russia, and about all the ridge of hills spreading southward from the Uralian chain; also about the Irtysh, and in the west part of the Altaic chain; but no where in the east beyond the Oby. They delight in the most funny valleys and herby hills, especially near the edges of woods, to which they run on any alarm. They live in so concealed a manner as very rarely to be seen: but are often taken in winter in the snares laid for the ermines; so are well known to the hunters. About the Volga they are called *semelai* *Saetsbik*, or *ground hare*: the Tartars, from their voice, style them *tschotschot* or *itsitskan*, or the *barking mouse*: the Kalmaucs call them *russa*. They choose for their habitations a dry spot, amidst bushes covered with a firm sod, preferring the western sides of the hills. In these they burrow, leaving a very small hole for the entrance; and forming long galleries, in which they make their nests. Those of the old ones and females are numerous and intricate: so that their place would be scarcely known but for their excrements; and even those they drop, by a wise instinct, under some bush, lest their dwelling should be discovered by their enemies among the animal creation. Their voice alone betrays their abode; it is like the piping of a quail, but deeper, and so loud as to be heard at the distance of half a German mile. It is repeated by just intervals, thrice, four times, and often six. The voice is emitted at night and morning; in the day, except in rainy and cloudy weather. It is common to both sexes; but the female is silent for some time after parturition, which is about the beginning of May N. S. She brings forth six at a

time, blind and naked; which she suckles often, and covers carefully with the materials of her nest. These most harmless and inoffensive animals never go from their holes. They feed and make their little excursions by night: they are easily made tame; and will scarcely bite when handled. The males in confinement are observed to attack one another, and express their anger by a grunting noise.

There are three or four other species of *Lepus*. Several are figured on Plate CCLXIX.

*LEPUS*, the hare, in astronomy, a constellation of the southern hemisphere; whose stars in Ptolemy's catalogue are 12; in that of Tycho's 13; and in the Britannic 19.

*LERCHEA*, in botany; a genus of the pentandria order, belonging to the monodelphia class of plants. The calyx is five-toothed; the corolla funnel-shaped and quinquelid; there are five antheræ sitting on the tube of the germ; there is one style; the capsule trilocular and polyspermous.

*LERI* (John de), a Protestant minister of the province of Burgundy. He was studying at Geneva when it was reported there that Villegagnon desired they would send him some pastors into Brazil. He made that voyage with two ministers, whom the church of Geneva sent thither in 1556; and wrote an account of that voyage, which has been much commended by Thuanus and others.

*LERIA*, or *LEIRIA*, a strong town of Estremadura in Portugal, with a castle and bishop's see. It contains about 3500 inhabitants, and was formerly the residence of the kings of Portugal. W. Long. 7. 50. N. Lat. 39. 40.

*LERIDA*, an ancient, strong, and large town of Spain, in Catalonia, with a bishop's see, an university, and a strong castle. This place declared for king Charles after the reduction of Barcelona in 1705: but it was retaken by the duke of Orleans in 1707, after the battle of Almanza. It is seated on a hill near the river Segra, and in a fertile soil, in E. Long. 0. 35. N. Lat. 41. 31.

*LERINA*, or *PLANASIA*, (anc. geog.), one of the two small islands over against Antipolis, called also *Lerinas* and *Lirinus*. Now St Honorat, on the coast of Provence, scarce two leagues to the south of Antibes.

*LERINS*, the name of two islands in the Mediterranean sea, lying on the coast of Provence in France, five miles from Antibes; that near the coast, called *St Margaret*, is guarded by invalids, state-prisoners being sent here. It was taken by the English in 1746, but marshal Belleisle retook it in 1747. The other is called *St Honorat*; and is less than the former, but has a Benedictine abbey.

*LERMA*, a town of Spain, in Old Castile, seated on the river Arlanza, with the title of a *duchy*. W. Lon. 3. 5. N. Lat. 42. 2.

*LERNA*, (anc. geog.), not far from Argos, on the confines of Laconica; supposed to be a town of Laconica, but on the borders of Argolis; the position which Pausanias allots to it, near Temenium, on the sea; without adding whether it is town, river, or lake. According to Strabo, it is a lake, situated between the territories of Argos and Mycene, in contradiction to Pausanias. If there was a town of this name, it



Lernea  
II.  
Lerwick.

Lerwick,  
Lesbos.

seems to have stood towards the sea, but the lake to have been more inland. Mela calls it a well-known town on the Sinus Argolicus; and Statius by Lerna seems to mean something more than a lake. This, however, is the lake in which, as Strabo says, was the fabled Hydra of Hercules: therefore called *Lerna Anguifera* (Statius). The lake runs in a river or stream to the sea, and perhaps arises from a river, (Virgil.) From the lake the proverb, *Lerna Malorum*, took its rise; because, according to Strabo, religious purgations were performed in it; or, according to Hesychius, because the Argives threw all their filth into it.

LERNEA, in zoology; a genus of insects of the order of Vermes mollusca, the characters of which are: The body fixes itself by its tentacula, is oblong, and rather tapering; there are two ovaries like tails, and the tentacula are shaped like arms. (See three specimens figured on Pl. t. CCLXXIV.)—1. The cyprinacea has four tentacula, two of which are lunulated at the top. It is a small species; about half an inch long, and of the thickness of a small straw: the body is rounded, of a pale greyish white, glossy on the surface, and somewhat pellucid: it is thrust out of a kind of coat or sheath, as it were at the base, which is of a white colour and a thick skin: towards the other extremity of the body, there are three obtuse tubercules, one of which is much larger than the rest: the mouth is situated in the anterior part, and near it there are two soft and fleshy processes; and near these there is also on each side another soft process, which is lunated at the extremity. It is found on the sides of the bream, carp, and roach, in many of our ponds and rivers, in great abundance. 2. The salmonea, or salmon-louse, has an ovated body, cordated thorax, and two linear arms approaching nearly to each other. 3. The asellina, has a lunated body and cordated thorax; and inhabits the gills of the cod-fish and ling of the northern ocean.

LERNICA, formerly a large city in the island of Cyprus, as appears from its ruins; but is now no more than a large village, seated on the southern coast of that island, where there is a good road, and a small fort for its defence.

LERO (anc. geog.); one of the two small islands in the Mediterranean, opposite to Antipolis, and half a mile distant from it to the south. Now *St Margarita*, over against Antibes, on the coast of Provence.

LERO, or *Leros*, an island of the Archipelago, and one of the Sporades; remarkable, according to some authors, for the birth of Patroclus. E. Long. 26. 15. N. Lat. 37. 0.

LE ROY LE VEUT, the king's assent to public bills. See the articles BILL, STATUTE, and PARLIAMENT.

LERWICK, the capital town of Shetland, situated in the island called the *Mainland*, in W. Long. 1. 30. N. Lat. 61. 20. It contains about 300 families, with abundance of good houses, and as fashionable people as are to be seen in any town in Scotland of its bulk. At the north end of the town there is a regular fort, which was built at the charge of the government in the reign of King Charles II.; who, in the time of his first war with the Dutch, sent over a garrison consisting of 300 men under the command of one colonel William Sinclair a

native of Zetland, and one Mr Milne architect, for building the said fort, with 20 or 30 cannons to plant upon it for protection of the country. There was a house built within the fort sufficient to lodge 100 men. The garrison staid here three years; the charge of which, with the building the fort, is said to have stood the king 28,000 pounds sterling. When the garrison removed, they carried off the cannon from the fort; and in the next war with the Dutch, two or three years after the garrison removed, a Dutch frigate came into Brasay Sound, and burnt the house in the fort and several others the best in the town.

Lerwick has no freedoms nor privileges, but is governed by a bailie upon the same footing with the other bailies in the country. There is a church in it, and one minister, of the Presbyterian establishment. He has for stipend 500 marks paid him out of the bishop's rents of Orkney, 300 marks by the town of Lerwick, and the tythes of Gulb-erwick about 200 marks; making in all 1000 marks Scots yearly, with a free house and garden. Lerwick chiefly subsists by the resort of foreigners to it; so when that fails it must decline, as indeed it has done for several years past, having been very little frequented by foreigners, and thereby is become very poor. Several projects have been talked of, and written upon, which might have been very beneficial to Lerwick and Zetland had they taken place; as that of the British merchants carrying goods from Muscovy and Sweden, designed for the plantations in America, that must be entered in Britain, having them entered at Lerwick, which would save a great deal of time and charges to these merchants; also the Greenland and Herring Fishery companies of Britain proposed Lerwick as a most commodious port for lodging their stores in, and for re-packing their herrings, melting their oil, and thence exporting the same to foreign markets. The grand objection to these settlements is, that Lerwick is an open unfortified place; and in case of a war, the merchants ships and goods would be exposed to the enemy: for removing of which difficulty, it has been observed, that would government bestow a small garrison upon it of only 100 men and about 20 pieces of cannon, and be at a small charge in repairing the old fort, and erecting a small battery or two more, these measures might be sufficient to secure the place against any ordinary effort the enemy might make against it; and Lerwick being thus fortified, all British ships coming from the East or West Indies, could come safely there in time of war, and lie secure until carried thence by convoy, or otherwise as the proprietors should direct; and thus Lerwick might become more advantageous to the trade of Great Britain than Gibraltar or Port Mahon, and that for one-tenth part of the charge of either of those places.

LESBOS, a large island in the Ægean sea, on the coast of Æolia, of about 168 miles in circumference. It has been severally called *Pelassgia*, from the Pelatgi by whom it was first peopled; *Macaria*, from Macareus who settled in it; and *Lesbos*, from the son-in-law and successor of Macareus who bore the same name. The chief towns of Lesbos were Methymna and Mitylene. It was originally governed by kings, but they were afterwards subjected to the neighbouring powers. The wine which it produced was greatly esteemed by the ancients, and still is in the same repute among the

Gifford's  
Descript. of  
Zetland,  
p. 7-

Lescaille  
||  
Lefguis.

moderns. The Lesbians were so debauched and dissipated, that the epithet of *Lesbian* was often used to signify debauchery and extravagance. Lesbos has given birth to many illustrious persons, such as Arion, Terpander, Sappho, &c. See MITYLENE.

LESCAILLE (James), a celebrated Dutch poet and printer, was born at Geneva. He and his daughter Catharine Lescaille have excelled all the Dutch poets. That lady, who was surnamed the *Sappho of Holland*, and the *tenth Muse*, died in 1711. A collection of her poems has been printed, in which are the Tragedies of Genseric, Wenceslaus, Herod and Mariame, Hercules and Dejanira, Nicomedes, Ariadne, Cassandra, &c. James Lescaille her father deserved the poet's crown, with which the emperor Leopold honoured him in the year 1603: he died about the year 1677, aged 67.

LESCAR, a town of Gascony, in France, and in the territory of Bearn, with a bishop's see; seated on a hill, in W. Long. o. 30. N. Lat. 43. 23.

LESGUIS, a people of Asia, whose country is indifferently called by the Georgians *Lefguistan* and *Daghestan*. It is bounded to the south and east by Persia and the Caspian, to the south-west and west by Georgia, the Ossii, and Kisti, and to the north by the Kisti and Tartar tribes. It is divided into a variety of districts, generally independent, and governed by chiefs elected by the people. Guldenlaedt has remarked, in the Lefguis language, eight different dialects, and has classed their tribes in conformity to this observation.

The first dialect comprehends 15 tribes, which are as follow: 1. Avar, in Georgian Chunfagh. The chief of this district, commonly called *Avar-Khan*, is the most powerful prince of Lefguistan, and resides at Kabuda, on the river Kaseruk. The village of Avar is, in the dialect of Andi, called *Harbul*. 2. Kaseruk, in the high mountains, extending along a branch of the Koifu, called *Karak*. This district is dependant on the Khan of the Kasi Kumychs. 3. Idatle, on the Koifu, joining on the Andi; subject to the Avar Khan. 4. Mukratle, situated on the Karak, and subject to the Avar Khan. 5. Onsekul, subject to the same, and situated on the Koifu. 6. Karakhile, upon the Karak, below Kaseruk, subject to the same. 7. Ghumbet, on the river Ghumbet, that joins the Koifu, subject to the chief of the Coumyks. 8. Arakan; and, 9. Burtuma, on the Koifu. 10. Antsfugh, on the Samura, subject to Georgia. 11. Tebel, on the same river, independent. 12. Tamurgi, or Tumural, on the same river. 13. Akhti; and, 14. Rutal, on the same. 15. Dshar, in a valley that runs from the Alazan to the Samura. It was formerly subject to Georgia, but is now independent. In this district are seen remains of the old wall that begins at Derbent, and probably terminates at the Alazan.—The inhabitants of Derbent believe that their town was built by Alexander, and that this wall formerly extended as far as the Black Sea. It is, however, probable, from many inscriptions in old Turkish, Persian, Arabic, and Russian characters, that the wall, and the aqueducts with their various subterraneous passages, many of which are now filled up, are of high antiquity. This town suffered greatly during its siege by Sultan Amurath, who entirely destroyed the lower

quarter, then inhabited by Greeks. It was again taken by Schach Abbas. Gaerber). This town is the old Pyize Calpie.

The second dialect is spoken in the two following districts: 1. Dido, or Didonli, about the source of the Samura. This district is rich in mines; a ridge of uninhabited mountains divides it from Caket. 2. Unso, on the small rivulets that join the Samura. These two districts, containing together about 1000 families, were formerly subject to Georgia, but are now independent.

The third dialect is that of Kabutst, which lies on the Samura rivulets, east of Dido, and north of Caket.

The fourth dialect is that of Andi, situated on a rivulet that runs into the Koifu. Some of its villages are subject to the Avar-Khan, but the greater part to the khan of Axai. The whole consists of about 800 families.

The fifth dialect is common to four districts, namely, 1. Akusha, on the Koifu, subject to the Usmei, or khan of the Caitaks, and Kara-Caitaks, containing about 1000 families. The following custom is attributed by Colonel Gaerber to the subjects of this prince: "Whenever the Usmei has a son, he is carried round from village to village, and alternately suckled by every woman who has a child at her breast until he is weaned. This custom, by establishing a kind of brotherhood between the prince and his subjects, singularly endears them to each other." 2. Balkar. 3. Zudakara, or Zudakh, down the Koifu, subject to the Usmei. 4. Kubesha, near the Koifu. Colonel Gaerber, who wrote an account of these countries in 1728, gives the following description of this very curious place: "Kubesha is a large strong town, situated on a hill between high mountains. Its inhabitants call themselves Franki (Franks, a name common in the east to all Europeans), and relate, that their ancestors were brought hither by some accident, the particulars of which are now forgotten. The common conjecture is, that they were mariners cast away upon the coast; but those who pretend to be better versed in their history, tell the story this way:—The Greeks and Genoets, say they, carried on, during several centuries, a considerable trade, not only on the Black sea, but likewise on the Caspian, and were certainly acquainted with the mines contained in these mountains, from which they drew by their trade with the inhabitants great quantities of silver, copper, and other metals. In order to work these upon the spot, they sent hither a number of workmen to establish manufactures, and instruct the inhabitants. The subsequent invasions of the Arabs, Turks, and Monguls, during which the mines were filled up, and the manufactures abandoned, prevented the strangers from effecting their return, so that they continued here, and erected themselves into a republic. What renders this account the more probable is, that they are still excellent artists, and make very good fire-arms, as well rifled as plain; sabres, coats of mail, and several articles in gold and silver, for exportation. They have likewise, for their own defence, small copper cannons, of three pounds calibre, cast by themselves. They coin Turkish and Persian silver money, and even rubles, which readily pass current, because they are of the full weight and value.

Lefguis.



Lefguis,  
Lelkard.

value. - In their valleys they have pasture and arable lands, as well as gardens; but they purchase the greater part of their corn, trusting chiefly for support to the sale of their manufactures, which are much admired in Persia, Turkey, and the Crimea. They are generally in good circumstances, are a quiet, inoffensive people, but high spirited, and independent. Their town is considered as a neutral spot, where the neighbouring princes can deposit their treasures with safety. They elect yearly twelve magistrates, to whom they pay the most unlimited obedience; and as all the inhabitants are on a footing of perfect equality, each individual is sure to have in his turn a share in the government. In the year 1725, their magistrates, as well as the Usmei, acknowledged the sovereignty of Russia, but without paying any tribute." 5. Zudakara, or Zadakh, down the Koifu, subject to the Usmei. It contains about 2000 families.

The sixth dialect belongs to the districts on the eastern slope of Caucasus, between Tarku and Derbent, which are, 1. Caitak; and 2, Tabasseran, or Kara Caitak, both subject to the Usmei.

The seventh dialect is that of Kafi-Coumyk, on a branch of the Konifu, near Zudakara. This tribe has a khan, whose authority is recognised by some neighbouring districts.

The eighth dialect is that of Kurale, belonging to the khan of Cuba.

Besides these, there are some other Lefguis tribes, whose dialects Mr Guldenstaedt was unable to procure. From a comparison of those which he has obtained, it appears that the language of the Lefguis has no kind of affinity with any other known language, excepting only the Samoyede, to which it has a remote resemblance.

This people is probably descended from the tribes of mountaineers, known to ancient geographers under the name of *Lefge*, or *Ligyæ*. The strength of their country, which is a region of mountains, whose passes are known only to themselves, has probably at all times secured them from foreign invasion; but as the same cause must have divided them into a number of tribes, independent of each other, and perhaps always distinguished by different dialects, it is not easy to imagine any common cause of union which can ever have assembled the whole nation, and have led them to undertake very remote conquests. Their history, therefore, were it known, would probably be very uninteresting to us. They subsist by raising cattle, and by predatory expeditions into the countries of their more wealthy neighbours. During the troubles in Persia, towards the beginning of this century, they repeatedly sacked the towns of Shamachie and Ardebil, and ravaged the neighbouring districts; and the present wretched state of Georgia and of part of Armenia, is owing to the frequency of their incursions. In their persons and dress, and in their general habits of life, as far as these are known to us, they greatly resemble the Circassian.

LESKARD, a town in Cornwall, seated in a level, is a corporation, and sends two members to parliament. It had formerly a castle, now in ruins. It is one of the largest and best built towns in Cornwall, with the greatest market. It was first incorporated by Edward earl of Cornwall, afterwards by King John's

son, Richard king of the Romans, and had privileges from Edward the Black Prince. Queen Elizabeth granted it a charter; by which it was to have a mayor and burgeses, who should have a perpetual succession, purchase lands, &c. Here is a handsome town-hall built on stone pillars, with a turret on it, and a noble clock with four dials that cost near 200 l. Here are a large church, a meeting-house, an eminent free-school, and a curious conduit; and on the adjacent commons, which feed multitudes of sheep, there have been frequent horse races. It has a market on Saturday, and seven fairs in the year. The list of its parliament men begins the 23d of Edward I. Here is a very great trade in all manufactures of leather; and some spinning is set up here lately, encouraged by the clothiers of Devonshire. On the hills of North Lelkard, and in the way from hence to Launceston, are many mines of tin, which is cast at the blowing houses into blocks, that are sent hither to be coined.

LESLIE (John), bishop of Ross in Scotland, the son of Gavin Leslie an eminent lawyer, was born in the year 1526, and educated at the university of Aberdeen; of which diocese he was made official, when but a youth. He was soon after created doctor of civil and canon law; but being peculiarly addicted to the study of divinity, he took orders, and became parson of Une. When the reformation began to spread in Scotland, and disputes about religion ran high, Dr Leslie, in 1560, distinguished himself at Edinburgh as a principal advocate for the Romish church, and was afterwards deputed by the chief nobility of that religion to condole with queen Mary on the death of her husband the king of France, and to invite her to return to her native dominions. Accordingly, after a short residence with her majesty, they embarked together at Calais in 1561, and landed at Leith. She immediately made him one of her privy-council, and a senator of the college of justice. In 1564, he was made abbot of Lundores; and on the death of Sinclair was promoted to the bishopric of Ross. These accumulated honours he wished not to enjoy in luxurious indolence. The influence derived from them, he exerted to the prosperity of his country. It is to him that Scotland is indebted for the publication of its laws, commonly called "The *black* acts of parliament," from the Saxon character in which they were printed. At his most earnest desire, the revision and collection of them were committed to the great officers of the crown. In 1568, queen Mary having fled to England for refuge, and being there detained a prisoner, queen Elizabeth appointed certain commissioners at York to examine into the cause of the dispute between Mary and her subjects. These commissioners were met by others from the queen of Scots. The bishop of Ross was of the number, and pleaded the cause of his royal mistress with great energy, though without success: Elizabeth had no intention to release her. Mary, disappointed in her expectations from the conference at York, sent the bishop of Ross ambassador to Elizabeth, who paid little attention to his complaints. He then began to negotiate a marriage between his royal mistress and the duke of Norfolk; which negotiation, it is well known, proved fatal to the duke, and was the cause of Leslie's being sent to the Tower. In 1573 he was banished the kingdom, and retired to Holland.

Leslie.

Holland. The two following years he spent in fruitless endeavours to engage the powers of Europe to espouse the cause of his queen. His last application was to the pope; but the power of the heretic Elizabeth had no less weight with his holiness than with the other Roman Catholic princes of Europe. Finding all his personal applications ineffectual, he had recourse to his pen in Queen Mary's vindication; but Elizabeth's *ultima ratio regum* was too potent for all his arguments. Bishop Leslie, during his exile, was made coadjutor to the archbishop of Rouen. He was at Brussels when he received the account of Queen Mary's execution; and immediately retired to the convent of Guirternberg near that city, where he died in the year 1596. It was during the long and unfortunate captivity of Mary, that he amused himself in writing the History of Scotland, and his other works. The elegance and charms of literary occupations served to assuage the violence of his woes. His knowledge and judgment as an historian are equally to be commended. Where he acts as the transcriber of Boece, there may be distinguished, indeed, some of the inaccuracies of that writer. But, when he speaks in his own person, he has a manliness, a candour, and a moderation, which appear not always even in authors of the Protestant persuasion. His works are, 1. *Afflicti animi consolationes*, &c. composed for the consolation of the captive queen. 2. *De origine, moribus, et gestis Scotorum*. 3. *De titulo et jure serenissime Mariæ Scotorum reginæ, quo regni Angliæ successionem sibi jure vindicat*. 4. *Parænesis ad Anglos et Scotos*. 5. *De illust. faminarum in republ. administranda*, &c. 6. *Oratio ad reginam Elizabetham pro libertate impetranda*. 7. *Parænesis ad nobilitatem populumqueoticum*. 8. An account of his proceedings during his embassy in England from 1568 to 1572; manuscript, Oxon. 9. Apology for the bishop of Ross, concerning the duke of Norfolk; manuscript, Oxon. 10. Several letters, manuscript.

LESLIE (Charles), an Irish divine, and a zealous Protestant: but being attached to the house of Stuart, he left Ireland, and went to the pretender at Bar le Duc, and resided with him till near the time of his death; constantly endeavouring to make him a Protestant, but without effect. He died in 1722. His principal works are, 1. A short and easy method with the Deists. 2. A short and easy method with the Jews. 3. The snake in the grass. 4. Hereditary right to the Crown of England asserted. 5. The Socinian controversy discussed. 6. The charge of Socinianism against Dr Tillotson considered; and many others.

All his theological pieces, except that against Archbishop Tillotson, were collected and published by himself, in 2 vols folio.

LESSER TONE, in music. See TONE.

LESSINES, a town of the Austrian Netherlands, in Hainault, seated on the river Dender, and famous for its linen manufacture. W. Long. 3. 53. N. Lat. 51. 41.

LESSONS, among ecclesiastical writers, portions of the Holy Scripture, read in Christian churches, at the time of divine service.

In the ancient church, reading the Scriptures was one part of the service of the catechumens; at which all persons were allowed to be present, in order to obtain instruction.

The church of England, in the choice of lessons, proceeds as follows: for the first lesson on ordinary days, she directs, to begin at the beginning of the year with Genesis, and so continue on, till the books of the Old Testament are read over; only omitting the Chronicles, which are for the most part the same with the books of Samuel and Kings, and other particular chapters in other books, either because they contain names of persons, places, or other matters less profitable to ordinary readers.

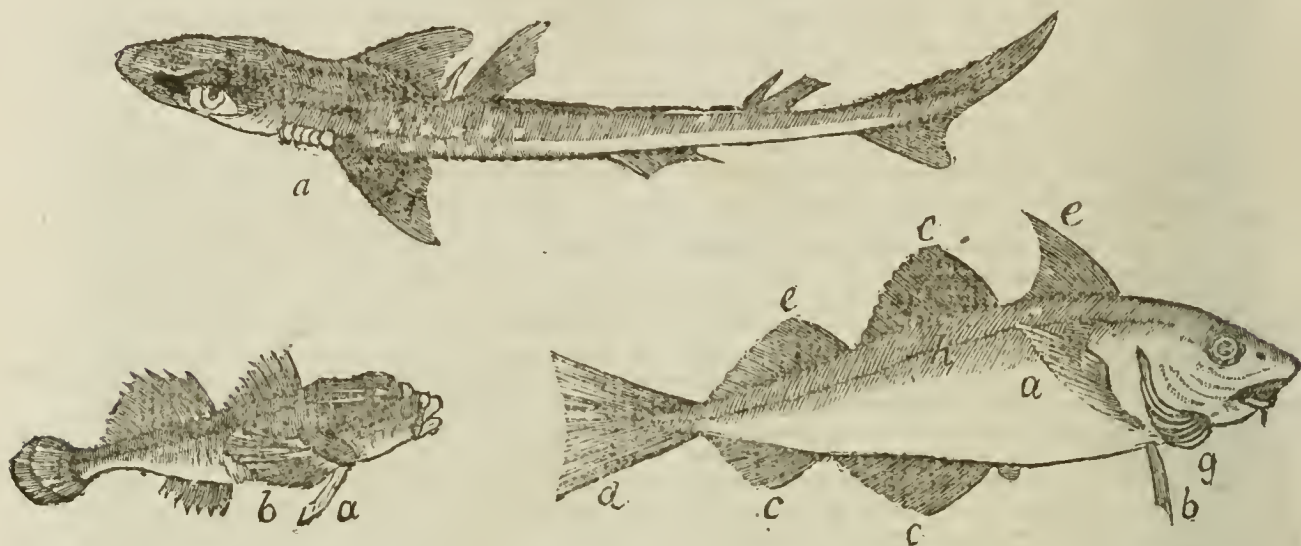
The course of the first lessons for Sundays is regulated after a different manner. From Advent to Septuagesima-Sunday, some particular chapters of Isaiah are appointed to be read, because that book contains the clearest prophecies concerning Christ. Upon Septuagesima Sunday Genesis is begun, because that book which treats of the fall of man, and the severe judgment of God inflicted on the world for sin, best suits with a time of repentance and mortification. After Genesis, follow chapters out of the books of the Old Testament, as they lie in order; only on festival Sundays, such as Easter, Whit Sunday, &c. the particular history relating to that day is appointed to be read; and on the saints-days, the church appoints lessons out of the moral books, such as Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Ecclesiasticus, &c. as containing excellent instructions for the conduct of life.

As to the second lessons, the church observes the same course both on Sundays and week-days: reading the gospels and Acts of the Apostles in the morning, and the epistles in the evening, in the order they stand in the New Testament: excepting on saints days and holy days, when such lessons are appointed as either explain the mystery, relate the history, or apply the example to us.



E R R A T A.

Vol. VII. p. 99. col. 1. l. 11. from bottom. For 1760, read 1770.  
 238. col. 1. l. 16. from bottom. For "See FILLEBEG," read "See PHILIBEG."  
 299. col. 1. l. 23. For *flood*, read *ebb*; and in l. 24. dele "or old."  
 Vol. VIII. Plate CCXXIX. fig. 8. For 13, read 17; for 14, r. 18; for 15, r. 19; for 16, r. 20; for 17, r. 13; for 18, r. 14; for 19, r. 15; for 20, r. 16.  
 Plate CCXXXIII. fig. 24. The Hatchments N<sup>o</sup> 1, 2. are shaded, by mistake, on the *dexter* instead of the *sinister* side.  
 Vol. IX. In Plate CCLI. fig. 2, 4, 5. (*Ichthyology*), the letters of reference happened to be omitted. Corrected impressions were intended to have been given; but it was found that the state of the plate would not admit of it, and there was not time for a new engraving. The omissions, however, may be easily supplied with the pen, by copying in the letters as they are represented below :



DIRECTIONS FOR PLACING THE PLATES OF VOL. IX.

PART I.

Plate CCXXXIX. to face	-	-	Page 4
CCXL.	-	-	8
CCXLI.	-	-	16
CCXLII. }	-	-	28
CCXLIII. }	-	-	
CCXLIV. }	-	-	
CCXLV.	-	-	32
CCXLVI. }	-	-	40
CCXLVII. }	-	-	
CCXLVIII.	-	-	
CCXLIX.	-	-	49
CCL.	-	-	80
CLI.	-	-	84
CCLII. }	-	-	104
CCLIII. }	-	-	
CCLIV. }	-	-	
CCLV. }	-	-	217

Plate CCLVI. to face	-	-	312
CCLVII.	-	-	365
PART II.			
CCLVIII.	-	-	484
CCLIX.	-	-	493
CCLX.	-	-	500
CCLXI.	-	-	504
CCLXII.	-	-	564
CCLXIII.	-	-	597
CCLXIV.	-	-	600
CCLXV.	-	-	604
CCLXVI.	-	-	764
CCLXVII.	-	-	774
CCLXVIII.	-	-	785
CCLXIX.	-	-	794

In all, 31 Plates.





Ref  
A/E  
5  
E36  
1777  
V.9

**FOR REFERENCE**

NOT TO BE TAKEN FROM THE ROOM

 CAT. NO. 23 012

PRINTED  
IN  
U.S.A.

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



D 000 378 687 8



